
THE
Holy Bible
Containing the
Old Testament
and the New.
Newly translated out of the
Originall Tongues: and
with the former Translati-
ons diligently Compared
and Revised.
By His Majesties Commandi.
Appointed to be Read in
CHURCHES.
LONDON. Printed by the
Assigns of J. Bill, C. Newcomb
and Hen. Hills, Printers to
the Kings most Excellent
Majesty. 1682.
Cum privilegio.
QVI
HOSING

The names and order of all the books of the Old and New Testament, with the number of their Chapters.

Genesis hath Chapters	50	Ecclesiastes hath Chapters	
Exodus	40	The Song of Solomon	
Leviticus	27	Isaiah	
Numbers		Jeremiah	
Deuteronomy		Lamentations	
Joshua		Ezekiel	
Judges		Daniel	
Ruth		Hosea	
I. Samuel	31	Joel	
II. Samuel	24	Amos	
I. Kings	22	Obadiah	
II. Kings	25	Jonah	
I. Chronicles	29	Micah	
II. Chronicles	36	Nahum	
Ezra	10	Habakkuk	
Nehemia	13	Zephaniah	
Esther	10	Haggai	
Job	42	Zechariah	
Psalms	150	Malachi.	
Proverbs	31		

The books of the New Testament.

Matthew hath Chapters	28	I. Timothy hath Chapters	
Mark	16	II. Timothy	
Luke	24	Titus	
John	21	Philemon	
The Acts	28	To the Hebrews	
The epistle to the Romans	16	The epistle of James	
I. Corinthians	16	I. Peter	
II. Corinthians	13	II. Peter	
Galatians	6	I. John	
Ephesians	6	II. John	
Philippians	4	III. John	
Colossians	4	Jude	
I. Thessalonians	5	Revelation	
II. Thessalonians	3		

MVSEVM BRITANNICVM

To the most High and Mighty Prince,

JAMES

by the grace of God, King of Great Britain, France and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, &c.

The Translatours of the Bible, wish Grace, Mercie and Peace, through Jesus Christ our Lord.

GReat and manifold were the blessings (most dread Soveraign) which almighty God, the Father of all mercies bestowed upon us the people of England, when first he sent Your Majesties Royal person to rule and reign over us. For whereas it was the expectation of many, who wished not well unto our Sion, that upon the setting of that bright occidental star Queen Elisabeth of most happy memory, some thick and palpable clouds of darkness would so have overshadowed this land, that men should have been in doubt which way they were to walk, and that it should hardly be known, who was to direct the unsetled state: the appearance of Your Majesty, as of the sun in his strength, instantly dispelled those supposed and surmised mists, and gave unto all that were well affected exceeding cause of comfort, especially when we beheld the government established in your Highness, and your hopeful seed, by an undoubted title, and this also accompanied with peace and tranquillity at home and abroad.

But amongst all our joyes there was no one that more filled our hearts, than the blessed continuance of the preaching of Gods sacred word amongst us, which is that inestimable treasure, which excelleth all the riches of the earth, because the fruit thereof extendeth it self, not onely to the time spent in this transitory world, but directeth and disposeth men unto that eternal happiness which is above in heaven.

Then not to suffer this to fall to the ground, but rather to take it up, and to continue it in that state, wherein the famous Predecessor of your Highness did leave it: nay to go forward with the confidence and resolution of a man in maintaining the truth of Christ, and propagating it far and near, is that which hath so bound and firmly knit the hearts of all Your Majesties loyal and religious people unto you, that your very name is precious among them, their eye doth behold you with comfort, and they bless you in their hearts, as that sanctified person, who under God, is the immediate authour of their true happiness. And this their contentment doth not diminish or decay, but every day increaseth and taketh strength, when they observe that the zeal of Your Majesty towards the house of God, doth not slack or go backward, but is more and more kindled, manifesting it self abroad in the furthest part of Christendom, by writing in defence of the truth, (which hath given such a blow unto that man of sin, as will not be healed) and every day at home, by religious and learned discourse, by frequenting the house of God, by hearing the word preached, by cherishing the teachers thereof, by caring for the church as a most tender and loving nursing Father.

There are infinite arguments of this right Christian and religious affection in Your Majesty: but none is more forcible to declare it to others, then the vehement and perpetuated desire of the accomplishing and publishing of this work, which now with all humility we present unto Your Majesty. For when your Highness had once out of deep judgement apprehended how convenient it was, that out of the original sacred tongues

together with comparing of the labours, both in our own and other forreign languages of many worthy men who went before us, there should be one more exact translation of the holy Scriptures into the English tongue; Your Majesty did never desist to urge and to excite those to whom it was commended, that the work might be hastened, and that the businesse might be expedited in so decent a manner, as a matter of such importance might justly require.

And now at last, by the mercy of God, and the continuance of our labours it being brought unto such a conclusion, as that we have great hope that the church of England shall reap good fruit thereby; we hold it our duty to offer it to Your Majesty, not onely as to our King and Soveraign, but as to the principal mover and authour of the work. Humbly craving of Your most sacred Majesty, that since things of this quality have ever been subject to the censures of ill-meaning and discontented persons, it may receive approbation and patronage from so learned and judicious a Prince as your Highnesse is, whose allowance and acceptance of our labours, shall more honour and encourage us then all the calumniations and hard interpretations of other men shall dismay us. So, that if on the one side we shall be traduced by popish persons at home or abroad, who therefore will malign us, because we are poor instruments to make Gods holy truth to be yet more and more known unto the people, whom they desire still to keep in ignorance and darkness: or if on the other side, we shall be maligned by self-conceited brethren, who run their own ways, and give liking unto nothing but what is framed by themselves, and hammered on their anvile; we may rest secure, supported within by the truth and innocency of a good conscience, having walked the ways of simplicity and integrity, as before the Lord, and sustained without, by the powerful protection of Your Majesties Grace and Favour, which will ever give countenance to honest and Christian endeavours, against bitter censures, and uncharitable imputations.

The Lord of heaven and earth bless Your Majesty with many and happy days, that as his heavenly hand hath enriched Your Highnesse with many singular and extraordinary graces, so you may be the wonder of the world in this latter age, for happinesse and true felicity, to the honour of that great GOD, and the good of his Church through Jesus Christ our Lord and onely Saviour.



THE

THE FIRST BOOK OF MOSES,

Called GENESIS.

CHAP. I.

1 *The creation of heaven and earth, &c.* 26 *Of man in the image of God.* 29 *The appointment of food.*

IN * the beginning God created the heaven, & the earth.

2 And the earth was without form, and void, and darkness was upon the face of the deep: and the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters.

3 And God said, * Let there be light: and there was light.

4 And God saw the light, that it was good: and God divided † the light from the darkness.

5 And God called the light, Day, & the darkness he called, Night: † and the evening and the morning were the first day.

6 ¶ And God said, * Let there be a † firmament in the midst of the waters: and let it divide the waters from the waters.

7 And God made the firmament, & divided the waters which *were* under the firmament, from the waters which *were* above the firmament: & it was so.

8 And God called the firmament Heaven: and the evening and the morning were the second day.

9 And God said, * Let the waters under the heaven be gathered together unto one place, & let the dry-land appear: and it was so.

10 And God called the dry-land, Earth, and the gathering together of the waters called he Seas and God saw that *it was* good.

11 And God said, Let the earth bring forth † grass, the herb yeilding seed, *and* the fruit-tree yeilding fruit after his kind, whose seed *is* in it self upon the earth: and it was so.

12 And the earth brought forth grass, *and* herb yeilding seed after his kind; and the tree yeilding fruit, whose seed *was* in it self, after his kind: and God saw that *it was* good.

13 And the evening and the morning were the third day.

14 ¶ And God said, Let there be * lights in the firmament of the heaven, to divide † the day from the night: and let them be for signs, and for seasons, and for days, and years.

15 And let them be for lights in the firmament of the heaven, to give light upon the earth: and it was so.

16 And God made two great lights; the greater light † to rule the day, & the lesser light to rule the night: *he made* the stars also.

17 And God set them in the firmament of the heaven, to give light upon the earth:

18 And to * rule over the day, & over the night, and to divide the light from the darkness, and God saw that it *was* good.

19 And the evening and the morning were the fourth day.

20 ¶ And God said, * Let the waters bring forth abundantly the moving creature that hath † life, and fowl *that* may fly above the earth in the † open firmament of heaven.

21 And God created great whales, and every living creature that moveth, which the waters brought forth abundantly after their kind, & every winged fowl after his kind: and God saw that *it was* good.

22 And God blessed them saying, * Be fruitful, and multiply and fill the waters in the seas, and let fowl multiply in the earth.

23 And the evening and the morning were the fifth day.

24 ¶ And God said, Let the earth bring forth the living creature after his kind, cattel and creeping thing, and beast of the earth after his kind: and it was so.

25 And God made the beast of the earth after his kind, & cattel after their kind, & every thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind: & God saw that *it was* good.

26 ¶ And God said, * Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: & let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, & over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, & over all the earth, & over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

27 So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him, * male & female created he them.

28 And God blessed them, & God said unto them, * Be fruitful, and multiply, & replenish the earth, & subdue it: & have dominion over the fish of the sea, & over the fowl of the air, and over every living

* Psal. 33. 6. & 136. 5. Act. 14. 15. & 17. 24. Heb. 11. 3. * 2 Cor. 4. 6.

† Heb. *between the light, and between the darkness.*

† Heb. *and the evening was, and the morning was &c.*

* Psal. 136. 5. Jer. 10. 12. & 51. 15.

† Heb. *expansion.*

* Job. 38. 8. Psal. 33 7. and 136. 6.

† Heb. *tender grass.*

* Deut. 4. 19. Psal. 136. 7.

† Heb. *between the day and between the light.*

† Heb. *for the rule of the day, &c.*

* Jer. 31. 35.

* 2 Esd. 6. 47.

‡ Or, *creeping.*

† Heb. *soul.*

† Heb. *face of the firmament of heaven.*

* Chap. 8. 17. & 9. 1.

* Chap. 5. 1. and 9. 6. Wisd. 2. 23. 1 Cor. 11. 7. Ephes. 4. 24. Col. 3. 10.

* Matth 19. 4.

* Chap. 9. 1.

thing that † moveth upon the earth.

29 And God said, Behold, I have given you every herb †bearing seed, which is upon the face of all the earth, and every tree, in the which *is* the fruit of a tree yielding seed, *to you it shall be for meat.

30 And to every beast of the earth, & to every fowl of the air, & to every thing that creepeth upon the earth, wherein there *is* † life, I *have given* every green herb for meat: & it was so.

31 And *God saw every thing that he had made, and behold, *it was* very good. And the evening and the morning were the sixth day.

CHAP. II.

1 *The first sabbath,* 8 *The garden of Eden.* 17 *The forbidden fruit.* 19 *The creatures named.* 21 *The woman made, & marriage instituted.*

THus the heaven & the earth were finished, & all the host of them.

2 *And on the seventh day God ended his work, which he had made; and he rested on the seventh day from all his work, which he had made.

3 And God blessed the seventh day, & sanctified it; because that in it he had rested from all his work, which God † created, and made.

4 ¶ These *are* the generations of the heavens and of the earth, when they were created, in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens.

5 And every plant of the field, before it was in the earth, & every herb of the field before it grew: for the LORD God had not caused it to rain upon the earth, & there *was* not a man to till the ground.

6 But ‡there went up a mist from the earth, and watered the whole face of the ground.

7 And the LORD God formed man *of the †dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life, and *man became a living soul.

8 ¶ And the LORD God planted a garden east-ward in Eden, and there he put the man, whom he had formed.

9 And out of the ground made the LORD God to grow every tree that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food: the tree of life also in the midst of the garden, & the tree of knowledge of good and evil.

10 And a river went out of Eden to water the garden, and from thence it was parted, and became into four heads.

11 The name of the first *is* *Pison: that *is it*, which compasseth the whole land of Havilah, where there is gold.

12 And the gold of that land *is* good: there *is* bdellium, and the onyx stone.

13 And the name of the second river *is* Gihon: the same *is* it, that compasseth the whole land of † Ethiopia.

14 And the name of the third river *is* Hiddekel, that *is* it, which goeth ‡toward the east of Assyria. And the fourth river *is* Euphrates.

15 And the LORD God took the man and put him into the garden of Eden, to dress it, & to keep it.

16 And the LORD God commanded the man, saying, Of every tree of the garden † thou mayest freely eat.

17 But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it; for in the day that thou eatest thereof, † thou shalt surely die.

18 ¶ And the LORD God said, *It is* not good that the man should be alone: I will make him an help † meet for him.

19 And out of the ground the LORD God formed every beast of the field, and every fowl of the air, and brought them unto ‡ Adam, to see what he would call them: and whatsoever Adam called every living creature, that was the name thereof.

20 And Adam † gave names to all cattel, and to the fowl of the air, and to every beast of the field: but for Adam there was not found an help meet for him.

21 And the LORD God caused a deep sleep to fall upon Adam, & he slept; and he took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh in stead thereof.

22 And the rib which the LORD God had taken from man, † made he a woman, and brought her unto the man.

23 And Adam said, This is now bone of my bones, & flesh of my flesh: she shall be called woman, because she was *taken out of man.

24 *The-

‡ Heb. *tree-peth.*
† Heb. *seeding seed.*
*Chap. 9. 3.
† Heb. *a living soul.*
* Eccl. 39. 16.
*Exod. 20. 11. and 31. 17. Deut. 5. 14. Heb. 4. 4.
† Heb. *created to make.*
‡ Or, *a mist which went up from,* &c.
† Heb. *dust of the ground*
* Eccl. 17. 1. 1 Cor. 15. 47.
*1 Cor. 15. 45.
* Eccl. 24. 25.
† Heb. *Cush.*
‡ Or, *eastward to Assyria.*
† Or *Adam.*
† Heb. *eating thou shalt eat.*
† Heb. *dying thou shalt die.*
† Heb. *as before.*
‡ Or, *the man.*
† Heb. *called.*
† Heb. *builded*
*1 Cor. 11. 8. *Matt. 19. 5. Mark 10. 7. 1 Cor. 6. 16. Ephes. 5. 31.

24 *Therefore shall a man leave his father & his mother, & shall cleave unto his wife: & they shall be one flesh.

25 And they were both naked, the man & his wife, & were not ashamed.

CHAP. III.

1 *Eve deceived.* 6 *Mans fall.* 14 *The serpent is cursed.* 15 *The promised seed.* 16 *Man is punished,* 21 *clothed,* 22 *& cast out of paradise.*

NOw the serpent was more subtile than any beast of the field which the LORD God had made, & he said to the woman, † Yea, hath God said, ye shall not eat of every trees of the garden?

† Heb. *Yea because,* &c.

2 And the woman said unto the serpent, We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden:

3 But of the fruit of the tree which *is* in the midst of the garden, God hath said ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die.

2 Cor. 11. 3. 1 Tim. 2. 14.

4 *And the serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall not surely die.

5 For God doth know, that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened, and ye shall be as gods, knowing good & evil.

6 And when the woman saw that the tree *was* good for food, & that it *was* † pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make one wise; She took of the fruit thereof, * and did eat, and gave also unto her husband with her, and he did eat.

† Heb. *a desire.* * Eccl. 25. 24. 1 Tim. 2. 14.

7 And the eyes of them both were opened, & they knew that they *were* naked; and they sewed, fig-leaves together, and made themselves ‡ aprons.

‡ Or, *things to gird about.*

8 And they heard the voice of the LORD God walking in the garden in the † cool of the day: and Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the LORD God amongst the trees of the garden.

† Heb. *wind.*

9 And the LORD God called unto Adam, & said unto him, Where *art* thou?

10 And he said, I heard thy voice in the garden: & I was afraid, because I *was* naked; & I hid myself.

11 And he said, Who told thee that thou *wast* naked? hast thou eaten of the tree, whereof I commanded thee that thou shouldest not eat?

12 And the man said, The woman whom thou gavest *to be* with me, she gave me of the tree, and I did eat.

13 And the LORD God said unto the woman, What *is* this *that* thou hast done? And the woman said, The serpent beguiled me, & I did eat.

14 And the LORD God said unto the serpent, Because thou hast done this, thou *art* cursed above all cattel, & above every beast of the field: upon thy belly shalt thou go, & dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life.

15 And I will put enmity between thee & the woman, & between thy seed & her seed: it shall bruise thy head, & thou shalt bruise his heel.

16 Unto the woman he said, I will greatly multiply thy sorrow, & thy conception: in sorrow thou shalt bring forth children, & thy desire *shall be* ‡ to thy husband, & he shall * rule over thee.

‡ Or, *subject to thy husband.* * 1 Cor. 14. 34.

17 And unto Adam he said, Because thou hast hearkned unto the voice of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree, of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it: cursed *is* the ground for thy sake: in sorrow shalt thou eat *of* it all the days of thy life.

18 Thorns also & thistles shall it † bring forth to thee: & thou shall eat the herb of the field.

† Heb. *cause to bud.*

19 In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground: for out of it wast thou taken; for dust thou *art*, & unto dust shalt thou return.

20 And Adam called his wives name † Eve, because she was the mother of all living.

† Heb. *Chavah*

21 Unto Adam also & to his wife, did the LORD God make coats of skins, & clothed them.

22 And the LORD God said, Behold, the man is become as one of us, to know good & evil: & now lest he put forth his hand & take also of the tree of life, and eat, & live for ever.

23 Therefore the LORD God sent him forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground from whence he was taken.

24 So he *f* drove out the man: & he placed at the east of the garden of Eden Cherubims, & a flaming sword, which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The birth of Cain & Abel.* 8 *The mur-*

AND Adam knew Eve his wife, & she conceived, & bare Cain, & said, I have gotten a man from the LORD.

2 And she again bare his bother † Abel: And Abel was † a keeper of sheep, but Cain was a tiller of the ground.

† Heb. *Hebel.*
† Heb. *a feeder*

3 And † in process of time it came to pass, that Cain brought of the fruit of the ground an offering unto the LORD.

† Heb. *at the end of days.*

4 And Abel he also brought of the firstlings of his † flock, & of the fat thereof: & the LORD had * respect unto Abel, & to his offering:

† Heb. *sheep, or goats.*

5 But unto Cain, & to his offering he had not respect. And Cain was very wroth, & his countenance fell.

* Heb. 11. 4.

6 And the LORD said unto Cain, Why art thou wroth? & why is thy countenance fallen?

7 If thou doest well, shalt thou not ‡ be accepted? & if thou doest not well, sin lieth at the door. And ‡ unto thee *shall be* his desire, & thou shalt rule over him.

‡ Or, *have the excellency.*
‡ Or. *Subject unto thee.*

8 And Cain talked with Abel his brother: & it came to pass, when they were in the field, that Cain rose up against Abel his brother, & * slew him.

* Wisd. 10. 3. Matth. 23. 35. 1. John 3. 12. Jude 11.

9 ¶ And the LORD said unto Cain, Where *is* Abel thy brother? and he said, I know not: Am I my brothers keeper?

10 And he said, What hast thou done? the voice of thy brothers † blood crieth unto me from the ground.

† Heb. *bloods*

11 And now *art* thou cursed from the earth, which hath opened her mouth to receive thy brothers blood from thy hand.

12 When thou tillest the ground, it shall not henceforth yield unto thee her strength: a fugitive, & a vagabond shalt thou be in the earth.

13 And Cain said unto the LORD, ‡ my punishment *is* greater then I can bear.

‡ Or, *Mine iniquity is greater, then that it may be forgiven.*

14 Behold, thou hast driven me out this day from the face of the earth: & from thy face shall I be hid, & I shall be a fugitive & a vagabond in the earth; & it shall come to pass, that every one that findeth me, shall slay me.

15 And the LORD said unto him, Therefore whosoever slayeth Cain, vengeance shall be taken on him seven fold. And the LORD set a mark upon Cain, lest any finding him should kill him.

16 ¶ And Cain went out from the presence of the LORD, & dwelt in the land of Nod, on the east of Eden.

17 And Cain knew his wife; & she conceived, & bare † Enoch: & he builded a city; & called the name of the city, after the name of his son Enoch.

† Heb. *Chanoch.*

18 And unto Enoch was born Irad; & Irad begat Mehujael; & Mehujael begat Methusael; & Methusael begat † Lamech.

† Heb. *Lemech.*

19 And Lamech took unto him two wives: the name of the one *was* Adah, & the name of the other Zillah.

20 And Adah bare Iabel: he was the father of such as dwell in tents, & *of such as have* cattel.

21 And his brothers name *was* Jubal: he was the father of all such as handle the harp & organ.

22 And Zillah she also bare Tubal-Cain, an † instructer of every artificer in brass & iron: & the sister of Tubal-Cain *was* Naamah.

† Heb. *whetter.*

23 And Lamech said unto his wives Adah and Zillah, Hear my voice ye wives of Lamech, hearken unto my speech: for ‡ I have slain a man to my wounding, & a yong man ‡ to my hurt.

‡ Or, *I would slay a man in my wound,* &c.

24 If Cain shall be avenged seven fold; truly Lamech seventy & seven fold.

25 And Adam knew his wife again; & she bare a son, & called his name † Seth: for God, *said she,* hath appointed me another seed in stead of Abel, whom Cain slew

‡ Or, *in my hurt.*
† Heb. *Sheth.*

26 And to Seth, to him also there was born a son; & he called his name † Enos: then began men † to call upon the name of the LORD.

† Heb. *Enosh.*
‡ Or, *to call them-selvs by the name of the LORD.*

CHAP. V.

1 *The genealogy, age, & death of the patriarchs from Adam to Noah.* 24 *The godliness & translation of Enoch.*

THIS *is* the * book of the generations of Adam: in the day that God created man, in the * likeness of God made he him.

* Chr. 1. 1.

2 Male & female created he them, & blessed them, & called their name Adam, in the day when they were created.

* Wisd. 2. 23.

3 ¶ And Adam lived an hundred & thirty years, & begat *a son* in his

OWN

own likeneſs, after his image, and called his name Seth.

1 Chr. 1. 1, &c. 4 * And the days of Adam, after he had begotten Seth, were eight hundred years, & he begat ſons & daughters.

5 And all the days that Adam lived were nine hundred & thirty years & he died.

6 And Seth lived an hundred & five years, & begat Enos.

7 And Seth lived after he begat Enos eight hundred and ſeven years, & begat ſons & daughters.

8 And all the days of Seth, were nine hundred & twelve years, & he died.

9 ¶ And Enos lived ninety yeHeb. ars, & begat † Cainan. Kenan.

10 And Enos lived after he begat Cainan, eight hundred & fifteen years, & begat ſons & daughters.

11 And all the days of Enos, were nine hundred & five years, and he died.

12 ¶ And Cainan lived ſeventy † Gr. years, & begat † Mehalaleel. Malelecl.

13 And Cainan lived after he begat Mahalaleel, eight hundred & forty years, and begat ſons and daughters.

14 And all the days of Cainan were nine hundred & ten years, & he died.

¶ And Mahalaleel lived ſixty & five years, & begat † Jared. Jered.

16 And Mahalaleel lived after he begat Jared, eight hundred & thirty years, and begat ſons and daughters.

17 And all the days of Mahalaleel, were eight hundred ninety & five years, & he died.

18 ¶ And Jared lived an hundred ſixty & two years, & he begat Enoch.

19 And Iared lived after he begat Enoch, eight hundred years, & begat ſons & daughters.

20 And all the days of Jared, were nine hundred ſixty and two years, and he died.

21 ¶ And Enoch lived ſixty and † Gr. five years, and begat † Methuſelah. Mathuſala.

22 And Enoch walked with God after he begat Methuſelah, three hundred years, and begat ſons & daughters.

* Eccluſ 44. 16. Heb. 11. 5.

23 And all the days of Enoch were three hundred ſixty & five years.

24 And * Enoch walked with God, & he was not; for God took him.

† Heb. Lemech.

25 And Methuſelah lived an hundred eighty and ſeven years, and begat † Lamech.

26 And Methuſelah lived after he begat Lamech, ſeven hundred eighty and two years, and begat ſons and daughters.

27 And all the days of Methuſelah, were nine hundred ſixty and nine years, and he died.

28 ¶ And Lamech lived an hundred eighty and two years, and begat a ſon.

29 And he called his name † No- † Gr. ah, ſaying, This ſame ſhall com- Noe. fort us concerning our work & toil of our hands, becauſe of the ground which the LORD hath curſed.

30 And Lamech lived after he begat Noah, five hundred ninety & five years, and begat ſons and daughters.

31 And all the days of Lamech were ſeven hundred ſeventy and ſeven years, and he died.

32 And Noah was five hundred years old: & Noah begat Shem, Ham, and Japhet.

CHAP VI.

1 *The wickedneſs of the world cauſeth the flood, 8 Noah findeth grace. 14 The order, form, and end of the ark.*

AND it came to paſs, when men ‡ Or, began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born unto them. *the whole*

2 That the ſons of God ſaw *imagi-* the daughters of men, that they *nation.* were fair; and they took them The wives of all which they choſe. Hebr.

3 And the LORD ſaid, My ſpirit word ſhall not always ſtrive with man, ſignifor that he alſo is fleſh: yet his fleſh days ſhal be an hundred and not twenty years. only

4 There were giants in the earth *the i-* in thoſe days: & alſo after that, *magi-* when the ſons of God came in *nation* unto the daughters of men, and but al- they bare *children* to them; the ſa- ſo *the* me *became* mighty men, which *purpo-* were of old, men of renown. *ſes and deſires.*

5 And God ſaw that the wicked- neſs of man *was* great in the * Chap. earth, and *that* ‡ every imagina- 8. 21. tion of the thoughts of his * heart Matth. *was* only evil † continually. 15. 19.

6 And it repented the Lord that † Heb. he had made man on the earth, *Every* † & it grieved him at his heart. *day.*

7 And the LORD ſaid, I will de- † Heb. ſtroy man, whom I have created, *from-* from the face of the earth: † both *man* man and beaſt, and the creeping *unto* thing, and the fowls of the air: *beaſt.*

for it repenteth me that I have made them.

8 But Noah found grace in the eyes of the LORD.

9 These *are* the generations of Noah: Noah was a just man, *and* perfect in his generations, *and* Noah walked with God.

10 And Noah begat three sons, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

11 The earth also was corrupt before God: and the earth was filled with violence.

12 And God looked upon the earth, and behold, it was corrupt: for all flesh had corrupted his way upon the earth.

13 And God said unto Noah, The end of all flesh is come before me, for the earth is filled with violence through them: and behold, I will destroy them ‡ with the earth.

14 ¶ Make thee an ark of gopher wood; † rooms shalt thou make in the ark and shalt pitch it within and without with pitch.

15 And this *is the fashion* which thou shalt make it of: the length of the ark *shall be* three hundred cubits, the breadth of it fifty cubits, and the height of it thirty cubits.

16 A window shalt thou make to the ark, & in a cubit shalt thou finish it above: and the door of the ark shalt thou set in the side thereof: *with* lower, second, & third *stories* shalt thou make it.

17 And behold, I, even I do bring a flood of waters upon the earth, to destroy all flesh, wherein *is* the breath of life, from under heaven, *and* every thing that *is* in the earth shall die.

18 But with thee will I establish my covenant: and thou shalt come into the ark, thou, and thy sons, and thy wife, and thy sons wives with thee.

19 And of every living thing of all flesh, two of every *sort* shalt thou bring into the ark, to keep *them* alive with thee: they shall be male and female.

20 Of fowls after their kind, and of cattel after their kind: of every creeping thing of the earth after his kind: two of every *sort* shall come unto thee, to keep *them* alive.

21 And take thou unto thee of all food that is eaten, and thou shalt gather *it* to thee; and it shall be for food for thee, and for them.

22 Thus did Noah, according to all that God commanded him, so did he.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Noah entreth the ark.* 17 *The beginning, increase and continuance of the flood.*

AND the LORD said unto Noah, Come thou and all thy house into the ark, for thee have I seen righteous before me in this generation.

2 Of every clean beast thou shalt take to thee by † sevens, the male & his female: and of beasts that *are* not clean by two, the male & his female.

3 Of fowls also of the air by sevens, the male and the female, to keep seed alive upon the face of all the earth.

4 For yet seven days, and I will cause it to rain upon the earth forty days and forty nights: and every living substance that I have made, will I † destroy from off the face of the earth.

5 And Noah did according unto all that the LORD commanded him.

6 And Noah was six hundred years old, when the flood of waters was upon the earth.

7 ¶ And Noah went in, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons wives with him into the ark; because of the waters of the flood

8 Of clean beasts, and of beasts, that *are* not clean, and of fowls, and of every thing that creepeth upon the earth.

9 There went in two and two unto Noah into the ark, the male and the female, as God had commanded Noah.

10 And it came to pass ‡ after seven days, that the waters of the flood were upon the earth.

11 ¶ In the six hundreth year of Noahs life, in the second moneth the seventeenth day of the moneth, the same day were all the fountains of the great deep broken up, and the ‡ windows of heaven were opened.

12 And the rain was upon the earth forty days & forty nights.

13 In the self same day entred Noah, and Shem, & Ham, & Japheth the sons of Noah, & Noahs wife, and the three wives of his sons with them, into the ark:

14 They, and every beast after his kind, and all the cattel after their kind,

*Ecclus 44. 17. 2 Pet. 2. 5.
‡ Or, upright
‡ Or, from the earth.
† Heb. nests.
*2 Pet. 1. 5.
† Heb. seven, seven.
† Heb. blot out.
‡ Or, on the seventh day.
‡ Or, flood.
gates.
*Heb. 11. 7.

kind, and every creeping thing, that creepeth upon the earth after his kind, and every fowl after his kind every bird of every † sort.

† Heb. wing.

15 And they went in unto Noah into the ark two and two of all flesh, wherein *is* the breath of life.

16 And they that went in, went in male and female of all flesh, as God had commanded him: and the LORD shut him in.

17 And the flood was forty days upon the earth, & the waters increased, and bare up the ark, and it was lift up above the earth.

18 And the waters prevailed, and were increased greatly upon the earth: and the ark went upon the face of the waters.

19 And the waters prevailed exceedingly upon the earth, and all the high hills, that *were* under the whole heaven, were covered.

20 Fifteen cubits upward did the waters prevail; and the mountains were covered.

2 Wisd. 1. 4.

21 *And all flesh died, that moved upon the earth, both of fowl, and of cattel, and of beasts, and of every creeping thing, that creepeth upon the earth, and every man.

22 All in whose nostrils *was* † the breath of life, of all that *was* in the dry land, died.

† Heb. the breath of the spirit of life.

23 And every living substance was destroyed, which was upon the face of the ground, both man, and cattel, & the creeping things, and the fowl of the heaven; and they were destroyed from the earth: and * Noah only remained *alive*, and they that *were* with him in the ark.

* Wisd. 10. 4 2 Pet. 2. 5.

24 And the waters prevailed upon the earth an hundred and fifty days.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The waters assuage.* 18 *Noah goeth forth of the ark,* 20 *buildeth an altar, and offereth sacrifice.* 21 *Gods promise to curse the earth no more.*

AND God remembred Noah, & every living thing, and all the cattel that *was* with him in the ark: and God made a wind to pass over the earth, and the waters asswaged.

2 The fountains also of the deep, and the windows of heaven were stopped, and the rain from heaven was restrained.

3 And the waters returned from off the earth † continually: and after the end of the hundred & fifty days, the waters were abated.

† Heb. in going and returning.

4 ¶ And the ark rested in the seventh moneth, on the seventeenth day of the moneth, upon the mountains of Ararat.

5 And the waters † decreased continually, until the tenth moneth: in the tenth *moneth*, on the first *day* of the moneth, were the tops of the mountains seen.

6 ¶ And it came to pass at the end of forty days, that Noah opened the window of the ark which he had made.

† Heb. were in going & decreasing.

7 And he sent forth a raven, which went forth † to and fro, until the waters were dried up from off the earth.

† Heb. in going forth & returning.

8 Also he sent forth a dove from him, to see if the waters were abated from off the face of the ground.

9 But the dove found no rest for the sole of her foot, and she returned unto him into the ark: for the waters *were* on the face of the whole earth. Then he put forth his hand and took her, and † pulled her into him into the ark.

† Heb. caused her to come.

10 And he staid yet other seven days. and again he sent forth the dove out of the ark.

11 And the dove came in to him in the evening, & lo, in her mouth *was* an olive-leaf pluckt off: so Noah knew that the waters were abated from off the earth.

12 And he stayed yet other seven days, & sent forth the dove which returned not again unto him any more.

13 ¶ And it came to pass in the six hundred and first year, in the first *moneth*, the first *day* of the moneth, the waters were dried up from off the earth: and Noah removed the covering of the ark, and looked, and behold, the face of the ground was dry.

14 And in the second moneth, on the even and twentieth day of the moneth, was the earth dried.

15 ¶ And God spake unto Noah, saying,

16 Go forth of the ark, thou, and thy wife, and thy sons, and thy sons wives with thee.

17 Bring forth with thee every living thing, that is with thee of all flesh, *both* of fowl, and of cattle, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth: that

they may breed abundantly in the earth, and be fruitful, and multiply upon the earth.

18 And Noah went forth, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons wives with him:

19 Every beast, every creeping thing and every fowl, *and* whatsoever creepeth upon the earth, after their † kinds, went forth out of the ark.

† Heb. families.

20 ¶ And Noah builded an altar unto the LORD, and took of every clean beast, & of every clean fowl, and offered burnt-offerings on the altar.

† Heb. a savour of rest.

21 And the LORD smelled † a sweet savour, and the LORD said in his heart, I will not again curse the ground any more for mans sake, for the * imagination of mans heart *is* evil from his youth: neither will I again smite any more every living thing, as I have done.

*Chap. 6. 5. Matth. 15. 19.

† Heb. as yet all the days of the earth.

22 † While the earth remaineth, seed-time & harvest, & cold & heat, & summer & winter, and day and night shall not cease.

CHAP. IX.

1 *God blesseth Noah.* 9 *The covenant* 13 *by the rain-bow.* 20 *Noah planteth a vineyard,* 21 *he is drunken,* 25 *curseth Canaan,* 26 *blesseth Shem,* 28 *& dyeth.*

AND God blessed Noah and his sons, and said unto them, * Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth.

*Chap. 1. 28. & 8. 17.

2 And the fear of you, and the dread of you shall be upon every beast of the earth, and upon every fowl of the air, upon all that moveth upon the earth, and upon all the fishes of the sea, into your hand are they delivered.

3 Every moving thing that liveth shall be meat for you; even as the * green herb, have I given you all things.

*Chap. 1. 29.

4 * But flesh, with the life thereof, *which is* the blood thereof, shall you not eat.

*Levit. 17. 14.

5 And surely your blood of your lives will I require: at the hand of every beast will I require it; and at the hand of every mans brother will I require the life of man.

6 * Whoso sheddeth mans blood, by man shall his blood be shed: for in the image of God made he man.

*Matt. 26. 52. Rev. 13. 10.

7 And you, be ye fruitful, and multiply, bring forth abundantly in the earth, and multiply therein.

*Chap. 1. 27.

8 ¶ And God spake unto Noah, and to his sons with him, saying.

9 And I, behold, I establish my covenant with you, and with your seed after you.

10 And with every living creature that *is* with you, of the fowl, of the cattle, and of every beast of the earth with you, from all that go out of the ark, to every beast of the earth.

11 And * I will establish my covenant with you, neither shall all flesh be cut off any more by the waters of a flood, neither shall there any more be a flood to destroy the earth.

*Isa. 54. 9.

12 And God said; This *is* the token of the covenant, which I make between me and you, & every living creature, that *is* with you, for perpetual generations.

13 I doe set my bowe in the cloud, and it shall be for a token of a covenant between me and the earth.

14 * And it shall come to pass, when I bring a cloud over the earth, that the bowe shall be seen in the cloud.

* Eccl. 43. 11, 12.

15 And I will remember my covenant which *is* between me & you & every living creature of all flesh; & the waters shall no more become a flood to destroy all flesh.

16 And the bowe shall be in the cloud, and I will look upon it, that I may remember the everlasting covenant between God and every living creature of all flesh that is upon the earth.

17 And God said unto Noah, This *is* the token of the covenant, which I have established between me and all flesh, that *is* upon the earth.

18 ¶ And the sons of Noah that went forth of the ark, were Shem, and Ham, and Japheth: and Ham *is* the father of † Canaan.

† Heb. Chenaan.

19 These *are* the three sons of Noah: and of them was the whole earth over-spread.

20 And Noah began *to be* an husband man: and he planted a vineyard.

21 And he drank of the wine, and was drunken, and he was uncovered within his tent.

22 And Ham the father of Canaan saw the nakedness of his father, & told his two brethren without.

23 And

23 And Shem and Japhet took a garment, and laid *it* upon both their ſhoulders, and went backward, and covered the nakedneſs of their father, and their faces *were* backward, and they ſaw not their fathers nakedneſs.

24 And Noah awoke from his wine, and knew what his younger ſon had done unto him.

25 And he ſaid, Curſed be Canaan; a ſervant ſhall he be unto his brethren.

26 And he ſaid, Bleſſed be the LORD God of Shem, and Canaan ſhall be ‡ his ſervant.

‡ Or, *ſervant to them*

27 God ſhall ‡ inlarge Japheth, and he ſhall dwell in the tents of Shem; and Canaan ſhall be his ſervant.

‡ Or, *perſwade.*

28 ¶ And Noah lived after the flood three hundred & fifty years.

29 And all the days of Noah were nine hundred and fifty years, and he died.

CHAP. X.

1 *Noahs generations.* 2 *The ſons of Japheth, 6 and of Ham.* 8 *Nimrod the firſt monarch.* 21 *The ſons of Shem.*

NOw theſe are the generations of the ſons of Noah; Shem, Ham, and Japhet: & unto them were ſons born after the flood.

*1 Chr. 1. 5.

2 *The ſons of Japhet; Gomer, & Magog, and Madai, and Javan, & Tubal, and Meſhech, and Tiras.

3 And the ſons of Gomer; Aſhkenaz, & Riphath, & Togarmah.

4 And the ſons of Javan; Eliſhah, and Tarſhiſh, Kittim, and Dodanim.

5 By theſe were the Iſles of the Gentiles divided in their lands: every one after his tongue, after their families, in their nations.

*1 Chr. 1. 8.

6 ¶ * And the ſons of Ham; Cuſh and Mizraim, and Phut, and Canaan.

7 And the ſons of Cuſh, Seba, & Havilah, and Sabtah, & Raamah, and Sabtecha: and the ſons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedam.

8 And Cuſh begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty one in the earth.

9 He was a mighty hunter before the Lord: wherefore it is ſaid; Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before the LORD.

10 And the beginning of his kingdom was † Babel; & Ereh, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Sinar.

† Gr. *Babylon.*

11 Out of that land ‡ went forth Aſhur, & builded Nineveh, and ‡ the city Rehoboth, and Calah.

‡ Or, *went out*

12 And Reſen, between Nineveh and Calah: the ſame *is* a great city.

to *Aſſyria.*

‡ Or, *the ſtreets of the city.*

13 And Mizrain begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtubim.

14 And Pathruſim, and Caſluhim, (out of whom came Philiſtim) and Caphtorim.

15 ¶ And Canaan begat † Sidon his firſt-born, and Heth.

† Heb. *Tzidon*

16 And the Jebuſite, and the Emorite, and the Girgaſite.

17 And the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite.

18 And The Arvadite, and the Zemarite, & the Hamarite: & afterward were the families of the Canaanites ſpread abroad.

19 And the border of the Canaanites was from Sidon, as thou comeſt to Gerar unto † Gaza, as thou goeſt unto Sodom and Gomorrah, and Admah, and Zeboim, even unto Laſhah.

† Heb. *Azzah.*

20 Theſe are the ſons of Ham, after their families, after their tongues, in their countreys, *and* in their nations.

21 ¶ Unto Shem alſo the father of all the children of Eber, the brother of Japheth the elder, even to him were *children* born.

22 The * children of Shem, Elam, and Aſhur, and † Arphaxad, & Aram.

*1 Chr. 1. 17.

† Heb. *Arpachad.*

23 And the children of Aram, Uz, & Hull, & Gether, & Maſh.

24 And Arphaxad begat † Salah; and Salah begat Eber.

ſhad.

† Heb. *Shelah*

25 * And unto Eber were born two ſons; the name of one *was* Peleg, for in his days was the earth divided; and his brothers name *was* Joktan.

*1 Chr. 1. 19.

26 And Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah.

27 And Hadoram, and Uzal, and Diklah.

28 And Obal, & Abimael, & Sheba.

29 And Ophir, & Havilah, & Jobab: al theſe *were* the ſons of Joktan.

30 And their dwelling was from Meſha, as thou goeſt unto Sephar, a mount of the eaſt.

31 Theſe *are* the ſons of Shem, after their families, after their tongues, in their lands, after their nations.

32 These *are* the families of the sons of Noah, after their generations; in their nations; and by these were the nations divided in the earth after the flood.

CHAP. XI.

1 One language in the world. 3 Babel is built. 5 Languages confounded. 10 The generation of Shem. 27 and of Terah.

AND the whole earth was of one † language, and of one

* Wisd. 10. 5. † Heb. lip. † Heb. lip. † Heb. words.

† speech.

2 And it came to pass as they journeyed from the east, that they found a plain in the land of Shinar; and they dwelt there.

3 And † they said one to another Go to, Let us make brick, and † burn them throughly. And they had brick for stone, and slime had they for morter.

† Heb. a man said to his neighbour. † Heb. burn them to a burning.

4 And they said, Go to, let us build us a city, & a tower, whose top *may reach* unto heaven, & let us make us a name, lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth.

5 And the LORD came down to see the city and the tower, which the children of men builded.

6 And the LORD said, Behold, the people *is* one, and they have all one Language, & this they begin to do; and now nothing will be restrained from them, which they have imagined to do.

7 Go to, let us go down, and there confound their language, that they may not understand one an others speech.

8 So the LORD scattered them abroad from thence upon the face of all the earth: and they left off to build the city.

9 Therefore is the name of it called * Babel, ‡ because the LORD did there confound the language of all the earth: and from thence did the LORD scatter them abroad upon the face of all the earth.

* 1 Chr. 1. 17. ‡ Thst. is, *confusion.*

10 ¶ * These are the generations of Shem; Shem *was* an hundred years old, and begat Arphaxad, two years after the flood.

* Wisd. 10. 5.

11 And Shem lived after he begat Arphaxad, five hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

12 And Arphaxad lived five and thirty years, and begat Salah.

13 And Arphaxad lived after he begat Salah, four hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters.

14 And Salah lived thirty years, and begat Eber.

15 And Salah lived after he begat Eber, four hundred and three years, & begat sons & daughters.

16 * And Eber lived four & thirty years, and begat * Peleg.

* 1 Chr. 1. 19.

17 And Eber lived after he begat Peleg four hundred and thirty years, & begat sons & daughters.

* Called. Luke 3. 35. *Phalec.*

18 And Peleg lived thirty years, and begat Reu.

19 And Peleg lived after he begat Reu, two hundred & nine years, and begat sons and daughters.

20 And Reu lived two and thirty years, and begat * Serug.

* Luke 3. 35. *Saruch*

21 And Reu lived after he begat Serug, two hundred and seven years, & begat sons & daughters.

22 And Serug lived thirty years, and begat Nahor.

23 And Serug lived after he begat Nahor, two hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

24 And Nahor lived nine and twenty years, and begat * Terah.

* Luk. 3. 34. *Thara.*

25 And Nahor lived after he begat Terah, an hundred & nineteen years: & begat sons & daughters.

26 And Terah lived seventy years, & * begat Abram, Nahor, & Haran

* Josh. 24. 2. 1 Chr. 1. 26.

27 Now these *are* the generations of Terah: Terah begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran; and Haran begat Lot.

28 And Haran died before his father Terah, in the land of his nativity, in Ur of the Chaldees.

29 And Abram and Nahor took them wives: the name of Abrams wife *was* Sarai; and the name of Nahors wife, Milcah, the daughter of Haran, the father of Milcah, and the father of Iscah.

30 But Sarai was barren; she *had* no child.

31 And Terah took Abram his son, and Lot the son of Haran his sons son, and Sarai his daughter in law, his son Abrams wife, and they went forth with them from * Ur of the Chaldees, to go into the land of Canaan: and they came unto Haran, and dwelt there.

* Neh. 9. 7. Judeth 5. 7. Acts 7. 4.

32 And the days of Terah were two hundred and five years: and Terah died in Haran.

CHAP. XII.

1 God blesseth Abram with a promise of Christ: 7 Canaan promised him: 11 He feigns his wife to be his sister.

NOW the * LORD had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy

* Acts 7. 3.

thy country, and from thy kindred, & from thy fathers house, unto a land, that I will shew thee.

2 And I will make of thee a great nation, & I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing.

3 And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee: * and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed.

*Chap. 18. 18. & 22. 18. Acts 3. 25. Gal. 3. 8.

4 So Abram departed, as the LORD had spoken unto him, and Lot went with him: & Abram *was* seventy & five years old when he departed out of Haran.

5 And Abram took Sarai his wife, & Lot his brothers son, and all their substance, that they had gathered, and the souls that they had gotten in Haran; and they went forth to go into the land of Canaan, and into the land of Canaan they came.

6 ¶ And Abram passed through the land unto the place of Sichem, unto the plain of Moreh: and the Canaanite *was* then in the land.

7 And the LORD appeared unto Abram, and said, * Unto thy seed will I give this land: and there builded he an * altar unto the LORD, who appeared unto him.

*Chap. 17. 15. *Chap. 13 4.

8 And he removed from thence unto a mountain on the east of Bethel, and pitched his tent, having Bethel on the west, and Hai on the east: & there he builded an altar unto the LORD, & called upon the name of the LORD.

9 And Abram journeyed, †going on still toward the south.

†Heb. in *going and journeying.*

10 ¶ And there was a famine in the land, and Abram went down into Egypt, to sojourn there: for the famine *was* grievous in the land.

11 And it came to pass, when he was come near to enter into Egypt, that he said unto Sarai his wife, Behold now, I know that thou *art* a fair woman to look upon.

12 Therefore it shall come to pass, when the Egyptians shall see thee that they shall say, This *is* his wife: and they will kill me, but they will save thee alive.

13 Say, I pray thee, thou *art* my sister, that it may be well with me for thy sake; & my soul shall live because of thee.

14 ¶ And it came to pass, that when Abram was come into Egypt, the Egyptians beheld the woman, that she *was* fair.

15 The princes also of Pharaoh saw her, and commended her before Pharaoh: & the woman was taken into Pharaohs house.

16 And he intreated Abram well for her sake: and he had sheep, and oxen, and he-asses, and men-servants, and maid-servants, and she-asses, and camels.

17 And the LORD plagued Pharaoh and his house with great plagues because of Sarai Abrams wife.

18 And Pharaoh called Abram, and said, What is this that thou hast done unto me? Why didst thou not tell me that she *was* thy wife?

19 Why saidst thou, She *is* my sister? so I might have taken her to me to wife: now therefore behold thy wife, take *her*, and go thy way.

20 And Pharaoh commanded *his* men concerning him: and they sent him away, & his wife, and all that he had.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Abram and Lot return out of Egypt: 7 They part asunder: 10 Lot goeth to Sodom. 14 God reneweth the promise to Abram: 18 He buildeth an altar.

AND Abram went up out of Egypt, he and his wife, and all that he had, and Lot with him, into the south.

2 And Abram *was* very rich in cattel, in silver and in gold.

3 And he went on his journeys from the south, even to Beth-el, unto the place where his tent had been at the beginning, between Beth-el, and Hai;

4 Unto the * place of the altar, which he had made there at the first: and there Abram called on the name of the LORD.

*Chap. 12. 7.

5 And Lot also, which went with Abram, had flocks, and herds, and tents.

6 And the land was not able to bear them, that they might dwell together: for their substance was great, so that they could not dwell together.

7 And there was a strife between the herd-men of Abrams cattel, and the herd-men of Lots cattel: & the Canaanite & the Perizzite dwelled then in the land.

8 And Abram said unto Lot, Let

there be no strife, I pray thee, between me and thee, and between my herd-men & thy herd-men: for we *be* † brethren.

† Heb. men brethren.

9 Is not the whole land before thee? Separate thyself, I pray thee, from me; if *thou wilt take* the left hand, then I will go to the right; or if *thou depart* to the right hand, *then* I will go to the left.

10 And Lot lifted up his eyes, and beheld all the plain of Jordan, that it *was* well-watered every where, before the LORD destroyed Sodom and Gomorah, *even* as the garden of the LORD, like the land of Egypt, as thou comest unto Zoar.

11 Then Lot chose him all the plain of Jordan: & Lot journeyed east; and they separated themselves the one from the other.

12 Abram dwelled in the land of Canaan, and Lot dwelled in the cities of the plain, and pitched *his* tent toward Sodom.

13 But the men of Sodom *were* wicked, and sinners before the LORD, exceedingly.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Abram, after that Lot was separated from him, Lift up now thine eyes, and look from the place where thou art, northward, and southward, and eastward, and westward.

15 For all the land which thou seest, *to thee will I give it, and to thy seed for ever.

*Chap. 12. 7. and 26. 4. Deut. 34. 4.

16 And I will make thy seed as the dust of the earth: so that if a man can number the dust of the earth *then* shall thy seed also be numbred.

17 Arise, walk through the land, in the length of it, and in the breadth of it: for I will give it unto thee.

18 Then Abram removed *his* tent, and came and dwelt in the †plain of Mamre, which *is* in Hebron, and built there an altar unto the LORD.

† Heb. plains.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The battel of the kings.* 12 *Lot taken,* 14 *is rescued by Abram.* 18 *Melchizedec blesseth Abram.*

AND it came to pass in the days of Amraphel king of Shinar, Arioch king of Ellasar, Chedorlaomer king of Elam, & Tidal king of nations,

2 *That these* made war with Bera king of Sodom, and with Birsha king of Gomorrah, Shinab king of Admah, and Shemeber king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela, which is Zoar.

3 All these were joyned together in the vale of Siddim, which is the salt-sea.

4 Twelve years they served Chedorlaomer, and in the thirteenth year they rebelled.

5 And in the fourteenth year came Chedorlaomer, & the kings that *were* with him, and smote the Rephaims in Ashteroch-Karnaim and the Zuzims in Ham, and the Emims in ‡ Shaveh-Kirjathaim;

‡ Or, *the plain of Kirjathaim.*

6 And the Horites in their mount Seir, unto ‡ El-paran, which is by the wilderness.

‡ Or, *the plain of Paran.*

7 And they returned, & came to En-Mishpat, which is Kadesh, & smote all the countrie of the Amalekites, & also the Amorites, that dwelt in Hazezon-Tamar.

8 And there went out the king of Sodom, and the king of Gomorrah, and the king of Admah, and the king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela (the same *is* Zoar) & they joyned battle with them in the vale of Siddim,

9 With Chedorlaomer the king of Elam, and with Tidal king of nations, and Amraphel king of Shinar, and Arioch king of Ellasar; four kings with five.

10 And the vale of Siddim *was full of* slime-pits: and the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah fled, & fell there: and they that remained, fled to the mountain.

11 And they took all the goods of Sodom and Gomorrah, & all their victuals, & went their way.

12 And they took Lot, Abrams brothers son (who dwelt in Sodom) and his goods, & departed.

13 And there came one that had escaped, and told Abram the Hebrew; for he dwelt in the plain of Mamre the Amorite, brother of Eshcol, and brother of Aner: and these *were* confederate with Abram.

14 And when Abram heard that his brother was taken captive, he ‡ armed his ‡ trained *servants,* born in his own house, three hundred and eighteen, and pursued *them* unto Dan.

‡ Or, *led forth.*

‡ Or, *instructed.*

15 And he divided himself against them, he and his servants by night, and smote them, and pur-

pursued them unto Hoba, which *is* on the left hand of Damascus.

16 And he brought back all the goods, and also brought again his brother Lot, and his goods, and the women also, and the people.

17 And the king of Sodom went out to meet him (after his return from the slaughter of Chedorlaomer, and of the kings that *were* with him) at the valley of Shaveh, which *is* the* kings dale.

*2 Sam. 18. 18.

18 And * Melchizedec king of Salem brought forth bread and wine: and he *was* the priest of the most high God.

*Heb. 7. 1.

19 And he blessed him, and said, Blessed *be* Abram of the most high God, possessor of heaven and earth:

20 And blessed be the most high God, which hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand. And he gave him *tithes of all.

*Heb. 7. 4.

21 And the king of Sodom said unto Abram, Give me the † persons, & take the goods to thy self.

† Heb. *souls.*

22 And Abram said to the king of Sodom, I have lift up my hand unto the LORD, the most high God, the possessor of heaven and earth.

23 That I will not take from a thred even to a shoe-latchet, and that I will not take any thing that is thine, lest thou shouldest say, I have made Abram rich:

24 Save only that which the young men have eaten, and the portion of the men which went with me, Aner, Eshcol, & Mamre, let them take their portion.

CHAP. XV.

1 Abram is encouraged. 4 A son is promised: 6 He is justified by faith. 7 Canaan is promised again, and confirmed by a sign, 12. and a vision.

AFter these things the word of the LORD came unto Abram in a vision, Saying, Fear not Abram, I *am* thy shield, *and* thy exceeding* great reward.

*Psal. 16. 5.

2 And Abram said, LORD God, what wilt thou give me, seeing I go childless, and the steward of my house is this Eliezer of Damascus?

3 And Abram said, Behold, to me thou hast given no seed: & lo, one born in my house is mine heir.

4 And behold, the word of the LORD *came* unto him saying, This shall not be thine heir, but he that shall come forth out of thine own bowels shall be thine heir.

5 And he brought him forth abroad, & said, Look now toward heaven, & tell the stars, if thou be able to number them: & he said unto him, * So shall thy seed be.

*Rom. 4. 18.

6 And he * beleeved in the LORD; and he counted it to him for righteousness.

*Rom. 4. 3. Gal. 3. 6. James 2. 23.

7 And he said unto him, I *am* the Lord that brought thee out of Ur of the Chaldees, to give thee this land to inherit it.

8 And he said, LORD God, whereby shall I know that I shall inherit it?

9 And he said unto him, Take me an heifer of three years old, & a she-goat of three years old, and a ram of three years old, and a turtle dove, and a young pigeon.

10 And he took unto him all these, & divided them in the midst, & laid each piece one against another: but the birds divided he not.

11 And when the fowls came down upon the carcases, Abram drove them away.

12 And when the sun was going down, a deep sleep fell upon Abram, and lo, an horrour of great darkness fell upon him.

13 And he said unto Abram, Know of a surety, * that thy seed shall be a stranger in a land *that is* not theirs, and shall serve them, and they shall afflict them four hundred years.

* Acts 7. 5.

14 And also that nation, whom they shall serve, will judge: and afterward shall they come out with great substance.

15 And thou shalt go to thy fathers in peace; thou shalt be buried in a good old age.

16 But in the fourth generation they shall come hither again: for the iniquity of the Amorites *is* not yet full.

17 And it came to pass, that when the sun went down, and it was dark, behold, a smoking furnace, and † a burning lamp that passed between those pieces.

† Heb. *a lamp of fire.*

18 In that same day the LORD made a covenant with Abram, saying, * Unto thy seed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river, the river Euphrates:

*Chap. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 26. 4. Deut. 34. 4.

19 The Kenites, and the Kenizzites, and the Kadmonites.

20 And the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Rephaims.

21 And the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Girgashites, and the Iebusites.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Sarai giveth Hagar to Abram.* 4 *Hagar being afflicted, runneth away:* 7 *An angel sendeth her back.* 15 *Ishmael is born.*

NOw Sarai Abrams wife bare him no children: & she had an hand-maid, an Egyptian, whose name *was* Hagar.

2 And Sarai said unto Abram, Behold, now the LORD hath restrained me from bearing: I pray thee go in unto my maid: it may † Heb. *be builded by her.* be that I may † obtain children by her: and Abram hearkned to the voice of Sarai.

3 And Sarai Abrams wife took Hagar her maid, the Egyptian, after Abram had dwelt ten years in the land of Canaan, and gave her to her husband Abram to be his wife.

4 And he went in unto Hagar, & she conceived: & when she saw that she had conceived, her mistress was despised in her eyes.

5 And Sarai said unto Abram, My wrong *be* upon thee: I have given my maid into thy bosome; and when she saw that she had conceived, I was despised in her eyes: the LORD judge between me and thee.

6 But Abram said unto Sarai, Behold, thy maid *is* in thy hand, do to her † as it pleaseth thee. And ‡ Heb. that which is *good in thine eyes.* when Sarai † dealt hardly with her, she fled from her face.

7 ¶ And the angel of the LORD found her by a fountain of water in the wilderness, by the † Heb. *afflicted her.* fountain in the way to Shur.

8 And he said, Hagar Sarais maid, whence camest thou? & whither wilt thou go? and she said, I flee from the face of my mistress Sarai.

9 And the angel of the LORD said unto her, Return to thy mistress, and submit thy self under her hands.

10 And the angel of the LORD said unto her, I will multiply thy seed exceedingly, that it shall not be numbred for multitude.

11 And the angel of the LORD said unto her, Behold thou *art* with child, & shalt bear a son, & shalt call his name Ishmael: because the * That *is, God shall hear.* LORD hath heard thy affliction.

12 And he will be a wilde man: his hand *will be* against every man, & every mans hand against him: * and he shall dwell in the presence of all his brethren. * Chap. 25.18.

13 And she called the name of the LORD that spake unto her, Thou God seest me: for she said, Have I also here looked after him that seeth me.

14 Wherefore the well was called * ‡ Beer-lahai-roi, behold, *it is* between Cades and Bered. * Chap. 24. 62. ‡ That is, *the well of him that liveth and seeth me.*

15 ¶ And Hagar bare Abram a son: and Abram called his sons name which Hagar bare, Ishmael.

16 ¶ And Abram *was* fourscore and six yeares old, when Hagar bare Ishmael to Abram.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The covenant is renewed.* 5 *Abrams name is changed.* 10 *Circumcision instituted.* 15 *Sarais name changed.* 16 *Isaac promised.*

ANd when Abram was ninety years old and nine, the LORD appeared to Abram, and said unto him, I *am* the Almighty God: * walk before me, and be thou ‡ perfect. * Chap. 5. 22. ‡ Or, *upright, or sincere.*

2 And I will make my covenant between me and thee, and will multiply thee exceedingly.

3 And Abram fell on his face, & God talked with him, saying.

4 As for me, behold, my covenant *is* with thee, and thou shalt be a father of † many nations. † Heb. *multitude of nations*

5 Neither shall thy name any more be called Abram, but thy name shall be Abraham: * for a father of many nations have I made thee. * Rom. 4. 17.

6 And I will make thee exceeding fruitful, and I will make nations of thee, and kings shall come out of thee.

7 And I will establish my covenant between me and thee, and thy seed after thee, in their generations, for an everlasting covenant; to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee.

8 And I will give unto thee, & to thy seed after thee, the land † wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; & I will be their God. † Heb. *of thy sojournings.*

9 ¶ And God said unto Abraham, Thou shalt keep my covenant therefore, thou, & thy seed after thee, in their generations.

10 This is my covenant, which ye shall keep between me & you, and thy seed after thee: * every man-child among you shall be circumcised. * Acts 7. 8.

11 And

11 And ye shall circumcise the flesh of your foreskin, and it shall be* a token of the covenant betwixt me and you.

12 And † he that is eight days old, shall be* circumcised among you, every man-child in your generations, he that is born in the house, or bought with money of any stranger, which *is* not of thy seed.

13 He that is born in thy house, & he that is bought with thy money, must needs be circumcised: & my covenant shall be in your flesh for an everlasting covenant.

14 And the uncircumcised manchilde, whose flesh of his foreskin is not circumcised, that soul shall be cut off from his people: he hath broken my covenant.

15 ¶ And God said unto Abraham, As for Sarai thy wife, thou shalt not call her name Sarai, but Sarah *shall* her name *be*.

16 And I will bless her, and give thee a son also of her; yea, I will bless her, and † she shall be *mother* of nations: kings of people shall be of her.

17 Then Abraham fel upon his face, and laughed, and said in his heart, Shall *a child be* born unto him that is an hundred years old, and shall Sarah, that is ninety years, old, bear?

18 And Abraham said unto God, O that Ishmael might live before thee?

19 And God said, *Sarah thy wife shall bear thee a son indeed, and thou shalt call his name Isaac; & I will establish my covenant with him for an everlasting covenant, *and* with his seed after him.

20 And as for Ishmael, I have heard thee: behold, I have blessed him, & will make him fruitful, & will multiply him exceedingly: * twelve princes shall he beget, & I will make him a great nation.

21 But my covenant will I establish with Isaac, whom Sarah shall bear unto thee, at this set time, in the next year.

22 And he left off talking with him, and God went up from Abraham.

23 ¶ And Abraham took Ishmael his son, & all that were born in his house, & all that were bought with his money, every male among the men of Abrahams house; & circumcised the flesh of their foreskin, in the self same day, as God had said unto him.

24 And Abraham *was* ninety years old and nine, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.

25 And Ishmael his son *was* thirteen years old, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.

26 In the self-same day was Abraham circumcised, & Ishmael his son.

27 And all the men of his house, born in the house, & bought with money of the stranger, were circumcised with him.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Abraham entertaineth three angels.* 2. *Sarai is reproved for laughing.* 17 *The destruction of Sodom is revealed to Abraham.* 23 *Abraham maketh intercession for it.*

AND the LORD appeared unto him in the plains of Mamre: and he sat in the tent door, in the heat of the day.

2 * And he lift up his eyes, and looked, and lo, three men stood by him: and when he saw *them*, he ran to meet them from the tent door, and bowed himself toward the ground.

3 And said, My LORD, if now I have found favour in thy sight, pass not away, I pray thee, from thy servant:

4 Let a little water, I pray you, be fetched, and wash your feet, & rest your selves under the tree.

5 And I wil fetch a morsel of bread, and comfort † ye your hearts; after that you shall pass on: for therefore † are you come to your servant: and they said, So do as thou hast said.

6 And Abraham hastned into the tent unto Sarah, and said, † Make ready quickly three measures of fine meal, knead *it*, and make cakes upon the hearth.

7 And Abraham ran unto the herd, and fetcht a calf tender & good, and gave *it* unto a young man: and he hasted to dress it.

8 And he took butter, & milk, and the calf, which he had dressed, and set it before them: and he stood by them under the tree, & they did eat.

9 ¶ And they said unto him, Where *is* Sarah thy wife? and he said, Behold, in the tent.

10 And he said, I will certainly return unto thee according to the time of life; and lo, * Sarah thy wife

* Acts 7. 8. Rom. 4. 11.
† Heb. *a son of eight days.*
* Levit. 12. 3. Luke 2. 21. John 7. 22.
† Heb. *She shall become nations*
* Chap. 18. 10. & 21. 2.
* Chap. 25. 36.
* Heb. 13. 2.
† Heb. *stay.*
† Heb. *you have passed.*
† Heb. *hasten.*
* Chap. 17. 17. & 21. 2.

wife shall have a son. And Sarah heard *it* in the tent door, which *was* behinde him.

11 Now Abraham and Sarah *were* old, *and* well stricken in age: and it ceased to be with Sarah after the manner of women.

12 Therefore Sarah laughed within her self, saying, After I am waxed old, shall I have pleasure, my *lord being old also?

*1 Pet. 3. 6.

13 And the LORD said unto Abraham, Wherefore did Sarah laugh saying, Shall I of a surety bear a child, which am old?

14 Is any thing too hard for the LORD? at the time appointed will I return unto thee, according to the time of life, and Sarah shall have a son.

15 Then Sarah denied, saying, I laughed not: for she was afraid: & he said, Nay, but thou didst laugh.

16 ¶ And the men rose up from thence, and looked toward Sodom: and Abraham went with them to bring them on the way.

17 And the LORD said, shall I hide from Abraham that thing which I do;

18 Seeing that Abraham shall surely become a great & mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth shall be *blessed in him?

*Chap. 12. 3. & 22. 18. Acts 3. 25. Gal. 3. 8.

19 For I know him, that he will command his children, and his household after him, and they shall keep the way of the LORD, to do justice and judgment, that the LORD may bring upon Abraham that which he hath spoken of him.

20 And the LORD said, Because the cry of Sodom and Gomorrah is great, and because their sin is very grievous:

21 I will go down now, & see whether they have done altogether according to the cry of it, which is come unto me: and if not, I will know.

22 And the men turned their faces from thence, & went toward Sodom: but Abraham stood yet before the LORD.

23 ¶ And Abraham drew neer, and said, wilt thou also destroy the righteous with the wicked?

24 Peradventure there be fifty righteous within the city, wilt thou also destroy, and not spare the place for the fifty righteous that *are* therein?

25 That be far from thee to do after this manner, to slay the righteous with the wicked: and that the righteous should be as the wicked, that be far from thee: shall not the judge of all the earth do right?

26 And the LORD said, If I find in Sodom fifty righteous within the city, then will I spare all the place for their sakes.

27 And Abraham answered, and said, Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the LORD, which am *but* dust and ashes:

28 Peradventure there shall lack five of the fifty righteous; wilt thou destroy all the city *for lack* of five? and he said, If I finde there forty & five: I will not destroy *it*.

29 And he spake unto him yet again, and said, Peradventure there shall be forty found there: and he said, I will not do it for forties sake.

30 And he said *unto him*, Oh let not the LORD be angry, and I will speak: Peradventure there shall thirty be found there: & he said, I will not do *it*, if I finde thirty there.

31 And he said, Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the LORD: Peradventure there shall be twenty found there: and he said, I will not destroy *it* for twenties sake.

32 And he said, Oh let not the LORD be angry, & I will speak yet but *this* once: Peradventure ten shall be found there: & he said, I will not destroy *it* for tens sake.

33 And the LORD went his way, assoon as he had left communing with Abraham, and Abraham returned unto his place.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Lot entertaineth two Angels. 4 The Sodomites smitten with blindness, 18 Lot obtaineth Zoar. 24 Sodom and Gomorrah destroyed. 26 Lots wife is a pillar of salt.

AND there came two angels to Sodom at even, and Lot sat in the gate of Sodom: and Lot seeing *them*, rose up to meet them; & he bowed himself with his face toward the ground.

2 And he said, Behold now, my lords, turn in, I pray you, into your servants house, and tarry all night, and *wash your feet, & ye shall rise up early, and go on your ways: & they said, Nay but we will abide in the street all night.

*Cap. 18. 4.

3 And he pressed upon them great-

greatly and they turned in unto him, & entred into his house: & he made them a feast, and did bake unleavened bread, and they did eat.

4 ¶ But before they lay down, the men of the city, *even* the men of Sodom, compassed the house round, both old & young, all the people from every quarter.

5 And they called unto Lot, & said unto him, Where *are* the men which came in to thee this night? bring them out unto us, that we may know them.

6 And Lot went out at the door unto them, and shut the door after him.

7 And said, I pray you, brethren, do not so wickedly.

8 Behold now, I have two daughters, which have not known man, let me I pray you, bring them out unto you, and do ye to them as *is* good in your eyes: onely unto these men do nothing; for therefore came they under the shadow of my roof.

9 And they said, Stand back: and they said *again*, This one *fellow* came in to sojourn, and he will needs be a judge: now will we deal worse with thee, then with them: and they pressed sore upon the man, *even* Lot, & came near to break the door.

10 But the men put forth their hand, & pulled Lot into the house to them, and shut to the door.

Wisd. 17. 21. 11 And they smote the men, *that were* at the door of the house with blindness, both small, & great: so that they wearied themselves to finde the door.

12 ¶ And the men said unto Lot, hast thou here any besides? son in law, & thy sons, & thy daughters, & whatsoever thou hast in the city, bring *them* out of this place.

Cap. 8. 20. 13 For we will destroy this place, because the *cry of them is waxen great before the face of the LORD, and the LORD hath sent us to destroy it.

14 And Lot went out; and spake unto his sons in law, which married his daughters, and said; Up, get you out of this place, for the LORD will destroy this city: but he seemed as one that mocked unto his sons in law.

15 ¶ And when the morning arose, then the angels hastned Lot, saying, Arise, take thy wife, and thy two daughters which † are here, lest thou be consumed in the ‡ iniquity of the city.

† Heb. *are found.*

16 And while he *lingred, the men laid hold upon his hand, & upon the hand of his wife, and upon the hand of his two daughters (the LORD being merciful unto him) and they brought him forth, & set him without the city.

‡ Or, *punishment.*

* Wisd. 10. 6.

17 ¶ And it came to pass, when they had brought them forth abroad, that he said, Escape for thy life, look not behind thee, neither stay thou in all the plain: escape to the mountain, lest thou be consumed.

18 And Lot said unto them, Oh not so, my LORD.

19 Behold now, thy servant hath found grace in thy sight, and thou hast magnified thy mercy which thou hast shewed unto me in saving my life, and I cannot escape to the mountain, lest some evil take me, and I die.

20 Behold now, this city *is* near to flee unto, & it is a little one: Oh let me escape thither (is it not a little one?) & my soul shall live.

21 And he said unto him, See, I have accepted † thee concerning this thing also, that I will not overthrow this city; for the which thou hast spoken.

† Heb. *thy face.*

22 Haste thee, escape thither: for I cannot do any thing till thou be come thither: therefore the name of the city was called Zoar.

23 ¶ The sun was † risen upon the earth, when Lot entred into Zoar.

† Heb. *gone forth.*

24 Then * the LORD rained upon Sodom and upon Gomorrah, brimstone, & fire from the LORD out of heaven.

* Deut. 29. 23. Luke 17. 29. Isa. 13. 19. Jer. 50. 40. Amos 4. 11. Jude 7.

25 And he overthrew those cities, & all the plain, & all the inhabitants of the cities, and that which grew upon the ground.

26 ¶ But his wife looked back from behind him, & she became a pillar of salt.

27 ¶ And Abraham gat up early in the morning to the place where he stood before the LORD.

28 And he looked toward Sodom & Gomorrah, & toward all the land of the plain, & beheld, & lo, the smoke of the country went up as the smoke of a furnace

29 ¶ And it came to pass, when God destroyed the cities of the plain, that God remembred Abraham, and sent Lot out of the midst

midst of the overthrow, when he overthrew the cities, in the which Lot dwelt.

30 ¶ And Lot went up out of Zoar, and dwelt in the mountain, and his two daughters with him: for he feared to dwell in Zoar: & he dwelt in a cave, he and his two daughters.

31 And the first-born said unto the younger, Our father *is* old, & there is not a man in the earth to come in unto us, after the manner of all the earth.

32 Come, let us make our father drink wine, and we will lie with him, that we may preserve seed of our father.

33 And they made their father drink wine that night: and the first-born went in, and lay with her father: and he perceived not when she lay down, nor when she arose.

34 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the first-born said unto the younger, Behold, I lay yesternight with my father: let us make him drink wine this night also and go thou in, and lie with him, that we may preserve seed of our father.

35 And they made their father drink wine that night also, & the younger arose, *and* lay with him: and he perceived not when she laid down nor when she arose.

36 Thus were both the daughters of Lot with child by their father.

37 And the first-born bare a son and called his name Moab, the same *is* the father of the Moabites unto this day.

38 And the younger, she also bare a son, and called his name Benammi: the same *is* the father of the children of Ammon unto this day.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Abraham at Gerar.* 2 *denieth his wife.* 3 *Abimelech is reproved for her:* 9 *he rebuketh Abraham.* 14 *restoreth Sarah,* 16 *reproveth her.*

AND Abraham journeyed from thence toward the south country, and dwelled between Cadesh and Shur, and sojourned in Gerar.

2 And Abraham said of Sarah his wife, She *is* my sister: and Abimelech king of Gerar sent, and took Sarah.

3 But God came to Abimelech in a dream by night, and said to him, Behold, thou *art but* a dead man, for the woman which thou hast taken for she is a man's wife.

† Heb. *married to an husband.*

4 But Abimelech had not come near her: and he said, LORD wilt thou slay also a righteous nation?

5 Said he not unto me, She *is* my sister? & she, even she herself said, he is my brother: in the ‡ integrity of my heart, and innocency of my hands have I done this.

‡ Or. *simplicity,* or *sincerity.*

6 And God said unto him in a dream, Yea, I know that thou didst this in the integrity of thy heart: for I also with-held thee from sinning against me; therefore suffered I thee not to touch her.

7 Now therefore restore the man his wife: for he *is* a prophet, and he shall pray for thee, and thou shalt live: and if thou restore *her* not, know thou, that thou shalt surely die, *thou,* and all that are thine.

8 Therefore Abimelech rose early in the morning, & called all his servants & told all these things in their ears: and the men were sore afraid.

9 Then Abimelech called Abraham and said unto him, What hast thou done unto us? and what have I offended thee, that thou hast brought on me, and on my kingdom a great sin? thou hast done deeds unto me that ought not to be done.

10 And Abimelech said unto Abraham, What sayest thou, that thou hast done this thing?

11 And Abraham said, Because I thought, Surely the fear of God is not in this place: and they will slay me for my wife's sake.

12 And yet indeed *she is* my sister; she *is* the daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother: and she became my wife.

13 And it came to pass, when God caused me to wander from my father's house, that I said unto her, This *is* thy kindness which thou shalt shew unto me: at every place whither we shall come, say of me, He *is* my brother.

* Cap. 12. 13.

14 And Abimelech took sheep, and oxen, and men-servants and women-servants, and gave *them* unto Abraham, and restored him Sarah his wife.

15 And

15 And Abimelech said, Behold, my land *is* before thee: dwell † where it pleaseth thee.

† Heb. as is good in thine eyes.

16 And unto Sarah he said, Behold, I have given thy brother a thousand *pieces* of silver: behold, he *is* to thee a covering of the eyes, unto all that are with thee, and with all *other*: thus she was reproved.

17 ¶ So Abraham prayed unto God: and God healed Abimelech, and his wife, and his maidservants, and they bare children.

18 For the LORD had fast closed up all the wombs of the house of Abimelech, because of Sarah Abrahams wife.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Isaac is born: 4 He is circumcised. 6 Sarahs joy. 9 Hagar and Ishmael are cast forth. 15 Hagar in distresse. 17 The angel comforteth her. 22 Abimelechs covenant with Abraham.

AND the LORD visited Sarah as he had said, and the LORD did unto Sarah * as he had spoken.

* Chap. 17. 16. & 18. 10.

2 For Sarah * conceived and bare Abraham a son in his old age, at the set time of which God had spoken to him.

* Acts 7. 8. Gal. 4. 22. Heb. 11. 11.

3 And Abraham called the name of his son that was born unto him, whom Sarah bare to him, Isaac.

4 And Abraham circumcised his son Isaac, being eight days old, * as God had commanded him.

* Chap. 17. 12.

5 And Abraham was an hundred years old, when his son Isaac was born unto him.

6 ¶ And Sarah said, God hath made me to laugh, *so that* all that hear will laugh with me.

7 And she said, who would have said unto Abraham, that Sarah should have given children suck? for I have born *him* a son in his old age.

8 And the childe grew, and was weaned: and Abraham made a great feast the *same* day that Isaac was weaned.

9 ¶ And Sarah saw the son of Hagar the Egyptian, which she had born unto Abraham, mocking.

10 Wherefore she said unto Abraham, * Cast out this bondwoman and her son: for the son of this bondwoman shall not be heir with my son, *even* with Isaac.

* Gal. 4. 30.

11 And the thing was very grievous in Abrahams sight, because of his son.

12 ¶ And God said unto Abraham, Let it not be grievous in thy sight, because of the lad, and because of the bondwoman: in all that Sarah hath said unto thee, hearken unto her voice, for in Isaac shall thy seed be called.

13 And also of the son of the bondwoman will I make a nation, because he *is* thy seed.

14 And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and took bread, and a bottle of water, and gave it unto Hagar (putting it on her shoulder) and the childe, and sent her away: and she departed, and wandred in the wilderness of Beer-sheba.

15 And the water was spent in the bottle, and she cast the childe under one of the shrubs.

16 And she went, and sate her down over against *him*, a good way off, as it were a bow-shot: for she said, Let me not see the death of the child: and she sat over against *him*, and lift up her voice, and wept.

17 And God heard the voice of the lad. And the angel of God called to Hagar out of heaven, and said unto her, What aileth thee, Hagar? fear not: for God hath heard the voice of the lad where he *is*.

18 Arise, lift up the lad, and hold him in thine hand: for I will make him a great nation.

19 And God opened her eyes, & she saw a well of water; and she went and filled the bottle with water, and gave the lad to drink.

20 And God was with the lad, and he grew, and dwelt in the wilderness, & became an archer.

21 And he dwelt in the wilderness of Paran: and his mother took him a wife out of the land of Egypt.

22 ¶ And it came to pass at that time, that Abimelech and Phichol the chief captain of his host spake unto Abraham, saying, God *is* with thee in all that thou doest.

23 Now therefore swear unto me here by God, † that thou wilt not deal falsly with me, nor with my son, nor with my sons son: but according to the kindness that I have done unto thee, thou shalt

† Heb. If thou shalt lie unto me.

shalt do unto me, and to the land, were in thou hast sojourned.

24 And Abraham said, I will swear.

25 And Abraham reproved Abimelech, because of a well of water, which Abimelech servants had violently taken away.

26 And Abimelech said, I wot not who hath done this thing, neither yet heard I *of it*, but to day.

27 And Abraham took sheep, and oxen, & gave them unto Abimelech: and both of them made a covenant.

28 And Abraham set seven ewlambs of the flock by themselves.

29 And Abimelech said unto Abraham, what mean these seven ew-lambs, which thou hast set by themselves.

30 And he said, For *these* seven ew-lambs shalt thou take of my hand, that they may be a witness unto me that I have digged this well.

31 Wherefore he called that place ‡ Beer-sheba: because there they sware both of them.

‡ That is, *the well of the oath.*

32 Thus they made a covenant at Beer-sheba: then Abimelech rose up, and Phichol the chief captain of his host, & they returned into the land of the Philistines.

‡ Or, *tree.*

33 ¶ And *Abraham* planted a ‡grove in Beer-sheba, and called there on the name of the LORD, the everlasting God.

34 And Abraham sojourned in the Philistines land many days.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Abraham is tempted to offer Isaac,* 11 *The angel stayeth him.*
15 *Abraham is blessed again.*

AND it came to pass after these things, that * God did tempt Abraham, and said unto him, Abraham: and he said, † Behold, *here I am.*

* Heb. 11. 17.
† Heb. *Behold me.*

2 And he said, Take now thy son, thine onely *son* Isaac, whom thou lovest, and get thee into the land of Moriah: and offer him there for a burnt offering upon one of the mountains, which I will tell thee of.

3 ¶ And Abraham rose up early in the morning, & sadled his ass & took two of his young men with him, & Isaac his son, & clave the wood for the burnt-offering, & rose up: & went unto the place, of which God had told him.

4 Then on the third day Abraham lift up his eyes, and saw the place afar off.

5 And Abraham said unto his young men, abide you here with the ass, and I & the lad will go yonder and worship, and come again to you.

6 And Abraham took the wood of the burnt-offering, and laid it upon Isaac his son: & he took the fire in his hand & a knife: & they went both of them together.

7 And Isaac spake unto Abraham his father, and said, My father; and he said, † Here *am* I, my son. And he said, Behold, the fire & the wood, but where is the ‡ lamb for a burnt-offering?

† Heb. *Behold me.*
‡ Or, *kid.*

8 And Abraham said, My son, God will provide himself a lamb for a burnt-offering: so they went both of them together.

9 And they came to the place which God had told him of, and Abraham built an altar there and laid the wood in order, and bound Isaac his son, and * laid him on the altar upon the wood.

* James 2. 21.

10 And Abraham stretched forth his hand, and took the knife to slay his son.

11 And the Angel of the LORD called unto him out of heaven, and said, Abraham, Abraham, and he said, Here *am* I.

12 And he said, Lay not thy hand upon the lad, neither do thou any thing unto him: for now I know that thou fearest God seing thou hast not with-held thy son, thine onely *son* from me.

13 And Abraham lifted up his eyes and looked, and behold, behinde *him* a ram caught in a thicket by his horns: and Abraham went and took the ram, & offered him up for a burnt offering, in the stead of his son.

14 And Abraham called the name of that place ‡ Jehovah-jiren, as it is said *to* this day, in the mount of the LORD it shall be seen.

‡ That is, *the LORD will see,* or *provide.*

15 And the Angel of the LORD called unto Abraham out of heaven the second time.

16 And said, * By my self have I sworn, saith the LORD, for because thou hast done this thing, & hast not with-held thy son, thine onely *son.*

* Psal. 105. 9. Eccl. 44. 21. Luke 1. 72. Heb. 6. 13.

17 That in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will mul-

multiply thy ſeed as the ſtars of the heaven, & as the ſand, which is upon the ſea † ſhore; and thy ſeed ſhall poſſeſs the gate of his enemies.

† Heb. lip.

* Chap. 12. 3. and 18. 18. Ecclus 44. 22. Acts 3. 25. Gal. 3. 8.

18 * And in thy ſeed ſhall all the nations of the earth be bleſſed, becauſe thou haſt obeyed my voice.

19 So Abraham returned unto his young men, & they roſe up, and went together to Beer-ſheba: and Abraham dwelt at Beer-ſheba.

20 And it came to paſs after theſe things, that it was told Abraham, ſaying, Behold Milcah, ſhe hath alſo born children unto thy brother Nabor.

21 Huz his firſt-born, and Buz his brother, and Kemuel the father of Aram.

22 And Cheſed, and Hazo, and Pildaſh, and Jidlaph, and Bethuel.

23 And Bethuel begat * Rebekah: theſe eight Milcah did bear to Nahor, Abrahams brother.

* Called Rom. 9. 10. Rebecca.

24 And his concubine, whoſe name was Reumah, ſhe bare alſo Tebah, & Gaham, and Thahaſh, and Maachah.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 The age and death of Sarah 3 The purchaſe of Machpelah.

AND Sarah was an hundred & ſeven and twenty years old: *theſe were* the years of the life of Sarah.

2 And Sarah died in Kirjath-arba, the ſame *is* Hebron in the land of Canaan: and Abraham came to mourn for Sarah, and to weep for her.

3 ¶ And Abraham ſtood up from before his dead, and ſpake unto the ſons of Heth, ſaying.

4 *I am* a ſtranger and a ſo journer with you: give me a poſſeſſion of a burying place with you, that I may bury my dead out of my ſight.

5 And the children of Heth anſwered Abraham, ſaying unto him.

6 Hear us my lord, thou *art* † a mighty prince among ſt us: in the choice of our ſepulchres bury thy dead: none of us ſhall withhold from thee his ſepulchre, but that thou mayeſt bury thy dead.

† Heb. prince of God.

7 And Abraham ſtood up, and bowed himſelf to the people of the land, *even* to the children of Heth.

8 And he communed with them, ſaying, If it be your minde, that I ſhould bury my dead out of my ſight, hear me, and intreat for me to Ephron the ſon of Zohar:

9 That he may give me the cave of Machpelah, which he hath, which *is* in the end of his field: for † as much money as it is worth, he ſhall give it me, for a poſſeſſion of a burying place amongſt you.

† Heb. full money.

10 And Ephron dwelled among ſt the children of Heth: And Ephron the Hittite anſwered Abraham in the † audience of the children of Heth, *even* of all that went in at the gates of his city, ſaying.

† Heb. ears.

11 Nay, my lord, hear me: the field give I thee, & the cave that *is* therein, I give it thee, in the preſence of the ſons of my people give I it thee: bury thy dead.

12 And Abraham bowed down himſelf before the people of the land.

13 And he ſpake unto Ephron in the audience of the people of the land, ſaying, But if thou *wilt give it*, I pray thee, hear me; I will give thee money for the field: take *it* of me, and I will bury my dead there.

14 And Ephron anſwered Abraham, ſaying unto him.

15 My lord, hearken unto me: the land *is worth* four hundred ſhekels of ſilver: what *is* that betwixt me and, thee? bury therefore thy dead.

16 And Abraham hearkned unto Ephron; & Abraham weighed to Ephron the ſilver, which he had named, in the audience of the ſons of Heth, four hundred ſhekels of ſilver, current *money* with the merchant.

17 ¶ And the field of Ephron, which *was* in Machpelah, which *was* before Mamre, the field and the cave, which *was* therein and all the trees that *were* in the field, *that were* in all the borders round about, were made ſure.

18 Unto Abraham for a poſſeſſion, in the preſence of the children of Heth, before all that went in at the gates of his city.

19 And after this Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave of the field of Machpelah, before Mamre: the ſame *is* Hebron in the land of Canaan.

20 And the field, and the cave that *is* therein, were made ſure unto Abra-

Abraham, for a possession of a burying place, by the sons of Heth

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Abraham sendeth his servant to get a wife for his son Isaac: 50 He obtaineth Rebekah: 62 Isaac meeteth her.

AND Abraham was old, and † well stricken in age: and the LORD had blessed Abraham in all things.

† Heb. *gone into days.*

2 And Abraham said unto his eldest servant of his house, that ruled over all that he had, *Put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh:

*Chap. 47. 29.

3 And I will make thee swear by the LORD, the God of heaven, and the God of the earth, that thou shalt not take a wife unto my son of the daughters of the Canaanites, amongst whom I dwell.

4 But thou shalt go unto my countrey, & to my kindred, and take a wife unto my son Isaac.

5 And the servant said unto him, Peradventure the woman will not be willing to follow me unto this land: must I needs bring thy son again unto the land from whence thou camest?

6 And Abraham said unto him, Beware thou, that thou bring not my son thither again.

7 ¶ The LORD God of heaven, which took me from my fathers house, and from the land of my kindred, and which spake unto me, & that sware unto me, saying, *Unto thy seed will I give this land: he shall send his angel before thee, and thou shalt take a wife unto my son from thence.

*Chap. 12. 7. & 13. 18. & 26. 4.

8 And if the woman will not be willing to follow thee, then thou shalt be clear from this my oath: only bring not my son thither again.

9 And the servant put his hand under the thigh of Abraham his master, and sware to him concerning that matter.

10 ¶ And the servant took ten camels, of the camels of his master, and departed ‡ (for all the goods of his master *were* in his hand) and he arose, and went to Mesopotamia unto the city of Nahor.

‡ Or, *and.*

11 And he made his camels to kneel down without the city, by a well of water, at the time of the evening, *even* the time † that women go out to draw *water*.

† Heb. *that women which draw water, go forth.*

12 And he said, O LORD God of my master Abraham, I pray thee send me good speed this day, & shew kindness unto my master Abraham.

13 Behold, *I stand *here* by the well of water, and the daughters of the men of the city come out to draw water:

*Vers. 43.

14 And let it come to pass, that the damsel to whom I shall say, Let down thy pitcher, I pray thee, that I may drink; & she shall say, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also, *let the same be she that* thou hast appointed for thy servant Isaac: and thereby shall I know that thou hast shewed kindness unto my master.

15 ¶ And it came to pass before he had done speaking, that behold, Rebekah came out, who was born to Bethuel, son of Milcah, the wife of Nahor Abrahams brother, with her pitcher upon her shoulder.

16 And the damsel *was* † very fair to look upon, a virgin, neither had any man known her: & she went down to the well, and filled her pitcher, and came up.

† Heb. *good of countenance.*

17 And the servant ran to meet her, and said, Let me (I pray thee) drink a little water of thy pitcher

18 And she said, Drink, my lord: and she hasted, and let down her pitcher upon her hand, and gave him drink.

19 And when she had done giving him drink, she said, I will draw *water* for thy camels also, until they have done drinking.

20 And she hasted, and emptied her pitcher into the trough, and ran again unto the well to draw *water*, & drew for all his camels.

21 And the man wondring at her, held his peace, to wit, whether the LORD had made his journey prosperous, or not.

22 And it came to pass as the camels had done drinking, that the man took a golden ‡ ear-ring of half a shekel weight, and two bracelets for her hands, of ten *shekels* weight of gold.

‡ Or, *jewel for the forehead.*

23 And said, whose daughter *art* thou? tell me, I pray thee: is there room in thy fathers house for us to lodge in?

24 And she said unto him, I *am* the daughter of Bethuel, the son of Milcah, which she bare unto Nahor?

25 She

25 She said moreover unto him, We have both straw and provender enough, and room to lodge in.

26 And the man bowed down his head, and worshipped the LORD.

27 And he said, Blessed, *be* the Lord God of my master Abraham, who hath not left destitute my master of his mercy and his truth: I *being* in the way, the LORD led me to the house of my masters brethren.

28 And the damsel ran, and told *them of* her mothers house these things.

29 ¶ And Rebekah had a brother, and his name *was* Laban: and Laban ran out unto the man, unto the well.

30 And it came to pass when he saw the ear-ring, and bracelets upon his sisters hands, and when he heard the words of Rebekah his sister, saying, Thus spake the man unto me, that he came unto the man: and behold, he stood by the camels at the well.

31 And he said, Come in, thou blessed of the LORD, wherefore standest thou without? for I have prepared the house and room for the camels.

32 ¶ And the man came into the house: and he ungirded his camels, and gave straw and provender for the camels, and water to wash his feet, and the mens feet that *were* with him.

33 And there was set *meat* before him to eat: but he said, I will not eat until I have told mine errand. And he said, Speak on.

34 And he said, I *am* Abrahams servant.

35 And the LORD hath blessed my master greatly, and he is become great: and he hath given him flocks, and herds, and silver, and gold, and men-servants, and maid-servants, & camels, & asses.

36 And Sarah my masters wife bare a son to my master when she was old: and unto him hath he given all that he hath.

37 And my master made me swear, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife to my son of the daughters of the Canaanites, in whose land I dwell:

38 But thou shalt go unto my fathers house, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my son.

39 And I said unto my master, Peradventure the woman will not follow me.

40 And he said unto me, the LORD, before whom I walk, will send his angel with thee, and prosper thy way: and thou shalt take a wife for my son of my kindred, and of my fathers house.

41 Then shalt thou be clear from *this* my oath, when thou comest to my kindred: and if they give not thee *one*, thou shalt be clear from mine oath.

42 And I came this day unto the well, and said, O LORD God of my master Abraham, If now thou do prosper my way which I go;

43 * Behold, I stand by the well of water, and it shall come to pass that when the virgin cometh forth to draw *water*, and I say to her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water of thy pitcher to drink; * Vers. 13.

44 And she say to me, both drink thou, and I will also draw for thy camels: *let* the same *be* the woman whom the LORD hath appointed out for my masters son

45 And before I had done speaking in my heart, behold, Rebekah came forth with her pitcher on her shoulder, and she went down unto the well, and drew *water*; and I said unto her, Let me drink, I pray thee.

46 And she made haste, and let down her pitcher from her *shoulder*, and said, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also: so I drank, and she made the camels drink also.

47 And I asked her, and said, Whose daughter *art* thou? and she said, The daughter of Bethuel, Nahors son, whom Milcah bare unto him: and I put the ear-ring upon her face, and the bracelets upon her hands.

48 And I bowed down mine head, and worshipped the LORD, and blessed the LORD God of my master Abraham, which had led me in the right way, to take my masters brothers daughter unto his son.

49 And now, if you will deal kindly and truly with my master, tell me: and if not, tell me; that I may turn to the right hand, or to the left.

50 Then Laban and Bethuel answered, and said, The thing proceed-

ceedeth from the LORD: we cannot speak unto thee bad or good.

51 Behold, Rebekah *is* before thee, take *her*, and go, and let her be thy masters sons wife, as the LORD hath spoken.

52 And it came to pass, that when Abrahams servant heard their words, he worshipped the LORD *bowing himself* to the earth.

53 And the servant brought forth † jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment, and gave *them* to Rebekah: he gave also to her brother, and to her mother pretious things.

† Heb. vessels.

54 And they did eat and drink, he, and the men that *were* with him, and tarried all night; & they rose up in the morning, & he said, * Send me away unto my master.

* Verse 56. & 59.

55 And her brother and her mother said, Let the damsel abide with us ‡ a few days, at the least ten: after that she shall go.

‡ Or, a full year or ten moneths.

56 And he said unto them, Hinder me not, seeing the LORD hath prospered my way: send me away, that I may go to my master.

57 And they said, We will call the damsel, and enquire at her mouth.

58 And they called Rebekah, & said unto her, Wilt thou go with this man? and she said, I will go.

59 And they sent away Rebekah their sister, and her nurse, and Abrahams servant, and his men.

60 And they blessed Rebekah, and said unto her, Thou art our sister be thou *the mother* of thousands of millions, & let thy seed possess the gate of those which hate them.

61 ¶ And Rebekah rose, and her damsels, and they rode upon the camels, and followed the man: and the servant took Rebekah, and went his way.

62 And Isaac came from the way of the * well Lahai-roi, for he dwelt in the south countrie.

* Chap. 16. 14. & 25. 11.

63 And Isaac went out ‡ to meditate in the field, at the eventide: & he lift up his eys, & saw, & behold, the camels *were* coming.

‡ Or, to pray.

64 And Rebekah lift up her eys, and when she saw Isaac, she lighted off the camel.

65 For she had said unto the servant, What man is this that walketh in the field to meet us? & the servant had said, It *is* my master: therefore she took a vail, & covered her self.

66 And the servant told Isaac all things that he had done.

67 And Isaac brought her into his mother Sarahs tent, & took Rebekah, & she became his wife, & he loved her: & Isaac was comforted after his mothers *death*.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Abrahams sons by Keturah*: 7 *His age, death,* 9 *and burial.* 12 *Ishmaels generations.* 21 *Isaac prayed for Rebekah.* 24 *Esau & Jacobs birth.*

THen again Abraham took a wife, and her name *was* Keturah.

2 And she bare him Zimran, & Jokshan, & Medan, & Midian, and Ishbah, and Shuah.

3 And * Jokshan begat Sheba, and Dedan. And the sons of Dedan were Ashurim, and Letushim, & Leummim.

* 1 Chr. 1. 32.

4 And the sons of Midian, Ephah, and Epher, and Hanoch, and Abida, and Eldaah: all these *were* the children of Keturah.

5 ¶ And Abraham gave all that he had unto Isaac.

6 But unto the sons of the concubines which Abraham had, Abraham gave gifts, & sent them away from Isaac his son (while he yet lived) eastward, unto the east countrie.

7 And these *are* the days of the years of Abrahams life which he lived, a hundred threescore and fifteen years.

8 Then Abraham gave up the ghost, & died in a good old age, an old man, and full *of years*, and was gathered to his people.

9 And his sons, Isaac & Ishmael, buried him in the cave of Machpelah in the field of Ephron the son of Zohar the Hittite, which *is* before Mamre:

10 * The field which Abraham purchased of the sons of Heth: there was Abraham buried, and Sarah his wife.

* Chap. 23. 16.

11 ¶ And it came to pass after the death of Abraham, that God blessed his son Isaac, and Isaac dwelt by the * well Lahai-roi.

* Chap. 16. 1. & 24. 62.

12 ¶ Now these *are* the generations of Ishmael Abrahams son, whom Hagar the Egyptian, Sarahs hand-maid, bare unto Abraham:

13 * And these *are* the names of the sons of Ishmael by their names, according to their generations:

* 1 Chr. 1. 29.

tions: the first born of Ishmael, Nebaioth, and Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam.

14 And Mishma, *n* and Duma, and Massa.

15 Hadar, and Tema, Jetur, Naphish, and Kedomah.

16 These *are* the sons of Ishmael, & these *are* their names, by their towns, and by their castles; twelve princes, according to their nations.

17 And these *are* the years of the life of Ishmael, an hundred and thirty & seven years: and he gave up the ghost, and died, and was gathered unto his people.

18 And they dwelt from Havilah unto Shur, that *is* before Egypt, as thou goest toward Assyria, *and* he † died in the presence of all his brethren.

19 ¶ And these *are* the generations of Isaac, Abrahams son: Abraham begat Isaac.

20 And Isaac was forty years old when he took Rebekah to wife, the daughter of Bethuel, the Syrian, of Padan-aram, the sister to Laban the Syrian.

21 And Isaac intreated the LORD for his wife; because she *was b* barren: and the LORD was intreated of him: and Rebekah his wife conceived.

22 And the children strugled together within her; and she said, if it *be* so, why *am* I thus? and she went to enquire of the LORD.

23 And the LORD said unto her, Two nations *are* in thy womb, and two manner of people shall be separated from thy bowels: & *the one* people shall be stronger than *the other* people: and * the elder shall serve the younger.

24 ¶ And when her days to be delivered were fulfilled, behold, *there were* twins in her womb.

25 And the first came out red, all over like an hairy garment, & they called his name Esau.

26 And after that came his brother out, & his hand took hold on Esaus heel, & his name was called Jacob: & Isaac *was* threescore years old when she bare them.

27 And the boys grew; and Esau was a cunning hunter, a man of the field: and Jacob, was a plain man, dwelling in tents.

28 And Isaac loved Esau, because † he did eat of his venison, but Rebekah loved Jacob.

29 ¶ And Jacob sod pottage: & Esau came from the field, and he *was* faint.

30 And Esau said to Jacob, Feed me, I pray thee † with that same red *pottage*, for I *am* faint: therefore was his name called Edom.

31 And Jacob said, Sell me this day thy birth-right.

32 And Esau said, Behold, I *am* † at the point to die: & what profit shall this birth-right do to me?

33 And Jacob said, Swear to me this day: and he sware unto him: and * he sold his birth-right unto Jacob.

34 Then Jacob gave Esau bread and pottage of lentils, & he did eat, and drink, and rose up, and went his way: thus Esau despised his birth-right.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Isaac goeth to Gerar; 2 God blesseth him; 26 Abimelechs covenant with him. 34 Esaus wives.

AND there was a famine in the land, besides the first famine that was in the days of Abraham. And Isaac went unto Abimelech, king of the Philistines, unto Gerar.

2 And the LORD appeared unto him, & said, Go not down into Egypt, dwell in the land, which I shall tell thee of.

3 Sojourn in this land, & I will be with thee, & will bless thee: for unto thee, & unto thy seed * I will give all these countries, & I will perform the oath, which I sware unto Abraham thy father.

4 And I will make thy seed to multiply as the stars of heaven, and will give unto thy seed all these countries: and in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be * blessed:

5 Because that Abraham obeyed my voice, and kept my charge, my commandments, my statutes, and my laws.

6 ¶ And Isaac dwelt in Gerar.

7 And the men of the place asked *him* of his wife: & he said, She *is* my sister: for he feared to say, *She is* my wife: lest *said he*, the men of the place should kill me for Rebekah: because she was fair to look upon.

8 And it came to pass, when he had been there a long time, that Abimelech king of the Philistines looked out at a window, and * saw, and behold, Isaac *was* sporting with Rebekah his wife.

† Heb. *with that red*, with that *red pottage.*

† Heb. *going to die.*

* Heb. 12. 16.

*Chap. 13. 15. & 15. 18.

*Chap. 12. 3. & 22.

9 And Abimelech called Isaac, & said, Behold, of a surety *she is* thy wife: & how saidst thou, She *is* my sister? & Isaac said unto him, Because I said, Lest I die for her.

10 And Abimelech said, What *is* this thou hast done unto us? one of the people might lightly have lien with thy wife, and thou shouldest have brought guiltiness upon us.

11 And Abimelech charged all *his*, people, saying, He that toucheth this man, or his wife, shall surely be put to death.

12 Then Isaac sowed in that land, and † received in the same year an hundred fold: and the LORD blessed him.

† Heb. *found.*

13 And the man waxed great, and † went forward, and grew, until he became very great.

† Heb. *went going.*

14 For he had possession of flocks, and possession of herds, and great store of ‡ servants. And the Philistines ‡ envied him.

‡ Or. *husbandry*

15 For all the wells which his fathers servants had digged in the days of Abraham his father, the Philistines had stopped them, and filled them with earth.

16 And Abimelech said unto Isaac, Go from us: for thou art much mightier then we.

17 ¶ And Isaac departed thence, and pitched his tent in the valley of Gerar, and dwelt there.

18 And Isaac digged again the wells of water, which they had digged in the days of Abraham his father: for the Philistines had stopped them after the death of Abraham: and he called their names after the names by which his father had called them.

19 And Isaacs servants digged in the valley, & found there a well of † springing water.

‡ Heb. *living.*

20 And the herd-men of Gerar did strive with Isaacs herd-men, saying, The water *is* ours: and he called the name of the well, ‡ Esek, because they strove with him.

‡ That is, *contention*

21 And they digged another well, & strove for that also: & he called the name of it ‡ Sinah.

‡ That is *hatred.*

22 And he removed from thence, and digged another well, & for that they strove not: & he called the name of it ‡ Rehaboth: and he said, For now the LORD hath made room for us, and we shall be fruitful in the land.

‡ That is, *room.*

23 And he went up from thence to Beer-sheba.

24 And the LORD appeared unto him the same night, and said, I *am* the God of Abraham thy father, fear not, for I *am* with thee, and will bless thee, & multiply thy seed, for my servant Abrahams sake.

25 And he builded an altar there, and called upon the Name of the LORD, & pitched his tent there: and there Isaacs servants digged a well.

26 ¶ Then Abimelech went to him from Gerar, and Ahuzzath one of his friends, and Phicol the chief captain of his army.

27 And Isaac said unto them, Wherefore come ye to me, seeing ye hate me, and have sent me away from you?

28 And they said, † we saw certainly that the LORD was with thee: and we said, Let there be now an oath betwixt us, *even* betwixt us and thee, and let us make a covenant with thee;

† Heb. *seeing we saw.*

29 † That thou wilt do us no hurt, as we have not touched thee, and as we have done unto thee nothing but good, and have sent thee away in peace: thou *art* now the blessed of the LORD.

† Heb. *if thou shalt, &c.*

30 And he made them a feast, and they did eat and drink.

31 And they rose up betimes in the morning, and sware one to another: and Isaac sent them away, and they departed from him in peace.

32 And it came to pass the same day, that Isaacs servants came, & told him concerning the well which they had digged, and said unto him, † We have found water.

‡ That is, *an oath.*

33 And he called it ‡ Shebah, therefore the name of the city *is* Beer-sheba, unto this day.

‡ That is, *the well of the oath.*

34 ¶ And Esau was forty years old when he took to wife Judith, the daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and Bashemath the daughter of Elon the Hittite.

*Chap. 27. 49.

35 Which * were † a grief of minde unto Isaac, & to Rebekah.

† Heb. *bitterness of spirit.*

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Esau is sent for venison. 6 Jacob being instructed, 15 obtaineth the blessing. 30 Esau bringeth venison, 34 obtaineth a blessing: 41 He threatneth Jacob.

AND it came to pass, that when Isaac was old, and his eyes were dim, so that he could not see, he called Esau his eldest son, and

and ſaid unto him, My ſon: & he ſaid unto him, Behold, *here am* I.

2 And he ſaid, Behold now, I am old, I know not the day of my death.

3 Now therefore take, I pray thee, thy weapons, thy quiver, & thy bow, and go out to the field, and † take me *ſome* veniſon.

Heb. nt.

4 And make me ſavoury meat, ſuch as I love, and bring *it* to me, that I may eat, that my ſoul may bleſs thee before I die.

5 And Rebekah heard when Iſaac ſpake to Eſau his ſon: and Eſau went to the field to hunt *for* veniſon, *and* to bring *it*.

6 ¶ And Rebekah ſpake unto Jacob her ſon, ſaying, Behold, I heard thy father ſpeak unto Eſau thy brother, ſaying,

7 Bring me veniſon, and make me ſavoury meat, that I may eat, and bleſs thee before the LORD, before my death.

8 Now therefore, my ſon obey my voice, according to that which I command thee.

9 Go now to the flock, & fetch me from thence two good kids of the goats, & I will make them ſavoury meat for thy father, ſuch as he loveth.

10 And thou ſhalt bring *it* to thy father, that he may eat, & that he may bleſs thee before his death.

11 And Jacob ſaid to Rebekah his mother, Behold, Eſau my brother *is* a hairy man, and I am a ſmooth man.

12 My father peradventure will feel me, & I ſhall ſeem to him as a deceiver, and I ſhall bring a curſe upon me, & not a bleſſing.

13 And his mother ſaid unto him, Upon me *be* thy curſe, my ſon: onely obey my voice, and go fetch me *them*.

14 And he went, and fetched, & brought *them* to his mother: and his mother made ſavoury meat, ſuch as his father loved.

15 And Rebekah took † goodly raiment of her eldeſt ſon Eſau, which *were* with her in the houſe, and put them upon Jacob her younger ſon:

eb. re-

16 And ſhe put the skins of the kids of the goats upon his hands, & upon the ſmooth of his neck.

17 And ſhe gave the ſavoury meat, & the bread which ſhe had prepared, into the hand of her ſon Jacob.

18 ¶ And he came unto his father, & ſaid, My father: & he ſaid, Here *am* I: who art thou, my ſon?

19 And Jacob ſaid unto his father, I *am* Eſau thy firſt-born; I have done according as thou badeſt me: ariſe, I pray thee, ſit and eat of my veniſon, that thy ſoul may bleſs me.

20 And Iſaac ſaid unto his ſon, How *is it* that thou haſt found it ſo quickly my ſon? & he ſaid, Becauſe the LORD thy GOD brought it † to me.

† Heb. *before* me.

21 And Iſaac ſaid unto Jacob, Come near, I pray thee, that I may feel thee, my ſon, whether thou *be* my very ſon Eſau, or not.

22 And Jacob went near unto Iſaac his father: & he felt him, & ſaid, The voice *is* Jacobs voice, but the hands *are* the hands of Eſau.

23 And he diſcerned him not, becauſe his hands were hairy, as his brother Eſaus hands: ſo he bleſſed him.

24 And he ſaid, *Art* thou my very ſon Eſau? and he ſaid, I *am*.

25 ¶ And he ſaid, Bring it near to me, and I will eat of my ſons veniſon, that my ſoul may bleſs thee: and he brought *it* near to him, and he did eat: & he brought him wine, and he drank.

26 And his father Iſaac ſaid to him, Come near now, & kiſs me, my ſon.

27 And he came near, and kiſſed him: and he ſmelled the ſmell of his raiment, and bleſſed him, and ſaid, See, the ſmell of my ſon *is* as the ſmell of a field, which the LORD hath bleſſed.

28 Therefore *GOD give thee of the dew of heaven, and the fatneſs of the earth, and plenty of corn and wine.

*Hebr. 11. 20.

29 Let people ſerve thee, & nations bow down to thee: be lord over thy brethren, & let thy mothers ſons bow down to thee; curſed *be* every one that curſeth thee, and bleſſed *be* he that bleſſeth thee.

30 ¶ And it came to paſs, aſſoon as Iſaac had made an end of bleſſing Jacob, & Jacob was yet ſcarce gone out from the preſence of Iſaac his father, that Eſau his brother came in from his hunting.

31 And he alſo had made ſavoury meat, and brought it unto his father, and ſaid unto his father, Let my father ariſe, and eat of his

sons venison, that thy soul may bless me.

32 And Isaac his father said unto him, Who *art* thou? and he said, I *am* thy son, thy first-born Esau.

† Heb. *trembled with a great trembling greatly.*

33 And Isaac † trembled very exceedingly, and he said, Who! where *is* he that hath † taken venison, and brought *it* me, & I have eaten of all before thou camest, and have blessed him? yea, *and* he shall be blessed.

† Heb. *hunted.*

34 And when Esau heard the words of his father, he cried with a great and exceeding bitter cry, and said unto his father, Bless me, even me also, O my father.

35 And he said, Thy brother came with *y* subtilty, and hath taken away thy blessing.

‡ That is, *a supplanter.*

36 And he said, is not he rightly named ‡ Jacob? for he hath supplanted me these two times: he took away my birth-right, & behold, now he hath taken away my blessing: & he said, Hast thou not reserved a blessing for me?

37 And Isaac answered and said unto Esau, Behold, I have made him thy lord, and all his brethren have I given to him for servants: and with corn and wine have I ‡ sustained him: and what shall I do now unto thee, my son?

‡ Or, *supported.*

38 And Esau said unto his father, Hast thou but one blessing, my father? bless me, *even* me also, O my father: and Esau lift up his voice,

* Heb. 12. 17.

* and wept.

* Verse 28.

39 And Isaac his father answered and said unto him, Behold, * thy dwelling shall be the fatness of the earth, and of the dew of heaven from above.

‡ Or, *of the fatness.*

40 And by thy sword shalt thou live, and shalt serve thy brother: and it shall come to pass, when thou shalt have the dominion, that thou shalt break his yoke from off thy neck.

41 ¶ And Esau hated Jacob, because of the blessing where with his father blessed him: and Esau said in his heart, The days of mourning for my father are at hand: * then will I slay my brother Jacob.

* Obad. 10.

42 And these words of Esau her elder son were told to Rebekah: and she sent and called Jacob her younger son, and said unto him, Behold thy brother Esau, as touching thee, doth comfort himself *purposing* to kill thee.

43 Now therefore, my son, obey my voice: and arise, flee thou to Laban my brother, to Haran.

44 And tarry with him a few days, till thy brothers fury turn away.

45 Until thy brothers anger turn away from thee, & he forget *that* which thou hast done to him: then I will send, and fetch thee from thence: why should I be deprived also of you both in one day?

46 And Rebekah said to Isaac, * I am weary of my life, because of the daughters of Heth: if Jacob take a wife of the daughters of Heth, such as these *which are* of the daughters of the land, what good shall my life do me?

* Chap. 26. 35.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Isaac blesseth Jacob, & sendeth him to Padan-aram. 9 Esau marrieth the daughter of Ishmael. 10 The vision of Jacobs ladder. 18 The stone of Beth-el. 20 Jacobs vow.

AND Isaac called Jacob, and blessed him, and charged him, and said unto him, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan.

2 * Arise go to Padan-aram, to the house of Bethuel thy mothers father; & take thee a wife from thence of the daughters of Laban thy mothers brother.

* Hos. 12. 12.

3 And God Almighty bless thee, and make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, that thou mayest be † a multitude of people:

† Heb. *an assembly of people.*

4 And give thee the blessing of Abraham, to thee, and to thy seed with thee; that thou mayest inherit the land † wherein thou art a stranger, which God gave to Abraham.

† Heb. *of thy sojournings*

5 And Isaac sent away Jacob, & he went to Padan-aram, unto Laban, son of Bethuel the Syrian, the brother of Rebekah, Jacobs and Esaus mother.

6 ¶ When Esau saw that Isaac had blessed Jacob, and sent him away to Padan-aram to take him a wife from thence: & that as he blessed him, he gave him a charge, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan:

7 And that Jacob obeyed his father, and his mother, and was gone to Padan-aram:

† Heb. were *evil in the eyes*, &c.

8 And Esau seeing that the daughters of Canaan † pleased not Isaac his father:

9 Then went Esau unto Ishmael, &

& took unto the wives which he had, Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael Abrahams son, the sister of Nebajoth, to be his wife.

10 ¶ And Jacob went out from Beersheba, & went toward *Haran

11 And he lighted upon a certain place, and tarried there all night, because the sun was set: and he took of the stones of that place, and put *them for* his pillows, & lay down in that place to sleep.

12 And he dreamed, & behold, a ladder set upon the earth, & the top of it reached to heaven: and behold, the angels of God ascending and descending on it.

13 *And behold, the LORD stood above it, and said, I am the LORD God of Abraham thy father, & the God of Isaac: the land whereon thou liest, to thee will I give it, and *y*to thy seed.

14 And thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth, and thou shalt † spread abroad *to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south: and in thee, and *in thy seed shall all the families of the earth be blessed.

15 And behold, I am with thee, & will keep thee in all *places* whither thou goest, & will bring thee again into this land: for I will not leave thee until I have done that which I have spoken to thee of.

16 ¶ And Jacob awaked out of his sleep, and he said, Surely the LORD is in this place, and I knew it not.

17 And he was afraid, and said, How dreadful *is* this place! this *is* none other but the house of God: & this *is* the gate of heaven.

18 And Jacob rose up early in the morning, and took the stone that he had put for his pillows, & set it up for a pillar, and poured oyl upon the top of it.

19 And he called the name of that place ‡Bethel: but the name of that city *was* called Luz at the first

20 And Jacob vowed a vow, saying, If God will be with me, & will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me bread to eat, and raiment to put on;

21 So that I come again to my fathers house in peace: then shall the LORD be my God.

22 And this stone which I have set for a pillar, shall be Gods house, and of all that thou shalt give me, I will surely give the † tenth unto thee.

CHAP. XXIX.

19 Jacobs acquaintance with Rachel: 18 He covenanteth for Rachel, 23 but is deceived with Leah. 28 He marrieth Rachel. 32 Leah beareth Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah.

THen Jacob † went on his journey, and came into the land of the † people of the east.

2 And he looked, and behold, a well in the field; and lo, there † were three flocks of sheep lying by it: for out of that well they watered their flocks: and a great stone was upon the wells mouth.

3 And thither were all the flocks gathered, and they rolled the stone from the wells mouth, & watered the sheep, and put the stone again upon the wells mouth in his place.

4 And Jacob said unto them, My brethren, whence *be* ye? And they said, Of Haran *are* we.

5 And he said unto them, Know ye Laban the son of Nahor? And they said, We know *him*.

6 And he said unto them, † Is he well? and they said, *He is* well: & behold, Rachel his daughter cometh with the sheep.

7 And he said, Lo, † *it is* yet high day, neither *is* it time that the cattel should be gathered together: water ye the sheep, and go *and* feed *them*.

8 And they said, We cannot, until all the flocks be gathered together, and *till* they roll the stone from the wells mouth: then we water the sheep.

9 ¶ And while he yet spake with them, Rachel came with her fathers sheep: for she kept them.

10 And it came to pass when Jacob saw Rachel the daughter of Laban his mothers brother, and the sheep of Laban his mothers brother, that Jacob went near, & rolled the stone from the wells mouth, and watered the flock of Laban his mothers brother.

11 And Jacob kissed Rachel, & lifted up his voice, and wept.

12 And Jacob told Rachel that he *was* her fathers brother, and that he *was* Rebekahs son: and she ran and told her father.

13 And it came to pass, when Laban heard † the tidings of Jacob his sisters son, that he ran to meet him, and embraced him, and kissed him, and brought him to

Cald 11:2 Haran

Chap. 5. 1. & 43.

Heb. reak orth. Deut. 2. 20. Chap. 8. 18. & 22. 18. & 26. 4.

That , the ouse f God.

Heb. were evil. in the eyes, &c.

Heb. lift up his feet.

Heb. children.

Heb. is there peace to him.

Heb. yet the day is great.

Heb. hearing.

his houſe: and he told Laban all theſe things.

14 And Laban ſaid to him, Surely thou *art* my bone, and my fleſh: and he abode with him † the ſpace of a moneth.

† Heb. *a moneth of dayes.*

15 ¶ And Laban ſaid unto Jacob, Becauſe thou *art* my brother, ſhouldeſt thou therefore ſerve me for nought? tell me, what *ſhall* thy wages *be*?

16 And Laban had two daughters: the name of the elder *was* Leah, and the name of the younger *was* Rachel.

17 Leah was tender-eyed: but Rachel was beautifull and well-favoured.

18 And Jacob loved Rachel, and ſaid, I will ſerve thee ſeven years for Rachel thy younger daughter.

19 And Laban ſaid, *It is* better that I give her to thee, then that I ſhould give her to another man: abide with me.

20 And Jacob ſerved ſeven years for Rachel: and they ſeemed unto him *but* a few days, for the love he had to her.

21 ¶ And Jacob ſaid unto Laban, Give *me* my wife, (for my days are fulfilled) that I may go in unto her.

22 And Laban gathered together all the men of the place, and made a feaſt.

23 And it came to paſs in the evening, that he took Leah his daughter, & brought her to him, and he went in unto her.

24 And Laban gave unto his daughter Leah, Zilpah his maid, for an hand-maid.

25 And it came to paſs, that in the morning, behold it *was* Leah; and he ſaid unto Laban, What *is* this thou haſt done unto me? did not I ſerve with thee for Rachel? wherefore then haſt thou beguiled me?

26 And Laban ſaid, It muſt not be ſo done in our † country, to give the younger before the firſt-born.

† Heb. *place.*

27 Fulfill her week, and we will give thee this alſo, for the ſervice which thou ſhalt ſerve with me yet ſeven other years.

28 And Jacob did ſo, and fulfilled her week: and he gave him Rachel his daughter to wife alſo.

29 And Laban gave to Rachel his daughter, Bilhah his hand-maid, to be her maid.

30 And he went in alſo unto Rachel, and he loved alſo Rachel more then Leah, and ſerved with him yet ſeven other years.

31 ¶ And when the LORD ſaw that Leah *was* hated, he opened her womb: but Rachel *was* barren.

32 And Leah conceived, and bare a ſon, & ſhe called his name ‡ Reuben: for ſhe ſaid, Surely the LORD hath looked upon my affliction, now therefore my husband will love me.

‡ That is, *ſee a ſon.*

33 And ſhe conceived again, & bare a ſon: and ſaid, Becauſe the LORD hath heard that I *was* hated, he hath therefore given me this *ſon* alſo: and ſhe called his name ‡ Simeon.

‡ That is, *hearing.*

34 And ſhe conceived again, & bare a ſon; and ſaid, Now this time will my husband be joyned unto me, becauſe I have born him three ſons: therefore was his name called ‡ Levi.

‡ That is, *joyned.*

35 And ſhee conceived again, & bare a ſon; and ſhe ſaid, Now will I praiſe the LORD: therefore ſhe called his name * ‡ Judah, and † left bearing.

* Matt. 1. 2.

‡ That is, *praiſe.*

† Heb. *ſtood from bearing.*

CHAP. XXX.

1 Rachel giveth Bilhah unto Jacob. 5 She beareth Dan and Naphtali. 9 Leah giveth Zilpah, who beareth Gad and Aſher.

AND when Rachel ſaw that ſhe bare Jacob no children, Rachel envied her ſiſter, and ſaid unto Jacob, Give me children, or elſe I die.

2 And Jacobs anger was kindled againſt Rachel; and he ſaid, *Am* I in Gods ſtead, who hath with-held from thee the fruit of thy womb?

3 And ſhe ſaid, Behold my maid Bilhah: go in unto her, and ſhe ſhall bear upon my knees, that I may alſo † have children by her.

† Heb. *be built by her.*

4 And ſhe gave him Bilhah her hand-maid to wife: and Jacob went in unto her.

5 And Bilhah conceived, and bare Jacob a ſon.

6 And Rachel ſaid, God hath judged me, and hath alſo heard my voice, and hath given me a ſon: therefore called ſhe his name ‡ Dan.

‡ That is, *judging.*

7 And Bilhah Rachels maid conceived again, and bare Jacob a ſecond ſon.

8 And

8 And Rachel said, With † great wrastlings have I wrastled with my sister, and I have prevailed: & she called his name ‡* Naphtali.

† Heb. wrestlings of God.

9 When Leah saw that she had left bearing, she took Zilpah her maid, & gave her Jacob to wife.

10 And Zilpah Leahs maid bare Jacob a son.

11 And Leah said, A troop cometh: & she called his name ‡ Gad.

12 And Zilpah Leahs maid bare Jacob a second son.

‡ That is, my wrestling.

* Called. Matth. 4. 13.

13 And Leah said, †Happy am I, for the daughters will call me blessed: and she called his name ‡ Asher.

Nephthalim.

14 And Reuben went in the days of wheat-harvest, & found mandrakes in the field, and brought them unto his mother Leah. Then Rachel said to Leah, Give me, I pray thee of thy sons mandrakes.

‡ That is, a troop, or, company.

† Heb. in my happiness.

15 And she said unto her, *Is it* a small matter that thou hast taken my husband? and wouldest thou take away my sons mandrakes also? and Rachel said, Therefore he shall lie with thee to night for thy sons mandrakes.

† That is. happy.

16 And Jacob came out of the field in the evening, and Leah went out to meet him, and said. Thou must come in unto me, for surely I have hired thee with my sons mandrakes: and he lay with her that night.

17 And God hearkned unto Leah, and she conceived, and bare Jacob a fifth son.

18 And Leah said, God hath given me my hire, because I have given my maiden to my husband: and she called his name ‡ Issachar.

‡ That is, an hire

19 And Leah conceived again, and bare Jacob the sixth son.

20 And Leah said, God hath endued me *with* a good dowry: now will my husband dwell with me, because I have born him six sons: and she called his name ‡* Zebulun.

‡ That is, dwelling.

* Called. Matth. 4. 13. Zabulon.

21 And afterwards she bare a daughter, and called her name ‡ Dinah.

‡ That is, judgment.

22 ¶ And God remembred Rachel, and God hearkned to her, and opened her womb.

23 And she conceived and bare a son, and said, God hath taken away my reproach.

‡ That is, adding.

24 And she called his name ‡ Joseph, and said, The LORD shall add to me another son.

25 And it came to pass, when Rachel had born Joseph, that Jacob said unto Laban, Send me away, that I may go unto mine own place, and to my countrie.

26 Give *me* my wives, and my children, for whom I have served thee, and let me go: for thou knowest my service which I have done thee.

27 And Laban said unto him, I pray thee, if I have found favour in thine eyes, *tarry*, for I have learned by experience, that the LORD hath blessed me for thy sake.

28 And he said, Appoint me thy wages, and I will give *it*.

29 And he said unto him, Thou knowest how I have served thee, and how thy cattel was with me.

30 For it *was* little which thou hadst before I *came*; & it is *now* † † increased unto a multitude? & the LORD hath blessed thee † since my coming, and now when † shall I provide for mine own house also?

† Heb. broken to me. † Heb. at my, foot.

31 And he said, What shall I give thee, and Jacob said, Thou shalt not give me any thing; if thou wilt do this thing for me, I will again feed, *and* keep thy flock.

32 I will pass through all thy flock to day, removing from thence all the speckled and spotted cattel; and all the brown cattel among the sheep, and the spotted, and speckled among the goats: & *of such* shall be my hire.

33 So shall my righteousness answer for me † in time to come, when it shall come for my hire before thy face: every one that *is* not speckled & spotted amongst the sheep, that shall be accounted stollen with me.

† Heb. to morrow.

34 And Laban said, Behold, I would it might be according to thy word.

35 And he removed that day the he-goats, that were ring-straked, and spotted, and all the she-goats that were speckled and spotted, *and* every one that had *some* white in it, and gave *them* into the hands of his sons.

36 And he set three days journey between himself and Jacob: and Jacob fed the rest of Labans flocks.

37 ¶ And Jacob took him rods

of green poplar, & of the hasel, & chesnut-tree; & pilled white strakes in them, & made the white appear which *was* in the rods.

38 And he set the rods which he had pilled, before the flocks in the gutters in the watering-troughs when the flocks came to drink; that they should conceive when they came to drink.

39 And the flocks conceived before the rods, and brought forth cattel ring-straked, speckled, and spotted.

40 And Jacob did separate the lambs, and set the faces of the flocks toward the ring-straked, and all the brown in the flock of Laban, and he put his own flocks by themselves, and put them not unto Labans cattel.

41 And it came to pass, whensoever the stronger cattel did conceive, that Jacob laid the rods before the eyes of the cattel in the gutters, that they might conceive among the rods.

42 But when the cattel were feeble, he put *them* not in: so the feebler were Labans, and the stronger Jacobs.

43 And the man increased exceedingly, and had much cattel, and maid-servants, and men-servants, and camels and asses.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Jacob departeth secretly.* 22 *Laban pursueth him.* 36 *Jacobs complaint.*

AND he heard the words of Labans sons, saying, Jacob hath taken away all that *was* our fathers, and of *that* which *was* our fathers hath he gotten all this glory.

2 And Jacob beheld the countenance of Laban, and behold, it *was* not toward him † as before.

† Heb. *yesterday and the day before.*

3 And the LORD said unto Jacob, Return unto the land of thy fathers, and to thy kindred, and I will be with thee.

4 And Jacob sent and called Rachel and Leah to the field unto his flock,

5 And said unto them, I see your fathers countenance, that it is not toward me as before: but the God of my father hath been with me.

6 And ye know that with all my power I have served your father.

7 And your father hath deceived me, and changed my wages ten times: but God suffered him not to hurt me.

8 If he had said thus, The speckled shall be thy wages, then all the cattel bare speckled: and if he said thus, The ring-straked shall be thy hire, then bare all the cattel ring-straked.

9 Thus God hath taken away the cattel of your father, and given *them* to me.

10 And it came to pass at the time that the cattel conceived, that I lifted up mine eyes, and saw in a dream, and behold, the ‡ rams which leaped upon the cattel, *were* ring-straked, speckled and grisled.

‡ Or, *he-goats.*

11 And the Angel of God spake unto me in a dream, *saying*, Jacob: and I said, Here *am* I.

12 And he said, Lift up now thine eyes, and see all the rams which leap upon the cattel, *are* ring-straked, speckled, and grisled: for I have seen all that Laban doth unto thee.

13 I *am* the God of Bethel, * where thou anointedst the pillar, *and* where thou vowedst a vow unto me: now arise, get thee out from this land, and return unto the land of thy kindred.

* Chap. 28. 13.

14 And Rachel and Leah answered & said unto him, *Is there* yet any portion of inheritance for us in our fathers house.

15 Are we not counted of him strangers? for he hath sold us, and hath quite devoured also our money.

16 For all the riches which God hath taken from our father, that *is* ours, and our childrens: now then, whatsoever God hath said unto thee, do.

17 Then Jacob rose up, and set his sons, and his wives upon camels.

18 And he carried away all his cattel, and all his goods which he had gotten, the cattel of his getting, which he had gotten in Padan-aram, for to go to Isaac his father in the land of Canaan.

19 And Laban went to shear his sheep: and Rachel had stolen the † images that *were* her fathers.

† Heb. *teraphim.* *phim.*

20 And Jacob stole away unawares to Laban the Syrian, in that he told him not that he fled.

† Heb. *the heart of Laban.*

21 So he fled with all that he had, and he rose up, and passed over the

the river, and set his face *toward* the mount Gilead.

22 And it was told Laban on the third day, that Jacob was fled.

23 And he took his brethren with him, and pursued after him, seven days journey, and they overtook him in the mount Gilead.

24 And God came to Laban, the Syrian in a dream by night, and said unto him, Take heed that thou speak not to Jacob, † either good or bad.

† Heb. *from good to bad.*

25 Then Laban overtook Jacob. Now Jacob had pitched his tent in the mount: and Laban with his brethren, pitched in the mount of Gilead.

26 And Laban said to Jacob, What hast thou done, that thou hast stolen away unawares to me, and carried away my daughters, as captives *taken* with the sword?

27 Wherefore didst thou flee away secretly, and † steal away from me? and didst not tell me, that I might have sent thee away with mirth, and with songs, with tabret, and with harp?

† Heb. *hast stolen me.*

28 And hast not suffered me to kiss my sons, and my daughters? thou hast now done foolishly, in *so* doing.

29 It is in the power of my hand to do you hurt: but the God of your father spake unto me yesternight, saying, Take thou heed, that thou speak not to Jacob either good or bad.

30 And now *though* thou wouldest needs be gone, because thou sore longest after thy fathers house; *yet* wherefore hast thou stolen my gods?

31 And Jacob answered and said to Laban, Because I was afraid: for I said, Peradventure thou wouldest take by force thy daughters from me.

32 With whomsoever thou findest thy gods, let him not live: before our brethren discern thou what is thine with me, and take it to thee: for Jacob knew not that Rachel had stolen them.

33 And Laban went into Jacobs tent and into Leahs tent, and into the two maid-servants tents: but he found *them* not. Then went he out of Leahs tent, and entred into Rachels tent.

34 Now Rachel had taken the images, and put them in the camels furniture, and sat upon them: and Laban † searched all the tent, but found *them* not.

† Heb. *felt.*

35 And she said to her father, Let it not displease my lord, that I cannot rise up before thee, for the custom of women is upon me: and he searched, but found not the images.

36 ¶ And Jacob was wroth, and chode with Laban: & Jacob answered, & said to Laban, What *is* my trespass? what is my sin, that thou hast so hotly pursued after me?

37 Whereas thou hast searched all my stuff; what hast thou found of all thy houshold-stuff? set it here before my brethren, & thy brethren, that they may judge betwixt us both.

38 This twenty years *have I been* with thee: thy ews and thy she-goats have not cast their young, and the rams of thy flock have I not eaten.

39 That which was torn *of beasts*, I brought not unto thee: I bare the loss of it: of * my hand didst thou require it, *whether* stolen by day, or stolen by night.

* Exod. 22. 12.

40 *Thus* I was, in the day the drought consumed me, and the frost by night, and my sleep departed from mine eyes.

41 Thus have I been twenty years in thy house: I served thee fourteen years for thy two daughters, and six years for thy cattel; and thou hast changed my wages ten times.

42 Except the God of my father, the God of Abraham, and the fear of Isaac had been with me, surely thou hadst sent me away now empty: God hath seen mine affliction, & the labour of my hands, & rebuked *thee* yesternight.

43 ¶ And Laban answered and said unto Jacob, *These* daughters *are* my daughters, and *these* children *are* my children, & *these* cattel, *are* my cattel, & all that thou seest, is mine: and what can I do this day unto these my daughters, or unto their children which they have born?

44 Now therefore come thou, let us make a covenant, I and thou: and let it be for a witness between me and thee.

45 And Jacob took a stone, and set it up *for* a pillar.

46 And Jacob said unto his brethren, Gather stones: and they took stones, and made an heap; and they did eat there upon the heap.

47 And Laban called it ‡ Jegar Sahanutha: but Jacob called it Galeed.

‡ That is, *the heap of witness*

48 And Laban said, This heap *is* a witness between me and thee this day: therefore was the name of it called Galeed.

49 And ‡ Mizpah: for he said, The LORD watch between me & thee, when we are absent one from another.

‡ That is, *a beacon, or watch-tower.*

50 If thou shalt afflict my daughters, or if thou shalt take *other* wives beside my daughters, no *man* is with us: See, God *is* witness betwixt me and thee.

51 And Laban said to Jacob, Behold this heap, and behold *this* pillar which I have cast betwixt me and thee.

52 This heap *be* witness, and *this* pillar *be* witness, that I will not pass over this heap to thee, and that thou shalt not pass over this heap, and this pillar unto me for harm.

53 The God of Abraham, and the God of Nahor, the God of their father, judge betwixt us. And Jacob sware by the fear of his father Isaac.

‡ Or, *killed beasts.*

54 Then Jacob ‡ offered sacrifice upon the mount, & called his brethren to eat bread: and they did eat bread, and tarried all night in the mount.

55 And early in the morning Laban rose up, and kissed his sons and his daughters, and blessed them: & Laban departed: and returned unto his place.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 Jacobs vision: 3 His message to Esau: 6 He is afraid of him: 9 He prayeth for deliverance: 24 He wrestleth with an angel, is called Israel, and halteth.

AND Jacob went on his way, and the angels of God met him.

2 And when Jacob saw them, he said, This *is* Gods host: and he called the name of that place ‡ Mahanaim.

‡ That is, *two hosts, or camps.*

3 And Jacob sent messengers before him to Esau his brother, unto the land of Seir, the † country of Edom.

† Heb. *field.*

4 And he commanded them, saying, Thus shall ye speak unto my lord Esau; Thy servant Jacob saith thus, I have sojourned with Laban, and stayed there until now:

5 And I have oxen, and asses, flocks, and men-servants, and women-servants: & I have sent to tell my lord, that I may finde grace in thy sight.

6 ¶ And the messengers returned to Jacob, saying, We came to thy brother Esau, & also he cometh to meet thee, and four hundred men with him.

7 Then Jacob was greatly afraid, and distressed: and he divided the people that *was* with him, and the flocks, and herds, & the camels into two hands:

8 ¶ And said, If Esau come to the one company, and smite it, then the other company which is left, shall escape.

9 ¶ And Jacob said, O God of my father Abraham, & God of my father Isaac, the LORD which said unto me, * Return unto thy countrey, and to thy kindred, and I will deal well with thee:

* Chap. 31.13.

10 † I am not worthy of the least of all the mercies, and of all the truth, which thou hast shewed unto thy servant: for with my staff I passed over this Jordan, and now I am become two bands.

† Heb. *I am less then all.* &c.

11 Deliver me, I pray thee, from the hand of my brother, from the hand of Esau: for I fear him, lest he will come and smite me, *and* the mother † with the children.

† Heb. *upon.*

12 And thou saidst, I will surely do thee good, and make thy seed as the sand of the sea, which cannot be numbred for multitude.

13 ¶ And he lodged there that same night, and took of that which came to his hand, a present for Esau his brother:

14 Two hundred she-goats, & twenty he goats, two hundred ewes, and twenty rams.

15 Thirty milk camels with their colts, forty kine, & ten bulls, twenty she-asses, and ten foals.

16 And he delivered *them* into the hand of his servants, every drove by themselves; and said unto his servants, Pass over before me, and put a space betwixt drove and drove.

17 And

17 And he commanded the foremost, saying, When Esau my brother meeteth thee, and asketh thee, saying, Whose *art* thou? & whither goest thou? & whose *are* these before thee?

18 Then thou shalt say, They *be* thy servant Jacobs; it *is* a present sent unto my lord Esau: and behold also he *is* behind us.

19 And so commanded he the second, and the third, and all that followed the droves, saying, On this manner shall you speak unto Esau, when you find him.

20 And say ye moreover, Behold, thy servant Jacob *is* behind us: for he said, I will appease him with the present that goeth before me, & afterward I will see his face; peradventure he will accept † of me.

† Heb. *my face.*

21 So went the present over before him: and himself lodged that night in the company.

22 And he rose up that night, and took his two wives, and his two women-servants, and his eleven sons, and passed over the ford Jabbok.

† Heb. *caused to pass.*

23 And he took them, and † sent them over the brook, and sent over that he had.

24 ¶ And Jacob was left alone: and there wrestled a man with him, until the † breaking of the day.

† Heb. *ascending of the morning.*

25 And when he saw that he prevailed not against him, he touched the hollow of his thigh: and the hollow of Jacobs thigh was out of joynt, as he wrestled with him.

26 And he said, Let me go, for the day breaketh: And he said, * I will not let thee go, except thou bless me.

* Hos. 12. 4.

27 And he said unto him, What *is* thy name? And he said, Jacob.

28 And he said, * Thy name shall be called no more Jacob, but Israel: for as a prince hast thou power with God, and with men, and hast prevailed.

* Chap. 35. 10.

29 And Jacob asked *him*, & said, Tell *me*, I pray thee, thy name: & he said, Wherefore *is* it, *that* thou dost ask after my name? and he blessed him there.

30 And Jacob called the name of the place, ‡ Penuel: for I have seen God face to face and my life is preserved.

‡ That is, *the face of God.*

31 And as he passed over Penuel, the sun rose upon him, and he halted upon his thigh.

32 Therefore the children of Israel eat not *of* the sinew which shrank, which *is* upon the hollow of the thigh, unto this day: because he touched the hollow of Jacobs thigh, in the sinew that shrank.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *The kindness of Jacob and Esau at their meeting.* 18 *Jacob buildeth an altar.*

AND Jacob lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold, Esau came, and with him four hundred men: and he ‡ divided the children unto Leah, and unto Rachel, and unto the two handmaids.

2 And he put the hand-maids and their children foremost, and Leah and her children after, and Rachel and Joseph hindermost.

3 And he passed over *b* before them, & *c* bowed himself to the ground *d* seven times. until he came neer to his brother.

4 And Esau ran to meet him, and embraced him, and fell on his neck, and *f* kissed him, and they *g* wept.

5 And he lift up his eyes, and saw the woman & the children; and said. Who *are* those † with thee? And he said, The children *h* which God hath graciously given thy servant.

† Heb. *to thee.*

6 Then the hand-maids came near, they and their children, & they bowed themselves.

7 And Leah also with her children came near, and bowed themselves: and after came Joseph near and Rachel, and they bowed themselves.

8 And he said, † What meaneſt thou by all this drove which I met? and he said, *These are* to find grace in the sight of my lord.

† Heb. *What is that to thee?*

9 And Esau said, I have enough, my brother; † keep that thou hast unto thy self.

† Heb. *be that thine.*

10 And Jacob said. Nay, I pray thee: if now I have found grace in thy sight, then receive my present at my hand: for therefore I have seen thy face, as though I had seen the *k* face of God; and thou wast pleased with me.

11 Take, I pray thee, my *l* blessing that is brought to thee, because God hath dealt graciously with me, and because † I have enough: & he urged him, and he took *it*.

† Heb. *I have all.*

12 And he said, Let us take our journey, and let us go, and I will go before thee.

13 And he said unto him, My lord knoweth that the children *are* tender, and the flocks and herds with young *are* with me: & if men should over-drive them one day, all the flock will die.

14 Let my lord, I pray thee, pass over before his servant, and I will lead on softly, according † as the cattel that goeth before me, and the children be able to endure, until I come unto my lord unto Seir.

15 And Esau said, Let me now † leave with thee *some* of the folk that *are* with me: and he said, † What needeth it? let me finde grace in the sight of my lord.

16 So Esau returned that day on his way unto Seir.

17 And Jacob journeyed to Succoth, and built him an house, and made booths for his cattel: therefore the name of the place is called ‡ Succoth.

18 And Jacob came to Shalem, a city of ‡ Shechem, which *is* in the land of Canaan, when he came from Padan-Aram, & pitched his tent before the city.

19 And he bought a parcel of a field, where he had spread his tent, at the hand of the children of ‡ Hamor, Shechems father, for an hundred pieces ‡ of money.

20 And he erected there an altar, and called it El-Elohe-Israel.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Dinah ravished by Shechem:* 4 *He sues to marry her.* 13 *Circumcision offered,* 20 *is accepted by the Shechemites,* 25 *who are slain by Jacobs sons.*

AND Dinah the daughter of Leah, *which* she bare unto Jacob, went out to see the daughters of the land.

2 And when Shechem the son of Hamor, the Hivite, prince of the countrey, saw her, he took her, and lay with her, and † defiled her.

3 And his soul clave unto Dinah the daughter of Jacob, and he loved the damsel, and spake † kindly unto the damsel.

4 And Shechem spake unto his father Hamor, saying, get me this damsel *for* to wife.

5 And Jacob heard that he had defiled Dinah his daughter, (now his sons were with his cattel in the field) and Jacob held his peace, until they were come.

6 And Hamor the father of Shechem went out unto Jacob to commune with him.

7 And the sons of Jacob came out of the field, when they heard it, and the men were grieved: and they were very wroth, because he had wrought folly in Israel in lying with Jacobs daughter; which thing ought not to be done.

8 And Hamor communed with them, saying, the soul of my son Shechem longeth for your daughter: I pray you give her him to wife.

9 And make ye marriages with us, *and* give your daughters unto us, and take our daughters unto you.

10 And ye shall dwell with us, and the land shall be before you: dwell, and trade you therein, and get you possessions therein.

11 And Shechem said unto her father and unto her brethren, Let me find grace in your eyes, and what ye shall say unto me, I will give.

12 Ask me never so much dowry and gift, & I will give according as ye shall say unto me, but give me the damsel to wife.

13 And the sons of Jacob answered Shechem, & Hamor his father deceitfully, and said, because he had defiled Dinah their sister.

14 And they said unto them, We cannot do this thing, to give our sister to one that is uncircumcised: for that *were* a reproach unto us.

15 But in this will we consent unto you: if ye will be as we *be*, that every male of you be circumcised:

16 Then will we give our daughters unto you, and we will take your daughters to us, & we will dwell with you, and we will become one people.

17 But if ye will not hearken unto us, to be circumcised, then will we take our daughter, and we will be gone.

18 And their words pleased Hamor, and Shechem Hamors son.

19 And the young man deferred not to do the thing; because he had delight in Jacobs daughter: and he *was* more honourable,

† Heb. *according. to the foot of the work.* &c. *and according to the foot of children.*

† Heb. *set*, or *plac.*

† Heb. *wherefore* is *this*?

‡ That is, *booths.*

‡ Called, Acts 7. 16. *Sychem.*

‡ Called Acts 7. 16. *Emmor.*

‡ Or, *lambs.*

‡ That is, *God the God of Israel.*

† Heb. *manner of her.*

† Heb. *to her heart.*

ble, then all the house of his father.

20 And Hamor and Shechem his son came unto the gate of their city, and communed with the men of their city, saying,

21 These men *are* peacable with us, therefore let them dwell in the land, and trade therein: for the land, behold, *it is* large enough for them: let us take their daughters to us for wives and let us give them our daughters.

22 Onely herein will the men consent unto us, for to dwell with us, to be one people, if every male among us be circumcised, as they *are* circumcised.

23 *Shall* not their cattel, and their substance, and every beast of theirs, *be* ours? onely let us consent unto them, and they will dwell with us.

24 And unto Hamor and unto Shechem his son hearkned all that went out of the gate of his city: and every male was circumcised, all that went out of the gate of his city.

25 And it came to pass on the third day, when they were sore, that *y* two of the sons of Jacob, Simeon, and Levi, Dinahs brethren, took each man his sword, and came upon the city boldly, and *slew all the males.

26 And they slew Hamor, and Shechem his son, with the † edge of the sword, and took Dinah out of Shechems house, and went out.

27 The sons of Jacob came upon the slain, and spoiled the city, because they had defiled their sister.

28 They took their sheep, and their oxen, and their asses, and that which *was* in the city, and that which *was* in the field.

29 And all their wealth, and all their little ones, and their wives took they captive, & spoiled even all that *was* in the house.

30 And Jacob said to Simeon and Levi, Ye have troubled me, to make me to stink among the inhabitants of the land, amongst the Canaanites, & the Perizzites, & I *being* few in number, they shall gather themselves together against me, & slay me, & I shall be destroyed, I and my house.

31 And they said, Should he deal with our sister, as with an harlot?

*Chap. 49. 6.

† Heb. mouth.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *Jacob is sent to Bethel,* 2 *He purgeth his house of idols,* 9 *and is blessed at Bethel.* 16 *Rachel travelling, dieth.*

AND God said unto Jacob, Arise, go up to Bethel, & dwell there: & make there an altar unto God that appeared unto thee, *when thou fleddest from the face of Esau thy brother.

2 Then Jacob said unto his houshold, and to all that *were* with him, Put away the strange gods that *are* among you, and be clean, and change your garments.

3 And let us arise, and go up to Bethel, and I will make there an altar unto God, who answered me in the day of my distress, and was with me in the way which I went.

4 And they gave unto Jacob all the strange gods which were in their hand, *all their* ear-rings which *were* in their ears; and Jacob hid them under the oak which *was* by Shechem.

5 And they journeyed: and the terror of God was upon the cities that *were* round about them, and they did not pursue after the sons of Jacob.

6 ¶ So Jacob came to Luz, which *is* in the land of Canaan (that *is* Bethel) he, and all the people that were with him.

7 And he built there an altar, and *called the place ‡El-bethel, because there God appeared unto him, when he fled from the face of his brother.

8 But Deborah, Rebekahs nurse died, and she was buried beneath Bethel, under an oak: and the name of it was called ‡ Allon-Bachuth.

9 ¶ And God appeared unto Jacob again, when he came out of Padan-aram, and blessed him.

10 And God said unto him, thy name *is* Jacob: thy name shall not be called any more Jacob, *but Israel shall be thy name; and he called his name Israel.

11 And God said unto him, *I am* God almighty: be fruitful and multiply: a nation, and a company of nations shall be of thee, and kings shall come out of thy loins.

12 And the land which I gave Abraham and Isaac, to thee I

*Chap. 27. 43.

*Chap. 28. 19.

‡ That is, *the God of Bethel.*

‡ That is, *the oak of weeping.*

*Chap. 32. 28.

will give it, and to thy seed after thee will I give the land.

13 And God went up from him, in the place where he talked with him.

14 And Jacob set up a pillar in the place where he talked with him, *even* a pillar of stone: and he poured a drink-offering thereon, and he poured oyl thereon.

15 And Jacob called the name of the place where God spake with him, Beth-el.

† Heb. *a little piece of ground*

16 ¶ And they journeyed † from Beth-el: and there was but a little way to come to Ephrath; and Rachel travelled, and she had hard labour.

17 And it came to pass, when she was in hard labour, that the midwife said unto her. Fear not: thou shalt have this son also.

18 And it came to pass, as her soul was in departing (for she died) that she called his name ‡ Ben-oni, but his father called him ‡ Benjamin.

‡ That is, *the son of my sorrow.*

19 And Rachel died, and was buried in the way to Ephrath, which *is* Beth-lehem.

‡ That is, *the son of the right hand.*

20 And Jacob set a pillar upon her grave: that *is* the pillar of Rachels grave, unto this day.

21 ¶ And Israel journeyed, and spread his tent beyond the tower of Edar.

22 And it came to pass, when Israel dwelt in that land, that Reuben went and * lay with Bilhah his fathers concubine: and Israel heard *it*. Now the sons of Jacob were twelve.

* Chap. 49. 4.

23 The sons of Leah: Reuben, Jacobs firstborn, & Simeon, & Levi, & Judah, & Issachar, & Zebulon.

24 The sons of Rachel: Joseph, and Benjamin.

25 And the sons of Bilhah, Rachels hand-maid: Dan, & Naphtali.

26 And the sons of Zilpah, Leahs hand-maid: Gad, & Asher. These *are* the sons of Jacob, which were born to him in Padan-aram.

27 ¶ And Jacob came unto Isaac his father unto Mamre, unto the city of Arbah, (which *is* Hebron) where Abraham and Isaac sojourned.

28 And the days of Isaac were an hundred and fourscore years.

29 And Isaac gave up the ghost, and died, and * was gathered unto his people, *being* old, and full of days: and his sons Esau and Jacob buried him.

* Chap. 25. 8.

CHAP. XXXVI.

2 Esaus three wives. 6 His removing to mount Seir.

NOw these *are* the generations of Esau, who *is* Edom.

2 Esau took his wives of the daughters of Canaan; Adah the daughter of Elon the Hittite; & Aholibamah the daughter of Anah, the daughter of Zibeon the Hivite

3 And Bashemath, Ishmaels daughter, sister of Nebajoth.

4 And * Adah bare to Esau Eliphaz: & Bashemath bare Reuel.

* 1 Chr. 1. 35.

5 And Aholibamah bare Jeush, & Jaalam, & Korah: these *are* the sons of Esau, which were born unto him in the land of Canaan

6 And Esau took his wives, & his sons, and his daughters, and all the persons of † his house, and his cattel, and all his beasts, and all his substance which he had got in the land of Canaan, and went into the country from the face of his brother Jacob.

† Heb. *souls.*

7 For their riches were more then that they might dwell together: & the land where in they were strangers, could not bear them, because of their cattel.

8 Thus dwelt Esau in * mount Seir: Esau *is* Edom.

* Josh. 24. 4.

9 ¶ And these *are* the generations of Esau, the father of the † Edomites in mount Seir.

† Heb. *Edom.*

10 These *are* the names of Esaus son: * Eliphaz the son of Adah the wife of Esau, Reuel the son of Bashemath the wife of Esau.

* 1 Chr. 1. 35, &c.

11 And the sons of Eliphaz were, Teman, Omar, Zepho, and Gatam, and Kenaz.

12 And Timna was concubine to Eliphaz Esaus son, & she bare to Eliphaz, Amalek. These *were* the sons of Adah Esaus wife.

13 And these *are* the sons of Reuel: Nahath, & Zerah, Shammah & Mizzah: these were the sons of Bashemath Esaus wife.

14 And these were the sons of Aholibamah, the daughter of Anah, the daughter of Zibeon, Esaus wife: and she bare to Esau, Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.

15 ¶ These *were* dukes of the sons of Esau, the sons of Eliphaz the first-born *son* of Esau; duke Teman, duke Omar, duke Zepho, duke Kenar.

16 Duke Korah, duke Gatam, & duke

duke Amalek: these *are* the dukes *that came* of Elipnaz, in the land of Edom: these *were* the sons of Adah.

17 ¶ And these *are* the sons of Reuel Esaus son: duke Nahath, duke Zerah, duke Shammah, duke Mizzah. These *are* the dukes *that came* of Reuel, in the land of Edom: these *are* the sons of Bashemath Esaus wife.

18 ¶ And these *are* the sons of Aholibamah Esaus wife: duke Jeush, duke Jaalam, duke Korah: these were the dukes *that came* of Aholibamah the daughter of Anah Esaus wife.

19 These *are* the sons of Esau (who *is* Edom) & these *are* their dukes.

20 ¶ These *are* the sons of Seir the Horite, who inhabited the land; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah.

*1 Chr. 1. 38.

21 And Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan: these *are* the dukes of the Horites, the children of Seir in the land of Edom.

22 And the children of Lotan, were Hori, and Heman: & Lotans sister *was* Timna.

23 And the children of Shobal *were* these: Alvan, and Manahath, and Ebal, Shepho, & Onam.

24 And these *are* the children of Zibeon; both Ajah, & Anah: this *was that* Anah, that found the mules in the wilderness, as he fed the asses of Zibeon his father.

25 And the children of Anah *were* these: Dishon, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah.

26 And these *are* the children of Dishon: Hemdan, and Eshban and Ithran, and Cheran.

27 The children of Ezer *are* these: Bilhan, & Zaavan, & Achan

28 The children of Dishan *are* these: Uz, and Aran.

29 These *are* the dukes *that came* of the Horites: duke Lotan, duke Shobal, duke Zibeon, duke Anah.

30 Duke Dishon, duke Ezer, duke Dishan: these *are* the dukes *that came* of Hori, among their dukes in the land of Seir.

31 And these *are* the kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before there reigned any king over the children of Israel.

32 And Bela the son of Beor, reigned in Edom, and the name of his city *was* Dinhabah.

33 And Bela died, and Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozra, reigned in his stead.

34 And Jobab died, and Husham of the land of Temani, reigned in his stead.

35 And Husham died, & Hadad the son of Bedad (who smote Midian in the field of Moab) reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Avith.

36 And Hadad died, and Samlah of Masrekah, reigned in his stead.

37 And Samlah died, and Saul of Rehoboth, *by* the river reigned in his stead.

38 And Saul died, and Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead.

39 And Baal-hanan the son of Achbor died, and Hadar reigned in his stead: & the name of his city *was* Pau: & his wives name *was* Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.

40 And these *are* the names of the dukes *that came* of Esau, according to their families, after their places, by their names; duke Timnan, duke Alvah, duke Jetheth.

41 Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinen.

42 Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar.

43 Duke Magdiel, duke Iram: these *be* the dukes of Edom, according to their habitations, in the land of their possession: he *is* Esau the father of †the Edomites.

† Heb. *Edom.*

CHAP. XXXVII.

2 Joseph is hated of his brethren: 5 His two dreams: 18 His brethren conspire his death: 26 sold to the Ishmeelites.

AND Jacob dwelt in the land † wherein his father was a stranger, in the land of Canaan.

† Heb. *of his fathers sojournings.*

2 These *are* the generations of Jacob, Joseph *being* seventeen years old was feeding the flock with his brethren, & the lad was with the sons of Bilhah, & with the sons of Zilpah his fathers wives; and Joseph brought unto his father their evil report.

3 Now Israel loved Joseph more then all his children, because he *was* the son of his old age: and he made him a coat of many ‡ colours.

4 And when his brethren saw that their father loved him more then all his brethren, they hated him, and could not speak peaceably unto him.

5 ¶ And Joseph dreamed a dream, & he told *it* his brethren; & they

& they hated him yet the more.

6 And he said unto them, Hear, I pray you, this dream which I have dreamed.

7 For behold, we *were* binding sheaves in the field, and lo, my sheaf arose, & also stood upright; and behold, your sheaves stood round about, and made obeysance to my sheaf.

8 And his brethren said unto him, Shalt thou indeed reign over us? or shalt thou indeed have dominion over us? and they hated him yet the more for his dreams, and for his words.

9 ¶ And he dreamed yet another dream, and told it his brethren, and said, Behold, I have dreamed a dream more, and behold, the *m* sun, & the moon, and the eleven *n* stars made obeysance to me.

10 And he told *it* to his father, and to his brethren: & his father rebuked him, and said unto him, What *is* this dream that thou hast dreamed? shall I, & thy mother, and thy brethren indeed come to bow down our selves to thee, to the earth?

11 And his brethren envied him: but his father observed the saying.

12 ¶ And his brethren went to feed their fathers flock in Shechem.

13 And Israel said unto Joseph, Do not thy brethren feed *the flock* in Shechem? come, and I will send thee unto them: and he said unto him, Here *am* I.

14 And he said to him, Go, I pray thee, † see whether it be well with thy brethren, & well with the flocks, and bring me word again: so he sent him out of the vale of Hebron, & he came to Shechem.

15 ¶ And a certain man found him, & behold, *he was* wandring in the field: and the man asked him, saying, What seekest thou?

16 And he said, I seek my brethren: tell me, I pray thee, where they feed *their flocks*.

17 And the man said, They are departed hence: for I heard them say, Let us go to Dothan. And Joseph went after his brethren, and found them in Dothan.

18 And when they saw him afar off, even before he came near unto them, they conspired against him, to slay him.

19 And they said one to another, Behold, this † dreamer cometh.

20 Come now therefore, and let us slay him; & cast him into some pit and we will say, Some evil beast hath devoured him: & we shall see what will become of his dreams.

21 And * Reuben heard *it*, & he delivered him out of their hands, and said, Let us not kill him.

22 And Reuben said unto them, Shed no blood *but* cast him into this pit that *is* in the wilderness, & lay no hand upon him: that he might rid him out of their hands, to deliver him to his father again.

23 ¶ And it came to pass when Joseph was come unto his brethren, that they stript Joseph out of his coat, his coat of *many* ‡ colours that *was* on him.

24 And they took him, and cast him into a pit: & the pit *was* empty, *there was* no water in it.

25 And they sat down to eat bread; and they lift up their eyes, and looked, & behold, a company of Ishmaelites came from Gilead, with their camels, bearing spicery, and balm, and myrrhe, going to carry *it* down to Egypt.

26 And Judah said unto his brethren, What profit *is it*, if we slay our brother, and conceal his blood?

27 Come, and let us sell him to the Ishmaelites, & let not our hand be upon him: for he *is* our brother, and our flesh; & his brethren † were content.

28 Then there passed by Midianites, merchant-men; and they drew & lift up Joseph out of the pit, * & sold Joseph to the Ishmaelites for twenty *pieces* of silver; & they brought Joseph into Egypt

29 ¶ And Reuben returned unto the pit, and behold, Joseph *was* not in the pit: and he rent his clothes.

30 And he returned unto his brethren, and said, The childe *is* not; and I, whither shall I go?

31 And they took Joseph's coat, and killed a kid of the goats, and dipped the coat in the blood.

32 And they sent the coat of many colours, and they brought *it* * to their father, and said, This have we found: know now whether † it *be* thy sons coat, or no.

33 And he knew *it*, and said, *It is* my sons coat: an * evil beast hath devoured him, Joseph is without doubt rent in pieces.

34 And Jacob rent his clothes, and

† Heb. *see the peace of thy brethren &c.*

† Heb. *master of dreams.*

‡ Or, *pieces*.

† Heb. *hearkened.*

* Psal. 105. 17. Wisd. 10. 13. Acts 7. 9.

* Chap. 44. 28.

† Heb. *eunuch.*

But the word doth signifie

and put sack-cloth upon his loins, and mourned for his son many days.

35 And all his sons, & all his daughters rose up to comfort him: but he refused to be comforted: and said, For I will go down into the grave unto my son, mourning; Thus his father wept for him.

36 And the Midianites sold him into Egypt, unto Potiphar, an †officer of Pharaohs, *and* ‡captain of the guard.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *Judah begetteth Er, Onan, & Shelah.* 8 *Onans trespass.* 13 *Judah deceived.* 27 *Tamar beareth twins.*

AND it came to pass at that time, that, Judah went down from his brethren, & turned into a certain Adullamite, whose name *was* Hirah.

2 And Judah saw there a daughter of a certain Canaanite, whose name *was* *Shuah: and he took her, and went in unto her.

3 And she conceived, and bare a son, and he called his name Er;

4 *And she conceived again, and bare a son, and she called his name Onan.

5 And she yet again conceived, and bare a son, and called his name Shelah: and he was at Chezib, when she bare him.

6 And Judah took a wife for Er his first-born, whose name *was* Tamar.

7 And *Er Judahs first-born was wicked in the sight of the LORD, and the LORD slew him.

8 And Judah said unto Onan, Go in unto thy brothers wife, & marry her, and raise up seed to thy brother.

9 And Onan knew that the seed should not be his: and it came to pass when he went in unto his brothers wife, that he spilled *it* on the ground, lest that he should give seed to his brother.

10 And the thing which he did †displeased the LORD: Wherefore he slew him also.

11 Then said Judah to Tamar his daughter in law, Remain a widow at thy fathers house, till Shelah my son be grown: (for he said, Lest peradventure he die also as his brethren *did*) & Tamar went and dwelt in her fathers house.

12 ¶ And †in process of time the daughter of Shuah Judahs wife died: and Judah was comforted, & went up unto his sheep-shearers to Timnath, he and his friend Hirah the Adullamite.

13 And it was told Tamar, saying, Behold, thy father in law goeth up to Timnath, to shear his sheep.

14 And she put her widows garments off from her, and covered her with a vail, & wrapped her self, and sat † in an open place, which *is* by the way to Timnath: for she saw that Shelah was grown, and she was *r* not given unto him to wife.

15 When Judah saw her, he thought her *to be* an harlot, because she had covered her face.

16 And he turned unto her by the way, and said, Go to, I pray thee, let me come in unto thee, (for he knew not that she *was* his daughter in law) and she said, What wilt thou give me, that thou mayest come in unto me?

17 And he said, I will send *thee* † a kid from the flock: and she said, Wilt thou give *me* a pledge till thou send it?

18 And he said, What pledge shall I give thee? And she said, Thy signet, and thy bracelets, and thy staff that *is* in thine hand: and he gave *it* her, and came in unto her, and she conceived by him.

19 And she arose, and went away, and laid by her vail from her, and put on the garments of her widow-hood.

20 And Judah sent the kid by the hand of his friend the Adullamite, to receive *his* pledge from the womans hand: but he found her not.

21 Then he asked the men of that place, saying, where *is* the harlot that *was* ‡ openly by the way side? and they said, there was no harlot in this *place*.

22 And he returned to Judah, & said, I cannot finde her: and also the men of the place said, *that* there was no harlot in this *place*.

23 And Judah said, Let her take *it* to her, lest we † be shamed: behold, I sent this kid, and thou hast not found her.

24 ¶ And it came to pass about three moneths after, that it was told Judah, saying, Tamar thy daughter in law hath played the harlot: & also, behold, she *is* with child by whoredom: and Judah said, Bring her forth, and let her be burnt.

25. When

were multiplied.

† Heb. the door of eyes, or. of Enajim.

† Heb. a kid of the goats.

‡ Or, in Enajim.

† Heb. become a contempt.

25 When she *was* brought forth, she sent to her father in law, saying, By the man whose these *are*, *am* I with child, and she said, Discern, I pray thee, whose *are* these, the signet, and bracelets, & staff.

26 And Judah acknowledged *them* & said, She hath been more righteous then I: because I gave her not to Shelah my son: and he knew her again no more.

‡ Or, Wherefore hast thou made this breach against thee? ‡ That is, a breach.

27 ¶ And it came to pass in the time of her travel, that behold twins *were* in her womb.

28 And it came to pass when she travelled, that *the one* put out his hand, and the midwife took and bound upon his hand a scarlet threed, saying, This came out first

29 And it came to pass, as he drew back his hand, that behold, his brother came out: & she said, ‡ How hast thou broken forth? *this* breach *be* upon thee: therefore his name was called ‡* Pharez.

* 1 Chr. 2. 4. Matth. 1. 13.

30 And afterward came out his brother that had the scarlet threed upon his hand; & his name was called Zarah.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *Joseph advanced in Potiphars house, 7 resisteth his mistresses temptation: 13 He is falsly accused, 19 and cast into prison.*

AND Joseph was brought down to Egypt, & Potiphar an officer of Pharaoh, captain of the guard, an Egyptian bought him of the hand of the Ishmaelites which had brought him down thither.

2 And the LORD was with Joseph, and he was a prosperous man, and he was in the house of his master the Egyptian.

3 And his master saw that the LORD *was* with him, and that the LORD made all that he did to prosper in his hand.

4 And Joseph found grace in his sight, & he served him: and he made him over-seer over his house, & all *that* he had, he put into his hand.

5 And it came to pass, from the time that he had made him over-seer in his house, and over all that he had, that the LORD blessed the Egyptians house for Josephs sake: & the blessing of the LORD was upon all that he had in the house, and in the field.

6 And he left all that he had in Josephs hand; and he knew not ought he had, save the bread which he did eat: & Joseph was a goodly *person*, & well favoured.

7 ¶ And it came to pass, after these things, that his masters wife cast her eyes upon Joseph, and she said, Lie with me.

8 But he refused, & said unto his masters wife, Behold, my master woteth not what *is* with me in the house, & he hath committed all that he hath to my hand.

9 *There is* none greater in this house then I: neither hath he kept back any thing from me, but thee, because thou *art* his wife: how then can I do this great wickedness, & sin against God?

10 And it came to pass, as she spake to Joseph day by day, that he hearkned not unto her to lie by her, *or* to be with her.

11 And it came to pass about this time, that *Joseph* went into the house to do his business, and *there was* none of the men of the house there within.

12 And she caught him by his garment, saying, Lie with me: & he left his garment in her hand, and fled, and got him out.

13 And it came to pass, when she saw that he had left his garment in her hand, and was fled forth;

14 That she called unto the men of her house, & spake unto them, saying, See, he hath brought in an Hebrew unto us, to mock us: he came in unto me to lie with me, and I cried with a † loud voice.

† Heb. great.

15 And it came to pass, when he heard that I lifted up my voice, & cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled, & got him out.

16 And she laid up his garment by her, until her lord came home

17 And she spake unto him according to the words, saying, The Hebrew servant which thou hast brought to us, came in unto me to mock me.

18 And it came to pass, as I lift up my voice, & cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled out.

19 And it came to pass, when his master heard the words of his wife, which she spake unto him, saying, After this manner did thy servant to me, that his wrath was kindled.

20 And Josephs master took him, & put him into the prison, a place where the kings prisoners ‡ were bound: and he was there in the prison.

21 ¶ But

21 ¶ But the LORD was with Joseph, and † shewed him mercy, & gave him favour in the sight of the keeper of the prison.

† Heb. extended kindness unto him

22 And the keeper of the prison committed to Josephs hand all the prisoners that *were* in the prison: and whatsoever they did there, he was the doer *of it*.

23 The keeper of the prison looked not to any thing *that was* under his hand. because the LORD *was* with him: and *that* which he did, the LORD made *it* to prosper.

CHAP. XL.

1 *Pharaohs butler and baker in prison.* 5 *Joseph interpreteth their dreams.*

AND it came to pass after these things, *that* the butler of the king of Egypt, and *his* baker had offended their lord the king of Egypt.

2 And Pharaoh was wroth against two of his officers, against the chief of the butlers, & against the chief of the bakers.

3 And he put them in ward in the house of the captain of the guard into the prison, the place where Joseph *was* bound.

4 And the captain of the guard charged Joseph with them, and he served them; and they continued a season in ward.

5 ¶ And they dreamed a dream both of them, each man his dream in one night, each man according to the interpretation of his dream; the butler and the baker of the king of Egypt, which *were* bound in the prison.

6 And Joseph came in unto them in the morning, & looked upon them; & behold they *were* sad.

7 And he asked Pharaohs officers that *were* with him in the ward of his lords house, saying, Wherefore † look ye so sadly to day?

† Heb. your faces evil.

8 And they said unto him, We have dreamed a dream, and *there is* no interpreter of it. And Joseph said unto them, *Do* not interpretations *belong* to God? tell me *them*, I pray you.

9 And the chief butler told his dream to Joseph, and said unto him, in my dream, behold, a vine *was* before me:

10 And in the vine *were* three branches, and it *was* as though it budded, *and* her blossoms shot forth, *and* the clusters thereof brought forth ripe grapes.

11 And Pharaohs cup *was* in my hand, and I took the grapes, and pressed them into Pharaohs cup: and I gave the cup into Pharaohs hand.

12 And Joseph said unto him, This *is* the interpretation of it: the three branches *are* three days.

13 Yet within three days shall Pharaoh ‡ lift up thine head, and restore thee unto thy place, and thou shalt deliver Pharaohs cup into his hand, after the former manner when thou wast his butler.

‡ Or, reckon.

14 But † think on me, when it shall be well with thee, and shew kindness, I pray thee, unto me, and make mention of me unto Pharaoh, and bring me out of this house.

† Heb. remember me with thee.

15 For indeed I was stolen away out of the land of the Hebrews: & here also have I done nothing, that they should put me into the dungeon.

16 When the chief baker saw that the interpretation was good, he said unto Joseph, I also *was* in my dream, and behold, I *had* three ‡ white baskets on my head.

‡ Or, full of holes.

17 And in the uppermost basket † there *was* of all manner of † bakemeats for Pharaoh; and the birds did eat them out of the basket upon my head.

† Heb meat of Pharaoh, the work of a baker, or cook.

18 And Joseph answered, & said, This *is* the interpretation thereof: the three baskets *are* three days

19 Yet within three days shall Pharaoh ‡ lift up thy head from off thee, and shall hang thee on a tree, & the birds shall eat thy flesh from off thee.

‡ Or, reckon thee and take thy office from thee.

20 ¶ And it came to pass the third day, *which was* Pharaohs birthday, that he made a feast unto all his servants: and he ‡ lifted up the head of the chief butler, & of the chief baker among his servants.

21 And he restored the chief butler unto his butlership again; & he gave the cup into Pharaohs hand.

‡ Or. reckoned.

22 But he hanged the chief baker, as Joseph had interpreted to them.

23 Yet did not the chief butler remember Joseph, but forgat him.

CHAP. XLI.

1 *Pharaohs two dreams.* 9 *Joseph interpreteth them.* 33 *His counsel.* 38 *He is advanced.*

AND it came to pass at the end of two full years, that Pharaoh dreamed: & behold, he stood by the river. 2 And

2 And behold, there came up out of the river seven well-favoured kine and fat-fleshed: and they fed in a meadow.

3 And behold, seven other kine came up after them out of the river, ill-favoured, and lean-fleshed: and stood by the *other* kine, upon the brink of the river.

4 And the ill-favoured, & lean fleshed kine did eat up the seven well-favoured and fat kine. So Pharaoh awoke.

5 And he slept, and dreamed the second time: and behold, seven ears of corn came up upon one stalk, † rank and good.

† Heb. *fat.*

6 And behold, seven thin ears, & blasted with the east-wind, sprung up after them.

7 And the seven thin ears devoured the seven rank and full ears: and Pharaoh awoke, and behold, *it was* a dream.

8 And it came to pass in the morning, that his spirit was troubled, & he sent, and called for all the magicians of Egypt, & all the wise men thereof: & Pharaoh told them his dream, but *there was* none that could interpret them unto Pharaoh.

9 ¶ Then spake the chief butler unto Pharaoh, saying, I do remember my faults this day.

10 Pharaoh was wroth with his servants, and put me in ward, in the captain of the guards house, *both* me, & the chief baker.

11 And we dreamed a dream in one night, I and he: we dreamed each man according to the interpretation of his dream.

12 And *there was* there with us a young man, an Hebrew, servant to the captain of the guard: & we told him, & he* interpreted to us our dream, to each man according to his dream he did interpret.

*Chap. 40. 12. &c.

13 And it came to pass, as he interpreted to us, so it was; me he restored unto my office, and him he hanged.

14 *Then Pharaoh sent and called Joseph, and they brought him hastily out of the dungeon: and he shaved *himself*, and changed his raiment, and came in unto Pharaoh.

*Psal. 105. 20.

† Heb. *made him run.*

15 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I have dreamed a dream, and *there is* none that can interpret it, and I have heard say of thee, *that* ‡ thou canst understand a dream, to interpret it.

‡ Or, when thou hearest

16 And Joseph answered Pharaoh, saying, *It is* not in me: God shall give Pharaoh an answer of peace.

est a dream, thou canst interpret it.

17 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, in my dream, behold, I stood upon the bank of the river.

18 And behold, there came up out of the river seven kine, fat fleshed, and well-favoured: and they fed in a meadow.

19 And behold, seven other kine came up after them, poor and very ill-favoured, and lean fleshed, such as I never saw in all the land of Egypt, for badness.

20 And the lean, and the ill-favoured kine, did eat up the first seven fat kine.

21 And when they had † eaten them up, it could not be known that they had eaten them; but they *were* still ill-favoured, as at the beginning. So I awoke.

† Heb. *come to the inward parts of them.*

22 And I saw in my dream, and behold, seven ears came up in one stalk, full and good.

23 And behold, seven ears ‡ withered, thin, and blasted with the east wind, sprung up after them.

‡ Or, *small.*

24 And the thin ears devoured the seven good ears: and I told *this* unto the magicians, but *there was* none that could declare *it* unto me.

25 And Joseph said unto Pharaoh, The dream of Pharaoh is one, God hath shewed Pharaoh what he is about to do.

26 The seven good kine are seven years; and the seven good ears are seven years: the dream is one.

27 And the seven thin, and ill-favoured kine that came up after them, are seven years, and the seven empty ears, blasted with the east-wind, shall be seven years of famine.

28 This *is* the thing which I have spoken unto Pharaoh: what God *is* about to do, he sheweth unto Pharaoh.

29 Behold, there come seven years of great plenty, throughout all the land of Egypt.

30 And there shall arise after them seven years of famine, and all the plenty shall be forgotten in the land of Egypt: and the famine shall consume the land.

31 And the plenty shall not be known in the land, by reason of that famine following: for it *shall be* very † grievous.

† Heb. *heavy.*

32 And for that the dream was dou-

doubled unto Pharaoh twice, it is becauſe the thing is ‡ eſtabliſhed by God; and God, will ſhortly bring it to paſs.

33 Now therefore let Pharaoh look out a man diſcreet & wiſe, & ſet him over the land of Egypt.

34 Let Pharaoh do *this*, and let him appoint † officers over the land, & take up the fifth part of the land of Egypt in the ſeven plenteous years.

35 And let them gather all the food of thoſe good years that come, & lay up corn under the hand of Pharaoh, and let them keep food in the cities.

36 And that food ſhall be for ſtore to the land againſt the ſeven years of famine which ſhall be in the land of Egypt, that the land † periſh not through the famine.

37 And the thing was good in the eyes of Pharaoh, & in the eyes of all his ſervants.

38 And Pharaoh ſaid unto his ſervants, Can we finde *ſuch a one* as this *is*, a man in whom the ſpirit of God *is*?

39 And Pharaoh ſaid unto Joſeph; Foraſmuch as God hath ſhewed thee all this, there is none ſo diſcreet & wiſe as thou *art*.

40 * Thou ſhalt be over my houſe, & according unto thy word ſhall all my people † be ruled: onely in the throne will I be greater then thou.

41 And Pharaoh ſaid unto Joſeph, See, I have ſet thee over all the land of Egypt.

42 And Pharaoh took off his ring from his hand, and put it upon Joſephs hand, & arayed him in veſtures of ‡ fine linen, and put a gold chain about his neck:

43 And he made him to ride in the ſecond chariot which he had: and they cried before him, ‡ Bow the knee: & he made him, *ruler* over all the land of Egypt.

44 And Pharaoh ſaid unto Joſeph, I am Pharaoh; & without thee ſhall no man lift up his hand, or foot in all the land of Egypt.

45 And Pharaoh called Joſephs name Zaphnath-Paaneah: and he gave him to wife Aſenath the daughter of Potipherah, ‡ prieſt of On: and Joſeph went out over *all* the land of Egypt.

46 (And Joſeph was thirty years old when he ſtood before Pharaoh king of Egypt,) and Joſeph went out from the preſence of Pharaoh, and went throughout all the land of Egypt.

47 And in the ſeven plenteous years the earth brought forth by handfuls.

48 And he gathered up all the food of the ſeven years which were in the land of Egypt, and laid up the food in the cities: the food of the field which was round about every city, laid he up in the ſame.

49 And Joſeph gathered corn as the ſand of the ſea, very much, until he left numbring: for *it was* without number.

50 * And unto Joſeph were born two ſons, before the years of famine came; which Aſenath the daughter of Potipherah ‡ prieſt of On, bare unto him.

51 And Joſeph called the name of the firſt-born ‡ Manaſſeh: for God *ſaid he*, hath made me forget all my toil, & all my fathers houſe.

52 And the name of the ſecond called he ‡ Ephraim: for God hath cauſed me to be fruitful in the land of my affliction.

53 And the ſeven years of plenteouſneſs that was in the land of Egypt, were ended.

54 * And the ſeven years of dearth began to come, according as Joſeph had ſaid; & the dearth was in all lands: but in all the land of Egypt there was bread.

55 And when all the land of Egypt was famiſhed, the people cried to Pharaoh for bread: and Pharaoh ſaid unto all the Egyptians, Go unto Joſeph: what he ſaith to you, do.

56 And the famine was over all the face of the earth; & Joſeph opened † all the ſtore-houſes, & ſold unto the Egyptians: & the famine waxed ſore in the land of Egypt.

57 And all countreys came into Egypt to Joſeph for to buy *corn*; becauſe that the famine was ſore *r* in all lands.

CHAP. XLII.

1 *Jacob ſendeth his ten ſons to buy corn.*

NOw when * Jacob ſaw that there was corn in Egypt, Jacob ſaid unto his ſons, Why do ye look one upon another?

2 And he ſaid, Behold, I have heard that there is corn in Egypt: get you down thither, and buy for us from thence, that we may live, & not die.

3 And

Or, preparation of God.

Or, overſeers.

Hebs he not put off.

* Pſal. 105. 21. 1 Mac. 2. 53. Acts 7. 10.

† Heb. be armed.

or, kiſs.

‡ Or, ſilk.

‡ Or, tender father.

† Heb. Abrech.

‡ Or, prince.

* Chap. 46. 20. & 48. 5.

‡ Or, prince.

‡ That is, forgetting.

‡ That is, fruitfull.

* Pſal. 105. 16.

† Heb. all wherein was.

* Acts 7. 12.

3 And Josephs ten brethren went down to buy corn in Egypt
4 But Benjamin, Josephs brother, Jacob sent not with his brethren: for he said, Lest peradventure mischief befal him.
5 And the sons of Israel came to buy *corn* among those that came: for the famine was in the land of Canaan.
6 And Joseph *was* the governour over the land, *and* he *it was* that sold to all the people of the land: and Josephs brethren came & bowed down themselves before him, *with* their face to the earth.
7 And Joseph saw his brethren, and he knew them, but made himself strange unto them, and †Heb. *hard things with them.* spake † roughly unto them: and he said unto them, Whence come ye? And they said, From the land of Canaan, to buy food.
8 And Joseph knew his brethren, but they knew not him.
Chap. 37. 5. 9 And Joseph remembred the dreams which he dreamed of them, and said unto them, Ye *are* spies: to see the nakedness of the land ye are come.
10 And they said unto him, Nay, my lord, but to buy food *are* thy servants come.
11 We *are* all one mans sons: we *are* true men, thy servants are no spies.
12 And he said unto them, Nay: but to see the nakedness of the land you are come.
13 And they said, thy servants *are* twelve brethren, the sons of one man in the land of Canaan: and behold, the youngest *is* this day with our father, and one *is* not.
14 And Joseph said unto them, That *is it* that I spake unto you, saying, ye *are* spies.
15 Hereby ye shall be proved: by the life of Pharaoh, ye shall not go forth hence, except your youngest brother come hither.
16 Send one of you, and let †Heb. *bound.* him fetch your brother, and ye shall be †kept in prison, that your words may be proved, whether *there be any* truth in you: or else by the life of Pharaoh, surely ye †Heb. *gathered.* *are* spies.
17 And he †put them all together into ward three days.
18 And Joseph said unto them the third day, This do, and live: *for* I fear God.
19 If ye *be* true men, let one of your brethren be bound in the house of your prison: go ye, carry corn for the famine of your houses. *Chap. 5.
20 But * bring your youngest brother unto me, so shall your words be verified, and ye shall not die: and they did so.
21 ¶ And they said one to another, We *are* verily guilty concerning our brother, in that we saw the anguish of his soul, when he besought us, and we would not hear: therefore is this distress come upon us. *Chap. 37. 21.
22 ¶ And Reuben answered them, saying, * Spake I not unto you, saying do not sin against the child, and ye would not hear? therefore behold also, his blood is required. †Heb. *an interpreter.*
23 And they knew not that Joseph understood *them*, for he spake unto them by an interpreter.
24 And he turned himself about from them, and wept, and returned to them again, and communed with them, and took from them Simeon, and bound him before their eyes. was *between them.*
25 Then Joseph commanded to fill their sacks with corn, and to restore every mans money into his sack, and to give them provision for the way; and thus did he unto them.
26 And they laded their asses with the corn, and departed thence.
27 And as one of them opened his sack to give his as provender in the inn, he espied his money: for behold, it *was* in his sacks mouth.
28 And he said unto his brethren, My money is restored, and † Heb. *went forth.* lo, *it is* even in my sack: and their heart † failed *them*, and they were afraid, saying one to another, What *is* this *that* God hath done unto us?
29 ¶ And they came unto Jacob their father, unto the land of Canaan, and told him all that befell unto them, saying. †Heb. *with us hard things.*
30 The man, *who is* the lord of the land, spake † roughly to us, and took us for spies of the country.
31 And we said unto him, We *are* true men, we are no spies.
32 We *be* twelve brethren, sons of our father: one *is* not, & the youngest *is* this day with our father

ther in the land of Canaan.
33 And ‡ the man, the lord of the countrey, said unto us, Hereby shall I know that ye *are* true men: leave one of your brethren *here* with me; and take *food for* the famine of your households, and be gone.
34 And bring your youngest brother unto me: then shall I know that you *are* no spies, but that you *are* true men: *so* will I deliver you your brother, and ye shall traffique in the land.
35 ¶ And it came to pass as they emptied their sacks, that behold, every mans bundle of money *was* in his sack: and when *both* they & their father saw the bundles of money, they were afraid.
36 And Jacob their father said unto them, Me have ye bereaved *of my children*: Joseph *is* not, and Simeon *is* not, and ye will take Benjamin *away*: all these things are against me.
37 And Reuben spake unto his father, saying. Slay my two sons, if I bring him not to thee deliver him in my hand, and I will bring him to thee again.
38 And he said, My son shall not go down with you; for his brother is dead, and he is left alone: if mischief befall him by the way in the which ye go, then shall ye bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 *Jacob is hardly perswaded to send Benjamin* 15 *Joseph entertaineth his brethren*: 31 *He maketh them a feast.*

AND the famine *was* sore in the land.
2 And it came to pass when they had eaten up the corn which they had brought out of Egypt, their father said unto them, Go again, buy us a little food.
3 And Judah spake unto him, saying, The man † did solemnly protest unto us, saying, Ye shall *d* not see my face, except your* brother *be* with you.
4 If thou wilt send our brother with us, we will go down and buy thee food.
5 But if thou wilt not send *him*, we will not go down: for the man said unto us, Ye shall not see my face, except your brother *be* with you.
6 And Israel said, Wherefore dealt ye so ill with me, as to tell the man whether ye had yet a brother?
7 And they said, The man † asked us straitly of our state, & of our kindred saying, *Is* your father yet alive? have ye *another* brother? & we told him according to † the tenor of these words: † could we certainly know that he would say, bring your brother down?
8 And Judah said unto Israel his father, Send the lad with me, and we will arise, and go, that we may live, & not die, both we, and thou, and *also* our little ones.
9 I will be surety for him; of my hand shalt thou require him: * if I bring him not unto thee, and set him before thee, then let me bear the blame for ever.
10 For except we had lingred, surely now we had returned ‡ this second time.
11 And their father Israel said unto them. if *it must be* so now, do this: take of the best fruits in the land in your vessels, and carry down the man a present, a little balm, and a little honey, spices, & myrrhe, nuts, & almonds.
12 And take double money in your hand, & the money that was brought again in the mouth of your sacks: carry *it* again in your hand, peradventure it *was* an oversight.
13 Take also your brother, & arise, go again unto the man.
14 And God Almighty give you mercy before the man, that he may send away your other brother, and Benjamin: ‡ if I be bereaved *of my children*, I am bereaved.
15 ¶ And the men took that present, & they took double money in their hand, and Benjamin, & rose up & went down to Egypt, and stood before Joseph.
16 And when Joseph saw Benjamin with them, he said to the ruler of his house, Bring these men home, and † slay, & make ready: for *these* men shall † dine with me at noon.
17 And the man did as Joseph bad: and the man brought the men into Josephs house.
18 And the men were afraid, because they were brought into Josephs house, and they said, Because of the money that was returned in our sacks at the first time, are we brought in, that he may

† Heb. protesting protested. Chap. 42. 20.
† Heb. asking asked. us.
† Heb. mouth.
† Heb. knowing could we know?
* Chap. 44. 31.
‡ Or, twice by this.
‡ Or, and I, as I have been, &c.
† Heb. kill a killing.
† Heb. eat.

† Heb. may † seek occasion against us, & fall upon us, and take us for bond men, and our asses.

19 And they came near to the steward of Joseph house; and they communed with him at the door of the house.

*Chap. 42. 3. † Heb. coming down we came down.

20 And said, * O sir, we † came indeed down at the first time to buy food.

21 And it came to pass, when we came to the inn, that we opened our sacks, and behold, *every* mans money *was* in the mouth of his sack, our money in full weight: and we have brought it again in our hand.

22 And other money have we brought down in our hands to buy food: we cannot tell who put our money in our sacks.

23 And he said, Peace *be* to you, fear not: your God, and the God of your father hath given you treasure in your sacks: † I had your money. And he brought Simeon out unto them.

† Heb. your money. came to me.

24 And the man brought the men into Josephs house, and *gave them u* water, & they washed their feet, and he gave their asses provender.

*Chap. 18. 4. & 24. 32.

25 And they made ready the present against Joseph came at noon: for they heard that they should eat bread there.

26 And when Joseph came home, they brought him the present which *was* in their hand into the house. and bowed themselves to him, to the earth.

27 And he asked them of *their* welfare, and said, † *Is* your father well, the old man of whom ye spake? *is* he yet alive?

† Heb. peace. † Heb. is there peace to your father?

28 And they answered, Thy servant our father *is* in good health, he *is* yet alive: and they bowed down their heads, and made obeysance.

29 And he lift up his eyes. and saw his brother Benjamin, his mothers son, and said, *Is* this your younger brother, of whom ye spake unto me, and he said, God be gracious unto thee, my son.

30 And Joseph made haste: for his bowels did yern upon his brother: and he sought *where* to weep, and he entred into his chamber, and wept there.

31 And he washed his face, and went out, and refrained himself, and said, Set on bread.

32 And they set on for him by himself, and for them by themselves, and for the Egyptians, which did eat with him, by themselves: because the Egyptians might not eat bread with the Hebrews; for that *is* an abomination unto the Egyptians.

33 And they sat before him, the first born according to his birthright, and the youngest according to his youth and the men marvelled one at another.

34 And he took *and sent* messes unto them from before him: but Benjamins mess *was* five times so much as any of theirs: and they drank, and † were merry with him.

† Heb. drank largely.

CHAP. XLIV.

1 *Josephs policy to stay his brethren.* 14 *Judahs supplication to Joseph.*

AND he commanded † the steward of his house, saying, Fill the mens sacks *with* food, as much as they can carry, and put every mans money in his sacks mouth.

† Heb. him. that was over his house.

2 And put my cup, the silver cup, in the sacks mouth of the youngest, and his corn money: and he did according to the word that Joseph had spoken.

3 As soon as the morning was light, the men were sent away, they, and their asses.

4 *And* when they were gone out of the city, *and* not *yet* far off, Joseph said unto his steward, Up follow after the men, and when thou doest overtake them, say unto them, Wherefore have ye rewarded evil for good?

5 *Is* not this *it* in which my lord drinketh? and whereby indeed he ‡ divineth? ye have done evil in so doing.

‡ Or, maketh trial.

6 ¶ And he overtook them, and he spake unto them these same words.

7 And they said unto him, Wherefore saith my lord these words? God forbid that thy servants should do according to this thing.

8 Behold, the mony which we found in our sacks mouths, we brought again unto thee out of the land of Canaan: how then should we steal out of thy lords house, silver or gold?

9 With whom *soever* of thy servants

vants it be found, both let him die; and we also will be my lords bondmen.

10 And he said, Now also let it *be* according unto your words: he with whom it is found, shall be my servant, and ye shall be blameless.

11 Then they speedily took down every man his sack to the ground, and opened every man his sack.

12 And he searched, *and* began at the eldest, & left at the youngest: and the cup was found in Benjamins sack.

13 Then they rent their clothes, and laded every man his ass, and returned to the city.

14 ¶ And Judah and his brethren came to Josephs house; (for he was yet there) & they fell before him on the ground.

15 And Joseph said unto them, What deed *is* this that ye have done? wot ye not, that such a man as I can ‡ certainly divine?

‡ Or, *make triall.*

16 And Judah said, What shall we say unto my lord? what shall we speak? or how shall we clear our selves? God hath found out the iniquity of thy servants: behold, we *are* my lords servants: both we, and *he* also with whom the cup is found.

17 And he said, God forbid that I should do so: *but* the man in whose hand the cup is found, he shall be my servant: and as for you, get you up in peace unto your father.

18 ¶ Then Judah came neer unto him, and said, O my lord, let thy servant, I pray thee, speak a word in my lords ears, and let not thine anger burn against thy servant: for thou *art* even as Pharaoh.

19 My lord asked his servants, saying, Have ye a father, or a brother?

20 And we said unto my lord, We have a father an old man, & a child of his old age, a little one: and his brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother, and his father loveth him.

21 And thou saidst unto thy servants, Bring him down unto me, that I may set mine eyes upon him.

22 And we said unto my lord, The lad cannot leave his father: for if he should leave his father, *his father* would die.

23 And thou saidst unto thy servants, *Except your youngest brother come down with you, you shall see my face no more.

*Chap. 43. 3.

24 And it came to pass, when we came up unto thy servant my father, we told him the words of my lord.

25 And our father said, Go again, and buy us a little food.

26 And we said, We cannot go down: if our youngest brother be with us, then will we go down: for we may not see the mans face, except our youngest brother *be* with us.

27 And thy servant my father said unto us, Ye know that my wife bare me two *sons*.

28 And the one went out from me, and I said, *Surely he is torn in pieces: and I saw him not since.

*Chap. 37 33.

29 And if ye take this also from me, and mischief befall him, ye shall bring down my † gray hairs with † sorrow to the grave.

30 Now therefore, when I come to thy servant my father, & the lad *be* not with us; (seeing that his life is bound up in the lads life.

31 It shall come to pass, when he seeth that the lad *is* not *with us*, that he will die; and thy servants shall bring down the gray hairs of thy servant our father with sorrow to the grave.

32 For thy servant became surety for the lad unto my father, saying, *If I bring him not unto thee, then I shall bear the blame to my father for ever.

*Chap. 43. 9.

33 Now therefore, I pray thee, let thy servant abide in stead of the lad, a bond-man to my lord; and let the lad go up with his brethren.

34 For how shall I go up to my father, and the lad *be* not with me, lest peradventure I see the evil that shall † come on my father?

† Heb. *find my father.*

CHAP. XLV.

1 *Joseph maketh himself known to his brethren: 5 He comforteth them in Gods providence, 9 He sendeth for his father: 16 Pharaoh confirms it. 26 Jacobs spirit is revived at the news.*

THen Joseph could not refrain himself before all them

C that

that stood by him: and he cried, cause every man to go out from me: & there stood no man with him, while Joseph made himself known unto his brethren.

† Heb. *gave forth his voice in weeping.* * Acts 7. 13. ‡ Or, *terrified.*

2 And he † wept aloud: and the Egyptians, and the house of Pharaoh heard.

3 And Joseph said unto his brethren, I* *am* Joseph; doth my father yet live? And his brethren could not answer him: for they were ‡ troubled at his presence.

4 And Joseph said unto his brethren, Come near to me, I pray you: and they came near, and he said, I *am* Joseph your brother, whom ye sold into Egypt.

† Heb. *neither let there be anger in your eyes.* * Chap. 50. 20. † Heb. *to put for you a remnant.*

5 Now therefore be not grieved, † nor angry with your selves, that ye sold me hither: * for God did send me before you, to preserve life.

6 For these two years *hath* the famine been in the land: and yet *there are* five years, in the which *there shall* neither *be* earing nor harvest.

7 And God sent me before you, † to preserve you a posterity in the earth, and to save your lives by a great deliverance.

8 So now, *it was* not you, *that* sent me hither, but God: and he hath made me a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house and a ruler throughout all the land of Egypt.

9 Haste you, and go up to my father, and say unto him, Thus saith thy son Joseph; God hath made me lord over all Egypt come down unto me, tarry not.

10 And thou shalt dwell in the land of Goshen, and thou shalt be near unto me, thou, and thy children and thy children's children, and thy flocks, and thy herds, and all that thou hast.

11 And there will I nourish thee (for yet *there are* five years of famine) lest thou and thy household, and all that thou hast come to poverty.

12 And behold, your eyes see, and the eyes of my brother Benjamin, that *it is* my mouth that speaketh unto you.

13 And you shall tell my father of all my glory in Egypt, and of all that you have seen, and ye shall haste, and bring down my father hither.

14 And he fell upon his brother Benjamin's neck, & wept: & Benjamin wept upon his neck.

15 Moreover, he kissed all his brethren, and wept upon them: and after that his brethren talked with him.

16 ¶ And the fame thereof was heard in Pharaoh's house, saying, Joseph's brethren are come: and it † pleased Pharaoh well, and his servants.

† Heb. *was good in the eyes of Pharaoh.*

17 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Say unto thy brethren, This do ye; lade your beasts, and go, get you unto the land of Canaan.

18 And take your father, and your households, and come unto me: and I will give you the good of the land of Egypt, and ye shall eat the fat of the land.

19 Now thou art commanded; this do ye: Take you wagons out of the land of Egypt for your little ones, and for your wives, and bring your father, & come.

20 Also † regard not your stuff: for the good of all the land of Egypt *is* yours.

† Heb *let not your eye spare*, &c.

21 And the children of Israel did so: and Joseph gave them wagons, according to the † commandment of Pharaoh, and gave them provision for the way.

† Heb. *mouth.*

22 To all of them he gave each man changes of raiment: but to Benjamin he gave three hundred *pieces* of silver, and five changes of raiment.

23 And to his father he sent after this manner: ten asses † laden with the good things of Egypt, and ten she-asses laden with corn, and bread, and meat for his father by the way.

† Heb. *carrying.*

24 So he sent his brethren away, and they departed, and he said unto them, See that ye fall not out by the way.

25 ¶ And they went up out of Egypt, and came into the land of Canaan unto Jacob their father;

26 And told him, saying, Joseph *is* yet alive, and he is governour over all the land of Egypt. And † Jacobs heart fainted, for he believed them not.

† Heb. *his.*

27 And they told him all the words of Joseph, which he had said unto them: and when he saw the wagons which Joseph had sent to carry him, the spirit of Jacob their father revived.

28 And

28 And Israel said, It *is* enough: Joseph my son *is* yet alive: I will go and see him before I die.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 *Jacob is comforted by God at Beersheba,* 4 *thence he with company goeth to Egypt:* 8 *The number of his family.*

AND Israel took his journey with all that he had, and came to Beer-sheba, and offered sacrifices unto the God of his father Isaac.

2 And God spake unto Israel in the visions of the night, and said, Jacob, Jacob. And he said, Here *am* I.

3 And he said, I *am* God, the God of thy father, fear not to go down into Egypt, for I will there make of thee a great nation.

4 I will go down with thee into Egypt, and I will also surely bring thee up *again*: and Joseph shall put his hand upon thine eyes.

5 And Jacob rose up from Beer-sheba: and the sons of Israel carried Jacob their father, and their little ones and their wives, in the wagons which Pharaoh had sent to carry him.

6 And they took their cattel, & their goods which they had gotten in the land of Canaan: and came into Egypt, * Jacob and all his seed with him.

7 His sons, and his sons sons with him, his daughters, and his sons daughters, & all his seed brought he with him into Egypt.

8 ¶ And * these *are* the names of the children of Israel which came into Egypt, Jacob and his sons: * Reuben, Jacobs first-born.

9 And the sons of Reuben: Hanoch, and Phally, and Hezron, and Carmi.

10 ¶ And * the sons of Simeon: Jamuel, & Jamin, & Ohad, & Jachin, & Zohar, & Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman.

11 ¶ And the sons of * Levi: Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

12 ¶ And the sons of * Judah: Er, and Onan & Shelah, & Pharez, and Zerah: but Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. And the sons of Pharez: were Hezron, and Hamul.

13 * And the sons of Issachar: Tola, and Phunah, and Job, and Shimron.

14 ¶ And the sons of Zebulun: Sered, and Elon, and Jahleel.

15 These *be* the sons of Leah, which she bare unto Jacob in Padan-Aram, with his daughter Dinah: all the souls of his sons and his daughters *were* thirty and three.

16 ¶ And the sons of Gad: Ziphion, and Haggai, Shuni, and Ezbon, and Eri, & Arodi, and Areli.

17 ¶ * And the sons of Asher: Jimnah, and Ishua, and Isui, and Beriah and Serah their sister: and the sons of Beriah, Heber, and Malchiel. * 1 Chr. 7. 30.

18 These *are* the sons of Zilpah, whom Laban gave to Leah his daughter: and these she bare unto Jacob, *even* sixteen souls.

19 The sons of Rachel Jacobs wife: Joseph and Benjamin.

20 And unto Joseph in the land of Egypt, were born Manasseh and Ephraim, * which Asenath the daughter of Potipherah, ‡ priest of On, bare unto him. * Chap. 41. 50. ‡ Or, prince.

21 ¶ * And the sons of Benjamin: were Belah, and Becher, and Ashbel, Gera, and Naaman, Ehi, and Rosh, Muppim, & Huppim, and Ard. * 1 Chr. 7. 6. and 8. 1.

22 These *are* the sons of Rachel, which were born to Jacob: all the souls were fourteen.

23 ¶ And the sons of Dan: Hushim.

24 And the sons of Naphtali: Jahreel, and Guni, and Jeher and Shillim.

25 These *are* the sons of Bilhah, which Laban gave unto Rachel his daughter, and she bare these unto Jacob: all the souls were seven.

26 All the souls that came with Jacob into Egypt, which came out of his † loins, besides Jacobs sons wives, all the souls were threescore and six. † Heb. thigh.

27 And the sons of Joseph which were born him in Egypt were two souls: * all the souls of the house of Jacob, which came into Egypt, were threescore and ten. * Deut. 10. 22.

28 ¶ And he sent Judah before him unto Joseph, to direct his face unto Goshen; & they came into the land of Goshen.

29 And Joseph made ready his chariot, and went up to meet Israel his father, to Goshen, and presented himself unto him: & he fell on his neck, and wept on his neck a good while.

that stood by him: and he cried, cause every man to go out from me: & there stood no man with him, while Joseph made himself known unto his brethren.

† Heb. *gave forth his voice in weeping.*

2 And he † wept aloud: and the Egyptians, and the house of Pharaoh heard.

3 And Joseph said unto his brethren, I* *am* Joseph; doth my father yet live? And his brethren could not answer him: for they were ‡ troubled at his presence.

* Acts 7. 13.

‡ Or, *terrified.*

4 And Joseph said unto his brethren, Come near to me, I pray you: and they came near, and he said, I *am* Joseph your brother, whom ye sold into Egypt.

† Heb. *neither let there be anger in your eyes.*

5 Now therefore be not grieved, † nor angry with your selves, that ye sold me hither: * for God did send me before you, to preserve life.

* Chap. 50. 20.

6 For these two years *hath* the famine been in the land: and yet *there are* five years, in the which *there shall* neither *be* earing nor harvest.

† Heb. *to put for you a remnant.*

7 And God sent me before you, † to preserve you a posterity in the earth, and to save your lives by a great deliverance.

8 So now, *it was* not you, *that* sent me hither, but God: and he hath made me a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house and a ruler throughout all the land of Egypt.

9 Haste you, and go up to my father, and say unto him, Thus saith thy son Joseph; God hath made me lord over all Egypt come down unto me, tarry not.

10 And thou shalt dwell in the land of Goshen, and thou shalt be near unto me, thou, and thy children and thy children's children, and thy flocks, and thy herds, and all that thou hast.

11 And there will I nourish thee (for yet *there are* five years of famine) lest thou and thy household, and all that thou hast come to poverty.

12 And behold, your eyes see, and the eyes of my brother Benjamin, that *it is* my mouth that speaketh unto you.

13 And you shall tell my father of all my glory in Egypt, and of all that you have seen, and ye shall haste, and bring down my father hither.

14 And he fell upon his brother Benjamin's neck, & wept: & Benjamin wept upon his neck.

15 Moreover, he kissed all his brethren, and wept upon them: and after that his brethren talked with him.

16 ¶ And the fame thereof was heard in Pharaoh's house, saying, Joseph's brethren are come: and it † pleased Pharaoh well, and his servants.

† Heb. *was good in the eyes of Pharaoh.*

17 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Say unto thy brethren, This do ye; lade your beasts, and go, get you unto the land of Canaan.

18 And take your father, and your households, and come unto me: and I will give you the good of the land of Egypt, and ye shall eat the fat of the land.

19 Now thou art commanded; this do ye: Take you wagons out of the land of Egypt for your little ones, and for your wives, and bring your father, & come.

20 Also † regard not your stuff: for the good of all the land of Egypt *is* yours.

† Heb. *let not your eye spare,* &c.

21 And the children of Israel did so: and Joseph gave them wagons, according to the † commandment of Pharaoh, and gave them provision for the way.

† Heb. *mouth.*

22 To all of them he gave each man changes of raiment: but to Benjamin he gave three hundred *pieces* of silver, and five changes of raiment.

23 And to his father he sent after this manner: ten asses † laden with the good things of Egypt, and ten she-asses laden with corn, and bread, and meat for his father by the way.

† Heb. *carrying.*

24 So he sent his brethren away, and they departed, and he said unto them, See that ye fall not out by the way.

25 ¶ And they went up out of Egypt, and came into the land of Canaan unto Jacob their father;

26 And told him, saying, Joseph *is* yet alive, and he is governour over all the land of Egypt. And † Jacob's heart fainted, for he believed them not.

† Heb. *his.*

27 And they told him all the words of Joseph, which he had said unto them: and when he saw the wagons which Joseph had sent to carry him, the spirit of Jacob their father revived.

28 And

28 And Israel said, It *is* enough: Joseph my son *is* yet alive: I will go and see him before I die.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 *Jacob is comforted by God at Beersheba, 4 thence he with company goeth to Egypt:* 8 *The number of his family.*

AND Israel took his journey with all that he had, and came to Beer-sheba, and offered sacrifices unto the God of his father Isaac.

2 And God spake unto Israel in the visions of the night, and said, Jacob, Jacob, And he said, Here *am* I.

3 And he said, I *am* God, the God of thy father, fear not to go down into Egypt, for I will there make of thee a great nation.

4 I will go down with thee into Egypt, and I will also surely bring thee up *again*: and Joseph shall put his hand upon thine eyes.

5 And Jacob rose up from Beer-sheba: and the sons of Israel carried Jacob their father, & their little ones and their wives, in the wagons which Pharaoh had sent to carry him.

6 And they took their cattel, & their goods which they had gotten in the land of Canaan: and came into Egypt, * Jacob and all his seed with him.

7 His sons, and his sons sons with him, his daughters, and his sons daughters, & all his seed brought he with him into Egypt.

8 ¶ And * these *are* the names of the children of Israel which came into Egypt, Jacob and his sons: * Reuben, Jacobs first-born.

9 And the sons of Reuben: Hanoch, and Phally, and Hezron, and Carmi.

10 ¶ And * the sons of Simeon: Jamuel, & Jamin, & Ohad, & Jachin, & Zohar, & Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman.

11 ¶ And the sons of * Levi: Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

12 ¶ And the sons of * Judah: Er, and Onan & Shelah, & Pharez, and Zerah: but Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. And the sons of Pharez: were Hezron, and Hamul.

13 * And the sons of Issachar: Tola, and Phunah, and Job, and Shimron.

14 ¶ And the sons of Zebulun: Sered, and Elon, and Jahleel,

15 These *be* the sons of Leah, which she bare unto Jacob in Padan-Aram, with his daughter Dinah: all the souls of his sons and his daughters *were* thirty and three.

16 ¶ And the sons of Gad: Ziphion, and Haggai, Shuni, and Ezbon, and Eri, & Arodi, and Areli.

17 ¶ * And the sons of Asher: Jimnah, and Ishua, and Isui, and Beriah and Serah their sister: and the sons of Beriah, Heber, and Malchiel. * 1 Chr. 7. 30.

18 These *are* the sons of Zilpah, whom Laban gave to Leah his daughter: and these she bare unto Jacob, *even* sixteen souls.

19 The sons of Rachel Jacobs wife: Joseph and Benjamin.

20 And unto Joseph in the land of Egypt, were born Manasseh and Ephraim, * which Asenath the daughter of Potipherah, ‡ priest of On, bare unto him. * Chap. 41. 50. ‡ Or, prince.

21 ¶ * And the sons of Benjamin: were Belah, and Becher, and Ashbel, Gera, and Naaman, Ehi, and Rosh, Muppim, & Huppim, and Ard. * 1 Chr. 7. 6. and 8. 1.

22 These *are* the sons of Rachel, which were born to Jacob: all the souls *were* fourteen.

23 ¶ And the sons of Dan: Hushim.

24 And the sons of Naphtali: Jahreel, and Guni, and Jeher and Shillim.

25 These *are* the sons of Bilhah, which Laban gave unto Rachel his daughter, and she bare these unto Jacob: all the souls *were* seven.

26 All the souls that came with Jacob into Egypt, which came out of his † loins, besides Jacobs sons wives, all the souls *were* three score and six. † Heb. thigh.

27 And the sons of Joseph which were born him in Egypt *were* two souls: * all the souls of the house of Jacob, which came into Egypt, *were* three score and ten. * Deut. 10. 22.

28 ¶ And he sent Judah before him unto Joseph, to direct his face unto Goshen; & they came into the land of Goshen.

29 And Joseph made ready his chariot, and went up to meet Israel his father, to Goshen, and presented himself unto him: & he fell on his neck, and wept on his neck a good while.

30 And Israel said unto Joseph Now let me die, since I have seen thy face, because thou *art* yet alive.

31 And Joseph said unto his brethren, and unto his fathers house, I will go up, & shew Pharaoh and say unto him, My brethren, and my fathers house, which *were* in the land of Canaan, are come unto me.

32 And the men *are* shepherds, for their trade hath been to feed cattel: and they have brought their flocks, and their heards, & all that they have.

†Hebr. *they are men of cattel.*

33 And it shall come to pass, when Pharaoh shall call you, and shall say, What *is* your occupation?

34 That ye shall say, thy servants trade hath been about cattle from our youth, even until now, both we, & also our fathers: that ye may dwell in the land of Goshen; for every shepherd *is* an abomination unto the Egyptians

CHAP. XLVII.

1 Joseph bringeth his brethren, 7 and father before Pharaoh. 11 He giveth them habitation. 29 Jacob sweareth Joseph to bury him with his fathers.

THen Joseph came and told Pharaoh, and said, My father, and my brethren, and their flocks, and their heirds, and all that they have, are come out of the land of Canaan: and behold, they *are* in the land of Goshen.

2 And he took some of his brethren, *even* five men, and presented them unto Pharaoh.

3 And Pharaoh said unto his brethren, what *is* your occupation? And they said unto Pharaoh, Thy servants *are* shepherds, both we, & also our fathers

4 They said moreover unto Pharaoh, For to sojourn in the land are we come: for thy servants have no pasture for their flocks, for the famine *is* sore in the land of Canaan: now therefore, we pray thee, let thy servants dwell in the land of Goshen.

5 And Pharaoh spake unto Joseph, saying, Thy father and thy brethren are come unto thee.

6 The land of Egypt *is* before thee, in the best of the land make thy father & brethren to dwell, in the land of Goshen let them dwell: and if thou knowest any man of activity among them, then make them rulers over my cattel.

7 And Joseph brought in Jacob his father, & set him before Pharaoh: & Jacob blessed Pharaoh.

8 And Pharaoh said unto Jacob, † How old art thou?

† Heb. *how many*

9 And Jacob said unto Pharaoh, *The days of the years of my pilgrimage *are* an hundred and thirty years: few and evil have the days of the years of my life been, and have *i* not attained unto the days of the years of the life of my fathers, in the days of their pilgrimage.

are *the years of thy life.* *Hebr. 11. 9, 13.

10 And Jacob blessed Pharaoh, & went out from before Pharaoh.

11 And Joseph placed his father and his brethren, and gave them a possession in the land of Egypt, in the best of the land, in the land of Rameses, as Pharaoh had commanded.

12 And Joseph nourished his father, and his brethren, and all his fathers household with bread, ‡ †according to *their* families.

‡ Or, *as a little child is nourished.* † Heb. *according to the little ones.*

13 ¶ And *there was* no bread in all the land, for the famine *was* very sore, so that the land of Egypt, & *all* the land of Canaan ‡fainted by reason of the famine.

14 And Joseph gathered up all the money that was found in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, for the corn which they bought, and Joseph brought the money into Pharaohs house.

15 And when money failed in the land of Egypt, & in the land of Canaan, all the Egyptians came unto Joseph, and said, Give us bread: for why should we die in thy presence? for the money faileth.

16 And Joseph said, Give your cattel; and I will give you for your cattel, if money fail.

17 And they brought their cattel unto Joseph: and Joseph gave them bread *in exchange* for horses, & for the flocks, and for the cattel of the herds, & for the asses; and he fed them with bread for all their cattel for that year.

†Hebr. *led them.*

18 When that year was ended, they came unto him the second year, and said unto him, We will not hide *it* from my lord, how that our money is spent, my lord

lord also hath our herds of cattel; there is not ought left in the sight of my lord, but our bodies, and our lands.

19 Wherefore shall we die before thine eyes, both we, & our land? buy us & our land for bread & we & our land will be servants unto Pharaoh: and give us seed that we may live and not die, that the land be not desolate.

20 And Joseph bought all the land of Egypt for Pharaoh: for the Egyptians sold every man his field, because the famine prevailed over them: so the land became Pharaohs.

21 And as for the people, he removed them to cities, from one end of the borders of Egypt, even unto the *other* end thereof.

‡ Or, princes. 22 Only the land of the ‡priests bought he not: for the priests had a portion assigned them of Pharaoh, & did eat their portion which Pharaoh gave them: wherefore they sold not their lands.

23 Then Joseph said unto the people, Behold, I have bought you this day, and your land for Pharaoh: lo, *here is* seed for you, and ye shall sow the land.

24 And it shall come to pass in the increase, that you shall give the fifth *part* unto Pharaoh, and four †parts shall be your own, for seed of the field, & for your food, & for them of your households, and for food for your little ones.

25 And they said, Thou hast saved our lives: let us find grace in the sight of my lord, and we will be Pharaohs servants.

26 And Joseph made it a law over the land of Egypt unto this day, *that* Pharaoh should have the fifth *part*; *except* the land of the ‡priests only, *which* became not Pharaohs.

‡ Or, princes.

27 ¶ And Israel dwelt in the land of Egypt, in the country of Goshen; and they had possessions therein, & grew, and multiplied exceedingly.

28 And Jacob lived in the land of Egypt seventeen years: so † the whole age of Jacob was an hundred forty and seven years.

† Heb. the days of the years of his life.

29 And the time drew nigh that Israel must die, & he called his son Joseph, and said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, *put*, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh, and deal kindly and truly with me: bury me not, I pray thee, in Egypt.

Chap. 24. 2.

30 But I will lie with my fathers, & thou shalt carry me out of Egypt, and bury me in their burying place: and he said, I will do as thou hast said.

31 And he said, Swear unto me: and he sware unto him. And *Israel bowed himself upon the bed's head.

*Heb. 11. 21.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 *Joseph visiteth his father.* 3 *Jacob repeateth the promise.*

AND it came to pass after these things, that *one* told Joseph, Behold thy father *is* sick: & he took with him his two sons, Manasseh and Ephraim.

2 And *one* told Jacob, and said, Behold, thy son Joseph cometh unto thee: & Israel strengthned himself, and sat upon the bed.

3 And Jacob said unto Joseph, God almighty appeared unto me at * Luz in the land of Canaan, and blessed me:

*Chap. 28. 13. & 35. 6.

4 And said unto me, Behold, I will make thee fruitful, & multiply thee, & I will make of thee a multitude of people, & I will give this land to thy seed after thee, for an everlasting possession.

5 And now thy *two sons Ephraim and Manasseh, which were born unto thee in the land of Egypt, before I came unto thee into Egypt, *are* mine: as Reuben, and Simeon, they shall be mine.

*Chap. 41. 50. Josh. 13. 7.

6 And thy issue which thou begettest after them, shall be thine, *and* shall be called after the name of their brethren in their inheritance.

7 And as for me, when I came from Padan, * Rachel died by me in the land of Canaan, in the way, when yet *there was* but a little way to come unto Ephrath: & I buried her there in the way of Ephrath: the same *is* Beth-lehem.

*Chap. 35. 19.

8 And Israel beheld Joseph's sons, and said, Who *are* these?

9 And Joseph said unto his father, They *are* my sons, whom God hath given me in this *place*: & he said, Bring them, I pray thee, unto me, and I will bless them.

10 (Now the eyes of Israel were † dim for age, *so that* he could not see,) & he brought them near unto him, and he kissed them, & embraced them.

† Heb. heavy.

11 And Israel said unto Joseph, I had not thought to see thy face: and lo, God hath shewed me also thy seed.

12 And Joseph brought them out from between his knees, & he bowed himself with his face to the earth.

13 And Joseph took them both, Ephraim in his right hand toward Israels left hand, and Manasseh in his left hand towards Israels right hand, and brought *them* near unto him.

14 And Israel stretched out his right hand, and laid *it* upon Ephraims head, who *was* the younger, and his left hand upon Manassehs head, guiding his hands wittingly: for Manasseh *was* the first-born.

*Hebr. 11. 21. 15 And *he blessed Joseph, & said, God, before whom my fathers, Abraham and Isaac did walk, the God which fed me all my life long unto this day.

16 The angel which redeemed me from all evil, bless the lads, & let my name be named on them, & the name of my fathers, Abraham and Isaac, & let them

† Heb. as fishes do increase. †grow unto a multitude in the midst of the earth.

17 And when Joseph saw that his father laid his right hand upon the head of Ephraim, it displeased him: and he held up his fathers hand, to remove it from Ephraims head, unto Manassehs head.

18 And Joseph said unto his father, Not so, my father: for this *is* the first-born; put thy right hand upon his head.

19 And his father refused, and said, I know *it*, my son, I know *it*: he also shall become a people, & he also shall be great, but truly his younger brother shall be greater then he; & his seed shall

† Heb. fulness. become a †multitude of nations.

20 And he blessed them that day, saying, In thee shall Israel bless, saying, God make thee as Ephraim, & as Manasseh: & he set Ephraim before Manasseh.

21 And Israel said unto Joseph, Behold, I die: But God shall be with you, and bring you again unto the land of your fathers.

22 Moreover, I have given to thee one portion above thy brethren, which I took out of the hand of the Amorite, with * my sword, & with my bow.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 *Jacob calleth his sons to bless them:* 3 *Their blessing in particular:* 29 *He chargeth them about his burial.* 33 *He dieth.*

AND Jacob called unto his sons, & said, Gather your selves together, that I may tell you *that* which shall befall you in the last days.

2 Gather your selves together, & hear, ye sons of Jacob, & hearken unto Israel your father.

3 Reuben, thou *art* my first-born, my might, and the beginning of my strength, the excellency of dignity, and the excellency of power.

4 Unstable as water, † thou shalt not excell, because thou * went-est up to thy fathers bed, then defiledst thou *it*: ‡ he went up to my couch.

† Heb. do not thou excell. *Chap. 35. 22. 1 Chr. 5. 1.

5 Simeon and Levi *are* brethren: ‡ instruments of cruelty *are in* their habitations.

‡ Or, couch is gone.

6 O my soul, come not thou into their secret: unto their assembly, mine honour, be not thou united: for in their anger they slew a man, & in their self-will, they ‡ digged down a wall.

‡ Or, their swords are weapons of violence.

7 Cursed *be* their anger, for it *was* fierce; & their wrath, for it *was* cruel: I will divide them in Jacob, & scatter them in Israel.

8 Judah, thou *art he* whom thy brethren shall praise: thy hand *shall be* in the neck of thine enemies; thy fathers children shall bow down before thee.

‡ Or, houghed oxen

9 Judah *is* a lions whelp; from the prey, my son, thou art gone up: he stooped down, he couched as a lion, and as an old lion: who shall rouze him up?

10 The scepter shall not depart from Judah, nor a law-giver from between his feet, until Shiloh come: & unto him shall the gathering of the people *be*.

11 Binding his foal unto the vine, and his asses colt unto the choice vine, he washed his garments in wine, and his clothes in the blood of grapes.

12 His eyes *shall* be red with wine, & his teeth white with milk.

13 Zebulun shall dwell at the haven of the sea, and he *shall be* for an haven of ships: and his border *shall be* unto Zidon.

14 Issachar *is* a strong ass, couching down between two burthens

15 And

15 And he ſaw that reſt *was* good, & the land that it was pleaſant; & bowed his ſhoulder to bear, & became a ſervant unto tribute.

16 Dan ſhall judge his people, as one of the tribes of Iſrael.

17 Dan ſhall be a ſerpent by the way, †an adder in the path, that biteth the horſe heels, ſo that his rider ſhall fall backward.

† Heb. *an arrow-ſnake.*

18 I have waited for thy ſalvation, O LORD.

19 Gad, a troop ſhall overcome him: but he ſhall overcome at the laſt.

20 Out of Aſher his bread *ſhall be* fat, and he ſhall yield royal dainties.

21 Naphtali *is* a hinde let looſe; he giveth goodly words.

22 Joſeph *is* a fruitful bough, *even* a fruitful bough by a well, *whoſe* †branches run over the wall.

† Heb. *daughters.*

23 The archers have ſorely grieved him, and ſhot at *him*, and hated him.

24 But his bow abode in ſtrength, and the arms of his hands were made ſtrong, by the hands of the mighty *God* of Jacob: from thence *is* the ſhepherd, the ſtone of Iſrael.

25 *Even* by the God of thy father, who ſhall help thee, and by the Almighty, who ſhall bleſs thee with bleſſings of heaven above, bleſſings of the deep that lieth under, bleſſings of the breſt, and of the womb.

26 The bleſſings of thy father have prevailed above the bleſſings of my progenitors: unto the utmoſt bound of the everlaſting hills; they ſhall be on the head of Joſeph, and on the crown of the head of him that was ſeparate from his brethren.

27 Benjamin ſhall raven *as a* wolf: in the morning he ſhall devour the prey; and at night he ſhall divide the ſpoil.

28 All theſe *are* the twelve tribes of Iſrael: & this *is it* that their father ſpake unto them, & bleſſed them: every one according to his bleſſing he bleſſed them.

29 And he charged them, & ſaid unto them, I *am* to be gathered unto my people: *bury me with my fathers, in the cave that *is* in the field of Ephron the Hittite.

*Chap. 47. 30.

30 In the cave that *is* in the field of Machpelah, which *is* before Mamre, in the land of Canaan, *which Abraham bought with the field of Ephron the Hittite, for a poſſeſſion of a burying place.

*Chap. 23. 16.

31 (There they buried Abraham and Sarah his wife, there they buried Iſaac & Rebekah his wife, and there I buried Leah.)

32 The purchaſe of the field, & of the cave that *is* therein, *was* from the children of Heth.

33 And when Jacob had made an end of commanding his ſons, he gathered up his feet into the bed, & yielded up the ghoſt, and was gathered unto his people.

CHAP. L.

1 *The mourning for Jacob.* 7 *The funerall.* 15 *Joſeph comforteth his brethren:* 24 *He Propheſieth their return to Canaan:* 26 *He dieth.*

AND Joſeph fell upon his fathers face, and wept upon him, and kiſſed him.

2 And Joſeph commanded his ſervants the phyſicians to embalm his father: and the phyſicians embalmed Iſrael.

3 And forty days were fulfilled for him, (for ſo are fulfilled the days of thoſe which are embalmed) & the Egyptians †mourned for him threeſcore and ten days.

† Heb. *wept.*

4 And when the days of his mourning were paſt, Joſeph ſpake unto the houſe of Pharaoh, ſaying, If now I have found grace in your eyes, ſpeak, I pray you, in the ears of Pharaoh, ſaying.

5 * My father made me ſwear, ſaying, Lo, I die: in my grave which I have digged for me, in the land of Canaan, there ſhalt thou bury me. Now therefore let me go up, I pray thee, & bury my father, & I will come again.

*Chap. 47. 29.

6 And Pharaoh ſaid, Go up, & bury thy father, according as he made thee ſwear.

7 ¶ And Joſeph went up to bury his father: & with him went up all the ſervants of Pharaoh, the elders of his houſe, and all the elders of the land of Egypt.

8 And all the houſe of Joſeph, and his brethren, and his fathers houſe: onely their little ones, & their flocks, and their herds, they left in the land of Goſhen.

9 And there went up with him both chariots and horſemen: & it was a very great company.

10 And they came to the threſhing floor of Atad, which is

beyond Jordan, and there they mourned with a great and very sore lamentation: and he made a mourning for his father seven days.

11 And when the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, saw the mourning in the floor of Atad, they said, This is a grievous mourning to the Egyptians: wherefore the name of it was called ‡ Abel-mizraim which *is* beyond Jordan.

‡ That is, *the mourning of the Egyptians.*

12 And his sons did unto him according as he commanded them.

13 For his sons carried him into the land of Canaan, & buried him in the cave of the field of Machpelah, which Abraham bought with the field for a possession of a burying-place of Ephron the Hittite, before Mamre

* Acts. 7. 16.
* Chap. 23. 16.

14 ¶ And Joseph returned into Egypt, he, and his brethren, and all that went up with him to bury his father, after he had buried his father.

15 ¶ And when Josephs brethren saw that their father was dead, they said, Joseph will peradventure hate us, and will certainly require us all the evil which we did unto him.

16 And they † sent a messenger unto Joseph, saying, Thy father did command before he died, saying.

† Heb. *charged.*

17 So shall ye say unto Joseph, Forgive, I pray thee now, the trespass of thy brethren, & their sin: for they did unto thee evil: & now, we pray thee, forgive the trespass of the servants of the God of thy father. And Joseph wept when they spake unto him

18 And his brethren also went, and fell down before his face: and they said, Behold, we *be* thy servants.

19 And Joseph said unto them, * Fear not: for *am* I in the place of God?

* Chap. 45. 5.

20 But as for you, ye thought evil against me, *but* God meant it unto good, to bring to pass, as it is this day, to save much people alive.

21 Now therefore fear ye not: I will nourish you, and your little ones, And he comforted them, and spake † kindly unto them.

† Heb. *to their hearts.*

22 ¶ And Joseph dwelt in Egypt, he, & his fathers house: & Joseph lived an hundred and ten years.

23 And Joseph saw Ephraims children, the third *generation*: * the children also of Machir, the son of Manasseh were † brought up upon Josephs knees.

* Num. 32. 30.
† Heb. *born.*

24 And Joseph said unto his brethren, I die: And * God will surely visit you, and bring you out of this land, unto the land which he sware to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

* Hebr. 11. 22.

25 And * Joseph took an oath of the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit you, and ye shall carry up my bones from hence.

* Exod. 13. 19.

26 So Joseph died, *being* an hundred and ten years old: and they embalmed him, and he was put in a coffin in Egypt.

¶ *The second book of* MOSES *called* EXODUS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Israel multiplies*, 8 *though oppressed.* 15 *The midwives godliness*

NOw * these are the names of the children of Israel, which came into Egypt, every man, and his household came with Jacob.

* Gen. 46. 8. Chap. 6. 14.

2 Reuben, Simeon, Levi and Judah.

3 Issachar, Zabulun, and Benjamin.

4 Dan, & Naphtali, Gad, & Asher.

5 And all the souls that came out of the † loins of Jacob, were seventy souls: for Joseph was in Egypt *already.*

‡ Heb. *thigh.*
* Gen. 46. 27. Deut. 10. 22.

6 And Joseph died, & all his brethren, & all that generation.

7 ¶ * And the children of Israel were fruitful, & increased abundantly, and multiplied, and waxed exceeding mighty, and the land was filled with them.

* Acts 7. 17.

8 Now there arose up a new king over Egypt, which knew not Joseph.

9 And he said unto his people, Behold, the people of the children of Israel are more, and mightier then we.

10 Come on, let us deal wisely with them, lest they multiply, & it come to pass, that when there falleth out any war, they join also unto our enemies, and fight against us, and so get them up out of the land.

11 The-

11 Therefore they did set over them task-masters, to afflict them with their burthens: and they built for Pharaoh treasure-cities, Pithom and Raamses.

Heb. *and as they afflicted them, so they multiplied, &c.*

12 † But the more they afflicted them, the more they multiplied, & grew: & they were grieved because of the children of Israel.

13 And the Egyptians made the children of Israel to serve with rigour.

14 And they made their lives bitter with hard bondage, in morter, and in brick, and in all manner of service in the field: all their service wherein they made them serve *was* with rigour.

15 ¶ And the king of Egypt spake to the Hebrew midwives, (of which the name of one was Shiphrah, and the name of the other Puah.

16 And he said, When ye do the office of a midwife to the Hebrew women, and see *them* upon the stools, if it *be* a son, then ye shall kill him: but if it *be* a daughter, then she shall live.

17 But the midwives feared God, and did not as the king of Egypt commanded them, but saved the men-children alive.

18 And the king of Egypt called for the midwives, and said unto them, Why have ye done this thing, and have saved the men-children alive.

19 And the midwives said unto Pharaoh, Because the Hebrew women *are* not as the Egyptian women: for they *are* lively, and are delivered ere the midwives come in unto them.

20 Therefore God dealt well with the midwives: and the people multiplied, and waxed very mighty.

21 And it came to pass, because the midwives feared God, that he made them houses.

22 And Pharaoh charged all his people, saying, Every son that is born ye shall cast into the river, & every daughter ye shall save alive.

CHAP. II.

1 Moses is born, 3 and cast into the flags. 5 He is found and brought up by Pharaohs daughter: 11 He slayeth an Egyptian.

* Chap. 6. 20. Num. 26. 59. AND there went * a man of the house of Levi, & took to *wife* a daughter of Levi.

2 And the woman conceived, & bare a son: & when she saw him that he *was* a goodly *childe*, she * hid him three moneths. * Acts. 7. 20. Heb. 11. 23.

3 And when she could no longer hide him, she took for him an ark of bulrushes: & daubed it with slime, & with pitch, & put the child therein; & she laid it in the flags by the rivers brink.

4 And his sister stood afar off, to wit what would be done to him.

5 ¶ And the daughter of Pharaoh came down to wash her self at the river, & her maidens walked along by the river side: & when she saw the ark among the flags, she sent her maid to fetch it.

6 And when she had opened it, she saw the child: and behold, the babe wept. And she had compassion on him, & said, This *is one* of the Hebrews children.

7 Then said his sister to Pharaohs daughter, Shall I go, and call to thee a nurse of the Hebrew women, that she may nurse the child for thee?

8 And Pharaohs daughter said unto her, Go. And the maid went, and called the childs mother.

9 And Pharaohs daughter said unto her, Take this child away, & nurse *it* for me, & I will give thee thy wages: & the woman took the child, and nursed it.

10 And the child grew, and she brought him unto Pharaohs daughter, and he became her son: and she called his name ‡ Moses: and she said, Because I drew him out of the water.

‡ That is, *drawn out.*

11 ¶ And it came to pass in those days, when Moses was grown, that he went out unto his brethren, & looked on their burthens: and he spied an Egyptian smiting an Hebrew, one of his brethren.

12 And he looked this way, & that way; and when he saw that *there was* no man, he slew the Egyptian, & hid him in the sand.

13 And when he went out the second day, behold, two men of the Hebrews strove together: and he said to him that did the wrong, Wherefore smitest thou thy fellow?

14 And he said, Who made thee a † prince and a judge over us? intendest thou to kill me, as thou killedst the Egyptian? & Moses

† Heb. *man, prince.*

feared, and said, Surely this thing is known.

15 Now when Pharaoh heard this thing, he sought to slay Moses, But Moses fled from the face of Pharaoh, and dwelt in the land of Midian: and he sate down by a well.

‡ Or, *prince.* 16 Now the ‡priest of Midian had seven daughters: & they came, & drew *water*, & filled the troughs to water their fathers flock.

17 And the shepherds came, and drove them away: but Moses stood up, and helped them, and watered their flock.

18 And when they came to Ruel their father, he said, How *is it that* you are come so soon to day?

19 And they said, An Egyptian delivered us out of the hand of the shepherds, and also drew *water* enough for us, and watered the flock.

20 And he said unto his daughters, And where *is* he? why *is* it *that* ye have left the man? Call him, that he may eat bread.

21 And Moses was content to dwell with the man; & he gave Moses Zipporah his daughter.

22 And she bare *him* a son, and he called his name * Gershom: for he said, I have been a stranger in a strange land.

* Chap. 18. 3.

23 ¶ And it came to pass in process of time, that the king of Egypt died, and the children of Egypt sighed by reason of the bondage, and they cried, & their cry came up unto God, by reason of the bondage.

24 And God heard their groaning, and God remembred his * covenant with Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob.

* Gen. 15. 14. & 46. 4.

25 And God looked upon the children of Israel, and God had † respect unto *them*.

† Heb. * knew.

CHAP. III.

1 *Moses keepeth Jethro's flock.* 2 *God appeareth to him in a burning bush,* 9 *and sendeth him to deliver Israel.*

NOw Moses kept the flock of Jethro his father in law, the priest of Midian: and he led the flock to the back side of the desert, and came to the mountain of God, *even* to Horeb.

2 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto him in a * flame of fire out of the midst of a bush: and he looked, and behold, the bush burned with fire, and the bush *was* not consumed.

* Acts 7. 30.

3 And Moses said, I will now turn aside, & see this great sight, why the bush is not burnt.

4 And when the LORD saw that he turned aside to see, God called unto him out of the midst of the bush, & said Moses, Moses: he said, Here *am* I.

5 And he said, Draw not nigh hither: * put off thy shoes from off thy feet, for the place whereon thou standest *is* holy ground

* Josh. 5. 15. Acts 7. 33.

6 Moreover he said, * I *am* the God of thy father, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. And Moses hid his face: for he was afraid to look upon God.

* Matt. 22. 32. Acts 7. 32.

7 ¶ And the LORD said, I have surely seen the affliction of my people, which *are* in Egypt, and have heard their cry, by reason of their task-masters: for I know their sorrows.

8 And I am come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, & to bring them up out of that land, unto a good land & a large, unto a land flowing with milk, & honey: unto the place of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, & the Hivites, and the Jebusites.

9 Now therefore, behold, the cry of the children of Israel is come unto me: and I have also seen the oppression wherewith the Egyptians oppress them.

10 Come now therefore, and I will send thee unto Pharaoh, that thou mayest bring forth my people the children of Israel out of Egypt.

11 ¶ And Moses said unto God, Who *am* I, that I should go unto Pharaoh, and that I should bring forth the children of Israel out of Egypt?

12 And he said, Certainly, I will be with thee; and this *shall be* a token unto thee, that I have sent thee: when thou hast brought forth the people out of Egypt, ye shall serve God upon this mountain.

13 And Moses said unto God, Behold, *when* I come unto the children of Israel, and shall say unto them; The God of your fathers hath sent me unto you: & they shall say to me, What *is* his name: What shall I say unto them?

14 And

14 And God said unto Moses, I AM THAT I AM: and he said, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, I AM, hath sent me unto you.

15 And God said moreover unto Moses, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, The LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath sent me unto you: this *is* my Name for ever, and this is my memorial unto all generations.

16 Go and gather the elders of Israel together, & say unto them, The LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Jacob appeared unto me, saying, I have surely visited you, and *seen* that which is done to you in Egypt.

17 And I have said, I will bring you out of the affliction of Egypt, unto the land of the Canaanites, & the Hittites, & the Amorites, & the Perizzites, & the Hivites, and the Jebusites, unto a land flowing with milk and honey.

18 And they shall hearken to thy voice: and thou shalt come, thou, & the elders of Israel, unto the King of Egypt, and you shall say unto him, The LORD God of the Hebrews hath met with us; and now let us go (we beseech thee) three days journey into the wilderness, that we may sacrifice to the LORD our God.

19 ¶ And I am sure that the king of Egypt will not let you go, ‡no, not by a mighty hand.

‡ Or, *but by strong hand.*

20 And I will stretch out my hand, and smite Egypt with all my wonders, which I will do in the midst thereof: and after that will let you go.

21 And I will give this people favour in the sight of the Egyptians, and it shall come to pass, that when ye go, ye shall not go empty:

22 °But every woman shall borrow of her neighbour, & of her that sojourneth in her house, jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment: and ye shall put *them* upon your sons, and upon your daughters; and ye shall spoil † the Egyptians.

° Chap. 11. 2. *and* 12. 35.

† Or, *Egypt.*

CHAP. IV.

1 *Moses rod is turned into a serpent: 5 His hand is leprous.* 21 *God's message to Pharaoh.*

AND Moses answered, and said, But behold, they will not believe me, nor hearken unto my voice; for they will say, The LORD hath not appeared unto thee.

2 And the LORD said unto him, What *is* that in thine hand? And he said, a rod.

3 And he said, Cast it on the ground: and he cast it on the ground, & it became a serpent; and Moses fled from before it.

4 And the LORD said unto Moses, Put forth thine hand, & take it by the tail: and he put forth his hand, and caught it, and it became a rod in his hand.

5 That they may believe that the LORD God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath appeared unto thee.

6 And the LORD said furthermore unto him, put now thine hand into thy bosom. And he put his hand into his bosom: and when he took it out, behold, his hand *was* leprous as snow.

7 And he said, Put thy hand into thy bosom again: & he put his hand into his bosom again, & plucked it out of his bosom, and behold, it was turned again as his *other* flesh.

8 And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe thee, neither hearken to the voice of the first sign, that they will believe the voice of the latter sign.

9 And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe also these two signs, neither hearken unto thy voice, that thou shalt take of the water of the river, and pour *it* upon the dry land: and the water which thou takest out of the river, † shall become blood upon the dry land.

† Heb. *shall be and shall be.*

† Heb. *a man of words,*

10 ¶ And Moses said unto the LORD, O my LORD, I *am* not † eloquent neither heretofore, nor since thou hast spoken unto thy servant: but I *am* slow of speech, and of a slow tongue.

‡ Heb. *since yesterday, nor since the third day.*

11 And the LORD said unto him, Who hath made man's mouth? or who maketh the dumb, or deaf, or the seeing, or the blind? have not I the LORD?

12 Now therefore go, and I will be * with thy mouth, and teach thee what thou shalt say.

* Math. 10. 19. Mark. 13. 11. Luke 12. 12.

13 And he said, O my LORD,

send, I pray thee, by the hand
‡ Or, should-dest. *of him whom* thou wilt send.
14 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Moses, and he said, *Is* not Aaron the Levite thy brother? I know that he can speak well: And also behold, he cometh forth to meet thee: & when he seeth thee, he will be glad in his heart.
15 And thou shalt speak unto him, and put words in his mouth, and I will be with thy mouth, and with his mouth, & will teach you what ye shall do.
16 And he shall be thy spokesman unto the people: & he shall be, *even* he shall be to thee in stead
*Chap. 7. 1. of a mouth, and *thou shalt be to him in stead of God.
17 And thou shalt take this rod in thine hand, wherewith thou shalt do signs.
18 And Moses went and returned to Jethro his father in law, and said unto him, let me go, I pray thee, and return to my brethren, which *are* in Egypt, and see whether they be yet alive: & Jethro said to Moses, Go in peace.
19 And the LORD said unto Moses in Midian, Go, return into Egypt, for all the men are dead which sought thy life.
20 And Moses took his wife, and his sons, and set them upon an ass, and he returned to the land of Egypt: and Moses took the rod of God in his hand.
21 And the LORD said unto Moses, when thou goest to return into Egypt, see *that* thou do all those wonders before Pharaoh, which I have put in thy hand: but I will harden his heart, that he shall not let the people go.
22 And thou shalt say unto Pharaoh, Thus saith the LORD, Israel *is* my son, *even* my first-born.
23 And I say unto thee, Let my son go, that he may serve me: & if thou refuse to let him go, behold, I will slay thy son, *even* thy first-born.
24 And it came to pass by the way in the inn, that the LORD met him, & sought to kill him.
‡ Or, *knife.* † Heb. *made it touch.* 25 Then Zipporah took a sharp ‡ stone, cut off the foreskin of her son, and †cast *it* at his feet, and said, Surely a bloody husband *art* thou to me.
26 So he let him go: then she said, A bloody husband *thou art*, because of the circumcision.
27 And the LORD said to Aaron, Go into the wilderness, to meet Moses: and he went, & met him in the mount of God, and kissed him.
28 And Moses told Aaron all the words of the LORD, who had sent him, and all the signs which he had commanded him.
29 And Moses and Aaron went, and gathered together all the elders of the children of Israel.
30 And Aaron spake all the words which the LORD had spoken unto Moses, and did the signs in the sight of the people.
31 And the people believed: & when they heard that the LORD had visited the children of Israel, and that he had looked upon their affliction, then they bowed their heads, and worshipped.

CHAP. V.

1 *Pharaoh chiding with Moses and Aaron, 5 increaseth Israel's task: 15 He checketh their complaints: 19 They cry out upon Moses and Aaron. 22 Moses complaint.*

AND afterward Moses and Aaron went in, and told Pharaoh, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Let my people, go, that they may hold a feast unto me in the wilderness.
2 And Pharaoh said, Who *is* the LORD, that I should obey his voice, to let Israel go? I know not the LORD, neither will I let Israel go.
3 And they said, *The God of *Chap. the Hebrews hath met with us: 3. 18. let us go, we pray thee, three days journey into the desert, and sacrifice unto the LORD our God; lest he fall upon us with pestilence, or with the sword.
4 And the king of Egypt said unto them, Wherefore do ye, Moses and Aaron, let the people from their works? Get you unto your burthens.
5 And Pharaoh said, Behold, the people of the land now *are* many, and you make them rest from their burthens.
6 And Pharaoh commanded the same day the task-masters of the people, and officers, saying,
7 Ye shall no more give the people straw to make brick,

as heretofore: let them go and gather straw for themselves.

8 And the tale of the bricks which they did make heretofore, you shall lay upon them; you shall not diminish *ought* thereof; for they *be* idle: therefore they cry, saying, Let us go *and* sacrifice to our God.

Heb. *let the work be heavy upon the men.*

9 †Let there more work be laid upon the men, that they may labour therein: and let them not regard vain words.

10 And the task-masters of the people went out, and their officers, and they spake to the people, saying, Thus saith Pharaoh, I will not give you straw.

11 Go ye, get you straw where you can find it: yet not ought of your work shall be diminished.

12 So the people were scattered abroad throughout all the land of Egypt, to gather stubble instead of straw.

13 And the task-masters hasted *them*, saying, fulfill your works, *your* †daily tasks, as when there was straw.

†Heb. *a matter of a day in his day*

14 And the officers of the children of Israel, which Pharaohs task-masters had set over them, were beaten, & demanded, Wherefore have you not fulfilled your task in making brick, both yesterday, and to day, as heretofore?

15 ¶ Then the officers of the children of Israel came, and cried unto Pharaoh, saying, Wherefore dealest thou thus with thy servants?

16 There is no straw given unto thy servants, and they say to us, Make brick: and behold, thy servants *are* beaten; but the fault *is* in thine own people.

17 But he said, Ye *are* idle, *ye are* idle: therefore ye say, Let us go, *and* do sacrifice to the LORD.

18 Go therefore now, *and* work: for there shall no straw be given you, yet shall ye deliver the tale of bricks.

19 And the officers of the children of Israel did see *that* they *were* in evil *case*, after it was said, Ye shall not minish *ought* from your bricks of your daily task.

20 ¶ And they met Moses and Aaron, who stood in the way, as they came forth from Pharaoh.

21 And they said unto them, The LORD look upon you, and judge, because you have made our savour to be †abhorred in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of his servants, to put a sword in their hands to slay us.

†Heb. *to stink*

22 And Moses returned unto the LORD, & said, LORD wherefore hast thou *so* evil intreated this people? why *is* it *that* thou hast sent me?

23 For since I came to Pharaoh to speak in thy Name, he hath done evil to this people, †neither hast thou delivered thy people at all.

†Heb. *delivering thou hast not delivered*

CHAP. VI.

1 God reneweth his promise by his name JEHOVAH. 14 The genealogy of Reuben, 16 and of Levi.

THen the LORD said unto Moses, Now shalt thou see what I will do to Pharaoh: for with a strong hand shall he let them go, and with a strong hand shall he drive them out of his land.

2 And God spake unto Moses, and said unto him, I *am* the LORD.

3 And I appeared unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, by *the Name* of God Almighty, but by my Name JEHOVAH was I ‡ not known to them.

4 And I have also established my covenant with them, to give them the land of Canaan, the land of their pilgrimage, wherein they were strangers.

5 And I have also heard the groaning of the children of Israel, whom the Egyptians keep in bondage: and I have remembred my covenant.

6 Wherefore say unto the children of Israel, I *am* the LORD, & I will bring you out from under the burthens of the Egyptians, & I will rid you out of their bondage: and I will redeem you, with a stretched out arm, and with great judgments.

7 And I will take you to me for a people, and I will be to you a God: and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD your God, which bringeth you out from under the burthens of the Egyptians.

8 And I will bring you in unto the land, concerning the which

† Heb. *lift up my hand.* I † did swear to give it to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, & I will give it you for an heritage: I *am* the LORD.

9 And Moses spake unto the children of Israel: but they hearkned not unto Moses, for † anguish of spirit, and for cruel bondage.

† Heb. *shortness.* or *straitness.*

10 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying.

11 Go in, speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, that he let the children of Israel go out of his land.

12 And Moses spake before the LORD, saying, Behold, the children of Israel have not hearkned unto me: how then shall Pharaoh hear me, who *am* of uncircumcised lips?

13 And the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, and gave them a charge unto the children of Israel, and unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt.

14 These *be* the heads of their fathers houses: * The sons of Reuben, the first-born of Israel; Hanoch, & Pallu, Hezron, & Carmi: these *be* the families of Reuben.

* Gen. 46. 9. 1 Chr. 5. 3.

* 1 Chr. 4. 24.

15 * And the sons of Simeon: Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman: these are the families of Simeon.

16 And these are the names of * the sons of Levi, according to their generations: Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari: and the years of the life of Levi, were an hundred thirty & seven years.

* Num. 3. 17. 1 Chr. 6. 1.

17 The sons of Gershon: Libni, and Shimi, according to their families.

* Num. 26. 57. 1 Chr. 6. 2.

18 And * the sons of Kohath: Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron & Uzziel: and the years of the life of Kohath, were an hundred thirty and three years.

19 And the sons of Merari: Mahali, and Mushi: these are the families of Levi, according to their generations.

* Cha. 2. 2. Num. 26. 59.

20 And * Amram took him Jochebed his fathers sister to wife; & she bare him Aaron and Moses: and the years of the life of Amram were an hundred and thirty and seven years.

21 ¶ And the sons of Izhar: Korah, & Nepheg, & Zichri.

22 And the sons of Uzziel Mishael, and Elzaphan, and Zichri.

23 And Aaron took him Elisheba daughter of Amminadab, sister of Naashon to wife; & she bare him Nadab, & Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

24 And the sons of Korah: Assir, and Elkanah, & Abiasaph: these *are* the families of the Korhites.

25 And Eleazar Aarons son took him *one* of the daughters of Putiel to wife; * and she bare him Phinehas: these *are* the heads of the fathers of the Levites, according to their families.

* Num. 25. 11.

26 These *are* that Aaron and Moses, to whom the LORD said, Bring out the children of Israel from the land of Egypt, according to their armies.

27 These *are* they which spake to Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring out the children of Israel from Egypt: These *are* that Moses and Aaron,

28 ¶ And it came to pass on the day *when* the LORD spake unto Moses in the land of Egypt.

29 That the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, I *am* the LORD: speak thou unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, all that I say unto thee.

30 And Moses said before the LORD Behold, I *am* of circumcised lips, and how shall Pharaoh hearken unto me?

CHAP. VII.

1 *Moses is encouraged to go to Pharaoh:* 8 *His rod is turned into a serpent.*

AND the LORD said unto Moses, See, I have made thee a god to Pharaoh, and Aaron thy brother shall be thy propher.

2 Thou shalt speak all that I command thee: and Aaron thy brother shall speak unto Pharaoh, that he send the children of Israel out of his land.

3 And I will harden Pharaohs heart, and multiply my signs, and my wonders in the land of Egypt.

4 But Pharaoh shall not hearken unto you, that I may lay mine hand upon Egypt, and bring forth mine armies, *and* my people the children of Israel, out of the land of Egypt, by great judgements.

5 And the Egyptians shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I stretch forth mine hand upon Egypt,

Egypt, and bring out the children of Israel from among them.

6 And Moses and Aaron did as the LORD commanded them, so did they.

7 And Moses *was* fourscore years old, & Aaron fourscore & three years old, when they spake unto Pharaoh.

8 And the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying.

9 When Pharaoh shall speak unto you, saying, Shew a miracle for you: then thou shalt say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and cast *it* before Pharaoh, *and* it shall become a serpent.

10 ¶ And Moses and Aaron went in unto Pharaoh, and they did so as the LORD had commanded: and Aaron cast down his rod before Pharaoh, and before his servants, and it became a serpent.

11 Then Pharaoh also called the wise men, and the sorcerers: now the magicians of Egypt, they also did in like manner with their inchantments.

12 For they cast down every man his rod, and they became serpents, but Aarons rod swallowed up their rods.

13 And he hardned Pharaohs heart, that he hearkned not unto them, as the LORD had said.

14 And the LORD said unto Moses, Pharaohs heart *is* hardned, he refuseth to let the people go.

15 Get thee unto Pharaoh in the morning, lo, he goeth out unto the water, and thou shalt stand by the rivers brink, against he come: and the rod which was turned to a serpent, shalt thou take in thine hand.

16 And thou shalt say unto him, The LORD God of the Hebrews hath sent me unto the, saying, Let my people go, that they may serve me in the wilderness: and behold, hitherto thou wouldest not hear.

17 Thus saith the LORD, In this thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD: behold, I will smite with the rod that is in mine hand, upon the waters which *are* in the river, and they shall be turned to blood.

18 And the fish that *is* in this river shall die, and the river shall stink; and the Egyptians loath to drink of the water of the river.

19 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and stretch out thine hand upon the waters of Egypt, upon their streams, upon their rivers, and upon their ponds, and upon all their † pools of water, that they may become blood; and *that* there may be blood throughout all the land of Egypt, both in *vessels* of wood, and in *vessels* of stone.

† Heb. *gathering of their waters.*

20 And Moses and Aaron did so, as the LORD commanded: & he * lift up the rod, and smote the waters that were in the river, in the sight of Pharaoh, and in the sight of his servants: and all the waters that *were* in the river, were turned to blood.

* Chap. 17. 5.

* * Psal. 78. 44.

21 And the fish that *was* in the river died, & the river stunk; and the Egyptians could not drink of the water of the river: and there was blood throughout all the land of Egypt.

22 * And the magicians of Egypt did so with their inchantments & Pharaohs heart was hardned, neither did he hearken unto them; as the LORD had said.

* Wisd. 17. 7.

23 And Pharaoh turned, and went into his house, neither did he set his heart to this also.

24 And all the Egyptians digged round about the river for water to drink: for they could not drink of the water of the river.

25 And seven days were fulfilled, after that the LORD had smitten the river.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Frogs are sent. 16 The dust is turned into lice. 20 The swarms of flies. 32 but yet Pharaoh is hardned.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, Go unto Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, let my people go, that they may serve me.

2 And if thou refuse to let *them* go, behold, I will smite all thy borders with frogs.

3 And the river shall bring forth frogs abundantly, which shall go up, and come into thine house, and into thy bed-chamber, and upon thy bed, & into the house of thy servants, & upon thy people, and into thy ovens, and into thy ‡ kneading-troughs.

‡ Or, *dough.*

4 And

4 And the frogs ſhall come up both on thee, and upon thy people, and upon all thy ſervants.

5 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, Say unto Aaron, Stretch forth thine hand with thy rod over the ſtreams, over the rivers, and over the ponds, and cauſe frogs to come up upon the land of Egypt.

6 And Aaron ſtretched out his hand over the waters of Egypt, and the frogs came up, & covered the land of Egypt.

*Wiſd. 17. 7. 7 *And the magicians did ſo with their inchantments, and brought up frogs upon the land of Egypt.

8 ¶ Then Pharaoh called for Moſes and Aaron, and ſaid, Intreat the LORD, that he may take away the frogs from me, & from my people: and I will let the people go, that they may do ſacrifice unto the LORD.

‡ Or, *have this honour over me, &c.* 9 And Moſes ſaid unto Pharaoh, ‡ Glory over me: ‡ when ſhall I intreat for thee, and for thy ſervants, and for the people, to † deſtroy the frogs from thee, and thy houſes, *that* they may remain in the river onely?

‡ Or, *againſt when.* † Heb. *to cut off.* 10 And he ſaid, ‡ To morrow. And he ſaid, *Be it* according to thy word: that thou mayeſt know, that *there is* none like unto the LORD our God.

‡ Or, *againſt to morrow.* 11 And the frogs ſhall depart from thee, and from thy houſes, and from thy ſervants, and from thy people; they ſhall remain in the river onely.

12 And Moſes and Aaron went out from Pharaoh; and Moſes cried unto the LORD, becauſe of the frogs which he had brought againſt Pharaoh.

13 And the LORD did / according to the word of Moſes: and the frogs died out of the houſes, out of the villages, and out of the fields.

14 And they gathered them together upon heaps, and the land ſtank.

15 But when Pharaoh ſaw that there was reſpite, he hardned his heart, & hearkned not unto them; as the LORD had ſaid.

16 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Say unto Aaron, Stretch out thy rod, and ſmite the duſt of the land, that it may become lice thorowout all the land of Egypt.

17 And they did ſo: for Aaron ſtretched out his hand with his rod, and ſmote the duſt of the earth, and it became lice, in man and in beaſt, all the duſt of the land became lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

18 And the magicians did ſo with their inchantments to bring forth lice, but they could not: ſo there were lice upon man, and upon beaſt.

19 Then the magicians ſaid unto Pharaoh, This *is* the finger of God: and Pharaohs heart was hardned, and he hearkned not unto them; as the LORD had ſaid.

20 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Riſe up early in the morning, and ſtand before Pharaoh: lo, he cometh forth to the water, and ſay unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, Let my people go, that they may ſerve me.

‡ *Or, a mixture of noyſome beaſts, &c.* 21 Elſe, if thou wilt not let my people go, behold, I will ſend ſwarms of flies upon thee, and upon thy ſervants, & upon thy people, & into thy houſes: and the houſes of the Egyptians ſhall be full of ‡ ſwarms of flies, & alſo the ground whereon they *are*.

22 And I will ſever in that day the land of Goſhen, in which my people dwell, that no ſwarms of flies ſhall be there to the end thou mayſt know, that I *am* the LORD in the midſt of the earth.

† Heb. *a redemption.* 23 And I will put † a diviſion between my people, and thy people: ‡ to morrow ſhall this ſign be.

‡ Or, *by to morrow.* *Wiſd. 16. 9. ‡ Or, deſtroyed.* 24 And the LORD did ſo: and * there came a grievous ſwarm of flies into the houſe of Pharaoh, and *into* his ſervants houſes, and into all the land of Egypt: the land was ‡ corrupted by reaſon of the ſwarm of flies.

25 And Pharaoh called for Moſes, & for Aaron & ſaid, Go ye, ſacrifice to your God in the land.

26 And Moſes ſaid, It is not meet ſo to do: for we ſhall ſacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians to the LORD our God: lo, ſhall we ſacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians before their eyes, and *w* will they not ſtone us?

27 We will go three days journey into

into the wilderness and sacrifice to the LORD our God, as* he shall command us.

28 And Pharaoh said, I will let you go, that ye may sacrifice to the LORD your God in the wilderness: only you shall not go very far away; intreat for me.

29 And Moses said, Behold, I go out from thee, and I will intreat the LORD, that the swarms of flies may depart from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people to morrow: but let not Pharaoh deal deceitfully any more, in not letting the people go to sacrifice to the LORD.

30 And Moses went out from Pharaoh, & intreated the LORD:

31 And the LORD did according to the word of Moses: and he removed the swarms of flies from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people: there remained not one.

32 And Pharaoh hardned his heart at this time also, neither would he let the people go.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The murrain of beasts.* 8 *The plague of boils and blains.* 22 *The plague of hail.*

THen the LORD, said unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh, and tell him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

2 For if thou refuse to let *them* go, and wilt hold them still.

3 Behold, the hand of the LORD is upon thy cattel which *is* in the field, upon the horses, upon the asses, upon the camels, upon the oxen, and upon the sheep: *there shall be* a very grievous murrain.

4 And the LORD shall sever between the cattel of Israel, and the cattel of Egypt; and there shall nothing die of all *that is* the childrens of Israel.

5 And the LORD appointed a set time, saying, To morrow the LORD shall do this thing in the land.

6 And the LORD did that thing on the morrow: and all the cattel of Egypt died: but of the cattel of the children of Israel died not one.

7 And Pharaoh sent, and behold, there was not *one* of the cattel of the Israelites dead. And the heart of Pharaoh was hardned, & he did not let the people go.

8 And the LORD said unto Moses, and unto Aaron, Take to you handfuls of ashes of the furnace, and let Moses sprinkle it towards the heaven in the sight of Pharaoh:

9 And it shall become small dust in all the land of Egypt, and shall be a boil breaking forth *with* blains, upon man, and upon beast, throughout all the land of Egypt.

10 And they took ashes of the furnace and stood before Pharaoh, and Moses sprinkled it up toward heaven: and it became a boil breaking forth with blains, upon man, & upon beast.

11 And the magicians *m* could not stand before Moses, because of the boils: for the boil was upon the magicians, and upon all the Egyptians.

12 And the LORD hardned the heart of Pharaoh, and he hearkned not unto them; as* the LORD had spoken unto Moses.

13 And the LORD said unto Moses, Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

14 For I will at this time send all my plagues upon thy heart, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people: that thou mayest know, that *there is* none like me in all the earth.

15 For now I will stretch out my hand, that I may smite thee and thy people with pestilence, and thou shalt be cut off from the earth.

16 And in very deed, *for this *cause* have I †raised thee up for to shew in thee my power, and that my name may be declared throughout all the earth.

17 As yet exaltest thou thy self against my people, that thou wilt not let them go?

18 Behold, to morrow about this time, I will cause it to rain a very grievous hail, such as hath not been in Egypt, since the foundation thereof, even until now.

19 Send therefore now, & gather thy cattel, & all that thou hast

in

*Chap. 4. 21.

*Rom. 9. 17. †*Heb. made thee stand.*

in the field: *for upon* every man and beast which shall be found in the field, & shall not be brought home, the hail shall come down upon them, and they shall die,

20 He that feared the word of the LORD amongst the servants of Pharaoh, made his servants & his cattel flee into the houses.

† Heb. *set not his heart unto.*

21 And he that † regarded not the word of the LORD, left his servants & his cattel in the field.

22 And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch forth thine hand toward heaven, that there may be hail in all the land of Egypt, upon man, and upon beast, & upon every herb of the field throughout the land of Egypt.

23 And Moses stretched forth his rod toward heaven, and the LORD sent thunder, & hail, & the fire ran along upon the ground, & the LORD rained hail upon the land of Egypt.

24 So there was hail, and fire mingled with the hail, very grievous, such as there was none like it in *all* the land of Egypt, since it became a nation.

25 And the hail smote throughout all the land of Egypt, all that *was* in the field, both man and beast: & the hail smote every herb of the field, and brake every tree of the field.

26 Onely in the land of Goshen, where the children of Israel *were*, was there no hail.

27 ¶ And Pharaoh sent, & called for Moses, and Aaron, and said unto them, I have sinned *this* time: the LORD *is* righteous, and I and my people are wicked.

28 Intreat the LORD (for it is enough) that there be no more † Heb. *voices of God.* mighty † thunderings and hail; and I will let you go, and ye shall stay no longer.

29 And Moses said unto him, As soon as I am gone out of the city, I will spread abroad my hands unto the LORD, *and* the thunder shall cease, neither shall there be any more hail: that thou * Psal. 24 1. mayest know how that the * earth *is* the LORDS.

30 But as for thee, and thy servants, I know that ye will not yet fear the LORD God.

31 And the flax, and the barley was smitten: for the barley *was* in the ear, and the flax *was* bolled.

32 But the wheat & the rie were not smitten: for they *were* † not grown up. † Heb. *hid.*

33 And Moses went out of the city from Pharaoh, and spread abroad his hands unto the LORD: and the thunders & hail ceased, and the rain was not poured upon the earth. or. *dark*

34 And when Pharaoh saw that the rain, & the hail, & the thunders were ceased, he sinned yet more, and hardned his heart, he and his servants.

35 And the heart of Pharaoh was hardned, neither would he let the children of Israel go; as the LORD had spoken † by Moses. † Heb. *by the hand of Moses.*

CHAP. X.

1 *God threatneth to send locusts.* 7 *Pharaoh moved by his servants inclineth to let the Israelites go.* 12 *The plague of the locusts,* 21 *and of darkness.*

AND the LORD said unto Moses, * Go in unto Pharaoh: * Chap. 4. 21. for I have hardned his heart, & the heart of his servants; that I might shew these my signs before him:

2 And that thou mayest tell, in the ears of thy son, and of thy sons son, what things I have wrought in Egypt, and my signs which I have done amongst them; that ye may know how that I *am* the LORD.

3 And Moses and Aaron came in unto Pharaoh, and said unto him Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, How long wilt thou refuse to humble thy self before me? let my people go, that they may serve me.

4 Else, if thou refuse to let my people go, behold, to morrow will I bring the * locusts into thy * Wisd. 16. 9. coast.

5 And they shall cover the † face of the earth, that one cannot be able to see the earth; & they shall eat the residue of that which is escaped, which remaineth unto you from the hail; and shall eat every tree, which groweth for you out of the field. † Heb. *eye.*

6 And they shall fill thy houses, and the houses of all thy servants, and the houses of all the Egyptians, which neither thy fathers, nor thy fathers fathers have seen, since the day that they were upon the earth, unto this day: and he turned himself, and went out from Pharaoh.

7 And

7 And Pharaohs ſervants ſaid unto him, How long ſhall this man be a ſnare unto us let the men go, that they may ſerve the LORD their God: knoweſt thou not yet, that Egypt is deſtroyed.

8 And Moſes & Aaron were brought again unto Pharaoh: and he ſaid unto them, Go, ſerve the LORD your God: *but* † who *are* they that ſhall go?

9 And Moſes ſaid, We will go with our young, and with our old, with our ſons, and with our daughters, with our flocks, and with our herds will we go: for we *muſt hold* a feaſt unto the LORD.

10 And he ſaid unto them, Let the LORD be ſo with you, as I will let you go, and your little ones: Look *to it* for evil *is* before you.

11 Not ſo: go now ye *that are* men, and ſerve the LORD, for that you did deſire: and they were driven out from Pharaohs preſence.

12 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes; Stretch out thine hand over the land of Egypt, for the locuſts, that they may come *up* upon the land of Egypt, and eat every herb of the land, *even* all that the hail hath left.

13 And Moſes ſtretched forth his rod over the land of Egypt; and the LORD brought an eaſt-wind upon the land all that day, and all *that* night: *and* when it was morning, the eaſt-wind brought the locuſts.

14 And the locuſts went up over all the land of Egypt, and reſted in all the coaſts of Egypt: very grievous *were they*: before them there were no ſuch locuſts as they, neither after them ſhall be ſuch.

15 For they covered the face of the whole earth, ſo that the land was darkned; and they did eat every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees, which the hail had left; and there remained not any green thing in the trees or in the herbs of the field, through all the land of Egypt.

† Heb. haſtened to call.

16 Then Pharaoh † called for Moſes and Aaron in haſte, and he ſaid I have ſinned againſt the LORD your God, and againſt you

17 Now therefore forgive, I pray thee, my ſin, onely this once, and intreat thy LORD your God, that he may take away from me this death only.

18 And he went out from Pharaoh, and intreated the LORD.

19 And the LORD turned a mighty ſtrong wind, which took away the locuſts, and † caſt them into the Red ſea: there remained not one locuſt, in all the coaſts of Egypt.

† Heb. faſtened.

20 But the LORD *b* hardned Pharaohs heart, ſo that he would not let the children of Iſrael go.

21 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Stretch out thine hand towards heaven, that there may be darkneſs over the land of Egypt, † even darkneſs *which* may be felt.

† Heb. *that* one *may feel* darkneſs.

22 And Moſes ſtretched forth his hand toward heaven: and there was a thick darkneſs in all the land of Egypt three days.

23 They ſaw not one another, neither roſe any from his place for three days: * but all the children of Iſrael had light in their dwellings.

* Wiſd. 18. 1.

24 And Pharaoh called unto Moſes, & ſaid. Go ye, ſerve the LORD; only let your flocks & your herds be ſtayed: let your little ones alſo go with you.

25 And Moſes ſaid, thou muſt give † us alſo ſacrifices, & burnt-offerings, that we may ſacrifice unto the LORD our God.

† Heb. *into our hands.*

26 Our cattel alſo ſhall go with us: there ſhall not an hoof be left behind; for thereof muſt we take to ſerve the LORD our God: and we know not with what we muſt ſerve the LORD, until we come thither.

27 ¶ But the LORD hardned Pharaohs heart, and he would not let them go.

28 And Pharaoh ſaid unto him, Get thee from me, take heed to thy ſelf, ſee my face no more: for in *that* day thou ſeeſt my face, thou ſhalt die.

29 And Moſes ſaid, thou haſt ſpoken well, I will ſee thy face again do more. CHAP. XI.

1 *Gods meſſage to the Iſraelites to borrow their neighbours jewels.*

AND the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Yet will I bring one plague *more* upon Pharaoh, & upon Egypt: afterwards he will let you go hence: when he ſhall let *you* go, he ſhall ſurely thruſt you out hence altogether.

2 Speak

2 Speak now in the ears of the people, and let every man borrow of his neigbour, and every
*Chap. 3. 22. & 12. 35. woman of her neigbour, *jewels of silver, and jewels of gold.
3 And the LORD gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians. Moreover, the man
*Ecclus 45. 1. *Moses *was* very great in the land of Egypt, in the sight of Pharaohs servants, and in the sight of the people.
4 And Moses said, thus saith the
*Chap. 12. 29. LORD, *About midnight will I go out into the midst of Egypt.
5 And all the first-born in the land of Egypt shall die, from the first-born of Pharaoh, that sitteth upon his throne, even unto the first-born of the maid-servant that is behind the mill, and all the first-born of beasts.
6 And there shall be a great cry throughout all the land of Egypt, such as there was none like it, nor shall be like it any more.
7 But against any of the children of Israel, shall not a dog move his tongue, against man or beast: that ye may know how that the LORD doth put a difference between the Egyptians & Israel.
8 And all these thy servants shall come down unto me, and bow down themselves unto me, saying, Get thee out, and all the
†Heb. *that is at thy feet.* people †that follow thee; & after that I will go out: & he went out from Pharaoh in †a great anger.
9 And the LORD said unto Moses, Pharaoh shall not hearken
†Heb. *heat of anger.* unto you, that my wonders may be multiplied in the land of Egypt.
10 And Moses & Aaron did all these wonders before Pharaoh: and the LORD hardned Pharaohs heart, so that he would not let the children of Israel go out of his land.

CHAP. XII.

3 *The passeover instituted.* 31 *The Israelites are driven out of the land.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron in the land of Egypt, saying,
2 This moneth *shall be* unto you the beginning of moneths: it *shall be* the first moneth of the year to you.
3 Speak ye unto all the congregation of Israel, saying, In the tenth *day* of this moneth they shall take to them every man
‡Or *kid.* ‡a lamb, according to the house of *their* fathers, a lamb for an house.
4 And if the household be too little for the lamb, let him & his neighbour next unto his house, take *it* according to the number of the souls: every man according to his eating shall make your count for the lamb.
5 Your lamb shall be without blemish, a male of the first year:
†Heb. *son of his year.* ye shall take *it* out from the sheep, or from the goats.
6 And ye shall keep it up until the fourteenth day of the same moneth: and the whole assembly of the congregation of Israel shall kill it †in the evening.
†Heb. *between the two evenings.*
7 And they shall take of the blood, and strike it on the two side-posts, and on the upper door-post of the houses, where in they shall eat it.
8 And they shall eat the flesh in that night, roast with fire; and unleavened bread *and* with bitter *herbs* they shall eat it;
9 Eat not of it raw, nor sodden at all with water, but roast with fire; his head, with his legs, and with the purtenance thereof.
10 And ye shall let nothing of it remain until the morning: and that which remaineth of it until the morning, ye shall burn with fire.
11 ¶ And thus shall ye eat it; with your loins girded, your shoes on your feet, & your staff in your hand: & ye shall eat it in hast: it *is* the LORDS passeover.
12 For I will pass through the land of Egypt this night, & will smite all the first-born in the land of Egypt, both man & beast; & against all ‡ the gods of Egypt
‡Or, *princes.* I will execute judgement: I *am* the LORD.
13 And the blood shall be to you for a token upon the houses where you *are*: and when I see the blood, I will pass over you, & the plague shall not be upon you † to destroy *you*, when I
†Heb. *for a destruction.* smite the land of Egypt.
14 And this day shall be unto you for a memorial: & you shall keep it a feast to the LORD, throughout your generations: you shall keep it a feast by an ordinance for ever.

15 Se-

15 Seven days shall ye eat unleavened bread, even the first day ye shall put away leaven out of your houses: for whosoever eateth leavened bread from the first day until the seventh day that soul shal be cut off from Israel.

16 And in the first day *there shall be* an holy convocation, and in the seventh day there shall be an holy convocation to you: no manner of work shall be done in them, save *that* which every † man must eat, that only may be done of you.

17 And ye shall observe *the feast of* unleavened bread: for in this self same day have I brought your armies out of the land of Egypt: therefore shall ye observe this day in your generations, by an ordinance for ever.

18 ¶ In the * first *moneth*, on the fourteenth day of the moneth at even, ye shall eat unleavened bread, until the one and twentieth day of the moneth at even.

19 Seven days shall there be no leaven found in your houses: for whosoever eateth that which is leavened, even that soul shall be cut off from the congregation of Israel, whether he be a stranger, or born in the land.

20 Ye shall eat nothing leavened; in all your habitations shall ye eat unleavened bread.

21 Then Moses called for all the elders of Israel, and said unto them, Draw out, and take you a ‡ lamb, according to your families, and kill the passeover.

22 * And ye shall take a bunch of hyssop, and dip it in the blood that *is* in the bason, and strike the lintel & the two side-posts, with the blood that *is* in the bason: and none of you shall go out at the door of his house, until the morning.

23 For the LORD will pass through to smite the Egyptians: & when he seeth the blood upon the lintel, and on the two side-posts, the LORD will pass over the door, and will not suffer the destroyer to come in unto your houses to smite you.

24 And ye shall observe this thing for an ordinance to thee, and to thy sons for ever.

25 And it shall come to pass, when ye be come to the land which the LORD will give you, according as he hath promised, that ye shall keep this service.

26 * And it shall come to pass, when your children shall say unto you, What mean you by this service?

27 That ye shall say, It *is* the sacrifice of the LORDS passeover, who passed over the houses of the children of Israel in Egypt, when he smote the Egyptians, and delivered our houses, And the people bowed the head and worshipped.

28 And the children of Israel went away, & did as the LORD had commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.

29 ¶ * And it came to pass that at midnight the LORD smote all the first-born in the land of Egypt, from the first-born of Pharaoh, that sat on his throne, unto the first-born of the captive that *was* in the †dungeon, and all the first-born of cattel.

30 And Pharaoh rose up in the night, he and all his servants, and all the Egyptians; and there was a great cry in Egypt: for *there was* not an house where *there was* not one dead.

31 ¶ And he called for Moses & Aaron by night, & said, Rise up, & get you forth from amongst my people, both you and the children of Israel: and go, serve the LORD as ye have said.

32 Also take your flocks, and your herds as ye have said; and be gone, and bless me also.

33 And the Egyptians were urgent upon the people, that they might send them out of the land in haste: for they said, We *be* all dead men.

34 And the people took their dough before it was leavened, their ‡ kneading-troughs being bound up in their clothes, upon their shoulders.

35 And the children of Israel did according to the word of Moses, and they borrowed of the Egyptians * jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment.

36 And the LORD gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians, so that they lent unto them *such things as they required*: and they spoiled the Egyptians.

37 And * the children of Israel journeyed from Rameses to Succoth,

* Josh. 4.6.

* Chap. 11.4. * Wisd. 18.11.

† Heb. *house of the pit,*

‡ Or, *dough.*

* Chap. 3.22. & 11.2.

* Num. 33.3.

Succoth, about six hundred thousand on foot, *that were* men, beside children.

*Heb. *a great mixture.*

38 And a † mixed multitude went up also with them, and flocks, and herds, *even* very much cattel.

39 And they baked unleavened cakes of the dough, which they brought forth out of Egypt, for it was not leavened: because they were thrust out of Egypt, and could not tarry, neither had they prepared for themselves any victual.

40 Now the sojourning of the children of Israel, who dwelt in Egypt, *was* * four hundred and thirty years.

* Gen. 15. 13. Acts 7. 6. Gal. 3. 17.

41 And it came to pass, at the end of the four hundred and thirty years, even the self-same day it came to pass, that all the hosts of the LORD went out from the land of Egypt.

†Heb. *a night of observations.*

42 It *is* a night † to be much observed unto the LORD, for bringing them out from the land of Egypt: this *is* that night of the LORD to be observed of all the children of Israel, in their generations.

43 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses & Aaron, This *is* the ordinance of the passeover: there shall no stranger eat thereof.

44 But every mans servant that is bought for money, when thou hast circumcised him, then shall he eat thereof.

45 A forreigner, & an hired servant shall not eat thereof.

46 In one house shall it be eaten, thou shalt not carry forth ought of the house; *neither shall break a bone thereof.

*Num. 9. 12. John. 19. 36.

47 All the congregation of Israel shall †keep it.

†Heb. *do it.*

48 And when a stranger shall sojourn with thee, & will keep the passeover to the LORD, let all his males be circumcised, & then let him come near, & keep it: and he shall be as one that is born in the land: for no uncircumcised person shall eat thereof

49 One law shall be to him that is home-born, & unto the stranger that sojourneth among you

50 Thus did all the children of Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.

51 And it came to pass the self same day, *that* the LORD did bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt, by their armies.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *The first-born are sanctified to God.* 3 *The memorial of the passover commanded:* 21 *God guideth them by a pillar of a cloud, and of fire.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying.

2 * Sanctifie unto me all the first-born, whatsoever openeth the womb among the children of Israel, both of man & of beast: *it is* mine.

*Chap 22. 29. & 34. 19. Levit. 27. 26. Num. 3. 13.

3 ¶ And Moses said unto the people, Remember this day, in which ye came out of Egypt, out of the house of †bondage: for by strength of hand the LORD brought you out from this *place* there shall no leavened bread be eaten.

and 8. 16. Luk. 2. 23. †Heb. *servants.*

4 This day came ye out, in the moneth Abib.

5 ¶ And it shall be when the LORD shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, & the Amorites, & the Hivites, & the Jebusites, which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee, a land flowing with milk and honey, that thou shalt keep this service in this moneth.

6 Seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread, and in the seventh day *shall be* a feast to the LORD.

7 Unleavened bread shall be eaten seven days: & there shall no leavened bread be seen with thee: neither shall there be leaven seen with thee in all thy quarters

8 ¶ And thou shalt shew thy son in that day, saying, *This is done* because of that *which* the LORD did unto me, when I came forth out of Egypt.

9 And it shall be for a sign unto thee upon thine hand, & for a memorial between thine eyes; that the LORDS law may be in thy mouth: for with a strong hand hath the LORD brought thee out of Egypt.

10 Thou shalt therefore keep this ordinance in his season from year to year.

*Chap. 22. 29. & 34. 19.

11 ¶ And it shall be when the LORD shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, as he sware unto thee, and to thy fathers, and shall give it thee.

Ezek. 44. 30. †Heb. *cause to pass over.*

12 * That thou shalt †set apart

unto

unto the LORD all that openeth the matrix, and every firstling that cometh of a beast, which thou hast, the males *shall be* the LORDS.

13 And every firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with ‡ a lamb: and if thou wilt not redeem it, then thou shalt break his neck: and all the first-born of man †among st thy children shalt thou redeem.

14 ¶ And it shall be when thy son asketh thee † in time to come, saying, What *is* this? that thou shalt say unto him, by strength of hand the LORD brought *t*us out from the house of bondage.

15 And it came to pass, when Pharaoh would hardly let us go, that the LORD slew all the first-born in the land of Egypt, both the first-born of man, and the first-born of beast: therefore I sacrifice the LORD all that openeth the matrix, being males: but all the first-born of my children I redeem.

16 And it shall be for a token upon thine hand, & for frontlets between thine eyes: for by strength of hand the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt.

17 And it came to pass, when Pharaoh had let the people go, that God led them not *through* the way of the land of the Philistines although that was near: for God said, Lest peradventure the people repent, when they see war, and they return to Egypt:

18 But God led the people about, thorow the way of the wilderness of the Red sea: & the children of Israel went up ‡ harnessed out of the land of Egypt.

19 And Moses took the bones of Joseph with him: for he had straitly sworn the children of Israel, saying, * God will surely visit you; and ye shall carry up my bones away hence with you.

20 ¶ And * they took their journey from Succoth, and encamped in Etham, in the edge of the wilderness.

21 And * the LORD went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way, and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light; to go by day and night.

22 He took not away the pillar of the cloud by day, nor the pillar of fire by night, *from* before the people.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The Israelites journeying, 5 are pursued: They murmuring, 13 are comforted: They passing the red sea, 23 the Egyptians are drowned.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying.

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, that they turn & encamp before * Pi-hahiroth, between Migdol and the sea, over against Baal-zephon: before it shall ye encamp by the sea. *Num. 33. 7.

3 For Pharaoh will say of the children of Israel, They *are* intangled in the land, the wilderness hath shut them in.

4 And I will harden Pharaohs heart, that he shall follow after them, and I will be honoured upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host, that the Egyptians may know that I *am* the LORD: and they did so.

5 And it was told the king of Egypt, that the people fled: & the heart of Pharaoh and of his servants was turned against the people, and they said, Why have we done this, that we have let Israel go from serving us?

6 And he made ready his chariot, & took his people with him

7 And he took six hundred chosen chariots, and all the chariots of Egypt, and captains over every one of them.

8 And the LORD hardned the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, & he pursued after the children of Israel: & the children of Israel went out with an high hand.

9 But the * Egyptians pursued after them, (all the horses and chariots of Pharaoh, and his horsmen, and his army) and overtook them encamping by the sea, beside Pi-hahiroth, before Baal-zephon. * Josh. 24. 6. 1 Mac. 4. 9.

10 And when Pharaoh drew nigh, the children of Israel lift up their eyes, and behold, the Egyptians marched after them, and they were sore afraid: and the children of Israel cryed out unto the LORD.

11 And they said unto Moses, Because *there were* no graves in Egypt, hast thou taken us away

to

to die in the wilderness? Wherefore hast thou dealt thus with us, to carry us forth out of Egypt?

*Chap. 6. 9. 12 *Is* not this the word that we did tell thee in Egypt, saying, Let us alone, that we may serve the Egyptians? for *it had been* better for us to serve the Egyptians, than that we should die in the wilderness.

13 And Moses said unto the people, Fear ye not, stand still, and see the salvation of the LORD, which he will shew to you to day; ‡for the Egyptians whom you have seen to day, ye shall see them again no more for ever.

‡Or, *for whereas you have seen the Egyptians to day, &c.*

14 The LORD shall fight for you, and ye shall hold your peace.

15 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Wherefore criest thou unto me? speak unto the children of Israel, that they go forward.

16 But lift thou up thy rod, and stretch out thine hand over the sea, and divide it; and the children of Israel shall go on dry ground thorow the midst of the sea.

17 And I, behold, I will harden the hearts of the Egyptians, and they shall follow them: and I will get me honour upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host, upon his chariots, and upon his horsmen.

18 And the Egyptians shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have gotten me honour upon Pharaoh, upon his chariots, and upon his horsmen.

19 ¶ And the angel of God, which went before the camp of Israel, removed, and went behind them, and the pillar of the cloud went from before their face, and stood behind them.

20 And it came between the camp of the Egyptians, and the camp of Israel, and it was a cloud and darkness *to them*, but it gave light by night *to these*: so that the one came not near the other all the night.

*Josh. 4. 23. Psal. 114. 3. *Psal. 78. 13. 1 Cor. 10. 1. Hebr. 11. 29. 21 And Moses stretched out his hand over the sea, and the LORD caused the sea to go *back* by a strong east-wind all that night, and made the sea dry land, and the waters were* divided.

22 *And the children of Israel went into the midst of the sea upon the dry ground, and the waters *were* a wall unto them on the right hand, and on their left.

23 ¶ And the Egyptians pursued, and went in after them, to the midst of the sea, *even* all Pharaohs horses, his chariots, and his horsmen.

24 And it came to pass, that in the morning-watch the LORD looked unto the host of the Egyptians through the pillar of the cloud, and troubled the host of the Egyptians:

25 And took off their chariot wheels, ‡that they drave them heavily: so that the Egyptians said, Let us flee from the face of Israel: for the LORD fighteth for them, against the Egyptians.

‡Or, *and made them to go heavily.*

26 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand over the sea, that the water may come again upon the Egyptians, upon their chariots, and upon their horsmen.

27 And Moses stretched forth his hand over the sea, and the sea returned to his strength when the morning appeared; and the Egyptians fled against it: and the LORD †overthrew the Egyptians in the sea.

†Heb. *shook off.*

28 And the waters returned, & covered the chariots, and the horsmen, *and* all the host of Pharaoh that came into the sea after them: there remained not so much as* one of them.

*Psal. 106. 11.

29 But the children of Israel walked upon dry land in the midst of the sea, and the waters were a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.

30 Thus the LORD saved Israel that day out of the hand of the Egyptians: and Israel saw the Egyptians dead upon the sea shore.

31 And Israel saw that great† work which the LORD did upon the Egyptians: and the people feared the LORD, and believed the LORD, and his servant Moses.

†Heb. *hand.*

CHAP. XV.

8 *Moses song.* 25 *Bitter waters sweetned.*

THen sang* Moses and the children of Israel this song unto the LORD, and spake, saying I will sing unto the LORD, for he

*wisd. 10. 20.

I will sing unto the LORD, for he hath triumphed † gloriously; the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.

2 The LORD is my strength and song, and he *is* become my salvation he *is* my God, and I will prepare him an habitation; my fathers God, and I will exalt him.

3 The LORD *is* a man of war; the LORD *is* his Name.

4 Pharaohs chariots & his host hath he cast into the sea: his chosen captains also are drowned in the Red-sea.

5 The depths have covered them: they sank into the bottom as a stone.

6 Thy right hand, O LORD, is become glorious in power; thy right hand, O LORD, hath dashed in pieces the enemy.

7 And in the greatness of thine excellency thou hast overthrown them that rose up against thee: thou sentest forth thy wrath, *which* consumed them as stubble.

8 And with the blast of thy nostrils the waters were gathered together: the floods stood upright as an heap, *and* the depths were congealed in the heart of the sea.

9 The enemy said, I will pursue, I will overtake, I will divide the spoil: my lust shall be satisfied upon them: I will draw my sword, my hand shall ‡ destroy them.

10 Thou didst blow with thy wind, the sea covered them, they sank as lead in the mighty waters.

11 Who *is* like unto thee; O LORD, amongst the ‡ gods! who *is* like thee, glorious in holiness, fearful in praises, doing wonders!

12 Thou stretchedst out thy right hand, the earth swallowed them.

13 Thou in thy mercy hast led forth the people which thou hast redeemed: thou hast guided *them* in thy strength unto thy holy habitation.

14 * The people shall hear, *and* be afraid: sorrow shall take hold on the inhabitants of Palestina.

15 Then the dukes of Edom shall be amazed: the mighty men of Moab, trembling shall take hold upon them: all the inhabitants of Canaan shall melt away.

16 * Fear & dread shall fall upon them, by the greatness of thine arm they shall be *as* still as a stone, till thy people pass over, O LORD, till the people pass over, which thou hast purchased.

17 Thou shalt bring them in, and plant them in the mountain of thine inheritance, *in* the place, O LORD, *which* thou hast made for thee to dwell *in*, in the sanctuary, O LORD, which thy hands have established.

18 The LORD shall reign for ever and ever.

19 For the horse of Pharaoh went in with his chariots, and with his horsmen into the sea, and the LORD brought again the waters of the sea upon them: but the children of Israel went on dry land in the midst of the sea.

20 ¶ And Miriam the prophetess, the sister of Aaron, took a timbrel in her hand; and all the women went out after her, with timbrels, and with dances.

21 And Miriam answered them, Sing ye to the LORD: for he hath triumphed gloriously: the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.

22 So Moses brought Israel from the Red-sea, and they went out into the wilderness of Shur: and they went three days in the wilderness, and found no water.

23 And when they came to Marah, they could not drink of the waters of Marah, for they *were* bitter: therefore the name of it was called ‡ Marah.

24 And the people murmured against Moses, saying, what shall we drink?

25 And he cryed unto the LORD: and the LORD shewed him * a tree, which when he had cast into the waters, the waters were made sweet: there he made a statute and an ordinance, & there he proved them.

26 And said, If thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of thy God, & wilt do that which *is* right in his sight, and wilt give ear to his commandments, and keep all his statutes, I will put none of these diseases upon thee, which I have brought upon the Egyptians: for I *am* the LORD that healeth thee.

27 And

‡ Or, and made them to hea vily.

† Heb. shook off.

‡ Or, dispossess.

* Psal. 106. 11.

‡ Or, mighty ones.

† Heb. hand.

* Deut. 2. 25. Josh. 2. 9.

* wisd. 10. 20.

‡ That is, bitterness.

* Ecclus 38. 5.

*Num. 33. 9. 27 * And they came to Elim, where *were* twelve wells of water, and threescore and ten *y* palm-tres: and they encamped there by the waters.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The Israelites at Sin, murmure for bread:* 4 *God promiseth,* 11 *and sendeth quails and manna.*

AND they took their journey from Elim, and all the congregation of the children of Israel came unto the wilderness of Sin, which *is* between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the second moneth, after their departing out of the land of Egypt.

2 And the whole congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and Aaron in the wilderness.

3 And the children of Israel said unto them, would to God we had died by the hand of the LORD, in the land of Egypt, when we sat by the flesh pots, & when we did eat bread to full: for ye have brought us forth into this wilderness, to kill this whole assembly with hunger:

4 Then said the LORD unto Moses, Behold, I will rain bread from heaven for you: and the people shall go out, & gather † a certain rate every day, that I may prove them, whether they will walk in my law, or no.

† Heb. *the portion of a day in his day.*

5 And it shall come to pass, that on the sixth day they shall prepare *that* which they bring in, and it shall be twice as much as they gather daily.

6 And Moses & Aaron said unto all the children of Israel, At even, then ye shall know that the LORD hath brought you out from the land of Egypt.

7 And in the morning, then ye shall see the glory of the LORD, for that he heareth your murmurings against the LORD: and what are we, that ye murmure against us.

8 And Moses said, *This shall be* when the LORD shall give you in the evening flesh to eat, and in the morning bread to the full: for that the LORD heareth your murmurings which ye murmure against him: and what *are* we? your murmurings *are* not against us, but against the LORD.

9 And Moses spake unto Aaron, Say unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, Come near before the LORD: for he hath heard your murmurings.

10 And it came to pass, as Aaron spake unto the whole congregation of the children of Israel, that they looked toward the wilderness, and behold, the glory of the LORD * appeared in the cloud.

*Chap. 13. 21.

11 And the LORD spake unto Moses saying,

12 I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel: speak unto them, saying, At even ye shall eat flesh, and in the morning ye shall be filled with bread: and ye shall know, that I *am* the LORD your God.

13 And it came to pass, that at even the * quails came up and covered the camp: and in the morning the dew lay round about the host.

*Num. 11. 31.

14 And when * the dew that lay was gone up, behold, upon the face of the wilderness *there lay* a small round thing, *as* small as the hoar frost on the ground.

*Num. 11. 7. Psal. 78. 24. Wisd. 16. 20.

15 And when the children of Israel saw *it*, they said one to another, ‡ It *is* manna: for they wist not what it *was*. And Moses said unto them, * This is the bread which the LORD hath given you to eat.

‡ Or, What is *this*? or, *It is a portion.* *John. 6. 31. 1 Cor. 10. 3.

16 This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded: gather of it every man according *to* his eating: an omer for † every man, according to the number of your † persons, take ye every man for *them* which *are* in his tents.

† Heb. *by the poll,* or, *head.*

17 And the children of Israel did so, and gathered, some more, some less.

† Heb. *souls.*

18 And when they did mete *it* with an omer, * he that gathered much, had nothing over, and he that gathered little, had no lack: they gathered every man according to his eating.

*2 Cor. 8. 15.

19 And Moses said unto them, Let no man leave of it till the morning.

20 Notwithstanding, they hearkned not unto Moses, but some of them left of it until the morning, and it bred worms, and stank: and Moses was wroth with them.

21 And they gathered it every morning, every man according to his eating: and when the sun waxed hot, it melted.

22 And it came to pass *that* on the

the sixth day they gathered twice as much bread, two omers for one *man*: and all the rulers of the congregation came, and told Moses.

23 And he said unto them This *is that* which the LORD hath said, To morrow *is* the rest of the holy sabbath unto the LORD: bake *that* which you will bake *to day*, and seethe that ye will seethe; and that which remaineth over, lay up for you to be kept until the morning.

24 And they laid it up till the morning, as Moses bad: & it did not stink neither was there any worm therein.

25 And Moses said, Eat that to day, for to day is a sabbath unto the LORD, to day ye shall not finde it in the field

26 Six days ye shall gather it, but on the seventh day, *which is* the sabbath, in it there shall be none.

27 And it came to pass, that there went out *some* of the people on the seventh day for to gather, and they found none.

28 And the LORD said unto Moses, How long refuse ye to keep my commandments, and my laws.

29 See, for that the LORD hath given you the sabbath, therefore he giveth you on the sixth day the bread of two days: abide ye every man in his place: let no man go out of his place on the seventh day.

30 So the people rested on the the seventh day.

31 And the house of Israel called the name thereof, Manna: & it *was* like coriander-seed, white: and the taste of it *was* like wafers *made* with honey.

32 And Moses said, This *is* the thing which the LORD commandeth: fill an omer of it to be kept for your generations; that they may see the bread wherewith I have fed you in the wilderness, when I brought you forth from the land of Egypt.

33 And Moses said unto Aaron, Take a pot, and put an omer full of manna therein, & lay it up before the LORD, to be kept for your generations.

34 As the LORD commanded Moses, so Aaron laid it up before the testimony, to be kept.

35 And the children of Israel did eat manna forty years, until they came to a land inhabited: they did eat manna *until they came unto the borders of the land of Canaan. * Josh. 5. 12. Neh. 9. 15.

36 Now an omer is the tenth *part* of an ephah.

CHAP. XVII.

8 *The people murmure for water at Rephidim. 5 Moses is sent to the rock in Horeb. 18 Amalek fighting with Israel, is overcome.*

AND all the congregation of the children of Israel journeyed from the wilderness of Sin, after their journeys, according to the commandment of the LORD, and *there was* no water for the people to drink.

2 *Wherefore the people did chide with Moses, and said, Give us water that we may drink. And Moses said unto them, why chide you with me? wherefore do ye tempt the LORD? * Num. 20. 4.

3 And the people thirsted there for water; and the people murmured against Moses, and said, Wherefore *is* this *that* thou hast brought us up out of Egypt, to kill us, and our children, and our cattel with thirst,

4 And Moses, cried unto the LORD, saying, what shall I do unto this people? they be almost ready to stone me.

5 And the LORD said unto Moses, Go on before the people, and take with thee of the elders of Israel: and thy rod wherewith *thou smotest the river, take in thine hand, and go. * Chap. 7. 20. * Num. 20. 9. Psal. 78. 15. & 105. 41. Wisd. 11. 4.

6 *Behold, I will stand before thee there upon the rock in Horeb, and thou shalt smite the rock, and there shall come water out of it, that the people may drink. And Moses did so in the sight of the elders of Israel. * 1 Cor. 10. 4.

7 And he called the name of the place ‡ Massah, and ‡ Meribah because of the chiding of the children of Israel, & because they tempted the LORD, saying, Is the LORD among us or not? ‡ That is, *tentation.* ‡ That is, *chiding*, or, *strife.*

8 ¶ *Then came Amalek, and fought with Israel in Rephidim. * Deut. 25. 17. Wisd. 11. 3.

9 And Moses said unto *Joshua, Chuse us out men, and go out, fight with Amalek: to morrow I will stand on the top of the hill, with the rod of God in mine hand. * Called *Jesus*, Acts 7. 45.

*Num. 24. 20. 1 Sam. 15. 3.

‡ That is, *the* LORD *my banner.*

‡ Or, *Because the hand of Amalek is against the throne of the* LORD *therefore, &c.*

† Heb. *the hand upon the throne of the* LORD.

10 So Joshua did as Moses had said to him, and fought with Amalek: & Moses, Aaron, & Hur went up to the top of the hill.

11 And it came to pass when Moses held up his hand, that, Israel prevailed: & when he let down his hand, Amalek prevailed.

12 But Moses hands *were* heavy, & they took a stone, and put *it* under him, and he sate thereon: and Aaron and Hur stayed up his hands, the one on the one side, & the other on the other side; and his hands were steady until the going down of the sun.

13 And Joshua discomfited Amalek and his people with the edge of the sword.

14 And the LORD said unto Moses write this *for* a memorial in a book, and rehearse *it* in the ears of Joshua: for *I will utterly put out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven.

15 And Moses built an altar, & called the name of it ‡ JEHOVAH-nissi.

16 For he said, ‡ Because † the LORD hath sworn *that* the LORD *will have* war with Amalek from generation to generation.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Jethro bringeth to Moses his wife and two sons. 7 Moses entertaineth him. 13 Jethroes counsel is accepted.

*Chap. 2. 16.

WHen *Jethro, the priest of Midian, Moses father in law, heard of all that God had done for Moses, & for Israel his people, *and* that the LORD had brought Israel out of Egypt.

2 Then Jethro Moses father in law, took Zipporah Moses wife, after he had sent her back.

3 And her two sons, of which

*Chap. 2. 22.

‡ That is, *a stranger there.*

‡ That is, *my God is an help.*

the *name of the one was ‡ Gershom, (for he said, I have been an alien in a strange land,)

4 And the name of the other *was* ‡ Eliezer, (for the God of my father, *said he*, *was* mine help, and delivered me from the sword of Pharaoh.)

5 And Jethro, Moses father in law, came with his sons and his wife unto Moses, into the wilderness, where he encamped at the mount of God.

6 And he said unto Moses, I thy father in law Jethro, am come to thee, & thy wife, & her two sons with her.

7 ¶ And Moses went out to meet his father in law, and did obeisance, and kissed him: and they asked each other of *their* †† welfare, & they came into the tent.

†† Heb. *peace.*

8 And Moses told his father in law all that the LORD had done unto Pharaoh, and to the Egyptians, for Israels sake: *and* all the travel that had † come upon them by the way, and *how* the LORD delivered them.

† Heb. *found them.*

9 And Jethro rejoyced for all the goodness which the LORD had done to Israel: whom he had delivered out of the hand of the Egyptians.

10 And Jethro said, Blessed *be* the LORD, who hath delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hands of Pharaoh, who hath delivered the people from under the hand of the Egyptians.

11 Now I know that the LORD *is* greater then all the gods: *for in the thing wherein they dealt proudly, *he was* above them.

*Chap. 1. 10, 16, 22. *and.* 5. 7. *and* 14. 18.

12 And Jethro, Moses father in law took a burnt-offering and sacrifices for God: and Aaron came, and all the elders of Israel, to eat bread with Moses father in law before God.

13 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses sate to judge the people: and the people stood by Moses, from the morning unto the evening.

14 And when Moses father in law saw all that he did to the people, he said, what *is* this thing that thou doest to the people? why sittest thou thy self alone, and all the people stand by thee from morning unto even?

15 And Moses said unto his father in law, Because the people come unto me to enquire of God.

16 When they have a matter, they come unto me, and I judge between † one and another, and I do make *them* know the statutes of God, and his laws.

† Heb. *a man and his fellow.*

17 And Moses father in law said unto him, The thing that thou doest is not good.

† Heb. *fading thou wilt fade.*

18 Thou wilt † surely wear away, both thou, and this people that *is* with thee: for this thing is too heavy for thee: *thou art not able to perform it thy self alone.

* Deut. 1. 9.

19 Hear-

19 Hearken now unto my voice, I will give thee counsel, and God shall be with thee: be thou for the people to Godward, that thou mayest bring the causes unto God.

20 And thou shalt teach them ordinances and laws, and shalt shew them the way wherein they must walk, & the work that they must do.

21 Moreover thou shalt provide out of all the people, able men, such as fear God, men of truth, hating covetousness; and place *such* over them, *to be* rulers of thousands, *and* rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, & rulers of tens,

22 And let them judge the people *d* at all seasons: and it shall be *that* every great matter they shall bring unto thee, but every small matter they shall judge: so shall it be easier for thy self, and they shall bear *the burthen* with thee.

23 If thou shalt do this thing, and God command thee *so*, then thou shalt be able to endure, & all this people shall also go to their place in peace.

24 So Moses hearkned to the voice of his father in law, and did all that he had said.

25 And Moses chose able men out of all Israel, and made them heads over the people, rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, & rulers of tens.

26 And they judged the people at all seasons: the hard causes they brought unto Moses, but every small matter they judged themselves.

27 ¶ And Moses let his father in law depart, and he went his way into his own land.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Gods message by Moses out of mount Sinai.* 8 *The peoples answer.* 10 *The people prepared against the third day.*

IN the third moneth, when the children of Israel were gone forth out of the land of Egypt, the same day came they *into* the wilderness of Sinai.

2 For they were departed from Rephidim, and were come to the desert of Sinai, and had pitched in the wilderness, and there Israel camped before the mount.

* Acts 7.38. 3 And * Moses went up unto God, and the LORD called unto him out of the mountain, saying, Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jacob, and tell the children of Israel:

4 * Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, & *how* I bare you on eagles wings, and brought you unto my self. * Deut. 29.2.

5 Now * therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people: for * all the earth *is* mine. * Deut. 5.2.

6 And ye shall be unto me a * kingdom of priests, and an holy nation. These *are* the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel. * Deut. 10.14. Psal. 24.1. * 1 Pet. 2.9. Revel. 1.6.

7 And Moses came and called for the elders of the people. and laid before their faces all these words, which the LORD commanded him.

8 And * all the people answered together, & said, All that the LORD hath spoken, we will do. And Moses returned the words of the people unto the LORD. * Chap. 24.3,7. Deut. 5.27. *and* 26.17.

9 And the LORD said unto Moses, Lo, I come unto thee in a thick cloud, that the people may hear when I speak with thee, and beleeve thee for ever: and Moses told the words of the people unto the LORD.

10 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Go unto the people, and sanctifie them to day and to morrow, and let them wash their clothes.

11 And be ready against the third day: for the third day the LORD will come down in the sight of all the people, in mount Sinai.

12 And thou shalt set bounds unto the people round about, saying, Take heed to your selves *that* ye go *not* up into the mount, or touch the border of it: * whosoever toucheth the mount, shall be surely put to death. * Hebr. 22.10.

13 There shall not an hand touch it, but he shall surely be stoned, or shot through, whether *it* be beast or man, it shall not live: when the ‡ trumpet soundeth long, they shall come up to the mount. ‡ Or, *cornet.*

14 ¶ And Moses went down from the mount unto the people, and sanctified the people and they washed their clothes.

15 And he said unto the people, Be ready against the third day: come not at your wives.

16 And it came to pass on the third day in the morning, that there were thunders, and lightnings, and a thick cloud upon the mount, and the voice of the trumpet exceeding loud: so that all the people that *was* in the camp trembled.

17 And Moses brought forth the people out of the camp to meet with God, and they stood in the neither part of the mount.

*Deut. 4. 11. 18 And * mount Sinai was altogether on a smoak, because the LORD descended upon it in fire: and the smoak thereof ascended as the smoak of a furnace, and the whole mount quaked greatly.

19 And when the voice of the trumpet sounded long: and waxed louder and louder Moses spake, and God answered him by a voice.

20 And the LORD came down upon mount Sinai, on the top of the mount, and the LORD called Moses up to the top of the mount, & Moses went up.

21 And the LORD said unto Moses, Go down, † charge the people, lest they break through unto the LORD to gaze, and many of them perish.

† Heb. *contest.*

22 And let the priests also which come near to the LORD, sanctifie themselves, lest the LORD break forth upon them.

23 And Moses said unto the LORD, The people cannot come up to mount Sinai: for thou chargedst us, saying. Set bounds about the mount and sanctifie it.

24 And the LORD said unto him Away, get thee down, and thou shalt come up, thou and Aaron with thee: but let not the priests and the people break thorow, to come up unto the LORD, lest he break forth upon them.

25 So Moses went down unto the people, and spake unto them.

CHAP. XX.

1 *The ten commandements.* 18 *The people are afraid.* 20 *Moses comforteth them* 21 *Idolatry is forbidden.*

AND GOD spake all these words, saying,

*Deut. 5. 6. Psal. 81. 10.

2 * I *am* the LORD thy God, which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of † bondage.

† Heb. *servants.*

*Levit. 26. 1. Psal. 97. 7.

3 Thou shalt have no other gods before me.

4 * Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness *of anything* that *is* in heaven above, or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the water under the earth.

5 Thou shalt not bow down thy self to them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy GOD *am* a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, unto the third & fourth generation of them that hate me.

6 And shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments.

7 * Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy GOD in vain. for the LORD will not hold *him* guiltless that taketh his name in vain

*Levit. 19. 12. Deut. 5. 11.

8 Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy,

Matth. 5. 33.

9 * Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work.

*Chap. 23. 12.

10 But the seventh day *is* the sabbath of the LORD thy God: *in it* thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy man-servant, nor thy maid-servant, nor thy cattel, nor thy stranger that *is* within thy gates:

Ezek 20. 12. Luke 13. 14.

11 For * in six days the LORD made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them *is*, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the LORD blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed it.

* Gen. 2. 2.

12 ¶ * Honour thy father, and thy mother, that thy days may be long upon the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

* Deut. 5. 16. Matth. 15. 4.

13 * Thou shalt not kill.

Ephes. 6. 2.

14 Thou shalt not commit adultery.

* Matt. 5. 21.

15 Thou shalt not steal.

16 Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour.

17 * Thou shalt not covet thy neighbours house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbours wife, nor his man-servant, nor his maid-servant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that *is* thy neighbours.

*Rom. 7. 7.

18 ¶ And * all the people saw the thunderings and the lightnings, & the noise of the trumpet, & the mountain smoaking: and when the people saw *it*, they removed, and stood a far off.

* Hebr. 12. 18.

19 And they said unto Moses, * Speak thou with us, & we will hear: but let not God speak with us, lest we die.

* Deut. 5. 24. *and* 18. 16.

20 And

20 And Moſes ſaid unto the people, Fear not: for God is come to prove you, and that his fear may be before your faces, that ye ſin not.

21 And the people ſtood afar off, and Moſes drew near unto the thick darkneſs where God *was*.

22 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Thus thou ſhalt ſay unto the children of Iſrael, Ye have ſeen that I have talked with you from heaven.

23 Ye ſhall not make with me gods of ſilver, neither ſhall ye make unto you gods of gold.

24 ¶ An altar of earth thou ſhalt make unto me, and ſhalt ſacrifice thereon thy burnt-offerings, and thy peace-offerings thy ſheep, and thine oxen: in all places where I record my Name, I will come unto thee, and I will bleſs thee.

*Deut. 27. 2. Joſh. 8. 31. † Heb. *build them with hewing.*

25 *And if thou wilt make me an altar of ſtone, thou ſhalt not †build it of hewen ſtone: for if thou lift up thy tool upon it, thou haſt polluted *it*.

26 Neither ſhalt thou go up by ſteps unto mine altar, that thy nakedneſs be not diſcovered thereon.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Laws for men-ſervants, 7 for women-ſervants, 12 for man-ſlaughter. 17 and for curſers of parents.

NOw theſe *are* the judgements which thou ſhalt ſet before them.

*Levit. 25. 39. Deut. 15. 12. Jerem. 34. 14. † Heb. *with his body.*

2 *If thou buy an Hebrew ſervant; ſix years he ſhall ſerve, and in the ſeventh he ſhall go out free for nothing.

3 If he came in *by himſelf, he ſhall go out by himſelf: if he were married then his wife ſhall go out with him.

4 If his maſter have *given* him a wife, and ſhe have born him ſons, or daughters; the wife and her children ſhall be her maſters, and he ſhall go out by himſelf.

† Heb. *ſaying ſhall ſay.*

5 And if the ſervant †ſhall plainly ſay, I love my maſter, my wife, and my children, I will not go out free.

6 Then his maſter ſhall bring him unto the judges: he ſhall alſo bring him to the door, or unto the door-poſt, and his maſter ſhall bore his *ear through with an awl, and he ſhall ſerve him for ever.

7 ¶ And if a man ſell his daughter to be a maid-ſervant, ſhe ſhall not go out as the men-ſervants do.

† Heb. *be evil in the eyes of*, &c.

8 If ſhe † pleaſe not her maſter, who hath betrothed her to himſelf, then ſhall he let her be redeemed: to ſell her unto a ſtrange nation, he ſhall have no power, ſeeing he hath dealt deceitfully with her.

9 And if he have betrothed her unto his ſon, he ſhall deal with her after the manner of daughters

10 If he take him another *wife*, her food, her raiment, and her duty of marriage, ſhall he not diminiſh.

11 And if he do not theſe three unto her, then ſhall ſhe go out free without money.

*Levit. 24. 17.

12 *¶ He that ſmiteth a man, ſo that he die, ſhall ſurely be put to death.

*Deut. 19. 3.

13 And if a man lie not in wait, but GOD deliver *him* into his hand, then *I will appoint thee a place whither he ſhall flee:

14 But if a man come preſumptuouſly upon his neighbour, to ſlay him with guile: thou ſhalt take him from mine altar, that he may die.

15 And he that ſmiteth his father, or his mother, ſhall be ſurely put to death.

16 ¶ And he that ſtealeth a man, and ſelleth him, or if he be found in his hand, he ſhall ſurely be put to death.

*Levit. 20. 9. Prov. 20. 20. Matth. 15. 4. Mark. 7. 10. ‡ Or, *revileth.*

17 ¶ And *he that ‡curſeth his father, or his mother, ſhall ſurely be put to death.

‡ Or, *his neighbour.* † Heb. *his ceaſing.*

18 ¶ And if men ſtrive together, & one ſmite ‡another with a ſtone, or with *his* fiſt, and he die not, but keepeth *his* bed;

19 If he riſe again, and walk abroad upon his ſtaff, then ſhall he that ſmote *him* be quit: only he ſhall pay for the †loſs of his time, and ſhall cauſe *him* to be throughly healed.

† Heb. *avenged.*

20 ¶ And if a man ſmite his ſervant, or his maid with a rod, and he die under his hand; he ſhall be ſurely †puniſhed.

21 Notwithſtanding, if he continue a day or two, he ſhall not be puniſhed: for he *is* his money.

22 ¶ If men ſtrive, and hurt a woman with childe, ſo that her fruit depart *from her*, and yet no miſchief follow; he ſhall be ſurely puniſhed, according as the

womans husband will lay upon him; and he shall pay as the judges *determine*.

23 And if any mischief follow, then thou shalt give life for life,

Levit. 24.20. Deut. 19.21. Matt. 5.38. 24 Eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

25 Burning for burning, wound for wound, stripe for stripe.

26 ¶ And if a man smite the eye of his servant, or the eye of his maid, that it perish; he shall let him go free for his eyes sake.

27 And if he smite out his man-servants tooth, or his maid-servants tooth; he shall let him go free for his tooths sake.

28 ¶ If an ox gore a man or a woman, that they die; then the

* Gen. 9.5. * ox shall be surely stoned, and his flesh shall not be eaten: but the owner of the ox *shall be* quit.

29 But if the ox were wont to push with his horn in time past, and it hath been testified to his owner, and he hath not kept him in, but that he hath killed a man or woman; the ox shall be stoned, and his owner also shall be put to death.

30 If there be laid on him a sum of money, then he shall give for the ransom of his life, whatsoever is laid upon him.

31 Whether he have gored a son, or have gored a daughter, according to this judgment shall it be done unto him.

32 If the ox shall push a man-servant, or a maid-servant; he shall give unto their master thirty shekels, and the ox shall be stoned.

33 And if a man shall open a pit, or if a man shall dig a pit, and not cover it, and an ox or an ass fall therein:

34 The owner of the pit shall make *it* good, & give mony unto the owner of them, and the dead *beast* shall be his.

35 ¶ And if one mans ox hurt anothers, that he die, then they shall sell the live ox, and divide the mony of it, and the dead ox also they shall divide.

36 Or if it be known that the ox hath used to push in time past, and his owner hath not kept him in; he shall surely pay ox for ox, and the dead shall be his own.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Of theft.* 5 *Of damage.* 7 *Of trespasses.* 14 *Of borrowing.* 16 *Of fornication.* 18 *Of witchcraft.* 20 *Of idolatry.* 21 *Of strangers & widows.*

IF a man shall steal an ox, or ‡ a sheep, and kill it or sell it; he shall restore five oxen for an ox, and * four sheep for a sheep.

‡ Or, *goat.*

* 2 Sa. 12.6.

2 ¶ If a thief be found breaking up, and be smitten that he die; there shall no blood be shed for him.

3 If the sun be risen upon him, *there shall be* blood *shed* for him: for he should make full restitution: if he have nothing, then he shall be sold for his theft.

4 If the theft be certainly found in his hand alive, whether it be ox, or ass, or sheep, he shall restore double.

5 ¶ If a man shall cause a field, or vineyard to be eaten, and shall put in his beast, and shall feed in another mans field: of the best of his own field and of the best of his own vineyard shall he make restitution.

6 ¶ If fire break out, and catch in thorns, so that the stacks of corn, or the standing corn, or the field be consumed *therewith*; he that kindled the fire, shall surely make restitution.

7 ¶ If a man shall deliver unto his neighbour mony, or stuff to keep: and it be stolen out of the mans house, if the thief be found, let him pay double.

8 If the thief be not found, then the master of the house shall be brought unto the judges, *to see* whether he have put his hand unto his neighbours goods.

9 For all manner of trespass, *whether it be* for ox, for ass, for sheep, for raiment, *or* for any manner of lost thing, which another challengeth to be his; the cause of both parties shall come before the judges, *and* whom the judges shall condemn, he shall pay double unto his neighbour.

10 If a man deliver unto his neighbour, an ass, or an ox, or a sheep, or any beast to keep, and it die, or be hurt, or driven away, no man seeing *it*:

11 *Then* shall an oath of the LORD be between them both, that he hath not put his hand unto his neighbours goods, and the owner of it shall accept *thereof*, and he shall not make *it* good.

12 And * if it be stolen from him, he shall make restitution unto the owner thereof.

* Gen. 31.39.

13 If

13 If it be torn in pieces, *then* let him bring it *for* witness, and he shall not make good that which was torn.

14 ¶ And if a man borrow *ought* of his neighbour, and it be hurt, or die, the owner thereof *being* not with it, he shall surely make *it* good.

15 *But* if the owner thereof *be* with it, he shall not make *it* good: if it *be* an hired *thing*, it came for his hire.

Deut. 22. 28. 16 ¶ And * if a man entice a maid, that is not betrothed, and lie with her, he shall surely endow her to be his wife.

† Heb. weigh. 17 If her father utterly refuse to give her unto him, he shall † pay money according to the dowry of virgins.

18 ¶ Thou shalt not suffer a witch to live.

19 ¶ Whosoever lieth with a beast, shall surely be put to death.

*Deut. 13. 13, 14, 15. 1 Mac. 2. 24. *Levit. 19. 33. *Zech. 7. 10. 20 ¶ * He that sacrificeth unto any god, save unto the LORD only, he shall be utterly destroyed.

21 ¶ * Thou shalt neither vex a stranger, nor oppress him: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

22 ¶ Ye shall not afflict any widow, or fatherless childe.

23 If thou afflict them in any wise, and they cry at all unto me, I will surely hear their cry.

24 And my wrath shall wax hot, and I will kill you with the sword: and your wives shall be widows, and your children fatherless.

*Levit. 25. 36, 37. Deut. 23. 19. Psal. 15. 5. 25 ¶ * If thou lend money to *any of* my people that is poor by thee, thou shalt not be to him as an † usurer, neither shalt thou lay upon him usury.

26 If thou at all take thy neighbours raiment to pledge, thou shalt deliver it unto him, by that the sun goeth down.

Acts 23. 5. ‡ Or, Judges. † Heb. thy fulness. 27 For that *is* his covering only, it *is* his raiment for his skin: wherein shall he sleep? and it shall come to pass, when he crieth unto me, that I will hear: for I *am* gracious.

28 * Thou shalt not revile the ‡ gods, nor curse the ruler of thy people.

Heb. tear. Chap. 13. 2. and 34. 19. 29 ¶ Thou shalt not delay to *offer* † the first of thy ripe fruits, and of † thy liquors: the * first-born of thy sons shalt thou give unto me.

30 Likewise shalt thou do with thine oxen, *and* with thy sheep: seven days it shall be with his dam, on the eighth day thou shalt give it me.

Levit. 22. 8. Ezek. 44. 31. 31 ¶ And ye shall be holy men unto me: * neither shall ye eat *any* flesh that is torn of beasts in the field: ye shall *f* cast it to the dogs.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Of slander and false witness,* 3, 6 *justice,* 4 *charitableness,* 10 *the year of rest,* 12 *the sabbath,* 13 *idolatry,* 14 *and the three feasts.* 29 *A blessing promised.*

‡ Or, receive. † Heb. answer. Deut. 22. 4. ‡ Or, wilt thou 1 THou shalt not ‡ raise a false report: put not thine hand with the wicked to be an † unrighteous witness.

2 ¶ Thou shalt not follow a multitude to *do* evil: neither shalt thou † speak in a cause, to decline after many, to wrest *judgement*.

3 ¶ Neither shalt thou countenance a poor man in his cause.

4 ¶ If thou meet thine enemies ox, or his ass going astray, thou shalt surely bring it back to him again.

5 * If thou see the ass of him that hateth thee, lying under his burthen, † and wouldest forbear to help him; thou shalt surely help with him.

cease to help him? or, and wouldest cease to leave thy business

6 Thou shalt not wrest the judgment of thy poor in his cause.

7 Keep thee far from a false matter: and the innocent and righteous slay thou not: for I will not justify the wicked.

for him: thou shalt surely leave it to or the righteous. joyn with him. Deut. 16. 19. Ecclus 20. 29. † Heb. the seeing. † Heb. soul. *Levit. 25. 3. ‡ Or, olive-trees. †Chap. 20. 8. Deut. 5. 13. 8 ¶ And * thou shalt take no gift: for the gift blindeth † the wise, and perverteth the words of the righteous.

9 ¶ Also thou shalt not oppress a stranger: for ye know the † heart of a stranger, seeing ye were * strangers in the land of Egypt.

10 And * six years thou shalt sow the land, and shalt gather in the fruits thereof.

11 But the seventh *year* thou shalt let it rest, and lie still, that the poor of thy people may eat, † and what they leave, the beasts of the field shall eat. In like manner thou shalt deal with thy vineyard, *and* with thy ‡ olive-yard.

12 * Six days thou shalt do thy work, and on the seventh day thou shalt rest: that thine ox and thine ass may rest, and the son of thy hand-maid, and the stranger may be refreshed.

Luke 13, 14. 13 And in all things that I have said

*Num. 33. 9. 27 * And they came to Elim, where *were* twelve wells of water, and threescore and ten y palm-tres: and they encamped there by the waters.

CHAP. XVI.

1 The Israelites at Sin, 2 murmure for bread: 4 God promiseth, 11 and sendeth quails and manna.

AND they took their journey from Elim, and all the congregation of the children of Israel came unto the wilderness of Sin, which *is* between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the second moneth, after their departing out of the land of Egypt.

2 And the whole congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and Aaron in the wilderness.

3 And the children of Israel said unto them, would to God we had died by the hand of the LORD, in the land of Egypt, when we sat by the flesh pots, & when we did eat bread to full: for ye have brought us forth into this wilderness, to kill this whole assembly with hunger:

4 Then said the LORD unto Moses, Behold, I will rain bread from heaven for you: and the people shall go out, & gather † a certain rate every day, that I may prove them, whether they will walk in my law, or no.

† Heb. *the portion of a day in his day.*

5 And it shall come to pass, that on the sixth day they shall prepare *that* which they bring in, and it shall be twice as much as they gather daily.

6 And Moses & Aaron said unto all the children of Israel, At even, then ye shall know that the LORD hath brought you out from the land of Egypt.

7 And in the morning, then ye shall see the glory of the LORD, for that he heareth your murmurings against the LORD: and what are we, that ye murmure against us.

8 And Moses said, *This shall be* when the LORD shall give you in the evening flesh to eat, and in the morning bread to the full: for that the LORD heareth your murmurings which ye murmure against him: and what *are* we? your murmurings *are* not against us, but against the LORD.

9 And Moses spake unto Aaron, Say unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, Come near before the LORD: for he hath heard your murmurings.

10 And it came to pass as Aaron spake unto the whole congregation of the children of Israel, that they looked toward the wilderness, and behold, the glory of the LORD * appeared in the cloud.

*Chap. 13. 21.

11 And the LORD spake unto Moses saying,

12 I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel: speak unto them, saying, At even ye shall eat flesh, and in the morning ye shall be filled with bread: and ye shall know, that I *am* the LORD your God.

13 And it came to pass, that at even the * quails came up and covered the camp: and in the morning the dew lay round about the host.

*Num. 11. 31.

14 And when * the dew that lay was gone up, behold, upon the face of the wilderness *there lay* a small round thing, *as* small as the hoar frost on the grouud.

*Num. 11. 7. Psal. 78. 24. Wisd. 16. 20.

15 And when the children of Israel saw *it*, they said one to another, ‡ It *is* manna: for they wist not what it *was*. And Moses said unto them, * This is the bread which the LORD hath given you to eat.

‡ Or, What is *this*? or, It is *a portion*. *John 6. 31. 1 Cor. 10. 3.

16 This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded: gather of it every man according *to* his eating: an omer † for every man, according to the number of your † persons, take ye every man for *them* which *are* in his tents.

† He. *by the poll, or head.*

17 And the children of Israel did so, and gathered, some more, some less.

† He. *sons.*

18 And when they did mete *it* with an omer, * he that gathered much, had nothing over, and he that gathered little, had no lack: they gathered every man according to his eating.

*2 Cor. 8. 15.

19 And Moses said unto them, Let no man leave of it till the morning.

20 Notwithstanding, they hearkned not unto Moses, but some of them left of it until the morning, and it bred worms, and stank: and Moses was wroth with them.

21 And they gathered it every morning, every man according to his eating: and when the sun waxed hot, it melted.

22 And it came to pass *that* on the

the sixth day they gathered twice as much bread, two omers for one man: and all the rulers of the congregation came, and told Moses.

23 And he said unto them This *is that* which the LORD hath said, To morrow *is* the rest of the holy sabbath unto the LORD: bake *that* which you will bake *to day*, and seethe that ye will seethe; and that which remaineth over, lay up for you to be kept until the morning.

24 And they laid it up till the morning, as Moses bad: & it did not stink neither was there any worm therein.

25 And Moses said, Eat that to day, for to day is a sabbath unto the LORD, to day ye shall not finde it in the field

26 Six days ye shall gather it, but on the seventh day, *which is* the sabbath, in it there shall be none.

27 And it came to pass, that there went out *some* of the people on the seventh day for to gather, and they found none.

28 And the LORD said unto Moses, How long refuse ye to keep my commandments, and my laws.

29 See, for that the LORD hath given you the sabbath, therefore he giveth you on the sixth day the bread of two days: abide ye every man in his place: let no man go out of his place on the seventh day.

30 So the people rested on the the seventh day.

31 And the house of Israel called the name thereof, Manna: & it *was* like coriander-seed, white: and the taste of it *was* like wafers *made* with honey.

32 And Moses said, This *is* the thing which the LORD commandeth: fill an omer of it to be kept for your generations; that they may see the bread wherewith I have fed you in the wilderness, when I brought you forth from the land of Egypt.

33 And Moses said unto Aaron, Take a pot, and put an omer full of manna therein, & lay it up before the LORD, to be kept for your generations.

34 As the LORD commanded Moses, so Aaron laid it up before the testimony, to be kept.

35 And the children of Israel did eat manna forty years, until they came to a land inhabited: they did eat manna * until they came unto the borders of the land of Canaan.

36 Now an omer is the tenth *part* of an ephah.

* Josh. 5. 12. Neh. 9. 15.

CHAP. XVII.

8 *The people murmure for water at Rephidim.* 5 *Moses is sent to the rock in Horeb.* 18 *Amalek fighting with Israel, is overcome.*

AND all the congregation of the children of Israel journeyed from the wilderness of Sin, after their journeys, according to the commandment of the LORD, and *there was* no water for the people to drink.

2 * Wherefore the people did chide with Moses, and said, Give, us water that we may drink. And Moses said unto them, why chide you with me? wherefore do ye tempt the LORD?

* Num. 20. 4.

3 And the people thirsted there for water; and the people murmured against Moses, and said, Wherefore *is* this *that* thou hast brought us up out of Egypt, to kill us, and our children, and our cattel with thirst,

4 And Moses, cried unto the LORD, saying, what shall I do unto this people? they be almost ready to stone me.

5 And the LORD said unto Moses, Go on before the people, and take with thee of the elders of Israel: and thy rod wherewith * thou smotest the river, take in thine hand, and go.

* Chap. 7. 20. * Num. 20. 9. Psal. 78. 15. & 105. 41. Wisd. 11. 4. 1 Cor. 10. 4.

6 * Behold, I will stand before thee there upon the rock in Horeb, and thou shalt smite the rock, and there shall come water out of it, that the people may drink. And Moses did so in the sight of the elders of Israel.

7 And he called the name of the place ‡ Massah, and ‡ Meribah because of the chiding of the children of Israel, & because they tempted the LORD, saying, Is the LORD among us or not?

‡ That is, *tentation.* ‡ That is, *chiding*, or, *strife.*

8 ¶ Then came Amalek, and fought with Israel in Rephidim.

9 And Moses said unto * Joshua, Chuse us out men, and go out, fight with Amalek: to morrow I will stand on the top of the hill, with the rod of God in mine hand.

* Deut. 25. 17. Wisd. 11. 3. * Called Jesus, Acts 7. 45.

*Num. 24. 20. 1 Sam. 15. 3.

10 So Joshua did as Moses had said to him, and fought with Amalek: & Moses, Aaron, & Hur went up to the top of the hill.

‡ That is, *the* LORD *my banner.*

11 And it came to pass when Moses held up his hand, that, Israel prevailed: & when he let down his hand, Amalek prevailed.

‡ Or, *Because the hand of Amalek is against the throne of the* LORD *therefore, &c.*

12 But Moses hands *were* heavy, & they took a stone, and put *it* under him, and he sate thereon: and Aaron and Hur stayed up his hands, the one on the one side, & the other on the other side; and his hands were steady until the going down of the sun.

13 And Joshua discomfited Amalek and his people with the edge of the sword.

† Heb. *the hand upon the throne of the* LORD.

14 And the LORD said unto Moses write this *for* a memorial in a book, and rehearse *it* in the ears of Joshua: for *I will utterly put out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven.

15 And Moses built an altar, & called the name of it ‡ JEHOVAH-nissi.

16 For he said, ‡ Because † the LORD hath sworn *that* the LORD *will have* war with Amalek from generation to generation.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Jethro bringeth to Moses his wife and two sons. 7 Moses entertaineth him. 13 Jethroes counsel is accepted.

*Chap. 2. 16.

WHen *Jethro, the priest of Midian, Moses father in law, heard of all that God had done for Moses, & for Israel his people, *and* that the LORD had brought Israel out of Egypt.

2 Then Jethro Moses father in law, took Zipporah Moses wife, after he had sent her back.

*Chap. 2. 22.

3 And her two sons, of which the *name of the one was ‡ Gershom, (for he said, I have been

‡ That is, *a stranger there.*

an alien in a strange land,)

4 And the name of the other *was* ‡ Eliezer, (for the God of my father, *said he*, *was* mine help, and delivered me from the sword

‡ That is, *my God is an help.*

of Pharaoh.)

5 And Jethro, Moses father in law, came with his sons and his wife unto Moses, into the wilderness, where he encamped at the mount of God.

6 And he said unto Moses, I thy father in law Jethro, am come to thee, & thy wife, & her two sons with her.

7 ¶ And Moses went out to meet his father in law, and did obeisance, and kissed him: and they asked each other of *their* welfare, & they came into the tent.

†† Heb. *peace.*

8 And Moses told his father in law all that the LORD had done unto Pharaoh, and to the Egyptians, for Israels sake: *and* all the travel that had † come upon them by the way, and *how* the LORD *delivered them.*

† Heb. *found them.*

9 And Jethro rejoyced for all the goodness which the LORD had done to Israel: whom he had delivered out of the hand of the Egyptians.

10 And Jethro said, Blessed *be* the LORD, who hath delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hands of Pharaoh, who hath delivered the people from under the hand of the Egyptians.

11 Now I know that the LORD *is* greater then all the gods: *for in the thing wherein they dealt proudly, *he was* above them.

*Chap. 1. 10, 16, 22. *and.* 5. 7. *and* 14. 18.

12 And Jethro, Moses father in law took a burnt-offering and sacrifices for God: and Aaron came, and all the elders of Israel, to eat bread with Moses father in law before God.

13 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses sate to judge the people: and the people stood by Moses, from the morning unto the evening.

14 And when Moses father in law saw all that he did to the people, he said, what *is* this thing that thou doest to the people? why sittest thou thy self alone, and all the people stand by thee from morning unto even?

15 And Moses said unto his father in law, Because the people come unto me to enquire of God.

16 When they have a matter, they come unto me, and I judge between † one and another, and I do make *them* know the statutes of God, and his laws.

† Heb. *a man and his fellow.*

17 And Moses father in law said unto him, The thing that thou doest is not good.

† Heb. *fading thou wilt fade.*

18 Thou wilt † surely wear away, both thou, and this people that *is* with thee: for this thing is too heavy for thee: *thou art not able to perform it thy self alone.

* Acts 7. 38.

* Deut. 1. 9.

19 Hear-

19 Hearken now unto my voice, I will give thee counsel, and God shall be with thee: be thou for the people to Godward, that thou mayest bring the causes unto God.

20 And thou shalt teach them ordinances and laws, and shalt shew them the way wherein they must walk, & the work that they must do.

21 Moreover thou shalt provide out of all the people, able men, such as fear God, men of truth, hating covetousness; and place *such* over them, *to be* rulers of thousands, *and* rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, & rulers of tens,

22 And let them judge the people *d* at all seasons: and it shall be *that* every great matter they shall bring unto thee, but every small matter they shall judge: so shall it be easier for thy self, and they shall bear *the burthen* with thee.

23 If thou shalt do this thing, and God command thee *so*, then thou shalt be able to endure, & all this people shall also go to their place in peace.

24 So Moses hearkned to the voice of his father in law, and did all that he had said.

25 And Moses chose able men out of all Israel, and made them heads over the people, rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, & rulers of tens.

26 And they judged the people at all seasons: the hard causes they brought unto Moses, but every small matter they judged themselves.

27 ¶ And Moses let his father in law depart, and he went his way into his own land.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Gods message by Moses out of mount Sinai.* 8 *The peoples answer.* 10 *The people prepared against the third day.*

IN the third moneth, when the children of Israel were gone forth out of the land of Egypt, the same day came they *into* the wilderness of Sinai.

2 For they were departed from Rephidim, and were come to the desert of Sinai, and had pitched in the wilderness, and there Israel camped before the mount.

3 And * Moses went up unto God, and the LORD called unto him out of the mountain, saying, Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jacob, and tell the children of Israel:

4 * Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, & *how* I bare you on eagles wings, and brought you unto my self.

5 Now * therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people: for * all the earth *is* mine.

6 And ye shall be unto me a * kingdom of priests, and an holy nation. These *are* the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel.

7 And Moses came and called for the elders of the people. and laid before their faces all these words, which the LORD commanded him.

8 And * all the people answered together, & said, All that the LORD hath spoken, we will do. And Moses returned the words of the people unto the LORD.

9 And the LORD said unto Moses, Lo, I come unto thee in a thick cloud, that the people may hear when I speak with thee, and beleeve thee for ever: and Moses told the words of the people unto the LORD.

10 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Go unto the people, and sanctifie them to day and to morrow, and let them wash their clothes.

11 And be ready against the third day: for the third day the LORD will come down in the sight of all the people, in mount Sinai.

12 And thou shalt set bounds unto the people round about, saying, Take heed to your selves *that* ye go *not* up into the mount, or touch the border of it: * whosoever toucheth the mount, shall be surely put to death.

13 There shall not an hand touch it, but he shall surely be stoned, or shot through, whether *it* be beast or man, it shall not live: when the ‡ trumpet soundeth long, they shall come up to the mount.

14 ¶ And Moses went down from the mount unto the people, and sanctified the people and they washed their clothes.

15 And he said unto the people, Be ready against the third day: come not at your wives.

* Acts 7. 38.

* Deut. 29. 2.

* Deut. 5. 2.

* Deut. 10. 14. Psal. 24. 1. * 1 Pet. 2. 9. Revel. 1. 6.

* Chap. 24. 3, 7. Deut. 5. 27. and 26. 17.

* Heb. 22. 10.

‡ Or, cornet.

16 And it came to pass on the third day in the morning, that there were thunders, and lightnings, and a thick cloud upon the mount, and the voice of the trumpet exceeding loud: so that all the people that *was* in the camp trembled.

17 And Moses brought forth the people out of the camp to meet with God, and they stood in the nether part of the mount.

*Deut. 4.11. 18 And * mount Sinai was altogether on a smoak, because the LORD descended upon it in fire: and the smoak thereof ascended as the smoak of a furnace, and the whole mount quaked greatly.

19 And when the voice of the trumpet sounded long: and waxed louder and louder Moses spake, and God answered him by a voice.

20 And the LORD came down upon mount Sinai, on the top of the mount, and the LORD called Moses up to the top of the mount, & Moses went up.

21 And the LORD said unto Moses, Go down, † charge the people, lest they break through unto the LORD to gaze, and many of them perish.

† Heb. contest.

22 And let the priests also which come near to the LORD, sanctifie themselves, lest the LORD break forth upon them.

23 And Moses said unto the LORD, The people cannot come up to mount Sinai: for thou chargedst us, saying, Set bounds about the mount and sanctifie it.

24 And the LORD said unto him Away, get thee down, and thou shalt come up, thou and Aaron with thee: but let not the priests and the people break thorow, to come up unto the LORD, lest he break forth upon them.

25 So Moses went down unto the people, and spake unto them.

CHAP. XX.

1 *The ten commandements.* 18 *The people are afraid.* 20 *Moses comforteth them* 21 *Idolatry is forbidden.*

*Deut. 5.6. Psal. 81.10. † Heb. servants. *Levit. 26.1. Psal. 97.7.

AND GOD spake all these † words, saying,

2 *I am* the LORD thy God, which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of † bondage.

3 Thou shalt have no other gods before me.

4 * Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness *of any thing* that *is* in heaven above, or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the water under the earth.

5 Thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God *am* a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, unto the third & fourth generation of them that hate me.

6 And shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandmens.

7 *Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy GOD in vain. for the LORD will not hold *him* guiltless that taketh his name in vain

*Levit. 19.12. Deut. 5.11.

8 Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy,

Matth. 5.33.

9 * Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work.

*Chap. 23.12.

10 But the seventh day *is* the sabbath of the LORD thy God: *in it* thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy man-servant, nor thy maid-servant, nor thy cattel, nor thy stranger that *is* within thy gates:

Ezek 20.12. Luke 13.14.

11 For * in six days the LORD made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them *is*, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the LORD blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed it,

* Gen. 2.2.

12 ¶ * Honour thy father, and thy mother, that thy days may be long upon the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

* Deut. 5.16. Matth. 15.4. Ephes. 6.2.

13 * Thou shalt not kill.

* Matt. 5.21.

14 Thou shalt not commit adultery.

15 Thou shalt not steal.

16 Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour.

17 *Thou shalt not covet thy neighbours house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbours wife, nor his man-servant, nor his maid-servant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that *is* thy neighbours.

*Rom. 7.7.

18 ¶ And * all the people saw the thunderings and the lightnings, & the noise of the trumpet, & the mountain smoaking: and when the people saw *it*, they removed, and stood a far off.

* Hebr. 12.18.

19 And they said unto Moses, * Speak thou with us, & we will hear: but let not God speak with us, lest we die.

* Deut. 5.24. *and* 18.16.

20 And

20 And Moſes ſaid unto the people, Fear not: for God is come to prove you, and that his fear may be before your faces, that ye ſin not.

21 And the people ſtood afar off, and Moſes drew near unto the thick darkneſs where God *was*.

22 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Thus thou ſhalt ſay unto the children of Iſrael, Ye have ſeen that I have talked with you from heaven.

23 Ye ſhall not make with me gods of ſilver, neither ſhall ye make unto you gods of gold.

24 ¶ An altar of earth thou ſhalt make unto me, and ſhalt ſacrifice thereon thy burnt-offerings, and thy peace-offerings thy ſheep, and thine oxen: in all places where I record my Name, I will come unto thee, and I will bleſs thee.

*Deut. 27. 2. Joſh. 8. 31. † Heb. *build th m with hewing.* 25 * And if thou wilt make me an altar of ſtone, thou ſhalt not † build it of hewen ſtone: for if thou lift up thy tool upon it, thou haſt polluted *it*.

26 Neither ſhalt thou go up by ſteps unto mine altar, that thy nakedneſs be not diſcovered thereon.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Laws for men-ſervants, 7 for women-ſervants, 12 for man-ſlaughter. 17 and for curſers of parents.

NOw theſe *are* the judgements which thou ſhalt ſet before them.

*Levit. 25. 39. Deut. 15. 12. Jerem. 34. 14. † Heb. *with his body.* 2 * If thou buy an Hebrew ſervant; ſix years he ſhall ſerve, and in the ſeventh he ſhall go out free for nothing.

3 If he came in * by himſelf, he ſhall go out by himſelf: if he were married then his wife ſhall go out with him.

4 If his maſter have *f* given him a wife, and ſhe have born him ſons, or daughters; the wife and her children ſhall be her maſters, and he ſhall go out by himſelf.

† Heb. *ſaying ſhall ſay.* 5 And if the ſervant † ſhall plainly ſay, I love my maſter, my wife, and my children, I will not go out free.

6 Then his maſter ſhall bring him unto the judges: he ſhall alſo bring him to the door, or unto the door-poſt, and his maſter ſhall bore his * ear through with an awl, and he ſhall ſerve him for ever.

7 ¶ And if a man ſell his daughter to be a maid-ſervant, ſhe ſhall not go out as the men-ſervants do.

† Heb. *be evil in the eyes of, &c.* 8 If ſhe † pleaſe not her maſter, who hath betrothed her to himſelf, then ſhall he let her be redeemed: to ſell her unto a ſtrange nation, he ſhall have no power, ſeeing he hath dealt deceitfully with her.

9 And if he have betrothed her unto his ſon, he ſhall deal with her after the manner of daughters.

10 If he take him another *wife*, her food, her raiment, and her duty of marriage, ſhall he not diminiſh.

11 And if he do not theſe three unto her, then ſhall ſhe go out free without money.

*Levit. 24. 17. 12 * ¶ He that ſmiteth a man, ſo that he die, ſhall ſurely be put to death.

*Deut. 19. 3. 13 And if a man lie not in wait, but God deliver *him* into his hand, then * I will appoint thee a place whither he ſhall flee:

14 But if a man come preſumptuouſly upon his neighbour, to ſlay him with guile: thou ſhalt take him from mine altar, that he may die.

15 And he that ſmiteth his father, or his mother, ſhall be ſurely put to death.

16 ¶ And he that ſtealeth a man, and ſelleth him, or if he be found in his hand, he ſhall ſurely be put to death.

*Levit. 20. 9. Prov. 20. 20. Matth. 15. 4. Mark. 7. 10. ‡ Or, *revileth.* 17 ¶ And * he that ‡ curſeth his father, or his mother, ſhall ſurely be put to death.

18 ¶ And if men ſtrive together, & one ſmite ‡ another with a ſtone, or with *his* fiſt, and he die not, but keepeth *his* bed;

‡ Or, *his neighbour.* † Heb. *his ceaſing.* † Heb. *avenged.* 19 If he riſe again, and walk abroad upon his ſtaff, then ſhall he that ſmote *him* be quit: only he ſhall pay for the † loſs of his time, and ſhall cauſe *him* to be throughly healed.

20 ¶ And if a man ſmite his ſervant, or his maid with a rod, and he die under his hand; he ſhall be ſurely † puniſhed.

† Heb. 21 Notwithſtanding, if he continue a day or two, he ſhall not be puniſhed: for he *is* his money.

22 ¶ If men ſtrive, and hurt a woman with childe, ſo that her fruit depart *from her*, and yet no miſchief follow; he ſhall be ſurely puniſhed, according as the

womans husband will lay upon him; and he shall pay as the judges *determine*.

23 And if any mischief follow, then thou shalt give life for life,

Levit. 24. 20. Deut. 19. 21. Matt. 5. 38. 24 Eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

25 Burning for burning, wound for wound, stripe for stripe.

26 ¶ And if a man smite the eye of his servant, or the eye of his maid, that it perish; he shall let him go free for his eyes sake.

27 And if he smite out his man-servants tooth, or his maid-servants tooth; he shall let him go free for his tooths sake.

28 ¶ If an ox gore a man or a woman, that they die; then the

* Gen. 9. 5. * ox shall be surely stoned, and his flesh shall not be eaten: but the owner of the ox *shall be* quit.

29 But if the ox were wont to push with his horn in time past, and it hath been testified to his owner, and he hath not kept him in, but that he hath killed a man or woman; the ox shall be stoned, and his owner also shall be put to death.

30 If there be laid on him a sum of money, then he shall give for the ransom of his life, whatsoever is laid upon him.

31 Whether he have gored a son, or have gored a daughter, according to this judgment shall it be done unto him.

32 If the ox shall push a man-servant, or a maid-servant; he shall give unto their master thirty shekels, and the ox shall be stoned.

33 And if a man shall open a pit, or if a man shall dig a pit, and not cover it, and an ox or an ass fall therein:

34 The owner of the pit shall make *it* good, & give mony unto the owner of them, and the dead *beast* shall be his.

35 ¶ And if one mans ox hurt another's, that he die, then they shall sell the live ox, and divide the mony of it, and the dead ox also they shall divide.

36 Or if it be known that the ox hath used to push in time past, and his owner hath not kept him in; he shall surely pay ox for ox, and the dead shall be his own.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Of theft.* 5 *Of damage.* 7 *Of trespasses.* 14 *Of borrowing.* 16 *Of fornication.* 18 *Of witchcraft.* 20 *Of idolatry.* 21 *Of strangers, widows.*

IF a man shall steal an ox, or a ‡ Or, goat. ‡ a sheep, and kill it or sell it; he shall restore five oxen for an ox, and * four sheep for a sheep. * 2 Sa. 12, 6.

2 ¶ If a thief be found breaking up, and be smitten that he die; there shall no blood be shed for him.

3 If the sun be risen upon him, *there shall be* blood *shed* for him: for he should make full restitution: if he have nothing, then he shall be sold for his theft.

4 If the theft be certainly found in his hand alive, whether it be ox, or ass, or sheep, he shall restore double.

5 ¶ If a man shall cause a field or vineyard to be eaten, and shall put in his beast, and shall feed in another mans field: of the best of his own field and of the best of his own vineyard shall he make restitution.

6 ¶ If fire break out, and catch in thorns, so that the stacks of corn, or the standing corn, or the field be consumed *therewith*; he that kindled the fire, shall surely make restitution.

7 ¶ If a man shall deliver unto his neighbour mony, or stuff to keep: and it be stolen out of the mans house, if the thief be found, let him pay double.

8 If the thief be not found, then the master of the house shall be brought unto the judges, *to see* whether he have put his hand unto his neighbours goods.

9 For all manner of trespass, *whether it be for* ox, for ass, for sheep, for raiment, *or* for any manner of lost thing, which another challengeth to be his; the cause of both parties shall come before the judges, *and* whom the judges shall condemn, he shall pay double unto his neighbour.

10 If a man deliver unto his neighbour, an ass, or an ox, or a sheep, or any beast to keep, and it die, or be hurt, or driven away, no man seeing *it*:

11 *Then* shall an oath of the LORD be between them both, that he hath not put his hand unto his neighbours goods, and the owner of it shall accept *thereof*, and he shall not make *it* good.

12 And * if it be stolen from him, he shall make restitution unto the owner thereof. * Gen. 31. 39.

13 If

13 If it be torn in pieces, *then* let him bring it *for* witness, and he shall not make good that which was torn.

14 ¶ And if a man borrow *ought* of his neighbour, and it be hurt, or die, the owner thereof *being* not with it, he shall surely make *it* good.

15 *But* if the owner thereof *be* with it, he shall not make *it* good: if it *be* an hired *thing*, it came for his hire.

Deut. 22. 28. 16 ¶ And * if a man entice a maid, that is not betrothed, and lie with her, he shall surely endow her to be his wife.

17 If her father utterly refuse to Heb. weigh. give her unto him, he shall † pay money according to the dowry of virgins.

18 ¶ Thou shalt not suffer a witch to live.

19 ¶ Whosoever lieth with a beast, shall surely be put to death.

Deut. 13. 13, 14, 15. 20 ¶ * He that sacrificeth unto any god, save unto the LORD onely, he shall be utterly destroyed.

1 Mac. 2. 24. Levit. 19. 33. Zech. 7. 10. 21 ¶ * Thou shalt neither vex a stranger, nor oppress him: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

22 ¶ Ye shall not afflict any widow, or fatherless childe.

23 If thou afflict them in any wise, and they cry at all unto me, I will surely hear their cry.

24 And my wrath shall wax hot, and I will kill you with the sword: and your wives shall be widows, and your children fatherless.

Levit. 25. 36, 37. Deut. 23. 19. Psal. 15. 5. 25 ¶ * If thou lend money to *any of* my people that is poor by thee, thou shalt not be to him as an † usurer, neither shall thou lay upon him usury.

26 If thou at all take thy neighbours raiment to pledge, thou shalt deliver it unto him, by that the sun goeth down.

Acts 23. 5. Or, judges. Heb. thy kinsfolks. Heb. fear. Chap. 23. 2, and 24. 19. 27 For that *is* his covering only, it *is* his raiment for his skin: wherein shall he sleep? and it shall come to pass, when he crieth unto me, that I will hear: for I *am* gracious.

28 * Thou shalt not revile the ‡ gods, nor curse the ruler of thy people.

29 ¶ Thou shalt not delay to *offer* † the first of thy ripe fruits, and of † thy liquors: the * first-born of thy sons shalt thou give unto me.

30 Likewise shalt thou do with thine oxen, *and* with thy sheep: seven days it shall be with his dam, on the eighth day thou shalt give it me.

31 ¶ And ye shall be holy men unto me: * neither shall ye eat *any* flesh that is torn of beasts in the field: ye shall *f* cast it to the dogs.

Levit. 22. 8. Ezek. 44. 31.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Of slander and false witness, 3, 6 justice, 4 charitableness, 10 the year of rest, 12 the sabbath, 13 idolatry, 14 and the three feasts. 29 A blessing promised.

THou shalt not † raise a false report: put not thine hand with the wicked to be an unrighteous witness.

‡ Or, receive. † Heb. answer.

2 ¶ Thou shalt not follow a multitude to *do* evil: neither shalt thou † speak in a cause, to decline after many, to wrest *judgement*.

* Deut. 22. 4. ‡ Or, wilt thou

3 ¶ Neither shalt thou countenance a poor man in his cause.

4 ¶ If thou meet thine enemies ox, or his ass going astray, thou shalt surely bring it back to him again.

cease to help him? or, and wouldest cease to leave thy business

5 * If thou see the ass of him that hateth thee, lying under his burthen, † and wouldest forbear to help him; thou shalt surely help with him.

6 Thou shalt not wrest the judgment of thy poor in his cause.

7 Keep thee far from a false matter: and the innocent and righteous slay thou not: for I will not justifie the wicked.

for him: thou shalt leave it to join with him.

8 ¶ And * thou shalt take no gift: for the gift blindeth † the wise, and perverteth the words of the righteous.

* Deut. 16. 19. Eccles. 20. 29. † Heb.

9 ¶ Also thou shalt not oppress a stranger: for ye know the † heart of a stranger, seeing ye were * strangers in the land of Egypt.

10 And * six years thou shalt sow thy land, and shalt gather in the fruits thereof.

11 But the seventh *year* thou shalt let it rest, and lie still, that the poor of thy people may eat, † and what they leave, the beasts of the field shall eat. In like manner thou shalt deal with thy vineyard, *and* with thy ‡ olive-yard.

the seeing. † Heb. soul. * Levit. 25. 3. ‡ Or, olive-trees.

12 * Six days thou shalt do thy work; and on the seventh day thou shalt rest: that thine ox and thine ass may rest, and the son of thy hand-maid, and the stranger may be refreshed.

† Chap. 20. 8. Deut. 5. 13, 14.

13 And in all things that I have said

Luke

said unto you, be circumspect: and make no mention of the names of other gods, neither let it be heard out of thy mouth.

Deut. 6. 16. 14 ¶ Three times thou shalt keep a feast unto me in the year.

Chap. 3. 3. & 4. 18. 15 Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread: thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I commanded thee, in the time appointed of the moneth Abib: for in it thou camest out from Egypt: and none shall appear before me empty.

Deut. 16. 16. Ecclus 35. 4. 16 And the feast of harvest, the firstfruits of thy labour, which thou hast sowen in the field: and the feast of ingathering, *which is* in the end of the year, when thou hast gathered in thy labours out of the field.

17 Three times in the year all thy males shall appear before the LORD God.

18 Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leavened bread, neither shall the fat of my ‡sacrifice remain until the morning.

‡ Or, *feast.*

Chap. 34. 26. 19 The first of the first-fruits of thy land thou shalt bring into the house of the LORD thy

Deut. 14. 21. God: thou shalt not seeth a kid in his mothers milk.

Chap. 33. 2. 20 ¶ Behold, I send an angel before thee, to keep thee in the way, and to bring thee into the place which I have prepared.

21 Beware of him, and obey his voice, provoke him not: for he will not pardon your transgressions, for my Name *is* in him.

22 But if thou shalt indeed obey his voice, and do all that I speak, then I will be an enemy unto thine enemies, and ‡ an adversary to thy adversaries.

‡ Or, *I will afflict them that afflict thee.*

23 For mine angel shall go before thee & bring thee in unto the Amorites, & the Hittites, & the Perizzites, & the Canaanites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites: and I will cut them off.

Chap. 33. 2. Josh. 24. 11. 24 Thou shalt not bow down to their gods, nor serve them, nor do after their works: but thou

Deut. 7. 25. shalt utterly overthrow them, and quite break down their images.

25 And ye shall serve the LORD your God, and he shall bless thy bread and thy water: and I will take sickness away from the

Deut. 7. 14. midst of thee.

26 ¶ There shall nothing cast their young, nor be barren in thy land: the number of thy days I will fulfill.

27 I will send my fear before thee, and will destroy all the people to whom thou shalt come, and I will make all thine enemies turn their †backs unto thee.

† Heb. *neck.*

28 And I will send hornets before thee, which shall drive out

Josh. 24. 12. the Hivite, the Canaanite, and the Hittite from before thee.

29 I will not drive them out from before thee in one year, lest the land become desolate, and the beast of the field multiply against thee.

30 By little and little I will drive them out from before thee, until thou be increased, and inherit the land.

31 And I will set thy bounds from the red-sea, even unto the sea of the Philistines, and from the desert unto the river: for I will deliver the inhabitants of the land into your hand: and thou shalt drive them out before thee.

Chap. 34. 15. Deut. 7. 2. 32 Thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor with their gods.

33 They shall not dwell in thy land, lest they make thee sin against me: for if thou serve their

Deut. 7. 16. Josh. 23. 13. Judg. 2. 3. gods, it will surely be a snare unto thee.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Moses in the mount.* 3 *Obedience promised.* 4 *An altar built.* 9 *Gods glory appeareth.*

AND he said unto Moses, come up unto the LORD, thou and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel: and worship ye afar off.

2 And Moses alone shall come near the LORD: but they shall not come nigh, neither shall the people go up with him.

3 ¶ And Moses came and told the people all the words of the LORD, and all the people answered with one voice, and said, All

Chap. 19. 8. Vers. 7. Deut. 5. 27. the words which the LORD hath said, will we do.

4 And Moses wrote all the words of the LORD, and rose up early in the morning, and builded an altar under the hill, and twelve pillars, according to the twelve tribes of Israel.

5 And he sent young men of the children of Israel, which offered burnt offerings, and sacrificed peace-offerings of oxen unto the LORD.

6 And

6 And Moses took half of the blood, and put it in basons; and half of the blood he sprinkled on the altar.

7 And he took the book of the covenant, & read in the audience of the people: and they said, Vers. 3 *All that the LORD hath said, will we do, and be obedient.

8 And Moses took the blood, and sprinkled *it* on the people, and said, Behold, *the blood of 1 Pet. 1. 2. Hebr. 9. 20. the covenant which the LORD hath made with you concerning all these words.

9 ¶ Then went up Moses and Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel.

10 And they saw the God of Israel: and *there was* under his feet, as it were a paved work of a sapphir-stone, and as it were the body of heaven, in *his* clearness.

11 And upon the nobles of the children of Israel, he laid not his hand: also they saw God, and did eat, and drink.

12 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Come up to me into the mount, and be there: and I will give thee tables of stone, and a law, and commandments which I have written; that thou mayest teach them.

13 And Moses rose up, and his minister Joshua: and Moses went up into the mount of God.

14 And he said unto the elders, Tarry ye here for us, until we come again unto you: & behold, Aaron and Hur *are* with you: if any man have any matters to do, let him come unto them.

15 And Moses went up into the mount, & a cloud covered the mount.

16 And the glory of the LORD abode upon mount Sinai, & the cloud covered it six days: and the seventh day he called unto Moses out of the midst of the cloud.

17 And the sight of the glory of the LORD *was* like devouring fire, on the top of the mount, in the eyes of the children of Israel.

18 And Moses went into the midst of the cloud, and gat him up into the mount: and *Moses was in the mount, forty days, and forty nights. *Chap. 34. 28. Deut. 9. 9.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The offering for the tabernacle.* 10 *The form of the ark.* 17 *The mercy-seat.* 23 *The table,* 31 *and candlestick.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying.

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, that they † bring me an ‡ offering: *of every man that giveth it willingly with his heart, ye shall take my offering. † Heb. take for me. ‡ Or, heave-offering. *Chap. 35. 5.

3 And this is the offering which ye shall take of them, gold and silver, and brass.

4 And blue, and purple, and scarlet, and ‡ fine linen, and goats *hair*, ‡ Or, silk.

5 And rams skins died red, and badgers skins, and shittim-wood

6 Oyl for the light, spices for anointing oyl, and for sweet incense,

7 Onyx-stones, and stones to be set in the *ephod, and in the * breast-plate. *Chap. 28. 4.

8 And let them make me a sanctuary, that I may dwell among them: *Chap. 28. 15.

9 According to all that I shew thee, *after* the pattern of the tabernacle, and the pattern of all the instruments thereof, even so shall ye make *it*.

10 * ¶ And they shall make an ark of shittim-wood: two cubits and an half *shall be* the length thereof, & a cubit and a half the height thereof. *Chap. 37. 1.

11 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, within and without shalt thou overlay it: and shalt make upon *it* a crown of gold, round about.

12 And thou shalt cast four rings of gold for it, and put them in the four corners thereof; and two rings *shall be* in the one side of it, and two rings in the other side of it.

13 And thou shalt make staves of shittim-wood, and overlay them with gold.

14 And thou shalt put the staves into the rings, by the sides of the ark, that the ark may be born with them.

15 The staves shall be in the rings of the ark: they shall not be taken from it.

16 And thou shalt put into the ark the testimony which I shall give thee.

17 And thou shalt make a mercy-seat of pure gold: two cubits and an half *shall be* the

length thereof, and a cubit and an half the breadth thereof.

18 And thou shalt make two cherubims of gold: of beaten work shalt thou make them, in the two ends of the mercy-seat.

19 And make one cherub on the one end, and the other cherub on the other end: *even* ‡ of the mercy-seat shall ye make the cherubims on the two ends thereof.

‡ Or, *of the matter of the mercy-seat.*

20 And the cherubims shall stretch forth *their* wings on high, covering the mercy-seat with their wings, and their faces *shall look* one to another: toward the mercy-seat shall the faces of the cherubims be.

21 And thou shalt put the mercy-seat above upon the ark, and in the ark thou shalt put the testimony that I shall give thee.

22 And there I will meet with thee, and I will commune with thee from above the mercy-seat, from * between the two cherubims which *are* upon the ark of the testimony, of all things which I will give thee in commandment unto the children of Israel.

*Num. 7. 89.

23 ¶ *Thou shalt also make a table of shittim-wood: two cubits *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit and an half the height thereof.

*Chap. 37. 10.

24 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, and make thereto a crown of gold round about.

25 And thou shalt make unto it a border of an hand-breadth round about: and thou shalt make a golden crown to the border thereof round about.

26 And thou shalt make for it four rings of gold, and put the rings in the four corners that *are* on the four feet thereof.

27 Over against the border shall the rings be, for places of the staves to bear the table.

28 And thou shalt make the staves of shittim-wood, and overlay them with gold, that the table may be born with them.

29 And thou shalt make the dishes thereof, and spoons thereof, and covers thereof, and bowls thereof, ‡ to cover withal: of pure gold shalt thou make them.

‡ Or, *to pour out withall.*

30 And thou shalt set upon the table shew-bread before me alway.

31 * And thou shalt make a candlestick of pure gold: of beaten work shall the candlestick be made; his shaft, & his branches, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers shall be of the same.

*Chap. 37. 17.

32 And six branches shall come out of the sides of it: three branches of the candlestick out of the one side, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side:

33 Three bowls made like unto almonds, *with* a knop and a flower in one branch: and three bowls made like almonds in the other branch, *with* a knop and a flower: so in the six branches they come out of the candlestick.

34 And in the candlestick *shall be* four bowls made like unto almonds, *with* their knops and their flowers.

35 And *there shall be* a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, according to the six branches that proceed out of the candlestick.

36 Their knops and their branches shall be of the same; all it ‡ *shall be* one beaten work of pure gold.

‡ Or, *causeth to ascend.*

37 And thou shalt make the seven lamps thereof: and they shall † light the lamps thereof, that they may give light over * against it.

† Heb. *the face of it.*

* Acts 7. 44

38 And the tongs thereof, & the snuffdishes thereof *shall be* of pure gold.

Hebr. 8. 5.

† Heb. *which thou wast*

39 *Of* a talent of pure gold shall he make it, with all these vessels.

40 And * look that thou make *them* after their patern, † which *was* shewed thee in the mount.

caused to see.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *The tabernacle curtains*, 14 *coverings*, 15 *boards*, *sockets*, *bars*.

MOreover, thou shalt make the tabernacle *with* ten curtains of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet: † with cherubims of † cunning work shalt thou make them.

† Heb. *the work of*

2 The length of one curtain *shall be* eight and twenty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: and every one of the curtains shall have one measure.

a consing *work-man*, or, *one*

3 The five curtains shall be coupled

broi-dered.

pled together one to another: and *other* five curtains *shall be* coupled one to another.

4 And thou shalt make loops of blue upon the edge of the one curtain, from the selvedge in the coupling: and likewise shalt thou make in the uttermost edge of *another* curtain in the coupling of the second.

5 Fifty loops shalt thou make in the one curtain, and fifty loops shalt thou make in the edge of the curtain that *is* in the coupling of the second, that the loops may take hold one of another.

6 And thou shalt take fifty taches of gold, and couple the curtains together with the taches: and it shall be one tabernacle.

7 ¶ And thou shalt make curtains of goats-*hair*, to be a covering upon the tabernacle: eleven curtains shalt thou make.

8 The length of one curtain *shall be* thirty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: and the eleven curtains *shall be all* of one measure.

9 And thou shalt couple five curtains by themselves, and five curtains by themselves, and shalt double the sixth curtain in the forefront of the tabernacle.

10 And thou shalt make fifty loops on the edge of the one curtain, that is outmost in the coupling, and fifty loops in the edge of the curtain which coupleth the second.

11 And thou shalt make fifty taches of brass, and put the taches into the loops, and couple the ‡ tent together, that it may be one.

12 And the remnant that remaineth of the curtains of the tent; the half curtain that remaineth shall hang over the Sackside of the tabernacle.

13 And a cubit on the one side, and a cubit on the other side† of that which remaineth in the length of the curtains of the tent, it shall hang over the sides of the tabernacle, on this side, and on that side to cover it.

14 And thou shalt make a covering for the tent, of rams skins dyed red, & a coveting above *of* badgers skins.

15 ¶ And thou shalt make boards for the tabernacle, of shittim-wood, standing up.

16 Ten cubits *shall be* the length of a board, and a cubit and an half *shall be* the breadth of one board.

17 Two † tenons *shall there be* in one board, set in order one against another: thus shall thou make for all the boards of the tabernacle. † Heb. *hands.*

18 And thou shalt make the boards for the tabernacle, twenty boards on the south-side, southward.

19 And thou shalt make forty sockets of silver under the twenty boards: two sockets under one board for his two tenons, and two sockets under another board for his two tenons.

20 And for the second side of the tabernacle, on the north-side, *there shall be* twenty boards.

21 And their forty sockets of silver: two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

22 And for the sides of the tabernacle westward, thou shalt make six boards.

23 And two boards shalt thou make for the corners of the tabernacle, in the two sides.

24 And they shall be † coupled together beneath, and they shall be coupled together above the head of it unto one ring: thus shall it be for them both, they shall be for the two corners. † Heb. *twinned.*

25 And they shall be eight boards, and their sockets of silver, sixteen sockets: two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

26 ¶ And thou shalt make bars of shittim-wood: five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle.

27 And five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, & five bars for the boards of the side of the tabernacle for the two sides westward.

28 And the middle bar in the midst of the boards shal reach from end to end.

29 And thou shalt overlay the boards with gold, & make their rings of gold, *for* places for the bars: and thou shalt overlay the bars with gold.

30 And thou shalt rear up the tabernacle * according to the fashion thereof, which was shewed thee in the mount. †Chap. 25. 9, 40. Acts 7. 44.

31 ¶ And thou shalt make a vail of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linnen Heb.

 8. 5.

of cunning-work: with cherubims shall it be made.

32 And thou shalt hang *it* upon four pillars of shittim-*wood*, overlaid with gold: their hooks shall be of gold, upon the four sockets of silver.

33 ¶ And thou shalt hang up the vail under the taches, that thou mayst bring in thither with in the vail, the ark of the testimony: and the vail shall divide unto you, between the holy *place*, and the most holy.

34 And thou shalt put the mercy-seat upon the ark of the testimony, in the most holy *place*.

35 And thou shalt set the table *p* without the vail, and the candlestick over against the table, on the side of the tabernacle, toward the south: and thou shalt put the table on the north side.

36 And thou shalt make an hanging for the door of the tent, of blue, and purple, & scarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needle work.

37 And thou shalt make for the hanging, five pillars of shittim-*wood*, and overlay them with gold, and their hooks shall be of gold: and thou shalt cast five sockets of brass for them.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The altar of burnt-offering, and vessels thereof.* 9 *Tabernacle court inclosed with hangings and pillars*

AND thou shalt make an altar of shittim-wood, five cubits long, and five cubits broad: the altar shall be foursquare: and the height thereof *shall be* three cubits.

2 And thou shalt make the horns of it upon the four corners thereof: his horns shall be of the same: and thou shalt overlay it with brass.

3 And thou shalt make his pans to receive his ashes, and his shovels, and his basons, and his flesh-hooks, and his fire-pans: all the vessels thereof thou shalt make of brass.

4 And thou shalt make for it a grate of net-work of brass, and upon the net shalt thou make four brazen rings in the four corners thereof.

5 And thou shalt put it under the compass of the altar beneath, that the net may be even to the midst of the altar.

6 And thou shalt make staves for the altar, staves of shittim-wood, and overlay them with brass.

7 And the staves shall be put into the rings, and the staves shall be upon the two sides of the altar to bear it.

8 Hollow with boards shalt thou make it: as † it was shewed thee in the mount: so shall they make *it*. † Heb. *he shewed.*

9 ¶ And thou shalt make the court of the tabernacle for the south-side, southward: *there shall be* hangings for the court, of fine twined linen of an hundred cubits long for one side.

10 And the twenty pillars thereof, & their twenty sockets *shall be* of brass: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets *shall be* of silver.

11 And likewise for the north-side, in length, there shall be hangings of an hundred cubits long, and his twenty pillars, and their twenty sockets of brass: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets of silver.

12 ¶ And for the breadth of the court on the west-side, *shall be* hangings of fifty cubits: their pillars ten, and their sockets ten.

13 And the breadth of the court on the east-side eastward, *shall be* fifty cubits.

14 The hangings of one side *of the gate* shall be fifteen cubits: their pillars three, and their sockets three.

15 And on the other side *shall be* hangings, fifteen *cubits*: their pillars three, and their sockets three.

16 And for the gate of the court, *shall be* an hanging of twenty cubits, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needle-work: and their pillars *shall be* four, and their sockets four.

17 All the pillars round about the court *shall be* filletted with silver: their hooks *shall be* of silver, and their sockets of brass.

18 ¶ The length of the court *shall be* an hundred cubits, & the breadth † fifty every where, & the height five cubits, of fine twined linen, and their sockets of brass. † Heb. *fifty by fifty.*

19 All the vessels of the tabernacle in all the service thereof, and all the pins thereof, and all the pins of the court *shall be* of brass.

20 And thou shalt command the children of Israel, that they bring thee pure oyl-olive beaten

ten, for the light to cause the
Heb. lamp † to burn always.
a- 21 In the tabernacle of the con-
end gregation without the vail, which
is before the testimony, Aaron
and his sons shall order it from
evening to morning before the
LORD: *it shall be* a statute for
ever unto their generations, on
the behalf of the children of Israel

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Aaron and his sons are set apart for their office*, 2. 4 *Their garments.* 6 *The ephod*, 15 *breast-plate.*

AND take thou unto thee Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him, from among the children of Israel, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office, *even* Aaron, Nadab & Abihu, Eleazar & Ithamar Aarons sons.

2 And thou shalt make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, for glory and for beauty.

3 And thou shalt speak unto all that are wise-hearted, whom I have filled with the spirit of wisdom, that they may make Aarons garments to consecrate him, that he may minister unto me in the priests office.

4 And these *are* the garments which they shall make, a breast-plate, & an ephod, & a robe, and a broidered coat, a mitre, and a girdle: and they shall make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, & his sons, that he may minister unto me in the priests office.

5 And they shall take gold, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen.

6 And they shall make the ephod of gold, of blue, and of purple, of scarlet, and fine twined linen, with cunning work.

7 It shall have the two shoulder pieces thereof joyned at the two edges thereof, and so it shall be joyned together.

‡ Or, *embroidered.* 8 And the ‡ curious girdle of the ephod which *is* upon it, shall be of the same, according to the work thereof, *even* of gold, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.

9 And thou shalt take two onyx-stones, and grave on them the names of the children of Israel:

10 Six of their names on one stone, & the other six names of the rest on the *other* stone, according to their birth:

11 *With the work of an engraver in stone, *like* the engravings of a signet shalt thou engrave the two stones, with the names of the children of Israel; thou shalt make them to be set in ouches of gold. *Wisd. 18.24.

12 And thou shalt put the two stones upon the shoulders of the ephod, for stones of memorial unto the children of Israel. And Aaron shall bear their names before the LORD, upon his two shoulders for a memorial.

13 And thou shalt make ouches of gold.

14 And two chains of pure gold at the ends; of wreathen work shalt thou make them, and fasten the wreathen chains to the ouches

15 And thou shalt make the breast-plate of judgement, with cunning work, after the work of the ephod thou shalt make it: of gold, of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, and of fine twined linen shalt thou make it:

16 Foursquare it shall be, *being* doubled: a span *shall be* the length thereof, and a span *shall be* the breadth thereof.

17 And thou shalt † set in it settings of stones, *even* four rows of stones: *the first* row shall *be* a ‡ sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: *this shall* be the first row. † Heb. *fill in it fillings of stone.*

18 And the second row *shall be* an emeraud, a saphir, and a diamond. ‡ Or, *ruble.*

19 And the third row, a lygure, an agate, & an amethyst.

20 And the fourth row, a beryl, and an onyx, and a jasper: they shall be set in gold in their † inclosings. † Heb. *fillings.*

21 And the stones shall be with the names of the children of Israel twelve, according to their names, *like* the engravings of a signet: every one with his name shall they be according to the twelve tribes.

22 ¶ And thou shalt make upon the breast-plate chains at the ends, of wreathen work, of pure gold.

23 ¶ And thou shalt make upon the breast-plate two rings of gold, and shalt put the two rings on the two ends of the breast-plate.

24 And thou shalt put the two wreathen *chains* of gold in the two rings *which are* on the ends of the breast-plate.

25 And

25 And the other two ends of the two wreathen *chains*, thou ſhalt faſten in the two ouches: and put *them* on the ſhoulder-pieces of the ephod before it.

26 ¶ And thou ſhalt make two rings of gold, and thou ſhalt put them upon the two ends of the breſtplate, in the border thereof, which *is* in the ſide of the ephod inward.

27 And two *other* rings of gold thou ſhalt make; and ſhalt put them on the two ſides of the ephod underneath, towards the forepart thereof, over againſt the *other* coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod.

28 And they ſhall binde the breſt-plate by the rings thereof, unto the rings of the ephod, with a lace of blue, that *it* may be above the curious girdle of the ephod, & that the breſtplate be not looſed from the ephod.

29 And Aaron ſhall bear the names of the children of Iſrael, in the breſt-plate of judgement, upon his heart, when he goeth in unto the holy *place* for a memorial before the LORD continually.

30 ¶ And thou ſhalt put in the breſt-plate of judgement, the urim and the thummim, and they ſhall be upon Aarons heart, when he goeth in before the LORD: and Aaron ſhall bear the judgement of the children of Iſrael upon his heart, before the LORD continually.

31 ¶ And thou ſhalt make the robe of the ephod all of blue.

32 And there ſhall be an hole in the top of it, in the midſt thereof: it ſhall have a binding of woven work, round about the hole of it, as it were the hole of an habergeon, that it be not rent.

‡ Or, *skirts.*

33 ¶ And beneath upon the ‡hem of it thou ſhalt make pomegranates of blue, and of purple, and of ſcarlet, round about the hem therof, & bells of gold between them round about.

34 A golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell & a pomegranate, upon the hem of the robe round about.

* Eccluſ 45. 9.

35 * And it ſhall be upon Aaron to miniſter, and his ſound ſhall be heard when he goeth in unto the holy *place* before the LORD, and when he cometh out, that he die not.

36 ¶ And thou ſhalt make a plate of pure gold, and grave upon it *like* the engravings of a ſignet, HOLINESS TO THE LORD.

37 And thou ſhalt put it on a blue lace that it may be upon the mitre: upon the forefront of the mitre it ſhall be.

38 And it ſhalbe upon Aarons forehead, that Aaron may bear the iniquity of the holy things, which the children of Iſrael hallow in all their holy gifts; and it ſhall be always upon his foread, that they may be accepted before the LORD.

39 ¶ And thou ſhalt embroider the coat of fine linen, & thou ſhalt make the mitre of fine linen, and thou ſhalt make the girdle of needle-work.

40 ¶ And for Aarons ſons thou ſhalt make coats, and thou ſhalt make for them girdles, and bonnets ſhalt thou make for them, for glory and for beauty.

41 And thou ſhalt put them upon Aaron thy brother, and his ſons with him: and ſhalt anoint them, and † conſecrate them, and ſanctifie them, that they may miniſter unto me in the prieſts office.

† Heb. *fill their hand.*

42 And thou ſhalt make them linen breeches to cover † their nakedneſs: from the loins even unto the thighs they ſhall † reach.

† Heb. *fleſh of their nakedneſs.*

† Heb. *be.*

43 And they ſhall be upon Aaron and upon his ſons, when they come in unto the tabernacle of the congregation, or when they come near unto the altar to miniſter in the holy *place*: that they bear not iniquity, and die. *It ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever unto him, and his ſeed after him.

CHAP. XXIX

1 *The ſacrifice and ceremonies of conſecrating the prieſts.* 38. *The continual burnt-offering.* 45 *Gods promiſe to dwell among the children of Iſrael.*

AND this *is* the thing that thou ſhalt do unto them, to hallow them, to miniſter unto me in the prieſts office; *Take one young bullock, & two rams without blemiſh.

* Levit. 9. 2. 1

2 And unleavened bread, and cakes unleavened, tempered with oil, and wafers unleavened, anointed with oil: of wheaten flour ſhalt thou make them.

3 And

3 And thou shalt put them into one basket, and bring them in the basket, with the bullock, and the two rams.

4 And Aaron and his sons thou shalt bring unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, & shalt wash them with water.

4 And thou shalt take the garments, and put upon Aaron the coat, and the robe of the ephod, and the breſt-plate, and gird him with the curious girdle of the ephod.

5 And thou shalt put the mitre upon his head, and put the holy crown upon the mitre.

7 Then shalt thou take the anointing-* oil, and pour *it* upon his head; and anoint him.

Chap. 9. 25.

8 And thou shalt bring his sons, and put coats upon them.

9 And thou shalt gird them with girdles, (Aaron and his sons) and †put the bonnets on them: & the priests office shall be theirs for a perpetual statute: and thou shalt † * consecrate Aaron and his sons.

Heb. *ind.*

Heb. *ll the and f.*

10 And thou shalt cause a bullock to be brought before the tabernacle of the congregation: & * Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the bullock.

Chap. 8. 41. Levit. 4.

11 And thou shalt kill the bullock before the LORD, by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

12 And thou shalt take of the blood of the bullock, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar with thy finger, and pour all the blood beside the bottom of the altar.

13 And * thou shalt take all the fat that covereth the inwards, and the ‡ caul *that is* above the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, and burn *them* upon the altar.

Levit. 3. It

14 But the flesh of the bullock, and his skin, and his dung shalt thou burn with fire without the camp: *it is* a sin-offering.

15 ¶ Thou shalt also take one ram, & Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the ram.

16 And thou shalt slay the ram, and thou shalt take his blood, and sprinkle *it* round about upon the altar.

17 And thou shalt cut the ram in pieces, and wash the inwards of him, and his legs, and put *them* unto his pieces, and ‡ unto his head:

‡ Or, upon.

18 And thou shalt burn the whole ram upon the altar: it *is* a burnt-offering unto the LORD: it *is* a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

19 ¶ And thou shalt take the other ram, and Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the ram.

20 Then shalt thou kill the ram, and take of his blood, and put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of Aaron, and upon the tip of the right ear of his sons, and upon the thumb of their right hand, & upon the great toe of their right foot, and sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about.

21 And thou shalt take of the blood that *is* upon the altar, and of the anointing oil, & sprinkle *it* upon Aaron, and upon his garments: & upon his sons, and upon the garments of his sons with him: & he shall be hallowed, and his garments, and his sons, and his sons garments with him.

22 Also thou shalt take of the ram, the fat, and the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards, & the caul *above* the liver? and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, and the right shoulder, for it *is* a ram of consecration.

23 And one loaf of bread, and one cake of oyled bread, and one wafer out of the basket of the unleavened bread, that *is* before the LORD.

24 And thou shalt put all in the hands of his sons, and shalt † wave them *for* a wave-offering before the LORD.

† Heb. *to and fro.*

25 And thou shalt receive them of their hands, and burn *them upon* the altar for a burnt-offering, for a sweet savour before the LORD: it *is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

26 And thou shalt take the breſt of the ram of Aarons consecration, & wave it for a wave-offering before the LORD: and it shall be thy part.

27 And thou shalt sanctifie the breſt of the wave-offering, and the shoulder of the heave-offering which is waved, and which

is heaved up of the ram of consecration, *even* of *that* which *is* for Aaron, and of *that* which *is* for his sons,

28 And it shall be Aarons & his sons by a statute for ever, from the children of Israel: for it *is* an heave-offering: and it shall be an heave-offering from the children of Israel, of the sacrifice of their peace-offerings, *even* their heave-offering unto the LORD.

29 ¶ And the holy garments of Aaron shall be his sons after him, to be anointed there in and to be consecrated in them.

† Heb. he *of* his *sons.* 30 *And* †that son that is priest in his stead, shall put them on seven days, when he cometh unto the tabernacle of the congregation to minister in the holy place.

31 ¶ And thou shalt take the ram of the consecration, and seethe his flesh in the holy place.

32 And Aaron and his sons shall eat the flesh of the ram, and the *bread that *is* in the basket, by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

*Levit. 8. 31. Matth. 12. 4.

33 And they shall eat those things wherewith the atonement was made, to consecrate, and to sanctifie them: but a stranger shall not eat *thereof*, because they *are* holy.

34 And if ought of the flesh of the consecrations, or of the bread remain unto the morning; then thou shalt burn the remainder with fire, it shall not be eaten because it *is* holy.

35 And thus shalt thou do unto Aaron, and to his sons, according to all things which I have commanded thee, seven days shalt thou consecrate them.

36 And thou shalt offer every day a bullock for a sin-offering, for an atonement, and thou shalt cleanse the altar, when thou hast made an atonement for it, and thou shalt anoint it, to sanctifie it.

37 Seven days thou shalt make an atonement for the altar, and sanctifie it: and it shall be an altar most holy: whatsoever toucheth the altar shall be holy.

38 Now this *is* that which thou shalt offer upon the altar, *two lambs of the first year, day by day continually.

*Num. 28. 3.

39 The one lamb thou shalt offer in the morning: and the other lamb thou shalt offer at even:

40 And with the one lamb a tenth deal of flour mingled with the fourth part of an hin of beaten oil: and the fourth part of an hin of wine *for* a drink-offering.

41 And the other lamb thou shalt offer at even, and shalt do thereto according to the meat-offering of the morning, and according to the drink-offering thereof, for a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

42 *This shall* be a continual burnt-offering throughout your generations, *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD, where I will meet you, to speak there unto thee.

43 And there I will meet with the children of Israel: and ‡ *the tabernacle* shall be sanctified by my glory.

‡ Or, *Israel.*

44 And I will sanctifie the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar: I will sanctifie also both Aaron and his sons, to minister to me in the priest's office.

45 And *I will dwell amongst the children of Israel, and will be their GOD.

*Levit. 26. 12. 2 Cor. 6. 16.

46 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD their God, that brought them forth out of the lands of Egypt, that I may dwell amongst them: I *am* the LORD their GOD.

CHAP. XXX.

1 The altar of incense. 11 The ransons of souls. 17 The brazen laver. 22 The holy anointing oil. 34 The composition.

AND thou shalt make an altar to burn incense upon: of shittim wood shalt thou make it.

2 A cubit *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, (four-square shall it be) and two cubits *shall be* the height thereof the horns thereof *shall be* of the same.

3 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, the † top thereof, and the † sides thereof round about, and the horns thereof: and thou shalt make unto it a crown of gold round about.

† Heb. *roof.* † Heb. *wall.*

4 And two golden rings shalt thou

thou make to it, under the crown
† Heb. *ribs.* of it, by the two †corners thereof, upon the two sides of it shalt thou make it: and they shall be for places for the staves to bear it withall.

5 And thou shalt make the staves of shittim-wood, and overlay them with gold.

6 And thou shalt put it before the vail, that *is* by the ark of the testimony, before the mercy-seat, that *is* over the testimony, where I will meet with thee.

7 And Aaron shall burn thereon † sweet incense every morning: when he dresseth the lamps, he shall burn incense upon it.

† Heb. *incense of spices.*

8 And when Aaron ‡† lighteth the lamps † at even, he shall burn incense upon it, a perpetual incense before the LORD, throughout your generations.

‡ Or, *setteth up.* † Heb. *causeth to ascend.*

9 Ye shall offer no strange incense thereon, nor burnt-sacrifice nor meat-offering, neither shall ye pour drink-offering thereon.

10 And Aaron shall make an atonement upon the horns of it once in a year, with the blood of the sin-offering of atonements: once in the year shall he make atonement upon it, throughout your generations: it *is* most holy unto the LORD.

† Heb. *between the two evens.*

11 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 *When thou takest the sum of the children of Israel, after † their number, then shall they give every man a ransom for his soul unto the LORD, when thou numbrest them, that there be no plague among them, when *thou* numbrest them.

*Num. 1. 2, 5.

† Heb. *them that are to be numbred.*

13 This they shall give, every one that passeth among them that are numbred; half a shekel after the shekel of the sanctuary: (* a shekel *is* twenty gerahs:) an half shekel *shall be* the offering of the LORD.

*Levit. 27. 25. Num. 3. 47. Ezek. 45. 12.

14 Every one that passeth among them that are numbred, from twenty years old and above, shall give an offering unto the LORD.

15 The rich shall not give † more, and the poor shall not give † less then half a shekel, when *they* give an offering unto the LORD, to make an atonement for your souls.

† Heb. *multiply.* † Heb. *diminish.*

16 And thou shalt take the atonement money of the children of Israel, and shalt appoint it for the service of the tabernacle of the congregation; that it may be a memorial unto the children of Israel before the LORD, to make an atonement for your souls.

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

18 Thou shalt also make a laver of brass, and his foot also of brass, to wash *withal*; and thou shalt put it between the tabernacle of the congregation and the altar, and thou shalt put water therein.

19 For Aaron and his sons shall wash their hands and their feet thereat.

20 When they go into the tabernacle of the congregation, they shall wash with water, that they die not: or when they come near to the altar to minister, to burn an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

21 So they shall wash their hands, and their feet, that they die not: and it shall be a statute for ever to them, *even* to him and to his seed, throughout their generations.

22 ¶ Moreover, the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

23 Take thou also unto thee principal spices, of pure myrrhe, five hundred shekels, and of sweet cynamon half so much, even two hundred and fifty *shekels*, and of sweet ‡ calamus two hundred and fifty *shekels*.

24 And of cassia five hundred *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary, and of oyl-olive an *hin.

*Chap. 29. 40.

25 And thou shalt make it an oyl of holy ointment, an ointment compound after the art of the ‡ apothecary: it shall be an holy anointing-oyl.

‡ Or, *perfumer.*

26 And thou shalt anoint the tabernacle of the congregation therewith and the ark of the testimony:

27 And the table and all his vessels, and the candlestick, and his vessels, and the altar of incense:

28 And the altar of burnt-offering, with all his vessels, and the laver, and his foot.

29 And thou shalt sanctifie them, that they may be most holy: whatsoever toucheth them, shall be holy.

30 And

30 And thou shalt anoint Aaron and his sons, and consecrate them, that *they* may minister unto me in the priests office.

31 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, This shall be an holy anointing oyl unto me, thorowout your generations.

32 Upon mans flesh shall it not be poured, neither shall ye make *any other* like it, after the composition of it: it *is* holy, *and* it shall be holy unto you.

33 Whosoever compoundeth any like it, or whosoever putteth *any* of it upon a stranger, shall even be cut off from his people.

34 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Take unto thee sweet spices, stacte and onycha, and galbanum: *these* sweet spices with pure frankincense, of each shall there be a like *weight*.

35 And thou shalt make it a perfume, a confection after the art of the apothecary, † tempered together, pure *and* holy.

† Heb. salted.

36 And thou shalt beat *some* of it very small, and put of it before the testimony in the tabernacle of the congregation, where I will meet with thee: it shall be unto you most holy.

37 And *as for* the perfume which thou shalt make, you shall not make to your selves according to the composition thereof: it shall be unto thee holy for the LORD.

38 Whosoever shall make like unto that, to smell thereto, shall even be cut off from his people.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Bezaleel and Aholiab called.* 12 *The observation of the sabbath is again commanded.* 18 *Moses receiveth the tables.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying.

2 See, I have called by name, Bezaleel, the * son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah.

* 1 Chr. 2. 20.

3 And I have filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom, and in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship.

4 To devise cunning works, to work in gold, & in silver, and in brass.

5 And in cutting of stones, to set *them*, and in carving of timber, to work in all manner of workmanship.

6 And I, behold, I have given with him, Aholiab the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan: and in the hearts of all that are wise hearted I have put wisdom, that they may make all that I have commanded thee:

7 The tabernacle of the congregation, & the ark of the testimony, and the mercy-seat that *is* thereupon, and all the † furniture of the tabernacle:

† Heb. vessels.

8 And the table, and his furniture, and the pure candlestick, with all his furniture, and the altar of incense:

9 And the altar of burnt-offering, with all his furniture, and the laver and his foot:

10 And the clothes of service, and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons, to minister in the priests office:

11 And the anointing oyl, and sweet incense for the holy *place*: according to all that I have commanded thee, shall they do.

12 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying.

13 Speak thou also unto the children of Israel, saying, Verily my sabbaths ye shall keep: for it *is* a sign between me and you, throughout your generations, that *ye* may know that I am the LORD, that doth sanctifie you.

14 * Ye shall keep the sabbath therefore, for it *is* holy unto you: every one that defileth it, shall surely be put to death: for whosoever doth *any* work therein, that soul shall be cut off from amongst his people.

* Chap. 20. 8. Deut. 5. 12. Ezek. 20. 12.

15 Six days may work be done, but in the seventh *is* the sabbath of rest, † holy to the LORD: whosoever doth *any* work in the sabbath-day, he shall surely be put to death.

† Heb. holiness.

16 Wherefore the children of Israel shall keep the sabbath, to observe the sabbath throughout their generations, for a perpetual covenant.

17 It *is* a sign between me and the children of Israel for ever: for in * six days the LORD made heaven and earth, and on the seventh day he rested, and was refreshed.

* Gen. 1. 31. and 2. 2.

18 ¶ And he gave unto Moses, when

when he had made an end of communing with him upon mount Sinai, two tables of testimony, tables of stone, written with the finger of God.

Deut. 9.10.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Aarons calf.* 7,11 *Gods anger appeased.* 16 *Moses tables.* 20 *He destroyeth the calf.* 22 *Aarons excuse.* 25 *The idolaters slain.*

AND when the people saw that Moses delayed to come down out of the mount, the people gathered themselves together unto Aaron, and said unto him, *Up, make us gods which shall go before us, for *as for* this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

Acts 7.40.

2 And Aaron said unto them, Break off the golden ear-rings which *are* in the ears of your wives, of your sons, and of your daughters, and bring *them* unto me.

3 And all the people brake off the golden ear-rings, which *were* in their ears, and brought *them* unto Aaron.

4 *And he received *them* at their hand, and fashioned it with a graving tool, after he had made it a molten calf: and they said, These *be* thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

1 Kin. 12.28. Psal. 106. 19.

5 And when Aaron saw *it*, he built an altar before it, and Aaron made proclamation, and said, To morrow *is* a feast to the LORD.

6 And they rose up early on the morrow, and offered burnt-offerings and brought peace-offerings: and the *people sat down to eat and to drink, and rose up to play.

1 Cor. 10.7.

7 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, *Go, get thee down: for the people which thou broughtest out of the land of Egypt, have corrupted *themselves*.

Deut. 9.12.

8 They have turned aside quickly out of the way which I commanded them: they have made them a molten calf, & have worshipped it, & have sacrificed thereunto, & said, These *be* thy gods, O Israel, which have brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

*Chap. 33. 3. Deut. 9.13.

9 And the LORD said unto Moses, *I have seen this people, and behold, it *is* a stiff-necked people.

10 Now therefore let me alone, that my wrath may wax hot against them, & that I may consume them, & I will make of thee a great nation.

11 *And Moses besought †the LORD his God, and said, LORD, why doth thy wrath wax hot against thy people, which thou hast brought forth out of the land of Egypt, with great power, and with a mighty hand?

*Psal. 106. 23. † Heb. *the face of the* LORD.

12 *Wherefore should the Egyptians speak, and say, For mischief did he bring them out, to slay them in the mountains, and to consume them from the face of the earth? Turn from thy fierce wrath, and repent of this evil against thy people.

*Num. 14.13.

13 Remember Abraham, Isaac, and Israel thy servants, to whom thou swarest by thine own self, and saidst unto them, *I will multiply your seed as the stars of heaven: and all this land that I have spoken of, will I give unto your seed, and they shall inherit it for ever.

* Gen. 12. 7. *and* 15. 7. *and* 48. 16.

14 And the LORD repented of the evil which he thought to do unto his people.

15 ¶ And Moses turned, and went down from the mount, and the two tables of the testimony *were* in his hand; the tables were written on both their sides: on the one side, and on the other were they written.

16 And the *tables *were* the work of God, and the writing *was* the writing of God, graven upon the tables.

*Chap. 31.18.

17 And when Joshua heard the noise of the people as they shouted, he said unto Moses, *There is* a noise of war in the camp.

18 And he said, *It is* not the voice of *them that* shout for mastery, neither *is it* the voice of *them that* cry for †being overcome: *but* the noise of *them that* sing, do I hear.

† Heb. *weakness.*

19 ¶ And it came to pass, as soon as he came nigh unto the camp, that he saw the calf, and the dancing: and Moses anger waxed hot, and he cast the tables out of his hands, and brake them beneath the mount.

20 *And he took the calf which they had made, and burnt *it* in the fire, and ground it to powder, and strewed *it* upon the water

*Deut. 9.21.

water, and made the children of Israel drink *of it*.

21 And Moses said unto Aaron, What did this people unto thee, that thou hast brought so great a sin upon them?

22 And Aaron said, Let not the anger of my lord wax hot: thou knowest the people, that they *are set* on mischief.

23 For they said unto me, Make us gods, which shall go before us: for *as for* this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

24 And I said unto them, Whosoever hath any gold, let them break it off. So they gave *it* me: then I cast it into the fire, & there came out this calf.

25 ¶ And when Moses saw that the people *were* naked, (for Aaron had made them naked unto *their* shame, amongst † their enemies.)

† Heb. *those that rose up against them.*

26 Then Moses stood in the gate of the camp, and said, Who is on the LORDS side? *let him come* unto me. And all the sons of Levi gathered themselves together unto him.

27 And he said unto them, Thus said the LORD God of Israel, Put every man his sword by his side, and go in & out from gate to gate throughout the camp, and slay every man his brother, and every man his companion, and every man his neighbor.

‡ Or, *And Moses said, Consecrate your selves to day to the* LORD *because every man hath been against his son, and against his brother*, &c.

28 And the children of Levi did according to the word of Moses; and there fell of the people that day about three thousand men.

29 ‡For Moses had said, †Consecrate your selves to day to the LORD, *even* every man upon his son, and upon his brother, that he may bestow upon you a blessing this day.

† Heb. *Fill your hands.*

30 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses said unto the people, Ye have sinned a great sin: and now I will go up unto the LORD: peradventure I shall make an atonement for your sin.

31 And Moses returned unto the LORD, and said, Oh, this people have sinned a great sin, and have made them gods of gold

32 Yet now, if thou wilt forgive their sin; and if not, blot me, I pray thee, out of thy book which thou hast written.

33 And the LORD said unto Moses, Whosoever hath sinned against me, him will I blot out of my book.

34 Therefore now, go, lead the people unto *the place* of which I have spoken unto thee: Behold, mine angel shall go before thee; nevertheless, in the day when I visit, I will visit their sin upon them.

35 And the LORD plagued the people, because they made the calf, which Aaron made.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *The Lord will not go with the people*: 4 *They mourn thereat*, 12 *Moses desireth to see the glory of God.*

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Depart *and* go up hence, thou, and the people which thou hast brought up out of the land of Egypt, unto the land which I sware unto Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, saying, * Unto thy seed will I give it.

* Gen. 12. 7.

2 * And I will send an angel before thee: and I will drive out the Canaanite, the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite:

* Deut. 7. 22. Josh. 24. 11.

3 Unto a land flowing with milk and honey: for I will *e* not go up in the midst of thee: for thou *art* a * stiff-necked people: lest I consume thee in the way.

* Chap. 32, 9. Deut. 9. 13.

4 And when the people heard these evil tidings, they mourned: and no man did put on his ornaments.

5 For the LORD had said unto Moses, Say unto the children of Israel, Ye *are* a stiff-necked people: I will come up into the midst of thee in a moment, and consume thee: therefore now put off thy ornaments from thee, that I may know what to do unto thee.

6 And the children of Israel stript themselves of their ornaments, by the mount Horeb.

7 And Moses took the tabernacle, and pitched it without the camp a far off from the camp, and called it the tabernacle of the congregation: and it came to pass, *that* every one which sought the LORD, went out unto the tabernacle of the congregation, which *was* without the camp.

8 And it came to pass, when Moses went out unto the tabernacle

nacle, *that* all the people rose up, and stood every man at his tent door, and looked after Moses, until he was gone into the tabernacle.

9 And it came to pass, as Moses entred into the tabernacle, the cloudy pillar descended, & stood at the door of the tabernacle, and *the Lord* talked with Moses.

10 And all the people saw the cloudy pillar stand at the tabernacle door: and all the people rose up, and worshipped every man in his tent door.

11 And the LORD spake unto Moses face to face, as a man speaketh unto his friend. And he turned again into the camp, but his servant Joshua the son of Nun, a young man, departed not out of the tabernacle.

12 And Moses said unto the LORD, See, thou sayest unto me, Bring up this people; and thou hast not let me know whom thou wilt send with me: yet thou hast said, I know thee by name, and thou hast also found grace in my sight.

14 Now therefore, I pray thee, if I have found grace in thy sight, shew me now thy way, that I may know thee, that I may find grace in thy sight: and consider that this nation *is* thy people.

13 And he said, My presence shall go *with thee*, and I will give thee rest.

15 And he said unto him, If thy presence go not *with me*, carry us not up hence.

16 For wherein shall it be known here, that I and thy people have found grace in thy sight? *is it* not in that thou goest with us? so shall we be separated, I & thy people, from all the people that *are* upon the face of the earth.

17 And the LORD said unto Moses, I will do this thing also that thou hast spoken: for thou hast found grace in my sight, & I know thee by name.

18 And he said, I beseech thee, shew me thy glory.

19 And he said, I will make all my goodness pass before thee, and I will proclaim the Name of the LORD before thee: *and will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will shew mercy on whom I will shew mercy. *Rom. 9. 15.

20 And he said, Thou canst not see my face: for there shall no man see me, and live.

21 And the LORD said, Behold, *there is* a place by me, and thou shalt stand upon a rock.

22 And it shall come to pass, while my glory passeth by, that I will put thee in a clift of the rock; and will cover thee with my hand, while I pass by.

23 And I will take away mine hand, and thou shalt see my back parts: but my face shall not be seen.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *The tables are renewed.* 8 *Moses intreateth God to go with them.*

AND the LORD said unto Moses, *Hew thee two tables of stone, like unto the first: and I will write upon *these* tables the words that were in the first tables which thou brakest. *Deut. 10. 1.

2 And be ready in the morning, and come up in the morning unto mount Sinai, and present thy self there to me in the top of the mount.

3 And no man shall *come up with thee, neither let any man be seen thorowout all the mount, neither let the flocks nor herds feed before that mount. *Chap. 19. 12.

4 And he hewed two tables of stone like unto the first: and Moses rose up early in the morning, and went up unto mount Sinai, as the LORD had commanded him, and took in his hand the two tables of stone.

5 And the LORD descended in the cloud, and stood with him there, and proclaimed the Name of the LORD.

6 And the LORD passed by before him, and proclaimed, The LORD, the LORD God, merciful, and gracious, long-suffering, and abundant in goodness and truth.

7 Keeping mercy for thousands, forgiving iniquity, and transgression, and sin, and that will by no means clear *the guilty*, *visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the children's children, unto the third, and to the fourth *generation*. *Chap. 20. 5. Deut. 5. 9. Jer. 32. 18.

8 And Moses made haste, and bowed his head toward the earth, and worshipped.

9 And he said, If now I have found grace in thy sight, O LORD, let my LORD, I pray thee, go amongst

amongst us (for it *is* a stiff-necked people) and pardon our iniquity, and our sin, and take us for thine inheritance.

*Deut. 5. 2. 10 And he said, Behold, *I make a covenant: before all the people I will do marvels, such as have not been done in all the earth, nor in any nation: and all the people amongst which thou *art*, shall see the work of the LORD: for it *is* a terrible thing that I will do with thee.

11 Observe thou that which I command thee this day: Behold, I drive out before thee, the Amorite, and the Canaanite, & the Hittite, and the Perizzite, & the Hivite, and the Jebusite.

*Chap. 23. 32. Deut. 7. 2. 12 *Take heed to thy self, lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land whither thou goest, lest it be for a snare in the midst of thee.

† Heb. *statues.* 13 But ye shall destroy their altars, break their †images, and cut down their groves.

14 For thou shalt worship no other god: for the LORD whose

*Chap. 20. 5. name *is* Jealous, *is a* * jealous God:

15 Lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they go a whoring after their gods, and do sacrifice unto their gods, and *one a* call thee, and thou eat of his sacrifice.

*1 Kin. 11. 2. 16 And thou take of *their daughters unto thy sons, and their daughters go a whoring after their gods, and make thy sons go a whoring after their gods.

17 Thou shalt make thee no

*Chap. 23. 15. molten gods.

18 The feast of * unleavened bread shalt thou keep: seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread,

*Chap. 13. 4. as I commanded thee in the time of the month Abib: for in the *

*Chap. 22. 29. moneth Abib thou camest out of Egypt.

Ezek. 44. 30. ‡ Or, *bid.* 19 *All that openeth the matrix *is* mine: & every firstling amongst thy cattel, *whether* ox, or sheep, *that is male.*

*Chap. 23. 15. 20 But the firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a †lamb:

*Chap. 23. 12. Deut. 5. 12. Luke 13. 14. and if thou redeem *him* not, then shalt thou break his neck. All the first-born of thy sons thou shalt redeem: and none shall appear before me *empty.

21 *Six days thou shalt work, but on the seventh day thou shalt rest: in earing-time, and in harvest, thou shalt rest.

*Chap. 23. 16. † Heb. *revolution of the year.* 22 *And thou shalt observe the feast of weeks, of the first-fruits of wheat-harvest, and the feast of in-gathering at the †years end.

*Chap. 23. 14, 17. Deut. 16. 16. 23 *Thrice in the year shall all your men-children appear before the LORD God, the God of Israel.

24 For I will cast out the nations before thee, and enlarge thy borders: neither shall any man desire thy land, when thou shalt go up to appear before the LORD thy God thrice in the year.

*Chap. 23. 18. 25 *Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leaven, neither shall the sacrifice of the feast of pass-over be left unto the morning.

26 The first of the first-fruits of thy land, thou shalt bring unto the house of the LORD thy God. Thou shalt not seeth *a kid in

*Chap. 23. 19. Deut. 14. 21. his mothers milk.

27 And the LORD said unto Moses, Write, thou *these words: for after the tenor of these words I have made a covenant with thee and with Israel.

* Deut. 4. 13. 28 *And he was there with the LORD forty days, and forty nights: he did neither eat bread, nor drink water: and he wrote upon the tables the words of the covenant, the ten †commandments.

*Chap. 24. 18. Deut. 9. 9. † Heb *words.*

29 And it came to pass, when Moses came down from mount Sinai (*with* the two tables of testimony in Moses hand, when he came down from the mount) that Moses wist not that the skin of his face shone, while he talked with him.

30 And when Aaron and all the children of Israel saw Moses, behold, the skin of his face shone, and they were afraid to come nigh him.

31 And Moses called unto them, and Aaron and all the rulers of the congregation returned unto him, and Moses talked with them.

32 And afterward all the children of Israel came nigh: and he gave them in commandment all that the LORD had spoken with him in mount Sinai.

33 And *till* Moses had done speaking

*2 Cor. 3. 13. ſpeaking with them, he put *a vail on his face.

34 But when Moſes went in before the LORD to ſpeak with him, he took the vail off, until he came out: and he came out and ſpake unto the children of Iſrael, *that* which he was commanded.

35 And the children of Iſrael ſaw the face of Moſes, that the skin of Moſes face ſhone: and Moſes put the vail upon his face again: until he went in to ſpeak with him.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *The ſabbath.* 5 *The free gifts for the tabernacle.* 30 *Bezaleel and Aholiab are called to the work.*

AND Moſes gathered all the congregation of the children of Iſrael together, and ſaid unto them; Theſe *are* the words which the LORD hath commanded, that ye ſhould do them.

*Chap. 20. 9. Levit. 23. 3. Deut. 5. 12. Luke 13. 14. † Heb. *holineſs.*

2 *Six days ſhall work be done, but on the ſeventh day there ſhall be to you † an holy day, a ſabbath of reſt to the LORD: whoſoever doth work therein, ſhall be put to death.

3 Ye ſhall kindle no fire throughout your habitations upon the ſabbath-day.

4 ¶ And Moſes ſpake unto all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, ſaying, This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded, ſaying,

5 Take ye from among ſt you an offering unto the LORD: *Chap. 25. 2. whoſoever is of a willing heart, let him bring it, an offering of the LORD; gold, and ſilver, and braſs,

6 And blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine linen, and goats-*hair*,

7 And rams ſkins died red, and badgers ſkins, & ſhittim-wood,

8 And oyl for the light, and ſpices for anointing oyl, and for the ſweet incenſe:

9 And onyx-ſtones, and ſtones to be ſet for the ephod, and for the breſt-plate.

10 And every wiſe-hearted among you, ſhall come and make all that the LORD hath commanded:

*Chap. 36. 1, &c. 11 *The tabernacle, his tent, & his covering, his taches, and his bars, his pillars, and his ſockets.

12 The ark, and the ſtaves thereof, *with* the mercy-ſeat, and the vail of the covering;

13 The table, and his ſtaves, and all his veſſels, & the ſhew-bread.

14 The candleſtick alſo for the light, and his furniture, and his lamps, with the oyl for the light.

*Chap. 30. 1. 15 *And the incenſe-altar, and his ſtaves, and the anointing oyl, and the ſweet incenſe, and the hanging for the door, at the entring in of the tabernacle.

*Chap. 27. 1. 16 *The altar of burnt-offering, with his brazen-grate, his ſtaves, and all his veſſels, the laver and his foot:

17 The hangings of the court, his pillars, and their ſockets, and the hanging for the door of the court.

18 The pins of the tabernacle, and the pins of the court, and their cords:

19 The clothes of ſervice, to do ſervice in the holy *place*, the holy garments for Aaron the prieſt, and the garments of his ſons the miniſter in the prieſts office.

20 And all the congregation of the children of Iſrael departed from the preſence of Moſes.

21 And they came, every one whoſe heart ſtirred him up, and every one whom his ſpirit made willing, and they brought the LORDS offering to the work of the tabernacle of the congregation, and for all his ſervice, and for the holy garments.

22 And they came both men & women, as many as were willing-hearted *and* brought bracelets, & ear-rings, & rings, & tablets, all jewels of gold: and every man that offered, *offered* an offering of gold unto the LORD.

23 And every man with whom was found blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine linen, and goats-*hair*, and red ſkins of rams, and badgers ſkins, brought *them*.

24 Every one that did offer an offering of ſilver and braſs, brought the LORDS offering: and every man with whom was found ſhittim-wood for any work of the ſervice, brought *it*.

25 And all the women that were wiſe-hearted, did ſpin with their hands, and brought that which they had ſpun, both of blue, and of purple, and of ſcarlet, and of fine linen.

26 And all the women whoſe

heart ſtirred them up in wiſdom ſpun goats *hair*,

27 And the rulers brought onyx-ſtones to be ſet for the ephod, and for the breſt-plate:

*Chap. 30. 23. 28 And *ſpice, and oyl, for the light, and for the anointing *oyl*: and for the ſweet incenſe.

29 The children of Iſrael brought a willing-offering unto the LORD, every man and woman, whoſe heart made them willing, to bring for all manner of work, *i* which the LORD had commanded to be made by the hand of Moſes.

*Chap. 31. 2. 30 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, See, *the LORD hath called by name Bezaleel, the ſon of Uri, the ſon of Hur, of the tribe, of Judah.

31 And he hath filled him with the ſpirit of God, in wiſdom, in underſtanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanſhip.

32 And to deviſe curious works, to work in gold, & in ſilver, and in braſs;

33 And in the cutting of ſtones, to ſet *them*, and in carving of wood, to make any manner of cunning work.

34 And he hath put in his heart that he may teach, *both* he, and Aholiab the ſon of Ahiſamach, of the tribe of Dan.

35 Them hath he filled with wiſdom of heart, to work all manner of work, of the engraver and the cunning workman, & of the embroiderer, in blue, and in purple, in ſcarlet & in fine linen, and of the weaver, *even* of them that do any work, and of thoſe that deviſe cunning work.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *The offering.* 5 *The people bounty reſtrained,* 8, 14. *The curtains.* 20 *The board, and ſockets.*

THen wrought Bezaleel and Aholiab, & every wiſe-hearted man, in whom the LORD put wiſdom and underſtanding, to know how to work all manner of work, for the ſervice of the ſanctuary, according to all that the LORD had commanded.

2 And Moſes called Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wiſe-hearted man, in whoſe heart the LORD had put wiſdom, *even* every one whoſe heart ſtirred him up, to come unto the work to do it.

3 And they received of Moſes all the offering which the children of Iſrael had brought, for the work of the ſervice of the ſanctuary, to make it *withall*. And they brought yet unto him free-offerings every morning.

4 And all the wiſe men that wrought all the work of the ſanctuary, came every man from his work which they made.

5 And they ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying, The people bring much more then enough for the ſervice of the work, which the LORD commanded to make.

6 And Moſes gave commandment and they cauſed it to be proclaimed throughout the camp, ſaying, Let neither man nor woman make any more work for the offering of the ſanctuary: ſo the people were reſtrained from bringing.

7 For the ſtuff they had was ſufficient for all the work to make it, and too much.

*Chap. 26. 3, 4. 8 ¶ *And every wiſe-hearted man amongſt them that wrought the work of the tabernacle, made ten curtains of fine twined linen: and purple, & ſcarlet: cherubims of cunning work made he them.

9 The length of one curtain *was* twenty and eight cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: the curtains *were* all of one ſize.

10 And he coupled the five curtains one unto another: & *the other* five curtains he coupled one unto another.

11 And he made loops of blue on the edge of one curtain, from the ſelvedge in the coupling: likewiſe he made in the uttermoſt ſide of *another* curtain, in the coupling of the ſecond.

*Chap. 26. 10. 12 * Fifty loops made he in one curtain, and fifty loops made he in the edge of the curtain which *was* in the coupling of the ſecond: the loops held one curtain to another.

13 And he made fifty taches of gold, and coupled the curtains one unto another with the taches. So it became one tabernacle.

14 ¶ And he made curtains of goats-*hair*, for the tent over the tabernacle: eleven curtains he made them.

15 The

15 The length of one curtain was thirty cubits, and four cubits was the breadth of one curtain: the eleven curtains *were* of one size.

16 And he coupled five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves.

17 And he made fifty loops upon the uttermost edge of the curtain in the coupling, and fifty loops made he upon the edge of the curtain which coupleth the second.

18 And he made fifty taches of brass to couple the tent together, that it might be one.

19 And he made a covering for the tent of ramskins died red, and a covering of badgers skins above *that*.

20 ¶ And he made boards for the tabernacle of shittim-wood, standing up.

21 The length of a board *was* ten cubits, and the breadth of a board one cubit and a half.

22 One board had two tenons, equally distant one from another: thus did he make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

23 And he made boards for the tabernacle: twenty boards for the south-side, southward.

24 And forty sockets of silver he made under the twenty boards: two sockets under one board for his two tenons.

25 And for the other side of the tabernacle *which is* toward the north corner he made twenty boards,

26 And their forty sockets of silver: two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

27 And for the sides of the tabernacle westward, he made six boards.

28 And two boards made he for the corners of the tabernacle in the two sides.

29 And they were † coupled beneath, and coupled together at the head thereof, to one ring: thus he did to both of them in both the corners.

30 And there were eight boards, and their sockets were sixteen sockets of silver: under † every board two sockets.

31 And he made * bars of shittim-wood: five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle;

32 And five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the tabernacle for the sides west-ward.

33 And he made the middle bar to shoot through the boards from the one end to the other.

34 And he overlaid the boards with gold, and made their rings of gold to be places for the bars and overlaid the bars with gold.

35 And he made a vail of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen: *with* cherubims made he it of cunning work.

36 And he made thereunto four pillars of shittim-*wood*, and overlaid them with gold their hooks *were* of gold: and he cast for them four sockets of silver.

37 And he made an hanging for the tabernacle door, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen of † needle-work.

38 And the five pillars of it with their hooks, and he overlaid their † chapiters and their fillets with gold: but their five sockets were of brass

† Heb. *the work of a needle-worker*, or, *embroiderer*.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *The ark* 6 *The mercy-seat with cherubims.* 10 *The table with vessels.*

AND Bezaleeel made the * ark of shittim-wood: two cubits and an half *was* the length of it, and a cubit, and an half the breadth of it, and a cubit and an half the height of it. * Chap. 25. 10.

2 And he overlaid it with pure gold within and without, and made a crown of gold to it round about.

3 And he cast for it four rings of gold, *to be set* by the four corners of it: even two rings upon the one side of it, and two rings upon the other side of it.

4 And he made staves of shittim-wood, & overlaid them with gold.

5 And he put the staves unto the rings, by the sides of the ark, to bear the ark.

6 And he made the * mercy-seat of pure gold: two cubits and a half *was* the length thereof, and one cubit and an half the breadth thereof. * Chap. 25. 17.

7 And he made two cherubims of gold, beaten out of one piece.

heart ſtirred them up in wiſdom ſpun goats *hair*,

27 And the rulers brought onyx-ſtones to be ſet for the ephod, and for the breſt-plate:

*Chap. 30. 23. 28 And *ſpice, and oyl, for the light, and for the anointing *oyl*: and for the ſweet incenſe.

29 The children of Iſrael brought a willing-offering unto the LORD, every man and woman, whoſe heart made them willing, to bring for all manner of work, *i* which the LORD had commanded to be made by the hand of Moſes.

*Chap. 31. 2. 30 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, See, *the LORD hath called by name Bezaleel, the ſon of Uri, the ſon of Hur, of the tribe, of Judah.

31 And he hath filled him with the ſpirit of God, in wiſdom, in underſtanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanſhip.

32 And to deviſe curious works, to work in gold, & in ſilver, and in braſs;

33 And in the cutting of ſtones, to ſet *them*, and in carving of wood, to make any manner of cunning work.

34 And he hath put in his heart that he may teach, *both* he, and Aholiab the ſon of Ahiſamach, of the tribe of Dan.

35 Them hath he filled with wiſdom of heart, to work all manner of work, of the engraver and the cunning workman, & of the embroiderer, in blue, and in purple, in ſcarlet & in fine linen, and of the weaver, *even* of them that do any work, and of thoſe that deviſe cunning work.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 The offering. 5 The people's bounty reſtrained, 8, 14. The curtains. 20 The board, and ſockets.

THen wrought Bezaleel and Aholiab, & every wiſe-hearted man, in whom the LORD put wiſdom and underſtanding, to know how to work all manner of work, for the ſervice of the ſanctuary, according to all that the LORD had commanded.

2 And Moſes called Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wiſe-hearted man, in whoſe heart the LORD had put wiſdom, *even* every one whoſe heart ſtirred him up, to come unto the work to do it.

3 And they received of Moſes all the offering which the children of Iſrael had brought, for the work of the ſervice of the ſanctuary, to make it *withall*. And they brought yet unto him free-offerings every morning.

4 And all the wiſe men that wrought all the work of the ſanctuary, came every man from his work which they made.

5 And they ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying, The people bring much more then enough for the ſervice of the work, which the LORD commanded to make.

6 And Moſes gave commandment and they cauſed it to be proclaimed throughout the camp, ſaying, Let neither man nor woman make any more work for the offering of the ſanctuary: ſo the people were reſtrained from bringing.

7 For the ſtuff they had was ſufficient for all the work to make it, and too much.

*Chap. 26. 3, 4. 8 ¶ *And every wiſe-hearted man amongſt them that wrought the work of the tabernacle, made ten curtains of fine twined linen: and purple, & ſcarlet: cherubims of cunning work made he them.

9 The length of one curtain *was* twenty and eight cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: the curtains *were* all of one ſize.

10 And he coupled the five curtains one unto another: & *the other* five curtains he coupled one unto another.

11 And he made loops of blue on the edge of one curtain, from the ſelvedge in the coupling: likewiſe he made in the uttermoſt ſide of *another* curtain, in the coupling of the ſecond.

*Chap. 26. 10. 12 * Fifty loops made he in one curtain, and fifty loops made he in the edge of the curtain which *was* in the coupling of the ſecond: the loops held one curtain to another.

13 And he made fifty taches of gold, and coupled the curtains one unto another with the taches. So it became one tabernacle.

14 ¶ And he made curtains of goats-*hair*, for the tent over the tabernacle: eleven curtains he made them.

15 The

15 The length of one curtain was thirty cubits, and four cubits was the breadth of one curtain: the eleven curtains *were* of one size.

16 And he coupled five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves.

17 And he made fifty loops upon the uttermost edge of the curtain in the coupling, and fifty loops made he upon the edge of the curtain which coupleth the second.

18 And he made fifty taches of brass to couple the tent together, that it might be one.

19 And he made a covering for the tent of ramskins died red, and a covering of badgers skins above *that*.

20 ¶ And he made boards for the tabernacle of shittim-wood, standing up.

21 The length of a board *was* ten cubits, and the breadth of a board one cubit and a half.

22 One board had two tenons, equally distant one from another: thus did he make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

23 And he made boards for the tabernacle: twenty boards for the south-side, southward.

24 And forty sockets of silver he made under the twenty boards: two sockets under one board for his two tenons.

25 And for the other side of the tabernacle *which is* toward the north corner he made twenty boards,

26 And their forty sockets of silver: two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

27 And for the sides of the tabernacle westward, he made six boards.

28 And two boards made he for the corners of the tabernacle in the two sides.

29 And they were† coupled beneath, and coupled together at the head thereof, to one ring: thus he did to both of them in both the corners.

30 And there were eight boards, and their sockets were sixteen sockets of silver: under† every board two sockets.

31 And he made* bars of shittim-wood: five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle;

32 And five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the tabernacle for the sides west-ward.

33 And he made the middle bar to shoot through the boards from the one end to the other.

34 And he overlaid the boards with gold, and made their rings of gold to be places for the bars and overlaid the bars with gold.

35 And he made a vail of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen: *with* cherubims made he it of cunning work.

36 And he made thereunto four pillars of shittim-*wood*, and overlaid them with gold their hooks *were* of gold: and he cast for them four sockets of silver.

37 And he made an hanging for the tabernacle door, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen of† needle-work.

38 And the five pillars of it with their hooks, and he overlaid their† chapiters and their fillets with gold: but their five sockets were of brass

† Heb. *the work of a needle-worker*, or, *embroiderer*.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *The ark* 6 *The mercy-seat with cherubims.* 10 *The table with vessels.*

AND Bezaleeel made the * ark of shittim-wood: two cubits and a half *was* the length of it, and a cubit, and an half the breadth of it, and a cubit and an half the height of it.

* Chap. 25. 10.

2 And he overlaid it with pure gold within and without, and made a crown of gold to it round about.

3 And he cast for it four rings of gold, *to be set* by the four corners of it: even two rings upon the one side of it, and two rings upon the other side of it.

4 And he made staves of shittim-wood, & overlaid them with gold.

5 And he put the staves unto the rings, by the sides of the ark, to bear the ark.

6 And he made the * mercy-seat of pure gold: two cubits and a half *was* the length thereof, and one cubit and an half the breadth thereof.

* Chap. 25. 17.

7 And he made two cherubims of gold, beaten out of one piece.

† Heb. winded.

† Heb. two sockets, two sockets, under one board.

Chap. 25. 28. and 30. 5.

made he them, on the two ends of the mercy-seat:

‡ Or, out of, &c. 8 One cherub ‡ on the end on this side and another cherub ‡ on the other end on that side: out of the mercy-seat made he the cherubims on the two ends thereof.

‡ Or, out of, &c. 9 And the cherubims spread out their wings on high, *and* covered with their wings over the mercy-seat, with their faces one to another: *even* to the mercy-seat-ward were the faces of the cherubims.

10 And he made the table of shittim-wood: two cubits *was* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and an half the height thereof.

11 And he overlaid it with pure gold, and made thereunto a crown of gold round about.

12 Also he made thereunto a border of an hand breadth round about: and made a crown of gold for the border thereof round about.

13 And he cast for it four rings of gold, and put the rings upon the four corners that *were* in the four feet thereof.

14 Over against the border were the rings, the places for the staves, to bear the table.

15 And he made the staves of shittim-wood, and overlaid them with gold, to bear the table.

16 And he made the vessels which *were* upon the table, his * dishes: and his spoons, and his bowls, and his covers ‡ to cover withal, of pure gold.

* Chap. 25. 29.

‡ Or, to pour out withal.

17 And he made the * candlestick of pure gold, of beaten work made he the candlestick, his shaft, and his branch, his knops, & his flowers were of the same.

* Chap. 25. 31.

18 And six branches going out of the sides thereof: three branches of the candlestick out of the one side thereof, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side thereof.

19 Three bowls made he after the fashion of almonds in one branch a knop and a flower: and three bowls made like almonds in another branch, a knop and a flower: so throughout the six branches going out of the candlestick.

20 And in the candlestick *were* four bowls made like almonds, his knops, and his flowers:

21 And a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, according to the six branches going out of it.

22 Their knops and their branches were of the same: all of it *was* one beaten work of pure gold.

23 And he made his seven lamps, and his snuffers, and his snuff-dishes of pure gold.

24 Of a talent of pure gold made he it, and all the vessels thereof.

25 * And he made the incense altar of shittim-wood: the length of it *was* a cubit, and the breadth of it a cubit: (*it was* four-square,) and two cubits *was* the height of it: the horns thereof were of the same.

* Chap. 30. 1.

26 And he overlaid it with pure gold, *both* the top of it, and the sides thereof round about, and the horns of it: also he made unto it a crown of gold round about.

27 And he made two rings of gold for it, under the crown thereof, by the two corners of it: upon the two sides thereof, to be places for the staves to bear *it* withal.

28 And he made the staves of shittim-wood, and overlaid them with gold.

29 And he made the † holy anointing oyl, and the pure incense of sweet spices, according to the work of the apothecary.

* Chap. 30. 35

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *The altar.* 8 *The laver.* 9 *The court.* 21 *The peoples offering.*

AND * he made the altar of burnt-offering of shittim-wood: five cubits *was* the length thereof: and five cubits the breadth thereof: (*it was* four-square,) and three cubits the height thereof.

* Chap. 27. 1.

2 And he made the † horns thereof on the four corners of it: the horns thereof were of the same, and he overlaid it with brass.

3 And he made all the vessels of the altar, and pots, and the shovels, and the basons, *and* the flesh-hooks, and the fire-pans: all the vessels thereof made he of brass.

4 And

4 And he made for the altar g a brasen grate of net-work, under the compass therof, beneath unto the midst of it.

5 And he cast four rings for the four ends of the grate of brass, to bee places for staves.

6 And he made the staves of shittim-wood, and overlaid them with brass.

7 And he put the staves into the rings on the sides of the altar to bear it withal: he made the altar hollow with boards.

8 And he made the laver of brass, & the foot of it of brass, of the ‡ looking-glasses of *the women* †assembling, which assembled at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

9 And he made the court: on the south-side southward, the hangings of the court were of fine twined linen, an hundred cubits.

10 Their pillars *were* twenty, and their brasen sockets twenty: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets *were* of silver.

11 And for the north-side *the hangings were* an hundred cubits: their pillars *were* twenty, and their sockets of brass twenty: the hooks of the pillars and their fillets of silver.

12 And for the west-side *were* hangings of fifty cubits, their pillars ten, and their sockets ten: the nooks of the pillars, and their allets of silvers.

13 And for the east-side eastward, fifty cubits.

14 The hangings of the one side *of the gate were* fifteen cubits, their pillars three, and their sockets three,

15 And for the other side of the court gate, on this hand and that hand, *were* hangings of fifteen cubits, their pillars three and their sockets three.

16 All the hangings of the court round about, *were* of fine twined linen.

17 And the sockets for the pillars *were* of brass, the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets of silver, and their overlaying of their chapiters of silver, and all the pillars of the court were filletted with silver.

18 And the hanging for the gate of the court *was* needle-work, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen: and twenty cubits *was* the length, and the height in the breadth *was* five cubits, answerable to the hangings of the court.

19 And their pillars *were* four, and their sockets of brass four, and their hooks of silver, and the overlaying of their chapiters, and their fillets of silver.

20 And all the * pins of the tabernacle, and of the court round about *were* of brass. *Chap. 27. 19.

21 ¶ This is the sum of the tabernacle, *even* of the tabernacle of testimony, as it was counted, according to the commandment of Moses, *for* the service of the Levites, by the hand of Ithamar, son to Aaron the priest.

22 And Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, made all that the LORD commanded Moses.

23 And with him *was* Aholiab, son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan, an engraver and a cunning workman, and an embroiderer in blue, and in purple, and in scarlet, and fine linen.

24 All the gold that was occupied for the work, in all the work of the holy *place*, even the gold of the offering, was twenty and nine talents, and seven hundred and thirty shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary.

25 And the silver of them that were numbred, of the congregation, *was* an hundred talents, and a thousand seven hundred & threescore and & fifteen shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary.

26 A bekah for † every man, † Heb. a poll. *that is*, half a shekel, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for every one that went to be numbred, from twenty years old and upward, for six hundred thousand and five hundred and fifty *men*.

27 And of the hundred talents of silver were cast the sockets of the sanctuary, and the sockets of the vail: an hundred sockets of the hundred talents, a talent for a socket.

28 And of the thousand seven hundred seventy and five *shekels* he made hooks for the pillars, and overlaid their chapiters, and filletted them.

29 And the brass of the offering *was* seventy talents and two thou-

‡ Or, *brasen glasses.* † Heb. *assembling by troops.*

thouſand and four hundred ſhekels.

30 And therewith he made the ſockets to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the braſen altar, and the braſen grate for it, and all the veſſels of the altar.

31 And the ſockets of the court round about, and the ſockets of the court-gate, and all the pins of the tabernacle, and all the pins of the court round about.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *The veſtments of Aaron.* 30 *The plate of the holy crown.*

AND of the blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, they made clothes of ſervice, to do ſervice in the holy *place*, and * made the holy garments for Aaron, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

*Chap. 31. 10. and 35. 10.

2 And he made the ephod of gold, blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen.

3 And they did beat the gold into thin plates, and cut it into wiers, to work *it* in the blue, and in the purple, and in the ſcarlet, and in the fine linen, *with* cunning work.

4 They made ſhoulder-pieces for it, to couple *it* together: by the two edges was it coupled together.

5 And the curious girdle of his ephod that *was* upon it, *was* of the ſame, according to the work thereof, of gold, blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

*Chap. 28. 9.

6 ¶ * And they wrought onyx-ſtones incloſed in ouches: of gold, graven as ſigners are graven, with the names of the children of Iſrael.

7 And he put them on the ſhoulders of the ephod, that they ſhould be ſtones for a * memorial to the children of Iſrael, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

*Chap. 28. 12.

8 ¶ And he made the breſt-plate of cunning work, like the work of the ephod, of gold, blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen.

9 It was four-ſquare, they made the breſt-plate double: a ſpan *was* the length thereof, and a ſpan the breadth thereof, *being* doubled.

10 And they ſet in it four rows of ſtones: *the firſt* row *was* a ‡ ſardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: this *was* the firſt row.

‡ Or, *ruby.*

11 And the ſecond row, an emerald, ſaphir, and a diamond.

12 And the third row, a lygure, an agate, and an Amethyſt.

13 And the fourth row, a beril, an onyx, and a jaſper: they were incloſed in ouches of gold in their incloſings.

14 And the ſtones *were* according to the names of the children of Iſrael, twelve, according to their names, like the engravings of ſignet, every one with his name. according to the twelve tribes.

15 And they made upon the breſtplates chains, at the ends, of wreathen works of pure gold.

16 And they made two ouches of gold, and two gold rings: and put the two rings in the two ends of the breſt-plate.

17 And they put the two wreathen chains of gold in the two rings on the ends of the breſt-plate.

18 And the two ends of the two wreathen chains they faſtened in the two ouches, & put them on the ſhoulder-pieces of the ephod, before it.

19 And they made two rings of gold, and put *them* on the two ends of the breſt-plate, upon the border of it which *was* on the ſide of the ephod inward.

20 And they made two *other* golden rings, and put them on the two ſides of the ephod underneath, toward the forepart of it, over againſt the *other* coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod.

21 And they did binde the breſt-plate by his rings unto the rings of the ephod, with a lace of blue, that it might be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breſt-plate might not be looſed from the ephod; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

22 ¶ And he made the robe of the ephod of woven work, all of blue.

23 And there was a hole in the midſt of the robe as the hole of an habergeon, with a band round about the hole, that it ſhould not rent.

24 And they made upon the hems of the robe, pomegranates

nates of blue, & purple, and scarlet, *and* twined linen.

25 And they made bells of pure gold, & put the *bells between
*Chap. 28. 33. the pomegranates upon the hem of the robe, round about between the pomegranates.

26 A bell and a pomegranate: a bell and a pomegranate round about the hem of the robe to minister *in*, as the LORD commanded Moses.

27 ¶ And they made coats of fine linen, of woven-work for Aaron, and for his sons;

28 And a mitre, of fine linen, and goodly bonnets of fine li-
*Chap. 28. 42. nen, and *linen breeches of fine twined linen.

29 And a girdle of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, of needle-work, as the LORD commanded Moses.

30 ¶ And they made the plate of the holy crown of pure gold, and wrote upon it a writing, *like to* the engravings of
*Chap. 28. 36. a signet, *HOLINESS TO THE LORD.

31 And they tied unto it a lace of blue, to fasten *it* on high upon the mitre, as the LORD commanded Moses.

32 ¶ Thus was all the work of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation finished; and the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did they,

33 ¶ And they brought the tabernacle unto Moses, the tent, & all his furniture, his taches, his boards, his bars, and his pillars, and his sockets.

34 And the covering of rams skins died red, and the covering of badgers skins, and the vail of the covering:

35 The ark of the testimony, & the staves thereof. and the mercy-seat:

36 The table, *and* all the vessels thereof, and the shew-bread:

37 The pure candlestick, with the lamps thereof, *even with* the lamps to be set in order, and all the vessels thereof, and
† Heb. *the incense of sweet spices.* the oil for light:

38 And the golden altar, and the anointing oil, and † the sweet incense, and the hanging for the tabernacle door.

39 The brazen altar, and his grate of brass, his staves, and all his vessels, the laver and his foot.

40 The hangings of the court, his pillars, and his sockets, and the hanging for the court-gate, his cords, and his pins and all the vessels of the service of the tabernacle, for the tent of the congregation:

41 The clothes of service to do service in the holy place, and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and his sons garments to minister in the priests office.

42 According to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so the children of Israel made all the work.

43 And Moses did look upon all the work, & behold they had done it as the LORD had commanded, even so had they done it: and Moses blessed them.

CHAP. XL.

1 *The tabernacles rearing.* 9 *anointing,* 13 *and the priests sanctifying commanded.* 34 *All is done accordingly.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying.

2 On the first day of the first moneth shalt thou set up the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation.

3 And thou shalt put therein the ark of the testimony, and cover the ark with the vail.

4 And * thou shalt bring in the table, and set in order † the things that are to be set in order upon it, and thou shalt bring in the candlestick and light the lamps thereof.
*Chap. 26. 35. † Heb. *the order thereof.*

5 And thou shalt set the altar of gold for the incense before the ark of the testimony, and put the hanging of the door to the tabernacle.

6 And thou shalt set the altar of the burnt-offering, before the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

7 And thou shalt set the laver between the tent of the congregation & the altar, and shalt put water therein.

8 And thou shalt set up the court round about, and hang up the hanging at the court gate.

9 And thou shalt take the anointing oyl, and anoint the tabernacle, and all that *is* therein, & shalt hallow it, and all the vessels thereof: and it shall be holy.

10 And thou shalt anoint the altar of the burnt-offering, and all his vessels, and sanctifie the altar; and it shall be an altar † most holy.

† Heb. holiness of holinesses.

11 And thou shalt anoint the laver & his foot, and sanctifie it.

12 And thou shalt bring Aaron and his sons unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and wash them with water.

13 And thou shalt put upon Aaron the holy garments, and anoint him, and sanctifie him, that he may minister unto me in the priests office.

14 And thou shalt bring his sons, and clothe them with coats.

15 And thou shalt anoint them, as thou didst anoint their father, that they may minister unto me in the priests office; for their anointing shall surely be an everlasting priesthood throughout their generations.

16 Thus did Moses: according to all that the LORD commanded him, so did he.

17 And it came to pass, in the first moneth, in the second year, on the first *day* of the moneth, that the * tabernacle was reared up.

*Num. 7. 1.

18 And Moses reared up the tabernacle, and fastned his sockets, and set up the boards thereof, & put in the bars thereof, and reared up his pillars.

19 And he spread abroad the tent over the tabernacle, and put the covering of the tent above upon it; as the LORD commanded Moses,

20 And he took and put the testimony into the ark, and set the staves on the ark, and put the mercy-seat above upon the ark.

21 And he brought the ark into the tabernacle, and * set up the vail of the covering, and covered the ark of the testimony, as the LORD commanded Moses.

*Chap. 35. 12.

22 And he put the table in the tent of the congregation, upon the side of the tabernacle northward, without the vail.

23 And he set the bread in order upon it, before the LORD, as the LORD had commanded Moses.

24 And he put the candlestick in the tent of the congregation, over against the table, on the side of the tabernacle southward,

25 And he lighted the lamps before the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moses.

26 And he put the golden altar in the tent of the congregation, before the vail.

27 And he burnt sweet incense thereon, as the LORD commanded Moses.

28 And he set up the hanging, at the door of the tabernacle.

29 And he put the altar of burnt offering by the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation, and offered upon it the burnt-offering, and the meat-offering; * as the LORD commanded Moses,

*Chap. 30. 9.

30 And he set the laver between the altar, and put water there to wash *withal*,

31 And Moses, and Aaron and his sons, washed their hands, and their feet thereat.

32 When they went into the tent of the congregation, and when they came near unto the altar, they washed as the LORD commanded Moses.

33 And he reared up the court round about the tabernacle, and the altar, and set up the hanging of the court gate: so Moses finished the work.

34. * Then a cloud covered the tent of the congregation, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.

*Num. 9. 15. 1 Kin. 8. 10.

35 And Moses was not able to enter into the tent of the congregation, because the cloud abode thereon, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.

36 And when the cloud was taken up from over the tabernacle, the children of Israel † went onward in all their journeys:

† Heb. journeyed.

37 But if the cloud were not taken up, then they journeyed not, till the day that it was taken up.

38 For the cloud of the LORD *was* upon the tabernacle by day, and fire was on it by night, in the light of all the house of Israel, throughout all their journeys.

¶ The

CHAP. I.

1 *The burnt-offering,* 3 *of the herd,* 10 *of the flocks.* 14 *and of the fowls.*

AND the LORD called unto Moſes, and ſpake unto him out of the tabernacle of the congregation, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, If any man of you bring an offering unto the LORD, ye ſhall bring your offering of the cattel, *even* of the herd and of the flock.

3 If his offering *be* a burnt-ſacrifice of the herd, let him offer a male without blemiſh: he ſhall offer it of his own voluntary will, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD.

Exod. 29. 10. 4 *And he ſhall put his hand upon the head of the burnt-offering: and it ſhall be accepted for him, to make atonement for him.

5 And he ſhall kill the bullock before the LORD: and the prieſts Aarons ſons ſhall bring the blood, and ſprinkle the blood round about upon the altar, that *is* by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

6 And he ſhall flay the burnt-offering, and cut it into his pieces.

7 And the ſons of Aaron the prieſt ſhall put fire upon the altar, and lay the wood in order upon the fire.

8 And the prieſts Aarons ſons ſhall lay the parts, the head, & the fat in order upon the wood that *is* in the fire, which *is* upon the altar.

9 But the inwards and his legs ſhall he waſh in water, and the prieſt ſhall burn all on the altar, *to be* a burnt-ſacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

10 ¶ And if his offering *be* of the flocks, *namely* of the ſheep, or of the goats, for a burnt-ſacrifice he ſhall bring it a male without blemiſh.

11 And he ſhall kill it on the ſide of the altar northward, before the LORD: and the prieſts Aarons ſons ſhall ſprinkle his blood round about upon the altar.

12 And he ſhall cut it into his pieces, with his head and his fat: and the prieſt ſhall lay them in order on the wood that *is* on the fire, which *is* upon the altar.

13 But he ſhall waſh the inwards and the legs with water: and the prieſt ſhall bring *it* all, and burn *it* upon the altar: it *is* a burnt-ſacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

14 And if the burnt-ſacrifice for his offering to the LORD *be* of fowls, then he ſhall bring his offering of turtle doves, or of young pigeons.

15 And the prieſt ſhall bring it unto the altar, and ‡wring off his head, and burn *it* on the altar: and the blood thereof ſhall be wrung out at the ſide of the altar.

‡ Or, *pinch off the head with the nail.*

16 And he ſhall pluck away his crop with his ‡feathers, and caſt it beſide the altar on the eaſt part, by the place of the aſhes.

‡ Or, *the filth thereof.*

17 And he ſhall cleave it with the wings thereof, *but* ſhall not divide *it* aſunder: and the prieſt ſhall burn it upon the altar, upon the wood that *is* upon the fire: it *is* a burnt-ſacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

CHAP. II.

1 *The meat-offering,* 4 *baked,* 7 *or fried,* 12 *or of the firſt-fruits in the ear.* 13 *The ſalt of the meat-offering.*

AND when any will offer ‡a meat-offering unto the LORD, his offering ſhall be of fine flour: and he ſhall pour oyl upon it, and put frank-incenſe thereon.

2 And he ſhall bring it to Aarons ſons the prieſts: and he ſhall take there out his handful of the flour thereof, and of the oyl thereof, with all the frankincenſe thereof, and the prieſt ſhall burn the memorial of it upon the altar, *to be* an offering made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

3 And *the remnant of the meat-offering *ſhall be* Aarons and his ſons: *it is* a thing moſt holy of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

*Eccluſ. 7. 31.

4 And if thou bring an oblation of a meat-offering baked in the oven, *it ſhall be* unleavened

cakes of fine flour mingled with oyl, or unleavened wafers anointed with oyl.

5 And if thy oblation be a meat-offering *baken* ‡ in a pan, it shall be of fine flour unleavened, mingled with oyl.

‡ Or, *on a flat plate*, or, *slice*.

6 Thou shalt part it in pieces, and pour oyl thereon *it is* a meat-offering.

7 And if thy oblation *be* a meat-offering *baken* in the frying-pan, it shall be made of fine flour with oyl.

8 And thou shalt bring the meat-offering, that is made of these things, unto the LORD: and when it is presented unto the priest, he shall bring it unto the altar.

9 And the priest shall take from * Vers. 2. the meat-offering * a memorial thereof, and shall burn it upon *Exod. 29. 18. the altar: *it is* an * offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

10 And that which is left of the meat-offering *shall be* Aarons and his sons: *it is* a thing most holy, of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

11 No meat-offering, which ye shall bring unto the LORD, shall be made with leaven: for ye shall burn no leaven, nor any honey, in any offering of the LORD made by fire.

12 As for the oblation of the first-fruits, ye shall offer them unto the LORD, but they shall † Heb. *ascend*. not † be burnt on the altar for a sweet savour.

13 And every oblation of thy * Mar. 2. 49. meat-offering * shalt thou season with salt; neither shalt thou suffer the salt of the covenant of thy God to be lacking from thy meat-offering: with all thine offerings thou shalt offer salt.

14 And if thou offer a meat-offering of thy first-fruits unto the LORD, thou shalt offer for the meat-offering of thy first-fruits, green ears of corn dried by the fire, *even* corn beaten out of full ears.

15 And thou shalt put oyl upon it, and lay frankincense thereon; it *is* a meat-offering.

16 And the priest shall burn the memorial of it, part of the beaten corn thereof, and part of the oyl thereof, with all the frankincense thereof: *it is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

CHAP. III.

1 *The peace-offering of the herd, 6 of the flock, 7 either lamb, 12 or goat.*

AND if his oblation *be* a sacrifice of peace-offering: if he offer *it* of the herd, whether *it be* a male or female, he shall offer it without blemish before the LORD.

2 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aarons sons the priest shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about.

3 And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the peace-offering, an offering made by fire unto the LORD, the ‡ fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards. *Exod. 29. 22. ‡ Or, *suet*.

4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* on them, which *is* by the flanks: and the ‡ caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away. ‡ Or, *midriff* *over the liver* and *over the kidneys*.

5 And Aarons sons shall burn it on the altar, upon the burnt-sacrifice, which *is* upon the wood that *is* on the fire: *it is* an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

6 ¶ And if his offering for a sacrifice of peace-offering unto the LORD, be of the flock, male or female, he shall offer it without blemish.

7 If he offer a lamb for his offering, then shall he offer it before the LORD:

8 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aarons sons shall sprinkle the blood thereof round about upon the altar.

9 And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the peace-offering, an offering made by fire unto the LORD: the fat thereof, *and* the whole rump, it shall he take off hard by the backbone: and the fat that covereth the inwards, & all the fat that *is* upon the inwards,

10 And the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

11 And the priest shall burn it upon

upon the altar: *it is* the food of the offering made by fire unto the LORD.

12 ¶ And if his offering *be* a goat, then he shall offer it before the LORD.

13 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of it, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation; & the sons of Aaron shall sprinkle the blood thereof upon the altar round about.

14 And he shall offer thereof his offering, *even* an offering made by fire unto the LORD, the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards.

15 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, & the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall be take away.

16 And the priest shall burn them upon the altar: *it is* the food of the offering made by fire for a sweet savour: * all the fat *is* the LORDS.

17 *It shall be* a perpetual statute for your generations, throughout all your dwellings, that ye eat neither fat, nor * blood.

Chap. 7. 25. Gen. 9. 4. Chap. 7. 26. and 17. 14.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The sin-offering of ignorance*, 3 *for priest*, 13 *congregation*, 22 *rulers*, 27 *and for any of the people.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying.

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying. If a soul shall sin through ignorance against any of the commandments of the LORD, (*concerning things*, which ought not to be done) and shall do against any of them:

3 If the priest that is anointed do sin according to the sin of the people; then let him bring for his sin which he hath sinned, a young bullock without blemish, unto the LORD for a sin-offering.

4 And he shall bring the bullock unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD; and shall lay his hand upon the bullocks head and kill the bullock before the LORD.

5 And the priest that is anointed, shall take of the bullocks blood, and bring it to the tabernacle of the congregation.

6 And the priest shall dip his finger in the blood, & sprinkle of the blood seven times before the LORD, before the vail of the sanctuary.

7 And the priest shall put *some* of the blood upon the horns of the altar of sweet incense before the LORD, which *is* in the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall pour * all the blood of the bullock at the bottom of the altar of the burnt-offering, which *is* at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

* Chap. 5. 9.

8 And he shall take off from it all the fat of the bullock for the sin-offering, the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards.

9 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flancks & the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

10 As it was taken off from the bullock of the sacrifice of peace-offerings: and the priest shall burn them upon the altar of the burnt-offering.

11 * And the skin of the bullock, and all his flesh, with his head, and with his legs, and his inwards, & his dung.

* Exod. 29. 14. Num. 19. 5.

12 Even the whole bullock † shall he carry forth † without the camp, unto a clean place, where the ashes are poured out, and burnt him on the wood with fire: † where the ashes are poured out, shall he be burnt.

† Heb. *to with-out the camp* * Hebr. 13. 11.

13 And if the whole congregation of Israel sin through ignorance, * and the thing be hid from the eyes of the assembly, and they have done *somewhat against* any of the commandments of the LORD, *concerning things* which should not be done, and are guilty:

† Heb. *at the pouring out of the ashes.* * Chap. 5. 2, 3, 4.

14 When the sin which they have sined against it, is known, then the congregation shall offer a young bullock for the sin, and bring him before the tabernacle of the congregation.

15 And the elders of the congregation shall lay their hands upon the head of the bullock before the LORD: and the bullock shall be killed before the LORD.

16 And the priest that is anointed, shall bring of the bullocks blood to the tabernacle of the congregation.

17 And the priest shall dip his finger *in some* of the blood, and

sprinkle it seven times before the LORD, even before the vail.

18 And he shall put *some* of the blood upon the horns of the altar, which *is* before the LORD, that *is* in the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall pour out all the blood at the bottom of the altar of the burnt-offering, which *is* at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

19 And he shall take all his fat from him, and burnt *it* upon the altar.

20 And he shall do with the bullock, as he did with the bullock for a sin-offering, so shall he do with this: and the priest shall make an atonement for them, and it shall be forgiven them.

21 And he shall carry forth the bullock without the camp, and burn him as he burned the first bullock: it *is* a sin-offering for the congregation.

22 When a ruler hath sinned, & done *somewhat* through ignorance *against* any of the commandments of the LORD his God, *concerning things* which should not be done, & is guilty.

23 Or if his sin, wherein he hath sinned, come to his knowledge: he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a male without blemish.

24 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the goat, and kill it in the place where they kill the burnt-offering before the LORD: it *is* a sin-offering.

25 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin-offering with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and shall pour out his bloud at the bottom of the altar of burnt-offering.

26 And he shall burn all his fat upon the altar, as the fat of the sacrifice of peace-offerings: and the priest shall make an atonement for him, as concerning his sin: and it shall be forgiven him.

† Heb. *any soul.* † Heb. *people of the land.*

27 And if † any one of the † common people sin through ignorance, while he doth *somewhat against* any of the commandments of the LORD, *concerning things* which ought not to be done, and be guilty.

28 Or if his sin which he hath sinned, come to his knowledge: then he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goats a female without blemish, for his sin which he hath sinned.

29 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin-offering, and slay the sin-offering in the place of the burnt-offering.

30 And the priest shall take of the blood thereof with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and shall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar.

31 And he shall * take away all the fat thereof, as the fat is taken away from off the sacrifice of peace-offerings: and the priest shall burn *it* upon the altar, for * a sweet savour unto the LORD: and the priest shall make an atonement for him, and it shall be forgiven him.

*Chap. 3. 14.

*Exod. 29. 18.

32 And if he bring a lamb for a sin-offering, he shall bring it a female without blemish.

33 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin-offering, and slay it for a sin-offering, in the place where they kill the burnt-offering.

34 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin-offering with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and shall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar.

35 And he shall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat of the lamb is taken away from the sacrifice of the peace-offerings: and the priest shall burn them upon the altar, according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD: and the priest shall make an atonement for his sin that he hath committed, and it shall be forgiven him.

CHAP. V.

1, 2, 4 *For sundry sins,* 6 *the trespass-offering of the flock,* 7 *of fowls,* 11 *of flour:* 14 *also for sacrilege.*

AND if a soul sin, and hear the voice of swearing, and *is* a witness, whether he hath seen or known of *it*; if he do not utter it, then he shall bear his iniquity.

2 Or if a soul touch any unclean thing, whether *it be* a carcase of an unclean beast, or a carcase of unclean cattel, or the carcase of unclean creeping things, and if it be hidden from him, he also shall be unclean and guilty.

3 Or

3 Or if he touch the uncleanness of man, whatsoever uncleanness *it be* that a man shall be defiled withall, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth *of it*, then he shall be guilty.

4 Or if a soul swear, pronouncing with *his* lips to do evil, or to do good, whatsoever *it be* that a man shall pronounce with an oath, and it be hid from him, when he knoweth of *it*, then he shall be guilty in one of these.

5 And it shall be, when he shall be guilty in one of these things, that he shall confess that he hath sinned in that thing.

6 And he shall bring his trespass-offering unto the LORD, for his sin which he hath sinned, a female from the flock, a lamb, or a kid of the goats, for a sin-offering: and the priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his sin.

† Heb. *his hand cannot reach to the sufficiency of a lamb.*

7 And † if he be not able to bring a lamb, then he shall bring for his trespass which he hath committed, two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons unto the LORD: one for a sin-offering, & the other for a burnt-offering.

8 And he shall bring them unto the priest, who shall offer *that* which *is* for the sin-offering first, and * wring off his head from his neck, but shall not divide *it* asunder.

*Chap. 1. 15.

9 And he shall sprinkle of the blood of the sin-offering upon the side of the altar, and the rest of the blood shall be wrung out at the bottom of the altar: it *is* a sin-offering.

10 And he shall offer the second for a burnt-offering, according to the ‡ manner: and the priest shall make an atonement for him for his sin, which he had sinned, and it shall be forgiven him.

‡ Or, *ordinances.*

11 ¶ But if he be not able to bring two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons; then he that sinned shall bring for his offering the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a sin-offering: he shall put no oyl upon it, neither shall he put any frankincense thereon: for it *is* a sin-offering.

12 Then shall he bring it to the priest, and the priest shall take his handful of it, *even* a memorial thereof, and burn *it* on the altar, according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a sin-offering.

*Chap. 2. 2.

*Chap. 4. 35.

13 And the priest shall make an atonement for him, as touching his sin that he hath sinned in one of these, and it shall be forgiven him: and *the remnant* shall be the priests, as a meat-offering.

14 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

15 If a soul commit a trespass, & sin through ignorance in the holy things of the LORD, then he shall bring for his trespass unto the LORD, a ram without blemish out of the flocks, with thy estimation by shekels of silver, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for a trespass-offering.

16 And he shall make amends for the harm that he hath done in the holy thing, and shall add the fifth part thereto, and give it unto the priest: and the priest shall make an atonement for him with the ram of the trespass-offering, and it shall be forgiven him.

17 And if a * soul sin, and commit any of these things which are forbidden to be done by the commandment of the LORD; though he wist *it* not, yet is he guilty, & shall bear his iniquity.

*Chap. 4. 2.

18 And he shall bring a ram without blemish out of the flock, with thy estimation, for a trespass-offering unto the priest: and the priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his ignorance wherein he erred, & wist *it* not: and it shall be forgiven him.

19 It *is* a trespass-offering: he hath certainly trespassed, against the LORD.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The trespass-offering for sins done wittingly.* 8 *Laws for the burnt-offering.* 14 *meat-offering,* 19 *consecration of priests,* 24 *and the sin-offering.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 If a soul sin, & commit a trespass against the LORD, and lie unto his neighbour in that which was *d* delivered him to keep, or ‡ † in fellowship, or in a thing taken away by violence, or hath deceived his neighbour:

‡ Or, *dealing.*

† Heb. *putting of the hand.*

3 Or have found that which was lost, or lieth concerning it, and swear-

*Num. 5.6. *sweareth falsly: in any of all these that a man doth, sinning therein.

4 Then it shall be, because he hath sinned, and is guilty, that he shall restore that which he took violently away, or the thing which he hath deceitfully gotten, or that which was delivered him to keep; or the lost thing which he found:

5 Or all that about which he hath *Chap. 5. 16. ‡ Or, *in the day of his being found guilty.* sworn falsly: he shall even * restore it in the principal, and shall add the fifth part more thereto, and give it unto him to whom it appertaineth, ‡ † in the day of his trespass-offering.

6 And he shall bring his tres- † Heb. *in the day of his trespass.* pass-offering unto the LORD, a ram without blemish out of the * flock, with thy estimation, for a trespas-offering unto the priest.

7 And the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD: and it shall be forgiven *Chap. 5. 15. him, for any thing of all that he hath done, in trespassing therein.

8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

9 Command Aaron & his sons, saying, This *is* the law of the burnt-offering (it *is* the burnt- ‡ Or, *for the burning.* offering, ‡ because of the burning upon the altar all night unto the morning, and the fire of the altar shall be burning in it)

10 And the priest shall put on his linen garment, and his linen breeches shall he put upon his flesh, and take up the ashes which the fire hath consumed with the burnt-offering on the altar, and he shall put them besides the altar.

11 And he shall put off his garments, and put on other garments, and carry forth the ashes without the camp, unto a clean place.

12 And the fire upon the altar shall be burning in it: it shall not be put out and the priest shall burn wood on it every morning, and lay the burnt-offering in order upon it, and he shall burn thereon the fat of the peace-offerings.

13 The fire shall ever be burn- *Chap. 2. 1. Num. 15. 4. ing upon the altar: it shall never go out.

14 * And this *is* the law of the meat-offering: the sons of Aaron shall offer it before the LORD, before the altar.

15 And he shall take of it his handful, of the flour of the meat-offering and of the oyl thereof, and all the frankincense which *is* upon the meat-offering, and shall burn *it* upon the altar, *for* a sweet savour, *even* the * memorial of it, unto the LORD. *Chap. 2. 9.

16 And the remainder thereof shall Aaron and his sons eat; with unleavened bread shall it be eaten in the holy place: in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation they shall eat it.

17 It shall not be baken with leaven: I have given it unto them for their portion of my offerings made by fire: it *is* most holy: as *is* the sin-offering, and as the trespass offering.

18 All the males among the children of Aaron shall eat of it: *it shall be* a statute for ever in your generations, concerning the offerings of the LORD made by fire: every * one that toucheth them shall be holy. *Exod. 29. 37.

19 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying.

20 This *is* the offering of Aaron and of his sons, which they shall offer unto the LORD, in the day when he his anointed: the tenth part of an * ephah of fine *Exod. 10. 30. flour for a meat-offering perpetual, half of it in the morning, and half thereof at night.

21 In a pan it shall be made with oil, *and when it is* baken, thou shalt bring it in: and the baken pieces of the meat-offering shalt thou offer for a sweet savour unto the LORD.

22 And the priests of his ‡ sons that is anointed in his stead, shall offer it: *it is* a statute for ever unto the LORD, it shall be wholly burnt.

23 For every meat-offering for the priest shall be wholly burnt, it shall not be eaten.

24 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

25 Speak unto Aaron, and to his sons, saying, This *is* the law of the sin-offering: in the place where the burnt-offering is killed, shall the sin-offering be killed before the LORD: it *is* most holy.

26 The priest that offereth it for

for sin, shall eat it: in the holy place shall it be eaten, in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation.

27 Whatsoever shall touch the flesh thereof, shall be holy: and when there is sprinkled of the blood thereof upon any garment, thou shalt wash that whereon it was sprinkled in the holy place,

28 But the earthen vessel wherein it is sodden, *shall be broken: *Chap. 11. 33.
and if it be sodden in a brazen pot, it shall be both scoured and rinsed in water.

29 All the males among the priests shall eat thereof: it *is* most holy.

30 *And no sin-offering, where- *Hebr. 13. 11.
of *any* of the blood is brought into the tabernacle of the congregation to reconcile *withall* in the holy *place*, shall be eaten: it shall be burnt in the fire.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Laws for the trespass-offering*, 11 *& peace-offering*, 12 *for thanksgiving*, 16 *vow or free-will-offering*.

LIkewise this *is* the law of the trespass-offering: it *is* most holy.

2 In the place where they kill the burnt-offering, shall they kill the trespass-offering; and the blood thereof shall he sprinkle round about upon the altar.

3 And he shall offer of it, all the fat thereof, the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards.

4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* on them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul *that is* above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

5 And the priest shall burn them upon the altar, for an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a trespass-offering.

6 Every male among the priest shall eat thereof: it shall be eaten in the holy place: it *is* most holy.

7 As the sin-offering *is*, so *is* the trespass-offering: *there is* one law for them: the priest that maketh atonement therewith, shall have *it*.

8 And the priest that offereth any mans burnt-offering, *even* the priest shall have to himself the skin of the burnt-offering which he hath offered.

9 And all the meat-offering that is baken in the oven, and all that is dressed in the frying pan, and ‡ in the pan shall be the priests that offereth it. ‡ Or, *on the*

10 And every meat-offering *flat* mingled with oyl, and dry, *plate*, shall all the sons of Aaron have, *or slice.* one *as much* as another.

11 And this *is* the law of the sacrifice of peace-offerings, which he shall offer unto the LORD.

12 If he offer it for a thanksgiving, then he shall offer with the sacrifice of thanksgiving, unleavened cakes mingled with oyl, and unleavened wafers, anointed with oyl, and cakes mingled with oyl, of fine flour fried.

13 Besides the cakes, he shall offer for his offering, leavened bread, with the sacrifice of thanksgiving of his peace-offerings,

14 And of it he shall offer one out of the whole oblation, for an heave-offering unto the LORD, and it shall be the priests that sprinkleth the blood of the peace-offerings.

15 And the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace-offerings for thanksgiving, shall be eaten the same day that it is offered: he shall not leave any of it until the morning.

16 But if the sacrifice of his offering *be* a vow, or a voluntary offering, it shall be eaten the same day that he offereth his sacrifice: and on the morrow also the remainder of it, shall be eaten.

17 But the remainder of the flesh of the sacrifice on the third day, shall be burnt with fire.

18 And if *any* of the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace-offerings be eaten at all on the third day, it shall not be accepted, neither shall it be imputed unto him that offereth it: it shall be an abomination, and the soul that eateth of it, shall bear his iniquity.

19 And the flesh that toucheth any unclean thing, shall not be eaten: it shall be burnt with fire: and as for the flesh, all that be clean shall eat thereof.

20 But the soul that eateth of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace-offerings, that *pertain* unto the LORD, *having his uncleanness *Chap. 15. 3.
upon him, even that soul shall be cut off from his people.

21 Moreover, the soul that shall touch

touch any unclean thing, *as* the uncleanness of man, or *any* unclean beast, or any abominable unclean thing, and eat of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace-offerings, which *pertain* unto the LORD, even that soul shall be cut off from his people.

22 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

23 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, *Ye shall eat no manner of fat, of ox, or of sheep, or of goat. *Chap. 3. 17.

24 And the fat of the † beast that dieth of it self, and the fat of that which is torn with beasts, may be used in any other use: but ye shall in no wise eat of it. † Heb. carcase.

25 For whosoever eateth the fat of the beast, of which men offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, even the soul that eateth *it*, shall be cut off from his people.

26 * Moreover, ye shall eat no manner of blood, *whether it be* of fowl, or of beast, in any of your dwellings. * Gen. 9. 4. Chap. 3. 17. and 17. 14.

27 Whatsoever soul *it be* that eateth any manner of blood, even that soul shall be cut off from his people.

28 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

29 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, He that offereth the sacrifice of his peace-offerings unto the LORD, shall bring his oblation unto the LORD of the sacrifice of his peace-offerings.

30 His own hands shall bring the offerings of the LORD made by fire, the fat with the * breast, it shall he bring, that the breast may be waved for a wave-offering before the LORD. *Exod. 29. 24.

31 And the priest shall burn the fat upon the altar; but the breast shall be Aarons and his sons.

32 And the right shoulder shall ye give unto the priest for an heave-offering, of the sacrifices of your peace-offerings.

33 He among the sons of Aaron that offereth the blood of the peace-offerings, and the fat, shall have the right shoulder for *his* part.

34 For the wave-breast, and the heave-shoulder have I taken of the children of Israel, from off the sacrifices of their peace-offerings, and have given them unto Aaron the priest, and unto his sons, by a statute for ever, from among the children of Israel.

35 ¶ This *is the portion* of the anointing of Aaron, and of the anointing of his sons, out of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, in the day *when* he presented them, to minister unto the LORD in the priests office.

36 Which the LORD commanded to be given them of the children of Israel, in the day that he anointed them *by* statute for ever, throughout their generations.

37 This *is* the law of the burnt-offering, of the meat-offering, and of the sin-offering, and of the trespass-offering, and of the consecrations, and of the sacrifice of the peace-offerings:

38 Which the LORD commanded Moses in mount Sinai, in the day that he commanded the children of Israel to offer their oblations unto the LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Moses consecrateth Aaron and his sons:* 14, 18 *Their offerings,* 22 *The ram of consecration.* 31 *The time and place of consecration.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Take Aaron and his sons with him, and * the garments, and the * anointing oyl, and a bullock for the sin-offering, and two rams, and a basket of unleavened bread. *Exod. 28. 2, 4. *Exod. 30. 24.

3 And gather thou all the congregation together unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 And Moses did as the LORD command him: and the assembly was gathered together unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

5 And Moses said unto the congregation, *This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded to be done. *Exod. 29. 4.

6 And Moses brought Aaron and his sons, and washed them with water.

7 And he put upon him the coat, and girded him with the girdle, and clothed him with the robe, and put the ephod upon him, and he girded him with the curious girdle of the ephod, and

and bound *it* unto him therewith.

8 And he put the breſt-plate upon him: alſo he put in *the breſt-plate the Urim and the Thummim. *Exod. 28. 30.

9 And he put the mitre upon his head: alſo upon the mitre, *even* upon his forefront did he put the golden plate, the holy crown, as the LORD *commanded Moſes. *Exod. 28. 39. &c.

10 And Moſes took the anointing oyl, and anointed the tabernacle, & all that *was* therein, and ſanctified them.

11 And he ſprinkled thereof upon the altar ſeven times, & anointed the altar and all his veſſels, both the laver and his foot, to ſanctifie them.

12 And he* poured of the anointing oyl upon Aarons head, and anointed him, to ſanctifie him. *Pſal. 133. 1. Eccluſ 45. 15.

13 And Moſes brought Aarons ſons, and put coats upon them, and girded them with girdles, and †put bonnets upon them; as the LORD commanded Moſes, †Heb. *commd.*

14 And he brought the bullock for the ſin-offering, and Aaron and his ſons laid their hands upon the head of the bullock for the ſin-offering. Exod. 29. 1.

15 And he ſlew it, and Moſes took the blood, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar round about with his finger, and purified the altar, and poured the blood at the bottom of the altar: and ſanctified it, to make reconciliation upon it.

16 And he took all the fat that *was* upon the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys: and their fat, and Moſes burnt it upon the altar.

17 But the bullock, and his hide, his fleſh, and his dung he burnt with fire without the camp; as the LORD *commanded Moſes. Exod. 29. 14.

18 ¶ And he brought the ram for the burnt-offering; and Aaron and his ſons laid their hands upon the head of the ram.

19 And he killed it, & Moſes ſprinkled the blood upon the altar round about.

20 And he cut the ram into pieces, and Moſes burnt the head, and the pieces and the fat.

21 And he waſhed the inwards, and the legs in water, & Moſes burnt the whole ram upon the altar: it *was* a burnt-ſacrifice for a ſweet ſavour, *and* an offering made by fire unto the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

22 ¶ And* he brought the other ram, the ram of conſecration: and Aaron and his ſons laid their hands upon the head of the ram. *Exod. 29. 31.

23 And he ſlew it, and Moſes took of the blood of it, and put *it* upon the tip of Aarons right ear, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

24 And he brought Aarons ſons, and Moſes put of the blood upon the tip of their right ear, and upon the thumbs of their right hands, and upon the great toes of their right feet: and Moſes ſprinkled the blood upon the altar round about.

25 And he took the fat, and the rump, and all the fat that *was* upon the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and the right ſhoulder.

26 And out of the baſket of unleavened bread, that *was* before the LORD, he took one unleavened cake, and a cake of oyled bread, and one wafer, and put *them* on the fat, and upon the right ſhoulder.

27 And he put all* upon Aarons hands, and upon his ſons hands, and waved them for a wave-offering before the LORD. *Exod. 29. 24. &c.

28 And Moſes took them from off their hands, & burnt *them* on the altar, upon the burnt-offering: they *were* conſecrations for a ſweet ſavour: it is an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

29 And Moſes took the breſt, and waved it for a wave-offering, before the LORD: *for* of the ram of conſecration it was Moſes* part; as the LORD commanded Moſes. *Exod. 29. 26.

30 And Moſes took of the anointing oyl, and of the blood which *was* upon the altar, and ſprinkled *it* upon Aaron, *and* upon his garments, and upon his ſons, and upon his ſons garments with him: and ſanctified Aaron, *and* his garments, and his ſons, and his ſons garments with him.

31 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, and to his ſons, Boil the fleſh at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and there

eat

*Exod. 29. 31. *eat it with the bread that *is* in the basket of consecrations, as I commanded, saying, Aaron and his sons shall eat it.

32 And that which remaineth of the flesh and of the bread, shall ye burn with fire.

33 And ye shall not go out of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation *in* seven days, until the days of your consecration be at an end: for *Exod. 29. 35. *seven days shall he consecrate you.

34 As he hath done this day, so the LORD hath commanded to do, to make an atonement for you.

35 Therefore shall ye abide at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation day and night, seven days, and keep the charge of the LORD, that ye die not: for so I am commanded.

36 So Aaron and his sons did all things which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

CHAP. IX.

1, 8. *Aarons sin-offering.* 12 *and burnt-offering for himself and the people.* 23 *The people blessed.* 24 *Fire from heaven.*

AND it came to pass on the eighth day, *that* Moses called Aaron and his sons, and the elders of Israel;

*Exod. 29. 1. 2 And he said unto Aaron, *Take thee a yong calf for a sin-offering, & *c* a ram for a burnt-offering, without blemish, and offer *them* before the LORD.

3 And unto the children of Israel thou shalt speak, saying, Take ye a kid of the goats, for a sin-offering, & a calf and a lamb, *both* of the first year, without blemish, for a burnt-offering.

4 Also a bullock, & a ram for peace-offerings, to sacrifice before the LORD; & a meat-offering mingled with oyl: for to day the LORD will appear unto you.

5 ¶ And they brought *that* which Moses commanded, before the tabernacle of the congregation: and all the congregation drew near, and stood before the LORD.

6 And Moses said, This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded that ye should do: and the glory of the LORD shall appear unto you.

7 And Moses said unto Aaron, Go unto the altar, and offer thy sin-offering, and thy burnt-offering, & make an atonement for thy self, and for the people: and offer the offering of the people, and make an atonement for them; as the LORD commanded.

8 ¶ Aaron therefore went unto the altar, and slew the calf of the sin-offering, which *was* for himself.

9 And the sons of Aaron brought the blood unto him: and he dipt his finger in the blood, & put *it* upon the horns of the altar, and poured out the blood at the bottom of the altar.

10 But the fat, and the kidneys, and the caul *above* the liver of the sin-offering, he burnt upon the altar; as the LORD commanded Moses.

11 And the flesh and the hide he burnt with fire, without the camp.

12 And he slew the burnt-offering, and Aarons sons presented unto him the blood, which he sprinkled round about upon the altar.

13 And they presented the burnt-offering unto him, with the pieces thereof, and the head: and he burnt *them* upon the altar.

14 And he did wash the inwards, and the legs, and burnt *them* upon the burnt-offering on the altar.

15 ¶ And he brought the peoples offering, and took the goat which *was* the sin-offering for the people, & slew it, and offered it for sin, as the first.

16 And he brought the burnt-offering, & offered it according to the ‡manner.

17 And he brought the meat-offering, and † took an handful thereof, and burnt *it* upon the altar, * beside the burnt-sacrifice of the morning.

18 He slew also the bullock and the ram, for a sacrifice of peace-offering, which *was* for the people: and Aarons sons presented unto him the blood, (which he sprinkled upon the altar round about.)

19 And the fat of the bullock, & of the ram, the rump, and that which covereth *the inwards*, and the kidneys, and the caul *above* the liver.

20 And they put the fat upon the brests, & he burnt the fat upon the altar. 21 And

† Or, *ordinance.*

‡ Heb. *filled his hand out of it.* Exod. 29. 38.

21 And the breſts, & the right ſhoulder Aaron waved for a wave-offering before the LORD; as Moſes commanded.

22 And Aaron lift up his hand towards the people, and bleſſed them, and came down from offering of the ſin-offering, and the burnt-offering, and the peace-offerings.

23 And Moſes and Aaron went into the tabernacle of the congregation, and came out, and bleſſed the people: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the people.

Gen. 4. Kin. 8. 38. Chr. 1. Mac. 10, 11. Num. 4. and 16. 61. Chr. 4. 2.

24 *And there came a fire out from before the LORD, & conſumed upon the altar the burnt-offering, and the fat: *which* when all the people ſaw, they ſhouted, and fell on their faces.

CHAP. X.

1 *Nadab and Abihu burnt.* 8 *Prieſts forbidden wine.*

AND *Nadab and Abihu, the ſons of Aaron, took either of them his cenſer; and put fire therein, and put incenſe thereon, and offered ſtrange fire before the LORD, which he commanded them not.

2 And there went out fire from the LORD, and devoured them, and they died before the LORD.

3 Then Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, This *is it* that the LORD ſpake, ſaying I will be ſanctified in them that come nigh me, and before all the people I will be glorified: and Aaron held his peace.

4 And Moſes called Miſhael and Elzaphan the ſons of Uzziel, the uncle of Aaron; and ſaid unto them, Come near carry your brethren from before the ſanctuary, out of the camp.

5 So they went near, and carried them in their coats out of the camp; as Moſes had ſaid.

6 And Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar, and unto Ithamar his ſons, Uncover not your heads, neither rend your clothes, leſt you die, and leſt wrath come upon all the people: but let your brethren, the whole houſe of Iſrael, bewail the burning which the LORD hath kindled.

7 And ye ſhall not go out from the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, leſt you die: for the anointing oyl of the LORD *is* upon you: and they did according to the word of Moſes.

8 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Aaron, ſaying.

9 Do not drink wine nor ſtrong drink, thou, nor thy ſons with thee, when ye go into the tabernacle of the congregation, leſt ye die: *it ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever throughout your generations:

10 And that ye may put difference between holy, and unholy, and between unclean and clean.

11 And that ye ſhall teach the children of Iſrael all the ſtatutes which the LORD hath ſpoken unto them by the hand of Moſes.

12 And Moſes ſpake unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar, and unto Ithamar, his ſons that were left, Take the meat-offering that remaineth of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and eat it without leaven, beſide the altar: for it *is* moſt holy.

13 And ye ſhall eat it in the holy place, becauſe it *is* thy due, and thy ſons due of the ſacrifices of the LORD made by fire: for ſo I am commanded.

14 And *the wave-breſt, and heave-ſhoulder ſhall ye eat in a clean place, thou, and thy ſons, and thy daughters with thee, for *they be* thy due, and thy ſons due, *which* are given out of the ſacrifice of peace-offerings of the children of Iſrael. *Exod. 29. 24.

15 The heave-ſhoulder, and the wave-breſt ſhall they bring; with the offerings made by fire of the fat, to wave *it* for a wave offering before the LORD: and it ſhall be thine, and thy ſons with thee, by a ſtatute for ever; as the LORD hath commanded.

16 And Moſes diligently ſought the goat of the ſin-offering, and Behold, it was burnt: and he was angry with Eleazar and Ithamar, the ſons of Aaron, which were left *alive*, ſaying,

17 Wherefore have you not eaten the ſin-offering in the holy place, ſeeing it *is* moſt holy, and *God* hath given it you, to bear the iniquity of the congregation, to make atonement for them before the LORD?

18 Behold, the blood of it was not brought in, within the holy *place*: ye ſhould indeed have eaten it in the holy *place*, as I commanded. *Chap. 6. 26.

19 And

19 And Aaron said unto Moses, Behold, this day have they offered their sin-offering, and their burnt-offering before the LORD: & such things have befallen me: & *if* I had eaten the sin-offering to day, should it have been accepted in the sight of the LORD?

20 And when Moses heard *that*, he was content.

CHAP. XI.

1, 4. *Of meats clean,* 9 *and unclean.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, and to Aaron, saying unto them,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, *These *are* the beasts which ye shall eat among all the beasts that are on the earth?

* Deut. 14. 4. Acts 10. 14.

3 Whatsoever parteth the hoof, & is *e* cloven-footed, *and f* cheweth the cud among the beasts, that shall ye eat.

4 Nevertheless, these shall ye not eat, of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the hoof; *as* the camel, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof, he *is* unclean unto you.

5 And the cony, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof, he *is* unclean unto you.

6 And the hare, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he *is* unclean unto you.

*2 Mac. 6. 18.

7 And the * swine, though he divide the hoof, and be cloven-footed, yet he cheweth not the cud; he *is* unclean to you.

8 Of their flesh shall ye not eat, and their carcase shall ye not touch; they *are* unclean to you.

9 These shall ye eat, of all that *are* in the waters: whatsoever hath fins and scales in the waters, in the seas, and in the rivers, them shall ye eat.

10 And all that have not fins nor scales in the seas, & in the rivers of all that move in the waters, & of any living thing which *is* in the waters, they *shall be* an abomination unto you.

11 They shall be even an abomination unto you: ye shall not eat of the flesh, but you shall have their carcases in abomination.

12 Whatsoever hath no fins nor scales in the waters, that *shall be* an abomination unto you.

13 And these *are they which* ye shall have in abomination among the fowls, they shall not be eaten, they *are* an abomination: The eagle, and the ossifrage, the ospray.

14 And the vulture, and the kite after his kinde:

15 Every raven after his kinde:

16 And the owl, and the night-hawk, and the cuckow, and the hawk after his kind:

17 And the little owl, and the cormorant, and the great owl.

18 And the swan, and the pellican, and the gier-eagle.

19 And the stork, the heron after her kinde, and the lapwing, and the bat.

20 All fowls that creep, going upon *all* four, *shall be* an abomination unto you.

21 Yet these may ye eat, of every flying creeping thing that goeth upon *all* four, which have legs above their feet, to leap withal upon the earth.

22 *Even* these of them ye may eat: the locust after his kind, & the bald locust after his kind, and the beetle after his kind, and the grashopper after his kind:

23 But all *other* flying creeping things which have four feet *shall be* an abomination unto you.

24 And for these ye shall be unclean: whosoever toucheth the carcase of them shall be unclean until the even.

25 And whosoever beareth *ought* of the carcase of them, shall wash his clothes, & be unclean until the even,

26 *The carcases* of every beast which divideth the hoof, and *is* not cloven-footed, nor cheweth the cud, *are* unclean unto you: every one that toucheth them shall be unclean.

27 And whatsoever goeth upon his paws, among all manner of beasts, that go on *all* four, those *are* unclean unto you: whoso toucheth their carcase, shall be unclean until the even.

28 And he that beareth the carcase of them, shall wash his clothes and be unclean until the even: they *are* unclean unto you.

29 These also *shall be* unclean unto you among the creeping things that creep upon the earth: the

the weasel, and the mouse, and the tortoise after his kinde.

30 And the ferret, and the camelion, and the lyzard, and the snail, and the mole.

31 These *are* unclean to you among all that creep: whosoever doth touch them when they be dead, shall be unclean until the even.

32 And upon whatsoever *any* of them when they are dead, doth fall, it shall be unclean: whether *it be* any vessel of wood or raiment, or skin, or sack, whatsoever vessel *it be*, wherein *any* work is done, it must be put into water and it shall be unclean until the even: so it shall be cleansed.

33 And every earthen vessel, wherinto *any* of them falleth, whatsoever *is* in it shall be unclean: & * ye shall break it.

*Chap. 6. 28.

34 Of all meat which may be eaten, *that* on which *such* water cometh, shall be unclean: and all drink that may be drunk, in every *such* vessel, shall be unclean.

35 And every thing, whereupon *any part* of their carcase falleth, shall be unclean: *whether it be* oven, or ranges for pots, they shall be broken down: *for* they are unclean, and shall be unclean unto you.

36 Nevertheless, a fountain, or pit, † *wherein there is* plenty of water, shall be clean: but that which toucheth their carcase, shall be unclean.

† Heb. *a gathering together of waters.*

37 And if *any part* of their carcase fall upon any sowing seed which is to be sowen, *it shall be it* clean:

38 But if *any* water be put upon the seed, and *any part* of their carcase fall thereon, it *shall be* unclean unto you.

39 And if any beast, of which ye may eat, die: he that toucheth the carcase thereof, shall be unclean until the even.

40 And he that eateth of the carcase of it, shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: he also that beareth the carcase of it, shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even.

41 And every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, *shall be* an abomination; it shall not be eaten.

42 Whatsoever goeth upon the belly, and whatsoever goeth upon *all* four, or whatsoever † hath more feet among all creeping things that creep upon the earth, them ye shall not eat, for they *are* an abomination.

† Heb. *doth multiply feet.*

43 Ye shall not make your † selves abominable with any creeping thing that creepeth, neither shall ye make your selves unclean with them, that ye should be defiled thereby.

† Heb. *souls.*

44 For I *am* the LORD your God: ye shall therefore sanctifie your selves, and * ye shall be holy, for I *am* holy: neither shall ye defile your selves with any manner of creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

*Chap. 19. 2. *and* 20. 7. 1 Pet. 1. 15.

45 For I *am* the LORD that bringeth you up out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: ye shall therefore be holy, for I *am* holy.

46 This *is* the law of the beasts, and of the fowl, and of every living creature that moveth in the waters, and of every creature that creepeth upon the earth:

47 To make a difference between the unclean and the clean, and between the beast that may be eaten, and the beast that may not be eaten.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The purification of a woman:* 6 *Her offering for her purifying.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying.

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, * if a woman have conceived seed, and born a man-child, then she shall be unclean seven days; according to the days of the separation for her infirmity, she shall be unclean.

*Chap. 15. 19.

3 And in the * eighth day, the flesh of his foreskin shall be circumcised.

* Luke 2. 21. John 7. 22.

4 And she shall then continue in the blood of her purifying three and thirty days: she shall touch no hallowed thing nor come into the sanctuary, until the days of her purifying be fulfilled.

5 But if she bear a maid-child, then she shall be unclean two weeks, as in her separation: and she shall continue in the blood of her purifying threescore and six days.

6 And

6 And when the days of her purifying are fulfilled, for a son, or for a daughter, she shall bring
† Heb. a son of his year
† a lamb † of the first year for a burnt-offering, and a yong pigeon or a turtle-dove, for a sin-offering unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, unto the priest.

7 Who shall offer it before the LORD and make an atonement for her, and she shall be cleansed from the issue of her blood. This *is* the law for her that hath born a male or female.

Luke 2. 24.
8 *And if she be † not able to bring a lamb, then she shall bring two turtles or two young pigeons, the one for the burnt-offering, and the other for a sin-offering: and the priest shall make an atonement for her, & she shall be clean.
† Heb. her hand find not sufficiency of.

CHAP. XIII.

Tokens to discern the leprosie.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, and Aaron, saying.

2 When a man shall have in the skin of his flesh a ‡ rising, a scab, or bright spot: & it be in the skin of his flesh *like* the plague of leprosie; then he shall be brought unto Aaron the priest, or unto one of his sons the priests.
‡ Or, swelling.

3 And the priest shall look on the plague in the skin of the flesh: and *when* the hair in the plague is turned white, and the plague in sight *be* deeper then the skin of his flesh; it *is* a plague of leprosie: and the priest shall look on him, and pronounce him unclean.

4 If the bright spot *be* white in the skin of his flesh, and in sight *be* not deeper then the skin, and the hair thereof be not turned white, then the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the plague seven days.

5 And the priest shall look on him the seventh day and behold, *if* the plague in his sight be at a stay, *and* the plague spread not in the skin; then the priest shall shut him up seven days more.

6 And the priest shall look on him again the seventh day: and behold, if the plague be somewhat dark, and the plague spread not in the skin; the priest shall pronounce him clean: it *is* but a scab: and he shall wash his clothes and be clean.

7 But if the scab spread much abroad in the skin, after that he hath been seen of the priest for his cleansing; he shall be seen of the priest again.

8 And *if* the priest see, that behold, the scab spreadeth in the skin; then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a leprosie.

9 ¶ When the plague of leprosie is in a man, then he shall be brought unto the priest:

10 And the priest shall see *him*: and behold, *if* the rising *be* white in the skin, and it have turned the hair white, and *there be* † quick raw flesh in the rising:
† Heb. the quickening of living flesh.

11 It *is* an old leprosie in the skin of his flesh, & the priest shall pronounce him unclean, and shall not shut him up: for he *is* unclean.

12 And if a leprosie break out abroad in the skin, & the leprosie cover all the skin of *him that hath* the plague, from his head even to his foot, wheresoever the priest looketh:

13 Then the priest shall consider: and behold, if the leprosie have covered all his flesh, he shall pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the plague: it is all turned white: he *is* clean.

14 But when raw flesh appeareth in him, he shall be unclean.

25 And the priest shall see the raw flesh, and pronounce him to be unclean: *for* the raw flesh *is* unclean: it *is* a leprosie.

16 Or if the raw flesh turn again, and be changed into white, he shall come unto the priest:

17 And the priest shall see him: & behold; if the plague be turned into white: then the priest shall pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the plague: he *is* clean.

18 ¶ The flesh also, in which, *even* in the skin thereof, was ‡ a bile, and is healed.

19 And in the place of the bile there be a white rising, or a bright spot white, and somewhat reddish, and it be shewed to the priest:

20 And if when the priest seeth it, behold, it *be* in sight lower then the skin, and the hair thereof be turned white; the priest

priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a plague of leprosie broken out of the bile.

21 But if the priest look on it, and behold, *there be* no white hairs therein, and if it *be* not lower then the skin, but *be* somewhat dark; then the priest shall shut him up seven days.

24 ¶ Or if there be *any* flesh in the skin, whereof *there is* * a hot burning, and the quick *flesh* that burneth have a white bright spot, somewhat reddish, or white:

* Heb. burning of.

25 Then the priest shall look upon it: and behold, *if* the hair in the bright spot be turned white, and it *be in* sight deeper then the skin; it *is* a leprosie broken out of the burning: wherefore the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* the plague of leprosie.

26 But if the priest look on it, & behold, *there be* no white hair on the bright spot, and *it be* no lower then the *other* skin, but *be* somewhat dark, then the priest shall shut him up seven days.

27 And the priest shall look upon him the seventh day: & if it be spread much abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean; it *is* the plague of leprosie.

28 And if the bright spot stay in his place, *and* spread not in the skin, but it *be* somewhat dark; it *is* a rising of the burning, and the priest shall pronounce him clean: for it *is* an inflammation of the burning.

29 ¶ If a man or a woman hath a plague upon the head or the beard,

30 Then the priest shall see the plague: & behold, if it *be* in sight deeper then the skin, and *there be* in it a yellow thin hair; then the priest shall pronounce him unlcean; it *is* a dry scall, *even* a leprosie upon the head, or beard.

31 And if the priest look on the plague of the scall, and behold, it *be* not in sight deeper then the skin, and *that there is* no black hair in it, then the priest shall shut up him that hath the plague of the scall seven days.

32 And in the seventh day the priest shall look on the plague: and behold, if the scall spread not, and there be in it no yellow hair, and the scall be not in sight deeper then the skin:

33 He shall be shaven; but the scall shall he not shave: and the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the scall, seven days more.

34 And in the seventh day the priest shall look on the scall: and behold, *if* the scall be not spread in the skin, nor *be* in sight deeper then the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him clean: & he shall wash his clothes, and be clean.

35 But if the scall spread much in the skin after his cleansing.

36 Then the priest shall look on him, and behold, if the scall be spread in the skin, the priest shall not seek for yellow hair: he *is* unclean.

37 But if the scall be in his sight at a stay: and *that* there is black hair grown up therein: the scall is healed, he *is* clean: and the priest shall pronounce him clean

38 ¶ If a man also or a woman have in the skin of their flesh bright spots, *even* white bright spots.

39 Then the priest shall look: and behold, *if* the bright spots in the skin of their flesh *be* darkish white; it *is* a freckled spot *that* groweth in the skin: he *is* clean.

40 And the man whose † hair is fallen on his head, he *is* bald: *yet is* he clean.

† Heb. *head is pilled.*

41 And he that hath his hair fallen off from the part of his head toward his face, he *is* forehead-bald: *yet is* he clean.

42 And if there be in the bald head, or bald forehead, a white reddish sore, it *is* a leprosie sprung up in his bald head, or in his bald forehead.

43 Then the priest shall look upon it: and behold, *if* the rising of the sore be white reddish in his bald head, or in his bald forehead, as the leprosie appeareth in the skin of the flesh

44 He *is* a leprous man, he *is* unclean; the priest shall pronounce him utterly unclean, his plague *is* in his head.

45 And the leper in whom the plague *is*, his clothes shall be rent, and his head bare, and he shall put a covering upon his upper lip, and shall cry, Unclean, unclean.

46 All

46 All the days wherein the plague *shall be* in him, he shall be defiled; he *is* unclean: he shall dwell alone, * without the camp *shall* his habitation *be*.

*Num. 5. 2. 2 Kin. 15. 5.

47 The garment also that the plague of leprosie *is* in, *whether* it *be* a woollen garment, or a linen garment,

48 Whether it *be* in the warp, or woof, of linen, or of woollen, whether in a skin, or in any † thing made of skin.

‡ Heb. *work of*

49 And if the plague be greenish, or reddish in the garment, or in the skin, either in the warp or in the woof, or in any †thing of skin; it *is* a plague of leprosie, and shall be shewed unto the priest.

‡ Heb. *vessel*, or *instrument*

50 And the priest shall look upon the plague, and shut up *it that hath* the plague seven days.

51 And he shall look on the plague on the seventh day: if the plague be spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in a skin, or in any work that is made of skin: the plague *is* a fretting leprosie: it *is* unclean.

52 He shall therefore burn that garment, whether warp or woof in woollen, or in linen, or any thing of skin, wherein the plague *is*: for it *is* a fretting leprosie: it shall be burnt in the fire.

53 And if the priest shall look, & behold, the plague be not spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin;

54 Then the priest shall command that they wash *the thing* wherein the plague *is*, and he shall shut it up seven days more.

55 And the priest shall look on the plague after that it is washed: and behold, *if* the plague have not changed his colour, and the plague be not spread; it *is* unclean, thou shalt burnt it in the fire: it *is* fret inward, *whether* it *be* † bare within or without.

‡ Heb. Whether *it* be *bald in the head thereof*, or *in the forehead thereof*.

56 And if the priest look, and behold, the plague, *be* somewhat dark after the washing of it, then he shall rend it out of the garment, or out of the skin, or out of the warp, or out of the woof.

57 And if it appear still in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin; it *is* a spreading *plague*: thou shalt burn that wherein the plague *is* with fire.

58 And the garment, either warp or woof, or whatsoever thing of skin *it be*, which thou shalt wash, if the plague be departed from them, then it shall be washed the second time, and *shall be* clean.

59 This is the law of the plague of leprosie in a garment of woollen or linen either *in* the warp, or woof, or any thing of skin, to pronounce it clean, or to pronounce it unclean.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Of cleansing the leper.* 33 *The signs of leprosie in an house:* 48 *The cleansing of that house.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying.

2 This shall be the law of the leper in the day of his cleansing: he * shall be brought unto the priest.

* Mat. 8. 2. Mark 1. 40. Luke 5. 12.

3 And the priest shall go forth out of the camp: and the priest shall look, and behold, *if* the plague of leprosie be healed in the leper;

4 Then shall the priest command to take for him that is to be cleansed, two ‡ birds alive, *and* clean, and cedar-wood, and scarlet, and hyssop.

‡ Or, *sparrows*.

5 And the priest shall command that one of the birds be killed in an earthen vessel, over †running water.

6 As for the living bird, he shall take it, and the cedar-wood, and the scarlet, and the hyssop, and shall dip them, and the living bird, in the blood of the bird that was killed over the running water.

7 And he shall sprinkle upon him that is to be cleansed from the leprosie seven times, & shall pronounce him clean, and shall let the living bird loose † into the open field.

† Heb. *upon the face of the field*.

8 And he that is to be cleansed shall wash his clothes, and shave off all his hair, & wash himself in water, that he may be clean: & after that he shall come into the camp, and shall tarry abroad out of his tent seven days.

9 But it shall be on the seventh day, that he shall shave all his hair off his head, and his beard, and his eyebrows, even all his hair he shall shave off; he shall wash his clothes, also he shall wash his flesh in water, and he shall be clean.

10 And

10 And on the eighth day he shall take two he-lambs without blemish, and one ew-lamb Heb. † of y first year without blemish, and three tenth deals of fine flour for a meat-offering, mingled with oyl, and one log of oyl.

11 And the priest that maketh him clean, shall present the man that is to be made clean, and those things before the LORD, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:

12 And the priest shall take one he-lamb, and offer him for a trespass-offering, and the log of oyl, and * wave them for a wave offering before the LORD.

13 And he shall slay the lamb in the place where he shall kill the sin-offering and the burnt-offering, in the holy place: for * as the sin-offering is the priests, so is the trespass-offering: it is most holy.

14 And the priest shall take some of the blood of the trespass-offering, and the priest shall put it upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

15 And the priest shall take some of the log of oyl, and pour it into the palm of his own left hand:

16 And the priest shall dip his right finger in the oyl that is in his left hand, and shall sprinkle of the oyl with his finger, seven times before the LORD.

17 And of the rest of the oyl that is in his hand, shall the priest put upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the blood of the trespass-offering:

18 And the remnant of the oyl that is in the priests hand, he shall pour upon the head of him that is to be cleansed: and the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD.

19 And the priest shall offer the sin-offering, and make an atonement for him that is to be cleansed from his uncleanness, & afterward he shall kill the burnt-offering:

20 And the priest shall offer the burnt-offering, & the meat-offering upon the altar: and the priest shall make an atonement for him, & he shall be clean.

21 And if he be poor, and † cannot get so much, then he shall take one lamb for a trespass-offering † to be waved, to make an atonement for him, and one tenth deal of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering, and a log of oyl.

† Heb. his hand reach not.

† Heb. for a waving

22 And two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, such as he is able to get: and the one shall be a sin-offering, and the other a burnt-offering.

23 And he shall bring them on the eighth day for his cleansing unto the priest, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD.

24 And the priest shall take the lamb of the trespass-offering, and the log of oyl, and the priest shall wave them for a wave-offering before the LORD.

25 And he shall kill the lamb of the trespass-offering and the priest shall take some of the blood of the trespass-offering, and put it upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

26 And the priest shall pour of the oyl into the palm of his own left hand.

27 And ȳ priest shall sprinkle with his right finger, some of the oyl that is in his left hand, seven times before the LORD.

28 And the priest shall put of the oyl that is in his hand, upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot; upon the place of the blood of the trespass-offering.

29 And the rest of the oyl that is in the priests hand, he shall put upon the head of him that is to be cleansed, to make an atonement for him before the LORD.

30 And he shall offer the one of the turtle-doves, or of the young pigeons, such as he can get:

31 *Even* such as he is able to get, the one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering, with the meat-offering. And the priest shall make an atonement for him that is to be cleansed, before the LORD.

32 This *is* the law *of him* in whom *is* the plague of leprosie, whose hand is not able to get *that which pertaineth* to his cleansing.

33 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying.

34 When ye be come into the land of Canaan, which I give to you for a possession, and I put the plague of leprosie in a house of the land of your possession;

35 And he that oweth the house shall come, and tell the priest, saying, It seemeth to me *there is* as it were a plague in the house:

‡ Or, prepare. 36 Then the priest shall command that they ‡ empty the house, before the priest go *into it* to see the plague; that all that is in the house be not made unclean: and afterward the priest shall go in to see the house.

37 And he shall look on the plague and behold, *if* the plague *be* in the walls of the house, with hollow strakes, greenish or reddish, which in sight *are* lower then the wall:

38 Then the priest shall go out of the house, to the door of the house, and shut up the house seven days.

39 And the priest shall come again the seventh day, and shall look, and behold, if the plague be spread in the walls of the house:

40 Then the priest shall command that they take away the stones in which the plague *is*, and they shall cast them into an unclean place without the city.

41 And he shall cause the house to be scraped within round about, and they shall pour out the dust that they scrape off, without the city into an unclean place.

42 And they shall take other stones, and put *them* in the place of those stones: and he shall take other morter, and shall plaister the house.

43 And if the plague come again, and break out in the house, after that he hath taken away the stones, and after he hath scraped the house, and after it is plaistred.

44 Then the priest shall come and look, and behold, *if* the plague be spread in the house: it *is* a fretting leprosie in the house: it *is* unclean.

45 And he shall break down the house, the stones of it, and the timber thereof, and all the morter of the house: and he shall carry *them* forth out of the city into an unclean place.

46 Moreover, he that goeth into the house all the while that it is shut up, shall be unclean until the even.

47 And he that lieth in the house, shall wash his clothes: and he that eateth in the house, shall wash his clothes.

† Heb. in coming in shall come in, &c. 48 And if the priest † shall come in, and look *upon it*, and behold, the plague hath not spread in the house; after the house was plaistered: then the priest shall pronounce the house clean, because the plague is healed.

49 And he shall take to cleanse the house, two birds, and cedar-wood, and scarlet, and hyssop.

50 And he shall kill the one of the birds in an earthen vessel, over running water.

51 And he shall take the cedar-wood, and the hyssop, and the scarlet, and the living bird, and dip them in the blood of the slain bird, and in the running water, and sprinkle the house seven times.

52 And he shall cleanse the house with the blood of the bird, and with the running water, and with the living bird, & with the cedar wood, and with the hyssop, and with the scarlet.

53 But he shall let go the living bird out of the city into the open fields, and make an atonement for the house: and it shall be clean.

*Chap. 13. 39 † Heb. in the day of the un- clean, and in the day of the cleans. 54 This *is* the law for all manner plague of leprosie, & *scall,

55 And for the leprosie of a garment, and of an house,

56 And for a rising, and for a scab, and for a bright spot.

57 To teach † when *it is* clean: this *is* the law of leprosie.

CHAP. XV.

1,19 *Uncleanness of issues*: 13, 18 *Their cleansing.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, and to Aaron, saying,

‡ Or, running of the reins. 2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When any man hath a ‡ running issue out of his flesh, because of his issue, he *is* unclean.

3 And

3 And this shall be his uncleanness in his issue: whether his flesh run with his issue, it *is* his uncleanness.

4 Every bed whereon he lieth that hath the issue is unclean: and every † thing whereon he sitteth, shall be unclean. Heb. vessel.

5 And whosoever toucheth his bed, shall wash his clothes, and bath *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

6 And he that sitteth on *any* thing whereon he sat that hath the issue, shall wash his clothes, and bath *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

7 And he that toucheth the flesh of him that hath the issue, shall wash his clothes, and bath *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

8 And if he that hath the issue, spit upon him that is clean; then he shall wash his clothes and bath *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

9 And what saddle soever he rideth upon, that hath the issue, shall be unclean.

10 And whosoever toucheth any thing that was under him, shall be unclean until the even: and he that beareth *any of* those things, shall wash his clothes, and bath himself in water, and be unclean until the even.

11 And whomsoever he toucheth that hath the issue, (and hath not rinsed his hands in water) he shall wash his clothes, and bath *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

12 And the * vessel of earth, that he toucheth which hath the issue, shall be broken: and every vessel of wood shall be rinsed in water. * Chap. 6. 28.

13 And when he that hath an issue is cleansed of his issue; then he shall number to himself seven days for his cleansing, and wash his clothes, and bath his flesh in running water, & shall be clean.

14 And on ŷ eighth day he shall take to him two turtle doves, or two young pigeons, and come before the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and give them unto the priest.

15 And ŷ priest shall offer them, the one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD, for his issue.

16 And if any mans seed of copulation go out from him, then he shall wash all his flesh in water, and be unclean until the even.

17 And every garment, and every skin whereon is the seed of copulation, shall be washed with water, and be unclean until the even.

18 The woman also, with whom man shall lie with seed of copulation, they shall *both* bath *themselves* in water, and be unclean until the even.

19 ¶ And if a woman have an issue, *and* her issue in her flesh be blood, she shall be † put apart seven days: and whosoever toucheth her, shall be unclean until the even. † Heb. *in her separation.*

20 And every thing that she lieth upon in her separation, shall be unclean: every thing also that she sitteth upon, shall be unclean.

21 And whosoever toucheth her bed, shall wash his clothes, and bath *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

22 And whosoever toucheth any thing that she sat upon, shall wash his clothes, and bath *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

23 And if it *be* on *her* bed, or on any thing whereon she sitteth, when he toucheth it; he shall be unclean until the even.

24 And if any man lie with her at all, and her flowers be upon her, he shall be unclean seven days: and all the bed whereon she lieth, shall be unclean.

25 And if a woman have an issue of her blood many days, out of the time of her separation, or if it run beyond the time of her separation; all the days of the issue of her uncleanness shall be as the days of her separation: she shall be unclean.

26 Every bed whereon she lieth all the days of her issue, shall be unto her as the bed of her separation: and whatsoever she sitteth upon shall be unclean as the uncleanness of her separation.

27 And whosoever toucheth those things, shall be unclean, and shall wash his clothes, and bath

himself in water, and be unclean until the even.

28 But if she be cleansed of her issue, then she shall number to her self seven days: & after that she shall be clean.

29 And on the eighth day she shall take unto her two turtles, or two young pigeons and bring them unto the priest, of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

30 And the priest shall offer the one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for her before the LORD; for the issue of her uncleanness.

31 Thus shall ye separate the children of Israel from their uncleanness, that they die not in their uncleanness, when they defile my tabernacle that *is* among them.

32 This is the law of him that hath an issue, and *of him* whose seed goeth from him, and is defiled therewith.

33 And of her that is sick of her flowers, and of him that hath an issue; of the man, and of the woman, and of him that lieth with her which is unclean.

CHAP. XVI.

11 The priests sin-offering. 20 The scape-goat. 29 The feast of the expiations.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, after *the death of the two sons of Aaron, when they offered before the LORD, & died.

*Chap. 10. 2.

2 And the LORD said unto Moses, Speak unto Aaron thy brother, that he * come not at all times into the holy *place* within the vail, before the mercy-seat, which *is* upon the ark; that he die not: for I will appear in the cloud upon the mercy-seat.

*Exod. 30. 10. Hebr. 9. 6.

3 Thus shall Aaron come into the holy *place*: with a young bullock for a sin-offering, and a ram for a burnt-offering.

4 He shall put on the holy linen coat, and he shall have the linen breeches upon his flesh, and shall be girded with a linen girdle, and with the linen mitre shall he be attired. These *are* holy garments: therefore shall he wash his flesh in water, and so put them on.

5 And he shall take of the congregation of the children of Israel, two kids of the goats for a sin-offering, and one ram for a burnt-offering.

6 And Aaron shall offer his bullock of the sin-offering, which *is* for himself, & * make an atonement for himself, and for his house.

*Heb. 9. 7.

7 And he shall take the two goats, and present them before the LORD, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

8 And Aaron shall cast lots upon the two goats: one lot for the LORD, and the other lot for the † scape-goat.

† Heb. *Azazel. went up.*

9 And Aaron shall bring the goat upon which the LORDS lot † fell, & offer him for a sin-offering

10 But the goat on which the lot fell to be the scape-goat, shall be presented alive before the LORD, to make an atonement with him, & to let him go for a scape-goat into the wilderness.

11 And Aaron shall bring the bullock of the sin-offering, which is for himself, and shall make an atonement for himself, and for his house, and shall kill the bullock of the sin-offering, which *is* for himself.

12 And he shall take a censer full of burning coals of fire from off the altar before the LORD, and his hands full of sweet incense beaten small, and bring it within the vail.

13 And he shall put the incense upon the fire before the LORD, that the cloud of the incense may cover the mercy-seat that *is* upon the testimony, that he die not.

14 And * he shall take of the blood of the bullock, and *a* * sprinkle *it* with his finger upon the mercy-seat eastward: and before the mercy-seat shall he sprinkle of the blood with his finger seven times.

*Heb. 9. 13. *and* 10. 4. *Chap. 4. 6.

15 ¶ Then shall he kill the goat of the sin-offering that *is* for the people, and bring his blood within the vail, and do with that blood as he did with the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it upon the mercy-seat, and before the mercy-seat.

16 And he shall make an atonement for the holy *place*, because of the uncleanness of the children of Israel, and because of their transgressions in all their sins:

sins: and so shall he do for the tabernacle of the congregation that † remaineth among them, in the midst of their uncleanness.

† Heb. dwelleth.

17 * And there shall be no man in ỹ tabernacle of the congregation, when he goeth in to make an atonement in the holy *place*, until he come out, and have made an atonement for himself, & for his household, and for all the congregation of Israel.

* Luk. 1. 10.

18 And he shall go out unto the altar that *is* before the LORD, and make an atonement for it; and shall take of the blood of the bullock, and of the blood of the goat, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar round about.

19 And he shall sprinkle of the blood upon it with his finger seven times, and cleanse it, and hallow it from the uncleanness of the children of Israel.

20 And when he hath made an end of reconciling the holy place, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar, he shall bring the live goat.

21 And Aaron shall lay both his hands upon the head of the live goat, and confess over him all the iniquities of the children of Israel, and all their transgressions in all their sins, putting them upon the head of the goat, and shall send him away by the hand of a † fit man into the wilderness.

† Heb. fill his hand.

† Heb. a man of opportunity.

22 And the goat shall bear upon him all their iniquities, unto a land † not inhabited: and he shall let go the goat in ỹ wilderness.

† Heb. of separation.

23 And Aaron shall come into the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall put off the linen garments, which he put on when he went into the holy *place*, and shall leave them there.

24 And he shall wash his flesh with water in the holy place, and put on his garments, & come forth, & offer his burnt-offering, and the burnt-offering of the people, & make an atonement for himself, and for the people.

25 And the fat of the sin-offering shall he burn upon the altar.

26 And he that let go the goat for the scape-goat, shall wash his clothes, and bath his flesh in water, and afterward come into the camp.

Chap. 16. 30. Hebr. 9. 13.

27 * And the bullock for the sin-offering, and the goat for a sin-offering, whose blood was brought in to make an atonement in the holy *place*, shall *one* carry forth without the camp, and they shall burn in the fire, their skins, and their flesh, and their dung.

28 And he that burneth them, shall wash his clothes, and bath his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp.

29 ¶ And *this* shall be a statute for ever unto you: *that* in the seventh moneth, on the tenth *day* of the moneth, ye shall afflict your souls, and do no work at all, *whether it be* one of your own countrey, or a stranger that sojourneth among you.

30 For on that day shall *the priest* make an atonement for you, to cleanse you, *that* ye may be clean from all your sins before the LORD.

31 It *shall be* a sabbath of rest unto you, and ye shall afflict your souls by a statute for ever.

32 And the priest whom he shall anoint, and whom he shall † consecrate to minister in the priests office, in his fathers stead, shall make the atonement, and shall put on the linen clothes, even the holy garments.

† Heb. fill his hand.

33 And he shall make an atonement for the holy sanctuary; and he shall make an atonement for the tabernacle of the congregation, and for the altar: and he shall make an atonement for the priests, and for all the people of the congregation.

34 And this shall be an everlasting statute unto you, to make an atonement for the children of Israel, for all their sins * once a year. And he did as the LORD commanded Moses.

* Exod. 30. 10. Hebr. 9. 7.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The blood of beasts offered.* 10 *All eating of blood is forbidden.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying.

2 Speak unto Aaron, and unto his sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them, This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded, saying.

3 What man soever there be of the house of Israel, that killeth an ox, or lamb, or goat in the camp, or that killeth it out of the camp.

4 And bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer an offering unto the LORD before the tabernacle of the LORD; blood shall be imputed unto that man, he hath shed blood: and that man shall be cut off from among his people:

5 To the end that the children of Israel may bring their sacrifices which they offer in the open field, even that they may bring them unto the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation unto the priest, and offer them for peace-offerings unto the LORD.

6 And the priest shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar of the LORD, *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and burn the fat for *a sweet savour unto the LORD.

*Exod. 29. 18. Chap. 4. 31.

7 And they shall no more offer their sacrifices unto devils, after whom they have gone a whoring: this shall be a statute for ever unto them throughout their generations.

8 ¶ And thou shalt say unto them, Whatsoever man *there be* of the house of Israel, or of the strangers which sojourn among you, that offereth a burnt-offering or sacrifice,

9 And bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer it unto the LORD, even that man shall be cut off from among his people.

10 ¶ And whatsoever man *there be* of the house of Israel, or of the strangers ỳ sojourn among you, that eateth any manner of blood; I will even set my face against ỳ soul ỳ eateth blood, and will cut him off from among his people.

11 For the life of the flesh *is* in the blood, and I have given it to you upon the altar, to make an atonement for your souls: for it *is* the blood *that* maketh an atonement for the soul.

12 Therefore I said unto the children of Israel, No soul of you shall eat blood, neither shall any stranger that sojourneth among you eat blood.

† Heb. *that hunteth any hunting.*

13 And whatsoever man *there be* of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, † which hunteth & catcheth any beast or fowl that may be eaten; he shall even pour out the blood thereof, and cover it with dust.

14 *For *it is* the life of all flesh, the blood of it *is* for the life thereof: therefore I said unto the children of Israel, Ye shall eat the blood of ỵ no manner of flesh: for the life of all flesh *is* the blood thereof: whosoever eateth it, shall be cut off.

* Gen. 9. 4.

15 And every soul that eateth † the which died *of itself*, or that which was torn *with beasts* (*whether it be* one of your own country, or a stranger) he shall both wash his clothes, and bath *himself* in water, and be unclean, until the even: then shall he be clean.

† Heb. *a carcase.*

16 But if he wash *them* not, nor bath his flesh, then he shall bear his iniquity.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Unlawful marriages.* 13 *and unlawful lusts.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, I *am* the LORD your God.

3 After the doings of the land of Egypt, wherein ye dwelt, shall ye not do: and after the doings of the land of Canaan, whither I bring you, shall ye not do: neither shall ye walk in their ordinances.

4 Ye shall do my judgements, and keep mine ordinances, to walk therein: I *am* the LORD your God.

5 Ye shall therefore keep my statutes and my judgements: *which if a man do, he shall live in them: I *am* the LORD.

*Ezek. 20. 11. Rom. 10. 5. Galat. 3. 12.

6 None of you shall approach to any that is near of kin to him, to uncover *their* nakedness, I *am* the LORD.

† Heb. *remainder of his flesh.*

7 The nakedness of thy father, or the nakedness of thy mother, thou shalt not uncover: she *is* thy mother, thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

8 *The nakedness of thy father's wife shalt thou not uncover: it *is* thy father's nakedness.

*Chap. 20. 11.

9 The nakedness of thy sister, the daughter of thy father, or daughter of thy mother, *whether she be* born at home, or born abroad, *even* their nakedness thou shalt not uncover.

10 The

10 The nakedneſs of thy ſons daughter, or of thy daughters daughter *even* their nakedneſs thou ſhalt not uncover: for theirs *is* thine own nakedneſs.

11 The nakedneſs of thy fathers wives daughter, begotten of thy father (ſhe *is* thy ſiſter) thou ſhalt not uncover her nakedneſs.

12 *Chap. 20. 19. *Thou ſhalt not uncover the nakedneſs of thy fathers ſiſter: ſhe *is* thy fathers near kinſwoman.

13 Thou ſhalt not uncover the nakedneſs of thy mothers ſiſter: for ſhe *is* thy mothers near kinſwoman.

14 *Chap. 20. 20. *Thou ſhalt not uncover the nakedneſs of thy fathers brother, thou ſhalt not approach to his wife: ſhe *is* thine aunt.

15 *Chap. 20. 12. *Thou ſhalt not uncover the nakedneſs of thy daughter in law: ſhe *is* thy ſons wife, thou ſhalt not uncover her nakedneſs.

16 *Chap. 20. 21. *Thou ſhalt not uncover the nakedneſs of thy brothers wife: it *is* thy brothers nakedneſs.

17 Thou ſhalt not uncover the nakedneſs of a woman and her daughter, neither ſhalt thou take her ſons daughter, or her daughters daughter, to uncover her nakedneſs: *for* they *are* her near kinſwoman: it *is* wickedneſs.

18 Neither ſhalt thou take ‡a wife to her ſiſter, to vex *her*, to uncover her nakedneſs beſides the other in her life *time*.

‡ Or, one wife to another.

19 *Chap. 20. 18. *Alſo thou ſhalt not approach unto a woman to uncover her nakedneſs, as long as ſhe is put apart for her uncleanneſs.

20 Moreover, thou ſhalt not lie carnally with thy neighbours wife, to defile thy ſelf with her.

21 *Chap. 20. 2. 2 Kin. 23. 10. And thou ſhalt not let any of thy ſeed *paſs through *the fire* to *Molech, neither ſhalt thou profane the Name of thy God: I *am* the LORD.

22 Thou ſhalt not lie with mankind as with womankind: it *is* abomination.

23 *Neither ſhalt thou lie with any beaſt, to defile thy ſelf therewith: neither ſhall any woman ſtand before a beaſt to lie down thereto: it *is* confuſion.

24 Defile not you your ſelves in any of theſe things: for in all theſe ‖nations are defiled which I caſt out before you.

25 And ‖land is defiled: therefore I do viſit ‖iniquity thereof upon it, and the land it ſelf vomiteth out her inhabitants.

26 Ye ſhall therefore keep my ſtatutes and my judgments, and ſhall not commit *any* of theſe abominations; *neither* any of your own nation, nor *any* ſtranger that ſojourneth among you.

27 (For all theſe abominations have the men of the land done, which *were* before you, and the land is defiled.)

28 That the land ſpue not you out alſo, when ye defile it, as it ſpued out the nations that *were* before you.

29 For whoſoever ſhall commit any of theſe abominations, even the ſouls that commit *them*, ſhall be cut off from among their people.

30 Therefore ſhall ye keep mine ordinance, that *ye* commit not *any one* of theſe abominable cuſtoms, which were committed before you, and that ye defile not your ſelves therein: I *am* the LORD your God.

CHAP. XIX.

A repetition of ſundry laws.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying.

2 Speak unto all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, *Ye ſhall be holy: for I the LORD your God am holy. *Chap. 11. 44. and 20. 7. 1 Pet. 1. 16.

3 Ye ſhall fear every man his mother, and his father, and keep my ſabbaths: I *am* the LORD your God.

4 Turn ye not unto idols, nor make to your ſelves molten gods: I *am* the LORD your God.

5 And if ye offer a ſacrifice of peace-offerings unto the LORD, ye ſhall offer it at your own will.

6 It ſhall be eaten the ſame day ye offer it, and on the morrow: and if ought remain until the third day, it ſhall be burnt in the fire.

7 And if it be eaten at all on the third day, it is abominable; it ſhall not be accepted.

8 Therefore *every one* that eateth it, ſhall bear his iniquity, becauſe he hath profaned the hallowed thing of the LORD; and that ſoul ſhall be cut off from among his people.

*Chap. 23. 22. *Exod. 20. 7. Deut. 5. 11. Matt. 5. 34. James 5. 12. *Ecclu. 10. 6. *Deut. 24. 14. 15. Tob. 4. 14. *Deut. 27. 18. *Exod. 23. 3. Deut. 1. 17. *and* 16. 19. Prov. 24. 23. James 2. 9. *1 Joh. 2. 11. *Eccl. 19. 13. Matt. 18. 15. ‡ Or, *that thou bear not sin for him.* *Matt. 5. 43. *and* 22. 39. Rom. 13. 9. Gal. 5. 14. Jam. 2. 8. ‡ Or, *abused by day.* † Heb. *re-proached a by*, or *for man.* ‡ Or, *they.* † Heb. *there shall be a scourging.*

9 *And when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not wholly reap the corners of thy field, neither shalt thou gather the gleanings of thy harvest.

10 And thou shalt not glean thy vineyard, neither shalt thou gather *every* grape of thy vineyard: thou shalt leave them for the poor and stranger: I *am* the LORD your God.

11 Ye shall not steal, neither deal falsly, neither lie one to another.

12 And, ye shall not *swear by my name falsly, neither shalt thou profane the Name of thy God: I *am* the LORD.

13 *Thou shalt not defraud thy neighbour, neither rob him: †the wages of him that is hired, shall not abide with thee all night, until the morning.

14 Thou shalt not curse the deaf, *nor put a stumbling block before the blind, but shalt fear thy God: I *am* the LORD.

15 Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgement: thou shalt not * respect the person of the poor, nor honour the person of the mighty: *but* in righteousness shalt thou judge thy neighbour.

16 Thou shalt not go up and down as a tale-bearer among thy people: neither shalt thou stand against the blood of thy neighbour: I *am* the LORD.

17 *Thou shalt not hate thy brother in thine heart: *thou shalt in any wise rebuke thy neighbour, ‡& not suffer sin upon him.

18 Thou shalt not avenge, nor bear any grudge against the children of thy people, *but thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self: I *am* the LORD.

19 Ye shall keep my statutes. Thou shalt not let thy cattel gender with a divers kind: thou shalt not sow thy field with mingled seed: neither shall a garment mingled of linen and woollen come upon thee.

20 And whosoever lieth carnally with a woman that is a bond maid, ‡† betrothed to an husband, and not at all redeemed, nor freedom given her, ‡† she shall be scourged: they shall not be put to death, because she was not free.

21 And he shall bring his trespass-offering unto the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, *even* a ram for a trespass-offering.

22 And the priest shall make an atonement for him with the ram of the trespass-offering, before the LORD, for his sin ‡ he hath done: & the sin which he hath done, shall be forgiven him.

23 And when ye shall come into the land, and shall have planted all manner of trees for food, then ye shall count ‡ fruit thereof as uncircumcised: three years shall it be as uncircumcised unto you: it shall not be eaten of

24 But in the fourth year all the fruit thereof shall be †holy to praise the LORD *withal*.

25 And in the fifth year shall ye eat of the fruit thereof, that it may yield unto you the increase thereof: I *am* the LORD your God.

26 Ye shall not eat *any thing*, with the blood: neither shall ye use inchantment, nor observe times.

27 * Ye shall not round the corners of your heads, neither shalt thou mar the corners of thy beard.

28 Ye shall not make any * cuttings in your flesh for the dead, nor print any marks upon you: I *am* the LORD.

29 Do not † prostitute thy daughter, to cause her to be a whore; lest ‡ land fall to whoredom, & the land become full of wickedness.

30 Ye shall keep my sabbaths, & reverence my sanctuary: I *am* the LORD.

31 Regard not them that have familiar spirits, neither seek after wizards, to be defiled by them: I *am* the LORD your God.

32 Thou shalt rise up before the hoary head, & honour the face of the old man, and fear thy God: I *am* the LORD.

33 And * if a stranger sojourn with thee in your land, ye shall not ‡ vex him.

34 *But the stranger that dwelleth with you, shall be as one born amongst you, & thou shalt love him as thy self, for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

35 Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment, *in* mete-yard, in weight, or in measure.

† Heb. *holiness of praises to the* LORD.

*Chap. 21. 5.

* Deut. 14. 1.

† Heb. *profane.*

*Exod. 22. 21.

‡ Or, *oppress*

*Exod. 23. 9.

36 *Just

*Prov. 11. 1. and 16. 11. and 20. 10. † Heb. stones.

36 *Just ballances, just †weights, a just ephah, & a just hin shall ye have: I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt.

37 Therefore shall ye observe all my statutes, & all my judgements, and do them: I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Of giving seed to Molech, 6 wizards, 9 cursing parents.* 11 *and of incest.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

*Chap. 18. 21.

2 *Again, thou shalt say to the children of Israel, whosoever *he be* of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that giveth *any* of his seed unto Molech; he shall surely be put to death: the people of the land shall stone him with stones.

3 And I will set my face against that man, & will cut him off from among his people: because he hath given of his seed to Molech, to defile my sanctuary, & to profane my holy name,

4 And if the people of the land do any ways hide their eyes from the man, when he giveth of his seed unto Molech, and kill him not.

5 Then I will set my face against that man, and against his family, and will cut him off, and all that go a whoring after him, to commit whoredom with Molech, from among their people,

6 And the soul that turneth after such as have familiar spirits, and after wizards, to go a whoring after them, I will even set my face against that soul, and will cut him off from among his people.

*Chap. 11. 44. and 19. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 16. *Exod. 21. 17. Prov. 20. 20. Matth. 15. 4. *Deut. 22. 22. John 8. 4, 5.

7 * Sanctifie your selves therefore; and be ye holy: for I am the LORD your God.

8 And ye shall keep my statutes, and do them: I *am* the LORD, which sanctifie you.

9 *For every one that curseth his father or his mother, shall be surely put to death, he hath cursed his father or his mother: his blood *shall be* upon him,

10 *And the man that committeth adultery with *another* mans wife: *even he* that committeth adultery with his neighbours wife, ỹ adulterer & ỹ adulteress shall surely be put to death.

*Chap. 18. 8.

11 *And the man that lieth with his fathers wife, hath uncovered his fathers nakedness: both of them shall be put to death; their blood *shall be* upon them.

12 And if a man lie with his daughter in law; both of them shall surely be put to death: they have wrought confusion; their blood *shall be* upon them.

*Chap. 18. 22.

13 *If a man also lie with mankind, as he lieth with a woman, both of them have committed an abomination: they shall surely be put to death, their blood *shall be* upon them:

14 And if a man take a wife & her mother, it *is* wickedness: they shall be burnt with fire, both he & they: that there be no wickedness among you.

*Chap. 18. 23.

15 *And if a man lie with a beast, he shall surely be put to death: & ye shall slay the beast,

16 And if a woman approach unto any beast, and lie down thereto, thou shalt kill the woman, and the beast; they shall surely be put to death; their blood *shall be* upon them,

*Chap. 18. 9.

17 * And if a man shall take his sister, his fathers daughter, or his mothers daughter and see her nakedness, and she see his nakedness, it *is* wicked thing: and they shall be cut off in the sight of their people: he hath uncovered his sisters nakedness, he shall bear his iniquity,

*Chap. 18. 19. † Heb. made naked.

18 *And if a man shall lie with a woman having her sickness, & shall uncover her nakedness: he hath †uncovered her fountain, & she hath uncovered the fountain of her blood: and both of them shall be cut off from among their people.

19 And thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mothers sister, nor of thy fathers sister: for he uncovereth his near kin: they shall bear their iniquity.

20 And if a man shall lie with his uncles wife, he hath uncovered his uncles nakedness: they shall bear their sin, they shall die childless.

† Heb. separation.

21 And if a man shall take his brothers wife, it *is* an †unclean thing: he hath uncovered his brothers nakedness, they shall be childless.

22 ¶ Ye shall therefore keep all my statutes, and all my judg-

*Chap. 18.26. *Chap. 18.25. *Deut. 9.5. *Chap. 11.2. Deut. 14.4. ‡ Or, moveth. * Verſ. 7. Chap. 19.2. 1 Pet. 1.16. *Deut. 18.11. 1 Sam. 28.7.

ments, & do them: that ỹ land whither I bring you to dwell therein, * ſpue you not out.

23 And ye ſhall not walk in the manners of ỹ nations, ẅ I caſt out before you; for they committed all theſe things & * therefore I abhorred them.

24 But I have ſaid unto you, Ye ſhall inherit their land, and I will give it unto you to poſſeſs it, a land ỹ floweth with milk and honey: I *am* the LORD your God, which have * ſeparated you from *other* people.

25 * Ye ſhall therefore put difference between clean beaſts, & unclean fowls, and clean: and ye ſhall not make your ſouls abominable by beaſt, or by fowl, or by any manner of living thing that ‡ creepeth on the ground: which I have ſeparated from you as unclean.

26 And ye ſhall be holy unto me: * for I the LORD *am* holy, & have ſevered you from *other* people, that ye ſhould be mine.

27 ¶ * A man alſo or a woman that hath a familiar ſpirit, or that is a wizard, ſhall ſurely be put to death: they ſhall ſtone them with ſtones: their blood *ſhall be* upon them.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Of the prieſts mourning.* 7, 13, *and marriage.*

AND ỹ LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Speak unto the prieſts the ſons of Aaron, and ſay unto them, There ſhall none be defiled for the dead among his people.

‡ Or, *being an husband among his people, he ſhall not defile himſelf.*

2 But for his kin, that is near unto him, *that is*, for his mother, & for his father, and for his ſon, and for his brother.

3 And for his ſiſter a virgin, that is nigh unto him, which hath had no huſband: for her may he be defiled.

4 *But* ‡ he ſhall not defile himſelf *being* a chief man among his people, to profane himſelf.

for his wife, &c. *Chap. 19.27.

5 * They ſhall not make baldneſs upon their head, neither ſhall they ſhave off the corner of their beard, nor make any cuttings in their fleſh.

6 They ſhall be holy unto their God, and not profane ỹ Name of their God; for the offerings of the LORD made by fire, & the bread of their God they do offer: therefore they ſhall be holy.

7 They ſhall not take a wife that is a whore, or profane, neither ſhall they take a woman put away from her huſband: for he *is* holy unto his God.

8 Thou ſhalt ſanctifie him therefore, for he offereth the bread of thy God: he ſhall be holy unto thee: for I the LORD which ſanctifie you, *am* holy.

9 ¶ And the daughter of any prieſt, if ſhe profane herſelf by playing the whore, ſhe profaneth her father: ſhe ſhall be burnt with fire.

10 And *he that* is the high prieſt among his brethren, upon whoſe head the anointing oil was poured, & that is conſecrated to put on the garments, ſhall not uncover his head nor rent his clothes:

11 Neither ſhall he go in to any dead body, nor defile himſelf for his father, or for his mother:

12 Neither ſhall he go out of the ſanctuary, nor profane the ſanctuary of his God: for the crown of the anointing oyl of his God *is* upon him: I *am* the LORD.

13 And he ſhall take a wife in her virginity.

14 A widow, or a divorced woman, or profane, *or* an harlot, theſe ſhall he not take: but he ſhall take a virgin of his own people to wife.

15 Neither ſhall he profane his ſeed among his people: for I the LORD do ſanctifie him.

16 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

17 Speak unto Aaron, ſaying, Whoſoever *he be* of thy ſeed in their generations, that hath any blemiſh, let him not approach to offer the ‡ bread of his God:

‡ Or, *food.*

18 For whatſoever man *he be* that hath a blemiſh, he ſhall not approach: a blind man, or a lame, or he ỹ hath a flat noſe, or anything * ſuperfluous.

*Chap. 22.23.

19 Or a man that is broken-footed, or broken-handed.

20 Or crook-backt, or ‡ a dwarf, or that hath a blemiſh in his eye, or be ſcurvy, or ſcabbed, or hath his ſtones broken:

‡ Or, *too ſlender.*

21 No

21 No man ỹ hath a blemish, of the seed of Aaron the priest, shall come nigh to offer the offerings of the LORD made by fire: he hath a blemish; he shall not come nigh to offer the bread of his God.

22 He shall eat the bread of his God, *both* of the most holy, & of the holy.

23 Onely he shall not go in unto the vail, nor come nigh unto the altar, because he hath a blemish; that he profane not my sanctuaries: for I the LORD do sanctifie them.

24 And Moses told it unto Aaron, and to his sons, and to all the children of Israel.

CHAP. XXII.

1 The priests when to abstain from holy things.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying.

2 Speak unto Aaron, and to his sons, that they separate themselves from the holy things of the children of Israel, and that they profane not my holy Name, *in those things* which they hallow unto me I *am* the LORD.

3 Say unto them, Whosoever *he be* of all your seed, among your generations, that goeth unto the holy thing, which the children of Israel hallow unto the LORD, having his uncleanness upon him, that soul shall be cut off from my presence: I *am* the LORD.

4 What man soever of the seed of Aaron *is* a leper, or hath *a † running issue, he shall not eat of the holy things, until he be cleansed. And whoso toucheth any thing *that is* unclean *by* the dead, or a man whose seed goeth from him;

*Chap. 15. 2.

† Heb. *running of the reins.*

5 Or whosoever toucheth any creeping things, whereby he may be made unclean, or a man of whom he may take uncleanness, whatsoever uncleanness he hath.

6 The soul which hath touched any such, shall be unclean until even, and shall not eat of the holy things, unless he wash his flesh with water.

7 And when the sun is down he shall be clean, & shall afterward eat of the holy things, because *it is* his food.

*Exod. 22. 31. Ezek. 44. 31.

8 * That which dieth of it self, or is torn *with beasts* he shall not eat to defile himself therewith: I *am* the LORD.

9 They shall therefore keep mine ordinance, lest they bear sin for it, and die therefore, if they profane it: I the LORD do sanctifie them.

10 There shall no stranger eat of the holy thing: a sojourner of the priests, or an hired servant shall not eat *of* the holy thing.

11 But if ỹ priests buy *any* son † with his money, he shall eat of it, and he that is born in his house, they shall eat of his meat.

† Heb. *with the purchase of his money.*

12 If the priests daughter also be *married* unto a † stranger, she may not eat of an offering of the holy things.

† Heb. *a man a stranger.*

13 But if the priests daughter be a widow, or divorced, and have no child, and is returned unto her fathers house, * as in her youth, she shall eat of her fathers meat, but there shall no stranger eat thereof.

*Chap. 10. 14.

14 ¶ And if a man eat of ỹ holy thing unwittingly, then he shall put the fifth part thereof unto it, and shall give *it* unto the priest, with the holy thing.

14 And they shall not profane the holy things of the children of Israel which they offer unto the LORD.

16 Or ‡ suffer them to bear the iniquity of trespass, when they eat their holy things: for I the LORD do sanctifie them.

‡ Or, *lade themselves with the iniquity of trespass in their eating.*

17 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying.

18 Speak unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them, Whatsoever *he be* of the house of Israel, or of the strangers in Israel, that will offer his oblation for all his vows, and for all his free-will offerings, which they will offer unto the LORD for a burnt-offering.

19 *Ye shall offer* at your own will a male without blemish, of the beeves, of the sheep, or of the goats.

20 * *But* whatsoever hath a blemish, *that* shall ye not offer: for it shall not be acceptable for you.

* Deut. 15. 21. *and* 17. 1.

21 And whosoever offereth a sacrifice of peace-offerings

unto the LORD, to accomplish *his* vow, or a free-will offering
‡ Or, goats. in beeves, ‡ or sheep, it shall be perfect, to be accepted: there shall be no blemish therein.

22 Blind, or broken, or maimed, or having a wen, or scurvy, or scabbed, ye shall not offer these unto the LORD, nor make an offering by fire of them upon the altar unto the LORD.

‡ Or, kid. 23 Either a bullock, or a ‡ lamb
*Chap. 21. 18. that hath any thing *superfluous, or lacking in his parts that may-est thou offer for a free-will-offering: but for a vow it shall not be accepted.

24 Ye shall not offer unto the LORD that which is bruised, or crushed, or broken, or cut; neither shall you make *any* offering *thereof* in your land.

25 Neither from a strangers hand shall ye offer the bread of your God of any of these; because their corruption *is* in them, & blemishes *be* in them, they shall not be accepted for you.

26 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying.

27 When a bullock, or a sheep, or a goat is brought forth, then it shall be seven days under the dam; and from the eighth day and thenceforth: it shall be accepted for an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

28 And *whether it be* cow, or
‡ Or, she-goat. ‡ ewe, ye shall not kill it *and her young both in one day.

29 And when ye will offer a
*Deut. 12. 6. sacrifice of thanksgiving unto the LORD, offer it at your own will.

30 On the same day it shall be
*Chap. 7. 15. eaten up, ye shall leave *none of it until ỹ morrow I *am* ỹ LORD.

31 Therefore shall ye keep my commandments, and do them: I *am* the LORD.

32 Neither shall ye profane my
*Chap. 20. 3. ho-ly name, but *I will be hallowed among the children of Israel: I *am* the LORD which hallow you.

33 That brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXIII.

4 Of sundry feasts. 26 The day of atonement.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses saying.

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, Concerning the feasts of the LORD, which ye shall proclaim *to be* holy convocations, *even* these *are* my feasts.

3 *Six days shall work be done, but the seventh day *is* the sabbath of rest an holy convocation: ye shall do no work *therein*; it *is* the sabbath of the LORD, in all your dwellings.
*Exod. 20. 9. Deut. 5. 13. Luke 13. 14.

4 These *are* the feasts of ỹ LORD, *even* holy convocations, which ye shall proclaim in their seasons.

5 * In the fourteenth *day* of the first moneth at even, *is* the LORDS passover.
*Exod. 12. 18. Num. 28. 16.

6 And on the fifteenth day of the same moneth: *is* the feast of *k* unleavened bread unto the LORD: seven days ye must eat unleavened bread.

7 In the first day ye shall have an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work therein.

8 But ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD seven days; in the seventh day *is* an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work *therein*.

9 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying.

10 Speak unto the children of Israel, & say unto them, When ye be come into the land which I give unto you, and shall reap the harvest thereof, then ye shall bring a ‡ † sheaf of the first fruits of your harvest unto the priests.
‡ Or, *hand-full*.

11 And he shall wave the sheaf
† Heb. *omer*. before the LORD, to be accepted for you: on the morrow after the sabbath ỹ priest shall wave it.

12 And ye shall offer that day when ye wave the sheaf, an he-lamb without blemish, of the first year, for a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

13 And ỹ meat-offering thereof *shall be* two tenth deals of fine flour, mingled with oyl, an offering made by fire unto the LORD, for a sweet savour: and the drink-offering thereof *shall be* of wine, the fourth part of an hin.

14 And ye shall eat neither bread, nor parched corn, nor green ears, until the self-same day that ye have brought an offering unto your God: *it shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations, in all your dwellings.

15 And

†Deut. 16. 9. 15 And ye shall count unto you from the morrow after the sabbath, from the day that ye brought the sheaf of the wave-offering, seven sabbaths shall be complete:

16 Even unto the morrow after the seventh sabbath, shall ye number fifty days, and ye shall offer a new meat-offering unto the LORD.

17 Ye shall bring out of your habitations two wave-loaves, of two tenth-deals: they shall be of fine flour, they shall be baken with leaven, *they are* the first-fruits unto the LORD.

18 And ye shall offer with the bread seven lambs without blemish, of the first year, & one young bullock and two rams: they shall be for a burnt-offering unto the LORD, with their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, *even* an offering made by fire of sweet savour unto the LORD.

19 Then ye shall sacrifice one kid of the goats, for a sin-offering, and two lambs of the first year, for a sacrifice of peace-offerings.

20 And the priest shall wave them with the bread of the first-fruits, for a wave offering before the LORD, with the two lambs: they shall be holy to the LORD for the priests.

21 And ye shall proclaim on the self-same day, *that* it may be an holy convocation unto you: ye shall do no servile work *therein*: *it shall be* a statute for ever in all your dwellings throughout your generations.

*Chap. 19. 9. 22 And *when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not make clean riddance of the corners of thy field when thou

*Deut. 24. 19. reapest, *neither shalt thou gather any gleaning of thy harvest: thou shalt leave them unto the poor, and to the stranger: I *am* the LORD your God.

23 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

*Num. 29. 1. 24 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, In the *seventh moneth, in the first *day* of the moneth shall ye have a sabbath, a memorial of blowing of trumpets, an holy convocation.

25 Ye shall do no servile work *therein*: but ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

26 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

27 *Also on the tenth *day* of this seventh moneth, *there shall be* a day of atonement, it shall be an holy convocation unto you, and ye shall afflict your souls, and offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

*Chap. 16. 30. Num. 29. 7.

28 And ye shall do no work in that same day: for it *is* a day of atonement, to make an atonement for you before the LORD your God.

29 For whatsoever soul *it be* that shall not be afflicted in the same day, he shall be cut off from among his people.

30 And whatsoever soul *it be* that doth any work in that same day, the same soul will I destroy from among his people.

31 Ye shall do no manner of work *it shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

32 It *shall be* unto you a sabbath of rest, and ye shall afflict your souls: in the ninth *day* of the moneth at even: from even unto even shall ye †celebrate your sabbath.

† Heb. rest.

33 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

34 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, *The fifteenth day of this seventh moneth *shall be* the feast of tabernacles for seven days unto the LORD.

*Num. 29. 12.

35 On the first day *shall be* an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work therein.

36 Seven days ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD: *on the eighth day shall be an holy convocation unto you, and ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a† solemn assembly, and ye shall do no servile work *therein*.

* John 7. 37. † Heb. day of restraint.

37 These *are* the feasts of the LORD, which ye shall proclaim *to be* holy convocations, to offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, a burnt-offering, a sacrifice, and drink-offerings, every thing upon his day;

38 Beside the sabbaths of the LORD, and beside your gifts, and beside all your vows, and beside all your free will-offerings, which ye give unto the LORD.

39 Also

39 Also in the fifteenth day of the seventh moneth, when ye have gathered in the fruit of the land, ye shall keep a feast unto the LORD seven days: on the first day *shall be* a sabbath, and on the eighth day *shall be* a sabbath.

40 And ye shall take you on the first day the † boughs of goodly trees, branches of palm-trees, and the boughs of thick-trees, & willows of the brook: and ye shall rejoyce before the LORD your God seven days.

† Heb. *fruit.*

41 And ye shall keep it a feast unto the LORD seven days in the year: *It shall be* a statute for ever in your generations, ye shall celebrate it in the seventh moneth.

42 Ye shall dwell in booths seven days; all that are Israelites born, shall dwell in booths;

43 That your generations may know that I made the children of Israel to dwell in booths, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

44 And Moses declared unto the children of Israel the feasts of the LORD.

CHAP. XXIV.

10 *Shelomiths son blasphemeth.* 13 *The law of blasphemy,* 17 *of murther* 18 *and of damage.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, that they bring unto thee pure oyl-olive, beaten, for the light, † to cause the lamps to burn continually.

† Heb. *to cause to ascend.*

3 Without the vail of the testimony, in the tabernacle of the congregation shall Aaron order it from the evening unto the morning, before the LORD, continually: *it shall be* a statute for ever in your generations.

4 He shall order the lamps upon * the pure candlestick before the LORD continually.

*Exod. 31. 8.

5 ¶ And thou shalt take fine flour, and make twelve * cakes thereof: two tenth deals shall be in one cake.

*Exod. 25. 30.

6 And thou shalt set them in two rows, six on a row, upon the pure table, before the LORD.

7 And thou shalt put pure frankincense upon *each* row, that it may be on the bread for a memorial, *even* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

8 Every sabbath he shall set it in order before the LORD continually, *being taken*, from the children of Israel by an everlasting covenant.

9 And * it shall be Aarons and his sons, and they shall eat it in the holy place: for it *is* most holy unto him, of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, by a perpetual statute.

*Exod. 29. 33. Chap. 8. 31. Matth. 12. 4.

10 ¶ And the son of an Israelitish woman, whose father *was* an Egyptian, went out among the children of Israel, and this Israelitish woman, and a man of Israel strove together in the camp.

11 And the Israelitish womans son blasphemed the name of the LORD, and cursed: and they brought him unto Moses (and his mothers name was Shelomith, the daughter of Dibri, of the tribe of Dan)

12 And they * put him in ward, † that the mind of the LORD might be shewed them.

*Num. 15. 34. † Heb. *to expound unto them according to the mouth of the* LORD.

13 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

14 Bring forth him ‡ hath cursed, without the camp, and let all that heard him * lay their hands upon his head, and let all the congregation stone him.

‡ Heb. *him that hath cursed.* *Deut.

15 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, Whosoever curseth his God, shall x bear his sin.

16 And he that blasphemeth the name of the LORD, he shall surely be put to death, *and* all the congregation shall certainly stone him: as well the stranger, as he that is born in the land, when he blasphemeth the name *of the* LORD, shall be put to death.

13. 9. *and* 17. 7. *Exod. 21. 12. Deut. 19. 21.

17 * And he that † killeth any man shall surely be put to death.

† Heb. *smiteth the life of a man.*

18 And he that killeth a beast * shall make it good; † beast for beast.

19 And if a man cause a blemish in his neighbor; as * he hath done, so shall it be done unto him:

† Heb. *life for life.* *Exod. 21. 24. Deut. 19. 21. Matth. 5. 38.

20 Breach for breach, eye for eye, tooth for tooth; as he hath caused a blemish in a man, so shall it be done to him again.

21 And he that killeth a beast, he shall restore it: and he that killeth a man, he shall be put to death.

22 Ye shall have * one manner of law, as well for the stranger, as

*Exod. 12. 49.

as for one of your own countrey: for I *am* the LORD your God.

23 And Moses spake unto the children of Israel, that they should bring forth him that had cursed, out of the camp, and stone him with stones: and the children of Israel did as the LORD commanded Moses.

CHAP. XXV.

8 *The jubile.* 14. *Of oppression,* 35 *and compassion of the poor.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses in mount Sinai, saying.

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land which I give you, then shall the land †keep *a sabbath unto the LORD.

† Heb. rest.

3 Six years thou shalt sow thy field, & six years thou shalt prune thy vineyard, and gather in the fruit thereof. Exod. 23. 10.

4 But in the seventh year shall be a sabbath of rest unto the land a sabbath for the LORD: Thou shallt neither sow thy field, nor prune thy vineyard.

5 That which groweth of its own accord of thy harvest, thou shalt not reap, neither gather the grapes †of thy vine undressed: *for* it is a year of rest unto the land.

† Heb. of thy separation.

6 And the sabbath of the land shall be meat for you; for thee, and for thy servant, and for thy maid, and for thy hired servant, and for the stranger that sojourneth with thee.

7 And for thy cattel, and for the beasts that *are* in thy land, shall all the increase thereof be meat.

8 And thou shalt number seven sabbaths of years unto thee, seven times seven years, and the space of the seven sabbaths of years shall be unto thee forty and nine years.

9 Then shalt thou cause the trumpet †of the jubile to sound, on the tenth *day* of the seventh moneth: in the day of atonement, shall ye make the trumpet sound throughout all your land.

† Heb. Lond of sound.

10 And ye shall hallow the fiftieth year, and proclaim liberty throughout *all* the land, unto all the inhabitants thereof: it shall be a jubile unto you, and ye shall, return every man unto his possession, and ye shall return every man unto his family.

11 A jubile shall that fiftieth year be unto you: ye shall not sow neither reap, that which groweth of it self in it, nor gather *the grapes* in it of thy vine undressed.

12 For it *is* the jubile, it shall be holy unto you: ye shall eat the increase thereof out of the field:

13 In the year of this jubile, ye shall return every man unto his possession.

14 And if thou sell ought unto thy neighbour, or buyest *ought* of thy neighbours hand: ye shall not oppress one another.

15 ¶ According to the number of years after the jubile, thou shalt buy of thy neighbour, *and* according unto the number of years of the fruits he shall sell unto thee.

16 According to the multitude of years thou shalt increase the price thereof, and according to the fewness of years thou shalt diminish the price of it: for *according* to the number *of the years* of ỹ fruits doth he sell unto thee.

17 Ye shall not therefore oppress one another, but thou shalt fear thy God: for I *am* the LORD your God.

18 ¶ Wherefore ye shall do my statutes and keep my judgments, and do them; and ye shall dwell in the land in safety.

19 And the land shall yield her fruit, and ye shall eat your fill, and dwell therein in safety.

20 And if ye shall say, What shall we eat the seventh year? behold, we shall not sow, nor gather in our increase:

21 Then I will command my blessing upon you in the sixth year, and it shall bring forth fruit for three years.

22 And ye shall sow the eighth year, and eat yet of old fruit, until the ninth year; until her fruits come in, ye shall eat of the old store.

23 ¶ The land shall not be sold ‡ for ever: for the land *is* mine, for ye *are* strangers and sojourners with me.

‡ Or, *to be quite cut off.*

24 And in all the land of your possession, ye shall grant a redemption for the land.

† Heb. *for cutting off.*

25 ¶ If thy brother be waxen poor and hath sold away *some* of his

his possession, and if any of his kin come to redeem it: then shall he redeem that which his brother sold.

26 And if the man have none to redeem it, and † himself be able to redeem it:

† Heb. *his hand hath attained and found sufficiency.*

27 Then let him count the years of the sale thereof, and restore the overplus unto the man to whom he sold it, that he may return unto his possession.

28 But if he be not able to restore *it* to him, then that which is sold, shall remain in the hand of him that hath bought it, until the years of the jubile: and in the jubile it shall go out, and he shall return unto his possession.

29 And if a man sell a dwelling house in a walled city, then he may redeem it within a whole year after it is sold: *within* a full year may he redeem it.

30 And if it be not redeemed within the space of a full year, then the house that *is* in the walled city, shall be established for ever to him that bought it, throughout his generations: it shall not go out in the jubile.

31 But the houses of the villages which have no walls round about them, shall be counted as the fields of the country: † they may be redeemed, and they shall go out in the jubile,

† Heb. *redemption belongeth unto it.*

32 Notwithstanding, the cities of the Levites, *and* the houses of the cities of their possession, may the Levites redeem at any time.

‡ Or, one *of the Levites redeem* them.

33 And if ‡ a man purchase of the Levites, then the house that was sold, and the city of his possession shall go out in the *year* of jubile: for the houses of the cities of the Levites *are* their possession among the children of Israel.

† Heb. *his hand faileth.*

34 But the field of the suburbs of their cities may not be sold, for it *is* their perpetual possession.

† Heb. *strengthen.*

35 And if thy brother be waxen poor, and † fallen in decay with thee: then thou shalt † relieve him: *yea though he be* a stranger, or a sojourner, that he may live with thee.

*Exod. 22. 25. Deut. 23. 19. Prov. 28. 8. Ezek. 18. 8. and 22. 12.

36 Take thou no * usury of him, or increase: but fear thy God; that thy brother may live with thee.

37 Thou shalt not give him thy money upon usury, nor lend him thy victuals for increase.

38 I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, to give you the land of Canaan, *and* to be your God.

39 ¶ And * if thy brother *that dwelleth* by thee be waxen poor, and be sold unto thee, thou shalt not † compell him to serve as a bond-servant.

*Exod. 21. 2. Deut. 15. 12. Jerem. 34. 14.

† Heb. *serve thy sell with him with the service,* &c.

40 But as an hired servant, *and* as a sojourner, he shall be with thee, *and* shall serve thee unto the year of jubile.

41 And *then* shall he depart from thee, both he and his children with him, and shall return unto his own family, and unto the possession of his fathers shall he return.

42 For they *are* my servants, which I brought forth out of the land of Egypt, they shall not be sold † as bondmen.

† Heb. *with the sale of a bondman.*

43 Thou shalt not rule over him with * rigour, but shalt fear thy God.

* Eph. 6. 9. Col. 4. 1.

44 Both thy bond-men, and thy bond-maids, which thou shalt have, shall be of the heathen that are round about you; of them shall ye buy bond-men and bond-maids.

45 Moreover, of the children of the strangers that do sojourn among you, of them shall ye buy, and of their families that *are* with you, which they begat in your land: and they shall be your possession.

46 And ye shall take them as an inheritance for your children after you to inherit *them* for a possession, † they shall be your bond-men for ever: but over your brethren the children of Israel, ye shall not rule one over another with rigour

† Heb. *ye shall serve your selves with them.*

47 ¶ And if a sojourner or stranger † wax rich by thee, and thy brother *that dwelleth* by him wax poor, and sell himself unto the stranger *or* sojourner by thee, or to the stock of the strangers family:

† Heb. *his hand obtain,* &c.

48 After that he is sold, he may be redeemed again; one of his brethren may redeem him.

49 Either his uncle, or his uncles son may redeem him, or any that is nigh of kin unto him

of

of his family, may redeem him; or if he be able he may redeem himself.

50 And he shall reckon with him that bought him, from the year that he was sold to him, unto the year of jubile: and the price of his sale shall be: according unto the number of years, according to the time of an hired servant shall it be with him.

51 If *there be* yet many years *behind*; according unto them he shall give again the price of his redemption, out of the money that he was bought for.

52 And if there remain but few years to the years of jubile, then he shall count with him, *and* according unto his years shall he give him again the price of his redemption.

53 And as a yearly hired servant shall he be with him: and *the other* shall not rule with rigour over him in thy sight.

54 And if he be not redeemed ‡ in these *years*, then he shall go out in the year of jubile: *both* he and his children with him.

‡ Or, by these means

55 For unto me the children of Israel *are* servants, they *are* my servants whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Of idolatry.* 3 *A blessing promised.* 14 *A curse threatned.*

*Exod. 20. 4. Deut. 5. 8. & 16. 12. Psal. 97. 7.

YE shall make you * no idols, nor graven image, neither rear you up a standing image, neither shall ye set up *any* ‡† image of stone in your land, to bow down unto it: for I *am* the LORD your God.

‡ Or, pillar.

2 * Ye shall keep my sabbaths, & reverence my sanctuary: I *am* the LORD.

‡ Or, figured stone.

3 * If ye walk in my statutes, and keep my commandments, & do them,

† Heb. a stone of picture.

4 Then I will give you rain in due season, and the land shall yield her increase, and the trees of the field shall yield their fruit.

*Chap. 19. 30.

5 And your threshing shall reach unto the vintage, and the vintage shall reach unto the sowing time: and ye shall eat your bread to the full, and * dwell in your land safely.

*Deut. 28. 1.

6 And I will give peace in the land and * ye shall lie down, and none shall make you afraid: & I will † rid evil beasts out of the land, neither shall the sword go through your land.

* Job 11. 18.

* Job 11. 19.

† Heb. cause to cease.

7 And ye shall chase your enemies, and they shall fall before you by the sword,

8 And * five of you shall chase an hundred: and an hundred of you shall put ten thousand to flight: and your enemies shall fall before you by the sword,

* Josh. 23. 10.

9 For I will have respect unto you and make you fruitful, & multiply you & establish my covenant with you.

10 And ye shall eat old store, and bring forth the old because of the new.

11 * And I will set my tabernacle amongst you; and my soul shall not abhor you.

* Ezek. 37. 26.

12 * And I will walk among you, and will be your God, & ye shall be my people.

* 2 Cor. 6. 16.

13 I am the LORD your God, w brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, that ye should not be their bond-men, and I have broken the bands of your yoke, and made you go upright.

14 ¶ * But if ye will not hearken unto me, and will not do all these commandments.

* Deut. 28. 15. Lam. 2. 17. Mal. 2. 2.

15 And if ye shall despise my statutes, or if your soul abhor my judgments, so that ye will not do all my commandments, *but* that ye break my covenant:

16 I also will do this unto you. I will even appoint † over you terror, consumption, and the burning ague, that shall consume the eyes, and cause sorrow of heart: and ye shall sow your seed in vain, for your enemies shall eat it:

† Heb. upon you.

17 And I will set my face against you, and ye shall be slain before your enemies: they that hate you shall reign over you, and * ye shall flee when none pursueth you.

* Prov. 28. 1.

18 And if ye will not yet for all this hearken unto me, then I will punish you seven times more for your sins.

19 And I will break the pride of your power: & I will make your heaven as iron, and your earth as brass.

20 And your strength shall be spent in vain: for your land shall not yield her increase, neither

his possession, and if any of his kin come to redeem it: then shall he redeem that which his brother sold.

26 And if the man have none to redeem it, and † himself be able to redeem it:

† Heb. *his hand hath attained and found sufficiency.*

27 Then let him count the years of the sale thereof, and restore the overplus unto the man to whom he sold it, that he may return unto his possession.

28 But if he be not able to restore *it* to him, then that which is sold, shall remain in the hand of him that hath bought it, until the years of the jubile: and in the jubile it shall go out, and he shall return unto his possession.

29 And if a man sell a dwelling house in a walled city, then he may redeem it within a whole year after it is sold: *within* a full year may he redeem it.

30 And if it be not redeemed within the space of a full year, then the house that *is* in the walled city, shall be established for ever to him that bought it, throughout his generations: it shall not go out in the jubile.

31 But the houses of the villages which have no walls round about them, shall be counted as the fields of the country: † they may be redeemed, and they shall go out in the jubile.

† Heb. *redemption belongeth unto it:* ‡ Or, *one of the Levites redeem them.*

32 Notwithstanding, the cities of the Levites, *and* the houses of the cities of their possession, may the Levites redeem at any time.

† Heb. *his hand faileth.*

33 And if ‡ a man purchase of the Levites, then the house that was sold, and the city of his possession shall go out in the *year* of jubile: for the houses of the cities of the Levites *are* their possession among the children of Israel.

† Heb. *strengthen.*

34 But the field of the suburbs of their cities may not be sold, for it *is* their perpetual possession.

Exod. 22. 25. Deut. 23. 19. Prov. 28. 8. Ezek. 18. 8. and 22. 12.

35 And if thy brother be waxen poor, and † fallen in decay with thee: then thou shalt † relieve him: *yea though he be* a stranger; or a sojourner, that he may live with thee.

36 Take thou no * usury of him, or increase: but fear thy God; that thy brother may live with thee.

37 Thou shalt not give him thy money upon usury, nor lend him thy victuals for increase.

38 I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, to give you the land of Canaan, *and* to be your God.

39 ¶ And * if thy brother *that dwelleth* by thee be waxen poor, and be sold unto thee, thou shalt not † compell him to serve as a bond-servant.

Exod. 21. 2. Deut. 15. 12. Jerem. 34. 14.

† Heb. *serve thy self with him with the service, &c.*

40 But as an hired servant, *and* as a sojourner, he shall be with thee, *and* shall serve thee unto the year of jubile.

41 And *then* shall he depart from thee, both he and his children with him, and shall return unto his own family, and unto the possession of his fathers shall he return.

42 For they *are* my servants, which I brought forth out of the land of Egypt, they shall not be sold † as bondmen.

† Heb. *with the sale of a bondman.*

43 Thou shalt not rule over him with * rigour, but shalt fear thy God.

* Eph. 6. 9. Col. 4. 1.

44 Both thy bond-men, and thy bond-maids, which thou shalt have, shall be of the heathen that are round about you; of them shall ye buy bond-men and bond-maids.

45 Moreover, of the children of the strangers that do sojourn among you, of them shall ye buy, and of their families that *are* with you, which they begat in your land: and they shall be your possession.

46 And ye shall take them as an inheritance for your children after you to inherit *them* for a possession, † they shall be your bond-men for ever: but over your brethren the children of Israel, ye shall not rule one over another with rigour.

† Heb. *ye shall serve your selves with them.*

47 ¶ And if a sojourner or stranger † wax rich by thee, and thy brother *that dwelleth* by him wax poor, and sell himself unto the stranger *or* sojourner by thee, or to the stock of the strangers family:

† Heb. *his hand obtain, &c.*

48 After that he is sold, he may be redeemed again; one of his brethren may redeem him.

49 Either his uncle, or his uncles son may redeem him, or any that is nigh of kin unto him

of

of his family, may redeem him; or if he be able he may redeem himself.

50 And he shall reckon with him that bought him, from the year that he was sold to him, unto the year of jubile: and the price of his sale shall be: according unto the number of years, according to the time of an hired servant shall it be with him.

51 If *there be* yet many years *behind*; according unto them he shall give again the price of his redemption, out of the money that he was bought for.

52 And if there remain but few years to the years of jubile, then he shall count with him, *and* according unto his years shall he give him again the price of his redemption.

53 And as a yearly hired servant shall he be with him: and *the other* shall not rule with rigour over him in thy sight.

54 And if he be not redeemed ‡ in these *years*, then he shall go out in the year of jubile: *both* he and his children with him.

‡ Or, by these means

55 For unto me the children of Israel *are* servants, they *are* my servants whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Of idolatry.* 3 *A blessing promised.* 14 *A curse threatned.*

*Exod. 20. 4. Deut. 5. 8. & 16. 12. Psal. 97. 7.

YE shall make you *no idols, nor graven image, neither rear you up a standing image, neither shall ye set up *any* ‡† image of stone in your land, to bow down unto it: for I *am* the LORD your God.

‡ Or, pillar.

2 *Ye shall keep my sabbaths, & reverence my sanctuary: I *am* the LORD.

‡ Or, figured stone.

3 *If ye walk in my statutes, and keep my commandments, & do them,

† Heb. a stone of picture.

4 Then I will give you rain in due season, and the land shall yield her increase, and the trees of the field shall yield their fruit.

*Chap. 19. 30.

5 And your threshing shall reach unto the vintage, and the vintage shall reach unto the sowing time: and ye shall eat your bread to the full, and *dwell in your land safely.

*Deut. 28. 1.

6 And I will give peace in the land and *ye shall lie down, and

* Job 11. 18.

* Job 11. 19.

none shall make you afraid: & I will † rid evil beasts out of the land, neither shall the sword go through your land.

† Heb. cause to cease.

7 And ye shall chase your enemies, and they shall fall before you by the sword,

8 And *five of you shall chase an hundred, and an hundred of you shall put ten thousand to flight: and your enemies shall fall before you by the sword,

* Josh. 23. 10.

9 For I will have respect unto you and make you fruitful, & multiply you & establish my covenant with you.

10 And ye shall eat old store, and bring forth the old because of the new.

11 *And I will set my tabernacle amongst you; and my soul shall not abhor you.

* Ezek. 37. 26.

12 *And I will walk among you, and will be your God, & ye shall be my people.

* 2 Cor. 6. 16.

13 I am the LORD your God, ‡ brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, that ye should not be their bond-men, and I have broken the bands of your yoke, and made you go upright.

14 ¶* But if ye will not hearken unto me, and will not do all these commandments.

* Deut. 28. 15. Lam. 2. 17. Mal. 2. 2.

15 And if ye shall despise my statutes, or if your soul abhor my judgments, so that ye will not do all my commandments, *but* that ye break my covenant:

16 I also will do this unto you. I will even appoint † over you terror, consumption, and the burning ague, that shall consume the eyes, and cause sorrow of heart: and ye shall sow your seed in vain, for your enemies shall eat it:

† Heb. upon you.

17 And I will set my face against you, and ye shall be slain before your enemies: they that hate you shall reign over you, and *ye shall flee when none pursueth you.

* Prov. 28. 1.

18 And if ye will not yet for all this hearken unto me, then I will punish you seven times more for your sins.

19 And I will break the pride of your power: & I will make your heaven as iron, and your earth as brass.

20 And your strength shall be spent in vain: for your land shall not yield her increase, neither

neither shall the trees of the land yield their fruits.

21 ¶ And if ye walk ‡ contrary unto me, and will not hearken unto me, I will bring seven times more plagues upon you, according to your sins.

‡ Or, *at all adventures with me*: and so verse. 24.

22 I will also send wild beasts among you which shall rob you of your children, and destroy your cattle, and make you few in number, & your *high*-ways be desolate.

23 And if ye will not be reformed by these things, but will walk contrary unto me;

*2 Sa. 22. 27. Psalm 18. 26.

24 * Then will I also walk contrary unto you, and will punish you yet seven times for your sins.

25 And I will bring a sword upon you, that shall avenge the quarrel of *my* covenant: and when ye are gathered together within your cities, I will send the pestilence among you; and ye shall be delivered into the hand of the enemy.

26 *And* when I have broken the staff of your bread, ten women shall bake your bread in one oven, and they shall deliver *you* your bread again by weight: and ye shall eat and not be satisfied.

27 And if ye will not for all this hearken unto me, but walk contrary nnto me.

28 Then I will walk contrary unto you also in fury; and I, even I, will chastise you seven times for your sins.

*Deut. 28. 53.

29 * And ye shall eat the flesh of your sons, and the flesh of your daughters shall ye eat.

*2 Chr. 34. 7.

30 And I will destroy your high places, and * cut down your images, and cast your carcases upon the carcases of your idols and my soul shall abhor you.

31 And I will make your cities waste, and bring your sanctuaries unto desolation, and I will not smell the savour of your sweet odours.

32 And I will bring the land into desolation: and your enemies which dwell therein, shall be astonished at it.

33 And I will scatter you among the heathen, and will draw out a sword after you: and your land shall be desolate, and your cities waste.

34 Then shall the land enjoy her sabbaths, as long as it lieth desolate, and ye *be* in your enemies land; *even* then shall the land rest, and enjoy her sabbaths.

35 As long as it lieth desolate, it shall rest; because it did not rest in your sabbaths, when ye dwelt upon it.

36 And upon them that are left *alive* of you, I will send a faintness into their hearts in the lands of their enemies, and the sound of a † shaken leaf shall chase them; and they shall flee, as fleeing from a sword: and they shall fall when none pursueth.

† Heb. *driven*

37 And they shall fall one upon another, as it were before a sword, when none pursueth: and ye shall have no power to stand before your enemies.

38 And ye shall perish among the heathen, and the land of your enemies shall eat you up.

39 And they that are left of you shall pine away in their iniquity in your enemies lands; and also in the iniquities of their fathers shall they pine away with them.

40 If they shall confess their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, with their trespass which they trespassed against me, and that also they have walked contrary unto me;

41 And *that* I also have walked contrary unto them, and have brought them into the land of their enemies; if then their uncircumcised hearts be humbled, and they then accept of the punishment of their iniquity:

42 Then will I remember my covenant with Jacob, and also my covenant with Isaac, and also my covenant with Abraham will I remember; and I will remember the land.

43 The land also shall be left of them, and shall enjoy her sabbaths, while she lieth desolate without them, and they shall accept of the punishment of their iniquity; because, even because they despised my judgements, and because their soul abhorred my statutes.

44 And yet for all that, when they be in that land of their enemies, I * will not cast them away, neither will I abhor them, to destroy them utterly, and to break

* Deut. 4. 31. Rom. 11. 26.

break my covenant with them: for I *am* the LORD their God.

45 But will for their sakes remember the covenant of their ancestors, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt, in the sight of the heathen, that I might be their God: I *am* ỹ LORD.

46 These *are* the statutes, and judgements, and laws which the LORD made between him and the children of Israel, in mount Sinai, by the hand of Moses.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The estimation of vows,* 16 *and their redemption.* 28 *Nothing devoured may be redeemed.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying.

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, when a man shall make a singular vow, the persons *shall be* for the LORD, by thy estimation.

3 And thy estimation shall be, of the male from twenty years old, even unto sixty years old; even thy estimation shall be fifty shekels of silver, after the shekel of the sanctuary.

4 And if *it be* a female, then thy estimation shall be thirty shekels.

5 And *if it be* from five years old, even unto twenty years old; then thy estimation shall be of the male twenty shekels, and for the female ten shekels.

6 And if *it be* from a moneth old, even unto five years old; then thy estimation shall be of the male five shekels of silver, and for the female, thy estimation *shall be* three shekels of silver.

7 And if *it be* from fifty years old, and above; if *it be* a male, then thy estimation shall be fifteen shekels, and for the female ten shekels.

8 But if he be poorer than thy estimation; then he shall present himself before the priest, and the priest shall value him: according to his ability that vowed, shall the priest value him.

9 And if *it be* a beast whereof men bring an offering unto the LORD; all that *any man* giveth of such unto ỹ LORD, shall be holy.

10 He shall not alter it, nor change it, a good for a bad, or a bad for a good: and if he shall at all change beast for beast; then it and the exchange thereof shall be holy.

11 And if it *be* any unclean beast, of which they do not offer a sacrifice unto the LORD; then he shall present the beast before the priest:

12 And the priest shall value it, whether it be good or bad: † as thou valuest it *who art* the priest: so shall it be.

† Heb. according to thy estimation, O priest, &c.

13 But if he will at all redeem it; then he shall add a fifth *part* thereof unto thy estimation.

14 And when a man shall sanctifie his house *to be* holy unto the LORD; then the priest shall estimate it, whether it be good or bad: as the priest shall estimate it, so shall it stand.

15 And if he that sanctified it, will redeem his house; then he shall add the fifth *part* of the money of thy estimation unto it, and it shall be his.

16 And if a man shall sanctifie unto the LORD *some part* of a field of his possession; then thy estimation shall be according to the seed thereof: an ‡homer of barley seed *shall be valued* at fifty shekels of silver.

‡ Or, the land of *an homer*, &c.

17 If he sanctifie his field from the year of jubile, according to thy estimation it shall stand.

18 But if he sanctifie his field after the jubile, then the priest shall reckon unto him the money according to the years that remain, even unto the year of the jubile; and it shall be abated from thy estimation.

19 And if he that sanctified the field, will in any wise redeem it; then he shall add the fifth *part* of the money of thy estimation unto it, & it shall be assured to him.

20 And if he will not redeem the field, or if he have sold the field to another man; it shall not be redeemed any more.

21 But the field, when it goeth out in the jubile, shall be holy unto the LORD, as a field devoted; the possession thereof shall be the priests.

22 And if a man sanctifie unto the LORD a field which he hath bought, which *is* not of the fields of his possession,

23 Then the priest shall reckon unto him the worth of thy estimation, even unto the year of the jubile; and he shall give thine estimation in that day, as a holy thing unto the LORD.

24 In

24. In the year of the jubile, the field shall return unto him of whom it was bought, *even* to him to whom the possession of the land *did belong*.

25 And all thy estimations shall be according to the shekel of the sanctuary: * twenty gerahs shall be the shekel.

26 Onely the firstling of the beasts, which should be the LORDS † firstling, no man shall sanctifie it; whether *it be* ox, or sheep; it *is* the LORDS.

27 And if *it be* of an unclean beast, then he shall redeem it according to thine estimation, and shall adde a fifth *part* of it thereto: or if it be not redeemed, then it shall be sold according to thy estimation.

28 * Notwithstanding, no devoted thing that a man shall devote unto the LORD, of all that he hath, *both* of man and beast, and of the field of his possession, shall be sold or redeemed: every devoted thing *is* x most holy unto the LORD.

29 None devoted, which shall be devoted of men, shall be redeemed: *but* shall surely be put to death.

30 And all the tithe of the land, *whether* of the seed of the land, *or* of the fruit of the tree, *is* the LORDS: *it is* holy unto the LORD.

31 And if a man will at all redeem ought of his tithes, he shall adde thereto the fifth *part* thereof.

32 And concerning the tithe of the herd, or of the flock, *even* of whatsoever passeth under the rod, the tenth shall be holy unto the LORD.

33 He shall not search whether it be good or bad, neither shall he change it: and if he change it at all, then both it and the change thereof shall be holy: it shall not be redeemed.

34 These *are* the commandments which the LORD commanded Moses, for the children of Israel, in e mount Sinai.

Exod. 30. 13. Num. 3. 47. Ezek. 45. 12. *† Heb. first born, &c.* *Josh. 6. 19.*

¶ *The fourth book of* MOSES, *called* NUMBERS.

CHAP. I.

1, 17. *Men of war numbred.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the tabernacle of the congregation, on the first *day* of the second moneth, in the second year after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying.

2 * Take ye the sum of all the congregation of the children of Israel, after their families, by the house of their fathers, with the number of *their* names, every male by their poll.

Exod. 30. 12.

3 From twenty years old and upward, all that are able to go forth to war in Israel: thou and Aaron shall number them by their armies.

4 And with you there shall be a man of every tribe; every one head of the house of his fathers.

5 And these *are* the names of the men that shall stand with you: Of *the tribe of* Reuben; Elizur the son of Shedeur.

6 Of Simeon, Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

7 Of Judah; Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

8 Of Issachar; Nethaneel the son of Zuar.

9 Of Zebulun, Eliab the son of Helon.

10 Of the children of Joseph: of Ephraim, Elishama the son of Ammihud; of Manasseh, Gamaliel the son of Padahzur.

11 Of Benjamin; Abidan, the son of Gideoni.

12 Of Dan; Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

13 Of Asher Pagiel the son of Ocran.

14 Of Gad; Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

15 Of Naphtali, Ahira the son of Enan.

16 These *were* the renowned of the congregation, princes of the tribes of their fathers, heads of thousands in Israel.

17 ¶ And Moses and Aaron took these men, which are expressed by *their* names.

18 And they assembled all the congregation together on the first *day* of the second moneth; & they declared their pedegrees after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward by their poll.

19 As the LORD commanded Mo-

Moſes, ſo he numbred them in the wilderneſs of Sinai.

20 And the children of Reuben, Iſraels eldeſt ſon, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, by their poll, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war.

21 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Reuben, *were* forty and ſix thouſand and five hundred.

22 ¶ Of the children of Simeon, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, thoſe that were numbred of them according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

23 Thoſe that *were* numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Simeon, *were* fifty and nine thouſand and three hundred.

24 ¶ Of the children of Gad, by their generations, after their families by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

25 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Gad, *were* forty & five thouſand ſix hundred and fifty.

26 ¶ Of the children of Judah, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all ỹ were able to go forth to war.

27 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Judah, *were* three-ſcore and fourteen thouſand and ſix hundred.

28 ¶ Of the children of Iſſachar, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all ỹ were able to go forth to war;

29 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Iſſachar, *were* fifty and four thouſand and four hundred.

30 ¶ Of the children of Zebulun, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of their names, from twenty years old and upward, all ỹ were able to go forth to war;

31 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Zebulun, *were* fifty and ſeven thouſand and four hundred.

32 Of the children of Joſeph, *namely* of ỹ children of Ephraim, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

33 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of ỹ tribe of Ephraim, *were* forty thouſand and five hundred.

34 ¶ Of the children of Manaſſeh, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all ỹ were able to go forth to war;

35 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Manaſſeh, *were* thirty and two thouſand and two hundred.

36 ¶ Of the children of Benjamin, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

37 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Benjamin, *were* thirty and five thouſand and four hundred.

38 ¶ Of the children of Dan by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

39 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Dan, *were* threeſcore and two thouſand and ſeven hundred.

40 ¶ Of the children of Asher by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war.

41 Thoſe ỹ were numbred of them *even* of the tribe of Asher, *were* forty and one thouſand & five hundred.

42 ¶ Of

42 ¶ Of the children of Naphtali, throughout their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to ỹ number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all ỹ were able to go forth to war.

43 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Naphtali, *were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

44 These *are* those that were numbred, which Moses and Aaron numbred, and the princes of Israel, *being* twelve men: each one was for ỹ house of his fathers.

45 So were all those that were numbred of ỹ children of Israel, by the house of their fathers, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war in Israel.

46 Even all that they were numbred, were six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.

47 ¶ But the Levites, after the tribe of their fathers were not numbred among them.

48 For the LORD had spoken unto Moses, saying.

49 Only thou shalt not number the tribe of Levi, neither take the sum of them among the children of Israel.

50 But thou shalt appoint the Levites over the tabernacle of testimony, and over all the vessels thereof, and over all things that *belong* to it: they shall *bear* the tabernacle, and all the vessels thereof, and they shall minister unto it, and shall encamp round about the tabernacle.

51 And when the tabernacle setteth forward, the Levites shall take it down: and when the tabernacle is to be pitched, the Levites shall set it up: and the stranger that cometh nigh, shall be put to death.

52 And the children of Israel shall pitch their tents every man by his own camp, and every man by his own standard, throughout their hosts.

53 But the Levites shall pitch round about the tabernacle of testimony; that there be no wrath upon the congregation of the children of Israel: and ỹ Levites shall keep the charge of the tabernacle of testimony.

54 And ỹ children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did they.

CHAP. II.

The order of the tribes in their tents.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying.

2 Every man of the children of Israel shall pitch by his own standard, with the ensign of their fathers house: † far off about the tabernacle of the congregation shall they pitch. † Heb. over against.

3 ¶ And on the east-side toward the rising of the sun, shall they of the standard of the camp of Judah pitch, throughout their armies: and Nahshon the son of Amminadab *shall be* captain of the children of Judah.

4 And his host, and those that were numbred of them, *were* threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.

5 And those that do pitch next unto him, *shall be* the tribe of Issachar: and Nethaneel the son of Zuar *shall be* captain of the children of Issachar.

6 And his host, and those that were numbred thereof, *were* fifty & four thousand & four hundred

7 *Then* the tribe of Zebulun: & Eliab the son of Helon, *shall be* captain of ỹ children of Zebulun.

8 And his host, and those that were numbred thereof, *were* fifty & seven thousand and four hundred.

9 All that were numbred in the camp of Judah, *were* an hundred thousand and fourscore thousand and six thousand and four hundred, throughout their armies: these shall first set forth.

10 ¶ On the south-side *shall be* ỹ standard of the camp of Reuben, according to their armies: & ỹ captain of the children of Reuben, *shall be* Elizur ỹ son of Shedeur.

11 And his host, and those that were numbred thereof, *were* forty and six thousand and five hundred.

12 And those which pitch by him *shall be* the tribe of Simeon: and the captain of the children of Simeon, *shall be* Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

13 And his host, and those that were numbred of them, *were* fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.

14 Then

14 Then the tribe of Gad: and the captain of the ſons of Gad, *ſhall be* Eliſaph the ſon of Reuel.
15 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* forty and five thouſand and ſix hundred and fifty.
16 All that were numbred in the camp of Reuben, *were* an hundred thouſand and fifty and one thouſand and four hundred and fifty, throughout their armies: and they ſhall ſet forth in the ſecond rank.
17 Then the tabernacle of the congregation ſhall ſet forward with the camp of the Levites, in the midſt of the camp: as they encamp, ſo ſhall they ſet forward: every man in his place by their ſtandards.
18 On the weſt-ſide *ſhall be* the ſtandard of the camp of Ephraim, according to their armies: and the captain of the ſons of Ephraim *ſhall be* Eliſhama the ſon of Ammihud.
19 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* forty thouſand and five hundred.
20 And by him *ſhall be* the tribe of Manaſſeh: and the captain of the children of Manaſſeh, *ſhall be* Gamaliel, the ſon of Pedahzur.
21 And his hoſt, and thoſe ỹ were numbred of them, *were* thirty & two thouſand and two hundred.
22 Then the tribe of Benjamin: and the captain of the ſons of Benjamin, *ſhall be* Abidan the ſon of Gideoni.
23 And his hoſt, and thoſe ỹ were numbred of them, *were* thirty and five thouſand and four hundred.
24 All that were numbred of the camp of Ephraim, *were* an hundred thouſand and eight thouſand and an hundred, throughout their armies: and they ſhall go forward in the third rank.
25 ¶ The ſtandard of the camp of Dan *ſhall be* on the north-ſide by their armies: and the captain of the children of Dan, *ſhall be* Ahiezer, ỹ ſon of Ammiſhaddai.
26 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* threeſcore and two thouſand and ſeven hundred.
27 And thoſe that encamp by him, *ſhall be* the tribe of Aſher: and the captain of the children of Aſher, *ſhall be* Pagiel the ſon of Ocran.
28 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* forty and one thouſand and five hundred.
29 Then the tribe of Naphtali: and the captain of the children of Naphtali, *ſhall be* Ahira the ſon of Enan.
30 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* fifty and three thouſand and four hundred.
31 All they that were numbred in the camp of Dan, *were* an hundred thouſand and fifty and ſeven thouſand and ſix hundred: they ſhall go hindmoſt with their ſtandards.
32 ¶ Theſe *are* thoſe which were numbred of the children of Iſrael by the houſe of their fathers, all thoſe that were numbred of the camps throughout their hoſts, *were* ſix hundred thouſand and three thouſand and five hundred and fifty.
33 But ỹ Levites were not numbred among ỹ children of Iſrael; as the LORD commanded Moſes.
34 And the children of Iſrael did according to all that the LORD commanded Moſes; ſo they pitched by their ſtandards, and ſo they ſet forward, every one after their families, according to the houſe of their fathers.

CHAP. III.

1 *The Levites ſervice.* 40 *The firſt-born freed.*

THeſe alſo *are* the generations of Aaron and Moſes, in the day that the LORD ſpake with Moſes in mount Sinai.
2 And theſe *are* the names of the ſons of Aaron: Nadab the *firſt-born, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar. *Exod. 6. 23.
3 Theſe *are* the names of the ſons of Aaron, the prieſts which were anointed, † whom he conſecrated to miniſter in the prieſts office. † Heb. *whoſe hand he filled.*
4 * And Nadab and Abihu died before the LORD, when they offered ſtrange fire before the LORD, in the wilderneſs of Sinai, and they had no children: and Eleazar and Ithamar miniſtred in the prieſts office, in the ſight of Aaron their father. *Levit. 10. 3. Chap. 26. 61. 1 Chr. 24. 2.
5 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,
6 Bring the tribe of Levi near, and preſent them before Aaron ỹ prieſt,

42 ¶ Of the children of Naphtali, throughout their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to ỹ number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all ỹ were able to go forth to war.

43 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Naphtali, *were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

44 These *are* those that were numbred, which Moses and Aaron numbred, and the princes of Israel, *being* twelve men: each one was for ỹ house of his fathers.

45 So were all those that were numbred of ỹ children of Israel, by the house of their fathers, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war in Israel.

46 Even all that they were numbred, were six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.

47 ¶ But the Levites, after the tribe of their fathers were not numbred among them.

48 For the LORD had spoken unto Moses, saying.

49 Only thou shalt not number the tribe of Levi, neither take the sum of them among the children of Israel.

50 But thou shalt appoint the Levites over the tabernacle of testimony, and over all the vessels thereof, and over all things that *belong* to it: they shall bear the tabernacle, and all the vessels thereof, and they shall minister unto it, and shall encamp round about the tabernacle.

51 And when the tabernacle setteth forward, the Levites shall take it down: and when the tabernacle is to be pitched, the Levites shall set it up: and the stranger that cometh nigh, shall be put to death.

52 And the children of Israel shall pitch their tents every man by his own camp, and every man by his own standard, throughout their hosts.

53 But the Levites shall pitch round about the tabernacle of testimony; that there be no wrath upon the congregation of the children of Israel: and ỹ Levites shall keep the charge of the tabernacle of testimony.

54 And ỹ children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did they.

CHAP. II.

The order of the tribes in their tents.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying.

2 Every man of the children of Israel shall pitch by his own standard, with the ensign of their fathers house: † far off about the tabernacle of the congregation shall they pitch.

† Heb. over against.

3 ¶ And on the east-side toward the rising of the sun, shall they of the standard of the camp of Judah pitch, throughout their armies: and Nahshon the son of Amminadab *shall be* captain of the children of Judah.

4 And his host, and those that were numbred of them, *were* threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.

5 And those that do pitch next unto him, *shall be* the tribe of Issachar: and Nethaneel the son of Zuar *shall be* captain of the children of Issachar.

6 And his host, and those that were numbred thereof, *were* fifty & four thousand & four hundred

7 *Then* the tribe of Zebulun: & Eliab the son of Helon, *shall be* captain of ỹ children of Zebulun.

8 And his host, and those that were numbred thereof, *were* fifty & seven thousand and four hundred.

9 All that were numbred in the camp of Judah, *were* an hundred thousand and fourscore thousand and six thousand and four hundred, throughout their armies: these shall first set forth.

10 ¶ On the south-side *shall be* ỹ standard of the camp of Reuben, according to their armies: & ỹ captain of the children of Reuben, *shall be* Elizur ỹ son of Shedeur.

11 And his host, and those that were numbred thereof, *were* forty and six thousand and five hundred.

12 And those which pitch by him *shall be* the tribe of Simeon: and the captain of the children of Simeon, *shall be* Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

13 And his host, and those that were numbred of them, *were* fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.

14 Then

14 Then the tribe of Gad: and the captain of the ſons of Gad, *ſhall be* Eliſaph the ſon of Reuel.
15 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* forty and five thouſand and ſix hundred and fifty.
16 All that were numbred in the camp of Reuben, *were* an hundred thouſand and fifty and one thouſand and four hundred and fifty, throughout their armies: and they ſhall ſet forth in the ſecond rank.
17 Then the tabernacle of the congregation ſhall ſet forward with the camp of the Levites, in the midſt of the camp: as they encamp, ſo ſhall they ſet forward: every man in his place by their ſtandards.
18 On the weſt-ſide *ſhall be* the ſtandard of the camp of Ephraim, according to their armies: and the captain of the ſons of Ephraim *ſhall be* Eliſhama the ſon of Ammihud.
19 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* forty thouſand and five hundred.
20 And by him *ſhall be* the tribe of Manaſſeh: and the captain of the children of Manaſſeh, *ſhall be* Gamaliel, the ſon of Pedahzur.
21 And his hoſt, and thoſe ỹ were numbred of them, *were* thirty & two thouſand and two hundred.
22 Then the tribe of Benjamin: and the captain of the ſons of Benjamin *ſhall be* Abidan the ſon of Gideoni.
23 And his hoſt, and thoſe ỹ were numbred of them, *were* thirty and five thouſand and four hundred.
24 All that were numbred of the camp of Ephraim, *were* an hundred thouſand and eight thouſand and an hundred, throughout their armies: and they ſhall go forward in the third rank.
25 ¶ The ſtandard of the camp of Dan *ſhall be* on the north-ſide by their armies: and the captain of the children of Dan, *ſhall be* Ahiezer, ỹ ſon of Ammiſhaddai.
26 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* threeſcore and two thouſand and ſeven hundred.
27 And thoſe that encamp by him, *ſhall be* the tribe of Aſher: and the captain of the children of Aſher, *ſhall be* Pagiel the ſon of Ocran.
28 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* forty and one thouſand and five hundred.
29 Then the tribe of Naphtali: and the captain of the children of Naphtali, *ſhall be* Ahira the ſon of Enan.
30 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* fifty and three thouſand and four hundred.
31 All they that were numbred in the camp of Dan, *were* an hundred thouſand and fifty and ſeven thouſand and ſix hundred: they ſhall go hindmoſt with their ſtandards.
32 ¶ Theſe *are* thoſe which were numbred of the children of Iſrael by the houſe of their fathers, all thoſe that were numbred of the camps throughout their hoſts, *were* ſix hundred thouſand and three thouſand and five hundred and fifty.
33 But ỹ Levites were not numbred among ỹ children of Iſrael; as the LORD commanded Moſes.
34 And the children of Iſrael did according to all that the LORD commanded Moſes; ſo they pitched by their ſtandards, and ſo they ſet forward, every one after their families, according to the houſe of their fathers.

CHAP. III.

1 *The Levites ſervice.* 40 *The firſt-born freed.*

THeſe alſo *are* the generations of Aaron and Moſes, in the day that the LORD ſpake with Moſes in mount Sinai.
2 And theſe *are* the names of the ſons of Aaron: Nadab the *firſt-born, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar. *Exod. 6. 23.
3 Theſe *are* the names of the ſons of Aaron, the prieſts which were anointed, † whom he conſecrated to miniſter in the prieſts office. † Heb. *whoſe hand he filled.*
4 * And Nadab and Abihu died before the LORD, when they offered ſtrange fire before the LORD, in the wilderneſs of Sinai, and they had no children: and Eleazar and Ithamar miniſtred in the prieſts office, in the ſight of Aaron their father. *Levit. 10. 3. Chap. 26. 61. 1 Chr. 24. 2.
5 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,
6 Bring the tribe of Levi near, and preſent them before Aaron ỹ prieſt,

priest, that they may minister unto him.

7 And they shall keep his charge, and the charge of the whole congregation before the tabernacle of the congregation, to do ỹ service of the tabernacle.

8 And they shall keep all the instruments of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the children of Israel, to do the service of the tabernacle.

9 And thou shalt give ỹ Levites unto Aaron and to his sons: they *are* wholly given unto him out of the children of Israel.

10 And thou shalt appoint Aaron & his sons, and they shall wait on their priests office: and the stranger that cometh nigh, shall be put to death.

11 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying.

12 And I, behold, I have taken ỹ Levites from among ỹ children of Israel, in stead of all the first-born that openeth ỹ matrix among ỹ children of Israel: therefore the Levites shall be mine.

13 Because all the first-born *are* mine: * *for* on ỹ day ỹ I smote all ỹ first-born in ỹ land of Egypt, I hallowed unto me all ỹ first-born in Israel, both man and beast, mine they shall be: I *am* ỹ LORD.

14 And the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, saying,

15 Number ỹ children of Levi, after ỹ house of their fathers, by their families: every male from a moneth old & upward, shalt thou number them.

16 And Moses numbred them according to the † word of the LORD, as he was commanded:

17 * And these *were* the sons of Levi, by their names; Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari.

18 And these *are* the names of ỹ sons of Gershon by their families; Libni: and Shimei.

19 And the sons of Kohath by their families: Amram, and Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel.

20 And the sons of Merari by their families; Mahli, and Mushi: these *are* the families of the Levites, according to the house of their fathers.

21 Of Gershon *was* ỹ family of the Libnites, and the family of ỹ Shimites: these *are* the families of the Gershonites.

22 Those ỹ were numbred of them, according to ỹ number of all the males, from a moneth old and upward, *even* those that were numbred of them, *were* seven thousand and five hundred.

23 The families of the Gershonites shall pitch behinde the tabernacle westward:

24 And the chief of the house of the father of the Gershonites, *shall be* Eliasaph the son of Lael.

25 And the charge of the sons of Gershon, in the tabernacle of the congregation, *shall be* the tabernacle, & the tent, ỹ coveaing thereof, and the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:

26 And the hangings of the court, and the curtain for ỹ door of ỹ court, ẅ *is* by the tabernacle, & by ỹ altar round about, & the cords of it, for all ỹ service thereof.

27 ¶ And of Kohath *was* the family of the Amramites, and the family of ỹ Izharites, & ỹ family of the Hebronites, and the family of the Uzzielites: these *are* the families of the Kohathites.

28 In the number of all the males, from a moneth old & upward, *were* eight thousand and six hundred, keeping the charge of the sanctuary.

29 The families of the sons of Kohath, shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle southward.

30 And the chief of the house of the father of the families of the Kohathites *shall be* Elizaphan the son of Uzziel.

31 And their charge *shall be* the ark, and the table, and the candlestick, and the altar, and the vessels of the sanctuary wherewith they minister, and the hanging, and all the service thereof.

32 And Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, *shall be* chief over ỹ chief of the Levites, *and have* the oversight of them that keep the charge of the sanctuary.

33 ¶ Of Merari *was* the family of the Mahlites, and the family of the Mushites: these *are* the families of Merari.

34 And those ỹ were numbred of them, according to ỹ number of all the males from a moneth old and upward, *were* six thousand and two hundred.

35 And the chief of the house of the father of the families of Merari, *was* Zuriel the son of Abihail:

*Exod. 13. 2. Levit. 27. 26. Chap. 8. 16. Luke 2. 23.

† Heb. *mouth.*

* Gen. 46. 11. Exod. 6. 16. Chap. 26. 57. 1 Chr. 6. 1.

hail: those shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle northward.

† Heb. the office of the charge.

36 And † under the custody and charge of the sons of Merari *shall be* the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and the sockets thereof, and all the vessels thereof, and all that serveth thereto.

37 And the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords.

38 ¶ But those that encamp before the tabernacle toward the east, *even* before the tabernacle of the congregation eastward, *shall be* Moses and Aaron, and his sons, keeping the charge of the sanctuary, for the charge of the children of Israel, and ỹ stranger ỹ cometh nigh, shall be put to death.

39 All that were numbred of the Levites, which Moses and Aaron numbred, at ỹ commandment of the LORD, throughout their families, all the males from a moneth old and upward, *were* twenty and two thousand.

40 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Number all the first-born of the males of the children of Israel, from a moneth old and upward, and take the number of their names.

41 And thou shalt take the Levites for me (I *am* the LORD) instead of all the first-born among the children of Israel, and the cattel of the Levites, instead of all the firstlings among the cattel of the children of Israel.

42 And Moses numbred, as the LORD commanded him, all the first-born among the children of Israel.

43 And all the first-born males, by the number of names, from a moneth old and upward, of those that were numbred of them, *were* twenty and two thousand two hundred threescore and thirteen.

44 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

45 Take the Levites instead of all the first-born among the children of Israel, and the cattel of the Levites instead of their cattel, and the Levites shall be mine: I *am* the LORD.

46 And for those that are to be redeemed of the two hundred & threescore and thirteen, of the first-born of the children of Israel, which are more then the Levites,

47 Thou shalt even take five shekels a piece by the poll, after the shekel of the sanctuary shalt thou take them: * the shekel *is* twenty gerahs.

* Exod. 30. 13. Levit. 27. 25. Chap. 18. 16. Ezek. 45. 12.

48 And thou shalt give the money, wherewith the odd number of them is to be redeemed, unto Aaron and to his sons.

49 And Moses took the redemption money of them that were over and above them that were redeemed by the Levites.

50 Of the first-born of the children of Israel took he the money; a thousand three hundred and threescore and five *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary.

51 And Moses gave the money of them that were redeemed, unto Aaron, and to his sons, according to the word of the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moses.

CHAP. IV.

The Levites service, 27 and office.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

2 Take the sum of the sons of Kohath, from among the sons of Levi: after their families, by the house of their fathers;

3 From thirty years old and upward, even until fifty years old, all that enter into the † host, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 This *shall be* the service of the sons of Kohath in the tabernacle of the congregation, *about* the most holy things.

5 ¶ And when the camp setteth forward, Aaron shall come and his sons, and they shall take down the covering-vail, and cover the ark of testimony with it.

6 And shall put thereon the covering of badgers skins, and shall spread over *it* a cloth wholly of blue, and shall put in the staves thereof.

7 And upon * the table of shewbread they shall spread a cloth of blue, and put thereon the dishes, and the spoons, and the bowls, & covers to † cover withall: and the continual bread shall be thereon.

* Exod. 25. 30.

† Or, *pour out withall.*

8 And they shall spread upon them a cloth of scarlet, and cover the same with a covering of badgers skins, and shall put in the staves thereof.

9 And they shall take a cloth of
*Exod. blue, and cover the *candlestick of
25. 31. the light, * and his lamps, and his
*Exod. tongs, and his snuff-dishes, and all
25. 37, the oyl vessels thereof, where-
38. with they minister unto it.

10 And they shall put it and all the vessels thereof within a covering of badgers skins, and shall put *it* upon a bar.

11 And upon the golden altar they shall spread a cloth of blue, and cover it with a covering of badgers skins, and shall put to the staves thereof.

12 And they shall take all the instruments of ministery, wherewith they minister in the sanctuary, and put *them* in a cloth of blue, and cover them with a covering of badgers skins, and shall put *them* on a bar.

13 And they shall take away the ashes from the altar, and spread a purple cloth thereon.

14 And they shall put upon it all the vessels thereof, wherewith they minister about it; *even* the censers, the flesh-hooks, and
‡ Or, the shovels, and ỹ ‡ basons, all the *bowls.* vessels of the altar; and they shall spread upon it a covering of badgers skins, & put to ỹ staves of it.

15 And when Aaron and his sons have made an end of covering the sanctuary, and all the vessels of the sanctuary, as the camp is to set forward; after that, the sons of Kohath shall come to bear *it*; but they shall not touch *any* holy thing lest they die. These things *are* ỹ burthen of the sons of Kohath, in the tabernacle of the congregation.

16 ¶ And to the office of Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, *pertaineth* the oyl for the light, and
*Exod. the *sweet incense, and the daily
30. 34. meat-offering, and the *anointing
*Exod. oyl, *and* the oversight of all the
30. 23. tabernacle, and of all that therein *is*, in the sanctuary, and in the vessels thereof.

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

18 Cut ye not off the tribe of the families of the Kohathites, from among the Levites.

19 But thus do unto them, that they may live and not die, when they approach unto ỹ most holy things; Aaron and his sons shall go in, & appoint them every one to his service, and to his burthen.

20 But they shall not go in to see when the holy things are covered, lest they die.

21 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

22 Take also the sum of the sons of Gershon, throughout ỹ houses to their fathers by their families.

23 From thirty years old and upward, until fifty years old shalt thou number them; all that enter in † to perform the service, to † Heb. do the work in the tabernacle of *to war the* the congregation. *warfar.*

24 This *is* the service of the families of the Gershonites, to ‡ Or, serve, and for ‡ burthens. *carriage.*

25 And they shall bear the curtains of the tabernacle, and the tabernacle of the congregation: his covering, and the covering of the badgers skins ỹ is above upon it, and the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of ỹ congregation:

26 And the hangings of the court, and the hanging for the door of the gate of the court which *is* by the tabernacle, and by the altar round about: and their cords, and all the instruments of their service, and all that is made for them: so shall they serve.

27 At the † appointment of Aa- † Heb. ron and his sons, shall be all the *mouth.* service of the sons of the Gershonites, in all their burthens, and in all their service: and ye shall appoint unto them in charge all their burthens.

28 This *is* the service of the families of the sons of Gershon, in the tabernacle of the congregation: and their charge *shall be* under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

29 ¶ As for the sons of Merari, thou shalt number them after their families, by the house of their fathers:

30 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old shalt thou number them, every one that entreth into the † service, † Heb. to do the work of the tabernacle *warfar.* of the congregation.

31 And this *is* the charge of their burthen, according to all their service in the tabernacle of the congregation; the *boards *Exod.* of the tabernacle and the bars *26. 15.* thereof, and the pillars thereof, and sockets thereof.

32 And the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and

and their pins, and their cords, with all their instruments, and with all their service: and by name ye shall reckon the instruments of the charge of their burthen.

33 This *is* the service of the families of the son of Merari, according to all their service in the tabernacle of the congregation, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

34 ¶ And Moses and Aaron, and the chief of the congregation numbred the sons of the Kohathites, after their families, and after the house of their families;

35 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old; every one that entreth into the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.

36 And those that were numbred of them by their families, were two thousand seven hundred and fifty.

37 These *were* they that were numbred of the families of the Kohathites, all that might do service in the tabernacle of the congregation; which Moses and Aaron did number according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

38 And those that were numbred of the sons of Gershon, throughout their families, and by the house of their fathers;

39 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that entreth into the service for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.

40 Even those that were numbred of them, throughout their families, by the houses of their fathers, were two thousand and six hundred and thirty.

41 These *are* they that were numbred of the families of the sons of Gershon, of all ỹ might do service in the tabernacle of the congregation; whom Moses and Aaron did number, according to the commandment of the LORD.

42 ¶ And those that were numbred of the families of the sons of Merari, throughout their families, by the house of their fathers.

43 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that entreth into the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation:

44 Even those ỹ were numbred of them after their families, were three thousand & two hundred.

45 These *be* those that were numbred of the families of the sons of Merari; whom Moses and Aaron numbred, according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

46 All those that were numbred of the Levites, whom Moses and Aaron and ỹ chief of Israel numbred after their families: & after the house of their fathers;

47 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that came to do the service of the ministery, and the service of the burthen in the tabernacle of the congregation;

48 Even those that were numbred of them, were eight thousand & five hundred & fourscore.

49 According to the commandment of the LORD, they were numbred by the hand of Moses, every one according to his burthen: thus were they numbred of him, as the LORD commanded Moses.

CHAP. V.

1 *Restitution is to be made in trespasses.* 11 *The trial of jealousie.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, that they put out of the camp every *leper, and every one that hath an *issue, and whosoever is defiled by the *dead. *Levit. 13. 3. *Levit. 15. 2.

3 Both male and female shall ye put out, without the camp shall ye put them; that they defile not their camps, in the midst whereof I dwell. *Levit. 21. 1.

4 And the children of Israel did so, and put them out without the camp: as the LORD spake unto Moses, so did ỹ children of Israel.

5 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

6 Speak unto the children of Israel, *When a man or woman shall commit any sin that men commit, to do a trespass against the LORD, and that person be guilty: *Levit. 6. 3.

7 Then they shall confess their sin which they have done: and he shall recompence his trespass *with the principal thereof, and add unto it the fifth part thereof, and give unto *him* against whom he hath trespassed. *Levit. 6. 5.

8 But if ỹ man hath no kinſman to recompenſe the treſpaſs unto the LORD, *even* to the prieſt; beſide the ram of the atonement, whereby an atonement ſhall be made for him.

‡ Or, *heave-offering.*

9 And every ‡ offering of all the holy things of the children of Iſrael, which they bring unto the prieſt, ſhall be his.

10 And every mans hallowed things ſhall be his: whatſoever any man giveth the prieſt, it ſhall be * his.

*Levit. 20. 13.

11 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying.

12 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, If any mans wife go aſide and commit a treſpaſs againſt him.

13 And a man lie with her carnally & it be hid from the eyes of her husband, & be kept cloſe, and ſhe be defiled, & *there be* no witneſs againſt her, neither ſhe be taken *with the manner.*

14 And the ſpirit of jealouſie come upon him and he be jealous of his wife, & ſhe be defiled. or if the ſpirit of jealouſie come upon him, & ſhe be not defiled.

15 Then ſhall the man bring his wife unto the prieſt, and he ſhall bring her offering for her, the tenth part of an ephah of barley-meal; he ſhall pour no oyl upon it, nor put frankincenſe thereon: for it is an offering of jealouſie, an offering of memorial bringing iniquity to remembrance.

16 And the prieſt ſhall bring her near, & ſet her before the LORD.

17 And ỹ prieſt ſhall take holy water in an earthen veſſel, and of the duſt that is in the floor of ỹ tabernacle ỹ prieſt ſhall take, and put *it* into the water.

18 And the prieſt ſhall ſet the woman before the LORD, and uncover the womans head, and put the offering of memorial in her hands, which *is* the jealouſie-offering: & the prieſt ſhall have in his hand the bitter water that cauſeth the curſe:

‡ Or, being *in the power of thy husband.*

19 And the prieſt ſhall charge her by an oath, and ſay unto the woman, If no man hath lien with thee, and if thou haſt not gone aſide to uncleanneſs ‡ *with another* in ſtead of thy huſband, be thou free from this bitter water that cauſeth the curſe:

† Heb. *under thy husband.*

20 But if thou haſt gone aſide *to another* in ſtead of thy husband, and if thou be defiled, and ſome man hath lien with thee beſide thine husband:

21 Then the prieſt ſhall charge the woman with an oath of curſing, and the prieſt ſhall ſay unto the woman, The LORD make thee a curſe, and an oath among thy people, when the LORD doth make thy thigh to † rot, and thy belly to ſwell.

† Heb. *fall.*

22 And this water that cauſeth the curſe ſhall go into thy bowels, to make *thy* belly to ſwell, and *thy* thigh to rot; And the woman ſhall ſay, Amen, Amen.

23 And the prieſt ſhall write theſe curſes in a book, and he ſhall blot *them* out with the bitter water.

24 And he ſhall cauſe the woman to drink the bitter water that cauſeth the curſe: and the water that cauſeth the curſe ſhall enter into her, *and become* bitter.

25 Then the prieſt ſhall take the jealouſie-offering out of the womans hand, and ſhall wave the offering before the LORD, and offer it upon the altar.

26 And the prieſt ſhall take an handful of the offering, *even* the memorial thereof, and burn it upon the altar, and afterwards ſhall cauſe the woman to drink the water.

27 And when he hath made her to drink the water, then it ſhall come to paſs, *that* if ſhe be defiled, & have done treſpaſs againſt her husband; that the water that cauſeth the curſe ſhall enter into her, *and become* bitter, and her belly ſhall ſwell, and her thigh ſhall rot: and the woman ſhall be a curſe among her people.

28 And if the woman be not defiled, but be clean, then ſhe ſhall be free, and ſhall conceive ſeed.

29 This *is* the law of jealouſies, when a wife goeth aſide *to another* in ſtead of her husband, and *is* defiled;

30 Or when the ſpirit of jealouſie cometh upon him, and he be jealous over his wife, and ſhall ſet the woman before the LORD, and the prieſt ſhall execute upon her all his law.

31 Then ſhall the man be guiltleſs from iniquity, and the woman ſhall bear her iniquity.

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The law of the Nazarites.* 22 *The form of bleſſing the people.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, When either man or woman ſhall ‡ ſeparate *themſelves* to vow a vow of a Nazarite, to ſeparate *themſelves* unto the LORD:

‡ Or, *make themſelves Nazarites.*

3 He ſhall ſeparate *himſelf* from wine, and ſtrong drink, and ſhall drink no vineger of wine, or vineger of ſtrong drink, neither ſhall he drink any liquor of grapes, nor eat moiſt grapes, or dried.

‡ Or, *Nazaritefhip.*

4 All the days of his ‡ ſeparation ſhall he eat nothing that is made of the † vine-tree, from the kernels even to the huſk.

† Heb. *vine of the wine.*

5 All the days of the vow of his ſeparation, there ſhall no * razor come upon his head: until the days be fulfilled in the which he ſeparateth *himſelf* unto the LORD, he ſhall be holy; *and* ſhall let ŷ locks of ŷ hair of his head grow.

* Judg. 13. 5. 1 Sam. 1. 11.

6 All the days that he ſeparateth *himſelf* unto the LORD, he ſhall come at no dead body.

7 He ſhall not make himſelf unclean for his father, or for his mother, for his brother, or for his ſiſter, when they die: becauſe the † conſecration of his God *is* upon his head.

† Heb. *ſeparation.*

8 All the days of his ſeparation he *is* holy unto the LORD.

9 And if any man die very ſuddenly by him, and he hath defiled the head of his conſecration; then he ſhall ſhave his head in the day of his cleanſing, on the ſeventh day ſhall he ſhave it.

10 And on the eight day he ſhall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons to the prieſt, to the door of ŷ tabernacle of ŷ congregation.

11 And the prieſt ſhall offer the one for a ſin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering, and make an atonement for him, for that he ſinned by the dead, and ſhall hallow his head ŷ ſame day.

12 And he ſhall conſecrate unto the LORD the days of his ſeparation, and ſhall bring a lamb of the firſt year for a treſpaſs-offering: but the days that were before ſhall † be loſt, becauſe his ſeparation was defiled.

† Heb. *fall.*

13 And this *is* the law of the Nazarite: when the days of his ſeparation are fulfilled, he ſhall be brought unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

14 And he ſhall offer his offering unto the LORD, one he-lamb of the firſt year without blemiſh, for a burnt-offering, and one ewlamb of the firſt year without blemiſh for a ſin-offering, and one lamb without blemiſh, for peace-offerings.

15 And a basket of unleavened bread, cakes of fine flour mingled with oyl, and wafers of unleavened bread anointed with oyl, and their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings.

16 And the prieſt ſhall bring *them* before the LORD, and ſhall offer his ſin-offering, and his burnt-offering:

17 And he ſhall offer the ram for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings unto the LORD, with the basket of unleavened bread: the prieſt ſhall offer alſo his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

18 * And the Nazarite ſhall ſhave the head of his ſeparation, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and ſhall take the hair of the head of his ſeparation, and put *it* in the fire, which *is* under the ſacrifice of the peace-offerings.

* Acts 21. 24.

19 And the prieſt ſhall take the ſodden ſhoulder of the ram, and one unleavened cake out of the basket, and one unleavened wafer; and ſhall put *them* upon the hands of the Nazarite, after *the hair of* his ſeparation is ſhaven.

20 And the prieſt ſhall wave them * for a wave-offering before the LORD; this *is* holy for the prieſt, with the wave breaſt, and heave-ſhoulder, and after that, the Nazarite may drink wine.

* Exod. 29. 27.

21 This *is* the law of the Nazarite, who hath vowed: *and of* his offering unto the LORD for his ſeparation, beſides *that* his hand ſhall get: according to the vow which he vowed, ſo he muſt do after the law of his ſeparation.

22 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

23 Speak unto Aaron and unto his ſons, ſaying, On this wiſe ye ſhall bleſs the children of Iſrael, ſaying unto them;

24 The LORD bleſs thee, and keep thee;

25 The LORD make his face shine upon thee, and be gracious unto thee.

26 The LORD lift up his countenance upon thee, and give thee peace.

27 And they shall put my name upon the children of Israel, and I will bless them.

CHAP. VII.

1,10 *The princes offerings.* 89 *God speaketh to Moses.*

AND it came to pass on the day that Moses had fully *set up the tabernacle, & had anointed it, and sanctified it, and all the instruments thereof, both ỹ altar and all the vessels thereof, & had anointed them, and sanctified them:

*Exod. 40. 18.

2 That the princes of Israel, heads of the house of their fathers (who *were* the princes of the tribes, † and were over them that were numbred) offered.

† Heb. *who stood.*

3 And they brought their offering before the LORD, six covered wagons, and twelve oxen; a wagon for two of the princes, and for each one an ox: and they brought them before ỹ tabernacle.

4 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

5 Take *it* of them, that they may be to do the service of ỹ tabernacle of the congregation, and thou shalt give them unto the Levites, to every man according to his service.

6 And Moses took the wagons, and the oxen, and gave them unto the Levites.

7 Two wagons and four oxen he gave unto the sons of Gershon, according to their service.

8 And four wagons and eight oxen he gave unto the sons of Merari, according unto their service, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

9 But unto the sons of Kohath he gave none: because the service of the sanctuary belonging unto them *was that* they should bear upon their shoulders.

10 And the princes offered for dedicating of the altar, in the day that it was anointed, even the princes offered their offering before the altar.

11 And the LORD said unto Moses, They shall offer their offering each prince on his day, for the dedicating of the altar.

12 And he that offered his offering the first day, was Nahshon the son of Amminadab, of the tribe of Judah.

13 And his offering *was* one silver charger, the weight thereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them *were* full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a *meat-offering:

*Levit. 2. 1.

14 One spoon of ten *shekels* of gold, full of incense:

15 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering.

16 One kid of the goats, for a *sin-offering:

*Levit. 4. 23.

17 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

18 On the second day Nethanael the son of Zuar, prince of Issachar, *did offer.*

19 He offered for his offering one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering.

20 One spoon of gold of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

21 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

22 One kid of the goats, for a sin-offering.

23 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Nethaneel the son of Zuar.

24 On the third day Eliab the son of Helon, prince of the children of Zebulun, *did offer.*

25 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of ỹ sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering.

26 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

27 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

28 One kid of the goats, for a sin-offering:

29 And for a sacrifice of peace-offe-

offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Eliab the son of Helon.

30 On the fourth day Elizur the son of Shedeur prince of the children of Reuben, *did offer*.

31 His offering *was* one silver charger of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

32 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

33 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering.

34 One kid of the goats, for a sin-offering.

35 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Elizur the son of Shedeur.

36 On the fifth day Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai, prince of the children of Simeon, *did offer*.

37 His offering *was* one silver charger the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering.

38 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

39 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering.

40 One kid of the goats, for a sin-offering.

41 And for a sacrifice of peace-offering, two oxen, five rams, five he goats five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

42 On the sixth day Eliasaph the son of Deuel, prince of the children of Gad, *offered*.

43 His offering was one silver charger of the weight of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, a silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering.

44 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

45 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering.

46 One kid of the goats, for a sin-offering:

47 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

48 On the seventh day Elishama the son of Ammiud, prince of the children of Ephraim, *offered*.

49 His offering *was* one silver charger the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of ỹ sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meatoffering.

50 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

51 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering.

52 One kid of the goats, for a sin-offering.

53 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This was the offering of Elishama the son of Ammiud.

54 On the eighth day *offered* Gamaliel ỹ son of Pedahzur, prince of the children of Manasseh.

55 His offering *was* one silver charger of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering.

56 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

57 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering.

58 One kid of the goats, for a sin-offering.

59 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

60 On the ninth day Abidan the son of Gideoni, prince of the children of Benjamin, *offered*.

61 His offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, a silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering.

62 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

25 The LORD make his face shine upon thee, and be gracious unto thee.

26 The LORD lift up his countenance upon thee, and give thee peace.

27 And they shall put my name upon the children of Israel, and I will bless them.

CHAP. VII.

1,10 *The princes offerings.* 89 *God speaketh to Moses.*

AND it came to pass on the day that Moses had fully *set up the tabernacle, & had anointed it, and sanctified it, and all the instruments thereof, both ỹ altar and all the vessels thereof, & had anointed them, and sanctified them:

*Exod. 40. 18.

2 That the princes of Israel, heads of the house of their fathers (who *were* the princes of the tribes, † and were over them that were numbred) offered.

† Heb. *who stood.*

3 And they brought their offering before the LORD, six covered wagons, and twelve oxen; a wagon for two of the princes, and for each one an ox: and they brought them before ỹ tabernacle.

4 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

5 Take *it* of them, that they may be to do the service of ỹ tabernacle of the congregation, and thou shalt give them unto the Levites, to every man according to his service.

6 And Moses took the wagons, and the oxen, and gave them unto the Levites.

7 Two wagons and four oxen he gave unto the sons of Gershon, according to their service.

8 And four wagons and eight oxen he gave unto the sons of Merari, according unto their service, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

9 But unto the sons of Kohath he gave none: because the service of the sanctuary belonging unto them *was that* they should bear upon their shoulders.

10 And the princes offered for dedicating of the altar, in the day that it was anointed, even the princes offered their offering before the altar.

11 And the LORD said unto Moses, They shall offer their offering each prince on his day, for the dedicating of the altar.

12 And he that offered his offering the first day, was Nahshon the son of Amminadab, of the tribe of Judah.

13 And his offering *was* one silver charger, the weight thereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them *were* full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a * meat-offering:

*Levit. 2. 1.

14 One spoon of ten *shekels* of gold, full of incense:

15 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering.

16 One kid of the goats, for a * sin-offering:

*Levit. 4. 23.

17 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

18 On the second day Nethanael the son of Zuar, prince of Issachar, *did offer.*

19 He offered for his offering one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering.

20 One spoon of gold of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

21 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

22 One kid of the goats, for a sin-offering.

23 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Nethaneel the son of Zuar.

24 On the third day Eliab the son of Helon, prince of the children of Zebulun, *did offer.*

25 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of ỹ sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering.

26 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

27 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

28 One kid of the goats, for a sin-offering:

29 And for a sacrifice of peace-offe-

offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Eliab the son of Helon.

30 On the fourth day Elizur the son of Shedeur prince of the children of Reuben, *did offer*.

31 His offering *was* one silver charger of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

32 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

33 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering.

34 One kid of the goats, for a sin-offering.

35 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Elizur the son of Shedeur.

36 On the fifth day Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai, prince of the children of Simeon, *did offer*.

37 His offering *was* one silver charger the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering.

38 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

39 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering.

40 One kid of the goats, for a sin-offering.

41 And for a sacrifice of peace-offering, two oxen, five rams, five he goats five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

42 On the sixth day Eliasaph the son of Deuel, prince of the children of Gad, *offered*.

43 His offering was one silver charger of the weight of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, a silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering.

44 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

45 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering.

46 One kid of the goats, for a sin-offering:

47 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

48 On the seventh day Elishama the son of Ammiud, prince of the children of Ephraim, *offered*.

49 His offering *was* one silver charger the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of ỹ sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meatoffering.

50 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

51 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering.

52 One kid of the goats, for a sin-offering.

53 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This was the offering of Elishama the son of Ammiud.

54 On the eighth day *offered* Gamaliel ỹ son of Pedahzur, prince of the children of Manasseh.

55 His offering *was* one silver charger of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering.

56 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

57 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering.

58 One kid of the goats, for a sin-offering.

59 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

60 On the ninth day Abidan the son of Gideoni, prince of the children of Benjamin, *offered*.

61 His offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, a silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering.

62 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

63 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering.

64 One kid of the goats, for a sin-offering.

65 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Abidan the son of Gideoni.

66 On the tenth day Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai, prince of the children of Dan, *offered*.

67 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after ỹ shekel of ỹ sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering.

68 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

69 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

70 One kid of the goats, for a sin-offering.

71 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Ahiezer ỹ son of Ammishaddai.

72 ¶ On the eleventh day Pagiel the son of Ocron, prince of the children of Asher, *offered*.

73 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of ỹ sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering.

74 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

75 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year for a burnt-offering:

76 One kid of the goats, for a sin-offering:

77 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Pagiel the son of Ocron.

78 ¶ On the twelfth day Ahira the son of Enan, prince of the children of Naphtali, *offered*,

79 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of ỹ sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

80 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

81 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year for a burnt-offering.

82 One kid of the goats, for a sin-offering:

83 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings two oxen, five rams, five he-goats five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Ahira the son of Enan.

84 This *was* the dedication of the altar (in the day when it was anointed) by the princes of Israel: twelve chargers of silver, twelve silver bowls, twelve spoons of gold.

85 Each charger of silver *weighing* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, each bowl seventy: all the silver vessels *weighed* two thousand and four hundred *shekels* after the shekel of the sanctuary.

86 The golden spoons *were* twelve, full of incense, *weighing* ten *shekels* a piece, after the shekel of the sanctuary: all the gold of the spoons *was* an hundred and twenty *shekels*.

87 All the oxen for the burnt-offering *were* twelve bullocks, the rams twelve, the lambs of the first year twelve, with their meat-offering: and the kids of ỹ goats for a sin-offering, twelve.

88 And all the oxen for the sacrifice of the peace-offerings, *were* twenty and four bullocks, the rams fifty, the he-goats sixty, the lambs of the first year sixty. This *was* the dedication of the altar, after that it was anointed.

89 And when Moses was gone into the tabernacle of the congregation, to speak with ‡ him, then he heard the voice of one speaking unto him from off the mercy-seat that *was* upon the ark of testimony, from between the two cherubims: & he spake unto him.

‡ That is, God.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *How the lamps are to be lighted.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto Aaron, & say unto him, when thou * lighteſt the lamps, the seven lamps shall give light over against the candlestick.

* Exod. 25. 37. and 40. 25.

3 And Aaron did so, he lighted the lamps thereof, over against the candlestick; as the LORD commanded Moses.

* Exod. 25. 31.

4 * And this work of the candlestick

stick *was* of beaten gold unto the shaft thereof, unto the flowers
Exod. 25. 18. thereof, *was* * beaten work: according unto the pattern which the LORD had shewed Moses, so he made the candlestick.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying.

6 Take the Levites from among the children of Israel, and cleanse them.

7 And thus shalt thou do unto them, to cleanse them: sprinkle water of purifying upon them,
† Heb. *let them cause a razour to pass over, &c.* & † let them shave all their flesh, & let them wash their clothes, and so make themselves clean.

8 Then let them take a young bullock with his meat-offering, *even* fine flour mingled with oyl, & another young bullock shalt thou take for a sin-offering.

9 And thou shalt bring the Levites before the tabernacle of the congregation, and thou shalt gather the whole assembly of the children of Israel together.

10 And thou shalt bring the Levites before the LORD, and the children of Israel shall put their hands upon the Levites.

† Heb. *wave.* 11 And Aaron shall † offer the Levites before the LORD, for an
† Heb. *wave-offering.* † offering of ỹ children of Israel, that † they may execute the service of the LORD.

† Heb. *they may be to execute, &c.* 12 And the Levites shall lay their hands upon the heads of the bullocks and thou shalt offer the one *for* a sin-offering: and the other *for* a burnt-offering unto the LORD, to make an atonement for the Levites.

13 And thou shalt set the Levites before Aaron, and before his sons, & offer them for an offering unto the LORD.

14 Thus shalt thou separate the Levites from among the children of Israel: and the Levites shall
Chap. 3. 45. be * mine.

15 And after that shall the Levites go in to do the service of the tabernacle of ỹ congregation: and thou shalt cleanse them, and offer them for *an* offering.

16 For they are wholly given unto me from among ỹ children
Exod. 13. 2. Chap. 3. 13. Luke 2. 23. of Israel: in stead of such as open every womb, *even in stead* of the first-born of all ỹ children of Israel, have I taken them unto me.

17 * For all ỹ first-born of ỹ children of Israel *are* mine, *both* man- & beast: on ỹ day ỹ I smote every first-born in the land of Egypt, I sanctified them for my self.

18 And I have taken the Levites for all the first-born of the children of Israel.

19 And I have given the Levites *as* † a gift to Aaron & to his sons, † Heb. *given.*
from among ỹ children of Israel to do ỹ service of the children of Israel in the congregation, and to make an atonement for the children of Israel: that there be no plague among the children of Israel, when ỹ children of Israel come nigh to the sanctuary.

20 And Moses and Aaron, and all ỹ congregation of the children of Israel, did to the Levites according unto all that the LORD commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did the children of Israel unto them.

21 And the Levites were purified, & they washed their clothes: and Aaron offered them *as* an offering before the LORD; and Aaron made an atonement for them to cleanse them.

22 And after that went the Levites in to do their service in the tabernacle of the congregation before Aaron, & before his sons: as the LORD had commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did they unto them.

23 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying.

24 This *is* it that *belongeth* unto the Levites: from twenty and five years old and upward, they shall go in † to wait upon the ser- † Heb. *to war the war-fare of, &c.*
vice of the tabernacle of the congregation.

25 And from the age of fifty years they shall † cease waiting upon the service *therof*, and shall serve no more:

† Heb. *return from the war-fare of the service.*

26 But shall minister with their brethren in the tabernacle of the congregation, to keep the charge, and shall do no service: thus shalt thou do unto the Levites, touching their charge.

CHAP. IX.

1 The passover re-enjoyned.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the first moneth of the second year, after they came out of the land of Egypt, saying,

2 Let the children of Israel also keep the * passover, at his appointed season.

Exod. 12. 1, &c. Levit. 23. 5. Chap. 28. 16. Deut. 16. 1.

3 In the fourteenth day of this
† Heb. between the two evenings. moneth † at even, ye shall keep it in his appointed season: according to all the rites of it and according to all the ceremonies thereof shall ye keep it.

4 And Moses spake unto the children of Israel that they should keep the passover.

5 And they kept the passover on the fourteenth day of the first moneth at even, in the wilderness of Sinai, according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did the children of Israel.

6 And there were certain men, who were defiled by the dead body of a man, that they could not keep ỹ passover on that day: and they came before Moses: & before Aaron on that day.

7 And those men said unto him, We *are* defiled by the dead body of a man, wherefore are we kept back, that we may not offer an offering of the LORD in his appointed season, among the children of Israel?

8 And Moses said unto them, Stand still, and I will hear what the LORD will command concerning you.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If any man of you, or of your posterity, shall *be* unclean by reason of a dead body, or *be* in a journey afar off, yet he shall keep the passover unto the LORD.

11 The fourteenth day of the second moneth at even they shall keep it, and eat it with unleavened bread and bitter *herbs*.

12 They shall leave none of it unto the morning, * nor break any bone of it, according to all the ordinances of the passover they shall keep it.
*Exod. 12. 46. John 19. 36.

13 But the man that *is* clean, & is not in a journey: and forbeareth to keep the passover; even the same soul shall be cut off from his people, because he brought not the offering of the LORD in his appointed season: that man shall bear his sin.

14 And if a stranger shall sojourn among you: & will keep the passover unto the LORD: according to the ordinance of the passover, and according to the manner thereof, so shall he do: ye shall have one ordinance, both for the stranger, and for him that was born in the land.
*Exod. 12. 49.

15 And * on the day that the tabernacle was reared up, the cloud covered ỹ tabernacle, *namely*, the tent of the testimony: & at even there was upon the tabernacle as it were the appearance of fire, until the morning.
*Exod. 40. 34.

16 So it was alway: the cloud covered it *by day*, and the appearance of fire by night.

17 And when ỹ cloud was taken up from ỹ tabernacle; then after that the children of Israel journeyed: and in the place where ỹ cloud abode, there the children of Israel pitched their tents.

18 At the commandment of the LORD the children of Israel journeyed, and at the commandment of the LORD they pitched: * as long as ỹ cloud abode upon ỹ tabernacle, they rested in ỹ tents.
* 1 Cor. 10. 1.

19 And when the cloud † tarried long upon the tabernacle many days, then the children of Israel kept the charge of the LORD, and journeyed not.
† Heb. *prolonged.*

20 And *so* it was, when the cloud was a few days upon the tabernacle; according to ỹ commandment of the LORD, they abode in their tents, and according to the commandment of the LORD, they journeyed.

21 And *so* it was, when the cloud † abode from even unto ỹ morning and *that* the cloud was taken up in the morning, then they: journeyed whether *it was* by day or by night that the cloud was taken up, they journeyed.
† Heb. *was.*

22 Or *whether it were* two days, or a moneth, or a year, that the cloud tarried upon the tabernacle, remaining thereon, the children of Israel * abode in their tents and journeyed not: but when it was taken up, they journeyed.
*Exod. 40. 36, 37.

23 At the commandment of the LORD they rested in the tents, and at the commandment of the LORD they journeyed: they kept the charge of the LORD at the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

CHAP. X.

1 The use of the silver trumpets.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses saying.

2 Make thee two trumpets of silver: of an whole piece shalt thou make them: that thou mayest

mayest use them for the calling of the assembly, and for the journeying of the camps.

3 And when they shall blow with them, all the assembly shall assemble themselves to thee, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 And if they blow *but* with one *trumpet*, then the princes *which are* heads of the thousands of Israel, shall gather themselves unto thee.

5 When ye blow an alarm, then the camps that lie on the east parts shall go forward.

6 When you blow an alarm the second time, then the camps that lie on the south side, shall take their journey: they shall blow an alarm for their journeys.

7 But when the congregation *is* to be gathered together, you shall blow, but you shall not sound an alarm.

8 And the sons of Aaron the priests shall blow with the trumpets, & they shall be to you for an ordinance for ever throughout your generations.

9 And if ye go to war in your land against the enemy that oppresseth you, then ye shall blow an alarm with the trumpets; and ye shall be remembred before the LORD your God, and ye shall be saved from your enemies.

10 Also in the day of your gladness, and in your solemn days, and in the beginnings of your months, ye shall blow with the trumpets over your burnt-offerings, and over the sacrifices of your peace offerings; that they may be to you for a memorial before your God: I *am* the LORD your God.

11 ¶ And it came to pass on the twentieth, *day* of the second moneth in the second year, that the cloud was taken up from off the tabernacle of the testimony.

12 And the children of Israel took their journeys out of the wilderness of Sinai: and the cloud rested in the wilderness of Paron.

13 And they first took their journey, according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

Chap. 3. 14 *In the first *place* went ỹ standards of the camp of the children of Judah according to their armies: and over his host *was* *Nahshon ỹ son of Amminacab.

15 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Issachar, *was* Nathaneel the son of Zuar. *Chap. 1. 4.

16 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Zebulun, *was* Eliab the son of Iselon.

17 And the tabernacle was taken down: and the sons of Gershon, and the sons of Merari set forward, bearing the tabernacle.

18 And the standard of the camp of Reuben set forward, according to their armies: and over his host *was* Elizur ỹ son of Shedeur.

19 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Simeon, *was* Shelumiel ỹ son of Zurishaddai.

20 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Gad, *was* Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

21 And the Kohathites set forward, bearing the * sanctuary; & ‡ *the other* did set up the tabernacle against they came. *Chap. 4. 4. ‡ That is, *the Gershonites and the Merarites.*

22 And the standard of the camp of the children of Ephraim set forward, according to their armies: and over his host *was* Elishama the son of Ammiud.

23 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Manasseh, *was* Gamaliel the son of Pedazur. See verse. 17.

24 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, *was* Abida the son of Gideon.

25 And the standard of the camp of the children of Dan set forward, *which was* the rereward, of all the camps, throughout their hosts: and over his host *was* Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

26 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Asher, *was* Pagiel the son of Ocran.

27 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Naphtali, *was* Ahira the son of Enan.

28 † Thus *were* ỹ journeyings of ỹ children of Israel, according to their armies, when they set forward. † Heb. *chose.*

29 And Moses said unto Hobab, ỹ son of Raguel ỹ Midianite, Moses father in law, We are journeying unto ỹ place of which ỹ LORD & we will do thee good: for the LORD hath spoken good concerning Israel.

30 And he said unto him, I will not go, but I will depart to mine own land, and to my kindred.

31 And he said, leave us not, I

pray thee, for as much as thou knowest how we are to encamp in the wilderness, and thou mayest be unto us in stead of eyes.

32 And it shall be, if thou go with us, yea, it shall be, ỹ what goodness the LORD shall do unto us, the same will we do unto thee.

33 And they departed from the mount of the LORD three days journey: & ỹ ark of ỹ covenant of ỹ LORD went before them in the three days journey, to search out a resting place for them.

34 And the cloud of the LORD *was* upon them by day, when they went out of the camp.

*Psal. 68.1,2. † Heb. ten thousand thousands. ‡ Or, were as it were complainers, † Heb. it was evil in the ears of, &c. *Psal. 78.21. † Heb. sunk. ‡ That is, a burning. * As *Exod. 12.38. † Heb. lusted a lust. † Heb. returned and wept. *1 Cor. 10.6. *Exod. 16.14, 31. † Heb. eye of it as the eye of.

35 And it came to pass when the ark set forward, that Moses said, *Rise up, LORD, and let thine enemies be scattered, and let them ỹ hate thee, flee before thee.

36 And when it rested, he said, Return, O LORD, unto the †many thousands of Israel.

CHAP. XI.

4 *Manna loathed.* 16. 70. *elders.*

AND *when* the people ‡ complained, † it displeased the LORD: and the LORD heard *it*, and his anger was kindled; and the fire of the LORD burnt among them, and, consumed *them that were* in the uttermost parts of the camp.

2 And the people cried unto Moses: and when Moses prayed unto the LORD, the fire † was quenched.

3 And he called the name of ỹ place ‡ Taberah: because ỹ fire of the LORD burnt among them.

4 And the * mixt multitude that *was* among them † fell a lusting: and the children of Israel also †wept again, and said, *who shall give us flesh to eat?

5 We remember ỹ fish ẃ we did eat in Egypt freely: the cucumbers, & the melons, & the leeks, & the onions, and the garlick.

6 But now our soul is dried away, *there is* nothing at all besides this manna before our eyes.

7 And *the manna *was* as coriander-seed, and the †colour thereof as the colour of ‡bdellium.

8 *And* the people went about, and gathered *it*, and ground *it* in mills, or beat *it* in a morter, and baked *it* in pans, and made cakes of it: and the taste of it was as the taste of fresh oyl.

9 And when the dew fell upon the camp in the night, the manna fell upon *it*.

10 Then Moses heard the people weep throughout their families, every man in the door of his tent: and the anger of the LORD was kindled greatly; Moses also was displeased.

11 And Moses said unto the LORD, Wherefore hast thou afflicted thy servant? and wherefore have I not found favour in thy sight, ỹ thou layest the burthen of all this people upon me?

12 Have I conceived all this people? have I begotten them, that thou shouldest say unto me, Carry them in thy bosom (as a nursing father beareth the sucking child) unto the land ẃ thou swarest to their fathers?

13 Whence should I have flesh to give unto all this people? for they weep unto me, saying, Give us flesh that we may eat.

14 I am not able to bear all this people alone, because *it is* too heavy for me.

15 And if thou deal thus with me, kill me, I pray thee, out of hand, If I have found favour in ỹ sight, and let me not see my wretchedness.

16 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Gather unto me seventy men of the elders of Israel, whom thou knowest to be the elders of the people, and officers over them; and bring them unto the tabernacle of the congregation, that they may stand there with thee.

17 And I will come down, & talk with thee there: and I will take of the spirit ẃ *is* upon thee, and will put *it* upon them; and they shall bear the burthen of the people with thee, that thou bear *it* not thy self alone.

18 And say thou unto the people Sanctifie your selves against to morrow, and ye shall eat flesh: (for you have wept in the ears of the LORD, saying, who shall give us flesh to eat? for it was well with us in Egypt) therefore the LORD will give you flesh, and ye shall eat.

19 Ye shall not eat one day, nor two days, nor twenty days:

20 *But* even a †whole moneth, † Heb. until it come out at your nostrils, *months* and it be loathsom unto you: be- *of days.*

cause

cause that ye have despised the LORD ẅ *is* among you, & have wept before him. saying, Why came we forth out of Egypt?

21 And Moses said, The people amongst whom I *am*, *are* six hundred thousand footmen, and thou hast said I will give them flesh, that they may eat a whole moneth.

22 Shall the flocks and the herds be slain for them to suffice them? or shall all the fish of the sea be gathered together for them to suffice them?

23 And the LORD, said unto Moses, *Is the LORDS hand waxed short? thou shalt see now whether my word shall come to pass unto thee, or not.

24 And Moses went out and told the people the words of the LORD, and gathered the seventy men of the elders of the people, and set them round about the tabernacle.

25 And the LORD came down in a cloud, and spake unto him, & took of the spirit which *was* upon him, & gave *it* unto the seventy elders: and it came to pass *that* when the spirit rested upon them, they prophesied, and did not cease.

26 But there remained two *of the* men in ỹ camp, ỹ name of ỹ one *was* Eldad, and the name of the other Medad: & the spirit rested upon them, (& *they were* of them the were written, but went not out into the tabernacle) and they prophesied in the camp.

27 And there ran a young man, & told Moses, and said, Edad & Medad do prophesie in ỹ camp.

28 And Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of Moses, one of his young men, answered and said, My lord Moses, forbid them.

29 And Moses said unto him, Envieſt thou for my sake? would God ỹ all ỹ LORDS people were prophets, *and* ỹ ỹ LORD. would put his spirit upon them.

30 And Moses gat him into the camp, he, and the elders of Israel.

31 ¶ And there went forth a * wind from ỹ LORD, & brought quails from the sea, and let *them* fall by ỹ camp, † as it were a days journey on this side, and as it were a days journey on ỹ other side, round about the camp, and as it were, two cubits *high* upon the face of the earth.

32 And the people stood up all that day, and all *that* night, & all the next day, and they gathered the quails: he that gathered least, gathered ten homers: and they spread *them* all abroad for them selves round about the camp.

33 And while ỹ * flesh *was* yet between their teeth, ere it was chewed; the wrath of the LORD was kindled against the people, and the LORD smote the people with a very great plague.

34 And he called the name of that place, ‡ Kibroth Hattaavah: because there they buried ỹ people that lusted.

35 And the people journeyed from Kibroth-Hattaavah unto Hazeroth: and † abode at Hazeroth.

CHAP. XII.

1 The sedition of Miriam & Aaron.

AND Miriam and Aaron spake against Moses, because of the ‡ Ethiopian woman, whom he had † married: for he had married an Ethiopian woman.

2 And they said, Hath the LORD indeed spoken only by Moses? hath he not spoken also, by us? And the LORD heard *it*.

3 (Now the man Moses *was* very * meek, above all the men ẅ *was* upon ỹ face of ỹ earth.)

4 And the LORD spake suddenly unto Moses, and unto Aaron, and unto Miriam, Come out, ye three unto the tabernacle of the congregation: and they three came out.

5 And the LORD came down in the pillar of the cloud, & stood in the door of the tabernacle, & called Aaron, and Miriam: and they both came forth

6 And he said, Hear now my words: If there be a prophet among you, I the LORD will make my self known unto him in a vision, *and* will speak unto him in a dream:

7 My servant Moses *is* not so, * who *is* faithful in all mine house.

8 With him will I speak * mouth to mouth, even apparently, and not in dark speeches & the similitude of the LORD shall he behold: wherefore then were ye not afraid to speak against my servant Moses?

9 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against them, & he departed.

10 And

Isai. 50.2. and 59.1.

*Exod. 16.13. Psalm 78.26.

† Heb. *as it were the way of a day.*

* Psal. 78.30, 31.

‡ That is, *The graves of lust.*

† Heb. *they were in*, &c.

‡ Or, *Cushite.*

† Heb. *taken.*

*Ecclus. 45.4.

* Hebr. 3.2.

*Exod. 33.11.

10 And the cloud departed from off the tabernacle, & behold, Miriam *became* leprous, *white* as snow: and Aaron looked upon Miriam, and behold, *she was* leprous.

11 And Aaron said unto Moses, Alas my lord, I beseech thee, lay not the sin upon us, wherein we have done foolishly, and wherein we have sinned:

12 Let her not be as one dead, of whom the flesh is half consumed, when he cometh out of his mothers womb.

13 And Moses cried unto the LORD saying, Heal her now, O God, I beseech thee.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, if her father had but spit in her face, should she not be ashamed seven days? Let her be
*Levit. 13. 46. *shut out from the camp seven days, and after that let her be received in *again*.

15 And Miriam was shut out from the camp seven days: and the people journeyed not, till Miriam was brought in *again*.

16 And afterward the people removed from Aazeroth, & pitched in the wilderness of Paron.

CHAP XIII.

1 *The names*, 17 *instruction*, 21. 26 *and acts of the spies.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses saying,

2 Send thou men, that they may search the land of Canaan, which give unto the children of Israel: of every tribe of their fathers shall ye send a man, every one a ruler among them.

3 And Moses, by the commandment of the LORD, sent them from the wilderness of Paran: all those men *were* heads of the children of Israel.

4 And these *were* their names. Of the tribe of Reuben, Shammua the son of Zaccur.

5 Of the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat the son of Hori.

6 Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb, the son of Jephunneh.

7 Of the tribe of Issachar, Igal the son of Joseph.

8 Of the tribe of Ephraim, Oshea the son of Nun.

9 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Palti the son of Raphu.

10 Of the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel the son of Sodi.

11 Of the tribe of Joseph, *namely*, of the tribe of Manasseh, Gaddi, the son of Susi.

12 Of the tribe of Dan, Ammiel the son of Gemalli.

13 Of the tribe of Asher, Sether the son of Michael.

14 Of the tribe of Naphtali, Nabbi the son of Vophsi.

15 Of the tribe of Gad, Geuel the son of Machi.

16 These *are* the names of the men which Moses sent to spie out the land: and Moses called Oshea the son of Nun, Jehoshua.

17 ¶ And Moses sent them to spie out the land of Canaan, and said unto them, Get you up this *way* southward, and go up into the mountain:

18 And see the land what *it is*, & the people that dwelleth therein, whether they be strong or weak, few or many:

19 And what the land *is*, that they dwell in, whether it *be* good or bad, & ẅ cities *they be* that they dwell in, whether in tents, or in strong holds.

20 And ẅ the land *is*, whether it *be* fat or lean, whether there be wood therein, or not. And be ye of good courage, & bring of the fruit of ŷ land: (Now ŷ time *was* the time of the first ripe grapes)

21 So they went up, & searched the land, from the wilderness of Zin, unto Rehob, as men, come to Hamath.

22 And they ascended by ŷ south and came unto Hebron: where Ahiman, Sheshai, and Talmai, the children of Anak *were*: (now Hebron was built seven years before Zoan in Egypt.)

23 *And they came unto ŷ brook of ‡ Eshcol, and cut down from thence a branch with one cluster of grapes, & they bare it between two upon a staff: & they brought of ŷ pomegranates, & of the figs,

24 The place was called ŷ ‡ brook ‡ Eshcol, because of the cluster of grapes which the children of Israel cut down from thence.

25 And they returned from searching of the land after forty days.

26 And they went, and came to Moses, and to Aaron, and to all the congregation of the children of Israel unto ŷ wilderness of Paron, to Kadesh, and brought back word unto them, and unto all the congregation, and

*Deut. 1. 24.
‡ Or, *valley.*
‡ Or, *valley.*
‡ That is, *a cluster of grapes.*

shewed

shewed them the fruit of ỹ land.
27 And they told him, & said, We came unto the land whither thou sentest us, and surely it
Exod. 3.3. floweth with * milk & honey: and this *is* the fruit of it.
28 Nevertheless, the people *be* strong that dwell in the land; & the cities *are* walled, *and* very great, & moreover, we saw the children of Anak there.
29 The Amalekites dwell in the land of the south: and the Hittes, and the Jebusites, & the Amorites dwell in ỹ mountains: & the Canaanites dwell by the sea, and by the coast of Jordan.
30 And Caleb stilled the people before Moses, and said, Let us go up at once & possess it, for we are wellable to overcome it.
31 But the men that went up with him said, We be not able to go up against the people, for they *are* stronger then we.
32 And they brought up an evil report of the land ẅ they had searched; unto the children of Israel, saying, The land through which we have gone to search it, *is* a land that eateth up the inhabitants thereof; and all the peo-
† Heb. men of a- mures. ple that we saw in it, *are* † men of a great stature.
33 And there we saw the giants, the sons of Anak, *which come* of the giants: and we were in our own sight as grashoppers, and so we were in their sight.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The people murmuring, 26 are deprived of entring into the land.*

AND all the congregation lifted up their voice, and cried; & the people wept ỹ night.
Deut. 1.24. Or, valley. 2 And all the children of Israel murmured against Moses, and against Aaron: and the whole congregation said unto them, Would God the we had died in the land of Egypt, or would God we had died in this wilderness.
Or, valley. That s, a luster f. rapes. 3 And wherefore hath ỹ LORD brought us unto this land, to fall by the sword, that our wives, & our children should be a prey; were it not better for us to return into Egypt?
4 And they said one to another, Let us make a captain, and let us return into Egypt.
5 Then Moses & Aaron fell on their faces before all the assembly of the congregation of the children of Israel.
6 ¶ And Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, *which were* of them the searched the land, rent their clothes.
7 And they spake unto all the company of the children of Israel, saying, the land which we passed through to search it, *is* an exceeding good land,
8 If the LORD delight in us, then he will bring us into this land, and give it us, a land ẅ floweth with milk and honey.
9 Onely rebell not ye against the LORD, neither fear ye the people of the land; for they *are* bread for us; their † defence is † Heb. shadow. departed from them, and ỹ LORD *is* with us: fear them not.
10 But all ỹ congregation bade stone them with stones: and the glory of the LORD appeared in ỹ tabernacle of ỹ congregation, before all the children of Israel.
11 And the LORD said unto Moses, How long will this people provoke me? and how long will it be ere they believe me, for all the signs which I have shewed among them.
12 I will smite them with the pestilence, & dis-inherit them, and will make of thee a greater nation, and mightier then they.
13 ¶ * And Moses said unto the LORD, Then the Egyptians shall hear *it*, (for thou broughtest up this people in thy might from among them?) * Exod. 32. 12.
14 And they will tell it to the inhabitants of this land: *for* they have heard ỹ thou LORD, *art* among this people, ỹ thou LORD, art seen face to face, and ỹ * thy cloud standeth over them, and ỹ thou goest before them, by day time in a pillar of a cloud, and in a pillar of fire by night. * Exod. 13. 21.
15 ¶ Now if thou shalt kill all this people, as one man, then ỹ nations which have heard the fame of thee will speak, saying,
16 Because the LORD was not * able to bring this people into the land which he sware unto them, therefore he hath slain them in the wilderness. * Deut. 9. 28.
17 And now, I beseech thee, let the power of my LORD be great, according as thou hast spoken, saying.
18 The LORD *is* * long-suffering, & of great mercy, forgiving iniquity and transgression, * Exod. 34. 6. Psalm 103. 8.

and

and by no means clearing *the guilty*, * visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon ỹ children, unto the third & fourth *generation*.

*Exod. 20.5. *and* 34.7.

19 Pardon, I beseech thee, the iniquity of this people, according unto ỹ greatness of thy mercy, & as thou hast forgiven this people, from Egypt, even ‡ until now.

‡ Or, *hitherto.*

20 And the LORD said, I have *d* pardoned according to thy word.

21 But *as truely as* I live, all the earth shall be filled with the glory of the LORD.

22 Because all those men which have seen my glory, and my miracles which I did in Egypt, & in the wilderness, & have tempted me now these ten times & have not hearkned to my voice.

† Heb. *if they see the land.*

23 † Surely they shall not see the land which I sware unto their fathers neither shall any of them that provoked me, see it.

* Josh. 14.6.

24 But my servant * Caleb, because he had another spirit with him (and hath followed me fully) him will I bring into the land, where into he went, and his seed shall possess it.

25 (Now the Amalekites, & the Canaanites dwelt in the valley) To morrow turn you, and get you into the wilderness by the way of the Red sea.

26 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying.

27 How long *shall I bear with* this evil congregation, which murmure against me? I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel, which they murmure against me.

*Chap. 26.65. *and* 32.11. Deut. 1.35.

28 Say unto them, * *as truly as* I live, saith the LORD, as ye have spoken in mine ears, so will I do to you;

29 Your carcases shall fall in this wilderness, and all that were numbred of you, according to your whole number, from twenty years old and upward, which have murmured against me.

30 Doubtless ye shall not come

† Heb. *lifted up my hand.*

into ỹ land concerning which † I sware to make you dwell therein, save Caleb ỹ son of Jephunneh, & Joshua ỹ son of Nun.

31 But your little ones, w̃ ye said should be a prey, them will I bring in, and they shall know the land which ye have despised.

32 But as for you, your carcases, they shall fall in this wilderness.

33 And your children shall

‡ wander in the wilderness forty years, and bear your whoredoms, until your carcases be wasted in the wilderness.

‡ Or, *feed.*

34 After ỹ number of the days in which ye searched ỹ land, *even* * forty days (each day for a year) shall ye bear your iniquities, *even* forty years, and ye shall know my ‡ breach of promise.

* Psal. 95.10. Ezek. 4.6.

‡ Or, *altering of my purpose.*

35 I the LORD have said, I will surely do it unto all this evil congregation, that are gathered together against me: in this wilderness they shall be consumed, and there they shall die.

36 And the men w̃ Moses sent to search ỹ land, who returned, & made all ỹ congregation to murmure against him, by bringing up a slander upon the land.

37 Even those men ỹ did bring up ỹ evil report upon ỹ land, * died by the plague, before the LORD.

* 1 Cor. 10.10.

38 But Joshuah the son of Nun, and Caleb ỹ son of Jephunneh, *which were* of the men that went to search the land, lived *still.*

Hebr. 3.17. Jude 5.

39 And Moses told these sayings unto all the children of Israel: & the people mourned greatly.

40 ¶ And they rose up early in ỹ morning, and gate them up into ỹ top of ỹ mountain, saying, Lo, we * *be here*, & will go up unto the place which the LORD hath promised: for we have sinned.

* Deut. 1.41.

41 And Moses said, Wherefore do you transgress the commandment of the LORD? but it shall not prosper.

42 Go not up, for the LORD *is* not among you: that ye be not smitten before your enemies.

43 For the Amalekites, and the Canaanites *are* there before you, and ye shall fall by the sword: because ye are turned away from the LORD, therefore the LORD will not be with you.

44 But they presumed to go up unto the hill top: nevertheless, the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and Moses departed not out of the camp.

45 Then the Amalekites came down, and the Canaanites which dwelt in that hill, and smote them, and * discomfited them, even unto *m* Hormah.

* Deut. 1.44

CHAP. XV.

1 *The law of sundry offerings.* 32 *The sabbath-breaker stoned.*

AND ỹ LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Speak

Levit. 3. 10. 2 *Speak unto ỹ children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye be come into the land of your habitations, which I give unto you.

3 And will make an offering by fire unto ỹ LORD, a burnt-offering, or a sacrifice, *in performing a vow, or in a free-will-offering, or in your solemn feasts, to make a * sweet savour unto the LORD, of ỹ herd, or of the flock:

Levit. 2. 21. * Heb. separating. Exod. 29. 18. Levit. 2. 1. 4 Then * shall he ỹ offereth his offering unto the LORD, bring a meat-offering of a tenth deal of flour, mingled with the fourth part of an hin of oyl.

5 And the fourth part of an hin of wine for a drink-offering shalt thou prepare, with ỹ burnt-offering, or sacrifice, for one lamb.

6 Or for a ram thou shalt prepare for a meat-offering two tenth deals of flour, mingled with the third part of an hin of oyl.

7 And for a drink-offering, thou shalt offer the third part of an hin of wine, for a sweet savour unto the LORD.

8 And when thou prepareſt a bullock for a burnt-offering, or for a sacrifice in performing a vow, or peace-offerings unto the LORD.

9 Then shall he bring with a bullock a meat-offering of three tenth deals of flour, mingled with half an hin of oyl.

10 And thou shalt bring for a drink-offering half an hin of wine, for an offering made by fire of a sweet savour unto ỹ LORD.

11 Thus shall it be done for one bullock, or for one ram, or for a lamb, or a kid.

12 According to the number that ye shall prepare, so shall ye do to every one, according to their number.

13 All that are born of the countrey, shall do these things after this manner, in offering an offering made by fire of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

14 And if a stranger sojourn with you, or whosoever be among you in your generations and will offer an offering made by fire of a sweet savour unto the LORD: as ye do, so shall he do.

Exod. 12. 49. Chap. 9. 14. 15 *One ordinance *shall be both* for you of the congregation, and also for the stranger that sojourneth *with you*, an ordinance for ever in your generations: as ye *are*, so *shall* the stranger be before the LORD.

16 One law, & one manner shall be for you, & for the stranger that sojourneth with you.

17 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

18 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, when ye come into the land whither I bring you;

19 Then it shall be, that when ye eat of the bread of the land, ye shall offer up an heave-offering unto the LORD.

20 Ye shall offer up a cake of the first of your dough for an heave-offering as ye *do* the heave-offering of the threshing floor, so shall ye have it.

21 Of the first of your dough ye shall give unto ỹ LORD, an heave-offering in your generations.

22 And if ye have erred, and not observed all these commandments which the LORD hath spoken unto Moses,

23 *Even* all that the LORD hath commanded you by the hand of Moses, from ỹ day ỹ ỹ LORD commanded Moses, and henceforward among your generations:

24 Then it shall be, if *ought* be committed by ignorance, † without ỹ knowledge of ỹ congregation, that all ỹ congregation shall offer one young bullock for a burnt-offering, for a sweet savour unto the LORD, with his meat-offering, and his drink-offering, according to the ‡ manner, & one kid of ỹ goats for a sin offering.

† Heb. *from the eyes.* ‡ Or, *ordinance.*

25 And the priest shall make an atonement for all the congregation of the children of Israel, and it shall be forgiven them, for it *is* ignorance: and they shall bring their offering, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD, and their sin-offering before the LORD, for their ignorance.

26 And it shall be forgiven all ỹ congregation of ỹ children of Israel & the stranger the sojourneth among them, seeing all the people *were* in ignorance.

27 And * if any soul sin through ignorance, then he shall bring a shegoat of the first year for a sin-offering.

*Levit. 4. 27.

28 And ỹ priest shall make an atonement for ỹ soul that sinneth ignorantly, when he sinneth by ignorance before the LORD, to make

make an atonement for him; & it shall be forgiven him.

29 You shall have one law for him that † sinneth through ignorance, *both for* him that is born among the children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them.

† Heb. *doeth.*

30 But the soul that doth *ought* presumptuously † (*whether he be* born in the land, or a stranger) the same reproacheth the LORD: and that soul shall be cut off from among his people.

† Heb. *with an high hand.*

31 Because he hath despised the word of ỹ LORD, & hath broken his commandment, that soul shall utterly be cut off: his iniquity shall be upon him.

32 ¶ And while the children of Israel were in ỹ wilderness, they found a man that gathered sticks upon the sabbath day.

33 And they that found him gathering sticks, brought him unto Moses and Aaron, and unto all the congregation.

*Levit. 24. 12.

34 And they put him *inward, because it was not declared ẅ should be done to him.

35 And the LORD said unto Moses, The man shall be surely put to death: all the congregation shall stone him with stones without the camp.

36 And all ỹ congregation brought him without ỹ camp and stoned him with stones, and he died, as the LORD commanded Moses.

37 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

38 Speak unto ỹ children of Israel

*Deut. 22. 12. Matt. 23. 5.

& bid *them that they make them fringes in ỹ borders of their garment, throughout their generations & ỹ they put upon ỹ fringe of the borders a ribband of blue.

39 And it shall be unto you for a fringe, ỹ ye may look upon it, & remember all the commandments of the LORD, and do them: & ỹ ye seek not after your own heart, & your own eyes, after ẅ ye use to go a whoring:

40 That ye may remember & do all my commandments, and be holy unto your GOD.

41 I *am* the LORD your GOD, which brought you out of ỹ land of Egypt, to be your God: I *am* the LORD your GOD.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The rebellion of Korah.* 31 *His punishment.*

NOw *Korah ỹ son of Izhar: *Chap. 27. 3. Eccles. 45. 18. Jude 11.
ỹ son of Kohath, the son of Levi, & Dathan & Abiram ỹ sons of Eliab, & On the son of Peleth, sons of Reuben, took *men.*

2 And they rose up before Moses, with certain of the children of Israel, two hundred and fifty princes of the assembly, *famous in the congregation, men of renown.

*Chap. 26. 9.

3 And they gathered themselves together against Moses, and against Aaron, and said unto them, † Ye take too much upon you, seeing all the congregation *are* holy every one of them, and the LORD *is* among them: wherefore then lift you up yourselves above ỹ congregation of ỹ Lord?

† Heb. It is *much* for you.

4 And when Moses heard *it*, he fell upon his face.

5 And he spake unto Korah and unto all his company, saying. Even to morrow the LORD will shew who *are* his, & who *is* holy, and will cause *him* to come near unto him: even *him* whom he hath chosen, will he cause to come near unto him.

6 This do, take you censers, Korah, and all his company:

7 And put fire therein, & put incense in them before ỹ LORD to morrow: & it shall be, ỹ ỹ man whom ỹ LORD doth choose, he *shall be* holy: ye take too much upon you, ye sons of Levi.

8 And Moses said unto Korah, Hear I pray you, ye sons of Levi;

9 *Seemeth it but* a small thing unto you, ỹ the GOD of Israel hath separated you from the congregation of Israel, to bring you near to himself, to do the service of the tabernacle of the LORD, and to stand before the congregation to minister unto them?

10 And he hath brought thee near *to him*, and all thy brethren ỹ sons of Levi with thee: and seek ye the priest-hood also?

11 For ẅ cause both thou, and all thy company *are* gathered together against the LORD: and what *is* Aaron that ye murmure against him?

12 And Moses sent to call Dathan and Abiram the sons of Eliab; which said, We will not come up.

13 *Is it* a small thing ỹ thou hast brought us up out of a land that floweth with milk and honey, to kill

kill us in the wilderneſs, except thou make thy ſelf, altogether a prince over us?

14 Moreover thou haſt not brought us into a land that floweth with milk and honey, or given us inheritance of fields and vineyards: wilt thou † put out the eyes of theſe men? we will not come up.

Heb. *ore nt.*

15 And Moſes was very wroth, & ſaid unto ỹ LORD, *Reſpect not thou their offering: I have not taken one aſs from them, neither have I hurt one of them.

Gen. 4.

16 And Moſes ſaid unto Korah, Be thou and all thy company before the LORD: thou, and they, & Aaron to morrow:

17 And take every man his cenſer and put incenſe in them, and bring ye before the LORD every man his cenſer, two hundred and fifty cenſers: thou alſo and Aaron each of you his cenſer.

18 And they took every man his cenſer, & put fire in them, & laid incenſe thereon, and ſtood in the door of ỹ tabernacle of ỹ congregation with Moſes and Aaron.

19 And Korah gathered all the congregation againſt them, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the congregation.

20 And ỹ LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying.

21 Separate your ſelves from among this congregation, that I may conſume them in a moment.

22 And they fell upon their faces, and ſaid, O GOD, ỹ GOD of ỹ ſpirits of all fleſh, ſhall one man ſin, and wilt thou be wroth with all the congregation?

23 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying.

24 Speak unto the congregation, ſaying, Get you up from about the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.

25 And Moſes roſe up, and went unto Dathan, and Abiram, and the elders of Iſrael followed him.

26 And he ſpake unto ỹ congregation, ſaying, Depart, I pray you, from the tents of theſe wicked men, and touch nothing of theirs, leſt ye be conſumed in all their ſins.

27 So they gat up from the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, on every ſide: and Dathan and Abiram came out, and ſtood in the door of their tents, and their wives, and their ſons and their little children.

28 And Moſes ſaid, Hereby ye ſhall know that the LORD hath ſent me to do all theſe works: for I *have* not *done them* of mine own mind.

29 If theſe men die the † common death of all men, or if they be viſited after the viſitation of all men, *then* the LORD hath not ſent me.

† Heb. *as every man dieth.*

30 But if the LORD † make a new thing, & ỹ earth open her mouth & ſwallow them up, with all that *appertain* unto them, and they go down quick into the pit, then ye ſhall underſtand that theſe men have provoked the LORD.

† Heb. *create a new ture.*

31 *And it came to paſs as he had made an end of ſpeaking all theſe words, that the ground clave aſunder that *was* under them.

*Chap. 27. 3. Deut. 11. 6. Pſalm 106. 17.

32 And the earth opened her mouth and ſwallowed them up, and their houſes, and all the men that *appertained* unto Korah, and all *their* goods.

33 They, and all that *appertained* to them, went down alive into ỹ pit, and the earth cloſed upon them: and they periſhed from among the congregation.

34 And all Iſrael that *were* round about them, fled at the crie of them: for they ſaid, Leſt the earth ſwallow us up *alſo*.

35 And there came out a fire from the LORD, and conſumed the two hundred and fifty men that offered incenſe.

36 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying.

37 Speak unto Eleazar the ſon of Aaron ỹ prieſt, that he take up the cenſers out of the burning, and ſcatter thou the fire yonder; for they are hallowed.

38 The cenſers of theſe ſinners againſt their own ſouls, let them make them broad plates for a covering of the altar: for they offered them before the LORD, therefore they are hallowed, and they ſhall be a ſign unto the children of Iſrael.

39 And Eleazer the prieſt took ỹ brazen cenſers, wherewith they that were burnt had offered; and they were made broad *plates* for a covering of the altar.

40 To be a memorial unto ỹ children of Israel, the no stranger ẅ is not of the seed of Aaron, come near to offer incense before the LORD ỹ he be not as Korah, and as his company: as the LORD said to him by the hand of Moses.

41 But on the morrow, all the congregation of ỹ children of Israel murmured against Moses, & against Aaron, saying, Ye have killed the people of the LORD.

42 And it came to pass when the congregation was gathered against Moses, and against Aaron, ỹ they looked toward the tabernacle of the congregation: & behold, the cloud covered it, and the glory of the LORD appeared.

43 And Moses and Aaron came before the tabernacle of the congregation.

44 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

45 Get you up from among this congregation, that I may consume them as in a moment: and they fell upon their faces.

46 And Moses said unto Aaron, Take a censer, and put fire therein from off the altar, and put on incense and go quickly unto the congregation, and make an atonement for them: for there is wrath gone out from the LORD: the plague is begun.

47 And Aaron took as Moses commanded, and ran into the midst of the congregation; and behold, the plague was begun among the people: and he put on incense, and made an atonement for the people.

48 And he stood between the dead and the living, and the plague was stayed.

49 Now they that died in the plague, were fourteen thousand & seven hundred, beside them ỹ died about the matter of Korah.

50 And Aaron returned unto Moses, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the plague was stayed.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Aarons rod budding*, 10 *is left for a monument.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and take of every one of them a rod according the house of *their* fathers: of all their princes, according to ỹ house of their fathers, twelve rods: write thou every mans name upon his rod.

3 And thou shalt write Aarons name upon the rod of Levi: for one rod *shall be* for the head of the house of their fathers.

4 And thou shalt lay them up in the tabernacle of the congregation, before the testimony, * where I will meet with you. *Exo 25.22

5 And it shall come to pass, *that* the mans rod whom I shall chose, shall blossom: and I will make to cease from me ỹ murmurings of the children of Israel, whereby they murmure against you.

6 And Moses spake unto the children of Israel, and every one of their princes gave him † a rod a piece, for each prince one, according to their fathers houses, *even* twelve rods: and the rod of Aaron *was* among their rods. † Heb. *a rod for one prince, a rod for one prince*

7 And Moses laid up the rods before the LORD, in the tabernacle of witness.

8 And it came to pass that on the morrow Moses went into the tabernacle of witness, and behold, the rod of Aaron for the house of Levi was budded, and brought forth buds, and bloomed blossoms, and yielded almonds.

9 And Moses brought out all the rods from before ỹ LORD unto all ỹ children of Israel: and they looked, & took every man his rod

10 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Bring * Aarons rod again, before the testimony, to be kept for a token against the † rebels; and thou shalt quite take away the murmurings from me, that they die not. *Heb. 9.4. † Heb. *children of rebellion.*

11 And Moses did so: as the LORD commanded him, so did he

12 And the children of Israel spake unto Moses, saying, Behold, we die, we perish, we all perish.

13 Whosoever cometh any thing near unto the tabernacle of the LORD, shall die: shall we be consumed with dying?

CHAP. XVIII.

The charge of the priests and Levites: 9, 21. *Their portion.*

AND the LORD said unto Aaron, Thou and thy sons, and thy fathers house with thee shall bear the iniquity of the sanctuary: and thou and thy sons with thee shall bear the iniquity of your priest-hood.

2 And thy brethren also of the tribe

tribe of Levi, the tribe of thy father, bring thou with thee, that they may be joyned unto thee, and minister unto thee: but thou and thy sons with thee *shall minister* before the tabernacle of witness.

3 And they shall keep thy charge, and the charge of all the tabernacle: onely they shall not come nigh the vessels of the sanctuary and the altar, that neither they nor you also die.

4 And they shall be joyned unto thee, and keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, for all the service of the tabernacle: and a stranger shall not come nigh unto you.

5 And ye shall keep the charge of the sanctuary, and the charge of the altar; that there be no wrath any more upon the children of Israel.

Chap. 6 And I, behold, I have * taken
45. your brethren the Levites from among the children of Israel: to you they are given as a gift for the LORD, to do the service of ỹ tabernacle of the congregation.

7 Therefore thou and thy sons with thee, shall keep your priests office for every thing of the altar, and within the vail, and ye shall serve: I have given your priests office *unto you, as* a service of gift: and the stranger ỹ cometh nigh, shall be put to death.

8 And the LORD spake unto Aaron, Behold, I also have given thee the charge of mine heave-offering, of all the hallowed things of the children of Israel: unto thee have I given them, by reason of the anointing, & to thy sons by an ordinances for ever.

9 This shall be thine of the most holy things, *reserved* from the fire: every oblation of theirs, every meat-offering of theirs, and every sin-offering of theirs, and every trespass-offering of theirs, which they shall render unto me, *shall be* most holy for thee, and for thy sons,

10 In the most holy *place* shalt thou eat it, every male shall eat it: it shall be holy unto thee.

11 And this *is* thine; ỹ heave-offering of their gift, with all the wave-offerings of the children of Israel: I have given them
Levit. 10.14. unto * thee, and to thy sons, and to thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: every one that is clean in thy house shall eat of it.

12 All the † best of the oyl, and all the best of the wine, and of the wheat, the first-fruits of them which they shall offer unto the LORD, them have I given thee. † Heb. *fat.*

13 *And* whatsoever is first ripe in the land, which they shall bring unto the LORD, shall be thine; every one that is clean in thine house, shall eat of it.

14 * Every thing devoted in Israel, shall be thine. *Levit. 27. 28.

15 Every thing that * openeth the matrix in all flesh, which they bring into the LORD, *whether it be* of men or beasts, shall be thine: nevertheless, the first-born of man shalt thou surely redeem, and the firstling of unclean beasts shalt thou redeem. *Exod. 13. 2. *and* 22. 29. Levit. 27. 26. Chap. 3. 13.

16 And those that are to be redeemed, from a moneth old shalt thou redeem according to thine estimation, for ỹ money of five shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, ẅ * *is* twenty gerahs. *Exod. 30. 13. Levit. 27. 25. Chap. 3. 47. Ezek. 45. 12.

17 But the firstling of a cow, or the firstling of a sheep, or the firstling of a goat, thou shalt not redeem, they *are* holy: thou shalt sprinkle their blood upon ỹ altar, and shalt burn their fat for an offering made by fire, for a sweet savour unto ỹ LORD.

18 And the flesh of them shall be thine: as ỹ * wave breast, and as the right shoulder are thine. *Exod. 29. 26.

19 All the heave-offerings of the holy things, which the children of Israel offer unto ỹ LORD, have I given thee, and thy sons, and thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: it *is* a covenant of salt for ever before the LORD, unto thee, & to thy seed with thee

20 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Aaron, Thou shalt have no inheritance in their land, neither shalt thou have any part among them: * *I am* thy part, and thine inheritance among the children of Israel. * Deut. 10. 9. *and* 18. 2.

21 And behold, I have given the children of Levi all the tenth in Israel, for an inheritance, for their service ẅ they serve, *even* the service of the tabernacle of the congregation. Josh. 13. 14, 33. Ezek. 44. 28.

22 Neither must the children of Israel henceforth come nigh the tabernacle of the congregation, † lest they bear sin, † and die. † Heb. *to die.*

23 But

23 But the Levites shall do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they shall bear their iniquity: *it shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations, that among the children of Israel they have no inheritance.

24 But the tithe of the children of Israel, which they offer as an heave-offering unto the LORD, I have given to ỹ Levites to inherit: therefore I have said unto them, Among ỹ children of Israel they shall have no inheritance.

25 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

26 Thus speak unto the Levites, and say unto them, when ye take of the children of Israel the tithes, which I have given you from them for your inheritance, then ye shall offer up an heave-offering of it for the LORD; *even* a tenth *part* of the tithe.

27 And *this* your heave-offering shall be reckoned unto you, as though *it were* the corn of the threshing floor, and as the fulness of the wine-press.

28 Thus you also shall offer an heave-offering unto the LORD, of all your tithes ẅ ye receive of the children of Israel: & ye shall give thereof the LORDS heave-offering to Aaron the priest.

29 Out of all your gifts ye shall offer every heave-offering of the LORD, of all ỹ † best thereof, *even* ỹ hallowed part thereof, out of it.

† Heb. fat.

30 Therefore thou shalt say unto them, When ye have heaved ỹ best thereof from it, then it shall be counted unto ỹ Levites, as ỹ increase of the threshing-floor, & as the increase of the wine-press.

31 And ye shall eat it, in every place, ye & your households: for it *is* your reward for your service, in ỹ tabernacle of ỹ congregation.

32 And ye shall bear no sin by reason of it, when ye have heaved from it, ỹ best of it: neither shall ye pollute the holy things of the children of Israel, lest ye die.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *The water of separation:* 11 *The use of it in purification of the unclean.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, & unto Aaron, saying,

2 This *is* ỹ ordinance of the law, ẅ the LORD hath commanded, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel that they bring thee a red heifer without spot, wherein *is* no blemish, *and* upon which never came yoke.

3 And ye shall give her unto Eleazar ỹ priest, ỹ he may bring her * forth without the camp, & one shall slay her before his face.

* Heb. 13. 11

4 And Eleazar ỹ priest shall take of her blood with his finger, and * sprinkle of her blood directly before the tabernacle of the congregation seven times.

* Heb. 9. 13.

5 And *one* shall burn the heifer in his sight: * her skin, and her flesh, and her blood, with her dung, shall he burn.

* Exod. 29. 14. Levit. 4. 11, 12.

6 And ỹ priest shall take cedar-wood, and hyssope, and scarlet, and cast *it* into the midst of the burning of the heifer.

7 Then the priest shall wash his clothes, & he shall bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into ỹ camp, & ỹ priest shall be unclean until the even.

8 And he that burneth her, shall wash his clothes in water, & bathe his flesh in water, and shall be unclean until the even.

9 And a man *that is* clean, shall gather up the ashes of ỹ heifer, & lay *them* up without ỹ camp in a clean place, & it shall be kept for the congregation of ỹ children of Israel, for a water of separation: *it is* a purification for sin.

10 And he that gathereth ỹ ashes of ỹ heifer, shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until ỹ even: & it shall be unto ỹ children of Israel, & unto ỹ stranger that sojourneth among them, for a statute for ever.

11 ¶ He that toucheth the dead body of any † man, shall be unclean seven days.

† Heb. soul of man.

12 He shall purifie himself with it on the third day, & on ỹ seventh day he shall be clean: but if he purifie not himself ỹ third day, then ỹ seventh day he shall not be clean.

13 Whosoever toucheth the dead body of any man that is dead, and purifieth not himself, defileth the tabernacle of the LORD; and that soul shall be cut off from Israel: because the water of separation was not sprinkled upon him: he shall be unclean, his uncleanness *is* yet upon him.

14 This *is* the law, when a man dieth in a tent, all ỹ come into the tent, and all that *is* in the tent, shall be unclean seven days.

15 And every open vessel which

which hath no covering bound upon it, *is* unclean.

16 And whosoever toucheth one that is slain with a sword in the open fields, or a dead body, or a bone of a man, or grave, shall be unclean seven days.

17 And for an unclean *person* they shall take of the †ashes of the burnt heifer of purification for sin, and † running water shall be put thereto in a vessel.

18 And a clean person shall take hyssop, and dip it in the water, and sprinkle it upon the tent, and upon all the vessels, and upon him that touched a bone, or one slain, or one dead, or a grave:

19 And the clean *person* shall sprinkle upon the unclean on the third day, and on the seventh day: and on the seventh day he shall purifie himself and wash his clothes, and bath himself in water, and shall be clean at even.

20 But the man that shall be unclean, and shall not purifie himself, that soul shall be cut off from among the congregation: because he hath defiled the sanctuary of the LORD; the water of separation hath not been sprinkled upon him, he *is* unclean.

21 And it shall be a perpetual statute unto them, that he that sprinkleth the water of separation, shall wash his clothes: and he that toucheth the water of separation, shall be unclean until even.

22 And whatsoever the unclean *person* toucheth, shall be unclean: & the soul that toucheth it, shall be unclean until even.

CHAP. XX.

7 Moses bringeth water out of a rock.

THen came the children of Israel, *even* the whole congregation, into the desert of Zin, in the first moneth: and the people abode in Kadesh; and Miriam died there, and was buried there.

2 And there was no water for the congregation: and they gathered themselves together against Moses, & against Aaron.

3 And the people * chode with Moses, and spake, saying, Would God that we had died when our brethren died before the LORD.

4 And why have ye brought up the congregation of the LORD into this wilderness, that we and our cattel should die there?

5 And wherefore have ye made us to come up out of Egypt, to bring us unto this evil place? it *is* no place of seed, or of figs, or vines, or of pomegranates, neither *is* there any water to drink.

6 And Moses and Aaron went from the presence of the assembly, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they fell upon their faces: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto them.

7 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

8 Take thy rod, and gather thou the assembly together, and speak ye unto the rock before their eyes, and it shall give forth his water, and thou shalt bring forth to them water out of the rock: so thou shalt give the congregation, & their beasts drink.

9 And Moses took the rod from before the LORD, as he commanded him.

10 And Moses and Aaron gathered the congregation together before the rock, and he said unto them, Hear now, ye rebels; must we fetch you water out of this rock?

11 And Moses lift up his hand, and with his rod he smote the rock twice: and the water came out abundantly, and the congregation drank, and their beasts *also*.

12 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron, Because ye believed me not: to sanctifie me in the eyes of the children of Israel; therefore ye shall not bring this congregation into the land which I have given them.

13 *This *is* the water of ‡Meribah, because the children of Israel strove with the LORD, and he was sanctified in them.

14 ¶ And Moses sent messengers from Kadesh, unto the king of Edom; Thus saith thy brother Israel, Thou knowest all the travel that hath † befallen us.

15 How our fathers went down into Egypt, and we have dwelt in Egypt a long time: and the Egyptians vexed us, and our fathers.

16 And

Heb. 13. 11

Heb. 9. 13.

Heb. ashes of.

Heb. living water shall be upon.

Exod. 29. 14. Levit. 4. 11, 12.

† Heb. soul of man.

rod. 2. hap. 33.

* Psal. 106. 32, &c.

‡ That is, strife.

† Heb. found us.

16 And when we cried unto the LORD, he heard our voice, and sent an angel, and hath brought us forth out of Egypt: and behold, we *are* in Kadesh, a city in the uttermost of thy border.

17 Let us pass, I pray thee, through thy countrey: we will not pass through the fields: or through the vineyards; neither will we drink of the water of the wells: we will go by the kings *high* way, we will not turn to the right hand, nor to the left, until we have passed thy borders.

18 And Edom said unto him, Thou shalt not pass by me, lest I come out against thee with the sword.

19 And the children of Israel said unto him, We will go by the highway: and if I and my cattel drink of thy water, then I will pay for it: I will only (without *doing* any thing *else*) go through on my feet.

20 And he said, Thou shalt not go through. And Edom came out against him with much people, and with a strong hand.

21 Thus Edom refused to give Israel passage through his border: wherefore Israel turned away from him.

22 ¶ And the children of Israel, *even* the whole congregation, *Chap. 33. 37. journeyed from * Kadesh, and came unto mount Hor.

23 And ŷ LORD spake unto Moses & Aaron in mount Hor, by ŷ coast of the land of Edom, saying,

24 Aaron shall be gathered unto his people: for he shall not enter into the land ẇ I have given unto the children of Israel, because ye rebelled against my † Heb. *mouth.* † words at ŷ waters of Meribah.

25 * Take Aaron, and Eleazar *Chap. 33. 38. Deut. 32. 50. his son, and bring them up unto mount Hor.

26 And strip Aaron of his garments, & put them upon Eleazar his son: & Aaron shall be gathered *unto his people*, and shall die there.

27 And Moses did as the LORD commanded: and they went up into mount Hor, in the sight of all the congregation.

28 And Moses stripped Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son; and * Aaron died there in the top of the mount: and Moses and Eleazar came down from the mount. * Deut. 10. 6. *and* 32. 50.

29 And when all the congregation saw that Aaron was dead, they mourned for Aaron thirty days, *even* all ŷ house of Israel.

CHAP. XXI.

4 *The people vexed with fiery serpents,* 7 *are healed by a brazen serpent.*

AND when * king Arad the Canaanite, which dwelt in the south, heard tell that Israel came by the way of the spies, then he fought against Israel, & took some of them prisoners. *Chap. 33. 40.

2 And Israel vowed a vow unto the LORD, and said, If thou wilt indeed deliver this people into my hand, then I will utterly destroy their cities.

3 And the LORD hearkned to the voice of Israel, and delivered up the Canaanites: and they utterly destroyed them, and their cities; and he called the name of the place ‡ Hormah. ‡ That is, *utter destruction.*

4 ¶ And they journeyed from mount Hor, by the way of ŷ Red sea, to compass ŷ land of Edom: & ŷ soul of the people was much ‡† discouraged because of ŷ way. ‡ Or, *grieved.* † Heb. *shortened.*

5 And the people spake against GOD, and against Moses, Wherefore have ye brought us up out of Egypt, to die in the wilderness? for *there is* no bread, neither *is there* any water, & * our soul loatheth this light bread. *Chap. 11. 6.

6 And * the LORD sent fiery serpents among the people; and they bit the people, and much people of Israel died. * Wisd. 16. 1. 1 Cor. 10. 9.

7 ¶ Therefore the people came to Moses, and said, We have sinned, for we have spoken against the LORD, and against thee; pray unto the LORD that he take away the serpents from us: and Moses prayed for the people.

8 And the LORD said unto Moses, Make thee a fiery serpent, and set it upon a pole: and it shall come to pass, that every one that is bitten, when he looketh upon it, shall live.

9 And * Moses made a serpent of brass, and put it upon a pole, and it came to pass, that if a serpent had bitten any man, when he beheld ŷ serpent of brass, he lived. * 2 Kings 18. 4. John 3. 14.

10 ¶ And the children of Israel * Chap. 33. 41. set forward, & * pitched in Oboth.

11 And they journeyed from Oboth, and pitched at ‡ Ije-abarim, in ŷ wilderness ẇ *is* before Moab, toward the sun-rising. ‡ Or, *heaps of passengers.*

12 ¶ From

12 ¶ From thence they removed, and pitched in the valley of Zared.

13 ¶ From thence they removed, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, which *is* in the wilderness that cometh out of the coast of the Amorites; for Arnon *is* the border of Moab, between Moab and the Amorites.

14 Wherefore it is said in the book of the wars of the LORD, ‡ what he did in the Red sea, and in the brooks of Arnon.

15 And at the stream of the brooks that goeth down to the dwelling of Ar, and † lieth upon the border of Moab.

16 And from thence *they went* to Beer that *is* the well whereof the LORD spake unto Moses, Gather the people together, and I will give them water.

17 ¶ Then Israel sang this song, † Spring up, O well, ‡ sing ye unto it.

18 The princes digged the well, the nobles of the people digged it, by *the direction of* the lawgiver, with their staves. And from the wilderness *they went* to Mattanah:

19 And from Mattanah to Nahaliel: & from Nahaliel to Bamoth:

20 And from Bamoth *in* the valley that *is* in the † country of Moab, the top of ‡ Pisgah, which looketh toward ‡ Jeshimon.

21 And Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, saying,

22 * Let me pass through thy land, we will not turn into the fields, or into the vineyards, we will not drink of the waters of the well: but we will go along by the kings *high*-way untill we be past thy borders.

23 * And Sihon, would not suffer Israel to pass through his border: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and went out against Israel into the wilderness: and he came to Jahaz, and fought against Israel.

24 * And Israel smote him with the edge of the sword, and possessed his land from Arnon unto Jabbock, even unto the children of Ammon: for the border of ŷ children of Ammon was strong.

25 And Israel took all these cities: and Israel dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites, in Heshbon, and in all ŷ † villages thereof.

26 For Heshbon *was* the city of Sihon the king of the Amorites, who had fought against the former king of Moab, and taken all his land out of his hand; even unto Arnon.

27 Wherefore they that speak in proverbs, say, Come into Heshbon, let the city of Sihon be built and prepared.

28 For there is a fire gone out of Heshbon, a flame from the city of Sihon: it hath consumed Ar of Moab, *and* the lords of the high places of Arnon.

29 Wo to thee Moab; thou art undone, O people of * Chemosh: he hath given his sons that escaped, and his daughters into captivity unto Sihon king of the Amorites. * 1 Kin. 11. 7, 33.

30 We have shot at them, Heshbon is perished even unto Dibon, and we have laid them waste even unto Nophah, which *reacheth* unto Medeba.

31 ¶ Thus Israel dwelt in the land of the Amorites.

32 And Moses sent to spy out Jaazer, and they took the villages thereof, and drove out the Amorites that *were* there.

33 ¶ * And they turned and went up by the way of Bashan: and Og the king of Bashan went out against them, he and all his people, to the battel at Edrei. * Deut. 3. 1. *and* 29. 7.

34 And the LORD said unto Moses, Fear him not: for I have delivered him into thy hand, and all his people, and his land, and * thou shalt do to him as thou didst unto Sihon king of ŷ Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon. * Psal. 135. 10, 11.

35 So they smote him and his sons, and all his people, until there was none left him alive: and they possessed his land.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Balaks first message to Balaam is refused. 15 His second message obtaineth him. 36 Balak entertaineth him.

AND the children of Israel set forward, and pitched in the plains of Moab, on this side Jordan by Jericho.

2 And Balak the son of Zippor saw all that Israel had done to the Amorites.

3 And Moab was sore afraid of the people, because they *were* many: and Moab was distressed, because of the children of Israel:

4 And Moab said unto the elders of Midian, Now shall this company lick up all *that are* round about us, as the ox licketh up the grass of the field, And Balak the son of Zippor, *was* king of the Moabites at that time.

* Josh. 24. 9. 5 *He sent messengers therefore unto Balaam the son of Beor, to Pethor, which *is* by the river of the land of the children of his people, to call him, saying, Behold, there is a people come out from Egypt: behold, they cover

† Heb. *eye.* the † face of the earth and they abide over against me.

6 Come now therefore, I pray thee, curse me his people, for they *are* too mighty for me: peradventure I shall prevail: *that* we may smite them, and *that* I may drive them out of the land; for I wot that he whom thou blessest, *is* blessed; and he whom thou curseth, *is* cursed.

7 And the elders of Moab, and the elders of Midian departed, with the rewards of divination in their hand; and they came unto Balaam, and spake unto him the words of Balak.

8 And he said unto them, Lodge here this night, and I will bring you word, as the LORD shall speak unto me. And the princes of Moab abode with Balaam.

9 And God came unto Balaam, and said, What men *are* these with thee?

10 And Balaam said unto God, Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, hath sent unto me, *saying*, 11 Behold, *there is* a people come out of Egypt, which covereth the face of the earth: Come now, curse me them; peradventure

† Heb. *I shall prevail in fighting against him.* † I shall be able to overcome them, and drive them out.

12 And God said unto Balaam, Thou shalt not go with them, thou shalt not curse the people: for they *are* blessed.

13 And Balaam rose up in the morning, & said unto the princes of Balak, Get you into your land: for the LORD refuseth to give me leave to go with you.

14 And the princes of Moab rose up, and they went unto Balak, and said, Balaam refuseth to come with us.

15 And Balak sent yet again princes more, and more honorable then they.

16 And they came to Balaam, and said to him, Thus saith Balak the son of Zippor, † Let nothing, I pray thee, hinder thee from coming unto me.

† Heb. *Be not thou letted from,* &c.

17 For I will promote thee unto very great honour, and I will do whatsoever thou sayest unto me: Come therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people.

18 And Balaam answered & said unto ŷ servants of Balak, *If Balak would give me his house full of silver & gold, I cannot go beyond the word of the LORD my GOD, to do less or more.

* Chap. 24. 13.

19 Now therefore, I pray you, tarry ye also here this night, that I may know what the LORD will say unto me more.

20 And God came unto Balaam at night, and said unto him, If the men come to call thee, rise up, and go with them: but yet the word which I shall say unto thee, that shalt thou do.

21 And Balaam rose up in the morning, and sadled his ass, and went with the princes of Moab.

22 ¶ And Gods anger was kindled, because he went: & the angel of ŷ LORD stood in ŷ way for an adversary against him, Now he was riding upon his ass, & his two servants *were* with him.

23 And ŷ * ass saw ŷ angel of the LORD standing in ŷ way, & his sword drawn in his hand: & the ass turned aside out of ŷ way, & went unto the field: and Balaam smote ŷ ass to turn her into ŷ way.

* 2 Pet. 2. 16. Jude 11.

24 But the angel of the LORD stood in a path of the vineyards a wall *being* on this side, and a wall on that side.

25 And when the ass saw the angel of the LORD, she thrust her self unto the wall, and crusht Balaams foot against the wall: and he smote her again.

26 And ŷ angel of ŷ LORD went further, and stood in a narrow place, where *was* no way to turn either to ŷ right hand or to ŷ left.

27 And when the ass saw the angel of the LORD, she fell down under Balaam: and Balaams anger was kindled, and he smote the ass with a staff.

28 And the LORD opened the mouth, of the ass, and she said unto Balaam, what have I done unto thee, that thou hast smitten me these three times?

29 And

29 And Balaam said unto the ass, Because thou hast mocked me: I would there were a sword in mine hand for now would I kill thee.

30 And the ass said unto Balaam, † Heb. *who hast ridden upon me.* Am not I thine ass † upon which thou hast ridden ‡ ever since *I was* thine, unto this day? was I ever wont to do so unto thee? And he said, Nay.

31 Then the LORD † opened the eyes of Balaam, and he saw the angel of the LORD standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand, and he bowed down his head, and ‡ fell flat on his face. ‡ Or, *ever since thou wast,* &c.

32 And the angel of the LORD said unto him. Wherefore hast thou smitten thine ass these three times? Behold, I went out † to withstand thee, because *thy* way is perverse before me. ‡ Or, *bowed himself.* † Heb. *to be an adversary unto thee.*

33 And the ass saw me and turned from me these three times: unless she had turned from me, surely now also I had slain thee, and saved her alive.

34 And Balaam said unto the angel of the LORD, I have sinned, for I knew not that thou stoodest in the way against me: now therefore if it † displease I will get me back again. † Heb. *be evil in thine eyes.*

35 And ŷ angel of ŷ LORD said unto Balaam, Go with ŷ men: but only ŷ word ŷ I shall speak unto thee, ŷ thou shalt speak: So Balaam went with the princes of Balak.

36 ¶ And when Balak heard that Balaam was come, he went out to meet him unto a city of Moab, which *is* in the border of Arnon, ẅ *is* in the utmost coast.

37 And Balak said unto Balaam, Did I not earnestly send unto thee to call thee? Wherefore camest thou not unto me? Am I not able indeed to promote thee to honour?

38 And Balaam said unto Balak, Lo, I am come unto thee: have I now any power at all to say any thing? ŷ word that God putteth in my mouth, that shall I speak.

39 And Balaam went with Balak, & they came to ‡ Kirjath-huzoth. ‡ Or, *a city of streets.*

40 And Balak offered oxen & sheep, and sent to Balaam, and to the princes that *were* with him.

41 And it came to pass on the morrow, ŷ Balak took Balaam, & brought him up unto ŷ high places of Baal, ẏ thence he might see ŷ uttermost part of ŷ people.

CHAP. XXIII.

1, 13, 28 *Balaks sacrifice.* 7, 18 *Balaams parable.*

AND Balaam said unto Balak, Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven oxen, and seven rams.

2 And Balak did as Balaam had spoken, & Balak & Balaam offered on *every* altar a bullock & a ram.

3 And Balaam said unto Balak, Stand by thy burnt-offering, and I will go: peradventure the LORD will come to meet me: and whatsoever he sheweth me, I will tell thee. And ‡ he went to an high place: ‡ Or, *he went solitary.*

4 And God met Balaam, and he said unto him, I have prepared seven altars, and I have offered upon *every* altar a bullock and a ram.

5 And the LORD put a word in Balaams mouth, and said, Return unto Balak, and thus thou shalt speak.

6 And he returned unto him, & lo, he stood by his burnt-sacrifice, he and all the princes of Moab.

7 And he took up his parable, and said, Balak the king of Moab hath brought me from Aram; out of the mountains of the east, *saying*, Come, curse me Jacob, and come, defie Israel.

8 How shall I curse, whom God hath not cursed? or how shall I defie *whom* the LORD hath not defied?

9 For from the top of the rocks I see him, and from the hills I behold him: lo, the people shall dwell alone, and shall not be reckoned among the nations.

10 Who can count the dust of Jacob, and the number of the fourth *part* of Israel? Let † me die the death of the righteous, and let my last end be like his. † Heb. *my soul,* or *my life.*

11 And Balak said unto Balaam, what hast thou done unto me? I took thee to curse mine enemies, and behold, thou hast blessed *them* altogether.

12 And he answered and said, Must I not take heed to speak ŷ ẅ ŷ LORD hath put in my mouth?

13 And Balak said unto him, Come, I pray thee, with me unto another place, from whence thou mayest see them: thou shalt see but the utmost part of them, and shalt not see them all: and curse me them from thence.

14 And he brought him into the field of Zophim, to the top
‡ Or, the hill. of ‡ Pisgah, and built seven altars, and offered a bullock, and a ram on *every* altar.

15 And he said unto Balak, Stand here by the burnt-offering, while I meet *the* LORD yonder.

16 And the LORD met Balaam,
*Chap. 22. 35. and * put a word in his mouth, and said, Go again unto Balak, and say thus.

17 And when he came to him, behold, he stood by his burnt-offering, and the princes of Moab with him. And Balak said unto him, What hath ỹ LORD spoken.

18 And he took up his parable, and said, Rise up Balak, and hear, hearken unto me, thou son of Zippor:

19 God *is* not a man, that he should ẓ lie, neither the son of man, that he should repent: hath he said, and shall he not do *it*? or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good?

20 Behold, I have received *commandment* to bless: and he hath blessed, and I cannot reverse it.

21 He hath not beheld iniquity in Jacob, neither hath he seen perverseness in Israel: the LORD his God *is* with him, and the shout of a king *is* among them.

*Chap. 24. 8. 22 * God brought them out of Egypt: he hath as it were the strength of an unicorn.

‡ Or, in. 23 Surely *there is* no inchantment ‡ against Jacob, neither *is there* any divination against Israel: according to this time it shall be said of Jacob, and of Israel, What hath God wrought!

24 Behold, the people shall rise up as a great lion, and lift up himself as a young lion: he shall not lie down, until he eat of the prey, & drink ỹ blood of ỹ slain.

25 ¶ And Balak said unto Balaam, Neither curse them at all, nor bless them at all.

26 But Balaam answered, and said unto Balak, Told not I thee, saying, All that the LORD speaketh, that I must do.

27 ¶ And Balak said unto Balaam, Come, I pray thee, I will bring thee unto another place: peradventure it will please God, that thou mayest curse me them from thence.

28 And Balak brought Balaam unto the top of Peor, that looketh toward, Jeshimon.

29 And Balaam said unto Balak, Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven bullocks, and seven rams.

30 And Balak did as Balaam had said, and offered a bullock and a ram on *every* altar.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Balaam propheseth Israels happiness.*

AND when Balaam saw that it pleased the LORD to bless Israel he went not as at * other times, † to seek for inchantments, but he set his face toward the wilderness:

*Chap. 23. 3, 15. † Heb. to the meeting of inchantments.

2 And Balaam lift up his eyes, and he saw Israel abiding *in his tents*, according to their tribes: and the spirit of God came upon him.

*Chap. 23. 7, 18. 3 * And he took up his parable, and said, Balaam the son of Beor hath said, and the man † whose eyes are open, hath said:

† Heb. who had his eyes shut, but now open. 4 He hath said, *which* heard the words of God, ẅ saw the vision of the Almighty, falling *into a trance*, but having his eyes open:

5 How goodly are thy tents, O Jacob, *and* thy tabernacles, O Israel!

6 As the valleys are they spread forth, as gardens by the rivers side; as the trees of lign-aloes, ẅ the LORD hath planted, *and* as cedar-trees beside the waters.

7 He shall pour the water out of his buckers, and his seed *shall be* in many waters, and his king shall be higher then Agag, and his kingdom shall be exalted.

*Chap. 23. 22. 8 * God brought him forth out of Egypt, he hath as it were the strength of an unicorn: he shall eat up ỹ nations his enemies, & shall break their bones, & pierce *them* through with his arrows.

* Gen. 49. 9. 9 * He couched, he lay down as a lion, and as a great lion: who shall stir him up? Blessed *is* he that blesseth thee, and cursed *is* he that curseth thee.

10 ¶ And Balaks anger was kindled against Balaam, and he smote his hands together: and Balak said unto Balaam, I called thee to curse mine enemies, and behold, thou hast altogether blessed *them* these three times.

11 Therefore now flee thou to thy place: I thought to promote thee unto great honor; but lo, the

the LORD hath kept thee back from honour.

12 And Balaam said unto Balak, Spake I not also to thy messengers w̄ thou sentest unto me, saying,

13 If Balak would give me his house full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the commandment of the LORD, to do either good or bad of mine own mind; but what the LORD saith, that will I speak?

14 And now behold, I go unto my people: come *therefore, and* I will advertise thee, what this people shall do to thy people in the latter days.

15 ¶ And he took up his parable, and said, Balaam the son of Beor hath said, and the man whose eyes are open, hath said:

16 He hath said which heard the words of God, and knew the knowledge of the most high, *which* saw the vision of the Almighty, falling *into a trance*, but having his eyes open:

17 I shall see him, but not now: I shall behold him, but not nigh: there shall come a Star out of Jacob, and a scepter shall rise out of Israel, and shall ‡ smite the corners of Moab, and destroy all the children of Sheth.

‡ Or, *smite through the princes of Moab.* ‡ *The first of the nations that warred against Israel.* Exod. 17.

18 And Edom shall be a possession, Seir also shall be a possession for his enemies, and Israel shall do valiantly.

19 Out of Jacob shall come he ỹ shall have dominion, and shall destroy him ỹ remaineth of ỹ city.

20 And when he looked on Amalek, he took up his parable, and said, Amalek *was* the ‡ first of the nations, but his latter end ‡ *shall be*, that he perish for ever.

‡ Or, shall be *even to destruction.*

21 And he looked on the Kenites, and took up his parable, and said, Strong is thy dwelling place, and thou puttest thy nest in a rock.

† Heb. *Kain.*

22 Nevertheless, the † Kenite shall be wasted ‡ until Ashur shall carry thee away captive.

‡ Or, *how long* shall it be ere *Ashur carry thee away captive?*

23 And he took up his parable, and said, Alas, who shall live when God doth this!

24 And ships *shall come* from the coast of Chittim, and shall afflict Ashur, and shall afflict Eber, and he also shall perish for ever.

25 And Balaam rose up, and went and returned to his place: and Balak also went his way.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Israels whoredom and idolatry.* 6 *Zimri and Cozbi slain.* 10 *Phinehas obtaineth an everlasting priesthood.*

AND Israel abode in * Shittim, and the people begun to commit whoredom with the daughters of Moab. * Chap. 33. 49.

2 And they called the people unto the sacrifices of their gods: and the people did eat, and bowed down to their gods.

3 And Israel joyned himself unto Baal-Peor: & the anger of ỹ LORD was kindled against Israel.

4 And the LORD said unto Moses, * Take all ỹ heads of the people, and hang them up before the LORD against the sun, that the fierce anger of the LORD may be turned away from Israel. * Deut. 4. 3. Josh. 22. 17.

5 And Moses said unto the judges of Israel, Slay ye every one his men, that were joyned unto Baal-peor.

6 ¶ And behold, one of the children of Israel came, and brought unto his brethren, a Midianitish woman, in the sight of Moses, & in the sight of all ỹ congregation of the children of Israel, who *were* weeping before the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

7 And * when Phinehas the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, saw *it*, he rose up from amongst the congregation, and took a javelin in his hand. * Psal. 106. 30. 1 Mac. 2. 54.

8 And he went after the man of Israel into the tent, and thrust both of them thorow, the man of Israel; and the woman thorow her belly: so the * plague was stayed from the children of Israel. * 1 Cor. 10. 8.

9 And those ỹ died in ỹ plague, were twenty & four thousand.

10 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

11 * Phinehas the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, hath turned my wrath away from the children of Israel, (while he was zealous for my sake among them) that I consumed not ỹ children of Israel in my jealousie. * Psal. 106. 30.

12 Wherefore say, * Behold, I give unto him my covenant of peace * Eccles. 45. 24. 1 Mac. 2. 54.

13 And he shall have it, and his seed after him, *even* the covenant of an everlasting priesthood; because he was zealous for his God, and made an atonement for the children of Israel.

14 Now the name of the Israelite that was slain, *even* that was slain with the Midianitish woman, *was* Zimri, the son of Salu, a prince of a † chief house among the Simeonites.

14 Now the † Heb. house of a father.

15 And the name of the Midianitish woman that was slain *was* Cozbi, the daughter of Zur, he *was* head over a people, *and* of a chief house in Midian.

16 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

17 * Vex the Midianites, & smite them.

* Chap. 31. 2.

18 For they vex you with their *a* wiles, wherewith they have beguiled you in the matter of Peor, and in the matter of Cozbi, the daughter of a prince of Midian their sister, which was slain in the day of the plague, for Peors sake.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Israel numbred.* 52 *The inheritance of the land divided.*

AND it came to pass after the plague, that the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Eleazar the son of Aaron ȳ priest, saying,

2 Take the sum of all the congregation of the children of Israel. from * twenty years old & upward, throwout their fathers house, all the are able to go to war in Israel,

* Chap. 1. 3.

3 And Moses and Eleazar the priest spake with them in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying,

4 *Take the sum of the people,* from twenty years old and upward, as the LORD * commanded Moses & the children of Israel, ẅ went forth out of the land of Egypt.

* Chap. 1. 1.

5 * Reuben the eldest son of Israel: the children of Reuben; Hanoch, *of whom cometh* the family of the Hanochites: of Pallu, the family of the Palluites.

* Gen. 46. 8. Exod. 6. 14. 1 Chr. 5. 1.

6 Of Hesron, the family of the Hesronites: of Carmi, the family of the Carmites.

7 These *are* the families of the Reubenites &; they that were numbred of them were forty and three thousand & seven hundred and thirty.

8 And the sons of Pallu, Eliab;

9 And ȳ sons of Eliab, Nemuel, & Dathan, & Abiram: this *is that* Dathan and Abiram, *which were* * famous in ȳ congregation, who strove against Moses and against Aaron in the company of Korah, when they strove against ȳ LORD:

* Chap. 16. 2.

10 And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up together with Korah when that company died, what time the fire devoured two hundred and fifty men: & they became a sign.

11 Notwithstanding the children of Korah died not.

12 The sons of Simeon after their families: of Nemuel, the family of the Nemuelites: of Jamin, ȳ family of ȳ Jaminites: of Jachin, ȳ family of ȳ Jachinites:

13 Of Zerah, the family of the Zarhites: of Shaul, the family of the Shaulites:

14 These *are* the families of the Simeonites, twenty and two thousand and two hundred.

15 The children of Gad, after their families: of Zephon, ȳ family of ȳ Zephonites: of Haggi, the family of the Haggites: of Shuni, the family of ȳ Shunites:

16 Of Ozni, the family of the Oznites: of Eri, the family of the Erites:

17 Of Arod, the family of the Arodites: of Areli, the family of the Arelites.

18 These *are* the families of the children of Gad, according to those ȳ were numbred of them, forty thousand & five hundred.

19 * The sons of Judah *were* Er, and Onan: and Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan.

* Gen. 38. 2, &c. *and* 46. 12.

20 And ȳ sone of Judah after their families were: of Shelah, ȳ family of ȳ Shelanites: of Pharez, ȳ family of ȳ Pharizites: of Zerah, the family of the Zarhites.

21 And the sons of Pharez were; of Hesron, the family of the Hesronites: of Hamul, the family of the Hamulites.

22 These *are* ȳ families of Judah according ‡ to those ȳ were numbred of them, threescore & sixteen thousand & five hundred.

23 Of the sons of Issachar after their families: of Tola, the family of the Tolaites: of Pua, the family of the Punites:

24 Of Jashub, the family of the Jashubites: of Shimron, the family of the Shimronites,

25 These *are* the families of Issachar, according to those that were numbred of them, threescore and four thousand and three hundred.

26 ¶ Of the sons of Zebulun after

after their families: of Sered the family of the Sardites: of Elon, ỹ family of ỹ Elonites; of Jahleel, the family of the Jahleelites.

27 These *are* the families of ỹ Zebulunites, according to those ỹ were numbred of them, three-score thousand and five hundred.

28 The sons of Joseph after their families, *were* Manasseh and Ephraim.

29 Of the sons of Manasseh: Josh. 17. 1. of *Machir, the family of the Machirites: and Machir begat Gilead: of Gilead, *come* the family of the Gileadites.

30 These *are* ỹ sons of Gilead: of Jeezer, ỹ family of ỹ Jeezerites: of Helek, ỹ family of ỹ Helekites.

31 And of Asriel, the family of the Asrielites: and of Shechem, the family of the Shechemites.

32 And of Shemida, the family of the Shemidaites: and of Hepher, the family of ỹ Hepherites:

Chap. 7. 1. 33 And *Zelophehad the son of Hepher had no sons, but daughters: and the names of the daughters of Zelophehad. *were* Nahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

34 These *are* the families of Manasseh, and those that were numbred of them, fifty and two thousand & seven hundred.

35 These *are* the sons of Ephraim after their families: of Shuthelah, the family of the Shuthalhites: of Becher, the family of the Bachrites: of Tahan, the family of the Tahanites.

36 And these *are* the sons of Shuthelah: of Eran, the family of the Eranites.

37 These *are* the families of the sons of Ephraim, according to those ỹ were numbred of them, thirty and two thousand and five hundred. These *are* the sons of Joseph after their families.

38 The sons of Benjamin after their families: of Bela, ỹ family of the Belaites: of Ashbel, ỹ family of the Ashbelites: of Ahiram, ỹ family of the Ahiramites:

39 Of Shupham, the family of the Shuphamites: of Hupham, the family of the Huphamites.

40 And the sons of Bela, were Ard and Naaman: *of Ard*, the family of the Ardites: *and* of Naaman, the family of the Naamites.

41 These *are* the sons of Benjamin after their families: and they ỹ were numbred of them, *were* forty and five thousand and six hundred.

42 These *are* the sons of Dan after their families: of Shuham the family of the Shuhamites. These *are* the families of Dan, after their families.

43 All the families of the Shuhamites according to those that were numbred of them, *were* threescore and four thousand and four hundred.

44 Of the children of Asher after their families: of Jimna, the family of the Jimnites: of Jesui, the family of the Jesuites: of Beriah, ỹ family of the Berites.

45 Of the sons of Beriah: of Heber, the family of the Heberites: of Malchiel, the family of the Malchielites.

46 And the name of the daughter of Asher *was* Sarah.

47 These *are* the families of the sons of Asher, according to those that were numbred of them, *who were* fifty & three thousand and four hundred.

48 Of the sons of Naphtali after their families: of Jahzeel, the family of the Gunites:

49 Of Jezer, the family of the Jezerites: of Shillem, the family of the Shillemites.

50 These *are* the families of Naphtali, according to their families: and they that were numbred of them, *were* forty and five thousand and four hundred.

51 These *were* the numbred of the children of Israel, six hundred thousand and a thousand seven hundred and thirty. *Chap. 33. 54.

52 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, † Heb. *multiply his inheritance.*

53 Unto these the land shall be divided for an inheritance, according to the number of names.

54 *To many thou shalt † give the more inheritance, and to few thou shalt † give the less inheritance: to every one shall his inheritance be given, according to those that were numbred of him. † Heb. *diminish his inheritance.* *Chap. 33. 54.

55 Notwithstanding, the land shall be divided *by lot: according to the names of the tribes of their fathers they shall inherit. Josh. 11. 23. *and* 14. 2.

56 According to the lot shall the possession thereof be divided, between many and few. *Exod. 6. 16, 17, 18, 19.

57 *And these *are* they ỹ were

numbred of ỹ Levites, after their families: of Gershon, the family of the Gershonites: of Kohath, ỹ family of the Kohathites: of Merari, the family of the Merarites.

58 These *are* ỹ families of ỹ Levites: the family of ỹ Libnites, the family of ỹ Hebronites, ỹ family of the Mahlites, the family of the Mushites, the family of the Korathites: & Kohath begat Amram.

59 And the name of Amrams wife *was* *Jochebed, the daughter of Levi whom *her mother* bare to Levi in Egypt, and she bare unto Amram, Aaron and Moses, and Miriam their sister.

*Exod. 2. 1, 2. and 6. 20.

60 And unto Aaron was born Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

61 And *Nadab and Abihu died, when they offered strange fire before the LORD.

*Levit. 10. 2. Chap. 3. 4. 1 Chr. 24. 2.

62 And those that were numbred of them, were twenty and three thousand, all males from a moneth old and upward, for they were not numbred among the children of Israel, because there was no inheritance given them among the children of Israel.

63 These *are* they that were numbred by Moses and Eleazar the priest, who numbred the children of Israel in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho.

64 But among these there was not a man of them, whom Moses and Aaron the priest numbred, when they numbred the children of Israel in ỹ wilderness of Sinai.

65 For the LORD had said of them, They *shall surely die in the wilderness: and there was not left a man of them, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshuah the son of Nun.

*Chap. 14. 28. 1 Cor. 10. 5, 6.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 The daughters of Zelophehad sue for an inheritance.

THen came the daughters of *Zelophehad the son of Hepher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of Manasseh the son of Joseph: & these *are* ỹ names of his daughters, Mahlah, Noah, & Hoglah, and Milcah, & Tirzah.

*Chap. 26. 33. Josh. 17. 3.

2 And they stood before Moses, and before Eleazar the priest, and before the princes, & all ỹ congregation by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, saying,

*Chap. 14. 35. and 26. 64, 65.

3 Our father *died in the wilderness, and he was not in the company of them ỹ gathered themselves together against the LORD in the company of Korah; but died in his own sin, & had no sons.

4 Why should ỹ name of our father be † done away from among his family, because he hath no son? Give unto us *therefore* a possession among the brethren of our father.

† Heb. *diminished.*

5 And Moses brought their cause before the LORD.

6 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

7 The daughters of Zelophehad speak right: thou shalt surely give them a possession of an inheritance among their fathers brethren, and thou shalt cause the inheritance of their father to pass unto them.

8 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a man die, and have no son, then ye shall cause his inheritance to pass unto his daughter.

9 And if he have no daughter, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his brethren.

10 And if he have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his fathers brethren.

11 And if his father have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his kinsman that is next to him of his family, and he shall possess it: and it shall be unto the children of Israel a statute of judgment, as the LORD commanded Moses.

12 And the LORD said unto Moses, *Get thee up into this mount Abarim and see the land which I have given unto the children of Israel.

*Deut. 32. 49.

13 And when thou hast seen it, thou also shalt be gathered unto thy people as *Aaron thy brother was gathered.

*Chap. 20. 24.

14 For ye *rebelled against my commandment in the desert of Zin, in the strife of the congregation to sanctifie me at the water, before their eyes: that *is* the *water of Meribah in *Kadesh in the wilderness of Zin.

*Chap. 20. 24. *Exod. 17. 7.

15 And Moses spake unto the LORD, saying,

16 Let the LORD the God of the spirits of all flesh, set a man over the congregation.

17 Which may go out before them, and ẅ may go in before them, and ẅ may lead them out, and

and which may bring them in: ỹ ỹ congregation of ỹ LORD be not as sheep wh have no shepherd.

18 And the LORD said unto Moses, Take thee Joshua the son of Nun, a man in whom *is* the spirit, and lay thine hand upon him.

19 And set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation: and give him a charge in their sight.

20 And thou shalt put *some* of thine honor upon him, that all the congregation of the children of Israel, may be obedient.

21 And he shall stand before Eleazar the priest, who shall ask *counsel* for him, after ỹ judgment of Urim before the LORD: at his word shall they go out, and at his word they shall come in, *both* he, and all the children of Israel with him, even all ỹ congregation

22 And Moses did as the LORD commanded him: and he took Joshua, and set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation.

23 And he laid his hands upon him, and gave him a charge, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Offerings are to be observed.* 3 *The continual burnt-offering.* 9 *The offering of the sabbath.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel and say unto them, My offering, *and* my bread for my sacrifices made by fire for † a sweet savour unto me, shall ye observe to offer unto me in their due season.

3 And thou shalt say unto them, *This is the offering made by fire which ye shall offer unto the LORD: two lambs of the first year without spot † day by day, for a continual burnt-offering.

4 The one lamb shalt thou offer in the morning, and the other lamb shalt thou offer † at even.

5 And a tenth *part* of an ephah of flour a *meat-offering, mingled with the fourth *part* of an *hin of beaten oyl.

6 *It is* a continual burnt-offering, which was ordained in mount Sinai for a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

7 And the drink-offering thereof *shall be* the fourth *part* of an hin for the one lamb: in the holy place shalt thou cause the strong wine to be poured unto the LORD for a drink-offering.

8 And the other lamb shalt thou offer at even: as the meat-offering of the morning, and as the drink-offering thereof thou shalt offer *it*, a sacrifice made by fire of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

9 And on the sabbath day, two lambs of the first year without spot, and two tenth-deals of flour for a meat-offering mingled with oyl, and ỹ drink-offering thereof.

10 *This is* the burnt-offering of every sabbath, beside the continual burnt-offering, and his drink-offering.

11 And in the beginnings of your ‡ moneths, ye shall offer a burnt-offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, seven lambs of the first year without spot,

12 And three tenth deals of flour for a meat-offering mingled with oil, for one bullock, & two tenth-deals of flour for a meat-offering mingled with oil, for one ram.

13 And a several tenth-deal of flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering unto one lamb, for a burnt-offering of a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

14 And their drink-offerings shall be half an hin of wine unto a bullock and the third *part* of an hin unto a ram, and a fourth *part* of an hin unto a lamb: this *is* the burnt-offering of every moneth throughout the moneths of the year.

15 And one kid of the goats for a sin-offering unto the LORD shall be offered, besides the continual burnt-offering, and his drink-offering.

16 *And in the fourteenth day of the first moneth *is* the passover of the LORD.

17 And on the fifteenth day of this moneth *is* ỹ feast: seven days shall unleavened bread be eaten.

18 In the * first day *shall be* an holy convocation; ye shall do no manner of servile work *therein*:

19 But ye shall offer a sacrifice made by fire for a burnt-offering unto the LORD: two young bullocks, and one ram, and seven lambs of the first year: they shall be unto you without blemish.

Heb. saviour of my rest.

Exod. 29. 38.

Heb. in a day.

Heb. between the two evenings.

Levit. 1.

Exod. 29. 40.

Exod. 12. 18. Levit. 23. 5.

Levit. 23. 7.

20 And their meat offering *shall be* of flour mingled with oil: three tenth deals shall ye offer for a bullock, and two tenth-deals for a ram.

21 A several tenth deal shalt thou offer for every lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

22 And one goat for a sin offering, to make an atonement for you.

23 Ye shall offer these beside the burnt-offering in the morning, which *is* for a continual burnt-offering.

24 After this manner ye shall offer daily throughout the seven days, ỹ meat of the sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD: it shall be offered beside the continual burnt-offering, and his drink-offering.

25 And on the seventh day ye shall have an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work.

26 Also in the day of the first-fruits, when ye bring a new meat-offering unto the LORD, after your weeks *be out*, ye shall have an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work.

27 But ye shall offer ỹ burnt-offering for a sweet savour unto the LORD: two young bullocks, one ram, seven lambs of the first year:

28 And their meat-offering of flour mingled with oil, three tenth-deals unto one bullock, two tenth-deals unto one ram.

29 A several tenth-deal unto one lamb, throughout ỹ seven lambs:

30 *And* one kid of the goats, to make an atonement for you.

31 Ye shall offer *them* besides the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, they (shall be unto you without blemish) and their drink-offerings.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 Offering at the feast of trumpets.

AND in the seventh moneth, on the first *day* of ỹ moneth, ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work: * it is a day of blowing the trumpets unto you. *Levit. 23. 24.

2 And ye shall offer a burnt-offering or a sweet savour unto the LORD one young bullock, one ram, *and* seven lambs of the first year without blemish:

3 And their meat-offering *shall be* of flour mingled with oil, three tenth deals for a bullock, *and* two tenth-deals for a ram,

4 And one tenth-deal for one lamb throughout ỹ seven lambs:

5 And one kid of the goats *for* a sin-offering to make an atonement for you:

6 Beside the burnt-offering of the moneth, & his meat-offering, & ỹ daily burnt-offering, & his meat-offering, & their drink-offerings, according unto their manner, for a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto ỹ LORD.

7 And * ye shall have on the tenth *day* of this seventh moneth an holy convocation: and ye shall afflict your souls ye shall not do any work *therein*. *Levit. 16. 29. *and* 23. 27.

8 But ye shall offer a burnt-offering unto the LORD for a sweet savour, one young bullock, one ram, *and* seven lambs of the first year, they shall be unto you without blemish:

9 And their meat-offering *shall be* of flour mingled with oil, three tenth deals to a bullock, *and* two tenth deals to one ram.

10 A several tenth deal for one lamb, throughout ỹ seven lambs:

11 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering, beside the sin-offering of atonement, and the continual burnt-offering, & the meat-offering of it, and their drink-offerings.

12 ¶ And on ỹ fifteenth day of the seventh moneth, ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work, & ye shall keep a feast unto the LORD seven days.

13 And ye shall offer a burnt-offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD; thirteen young bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year they shall be without blemish.

14 And their meat-offering *shall be* of flour mingled with oil, three tenth deals unto every bullock of the thirteen bullocks, two tenth deals to each ram of the two rams:

15 And a several tenth deal to each lamb of the fourteen lambs:

16 And one kid of the goas for a sin-offering, beside ỹ continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

17 ¶ And on the second day *ye shall offer* twelve young bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year without spot.

18 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks for the rams, and for the lambs,

lambs, *shall be* according to their number after the manner:

19 And one kid of the goats for a sin-offering, beside the continual burnt-offering, and the meat-offering thereof, and their drink-offerings.

20 And on the third day, eleven bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish.

21 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for ỹ bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number after the manner:

22 And one goat for a sin-offering, beside the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

23 ¶ And on the fourth day, ten bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish.

24 Their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number after the manner.

25 And one kid of the goats for a sin-offering, beside the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

26 ¶ And on ỹ fifth day, nine bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of ỹ first year without spot:

27 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number after the manner:

28 And one goat for a sin-offering, beside the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

29 And on the sixth day, eight bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish.

30 And their meat-offering, & their drink-offerings, for ỹ bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number after the manner.

31 And one goat for a sin-offering, beside the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

32 And on the seventh day, seven bullocks, two rams, & fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

33 And their meat-offering, & their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number after the manner.

34 And one goat for a sin-offering, beside the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, & his drink-offering.

35 On the eighth day ye shall have a *solemn assembly: ye shall do no servile work *therein*. *Levit. 23. 36.

36 But ye shall offer a burnt-offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD; one bullock, one ram, seven lambs of the first year without blemish:

37 Their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullock, for the ram, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number after the manner.

38 And one goat for a sin-offering, beside the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

39 These things ye shall ‡do unto the LORD, in your set feasts, besides your vows, and your free-will-offerings for your burnt-offerings, and for your meat-offerings, & for your drink-offerings, and for your peace-offerings. ‡ Or, *offer.*

40 And Moses told the children of Israel, according to all the the LORD commanded Moses.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Vows are not to be broken.* 3 *The exception of a maids vow.*

AND Moses spake unto the heads of the tribes, concerning the children of Israel, saying, This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded.

2 If a man vow a vow unto the LORD, or swear an oath to bind his soul with a bond; he shall † not break his word he shall do according to all that proceedeth out of his mouth. † Heb. *profane.*

3 If a woman also vow a vow unto the LORD, and bind *herself* by a bond *being* in her fathers house in her youth;

4 And her father hear her vow, and her bond wherewith she hath bound her soul, and her father shall hold his peace at her: then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she hath bound soul shall stand.

5 But if her father disallow her in the day that he heareth; not any of her vows, or of her bonds wherewith she hath bound her:

souls shall stand, and the LORD shall forgive her, because her father disallowed her.

6 And if she had at all an husband when † she vowed, or uttered ought out of her lips, wherewith she bound her soul:

† Heb. *her vows were upon her.*

7 And her husband heard it, & held his peace at her in the day that he heard *it*: then her vows shall stand and her bonds wherewith she bound her soul, shall stand.

8 But if her husband disallow her on the day ỳ he heard *it*: then he shall make her vow ẁ she vowed, and that which she uttered with her lips, wherewith she bound her soul, of none effect: & the LORD shall forgive her.

9 But every vow of a widow, and of her that is divorced, wherewith they have bound their souls, shall stand against her.

10 And if she vowed in her husband's house or bound her soul by a bond with an oath;

11 And her husband heard *it*, and held his peace at her, *and* disallowed her not: then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she bound her soul, shall stand.

12 But if her husband hath utterly made them void on the day he heard *them*, then whatsoever proceeded out of her lips concerning her vows, or concerning ỳ bond of her soul, shall not stand: her husband hath made them void, & ỳ LORD shall forgive her.

13 Every vow, & every binding oath to afflict the soul, her husband may establish it, or her husband may make it void.

14 But if her husband altogether hold his peace at her, from day to day; then he establisheth all her vows, or all her bonds ẁ *are* upon her, he confirmeth them, because he held his peace at her, in ỳ day ỳ he heard *them*.

15 But if he shall any ways make them void after ỳ he hath heard *them*, then he shall bear her iniquity.

16 These *are* the statutes ẁ the LORD commanded Moses, between a man and his wife, between the father & his daughter, *being yet* in her youth in her father's house.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *The Midianites are spoiled, and Balaam slain.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses saying,

2 *Avenge the children of Israel of the Midianites: afterward shalt thou be * gathered unto thy people.

*Chap. 25. 17. *Chap. 27. 13.

3 And Moses spake unto the people saying, Arm some of your selves unto the war, and let them go against the Midianites, and avenge the LORD of Midian.

4 † Of every tribe, a thousand throughout all the tribes of Israel, shall ye send to the war.

† Heb. *a thousand of a tribe, a thousand of a tribe.*

5 So there were delivered out of the thousands of Israel, a thousand of *every* tribe, twelve thousand armed for war.

6 And Moses sent them to the war, a thousand of *every* tribe, them & Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, to the war, with the holy instruments & ỳ trumpets to blow, in his hand.

7 And they warred against ỳ Midianites, as ỳ LORD commanded Moses, & they slew all ỳ males.

8 And they slew ỳ kings of Midian beside ỳ rest of them ỳ were slain: *namely*, *Evi, & Rekem, & Zur, & Hor, & Reba, five kings of Midian: Balaam also the son of Beor they slew with ỳ sword.

* Josh. 13. 21.

9 And ỳ children of Israel took *all* ỳ woman of Midian captives, and their little ones, and took ỳ spoil of all their cattel: and all their flocks, & all their goods.

10 And they burnt all their cities wherein they dwelt, and all their goodly castles with fire.

11 And they took all the spoil, and all the prey, *both* of men and of beasts.

12 And they brought the captives, and the prey, & the spoil unto Moses, & Eleazar ỳ priest, and unto the congregation, of the children of Israel, unto the camp, in the plains of Moab, ẁ *are* by Jordan, *near* Jericho.

13 ¶ And Moses, and Eleazar the priest, & all the princes of the congregation, went forth to meet them without the camp.

14 And Moses was wroth with the officers of the host, *with* the captains over thousands, & captains over hundreds, which came from the † battel.

† Heb. *host of war.*

15 And Moses said unto them, Have ye saved all ỳ women alive?

*Chap. 25. 2.

16 Behold, *these caused ỳ children of Israel, through ỳ counsel

* 2 Pet. 2. 15.

of

of Balaam, to commit trespass against ỹ LORD in ỹ matter of Peor, & there was a plague among the congregation of the LORD.

* Judg. 21. 11. 17 Now therefore * kill every male among the little ones, and kill every woman ỹ hath known man by lying with † him.

† Heb. a male. 18 But all the women-children that have not known a man by lying with him, keep alive for your selves,

19 And do ye abide without the camp seven days: whosoever hath killed any person, and * whosoever hath touched any slain, purifie *both* your selves, and your captives, on the third day and on the seventh day.

* Chap. 19. 11, &c. 20 And purifie all *your* raiment, & all † that is made of skins, and all work of goats *hair*, and all things made of wood.

† Heb. instrument, or, vessel of skins. 21 ¶ And Eleazar the priest said unto ỹ men of war which went to ỹ battel, This *is* ỹ ordinance of the law which the LORD commanded Moses.

22 Onely the gold, & the silver, ỹ brass, the iron, ỹ tin, and the lead,

23 Every thing that may abide ỹ fire, ye shall make it go through the fire, and it shall be clean: nevertheless it shall be purified with the water of separation: and all that abideth not the fire, ye shall make go through the water.

24 And ye shall wash your clothes on † the seventh day, and ye shall come into the camp.

25 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying.

† Heb. of the captivity. 26 † Take the sum of the prey that was taken, *both* of man & of beasts, thou, & Eleazar ỹ priest, & the chief fathers of the congregation.

27 And divide the prey into *c* two parts: between them that took the war upon them, who went out to battel, and between all the congregation.

28 And levy a tribute *d* unto the LORD of the men of war, which went out to battel: one soul of five hundred, *both* of the persons, and of the beeves, and of the asses, and of the sheep.

29 Take *it* of their half, and give *it* unto *e* Eleazar the priest, for an heave-offering of the LORD.

30 And of the children of Israels half, thou shalt take one portion of fifty, of ỹ persons, of ỹ beeves, the asses, and of the ‡ flocks, of all manner of beasts, & give them unto the Levites, which keep ỹ charge of ỹ tabernacle of ỹ LORD.

‡ Or, goats.

31 And Moses and Eleazar the priest did as the LORD commanded Moses.

32 And the booty, *being* the rest of the prey which the men of war had caught was six hundred thousand and seventy thousand and five thousand sheep.

33 And threescore and twelve thousand beeves.

34 And threescore and one thousand asses.

35 And thirty and two thousand persons in all, of women ỹ had not known man by lying with them.

36 And the half *which was* the portion of them that went out to war, was in number three hundred thousand and thirty thousand and five hundred sheep.

37 And the LORDS tribute of the sheep, was six hundred and threescore and fifteen.

38 And the beeves *were* thirty & six thousand; of which ỹ LORDS tribute *was* threescore & twelve.

39 And the asses *were* thirty thousand & five hundred, of ẅ ỹ LORDS tribute *was* threescore and one.

40 And the persons *were* sixteen thousand; of ẅ the LORDS tribute *was* thirty and two persons.

41 And Moses gave the tribute *which was* the LORDS heave-offering, unto Eleazar the priest, as the LORD commanded Moses.

42 And of the children of Israels half, which Moses divided from the men that waited:

43 (Now the half, *that pertained unto* the congregation, *was* three hundred thousand and thirty thousand *and* seven thousand and five hundred sheep.

44 And thirty and six thousand beeves.

45 And thirty thousand asses and five hundred:

46 And sixteen thousand persons)

47 Even of the children of Israels half, Moses took one portion of fifty, *both* of man and of beast, and gave them unto the Levites, which kept the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moses.

48 ¶ And the officers ẅ *were* over thousands of the host, ỹ captains of thousands, & captains of hundreds, came near unto Moses.

49 And they said unto Moses,

Thy

Thy servants have taken the sum of the men of war which *are* under our † charge, and there lacketh not one man of us.

† Heb. *hand.*

50 We have therefore brought an oblation for the LORD, what every man hath † gotten, of jewels of gold chains, & bracelets, rings, rar-rings and tablets, to make an atonement for our souls before the LORD.

† Heb. *found.*

51 And Moses and Eleazar the priest, took the gold of them: *even* all wrought jewels.

52 And all the gold of the † offering that they offered up to the LORD of the captains of thousands, and of the captains of hundreds, was sixteen thousand seven hundred and fifty shekels.

† Heb. *heave-offering.*

53 (*For* the men of war had taken spoil every man for himself.)

54 And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and brought it unto the tabernacle of the congregation, for a memorial for the children of Israel before the LORD.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *The Reubenites and Gadites sue for their inheritance on that side Jordan.* 33 *Moses assigneth them the land:* 49 *They conquer it.*

NOw the children of Reuben and the children of Gad, had a very great multitude of cattel: and when they saw the land of Jazer, and the land of Gilead, that behold, the place *was* a place for cattel.

2 The children of Gad, and the children of Reuben, came and spake unto Moses, and to Eleazar the priest, and unto the princes of the congregation, saying,

3 Ataroth, and Dibon, and Jazer, and Nimrah, and Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Shebam, and Nebo, and Beon.

4 *Even* the countrey which the LORD smote before the congregation of Israel, *is* a land for cattel, and thy servants have cattel.

5 Wherefore, said they if we have found grace in thy sight, let this land be given unto thy servants for a possession, *and* bring us not over Jordan.

6 ¶ And Moses said unto the children of Gad, & to ȳ children of Reuben, Shall your brethren go to war, and shall ye sit here?

7 And wherefore † discourage ye ȳ heart of ȳ children of Israel from going over into the land ẅ the LORD hath given them?

† Heb. *break.*

8 ¶ Thus did your fathers, when I sent them from Kadeshbarnea to see the land.

9 For * when they went up into the valley of Eshcol, and saw the land, they discouraged the heart of the children of Israel, that they should not go into ȳ land which the LORD had given them.

*Chap. 13. 24.

10 And the LORDS anger was kindled the same time, and he sware, saying.

11 Surely none of the men that came up out of Egypt, * from twenty years old and upward, shall see the land, which I sware unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, because they have not † wholly followed me:

*Chap. 14. 28, 29.

† Heb. *fulfilled after me.*

12 Save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, the Kenezite, and Joshua ȳ son of Nun: for they have wholly followed the LORD.

13 And the LORDS anger was kindled against Israel, and he made them wander in ȳ wilderness forty years; until all ȳ generation that had done evil in the sight of ȳ LORD was consumed.

14 And behold, ye are risen up in your fathers stead, an increase of sinfull men, to augment yet the fierce anger of the LORD toward Israel.

15 For if ye turn away from after him, he will yet again leave them in the wilderness, and ye shall destroy all this people.

16 ¶ And they came near unto him, and said, We will build sheepfolds here for our cattel, and cities for our little ones.

17 But we our selves will go ready armed before the children of Israel until we have brought them unto their place: and our little ones shall dwell in the fenced cities, because of the inhabitants of the land.

18 We will not return unto our houses, until the children of Israel have inherited every man his inheritance:

19 For we will not inherit with them on yonder side Jordan, or forward, because our inheritance is fallen to us on this side Jordan eastward.

20 ¶ And

Josh. 13. 20 ¶ And *Moses said unto them, If ye will do this thing, if ye will go armed before the LORD to war.

21 And will go all of you armed over Jordan before the LORD, until he hath driven out his enemies from before him.

22 And the land be subdued before the LORD: then afterward ye shall return, and be guiltless before the LORD, and before Israel; and this land shall be your possession before the LORD

23 But if ye will not do so, behold, ye have sinned against the LORD: and *be* sure your sin will find you out.

24 Build ye cities for your little ones, and folds for your sheep, and do that which hath proceeded out of your mouth.

25 And the children of Gad, & the children of Reuben spake unto Moses, saying, Thy servants will do as my lord commandeth.

26 Our little ones, our wives, our flocks, and all our cattel shall be there in the cities of Gilead.

Josh. 1. 12. 27 *But thy servants will pass over every man armed for war, before the LORD to battel, as my lord saith.

28 So concerning them, Moses, commanded Eleazar the priests and Joshua the son of Nun, and the chief fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel:

29 And Moses said unto them; If the children of Gad, & ỹ children of Reuben will pass with you over Jordan, every man armed to battel before ỹ LORD, & the land shall be subdued before you; then ye shall give them ỹ land of Gilead for a possession:

30 But if they will not pass over with you armed, they shall have possessions among you in the land of Canaan.

31 And the children of Gad, & ỹ children of Reuben answered, saying; As ỹ LORD hath said unto thy servants, so will we do.

32 We will pass over armed before the LORD into the land of Canaan, that the possession of our inheritance on this side Jordan *maybe* ours.

*Deut. 3. 12. Josh. 13. 8. and 22. 4. 33 And *Moses gave unto them, *even* to ỹ children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, and unto half ỹ tribe of Manasseh the son of Joseph, ỹ kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, & the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, the land with the cities thereof: in ỹ coasts, *even* ỹ cities of the country round about.

34 And ỹ children of Gad built Dibon, and Ataroth, and Aroer.

35 And Atroth Shopan, and Jaazer, and Jogbeah.

36 And Beth-nimrah, and Beth-haran: fenced cities and folds for sheep.

37 And the children of Reuben built Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Kirjathaim.

38 And Nebo, and Ba'al-meon, (their names being changed) & Shibmah: & †gave other names unto ỹ cities which they builded.

† Heb. *they called by names the names of the cities.*

39 And the children of *Machir the son of Manasseh went to Gilead, and took it, and dispossessed ỹ Amorite which *was* in it.

40 And Moses gave Gilead unto Machir the son of Manasseh, and he dwelt therein.

41 And *Jair the son of Manasseh went, and took the small towns thereof, and called them Havoth-Jair.

*Deut. 3. 14.

42 And Nobah went & took Kenath, and the villages thereof, & called it Nobah, after his own name.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *The journeys of the Israelites.*

THese *are* the journeys of the children of Israel, ẅ went forth out of ỹ land of Egypt, with their armies under the hand of Moses and Aaron.

2 And Moses wrote their goings out according to their journeys, by the commandment of the LORD: & these *are* their journeys according to their goings out.

3 And they *departed from Rameses in the first moneth, on the fifteenth day of the first moneth: on the morrow after the passover, the children of Israel went out with an high hand in the sight of all the Egyptians.

*Exod. 12. 37.

4 (For the Egyptians buried all their first-born, which the LORD had smitten among them; upon their gods also the LORD executed judgments.)

5 And the children of Israel removed from Rameses, and pitched in Succoth.

6 And they departed from *Succoth, and pitched in Etham, ẅ *is* in the edge of the wilderness.

*Exod. 13. 20.

7 And

*Exod. 15. 22. 7 And they removed from Etham, & turned again unto Pihahiroth, which *is* before Baal-zephon; and they pitched before Migdol.

*Exod. 15. 27. 8 And they departed from before Pihahiroth, and *passed through the midst of the sea into the wilderness, and went three days journey in the wilderness of Etham, and pitched in Marah.

9 And they removed from Marah, and *came unto Elim: and in Elim were twelve fountains of waters, & threescore & ten palm-trees, & they pitched there.

10 And they removed from Elim, & encamped by the red-sea.

11 And they removed from the Red-sea and encamped in the

*Exod. 16. 1. wilderness of *Sin.

12 And they took their journey out of the wilderness of Sin, and encamped in Dophkah

13 And they departed from Dophkah, & encamped in Alush.

14 And they removed from

*Exod. 17. 1. Alush, and encamped at *Rephidim, where was no water for the people to drink.

15 And they departed from Rephidim, and pitched in the

*Exod. 19. 1. wilderness of *Sinai.

16 And they removed from the desert of Sinai, and pitched

*Chap. 11. 34. *at ‡ Kibroth-Hattaavah.

17 And they departed from

‡ That is, *the graves of lust.* Kibroth-Hattaavah, and *encamped at Hazeroth.

18 And they departed from Hazeroth, & pitched in Rithmah.

*Chap. 11. 35. 19 And they departed from Rithmah, & pitched at Rimmon-Parez.

20 And they departed from Rimmon-Parez, and pitched in Libnah.

21 And they removed from Libnah, and pitched at Rissah.

22 And they journeyd from Rissah, and pitched in Kehelathah:

23 And they went from Kehelathah, and pitched in mount Shapher.

24 And they removed from mount Shapher, and encamped in Haradah:

25 And they removed from Haradah, & pitched in Makheloth.

26 And they removed from Makheloth, and encamped at Tahath.

27 And they departed from Tahath, and pitched at Tarah.

28 And they removed from Tarah and pitched in Mithcah.

29 And they went from Mithcah, and pitched in Hashmonah.

30 And they departed from Hashmonah, and *encamped at Moseroth. *Deut. 10. 6.

31 And they departed from Moseroth, and pitched in Bene-Jaakan.

32 And they removed from Bene-Jaakan, and encamped at Horhagidgad.

33 And they went from Horhagidgad, & pitched in Jotbathah.

34 And they removed from Jotbathah, & encamped at Ebronah.

35 And they departed from Ebronah, and encamped at Ezion-gaber.

36 And they removed from Ezion-gaber, & pitched in the *wilderness of Zin, which *is* Kadesh. *Chap. 20. 1.

37 And they removed from *Kadesh, & pitched in mount Hor: in the edge of the land of Edom. *Chap. 20. 22.

38 And *Aaron, the priest went up into mount Hor, at the commandment of the LORD, and died there in the fortieth year, after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the first *day* of the fifth moneth. *Chap. 20. 25. Deut. 32. 50.

39 And Aaron *was* an hundred and twenty and three years old, when he died in mount Hor.

40 And king *Arad the Canaanite (which dwelt in the south, in the land of Canaan) heard of the coming of the children of Israel. *Chap. 21. 1, &c.

41 And they departed from *mount Hor; and pitched in Zalmonah. *Chap. 21. 4.

42 And they departed from Zalmonah, & pitched in Punon.

43 And they departed from Punon, and pitched in Oboth.

44 And they departed from Oboth, and pitched in ‡ Ije-Abarim, in the border of Moab. ‡ Or, *heaps of Abarim.*

45 And they departed from Jim, & pitched in Dibon-Gad.

46 And they removed from Dibon-Gad, and encamped in Almon-Diblathaim.

47 And they removed from Almon-Diblathaim, and pitched in the mountains of Abarim, before Nebo.

48 And they departed from the mountains of Abarim, and pitched in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho. ‡ Or, *the plains of Shittim.*

49 And they pitched by Jordan from Beth-Jesimoth, even unto ‡ *Abel-Shittim, in the plains of Moab. *Chap. 25. 1.

50 ¶ And

50 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying.

51 Speak unto the children of Israel, & say unto them, * When ye are passed over Jordan into the land of Canaan;

52 Then ye shall drive out all the inhabitans of the land from before you and destroy all their pictures, and destroy all their molten images, and quite pluck down all their high places.

53 And ye shall dispossess the *inhabitants* of the land, and dwell therein: for I have given you the land to possess it.

54 And * ye shall divide ℣ land by lot, for an inheritance among your families, and to † ℣ more ye shall † give the more inheritance, and to the fewer ye shall † give the less inheritance: every mans *inheritance* shall be in the place where his lot falleth; according to the tribes of your fathers ye shall inherit.

55 But if ye will not drive out the inhabitants of the land from before you; then it shall come to pass, that those which ye let remain of them, *shall be* * pricks in your eyes, and thorns in your sides, and shall vex you in the land wherein ye dwell.

56 Moreover, it shall come to pass, *that* I shall do unto you, as I thought to do unto them.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *The borders of the land.* 16 *The names of the men that dwide it.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying.

2 Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, when ye come into the land of Canaan (this *is* the land that shall fall unto you for an inheritance, *even* the land of Canaan, with the coasts thereof.)

3 Then your * south quarter shall be from the wilderness of Zin, along by the coast of Edom: and your south-border shall be the outmost coast of the salt-sea east-ward.

4 And your border shall turn from the south to the ascent of Akrabbim, and pass on to Zin, and the going forth thereof shall be from the south to Kadesh-Barnea, and shall go on to Hazar Addar, and pass on to Azmon.

5 And the border shall fetch a compass from Azmon unto the river of Egypt, and the goings out of it shall be at the sea.

6 And as for the western-border, you shall even have the great sea for a border, this shall be your west-border.

7 And this shall be your north-border; from the great sea, you shall point out for you mount Hor.

8 From mount Hor ye shall point out *your border* unto the entrance of Hamath: and the goings forth of the border, shall be to Zedad.

9 ¶ And the border shall go on to Ziphron, and the goings out of it shall be at Hazar-Enan: this shall be your north-border.

10 And ye shall point out your east-border, from Hazar-Enan to Stepham.

11 And the coast shall go down from Stepham to Riblah, on the east side of Ain; and the border shall descend, and shall reach unto the † side of the sea of Chinnereth east-ward. † Heb. shoulder.

12 And the border shall go down to Jordan, and the goings out of it shall be at the salt-sea: this shall be your land with the coasts thereof round about.

13 And Moses commanded the children of Israel, saying, this *is* the land which ye shall inherit by lot, which the LORD commanded to give unto the nine tribes, and to the half-tribe:

14 * For the tribe of the children of Reuben, according to the house of their fathers, & the tribe of the children of Gad, according to the house of their fathers, have received *their inheritance*, and half the tribe of Manasseh have received their inheritance.

15 The two tribes, & the half-tribe have received their inheritance on this side Jordan *near* Jericho, east-ward toward the sun rising.

16 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying.

17 These *are* the names of the men which shall divide the land unto you: * Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun.

18 And ye shall take one prince of every tribe, to divide the land by inheritance.

19 And

Deut. 7. 2. Josh. 11. 12.

Chap. 26. 53.

† Heb. multiply his inheritance.

† Heb. diminish his inheritance.

Josh. 23. 13. Judg. 2. 3.

Josh. 15. 1.

* Chap. 31. 33. Josh. 14. 2, 3.

* Josh. 19. 51.

19 And the names of the men *are* these: of the tribe of Judah Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

20 And of the tribe of the children of Simeon, Shemuel, the son of Ammihud.

21 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Elidad the son of Chisłon.

22 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Dan, Bukki the son of Jogli.

23 The prince of the children of Joseph, for the tribe of the children of Manasseh, Haniel the son of Ephod.

24 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Ephraim, Kemuel the son of Shiphram.

25 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Zebulun, Elizaphan the son of Parnach.

26 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Issachar, Paltiel the son Azzan,

27 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Asher, Ahihud the son of Shelomi.

28 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Naphtali, Pedahel the son of Ammihud.

29 These *are they* whom the LORD commanded to divide the inheritance unto the children of Israel, in the land of Canaan.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *Eight and forty cities for the Levites.* 6. *Six of them are to be cities of refuge.* 9 *The laws of murther.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses in the plains of Moab by Jordan, *near* Jericho, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, that they give unto the Levites of the inheritance of their possession, cities to dwell in: & ye shall give *also* unto the Levites suburbs for the cities round about them:

3 And the cities shall they have to dwell in, & the suburbs of them shall be for their cattel, & for their goods, and for all their beasts.

4 And the suburbs of the cities which ye shall give unto the Levites, *shall reach* from the wall of the city and outward, a thousand cubits round about,

5 And ye shall measure from without the city on the east-side, two thousand cubits, & on the south-side two thousand cubits, & on the west-side two thousand cubits, & on the north-side two thousand cubits: & the city *shall be* in the midst; this shall be to them the suburbs of the cites.

6 And among the cities which ye shall give unto the Levites, *there shall be* * six cities for refuge, which ye shall appoint for the man-slayer, that he may flee thither: & to them ye shall adde forty and two cities.

7 *So* all the cities which ye shall give to the Levites, *shall be* forty and eight cities: them *shall ye* † *give* with their suburbs.

8 And the cities which ye shall give, *shall be* of the possession of the children of Israel: from them that have many, ye shall give many, but from them that have few, ye shall give few, Every one shall give of his cities unto the Levites, according to his inheritance which † he inheriteth.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, * when ye be come over Jordan into the land of Canaan.

11 Then ye shall appoint you cities, to be cities of refuge for you, that the slayer may flee thither, which killeth any person at † unawares.

12 And they shall be unto you cities for refuge from the avenger, that the man-slayer die not, until he stand before the congregation in judgement.

13 And of these cities which ye shall give, six cities shall ye have for refuge.

14 Ye shall give three cities on this side Jordan, and three cities shall ye give in the land of Canaan, *which* shall be cities of refuge.

15 These six cities shall be a refuge, *both* for the children of Israel, & for the stranger, & for the sojourner a mong them: that every one that killeth any person unawares, may flee thither.

16 * And if he smite him with an instrument of iron, (so that he die) he *is* a murtherer: the murtherer shall surely be put to death.

17 And if he smite him † with throwing a stone, (wherewith he may die) and he die, he *is* a murtherer: the murtherer shall surely be put to death.

18 Or if he smite him with an hand-weapon of wood, (where-with

* Josh. 21. 2.

* Deut. 4. 41. Josh. 20. 2.

and 21. 3.

† Heb. *above*

them ye shall give.

† Heb. *they inherit.*

* Deut. 19. 2. Josh. 20. 2.

† Heb. *by errour.*

*Exod. 21. 14.

† Heb. *with a stone of the hand.*

with he may die) and he die, he is a murtherer: the murtherer shall surely be put to death.

19 The revenger of blood himself shall slay the murtherer: when he meeteth him, he shall slay him.

20 But *if he thrust him of hatred, or hurl at him by laying of wait, that he die,

21 Or in enmity smite him with his hand that he die; he that smote him shall surely be put to death: for he is a murtherer: the revenger of blood shall slay the murtherer when he meeteth him.

22 But if he thrust him suddenly *without enmity: or have cast upon him any thing, without laying of wait.

23 Or with any stone wherewith a man may die, seeing him not, and cast it upon him that he die, and was not his enemy, neither sought his harm:

24 Then the congregation shall judge between the slayer, & that revenger of blood, according to these judgements.

25 And the congregation shall deliver the slayer out of ỹ hand of ỹ revenger of blood, & the congregation shall restore him to the city of his refuge, whither he was fled; & he shall abide in it, unto ỹ death of the high priest, which was anointed with the holy oyl.

26 But if the slayer shall at any time come without the border of the city of his refuge, whither he was fled.

27 And the revenger of blood find him without the borders of ỹ city of his refuge, & the revenger of blood kill the slayer: † he shall not be guilty of blood:

28 Because he should have remained in the city of his refuge, until the death of the high priest: but after the death of the high priest, the slayer shall return to the land of his possession.

29 So these things shall be for a statute of judgment unto you, throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

30 Whoso killeth any person, the murtherer shall be put to death, by the *mouth of witnesses: but one witness shall not testifie against any person, to cause him to die.

31 Moreover, ye shall take no satisfaction for ỹ life of a murtherer, which is † guilty of death; but he shall be surely put to death.

32 And ye shall take no satisfaction for him that is fled to the city of his refuge that he should come again to dwell in the land until the death of the priest.

33 So ye shall not pollute the land wherein ye are, for blood it defileth the land: and the † land cannot be cleansed of the blood that is shed therein but by the blood of him that shed it.

34 Defile not therefore the land which ye shall inhabit, wherein I dwell: for I the LORD dwell among the children of Israel.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *The remedy of the inconvenience of the inheritance of daughters.*

AND ỹ chief fathers of ỹ families of ỹ children of Gilead, ỹ son of Machir, ỹ son of Manasseh of the families of ỹ sons of Joseph, came near, & spake before Moses, & before ỹ princes, ỹ chief fathers of the children of Israel:

2 And they said, *The LORD commanded my lord to give the land for an inheritance by lot to the children of Israel: and my lord was commanded by the LORD, to give the inheritance of Zelophehad our brother unto his daughters.

3 And if they be married to any of the sons of the *other* tribes of the children of Israel; then shall their inheritance be taken from the inheritance of our fathers, and shall be put to the inheritance of the tribe, † whereunto they are received: so shall it be taken from the lot of our inheritance.

4 And when the jubile of the children of Israel shall be, then shall their inheritance be put unto the inheritance of the tribe, whereunto they are received: so shall their inheritance be taken away from the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers.

5 And Moses commanded the children of Israel, according to the word of the LORD, saying, The tribe of the sons of Joseph hath said well.

6 This is the thing which the LORD doth command concerning the daughters of Zelophehad, † saying, Let them † marry to whom they think best, only to the *family of the tribe of their father shall they marry.

7 So shall not the inheritance of the children of Israel remove from tribe to tribe: for every one of the children of Israel shall
† Heb. *cleave to the, &c.* † keep himself to the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers.

8 And every daughter that possesseth an inheritance in any tribe of the children of Israel, shall be wife unto one of the family of the tribe of her father; that the children of Israel may enjoy every man the inheritance of his fathers.

9 Neither shall ỹ inheritance remove from one tribe to another tribe: but every one of ỹ tribes of the children of Israel shall keep himself to his own inheritance.

10 Even as the
manded Moses,
daughters of Zelop

11 * For Mahlah
Hoglah, and Milc
the daughters of
were married unto
brothers sons.

12 And they were
ỹ families of ỹ son
the son of Joseph;
tance † remained
the family of their f

13 These *are* the
ments, & the judg
the LORD comma
hand of Moses, unt
of Israel in the pl
by Jordan, *near* Je

¶ *The fift Book of* MOSES, *called* DEUTE

CHAP. I.

1 *Moses rehearseth the story, 6 of Gods promise. 34 of his anger.*

THese *be* the words which Moses spake unto all Israel, on this side Jordan in the wilderness,
‡ Or, *Zuph.* in the plain over against the ‡Red *sea*, between Paran, and Tophel and Laban, and Hazaroth, and Dizahab.

2 (*There are* eleven days *journey* from Horeb by ỹ way of mount Seir, unto Kadesh-Barnea.)

3 And it came to pass in the fortieth year, in the eleventh moneth, on the first *day* of the moneth, that Moses spake unto the children of Israel, according unto all that the LORD had given him in commandment unto them.

4 * After he had slain Sihon
* Num. 21.24. the king of the Amorites, which dwelt in Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, which dwelt at Ashtaroth in Edrei.

5 On this side Jordan, in the land of Moab, began Moses to declare this law, saying.

6 The LORD our GOD spake unto us in Horeb, saying, Ye have dwelt long enough in this mount.

7 Turn you, and take your journey and go to the mount of
† Heb. *all his neighbours.* the Amorites and unto † all *the places* nigh thereunto, in the plain, in the hills, and in the vale and in the south, & by ỹ sea-side, to the land of the Canaanites, and unto Lebanon, unto the great
† Heb. *given.* river, the river Euphrates.

8 Behold, I have † set the land be-

fore you: go in & po
which the LORD sw
fathers, * Abraham, I
to give unto them
seed after them.

9 And I spake unt
time, saying, I am n
you my self alone:

10 The LORD y
multiplied you, an
are this day as the s
for multitude.

11 (The LORD G
fathers make you
times so many mor
bless you, as he h
you.)

12 How can I
bear your cumbran
burthen, and your

13 † Take ye wi
understanding,
among your tribes
make them rulers

14 And ye answ
said, The thing wh
spoken, *is* good *fo*

15 So I took th
tribes, wisemen, and
† made them heads
tains over thousand
over hundreds, &
fifties, & captains
officers among you

16 And I charge
at that time, saying
ses between your b
* judge righteou
every man and his
the stranger *that is*

17 * Ye shall not † r
in judgement, *bu*
the small as well

you shall not be afraid of the face of man, for the judgement *is* Gods: and the cause that is too hard for you, bring it unto me, and I will hear it.

18 And I commanded you at that time all the things which ye should do.

19 And when we departed from Horeb, we went through all that great & terrible wilderness, ẅ you saw by ŷ way of ŷ mountain of the Amorites, as the LORD our GOD commanded us; and we came to Kadesh-Barnea.

20 And I said unto you, Ye are come unto the mountain of the Amorites, which the LORD our GOD doth give unto us.

21 Behold, ŷ LORD thy GOD hath set ŷ land before thee: go up, *and* possess *it*, as the LORD GOD of thy fathers hath said unto thee: fear not, neither be discouraged.

22 And ye came near unto me every one of you, and said, We will send men before us, and they shall search us out the land, and bring us word again, by what way we must go up, and into what cities we shall come.

23 And the saying, pleased me well: and * I took twelve men of you, one of a tribe.

24 And * they turned and went up into the mountain, and came unto the valley of Eshcol, and searched it out.

25 And they took of the fruit of the land in their hands, and brought it down unto us, and brought us word again, and said, *It is* a good land which the LORD our GOD doth give us.

26 Notwithstanding, ye would not go up, but rebelled against the commandment of the LORD your GOD.

27 And ye murmured in your tents, and said, because the LORD hated us, he hath brought us forth out of the land of Egypt, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us:

28 Whither shall we go up? our brethren have * discouraged our heart, saying, The people *is* greater and taller then we, ŷ cities *are* great & walled up to heaven: & moreover, we have seen the sons of the * Anakims there.

29 Then I said unto you, Dread not, neither be afraid of them.

30 The LORD your GOD which goeth before you, he shall fight for you according to all that he did for you in Egypt before your eyes:

31 And in the wilderness, where thou hast seen how that the LORD thy GOD bare thee, as a man doth bear his son, *in* all the way that ye went until ye came into this place.

32 Yet in this thing ye did not believe the LORD your GOD;

33 * Who went in ŷ way before you, to search you out a place to pitch your tents *in*, in fire by night, to shew you by ẅ way ye should go, and in a cloud by day.

34 And the LORD heard the voice of your words, and was wroth, and sware, saying.

35 * Surely there shall not one of these men of this evil generation see that good land, which I sware to give unto your fathers:

36 Save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, he shall see it, and to him will I give the land that he hath trodden upon, and to his children, because he hath † wholly followed the LORD.

37 * Also the LORD was angry with me for your sakes, saying, Thou also shalt not go in thither.

38 *But* Joshua the son of Nun, which standeth before thee, he shall go in thither. Encourage him: for he shall cause Israel to inherit it.

39 Moreover, your little ones, which ye said should be a prey, and your children, which in that day had no knowledge between good and evil, they shall go in thither: and unto them will I give it, and they shall possess it.

40 But as for you, turn ye, and take your journey into ŷ wilderness, by the way of the Red sea.

41 Then ye answered and said unto me, * We have sinned against the LORD we will go up & fight, according to all that the LORD our GOD commanded us. And when ye had girded on every man his weapons of war, ye were ready to go up into the hill.

42 And the LORD said unto me, Say unto them, Go not up, neither fight, for I *am* not among you: lest ye be smitten before your enemies.

43 So I spake unto you, and you would not hear, but rebelled against

n as the LORD com-
Moses, so did the
of Zelophehad:
r Mahlah, Tirzah, and
and Milcah, and Noah,
hters of Zelophehad,
ried unto their fathers
ons.
ey were married † into
of ŷ sons of Manasseh
Joseph; & their inheri-
mained in the tribe of
of their father.
se *are* the commande-
the judgements which
commanded by the
oses, unto the children
n the plains of Moab,
, *near* Jericho.

DEUTERONOMY.

go in & possess the land,
LORD sware unto your
braham, Isaac, & Jacob,
to them, and to their
them.
spake unto you at that
g, I am not able to bear
lf alone:
LORD your GOD hath
d you, and behold, you
ay as the stars of heaven
ude.
LORD GOD of your
make you a thousand
any more as ye *are* and
, as he hath promised

w can I my self alone
cumbrance, and your
and your strife?
ake ye wisemen, and
nding, and known
our tribes, and I will
m rulers over you.
d ye answered me, and
e thing which thou hast
is good *for us* to do.
I took the chief of your
emen, and known, and
em heads over you, cap-
thousands, & captains
dreds, & captains over
captains over tens, and
mong your tribes.
d I charged your judges
ne, saying, Hear *the cau-*
en your brethren, and
righteously between
n and his brother, and
ger *that is* with him.
all not † respect persons
nent, *but* you shall hear
l as well as the great:
you

† He
to
some
that
were
of the
famil-
lies.

Gen.
15.18
and
17.7.

Num.
13.3.

Num.
13.24.

† He
give.

† He
gave.
* Jos.
7.24.
*Levit.
19.15
Chap.
16.19.

Heb.
lifted.

Num.
14.28.

† He
ac-
know-
ledge
faces.

Exod.
13.21.

of the
famil-
lies.

Num.
14.29.

† Heb.
ful-
filled
to go
after.

*Num.
20.12.
and
27.14.
Chap.
3.26.
and
4.21.
and
34.4.

Num.
14.40.

against the commandment of the LORD, and † went presumptuously up into the hill.

† Heb. *You were presumptuous, and went up.*

44 And the Amorites which dwelt in that mountain, came out against you, and chased you as bees do, and destroyed you in Seir, even unto Hormah.

45 And ye returned, and wept before the LORD; but the LORD would not hearken to your voice, nor give ear unto you.

46 So ye abode in Kadesh many days, according unto the days that ye abode *there*.

CHAP. II.

1 Israel not to meddle with the Edomites, Moabites, 17 nor the Ammonites, 24 but Sihon the Amorite was subdued.

THen we turned, & took our journey into the wilderness, by ŷ way of ŷ Red sea, as ŷ LORD spake unto me: & we compassed mount Seir many days.

2 And the LORD spake unto me saying,

3 Ye have compassed this mountain long enough: turn you north-ward.

4 And command thou the people, saying, Ye are to pass through the coast of your brethren, the children of Esau, which dwell in Seir, and they shall be afraid of you: take ye good heed unto yourselves therefore.

5 Meddle not with them; for I will not give you of their land, † no, not so much as a foot breadth, * because I have given mount Seir unto Esau for a possession.

† Heb. *even to the treading of the sole of the foot.*

* Gen. 36. 8.

6 Ye shall buy meat of them for money that ye may eat, and ye shall also buy water of them for money, that ye may drink.

7 For the LORD thy God hath blessed thee in all the works of thy hand: he knoweth thy walking through this great wilderness: these forty years; the LORD thy God *hath been* with thee, thou hast lacked nothing.

8 And when we passed by from our brethren, the children of Esau, which dwelt in Seir, through the way of the plain from Elath, and from Ezion-Gaber, we turned and passed by ŷ way of ŷ wilderness of Moab.

‡ Or, *use no hostility against Moab.*

9 And the LORD said unto me, ‡ Distress not the Moabites, neither contend with them in battel: for I will not give thee of their land *for* a possession, because I have given Ar unto the children of Lot *for* a possession.

10 The Emims dwelt there in times past, a people great and many, and tall as the Anakims:

11 Which also were accounted giants, as the Anakims, but the Moabites call them Emims.

12 * The Horims also dwelt in Seir before time, but the children of Esau † succeeded them, when they had destroyed them from before them, and dwelt in their ‡ stead, as Israel did unto the land of his possession, which the LORD gave unto them.

* Ge. 36. 2

† He. *inherited them.*

‡ Or, *room.*

13 Now rise up, *said I* and get you over * the ‡ brook Zered; and we went over the brook Zered.

* Num. 21. 12

14 And the space in which we came from Kadesh-barnea, until we were come over the brook Zered, *was* thirty and eight years; until all the generation of the men of war were wasted out from among the host, as the LORD sware unto them.

‡ Or, *valley* Nu. 21. 12.

15 For indeed the hand of the LORD was against them, to destroy them from among the host, until they were consumed.

16 ¶ So it came to pass, when all the men of war were consumed & dead from among the people,

17 That the LORD spake unto me, saying,

18 Thou art to pass over through Ar, the coast of Moab this day.

19 And when thou comest nigh over against the children of Ammon, distress them not, nor meddle with them: for I will not give thee of the land of the children of Ammon *any* possession, because I have given it unto the children of Lot for a possession.

20 (That also was accounted a land of giants: giants dwelt therein in old time, & the Ammonites call them Zamzummims;

21 A people great and many, and tall as the Anakims: but the LORD destroyed them before them, and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead.

22 As he did to the children of Esau which dwelt in Seir, when he destroyed the Horims from before them, and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead, even unto this day.

23 And ŷ Avims which dwelt in Hazerim, even unto Azzah, ŷ Caph-

Caphtorims, which came forth out of Caphtor, destroyed them, and dwelt in their stead.)

24 ¶ Rise ye up, take your journey, and pass over the river Arnon: behold, I have given into thy hand Sihon the Amorite, king of Heshbon, and his land: † begin to possess it, and contend with him in battel.

† Heb. begin, possess.

25 This day will I begin to put ŷ dread of thee, & the fear of thee upon ŷ nations *that are* under ŷ whole heaven, who shall hear report of thee, & shall tremble, and be in anguish because of thee.

26 ¶ And I sent messengers out of ŷ wilderness of Kedemoth, unto Sihon king of Heshbon, with words of peace, saying,

Num. 21. 21, 22. 27 *Let me pass thorow thy land: I will go along by the high way, I will neither turn unto the right hand, nor to the left.

28 Thou shalt sell me meat for money, that I may eat, and give me water for money, that I may drink: onley I will pass thorow on my feet;

29 (As the children of Esau which dwell in Seir, and the Moabites which dwell in Ar, did unto me,) until I shall pass over Jordan, into the land which the LORD our God giveth us.

30 But Sihon king of Heshbon would not let us pass by him; for the LORD thy God hardned his spirit, & made his heart obstinate, ŷ he might deliver him into thy hand, as *appeareth* this day.

31 And the LORD said unto me, Behold, I have begun to give Sihon and his land before thee: begin to possess, that thou mayest inherit his land.

Num. 21. 23. 32 *Then Sihon came out against us, he and all his people to fight at Jahaz.

33 And the LORD our God delivered him before us, and we smote him, and his sons, and all his people.

34 And we took all his cities at that time, & utterly destroyed † the men, and the women, and the little ones of every city, we left none to remain;

Heb. † the men, and the women, and the little ones of every city, we left none to remain;

35 Onely the cattell we took for a prey unto our selves, and the spoil of the cities which we took:

36 From Aroer, which *is* by the brink of the river of Arnon, & *from* the city ŷ *is* by the river, even unto Gilead, there was not one city too strong for us: the LORD our God delivered all unto us.

37 Onely unto the land of ŷ children of Ammon thou camest not, nor unto any cities in the mountains, nor unto whatsoever the LORD our GOD forbad us.

CHAP. III.

1 The conquest of Og king of Bashan: 22 The distribution of those lands to the two tribes and half. 33 Moses seeth the land of Canaan.

THen we turned & went up by the way to Bashan: and *Og the king of Bashan came out against us, he, and all his people to battel at Edrei.

*Num. 21. 33, &c.

2 And the LORD said unto me, Fear him not: for I will deliver him, and all his people, and his land into thine hand, and thou shalt do unto him, as thou didst unto * Sihon king of the Amorites which dwelt at Heshbon.

Chap. 29. 7.

*Num. 21. 24.

3 So the LORD our God delivered into our hands, * Og also the king of Bashan, and all his people: and we smote him until none was left to him remaining.

*Num. 21. 33.

4 And we took all his cities at that time, there was not a city which we took not from them; threescore cities, all the region of Argob, the kingdom of Og in Bashan.

5 All these cities *were* fenced with high walls, gates, and bars, beside unwalled towns a great many.

6 And we utterly destroyed them, as we did unto Sihon king of Heshbon, utterly destroying the men, women, and children of every city.

7 But all the cattel, and the spoil of the cities, we took for a prey to our selves.

8 And we took at that time out of the hand of the two kings of the Amorites, the land that *was* on this side Jordan, from the river of Arnon, unto mount Hermon:

9 (*Which* Hermon the Sidonians call Sirion: and the Amorites call it Shenir.)

10 All the cities of the plain, and all Gilead, and all Bashan, unto Salchab, and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan.

11 For onely Og king of Bashan re-

remained of the remnant of giants: behold, his bedstead *was* a bedstead of iron: *is* it not in Rabbah of the children of Ammon? nine cubits *was* the length thereof, & four cubits ỹ breadth of it, after the cubit of a man.

12 And this land *which* we possessed at that time, from Aroer, which *is* by the river Arnon, and half mount Gilead, & * the cities thereof, gave I unto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites.

*Num. 32. 33. Josh. 13. 8, &c.

13 And the rest of Gilead, and all Bashan, *being* the kingdom of Og, gave I unto the half tribe of Manasseh: all the region of Argob, with all Bashan, which was called the land of giants.

14 Jair the son of Manasseh took all the countrey of Argob, unto the coasts of Geshuri, and Maachati, and called them after his own name, *Bashan-Havoth, Jair, unto this day.

*Num. 32. 41.

15 And I gave Gilead unto Machir.

16 And unto the Reubenites, & unto the Gadites, I gave from Gilead even unto the river Arnon, half the valley, and the border even unto the river Jabbok, *which is* the border of the children of Ammon:

17 The plain also, and Jordan, & the coast *thereof*, from Chinnereth, even unto the sea of the plain, *even* the salt sea, ‡ under Ashdoth Pisgah eastward.

‡ Or, *under the springs of Pisgah*, or, *the hill.*

18 ¶ And I commanded you at that time, saying The LORD your GOD hath given you this land to possess it: * ye shall pass over armed before your brethren the children of Israel, all *that are* † meet for the war.

*Num. 32. 20. † Heb. *sons of power.*

19 But your wives, and your little ones, and your cattel (*for* I know that ye have much cattel) shall abide in your cities, which I have given you.

20 Until the LORD have given rest unto your brethren, as well as unto you, and until they also possess the land which the LORD your GOD hath given them beyond Jordan: and *then* shall ye * return every man unto his possession which I have given you.

* Josh. 22. 4.

21 ¶ And * I commanded Joshua at that time, saying, Thine eyes have seen all that the LORD your GOD hath done unto these two kings: so shall the LORD do unto all the kingdoms whither thou passest.

*Num. 27. 18.

22 Ye shall not fear them: for the LORD your GOD he shall fight for you.

23 And I besought the LORD at that time, saying,

24 O LORD GOD, thou hast begun to shew thy servant thy greatness, and thy mighty hand: for what GOD *is there* in heaven, or in earth, that can do according to thy works, and according to thy might?

25 I pray thee, let me go over, and see the good land that *is* beyond Jordan, that goodly mountain, and Lebanon.

26 But the LORD was * wroth with me for your sakes, and would not hear me: and the LORD said unto me, Let it suffice thee, speak no more unto me of this matter.

*Num. 20. 12. Chap. 1. 37.

27 Get thee up into the top of ‡ Pisgah, and lift up thine eyes westward, and northward, and southward, and eastward, and behold *it* with thine eyes: for thou shalt not go over this Jordan.

‡ Or, *the hill.*

28 But charge Joshua, and encourage him, and strengthen him: for he shall go over before this people, and he shall cause them to inherit the land which thou shalt see.

29 So we abode in the valley over against Beth-Peor.

CHAP. IV.

1 *An exhortation to obedience.* 41 *Moses appointeth the three cities of refuge on that side Jordan.*

NOw therefore hearken, O Israel, unto the statutes, and unto the judgements which I teach you, for to do *them*, that ye may live, and go in, and possess the land which the LORD GOD of your fathers giveth you.

2 * Ye shall not add unto the word which I command you, neither shall you diminish *ought* from it, that ye may keep the commandments of the LORD your GOD, which I command you.

*Chap. 12. 32. Josh. 1. 7. Prov. 30. 6. Revel. 22. 18.

3 Your eyes have seen what ỹ LORD did because of * Baal-Peor: for all the men ỹ followed Baal-Peor, the LORD thy GOD hath destroyed them from among you

*Num. 25. 4, &c.

4 But ye that did cleave unto the LORD your GOD, *are* alive every one of you this day.

5 Behold

5 Behold, I have taught you ſtatutes and judgements even as the LORD my God commanded me, that ye ſhould do ſo in the land whither ye go to poſſeſs it.

6 Keep therefore, and do *them*, for this *is* your wiſdom, & your underſtanding in the ſight of the nations, which ſhall hear all theſe ſtatutes, and ſay, Surely this great nation *is* a wiſe and underſtanding people.

7 For what nation *is there ſo* great, who *hath* God ſo nigh unto them as the LORD our God *is* in all things ỹ we call upon him for?

8 And what nation *is there ſo* great, that hath ſtatutes, & judgements *ſo* righteous, as all this law ẅ I ſet before you this day?

9 Onely take heed to thy ſelf, and keep thy ſoul diligently, leſt thou forget the things which thine eyes have ſeen, and leſt they depart from thy heart all the days of thy life: but teach them thy ſons, and thy ſons ſons:

10 *Specially* the day that thou ſtoodeſt before the LORD thy God in Horeb, when the LORD ſaid unto me, Gather me the people together, and I will make them hear my words, that they may learn to fear me all ỹ days ỹ they ſhall live upon ỹ earth, & *that* they may teach their children.

11 And ye came near, & ſtood under the mountain, and the *Exod. 19. 18. mountain burnt with fire unto the † Heb. heart. midſt of heaven, with darkneſs, clouds, and thick darkneſs.

12 And the LORD ſpake unto you out of the midſt of the fire: ye heard the voice of the words, † Heb. ſave a voice. but ſaw no ſimilitude, † onely *ye heard* a voice.

13 And he declared unto you his covenant, which he commanded you to perform, *even* ten commandments, and he wrote them upon two tables of ſtone.

14 ¶ And the LORD commanded me at that time, to teach you ſtatutes and judgements, that ye might do them in the land, whither ye go over to poſſeſs it.

15 Take ye therefore good heed unto your ſelves (for ye ſaw ẅ no manner of ſimilitude on the day *that* the LORD ſpake unto you in Horeb out of the midſt of the fire.)

16 Leſt ye corrupt *your ſelves*, & make you a graven image, the ſimilitude of any figure, the likeneſs of male or female.

17 The likeneſs of any beaſt that *is* on the earth, the likeneſs of any winged fowl that flieth in the air.

18 The likeneſs of any thing that creepeth on the ground, the likeneſs of any fiſh that *is* in the waters beneath the earth:

19 And leſt thou lift up thine eyes unto heaven, & when thou ſeeſt the ſun, & the moon, and the ſtars, *even* all ỹ hoſt of heaven, ſhouldeſt be driven to worſhip them, & ſerve them, ẅ the LORD thy God hath ‡ divided unto all ‡ Or, *imparted.* nations under the whole heaven.

20 But the LORD hath taken you, and brought you forth out of the iron furnace, *even* out of Egypt, to be unto him a people of inheritance, as *ye are* this day.

21 Furthermore, the LORD was angry with me for your ſakes, and ſware that I ſhould not go over Jordan, and that I ſhould not go in unto that good land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

22 But I muſt die in this land, I muſt not go over Jordan: but ye ſhall go over, and poſſeſs that good land.

23 Take heed unto your ſelves, leſt ye forget the covenant of the LORD your God, which he made with you, and make you a graven image, *or* the likeneſs of any thing which the LORD thy God hath forbidden thee.

24 For * the LORD thy God is *Chap. 9. 3. Hebr. 12. 29. a conſuming fire, *even* a jealous God.

25 When thou ſhalt beget children, and childrens children, and ſhalt have remained long in the land & ſhall corrupt *your ſelves*, & make a graven image, *or* the likeneſs of any thing, & ſhall do evil in the ſight of the LORD thy God, to provoke him to anger.

26 I call heaven and earth to witneſs againſt you this day, that ye ſhall ſoon utterly periſh from off the land whereunto you go over Jordan to poſſeſs it: ye ſhall not prolong *your* days upon it, but ſhall utterly be deſtroyed.

27 And the LORD ſhall ſcatter you among the nations, and ye ſhall be left few in number among the heathen, whither the LORD ſhall lead you.

28 And there ye ſhall ſerve gods

the work of mens hands, wood and ſtone, which neither ſee, nor hear, nor eat, nor ſmell.

29 But if from thence thou ſhalt ſeek the LORD thy God, thou ſhalt find him, if thou ſeek him with all thine heart, and with all thy ſoul.

30 When thou art in tribulation, and all theſe things † are come upon thee: *even* in the latter days, if thou turn to the LORD thy God, and ſhalt be obedient unto his voice:

† Heb. *have found thee:*

31 (For the LORD thy God is a merciful God) he will not forſake thee, neither deſtroy thee, nor forget the covenant of thy fathers, *w* he ſware unto them.

32 For ask now of the days that are paſt, *w* were before thee, ſince the day that God created man upon earth, & *ask* from the *r* one ſide of heaven unto *ỹ* other. whether there hath been *any ſuch thing*, as this great thing *is*, or hath been heard like it?

33 Did *ever* people hear the voice of God ſpeaking out of the midſt of the fire, as thou haſt heard, and live?

34 Or hath God aſſayed to go *and* take him a nation from the midſt of *another* nation; by temptations, by ſigns, and by wonders, and by war, and by a mighty hand, and by a ſtretched out arm, and by great terrours, according to all that the LORD your God did for you in Egypt, before your eyes?

35 Unto thee it was ſhewed, that thou mighteſt know, that the LORD he *is* God; *there is* none elſe beſides him.

37 Out of heaven he made thee to hear his voice, that he might inſtruct thee: and upon earth he ſhewed thee his great fire, and thou heardeſt his words out of the midſt of the fire.

37 And becauſe he loved thy fathers, therefore he choſe their ſeed after them, and brought thee out in his ſight with his mighty power out of Egypt.

38 To drive out nations from before thee, greater and mightier then thou *art*, to bring thee in, to give thee their land *for* an inheritance, as *it is* this day.

39 Know therefore this day, and conſider *it* in thine heart, that the LORD he *is* God in heaven above, and upon the earth beneath; *there is* none elſe.

40 Thou ſhalt keep therefore his ſtatutes and his commandments, which I command thee this day, *a* that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee: and that thou mayeſt prolong *thy* days upon the earth, *w* the LORD thy God giveth thee for ever.

41 ¶ Then Moſes ſevered three cities on this ſide Jordan, toward the ſun-riſing:

42 That the ſlayer might flee thither, which ſhould kill his neighbour unawares, and hated him not in times paſt; & *ỹ* fleeing unto one of theſe cities, he might live:

43 *Namely*, *Bezer in the wilderneſs, in the plain countrey of the Reubenites; and Ramoth in Gilead of the Gadites; and Golan in Baſhan of the Manaſſites.

* Joſh. 20. 8.

44 ¶ And this *is* the law which Moſes ſet before the children of Iſrael:

45 Theſe *are* the teſtimonies, and the ſtatutes, and the judgments which Moſes ſpake unto the children of Iſrael after they came forth out of Egypt:

46 On this ſide Jordan, in the valley over againſt Beth-peor, in the land of Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heſhbon, whom Moſes & the children of Iſrael *ſmote, after they were come forth out of Egypt.

*Num. 21. 24.

47 And they poſſeſſed his land, and the land, of *Og king of Baſhan, two kings of the Amorites, which *were* on this ſide Jordan, toward the ſunriſing;

Chap. 1. 4. *Num. 21. 33.

48 From Aroer, which *is* by the bank of the river of Arnon, even unto mount Sion, which *is* Hermon.

Chap. 3. 3.

49 And all the plain on this ſide Jordan eaſt-ward, even unto the ſea of the plain, under the *ſprings of Piſgah.

*Chap. 3. 17.

CHAP. V.

1 *The covenant in Horeb.* 6 *The ten commandments.* 22 *Moſes receiveth the law from* GOD.

AND Moſes called *a* all Iſrael, and ſaid unto them, Hear, O Iſrael, the ſtatutes and judgments which I ſpeak in your ears this day, † that ye may learn them, and keep and do them.

† Heb. *keep to do them.*

2 *The LORD our God made a covenant with us in Horeb.

*Exod. 19. 5.

3 The LORD made not this covenant

venant with our fathers, but with us *even* us, who are all of us here alive this day.

4 The LORD talked with you face to face in the mount, out of the midst of the fire.

5 (I stood between the LORD & you at that time, to shew you the word of the LORD: for ye were afraid, by reason of the fire: and went not up into ỹ mount) saying.

*Exod. 20. 2, &c. Levit. 26. 1. Psalm 81. 10. † Heb. *servants.* 6 *I am* the LORD thy God, which b rought thee out of the land of Egypt, from ỹ house of † bondage:

7 Thou shalt have none other gods before me.

8 Thou shalt not make thee *any* graven image, *or* any likeness *of any thing* that is in heaven above, or that *is* in the earth beneath, or ỹ *is* in the waters beneath ỹ earth.

9 Thou shalt not bow down thy self unto them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God *am* a jealous God, *visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, unto the third and fourth *generation* of them that hate me;

*Exod. 34. 7. * Jer. 32. 18. 10 * And shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments.

11 Thou shalt not take ỹ Name of the LORD thy God in vain: for the LORD will not hold *him* guiltless that taketh his Name in vain.

12 Keep the sabbath-day, to sanctifie it, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee.

13 Six days thou shalt labour, and do all thy work:

*Num. 21. 24. Chap. 1. 4. *Num. 21. 33. Chap. 3. 3. * Gen. 2. 2. Hebr. 4. 4. 14 But the seventh day *is* the *sabbath of the LORD thy God: in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor daughter, nor thy man-servant, nor thy maid-servant, nor thine ox, nor thine ass, nor any of thy cattel, nor thy stranger that *is* within thy gates, that thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant may rest as well as thou.

*Chap. 3. 17. † Heb. *keep to do them.* *Exod. 19. 5. 15 And remember that thou wast a servant in the land of Egypt, and that the LORD thy God brought thee out thence, through a mighty hand, and by a stretched-out arm: therefore the LORD thy God commanded thee to keep the sabbath-day.

16 ¶ Honour thy father and thy mother, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee, that thy days may be prolonged, and that it may go well with thee, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

17 *Thou shalt not kill. * Matt. 5. 21.

18 *Neither shalt thou commit adultery. * Luke 18. 20.

19 *Neither shalt thou steal. *Rom. 13. 9.

20 Neither shalt thou bear false witness against thy neighbour.

*Rom. 7. 7. 21 *Neither shalt thou desire thy neighbors wife neither shalt thou covet thy neighbours house, his field, or his man-servant, or his maid-servant, his ox or his ass, or any thing that *is* thy neighbours.

22 ¶ These words the LORD spake unto all your assembly in the mount, out of the midst of the fire of the cloud, & of ỹ thick darkness, *with* a great voice, and he added no more; & he wrote them in two tables of stone, and delivered unto me.

23 And it came to pass, when ye heard the voice out of the midst of the darkness, (for ỹ mountain did burn with fire) that ye came near unto me, *even* all the heads of your tribes, and your elders.

24 And ye said, Behold, the LORD God hath shewed us his glory, and his greatness, and * we have heard his voice out of the midst of the fire: we have seen this day that God doth talk with man, and * he liveth.

*Exod. 19. 19. *Chap. 4. 33. † Heb. *add to hear.* 25 Now therefore why should we die? for this great fire will consume us. If we † hear the voice of the LORD our God any more, then we shall die.

26 For who *is there* of all flesh, that hath heard the voice of the living God, speaking out of the midst of the fire, (as we *have* and lived?

*Exod. 20. 19. 27 Go thou near, and hear all that the LORD our God shall say, and * speak thou unto us all that ỹ LORD our God shall speak unto thee, and we will hear it, & do it.

28 And ỹ LORD heard the voice of your words, when ye spake unto me; and the LORD said unto me, I have heard the voice of the words of this people, w̃ they have spoken unto thee: they have well said, all ỹ they have spoken.

29 Oh that there were such an heart in them, that they would fear me, and keep all my commandments always, that it might be well with them, and with their children for ever.

30 Go, say to them, Get you into your tents again.

31 But as for thee, stand thou here by me, & I will speak unto thee all the commandments, and the statutes, and the judgement, which thou shalt teach them; that they may do *them*, in ỹ land which I give them to possess it.

32 Ye shall observe to do therefore as the LORD your GOD hath commanded you: you shall not turn aside to the right hand, or to the left.

33 Ye shall walk in all the ways which the LORD your God hath commanded you, that ye may live, and *that it may* be well with you, and *that* ye may prolong *your* days in the land which ye shall possess.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The end of the law is obedience.*
3 *An exhortation thereto.*

NOw these *are* ỹ commandments, the statutes, & the judgments, which the LORD your God commanded to teach you, that ye might do *them* in ỹ land whither ye † go to possess it:

† Heb. *passover.*

2 That thou mightest fear the LORD thy God, to keep all his statutes, and his commandments which I command thee, thou, and thy son, and thy sons son, all the days of thy life; and that thy days may be prolonged.

3 ¶ Hear therefore, O Israel, and observe to do *it*, that it may be well with thee, and that ye may increase mightily, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promised thee, in the land that floweth with milk and honey.

4 Hear, O Israel, the LORD our God *is* one LORD.

*Chap. 10. 12. Matt. 22. 37. Mark. 12. 30. Luke 10. 27.

5 And * thou shalt love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might.

6 And these words which I command thee this day, shall be in thine heart.

*Chap. 11. 18.

† Heb. *whet*, or, *sharpen.*

7 And thou shalt † teach them diligently unto thy children, and shalt talk of them when thou sittest in thine house, & when thou walkest by ỹ way, and when thou liest down, & when thou risest up.

8 And thou shalt bind them for a sign upon thine hand, and they shall be as frontlets between thine eyes.

9 And thou shalt write them upon the posts of thine house, and on thy gates.

10 And it shall be, when the LORD thy God shall have brought thee into the land which he sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give thee great & goodly cities, which thou buildedst not,

11 And houses full of all good things, which thou filledst not, & wells digged, which thou diggedst not, vineyards & olive trees, which thou plantedst not, * when thou shalt have eaten and be full.

*Chap. 8. 10, &c.

12 *Then* beware lest thou forget the LORD, which brought thee forth out of ỹ land of Egypt, from the house of † bondage.

† Heb. *bondmen*, or, *servants.*

13 Thou shalt * fear the LORD thy God, and serve him, and shalt swear by his Name.

*Chap. 10. 12, 20. *and* 13. 4.

14 Ye shall not go after other gods, of the gods of the people which *are* round about you:

15 (For the LORD thy God *is* a jealous God among you) lest the anger of the LORD thy God be kindled against thee, and destroy thee from off the face of the earth.

16 ¶ * Ye shall not tempt the LORD your God, * as ye tempted *him* in Massah.

*Matt. 4. 7. *Exod. 17. 2.

17 You shall diligently keep the commandments of the LORD your God, and his testimonies, and his statutes, which he hath commanded thee.

18 And thou shalt do that which *is* right and good in the sight of the LORD: that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest go in, and possess the good land which ỹ LORD sware unto thy fathers;

19 To call out all thine enemies from before thee, as the LORD hath spoken.

20 *And* when thy son asketh thee † in time to come, saying, What *mean* the testimonies, and the statutes, and judgements which the LORD our God hath commanded you?

† Heb. *to morrow.*

21 Then thou shalt say unto thy son, we were Pharaohs bond-men in Egypt, and the LORD brought us out of Egypt with a mighty hand:

22 And the LORD shewed signs and wonders great and † sore upon Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his household, before our eyes:

† Heb. *evil.*

23 And

23 And he brought us out from thence, that he might bring us in, to give us the land which he ſware unto our fathers.

24 And the LORD commanded us to do all theſe ſtatutes: to fear the LORD our God for our good always, ỹ he might preſerve us alive, as *it is* at this day.

25 And it ſhall be our righteouſneſs, if we obſerve to do all theſe commandments, before the LORD our God, as he hath commanded us.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Communion with the nations is forbidden,* 4 *for fear of idolatry.* 6 *for the holineſs of the people.*

Chap. 31. 3. WHen the LORD thy God ſhall bring thee into the land whither thou goeſt to poſſeſs it, & hath caſt out many nations before thee, the Hittites, & the Girgaſhites, & the Amorites, and the Canaanites, & the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebuſites, ſeven nations, greater and mightier then thou:

2 And *when* the LORD thy God ſhall deliver them before thee: thou ſhalt ſmite them, and utterly deſtroy them, *Exod. 23. 32. *and* 34. 12. * thou ſhalt make no covenant with them, nor ſhew mercy unto them.

3 Neither ſhalt thou make marriages with them: thy daughter thou ſhall not give unto his ſon, nor his daughter ſhalt thou take unto thy ſon.

4 For they will turn away thy ſon from following me, that they may ſerve other gods: ſo will the anger of the LORD be kindled againſt you, and deſtroy thee ſuddenly.

5 But thus ſhall ye deal with them, ye ſhall deſtroy their altars, and break down their † images, and cut down their groves, and burn their graven images with fire.

† Heb. *ſtatues,* or, *pillars.*

*Chap. 14. 2. *and* 26. 19. *Exod. 19. 5. 1 Pet. 2. 9. 6 * For thou *art* a holy people unto the LORD thy God: * the LORD thy God hath choſen thee to be a ſpecial people unto himſelf, above all people that are upon the face of the earth.

7 The LORD did not ſet his love upon you, nor chuſe you, becauſe ye were more in number than any people: (for ye *were* the feweſt of all people.)

8 But becauſe the LORD loved you, and becauſe he would keep the oath, which he had ſworn unto your fathers, hath the LORD brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the houſe of bondmen, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt.

9 Know therefore that the LORD thy God he *is* God, the faithful God, which keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love him, & keep his commandments, to a thouſand generations;

10 And repayeth them that hate him to their face, to deſtroy them: he will not be ſlack to him that hateth him, he will repay him to his face:

11 Thou ſhalt therefore keep the commandments, and the ſtatutes, and the judgements which, I command thee this day, to do them.

12 Wherefore it ſhall come to paſs, † if ye hearken to theſe judgements, and keep and do them, ỹ the LORD thy God ſhall keep unto thee the covenant, and the mercy, which he ſware unto thy fathers.

† Heb. *becauſe.*

13 And he will love thee, and bleſs thee, and multiply thee: he will alſo bleſs the fruit of thy womb, and the fruit of thy land, thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil, the increaſe of thy kine, and the flocks of thy ſheep, in the land which he ſware unto thy fathers to give thee.

14 Thou ſhalt be bleſſed above all people: * there ſhall not be male or female barren among you, or among your cattel.

*Exod. 23. 26, &c.

15 And the LORD will take away from thee all ſickneſs: and will put none of the * evil diſeaſes of Egypt (which thou knoweſt) upon thee: but will lay them upon all them ỹ hate thee.

*Exod. 9. 14. *and* 15. 26.

16 And thou ſhalt conſume all the people which the LORD thy God ſhall deliver thee: thine eye ſhall have no pity upon them: neither ſhalt thou ſerve their gods: for ỹ *will be* * a ſnare unto thee.

*Exod. 23. 33.

17 If thou ſhalt ſay in thine heart, Theſe nations *are* mo then I, how can I diſpoſſeſs them?

18 Thou ſhalt not be afraid of them: *but* ſhalt well remember what the LORD thy God did unto Pharaoh, and unto all Egypt;

19 The great temptations

30 Go, say to them, Get you into your tents again.

31 But as for thee, stand thou here by me, & I will speak unto thee all the commandments, and the statutes, and the judgement, which thou shalt teach them; that they may do *them*, in ŷ land which I give them to possess it.

32 Ye shall observe to do therefore as the LORD your GOD hath commanded you: you shall not turn aside to the right hand, or to the left.

33 Ye shall walk in all the ways which the LORD your God hath commanded you, that ye may live, and *that it may* be well with you, and *that* ye may prolong *your* days in the land which ye shall possess.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The end of the law is obedience.* 3 *An exhortation thereto.*

NOw these *are* ŷ commandments, the statutes, & the judgments, which the LORD your God commanded to teach you, that ye might do *them* in ŷ land whither ye † go to possess it:

† Heb. *passover.*

2 That thou mightest fear the LORD thy God, to keep all his statutes, and his commandments which I command thee, thou, and thy son, and thy sons son, all the days of thy life; and that thy days may be prolonged.

3 ¶ Hear therefore, O Israel, and observe to do *it*, that it may be well with thee, and that ye may increase mightily, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promised thee, in the land that floweth with milk and honey.

4 Hear, O Israel, the LORD our God *is* one LORD.

*Chap. 10. 12. Matt. 22. 37. Mark. 12. 30. Luke 10. 27.

5 And * thou shalt love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might.

*Chap. 11. 18. † Heb. *whet*, or, *sharpen.*

6 And * these words which I command thee this day, shall be in thine heart.

7 And thou shalt † teach them diligently unto thy children, and shalt talk of them when thou sittest in thine house, & when thou walkest by ŷ way, and when thou liest down, & when thou risest up.

8 And thou shalt bind them for a sign upon thine hand, and they shall be as frontlets between thine eyes.

9 And thou shalt write them upon the posts of thine house, and on the gates.

10 And it shall be, when the LORD thy God shall have brought thee into the land which he sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give thee great & goodly cities, which thou buildedst not,

11 And houses full of all good things, which thou filledst not, & wells digged, which thou diggedst not, vineyards & olive trees, which thou plantedst not, * when thou shalt have eaten and be full.

*Chap. 8. 10, &c.

12 *Then* beware lest thou forget the LORD, which brought thee forth out of ŷ land of Egypt, from the house of † bondage.

† Heb. *bondmen*, or, *servants.*

13 Thou shalt * fear the LORD thy God, and serve him, and shalt swear by his Name.

*Chap. 10. 12, 20. *and* 13. 4.

14 Ye shall not go after other gods, of the gods of the people which *are* round about you:

15 (For the LORD thy God *is* a jealous God among you) lest the anger of the LORD thy God be kindled against thee, and destroy thee from off the face of the earth.

16 ¶ * Ye shall not tempt the LORD your God, * as ye tempted *him* in Massah.

*Matt. 4. 7. *Exod. 17. 2.

17 You shall diligently keep the commandments of the LORD your God, and his testimonies, and his statutes, which he hath commanded thee.

18 And thou shalt do that which *is* right and good in the sight of the LORD: that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest go in, and possess the good land w ŷ LORD sware unto thy fathers;

19 To cast out all thine enemies from before thee, as the LORD hath spoken.

20 *And* when thy son asketh thee † in time to come, saying, What *mean* the testimonies, and the statutes, and judgements which the LORD our God hath commanded you?

† Heb. *to morrow.*

21 Then thou shalt say unto thy son, we were Pharaohs bond-men in Egypt, and the LORD brought us out of Egypt with a mighty hand:

22 And the LORD shewed signs and wonders great and † sore upon Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his household, *e* before our eyes:

† Heb. *evil.*

23 And

23 And he brought us out from thence, that he might bring us in, to give us the land which he ſware unto our fathers.

24 And the LORD commanded us to do all theſe ſtatutes: to fear the LORD our God for our good always, ỹ he might preſerve us alive, as *it is* at this day.

25 And it ſhall be our righteouſneſs, if we obſerve to do all theſe commandments, before the LORD our God, as he hath commanded us.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Communion with the nations is forbidden,* 4 *for fear of idolatry.* 6 *for the holineſs of the people.*

Chap. 31. 3. WHen the LORD thy God ſhall bring thee into the land whither thou goeſt to poſſeſs it, & hath caſt out many nations before thee, the Hittites, & the Girgaſhites, & the Amorites, and the Canaanites, & the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebuſites, ſeven nations, greater and mightier then thou:

2 And *when* the LORD thy God ſhall deliver them before thee: thou ſhalt ſmite them, and utterly deſtroy them, *thou ſhalt make no covenant with them, nor ſhew mercy unto them.

*Exod. 23. 32. *and* 34. 12.

3 Neither ſhalt thou make marriages with them: thy daughter thou ſhall not give unto his ſon, nor his daughter ſhalt thou take unto thy ſon.

4 For they will turn away thy ſon from following me, that they may ſerve other gods: ſo will the anger of the LORD be kindled againſt you, and deſtroy thee ſuddenly.

5 But thus ſhall ye deal with them, ye ſhall deſtroy their altars, and break down their † images, and cut down their groves, and burn their graven images with fire.

† Heb. *ſtatues*, or, *pillars.*

*Chap. 14. 2. *and* 26. 19. *Exod. 19. 5. 1 Pet. 2. 9.

6 *For thou *art* a holy people unto the LORD thy God: *the* LORD thy God hath choſen thee to be a ſpecial people unto himſelf, above all people that are upon the face of the earth.

7 The LORD did not ſet his love upon you, nor chuſe you, becauſe ye were more in number than any people: (for ye *were* the feweſt of all people.)

8 But becauſe the LORD loved you, and becauſe he would keep the oath, which he had ſworn unto your fathers, hath the LORD brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the houſe of bondmen, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt.

9 Know therefore that the LORD thy God he *is* God, the faithful God, which keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love him, & keep his commandments, to a thouſand generations;

10 And repayeth them that hate him to their face, to deſtroy them: he will not be ſlack to him that hateth him, he will repay him to his face:

11 Thou ſhalt therefore keep the commandments, and the ſtatutes, and the judgements which, I command thee this day, to do them.

12 Wherefore it ſhall come to paſs, † if ye hearken to theſe judgements, and keep and do them, ỹ the LORD thy God ſhall keep unto thee the covenant, and the mercy, which he ſware unto thy fathers.

† Heb. *becauſe.*

13 And he will love thee, and bleſs thee, and multiply thee: he will alſo bleſs the fruit of thy womb, and the fruit of thy land, thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil, the increaſe of thy kine, and the flocks of thy ſheep, in the land which he ſware unto thy fathers to give thee.

14 Thou ſhalt be bleſſed above all people: *there ſhall not be male or female barren among you, or among your cattel.

*Exod. 23. 26, &c.

15 And the LORD will take away from thee all ſickneſs: and will put none of the *evil diſeaſes of Egypt (which thou knoweſt) upon thee: but will lay them upon all them ỹ hate thee.

*Exod. 9. 14. *and* 15. 26.

16 And thou ſhalt conſume all the people which the LORD thy God ſhall deliver thee: thine eye ſhall have no pity upon them: neither ſhalt thou ſerve their gods: for ỹ *will be* * a ſnare unto thee.

*Exod. 23. 33.

17 If thou ſhalt ſay in thine heart, Theſe nations *are* mo then I, how can I diſpoſſeſs them?

18 Thou ſhalt not be afraid of them: *but* ſhalt well remember what the LORD thy God did unto Pharaoh, and unto all Egypt;

19 The great temptations

which thine eyes saw, and the signs, and the wonders, and the mighty hand, and the stretched-out arm, whereby the LORD thy God brought thee out: so shall the LORD thy God do unto all the people of whom thou art afraid.

*Exod. 23. 28. Josh. 24. 12. 20 *Moreover, the LORD thy God will send the hornet among them, until they that are left, and hide themselves from thee be destroyed.

21 Thou shalt not be affrighted at them: for the LORD thy God *is* among you, a mighty God and terrible.

† Heb. *pluck off.* 22 And the LORD thy God will † put out those nations before thee by little and little: thou mayest not consume them at once, lest the beasts of the field increase upon thee.

† Heb. *before thy face.* 23 But the LORD thy God shall deliver them † unto thee: and shall destroy them with a mighty destruction, until they be destroyed.

24 And he shall deliver their kings into thine hand, and thou shalt destroy their name from under heaven: there shall no man be able to stand before thee, until thou have destroyed them.

*Chap. 12. 3. * Josh. 7. 1, 21. 2 Mac. 12. 40. 25 The graven images of their gods *shall ye burn with fire: thou shalt not desire the silver or gold *that is* on them, nor take it unto thee, lest thou be snared therein: for it *is* an abomination to the LORD thy God.

26 Neither shalt thou bring an abomination into thine house, lest thou be a cursed thing like it: *but* thou shalt utterly detest it, and thou shalt utterly abhor it for it *is* a *cursed thing.

*Chap. 13. 17.

CHAP. VIII.

An exhortation to obedience in regard of Gods dealing with them.

ALL the commandments which I command thee this day, shall ye observe to do, that ye may live and multiply, and go in and possess the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers.

2 And thou shalt remember all the way which the LORD thy God led thee these forty years in the wilderness, to humble thee: *and* to prove thee, to know what *was* in thine heart, whether thou wouldest keep his commandments, or no.

3 And he humbled thee, and suffered thee to hunger, and fed thee with manna, (which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know) that he might make thee know, that man doth *not live by bread onely, but by every *word* that proceedeth out of the mouth of the LORD doth man live.

*Matt. 4. 4. Luke 4. 4.

4 *Thy raiment waxed not old upon thee, neither did thy foot swell these forty years.

* Neh. 9. 21.

5 Thou shalt also consider in thine heart, that as a man chasteneth his son, *so* the LORD thy God chasteneth thee.

6 Therefore thou shalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to fear him.

7 For the LORD thy God bringeth thee into a good land, a land of brooks of water, of fountains, and depths that spring out of valleys and hills.

8 A land of wheat, and barley, and vines, and fig-trees, and pomegranates, a land of † oil-olive, and honey.

† Heb. *of olive-tree of oyl.*

9 A land wherein thou shalt eat bread without scarceness, thou shalt not lack any thing in it: a land whose stones *are* iron, and out of whose hills thou mayest dig brass

*Chap. 6. 11, 12. 10 *When thou hast eaten, & art full, then thou shalt bless the LORD thy God, for the good land which he hath given thee.

11 Beware that thou forget not the LORD thy God, in not keeping his commandments, and his judgments, & his statutes, which I command thee this day.

12 Lest *when* thou hast eaten, & art full, and hast built goodly houses, and dwelt *therein*:

13 And *when* thy herds, and thy flocks multiply, and thy silver, & thy gold is multiplied, and all that thou hast is multiplied:

14 Then thine heart be lifted up, and thou forget the LORD thy God (which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage.

15 Who led thee thorow that great and terrible wilderness *wherein were* fiery serpents, and scorpions, and drought, where *there was* no water; *who brought thee forth water out of the *c* rock of flint;

*Num. 20. 11.

16 Who fed thee in the wilderness

*Exod. 16. 15. neſs with * manna, ẅ thy fathers knew not, that he might humble thee, & that he might prove thee, to do thee good at thy latter end:)

17 And thou ſay in thine heart, My power, and the might of mine hand hath gotten me this wealth.

18 But thou ſhalt remember the LORD thy God: for *it is* he that giveth thee power to get wealth, that he may eſtabliſh his covenant, which he ſware unto thy fathers, as *it is* this day.

19 And it ſhall be, if thou do at all forget the LORD thy God, and walk after other gods, and ſerve them, and worſhip them, I teſtifie againſt you this day, that ye ſhall ſurely periſh.

20 As the nations which the LORD deſtroyeth before your face, ſo ſhall ye periſh: becauſe ye would not be obedient unto the voice of the LORD your God.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Moſes diſſwadeth them from the opinion of their own righteouſneſs, by rehearſing their ſeveral rebellions.*

HEar, O Iſrael, thou art to paſs over Jordan this day, to go in to poſſeſs nations greater and mightier then thy ſelf, cities great, and fenced up to heaven.

*Num. 13. 28. 2 A people great and tall, * the children of the Anakims, whom thou knoweſt, and *of whom* thou haſt heard *ſay*, Who can ſtand before the children of Anak?

3 Underſtand therefore this day, that the LORD thy God *is* he, which goeth over before thee *as* a * conſuming fire: he ſhall deſtroy them, and he ſhall bring them down before thy face: ſo ſhalt thou drive them out, and deſtroy them quickly, as the LORD hath ſaid unto thee.

*Chap. 4. 24. Hebr. 12. 29.

4 Speak not thou in thine heart, after that the LORD thy God hath caſt them out from before thee, ſaying, For my righteouſneſs the LORD hath brought me in to poſſeſs this land: but for the wickedneſs of theſe nations, the LORD doth drive them out from before thee.

5 Not for thy righteouſneſs, or for ỹ uprightneſs of thine heart, doſt thou go to poſſeſs their land: but for the wickedneſs of theſe nations the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee, & ỹ he may perform the word ẅ the LORD ſware unto thy fathers, Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob.

6 Underſtand therefore that the LORD thy God giveth thee not his good land to poſſeſs it, for thy righteouſneſs, for thou *art* a ſtiffnecked people.

7 Remember, *and* forget not how thou provokedſt ỹ LORD thy God to wrath in the wilderneſs: from ỹ day ỹ thou didſt depart out of ỹ land of Egypt, until ye came unto this place, ye have been rebellious againſt the LORD:

8 Alſo in Horeb ye provoked the LORD to wrath, ſo that the LORD was angry with you to have deſtroyed you.

9 When I was gone up into the mount, to receive the tables of ſtone *even* ỹ tables of ỹ covenant which the LORD made with you, then * I abode in the mount forty days, and forty nights, I *r* neither did eat bread, nor drink water. *and*

*Exod. 24. 18.

10 * And the LORD delivered unto me two tables of ſtone, written with the finger of God, and on them *was written* according to all the words which the LORD ſpake with you in the mount, out of the midſt of fire in the day of the aſſembly.

*Exod. 34. 28. *Exod. 31. 18.

11 And it came to paſs at the end of forty days, and forty nights, that the LORD gave me the two tables of ſtone, *even* the tables of the covenant.

12 And the LORD ſaid unto me, * Ariſe, get thee down quickly from hence; * for thy people which thou haſt brought forth out of Egypt, have corrupted *themſelves*; they are quickly turned aſide out of ỹ way which I commanded them; they have made them a molten image.

*Exod. 12. 7.

13 Furthermore, the LORD ſpake unto me, ſaying, I have ſeen this people, and behold, *it is* a ſtiffnecked people.

14 Let me alone, that I may deſtroy them, and blot out their name from under heaven: and I will make of thee a nation, mightier and greater then they.

15 So I turned, and came down from the mount, and the mount burned with fire; and the two tables of the covenant *were* in my two hands.

16 And I looked, and behold, ye had ſinned againſt the LORD

your God, *and* had made you a molten calf: ye had turned aside quickly out of the way which the LORD had commanded you.

17 And I took the two tables, & cast them out of my two hands, & brake them before your eyes.

18 And I fell down before the LORD, as at ỹ first, forty days, & forty nights; I did neither eat bread, nor drink water, because of all your sins, ẅ ye sinned, in doing wickedly in the sight of the LORD: to provoke *him* to anger.

19 (For I was afraid of the anger & hot displeasure wherewith the LORD was wroth against you, to destroy you.) But the LORD hearkned unto me at that time also.

20 And the LORD was very angry with Aaron to have destroyed him: and I prayed for Aaron also the same time.

21 And I took your sin, the calf which ye had made, & burnt it with fire, and stamped it, *and* ground *it* very small, even until it was as small as dust: & I cast the dust thereof into the brook that descended out of the mount.

*Num. 11.1,3. *Exod. 17.7. *Num. 11.34.

22 And at *Taberah, & at *Massah, and at *Kibroth-Hattaavah, ye provoked the LORD to wrath.

23 Likewise when the LORD sent you from Kadesh-barnea, saying, Go up, & possess the land which I have given you; then you rebelled against the commandment of the LORD your God, and ye believed him not, nor hearkned to his voice.

24 You have bin rebellious against the LORD, from the day that I knew you.

25 Thus I fell down before the LORD forty days, and forty nights, as I fell down *at the first*; because the LORD had said, he would destroy you.

26 I prayed therefore unto the LORD, & said, O LORD God destroy not thy people, and thine inheritance, ẅ thou hast redeemed through thy greatness, which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand.

27 Remember thy servants Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, look not unto the stubbornness of this people, nor to their wickedness, nor to their sin:

28 Lest the land whence thou *Num. 14.16. broughtest us out, say, *Because ỹ LORD was not able to bring them into the land which he promised them and because he hated them, he hath brought them out to slay them in the wilderness.

29 Yet they *are* thy people, and thine inheritance, ẅ thou broughtest out by thy mighty power, & by thy stretched-out arm.

CHAP. X.

2. Gods mercy in restoring the two tables, 10 and in hearkning to Moses for the people.

AT that time the LORD said unto me, *Hew thee two tables of stone like unto the first, and come up unto me into the mount, and make thee an ark of wood. *Exod. 34.1.

2 And I will write on the tables the words ỹ were in ỹ first tables, which thou brakest, and thou shalt put them in the ark.

3 And I made an ark of shittim wood, and hewed two tables of stone like unto the first, and went up into the mount, having the two tables in mine hand.

4 And he wrote on the tables, according to the first writing, ỹ ten †commandments which ỹ LORD spake unto you in the mount, out of the midst of the fire, in the day of the assembly: and the LORD gave them unto me. † Heb. *words.*

5 And I turned my self, & came down from the mount, and put the tables in the ark which I had made, and there they be, as the LORD commanded me.

6 And the children of Israel took their journey from Beeroth of the children of Jaakan, to *Mosera, * there Aaron died, and there he was buried, and Eleazar his son ministred in the priests office in his stead. *Num. 33.30. *Num. 20.28.

7 From thence they journeyed unto Gudgodah, and from Gudgodah to Jotbath, a land of rivers of waters.

8 At that time the LORD separated the tribe of Levi, to bear the ark of the covenant of the LORD, to stand before the LORD, to minister unto him and to bless in his name, unto this day.

9 * Wherefore Levi hath no part nor inheritance with his brethren: the LORD is his inheritance, according as the LORD thy GOD promised him. *Num. 18.20.

10 And I stayed in the mount, ‡ according to the ‡ first time, forty days, and forty nights: and the LORD ‡ Or, *former days.*

LORD hearkned unto me at that time also, *and* the LORD would not destroy thee.

11 And the LORD said unto me, † Heb. *go in journey.* Arise, † take *thy* journey before ỳ people, ỳ they may go in, & possess the land, which I sware unto their fathers to give unto them.

12 And now, Israel what doth the LORD thy God require of thee, but to fear the LORD thy God, to walk in all his ways, and to love him, and to serve the LORD thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul.

13 To keep the commandments of the LORD, and his statutes, which I command thee this day for thy good.

14 Behold, the heaven, and the heaven of heavens *is* the * Psal. 24. 1. LORDS thy God, the * earth *also*, with all that therein *is*.

15 Onely the LORD had a delight in thy fathers to love them, & he chose their seed after them, *even* you above all the people, as *it is* this day.

16 Circumcise therefore the * 2 Chr. 19. 7. Job 34. 19. Acts 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11. Gal. 2. 6. Ephes. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17. * Chap. 6. 13. Matt. 4. 10. Luke 4. 8. * Chap. 13. 4. * Gen. 46. 27. Exod. 1. 5. * Gen. 15. 5. fore-skin of your heart, and be no more stiff-necked.

17 For the LORD your God *is* God of gods, and LORD of lords, a great God, a mighty, and a terrible, which * regardeth not persons, nor taketh reward,

18 He doth execute the judgement of the fatherless & widow, and loveth the stranger, in giving him food and raiment.

19 Love ye therefore the stranger: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

20 * Thou shalt fear the LORD thy God: him shalt thou serve, and to him shalt thou * cleave, and swear by his name.

21 He *is* thy praise, and he *is* thy God, that hath done for thee these great and terrible things which thy eyes have seen.

22 Thy fathers went down into Egypt with * threescore and ten persons, and now the LORD thy God hath * made thee as the stars of heaven for multitude.

CHAP. XI.

1 *An exhortation to obedience.* 18 *A careful study is required in godliness.*

THerefore thou shalt love the LORD thy God, and keep his charge, and his statutes, and his judgements, and his commandments alway.

2 And know you this day: for I *speak* not with your children, which have not known, and which have not seen chastisement of the LORD your God, his greatness, his mighty hand, and his stretched-out arm.

3 And his miracles, and his acts, which he did in the midst of Egypt, unto Pharaoh the king of Egypt, and unto all his land.

4 And what he did to the army of Egypt, unto their horses, and to their chariots, how he made the water of the Red sea to overflow them, as they pursued after you, and *how* the LORD hath destroyed them unto this day.

5 And what he did unto you in the wilderness, until ye came into his place.

6 And * what he did unto Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab the son of Reuben: how the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their households, and their tents, and all the ‡ substance that † *was* in their possession, in ỳ midst of all Israel: * Num. 16. 31. *and* 27. 3. Psalm 106. 17. ‡ Or, *living substance which followed them.* † Heb. *was at their feet.*

7 But your eyes have seen all the great acts of the LORD which he did.

8 Therefore shall ye keep all the commandments ẁ I command you this day, that ye may be strong, and go in, and possess the land whither ye go to possess it:

9 And ỳ ye may prolong *your* days in the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers, to give unto them & to their seed, a land that floweth with milk & honey.

10 For the land whither thou goest in to possess it, not as the land of Egypt, from whence ye came out, where thou sowedst thy seed, & watered*st it* with thy foot, as a garden of herbs.

11 But the land whither ye go to possess it, *is* a land of hills, and valleys, *and* drinketh water of the rain of heaven.

12 A land which the LORD thy God † careth for: the eyes of the LORD thy God, *are* always upon it, from the beginning of the year, even unto the end of the year. † Heb. *seeketh.*

13 And it shall come to pass, if you shall hearken diligently unto my commandments which I command you this day, to love the LORD your God, and to serve him with all your heart, and with all your soul.

14 That

14 That I will give *you* the rain of your land in his due ſeaſon, the firſt rain, and the latter rain, that thou mayeſt gather in thy corn, & thy wine, & thine oil.

† Heb. *give.* 15 And I will † ſend graſs in thy fields for thy cattel, that thou mayeſt eat and be full.

16 Take heed to your ſelves that your heart be not deceived, and ye turn aſide, and ſerve other gods, and worſhip them;

17 And *then* the LORDS wrath be kindled againſt you, and he ſhut up the heaven, that there be no rain, & that the land yield not her fruit: and *leſt ye* periſh quickly from of the good land which the LORD giveth you.

18 Therefore ſhall ye lay up theſe my words in your heart, and in your ſoul, and * bind them for a ſign upon your hand, that they may be as frontlets between your eyes.

* Chap. 6. 8.

* Chap. 4. 10. & 6. 7.

19 * And you ſhall teach them your children, ſpeaking of them when thou ſitteſt in thine houſe, and when thou walkeſt by the way, when thou lieſt down, and when thou riſeſt up.

20 And thou ſhalt write them upon the door-poſts of thine houſe, and upon thy gates:

21 That your days may be multiplied, and the days of your children, in the land which the LORD ſware unto your fathers to give them, as the days of heaven upon the earth.

22 ¶ For if ye ſhall diligently keep all theſe commandments which I command you, to do them, to love the LORD your God, to walk in all his ways, and to cleave unto him;

23 Then will the LORD drive out all theſe nations from before you, and ye ſhall poſſeſs greater nations, and mightier then your ſelves.

* Joſh. 1. 3.

24 * Every place whereon the ſoles of your feet ſhall tread, ſhall be yours from the wilderneſs, and Lebanon, from the river, the river Euphrates, even unto the uttermoſt ſea, ſhall your coaſt be.

25 There ſhall no man be able to ſtand before you: *for* ŷ LORD your God ſhall lay the fear of you, & the dread of you upon all the land that ye ſhall tread upon, as he hath ſaid unto you.

26 ¶ Behold, I ſet before you this day a bleſſing and a curſe:

27 * A bleſſing, if ye obey the commandments of the LORD your God, which I command you this day.

* Chap. 28. 2.

28 And * a curſe, if ye will not obey the commandments of the LORD your God, but turn aſide out of ŷ way ẅ I command you this day, to go after other gods which ye have not known.

* Chap. 28. 15.

29 And it ſhall come to paſs, when the LORD thy God hath brought thee in unto the land whither thou goeſt to poſſeſs it, that thou ſhalt put * the bleſſing upon mount Gerizim, and the curſe upon mount Ebal.

* Chap. 27. 12, 13.

30 *Are* they not on the other ſide Jordan, by the way where the ſun goeth down in the land of the Canaanites which dwell in ŷ champian over againſt Gilgal, beſide the plains of Moreh?

Joſh. 2. 33.

31 For ye ſhall paſs over Jordan to go in to, poſſeſs the land which the LORD your God giveth you, and ye ſhall poſſeſs it, and dwell therein.

32 And ye ſhall obſerve * to do all *e* the ſtatutes and judgements which I ſet before you this day.

* Chap. 5. 32.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Idolatry to be deſtroyed.* 5 *The place of Gods ſervice to be kept.*

THeſe are ŷ ſtatutes and judgements which ye ſhall obſerve to do, in the land which the LORD God of thy fathers giveth thee to poſſeſs it, all the days that ye live upon the earth.

2 * Ye ſhall utterly deſtroy all the places wherein the nations which ye ſhall ‡ poſſeſs, ſerved their gods, upon the high mountains, and upon the hills, and under every green tree.

* Chap. 7. 5.

‡ Or, *inherit.*

3 And * you ſhall † overthrow their altars, and break their pillars, and burn their groves with fire, and you ſhall hew down the graven images of their gods, and deſtroy the names of them out of that place.

* Judg. 2. 2.

† Heb. *break down.*

4 Ye ſhall not do ſo unto the LORD your God.

5 But unto the place which the LORD your God ſhall * chooſe, out of all your tribes, to put *l* his name there, *even* unto his habitation ſhall *m* ye ſeek, and thither thou ſhalt *n* come.

* 1 Kin. 8. 29. 2 Chr. 7. 12.

6 And thither ye ſhall bring your

your burnt-offerings, and your sacrifices, and your tithes, and heave-offerings of your hand, & your vows, and your free-will-offerings, and the firstlings of your herds, and of your flocks.

7 And there ye shall eat before the LORD your God, and ye shall rejoyce in all that you put your hand unto, ye & your households, wherein the LORD thy God hath blessed thee.

8 Ye shall not do after all the things that we do here this day, every man whatsoever *is* right in his own eyes.

9 For ye are not as yet come to ỹ rest, & to the inheritance which the LORD your God giveth you.

10 But when you go over Jordan, & dwell in ỹ land which ỹ LORD your God giveth you to inherit, and *when* he giveth you rest from all your enemies round about, so that ye dwell in safety:

11 Then there shall be a place which the LORD your God shall choose to cause his Name to dwell there, thither shall ye bring all that I command you your burnt-offerings & your sacrifices, your tithes, and the heave-offering of your hand, and all † your choice vows which ye vow unto the LORD.

† Heb. *the choice of your vows.*

12 And ye shall rejoyce before ỹ LORD your God, ye, & your sons & your daughters, and your men-servants, and your maid-servants, & the Levite that *is* within your gates, forasmuch *as he hath no part nor inheritance with you.

*Chap. 10. 9.

13 Take heed to thy self, that thou offer not thy burnt-offerings in every place that thou seest:

14 But in the place which the LORD shall chuse in one of thy tribes, there thou shalt offer thy burnt-offerings, and there thou shalt do all ỹ I command thee.

15 Notwithstanding, thou mayest kill and eat flesh in all thy gates, whatsoever thy soul lusteth after, according to the blessing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee: the unclean and the clean may eat thereof, as of the roe-buck, and as of the hart.

*Chap. 15. 23.

16 *Only ye shall not eat the blood; ye shall pour it upon the earth as water.

17 Thou mayest not eat within thy gates the tithe of thy corn, or of thy wine, or of thy oil, or the firstlings of thy herds, or of thy flock, nor any of thy vows which thou vowest, nor thy free-will-offerings, or heave-offering of thy hand:

18 But thou must eat them before the LORD thy God, in the place which the LORD thy God shall chuse, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant, and the Levite that *is* within thy gates, and thou shalt rejoyce before the LORD thy God in all that thou puttest thine hand unto.

19 *Take heed to thy self, that thou forsake not the Levite, † as long as thou livest upon the earth.

*Chap. 14. 27. Eccles.

20 When ỹ LORD thy God shall enlarge thy border, * as he hath promised thee, and thou shalt say, I will eat flesh, (because thy soul longeth to eat flesh) thou mayest eat flesh, whatsoever thy soul lusteth after.

† Heb. *all thy days.* * Gen. 28. 14. Chap. 19. 8.

21 If the place which the LORD thy God hath chosen to put his name there, be too far from thee; then thou shalt kill of thy herd, and of thy flock, which the LORD hath given thee, as I have commanded thee, and thou shalt eat in thy gates whatsoever thy soul lusteth after.

22 Even as the ro-buck and the hart is eaten, so thou shalt eat them: the unclean and the clean shall eat of them alike.

23 Onely be † sure that thou eat not the blood: for the blood *is* the life, and thou mayest not eat the life with the flesh.

† Heb. *strong.*

24 Thou shalt not eat it; thou shalt pour it upon the earth as water.

25 Thou shalt not eat it, that it may go well with thee, & with thy children after thee: when thou shalt do that which *is right* in the sight of the LORD.

26 Onely thy holy things which thou hast, and thy vows, thou shalt take, and go unto the place which the LORD shall chuse,

27 And thou shalt offer thy burnt-offerings, the flesh and the blood, upon the altar of the LORD thy God: and the blood of thy sacrifices shall be poured out upon the altar of the LORD thy God, and thou shalt eat the flesh.

28 Observe and hear all these words which I command thee, that it may go well with thee,

and with thy children after thee for ever, when thou doest that which is good and right in the sight of the LORD thy God.

29 ¶ When the LORD thy God shall cut off the nations from before thee, whither thou goest to † Heb. *inherit-est*, or *possess-est them.* possess them, & thou † succeedest them, and dwellest in their land.

30 Take heed to thy self, that thou be not snared † by following them, after that they be destroyed from before thee, & that † Heb. *after them.* thou enquire not after their gods saying, How did these nations serve their gods? even so will I do likewise.

31 Thou shalt not do so unto † Heb. *abomination of the &c.* the LORD thy God: for every † abomination to the LORD which he hateth, have they done unto their gods; for even their sons, and their daughters they have burnt in the fire to their gods.

32 What thing soever, I command you, observe to do it: *Chap. 4. 2. Josh. 1. 7. Prov. 30. 6. Revel. 22. 18.* thou shalt not adde thereto, nor diminish from it.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Enticers to idolatry, 6 how near soever unto thee, 9 are to be stoned to death.* 12. *Idolatrous cities not to be spared.*

IF there arise among you a prophet, or dreamer of dreams, and giveth thee a sign, or a wonder:

2 And the sign or the wonder come to pass, whereof he spake unto thee, saying, Let us go after other gods (which thou hast not known) and let us serve them.

3 Thou shalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams: for the LORD your God proveth you, to know whether you love ŷ LORD your God with all your heart, and with all your soul.

4 Ye shall walk after the LORD your God, & fear him, and keep his commandments, and obey his voice, and you shall serve him, & *cleave unto him. *Chap. 10. 20.*

5 And that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams shal be put to † Heb. *spoken revolt against the* LORD. death (because he hath † spoken to turn *you* away from the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, to thrust thee out of the way which the LORD thy God commanded thee to walk in;) so shalt thou put the evil away from the midst of thee.

6 If thy brother, the son of thy mother, or thy son, or thy daughter, or the wife of thy bosom, or thy friend, which *is* as thine own soul, entice thee secretly, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, (which thou hast not known, thou, nor thy fathers:)

7 *Namely*, of the gods of the people which *are* round about you, nigh unto thee, or far off from thee, from the *one* end of the earth, even unto the *other* end of the earth:

8 Thou shalt not consent unto him, nor hearken unto him; neither shall thine eye pity him, neither shalt thou spare, neither shalt thou conceal him.

9 But *thou shalt surely kill him: thine hand shall be first upon him, to put him to death, and afterwards the hand of all the people. *Chap. 17. 7.*

10 And thou shalt stone him with stones ŷ he die: because he hath sought to thrust thee away from the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from ŷ house of † bondage. † Heb. *bond-men.*

11 And* all Israel shall hear, & fear, & shall do no more any such wickedness as this is, among you. *Chap. 17. 13.*

12 ¶ If thou shalt hear *say* in one of thy cities, which the LORD thy God hath given thee to dwell there, saying,

13 Certain men, the children ‡ of Belial are gone out from among you, and have withdrawn the inhabitants of their city, saying, Let us go and serve other gods (which ye have not known;) ‡ Or, *naughty men.*

14 Then shalt thou enquire, and make search & ask diligently: and behold, *if it be* truth, *and* the thing certain *that* such abomination is wrought among you:

15 Thou shalt surely smite the inhabitants of that city with the edge of the sword, destroying it utterly, and all that *is* therein, and the cattel thereof with the edge of the sword.

16 And thou shalt gather all the spoil of it into the midst of the street thereof, and shalt burn with fire the city, and all the spoil thereof every whit, for the

LORD

LORD thy God: and it shall be an heap for ever, it shall not be built again.

17 And there shall cleave nought of the ‡ cursed thing to thine hand: that the LORD may turn from the fierceness of his anger, & shew thee mercy, and have compassion upon thee, and multiply thee, as he hath sworn unto thy fathers.

‡ Or, devoted.

18 When thou shalt hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep all his commandments which I command thee this day, to do that which is right in the eyes of the LORD thy God.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Gods children are not to disfigure themselves in mourning. 3 What to be eaten, and what not. 22 Of tithes.

YE *are* the children of the LORD your God; * ye shall not cut your selves, nor make any baldness between your eyes for the dead.

*Levit. 19.28.

2 * For thou *art* an holy people unto the LORD thy God, and the LORD hath chosen thee to be a peculiar people unto himself, above all the nations that *are* upon the earth.

*Chap. 7.6. and 26.18.

3 ¶ Thou shalt not eat any abominable thing.

4 * These *are* the beasts which ye shall eat: the ox, ŷ sheep, & ŷ goat.

*Levit. 11.2, &c.

5 The hart, and the roebuck, and the fallow deer, and ŷ wilde goat, & the ‡ pygarg, and the wilde ox, and † the chamois:

‡ Or, bison. † Heb, dishon.

6 And every beast that parteth the hoof, and cleaveth the cleft into two claws, *and* cheweth the cud among st the beasts: that ye shall eat.

7 Nevertheless, these ye shall not eat, of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the cloven hoof, *as* the camel, & the hare, and the cony: for they chew the cud, but divide not the hoof: *therefore* they *are* unclean unto you.

8 And the swine, because, he divideth the hoof, yet cheweth not the cud, it *is* unclean unto you: ye shall not eat of their flesh, nor touch their dead carcase.

*Levit. 11.9.

9 ¶ * These ye shall eat, of all that *are* in the waters: all that have fins and scales shall ye eat.

10 And whatsoever hath not fins and scales, ye may not eat: it *is* unclean unto you.

11 ¶ Of all clean birds ye shall eat.

12 But these *are they* of which ye shall not eat: the eagle, and the ossifrage, and the ospray.

13 And the glede, and the kite, and the vulture after his kind.

14 And every raven after his kind.

15 And the owl, and the nighthawk, and the cuckow, and the hawk after his kinde.

16 The little owl, and the great owl, and the swan,

17 And the pelican, and the gier eagle, and the cormorant.

18 And the stork, and the heron after her kinde, and the lapwing and the * bat.

*Levit. 11.19.

19 And every creeping thing that flieth, is unclean unto you: they shall not be eaten.

20 *But* of all clean fowls ye may eat.

21 ¶ Ye shall not eat of any thing that dieth of it self: thou shalt give it unto the stranger that *is* in thy gates, that he may eat it: or thou mayest sell it unto an alien: for thou *art* an holy people unto the LORD thy God. * Thou shalt not seeth a kid in his mothers milk.

*Exod. 23.19. and 34.26.

22 Thou shalt truly tith all the increase of thy seed, that the field bringeth forth year by year.

23 And thou shalt eat before the LORD thy God, in the place which he shall chuse to place his name there, the tithe of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oyl, and the firstlings of thy herds, *and* of thy flocks; that thou mayest learn to fear the LORD thy God always.

24 And if the way be too long for thee, so that thou art not able to carry, *or* if the place be too far from thee, which the LORD thy God shall chuse to set his name there, when the LORD thy God hath blessed thee.

25 Then shalt thou turn it into money, *and* bind up the money in thine hand, and shalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God shall chuse.

26 And thou shalt bestow that money for whatsoever thy soul lusteth after, for oxen, or for sheep, or for wine, or for strong drink, or for whatsoever thy soul † desireth: and thou shalt eat

† Heb. asketh of thee.

eat there before the LORD thy God, and thou shalt rejoyce, thou and thine household.

*Chap. 12. 19. 27 *And the Levite that is within thy gates, thou shalt not forsake him: for he hath no part nor inheritance with thee.

28 ¶ At the end of three years thou shalt bring forth all the tithe of thine increase the same year, and shalt lay it up within thy gates.

29 And the Levite (because he hath no part nor inheritance with thee,) and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, which are within thy gates, shall come, and shall eat, and be satisfied; that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all the work of thine hand which thou doest.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The year of release for the poor, 7 must be no let of lending or giving. 12 Of the Hebrew servant. 19 All firstlings males of the cattel are to be sanctified unto the LORD.*

*Levit. 25.2,4. AT the end of *every seven years thou shalt make a release.

† Heb. master of the lending of his hand. 2 And this is the manner of the release; every †creditor that lendeth *ought* unto his neighbor, shall release it, he shall not exact *it* of his neighbour, or of his brother, because it is called the LORDS release.

3 Of a forreigner thou mayest exact *it again*: but *that* which is thine with thy brother, thine hand shall release.

‡ Or, to the end that there be no poor among you. 4 ‡Save when there shall be no poor among you: for the LORD shall greatly bless thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance to possess it:

5 Onely if thou carefully hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe to do all these commandments which I command thee this day.

6 For the LORD thy GOD blesseth thee, as he promised thee,

*Chap. 28. 12. and *thou shalt lend unto many nations, but thou shalt not borrow; and thou shalt reign over many nations, but they shall not reign over thee.

7 ¶ If there be among you a poor man of one of thy brethren within any of thy gates, in thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not harden thy heart, nor shut thine hand from thy poor brother.

8 *But thou shalt open thine hand wide unto him, and shalt surely lend him sufficient for his need, in that which he wanteth.

*Matt. 5. 42. Luke 6. 34.

9 Beware that there be not †a thought in thy † wicked heart, saying, The seventh year, the year of release is at hand, & thine eye be evil against thy poor brother, and thou give st him nought, and he cry unto the LORD against thee, and it be sin unto thee.

† Heb. word. † Heb. Belial.

10 Thou shalt surely give him, and thine heart shall not be grieved, when thou give st unto him: because that for this thing the LORD thy GOD shall bless thee in all thy works, and in all that thou puttest thine hand unto.

11 For the poor shall never cease out of the land: therefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt open thy hand wide unto thy brother, to thy poor, and to thy needy in the land.

12 ¶ *And* if thy brother, an Hebrew man, or an Hebrew woman be sold unto thee, and serve thee six years, then in the seventh year thou shalt let him go free from thee.

*Exod. 21. 2. Jerem. 34. 14.

13 And when thou sendest him out free from thee, thou shalt not let him go away empty:

14 Thou shalt furnish him liberally out of thy flock, and out of thy flour, and out of thy wine-press: *of that* wherewith the LORD thy GOD hath blessed thee, thou shalt give unto him.

15 And thou shalt remember, that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee: therefore I command thee this thing to day.

16 And it shall be, if he say unto thee, I will not go away from thee, (because he loveth thee and thine house, because he is well with thee:)

17 *Then thou shalt take an awl, and thrust *it* through his ear unto the door, and he shall be thy servant for ever: and also unto thy maid-servant thou shalt do likewise.

*Exod. 21. 6.

18 It shall not seem hard unto thee, when thou sendest him away free from thee: for he hath been worth a double hired servant *to thee*, in serving thee six years: and the LORD thy GOD shall bless thee in all that thou doest.

*Exod. 34. 19. 19 *All the firstling males that co-

come of thy herd, and of thy flock, thou shalt sanctifie unto the LORD thy God: thou shalt do no work with the firstling of thy bullock, nor shear the firstling of thy sheep.

20 Thou shalt eat it before the LORD thy God year by year, in the place which the LORD shall chuse, thou, and thy household.

Levit. 22. 20. Deut. 17. 1. Eccles. 5. 12.

21 *And if there be *any* blemish therein, *as if it be* lame, or blind, *or have* any ill blemish, thou shalt not sacrifice it unto the LORD thy God.

22 Thou shalt eat it within thy gates: the unclean and the clean person shall eat it alike, as the roe-buck, and as the hart:

Deut. 12. 16, 23.

23 *Only thou shalt not eat the blood thereof: thou shalt pour it upon the ground as water.

CHAP. XVI.

1, 9, 13. *Several feasts.* 16 *Every male must offer.* 18 *Of judges and justice.*

Exod. 12. 2, &c. Exod. 13. 4.

OBserve ŷ *moneth of Abib, & keep the passover unto the LORD thy GOD: for *in the moneth of Abib the LORD thy GOD brought thee forth out of Egypt by night.

2 Thou shalt therefore sacrifice the passover unto the LORD thy God, of the flock, and the herd, in ŷ *place which the LORD shall chuse to place his Name there.

Deut. 12. 5. Exod. 12. 15.

3 *Thou shalt eat no leavened bread with it: seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread therewith, *even* the bread of affliction, (for thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt in haste) that thou mayest remember the day when thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt, all the days of thy life.

Exod. 34. 25.

4 *And there shall be no leavened bread seen with thee in all thy coasts seven days, neither shall there *any thing* of the flesh which thou sacrificedst the first day at even, remain all night until the morning.

Or, till.

5 Thou mayest not ‡sacrifice the passover within any of thy gates, which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

6 But at the place which ŷ LORD thy God shall chuse to place his Name in, there thou shalt sacrifice the passover at even, at ŷ going down of ŷ sun, at the season that thou camest forth out of Egypt.

7 And thou shalt roast and eat it in ŷ place which the LORD thy God shall chuse: and thou shalt turn in the morning, and go unto thy tents.

8 Six days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, and on the seventh day *shall be* a †solemn assembly to the LORD thy God: thou shalt do no work *therein*.

† Heb. *restraint.*

9 * Seven weeks shalt thou number unto thee: begin to number the seven weeks from *such time as* thou beginnest *to put* the sickle to the corn.

*Levit. 23. 15.

10 And thou shalt keep the feast of weeks unto the LORD thy GOD, with a ‡ tribute of a free-will offering of thine hand, ŵ thou shalt give *unto the LORD thy God*, according as the LORD thy God hath blessed thee.

‡ Or, *sufficiency.*

11 And thou shalt rejoyce before the LORD thy God, thou, and thy son and thy daughter, and thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant, and the Levite that is within thy gates, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and ŷ widow, that *are* among you, in the place which the LORD thy God hath chosen to place his Name there.

12 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in Egypt: and thou shalt observe and do these statutes.

13 Thou shalt observe the feast of tabernacles seven days; after that thou hast gathered in thy †corn and thy wine.

† Heb. *floor, and thy wine-press.*

14 And thou shalt rejoyce in thy feast, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant, and the Levite, the stranger, and the widow that *are* within thy gates.

15 Seven days shalt thou keep a solemn feast unto the LORD thy God, in the place which the LORD shall chuse: because the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all thy increase, and in all the works of thine hands, therefore thou shalt surely rejoyce.

*Exod. 23. 14. *and* 34. 23. *Eccles. 35. 4.

16 * Three times in a year shall all thy males appear before the LORD thy God, in the place which he shall chuse: in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles: * and they shall not appear before the LORD empty.

† Heb. *according to the gift of his hand.*

17 Every man *shall give* † as he is able, according to the blessing of the

the LORD thy GOD, which he hath given thee.

18 Judges and officers shalt thou make thee in all thy gates which the LORD thy God giveth thee throughout thy tribes: and they shall judge the people with just judgement.

19 Thou shalt not wrest judgement thou shalt not respect persons, *neither take a gift: for a gift doth blind the eyes of the wise, and pervert the ‡ words of the righteous.

20 That which is †altogether just shalt thou follow, ŷ thou mayest live, and inherit the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

21 ¶ Thou shalt not plant thee a grove of any trees near unto the altar of the LORD thy God, which thou shalt make thee.

22 *Neither shalt thou set thee up any ‡ image, which the LORD thy God hateth.

*Exod. 23. 8. ‡ Or, matters. † Heb. justice, justice. *Levit. 26. 1. ‡ Or, statue, or, pillar.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Things sacrificed must be sound.* 2 *and idolaters slain.* 12 *Contemners must die.* 14 *The election of a king.*

THOU shalt not sacrifice unto the LORD thy God any bullock, or ‡ sheep, wherein *is* blemish, *or* any evilfavouredness: for that *is* an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

‡ Or, goat.

2 ¶ If there be found among you, within any of thy gates which the LORD thy God giveth thee, man or woman that hath wrought wickedness in the sight of the LORD thy God, in transgressing his covenant.

3 And hath gone and served other gods, & worshipped them, either the sun, or moon, or any of the *host of heaven, which I have not commanded:

4 And it be told thee, and thou hast heard *of it*, and enquired diligently, and behold *it be* true, *and* the thing certain, *that* such abomination is wrought in Israel

5 Then shalt thou bring forth ŷ man, or ŷ woman (which have committed that wicked thing) unto thy gates, *even* that man, or that woman, and shalt stone them with stones, till they die.

6 *At the mouth of two witnesses, or three witnesses, shall he that is worthy of death, be put to death: *but* at ŷ mouth of one witness he shall not be put to death.

*Num. 35. 30. Chap. 19. 15. Matt. 18. 16. John 8. 17. 2 Cor. 13. 1. Hebr. 10. 28.

7 The hands of the witnesses shall be first upon him, to put him to death, and afterward the hands of aall the people: so thou shalt put the evil away from among you.

8 If there arise a matter too hard for thee in judgment, between blood and blood, between plea and plea and between stroke and stroke, *being* matters of controversie within thy gates: then shalt thou arise, & get thee up into ŷ place which the LORD thy God shall chuse:

9 And thou shalt come unto the priests the Levites, and unto the judge ŷ shall be in those days, and enquire; and they shall shew thee the sentence of judgement.

10 And thou shalt do according to the sentence which they of that place (which the LORD shall chuse) shall shew thee, and thou shalt observe to do according to all that they inform thee:

11 According to the sentence of ŷ law ŵ they shall teach thee, & according to ŷ judgement which they shall tell thee, thou shalt do: thou shalt not decline from the sentence ŵ they shall shew thee, to the right hand, nor to the left.

12 And the man that will do presumptuously, † and will not hearken unto the priest, (that standeth to minister there before the LORD thy God) or unto the judge, even that man shall die: and thou shalt put away the evil from Israel.

† Heb. *not to hearken.*

13 And all the people shall hear, and fear, & do no more presumptuously.

14 When thou art come unto ŷ land ŵ the LORD thy God giveth thee & shalt possess it, and shalt dwell therein, and shalt say I will ‡set a king over me, like as all the nations that *are* about me:

15 Thou shalt in any wise set *him* king over thee whom the LORD thy God shall chuse: *one* from among thy brethren shalt thou set king over thee: thou mayest not set a stranger over thee, ŵ *is* not thy brother.

16 But he shall not multiply horses to himself, nor cause the people to return to Egypt, to the end that he should multiply horses: forasmuch as the LORD hath said unto you, Ye shall henceforth return no more that way.

17 Nei-

17 Neither shall he multiply wives to himself, that his heart turn not away: neither shall he greatly multiply to himself silver and gold.

18 And it shall be when he sitteth upon the throne of his kingdom, that he shall write him a copy of this law in a book, out of *that which is* before the priests the Levites.

19 And it shall be with him, and he shall read therein all the days of his life, that he may learn to fear the LORD his God, to keep all the words of this law and these statutes to do them:

20 That his heart be not lifted up above his brethren, and that he turn not aside from the commandment, to the right hand, or to the left: to the end that he may prolong *his* days in his kingdom, he, and his children in the midst of Israel.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The LORD is the priests and Levites inheritance.* 9 *Abominations to be avoided.*

THE priests, the Levites, *and* all the tribe of Levi, shall have no part nor inheritance with Israel: they shall eat the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and his inheritance.

*Num. 18.20. Chap. 10.9. *1 Cor. 9.13.

2 Therefore shall they have none inheritance among their brethren: the LORD *is* their inheritance, as he hath said unto them.

3 And this shall be the priests due from the people, from them that offer a sacrifice, whether *it be* ox or sheep, and they shall give unto the priest the shoulder, & the two cheeks, and the maw.

4 The first-fruit *also* of thy corn, of the wine, and of thy oil, and the first of the fleece of thy sheep shalt thou give him.

5 For the LORD thy God hath chosen him out of all thy tribes, to stand to minister in the Name of the LORD, him, and his sons for ever.

6 ¶ And if a Levite come from any of thy gates out of Israel, where he sojourned, and come with all the desire of his mind, unto the place which the LORD shall chuse;

7 Then he shall minister in the name of the LORD his God as all his brethren the Levites *do*, which stand there before the LORD.

8 They shall have like portions to eat, beside † that which cometh of the sale of his patrimony.

† Heb. *his sales by the fathers.*

9 ¶ When thou art come into the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee thou shalt not learn to do after the abominations of those nations,

10 There shall not be found among you, *any one* that maketh his son, or his daughter to pass through the fire, *or* that useth divination, *or* an observer of times, or an inchanter, or a witch.

*Levit. 18.21.

11 * Or a charmer, or a consulter with familiar spirits, or a wizard, or a * necromancer.

*Levit. 20.27. * 1 Sa. 28.7.

12 For all that do these things *are* an abomination unto the LORD: and because of these abominations, the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee.

13 Thou shalt be ‡ perfect with the LORD thy God.

‡ Or, *upright*, or, *sincere.*

14 For these nations which thou shalt ‡ possess, hearkened unto observers of times, and unto diviners: but as for thee, the LORD thy God hath not suffered thee so *to do*,

‡ Or, *inherit.*

15 ¶ * The LORD thy God will raise up unto thee a prophet, from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me; unto him ye shall hearken.

* John 1.45. Acts 3. 22. *and* 7. 37.

16 According to all that thou desiredst of the LORD thy God in Horeb, in the day of the assembly, saying, * Let me not hear again the voice of the LORD my God, neither let me see this great fire any more, that I die not.

* Exod. 20. 19.

17 And the LORD said unto me, They have well *spoken that* which they have spoken.

18 * I will raise them up a prophet from among their brethren, like unto thee, and will put my words in his mouth, & he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him.

* John 1.45. Acts 3. 22. *and* 7. 37.

19 And it shall come to pass, *that* whosoever will not hearken unto my words, which he shall speak in my name, I will *d*require *it* of him.

20 But the prophet which shall presume to speak, a word in my name, which I have not commanded him to speak, or that shall speak in the name of other gods, even that prophet shall die.

21 And if thou say in thine heart,

heart, How shall we know ỹ word which the LORD hath not spoken?

22 When a prophet speaketh in the Name of the LORD, if ỹ thing follow not, nor come to pass, ỹ is the thing which the LORD hath not spoken, *but* the prophet hath spoken it presumptuously: thou shalt not be afraid of him.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *The cities of refuge:* 4 *The privilege thereof for the manslayer.* 14. *The landmark is not to be removed.* 15 *Two witnesses at the least.*

WHen the LORD thy God *hath cut off the nations, whose land the LORD thy God giveth thee, and thou †succeedest them, and dwellest in their cities, and in their houses:

*Chap. 12. 29. † Heb. *inheritest*, or *possessest.*

2 *Thou shalt separate three cities for thee in the midst of thy land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it.

*Exod. 21. 13. Num. 35. 10. Josh. 20. 2.

3 Thou shalt prepare thee a way, and divide the coasts of thy land (which the LORD thy God giveth thee to inherit) into three parts, that every slayer may flee thither.

4 And this *is* the case of the slayer, which shall flee thither, that he may live; whoso killeth his neighbour ignorantly, whom he hated not †in time past.

† Heb. *from yesterday the third day.*

5 As when *a man* goeth into the wood with his neighbor to hew wood, and his hand fetched a stroke with the ax to cut down ỹ tree, and the †head slippeth upon his neighbor, ỹ he die; he shal flee unto one of those cities, & live:

† Heb. *iron.*

6 Lest the avenger of the blood pursue the slayer, while his heart is hot and overtake him, because the way is long and †slay him, whereas he *was* not worthy of death, inasmuch as he hated him not †in time past.

† Heb. *smite him in life.*

7 Wherefore I command thee, saying, thou shalt separate three cities for thee.

† Heb. *from yesterday the third day.*

8 And if the LORD thy God *enlarge thy coast, (as he hath sworn unto thy fathers) and give thee all the land which he promised to give unto thy fathers.

*Chap. 12. 20.

9 (If thou shalt keep all these commandments to do them, which I command thee this day: to love the LORD thy God, and to walk ever in his ways) *then shalt thou adde, three cities more for thee, beside these three.

* Josh. 20. 7.

10 That innocent blood be not shed in thy land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance, & *so* blood be upon thee.

11 ¶ But if any man hate his neighbor and lie in wait for him, and rise up against him, and smite him †mortally that he die, and fleeth into one of these cities.

† Heb. *in life.*

12 Then the elders of his city shall send and fetch him thence, & deliver him into ỹ hand of the avenger of blood, that he may die.

13 Thine eye shall not pity him, but thou shalt put away *the guilt of* innocent blood from Israel, that it may go well with thee.

14 ¶ Thou shalt not remove thy neighbors *land*-mark, which they of old time have set in thine inheritance, which thou shalt inherit, in the land that the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it.

15 ¶ *One witness shall not rise up against a man for any iniquity or for any sin, in any sin that he sinneth: at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses, shall the matter be established.

*Num. 35. 30. Chap. 17. 6. Matth. 18. 16. John. 8. 17. 2 Cor. 13. 1. Hebr. 10. 28.

16 ¶ If a false witness rise up against him ‡ *that which is* wrong:

‡ Or, *falling away.*

17 Then both the men, between whom the controversie *is*, shall stand before the LORD, before the priests, & the judges, which shall be in those days.

18 And the judges shall make diligent inquisition: and behold, *if* the witness be a false witness, *and* hath testified falsly against his brother:

19 *Then shall ye do unto him, as he had thought to have done unto his brother: so shalt thou put the evil away from among you.

* Prov. 19. 5. 9. Dan. 13. 62.

20 And those which remain shall hear, and fear, & shall henceforth commit no more any such evil among you.

21 And thine eye shall not pity *but* *life *shall go* for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

*Exod. 21. 23. Levit. 24. 20. Matth. 5. 38.

CHAP. XX.

1 *The priests exhortation to incourage the people to battel.* 5 *Who are to be dismissed from the war.*

WHen thou goest out to battel against thine enemies, and seest horses, & chariots, *and* a people more then thou, be not afraid of them: for the LORD thy God

God *is* with thee, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

2 And it shall be when ye are come nigh unto the battel, that the priest shall approach and speak unto the people.

3 And shall say unto them, Hear, O Israel, you approach this day unto battel against your enemies: let not your hearts † faint, fear not, and do not † tremble, neither be ye terrified because of them.

4 For the LORD your God *is* he that goeth with you, to fight for you against your enemies, to save you.

5 And the officers shall speak unto the people, saying, What man *is there* that hath built a new house, and hath not dedicated it? let him go, and return to his house, lest he die in the battel and another man dedicate it.

6 And what man *is he* that hath planted a vineyard, and hath not yet † eaten of it? let him *also* and return unto his house, lest he die in the battel, and another man eat of it.

7 * And what man *is there* that hath betrothed a wife, and hath not taken her? let him go and return unto his house, lest he die in battel, & another man take her

8 And the officers shall speak further, unto the people: & they shall say, What man *is there* that is fearful and faint-hearted? let him go & return unto his house, lest his brethrens heart † faint as well as his heart.

9 And it shall be when the officers have made an end of speaking unto the people, that they shall make captains of the armies † to lead the people.

10 ¶ When thou comest nigh unto a city to fight against it, then proclaim peace unto it.

11 And it shall be if it make thee answer of peace, and open unto thee, then it shall be, *that* all the people that is found therein, shall be tributaries unto thee, and they shall serve thee.

12 And if it will make no peace with thee, but will make war against thee, then thou shalt besiege it.

13 And when the LORD thy God hath delivered it into thine hands, thou shalt smite every male thereof with the edge of the sword.

14 But the women, and the little ones, & * the cattel, and all that is in the city, *even* all the spoil thereof, shalt thou † take unto thy self, and thou shalt eat the spoil of thine enemies, which the LORD thy God hath given thee.

15 Thus shalt thou do unto all the cities which are very far off from thee, which *are* not of the cities of these nations.

16 But of the cities of these people, which the LORD thy God doth give thee for an inheritance, thou shalt save alive *r* nothing that breatheth;

17 But thou shalt utterly destroy them, *namely*, the Hittites, and the Amorites, the Canaanites and the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites, as ¶ LORD thy God hath commanded thee:

18 That they † teach you not to do after all their abominations, which they have done unto their gods, so should ye sin against the LORD your God.

19 When thou shalt besiege a city a long time, in making war against it, to take it, thou shalt not destroy the trees thereof, by foreing an ax against them: for thou mayest eat of them, & thou shall not cut them down, (‡ for the tree of the field is mans *life*) to † employ *them* in the siege.

20 Onely the trees which thou knowest that they *be* not trees for meat, thou shalt destroy, and cut *them* down, and thou shalt build bulwarks against the city that maketh war with thee, until it be † subdued.

CHAP. XXI.

1 The expiation of uncertain murder. 15 The first-born not to be disinherited on private affection. 18 A stubborn son is to be stoned.

IF *one* be found slain in ¶ land which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it, lying in the field, *and* it be not known who hath slain him:

2 Then thy elders, and thy judges shall come forth, and they shall measure unto the cities w *are* round about him that is slain.

3 And it shall be that the city which is next unto the slain man, even the elders of that city shall take an heifer, which hath not been wrought with, *and* which hath not drawn in the yoke.

4 And the elders of ¶ city shall bring

* Josh. 8. 2.
† Heb. *spoil.*
‡ Or, *for, O man, the tree of the field is to be employed in the siege.*
† Heb. *to go from before thee.*
† Heb. *come down.*

bring down the heifer unto ‡ a rough valley, ẅ is neither eared nor sown, and shall strike off the heifers neck there in the valley.

5 And the priests the sons of Levi shall come near, (for them the LORD thy God hath chosen to minister unto him, and to bless in the name of the LORD) & by their † word shall every controversie, & every stroke be *tried*.

† Heb. *mouth.*

6 And all the elders of that city ÿ are next unto ŷ slain *man* shall wash their hands over ŷ heifer that is beheaded in the valley.

7 And they shall answer and say, Our hands have not shed this blood, neither have our eyes seen *it*.

8 Be merciful, O LORD, unto thy people, Israel, whom thou hast redeemed, and lay not innocent blood † unto thy people of Israels charge; and the blood shall be forgiven them.

† Heb. *in the midst of.*

9 So shalt thou put away ŷ *guilt* of innocent blood from among you, when thou shalt do that ẅ is right in the sight of the LORD.

10 When thou goest forth to war against thine enemies, and ŷ LORD thy God hath delivered them into thine hands, and thou hast taken them captive.

11 And seest among the captives a beautiful woman, & hast a desire unto her, that thou wouldest have her to thy wife:

12 Then thou shalt bring her home to thine house, and she shall ‡ shave her head, and † pare her nails.

‡ Or, *suffer to grow.* † Heb. *make*, or *dress.*

13 And she shall put the raiment of her captivity from off her, and shall remain in thine house, and bewail her father and her mother a full moneth: and after that thou shalt go in unto her, and be her husband, and she shall be thy wife.

14 And it shall be, if thou have no delight in her, then thou shalt let her go whither she will, but thou shalt not sell her at all for money, thou shalt not make merchandise of her, because thou hast humbled her.

15 If a man have two wives, one beloved, and another hated, & they have born him children, *both* the beloved and the hated: and if the first-born son be hers that was hated:

16 Then it shall be, when he maketh his sons to inherit that which he hath, *that* he may not make the son of the beloved first-born, before the son of the hated, *which is indeed* the first-born:

17 But he shall acknowledge the son of the hated for the first-born, by giving him a double portion of all † ŷ he hath: for he is ŷ beginning of his strength: the right of the first-born *is* his.

† Heb. *that is found with him.*

18 If a man have a stubborn & rebellious son, which will not obey the voice of his father, or the voice of his mother, and *that* when they have chastened him, will not hearken unto them:

19 Then shall his father and his mother lay hold on him, and bring him out unto the elders of his city, and unto the gate of his place:

20 And they shall say unto the elders of his city, This our son *is* stubborn and rebellious, he will not obey our voice: *he is* a glutton, and a drunkard.

21 And all the men of his city shall stone him with stones, that he die: so shalt thou put evil away from among you, and all Israel shall hear, and fear.

22 And if a man have committed a sin worthy of death, and he be to be put to death, and thou hang him on a tree:

23 His body shall not remain all night upon the tree, but thou shalt *in any wise* bury him that day: (for he that is *hanged *is* † accursed of God) that thy land be not defiled, which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance.

* Gal. 3. 13. † Heb. *the curse of God.*

CHAP. XXII.

1 Of humanity towards brethren. 9 To avoid confusion. 13 The punishment of him that slandereth his wife.

THOU *shalt not see thy brothers ox or his sheep go astray, and hide thy self from them: thou shalt in any case bring them again unto thy brother.

*Exod. 23. 4.

2 And if thy brother *be* not nigh unto thee, or if thou know him not, then thou shalt bring it unto thine own house, and it shall be with thee, until thy brother seek after it, and thou shalt restore it to him again.

3 In like manner shalt thou do with his ass, and so shalt thou do with his raiments: and with all

all lost things of thy brothers, which he hath lost, and thou hast found, shalt thou do likewise: thou mayest not hide thy self.

4 Thou shalt not see thy brothers ass, or his ox fall down by the way, and hide thy self from them: thou shalt surely help him to lift *them* up again.

5 The woman shall not wear that which pertaineth unto a man, neither shall a man put on a womans garment: for all that do so *are* abomination unto the LORD thy God.

6 If a birds nest chance to be before thee in the way in any tree, or on the ground, *whether they be* young ones, or eggs, and the dam sitting upon the young, or upon the eggs: thou shalt not take the dam with the young:

7 But thou shalt in any wise let the dam go, and take the young to thee, that it may be well with thee, and *that* thou mayest prolong *thy* days.

8 When thou buildest a new house; then thou shalt make a battlement for thy roof, that thou bring not blood upon thine house, if any man fall from thence.

9 Thou shalt not sow thy vineyard with divers seeds: lest the † Heb. fulness of thy seed. fruit of the seed which thou hast sown, and the fruit of thy vineyard be defiled.

10 Thou shalt not plow with an ox and an ass together.

Levit. 19. 19. 11 *Thou shalt not wear a garment of divers sorts, *as* of woollen and linen together.

Num. 15. 38. Heb. wings. 12 Thou shalt make thee *fringes upon the four † quarters of thy vesture, wherewith thou coverest *thy self*.

13 If any man take a wife, and go in unto her, and hate her,

14 And give occasions of speech against *her*, and bring up an evil name upon her, & say, I took this woman, & when I came to her I found her not a maid.

15 Then shall the father of the damsel and her mother, take and bring forth *the tokens of* the damsels virginity unto the elders of the city in the gate.

16 And the damsels father shall say unto the elders, I gave my daughter unto this man to wife, and he hateth her:

17 And lo, he hath given occasions of speech *against her*, saying, I found not thy daughter a maid: and yet these *are the tokens* of my daughters virginity: and they shall spread the cloth before the elders of the city.

18 And the elders of that city shall take that man, & chastise him.

19 And they shall amerce him in an hundred *shekels* of silver, and give *them* unto the father of the damsel, because he hath brought up an evil name upon a virgin of Israel: and she shall be his wife, he may not put her away all his days.

20 But if this thing be true, *and the tokens of* virginity be not found for the damsel:

21 Then they shall bring out the damsel to the door of her fathers house, and the men of her city shall stone her with stones, that she die: because she hath wrought folly in Israel; to play the whore in her fathers house: so shalt thou put away evil from among you.

22* If a man be found lying with a woman married to an husband, then they shall both of them die *both* the man that lay with the woman, & the woman: so shalt thou put away evil from Israel. *Levit. 20. 10.

23 If a damsel *that is* a virgin be betrothed unto an husband, and a man finde her in the city, and lie with her:

24 Then ye shall bring them both out unto the gate of that city, & ye shall stone them with stones, that they die: the damsel because she cried not, *being* in the city; and the man, because he hath humbled his neighbours wife: so thou shalt put away evil from among you.

25 ¶ But if a man finde a betrothed damsel in the field, and the ‡ man force her, and lie with her; then the man only that lay with her shall die. ‡ Or, take strong hold of her.

26 But unto the damsel thou shalt do nothing, *there is* in the damsel no sin *worthy* of death, for as when a man riseth against his neighbour, and slayeth him, *even* so is this matter.

27 For he found her in the field *and* the betrothed damsel cried, and *there was* none to save her.

28 ¶* If a man find a damsel *that is* a virgin, which is not betrothed, *Exod. 22. 16.

trothed, and lay hold on her, & lie with her, and they be found:

29 Then the man that lay with her, shall give unto the damsels father fifty *shekels* of silver, and she shall be his wife, because he hath humbled her: he may not put her away all his days.

*Levit. 18.8. 30 ¶ * A man shall not take his fathers wife, nor discover his fathers skirt.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Who may, or who may not enter into the congregation.

HE ŷ is wounded in ŷ stones or hath his privy member cut off, shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD,

2 A bastard shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD: even to his tenth generation shall he not enter into the congregation of the LORD.

*Neh. 13.1. 3 * An Ammonite, or Moabite shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD, *even* to their tenth generation shall they not enter into the congregation of the LORD for ever.

4 Because they met you not with bread and with water in the way, when ye came forth out *Num. 22.5,6. of Egypt, and *because they hired against thee Balaam the son of Beor of Pethor of Mesopotamia, to curse thee.

5 Nevertheless, the LORD thy God would not hearken unto Balaam: but the LORD thy God turned the curse into a blessing unto thee, because the LORD thy God loved thee.

6 Thou shalt not seek their † Heb. peace, nor their † prosperity all *good.* thy days for ever.

7 ¶ Thou shalt not abhor an Edomite, for he *is* thy brother: thou shalt not abhor an Egyptian, because thou wast a stranger in his land.

8 The children that are begotten of them, shall enter into the congregation of the LORD, in their third generation.

9 ¶ When the host goeth forth against thine enemies, then keep thee from every wicked thing.

10 ¶ If there be among you any man that is not clean, by reason of uncleanness that chanceth him by night, then shall he go abroad out of the camp, he shall not come within the camp.

11 But it shall be when evening † cometh on, he shall wash *himself* with water: and when the sun is down, he shall come into the camp *again.*

12 ¶ Thou shalt have a place also without the camp, whither thou shalt go forth abroad.

13 And thou shalt have a paddle upon thy weapon: and it shall be, when thou † wilt ease thy † Heb. *sittest down.* self abroad; thou shalt dig therewith, and shalt turn back and cover that which cometh from thee.

14 For the LORD thy God walketh in the midst of thy camp, to deliver thee: and to give up thine enemies before thee: therefore shall thy camp be holy, that he see no † unclean thing in thee, and † Heb. *nakedness of any thing.* turn away from thee.

15 ¶ Thou shalt not deliver unto his master the servant which is escaped from his master unto thee.

16 He shall dwell with thee, even among you, in that place which he shall chuse, in one of thy gates where it † liketh him † Heb. *is good for him.* best: thou shalt not oppress him.

17 ¶ There shall be no ‡ whore of the daughters of Israel, nor a sodomite of the sons of Israel. ‡ Or, *dominators.*

18 Thou shalt not bring the hire of a whore, or the price of a dog into the house of the LORD thy God for any vow: for even both these *are* abomination unto the LORD thy God.

19 ¶ *Thou shalt not lend upon *Exod. 22.25. Levit. 25.36. Psalm 15.5.* usury to thy brother; usury of money, usury of victuals, usury of any thing that is lent upon usury.

20 Unto a stranger thou mayest lend upon usury, but unto thy brother thou shalt not lend upon usury: that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all that thou settest thine hand to, in the land whither thou goest to possess it.

21 ¶ * When thou shalt vow a *Eccle. 5.4. vow unto the LORD thy God, thou shalt not slack to pay it: for the LORD thy God will surely require it of thee: and it would be sin in thee.

22 But if thou shalt forbear to vow, it shall be no sin in thee.

23 That which is gone out of thy lips, thou shalt keep & perform *even* a free-will-offering, according as thou hast vowed unto.

unto the LORD thy God, which thou hast promised with thy mouth.

24 When thou comest into thy neighbours vineyard, then thou mayest eat grapes thy fill, at thine own pleasure: but thou shalt not put *any* in thy vessel.

Matt. 12. 1. Mark. 2. 23. Luke 6. 1. 25 When thou comest into the standing corn of thy neighbours, *then thou mayest pluck the ears with thine hand: but thou shalt not move a sickle unto thy neighbours standing corn.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Of divorce*, 6. 10. *Of pledges.* 7 *Of manstealers.* 8 *Of leprosie.*

Matt. 5. 31. and 19. 7. Mark. 10. 4. Heb. *matter of* ashedness. Heb. *letting go.* WHen a *man hath taken a wife & married her, and it come to pass that she find no favour in his eyes because he hath found some † uncleanness in her: then let him write her a bill of † divorcement, and give *it* in her hand, and send her out of his house.

2 And when she is departed out of his house, she may go, and be another's mans *wife*.

3 And *if* the latter husband ate her, and write her a bill of divorcement, and giveth *it* in her hand, and sendeth her out of his house: or if the latter husband die, which took her to be his wife.

4 Her former husband, which sent her away, may not take her again to be his wife, after that she is defiled: for that *is* abomination before the LORD, and thou shalt not cause the land to sin, which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance.

Deut. 20. 7. Heb. *at any thing all ifs on in:* 5 *When a man hath taken a new wife, he shall not go out to war, † neither shall he be charged with any business: *but* he shall be free at home one year, and shall cheer up his wife which he hath taken.

6 No man shall take the nether or the upper milstone to pledge: for he taketh *a mans* life to pledge.

7 If a man be found stealing any of his brethren of the children of Israel, and maketh *i* merchandise of him, or selleth him: then that thief shall die, and thou shalt put evil away from among you.

Levit. 13. 2. 8 *Take heed in the plague of leprosie, that thou observe diligently, and do according to all that the priests the Levites shall teach you: as I commanded, so ye shall observe to do.

9 Remember what the LORD thy God did *unto Miriam by the way after that ye were come forth out of Egypt.

*Num. 12. 10.

10 When thou doest † lend thy brother any thing, thou shalt not go into his house to fetch his pledge.

† Heb. *lend the loan of any thing to, &c.*

11 Thou shalt stand abroad, and the man to whom thou doest lend shall bring out the pledge abroad unto thee.

12 And if the man *be* poor, thou shalt not sleep with his pledge:

13 In any case thou shalt deliver him the pledge again when the sun goeth down that he may sleep in his own raiment, and bless thee: and it shall be righteousness unto thee before the LORD thy God.

14 Thou shalt not oppress an hired servant *that is* poor and needy, *whether he be* of thy brethren, or of thy strangers that *are* in thy land within thy gates.

15 At his day *thou shalt give *him* his hire, neither shall the sun go down upon it, for he *is* poor, and † setteth his heart upon it: lest he cry against thee unto the LORD, and it be sin unto thee.

*Levit. 19. 13. Tob. 4. 14. † Heb. *lifteth his soul unto it.*

16 The *fathers shall not be put to death for the children, neither shall the children be put to death for the fathers: every man shall be put to death for his own sin.

* 2 Kin. 14. 6. 2 Chr. 25. 4. Jer. 31. 29, 30. Ezek. 18. 20.

17 Thou shalt not pervert the judgment of the stranger, *nor* of the fatherless, nor take a widows raiment to pledge.

18 But thou shalt remember that thou wast a bond-man in Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee thence: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

19 *When thou cuttest down thy harvest in thy field, and hast forgot sheaf in the field, thou shalt not go again to fetch it: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, & for the widow: that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all the work of thine hands.

*Levit. 19. 9. and 23. 22. † Heb. *then shalt not bough it after thee.*

20 When thou beatest thine olive tree, † thou shalt not go over the boughs again: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.

21 When

21 When thou gather'st the grapes of thy vineyard, thou shalt
† Heb. *after thee.* not glean it † afterward: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, & for the widow.

22 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bond-man in the land of Egypt: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

CHAP. XXV.

1 Stripes not to exceed forty. 4 The ox not to be muzzled. 5 Of raising seed to a brother.

IF there be a controversie between men, and they come unto judgement that *the judges* may judge them, then they shall justifie the righteous, and condemn the wicked.

2 And it shall be, if the wicked man *be* worthy to be beaten, that the judge shall cause him to lie down, and to be beaten before his face, according to his fault, by a certain number.

*2 Cor. 11. 24. 3 *Forty stripes he may give him, and not exceed: lest *if* he should exceed, & beat him above these, with many stripes, then thy brother should seem vile unto thee.

*1 Cor. 9. 9. 1 Tim. 5. 18. † Heb. *threshe-eth.* 4 *Thou shalt not muzzle the ox when he † treadeth out *the corn.*

*Matt. 22. 24. Mark. 12. 19. Luke 20. 28. ‡ Or, *next kinsman.* ‡ Or, *next kinsmans wife.* *Ruth. 4. 7. 5 * If brethren dwell together, and *f* one of them die, and have no child, the wife of the dead shall not marry without unto a stranger: her ‡ husbands brother shall go in unto her, and take her to him to wife, and perform the duty of an husbands brother unto her.

6 And it shall be *that* the firstborn which she beareth shall succeed in the name of his brother which is dead, that his name be not *h* put out of Israel.

7 And if the man like not to take his ‡ brothers wife, then let his brothers wife go up to the gate unto the elders and say, *My husbands brother refuseth to raise up unto his brother a name in Israel: he will not perform the duty of my husbands brother.

8 Then the elders of his city shall call him, and speak unto him: and *if* he stand *to it*, and say, I like not to take her:

9 Then shall his brothers wife come unto him, in the presence of the elders, and loose his shoe from off his foot: and spit in his face and shall answer and say, So shall it be done unto that man that will not build up his brothers house.

10 And his name shall be called in Israel, The house of him that hath his shoe loosed.

11 When men strive together one with another, and the wife of the one draweth near for to deliver her husband out of the hand of him that smiteth him, and putteth forth her hand, and taketh him by the secrets:

12 Then thou shalt cut off her hand, thine eye shall not pity *her*.

13 Thou shalt not have in thy bag † divers weights, a great and a small. † Heb. *a stone and a stone.*

14 Thou shalt not have in thine house † divers measures, a great and a small. † Heb. *an ephah and a ephah.*

15 *But* thou shalt have a perfect & just weight, a perfect and just measure shalt thou have: that thy days may be lengthened in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

16 For all that do such things *and* all that do unrighteously, *are* an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

17 *Remember what Amalek did unto thee by ŷ way, when ye were come forth out of Egypt: *Exod. 17. 1.

18 How he met thee by the way, and smote the hindmost of thee, *even* all ŷ were feeble behind thee, when thou *wast* faint & weary; & he feared not God.

19 Therefore it shall be, when the LORD thy God hath given thee rest from all thine enemies round about, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance to possess, *that* thou shalt blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven; thou shalt not forget *it*.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 His confession that offereth the firstfruits. 16. Gods covenant with the people.

AND it shall be when thou *art* come unto the land which the LORD giveth thee for an inheritance, and possessest it and dwellest therein:

2 That thou shalt take of the first of all the fruit of the earth, which thou shalt bring of thy land that the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt put *it* in a basket, and shalt go unto the

the place which the LORD thy God shall chuse to place his name there:

3 And thou shalt go unto the priest that shall be in those days, and say unto him, I profess this day unto the LORD thy GOD, that I am come unto the country which the LORD sware unto our fathers for to give us.

4 And the priest shall take the basket out of thine hand, and set it down before the altar of the LORD thy GOD.

5 And thou shalt speak, and say before the LORD thy God, A Syrian ready to perish was my father, and he went down into Egypt, and sojourned there with a few, and became there a nation, great, mighty, and populous.

6 And the Egyptians evil entreated us, and afflicted us, and laid upon us hard bondage,

7 And when we cried unto the LORD GOD of our fathers: the LORD heard our voice, and looked on our affliction, and our labour, and our oppression.

8 And the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand, and with an out-stretched arm, and with great terribleness, and with signs and with wonders.

9 And he hath brought us into this place, and hath given us this land, *even* a land that floweth with milk and honey.

10 And now, behold, I have brought the first-fruits of the land, which thou, O LORD, hast given me: and thou shalt set it before the LORD thy GOD, and worship before the LORD thy GOD.

11 And thou shalt rejoyce in every good thing which the LORD thy God hath given unto thee, and unto thine house, thou, and the Levite, and the stranger that *is* among you.

12 ¶ When thou hast made an end of tithing all the tithes of thine increase, the third year *which is* the year of tithing, and hast given *it* unto the Levite, the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, that they may eat within thy gates, and be filled:

13 Then thou shalt say before the LORD thy God, I have brought away the hallowed things out of *mine* house, and also have given them unto the Levite, and unto the stranger, to the fatherless, & to the widow, according to all thy commandments which thou hast commanded me: I have not transgressed thy commandments, neither have I forgotten *them*.

14 I have not eaten thereof in my mourning, neither have I taken away *ought* thereof for any unclean *use*, nor given *ought* thereof for the dead: *but* I have hearkned to the voice of the LORD my God, *and* have done according to all that thou hast commanded me.

15 *Look down from thy holy habitation, from heaven, and bless thy people Israel, & the land which thou hast given us, as thou swarest unto our fathers, a land that floweth with milk and honey. *Isai. 63. 15.

16 This day the LORD thy God hath commanded thee to do these statutes and judgements: thou shalt therefore keep and do them with all thine heart, and with all thy soul.

17 Thou hast avouched the LORD this day to be thy God, and to walk in his ways, and to keep his statutes, and his commandments, & his judgements, and to hearken unto his voice.

18 And *the LORD hath avouched thee this day, to be his peculiar people, as he hath promised thee, and that *thou* shouldest keep all his commandments. *Chap. 7. 6.

19 And to make thee high above all nations which he hath made, in praise, and in name, and in honor, and that thou mayest be an holy people unto the LORD thy God, as he hath spoken.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The people are commanded to write the law upon stones.*

AND Moses with the Elders of Israel commanded the people, saying, Keep all the commandments which I command you this day.

2 And it shall be on the *day when you shall pass over Jordan, unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, that thou shalt set thee up great stones, & plaister them with plaister. *Josh. 4. 1.

3 And thou shalt write upon them all the words of this law, when thou art passed over, that thou mayest go in unto the land which the LORD thy GOD giveth

*Chap. 14. 28.

21 When thou gatherest the grapes of thy vineyard, thou shalt
† Heb. after thee. not glean it † afterward: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, & for the widow.

22 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bond-man in the land of Egypt: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

CHAP. XXV.

1 Stripes not to exceed forty. 4 The ox not to be muzzled. 5 Of raising seed to a brother.

IF there be a controversie between men, and they come unto judgement that *the judges* may judge them, then they shall justifie the righteous, and condemn the wicked.

2 And it shall be, if the wicked man *be* worthy to be beaten, that the judge shall cause him to lie down, and to be beaten before his face, according to his fault, by a certain number.

*2 Cor. 11. 24. 3 * Forty stripes he may give him, and not exceed: lest *if* he should exceed, & beat him above these, with many stripes, then thy brother should seem vile unto thee.

*1 Cor. 9. 9. 1 Tim. 5. 18. 4 * Thou shalt not muzzle the ox when he † treadeth out *the corn.*

† Heb. threshe-eth. 5 * If brethren dwell together, and *f* one of them die, and have no child, the wife of the dead shall not marry without unto a stranger: her † husbands brother shall go in unto her, and take her to him to wife, and perform the duty of an husbands brother unto her.

*Matt. 22. 24. Mark. 12. 19. Luke 20. 28. ‡ Or, next kinsman. 6 And it shall be *that* the firstborn which she beareth shall succeed in the name of his brother which is dead, that his name be not *h* put out of Israel.

7 And if the man like not to take his ‡ brothers wife, then let his brothers wife go up to the gate unto the elders and say, * My husbands brother refuseth to raise up unto his brother a name in Israel: he will not perform the duty of my husbands brother.

† Or, next kinsmans wife. *Ruth. 4. 7. 8 Then the elders of his city shall call him, and speak unto him: and *if* he stand *to it*, and say, I like not to take her:

9 Then shall his brothers wife come unto him, in the presence of the elders, and loose his shoe from off his foot: and spit in his face and shall answer and say, So shall it be done unto that man that will not build up his brothers house.

10 And his name shall be called in Israel, The house of him that hath his shoe loosed.

11 When men strive together one with another, and the wife of the one draweth near for to deliver her husband out of the hand of him that smiteth him, and putteth forth her hand, and taketh him by the secrets:

12 Then thou shalt cut off her hand, thine eye shall not pity *her.*

13 Thou shalt not have in thy bag † divers weights, a great and a small.

† Heb. a stone and a stone.

14 Thou shalt not have in thine house † divers measures, a great and a small.

† Heb. an ephah and a ephah.

15 *But* thou shalt have a perfect & just weight, a perfect and just measure shalt thou have: that thy days may be lengthened in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

16 For all that do such things *and* all that do unrighteously, *are* an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

17 * Remember what Amalek did unto thee by ŷ way, when ye were come forth out of Egypt;

*Exod. 17. 1.

18 How he met thee by the way, and smote the hindmost of thee, *even* all ŷ were feeble behind thee, when thou *wast* faint & weary: & he feared not God.

19 Therefore it shall be, when the LORD thy God hath given thee rest from all thine enemies round about, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance to possess, *that* thou shalt blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven; thou shalt not forget *it.*

CHAP. XXVI.

1 His confession that offereth the firstfruits. 16. Gods covenant with the people.

AND it shall be when thou *art* come unto the land which the LORD giveth thee for an inheritance, and possessest it and dwellest therein:

2 That thou shalt take of the first of all the fruit of the earth, which thou shalt bring of thy land that the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt put *it* in a basket, and shalt go unto the

the place which the LORD thy God shall chuse to place his name there:

3 And thou shalt go unto the priest that shall be in those days, and say unto him, I profess this day unto the LORD thy GOD, that I am come unto the countrey which the LORD sware unto our fathers for to give us.

4 And the priest shall take the basket out of thine hand, and set it down before the altar of the LORD thy GOD.

5 And thou shalt speak, and say before the LORD thy GOD, A Syrian ready to perish *was* my father, and he went down into Egypt, and sojourned there with a few, and became there a nation, great, mighty, and populous.

6 And the Egyptians evil entreated us, and afflicted us, and laid upon us hard bondage,

7 And when we cried unto the LORD GOD of our fathers: the LORD heard our voice, and looked on our affliction, and our labour, and our oppression.

8 And the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand, and with an out-stretched arm, and with great terribleness, and with signs and with wonders.

9 And he hath brought us into this place, and hath given us this land, *even* a land that floweth with milk and honey.

10 And now, behold, I have brought the first-fruits of ỹ land, ẅ thou, O LORD, hast given me: and thou shalt set it before the LORD thy GOD, and worship before the LORD thy GOD.

11 And thou shalt rejoyce in every good thing which the LORD thy God hath given unto thee, and unto thine house, thou, and the Levite, and the stranger that *is* among you.

12 ¶ When thou hast made an end of tithing all the tithes of thine increase, the third year *which is* the year of tithing, and hast given *it* unto the Levite, the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, that they may eat within thy gates, and be filled:

13 Then thou shalt say before ỹ LORD thy God, I have brought away the hallowed things out of *mine* house, and also have given them unto ỹ Levite, and unto ỹ stranger, to ỹ fatherless, & to ỹ widow, according to all thy commandments ẅ thou hast commanded me: I have not transgressed thy commandments, neither have I forgotten *them*.

14 I have not eaten thereof in my mourning, neither have I taken away *ought* thereof for any unclean *use*, nor given *ought* thereof for the dead: *but* I have hearkned to the voice of the LORD my God, *and* have done according to all that thou hast commanded me.

15 *Look down from thy holy habitation, from heaven, and bless thy people Israel, & ỹ land which thou hast given us, as thou swarest unto our fathers, a land ỹ floweth with milk and honey. *Isai. 63. 15.

16 This day the LORD thy God hath commanded thee to do these statutes and judgements: thou shalt therefore keep and do them with all thine heart, and with all thy soul.

17 Thou hast avouched the LORD this day to be thy God, and to walk in his ways, and to keep his statutes, and his commandments, & his judgements, and to hearken unto his voice.

18 And *the LORD hath avouched thee this day, to be his peculiar people, as he hath promised thee, and that *thou* shouldest keep all his commandments. *Chap. 7. 6.

19 And to make thee high above all nations which he hath made, in praise, and in name, and in honor, and that thou mayest be an holy people unto the LORD thy God, as he hath spoken.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The people are commanded to write the law upon stones.*

AND Moses with the Elders of Israel commanded the people, saying, Keep all the commandments which I command you this day.

2 And it shall be on the *day when you shall pass over Jordan, unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, that thou shalt set thee up great stones, & plaister them with plaister. *Josh. 4. 1.

3 And thou shalt write upon them all the words of this law, when thou art passed over, that thou mayest go in unto the land which the LORD thy GOD giveth

thee,

thee, a land that floweth with milk and honey: as the LORD GOD of thy fathers hath promised thee.

4 Therefore it shall be, when ye be gone over Jordan *that* ye shall set up these stones, which I command you this day in mount Ebal, and thou shalt plaister them with plaister.

5 And there shalt thou build an altar unto the LORD thy God, an altar of stones: *thou shalt not lift up *any* iron *tool* upon them.

*Exod. 20. 25. Josh. 8. 31.

6 Thou shalt build the altar of the LORD thy God of whole stones: and thou shalt offer burnt-offerings thereon unto the LORD thy God.

7 And thou shalt offer peace-offerings, and shalt eat there, and rejoyce before the LORD thy God.

8 And thou shalt write upon the stones all the words of this law, very plainly.

9 ¶ And Moses and the priests the Levites spake unto all Israel, saying, Take heed, and hearken O Israel, this day thou art become the people of the LORD thy God.

10 Thou shalt therefore obey the voice of the LORD thy God, and do his commandments, and his statutes, which I command thee this day.

11 ¶ And Moses charged the people the same day, saying,

12 These shall stand upon mount Gerizzim, to bless the people when ye are come over Jordan: Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar and Joseph, and Benjamin.

13 And these shall stand upon mount Ebal, †to curse; Reuben, Gad and Asher, and Zebulun, Dan, & Naphtali.

†Heb. *for a cursing.*

14 ¶ And the *Levites shall speak, and say unto all the men of Israel with a loud voice:

*Dan. 9. 11.

15 Cursed *be* the man that maketh any graven or molten image; an abomination unto the LORD, the work of the hands of the craftsman, and putteth *it* in a secret place: & all the people shall answer and say, Amen.

16 Cursed *be* he that setteth light by his father or his mother: and all ‡ people shall say, Amen.

17 Cursed *be* he that removeth his neighbours land mark: and all the people shall say, Amen.

18 Cursed *be* he that maketh the blind to wander out of the way: and all the people shall say Amen.

19 Cursed *be* he that perverteth the judgement of the stranger, fatherless, and widow: and all the people shall say, Amen.

20 Cursed *be* he hath lieth with his fathers wife, because he uncovereth his fathers skirt: and all the people shall say, Amen.

21 Cursed *be* he that lieth with any manner of beast: and all the people shall say, Amen.

22 Cursed *be* he that lieth with his sister, the daughter of his father, or the daughter of his mother: and all the people shall say, Amen.

23 Cursed *be* he that lieth with his mother in law: and all the people shall say, Amen.

24 Cursed *be* he that smiteth his neighbour secretly: and all the people shall say Amen.

25 *Cursed *be* he that taketh reward to slay an innocent person: and all the people shall say, Amen.

*Ezek. 22. 12.

26 *Cursed *be* he that confirmeth not all the words of this law to do them: and all the people shall say, Amen.

* Gal. 3. 10.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *The blessings for obedience.* 15 *The curses for disobedience.*

AND it shall come to pass, * if thou shalt hearken diligently unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe and to do all his commandments which I command thee this day; that the LORD thy God will set thee on high, above all nations of the earth.

*Levit. 26. 3.

2 And all these blessing shall come on thee, & overtake thee, if thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy GOD,

3 Blessed *shalt* thou *be* in the city, and blessed *shalt* thou *be* in the field.

4 Blessed *shall be* the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy ground, and the fruit of thy cattel, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep.

‡ Or, *dough* or *kneading trough*

5 Blessed *shall be* thy basket and thy ‡ store.

6 Blessed *shalt* thou be when thou comest in, and blessed *shalt* thou *be* when thou goest out.

7 The

7 The LORD shall cause thine enemies that rise up against thee, to be smitten before thy face: they shall come out against thee one way, and flee before thee seven ways.

8 The LORD shall command the blessing upon thee in thy ‡storehouses, and in all that thou settest thine hand unto, and he shall bless thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

‡ Or, barns,

9 The LORD shall establish thee an holy people unto himself, as he hath sworn unto thee: if thou shalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, and walk in his ways.

10 And all the people of the earth shall see that thou art called by the Name of the LORD, and they shall be afraid of thee.

11 And *the LORD shall make thee plenteous, ‡in goods, in the fruit of thy †body, & in the fruit of thy cattel, and in the fruit of thy ground, in the land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers to give thee.

*Chap. 30. 9, &c. ‡ Or, for good, † Heb. belly,

12 The LORD shall open unto thee his good treasure, the heaven to give the rain unto thy land in his season, and to bless all the work of thine hand: and *thou shalt lend unto many nations, and thou shalt not borrow.

*Chap. 15. 6.

13 And the LORD shal make thee the head, and not the tail, and thou shalt be above onely, and thou shalt not be beneath: if that thou hearken unto the commandments of the LORD thy God, which I command thee this day, to observe and to do *them*:

14 And thou shalt not go aside from any of ŷ words which I command thee this day, to the right hand, or to the left, to go after other gods to serve them.

15 ¶ But it shall come to pass, *if thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe to do all his commandments, and his statutes, which I command thee this day; that all these curses shall come upon thee and overtake thee.

*Levit. 26. 14. Lam. 2. 17. Mal. 2. 2. Baruch 2. 20.

16 Cursed *shalt* thou *be* in the city, and cursed *shalt* thou *be* in the field.

17 Cursed *shall be* thy basket and thy store.

18 Cursed *shall be* the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy land, the increase of thy kine, and flocks of thy sheep.

19 Cursed *shalt* thou *be* when thou comest in, and cursed *shalt* thou *be* when thou goest out.

20 The LORD shall send upon thee cursing, vexation, and rebuke, in all that thou settest thine hand unto † for to do, until thou be destroyed, and until thou perish quickly, because of the wickedness of thy doing whereby thou hast forsaken me.

† Heb. which thou wouldest do;

21 The LORD shall make *g* the pestilence cleave unto thee, until he have consumed thee from off the land whither thou goest to possess it.

22 *The LORD shall smite thee with a consumption, and with a fever, and with an inflamation, and with an extream burning, and with ‡the sword, and with blasting, and with mildew: and they shall pursue thee, until thou perish.

*Levit. 26. 66. ‡ Or, drought,

23 And the heaven that *is* over thy head shall be brass, and ŷ earth that *is* under thee *shall be* iron.

24 The LORD shall make the rain of thy land powder and dust: from heaven shall it come down upon thee until thou be destroyed.

25 The LORD shall cause thee to be smitten before thine enemies: thou shalt go out one way against them, and flee seven ways before them; and shalt be †removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

† Heb. for a removing

26 And thy carcase shall be meat unto all fowls of the air, & unto the beasts of the earth, and no man shall fray *them* away.

27 The LORD will smite thee with the botch of Egypt, and with the emerods, and with the scab, and with the itch, whereof thou canst not be healed.

28 The LORD shall smite thee with madness: and blindness, and astonishment of heart.

29 And thou shalt grope at noon days, as the blind gropeth in darkness, and thou shalt not prosper in thy ways: and thou shalt be onely oppressed and spoiled evermore, and no man shall save *thee*.

30 Thou shalt betroth a wife, and another man shall lie with her: thou shalt build an house, and thou shalt not dwell therein:

in: *thou shalt plant a vineyard, and shalt not †gather the grapes thereof.

*Chap. 20. 6. † Heb. profane, or, use it as common meat.

31 Thine ox *shall be* slain before thine eyes, & thou shalt not eat therof: thine ass *shall be* violently taken away from before thy face, and † shall not be restored to thee: thy sheep *shall be* given unto thine enemies, & thou shalt have none to rescue *them*.

† Heb. shall not return to thee:

32 Thy sons and thy daughters *shall be* given unto another people, and thine eyes shall look, and fail *with longing* for them all the day long: and *there shall be* no might in thy hand.

33 The fruit of thy land, and all thy labours shall a nation which thou knowest not eat up: and thou shalt be onely oppressed and crushed alway:

34 So that thou shalt be mad, for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.

35 The LORD shall smite thee in the knees, and in the legs, with a sore botch, that cannot be healed, from the sole of thy foot unto the top of thy head.

36 The LORD shall bring thee and thy king which thou shalt set over thee, unto a nation, which neither thou nor thy fathers have known, and there shalt thou serve other gods, wood and stone.

37 And thou shalt become* an astonishment, a proverb, and a byword among all nations whither the LORD shall lead thee.

*1 Kin. 9. 7. Jerem. 24. 9. and 25. 9. *1 Mic. 6. 15. Hag. 1. 6.

38 *Thou shalt carry much seed out into the field, and shalt gather *but* little in: for the locust shall consume it.

39 Thou shalt plant vineyards, and dress *them*, but shalt neither drink of the wine, nor gather *the grapes* for the worms shall eat them.

40 Thou shalt have olive-trees thorowout all thy coasts, but thou shalt not anoint *thy self* with the oil: for thine olive shall cast *his fruit*.

41 Thou shalt beget sons and daughters, but † thou shalt not enjoy them: for they shall go into captivity.

† Heb. they shall not be thine: ‡ Or, possess.

42 All thy trees and fruit of thy land shall the ‡locust consume.

43 The stranger that *is* within thee, shall get up above thee very high; and thou shalt come down very low.

44 He shall lend to thee, and thou shalt not lend to him: he shall be head, and thou shalt be the tail.

45 Moreover, all these curses shall come upon thee, and shall pursue thee, and overtake thee, till thou be destroyed, because thou hearkenedst not unto ỹ voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments, & his statutes, which he commanded thee.

46 And they shall be upon thee for a sign, and for a wonder, and upon thy seed for ever.

47 Because thou servest not the LORD thy God with joyfulness, and with gladness of heart, for the abundance of all things.

48 Therefore shalt thou serve thine enemies ẅ the LORD shall send against thee, in hunger, and in thirst, & in nakedness, and in want of all things: & he shall put a yoke of iron upon thy neck, until he have destroyed thee.

49 The LORD shall bring a nation against thee from far, from the end of the earth, *as swift* as the eagle flieth: a nation whose tongue thou shalt not † understand:

† Heb. hear:

50 A nation of †fierce countenance, which shall not regard the person of the old, nor shew favour to the young:

† Heb. strong of face.

51 And he shall eat the fruit of thy cattel, and the fruit of thy land, until thou be destroyed: ẅ *also* shall not leave thee *either* corn, wine or oyl, *or* the increase of thy kine, or flocks of thy sheep, until he have destroyed thee.

52 And he shall besiege thee in all thy gates, until thy high and fenced walls come down; wherein thou trustedst throughout all thy land: and he shall besiege thee in all thy gates, throughout all thy land which ỹ LORD thy God hath given thee.

53 And *thou shalt eat the fruit of thine own †body, the flesh of thy sons, and of thy daughters (which the LORD thy GOD, hath given thee) in the siege, and in the straitness wherewith thine enemies shall distresse thee.

*Levit. 26. 29. 2 Kin. 6. 29. Lam. 4. 10. Bar. 2. 3. † Heb. belly.

54 *So that* the man ỹ is tender among you, and very delicate; his eye shall be evil toward his brother, and toward the wife

of

of his bosom, and towards the remnant of his children which he shall leave:

55. So that he will not give to any of them of the flesh of his children whom he shall eat: because he hath nothing left him in the siege, and in the straitness wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee in all thy gates.

56 The tender and delicate woman among you, which would not adventure to set the sole of her foot upon the ground, for delicateness and tenderness, her eye shall be evil towards the husband of her bosom, and towards her son, and towards her
† Heb. after-birth daughter,

57 And towards her † young one that cometh out from between her feet, and towards her children which she shall bear: for she shall eat them for want of all things secretly in ỹ siege & straitness, wherewith thine enemy shall distress thee in thy gates.

58 If thou wilt not observe to do all the words of this law, that are written in this book, that thou mayest fear this glorious and fearful Name: THE LORD THY GOD:

59 Then the LORD will make thy plagues wonderful, and the plagues of thy seed, *even* great plagues, and of long continuance, and sore sicknesses, and of long continuance.

60 Moreover, he will bring upon thee all the diseases of Egypt, which thou wast afraid of, and they shall, cleave unto thee.

61 Also every sickness, and every plague which is not written in the book of this law, them
† Heb. cause to ascend, will the LORD † bring upon thee, until thou be destroyed.

62 And ye shall be left few in
*Chap. 10. 22. number, whereas ye were as * ỹ stars of heaven for multitude: because thou wouldest not obey the voice of the LORD thy God.

63 And it shall come to pass, *that* as the LORD rejoyced over you, to do you good, and to multiply you: so the LORD will rejoyce over you to destroy you, and to bring you to nought, and ye shall be plucked from off the land whither thou goest to possess it.

64 And the LORD shall scatter thee among all people, from the one end of ỹ earth even unto the *other*: and there thou shalt serve other gods, which *neither* thou nor thy fathers have known, *even* wood and stone.

65 And among these nations shalt thou finde no ease, neither shall the sole of thy foot have rest: but the LORD shall give thee there a trembling heart, and failing of eyes, and sorrow of mind.

66 And thy life shall hang in doubt before thee, and thou shalt fear day and night, and shalt have none assurance of thy life.

67 In the morning thou shalt say, Would God it were even: and at even thou shalt say, Would God it were morning, for the fear of thine heart, wherewith thou shalt fear, & for the sight of thine eyes wh̃ thou shalt see.

68 And the LORD shall bring thee into Egypt again with ships, by the way whereof I spake unto thee, thou shalt see it no more again: and there ye shall be sold unto your enemies for bondmen, and bond-women, and no man shall buy *you*.

CHAP. XXIX.

2 *Moses exhorteth them to obedience, by the memory of the works they have seen.* 29 *Secret things belong unto God.*

THese *are* the words of the covenant which the LORD commanded Moses to make with the children of Israel in the land of Moab, beside the covenant which he made with them in Horeb.

2 ¶ And Moses called unto all Israel, & said unto them, *Ye have *Exod. seen all that ỹ LORD did before 19. 4. your eyes in the land of Egypt, unto Pharaoh, and unto all his servants, and unto all his land:

3 The great temptations which thine eyes have seen, the signs, and those great miracles:

4 Yet the LORD hath not given you an heart to perceive, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, unto this day.

5 And I have led you forty years in the wilderness: your cloths are not waxen old upon you, and thy shoe is not waxen old upon thy foot.

6 Ye have not eaten bread, neither have you drunk wine, or strong drink: that ye might know ỹ I *am* the LORD your God.

7 And when ye came unto this place, Sihon the king of Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, came out against us unto battel, and we smote them.

8 And we took their land, and gave it for an inheritance unto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the half tribe of Manasseh.

*Chap. 4. 6. Josh. 1. 7. 1 Kin. 2. 3.

9 *Keep therefore the words of this covenant, and do them, that ye may prosper in all that ye do.

10 Ye stand this day all of you before the LORD your God: your captains of your tribes, your elders, and your officers, *with* all the men of Israel.

11 Your little ones, your wives, and thy stranger that is in thy camp from the hewer of thy wood, unto the drawer of thy water:

† Heb. *pass*

12 That thou shouldest † enter into covenant with the LORD thy God, and into his oath: which the LORD thy God maketh with thee this day:

13 That he may establish thee to day for a people unto himself, and *that* he may be unto thee a God, as he hath said unto thee, and as he hath sworn unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

14 Neither with you only do I make this covenant, and this oath:

15 But with *him* that standeth here with us this day before the LORD our God, and also with *him* that *is* not here with us this day.

16 (For ye know how we have dwelt in the land of Egypt, and how we came through the nations which ye passed by.

† Heb. *dungy gods*, ‡ Or, *a poysonful herb*, † Heb. *rosh*, ‡ Or, *stubbornes*

17 And ye have seen their abominations, & their † idols, wood and stone, silver and gold, which *were* among them,)

18 Lest there should be among you man, or woman, or family, or tribe, whose heart turneth away this day from the LORD our God, to go *and* serve the gods of these nations: lest there should be among you a root that beareth ‡ † gall and wormwood.

† Heb. *the drunken to the thirsty*:

19 And it came to pass, when he heareth the words of this curse, that he bless himself in his heart, saying I shall have peace, though I walk in the † imagination of mine heart, to adde † drunkenness to thirst.

20 The LORD will not spare him but then the anger of the LORD, and his jealousie shall smoke against that man, and all the curses that are written in this book shall lie upon him and the LORD shall blot out his name from under heaven.

21 And the LORD shall separate him unto evil, out of all the tribes of Israel, according to all the curses of the covenant, that are † written in this book of this law:

† Heb. *is written*

22 So that the generation to come of your children, that shall rise up after you, and the stranger that shall come from a far land, shall say, when they see the plagues of that land, & the sicknesses † which the LORD hath laid upon it:

† Heb. *wherewith the* LORD *hath made it sick*;

23 And that the whole land thereof *is* brimstone, and salt, *and* burning *that* it is not sowen, nor beareth, nor any grass groweth therein, like the * overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah, Admah and Zeboim, which the LORD overthrew in his anger, and in his wrath.

* Gen. 19. 24, 25. * 1 Kin. 9. 8. Jerem. 22. 8.

24 Even all nations shall say, *Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this land? what *meaneth* the heat of this great anger?

25 Then men shall say, Because they have forsaken the covenant of the LORD God of their fathers, which he made with them when he brought them forth out of the land of Egypt.

26 For they went and served other gods, and worshipped them, gods whom they knew not, and ‡ *whom* he had not † given unto them.

‡ Or, who *had not given to them* any portion. † Heb. *divided.*

27 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against this land, to bring upon it all the curses that are written in this book.

28 And the LORD rooted them out of their land, in anger, and in wrath, and in great indignation, and cast them into another land, as *it is* this day.

29 The secret things *belong* unto the LORD our God: but those things which are revealed *belong* unto us, and to our children for ever, that we may do all the words of this law.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Great mercies promised to the penitent.*

AND it shall come to pass, when all these things are come

come upon thee, the blessing & the curse, which I have set before thee, and thou shalt call *them* to mind among all the nations whither the LORD thy God hath driven thee.

2 And shalt return unto the LORD thy God, & shalt obey his voice according to all that I command thee this day, thou and thy children with all thine heart, and with all thy soul:

3 That then the LORD thy God will turn thy captivity, & have compassion upon thee, and will return and gather thee from all the nations whither the LORD thy God hath scattered thee.

*Neh. 1. 9. 4 *If *any* of thine be driven out unto the outmost parts of heaven, from thence will the LORD thy God gather thee, and from thence will he fetch thee.

5 And ŷ LORD thy God will bring thee into ŷ land which thy fathers possessed, & thou shalt possess it: & he will do thee good, & multiply thee above thy fathers.

6 And the LORD thy God will circumcise thine heart, and the heart of thy seed to love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live.

7 And the LORD thy God will put all these curses upon thine enemies, and on them that hate thee, which persecuted thee.

8 And thou shalt return, & obey the voice of the LORD, and do all his commandments which I command thee this day.

*Chap. 28. 11. 9 *And the LORD thy God will make thee plenteous in every work of thine hand, in ŷ fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattel, & in the fruit of thy hand, for good: for the LORD will again rejoyce over thee for good, as he rejoyced over thy fathers:

10 If thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments, and his statutes which are written in this book of the law, *and* if thou turn unto the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul.

11 For this commandment which I command thee this day, it *is* not hidden from thee, neither *is* it far off.

*Rom. 10. 6, &c. 12 *It *is* not in heaven, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go up for us to heaven, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?

13 Neither *is* it beyond the sea, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go over the sea for us, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?

14 But the word *is* very nigh unto thee, in thy mouth, and in thine heart, that thou mayest do it.

15 See, I have set before thee this day, life and good, and death and evil.

16 In that I command thee this day to love the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to keep his statutes, and his judgements, that thou mayest live and multiply: and the LORD thy God shall bless thee, in the land whither thou goest to possess it.

17 But if thine heart *u* turn away, so that thou wilt not hear, but shalt be drawn away, and worship other gods, and serve them:

18 I denounce unto you this day, that ye shall surely perish *and that* ye shall not prolong *your* days upon the land, whither thou passest over Jordan to go to possess it.

19 *I call heaven and earth to record this day against you, *that* I have set before you life and death, blessing and cursing: therefore chuse life, that both thou and thy seed may live:

*Chap. 4. 26.

20 That thou mayest love the LORD thy God, *and* ŷ thou mayest obey his voice, and that thou mayest cleave unto him: (for he *is* thy life; and the length of thy days) that thou mayest dwell in the land which ŷ LORD sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give them.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Moses encourageth the people.* 14 *God giveth a charge to Joshua.*

AND Moses went and spake these words nnto all Israel.

2 And he said unto them, I *am* an hundred and twenty years old this day: I can no more go out and come in: also the LORD hath said unto me, *Thou shalt not go over this Jordan.

*Num. 20. 12. Chap. 3. 27.

3 The LORD thy God, he will go over before thee, *and* he will destroy these nations from be-

fore thee, and thou shalt possess them: *and* Joshua he shall go
Num. 27.21. over before thee, *as the LORD hath said.

4 And the LORD shall do unto them, as he did unto Sihon, and to Og, kings of the Amorites, and unto the land of them whom he destroyed.

Chap. 7.2. 5 And *the LORD shall give them up before your face, that ye may do unto them according unto all the commandments which I have commanded you.

6 Be strong, and of a good courage, fear not, nor be afraid of them: for the LORD thy God, he *it is* that doth go with thee, he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee.

7 And Moses called unto Joshua, and said unto him in the sight of all Israel, Be strong, and of a good courage: for thou must go with this people unto the land which the LORD hath sworn unto their fathers to give them and thou shalt cause them to inherit it.

8 And the LORD, he *it is* that doth go before thee, he will be with thee, he will not fail thee, neither forsake thee: fear not, neither be dismayed.

9 And Moses wrote this law, and delivered it unto the priests the sons of Levi, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and unto all the elders of Israel.

10 And Moses commanded them, saying, At the end of *every* seven years, in the solemnity
Chap. 15.1. of the *year of release, in the feast of tabernacles.

11 When all Israel is come to appear before the LORD thy God, in the place which he shall chuse; thou shalt read this law before all Israel, in their hearing.

12 Gather the people together, men, and women, and children, and thy stranger that *is* within thy gates, that they may hear, and that they may learn, and fear the LORD your God, and observe to do all the words of this law:

13 And *that* their children which have not known *any thing*, may hear, and learn to fear the LORD your God, as long as ye live in the land whither ye go over Jordan to possess it.

14 And the LORD said unto Moses, Behold, thy days approach that thou must die: call Joshua, and present your selves in the tabernacle of the congregation, that I may give him a charge. And Moses and Joshua went and presented themselves in the tabernacle of the congregation.

15 And the LORD appeared in the tabernacle, in a pillar of a cloud: and the pillar of the cloud stood over the door of the tabernacle:

16 And the LORD said unto Moses, behold, thou shalt † sleep with thy fathers, and this people will rise up, and go a whoring after the gods of the strangers of the land, whither they go *to be* amongst them, and will forsake me, and break my covenant which I have made with them. † Heb. *lie down*

17 Then my anger shall be kindled against them in that day, and I will forsake them, and I will hide my face from them, and they shall be devoured, and many evils and troubles shall † befall them, so that they will say in that day, Are not these evils come upon us, because our God *is* not amongst us? † Heb. *find them*,

18 And I will surely hide my face in that day, for all the evils which they shall have wrought, in that they are turned unto other gods.

19 Now therefore write ye this song for you, and teach it the children of Israel, put it in their mouths, that this song may be a witness for me against the children of Israel.

20 For when I shall have brought them into the land, which I sware unto their fathers, that floweth with milk and honey; and they shall have eaten, and filled themselves, and waxen fat, then will they turn unto other gods, and serve them, and provoke me, and break my covenant.

21 And it shall come to pass, when many evils and troubles are befallen them, that this song shall testifie † against them, as a witness: for it shall not be forgotten out of the mouths of their seed: for I know their imagination, which they † go about, even now, before I have brought them into the land which I sware. † Heb. *before* † Heb. *do*,

22 Mo-

22 Moses therefore wrote this
song the same day, and taught it
the children of Israel.

23 And he gave Joshua the son
Josh. of Nun a charge, and said, *Be
1.6. strong, & of a good courage: for
thou shalt bring the children of
Israel into the land which I
sware unto them: and I will be
with thee.

24 And it came to pass when
Moses had made an end of writ-
ing the words of this law in a
book, until they were finished,

25 That Moses commanded
the Levites which bare the ark
of the covenant of the LORD,
saying,

26 Take this book of the law, &
put it in the side of the ark of
the covenant of the LORD your
God, that it may be there for a
witness against thee.

27 For I know thy rebellion,
and thy stiff neck: behold,
while I am yet alive with you
this day, ye have been rebellious
against the LORD, and how
much more after my death?

28 Gather unto me all ỹ elders
of your tribes, and your officers
that I may speak these words in
their ears, and call heaven and
earth to record against them.

29 For I know ỹ after my death
ye will utterly corrupt *your selves*,
and turn aside from the way
which I have commanded you:
and evil will befall you in the
latter days, because ye will do
evil in the sight of the LORD, to
provoke him to anger through
the work of your hands.

30 And Moses spake in the ears
of all the congregation of Israel
the words of this song, until
they were ended.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Moses song, which setteth forth
Gods mercy and vengeance.*

GIve ear, O ye heavens, & I
will speak: and hear, O
earth, the words of my mouth.

2 My doctrine shall drop as
the rain: my speech shall distill
as the dew, as the small rain up-
on the tender herb, and as the
showers upon the grass:

3 Because I will publish the
Name of the LORD: ascribe
ye greatness unto our God.

4 *He is* the rock, his work *is*
perfect: for all his ways *are*
judgement: a God of truth, and
without iniquity, just and right
is he.

5 † They have corrupted them-
selves, ‡ their spot is not *the spot*
of his children: *they are* a per-
verse and *i* crooked generation.

6 Do ye thus requite the LORD
O foolish people, and unwise?
is not he thy father *that* hath
bought thee? hath he not made
thee, and established thee?

7 Remember the days of old,
consider the years of † many ge-
nerations: ask thy father, and he
will shew thee thy elders, and
they will tell thee.

8 When the most High divided
to the nations their inheritance,
when he separated the sons of
Adam, he set the bounds of the
people, according to the number
of the children of Israel.

9 For the LORDS portion *is*
his people: Jacob *is* the † lot of
his inheritance.

10 He found him in a desert
land, and in the waste-howling
wilderness: he † led him about,
he instructed him, he kept him
as the apple of his eye.

11 As an eagle stirreth up her
nest, fluttereth over her young,
spreadeth abroad her wings,
taketh them, beareth them on
her wings:

12 *So* the LORD alone did
lead him, and *there was* no
strange god with him.

13 He made him ride on the
high places of the earth, that
he might eat the increase of the
fields, and he made him to suck
honey out of the rock, and oil
out of the flinty rock;

14 Butter of kine, and milk of
sheep, with fat of lambs, & rams
of the breed of Bashan, and goats,
with the fat of kidneys of wheat,
and thou didst drink the pure
blood of the grape.

15 But Jesurun waxed fat
and kicked: thou art waxen,
fat, thou art grown thick, thou
art covered *with fatness*; then he
forsook *God which* made him,
and lightly esteemed the rock
of his salvation.

16 They provoked him to
jealousie with strange *gods*, with
abominations provoked they
him to anger.

17 They sacrificed unto devils,
‡ not to God: to gods whom they
knew not, to new *gods* that

† Heb. *He hath corrupted to him-self,* ‡ Or, that they are *not his child-ren,* that is, *their blot;* † Heb. *generation:* † Heb. *cord.* ‡ Or, *compas-sed him about,* ‡ Or, *which were not God;*

came newly up, whom your fathers; feared not.

18 Of the rock *that* begat thee thou art unmindfull, & hast forgotten God that formed thee.

19 And when the LORD saw *it*, he‡ abhorred *them*, because of the provoking of his sons, and of his daughters.

‡ Or, *despised*

20 And he said; I will hide my face from them, I will see what their end *shall be*: for they *are* a very froward generation, children in whom *is* no faith,

21 They have moved me to jealousie with *that which is* not good, they have provoked me to anger with their vanities: and * I will move them to jealousie with *those which are* not a people, I will provoke them to anger with a foolish nation.

*Rom. 10. 19.

22 For a fire is kindled in mine anger, and ‡ shall burn unto the lowest hell, and ‡ shall consume the earth with her increase, and set on fire the foundations of the mountains.

‡ Or, *hath burned* ‡ Or, *hath consumed*

23 I will heap mischiefs upon them, I will spend mine arrows upon them.

24 *They shall be* burnt with hunger, and devoured with † burning heat, and with bitter destruction: I will also send the teeth of beasts upon them, with the poison of serpents of the dust.

† Heb. *burning coals,*

25 The sword without, and † terrour within, shall † destroy both the young man and the virgin, the suckling *also*, with the man of gray hairs.

† Heb. *from the chamber*

26 I said, I would scatter them into corners, I would make the remembrance of them to cease from among men:

† Heb. *bereave*

27 Were it not that I feared the wrath of the enemy, lest their adversaries should behave themselves strangely, *and* lest they should say, ‡ Our hand is high, & the LORD hath not done all this.

‡ Or, *Our high hand. and not the* LORD *hath done all this.*

28 For they *are* a nation void of counsel, neither *is there* any understanding in them.

29 O that they were wise, *that* they understood this, *that* they would consider their latter end.

30 How should * one chase a thousand, and two put ten thousand to flight except their Rock had sold them, and the LORD had shut them up?

* Josh. 23. 10.

31 For their Rock *is* not *b* as our Rock, even our enemies themselves *being* judges.

32 For their vine ‡ *is* of the vine of Sodom, and of the fields of Gomorrah, their grapes *are* grapes of gall, their clusters *are* bitter.

‡ Or, worse *then the vine of Sodom, &c.*

33 Their wine *is* the poison of dragons, and the cruel venom of asps.

34 *Is* not this laid up in store with me, & sealed up amongst my treasures.

35 To me *belongeth* * vengeance and recompense, their feet shall slide in *due* time: for the day of their calamity *is* at hand, and the things, that shall come upon them, make haste.

* Eccl. 28. 1. Rom. 12. 19. Hebr. 10. 30.

36 For the LORD shall judge his people, * and repent himself for his servants: when he seeth that *their* power is gone, and there is none shut up or left.

* 2 Mac. 7. 6. † Heb. *hand*

37 And he shall say, Where *are* their gods? *their* rock in whom they trusted:

38 Which did eat the fat of their sacrifices, and drank the wine of their drink-offerings? let them rise up and help you, *and* be your † protection.

† Heb. *an hiding for you.*

39 See now, that I, *even* I *am* he, and *there is* no god with me; I kill and I make alive, I wound, & I heal: neither *is there any* ‡ can deliver out of my hand.

* 1 Sa. 2. 6. Tob. 13. 2. Wisd. 16. 13.

40 For I lift up my hand to heaven, and say, I live for ever.

41 If I whet my glittering sword, and mine hand take hold on judgement; I will render vengeance to mine enemies, and I will reward them that hate me.

42 I will make mine arrows drunk with blood, (and my sword shall devour flesh,) *and that* with the blood of the slain, & of the captives from the beginning of revenges upon ‡ enemy.

43 ‡ * Rejoyce, O ye nations, *with* his people, for he will avenge the blood of his servants, & will render vengeance to his adversaries: and will be merciful unto his land, *and* to his people.

‡ Or, *Praise his people ye nations:* * Rom. 15. 10.

44 And Moses came, and spake all the words of this song in the ears of the people, he and ‡ Hoshea the son of Nun.

‡ Or, *sing ye,*

45 And Moses made an end of ‡ speaking all these words to all Israel,

‡ Or, *Joshua*

46 And

46 And he said unto them, *Set your hearts unto all the words which I testifie among you this day; which ye shall command your children to observe to do all the words of this law.

*Chap. 6. 6. and 11. 18.

47 For it *is* not a vain thing for you: because it *is* your life, and through this thing you shall prolong *your* days in the land whither ye go over Jordan to possess it.

48 * And the LORD spake unto Moses that self same day, saying,

*Num. 27. 12.

49 Get thee up into this mountain Abarim, unto mount Nebo, which *is* in the land of Moab, that *is* over against Jericho; and behold the land of Canaan which I give unto the children of Israel for a possession:

50 And die in the mount whither thou goest up, & be gathered unto thy people, as * Aaron thy brother died in mount Hor, and was gathered unto his people:

*Num. 20. 25, 28. and 33. 38.

51 Because ye * trespassed against me among the children of Israel, at the waters of ‡Meribah-kadesh, in the wilderness of Zin: because ye sanctified me not in the midst of the children of Israel.

*Num. 20. 12, 13. and 27. 14. ‡ Or, strife at Kadesh,

52 Yet thou shalt see the land before *thee*, but thou shalt not go thither unto the land which I give the children of Israel.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *The majesty of God,* 6 *The blessings of the twelve tribes.*

AND this *is* the blessing wherewith Moses the man of God blessed the children of Israel before his death.

2 And he said, The LORD came from Sinai, and rose up from Seir unto them; he shined forth from mount Paran, and he came with ten thousands of saints: from his right hand *went* † a fiery law for them.

† Heb. *a fire of law.*

3 Yea, he loved the people: all his saints *are* in thy hand, and they sat down at thy feet; *every one* shall receive of thy words.

4 Moses commanded us a law, even the inheritance of the congregation of Jacob.

5 And he was king in Jeshurun, when the heads of the people, *and* the tribes of Israel were gathered together.

6 Let Reuben live, and not die; and let *not* his men be few.

7 And this *is the blessing* of Judah; and he said, Hear, LORD, the voice of Judah, and bring him unto his people: let his hands be sufficient for him, and be thou an help to him from his enemies.

8 And of Levi he said, * *Let* thy Thummim and thy Urim *be* with thy holy one, whom thou didst prove at Massah, *and with* whom thou didst strive at the waters of Meribah;

* Exod. 28. 30.

9 Who said unto his father, and to his mother, I have not seen him, neither did he acknowledge his brethren, nor knew his own children: for they have observed thy word and kept my covenant.

10 ‡ They shall teach Jacob thy judgements, and Israel thy law: ‡ they shall put incense † before thee, and whole burnt sacrifice upon thine altar.

‡ Or, *let them teach*, &c. † Heb. *at thy nose*,

11 Bless, LORD, his substance, and accept the work of his hands: smite through the loins of them that rise against him, and of them that hate him, that they rise not again.

‡ Or, *let them put incense*

12 *And* of Benjamin he said, The beloved of the LORD shall dwell in safety by him; *and the* LORD shall cover him all the day long, and he shall dwell between his shoulders.

13 And of Joseph he said, * Blessed of the LORD *be* his land, for the precious things of heaven, for the dew and for the deep that coucheth beneath.

* Gen. 49. 25.

14 And for the precious fruits *brought forth* by the sun, and for the precious things † put forth by the † moon.

† Heb. *thrust forth*

15 And for the chief things of the ancient mountain, and for the precious things of the lasting hills.

† Heb. *moons*,

16 And for the precious things of the earth, & fullness thereof, and for the good will of him that dwelt in the bush: let *the blessing* come upon the head of Joseph, and upon the top of the head of him *that was* * separated from his brethren.

* Gen. 49. 26.

17 His glory *is like* the firstling of his bullock, and his horns *are like* the horns of unicorns: with them he shall push the

people together, to the ends of the earth: and they *are* the ten thousands of Ephraim, and they *are* the thousands of Manasseh.

18 And of Zebulun he said, Rejoyce, Zebulun, in thy going out * and Issachar, in thy tents.

19 They shall call the people unto the mountain, there they shall offer sacrifices of righteousness: for they shall suck of the abundance of the seas, and of the treasures hid in the sand.

20 And of Gad he said, Blessed *be* he that enlargeth Gad: he dwelleth as a lion, & teareth the arm with the crown of the head.

21 And he provided ŷ first part for himself, because there, *in* a portion of the law-giver *was* he † seated, & he came *with* the heads of the people; he executed the justice of the LORD, and his judgement with Israel.

† Heb. *sicled*;

22 And of Dan he said, Dan *is* a lions whelp: he shall leap from Bashan.

23 And of Naphtali he said, O Naphtali satisfied with favour and full with the blessing of the LORD: possess thou the west and the south.

24 And of Asher he said, *Let* Asher *be* blessed with children; let him be acceptable to his foot in oil.

‡ Or, under *thy shoes*; shall be *iron*.

25 ‡ Thy shoes *shall be* iron and brass: and as thy days, *so shall* thy strength *be*.

26 *There is* none like unto the God of Jesurun, *who* rideth upon the heaven in thy help, and in his excellency on the sky.

27 The eternal God *is thy* refuge, and underneath *are* the everlasting arms: and he shall thrust out the enemy from before thee, and shall say, Destroy *them*.

* Jer. 23.6.

28 * Israel then shall dwell in safety alone: the fountain of Jacob *shall be* upon a land of corn and wine: also his heavens shall drop down dew.

‡ Or, *shall be subdued*

29 Happy *art* thou, O Israel; who *is* like unto thee, O people saved by the LORD, ŷ shield of thy help, & who *is* the sword of thy excellency, and thine enemies ‡ shall be found liars unto thee, and thou shalt tread upon their high places.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Moses from the mount vieweth the land:* 5 *His death,* 6 *burial,* 7 *and age.* 8 *The mourning for him.*

AND Moses went up from the plains of Moab, unto the * mountain of Nebo, to the top of ‡ Pisgah, that *is* over against Jericho: & the LORD shewed him * all the land of Gilead, unto Dan;

‡ Or, *the hill.*

* Chap. 3.27. 2 Mac. 2.4.

2 And all Nephtali, and the land of Ephraim, and Manasseh, and all the land of Judah, unto the utmost sea.

3 And the south, and the plain of the valley of Jericho, the city of palm-trees, unto Zoar.

4 And the LORD said unto him, * This *is* the land which I sware unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, saying, I will give it unto thy seed: I have caused thee to see it with thine eyes, but thou shalt not go over thither.

* Gen. 12.7. *and* 13.15.

5 So Moses the servant of the LORD died there in the land of Moab, according to the word of the LORD.

6 And he buried him in a valley in the land of Moab, over against Beth-peor: but no man knoweth of his sepulchre unto this day.

7 And Moses *was* an hundred and twenty years old when he died: his eye was not dim, nor his † natural force † abated.

† Heb. *moist*

8 And the children of Israel wept for Moses in the plains of Moab thirty days: for the days of weeping *and* mourning for Moses were ended.

† Heb. *fled.*

9 And Joshua the son of Nun *was* full of the spirit of wisdom: for Moses had laid his hands upon him; and the children of Israel hearkned unto him: and did as the LORD commanded Moses.

10 And there arose not a prophet since in Israel like unto Moses, whom the LORD knew face to face:

11 In all the signs and the wonders which the LORD sent him to do in the land of Egypt, to Pharaoh, and to all his servants, and to all his land.

12 And in all that mighty hand, and in all the great terror which Moses shewed in the sight of all Israel.

¶ *The*

CHAP. I.

1 Joshua succeedeth Moses. 5 God promiseth to assist Joshua. 12 The tribes put in minde of their promise.

NOw after the death of Moses, the servant of the LORD, it came to pass, that the LORD spake unto Joshua, the son of Nun, Moses' minister, saying.

*Deut. 1. 38.

2 Moses my servant is dead: now therefore arise, go over this Jordan, thou, and all this people, unto the land which I do give to them, *even* to the children of Israel.

*Deut. 11. 24. Chap. 14. 9.

3 *Every place that the sole of your foot shall tread upon, that have I given unto you, as I said unto Moses.

4 From the wilderness, and this Lebanon, even unto the great river, the river Euphrates, all the land of the Hittites, and unto the great sea toward the going down of the sun, shall be your coast.

5 There shall not any man be able to stand before thee all the days of thy life: as I was with Moses, so I will be with thee: *I will not fail thee nor forsake thee.

*Hebr. 13. 5.

*Deut. 31. 23.

6 *Be strong, and of a good courage: for ‡unto this people shalt thou divide for an inheritance, the land which I sware unto their fathers to give them.

‡ Or, *thou shalt cause this people to inherit the land*, &c.

7 Onely be thou strong, and very couragious: that thou mayest observe to do according to all the law which Moses my servant commanded thee: *turn not from it to the right hand, or to ŷ left: ŷ thou mayest ‡ prosper whithersoever thou goest.

*Deut. 5. 32. *and* 28. 14.

‡ Or, *do wisely.*

8 This book of the law shall not depart out of thy mouth, but thou shalt meditate therein day and night, that thou mayest observe to do according to all that is written therein: for then thou shalt make thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt ‡have good success.

‡ Or, *do wisely.*

9 Have not I commanded thee? Be strong, and of a good courage, be not afraid, neither be thou dismayed: for the LORD thy God *is* with thee whithersoever thou goest.

10 Then Joshua commanded the officers of the people, saying,

11 Pass through the host, and command the people, saying, Prepare you victuals: for within three days ye shall pass over this Jordan, to go in to possess the land which the LORD your God giveth you to possess it.

12 And to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to half the tribe of Manasseh, spake Joshua, saying,

13 Remember the *word which Moses the servant of the LORD commanded you, saying, The LORD your God hath given you rest, & hath given you this land:

*Num. 32. 20.

14 Your wives, your little ones, and your cattel shall remain in the land which Moses gave you on this side Jordan; but ye shall pass before your brethren † armed, all the mighty men of valour, and help them:

† Heb. *marshalled by five.*

15 Until the LORD have given your brethren rest, as *he hath given* you, and they also have possessed the land which the LORD your God giveth them: then ye shall return unto the land of your possession, and enjoy it, which Moses the LORDS servant gave you on this side Jordan, toward the sun-rising.

16 And they answered Joshua, saying, All that thou commandest us, we will do, and whithersoever thou sendest us, we will go.

17 According as we hearkned unto Moses in all things, so will we hearken unto thee, only the LORD thy God be with thee, as he was with Moses.

18 Whosoever *he be* that doth rebell against thy commandment, and will not hearken unto thy words in all that thou commandest him, he shall be put to death: onely be strong, and of a good courage.

CHAP. II.

1 Rahab receiveth & conceleth the spies 8 The covenant between her and them.

AND Joshua the son of Nun sent out of Shittim two men to spie secretly, saying. Go view the land, even Jericho: and they went, and *came into an harlots house, named Rahab, and † lodged there.

*Hebr. 11. 31. James 2. 25.

2 And it was told the King of Jericho, saying, Behold, there † came men in hither to night of the

† Heb. *lay.*

the children of Israel, to search out the countrey.

3 And the king of Jericho sent unto Rahab, saying, Bring forth the men that are come to thee; which are entred into thine house: for they be come to search out all the countrey.

4 And the woman took the two men, & hid them, & said thus; There came men unto me, but I wist not whence they *were*:

5 And it came to pass *about the time* of shutting of the gate, when it was dark, that the men went out: whither ỹ men went, I wot not: pursue after them quickly, for ye shall overtake them.

6 But she had brought them up to the roof of the house, and hid them with the stalkes of flax which she had laid in order upon the roof.

7 And the men pursued after them the way to Jordan, unto the foards; and as soon as they which pursued after them were gone out, they shut the gate.

8 And before they were laid down she came up unto them upon the roof.

9 And she said unto the men, I know that the LORD hath given you the land, and that your terrour is fallen upon us, and that all the inhabitants of the land † faint because of you.

† Heb. *melt*

10 For we have heard how *Exod. 14.21. Chap. 4.23. the LORD *dried up the water of the Red-sea for you, when you came out of Egypt; and what you did unto the two kings of the Amorites that *were* on the other side Jordan, *Num. 21.24. * Sihon and Og, whom ye utterly destroyed.

11 And as soon as we had heard, *these things*, our hearts did melt, neither † did there remain any more courage in any man because of you: for the LORD your God, he *is* God in heaven above, & in earth beneath.

† Heb. *rose up*

12 Now therefore, I pray you, swear unto me by the LORD, since I have shewed you kindness that ye will also shew kindness unto my fathers house, and give me a true token:

13 And *that* ye will save alive my father, and my mother, and my brethren, and my sisters, and all that they have, and deliver our lives from death.

14 And the men answered her, † Our life for yours, if ye utter not this our business. And it shall be when the LORD hath given us the land, that we will deal kindly and truly with thee.

† Heb. *instead of you to die.*

15 Then she let them down by a cord through the window: for her house *was* upon the town wall, and she dwelt upon the wall.

16 And she said unto them, Get you to the mountain, lest the pursuers meet you and hide your selves there three days, until the pursuers be returned and afterward may ye go your way.

17 And the men said unto her, We *will be* blameless of this thine oath which thou hast made us swear:

18 Behold, *when* we come into the land, thou shalt bind this line of scarlet threed in the window, which thou didst let us down by: and thou shalt † bring thy father, and thy mother, and thy brethren, and all thy fathers house-hold home unto thee.

† Heb. *gather*

19 And it shall be, that whosoever shall go out of the doors of thy house into the street, his blood *shall be* upon his head, and we *will be* guiltless: and whosoever shall be with thee in the house; his blood *shall be* on our head, if *any* hand be upon him.

20 And if thou utter this our business, then we will be quit of thine oath which thou hast made us to swear.

21 And she said, According unto your words, so be it. And she sent them away, and they departed: and she bound the scarlet line, in the window.

22 And they went and came unto the mountain, and abode there three days, until the pursuers were returned. And ỹ pursuers sought *them* throughout all the way, *a* but found *them* not.

23 So the two men returned, and descended from the mountain, and passed over, and came to Joshua the son of Nun, and told him all things ỹ befell them.

24 And they said unto Joshua, Truly, the LORD hath delivered into our hands all the land: for even all the inhabitants of the countrey do † faint because of us.

† Heb. *melt*

CHAP. III.

1 *Joshua cometh to Jordan.* 2 *The people instructed for the passage.*

7 *The*

7 *The* LORD *encourageth Joshua.*

AND Joshua rose early in the morning, and they removed from Shittim, and came to Jordan, he, and all the children of Israel, and lodged there before they passed over.

2 And it came to pass after three days, that the officers went through the host;

3 And they commanded the people, saying, When ye see the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, and the priests the Levites bearing it, then ye shall remove from your place, and go after it,

4 Yet there shall be a space between you and it, about two thousand cubits by measure: come not near unto it, that ye may know the way by which ye must go: for ye have not passed *this* way † heretofore:

† Heb. *since yesterday, and the third day.*

5 And Joshua said unto the people, *Sanctifie your selves: for to morrow the LORD will do wonders among you.

*Levit. 20. 7. Num. 11. 18. Chap. 7. 13. 1 Sam. 16. 5.

6 And Joshua spake unto the priests saying, Take up the ark of the covenant, and pass over before the people. And they took up the ark of the covenant, and went before the people.

7 And the LORD said unto Joshua, This day will I begin to magnifie thee in the sight of all Israel, that they may know, that *as I was with Moses, so I will be with thee.

*Chap. 1. 5.

8 And thou shalt command the priests that bare the ark of ỹ covenant, saying, When ye are come to ỹ brink of the water of Jordan, ye shall stand still in Jordan.

9 And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, Come hither, and hear the words of the LORD your God.

10 And Joshua said, Hereby ye shall know that the living God *is* among you, and ỹ he will without fail drive out from before you the Canaanites, and the Hittites, & the Hivites, & the Perizzites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Jebusites.

11 Behold, the ark of ỹ covenant of the LORD of all the earth, passeth over before you into Jordan.

12 Now therefore take ye twelve men out of the tribes of Israel, out of every tribe a man.

13 And it shall come to pass, as soon as the soles of the feet of the priests that bear the ark of the LORD, the LORD of all the earth, shall rest in the waters of Jordan, *that* the waters of Jordan shall be cut off *from* the waters that come down from above: and they *shall stand upon an heap.

*Psal. 114. 3.

14 And it came to pass, when the people removed from their tents, to pass over Jordan, and the priests bearing the *ark of the covenant before the people;

*Acts 7. 45.

15 And as they that bare the ark were come unto *Jordan, and the feet of the priests that bare the ark were dipped in the brim of the waters, (for Jordan overfloweth all his banks at the time of harvest.)

*1 Chr. 12. 15. Eccluc. 24. 26.

16 That the waters which came down from above stood *and* rose up upon an heap very far from the city Adam, that *is* beside Zaretan: and those that came down toward the sea of the plain, *even* the salt-sea, failed *and* were cut off: and the people passed over right against Jericho.

17 And the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, stood firm on dry ground in the midst of Jordan, and all the Israelites passed over on dry ground, until all the people were passed clean over Jordan.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Twelve stones taken for a memorial out of Jordan.* 9 *Twelve other are set up therein.* 10 *The people pass over.*

AND it came to pass, when all the people were clean *passed over Jordan, that the LORD spake unto *Joshua, saying.

*Deut. 27. 2. *Chap. 3. 12.

2 Take you *c*twelve men out of ỹ people, out of every tribe a man:

3 And command you them, saying, Take you hence out of the midst of Jordan, out of the place where ỹ priests feet stood firm, twelve stones, and ye shall carry them over with you, and leave them, in the lodging place where you shall lodge this night.

4 Then Joshua called the twelve men, whom he had prepared of the children of Israel, out of every tribe a man.

5 And Joshua said unto them, Pass over before the ark of the LORD your God into the midst of Jordan, and take ye up

up every man of you a ſtone upon his ſhoulder, according unto the number of the tribes of the children of Iſrael:

6 That this may be a ſign among you, *that* when your children ask *their fathers* † in time to come, ſaying What *mean* you by theſe ſtones?

† Heb. *to morrow*,

7 Then ye ſhall anſwer them, That the waters of Jordan were cut off before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, when it paſſed over Jordan, the waters of Jordan were cut off: & theſe ſtones ſhall be for a memorial unto ỹ children of Iſrael for ever.

8 And the children of Iſrael did ſo as Joſhua commanded, and took up twelve ſtones out of the midſt of Jordan, as the LORD ſpake unto Joſhua, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Iſrael, and carried them over with them unto the place where they lodged, and laid them down there.

9 And Joſhua ſet up twelve ſtones in the midſt of Jordan, in the place where the feet of the prieſts, which bare the ark of the covenant, ſtood: and they are there unto this day.

10 ¶ For the prieſts which bare the ark, ſtood in the midſt of Jordan, until every thing was finiſhed that the LORD commanded Joſhua to ſpeak unto the people, according to all ỹ Moſes commanded Joſhua: and the people haſted and paſſed over.

11 And it came to paſs when all the people were clean paſſed over, that the ark of the LORD paſſed over; and the prieſts in the preſence of the people.

*Num. 32. 27.

12 And *the children of Reuben, & the children of Gad, & half the tribe of Manaſſeh, paſſed over armed before the children of Iſrael, as Moſes ſpake unto them:

‡ Or. *ready armed*,

13 About forty thouſand ‡ prepared for war paſſed over before the LORD unto battel, to the plains of Jericho.

14 On that day the LORD magnified Joſhua in the ſight of all Iſrael, and they feared him, as they feared Moſes, all the days of his life.

15 And the LORD ſpake unto Joſhua, ſaying,

16 Command the prieſts ỹ bear the ark of the teſtimony, that they come up out of Jordan.

17 Joſhua therefore commanded the prieſts, ſaying, Come ye up out of Jordan.

18 And it came to paſs, when ỹ prieſts ỹ bare ỹ ark of ỹ covenant of ỹ LORD, were come up out of the midſt of Jordan, *and* the ſoles of the prieſts feet were † lift up unto the dry land, that the waters of Jordan returned unto their place, and † flowed over all his banks as they did before.

† Heb. *plucked up*

† Heb. *went*

19 ¶ And the people came up out of Jordan, on the tenth *day* of the firſt moneth, and encamped in Gilgal, in the eaſt border of Jericho.

20 And thoſe twelve ſtones which they took out of Jordan, did Joſhua pitch in Gilgal.

21 And he ſpake unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, when your children ſhall ask their fathers † in time to come, ſaying, What *mean* theſe ſtones?

† Heb. *to morrow*,

22 Then ye ſhall let your children know, ſaying, Iſrael came over this Jordan on dry land.

23 For the LORD your God dried up the waters of Jordan from before you, until ye were paſſed over, as the LORD your God did to the Redſea, *which he dried up from before us, until we were gone over.

*Exod. 14. 21.

24 That all the people of the earth might know the hand of the LORD, that it is mighty: that ye might fear the LORD your God † for ever.

† Heb. *all days*.

CHAP. V.

1 The Canaanites are afraid. 2 Circumciſion renewed.

AND it came to paſs when all the kings of the Amorites which *were* on the ſide of Jordan weſtward, and all the kings of the Canaanites, which were by the ſea, heard that the LORD had dried up the waters of Jordan from before the children of Iſrael, until we were paſſed over, that their heart melted; neither was there ſpirit in them any more, becauſe of the children of Iſrael.

‡ Or, *knives of flints*,

2 ¶ At that time the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, Make thee ‡ *ſharp knives and circumciſe again the children of Iſrael ỹ ſecond time.

*Exod. 4. 25.

3 And Joſhua made him ſharp knives, and circumciſed the children of Iſrael at ‡ the hill of the foreſkins.

‡ Or, *Gibeah haaraloth*.

4 And this is ỹ cauſe why Joſhua did

did circumcise: all the people that came out of Egypt, that *were* males, *even* all the men of war died in the wilderness by ỹ way, after they came out of Egypt.

5 Now all the people that came out were circumcised: but all the people that were born in the wilderness by the way, as they came forth out of Egypt, *them* they had not circumcised.

6 For the children of Israel walked forty years in the wilderness, till all the people *that were* men of war, which came out of Egypt, were consumed, because they obeyed not the voice of the LORD: unto whom the LORD sware that *he would not shew them the land which the LORD sware unto their fathers, that he would give us, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

7 And their children; *whom* he raised up in their stead, them Joshua circumcised: for they were uncircumcised, because they had not circumcised them by the way.

† Heb. *when the people had made an end to be circumcised,* 8 And it came to pass, † when they had done circumcising all ỹ people, ỹ they abode in their places in ỹ camp, till they were whole.

9 And the LORD said unto Joshua, This day have I rolled away the reproach of Egypt from off you: wherefore the name of the place is called ‡ Gilgal unto this day.

‡ That is *rolling*

10 And the children of Israel encamped in Gilgal, and kept the passover, on the fourteenth day of the moneth at even, in the plains of Jericho.

11 And they did eat of the old corn of the land, on the morrow after the passover, unleavened cakes, and parched *corn* in the selfsame day.

12 ¶ And the manna ceased on ỹ morrow after they had eaten of the old corn of ỹ land, neither had the children of Israel manna any more, but they did eat of the fruit of the land of Canaan that year.

13 And it came to pass when Joshua was by Jericho, that he lift up his eyes, and looked, and behold, there stood *a man over against him with his sword drawn in his hand: and Joshua went unto him, and said unto him, *Art* thou for us, or for our adversaries?

14 And he said, Nay, but *as* ‡ captain of the host of the LORD am I now come. And Joshua fell on his face to the earth, and did worship, and said unto him, What saith my LORD unto his servant?

‡ Or, *prince*

15 And the captain of the LORDS host said unto Joshua, *Loose thy shoe from off thy foot, for the place whereon thou standest *is* holy: and Joshua did so.

*Exod. 3.5. Acts 7.33.

CHAP. VI.

1 Jericho shut up. 20 *The walls fall down.* 22 *Rahab saved.*

NOw Jericho † was straitly shut up, because of the children of Israel: none went out, and none came in.

† Heb. *did shut up, and was shut up.*

2 And the LORD said unto Joshua, See, I have given into thine hand Jericho, and the king thereof, *and* the mighty men of war.

3 And ye shall compass the city, all *ye* men of war, *and* go round about the city once: thus shalt thou do six days.

4 And seven priests shall bear before the ark seven trumpets of rams horns and the seventh day ye shall compass the city seven times, and the priests shall blow with the trumpets.

5 And it shall come to pass, that when they make a long *blast* with the rams horn, *and* when ye hear the sound of the trumpet, all the people shall shout with a great shout: and the wall of the city shall fall down † flat, and the people shall ascend up every man straight before him.

† Heb. *under it,*

6 And Joshua the son of Nun called the priests, and said unto them, Take up the ark of the covenant, and let seven priests bear seven trumpets of rams horns before the ark of the LORD.

7 And he said unto the people, Pass on, and compass the city, & let him that is armed, pass on before the ark of the LORD.

8 And it came to pass when Joshua had spoken unto the people, that the seven priests bearing the seven trumpets of rams horns, passed on before the LORD, and blew with the trumpets: and the ark of the covenant of the LORD followed them.

† Heb. *gathering host.*

9 ¶ And ỹ armed men went before the priests that blew with the trumpets: and the † rereward came

came after the ark, *the priests* going on, and blowing with the trumpets.

10 And Joshua had commanded the people, saying, Ye shall not
† Heb. *make your voice to be heard*, shout, nor † make any noise with your voice, neither shall any word proceed out of your mouth, until the day I bid you shout, then shall ye shout.

11 So the ark of the LORD compassed the city, going about *it* once: and they came into the camp, and lodged in the camp.

12 ¶ And Joshua rose early in the morning, and the priests took up the ark of the LORD.

13 And seven priests, bearing seven trumpets of rams horns, before the ark of the LORD, went on continually, and blew with the trumpets and the armed men went before them, but the rereward came after the ark of the LORD, *the priests* going on, and blowing with the trumpets.

14 And the second day they compassed the city once, and returned into the camp: so they did six days.

15 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they rose early about the dawning of the day, and compassed the city after the same manner, seven times: onely on that day they compassed the city seven times.

16 And it came to pass at the seventh time, when the priests blew with the trumpets, Joshua said unto ỹ people, Shout, for the LORD hath given you the city.

‡ Or, *devoted*, 17 And the city shall be ‡ accursed, *even* it, & all ỹ *are* therein to the LORD: onely Rahab the harlot shall live, she, & all ỹ *are* with her in ỹ house: because * she hid the messengers that we sent.

* Chap. 2. 4.

18 And you in any wise keep *your selves* from ỹ accursed thing, lest ye make *your selves* accursed, when ye take of the accursed thing, and make the camp of Israel a curse, and trouble it.

19 But all the silver, and gold, and vessels of brass, and iron,
† Heb. *holiness* *are* † consecrated unto the LORD: they shall come into the treasury of the LORD.

20 So ỹ people shouted when *the priests* blew with ỹ trumpets: and it came to pass when the people heard ỹ sound of the trumpet, & the people shouted with a great shout, that * ỹ wall fell down † flat, so that the people went up into the city, every man straight before him, and they took the city.

* Hebr. 11. 30.
† Heb. *under it*,

21 And they utterly destroyed all that *was* in the city, both man and woman, young and old, and ox, and sheep, and ass, with the edge of the sword.

22 But Joshua had said unto the two men that had spied out the country, Go into the harlots house, and bring out thence the woman, and all that she hath, * as ye sware unto her.

* Chap. 2. 14.

23 And the young men that were spies went in, and brought out Rahab, and her father, and her mother, and her brethren, and all that she had, and they brought out all her † kindred, & left them without the camp of Israel.

Hebr. 11. 31.
† Heb. *families*,

24 And they burnt the city with fire, and all that *was* therein: only the silver, and the gold, and the vessels of brass, and of iron, they put into the treasury of the house of the LORD.

25 And Joshua saved Rahab the harlot alive, and her fathers household, and all that she had: and she dwelleth in Israel even unto this day, because she hid the messengers which Joshua sent to spie out Jericho.

26 And Joshua adjured *them* at that time, saying, * Cursed be the man before the LORD that riseth up, and buildeth this city Jericho: he shall lay the foundation thereof in his first born, and in his youngest *son* shall he set up the gates of it.

* 1 Kin. 16. 34.

27 So the LORD was with Joshua, and his fame was *noised* throughout all the countrey.

CHAP. VII.

1 Israel smitten at Ai. 6 Joshua complaineth. 10 God instructeth him

BUt ỹ children of Israel committed a trespass in ỹ accursed thing: for * Achan the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, took of the accursed thing: and the anger of the LORD was kindled against the children of Israel.

* Chap. 22. 20. 1 Chr. 2. 7.

2 And Joshua sent men from Jericho to Ai, which *is* beside Bethaven, on ỹ east-side of Bethel, & spake unto them, saying, Go up & view the countrey, And the men went up and viewed Ai.

3 And

3 And they returned to Joshua, and said unto him, Let not all that people go up: but † about two or three thousand men go up, and smite Ai, *and* make not all the people to labour thither, for they *are but* few.

† Heb. *about* 2000 *men, or about* 3000 *men.*

4 So there went up thither of the people about three thousand men, and they fled before the men of Ai.

5 And the men of Ai smote of them about thirty and six men: for they chased them *from* before the gate, even unto Shebarim, and smote them ‡ in the going down: wherefore the hearts of the people melted & became as water.

‡ Or, *in Morad*

6 And Joshua rent his clothes, and fell to to the earth upon his face, before the ark of the LORD, until the eventide, he and the elders of Israel, and put dust upon their heads.

7 And Joshua said, Alas, O LORD God, wherefore hast thou at all brought this people over Jordan, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us? Would to God we had been content and dwelt on the other side Jordan.

8 O LORD, what shall I say when Israel turneth their † backs before their enemies?

† Heb. *necks*

9 For the Canaanites, and all the inhabitants of the land, shall hear *of it* and shall environ us round, and cut off our name from the earth: what wilt thou do unto thy great name?

10 And the LORD said unto Joshua Get thee up, wherefore † liest thou thus upon thy face?

† Heb. *fallest*

11 Israel hath sinned, and they have also transgressed my covenant which I commanded them: for they have even taken of the accursed thing and have also stolen, and dissembled also, and they have put it even amongst their own stuff.

12 Therefore the children of Israel could not stand before their enemies, *but* turned *their* backs before their enemies, because they were accursed: neither will I be with you any more except ye destroy the accursed from among you.

13 Up, sanctifie the people, and say, Sanctifie yourselves against tomorrow: for thus saith the LORD God of Israel, *There is* an accursed thing in the midst of thee, O Israel: thou canst not stand before thine enemies, until ye take away the accursed thing from among you.

14 In the morning therefore ye shall be brought according to your tribes: and it shall be, that the tribe which the LORD taketh shall come according to the families *thereof*, and the family which the LORD shall take, shall come by households, & the households which the LORD shall take shall come man by man.

15 And it shall be, that he that is taken with the accursed thing, shall be burnt with fire, he, and all that he hath: because he hath transgressed the covenant of the LORD, and because he hath wrought ‡ folly in Israel.

‡ Or, *wickedness.*

16 So Joshua rose up early in the morning, and brought Israel by their tribes: and the tribe of Judah was taken.

17 And he brought the family of Judah, and he took the family of the Zarhites: and he brought the family of the Zarhites man by man, and Zabdi was taken.

18 And he brought his household man by man, and Achan the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah was taken.

19 And Joshua said unto Achan, My son, give, I pray thee glory to the LORD God of Israel, and make confession unto him and tell me now what thou hast done, hide it not from me.

20 And Achan answered Joshua and said, Indeed I have sinned against the LORD God of Israel, and thus and thus have I done.

21 When I saw among the spoils a goodly Babylonish garment and two hundred shekels of silver, and a † wedge of gold of fifty shekels weight then I covered them, and took them, and behold, they are hid in the earth, in the midst of my tent, and the silver under it.

† Heb. *tongue*

22 So Joshua sent messengers, and they ran unto the tent, and behold, *it was* hid in the tent, and the silver under it.

23 And they took them out of the midst of ỹ tent: & brought them unto Joshua, and unto all the

† Heb. *poured.* the children of Israel, and †laid them out before the LORD.

24 And Joshua, and all Israel with him took Achan the son of Zerah, and the silver, and the garment, and the † wedge of gold, and his sons, and his daughters, & his oxen: and his asses, and his sheep, & his tent, & all that he had: & they brought them unto the valley of Achor.

25 And Joshua said, Why hast thou troubled us? ỹ LORD shall trouble thee this day. And all Israel stoned him with stones, & burned them with fire, after they had stoned them with stones.

26 And they raised over him a great heap of stones unto this day: so the LORD turned from the fierceness of his anger: wherefore the name of the place was called, The valley of ‡ Achor unto this day.

‡ That is, *trouble.*

CHAP. VIII.

1 God encourageth Joshua. 3 The stratagem whereby Ai was taken.

AND the LORD said unto Joshua, *Fear not, neither be thou dismaied: take all the people of war with thee, & arise, go up to Ai: see, I have given into thine hand the king of Ai, & his people, and his city and his land.

*Deut. 1.21. *and* 7.18.

2 And thou shalt do to Ai, & her king, as thou didst unto *Jericho and her king, onely the *spoil thereof, and the cattel thereof, shall ye take for a prey unto your selves: lay thee an ambush for the city behind it.

*Chap. 6.21. *Deut. 20.14.

3 So Joshua arose, and all the people of war, to go up against Ai: and Joshua chose out thirty thousand mighty men of valour, and sent them away by night.

4 And he commanded them, saying, Behold, ye shall lie in wait against the city, *even* behind the city: go not very far from the city: but be ye all ready:

5 And I and all the people that are with me, will approach unto the city, and it shall come to pass, when they come out against us, as at the first, that we will flee before them.

6 (For they will come out after us) till we have † drawn them from the city; for they will say, They flee before us, as at the first: therefore we will flee before them.

† Heb. *pulled*

7 Then ye shall rise up from the ambush, and seize upon the city: for the LORD your God will deliver it into your hand.

8 And it shall be when ye have taken the city, *that* ye shall set the city on fire; according to ỹ command of the LORD shall ye do. See I have commanded you.

9 Joshua therefore sent them forth: and they went to lie in ambush, and abode between Bethel and Ai, on the west-side of Ai: but Joshua lodged that night among the people.

10 And Joshua rose up early in the morning, and numbred the people, and went up, he & the elders of Israel, before the people to Ai.

11 And all the people, *even the people* of war that *were* with him went up, and drew nigh, and came before the city, and pitched on ỹ north-side of Ai: now *there was* a valley between them and Ai.

12 And he took about five thousand men: and set them to lie in ambush between Bethel and Ai, on the west-side ‡ of the city.

‡ Or, *Of Ai.*

13 And when they had set the people, *even* all that *was* on the north of the city, and † their liers in wait on the west of the city: Joshua went that night into the midst of the valley.

† Heb *their lying in wait*

14 And it came to pass when the king of Ai saw it, that they hasted and rose up early, and the men of the city went out against Israel to battel, he & all his people, at a time appointed, before the plain; but he wist not that *there were* liers in ambush against him, behind the city.

15 And Joshua, and all Israel made as if they were beaten before them, and fled by the way of the wilderness.

16 And all the people that *were* in Ai, were called together to pursue after them: & they pursued after Joshua and were drawn away from the city.

17 And there was not a man left in Ai, or Bethel, that went not out after Israel: & they left ỹ city open, & pursued after Israel.

18 And the LORD said unto Joshua, Stretch out the spear that is in thy hand toward Ai, for I will give it into thine hand. And Joshua stretched out ỹ spear ỹ *he had* in his hand toward ỹ city.

19 And

19 And ỹ ambush arose quickly out of their place, and they ran, assoon as he had stretched out his hand: and they entered into the city, and took it and hasted, and set the city on fire.

20 And when the men of Ai looked behind them, they saw, and behold, the smoke of the city ascended up to heaven, and they had no † power to flee this way, or that way, and the people that fled to the wilderness, turned back upon the pursuers.

† Heb. hand

21 And when Joshua, and all Israel saw that the ambush had taken the city, and ỹ the smoke of the city ascended, then they turned again, & slew ỹ men of Ai.

22 And the other issued out of the city against them, so they were in the midst of Israel, some on this side, & some on ỹ side: & they smote them, so that they let *none of them remain or escape.

*Deut. 3. 2.

23 And the king of Ai they took alive, & brought him to Joshua.

24 And it came to pass, when Israel had made an end of slaying all the inhabitants of Ai in the field, in the wilderness, wherein they chased them & *when* they were all fallen on the edge of the sword, until they were consumed, that all the Israelites returned unto Ai, and smote it with the edge of the sword.

25 And *so* it was, *that* all that fell that day, both of men and women, *were* twelve thousand, *even* all the men of Ai.

26 For Joshua drew not his hand back, where with he stretched out the spear, until he had utterly destroyed all the inhabitants of Ai;

27 * Onely the cattel & the spoil of that city, Israel took for a prey unto themselves, according unto the word of the LORD, which * he commanded Joshua.

*Num. 31. 22, 29.

* Vers. 2.

28 And Joshua burnt Ai and made it an heap for ever *even* a desolation unto this day.

29 And the king of Ai he hanged on a tree, until even-tide: and assoon as the sun was down, Joshua commanded that they should take his carcase down from the tree, and cast it at the entring of the gate of the city, & * raise thereon a great heap of stones, *that remaineth* unto this day.

*Chap. 7. 26.

30 Then Joshua built an altar unto the LORD God of Israel in mount Ebal.

31 As Moses the servant of the LORD commanded the children of Israel, as it is written in the * book of the law of Moses, an altar of whole stones, over which no man hath lift up *any* iron: and they offered thereon burnt-offerings unto the LORD, and sacrificed peace offerings.

*Exod. 20. 25. Deut. 27. 5.

32 And he wrote there upon the stones a copy of the Law of Moses, which he wrote in the presence of ỹ children of Israel.

33 And all Israel, & their elders, and officers, & their judges stood on this side the ark, and on that side, before the priests ỹ Levites, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, as well the stranger, as he that was born among them: half of them over against mount Gerizzim, & half of them over against mount Ebal: * as Moses ỹ servant of ỹ LORD had commanded before, that they should bless the people of Israel.

*Deut. 11. 29. and 27. 12.

34 And afterward he read all the words of ỹ law, the blessings, and cursings, according to all that is written in the book of the law.

35 There was not a word of all that Moses commanded: which Joshua read not before all the congregation of Israel, * with the women, and the little ones, and the strangers that † were conversant among them.

*Deut. 31. 12. † Heb. walked

CHAP. IX.

1 The kings combine against Israel.
3 The Gibeonites by craft obtain a league, 16 are made bondmen.

AND it came to pass, when all the kings which *were* on this side Jordan, in the hills, and in the valleys, and in all the coasts of the great sea, over against Lebanon, the Hittite, and the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite heard *thereof*.

2 That they gathered them selves together to fight with Joshua, and with Israel, with one † accord.

† Heb. mouth.

3 ¶ And when the inhabitants of Gibeon heard what Joshua had done unto Jericho, and to Ai,

4 They did work wilily, and went and made as if they had been embassadors, and took old sacks upon their asses, and wine bottles, old, & rent, & bound up.

5 And

5 And old shoes, and clouted upon their feet, and old garments upon them; & all ỹ bread of their provision was dry *and* mouldy.

6 And they went to Joshua unto the camp at Gilgal, and said unto him, & to the men of Israel, We be come from a far countrey: now therefore make ye a league with us.

7 And the men of Israel said unto the Hivites, Peradventure ye dwell among us, and how shall we make a league with you?

8 And they said unto Joshua, We *are* thy servants. And Joshua said unto them, Who are ye? and from whence come ye?

9 And they said unto him, From a very far countrey thy servants are come, because of the Name of the LORD thy God: for we have heard the fame of him, and all that he did in Egypt.

10 And all that he did to the two kings of the Amorites, that *were* beyond Jordan, to Sihon king of Heshbon, & to Og king Bashan, which *was* at Ashtaroth.

11 Wherefore our elders and all the inhabitants of our country, spake to us, saying, Take victuals † with you for the journey; and go to meet them, and say unto them, We *are* your servants: therefore now make ye a league with us.

† Heb. *in your hand*

12 Thus our bread we took hot for our provision out of our houses, on the day we came forth to go unto you: but now behold, it is dry, and it is mouldy:

13 And these bottles of wine which we filled, *were* new, and behold, they be rent: and these our garments and our shoes are become old, by reason of the very long journey.

14 And ‡ the men took of their victuals, and asked not *counsel* at the mouth of the LORD.

‡ Or, *they received the men by reason of their victuals,*

15 And Joshua made peace with them, and made a league with them, to let them live: and the princes of the congregation sware unto them.

16 And it came to pass at the end of three days, after they had made a league with them, that they heard that they *were* their neighbours, and *that* they dwelt among them.

17 And the children of Israel journeyed, and came unto their cities on the third day: now their cities *were* Gibeon, and Chephirah and Beeroth, and Kiriath-jearim.

18 And the children of Israel smote them not, because the princes of the congregation had sworn unto them by the LORD God of Israel: and all the congregation murmured against the princes.

19 But all the princes said unto all the congregation, We have sworn unto them by the LORD God of Israel: now therefore we may not touch them.

20 This we will do to them: we will even let them live, lest wrath be upon us, because of the oath which we sware unto them.

21 And the princes said unto them, Let them live, (but let them be hewers of wood, and drawers of water unto all the congregation) as the princes had * promised them.

* Vers. 15.

22 And Joshua called for them, & he spake unto them, saying, Wherefore have ye beguiled us, saying, We *are* very far from you? when ye dwell among us.

23 Now therefore ye *are* cursed, and there shall † none of you be freed from being bondmen, and hewers of wood, & drawers of water for ỹ house of my God.

† Heb. *not be cut off from you,*

24 And they answered Joshua & said, Because it was certainly told thy servants, how that the LORD thy God * commanded his servant Moses to give you all ỹ land, and to destroy all the inhabitants of the land from before you, therefore we were fore afraid of our lives, because of you, and have done this thing.

* Deut. 7. 1, 2.

25 And now behold, we *are* in thine hand: as it seemeth good and right unto thee to do unto us, do.

26 And so did he unto them, & delivered them out of the hand of the children of Israel, that they slew them not.

27 And Joshua made them that day hewers of wood, and drawers of water, for the congregation, and for the altar of the LORD, even unto this day in the place which he should chuse.

CHAP. X.

1 Five kings make war against Gibeon. 10 God fighteth against them with hail-stones 10 The sun and moon stand still at the word of Joshua.

Now

NOw it came to pass, when Adonizedek king of Jerusalem had heard how Joshua had taken Ai, & had utterly destroyed it (*as he had done to Jericho & her king, so he had done to * Ai and her king) & how the inhabitants of Gibeon had made peace with Israel, & were among them.

Chap. 6. 15. Chap. 8. 3.

2 That they feared greatly, because Gibeon *was* a great city, as one of the † royal cities, and because it *was* greater then Ai, and all the men thereof *were* mighty.

† Heb. cities of the kingdom,

3 Wherefore Adonizedek king of Jerusalem, sent unto Hotham king of Hebron, and unto Piram king of Jarmuth, and unto Japhia king of Lachish, and unto Debir king of Eglon, saying.

4 Come up unto me and help me, that we may smite Gibeon: for it hath made peace with Joshua, & ẅ the children of Israel.

Vers. 5.

5 Therefore the five kings of the Amorites, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, ŷ king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, ŷ king of Eglon gathered themselves together, and went up, they, & all their hosts, & encamped before Gibeon, & made war against it.

Heb. ot be ut off rom on,

6 And the men of Gibeon sent unto Joshua to ŷ camp to Gilgal, saying, Slack not thy hand from thy servants, come up to us quickly, & save us, & help us: for all the kings of ŷ Amorites that dwell in the mountains are gathered together against us.

Deut. 1, 2.

7 So Joshua ascended from Gilgal, he and all the people of war with him, and all the mighty men of valour.

8 And the LORD said unto Joshua, Fear them not: for I have delivered them into thine hand: there shall not a man of them stand before thee.

9 Joshua therefore came unto them suddenly, *and* went up from Gilgal all night.

10 And the LORD discomfited them before Israel, and slew them with a great slaughter at Gibeon, and chased them along the way that goeth up to Bethhoron, and smote them to Azekah, and unto Makkedah.

11 And it came to pass as they fled from before Israel, *and* were in the going down to Bethhoron, the LORD cast down great stones from heaven upon them unto Azekah, and thy died; *they were* more which died with hailstones, then *they* whom the children of Israel slew with ŷ sword.

12 Then spake Joshua to the LORD, in the day when the LORD delivered up the Amorites before the children of Israel, and he said in the sight of Israel, * Sun, † stand thou still upon Gibeon, & thou moon in ŷ valley of Ajalon.

* Isai. 28. 21. Eccl. 46. 4. † Heb. be silent. ‡ Or, the upright?

13 And the sun stood still and the moon stayed, until the people had avenged them selves upon their enemies. *Is* not this written in the book of ‡ Jasher? so the sun stood still in the midst of heaven, and hasted not to go down about a whole day.

14 And there was no day like that before it, or after it, that the LORD hearkned unto the voice of a man: for the LORD fought for Israel.

15 And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him unto the camp to Gilgal.

16 But these five kings fled, and hid themselves in a cave at Makkedah.

17 And it was told Joshua, saying, the five kings are found hid in a cave at Makkedah.

18 And Joshua said, Roll great stones upon the mouth of the cave, and set men by it, for to keep them.

19 And stay you not, *but* pursue after your enemies, and † smite the hindmost of them, suffer them not to enter into their cities: for the LORD your God hath delivered them into your hand.

† Heb. cut off the tail,

20 And it came to pass when Joshua and the children of Israel had made an end of slaying them with a very great slaughter, till they were consumed, that the rest *which* remained of them, entred into fenced cities.

21 And all the people returned to the camp to Joshua at Makkedah in peace: none moved his togue against any of the children of Israel.

22 Then said Joshua, Open the mouth of the cave, and bring out those five kings unto me out of the cave.

23 And they did so, and brought forth those five kings unto him out of the cave, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, *and* the king of Eglon.

24 And

24 And it came to pass, when they brought out these kings unto Joshua, that Joshua called for all the men of Israel, and said unto the captains of the men of war which went with him, Come near, put your feet upon the necks of these kings. And they came near, and put their feet upon the necks of them.

25 And Joshua said unto them, Fear not, nor be dismayed, be strong and of good courage: for thus shall the LORD do to all your enemies against whom ye fight.

26 And afterward Joshua smote them, and slew them, and hanged them on five trees: and they were hanging upon the trees until the evening.

27 And it came to pass at the time of the going down of the sun, *that* Joshua commanded, and they took them down off the trees, and cast them into the cave wherein they had been hid, and laid great stones in the caves mouth, *which remain* until this very day.

*Deut. 21. 13. Chap. 8. 29.

28 And that day Joshua took Makkedah, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof, he utterly destroyed them, and all the souls that *were* therein, he let none remain: & he did to the king of Makkedah, as he did unto the king of Jericho.

*Chap. 6. 21.

29 Then Joshua passed from Makkedah, and all Israel with him unto Libnah, and fought against Libnah.

30 And the LORD delivered it also and the king thereof into the hand of Israel, and he smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls, that *were* therein; he let none remain in it: but did unto the king thereof, as he did unto the king of Jericho.

31 And Joshua passed from Libnah, and all Israel with him unto Lachish and encamped against it, and fought against it.

32 And the LORD delivered Lachish into the hand of Israel. which took it on the second day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that were therein, according to all that he had done to Libnah.

33 Then Horom king of Gezer came up to help Lachish, and Joshua smote him and his people, until he had left him none remaining.

34 And from Lachish Joshua passed unto Eglon, and all Israel with him, & they encamped against it, and fought against it.

35 And they took it on that day and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that *were* therein he utterly destroyed that day, according to all that he had done to Lachish.

36 And Joshua went up from Eglon and all Israel with him unto Hebron, and they fought against it.

37 And ‡ they took it, & smote *it* with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof and all the souls that *were* therein, he left none remaining (according to all that he had done to Eglon) but destroyed it utterly, & all the souls that *were* therein.

38 ¶ And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him to Debir, and fought against it.

39 And he took it, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and utterly destroyed all the souls that *were* therein, he left none remaining: as he had done to Hebron, so did he to Debir, and to the king thereof, as he had done also to Libnah. and to her king.

40 So Joshua smote all the country of the hills, and of the south, and of the vale, and of the springs, and all their kings: he left none remaining, but utterly destroyed all that breathed, as the LORD God of Israel *commanded.

*Deut. 20. 16, 17.

41 And Joshua smote them from Kadesh-Barnea, even unto Gaza, and all the country of Goshen, even unto Gibeon:

42 And all these kings, and their land did Joshua take at one time: because the LORD God of Israel fought for Israel.

43 And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Divers kings overcome at the waters of Merom.* 10 *Hazor taken and burnt.*

AND it came to pass when Jabin king of Hazor had heard

heard *those things*, that he sent
to Jobab king of Madon, and to
the king of Shimron, and to
the king of Achshaph,

2 And to the kings that *were* on
the north of the mountains, and
of the plains, south of Cinne-
roth, and in the valley, and in the
borders of Dor, on the west.

3 *And to* the Canaanite on the
east, and on the west, and to the
Amorite, and the Hittite, and
the Perizzite, and the Jebusite in
the mountains, and to the Hivite
under Hermon, in the land of
Mizpeh.

4 And they went out, they & all
their hosts with them, much peo-
ple, even as the sand that *is* up-
on ỹ sea shore in multitude, with
horses and chariots very many.

5 And when all these kings were
† Heb. met together, they came and
assembled by appointment, pitched together at the waters of
Merom, to fight against Israel.

6 And the LORD said unto Jo-
shua, Be not afraid because of
them: for to morrow about this
time will I deliver them up all
slain before Israel: thou shalt
hough their horses, and burn
their chariots with fire.

7 So Joshua came, & all the peo-
ple of war with him against
them, by the waters of Merom
suddenly, & they fell upon them

8 And the LORD delivered
them into the hand of Israel, who
smote them, and chased them
unto ‡ great Zidon, and unto
‡ † Misrephoth-maim eastward, and they
smote them, until they left them
none remaining.

‡ Or, *Zidon-rabbah*, 9 And Joshua did unto them
‡ Or, *salt-pits*, as the LORD bad him: he hough-
ed their horses, and burnt their
chariots with fire.

10 And Joshua at that time turn-
ned back, and took Hazor, and
smote the king thereof with the
sword: Hazor before time was
the head of all those kingdoms.

11 And they smote all the souls
that were therein with the edge
of the sword, utterly destroying
† Heb. *them*: there was not † any left
any breath, to breath, and he burnt Hazor
with fire.

12 And all ỹ cities of those kings,
& all the kings of them, did Jo-
shua take, & smote them with the
edge of the sword, *and* he utterly
destroyed them, * as Moses ỹ ser-
vant of the LORD commanded.

13 But as for the cities that stood
† Heb. still † in their strength, Israel bur-
on their heap, ned none of them, save Hazor
onely, *that* did Joshua burn.

14 And all the spoil of these
cities, and the cattel, the children
of Israel took for a prey unto
themselves: but every man they
smote with the edge of ỹ sword,
until they had destroyed them
neither left they any to breath.

15 * As the LORD commanded
* Exod. 34. 11. * Deut. 7. 2. Moses his servant, so * did Mo-
ses command Joshua, and so did
Joshua: † he left nothing undone
† Heb. *he removed nothing* of all that the LORD comman-
ded Moses.

16 So Joshua took all that land,
the hills, and all the south coun-
trey, and all the land of ỹ Goshen,
and the valley, and the plain, and
the mountain of Israel, and the
valley of the same;

17 *Even* from the ‡ mount Ha-
‡ Or, *the smooth mountain*, lak, that goeth up to Seir, unto
Baal-gad in the valley of Leba-
non under mount Hermon: and
all their kings he took and smote
them, and slew them.

18 Joshua made war a long
time with all those kings.

19 There was not a city that
made peace with the children
of Israel, save * the Hivites the in-
* Chap. 9. 3. habitans of Gibeon, all *other* they
took in battel.

20 For it was of the LORD
to harden their hearts, that
they should come against Israel
in battel, that he might destroy
them utterly, *and* that they might
have no favour, but that he might
destroy them, as the LORD
commanded Moses.

21 And at that time came Jo-
shua, and cut off the Anakims
from the mountains, from He-
bron, from Debir from Anab,
and from all the mountains of
Judah, and from all the moun-
tains of Israel: Joshua destroyed
them utterly, with their cities.

22 There was none of ỹ Ana-
kims left in the land of the chil-
dren of Israel: onely in Gaza, in
Gath, and in Ashdod there re-
mained.

23 So Joshua took the whole
land, according to all that the
LORD said unto Moses, and
Joshua gave it for an inheri-
tance unto Israel, * according to
* Num. 26. 53. their divisions by their tribes, and
the land rested from war.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The countreys Moses took.* 7 *One and thirty kings Joshua took.*

NOw these *are* the kings of ỹ land, which ỹ children of Israel smote, & possessed their land on the other side Jordan, toward ỹ rising of the sun: from the river Arnon, unto mount-Hermon, and all the plain on the east.

2 *Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt in Heshbon, *and* ruled from Aroer, which *is* upon the banck of the river *of* Arnon, and from the middle of the river, and from half Gilead, unto the river Jabbok; *which is* the border of the children of Ammon:

3 And from the plain to the sea of Cinneroth on the east, and unto the sea of the plain, *even* the salt-sea on the east, the way to Beth-Jeshmoth and from ‡ the south, under ‡* Ashdoth-Pisgah.

4 And the coast of Og king of Bashan, *which was* of the * remnant of the giants, that dwelt at Ashtaroth, and at Edrei,

5 And reigned in mount Hermon, and in Salcah, and in all Bashan, unto the border of the Geshurites, and the Maachathites, and half Gilead, the border of Sihon king of Heshbon.

6 Them did * Moses the servant of the LORD, & the children of Israel smite, and Moses the servant of ỹ LORD gave it for a possession unto the Reubenites, and Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh.

7 And these *are* the kings of the countrey, which Joshua and the children of Israel smote on this side Jordan, on the west, from Baal-Gad in the valley of Lebanon, even unto the * mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir which Joshua gave unto the tribes of Israel for a possession, according to their divisions:

8 In the mountains, and in the valleys, & in the plains, & in the springs, and in the wilderness, & in the south countrey: the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Canaanites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites.

9 The king of * Jericho, one: the king of * Ai, which *is* beside Bethel, one:

10 The king of * Jerusalem, one: the king of Hebron, one:

11 The king of Jarmuth, one, the king of Lachish, one;

12 The king of Eglon, one: the king of * Gezer, one:

13 The king of * Debir, one: the king of Geder, one:

14 The king of Harmah, one: the king of Arad, one:

15 * The king of Libnah, one: the king of Adullam, one:

16 * The king of Makkedah, one: the king of Bethel, one:

17 The king of Tappuah, one: the king of Hepher, one:

18 The king of Aphek, one: the king of ‡ Lasharon, one:

19 The king of Madon, one: the king of * Hazor, one:

20 The king of Shimrem-meron, one: ỹ king of Achshaph, one:

21 The king of Taanach, one: the king of Megiddo, one:

22 The king of Kedesh, one: the king of Jokneam of Carmel, one:

23 The king of Dor, in the coast of Dor, one: the king of the * nations of Gilgal, one:

24 The king of Tizzah, one: all the kings thirty and one.

Num. 21. 24. Deut. 3. 6.

‡ Or, *the springs of Pisgah, or, the hill.*

Deut. 3. 17. and 4. 49.

Deut. 3. 11. Chap. 13. 12.

Num. 32. 29. Deut. 3. 12. Chap. 13. 8.

Chap. 11. 17.

Chap. 6. 2.

Chap. 8. 29.

Chap. 10. 23.

Chap. 10. 33.

Chap. 10. 38.

Chap. 10. 29.

Chap. 10. 28.

‡ Or, *Sharon,*

Chap. 11. 10.

* Gen. 14. 1.

CHAP. XIII.

2 *The bounds of the land not yet conquered.* 8 *The inheritance of the two tribes and half.* 34 *Levies inheritance.* 14 *Reubens inheritance.*

NOw Joshua was old, *and* stricken in years, *and* the LORD said unto him, Thou art old, *and* stricken in years, and there remaineth yet very much land † to be possessed.

2 This is ỹ land that yet remaineth: all the borders of the Philistines, and all Geshuri,

3 From Sihor, which is before Egypt, even unto the borders of Ekron, northward, *which* is counted to the Canaanite: five lords of the Philistines, the Gazathites, and the Ashdothites, the Eshkalonites, the Gittites, and the Ekronites, also the Avites.

4 From the south, all the land of the Canaanites, & ‡ Mearah, that *is* beside ỹ Sidonians, unto Aphek, to the borders of the Amorites:

5 And the land of the Giblites, and all Lebanon toward the sun-rising, from Baal-gad under mount Hermon, unto the entring into Hamath.

6 All the inhabitants of the hill-country, from Lebanon unto Misrephoth-maim, *and* all the Sidonians, them will I drive out from

† Heb. *to possess it.*

‡ Or, *the cave*

from before the children of Israel, onely divide thou it by lot unto the Israelites for an inheritance, as I have commanded thee.

7 Now therefore divide this land for inheritance unto the nine tribes and the half-tribe of Manasseh,

8 With whom the Reubenites, and the Gadites have received their inheritance, * which Moses gave them beyond Jordan eastward, *even* as Moses the servant of the LORD gave them.

9 From Aroer that *is* upon the bank of the river Arnon, and the city that *is* in the midst of the river, and all the plain of Medeba unto Dibon:

10 And all the cities of Sihon, king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, unto the border of the children of Ammon:

11 And Gilead, and the border of the Geshurites and Maachathites and all mount Hermon, and all Bashan unto Salcah:

12 All the kingdom of Og in Bashan, which reigned in Ashtaroth, and in Edrei, who remained of * the remnant of the giants: for these did Moses smite, and cast them out.

13 Nevertheless, the children of Israel expelled not the Geshurites, nor the Maachatites: but the Geshurites, and the Maachathites dwell among the Israelites until this day.

14 Onely unto the tribe of Levi he gave no inheritance: the sacrifices of the LORD God of Israel made by fire, *are* their inheritance, as he said unto them.

15 And Moses gave unto the tribe of the children of Reuben, *inheritance* according to their families:

16 And their coast was from Aroer, that *is* on the bank of the river Arnon, and the city that *is* in the midst of the river, and all the plain by Medeba:

17 Heshbon, and all her cities that *are in* the plain: Dibon, & ‡ Bamoth-baal, and Beth-baal-meon.

18 And Jahazah, and Kedemoth, and Mephaath.

19 And Kirjathaim, and Sibmah, and Zareth-shahar, in the mount of the valley,

20 And Beth-peor, & * ‡ Ashdod Pisgah, and Beth-jeshimoth:

21 And all the cities of the plain, & all the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites which reigned in Heshbon, whom Moses smote, * with the princes of Midian, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, *which were* dukes of Sihon, dwelling in the country.

22 Balaam also the son of Beor the ‡ soothsayer did the children of Israel slay with the sword, among them that were slain by them.

23 And the border of the children of Reuben was Jordan and the border *thereof*, this *was* the inheritance of the children of Reuben, after their families, the cities and the villages thereof.

24 And Moses gave *inheritance* unto the tribe of Gad *even* unto the children of Gad, according to their families:

25 And their coast was Jazer, and all the cities of Gilead, and half the land of the children of Ammon, unto Aroer, that *is* before Rabbah:

26 And from Heshbon unto Ramathmizpeh, and Betonim: and from Mahanaim, unto the border of Debir.

27 And in the valley, Beth-aram, and Beth-nimrah, & Succoth, & Zephon, the rest of the kingdom of Sihon king of Heshbon, Jordan & *his* border, *even* unto the edge of the sea of Cinnereth, on the other side Jordan eastward.

28 This *is* the inheritance of the children of Gad, after their families, the cities and their villages.

29 And Moses gave *inheritance* unto the half tribe of Manasseh: and *this* was *the possession* of the half tribe of Manasseh, by their families.

30 And their coast was from Mahanaim, all Bashan, all the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, and all the towns of Jair, which *are* in Bashan threescore cities:

31 And half Gilead, and Ashtaroth and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan, *were pertaining* unto the children of Machir the son of Manasseh, *even* to the one half of the * children of Machir, by their families.

32 These *are the countreys* which Moses did distribute for inheritance in the plains of Moab, on the other side Jordan by Jericho eastward.

33 * But unto the tribe of Levi Moses gave not *any* inheritance:

*Num. 32. 33. Deut. 3. 12, 13. Chap. 22. 4.

* Deut. 3. 11. Chap. 12. 4.

‡ Or, *the high places of Baal, and house of Baal-meon;*

* Deut. 3. 17.

‡ Or, *springs of Pisgah,* or *the hill,*

& *divines.*

*Num. 31. 8.

‡ Or, *divines.*

*Num. 32. 39.

*Chap. 18. 7.

the LORD God of Israel was
*Num. 11. 20. their inheritance, * as he said unto them.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The nine tribes and a half are to have their inheritance by lot.* 6 *Caleb by priviledge obtaineth Hebron.*

AND these *are the countreys* which the children of Israel inherited in the land of Canaan, *which
*Num. 34. 17. Eleazar the priest, & Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel distributed for inheritance unto them.

*Num. 26. 55. and 33. 54. 2 *By lot was their inheritance, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses, for the nine tribes, and for the half-tribe.

3 For Moses had given the inheritance of two tribes and an half-tribe, on the other side Jordan: but unto the Levites he gave no inheritance among them.

4 For the children of Joseph were two tribes, Manasseh, and Ephraim: therefore they gave no part unto the Levites in the land, save cities to dwell *in*, with their suburbs, for their cattel, and for their substance.

*Num. 35. 2. Chap. 21. 2. 5 * As the LORD commanded Moses, so the children of Israel did and they divided the land.

6 ¶ Then the children of Judah came unto Joshua in Gilgal: and Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite, said unto him, Thou knowest the thing, that the LORD said unto Moses the man of God, concerning me and thee, in Kadesh-barnea.

7 Forty years old *was* I, when Moses the servant of the LORD sent me from Kadesh-barnea, to espy out the land; and I brought him word again, as *it was* in mine heart.

8 Nevertheless, my brethren that went up with me, made the heart of the people melt: but
*Num. 14. 24. I wholly * followed the LORD my God.

9 And Moses sware on that day saying, Surely the land whereon thy feet have troden, shall be thine inheritance, and thy children for ever: because thou hast wholly followed the LORD my God.

10 And now behold, the LORD hath kept me alive, as he said, these forty and five years, even since the LORD spake this word unto Moses; while *the children* of Israel † wandred in the wilderness: and now lo, I am this day four-score and five years old.

† Heb. walked

11 *As yet I *am as* strong this day, as I *was* in the day that Moses sent me: as my strength *was* then, even so *is* my strength now, for war, both to go out, and to come in.

*Ecclu. 46. 9.

12 Now therefore give me this mountain, whereof the LORD spake in that day, for thou heardest in that day, how the Anakims were there, and *that* the cities *were* great and fenced) if so be the LORD *will be* with me, then I shall be able to drive them, out, as the LORD said.

13 And Joshua blessed him, and gave unto Caleb, the son of Jephunneh, Hebron for an inheritance.

14 *Hebron therefore became the inheritance of Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite unto this day: because that he wholly followed the LORD God of Israel.

*Chap. 21. 12. 1 Mac. 2. 56.

15 And * the name Hebron before, *was* * Kirjath-arba, *which Arba was* a great man among the Anakims. And the land had rest from war.

*Chap. 15. 13.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The borders of the lot of Judah.* 13 *Calebs portion and conquest.* 16 *Othniels reward.* 18 *Achsahs request.* 63 *The Jebusites, not conquered.*

THIS then was the lot of the tribe of the children of Judah by their families, * *even* to the *b* border of Edom: the * wilderness of Zin south-ward, *was* the uttermost part of the south-coast:

*Num. 34. 3. *Num. 33. 36.

2 And their south-border was from ŷ shore of the salt-sea, from ŷ † bay that looketh south-ward.

† Heb. tongue

3 And it went out to the south-side to ‡ Maaleh-acrabbim, & passed along to Zin, and ascended up on the south-side unto Kadesh-barnea: and passed along to Hezron, and went up to Adar, and fetched a compass to Karkaa.

‡ Or, the going up to Acrabbim;

4 *From thence* it passed toward Azmon, and went out unto the river of Egypt, and the goings out of that coast were at the sea: this shall be your south coast.

5 And the east border *was* ŷ salt-sea, even unto the end of Jordan:

and

and *their* border in the north quarter *was* from the bay of the ſea, at the uttermoſt part of Jordan.

6 And the border went up to Beth-hoglah, & paſſed along by the north of Beth-arabah, and the border went up to the ſtone of Bohan the ſon of Reuben.

7 And ỹ border went up toward Debir from the valley of Achor, & ſo northward, looking toward Gilgal, that *is* before the going up to Adummim, which *is* on the ſouth-ſide of the river: & the border paſſed towards the waters of Enſhemeſh, and the goings out thereof were at * En-rogel.

*1 Kin. 1. 9.

8 And the border went up by the valley of the ſon of Hinnom, unto the ſouth-ſide of the Jebuſite, the ſame *is* Jeruſalem: & the border went up to the top of the mountain that *lieth* before the valley of Hinnom, weſtward, which *is* at the end of the valley of the giants, northward.

9 And the border was drawn from the top of the hill unto the fountain of the water of Nephtoah, and went out to the cities of mount Ephron, and the border was drawn to Baalah, which is Kirjath-jearim.

10 And the border compaſſed from Baalah weſtward unto mount Seir, and paſſed along unto the ſide of mount Jearim (which *is* Cheſalon) on ỹ north-ſide, and went down to Beth-ſhemeſh, and paſſed on to Timnah.

11 And the border went out unto the ſide of Ekron, northward: and the border was drawn to Shicron, and paſſed along to mount Balaah, & went out unto Jabneel; and the goings out of the border were at the ſea.

12 And the weſt border was to the great ſea, and the coaſt *thereof*: this *is* the coaſt of the children of Judah round about, according to their families.

13 And unto Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh he gave a part among the children of Judah, according to the commandment of the LORD to Joſhua; *even* * † the city of Arba the father of Anak, which *city is* Hebron.

*Chap. 14. 15. † Heb. *Kirjath-arba*

14 And Caleb drove thence * the three ſons of Anak, Sheſhai, and Ahiman, and Talmai, the children of Anak.

*Judg. 1. 10.

15 And he went up thence to the inhabitans of Debir: and the name of Debir before *was* Kirjath-ſepher.

16 ¶ And Caleb ſaid, He that ſmiteth Kirjath-ſepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achſah my daughter to wife.

17 And Othniel the ſon of Kenaz, the brother of Caleb, took it: and he gave him Achſah his daughter to wife.

18 And it came to paſs, as ſhe came *unto him*, that ſhe moved him to aſk of her father a field, and ſhe lighted off *her* aſs: and Caleb ſaid unto her, What wouldeſt thou?

19 Who anſwered, Give me a bleſſing: for thou haſt given me a ſouthland, give me alſo ſprings of water. And he gave her the upper-ſprings, and the nether ſprings.

20 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Judah, according to their families.

21 And the uttermoſt cities of the tribe of the children of Judah, toward the coaſt of Edom ſouthward, were Kabzeel, and Eder, and Jagur.

22 And Kinah, and Dimonah, and Adadah,

23 And Kedeſh, and Hazor, and Ithnan.

24 Ziph, and Telem, and Bealoth.

25 And Hazor, Hadattath, and Kerioth, *and* Hezron, which is Hazor.

26 Amam, and Shema, and Moladah.

27 And Hazar-Gaddah, and Heſhmon, and Beth-palet,

28 And Hazarſhual, and Beerſheba, and Biz-jothjah,

29 Baalah, and Jim, & Azem,

30 And Eltolad, and Cheſil, and Hormah.

31 And Ziklah, and Madmannah, and Saniannah,

32 And Lebaoth, and Shilhim, and Ain, and Rimmon: all the cities *are* twenty and nine, with their villages.

33 *And* in the valley, Eſhraof, and Zoreah, and Aſhnah,

34 And Zanoah, and Engannim, Tappuah, and Enam,

35 Jarmuth, and Adullam, Sochoh, and Azekah,

36 And Sharaim, and Adithaim,

‡ Or, gr and Gederah, ‡ and Gederothaim: fourteen cities with their villages.

37 Zenan, and Hadashah, and Migdalgad,

38 And Dilean, and Mizpeh, and Joktheel,

39 Lachish, and Bozkath, and Eglon,

40 And Cabbon, and Lahmam and Kithlish,

41 And Gederoth, Beth-dagon, and Naamah, and Makkedah: sixteen cities with their villages.

42 Lebnah, and Ether, and Ashan.

43 And Jiphta, and Ashnah, and Nezib.

44 And Keilah, and Achzib, and Mareshah: nine cities with their villages.

45 Ekron with her towns, and her villages.

46 From Ekron even unto the sea, all that *lay* † near Ashdod with their villages.

† Heb. *by the place of*

47 Ashdod with her towns and her villages, Gaza with her towns and her villages, unto the river of Egypt, and the great sea, and the border *thereof.*

48 ¶ And in the mountains, Shamir, and Jattir, and Sochoh,

49 And Dannah, and Kirjath-Sannah, which *is* Debir,

50 And Anab, and Eshtemoh, and Anim,

51 And Goshen, and Holon, and Giloh eleven cities with their villages.

52 Arab, & Dumah, and Eshean,

‡ Or, *Janus*, 53 And ‡ Janum, and Beth-tappuah, and Aphekah,

*Chap. 14. 15. 54 And Humbtah, and * Kirjatharba, (which is Hebron) and Zior: nine cities with their villages.

55 Maon, Carmel, and Ziph, and Juttah,

56 And Jezreel, and Jokdeam. and Zanoah,

57 Cain, Gibeah, and Timnah: ten cities with their villages.

58 Hulhul, Bethzur, and Gedor.

59 And Maarah, and Bethanoth, and Eltekon six cities with their villages.

60 Kirjath-baal, which *is* Kirjath-jearim,) and Rabbah: two cities with their villages.

61 ¶ In the wilderness, Beth-arabah, Midden, and Secacah,

62 And Nibshan, and the city of salt, and Engedi: six cities with their villages.

63 As for the Jebusites, the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the children of Judah could not drive them out: but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Judah at Jerusalem unto this day.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The general borders of the sons of Joseph, 5 The border of Ephraim.*

AND the lot of the children of Joseph † fell from Jordan by Jericho, unto the water of Jericho on the east, to the wilderness that goeth from Jericho throughout mount Bethel;

† Heb. *went forth*

2 And goeth out from Bethel to * Luz, and passeth along unto the borders of Archi to Ataroth,

* Judg. 1. 26.

3 And goeth down westward, to the coast of Japhleti, unto the coast of Bethhoron the nether, and to Gezer: and the goings out thereof are at the sea.

4 So the children of Joseph, Manasseh, and Ephraim, took their inheritance.

5 ¶ And the border of the children of Ephraim, according to their families, was *thus*: even the border of their inheritance on the east-side, was Ataroth-Adar unto Bethhoron the upper.

6 And the border went out toward the sea, to Michmethat on the north-side, and the border went about east-ward unto Tanath-Shiloh, and passed by it on the east to Janohah:

7 And it went down from Janohah to Ataroth, and to Naarath, and came to Jericho, and went out at Jordan.

8 The border went out from Tappuah westward, unto the river Canah: and the goings out thereof were at the sea. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Ephraim by their families.

9 And the separate cities for the children of Ephraim, *were* among the inheritance of the children of Manasseh, all the cities with their villages.

10 And they drave not out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer: but the Canaanites dwell among the Ephraimites unto this day, and serve under tribute.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The lot of Manasseh*: 7 *His coast.*
12 *The Cananites not driven out.*
14 *Josephs children obtain a lot.*

THere was also a lot for the tribe of Manasseh: (for he * Gen. 41. 51. and 46. 20. * Gen. 40. 23. Num. 32. 39. *Num. 26. 29. *was* ŷ *first-born of Joseph) *to wit*, for * Machir the first-born of Manasseh ŷ father of Gilead: because he *was* a man of war, therefore he had Gilead and Bashan.

2 There was also *lot* for the * rest of the children of Manasseh by their families: for the children of Abiezer, and for the children of Helek, and for the children of Asriel, and for the children of Shechem, and for the children of Hepher, and for the children of Shemida: these *were* the male-children of Manasseh the son of Joseph by their families.

*Num. 26. 33. and 27. 1. and 36. 2. 3 ¶ But * Zelophehad the son of Hepher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, had no sons, but daughters, and these *are* the names of his daughters, Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

4 And they came near before Eleazar the priest, and before Joshua the son of Nun, and before the princes, saying, The LORD commanded Moses to give us an inheritance among our brethren: therefore according to the commandment of the LORD, he gave them an inheritance among the brethren of their father.

5 And there fell ten portions to Manasseh, beside the land of Gilead, and Bashan, which *were* on the other side Jordan:

6 Because the daughters of Manasseh had an inheritance among his sons: and the rest of Manasshs sons had the land of Gilead.

7 ¶ And the coast of Manasseh was from Asher to Michmethah, that *lieth* before Shechem, and the border went along on the right hand unto the inhabitants of En-tappuah.

8 *Now* Manasseh had the land of Tappuah: but Tappuah on the border of Manasseh *belonged* to the children of Ephraim.

‡ Or, *brook of reeds*, 9 And the coast descended unto the ‡ river Kanah, southward of the river; these cities of Ephraim *are* among the cities of Manasseh; the coast of Manasseh also *was* on the north-side of the river, and the out-goings of it were at the sea.

10 Southward it *was* Ephraims, and northward it *was* Manassehs, and the sea is his border, and they met together in Asheron on the north, and in Issachar on the east.

11 And Manasseh had in Issachar, and in Asher, Bethshean and her towns, and Ibleam and her towns, *and* the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of Endor and her towns, and the inhabitants of Taanach and her towns, and the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns, *even* three countreys.

12 Yet the children of Manasseh could not drive out the *inhabitants* of those cities, but the Canaanites would dwell in ŷ land.

13 Yet it came to pass, when the children of Israel were waxen strong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute; but did not utterly drive them out.

14 And the children of Joseph spake unto Joshua, saying, Why hast thou given me *but* one lot, and one portion to inherit, seeing I *am* a great people, forasmuch as the LORD hath blessed me hitherto?

15 And Joshua answered them, if thou *be* a great people, *then* get thee up to the wood-*countrey*, and cut down for thy self there in the land of the Perizzites, and of the ‡ giants, if mount Ephraim be too narrow for thee.

‡ Or, *Rephaims.*

16 And the children of Joseph said, The hill is not enough for us: and all the Canaanites that dwell in the land of the valley, have chariots of iron, *both they* who *are* of Beth-shean and her towns, and *they* who *are* of the valley of Jezreel.

17 And Joshua spake unto the house of Joseph; *even* to Ephraim, and Manasseh, saying, Thou art a great people, and hast great power: thou shalt not have one lot *onely*:

18 But the mountain shall be thine, for it is a wood: and thou shalt cut it down: and the out-goings of it shall be thine: for thou shalt drive out the Canaanites, though they have iron chariots, *and* though they *be* strong.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The tabernacle is set up at Shiloh.* 2 *The land is described.*

AND the whole congregation of the children of Israel assembled

assembled together at Shiloh, and set up the tabernacle of the congregation there; & the land was subdued before them.

2 And there remained among the children of Israel seven tribes, which had not yet received their inheritance.

3 And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, How long are you slack to go to possess the land, which the LORD God of your fathers hath given you?

4 Give out from among you three men for *each* tribe: and I will send them, and they shall rise and go thorow the land, and describe it, according to the inheritance of them, and they shall come *again* to me.

5 And they shall divide it into seven parts: Judah shall abide in their coasts on the south, and the house of Joseph shall abide in their coasts on the north.

6 Ye shall therefore describe the land *into* seven parts, and bring *the description* hither to me: that I may cast lots for you here before the LORD our God.

7 But the Levites have no part among you, for the priesthood of the LORD *is* their inheritance: and Gad, and Reuben, and half the tribe of Manasseh, have received, their inheritance beyond Jordan on the east, which Moses the servant of ỹ LORD gave them.

8 ¶ And ỹ men arose, & went away: and Joshua charged them ỹ went to describe ỹ land, saying Go, & walk through ỹ land, and describe it, & come again to me, that I may here cast lots for you before the LORD in Shiloh.

9 And the men went and passed thorow the land, and described it by cities, into seven parts in a book, and came *again* to Joshua to the host at Shiloh.

10 ¶ And Joshua cast lots for them in Shiloh, before the LORD: & there Joshua divided the land unto the children of Israel, according to their divisions.

11 ¶ And the lot of the tribe of the children of Benjamin came up according *to their* families: & the coast of their lot came forth between the children of Judah, and the children of Joseph.

12 And their border on the northside was from Jordan, and the border went up to the side of Jericho, on the north-side, and went up through the mountains west-ward, and the goings out thereof were at the wilderness of Beth-aven.

13 And the border went over from thence toward Luz, to the side of Luz, (which *is* Bethel) southward, & the border descended to Ataroth-adar, near the hill that *lieth* on the southside of the nether Beth-horon.

14 And the border was drawn *thence*, & compassed the corner of the sea south-ward, from the hill ỹ *lieth* before Beth-horon southward: and the goings out thereof were at Kirjath-baal (which *is* Kirjathjearim) a city of ỹ children of Judah: this *was* ỹ west-quarter.

15 And the south-quarter *was* from the end of Kirjath-jearim, and the border went out on the west, and went out to the well of waters of Nephtoah,

16 And the border came down to the end of the mountain that *lieth* before the valley of the son of Hinnom, *and* which *is* in the valley of the giants on the north, and descended to the valley of Hinnom, to the side of Jebusi on ỹ south, & descended to En-rogel.

17 And was drawn from ỹ north, & went forth to Enshemesh, and went forth toward Geliloth, ẅ *is* over against ỹ going up of Adummim, and descended to * the stone of Bohan, the son of Reuben. * Chap. 15. 6.

18 And passed along toward the side over against ‡ Arabah northward, & went down unto Arabah. ‡ Or, *the plain*

19 And the border passed along to the side of Beth-hoglah northward, and the outgoings of the border were at the north † bay of the salt sea, at the south end of Jordan: this *was* the south coast. † Heb. *tongue*

20 And Jordan was the border of it on the east-side: this *was* the inheritance of the children of Benjamin, by the coast thereof round about, according to their families.

21 Now the cities of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, according to their families, were Jericho, and Beth-hoglah, and the valley of Keziz.

22 And Beth-arabah, and Zamarain, and Bethel.

23 And Avim, and Parah, and Ophrah.

24 And Chephar-Haammonai, and

and Ophni, and Gaba: twelve cities with their villages.

25 Gibeon, and Ramah, and Beeroth,

26 And Mizpeh, and Chephirah, and Mozah,

27 And Rekem, and Irpeel, and Taralah,

28 And Zela, Eleph, and Jebusi, (ẅ *is* Jerusalem) Gibeath, & Kirjath: fourteen cities with their villages. This *is* the inheritance of the children of Benjamin according to their families.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *The lot of Simeon*, 10 *Zebulun*, 17 *Issachar*, 24 *Asher*, 32 *Naphtali*, 40 *and of Dan.* 49 *Joshuas lot.*

AND the second lot came forth to Simeon, *even* for the tribe of the children of Simeon, according to their families: and their inheritance was within the inheritance of the children of Judah.

2 And they had in their inheritance, Beersheba and Sheba, and Moladah,

3 And Hazarshual, and Balah, and Azem,

4 And Eltolad, and Bethul, and Hormah,

5 And Ziklag, and Bethmarcaboth, and Hazar-susah,

6 And Beth-lebaoth, and Sharuhen: thirteen cities, and their villages.

7 Ain, Remmon, and Ether, and Ashan: four cities and their villages.

8 And all the villages that *were* round about these cities, to Baalath-beer, Ramath of the south: this *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Simeon, according to their families.

9 Out of the portion of the children of Judah, *was* the inheritance of the children of Simeon: for the part of the children of Judah was too much for them: therefore the children of Simeon had their inheritance within the inheritance of them.

10 ¶ And the third lot came up for the children of Zebulun, according to their families: and the border of their inheritance was unto Sarid.

11 And their border went up toward the sea, and Maralah, and reached to Dabbasheth, and reached to the river that *is* before Jokneam.

12 And turned from Sarid eastward toward the sun-rising, unto the border of Chisloth-Tabor, and then goeth out to Daberath, and goeth up to Japhia,

13 And from thence passeth on along on the east to Gitta-Hepher, to Ittah-Kazin, and goeth out to Remmon ‡ Methoar to Neah: ‡ Or, *which is drawn*

14 And the border compasseth it on the north side to Hannathon: and the outgoings thereof are in the valley of Jiphthah-el.

15 And Kattath, and Nahallal, and *b* Shimron, and Idalah, and Bethlehem: twelve cities with their villages.

16 This *is* the inheritance of the children of Zebulun, according to their families, these cities with their villages.

17 *And* the fourth lot came out to Issachar, for ỳ children of Issachar, according to their families.

18 And their border was towards Jezreel, and Chesulloth, and Shunem,

19 And Haphara im, and Sihon, and Anaharath.

20 And Rabbith, and Kishion, and Abez,

21 And Remeth, and Enganim, and Enhaddah, and Beth-pazzez.

22 And the coast reacheth to Tabor, and Shahazimah, and Beth-shemesh, and the outgoings of their border were at Jordan: sixteen cities with their villages.

23 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Issachar, according to their families, the cities and their villages.

24 And the fifth lot came out for ỳ tribe of ỳ children of Asher, according to their families.

25 And their border was Helkath, and Hali, and Beten, and Achshaph.

26 And Alammelech, and Amad, and Misheal; and reacheth to Carmel west-ward, and to Shihor-Libnath,

27 And turneth toward the sun-rising to Beth-dagon, and reacheth to Zebulun, and to the valley of Jiphthah-el toward the north side of Beth-emek, and Neiel, and goeth out to Cabul on the left hand.

28 And Hebron, and Rehob,

and Hammon, and Kenah, *even* unto great Zidon;

29 And *then* the coast turned to Ramah, and to the strong city † Tyre, and the coast turned to Hosah: and the out-goings thereof are at the sea, from the coast to Achzib.

30 Ummah also and Aphek, and Rehob: twenty and two cities with their villages.

31 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Asher, according to their families, the cities with their villages.

32 The sixth lot came unto the children of Nephtali: *even* for the children of Nephtali, according to their families.

33 And their coast was from Heleph, from Allon to Zaanannim, and Adami, Nekeb, and Jabneel unto Lakum: and the out-goings thereof were at Jordan.

34 And *then* the coast turneth westward to Aznoth-Tabor, and goeth out from thence to Hukkok: and reacheth to Zebulun on the south-side, and reacheth to Asher on the west-side, and to Judah upon Jordan toward the sun-rising.

35 And the fenced cities of Ziddim, Zer, and Hammath, Rakkath, and Cinnereth,

36 And Adamah, and Ramah, and Hazor,

37 And Kedesh, and Edrei, and Enhazor,

38 And Iron, and Migdal-el, Horem, and Bethanath, and Beth-shemesh: nineteen cities with their villages.

39 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Nephtali, according to their families, the cities and their villages.

40 *And* the seventh lot came out for the tribe of the children of Dan, according to their families:

41 And the coast of their inheritance was Zorah, and Eshtaol, and Ir-shemesh.

42 And Shaalabin, and Aijalon, and Jethlah.

43 And Elon, and Thimnathah, and Ekron,

44 And Eltekeh, and Gibethon, and Baalah,

45 And Jehud, and Bene-berak, and Gath-rimmon,

46 And Mejarkon, & Rackon, with the border ‡ before ‡ Japho.

47 And the coast of the children of Dan went out *too little* for them: therefore the children of Dan went up to fight against Leshem, and took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and possessed it, and dwelt therein, and called Leshem, Dan, after the name of * Dan their father.

48 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Dan, according to their families, their cities with their villages.

49 When they had made an end of dividing the land for inheritance by their coasts, the children of Israel gave an inheritance to Joshua the son of Nun among them:

50 According to the word of the LORD, they gave him the city which he asked, *even* * Timnath-serah in mount Ephraim: and he built the city, and dwelt therein.

51 * These *are* the inheritances which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers, of the tribes of the children of Israel, divided for an inheritance by lot, in Shiloh before the LORD, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: so they made an end of dividing the country.

CHAP. XX.

1 *God commanding,* 7 *The Israelites appoint six cities of refuge.*

THE LORD also spake unto Joshua, saying,

2 Speak to the children of Israel, saying, * Appoint out for you cities of refuge, whereof I spake unto you by the hand of Moses:

3 That the slayer that killeth any person unawares, *and* unwittingly, may flee thither: and they shall be your refuge from the avenger of blood.

4 And when he that doth flee unto one of those cities, shall stand at the entering of the gate of the city, & shall declare his cause in the ears of the elders of that city: they shall take him into the city unto them, and give him a place, that he may dwell among them.

5 And if the avenger of blood pursue after him, then they shall not deliver the slayer up into his hand: because he smote his neighbour unwittingly, and hated him not before time.

6 And he shall dwell in that city, until he stand before the congregation for judgement, & * until the death

Heb. Tzor,

‡ Or, over against

‡ Or, Joppa. Acts 9. 36.

Judg. 18. 29.

*Chap. 24. 30.

*Num. 34. 17.

*Exod. 21. 13. Num. 35. 6, 11, 14. Deut. 19. 2.

*Num. 35. 25.

death of ỹ high priest that shall be in those days: then shall the slayer return, and come unto his own city, and unto his own house, unto the city from whence he fled.

† Heb. *sanctified* 7 And they †appointed Kedesh in Galilee, in mount Naphtali, & Shechem in mount Ephraim, and Kirjath-arba (which is Hebron) in the mountain of Judah.

8 And on the other side Jordan by Jericho eastward, they assigned *Deut. 4.43. 1 Chr. 6.78. *Bezer in the wilderness upon ỹ plain, out of the tribe of Reuben, and Ramothin Gilead, out of the tribe of Gad, and Golan in Bashan out of the tribe of Manasseh.

9 These were the cities appointed for all the children of Israel, and for ỹ stranger that sojourneth among them, ỹ whosoever killeth any person at unawares, might flee thither & not die by the hand of the avenger of blood, until he stood before the congregation.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Eight and forty cities given by lot out of the other tribes unto the Levites.* 43 *God gave Israel rest.*

THen came near the heads of the fathers of the Levites unto Eleazar the priest, and unto Joshua the son of Nun, and unto the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel.

2 And they spake unto them at Shiloh in the land of Canaan, saying, *Num. 35.2. *The LORD commanded by the hand of Moses, to give us cities, to dwell in, with the suburbs thereof for our cattel.

3 And the children of Israel gave unto the Levites out of their inheritance, at the commandment of the LORD, these cities and suburbs.

4 And the lot came out for the families of the Kohathites; and the children of Aaron the priest *which were* of the Levites, had by lot out of the tribe of Judah, and out of ỹ tribe of Simeon, and out of ỹ tribe of Benjamin, thirteen cities.

5 And ỹ rest of ỹ children of Kohath *had* by lot out of the families of the tribe of Ephraim, and out of the tribe of Dan, and out of ỹ half-tribe of Manasseh, ten cities.

6 And ỹ children of Gershon *had* by lot out of the families of ỹ tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, & out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of ỹ half-tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.

7 The children of Merari, by their families, *had* out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities.

8 And the children of Israel gave by lot unto the Levites these cities with their suburbs, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

9 And they gave out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, these cities which are *here* † mentioned by name, † Heb. *called*

10 Which the children of Aaron, *being* of the families of the Kohathites, *who were* of the children of Levi, had: (for theirs was the first lot)

11 And they gave them the city of ‡ Arbah, the father of Anak, (which *city is* Hebron) in the hill-countrey of Judah, with the suburbs thereof round about it. ‡ Or, *Kirjath-arba*,

12 But the * fields of the city, and the villages thereof gave they to Caleb the son of Jephunneh, for his possession. *Chap. 14. 14. 1 Chr. 6.56.

13 Thus they gave to the children of Aaron the priests, Hebron with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer, and Libnah with her suburbs,

14 And Jattir with her suburbs, and Eshtemoa with her suburbs,

15 And Holon with her suburbs and Debir with her suburbs,

16 And Ain with her suburbs, and Juttah with her suburbs, and Bethshemesh with her suburbs: nine cities out of those two tribes.

17 And out of the tribe of Benjamin, Gibeon with her suburbs, Geba with her suburbs,

18 Anathoth with her suburbs, and Almon with her suburbs: four cities.

19 All the cities of the children of Aaron, the priests, *were* thirteen cities with their suburbs.

20 And the families of the children of Kohath, the Levites, which remained of the children of Kohath, even they had the cities of their lot out of the tribe of Ephraim.

21 For they gave them Shechem with her suburbs in mount Ephraim, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer: and Gezer with her suburbs,

22 And Kibzaim with her suburbs,

urbs, and Beth-horon with her ſuburbs: four cities.

23 And out of the tribe of Dan, Eltekeh with her ſuburbs, Gibethon with her ſuburbs,

24 Aijalon with her ſuburbs, Gath-rimmon with her ſuburbs: four cities.

25 And out of the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, Taanach with her ſuburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her ſuburbs: two cities:

26 All the cities *were* ten with their ſuburbs, for the families of the children of Kohath that remained.

27 And unto the children of Gerſhon, of the families of the Levites, out of the *other* half-tribe of Manaſſeh, *they gave* Golan in Baſhan with her ſuburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the ſlayer: and Beeſh-terah with her ſuburbs: two cities.

28 And out of the tribe of Iſſachar, Kiſhon with her ſuburbs, Dabareh with her ſuburbs,

29 Jarmuth with her ſuburbs, Engannim with her ſuburbs: four cities.

30 And out of the tribe of Aſher, Miſhal with her ſuburbs, Abdon with her ſuburbs,

31 Helkath with her ſuburbs, and Rehob with her ſuburbs: four cities.

32 And out of the tribe of Naphtali, Kedeſh in Galilee with her ſuburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the ſlayer: and Hammoth-dor with her ſuburbs, and Kattran with her ſuburbs: three cities.

33 All the cities of the Gerſhonites, according to their families, *were* thirteen cities with their ſuburbs.

34 And unto the families of the children of Merari, the reſt of the Levites, out of the tribe of Zebulun, Jokneam with her ſuburbs,

35 Dimnah with her ſuburbs, Nahalal with her ſuburbs: four cities.

36 And out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer with her ſuburbs, and Jahazah with her ſuburbs,

37 Kedemoth with her ſuburbs, and Nephaath with her ſuburbs: four cities.

38 And out of the tribe of Gad, Ramoth in Gilead with her ſuburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the ſlayer: and Mahanaim with her ſuburbs,

39 Heſhbon with her ſuburbs, Jazer with her ſuburbs: four cities in all.

40 So all the cities for the children of Merari by their families, which were remaining of the families of the Levites, *were by* their lot, twelve cities.

41 All the cities of the Levites within the poſſeſſion of the children of Iſrael, *were* forty and eight cities, with their ſuburbs.

42 Theſe cities were every one with their ſuburbs round about them: thus *were* all the cities.

43 And the LORD gave unto Iſrael all the land which he ſware to give unto their fathers: and they poſſeſſed it, and dwelt therein.

44 And the LORD gave them reſt round about, according to all that he ſware unto their fathers: and there ſtood not a man of all their enemies before them: the LORD delivered all their enemies into their hand.

45 * There failed not ought of any good thing, which the LORD had ſpoken unto the houſe of Iſrael: all came to paſs. *Chap. 23. 14, 15.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *The two tribes and half are ſent home.* 9 *They build the altar of teſtimony in their journey.*

THen Joſhua called the Reubenites and Gadites, and the half tribe of Manaſſeh.

2 And ſaid unto them Ye have kept all that Moſes the ſervant of the LORD commanded you, & have obeyed my voice in all that I commanded you.

3 Ye have not left your brethren theſe many days unto this day, but have kept the charge of the commandment of the LORD your God.

4 And now the LORD your God hath given reſt unto your brethren, as he promiſed them: therefore now return ye, and get ye unto your tents *and* unto the land of your poſſeſſion, * which Moſes the ſervant of the LORD gave you on the other ſide Jordan. *Num. 22. 33. Chap. 13. 8.

5 But *e* take diligent heed to do the commandment and the law, which Moſes the ſervant of the LORD charged you, to * love the LORD *Deut. 10. 12.

LORD your God, and to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and to cleave unto him, and to serve him with all your heart, and with all your soul.

6 So Joshua blessed them, and sent them away: and they went unto their tents.

7 Now to the *one* half of the tribe of Manasseh Moses had given *possession* in Bashan. but unto the *other* half thereof gave Joshua among their brethren on this side Jordan westward. And when Joshua sent them away also unto their tents, then he blessed them.

8 And he spake unto them, saying, Return with much riches unto your tents, and with very much cattel, with silver, and with gold, and with brass, and with iron, and with very much raiment: divide the spoil of your enemies with your brethren.

9 And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh returned and departed from the children of Israel out of Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan, to go unto the countrey of Gilead, to the land of their possession, whereof they were possessed, according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

10 And when they came unto the borders of Jordan, that *are* in the land of Canaan, the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh, built there an altar by Jordan, a great altar to see to.

11 And the children of Israel heard say, Behold, the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh, have built an altar over against the land of Canaan in the borders of Jordan, at the passage of the children of Israel.

12 And when the children of Israel heard *of it*, the whole congregation of the children of Israel gathered themselves together at Shiloh, to go up to war against them.

13 And the children of Israel sent unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half-tribe of Manasseh into the land of Gilead, Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest.

14 And with him ten princes of each † chief house a prince, † Heb. throughout all the tribes of Israel, *house* and each one *was* an head of the *of the* house of *their* fathers, among the *father* thousands of Israel.

15 And they came unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half-tribe of Manasseh unto the land Gilead, and they spake with them, saying,

16 Thus saith the whole congregation of the LORD, what trespass *is* this that ye have committed against the God of Israel, to turn away this day from following the LORD, in that ye have builded you an altar, that ye might rebell this day against the LORD?

17 *Is* the iniquity of * Peor too little for us, from which we are not cleansed until this day, (although there was a plague in the congregation of the LORD) *Num. 25. 4.

18 But that ye must turn away this day from following the LORD? and it will be, *seeing* ye rebell to day against the LORD, that to morrow he will be wroth with the whole congregation of Israel.

19 Notwithstanding, If the land of your possession *be* unclean, *then* pass ye over unto the land of the possession of the LORD, wherein the LORDS tabernacle dwelleth, and take possession among us: but rebell not against the LORD, nor rebell against us, in building you an altar, beside the altar of the LORD our God.

20 * Did not Achan the son of Zerah commit a trespass in the accursed thing, and wrath fell on all the congregation of Israel? and that man perished not alone in his iniquity. *Chap. 7. 1, 5.

21 Then the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh, answered, and said unto the heads of the thousands of Israel.

22 The LORD God of gods, the LORD God of gods, he knoweth, and Israel he shall know, if *it be* in rebellion, or if in transgression against the LORD, (save us not this day)

23 That we have built us an altar

altar to turn from following the LORD, or if to offer thereon burnt-offering, or meat-offering or if to offer peace-offerings thereon, let the LORD himself require *it*.

24 And if we have not *rather* done it for fear of *this* thing, saying, † In time to come, your children might speak unto our children, saying, What have you to do with the LORD God of Israel?

25 For the LORD hath made Jordan a border between us and you ye children of Reuben, and children of Gad, ye have no part in the LORD: so shall your children make our children cease from fearing the LORD.

26 Therefore we said, Let us now prepare to build us an altar, not for burnt-offering, nor for sacrifice:

27 But *that it may be* * a witness between us and you, and our generations after us, that we might do the service of the LORD before him with our burnt offerings, and with our sacrifices, & with our peace-offerings, that your children may not say to our children in time to come, Ye have no part in the LORD.

28 Therefore said we, that it shall be, when they should so say to us, or to our generations in time to come, that we may *again*, Behold the patern of the altar of the LORD, which our fathers made, not for burnt-offerings, not for sacrifices, but *it is* a witness between us and you.

29 God forbid that we should rebell against the LORD, and turn this day from following the LORD, to build an altar for burnt-offerings, meat-offerings, or for sacrifices, besides the altar of the LORD our God that *is* before his tabernacle.

30 And when Phinehas the priest and the princes of the congregation, and heads of the thousands of Israel which *were* with him, heard the words that the children of Reuben, and the children of God, and the chidren of Manasseh spake, † it pleased them.

31 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest said unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the children of Manasseh. This day we perceive that the LORD *is* among us because ye have not committed this trespass against the LORD: † now ye have delivered the children of Israel out of the hand of the LORD.

32 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, and the princes returned from the children of Reuben, and from the children of Gad, out of the land of Gilead, unto the land of Canaan, to the children of Israel, and brought them word again.

33 And the thing pleased the children of Israel, and the children of Israel blessed God, and did not intend to go up, against them in battel, to destroy the land wherein the children of Reuben and Gad dwelt.

34 And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, called the altar ‡ Ed: for *it shall be* a witness between us, that the LORD is God.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Joshuas exhortation before his death. 3 by former benefits.

AND it came to pass, † a long time after that the LORD had given rest unto Israel from all their enemies round about, that Joshua waxed old, *and* †stricken in age.

2 And Joshua called for all Israel, *and* for their elders, and for their heads, and for their judges and for their officers, and said unto them, I am old, *and* stricken in age:

3 And ye have seen all that the LORD your God hath done unto all these nations because of you: for the * LORD your God *is* he that hath fought for you.

4 Behold, I have divided unto you by lot these nations that remain to be an inheritance for your tribes, from Jordan, with all the nations that I have cut off, even unto the grea sea † westward.

5 And the LORD your God, he shall expell them from before you, and drive them from out of your sight, and ye shall possess their land, as the LORD your God had promised unto you.

6 Be ye therefore very couragious to keep and to do all that is written in the book of the law of Moses,* that ye turn not aside there from, to the right hand, or to the left.

7 That

* Heb. *Tomorrow*

† Heb. *it was good in their eyes.*

‡ That is, A witness:

† Heb. *come into days.*

* Exod. 14. 14.

† Heb. *at the sun-set.*

* Deut. 5. 32. *and* 28. 14.

7 That ye come not among these nations, these that remain among you, neither * make mention of the name of their gods, nor cause to swear *by them*, neither serve them, nor bow your selves unto them.

8 ‡ But cleave unto the LORD your God, as ye have done unto this day.

9 ‡ For the LORD hath driven out from before you great nations and strong: but as for you, no man hath been able to stand before you unto this day.

10 * One man of you shall chase a thousand: for the LORD your God he it is that fighteth for you, as he hath promised you.

11 Take good heed therefore unto your † selves, that ye love the LORD your God.

12 Else, if ye do in any wise o go back, and cleave unto the remnant of these nations, *even* these that remain among you, and shall make marriages with them, and go in unto them, and they to you:

13 Know for a certainty, that the LORD your God will no more drive out *any of* these nations from before you: but they shall be * snares and traps unto you & scourges in your sides, & thorns in your eyes, until ye perish from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you.

14 And behold, this day I *am* going the way of all the earth, and ye know in all your hearts, and in all your souls, that not one thing hath failed of all the good things which ŷ LORD your God spake concerning you; all are come to pass unto you, *and* * not one thing hath failed thereof.

15 Therefore it shall come to pass *that* as all good things are come upon you, which the LORD your God promised you: so shall the LORD bring upon you all evil things, until he have destroyed you from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you.

16 When ye have transgressed the covenant of the LORD your God, which he commanded you, and have gone and served other gods, and bowed your selves to them: then shall the anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and ye shall perish quickly from off the good land which he hath given unto you.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Joshua assembleth the tribes at Shechem.* 2 *A brief history of GODS benefits from Terah.*

AND Joshua gathered all the tribes of Israel to Shechem and called for the elders of Israel, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers, and they presented themselves before God.

2 And Joshua said unto all the people. Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, * Your fathers dwelt on the other side of the flood in old time, *even* Terah the father of Abraham and the father of Nachor: and they served other gods.

3 And I took your father Abraham from the other side of the flood, and led him throughout all the land of Canaan, and multiplied his seed, and * gave him Isaac.

4 And I gave unto Isaac, * Jacob and Esau; and I gave unto * Esau mount Seir, to possess it: but * Jacob and his children went down into Egypt.

5 * I sent Moses also and Aaron and I plagued Egypt, according to that which I did amongst them: and afterward I brought you out.

6 And I * brought your fathers out of Egypt, and you came unto the sea, & the Egyptians pursued after your fathers with chariots & horsemen: unto the * Red-sea.

7 And when they cried unto the LORD, he put darkness between you and the Egyptians, and brought the sea upon them, and covered them; and your eyes have seen what I have done in Egypt: and ye dwelt in the wilderness a long season.

8 And I brought you into the land of the Amorites, which dwelt on the other side Jordan: and they fought * with you: and I gave them into your hand, that ye might possess their land, and destroyed them from before you.

9 Then Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, arose, and warred against Israel, and * sent, and called Balaam the son of Beor to curse you.

10 But I would not hearken unto Balaam, therefore he blessed you still: so I delivered you out of his hand.

11 And ye went over Jordan, & came unto Jericho: & the men of Jericho

* Gen. 11. 31. Judeth 5. 6, 7.
* Gen. 21. 2.
* Gen. 25. 26.
* Gen. 36. 8.
* Gen. 46. 6.
* Exod. 3. 10.
* Exod. 12. 37.
* Exod. 14. 9.
* Num. 21. 33.
* Num. 22. 5. Deut. 23. 4.

Jericho fought against you, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Girgashites, the Hivites and the Jebusites, and I delivered them into your hand.

*Exod. 23. 28. Deut. 7. 20.

12 And I sent the *hornet before you, ℣ drave them out from before you, *even* the two kings of the Amorites: *but* not with thy sword, nor with thy bow.

13 And I have given you a land for which ye did not labour, and cities which ye built not, and ye dwell in them: of the vineyards and oliveyards which ye planted not, do ye eat.

14 Now therefore fear the LORD, and serve him in sincerity, and in truth, and put away the gods which your fathers served on the other side of the flood, and in Egypt: and serve ye the LORD.

15 And if it seem evil unto you to serve the LORD, chuse you this day whom you will serve, whether the gods which your fathers served, that *were* on the other side of the flood, or the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but as for me and my house, we will serve the LORD.

16 And the people answered and said, God forbid that we should forsake the LORD, to serve other gods.

17 For the LORD our God, he *it is* that brought us up, and our fathers out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage, and which did those great signs in our sight, and preserved us in all the way wherein we went, & among all the people through whom we passed.

18 And the LORD drave out from before us all the people, even the Amorites which dwelt in the land: *therefore* will we also serve ℣ LORD: for he *is* our God.

19 And Joshua said unto the people, Ye cannot serve the LORD, for he *is* an holy God: he *is* a jealous God, he will not forgive your transgressions, nor your sins.

20 If ye forsake the LORD, and serve strange gods, *then he will turn, and do you hurt, and consume you, after that he hath done you good.

*Chap. 23. 15.

21 And the people said unto Joshua, Nay, but we will serve the LORD.

22 And Joshua said unto the people, Ye *are* witnesses against yourselves, that ye have chosen you the LORD, to serve him. And they said, *We are* witnesses.

23 Now therefore put away, *said he*, the strange gods, which *are* among you, and encline your heart unto ℣ LORD God of Israel.

24 And the people said unto Joshua, The LORD our God will we serve, and his voice will we obey.

25 So Joshua made a covenant with the people that day, and set them a statute, and an ordinance in Shechem.

26 And Joshua wrote these words in the book of the law of God, and took a great stone, and set it up there under an oak that *was* by the sanctuary of the LORD.

27 And Joshua said unto all the people, Behold, this stone shall be a witness unto us: for it hath heard all the words of the LORD which he spake unto us; it shall be therefore a witness unto you, lest ye deny your God.

28 So Joshua let the people depart, every man unto his inheritance.

29 And it came to pass after these things, that Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of the LORD died, *being* an hundred and ten years old.

30 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in *Timnath-serah, which *is* in mount Ephraim, on the north side of the hill of Gaash.

*Chap. 19. 50.

31 And Israel served the LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that †overlived Joshua, and which had known all the works of the LORD, that he had done for Israel.

Judg. 2. 9.

† Heb. prolonged their days after Joshua,

32 And the *bones of Joseph, ℣ the children of Israel brought up out of Egypt, buried they in Shechem, in a parcel of ground which Jacob bought of *the sons of Hamor the father of Shechem, for an hundred ‡pieces of silver, and it became the inheritance of the children of Joseph.

* Gen. 50. 25. Exod. 13. 19. * Gen. 33. 19. ‡ Or, lambs

33 And Eleazar the son of Aaron died, and they buried him in a hill *that pertained* to Phinehas his son, which was given him in mount Ephraim.

¶ The

CHAP. I.

1 *The acts of Iudah and Sime on.*
4 *Adonibezek justly requited.*
8 *Jerusalem taken.* 11 *Othniel hath Achsah to wife.*

NOw after the death of Joshua, it came to pass that the children of Israel asked the LORD saying, who shall go up for us against the Canaanites first to fight against them?

2 And the LORD said, Judah shall go up: behold, I have delivered the land into his hand.

3 And Judah said unto Simeon his brother, Come up with me into my lot, that we may fight against the Canaanites, and I likewise will go with thee into thy lot. So Simeon went with him.

4 And Judah went up, and the LORD delivered the Canaanites, & the Perizzites into their hand: and they slew of them in Bezek ten thousand men.

5 And they found Adonibezek in Bezek: and they fought against him: and they slew the Canaanites, and the Perizzites.

6 But Adonibezek fled, and they pursed after him, and caught him, and cut off his thumbs, and his great toes.

7 And Adonibezek said, Threescore and ten kings having † their thumbs and their great toes cut off, ‡ gathered *their meat* under my table: as I have done, so God hath requited me. And they brought him to Jerusalem, and there he died.

† Heb. *the thumbs of their hands and of their feet*

‡ Or, *gleaned*

8 (Now the children of Judah had fought against Jerusalem, and had taken, and smitten it with the edge of the sword, and set the city on fire.)

9 ¶ And * afterward the children of Judah went down to fight against the Canaanites that dwelt in the mountain, and in the south, and in the ‡ valley.

* Josh. 10. 36. *and* 11. 21. *and* 15. 13.

‡ Or, *low country.*

10 And Judah went against the Canaanites that dwelt in Hebron (now the name of Hebron before *was* * Kirjath-arba) and they slew Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai.

* Josh. 15. 13.

11 And from thence he went against the inhabitants of Debir (and the name of Debir before *was* Kirjath-sepher.)

12 And Caleb said, He that smiteth Kirjath-sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achsan my daughter to wife.

13 And Othniel the son of Kenaz, Calebs younger brother, took it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife.

14 And it came to pass when she came *to him*, that she moved him to ask of her father a field: and she lighted from off her ass, and Caleb said unto her, What wilt thou?

15 And she said unto him, Give me a blessing: for thou hast given me a south-land, give me also springs of water. And Caleb gave her the upper springs, and the nether springs.

16 ¶ And the children of § Kenite, Moses father in law, went up out of the city of palm-trees, with the children of Judah, into the wilderness of Judah, which *lieth* in the south of Arad, & they went & dwelt among the people.

17 And Judah went with Simeon his brother, and they slew the Canaanites that inhabited Zephath, and utterly destroyed it (and the name of the city was called * Hormah)

* Num. 21. 3.

18 Also Judah took Gaza with the coast thereof, and Askelon with the coast thereof, and Ekron with the coast thereof.

19 And the LORD was with Judah, and ‡ he drave out *the inhabitants* of the mountain, but could not drive out the inhabitants of the valley, because they had chariots of iron.

‡ Or, *he possessed the mountain*,

20 * And they gave Hebron unto Caleb, as Moses said: and he expelled thence the three sons of Anak.

* Num. 14. 24. Josh. 14. 13. *and* 15. 13.

21 And the children of Benjamin did not drive out the Jebusites that inhabited Jerusalem: but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Benjamin in Jerusalem unto this day.

22 ¶ And the house of Joseph, they also went up against Beth-el: and the LORD was with them.

23 And the house of Joseph sent to descry Beth-el (now the name of the city before *was* * Luz.)

* Gen. 28. 19.

24 And the spies saw a man come forth out of the city, & they said unto him, Shew us, we pray thee,

thee, the entrance into the city,
* Josh. 2. 14. and * we will shew thee mercy.
25 And when he shewed them the entrance into the city, they smote the city with the edge of the sword: but they let go the man and all his family.
26 And the man went into the land of the Hittites, and built a city, and called the name of it Luz: which *is* the name thereof unto this day.
* Josh. 17. 11, 12. 27 ¶ *Neither did Manasseh drive out *the inhabitants of* Bethshean, and her towns, nor Taanach, and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Dor, and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Ibleam, and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Megiddo, and her towns: but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.
28 And it came to pass when Israel was strong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute, and did not utterly drive them out.
* Josh. 16. 10. 29 ¶ *Neither did Ephraim drive out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer: but the Canaanites dwelt in Gezer among them.
30 ¶ Neither did Zebulun drive out the inhabitants of Kitron, nor the inhabitants of Nahalol: but *the Canaanites dwelt among them, and became tributaries.
31 Neither did Asher drive out the inhabitans of Accho, nor the inhabitants of Zidon, nor of Ahlab, nor Achzib, nor Helbah, nor Aphik, nor of Rehob:
32 But the Asherites dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: for they did not drive them out.
33 ¶ Neither did Naphtali drive out the inhabitants of Bethshemesh, nor the inhabitants of Bethanath, but he dwelt among the Canaanites the inhabitants of ỹ land: nevertheless, ỹ inhabitants of Bethshemesh & of Bethanath, became tributaries unto them.
34 And the Amorites forced the children of Dan into ỹ mountain; for they would not suffer them to come down to the valley.
35 But the Amorites would
† Heb. *was hedvy*, dwell in mount Heres in Aijalon, & in Shaalmim: yet the hand of the house of Joseph † prevailed, so that they became tributaries.
‡ Or, *Maaleh-akrabbim*, 36 And the coast of the Amorites *was* from the going up to ‡ Akrabbim from the rock and upward.

CHAP. II.

1 *An angel rebuketh the people at Bochim.* 6 *The wickedness of the new generation after Joshua.* 14 *Gods anger and pity towards them.*

AND an ‡ angel of the LORD came up from Gilgal to Bochim & said, I made you to go out of Egypt, and I have brought you unto ỹ land which I sware unto your fathers; & I said, I will never break my covenant with you.
‡ Or, *messenger*
2 And * ye shall make no league with the inhabitants of this land, * you shall throw down their altars: but ye have not obeyed my voice; why have ye done this?
* Deut. 7. 2.
* Deut. 12. 3.
3 Wherefore I also said, I will not drive them out from before you: but they shall be * *as thorns* in your sides, and their gods shall be a * snare unto you.
* Josh. 23. 13.
* Exod. 23. 33. *and* 34. 12.
4 And it came to pass, when the angel of the LORD spake these words unto all the children of Israel, that the people lift up their voice, and wept.
5 And they called the name of that place ‡ Bochim: and they sacrificed there unto the LORD.
‡ That is, *weepers*:
6 ¶ And when Joshua had let the people go, the children of Israel went every man unto his inheritance to possess the land.
7 And the people served the LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that † out-lived Joshua, who had seen all the great works of the LORD that he did for Israel.
† Heb. *prolonged dayes after Joshua*
8 And Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of the LORD died, *being* an hundred and ten years old.
9 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in Timnatheres, in the mount of Ephraim, on the north-side of the hill Gaash.
10 And also all that generation were gathered unto their fathers: & there arose another generation after them, which knew not the LORD, nor yet the works which he had done for Israel.
11 ¶ And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD, and served Baalim.
12 And they forsook the LORD God of their fathers, ẅ brought them out of the land of Egypt, & followed other gods, of the gods of ỹ people that *were* round about them, and bowed themselves unto

unto them, and provoked the LORD to anger.

13 And they forsook the LORD, and served Baal and Ashtaroth.

14 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he delivered them into the hands of spoilers, that spoiled them, and he * sold them into the hands of their enemies round about, so that they could not any longer stand before their enemies.

15 Whithersoever they went out, the hand of the LORD was against them for evil, as the LORD had said, and * as the LORD had sworn unto them: and they were greatly distressed.

16 ¶ Nevertheless, the LORD raised up judges, which † delivered them out of the hand of those that spoiled them.

17 And yet they would not hearken unto their judges, but they went a whoring after other gods, and bowed themselves unto them: they turned quickly out of the way, which their fathers walked in, obeying the commandments of the LORD, *but* they did not so.

18 And when the LORD raised them up judges, then the LORD was with the judge, and delivered them out of the hand of their enemies, all the days of the judge, (for it repented the LORD because of their groanings, by reason of them that oppressed them, and vexed them:)

19 And it came to pass * when the judge was dead, *that* they returned, and ‡ corrupted *themselves* more then their fathers, in following other gods, to serve them, and to bow down unto them: † they ceased not from their own doings, nor from their stubborn way.

20 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel; and he said, Because § this people hath transgressed my covenant ẅ I commanded their fathers, and have not hearkned unto my voice:

21 I also will not henceforth drive out any from before them, of the nations which Joshua left when he died:

22 That through them I may prove Israel, whether they will keep the way of the LORD, to walk therein, as their fathers did keep *it*, or not.

23 Therefore the LORD ‡ left those nations without driving them out hastily, neither delivered he them into ỹ hand of Joshua.

‡ Or, suffered

CHAP. III.

1 *The nations to prove Israel:* 5 *Israel committed idolatry with them.* 8 *Othniel,* 12 *and Ehud deliver them.*

NOw these *are* the nations which the LORD left to prove Israel by them (*even* as many of *Israel* as had not known all the wars of Canaan:

2 Only that the generations of the children of Israel might know to teach them war, at the least such as before knew nothing thereof.)

3 *Namely* five lords of the Philistines, and all the Canaanites, and the Sidonians, and the Hivites that dwelt in mount Baal-Hermon, unto the entring in of Hamath.

4 And they were to prove Israel by them, to know whether they would hearken unto the commandments of the LORD, which he commanded their fathers by the hand of Moses.

5 And the children of Israel dwelt among the Canaanites, Hittites, & Amorites, and Perizzites, and Hivites, and Jebusites:

6 And they took their daughters to be their wives, and gave their daughters to their sons, and served their gods.

7 And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD, and forgat the LORD their God, and served Baalim, and the groves.

8 ¶ Therefore the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he sold them into the hand of Cushan-rishathaim king of † Mesopotamia: and the children of Israel served Cushan-rishathaim eight years.

† Heb. *Aram-naharaim:*

9 And when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, the LORD raised up a † deliverer to the children of Israel, who delivered them, *even* Othniel the son of Kenaz, Calebs younger brother.

† Heb. *saviour*

10 And the ‡ spirit of the LORD † came upon him, and he judged Israel, & went out to war, and the LORD delivered Cushan-rishathaim king of † Mesopotamia into his hand; and his hand prevailed against Cushan-rishathaim.

‡ Heb. *was*

† Heb. *Aram*

11 And the land had rest forty

Psal. 44. 12. Isai. 50. 1.

Levit. 26. Deut. 28.

Heb. *saved*

Josh. 3. 13. Exod. 3. 33. and 4. 12.

Chap. 3. 12.

Or, *were corrupt*

Heb. *they let nothing fall of their*

forty years * and Othniel the son of Kenaz died.

12 ¶ And the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the LORD: & the LORD strengthned Eglon the King of Moab against Israel, because they had done evil in the sight of the LORD.

13 And he gathered unto him ỹ children of Ammon, & Amalek, & went and smote Israel, and possessed the city of palm-trees.

14 So the children of Israel served Eglon the king of Moab eighteen years.

15 But when ỹ children of Israel cried unto the LORD, the LORD raised them up a deliverer, Ehud ỹ son of Gera ‡ a Benjamite, a man † lefthanded: and by him the children of Israel sent a present unto Eglon the king of Moab.

‡ Or, *son of Jemini*,

† Heb. *shut of his right hand*:

16 But Ehud made him a dagger (which had two edges) of a cubit length, and he did gird it under his raiment upon his right thigh.

17 And he brought the present unto Eglon king of Moab: and Eglon *was* a very fat man.

18 And when he had made an end to offer the present, he sent away the people that bare the present.

19 But he himself turned again from the ‡ quarries that *were* by Gilgal, and said, I have a secret errand unto thee, O king: who said, Keep silence. And all that stood by him, went out from him.

‡ Or, *graven images*

20 And Ehud came unto him, and he *was* sitting in a † summer parlor, which he had for himself alone: and Ehud said, I have a † message from God unto thee. And he arose out of *his* seat.

† Heb. *a parlour of cooling*,

21 And Ehud put forth his left hand, and took the dagger from his right thigh, and thrust it into his belly.

22 And the haft also went in after the blade: and the fat closed upon the blade, so that he could not draw the dagger out of his belly, and the ‡ dirt came out.

‡ Or, *it came out at the fundament.*

23 Then Ehud went forth through the porch, and shut the doors of the parlor upon him, and locked them.

24 When he was gone out, his servants came, and when they saw, that behold, the doors of the parlor *were* locked, they said, Surely he ‡ covereth his feet in his summer-chamber.

‡ Or, *doth his cassement*,

25 And they tarried till they were ashamed; & behold, he opened not ỹ doors of ỹ parlor, therefore they took a key, and opened *them*: and behold, their lord *was* fallen down dead on the earth.

26 And Ehud escaped, while they tarried: & passed beyond ỹ quarries, and escaped unto Seirath.

27 And it came to pass when he was come, that he blew a trumpet in the mountain of Ephraim, and the children of Israel went down with him from the mount, and he before them.

28 And he said unto them, Follow after me: for the LORD hath delivered your enemies the Moabites into your hand. And they went down after him, and took the fords of Jordan toward Moab, and suffered not a man to pass over.

29 And they slew of Moab at ỹ time about ten thousand men, all † lusty, and all men of valour, and there escaped not a man.

† Heb. *fat*,

30 So Moab was subdued that day under the hand of Israel: and the land had rest fourscore years.

31 And after him was Shangar the son of Anath, which slew of the Philistines six hundred men with an ox goad, and he also delivered Israel.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Deborah and Barak deliver Israel.* 18 *Jael killeth Sisera.*

AND the children of Israel again did evil in the sight of the LORD when Ehud was dead.

2 And the LORD sold them into ỹ hand of Jabin king of Canaan, that reigned in Hazor, the captain of whose host *was* Sisera, ẅ dwelt in Harosheth of the Gentiles.

3 And the children of Israel cried unto the LORD: for he had nine hundred chariots of iron: and twenty years he mightily oppressed the children of Israel.

4 And Deborah a prophetess, the wife of Lapidoth, she judged Israel at that time.

5 And she dwelt under the palmtree of Deborah, between Ramah and Bethel in mount Ephraim: and the children of Israel came up to her for judgement.

6 And she sent and called Barak the son of Abinoan, out of Kedesh-Naptali, and said unto him, Hath not the LORD God of Israel commanded, *saying*, Go, and

and draw toward mount Tabor, and take with thee ten thousand men of the children of Naphtali, and of the children of Zebulun?

7 And I will draw unto thee to the *river Kishon, Sisera ỹ captain of Jabins army, with his chariots, and his multitude: and I will deliver him into thine hand.

* Psal. 83. 9, 10.

8 And Barak said unto her, If thou wilt go with me, then I will go: but if thou wilt not go with me, then I will not go.

9 And she said, I will surely go with thee; notwithstanding the journey that thou takest, shall not be for thine honour: for the LORD shall sell Sisera into the hand of a woman. And Deborah arose, and went with Barak to Kedesh.

10 And Barak called Zebulun and Naphtali to Kedesh, and he went up with ten thousand men at his feet: and Deborah went up with him.

11 Now Heber the Kenite, *which was* of the children of *Hobab the father in law of Moses, had severed himself from the Kenites, and pitched his tent unto the plain of Zaanaim, which *is* by Kedesh.

* Num. 10. 29.

12 And they shewed Sisera, that Barak the son of Abinoam was gone up to mount Tabor.

13 And Sisera † gathered together all his chariots, *even* nine hundred chariots of iron, and all the people that *were* with him, from Harosheth of the Gentiles, unto the river of Kishon.

† Heb. *gathered by cry*, or, *proclamation*

14 And Deborah said unto Barak, Up, for this *is* ỹ day in which the LORD hath delivered Sisera into thine hand: is not ỹ LORD gone out before thee? so Barak went down from mount Tabor, and ten thousand men after him.

15 And *the LORD *u* discomfited Sisera, and all *his* chariots, and all his host with the edge of the sword, before Barak: so that Sisera lighted down off *his* chariot, and fled away on his feet.

* Psal. 83. 9, 10.

16 But Barak pursued after the chariots, and after the host, unto Harosheth of the Gentiles: and all the host of Sisera fell upon the edge of the sword, *and* there was not † a man left.

† Heb. *unto one.*

17 Howbeit, Sisera fled away on his feet to the tent of Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite: for there was peace between Jabin the king of Hazor, and the house of Heber the Kenite.

18 And Jael went out to meet Sisera, and said unto him, Turn in, my lord turn in to me, fear not. And when he had turned in unto her, into the tent, she covered him with a *mantle.

‡ Or, *rug*, or, *blanket.*

19 And he said unto her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water to drink, for I am thirsty. And she opened *a bottle of milk, and gave him drink, & covered him.

* Chap. 5. 25.

20 Again he said unto her, Stand in the door of the tent, and it shall be when any man doth come and enquire of thee, and say, Is there any man here? that thou shalt say, No.

21 Then Jael Hebers wife took a nail of the tent, and † took a hammer in her hand, and went softly unto him and smote the nail into his temples, and fastned it into the ground: (for he was fast asleep, and weary) so he died.

† Heb. *put*

22 And behold, as Barak pursued Sisera, Jael came out to meet him, and said unto him, Come, & I will shew thee the man whom thou seekest. And when he came into her *tent*, behold, Sisera lay dead, & ỹ nail *was* in his temples.

23 So God subdued on that day Jabin the king of Canaan, before the children of Israel.

† Heb. *going went and was hard,*

24 And the hand of the children of Israel † prospered, & prevailed against Jabin the king of Canaan, until they had destroyed Jabin king of Canaan.

CHAP. V.

The song of Deborah and Barak.

THen sang Deborah, and Barak the son of Abinoam, on that day, saying,

2 Praise ye the LORD for the avenging of Israel, when the people willingly offered themselves.

3 Hear, O ye kings, give ear, O ye princes: I, *even* I will sing unto the LORD, I will sing *praise* to the LORD God of Israel.

4 LORD, *when thou wentest out of Seir, when thou marchedst out of the field of Edom, the earth trembled, and the heavens dropped, the clouds also dropped water.

* Deut. 4. 11. * Psal. 97. 5.

† Heb. *flowed*

5 *The mountains † melted from before the LORD, *even* *that Sinai from

* Exod. 19. 18.

from before the LORD God of Israel.

6 In the days of * Shamgar the son of Anath, in the days of * Jael, the high ways were unoccupied, and the † travellers walked through † by-ways.

7 *The inhabitants* of the *l* villages ceased, they ceased in Israel, until that I Deborah arose, that I arose a mother in Israel.

8 They chose new gods; then was war in the gates: was there a shield or spear seen among forty thousand in Israel?

9 My heart *is* toward the governors of Israel, that offered themselves willingly among the people: Bless ye the LORD:

10 ‡ Speak ye that ride on white asses, ye that sit in judgement, and walk by the way.

11 *They that are delivered* from the noise of archers in the places of drawing water; there shall they rehearse the † righteous acts of the LORD, *even* the righteous acts *towards the inhabitants* of his villages in Israel: then shall the people of the LORD go down to the gates.

12 Awake, awake Deborah: awake, awake, utter a song; arise Barak, and lead thy capitivity captive, thou son of Abinoam.

13 Then he made him that remaineth have dominion over the nobles among the people: the LORD made me have dominion over the mighty.

14 Out of Ephraim was there a root of them against Amalek: after thee Benjamin, among thy people: out of Machir came down governours, and out of Zebulun they that † handle the pen of the writer.

15 And the princes of Issachar *were* with Deborah: even Issachar, and also Barak, he was sent † on foot into the valley: ‡ for the divisions of Reuben, *there were* great † thoughts of heart.

16 Why abodest thou among the sheeps-folds, to hear the bleatings of the flocks? ‡ *for* the divisions of Reuben, *there were* great searchings of heart.

17 Gilead abode beyond Jordan: and why did Dan remain in ships? Asher continued on the sea-‡ shore, and abode in his ‡ breaches.

18 Zebulun and Naphtali *were* a people *that* † jeoparded their lives unto the death, in the high places of the field.

19 The kings came *and* fought, then fought the Kings of Canaan in Taanach, by the waters of Megiddo, they took no gain of money.

20 They fought from heaven, the stars in their † courses fought against Sisera.

21 The river of Kishon swept them away, that ancient river, the river Kishon: O my soul, thou hast trodden down strength.

22 Then were the horse hoofs broken, by the means of the ‡ prancings, the prancings of their mighty ones.

23 Curse ye Meroz, (said the angel of the LORD) curse ye bitterly the inhabitans thereof: because they came not to the help of the LORD, to the help of the LORD against the mighty.

24 Blessed above women shall Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite be, blessed shall she be above women in the tent.

25 He asked water, *and* she gave him milk, she brought forth butter in a lordly dish.

26 She put her hand to the nail, and her right hand to the workmans hammer: and † with the hammer she smote Sisera, she smote off his head, when she had pierced and stricken through his temples.

27 † At her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay down: at her feet he bowed, he fell: where he bowed, there he fell down † dead.

28 The mother of Sisera looked out at a window, and cried through the lattess, Why is his chariot so long in coming? why tarry the wheels of his chariots?

29 Her wise ladies answered her, yea, she returned † answer to her self.

30 Have they not sped? have they *not* divided the prey, † to every man a damsel *or* two? to Sisera a prey of divers colours, a prey of divers colours of needle work, of divers colours of needle work on both sides, *meet* † for the necks *of them that take* the spoil?

31 So let all thine enemies perish, O LORD: but *let* them that *m* love him, *be* as ŷ *n* sun when he goeth forth in his might. And the land had rest forty years.

CHAP.

* Chap. 3. 31.
* Chap. 4. 18.
† Heb. *walkers of paths.*
† Heb. *crooked wayes*
‡ Or, *Meditate,*
† Heb. *righteousnesses of the* LORD,
† Heb. *draw with the pen,* &c.
† Heb. *his feet*
‡ Or, *in the divisions,* &c.
† Heb. *impression*
‡ Or, *in*
‡ Or, *port,*
‡ Or, *creeks*
‡ Heb. *exposed to reproach*
† Heb. *paths*
‡ Or, *tramplings,* or, *plungings,*
† Heb. *she hammered*
† Heb. *between*
† Heb. *destroyed.*
† Heb. *her words*
† Heb. *to the head of a man*

CHAP. VI.

1 *The Israelites oppressed*, 8 *are rebuked by a prophet.*

AND the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD: & the LORD delivered them into the hand of Midian seven years.

† Heb. *was strong*

2 And the hand of Midian †prevailed against Israel: and because of the Midianites, the children of Israel made them the dens which are in the mountains, and caves, and strong holds.

3 And *so* it was, when Israel had sown, that the Midianites came up, and the Amalekites, and the children of the east, even they came up against them.

4 And they encamped against them, and destroyed the increase of the earth, till thou come unto Gaza, and left no sustenance for Israel, neither ‡sheep, nor ox, nor ass.

‡ Or, *goat*,

5 For they came up with their cattel and their tents, and they came as grashoppers for multitude, *for* both they and their camels were without number: and they entred into the land to destroy it.

6 And Israel was greatly impoverished, because of the Midianites, and the children of Israel cried unto the LORD.

7 And it came to pass when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, because of the Midianites.

† Heb. *a man a prophet*

8 That ŷ LORD sent †a prophet unto the children of Israel, which said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I brought you up from Egypt, and brought you forth out of the house of bondage.

9 And I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of ŷ hand of all that oppressed you, and drave them out from before you, and gave you their land:

10 And I said unto you, I *am* the LORD your God, * fear not the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but ye have not obeyed my voice.

* 2 Kin. 17. 35, 38. Jerem. 10. 2.

11 And there came an angel of ŷ LORD, & sat under an oak ẃ *was* in Ophrah, ŷ *pertained* unto Joash ŷ Abi-Ezrite: & his son * Gideon threshed wheat by ŷ wine-press, to †hide *it* from the Midianites.

* Hebr. 11. 32. called *Gedeon*

† Heb. *to cause it to flee*

12 And the Angel of the LORD appeared unto him, and said unto him, The LORD is with thee, thou mighty man of valour.

13 And Gideon said unto him, Oh my LORD, if ŷ LORD be with us, why then is all this befaln us? and where *be* all his miracles ẃ our fathers told us of, saying, Did not the LORD bring us up from Egypt? but now the LORD hath forsaken us, and delivered us into the hands of the Midianites.

14 And the LORD looked upon him, and said, Go in this thy might, and thou shalt save Israel from the hand of the Midianites: have not I sent thee?

15 And he said to him, Oh my LORD, wherewith shall I save Israel? behold, my † family *is* poor in Manasseh, and I *am* the least in my fathers house.

† Heb. *my thousand is the meanest*

16 And the LORD said unto him, Surely I will be with thee, and thou shalt smite the Midianites as one man.

17 And he said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, then shew me a sign, that thou talkest with me.

18 Depart not hence, I pray thee, until I come unto thee, and bring forth my ‡present, and set *it* before thee. And he said, I will tarry until thou come again.

† Or, *meat-offering*,

19 And Gideon went in, and made ready † a kid, and unleavened cakes of an ephah of flour: the flesh he put in a basket, and he put the broth in a pot, and brought *it out* unto him under the oak, and presented *it*.

† Heb. *a kid of the goats*,

20 And the Angel of God said unto him, Take the flesh, and the unleavened cakes, and lay *them* upon this rock, and pour out the broth. And *he* did so.

21 Then the angel of the LORD put forth the end of the staff that *was* in his hand & touched ŷ flesh, & the unleavened cakes: & there rose up fire out of the rock, and consumed the flesh, & ŷ unleavened cakes: then the angel of the LORD departed out of his sight.

22 And when Gideon perceived that he *was* an angel of the LORD, Gideon said, Alas, O LORD God: for * because I have seen an angel of the LORD face to face.

* Exod. 33. 20. Chap. 13. 22.

23 And the LORD said unto him, Peace *be* unto thee, fear not, thou shalt not die.

‡ That is, *The* LORD *send peace*:

24 Then Gideon built an altar there unto the LORD, and called it ‡ Jehovah-shalom: unto this day

day it is yet in Ophrah of the Abi-Ezrites.

25 ¶ And it came to pass ỹ same night, that ỹ LORD said unto him, Take thy fathers young bullock, ‡ even ỹ second bullock of seven years old, & throw down the altar of Baal that thy father hath, and cut down the grove that *is* by it.

‡ Or, *and*

26 And build an altar unto the LORD thy God upon ỹ top of this †rock, ‡ in ỹ ordered place, & take ỹ second bullock, & offer a burnt-sacrifice with the wood of ỹ grove which thou shalt cut down.

† Heb. *strong place*, ‡ Or, *in an orderly manner*,

27 Then Gideon took ten men of his servants, and did as the LORD had said unto him: and so it was, because he feared his fathers household, and the men of the city, that he could not do *it* by day, that he did *it* by night.

28 And when the men of ỹ city arose early in ỹ morning, behold, the altar of Baal was cast down, & ỹ grove was cut down that *was* by it, & ỹ second bullock was offered upon the altar that was built.

29 And they said one to another, Who hath done this thing? And when they enquired, and asked, they said, Gideon the son of Joash hath done this thing.

30 Then the men of the city said unto Joash, Bring out thy son that he may die: because he hath cast down the altar of Baal, and because he cut hath down the grove that *was* by it.

31 And Joash said unto all that stood against him, Will ye plead for Baal? will ye save him? he that will plead for him, let him be put to death whilest *it is yet* morning: if he *be* a God, let him plead for himself, because *one* hath cast down his altar.

32 Therefore on that day he called him Jerubbaal, saying; Let Baal plead against him, because *he* hath thrown down his altar.

33 Then all the Midianites, and the Amalekites, & the children of the east, were gathered together, and went over, and pitched in the valley of Jezreel.

† Heb. *clothed* *Num. 10. 3. Chap. 3. 27.

34 But the spirit of the LORD †came upon Gideon, and he *blew a trumpet, and Abiezer †was gathered after him.

† Heb. *was called after him.*

35 And he sent messengers throughout all Manasseh, who also was gathered after him, and he sent messengers unto Asher, & unto Zebulun, & unto Naphtali, & they came up to meet them.

36 And Gideon said unto God, If thou wilt save Israel by mine hand, as thou hast said.

37 Behold, I will put a fleece of wool in the floor: *and* if the dew be on the fleece onely, and *it be* dry upon all the earth *beside*: then shall I know that thou wilt save Israel by my hand, as thou hast said.

38 And it was so: for he rose up early on the morrow, and thrust the fleece together, and wringed the dew out of the fleece, a bowl full of water.

39 And Gideon said unto God, * Let not thine anger be hot against me, and I will speak but this once let me prove, I pray thee, but this once with the fleece: Let it now be dry onely upon the fleece, and upon all the ground let there be dew.

* Gen 18. 32.

40 And God did so that night: for it was dry upon the fleece onely, and there was dew on all the ground.

CHAP. VII.

1 Gideons army. 16 His stratagem.

THen Jerubbaal (who *is* Gideon) and all the people that *were* with him, rose up early, and pitched beside the well of Harod: of that the host of the Midianites were on the north side of them by the hill of Moreh, in the valley.

2 And the LORD said unto Gideon, The people that *are* with thee, *are* too many for me to give the Midianites into their hands, lest Israel vaunt themselves against me, saying, Mine own hand hath saved me.

3 Now therefore go to, proclaim in the ears of the people, saying, * Whosoever is fearful and afraid, let him return, and depart early from mount Gilead: and there returned of the people twenty and two thousand and there remained ten thousand.

* Deut. 20. 8. 1 Mac 3. 56.

4 And the LORD said unto Gideon, The people *are* yet too many: bring them down unto the water, and I will try them for thee there: and it shall be, *that* of whom I say unto thee, This shall go with thee, the same shall go with thee; & of whomsoever I say unto thee, This shall not go with thee, the same shall not go.

5 So he brought down the people

ple unto the water: and the LORD said unto Gideon, Every one that lappeth of the water with his tongue as a dog lappeth, him shalt thou set by himself; likewise every one that boweth down upon his knees to drink.

6 And the number of them that lapped *putting* their hand to their mouth were three hundred men: but all the rest of the people bowed down upon their knees to drink water.

7 And the LORD said unto Gideon, by the three hundred men that lapped will I save you, and deliver the Midianites into thine hand: & let all ŷ *other* people go every man unto his place.

8 So the people took victuals in their hand, and their trumpets: and he sent all *the rest* of Israel every man unto his tent, and retained those three hundred men: and the host of Midian was beneath him in the valley.

9 And it came to pass the same night, that the LORD said unto him, Arise, get thee down unto the host, for I have delivered it into thine hands.

10 But if thou fear to go down, go thou with Phurah thy servant down to the host.

11 And thou shalt hear what they say, and afterwards shall thine hands be strengthned to go down unto the host. Then went he down with Phurah his servant, unto the out-side of the ‡ armed men that *were* in ŷ host.

12 And the Midianites, and the Amalekites, and *all the children of the east, lay along in the valley like grashoppers for multitude; and their camels *were* without number, as the sand by the sea-side for multitude.

13 And when Gideon was come, behold, *there was* a man that told a dream unto his fellow, and said Behold, I dreamed a dream, and lo, a cake of barly-bread tumbled into the host of Midian, and came unto a tent, and smote it, that it fell, and overturned it, that the tent lay along.

14 And his fellow answered, and said, This *is* nothing else save the sword of Gideon the son of Joash, a man of Israel: *for* into his hand hath God delivered Midian, and all the host.

15 And it was *so* when Gideon heard the telling of the dream, & the † interpretation thereof, that he worshipped, and returned into the host of Israel, and said, Arise, for the LORD hath delivered into your hand ŷ host of Midian.

16 And he divided ŷ three hundred men unto three companies, and he put † a trumpet in every mans hand, with empty pitchers and ‡ lamps within the pitchers.

17 And he said unto them, Look on me, and do likewise; and behold, when I come to the outside of the camp, it shall be that as I do, so shall ye do.

18 When I blow with a trumpet, I, and all that are with me, then blow ye the trumpets also on every side of all the camp, and say, *The sword* of the LORD, and of Gideon.

19 So Gideon, and the hundred men that *were* with him, came unto the outside of the camp, in the beginning of the middle watch; and they had but newly set the watch, and they blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers that *were* in their hands.

20 And the three companies blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers, and held the lamps in their left hands, and the trumpets in their right hands to blow *withal*: and they cried, The sword of the LORD, and of Gideon.

21 And they stood every man in his place, round about the camp: and all the host ran, and cried, and fled.

22 And the three hundred blew the trumpets, and the * LORD set every mans sword against his fellow, even throughout all ŷ host: *and* the host fled to Beth-shittah ‡ in Zererah, and to the † border of Abel-Meholah unto Tabbath.

23 And the men of Israel gathered themselves together out † of Naphtali, and out of Asher, and out of all Manasseh, and pursued after the Midianites.

24 And Gideon sent messengers throughout all mount Ephraim, saying, Come down against the Midianites, and take before them the waters unto Bethbarah and Jordan. Then all ŷ men of Ephraim gathered themselves together, and took the waters unto Beth-barah, & Jordan.

25 And they took * two princes of the Midianites, Oreb and Zeeb:

† Heb. *the breaking thereof,*

† Heb. *trumpets in the hand of all of them,*

‡ Or, *fire-brands,* or, *torches*

‡ Or, *ranks by five*

*Chap. 6. 33.

* Isai. 9. 4.

‡ Or, *towards*

† Heb. *lip*

* Psal. 83. 11. Isai. 10. 26.

Gen 8. 32.

Deut. 20. 8. 1 Mac 3. 56.

and they slew Oreb upon the rock Oreb, and Zeeb they slew at the wine-press of Zeeb, and pursued Midian, and brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb to Gideon on the other side Jordan.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The Ephraimites pacified.* 18 *Zebah and Zalmunna.* 33 *The Israelites idolatry and ingratitude.*

AND the men of Ephraim said unto him, † Why hast thou served us thus, ŷ thou calledst us not when thou wentest to fight with the Midianites? and they did chide with him † sharply.

† Heb. *What thing is this thou hast done unto us?*

† Heb. *strongly.*

2 And he said unto them, What have I done now in comparison of you? *Is* not the gleaning of the grapes of Ephraim, better than the vintage of Abiezer?

3 God hath delivered into your hands the princes of Midian, Oreb, and Zeeb: and what was I able to do in comparison of you? then their † anger was abated toward him, when he had said that.

† Heb. *spirit*

4 And Gideon came to Jordan, *and* passed over, he and three hundred men that *were* with him, faint, yet pursuing *them.*

5 And he said unto the men of Succoth, Give, I pray you, loaves of bread unto the people that follow me, for they *be* faint, and I am pursuing after Zebah and Zalmunna, kings of Midian.

6 And the princes of Succoth said, *Are* the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hands, that we should give bread unto thine army?

7 And Gideon said, Therefore when the LORD hath delivered Zebah and Zalmunna into mine hand, then I will † tear your flesh with the thorns of the wilderness, and with briers.

† Heb. *thresh*

8 And he went up thence to Penuel, and spake unto them likewise: and the men of Penuel answered him, as the men of Succoth had answered *him.*

‡ Or, *an hundred and twenty thousand, every one drawing a sword.*

9 And he spake also unto the men of Penuel, saying, When I come again in peace, I will break down this tower.

10 Now Zebah and Zalmunna *were* in Karkor, and their host with them, about fifteen thousand men, all that were left of all the hosts of the children of the east: for there fell ‡ an hundred and twenty thousand *m* men that drew sword.

11 And Gideon went up by the way of them that dwelt in tents, on the east of Nobah and Jogbehath, and smote the host: for the host was secure.

12 And when Zebah and Zalmunna fled, he pursued after them, and took the two kings of Midian Zebah and Zalmunna, and † discomfited all the host.

† Heb. *terrified*

13 And Gideon the son of Joash returned from battel before the sun was up.

14 And caught a young man of the men of Succoth, and enquired of him: and † he described unto him the princes of Succoth, and the elders thereof, *even* threescore and seventeen men.

† Heb. *writ*

15 And he came unto the men of Succoth, & said, behold, Zebah & Zalmunna, with whom ye did upbraid me, saying, *Are* the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we should give bread unto thy men ŷ are weary.

16 And he took the elders of the city, and thorns of the wilderness, and briers, and with them he † taught the men of Succoth.

† Heb. *made to know*

17 And he beat down the tower of * Penuel, and slew the men of the city.

* 1 Kin. 12. 25.

18 Then said he unto Zebah and Zalmunna, What manner of men were they whom ye slew at Tabor? and they answered, As thou *art*, so *were* they, each one † resembled the children of a king.

† Heb. *according to the form,* &c.

19 And he said, They *were* my brethren, even the sons of my mother: *as* the LORD liveth, if ye had saved them alive, I would not slay you.

20 And he said unto Jether his first-born, up, *and* slay them: but the youth drew not his sword, for he feared, because he *was* yet a youth.

21 Then Zebah and Zalmunna said, Rise thou, and fall upon us: for as the man *is*, *so is* his strength. And Gideon arose and slew Zebah and Zalmunna, and took away the ‡ ornaments that *were* on their camels necks.

‡ Or, *ornaments like the moon.*

22 Then the men of Israel said unto Gideon, Rule thou over us, both thou, and thy son, and thy sons son also: for thou hast delivered us from the hand of Midian.

23 And Gideon said unto them, I will not rule over you, neither

shall

shall my son rule over you: the LORD shall rule over you.

24 And Gideon said unto them, I would desire a request of you, that you would give me every man the ear-rings of his prey: (for they had golden ear-rings, because they *were* Ishmaelites.)

25 And they answered, We will willingly give *them*, And they spread a garment, and did cast therein, every man the ear-rings of his prey.

26 And the weight of the golden ear-rings that he requested, was a thousand and seven hundred *shekels* of gold beside ornaments, and collars, and ‡ purple raiment that *was* on the kings of Midian, and beside the chains that *were* about the camels necks.

‡ Or, *sweet jewels*,

27 And Gideon made an ephod thereof, and put it in his city, *even* in Ophrah: and all Israel went thither a whoring after it; which thing became a snare unto Gideon, and to his house.

28 ¶ Thus was Midian subdued before the children of Israel; so that they lifted up their heads no more: and the countrey was in quietness forty years, in the days of Gideon.

29 And Jerubbaal the son of Joash went and dwelt in his own house.

30 And Gideon had threescore and ten sons † of his body begotten, for he had many wives.

† Heb. *going out of his loyns*:

31 And his concubine that *was* in Shechem, she also bare him a son whose name he called † Abimelech.

† Heb. *it*

32 And Gideon the son of Joash died in a good old age, and was buried in the sepulchre of Joash his father, in Ophrah of the Abi-Ezrites.

33 And it came to pass assoon as Gideon was dead, that the children of Israel turned again, and went a whoring after Baalim, and made Baal-berith their God.

34 And the children of Israel remembred not the LORD their God, who had delivered them out of the hands of all their enemies on every side.

35 Neither shewed they kindness to the house of Jerubbaal, *namely* Gideon, according to all the goodness which he had shewed unto Israel.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Abimelech made king.* 7 *Jothams parable.* 22 *Gaals conspiracy.*

AND Abimelech the son of Jerubbaal went to Shechem, unto his mothers brethren, and communed with them, and with all the family of the house of his mothers father, saying,

2 Speak, I pray you, in the ears of all ỹ men of Shechem, † Whether is better for you, either that all the sons of Jerubbaal (*which are* threescore and ten persons) reign over you, or that one reign over you? Remember also that I am your bone, and your flesh.

† Heb. *What is good? whether, &c.*

3 And his mothers brethren spake of him in the ears of all the men of Shechem all these words: and their hearts inclined † to follow Abimelech: for they said, He *is* our brother.

† Heb. *after*

4 And they gave him threescore and ten *pieces* of silver, out of the house of Baal-berith, wherewith Abimelech hired vain and light persons which followed him.

5 And he went unto his fathers house at Ophrah, and slew his brethren the sons of Jerubbaal, *being* threescore and ten persons, upon one stone: notwithstanding, yet Jotham the youngest son of Jerubbaal was left; for he hid himself.

6 And all the men of Shechem gathered together, and all ỹ house of Millo, and went and made Abimelech king, by the ‡ plain of the pillar that *was* in Shechem.

‡ Or, *by the oak of*

7 And when they told *it* to Jotham he went and stood in the top of mount Gerizzim, and lift up his voice, and cried, and said unto them, Hearken unto me, you men of Shechem, that God may hearken unto you.

the pillar

See Josh. 24. 26.

8 The trees went forth on a time to anoint a king over them, and they said unto the olive tree, Reign thou over us:

9 But the olive tree said unto them, Should I leave my fatness, wherewith by me they honour God and man, and † go to be promoted over the trees?

† Heb. *go up*

10 And the trees said to the fig-tree, Come thou *and* reign over us:

and down for

11 But the fig-tree said unto them, Should I forsake my sweetness, and my good fruit, and go to be promoted over ỹ trees?

other trees?

12 Then said the trees unto the vine, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

13 And the vine said unto them, Should I leave my wine, which cheereth God and man, and go to be promoted over the trees?

14 Then said all the trees unto the ‡ bramble, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

‡ Or, *thistle*,

15 And the bramble said unto the trees, If in truth ye anoint me king over you, *then* come *and* put your trust in my shadow: and if not, let fire come out of the bramble, and devour the cedars of Lebanon.

16 Now therefore, if ye have done truly, and sincerely, in that ye have made Abimelech king, and if ye have dealt well with Jerubbaal, and his house, and have done unto him according to the deserving of his hands:

17 (For my father fought for you, and † adventured his life far, and delivered you out of the hand of Midian:

† Heb. *cast his life*,

18 And ye are risen up against my fathers house this day, and have slain his sons, threescore and ten persons upon one stone, and have made Abimelech the son of his maid-servant king over the men of Shechem, because he *is* your brother.)

19 If ye then have dealt truly and sincerely with Jerubbaal, and with his house this day, *then* rejoyce ye in Abimelech, and let him also rejoice in you.

20 But if not, let fire come out from Abimelech, and devour the men of Shechem, and the house of Millo: and let fire come out from the men of Shechem, and from the house of Millo, and devour Abimelech.

21 And Jotham ran away, and fled, and went to Beer, and dwelt there, for fear of Abimelech his brother.

22 When Abimelech had reigned three years over Israel,

23 Then God sent an evil spirit between Abimelech, and the men of Shechem: and the men of Shechem dealt treacherously with Abimelech.

24 That the cruelty *done* to the threescore and ten sons of Jerubbaal might come, and their blood be laid upon Abimelech their brother, ℣ slew them, and upon ℣ men of Shechem, which † aided him in the killing of his brethren.

† Heb. *strengthened his hands to kill*

25 And the men of Shechem set liers in wait for him in the top of the mountains, & they robbed all that came along that way by them: and it was told Abimelech.

26 And Gaal the son of Ebed came with his brethren, and went over to Shechem: and the men of Shechem put their confidence in him:

27 And they went out into the fields, and gathered their vineyards, and trode *the grapes*, and made ‡ merry, and went into the house of their god, and did eat and drink, & cursed Abimelech.

‡ Or, *songs*,

28 And Gaal the son of Ebed, said, Who *is* Abimelech, and who *is* Shechem, that we should serve him? is not *he* the son of Jerubbaal and Zebul his officer? serve the men of Hamor, the father of Shechem: for why should we serve him?

29 And would to God this people were under my hand, then would I remove Abimelech. And he said to Abimelech, increase thine army & come out.

30 And when Zebul the ruler of ℣ city heard ℣ words of Gaal ℣ son of Ebed, his anger was ‡ kindled.

‡ Or, *hot*.

31 And he sent messengers unto Abimelech † privily, saying, Behold, Gaal the son of Ebed, and his brethren be come to Shechem, and behold, they fortifie the city against thee.

† Heb. *craftily*, or, *to Tormah*,

32 Now therefore, up by night, and the people that is with thee, and lie in wait in the field.

33 And it shall be, that in the morning, assoon as the sun is up, thou shalt rise early, and set upon the city: and behold, *when* he, and the people that *is* with him, come out against thee, then mayest thou do to them † as thou shalt find occasion.

† Heb. *as thine hand shall find*.

34 And Abimelech rose up, and all the people that *were* with him, by night, and they laid wait against Shechem in four companies.

35 And Gaal the son of Ebed went out, and stood in ℣ entering of the gate of the city: and Abimelech rose up, and the people that *were* with him from lying in wait.

36 And when Gaal saw the people he said to Zebul, Behold there come people down from the

the top of the mountains. And Zebul said unto him, Thou seest the shadow of the mountains, as *if they were* men.

37 And Gaal spake again, and said, See, there come people down by the †middle of ỹ land, and another company come along by the plain of ‡Meonenim.

38 Then said Zebul unto him, Where *is* now thy mouth; *wherewith* thou saidst, Who *is* Abimelech, that we should serve him? *is* not this the people that thou hast despised? Go out, I pray now, and fight with them.

39 And Gaal went out before the men of Shechem, and fought with Abimelech.

40 And Abimelech chased him, and he fled before him, and many were overthrown *and* wounded, even unto ỹ entering of the gate.

41 And Abimelech dwelt at Arumah: and Zebul thrust out Gaal and his brethren, that they should not dwell in Shechem.

42 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people went out into the field, and they told Abimelech.

43 And he took the people, and divided them into three companies, and laid wait in the field, and looked and behold, the people *were* come forth out of the city, and he rose up against them, and smote them.

44 And Abimelech, and the company that *was* with him, rushed forward and stood in the entring of the gate of the city: and the two *other* companies ran upon all *the people* that *were* in the fields, and slew them.

45 And Abimelech fought against the city all that day, and he took the city, and slew the people that *was* therein, and beat down the city, and sowed it with salt.

46 And when all the men of the tower of Shechem heard *that*, they entred into an hold of the house of the god Berith.

47 And it was told Abimelech, that all the men of the tower of Shecem were gathered together

48 And Abimelech gat him up to mount Zalmon, he, and all the people that *were* with him, and Abimelech took an ax in his hand, and cut down a bough from the trees, and took it, and laid *it* on his shoulder, and said unto the people that *were* with him, What ye have seen †me do, make haste, *and* do as I *have done*.

49 And all the people likewise cut down every man his bough, and followed Abimelech, and put *them* to the hold, and set the hold on fire upon them: so that all the men of the tower of Shechem died also, about a thousand men and women.

50 Then went Abimelech to Thebez, and encamped against Thebez, and took it.

51 But there was a strong tower within the city, and thither fled all the men, and women, and all they of the city, and shut it to them, and gat them up to the top of the tower.

52 And Abimelech came unto the tower, and fought against it, and went unto the door of the tower to burn it with fire.

53 And a certain *woman cast a piece of a millstone upon Abimelechs head, and all to brake his scull.

54 Then he called hastily unto the young man his armor-bearer, and said unto him, Draw thy sword, and slay me, that men say not of me, A woman slew him: and his young man thrust him through, and he died.

55 And when the men of Israel saw that Abimelech was dead, they departed every man unto his place.

56 Thus God rendred the wickedness of Abimelech, which he did unto his father, in slaying his seventy brethren.

57 And all the evil of the men of Shechem, did God render upon their heads: and upon them came the curse of Jotham the son of Jerubbaal.

CHAP. X.

1 *Tola judgeth Israel.* 3 *Jairs sons.*
9 *The Philistines and Ammonites oppress Israel.*

AND after Abimelech, there arose to‡†defend Israel, Tola the son of Puah, the son of Dodo, a man of Issachar, and he dwelt in Shamir in mount Ephraim.

2 And he judged Israel twenty and three years, and died: and was buried in Shamir.

3 And after him arose Iair a Gileadite, and judged Israel twenty and two years.

4 And he had thirty sons, that

Heb. navel ‡ Or, the regarders of times.

† Heb. I have done,

* 2 Sa 11. 21.

‡ Or, deliver † Heb. save

rode on thirty ass colts, and they had thirty cities, which are called
‡ Or, the villages of Jair
‡ Havoth-Iair unto this day, which *are* in the land of Gilead.
5 And Iair died, and was buried in Camon.
6 And the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the
*Chap. 2.11. and 2.7. and 4.1. and 6.1. and 13.1.
LORD & served Baalim, & *Ashtaroth, & the gods of Syria, and ȳ gods of Zidon, and the gods of Moab, and the gods of the children of Ammon, and the gods of the Philistines, and forsook the LORD, and served not him.
7 And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he sold them into the hands of the
*Chap. 2.13.
Philistines, and into the hands of the children of Ammon.
8 And that year they vexed and
† Heb. crushed
†oppressed the children of Israel: eighteen years, and the children of Israel that were on the other side Jordan, in the land of the Amorites, which *is* in Gilead.
9 Moreover, the children of Ammon passed over Jordan, to fight also against Judah, and against Benjamin, and against the house of Ephraim; so that Israel was sore distressed.
10 And the children of Israel, cried unto the LORD, saying, We have sinned against thee, both because we have forsaken our God, and also served Baalim.
11 And the LORD said unto the children of Israel, *Did* not I *deliver* you from the Egyptians, and from the Amorites, from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines?
12 The Zidonians also, and the
*Deut. 32.15. Jerem. 2.13.
Amalekites, and the Maonites did oppress you, and ye cried to me, and I delivered you out of their hand.
† Heb. is good in thine eyes,
13 *Yet ye have forsaken me, and served other gods: wherefore I will deliver you no more.
14 Go, and cry unto the
† Heb. gods of strangers
gods which ye have chosen, let them deliver you in the time of your tribulation.
15 And the children of Israel said
† Heb. was shortened
unto the LORD, We have sinned, do thou unto us whatsoever †seemeth good unto thee, deliver us onely, we pray thee, this day.
† Heb. cried together,
16 And they put away ȳ strange gods from among them, and served the LORD: and his soul †was grieved for the misery of Israel.
17 Then the children of Ammon were gathered together, and encamped in Gilead: and the children of Israel assembled themselves together, and encamped in Mizpeh.
18 And the people *and* princes of Gilead said one to another, What man *is he* that will begin to fight against the children of Ammon? he shall be * head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.
*Chap. 11.8.

CHAP. XI.

1 Jephthahs covenant with Gilead.
12 His treaty with Ammon.

NOW * Jephthah the Gileadite was a mighty man of valour, & he *was* the son of an harlot: & Gilead begat Jephthah.
* Hebr. 11.32. called
2 And Gileads wife bare him sons, & his wifes sons grew up, & they thrust out Jephthah, and said unto him, Thou shalt not inherit in our fathers house, for thou art the son of a strange woman.
Jephthac
† Heb. a woman an harlot:
3 Then Jephthah fled †from his brethren, and dwelt in the land of Tob: and there were gathered vain men to Jephthah, and went out with him.
† Heb. from the face,
4 ¶ And it came to pass † in process of time, that the children of Ammon made war against Israel.
† Heb. after days,
5 And it was so, that when the children of Ammon made war against Israel, the elders of Gilead went to fetch Jephthah out of the land of Tob.
6 And they said unto Jephthah, Come and be our captain, that we may fight with the children of Ammon.
7 And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, Did not ye hate me, and expell me out of my fathers house? and why are ye come unto me now, when ye are in distress?
8 And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, Therefore we turn again to thee now, that thou mayest go with us, and fight against the children of Ammon, and be our head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.
9 And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, If ye bring me home again to fight against the children of Ammon, and the LORD deliver them before me, shall I be your head?
† Heb. be the hearer between us,
10 And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, ȳ LORD † be witness

ness between us, if we do not so according to thy words.

11 Then Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead, and the people made him head and captain over them: and Jephthah uttered all his words before the LORD in Mizpeh.

12 ¶ And Jephthah sent messengers unto the king of the children of Ammon, saying, What hast thou to do with me, that thou art come against me, to fight in my land?

13 And the king of the children of Ammon answered unto the messengers of Jephthah, *Because Israel took away my land when they came up out of Egypt, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and unto Jordan: now therefore restore those *lands* again peaceably.

*Num. 21. 13.

14 And Jephthah sent messengers again unto the king of the children of Ammon.

15 And said unto him, Thus saith Jephthah, *Israel took not away the land of Moab, nor the land of the children of Ammon;

*Deut. 2. 9.

16 But when Israel came up from Egypt, and walked through the wilderness unto the Red-sea, and came to Kadesh.

17 Then *Israel sent messengers unto the king of Edom, saying, Let me, I pray thee, pass through thy land: but the king of Edom, would not hearken *thereto.* And in like manner they sent unto the king of Moab: but he would not *consent*: and Israel abode in Kadesh.

*Num. 20. 14.

18 Then they went along through the wilderness, and compassed the land of Edom, and the land of Moab, and came by the east-side of the land of Moab, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, * but came not within the border of Moab: for Arnon *was* the border of Moab:

*Num. 21. 13. and 22. 36.

19 And *Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, the king Heshbon, and Israel said unto him, Let us pass, we pray thee, through thy land unto my place.

*Deut. 2. 26.

20 But Sihon trusted not Israel to pass through his coast: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and pitched in Jahaz, and fought against Israel.

21 And the LORD God of Israel delivered Sihon and all his people into the hand of Israel, and they smote them: so Israel possessed all the land of the Amorites, the inhabitants of that countrey.

22 And they possessed * all the coasts of the Amorites, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and from the wilderness even unto Jordan.

* Deut. 2. 36.

23 So now the LORD God of Israel hath dispossessed the Amorites from before his people Israel, and shouldest thou possess it?

24 Wilt not thou possess that which Chemosh thy god giveth thee to possess? so whomsoever the LORD our God shall drive out from before us, them will we possess.

25 * And now *art* thou any thing better then Balak the son of Zippor king of Moab? did he ever strive against Israel, or did he ever fight against them.

*Num. 22. 2. Deut. 23. 4. Josh. 24. 9.

26 While Israel dwelt in Heshbon, and her towns, and in Aroer, and her towns, and in all the cities that *be* along by the coasts of Arnon three hundred years? why therefore did ye not recover *them* within that time?

27 Wherefore I have not sinned against thee, but thou doest me wrong to war against me: the LORD the judge be judge this day, between the children of Israel and the children of Ammon.

28 Howbeit, the king of the children of Ammon hearkned not unto the words of Jephthah which he sent him.

29 ¶ Then the spirit of the LORD came upon Jephthah, and he passed over Gilead, and Manasseh, and passed over Mizpeh of Gilead, and from Mizpeh of Gilead he passed over unto the children of Ammon.

30 And Jephthah vowed a vow unto the LORD, and said, If thou shalt without fail deliver the children of Ammon into mine hands,

† Heb. *that which cometh forth, which shall come forth*

31 Then it shall be, that † whatsoever cometh forth of the doors of my house to meet me, when I return in peace from the children of Ammon shall surely be the LORDS, and I will offer it up for a burnt-offering.

‡ Or, *or I will offer it,* &c.

32 ¶ So Jephthah passed over

unto the children of Ammon, to fight against them, and the LORD delivered them into his hands.

33 And he smote them from Aroer, even till thou come to Minnith, *even* twenty cities, & unto ‡ the plain of the vineyards, with a very great slaughter: thus ȳ children of Ammon were subdued before the children of Israel.

‡ Or, *Abel*

34 ¶ And Jephthah came to Mizpeh unto his house, and behold, his daughter came out to meet him with timbrels and with dances, and she *was his* only child: ‡ beside her he had neither son nor daughter.

‡ Or, *he had not of his own either son or daughter.*

35 And it came to pass when he saw her, that he rent his clothes, and said, Alas, my daughter, thou hast brought me very low, and thou art one of them that trouble me: for I have opened my mouth unto the LORD, and I cannot go back.

† Heb. *of himself*

36 And she said unto him, My father, *if* thou hast opened thy mouth unto the LORD, do to me according to that which hath proceeded out of thy mouth: forasmuch as the LORD hath taken vengeance, for of thee thine enemies, *even* of the children of Ammon.

37 And she said unto her father, Let this thing be done for me: let me alone two moneths, that I may † go up and down upon the mountains, and bewail my virginity, I and my fellows.

† Heb. *go and go down*

38 And he said, Go, And he sent her away *for* two moneths, and she went with her companions, and bewailed her virginity upon the mountains.

39 And it came to pass at the end of two moneths, that she returned unto her father, who did with her *according* to his vow which he had vowed: and she knew no man. And it was a ‡ custom in Israel,

‡ Or, *ordinance*

40 *That* the daughters of Israel went † yearly ‡ to lament the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite four days in a year.

† Heb. *from year to year*

‡ Or, *to talk with*

CHAP. XII.

1 The Ephraimites known by Shibboleth, are slain. 7 Jephthah dieth. 8 Ibzan, 11 Elon, 13 and Abdon judge Israel.

AND the men of Ephraim † gathered themselves together, and went northward, & said unto Jephthah, Wherefore passedst thou over to fight against the children of Ammon, and didst not call us to go with thee? we will burn thine house upon thee with fire.

† Heb. *were called*

2 And Jephthah said unto them, and my people were at great strife with the children of Ammon; and when I called you, ye delivered me not out of their hands.

3 And when I saw that ye delivered *me* not, I put my life in my hands, & passed over against the children of Ammon, and the LORD delivered them into my hand: wherefore then are ye come up unto me this day to fight against me?

4 Then Jephthah gathered together all the men of Gilead, and fought with Ephraim: and the men of Gilead smote Ephraim, because they said, *f* Ye Gileadites *are* fugitives of Ephraim, among the Ephraimites, and among the Manassites.

5 And the Gileadites took the passages of Jordan before the Ephraimites: and it was *so*, that when those Ephraimites which were escaped said, Let me go over; that the men of Gilead said unto him, *Art* thou an Ephraimite? if he said, Nay:

6 Then said they unto him, Say now Shibboleth: and he said, Sibboleth: for he could not frame to pronounce *it* right. Then they took him, and slew him at the passages of Jordan: and there fell at that time of the Ephraimites, forty and two thousand.

7 And Iephthah judged Israel six years; then died Iephthah the Gileadite, and was buried in *one* of the cities of Gilead.

8 And after him Ibzan of Bethlehem judged Israel.

9 And he had thirty sons, and thirty daughters, *whom* he sent abroad, and took in thirty daughters from abroad for his sons. And he judged Israel seven years.

10 Then died Ibzan, and was buried at Bethlehem.

11 ¶ And after him, Elon a Zebulonite judged Israel, and he judged Israel ten years.

12 And Elon the Zebulonite died, and was buried in Aijalon, in the countrey of Zebulun.

13 ¶ And after him Abdon the son of Hillel a Pirathonite judged Israel.

14 And

14 And he had forty sons, and thirty † nephews, that rode on threescore and ten ass-colts: and he judged Israel eight years.

† Heb. sons sons

15 And Abdon the son of Hillel the Pirathonite died, and was buried in Pirathon, in the land of Ephraim, in the mount of the Amalekites.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *The Philistines oppress Israel.* 3. 8. *An angel appears to Manoah and his wife.* 15 *Manoahs sacrifice.* 24 *Samson born.*

AND the children of Israel † * did evil again in the sight of the LORD, and the LORD delivered them into the hand of the Philistines forty years.

† Heb. added to commit, &c.

2 ¶ And there was a certain man of Zorah, of the family of the Danites, whose name *was* Manoah, and his wife *was* barren, and bare not.

*Chap. 2. 11. and 3. 7. and 4. 1. and 6. 1. and 10. 6.

3 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto the woman, and said unto her, Behold now, thou *art* barren, and bearest not: but thou shalt conceive, & bear a son.

4 Now therefore beware, I pray thee, and * drink not wine, nor strong drink, and eat not any unclean thing.

*Num. 6. 2, 3.

5 For lo, thou shalt conceive and bear a son, and no * razor shall come on his head: for the child shall be *i* a Nazarite unto God from the womb: & he shall begin to deliver Israel out of the hand of the Philistines.

*Num. 6. 5. 1 Sam. 1. 11.

6 ¶ Then the woman came and told her husband, saying, A man of God came unto me, and his countenance *was* like the countenance of an angel of God, very terrible: but I asked him not whence he *was*, neither told he me his name.

7 But he said unto me, Behold, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son: and now drink no wine, nor strong drink, neither eat any unclean thing: for the childe shall be a Nazarite to God, from the womb, to the day of his death.

8 Then Manoah intreated the LORD, and said O my LORD, Let the man of God which thou didst send, come again unto us, and teach us what we shall do unto the child that shall be born.

9 And God hearkned to the voice of Manoah, and the angel of God came again unto ŷ woman as she sat in ŷ field: but Manoah her husband *was* not with her.

10 And the woman made haste, & ran, & shewed her husband, and said unto him, Behold, the man hath appeared unto me, that came unto me the *other* day.

11 And Manoah arose, and went after his wife, and came to the man, and said unto him. *Art* thou the man that spake unto the woman? And he said, I *am*.

12 And Manoah said, Now let thy words come to pass: † how shall we order the child, and ‡ † *how* shall we do unto him?

† What *What shall be the manner of the* &c. ‡ Or, what *shall he do?*

13 And the angel of the LORD said unto Manoah, of all that I said unto the woman, let her beware.

14 She may not eat of any thing that cometh of the vine, neither let her drink wine or strong drink, nor eat any unclean thing: all that I commanded her, let her observe.

15 ¶ And Manoah said unto the angel of the LORD, I pray thee let us detain thee, until we shall have made ready a kid † for thee.

† Heb. what shall be *his work?*

16 And the angel of the LORD said unto Manoah, Though thou detain me, I will not eat of thy bread: and if thou wilt offer a burnt offering, thou must offer it unto the LORD: for Manoah knew not that he *was* an angel of the LORD.

† Heb. *before thee.*

17 And Manoah said unto the angel of the LORD, What *is* thy name, ŷ when thy sayings come to pass, we may do thee honour?

18 And the angel of the LORD said unto him, Why askest thou thus after my name, seeing it *is* ‡ secret?

‡ Or, *wonderfull?*

19 So Manoah took a kid, with a meat-offering, and offered *it* upon a rock unto the LORD: and *the angel* did wonderously, and Manoah and his wife looked on.

20 For it came to pass, when the flame went up toward heaven from off the altar, that the angel of the LORD ascended in the flame of the altar: and Manoah and his wife looked on *it*, and fell on their faces to the ground.

21 (But the angel of the LORD did no more appear to Manoah and to his wife.) Then Manoah knew that he *was* an angel of the LORD.

22 And Manoah said unto his

unto the children of Ammon, to fight against them, and the LORD delivered them into his hands.

33 And he smote them from Aroer, even till thou come to Minnith, *even* twenty cities, & unto ‡ the plain of the vineyards, with a very great slaughter: thus ỹ children of Ammon were subdued before the children of Israel.

‡ Or, *Abel*

34 ¶ And Jephthah came to Mizpeh unto his house, and behold, his daughter came out to meet him with timbrels and with dances, and she *was his* onely child: ‡‡beside her he had neither son nor daughter.

‡ Or, *he had not of his own either son or daughter.*

35 And it came to pass when he saw her, that he rent his clothes, and said, Alas, my daughter, thou hast brought me very low, and thou art one of them that trouble me: for I have opened my mouth unto the LORD, and I cannot go back.

† Heb. *of himself*

36 And she said unto him, My father, *if* thou hast opened thy mouth unto the LORD, do to me according to that which hath proceeded out of thy mouth: forasmuch as the LORD hath taken vengeance, for of thee thine enemies, *even* of the children of Ammon.

37 And she said unto her father, Let this thing be done for me: let me alone two moneths, that I may † go up and down upon the mountains, and bewail my virginity, I and my fellows.

† Heb. *go and go down*

38 And he said, Go, And he sent her away *for* two moneths, and she went with her companions, and bewailed her virginity upon the mountains.

39 And it came to pass at the end of two moneths, that she returned unto her father, who did with her *according* to his vow which he had vowed: and she knew no man. And it was a ‡ custom in Israel,

‡ Or, *ordinance*

40 *That* the daughters of Israel went † yearly ‡ to lament the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite four days in a year.

† Heb. *from year to year*

CHAP. XII.

1 *The Ephraimites known by Shibboleth, are slain.* 7 *Jephthah dieth.* 8 *Ibzan,* 11 *Elon,* 13 *and Abdon judge Israel.*

‡ Or, *to talk with*

AND the men of Ephraim † gathered themselves together, and went northward, & said unto Jephthah, Wherefore passedst thou over to fight against the children of Ammon, and didst not call us to go with thee? we will burn thine house upon thee with fire.

† Heb. *were called*

2 And Jephthah said unto them, and my people were at great strife with the children of Ammon; and when I called you, ye delivered me not out of their hands.

3 And when I saw that ye delivered *me* not, I put my life in my hands, & passed over against the children of Ammon, and the LORD delivered them into my hand: wherefore then are ye come up unto me this day to fight against me?

4 Then Jephthah gathered together all the men of Gilead, and fought with Ephraim: and the men of Gilead smote Ephraim, because they said, *f* Ye Gileadites *are* fugitives of Ephraim, among the Ephraimites, and among the Manassites.

5 And the Gileadites took the passages of Jordan before the Ephraimites: and it was *so*, that when those Ephraimites which were escaped said, Let me go over; that the men of Gilead said unto him, *Art* thou an Ephraimite? if he said, Nay:

6 Then said they unto him, Say now Shibboleth: and he said, Sibboleth: for he could not frame to pronounce *it* right. Then they took him, and slew him at the passages of Jordan: and there fell at that time of the Ephraimites, forty and two thousand.

7 And Iephthah judged Israel six years; then died Iephthah the Gileadite, and was buried in *one* of the cities of Gilead.

8 And after him Ibzan of Bethlehem judged Israel.

9 And he had thirty sons, and thirty daughters, *whom* he sent abroad, and took in thirty daughters from abroad for his sons. And he judged Israel seven years.

10 Then died Ibzan, and was buried at Bethlehem.

11 ¶ And after him, Elon a Zebulonite judged Israel, and he judged Israel ten years.

12 And Elon the Zebulonite died, and was buried in Aijalon, in the countrey of Zebulun.

13 ¶ And after him Abdon the son of Hillel a Pirathonite judged Israel.

14 And

14 And he had forty sons, and thirty † nephews, that rode on threescore and ten ass-colts: and he judged Israel eight years.

† Heb. sons sons

15 And Abdon the son of Hillel the Pirathonite died, and was buried in Pirathon, in the land of Ephraim, in the mount of the Amalekites.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *The Philistines oppress Israel.* 3.8. *An angel appears to Manoah and his wife.* 15 *Manoahs sacrifice.* 24 *Samson born.*

AND the children of Israel † * did evil again in the sight of the LORD, and the LORD delivered them into the hand of the Philistines forty years.

† Heb. added to commit, &c.

2 ¶ And there was a certain man of Zorah, of the family of the Danites, whose name *was* Manoah, and his wife *was* barren, and bare not.

*Chap. 2. 11. and 3. 7. and 4. 1. and 6. 1. and 10. 6.

3 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto the woman, and said unto her, Behold now, thou *art* barren, and bearest not: but thou shalt conceive, & bear a son.

4 Now therefore beware, I pray thee, and * drink not wine, nor strong drink, and eat not any unclean thing.

*Num. 6. 2, 3.

5 For lo, thou shalt conceive and bear a son, and no * razor shall come on his head: for the child shall be *i* a Nazarite unto God from the womb: & he shall begin to deliver Israel out of the hand of the Philistines.

*Num. 6. 5. 1 Sam. 1. 11.

6 ¶ Then the woman came and told her husband, saying, A man of God came unto me, and his countenance *was* like the countenance of an angel of God, very terrible: but I asked him not whence he *was*, neither told he me his name.

7 But he said unto me, Behold, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son: and now drink no wine, nor strong drink, neither eat any unclean thing: for the childe shall be a Nazarite to God, from the womb, to the day of his death.

8 Then Manoah intreated the LORD, and said O my LORD, Let the man of God which thou didst send, come again unto us, and teach us what we shall do unto the child that shall be born.

9 And God hearkned to the voice of Manoah, and the angel of God came again unto ŷ woman as she sat in ŷ field: but Manoah her husband *was* not with her.

10 And the woman made haste, & ran, & shewed her husband, and said unto him, Behold, the man hath appeared unto me, that came unto me the *other* day.

11 And Manoah arose, and went after his wife, and came to the man, and said unto him. *Art* thou the man that spake unto the woman? And he said, I *am*.

12 And Manoah said, Now let thy words come to pass: † how shall we order the child, and ‡ † *how* shall we do unto him?

† What *What shall be the manner of the* &c. ‡ Or, what *shall he do?*

13 And the angel of the LORD said unto Manoah, of all that I said unto the woman, let her beware.

14 She may not eat of any thing that cometh of the vine, neither let her drink wine or strong drink, nor eat any unclean thing: all that I commanded her, let her observe.

15 ¶ And Manoah said unto the angel of the LORD, I pray thee let us detain thee, until we shall have made ready a kid † for thee.

† Heb. what shall be *his work?* † Heb. *before thee.*

16 And the angel of the LORD said unto Manoah, Though thou detain me, I will not eat of thy bread: and if thou wilt offer a burnt offering, thou must offer it unto the LORD: for Manoah knew not that he *was* an angel of the LORD.

17 And Manoah said unto the angel of the LORD, What *is* thy name, ŷ when thy sayings come to pass, we may do thee honour?

18 And the angel of the LORD said unto him, Why askest thou thus after my name, seeing it *is* ‡ secret?

‡ Or, *wonderfull?*

19 So Manoah took a kid, with a meat-offering, and offered *it* upon a rock unto the LORD: and *the angel* did wonderously, and Manoah and his wife looked on.

20 For it came to pass, when the flame went up toward heaven from off the altar, that the angel of the LORD ascended in the flame of the altar: and Manoah and his wife looked on *it*, and fell on their faces to the ground.

21 (But the angel of the LORD did no more appear to Manoah and to his wife.) Then Manoah knew that he *was* an angel of the LORD.

22 And Manoah said unto his

*Exod. 33. 20. Chap. 6. 22.

wife, *We shall surely die, because we have seen God.

23 But his wife said unto him, If the LORD were pleased to kill us, he would not have received a burnt-offering, and a meat-offering at our hands, neither would he have shewed us all these things, nor would as at this time have told us *such things* as these.

24 ¶ And the woman bare a son, and called his name Samson: and the child grew, and the LORD blessed him.

25 And the spirit of the LORD began to move him at times in the camp of Dan, between Zorah and Eshtaol.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Samson desireth a wife of the Philistines.* 12 *His marriage feast.* 29 *He spoileth thirty Philistines.*

AND Samson went down to Timnath, and saw a woman in Timnath, of the daughters of the Philistines.

2 And he came up, and told his father and his mother, and said, I have seen a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philistines: now therefore get her for me to wife.

3 Then his father and his mother said unto him, *Is there* never a woman among the daughters of thy brethren, or among all my people, that thou goest to take a wife of the uncircumcised Philistines? And Samson said unto his father, Get her for me † for she pleaseth me well.

† Heb. *She is right in mine eyes.*

4 But his father and his mother knew not that it *was* of the LORD, that he sought an occasion against the Philistines, for at that time the Philistines had dominion over Israel.

5 Then went Samson down, and his father and his mother to Timnath, and came to the vineyards of Timnath: and behold, a young lion roared † against him.

† Heb. *in meeting him.*

6 And the spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and he rent him as he would have rent a kid, and *he had* nothing in his hand: but he told not his father or his mother ẅ he had done.

7 And he went down and talked with the woman, and she pleased Samson well.

8 ¶ And after a time he returned to take her, and he turned aside to see the carcase of the lion: and behold, *there was* a swarm of bees, and honey in the carcase of the lion:

9 And he took thereof in his hands, and went on eating and came to his father and mother, and he gave them, and they did eat: but he told not them that he had taken the honey out of the carcase of the lion.

10 ¶ So his father went down unto the woman, and Samson made there a feast; for so used the young men to do.

11 And it came to pass when they saw him, that they brought thirty companions to be with him.

12 ¶ And Samson said unto them, I will now put forth a riddle unto you: if you can certainly declare it me, within the seven days of the feast, and find *it* out, then I will give you thirty ‡ sheets, and thirty change of garments:

‡ Or, *shirts,*

13 But if ye cannot declare *it* me then shall ye give me thirty sheets and thirty change of garments. And they said unto him, Put forth thy riddle, ẏ we may hear it.

14 And he said unto them, Out of the eater came forth meat, & out of the strong came forth sweetness. And they could not in three days expound the riddle.

15 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they said unto Samsons wife, Entice thy husband, that he may declare unto us the riddle, lest we burn thee and thy fathers house with fire: have ye called us † to take that we have? *is* it not *so*?

† Heb. *to possess us,* or, *to impoverish us?*

16 And Samsons wife wept before him, and said, Thou dost but hate me, and love st me not: thou hast put forth a riddle unto the children of my people, and hast not told *it* me. And he said unto her, Behold, I have not told *it* my father, nor my mother, and shall I tell *it* thee?

17 And she wept before him ‡ the seven days, while the feast lasted: and it came to pass on the seventh day, that he told her, because she lay sore upon him: & she told the riddle to ẏ children of her people.

‡ Or, the rest of the *seven days,* &c.

18 And the men of the city said unto him on the seventh day before the sun went down, What is sweeter then honey? and what is

is stronger then a lion? And he said unto them, If ye had not plowed with my heifer, ye had not found out my riddle.

19 ¶ And the spirit of the LORD came upon him, and he went down to Ashkelon, and slew thirty men of them, and took their ‡spoil, and gave change of garments unto them which expounded the riddle: and his anger was kindled, and he went up to his fathers house.

‡ Or, apparel.

20 But Samson wife was *given* to his companion, whom he had used as his friend.

CHAP. XV.

1 Samsons wife is denied him: 3 His foxes and firebrands: 7 He smiteth the Philistines. 14 He kills them with a jaw-bone.

BUt it came to pass within a while after, in the time of wheat harvest, that Samson visited his wife with a kid, and he said, I will go in to my wife into the chamber. But her father would not suffer him to go in.

2 And her father said, I verily thought that thou hadst utterly hated her, therefore I gave her to thy companion: is not her younger sister fairer then she? †take her I pray thee in stead of her.

† Heb. *let her be thine,*

3 ¶ And Samson said concerning them, †Now shall I be more blameless then the Philistines, though I do them a displeasure.

‡ Or, *now shall I be blameless from the Philistines, though,* &c.

4 And Samson went and caught three hundred foxes, and took firebrands, and turned tail to tail, and put a fire-brand in the midst between two tails.

5 And when he had set the brands on fire, he let them go into the standing corn of the Philistines, and burnt up both the shocks, and also the standing corn, with the vineyards, and olives.

‡ Or, *torches.*

6 ¶ Then the Philistines said, Who hath done this? and they answered, Samson the son in law of the Timnite, because he had taken his wife, and given her to his companion. And the Philistines came up, and burnt her and her father with fire.

7 ¶ And Samson said unto them, Though ye have done this, yet will I be avenged of you, and after that I will cease.

8 And he smote them hip and thigh, with a great slaughter; and he went down and dwelt in the top of the rock Etam.

9 ¶ Then the Philistines went up, and pitched in Judah, and spread themselves in Lehi.

10 And the men of Judah said, Why are ye come up against us? and they answered, To bind Samson are we come up, to do to him, as he hath done to us.

11 Then three thousand men of Judah †went to the top of the rock Etam, and said to Samson, Knowest thou not that the Philistines *are* rulers over us? what *is* this *that* thou hast done unto us? And he said unto them, As they did unto me, so have I done unto them.

† Heb. *went down*

12 And they said unto him, We are come down to bind thee, that we may deliver thee into the hand of the Philistines. And Samson said unto them, Swear unto me, that ye will not fall upon me your selves.

13 And they spake unto him, saying, No; but we will bind thee fast, and deliver thee into their hand: but surely we will not kill thee. And they bound him with two new cords, and brought him up from the rock.

14 ¶ And when he came unto Lehi, the Philistines shouted against him: and the spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and the cords that *were* upon his arms became as flax, that was burnt with fire, and his bands †loosed from off his hands.

† Heb. *were melted*

15 And he found a †new jaw-bone of an ass, and put forth his hand, and took it, and slew a thousand men therewith.

† Heb. *moist*

16 And Samson said, With the jaw-bone of an ass, †heaps upon heaps, with the jaw of an ass have I slain a thousand men.

† Heb. *an heap, two heaps,*

17 And it came to pass, when he had made an end of speaking, that he cast away the jaw-bone out of his hand, and called that place ‡Ramath-Lehi.

‡ That is, *the lifting up of the jaw-bone, or, casting away of the jaw-bone.*

18 ¶ And he was sore athirst, and called on the LORD, and said, Thou hast given this great deliverance into the hand of thy servant: and now shall I die for thirst, and fall into the hand of the uncircumcised?

19 But God clave an hollow place that was in ‡the jaw, and there came water thereout: and when he had drunk, his spirit came again, and he revived: ‡ Or, *Lehi,*

wherefore he called the nam thereof ‡En-hakkore, which in Lehi unto this day.

‡ That is, *the well of him that called*, or, *cried*,

20 And he judged Israel in the days of the Philistines twenty years.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Samson carries the gates of Gaza.* 4 *Delilah enticeth,* 15 *and overcometh him.* 21 *The Philistines put out his eyes: He pulleth down the house on them, and dieth.*

THen went Samson to Gaza, and saw there † an harlot, and went in unto her.

† Heb. *a woman an harlot*,

2 *And it was told* the Gazites, saying, Samson is come hither. And they compassed him in, and laid wait for him all night, in the gate of the city, and were † quiet all the night, saying, in the morning, when it is day, we shall kill him.

† Heb. *silent*

3 And Samson lay till midnight, and arose at midnight, and took the doors of the gate of the city, and the two posts, & went away with them, † bar and all, and put *them* upon his shoulders, and carried them up to the top of an hill that *is* before Hebron.

† Heb. *with the bar*,

4 And it came to pass afterward, that he loved a woman ‡ in the valley of Sorek, whose name was Delilah.

‡ Or, *by the brook*

5 And the lords of the Philistines came up unto her, and said unto her, Entice him, and see wherein his great strength *lieth*, and by what *means* we may prevail against him, that we may bind him to ‡ afflict him: and we will give thee every one of us, eleven hundred *pieces* of silver.

‡ Or, *humble*

6 ¶ And Delilah said to Samson, Tell me, I pray thee, wherein thy great strength *lieth*, and wherewith thou mightest be bound to afflict thee.

7 And Samson said unto her, If they bind me with seven ‡† green withes, that were never dried, then shall I be weak, and be as † another man.

‡ Or, *new cords*, † Heb. *moist*

8 Then the lords of the Philistines brought up to her seven green withes, which had not been dried, and she bound him with them.

† Heb. *one*

9 (Now *there were* men lying in wait, abiding with her in the chamber: and she said unto him, The Philistines *be* upon thee Samson. And he brake the withes as a thred of tow is broken. when it † toucheth the fire: so his strength was not known.

† Heb. *smelleth*

10 And Delilah said unto Samson, Behold, thou hast mocked me, and told me lies: now tell me, I pray thee, wherewith thou mightest be bound.

11 And he said unto her, If they bind me fast with new ropes, † that never were occupied, then shall I be weak, and be as another man.

† Heb. *wherewith work hath not been done*,

12 Delilah therefore took new ropes, & bound him therewith, & said unto him, The Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson. (And *there were* liers in wait abiding in the chamber.) And he brake them from off his arms like a thred.

13 And Delilah said unto Samson; Hitherto thou hast mocked me, and told me lies: tell me wherewith thou mightest be bound. And he said unto her, If thou weavest the seven locks of my head with the web.

14 And she fastned it with the pin, & said unto him, The Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson. And he awaked out of his sleep, and went away with the pin of the beam, *and* with the web.

15 ¶ And she said unto him, How canst thou say, I love thee, when thine heart is not with me? thou hast mocked me these three times, and hast not told me wherein thy great strength *lieth*.

16 And it came to pass, when she pressed him daily with her words, and urged him, *so* that his soul was † vexed unto death.

† Heb. *shortened*,

17 That he told her all his heart, and said unto her, There hath not come a rasor upon mine head: for I *have been* a Nazarite unto God from my mothers womb: if I be shaven, then my strength will go from me, and I shall become weak, and be like any *other* man.

18 And when Delilah saw that he had told her all his heart, she sent and called for the lords of the Philistines, saying, Come up this once, for he hath shewed me all his heart. Then the lords of the Philistines came up unto her, and brought money in their hand.

19 And she made him sleep upon her knees, and she called for a man, and she caused him to shave

shave of the seven locks of his head, and she began to afflict him, and his strength went from him.

20 And she said, The Philistines be upon thee, Samson. And he awoke out of his sleep, and said, I will go out, as at other times before, and shake my self. And he wist not that the LORD was departed from him.

21 ¶ But the Philistines took him, and † put out his eyes, and brought him down to Gaza, and bound him with fetters of brass, and he did grind in the prison house.

† Heb. bored out

22 Howbeit, the hair of his head began to grow again, ‡ after he was shaven.

‡ Or, as when he was shaven.

23 Then the lords of the Philistines gathered them together, for to offer a great sacrifice unto Dagon their god, and to rejoyce: for they said, Our god hath delivered Samson our enemy into our hand.

24 And when the people saw him, they praised their god: for they said, Our god hath delivered into our hands our enemy, & the destroyer of our country, † which slew many of us.

† Heb. and who multiplied our slain.

25 And it came to pass, when their hearts were merry, that they said, Call for Samson, that he may make us sport. And they called for Samson out of the prison-house, and he made † them sport: and they set him between the pillars,

† Heb. before them

26 And Samson said unto the lad that held him by the hand. Suffer me that I may feel the pillars whereupon the house standeth, that I may lean upon them.

27 Now the house was full of men and women: and all the lords of the Philistines *were* there, and *there were* upon the roof about three thousand men and women, that beheld while Samson made sport.

28 And Samson called unto the LORD, and said, O LORD God, remember me, I pray thee, and strengthen me, I pray thee, onely this once, O God, that I may be at once avenged of the Philistines for my two eyes.

29 And Samson took hold of ȳ two middle pillars upon which ȳ house stood, ‡ & on which it was born up, of the one with his right hand, & of the other with his left.

‡ Or, he leaned on them,

30 And Samson said, Let † me die with the Philistines: and he bowed himself with *all his* might: and the house fell upon the lords, and upon all the people that *were* therein: so the dead which he slew at his death, were more then they which he slew in his life.

† Heb. my soul

31 Then his brethren, and all the house of his father, came down and took him, and brought *him* up, and buried him between Zorah and Eshtaol, in the burying place of Manoah his father: and he judged Israel twenty years.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Micah restoring the stoln money, his mother maketh images:*

AND there was a man of mount Ephraim, whose name *was* Micah.

2 And he said unto his mother, The eleven hundred *shekels* of silver, that were taken from thee, about which thou cursedst, and spakest of also in mine ears; behold, the silver is with me, I took it. And his mother said, Blessed *be* thou of the LORD, my son.

3 And when he had restored the eleven hundred *shekels* of silver to his mother, his mother said, I had wholly dedicated the silver unto the LORD from my hand, for my son to make a graven image, and a molten image: now therefore I will restore it unto thee.

4 Yet he restored the money unto his mother, and his mother took two hundred *shekels* of silver, and gave them to the founder, who made thereof a graven image, and a molten image: and they were in the house of Micah.

5 And the man Micah had an house of gods, and made an * ephod, and * teraphim, and † consecrated one of his sons, who became his priest.

* Chap. 8. 27. * Gen. 31. 19. Hos. 3. 4. † Heb. filled the hand

6 * In those days *there was* no king in Israel, *but* every man did that which was right in his own eyes.

7 And there was a young man out of Bethlehem-Judah, of the family of Judah, who *was* a Levite, and he sojourned there.

* Chap. 18. 1.

8 And the man departed out of the city from Bethlehem-Judah, and

to

to sojourn where he could find *a place*: and he came to mount Ephraim, to the house of Micah,

† Heb. *in making his way.* † as he journeyed.

9 And Micah said unto him, Whence comest thou? And he said unto him, I *am* a Levite of Bethlehem-Judah, and I go to sojourn where I may find *a place*.

10 And Micah said unto him, Dwell with me, and be unto me a father and a priest, and I will give thee ten *shekels* of silver by the year, and ‡ a suit of apparel, & thy victuals. So ỹ Levite went in.

‡ Or, *double suit*, &c.

11 And the Levite was content to dwell with the man, and the young man was unto him as

† Heb. *an order of garments*, one of his sons.

12 And Micah consecrated the Levite, and the young man became his priest, and was in the house of Micah.

13 Then said Micah, Now know I that the LORD will do me good, seeing I have a Levite to *my* priest.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The Danites seek an inheritance.* 7 *They search Laish.*

IN *those days *there was* no king in Israel: and in those days the tribe of the Danites sought them inheritance to dwell in: for unto that day *all their* inheritance had not fallen unto them among the tribes of Israel.

*Chap. 17. 6. *and* 21. 25.

2 And the children of Dan sent of their family, five men from their coasts, † men of valour, from Zorah, & from Eshtaol, to spie out the land, and to search it; and they said unto them, Go, search the land: who when they came to mount Ephraim, to the house of Micah, they lodged there.

† Heb. *sons*

3 When they were by ỹ house of Micah, hey knew the voice of the young man the Levite: and they turned in thither, and said unto him. Who brought thee hither? & what makest thou in this place? and what hast thou here?

4 And he said unto them, Thus & thus dealeth Micah with me, and hath hired me, & I am his priest.

5 And they said unto him, Ask counsel, we pray thee, of God, ỹ we may know whether our way which we go shall be prosperous.

6 And the priest said unto them, Go in peace: before the LORD *is* your way wherein ye go.

7 Then the five men departed, and came to Laish, and saw the people that *were* therein, how they dwelt careless after the manner of the Zidonians, quiet and secure. and *there was* † no magistrate in the land, that might put *them* to shame in any thing: and they *were* far from the Zidonians, and had no business with any man.

† Heb. *possessor*, or, *heir of restraint*

8 And they came unto their brethren to Zorah, and Eshtaol: and their brethren said unto them, What say ye?

9 And they said, Arise, that we may go up against them: for we have seen the land, and behold, it *is* very good: and are ye still? be not slothfull to go, and to enter to possess the land.

10 When ye go, ye shall come unto a people secure, and to a large land: for God hath given it into your hands a place where *there is* no want of any thing that *is* in the earth.

11 And there went from thence of the family of the Danites out of Zorah, and out of Eshtaol, six hundred men, † appointed with weapons of war.

† Heb. *girded*

12 And they went up, and pitched in Kirjath-jearim, in Judah: Wherefore they called that place Mahaneh-dan, unto this day: behold, *it is* behind Kirjath-jearim.

13 And they passed thence unto mount Ephraim, and came unto the house of Micah,

14 Then answered the five men that went to spie out the country of Laish, and said unto their brethren, Do ye know that there is in these houses an ephod, and teraphim, and a graven image, and a molten image? Now therefore consider what ye have to do.

15 And they turned thitherward, and came to the house of the young man the Levite, *even* unto the house of Micah, and † saluted him.

† Heb. *asked him of peace.*

16 And the six hundred men appointed with their weapons of war which were of the children of Dan, stood by the entring of the gate.

17 And the five men that went to spie out the land, went up, and came in thither, *and* took the graven image and the ephod, and

and the teraphim, and the molten image: and the priest stood in the entring of the gate, with the six hundred men that were appointed with weapons of war.

18 And these went into Micahs house, & fetched ỹ carved image, the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image: then said the priest unto them, What do ye?

19 And they said unto him, Hold thy peace, lay thy hand upon thy mouth, and go with us, and be to us a father and a priest: is it better for thee to be a priest unto the house of one man, or that thou be a priest unto a tribe and a family in Israel?

20 And the priests heart was glad, and he took the ephod, and the teraphim, and the graven image, and went in the midst of the people.

21 So they turned and departed, & put the little ones, & the cattel, and the carriage before them.

22 *And* when they were a good way from the house of Micah, the men that were in the houses near Micahs house, were gathered together and overtook the children of Dan.

23 And they cried unto the children of Dan: and they turned their faces, and said unto Micah, † Heb. *that thou art gathered together?* What aileth thee, † that thou comest with such a company?

24 And he said, Ye have taken away my gods which I made, and the priest, and ye are gone away: and what have I more? and what *is* this that ye say unto me, What aileth thee?

25 And the children of Dan said unto him, Let not thy voice † Heb. *bitter of soul* be heard among us, lest † angry fellows run upon thee, and thou lose thy life, with the lives of thy household.

26 And the children of Dan went their way: and when Micah saw that they were too strong for him, he turned and went back unto his house.

27 And they took *the things* which Micah had made, and the priest which he had, and came unto Laish, unto a people *that were* at quiet & secure: and they smote them with the edge of the sword, & burnt the city with fire.

28 And *there was* no deliverer, because it *was* far from Zidon, and they had no business with any man: and it *was* in the valley that *lieth* by Bethrehob: and they built a city, and dwelt therein.

29 And they called the name of the *city Dan, after the name of Dan their father, who was born unto Israel: howbeit, the name of the city *was* Laish at the first. * Josh. 19.47.

30 And the children of Dan set up the graven image: and Jonathan the son of Gershom, the son of Manasseh, he, & his sons were priests of the tribe of Dan, until the day of the captivity of ỹ land.

31 And they set them up Micahs graven image, which he made, all the time that the house of God was in Shiloh.

CHAP. XIX.

1.22 A Levites concubine abused to death: 29 He divided her into twelve pieces and sendeth them to the twelve tribes.

AND it came to pass in those days, *when *there was* no king in Israel; that there was a certain Levite, sojourning on the side of mount Ephraim, who took to him † a concubine out of Bethlehem-Judah. *Chap. 17.6. *and* 18.1. *and* 21.15. † Heb. *a woman, a concubine, or, a wife a concubine.*

2 And his concubine played the whore against him, and went away from him unto her fathers house to Bethlehem-Judah, and was there ‡ four whole moneths. ‡ Or, *a yea and four months.*

3 And the husband arose, and went after her to speak † friendly unto her, *and* to bring her again, having his servant with him, and a couple of asses: and she brought him into her fathers house: and when the father of ỹ damsel saw him, he rejoyced to meet him. † Heb. *days four months.*

4 And his father in law, the damsels father, retained him, and he abode with him three days: so they did eat and drink, and lodged there. † Heb. *to her heart,*

5 And it came to pass on ỹ fourth day, when they arose early in the morning, that he arose to depart: and the damsels father said unto his son in law, † Comfort thine heart with a morsel of bread, and afterward go your way. † Heb. *strengthen*

6 And they sat down, and did eat and drink both of them together: for the damsels father had said unto the man, Be content, I pray thee, and tarry all night, and let thine heart be merry.

7 And when the man arose vp to depart, his father in law urged

urged him: therefore he lodged there again.

8 And he arose early in the morning on the fift day to depart: and the damsels father said, Comfort thine heart, I pray thee. And they tarried † until afternoon, and they did eat both of them.

† Heb. till the day declined,

9 And when the man rose up to depart, he, and his concubine, and his servant; his father in law, the damsels father said unto him, Behold now, the day † draweth towards evening, I pray you, tarry all night: behold, † the day groweth to an end, lodge here, that thine heart may be merry; & to morrow get you early on your way, that thou mayest go † home.

† Heb. is weak

† Heb. it is the pitching time of the day,

10 But the man would not tarry that night, but he rose up and departed, and came † over against Jebus, (which *is* Jerusalem) and *there were* with him two asses saddled, his concubine also *was* with him.

† Heb. to thy tent.

† Heb. to over against

11 *And* when they *were* by Jebus, the day was far spent, and the servant said unto his master, Come, I pray thee, and let us turn in unto this city of the Jebusites, and lodge in it.

12 And his master said unto him, We will not turn aside hither into the city of a stranger, that *is* not of the children of Israel, we will pass over to Gibeah.

13 And he said unto his servant, Come, and let us draw near to one of these places to lodge all night, in Gibeah, or in Ramah.

14 And they passed on and went their way, and the sun went down upon them *when they were* by Gibeah, which *belongeth* to Benjamin.

15 And they turned aside thither to go in, *and* to lodge in Gibeah: and when he went in, he sat him down in a street of the city: for *there was* no man that took them into his house to lodging.

16 And behold, there came an old man from his work out of the field at even, which *was* also of mount Ephraim; and he sojourned in Gibeah, but the men of the place *were* Benjamites.

17 And when he had lift up his eyes, he saw a wayfaring man in the street of the city: and the old man said, Whither goest thou? and whence comest thou?

18 And he said unto him, We *are* passing from Bethlehem-Judah, toward the side of mount Ephraim, from thence *am* I: and I went to Bethlehem-Judah, but I *am now* going to the house of the LORD, and there *is* no man that † receiveth me to house.

† Heb. gathereth

19 Yet there is both straw and provender for our asses, and there is bread and wine also for me, and for thy handmaid, and for the young man *which is* with thy servants: *there is* no want of any thing.

20 And the old man said, Peace *be* with thee; how soever, let all thy wants *lie* upon me, only lodge not in the street.

21 So he brought him into his house, and gave provender unto the asses: and they washed their feet, and did eat and drink.

22 *Now* as they were making their hearts merry, behold, the men of the city, certain sons of Belial, beset the house round about, *and* beat at the door, and spake to the master of the house, the old man, saying, Bring forth the man that came into thine house, that we may know him.

23 And * the man, the master of the house, went out unto them, and said unto them, Nay, my brethren, *nay*, I pray you, do not so wickedly: seeing that this man is come into mine house, do not this folly.

* Gen. 19.6.

24 Behold, *here is* my daughter, a maiden, and his concubine, them I will bring out now, and humble ye them, and do with them what seemeth good unto you: but unto this man do not † so vile a thing.

† Heb. the matter of this folly.

25 But the men would not hearken to him; so the man took his concubine, and brought her forth unto them, and they knew her, and abused her all the night, until the morning: and when the day began to spring, they let her go.

26 Then came the woman in the dawning of the day, & fell down at ȳ door of ȳ mans house, where her lord *was*, till it was light.

27 And her lord rose up in the morning, & opened the doors of the house, and went out to go his way: and behold, the woman his concubine was fallen down at the door of the house, and her hands *were* upon the threshold.

28 And

28 And he said unto her, up and let us be going: but none answered. Then the man took her up upon an ass, and the man rose up, and gat him unto his place.

29 And when he was come into his house, he took a knife, and laid hold on his concubine, and divided her, *together* with her bones, into twelve pieces, & sent her into all the coasts of Israel.

30 And it was so, that all that saw it, said, There was no such deed done, nor seen from the day that ỹ children of Israel came up out of the land of Egypt, unto this day: consider of it, take advice, and speak *your minds*.

CHAP. XX.

1 *The Levite declares his wrong.* 11 *The Benjamites warring against Israel.* 18 *Twice beat them.* 26 *At last are all destroyed, except six hundred.*

THen all the children of Israel went out, & the congregation was gathered together, as one man, from Dan even to Beersheba, with ỹ land of Gilead, unto the LORD in Mizpeh.

2 And the chief of all the people, *even* of all the tribes of Israel, presented themselves in the assembly of the people of God, four hundred thousand footmen that drew sword.

3 (Now the children of Benjamin heard that the children of Israel were gone up to Mizpeh) Then said ỹ children of Israel, Tell us, how was this wickedness?

† Heb. *the man the Levite*

4 And the †Levite, the husband of the woman that was slain, answered and said, I came into Gibeah, that *belongeth* to Benjamin, I, and my concubine, to lodge.

5 And the men of Gibeah rose against me, and beset the house round about upon me by night, and thought to have slain me: † Heb. *humbled*, *and* my concubine have they †forced that she is dead.

6 And I took my concubine, and cut her in pieces, and sent her throughout all the countrey of the inheritance of Israel: for they have committed lewdness and folly in Israel.

7 Behold ye *are* all children of Israel: give here of your advice and counsel,

8 And all the people arose, as one man, saying, We will not any *of us* go to his tent, neither will we any *of us* turn into his house:

9 But now this *shall be* the thing which we will do to Gibeah, *we will go up* by lot against it:

10 And we will take ten men of an hundred, throughout all the tribes of Israel, and an hundred of a thousand, and a thousand out of ten thousand, to fetch victual for ỹ people, ỷ they may do when they come to Gibeah of Benjamin, according to all ỹ folly that they have wrought in Israel.

11 So all the men of Israel were gathered against the city, † knit together as one man. † Heb. *fellows*

12 And the tribes of Israel sent men through all ỹ tribe of Benjamin, saying, What wickedness is this that is done among you?

13 Now therefore deliver us the men, the children of Belial, which *are* in Gibeah, that we may put them to death, and put away evil from Israel: but the children of Benjamin would not hearken to the voice of their brethren the children of Israel.

14 But the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together out of the cities, unto Gibeah, to go out to battel against the children of Israel.

15 And the children of Benjamin were numbred at that time out of the cities, twenty and six thousand men that drew sword, beside the inhabitants of Gibeah, which were numbred seven hundred chosen men.

16 Among all this people *there were* seven hundred chosen men * lefthanded, every one could sling stones at an hair-*breadth*, and not miss. *Chap. 3. 15.

17 And the men of Israel, beside Benjamin, were numbred four hundred thousand men that drew sword, all these *were* men of war.

18 And the children of Israel arose & went up to the house of God, & asked counsel of God, and said, Which of us shall go up first to the battel against the children of Benjamin? & the LORD said, Judah *shall go up* first.

19 And the children of Israel rose up in the morning, and encamped against Gibeah.

20 And the men of Israel went out to battel against Benjamin, and the men of Israel put themselves in aray, to fight against them at Gibeah.

21 And

21 And the children of Benjamin came forth out of Gibeah, & destroyed down to the ground of the Israelites that day twenty and two thousand men:

22 And the people, the men of Israel encouraged themselves, and set their battel again in aray, in the place where they put themselves in aray the first day.

23 (And the children of Israel went up, and wept before the LORD until even, and asked counsel of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up again to battel against the children of Benjamin my brother? And the LORD said, Go up against him)

24 And the children of Israel came near against the children of Benjamin the second day.

25 And Benjamin went forth against them out of Gibeah the second day, & destroyed down to the ground of the children of Israel again, eighteen thousand men, all these drew the sword.

26 Then all the children of Israel, and all the people went up, and came unto the house of God, and wept, and sate there before the LORD, and fasted that day until even, and offered burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings before the LORD.

27 And the children of Israel enquired of the LORD (for the ark of the covenant of God *was* there in those days,

28 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron stood before it in those days,) saying, Shall I yet again go out to battel, against the children of Benjamin my brother, or shall I cease? And the LORD said, Go up, for to morrow I will deliver them into thine hand.

29 And Israel set liers in wait round about Gibeah.

30 And the children of Israel went up against the children of Benjamin on the third day, and put themselves in aray against Gibeah, as at other times.

31 And the children of Benjamin went out against the people, *and* were drawn away from the city, and they began to † smite of the people, *and* kill, as at other times in the high-ways, of which one goeth up to the house of God, & the other to Gibeah in the field, about thirty men of Israel.

† Heb. *to smite of the people wounded as at, &c.*

32 And the children of Benjamin said, They *are* smitten down before us, as at the first: but the children of Israel said, Let us flee, and draw them from the city unto the high ways.

33 And all the men of Israel rose up out of their place, and put themselves in aray at Baal-Tamar: & the liers in wait of Israel came forth out of their places, *even* out of the medows of Gibeah.

34 And there came against Gibeah ten thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and the battel was sore: but they knew not that evil *was* near them.

35 And the LORD smote Benjamin before Israel: and the children of Israel destroyed of the Benjamites that day, twenty and five thousand and an hundred men: all these drew the sword.

36 So the children of Benjamin saw that they were smitten: for the men of Israel gave place to the Benjamites, because they trusted unto the liers in wait, which they had set beside Gibeah.

37 And the liers in wait hasted, and rushed upon Gibeah, and the liers in wait ‡ drew *themselves* along, and smote all the city with the edge of the sword.

‡ Or, *made a long* found with the trumpets,

38 Now there was an appointed ‡ sign between the men of Israel, † and the liers in wait, that they should make a great † flame with smoke to rise up out of the city.

‡ Or, *time*

39 And when the men of Israel retired in the battel, Benjamin began † to smite and kill of the men of Israel about thirty persons; for they said, Surely they are smitten down before us, as *in* the first battel.

† Heb. *with* † Heb. *elevation,* † Heb. *to smite the wounded*

40 But when the † flame began to arise up out of the city, with a pillar of smoke, the Benjamites looked behind them, and behold, † the flame of the city ascended up to heaven.

† Heb. *the whole consumption*

41 And when the men of Israel turned again, the men of Benjamin were amazed: for they saw that evil † was come upon them.

† Heb. *touched them.*

42 Therefore they turned *their backs* before the men of Israel, unto the way of the wilderness, but the battel overtook them: and them which *came* out of the cities, they destroyed in the midst of them.

43 *Thus* they enclosed the Benjamites

jamites round about, & chased them, & trode them down ‡with ease, over against Gibeah toward the sun-rising.

‡ Or, from Menuchah, &c.

44 And there fell of Benjamin eighteen thousand men; all these were men of valour.

† Heb. unto over against

45 And they turned and fled toward the wilderness unto the rock of Rimmon: and they gleaned of them in the high-ways five thousand men; and pursued hard after them unto Gidom, and slew two thousand men of them.

46 So that all which fell that day of Benjamin, were twenty and five thousand men that drew the sword: all these were men of valour.

*Chap. 21. 13.

47 *But six hundred men turned and fled to the wilderness, unto the rock Rimmon, and abode in the rock Rimmon four moneths.

48 And the men of Israel turned again upon the children of Benjamin, and smote them with the edge of the sword, as well the men of every city, as the beast, and all that † came to hand: also they set on fire all the cities that † they came to.

† Heb. was found: † Heb. were found.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *The desolation of Benjamin bewailed.*

NOw the men of Israel had sworn in Mizpeh, saying, There shall not any of us give his daughter unto Benjamin to wife.

2 And the people came to the house of God, and abode there till even before God, and lift up their voices, and wept sore:

3 And said, O LORD God of Israel, why is this come to pass in Israel, that there should be to day one tribe lacking in Israel?

4 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people rose early, and built there an altar, and offered burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings.

5 And the children of Israel said, Who *is there* among all the tribes of Israel, that came not up with the congregation, unto the LORD? for they had made a great oath concerning him that came not up to the LORD to Mizpeh, saying, He shall surely be put to death.

6 And the children of Israel repented them for Benjamin their brother, and said, There is one tribe cut off from Israel this day:

7 How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing we have sworn by the LORD, that we will not give them of our daughters to wives?

8 ¶ And they said, What one *is there* of the tribes of Israel, that came not up to Mizpeh to the LORD? and behold, there came none to the camp from Jabesh-gilead to the assembly.

9 For the people were numbred, and behold, *there were* none of the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead there.

10 And the congregation sent thither twelve thousand men of the valiantest, and commanded them, saying, Go, and smite the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead with the edge of the sword, with the women & the children.

11 And this *is* the thing that ye shall do, * ye shall utterly destroy every male, and every woman that † hath lien by man.

*Num. 31. 17. † Heb. knoweth the lying with man.

12 And they found among the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead, four hundred † young virgins that had known no man by lying with any male: and they brought them unto the camp to Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan.

† Heb. young women virgins

13 And the whole congregation sent *some* † to speak to the children of Benjamin that *were* in the rock Rimmo, and to call ‡ peaceably unto them.

† Heb. and spake, and called ‡ Or, proclaim peace

14 And Benjamin came again at that time, and they gave them wives which they had saved alive of the women of Jabesh-gilead: and yet so they sufficed them not.

15 And the people repented them for Benjamin, because that the LORD had made a breach in the tribes of Israel.

16 ¶ Then the elders of the congregation said, How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing the women are destroyed out of Benjamin?

17 And they said, *There must be* an inheritance for them that be escaped of Benjamin, that a tribe be not destroyed out of Israel.

18 Howbeit, we may not give them wives of our daughters: for the children of Israel have sworn saying, Cursed *be* he that giveth a wife to Benjamin.

19 Then they said, Behold *there is* a feast of the LORD in Shiloh † year-

Heb. from year to year

† yearly *in a place* which is on the north-side of Bethel, ‡ on the east-side of the highway that goeth up from Bethel to Shechem, and on the south of Lebonah.

20 Therefore they commanded the children of Benjamin, saying, Go, and lie in wait in the vineyards.

‡ Or, towards the sunrising

21 And see, and behold, if the daughters of Shiloh come out to dance in dances, then come ye out of the vineyards, and catch you every man his wife of the daughters of Shiloh, and go to the land of Benjamin.

‡ Or, Gratifie us in them

22 And it shall be, when their fathers or their brethren come unto us to complain, that we will say unto them ‡ Be favourable unto them for our sakes, because we reserved not to each man his wife in the war: for ye did not give unto them at this time, *that* you should be guilty.

23 And the children of Benjamin did so, and took *them* wives according to their number, of them that danced, whom they caught; and they went and returned unto their inheritance, & repaired ỹ cities, & dwelt in them.

24 And the children of Israel departed thence at that time, every man to his tribe, and to his family, and they went out from thence, every man to his inheritance.

25 *In those days *there was* no king in Israel: every man did that which was right in his own eyes.

*Chap. 17.6. and 18.1. and 19.1.

¶ *The Book of* RUTH.

CHAP. I.

1 *Elimelech dying in Moab*, 6. 14 *Ruth accompanieth Naomi home.*

† Heb. judged

NOw it came to pass in the days when the judges † ruled, that there was a famine in the land: and a certain man of Bethlehem-Judah went to sojourn in the country of Moab, he, and his wife, & his two sons.

2 And the name of the man *was* Elimelech, and the name of his wife Naomi, and the name of his two sons, Mahlon, and Chilion Ephrathites of Bethlehem-Judah: and they came into the country of Moab, and

† Heb. were

† continued there.

3 And Elimelech Naomis husband died, and she was left, and her two sons.

4 And they took them wives of the women of Moab: the name of the one *was* Orpah, and the name of the other, Ruth: and they dwelled there about ten years.

5 And Mahlon and Chilion died also both of them, and the woman was left of her two sons and her husband.

6 Then she arose with her daughters in law, that she might return from the country of Moab: for she had heard in the country of Moab, how that the LORD had visited his people, in giving them bread.

7 Wherefore she went forth out of the place where she was, & her two daughters in law with her: and they went on the way to return unto the land of Judah.

8 And Naomi said unto her two daughters in law, Go, return each to her mothers house: ỹ LORD deal kindly with you, as ye have dealt with the dead, & with me.

9 The LORD grant you, that you may find rest each *of you* in the house of her husband. Then she kissed them: and they lift up their voice and wept.

10 And they said unto her, Surely we will return with thee unto thy people.

11 And Naomi said, Turn again my daughters: why will ye go with me? *are* there yet *any more* sons in my womb that they may be your husbands.

12 Turn again, my daughters, go *your way*, for I am too old to have an husband; if I should say I have hope, ‡ *if* I should have a husband also to night, and should also bear sons,

‡ Or, if I were with an husband

13 Would ye tarry for them till they were grown? would ye stay for them from having husbands? nay, my daughters: for † it grieveth me much for your sakes, that the hand of the LORD is gone out against me.

† Heb. hope

† Heb. I have much bitterness

14 And they lift up their voice, and wept again: and Orpah kissed her mother in law, but Ruth clave unto her.

15 And

15 And she said, Behold thy sister in law is gone back unto her people, and unto her gods: return thou after thy sister in law.

‡ Or, *Be not against me,*

16 And Ruth said, ‡ Intreat me not to leave thee, *or* to return from following after thee: for whither thou goest, I will go: and where thou lodgest, I will lodge: thy people *shall be* my people, and thy God my God.

17 Where thou diest, will I die, & there will I be buried: ŷ LORD do so to me, and more also, *if ought* but death part thee and me.

† Heb. *strengthened her self*

18 When she saw that she † was stedfastly minded to go with her, then she left speaking unto her.

19 ¶ So they two went, until they came to Bethlehem: and it came to pass when they were come to Bethlehem, that all the city was moved about them, and they said, *Is* this Naomi?

‡ That is, *pleasant,* ‡ That is, *bitter:*

20 And she said unto them, Call me not ‡ Naomi, call me ‡ Mara: for the Almighty hath dealt very bitterly with me.

21 I went out full, and the LORD hath brought me home again empty: why *then* call ye me Naomi, seeing the LORD hath testified against me, and the Almighty hath afflicted me?

22 So Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabitess her daughter in law with her, which returned out of the country of Moab: and they came to Bethlehem in the beginning of barley harvest.

CHAP. II.

1 Ruth gleaneth in the fields of Boaz. 8 Boaz sheweth her favour.

AND Naomi had a kinsman of her husbands, a mighty man of wealth, of the family of Elimelech, and his Name *was* Boaz.

2 And Ruth the Moabitess said unto Naomi, Let me now go to the field, and glean ears of corn after *him*, in whose sight I shall find grace. And she said unto her, Go my daughter.

† Heb. *hap happened* ‡ Called, Matth. 1. 5. Booz,

3 And she went, and came, and gleaned in the field after the reapers: and her † hap was to light on a part of the field *belonging* unto ‡ Boaz, who *was* of the kindred of Elimelech.

4 And behold, Boaz came from Bethlehem, and said unto the reapers, The LORD *be* with you: and they answered, The LORD bless thee.

5 Then said Boaz unto his servant; that was set over the reapers, Whose damsel *is* this?

6 And the servant that was set over the reapers, answered and said, It *is* the Moabitish damsel that came back with Naomi out of the country of Moab:

7 And she said, I pray you, let me glean, and gather after the reapers amongst the sheaves: so she came, and hath continued even from ŷ morning until now, *that* she tarried a little in the house.

8 Then said Boaz unto Ruth, Hearest thou not, my daughter? go not to glean in another field, neither go from hence, but abide here fast by my maidens.

9 *Let* thine eyes be on the field that they do reap, and go thou after them: have I not charged the young men, that they shall not touch thee? and when thou art a thirst, go unto the vessels, and drink of *that* which the young men have drawn.

10 Then she fell on her face, & bowed her self to the ground, and said unto him, Why have I found grace in thine eyes, that thou should take knowledge of me, seeing I *am* a stranger?

11 And Boaz answered & said unto her, It hath fully been shewed me all that thou hast done unto thy mother in law, since the death of thine husband: and *how* thou hast left thy father and thy mother, and the land of thy nativity, and art come unto a people which thou knewest not heretofore.

12 The LORD recompense thy work, and a full reward be given thee of the LORD God of Israel, under whose wings thou art come to trust.

‡ Or, *I find favour* † Heb. *to the heart,*

13 Then she said, ‡ Let me find favour in thy sight, my lord, for that thou hast comforted me, and for that thou hast spoken † friendly unto thine hand-maid, though I be not like unto one of thy hand-maidens.

14 And Boaz said unto her, At meal-time come thou hither, and eat of the bread, and dip thy morsel in the vineger. And she sate beside the reapers: and he reached her parched *corn*, and she did eat, & was sufficed, & left.

15 And when she was risen up to glean, Boaz commanded his

his young men, saying, Let her glean, even among the sheaves, and † reproach her not.

† Heb. *shame her not.*

16 And let fall also *some* of the hand-fulls of purpose for her, and leave them, that she may glean *them*, and rebuke her not.

17 So she gleaned in the field until even, and beat out that she had gleaned: and it was about an ephah of barley.

18 ¶ And she took *it* up, and went into the city: and her mother in law saw what she had gleaned: and she brought forth, and gave to her that she had reserved after she was sufficed.

19 And her mother in law said unto her, Where hast thou gleaned to day? and where wroughtest thou? Blessed be he that did take knowledge of thee. And she shewed her mother in law with whom she had wrought, and said, The mans name with whom I wrought to day, *is* Boaz.

20 And Naomi said unto her daughter in law, Blessed *be* he of the LORD, who hath not left off his kindness to the living and to the dead. And Naomi said unto her, The man is near of kin unto us, ‡ one of our next kinsmen.

‡ Or, *one that hath right to redeem.*

21 And Ruth the Moabitess said, He said unto me also, Thou shalt keep fast by my young men, until they have ended all my harvest.

22 And Naomi said nnto Ruth her daughter in law, *It is* good, my daughter, that thou go out with his maidens, that they ‡ meet thee not in any other field:

‡ Or, *fall upon thee*

23 So she kept fast by the maidens of Boaz, to glean unto the end of the barley-harvest, and of wheat-harvest; and dwelt with her mother in law.

CHAP. III.

1 *By Naomies instruction, 6 Ruth goeth to Boaz.* 8 *Boaz acknowledgeth the right of a kinsman.*

THen Naomi her mother in law said unto her, My daughter, shall I not seek rest for thee, that it may be well with thee?

2 And now, *is* not Boaz of our kindred, with whose maidens thou wast? Behold, he winnoweth barley to night in the threshing-floor.

3 Wash thy self therefore, and anoint thee, and put thy raiment upon thee, and get thee down to the floor *but* make not thy self known unto the man, until he shall have done eating and drinking.

4 And it shall be when he lieth down, that thou shalt mark the place where he shall lie, and thou shalt go in, and uncover his ‡ feet, and lay thee down; and he will tell thee what thou shalt do.

‡ Or, *lift up the clothes that are on his feet,*

5 And she said unto her, All that thou sayest unto me, I will do.

6 ¶ And she went down unto the floor, and did according to all that her mother in law bad her.

7 And when Boaz had eaten and drunk, and his heart was merry, he went to lie down at the end of the heap of corn: and she came softly, and uncovered his feet, and laid her down.

8 ¶ And it came to pass at midnight, that the man was afraid, and ‡ turned himself: and behold, a woman lay at his feet.

‡ Or, *took hold on:*

9 And he said, Who *art* thou? and she answered, I *am* Ruth thine hand-maid: spread therefore thy skirt over thine hand-maid: for thou *art* ‡ a near kinsman.

‡ Or, *one that hath right to redeem.*

10 And he said, Blessed *be* thou of the LORD, my daughter: *for* thou hast shewed more kindness in the latter end, then at the beginning, in as much as thou followedst not yonng men, whether poor orrich.

11 And now, my daughter, fear not, I will do to thee all that thou requirest: for all the † city of my people doth know that thou *art* a vertuous woman.

† Heb. *gate*

12 And now it is true, that I *am thy* near kinsman: howbeit there is a kinsman: nearer then I.

13 Tarry this night, and it shall be in the morning, *that* if he will perform unto thee the part of a kinsman, well, let him do the kinsmans part: but if he will not do the part of a kinsman to thee, then will I do the part of a kinsman to thee, *as* the LORD liveth: lie down until ỹ morning.

14 ¶ And she lay at his feet until the morning: and she rose up before one could know another. And he said, Let it not be known that a woman came into the floor.

‡ Or, *sheet,* or, *apron*

15 Also he said, bring the ‡ vail that thou hast upon thee, and hold

hold it. And when she held it, he measured six *measures* of barley, and laid *it* on her; and she went into the city.

16 And when she came to her mother in law, she said, Who *art* thou, my daughter? and she told her all that the man had done to her.

17 And she said, These six *measures* of barley gave he me; for he said to me, Go not empty unto thy mother in law.

18 Then said she, Sit still, my daughter, until thou know how the matter will fall: for the man will not be in rest, until he have finished the thing this day.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Boaz calleth into judgement the next kinsman:* 6 *He refuseth the redemption.* 9 *Boaz buyeth the inheritance.*

THen went Boaz up to the gate, and sate him down there: and behold, the kinsman of whom Boaz spake, came by, unto whom he said, Ho, such an one, turn aside, sit down here. And he turned aside, & sat down.

2 And he took ten men of the elders of the city, and said, Sit ye down here. And they sate down.

3 And he said unto the kinsman, Naomi, that is come again out of the countrey of Moab, selleth a parcel of land, which *was* our brother Elimelechs.

† Heb. *I said I will reveal in thine ear,*

4 And † I thought to advertise thee, saying, Buy *it* before the inhabitants, and before the elders of my people. If thou wilt redeem *it*, redeem it, but if thou wilt not redeem it, *then* tell me, that I may know: for *there is* none to redeem *it* besides thee and I *am* after thee. And he said; I will redeem *it*.

5 Then said Boaz, What day thou buyest the field of the hand of Naomi, thou must buy *it* also of Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of the dead, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance.

6 And the kinsman said, I cannot redeem it for my self, lest I mar mine own inheritance: redeem thou my right to thy self, for I cannot redeem *it*.

*Deut. 25. 7, 9.

7 * Now this *was the manner* in former time in Israel, concerning redeeming, and concerning changing, for to confirm all things: a man plucked off his shoe, & gave *it* to his neighbour: and this *was a* testimony in Israel.

8 Therefore the kinsman said unto Boaz, Buy *it* for thee: so he drew off his shoe.

9 And Boaz said unto the elders, and unto all the people, Ye *are* witnesses this day, that I have bought all that *was* Elimelechs, and all that *was* Chilions, and Mahlons, of the hand of Naomi.

10 Moreover, Ruth the Moabitess the wife of Mahlon, have I purchased to be my wife, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance, that the name of the dead be not cut off from among his brethren and from the gate of his place: ye *are* witnesses this day.

11 And all the people that were in the gate, and the elders said, *We are* witnesses: The LORD make the woman that is come into thine house, like Rachel, and like Leah, which two did build the house of Israel: and ‡ do thou worthily in Ephratah, and † be famous in Beth-lehem.

‡ Or, *get thee riches*, or, *power*, † Heb. *proclaim thy name*

12 And let thy house be like the house of Pharez (whom * Tamar bare unto Judah) of the seed which the LORD shall give thee of this young woman.

* Gen. 38. 29. 1 Chr. 2. 4. Matth. 1. 3.

13 So Boaz took Ruth, and she was his wife: and when he went in unto her, the LORD gave her conception, and she bare a son.

14 And the women said unto Naomi, Blessed *be* the LORD, which hath not † left thee this day without a kinsman, that his name may be famous in Israel.

† Heb. *caused to cease unto thee*

15 And he shall be unto thee a restorer of *thy* life, and † a nourisher of † thine old age: for thy daughter in law which loveth thee, which is better to thee then seven sons, hath born him.

‡ Or, *redeemer*, † Heb. *to nourish* † Heb. *thy gray hairs*:

16 And Naomi took the child and laid it in her bosom, and became a nurse unto it.

17 And the women her neighbors gave it a name, saying, There is a son born to Naomi, and they called his name Obed: he *is* the father of Jesse, the father of David.

* 1 Chr. 2. 4. Matth. 1. 3.

18 Now these are the generations of * Pharez: Pharez begat Hezron,

19 And

19 And Hezron begat Ram, and Ram begat Amminadab.
20 And Amminadab begat Nahshon, and Nahshon begat ‡Salmon,
21 And ‡ Salmon begat Boaz, and Boaz begat Obed,
22 And Obed begat Jesse, and Jesse begat David.

‡ Or, Salmah,

¶ *The first Book of* SAMUEL, *otherwise called, The first Book of the* KINGS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Elkanah and his two wives.* 9 *Hannahs prayer.*

NOw there was a certain man of Ramathaim-Zophim, of mount Ephraim, and his name *was* Elkanah the son of Jeroham, the son of Elihu, the son of Tohu, the son of Zuph, an Ephrathite.
2 And he had two wives, the name of ỹ one *was* Hannah, and the name of the other Peninnah: & Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children.
3 And this man went up out of his city * † yearly to worship, and to sacrifice unto the LORD of hosts in Shiloh; and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, the priests of the LORD, *were* there,
4 And when the time was ỹ Elkanah offered, he gave to Peninnah his wife, and to all her sons and her daughters, portions.
5 But unto Hannah he gave ‡ a worthy portion: for he loved Hannah, but the LORD had shut up her womb.
6 And her adversary also † provoked her sore, for to make her fret, because the LORD had shut up her womb.
7 And *as* he did so year by year, ‡† when she went up to the house of the LORD, so she provoked her: therefore she wept, and did not eat.
8 Then said Elkanah her husband to her, Hannah, why weepest thou? and why eatest thou not? and why is thy heart grieved? *am* not I better to thee then ten sons?
9 So Hannah rose up, after they had eaten in Shiloh, and after they had drunk (now Eli the priest sate upon a seat by a post of the temple of the LORD.)
10 And she *was* † in bitterness of soul, and prayed unto the LORD, and wept sore.
11 And she vowed a vow, and said, O LORD of hosts, if thou wilt indeed look on ỹ affliction of thine handmaid, and remember me, & not forget thine handmaid, but wilt give unto thine handmaid † a manchild, then I will give him unto the LORD all ỹ days of his life, & * there shall no rasor come upon his head.
12 And it came to pass as she † continued praying before the LORD, ỹ Eli marked her mouth.
13 Now Hannah she spake in her heart, onely her lips moved, but her voice was not heard: therefore Eli thought she had been drunken.
14 And Eli said unto her, How long wilt thou be drunken? put away thy wine from thee.
15 And Hannah answered, and said, No my lord, I *am* a woman † of a sorrowful spirit: I have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, but have poured out my soul before the LORD.
16 Count not thine handmaid for a daughter of Belial: for out of the abundance of my ‡ complaint and grief have I spoken hitherto.
17 Then Eli answered and said, Go in peace: and the God of Israel grant thee thy petition that thou hast asked of him.
18 And she said, Let thine handmaid find grace in thy sight. So the woman went her way, and did eat, and her countenance was no more *sad*.
19 And they rose up in the morning early, and worshipped before the LORD, and returned, and came to their house to Ramah: and Elkanah knew Hannah his wife, and the LORD remembred her.
20 Wherefore it came to pass, † when ỹ time was come about, after Hannah had conceived; that she bare a son, and called his name ‡ Samuel, *saying*, Because I have asked him of the LORD:
21 And the man Elkanah, and all his house, went up to offer unto the LORD the yearly sacrifice, and his vow.
22 But

* Deut. 16. 16.
† Heb. *from year to year*,
‡ Or, *a double portion*:
† Heb. *angred her*
‡ Or, *from the time that she*, &c.
† Heb. *from her going up*
† Heb. *bitter of soul*;
† Heb. *seed of men*,
* Num. 6. 5. Judg. 13. 5.
† Heb. *multiplied to pray*
† Heb. *hard of spirit*:
‡ Or, *meditation*
† Heb. *in revolution of days*,
‡ That is, *asked of God*.

22 But Hannah went not up; for she said unto her husband, I *will not go up* until the childe be weaned & *then* I will bring him, that he may appear before the LORD, and there abide for ever.

23 And Elkanah her husband said unto her, Do what seemeth thee good, tarry until thou have weaned him, onely the LORD establish his word: so the woman abode, and gave her son suck, until she weaned him.

24 And when she had weaned him, she took him up with her, with three bullocks, and one ephah of flour, and a bottle of wine, and brought him unto the house of the LORD in Shiloh: and the child *was* young.

‡ Or, returned him, whom I have obtained by petition to the LORD

25 And they slew a bullock, and brought the child to Eli.

26 And she said, O my lord, as thy soul liveth, my lord, I *am* the woman that stood by thee here praying unto the LORD.

27 For this child I prayed; and the LORD hath given me my petition which I asked of him:

‡ Or, he whom I have obtained by petition shall be returned.

28 Therefore also I have ‡lent him to the LORD as long as he liveth, ‡he shall be lent to the LORD. And he worshipped the LORD there.

CHAP. II.

1 *Hannahs song.* 12 *The sin of Elies sons.* 18 *Samuels ministery.*

AND Hannah prayed, and said, my heart rejoyceth in the LORD: mine horn is exalted in the LORD: my mouth is enlarged over mine enemies: because I rejoyce in thy salvation.

2 *There is* none holy as the LORD: for *there is* none beside thee: neither *is there* any rock like our God.

† Heb. hard

3 Talk no more so exceeding proudly, let *not* †arrogancy come out of your mouth: for the LORD *is* a God of knowledge, and by him actions are weighed.

4 The bowes of the mighty men *are* broken, and they that stumbled, are girt with strength.

5 *They that were* full, have hired out themselves for bread, and *they that were* hungry ceased: so that the barren hath born seven, and she that hath many children, is waxed feeble.

Deut. 32. 39. Iob. 33. 2. Wisd. 16. 13.

6 The *LORD killeth, and maketh alive: he bringeth down to the grave and bringeth up.

7 The LORD maketh poor, and maketh rich: he bringeth low, and lifteth up.

8 He *raiseth up the poor out of the dust, *and* lifteth up the begger from the dunghil, to set *them* among princes, and to make them inherit the throne of glory: for the pillars of the earth *are* the LORDS, and he hath set the world upon them.

* Psal. 113. 7.

9 He will keep the feet of his saints, and the wicked shall be silent in darkness: for by strength shall no man prevail.

10 The adversaries of the LORD shall be broken to pieces: *out of heaven shall he thunder upon them: the LORD shall judge the ends of the earth and he shall give strength unto his king, and exalt the horn of his anointed.

* Chap. 7. 10.

11 And Elkanah went to Ramah to his house; and the child did minister unto the LORD before Eli the priest.

12 ¶ Now the sons of Eli *were* sons of Belial, they knew not the LORD.

13 And the priests custom with the people *was that* when any man offered sacrifice, the priests servant came, while the flesh was in seething, with a flesh-hook of three teeth in his hand.

14 And he struck *it* into the pan, or kettle or cauldron, or pot: all that the flesh-hook brought up the priest took for himself: so they did in Shiloh unto all the Israelites that came thither.

15 Also before they burnt the fat, the priests servant came, and said to the man that sacrificed. Give flesh to roast for the priest; for he will not have sodden flesh of thee, but raw.

16 And if any man said unto him, Let them not fail to burn the fat † presently and then take *as much* as thy soul desireth: then he would answer him, *Nay*, but thou shalt give it *me* now: and if not, I will take it by force.

† Heb. *as on the day.*

17 Wherefore the sin of the young men was very great before the LORD: for men abhorred the offering of the LORD:

18 ¶ But Samuel ministred before the LORD, *being* a child, girded with a linen * ephod.

* Exod. 28. 4.

19 Moreover, his mother made him a little coat, and brought *it* to him from year to year, when

she came up with her husband, to offer the yearly sacrifice.

20 And Eli blessed Elkanah, and his wife, and said, The LORD give thee seed of this woman, for ‡ the loan which is lent to the LORD. And they went unto their own home.

‡ Or, petition which she asked, &c.

21 And the LORD visited Hannah, so that she conceived, and bare three sons, and two daughters: and the child Samuel grew before the LORD.

22 Now Eli was very old, and heard all that his sons did unto all Israel, and how they lay with the women that † assembled at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

† Heb. assembled by troops

23 And he said unto them, Why do ye such things? for ‡ I hear of your evil dealings by all this people.

‡ Or, I hear evil words of you,

24 Nay, my sons: for it *is* no good report that I hear; ye make the LORDS people ‡ to transgress.

‡ Or, to cry out.

25 If one man sin against another, the judge shall judge him: but if a man sin against the LORD, who shall intreat for him? Notwithstanding, they hearkned not unto the voice of their father, because the LORD would slay them.

26 (And the child Samuel grew on, and was in favour both with the LORD, and also with men.)

27 And there came a man of God unto Eli, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Did I plainly appear unto the house of thy father, when they were in Egypt in Pharaohs house?

28 And did I chuse him out of all the tribes of Israel, to be my priest, to offer upon mine altar, to burn incense, to wear an ephod before me, and * did I give unto the house of thy father all the offerings made by fire of the children of Israel?

* Levit. 10. 14.

29 Wherefore kick ye at my sacrifice, and at mine offering which I have commanded *in my* habitation, and honourest thy sons above me, to make your selves fat with the chiefest of all the offerings of Israel my people?

30 Wherefore the LORD God of Israel saith, I said indeed, *that* thy house, and the house of thy father should walk before me for ever: but now the LORD saith, Be it far from me: for them that honour me, I will honor; & they ŷ despise me, shall be lightly esteemed.

31 Behold, thy days come that I will cut off thine arm, and the arm of thy fathers house, that there shall not be an old man in thine house.

32 And thou shalt see ‡ an enemy *in my* habitation, in all the wealth which God shall give Israel: and there shall not be an old man in thine house for ever.

‡ Or, affliction of the tabernacle for all the wealth which God would have given Israel:

33 And the man of thine, *whom* I shall not cut off from mine altar *shall be* to consume thine eyes, and to grieve thine heart: and all the increase of thine house shall die † in the flower of their age.

† Heb. men.

34 And this *shall be* a sign unto thee, that shall come upon thy two sons, on Hophni and Phinehas: in one day they shall die both of them.

35 And I will raise me up a faithfull priest, *that* shall do according to *that which is* in my heart, and in my mind: and I will build him a sure house, and he shall walk before mine anointed for ever.

36 And it shall come to pass, *that* every one that is left in thine house, shall come and crouch to him for a piece of silver, and a morsel of bread, and shall say, † Put me (I pray thee) into ‡ one of the priests offices, that I may eat a piece of bread.

† Heb. joyn

‡ Or, somwhat about the priesthood,

CHAP. III.

1 *The word of the Lord revealed to Samuel.*

AND the child Samuel ministred unto the LORD before Eli: and the word of the LORD was precious in those days; *there was* no open vision.

2 And it came to pass at that time, when Eli *was* laid down in his place: and his eyes began to wax dim, *that* he could not see;

3 And ere ŷ lamp of God went out in the temple of the LORD, where the ark of God *was*, and Samuel was laid down *to sleep*:

4 That the LORD called Samuel, & he answered, Here *am* I.

5 And he ran unto Eli, and said, Here *am* I, for thou calledst me. And he said, I called not; lie down again. And he went and lay down,

6 And the LORD called yet again, Samuel. And Samuel arose,

arose, and went to Eli, and said, Here *am* I, for thou didst call me And he answered, I called not my son; lie down again.

7 ‡ Now Samuel did not yet know the LORD, neither was the word of the LORD yet revealed unto him.

8 And the LORD called Samuel again the third time. And he arose, and went to Eli, and said, Here *am* I, for thou didst call me. And Eli perceived that the LORD had called the child.

9 Therefore Eli said unto Samuel, Go lie down, and it shall be, if he call thee, that thou shalt say, Speak, LORD, for thy servant heareth. So Samuel went, and lay down in his place.

10 And the LORD came, and stood, and called as at other times. Samuel, Samuel. Then Samuel answered, Speak, for thy servant heareth:

11 And the LORD said to Samuel, Behold, I will do a thing in Israel, at which both the ears of *every one that heareth it, shall tingle.

12 In that day, I will perform against Eli all things which I have spoken concerning this house: † when I begin, I will also make an end.

13 *‡ For I have told him, that I will judge his house for ever, for the iniquity which he knoweth: because his sons made themselves ‡ vile, and he †restrained them not.

14 And therefore I have sworn unto the house of Eli, that the iniquity of Elies house shall not be purged with sacrifice nor offering for ever.

15 And Samuel lay until ỹ morning, and opened the door of the house of the LORD: and Samuel feared to shew Eli the vision.

16 Then Eli called Samuel, and said, Samuel my son. And he answered, Here *am* I.

17 And he said, What *is* the thing that the LORD hath said unto thee? I pray thee hide it not from me: God do so *to* thee, and † more also, if thou hide *any* ‡ thing from me, of all the things that he said unto thee.

18 And Samuel told him †every whit, and hid nothing from him. And he said, It *is* the LORD: let him do what seemeth him good.

19 And Samuel grew, & ỹ LORD was with him, and did let none of his words fall to the ground.

20 And all Israel, from Dan even to Beersheba, knew that Samuel *was* ‡established *to be* a prophet of the LORD.

21 And the LORD appeared again in Shiloh: For the LORD revealed himself to Samuel in Shiloh, by the word of the LORD.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The Israelites are overcome by the Philistines.* 10 *The ark is taken and Elies sons slain.* 12 *Elies death.*

AND the word of Samuel ‡†came to all Israel. Now Israel went out against the Philistines to battel, and pitched beside Eben-ezer: and the Philistines pitched in Aphek.

2 And the Philistines put themselves in aray against Israel: and *when* they †joyned battel, Israel was smitten before ỹ Philistines: and they slew of the army in the field, about four thousand men.

3 And when the people were come into the camp, the elders of Israel said, Wherefore hath the LORD smitten us to day before the Philistines? Let us †fetch the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of Shiloh unto us, that when *it* cometh among us, it may save us out of the hand of our enemies.

4 So the people sent to Shiloh, that they might bring from thence the ark of the covenant of the LORD of hosts, which dwelleth *between* the cherubims: and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas *were* there with the ark of the covenant of God.

5 And when the ark of the covenant of the LORD came into the camp, all Israel shouted with a great shout, so that the earth rang again.

6 And when the Philistines heard the noise of the shout, they said, What *meaneth* the noise of this great shout in the camp of the Hebrews? And they understood that the ark of the LORD was come into the camp.

7 And the Philistines were afraid for they said, God is come into the camp. And they said, Wo unto us: for there hath not been such a thing † heretofore.

8 Wo unto us: Who shall deliver us out of the hand of these

‡ Or, *Thus did Samuel before he knew the* LORD, *and before the word of the* LORD *was revaled unto him.*

*1 Kin. 11. 12.

† Heb. *beginning and ending.*

* Or. *and I will tell him,* &c.

‡ Chap. 2. 29, 30, 31, &c.

‡ Or, *curse*

† Heb. *frowned not upon them.*

† Heb. *To add,*

‡ Or, *word*

† Heb. *all the things,* Or, *words,*

‡ Or, *faithfull*

‡ Or, *came to pass*

† Heb. *was*

† Heb. *the battel was spread,*

† Heb. *the aray*

† Heb. *take unto*

‡ Or, *yesterday, or, the third day.*

mighty Gods? these are the Gods that smote the Egyptians with all the plagues in the wilderness.

9 Be strong, and quit your selves like men, O ye Philistines, that ye be not servants unto the * Judg. 13. 1. Hebrews, * as they have been to you: † quit your selves like men and fight. † Heb. *be men.*

10 And the Philistines fought, and Israel was smitten, and they fled every man into his tent: and there was a very great slaughter, for there fell of Israel thirty thousand footmen.

11 And the ark of God was taken; and the two sons of Eli, † Heb. *died.* Hophni & † Phinehas were slain:

12 And there ran a man of Benjamin out of the army, and came to Shiloh the same day, with his clothes rent, and with earth upon his head.

13 And when he came, lo, Eli sat upon a seat by the way side, watching: for his heart trembled for the ark of God. And when the man came into the city and told it, all the city cried out.

14 And when Eli heard the noise of the crying, he said, What *meaneth* the noise of this tumult? And the man came in hastily, and told Eli.

15 Now Eli *was* ninety and eight years old; and * his eyes † were dim, that he could not see. * Chap. 3. 2. † Heb. *stood*

16 And the man said unto Eli, I *am* he that came out of the army, and I fled to day out of the army. And he said, What † is there done, my son? † Heb. *is the thing,*

17 And the messenger answered and said, Israel is fled before the Philistines *and* there hath been also a great slaughter among the people, and thy two sons also, Hophni and Phinehas are dead, and the ark of God is taken.

18 And it came to pass, when he made mention of the ark of God, that he fell from off the seat backward, by the side of the gate, and his neck brake, and he died: for he was an old man and heavy. And he had judged Israel forty years.

19 And his daughter in law, Phinehas wife was with child, *near* ‡ to be delivered: and when she heard the tidings that the ark of God was taken, and that her father in law, and her husband ‡ Or, *to cry out:*

were dead, she bowed her self, and travailed; for her pains † came upon her. † Heb. *were turned.*

20 And about the time of her death, the women that stood by her, said unto her, Fear not, for thou hast born a son. But she answered not, † neither did regard *it.* † Heb. *set not her heart.*

21 And she named the child ‡ Ichabod, saying, The glory is departed from Israel, (because the ark of God was taken, and because of her father in law; and her husband.) ‡ That is, *where is the glory?* or, *there is no glory:*

22 And she said, The glory is departed from Israel; for the ark of God is taken.

CHAP. V.

1 *The ark brought into the house of Dagon.* 3 *Dagon falleth down, and they of Ashdod smitten with emerods.*

AND the Philistines took the ark of God, and brought it from Eben-Ezer, unto Ashdod.

2 When the Philistines took the ark of God, they brought it into the house of Dagon, and set it by Dagon.

3 And when they of Ashdod arose early on the morrow, behold, Dagon *was* fallen upon his face to the earth, before the ark of the LORD: and they took Dagon, and set him in his place again.

4 And when they arose early on the *b* morrow morning, behold, Dagon *was* fallen upon his face to the ground, before the ark of the LORD: and the head of Dagon, and both the palms of his hands were cut off upon the threshold, onely ‡ *the stump* of Dagon was left to him. ‡ Or, *the fishy part*

5 Therefore neither the priests of Dagon, nor any that come into Dagons house, tread on the threshold of Dagon in Ashdod unto this day.

6 But the hand of the LORD was heavy upon them of Ashdod, and he destroyed them, and smote them with * emerods, *even* Ashdod and the coasts thereof. * Psal. 78. 66

7 And when the men of Ashdod saw that *it was* so, they said, the ark of the God of Israel shall not abide with us: for his hand is sore upon us, and upon Dagon our god.

8 They sent therefore, and gathered all the lords of the Philistines unto them, and said, What

What shall we do with the ark of the God of Israel? and they answered, Let the ark of the God of Israel be carried about unto Gath. And they carried the ark of the God of Israel about *thither*.

9 And it was *so*, that after they had carried it about, the hand of the LORD was against the city with a very great destruction, and he smote the men of the city, both small and great, and they had emerods in their secret parts.

10 Therefore they sent the ark of God to Ekron: and it came to pass, as the ark of God came to Ekron, that the Ekronites cried out, saying, They have brought about the ark of the God of Israel to us, to slay us and our people.

11 So they sent and gathered together all the lords of the Philistines, and said, Send away the ark of the God of Israel, and let it go again to his own place, that it slay us not, and our people: for there was a deadly destruction throughout all the city; the hand of God was very heavy there.

12 And the men that died not were smitten with the emerods: and the cry of the city went up to heaven.

CHAP. VI.

1 The Philistines counsel to send back the ark. 10 They bring it on a new cart to Beth-shemesh.

AND the ark of the LORD was in the countrey of the Philistines seven moneths.

2 And the Philistines called for the priests, and the diviners, saying, What shall we do to the ark of the LORD? Tell us wherewith we shall send it to his place.

3 And they said, If ye send away the ark of the God of Israel, send it not empty but in any wise return him a trespass-offering: then ye shall be healed, & it shall be known to you, why his hand is not removed from you.

4 Then said they, What *shall be* the trespass-offering, which we shall return to them? They answered, Five golden emerods, and five golden mice, *according to* the number of the lords of the Philistines: for one plague was on you all, and † your lords.

† Heb. *them*

5 Wherefore ye shall make images of your emerods, and images of your mice that mar the land, and ye shall give glory unto the God of Israel: peradventure he will lighten his hand from of you, and from off your gods, and from off your land.

6 Wherefore then do ye harden your hearts, as the Egyptians and Pharaoh hardned their hearts? when he had wrought ‡ wonderfully among them, did they not let † the people go, and they departed?

‡ Or, *reproachfully*

† Heb. *them*

7 Now therefore make a new cart, and take two milch kine, on which there hath come no yoke, and tie the kine to the cart, and bring their calves home from them.

*Exod. 12.31.

8 And take the ark of the LORD, and lay it upon the cart, and put the jewels of gold, which ye return him for a trespass-offering in a coffer by the side thereof, and send it away, that it may go.

9 And see, if it goeth up by the way of his own coasts to Beth-shemesh, *then* ‡ he hath done us this great evil: but if not, then we shall know that it is not his hand that smote us; it *was* a chance *that* hapned to us.

‡ Or, *is*

10 And the men did so: and took two milch kine, and tied them to the cart, and shut up their calves at home:

11 And they laid the ark of the LORD upon the cart, and the coffer with the mice of gold, and the images of their emerods.

12 And the kine took the straight way to the way of Beth-shemesh; *and* went along the high way, lowing as they went, and turned not aside to the right hand, or to the left: and the lords of the Philistines went after them unto the border of Beth-shemesh.

13 And they of Beth-shemesh *were* reaping their wheat-harvest in the valley: and they lifted up their eyes, and saw the ark, and rejoyced to see *it*.

14 And ‡ cart came into the field of Joshua a Bethshemite, & stood there where *there was* a great stone: and they clave the wood of the cart, and offered the kine a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

‡ the

15 And the Levites took down the ark of the LORD, and the coffer that *was* with it, wherein the jewels of gold *were*, and put them on the great stone: and the men of Bethshemesh offered burnt-

offerings, and sacrificed sacrifices the same day unto the LORD.

16 And when the five lords of the Philistines had seen *it*: they returned to Ekron the same day.

17 And these *are* the golden emerods which the Philistines returned for a trespass-offering unto the LORD: for Ashdod one, for Gaza one, for Ashkelon one, for Gath one, for Ekron one.

18 And the golden mice, *according to* the number of all the cities of the Philistines, *belonging* to the five lords, both of fenced cities, and of countrey villages, even unto the ‡great *stone* of Abel, whereon they set down the ark of the LORD: *which stone remaineth* unto this day in the field of Joshua the Bethshemite.

‡ Or, *great stone*

19 And he smote the men of Bethshemesh, because they had looked into the ark of the LORD, even he smote of the people fifty thousand and threescore and ten men: & the people lamented, because the LORD had smitten *many* of the people with a great slaughter.

20 And the men of Bethshemesh said, Who is able to stand before this holy LORD God? and to whom shall he go up from us?

21 And they sent messengers to the inhabitants of Kirjath-jearim, saying, the Philistines have brought again the ark of the LORD: come ye down, *and* fetch it up to you.

CHAP. VII.

3 *The Israelites repent at Mizpeh.*
9 *Samuel praying, the Philistines are discomfited.*

AND the men of Kiriath-jearim came, and fetcht up the ark of the LORD, & brought it into the house of Abinadab in the hill, & sanctified Eleazar his son, to keep the ark of the LORD.

2 And it came to pass, while the ark abode in Kiriath-jearim, that the time was long: for it was twenty years: & all the house of Israel lamented after the LORD:

* Josh. 24. 14, 23. * Judg. 2. 13. * Deut. 6. 13. Matth. 4. 10. Luke 4. 8.

3 And Samuel spake unto all the house of Israel, saying, if ye do return unto the LORD with all your hearts, *then* * put away the strange gods, and * Ashtaroth from among you, and prepare your hearts unto the LORD, and * serve him onely: and he will deliver you out of the hand of the Philistines.

4 Then the children of Israel did put away * Baalim, & Ashtaroth, and served the LORD onely. * Judg. 2. 11.

5 And Samuel said, Gather all Israel to Mizpeh, and I will pray for you unto the LORD.

6 And they gathered together to Mizpeh, and drew water, and poured *it* out before the LORD, and fasted on that day, and said there, We have sinned against the LORD. And Samuel judged the children of Israel in Mizpeh.

7 And when the Philistines heard that the children of Israel were gathered together to Mizpeh, the lords of the Philistines went up against Israel: and when the children of Israel heard *it*, they were afraid of the Philistines.

8 And the children of Israel said to Samuel, †Cease not to cry unto the LORD our God for us, that he will save us out of the hand of the Philistines.

† Heb. *Be not silent from us*

9 And Samuel took a sucking lamb and offered it for a burnt-offering wholly unto the LORD: and Samuel cried unto the LORD for Israel, and the LORD ‡heard him.

from crying, ‡ Or, *answered*

10 And as Samuel was offering up the burnt-offering, the Philistines drew near to battel against Israel: but the LORD thundred with a great thunder on that day upon the Philistines, and discomfited them, and they were smitten before Israel.

11 And the men of Israel went out of Mizpeh, and pursued the Philistines and smote them, until *they came* under Beth-car.

12 Then Samuel took a stone, and set *it* between Mizpeh and Sheen, and called the name of it ‡Eben-Ezer, saying, Hitherto hath the LORD helped us.

‡ That is, *the stone of help*,

13 So the Philistines were subdued, & they came no more into the coast of Israel: and the hand of the LORD was against the Philistines all the days of Samuel.

14 And the cities which the Philistines had taken from Israel, were restored to Israel, from Ekron even unto Gath, and the coasts thereof did Israel deliver out of the hands of the Philistines. And there was peace between Israel and the Amorites.

15 And Samuel judged Israel all the days of his life.

16 And he went from year to year

† Heb. year † in circuit to Bethel, and Gilgal, and Mizpeh, and judged Israel in all those places.

17 And his return was to Ramah: for there was his house: and there he judged Israel, and there he built an altar unto the LORD.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The Israelites ask a king.* 6 *Samuel praying, is comforted.* 10 *The manner of a king.*

AND it came to pass when Samuel was old, that he made his sons judges over Israel.

2 Now the name of his firstborn was Joel and the name of his second, Abiah: *they were* judges in Beersheba.

3 And his sons walked not in his ways, but turned aside after lucre and *took bribes, and perverted judgement.

4 Then all the elders of Israel gathered themselves together, & came to Samuel unto Ramah,

5 And said unto him, Behold, thou art old, and thy sons walk not in thy ways: now *make us a king to judge us, like all the nations.

6 But the thing † displeased Samuel, when they said give us a king to judge us: and Samuel prayed unto the LORD.

7 And the LORD said unto Samuel, Hearken unto the voice of the people in all that they say unto thee: for they have not rejected thee, but they have rejected me, that I should not reign over them.

8 According to all the works which they have done since the day that I brought them up out of Egypt, even unto this day, wherewith they have forsaken me, and served other gods: so do they also unto thee.

9 Now therefore ‡ hearken unto their voice: * howbeit, yet protest solemnly unto them, and shew them the manner of the king that shall reign over them.

10 And Samuel told all the words of the LORD unto the people that asked of him a king.

11 And he said, This will be the manner of the king that shall reign over you: he will take your sons, and appoint *them* for himself, for his chariots, and to be his horsemen, and *some* shall run before his chariots.

12 And he will appoint him captains over thousands, and captains over fifties, and *will set them* to ear his ground, and to reap his harvest, and to make his instruments of war, and instruments of his chariots.

13 And he will take your daughters to be confectionaries, and to be cooks, and to be bakers.

14 And he will take your fields, and your vineyards, and your oliveyards, *even* the best *of them*, and give *them* to servants.

15 And he will take the tenth of your seed, and of your vineyards, and give to his † officers, and to his servants. † Heb. eunuchs,

16 And he will take your menservants, and your maidservants, and your goodliest young men, and your asses, and put them to his work.

17 He will take the tenth of your sheep, and ye shall be his servants.

18 And ye shall cry out in that day, because of your king which ye shall have chosen you: and the LORD will not hear you in that day.

19 Nevertheless, the people refused to obey the voice of Samuel: and they said, Nay, but we will have a king over us:

20 That we also may be like all the nations, and that our king may judge us, and go out before us, and fight our battels.

21 And Samuel heard all the words of the people, and he rehearsed them in ỹ ears of ỹ LORD.

22 And the LORD said to Samuel, Hearken unto their voice, and make them a king. And Samuel said unto the men of Israel, Go ye every man unto his city.

CHAP. IX.

3 *Saul despairing to find his fathers asses.* 18 *cometh to Samuel.* 19 *Samuel entertaineth Saul at the feast.*

NOW there was a man of Benjamin whose name *was* Kish the son of Abiel, the son of Zeror, the son of Bechorath, the son of Aphiah, ‡a Benjamite, a mighty man of ‡ power.

2 And he had a son whose name was Saul, a choice young man and a goodly: and *there was* not among the children of Israel a goodlier person then he: from his shoulders and upward

*Chap. 14. 51. 1 Chr. 8. 33.
‡ Or, *the son of a man of Jemini*
‡ Or, *substance.*

Judg. 11.

Heb. *e not lent om us om ying,*

Or, *n- vered*

That *the ne of lp,*

*Hosea 13. 10. Acts 13. 21.

† Heb. *was evil in the eyes of Samuel,*

‡ Or, *obey*

‡ Or, *notwithstanding when thou hast solemnly protested against them, then thou shalt shew, &c.*

he was higher then any of the people.

3 And the asses of Kish, Sauls father, were lost: and Kish said to Saul his son, take now one of the servants with thee, and arise, go seek the asses.

4 And he passed through mount Ephraim, & passed through the land of Shalisha, but they found *them* not; then they passed through the land of Shalim, and *there they were* not; and he passed through the land of ỹ Benjamites, but they found *them* not.

5 And when they were come to the land of Zuph, Saul said to his servant that *was* with him, Come, and let us return: lest my father leave *caring* for the asses, and take thought for us.

6 And he said unto him, Behold now, *there is* in this city a man of God, and he *is* an honourable man, all that he saith, cometh surely to pass, now let us go thither: peradventure he can shew us our way that we should go.

7 Then said Saul to his servant, But behold, *if* we go, what shall we bring the man? for the bread † Heb. *is gone out of, &c.* † is spent in our vessels, and *there is* not a present to bring to the man of God: what † have we?

† Heb. *is with us?* 8 And the servant answered Saul again, and said, Behold, † I have here at hand the fourth part of a shekel of silver: *that* † Heb. *there is found in my hand* will I give to the man of God to tell us our way.

9 (Before time in Israel, when a man went to enquire of God, thus he spake, Come, and let us go to the Seer: for he that is now *called* a prophet, was beforetime called a Seer.)

10 Then said Saul to his ser- † Heb. *Thy word is good,* vant, †Well said, come, let us go: so they went unto the city, where the man of God *was*.

† Heb. *in the ascent of the city,* 11 *And* as they went up † the hill to the city, they found young maidens going out to draw water, and said unto them, Is the Seer here?

12 And they answered them and said, He is: behold, *he is* before you: make haste now, for he came to day to the city; for ‡ Or, *feast* *there is* ‡ a sacrifice of the people to day in the high place.

13 Assoon as ye be come into ỹ city, ye shall straight way find him, before he go up to the high place to eat: for the people will not eat until he come, because he doth bless the sacrifice, *and* afterwards they eat ỹ be bidden. Now therefore get you up, for about † this time ye shall find him. † Heb. *to day*

14 And they went up into the city: *and* when they were come into the city, behold, Samuel came out against them, for to go up to the high place.

15 Now the LORD had * told * Chap. 15. 1. Acts 13. 21. Samuel in his ear, a day before Saul came, saying,

16 To morrow about this time I will send thee a man out of the land of Benjamin, and thou shalt anoint him to be captain over my people Israel, that he may save my people out of the hand of the Philistines: for I have looked upon my people, because their cry is come unto me.

17 And when Samuel saw Saul, the LORD said unto him, Behold, the man whom I spake to thee of: this same shall † reign over my people. † Heb. *restrain in*

18 Then Saul drew near to Samuel in the gate, and said, Tell me, I pray thee, where the Seers house *is*.

19 And Samuel answered Saul, and said, I *am* the Seer: go up before me unto ỹ high place, for ye shall eat with me to day, and to morrow I will let thee go, & will tell thee all that *is* in thine heart.

20 And as for thine asses that were lost † three days ago, set not thy mind on them, for they are found: and on whom *is* all the desire of Israel? *is it* not on thee, and on all thy fathers house? † Heb. *to day three days,*

21 And Saul answered, and said, *Am* not I a Benjamite, of the smallest of the tribes of Israel? and my family the least of all the families of the tribe of Benjamin? wherefore then speakest thou † so to me? † Heb. *according to this word?*

22 And Samuel took Saul and his servant, and brought them into the parlor, and made them sit in the chiefest place among them that were bidden, which *were* about thirty persons.

23 And Samuel said unto the cook, bring the portion which I gave thee of which I said unto thee, Set it by thee.

24 And the cook took up the shoulder, and that which was up on

on it, and set *it* before Saul: and
Samuel said, Behold, that which
‡ Or, reserved, is ‡left, set *it* before thee, *and* eat;
for unto this time *hath it* been
kept for thee, *since* I said, I have
invited the people: so Saul did
eat with Samuel that day.

25 And when they were come
down from the high place into ỹ
city, *Samuel* communed with
Saul upon the top of the house.

26 And they arose early: and it
came to pass about ỹ spring of the
day, that Samuel called Saul to ỹ
top of the house, saying, Up, that
I may send thee away: and Saul
arose, and they went out both of
them, he and Samuel abroad.

27 *And* as they were going
down to the end of the city, Sa-
muel said to Saul, Bid the ser-
vant pass on before us (and he
passed on) but stand thou still
† Heb. to day, † a while, that I may shew thee
the work of God.

CHAP. X.

1 *Saul anointed, 2 and confirmed by prediction of three signs. 9 His heart is changed, and he prophesieth: 17 He is chosen at Mizpeh by lot.*

THen Samuel took a vial of
oyl, and poured *it* upon his
head, and kissed him, and said,
Is it not because the LORD hath
anointed thee *to be* captain over
his inheritance.

2 When thou art departed from
me to day, then thou shalt find
* Gen. 35. 20. two men by * Rachels sepulchre,
in the border of Benjamin at Zel-
rah: and they will say unto thee,
The asses which thou went est to
seek, are found: & lo, thy father
† Heb. the business hath left † the care of the asses,
and sorroweth for you, saying,
What shall I do for my son?

3 Then shalt thou go on for-
ward from thence, and thou
shalt come to the plain of Tabor,
and there shall meet thee three
men going up to God to Bethel,
one carrying three kids, and ano-
ther carrying three loaves of
bread, and another carrying
a bottle of wine.

† Heb. ask the welfare of peace, 4 And they will † salute thee,
and give thee two *loaves* of bread,
which thou shalt receive of their
hands.

5 After that thou shalt come
to the hill of God; where *is* the
garison of the Philistines: and it
shall come to pass when thou art
come thither to the city, that thou
shalt meet a company of pro-
phets, coming down from the
high place with a psaltery, and
a tabret, and a pipe, and a harp
before them, and they shall
prophesie.

6 And the spirit of the LORD
will come upon thee, and thou
shalt prophesie with them, and
shalt be turned into another
man.

7 And † let it be when these signs
are come unto thee, † *that* thou
do as occasion shall serve thee: for
God is with thee.

† Heb. *it shall come to pass, that when these signs*, &c.

8 And thou shalt go down be-
fore me to Gilgal; and behold,
I will come down unto thee,
to offer burnt-offerings, *and*
to sacrifice sacrifices of peace-
offerings: * seven days shalt thou
tarry, till I come to thee, and
shew thee what thou shalt do.

† Heb. *do for thee as thine hand shall find*, * Chap. 13. 8.

9 ¶ And it was so, that when
he had turned his † back to go
from Samuel, God † gave him
another heart: and all those signs
came to pass that day.

† Heb. *shoulder*

† Heb. *turned*

10 And when they came thi-
ther to ỹ hill, behold, a company
of prophets met him, and the
spirit of God came upon him,
& he prophesied among them.

11 And it came to pass when
all that knew him before time,
saw, that behold, he prophe-
sied among the prophets, then
the people said † one to another,
What *is* this *that* is come unto
the son of Kish? * *Is* Saul also
among the prophets?

† Heb. *a man to his neighbour*, * Chap. 19. 24.

12 And one † of the same place
answered and said, But who *is*
their father? Therefore it be-
came a proverb, *Is* Saul also
among the prophets?

† Heb. *from thence*

13 And when he had made an
end of prophesying, he came to
the high place.

14 ¶ And Sauls uncle said unto
him, and to his servant, Whi-
ther went ye? and he said, To
seek the asses: and when we saw
that *they were* no where, we came
to Samuel.

15 And Sauls uncle said, Tell
me, I pray thee, what Samuel
said unto you.

16 And Saul said unto his un-
cle, He told us plainly the asses
were found. But of the matter of
the kingdom, whereof Samuel
spake, he told him not.

17 And Samuel called the people together unto the LORD to Mizpeh?

18 And said unto the children of Israel, Thus saith ỹ LORD God of Israel, I brought up Israel out of Egypt, and delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all kingdoms, *and* of them that oppressed you.

19 And ye have this day rejected your God, who himself saved you out of all your adversities, and your tribulations: and ye have said unto him, *Nay*, but set a king over us. Now therefore present your selves before the LORD by your tribes, and by your thousands.

20 And when Samuel had caused all the tribes of Israel to come near, the tribe of Benjamin was taken.

21 When he had caused the tribe of Benjamin to come near by their families, the family of Matri was taken, and Saul the son of Kish was taken: and when they sought him, he could not be found.

22 Therefore they enquired of the LORD further, if the man should yet come thither: and the LORD answered, Behold, he hath hid himself among the stuff.

23 And they ran and fetched him thence: and when he stood among the people, he was higher then any of the people, from the shoulders and upward.

24 And Samuel said to all the people, See ye him whom the LORD hath chosen, that *there is* none like him among all the people? and all the people shouted, and said, † God save the king.

† Heb. *Let the king live.*

25 Then Samuel told the people the manner of the kingdom, and wrote *it* in a book, and laid *it* up before the LORD: and Samuel sent all the people away, every man to his house.

26 ¶ And Saul also went home to Gibeah, and there went with him a band of men whose hearts God had touched.

27 But the children of Belial said, How shall this man save us? and they despised him, and brought him no presents: but ‡ he held his peace.

‡ Or, *he was as though he had been deaf.*

CHAP. XI.

1 *Nahash his condition to them of Jabesh-Gilead:* 4 *Saul delivers them.*

THen Nahash the Ammonite came up, and encamped against Jabesh-Gilead: & all the men of Jabesh said unto Nahash, Make a covenant with us, and we will serve thee,

2 And Nahash the Ammonite answered them, On this *conditien* will I make *a covenant* with you, that I may thrust out all your right eyes, and lay it for a reproach *e* upon all Israel.

3 And the elders of Jabesh said unto him, † Give us seven dayes respite, that we may send messengers unto all ỹ coasts of Israel: and then if *there be* no man to save us, we will come out to thee.

† Heb. *Forbear us,*

4 ¶ Then came the messengers to Gibeah of Saul, and told the tidings in the ears of the people: and all the people lift up their voices, and wept.

5 And behold, Saul came after the herd out of the field, and Saul said, What *ail eth* the people that they weep? and they told him the tidings of the men of Jabesh.

6 And the spirit of God came upon Saul, when he heard those tidings, and his anger was kindled greatly.

7 And he took a yoke of oxen, and hewed them in pieces, and sent *them* throughout all ỹ coasts of Israel, by the hands of messengers, saying Whosoever cometh not forth after Saul, and after Samuel, so shall it be done unto his oxen: and the fear of the LORD fell on the people, and they came out † with one consent.

† Heb. *as one man.*

8 And when he numbred them in Bezek, the children of Israel were three hundred thousand, and the men of Judah thirty thousand.

9 And they said unto the messenger that came, Thus shall ye say unto the men of Jabesh-Gilead, To morrow by *that time* the sun be hot, ye shall have ‡ help. And the messengers came, and shewed *it* to the men of Jabesh, and they were glad.

‡ Or, *deliverance.*

10 Therefore the men of Jabesh said, To morrow we will come out unto you, and ye shall do with us all that seemeth good unto you.

11 And it was *so* on the morrow, ỹ Saul put ỹ people in three companies

companies, and they came into the midst of the host in the morning watch, & slew the Ammonites, until the heat of the day: & it came to pass, ỹ they w remained, were scattered, so that two of them were not left together.

12 ¶ And the people said unto Samuel, Who *is* he that said, Shall Saul reign over us? bring the men, that we may put them to death.

13 And Saul said, There shall not a man be put to death this day: for to day the LORD hath wrought salvation in Israel.

14 Then said Samuel to ỹ people, Come, and let us go to Gilgal, & renew the kingdom there.

15 And all the people went to Gilgal, and there they made Saul king before the LORD in Gilgal: and there they sacrificed sacrifices of peace-offerings before the LORD: and there Saul and all the men of Israel rejoyced greatly.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Samuels integrity*: 6 *He reproveth the people of ingratitude*: 16 *He terrifieth them with thunder*: 20 *He comforteth them in Gods mercy.*

AND Samuel said unto all Israel, Behold, I have hearkned unto your voice in all that ye said unto me, and have made a king over you.

2 And now behold, the king walketh before you: and I am old and grayheaded, and behold, my sons *are* with you: and I have walked before you from my childehood unto this day.

*Ecclu. 46. 19.

3 Behold, *here I *am*, witness against me before the LORD, and before his anointed: whose ox have I taken? or whose ass have I taken? or whom have I defrauded? whom have I oppressed? or of whose hand have I received † Heb. *ransom* *any* † bribe to ‡ blind mine eyes therewith? & I will restore it you. ‡ Or, *that I should hide mine eyes at him?*

4 And they said, Thou hast not defrauded us, nor oppressed us, neither hast thou taken ought of any mans hand.

5 And he said unto them, The LORD *is* witness against you, and his anointed *is* witness this day, that ye have not found ought in my hand. And they answered, *He is* witness.

‡ Or, *made*

6 And Samuel said unto the people, *It is* the LORD that ‡ advanced Moses and Aaron, and that brought your fathers up out of the land Egypt.

7 Now therefore stand still, that I may reason with you before the LORD, of all the † righteous acts of the LORD, which he did † to you, and to your fathers. † Heb. *righteousnesses*, or, *benefits*

8 *When Jacob was come into Egypt, and your fathers cried unto the LORD, then the LORD *sent Moses and Aaron, which brought forth your fathers out of Egypt, and made them dwell in this place. † Heb. *with* * Gen. 46.5,6. *Exod. 4. 16. * Judg. 4. 2.

9 And when they forgat the LORD their God, *he sold them into the hand of Sisera, captain of the host of Hazor, and into the hand of the Philistines, and into the hand of the kings of Moab, and they fought against them.

10 And they cried unto the LORD, and said, We have sinned, because we have forsaken the LORD, and have served Baalim, and Ashtaroth: but now deliver us out of the hand of our enemies, and we will serve thee.

11 And the LORD sent Jerubbaal, and Bedan, *and Jephthah, and Samuel, and delivered you out of the hand of your enemies on every side, & ye dwelled safe. * Judg. 11. 1.

12 And when ye saw that Nahash the king of the children of Ammon came against you, ye said unto me, Nay, but a king shall reign over us; when the LORD your God *was* your king.

13 Now therefore behold the king whom ye have chosen, *and* whom ye have desired: and behold, the LORD hath set a king over you.

14 If ye will fear the LORD, and serve him, and obey his voice, and not rebel against the †commandment of ỹ LORD, then † Heb. *mouth* shall both ye, and also the king that reigneth over you, † continue † Heb. *be after* following the LORD your God.

15 But if ye will not obey the voice of the LORD, but rebel against the commandment of the LORD, then shall the hand of the LORD be against you, as *it was* against your fathers.

16 ¶ Now therefore stand, and see this great thing which the LORD will do before your eyes.

17 *Is it* not wheat harvest to day? I will call unto the LORD, and he shall send thunder and

rain: that ye may perceive & see that your wickedness *is* great, which ye have done in ỹ sight of the LORD, in asking you a king.

18 So Samuel called unto the LORD, and the LORD sent thunder and rain that day: and all the people greatly feared the LORD, and Samuel.

19 And all the people said unto Samuel, Pray for thy servants unto the LORD thy God, that we die not: for we have added unto all our sins *this* evil, to ask us a king.

20 ¶ And Samuel said unto the people, Fear not: (ye have done all this wickedness, yet turn not aside from following the LORD, but serve the LORD with all your heart.

21 And turn ye not aside, for then *should ye go* after vain things, which cannot profit, nor deliver, for they *are* vain)

22 For the LORD will not forsake his people for his great Names sake: because it hath pleased the LORD to make you his people.

23 Moreover, as for me, God forbid that I should sin against † Heb. the LORD † in ceasing to pray for *from ceasing* you: but I will teach you the good and the right way.

24 Only fear the LORD, and serve him in truth with all your ‡ Or, heart for consider ‡ how great *what a great thing, &c.* things he hath done for you.

25 But if ye shall still do wickedly, ye shall be consumed, both ye and your king.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Saul's selected band.* 5 *The Philistines host.* 8 *Saul sacrificeth:* 11 *Samuel proveth him.*

† Heb. *the son of one year in his reigning,* SAul † reigned one year, and when he had reigned two years over Israel.

2 Saul chose him three thousand men of Israel; *whereof* two thousand were with Saul in Michmash, and in mount Bethel, and a thousand were with Jonathan in Gibeah of Benjamin: and the rest of the people he sent every man to his tent.

3 And Jonathan smote the garrison of the Philistines that ‡ Or, *was* in ‡ Geba, and the Philistines *the hill,* heard *of it*: and Saul blew the trumpet throughout all the land, saying, Let the Hebrews hear.

4 And all Israel heard say that Saul had smitten a garison of the Philistines, and that Israel also † was had in abomination with ỹ Philistines: & ỹ people were called together after Saul to Gilgal. † Heb. *did stink*

5 ¶ And the Philistines gathered themselves together, to fight with Israel, thirty thousand chariots, and six thousand horsmen, and people as the sand which *is* on the sea shore in multitude: and they came up, and pitched in Michmash, eastward from Bethaven.

6 When the men of Israel saw that they were in a strait, (for the people were distressed) then the people did hide themselves in caves, and in thickets, & in rocks, and in high places, and in pits.

7 And *some of* the Hebrews went over Jordan to the land of Gad and Gilead: as for Saul, he *was* yet in Gilgal, and all the people † followed him trembling. † Heb. *trembled after him.*

8 ¶ And he tarried seven days, according to the set time that Samuel *had appointed*: but Samuel came not to Gilgal, and the people were scattered from him. *Chap. 10. 8.

9 And Saul said, Bring hither a burnt offering to me, and peace-offerings. And he offered the burnt-offering.

10 And it came to pass, that assoon as he had made an end of offering the burnt-offering, behold, Samuel came, and Saul went out to meet him, that he might † salute him. † Heb. *bless him.*

11 ¶ And Samuel said, What hast thou done? And Saul said, Because I saw that the people were scattered from me, and that thou camest not within the days appointed, and that the Philistines gathered themselves together to Michmash:

12 Therefore said I, The Philistines will come down now upon me to Gilgal, and I have not † made supplication unto ỹ LORD: † Heb. *intreated the face* I forced my self therefore, and offered a burnt-offering.

13 And Samuel said to Saul, Thou hast done foolishly: thou hast not kept the commandment of the LORD thy God, which he commanded thee: for now would the LORD have established thy kingdom upon Israel for ever.

14 But now thy kingdom shall not continue: the LORD hath sought

sought him a man after his own heart and the LORD hath commanded him *to be* captain over his people, because thou hast not kept *that* which the LORD commanded thee.

15 And Samuel arose, and gat him up from Gilgal unto Gibeah of Benjamin: and Saul numbred the people that were † present with him, about six hundred men.

† Heb. *found*

16 And Saul, and Jonathan his son, and the people that were present with them, abode in Gibeah of Benjamin: but the Philistines encamped in Michmash.

17 ¶ And the spoilers came out of the camp of the Philistines in three companies: one company turned unto the way that leadeth to Ophrah, unto the land of Shual.

18 And another company turned to the way to Bethhoron: and another company turned to the way of the border that looketh to the valey of Zeboim toward the wilderness.

19 Now there was no smith found throughout all the land of Israel (for the Philistines said, Lest the Hebrews make them swords or spears)

20 But all the Israelites went down to the Philistines, to sharpen every man his share, and his coulter, and his ax, and his mattok.

21 Yet they had † a file for the mattocks, and for the coulters, and for the forks, and for the axes, and † to sharpen the goads.

† Heb. *a file with mouths*

† Heb. *to set*

22 So it came to pass in the day of battel, that there was neither sword nor spear found in the hand of any of the people that were with Saul and Jonathan: but with Saul and with Jonathan his son was there found.

‡ Or, *standing camp*

23 And the ‡ garison of the Philistines went out to the passage of Michmash.

CHAP. XIV.

2 Jonathan smiteth the Philistines garison. 36 Jonathan taken by lot, is saved by the people. 47 Sauls strength and family.

† Or, *there was a day,*

NOw † it came to pass upon a day, that Jonathan the son of Saul said unto the young man that bare his armor, Come, and let us go over to the Philistines garison, that *is* on the other side: but he told not his father.

2 And Saul tarried in the uttermost part of Gibeah, under a pomegranate tree, which *is* in Migron: and the people that *were* with him, *were* about six hundred men:

3 And Ahiah, the son of Ahitub, * Ichabods brother, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eli the LORDS priest in Shiloh, wearing an ephod: and the people knew not that Jonathan was gone.

* Chap. 4. 21.

4 ¶ And between the passages by which Jonathan sought to go over unto the Philistines garison, *there was* a sharp rock on the one side, and a sharp rock on the other side: and the name of the one *was* Bozez, and the name of the other, Seneh.

5 The † forefront of the one *was* scituate northward over against Michmash, and the other southward over against Gibeah.

† Heb. *tooth*

6 And Jonathan said to the young man that bare his armor, Come, and let us go over unto the garison of these uncircumcised, it may be that the LORD will work for us: for *there is* no restraint to the LORD, * to save by many, or by few.

* 2 Chr. 14. 11.

7 And his armor-bearer said unto him, Do all that *is* in thine heart: turn thee, behold, I *am* with thee according to thy heart.

8 Then said Jonathan, behold, we will pass over unto *these* men, and we will discover ourselves unto them.

9 If they say thus unto us, † Tarry until we come to you: then we will stand still in our place, and will not go up unto them:

† Heb. *Be still*

10 But if they say thus, Come up unto us: then we will go up: for * the LORD hath delivered them into our hand: and this *shall be* a sign unto us.

* 1 Mac. 4. 30.

11 And both of them discovered themselves unto the garison of the Philistines: and the Philistines said, Behold, the Hebrews come forth out of the holes where they had hid themselves.

12 And the men of the garison answered Jonathan and his armorbearer, and said, Come up to us, and we will shew you a thing. And Jonathan said unto his armor-bearer, Come up after me: for the LORD hath delivered them into the hand of Israel.

13 And

13 And Jonathan climbed up upon his hands, and upon his feet, and his armor-bearer after him: and they fell before Jonathan, and his armor-bearer slew after him.

14 And that first slaughter which Jonathan and his armor-bearer made, was about twenty men, within as it were ‡ an half acre of land, *which a yoke of oxen might plow.*

‡ Or, *half a furrow of an acre of land,*

15 And there was trembling in the host, in the field, and among all the people: the garison, and the spoilers, they also trembled, and the earth quaked: so it was † a very great trembling.

† Heb. *a trembling of God.*

16 And the watchmen of Saul in Gibeah of Benjamin looked: and behold, the multitude melted away, and they went on beating down *one another.*

17 Then said Saul unto the people that were with him, Number now, and see who is gone from us. And when they had numbred, behold, Jonathan and his armor-bearer *were* not *there.*

18 And Saul said unto Ahiah, Bring hither the ark of God: (for the ark of God was at that time with the children of Israel.)

19 ¶ And it came to pass while Saul talked unto the priest, that the ‡ noise that *was* in the host of the Philistines went on and increased: and Saul said unto the priest, Withdraw thine hand.

‡ Or, *tumult*

20 And Saul and all the people that *were* with him, † assembled themselves, and they came to the battel: and behold, * every mans sword was against his fellow, *and there was* a very great discomfiture.

† Heb. *were cried together,* * Judg. 7. 22.

21 Moreover, the Hebrews *that* were with the Philistines, before *that* time, which went up with them into the camp, *from the countrey* round about; even they also *turned* to be with the Israelites that *were* with Saul and Jonathan.

2 Chr. 20. 23.

22 Likewise all the men of Israel, which had hid themselves in mount Ephraim, *when* they heard that the Philistines fled, even they also followed hard after them in the battel.

23 So the LORD saved Israel that day: and the battel passed over unto Beth-aven.

24 ¶ And the men of Israel were distressed that day: for Saul had adjured the people, saying, Cursed *be* the man that eateth *any* food until evening, that I may be avenged on mine enemies: so none of the people tasted any food.

Saul's rash adjuration.

25 And all *they of* the land came to a wood, and there was honey upon the ground.

26 And when the people were come into the wood, behold, the honey dropped, but no man put his hand to his mouth: for the people feared the oath.

27 But Jonathan heard not when his father charged the people with the oath: wherefore he put forth the end of the rod that *was* in his hand, and dipt it in an honey comb, and put his hand to his mouth, and his eyes were enlightned.

28 Then answered one of the people, and said, Thy father straitly charged the people with an oath, saying, Cursed *be* the man that eateth *any* food this day. And the people were ‡ faint.

‡ Or, *weary.*

29 Then said Jonathan, My father hath troubled the land: see, I pray you, how mine eyes have been enlightned because I tasted a little of his honey:

30 How much more, if haply the people had eaten freely to day of the spoil of their enemies which they found? for had there not been now a much greater slaughter among the Philistines?

31 And they smote the Philistines that day from Michmash to Aijalon: and the people were very faint.

32 And the people flew upon the spoil, and took sheep, and oxen, and calves, and slew *them* on the ground: and the people did eat *them* * with the blood.

* Levit. 7. 26. *and* 19. 26. Deut. 12. 16.

33 Then they told Saul, saying, Behold, the people sin against the LORD, in that they eat with the blood. And he said, Ye have ‡ transgressed: roll a great stone unto me this day.

‡ Or, *dealt treacherously:*

34 And Saul said, Disperse your selves among the people, and say unto them, Bring me hither every man his ox, and every man his sheep, & slay *them* here, and eat; and sin not against the LORD in eating with the blood. And all the people brought every man his ox † with him that night, and slew *them* there.

† Heb. *in his hand*

35 And

35 And Saul built an altar unto the LORD, † the same was the first altar that he built unto the LORD:

† Heb. *that altar he began to build unto the* LORD.

36 And Saul said, Let us go down after the Philistines by night, and spoil them until the morning light, & let us not leave a man of them. And they said, Do whatsoever seemeth good unto thee. Then said the priest, Let us draw near hither unto God.

37 And Saul asked counsel of God, Shall I go down after the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into the hand of Israel? But he answered him not that day.

38 And Saul said, Draw ye near hither all the † chief of the people: and know and see wherein this sin hath been this day.

† Heb. *corners* Judg. 20.20.

39 For *as* the LORD liveth, which saveth Israel, though it be in Jonathan my son, he shall surely die. But *there was* not a man among all the people that answered him.

40 Then said he unto all Israel, Be ye on one side, and I and Jonathan my son will be on the other side, And the people said unto Saul, Do what seemeth good unto thee.

41 Therefore Saul said unto the LORD God of Israel, ‡ give a perfect lot. And Saul and Jonathan were taken: but the people escaped.

‡ Or, *Shew the innocent.*

42 And Saul said, Cast *lots* between me and Jonathan my son: And Jonathan was taken.

† Heb. *went forth.*

43 Then Saul said to Jonathan, Tell me what thou hast done. And Jonathan told him, & said, I did but taste a little honey with the end of the rod that *was* in mine hand, and lo, I must die.

44 And Saul answered, God do so, and more also; for thou shalt surely die, Jonathan.

45 And the people said unto Saul, Shall Jonathan die, who hath wrought this great salvation in Israel? God forbid: *as* the LORD liveth, there shall not one hair of his head fall to the ground: for he hath wrought with God this day. So the people rescued Jonathan, that he died not.

46 Then Saul went up from following the Philistines: and the Philistines went to their own place.

47 So Saul took the kingdom over Israel, and fought against all his enemies on every side, against Moab, and against the children of Ammon, and against Edom, and against the kings of Zobah, and against the Philistines: and whithersoever he turned himself, he vexed them.

48 And he ‡ gathered an host, and smote the Amalekites, and delivered Israel out of the hands of them that spoiled them.

‡ Or, *did work mightily,*

49 Now the sons of Saul were Jonathan, and Ishui, and Melchishua: and the names of his two daughters *were these*: the name of the first-born, Merab and the name of the younger, Michal:

50 And the name of Sauls wife *was* Ahinoam, the daughter of Ahimaaz, and the name of the captain of his host was Abner the son of Ner, Sauls uncle;

51 And Kish was the father of Saul, and Ner the father of Abner was the son of Abiel.

52 And there was sore war against the Philistines all the days of Saul: and when Saul saw any strong man, or any valiant man, he took him unto him.

CHAP. XV.

1 Saul sent to destroy Amalek. 8 Saul spareth Agag, 32 Samuel killeth him.

SAmuel also said unto Saul, * The LORD sent me to anoint thee to be king over his people, over Israel: now therefore hearken thou unto the voice of the words of the LORD.

* Chap. 9. 16.

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I remember *that* which Amalek did to Israel, * how he laid *wait* for him in the way, when he came up from Egypt.

* Exod. 17. 8. Num. 24. 20.

3 Now go and smite Amalek, and utterly destroy all that they have, and spare them not: but slay both man and woman, infant and suckling, ox and sheep, camel and ass.

4 And Saul gathered the people together, and numbred them in Telaim, two hundred thousand footmen, and ten thousand men of Judah.

5 And Saul came to a city of Amalek, and ‡ laid wait in the valley.

‡ Or, *fought*

6 And Saul said unto the Kenites, Go, depart, get you down from among the Amalekites

kites, lest I destroy you with them: for ye shewed kindness to all the children of Israel, when they came up out of Egypt. So the Kenites departed from among the Amalekites.

7 And Saul smote the Amalekites from Havilah, *until* thou comest to Shur, that *is* over against Egypt.

8 And he took Agag the king of the Amalekites alive, and utterly destroyed all the people with the edge of the sword.

9 But Saul and the people spared Agag, and the best of the sheep, and of the oxen, and ‡ of the fatlings, and the lambs, and all that was good, and would not utterly destroy them: but every thing that was vile and refuse, that they destroyed utterly.

‡ Or, *of the second sort*,

10 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Samuel, saying,

11 It repenteth me that I have set up Saul to be king: for he is turned back from following me, and hath not performed my commandments. And it grieved Samuel; and he cried unto the LORD all night.

12 And when Samuel rose early to meet Saul in the morning, it was told Samuel, saying, Saul came to Carmel, and behold, he set him up a place, and is gone about, and passed on, and gone down to Gilgal.

13 And Samuel came to Saul, and Saul said unto him, Blessed *be* thou of the LORD: I have performed the commandment of the LORD.

14 And Samuel said, What *meaneth* then this bleating of the sheep in mine ears, and the lowing of the oxen which I hear?

15 And Saul said, They have brought them from the Amalekites: for the people spared the best of the sheep, and of the oxen, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God, and the rest we have utterly destroyed.

16 Then Samuel said unto Saul, Stand, & I will tell thee what the LORD hath said to me this night. And he said unto him, Say on.

17 And Samuel said, When thou *wast* little in thine own sight, *wast* thou not *made* the head of the tribes of Israel, and the LORD anointed thee king over Israel?

18 And the LORD sent thee on a journey, and said, Go, and utterly destroy the sinners, the Amalekites, and fight against them, until † they be consumed.

† Heb. *they be consumed*

19 Wherefore then didst thou not obey the voice of the LORD, but didst fly upon the spoil, and didst evil in the sight of the LORD?

20 And Saul said unto Samuel, Yea, I have obeyed the voice of the LORD, and have gone the way which the LORD sent me, and have brought Agag the king of Amalek, and have utterly destroyed the Amalekites.

21 But the people took of the spoil, sheep and oxen, the chief of the things which should have been utterly destroyed, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God in Gilgal.

22 And Samuel said, Hath the LORD as great delight in burnt-offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of the LORD? Behold, * to obey *is* better then sacrifice: and to hearken, than the fat of rams.

* Eccle. 5. 1. Hos. 6. 6. Matth. 9. 13. *and* 12. 7.

23 For rebellion is as the sin of † witchcraft, and stubborness is as iniquity and idolatry: because thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, he hath also rejected thee from *being* king.

† Heb. *divination*,

24 And Saul said unto Samuel, I have sinned: for I have transgressed the commandment of the LORD, and thy words, because I feared the people, and obeyed their voice.

25 Now therefore, I pray thee, pardon my sin, and turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD.

26 And Samuel said unto Saul, I will not return with thee: for thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, and the LORD hath rejected thee from being king over Israel.

27 And as Samuel turned about to go away, he laid hold upon the skirt of his mantle, and it rent.

28 And Samuel said unto him, The LORD hath rent the kingdom of Israel from thee this day, and hath given it to a neighbour of thine, *that is* better then thou.

29 And also the ‡ strength of Israel will not lie, nor repent: for he is not a man, that he should repent.

‡ Or, *eternity*, or, *victory*

30 Then he said, I have sinned; yet honour me now, I pray thee,

thee, before the elders of my people, and before Israel, and turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD thy God.

31 So Samuel turned again after Saul, and Saul worshipped the LORD.

32 Then said Samuel, bring you hither to me Agag the king of the Amalekites: and Agag came unto him delicately. And Agag said, Surely the bitterness of death is past.

*Exod. 17. 11. Num. 14. 45. 33 And Samuel said, * As thy sword hath made women childless, so shall thy mother be childless among women. And Samuel hewed Agag in pieces before the LORD in Gilgal.

34 Then Samuel went to Ramah, and Saul went up to his house to Gibeah of Saul.

35 And Samuel came no more to see Saul unto the day of his death: nevertheless, Samuel mourned for Saul: and the LORD repented that he had made Saul king over Israel.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Samuel sent by God, under pretence of sacrifice, cometh to Beth-lehem.* 13 *He anointeth David.*

AND the LORD said unto Samuel, How long wilt thou mourn for Saul, seeing I have rejected him from reigning over Israel? fill thine horn with oyl, and go, I will send thee to Jesse the Bethlemite: for I have provided me a king among his sons.

2 And Samuel said, How can I go? if Saul hear *it*, he will kill me. And the LORD said, † Heb. *in thine hand*, Take an heifer † with thee, and say, I am come to sacrifice to the LORD.

3 And call Jesse to the sacrifice, and I will shew thee what thou shalt do: and thou shalt anoint unto me him whom I name unto thee.

4 And Samuel did that which the LORD spake, & came to Beth-lehem: and the elders of the town trembled at his † coming, and said, Comest thou peaceably? † Heb. *meeting*,

5 And he said, Peaceably: I am come to sacrifice unto the LORD: sanctifie your selves, and come with me to the sacrifice: and he sanctified Jesse and his sons, and called them to the sacrifice.

6 And it came to pass when they were come, that he looked on Eliab, and said, Surely the LORDS anointed *is* before him.

7 But the LORD said unto Samuel, Look not on his countenance, or on the height of his stature; because I have refused him: for *the LORD seeth* not as man seeth: for man looketh on the † outward appearance, but the LORD looketh on the * heart. † Heb. *eyes*, * 1 Chr. 28. 9. Psalm 7. 9. Jerem. 11. 20. *and* 17. 10. *and* 20. 12.

8 Then Jesse called Abinadab, and made him pass before Samuel: and he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this.

9 Then Jesse made Shammah to pass by: and he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this.

10 Again, Jesse made seven of his sons to pass before Samuel: and Samuel said unto Jesse, The LORD hath not chosen these.

11 And Samuel said unto Jesse, Are here all *thy* children? And he said, There remaineth yet the youngest, and behold, he keepeth the sheep. And Samuel said unto Jesse, * Send and fetch him: for we will not † sit down till he come hither. * 2 Sa. 7. 8. Psalm 78. 70. † Heb. *round*

12 And he sent, and brought him in: now he *was* ruddy, and withal † of a beautiful countenance, and goodly to look to: And the LORD said, Arise, anoint him: for this *is* he. † Heb. *fair of eyes*,

13 Then Samuel took the horn of oyl, and anointed him in the midst of his brethren: and the spirit of the LORD came upon David from that day forward. So Samuel rose up, and went to Ramah.

14 But the spirit of the LORD departed from Saul, and an evil spirit from the LORD ‡ troubled him. ‡ Or, *terrified*

15 And Sauls servants said unto him, Behold now, an evil spirit from God troubleth thee.

16 Let our lord now command thy servants *which are* before thee, to seek out a man, *who is* a cunning player on an harp: and it shall come to pass, when the evil spirit from God is upon thee, that he shall play with his hand, and thou shalt be well.

17 And Saul said unto his servants, Provide me now a man that can play well, and bring him to me.

18 Then answered one of the servants, and said, Behold, I have seen

seen a son of Jesse the Bethlemite, *that is* cunning in playing, and a mighty valiant man, and a man of war, and prudent in ‡ Or, *speech*, ‡ matters, and a comely person, and the LORD *is* with him.

19 ¶ Wherefore Saul sent messengers unto Jesse, and said, Send me David thy son, which *is* with the sheep.

20 And Jesse took an ass *laden* with bread, and a bottle of wine, and a kid, and sent *them* by David his son unto Saul.

21 And David came to Saul, and stood before him: and he loved him greatly, and he became his armor-bearer.

22 And Saul sent to Jesse, saying, Let David, I pray thee, stand before me; for he hath found favour in my sight.

23 And it came to pass, when the *evil* spirit from God was upon Saul, that David took an harp, and played with his hand: so Saul was refreshed, and was well, and the evil spirit departed from him.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The armies of the Israelites and Philistines, being ready to battel.* 4 *Goliath cometh proudly forth to challenge a combat.* 12 *David sent by his father to visit his brethren, taketh the challenge.* 28 *Eliab chideth him.*

NOw ‡ the Philistines gathered together their armies to battel, and were gathered together at Shochoh, which *belongeth* to Judah, and pitched between Shochoh and Azekah, in ‡ Or, *the coast of Dammim.* ‡ Ephez-Dammim.

2 And Saul and the men of Israel were gathered together, and pitched by the valley of Elah, and † set the battel in aray against † Heb. *ranged the battel.* the Philistines.

3 And the Philistines stood on a mountain on the one side, and Israel stood on a mountain on the other side, and *there was* a valley between them.

4 And there went out a champion out of the camp of the Philistines, named Goliath of Gath, whose height *was* six cubits and a span.

5 And *he had* an helmet of brass upon his head, and he was † Heb. *clothed* † armed with a coat of mail: and the weight of the coat *was* five thousand shekels of brass.

6 And *he had* greaves of brass upon his legs, and a ‡ target of brass between his shoulders. ‡ Or, *gorget*

7 And the staff of his spear *was* like a weavers beam, and his spears head *weighed* six hundred shekels of iron: and one bearing a shield went before him.

8 And he stood and cried unto the armies of Israel, and said unto them, Why are ye come out to set *your* battel in aray? *Am* not I a Philistine, and you servants to Saul? chuse you a man for you, and let him come down to me.

9 If he be able to fight with me, and to kill me, then will we be your servants: but if I prevail against him, and kill him, then shall ye be our servants, and serve us.

10 And the Philistine said I defie the armies of Israel this day: give me a man that we may fight together.

11 When Saul and all Israel heard those words of the Philistine, they were dismayed, and greatly afraid.

12 ¶ Now David *was* * the son of that Ephrathite of Bethlehem-Judah, whose name *was* Jesse, and he had eight sons: and the man went among men for an old man in the days of Saul. * Chap. 16. 1.

13 And the three eldest sons of Jesse went, *and* followed Saul to the battel; and the names of his three sons that went to the battel, *were* Eliab the first-born, and next unto him, Abinadab, and the third, Shammah.

14 And David was § youngest: and § three eldest followed Saul.

15 But David went and returned from Saul to feed his fathers sheep at Beth-lehem.

16 And the Philistine drew near morning and evening, and presented himself forty days.

17 And Jesse said unto David his son, Take now for thy brethren an ephah of this parched *corn*, and these ten loaves, and run to the camp of thy brethren.

18 And carry these ten † cheeses unto the † captain of *their* thousand, and look how thy brethren fare, and take their pledge. † Heb. *cheeses of milk* † Heb. *captain of a thousand*,

19 Now Saul, and they, and all the men of Israel *were* in the valley of Elah, fighting with the Philistines.

20 And David rose up early in the

the morning, and left the sheep with a keeper, and took, and went as Jesse had commanded him: and he came to the ‡ trench, as the host was going forth to the fight, and shouted for the battel.

‡ Or, place of the carriage,

21 For Israel and the Philistines had put the battel in aray, army against army.

‡ Or, battel-ray, or, place of fight,

22 And David left † his carriage in the hand of the keeper of the carriage, and ran into the army, and came and ‡ saluted his brethren.

† Heb. the vessels from upon him, ‡ Heb. asked his brethren of peace.

23 And as he talked with them, Behold, there came up the champion (the Philistine of Gath, Goliath by name) out of the armies of the Philistines. and spake according to the same words: and David heard them.

24 And all the men of Israel, when they saw the man, † fled from him, and were sore afraid

† Heb. from his face,

25 And the men of Israel said, Have ye seen this man that is come up? surely to defie Israel is he come up: and it shall be that the man who killeth him, the king will enrich him with great riches, and will * give him his daughter, and make his fathers house free in Israel.

* Josh. 15. 16.

26 And David spake to the men that stood by him, saying, What shall be done to the man that killeth this Philistine, and taketh away the reproach from Israel? for who is this uncircumcised Philistine, that he should defie the armies of the living God

27 And the people answered him after this manner, saying, So shall it be done to the man that killeth him.

28 ¶ And Eliab his eldest brother heard when he spake unto the men, and Eliabs anger was kindled against David, and he said, Why comest thou down hither? and with whom hast thou left those few sheep in the wilderness? I know thy pride, and the naughtiness of thine heart, for thou art come down, that thou mightest see the battel.

29 And David said, What have I now done? *is there* not a cause?

30 And he turned from him towards another, and spake after † Heb. the same † manner: and the people answered him again after the former manner.

31 And when the words were heard which David spake, they rehearsed *them* before Saul: and he † sent for him.

† Heb. took him.

32 And David said to Saul, Let no mans heart fail because of him; thy servant, will go, and fight with this Philistine.

33 And Saul said to David, Thou art not able to go against this Philistine to fight with him: for thou *art but* a youth, and he a man of war from his youth.

34 And David said unto Saul, Thy servant kept his fathers sheep, and there came a lion and a bear, and took a ‡ lamb out of the flock:

‡ Or, kid

35 And I went out after him, and smote him, and delivered *it* out of his mouth: and when he arose against me, I caught *him* by his beard, and smote him, and slew him.

36 Thy servant slew both the lion and the bear: and this uncircumcised Philistine shall be as one of them, seeing he hath defied the armies of the living God.

37 David said moreover, The LORD that delivered me out of the paw of the lion, and out of the paw of the bear, he will deliver me out of the hand of this Philistine. And Saul said unto David, Go and the LORD be with thee.

38 And Saul † armed David with his armour, & he put an helmet of brass upon his head: also he armed him with a coat of mail.

† Heb. clothed David with his clothes.

39 And David girded his sword upon his armour, and he assayed to go, for he had not proved *it*: and David said unto Saul, I cannot go with these: for I have not proved *them*. And David put them off him.

40 And he took his staff in his hand, and chose him five smooth stones out of the ‡ brook, and put them in a shepherds † bag which he had, even in a scrip, and his sling *was* in his hand, and he drew near to the Philistine.

‡ Or, valley, † Heb. vessel

41 And the Philistine came on, and drew unto David, and the man that bare the shield *went* before him.

42 And when the Philistine looked about, and saw David, he disdained him: for he was but a youth, and ruddy, and of a fair countenance.

43 And the Philistine said unto

unto David, *Am* I a dog that thou comest to me with staves? and the Philistine cursed David by his gods.

44 And the Philistine said to David, Come to me, and I will give thy flesh unto the fowls of ỹ air, & to the beasts of the field.

45 Then said David to the Philistine, Thou comest to me with a sword, and with a spear, and with a shield: but I come to thee, in the name of the LORD of hosts, the God of the armies of Israel, whom thou hast defied.

† Heb. *shut thee up*

46 This day will the LORD† deliver thee unto mine hand, and I will smite thee, and take thine head from thee, and I will give the carcases of the host of the Philistines this day unto the fowls of the air, and to the wild beasts of the earth, that all the earth may know that there is a God in Israel.

47 And all this assembly shall know that the LORD saveth not with sword and spear, for the battel *is* the LORDS, and he will give you into our hands.

48 And it came to pass when the Philistine arose, and came, and drew nigh to meet David, that David hasted, & ran toward the army, to meet the Philistine.

49 And David put his hand in his bag, and took thence a stone, and slang it, and smote the Philistine in his forehead, that the stone sunk into his forehead, & he fell upon his face to the earth,

*Ecclu. 47. 4. 1 Mac. 4. 30.

50 * So David prevailed over the Philistine, with a sling and with a stone, and smote the Philistine, and slew him, but *there was* no sword in the hand of David.

51 Therefore David ran and stood upon the Philistine, and took his sword, and drew it out of the sheath thereof, and slew him, and cut off his head therewith. And when the Philistines saw their champion was dead, they fled.

52 And the men of Israel, and of Judah arose, and shouted, and pursued the Philistines, until thou come to the valley and to the gates of Ekron: & the wounded of the Philistines fell down by the way to Shaaraim, even unto Gath, and unto Ekron.

53 And the children of Israel returned from chasing after ỹ Philistines & they spoiled their tents.

54 And David took the head of the Philistine, and brought it to Jerusalem, but he put his armour in his tent.

55 And when Saul saw David go forth against the Philistine, he said unto Abner the captain of the host, Abner, whose son is this youth? And Abner said, *As* thy soul liveth, O king, I cannot tell.

56 And the king said, Enquire thou whose son the stripling *is*.

57 And as David returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, Abner took him, and brought him before Saul, with the head of the Philistine in his hand.

58 And Saul said to him, Whose son *art* thou, *thou* young man? and David answered, *I am* the son of thy servant Jesse, the Bethlehemite.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Jonathans love to David.* 5 *Saul in envy* 10 *seeks to kill him.*

AND it came to pass when he had made an end of speaking unto Saul, that the soul of Jonathan was knit with the soul of David, and Jonathan loved him as his own soul.

2 And Saul took him that day and would let him go no more home to his fathers house.

3 Then Jonathan and David made a covenant, because he loved him as his own soul.

4 And Jonathan stript himself of the robe that *was* upon him, and gave it to David, and his garments, even to his sword, and to his bow, and to his girdle.

5 And David went out whithersoever Saul sent him, *and* * behaved himself wisely: and Saul set him over the men of war, and he was accepted in the sight of all the people, and also in the sight of Sauls servants.

‡ Or, *prospered*

‡ Or, *Philistines*,

6 And it came to pass as they came when David was returned from the slaughter of the ‡ Philistine, that the women came out of all the cities of Israel, singing and dancing, to meet king Saul, with tabrets, with joy, & with † instruments of musick.

† Heb. *three stringed instruments.*

7 And the women answered *one another* as they played, and said, * Saul hath slain his thousands, & David his ten thousands.

*Chap. 21. 11. *and* 29. 5. Eccl. 47. 6.

8 And Saul was very wroth, and

and the saying † displeased him; and he said, They have ascribed unto David ten thousands, and to me they have ascribed *but* thousands: and what can he have more, but the kingdom?

† Heb. *was evil in his eyes;*

9 And Saul eyed David from that day and forward.

10 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the evil spirit from God came upon Saul, and he prophesied in the midst of his house: and David played with his hand as at other times: and *there was* a javelin in Sauls hand.

11 And Saul cast the javelin, for he said, I will smite David even to the wall *with it*: & David avoided out of his presence twice.

12 And Saul was afraid of David because the LORD was with him, & was departed from Saul.

13 Therefore Saul removed him from him, and made him his captain over a thousand: and he went out and came in before the people.

‡ Or, *prospered*

14 And David ‡ behaved himself wisely in all his ways, and the LORD *was* with him.

15 Wherefore when Saul saw that he behaved himself very wisely, he was afraid of *him*.

16 But all Israel and Judah loved David, because he went out and came in before them.

17 And Saul said to David, Behold my elder daughter Merab, her will I give thee to wife: only be thou † valiant for me, and fight the LORDS battels: for Saul said Let not mine hand be upon him, but let the hand of the Philistines be upon him.

† Heb. *a son of valour*

18 And David said unto Saul, Who *am* I? and what *is* my life, *or* my fathers family in Israel, that I should be son in law to the king?

19 But it came to pass, at the time when Merab Sauls daughter should have been given to David, that she was given unto Adriel the Meholathite to wife.

20 And Michal Sauls daughter loved David: and they told Saul, and the thing † pleased him.

† Heb. *was right in his eyes.*

21 And Saul said, I will give him her, that she may be a snare to him, and that the hand of the Philistines may be against him. Wherefore Saul said to David, Thou shalt this day be my son in law, in *the one of* the twain.

22 And Saul commanded his servants, *saying*, Commune with David secretly, and say, Behold, the king hath delight in thee, and all his servants love thee: now therefore be the kings son in law

23 And Sauls servants spake those words in the ears of David: and David said, Seemeth it to you a light thing to be a kings son in law, seeing that I *am* a poor man, and lightly esteemed?

24 And the servants of Saul told him, saying, † On this manner spake David.

† Heb. *according to these words*

25 And Saul said, Thus shall ye say to David, The king desireth not any dowry, but an hundred foreskins of the Philistines, to be avenged of the kings enemies. But Saul thought to make David fall by the hand of the Philistines.

26 And when his servants told David these words, it pleased David well to be the kings son in law: and the days were not † expired.

† Heb. *fulfilled.*

27 Wherefore David arose, and went, he, and his men, and slew of the Philistines two hundred men, and David brought their foreskins, and they gave them in full tale to the king, that he might be the kings son in law: and Saul gave him Michal his daughter to wife.

28 ¶ And Saul saw and knew that the LORD *was* with David, and *that* Michal Sauls daughter loved him.

29 And Saul was yet the more afraid of David: and Saul became Davids enemy continually.

30 Then the princes of the Philistines went forth: and it came to pass after they went forth, *that* David behaved himself more wisely then all the servants of Saul, so that his name was † much set by.

† Heb. *precious.*

CHAP. XIX.

1 Sauls purpose to kill David is prevented by Michal laying an image in the bed.

AND Saul spake to Jonathan his son, and to all his servants, that they should kill David.

2 But Jonathan Sauls son delighted much in David: and Jonathan told David, saying, Saul my father seeketh to kill thee: now therefore, I pray thee, take heed to thy self until the morning,

ning, and abide in a secret place and hide thy self:

3 And I will go out and stand beside my father in the field, where thou *art*, and I will commune with my father of thee; & what I see, that I will tell thee.

4 ¶ And Jonathan spake good of David unto Saul his father, and said unto him, Let not the king sin against his servant, against David, because he hath not sinned against thee, and because his works *have been* to thee-ward very good.

* Judg. 9.17. *and* 12.3. Chap. 28.21. Psalm 119. 109. 5 For he did put his * life in his hand, and slew the Philistine, and the LORD wrought a great salvation for all Israel: thou sawest *it*, and didst rejoyce: wherefore then wilt thou sin against innocent blood, to slay David without a cause?

6 And Saul hearkned unto the voice of Jonathan: and Saul sware, As the LORD liveth, he shall not be slain.

7 And Jonathan called David, and Jonathan shewed him all those things: and Jonathan brought David to Saul, he was in his presence, as † in times past.

† Heb. *yesterday* + *third day.*

8 ¶ And there was war again: & David went out, and fought with the Philistines, and slew them with a great slaughter; and they fled from † him.

† Heb. *his face.*

9 And the evil spirit from the LORD was upon Saul, as he sat in his house with his javelin in his hand: and David played with his hand.

10 And Saul sought to smite David even to the wall with the javelin: but he slipt away out of Sauls presence, and he smote the javelin into the wall: & David fled, and escaped that night.

11 Saul also sent messengers unto Davids house, to watch him, and to slay him in the morning: and Michal Davids wife told him saying, If thou save not thy life to night, to morrow thou shalt be slain.

12 ¶ So Michal let David down through a window: and he went and fled, and escaped.

13 And Michal took an image, and laid *it* in the bed, and put a pillow of goats *hair* for his bolster, and covered *it* with a cloth.

14 And when Saul sent messengers to take David, she said, He *is* sick:

15 And Saul sent the messengers *again* to see David, saying, Bring him up to me in the bed, that I may slay him.

16 And when the messengers were come in, Behold, *there was* an image in the bed, with a pillow of goats *hair* for his bolster.

17 And Saul said unto Michal, Why hast thou deceived me so, and sent away mine enemy, that he is escaped? and Michal answered Saul, He said unto me, Let me go: why should I kill thee.

18 ¶ So David fled and escaped, and came to Samuel to Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done to him: and he and Samuel went and dwelt in Naioth.

19 And it was told Saul, saying, Behold, David *is* at Naioth in Ramah.

20 And Saul sent messengers to take David: and when they saw the company of the prophets prophesying, and Samuel standing *as* appointed over them, the spirit of God was upon the messengers of Saul, and they also prophesied.

21 And when it was told Saul, he sent other messengers, and they prophesied likewise: & Saul sent messengers again the third time, and they prophesied also.

22 Then went he also to Ramah, & came to a great well that *is* in Sechu: and he asked and said, Where *are* Samuel and David? and *one* said, Behold, *they be* at Naioth in Ramah.

23 And he went thither to Naioth in Ramah: and the spirit of God was upon him also, and he went on, and prophesied, until he came to Naioth in Ramah.

24 And he stript off his clothes also, and prophesied before Samuel in like manner, and † lay down naked all that day, and all that night: wherefore they say, * *Is* Saul also among the prophets?

† Heb. *fell*

* Chap. 10.11.

CHAP. XX.

1 *David consulteth with Jonathan for his safety.*

AND David fled from Naioth in Ramah, and came and said before Jonathan, What have I done? what *is* mine iniquity, and what *is* my sin before thy father, that he seeketh my life?

2 And he said unto him, God for-

forbid; thou shalt not die: behold, my father will do nothing, either great or small, but that he † Heb. will shew it me: and why should my father hide this thing from me? it is not so.

3 And David sware more over, and said, Thy father certainly knoweth that I have found grace in thine eyes; and he saith, Let not Jonathan know this, lest he be grieved: but truly as the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, there is but a step between me and death.

4 Then said Jonathan unto David, ‡ Whatsoever thy soul † desireth, I will even do it for thee.

‡ Or, Say what is thy mind, and I will do, &c. † Heb. speaketh, or, thinketh, ‡ Or, feast

5 And David said unto Jonathan, Behold, to morrow is the new moon, and I should not fail to sit with the king at meat: but let me go, that I may hide my self in the fields, unto the third day at even.

6 If thy father at all miss me, then say, David earnestly asked leave of me, that he might run to Beth-lehem his city: for there is a yearly ‡ sacrifice there for all the family.

7 If he say thus, It is well; thy servant shall have peace: but if he be very wroth, then be sure that evil is determined by him.

8 Therefore thou shalt deal kindly with thy servant, *for thou hast brought thy servant into a covenant of the LORD with thee: notwithstanding, if there be in me iniquity, slay me thy self: for why should est thou bring me to thy father?

*Chap. 18. 3. and 23. 18.

9 And Jonathan said, Far be it from thee: for if I knew certainly that evil were determined by my father to come upon thee, then would not I tell it thee?

10 Then said David to Jonathan, Who shall tell me? or what if thy father answer thee roughly?

11 And Jonathan said unto David, Come and let us go out into the field. And they went out both of them into the field.

12 And Jonathan said unto David, O LORD God of Israel when I have ‡ sounded my father about to morrow any time, or the third day, and behold, if there be good toward David, and I then send not unto thee, and † shew it thee;

Heb. ll Chap. 0. 11.

Or, search'd Heb. uncover mine ear,

13 The LORD do so, and much more to Jonathan: but if it please my father to do thee evil, then I will shew it thee, and send thee away, that thou mayest go in peace: and the LORD be with thee, as he hath been with my father.

14 And thou shalt not only while yet I live, shew me the kindness of the LORD, that I die not:

15 But also thou shalt not cut off thy kindness from my house for ever: no, not when the LORD hath cut off the enemies of David, every one from the face of the earth.

16 So Jonathan † made a covenant with the house of David, saying, Let the LORD even require it at the hand of Davids enemies.

† Heb. cut

17 And Jonathan caused David to swear again, ‡ because he loved him: for he loved him as he loved his own soul.

‡ Or, by his love towards him:

18 Then Jonathan said to David, to morrow is the new moon: and thou shalt be missed, because thy seat will be † empty.

† Heb. missed.

19 And when thou hast stayed three days, then thou shalt go ‡ down † quickly, and come to the place where thou didst hide thy self, † when the business was in hand, and shalt remain by the stone ‡ Ezel.

‡ Or, diligently, † Heb. greatly,

20 And I will shoot three arrows on the side thereof, as though I shot at a mark.

† Heb. in the day of

21 And behold, I will send a lad, saying, Go, find out the arrows. If I expressly say unto the lad, Behold, the arrows are on this side of thee take them: then come thou, for there is peace to thee, and † no hurt, as the LORD liveth.

the business, ‡ Or, that sheweth the way. † Heb. not any thing;

22 But if I say thus unto the young man, Behold, the arrows are beyond thee: go thy way, for the LORD hath sent thee away.

23 And as touching the matter which thou and I have spoken of, behold, the LORD be between thee and me for ever.

24 So David hid himself in the field: and when the new moon was come, the king sat him down to eat meat.

25 And the king sat upon his seat as at other times, even upon a seat by the wall: and Jonathan arose,

arose, & Abner sat by Sauls side, and Davids place was empty.

26 Nevertheless, Saul spake not any thing that day: for he thought, Something hath befallen him, he is not clean; surely he is not clean.

27 And it came to pass on the morrow, *which was* the second *day* of the moneth, that Davids place was empty: and Saul said unto Jonathan his son, Wherefore cometh not the son of Jesse to meat, neither yesterday, nor to day?

28 And Jonathan answered Saul, David earnestly asked *leave* of me *to go* to Bethlehem:

29 And he said, Let me go, I pray thee, for our family hath a sacrifice in the city, and my brother, he hath commanded me, *to be there*: and now, if I have found favour in thine eyes, let me get away, I pray thee, and see my brethren: therefore he cometh not unto the kings table.

30 Then Sauls anger was kindled against Jonathan, and he said unto him, ‡† Thou son of the perverse rebellious *woman*, do not I know that thou hast chosen the son of Jesse to thine own confusion, and unto the confusion of thy mothers nakedness?

‡ Or, *Thou perverse rebel*, † Heb. *Son of perverse rebellion*,

31 For as long as the son of Jesse liveth upon the ground, thou shalt not be established, nor thy kingdom: wherefore now send and fetch him unto me, for he † shall surely die.

† Heb. *is the son of death.*

32 And Jonathan answered Saul his father, and said unto him, Wherefore shall he be slain? what hath he done?

33 And Saul cast a javelin at him to smite him, whereby Jonathan knew that it was determined of his father to slay David.

34 So Jonathan arose from the table in fierce anger, and did eat no meat the second day of the moneth: for he was grieved for David, because his father had done him shame.

35 ¶ And it came to pass in the morning, that Jonathan went out into the field, at the time appointed with David, and a little lad with him.

† Heb. *to pass over him.*

36 And he said unto his lad, Run find out now the arrows which I shoot. *And* as the lad ran, he shot an arrow † beyond him.

37 And when the lad was come to the place of the arrow which Jonathan had shot, Jonathan cried after the lad, and said, Is not the arrow beyond thee?

38 And Jonathan cried after the lad, Make speed, haste, stay not. And Jonathans lad gathered up the arrows, and came to his master.

39 But the lad knew not any thing: onely Jonathan and David knew the matter.

40 And Jonathan gave his † artillery unto † his lad, and said unto him, Go carry *them* to the city.

† Heb. *instruments*
† Heb. *that was his*

41 ¶ *And* assoon as the lad was gone, David arose out of *a place* toward the south, and fell on his face to the ground, and bowed himself three times: and they kissed one another, and wept one with another, until David exceeded.

42 And Jonathan said to David, Go in peace, ‡ forasmuch as we have sworn both of us in the name of the LORD, saying, The LORD be between me and thee, and between my seed and thy seed for ever. And he arose, and departed: and Jonathan went into the city.

‡ Or, the LORD be witness of *that which* &c.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *David obtaineth of Ahimelech hallowed bread.* 8 *He taketh Goliaths sword.* 10 *He feigneth himself mad.*

THen came David to Nob, to Ahimeleh the priest: and Ahimelech was afraid at the meeting of David, and said unto him, Why *art* thou alone, and no man with thee?

2 And David said unto Ahimelech the priest, The king hath commanded me a business, and hath said unto me, Let no man know any thing of the business whereabout I send thee, and what I have commanded thee: and I have appointed *my* servants to such and such a place.

3 Now therefore what is under thine hand? give me five loaves of bread in mine hand, or what there is † present.

† Heb. *found.*

4 And the priest answered David and said, *There is* no common bread under mine hand, but there is * hallowed bread: if the young men have kept themselves at least from women.

* Exod. 25. 30. Levit. 24. 5. Matt. 12. 4.

5 And

5 And David answered the priest, and said unto him, Of a truth, women *have been* kept from us about these three days, since I came out, and the vessels of the young men are holy, and *the bread* is in a manner common; ‡yea, though it were sanctified this day in the vessel.

6 So the priest gave him hallowed *bread*; for there was no bread there, but the shewbread that was taken from before the LORD, to put hot bread in the day when it was taken away.

7 (Now a certain man of the servants of Saul *was* there that *m* day, detained before the LORD, and his name *was* Doeg, an Edomite, the chiefest of the herdmen that *belonged* to Saul.)

8 ¶ And David said unto Ahimelech, And is there not here under thine hand spear or sword? for I have neither brought my sword, nor my weapons with me, because the kings business required haste.

9 And the priest said, The sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom thou slewest in the valley of Elah, behold, it *is here* wrapt in a cloth behind the ephod: if thou wilt take that, take *it*: for *there is* no other save *that* here. And David said, *There is* none like that, give it me.

10 ¶ And David arose, & fled that day for fear of Saul, & went to Achish the king of Gath.

11 And the servants of Achish said unto him, *Is* not this David the king of the land? did they not sing one to another of him in dances, saying, Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands?

12 And David laid up these words in his heart, and was sore afraid of Achish the king of Gath.

13 And he changed his behavior before them, and feigned himself mad in their hands, and ‡scrabled on the doors of the gate, and let his spittle fall down upon his beard.

14 Then said Achish unto his servants, Lo, you see the man ‡ is mad: wherefore *then* have ye brought him to me?

15 Have I need of mad men, that ye have brought this *fellow* to play the mad man in my presence? shall this *fellow* come into mine house?

‡ Or, *especially when this day there is other sanctified in the vessel.*

Chap. 7. 2.

‡ Or, *made marks*

† Heb. *found.* *Exod. 25. 30. Levit. 24. 5. Matt. 12. 4.*

CHAP. XXII.

1 Companies resort unto David: 4 He commendeth his parents to the King of Moab. 6 Saul complaineth of his servants unfaithfulness.

DAvid therefore departed thence, and escaped to the cave Adullam: and when his brethren, and all his fathers house heard *it*, they went down thither to him.

2 And every one that *was* in distress, and every one that † *was* in debt, and every one *that* † *was* discontented, gathered themselves unto him, and he became a captain over them: and there were with him about four hundred men.

† Heb. *had a creditour*, † Heb. *bitter of soul.*

3 And David went thence to Mizpeh of Moab, & he said unto the king of Moab, Let my father and my mother, I pray thee, come forth, *and be* with you, till I know what God will do for me.

4 And he brought them before the King of Moab: and they dwelt with him all the while that David was in the hold.

5 ¶ And the prophet Gad said unto David, Abide not in the hold, depart, and get thee into the land of Judah. Then David departed, and came into the forrest of Hareth.

6 ¶ When Saul heard that David was discovered, and the men that *were* with him: (now Saul abode in Gibeah under a ‡ tree in Ramah, having his spear in his hand, and all his servants *were* standing about him.)

‡ Or, *grove in a high place*

7 Then Saul said unto his servants that stood about him, Hear now, ye Benjamites, Will the son of Jesse give every one of you fields, and vineyards, & make you all captains of thousands and captains of hundreds.

8 That all of you have conspired against me, and *there is* none that † shewed me that my son hath made a league with the son of Jesse, and *there is* none of you that is sorry for me, or sheweth unto me that my son hath stirred up my servant against me, to lie in wait, as at this day?

† Heb. *uncovereth mine ear*

9 ¶ Then answered Doeg the Edomite, (which was set over the servants of Saul) & said, I saw the son of Jesse coming to Nob, to Ahimelech the son of Ahitub.

10 And he enquired of the LORD for him: and gave him victuals, and gave him the sword of Goliath the Philistine.

11 Then the king sent to call Ahimelech the priest, the son of Ahitub, and all his fathers house, the priests that *were* in Nob? and they came all of them to ỹ king.

12 And Saul said, Hear now thou son of Ahitub: and he answered, †Here I *am*, my lord.

† Heb. *Behold me,*

13 And Saul said unto him, Why have ye conspired against me, thou and the son of Jesse, in that thou hast given him bread, and a sword, and hast enquired of God for him, that he should rise against me to lie in wait, as at this day.

14 Then Ahimelech answered the king and said, And who *is so* faithful among all thy servants, as David, which is the kings son in law, and goeth at thy bidding, and is honorable in thine house?

15 Did I then begin to enquire of God for him? be it far from me: let not the king impute any thing unto his servant, *nor* to all the house of my father: for thy servant knew nothing of all this,

† Heb. *little or great.*

† less or more.

16 And the king said, Thou shalt surely die, Ahimelech, thou and all thy fathers house.

17 And the king said unto the ‡† foot men ỹ stood about him, turn and slay the priests of the LORD, because their hand also *is* with David, and because they knew when he fled, and did not shew it to me. But the servants of the king would not put forth their hand to fall upon the priests of the LORD.

‡ Or, *guard*

† Heb. *runners*

18 And the king said to Doeg, Turn thou and fall upon the priests. And Doeg the Edomite turned, and he fell upon the priests, and slew on that day fourscore and five persons that did wear a linen ephod.

19 And Nob, the city of the priests smote he with the edge of the sword both men and women, children and sucklings, and oxen, and asses, and sheep with the edge of the sword.

20 And one of the sons of Ahimelech, the son of Ahitub, named Abiathar, escaped and fled after David.

21 And Abiathar shewed David, that Saul had slain the LORDS priests.

22 And David said unto Abiathar, I knew it that day, when Doeg the Edomite *was* there, that he would surely tell Saul: I have occasioned *the death* of all the persons of thy fathers house.

23 Abide thou with me, fear not: for he that seeketh my life, seeketh thy life: but with me thou *shalt be* in safeguard.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *David enquiring of the LORD rescueth Keilah.*

THen they told David, saying, Behold, the Philistines fight against Keilah, and they rob the threshing-floors.

2 Therefore David enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go and smite these Philistines? And the LORD said unto David, Go, and smite the Philistines, and save Keilah.

3 And Davids men said unto him, Behold, we be afraid here in Judah: how much more then if we come to Keilah, against the armies of the Philistines?

4 Then David enquired of the LORD yet again: and the LORD answered him, and said, Arise, go down to Keilah: for I will deliver the Philistines into thine hand.

5 So David and his men went to Keilah, and fought with the Philistines, and brought away their cattel, and smote them with a great slaughter: so David saved the inhabitants of Keilah.

6 And it came to pass when Abiathar the son of Abimelech * fled to David to Keilah, *that* he came down *with* an ephod in his hand.

* Chap. 22. 20.

7 And it was told Saul that David was come to Keilah: and Saul said, God hath delivered him into mine hand, for he is shut in, by entring into a town that hath gates and bars.

8 And Saul called all the people together to war, to go down to Keilah, to besiege David and his men.

9 And David knew that Saul secretly practised mischief against him; and he said to Abiathar the priest, Bring hither the ephod.

10 Then said David, O LORD God of Israel, thy servant hath certainly

certainly heard that Saul seeketh to come to Keilah, to destroy the city for my sake.

11 Will the men of Keilah deliver me up into his hand? will Saul come down, as thy servant hath heard? O LORD God of Israel, I beseech thee, tell thy servant. And the LORD said, He will come down.

12 Then said David, Will the † Heb. shut up men of Keilah †deliver me and my men into the hand of Saul? And the LORD said, They will deliver thee up.

13 Then David and his men, *which were* about six hundred, arose and departed out of Keilah, and went whither-soever they could go: & it was told Saul that David was escaped from Keilah, and he forbare to go forth.

14 And David abode in the wilderness in strong holds, & remained in a mountain in the wilderness of Ziph: and Saul sought him every day, but God delivered him not into his hand.

15 And David saw that Saul was come out to seek his life, and David *was* in the wilderness of Ziph, in a wood.

16 And Jonathan Sauls son arose, and went to David into the wood, and strengthned his hand in God.

17 And he said unto him, Fear not, for the hand of Saul my father shall not find thee, and thou shalt be king over Israel, and I shall be next unto thee, and that also Saul my father knoweth.

18 And they two made a covenant before the LORD: and David abode in the wood, and Jonathan went to his house.

19 Then came up the Ziphites to Saul to Gibeah, saying, Doth not David hide himself with us in strong holds in the wood, in the hill of Hachilah, which *is* † on the south of ‡Jeshimon?

20 Now therefore, O king, come down, according to all the desire of thy soul to come down, and our part *shall be* to deliver him into the kings hand.

21 And Saul said, Blessed *be* ye of the LORD, for ye have compassion on me.

22 Go, I pray you, prepare yet, and know, and see his place where his † haunt is, *and* who hath seen him there: for it is told me *that* he dealeth very subtilly;

23 See therefore, and take knowledge of all the lurking places where he hideth himself, and come ye again to me with the certainty, and I will go with you: and it shall come to pass, if he be in the land, that I will search him out throughout all the thousands of Judah.

24 And they arose, and went to Ziph before Saul: but David and his men *were* in the wilderness of Maon in the plain, on the south of Jeshimon.

25 Saul also and his men went to seek him, and they told David: wherefore he came down into a rock, and abode in the wilderness of Maon: and when Saul heard *that*, he pursued after David in the wilderness of Maon.

26 And Saul went on this side of the mountain, and David and his men on that side of the mountain: and David made haste to get away for fear of Saul: for Saul and his men compassed David and his men round about to take them.

27 But there came a messenger unto Saul, saying, Haste thee and come: for the Philistines have † invaded the land. † Heb. spread themselves upon, &c.

28 Wherefore Saul returned from pursuing after David, and went against the Philistines: therefore they called that place, ‡Sela-Hammahlekoth. ‡ That is, the rock of divisions.

29 And David went up from thence, and dwelt in strong holds at En-gedi.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *David out of Sauls skirt, spareth his life.* 8 *He sheweth thereby his innocency.* 16 *Saul willingly acknowledgeth his evil purpose.* 22 *David sweareth to Saul:*

AND it came to pass when Saul was returned from † following the Philistines, that it was told him, saying, Behold, David *is* in the wilderness of Engedi. † Heb. after

2 Then Saul took three thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and went to seek David and his men upon the rocks of the wild goats.

3 And he came to the sheepcotes by the way, where *was* a cave, and Saul went in to cover

his feet: and David and his men remained in the sides of the cave.

4 And the men of David said unto him, Behold, the day of which the LORD said unto thee, Behold, I will deliver thine enemy into thine hand, that thou mayest do to him as it shall seem good unto thee. Then David arose, and cut off the skirt of † Sauls robe privily.

† Heb. *the robe which was Sauls*

5 And it came to pass afterward, that David's heart smote him because he had cut off Sauls skirt.

6 And he said unto his men, The LORD forbid that I should do this thing unto my master the LORDS anointed; to stretch forth mine hand against him, seeing he *is* the anointed of the LORD.

† Heb. *cut off*

7 So David † stayed his servants with these words, and suffered them not to rise against Saul: but Saul rose up out of the cave, and went on his way.

8 David also arose afterward, and went out of the cave, and cried after Saul, saying, My lord the king. And when Saul looked behind him, David stooped with his face to the earth, and bowed himself.

9 And David said to Saul, Wherefore hearest thou mens words, saying, Behold, David seeketh thy hurt?

10 Behold, this day thine eyes have seen, how that the LORD had delivered thee to day into mine hand in the cave; & some bad me kill thee, but mine eye spared thee, and I said, I will not put forth mine hand against my lord, for he *is* the LORDS anointed.

11 Moreover, my father, see, yea, see the skirt of thy robe in mine hand: for in that I cut off the skirt of thy robe, and killed thee not; know thou, and see, that *there is* neither evil nor transgression in mine hand, and I have not sinned against thee: yet thou hunteſt my soul to take it.

12 The LORD judge between me and thee, and the LORD avenge me of thee: but mine hand shall not be upon thee.

13 As saith the proverb of the ancients, Wickedness proceedeth from the wicked: but mine hand shall not be upon thee.

14 After whom is the king of Israel come out? after whom dost thou pursue? after a dead dog, after a flea.

15 The LORD therefore be judge, and judge between me and thee, and see, and plead my cause, † and deliver me out of thine hand.

† Heb. *judge*

16 And it came to pass when David had made an end of speaking these words unto Saul, that Saul said, *Is* this thy voice, my son David? and Saul lift up his voice, and wept.

17 And he said to David, Thou *art* more righteous then I: for thou hast rewarded me good, whereas I have rewarded thee evil.

18 And thou hast shewed this day, how that thou hast dealt well with me: forasmuch as when the LORD had † delivered me into thine hand, thou killedst me not.

† Heb. *shut up*

19 For if a man find his enemy, will he let him go well away? wherefore the LORD rewarded thee good, for that thou hast done unto me this day.

20 And now behold, I know well ỹ thou shalt surely be king, and that the kingdom of Israel shall be established in thine hand.

21 Swear now therefore unto me by the LORD, that thou wilt not cut off my seed after me, and that thou wilt not destroy my name out of my fathers house.

22 And David sware unto Saul: and Saul went home: but David and his men gat them up unto the hold.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Samuel dieth.* 10 *David provoked by Nabals churlishness, intendeth to destroy him.* 32 *Abigail pacifieth David.*

AND * Samuel died, and all the Israelites were gathered together, and lamented him, and buried him in his house at Ramah. And David arose, and went down to ỹ wilderness of Paran.

* Chap. 28, 3. Eccl. 46. 13. 20.

2 And *there was* a man in Maon, whose ‡ possessions *were* in Carmel, and the man *was* very great, and he had three thousand sheep, and a thousand goats: and he was shearing his sheep in Carmel.

‡ Or, *business*

3 Now the name of the man was Nabal, and the name of his wife, Abigail: and she was a woman of good understanding, and

and of a beautiful countenance: but the man was churlish, and evil in his doings, and he was of the house of Caleb.

4 And David heard in the wilderness that Nabal did shear his sheep.

5 And David sent out ten young men, and David said unto the young men, Get you up to Carmel, and go to Nabal, and † Heb. ask him in my name of peace. † greet him in my name.

6 And thus shall ye say to him that liveth *in prosperity*, Peace *be* both to thee, and peace *be* to thine house, and peace *be* unto all that thou hast.

7 And now I have heard that thou hast shearers: now thy shepherds which were with us, we † Heb. shamed. † hurt them not, neither was there ought missing unto them, all ℈ while they were in Carmel.

8 Ask thy young men, and they will shew thee: wherefore let the young men find favour in thine eyes (for we come in a good day) give, I pray thee, whatsoever cometh to thine hand, unto thy servants, and to thy son David.

9 And when Davids young men came, they spake to Nabal according to all those words, in the † Heb. rested. name of David, and † ceased.

10 And Nabal answered Davids servants, and said, Who *is* David? and who *is* the son of Jesse? there be many servants now adays, that break away every man from his master.

11 Shall I then take my bread, and my water, and my † flesh that † Heb. slaughter I have killed for my shearers, and give it unto men whom I know not whence they be?

12 So Davids young men turned their way, and went again, and came and told him all those sayings.

13 And David said unto his men, Gird you on every man his sword. And they girded on every man his sword, and David also girded on his sword: and there went up after David about four hundred men: and two hundred abode by the stuff.

14 But one of the young men † Heb. slew upon them. told Abigail Nabals wife, saying, Behold, David sent messengers out of ℈ wilderness to salute our master: and he † railed on them.

† Heb. shamed. 15 But the men *were* very good unto us, and we were not † hurt, neither missed we any thing, as long as we were conversant with them, when we were in ℈ fields.

16 They were a wall unto us both by night and day, all the while we were with them keeping the sheep.

17 Now therefore know & consider what thou wilt do: for evil is determined against our master, and against all his household: for he is *such* a son of Belial, that *a man* cannot speak to him.

18 Then Abigail made haste, and took two hundred loaves, and two bottles of wine, and five sheep ready dressed, and five measures of parched *corn*, and an hundred ‡ clusters of raisins, and ‡ Or, lumps two hundred cakes of figs, and laid *them* on asses.

19 And she said unto her servants, Go on before me, behold, I come after you: but she told not her husband Nabal.

20 And it was so, *as* she rode on the ass, that she came down by the covert of the hill, and behold, David and his men came down against her, and she met them.

21 (Now David had said, Surely in vain have I kept all that this *fellow* hath in the wilderness, so that nothing was missed of all that *pertained* unto him: and he hath requited me evil for good.

22 So and more also do God unto the enemies of David, if I leave of all that *pertain*, to him by the morning light, any that pisseth against the wall.)

23 And when Abigail saw David, she hasted, and lighted off the ass, and fell before David on her face, & bowed her self to the ground.

24 And fell at his feet, and said, Upon me, my lord, *upon* me *let this* iniquity *be*, and let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak in thine † audience, and hear the † Heb. ears words of thine handmaid.

25 Let not my lord, I pray thee, † regard this man of Belial, *even* † Heb. lay it to his heart, Nabal: for as his name *is*, so *is* he: Nabal *is* his name, and folly *is* with him: but I thine handmaid saw not the young men of my lord, whom thou didst send.

26 Now therefore, my lord, as the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, seeing the LORD hath † Heb. saving thy self. with-holden thee from coming to *shed* blood, & from † avenging thy self ℈ thine own hand: now let

let thine enemies, and they that seek evil to my lord, be as Nabal.

‡ Or, *present*

27 And now this ‡blessing which thine handmaid hath brought unto my lord, let it even be given unto the young men that † follow my lord.

† Heb. *walk at the feet of*, &c.

28 I pray thee, forgive the trespass of thine handmaid: for the LORD will certainly make my lord a sure house: because my lord fighteth the battels of the LORD: and evil hath not been found in thee all thy dayes.

29 Yet a man is risen to pursue thee, and to seek thy soul: but the soul of my lord shall be bound in the bundle of life with the LORD thy God; and the souls of thine enemies, them shall he sling out, † as out of the middle of a sling.

† Heb. *in the midst of the bought of a sling*

30 And it shall come to pass when the LORD shall have done to my lord, according to all the good that he hath spoken concerning thee, and shall have appointed thee ruler over Israel.

† Heb. *no staggering*, or, *stumbling*

31 That this shall be † no grief unto thee, nor offence of heart unto my lord, either that thou hast shed blood causeless, or that my lord hath avenged himself: but when the LORD shall have dealt well with my lord, then remember thine handmaid.

32 And David said to Abigail, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, which sent thee this day to meet me:

33 And blessed *be* thy advice, and blessed be thou, which hast kept me this day from coming to shed blood, and from avenging myself with mine own hand.

34 For in very deed, as the LORD God of Israel liveth, which hath kept me back from hurting thee, except thou hadst hasted and come to meet me, surely there had not been left unto Nabal by the morning light, any that pisseth against the wall.

35 So David received of her hand that which she had brought him, and said unto her, Go up in peace to thine house: see, I have hearkned to thy voice, and have accepted thy person.

36 And Abigail came to Nabal, and behold, he held a feast in his house, like the feast of a king, and Nabals heart was merry within him, for he *was* very drunken: wherefore she told him nothing less or more, until the morning light.

37 But it came to pass in the morning, when the wine was gone out of Nabal, and his wife had told him these things, that his heart died within him, and he became as a stone.

38 And it came to pass about ten days *after*, that the LORD smote Nabal that he died.

39 And when David heard that Nabal was dead, he said, Blessed *be* the LORD, that hath pleaded the cause of my reproach from the hand of Nabal, and hath kept his servant from evil: for the LORD hath returned the wickedness of Nabal upon his own head. And David sent and communed with Abigail: to take her to him to wife.

40 And when the servants of David were come to Abigail to Carmel, they spake unto her, saying, David sent us unto thee, to take thee to him to wife.

41 And she arose, and bowed her self on her face to the earth, and said, Behold, let thine handmaid *be* a servant to wash the feet of the servants of my lord.

42 And Abigail hasted, and arose, and rode upon an ass, with five damsels of hers that went † after her: and she went after the messengers of David, and became his wife.

† Heb. *at her feet*,

43 David also took Ahinoam of * Jezreel, and they were also both of them his wives.

* Josh. 15. 56.

44 But Saul had given * Michal his daughter, Davids wife, to Phalti the son of Laish, which *was* of Gallim.

* 2 Sa. 2. 14, 15.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Saul cometh to Hachilah against David.* 4 *David stayeth Abishai from killing Saul, but taketh his spear and cruse.* 13 *David reproveth Abner.*

AND the Zephites came unto Saul to Gibeah, saying, * Doth not David hide himself in the hill of Hachilah, *which is* before Jeshimon.

* Cap. 23. 19.

2 Then Saul arose, and went down to the wilderness of Ziph, having three thousand chosen men of Israel with him, to seek David in the wilderness of Ziph.

3 And Saul pitched in the hill of Hachilah, *which is* before Jeshimon by

by the way: but David abode in ỹ wilderneſs, and he ſaw that Saul came after him into ỹ wilderneſs.

4 David therefore ſent out ſpies, and underſtood that Saul was come in very deed.

5 And David aroſe, and came to the place where Saul had pitched: and David beheld the place where Saul lay, and * Abner the ſon of Ner the captain of his hoſt: and Saul lay in the ‡ trench, and the people pitched round about him.

* Chap. 14. 50. and 17. 55.
‡ Or, midſt of his carriages,

6 Then anſwered David and ſaid to Ahimelech the Hittite, and to Abiſhai the ſon of Zeruiah brother to Joab, ſaying, Who will go down with me to Saul to the camp? And Abiſhai ſaid I will go down with thee.

7 So David and Abiſhai came to the people by night, and behold, Saul lay ſleeping within the trench, and his ſpear ſtuck in the ground at his bolſter: but Abner and the people lay round about him.

8 Then ſaid Abiſhai to David, God hath † delivered thine enemy into thine hand this day: now therefore let me ſmite him, I pray thee, with the ſpear even to the earth at once, and I will not *ſmite* him the ſecond time.

† Heb. ſhut up

9 And David ſaid to Abiſhai, Deſtroy him not: for who can ſtretch forth his hand againſt the LORDS anointed, and be guiltleſs?

10 David ſaid furthermore, *As* the LORD liveth, the LORD ſhall ſmite him, or his day ſhall come to die, or he ſhall deſcend into battel and periſh.

11 The LORD forbid that I ſhould ſtretch forth mine hand againſt the LORDS anointed: but I pray thee, take thou now the ſpear that *is* at his bolſter, and the cruſe of water, and let us go.

12 So David took the ſpear, and the cruſe of water from Sauls bolſter, and they gat them away, and no man ſaw *it*, nor knew it, neither awaked: for they *were* all aſleep, becauſe a deed ſleep *from* the LORD was fallen upon them.

13 ¶ Then David went over to the other ſide, and ſtood on the top of an hill afar off (a great ſpace being between them:)

14 And David cried to the people and to Abner the ſon of Ner, ſaying, Anſwereſt thou not, Abner? Then Abner anſwered and ſaid, Who *art* thou *that* crieſt to the king?

15 And David ſaid to Abner; *Art* not thou a valiant man? and who *is* like to thee in Iſrael? Wherefore then haſt thou not kept thy lord the king? for there came one of the people in to deſtroy the king thy lord.

16 This thing *is* not good that thou haſt done: *as* the LORD liveth, ye *are* † worthy to die, becauſe ye have not kept your maſter the LORDS anointed: and now ſee where the kings ſpear *is*, and the cruſe of water that *was* at his bolſter.

† Heb. *the ſons of death*,

17 And Saul knew Davids voice, and ſaid, *Is* this thy voice my ſon David? And David ſaid, *It is* my voice, my lord, O king.

18 And he ſaid: Wherefore doth my lord thus purſue after his ſervant? for what have I done? or what evil *is* in mine hand?

19 Now therefore, I pray thee, let my lord the king hear the words of his ſervants: if the LORD have ſtirred thee up againſt me, let him † accept an offering: but if *they be* the children of men, curſed *be* they before the LORD; for they have driven me out this day from † abiding in the inheritance of the LORD, ſaying, Go ſerve other gods.

† Heb. *ſmel*

† Heb. *cleave*

20 Now therefore, let not my blood fall to the earth before the face of the LORD: for the king of Iſrael is come out to ſeek a flea, as when one doth hunt a patridge in the mountains.

21 Then ſaid Saul, I have ſinned: return, my ſon David, for I will no more do thee harm, becauſe my ſoul was precious in thine eyes this day: behold, I have played the fool, and have erred exceedingly.

22 And David anſwered, and ſaid, Behold the kings ſpear, and let one of the young men come over and fetch it.

23 The LORD render to every man his righteouſneſs, and his faithfulneſs: for the LORD delivered thee into *my* hand to day, but I would not ſtretch forth mine hand againſt the LORDS anointed.

24 And behold, as thy life

was much set by this day in mine eyes; so let my life be much set by in the eyes of the LORD, and let him deliver me out of all tribulation.

25 Then Saul said to David, Blessed *be* thou my son David: thou shalt both do great *things*, and also shalt still prevail. So David went on his way, and Saul returned to his place.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Saul hearing David to be in Gath seeketh no more for him.*
5 *David beggeth Ziklag of Achish.*

† Heb. *be consumed*

AND David said in his heart, I shall now † perish one day by the hand of Saul: *there is* nothing better for me, then that I should speedily escape into the land of the Philistines, and Saul shall despair of me to seek me any more in any coast of Israel: so shall I escape of his hand.

2 And David arose, and he passed over with the six hundred men that *were* with him, unto Achish the son of Moach king of Gath.

3 And David dwelt with Achish at Gath, he and his men, every man with his household, *even* David with his two wives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the Carmelitess, Nabals wife.

4 And it was told Saul, that David was fled to Gath: and he sought no more again for him.

5 And David said unto Achish, If I have now found grace in thine eyes, let them give me a place in some town in the country, that I may dwell there: for why should thy servant dwell in the royal city with thee?

6 Then Achish gave him Ziklag that day: wherefore Ziklag pertaineth unto the kings of Judah unto this day.

† Heb. *the number of days*

7 And † the time that David dwelt in the country of the Philistines, was † a full year and four moneths.

† Heb. *a year of days*

8 And David and his men went up, and invaded the Geshurites, and the ‡ Gezrites, and the Amalekites: for those *nations were* of old the inhabitants of the land as thou goest to Shur, even unto the land of Egypt.

‡ Or, *Girzites.*

9 And David smote the land, and left neither man nor woman alive, and took away the sheep, and the oxen, and the asses, and the camels, and the apparel, and returned and came to Achish.

10 And Achish said, ‡ Whither have ye made a rode to day? And David said, Against the south of Judah, and against the south of the Jerahmeelites, and against the south of the Kenites.

‡ Or, *Did you not make a rode, &c.*

11 And David saved neither man nor woman alive, to bring *tidings* to Gath, saying, Lest they should tell on us, saying. So did David, and so *will be* his manner, all the while he dwelleth in the countrey of the Philistines.

12 And Achish believed David, saying. He hath made his people Israel † utterly to abhor him; therefore he shall be my servant for ever.

† Heb. *to stink,*

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Achish his confidence in David.*
7 *Saul seeketh to a witch: He hearing his ruine fainteth.*

AND it came to pass in those days; that Philistines gathered their armies together for warfar to fight with Israel, and Achish said unto David, know thou assuredly, that thou shalt go out with me to battel, thou and thy men.

2 And David said to Achish, Surely thou shalt know what thy servant can do. And Achish said to David. Therefore will I make thee keeper of mine head for ever.

3 ¶ Now * Samuel was dead, and all Israel had lamented him, and buried him in Ramah, even in his own city: and Saul had put away those that had familiar spirits, and the wizards out of the land.

* Chap. 25. 1.

4 And the Philistines gathered themselves together, and came and pitched in Shunem, and Saul gathered all Israel together, and they pitched in Gilboa.

5 And when Saul saw the host of the Philistines, he was afraid, and his heart greatly trembled.

6 And when Saul enquired of the LORD, the LORD answered him not, neither by dreams, nor by urim, nor by prophets.

7 Then said Saul unto his servants, Seek me a woman that hath a familiar spirit, that I may go to her, and enquire of her.

And

And his servants said to him, Behold, *there is* a woman that hath a familiar spirit at En-dor.

8 And Saul disguised himself, and put on other raiment, and he went, and two men with him, and they came to the woman by night, and he said, I pray thee divine unto me by the familiar spirit, and bring me *him* up whom I shall name unto thee.

9 And the woman said unto him, Behold, thou knowest what Saul hath done, how he hath cut off those that have familiar spirits, and the wizards out of the land: wherefore then layest thou a snare for my life, to cause me to die?

10 And Saul sware to her by the LORD, saying, *As* the LORD liveth, there shall no punishment happen to thee for this thing.

11 Then said the woman, whom shall I bring up unto thee? And he said, Bring me up Samuel.

12 And when the woman saw Samuel, she cried with a loud voice: and the woman spake to Saul saying. Why hast thou deceived me? for thou *art* Saul.

13 And the king said unto her, Be not afraid: for what sawest thou? And the woman said unto Saul, I saw gods ascending out of the earth.

† Heb. *What is his form?*

14 And he said unto her, †What form is he of? And she said, An old man cometh up, and he is covered with a mantle. And Saul perceived that it *was* Samuel, & he stooped with his face to the ground, & bowed himself.

Chap. 15. 1.

15 And Samuel said to Saul, Why hast thou disquieted me, to bring me up? And Saul answered, I am sore distressed; for the Philistines make war against me, and God is departed from me, and answereth me no more, neither by prophets, nor by dreams: therefore I have called thee, that thou mayest make known unto me what I shall do.

† Heb. *by the hand of prophets*, Or, *for himself*, Chap. 15. 28.

16 Then said Samuel, Wherefore then doest thou ask of me, seeing the LORD is departed from thee, and is become thine enemy?

17 And the LORD hath done ‡ to him, * as he spake † by me: for the LORD hath rent the kingdom out of thine hand, and given it to thy neighbor, *even* to David.

‡ Heb. *mine hand*:

18 Because thou obeyedst not the voice of the LORD, nor executedst his fierce wrath upon Amalek, therefore hath the LORD done this thing unto thee this day.

19 Moreover, the LORD will also deliver Israel with thee, into the hand of the Philistines: and to morrow *shalt* thou and thy sons be with me: the LORD also shall deliver the host of Israel into the hand of the Philistines.

20 Then Saul † fell straight way all along on the earth, & was sore afraid, because of the words of Samuel, & there was no strength in him: for he had eaten no bread all the day, nor all the night.

† Heb. *made haste and fell with the fulness of his stature*,

21 And the woman came unto Saul, and saw that he was sore troubled, and said unto him, Behold, thine handmaid hath obeyed thy voice, and I have put my life in mine hand, and have hearkned unto thy words, which thou spakest unto me.

22 Now therefore, I pray thee, hearken thou also unto the voice of thine handmaid, and let me set a morsel of bread before thee: and eat, that thou mayest have strength when thou goest on thy way.

23 But he refused, and said, I will not eat. But his servants, together with the woman, compelled him, and he hearkned unto their voice: so he arose from the earth, and sat upon the bed.

24 And the woman had a fat calf in the house; and she hasted, and killed it, and took flour, kneaded *it*, and did bake unleavened bread thereof.

25 And she brought *it* before Saul, and before his servants, and they did eat: then they rose up, and went away that night.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *David marching with the Philistines*: 3 *is disallowed by the princes.*

NOw the Philistines gathered together all their armies to Aphek; and the Israelites pitched by a fountain which *is* in Jezreel.

2 And the lords of the Philistines passed on by hundreds, and by thousands: but David and his men passed on in the rereward with Achish.

3 Then said the princes of the Philistines, What *do* these Hebrews *here*? and Achish said unto the princes of the Philistines, *Is* not this David the servant of Saul the king of Israel, which hath been with me these days, or these years, and I have found no fault in him since he fell *unto me*, unto this day?

4 And the princes of the Philistines were wroth with him, and the princes of the Philistines said
*1 Chr. 12. 19. unto him, Make * this fellow return, that he may go again to his place which thou hast appointed him, and let him not go down with us to battel, lest in the battel he be an adversary to us: for where with should he reconcile himself unto his master? *should* it not *be* with the heads of these men?

5 *Is* not this David, of whom they sang one to another in
*Chap. 18. 7. and 21. 11. dances, saying, * Saul slew his thousands, and David his ten thousands?

6 Then Achish called David, and said unto him Surely, *as* the LORD liveth, thou hast been upright, and thy going out and thy coming in with me in the host is good in my sight: for I have not found evil in thee, since the day of thy coming unto me, unto this day: nevertheless † the lords favour thee not.

† Heb. thou art not good in the eyes of the lords.

7 Wherefore now return, and go in peace, that thou † displease not the lords of the Philistines.

† Heb. do not evil in the eyes of the lords

8 And David said unto Achish, But what have I done? and what hast thou found in thy servant so † long as I have been † with thee, unto this day, that I may not go fight against the enemies of my lord the king?

† Heb. before thee

9 And Achish answered, and said to David, I know that thou *art* good in my sight, as an angel of God: notwithstanding, the princes of the Philistines have said, He shall not go up with us to the battel.

10 Wherefore now rise up early in the morning, with thy masters servants ỹ are come with thee: & assoon as ye be up early in the morning; and have light, depart.

11 So David and his men rose up early to depart in the morning, to return into the land of the Philistines and the Philistines went up to Jezreel.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *The Amalekites spoil Ziklag.*
4 *David pursueth them.*

AND it came to pass, when David and his men were come to Ziklag on the third day, that the Amalekites had invaded the south, and Ziklag, and smitten Ziklag, and burnt it with fire:

2 And had taken the women captives that *were* therein; they slew not any either great or small, but carried *them* away, and went on their way.

3 So David and his men came to the city, and behold, it was burnt with fire, and their wives, and their sons, and their daughters were taken captives.

4 Then David and the people that *were* with him, lift up their voice, and wept, until they had no more power to weep.

5 And Davids two wives were taken captives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite.

6 And David was greatly distressed: for the people spake of stoning him because the soul of all the people was † grieved, every man for his sons, & for his daughters: but David encouraged himself in the LORD his God.

† Heb. bitter,

7 And David said to Abiathar the priest, Ahimelechs son, I pray thee, bring me hither the ephod: and Abiathar brought thither the ephod to David.

8 And David enquired at the LORD saying, Shall I pursue after this troop? shall I overtake them? And he answered him, pursue; for thou shalt surely overtake *them*, & without fail recover *all*.

9 So David went, he, and the six hundred men that *were* with him, and came to the brook Besor, where those that were left behind, stayed.

10 But David pursued, he and four hundred men, (for two hundred abode behind, which were so faint, that they could not go over the brook Besor.)

11 And they found an Egyptian in the field, and brought him to David and gave him bread, and he did eat, and they made him drink water.

12 And they gave him a piece of a cake of figs, and two clusters *of raisins*: and when he had eaten, his spirit came again to him: for

for he had eaten no bread, nor drunk any water, three dayes and three nights.

13 And David said unto him, To whom *belongest* thou? and whence *art* thou? And he said, I *am* a young man of Egypt, servant to an Amalekite, and my Master left me, because three dayes ago I fell sick.

14 We made an invasion *upon* the south of the Cherethites, and upon the *coast* which *belongeth* to Judah, and upon the south of Caleb, and we burnt Ziklag with fire.

15 And David said to him, Canst thou bring me down to this company? And he said, Swear unto me by God, that thou wilt neither kill me nor deliver me into the hands of my master, and I will bring thee down to this company.

16 And when he had brought him down, behold, *they were* spread abroad upon all the earth, eating, and drinking, and dancing, because of all the great spoil that they had taken out of the land of the Philistines, and out of the land of Judah.

17 And David smote them from the twilight, even unto the evening of †the next day: and there escaped not a man of them, save four hundred young men which rode upon camels, and fled.

† Heb. *their morrow:*

18 And David recovered all that the Amalekites had carried away: and David rescued his two wives.

19 And there was nothing lacking to them, neither small nor great, neither sons nor daughters, neither spoil, nor any thing that they had taken to them: David recovered all.

20 And David took all the flocks and the herds, *which* they drave before those *other* cattel, and said, This *is* Davids spoil.

21 And David came to the two hundred men, which were so faint that they could not follow David, whom they had made also to abide at the brook Besor: and they went forth to meet David, and to meet the people that *were* with him: and when David came near to that people, he ‡saluted them.

‡ Or, *asked them how they did.*

22 Then answered all the wicked men, and *men* of Belial, of †those that went with David, and said, Because they went not with us, we will not give them *ought* of the spoil that we have recovered, save to every man his wife, and his children, that they may lead *them* away, and depart.

† Heb. *men*

23 Then said David, Ye shall not do so, my brethren, with that which the LORD hath given us, who hath preserved us, and delivered the company that came against us into our hand.

24 For who will hearken unto you in this matter? but as his part *is* that goeth down to battel, so shall his part *be* that tarrieth by the stuff: they shall part alike.

25 And it was *so* from that day †forward, that he made it a statute, and an ordinance for Israel *and* unto this day.

† Heb. *forward*

26 And when David came to Ziklag, he sent of the spoil unto the elders of Judah, *even* to his friends (saying, Behold, a †present for you of the spoil of the enemies of the LORD.)

† Heb. *blessing*

27 To *them* which *were* in Bethel, and to *them* which *were* in south Ramoth, and to *them* which *were* in Jattir,

28 And to *them* which *were* in Aroer, and to *them* which *were* in Siphmoth, and to *them* which *were* in Eshtemoa,

29 And to *them* which *were* in Rachal, and to *them* which *were* in the cities of the Jarahmeelites, and to *them* which *were* in the cities of the Kenites.

30 And to *them* which *were* in Hormah, and to *them* which *were* in Corrashan, and to *them* which *were* in Athach,

31 And to *them* which *were* in Hebron, and to all the places where David himself, and his men were wont to haunt.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 Saul having lost his army, and his sons slain, he and his armour-bearer kill themselves.

NOw the *Philistines fought against Israel: and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down ‡slain in mount Gilboa.

* 1 Chr. 10. 1.

‡ Or, *wounded.*

2 And the Philistines followed hard upon Saul, and upon his sons, and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Malchishua Sauls sons.

3 And the battel went sore a-

O 6 gainst

gainst Saul, and the † archers hit him, and he was sore wounded of the archers.

† Heb. shooters, with bows

4 Then said Saul unto his armour-bearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me thorow therewith; lest these uncircumcised come and thrust me thorow, and ‡abuse me. But his armour-bearer would not; for he was sore afraid: therefore Saul took a sword, and fell upon it.

† Heb. found him, ‡ Or, mock me.

5 And when his armour-bearer saw that Saul, was dead, he fell likewise upon *his* sword, and died with him.

6 So Saul died, and his three sons, and his armor-bearer, and all his men that same day together.

7 And when the men of Israel that *were* on the other side of the valley, and *they* that *were* on the other side Jordan, saw that the men of Israel fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, they forsook the cities, and fled, and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

8 And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his three sons fallen in mount Gilboa.

9 And they cut off his head, and stripped off his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to publish *it in* the house of their idols, and among the people.

10 And they put his armour in the house of Ashtaroth: and they fastned his body to the wall of *in* Bethshan.

11 ¶ And when the inhabitants of Jabesh-Gilead heard ‡ of that which the Philistines had done to Saul:

‡ Or, concerning him

12 All the valiant men arose, and went all night, and took the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sons from the wall of Bethshan, and came to Jabesh, and * burnt them there.

* Jer. 34. 5.

13 And they took their bones, and * buried *them* under a tree at Jabesh, and fasted seven days.

* 2 Sa. 2. 4.

The second Book of SAMUEL, *otherwise called, The second Book of the* KINGS.

CHAP. I.

1 *The Amalekite bringing tidings of the overthrow, and accusing himself of Sauls death, is slain.* 17 *David lamenteth Saul and Jonathan.*

NOw it came to pass after the death of Saul, when David was returned from * the slaughter of the Amalekites; and David had abode two days in Ziklag:

* 1 Sa. 30. 17.

2 It came even to pass on the third day, that behold, a man came out of the camp from Saul, with his clothes rent, and earth upon his head: and *so* it was, when he came to David, that he fell to the earth, & did obeisance.

3 And David said unto him, From whence comest thou? and he said unto him, Out of the camp of Israel am I escaped.

4 And David said unto him, † How went the matter? I pray thee tell me. And he answered, That the people are fled from the battel, and many of the people also are fallen, and dead, and Saul and Jonathan his son are dead also.

† Heb. What was, &c.

5 And David said unto the young man that told him, How knowest thou that Saul and Jonathan his son be dead?

6 And the young man that told him, said, As I happend by chance upon mount Gilboa, behold Saul leaned upon his spear: & lo, the chariots and horsmen followed hard after him.

7 And when he looked behind him, he saw me, and called unto me: and I answered, †Here *am* I.

† Heb. Behold me.

8 And he said unto me, Who *art* thou? and I answered him, I *am* an Amalekite.

9 He said unto me again, Stand I pray thee, upon me and slay me: for ‡anguish is come upon me, because my life *is* yet whole in me.

‡ Or, my coat of mail, or, my embroidered coat

10 So I stood upon him, and slew him, because I was sure that he could not live after that he was fallen: and I took the crown that *was* upon his head, and the bracelet that *was* on his arm, & have brought them hither unto my lord.

‡ Or, sweet kindness to me, that my, &c. * Chap. 3. 31.

11 Then David took hold on his clothes, and * rent them, & likewise all the men that *were* with him.

and 13. 31.

12 And

12 And they mourned and wept, and fasted until even, for Saul, and for Jonathan his son, and for the people of the LORD, and for the house of Israel; because they were fallen by the sword.

13 ¶ And David said unto the young man that told him, Whence *art* thou? And he answered, I *am* the son of a stranger, an Amalekite.

14 And David said unto him, Pſal. 105. 15. *How wast thou not afraid to stretch forth thine hand, to destroy the LORDS anointed?

15 And David called one of the young men, and said, Go, near, *and* fall upon him. And he smote him, that he died.

16 And David said unto him, Thy blood *be* upon thy head: for thy mouth hath testified against thee, saying, I have slain the LORDS anointed.

17 ¶ And David lamented with this lamentation over Saul, and over Jonathan his son:

18 (Also he bad them teach the children of Judah *the use of* the bow: behold, it is written *in Joſh. 10. 13. the book ‡ of Jaſher.)

‡ Or, *of the upright.* 19 The *n* beauty of Israel is slain upon thy high places; how are the mighty fallen!

20 *Tell it not in Gath, publish it not in the streets of Askelon; *Mica. 1. 10. lest the daughters of the Philistines rejoyce, lest the daughters of the uncircumcised triumph.

21 Ye mountains of Gilboa, *let there be* no dew, neither *let there be* rain upon you, nor fields of offerings: for there the shield of the mighty is vilely cast away, the shield of Saul, *as though he had* not *been* anointed with oyl.

22 From the blood of the slain, from the fat of the mighty, the bow of Jonathan turned not back, and the sword of Saul returned not empty.

‡ Or, *ſweet* 23 Saul and Jonathan *were* lovely and ‡ pleasant in their lives, and in their death they were not divided: they were swifter then eagles, they were stronger then lions.

24 Ye daughters of Israel, weep over Saul, who clothed you in scarlet, with *other* delights, who put on ornaments of gold upon your apparel.

25 How are the mighty fallen in the midst of the battel! O Jonathan, thou *wast slain* in thine high places.

26 I am distressed for thee, my brother Jonathan, very pleasant hast thou been unto me: thy love to me was wonderfull, passing the love of women.

27 How are the mighty fallen, & the weapons of war perished.

CHAP. II.

David made king of Judah. Ishbosheth of Israel.

AND it came to pass after this, that David enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up into any of the cities of Judah? And the LORD said unto him, Go up. And David said, Whither shall I go up? And he said, Unto Hebron.

2 So David went up thither, and his two wives also, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail Nabals wife the Carmelite.

3 And his men that *were* with him, did David bring up, every man with his household: and they dwelt in the cities of Hebron.

4 And *the men of Judah came, * 1 Ma. 2. 57. and there they anointed David king over the house of Judah: and they told David, saying, That *the men of Jabesh-gilead * 1 Sa. 31. 13. *were they* that buried Saul.

5 ¶ And David sent messengers unto the men of Jabesh-gilead: and said unto them, Blessed *be* ye of the LORD, that ye have shewed this kindness unto your lord, *even* unto Saul, and have buried him.

6 And now the LORD shew kindness and truth unto you: and I also will requite you this kindness, because ye have done this thing.

7 Therefore now let your hands be strengthned, and be ye † valiant: for your master Saul is dead, and also the house of Judah have anointed me king over them. † Heb. *be ye the ſons of valour:*

8 ¶ But Abner the son of Ner, captain of † Sauls host, took Ishbosheth the son of Saul, and brought him over to Mahanaim. † Heb. *the hoſt which was Sauls,*

9 And he made him king over Gilead, and over the Ashurites, and over Jezree, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over all Israel.

10 Ishbosheth Sauls son *was* forty

forty years old when he began to reign over Israel, and reigned two years, but the house of Judah followed David.

† Heb. *number of days*

11 (And the † time that David was king in Hebron over the house of Judah, *was* seven years and six moneths.)

12 ¶ And Abner the son of Ner, and the servants of Ishbosheth the son of Saul, went out from Mahanaim to Gibeon.

13 And Joab the son of Zeruiah, and the servants of David

† Heb. *them together*

went out, and met † together by the pool of Gibeon: and they sat down, the one on the one side of the pool, and the other on the other side of the pool.

14 And Abner said to Joab, Let the young men now arise, and play before us. And Joab said, Let them arise.

15 Then there arose and went over by number twelve of Benjamin, which *pertained* to Ishbosheth the son of Saul, and twelve of the servants of David.

16 And they caught every one his fellow by the head, and *thrust* his sword in his fellows side; so they fell down together: wherefore that place was called ‡ Helkath-hazzurim, *which is* in Gibeon.

‡ That is, *the field of strong men*

17 And there was a very sore battel that day: and Abner was beaten, and the men of Israel, before the servants of David.

18 ¶ And there were three sons of Zeruiah there, Joab, and Abishai, & Asahel: & Asahel, *was*

† Heb. *of his feet*

as light † of foot † as a wilde roe.

19 And Asahel pursued after Abner, and in going, he turned not to the right hand, nor to the

† Heb. *as one of the roes, that is, in the field.*

left † from following Abner,

20 Then Abner looked behind him, and said, *Art* thou Asahel? And he answered, *I am.*

† Heb. *from after Abner.*

21 And Abner said to him, Turn thee aside to thy right hand or to thy left, and lay thee hold on one of the young men, and take thee his ‡ armour. But Asahel would not turn aside from following of him.

‡ Or, *spoil.*

22 And Abner said again to Asahel, Turn thee aside from following me: wherefore should I smite thee to the ground? how then should I hold up my face to Joab thy brother?

23 Howbeit, he refused to turn aside: wherefore Abner with the hinder end of the spear, smote him under the fifth *rib*, that the spear came out behind him; and he fell down there, and died in the same place: and it came to pass, that as many as came to the place where Asahel fell down and died, stood still.

24 Joab also and Abishai pursued after Abner: and the sun went down when they were come to the hill of Ammah, that *lieth* before Giah, by the way of the wilderness of Gibeon.

25 ¶ And the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together after Abner, and became one troop, and stood on the top of an hill.

26 Then Abner called to Joab and said, Shall the sword devour for ever? knowest thou not that it will be bitterness in the latter end? how long shall it be then ere thou bid the people return from following their brethren?

27 And Joab said, *As* God liveth, unless thou hadst spoken, surely then † in the morning the people had ‡ gone up every one from following his brother.

† Heb. *from the morning*

‡ Or, *gone away.*

28 So Joab blew a trumpet, and all the people stood still, and pursued after Israel no more, neither fought they any more.

29 And Abner and his men walked all that night through the plain, and passed over Jordan, and went through all Bithron, and they came to Mahanaim.

30 And Joab returned from following Abner: and when he had gathered all the people together, there lacked of Davids servants nineteen men, and Asahel.

31 But the servants of David had smitten of Benjamin and of Abners men *so that* three hundred and threescore men died.

32 ¶ And they took up Asahel, and buried him in the sepulchre of his father, which *was* in Beth-lehem; and Joab and his men went all night & they came to Hebron at break of day.

CHAP. III.

1 *During the war, David still waxeth stronger. Six sons born to him in Hebron.* 12 *Abner revolteth to David.* 22 *Joab killeth Abner. David bewaileth Abners death.*

NOw there was long war between the house of Saul and

and the house of David: but David waxed stronger and stronger and the house of Saul waxed weaker and weaker.

2 ¶ And unto David were sons born in Hebron: and his first-born was Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess:

3 And the second Chileab, of Abigail, the wife of Nabal the Carmelite: and the third Absalom, the son of Maacah, ỹ daughter of Talmai king of Geshur;

4 And the fourth, Adonijah, the son of Haggith: and the fifth, Shephatiah, the son of Abital:

5 And the sixth, Ithream, by Eglah, Davids wife: these were born to David in Hebron.

6 ¶ And it came to pass while there was war between the house of Saul, and the house of David, that Abner made himself strong for the house of Saul.

7 And Saul had ‖ a concubine, whose name *was* *Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah: And *Ishbosheth* said to Abner, wherefore hast thou gone in unto my fathers concubine?

*Chap. 21. 10.

8 Then was Abner very wroth for the words of Ishbosheth, and said, *Am* I a dogs head, which against Judah do shew kindness this day unto the house of Saul thy father, to his brethren, and to his friends, and have not delivered thee into the hand of David that thou chargest me to day with a fault concerning this woman?

9 So do God to Abner, and more also, except as the LORD hath sworn to David, even so I do to him:

10 To translate the kingdom from the house of Saul, and to set up the throne of David over Israel, and over Judah, from Dan even to Beersheba.

11 And he could not answer Abner a word again, because he feared him.

12 ¶ And Abner sent messengers to David on his behalf, saying, Whose *is* the land? saying *also*, Make thy league with me, and behold, my hand *shall be* with thee, to bring about all Israel unto thee.

13 ¶ And he said, Well, I will make a league with thee: but one thing I require of thee, † that is, Thou shalt not see my face; except thou first bring Michal Sauls daughter, when thou comest to see my face.

† Heb. saying,

14 And David sent messengers to Ishbosheth Sauls son, saying, Deliver me my wife Michal, which I espoused to me *for an hundred foreskins of ỹ Philistines

*1 Sa. 18. 25, 27.

15 And Ishbosheth sent, and took her from *her* husband, *even* from *Phaltiel the son of Laish.

*1 Sa. 25. 44. *Phalti*

16 And her husband went with her along † weeping behind her, to Bahurim: then said Abner unto him, Go, return. And he returned.

† Heb. *going weeping*

17 ¶ And Abner had communication with the elders of Israel saying, Ye sought for David in † time past to be king over you.

† Heb. *both yesterday and the third day*

18 Now then *do it*, for the LORD hath spoken of David, saying, By the hand of my servant David I will save my people Israel out of the hand of the Philistines, and out of the hand of all their enemies.

19 And Abner also spake in the ears of Benjamin: and Abner went also to speak in the ears of David in Hebron, all that seemed good to Israel, and that seemed good to the whole house of Benjamin.

20 So Abner came to David to Hebron, and twenty men with him: and David made Abner & the men ỹ *were* with him a feast.

21 And Abner said to David, I will arise, and go, and will gather all Israel unto my lord the king, that they may make a league with thee, and that thou mayest reign over all that thine heart desireth. And David sent Abner away: & he went in peace

22 And behold, the servants of David, and Joab, came from *pursuing* a troop, and brought in a great spoil with them: (but Abner *was* not with David in Hebron, for he had sent him away, and he was gone in peace.)

23 When Joab and all the host that *was* with him, were come, they told Joab, saying, Abner the son of Ner came to the king, and he hath sent him away, and he is gone in peace.

24 Then Joab came to the king and said, What hast thou done? behold, Abner came unto thee: why *is it* that thou hast sent him away, and he is quite gone?

25 Thou knowest Abner the son of Ner, that he came to deceive thee,

thee and to know thy going out and thy coming in, and to know all that thou doſt.

26 And when Joab was come out from David, he ſent meſſengers after Abner, which brought him again from the well of Sirah: but David knew *it* not.

27 And when Abner was returned to Hebron, Joab * took him aſide in the gate, to ſpeak with him ‡ quietly: and ſmote him there under the fifth *rib*, that he died, for ỳ blood of *Aſahel his brother.

28 ¶ And afterward when David heard it, he ſaid, I and my kingdom *are* guiltleſs before the LORD for ever, from the † blood of Abner the ſon of Ner;

29 Let it reſt on the head of Joab, and on all his father's houſe and let there not † fail from the houſe of Joab, one that hath an iſſue, or that is a leper, or that leaneth on a ſtaff, or that falleth on the ſword, or ỳ lacketh bread.

30 So Joab and Abiſhai his brother ſlew Abner, becauſe he had ſlain their brother *Aſahel at Gibeon in the battel.

31 ¶ And David ſaid to Joab, and to all the people that *were* with him, Rent your clothes, and gird you with ſackcloth, and mourn before Abner. And king David himſelf followed the † bier.

32 And they buried Abner in Hebron: and the king lift up his voice, and wept at the grave of Abner, and all the people wept.

33 And the king lamented over Abner and ſaid, Died Abner as a fool dieth?

34 Thy hands were not bound, nor thy feet put into fetters: as a man falleth before † wicked men, ſo felleſt thou. And all the people wept again over him.

35 And when all the people came to cauſe David to eat meat while it was yet day, David ſware ſaying, So do God to me and more alſo, if I taſt bread or ought elſe, till the ſun be down.

36 And all the people took notice *of it*, and it † pleaſed them: as whatſoever the king did, pleaſed all the people.

37 For all the people, and all Iſrael underſtood that day, that it was not of the king to ſlay Abner the ſon of Ner.

38 And the king ſaid unto his ſervants, Know ye not that there is a prince, and a great man fallen this day in Iſrael?

39 And I *am* this day † weak, though anointed king, and theſe men, the ſons of Zeruiah *be* too hard for me: the LORD ſhall reward the doer of evil according to his wickedneſs.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Baanah and Rechab ſlay Iſhboſheth, and bring his head to Hebron.* 9 *David cauſeth them to be ſlain, and Iſhboſheths head to be buried.*

AND when Sauls ſon heard that Abner was dead in Hebron, his hands were feeble, & all the Iſraelites were troubled.

2 And Sauls ſon had two men *that were* captains of bands: the name of the one *was* Baanah, and the name of the † other, Rechab, the ſons of Rimmon, a Beerothite, of the children of Benjamin: (for Beeroth alſo was reckoned to Benjamin.

3 And the Beerothites fled to Gittaim, and were ſojourners there until this day.)

4 And Jonathan Sauls ſon, had a ſon that was lame of his feet. *and* was five years old when the tidings came of Saul and Jonathan out of Jezreel, and his nurſe took him up, and fled: & it came to paſs as ſhe made haſt to flee, ỳ he fell, & became lame, and his name *was* Mephiboſheth.

5 And the ſons of Rimmon the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah went, and came about the heat of the day to the houſe of Iſhboſheth, who lay on a bed at noon.

6 And they came thither into the midſt of the houſe, *as though* they would have fetched wheat, and they ſmote him under the fifth *rib*: *and* Rechab and Baanah his brother eſcaped.

7 For when they came into the houſe, he lay on his bed in his bedchamber: and they ſmote him, and ſlew him, and beheaded him, and took his head, and gat them away through the plain all night.

8 And they brought the head of Iſhboſheth unto David to Hebron, and ſaid to the king, Behold the head of Iſhboſheth the ſon of Saul thine enemy, which ſought thy life; and the LORD hath avenged my lord the king this day of Saul and of his ſeed.

9 ¶ And

* 1 Kin. 2. 5.
‡ Or, peaceably:
*Chap. 2. 23.
† Heb. bloods
† Heb. be cut off
*Chap. 2. 23.
† Heb. bed.
† Heb. children of iniquity.
† Heb. was good in their eyes:
† Heb. tender,
† Heb. ſecond

9 ¶ And David answered Rechah and Baanah his brother, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, and said unto them, *As* the LORD liveth, who hath redeemed my soul out of all adversity.

10 When *one told me, saying, Behold, Saul is dead, (†thinking to have brought good tidings) I took hold of him, and slew him in Ziklag, ‡who *thought* that I would have given him a reward for his tidings.

11 How much more when wicked men have slain a righteous person in his own house upon his bed? Shall I not therefore now require his blood of your hand, and take you away from the earth?

12 And David commanded his young men, and they slew them, and cut off their hands, and their feet, and hanged *them* up over the pool in Hebron: but they took the head of Ishbosheth, and buried *it* in the *sepulchre of Abner in Hebron.

CHAP. V.

1 *The tribes at Hebron anoint David over Israel*: 6 *He taketh Zion.*

THen came *all the tribes of Israel to David unto Hebron, and spake, saying, behold we *are* thy bone, and thy flesh.

2 Also in time past, when Saul was king over us, thou *wast he* that leddest out, and broughtest in Israel: and the LORD said to thee, *Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be a captain over Israel.

3 So all the elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron, and king David made a league with them in Hebron before the LORD: and they anointed David king over Israel.

4 ¶ David *was* thirty years old when he began to reign, *and* he reigned forty years.

5 In Hebron he reigned over Judah *seven years and six moneths, and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years, over all Israel and Judah.

6 ¶ And the king and his men went to Jerusalem unto the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land: which spake unto David, saying, Except thou take away the blind and the lame: thou shalt not come in hither, ‡thinking, David cannot come in hither.

7 Nevertheless, David took the strong hold of Zion: the same *is* the city of David.

8 And David said on that day, Whosoever getteth up to the gutter, and smiteth the Jebusites, and the lame, and the blind, *that are* hated of David's soul, *he shall be chief and captain*: ‡ wherefore they said, The blind and the lame shall not come into the house.

9 So David dwelt in the fort, and called it, The city of David, and David built round about, from Millo and inward.

10 And David †went on, and grew great, and the LORD God of hosts *was* with him.

11 And *Hiram king of Tyre, sent messengers to David, and cedar-trees, and carpenters, and †masons: and they built David an house.

12 And David perceived that the LORD had established him king over Israel, and that he had exalted his kingdom for his people Israel's sake.

13 And *David took *him* more concubines and wives out of Jerusalem, after he was come from Hebron: and there were yet sons and daughters born to David.

14 And *these *be* the names of those that *were* born unto him in Jerusalem: Shammua, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Salomon,

15 Ibhar also, and Elishua, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

16 And Elishama, and Eliada, and Eliphalet.

17 *But when the Philistines heard that they had anointed David king over Israel, all the Philistines came up to seek David; and David heard *of it*, and went down to the hold.

18 The Philistines also came, and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

19 And David enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up to the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD said unto David, Go up: for I will doubtless deliver the Philistines into thine hand.

20 And David came to *Baal-Perazim, and David smote them there, & said, The LORD hath broken forth upon mine enemies before me; as the breach of waters.

Therefore

‡ Or, saying, David shall not, &c.

* 1 Chr. 11. 6.

‡ Or, because they had said, even the blind and the lame, he shall not come into the house.

† Heb. went going and growing,

* 1 Chr. 14. 1.

† Heb. hewers of the stone of the wall:

* 1 Chr. 3. 9.

* 1 Chr. 3. 5.

* 1 Chr. 11. 16. and 14. 8.

* Isai. 28. 21.

Therefore he called the name of the place, ‡ Baal-Perazim.

21 And there they left their images and David and his men ‖ ‡ burnt them.

22 And the Philistines came up yet again, and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

23 And when David enquired of the LORD, he said, Thou shalt not go up: *but* fetch a compass behind them, and come upon them over against the mulberry-trees.

24 And let it be when thou hearest the sound of a going in the tops of the mulbery-trees, that then thou shalt bestir thy self: for then shall the LORD go out before thee, to smite the host of the Philistines.

25 And David did so, as the LORD had commanded him; and smote the Philistines from Geba, until thou come to Gazer.

CHAP. VI.

1 David fetcheth the ark from Kir-jath-jearim on a new cart.

AGain David gathered together all the chosen men of Israel, thirty thousand.

2 And * David arose, and went with all the people that *were* with him, from Baale of Judah, to bring up from thence the ark of God, ‡ whose Name is called by the Name of the LORD of hosts, that dwelleth *between* the cherubims.

3 And they † set the ark of God upon a new cart, and brought it out of the house of Abinadab that *was* in ‡ Gibeah: and Uzzah and Ahio the sons of Abinadab, drave the new cart.

4 And they brought it out of the * house of Abinadab which *was* at Gibeah, † accompanying the ark of God; and Ahio went before the ark.

5 And David and all the house of Israel played before the LORD on all manner of *instruments made* of fir-wood even on harps, and on psalteries, and on timbrels, and on cornets, and on cymbals.

6 And * when they came to Nachons threshing-floor, Uzzah put forth his *hand* to the ark of God, and took hold of it, for the oxen ‡ shook it.

7 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzzah, and God smote him there for *his* ‡ error, and there he died by the ark of God.

8 And David was displeased, because the LORD had † made a breach upon Uzzah: and he called the name of the place ‡ Perez-Uzzah, to this day.

9 And David was afraid of the LORD that day, and said, How shall the ark of the LORD come to me?

10 So David would not remove the ark of the LORD unto him into the city of David: but David carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite.

11 And the ark of the LORD continued in the house of Obed-edom the Gittite three moneths: and the LORD blessed Obed-edom, and all his household.

12 And it was told king David, saying, The LORD hath blessed the house of Obed-edom, and all that *pertained* unto him, because of the ark of God. * So David went, and brought up the ark of God from ŷ house of Obed-edom, into the city of David with gladness.

13 And it was so, that when they that bare the ark of the LORD, had gone six paces, he sacrificed oxen and fatlings.

14 And David danced before the LORD with all his might, and David *was* girded with a linen ephod.

15 So David and all the house of Israel brought up the ark of the LORD with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet.

16 And as the ark of the LORD came into the city of David, Michal Sauls daughter looked through a window, and saw king David leaping and dancing before the LORD; and she despised him in her heart.

17 And they brought in the ark of the LORD, and set it in his place, in the midst of the tabernacle that David had † pitched for it: and David offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings before the LORD.

18 And as soon as David had made an end of offering burnt-offerings and peace-offerings, he * blessed the people in the Name of the LORD of hosts.

19 And he dealt among all the people, *even* among the whole multitude of Israel, as well to the

‖ That is, *the plain of breaches*

* 1 Chr. 14. 2.

‡ Or, *took them away.*

* 1 Chr. 13. 5, 6.

‡ Or, *at which the name, even the name of the* LORD *of hosts was called upon*

† Heb. *made to ride.*

‡ Or, *the hill:*

* 1 Sa. 7. 1.

† Heb. *with*

* 1 Chr. 13. 9.

‡ Or, *stumbled*

‡ Or, *zashnes*

† Heb. *broken*

‡ That is, *The breach of Uzzah*

* 1 Chr. 15. 25.

* 1 Chr. 16. 2.

the women as men, to every one a cake of bread, and a good piece *of fleſh*, and a flagon *of wine*: ſo all the people departed every one to his houſe.

20 Then David returned to bleſs his houſhold: and Michal the daughter of Saul came out to meet David, and ſaid, How glorious was the king of Iſrael to day, who uncovered himſelf to day in the eyes of the hand-maids of his ſervants, as one of the vain fellows ‡ ſhamelesly uncovereth himſelf!

21 And David ſaid unto Michal, *It was* before the LORD, which choſe me before thy father, and before all his houſe, to appoint me ruler over the people of ŷ LORD, over Iſrael: therefore will I play before the LORD.

22 And I will yet be more vile then thus, and will be baſe in mine own ſight: & ‡ of the maid ſervants which thou haſt ſpoken of, of them ſhall I be had in honour.

23 Therefore Michal the daughter of Saul had no child unto the day of her death.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Davids purpoſe to build God an houſe.* 4 *is forbidden him.* 12 *Gods promiſe.*

AND it came to paſs *when* the king ſat in his houſe, and the LORD had given him reſt round about from all his enemies;

2 That the king ſaid unto Nathan the prophet, See now, I dwell in an houſe of cedar, but the ark of God dwelleth within curtains.

3 And Nathan ſaid to the king, Go, do all that *is* in thine heart; for the LORD *is* with thee.

4 And it came to paſs that night, that the word of the LORD came unto Nathan, ſaying,

5 Go and tell † my ſervant David, Thus ſaith the LORD, ſhalt thou build me an houſe for me to dwell in?

6 Whereas I have not dwelt in any houſe, ſince the time that I brought up the children of Iſrael out of Egypt, even to this day: but have walked in a tent, and in a tabernacle.

7 In all *the places* wherein I have walked with all the children of Iſrael, ſpake I a word with ‡ any of the tribes of Iſrael, whom I commanded, to feed my people Iſrael, ſaying, Why build ye not me an houſe of cedar?

8 Now therefore, ſo ſhalt thou ſay unto my ſervant David, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, * I took thee from the ſheep-coat, † from following the ſheep, to be ruler over my people, over Iſrael. * 1 Sa. 16. 11. Pſalm 78. 70. † Heb. *from after*

9 And I was with thee whither-ſoever thou wenteſt, and have cut off all thine enemies † out of thy ſight, and have made thee a great name, like unto the name of the great men that *are* in the earth. † Heb. *from thy face,*

10 (Moreover, I will appoint a place for my people Iſrael, and will plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own, and move no more: neither ſhall the children of wickedneſs afflict them any more, as before-time.

11 And as ſince the time that I commanded judges *to be* over my people Iſrael, and have cauſed thee to reſt from all thine enemies.) Alſo ŷ LORD telleth thee, that he will make thee an houſe.

12 ¶ And when * thy dayes be fulfilled, and thou ſhalt ſleep with thy fathers, I will ſet up thy ſeed after thee, which ſhall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will eſtabliſh his kingdom. * 1 Kin. 8. 20.

13 He ſhall * build an houſe for my name, and I will eſtabliſh the throne of his kingdom for ever. * 1 Kin. 5. 5. *and* 6. 12. 1 Chr. 22. 10.

14 * I will be his father, and he ſhall be my ſon: if * he commit iniquity, I will chaſten him with the rod of men, and with the ſtripes of the children of men. * Hebr. 1. 5. * Pſal. 89. 30, 31, 32.

15 But my mercy ſhall not depart away from him, as I took it from Saul, whom I put away before thee.

16 And thine houſe, and thy kingdom ſhall be eſtabliſhed for ever before thee: thy throne ſhall be eſtabliſhed for ever.

17 According to all theſe words, and according to all this viſion, ſo did Nathan ſpeak unto David.

18 ¶ Then went king David in, and ſat before the LORD, and he ſaid, Who *am* I, O LORD God? and what *is* my houſe, that thou haſt brought me hitherto?

19 And this was yet a ſmall thing in thy ſight, O LORD God;

God; but thou hast spoken also of thy servants house for a great while to come, and is this the † Heb. *law* † manner of man, O LORD God?

20 And what can David say more unto thee? for thou LORD God knowest thy servant.

21 For thy words sake, and according to thine own heart hast thou done all these great things, to make thy servant know *them.*

22 Wherefore thou art great, O LORD God: for *there is* none like thee, neither *is there* any God beside thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

* Deut. 4. 7. 23 And * what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people, *even* like Israel, whom God went to redeem for a people to himself, and to make him a Name, and to do for you great things, and terrible, for thy land, before thy people which thou redeemedst to thee from Egypt, *from* the nations, and their gods?

24 For thou hast confirmed to thy self thy people Israel, *to be* a people unto thee for ever: and thou LORD, art become their God.

25 And now, O LORD God, the word that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, establish *it* for ever, and do as thou hast said.

26 And let thy Name be magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts *is* the God over Israel: and let the house of thy servant David be established before thee.

† Heb. *opened the ear,* 27 For thou, O LORD of hosts, God of Israel, hast † revealed to thy servant, saying, I will build thee an house: therefore hath thy servant found in his heart to pray this prayer unto thee.

* John 17. 17. 28 And now, O LORD God, (thou *art* that God, and * thy words be true, and thou hast promised this goodness unto thy servant.)

† Heb. *be thou pleased and bless* 29 Therefore now † let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may continue for ever before thee: for thou, O LORD God, hast spoken *it*, and with thy blessing let the house of thy servant be blessed for ever.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The Philistines and Moabites subdued.* 3 *Hadadezer and the Syrians smitten.* 16 *David's officers.*

* 1 Chr. 18, 1, &c. ‡ Or, *the bridle of Ammah* NOw * after this it came to pass, that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them: and David took ‡ Metheg-Ammah out of the hand of the Philistines.

2 And he smote Moab, and measured them with a line, casting them down to the ground: even with two lines measured he, to put to death, & with one full line to keep alive: and so the Moabites became Davids servants, *and* brought gifts.

3 ¶ David smote also Hadadezer the son of Rehob, king of * Zobah, as he went to recover his border at the river Euphrates.

* Psal. 60. 2.

4 And David took ‡ from him a thousand ‡ *chariots*, and seven hundred horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: and David houghed all the chariot *horses*, but reserved of them *for* an hundred chariots.

‡ Or, *of his* ‡ As. 1 Chr. 18. 4.

5 And when the Syrians of Damascus came to succour Hadadezer king of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men.

6 Then David put garisons in Syria of Damascus: and the Syrians became servants to David, & brought gifts: and the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

7 And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadadezer, and brought them to Jerusalem.

8 And from Betah, and from Berothai, cities of Hadadezer, king David took exceeding much brass.

9 When Toi king of Hamath heard that David had smitten all the host of Hadadezer.

10 Then Toi sent Joram his son unto king David, to † salute him, and to bless him, because he had fought against Hadadezer, and smitten him: (for Hadadezer † had wars with Toi) & *Joram* † brought with him vessels of silver, & vessels of gold, and vessels of brass:

† He. *ask him of peace* † He *was a man of wars with* † He *in his hand were*

11 Which also king David did dedicate unto the LORD, with ŷ silver and gold ŷ he had dedicated of all nations which he subdued:

12 Of Syria, and of Moab, and

of

of the children of Ammon, and of the Philistines, and of Amalek, and of the spoil of Hadadezer son of Rehob, king of Zobah.

13 And David gat *him* a name, when he returned from †smiting of the Syrians in the valley of salt, *being* eighteen thousand *men*.

14 ¶ And he put garisons in Edom; throughout all Edom put he garisons, and all they of Edom became Davids servants: and the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

15 And David reigned over all Israel, and David executed judgement and justice unto all his people.

16 And Joab the son of Zeruiah *was* over the host, and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud *was* ‡recorder;

17 And Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, *were* the priests; and Seraiah *was* the ‡scribe;

18 * And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was over* both the Cherethites, and the Pelethites; And Davids sons were ‡chief rulers.

CHAP. IX.

1 *David sendeth for Mephibosheth, 7 and restoreth him all that was Sauls: 9 He maketh Ziba his farmer.*

AND David said, Is there yet any that is left of the house of Saul, that I may shew him kindness for Jonathans sake?

2 And there was of the house of Saul a servant, whose name was Ziba: and when they had called him unto David, the king said unto him, *Art* thou Ziba? And he said, Thy servant *is he*.

3 And the king said, Is there not yet any of the house of Saul, that I may shew the kindness of God unto him? and Ziba said unto the king, Jonathan hath yet a son, *which* * *is* lame on *his* feet.

4 And the king said unto him, Where *is* he? and Ziba said unto the king, Behold, he *is* in the house of Machir, the son of Ammiel, in Lodebar.

5 ¶ Then king David sent. And fet him out of Ammiel, from Lodebar.

6 Now when Mephibosheth the son of Jonathan the son of Saul was come unto David, he fell on his face, and did reverence: and David said, Mephibosheth! And he answered, Behold, thy servant.

7 And David said unto him, Fear, not: for I will surely shew thee kindness, for Jonathan thy fathers sake, and will restore thee all the land of Saul thy father, and thou shalt eat bread at my table continually.

8 And he bowed himself, and said, What *is* thy servant, that thou shouldst look upon such a dead dog as I *am*?

9 ¶ Then the king called to Ziba Sauls servant, and said unto him, I have given unto thy masters son all that pertained to Saul, and to all his house.

10 Thou therefore, and thy sons, and thy servant, shall till the land for him, and thou shalt bring in *the fruits*, that thy masters son may have food to eat: but Mephibosheth thy masters son shall eat bread alway at my table. Now Ziba had fifteen sons, and twenty servants.

11 Then said Ziba unto the king, According to all that my lord the king hath commanded his servant, so shall thy servant do. As for Mephibosheth, *said the king*, he shall eat at my table, as one of the kings sons.

12 And Mephibosheth had a young son, whose name *was* Micha: and all that dwelt in the house of Ziba *were* servants unto Mephibosheth.

13 So Mephibosheth dwelt in Jerusalem: for he did eat continually at the kings table: and was lame on both his feet.

CHAP. X.

1 *Davids messengers are villanously entreated.* 14 *The Ammonites are overcome.* 18 *Shobach slain.*

AND it came to pass after this, that the * king of the children of Ammon died, and Hanun his son reigned in his stead.

2 Then said David, I will shew kindness unto Hanun the son of Nahash, as his father shewed kindness unto me. And David sent to comfort him by the hand of his servants; for his father: and Davids servants came into the land of the children of Ammon.

3 And the princes of the children of Ammon said unto Hanun their lord, † Thinkest thou that

Heb. *is smiting*

Or, *remembrancer*

Or, *writer*

Chronicles

Or, *secretaries*

1 Chr. 18. 17.

Or, *princes*

Chap. 4.

† Heb. *ask him peace*

† Heb. *was a man wars with*

† Heb. *in his hand were*

1 Chr. 19. 1.

† Heb. *in thine eyes doth David*

that David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? Hath not David rather sent his servants unto thee, to search the city, and to spie it out, and to overthrow it?

4 Wherefore Hanun took Davids servants, and shaved off the one half of their beards, and cut off their garments in the middle, *even* to their buttocks, and sent them away.

5 When they told *it* unto David; he sent to meet them, because the men were greatly ashamed: and the king said, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, *and* then return.

6 ¶ And when the children of Ammon saw that they stank before David, the children of Ammon sent and hired the Syrians of Beth-Rehob, and the Syrians of Zoba, twenty thousand footmen, and of king Maacah a thousand men, and of Ishtob twelve thousand men:

7 And when David heard of *it*, he sent Joab, and all the host of the mighty men.

8 And the children of Ammon came out, & put the battel in aray at the entring in of the gate: and the Syrians of Zoba, & of Rehob, and Ishtob, and Maacah, *were* by themselves in the field.

9 When Joab saw that the front of ỹ battel was against him, before and behind, he chose of all the choice men of Israel, and put *them* in aray against the Syrians.

10 And the rest of the people he delivered into the hand of Abishai his brother, that he might put *them* in aray against the children of Ammon.

11 And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will come and help thee.

12 Be of good courage, and let us play the men for our people, and for the cities of our God: & the LORD do that which seemeth him good.

13 And Joab drew nigh, and the people that *were* with him, unto the battel against the Syrians: and they fled before him.

14 And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, then fled they also before Abishai, and entred into the city: so Joab returned from the children of Ammon, and came to Jerusalem.

15 And when the Syrians saw that they were smitten before Israel they gathered themselves together.

16 And Hadarezer sent, and brought out the Syrians that *were* beyond the river, and they came to Helam; and Shobach the captain of the host of Hadarezer *went* before them.

17 And when it was told David, he gathered all Israel together, & passed over Jordan, & came to Helam: & the Syrians set themselves in aray against David, and fought with him.

18 And the Syrians fled before Israel, and David slew *the men* of seven hundred chariots of the Syrians, and forty thousand horsmen, and smote Shobach the captain of their host, who died there.

19 And when all the kings *that were* servants to Hadarezer, saw that they were smitten before Israel, they made peace with Israel, and served them: so the Syrians feared to help the children of Ammon any more.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Rabbah besieged.* 2 *David committing adultery with the wife of Uriah,* 14 *Uriah is set in the front of the battel, and slain.*

AND it came to pass, that † after the year was expired, at the time when kings go forth *to battel*, that *David sent Joab and his servants with him, and all Israel: and they destroyed the children of Ammon, and besieged Rabbah: but David tarried still at Jerusalem.

† Heb. *at the return of the year*

* 1 Chr. 20. 1.

2 And it came to pass in an evening-tide, that David arose from off his bed, and walked upon the roof of the kings house: and from the roof he saw a woman washing her self, and the woman *was* very beautiful to look upon.

3 And David sent and enquired after the woman: and one said, *Is* not this Bathsheba the daughter of Eliam, the wife of Uriah the Hittite?

4 And David sent messengers, and took her; and she came in unto

unto him, and he lay with her, (‡for she was * purified from her uncleanness) and she returned unto her house.

5 And the woman conceived, and sent, and told David, and said, I am with child.

6 And David sent to Joab, *saying*, Send me Uriah the Hittite. And Joab sent Uriah to David.

7 And when Uriah was come unto him, David demanded of him †how Joab did, and how the people did, and how the war prospered.

8 And David said to Uriah, Go down to thy house, and wash thy feet. And Uriah departed out of the kings house, and there † followed him a mess *of meat* from the king.

9 But Uriah slept at the door of the kings house, with all the servants of his lord, and went not down to his house.

10 And when they had told David, saying, Uriah went not down unto his house; David said unto Uriah, Camest thou not from *thy* journey? why *then* didst thou not go down unto thine house?

11 And Uriah said unto David, The ark, and Israel, and Judah abide in tents, and my lord Joab, and the servants of my lord are encamped in the open fields; shall I then go into mine house to eat, and to drink, and to be with my wife? *As* thou livest, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not do this thing.

12 And David said to Uriah, Tarry here to day also, and to morrow I will let thee depart. So Uriah abode in Jerusalem, that day and the morrow.

13 And when David had called him, he did eat and drink before him and he made him drunk: and at even he went out to lie on his bed with the servants of his lord; but went not down to his house.

14 And it came to pass in the morning, that David wrote a letter to Joab, and sent *it* by the hand of Uriah.

15 And he wrote in the letter, saying, Set ye Uriah in the forefront of the † hottest battel, and retire † ye from him, that he may be smitten, and die.

16 And it came to pass when Joab observed the city, that he assigned Uriah unto a place where he knew that valiant men *were*.

17 And the men of the city went out, and fought with Joab: and there fell some of the people of the servants of David, and Uriah the Hittite died also.

18 Then Joab sent, & told David all the things concerning the war.

19 And charged the messenger, saying, When thou hast made an end of telling the matters of the war unto the king,

20 And if so be that the kings wrath arise, and he say unto thee, Wherefore approached ye so nigh unto the city when ye did fight? knew ye not that they would shoot from the wall?

21 Who smote * Abimelech the son of Jerubesheth? did not a woman cast a piece of a milstone upon him from the wall, that he died in Thebez? why went ye nigh the wall? Then say thou, Thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also. * Judg. 9.53.

22 So the messenger went, and came, and shewed David all that Joab had sent him for.

23 And the messenger said unto David, Surely the men prevailed against us, and came out unto us into the field, and we were upon them even unto the entring of the gate.

24 And the shooters shot from off the wall upon thy servants; and *some* of the kings servants be dead, and thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also.

25 Then David said unto the messenger, Thus shalt thou say unto Joab, Let not this thing †displease thee: for the sword devoureth † one as well as another: make thy battel more strong against the city, and overthrow it: and encourage thou him. † Heb. *be evil in thine eyes*:

26 And when the wife of Uriah heard that Uriah her husband was dead, she mourned for her husband. † Heb. *so and such*:

27 And when the mourning was past, David sent, and fet her to his house, and she became his wife, and bare him a son: but the thing that David had done, †displeased the LORD. † Heb. *was evil in the eyes of*

CHAP. XII.

1 Nathans parable. 7 David reproved by Nathan, confesseth his sin.

And

AND the LORD sent Nathan unto David: and he came unto him, and said unto him, There were two men in one city; ỹ one rich, & ỹ other poor.

2 The rich *man* had exceeding many flocks and herds:

3 But the poor *man* had nothing, save one little ew-lamb, which he had bought and nourished up: and it grew up together with him, and with his children: it did eat of his own †meat, and drank of his own cup, and lay in his bosom, and was unto him as a daughter.

† Heb. *morsel.*

4 And there came a traveller unto the rich man, and he spared to take of his own flock, and of his own herd to dress for the wayfaring-man that was come unto him; but took the poor mans lamb, and dressed it for the man that was come to him.

5 And Davids anger was greatly kindled against the man; and he said to Nathan, *As* the LORD liveth, the man that hath done this thing, shall ‡surely die.

‡ Or, *is worthy to die.*

6 And he shall restore the lamb *fourfold, because he did this thing, and because he had no pity.

*Exod. 22. 1.

7 And Nathan said to David, Thou *art* the man: thus saith the LORD God of Israel, *I anointed thee king over Israel, & I delivered thee out of ỹ hand of Saul:

*1 Sa. 16. 13.

8 And I gave thee thy masters house, and thy masters wives into thy bosom, and gave thee the house of Israel and of Judah; and if *that had been* too little, I would moreover have given unto thee such and such things.

9 Wherefore hast thou despised the commandment of the LORD, to do evil in his sight? thou hast killed Uriah the Hittite with the sword, and hast taken his wife to *be* thy wife, and hast slain him with the sword of the children of Ammon.

10 Now therefore the sword shall never depart from thine house; because thou hast despised me, and hast taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be thy wife.

11 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will raise up evil against thee out of thine own house, and I will *take thy wives before thine eyes, and give *them* unto thy neighbour, and he shall lie with thy wives in the sight of this sun.

*Deut. 28. 30. Chap. 16. 22.

12 For thou didst it secretly: but I will do this thing before all Israel, and before the sun.

13 And David said unto Nathan, I have sinned against the LORD. And Nathan said unto David. The LORD also hath *put away thy sin, thou shalt not die.

*Eccl. 47. 11

14 Howbeit, because by this deed thou hast given great occasion to the enemies of the LORD to blaspheme, the child also that is born unto thee, shall surely die.

15 And Nathan departed unto his house: and the LORD strook the child that Uriahs wife bare unto David, and it was very sick.

16 David therefore besought God for the child, and David †fasted and went in, and lay all night upon the earth.

† Heb. *fasted a fast,*

17 And the elders of his house arose *and went* to him, to raise him up from the earth: but he would not, neither did he eat bread with them.

18 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that the child died: and the servants of David feared to tell him that the child was dead: for they said, Behold, while the child was yet alive, we spake unto him, and he would not hearken unto our voice: how will he then † vex himself, if we tell him that the child is dead?

† Heb. *do hurt*

19 But when David saw that his servants whispered, David perceived that the child was dead: therefore David said unto his servant, Is the child dead? and they said, He is dead.

20 Then David arose from the earth, and washed, and anointed *himself*, and changed his apparel, and came into the house of the LORD, and worshipped: then he came to his own house, and when he required, they set bread before him, and he did eat.

21 Then said his servants unto him, What thing *is* this that thou hast done? thou didst fast and weep for the child, *while it was* alive, but when the child was dead, thou didst rise and eat bread.

22 And he said, While the child was yet alive, I fasted and wept: for I said, Who can tell *whether* God will be gracious to me, that the child may live?

23 But now he is dead, where-

fore

fore ſhould I faſt? can I bring him back again? I ſhall go to him, but he ſhall not return to me.

24 And David comforted Bathſheba his wife, and went in unto her, and lay with her: and ſhe * bare a ſon, and he * called his name Solomon; and the LORD loved him.

25 And he ſent by the hand of Nathan the prophet, and he called his name ‡Jedidiah, becauſe of the LORD.

26 And Joab fought againſt Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and took the royal city.

27 And Joab ſent meſſengers to David, and ſaid, I have fought againſt Rabbah, and have taken the city of waters.

28 Now therefore gather the reſt of the people together, and encamp againſt the city, and take it: leſt I take the city, and † it be called after my name.

29 And David gathered all the people together, and went to Rabbah, and fought againſt it, and took it.

30 * And he took their kings crown from of his head (the weight whereof *was* a talent of gold with the precious ſtones) and it was *ſet* on Davids head: and he brought forth the ſpoil of the city, † in great abundance.

31 And he brought forth the people that *were* therein, and put *them* under ſaws, and under harrows of iron, and under axes of iron, and made them paſs † thorow the brick-kiln: & thus did he unto all the cities of the children of Ammon. So David and all the people returned unto Jeruſalem.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Amnon raviſheth Tamar.* 15 *He turneth her away.* 23 *Amnon ſlain.*

AND it came to paſs after this, that Abſalom the ſon of David had a fair ſiſter, whoſe name *was* Tamar, and Amnon the ſon of David loved her.

2 And Amnon was ſo vexed, that he fell ſick for his ſiſter Tamar: for ſhe was a virgin, and † Amnon thought it hard for him to do any thing to her.

3 But Amnon had a friend, whoſe name *was* Jonadab, the ſon of Shimeah, Davids brother: and Jonadab *was* a very ſubtil man.

4 And he ſaid unto him, Why *art* thou, *being* the kings ſon, † lean † from day to day? wilt thou not tell me? And Amnon ſaid unto him, I love Tamar, my brother Abſaloms ſiſter.

5 And Jonadab ſaid unto him, lay thee down on thy bed, and make thy ſelf ſick: and when thy father cometh to ſee thee, ſay unto him, I pray thee, let my ſiſter Tamar come and give me meat, and dreſs the meat in my ſight, that I may ſee it, and eat it at her hand.

6 ¶ So Amnon lay down, and made himſelf ſick: and when the king was come to ſee him, Amnon ſaid unto the king, I pray thee, let Tamar my ſiſter come, and make me a couple of cakes in my ſight, that I may eat at her hand.

7 Then David ſent home to Tamar, ſaying, Go now to thy brother Amnons houſe, and dreſs him meat.

8 So Tamar went to her brother Amnons houſe, (and he was laid down) and ſhe took ‡ flour, and kneaded *it*, and made cakes in his ſight, and did bake the cakes.

9 And ſhe took a pan, and poured *them* out before him, but he refuſed to eat: and Amnon ſaid, Have out all men from me: and they went out every man from him.

10 And Amnon ſaid unto Tamar, Bring the meat into the chamber, that I may eat of thine hand. And Tamar took the cakes which ſhe had made, and brought them into the chamber to Amnon her brother.

11 And when ſhe had brought *them* unto him to eat, he took hold of her, and ſaid unto her, Come lie with me, my ſiſter.

12 And ſhe anſwered him, Nay my brother, do not † force me: for * † no ſuch thing ought to be done in Iſrael: do not thou this folly.

13 And I, whither ſhall I cauſe my ſhame to go? and as for thee, thou ſhalt be as one of the fools in Iſrael: now therefore, I pray thee, ſpeak unto the king; for he will not withhold me from thee.

14 Howbeit, he would not hearken unto her voice, but being ſtronger then ſhe, forced her, and lay with her.

15 Then

† Heb. *thin*

† Heb. *morning by morning?*

‡ Or, *paſte*

† Heb. *humble me:* * Levit. 18. 9.

† Heb. *it ought not ſo to be done*

15 Then Amnon hated her † exceedingly: so that the hatred wherewith he hated her, *was* greater then the love wherewith he had loved her: and Amnon said unto her, Arise, be gone.

† Heb. *with great hatred greatly.*

16 And she said unto him, *There is* no cause: this evil in sending me away, is greater then the other that thou didst unto me: but he would not hearken unto her.

17 Then he called his servant that ministred unto him, and said, Put now this *woman* out from me, and bolt the door after her.

18 And *she had* a garment of divers colours upon her: for with such robes were the kings daughters that were virgins apparelled. Then his servant brought her out, and bolted the door after her.

19 ¶ And Tamar put ashes on her head, and rent her garment of divers colours that *was* on her, and laid her hand on her head, and went on crying.

20 And Absalom her brother said unto her, Hath Amnon thy brother been with thee? but hold now thy peace, my sister: he is thy brother, † regard not this thing. So Tamar remained † desolate in her brother Absaloms house.

† Heb. *let not thine heart*

† Heb. *and desolate*

21 But when king David heard of all these things, he was very wroth.

22 And Absalom spake unto his brother Amnon neither good nor bad: for Absalom hated Amnon, because he had forced his sister Tamar.

23 ¶ And it came to pass after two full years, that Absalom had sheep-shearers in Baal-hazor, which is beside Ephraim: and Absalom invited all the kings sons.

24 And Absalom came to the king, and said, Behold now, thy servant hath sheep-shearers, let the king, I beseech thee, and his servants go with thy servant.

25 And the king said to Absalom, Nay, my son, let us not all now go, lest we be chargeable unto thee. And he pressed him: howbeit, he would not go, but blessed him.

26 Then said Absalom, If not, I pray thee, let my brother Amnon go with us. And the king said unto him, Why should he go with thee?

27 But Absalom pressed him, that he let Amnon, and all the kings sons go with him.

28 ¶ Now Absalom had commanded his servants, saying, Mark ye now when Amnons heart is merry with wine, and when I say unto you, Smite Amnon, then kill him, fear not: ‡ have not I commanded you? be courageous, and be † valiant.

‡ Or, *will you not, since I have commanded you?*

† Heb. *sons of valour.*

29 And the servants of Absalom did unto Amnon, as Absalom had commanded: then all the kings sons arose, and every man † gat him up upon his mule, and fled.

30 ¶ And it came to pass while they were in the way, that tidings came to David, saying, Absalom hath slain all the kings sons, and there is not one of them left.

† Heb. *rode*

31 Then the king arose, and tare his garments, and lay on the earth: and all his servants stood by with their clothes rent.

32 And Jonadab the son of Shimeah, Davids brother, answered and said, Let not my lord suppose that they have slain all the young men the kings sons; for Amnon onely is dead: for by the † appointment of Absalom this hath been ‡ determined, from the day that he forced his sister Tamar.

† Heb. *mouth*

‡ Or, *setled*

33 Now therefore let not my lord the king take the thing to his heart, to think that all the kings sons are dead: for Amnon onely is dead.

34 But Absalom fled. And the young man that kept the watch, lift up his eyes, and looked, and behold, there came much people by the way of the hill-side, behind him.

† Heb. *according to the word of thy servant,*

35 And Jonadab said unto the king, Behold, the kings sons come; † as thy servant said, so it is.

36 And it came to pass, assoon as he had made an end of speaking, that behold, the kings sons came, and lift up their voice and wept; and the king also and all his servants wept † very sore.

† Heb. *with a great weeping*

37 But Absalom fled, and went to Talmai, the son of ‡ Ammihud king of Geshur: and *David* mourned for his son every day.

greatly.

‡ Or, *Ammihur*

38 So Absalom fled, and went to Geshur, and was there three years.

‡ Or, *was*

39 And *the soul of* king David longed *n* to go forth unto Absalom:

consumed

salom: for he was comforted concerning Amnon, seeing he was dead.

CHAP. XIV.

1 A widow inclines the king to fetch home Absalom. 25 Absaloms beauty, hair, and children.

NOw Joab the son of Zeruiah perceived that the kings heart *was* toward Absalom.

2 And Joab sent to Tekoah, & fetcht thence a wise woman, and said unto her, I pray thee, feign thy self to be a mourner, and put on now mourning apparel, and anoint not thy self with oil, but be as a woman that had a long time mourned for ỹ dead:

3 And come to the king, and speak on this manner unto him: so Joab put the words in her mouth.

4 And when the woman of Tekoah spake to the king, she fell on her face to the ground, and did obeisance, and said, † Help, O king.

† Heb. Save,

5 And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? And she answered, I am indeed a widow-woman, & mine husband is dead.

6 And thine hand-maid had two sons, and they two strove together in the field, and *there was* † none to part them, but the one smote the other, and slew him.

† Heb. no deliverer between them,

7 And behold, the whole family is risen against thy hand-maid, and they said, Deliver him that smote his brother, that we may kill him, for the life of his brother, whom he slew, and we will destroy the heir also: and so they shall quench my coal which is left, and shall not leave to my husband *neither* name, nor remainder † upon the earth.

† Heb. upon the face of the earth.

8 And the king said unto the woman, Go to thine house, and I will give charge concerning thee.

9 And the woman of Tekoah said unto the king, My lord, O king the iniquity *be* on me, and on my fathers house: and the king and his throne *be* guiltless.

Heb. that hereafter

10 And the king said, Whosoever saith *ought* unto thee, bring him to me, and he shall not touch thee any more.

of blood not multiply to destroy.

11 Then said she, I pray thee, let the king remember the LORD thy † God, that thou wouldest not suffer the revengers of blood to destroy any more, lest they destroy my son. And he said, *As* the LORD liveth, there shall not one hair of thy son fall to ỹ earth.

12 Then the woman said, Let thine hand-maid, I pray thee, speak one word unto my lord the king. And he said, Say on.

13 And the woman said, Wherefore then hast thou thought such a thing against the people of God? for the king doth speak this thing as one which is faulty in that the king doth not fetch home again his banished.

14 For we must needs die, and are as water spilt on the ground, wch cannot be gathered up again: ‡ neither doth God respect any person; yet doth he devise means, that his banished be not expelled from him.

‡ Or, because God hath not taken away his life, he hath also devised means, &c.

15 Now therefore, that I am come to speak of this thing unto my lord the king. *It is* because the people have made me afraid: and thy hand-maid said, I will now speak unto the king, it may be that the king will perform the requeſt of his hand-maid.

16 For the king will hear, to deliver his hand-maid out of the hand of the man *that would* destroy me and my son together out of the inheritance of God:

17 Then thine hand-maid said, The word of my lord the king shall now be † comfortable: for as an angel of God, so is my lord the king, † to discern good and bad: therefore the LORD thy God will be with thee.

† Heb. for rest

† Heb. to hear

18 Then he king answered, and said unto the woman, Hide not from me, I pray thee, the thing that I shall ask thee. And the woman said, Let my lord the king now speak.

19 And the king said, *Is not* the hand of Joab with thee in all this? And the woman answered and said, *As* thy soul liveth, my lord the king, none can turn to the right hand, or to the left, from ought that my lord the king hath spoken: for thy servant Joab he bad me, & he put all these words in ỹ mouth of thine hand-maid:

20 To fetch about this form of speech hath thy servant Joab done this thing: and my lord is wise, according to the wisdom of an angel of God, to know all things that *are* in the earth.

21 ¶ And the king said unto Joab, Behold now, I have done this thing: go therefore, bring the young man Absalom again.

22 And Joab fell to the ground on his face, and bowed himself, and † thanked the king: and Joab said, To day thy servant knoweth that I have found grace in thy sight, my lord, O king, in that the king hath fulfilled the request of ‡ his servant.

† Heb. *blessed*

‡ Or, *by*

23 So Joab arose and went to Geshur, and brought Absalom to Jerusalem.

24 And the king said, Let him turn to his own house, and let him not see my face. So Absalom returned to his own house, and saw not the king's face.

† Heb. *And as Absalom there was not a beautiful man in all Israel to praise greatly:*

25 † ¶ But in all Israel there was none to be so much praised as Absalom, for his beauty: from the sole of his foot even to the crown of his head, there was no blemish in him.

26 (And when he polled his head (for it was at every years end that he polled it: because *the hair* was heavy on him, therefore he polled it) he weighed the hair of his head at two hundred shekels, after the king's weight.

27 And unto Absalom there were born three sons, and one daughter, whose name *was* Tamar: she was a woman of a fair countenance.

28 ¶ So Absalom dwelt two full years in Jerusalem, and saw not the king's face.

29 Therefore Absalom sent for Joab, to have sent him to the king, but he would not come to him: and when he sent again the second time, he would not come.

30 Therefore he said unto his servants, See, Joab's field is † near mine, and he hath barley there: go, and set it on fire: and Absalom's servants set the field on fire.

† Heb. *near my place,*

31 Then Joab arose, and came to Absalom unto *his* house, and said unto him, Wherefore have thy servants set my field on fire?

32 And Absalom answered Joab, Behold, I sent unto thee, saying, Come hither, that I may send thee to the king, to say, Wherefore am I come from Geshur? it had been good for me *to have been* there still: now therefore let me see the king's face: and if there be any iniquity in me, let him kill me.

33 So Joab came to the king, and told him: and when he had called for Absalom, he came to the king, and bowed himself on his face to the ground before the king, & the king kissed Absalom.

CHAP. XV.

1 Absalom stealeth the hearts of Israel. 10 He maketh a conspiracy. 13 David fleeth from Jerusalem, 31 and curseth Achithophel's counsel.

AND it came to pass after this, that Absalom prepared him chariots, and horses, and fifty men to run before him.

2 And Absalom rose up early, and stood beside the way of the gate: and it was so, that when any man that had a controversie † came to the king for judgement, then Absalom called unto him, and he said, Of what city *art* thou? And he said, Thy servant is of one of the tribes of Israel.

† Heb. *to come*

3 And Absalom said unto him, See, thy matters *are* good and right: but *there is* ‡ no man *deputed* of the king to hear thee.

‡ Or, *none will hear thee from the king* (down)*ward*

4 Absalom said moreover, O that I were made a judge in the land, that every man which hath any suit or cause, might come unto me, & I would do him justice.

5 And it was so, that when any man came nigh to do him obeisance, he put forth his hand, and took him, and kissed him.

6 And on this manner did Absalom to all Israel, that came to the king for judgement: so Absalom stole the hearts of the men of Israel.

7 ¶ And it came to pass after forty years, that Absalom said unto the king, I pray thee let me go, and pay my vow, which I have vowed unto the LORD in Hebron.

8 For thy servant vowed a vow while I abode at Geshur in Syria, saying, If the LORD shall bring me again indeed to Jerusalem, then I will serve the LORD.

9 And the king said unto him, Go in peace. So he arose, and went to Hebron.

10 ¶ But Absalom sent spies throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, As soon as ye hear the sound of the trumpet, then ye

ye shall say, Absalom reigneth in Hebron.

11 And with Absalom went two hundred men out of Jerusalem, *that were* called, and they went in their simplicity, and they knew not any thing.

12 And Absalom sent for Achithophel the Gilonite, Davids counsellor, from his city, *even* from Giloh, while he offered sacrifices: and the conspiracy was strong; for the people increased continually with Absalom.

13 ¶ And there came a messenger to David, saying, The hearts of the men of Israel are after Absalom.

14 And David said unto all his servants, that were with him at Jerusalem, Arise, and let us flee; for we shall not *else* escape from Absalom: make speed to depart, lest he overtake us suddenly, and † bring evil upon us, and smite the city with the edge of the sword.

Heb. thrust

15 And the kings servants said unto the king, Behold, thy servants *are ready to do* whatsoever my lord ŷ king shall † appoint.

Heb. choose.

16 And the king went forth, and all his household † after him: and the king left ten women, *which were* concubines, to keep the house.

Heb. at his feet:

17 And the king went forth, and all the people after him, and tarried in a place that was far off.

18 And all his servants passed on beside him: and all the Cherethites, and all the Pelethites, and all the Gittites, six hundred men, which came after him from Gath, passed on before the king.

19 Then said the king to Ittai the Gittite, Wherefore goest thou also with us? return to thy place, and abide with the king: for thou *art* a stranger, and also an exile.

20 Whereas thou camest *but* yesterday, should I this day † make thee go up and down with us? seeing I go whither I may, return, thou, and take back thy brethren: mercy and truth *be* with thee.

Heb. make thee wander up and down

21 And Ittai answered the king and said, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* my lord the king liveth, surely in ẅ place my lord the king shall be, whether in death or in life, even there also will thy servant be.

22 And David said to Ittai, Go, & pass over. And Ittai the Gittite passed over, & all his men, and all the little ones that *were* with him.

23 And all the country wept with a loud voice, & all the people passed over: the king also himself passed over ŷ brook ‡ Kidron, and all the people passed over, toward the way of the wilderness.

‡ Called John 18. 11. Cedron.

24 ¶ And lo, Zadok also, and all the Levites *were* with him, bearing the ark of the covenant of God, and they set down the ark of God: and Abiathar went up, until all the people had done passing out of the city.

25 And the king said unto Zadok, Carry back the ark of God into the city: if I shall find favour in the eyes of the LORD, he will bring me again, and shew me *both* it, and his habitation.

26 But if he thus say, I have no delight in thee: behold, *here am* I, let him do to me as seemeth good *unto him*.

27 The king said also unto Zadok the priest, *Art not* thou a * Seer? return into thy city in peace, and your two sons with you, Ahimaaz thy son, and Jonathan the son of Abiathar.

* 1 Sa. 9. 9.

28 See, I will tarry in the plain of the wilderness, until there come word from you to certifie me:

29 Zadok therefore and Abiathar carried the ark of God again to Jerusalem: and they tarried there.

30 ¶ And David went up by the ascent of *mount* Olivet, † and wept as he went up, and had his head covered, and he went bare foot: and all the people that *was* with him covered every man his head, and they went up, weeping as they went up.

† Heb. going up and weeping,

31 ¶ And *one* told David, saying, Achithophel *is* among the conspirators with Absalom. And David said, O LORD, I pray thee turn the counsel of Achithophel into foolishness.

32 And it came to pass that when David was come to the top *of the mount*, where he worshipped God, behold, Hushai the Archite came to meet him with his coat rent, and earth upon his head:

33 Unto whom David said, If thou passest on with me, then thou shalt be a burthen unto me.

34 But if thou return to the

city, and say unto Absalom, I will be thy servant, O king; *as* I *have been* thy fathers servant hitherto, *so will* I now also *be* thy servant; then mayest thou for me defeat the counsel of Achithophel.

35 And *hast thou* not there with thee Zadok and Abiathar the priests? therefore it shall be, that what thing soever thou shalt hear out of the kings house, thou shalt tell it to Zadok and Abiathar the priests.

36 Behold, *they have* there with them their two sons, Ahimaaz Zadoks *son*, and Jonathan Abiathars *son*: and by them ye shall send unto me every thing that ye can hear.

37 So Hushai Davids friend came into the city: and Absalom came into Jerusalem,

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Zibas false suggestion*: 5 *Shimei curseth David.* 9 *David abstaineth and restraineth others from revenge.* 23 *Achithophels counsel.*

AND when David was a little past the top *of the hill*, behold, Ziba the servant of Mephibosheth met him with a couple of asses saddled, and upon them two hundred *loaves* of bread, & an hundred bunches of raisins, and an hundred of summer fruits, and a bottle of wine.

2 And the king said unto Ziba, What meanest thou by these? & Ziba said, The asses *be* for the kings household to ride on, and the bread and summer-fruit for the young men to eat, and the wine, that such as be faint in the wilderness may drink.

3 And the king said, And where is thy masters son? And Ziba said unto the king, Behold, he abideth at Jerusalem: for he said, To day shall the house of Israel restore me the kingdom of my father.

4 Then said the king to Ziba, Behold, thine *are* all that *pertained* unto Mephibosheth. And Ziba said, † I humbly beseech thee *that* I may find grace in thy sight, my lord, O king.

† Heb. *I do obeysance*

5 And when king David came to Bahurim, behold, thence came out a man of the family of the house of Saul, whose name *was* Shimei, the son of Gera: ‡he came forth, and cursed still as he came.

‡ Or, *he still came forth and cursed.*

6 And he cast stones at David, and at all the servants of king David: and all the people, and all the mighty men *were* on his right hand, and on his left.

7 And thus said Shimei when he cursed, Come out, come out, thou †bloody man, and thou man of Belial.

† Heb. *man of bloods,*

8 The LORD hath returned upon thee all the blood of the house of Saul, in whose stead thou hast reigned, and the LORD hath delivered the kingdom into the hand of Absalom thy son: and †behold, thou *art taken* in thy mischief, because thou *art a* bloody man.

† Heb. *behold thee in thy evil,*

9 Then said Abishai the son of Zeruiah unto the king, why should this *dead dog curse my lord the king? let me go over, I pray thee, and take off his head.

* 1 Sa. 24. 14. Chap. 9. 8.

10 And the king said, What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah? so let him curse, because the LORD hath said unto him, Curse David. Who shall then say, Wherefore hast thou done so?

11 And David said unto Abishai, and to all his servants, Behold, my son which came forth of my bowels, seeketh my life: how much more now *may* this Benjamite *do it*? let him alone, and let him curse: for the LORD hath bidden him.

12 It may be that the LORD will look on mine ‡† affliction, and that the LORD will *o* requite me good for his cursing this day.

‡ Or, *tears,* † Heb. *eye,*

13 And as David and his men went by the way, Shimei went along on § hill-side over against him, and cursed as he went, and threw stones at him, & †cast dust.

† Heb. *dusted him with dust.*

14 And the king, and all the people that were with him, came weary, and refreshed themselves there.

15 And Absalom, and all the people, the men of Israel came to Jerusalem, and Achithophel with him.

16 And it came to pass when Hushai the Archite, Davids friend was come unto Absalom; that Hushai said unto Absalom, God save the king, †God save the king.

† Heb. *Let the king live,*

17 And Absalom said to Hushai, Is this thy kindness to thy friend? Why wentest thou not with thy friend?

18 And Hushai said unto Absalom,

lom, Nay, but whom the LORD and his people, and all the men of Israel chuse, his will I be, and with him will I abide.

19 And again, whom should I serve? *should* I not *serve* in the presence of his son? as I have served in thy fathers presence, so will I be in thy presence.

20 Then said Absalom to Achithophel, Give counsel among you what we shall do.

21 And Achithophel said unto Absalom, Go into thy fathers concubines, which he hath left to keep the house, and all Israel shall hear that thou art abhorred of thy father, then shall the hands of all that *are* with thee be strong.

22 So they spread Absalom a tent upon the top of the house. and Absalom went in unto his fathers concubines, in the sight of all Israel.

23 And the counsel of Achithophel which he counselled in those dayes, was as if a man had enquired at the † oracle of God: so *was* all the counsel of Achithophel, both with David and with Absalom.

Heb. word

CHAP. XVII.

1 Achithophels counsel is overthrown by Hushais. 15 Secret intelligence is sent unto David. 23 Achithophel hangeth himself. 25 Amasa is made captain.

MOreover, Achithophel said unto Absalom, Let me now chuse out twelve thousand men, and I will arise, and pursue after David this night.

2 And I will come upon him while he *is* weary and weak-handed, and will make him afraid: and all the people that *are* with him shall flee, and I will smite the king onely.

3 And I will bring back all the people unto thee: the man whom thou seekest *is* as if all returned: so all the people shall be in peace.

Heb. as right in the eyes of, &c.

4 And the saying † pleased Absalom well, & all the elders of Israel.

Heb. what is in his mouth.

5 Then said Absalom, Call now Hushai the Archite also, and let us hear likewise † what he saith.

Heb. word?

6 And when Hushai was come to Absalom, Absalom spake unto him, saying, Achithophel hath spoken after this manner: shall we do after his † saying? If not, speak thou.

7 And Hushai said unto Absalom, The counsel that Achithophel hath † given, *is* not good at this time.

† Heb. counselled,

8 For (said Hushai) thou knowest thy father and his men, that they be mighty men, and they *be* † chafed in their minds, as a bear robbed of her whelps in the field: and thy father *is* a man of war, and will not lodge with the people.

† Heb. bitter of soul,

9 Behold, he is hid now in some pit, or in some *other* place, and it will come to pass, when some of them be † overthrown at the first, ỹ whosoever heareth it, will say, There is a slaughter among the people that follow Absalom.

† Heb. fallen

10 And he also that is valiant whose heart *is* as the heart of a lion, shall utterly melt: for all Israel knoweth that thy father is a mighty man, and *they* which *be* with him *are* valiant men.

11 Therefore I counsel, that all Israel be generally gathered unto thee, from Dan even to Beersheba, as the sand that *is* by the sea for multitude, and † ỹ thou go to battel in thine own person.

† Heb. that thy face, or, presence go, &c.

12 So shall we come upon him in some place, where he shall be found, and we will light upon him as the dew falleth on the ground; and of him, and of all the men that *are* with him, there shall not be left so much as one.

13 Moreover, if he be gotten into a city, then shall all Israel bring ropes to ỹ city, and we will draw it into ỹ river, until there be not one small stone found there.

14 And Absalom, and all the men of Israel said, The counsel of Hushai the Archite *is* better then the counsel of Achithophel: For the LORD had † appointed to defeat the good counsel of Achithophel, to the intent that the LORD might bring evil upon Absalom.

† Heb. commanded

15 Then said Hushai unto Zedok, and to Abiathar the priests, Thus and thus did Achithophel counsel Absalom and the elders of Israel, and thus and thus have I counselled.

16 Now therefore send quickly and tell David, saying, Lodge not this night in the plains of the wilderness, but speedily pass over, lest the king be swallowed up, and all the people that *are* with him.

17 Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz ſtayed by En-rogel (for they might not be ſeen to come into the city) and a wench went and told them: and they went and told king David.

18 Nevertheleſs, a lad ſaw them, and told Abſalom: but they went both of them away quickly, and came to a mans houſe in Bahurim, which had a well in his court, whither they went down.

19 And ỹ woman took & ſpread a covering over ỹ wells mouth, and ſpread ground corn thereon: and the thing was not known.

20 And when Abſaloms ſervants came to the woman to the houſe, they ſaid, Where is Ahimaaz and Jonathan? And the woman ſaid unto them, They be gone over the brook of water. And when they had ſought, and could not find *them*, they returned to Jeruſalem.

21 And it came to paſs after they were departed, that they came up out of the well, & went and told king David, & ſaid unto David, Ariſe, and paſs quickly over ỹ water: for thus hath Achithophel counſelled againſt you.

22 Then David aroſe, and all the people that *were* with him, and they paſſed over Jordan: by the morning light there lacked not one of them that was not gone over Jordan.

23 And when Ahithophel ſaw that his counſel was not † followed, he ſadled *his* aſs, and aroſe, and gat him home to his houſe, to his city, and † put his houſhold in order, and hanged himſelf, and died, and was buried in the ſepulchre of his fathers.

† Heb. *done*,

† Heb. *gave charge concerning his houſe*,

24 Then David came to Mahanaim: and Abſalom paſſed over Jordan, he, and all the men of Iſrael with him.

25 And Abſalom made Amaſa captain of the hoſt, in ſtead of Joab: which Amaſa *was* a mans ſon, whoſe name *was* Ithra, an Iſraelite, that went in to Abigail the daughter of Nahaſh, ſiſter to Zeruiah Joabs mother.

26 So Iſrael and Abſalom pitched in the land of Gilead.

27 And it came to paſs when David was come to Mahanaim, that Shobi the ſon of Nahaſh of Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and Machir the ſon of Ammiel of Lo-debar, and Barzillai the Gileadite of Rogelim,

28 Brought beds, and ‡ baſons, and earthen veſſels, and wheat, and barley, and flour, and parched *corn*, and beans, and lentils, and parched *pulſe*,

‡ Or, *cups*,

29 And honey, and butter, and ſheep, and cheeſe of kine, for David, and for the people that *were* with him, to eat: for they ſaid, The people is hungry, and weary, & thirſty in ỹ wilderneſs.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *David viewing the armies, giveth charge of Abſalom.* 9 *Abſalom is ſlain.* 19 *Tidings is brought to David.*

AND David numbred the people that *were* with him, and ſet captains of thouſands, and captains of hundreds over them.

2 And David ſent forth a third part of the people under the hand of Joab, and a third part under the hand of Abiſhai, the ſon of Zeruiah Joabs brother, and a third part under the hand of *c*Ittai the Gittite: and the king ſaid unto the people, I will ſurely go forth with you my ſelf alſo.

3 But the people anſwered, Thou ſhalt not go forth: for if we flee away, they will not † care for us; neither if half of us die, will they care for us: now *thou art* † worth ten thouſand of us: therefore now it is better that thou † ſuccour us out of the city.

† Heb. *ſet their heart on us*; † Heb. *as ten thouſand of us*: † Heb. *be to ſuccour*

4 And the king ſaid unto them, What ſeemeth you beſt, I will do. And the king ſtood by the gate ſide, and all the people came out by hundreds, and by thouſands.

5 And the king commanded Joab, and Abiſhai, and Ittai, ſaying, *Deal* gently for my ſake with the young man, *even* with Abſalom. And all ỹ people heard when ỹ king gave all the captains charge concerning Abſalom.

6 So the people went out into the field againſt Iſrael: and ỹ battel was in the wood of Ephraim;

7 Where the people of Iſrael were ſlain before the ſervants of David, and there was there a great ſlaughter that day of twenty thouſand *men*.

8 For the battel was there ſcattered over the face of all the countrey: and the wood † devoured more people that day, than the ſword devoured.

† Heb. *multiplied to devour*

9 ¶ And

9 ¶ And Absalom met the servants of David: and Absalom rode upon a mule, and the mule went under the thick boughs of a great oak, and his head caught hold of the oak, and he was taken up between the heaven and the earth, and the mule that *was* under him went away.

10 And a certain man saw it, and told Joab, and said, Behold, I saw Absalom hanged in an oak:

11 And Joab said unto the man that told him, And behold, thou sawest *him*, and why didst thou not smite him there to ỹ ground, and I would have given thee ten *shekels* of silver and a girdle?

12 And the man said unto Joab, Though I should † receive a thousand *shekels* of silver in mine hand, *yet* would I not put forth mine hand against the kings son: for in our hearing the king charged thee, and Abishai, and Ittai, saying, † Beware ỹ none touch the young man Absalom.

13 Otherwise, I should have wrought falshood against mine own life: or there is no matter hid from the king, and thou thy self wouldest have set thy self against *me*.

14 Then said Joab, I may not tarry thus † with thee. And he took three darts in his hand, and thrust them through the heart of Absalom, while he *was* yet alive in the † midst of the oak.

15 And ten young men, ỹ bare Joabs armor, compassed about, and smote Absalom, & slew him.

16 And Joab blew the trumpet, and the people returned from pursuing after Israel: for Joab held back the people.

17 And they took Absalom, and cast him into a great pit in the wood and laid a very great heap of stones upon him: and all Israel fled every one to his tent.

18 Now Absalom in his life time had taken and reared up for himself a pillar, which *is* in the kings * dale: for he said, I have no son to keep my name in remembrance: and he called the pillar after his own name, and it is called unto this day, Absaloms place.

19 Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok, Let me now run, and bear, the king tidings, how that the LORD hath † avenged him of his enemies.

20 And Joab said unto him, Thou shalt not bear tidings this day, but thou shalt † bear tidings another day: but this day thou shalt bear no tidings, because the kings son is dead.

21 Then said Joab to ‡ Cushi, Go tell the king what thou hast seen. And Cushi bowed himself unto Joab, and ran.

22 Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok yet again to Joab, But † howsoever let me, I pray thee, also run after Cushi. And Joab said, Wherefore wilt thou run, my son, seeing that thou hast no tidings ‡ ready?

23 But howsoever (*said he*) let me run. And he said unto him, Run. Then Ahimaaz ran by the way of the plain, and over-ran Cushi.

24 And David sat between the two gates: and the watchman went up to the roof over the gate unto the wall, and lift up his eyes, and looked, and behold, a man running alone.

25 And the watchman cried, and told the king. And the king said, If he *be* alone, *there is* tidings in his mouth. And he came apace, and drew near.

26 And the watchman saw another man running, and the watchman called unto the porter, and said, Behold *another* man running alone. And the king said, He also bringeth tidings.

27 And the watchman said, † Me thinketh the running of the foremost is like the running of Ahimaaz the son of Zadok. And the king said, He is a good man, and cometh with good tidings.

28 And Ahimaaz called, and said unto the king. ‡ † All is well. And he fell down to the earth upon his face before the king, and said, Blessed *be* the LORD thy God, which hath † delivered up the men that lift up their hand against my lord the king.

29 And the king said, † Is the young man Absalom safe? And Ahimaaz answered, When Joab sent the kings servant, and *me* thy servant, I saw a great tumult, but I knew not what *it was*.

30 And the king said *unto him*, Turn aside, *and* stand here. And he turned aside, and stood still.

31 And behold, Cushi came, and Cushi said, * Tidings my lord

† Heb. *weigh upon mine hand,*

† Heb. *Beware whosoever ye be of,* &c.

† Heb. *before thee.*

† Heb. *heart*

* Gen. 14. 17

† Heb. *judged him from the hand,* &c.

† Heb. *be a man of tidings*

† Heb. *be what may,*

‡ Or, *convenient?*

† Heb. *I see thee running*

‡ Or, *Peace.*

† Heb. *be to thee,*

† Heb. *Peace,*

† Heb. *shut up*

† Heb. *Is there peace?*

† Heb. *Tidings is brought*

the kingdom the LORD hath avenged thee this day of all them that rose up against thee.

32 And the king said unto Cushi, *Is* the young man Absalom safe? And Cushi answered, The enemies of my lord the king, and all that rise against thee to do *thee* hurt, be as that young man *is*.

33 And the king was much moved, and went up to the chamber over the gate, and wept: and as he went thus he said, O my son Absalom, my son, my son Absalom: would God I had died for thee, O Absalom, my son, my son.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *David ceaseth mourning*: 9 *His return*: 11 *He warns the priests, to incite Judah.* 18 *Shimei is pardoned.*

AND it was told Joab, Behold, the king weepeth and mourneth for Absalom.

† Heb. *salvation, or, deliverance*

2 And the † victory that day was turned into mourning unto all the people: for the people heard say that day, how the king was grieved for his son.

3 And the people gat them by stealth that day into the city, as people being ashamed steal away when they flee in battel.

4 But the king covered his face, and the king cried with a loud voice, O my son Absalom, O Absalom, my son, my son.

5 And Joab came into the house to the king, and said, Thou hast ashamed this day the faces of all thy servants, which this day have saved thy life, and the lives of thy sons, and of thy daughters, and the lives of thy wives, and the lives of thy concubines.

† Heb. *By loving, &c.*

† Heb. *that princes or servants are not to thee: to the heart of thy servants*

6 †In that thou lovest thine enemies, and hatest thy friends: for thou hast declared this day, † that thou regardest neither princes, nor servants: for this day I perceive, that if Absalom had lived, and all we had died this day, then it had pleased thee well.

7 Now therefore arise, go forth, and speak † comfortably unto thy servants: for I swear by the LORD, if thou go not forth, there will not tarry one with thee this night; and that will be worse unto thee then all the evil that befell thee from thy youth until now.

8 Then the king arose, and sat in the gate: and they told unto all the people, saying, Behold, the king doth sit in the gate: and all the people came before the king: for Israel had fled every man to his tent.

9 ¶ And all the people were at strife throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, The king saved us out of the hand of our enemies, and he delivered us out of the hand of the Philistines, and now he fled out of the land for Absalom.

10 And Absalom whom we anointed over us, is dead in battel: now therefore why † speak ye not a word of bringing the king back?

† Heb. *are ye silent*

11 ¶ And king David sent to Zadok, and to Abiathar the priests, saying, Speak unto the elders of Judah, saying, Why are ye the last to bring the king back to his house? (seeing the speech of all Israel is come to the king, even to his house.)

12 Ye *are* my brethren, ye *are* my bones, and my flesh: wherefore then are ye the last to bring the king back?

13 And say ye to Amasa, *Art* thou not of my bone, and of my flesh? God do so to me, and more also, if thou be not captain of the host before me continually in the room of Joab.

14 And he bowed the heart of all the men of Judah, even as *the heart* of one man, so that they sent *this word* unto the king, Return thou, and all thy servants.

15 So the king returned, and came to Jordan: and Judah came to Gilgal to go to meet the king, to conduct the king over Jordan.

16 And * Shimei the son of Gera a Benjamite, which *was* of Bahurim, hasted, and came down with the men of Judah, to meet king David.

* 1 Kin. 2. 8.

17 And *there were* a thousand men of Benjamin with him, and *Ziba ŷ servant of ŷ house of Saul, & his fifteen sons, & his twenty servants with him, and they went over Jordan before the king.

* Chap. 16. 1.

18 And there went over a ferry-boot to carry over the kings household and to do † what he thought good: and Shimei the son of Gera fell down before the king,

† Heb. *the good in his eyes*

19 And said unto the king, Let not my lord impute iniquity

unto

unto me, neither do thou remember *that which thy servant did perversly the day that my lord the king went out of Jerusalem, ŷ ŷ king should take it to his heart.

*Chap. 16. 5.

20 For thy servant doth know that I have sinned: therefore behold, I am come the first this day of all the house of Joseph, to go down to meet my lord the king.

21 But Abishai the son of Zeruiah answered and said, Shall not Shimei be put to death for this, because he cursed the LORDS anointed?

22 And David said, What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah, that ye should this day be adversaries unto me? shall there any man be put to death this day in Israel? for do not I know, that I *am* this day king over Israel?

23 Therefore the king said unto Shimei, Thou shalt not die: and the king sware unto him.

24 And Mephibosheth the son of Saul came down to meet the king, and had neither dressed his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor washed his clothes; from the day the king departed, until the day he came again in peace.

25 And it came to pass when he was come to Jerusalem to meet the king, that the king said unto him, Wherefore wentest not thou with me, Mephibosheth?

26 And he answered, My lord, O king, my servant deceived me; for thy servant said, I will saddle me an ass, that I may ride thereon, and go to the king, because thy servant *is* lame.

Heb. e ye ent

Kin. 8.

hap. 1.

Heb. d in s:

Chap. 16. 3.

27 And he hath *slandred thy servant unto my lord the king: but my lord the king *is* as an angel of GOD: do therefore what *is* good in thine eyes.

28 For all *of* my fathers house were but † dead men before my lord the king: yet didst thou set thy servant among them that did eat at thine own table: what ‡ right therefore have I yet to cry any more unto the king?

Heb. men of death

29 And the king said unto him, Why speakest thou any more of thy matters? I have said, Thou and Ziba divide the land.

30 And Mephibosheth said unto the king, Yea, let him take all, for as much as my lord the king is come again in peace unto his own house.

31 ¶ And Barzillai the Gileadite came down from Rogelim, and went over Jordan with the king, to conduct him over Jordan.

32 Now Barzillai was a very aged man, *even* fourscore years old, and *he had provided the king of sustenance while he lay at Mahanaim: for he *was* a very great man.

*Chap. 17. 27.

33 And the king said unto Barzillai, Come thou over with me, and I will feed thee with me in Jerusalem.

34 And Barzallai said unto the king, † How long have I to live, that I should go up with the king unto Jerusalem?

† Heb. *How many days are the years of my life?*

35 I *am* this day fourscore years old: *and* can I discern between good and evil? can thy servant taste what I eat, or what I drink? can I hear any more the voice of singing-men and singing-women? wherefore then should thy servant be yet a burthen unto my lord the king?

36 Thy servant will go a little way over Jordan with the king: and why should the king recompense it me with such a reward?

37 Let thy servant, I pray thee, turn back again, that I may die in mine own city, *and be buried* by the grave of my father, and of my mother: but behold, thy servant Chimham, let him go over with my lord the king, and do to him what shall seem good unto thee.

38 And the king answered, Chimham shall go over with me, and I will do to him that which shall seem good unto thee: and whatsoever thou shalt † require of me, *that* will I do for thee.

† Heb. *choose*.

39 And all the people went over Jordan: and when the king was come over, the king kissed Barzillai, and blessed him; and he returned unto his own place.

40 Then the king went on to Gilgal, and Chimham went on with him: and all the people of Judah conducted the king, and also half the people of Israel.

41 ¶ And behold, all the men of Israel came to the king, and said unto the king, Why have our brethren ŷ men of Judah, stolen thee away, & have brought the king, and his household, and all Davids men with him over Jordan?

42 And all the men of Judah

answered the men of Israel, Because the king is near of kin to us: wherefore then be ye angry for this matter? have we eaten at all of the kings *cost*? or hath he given us any gift?

43 And the men of Israel answered the men of Judah, and said, We have ten parts in the king, and we have also more *right* in David then ye: why then † Heb. *set us at light,* did ye † despise us, that our advice should not be first had in bringing back our king? And the words of the men of Judah were fiercer then the words of the men of Israel.

CHAP. XX.

1 Sheba maketh a party in Israel. 4 Amasa is slain. 14 Joab pursueth Sheba unto Abel. 16 A wise woman saveth the city by Shebas head.

AND there hapned to be there a man of Belial, whose name *was* Sheba the son of Bichri, a Benjamite, and he blew a trumpet, and said, We have no part in David, neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to his tent O Israel.

2 So every man of Israel went up from after David, *and* followed Sheba the son of Bichri: but the men of Judah clave unto their king, from Jordan even to Jerusalem.

3 And David came to his house at Jerusalem, and the king took *Chap. 16. 22. the ten women *his* * concubines, whom he had left to keep the † Heb. *a house of ward,* house, and put them in † ward, † Heb. *bound* and fed them, but went not in unto them: so they were † shut † Heb. *in widowhood of life.* up unto the day of their death, † living in widowhood.

4 ¶ Then said the king to Amasa, † Assemble me the men of Judah within three days, and be thou here present.

5 So Amasa went to assemble † Heb. *call* *the men of* Judah; but he tarried longer then the set time which he had appointed him.

6 And David said to Abishai, † Heb. *deliver himself from our eyes.* Now shall Sheba the son of Bichri do us more harm then *did* Absalom: take thou thy lords servants, and pursue after him, lest he get him fenced cities, and † escape us.

*Chap. 8. 18. 7 And there went out after him Joabs men, and the * Cherethites, and the Pelethites and all the mighty men: and they went out of Jerusalem, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

8 When they *were* at the great stone which is in Gibeon, Amasa went before them: and Joabs garment that he had put on, was girded unto him and upon it a girdle *with* a sword fastned upon his loins in the sheath thereof, and as he went forth it fell out.

9 And Joab said to Amasa, *Art* thou in health, my brother? And Joab took Amasa by the beard with the right hand to kiss him.

10 But Amasa took no heed to the sword that *was* in Joabs hand: so he smote him therewith in the fifth *rib*, and shed out his bowels to the ground, and † strook him not again, and he died: so Joab and Abishai his brother pursued after Sheba the son Bichri. † Heb. *doubled not his stroke,*

11 And one of Joabs men stood by him, and said He that favoureth Joab and he that is for David, *let him go* after Joab.

12 And Amasa wallowed in blood, in the midst of the high-way: & when the man saw that all ỹ people stood still, he removed Amasa out of the high-way, into the field, & cast a cloth upon him, when he saw that every one that came by him stood still.

13 When he was removed out of the high-way, all the people went on after Joab, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

14 And he went through all the tribes of Israel unto Abel, and to Beth-maachah, and all the Berites: and they were gathered together, & went also after him.

15 And they came and besieged him in Abel of Beth-maachah and they cast up a bank against the city, and ‡ it stood in the trench: and all the people that *were* with Joab, † battered the wall to throw it down. ‡ Or, it *stood against the outmost wall:* † Heb. *marred to throw down.*

16 Then cried a wise woman out of the city, Hear, hear: say, I pray you, unto Joab, Come near hither, that I may speak with thee.

17 And when he was come near unto her, the woman said, *Art* thou Joab? And he answered I *am he.* Then she said unto him, Hear the words of thine handmaid. And he answered, I do hear.

18 Then

18 Then she spake, saying, They were wont to speak in old time, saying, ‡ They shall surely ask *counsel* at Abel: and so they ended *the matter*.

‡ Or, *They plainly spake in the beginning, saying, Surely they will ask of Abel, and so make an end.*

19 I *am one of them that are* peaceable *and* faithful in Israel: thou seekest to destroy a city, and a mother in Israel: why wilt thou swallow up the inheritance of the LORD.

20 And Joab answered and said, Far be it, far be it from me, that I should swallow up or destroy.

21 The matter is not so: but a man of mount Ephraim (Sheba the son of Bichri † by name) hath lift up his hand against the king, *even* against David: deliver him only, and I will depart from the city. And the woman said unto Joab, Behold, his head shall be thrown to thee over the wall.

† Heb. *by his name*

22 Then the woman went unto all the people in her wisdom, and they cut off the head of Sheba the son of Bichri, and cast it out to Joab: and he blew a trumpet, and they † retired from the city, every man to his tent: and Joab turned to Jerusalem unto the king.

† Heb. *doubled not his stroke,*

† Heb. *were scattered*

23 Now * Joab *was* over all the host of Israel: and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over the Cherethites, and over the Pelethites:

* Chap. 8. 16.

24 And Adoram *was* over the tribute: and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud *was* ‡ recorder.

‡ Or, *remembrancer.*

25 And Sheva *was* scribe: and Zadok and Abiathar *were* the priests:

26 And Ira also the Jairite, was a ‡ chief ruler about David.

‡ Or, *a prince.*

CHAP. XXI.

1 The famine ceaseth. 12 The bones of Saul and Jonathan buried.

THen there was a famine in the days of David three years, year after year, and David † enquired of the LORD. And the LORD answered, *It is* for Saul, and for his bloody house, because he slew the Gibeonites.

† Heb. *sought the face,* &c.

2 And the king called the Gibeonites, and said unto them, (now the Gibeonites were not of the children of Israel, but of the * remnant of the Amorites, and the children of Israel had sworn unto them: and Saul sought to slay them in his zeal to the children of Israel and Judah.)

* Josh. 9. 3, 16, 17.

3 Wherefore David said unto the Gibeonites, What shall I do for you? and wherewith shall I make the atonement, that ye may bless the inheritance of the LORD.

4 And the Gibeonites said unto him, ‡ We will have no silver nor gold of Saul, nor of his house, neither for us shalt thou kill any man in Israel. And he said, What you shall say, *that* will I do for you.

‡ Or, *It is not silver nor gold that we have to do with Saul or his house, neither pertains it to us to kill,* &c.

5 And they answered the king, The man that consumed us, and that ‡ devised against us, *that* we should be destroyed from remaining in any of the coast of Israel.

‡ Or, *cut off*

6 Let seven men of his sons be delivered unto us, and we will hang them up ‡ unto the LORD in Gibeah of Saul, *whom* the LORD did choose. And the king said, I will give *them*.

‡ Or, *chosen of the* LORD.

7 But the king spared Mephibosheth the son of Jonathan, the son of Saul because of * the LORDS oath that *was* between them, between David & Jonathan the son of Saul.

‡ Or, *of*

* 1 Sa. 18. 3. *and* 20. 8, 42.

8 But the king took the two sons of Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, whom she bare unto Saul, Armoni and Mephibosheth, and the five sons of ‡ Michal the daughter of Saul, whom she † brought up for Adriel the son of Bar-zillai the Meholathite.

‡ Or, *Michals sister*

† Heb. *bare to Adriel.*

9 And he delivered them into the hands of the Gibeonites, and they hanged them in the hill before the LORD; and they fell *all* seven together, and were put to death in the days of harvest, in the first *days*, in the beginning of barley-harvest.

10 And * Rizpah the daughter of Aiah took sackcloth, & spread it for her upon the rock, from the beginning of harvest, until water dropped upon them out of heaven, and suffered neither the birds of the air to rest on them by day, nor the beasts of the field, by night.

* Chap. 3. 7.

11 And it was told David what Rizpah the daughter of Aiah the concubine of Saul had done.

12 And David went and took the bones of Saul, and the bones of Jonathan his son, from the men of Jabesh-Gilead, which had stolen them from the street of Bethshan, where the * Philistines had hanged them, when the Philistines had slain Saul in Gilboa.

* 1 Sa. 31. 10.

13 And he brought up from thence

thence the bones of Saul, and the bones of Jonathan his son; and they gathered the bones of them that were hanged.

14 And the bones of Saul, & Jonathan his son, buried they in the country of Benjamin in Zelah, in the sepulchre of Kish his father: & they performed all ỹ the king commanded: and after that, God was intreated for the land.

15 Moreover the Philistines had yet war again with Israel, and David went down, and his servants with him, and fought against the Philistines: and David waxed faint.

16 And Ishbi-benob which *was* of the sons of ‡ the giant, (the weight of whose † spear *weighed* three hundred *shekels* of brass in weight) he being girded with a new *sword*, thought to have slain David.

17 But Abishai the son of Zeruiah succoured him, and smote the Philistine, and killed him. Then the men of David sware unto him, saying, Thou shalt go no more out with us to battel, that thou quench not the † light of Israel.

18 * And it came to pass after this, that there was again a battel with the Philistines at Gob: then Sibbechai the Hushathite slew Saph, which *was* of the sons of the ‡ giant.

19 And there was again a battel in Gob with the Philistines, where Elhanan the son of Jaareoregim, a Beth-lehemite, slew *the brother of* Goliath the Gittite, the staff of whose spear *was* like a weavers beam.

20 And there was yet a battel in Gath, where was a man of *great* stature, that had on every foot six toes, four and twenty in number, and he also was born to ‡ the giant.

21 And when he † defied Israel, Jonathan the son of * Shimea, the brother of David, slew him.

22 These four were born to the giant in Gath, and fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

‡ Or, *Rapha*, † Heb. *the staff*, or, *the head*

‡ Or, *Rapha*.

† Heb. *candle*, or, *lamp*.

* 1 Chr. 20. 4.

‡ Or, *Rapha*.

* See 1 Chr. 20. 5.

‡ Or, *Rapha*, ‡ Or, *reproached*

* 1 Sa. 16. 9.

CHAP. XXII.

A psalm of thanksgiving for God's powerful deliverance, and manifold blessings.

AND David spake unto the LORD the words of this song, in the day *that* the LORD had delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul.

2 And he said, * The LORD *is* my rock and my fortress, and my deliverer.

3 The God of my rock, in him will I trust: *he is* my shield, and the horn of my salvation, my high tower & my refuge, my Saviour, thou savest me from violence.

4 I will call on the LORD, *who is* worthy to be praised: so shall I be saved from mine enemies.

5 When the ‡ waves of death compassed me: the floods of † ungodly men made me afraid.

6 The ‡ sorrows of hell compassed me about: the snares of death prevented me.

7 In my distress I called upon the LORD, and cried to my God, and he did hear my voice out of his temple, and my cry *did enter* into his ears.

8 Then the earth shook and trembled, the foundations of heaven moved and shook, because he was wroth.

9 There went up a smoke † out of his nostrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.

10 He bowed the heavens also, and came down: and darkness *was* under his feet.

11 And he rode upon a cherub, and did flie: and he was seen upon the wings of the winde.

12 And he made darkness pavilions round about him, † dark waters, *and* thick clouds of the skies.

13 Through ỹ brightness before him were coals of fire kindled.

14 The LORD thundred from heaven, and the most high uttered his voice.

15 And he sent out arrows, and scattered them; lightning, and discomfited them.

16 And the channels of the sea appeared, the foundations of the world were discovered, at the rebuke of the LORD, at the blast of the breath of his nostrils.

17 He sent from above, he took me he drew me out of ‡ many *waters*.

18 He delivered me from my *great* strong enemy, *and* from them that hated me for they were too strong for me.

* Psal. 18. 2, &c.

‡ Or, *pangs* † Heb. *Belial* ‡ Or, *cords*

† Heb. *by*

† Heb. *binding of waters*,

‡ Or, *great*

19 They

19 They prevented me in the day of my calamity: but the LORD was my stay.

20 He brought me forth also into a large place: he delivered me, because he delighted in me.

21 The LORD rewarded me according to my righteousness: according to the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me.

22 For I have kept the wayes of the LORD and have not wickedly departed from my God.

23 For all his judgements *were* before me: and as for his statutes, I did not depart from them.

Heb. 24 I was also upright † before him, him: and have kept my self from mine iniquity.

25 Therefore the LORD hath recompensed me according to my righteousness: according to

Heb. my cleanness † in his eye sight.

efore 26 With the merciful thou
is eyes. wilt shew thy self merciful, *and* with the upright man thou wilt shew thy self upright.

27 With the pure thou wilt shew thy self pure: and with the froward thou wilt ‡ shew thy self

Or, unsavoury.

reſtile 28 And the afflicted people
Psalm 18. 27. thou wilt save: but thine eyes *are* upon the haughty, *that* thou mayest bring *them* down.

Or, 29 For thou *art* my ‡ lamp, O
andle, LORD: and the LORD will lighten my darkness.

Or, 30 For by thee ‡ I have run
roken through a troop: by my God have troop: I leaped over a wall.

31 As for God, his way *is* perfect, the word of the LORD

Or, is ‡ tried, he *is* a buckler to all
efined: them that trust in him.

32 For who *is* God, save the LORD? and who *is* a rock, save

Heb. our God?

id- 33 God *is* my strength & power,
eth, and he † maketh my way perfect.

t, 34 He † maketh my feet like
oſeth hinds *feet* and setteth me upon

Heb. my high places.

gual- 35 He teacheth my hands † to
ith war: so that a bow of steel is

Heb. broken by mine arms.

n the 36 Thou hast also given me the
ar: shield of my salvation: and thy

Heb. gentleness hath † made me great.

ti- 37 Thou hast enlarged my steps
ied under me: so that my † feet did

e. not slip.

Heb. 38 I have pursued mine ene-
nkles mies, and destroyed them: and turned not again until I had consumed them.

39 And I have consumed them, and wounded them, that they could not arise: yea, they *are* fallen under my feet.

40 For thou hast girded me with strength to battel: them that rose up against me, hast thou † subdued under me. † Heb. caused to bow

41 Thou hast also given me the necks of mine enemies, that I might destroy them that hate me.

42 They looked, but *there was* none to save; *even* unto the LORD, but he answered them not.

43 Then did I beat them as small as the dust of the earth: I did stamp them as the mire of the street, *and* did spread them abroad.

44 Thou also hast delivered me from the strivings of my people, thou hast kept me *to be* head of the heathen: a people *which* I knew not, shall serve me.

45 † Strangers shall ‡ † submit themselves unto me: assoon as they hear, they shall be obedient unto me. † Heb. Son of the stranger ‡ Or, yield feigned obedience

46 Strangers shall fade away, and they shall be afraid out of their close places.

47 The LORD liveth, and blessed *be* my rock, and exalted be the God of the rock of my salvation.

48 It *is* God that † avengeth me, and *that* bringeth down the people under me. † Heb. lie † Heb. giveth avengement for me,

49 And that bringeth me forth from mine enemies: thou also hast lifted me up on high above them that rose up against me: thou hast delivered me from the violent man.

50 Therefore I will give thanks unto thee, O LORD, * among the heathen: and I will sing praises unto thy Name. *Rom. 15. 9.

51 *He is* the tower of salvation for his king: and sheweth mercy to his anointed, unto David, and to * his seed for evermore. *Chap. 7. 12.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *David professeth his faith in Gods promises to be beyond sense or experience.*

NOw these *be* the last words of David: David the son of Jesse said, and the man who was raised up on high, the anointed of the God of Jacob, and the sweet psalmist of Israel said,

2 The spirit of the LORD spake by.

thence the bones of Saul, and the bones of Jonathan his son; and they gathered the bones of them that were hanged.

14 And the bones of Saul, & Jonathan his son, buried they in the country of Benjamin in Zelah, in the sepulchre of Kish his father: & they performed all ŷ the king commanded: and after that, God was intreated for the land.

15 Moreover the Philistines had yet war again with Israel, and David went down, and his servants with him, and fought against the Philistines: and David waxed faint.

16 And Ishbi-benob which
‡ Or, Rapha, † Heb. the staff, or, the head
was of the sons of ‡ the giant, (the weight of whose † spear *weighed* three hundred *shekels* of brass in weight) he being girded with a new *sword*, thought to have slain David.

17 But Abishai the son of Zeruiah succoured him, and smote the Philistine, and killed him. Then the men of David sware unto him, saying, Thou shalt go no more out with us to battel, that
† Heb. candle, or, lamp.
thou quench not the † light of Israel.

18 * And it came to pass after this, that there was again a battel with the Philistines at Gob: then Sibbechai the Hushathite slew Saph, which *was* of the sons
* 1 Chr. 20. 4.
‡ Or, Rapha.
of the ‡ giant.

19 And there was again a battel in Gob with the Philistines, where Elhanan the son of Jaareoregim, a Beth-lehemite, slew * *the brother of* Goliath the Gittite, the staff of whose spear *was* like a weavers beam.
* See 1 Chr. 20. 5.

20 And there was yet a battel in Gath, where was a man of *great* stature, that had on every foot six toes, four and twenty in number, and he also was born to † the giant.
‡ Or, Rapha,

21 And when he ‡ defied Israel, Jonathan the son of * Shimea, the brother of David, slew him.
‡ Or, reproached
* 1 Sa. 16. 9.

22 These four were born to the giant in Gath, and fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

CHAP. XXII.

A psalm of thanksgiving for Gods powerful deliverance, and manifold blessings.

AND David spake unto the LORD the words of this song, in the day *that* the LORD had delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul.

2 And he said, * The LORD *is* my rock and my fortress, and my deliverer.
* Psal. 18. 2, &c.

3 The God of my rock, in him will I trust: *he is* my shield, and the horn of my salvation, my high tower & my refuge, my Saviour, thou savest me from violence.

4 I will call on the LORD, *who is* worthy to be praised: so shall I be saved from mine enemies.

5 When the ‡ waves of death compassed me: the floods of † ungodly men made me afraid.
‡ Or, pangs
† Heb. Belial

6 The ‡ sorrows of hell compassed me about: the snares of death prevented me.
‡ Or, cords

7 In my distress I called upon the LORD, and cried to my God, and he did hear my voice out of his temple, and my cry *did enter* into his ears.

8 Then the earth shook and trembled, the foundations of heaven moved and shook, because he was wroth.

9 There went up a smoke † out of his nostrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.
† Heb. by

10 He bowed the heavens also, and came down: and darkness *was* under his feet.

11 And he rode upon a cherub, and did flie: and he was seen upon the wings of the winde.

12 And he made darkness pavilions round about him, † dark waters, *and* thick clouds of the skies.
† Heb. binding of waters,

13 Through ŷ brightness before him were coals of fire kindled.

14 The LORD thundred from heaven, and the most high uttered his voice.

15 And he sent out arrows, and scattered them; lightning, and discomfited them.

16 And the channels of the sea appeared, the foundations of the world were discovered, at the rebuke of the LORD, at the blast of the breath of his nostrils.

17 He sent from above, he took me he drew me out of ‡ many *waters*.
‡ Or,

18 He delivered me from my *great* strong enemy, *and* from them that hated me for they were too strong for me.

19 They

19 They prevented me in the day of my calamity: but the LORD was my stay.

20 He brought me forth also into a large place: he delivered me, because he delighted in me.

21 The LORD rewarded me according to my righteousness: according to the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me.

22 For I have kept the wayes of the LORD and have not wickedly departed from my God.

23 For all his judgements *were* before me: and as for his statutes, I did not depart from them.

24 I was also upright † before him: and have kept my self from mine iniquity.

† Heb. ohm,

25 Therefore the LORD hath recompensed me according to my righteousness: according to my cleanness † in his eye sight.

† Heb. before his eyes.

26 With the merciful thou wilt shew thy self merciful, *and* with the upright man thou wilt shew thy self upright.

27 With the pure thou wilt shew thy self pure: and with the froward thou wilt ‡ shew thy self unsavoury.

‡ Or, wrestle Psalm 18. 27.

28 And the afflicted people thou wilt save: but thine eyes *are* upon the haughty, *that* thou mayest bring *them* down.

‡ Or, candle,

29 For thou *art* my ‡ lamp, O LORD: and the LORD will lighten my darkness.

‡ Or, broken a troop:

30 For by thee ‡ I have run through a troop: by my God have I leaped over a wall.

‡ Or, refined:

31 As for God, his way *is* perfect, the word of the LORD is ‡ tried, he *is* a buckler to all them that trust in him.

32 For who *is* God, save the LORD? and who *is* a rock, save our God?

Heb. God-ly-eth,

33 God *is* my strength & power, and he † maketh my way perfect.

† Heb. poseth

34 He † maketh my feet like hinds *feet* and setteth me upon my high places.

Heb. equalleth

35 He teacheth my hands † to war: so that a bow of steel is broken by mine arms.

Heb. in the war:

36 Thou hast also given me the shield of my salvation: and thy gentleness hath † made me great.

Heb. multiplied

37 Thou hast enlarged my steps under me: so that my † feet did not slip.

Heb. ankles

38 I have pursued mine enemies, and destroyed them: and turned not again until I had consumed them.

39 And I have consumed them, and wounded them, that they could not arise: yea, they *are* fallen under my feet.

40 For thou hast girded me with strength to battel: them that rose up against me, hast thou † subdued under me.

† Heb. caused to bow

41 Thou hast also given me the necks of mine enemies, that I might destroy them that hate me.

42 They looked, but *there was* none to save; *even* unto the LORD, but he answered them not.

43 Then did I beat them as small as the dust of the earth: I did stamp them as the mire of the street, *and* did spread them abroad.

44 Thou also hast delivered me from the strivings of my people, thou hast kept me *to be* head of the heathen: a people *which* I knew not, shall serve me.

† Heb. Son of the stranger

45 † Strangers shall ‡ † submit themselves unto me: assoon as they hear, they shall be obedient unto me.

‡ Or, yield feigned obedience

46 Strangers shall fade away, and they shall be afraid out of their close places.

† Heb. lie

47 The LORD liveth, and blessed *be* my rock, and exalted be the God of the rock of my salvation.

† Heb. giveth avengement for me,

48 It *is* God that † avengeth me, and *that* bringeth down the people under me.

49 And that bringeth me forth from mine enemies: thou also hast lifted me up on high above them that rose up against me: thou hast delivered me from the violent man.

*Rom. 15. 9.

50 Therefore I will give thanks unto thee, O LORD, * among the heathen: and I will sing praises unto thy Name.

51 *He is* the tower of salvation for his king: and sheweth mercy to his anointed, unto David, and to * his seed for evermore.

*Chap. 7. 12.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 David professeth his faith in Gods promises to be beyond sense or experience.

NOw these *be* the last words of David: David the son of Jesse said, and the man who was raised up on high, the anointed of the God of Jacob, and the sweet psalmist of Israel said,

2 The spirit of the LORD spake by.

by me, and his word *was* in my tongue.

3 The God of Israel said, The Rock of Israel spake to me, ‡ He that ruleth over men *must be* just, ruling in the fear of God:

‡ Or, *Be thou ruler, &c.*

4 And he *shall be* as the light of the morning, *when* the sun riseth, *even* a morning without clouds; *as* the tender grass *springing* out of the earth by clear shining after rain.

5 Although my house be not so with God: yet he had made with me an everlasting covenant, ordered in all things, and sure: for *this is* all my salvation, and all *my* desire, although he make it not to grow.

6 But the *sons* of Belial *shall be* all of them as thorns thrust away, because they cannot be taken with hands.

7 But the man *that* shall touch them must be † fenced with iron, and the top of a spear, and they shall be utterly burnt with fire in the *same* place.

† Heb. *filled*

8 ¶ These *be* the names of the mighty men whom David had: ‡ The Tachmonite that sat in the seat, chief among ȳ captains, (the same *was* Adino the Eznite) ‡ *he lift up his spear* against eight hundred, † whom he slew at one time

‡ Or, *Josheb-basshebet the Tachmonite, head of the three.*

9 And after him *was* * Eleazar the son of Dodo the Ahohite, *one* of the three mighty men with David, when they defied the Philistines *that* were there gathered together to battel, and the men of Israel were gone away.

‡ See 1 Chr. 11. 11.

10 He arose and smote the Philistines until his hand was weary, and his hand clave unto ȳ sword: and the LORD wrought a great victory that day, and the people returned after him onely to spoil.

† Heb. *slain*

* 1 Chr. 11. 12.

11 And after him *was* * Shammah the son of Agee the Hararite: and the Philistines were gathered together ‡ into a troop, where was a piece of ground full of lentils: and the people fled from the Philistines.

* 1 Chr. 11. 27.

‡ Or, *for foraging*

12 But he stood in the midst of the ground: and defended it, and slew the Philistines: and the LORD wrought a great victory.

13 And ‡ three of the thirty chief went down, and came to David in the harvest-time, unto the cave of Adullam: and the troop of the Philistines pitched in the valley of Rephaim.

‡ Or, *there captains over the thirty*

14 And David *was* then in an hold, and the garison of the Philistines *was* then in Beth-lehem.

15 And David longed, and said, Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Beth-lehem, which *is* by the gate.

16 And the three mighty men brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Bethlehem, that *was* by the gate, and took *it* and brought *it* to David: nevertheless he would not drink thereof, but poured it out unto the LORD.

17 And he said, Be it far from me, O LORD, that I should do this: *is not this* the blood of the men that went in jeopardy of their lives? therefore he would not drink it. These things did these three mighty men.

18 And * Abishai the brother of Joab, the son of Zeruiah, was chief among three; and he lift up his spear against three hundred, † *and* slew *them* and had the name among three.

* 1 Chr. 21. 20.

† Heb. *slain.*

19 Was he not most honourable of three? therefore he was their captain: howbeit, he attained not unto the *first* three.

† Heb. *great of acts, lions of God:*

20 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man of Kabzeel, † who had done many acts, he slew two lion-like men of Moab: he went down also, and slew a lion in the midst of a pit in time of snow.

† Heb. *a man of countenance,* or, *fight:* called 1 Chr. 11. 23. *a man of*

21 And he slew an Egyptian, a † goodly man: and the Egyptian had a spear in his hand; but he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptians hand, and slew him with his own spear.

22 These things did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, & had the name among three mighty men.

great stature. ‡ Or, *honourable among the thirty,*

23 He was ‡ more honourable then the thirty, but he attained not to the *first* three: and David set him ‡ † over his guard.

‡ Or, *counsel.* † Heb. *at his command.*

24 * Asahel the brother of Joab *was* one of the thirty: Elhanan the son of Dodo of Bethlehem.

25 Shammah the Harodite, Elika the Harodite.

26 Helez the * Paltite, Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite,

*Chap. 2. 18.

27 Abiezer the Anethothite, Mebunnai the Hushathite,

28 Zalmon the Ahohite, Maharai the Netophathite,

* 1 Chr. 11. 27.

29 Heleb

29 Heleb the son of Baanah, a Netophathite, Ittai the son of Ribai, out of Gibeah, of the children of Benjamin.

30 Benaiah the Pirathonite, Hiddai of the ‡ brooks of Gaash.

31 Abi-albon the Arbathite, Azmaveth the Barhumite.

32 Eliahb the Shaalbonite: of the sons of Jashan, Jonathan,

33 Shammah the Hararite, Ahiam the son of Sharar ℣ Hararite,

34 Eliphelet the son of Ahasbai, the son of the Maachathite, Eliam the son of Ahithophel ℣ Gilonite,

35 Hezrai the Carmelite, Paarai the Arbite,

36 Igal the son of Nathan of Zobah, Bani the Gadite,

37 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Berothite, armourbearer to Joab the son of Zeruiah,

38 Ira an Ithrite, Gareb an Ithrite,

39 Uriah the Hittite: thirty and seven in all.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Joab numbers the people.* 10 *David of three plagues chuseth the pestilence.* 41 *The plague stayeth.*

AND again the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and ‡ he moved David against them, to say, Go, number Israel and Judah.

2 For the king said to Joab the captain of the host, which *was* with him, ‡ Go now through all the tribes of Israel, from Dan even to Beersheba, and number ye the people, that I may know the number of the people.

3 And Joab said unto the king, Now the LORD thy God adde unto the people (how many soever they be) an hundred fold, and that the eyes of my lord the king may see it: but why doth my lord ℣ king delight in this thing?

4 Notwithstanding, ℣ kings word prevailed against Joab, & against the captains of the host: & Joab, & the captains of the host went out from the presence of ℣ king, to number the people of Israel.

5 ¶ And they passed over Jordan, and pitched in Aroer, on the right side of the city, that *lieth* in the midst of the ‡ river of Gad, and toward Jazer.

6 Then they came to Gilead, and to the ‡ land of Tahtim-Hodshi; and they came to Dan-Jaan, and about to Zidon.

7 And came to the strong hold of Tyre, and to all the cities of the Hivites, and of the Canaanites: and they went out, to the south of Judah, *even* to Beersheba.

8 So when they had gone through all the land, they came to Jerusalem, at the end of nine moneths and twenty days.

9 And Joab gave up the sum of the number of the people unto the king, and there were in Israel eight hundred thousand valiant men that drew the sword; and the men of Judah were five hundred thousand men.

10 ¶ And Davids heart smote him after that he had numbred the people: and David said unto the LORD, I have sinned greatly in that I have done: and now, I beseech thee, O LORD, take away the iniquity of thy servant, for I have done very foolishly.

11 For when David was up in the morning, the word of the LORD came unto the prophet Gad, Davids Seer, saying,

12 Go, and say unto David, Thus saith the LORD, I offer thee three things: chuse thee one of them, that I may *do it* unto thee.

13 So Gad came to David, and told him, & said unto him, Shall seven years of famine come unto thee in thy land? or wilt thou flee three moneths before thine enemies, while they pursue thee? or that there be three dayes pestilence in thy land? now advise, and see what answer I shall return to him that sent me.

14 And David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait: let us fall now into the hand of the LORD (for his mercies are ‡ great) & let me not fall into the hand of man.

15 ¶ So the LORD sent a pestilence upon Israel, from the morning, even to the time appointed: and there died of the people from Dan, even to Beersheba, seventy thousand men.

16 And when the angel stretched out his hand upon Jerusalem to destroy it, * the LORD repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed the people, It is enough: stay now thine hand. And the angel of the LORD was by the threshing-place of Araunah the Jebusite.

17 And David spake unto the LORD, when he saw the angel that

Or, alleys

‡ Or, Satan, See 1 Chr. 21. 1.

‡ Or, compass

‡ Or, valley

‡ Or, nether land newly inhabited,

‡ Or, many

* 1 Sa. 15. 11.

that ſmote the people, and ſaid, Lo, I have ſinned, and I have done wickedly: but theſe ſheep, what have they done? Let thine hand, I pray thee, be againſt me, and againſt my fathers houſe.

18 ¶ And Gad came that day to David, and ſaid unto him, Go up, rear an altar unto the LORD, in the threſhing-floor of Araunah the Jebuſite.

19 And David according to the ſaying of Gad, went up as the LORD commanded.

20 And Araunah looked, & ſaw the king and his ſervants coming on toward him: & Araunah went out & bowed himſelf before the king on his face upon the ground.

21 And Araunah ſaid, Wherefore is my lord ỹ king come to his ſervant? And David ſaid, To buy the threſhing-floor of thee to build an altar unto the LORD, ỹ the plague may be ſtayed from the people.

22 And Araunah ſaid unto David, Let my lord the king take and offer up what ſeemeth good unto him: behold, *here be* oxen for burnt-ſacrifice, and threſhing inſtruments, and *other* inſtruments of the oxen for wood.

23 All theſe things did Araunah, *as* a king, give unto the king: and Araunah ſaid unto the king, The LORD thy God accept thee.

24 And the king ſaid unto Araunah, Nay, but I will ſurely buy it of thee at a price: neither will I offer burnt-offerings unto the LORD my God, of that which doth coſt me nothing. So David bought the threſhing-floor, & the oxen, for fifty ſhekels of ſilver.

25 And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings: ſo the LORD was intreated for the land, and the plague was ſtayed from Iſrael.

¶ *The firſt Book of the* KINGS, *commonly called, The third Book of the* KINGS.

CHAP. I.

2 Abiſhag cheriſheth David. 5 Adonijah uſurpeth the kingdom. 32 Solomon is anointed.

NOw king David was old, *and* †ſtricken in years; and they covered him with clothes, but he gat no heat.

† Heb. *entred into days;*

2 Wherefore his ſervants ſaid unto him, †Let there be ſought for my lord the king †a young virgin, and let her ſtand before the king, and let her †cheriſh him, and let her lie in his boſome, that my lord the king may get heat.

† Heb. *Let them ſeek*
† Heb. *a damſel a virgin,*
† Heb. *be a cheriſher unto him.*

3 So they ſought for a fair damſel throughout all the coaſts of Iſrael, & found Abiſhag a Shunamite, and brought her to the king.

4 And the damſel *was* very fair, & cheriſhed the king, & miniſtred to him: but the king knew her not.

† Heb. *reign:*

5 ¶ Then Adonijah the ſon of Haggith exalted himſelf, ſaying, I will †be king: and he prepared him chariots, and horſemen and fifty men to run before him.

† Heb. *from his days,*

6 And his father had not diſpleaſed him † at any time, in ſaying, Why haſt thou done ſo? And he alſo *was* a very goodly man, and *his mother* bare him after Abſalom.

† Heb. *his words were with Joab*

7 And †he conferred with Joab the ſon of Zeruiah, and with Abiathar the prieſt: and they †following Adonijah, helped *him.*

† Heb. *helped after Adonijah.*

8 But Zadok the prieſt, & Benaiah the ſon of Johoiada, & Nathan the prophet, & Shimei, & Rei, and the mighty men which *belonged* to David, were not with Adonijah.

9 And Adonijah ſlew ſheep, and oxen, and fat cattel, by the ſtone of Zoheleth, which is by ‡En-rogel, and called all his brethren the kings ſons, and all the men of Judah the kings ſervants.

‡ Or, *the well Rogel,*

10 But Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah, and the mighty men, and Solomon his brother he called not.

11 ¶ Wherefore Nathan ſpake unto Bathſheba the mother of Solomon, ſaying, Haſt thou not heard that Adonijah the ſon of *Haggith doth reign, and David our lord knoweth *it* not?

*2 Sa. 3. 4.

12 Now therefore come, let me, I pray thee, give thee counſel, that thou mayeſt ſave thine own life, and the life of thy ſon Solomon.

13 Go, and get thee in unto king David, and ſay unto him, Didſt not thou my lord, O king, ſwear unto thine hand-maid, ſaying, Aſſuredly Solomon thy ſon ſhall reign after me, and he ſhall

shall sit upon my throne? why then doth Adonijah reign?

14 Behold, while thou yet talkest there with the king, I will also
Heb. come in after thee, and †confirm
fill up thy words.

15 ¶ And Bathsheba went in unto the king into the chamber: and the king was very old; and Abishag the Shunamite ministred unto the king.

16 And Bathsheba bowed, & did obeisance unto the king: and the
† Heb. king said, †What wouldest thou?
What to thee?

17 And she said unto him, My lord, thou swarest by the LORD thy God unto thine hand-maid, *saying*, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne.

18 And now, behold, Adonijah reigneth; and now, my lord the king, thou knowest it not.

19 And he hath slain oxen, and fat cattel, and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the sons of the king, and Abiathar the priest, and Joab the captain of the host: but Solomon thy servant hath he not called.

20 And thou, my lord, O king, the eyes of all Israel *are* upon thee, that thou shouldest tell them who shall sit on the throne of my lord the king after him.

21 Otherwise it shall come to pass, when my lord the king shall sleep with his fathers, that I, and my son Solomon shall be counted
Heb. †offenders.
sinners.

22 ¶ And lo, while she yet talked with the king, Nathan the prophet also came in.

23 And they told the king, saying, Behold, Nathan the prophet. And when he was come in before the king, he bowed himself before the king with his face to the ground.

24 And Nathan said, My lord, O king, hast thou said, Adonijah shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne?

25 For he is gone down this day, and hath slain oxen, and fat cattel, and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the kings sons, and the captains of the host, and Abiathar the priest; and behold they eat
Heb. and drink before him, and say,
† God save the king Adonijah.

26 But me, *even* me thy servant, and Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, & thy servant Solomon hath he not called.

27 Is this thing done by my lord the king, and thou hast not shewed it unto thy servant, who should sit on the throne of my lord the king after him.

28 ¶ Then king David answered and said, Call me Bathsheba. And she came †into the kings pre- † Heb. *before the king*,
sence, and stood before the king.

29 And the king sware, & said *As* the LORD liveth, ỹ hath redeemed my soul out of all distress.

30 Even as I sware unto thee by the LORD God of Israel, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne in my stead: even so will I certainly do this day.

31 Then Bathsheba bowed with *her* face to the earth, and did reverence to the king, and said, Let my lord king David live for ever.

32 ¶ And king David said, Call me Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, And they came before the king.

33 The king also said unto them, Take with you the servants of your lord, and cause Solomon my son to ride upon † mine own † Heb. *which belongeth to me*,
mule, and bring him down to Gihon.

34 And let Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet anoint him there king over Israel: and blow ye with the trumpet, and say, God save king Solomon.

35 Then ye shall come up after him, that he may come and sit upon my throne: for he shall be king in my stead: and I have appointed him to be ruler over Israel, and over Judah.

36 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada answered the king, and said, Amen: the LORD God of my lord the king, say so *too*.

37 As the LORD hath been with my lord the king, even so be he with Solomon, and make his throne greater then the throne of my lord king David.

38 So Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, went down, and caused Solomon to ride upon king Davids mule, and brought him to Gihon.

39 And Zadok the priest took an horn of oil out of the tabernacle, and anointed Solomon: and they blew the trumpet, and

and all the people said God save king Solomon.

40 And all the people came up after him, and the people piped with † pipes, and rejoyced with great joy, so that the earth rent with the sound of them.

‡ Or, flutes,

41 And Adonijah and all the guests that *were* with him, heard it, as they had made an end of eating: and when Joab heard the sound of the trumpet, he said, Wherefore *is* this noise of the city, being in an uproar?

42 And while he yet spake, behold, Jonathan the son of Abiathar the priest came, and Adonijah said unto him, Come in, for thou art a valiant man, and bringest good tidings.

43 And Jonathan answered and said to Adonijah, Verily our lord king David hath made Solomon king.

44 And the king hath sent with him Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benajah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and they have caused him to ride upon the kings mule.

45 And Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet have anointed him king in Gihon: and they are come up from thence rejoycing, so that the city rang again: this *is* the noise that ye have heard.

46 And also Solomon sitteth on the throne of the kingdom,

47 And moreover, the kings servants came to bless our lord king David saying, God make the name of Solomon better then thy name, and make his throne greater then thy throne. And the king bowed himself upon the bed.

48 And also thus said the king, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, which hath given *one* to sit on my throne this day, mine eyes even seeing *it*.

49 And all the guests that *were* with Adonijah, were afraid, and rose up, and went every man his way.

50 ¶ And Adonijah feared because of Solomon, and arose, and went, and caught hold on the horns of the altar.

51 And it was told Solomon, saying, Behold, Adonijah feareth king Solomon: for lo he hath caught hold on the horns of the altar, saying, Let king Solomon swear unto me to day, that he will not slay his servant with the sword.

52 And Solomon said, If he will shew himself a worthy man, there shall not an hair of him fall to the earth: but if wickedness shall be found in him, he shall die.

53 So king Solomon sent, and they brought him down from the altar: and he came and bowed himself to king Solomon: and Solomon said unto him, Go to thine house.

CHAP. II.

1 *Davids charge to Solomon*: 10 *He dieth.* 12 *Solomon succeedeth.* 13 *Adonijah is put to death.* 26 *Abiathar loseth the priesthood.*

NOw the days of David drew nigh, that he should die, and he charged Solomon his son, saying,

2 I go the way of all the earth: be thou strong therefore, and shew thy self a man:

3 And keep the charge of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his judgements, and his testimonies, as it is written in the law of Moses, that thou mayest * † prosper in all that thou doest, & whithersoever thou turnest thy self:

* Deut. 29. 9. Josh. 1. 7. † Or, *do wisely*

4 That the LORD may continue his word which he spake concerning me, saying, If thy children take heed to their way to walk before me in truth, with all their heart, and with all their soul, * there shall not † fail thee (said he) a man on the throne of Israel.

* 2 Sa. 7. 12. † Heb. *be cut off*

5 Moreover, thou knowest also what Joab the son of Zeruiah did to me, *and* what he did to the two captains of the hosts of Israel, unto * Abner the son of Ner, and unto * Amasa the son of Jether, whom he slew, and † shed the blood of war in peace, and put the blood of war upon his girdle that *was* about his loins, and in his shoes that *were* on his feet.

from the throne * 2 Sa. 3. 27. * 2 Sa. 20. 10. † Heb. *put*

6 Do therefore according to thy wisdom, and let not his hoar head go down to the grave in peace.

7 But

7 But shew kindness unto the sons of * Barzillai the Gileadite, and let them be of those that eat at thy table: for so they came to me when I fled, because of Absalom thy brother.

8 And behold, *thou hast* with thee * Shimei ỹ son of Gera, a Benjamite of Bahurim, which cursed me with a † grievous curse, in the day when I went to Mahanaim: but he came down to me at Jordan, and I sware to him by the LORD, saying, * I will not put thee to death with the sword:

9 Now therefore hold him not guiltless: for thou *art* a wise man, and knowest what thou oughtest to do unto him; but his hoar head bring thou down to the grave with blood.

10 So * David slept with his fathers and was buried in the city of David.

11 And the days that David * reigned over Israel, *were* forty years: seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three years reigned he in Jerusalem.

12 ¶ Then * sat Solomon upon the throne of David his father, and his kingdom was established greatly.

13 And Adonijah the son of Haggith came to Bathsheba the mother of Solomon, and she said, Comest thou peaceably; and he said, Peaceably.

14 He said moreover, I have some-what to say unto thee. And she said, Say on.

15 And he said, Thou knowest that the kingdom was mine, and that all Israel set their faces on me, that I should reign: howbeit the kingdom is turned about, & is become my brothers: for it was his from the LORD.

16 And now I ask one petition of thee, † deny me not. And she said unto him, Say on.

17 And he said, Speak I pray thee, unto Solomon the king (for he will not say thee nay) that he give me Abishag the Shunamite to wife.

18 And Bathsheba said, Well, I will speak for thee unto the king.

19 ¶ Bathsheba therefore went unto king Solomon, to speak unto him for Adonijah: and the king rose up to meet her, and bowed himself unto her, and sat down on his throne, & caused a seat to be set for the kings mother, and she sat on his right hand.

20 Then she said, I desire one small petition of thee, I *pray thee*, say me not nay. And the king said unto her, Ask on, my mother, for I will not say thee nay.

21 And she said, Let Abishag the Shunamite be given to Adonijah thy brother to wife.

22 And king Solomon answered and said unto his mother, And why doest thou ask Abishag the Shunamite for Adonijah? Ask for him the kingdom also, (for he *is* mine elder brother) even for him, and for Abiathar the priest, and for Joab the son of Zeruiah.

23 Then king Solomon sware by the LORD, saying, God do so to me, and more also, if Adonijah have not spoken this word against his own life.

24 Now therefore *as* the LORD liveth, which hath established me, and set me on the throne of David my father, and who hath made me an house, as he * promised, Adonijah shall be put to death this day.

25 And king Solomon sent by the hand of Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and he fell upon him that he died.

26 ¶ And unto Abiathar the priest said the king, Get thee to Anathoth, unto thine own fields, for thou *art* † worthy of death: but I will not at this time put thee to death, because thou barest the ark of the LORD God before David my father, and because thou hast been afflicted, in all wherein my father was afflicted.

27 So Solomon thrust out Abiathar from being priest unto the LORD: that he might * fulfill the word of the LORD, which he spake concerning the house of Eli in Shiloh.

28 ¶ Then tidings came to Joab (for Joab had turned after Adonijah, though he turned not after Absalom) and Joab fled unto the tabernacle of the LORD, and caught hold on the horns of the altar.

29 And it was told king Solomon, that Joab was fled unto the tabernacle of the LORD, and behold, *he is* by the altar: then Solomon

2 Sa. 19. 31.

* 2 Sa. 16. 5. † Heb. *strong*

* 2 Sa. 19. 23.

* Acts 2. 29. *and* 13. 36. * 2 Sa. 5. 4. 1 Chr. 29. 26, 27. * 2 Chr. 29. 23.

† Heb. *turn not away my face.*

* 2 Sa. 7. 12, 13.

† Heb. *a man of death*

* 1 Sa. 2. 31, 35.

mon sent Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, saying, Go, fall upon him.

30 And Benaiah came to the tabernacle of the LORD, and said unto him, Thus saith the king, Come forth. And he said, Nay, but I will die here. And Benaiah brought the king word again, saying, thus said Joab, and thus he answered me.

31 And the king said unto him, Do as he hath said, and fall upon him, and bury him; that thou mayest take away the innocent blood which Joab shed, from me, and from the house of my father.

32 And the LORD shall return his blood *y* upon his own head, who fell upon two men more righteous and better then he, and slew them with the sword, my father David not knowing *thereof*, to *wit*, * Abner the son of Ner, captain of the host of Israel, and * Amasa the son of Jether, captain of the host of Judah.

* 2 Sa. 3. 27.
* 2 Sa. 20. 10.

33 Their blood shall therefore return upon the head of Joab, & upon the head of his seed for ever: but upon David, and upon his seed, and upon his house, & upon his throne, shall there be peace for ever from the LORD.

34 So Benaiah ŷ son of Jehoiada went up, and fell upon him, and slew him; and he was buried in his own house in the wilderness.

35 ¶ And the king put Benaiah ŷ son of Jehoiada in his room over the host, & Zadok ŷ priest did the king put in the room of Abiathar.

36 ¶ And the king sent, and called for Shimei and said unto him, Build thee an house in Jerusalem, and dwell there, and go not forth thence any whither.

37 For it shall be, that on the day thou goest out, and passest over the brook Kidron, thou shalt know for certain, that thou shalt surely die: thy blood shall *be* upon thine own head.

38 And Shimei said unto the king, The saying *is* good, as my lord the king hath said, so will thy servant do. And Shimei dwelt in Jerusalem many dayes.

39 And it came to pass at ŷ end of three years, that two of the servants of Shimei ran away unto Achish son of Maachah king of Gath: & they told Shimei, saying, Behold, thy servants *be* in Gath.

40 And Shimei arose, and saddled his ass, and went to Gath to Achish to seek his servants: and Shimei went and brought his servants from Gath.

41 And it was told Solomon, that Shimei had gone from Jerusalem to Gath, and was come again.

42 And the king sent, and called for Shimei, and said unto him, Did I not make thee to swear by the LORD, and protested unto thee, saying, Know for a certain, that on the day thou goest out, and walkest abroad any whither, that thou shalt surely die? And thou saidst unto me, The word *that* I have heard, *is* good.

43 Why then hast thou not kept the oath of the LORD, and the commandment that I have charged thee with?

44 The king said moreover to Shimei, Thou knowest all the wickedness which thine heart is privy to, that thou didst to David my father: therefore the LORD shall return thy wickedness upon thine own head.

45 And king Solomon *shall be* blessed, and the throne of David shall be established before the LORD for ever.

46 So the king commanded Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, which went out & fell upon him, that he died: and the * kingdom was established in the hand of Solomon.

* 2 Chr. 1. 1.

CHAP. III.

Solomon marrieth Pharaohs daughter: 5 His choice.

AND * Solomon made affinity with Pharaoh king of Egypt, and took Pharaohs daughter, & brought her into the city of David, until he had made an end of building his own house, and the house of the LORD, and the wall of Jerusalem round about.

* Chap. 7. 8.

2 Onely the people sacrificed in high places, because there was no house built unto the name of the LORD, until those dayes.

3 And Solomon loved the LORD walking in the statutes of David his father: onely he sacrificed and burnt incense in high places.

4 And the king went to Gibeon to sacrifice there; for that *was* the great high place: a thousand burnt offerings did Solomon offer upon that altar.

5 In Gibeon the LORD appeared

ed to Solomon in a dream by night: and God said, Ask what I shall give thee.

6 And Solomon said, Thou hast shewed unto thy servant David my father great ‡mercy, according as he walked before thee in truth, and in righteousness, and in uprightness of heart with thee, and thou hast kept for him this great kindness, that thou hast given him a son to sit on his throne, as *it is* this day.

Or, mercy,

7 And now, O LORD my God, thou hast made thy servant king in stead of David my father: and I *am* but a little child; I know not how to go out, or come in.

8 And thy servant *is* in the midst of thy people which thou hast chosen, a great people, that cannot be numbred, nor counted for multitude.

9 * Give therefore thy servant an †understanding heart, to judge thy people, that I may discern between good and bad: for who is able to judge this thy so great a people?

2 Chr. 1. 10. Heb. hearing

10 And the speech pleased the LORD that Solomon had asked this thing.

11 And God said unto him, Because thou hast asked this thing, and hast not asked for thy self †long life: neither hast asked riches for thy self, nor hast asked the life of thine enemies, but hast asked for thy self understanding †to discern judgement:

Heb. many days;

Heb. to hear

12 Behold, I have done according to thy words: lo, I have given thee a wise and an understanding heart, so that there was none like thee before thee, neither after thee shall any arise like unto thee.

13 And I have also * given thee that which thou hast not asked, both riches and honour; so that there ‡shall not be any among the kings like unto thee all thy dayes.

Chap. 7. 8.

Or, they

14 And if thou wilt walk in my wayes, to keep my statutes and my commandments, * as thy father David did walk, then I will lengthen thy dayes.

15 And Solomon awoke, and behold, *it was* a dream: and he came to Jerusalem, and stood before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and offered up burnt-offerings, and offered peace-offerings, and made a feast to all his servants.

16 Then came there two women *that were* harlots, unto the king, and stood before him.

17 And the one woman said, O my lord, I & this woman dwell in one house, & I was delivered of a child, with her in the house.

18 And it came to pass the third day after that I was delivered, that this woman was delivered also: and we *were* together; *there was* no stranger with us in the house, save we two in the house.

19 And this womans child died in the night; because she overlaid it.

20 And she arose at midnight, and took my son from beside me, while thine hand maid slept, and laid it in her bosom, and laid her dead child in my bosom

21 And when I rose in the morning to give my child suck, behold, it was dead: but when I had considered it in the morning, behold, it was not my son, which I did bear.

22 And the other woman said, Nay; but the living *is* my son and the dead *is* thy son: and this said, No; but the dead *is* thy son, and the living *is* my son. Thus they spake before the king.

23 Then said the king, The one saith, This *is* my son that liveth, and thy son is the dead: and the other saith, Nay; but thy son *is* the dead, and my son *is* the living.

24 And the king said, Bring me a sword. And they brought a sword before the king.

25 And the king said, Divide the living child in two, and give half to the one, and half to the other.

26 Then spake the woman whose the living child *was*, unto the king, (for her bowels †yerned upon her son) and she said, O my lord, give her the living child, and in no wise slay it: but the other said, Let it be neither mine nor thine, *but* divide *it*.

† Heb. were hot

27 Then the king answered and said, Give her the living childe, and in no wise slay it: she *is* the mother thereof.

28 And all Israel heard of the judgement ☞ the king had judged, and they feared the king: for they saw that ☞ wisdom of God *was* †in him, to do judgement.

† Heb. in the midst of him

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Solomons princes:* 7 *His twelve officers.* 20. 24 *The peace and largeness of his kingdom.* 29 *His wisdom.*

SO king Solomon was king over all Israel.

2 And these *were* the princes which he had, Azariah the son of Zadok, the priest:

‡ Or, *the chief officer:*

3 Elihoreph & Ahiah, the sons of Shisha, ‡ scribes: Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud the recorder:

‡ Or, *secretaries:*

4 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over the host: & Zadok & Abiathar *were* the priests.

‡ Or, *remembrancer:*

5 And Azariah the son of Nathan *was* over the officers: and Zabud ŷ son of Nathan *was* principal officer, *and* the kings friend.

6 And Ahishar *was* over the houshold: & *Adoniram the son of Abda *was* over the ‡ tribute:

*Chap. 5. 14.

‡ Or, *levy.*

7 ¶ And Solomon had twelve officers over all Israel; which provided victuals for the king & his houshold: each man his moneth in a year made provision.

8 And these *are* their names: ‡ the son of Hur, in mount Ephraim:

‡ Or, *Benhur,*

9 ‡ The son of Dekar in Makaz, and in Shaalbim, & Bethshemesh, and Elon-beth-hanan:

‡ Or, *Bendekar,*

10 The son of ‡ Hesed in Aruboth, *to him pertained* Sochoh, and all the land of ‡ Hepher:

‡ Or, *Benhesed,*

11 ‡ The son of Abinadab in all the region of Dor, which had Taphath the daughter of Solomon to wife:

‡ Or, *Benabinadab,*

12 Baana the son of Ahilud, *to him pertained* Taanach and Megiddo & all Bethshean, which *is* by Zartanah beneath Jezreel, from Bethshean to Abelmeholah, even unto *the place that is* beyond Jokneam:

13 ‡ The son of Geber in Ramoth-gilead, to him *pertained* the towns of Jair the son of Manasseh, which *are* in Gilead: to him *also pertained* the region of Argob, which *is* in Bashan, threescore great cities, with walls and brazen bars:

‡ Or, *Bengeber,*

14 Abinadab the son of Iddo

‡ Or, *to had* ‡ Mahanaim.

15 Ahimaaz *was* in Naphtali; he also took Basmath the daughter of Solomon to wife:

16 Baanah the son of Hushai *was* in Asher and in Aloth:

17 Jehoshaphat the son of Paruah in Issachar:

18 Shimei the son of Elah in Benjamin:

19 Geber the son of Uri *was* in the country of Gilead, *in* the country of Sihon king of the Amorites, and of Og king of Bashan; and he *was* the onely officer which *was* in the land.

20 ¶ Judah and Israel *were* many, as the sand which is by the sea in multitude, eating & drinking, and making merry.

21 And *Solomon reigned over all kingdoms, from the river unto the land of the Philistines, and unto the border of Egypt: they brought presents, & served Solomon all the dayes of his life.

*Eccl. 47. 13.

22 And Solomons † provision for one day, was thirty † measures of fine flour and threescore measures of meal.

† Heb. *bread.*

† Heb. *cors.*

23 Ten fat oxen, and twenty oxen out of the pastures, and an hundred sheep, besides harts, and roe-bucks, and fallow-deer, and fatted fowl.

24 For he had dominion over all *the region* on this side the river, from Tiphsah even to Azzah, over all the kings on this side the river: and he had peace on all sides round about him.

25 And Judah and Israel dwelt † safely, every man under his vine, and under his fig-tree, from Dan even to Beersheba, all the dayes of Solomon.

† Heb. *confidently.*

26 And *Solomon had fourty thousand stalls of horses for his chariots and twelve thousand horsemen.

*2 Chr. 9. 25.

27 And those officers provided victual for king Solomon, and for all that came unto king Solomons table, every man in his moneth: they lacked nothing.

28 Barley also and straw for the horses & ‡ dromedaries brought they unto the place *where the* officers were, every man according to his charge.

‡ Or, *mules* or, *swift beasts.*

29 ¶ And *God gave Solomon wisdom, and understanding, exceeding much, and largeness of heart, even as the sand that *is* on the sea shore.

*Eccl. 47. 17. 1 Kings 3. 12.

30 And Solomons wisdom excelled the wisdom of all the children of the east-countrey, and all the wisdom of Egypt.

31 For he was wiser then all men; then Ethan the Ezrahite, and

and Heman, and Chalcol, and Darda the sons of Mahol: and his fame was in all nations round about.

32 And he spake three thousand proverbs: and his songs were a thousand and five.

33 And he spake of trees, from the cedar-tree that *is* in Lebanon, even unto the hyssop that springeth out of the wall: he spake also of beasts, and of fowl, and of creeping things, and of fishes.

34 And there came of all people to hear the wisdom of Solomon, from all kings of the earth, which had heard of his wisdom.

CHAP. V.

1 *Hiram sending to congratulate Solomon, proffereth him timber to build the temple.*

AND Hiram king of Tyre sent his servants unto Solomon, (for he had heard that they had anointed him king in the room of his father) for Hiram was ever a lover of David.

*1 Chr. 2, 3.

2 And * Solomon sent to Hiram, saying,

3 Thou knowest how that David my father could not build an house unto the Name of the LORD his God, for the *e* wars which were about him on every side, until the LORD put them under the soles of his feet.

4 But now the LORD my God hath given me rest on every side, *so that there is* neither adversary, nor evil occurrent.

† Heb. *say*

*2 Sa. 7. 13. 1 Chr. 22. 10.

5 And behold, I † purpose to build an house unto the name of the LORD my God, * as the LORD spake unto David my father, saying, Thy son, whom I will set upon thy throne in thy room, he shall build an house unto my Name.

6 Now therefore command thou, that they hew me cedar-trees out of Lebanon, and my servants shall be with thy servants: and unto thee will I give hire for thy servants, according to all that thou shalt † appoint: for thou knowest that *there is* not among us any ỹ can skill to hew timber, like unto the Sidonians.

† Heb. *say*

7 And it came to pass when Hiram heard ỹ words of Solomon, that he rejoyced greatly, and said, Blessed *be* the LORD this day, which hath given unto David a wise son over this great people.

8 And Hiram sent to Solomon, saying, I have † considered the things which thou sentest to me for: *and* I will do all thy desire concerning timber of cedar, concerning timber of fir.

† Heb. *heard*

9 My servants shall bring *them* down from Lebanon unto the sea: and I will convey them by the sea in floats, unto the place that thou shalt † appoint me, and will cause them to be discharged there, & thou shalt receive *them*: and thou shalt accomplish my desire, in giving food for my household.

† Heb. *send*.

10 So Hiram gave Solomon cedar-trees, & fir-trees, *according* to all his desire.

11 And Solomon gave Hiram twenty thousand † measures of wheat for food to his household, and twenty measures of pure oyl: thus gave Solomon to Hiram year by year.

† Heb. *cors*

12 And the LORD gave Solomon wisdom, as he * promised him: & there was peace between Hiram and Solomon, and they two made a league together,

*Chap. 3. 12.

13 And king Solomon raised † a levy out of all Israel, and the levy was thirty thousand men.

† Heb. *tribute, of men*

14 And he sent them to Lebanon, ten thousand a moneth by courses: a moneth they were in Lebanon *and* two moneths at home: * and Adoniram *was* over ỹ levy.

*Chap. 4. 6.

15 And Solomon had three-score and ten thousand that bare burthens and four-score thousand hewers in the mountains:

16 Besides the chief of Solomons officers which *were* over the work, three thousand and three hundred, which ruled over the people that wrought in ỹ work.

17 And the king commanded, and they brought great stones, costly stones, *and* hewed stones, to lay the foundation of ỹ house.

18 And Solomons builders, and Hirams builders did hew them, and the ‡ stone-squarers: so they prepared timber and stones to build the house.

‡ Or, *Giblites*: as Ezek. 27. 9.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The building of Solomons temple.*
11 *Gods promise unto it.*

AND * it came to pass in the four hundred and four-score year, after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt in the fourth year of Solo-

*2 Chr. 3. 1.

mons reign over Israel, in the moneth, Zif, which *is* the second moneth, that he † began to build the house of the LORD.

† Heb. *built*

2 And the house which king Solomon built for the LORD; the length thereof *was* three-score cubits and the breadth thereof twenty *cubits*, and the height thereof thirty cubits.

3 And the porch before the temple of the house: twenty cubits *was* the length thereof, according to the breadth of the house, and ten cubits *was* the breadth thereof, before the house.

4 And for the house, he made ‡ windows of narrow lights.

‡ Or, *windows broad within and narrow without*: or, *skewed and closed.*

5 And ‡ against the wall of the house he built chambers round about, *against* the walls of the house round about, *both* of the temple, and of the oracle: & he made † chambers round about.

‡ Or, *against*

† Heb. *floors*

6 The nethermost chamber *was* five cubits broad, and the middle *was* six cubits broad, and the third *was* seven cubits broad: for without *in the wall* of the house he made † narrowed rests round about, that *the beam* should not be fastened in the walls of the house.

† Heb. *ribs*

† Heb. *narrowings*, or, *rebatements*,

7 And the house, when it was in building, was built of stone, made ready before it was brought thither; so that there was neither hammer *nor* ax, nor any tool of iron heard in the house, while it was in building.

† Heb. *shoulders*

8 The door for ȳ middle-chamber *was* in ȳ right † side of ȳ house: and they went up with winding stairs into the middle-*chamber*, & out of the middle into the third.

‡ Or, *the vault-beams and the cielings with cedar.*

9 So he built the house, and finished it; & covered the house ‡ with beams and boards of cedar.

10 And *then* he built chambers against all the house, five cubits high: & they rested on the house with timber of cedar.

11 And the word of the LORD came to Solomon, saying,

12 *Concerning* this house which thou art in building, if thou wilt walk in my statutes, and execute my judgements, and keep all my commandments to walk in them: then will I perform my word with thee: * which I spake unto David thy father.

* 2 Sa. 7. 13. 1 Chro. 22. 10.

13 And I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will not forsake my people Israel.

14 So Solomon built the house, and finished it.

15 And he built the walls of the house within with boards of cedar, ‡ both the floor of the house, and the walls of the cieling: *and* he covered *them* on the inside with wood, and covered the floor of the house with planks of fir.

‡ Or, *from the floor of the house unto the walls*, &c. and so vers. 16.

16 And he built twenty cubits on the sides of the house, both the floor, and the walls with boards of cedar: he even built *them* for it within, *even* for the oracle, *even* for the † most holy *place*.

17 And the house that is, the temple before it, was fourty cubits *long*.

18 And the cedar of the house within *was* carved with ‡ knops, and † open flowers all *was* cedar, there was no stone seen.

‡ Or, *gourds*,

† Heb. *openings of flowers*

19 And ȳ oracle he prepared in the house within, to set there ȳ ark of the covenant of the LORD.

20 And the oracle in the forepart *was* twenty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and twenty cubits in the height thereof: and he overlaid it with † pure gold, and *so* covered the altar *which was* of cedar.

† Heb. *shut up*

21 So Solomon overlaid the house within with pure gold: & he made a partition by the ſ chains of gold before the oracle, and he overlaid it with gold.

22 And the whole house he overlaid with gold, until he had finished all the house: also the whole altar that *was* by the oracle, he overlaid with gold.

23 And within the oracle he made two cherubims of ‡ † olive-tree, *each* ten cubits high.

‡ Or, *oily*,

† Heb. *trees of oyl*,

24 And five cubits *was* the one wing of the cherub, and five cubits the other wing of ȳ cherub: from the uttermost part of the one wing, unto the uttermost part of the other, *were* ten cubits.

25 And the other cherub *was* ten cubits: both the cherubims *were* of one measure, and one size.

26 The height of the one cherub *was* ten cubits, and so *was it* of the over cherub.

* Exod. 25. 20.

27 And he set the cherubims within the inner house: & * † they stretched forth the wings of the cherubims so that the wing of the one touched the *one* wall; and the wing of the other cherub touched the other wall; and their wings

‡ Or, *the cherubims stretched forth their wings*

† Heb. *ribs*

wings touched one another in the midst of the house.

28 And he overlaid the cherubims with gold.

29 And he carved all the walls of the house round about with carved figures of cherubims, and palm-trees, and † open flowers, within and without.

† Heb. *open things of flowers,*

30 And the floor of the house he overlaid with gold, within and without.

31 And for the entring of the oracle, he made doors of olive-tree: the lintel *and* side posts *were* ‡ a fifth part *of the wall.*

‡ Or, *five-squared*

32 The ‡ two doors also *were* of olive tree; and he carved upon them carvings of cherubims, and palm-trees, and † open flowers, and overlaid *them* with gold, and spread gold upon the cherubims, and upon the palm-trees.

‡ Or, *leaves of the doors*

† Heb. *openings of flowers,*

33 So also made he for the door of the temple, posts of olive-tree, ‡ a fourth part *of the wall.*

‡ Or, *four-square.*

34 And the two doors *were* of fir-tree: the two leaves of the one door *were* folding & ŷ two leaves of the other door *were* folding.

35 And he carved *thereon* cherubims, and palm-trees, and open flowers: and covered *them* with gold, fitted upon the carved work.

36 ¶ And he built the inner court with three rows of hewed stone, and a row of cedar-beams.

‡ Or, *with all the appurtenances thereof, and with all the ordinances thereof.*

37 ¶ In the fourth year was the foundation of the house of the LORD laid, in the moneth Zif.

38 And in the eleventh year, in the moneth Bul (which *is* the eighth moneth) was the house finished ‡ throughout all the parts thereof, and according to all the fashion of it: so was he seven years in building it.

CHAP. VII.

12 *The building of Solomons houses.*

BUt Solomon was building his own house *thirteen years, and he finished all his house.

*Chap. 2. 10.

2 ¶ He built also the house of the forest of Lebanon; the length thereof *was* an hundred cubits, and the breadth thereof thirty cubits, upon four rows of cedar-pillars, with cedar beams upon the pillars.

3 And *it was* covered with cedar above upon the † beams, that *lay* on fourty five pillars, fifteen in a row.

† Heb. *ribs,*

4 And *there were* windows in three rows, and † light *was* against light *in* three ranks.

† Heb. *sight against sight*

5 And all the ‡ doors and posts *were* square with the windows: and light *was* against light *in* three ranks.

‡ Or, *spaces and pillars were square in proſpect:*

6 And he made a porch of pillars, the length thereof *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth thereof thirty cubits: and the porch *was* before them: and the *other* pillars, and the thick beam ‡ before them.

‡ Or, *according to them:*

7 ¶ Then he made a porch for ŷ throne where he might judge, even the porch of judgement: and *it was* covered with cedar † from one side of the floor to the other.

† Heb. *from floor to floor.*

8 ¶ And his house where he dwelt *had* another court within the porch *which* was of the like work: Solomon made also an house for Pharaohs daughter (*whom he had taken *to wife*) like unto this porch.

*Chap. 3. 1.

9 All these *were* of costly stones, according to the measures of hewed stones, sawed with saws, within and without, even from the foundation unto the coping, and *so* on the outside toward the great court.

10 And the foundation *was* of costly stones, *even* great stones; stones of ten cubits, and stones of eight cubits.

11 And above *were* costly stones (after the measures of hewed stones) and cedars.

12 And the great court round about *was* with three rows of hewed stones, and a row of cedar beams, both for the inner court of the house of the LORD, and for the porch of the house.

13 ¶ And king Solomon sent and fet Hiram out of Tyre.

14 He *was* † a widows son, of the tribe of Naphtali, and his father *was* a man of Tyre, a worker in brass, and he was filled with wisdom and understanding, and cunning to work all works in in brass: & he came to king Solomon, and wrought all his work.

† Heb. *the son of a widow-woman*

15 For he † cast two pillars of brass, of eighteen cubits high a piece: and a line of twelve cubits did compass either of them about.

† Heb *fashioned*

16 And he made two chapiters of molten brass, to set upon the tops of the pillars: the height of the one chapiter *was* five cubits,

and the height of the other chapiter *was* five cubits:

17 *And* nets of checker-work, *and* wreaths of chain-work, for the chapiters which *were* upon the top of the pillars: seven for the one chapiter, and seven for the other chapiter.

18 And he made the pillars, and two rows round about upon the one net-work, to cover the chapiters that *were* upon the top with pomegranates: and so did he for the other chapiter.

19 And the chapiters that *were* upon the top of the pillars *were* of lilly work in the porch, four cubits.

20 And the chapiters upon the two pillars, *had pomegranates* also above over against the belly, which *was* by the net-work: and the pomegranates *were* two hundred, in rows round about upon the other chapiter.

*2 Chr. 3. 17. ‡ That is, *he shall establish*:

21 *And he set up the pillars in the porch of the temple: and he set up the right pillar and called the name thereof ‡ Jachin: and he set up the left pillar, and called the name thereof Boaz.

22 And upon the top of the pillars *was* lilly-work: so was the work of the pillars finished.

† Heb. *from his brim to his brim*:

23 And he made a molten sea, ten cubits † from the one brim to the other, *it was* round all about, and his height was five cubits: and a line of thirty cubits did compass it round about.

*2 Chr. 4. 3.

24 And under the brim of it round about, *there were* knops compassing it, ten in a cubit, compassing * the sea round about: the knops *were* cast in two rows, when it was cast.

25 It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea *was set* above upon them, and all their hinder parts *were* inward.

26 And it was an hand-breadth thick, and the brim thereof was wrought like the brim of a cup with flowers of lillies: it contained two thousand baths.

27 And he made ten bases of brass: four cubits *was* the length of one base, and four cubits the breadth thereof, and three cubits the height of it.

28 And the work of the bases *was* on this *manner*: they had borders, and the borders *were* between the ledges;

29 And on the borders ŷ *were* between the ledges *were* lions, oxen, & cherubims: and upon the ledges *there was* a base above: and beneath ŷ lions & oxen, were certain additions made of thin work.

30 And every base had four brasen wheels, and plates of brass: and the four corners thereof had under-setters: under the laver *were* under-setters molten, at the side of every addition.

31 And ŷ mouth of it within ŷ chapiter, and above, *was* a cubit: but ŷ mouth thereof was round, *after* the work of the base, a cubit & an half: & also upon the mouth of it *were* gravings with their borders, four-square, not round.

32 And under the borders *were* four wheels: and the axle trees of the wheels *were* † joyned to the base, and the height of a wheel *was* a cubit, and half a cubit. † Heb. *in the base*,

33 And the work of the wheels *was* like the work of a chariot-wheel: their axle-trees, and their naves, and their felloes, and their spokes *were* all molten.

34 And *there were* four under-setters to the four corners of one base: and the under-setters *were* of the base itself.

35 And in the top of the base *was there* a round compass of half a cubit high: and on the top of the base the ledges thereof, & the borders thereof *were* of the same.

36 For on the plates of the ledges thereof, and on the borders thereof, he graved cherubims, lions, and palm trees, according to the † proportion of every one, and additions round about. † Heb. *nakedness*

37 After this manner he made the ten bases: all of them had one casting, one measure, & one size.

38 Then made he ten lavers of brass: one laver contained fourty baths: *and* every laver was four cubits, *and* upon every one of the ten bases, one laver.

39 And he put five bases on the right † side of ŷ house; & five on ŷ left side of the house; & he set the sea on the right side of the house eastward, over against the south. † Heb. *shoulder*

40 ¶ And Hiram made ŷ lavers, and the shovels, & the basons: so Hiram made an end of doing all the

the work that he made king Solomon, for the house of the LORD.

41 The two pillars, and the *two* bowls of the chapiters that *were* on ỹ top of the two pillars: & the two net-works to cover the two bowls of the chapiters, which *were* upon the top of the pillars.

42 And four hundred pomegranates for the two networks, *even* two rows of pomegranates for one network, to cover the two bowls of the chapiters that

† Heb. upon the face of the pillars; *were* †upon the pillars:

43 And the ten bases, and ten lavers on the bases;

44 And one sea, and twelve oxen under the sea.

45 And the pots, and all the shovels, and the basons: and all these vessels which Hiram made to king Solomon for the house

† Heb. made bright, or, scoured. of the LORD, *were* of †bright brass.

46 In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them, in the † clay ground, between Succoth and ỹ Zarthan.

† Heb. in the thickness of the ground,

47 And Solomon left all ỹ vessels *unweighed*, † because they were exceeding many: *neither* was the weight of the brass † found out.

† Heb. for the exceeding multitude.

48 And Solomon made all the vessels that *pertained* unto the house of the LORD: the altar of gold, and the table of gold, where upon the shewbread *was*.

49 And the candlesticks of pure gold, five on the right *side*, and five on the left, before the oracle,

† Heb. searched. with the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs of gold.

50 And the bowls, and the snuffers, & the basons, & the spoons,

† Heb. ashpans and the † censers of pure gold: & the hinges of gold, *both* for the doors of the inner house, the most holy *place*, *and* for the door of the house, *to wit*, of the temple.

51 So was ended all the work that king Solomon made for the house of the LORD: and Solomon

† Heb. holy things of David; brought in the †things * which David his father had dedicated; *even* the silver, and the gold, and the vessels did he put among the treasures of the house of the LORD.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The temple dedicated, 54 & blessed. 22 Solomons prayer: 62 His sacrifice of peace-offerings.

* 2 Chr. 5. 2. THEN * Solomon assembled ỹ elders of Israel, & all ỹ heads

† Heb. princes. of ỹ tribes, the †chief of the fathers of the children of Israel, unto king Solomon in Jerusalem, that they might bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD, out of the city of David, which *is* Zion.

2 And all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto king Solomon, at the feast, in the moneth Ethanim. which *is* the seventh moneth.

3 And all the elders of Israel came, and the priests took up the ark.

4 And they brought up the ark of the LORD, and the tabernacle of the congregation: and all the holy vessels that *were* in the tabernacle, even those did the priests and the Levites bring up.

5 And king Solomon, & all the congregation of Israel that were assembled unto him, *were* with him before ỹ ark, sacrificing sheep and oxen, that could not be told nor numbred for multitude.

6 And the priests brought in the ark of ỹ covenant of ỹ LORD unto his place, into the oracle of the house, to the most holy *place*, *even* under ỹ wings of the cherubims.

7 For the cherubims spread forth *their* two wings over ỹ place of ỹ ark, & the cherubims covered the ark, & the staves thereof above.

8 And they drew out the staves, that the † ends of the staves were seen out in the ‡ holy *place* before the oracle, and they were not seen without: and there they are unto this day.

† Heb. heads ‡ Or, ark, as 2 Chr. 5. 9.

9 *There was* nothing in the ark, save the two tables of stone, which Moses put there at Horeb, when the LORD made *a covenant* with the children of Israel, ‡ when they came out of ỹ land of Egypt.

* Deut. 10. 5. ‡ Or, where

10 And it came to pass when the priests were come out of the holy place, that the cloud * filled the house of the LORD;

* Exod. 40. 34.

11 So that the priests could not stand to minister because of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD had filled the house of the LORD.

12 ¶ Then spake Solomon, The LORD * said that he would dwell in the thick darkness.

* 2 Chr. 6. 1.

13 I have surely built thee an house to dwell in, a setled place for thee to abide in for ever.

14 And the king turned his face about, and blessed all the congregation of Israel (and all the congregation of Israel stood.)

15 And he said, Blessed *be* the

LORD God of Israel, which spake with his mouth unto David my father, and hath with his hand fulfilled it, saying,

16 Since the day that I brought forth my people Israel out of Egypt, I chose no city out of all the tribes of Israel to build an house, that my Name might be therein, but I chose *David to be over my people Israel.

17 And it was in the heart of David my father, to build an house for the Name of the LORD God of Israel.

18 And the LORD said unto David my father, Whereas it was in thine heart to build an house unto my Name, thou didst well that it was in thine heart:

19 Nevertheless, thou shalt not build the house, but thy son, that shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house unto my Name.

20 And the LORD hath performed his word that he spake, and I am risen up in the room of David my father, and sit on the throne of Israel, as the LORD promised, and have built an house for the Name of the LORD God of Israel.

21 And I have set there a place for the ark, wherein *is* the covenant of the LORD, ŵ he made with our fathers, when he brought them out of the land of Egypt.

22 And Solomon stood before *the altar of the LORD, in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands toward heaven.

23 And he said, *LORD God of Israel, *there is* no God like thee, in heaven above, or on earth beneath, who keepest covenant and mercy with thy servants, ŷ walk before thee with all their heart:

24 Who hast kept with thy servant David my father that thou promisedst him: thou spakest also with thy mouth, & hast fulfilled *it* with thine hand, as *it is* this day.

25 Therefore now, LORD God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father that thou promisedst him, saying, *† There shall not fail thee a man in my sight, to sit on the throne of Israel: † so that thy children take heed to their way, that they walk before me as thou hast walked before me.

26 And now, O God of Israel, let thy word (I pray thee) be verified, which thou spakest unto thy servant David my father.

27 But will God indeed dwell on the earth? behold, the heaven, and heaven of heavens cannot contain thee, how much less this house that I have builded?

28 Yet have thou respect unto the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry, and to the prayer, which thy servant prayeth before thee to day.

29 That thine eyes may be open toward this house night and day, *even* toward the place of which thou hast said, *My Name shall be there: that thou mayest hearken unto the prayer which thy servant shall make ‡ towards this place.

30 And hearken thou to ŷ supplication of thy servant, & of thy people Israel, when they shall pray ‡ towards this place: & hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place, and when thou hearest, forgive.

31 If any man trespass against his neighbour, † and an oath be laid upon him to cause him to swear, and the oath come before thine altar in this house.

32 Then hear thou in heaven, & do, and judge thy servants, condemning the wicked, to bring his way upon his head; and justifying the righteous, to give him according to his righteousness.

33 When thy people Israel be smitten down before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee; and shall turn again to thee, and confess thy Name, and pray, and make supplication unto thee ‡ in this house:

34 Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest unto their fathers.

35 When heaven is shut up, & there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee: if they pray towards this place, and confess thy Name, and turn from their sin, when thou afflictest them:

36 Then hear thou in heaven, & forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, that thou teach them the good way wherein they should walk, and give rain upon thy land, ŵ thou hast given to thy people for an inheritance.

37 If

* 2 Sa. 7. 8.
* 2 Chr. 6. 12.
* 2 Mac. 2, 8.
* Chap. 2. 4. 2 Sam. 7. 12.
† Heb. *There shall not be cut off unto thee a man from my sight*
† Heb. *only if*
* Deut. 12. 11.
‡ Or, *in this place.*
‡ Or, *in this place:*
† Heb. *and he require an oath of him;*
‡ Or, *towards*

37 If there be in the land famine, if there be pestilence, blasting, mildew, locust, *or* if there be caterpillar, if their enemy besiege them in the land of their ‡ cities, whatsoever plague, whatsoever sickness *there be*:

‡ Or, in/riditions,

38 What prayer and supplication soever be made by any man, *or* by all thy people Israel, which shall know every man the plague of his own heart, & spread forth his hands towards this house:

39 Then hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place, and forgive, and do, and give to every man according to his ways, whose heart thou knowest, (for thou, *even* thou onely knowest the hearts of all the children of men.)

40 That they may fear all the the days that they live, in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.

41 Moreover, concerning a stranger, that is not of thy people Israel, but cometh out of a far countrey for thy Names sake;

42 (For they shall hear of thy great Name, and of thy strong hand, and of thy stretched-out arm) when he shall come and pray towards this house.

43 Hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for: that all people of the earth may know thy Name, to fear thee, as *do* thy people Israel, and that they may know that †this house, which I have builded, is called by thy Name.

† Heb. *thy name is called upon this house.*

44 If thy people go out to battel against their enemy, whithersoever thou shalt send them, and shall pray unto the LORD † toward the city which thou hast chosen, and *toward* the house that I have built for thy Name:

† Heb. *the way of the city.*

45 Then hear thou in heaven their prayer, and their supplication, and maintain their ‡ cause.

‡ Or, *right.*

46 If they sin against thee (*for *there is* no man that sinneth not) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them to the enemy, so that they carry them away captives unto the land of the enemy, far or near;

*2 Chr. 6. 36. Eccles 7. 20. 1 John 1. 8, 10.

† Heb. *bring back to their heart,*

47 *Yet* if they shall † bethink themselves, in ŷ land whither they were carried captives, and repent, and make supplication unto thee in the land of them that carried them captives, saying, We have sinned, and have done perversly, we have committed wickedness;

48 And so return unto thee with all their heart, and with all their soul, in the land of their enemies, which led them away captive, and pray unto thee toward their land, which thou gavest unto their fathers, the city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy Name:

49 Then hear thou their prayer, and their supplication in heaven thy dwelling place, and maintain their ‡ cause,

‡ Or, *right,*

50 And forgive thy people that have sinned against thee, and all their transgressions, wherein they have transgressed against thee, and give them compassion before them who carried them captive, that they may have compassion on them:

51 For they *be* thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest forth out of Egypt, from the midst of the furnace of iron:

52 That thine eyes may be open unto the supplication of thy servant, and unto the supplication of thy people Israel, to hearken unto them in all that they call for unto thee.

53 For thou didst separate them from among all the people of the earth, *to be* thine inheritance, *as thou spakest by the hand of Moses thy servant, when thou broughtest our fathers out of Egypt, O LORD God.

*Exod. 19. 5.

54 And it was so, ŷ when Solomon had made an end of praying all this prayer, and supplication unto the LORD, he arose from before the altar of the LORD, from kneeling on his knees, with his hands spread up to heaven.

55 And he stood, and blessed all the congregation of Israel with a loud voice, saying,

56 Blessed *be* the LORD that hath given rest unto his people Israel, according to all that he promised: there hath not † failed one word of all his good promise, which he promised by the hand of Moses his servant.

† Heb. *fallen*

57 The LORD our God be with us, as he was with our fathers: let him not leave us, nor forsake us:

58 That he may incline our hearts unto him, to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and his statutes, and his judgements which he commanded our fathers.

59 And let these my words wherewith I have made supplication before the LORD, be nigh unto the LORD our God, day and night; that he maintain the cause of his servant, and the cause of his people Israel † at all times, as the matter shall require:

† Heb. *the thing of a day in his day,*

60 That all the people of the earth may know that the LORD is God, *and that there is* none else.

61 Let your heart therefore be perfect with the LORD your God to walk in his statutes, & to keep his commandments, as at this day.

62 And * the king, and all Israel with him, offered sacrifice before the LORD.

* 2 Chr. 7. 4.

63 And Solomon offered a sacrifice of peace-offerings, which he offered unto the LORD, two and twenty thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand sheep: so the king and all the children of Israel dedicated the house of the LORD.

64 * The same day did the king hallow the middle of the court that *was* before the house of the LORD: for there he offered burnt offerings, and meat-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings: because the brazen altar that *was* before the LORD, *was* too little to receive the burnt-offering, and meat-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings.

* 2 Chr. 7. 7.

65 And at that time Solomon held a feast, and all Israel with him, a great congregation, from the entering in of Hamath, unto the river of Egypt ‡ before the LORD our God, seven days and seven days, *even* fourteen days.

66 On the eighth day he sent the people away: and they † blessed the king, and went unto their tents joyful, and glad of heart, for all the goodness that the LORD had done for David his servant, and for Israel his people.

‡ Or, *thanked*

CHAP. IX.

1 Gods covenant in a vision with Solomon. 10 The mutual presents of Solomon and Hiram: 25 His sacrifices.

AND * it came to pass, when Solomon had finished the building of the house of the LORD, and the kings house, and all Solomons desire which he was pleased to do.

* 2 Chr. 7. 11.

2 That the LORD appeared to Solomon the second time, * as he had appeared unto him at Gibeon.

* Chap. 3. 5.

3 And the LORD said unto him, I have heard thy prayer, and thy supplication that thou hast made before me: I have hallowed this house which thou hast built, * to put my Name there for ever, and mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually.

* Chap. 8. 29.

4 And if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, in integrity of heart, and in uprightness, to do according to all that I have commanded thee, and wilt keep my statutes, and my judgements:

5 Then I will establish the throne of thy kingdom upon Israel for ever * as I promised to David thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man upon the throne of Israel.

* 2 Sa. 7. 12. 1 Chr. 22. 10.

6 *But* if you shall at all turn from following me, you or your children, and will not keep my commandments, and my statutes which I have set before you, but go and serve other gods, and worship them:

7 Then will I cut off Israel out of the land which I have given them; and this house which I have hallowed * for my Name, will I cast out of my sight, and Israel shall be a proverb, and a by-word among all people.

* Jer. 7. 14.

8 And at this house, *which* is high, every one that passeth by it, shall be astonished, and shall hiss; and they shall say, * Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and to this house.

* Deut. 29. 24. Jerem. 22. 8.

9 And they shall answer, Because they forsook the LORD their God, who brought forth their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and have taken hold upon other gods, and have worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath the LORD brought upon them all this evil.

10 And * it came to pass at the end of twenty years, when Solomon had built the two houses, the house of the LORD, and the kings house.

* 2 Chr. 8. 1.

11 (*Now* Hiram the king of Tyre had furnished Solomon with

with cedar trees, and fir-trees, and with gold, according to all his desire) that then Solomon gave Hiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee.

12 And Hiram came out from Tyre to see the cities which Solomon had given him, and they † Heb. were not right in his eyes. ‡ That is, displeasing, or, dirty † pleased him not.

13 And he said, What cities are these which thou hast given me, my brother? & he called them the land of ‡Cabul, unto this day.

14 And Hiram sent to the king six-score talents of gold.

15 ¶ And this is the reason of the levy which king Solomon raised, for to build the house of the LORD, & his own house, & Millo, & the wall of Jerusalem, & Hazor, & Megiddo, & Gezer.

16 For Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone up, and taken Gezer and burnt it with fire, and slain the Canaanites that dwelt in the city, and given it for a present unto his daughter Solomons wife

17 And Solomon built Gezer and Beth-horon the nether.

18 And Baalath, and Tadmorin the wilderness, in the land.

19 And all the cities of store that Solomon had, and cities for his chariots, and cities for his horsemen, and † that which Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion. † Heb. the desire of Solomon which he desired,

20 And all the people that were left of the Amorites, Hittites, Perizzites, Hivites, & Jebusites, ẅ were not of the children of Israel.

21 Their children that were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel also were not able utterly to destroy, upon those did Solomon levy a tribute of bondservice unto this day.

22 But of the children of Israel did Solomon * make no bondmen: but they were men of war, and his servants, and his princes, and his captains, and rulers of his chariots, and his horsemen. *Levit. 25. 39.

23 These were the chief of the officers that were over Solomons work, five hundred and fifty, which bare rule over the people that wrought in the work.

24 But * Pharaohs daughter came up out of the city of David, unto her house ẅ *Solomon* had built for her: then did he build Millo. *2 Chr. 8. 11.

25 ¶ And three times in a year did Solomon offer burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings † upon the altar which he built unto the LORD, and he burnt incense upon the altar that *was* before the LORD: so he finished the house. † Heb. upon it

26 And king Solomon made a navy of ships in Ezion-geber, ẅ *is* beside Eloth: on the † shore of the Red-sea, in the land of Edom. † Heb. lip

27 And Hiram sent in the navy his servants, ship-men that had knowledge of the sea, with the servants of Solomon.

28 And they came to Ophir, and fet from thence gold: four hundred and twenty talents, and brought it to king Solomon.

CHAP. X.

1 The queen of Sheba admireth the wisdom of Solomon. 14 Solomons gold.

AND when the * queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, concerning the Name of the LORD, she came to prove him with hard questions. *2 Chr. 9. 1. Matth. 12. 42. Luke 11. 31.

2 And she came to Jerusalem with a very great train, with camels that bare spices, and very much gold, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart.

3 And Solomon told her all her † questions: there was not any thing hid from the king, which he told her not. † Heb. words.

4 And when the queen of Sheba had seen all Solomons wisdom and the house that he had built,

5 And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the † attendance of his ministers, and their apparel, and his ‡ cup-bearers, and his ascent by which he went up unto the house of the LORD: there was no more spirit in her. † Heb. standing ‡ Or, butlers,

6 And she said to the king, It was a true † report that I heard in mine own land, of thy ‡ acts, and of thy wisdom. † Heb. word ‡ Or, sayings,

7 Howbeit, I believed not the words until I came, and mine eyes had seen it: and behold, the half was not told me: † thy wisdom and prosperity exceedeth the fame which I heard. † Heb. thou hast added wisdom and goodness to the same.

8 Happy *are* thy men, happy *are* these thy servants, which stand continually before thee *and* that hear thy wisdom.

9 Blessed be the LORD thy God, ẅ delighted in thee, to set thee on

on the throne of Israel; because the LORD loveth Israel for ever, therefore made he thee king, to do judgement and justice.

10 And she gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices very great store, and precious stones: there came no more such abundance of spices, as these which the queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon.

11 And the navy also of Hiram that brought gold from Ophir, brought in from Ophir great plenty of almug-trees, and precious stones.

12 And the king made of almug trees, ‡† pillars for the house of the LORD, and for the kings house, harps also and psalteries for singers: there came no such *almug-trees, nor were seen unto this day.

13 And king Solomon gave unto the queen of Sheba, all her desire *what soever* she asked, besides that which Solomon gave her † of *his* royal bounty: so she turned and went to her own country, she and her servants.

14 ¶ Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year, was six hundred threescore and six talents of gold.

15 Besides *that he had* of the merchant men, and of the traffique of the spice-merchants, and of all the kings of Arabia, and of the ‡ governors of the country.

16 ¶ And king Solomon made two hundred targets of beaten gold: six hundred *shekels* of gold went to one target.

17 And *he made* three hundred shields of beaten gold, three pound of gold went to one shield and the king put them in the *house of the forest of Lebanon.

18 ¶ Moreover, the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with the best gold.

19 The throne had six steps, and the top of the throne *was* round † behind: and *there were* stays on either side on the place of the seat & two lions stood beside ŷ † stays.

20 And twelve lions stood there on the one side, and on the other upon the six steps: there was not † the like made in any kingdom.

21 And all king Solomons drinking vessels *were* of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon *were of* pure gold, ‡ none were of silver, it was nothing accounted of in the days of Solomon.

22 For the king had at sea a navy of Tharshish, with the navy of Hiram: once in three years came the navy of Tharshish, bringing gold, and silver, ‡ ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

23 So king Solomon exceeded all the kings of the earth, for riches and for wisdom.

24 And all the earth † sought to Solomon, to hear his wisdom, which God had put in his heart.

25 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and garments and armor, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.

26 *¶ And Solomon gathered together chariots and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he bestowed in the cities for chariots, and with the king at Jerusalem.

27 And the king † made silver *to be* in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made he *to be* as the sycamore-trees that *are* in the vale for abundance.

28 *† ¶ And Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt, and linen yarn: the kings merchants received the linen yarn at a price.

29 And a chariot came up, and went out of Egypt for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty: and so for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria did they bring *them* out † by their means.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Solomons wives and concubines:*
4 *In his old age they draw him to idolatry.*

BUt king Solomon loved *many strange women (‡ together with the daughter of Pharaoh) women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Sidonians, *and* Hittites:

2 Of the nations, concerning which the LORD said unto the children of Israel, *Ye shall not go in to them, neither shall they come in unto you, *for* surely they will turn away your heart after their gods: Solomon clave unto these in love.

3 And he had seven hundred wives, princesses, & three hundred concubines: & his wives turned away his heart.

4 For

‡ Or, *rails*
† Heb. *a prop*
*2 Chr. 9.10.
† Heb. *according to the hand of king Solomon:*
‡ Or, *captains*
*Chap. 7.2.
† Heb. *on the hinder parts thereof:*
† Heb. *hands:*
† Heb. *ŷ.*
‡ Or, *nothing was no silver in them,*
‡ Or, *elephants teeth,*
† Heb. *sought the face of*
*2 Chr. 1.14.
† Heb. *gave*
*1 Chr. 1.16. *and* 9.28.
† Heb. *And the going forth of the horses which was Solomons*
† Heb. *by their hand.*
*Deut. 17.17. Eccl. 47.19.
‡ Or, *besides*
*Exod. 34.16.

4 For it came to pass when Solomon was old, that his wives turned away his heart after other gods: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as *was* the heart of David his father.

5 For Solomon went after * Judg. 2. 13. * Ashtoreth the goddess of the Sidonians, and after Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites.

6 And Solomon did evil in † Heb. *fulfilled not after* the sight of the LORD, and † went not fully after the LORD, as *did* David his father:

7 Then did Solomon build an high place for Chemosh, the abomination of Moab, in the hill that *is* before Jerusalem, and for Molech the abomination of the children of Ammon.

8 And likewise did he for all his strange wives, ẃ burnt incense, and sacrificed unto their gods.

9 And the LORD was angry with Solomon, because his heart was turned from the LORD *Chap. 3. 5. and 9. 2. God of Israel, * which had appeared unto him twice.

10 And had * commanded him concerning this thing, that he * Chap. 6. 12. should not go after other gods: but he kept not that which the LORD commanded.

11 Wherefore the LORD said unto Solomon, Forasmuch as † Heb. *ẃ with thee,* this † is done of thee, & thou hast not kept my covenant and my statutes which I have commanded thee, * I will surely rend the *Chap. 12. 15. kingdom from thee, and I will give it to thy servant.

12 Notwithstanding, in thy days I will not do it for David thy fathers sake: *but* I will rend it out of the hand of thy son.

13 Howbeit, I will not rend away all the kingdom: *but* will give one tribe to thy son, for David my servants sake, and for Jerusalems sake ẃ I have chosen.

14 ¶ And the LORD stirred up an adversary unto Solomon, Hadad the Edomite: he *was* of the kings seed in Edom.

* 2 Sa. 8. 14. 15 * For it came to pass when David was in Edom, and Joab the captain of the host was gone up to bury the slain, after he had smitten every male in Edom:

16 (For six moneths did Joab remain there with all Israel, until he had cut off every male in Edom.)

17 That Hadad fled, he, and Edomites of his fathers servants with him, to go into Egypt: Hadad being yet a little childe.

18 And they arose out of Midian, and came to Paran, and they took men with them out of Paran, and they came to Egypt unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, ẃ gave him an house, & appointed him victuals, & gave him land.

19 And Hadad found great favour in the sight of Pharaoh, so that he gave him to wife the sister of his own wife, the sister of Tahpenes the queen.

20 And the sister of Taphenes bare him Genubath his son, whom Taphenes weaned in Pharaohs house: and Genubah was in Pharaohs household among the sons of Pharaoh.

21 And when Hadad heard in Egypt that David slept with his fathers, and that Joab the captain of the host was dead, Hadad said to Pharaoh, † Let me depart, that I may go to mine own countrey. † Heb. *Send me away.*

22 Then Pharaoh said unto him But what hast thou lacked with me, that behold, thou seekest to go to thine own countrey? and he answered, † Nothing: howbeit let me go in any wise. † Heb. *Not:*

23 ¶ And God stirred him up *another* adversary, Rezon the son of Eliadah, which fled from his lord Hadadezer king of Zobah:

24 And he gathered men unto him, and became captain over a band, when David * slew them * 2 Sa. 8. 3. *of Zobah*: and they went to Damascus, and dwelt therein, and *and* reigned in Damascus. 10. 18.

25 And he was an adversary to Israel all the days of Solomon, beside the mischief that Hadad *did*: and he abhorred Israel and reigned over Syria.

26 And * Jeroboam the son of * 2 Chr. 13. 6. Nebat, an Ephrathite of Zereda, Solomons servant, (whose mothers name *was* Zeruah a widow-woman) even he lift up *his* hand against the king.

27 And this was the cause that he lift up *his* hand against the king: Solomon built Millo, *and* † repaired the breaches of the city of David his father. † Heb. *closed*

28 And the man Jeroboam *was* a mighty man of valor: and Solomon, seeing the young man that † he was industrious, he † Heb. *did work,*

made him ruler over all the
† Heb. burden
† charge of the house of Joseph.

29 And it came to pass at that time, when Jeroboam went out of Jerusalem, that the Prophet Ahijah the Shilonite found him in the way: and he had clad himself with a new garment: and they two *were* alone in the field.

30 And Ahijah caught the new garment that *was* on him, and rent it in twelve pieces.

31 And he said to Jeroboam, Take thee ten pieces: for thus saith the LORD the God of Israel, Behold, I will rend the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon, and will give ten tribes unto thee:

32 (But he shall have one tribe, for my servant Davids sake, and for Jerusalems sake, the city which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel:)

33 Because that they have forsaken me, and have worshipped Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, Chemosh the god of the Moabites, and Milcom the God of the children of Ammon, and have not walked in my ways, to do that which *is* right in mine eyes; and *to keep* my statutes, and my judgements, as *did* David his father.

34 Howbeit, I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hand: but I will make him prince all the days of his life: for David my servants sake, whom I chose, because he kept my commandments and my statutes.

*Chap. 12. 15. 35 But *I will take the kingdom out of his sons hand, and will give it unto thee, *even* ten tribes.

36 And unto his son will I give one tribe, that David my
† Heb. lamp, or, candle
† servant may have a light always before me in Jerusalem, the city which I have chosen me to put my Name there.

37 And I will take thee, and thou shalt reign, according to all that thy soul desireth, and shalt be king over Israel.

38 And it shall be, if thou wilt hearken unto all that I command thee, and wilt walk in my ways, and do that is right in my sight, to keep my statutes, and my commandments, as David my servant did; that I will be with thee, and build thee a sure house, as I built for David, and will give Israel unto thee.

39 And I will for this afflict the seed of David, but not for ever.

40 Solomon sought therefore to kill Jeroboam: and Jeroboam arose, and fled into Egypt, unto Shishak king of Egypt, and was in Egypt until the death of Solomon.

41 ¶ And the rest of the ‡ acts of Solomon, and all that he did, and his wisdom, are they not written in the book of the acts of Solomon?
‡ Or, words, or, things

42 And the † time that Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel, *was* *fourty years.
† Heb. days
*2 Chr. 9. 30.

43 And Solomon slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David his father: and *Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.
*Matt. 1. 7. called Roboam

CHAP. XII.

1 *The Israelites assembled at Shechem to crown Rehoboam, 6 He refusing the old mens counsel, 16 ten tribes revolt.*

AND *Rehoboam went to Shechem: for all Israel were come to Shechem to make him king.
*2 Chr. 10. 1.

2 And it came to pass when Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who was yet in *Egypt, heard of it, (for he was fled from the presence of king Solomon, and Jeroboam dwelt in Egypt:)
*Chap. 11. 40.

3 That they sent, and called him: and Jeroboam and all the congregation of Israel came and spake unto Rehoboam, saying,

4 Thy father made our yoke *grievous: now therefore, make thou the grievous service of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon us, lighter, and we will serve thee.
*Chap. 4. 7.

5 And he said unto them, Depart yet for three days, then come again to me. And the people departed.

6 And king Rehoboam consulted with the old men that stood before Solomon his father, while he yet lived, and said, How do you advise, that I may answer this people?

7 And they spake unto him, saying, If thou wilt be a servant unto this people this day, and wilt serve them, and answer them, and speak good words to them, then they will be thy servants for ever.

8 But he forsook the counsel of the old men, which they had given him, and consulted with the

the young men that were grown up with him, *and* which ſtood before him.

9 And he ſaid unto them, What counſel give ye, that we may anſwer this people who have ſpoken unto me, ſaying, Make the yoke which thy father did put upon us, lighter?

10 And the young men that were grown up with him, ſpake unto him? ſaying, Thus ſhalt thou ſpeak unto this people that ſpake unto thee, ſaying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou it lighter unto us: thus ſhalt thou ſay unto them, My little *finger* ſhall be thicker then my fathers loins.

11 And now, whereas my father did lade you with an heavy yoke, I will adde to your yoke: my father hath chaſtiſed you with whips, but I will chaſtiſe you with ſcorpions.

12 ¶ So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king had appointed, ſaying, Come to me again the third day.

13 And ỹ king anſwered ỹ people † roughly, and forſook the old men's counſel that they gave him: † Heb. *hardly,*

14 And ſpake to them after the counſel of the young men, ſaying, My father made your yoke heavy, and I will adde to your yoke: my father *alſo* chaſtiſed you with whips, but I will chaſtiſe you with ſcorpions.

15 Wherefore ỹ king hearkned not unto the people: for the cauſe was from ỹ LORD, that he might perform his ſaying which ỹ LORD *Chap. 11.31. *ſpake by Ahijah the Shilonite, unto Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat.

16 ¶ So when all Iſrael ſaw that the king hearkned not unto them, the people anſwered the king, ſaying, What portion have we in David? neither *have we* inheritance in the ſon of Jeſſe: to your tents, O Iſrael: now ſee to thine own houſe, David. So Iſrael departed unto their tents.

17 But as for the children of Iſrael ẅ dwelt in the cities of Judah, † Heb. *ſtrengthened himſelf* Rehoboam reigned over them.

18 Then king Rehoboam ſent Adoram, Who *was* over the tribute, and all Iſrael ſtoned him with ſtones that he died: therefore king Rehoboam † made ſpeed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jeruſalem. ‡ Or, *fell away*

19 So Iſrael rebelled againſt the houſe of David unto this day.

20 And it came to paſs when all Iſrael heard that Jeroboam was come again, that they ſent and called him unto the congregation, and made him king over all Iſrael: there was none that followed the houſe of David, but the tribe of Judah *onely. *Chap. 11.13.

21 ¶ And when Rehoboam was come to Jeruſalem, he aſſembled all the houſe of Judah, with the tribe of Benjamin: an hundred and fourſcore thouſand choſen men which were warriors, to fight againſt the houſe of Iſrael, to bring ỹ kingdom again to Rehoboam ỹ ſon of Solomon.

22 But * the word of God came unto Shemaiah, the man of God, ſaying, *2 Chr. 11.2.

23 Speak unto Rehoboam the ſon of Solomon king of Judah, and unto all the houſe of Judah and Benjamin, and to the remnant of the people ſaying,

24 Thus ſaith the LORD, Ye ſhall not go up, nor fight againſt your brethren the children of Iſrael: return every man to his houſe, for this thing is from me. They hearkned therefore to the word of the LORD, and returned to depart, according to the word of the LORD.

25 Then Jeroboam built Shechem in mount Ephraim, and dwelt therein, and went out from thence, and built Penuel.

26 And Jeroboam ſaid in his heart, Now ſhall the kingdom return to the houſe of David:

27 If this people go up to do ſacrifice in the houſe of the LORD at Jeruſalem, then ſhall the heart of this people turn again unto their lord, *even* unto Rehoboam king of Judah, and they ſhall kill me, and go again to Rehoboam king of Judah.

28 Whereupon the king took counſel, and made two calves of gold, and ſaid unto them, It is too much for you to go up to Jeruſalem: *Behold thy gods, O Iſrael, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. *Exod. 32.8.

29 And he ſet the one in Bethel, & the other put he in Dan.

30 And this thing became a ſin: for the people went *to worſhip* before ỹ one, *even* unto Dan.

31 And he made an houſe of high

high places, and made priests of the lowest of the people, which were not of the sons of Levi.

32 And Jerobam ordained a feast in the eight moneth, on ỹ fifteenth day of the moneth, like unto the feast that *is* in Judah, and he ‡ offered upon the altar, (so did he in Bethel) ‡ sacrificing unto the calves that he had made: and he placed in Bethel the priests of the high places which he had made.

‡ Or, *went up to the altar*, &c.

33 So he ‡ offered upon the altar which he had made in Bethel the fifteenth day of the eighth moneth, *even* in the moneth which he had devised of his own heart: and ordained a feast unto the children of Israel, and he offered upon the altar, † & burnt incense.

‡ Or, *to sacrifice*

‡ Or, *went up to the altar*, &c.

† Heb. *to burn incense.*

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Jeroboams hand withereth, 7 The prophet departeth from Bethel.*

AND behold, there came a man of God out of Judah, by the word of the LORD unto Bethel: and Jeroboam stood by the altar ‡ to burn incense.

‡ Or, *to offer.*

2 And he cried against the altar in ỹ word of the LORD, and said, O altar, altar, Thus saith ỹ LORD Behold, a childe shall be born unto the house of David, * Josiah by name, & upon thee shall he offer the priests of the high places; that burn incense upon thee, and mens bones shall be burnt upon thee.

* 2 Kin. 23. 16.

3 And he gave a sign ỹ same day, saying, This *is* the sign which the LORD hath spoken: Behold, the altar shall be rent, and the Ashes ỹ are upon it shall be poured out.

4 And it came to pass when king Jeroboam heard the saying of the man of God, which had cried against the altar in Bethel, that he put forth his hand from the altar, saying, Lay hold on him. And his hand which he put forth against him dried up, so that he could not pull it in again to him.

5 The altar also was rent, and the ashes poured out from the altar, according to the sign which the man of God had given by the word of the LORD.

6 And ỹ king answered and said unto ỹ man of God, Intreat now the face of † the LORD thy God, & pray for me, that my hand may be restored me again. And the man of God besought the LORD, and the kings hand was restored again, & became as *it was* before.

† Heb. *the face of the* LORD.

7 And the king said unto the man of God, Come home with me, and refresh thy self, and I will give thee a reward.

8 And the man of God said unto the king, if thou wilt give me half thine house, I will not go in with thee, neither will I eat bread, nor drink water in this place.

9 For so it was charged me by the word of the LORD, saying Eat no bread, nor drink water, nor turn again by the same way that thou camest.

10 So he went another way, and returned not by the way that he came to Bethel.

11 Now there dwelt an old prophet in Bethel, and his sons came and told him all the works that the man of God had done ỹ day in Bethel: the words which he had spoken unto the king them they told also to their father.

12 And their father said unto them What way went he; for his sons had seen what way ỹ man of God went, ẅ came from Judah.

13 And he said unto his sons Saddle me the ass, so they saddled him the ass and he rode thereon.

14 And went after the man of God, and found him sitting under an oak: and he said unto him, *Art* thou the man of God that camest from Judah; and he said, *I am.*

15 Then he said unto him, Come home with me, and eat bread.

16 And he said, I may not return with thee, nor go in with thee: neither will I eat bread, nor drink water with thee in this place.

17 For † it was said to me by the word of the LORD, Thou shalt eat no bread, nor drink water there, nor turn again to go by the way that thou camest.

† Heb. *a word* was

18 He said unto him, I *am* a prophet also as thou *art*, and an angel spake unto me by the word of the LORD saying, Bring him back with thee into thine house, that he may eat bread and drink water: *but* he lied unto him.

19 So he went back with him, and did eat bread in his house, and drank water.

20 And it came to pass as they sat at table, that the word of the LORD came unto the prophet that brought him back:

21 And he cried unto the man of God that came from Judah, saying,

saying, Thus saith the LORD. Forasmuch as thou hast disobeyed the mouth of the LORD, and hast not kept the commandment which the LORD thy God commanded thee.

22 But camest back, and hast eaten bread, and drunk water in the place of the which *the* LORD did say to thee, Eat no bread, and drink no water; thy carcase shall not come unto the sepulchre of thy fathers.

23 And it came to pass after he had eaten bread, and after he had drunk, that he saddled for him the ass, *to wit*, for the prophet whom he had brought back.

24 And when he was gone a lion met him by the way, and slew him: and his carcase was cast in the way, and the ass stood by it, the lion also stood by the carcase.

25 And behold, men passed by, & saw the carcase cast in the way, & the lion standing by the carcase: and they came and told *it* in the city where the old prophet dwelt.

26 And when the prophet that brought him back from the way, heard *thereof*, he said, It *is* the man of God, who was disobedient unto the word of the LORD: therefore the LORD hath delivered him unto the lion, which hath
† Heb. *broken* † torn him, and slain him, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake unto him.

27 And he spake to his sons, saying, Saddle me the ass, And they saddled *him*.

28 And he went and found his carcase cast in the way, and the ass, and the lion standing by the carcase, the lion had not eaten the
† Heb. *broken* carcase, nor † torn the ass.

29 And the prophet took up the carcase of the man of God, and laid it upon the ass, and brought it back: and the old prophet came to the city, to mourn, and to bury him.

30 And he laid his carcase in his own grave, and they mourned over him *saying*, Alas my brother!

31 And it came to pass after he had buried him, that he spake to his sons, saying, When I am dead, then bury me in the sepulchre, where in ỹ man of God *is* buried, lay my bones beside his bones.

32 For the saying which he cried by the word of the LORD against the altar in Bethel, and against all the houses of the high places, which *are* in the cities of Samaria, shall surely come to pass.

33 After this thing Jeroboam returned not from his evil way, † But made again of the lowest of † Heb. *returned and made* the people priests of ỹ high places: whosoever would, he † consecrated him, and he became *one* of the priests of the high places. † Heb. *filled his hand*,

34 And this thing became sin unto the house of Jeroboam, even, to cut *it* off, and to destroy it from off the face of the earth.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Abijah being sick, Jeroboam sendeth his wife, disguised with presents to the prophet Ahijah at Shiloh.* 17 *Abijah dieth and is buried.*

AT that time Abijah the son of Jeroboam fell sick.

2 And Jeroboam said to his wife Arise, I pray thee, and disguise thy self, that thou be not known to be the wife of Jeroboam: and get thee to Shiloh: behold, there *is* Ahijah the prophet, which told me that *I should *Chap. 11. 31.
be king over this people.

3 And take with thee † ten † Heb. *in thine hand* loaves, and † cracknels, & a ‡ cruse ‡ Or, *cakes*, of hony, and go to him: he shall ‡ Or, *bottle* tell thee what shall become of the childe.

4 And Jeroboams wife did so, and arose, and went to Shiloh, & came to the house of Ahijah: but Ahijah could not see, for his eyes, † were set, by reason of his age. † Heb. *stood for his hoariness.*

5 ¶ And the LORD said unto Ahijah, Behold, the wife of Jeroboam cometh to ask a thing of thee for her son, for he *is* sick: thus and thus shalt thou say unto her: for it shall be when she cometh in, that she shall feign her self to be another woman.

6 And it was so, when Ahijah heard the sound of her feet, as she came in at the door, that he said, Come in thou wife of Jeroboam, why feignest thou thy self to be another; for I am sent to thee with † heavy *tidings*. † Heb. *hard*

7 Go, tell Jeroboam. Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Forasmuch as I exalted thee from among the people, and made thee prince over my people Israel.

8 And rent the kingdom away from the house of David, and gave it thee: and *yet* thou hast not been as my servant David, who

who kept my commandments, and who followed me with all his heart, to do that only which was right in mine eyes,

9 But haſt done evil above all that were before thee: for thou haſt gone and made thee other gods, and molten images, to provoke me to anger, and haſt caſt me behind thy back:

10 Therefore behold * I will bring evil upon the houſe of Jeroboam, and will cut off from Jeroboam * him that piſſeth againſt the wall, and him that is ſhut up, and left in Iſrael, and will take away the remnant of the houſe of Jeroboam, as a man taketh away dung, till it be all gone.

*Chap. 15. 29. *Chap. 21. 21. 2 King. 9. 8.

11 Him that dieth of Jeroboam in the city, ſhall the dogs eat: and him that dieth in the field, ſhall the fowls of the air eat: for the LORD hath ſpoken *it*.

12 Ariſe thou therefore, get thee to thine own houſe; and when thy feet enter into the city, the child ſhall die.

13 And all Iſrael ſhall mourn for him, and bury him: for he only of Jeroboam ſhall come to the grave, becauſe in him there is found ſome good thing toward the LORD God of Iſrael, in the houſe of Jeroboam.

14 Moreover, the LORD ſhall raiſe him up a king over Iſrael, who ſhall cut off the houſe of Jeroboam that day: but what? even now.

15 For the LORD ſhall ſmite Iſrael as a reed is ſhaken in the water, and he ſhall root up Iſrael out of this good land, which he gave to their fathers, and ſhall ſcatter them beyond the river, becauſe they have made their groves, provoking the LORD to anger.

16 And he ſhall give Iſrael up, becauſe of the ſins of Jeroboam, who did ſin, and who made Iſrael to ſin.

17 And Jeroboams wife aroſe, and departed and came to Tirzah: *and* when ſhe came to the threſhold of the door, the child died.

18 And they buried him, and all Iſrael mourned for him, according to the word of the LORD, which he ſpake by the hand of his ſervant Ahijah the prophet.

19 And the reſt of the acts of Jeroboam, how he warred, and how he reigned, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael.

20 And the days which Jeroboam reigned, *were* two and twenty years: and he † ſlept with his fathers, and Nadab his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

† Heb. *lay down*

21 And Rehoboam the ſon of Solomon reigned in Judah: * Rehoboam *was* fourty and one years old, when he began to reign, and he reigned ſeventeen years in Jeruſalem, the city which the LORD did chuſe out of all the tribes of Iſrael, to put his Name there: and his mothers name was Naamah an Ammoniteſs.

* 2 Chr. 12. 13.

22 And Judah did evil in the ſight of the LORD, and they provoked him to jealouſie with their ſins which they had committed, above all that their fathers had done.

23 For they alſo built them high places, and ‡ images, and groves on every high hill, and under every green tree.

‡ Or, *ſtanding images*, or, *ſtatues*,

24 And there were alſo Sodomites in the land, *and* they did according to all the abominations of the nations, which ℣ LORD caſt out before the children of Iſrael.

25 And it came to paſs in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, *that* Shiſhak king of Egypt came up againſt Jeruſalem.

26 And he took away the *t* treaſures of the houſe of the LORD, & the treaſures of ℣ kings houſe, he even took away all: and he took away all the ſhields of gold * which Solomon had made.

*Chap. 10. 16.

27 And king Rehoboam made in their ſtead brazen ſhields, and committed *them* unto the hands of the chief of the † guard which kept the door of the kings houſe.

† Heb. *runners*,

28 And it was ſo, when the king went unto the houſe of the LORD, that the guard bare them, and brought them back into the guard chamber.

29 Now the reſt of the acts of Rehoboam, and all that he did, are they not written in ℣ book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

30 And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all *their* days.

31 And Rehoboam ſlept with his fathers, and was buried with his

his fathers in the city of David: and his mothers name *was* Naamah an Ammoniteſs. And Abijam his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Abijams wicked reign.* 7 *Aſa ſucceedeth.* 23 *Jehoſaphat ſucceedeth Aſa.* 25 *Nadabs wicked reign.* 33 *Baaſhas wicked reign.*

NOw in the eighteenth year of king *Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, reigned Abijam over Judah. *2Chr. 13. 1.

2 Three years reigned he in Jeruſalem: and his mothers name *was* Maachah, the daughter of Abiſhalom.

3 And he walked in all the ſins of his father, which he had done before him: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God as the heart of David his father.

4 Nevertheleſs, for Davids ſake did the LORD his God give him a ‡ lamp in Jeruſalem, to ſet up his ſon after him, and to eſtabliſh Jeruſalem: ‡ Or, *candle*

5 Becauſe David did that which was right in the eyes of the LORD, and turned not aſide from any thing that he commanded him all the dayes of his life, ſave *onely in the matter of Uriah the Hittite. *2 Sa. 11. 4. *and* 12. 9.

6 And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all the dayes of his life.

7 Now the reſt of the acts of Abijam and all that he did, *are* they not written in the *book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And there was war between Abijam and Jeroboam. *2Chr. 13. 3.

8 And Abijam ſlept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and *Aſa his ſon reigned in his ſtead. *2Chr. 14. 1.

9 ¶ And in the twentieth year of Jeroboam king of Iſrael, reigned Aſa over Judah.

10 And fourty and one years reigned he in Jeruſalem: and his ‡ mothers name *was* Maachah, the daughter of Abiſhalom. ‡ That is, *grandmother*

11 And Aſa did that which *was* right in the eyes of the LORD, *as* did David his father.

12 And he took away the Sodomites out of the land, and removed all the idols that his fathers had made.

13 And alſo *Maachah his mother, *even* her he removed from *2Chr. 15. 16. *being* queen, becauſe ſhe had made an idol in a grove, and Aſa † deſtroyed her idol and burnt *it* by the brook Kidron. † Heb. *cut off*

14 But the high places were not removed: nevertheleſs, Aſa his heart was perfect with the LORD all his days.

15 And he brought in the † things which his father had dedicated, and the things which himſelf had dedicated, into the houſe of the LORD, ſilver and gold, and veſſels. † Heb. *holy*

16 And there was war between Aſa and Baaſha king of Iſrael all their days.

17 And *Baaſha king of Iſrael went up againſt Judah, and built Ramah, that he might not ſuffer any to go out, or come in to Aſa king of Judah. *2Chr. 16. 1.

18 Then Aſa took all the ſilver and the gold, that *were* left in the treaſures of the houſe of the LORD, and the treaſures of the kings houſe, and delivered them into the hand of his ſervants: and king Aſa ſent them to *Benhadad the ſon of Tabrimon, the ſon of Hezion king of Syria, that dwelt at Damaſcus, ſaying, *2Chr. 16. 2.

19 *There is* a league between me and thee, *and* between my father and thy father: behold, I have ſent unto thee a preſent of ſilver and gold: come and break thy league with Baaſha king of Iſrael, that he may † depart from me. † Heb. *go up*

20 So Benhadad hearkned unto king Aſa, and ſent the captains of the hoſts which he had, againſt the cities of Iſrael, and ſmote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-Beth-maachah, and all Cinneroth, with all the land of Naphtali.

21 And it came to paſs when Baaſha heard *thereof*, that he left off building of Ramah, and dwelt in Tirzah.

22 Then king Aſa made a proclamation throughout all Judah (none *was* † exempted) and they took away the ſtones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baaſha had builded, and king Aſa built with them Geba of Benjamin, and Mizpah. † Heb. *free*

23 The reſt of all the acts of Aſa, & all his might, & all that he did, and the cities which he built, *are* they not written in ŷ book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? nevertheleſs, in ŷ time of his old age he was diſeaſed in his feet.

24 And

24 And Asa slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father, and * Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead.

* Matt. 1. 8. called *Josaphat*

25 And Nadab the son of Jeroboam † began to reign over Israel, in the second year of Asa king of Judah, and reigned over Israel two years.

† Heb. *reigned*

26 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin.

27 And Baasha the son of Ahijah of ‖ the house of Issachar, conspired against him: and Baasha smote him at Gibbethon, which *belongeth* to the Philistines (for Nadab and all Israel laid siege to Gibbethon.)

‖ Or, *tribe*

28 Even in the third year of Asa king of Judah, did Baasha slay him, and reigned in his stead.

29 And it came to pass when he reigned, that he smote all the house of Jeroboam, he left not to Jeroboam any that breathed, until he had destroyed him, according unto * the saying of the LORD, which he spake by his servant Ahijah the Shilonite.

* Chap. 14. 10.

30 Because of the sins of Jeroboam which he sinned, & which he made Israel sin, by his provocation, wherewith he provoked the LORD God of Israel to anger.

31 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Nadab, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

32 And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their dayes.

33 In the third year of Asa king of Judah, began Baasha the son of Ahijah to reign over all Israel in Tirzah, twenty and four years.

34 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin.

CHAP. XVI.

1. 7 *Jehu his prophecy against Baasha.* 8 *Zimri his conspiracy.*

THen the word of the LORD came to Jehu the son of Hanan, against Baasha, saying,

2 Forasmuch as I exalted thee out of the dust, and made thee prince over my people Israel, and thou hast walked in the way of Jeroboam, and hast made my people Israel to sin, to provoke me to anger with their sins:

3 Behold, I will take away the posterity of Baasha, and the posterity of his house: and will make thy house like * the house of Jeroboam, the son of Nebat.

* Chap. 15. 29.

4 * Him that dieth of Baasha in the city, shall the dogs eat: and him that dieth of his in the fields, shall the fowls of the air eat.

* Chap. 14. 11.

5 Now the rest of the acts of Baasha, and what he did, and his might, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

6 So Baasha slept with his fathers, and was buried in Tirzah, and Elah his son reigned in his stead.

7 And also by the hand of the prophet Jehu the son of Hanani, came the word of the LORD against Baasha, and against his house, even for all the evil that he did in the sight of the LORD, in provoking him to anger with the work of his hands, in being like the house of Jeroboam, and because he killed him.

8 In the twentieth and sixth year of Asa king of Judah, began Elah the son of Baasha to reign over Israel in Tirzah two years.

9 And his servant Zimri (captain of half *his* chariots) conspired against him as he was in Tirzah, drinking himself drunk in the house of Arza † steward of his house in Tirza.

† Heb. *which was over*

10 And Zimri went in, and smote him, and killed him, in the twenty and seventh year of Asa king of Judah, and reigned in his stead.

11 ¶ And it came to pass when he began to reign assoon as he sat on his throne, that he slew all the house of Baasha: he left him not one that pisseth against a wall, ‡ neither of his kinsfolks, nor of his friends.

‡ Or, *both his kinsman and his friends.*

12 Thus did Zimri destroy all the house of Baasha, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake against Baasha, † by Jehu the prophet.

† Heb. *by the hand of*

13 For all the sins of Baasha, and the sins of Elah his son, by which they sinned, and by which they made Israel to sin, in provoking the LORD God of Israel to anger with their vanities.

14 Now the rest of the acts of Elah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chro-

chronicles of the kings of Israel?

15 In the twenty and seventh year of Asa king of Judah, did Zimri reign seven dayes in Tirzah: and the people were encamped against Gibbethon, which *belonged* to the Philistines.

16 And the people that were encamped, heard say Zimri hath conspired, and hath also slain the king: wherefore all Israel made Omri the captain of the host, king over Israel that day in the camp.

17 And Omri went up from Gibbethon, and all Israel with him, and they besieged Tirzah.

18 And it came to pass when Zimri saw that the city was taken, that he went into the place of the kings house, and burnt the kings house over him with fire, and died.

19 For his sins which he sinned in doing evil in the sight of the LORD, in walking in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin which he did, to make Israel sin.

20 Now the rest of the acts of Zimri, and his treason that he wrought, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

21 Then were the people of Israel divided into two parts: half of the people followed Tibni the son of Gibnath, to make him king: and half followed Omri.

22 But the people that followed Omri prevailed against the people that followed Tibni the son of Gibnath: so Tibni died, and Omri reigned.

23 ¶ In the thirty and one year of Asa king of Judah, began Omri to reign over Israel twelve years: six years reigned he in Tirzah.

24 And he bought the hill Samaria of Shemer for two talents of silver, and built on the hill, and called the name of the city which he built, after the name of Shemer, owner of the hill † Samaria.

† Heb. *Shomeron.*

25 ¶ But Omri wrought evil in ỹ eyes of the LORD, & did worse then all that *were* before him.

26 For he walked in all the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin, to provoke the LORD God of Israel to anger with their vanities.

27 Now the rest of the acts of Omri, which he did, and his might that he shewed, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

28 So Omri slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria, and Ahab his son reigned in his stead.

29 ¶ And in the thirty and eighth year of Asa king of Judah, began Ahab the son of Omri to reign over Israel: and Ahab the son of Omri reigned over Israel in Samaria, twenty and two years.

30 And Ahab the son of Omri did evil in the sight of the LORD, above all that *were* before him.

31 And it came to pass, † as if it had been a light thing for him to walk in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat; that he took to wife Jezebel, the daughter of Ethbaal king of the Zidonians, and went and served Baal, and worshipped him.

† Heb. *was it a light thing*, &c.

32 And he reared up an altar for Baal in the house of Baal, which he had built in Samaria.

33 And Ahab made a grove, and Ahab did more to provoke the LORD God of Israel to anger, then all the kings of Israel that were before him.

34 In his dayes did Hiel the Bethelite build Jericho: he laid the foundation thereof in Abiram his firstborn, and set up the gates thereof in his youngest *son* Segub, *according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by Joshua the son of Nun.

* Josh. 6. 26.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Elijah propheseth against Ahab:*
17 *He raiseth the widows son.*

AND † Elijah the Tishbite, *who was* of the inhabitans of Gilead, said unto Ahab, *As the LORD God of Israel liveth, before whom I stand, there shall not be dew nor rain these years, but according to my word.

† Heb. *Eliahu.* Luke 4. 25. he is called *Elias.* *Ecclu. 48. 3. James 5. 17.

2 And the word of the LORD came unto him, saying,

3 Get thee hence, and turn thee east-ward, and hide thy self by the brook Cherith, that *is* before Jordan.

4 And it shall be, *that* thou shalt drink of the brook, and I have commanded the ravens to feed thee there.

5 So he went and did according unto the word of the LORD: for

for he went and dwelt by the brook Cherith, ẏ *is* before Jordan.

6 And the ravens brought him bread and flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the evening: and he drank of the brook.

† Heb. *at the end of days* 7 And it came to pass † after a while, that the brook dried up, because there had been no rain in the land.

8 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto him, saying,

* Luke 4. 26. called *Sarepta,* 9 Arise, get thee to * Zarephath, which *belongeth* to Zidon, and dwell there: behold, I have commanded a widow woman there to sustain thee.

10 So he arose, and went to Zarephath and when he came to ẏ gate of the city, behold, ẏ widow woman *was* there gathering of sticks: and he called to her, and said, Fetch me I pray thee, a little water in a vessel, ẏ I may drink.

11 And as she was going to fetch it, he called to her, and said, Bring me I pray thee, a morsel of bread in thine hand.

12 And she said, *As* the LORD thy God liveth, I have not a cake, but a handful of meal in a barrel, and a little oyl in a cruse: and behold, I am gathering two sticks, that I may go in and dress it for me and my son, that we may eat it, and die.

13 And Elijah said unto her, Fear not; go, *and* do as thou hast said: but make me thereof a little cake first, and bring *it* unto me, and after make for thee, and for thy son.

14 For thus saith the LORD God of Israel, The barrel of meal shall not waste, neither shall the cruse of oyl fail, until the day *that* the LORD † sendeth rain upon the earth.

† Heb. *giveth*

15 And she went, and did according to the saying of Elijah: and she, and he, and her house did eat † *many* days.

‡ Or, *a full year.*

16 *And* the barrel of meal wasted not, neither did the cruse of oyl fail, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake † by Elijah.

† Heb. *by the hand of*

17 And it came to pass after these things, *that* ẏ son of the woman, the mistress of the house, fell sick: and his sickness was so sore, that there was no breath left in him.

18 And she said unto Elijah, What have I to do with thee, O thou man of God? art thou come unto me, to call my sin to remembrance, & to slay my son?

19 And he said unto her, Give me thy son. And he took him out of her bosom, and carried him up into a loft where he abode, and laid him upon his own bed.

20 And he cried unto the LORD, and said, O LORD my God, hast thou also brought evil upon the widow with whom I sojourn, by slaying her son?

21 And he † stretched himself upon the child three times, and cried unto the LORD, and said, O LORD my God, I pray thee, let this childs soul come † into him again.

† Heb. *measured*

† Heb. *into his inward parts.*

22 And the LORD heard the voice of Elijah, and the soul of the child came into him again, and he revived.

23 And Elijah took the child, and brought him down out of the chamber into the house, and delivered him unto his mother: and Elijah said, See, thy son liveth.

24 And the woman said to Elijah, Now by this I know that thou *art* a man of God, and that the word of the LORD in thy mouth *is* truth.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Elijah meeteth Obadiah:* 17 *He reproveth Ahab and convinceth Baals prophets:* 41 *He obtaineth rain.*

AND it came to pass *after* many days, that the word of the LORD came to Elijah in the third year, saying, Go, shew thy self unto Ahab; and I will send rain upon the earth.

2 And Elijah went to shew himself unto Ahab: and *there was* a sore famine in Samaria.

3 And Ahab called † Obadiah, which *was* the † governor of *his* house: (now Obadiah feared the LORD greatly:

† Heb. *Obadiahu*

† Heb. *over his house:*

4 For it was so, when † Jezebel cut off the prophets of the LORD, that Obadiah took an hundred prophets, and hid them by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water.)

† Heb. *Izebel*

5 And Ahab said unto Obadiah, Go into the land, unto all fountains of water, and unto all brooks: peradventure we may finde grass to save the horses and mules alive, † that we lese not all the beasts.

† Heb. *that we cut not off our selves from the beasts.*

6 So they divided the land between them to passe throughout it: Ahab went one way by himself, and Obadiah went another way by himself.

7 And as Obadiah was in the way, behold, Elijah met him: and he knew him, and fell on his face, and said, *Art* thou that my lord Elijah?

8 And he answered him, I *am*: go tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*.

9 And he said, What have I sinned that thou wouldest deliver thy servant into the hand of Ahab to slay me?

10 *As* the LORD thy God liveth, there is no nation or kingdom, whither my lord hath not sent to seek thee: and when they said, *He is not there*; he took an oath of the kingdom and nation, that they found thee not.

11 And now thou sayest, Go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*.

12 And it shall come to passe, *assoon* as I am gone from thee, that the spirit of the LORD shall carry thee whither I know not; and so when I come and tell Ahab, & he cannot find thee, he shall slay me: but I thy servant fear the LORD from my youth.

13 Was it not told my lord, what I did when Jezebel slew the prophets of the LORD? how I hid an hundred men of the LORDS prophets by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water;

14 And now thou sayest, Go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*; and he shall slay me.

15 And Elijah, said *As* the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, I will surely shew my self unto him to day.

16 So Obadiah went to meet Ahab, and told him: and Ahab went to meet Elijah.

17 And it came to passe when Ahab saw Elijah, that Ahab said unto him, *Art* thou he that troubleth Israel?

18 And he answered, I have not troubled Israel, but thou and thy fathers house, in that ye have forsaken the commandments of the LORD, and thou hast followed Baalim,

19 Now therefore send, *and* gather to me all Israel unto mount Carmel, and the prophets of Baal four hundred and fifty, and the prophets of the groves four hundred, which eat at Jezebels table.

20 So Ahab sent unto all the children of Israel, and gathered the prophets together unto mount Carmel.

21 And Elijah came unto all the people, and said, How long halt ye between two opinions? If the LORD *be* God, follow him: but if Baal, *then* follow him. And the people answered him not a word.

22 Then said Elijah unto the people, I, *even* I only remain a prophet of the LORD, but Baals prophets *are* four hundred and fifty men.

23 Let them therefore give us two bullocks, and let them chuse one bullock for themselves, and cut it in pieces, and lay it on wood, and put no fire *under*: and I will dresse the other bullock, and lay *it* on wood, and put no fire *under*.

† Heb. *The word is good.*

24 And call ye on the name of your gods, and I will call on the Name of the LORD: and the God that answereth by fire, let him be God. And all the people answered & said, †It is well spoken.

‡ Or, *answer*

‡ Or, *heard.*

25 And Elijah said unto the prophets of Baal, chuse you one bullock for your selves, and dresse *it* first, for ye *are* many: and call on the name of your gods, but put no fire *under*.

‡ Or, *leaped up and down at the altar*

26 And they took the bullock which was given them, and they dressed *it*, and called on the name of Baal from morning even until noon, saying O Baal, ‡hear us. But *there was* no voice, nor any that ‡answered. And they ‡leapt upon the altar which was made.

† Heb. *with a great voice:*

‡ Or, *hemeditateth,*

27 And it came to passe at noon, that Elijah mocked them, and said, Cry † aloud, for he *is* a god, either ‡ he is talking, or he is † pursuing, or he is in a journey, *or* peradventure he sleepeth, and must be awaked.

† Heb. *hath a pursuit.*

28 And they cried aloud, and cut themselves after their manner, with knives, & lancers, till †ŷ blood gushed out upon them.

† Heb. *poured out blond upon them.*

29 And it came to passe, when midday was past, and they prophesied until the *time* of the † offering of the *evening* sacrifice, *that there was* neither voice, nor any to an-

† Heb. *ascending.*

† Heb. *attention.* answer, nor any that † regarded.

30 And Elijah said unto all the people, Come near unto me. And all the people came near unto him. And he repaired the altar of the LORD that was broken down.

31 And Elijah took twelve stones, according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob, unto whom the word of the LORD came, saying, * Israel shall be thy name.

* Gen. 32. 28. 2 King. 17. 34.

32 And with the stones, he built an altar in the name of the LORD: and he made a trench about the altar, as great as would contain two measures of seed.

33 And he put the wood in order, and cut the bullock in pieces, and laid *him* on the wood, and said, Fill four barrels with water, and pour it on the burnt-sacrifice, and on the wood.

34 And he said, Do it the second time. And they did it the second time. And he said, Do it the third time. And they did it the third time.

† Heb. *went* 35 And the water † ran round about the altar, and he filled the trench also with water.

36 And it came to pass at ỹ time of the offering of the *even* sacrifice, that Elijah the prophet came near, and said, LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, let it be known this day, that thou *art* God in Israel, and *that* I *am* thy servant, and that I have done all these things at thy word.

37 Hear me, O LORD, hear me, that this people may know that thou *art* the LORD God, and *that* thou hast turned their heart back again.

38 Then the fire of the LORD fell, and consumed the burnt-sacrifice, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked up the water that *was* in the trench.

39 And when all the people saw it, they fell on their faces: & they said, The LORD he *is* the God, the LORD he *is* the God.

40 And Elijah said unto them, ‡ Take the prophets of Baal, let not one of them escape: and they took them, and Elijah brought them down to the brook Kishon, and slew them there.

‡ Or, *Apprehend*

41 And Elijah said unto Ahab, Get thee up, eat and drink, for *there is* ‡ a sound of abundance of rain.

† Or, *a sound of a noise of rain.*

42 So Ahab went up to eat and to drink, and Elijah went up to the top of Carmel, and he cast himself down upon ỹ earth, and put his face between his knees.

43 And said to his servant, Go up now, look toward the sea. And he went up, and looked, and said, *There is* nothing. And he said, Go again seven times.

44 And it came to pass at the seventh time, that he said, Behold, there ariseth a little cloud, out of the sea, like a mans hand. And he said, Go up, say unto Ahab, † Prepare *thy chariot*, and get thee down, that the rain stop thee not.

† Heb. *Tie*, or, *Bind*

45 And it came to pass in the mean while, that the heaven was black with clouds and winde, and there was a great rain: and Ahab rode, and went to Jezreel.

46 And the hand of the LORD was on Elijah, and he girded up his loines, and ran before Ahab † to the entrance of Jezreel.

† Heb. *till thou come to Jezreel.*

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Elijah threatned by Jezebel, 4 is comforted by an angel, 12 Elisha followeth Elijah.*

AND Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had done, and withal, how he had slain all the prophets with the sword.

2 Then Jezebel sent a messenger unto Elijah, saying, So let the gods do *to me*, and more also, if I make not thy life as the life of one of them, by to morrow about this time.

3 And when he saw *that*, he arose and went for his life, and came to Beersheba, which *belongeth to* Judah, and left his servant there.

4 But he himself went a days journey into the wilderness, and came and sat down under a juniper-tree: and he requested † for himself that he might die, and said, *It is* enough, now O LORD, take away my life: for I *am* not better then my fathers.

† Heb. *for his life*

5 And as he lay and slept under a juniper-tree, behold then an angel touched him, and said unto him, arise *and* eat.

6 And he looked, and behold, *there was* a cake baken on the coals, and a cruise of water at his † head: and he did eat and drink, and laid him down again.

† Heb. *bolster:*

7 And

7 And the angel of the LORD came again the second time, & touched him, & said, arise, *and eat*, because the journey is too great for thee.

8 And he arose, and did eat and drink, and went in the strength of that meat fourty days, and fourty nights, unto Horeb the mount of God.

9 ¶ And he came thither unto a cave, and lodged there; and behold, the word of the LORD *came* to him, & he said unto him, What doest thou here, Elijah?

10 And he said, I have been very jealous for the LORD God of hosts: for the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword: and I, *even* I only am left, and they seek my life, to take it away. *Rom. 11.3.

11 And he said, Go forth, and stand upon the mount before the LORD. And behold, the LORD passed by, and a great and strong wind rent the mountains, and brake in pieces the rocks, before the LORD; *but* the LORD *was* not in the wind: and after the wind, an earthquake: *but* the LORD *was* not in the earthquake:

12 And after the earthquake, a fire, *but* the LORD *was* not in the fire: and after the fire, a still small voice.

13 And it was so, when Elijah heard *it*, that he wrapped his face in his mantle, and went out, and stood in the entring in of the cave: and behold *there came* a voice unto him and said, What doest thou here, Elijah?

14 And he said, I have been very jealous for the LORD God of hosts: because the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars & slain thy prophets with the sword; and I, *even* I only am left, and they seek my life, to take it away.

15 And the LORD said unto him, Go, return on thy way to the wilderness of Damascus: and when thou comest, anoint Hazael to be king over Syria:

16 And *Jehu the son of Nimshi shalt thou anoint to be king over Israel: and ‡Elisha the son of Shaphat of Abelmeholah, shalt thou anoint *to be* prophet in thy room. *2 Kin. 9.1, 3. Eccles. 48.8. *Luke 4.27. ‡ called *Eliseus.*

17 And it shall come to pass *that* him that escapeth the sword of Hazael, shall Jehu slay: and him that escapeth from the sword of Jehu, shall Elisha slay.

18 Yet *I have ‡left *me* seven thousand in Israel, all the knees which have not bowed unto Baal, and every mouth which hath not kissed him. *Rom. 11.4. ‡ Or, *I will leave*

19 So he departed thence, and found Elisha the son of Shaphat, who *was* plowing with twelve yoke *of oxen* before him, and he with the twelfth: and Elijah passed by him, and cast his mantle upon him.

20 And he left the oxen, and ran after Elijah, and said, Let me, I pray thee, kiss my father and my mother, and *then* I will follow thee. And he said unto him; †Go back again; for what have I done to thee? † Heb. *Go, return;*

21 And he returned back from him, and took a yoke of oxen, and slew them, and boiled their flesh with the instruments of the oxen, and gave unto the people, and they did eat: then he arose, and went after Elijah, and ministred unto him.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Benhadad besiegeth Samaria.*
13 *By direction of a prophet, the Syrians are slain.*

AND Benhadad the king of Syria gathered all his host together, and *there were* thirty and two kings with him, and horses, and chariots: and he went up, and besieged Samaria, and warred against it.

2 And he sent messengers to Ahab king of Israel into the city, and said unto him, Thus saith Benhadad,

3 Thy silver and thy gold is mine, thy wives also, and thy children, *even* the goodliest are mine.

4 And the king of Israel answered and said, My lord, O king, according to thy saying, I *am* thine, and all that I have.

5 And the messengers came again, and said, Thus speaketh Benhadad, saying, Although I have sent unto thee, saying, Thou shalt deliver me thy silver, and thy gold, and thy wives, and thy children:

6 Yet I will send my servants unto thee to morrow about this time, and they shall search thine house, and the houses of thy servants; and it shall be *that*

† Heb. *desirable*

that whatsoever is †pleasant in thine eyes, they shall put *it* in their hand, and take *it* away.

7 Then the king of Israel called all the elders of the land, and said, Mark, I pray you, and see how this *man* seeketh mischief: for he sent unto me for my wives, and for my children, and for my silver, and for my gold, and I

† Heb. *I kept not back from him.*

denied † him not.

8 And all the elders, and all the people said unto him, Hearken not *unto him*, nor consent.

9 Wherefore he said unto the messengers of Benhadad, Tell my lord the king, All that thou didst send for to thy servant at the first, I will do: but this thing I may not do. And the messengers departed, and brought him word again.

10 And Benhadad sent unto him, and said, The gods do so unto me, and more also, if the dust of Samaria shall suffice for handfuls for all the people that

† Heb. *are at my feet.*

†follow me.

11 And the king of Israel answered and said, Tell *him*, Let not him that girdeth on *his harness*, boast himself, as he that putteth it off.

12 And it came to pass, when

‡ Heb. *word*

‡ Or, *tents*

‡ Or, *place the engines: And they placed engines:*

Benhadad heard this †message, (as he *was* drinking, he, and the kings in the ‡pavilions) that he said unto his servants, ‡ Set *your selves in array.* And they set *themselves in array* against the city.

13 ¶ And behold, there † came a prophet unto Ahab king of Israel, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Hast thou seen all this great multitude? behold, I will deliver it into thine hand this day, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

† Heb. *approached*

14 And Ahab said, By whom? and he said, Thus saith the LORD, *Even* by the ‡young men of the princes of the provinces. Then he said, Who shall † order the battel? and he answered, Thou.

‡ Or, *servants*

† Heb. *bind, or, tie*

15 Then he numbred the young men of the princes of the provinces, and they were two hundred and thirty two: and after them he numbred all the people, *even* all the children of Israel, *being* seven thousand.

16 And they went out at noon: but Benhadad was drinking himself drunk in the pavilions, he, and the kings, the thirty and two kings, that helped him.

17 And the young men of the princes of the provinces, went out first, and Benhadad sent out, and they told him, saying, There are men come out of Samaria.

18 And he said, Whether they be come out for peace, take them alive: or whether they be come out for war, take them alive.

19 So these young men of the princes of the provinces, came out of the city, and the army which followed them.

20 And they slew every one his man: and the Syrians fled, and Israel pursued them: and Benhadad the king of Syria escaped on an horse, with the horsemen.

21 And the king of Israel went out, and smote the horses and chariots, and slew the Syrians with a great slaughter.

22 And the prophet came to the king of Israel, and said unto him, Go, strengthen thy self, and mark, and see what thou doest: for at the return of the year, the king of Syria will come up against thee.

23 And the servants of the king of Syria said unto him, Their gods *are* gods of the hills, therefore they were stronger then we: but let us fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall be stronger then they.

24 And do this thing, Take the kings away, every man out of his place, and put captains in their rooms.

25 And number thee an army, like the army † that thou hast lost, horse for horse, and chariot for chariot: and we will fight against them in the plain, *and* surely we shall be stronger then they. And he hearkned unto their voice, and did so.

† Heb. *that was fallen,*

26 And it came to pass at the return of the year, that Benhadad numbred the Syrians, & went up to Aphek, † to fight against Israel.

† Heb. *to the war with Israel.*

27 And the children of Israel were numbred, and ‡ were all present, and went against them: and the children of Israel pitched before them like two little flocks of kids: but the Syrians filled the country.

‡ Or, *were all slain,*

28 And there came a man of God, and spake unto the king of Israel, and said, Thus saith the

LORD,

LORD, Because the Syrians have said, The LORD *is* God of the hills, but he *is* not God of the valleys: therefore will I deliver all this great multitude into thine hand, *and* ye shall know ‖ I *am* the LORD.

29 And they pitched one over against the other seven days: and so it was, that in the seventh day the battel was joyned: and the children of Israel slew of the Syrians an hundred thousand footmen in one day.

30 But the rest fled to Aphek into the city, and there a wall fell upon twenty and seven thousand of the men that were left: and Benhadad fled, and came into the city, ‡ † into an inner chamber.

‡ Or, *from chamber to chamber.* † Heb. *into a chamber within a chamber.*

31 And his servants said unto him, Behold now, we have heard that the kings of the house of Israel are merciful kings: let us, I pray thee, put sackcloth on our loins, and ropes upon our heads, and go out to the king of Israel: peradventure he will save thy life.

32 So they girded sackcloth on their loins, and *put* ropes upon their heads, and came to the king of Israel, and said, Thy servant Benhadad saith, I pray thee, let me live. And he said, *Is* he yet alive? he *is* my brother.

33 Now the men did diligently observe whether *any thing would come* from him, and did hastily catch *it*: and they said, Thy brother *Benhadad*. Then he said, Go ye, bring him: then Benhadad came forth to him: and he caused him to come up into the chariot.

34 And *Benhadad* said unto him, The cities which my father took from thy father I will restore, and thou shalt make streets for thee in Damascus, as my father made in Samaria. Then *said Ahab*, I will send thee away with this covenant. So he made a covenant with him, and sent him away.

35 And a certain man of the sons of the prophets said unto his neighbour in the word of the LORD, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man refused to smite him.

36 Then said he unto him, Because thou hast not obeyed the voice of the LORD, behold, assoon as thou art departed from me, a lion shall slay thee. And assoon as he was departed from him, a lion found him, and slew him.

37 Then he found another man, and said, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man smote him, † so that in smiting, he wounded *him*.

† Heb. *smiting and wounding.*

38 So the prophet departed, and waited for the king by the way, and disguised himself with ashes upon his face.

39 And as the king passed by, he cried unto the king: and *s*he said, Thy servant went out into the midst of the battel, and behold, a man turned aside, and brought a man unto me, and said, Keep this man: if by any means he be missing, then shall thy life be for his life, or else thou shalt † pay a talent of silver.

† Heb. *weigh*

40 And as thy servant was busie here & there, † he was gone. And the king of Israel said unto him, So *shall* thy judgements *be*, thy self hast decided *it*.

† Heb. *he was not.*

41 And he hasted, and took the ashes away from his face, and the king of Israel discerned him that he *was* of the prophets.

42 And he said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, *Because thou hast let go out of *thy* hand, a man whom I appointed to utter destruction, therefore thy life shall go for his life, and thy people for his people.

*Chap. 22. 37.

43 And the king of Israel went to his house, heavy, and displeased, and came to Samaria.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Ahab is denied Naboths vineyard.* 5 *Jezebel casteth Naboth to be condemned.* 17 *Elijah denounceth judgements against Ahab and Jezebel.*

AND it came to pass after these things, that Naboth the Jezreelite had a vineyard, which *was* in Jezreel, hard by the place of Ahab king of Samaria.

2 And Ahab spake unto Naboth, saying, Give me thy vineyard, that I may have it for a garden of herbs, because it *is* near unto mine house, and I will give thee for it a better vineyard than it: *or*: if it † seem good to thee, I will give thee the worth of it in money.

† Heb. *be good in thine eyes,*

3 And Naboth said to Ahab, The LORD forbid it me, that I should give the inheritance of my fathers unto thee.

4 And Ahab came into his house, heavy, and displeased, because of the word which Naboth the Jezreelite had spoken to him:

for he had said, I will not give the inheritance of my fathers: and he laid him down upon his bed, and turned away his face and would eat no bread.

5 ¶ But Jezebel his wife came to him, and said unto him, Why is thy spirit so sad, that thou eatest no bread?

6 And he said unto her, Because I spake unto Naboth the Jezreelite, and said unto him, Give me thy vineyard for money; or else, if it please thee, I will give thee *another* vineyard for it: and he answered, I will not give thee my vineyard.

7 And Jezebel his wife said unto him, Doest thou now govern the kingdom of Israel? Arise, *and* eat bread, and let thine heart be merry: I will give thee the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite.

8 So she wrote letters in Ahabs name, and sealed *them* with his seal, and sent the letters unto the elders, and to the nobles that *were* in his city dwelling with Naboth.

9 And she wrote in the letters, saying, Proclaim a fast, and set † Heb. Naboth †on high among the people: *in the top of the people:*

10 And set two men, sons of Belial before him, to bear witness against him, saying, Thou didst blaspheme God and the king: and then carry him out, and stone him that he may die.

11 And the men of his city, *even* the elders, and the nobles who were the inhabitants in his city, did as Jezebel had sent unto them, *and* as it was written in the letters which she had sent unto them.

12 They proclaimed a fast and set Naboth on high among the people.

13 And there came in two men children of Belial, and sat before him: and the men of Belial witnessed against him *even* against Naboth, in the presence of the people, saying, Naboth did blaspheme God and the king. Then they carried him forth out of the city, and stoned him with stones that he died.

14 Then they sent to Jezebel, saying, Naboth is stoned, and is dead.

15 And it came to pass, when Jezebel heard that Naboth was stoned, and was dead, that Jezebel said to Ahab, Arise, take possession of the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, which he refused to give thee for money: for Naboth *is* not alive, but dead.

16 And it came to pass, when Ahab heard ỳ Naboth was dead, that Ahab rose up to go down to the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, to take possession of it.

17 And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying,

18 Arise, go down to meet Ahab king of Israel, which *is* in Samaria: behold, he *is* in the vineyard of Naboth, whither he is gone down to possess it.

19 And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Hast thou killed, and also taken possession? And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the LORD, In the place where dogs licked the blood of Naboth, shall dogs lick thy blood, even thine.

20 And Ahab said to Elijah, Hast thou found me, O mine enemy? And he answered, I have found *thee*: because thou hast sold thy self to work evil in the sight of the LORD.

21 Behold, I will *bring evil upon thee, and will take away thy posterity, and will cut off from Ahab *him that pisseth against the wall, and *him that is shut up and left in Israel. *Chap. 14. 10. 2 King. 9. 8. * 1 Sa. 25. 22.

22 And will make thine house like the house of *Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of *Baasha the son of Ahijah, for the provocation wherewith thou hast provoked *me* to anger, and made Israel to sin. *Chap. 14. 10. *Chap. 15. 29. *Chap. 16. 3.

23 And of *Jezebel also spake the LORD, saying, The dogs shall eat Jezebel by the ‡ wall of Jezreel. *2 Kin. 9. 36. ‡ Or, *ditch*

24 Him that dieth of Ahab in the city, the dogs shall eat: and him that dieth in the field, shall the fowls of the air eat.

25 But there was none like unto Ahab, which did sell himself to work wickedness in the sight of the LORD, whom Jezebel his wife ‡ stirred up. ‡ Or *incited*

26 And he did very abominably in following idols, according to all things as did the Amorites, whom the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.

27 And it came to pass when Ahab

Ahab heard those words, that he rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his flesh, and fasted, and lay in sackcloth, and went softly.

28 And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying.

29 Seest thou how Ahab humbleth himself before me? because he humbleth himself before me, I will not bring the evil in his days: *but* in his sons days will I bring the evil upon his house.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Ahab seduced. is slain at Ramoth-Gilead.* 41 *Jehoshaphats reign.* 45 *and acts.* 51 *Ahaziahs evil reign.*

AND they continued three years without war between Syria and Israel.

2 And it came to pass in the 2 Chr. 18. 1. &c. third year, that *Jehoshaphat the king of Judah came down to the king of Israel.

3 (And the king, of Israel said unto his servants, Know ye that Ramoth in Gilead *is* ours, and Heb. *but* we *be* † still, *and* take it not out of the hand of the king of Syria?)

4 And he said unto Jehoshaphat, Wilt thou go with me to battel to Ramoth-Gilead? and Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, * I *am* as thou *art*, my people as thy people, my horses as thy horses.

5 And Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel, Enquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to day.

6 Then the king of Israel gathered the prophets together, about four hundred men, and said unto them, Shall I go against Ramoth-Gilead to battel, or shall I forbear? and they said. Go up; for the LORD shall deliver it into the hand of the king.

7 And Jehoshaphat said, *is* there not here a prophet of the LORD besides, that we might enquire of him?

8 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, *There is* yet one man (Micaiah the son of Imlah) by whom we may enquire of the LORD; but I hate him, for he doth not prophesie good concerning me, but evil. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so.

9 Then the king of Israel called an ‡ officer, and said, Hasten *hither* Micaiah the son of Imlah. ‡ Or, eunuch,

10 And the king of Israel, and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, sat each on his throne, having put on their robes, in a † void place, in the entrance of the gate of Samaria, and all the prophets prophesied before them. † Heb. floor

11 And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah made him horns of iron: and he said, Thus saith the LORD, with these shalt thou push the Syrians until thou have consumed them.

12 And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-Gilead, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver *it* into the kings hand.

13 And the messenger that was gone to call Micaiah, spake unto him saying, Behold now, the words of the prophets *declare* good unto the king with one mouth: let thy word, I pray thee; be like the word of one of them, and speak *that which is* good.

14 And Micaiah said, As the LORD liveth, what the LORD saith unto me, that will I speak.

15 So he came to the king, and the king said unto him Micaiah, shall we go against Ramoth-Gilead to battel, or shall we forbear? And he answered him, Go, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

16 And the king said unto him, How many times shall I adjure thee that thou tell me nothing but that which is true in the Name of the LORD?

17 And he said, I saw all Israel scattered upon the hills, as sheep that have not a shepherd. And the LORD said, these have no master, let them return every man to his house in peace.

18 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee, that he would prophesie no good concerning me, but evil?

19 And he said, Hear thou therefore the word of the LORD: I saw the LORD sitting on his throne, and all the host of heaven standing by him on his right hand and on his left.

20 And the LORD said, Who shall ‡ perswade Ahab, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-Gilead? and one said on this man- ‡ Or, deceive

ver, and another said on that manner.

21 And there came forth a spirit, and stood before the LORD, and said, I will perswade him.

22 And the LORD said unto him, Wherewith? And he said, I will go forth, and I will be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And he said, Thou shalt perswade him, and prevail also: go forth, and do so.

23 Now therefore behold, the LORD hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of all these thy prophets, and the LORD hath spoken evil concerning thee.

24 But Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah went near, and smote Micaiah on the cheek, and said, * Which *way* went the spirit of the LORD from me, to speak unto thee?

25 And Micaiah said, Behold, thou shalt see in the day, when thou shalt go ‡ into an † inner chamber to hide thy self.

26 And the king of Israel said, Take Micaiah, and carry him back unto Amon the governor of the city, and to Joash the king's son.

27 And say, Thus saith the king, Put this *fellow* in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction, and with water of affliction, until I come in peace.

28 And Micaiah said, If thou return at all in peace, the LORD hath not spoken by me. And he said, Hearken, O people, every one of you.

29 So the king of Israel, and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-Gilead.

30 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, ‡ I will disguise my self, and enter into the battel, but put thou on thy robes. And the king of Israel disguised himself, and went into the battel.

31 But the king of Syria commanded his thirty and two captains that had rule over his chariots, saying, Fight neither with small nor great, save only with the king of Israel.

32 And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, Surely it is the king of Israel. And they turned aside to fight against him: and Jehoshaphat cried out.

33 And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots perceived that it was not the king of Israel: that they turned back from pursuing him.

34 And a certain man drew a bow † at aventure, and smote the king of Israel between the † joynts of the harness: wherefore he said unto the driver of his chariot, Turn thine hand, and carry me out of the host, for † I am wounded.

35 And the battel † increased that day: and the king was stayed up in his chariot against the Syrians, and died at even: and the blood ran out of the wound into the † midst of the chariot.

36 And there went a proclamation thorowout ỹ host, about the going down of the sun, saying, Every man to his city, and every man to his own countrey.

37 ¶ So the king died, and † was brought to Samaria, and they buried the king in Samaria.

38 And *one* washed the chariot in the pool of Samaria, and the dogs licked up his blood, and they washed his armour, according * unto the word of the LORD, which he spake.

39 Now the rest of the Acts of Ahab, and all that he did, and the ivory house which he made, and all the cities that he built, *are* they not written in the book of the kings of Israel?

40 So Ahab slept with his fathers; and Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

41 ¶ And * Jehoshaphat the son of Asa began to reign over Judah, in the fourth year of Ahab king of Israel.

42 Jehoshaphat, *was* thirty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem; and his mothers name *was* Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

43 And he walked in all the ways of Asa his father, he turned not aside from doing that which was right in the eyes of the LORD: nevertheless, the high places were not taken away: *for* the people offered, and burnt incense yet in the high places.

44 And Jehoshaphat made peace with the king of Israel.

45 Now the rest of the Acts of Jehoshaphat, and all his might that he shewed, and how he warred, are they not written in the

*2Chr. 18. 23.

‡ Or, *from chamber to chamber*

† Heb. *a chamber in a chamber*

‡ Or, *When he was to disguise himself, and enter into the battel*

† Heb. *in his simplicity*

† Heb. *joynts and the breast-plate*

† Heb. *made sick.*

† Heb. *ascended*

† Heb. *bosoms*

† Heb. *came*

*2Chr. 21. 19

*2Chr. 20. 31

the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

46 And the remnant of the Sodomites which remained in the days of his father Asa, he took out of the land.

47 *There was* then no king in Edom: a deputy *was* king.

48 Jehoshaphat made ships of Tharshish to go to Ophir for gold: but they went not, for the ships were broken at Ezion Geber.

49 Then said Ahaziah the son of Ahab unto Jehoshaphat, Let my servants go with thy servants in the ships: but Jehoshaphat would not.

50 ¶ And Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.

51 ¶ Ahaziah the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria the seventeenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned two years over Israel.

52 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in the way of his mother, and in the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

53 For he served Baal, and worshipped him, and provoked to anger the LORD God of Israel, according unto all that his father had done.

¶ *The second Book of the* KINGS, *commonly called, The fourth book of the* KINGS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Moab rebelleth.* 2 *Ahaziah sendeth to Baal-zebub, hath his judgement by Elijah.* 5 *Elijah bringeth fire from heaven on Ahaziahs messengers.* 13 *The third messenger upon his entreaty and submission is spared.* 17 *Ahaziah, according to the word of the prophet Elijah, dieth.*

THEN Moab rebelled against Israel, * after the death of Ahab.

* Chap. 3. 5.

2 And Ahaziah fell down through a latteſs in his upper chamber that *was* in Samaria, and was sick: and he sent messengers, and said unto them, Go, enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron, whether I shall recover of this disease.

3 But the angel of the LORD said to Elijah the Tishbite, Arise, go up to meet the messengers of the king of Samaria, and say unto them, *Is it* not because *there is* not a God in Israel, *that* ye go to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron?

† Heb. *The bed whither thou art gone up, thou shalt not come down from it.*

4 Now therefore thus saith the LORD, † Thou shalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die. And Elijah departed.

5 And when the messengers turned back unto him, he said unto them, Why are ye now turned back?

6 And they said unto him, There came a man up to meet us, and said unto us, Go, turn again unto the king that sent you, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, *Is it* not because *there is* not a God in Israel, *that* thou sendest to enquire of Baalzebub the god of Ekron? therefore thou shalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die.

7 And he said unto them, † What manner of man *was he* which came up to meet you, and told you these words?

† Heb. *What was the manner of the man*

8 And they answered him, *He was* an hairy man, and girt with a girdle of leather about his loins. And he said, It *is* Elijah the Tishbite.

9 Then the king sent unto him a captain of fifty with his fifty: and he went up to him, (and behold, he sate on the top of an hill and he spake unto him, Thou man of God, the king hath said, Come down.

10 And Elijah answered, and said to the captain of fifty, If I be a man of God, then let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And there came down fire from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.

11 Again also he sent unto him another captain of fifty, with his fifty: and he answered and said unto him, O man of God, thus hath the king said, Come down quickly.

12 And Elijah answered and said unto them, If I be a man of

God, let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And the fire of God came down from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.

13 ¶ And he sent again a captain of the third fifty, with his fifty: and the third captain of fifty went up, and came and † fell on his knees before Elijah, and besought him, and said unto him, Oh man of God, I pray thee, let my life, and the life of these fifty thy servants be precious in thy sight.

† Heb. bowed

14 Behold, there came fire down from heaven, & burnt up the two captains of the former fifties, with their fifties: therefore let my life now be precious in thy sight.

15 And the angel of the LORD said unto Elijah, Go down with him, be not afraid of him. And he arose, and went down with him unto the king.

16 And he said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast sent messengers to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron (*is it* not because *there is* no God in Israel to enquire of his word?) therefore thou shalt not come down off that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die.

17 ¶ So he died, according to the word of the LORD which Elijah had spoken: and Jehoram reigned in his stead, in the second year of Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, because he had no son.

18 Now the rest of the acts of Ahaziah which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

CHAP. II.

1 *Elijah divideth Jordan,* 9 *and granting Elisha his request, is taken up into heaven.* 19 *Elisha healeth the waters.* 23 *Bears destroy the children that mock him.*

AND it came to pass when the LORD would take up Elijah into heaven by a whirlwind, that Elijah went with Elisha from Gilgal.

2 And Elijah said unto Elisha, Tarry here, I pray thee: for the LORD hath sent me to Beth-el. And Elisha said *unto him*, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they went down to Beth-el.

3 And the sons of the prophets that *were* at Beth-el, came forth to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to day? And he said, Yea, I know it, hold you your peace.

4 And Elijah said unto him, Elisha, tarry here, I pray thee: for the LORD hath sent me to Jericho. And he said, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they came to Jericho.

5 And the sons of the prophets that *were* at Jericho came to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to day? And he answered, Yea, I know it, hold you your peace.

6 And Elijah said unto him, Tarry, I pray thee, here: for the LORD hath sent me to Jordan. And he said, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And they two went on.

7 And fifty men of the sons of the prophets went, and stood † to view afar off: and they two stood by Jordan.

† Heb. *in sight*, or, *over against*:

8 And Elijah took his mantle, and wrapt it together, and smote the waters, and they were divided hither and thither, so that they two went over on dry ground.

9 ¶ And it came to pass when they were gone over, that Elijah said unto Elisha, Ask what I shall do for thee, before I be taken away from thee. And Elisha said, I pray thee, let a double portion of thy spirit be upon me.

10 And he said, † Thou hast asked a hard thing: *nevertheless*, if thou see me *when* I *am* taken from thee, it shall be so unto thee: but if not, it shall not be so.

† Heb. *Thou hast done hard in asking:*

11 And it came to pass as they still went on, & talked, ỹ behold, *there appeared* a chariot of fire, & horses of fire, and parted them both asunder. And * Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven.

* Ecclus. 48. 9. 1 Mac. 2. 58. * Chap. 13. 14.

12 ¶ And Elisha saw it, and he cried, * My father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof: and he saw him no more; and he took hold of his own clothes, and rent them in two pieces.

13 He took up also the mantle of Elijah, that fell from him, and went

† Heb. *lip* went back, and stood by the † bank of Jordan.

14 And he took the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and smote the waters, and said, where is the LORD God of Elijah? and when he also had smitten the waters, they parted hither and thither: and Elisha went over.

15 And when the sons of the prophets which *were* * to view at Jericho, saw him, they said, The spirit of Elijah doth rest on Elisha: and they came to meet him, and bowed themselves to the ground before him.

* Vers. 7.

16 ¶ And they said unto him, Behold now, there be with thy servants fifty † strong men, let them go, we pray thee, and seek thy master: lest peradventure the spirit of the LORD hath taken him up, and cast him upon † some mountain, or into some valley. And he said, Ye shall not send.

† Heb. *son of strength.*

† Heb. *one of the mountains,*

17 And when they urged him, till he was ashamed, he said, Send. They sent therefore fifty men, and they sought three days, but found him not.

18 And when they came again to him, (for he tarried at Jericho) he said unto them, Did I not say unto you, Go not?

19 ¶ And the men of the city said unto Elisha, Behold, I pray thee, the situation of this city *is* pleasant, as my lord seeth: but the water *is* naught, and the ground † barren.

† Heb. *causing to miscarry.*

20 And he said, Bring me a new cruse, and put salt therein. And they brought it to him.

21 And he went forth unto the spring of the waters, and cast the salt in there, and said, Thus saith the LORD, I have healed these waters, there shall not be from thence any more death, or barren *land.*

22 So the waters were healed unto this day, according to the saying of Elisha which he spake.

23 ¶ And he went up from thence unto Beth-el: and as he was going up by the way, there came forth little children, out of the city, and mocked him, and said unto him, Go up thou bald-head, go up thou bald-head.

24 And he turned back, and looked on them, and cursed them in the name of the LORD: and there came forth two she-bears out of the wood, and tare forty and two children of them.

25 And he went from thence to mount Carmel, and from thence he returned to Samaria.

CHAP. III.

1 Jehorams reign. 6 Elisha obtaineth water, and promise of victory.

NOw Jehoram the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria, the eighteenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned twelve years.

2 And he wrought evil in the sight of the LORD, but not like his father, and like his mother, for he put away the † image of Baal that his father had made.

† Heb. *statue*

3 Nevertheless, he cleaved unto the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, which made Israel to sin; he departed not there from.

4 And Mesha king of Moab was a sheep-master, and rendred unto the king of Israel an hundred thousand lambs, and an hundred thousand rams, with the wool.

5 But it came to pass when * Ahab was dead, that the king of Moab rebelled against ỹ king of Israel.

* Chap. 1. 1.

6 ¶ And king Jehoram went out of Samaria the same time, and numbred all Israel.

7 And he went and sent to Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, saying, The king of Moab hath rebelled against me: wilt thou go with me against Moab to battel? And he said, I will go up: * I *am* as thou *art*, my people as thy people, *and* my horses as thy horses.

* 1 Kin. 22. 4.

8 And he said, Which way shall we go up? And he answered, The way through the wilderness of Edom.

9 So the king of Israel went, and the king of Judah, and the king of Edom: and they fetcht a compass of seven days journey: and there was no water for the host, and for the cattel † that followed them.

† Heb. *at their feet.*

10 And the king of Israel said, Alas, that the LORD hath called these three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab.

11 But Jehoshaphat said, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD, that we may enquire of the LORD by him? And one of the king of Israels servants answered and said, Here *is* Elisha the son of Shaphat, which poured water on the hands of Elijah.

12 And Jehoshaphat said, The

word of the LORD is with him. So the king of Israel, and Jehoshaphat, and the king of Edom went down to him.

13 And Elisha said unto the king of Israel, What have I to do with thee? get thee to the prophets of thy father, and to the prophets of thy mother. And the king of Israel said unto him, Nay: for the LORD hath called these three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab.

14 And Elisha said, *As* the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, surely, were it not that I regard the presence of Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, I would not look toward thee, nor see thee.

15 But now bring me a minstrel. And it came to pass when the minstrel played: that the hand of the LORD came upon him.

16 And he said, Thus saith the LORD, Make this valley full of ditches.

17 For thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not see wind, neither shall ye see rain; yet that valley shall be filled with water, that ye may drink, both ye, and your cattel, and your beasts.

18 And this is but a light thing in the sight of the LORD, he will deliver the Moabites also into your hand.

19 And ye shall smite every fenced city, and every choice city, and shall fell every good tree, and stop all wells of water, and † mar every good piece of land with stones.

† Heb. *grieve*

20 And it came to pass in the morning when ȳ meat-offering was offered, ȳ behold, there came water by the way of Edom, and ȳ countrey was filled with water.

21 ¶ And when all the Moabites heard that the kings were come up to fight against them, they † gathered all that were able to † put on armour, and upward, and stood in the border.

† Heb. *were cried together*

† Heb. *gird himself with a girdle*

22 And they rose up early in the morning, and the sun shone upon the water, and the Moabites saw the water on the other side as blood.

23 And they said, This *is* blood: the kings are surely † slain, & they have smitten one another; now therefore, Moab to the spoil.

† Heb. *destroyed*

24 And when they came to the camp of Israel, the Israelites rose up, & smote the Moabites, so that they fled before them: but ‡ they went forward smiting the Moabites, even in *their* countrey.

‡ Or, *they smote in it*

25 And they beat down the cities, and on every good piece of land cast every man his stone, and filled it, and they stopped all the wells of water, and felled all the good trees: † only in Kir-haraseth left they the stones thereof: howbeit the slingers went about *it*, and smote it.

even smiting

† Heb. *until he left the stones thereof*

26 ¶ And when the king of Moab saw that the battel was too sore for him, he took with him seven hundred men that drew swords, to break through even unto the king of Edom: but they could not.

in Kir-haraseth:

27 Then he took his eldest son that should have reigned in his stead, and offered him for a burnt-offering upon the wall: and there was great indignation against Israel: & they departed from him, and returned to *their own* land.

CHAP. IV.

1 Elisha multiplieth the widows oyl, 8 giveth a son to the good Shunammite, 28 raiseth again her son.

NOw there cried a certain woman of the wives of the sons of the prophets unto Elisha, saying, Thy servant my husband is dead, and thou knowest that thy servant did fear the LORD: and the creditour is come to take unto him my two sons to be bondmen.

2 And Elisha said unto her, What shall I do for thee? Tell me, what hast thou in the house? and she said, Thine hand-maid *hath* not any thing in the house, save a pot of oyl.

3 Then he said, Go, borrow thee vessels abroad of all thy neighbours, *even* empty vessels, ‡ borrow not a few.

‡ Or, *scant not*

4 And when thou art come in, thou shalt shut the door upon thee, & upon thy sons, and shalt pour out into all those vessels, & thou shalt set aside ȳ which is full.

5 So she went from him, and shut the door upon her, and upon her sons: who brought *the vessels* to her, and she poured out.

6 And it came to pass, when the vessels were full, that she said unto her son, Bring me yet a vessel.

vessel. And he said unto her, *there* is not a vessel more. And the oyl stayed.

7 Then she came and told the man of God: and he said, Go, sell the oyl, and pay thy ‡ debt, & live thou and thy children of the rest.

‡ Or, creditour,

8 And † it fell on a day, that Elisha passed to Shunem, where *was* a great woman; & she † constrained him to eat bread. And so it was, that as oft as he passed by, he turned in thither to eat bread.

† Heb. there was a day,

† Heb. laid hold on him

9 And she said unto her husband, Behold now, I perceive that this *is* an holy man of God, *which* passeth by us continually.

10 Let us make a little chamber, I pray thee, on the wall, and let us set for him there a bed, and a table, and a stool, and a candlestick: and it shall be, when he cometh to us, that he shall turn in thither.

11 And it fell on a day that he came thither, and he turned into the chamber, and lay there.

12 And he said to Gehazi his servant, Call this Shunammite. And when he had called her, she stood before him.

13 And he said unto him, Say now unto her, Behold, thou hast been careful for us with all this care; what *is* to be done for thee? wouldest thou be spoken for to the king, or to the captain of the host? and she answered, I dwell among mine own people.

14 And he said, What then *is* to be done for her? and Gehazi answered, Verily, she hath no child, and her husband is old.

15 And he said, Call her. And when he had called her, she stood in the door.

16 And he said, * About this † season, according to the time of life, thou shalt embrace a son. And she said, Nay, my lord, *thou* man of God, do not lie unto thine hand-maid.

* Gen. 18. 10.

† Heb. set time,

17 And the woman conceived, and bare a son at that season that Elisha had said unto her, according to the time of life.

18 ¶ And when the child was grown, it fell on a day, ỹ he went out to his father to the reapers.

19 And he said unto his father, My head, my head: and he said to a lad, Carry him to his mother.

20 And when he had taken him, and brought him to his mother, he sate on her knees till noon, and *then* died.

21 And she went up, and laid him on the bed of the man of God, and shut *the door* upon him, and went out.

22 And she called unto her husband, and said, Send me, I pray thee, one of the young men, and one of the asses, that I may run to the man of God, and come again.

23 And he said, Wherefore wilt thou go to him to day? *it is* neither new moon, nor sabbath. And she said, *It shall be* † well.

† Heb. peace.

24 Then she saddled an ass, and said to her servant, Drive, and go forward: † slack not *thy* riding for me, except I bid thee.

† Heb. restrain not for me to ride,

25 So she went, and came unto the man of God to mount Carmel: and it came to pass, when the man of God saw her afar off, that he said to Gehazi his servant, Behold, *yonder is* that Shunamite:

26 Run now, I pray thee, to meet her, and say unto her, *Is it* well with thee? *is it* well with the child? and she answered, *It is* well.

27 And when she came to the man of God to the hill, she caught † him by ỹ feet: but Gehazi came near to thrust her away. And the man of God said, Let her alone, for her soul is † vexed within her: and the LORD hath hid *it* from me, and hath not told me.

† Heb. by his feet:

† Heb. bitter

28 Then she said, Did I desire a son of my lord? Did I not say, Do not deceive me?

29 Then he said to Gehazi, Gird up thy loins, and take my staff in thine hand, and go thy way: if thou meet any man, salute him not: and if any salute thee, answer him not again: and lay my staff upon the face of the child.

30 And the mother of the child said, *As* the LORD liveth, & *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And he arose, and followed her.

31 And Gehazi passed on before them, and laid the staff upon the face of the child, but *there was* neither voice, nor † hearing: wherefore he went again to meet him, and told him, saying, The child is not awaked.

† Heb. attention:

32 And when Elisha was come into the house, behold, the child was dead, *and* laid upon his bed.

33 He went in therefore, and shut

shut the door upon them twain, and prayed unto the LORD.

34 And he went up, and lay upon the child, and put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands, and he stretched himself upon him: and the flesh of the child waxed warm.

† Heb. *once hither, and once thither.*

35 Then he returned, and walked in the house † to and fro, and went up, and stretched himself upon him, and the child neesed seven times, and the child opened his eyes.

36 And he called Gehazi, and said, Call this Shunammite. So he called her: and when she was come in unto him, he said, Take up thy son.

37 Then she went in, and fell at his feet, and bowed herself to the ground, and took up her son, and went out.

38 ¶ And Elisha came again to Gilgal, and *there was* a dearth in the land, and the sons of the prophets *were* sitting before him: and he said unto his servant, Set on the great pot, and seeth pottage for the sons of the prophets.

39 And one went out into the field to gather herbs, and found a wild vine, and gathered thereof wild gourds his lap full, and came and shred them into the pot of pottage: for they knew *them* not.

40 So they poured out for the men to eat: and it came to pass as they were eating of the pottage, that they cried out, and said, O thou man of God, *there is* death in the pot. And they could not eat *thereof*.

41 But he said, Then bring meal. And he cast *it* into the pot: and he said, Pour out for the people, that they may eat. And there was no † harm in the pot.

† Heb. *evil thing*

42 ¶ And there came a man from Baal-shalisha, and brought the man of God bread of the firstfruits, twenty loaves of barley, and full ears of corn ‡ in the husk thereof: and he said, Give unto the people, that they may eat.

‡ Or, *in his scrip*, or, *garment*

43 And his servitor said, What, should I set this before an hundred men? He said again, Give the people that they may eat: for thus saith the LORD, * They shall eat, and shall leave *thereof*.

* John 6.11.

44 So he set *it* before them, and they did eat, and left *thereof*, according to the word of the LORD.

CHAP. V.

1 *Naaman is cured of his leprosie.*
15 *Elisha refuseth Naamans gifts.*

NOw Naaman, captain of the host of the king of Syria, was a great man † with his master, and ‡† honourable, because by him the LORD had given ‡ deliverance unto Syria: he was also a mighty man in valor, *but he was* a leper.

† Heb. *before*
‡ Or, *gracious*,
† Heb. *lifted up*, or, *accepted*, *in countenance*,

2 And the Syrians had gone out by companies, and had brought away captive out of the land of Israel a little maid, and she † waited on Naamans wife.

† Heb. *was before*

3 And she said unto her mistress, Would God my lord *were* † with the prophet that *is* in Samaria! for he would † recover him of his leprosie.

† Heb. *before*
† Heb. *gather*

4 And *one* went in, and told his lord, saying, Thus and thus said the maid *y is* of the land of Israel.

in

5 And the king of Syria said, Go to, go, and I will send a letter unto the king of Israel. And he departed, and took † with him ten talents of silver, and six thousand *pieces* of gold, and ten changes of raiment.

† Heb. *in his hand*

6 And he brought the letter to the king of Israel, saying, Now when this letter is come unto thee, Behold, I have *therewith* sent Naaman my servant to thee, that thou mayest recover him of his leprosie.

7 And it came to pass, when the king of Israel had read the letter, that he rent his clothes, and said, *Am* I God, to kill and to make alive, that this man doth send unto me to recover a man of his leprosie? wherefore consider, I pray you, how he seeketh a quarrel against me.

8 ¶ And it was *so*, when Elisha the man of God had heard that the king of Israel had rent his clothes, that he sent to the king, saying, Wherefore hast thou rent thy clothes? let him come now to me, and he shall know that there is a prophet in Israel.

9 So Naaman came with his horses, and with his chariot, and stood at the door of the house of Elisha.

10 And Elisha sent a messenger unto him, saying, Go and wash

in

in Jordan seven times, and thy flesh shall come again to thee, and thou shalt be clean.

11 But Naaman was wroth, and went away, and said, Behold, † Heb. *I said*, ‡‡I thought, He will surely come out to me, and stand and call on ‡ Or, *I said with my self, He will surely come* the name of the LORD his God, and † stroke his hand over the place, and recover the leper.

12 *Are* not ‡ Abana and Pharpar, rivers of Damascus, better then all the waters of Israel? may I not wash in them, and be clean? So he returned, and went away in a rage. † Heb. *move up and down*

13 And his servants came near, and spake unto him, and said, My father, *if* the prophet had bid thee ‡ Or, *Amana* do some great thing, wouldest thou not have done it? how much rather then, when he saith to thee, Wash and be clean?

14 Then went he down, and dipped himself seven times in Jordan, according to the saying of the man of God: and his flesh came again like unto the flesh of * Luke 4.27. a little childe, and * he was clean.

15 ¶ And he returned to the man of God, he, and all his company, and came, and stood before him: and he said, Behold, now I know that *there is* no God in all the earth, but in Israel: now therefore, I pray thee, take a blessing of thy servant.

16 But he said, *As* the LORD liveth before whom I stand, I will receive none. And he urged him to take it, but he refused.

17 And Naaman said, Shall there not then, I pray thee, be given to thy servant two mules burthen of earth? for thy servant will henceforth offer neither burnt-offering, nor sacrifice unto other gods, but unto the LORD.

18 In this thing the LORD pardon thy servant, *that* when my master goeth into the house of Rimmon to worship there, and he leaneth on my hand, & I bow my self in the house of Rimmon: when I bow down my self in the house of Rimmon the LORD pardon thy servant in this thing.

19 And he said unto him, Go in peace. So he departed from him † a little way. † Heb. *a little piece of ground.*

20 ¶ But Gehazi the servant of Elisha, the man of God said, Behold, my master hath spared Naaman this Syrian, in not receiving at his hands that which he brought: but *as* the LORD liveth, I will run after him, and take some what of him.

21 So Gehazi followed after Naaman: and when Naaman saw *him* running after him, he lighted down from the chariot to meet him, and said, † *Is* all well? † Heb. Is there

22 And he said, All *is* well: my master hath sent me, saying, *place?* Behold, even now there be come to me from mount Ephraim two young men of the sons of the prophets: give them, I pray thee, a talent of silver, and two changes of garments.

23 And Naaman said, Be content, take two talents: and he urged him, and bound two talents of silver in two bags, with two changes of garments, and laid *them* upon two of his servants, & they bare *them* before him.

24 And when he came to the ‡ tower, he took them from their hand, and bestowed *them* in the house, and he let the men go, and they departed. ‡ Or, *secret place,*

25 But he went in, and stood before his master: and Elisha said unto him, Whence *comest thou*, Gehazi? And he said, Thy servant went † no whither. † Heb. *not hither or thither.*

26 And he said unto him, Went not mine heart *with thee*, when the man turned again from his chariot to meet thee? *Is it* a time to receive money, and to receive garments and oliveyards, and vineyards, and sheep, and oxen, and men-servants, and maid-servants?

27 The leprosie therefore of Naaman shall cleave unto thee, and unto thy seed for ever. And he went out from his presence a leper *as white* as snow.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Elisha causeth iron to swim:* 8 *He discloseth the king of Syrias counsel,* 13 *and smiteth the army with blindness.* 24 *The famine in Samaria causeth women to eat their own children.*

AND the sons of the prophets said unto Elisha, Behold now, the place where we dwell with thee, is too strait for us.

2 Let us go, we pray thee, unto Jordan, and take thence every man a beam, and let us make us a place there, where we may dwell. And he answered, Go ye.

3 And one said, Be content, I pray thee, and go with thy servants. And he answered, I will go.

4 So he went with them: and when they came to Jordan, they cut down wood.

5 But as one was felling a beam † Heb. *iron* the † ax head fell into the water: and he cried, and said, Alas master, for it was borrowed.

6 And the man of God said, Where fell it? and he shewed him the place: and he cut down a stick, and cast *it* in thither, and the iron did swim.

7 Therefore said he, Take it up to thee. And he put out his hand, and took it.

8 Then the king of Syria warred against Israel, and took counsel with his servants, saying, In such and such a place *shall be* ‡ Or, *encamping.* my ‡ camp.

9 And the man of God sent unto the king of Israel, saying, Beware that thou pass not such a place; for thither the Syrians are come down.

10 And the king of Israel sent to the place which the man of God told him, and warned him of, and saved himself there, not once, nor twice.

11 Therefore the heart of the king of Syria was sore troubled for this thing, and he called his servants, and said unto them, Will ye not shew me which of us *is* for the kings of Israel?

12 And one of his servants said, † Heb. *No,* †None, my lord, O king: but Elisha the prophet, that is in Israel, telleth the king of Israel the words that thou speakest in thy bed chamber.

13 And he said, Go and spy where he *is*, that I may send and fetch him. And it was told him, saying, Behold he *is* in Dothan.

14 Therefore sent he thither horses, and chariots, and a † Heb. *heavy* †great host: & they came by night and compassed the city about.

15 And when the ‡servant of the ‡ Or, *minister* man of God was risen early, and gone forth, behold, an host compassed the city, both with horses, and chariots: and his servant said unto him, Alas, my master, how shall we do?

16 And he answered, Fear *2 Chr. 32. 7.* not: for * they that *be* with us, *are* more then they that *be* with them.

17 And Elisha prayed, and said, LORD, I pray thee, open his eyes that he may see, And the LORD opened the eyes of the young man, and he saw: and behold, the mountain *was* full of horses, and chariots of fire round about Elisha.

18 And when they came down to him, Elisha prayed unto the LORD, and said, Smite this people, I pray thee, with blindness. And he smote them with blindness, according to the word of Elisha.

19 ¶ And Elisha said unto them This *is* not the way, neither *is* this the city: † follow me, and I will † Heb. *come ye after me,* bring you to the man whom ye seek. But he led them to Samaria.

20 And it came to pass, when they were come into Samaria, that Elisha said, LORD open the eyes of these men, that they may see. And the LORD opened their eyes, and they saw, and behold, *they were* in the midst of Samaria.

21 And the king of Israel said unto Elisha when he saw them, My father shall I smite *them*? shall I smite *them*?

22 And he answered, Thou shalt not smite *them*; wouldest thou smite those whom thou hast taken captive with thy sword, & with thy bowe? set bread and water before them, ỳ they may eat, & drink, & go to their master.

23 And he prepared great provision for them: and when they had eaten and drank, he sent them away, & they went to their master: so ỳ bands of Syria came no more into the land of Israel.

24 And it came to pass after this that Ben-hadad king of Syria gathered all his host, and went up and besieged Samaria.

25 And there was a great famine in Samaria: & behold, they besieged it, until an asses head was *sold* for four-score *pieces* of silver, & the fourth part of a kab of doves dung for five *pieces* of silver.

26 And as the king of Israel was passing by upon the wall, there cried a woman unto him, saying, Help, my lord O king.

27 And he said ‡ If the LORD ‡ Or, *Let* do not help thee, whence shall I help thee? out of the barn-floor, *not the* LORD or out of the winepress?

28 And the king said unto her, *save* What aileth thee? And she answered, *thee,*

swered, This woman said unto me, Give thy son, that we may eat him to day, and we will eat my son to morrow.

29 So we boiled my son, and did eat him: and I said unto her on the next day, Give thy son, that we may eat him: and she hath hid her son.

30 ¶ And it came to pass, when the king heard the words of the woman that he rent his clothes, and he passed by upon the wall, and the people looked, and behold, *he had* sackcloth within, upon his flesh.

31 Then he said, God do so, and more also to me, if the head of Elisha the son of Shaphat, shall stand on him this day.

32 But Elisha sat in his house (and the elders sat with him) and the king sent a man from before him: but ere the messenger came to him, he said to the elders, See ye how this son of a murtherer hath sent to take away my head? look when the messenger cometh, shut ȳ door, & hold him fast at the door: *is* not the sound of his masters feet behind him?

33 And while he yet talked with them, behold, the messenger came down unto him, and he said, Behold, this evil *is* of the LORD, what should I wait for the LORD any longer?

CHAP. VII.

1 *Elisha prophesieth of incredible plenty in Samaria.* 17 *The unbelieving lord is troden to death.*

THen Elisha said, Hear ye the word of the LORD, Thus saith the LORD, To morrow about this time *shall* a measure of fine flour *be sold* for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, in the gate of Samaria.

2 Then a lord, on whose hand the king leaned, answered the man of God, and said, Behold, if the LORD would make windows in heaven, might this thing be? and he said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

3 ¶ And there were four leprous men at the entring in of the gate: & they said one to another, why sit we here until we die

4 If we say, We will enter into the city, then the famine *is* in the city, and we shall die there: and if we sit still here, we die also. Now therefore come, and let us fall unto the host of the Syrians: if they save us alive, we shall live: & if they kill us, we shall but die.

5 And they rose up in the twilight to go unto the camp of the Syrians: and when they were come to the uttermost part of the camp of Syria, behold, *there was* no man there:

6 For the LORD had made the host of the Syrians to hear a noise of chariots, and a noise of horses, *even* the noise of a great host: and they said one to another, Lo, the king of Israel hath hired against us the kings of the Hittites, and the kings of the Egyptians, to come upon us.

7 Wherefore they arose, and fled in the twilight, and left their tents, and their horses, and their asses, even the camp as it *was*, and fled for their life.

8 And when these lepers came to the uttermost part of the camp they went into one tent, and did eat and drink, and carried thence silver, and gold, and raiment, and went and hid it, and came again, and entred into another tent, and carried thence also, and went and hid it.

9 Then they said one to another, we do not well: this day is a day of good tidings, and we hold our peace: if we tarry till the morning light, some mischief will come upon us: now therefore come, that we may go and tell the kings household.

10 So they came, and called unto the porter of the city: and they told them, saying, We came to the camp of the Syrians, & behold, *there was* no man there, neither voice of man, but horses tied, and asses tied, and the tents as they *were*.

11 And he called the porters, and they told it to the kings house within.

12 And the king arose in the night, and said unto his servants I will now shew you what ȳ Syrians have done to us: They know that we *be* hungry, therefore are they gone out of ȳ camp, to hide themselves in the field, saying, When they come out of ȳ city, we shall catch them alive, & get into ȳ city.

13 And one of his servants answered and said, Let some take, I pray thee, five of the horses that remain, which are left in the city (behold,

Deut. 28. 53.

† Heb. other

† Heb. a lord which belonged to the king leaning upon his hand,

† Heb. we shall find punishment.

† Heb. in it

(behold, they *are* as all the multitude of Israel that are left in it: behold, *I say*, they are even as all the multitude of ỹ Israelites ỹ are consumed) and let us send & see.

14 They took therefore two chariot horses, and the king sent after the host of the Syrians, saying, Go, and see.

15 And they went after them unto Jordan, and lo, all the way *was* full of garments and vessels, which the Syrians had cast away in their haste: and the messengers returned, and told the king.

16 And the people went out, and spoiled the tents of the Syrians. So a measure of fine flour was *sold* for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, according to ỹ word of the LORD.

17 ¶ And the king appointed the lord on whose hand he leaned to have ỹ charge of the gate: and the people trode upon him in the gate: and he died, as the man of God had said, who spake when ỹ king came down to him.

18 And it came to pass, as the man of God had spoken to the king, saying, Two measures of barley for a shekel, and a measure of fine flour for a shekel, shall be to morrow about this time in the gate of Samaria.

19 And that lord answered the man of God, and said, Now behold, if the LORD should make windows in heaven, might such a thing be? and he said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

20 And so it fell out unto him: for the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The Shunammite hath her land restored.* 7 *Hazael succeedeth his master.* 25 *Ahaziahs wicked reign.*

THen spake Elisha unto the woman (* whose son he had restored to life) saying, Arise and go thou and thy household, and sojourn wheresoever thou canst sojourn for the LORD hath called for a famine, and it shall also come upon the land seven years.

* Chap. 4. 35.

2 And the woman arose, and did after the saying of the man of God: and she went with her household, and sojourned in the land of ỹ Philistines seven years.

3 And it came to pass at the seven years end, that the woman returned out of the land of the Philistines: and she went forth to cry unto the king for her house, and for her land.

4 And the king talked with Gehazi the servant of the man of God, saying, Tell me, I pray thee, all the great things that Elisha hath done.

5 And it came to pass as he was telling the king how he had restored a dead body to life: that behold, the woman whose son he had restored to life, cried to the king for her house, and for her land. And Gehazi said, My lord, O king, this *is* the woman, and this *is* her son, whom Elisha restored to life.

6 And when the king asked the woman, she told him. So the king appointed unto her a certain ‡ officer, saying, Restore all that *was* hers, and all the fruits of the field, since the day that she left the land, even till now.

‡ Or, *eunuch*,

7 ¶ And Elisha came to Damascus; and Benhadad the king of Syria was sick, and it was told him, saying, The man of God is come hither.

8 And the king said unto Hazael, Take a present in thine hand, and go meet the man of God, and enquire of the LORD by him, saying, Shall I recover of this disease?

9 So Hazael went to meet him, and took a present † with him, even of every good thing of Damascus, fourty camels burthen, and came and stood before him, and said, Thy son Benhadad king of Syria hath sent me to thee, saying, Shall I recover of this disease?

† Heb. *in his hand*,

10 And Elisha said unto him, Go, say unto him, Thou mayest certainly recover: howbeit, the LORD hath shewed me that he shall surely die.

11 And he setled his countenance † stedfastly, until he was ashamed: & ỹ man of God wept.

† Heb. *and set it*,

12 And Hazael said, Why weepeth my lord? And he answered, Because I know the evil that thou wilt do unto the children of Israel: their strong holds wilt thou set on fire, and their young men wilt thou slay with ỹ sword and wilt dash their children, and rip up their women with child.

13 And

13 And Hazael ſaid, But what is thy ſervant a dog, that he ſhould do this great thing? And Eliſha anſwered, The LORD hath ſhewed me that thou *ſhalt be* king over Syria.

14 So he departed from Eliſha, and came to his maſter, who ſaid unto him, What ſaid Eliſha to thee? And he anſwered, He told me that thou ſhouldeſt ſurely recover.

15 And it came to paſs on the morrow, that he took a thick cloth, and dipt it in water, and ſpread *it* on his face, ſo that he died: And Hazael reigned in his ſtead.

16 ¶ And in the fifth year of Joram the ſon of Ahab king of Iſrael, Jehoſhaphat *being* then king of Judah, Jehoram the ſon of Jehoſhaphat king of Judah † began to reign.

*2Chr. 21. 4. † Heb. reigned.

17 Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jeruſalem.

18 And he walked in the way of the kings of Iſrael, as did the houſe of Ahab: for the daughter of Ahab was his wife, and he did evil in the ſight of the LORD.

19 Yet the LORD would not deſtroy Judah, for David his ſervants ſake, as he promiſed him to give to him alway a † light, and to his children.

*2 Sa. 7. 13. † Heb. candle, or, lamp,

20 ¶ In his days Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah, and made a king over themſelves.

21 So Joram went over to Zair, and all the chariots with him, and he aroſe by night and ſmote the Edomites which compaſſed him about: and the captains of the chariots, and the people fled into their tents.

22 Yet Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day, Then Libnah revolted at the ſame time.

23 And the reſt of the acts of Joram and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

24 And Joram ſlept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and *Ahaziah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

*2Chr. 22. 1.

25 In the twelfth year of Joram the ſon of Ahab king of Iſrael, did Ahaziah the ſon of Jehoram king of Judah begin to reign.

26 Two and twenty years old *was* Ahaziah when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jeruſalem; and his mothers name *was* Athaliah the daughter of Omri king of Iſrael.

27 And he walked in the way of the houſe of Ahab, and did evil in the ſight of the LORD, as *did* the houſe of Ahab: for he *was* the ſon in law of the houſe of Ahab.

28 ¶ And he went with Joram the ſon of Ahab to the war againſt Hazael king of Syria in Ramoth Gilead, and the Syrians wounded Joram.

29 And king Joram went back to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds † which the Syrians † had given him at Ramah, when he fought againſt Hazael king of Syria: and Ahaziah the ſon of Joram king of Judah went down to ſee Joram the ſon of Ahab in Jezreel, becauſe he was ſick.

† Heb. *wherewith the Syrians had wounded*

CHAP. IX.

1 *Jehu is anointed:* 11 *He killeth Joram in the field of Naboth.* 27 *Ahaziah is ſlain.* 30 *Jezebel eaten by dogs.*

AND Eliſha the prophet called one of the children of the prophets, and ſaid unto him, Gird up thy loins, and take this box of oyl in thine hand, and go to Ramoth-gilead.

2 And when thou comeſt thither, look out there Jehu the ſon of Jehoſhaphat, the ſon of Nimſhi, and go in, and make him ariſe up from among his brethren, and carry him to an † inner chamber.

† Heb. *chamber in a chamber.*

3 Then *take the box of oyl, and pour *it* on his head, and ſay, Thus ſaith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Iſrael: then open the door, and flee, and tarry not.

*1 Kin. 19. 16.

4 ¶ So the young man, *even* the young man the prophet, went to Ramoth-gilead.

5 And when he came, behold, the captains of the hoſt *were* ſitting: and he ſaid, I have an errand to thee, O captain: and Jehu ſaid, Unto which of all us? And he ſaid, To thee, O captain.

6 And he aroſe, and went into the houſe, and he poured the oyl on

on his head, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I have anointed thee king over the people of the LORD, *even* over Israel.

7 And thou shalt smite the house of Ahab thy master, that I may avenge the blood of my servants the prophets, and the blood of all the servants of the LORD, *1 Kin. 21. 15. at the hand of Jezebel.

8 For the whole house of Ahab shall perish, and *I will cut off from Ahab, him that pisseth against the wall, and him that is shut up and left in Israel. *1 Kin. 14. 10. *and* 21. 21.

9 And I will make the house of Ahab like ỹ house of *Jeroboam the son of Nebat, & like the house of *Baasha the son of Ahijah. *1 Kin. 14. 10. *and* 21. 22. *1 Kin. 16. 3.

10 And the dogs shall eat Jezebel in the portion of Jezreel, and *there shall be* none to bury *her*. And he opened the door, & fled.

11 ¶ Then Jehu came forth to the servants of his lord, and *one* said unto him, *Is* all well? wherefore came this mad *fellow* to thee? And he said unto them, Ye know the man, and his communication.

12 And they said, *It is* false, tell us now: and he said, Thus and thus spake he to me, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Israel.

13 Then they hasted, and took every man his garment, and put *it* under him on the top of the stairs, and blew with trumpets, saying, Jehu †is king. † Heb. reigneth.

14 So Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat, the son of Nimshi, conspired against Joram: (now Joram had kept Ramoth-gilead, he and all Israel, because of Hazael king of Syria:

*Chap. 8. 29. 15 But *king† Joram was returned to be healed in Jezreel, of the wounds which the Syrians †had given him, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria.) And Jehu said, If it be your mindes, then †let none go forth, *nor* escape out of the city, to go to tell it in Jezreel. † Heb. Jehoram † Heb. smotes † Heb. let no escaper go, &c.

16 So Jehu rode in a chariot, and went to Jezreel, (for Joram lay there and Ahaziah king of Judah was come down to see Joram.

17 And there stood a watchman on the tower in Jezreel, and he spied the company of Jehu as he came, and said, I see a company. And Joram said, Take an horse man, & send to meet them, and let him say, *Is it* peace?

18 So there went one on horseback to meet him, and said, Thus saith the king, *Is it* peace; And Jehu said, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me. And the watchman told, saying, The messenger came to them, but he cometh not again.

19 Then he sent out a second on horse-back, which came to them, and said, Thus saith the king, *Is it* peace? & Jehu answered, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behinde me.

20 And the watchman told, saying, He came even unto them, and cometh not again: and the ‡ driving is like the driving of Jehu the son of Nimshi: for he driveth † furiously. ‡ Or, † marching

21 And Joram said, †Make ready. And his chariot was made ready: and Joram king of Israel, and Ahaziah king of Judah went out each in his chariot, and they went out against Jehu, and †met him in the portion of Naboth the Jezreelite. † Heb. in madness. † Heb. Bind † Heb. found

22 And it came to pass when Joram saw Jehu, that he said, *Is it* peace, Jehu? And he answered, What peace, so long as the whoredoms of thy mother Jezebel, and her witchcrafts *are so* many?

23 And Joram turned his hands, and fled, and said to Ahaziah, *There is* treachery, O Ahaziah.

24 And Jehu †drew a bowe with his full strength, and smote Jehoram between his arms, and the arrow went out at his heart, and he †sunk down in his chariot. † Heb. filled his hand with a bow, † Heb. bowed

25 Then said *Jehu* to Bidkar his captain, Take up, *and* cast him in the portion of the field of Naboth the Jezreelite: for I remember, how that when I and thou rode together after Ahab his father, *the LORD laid this burthen upon him: *1 Kin. 21. 29.

26 Surely, I have seen yesterday the †blood of Naboth, and the blood of his sons, said the LORD, and I will requite thee in this ‡plat, saith the LORD. Now therefore take *and* cast him into the plat *of ground*, according to the word of the LORD. † Heb. bloods ‡ Or, portion,

27 ¶ But when Ahaziah ỹ king of Judah saw *this*, he fled by ỹ way of the garden-house: and Jehu followed

followed after him, and said, Smite him also in the chariot, *and they did so*, at the going up to Gur, which *is* by Ibleam: & he fled to Megiddo, *and* died there.

28 And his servants carried him in a chariot to Jerusalem, & buried him in his sepulchre with his fathers in the city of David.

29 And in the eleventh year of Joram the son of Ahab, began Ahaziah to reign over Judah.

30 ¶ And when Jehu was come to Jezreel, Jezebel heard *of it*, and † Heb. *put her eyes in painting,* she † painted her face, & tired her head, & looked out at a window.

31 And as Jehu entred in at the gate, she said, *Had* Zimri peace, who slew his master?

32 And he lift up his face to the window, and said, Who is on my side, who? And there looked out to him two *or* three ‡ eunuchs. ‡ Or, *chamberlains.*

33 And he said, Throw her down. So they threw her down; & *some* of her blood was sprinkled on the wall, and on the horses: and he trod her under foot.

34 And when he was come in, he did eat and drink, & said, Go, see now this cursed *woman*, and bury her: for she *is* a kings daughter.

35 And they went to bury her, but they found no more of her then the scull, and the feet, and the palms of *her* hands.

36 Wherefore they came again, and told him: and he said, This *is* the word of the LORD, which he spake † by his servant † Heb. *by the hand of* Elijah the Tishbite, saying, *In the portion of Jezreel shall dogs eat *1 Kin. 21. 23. the flesh of Jezebel.

37 And the carcase of Jezebel shall be as dung upon the face of the field, in the portion of Jezreel, that they shall not say, This *is* Jezebel.

CHAP. X.

1 Jehu causeth seventy of Ahabs children to be beheaded:

AND Ahab had seventy sons in Samaria, and Jehu wrote letters, and sent to Samaria, unto the rulers of Jezreel, to the elders, † Heb. *nourishers* and to † them that brought up Ahabs *children*, saying,

2 Now assoon as this letter cometh to you, seeing your masters sons *are* with you, and *there are* with you chariots, and horses, a fenced city also and armour,

3 Look even out the best and meetest of your masters sons, & set *him* on his fathers throne, and fight for your masters house.

4 But they were exceedingly afraid, and said, Behold, two kings stood not before him: how then shall we stand?

5 And he that *was* over the house, & he that *was* over the city, the elders also, and the bringers up *of the children*, sent to Jehu, saying, We are thy servants, and will do all that thou shalt bid us, we will not make any king: do thou *that which* is good in thine eyes.

6 Then he wrote a letter the second time to them, saying, If *ye be* † mine, and if ye will hearken † Heb. *forme.* unto my voice take ye the heads of the men, your masters sons, and come to me to Jezreel by to morrow this time: (now the kings sons, *being* seventy persons, *were* with the great men of the city, which brought them up.)

7 And it came to pass when the letter came to them, that they took the kings sons, & slew seventy persons, and put their heads in baskets, and sent him *them* to Jezreel.

8 ¶ And there came a messenger, and told him, saying, They have brought the heads of the kings sons. And he said, Lay ye them in two heaps, at the entering in of the gate, until the morning.

9 And it came to pass in the morning, that he went out, and stood, & said to all the people, Ye *be* righteous: behold, I conspired against my master, & slew him: but who slew all these?

10 Know now, that there shall fall unto the earth nothing of the word of the LORD, which the LORD spake concerning the house of Ahab: for the LORD hath done *that* which he spake *1 Kin. 21. 29. † Heb. *by the hand of* *† by his servant Elijah. ‡ Or, *accomplishment,*

11 So Jehu slew all that remained of the house of Ahab in Jezreel, and all his great men, and his ‡ kinsfolks, and his priests, until he left him none remaining. † Heb. *house of shepherds binding sheep*

12 ¶ And he arose, & departed, & came to Samaria: *and* as he *was* at the † shearing-house in the way,

13 Jehu † met with the brethren of Ahaziah king of Judah, and said, who *are* ye? and they answered. We *are* the brethren of Ahaziah, and we go down † to salute the children of the king, and the children of the queen. † Heb. *found* † Heb. *to the peace of, &c.*

14 And

14 And he said, Take them alive. And they took them alive, and slew them at the pit of the shearing-house, *even* two and fourty men; neither left he any of them.

15 ¶ And when he was departed thence, he † lighted on Jehonadab the son of Rechab, *coming* to meet him: and he † saluted him, & said to him, Is thine heart right, as my heart *is* with thy heart? and Jehonadab answered, It is. If it be, give *me* thine hand. And he gave *him* his hand, and he took him up to him into the chariot.

† Heb. *found*

† Heb. *blessed*

16 And he said, Come with me, and see my zeal for the LORD: so they made him ride in his chariot.

17 And when he came to Samaria, he slew all that remained unto Ahab in Samaria, till he had destroyed him, according to the saying of the LORD, which he spake to Elijah.

18 ¶ And Jehu gathered all the people together, and said unto them, Ahab served Baal a little, *but* Jehu shall serve him much.

19 Now therefore call unto me all the prophets of Baal, all his servants, and all his priests, let none be wanting: for I have a great sacrifice *to do* to Baal; whosoever shall be wanting, he shall not live. But Jehu did *it in* subtilty, to the intent that he might destroy the worshippers of Baal.

† Heb. *Sanctifie*

20 And Jehu said, † Proclaim a solemn assembly for Baal. And they proclaimed it.

21 And Jehu sent thorow all Israel, and all the worshippers of Baal came, so that there was not a man left that came not: and they came into the house of Baal; and the house of Baal was ‡ full from one end to another.

‡ Or, *so full*, that they stood *mouth to mouth.*

22 And he said unto him that *was* over the vestry, Bring forth vestments for all the worshippers of Baal. And he brought them forth vestments.

23 And Jehu went, and Jehonadab the son of Rechab into the house of Baal, and said unto the worshippers of Baal, Search, and look that there be here with you none of the servants of the LORD, but the worshippers of Baal only.

24 And when they went in to offer sacrifices, and burnt-offerings, Jehu appointed fourscore men without, and said, If any of the men whom I have brought into your hands escape, *he that letteth him go*, his life *shall be* for the life of him.

25 And it came to pass, assoon as he had made an end of offering the burnt-offering, that Jehu said to the guard, and to the captains, Go in, and slay them, let none come forth. And they smote them with the † edge of the sword, and the guard, & the captains cast *them* out, and went to the city of the house of Baal.

† Heb. *the mouth*

26 And they brought forth the † images out of the house of Baal, and burnt them.

† Heb. *statues*

27 And they brake down the image of Baal, and brake down the house of Baal, and made it a draught-house unto this day.

28 Thus Jehu destroyed Baal out of Israel.

29 Howbeit, *from* the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, Jehu departed not from after them, *to wit*, the golden calves that *were* in Bethel, and that *were* in Dan.

30 And the LORD said unto Jehu, Because thou hast done well, in executing that which is right in mine eyes, *and* hast done unto the house of Ahab according to all that *was* in mine heart, thy children of ỹ fourth *generation* shall sit on ỹ throne of Israel.

31 But Jehu † took no heed to walk in the law of the LORD God of Israel with all his heart: *for* he departed not from ỹ sins of Jeroboam, which made Israel to sin.

† Heb. *observed not*

32 ¶ In those days the LORD began † to cut Israel short: and Hazael smote them in all the coasts of Israel:

† Heb. *to cut off the ends*

33 From Jordan † east-ward, all ỹ land of Gilead, the Gadites & the Reubenites, and the Manassites, from Aroer, (which *is* by the river Arnon) ‡ even Gilead & Bashan.

† Heb. *toward the rising*

34 Now the rest of the acts of Jehu, and all that he did, and all his might, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

‡ Or, *of the inn*, even to Gilead and Bashan.

35 And Jehu slept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria, and Jehoahaz his son reigned in his stead.

36 And † the time that Jehu reigned over Israel in Samaria, *was* twenty and eight years.

† Heb. *the days were*

CHAP.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Jehoash being saved from Athaliahs massacre,* 12 *is anointed king.*

*2Chr. 22. 10. AND when *Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she arose, and
† Heb. *seed of the kingdom.* destroyed all the † seed royal.

2 But Jehosheba the daughter of king Joram, sister of Ahaziah, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the kings sons which were slain: and they hid him, *even* him, and his nurse in the bed-chamber from Athaliah, so that he was not slain.

3 And he was with her hid in the house of the LORD six years: and Athaliah did reign over the land.

*2Chr. 23. 1. 4 And *the seventh year Jehojada sent, and fet the rulers over hundreds, with the captains, and the guard, and brought them to him into the house of the LORD, and made a covenant with them, and took an oath of them in the house of the LORD, and shewed them the kings son.

5 And he commanded them, saying, This *is* the thing that ye shall do; A third part of you that enter in on the sabbath, shall even be keepers of the watch of the kings house.

6 And a third part *shall be* at the gate of Sur: and a third part at the gate behinde the guard: so shall ye keep the watch of the house,
‡ Or, *from breaking up.* ‡ that it be not broken down.

7 And two ‡† parts of all you that go forth on the sabbath, *even* they shall keep the watch of the house of the LORD about the king.
‡ Or, *companies*

8 And ye shall compass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand; and he that cometh within the ranges, let him be slain: and be ye with the king as he goeth out, and as he cometh in.
† Heb. *bands*

9 And the captains over the hundreds did according to all things that Jehojada the priest commanded: & they took every man his men that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that should go out on the sabbath, and came to Jehojada the priest:

10 And to the captains over hundreds did the priests give king Davids spears and shields, that *were* in the temple.

11 And the guard stood every man with his weapons in his hand, round about the king, from the right † corner of the temple, to the left corner of the temple, *along* by the altar and the temple.
† Heb *shoulder*

12 And he brought forth the kings son, and put the crown upon him, and *gave him* the testimony, and they made him king, & anointed him, and they clapt their hands, and said, † God save the king.
† Heb. *Let the king live.*

13 And when Athaliah heard the noise of the guard, *and* of the people, she came to the people, into the temple of the LORD.

14 And when she looked, behold, the king stood by a pillar, as the manner *was*, & the princes, and the trumpetters by the king, and all the people of the land rejoyced, and blew with trumpets: and Athaliah rent her clothes, and cried, Treason, treason.

15 But Jehoiada the priest commanded the captains of the hundreds, the officers of the host, and said unto them, Have her forth without the ranges, and him that followeth her, kill with the sword: for the priest had said, Let her not be slain in the house of the LORD.

16 And they laid hands on her, and she went by the way by the which ŷ horses came into ŷ kings house, and there was she slain.

17 And Jehoiada made a covenant between the LORD, and the king, & the people, ŷ they should be the LORDS people; between the king also and the people.

18 And all the people of the land went into the house of Baal: & brake it down, his altars, and his images brake they in pieces throughly and slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars: & the priest appointed † officers over the house of the LORD.
† Heb. *offices*

19 And he took the rulers over hundreds, and the captains, and the guard and all the people of the land, and they brought down the king from the house of the LORD, and came by the way of the gate of the guard to the kings house, and he sat on the throne of the kings.

20 And all the people of the land rejoyced, & the city was in quiet, and they slew Athaliah with the sword *beside* the kings house.

21 Seven years old was Jehoash when he began to reign.

CHAP.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Jehoash reigneth well all the days of Jehoiada:* 19 *He is slain by his servants:* 21 *Amaziah succeedeth him.*

*2Chr. 24. 1. IN the *seventh year of Jehu, Jehoash began to reign, and fourty years reigned he in Jerusalem, and his mothers name was Zibia of Beersheba.

2 And Jehoash did that which was right in the sight of the LORD all his days, wherein Jehoiada the priest instructed him.

3 But the high places were not taken away: the people still sacrificed, and burnt incense in the high places.

4 ¶ And Jehoash said to the priests, All the money of ŷ ‡†dedicated things that is brought into the house of the LORD, even the money of every one that passeth *the account*, †the money that every man is set at, *and* all the money that †cometh into any mans heart to bring into the house of the LORD.

‡ Or, holy things † Heb. holinesses † Heb. the money of the souls of his estimation, † Heb. ascendeth upon the heart of a man

5 Let the priests take *it* to them, every man of his acquaintance, and let them repair the breaches of the house, wheresoever any breach shall be found.

6 But it was so, *that* †in the three and twentieth year of king Jehoash, the priests had not repaired the breaches of the house.

† Heb. in the twentieth year and third year

7 Then king Jehoash called for Jehoiada the priest, and the *other* priests, and said unto them, Why repair ye not the breaches of the house? now therefore receive no more money of your acquaintance, but deliver it for the breaches of the house.

8 And the priests consented to receive no more money of the people, neither to repair the breaches of the house.

9 But Jehoiada the priest took a chest, & bored a hole in the lid of it, & set it beside the altar on the right side, as one cometh into the house of the LORD: and ŷ priest ŷ kept ŷ †door, put therein all ŷ money that was brought into the house of the LORD.

† Heb. threshold,

10 And it was so, when they saw that *there was* much money in the chest, that ŷ kings ‡scribe, and the high priest came up, and they †put up in bags, and told the money that was found in the house of the LORD.

‡ Or, secretary, † Heb. bound up

11 And they gave the money, being told, into the hands of them that did the work, that had the oversight of the house of the LORD: and they †laid it out to the carpenters and builders, that wrought upon the house of the LORD.

† Heb. brought it forth

12 And to masons, and hewers of stone, and to buy timber, and hewed stone, to repair the breaches of the house of the LORD, and for all that †was laid out for the house to repair *it*.

† Heb. went forth

13 Howbeit, there were not made for the house of the LORD, bowls of silvers, snuffers, basons, trumpets, any vessels of gold, or vessels of silver, of the money that was brought into the house of LORD.

14 But they gave that to the workmen, and repaired therewith the house of the LORD.

15 Moreover, they reckoned not with the men, into whose hand they delivered the money to be bestowed on work men: for they dealt faithfully.

16 The trespass money, and sin-money was not brought into the house of the LORD: it was the priests.

17 ¶ Then Hazael king of Syria went up, and fought against Gath, and took it: and Hazael set his face to go up to Jerusalem.

18 And Jehoash king of Judah took all the hallowed things that Jehoshaphat, and Jehoram, and Ahaziah his fathers, kings of Judah had dedicated and his own hallowed things, and all the gold that was found in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and in the kings house, and sent it to Hazael king of Syria, and he †went away from Jerusalem.

† Heb. went up

19 And the rest of the acts of Jehoash, and all ŷ he did, *are* they not written in ŷ book of ŷ chronicles of the kings of Judah?

20 And his servants arose, and made a conspiracy, and slew Jehoash in ‡the house of Millo, which goeth down to Silla.

‡ Or, Beth-millo,

21 For Jozachar the Son of Shimeah and Jehozabad the son of Shomer, his servants smote him, and he died: and they buried him with his fathers in the *i*city of David, and Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Jehoahaz his wicked reign. 8 Joash succeedeth him. 14 Elisha's death.

† Heb. *the twentieth year and third year*

IN † the three and twentieth year of Joash the son of Ahaziah king of Judah, Jehoahaz the son of Jehu began to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* seventeen years.

† Heb. *walked after*

2 And he did that which *was* evil in the sight of the LORD, and †followed the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, ẅ made Israel to sin, he departed not there from.

3 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and he delivered them into the hand of Hazael king of Syria, and into the hand of Benhadad the son of Hazael, all their dayes.

4 And Jehoahaz besought the LORD, and the LORD hearkned unto him: for he saw the oppression of Israel, because the king of Syria oppressed them.

5 (And the LORD gave Israel a saviour, so that they went out from under the hand of the Syrians: & ỳ children of Israel dwelt

† Heb. *as yesterday, and third day.*

in their tents, † as before time.

6 Nevertheless, they departed not from the sins of the house of Jeroboam, who made Israel sin; *but* †walked therein: and there †remained the grove also in Samaria.)

† Heb. *he walked*

† Heb. *stood*

7 Neither did he leave of the people to Jehoahaz, but fifty horsemen and ten chariots, and ten thousand foot men: for the king of Syria had destroyed them, and had made them like the dust by threshing.

8 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoahaz, and all that he did, and his might, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

9 And Jehoahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria, and Joash his son reigned in his stead.

10 In the thirty and seventh year of Joash king of Judah began Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* sixteen years.

11 And he did ỳ which *was* evil in ỳ sight of ỳ LORD, he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel sin: *but* he walked therein.

12 And ỳ rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, and his might wherewith he fought against Amaziah king of Judah, *are* they not writen in ỳ book of the chronicles of ỳ kings of Israel.

13 And Joash slept with his fathers, and Jeroboam sate upon his throne: and Joash was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel.

14 Now Elisha was fallen sick, of his sickness whereof he died, and Joash the king of Israel came down unto him, and wept over his face, and said, O my father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof.

15 And Elisha said unto him, Take bowe and arrows. And he took unto him bowe & arrows.

16 And he said to the king of Israel, † Put thine hand upon the bowe. And he put his hand *upon it*: and Elisha put his hands upon the kings hand.

† Heb. *make thine hand to ride;*

17 And he said, Open the window eastward. And he opened *it*. Then Elisha said, Shoot: and he shot. And he said, The arrow of the LORDS deliverance, and the arrow of deliverance from Syria, for thou shalt smite the Syrians in Aphek, till thou have consumed *them*.

18 And he said, Take the arrows. And he took *them*. And he said unto the king of Israel, Smite upon the ground. And he smote thrice, and stayed.

19 And the man of God was wroth with him, and said, Thou shouldest have smitten five or six times, then hadst thou smitten Syria till thou hadst consumed *it*: whereas now thou shalt smite Syria *but* thrice.

20 And Elisha died, and they buried him: and the bands of the Moabites invaded the land at the coming in of the year.

21 And it came to pass, as they were burying a man, that behold, they spied a band *of m n*, and they cast the man into the sepulchre of Elisha, and when the man † was let down, and † touched the bones of Elisha, * he revived, and stood upon his feet.

† Heb. *went down*

22 But Hazael king of Syria oppressed Israel all the days of Jehoahaz.

* Eccl. 48. 14

23 And the LORD was gracious unto them, and had compassion on them, and had respect unto

unto them, because of his covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and would not destroy them, neither cast he them † Heb. face from his † presence, as yet.

24 So Hazael the king of Syria died, and Benhadad his son reigned in his stead.

25 And Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz, † took again out of the † Heb. returned and took hand of Benhadah the son of Hazael, the cities which he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father by war: three times did Joash beat him, and recovered the cities of Israel.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Amaziahs goods reign: 5 His justice on the murtherers of his father.

IN the second year of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel, *2Chr. 25. 1. reigned * Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah.

2 He was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem; and his mothers name *was* Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

3 And he did that which *was* right in the sight of the LORD, yet not like David his father: he did according to all things as Joash his father did.

4 Howbeit, the high places were not taken away, as yet the people did sacrifice, and burnt incense on the high places.

5 And it came to pass, as soon as the kingdom was confirmed in his hand that he slew his ser- *Chap. 12. 20. vants, * which had slain the king his father.

6 But the children of the murtherers he slew not: according unto that which is written in the book of the law of Moses, where- in the LORD commanded, saying, *Deut. 24. 16. Ezek. 18. 20. * The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, nor the children be put to death for the fathers: but every man shall be put to death for his own sin.

7 He slew of Edom in the valley of salt, ten thousand, ‡ Or, the rock and took ‡ Selah by war, and called the name of it Joktheel, unto this day.

8 ¶ Then Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz, son of Jehu king of Israel, saying, Come, let us look one another in the face.

9 And Jehoash the king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The thistle that *was* in Lebanon, sent to the cedar that *was* in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by a wilde beast that *was* in Libanon, and trode down the thistle.

10 Thou hast indeed smitten Edom, and thine heart hath lifted thee up: glory *of this*, and tarry † at home: for why should- † Heb. at thy house est thou meddle to *thy* hurt, that thou shouldest fall, *even* thou, and Judah with thee?

11 But Amaziah would not hear: therefore Jehoash king of Israel went up, and he and Amaziah king of Judah looked one another in the face at Beth-shemesh, which *belongeth* to Judah.

12 And Judah † was put to the † Heb. was smitten worse before Israel, and they fled every man to their tents.

13 And Jehoash king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Jehoash, the son of Ahaziah, at Bethshemesh, and came to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, from the gate of Ephraim, unto the corner gate, four hundred cubits.

14 And he took all the gold and silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the kings house and hostages, and returned to Samaria.

15 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoash which he did, and his might, and how he fought with Amaziah king of Judah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

16 And Jehoash slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria: with the kings of Israel, and Jeroboam his son reigned in his stead.

17 And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah, lived after the death of Jehoash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel, fifteen years.

18 And the rest of the Acts of Amaziah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

19 Now * they made a con- *2Chr. 25.27. spiracy against him in Jerusalem: and he fled to Lachish: but they sent after him to Lachish, and slew him there.

20 And

20 And they brought him on horses and he was buried at Jerusalem with his fathers in the city of David.

21 ¶ And all ỹ people of Judah took *Azariah (which *was* sixteen years old) and made him king in stead of his father Amaziah.

22 He built Elath, and restored it to Judah, after that the king slept with his fathers.

23 In the fifteenth year of Amaziah ỹ son of Joash king of Judah, Jeroboam ỹ son of Joash king of Israel began to reign in Samaria, *and reigned* fourty and one years.

24 And he did that *which was* evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebar, who made Israel to sin.

25 He restored the coast of Israel from the entring of Hamath, unto ỹ sea of the plain, according to the word of LORD God of Israel, which he spake by the hand of his servant *Jonah, the son of Amittai, the prophet, which *was* of Gath-Hepher.

26 For the LORD saw the affliction of Israel, *that it was* very bitter: for *there was* not any shut up, nor any left, nor any helper for Israel.

27 And the LORD, said not, that he would blot out the name of Israel from under heaven: but he saved them by the hand of Jeroboam the son of Joash.

28 Now the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, and all that he did, and his might, how he warred, and how he recovered Damascus, and Hamath, *which belonged* to Judah for Israel, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

29 And Jeroboam slept with his fathers, *even* with the kings of Israel; and Zachariah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Azariah his good reign.* 5 *Jotham succeedeth:* 32 *His good reign.*

IN the twenty and seventh year of Jeroboam king of Israel, began Azariah son of Amaziah king of Judah to reign.

2 Sixteen years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned two and fifty years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Jecholiah of Jerusalem.

3 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah had done;

4 Save that the high places were not removed: the people sacrificed, and burnt incense still on the high places.

5 And the LORD smote the king, so that he was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a several house, and Jotham the kings son *was* over the house, judging the people of the land.

6 And the rest of the acts of Azariah & all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

7 So Azariah slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David, and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

8 In the thirty and eighth year of Azariah king of Judah, did Zachariah the son of Jeroboam reign over Israel in Samaria six moneths.

9 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, as his fathers had done: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

10 And Shallum ỹ son of Jabesh conspired against him, and smote him before the people, and slew him, and reigned in his stead.

11 And the rest of the acts of Zachariah, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

12 This *was* *the word of the LORD ỹ he spake unto Jehu, saying, Thy sons shall sit on ỹ throne of Israel, unto the fourth generation. And so it came to pass.

13 Shallum the son of Jabesh began to reign in the nine and thirtieth year of *Uzziah king of Judah, and he reigned †a full moneth in Samaria.

14 For Menahem ỹ son of Gadi went up from Tirzah, and came to Samaria, & smote Shallum the son of Jabesh in Samaria, & slew him, and reigned in his stead.

15 And the rest of the acts of Shallum, and the conspiracy which he made, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

16 Then Menahem smote Tiphsah, and all that *were* therein, and the

*Chap. 10. 30.

*Matt. 1. 8, 9. called *Ozias*

† Heb. *a month of days*

the coaſt thereof from Tirzah: becauſe they opened not *to him*, therefore he ſmote *it*, *and* all the women therein that were with child he ript up.

17 In the nine and thirtieth year of Azariah king of Judah, began Menahem the ſon of Gadi to reign over Iſrael, *and reigned* ten years in Samaria.

18 And he did that which was evil in the ſight of the LORD: he departed not all his dayes from the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin.

‖ 1 Chr. 5. 26. 19 *And* ‖ Pul the king of Aſſyria came againſt the land: and Menahem gave Pul a thouſand talents of ſilver, that his hand might be with him, to confirm the kingdom in his hand.

† Heb. *caused to come forth*, 20 And Menahem † exacted the money of Iſrael, *even* of all the mighty men of wealth, of each man fifty ſhekels of ſilver, to give to the king of Aſſyria: ſo the king of Aſſyria turned back, and ſtayed not there in the land.

21 And the reſt of the acts of Menahem, and all that he did, are they not written in ỹ book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

22 And Menahem ſlept with his fathers, and Pekahiah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

23 In the fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah, Pekahiah the ſon of Menahem began to reign over Iſrael in Samaria, *and reigned* two years.

24 And he did that *which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, he departed not from the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin.

25 But Pekah the ſon of Remaliah, a captain of his, conſpired againſt him and ſmote him in Samaria, in the palace of the kings houſe, with Argob and Arieh, and with him fifty men of the Gileadites: and he killed him, and reigned in his room.

26 And the reſt of the acts of Pekahiah, and all ỹ he did, behold, they are written in ỹ book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael.

27 In the two and fiftieth year of Azaria king of Judah, Pekah the ſon of Remalia began to reign over Iſrael in Samaria, *and reigned* twenty years,

28 And he did that which was evil in the ſight of the LORD, he departed not from the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin.

29 In the dayes of Pekah king of Iſrael came Tiglath-Pileſer king of Aſſyria, and took Ijon, and Abel-bethmaachah, and *m* Janoah, and Kedeſh, and Hazor, and Gilead, and Galilee, all the land of Naphtali, and carried them captive to Aſſyria.

30 And Hoſhea the ſon of Elah made a conſpiracy againſt Pekah the ſon of Remaliah, and ſmote him, and ſlew him, and reigned in his ſtead, in the twentieth year of Jotham the ſon of Uzziah.

31 And the reſt of the acts of Pekah, and all that he did, behold, they *are* written in ỹ book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael.

32 In the ſecond year of Pekah the ſon of Remaliah king of Iſrael, began * Jotham the ſon of Uzziah king of Judah to reign: * 2 Chr. 27. 1.

33 Five and twenty years old was he when he began to reign, he reigned ſixteen years in Jeruſalem: and his mothers name *was* Jeruſha the daughter of Zadok.

34 And he did that which was right in the ſight of the LORD: he did according to all that his father Uzziah had done.

35 Howbeit, the high places were not removed: the people ſacrificed and burnt-incenſe ſtill in ỹ high places: he built the higher gate of the houſe of the LORD.

36 Now the reſt of the acts of Jotham, & all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

37 (In thoſe dayes the LORD began to ſend againſt Judah, Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the ſon of Remaliah.)

38 And Jotham ſlept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father, and Ahaz his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Ahaz his wicked reign. 10 He diverteth the brazen altar. 17 He ſpoileth the temple.

IN * the ſeventeenth year of Pekah the ſon of Remaliah, Ahaz the ſon of Jotham king of Judah began to reign. * 2 Chr. 28. 1.

2 Twenty years old *was* Ahaz when he began to reign, & reigned ſixteen years in Jeruſalem, and did not that *which was* right in

in the sight of the LORD his God, like David his father.

3 But he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, yea, and made his son to pass through the fire, according to the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel.

4 And he sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

* Isai. 7. 1. 5 * ¶ Then Rezin king of Syria, and Pekah son of Remaliah king of Israel came up to Jerusalem to war: and they besieged Ahaz, but could not overcome *him*.

6 At that time Rezin king of Syria recovered Elath to Syria, and drave the Jews from Elath: and the Syrians came to Elath, and dwelt there unto this day.

7 So Ahaz sent messengers to Tiglath-Pileser king of Assyria, saying, I *am* thy servant, and thy son: come up, and save me out of the hand of the king of Syria, and out of the hand of the king of Israel, which rise up against me.

8 And Ahaz took the silver & gold that was found in ŷ house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the king's house, and sent *it for* a present to the king of Assyria.

9 And the king of Assyria hearkened unto him: for the king of Assyria went up against † Damascus, and *p* took it, and carried *the people of* it captive to Kir, and slew Rezin.

† Heb. *Dammesek*,

10 And king Ahaz went to Damascus, to meet Tiglath-Pileser king of Assyria, and saw an altar that *was* at Damascus: and king Ahaz sent to Urijah the priest the fashion of the altar, and the pattern of it, according to all the workmanship thereof.

11 And Urijah the priest built an altar: according to all that king Ahaz had sent from Damascus: so Urijah the priest made *it*, against king Ahaz came from Damascus.

12 And when the king was come from Damascus: the king saw the altar: and the king approached to the altar, and offered thereon.

13 And he burnt his burnt-offering and his meat-offering, and poured his drink-offering, & sprinkled the blood of † his peace-offerings upon the altar.

† Heb. *which* were *his*

14 And he brought also the brazen altar which *was* before the LORD, from the fore-front of the house, from between the altar & ŷ house of ŷ LORD, & put it on the north-side of the altar.

15 And king Ahaz commanded Urijah the priest, saying, Upon the great altar burn ŷ morning burnt-offering and the evening meat-offering, and the kings burnt-sacrifice, & his meat-offering, with ŷ burnt-offering of all ŷ people of the land, & their meat-offering, & their drink-offerings, & sprinkle upon it all the blood of the burnt-offering, and all the blood of the sacrifice, & ŷ brazen altar shall be for me to enquire *by*.

16 Thus did Urijah the priest, according to all that king Ahaz commanded.

17 And king Ahaz cut off the borders of the bases, and removed the laver from off them, and took down the sea from off the brazen oxen, that *were* under it, & put it upon a pavement of stones

18 And the covert for the sabbath that they had built in the house, and the king's entry without, turned he from the house of the LORD, for the king of Assyria.

19 Now the rest of the acts of Ahaz which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the king of Judah?

20 And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in ŷ city of David, & Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Hoshea his wicked reign. 5 Samaria for their sins is captivated.

IN the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah began Hoshea the son of Elah to reign in Samaria, over Israel nine years.

2 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, but not as the kings of Israel that were before him.

3 Against him came up Shalmaneser king of Assyria, and Hoshea became his servant, and † gave him ‡ presents.

† Heb. *rendred*

4 And the king of Assyria found conspiracy in Hoshea: for he had sent messengers to So king of Egypt, and brought no present to the king of Assyria, as *he had done* year by year: therefore the

‡ Or, *tribute*.

king of Assyria shut him up, and bound him in prison.

5 ¶ Then the king of Assyria came up throughout all the land, and went up to Samaria, and besieged it three years.

6 * In the ninth year of Hoshea, the king of Assyria took Samaria, and carried Israel away into Assyria, and placed them in Halath, and in Habor, by the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes.

7 For so it was, that the children of Israel had sinned against the LORD their God, which had brought them up out of the land of Egypt, from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and had feared other gods:

8 And walked in the statutes of the heathen, (whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel) and of the kings of Israel which they had made.

9 And the children of Israel did secretly those things that *were* not right, against the LORD their God: and they built them high places in all their cities, from the tower of the watchmen, to the fenced city.

10 And they set them up † images, and groves in every high hill, and under every green tree:

11 And there they burnt incense in all the high places, as *did* the heathen whom the LORD carried away before them; and wrought wicked things to provoke the LORD to anger.

12 For they served idols, whereof the LORD had said unto them, * Ye shall not do this thing.

13 Yet the LORD testified against Israel, & against Judah, † by all ŷ prophets, *and by* all the Seers, saying, * Turn ye from your evil ways, and keep my commandments, *&* my statutes, according to all the law which I commanded your fathers, & ẃ I sent to you by my servants the prophets.

14 Notwithstanding, they would not hear, but * hardened their necks, like to the neck of their fathers. that did not believe in the LORD their God.

15 And they rejected his statutes, & his covenant that he made with their fathers, & his testimonies ẃ he testified against them, and they followed vanity, and became vain, and went after the heathen that *were* round about them, concerning whom the LORD had charged them, that they should not do like them.

16 And they left all the commandments of the LORD their God, and * made them molten images, *even* two calves, and made a grove, & worshipped all the host of heaven, & served Baal.

17 And they caused their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire, and used divination, and inchantment, and sold themselves to do evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

18 Therefore the LORD was very angry with Israel, and removed them out of his sight, there was none left but the tribe of Judah only.

19 Also Judah kept not the commandments of the LORD their God, but walked in the statutes of Israel which they made.

20 And the LORD rejected all the seed of Israel, and afflicted them, and delivered them into the hand of spoilers, until he had cast them out of his sight.

21 For he rent Israel from the house of David, and they made Jeroboam the son of Nebat king, and Jeroboam drave Israel from following the LORD, and made them sin a great sin.

22 For the children of Israel walked in all the sins of Jeroboam which he did, they departed not from them.

23 Until the LORD removed Israel out of his sight, as he had said by all his servants the prophets: so was Israel carried away out of their own land to Assyria, unto this day.

24 And the king of Assyria brought men from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from Ava, and from Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and placed *them* in the cities of Samaria, instead of the children of Israel: and they possessed Samaria, and dwelt in the cities thereof.

25 And so it was at the beginning of their dwelling there, *that* they feared not the LORD therefore the LORD sent lions among them which slew *some* of them.

26 Wherefore they spake to the king of Assyria, saying, The nations which thou hast removed and

*Chap. 18. 10.

† Heb. *statues*

*Deut. 4. 19.

† Heb. *by the hand of all*

* Jer. 18. 11. *and* 25. 5. *and* 35. 15.

*Deut. 31. 27.

*Exod. 32. 8. 1 King. 12. 28.

and placed in the cities of Samaria know not the manner of the God of the land: therefore he hath sent lions among them, and behold, they slay them, because they know not the manner of the God of the land.

27 Then the king of Assyria commanded, saying, Carry thither one of the priests whom ye brought from thence, and let them go and dwell there, and let him teach them the manner of the God of the land.

28 Then one of the priest, whom they had carried away from Samaria came and dwelt in Bethel, and taught them how they should fear the LORD.

29 Howbeit, every nation made gods of their own, and put *them* in the houses of the high places which the Samaritans had made, every nation in their cities wherein they dwelt:

30 And the men of Babylon made Succoth-Benoth, and the men of Cuth made Nergal, and the men of Hamath made Ashima.

31 And the Avites made Nibhaz and Tartak, and the Sepharvites burnt their children in fire to Adrammelech, and Anammelech, the gods of Sepharvaim.

32 So they feared the LORD, and made unto themselves of the lowest of them priest of the high places, which sacrificed for them in the houses of the high places.

*Zeph. 1. 5. ‡ Or, *who carried them away from thence.*

33 * They feared the LORD, and served their own gods, after the manner of the nations, whom they carried away from thence.

34 Unto this day they do after the former manners: they fear not the LORD, neither do they after their statutes, *or* after their ordinances, or after the law, and commandment, which the LORD commanded the children of Jacob, * whom he named Israel.

* Gen. 32. 28. 1 King. 18. 31. * Judg. 6. 10.

35 With whom the LORD had made a covenant, and charged them, saying, * Ye shall not fear other gods, nor bow yourselves to them, nor serve them, nor sacrifice to them:

36 But the LORD, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt, with great power, and a stretched out arm, him shall ye fear, and him shall ye worship, and to him shall ye do sacrifice.

37 And the statutes, and the ordinances, and the law, and the commandment which he wrote for you, ye shall observe to do for evermore, and ye shall not fear other gods:

38 And the covenant that I have made with you, ye shall not forget, neither shall ye fear other gods.

39 But the LORD your God ye shall fear, and he shall deliver you out of the hand of all your enemies.

40 Howbeit, they did not hearken, but they did after their former manner.

41 So these nations feared the LORD, and served their graven images, both their children, and their childrens children: as did their fathers, so do they unto this day.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Hezekiahs good reign:* 4 *He destroyeth idolatry and prospereth.*

NOw it came to pass in the third year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, *that* * Hezekiah the son of Ahaz king of Judah began to reign.

* 2 Chr. 28. 47. *and* 29. 1. he is called *Ezekias* Matth. 1. 9.

2 Twenty and five years old was he when he began to reign: and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem: his mothers name also *was* Abi, the daughter of Zechariah.

3 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that David his father did.

4 He removed the high places, and brake the †images, and cut down the groves, and brake in pieces the * brazen serpent that Moses had made: for unto those days the children of Israel did burn incense to it: and he called it Nehushtan.

† Heb. *statues.* * Num. 21. 9.

5 He trusted in the LORD God of Israel; so that after him was none like him, among all the kings of Judah, nor *any* that were before him.

6 For he clave to the LORD *and* departed not †from following him, but kept his commandments, which the LORD commanded Moses.

† Heb. *from after him,*

7 And the LORD was with him, *and* he prospered whithersoever he went forth; and he rebelled against the king of Assyria, and served him not.

8 He smote the Philistines even unto †Gaza, and the borders thereof, from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city.

† Heb. *Azzah*,

9 And * it came to pass in the fourth year of king Hezekiah, (which *was* the seventh year of Hoshea, son of Elah king of Israel) that Shalmanezer king of Assyria came up against Samaria, and besieged *it*.

*Chap. 17. 3.

10 And at the end of three years they took it: *even* in the sixth year of Hezekiah, (that is *the ninth year of Hoshea king of Israel) Samaria was taken.

*Chap. 17. 6.

11 And the king of Assyria did carry away Israel unto Assyria, and put them in Halah, and in Habor, *by* the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes:

12 Because they obeyed not the voice of the LORD their God, but transgressed his covenant, *and* all that Moses the servant of the LORD commanded, and would not hear *them*, nor do *them*.

13 Now * in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, did † Sennacherib king of Assyria come up against all the fenced cities of Judah, and took them.

*2 Chr. 32. 1. Isai. 36. 1. Ecclus 48. 18.

14 And Hezekiah king of Judah sent to the king of Assyria to Lachish, saying, I have offended, return from me: that which thou puttest on me, will I bear. And the king of Assyria appointed unto Hezekiah king of Judah three hundred talents of silver, and thirty talents of gold:

† Heb. *Sancherib*

15 And Hezekiah gave *him* all the silver that was found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the king's house.

16 At that time did Hezekiah cut off *the gold from* the doors of the temple of the LORD, and *from* the pillars, which Hezekiah king of Judah had overlaid, and gave † it to the king of Assyria.

† Heb. *them*

17 And the king of Assyria sent Tartan, and Rabsaris, and Rabshakeh, from Lachish to king Hezekiah with a † great host against Jerusalem: and they went up and came to Jerusalem: and when they were come up, they came and stood by the conduit of the upper pool, which *is* in the high way of the fuller's field.

† Heb. *heavy*

18 And when they had called to the king, there came out to them Eliakim son of Hilkiah, which *was* over the household, and Shebna ‡ the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder.

‡ Or, *secretary*

19 And Rabshakeh said unto them, Speak ye now to Hezekiah, Thus saith § great king, the king of Assyria, What confidence *is* this wherein thou trustest?

20 Thou ‡ sayest (but *they are but* †vain words) ‡ *I have* counsel and strength for the war: now on whom doest thou trust, that thou rebellest against me?

‡ Or, *talkest* † Heb. *word of the lips* ‡ Or, *counsel and strength*

21 Now behold thou † trustest upon the staff of this bruised reed, *even* upon Egypt, on which if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: so *is* Pharaoh king of Egypt, unto all that trust on him.

† Heb. *trustest*

22 But if ye say unto me, We trust in the LORD our God: *is* not that he whose high places, and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and hath said to Judah, and Jerusalem, ye shall worship before this altar in Jerusalem?

are *for the war*: † Heb. *thee*.

23 Now therefore, I pray thee, give ‡ pledges to my lord the king of Assyria, and I will deliver thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them.

‡ Or, *hostages*

24 How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my master's servants, and put thy trust on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen?

25 And I now come up without the LORD against this place to destroy it? the LORD said to me, Go up against this land, and destroy it.

26 Then said Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, and Shebna, and Joah unto Rabshakeh, Speak, I pray thee, to thy servants in the Syrian language, (for we understand *it*) and talk not with us in the Jews language, in the ears of the people that *are* on the wall.

27 But Rabshakeh said unto them, Hath my master sent me to thy master, and to thee to speak these words? hath he not *sent me* to the men which sit on § wall, that they may eat their own dung, & drink † their own piss with you?

† Heb. *the waters of their feet*

28 Then Rabshakeh stood and cried with a loud voice in the Jews language, and spake, saying, Hear the word of the great king, the king of Assyria.

29 Thus saith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you, for he

he shall not be able to deliver you out of his hand:

30 Neither let Hezekiah make you trust in the LORD, saying, The LORD will surely deliver us, & this city shall not be delivered into ỹ hand of the king of Assyria.

31 Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus saith the king of Assyria, ‡†Make *an agreement* with me by a present, and come out to me, and then eat ye every man of his own vine, and every one of his fig-tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his ‡ cistern:

32 Until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of oyl-olive, and of honey, that ye may live, and not die: and hearken not unto Hezekiah, when ‡ he perswadeth you, saying, The LORD will deliver us.

33 Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered at all his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

34 Where *are* the gods of Hamath, and of Arpad? where *are* the gods of Sepharaeim, Hena, and Ivah? have they delivered Samaria out of mine hand?

35 Who *are* they among all the gods of the countreys, that have delivered their countrey out of mine hand, that the LORD should deliver Jerusalem out of mine hand?

36 But the people held their peace, and answered him not a word for ỹ kings commandment was, saying, Answer him not.

37 Then came Eliakim the son of Hakiah, which *was* over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder, to Hezekiah with *their* clothes rent, and told him the words of Rabshakeh.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Hezekiah sendeth to Isaiah to pray for them.* 8 *Sennacheribs blasphemous letter.* 24 *Hezekiahs prayer.*

*Isai. 37. 1. AND *it came to pass, when king Hezekiah heard *it*, that he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into ỹ house of the LORD.

2 And he sent Eliakim, which *was* over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests, covered with sackcloth to *Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz. * Luke 3. 4. called *Esaias*

3 And they said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, This day *is* a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and ‡blasphemy: for the children are come to the birth, and *there is* not strength to bring forth. ‡ Or, *provocation:*

4 It may be the LORD thy God will hear all the words of Rabshakeh, whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to reproach the living God; and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up *thy* prayer for the remnant that are †left. † Heb. *found.*

5 So the servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah.

6 And Isaiah said unto them, Thus shall ye say to your master, Thus saith the LORD, Be not afraid of the words which thou hast heard, with which the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me.

7 Behold, I will send a blast upon him, and he shall hear a rumour, and shall return to his own land, and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.

8 ¶ So Rabshakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah; for he had heard that he was departed from Lachish.

9 And when he heard say of Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, Behold, he is come out to fight against thee: he sent messengers again unto Hezekiah, saying,

10 Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, Let not thy God in whom thou trustest deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.

11 Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands, by destroying them utterly: and shalt thou be delivered?

12 Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have destroyed; *as* Gozan, & Haran, & Rezeph, & the children of Eden which *were* in Thelasar?

13 Where is the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and Ivah?

14 And Hezekiah received the letter of ỹ hand of ỹ messengers, and read it: & Hezekiah went up

‡ Or, *Seek my favour*
† Heb. *Make with me a blessing*
‡ Or, *pit:*
‡ Or, *deceiveth*

into the house of the LORD, and spread it before the LORD.

15 And Hezekiah prayed before the LORD, and said, O LORD God of Israel, which dwellest *between* the cherubims, thou art the God, *even* thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth, thou hast made heaven and earth.

16 LORD, bow down thine ear, & hear: open, LORD, thine eyes, and see, and hear the words of Sennacherib, which hath sent him to reproach the living God.

17 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Assyria have destroyed the nations, and their lands.

† Heb. *given*

18 And have † cast their gods into the fire: for they *were* no gods, but the work of mens hands, wood and stone: therefore they have destroyed them.

† Heb. *by the hand of*, &c.

19 Now therefore, O LORD our God, I beseech thee, save thou us out of his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou art the LORD God, *even* thou only.

† Heb. *the tallness*, &c.

20 Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent to Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, That which thou hast prayed to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria, I have heard.

‡ Or, *the forrest* and *his fruitful field*.

21 This *is* the word that the LORD hath spoken concerning him, The virgin, the daughter of Zion hath despised thee, *and* laughed thee to scorn, the daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head at thee.

‡ Or, *fenced*

22 Whom hast thou reproached, and blasphemed? and against whom hast thou exalted *thy* voice & lift up thine eyes on high? *even* against the holy One of Israel.

‡ Or, *Hast thou not heard how I have made it long ago, and formed it of ancient times? should I now bring it to be laid waste*, and *fenced cities* to be *ruinous heaps*?

23 †By the messengers thou hast reproached the LORD, and hast said, With the multitude of my chariots I am come up to the height of the mountains, to the sides of Lebanon, and will cut down †the tall cedar-trees thereof, *and* the choice fir-trees thereof: and I will enter into the lodgings of his borders, *and into* ‡ the forest of his Carmel.

24 I have digged, and drunk strange waters, and with the sole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of ‡ besieged places.

25 ‡ Hast thou not heard long ago, how I have done it, *and* of ancient times that I have formed it? now have I brought it to pass, ŷ thou shouldest be to lay waste fenced cities into ruinous heaps.

26 Therefore their inhabitants were †of small power, they were dismayed and confounded, they were *as* the grass of the field, and *as* the green herb, *as* the grass on the house tops, and *as corn* blasted before it be grown up.

† Heb. *short of hand*,

27 But I know thy ‡abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage against me.

‡ Or, *sitting*,

28 Because thy rage against me, and thy tumult is come up into mine ears, therefore I will put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.

29 And this *shall be* a sign unto thee, Ye shall eat this year such things as grow of themselves, and in the second year that which springeth of the same, and in the third year sowe ye, and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruits thereof.

30 † And the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah, shall yet again take root downward, and bear fruit upward.

† Heb. *the escaping*

31 For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, & †they that escape out of mount Zion: ŷ zeal of the LORD of hosts shall do this.

† Heb. *of the house of Judah*

32 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shield, nor cast a bank against it:

† Heb. *that remaineth*

33 By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and shall not come into this city, saith the LORD.

† Heb. *the escaping*

34 For I will defend this city to save it, for mine own sake, and for my servant Davids sake.

35 And * it came to pass that night, that the angel of the LORD went out, & smote in the camp of the Assyrians, an hundred fourscore and five thousand: & when they arose early in the morning, behold, they *were* all dead corpses.

* Isai. 37. 36. Ecclus 48. 21. 1 Mac. 7. 41. 2 Mac. 8. 19.

36 So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went, and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh.

37 And it came to pass as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adramelech & Sharezer * his sons smote him with the sword: and they escaped

* Tob. 1. 21,

† Heb. *Ararat*, escaped into the land of †Armenia, and Esarhaddon his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Hezekiah receiving a message of death, by prayer hath his life lengthned.*

*2 Chr. 32. 24. Isai. 38. 1. † Heb. *Give charge concerning thine house*, IN *those dayes was Hezekiah sick unto death: and the prophet Isaiah the son of Amos came to him, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, †Set thine house in order: for thou shalt die, and not live.

2 Then he turned his face to the wall, and prayed unto the LORD, saying,

3 I beseech thee, O LORD, remember now, how I have walked before thee in truth, and with a perfect heart, and have done that which is good in thy sight: and Hezekiah wept † sore.

† Heb. *with a great weeping.*

4 And it came to pass afore Isaiah was gone out into the middle ‡court, that the word of the LORD came to him, saying,

‡ Or, *city*,

5 Turn again, and tell Hezekiah the captain of my people, Thus saith the LORD, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I will heal thee: on the third day thou shalt go unto the house of the LORD.

6 And I will adde unto thy dayes fifteen years, and I will deliver thee and this city, out of the hand of the king of Assyria, and I will defend this city for mine own sake, and for my servant Davids sake.

7 And Isaiah said, Take a lump of figs. And they took, and laid *it* on the boil, and he † recovered.

† Heb. *lived.*

8 And Hezekiah said unto Isaiah, What *shall be* the sign that the LORD will heal me, and that I shall go up into the house of the LORD the third day?

9 And Isaiah said, This sign shalt thou *have* of the LORD, that the LORD will do the thing that he hath spoken: shall the shadow go forward ten degrees, or go back ten degrees?

10 And Hezekiah answered, It is a light thing for the shadow to go down ten degrees: nay, but let the shadow return backward ten degrees.

* Isai. 38. 8. Eccl. 48. 23.

11 And Isaiah the prophet cried unto the LORD, and * he brought the shadow ten degrees backward, by which it had gone down in the † dial of Ahaz.

† Heb. *degrees*

12 * At that time Berodach Baladan the son of Baladan king of Babylon sent letters and a present unto Hezekiah: for he had heard ‖ Hezekiah had been sick.

* Isai. 39. 1.

13 And Hezekiah hearkned unto them, and shewed them the house of his ‡ precious things, the silver, and the gold, and the spices, & the precious ointment, & all the house of his ‡† armour, and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah shewed them not.

‡ Or, *spicery*, ‡ Or, *jewels*, † Heb. *vessels*,

14 ¶ Then came Isaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and said unto him, What said these men? and from whence came they unto thee? and Hezekiah said, They are come from a far country, *even* from Babylon.

15 And he said, What have they seen in thine house? And Hezekiah answered, All the things that *are* in mine house have they seen: there is nothing among my treasures, that I have not shewed them.

16 And Isaiah said unto Hezekiah, Hear the word of the LORD:

17 Behold, the dayes come, that all that is in thine house, and that which thy fathers have laid up in store unto this day, shall be carried into Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith the LORD.

* Chap. 24. 13. *and* 25. 13. Jerem. 27. 22.

18 And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away, and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.

19 Then said Hezekiah unto Isaiah, Good ‡ *is* the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken. And he said, *Is it* not *good*, if peace and truth be in my dayes?

‡ Or, *Shall there not be peace and truth*, &c.

20 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and all his might, and how he made a pool, and a conduit, and brought water into the city, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

21 And Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Manasseh his great idolatry:* 10 *His wickedness.* 17 *Amon succeedeth him.* 19 *Amons wicked reign.*

*2 Chr. 33. 1. MAnasseh *was twelve years old when he began to reign, and reigned fifty and five years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Hephzibah.

2 And he did that *which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, after the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.

3 For he built up again the high *Chap. 18. 4. places *which Hezekiah his father had destroyed, and he reared up altars for Baal, and made a grove, as did Ahab, king of Israel, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them.

*Jer. 32. 34. *2 Sa. 7. 13. 4 And *he built altars in the house of the LORD, of which the LORD said, *In Jerusalem will I put my Name.

5 And he built altars for all the host of heaven, in the two courts of the house of the LORD.

6 ¶ And he made his son pass through the fire: and observed times, and used inchantments, and dealt with familiar spirits, and wizards: he wrought much wickedness in the sight of the LORD, to provoke *him* to anger.

7 And he set a graven image of the grove that he had made, in the house of which the LORD said to David, and to Solomon his *1 Kin. 8. 29. and 9. 3. son, *in this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, will I put my Name for ever:

Chap. 23. 27. 8 Neither will I make the feet of Israel move any more out of the land which I gave their fathers; onely if they will observe to do according to all that I have commanded them, and according to all the law that my servant Moses commanded them.

9 But they hearkned not: and Manasseh seduced them to do more evil then did the nations, whom the LORD, destroyed before the children of Israel.

10 And the LORD spake by his servants the prophets, saying,

*Jer. 15. 4. 11 *Because Manasseh king of Judah hath done these abominations, *and* hath done wickedly above all that the Amorites did, which *were* before him, and hath made Judah also to sin with his idols:

12 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Behold, I *am* bringing *such* evil upon Jerusalem & Judah, ‖ whosoever heareth of it, both *his ears shall tingle. ‖ 1 Sa. 3. 11.

13 And I will stretch over Jerusalem the line of Samaria, and the plummet of the house of Ahab: and I will wipe Jerusalem, as *a man* wipeth a dish, † wiping *it*, & turning *it* upside down. † Heb. *he wipeth and turneth it upon the face thereof.*

14 And I will forsake the remnant of mine inheritance, and deliver them into the hand of their enemies, and they shall become a prey, and a spoil to all their enemies.

15 Because they have done that *which was* evil in my sight, & have provoked me to anger since the day their fathers came forth out of Egypt, even unto this day.

16 Moreover, Manasseh shed innocent blood very much, till he had filled Jerusalem † from one end to another, beside his sin wherewith he made Judah to sin, in doing that *which was* evil in the sight of the LORD. † Heb. *from mouth to mouth,*

17 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and all that he did, and his sin that he sinned, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

18 And *Manasseh slept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his own house, in the garden of Uzza: and *Amon his son reigned in his stead. *2 Chr. 33. 20.

19 ¶ Amon *was* twenty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned two years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Meshullemeth, the daughter of Haruz of Jotbah.

20 And he did that *which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, as his father Manasseh did.

21 And he walked in all the way that his father walked in, and served the idols that his father served, and worshipped them:

22 And he forsook the LORD God of his fathers, and walked not in the way of the LORD.

23 ¶ And the servants of Amon conspired against him, and slew the king in his own house.

24 And the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon, and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

25 Now the rest of the acts of Amon which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

26 And

26 And he was buried in his sepulchre, in the garden of Uzza, and * Josiah his son reigned in his stead.

* Matt. 1. 10. called Josias

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Josiahs good reign.* 15 *Huldah propheseth the destruction of Jerusalem.*

JOsiah * *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned thirty and one years in Jerusalem; and his mothers name *was* Jedidah, the daughter of Adaiah of Boscath.

* 2 Chr. 34. 1.

2 And he did that *which was* right in the sight of the LORD, and walked in all the way of David his father, and turned not aside to the right hand, or to the left.

3 ¶ And it came to pass in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, that the king sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, the son of Meshullam the scribe to the house of the LORD, saying,

4 Go up to Hilkiah the high priest, ỹ he may sum the silver ẅ is brought into the house of the LORD, which the keepers of the † door have gathered of ỹ people.

† Heb. threshold

5 And let them deliver it into ỹ hand of ỹ doers of ỹ work, that have the oversight of the house of the LORD: and let them give it to the doers of the work, which is in the house of the LORD, to repair the breaches of the house,

6 Unto carpenters, & builders, & masons, & to buy timber, and hewn stone, to repair the house.

7 Howbeit, there was no reckoning made with them of the money that was delivered into their hand because they dealt faithfully,

8 And Hilkiah the high priest said unto Shaphan the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of the LORD. And Hilkiah gave the book to Shaphan, and he read it.

9 And Shaphan the scribe came the king, and brought the king word again, & said, Thy servants have † gathered the money ỹ was found in the house, and have delivered it into ỹ hand of them that do the work, that have the oversight of the house of the LORD.

† Heb. melted

10 And Shaphan ỹ scribe shewed the king, saying, Hilkiah ỹ priest hath delivered me a book: and Shaphan read it before the king.

11 And it came to pass, when the king had heard the words of the book of the law, that he rent his clothes.

12 And the king commanded Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Achbor the son of Micaiah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asahiah a servant of the kings, saying,

13 Go ye, enquire of the LORD for me, & for the people, and for all Judah, concerning the words of this book, that is found: for great *is* the wrath of the LORD that is kindled against us, because our fathers have not hearkned unto the words of this book, to do according unto all that which is written concerning us.

14 So Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Asahiah went unto Huldah the propheteſs, the wife of Shallum, the son *of* Tikvah, the son of Harhas, keeper of the † wardrobe (now she dwelt in Jerusalem ‡ in the colledge) and they communed with her.

† Heb. garments, ‡ Or, in the second part

15 And she said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Tell the man that sent you to me,

16 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon ỹ inhabitants thereof, *even* all the words of the book which ỹ king of Judah hath read.

17 Because they have forsaken me, and have burnt incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands: therefore my wrath shall be kindled against this place, and shall not be quenched.

18 But to the king of Judah, ẅ sent you to enquire of the LORD, thus shall ye say to him, Thus saith ỹ LORD God of Israel, as touching the words which thou hast heard:

19 Because thine heart was tender, and thou hast humbled thy self before the LORD, when thou heardest what I spake against this place, and against the inhabitans thereof, that they should become a desolation, and a curse, and hast rent thy clothes, and wept before me: I also have heard *thee*, saith the LORD.

20 Behold therefore, I will gather thee unto thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered into thy grave in peace, and thine eyes shall not see all the evil ẅ I will

bring upon this place. And they brought the king word again.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Josiah causeth the book to be read:* 3 *He reneweth the covenant of the Lord,* 4 *and destroyeth idolatry.*

2 Chr. 34. 30. AND the king sent, and they gathered unto him all the elders of Judah, & of Jerusalem.

2 And ỹ king went up into the house of the LORD, & all the men of Judah, & all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, with him, & ỹ priests and the prophets, and all the people † both small & great: & he read in their ears all the words of the book of ỹ covenant which was found in the house of the LORD.

† Heb. *from small even unto great:*

3 And the king stood by a pillar, and made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments, and his testimonies, & his statutes, with all *their* heart, and all *their* soul, to perform the words of this covenant, that were written in this book: and all the people stood to the covenant.

4 And ỹ king commanded Hilkiah the high priest, & the priests of the second order, & the keepers of the door, to bring forth out of the temple of the LORD, all the vessels that were made for Baal, and for the grove, and for all the host of heaven: and he burnt them without Jerusalem in the fields of Kidron, and caried the ashes of them unto Beth-el:

† Heb. *caused to cease* † Heb. *chemarim*

5 And he † put down the † idolatrous priests, whom the kings of Judah had ordained to burn incense in the high places, in the cities of Judah, & in ỹ places round about Jerusalem: them also that burnt incense unto Baal, to ỹ sun, and to the moon, & to ỹ ‡ planets, and to all the host of heaven.

‡ Or, *twelve signs*, or, *constellations*,

6 And he brought out the * grove from the house of the LORD, without Jerusalem, unto the brook Kidron, and burnt it at the brook Kidron, and stampt it small to powder, and cast the powder thereof upon the graves of the children of the people.

*Chap. 21. 7.

7 And he brake down the houses of the Sodomites, that *were* by the house of the LORD, where the women wove † hangings for the grove.

† Heb. *houses*

8 And he brought all the priests out of the cities of Judah, and defiled the high places where the priests had burnt incense, from Geba to Beersheba, and brake down the high places of the gates that *were* in the entring in of the gate of Joshua the governour of the city, which *were* on a mans left hand at the gate of the city.

9 Nevertheless, the priests of the high places came not up to the altar of the LORD in Jerusalem, but they did eat of the unleavened bread among their brethren.

10 And he defiled Topheth, which *is* in ỹ valley of ỹ children of Hinnom, that no man might make his son or his daughter to pass through the fire to Molech.

11 And he took away the horses that the kings of Judah had given to the sun, at the entring in of the house of the LORD, by ỹ chamber of Nathan-melech the ‡ chamberlain, ẅ *was* in ỹ suburbs, and burnt the chariots of the sun with fire.

‡ Or, *eunuch*, or, *officer*,

12 And ỹ altars that *were* on the top of ỹ upper chamber of Ahaz, which the kings of Judah had made, and the altars ẅ * Manasseh had made in the two courts of the house of the LORD, did the king beat down, and ‡ brake *them* down from thence, & cast ỹ dust of them into the brook Kidron.

* 1 Chr. 21. 5.

‡ Or, *ran from thence*,

13 And the high places that *were* before Jerusalem, which *were* on the right hand of ‡ the mount of corruption, which *Solomon the king of Israel had builded for Ashtoreth the abomination of the Zidonians, and for Chemosh the abomination of the Moabites, and for Milchom the abomination of the children of Ammon, did the king defile.

‡ That is, the mount of Olives, * 1 Kin. 11. 7.

14 And he brake in pieces the † images, and cut down the groves, and filled their places with the bones of men.

† Heb. *statues*

15 Moreover, the altar that *was* at Beth-el, *and* the high place which Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, had made, both that altar, & the high place he brake down, *and* burnt the high place, & stampt *it* small to powder, and burnt the grove.

16 And as Josiah turned himself, he spied the sepulchres that *were* there in the mount, and sent, and took the bones out of the sepulchres, and burnt *them* upon the altar, and polluted it, according to the * word of the LORD, which

* 1 Kin. 13. 2

the

the man of God proclaimed, who proclaimed these words.

17 Then he said, What title *is* that I see? And the men of the city told him, *It is* the sepulchre of the man of God, which came from Judah, and proclaimed these things that thou hast done against the altar of Beth-el.

18 And he said, Let him alone: let no man move his bones: so † Heb. *to escape*, they let his bones † alone, with the bones of the prophet, that came out of Samaria.

19 And all the houses also of the high places that *were* in the cities of Samaria, which the kings of Israel had made, to provoke *the* LORD to anger, Josiah took away, & did to them according to all ŷ acts ŷ he had done in Beth-el.

‡ Or, *sacrificed* 20 And he ‡ slew all the priests of the high places that *were* there, upon the altars, and burnt mens bones upon them, and returned to Jerusalem.

21 ¶ And the king commanded all the people, saying, *Keep, *2 Chr. 35. 1. 1 Esdr. 1. 1. the passover unto the LORD your God, * as it is written in this book of the covenant.

*Exod. 12. 3. Deut. 16. 2. 22 Surely there was not holden such a passover, from the days of the Judges that judged Israel, nor in all the days of the kings of Israel, nor of the kings of Judah:

23 But in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, *wherein* this passover was holden to the LORD in Jerusalem.

24 Moreover, the *workers with* familiar spirits, and the wizards, ‡ Or, *teraphim*, and the ‡ images, and the idols, and all the abominations that were spied in the land of Judah, and in Jerusalem, did Josiah put away, that he might perform the words of * the law, which were *Levit. 20. 27. Deut. 18. 11. written in the book that Hilkiah the priest found in the house of the LORD.

25 And like unto him was there no king before him, that turned to the LORD with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his might, according to all the law of Moses, neither after him arose there *any* like him.

26 Notwithstanding, the LORD turned not from the fierceness of his great wrath, wherewith his anger was kindled against Judah, † Heb. *angers* because of all the † provocations that Manasseh had provoked him withal.

27 And the LORD said, I will remove Judah also out of my sight, as I have removed Israel, and will cast off this city Jerusalem, which I have chosen, and the house of which I said, * My * 1 Kin. 8. 29. Name shall be there.

28 Now the rest of the acts of *and* Josiah, and all that he did, are they 9. 3. Chap. not written in the book of the 21. 7. chronicles of the kings of Judah?

29 * In his days Pharaoh Ne- * 2 Chr. choh king of Egypt went up a- 35. 20. gainst ŷ king of Assyria to ŷ river Euphrates: and king Josiah went against him, and he slew him at Megiddo, when he had seen him.

30 And his servants carried him in a chariot dead from Megiddo, and brought him to Jerusalem, and buried him in his own sepulchre: and * the people of the land * 2 Chr. took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, 36. 1. and anointed him, and made him king in his fathers stead.

31 Jehoahaz *was* twenty and three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three moneths in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Hamital, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

32 And he did ŷ *which was* evil in the sight of ŷ LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

33 And Pharaoh Nechoh put him in bands at Riblah, in the land of Hamath, ‡ ŷ he might not ‡ Or, *because he reigned* reign in Jerusalem, and † put the land to a tribute of an hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold.

34 And Pharaoh Nechoh made † Heb. *set a mulct upon* Eliakim the son of Josiah king, in the room of Josiah his father, and turned his name to * Jehoiakim, and took Jehoahaz away: and he came to Egypt, and died there. * Matt. 1. 11. called *Jakim*.

35 And Jehoiakim, gave the silver and the gold to Pharaoh, but he taxed the land to give the money according to the commandment of Pharaoh: he exacted the silver and the gold of the people of the land, of every one according to his taxation, to give it unto Pharaoh Nechoh.

36 Jehoiakim *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Zebudah, the daughter of Pedaiah of Rumah.

36 And he did that *which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, ac-

cording to all that his fathers had done.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Jehoiakim rebelling, procureth his own ruine. 10 Jerusalem is taken, and carried captive into Babylon.

IN his days Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babylon, came up, and Jehoiakim became his servant three years: then he turned and rebelled against him.

2 And the LORD sent against him bands of the Caldees, and bands of the Syrians, and bands of the Moabites, and bands of the children of Ammon, & sent them against Judah to destroy it, according to ȳ word of the LORD, wch he spake by his servants ȳ prophets.

3 Surely at the commandment of the LORD came *this* upon Judah, to remove *them* out of his sight, for the sins of Manasseh, according to all that he did:

4 And also for the innocent blood that he shed: (for he filled Jerusalem with innocent blood) wch the LORD would not pardon.

5 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, & all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of ȳ chronicles of the kings of Judah?

6 So Jehoiakim slept with his fathers: and Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead.

7 And the king of Egypt came not again any more out of his land: for the king of Babylon had taken from the river of Egypt, unto the river Euphrates, all ȳ pertained to the king of Egypt.

8 Jehoiachin *was* eighteen years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem three moneths: and his mothers name *was* Nehushta the daughter of Elnathan of Jerusalem.

9 And he did that which was evil in the sight of ȳ LORD, according to all ȳ his father had done.

10 ¶ At that time the servants of Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babylon came up against Jerusalem and the city was besieged.

11 And Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babylon came against the city, and his servants did besiege it.

12 And Jehoiachin the king of Judah went out to the king of Babylon, he, and his mother, and his servants, and his princes, and his officers: and the king of Babylon took him in the eighth year of his reign.

13 And he carried out thence all the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the kings house and cut in pieces all the vessels of gold, which Solomon king of Israel had made in the temple of the LORD, as the LORD had said.

14 And he carried away all Jerusalem, and all the princes, and all the mighty men of valor, *even* ten thousand captives, and all the craftsmen, and smiths: none remained, save the poorest sort of the people of the land.

15 And he carried away Jehoiachin to Babylon, and the kings mother, and the kings wives, and his officers, and the mighty of the land *those* carried he into captivity, from Jerusalem to Babylon.

16 And all the men of might *even* seven thousand, and craftsmen, and smiths a thousand, all that were strong *and* apt for war, even them the king of Babylon brought captive to Babylon.

17 And the king of Babylon made Mattaniah his fathers brother king in his stead, and changed his name to Zedekiah.

18 Zedekiah *was* twenty and one years old when he began to reign, *and* he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name was Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

19 And he did that *which was* evil in the sight of ȳ LORD, according to all ȳ Jehoiachin had done.

20 For through the anger of the LORD it came to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, until he had cast them out from his presence, that Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

CHAP. XXV.

1 Jerusalem is besieged. 4 Zedekiah his sons slain, and his eyes put out.

AND it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth moneth, in the tenth *day* of the moneth, ȳ Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babylon, came, he and all his host against Jerusalem and pitched against it, and they built forts against it round about.

2 And the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.

3 And on the ninth *day* of the *fourth* moneth, the famine prevailed in the city, and there was

*Chap. 20. 17. *and* 23. 27. Heb. *by the hand of*

*Dan. 1. 1.

† Heb. *came into siege.*

‡ Or, *nuchs*:

*Chap. 20. 17. Isai. 39. 6.

*2 Chr. 36. 10 Esth. 2. 6.

‡ Or, *nuchs*,

* Jer. 37. 1.

* Jer. 52. 1.

* Jer. 39. 1. *and* 52. 4.

* Jer. 52. 6.

was no bread for the people of the land.

4 And the city was broken up, and all the men of war *fled* by night, by the way of the gate, between two walls, ẅ *is* by ẏ kings garden, (now the Caldees *were* against ẏ city round about) & *the king* went ẏ way toward ẏ plain.

5 And the army of the Caldees pursued after the king, and overtook him in the plains of Jericho: and all his army were scattered from him.

6 So they took the king, and brought him up to the king of Babylon to Riblah, and they † gave judgment upon him.

† Heb. *spake judgement with him.*

7 And they slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes, and † put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him with fetters of brass, & carried him to Babylon.

† Heb. *made blind*

8 And the fifth moneth, on the seventh *day* of the moneth (which *is* the nineteenth year of king Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babyloh) came Nebuzaradan ‡captain of the guard, a servant of ẏ king of Babylon unto Jerusalem

‡ Or, *chief marshal,*

9 And he burnt the house of the LORD, and the kings house, and all the houses of Jerusalem, and every great *mans* house burnt he with fire.

10 And all the army of the Caldees, that were with the captain of the guard, brake down ẏ walls of Jerusalem round about.

11 Now the rest of the people that were left in the city, and the ‡ Heb. *fallen away* †fugitives ẏ fell away to the king of Babylon, with the remnant of ẏ multitude, did Nebuzaradan ẏ captain of the guard carry away.

12 But the captain of the guard left of the poor of the land, to be vine-dressers, & husbandmen.

13 And * the pillars of brass, that *were* in the house of the LORD and the bases, and the brazen sea that was in the house of the LORD, did the Caldees break in peces, and carried the brass of them to Babylon.

* Chap. 20. 17. Jerem. 47. 22.

14 And the pors, & the shovels, & ẏ snuffers, & ẏ spoons, & all the vessels of brass wherewith they ministred, took they away.

15 And the fire-pans, and the bowls, and such things as were of gold, *in* gold, and of silver, *in* silver, the captain of the guard took away.

† Heb. *the one sea,*

16 The two pillars, † one sea, and the bases which Solomon had made for the house of the LORD, the brass of all these vessels was without weight.

17 * The height of the one pillar *was* eighteen cubits, and the chapiter upon it *was* brass: and the height of the chapiter three cubits: and the wreathen work, and pomegranates upon the chapiter round about: all of brass: and like unto these had the second pillar with wreathen work.

* 1 Kin. 7. 15. Jerem. 52. 21.

18 ¶ And ẏ captain of the guard took Seraiah the chief priest, & Zephaniah the second priest, & the three keepers of the † door.

† Heb. *threshold.*

19 And out of the city he took an ‡ officer that was set over ẏ men of war, and five men of them ẏ † were in the kings presence, ẅ were found in the city, & ẏ ‡principall scribe of the host, ẅ mustered the people of the land, and threescore men of the people of the land ẏ were found in the city.

‡ Or, *eunuch* † Heb. *saw the kings face,* ‡ Or, *scribe of the captain of the host,*

20 And Nebuzaradan captain of the guard took these, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah.

21 And the king of Babylon smote them, and slew them at Riblah in the land of Hamath: so Judah was carried away out of their land.

22 * And as for the people that remained in the land of Judah whom Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babylon had left, even over them he made Gedaliah, ẏ son of Ahikam, ẏ son of Shaphan ruler.

* Jer. 40. 5, 9.

23 And when all the * captains of the armies, they, and their men heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah governor, there came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan the son of Careah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Jaazaniah the son of a Maachathite, they and their men.

* Jer. 40. 7.

24 And Gedaliah sware to them, and to their men, and said unto them, Fear not to be the servants of the Caldees: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon, & it shall be well with you

25 But it came to pass in the seventh moneth, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, the son of Elishama of the seed † royal, came, & ten men with him, & * smote Gedaliah that he died, & ẏ Jews and

† Heb. *of the king-dom,* * Jer. 41. 3.

and the Caldees that were with him at Mizpah.

26 And all the people both ſmall and great, and the captains of the armies aroſe, & came to Egypt: for they were afraid of ℣ Caldees.

27 And it came to paſs in the ſeven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachim king of Judah, in the twelfth moneth, on the ſeven and twentieth *day* of the moneth, that Evilmerodach king of Babylon, in the year that he began to reign, did lift up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah out of priſon.

28 And he ſpake †kindly to him, and ſet his throne above the throne of the kings that *were* with him in Babylon.

† Heb. *good things with him,*

29 And changed his priſon garments: and he did eat bread continually before him all the days of his life.

30 And his allowance *was* a continual allowance given him of the king, a daily rate for every day, all the days of his life.

¶ *The firſt Book of the* CHRONICLES.

CHAP. I.

1 *Adams line to Noah.* 5 *The ſons of Japheth,* 8 *Ham,* 17 *and Shem,* 24 *The line of Shem to Abraham.*

ADam, * Seth, Enoſh,
2 Kenan, Mahaleel, Jered,
3 Henoch, Methuſhelah, Lamech,
4 *e* Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

* Gen. 5. 3, 9.

5 * The ſon of Japheth: Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, & Javan, and Tubal, & Meſhech, and Tiras.

* Gen. 10. 2.

6 And the ſons of Gomer: Aſhchenaz, and ‡Riphath, and Togarmah.

‡ Or, *Riphath*, as it is in copies.

7 And the ſons of Javan: Eliſhah, and Tarſhiſh, Kittim, and ‡Dodanim.

‡ Or, *Rodanim*, according to ſome copies.

8 The ſons of Ham: Cuſh, and Mizraim, Put, and Canaan.

9 And the ſons of Cuſh: Seba, and Havilah, and Sabta and Raamah, and Sabtecha: and the ſons of Raamah: Sheba and Dedan.

10 And Cuſh * begat Nimrod: he began to be mighty upon the earth.

* Gen. 10. 8.

11 And Mazraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,

12 And Pathruſim, and Caſſuhim, (of whom came the Philiſtines) and * Caphtorim.

* Deut. 2. 23.

13 And Canaan begat Zidon his firſt-born, and Heth,

14 The Jebuſite alſo, and the Amorite, and the Girgaſhite,

15 And the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Shinite,

* Gen. 10. 23. *and* 11. 10.

16 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite.

17 The ſons of * Shem: Elam, and Aſhur, and Arpaxad, and Lud, and Aram, and Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and ‡Meſhech,

‡ Or, *Maſh.* Geneſ. 10. 23.

18 And Arphaxad begat Shelah, and Shelah begat Eber.

19 And unto Eber were born two ſons: the name of the one *was* ‡ Peleg becauſe in his days the earth was divided) and his brothers name *was* Joktan.

‡ That is, *diviſion*,

20 And * Joktan began Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazermaveth, and Jerah,

* Gen. 10. 26.

21 Hadoram alſo, and Uzal, and Diklah.

22 And Ebal, and Abimael, and Sheba.

23 And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab: all theſe *were* the ſons of Joktan.

24 ¶ * Shem, Arphaxad, Shelah,
25 * Eber, Peleg, Rehu,
26 Serug, Nahor, Terah,
27 * Abram, the ſame *is* Abraham.

* Luke 3. 36.
* Gen. 11. 15.
* Gen. 17. 5.

28 The ſons of Abraham: * Iſaac, and * Iſhmael.

* Gen. 21. 2, 3.

29 Theſe *are* their generations: the * firſtborn of Iſhmael, Nebaioth, then Kedar, and Abdeel, and Mibſam,

* Gen. 16. 11.
* Gen. 25. 13. to 17.

30 Miſhma, and Dumah, Maſſa, ‡ Hadad, and Tema,

‡ Or, *Hadar*, Geneſ. 25. 15.

31 Jetur, Naphiſh, & Kedemah. Theſe are the ſons of Iſhmael.

32 Now the ſons of Keturah, Abrahams concubine: ſhe bare Zimran, and Jokſhan, and Medan, and Midian, and Iſhbak, and Shuah. And the ſons of Jokſhan: Sheba, and Dedan.

33 And the ſons of Midian, Ephah, and Epher, and Henoch and Abida, and Eldaah. All theſe *are* the ſons of Keturah.

34 And Abraham begat Iſaac. The ſons of Iſaac: Eſau, and Iſrael.

35 The ſons of * Eſau: Eliphaz, Reuel, and Jeuſh, and Jaalam, and Korah.

* Gen. 36. 9, 10.

36 The

36 The sons of Eliphaz: Teman, & Omar, ‡Zephi, & Gatam, Kenaz, and Timna, and Amalek.
37 The sons of Reuel Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah.
38 And the sons of Seir: Lotan, and Shobal, & Zibeon, & Anah, & Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan.
39 And the sons of Lotan: Hori, and ‡Homan: and Timna *was* Lotans sister.
40 The sons of Shobal: ‡ Alian, and Manahath, and Ebal, ‡ Shephi, and Onam. And the sons of Zibeon: Aiah, and Anah,
41 The sons of Anah: * Dishon. And § sons of Dishon: ‡Amram, & Eshban, and Ithran, & Cheran.
42 The sons of Ezer: Bilhan, and Zavan, *and* † Jakan. The sons of Dishon: Uz, and Aran.
43 ¶ Now these *are* the * kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before any king reigned over the children of Israel: Bela the son of Beor; and the name of his city *was* Dinhabah.
44 And when Bela was dead, Jobab, the son of Zerah of Bozrah, reigned in his stead.
45 And when Jobab was dead, Husham of the land of the Temanites, reigned in his stead.
46 And when Husham was dead Hadad the son of Bedad, (which smote Midian in the field of Moab) reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Avith.
47 And when Hadad was dead, Samlah of Masrekah, reigned in his stead.
48 * And when Samlah was dead, Shaul of Rehoboth by the river reigned in his stead.
49 And when Shaul was dead, Baalhanan the son of Achbor, reigned in his stead.
50 And when Baalhanan was dead; ‡Hadad reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* †Pai: and his wives name *was* Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mazahab.
51 Hadad died also. And the *dukes of Edom were; duke Timnah, duke Aliah, duke Jetheth,
52 Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon,
53 Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar,
54 Duke Magdiel, duke Iram. These *are* the dukes of Edom,

‡ Or, Zepho, Genes. 36. 11.
‡ Or, Heman: Genes. 36. 22.
‡ Or, Alvan, Genes. 36. 23.
‡ Or, Shepho; Genes. 36. 23.
* Gen. 36. 25.
‡ Or, Hemdan, Genes. 36. 26.
‡ Or, Achan, Genes. 36. 27.
* Gen. 36 31.
* Gen. 36. 37.
‡ Or, Hadar Genes. 36. 39.
‡ Or, Pau; Genes. 36. 39.
* Gen. 36. 40.

CHAP. II.

1 *The sons of Israel.* 3 *The posterity of Judah.* 13 *The children of Jesse.* 18 *Calebs posterity.* 21 *Hezrons posterity.* 25 *Jerahmeels posterity.*

THese *are* the sons of ‡Israel *Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah, Issachar, and Zebulun,
2 Dan, Joseph, and Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.
3 The sons of * Judah: Er, and Onan, and Shelah: *which* three were born unto him of the daughter of * Shua the Canaanitess. And Er the first born of Judah was evil in the sight of the LORD, and he slew him.
4 And * Tamar his daughter in law bare him *Pharez, and Zerah, All the sons of Judah *were* five.
5 The sons of Pharez: Hezron, and Hamul.
6 And the sons of Zebar: ‡Zimri, * and Ethan, & Heman, & Calcol, and ‡ Dara, five of them in all.
7 And the sons of Carmi, ‡Achar the troubler of Israel, who transgressed in the thing * accursed.
8 And the sons of Ethan: Azariah.
9 The sons also of Hezron, that were born unto him: Jerahmeel, and ‡ Ram, and ‡ Chelubai.
10 And Ram * begat Amminadab, and Amminadab begat Nahshon, prince of the children of Judah.
11 And Nahshon begat Salma, and Salma begat Boaz,
12 And Boaz begat Obed, and Obed begat Jesse,
13 ¶ * And Jesse begat his firstborn Eliab, and Abinadab the second, and ‡ Shimma the third.
14 Nathaneel the fourth, Raddai, the fifth,
15 Ozem the sixth, David the seventh:
16 Whose sisters *were* Zeruiah, and Abigail. And the sons Zeruiah, Abishai, and Joab, and Asahel, three.
17 And Abigail bara Amasa. And the father of Amasa *was* Jether the Ishmeelite.
18 ¶ And Caleb the son of Hezron begat *children* of Azubah *his* wife, and of Jerioth: her sons *are* these: Jesher, Shobab, and Ardon.
19 And when Azubah was dead, Caleb took unto him Ephrath, which bare him Hur.
20 And Hur begat Uri, and Uri begat * Bezaleel.
21 ¶ And afterward Hezron went

‡ Or, Jacob, * Gen. 29. 32. *and* 30. 5. *and* 35. 18. 22. *and* 46. 8. *&c.*
* Gen. 38. 3. *and* 46. 12.
* Gen. 38. 2.
* Gen. 38. 29, 30. Matth. 1. 3.
* Ruth 4. 18.
‡ Or, Zabdi, Josh. 7. 1.
* 1 Kin. 4. 31.
‡ Or, Darda
‡ Or, Achan
* Josh. 6. 19. *and* 7. 1.
‡ Or, Aram Matth. 1. 3.
‡ Or, Caleb. vers. 18.
* Ruth 4. 19. * 1 Sa. 16. 6.
‡ Or, Shammah 1 Sam. 16. 9.
* Exo. 31. 2.

went into the daughter of Machir, the father of Gilead, whom
† Heb. took he † married when he *was* threescore years old, and she bare him Segub.

22 And Segub begat Jair, who had three and twenty cities in the land of Gilead.

Num. 32. 41. Deut. 3. 14. Josh. 13. 30. 23 * And he took Geshur, and Aram, with the towns of Jair from them, with Kenath, and the towns thereof, threescore cities. All these *belonged to* the sons of Machir, the father of Gilead.

24 And after that Hezron was dead in Caleb-Ephratah, then Abiah Hezrons wife bare him Ashur the father of Tekoa.

25 And the sons of Jerahmeel, the first-born of Hezron were, Ram the first-born, and Bunah, and Oren, & Ozem, *and* Ahijah.

26 Jerahmeel had also another wife, whose name *was* Atarah, she *was* the mother of Onam.

27 And the sons of Ram the firstborn of Jerahmeel were, Maaz, and Jamin, and Ekar.

28 And the sons of Onam were, Shammai, & Jada. And ŷ sons of Shammai: Nadab, and Abishur.

29 And the name of the wife of Abishur *was* Abihail, and she bare him, Ahban, and Molid.

30 And the sons of Nadab: Seled, and Appaim. But Seled died without children.

31 And the sons of Appaim; Ishi: & ŷ sons of Ishi: Sheshan; & the children of Sheshan: Ahlai.

32 And the sons of Judah, the brother of Shammai: Jether, and Jonathan: and Jether died without children.

33 And the sons of Jonathan: Peleth, and Zata. These were the sons of Jerahmeel.

34 ¶ Now Sheshan had no sons, but daughters: and Sheshan had a servant, an Egyptian, whose name *was* Jarha.

35 And Sheshan gave his daughter to Jarha his servant to wife, and she bare him Attai.

36 And Attai begat Nathan, and Nathan begat * Zabad,

Chap. 1. 41. 37 And Zabad begat Ephlal, and Ephlal begat Obed,

38 And Obed begat Jehu, and Jehu begat Azariah,

39 And Azariah begat Helez, and Helez begat Eleasah,

40 And Eleasah begat Sisamai, and Sisamai begat Shallum,

41 And Shallum begat Jekamiah, and Jakamiah begat Elishama.

42 ¶ Now the sons of Caleb the brother of Jerahmeel *were*, Mesha his first-born, which *was* the father of Ziph: and the sons of Maresha the father of Hebron.

43 And the sons of Hebron: Korah, and Tappuah, and Rekem, and Shema.

44 And Shema begat Raham, the father of Jorkoam: and Rekem begat Shammai.

45 And the son of Shammai *was* Maon: and Maon *was* the father of Beth-zur.

46 And Ephah Calebs concubine bare Hiram, and Moza, & Gazez: & Haram begat Gazez.

47 And the sons of Jahdai: Regem, and Jotham, & Geshan, and Pelet, and Ephah, & Shaaph.

48 Laacha Calebs concubine bare Sheber, and Tirkanah.

49 She bare also Shaaph the father of Madmannah, Shevah the father of Machbenah, and the father of Gibeah: and the daughter of Caleb *was* * Achsah.

* Josh. 15. 17.

50 ¶ These were the sons of Caleb, the son of Hur, the first-born of Ephratah: Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim.

‡ Or, *Reajah*, Chap. 4. 2.

51 Salma the father of Bethlehem, Hareph the father of Beth-gader.

‡ Or, *half of the Menachites*, or, *Hathsihammenuchoth.*

52 And Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim had sons. ‡ Haroe, *and* ‡ half of the Manahethites.

53 And the families of Kirjath-jearim, the Itrites, and the Puhites, and ŷ Shumathites, & the Mishraites: of them came the Zareathites, and the Eshtaulites.

54 The sons of Salmah: Bethlehem, and the Netophathites, ‡ Ataroth, the house of Joab, and half of the Manahethites, the Zorites.

‡ Or, *Atarites*, or, *crowns of the house of Joab*, * Judg. 1. 16. * Jer. 35. 2.

55 And the families of the scribes, which dwelt at Jabez: the Tirathites, the Shimeathites, *and* Suchathites. These *are* ŷ * Kenites that came of Hemath, the father of the house of * Rechab.

CHAP. III.

1 *The sons of David*: 10 *His line to Zedekiah.* 12 *The successors of Jeconiah.*

* 2 Sa. 3. 2. * Josh. 15. 56. ‡ Or, *Chileab.* 2 Sam. 3. 3.

NOw these were the sons of David, which were born unto him in Hebron: the first-born, * Amnon of Ahinoam the * Jezreelitess: the second ‡ Daniel

of Abigail the Carmelitess:

2 The third, Absalom the son of Maacha the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur: the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith:

3 The fifth, Shephatiah of Abital: the sixth, Ithream, by * Eglah his wife.

4 *These* six were born unto him in Hebron, and there he reigned seven years and six moneths: and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years.

5 * And these were born unto him in Jerusalem; ‡ Shimea, and Shobab and Nathan, and Solomon, four, of ‡ Bathshua, the daughter of ‡ Ammiel.

6 Ibhar also, and ‡ Elishama, and Eliphelet.

7 And Noga, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

8 And Elishama, and ‡ Elida, and Eliphelet, nine:

9 *These were* all the sons of David: beside the sons of the concubines, and * Tamar their sister.

10 ¶ And Solomons son *was* * Rehoboam, ‡ Abia his son, Asa his son, Jehoshaphat his son.

11 Joram his son, Ahaziah his son, Joash his son,

12 Amaziah his son, ‡ Azariah his son, Jotham his son,

13 Ahaz his son, Hezekiah his son, Manasseh his son,

14 Amon his son, Josiah his son.

15 And the sons of Josiah *were*, the first-born ‡ Johanan, the second ‡ Jehoiakim, the third ‡ Zedekiah, the fourth Shallum.

16 And the sons of * Jehoiakim, ‡ Jeconiah his son, Zedekiah * his son.

17 ¶ And the sons of Jeconiah: Assir, † Salathiel * his son,

18 Malchiram also, and Pedaiah, and Shenazar, Jecamiah, Hosama, and Nedabiah.

19 And the sons of Pedaiah *were*, Zerubbabel, and Shimei: and the sons of Zerubbabel, Meshullam, and Hananiah, and Shelomith their sister.

20 And Hazubah, and Ohel, and Berechiah, and Hasadiah, Jushab-hesed, five:

21 And the sons of Hananiah: Pelatiah, and Jesaiah: the sons of Rephaiah, the sons of Arnan, the sons of Obadiah, the sons of Shechaniah.

22 And the sons of Shechaniah, Shemaiah: and the sons of Shemaiah, Hattush, and Igeal, & Bariah, and Neariah, & Shaphat, six.

23 And the sons of Neariah, Elioenai and † Hezekiah, and Azrikam, three.

24 And the sons of Elioenai *were*, Hodaiah, and Eliashib, and Pelaiah, and Akkub, and Johanan, and Dalaiah, & Anani, seven.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The posterity of Judah by Caleb the son of Hur.* 5 *Of Asher the posthumus son of Hezron.* 9 *Of Jabez and his prayer.* 21 *Shelahs posterity.*

THE sons of Judah: * Pharez, Hezron, and ‡ Carmi, and Hur, and Shobal.

2 And ‡ Reaiah the son of Shobal begat Jahath, and Jahath begat Ahumai, and Lahad. These *are* the families of the Zorathites.

3 And these *were of* the father of Etam: Jezreel, and Ishma, and Idbash, and the name of their sister *was* Hazelelponi.

4 And Penuel the father of Gedor, and Ezer the father of Hushah. These *are* the sons of Hur, the first-born of Ephratah, the father of Beth-lehem.

5 ¶ And * Asher the father of Tekoa had two wives, Helah, and Naarah.

6 And Naarah bare him Ahuzam, and Hepher, and Temeni, and Ahashtari. These *were* the sons of Naarah.

7 And the sons of Helah *were*, Zereth, and Zoar, and Ethnan.

8 And Coz begat Anub, and Zobebah, and the families of Aharhel, the son of Harum.

9 ¶ And Jabez was more honorable then his brethren: and his mother called his name ‡ Jabez, saying, Because I bare him with sorrow.

10 And Jabez called on the God of Israel, saying, † Oh that thou wouldest bless me indeed, and enlarge my coast, and that thine hand might be with me, &c. & that thou wouldest † keep me from evil, that it may not grieve me. And God granted him that which he requested.

11 ¶ And

---

2 Sa. 3. 5. * 2 Sa. 5. 14. ‡ Or, *Shammua.* 2 Sam. 5. 14. ‡ Or, *Bathsheba* 2 Sam. 11. 3. ‡ Or, *Eliam.* 2 Sam. 11. 3. ‡ Or, *Elishua.* 2 Sam. 5. 15. ‡ Or, *Beeliada,* Chap. 14. 7. * 2 Sa. 13. 1. * 1 Kin. 11. 43. *and* 15. 6. ‡ Or, *Abijam,* 1 King. 15. 1. ‡ Or, *Azariah,* 2 Chr. 22. 6. *and* 21. 17. ‡ Or, *Uzziah,* 2 King. 15. 30. ‡ Or, *Jehoahaz.* 2 Kin. 23. 30. ‡ Or, *Eliakim,* 2 Kin. 23. 34. ‡ Or, *Mattaniah,* 2 Kin. 24. 17. * Matt. 1. 11. ‡ Or, *Jehojachim,* 2 King. 24. 16. or, *Coniah,* Jerem. 22. 24. * 2 King. 24. 17. being his uncle. † Heb. *Shealtiel* * Matt. 1. 12.

† Heb. *Hiskijahu,*

* Gen. 38. 29. *and* 46. 12. ‡ Or, *Chelubai,* Chap. 2. 9. or, *Caleb,* Chap. 2. 18. ‡ Or, *Haroch,* Chap. 2. 52. * Chap. 2. 24.

‡ That is, *sorrowful,*

† Heb. *If thou wilt,* † Heb. *do me*

11 ¶ And Chelub the brother of Shuah, begat Mehir, which *was* the father of Eshton.

12 And Eshton begat Bethrapha, and Paseah, and Tehinnah the father of ‡ Ir-nahash. These are the men of Rechah.

13 And the sons of Kenaz: Othniel, and Seraiah: and the sons of Othniel: ‡ Hathath.

14 And Meonothai begat Ophrah: and Seraiah begat Joab, the father of the ‡valley of ‡ Charasim, for they were craftsmen.

15 And the sons of Caleb the son of Jephunneh: Iru, Elah, and Naam: and the sons of Elah, ‡ even Kenaz.

16 And the sons of Jehaleleel: Ziph, and Ziphah, Tiria, and Asareel.

17 And the sons of Ezra *were*, Jether and Mered, and Epher, and Jalon: and she bare Miriam, and Shammai, and Ishbah, the father of Eshtemoa.

18 And his wife ‡ Jehudijah bare Iered, the father of Gedor, and Heber the father of Socho, and Jekuthiel the father of Zanoah. And these *are* the sons of Bithiah the daughter of Pharaoh which Meredtook.

19 And the sons of *his* wife ‡ Hodiah the sister of Naham, the father of Keilah the Garmite, and Eshtemoa the Maachathite.

20 And the sons of Shimon *were*: Amnon, and Rinnah, Benhanan, and Tilon. And the sons of Ishi *were*: Zoheth, & Ben-zoheth.

21 ¶ The sons of Shelah, * the son of Judah *were*: Er the father of Lecah, and Laadah the father of Mareshah, and the families of the house of them that wrought fine linen, of the house of Ashbea.

22 And Jokim, and the men of Chozeba, and Joash, and Saraph, who had the dominion in Moab, and Jashubilehem. And *these are* ancient things.

23 These *were* the potters, and those that dwelt among plants and hedges. There they dwelt with the king for his work.

24 ¶ The sons of Simeon *were*, ‡ Nemuel, and Jamin, Jarib, Zerah, *and* Shaul.

25 Shallum his son, Mibsam his son, Mishma his son.

26 And the sons of Mishma, Hamuel his son, Zacchur his son, Shimei his son.

27 And Shimei had sixteen sons and six daughters; but his brethren had not many children: neither did all their family multiply † like to ỹ children of Judah.

28 And they dwelt at * Beer-sheba, and Moladah, & Hazar-shual,

29 And at ‡ Bilha, and at Ezem, and at ‡ Tolad.

30 And at Bethuel, and at Hormah, and at Ziklag,

31 And at Beth-marchaboth, and ‡ Hazar-Susim, and at Beth-biri, and at Shaaraim. These *were* their cities, unto the reign of David.

32 And their villages *were*, ‡ Etam, and Ain, Rimmon, and Tochen, and Ashan, five cities.

33 And all their villages that *were* round about the same cities, unto ‡ Baal. These *were* their habitations, and ‡ their genealogy,

34 And Meshobab, and Jamlech, and Joshah the son of Amaziah,

35 And Joel and Jehu the son of Josibiah, the son of Seraia the son of Asiel.

36 And Elioenai, and Jaakobah, and Jesohaiah, and Asaiah, and Adiel, & Jesmiel, & Benaiah,

37 And Ziza the son of Shiphi, the son of Allon, the son of Jedaia, the son of Shimri, the son of Shemaiah.

38 These † mentioned by *their* names, *were* princes in their families, and the house of their fathers increased greatly.

39 ¶ And they went to the entrance of Gedor, even unto the east side of the valley, to seek pasture for their flocks.

40 And they found fat pasture, and good, and the land *was* wide, and quiet, and peaceable: for *they* of Ham had dwelt there of old.

41 And these written by name, came in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and smote their tents, & the habitations that were found there, and destroyed them utterly unto this day, and dwelt in their rooms: because *there was* pasture there for their flocks.

42 And *some* of them, *even* of the sons of Simeon, five hundred men, went to mount Seir, having for their captains Pelatiah, and Neariah, and Rephaiah, and Uzziel the sons of Ishi.

43 And they smote the rest of the Amalekites that were escaped, & dwelt there unto this day.

CHAP.

‡ Or, *the city of Nahash.*

‡ Or, *Hathat and Meonothai*, who *begat*, &c.

‡ Or, *inhabitants of the valley.*

‡ That is, *craftsmen*,

‡ Or, *Uknaz.*

‡ Or, *the Jewes*

‡ Or, *Jehudijah*, mentioned before

* Gen. 38. 1, 5.

‡ Or, *Jemuel*, Genes. 46. 10. Exod. 6. 15.

† Heb. *unto*

* Josh. 19. 2.

‡ Or, *Balah*, Josh. 19. 3.

‡ Or, *Eltolad*, Josh. 19. 4.

‡ Or, *Hazarsusah*, Josh. 19. 5.

‡ Or, *Ether*, Josh. 19. 7.

‡ Or, *Baalath-beer*, Josh. 19. 8.

‡ Or, *at they divided themselves by nations among themselves.*

† Heb. *coming*

CHAP. V.

1 *The line of Reuben unto the captivity.* 9 *The habitation and conquest of the Hagarites.*

NOw the sons of Reuben, the firstborn of Israel (for he *was* the first-born: but for as much as he *defiled his fathers bed, his birth-right was given unto the sons of Joseph the son of Israel: & the genealogy is not to be reckoned after the birth-right.

2 For Judah prevailed above his brethren, and of him *came* the chief ‡ ruler, but the birthright *was* Josephs.)

3 The sons, *I say*, of Reuben the first-born of Israel *were*, Hanoch, & Pallu, Hezron, & Carmi.

4 The sons of Joel: Shemaiah his son, Gog his son, Shimei his son.

5 Micah his son, Reaia his son, Baal his son,

6 Beerah his son, whom ‡ Tilgath-Pilneser king of Assyria carried away *captive*: he *was* prince of the Reubenites.

7 And his brethren by their families, (when the genalogy of their generations was reckoned) *were* the chief, Jeiel, and Zechariah,

8 And Bela the son of Azaz, the son of ‡ Shema, the son of Joel, who dwelt in *Aroer, even unto Nebo, and Baal-meon.

9 And eastward he inhabited unto the entring in of the wilderness, from the river Euphrates: because their cattel were multiplied in the land of Gilead.

10 And in the days of Saul they made war with the Hagarites, who fell by their hand: and they dwelt in their tents, † throughout all the east-*land* of Gilead.

11 And the children of Gad dwelt over against them, in the land of *Bashan, unto Salcah.

12 Joel the chief, and Shapham the next, and Jaanai, and Shaphat in Bashan.

13 And their brethren of the house of their fathers *were* Michael, and Meshullam, and Jorai, and Jacham, and Zia, and Heber, seven.

14 These *are* the children of Abihail, the son of Huri, the son of Jeroah, the son of Gilead, the son of Michael, the son of Jeshishai, the son of Jahdo, the son of Buz:

15 Ahi the son of Abdiel, the son of Guni, chief of the house of their fathers.

16 And they dwelt in Gilead in *Bashan, and in her towns, and in all the suburbs of Sharon, upon † their borders.

17 All these were reckoned by genealogies, in the days of *Jotham king of Judah, and in the dayes of Jeroboam king of Israel.

18 ¶ The sons of Reuben, and the Gadites, and half the tribe of Manasseh, † of valiant men, men able to bear buckler, and sword, and to shoot with bowe, and skilful in war, *were* four and fourty thousand seven hundred and threescore, that went out to the war.

19 And they made war with the Hagarites, with *Jetur, and Nephish, and Nodab.

20 And they were helped against them, and the Hagarites were delivered into their hand, and all that *were* with them: for they cried to God in the battel, and he was intreated of them, because they put their trust in him.

21 And they † took away their cattel: of their camels fifty thousand, and of sheep two hundred and fifty thousand, and of asses two thousand, and of † men an hundred thousand.

22 For there fell down many slain, because the war *was* of God. And they dwelt in their steads until the captivity.

23 ¶ And the children of the half tribe of Manasseh dwelt in the land: they increased from Bashan unto Baal-hermon and Senir, and unto mount Hermon.

24 And these *were* the heads of the house of their fathers, even Epher, and Ishi, and Eliel, and Azriel, and Jeremiah, and Hodaviah, and Jahdiel, mighty men of valor, † famous men, *and* heads of the house of their fathers.

25 ¶ And they transgressed against the God of their fathers, and went a *whoring after the Gods of the people of the land, whom God destroyed before them.

26 And the God of Israel stirred up the spirit of *Pul king of Assyria, and the spirit of Tilgath-Pilneser king of Assyria, and he carried them away, (even the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manasseh) and brought them unto *Halah, and Habor, and Hara, and to the river Gozan, unto this day.

*Gen. 35. 22. and 49. 4.
*Gen. 49. 8, 10.
*Mica. 5. 2.
Matth. 2. 6.
‡ Or, prince,
*Gen. 46. 9. Exod. 6. 14. Num. 26. 5.
‡ Or, Tiglath-pileser
2 King. 15. 29. and 16. 7.
‡ Or, Shemaiah, vers. 4.
*Josh. 13. 15, 16.
† Heb. upon all the face of the east.
*Josh. 13. 11.
*Chap. 27. 29.
† Heb. their goings forth,
*2 Kin. 15. 5,
† Heb. sons of valour,
*Gen. 25. 15.
† Heb. led captive
† Heb. souls of men, as Num. 31. 35.
† Heb. men of names,
*2 Kin. 17. 7.
*2 Kin. 15. 19.
*2 Kin. 17. 6.

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The sons of Levi.* 4 *The line of the priests unto the captivity.*

THE sons of Levi: *‡Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

2 And the sons of Kohath: Amram, Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.

3 And the children of Amram: Aaron, & Moses, & Miriam. The sons also of Aaron: *Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar & Ithamar.

4 ¶ Eleazar begat Phinehas, Phinehas begat Abishua.

5 And Abishua begat Bukki, and Bukki begat Uzzi,

6 And Uzzi begat Zerahiah, and Zerahiah begat Meraioth,

7 Meraioth begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub.

8 And Ahitub begat *Zadok, and Zadok begat Ahimaaz.

9 And Ahimaaz begat Azariah, and Azariah begat Johanan.

10 And Johanan begat Azariah, (he *it is* that executed the priests † office in the * temple that Solomon built in Jerusalem.)

11 And Azariah begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub.

12 And Ahitub begat Zadok, and Zadok begat ‡ Shallum,

13 And Shallum begat Hilkiah, and Hilkiah begat Azariah.

14 And Azariah begat * Seraiah, and Seraiah begat Jehozadak,

15 And Jehozadak went *into captivity*, when the LORD carried *away Judah and Jerusalem, by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar.

16 ¶ The sons of Levi: ‡ Gershom, Kohath, and Merari.

17 And these *be* the names of the sons of Gershom: Libni, and Shimei.

18 And the sons of Kohath *were* Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.

19 The sons of Merari: Mahli, and Mushi. And these *are* the families of the Levites, according to their fathers.

20 Of Gershon: Libni his son, Jahath his son, *Zimmah his son,

21 ‡ Joah his son, ‡Iddo his son, Zerah his son, Jeaterai his son.

22 The sons of Kohath: ‡ Amminadab his son, Korah his son, Assir his son,

23 Elkanah his son, and Ebiasaph his son, and Assir his son.

24 Tahath his son, Uriel his son, Uzziah his son, and Shaul his son.

25 And the sons of Elkanah: *Amasai, and Ahimoth.

26 As for Elkanah: the sons of Elkanah, ‡ Zophai his son, and Nahath his son.

27 Eliab his son, Jeroham his son, Elkanah his son.

28 And the sons of Samuel: the first-born, ‡ Vashni, and Abiah.

29 The sons of Merari: Mahli, Libni his son, Shimei his son, Uzza his son,

30 Shimea his son, Haggiah his son, Asaiah his son.

31 And these *are they* whom David set over the service of song in the house of the LORD, after that the * ark had rest.

32 And they ministred before the dwelling place of the tabernacle of the congregation, with singing, until Solomon had built ỹ house of the LORD in Jerusalem: and then they waited on their office, according to their order.

33 And these *are* they ỹ † waited with their children: of ỹ sons of Kohathites, Heman a singer, the son of Joel, the son of Shemuel,

34 The son of Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Eliel, the son of Toah.

35 The son of Zuph, the son of Elkanah, the son of Mahath, the son of Amasai.

36 The son of Elkanah, the son of Joel, the son of Azariah, the son of Zephaniah.

37 The son of Tahath, the son of Assir, the son of * Ebiasaph, the son of Korah.

38 The son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, the son of Israel.

39 And his brother Asaph (who stood on his right hand) *even* Asaph the son of Berachia, the son of Shimea.

40 The son of Michael, the son of Baasiah, the son of Melchiah,

41 The son of Ethni, the son of Zerah, the son of Adaiah,

42 The son of Ethan, the son of Zimmah, the son of Shimei,

43 The son of Jahath, the son of Gershom, the son of Levi.

44 And their brethren the sons of Merari *stood* on the left hand: Ethan the son of ‡ Kishi, the son of Abdi, the son of Malluch,

45 The son of Hashabiah, the son of Amaziah, the son of Hilkiah,

46 The son of Amzi, the son of Bani, the son of Shamer,

47 The

---

* Gen. 46. 11. Exod. 6. 16.
‡ Or, *Gershom*, verſ. 16.
* Levit. 10. 1.
* 2 Sa. 15. 27.
† Heb. *in the house*
* 1 Kin. 6.
2 Chr. 3.
‡ Or, *Meshullam*, Chap. 9. 11.
* Neh. 11. 11.
* 2 Kin. 25 18.
* Exod. 6. 16.
‡ Or, *Gershon*, verſ. 1.
* Verſ. 42.
‡ Or, *Ethan* verſ. 42.
‡ Or, *Adaiah* verſ. 41.
‡ Or, *Izhar* verſ. 2. 18.
* See verſ. 35, 36.
‡ Or, *Zuph* 1 Sam. 1. 1.
‡ Called alſo *Joel*, verſ. 33. *and* 1 Sam. 8. 2.
* Chap. 16. 1.
† Heb. *ſtood*
* Exod. 6. 24.
‡ Or, *Kushaiah*, Chap. 15. 17.

47 The ſon of Mahli, the ſon of Muſhi, the ſon of Merari, the ſon of Levi.

48 Their brethren alſo the Levites *were* appointed unto all manner of ſervice of the tabernacle of the houſe of God.

49 ¶ But Aaron and his ſons offered *upon the altar of the burnt-offering, and *on the altar of incenſe, *and were appointed* for all the work of the *place* moſt holy, & to make an atonement for Iſrael, according to all that Moſes the ſervant of God had commanded.

*Levit. 1. 9.
*Exod. 30. 7.

50 And theſe *are* the ſons of Aaron: Eleazar his ſon, Phinehas his ſon, Abiſhuah his ſon,

51 Bukki his ſon, Uzzi his ſon, Zerahiah his ſon,

52 Meraloth his ſon, Amariah his ſon, Ahitub his ſon,

53 Zadok his ſon, Ahimaaz his ſon.

54 ¶ Now theſe *are* their dwelling places throughout their caſtles in their coaſts, of the ſons of Aaron, of the families of the Kohathites: for theirs was the lot.

55 And they gave them Hebron in the land of Judah, and the ſuburbs thereof round about it.

56 But the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, they gave to Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh.

57 And to the ſons of Aaron, they gave the cities of Judah, *namely*, Hebron, the city of refuge, and Libna with her ſuburbs, and Jattir, and Eſhtemoa, with their ſuburbs,

58 And ‡Hilen with her ſuburbs, Debir with her ſuburbs,

‡ Or, *Holon* Joſh. 21. 16.

59 And ‡Aſhan with her ſuburbs, and Bethſhemeſh with her ſuburbs.

‡ Or, *Ain* Joſh. 21. 16.

60 And out of the tribe of Benjamin: Geba, with her ſuburbs, and †Alemeth with her ſuburbs, and Anathoth with her ſuburbs. All their cities throughout their families *were* thirteen cities.

† Or, *Almon* Joſh. 21. 18.

61 And unto the ſons of Kohath, which were left of the family of that tribe, *were cities given* out of the half-tribe, *namely*, out of the half-*tribe* of Manaſſeh, *by lot ten cities.

*Joſh. 21. 5.

62 And to the ſons of Gerſhom, throughout their families, out of the tribe of Iſſachar, and out of the tribe of Aſher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the tribe of Manaſſeh in Baſhan, thirteen cities.

63 Unto the ſons of Merari *were given* by lot throughout their families, out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, *twelve cities.

*Joſh. 21. 7, 34.

64 And the children of Iſrael gave to the Levites theſe cities with their ſuburbs.

65 And they gave by lot out of the tribe of the children of Judah, & out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, and out of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, theſe cities which are called by *their* names.

66 And *the reſidue* of the families of the ſons of Kohath, had cities of their coaſts, out of the tribe of Ephraim.

67 *And they gave unto them of the cities of refuge, Shechem in mount Ephraim, with her ſuburbs, *they gave* alſo Gezer with her ſuburbs.

*Joſh. 21. 21

68 And Jokneam with her ſuburbs, and Beth-horon with her ſuburbs,

69 And Aijalon with her ſuburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her ſuburbs.

70 And out of the half tribe of Manaſſeh: Aner with her ſuburbs, and Bileam with her ſuburbs, for the family of the remnant of the ſons of Kohath.

71 Unto the ſons of Gerſhom *were given* out of the half tribe of Manaſſeh, Golan in Baſhan with her ſuburbs, and Aſhtaroth with her ſuburbs.

72 And out of the tribe of Iſſachar: Kedeſh with her ſuburbs, Daberath with her ſuburbs.

73 And Ramoth with her ſuburbs, & Anem with her ſuburbs.

74 And out of the tribe of Aſher: Maſhall with her ſuburbs, and Abdon with her ſuburbs,

75 And Hukok with her ſuburbs, and Rehob with her ſuburbs.

76 And out of the tribe of Naphtali: Kedeſh in Galilee with her ſuburbs; and Hammon with her ſuburbs, and Kirjathaim with her ſuburbs.

77 Unto the reſt of the children of Merari *were given* out of the tribe of Zebulun: Rimmon with her ſuburbs, Tabor with her ſuburbs.

78 And on the other ſide Jordan, by

by Jericho, on the east side of Jordan, *were given them* out of the tribe of Reuben: Bezer in the wilderness with her suburbs, and Jahzah with her suburbs.

79 Kedemoth also with her suburbs and Mephaath with her suburbs.

80 And out of the tribe of Gad Ramoth in Gilead with her suburbs, and Mahanaim with her suburbs.

81 And Heshon with her suburbs and Jazer with her suburbs.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The sons of Issachar*, 6 *of Benjamin*, 13 *and of Naphtali.* 14 *Of Manasseh* 20. 24 *Of Ephraim.*

NOw the sons of Issachar *were:* *Tola, and Puah, Jashub, and Shimeon: four.

*Gen. 46. 13. Num. 26. 23.

2 And the sons of Tola: Uzzi, and Rephaiah, and Jeriel, and Jahmai, and Jibsam, and Shemuel, heads of their fathers house, *to wit*, of Tola: *they were* valiant men of might in their generations; *whose number *was* in the dayes of David, two and twenty thousand & six hundred.

2 Sa. 24. 1, 2.

3 And the sons of Uzzi, Izrahiah: and the sons of Izrahiah; Michael: & Obadiah, & Joel, Ishiah; five: all of them chiefmen.

4 And with them by their generations, after the house of their fathers, *were* bands of soldiers for war, six and thirty thousand men: for they had many wives and sons.

5 And their brethren among all the families of Issachar, *were* men of might; reckoned in all by their genealogies, fourscore and seven thousand.

6 *The sons* of *Benjamin: Bela, and Becher, and Jediael: three:

*Gen. 46. 21.

7 And the sons of Bela: Ezbod, and Uzzi, and Uzziel, and Jerimoth, and Iri, five: heads of the house of *their* fathers, mighty men of valor, and were reckoned by their genealogies, twenty and two thousand & thirty and four.

8 And the sons of Becher: Zemirah, and Joash, and Eliezer, and Elioenai, and Omri, and Jerimoth, and Abiah, and Anathoth, and Alameth. All these *are* the sons of Becher.

9 And the number of them, after their genealogy by their generations, heads of the house of their fathers, mighty men of valor, *was* twenty thousand and two hundred.

10 The sons also of Jediael: Bilhan; & the sons of Bilhan: Jeush, and Benjamin, and Ehud, and Chenaanah, and Zethan, and Tharshish, and Ahishahar.

11 All these the sons of Jediael, by the heads of their fathers, mighty men of valor, *were* seventeen thousand and two hundred soldiers, fit to go out for war *and* battel.

12 Shuppim also, and Huppim, the children of ‡ Ir *and* Hushim, the sons of ‡ Aher.

‡ Or, *Iri*, vers. 7. ‡ Or, *Ahiram*,

13 The sons of Naphtali: Jahziel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shallum, the sons of Bilhah.

14 The sons of Manasseh: Ashriel, whom she bare, (*but* his concubine the Aramitess bare Machir the father of Gilead.

Num. 26. 38.

15 And Machir took to wife *the sister* of Huppim, and Shuppim, whose sisters name *was* Maachah) and the name of the second *was* Zelophehad: and Zelophehad had daughters.

16 And Maachah the wife of Machir bare a son, and she called his name Peresh; and the name of his brother *was* Sheresh; and his sons *were* Ulam, and Rakem.

17 And the sons of Ulam, Bedan. These *were* the sons of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh.

* 1 Sa. 12. 11.

18 And his sister Hammoleketh bare Ishad, and Abiezer, and Mahalah.

19 And the sons of Shemida were Ahian, and Shechem, and Likhi, and Aniam.

20 And the sons of Ephraim: Shuthelah, and Bered his son, and Tahath his son, and Eladah his son, and Tahath his son.

21 And Zabad his son, and Shuthelah his son, and Ezer, and Elead, whom the men of Gath that were born in that land slew, because they came down to take away their cattel

22 And Ephraim their father mourned many dayes, & his brethren came to comfort him.

23 And when he went in to his wife, she conceived and bare a son, and he called his name Beriah, because it went evil with his house.

24 (And his daughter *was* Sherah,

rah, who built Beth-horon the nether, and the upper, and Uzzen-Sherah.)

25 And Rephah *was* his ſon, alſo Rezeph, and Tela his ſon, and Tahan his ſon.

26 Laadan his ſon, Ammihud his ſon, Eliſhama his ſon.

‡ Or, *Nun* 27 ‡ Non his ſon, Jehoſhua his ſon.

28 And their poſſeſſions and habitations *were* Bethel, and the towns thereof, and eaſtward Naaran, and weſtward Gezar with the ‡ towns thereof, Shechem alſo, & the towns thereof unto ‡ Gaza and ŷ towns thereof.

29 And by the borders of the children of Manaſſeh, Beth-ſhean and her towns, Taanach and her towns, Megiddo and her towns, Dor and her towns.

30 The ſons of Aſher: Imnah, and Iſuah, and Iſhuai, and Beriah, and Serah their ſiſter.

31 And the ſons of Beriah, Heber, and Malchiel, who *is* the father of Bizavith.

32 And Heber begat Japhlet, and Shomer, and Hotham, and Shuah their ſiſter.

33 And the ſons of Japhlet: Paſach, and Bimhal, and Aſhvath. Theſe *are* the children of Japhlet.

34 And the ſons of Shamer: Ahi, and Rohgah, Jehubbah, and Aram.

35 And the ſon of his brother, Helem: Zophah, and Imna, and Sheleſh, and Amal.

36 The ſons of Zophah: Suah and Harnepher, and Shual, and Beri, and Imrah.

37 Bezer, and Hod, and Shamma, and Shilſhah, and Ithran, and Beera.

38 And the ſons, of Jether: Jephunneh, and Piſpa, and Ara.

39 And the ſons of Ulla: Arah, and Haniel, and Rezia.

40 All theſe *were* the children of Aſher, heads of their fathers houſe, choice *and* mighty men of valour, chief of the princes. And the number throughout the genealogy of them that were apt to the war *and* to battel *was* twenty and ſix thouſand men.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The ſons and chief men of Benjamin. 33 The ſtock of Saul and Jonathan.

NOw Benjamin begat * Bela his firſt-born, Aſhbel the ſecond, & Aharah the third. * Gen. 46. 21. Num. 26. 38.

2 Nohah the fourth, and Rapha the fifth.

3 And the ſons of Bela *were*: ‡ Addar, and Gera, and Abihud. ‡ Or, *Ard*,

4 And Abiſhua, and Naaman, and Ahoah. Genel. 46. 21.

5 And Gera, and ‡ Shephupham, and Huram. ‡ Or, *Shupham*, Num. 26. 39.

6 And theſe *are* the ſons of Ehud: theſe are the heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Geba and they removed them to * Manahath: *Chap. 2. 52.

7 And Naaman, and Ahiah, and Gera, he removed them, and begat Uzza and Ahihud.

8 And Shaharaim begat *children* in the countrey of Moab, after he had ſent them away: Huſhim and Baara *were* his wives.

9 And he begat of Hodeſh his wife, Jobah, and Zibia, and Meſha, and Malcham.

10 And Jeuz, and Shachia, and Mirma. Theſe *were* his ſons; heads of the fathers.

11 And of Huſhim he begat Ahitub, and Elpaal.

12 The ſons of Elpaal: Eber, and Miſham, and Shamed, who built Ono, and Lod, with the towns thereof:

13 Beriah alſo, and Shema, who *were* heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Ajalon, who drove away the inhabitants of Gath,

14 And Ahio, Shaſhak, and Jerimoth.

15 And Zebadiah, and Arad, and Ader,

16 And Michal, and Iſpah, and Joha, the ſons of Beriah.

17 And Zebadiah, and Meſhullam, and Hezeki, & Heber.

18 Iſhmerai alſo, and Jeziiah, and Jobab the ſons of Elpaal,

19 And Jakim, and Zichri, and Zabdi.

20 And Elienai, and Zilthai, and Eliel.

21 And Adaiah, and Beraiah, & Shimrath, the ſons of ‡ Shimhi, ‡ Or, *Shema*, verſ. 13.

22 And Iſhpan, and Heber, and Eliel.

23 And Abdon, and Zichri, and Hanan,

24 And Hananiah, and Elam, and Antothijah,

25 And Iphedeiah, and Penuel, the ſons of Shaſhak,

26 And

26 And Shamsherai, and Shebariah, and Athaliah,

27 And Jeresiah, and Eliah, and Zichri the son of Jehoram.

28 These *were* heads of the fathers by their generations, chief *men*. These dwelt in Jerusalem.

29 And at Gibeon *dwelt* the ‡father of Gibeon, (whose *wives name *was* Maachah:)

30 And his first-born son Addon, and Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Nadab,

31 And Gidor, and Ahio, and ‡Zacher:

32 And Mikloth begat ‡Shimeah. And these also dwelt with their brethren in Jerusalem, over against them.

33 And *Ner begat Kish, and Kish begat Saul, and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchishua, and Abinadab, and Esh-baal.

34 And the son of Jonathan *was* ‡Meribbaal: and Meribbaal begat Micah.

35 And the sons of Micah *were*, Pithon, and Melech, and ‡Tarea, and Ahaz:

36 And Ahaz begat Jehoadah, and Jehoadah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri: and Zimri begat Moza.

37 And Moza begat Binea: Rapha *was* his son, Elasa his son, Azel his son:

38 And Azel had six sons, whose names *are* these, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. All these *were* the sons of Azel.

39 And the sons of Eshek his brother *were*, Ulam his first-born, Jehush the second, and Eliphelet the third.

40 And the sons of Ulam were mighty men of valour, archers, and had many sons, and sons sons, an hundred and fifty. All these *are* of the sons of Benjamin.

‡ Called *Jehiel* Chap. 9. 35.
*Chap. 9. 35.
‡ Or, *Zechariah.* Chap. 9. 37.
‡ Or, *Shimeam*, Chap. 9. 38.
*1 Sa. 14. 51.
‡ Or, *Ishbosheth.* 2 Sam. 2. 8.
‡ Or, *Mephibosheth*; 2 Sam. 4. 4.
‡ Or, *Tahrea*, Chap. 9. 41.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The original of Israel and Judahs genealogies.* 2 *The Israelites,* 10 *the priests,* 14 *and the Levites, with Nethinims, which dwelt in Jerusalem.* 27 *The charge of certain Levites.*

SO all Israel were reckoned by genealogies, and behold, they *were* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah, *who* were carried away to Babylon for their transgression.

2 Now the first inhabitants *that dwelt* in their possessions, in their cities, *were* the Israelites, the priests, Levites, and the Nethinims.

3 And in *Jerusalem dwelt of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin, and of the children of Ephraim, and Manasseh. *Neh. 11. 1.

4 Uthai the son of Ammihud, the son of Omri, the son of Imri, the son of Bani of the children of Pharez, the son of Judah.

5 And of the Shilonites: Asaiah the first-born, and his sons.

6 And of the sons of Zerah: Jeuel, and their brethren, six hundred and ninety.

7 And of the sons of Benjamin: Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Hodaviah, the son of Hasenuah:

8 And Ibneiah the son of Jeroham, and Elah the son of Uzzi, the son of Michri, and Meshullam the son of Shephatiah, the son of Reuel, the son of Ibnijah.

9 And their brethren, according to their generations, nine hundred and fifty and six. All these men *were* chief of the fathers in the house of their fathers.

10 And of the priests: Jedaiah, and Jehoiarib, and Jachin,

11 And Azariah the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, the ruler of the house of God.

12 And Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pashur, the son of Malchijah, and Maasiah, the son of Adiel, the son of Jahzerah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Meshillemith, the son of Immer.

13 And their brethren, heads of the house of their fathers, a thousand and seven hundred and threescore; †very able men for the work of the service of the house of God.

† Heb. *mighty men of valour*

14 And of the Levites: Shemaah the son of Hashub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, of the sons of Merari.

15 And Bakbakker, Heresh, and Galal, and Mattaniah the son of Micah, the son of Zichri, the son of Asaph.

16 And Obadiah the son of Shemaiah, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun: and Berechiah the son of Asa, the son of Elkanah, that

that dwelt in the villages of the Netophathites.

17 And the porters *were* Shallum, and Akkub, and Talmon and Ahiman, and their brethren: Shallum *was* the chief.

18 (Who hitherto *waited* in the kings gate eastward) They *were* porters in the companies of the children of Levi.

19 And Shallum the son of Kore the son of Ebiasaph the son of Korah and his brethren (of the house of his father) the Korahites *were* over the work of the service, keepers of the † gates of the tabernacle: and their fathers *being* over the host of the LORD, *were* keepers of the entry.

20 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar was the ruler over them in time past, *and* the LORD *was* with him.

21 *And* Zechariah the son of Meshelemiah *was* porter of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

22 All these which were chosen to be porters in the gates, *were* two hundred and twelve. These were reckoned by their genealogy in their villages: whom David and Samuel the Seer † did ordain in their ‡ set office.

23 So they and their children *had* the oversight of the gates of the house of the LORD, *namely*, ŷ house of the tabernacle, by wards

24 In four quarters were the porters: towards the east, west, north, and south.

25 And their brethren, *which were* in their villages, *were* to come after seven dayes, from time to time with them.

26 For these Levites, the four chief porters, were in their ‡ set office, and were over ŷ ‡ chambers & treasuries of the house of God.

27 And they lodged round about the house of God, because the charge *was* upon them, and the opening thereof every morning *pertained* to them.

28 And *certain* of them had the charge of the ministering vessels that they should † bring them in and out by tale.

29 *Some* of them also *were* appointed to over see the vessels, and all the ‡ instruments of the sanctuary, and the fine flour, and the wine, and the oyl, and the frankincense, and the spices.

30 And *some* of the sons of the priests made * the ointment of the spices.

31 And Mattithiah *one* of the Levites (who *was* the first-born of Shallum the Korahite) had the ‡ set office over the things that were made in the ‡ pans.

32 And *other* of their brethren of the sons of the Kohathites, *were* over the † shew-bread, to prepare *it* every sabbath.

33 And these *are* the singers, chief of the fathers of the Levites, *who remaining* in the chambers; *were* free: for they † were employed in that work day and night.

34 These chief fathers of the Levites *were* chief throughout their generations, these dwelt at Jerusalem.

35 And in Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon, Jehiel, whose wives name *was* * Maacha:

36 And his first-born son Abdon, then Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Ner, and Nadah,

37 And Gedor, and Ahio, and Zechariah, and Mikloth.

38 And Mikloth begat Shimeam: and they also dwelt with their brethren at Jerusalem, over against their brethren.

39 * And Ner begat Kish, and Kish begat Saul, and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchishua, and Abinadab, and Eshbaal.

40 And the son of Jonathan was Meribbaal: and Meribbaal begat Micah.

41 And the sons of Micah *were* Pithon, and Melech, and Tahrea, *and* * Ahaz.

42 And Ahaz begat Jarah, and Jarah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri: and Zimri begat Moza:

43 And Moza begat Binea, and Rephatah his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son.

44 And Azel had six sons, whose names *are* these: Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishael, and Sheariah, and Obakiah, and Hanan. These *were* the sons of Azel.

CHAP. X.

1 *Sauls overthrow and death:*
8 *The Philistines triumph over him.*

NOw the * Philistines fought against Israel, and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines and fell down ‡ slain in mount Gilboa.

2 And the Philistines followed hard

T

Neh. 1. 1.

† Heb. *thresholds*

† Heb. *founded*

‡ Or, *trust.*

‡ Or, *trust*, Or, *foreordained*

Heb. *tying them in by tale, and carry them out by tale.*

Or, *vessels*

Exod. 30. 23.

‡ Or, *trust*

‡ Or, *on flat plates*, or, *slices.*

† Heb. *who remaining* in the chambers; *were* free: for they † were employed in that work day and night. *bread of ordering*

† Heb. *upon them*

*Chap. 8. 29.

*Chap. 8. 33.

*Chap. 8. 35.

* 1 Sa. 31. 1, 2.

‡ Or, *wounded*

hard after Saul, and after his sons, and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and ‡ Abinadab, and Malchishua the sons of Saul.

‡ Or, *Ishui*, 1 Sam. 14. 49.

3 And ŷ battel went sore against Saul, & the †archers †hit him: and he was wounded of the archers.

† Heb. *shooters with bows*

4 Then said Saul to his armor-bearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith; lest these uncircumcised come and ‡ abuse me: but his armor-bearer would not, for he was sore afraid, So Saul took a sword, and fell upon it.

† Heb. *found him*, ‡ Or, *mock me*:

5 And when his armor-bearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise on the sword, and died.

6 So Saul died, and his three sons, and all his house died together.

7 And when all the men of Israel that *were* in the valley, saw that they fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead: then they forsook their cities, and fled: and the Philistines came & dwelt in them

8 And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his sons fallen in mount Gilboa.

9 And when they had stripped him they took his head and his armor, & sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to carry tidings unto their idols, and to the people.

10 And they put his armor in ŷ house of their gods, & fastned his head in the temple of Dagon.

11 And when all Jabesh-Gilead heard all that the Philistines had done to Saul.

12 They arose, all the valiant men and took away the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sons, and brought them to Jabesh, and buried their bones under the oak in Jabesh, and fasted seven days.

13 So Saul died for his transgression which he †committed against the LORD, *even* against the word of the LORD, which he kept not, and also for asking *counsel* of one that had a familiar spirit * to enquire *of it*.

† Heb. *transgressed* * 1 Sa. 15. 23. * 1 Sa. 28. 7.

14 And enquired not of the LORD: therefore he slew him, and turned the kingdom unto David the son of † Jesse.

† Heb. *Isai.*

CHAP. XI.

1 David is made king at Hebron: 4 He winneth the castle of Zion,

10 A catalogue of Davids mighty men.

THen * all Israel gathered themselves to David unto Hebron, saying, Behold, we *are* thy bone and thy flesh.

* 2 Sa. 5. 1.

2 And moreover † in time past, even when Saul was king, thou *wast* he that leddest out, and broughtest in Israel: and the LORD thy God said unto thee, Thou shalt ‡ feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be ruler over my people Israel.

† Heb. *both yesterday and the third day*, ‡ Or, *rule*

3 Therefore came all the elders of Israel to the king to Hebron, and David made a covenant with them in Hebron before the LORD and they anointed David king over Israel, according to the word of the LORD † by * Samuel.

† Heb. *by the hand of* * 1 Sa. 10. 1.

4 And David and all Israel * went to Jerusalem, which *is* Jebus, where the Jebusites *were*, the inhabitants of the land,

* 2 Sa. 5. 6.

5 And the inhabitants of Jebus said to David, thou shalt not come hither, Nevertheless, David took the castle of Zion, which *is* the city of David.

6 And David said, Whosoever smiteth the Jebusites first, shall be * chief and captain. So Joab the son of Zeruiah went first up; and was chief.

† Heb. *head* ‡ That is, *Zion*, 2 Sam. 5. 7.

7 And David dwelt in the castle: therefore they called ‡ it the city of David.

8 And he built the city round about even from Millo, round about: and Joab † repaired the rest of the city.

† Heb. *revived*

9 So David † waxed greater and greater: for the LORD of hosts *was* with him.

† Heb. *went on going and increasing*: * 2 Sa. 23. 8.

10 * These also *are* the chief of the mighty men whom David had, who ‡ strengthned themselves with him in his kingdom, *and* with all Israel, to make him king, according to the word of the LORD concerning Israel.

‡ Or, *held strongly with*

11 And this *is* the number of the mighty men whom David *had*: Jashobeam ‡ an Hachmonite the chief of the captains: he lift up his spear against three hundred, slain *by him* at one time.

‡ Or, *son of Hachmoni*,

12 And after him *was* Eleazar the son of Dodo the Ahohite, who *was one* of ŷ three mighties.

‡ Or, *Ephesdammim*,

13 He was with David at Pasdammin, and there the Philistines were gathered together to battel, where

1 Sam. 17. 1.

where was a parcel of ground full of barley, and the people fled from before the Philistines.

14 And they ‡ set themselves in the midst of that parcel, and delivered it, and slew the Philistines; and the LORD saved *them* by a great ‡ deliverance.

15 ¶ Now ‡ three of the thirty captains * went down to the rock to David, into the cave of Adullam, & the host of the Philistines encamped in ỹ valley of Rephaim.

16 And David *was* then in the hold, and the Philistines garison *was* then at Beth-lehem.

17 And David longed, and said, O that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Beth-lehem, that *is* at the gate.

18 And the three brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Bethlehem, that *was* by the gate, & took *it*, & brought *it* to David. But David would not drink of it, but poured it out to the LORD.

19 And said, My God forbid it me, that I should do this thing. Shall I drink the blood of these men, † that have put their lives in jeopardy? for with *the jeopardy* of their lives they brought it: therefore he would not drink it. These things did these three mightiest.

20 ¶ And Abishai the brother of Joab, he was chief of the three: for lifting up his spear against three hundred, he slew *them* & had a name among the three.

21 * Of the three, he was more honorable then the two, for he was their captain; howbeit, he attained not unto the *first* three.

22 Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man of Kabzeel † who had done many acts: he slew two lion-like men of Moab: also he went down and slew a lion in a pit in a snowy day.

23 And he slew an Egyptian, † a man of *great* stature, five cubits high, and in the Egyptians hand *was* a spear like a weavers beam, and he went down to him with a staff, and pluckt the spear out of the Egyptians hand, and slew him with his own spear.

24 These things did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had the name among the three mighties.

25 Behold, he was honorable among the thirty, but attained not to the *first* three: and David set him over his guard.

26 Also the valiant men of the armies, *were* Asahel the brother of Joab, Elhanan the son of Dodo of Bethlehem.

27 Shammoth the ‡ Harorite, Helez the Pelonite.

28 Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite, Abiezer the Anotothite.

29 Sibbecai the Hushathite, Hai the Ahobite,

30 Maharai the Netophathite, Heled the son of Bannah the Netophathite.

31 Ithai the son of Ribai of Gibeath, *that pertained* to the children of Benjamin, Benaiah the Pirathonite,

32 Hural of the brooks of Gaash Abiel the Arbathite.

33 Azmaveth the Baharumite, Eliahba the Shaalbonite.

34 The sons of Hashem the Gizonite, Jonathan the son of Shageh the Hararite,

35 Ahiham the son of Sacar the Hararite, Elphal the son of Ur,

36 Hepher the Mecherathite, Ahijah the Pelonite,

37 Hezro the Carmelite, Naarai the son of Ezbai.

38 Joel the brother of Nathan Mibbar ‡ the son of Haggeri.

39 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Berothite, the armor-bearer of Joab the son of Zeruiah

40 Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite,

41 Uriah the Hittite, Zabad the son of Ahlai,

42 Adina the son of Shiza the Reubenite, a captain of the Reubinites, and thirty with him,

43 Hanan the son of Maacah, and Joshaphat the Mithuite,

44 Uzzia the Ashterathite, Shama and Jehiel the sons of Hothan the Aroerite,

45 Jediael ‡ the son of Shimri, and Joha his brother, the Tizite:

46 Elied the Mahavite, & Jeribai, and Joshaviah the sons of Elnaam, and Ithmah the Moabite.

47 Eliel, and Obed, and Jasiel the Mesobaite.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The companies that came to David at Ziklag.* 97. 2.

NOw these *are* they ỹ * came † Heb. to David to Ziklag, † while being he yet kept himself close, because *yet* [illegible] of Saul the son of Kish: and ỹ they

they were among the mighty men helpers of the war.

2 They were armed with bows, and could use both the right hand and the left, in hurling stones, and shooting arrows out of a bowe, even of Sauls brethren of Benjamin.

3 The chief was Ahiezer, then Joash, the sons of ‡ Shemaah the Gibeathite, and Jeziel, and Pelet the sons of Azmaveth, and Berachah, & Jehu the Antothite.

‡ Or, Hasmaah

4 And Ismaiah the Gibeonite a mighty man among the thirty, and over the thirty, and Jeremiah and Jahaziel, and Johanan, and Josabad the Gederathite.

5 Eluzai, and Jerimoth. and Bealiath, and Shemariah, and Shephatiah the Haruphite.

6 Elkanah, and Jesiah, and Azariel, and Joezer, and Jashobeam the Korhites,

7 And Joelah, and Zebadiah the sons of Jeroham of Gedor.

8 And of the Gadites there separated themselves unto David, unto the hold to the wilderness men of might, and men † of war fit for the battel, that could handle shield and buckler, whose faces were like the faces of lions, and were as † swift as the roes upon the mountains:

† Heb. of the host, † Heb. as the roes upon the mountains to make haste: ‡ Or, one that was least could resist an hundred, and the greatest a thousand. † Heb. filled over

9 Ezer the first, Obadiah the second, Eliab the third,

10 Mashmannah the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth.

11 Attai the sixth, Eliel the seventh.

12 Johanan the eighth, Elzabad the ninth.

13 Jeremiah the tenth, Machbanai the eleventh.

14 These were of the sons of Gad, captains of the host: ‡ one of the least was over an hundred, and the greatest over a thousand.

15 These were they that went over Jordan in the first moneth when it had † overflown all his * banks, and they put to flight all them of the valley, both toward the east, and toward the west.

* Josh. 3. 15.

16 And there came of the children of Benjamin, and Judah, to the hold unto David.

17 And David went out † to meet them, and answered and said unto them, If ye be come peaceably unto me, to help me, mine heart shall † be knit unto you: but if ye be come to betray me to mine enemies, seeing there is no ‡ wrong in mine hands: the God of our fathers look thereon, and rebuke it,

† Heb. be one ‡ Or, violence

18 Then † the spirit came upon Amasai, who was chief of the captains, and he said, Thine are we, David, and on thy side, thou son of Jesse: peace, peace be unto thee, and peace be to thine helpers, for thy God helpeth thee. Then David received them, and made them captains of the band.

† Heb. the spirit clothed Amasai,

19 And there fell some of Manasseh to David (when he came with the Philistines against Saul to battel, but they helped them not: for the lords of the Philistines, upon advisment, sent him away, saying, * He will fall to his master Saul, † to the jeopardy of our heads.)

* 1 Sa. 29. 4. † Heb. on our heads.

20 As he went to Ziklag, there fell to him of Manasseh, Adnah, and Jozabad, and Jediel, and Michael, and Jozabad, and Elihu, and Zilthai, captains of the thousands that were of Manasseh.

21 And they helped David ‡ against the band of the rovers: for they were all mighty men of valor, and were captains in the host.

‡ Or, with band

22 For at that time, day by day there came to David, to help him until it was a great host, like the host of God.

23 And these are the numbers of the ‡† bands that were ready armed to the war, and came to David to Hebron, to turn the kingdom of Saul to him, according to the word of the LORD.

‡ Or, captain, or, men

24 The children of Judah that bare shield and spear were six thousand and eight hundred, ready ‡ armed to the war.

† Heb. heads ‡ Or, prepared

25 Of the children of Simeon mighty men of valor for the war, seven thousand and one hundred.

26 Of the children of Levi, four thousand and six hundred.

27 And Jehoiada was the leader of † Aaronites, & with him were three thousand & seven hundred.

28 And Zadok a young man, mighty of valor, & of his fathers house twenty and two captains.

29 And of the children of Benjamin, the † kinred of Saul, three thousand: for hither to the ‡ greatest part of them had kept the ward of the house of Saul.

† Heb. brethren ‡ Or, a remnant

30 And of the children of Ephraim, twenty thousand and

of the eight

eight hundred mighty men of valor, †famous throughout the house of their fathers.

31 And of the half tribe of Manasseh, eighteen thousand, which were expressed by name, to come and make David king.

32 And of the children of Issachar, *which were men* that had understanding of the times, to know what Israel ought to do: the heads of them *were* two hundred, and all their brethren *were* at their commandment.

33 Of Zebulun, such as went forth to battel, ‡ expert in war, with all instruments of war, fifty thousand, *which* could ‡ keep rank: *they were* not of double heart.

34 And of Naphtali a thousand captains, and with them, with shield and spear thirty and seven thousand.

35 And of the Danites expert in war, twenty and eight thousand and six hundred.

36 And of Asher, such as went forth to battel, ‡ expert in war, forty thousand.

37 And on the other side of Jordan, of the Reubenites, & the Gadites, and of the half tribe of Manasseh, with all manner of instruments of war for the battel, an hundred and twenty thousand.

38 All these men of war, that could keep rank, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make David king over all Israel; and all the rest also of Israel, *were* of one heart to make David king.

39 And there they were with David three days, eating and drinking: for their brethren had prepared for them.

40 Moreover, they that were nigh them, even unto Issachar, and Zebulun, and Naphtali, brought bread on asses, and on camels, & on mules and on oxen, and ‡ meat, meal, cakes of figs, & bunches of raisins and wine, and oil, & oxen & sheep abundantly: for *there was* joy in Israel.

CHAP. XIII.

2 *David fetcheth the ark from Kirjathjearim.*

AND David consulted with the captains of thousands, & hundreds, *and* with every leader.

2 And David said unto all the congregation of Israel, If *it seem* good unto you, and *that it be* of the LORD our God, †let us send abroad unto our brethren every where, that are left in all the land of Israel, & with them also to the priests and Levites, *which are* † in their cities *and* suburbs, that they may gather themselves unto us.

3 And let us † bring again the ark of our God to us: for we enquired not at it in the days of Saul.

4 And all the congregation said that they would do so: for the thing was right in the eyes of all the people.

5 So * David gathered all Israel together, from Shihor of Egypt, even unto the entring of Hemath, to bring the ark of God from Kirjath-jearim, * 1 Sa. 7. 1. 2 Sam. 6. 2.

6 And David went up, and all Israel to * Baalah *that is* to Kirjath-jearim which *belonged* to Judah, to bring up thence the ark of God the LORD, that dwelleth between the cherubims, whose name is called *on it*. * Josh. 15. 9.

7 And they † carried the ark of God in a new cart, out of the house of Abinadab: and Uzza and Ahio drave the cart. † Heb. *made the ark to ride*

8 And David and all Israel played before God with all *their* might, and with † singing, and with harps, and with psalteries, and with timbrels, and with cymbals, and with trumpets. † Heb. *song*,

9 And when they came unto the threshing-floor of ‡ Chidon, Uzza put forth his hand to hold the ark, for the oxen ‡ stumbled. ‡ Called *Nachon*, 2 Sam. 6. 6.

10 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzza, and he smote him * because he put his hand to the ark: and there he died before God. ‡ Or, *shook it*, * Num. 4. 15.

11 And David was displeased, because the LORD had made a breach upon Uzza, wherefore that place is called ‡ Perez-Uzza to this day. ‡ That is, *The breach of Uzza*

12 And David was afraid of God, that day, saying, How shall I bring the ark of God home to me?

13 So David † brought not the ark home to himself to the city of David; but carried it aside into the house of Obed-Edom the Gittite. † Heb. *removed*

14 And the ark of God remained with the family of Obed-Edom in his house three moneths, And the LORD blessed * the house of Obed-Edom, and all that he had. * As Chap. 26. 5.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Hirams kindness to David.* 2 *Davids*

vids felicity in people, wives and and children. 8 His victories over the Philistines.

*2 Sa. 5. 11, &c. NOw *Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and timber of cedars, with masons, and carpenters to build him an house.

2 And David perceived that the LORD had confirmed him king over Israel, for his kingdom was lift up on high, because of his people Israel.

† Heb. yet 3 And David took † more wives at Jerusalem: and David begat more sons and daughters.

4 Now these *are* the names of *his* children which he had in Jerusalem: Shammua, and Shobab, Nathan, and Solomon.

5 And Ibhar, and Elishua, and Elpalet.

6 And Noga, and Nepheg, and Japhia.

‡ Or, *Eliada*, 7 And Elishama, and ‡ Beeliada, and Eliphalet.

2 Sam. 5. 16. *2 Sa. 5. 17. 8 And when the Philistines heard that *David was anointed king over all Israel, all the Philistines went up to seek David, And David heard *of it*, and went out against them.

9 And the Philistines came and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

10 And David enquired of God saying, Shall I go up against the Philistines; and wilt thou deliver them into mine hand; And the LORD said unto him, Go up, for I will deliver them into thine hand.

11 So they came up to Baal-Perazim, and David smote them there. Then David said, God hath broken in upon mine enemies by mine hand, like the breaking forth of waters: therefore they called the name of that place

‡ That is, *A place of breaches.* ‡ Baal-Perazim.

12 And when they had left their gods there, David gave a commandment, and they were burnt with fire.

13 And the Philistines yet again spread themselves abroad in the valley.

14 Therefore David enquired again of God, and God said unto him, Go not up after them, turn away from them, and *come upon them over against the mulberry-trees.

*2 Sa. 5. 23. 15 And it shall be, when thou shalt hear a sound of going in the tops of the mulbery-trees, *that* then thou shalt go out to battel: for God is gone forth before thee, to smite the host of the Philistines.

16 David therefore did as God commanded him: and they smote the host of the Philistines from Gibeon even to Gazer.

17 And the fame of David went out into all lands, and the LORD brought the fear of him upon all nations.

CHAP. XV.

1 David ordereth the priests and Levites to bring the ark from Obed-Edom: 45 the solemnity.

AND *David* made him houses in the city of David, and prepared a place for the ark of God, and pitched for it a tent.

2 Then David said, † None ought to carry the *ark of God, but the Levites: for them hath the LORD chosen to carry the ark of God, & to minister unto him for ever.

† Heb. It is *not to carry the ark of God but for the Levites*: *Num. 4. 2, 15

3 And David gathered all Israel together to Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the LORD unto his place, which he had prepared for it.

4 And David assembled ŷ children of Aaron, and the Levites.

5 Of the sons of Kohath: Uriel the chief, and his ‡ brethren an hundred and twenty.

‡ Or, *kinsmen*

6 Of the sons of Merari: Asaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred and twenty.

7 Of the sons of Gershon: Joel the chief, and his brethren an hundred and thirty.

8 Of the sons of Elizaphan: Shemaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred.

9 Of the sons of Hebron: Eliel the chief, and his brethren fourscore.

10 Of the sons of Uzziel: Amminadab the chief, and his brethren an hundred and twelve.

11 And David called for Zadok, and Abiathar the priests, and for the Levites, for Uriel, Asaiah, and Joel, Shemaiah, and Eliel, and Amminadab.

12 And said unto them, Ye *are* the chief of the fathers of the Levites: sanctifie your selves, *both* ye and your brethren, that you may bring up the ark of the LORD God of Israel, unto *the place that* I have prepared for it.

13 For

13 For because ye *did it* not at first, the LORD our God made a breach upon us, for that we sought him not after the due order.

14 So the priests and the Levites sanctified themselves, to bring up the ark of the LORD God of Israel.

15 And the children of the Levites bare ‡ ark of God upon their shoulders, with the staves thereon, as *Moses commanded, according to the word of the LORD.

16 And David spake to the chief of the Levites, to appoint their brethren *to be* the singers, with instruments of musick, psalteries, and harps, and cymbals, sounding, by lifting up the voice with joy.

17 So the Levites appointed *Heman the son of Joel: and his brethren, *Asaph the son of Berechiah: and of the sons of Merari their brethren, *Ethan the son of Kushaiah.

18 And with them their brethren of the second degree, Zachariah, Ben, and Jaziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, Eliab, and Benaiah, and Maasiah, and Mattithiah, and Eliphaleh, and Mikniah, and Obed-Edom, and Jeiel, the porters.

19 So the singers, Heman, Asaph and Ethan, *were appointed* to sound with cymbals of brass.

20 And Zachariah, and Aziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, and Eliab, and Maasiah, and Benaiah, with psalteries on Alamoth.

21 And Mattiah, and Eliphaleh, and Mikniah, and Obed-Edom, and Jeiel, & Azaziah, with harps ‡ on the Sheminith to excel.

22 And Chenaniah chief of the Levites ‡ *was* † for song: he instructed about the song, because he *was* skilfull.

23 And Berechiah, and Elikanah *were* door-keepers for the ark.

24 And Shebaniah, and Jehoshaphat, and Nathaneel, and Amasia, and Zachariah, and Benaiah, and Eliezer the priests, did blow with the trumpets before the ark of God: and Obed-Edom, and Jehiah *were* door-keepers, for the ark.

25 ¶ So *David, and the elders of Israel, *and* the captains over thousands went to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of the house of Obed-Edom with joy.

26 And it came to pass when God helped the Levites that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, that they offered seven bullocks, and seven rams.

27 And David *was* clothed with a robe of fine linen and all the Levites that bare the ark, and the singers, and Chenaniah the master of the ‡ song, with the singers: David also *had* upon him an ephod of linen.

28 Thus all Israel brought up the ark of the covenant of the LORD with shouting, and with sound of the cornet, and with trumpets, and with cymbals, making a noise with psalteries and harps.

29 And it came to pass, *as* the ark of the covenant of the LORD came to the city of David, that Michal the daughter of Saul, looking out at a window, saw king David dancing and playing: and she despised him in her heart.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Davids sacrifice.* 7 *His psalm of thanksgiving:* 37 *He appointeth officers to attend on the ark.*

SO they * brought the ark of God, and set it in the midst of the tent that David had pitched for it: and they offered burnt-sacrifices, and peace-offerings before God.

2 And when David had made an end of offering the burnt-offerings, and the peace-offerings, he blessed the people in the Name of the LORD.

3 And he dealt to every one of Israel, both man and woman, to every one a loaf of bread, and a good piece of flesh, and a flagon *of wine.*

4 And he appointed *certain* of the Levites to minister before the ark of the LORD, and to record, and to thank, and praise the LORD God of Israel:

5 Asaph the chief, and next to him Zachariah, Jeiel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Mattithiah, and Eliab, and Benaiah, and Obed-edom: and Jeiel † with psalteries, and with harps: but Asaph made a sound with cymbals.

6 Benaiah also, and Jahaziel the priests, with trumpets continually before the ark of the covenant of God.

‡ Or, carriage.

* 2 Sa. 6. 17.

† Heb. with instruments of psalteries and harps.

*Exod. 25. 14.

*Chap. 6. 33.

*Chap. 6. 39.

*Chap. 6. 44.

‡ Or, on the eighth to oversee.

‡ Or, was for the carriage: he instructed about the carriage:

† Heb. lifting up:

*2 Sa. 6. 12, 13, &c.

7 Then on that day, David delivered first *this psalm* to thank the LORD, into the hand of Asaph and his brethren.

8 Give * thanks unto the LORD, call upon his Name, make known his deeds among the people. * Psal. 105. 1.

9 Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him, talk you of all his wondrous works.

10 Glory ye in his holy Name, let the heart of them rejoyce that seek the LORD.

11 Seek the LORD and his strength, seek his face continually.

12 Remember his marvellous works that he hath done, his wonders, and the judgements of his mouth.

13 O ye seed of Israel his servant, ye children of Jacob his chosen ones.

14 He *is* the LORD our God, his judgements *are* in all the earth.

15 Be ye mindful always of his covenant: the word *which* he commanded to a thousand generations:

16 *Even of the* * *covenant* which he made with Abraham, and of his oath unto Isaac; * Gen. 17. 2. *and* 26. 3. *and* 28. 13.

17 And hath confirmed the same to Jacob for a law, *and* to Israel for an everlasting covenant,

18 Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, † the lot of your inheritance. † Heb. *the cord*

19 When ye were but † few, *even* a few, and strangers in it: † Heb. *men of number*,

20 And *when* they went from nation to nation, and from *one* kingdom to another people:

21 He suffered no man to do them wrong: yea, he * reproved kings for their sakes, * Gen. 34. 30. * Gen. 12. 17. *and* 20. 3.

22 *Saying*, * Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm. * Psal. 105. 15.

23 * Sing unto the LORD, all the earth: shew forth from day to day his salvation. * Psal. 96. 1.

24 Declare his glory among the heathen: his marvellous works among all nations.

25 For great *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praised: he also *is* to be feared above all gods.

26 For all the gods * of the people *are* idols: but the LORD made the heavens. * Levit. 19. 4.

27 Glory and honour *are* in his presence: strength and gladness *are* in his place.

28 Give unto the LORD, ye kindreds of the people: give unto the LORD glory and strength.

29 Give unto the LORD the glory *due* unto his Name: bring an offering, and come before him: worship the LORD in the beauty of holiness.

30 Fear before him, all the earth: the world also shall be stable, that it be not moved.

31 Let the heavens be glad, and let the earth rejoyce, and let *men* say among the nations, The LORD reigneth.

32 Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof: let the fields rejoyce, and all that *is* therein.

33 Then shall the trees of the wood sing out at the presence of the LORD, because he cometh to judge the earth.

34 * O give thanks unto the LORD, for *he is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. * Psal. 107. 1. *and* 118. 1. *and* 136. 1.

35 And say ye, Save us, O God of our salvation, and gather us together, and deliver us from the heathen, that we may give thanks to thy holy Name, *and* glory in thy praise,

36 Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel for ever and ever: and all * the people said, Amen, and praised the LORD. * Deut. 27. 15.

37 So he left there before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, Asaph and his brethren, to minister before the ark continually, as every dayes work required:

38 And Obed-edom, with their brethren, threescore and eight: Obed-edom also the son of Jeduthun, and Hosah *to be* porters:

39 And Zadok the priest, and his brethren the priests, before the tabernacle of the LORD, in the high place that *was* at Gibeon.

40 To offer burnt-offerings unto the LORD upon the altar of the burnt-offering continually, † morning and evening, and *to do* according to all that is written in the law of the LORD, which he commanded Israel. † Heb. *in the morning and in the evening*,

41 And with them Heman, and Jeduthun, and the rest that were chosen, who were expressed by name, to give thanks to the LORD, because his mercy *endureth* for ever.

42 And with them Heman and Jeduthun,

Jeduthun, with trumpets and cymbals, for those that should make a sound, and with musical instruments of God: and the sons of Jeduthun *were* † porters.

† Heb. *for the gate.*

43 And all the people departed every man to his house, and David returned to bless his house.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *David is forbidden to build God an house.* 16 *His prayer and thanksgiving.*

* 2 Sa. 7. 1, &c.

NOw it came to pass, as David sate in his house that David said to Nathan the prophet, Lo, I dwell in an house of cedars, but the ark of the covenant of the LORD *remaineth* under curtains.

2 Then Nathan said unto David, Do all that *is* in thine heart, for God *is* with thee.

3 And it came to pass the same night, that the word of God came to Nathan, saying,

4 Go and tell David my servant, Thus saith the LORD, Thou shalt not build me an house to dwell in:

5 For I have not dwelt in an house since the day that I brought up Israel, unto this day, but † have gone from tent to tent, and from one tabernacle *to another.*

† Heb. *have been*

6 Wheresoever I have walked with all Israel, spake I a word to any of the judges of Israel, (whom I commanded to feed my people) saying, Why have ye not built me an house of cedars?

7 Now therefore thus shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I took thee † from the *sheep* coat, *even* from following the sheep, that thou shouldest be ruler over my people Israel:

† Heb. *from after*

8 And I have been with thee whithersoever thou hast walked, and have cut off all thine enemies from before thee, and have made thee a name like the name of the great men that *are* in the earth:

9 Also I will ordain a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, and they shall dwell in their place, and shall be moved no more: neither shall the children of wickedness waste them any more: (as at the beginning.

10 And since the time that I commanded judges *to be* over my people Israel) moreover, I will subdue all thine enemies. Furthermore I tell thee, that the LORD will build thee an house.

11 And it shall come to pass, when thy dayes be expired, that thou must go *to be* with thy fathers, that I will raise up thy seed after thee, which shall be of thy sons, and I will establish his kingdom.

12 He shall build me an house, and I will stablish his throne for ever.

13 * I will be his Father, and he shall be my son, and I will not take my mercy away from him, as I took it from *him* that was before thee:

* 2 Sa. 7. 14.

14 But I will settle him in mine house, and in my kingdom for ever, and his throne shall be established for evermore.

15 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.

16 And David the king came and sate before the LORD, and said, Who *am* I, O LORD God, and what *is* mine house, that thou hast brought me hitherto?

17 And *yet* this was a small thing in thine eyes, O God, for thou hast *also* spoken of my servants house for a great while to come, and hast regarded me according to the estate of a man of high degree, O LORD God.

18 What can David *speak* more to thee for the honour of thy servant? for thou knowest thy servant.

19 O LORD, for thy servants sake, and according to thine own heart, hast thou done all this greatness, in making known all these † great things.

† Heb. *greatnesses.*

20 O LORD, *there is* none like thee, neither *is there* any God beside thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

21 And what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people Israel, whom God went to redeem *to be* his own people, to make thee a name of greatness and terribleness, by driving out nations from before thy people, whom thou hast redeemed out of Egypt?

22 For thy people Israel didst thou make thine own people for ever, and thou, LORD, becamest their God.

23 Therefore now, LORD, let the

thing that thou haſt ſpoken, concerning thy ſervant, and concerning his houſe, be eſtabliſhed for ever, and do as thou haſt ſaid.

24 Let it even be eſtabliſhed, that thy Name may be magnified for ever, ſaying, The LORD of hoſts *is* the God of Iſrael, *even* a God to Iſrael: and *let* the houſe of David thy ſervant *be* eſtabliſhed before thee.

25 For thou, O my God, † haſt told thy ſervant that thou wilt build him an houſe: therefore thy ſervant hath found *in his heart* to pray before thee.

† Heb. *haſt revealed the ear of thy ſervant*, ‡ Or, *it hath pleaſed thee*

26 And now, LORD, (thou art God, and haſt promiſed this goodneſs unto thy ſervant.)

27 Now therefore ‡ let it pleaſe thee to bleſs the houſe of thy ſervant, ŷ it may be before thee for ever: for thou bleſſeſt, O LORD, and *it ſhall be* bleſſed for ever.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *David ſubdueth the Philiſtines and the Moabites:* 3 *He ſmiteth Hadarezer and the Syrians.*

* 2 Sa. 8. 1, &c.

NOw after this, * it came to paſs, that David ſmote the Philiſtines, and ſubdued them, and took Gath and her towns, out of the hand of the Philiſtines.

2 And he ſmote Moab, and the Moabites became Davids ſervants, and brought gifts.

‡ Or, *Hadadezer*, in Sam.

3 And David ſmote ‡ Hadarezer king of Zobah, unto Hamath, as he went to eſtabliſh his dominion by the river Euphrates.

4 And David took from him a thouſand chariots, and ſeven thouſand horſemen, and twenty thouſand footmen: David alſo houghed all the chariot *horſes* but, reſerved of them an hundred chariots.

† Heb. *Darmeſek*

5 And when the Syrians of † Damaſcus came to help Hadarezer king of Zobah, David ſlew of the Syrians two and twenty thouſand men.

‡ Called in the book of Sam. *Beta* and *Berothai*,

6 Then David put *gariſons* in Syria Damaſcus, and the Syrians became Davids ſervants, and brought gifts. Thus the LORD preſerved David whitherſoever he went.

7 And David took the ſhields of gold that were on the ſervants of Hadarezer, and brought them to Jeruſalem.

8 Likewiſe from ‡ Tibhath, and from Chun, cities of Hadarezer, brought David very much braſs, wherewith * Solomon made the brazen ſea, and the pillars, and the veſſels of braſs.

* 1 Kin. 7. 23. 4. 15.

9 Now when ‡ Tou king of Hamath heard how David had ſmitten all the hoſt of Hadarezer king of Zobah:

‡ Or, *Toi*, 2 Sam. 8. 9.

10 He ſent ‡ Hadoram his ſon to king David, † to enquire of his welfare, & † to congratulate him, becauſe he had fought againſt Hadarezer, and ſmitten him, (for Hadarezer † had war with Tou) and *with him* all manner of veſſels of gold, and ſilver, and braſs.

‡ Or, *Joram* 2 Sam. 8. 10. † Or, *to ſalute*, † Heb. *to bleſs* † Heb. *was the man of wars*

11 Them alſo king David dedicated unto the LORD, with the ſilver & the gold that he brought from all *theſe* nations: from Edom, and from Moab, and from the children of Ammon, & from the Philiſtines, & from Amalek.

12 Moreover, Abiſhai the ſon of Zeruiah, ſlew of the Edomites in the valley of ſalt, eighteen thouſand.

‡ Or, *remembrancer*. ‡ Called *Ahimelech* in Sam. ‡ Called *Serajah* in Sam. and *Shiſha*, 1 King. 4. 3. † Heb. *at the hand of the king*.

13 And he put gariſons in Edom; and all the Edomites became Davids ſervants. Thus the LORD preſerved David whitherſoever he went.

14 So David reigned over all Iſrael, and executed judgement and juſtice among all his people.

15 And Joab the ſon of Zeruiah *was* over the hoſt, and Jehoſhaphat the ſon of Ahilud, ‡ recorder.

16 And Zadok the ſon of Ahitub, and ‡ Abimelech the ſon of Abiathar *were* the prieſts, and ‡ Shauſha *was* ſcribe.

17 And Benaiah ŷ ſon of Jehoiada *was* over the Cherethites, and the Pelethites: and the ſons of David *were* chief † about the king.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Davids meſſengers ſent to comfort Hanun, are villanouſly intreated.*

* 2 Sa. 10. 1, &c.

NOw * it came to paſs after this, that Nahaſh the king of the children of Ammon died, and his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

2 And David ſaid, I will ſhew kindneſs unto Hanun the ſon of Nahaſh becauſe his father ſhewed kindneſs to me. And David ſent meſſengers to comfort him concerning his father. So the ſervants of David came into the land of the children of Ammon, to Hanun, to comfort him.

3 But the princes of the children of

of Ammon said to Hanun,
† Heb. In thine eyes doth David, &c. † Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? are not his servants come unto thee for to search, and to overthrow, and to spy out the land?

4 Wherefore Hanun took Davids servants, and shaved them, and cut off their garments in the midst, hard by their buttocks, and sent them away.

5 Then there went *certain*, and told David how the men were served, and he sent to meet them, (for the men were greatly ashamed) and the king said, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be be grown, and *then* return.

† Heb. to stink 6 And when the children of Ammon saw ỹ they had made themselves † odious to David, Hanun and the children of Ammon sent a thousand talents of silver to hire them chariots and horsemen out of Mesopotamia, and out of Syria-Maachah, and out of Zobah.

7 So they hired thirty and two thousand chariots, and the king of Maachah, and his people, who came and pitched before Medeba. And the children of Ammon gathered themselves together from their cities, and came to battel.

8 And when David heard *of it*, he sent Joab, and all the host of the mighty men.

9 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battel in aray before the gate of the city: and the kings that were come, *were* by themselves in the field.

† Heb. the face of the battel was 10 Now when Joab saw that † the battel was set against him before, and behind: he chose out of all the ‡ choice of Israel, & put *them* in aray against the Syrians.

‡ Or, young men 11 And the rest of the people he delivered unto the hand of † Abishai his brother: and they set themselves in aray against the
† Heb. Abshai children of Ammon.

12 And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will help thee.

13 Be of good courage, and let us behave our selves valiantly for our people, & for the cities of our God: and let the LORD do that which is good in his sight.

14 So Joab and the people that *were* with him, drew nigh before the Syrians, unto the battel, and they fled before him.

15 And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, they likewise fled before Abishai his brother, and entred into the city. Then Joab came to Jerusalem.

16 And when the Syrians saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they sent messengers, and drew forth the Syrians that *were* beyond the ‡ river: and ‡ That is, *Euphrates*: ‡ Or, *Shobath*, 2 Sam. 10. 16. ‡ Shophach the captain of ỹ host of Hadarezer *went* before them.

17 And it was told David, and he gathered all Israel, and passed over Jordan, and came upon them, and set *the battel* in aray against them: so when David had put the battel in aray against the Syrians, they fought with him.

18 But the Syrians fled before Israel, and David slew of the Syrians seven thousand men, *which fought in* chariots, and forty thousand footmen, and killed Shophach the captain of the host.

19 And when the servants of Hadarezer saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they made peace with David, and became his servants: neither would the Syrians help the children of Ammon any more.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Rabbah is besieged by Joab, spoiled by David, and the people thereof tortured.*

* 2 Sa. 11. 1. † Heb. at the return of the year, A Nd * † it came to pass, that after ỹ year was expired, at the time that kings go out *to battel*, Joab led forth the power of the army, and wasted the countrey of the children of Ammon, and came & besieged Rabbah (but David tarried at Jerusalem) & Joab smote Rabbah, and destroyed it.

* 2 Sa. 12. 30. † Heb. the weight of 2 And David * took the crown of *their king* from off his head, and found it † to weigh a talent of gold, & *there were* precious stones in it, and it was set upon Davids head: and he brought also exceeding much spoil out of ỹ city.

3 And he brought out the people that *were* in it, and cut *them* with saws, and with harrows of iron, and with axes: even so dealt David with all ỹ cities of the children of Ammon. And David & all the people returned to Jerusalem.

4 And it came to pass after

thing that thou hast spoken, concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, be established for ever, and do as thou hast said.

24 Let it even be established, that thy Name may be magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts *is* the God of Israel, *even* a God to Israel: and *let* the house of David thy servant *be* established before thee.

25 For thou, O my God, † Heb. *hast revealed the ear of thy servant*, ‡ Or, *it hath pleased thee* † hast told thy servant that thou wilt build him an house: therefore thy servant hath found *in his heart* to pray before thee.

26 And now, LORD, (thou art God, and hast promised this goodness unto thy servant.)

27 Now therefore ‡ let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, ŷ it may be before thee for ever: for thou blessest, O LORD, and *it shall be* blessed for ever.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *David subdueth the Philistines and the Moabites:* 3 *He smiteth Hadarezer and the Syrians.*

NOw after this, * it came to pass, that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them, and took Gath and her towns, out of the hand of the Philistines. * 2 Sa. 8. 1, &c.

2 And he smote Moab, and the Moabites became Davids servants, and brought gifts.

3 And David smote ‡ Hadarezer king of Zobah, unto Hamath, as he went to stablish his dominion by the river Euphrates. ‡ Or, *Hadadezer*, in Sam.

4 And David took from him a thousand chariots, and seven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: David also houghed all the chariot *horses* but, reserved of them an hundred chariots.

5 And when the Syrians of † Damascus came to help Hadarezer king of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men. † Heb. *Darmesek*

6 Then David put *garisons* in Syria Damascus, and the Syrians became Davids servants, and brought gifts. Thus the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

7 And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadarezer, and brought them to Jerusalem. ‡ Called in the book of Sam. *Beta* and *Berothai*,

8 Likewise from ‡ Tibhath, and from Chun, cities of Hadarezer, brought David very much brass, wherewith * Solomon made the brazen sea, and the pillars, and the vessels of brass. * 1 Kin. 7. 23. 4. 15.

9 Now when ‡ Tou king of Hamath heard how David had smitten all the host of Hadarezer king of Zobah: ‡ Or, *Toi*, 2 Sam. 8. 9.

10 He sent ‡ Hadoram his son to king David, ‡ to enquire of his welfare, & † to congratulate him, because he had fought against Hadarezer, and smitten him, (for Hadarezer † had war with Tou) and *with him* all manner of vessels of gold, and silver, and brass. ‡ Or, *Joram* 2 Sam. 8. 10. ‡ Or, *to salute*, † Heb. *to bless* † Heb. *was the man of wars*

11 Them also king David dedicated unto the LORD, with the silver & the gold that he brought from all *these* nations: from Edom, and from Moab, and from the children of Ammon, & from the Philistines, & from Amalek.

12 Moreover, Abishai the son of Zeruiah, slew of the Edomites in the valley of salt, eighteen thousand. ‡ Or, *remembrancer*.

13 And he put garisons in Edom; and all the Edomites became Davids servants. Thus the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went. ‡ Called *Ahimelech* in Sam.

14 So David reigned over all Israel, and executed judgement and justice among all his people. ‡ Called *Serajah* in Sam.

15 And Joab the son of Zeruiah *was* over the host, and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud, ‡ recorder. and *Shisha*, 1 King. 4. 3.

16 And Zadok the son of Ahitub, and ‡ Abimelech the son of Abiathar *were* the priests, and ‡ Shausha *was* scribe. † Heb. *at the hand of the king.*

17 And Benaiah ŷ son of Jehoiada *was* over the Cherethites, and the Pelethites: and the sons of David *were* chief † about the king.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *David's messengers sent to comfort Hanun, are villanously intreated.*

NOw * it came to pass after this, that Nahash the king of the children of Ammon died, and his son reigned in his stead. * 2 Sa. 10. 1, &c.

2 And David said, I will shew kindness unto Hanun the son of Nahash because his father shewed kindness to me. And David sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father. So the servants of David came into the land of the children of Ammon, to Hanun, to comfort him.

3 But the princes of the children of

of Ammon said to Hanun, † Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? are not his servants come unto thee for to search, and to overthrow, and to spy out the land?

† Heb. *In thine eyes doth David,* &c.

4 Wherefore Hanun took Davids servants, and shaved them, and cut off their garments in the midst, hard by their buttocks, and sent them away.

5 Then there went *certain,* and told David how the men were served, and he sent to meet them, (for the men were greatly ashamed) and the king said, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be be grown, and *then* return.

6 And when the children of Ammon saw ỹ they had made themselves † odious to David, Hanun and the children of Ammon sent a thousand talents of silver to hire them chariots and horsemen out of Mesopotamia, and out of Syria-Maachah, and out of Zobah.

† Heb. *to stink*

7 So they hired thirty and two thousand chariots, and the king of Maachah, and his people, who came and pitched before Medeba. And the children of Ammon gathered themselves together from their cities, and came to battel.

8 And when David heard *of it,* he sent Joab, and all the host of the mighty men.

9 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battel in aray before the gate of the city: and the kings that were come, *were* by themselves in the field.

10 Now when Joab saw that † the battel was set against him before, and behind: he chose out of all the ‡ choice of Israel, & put *them* in aray against the Syrians.

† Heb. *the face of the battel was*

‡ Or, *young men*

11 And the rest of the people he delivered unto the hand of † Abishai his brother: and they set themselves in aray against the children of Ammon.

† Heb. *Abishai*

12 And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will help thee.

13 Be of good courage, and let us behave our selves valiantly for our people, & for the cities of our God: and let the LORD do that which is good in his sight.

14 So Joab and the people that *were* with him, drew nigh before the Syrians, unto the battel, and they fled before him.

15 And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, they likewise fled before Abishai his brother, and entred into the city. Then Joab came to Jerusalem.

16 And when the Syrians saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they sent messengers, and drew forth the Syrians that *were* beyond the ‡ river: and Shophach the captain of ỹ host of Hadarezer *went* before them.

‡ That is, *Euphrates:* ‡ Or, *Shobach,* 2 Sam. 10. 16.

17 And it was told David, and he gathered all Israel, and passed over Jordan, and came upon them, and set *the battel* in aray against them: so when David had put the battel in aray against the Syrians, they fought with him.

18 But the Syrians fled before Israel, and David slew of the Syrians seven thousand men, *which fought in* chariots, and forty thousand footmen, and killed Shophach the captain of the host.

19 And when the servants of Hadarezer saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they made peace with David, and became his servants: neither would the Syrians help the children of Ammon any more.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Rabbah is besieged by Joab, spoiled by David, and the people thereof tortured.*

AND * it came to pass, that after ỹ year was expired, at the time that kings go out *to battel,* Joab led forth the power of the army, and wasted the countrey of the children of Ammon, and came & besieged Rabbah (but David tarried at Jerusalem) & Joab smote Rabbah, and destroyed it.

* 2 Sa. 11. 1.

† Heb. *at the return of the year,*

2 And David * took the crown of *their king* from off his head, and found it † to weigh a talent of gold, & *there were* precious stones in it, and it was set upon Davids head: and he brought also exceeding much spoil out of ỹ city.

* 2 Sa. 12. 30.

† Heb. *the weight of*

3 And he brought out the people that *were* in it, and cut *them* with saws, and with harrows of iron, and with axes: even so dealt David with all ỹ cities of the children of Ammon. And David & all the people returned to Jerusalem.

4 And it came to pass after

2 Sa. *21.18. ‡ Or, continued † Heb. stood ‡ Or, Gob ‡ Or, Rapha, ‡ Called also Jaareoregim, 2 Sam. 21. 19. * 2 Sa. 21. 20. † Heb. a man of measure, † Heb. born to the giant, or, Rapha. ‡ Or, reproached ‡ Called Shammah, 1Sam. 16 9. * 2 Sa. 24. 1, &c. ‡ Heb. And it was evil in the eyes of the LORD concerning this thing, * 2 Sa. 24. 10.

this, * that there ‡arose war * Gezer with the Philistines, at which time Sibbechai the Hushathite slew Sippai, *that was* of the children of ‡the giant, and they were subdued.

5 And there was war again with the Philistines, and Elhanan the son of ‡Jair slew Lahmi the brother of Goliath the Gittite, whose spearstaff *was* like a weavers beam.

6 And yet again * there was war at Gath, where was † a man of *great* stature, whose fingers and toes *were* four and twenty, six *on each hand*, and six *on each foot*: and he also was †the son of the giant.

7 But when he ‡ defied Israel, Jonathan the son of ‡ Shimea, Davids brother, slew him.

8 These were born unto the giant in Gath, and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *The people numbred*: 18 *David building an altar, the plague stayeth.*

AND * Satan stood up against Israel, and provoked David to number Israel.

2 And David said to Joab, and to the rulers of ỹ people, Go, number Israel from Beer-sheba even to Dan; and bring the number of them to me, that I may know it.

3 And Joab answered, The LORD make his people an hundred times so many more as they be: but my lord the king, *are* they not all my lords servants? why then doth my lord require this thing? why will he be a cause of trespass to Israel?

4 Nevertheless, the kings word prevailed against Joab: wherefore Joab departed, and went throughout all Israel, and came to Jerusalem.

5 ¶ And Joab gave the sum of the number of the people unto David: and all they of Israel were a thousand thousand, and an hundred thousand men that drew sword: and Judah *was* four hundred threescore and ten thousand men that drew sword.

6 But Levi and Benjamin counted he not among them: for the kings word was abominable to Joab.

7 † And God was displeased with this thing; therefore he smote Israel.

8 And David said unto God, † I have sinned greatly, because I have done this thing: but now, I beseech thee, do away the iniquity of thy servant, for I have done very foolishly.

9 And the LORD spake unto Gad, Davids seer, saying.

10 Go and tell David, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I offer thee three things, *m*chuse thee one of them, that I may do it unto thee.

11 So Gad came to David, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, † Chuse thee,

12 Either three years famine, or three moneths to be destroyed before thy foes, (while that the sword of thine enemies overtaketh *thee*) or else three days the sword of the LORD, even the pestilence in the land, and the angel of the LORD destroying throughout all the coasts of Israel: Now therefore advise thy self what word I shall bring again to him that sent me.

13 And David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait: Let me fall now into the hand of the LORD, (for ‡ very great *are* his mercies) but let me not fall into the hand of man.

14 ¶ So the LORD sent pestilence upon Israel: and there fell of Israel seventy thousand men.

15 And God sent an angel * unto Jerusalem to destroy it: and as he was destroying, the LORD beheld, and he repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed, It is enough, stay now thine hand. And the angel of the LORD stood by the threshing-floor of ‡ Ornan the Jebusite.

16 And David lift up his eyes, and saw the angel of the LORD stand between the earth and the heaven, having a drawn sword in his hand, stretched out over Jerusalem. Then David & the elders of Israel, *who were* clothed in sackcloth, fell upon their faces.

17 And David said unto God, Is it not I *that* commanded the people to be numbred? even I it is that have sinned, and done evil indeed; but as for these sheep, what have they done? Let thine hand, I pray thee, O LORD my God, be on me, and on my fathers house, but not on thy people, that they should be plagued.

18 Then

† Heb. stretch out

† Heb. Take to thee,

‡ Or, many

* 2 Sa. 24. 16.

‡ Or, Araunah 2 Sam. 24. 18.

*2 Chr. 3. 1.

18 Then the *angel of the LORD, commanded Gad to say to David, that David should go up, and set up an altar unto the LORD, in the threshing floor of Ornan the Jebusite.

19 And David went up at the saying of Gad, which he spake in the Name of the LORD.

‡ Or, *When Ornan turned back and saw the angel*, then he *and his four sons with him hid themselves.*

20 ‡ And Ornan turned back, and saw the angel; and his four sons with him hid themselves. Now Ornan was threshing wheat.

21 And as David came to Ornan, Ornan looked, and saw David, and went out of the threshing floor, and bowed himself to David, with his face to the ground.

† Heb. *Give*

22 Then David said to Ornan, † Grant me the place of *this* threshing floor, that I may build an altar therein unto the LORD: thou shalt grant it me for the full price, that the plague may be stayed from the people.

23 And Ornan said unto David, Take it to thee, and let my lord the king do that which is good in his eyes: Lo, I give *thee* the oxen *also* for burnt-offerings, and the threshing instruments for wood and the wheat for the meat-offering, I give it all.

24 And king David said to Ornan, Nay, but I will verily buy it for the full price: for I will not take that which is thine for the LORD, nor offer burnt-offerings without cost.

* 2 Sa. 24. 24.

25 * So David gave to Ornan for the place, six hundred shekels of gold by weight.

26 And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings, and called upon the LORD, and he answered him from heaven by fire upon the altar of burnt-offering.

27 And the LORD commanded the angel, & he put up his sword again into the sheath thereof.

28 At that time, when David saw that the LORD had answered him in the threshing floor of Ornan the Jebusite, then he sacrificed there.

* 1 Kin. 3. 4. Chap. 16. 39. 2 Chr. 1. 3.

29 For the tabernacle of the LORD, which Moses made in the wilderness, and the altar of the burnt-offerings, *were* at that season in the high place at *Gibeon:

30 But David could not go before it, to enquire of God: for he was afraid, because of the sword of the angel of the LORD.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Davids preparation to build the temple:* 6 *He instructeth Solomon.*

THen David said, This is the house of the LORD God, and this is the altar of the burnt-offering for Israel.

2 And David commanded to gather together the strangers that *were* in the land of Israel: and he set masons, to hew wrought stones to build the house of God.

3 And David prepared iron in abundance, for the nails, for the doors of the gates, and for the joynings, and brass in abundance without weight;

4 Also cedar-trees in abundance: for the Zidonians, and they of Tyre brought much cedar-wood to David.

* Chap. 29. 1.

5 And David said, * Solomon my son is young and tender, and the house *that is* to be builded for the LORD, *must be* exceeding magnifical, of fame, and of glory throughout all countreys: I will *therefore* now make preparation for it. So David prepared abundantly before his death.

6 Then he called for Solomon his son, and charged him to build an house for the LORD God of Israel.

7 And David said to Solomon, My son, as for me, it was in my minde to build an house unto the Name of the LORD my God.

* Chap. 28. 3.

8 But the word of the LORD came to me, saying, * Thou hast shed blood abundantly, and hast made great wars: thou shalt not build an house unto my Name, because, thou hast shed much blood upon the earth in my sight.

‡ That is, *peaceable*,

9 Behold, a son shall be born to thee, who shall be a man of rest, and I will give him rest from all his enemies round about: for his name shall be ‡ Solomon, and I will give peace and quietness unto Israel in his days.

* 2 Sa. 7. 13.

10 * He shall build an house for my Name, and he shall be my son, and I *will be* his Father, and I will establish the throne of his kingdom over Israel for ever.

11 Now, my son, the LORD be with thee, and prosper thou, and build the house of the LORD thy God, as he hath said of thee.

12 Onely

12 Onely the LORD give thee wisdom and understanding, and give thee charge concerning Israel, that thou mayest keep the law of the LORD thy God.

13 Then shalt thou prosper, if thou takest heed to fulfil the statutes and judgements which the LORD charged Moses with, concerning Israel: be strong, and of good courage, dread not, nor be dismayed.

14 Now behold, ‡in my trouble, I have prepared for the house of the LORD an hundred thousand talents of gold, and a thousand thousand talents of silver, and of brass and iron, without *weight: (for it is in abundance) timber also and stone have I prepared, and thou mayest adde thereto.

‡ Or, *in my poverty*

* As vers. 3.

15 Moreover, *there are* workmen with thee in abundance; hewers, & ‡ workers of stone and timber, & all manner of cunning men, for every manner of work.

‡ That is, *masons and carpenters*,

16 Of the gold, the silver, & the brass, and the iron, *there is* no number. Arise therefore, and be doing, and the LORD be with thee.

17 David also commanded all the princes of Israel to help Solomon his son, *saying*,

18 Is not the LORD your God with you? and hath he *not* given you rest on every side? for he hath given the inhabitants of the land into mine hand, and the land is subdued before the LORD, and before his people.

19 Now set your heart and your soul to seek the LORD your God: arise therefore, and ‡ build ye the sanctuary of the LORD God, to bring the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and the holy vessels of God, into the house that is to be built to the Name of the LORD.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *David in his old age maketh Solomon king.* 2 *The number and distribution of the Levites.* 7 *The familiee of the Gershonites.* 12 *The sons of Kohath.*

SO when David was old, and full of days, he made * Solomon his son king over Israel.

*Chap. 28. 5.

2 And he gathered together all the princes of Israel, with the priests and the Levites.

3 Now the Levites were numbred from the age of *thirty years and upward: and their number by their polls, man by man, was thirty and eight thousand.

*Num. 4. 3.

4 Of which twenty and four thousand *were* ‡ to set forward the work of the house of the LORD; and six thousand *were* officers and judges.

‡ Or, *to oversee*

5 Moreover, four thousand *were* porters, and four thousand praised the LORD with the instruments which I made (*said David*) to praise *therewith*.

6 And David * divided them into † courses among the sons of Levi, *namely*, Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

*Exod. 6. 16. Chap. 6. 1, &c. 2 Chr. 8. 14. *and* 29. 25.

† Heb. *divisions*

7 Of the *Gershonites, *were* ‡ Laadan and Shimei.

*Chap. 26. 21.

‡ Or, † *Libni* Chap. 6. 17.

8 The sons of Laadan, the chief *was* Jehiel, and Zetham, and Joel, three.

9 The sons of Shimei: Shelomith, and Haziel, and Haran, three. These *were* the chief of the fathers of Laadar.

10 And the sons of Shimei *were*, Jahath, ‡ Zina, and Jeush and Beriah. These four *were* the sons of Shimei.

‡ Or, † *Zizah*, vers. 11.

11 And Jahath was the chief, & Ziza the second: but Jeush & Periah † had not many sons: therefore they were in one reckoning, according to *their* fathers house.

† Heb. *did not multiply sons*:

12 The sons of Kohath: Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel, four.

13 The sons of * Amram: Aaron and Moses: and * Aaron was separated, that he should sanctifie † the most holy things, he and his sons for ever, to burn *incense* before the LORD, to minister unto him, and to bless his Name for ever.

*Exod. 6. 20. *Exod. 28. 1. Hebr. 5. 4.

14 Now concerning Moses the man of God, his sons were named of the tribe of Levi.

15 * The sons of Moses *were*, Gershom, and Eliezer.

*Exod. 2. 22. *and* 18. 3, 4.

16 Of the sons of Gershom: Shebuel *was* the chief.

17 And the sons of Eliezer *were*: *Rehabiah ‡ the chief. And Eliezer had none other sons: but the sons of Rehabiah † were very many.

*Chap. 26. 25. ‡ Or, *the first*. † Heb. *were highly multiplied*.

18 Of the sons of Izhar: Shelomith the chief.

19 Of the sons of Hebron: Jeriah the first, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, and Jekamiam the fourth.

20 Of

20 Of the sons of Uzziel: Michah the first, and Jesiah the second.

21 The sons of Merari: Mahli, and Mushi. The sons of Mahli: Eleazar, and Kish.

22 And Eleazar died, and had no sons, but daughters: and their ‡brethren the sons of Kish took them.

‡ Or, kinsmen

23 The sons of Mushi: Mahli, and Eder, and Jerimoth, three.

24 These *were* the sons of *Levi, after the house of their fathers, *even* the chief of the fathers, as they were counted by number of names by their polls, that did the work for the service of the house of the LORD, from the age of *twenty years and upward.

*Num. 10.17, 21.

25 For David said, The LORD God of Israel hath given rest unto his people, ‡that they may dwell in Jerusalem for ever.

*Num. 1.3.

‡ Or, *and he dwelleth in Jerusalem*, &c.

26 And also unto the Levites, they shall no *more* carry the tabernacle, nor any vessels of it, for the service thereof.

27 For by the last words of David, the Levites *were* †numbred from twenty years old & above:

† Heb. *numbers*

28 Because †their office *was* to wait on the sons of Aaron, for the service of the house of the LORD, in the courts, and in the chambers, and in the purifying of all holy things, and the work of the service of the house of God:

† Heb. *their station* was *at the hand of the sons of Aaron*,

29 Both for the shew bread, and for the *fine flour for meat-offering, and for the unleavened cakes, and for *that which is baked in* the ‡pan, and for that which is fried, and for all manner of measures and size:

*Levit. 6.20. Chap. 9.29, &c.

30 And to stand every morning to thank and praise the LORD, and likewise at even:

‡ Or, *flat plate*,

31 And to offer all burnt-sacrifices unto the LORD, in the sabbaths, in the new moons, and on the set feasts, by number, according to the order commanded unto them continually before the LORD:

32 And that they should keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the holy place, and the charge of the sons of Aaron their brethren, in the service of the house of the LORD.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *The divisions of the sons of Aaron by lot.* 20 *The Kohathites,* 27 *and the Merarites divided by lot.*

NOw these *are* the divisions of the sons of Aaron. The sons of Aaron; Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

*Levit. 10.1,6.

2 But *Nadab and Abihu died before their father, and had no children: therefore Eleazar and Ithamar executed ŷ priests office.

*Num. 3.4. *and* 26.61.

3 And David distributed them, both Zadok of the sons of Eleazar: and Ahimelech of the sons of Ithamar, according to their offices in their service.

4 And there were more chief men found of the sons of Eleazar, then of the sons of Ithamar, and *thus* were they divided. Among the sons of Eleazar *there were* sixteen chief men of the house of *their* fathers, and eight among the sons of Ithamar, according to the house of their fathers.

5 Thus were they divided by lot, one sort with another: for the governors of the sanctuary, and governors *of the house* of God, were of the sons of Eleazar, and of the sons of Ithamar.

6 And Shemaiah the son of Nathanael the scribe, *one* of the Levites, wrote them before the king, & the princes, & Zadok the priest & Ahimelech ŷ son of Abiathar, & *before* the chief of the fathers of ŷ priests & Levites: one †principal household being taken for Eleazar, & one taken for Ithamar.

† Heb. *house of the father*

7 Now the first lot came forth to Jehoiarib, the second to Jedaiah,

8 The third to Harim, the fourth to Seorim,

9 The fifth to Malchijah, the sixth to Mijamin,

10 The seventh to Hakkoz, the eighth to *Abijah,

*Luke 1.5.

11 The ninth to Jeshua, the tenth to Shechaniah,

12 The eleventh to Eliashib, the twelfth to Jakim,

13 The thirteenth to Huppah, the fourteenth to Immer,

14 The fifteenth to Bilgah, the sixteenth to Immer,

15 The seventeenth to Hezir, the eighteenth to Aphses,

16 The nineteenth to Pethahiah, the twentieth to Jehezekel,

17 The one and twentieth to Jachin, the two and twentieth to Gamul,

18 The three and twentieth to Delaiah, the four and twentieth to Maaziah.

19 These *were* the orderings of

of them in their service, to come into the house of the LORD, according to their manner, under Aaron their father, as the LORD God of Israel had commanded him.

20 ¶ And the rest of the sons of Levi *were these*: of the sons of Amram: Shubael, of the sons of Shubael: Jedaiah.

21 Concerning Rehabiah: of the sons of Rehabiah, the first *was* Isshiah.

22 Of the Izharites, Shelomoth: of the sons of Shelomoth, Jahath.

*Chap. 23. 19. *and* 26. 31.

23 And the sons *of* * *Hebron*: Jeriah *the first*, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, Jekameam the fourth.

24 Of ŷ sons of Uzziel, Michah: of the sons of Michah, Shamir.

25 The brother of Michah, *was* Isshiah: of the sons of Ishiah, Zechariah.

26 The sons of Merari *were*, Mahli, and Mushi: the sons of Jaaziah: Beno.

27 ¶ The sons of Merari by Jaaziah, Beno, and Shoham, and Zaccur, and Ibri.

28 Of Mahli *came* Eleazar, who had no sons.

29 Concerning Kish: the son of Kish *was* Jerahmeel.

30 The sons also of Mushi: Mahli, and Eder, and Jerimoth. These *were* the sons of the Levites, after the house of their fathers.

31 These likewise cast lots over against their brethren the sons of Aaron, in the presence of David the king, and Zadok and Ahimelech, and the chief of the fathers of the priests and Levites, even the principal fathers, over against their younger brethren.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The number & offices of the singers.* 8 *Their division into order by lot.*

MOreover, David and the captains of the host separated to the service of the sons of Asaph, and of Heman, and of Jeduthun, who should prophesie with harps, with psalteries, and with cymbals: and the number of the workmen, according to their service, was:

2 Of the sons of Asaph: Zaccur, and Joseph, and Nethaniah, and ‡ Asarelah, the sons of Asaph, under the hands of Asaph, which prophesied † according to the order of the king.

3 Of Jeduthun: the sons of Jeduthun, Gedaliah, and ‡ Zeri, and Jeshaiah, Hashabiah, and Mattithiah, ‡ six, under the hands of their father Jeduthun, who prophesied with a harp, to give thanks, and to praise the LORD.

4 Of Heman: the sons of Heman, Bukkiah, Mattaniah, ‡ Uzziel, ‡ Shebuel, & Jermoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliatha, Giddalti, & Romamti-ezer, Joshbekashah, Mallothi, Hothir, *and* Mahazioth.

5 All these *were* the sons of Heman the king's seer in the ‡ words of God, to lift up the horn. And God gave to Heman fourteen sons and three daughters.

6 All these *were* under the hands of their father, for song, *in* the house of the LORD, with cymbals psalteries, and harps, for the service of the house of God, * according to the king's order, to Asaph, Jeduthun, and Heman.

7 So the number of them, with their brethren, ŷ were instructed in the songs of the LORD, *even* all that were cunning, *was* two hundred fourscore and eight.

8 And they cast lots, ward against *ward*, as well the small as the great, the teacher as the scholar.

9 Now the first lot came forth for Asaph to Joseph, the second to Gedaliah, who with his brethren and sons *were* twelve:

10 The third to Zaccur, *he*, his sons & his brethren *were* twelve:

11 The fourth to Izri, *he*, his sons & his brethren *were* twelve:

12 The fifth to Nethaniah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

13 The sixth to Bukkiah, *he*, his sons & his brethren *were* twelve:

14 The seventh to Jesharelah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve.

15 The eighth to Jeshaiah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

16 The ninth to Mattaniah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

17 The tenth to Shimei, *he*, his sons and his bretbren *were* twelve:

18 The eleventh to Azareel, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

19 The twelfth to Hashabiah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

20 The

‡ Otherwise called *Jeshaelah*, verſ. 14.

† Heb. *by the hands of the king.*

‡ Or, *Izri*, verſ. 11.

‡ Whit Shimei, mentioned verſ. 17.

‡ Or, *Azareel*, verſ. 18.

‡ Or, *Shubael*, verſ. 20.

‡ Or, *matters*

† Heb. *by the hands of the king*,

20 The thirteenth to Shubael, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

21 The fourteenth to Mattithiah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

22 The fifteenth to Jerimoth, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

23 The sixteenth to Hananiah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

24 The seventeenth to Joshbekashah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

25 The eighteenth to Hanani, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

26 The nineteenth to Mallothi, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

27 The twentieth to Eliathah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

28 The one and twentieth to Hothir, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

29 The two and twentieth to Giddalti, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

30 The three and twentieth to Mahazioth, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

31 The four and twentieth to Romamti-ezer, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *The division of the porters.* 13 *The gates assigned by lot.* 20 *The Levites that had charge of the treasures.*

CONcerning the divisions of the porters: of the Korhites *was* ‡ Meshelemiah the son of Kore, of the sons of ‡ Asaph.

2 And the sons of Meshelemiah *were*, Zechariah the first-born, Jediael the second, Zebadiah the third, Jathniel the fourth,

3 Elam the fifth, Jehohanan the sixth, Elioenai the seventh.

4 Moreover, the sons of Obed-edom *were*, Shemaiah the first-born, Jehozabad the second, Joah the third, and Sacar the fourth, and Nethaneel the fifth.

5 Ammiel the sixth, Issachar the seventh, Peulthai the eight: for God blessed ‡ him.

6 Also unto Shemaiah his son were sons born, that ruled throughout the house of their father: for they *were* mighty men of valour.

7 The sons of Shemaiah: Othni, and Raphael, and Obed, Elzabad, whose brethren, *were* strong men; Elihu, and Semachiah.

8 All these of the sons of Obed-edom: they, and their sons, and their brethren, able men for strength for the service, *were* three-score and two of Obed-edom.

9 And Meshelemiah had sons & brethren, strong men, eighteen.

10 Also Hosah of the children of Merari had sons: Simri the chief (for *though* he was not the first-born, yet his father made him the chief.)

11 Hilkiah the second, Tebaliah the third, Zechariah the fourth: all the sons and brethren of Hosah, *were* thirteen.

12 Among these *were* the divisions of the porters, *even* among the chief men, having wards one against another, to minister in the house of the LORD.

13 ¶ And they cast lots, ‡ as well the small as the great, according to the house of their fathers for every gate.

14 And the lot eastward fell to ‡ Shelemaiah: then for Zechariah his son, (a wise counsellour) they cast lots, and his lot came out northward.

15 To Obed-edom southward, and to his sons, the house of † Asuppim.

16 To Shuppim and Hosah; *the lot came forth* westward, with the gate Shallecheth, by the causey of the going ‡ up, ward against ward.

17 Eastward *were* six Levites, northward four a day, southward four a day, and toward Asuppim two and two.

18 And Parbar westward, four at the causey, *and* two at Parbar.

19 These *are* the divisions of the porters among the sons of Kore, and among the sons of Merari.

20 ¶ And of the Levites: Ahijah *was* over the treasures of the house of God, and over the treasures of the † dedicate things.

21 As concerning the sons of ‡ Laadan; the sons of ‡ Gershonite Laadan, chief fathers, *even* of Laadan the Gershonite *were*, ‡ Jehieli.

22 The sons of Jehieli: Zetham, and Joel his brother, *which were* over the treasures of the house of the LORD.

23 Of the Amramites, *and* the

‡ Or, *Shelemiah*, verſ. 14.

‡ Or, *Ebiasaph*. Chap. 6. 37. *and* 9. 19.

‡ That is, *Obed-edom*, as Chap. 13. 14.

‡ Or, *as well for the ſmall as for the great*,

‡ Called, *Meſhelemiah*, verſ. 1.

† Heb. *gatherings*

‡ See 1 King. 10. 5. 2 Chr. 9. 4.

† Heb. *holy things*.

‡ Or, *Libnai*. Chap. 6. 17.

‡ Or, *Jehiel*. Chap. 23. 8.

the Izharites, the Hebronites, *and* the Uzzielites:

24 And Shebuel the son of Gershom, the son of Moses, *was* ruler of the treasures.

25 And his brethren by Eliezer: Rehabiah his son, and Jeshaiah his son, and Joram his son, and Zichri his son, and Shelomith his son.

26 Which Shelomith and his brethren *were* over all the treasures of the dedicate things, which David the king, and the chief fathers, the captains over thousands and hundreds, and the captains of the host had dedicated.

27 † Out of the spoils won in battels, did they dedicate to maintain the house of the LORD.

† Heb. *out of the battels and spoils*

28 And all that Samuel the Seer and Saul the son of Kish, & Abner the son of Ner, and Joab the son of Zeruiah had dedicated: *and* whosoever had dedicated *any thing*, *it was* under the hand of Shelomith, and of his brethren.

29 ¶ Of the Izharites, Chenaniah and his sons, *were* for the outward business over Israel, for officers and judges.

30 *And* of the Hebronites, Hashabiah and his brethren, men of valour, a thousand & seven hundred, *were* † officers among them of Israel on this side Jordan westward, in all business of the LORD, and in the service of the king.

† Heb. *over the charge*

31 Among the Hebronites *was* Jerijah the chief, *even* among the Hebronites, according to the generations of his fathers: in the fortieth year of the reign of David they were sought for, and there were found among them mighty men of valour, at Jazer of Gilead.

32 And his brethren men of valour, were two thousand and seven hundred chief fathers, whom king David made rulers over the Reubenites, the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manasseh, for every matter pertaining to God, and † affairs of the king.

† Heb. *thing*

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The twelve captains for the moneths.* 16 *The princes of the tribes.*

NOw the children of Israel, after their number, *to wit*, the chief fathers, and captains of thousands, and hundreds, & their officers that served the king in any matter of the courses, which came in and went out moneth by moneth, throughout all the moneths of the year, of every course *were* twenty and four thousand.

2 Over the first course for the first moneth, *was* Jashobeam the son of Zabdiel: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand

3 Of the children of Perez *was* the chief of all the captains of the host for the first moneth.

4 And over the course of the second moneth, *was* ‡ Dodai an Ahohite, and of his course *was* Mikloth also the ruler: in his course likewise *were* twenty and four thousand.

‡ Or, *Dodo*, 2 Sam. 23. 9.

5 The third captain of the host for the third moneth, *was* Benaiah the son of Jehoajda a ‡ chief priest: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

‡ Or, *principal officers*,

6 This *is that* Benaiah, *who was* * mighty among the thirty, and above the thirty: and in his course *was* Amizabad his son.

* 2 Sa. 23. 20, 22, 23. Chap. 11. 22, &c.

7 The fourth *captain* for the fourth moneth, *was* Asahel the brother of Joab, and Zebadiah his son after him: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

8 The fifth captain for the fifth moneth, *was* Shamhuth the Izrahite: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

9 The sixth *captain* for the sixth moneth *was* Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

10 The seventh *captain* for the seventh moneth, *was* Helez the Pelonite, of the children of Ephraim, and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

11 The eighth *captain* for the eighth moneth, *was* Sibbekai the Hushathite of the Zarhites, and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

12 The ninth *captain* for the ninth moneth, *was* Abiezer the Anetothite, of the Benjamites: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

13 The tenth *captain* for the tenth moneth, *was* Maharai the Netophathite, of the Zarhites: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

14 The eleventh *captain* for the eleventh moneth, *was* Benaiah the Pirathonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

15 The twelfth *captain* for the twelfth

‡ Or, *Heled* Chap. 11. 30.

twelfth moneth, *was* ‡Heldai the Netophathite, of Othniel: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

16 ¶ Furthermore, over the tribes of Israel: the ruler of the Reubenites, *was* Eliezer the son of Zichri: of the Simeonites, Shephatiah the son of Maachah.

17 Of the Levites Hashabiah the son of Kemuel: of the Aaronites, Zadok.

18 Of Judah Elihu, *one* of the brethren of David: Issachar, Omri the son of Michal.

19 Of Zebulun, Ishmaiah the son of Obadiah: of Naphtali, Jerimoth the son of Azriel.

20 Of the children of Ephraim, Hoshea the son of Azariah: of the half-tribe of Manasseh, Joel the son of Pedaiah.

21 Of the half-*tribe* of Manasseh in Gilead, Iddo the son of Zechariah: of Benjamin, Jaasiel the son of Abner.

22 Of Dan, Azariel, the son of Jeroham. These *were* the princes of the tribes of Israel.

23 ¶ But David took not the number of them from twenty years old and under: because the LORD had said, he would increase Israel like to the stars of the heavens.

24 Joab the son of Zeruiah began to number, but he finished not, because there * fell wrath for it against Israel, neither † was the number put in the account of the chronicles of king David.

* 2 Sa. 24. 15. Chap. 21. 7.

† Heb. *ascended*

25 And over the kings treasures *was* Azmaveth the son of Adiel: and over the store-houses, in the fields, in the cities, and in the villages, and in the castles, *was* Jehonathan the son of Uzziah.

26 And over them that did the work of the field, for tillage of the ground, *was* Ezra ŷ son of Chelub.

† Heb. *over that which was of the vineyards*

27 And over the vineyards, *was* Shimei the Ramathite: †over the increase also of the vineyards for the wine-cellars, was Zabdi the Shiphmite.

28 And over the olive-trees, and the sycamore-trees, that *were* in the low plains, *was* Baalhanan the Gederite: and over the cellars of oyl, *was* Joash.

29 And over the herds that fed in Sharon, *was* Shetrai the Sharonite: and over the herds that *were* in the valleys, was Shaphat the son of Adlai.

30 Over the camels also *was* Obil the Ishmaelite: and over the asses, *was* Jehdeiah the Meronothite.

31 And over the flocks *was* Jaziz the Hagerite. All these *were* the rulers of the substance which *was* king Davids.

32 Also Jonathan Davids uncle was a counsellor, a wise man, and a ‡scribe: and Jehiel ŷ son of ‡Hachmoni, *was* with the kings sons.

‡ Or, *secretary*: ‡ Or, *Hachmonite*

33 And Achitophel *was* the kings counsellor, & Hushai the Archite *was* the kings companion.

34 And after Achitophel *was* Jehoiada, the son of Benaiah, and Abiathar: and the general of the kings army *was* Joab.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *David exhorteth to fear God, 9, 20 encourageth Solomon to build the temple.*

AND David assembled all the princes of Israel, the princes of the tribes, and the captains of the companies, that ministred to the king by course, & the captains over the thousands, and captains over the hundreds, and the stewards over all the substance and ‡ possession of the king, and of his sons, With the ‡ officers, and with the mighty men, and with all the valiant men, unto Jerusalem.

‡ Or, *cattel* ‡ Or, *eunuchs*

2 Then David the king stood up upon his feet, and said, Hear me, my brethren, and my people, As for me, I had in mine heart to build an house of rest for the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and for the footstool of our God, and had made ready for the building.

3 But God said unto me, * Thou shalt not build an house for my Name, because thou *hast been* a man of war, and hast shed † blood.

* 2 Sa 7. 5, 1 1 Kin 5. 5. Chap 22. 8.

† He *bloods*

4 Howbeit, the LORD God of Israel chose me before all the house of my father, to be king over Israel for ever: for he hath * chosen Judah *to be* the ruler: and of the house of Judah, the house of my father, he liked me, to make me king over all Israel.

* Ge 49. 8. 1 Sam 16. 1 Psalm 78. 6 Cha 23. 1

5 And * of all my sons (for the LORD hath given me many sons) he hath chosen Solomon my son, to sit upon the throne of the kingdom of the LORD over Israel.

* 2 Sa 7. 1

6 And he said unto me, * Solomon

*2 Chr. 1. 6. mon thy ſon he ſhall build my houſe, and my courts: for I have choſen him to be my ſon and I will be his father.

7 Moreover, I will eſtabliſh his † Heb. ſtrong kingdom for ever, if he be † conſtant to do my commandments, & my judgements, as at this day.

8 Now therefore in the ſight of all Iſrael, ỹ congregation of ỹ LORD, and in the audience of our God, keep & ſeek for all ỹ commandments of the LORD your God: ỹ ye may poſſeſs this good land, and leave *it* for an inheritance for your children after you for ever.

9 ¶ And thou, Solomon my ſon know thou the God of thy father, and ſerve him with a perfect heart, and with a willing minde: for * the LORD ſearcheth all hearts, and underſtandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts: if thou ſeek him, he will be found of thee: but if thou forſake him, he will caſt thee off for ever.

* 1 Sa. 16. 2. Pſalm 7. 9. and 139. 2. Revel. 1. 20. and 7. 10. and 10. 12.

10 Take heed now, for the LORD hath choſen thee to build an houſe for the ſanctuary: be ſtrong, and do *it*.

11 ¶ Then David gave to Solomon his ſon the patern of the porch, & of the houſes thereof, & of the treaſuries thereof, and of the upper chambers thereof, and of the inner parlors thereof, and of the place of the mercy ſeat:

12 And the patern † of all that he had by the ſpirit, of the courts of the houſe of the LORD, and of all the chambers round about, of the treaſuries of the houſe of God, and of the treaſuries of the dedicate things:

† Heb. of all that was with him

13 Alſo for ỹ courſes of ỹ prieſts and the Levites, and for all ỹ work of the ſervice of the houſe of the LORD, and for all the veſſels of ſervice in the houſe of the LORD.

14 *He gave* of gold by weight, for *things* of gold, for all inſtruments of all manner of ſervice; ſilver alſo for all inſtruments of ſilver, by weight for all inſtruments of every kinde of ſervice:

15 Even the weight for the candleſticks of gold, and for their lamps of gold, by weight for every candleſtick, and for the lamps thereof: and for the candleſticks of ſilver by weight, *both* for the candleſtick, and *alſo* for the lamps thereof: according to the uſe of every candleſtick.

16 And by weight *he gave* gold for the tables of ſhew-bread, for every table, and *likewiſe* ſilver for the tables of ſilver.

17 Alſo pure gold for the fleſh-hooks and the bowls, and the cups: and for the golden baſon *he gave* gold by weight for every baſon: and *likewiſe* ſilver by weight for every baſon of ſilver.

18 And for the altar of incenſe, refined gold by weight: and gold for the patern of the chariot of the * cherubims, that ſpread out *their wings*, and covered the ark of the covenant of the LORD.

* 1 Sa. 4. 4. 1 King. 6. 23, &c.

19 All this *ſaid David*, the LORD made me underſtand in writing by *his* hand upon me, *even* all the works of this patern.

20 And David ſaid to Solomon his ſon, Be ſtrong and of good courage, and do *it*: fear not, nor be diſmayed: for the LORD God, *even* my God, *will be* with thee; he will not fail thee, nor forſake thee, until thou haſt finiſhed all the work for the ſervice of the houſe of the LORD.

21 And behold, the courſes of the prieſts and the Levites, *even they ſhall be with thee*, for all the ſervice of the houſe of God, and *there ſhall be* with thee for all manner of work manſhip, every willing ſkilful man for any manner of ſervice: alſo the princes and all the people *will be* wholly at thy commandment.

CHAP. XXIX.

1, 6 *David cauſeth the princes and the people to offer willingly:*
10 *His thankſgiving and prayer.*

FUrthermore, David the king ſaid unto all the congregation, Solomon my ſon, whom alone God hath choſen, *is* yet * young and tender, and the work *is* great: for the palace *is* not for man, but for the LORD God. * Chap. 22. 5.

2 Now I have prepared with all my might for the houſe of my God, the gold for *things to be made* of gold, and the ſilver for *things* of ſilver, and the braſs for *things* of braſs, the iron for *things* of iron, & wood for *things* of wood; onyx-ſtones, and *ſtones* to be ſet, glittering ſtones, and of divers colours, & all manner of precious ſtones, and marble ſtones in abundance.

3 Moreover, becauſe I have ſet my affection to the houſe of my God, I have of mine own proper good,

good, of gold, and silver, *which* I have given to the house of my God, over and above all that I have prepared for the holy house.

4 *Even* three thousand talents of gold, of the gold, of *Ophir, and seven thousand talents of refined silver, to overlay the walls of the houses *withal*.

5 The gold for *things* of gold, and the silver for *things* of silver, and for all manner of work *to be made* by the hands of artificers. And who *then* is willing †to consecrate his service this day unto the LORD?

6 Then the chief of the fathers, & princes of the tribes of Israel, & the captains of thousands, and of hundreds, with the rules over the kings work, offered willingly.

7 And gave for the service of the house of God, of gold five thousand talents, and ten thousand drams, & of silver ten thousand talents: and of brass eighteen thousand talents; and one hundred thousand talents of iron.

8 And they with whom *precious* stones were found, gave *them* to the treasure of the house of the LORD, by the hand of Jehiel the Gershonite.

9 Then the people rejoyced, for that they offered willingly, because with perfect heart they offered willingly to the LORD; and David the king also rejoyced with great joy.

10 ¶ Wherefore David blessed the LORD before all the congregation and David said, Blessed *be* thou, LORD God of Israel our father, for ever and ever.

11 *Thine, O LORD, *is* the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty; for all *that is* in the heaven, and in the earth *is thine*: thine *is* the kingdom, O LORD, and thou art exalted as head above all.

12 Both riches and honor *come* of thee, and thou reignest over all, and in thine hand *is* power and might, and in thine hand *it is* to make great, and to give strength unto all.

13 Now therefore, our God, we thank thee, and praise thy glorious Name.

14 But who *am* I, and what *is* my people, that we should be †able to offer so willingly after this sort? for all things *come* of thee, and †of thine own have we given thee.

15 For *we *are* strangers before thee, and sojourners, as *were* all our fathers; *our days on the earth *are* as a shadow, and *there is* none †abiding.

16 O LORD our God, all this store that we have prepared to build thee an house for thine holy Name, *cometh* of thine hand, and *is* all thine own.

17 I know also, my God, ‡thou *triest the heart, & hast pleasure in uprightness. As for me, in the uprightness of mine heart I have willingly offered all these things: and now have I seen with joy thy people which are ‡present here, to offer willingly unto thee.

18 O LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel our fathers, keep this for ever in the imagination of the thoughts of the heart of thy people; and ‡prepare their heart unto thee:

19 And give unto Solomon my son a perfect heart to keep thy commandments, thy testimonies, and thy statutes, and to do all *these things*, and to build the place, *for* the which I have made provision.

20 And David said to all the congregation. Now bless the LORD your God. And all the congregation blessed the LORD God of their fathers and bowed down their heads, and worshipped the LORD, and the king.

21 And they sacrificed sacrifices unto the LORD, and offered burnt offerings unto the LORD on the morrow after that day, even a thousand bullocks, a thousand rams, *and* a thousand lambs, with their drink-offerings and sacrifice in abundance for all Israel:

22 And did eat and drink before the LORD on that day with great gladness; and they made Solomon the son of David king the second time, and *anointed *him* unto the LORD, to be the chief governor, and Zadok to be priest.

23 Then Solomon sate on the throne of the LORD, as king in stead of David his father, and prospered, and all Israel obeyed him.

24 And all the princes, and the mighty men, and all the sons likewise of king David, †submitted themselves unto Solomon the king.

25 And

---

1 Kin. 9. 28.

† Heb. *to fill his hand*

Matt. 6. 13. 1 Tim. 1. 17. Revel. 5. 13.

† Heb. *retain*, or, *obtain strength*

† Heb. *of thine hand*

* Psal. 39. 12. Hebr. 11. 13. 1 Pet. 2. 11.

* Psal. 90. 5.

† Heb. *expectation.*

* 1 Sa. 16. 7. Chap. 28. 9.

‡ Or, *found*

‡ Or, *stablish*

* 1 Kin. 1. 39.

† Heb. *gave*

hand under Solomon

*2 Chr. 1. 6. mon thy son he shall build my house, and my courts: for I have chosen him to be my son and I will be his father.

7 Moreover, I will establish his † Heb. strong kingdom for ever, if he be † constant to do my commandments, & my judgements, as at this day.

8 Now therefore in the sight of all Israel, ỹ congregation of ỹ LORD, and in the audience of our God, keep & seek for all ỹ commandments of the LORD your God: ỹ ye may possess this good land, and leave *it* for an inheritance for your children after you for ever.

9 ¶ And thou, Solomon my son know thou the God of thy father, and serve him with a perfect heart, and with a willing minde: for * the LORD searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts: if thou seek him, he will be found of thee: but if thou forsake him, he will cast thee off for ever.

* 1 Sa. 16. 2. Psalm 7. 9. and 139. 2. Revel. 1. 20. and 7. 10. and 20. 12.

10 Take heed now, for the LORD hath chosen thee to build an house for the sanctuary: be strong, and do *it*.

11 ¶ Then David gave to Solomon his son the patern of the porch, & of the houses thereof, & of the treasuries thereof, and of the upper chambers thereof, and of the inner parlors thereof, and of the place of the mercy seat:

† Heb. of all that was with him 12 And the patern † of all that he had by the spirit, of the courts of the house of the LORD, and of all the chambers round about, of the treasuries of the house of God, and of the treasuries of the dedicate things:

13 Also for ỹ courses of ỹ priests and the Levites, and for all ỹ work of the service of the house of the LORD, and for all the vessels of service in the house of the LORD.

14 *He gave* of gold by weight, for *things* of gold, for all instruments of all manner of service; silver also for all instruments of silver, by weight for all instruments of every kinde of service:

15 Even the weight for the candlesticks of gold, and for their lamps of gold, by weight for every candlestick, and for the lamps thereof: and for the candlesticks of silver by weight, *both* for the candlestick, and *also* for the lamps thereof: according to the use of every candlestick.

16 And by weight *he gave* gold for the tables of shew-bread, for every table, and *like wise* silver for the tables of silver.

17 Also pure gold for the fleshhooks and the bowls, and the cups: and for the golden bason *he gave* gold by weight for every bason: and *likewise* silver by weight for every bason of silver.

18 And for the altar of incense, refined gold by weight: and gold for the patern of the chariot of the * cherubims, that spread out *their wings*, and covered the ark of the covenant of the LORD.

* 1 Sa. 4. 4. 1 King. 6. 23, &c.

19 All this *said David*, the LORD made me understand in writing by *his* hand upon me, *even* all the works of this patern.

20 And David said to Solomon his son, Be strong and of good courage, and do *it*: fear not, nor be dismayed: for the LORD God, *even* my God, *will be* with thee; he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee, until thou hast finished all the work for the service of the house of the LORD.

21 And behold, the courses of the priests and the Levites, *even they shall be with thee*, for all the service of the house of God, and *there shall be* with thee for all manner of work manship, every willing skilful man for any manner of service: also the princes and all the people *will be* wholly at thy commandment.

CHAP. XXIX.

1, 6 *David causeth the princes and the people to offer willingly:* 10 *His thanksgiving and prayer.*

FUrthermore, David the king said unto all the congregation, Solomon my son, whom alone God hath chosen, *is* yet * young and tender, and the work *is* great: for the palace *is* not for man, but for the LORD God.

* Chap. 22. 5.

2 Now I have prepared with all my might for the house of my God, the gold for *things to be made* of gold, and the silver for *things* of silver, and the brass for *things* of brass, the iron for *things* of iron, & wood for *things* of wood; onyx-stones, and *stones* to be set, glistering stones, and of divers colours, & all manner of precious stones, and marble stones in abundance.

3 Moreover, because I have set my affection to the house of my God, I have of mine own proper good,

good, of gold, and silver, *which* I have given to the house of my God, over and above all that I have prepared for the holy house.

4 *Even* three thousand talents *1 Kin. 9. 28.* of gold, of the gold, of *Ophir, and seven thousand talents of refined silver, to overlay the walls of the houses *withal*.

5 The gold for *things* of gold, and the silver for *things* of silver, and for all manner of work *to be made* by the hands of artificers. And who *then* is willing † to consecrate his service this day unto the LORD? † Heb. *to fill his hand*

6 Then the chief of the fathers, & princes of the tribes of Israel, & the captains of thousands, and of hundreds, with the rules over the kings work, offered willingly.

7 And gave for the service of the house of God, of gold five thousand talents, and ten thousand drams, & of silver ten thousand talents: and of brass eighteen thousand talents; and one hundred thousand talents of iron.

8 And they with whom *precious* stones were found, gave *them* to the treasure of the house of the LORD, by the hand of Jehiel the Gershonite.

9 Then the people rejoyced, for that they offered willingly, because with perfect heart they offered willingly to the LORD; and David the king also rejoyced with great joy.

10 ¶ Wherefore David blessed the LORD before all the congregation and David said, Blessed *be* thou, LORD God of Israel our father, for ever and ever.

11 *Thine, O LORD, *is* the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty; for all *that is* in the heaven, and in the earth *is thine*: thine *is* the kingdom, O LORD, and thou art exalted as head above all. *Matt. 6. 13. 1 Tim. 1. 17. Revel. 5. 13.*

12 Both riches and honor *come* of thee, and thou reignest over all, and in thine hand *is* power and might, and in thine hand *it is* to make great, and to give strength unto all.

13 Now therefore, our God, we thank thee, and praise thy glorious Name. † Heb. *retain*, or, *obtain strength*

14 But who *am* I, and what *is* my people, that we should be † able to offer so willingly after this sort? for all things *come* of thee, and † of thine own have we given thee. † Heb. *of thine hand*

15 For *we *are* strangers before thee, and sojourners, as *were* all our fathers; *our days on the earth *are* as a shadow, and *there is* none † abiding. * Psal. 39. 12. Hebr. 11. 13.

16 O LORD our God, all this store that we have prepared to build thee an house for thine holy Name, *cometh* of thine hand, and *is* all thine own. 1 Pet. 2. 11. * Psal. 90. 5. † Heb. *expectation.*

17 I know also, my God, ‡ thou *triest the heart, & hast pleasure in uprightness. As for me, in the uprightness of mine heart I have willingly offered all these things: and now have I seen with joy thy people which are ‡ present here, to offer willingly unto thee. * 1 Sa. 16. 7. Chap. 28. 9. ‡ Or, *found*

18 O LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel our fathers, keep this for ever in the imagination of the thoughts of the heart of thy people; and ‡ prepare their heart unto thee: ‡ Or, *stablish*

19 And give unto Solomon my son a perfect heart to keep thy commandments, thy testimonies, and thy statutes, and to do all *these things*, and to build the place, *for* the which I have made provision.

20 And David said to all the congregation. Now bless the LORD your God. And all the congregation blessed the LORD God of their fathers and bowed down their heads, and worshipped the LORD, and the king.

21 And they sacrificed sacrifices unto the LORD, and offered burnt offerings unto the LORD on the morrow after that day, even a thousand bullocks, a thousand rams, *and* a thousand lambs, with their drink-offerings and sacrifice in abundance for all Israel:

22 And did eat and drink before the LORD on that day with great gladness; and they made Solomon the son of David king the second time, and *anointed *him* unto the LORD, to be the chief governor, and Zadok to be priest. * 1 Kin. 1. 39.

23 Then Solomon sate on the throne of the LORD, as king in stead of David his father, and prospered, and all Israel obeyed him. † Heb. *gave*

24 And all the princes, and the mighty men, and all the sons likewise of king David, † submitted themselves unto Solomon the king. *the hand under Solomon*

25 And

25 And the LORD magnified Solomon exceedingly in the sight of all Israel, and bestowed upon him *such* royal majesty, as had not been on any king before him in Israel.

*1 Kin. 3. 13. 2 Chr. 1. 12. Eccles. 2. 9.

26 ¶ Thus David the son of Jesse, reigned over all Israel.

27 And the time that he reigned over Israel, *was* forty years. Seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three years reigned he in Jerusalem.

28 And he died in a good old age, full of days, riches and honor: and Solomon his son reigned in his stead.

29 Now the acts of David the king, first and last, behold, they *are* written in the ‡ †book of Samuel the Seer, and in the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the book of Gad the Seer,

‡ Or, history † Heb. words

30 With all his reign, and his might, and the times that went over him, and over Israel, and over all the kingdoms of the countreys.

¶ *The second Book of the* CHRONICLES.

CHAP. I.

1 *Solomon offereth at Gibeon, 7 His choice of wisdom is blessed by God.*

AND *Solomon the son of David was strengthened in his kingdom, and the LORD his God *was* with him, and magnified him exceedingly.

*1 Kin. 2. 46.

2 Then Solomon spake unto all Israel, to the captains of thousands, and of hundreds, and to the judges, and to every governor in all Israel, the chief of the fathers.

3 So Solomon, and all the congregation with him, went to the high place that *was* at *Gibeon, for there was the tabernacle of the congregation of God, which Moses the servant of the LORD had made in the wilderness.

*1 Kin. 3. 4. 1 Chr. 16. 39. *and* 21. 29.

4 *But the ark of God had David brought up from Kirjath-jearim, to *the place which* David had prepared for it: for he had pitched a tent for it at Jerusalem.

*2 Sa. 6. 2, 17.

*Exod. 38. 1.

5 Moreover, the *brazen altar that Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, had made, ‡he put before the tabernacle of the LORD: and Solomon and the congregation sought unto it.

‡ Or, was there

6 And Solomon went up thither to the brazen altar before the LORD, ẅ *was* at the tabernacle of ỹ congregation, & offered a thousand burnt-offerings upon it.

7 ¶ In that night did God appear unto Solomon, & said unto him, Ask what I shall give thee?

8 And Solomon said unto God, Thou hast shewed great mercy unto David my father, and hast made me *to reign in his stead:

*1 Chr. 28. 5.

9 Now, O LORD God, let thy promise unto David my father be established: *for thou hast made me king over a people, †like the dust of the earth in multitude.

*1 Kin. 3. 7.

† Heb. *much as the dust of the earth*

10 *Give me now wisdom and knowledge, that I may *go out and come in before this people: for who can judge this thy people *that is* so great?

*1 Kin. 3. 9. *Num. 27. 17.

11 And God said to Solomon, Because this was in thine heart, and thou hast not asked riches, wealth, or honor, nor the life of thine enemies, neither yet hast asked long life; but hast asked wisdom, and knowledge for thy self, that thou mayest judge my people, over whom I have made thee king:

12 Wisdom and knowledge *is* granted unto thee, and I will give thee riches and wealth, and honor, such as *none of the kings have had, that *have been* before thee, neither shall there any after thee have the like.

*1 Chr. 29. 25. Chap. 9. 22. Eccles 2. 9. *1 Kin. 4. 26. *and* 10. 26, &c. *1 Kin. 12. 27. Chap. 9. 27.

13 Then Solomon came *from his journey* to the high place that *was* at Gibeon, to Jerusalem, from before the tabernacle of the congregation, and reigned over Israel.

14 *And Solomon gathered chariots, and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, which he placed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.

† Heb. *gave* *1 Kin. 10. 28. Chap. 2 28.

15 *And the king †made silver and gold at Jerusalem *as plenteous* as stones, and cedar-trees made he as the sycomore-trees that *are* in the vale for abundance.

† Heb. *the going forth of the horses which* was *Solomons*,

16 *And Solomon had † horses brought out of Egypt, and linen yarn: the kings merchants received the linen yarn at a price.

17 And they fetcht up, and brought

brought forth out of Egypt a chariot for six hundred shekels of silver: and an horse for an hundred and fifty: and so brought they out horses for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, † by their means.

† Heb. *by their hand.*

CHAP. II.

1,17 *Solomons laborers for the building of the temple:* 3 *His ambassage,* 11 *& Hurams kind answer.*

AND Solomon determined to build an house for the Name of the LORD, and an house for his kingdom.

2 And Solomon told out threescore and ten thousand men to bear burthens, and fourscore thousand to hew in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred to oversee them.

‡ Or, *Hiram* 1 King. 5.1.

3 And Solomon sent to ‡ Huram the king of Tyre, saying. As thou didst deal with David my father, and didst send him cedars to build him an house to dwell therein, *even so deal with me.*

4 Behold, I build an house to the Name of the LORD my God, to dedicate it to him, *and* to burn before him † sweet incense, and for the continual shew-bread; and for the burnt-offerings morning and evening, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the solemn feasts of the LORD our God. This *is an ordinance* for ever to Israel.

† Heb. *incense of spices,*

5 And the house which I build *is* great: for great *is* our God above all gods.

6 *But who † is able to build him an house, seeing heaven, & heaven of heavens cannot contain him? who am I then, that I should build him an house? save onely to burn sacrifice before him?

*1 Kin. 8.27. Chap. 6.18. † Heb. *hath retained,* or, *obtained strength*

7 Send me now therefore a man cunning to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass, and in iron, and in purple, and crimson, and blue, and that can skill † to grave, with the cunning men that *are* with me in Judah, and in Jerusalem, whom David my father did provide.

† Heb. *to grave gravings.*

8 Send me also cedar-trees, firtrees, and ‡ almugtrees out of Lebanon: (for I know that thy servants can skill to cut timber in Lebanon) and behold, my servants *shall be* with thy servants.

‡ Or, *almuggim,* 1 Kin. 10. 11.

9 Even to prepare me timber in abundance: for the house which I am about to build, *shall be* † wonderfull great.

† Heb. *great and wonderfull*

10 And behold, I will give to thy servants, the hewers that cut timber, twenty thousand † measures of beaten wheat, & twenty thousand measures of barley, & twenty thousand baths of wine, & twenty thousand baths of oil.

11 Then Huram the king of Tyre answered in writing, which he sent to Solomon: Because the LORD hath loved his people, he hath made thee king over them.

12 Huram said moreover, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, that made heaven and earth, who hath given to David the king a wise son † endued with prudence and understanding, that might build an house for ŷ LORD and an house for his kingdom.

† Heb. *knowing prudence and understanding.*

13 And now I have sent a cunning man (endued with understanding) of Huram my fathers:

14 The son of a woman of the daughters of Dan, and his father *was* a man Tyre, skilfull to work in gold, and in silver, in brass, in iron, in stone, and in timber, in purple, in blue, and in fine linen, and in crimson: and to grave any manner of graving, and to finde out every device which shall be put to him, with thy cunning men, and with the cunning men of my lord David thy father.

15 Now therefore the wheat, & the barley, the oyl, and the wine which my lord hath spoken of, let him send unto his servants:

16 And we will cut wood out of Lebanon, † as much as thou shalt need, and we will bring it to thee in floats by sea to † Joppa, and thou shalt carry it up to Jerusalem.

† Heb. *according to all thy need.*

17 ¶ *And Solomon numbred all * the †strangers that *were* in the land of Israel, after the numbring wherewith David his father had numbred them: and they were found an hundred and fifty thousand and three thousand and six hundred.

† Heb. *Japho.* * As vers. 2. † Heb. *the men the strangers.*

18 And he set * threescore and ten thousand of them *to be* bearers of burthens, and fourscore thousand *to be* hewers in ŷ mountain, & three thousand & six hundred overseers, to set the people a work.

* As it is vers. 2.

CHAP. III.

1 *The place and time of building the temple.* 3 *The measure and ornaments of the house.* 11 *The cherubims.*

Then

Then * Solomon began to build the house of the LORD at Jerusalem in mount Moriah, ‡ where *the* LORD appeared unto David his father, in the place that David had prepared in the threshing-floor of * ‡ Ornan the Jebusite.

2 And he began to build in the second *day* of the second month, in the fourth year of his reign.

3 Now these *are the things* wherein Solomon was † instructed for the building of the house of God. The length by cubits, after the first measure, *was* threescore cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits.

4 And the * porch that *was* in the front *of the house*, the length *of it was* according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the height *was* an hundred and twenty: and he overlaid it within with pure gold.

5 And the greater house he cieled with fir-tree, which he overlaid with fine gold, and set thereon palm-trees and chains.

6 And he † garnished the house with precious stones for beauty, and the gold *was* gold of Parvaim.

7 He overlaid also the house, the beams, the posts, and the walls thereof, and the doors thereof with gold, and graved cherubims on the walls.

8 And he made the most holy house, the length whereof *was* according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits: and the breadth thereof twenty cubits: and he overlaid it with fine gold *amounting* to six hundred talents.

9 And the weight of the nails *was* fifty shekels of gold: and he overlaid the upper chambers with gold.

10 And in the most holy house he made two cherubims of ‡ image work, and overlaid them with gold.

11 And the wings of the cherubims *were* twenty cubits long: *one* wing of the one *cherub was* five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house, and the other wing *was likewise* five cubits, reaching to the wing of the other cherub:

12 And *one* wing of the other cherub was five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house: and the other wing *was* five cubits *also*, joyning to the † wing of the other cherub.

13 The wings of these cherubims spread themselves forth twenty cubits: and they stood on their feet, and their faces *were* ‡ inward.

14 And he made the * vail of blue, and purple, and crimson, and fine linen, and † wrought cherubims thereon.

15 Also he made before the house two * pillars of thirty and five cubits † high, and the chapiter that *was* on the top of each of them, *was* five cubits.

16 And he made chains, *as* in the oracle, and put *them* on the heads of the pillars, and made an hundred pomegranates, and put *them* on the chains.

17 And he * reared up the pillars before the temple, one on the right hand, and the other on the left; and called the name of that on the right hand, ‡ Jachin; & the name of that on the left, ‡ Boaz.

CHAP. IV.

1 The altar of brass. 2 The sea. 6 The ten lavers, candlesticks, and tables. 19 The instruments of gold.

Moreover, he made an altar of brass, twenty cubits the length thereof, and twenty cubits the breadth thereof, and ten cubits the height thereof.

2 * Also he made a molten sea of ten cubits, † from brim to brim, round in compass, and five cubits the height thereof, and a line of thirty cubits did compass it round about.

3 * And under it *was* the similitude of oxen, which did compass it round about: ten in a cubit compassing the sea round about, Two rows of oxen *were* cast, when it was cast.

4 It stood upon twelve oxen: three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea *was* set above upon them, and all their hinder parts *were* inward.

5 And the thickness of it *was* an hand-breadth, and the brim of it like the work of the brim of a cup, with ‡ flowers of lillies: *and* it received and held three thousand baths.

6 He made also ten lavers, and

* 1 Kin. 6. 1, &c. ‡ Or, *which was seen of David his father*, * 1 Chr. 12. 18. ‡ Or, *Araunah* 2 Sam 24. 18. * 1 Kin. 6. 2. † Heb. *founded* * 1 Kin. 6. 3.

† Heb. *covered*

‡ Or, (as some think) *moveable work*,

‡ Or, *toward the house*. * Matt. 27. 51. † Heb. *caused to ascend* * 1 Kin. 7. 15. Jerem. 52. 21. † Heb. *long*, * 1 Kin. 7. 21. ‡ That is, *he shall establish*, ‡ That is, *in it is strength*.

* 1 Kin. 7. 23. † Heb. *from his brim to his brim*, * 1 Kin. 7. 24.

‡ Or, *like a lilly-flower*

and put five on the right hand, and five on the left, to wash in them, † such things as they offered for the burnt-offering they washed in them; but the sea *was* for the priests to wash in.

† Heb. the work of burnt-offering,

7 And he made ten candlesticks of gold, according to their form, and set *them* in the temple, five on the right hand, and five on the left.

8 He made also ten tables, and placed *them* in the temple five on the right side, and five on the left: and he made an hundred ‡ basons of gold.

‡ Or, bowls

9 Furthermore, he made the court of the priests, and the great court, & doors for the court, & overlaid the doors of them with brass.

10 And he set the sea on the right side of the east end, over against the south.

11 And Huram made the pots, and the shovels, and the ‡ basons, and Huram † finished the work that he was to make for king Solomon for the house of God:

‡ Or, bowls: † Heb. finished to make

12 *To wit*, the two pillars, & the pommels, and the chapiters *which were* on the top of the two pillars, and the two wreaths to cover the two pommels of the chapiters, which *were* on ŷ top of the pillars:

13 And four hundred pomegranates on the two wreaths: two rows of pomegranates on each wreath, to cover the two pommels of the chapiters, which *were* † upon the pillars.

† Heb. upon the face.

14 He made also bases, and † lavers made he upon the bases.

15 One sea, and twelve oxen under it.

‡ Or, caldrons

16 The pots also, & the shovels, and the flesh-hooks, & all their instruments, did Huram his father make to king Solomon for the house of ŷ LORD, of † bright brass.

† Heb. made bright, or scoured.

17 In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them, in the † clay ground, between Succoth and Zeredathah.

† Heb. thickness of the ground,

18 Thus Solomon made all these vessels in great abundance: for the weight of the brass could not be found out.

19 And Solomon made all the vessels ŷ *were* for ŷ house of God, the golden altar also, & the tables whereon the shew-bread *was* set.

20 Moreover, the candlesticks with their lamps, that they should burn after the manner, before the oracle, of pure gold.

21 And the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs, *made he* of gold, *and* that † perfect gold.

† Heb. perfection

22 And the *a* snuffers, and the ‡ basons, and the spoons, and the censers of pure gold. And the *b* entry of the house, the inner doors thereof for the most holy *place*, and the doors of the house of the temple, *were* of gold.

a Exod. 25. 38. & 37. 23.

‡ Or, bowls

b Heb. of gold.

CHAP. V.

2 *The dedicated treasures.* 2 *The bringing of the ark into the oracle.* 11 *God giveth a sign of his favor.*

THus all the work that Solomon made for the house of the LORD was finished: * & Solomon brought in all ŷ things that David his father had dedicated; & the silver, and the gold, and all the instruments put he among the treasures of the house of God.

* 1 Kin. 7. 51.

2 Then Solomon * assembled the elders of Israel, & all the heads of the tribes, the chief of ŷ fathers of the children of Israel unto Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD, out of the city of David, which *is* Zion.

* 1 Kin. 3. 2, &c.

3 Wherefore all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto the king in the feast, which *was* in the seventh moneth.

4 And all ŷ elders of Israel came, and the Levites took up the ark.

5 And they brought up the ark, & the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy vessels that *were* in the tabernacle, these did the priests *and* ŷ Levites bring up.

6 Also king Solomon and all the congregation of Israel, that were assembled unto him before the ark, sacrificed sheep and oxen, which could not be told, nor numbred for multitude.

7 And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto his place, to the oracle of the house, into the most holy *place*, *even* under the wings of the cherubims.

8 For the cherubims spread forth *their* wings over the place of the ark, & the cherubims covered the ark, and the staves thereof above.

9 And they drew out the staves ‡ of the ark, that the ends of the staves were seen from the ark *there*, before the oracle, but they were not seen without. And ‡ there it is unto this day.

‡ Or, they are there 1 Kin. 8. 8.

10 *There was* nothing in the ark, save the two tables which
*Deut. 10.2,5. Moses *put *therein*, at Horeb,
‡ Or, *where* ‡when the LORD made *a covenant* with the children of Israel, when they came out of Egypt.

11 And it came to pass when the priests were come out of the holy *place*, (for all the priests that
† Heb. *found* were † present, were sanctified, *and* did not *then* wait by course:
12 Also the Levites which were
* 1 Chr. 25. 1. the *singers, all of them of Asaph, of Heman, of Jeduthun, with their sons, & their brethren, being arayed in white linen, having cymbals, and psalteries, and harps, stood at the east end of the altar, and with them an hundred and twenty priests sounding with trumpets:)

13 It came even to pass, as the trumpeters and singers *were* as one, to make one sound to be heard in praising & thanking the LORD: & when they lift up their voice with the trumpets, & cymbals, & instruments of musick, &
* Psal. 136. praised the LORD, *saying*, *For *he is* good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever: that *then* the house was filled with a cloud, *even* the house of the LORD.

14 So that the priests could not stand to minister by reason of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD had filled the house of God.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Solomon having blessed the people, blesseth God.* 12 *Solomons prayer.*

* 1 Kin. 8. 12, &c. THEN *said Solomon, The LORD hath said, that he would dwell in *thick darkness.
*Levit. 16. 2. 2 But I have built an house of habitation for thee, and a place for thy dwelling for ever.

3 And the king turned his face, and blessed the whole congregation of Israel, (and all the congregation of Israel stood.)

4 And he said, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, who hath with his hands fulfilled that which he spake with his mouth to my father David, saying,

5 Since the day that I brought forth my people out of ỹ land of Egypt, I chose no city among all ỹ tribes of Israel to build an house in, that my Name might be there, neither chose I any man to be a ruler over my people Israel:

6 But I have chosen Jerusalem, that my name might be there, and have chosen David to be over my people Israel.

7 Now *it was in the heart of
* 2 Sa. 7. 2. 1 Chr. 28. 2. David my father to build an house for the Name of the LORD God of Israel.

8 But the LORD said to David my father, Forasmuch as it was in thine heart to build an house for my name, thou didst well in that it was in thine heart:

9 Notwithstanding, thou shalt not build the house, but thy son which shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house for my Name.

10 The LORD therefore hath performed his word that he hath spoken: for I am risen up in the room of David my father, and am set on the throne of Israel, as the LORD promised, and have built the house for the Name of the LORD God of Israel.

11 And in it have I put the ark, wherein *is* the covenant of the LORD that he made with the children of Israel.

12 ¶ And he stood before the altar of the LORD, in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands.

13 (For Solomon had made a brazen scaffold of five cubits
† Heb. *the length thereof,* &c. † long, and five cubits broad, and three cubits high, and had set it in the midst of the court, and upon it he stood, and kneeled down upon his knees before all ỹ congregation of Israel, & spread forth his hands towards heaven.)

14 And said, O LORD God of Israel, *there is* no God like
*Exod. 15. 11. thee in the heaven, nor in the earth; which keepest covenant, and *shewest* mercy unto thy servants that walk before thee, with all their hearts.

15 Thou which hast kept with thy servant David my father, that
* 2 Sa. 7. 12. 1 King 2. 4. *and* 6. 12. which thou hast promised him: and spakest with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled it with thine hand, *as it is* this day.

16 Now therefore, O LORD God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father, that which
† Heb. *There shall not a man cut off* * Psal. 132. 12. thou hast promised him, saying, *†There shall not fail thee a man in my sight, to sit upon the throne of Israel: *yet so, that thy children take heed to their way, to walk in my law, as thou hast walked before me.

17 Now

17 Now then, O LORD God of Israel, let thy word be verified which thou hast spoken unto thy servant David.

18 (But will God in very deed dwell with men on the earth? *behold, heaven, and the heaven of heavens cannot contain thee: how much less this house which I have built?)

19 Have respect therefore to the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry, and the prayer which thy servant prayeth before thee:

20 That thine eyes may be open upon this house day and night, upon the place whereof thou hast said, that thou wouldest put thy Name there, to hearken unto the prayer which thy servant prayeth ‡ toward this place.

21 Hearken therefore unto the supplications of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, which they shall † make towards this place: hear thou from thy dwelling place, *even* from heaven, and when thou hearest, forgive.

22 If a man sin against his neighbour, † and an oath be laid upon him, to make him swear, and the oath come before thine altar in this house.

23 Then hear thou from heaven, and do, and judge thy servants, by requiting the wicked by recompensing his way upon his own head, and by justifying the righteous, by giving him according to his righteousness.

24 And if thy people Israel ‡ be put to the worse before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee; and shall return, and confess thy Name, and pray, and make supplication before thee ‡ in this house:

25 Then hear thou from the heavens, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, & bring them again unto the land, which thou gavest to them, and to their fathers.

26 When the * heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; *yet* if they pray towards this place, and confess thy Name, and turn from their sin, when thou doest afflict them:

27 Then hear thou from heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, when thou hast taught them the good way, wherein they should walk; & send rain upon the land which thou hast given unto thy people for an inheritance.

28 If there * be dearth in the land, if there be pestilence, if there be blasting, or mildew, locusts, or catterpillars, *if* their enemies besiege them † in the cities of their land: whatsoever sore or whatsoever sickness *there be*:

29 *Then* what prayer, *or* what supplication soever shall be made of any man, or of all thy people Israel, when every one shall know his own sore, and his own grief, and shall spread forth his hands ‡ in this house:

30 Then hear thou from heaven thy dwelling place, and forgive, and render unto every man according unto all his ways, whose heart thou knowest: (for thou onely * knowest the hearts of the children of men:)

31 That they may fear thee, to walk in thy ways † so long as they live † in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.

32 Moreover, concerning the stranger, * which is not of thy people Israel, but is come from a far country for thy great Names sake and thy mighty hand, and thy stretched out arm: if they come and pray in this house:

33 Then hear thou from the heavens, *even* from thy dwelling place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for: that all people of the earth may know thy Name, and fear thee, as doth thy people Israel, & may know that † this house which I have built, is called by thy Name.

34 If thy people go out to war against their enemies, by the way that thou shalt send them, and they pray unto thee toward this city † thou hast chosen, & ỹ house which I have built for thy name:

35 Then hear thou from the heavens their prayer, & their supplication, & maintain their ‡ cause.

36 If they sin against thee, (for *there is* * no man which sinneth not) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them over before *their* enemies, and † they carry them away captives unto a land far off or near.

37 Yet, *if* they † bethink themselves in the land whither they

*Chap. 2.6. Isai. 66.1. Acts 7.49.

‡ Or, in this place.

† Heb. pray.

† Heb. and he require an oath of him,

‡ Or, be smitten

‡ Or, towards

*1 Kin. 17.1.

*Chap. 20.9.

† Heb. in the land of their gates;

‡ Or, towards this house:

*1 Chr. 28.9.

† Heb. all the days which

† Heb. upon the face of the land

* John 12.20. Acts 8.27.

† Heb. thy name is called upon this house.

† Or, right.

* Prov. 20.9. Eccles. 7.20. James 3.2. 1 John 1.8.

† Heb. they that take them captives carry them away

† Heb. bring back to their heart

are carried captive, and turn and pray unto thee in the land of their captivity, saying, We have sinned, we have done amiss, and have dealt wickedly.

38 If they return to thee with all their heart, & with all their soul, in ‡ the land of their captivity, whither they have carried them captives, and pray toward their land which thou gavest unto their fathers, and *toward* the city which thou hast chosen, and toward the house which I have built for thy name:

39 Then hear thou from the heavens, *even* from thy dwelling place, their prayer and their supplications, and maintain their ‡ cause, and forgive thy people which have sinned against thee.

‡ Or, *right*,

40 Now, my God, let (I beseech thee) thine eyes be open, and *let* thine ears *be* attent † unto the prayer *that is made* in this place.

† Heb. *to the prayer of this place.*

41 Now *therefore arise, O LORD God into thy resting place, thou, and the ark of thy strength: let thy priests, O LORD God, be clothed with salvation, and let thy saints rejoyce in goodness.

* Psal. 132. 8.

42 O LORD God, turn not away the face of thine anointed: remember the mercies of David thy servant.

CHAP. VII.

1 God having given testimony to Solomons prayer, the people worship him.

NOw when Solomon had made an end of praying, the fire came down from heaven, & consumed the burnt-offering, and the sacrifices, & the glory of the LORD filled the house.

* 1 Kin. 8. 54.
* Lev. 9. 24.

2 And the priests could not enter into the house of the LORD, because the glory of the LORD had filled the LORDS house.

3 And when all the children of Israel saw how the fire came down, and the glory of the LORD upon the house they bowed themselves with their faces to the ground upon the pavement, and worshipped, and praised the LORD, *saying*, For *he is* good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

4 Then the king and all the people offered sacrifice before the LORD.

5 And king Solomon offered a sacrifice of twenty and two thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand sheep. So the king and all the people dedicated the house of God.

6 *And the priests waited on their offices: the Levites also with instruments of musick of the LORD, which David the king had made to praise the LORD, because his mercy *endureth* for ever, when David praised by their † ministery: & the priests sounded trumpets before them, and all Israel stood.

* 1 Chr. 15. 16.
† Heb. *by their hand:*

7 Moreover, Solomon hallowed the middle of ‡ the court that was before the house of the LORD: for there he offered burnt-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings, because the brazen altar which Solomon had made, was not able to receive the burnt-offerings, & the meat-offerings, and the fat.

8 Also at the same time Solomon kept the feast seven days, and all Israel with him, a very great congregation, from the entring in of Hamath, unto the * river of Egypt.

* Josh. 13. 3.

9 And in the eighth day they made a † solemn assembly: for they kept the dedication of the altar seven days, and the feast seven days.

† Heb. *a restraint:*

10 And on the three and twentieth day of the seventh moneth, he sent the people away in their tents, glad and merry in heart, for the goodness that the LORD had shewed unto David, and to Solomon, and to Israel his people.

11 Thus * Solomon finished the house of the LORD, and the kings house: and all that came into Solomons heart to make in the house of the LORD, and in his own house, he prosperously effected.

* 1 Kin. 9. 1, &c.

12 ¶ And the LORD appeared to Solomon by night, and said unto him, I have heard thy prayer, *and have chosen this place to myself for an house of sacrifice.

* Deut. 12. 5.

13 If I shut up heaven that there be no rain, or if I command the locusts to devour the land, or if I send pestilence among my people:

† Heb. *upon whom my name is called.*

14 If my people † which are called by my Name, shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways: then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land.

* Chap. 6. 40.
† Heb. *to the prayer of this place.*

15 Now *mine eyes shall be open, & mine ears attent † unto ‡ prayer *that is made* in this place.

16 For

16 For now, have I *chosen and sanctified this house, that my Name may be there for ever: and mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually.

17 And as for thee, if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, and do according to all that I have commanded thee, and shalt observe my statutes, and my judgements:

18 Then will I establish the throne of thy kingdom, according as I have covenanted with David thy father, saying, *†There shall not fail thee a man *to be* ruler in Israel.

19 *But if ye turn away, and forsake my statutes and my commandments which I have set before you, and shall go and serve other gods, and worship them:

20 Then will I pluck them up by the roots out of my land which I have given them; and this house which I have sanctified for my Name, will I cast out of my sight, and will make it to be a proverb, and a by-word among all nations.

21 And this house which is high, shall be an astonishement to every one that passeth by it; so that he shall say, *Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and unto this house?

22 And it shall be answered, Because they forsook the LORD God of their father, which brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, and laid hold on other gods, and worshipped them & served them: *m* therefore hath he brought all this evil upon them.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Solomons buildings: 12 His yearly sacrifices.

AND *it came to pass (at the end of twenty years, wherein Solomon had built the house of the LORD, & his own house.)

2 That the cities which Huram had restored to Solomon, Solomon built them, and caused ỹ children of Israel to dwell there.

3 And Solomon went to Hamath-Zobah, and prevailed against it.

4 And he built Tadmor in the wilderness, and all the store-cities, which he built in Hamath.

5 Also he built Beth-horom the upper, and Beth-horon the nether, fenced cities with walls, gates, and bars:

6 And Baalath, and all the store-cities that Solomon had, and all the chariot-cities, and the cities of the horsmen, & †all that Solomon desired to build in Jeursalem, & in Lebanon, & throughout all the land of his dominion.

7 As for all the people that were left of the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which were not of Israel:

8 But of their children who were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel consumed not; them did Solomon make to pay tribute, until this day.

9 But of the children of Israel did Solomon make no servants for his work: but they *were* men of war, & chief of his captains, & captains of his chariots & horsmen

10 And these were the chief of king Solomons officers, even two hundred and fifty, that bare rule over the people.

11 And Solomon *brought up the daughter of Pharaoh, out of the city of David, unto the house that he had built for her: for he said, My wife shall not dwell in ỹ house of David king of Israel, because ỹ places are †holy, whereunto ỹ ark of ỹ LORD hath come.

12 Then Solomon offered burnt-offerings unto the LORD on the altar of the LORD, which he had built before the porch:

13 Even after a certain rate every *day offering according to the commandment of Moses, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the solemn feasts *three times in the year, *even* in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles.

14 And he appointed, according to the order of David his father, the *courses of the priests to their service, and the Levites to their charges, to praise and minister before the priests, as the duty of every day required: *the porters also by their courses at every gate: for †so had David the man of God commanded.

15 And they departed not from the commandment of the king unto the priests and Levites, concerning any matter or concerning the treasures.

16 Now all ỹ work of Solomon was prepared unto the day of the founda-

*Chap. 6. 6.

*Chap. 6. 16. † Heb. *there shall not be cut off to thee.*

*Lev. 26. 14. Deut. 28. 15.

*Deut. 29. 24. Jer. 22. 8, 9.

* 1 Kin. 9. 10, &c.

† Heb. *upon whom my name is called.*

*Chap. 6. 40. † Heb. *to the prayer of this place.*

† Heb. *all the desire of Solomon which he desired to build.*

* 1 Kin. 3. 1. & 7. 8.

† Heb. *holiness,*

*Exod. 29. 38.

*Exod. 23. 14. Deut. 16. 16.

* 1 Chr. 24. 1.

* 1 Chr. 9. 17.

†. Heb. *so was the commandment of David the man of God.*

foundation of the house of the LORD, and until it was finished: so ỹ house of God was perfected.

17 Then went Solomon to Ezion-Geber, and to ‡Eloth, at the sea side in the land of Edom.

‡ Or, *Elath*, Deut. 2. 8.

18 And Huram sent him by the hand of his servants, ships, and servants that had knowledge of the sea: and they went with the servants of Solomon to Ophir, and took thence four hundred and fifty talents of gold, and brought *them* to king Solomon.

CHAP. IX.

1 The queen of Sheba admireth Solomons wisdom: 13 His wealth.

¶ 1 Kin. 10. 1, &c. Matth. 12. 42. Luke 11. 31.

AND ¶ when ỹ queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, she came to prove Solomon with hard questions at Jerusalem, with a very great company, and camels that bare spices, and gold in abundance, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart.

2 And Solomon told her all her questions; and there was nothing hid from Solomon which he told her not.

3 And when the queen of Sheba had seen ỹ wisdom of Solomon, and the house that he had built,

4 And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparrel, his ‡ cup-bearers also, and their apparrel, and his ascent by which he went up into the house of the LORD; there was no more spirit in her.

‡ Or, *butlers*

5 And she said to the king, It *was* a true †report which I heard in mine own land, of thine ‡acts, and of thy wisdom:

† Heb. *word* ‡ Or, *sayings*,

6 Howbeit, I believed not their words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen *it*: and behold, the one half of ỹ greatness of thy wisdom was not told me: *for* thou exceedest the fame that I heard.

7 Happy *are* thy men, and happy *are* these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, and hear thy wisdom.

8 Blessed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee to set thee on his throne *to be* king for the LORD thy God: because thy God loved Israel, to establish them for ever, therefore made he thee king over them, to do judgement and justice.

9 And she gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices great abundance, and precious stones: neither was there any such spice as the queen of Sheba gave king Solomon.

10 And the servants also of Huram and the servants of Solomon which brought, gold from Ophir, brought algum-trees, and precious stones.

11 And the king made of the algum-trees ‡† terrises to ỹ house of the LORD, and to the kings palace, and harps, and psalteries for singers: and there were none such seen before in the land of Judah.

‡ Or, *stays* † Heb. *high-ways*

12 And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba, all her desire, whatsoever she asked, besides that which she had brought unto the king: so she turned, and went away to her own land, she, and her servants.

13 Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year, was six hundred and threescore and six talents of gold.

14 Besides that which chapmen and merchants brought: and all the kings of Arabia, and ‡governors of the countrey, brought gold and silver to Solomon.

‡ Or, *captains*

15 And king Solomon made two hundred targets of beaten gold: six hundred *shekels* of beaten gold went to one target.

16 And three hundred shields *made he* of beaten gold: three hundred *shekels* of gold went to one shield and the king put them in ỹ house of the forrest of Lebanon.

17 Moreover, the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid with pure gold.

18 ¶ And *there were* six steps to the throne, with a footstool of gold *which were* fastened to the throne, and †stays on each side of the sitting place, and two lions standing by the stays.

† Heb. *hands*

19 And twelve lions stood there on the one side, and on the other, upon the six steps. There was not the like made in any kingdom.

20 ¶ And all the drinking vessels of king Solomon *were* of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forrest of Lebanon *were* of † pure gold: ‡ none *were* of silver: it *was not* any thing accounted of in the days of Solomon.

† Heb. *shut up* ‡ Or, *there was no silver in them*

21 ¶ For the kings ships went to Tarshish with the servants of Huram;

Huram: every three years once came the ships of Tarshish, bringing gold, and silver, ‡ ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

‡ Or, elephants teeth,

22 And king Solomon passed all the kings of the earth in riches and wisdom.

23 And all the kings of the earth sought the presence of Solomon, to hear his wisdom, that God had put in his heart.

24 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and raiment, harnes, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.

25 ¶ And Solomon * had four thousand stalls for horses, and chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he bestowed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.

*2 Kin. 4. 26.

26 ¶ And he reigned over all the kings, * from the ‡ river, even unto the land of the Philistines, and to the border of Egypt.

* Gen. 15. 18.

‡ That is, Euphrates,

27 And the king † made silver in Jerusalem as stones, and cedar-trees made he as the sycamore-trees, that *are* in the low plains, in abundance.

† Heb. gave

28 * And they brought unto Solomon horses out of Egypt, and out of all lands.

*1 Kin. 10. 28. Chap. 1. 16.

29 ¶ Now the rest of the * acts of Solomon first & last, *are* they not written in the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the prophecy of Ahijah the Shilonite, and in the visions of * Iddo the Seer, against Jeroboam the son of Nebat?

*1 Kin. 11. 41. † Heb. words *Chap. 12. 15.

30 And Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel, forty years.

31 And Solomon slept with his fathers, & he was buried in ŷ city of David his father, and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. X.

1 *The Israelites about to crown Rehoboam, for their king by Jeroboam make a suit of relaxation to him: 6 But Rehoboam rejecting the counsel of the old men, and approvinh of the young men's advice, answereth them roughly. 16 Ten tribes revolt. 18 Hadoram is stoned, and Rehoboam fleeth.*

*1 Kin. 12. 1, &c.

AND Rehoboam * went to Shechem: for to Shechem were all Israel come to make him king.

2 And it came to pass, when Jeroboam the son of Nebat (who *was* in Egypt whither he fled from the presence of Solomon the king) heard *it*, that Jeroboam returned out of Egypt.

3 And they sent and called him: so Jeroboam and all Israel came, and spake to Rehoboam, saying,

4 Thy father made our yoke grievous, now therefore ease thou somewhat the grievous servitude of thy father, and his heavy yoke that he put upon us, and we will serve thee.

5 And he said unto them, Come again unto me after three days. And the people departed.

6 ¶ And king Rehoboam took counsel with the old men that stood before Solomon his father, while he yet lived, saying, What counsel give ye *me* to return answer to this people?

7 And they spake unto him, saying, if thou be kinde to this people, and please them, and speak good words to them, they will be thy servants for ever.

8 But he forsook the counsel which the old men gave him, and took counsel with the young men that were brought up with him that stood before him.

9 And he said unto them, What advice give ye, that we may return answer to this people, which have spoken to me, saying, Ease somewhat the yoke that thy father did put upon us?

10 And the young men that were brought up with him, spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou answer the people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy but make thou *it* somewhat lighter for us; thus shalt thou say unto them, My little *finger* shall be thicker then my fathers loins,

11 For whereas my father † put a heavy yoke upon you, I will put more to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but I *will chastise you* with scorpions.

† Heb. *laded*

12 So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam on ŷ third day as ŷ king bade, saying, Come again to me on the third day.

13 And the king answered them roughly: and king Rehoboam forsook the counsel of the old men.

14 And answered them after the advice of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, but I will adde there-

to: my father chastised you with whips, but *I will chastise you* with scorpions.

15 So ỹ king hearkned not unto the people, for the cause was of God, that the LORD might perform his word, which he spake by *1 Kin. 11.29. the *hand of Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

16 And when all Israel *saw* that the king would not hearken unto them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David? and *we have* none inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to your tents, O Israel: *and* now David, see to thine own house. So all Israel went to their tents.

17 But as for the children of Israel that dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

18 Then king Rehoboam sent Hadoram that *was* over the tribute and the children of Israel stoned him with stones, that he † Heb. *strengthened himself* died: but king Rehoboam † made speed to get him up to *his* chariot, to flee to Jerusalem.

19 And Israel rebelled against the house of David unto this day.

CHAP. XI.

1 Rehoboam raising an army to subdue Israel is forbidden by Shemaiah.

*1 Kin. 12.21. AND *when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he gathered of the house of Judah, and Benjamin, an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen *men*, which were warriors, to fight against Israel, that he might bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam.

2 But the word of the LORD came to Shemaiah the man of God, saying,

3 Speak unto Rehoboam the son of Solomon king of Judah, and to all Israel in Judah, and Benjamin, saying.

4 Thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not go up, to fight against your brethren: return every man to his house, for this thing is done of me, And they obeyed the words of the LORD, and returned from going against Jeroboam.

5 And Rehoboam dwelt in Jerusalem, and built cities for defence in Judah.

6 He built even Beth-lehem, and Etam, and Tekoa

7 And Beth-zur, and Shoco, and Adullam,

8 And Gath, and Mareshа, and Ziph,

9 And Adoraim, and Lachish, and Azekah.

10 And Zorah, and Ajalon, and Hebron, which *are* in Judah, and in Benjamin, fenced cities.

11 And he fortified the strong holds, and put captains in them, and store of victual, and of oyl and wine.

12 And in every several city *he put* shields, and spears, and made them exceeding strong, having Judah and Benjamin on his side.

13 And the priests and the Levites that *were* in all Israel, † resorted to him out of all their coasts. † Heb. *presented themselves to him*

14 (For the Levites left their suburbs, and their possession, and came to Judah, and Jerusalem: for * Jeroboam and his sons had cast them off from executing the priests office unto the LORD. *Chap. 13.9.

15 And he ordained him priests for the high places, and for the devils, and for the calves which he had made.)

16 And after them out of all the tribes of Israel, such as set their hearts to seek the LORD God of Israel, came to Jerusalem to sacrifice unto the LORD God of their fathers.

17 So they strengthned the kingdom of Judah, and made Rehoboam the son of Solomon strong three years: for three years they walked in the way of David and Solomon.

18 ¶ And Rehoboam took him Mahalath the daughter of Jerimoth the son of David to wife, *and* Abihail, the daughter of Eliab the son of Jesse.

19 Which bare him children; Jeush, and Shamariah, & Zaham,

20 And after her, he took * Maachah the daughter of Absalom, which bare him Abijah, and Athai, and Ziza, and Shelomith. *1 Kin. 15.2.

21 And Rehoboam loved Maachah the daughter of Absalom, above all his wives, and his concubines: (for he took eighteen wives, and threescore concubines, and begat twenty and eight sons, and threescore daughters.)

22 And Rehoboam made Abijah the son of Maachah the chief, to be ruler among his brethren: for *he thought* to make him king.

23 And he dealt wisely, and dispersed of all his children through-

throughout all the countries of Judah and Benjamin, unto every † Heb. multitude of wives. fenced city: and he gave them victual in abundance: and he desired † many wives.

CHAP. XII.

1 Rehoboam forsaking the LORD, is punished by Shishak.

AND it came to pass when Rehoboam had established the kingdom, and had strengthned himself he forsook the law of the LORD, and all Israel with him.

2 And it came to pass, that in ỹ fifth year of Rehoboam, Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem (*because they had transgressed against the LORD.)

3 With twelve hundred chariots, and threescore thousand horsmen: and the people *were* without number that came with him out of Egypt: the Lubims, the Sukkiims, & the Ethiopians.

4 And he took the fenced cities, which *pertained* to Judah, and came to Jerusalem.

5 Then came Shemaiah the prophet to Rehoboam, and to the princes of Judah that were gathered together to Jerusalem because of Shishak, and said unto them, Thus saith ỹ LORD, Ye have forsaken me, & therefore have I also left you in ỹ hand of Shishak.

6 Whereupon the princes of Israel, and the king humbled themselves, and they said, The LORD *is* righteous.

7 And when the LORD saw that they humbled themselves, the word of the LORD came to Shemaiah, saying, They have humbled themselves *therefore* I will not destroy them, but I will grant them ‡ some deliverance, and my wrath shall not be poured out upon Jerusalem, by the hand of Shishak.

‡ Or, a little while,

8 Nevertheless, they shall be his servants; that they may know my service, and the service of the kingdoms of the countreys.

9 So Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, and took away ỹ treasures of ỹ house of the LORD, and the treasures of the kings house, he took all: he carried away also the shields of gold which Solomon had *made: *Chap. 9. 15.

10 In stead of which, king Rehoboam made shields of brass, and committed *them* to the hands of the chief of the guard, that kept the entrance of the kings house.

11 And when the king entred into the house of the LORD, the guard came and fet them, and brought them again into the guard-chamber.

12 And when he humbled himself, the wrath of the LORD turned from him, that he would not destroy *him* altogether: ‡ and also in Judah things went well.

‡ Or, *and yet in Judah there were good things.*

13 So king Rehoboam strengthned himself in Jerusalem, and reigned, for *Rehoboam *was* one & forty years old when he began to reign, & he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which the LORD had chosen out of all ỹ tribes of Israel, to put his Name there: and his mothers name *was* Naamah an Ammonitess. * 1 Kin. 14. 21.

14 And he did evil, because he ‡ prepared not his heart to seek the LORD,

‡ Or, *fixed*

15 Now the acts of Rehoboam, first and last, are they not written in the † book of Shemaiah the prophet, and of Iddo the Seer, concerning genealogies? And *there were* wars between Rehoboam & Jeroboam continually. † Heb. *words*

16 And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David, and Abijah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Abijah succeeding, warreth against Jeroboam, 13 and overcometh him.

NOW in the *eighteenth year of king Jeroboam, began Abijah to reign over Judah. * 1 Kin. 15. 1, &c.

2 He reigned three years in Jerusalem: (his mothers name also *was* Michaiah the daughter of Uriel of Gibeah:) and there was war between Abijah and Jeroboam.

3 And Abijah † set ỹ battel in aray with an army of valiant men of war, *even* four hundred thousand chosen men: Jeroboam also set ỹ battel in aray against him, with eight hundred thousand chosen men, being mighty men of valor. † Heb. *bowed together*

4 ¶ And Abijah stood upon mount Zemaraim, which *is* in mount Ephraim, & said, Hear me, thou Jeroboam, and all Israel:

5 Ought you not to know, that the LORD God of Israel gave the kingdom over Israel to David for ever, *even* to him and to his sons by a covenant of salt?

6 Yet Jeroboam ỹ son of Nebat,

the servant of Solomon the son of David, is risen up, and hath * rebelled against his lord.

*1 Kin. 11, 26.

7 And there are gathered unto him vain men, the children of Belial, and have strengthned themselves against Rehoboam the son of Solomon, when Rehoboam was young and tender-hearted, and could not withstand them.

8 And now ye think to withstand the kingdom of ŷ LORD, in the hand of the sons of David; and ye *be* a great multitude, and *there are* with you golden calves, ẃ Jeroboam * made you for gods.

*1 Kin. 12. 28.

9 * Have ye not cast out ŷ priests of the LORD, the sons of Aaron, and ŷ Levites, and have made you priests after the manner of the nations of *other* lands? so that whosoever cometh † to consecrate himself with a young bullock, & seven rams, the same may be a priest of *them that are* no gods.

*Chap. 11. 14.

† Heb. *to fill his hand*

10 But as for us, the LORD *is* our God, and we have not forsaken him, and the priests *which* minister unto the LORD, *are* the sons of Aaron, and the Levites *wait* upon *their* business.

*Chap. 2. 4.

*Levit. 24. 6.

11 * And they burn unto the LORD every morning, and every evening burnt-sacrifices, and sweet incense: the * *shew* bread also *set they* in order upon the pure table, and the candlestick of gold, with the lamps thereof, to burn every evening: for we keep the charge of the LORD our God, but ye have forsaken him.

12 And behold, God *himself is* with us for *our* captain, and his priests with sounding trumpets to cry alarm against you: O children of Israel, fight ye not against the LORD God of your fathers, for you shall not prosper.

13 But Jeroboam caused an ambushment to come about behind them: so they were before Judah, and the ambushment *was* behind them.

14 And when Judah looked back, behold, the battel *was* before and behinde: and they cried unto the LORD, and the priests sounded with the trumpets.

15 Then the men of Judah gave a shout: and as the men of Judah shouted, it came to pass, that God smote Jeroboam and all Israel before Abijah and Judah.

16 And the children of Israel fled before Judah, and God delivered them into their hand.

17 And Abijah and his people slew them with a great slaughter: so there fell down slain of Israel, five hundred thousand chosen men.

18 Thus the children of Israel were † brought under at that time, & ŷ children of Judah prevailed, because they relied upon the LORD God of their fathers.

† Heb. *were brought*

19 And Abijah pursued after Jeroboam, & took cities from him, Beth-el with ŷ towns thereof, & Jeshanah with ŷ towns thereof, & ‡ Ephraim with ŷ towns thereof.

‡ Or, *Ephron*

20 Neither did Jeroboam recover strength again in the days of Abijah: and the LORD strook him, and he died.

21 ¶ But Abijah waxed mighty, and married fourteen wives, and begat twenty and two sons, and sixteen daughters.

22 And the rest of the acts of Abijah, and his ways, and his sayings, *are* written in the ‡ story of the prophet * Iddo.

‡ Or, *commentary*

*Chap. 12. 15.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Asa succeeding, destroyeth idolatry.

SO Abijah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David, and * Asa his son reigned in his stead: in his dayes the land was quiet ten years.

* 1 Kin. 15. 8, &c.

2 And Asa did that which was good and right in the eyes of the LORD his God.

3 For he took away the altars of the strange *gods*, and the high places, & brake down the † images, and cut down the groves:

† Heb. *statutes*,

4 And commanded Judah to seek the LORD God of their fathers, and to do the law, and the commandment.

5 Also he took away out of all the cities of Judah, the high places, and the † images: and the kingdom was quiet before him.

† Heb. *sun-images*

6 And he built fenced cities in Judah: for the land had rest, and he had no war in those years: because the LORD had given him rest.

7 Therefore he said unto Judah, Let us build these cities, & make about *them* walls, and towers, gates, & bars, while the land *is* yet before us: because we have sought the LORD our God, we have sought *him*, and he hath given us

us rest on every side: so they built and prospered.

8 And Asa had an army *of men* ỹ bare targets & spears, out of Judah three hundred thousand, and out of Benjamin, that bare shields, and drew bowes, two hundred and fourscore thousand: all these *were* mighty men of valor.

*Chap. 16. 8. 9 * And there came out against them, Zerah the Ethiopian, with an host of a thousand thousand, and three hundred chariots: and came unto Mareshah.

10 Then Asa went out against him, and they set the battel in aray in the valley of Zephathah at Mareshah.

11 And Asa cried unto the LORD his God, and said, LORD, *it is* * nothing with thee to help, whether with many, or with them that have no power: Help us, O LORD our God: for we rest on thee, and in thy Name we go against this multitude: O LORD, thou *art* our God, let not ‡ man prevail against thee.

*1 Sa. 14. 6.

‡ Or, *mortal man*

12 So the LORD smote the Ethiopians before Asa, & before Judah, and the Ethiopians fled.

13 And Asa and the people that *were* with him, pursued them unto Gerar: and the Ethiopians were overthrown, that they could not recover themselves, for they were † destroyed before ỹ LORD, and before his host; and they carried away very much spoil.

† Heb. *broken*

14 And they smote all the cities round about Gerar, for the fear of the LORD came upon them: and they spoiled all the cities, for there was exceeding much spoil in them.

15 They smote also the tents of cattel, and carried away sheep and camels in abundance, and returned to Jerusalem.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Asa maketh a solemn covenant with God.*

AND the spirit of God came upon Azariah the son of Obed.

† Heb. *before Asa,* 2 And he went out † to meet Asa, and said unto him, Hear ye me, Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin, The LORD *is* with you, while ye be with him: and if ye seek him, he will be found of you: but if ye forsake him, he will forsake you.

3 Now for a long season Israel *hath been* without the true God, and without a teaching priest, and without law.

4 But when they in their trouble did turn unto the LORD God of Israel, and sought him, he was found of them.

5 And in those times *there was* no peace to him that went out, nor to him that came in, but great vexations *were* upon all the inhabitants of the countreys.

6 And nation was † destroyed of nation, & city of city: for God did vex them with all adversity.

† Heb. *beaten in pieces*

7 Be ye strong therefore, and let not your hands be weak: for your work shall be rewarded.

8 And when Asa heard these words, and the prophecy of Obed the prophet, he took courage, and put away the † abominable idols out of all the land of Judah and Benjamin, and out of the cities which he had taken from mount Ephraim, and renewed the altar of the LORD, that *was* before the porch of the LORD.

† Heb. *abominations*

9 And he gathered all Judah and Benjamin, and the strangers with them, out of Ephraim, and Manasseh, and out of Simeon: (for they fell to him out of Israel in abundance, when they saw that the LORD his God *was* with him.

10 So they gathered themselves together at Jerusalem, in the third moneth, in the fifteenth year of the reign of Asa.

11 And they offered unto the LORD * the same time, of the spoil *which* they had brought, seven hundred oxen, and seven thousand sheep.

*Deut. 13. 9.

12 And they entred into a covenant, to seek the LORD God of their fathers, with all their heart, and with all their soul:

13 That whosoever would not seek the LORD God of Israel, * should be put to death, whether small or great, whether man or woman.

14 And they sware unto the LORD with a loud voice, and with shouting, and with trumpets, and with cornets.

15 And all Judah rejoyced at the oath: for they had sworn with all their heart; and sought him with their whole desire, and he was found of them: & the LORD gave them rest round about.

16 And also concerning * Maachah

*1 Kin. 15. 13.

chah the mother of Asa the king, he removed her from *being* queen, because she had made an idol in a grove: and Asa cut down
† Heb. *horrour* her † idol, and stamped *it*, and burnt *it* at the brook Kidron.

17 But the high places were not taken away out of Israel: nevertheless, the heart of Asa was perfect all his days.

18 And he brought into the house of God the things that his father had dedicated, and that he himself had dedicated, silver, and gold, and vessels.

19 And there was no *more* war unto the five and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Asa preventeth the building of Ramah.*

IN the six and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa, *Baasha king
1 Kin. 15. 17. of Israel came up against Judah, and built Ramah, to the intent that he might let none go out, or come in to Asa king of Judah.

2 Then Asa brought out silver, and gold out of the treasures of the house of the LORD, and of the kings house, and sent to Benhadad king of Syria, that
† Heb. *Darmesek*, dwelt at † Damascus, saying,

3 *There is* a league between me and thee, as *there was* between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent thee silver and gold; go, break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me.

4 And Benhadad hearkned unto king Asa, and sent the captains
† Heb. *which were his* of † his armies against the cities of Israel; and they smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-maim, and all the store cities of Naphtali.

5 And it came to pass, when Baasha heard it, that he left off building of Ramah, and let the work cease.

6 Then Asa the king took all Judah, and they carried away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha was a building, and he built therewith Geba and Mizpah.

7 And at that time Hanani the seer came to Asa king of Judah, & said unto him, Because thou hast relied on the king of Syria, and not relied on the LORD thy God, therefore is the host of the king of
Chap. 14. 9. Syria escaped out of thine hand.

8 Were not *the Ethiopians and the Lubims † an huge host, with very many chariots and horsemen? yet, because thou didst relie on the LORD, he delivered them into thine hand.
† Heb. *in a hundance*,

9 For the eyes of the LORD run to and fro throughout the whole earth, ‡ to shew himself strong in the behalf of *them* whose heart *is* perfect towards him. Herein thou hast done foolishly: therefore from henceforth thou shalt have wars.
‡ Or, *strongly to hold with them*, &c.

10 Then Asa was wroth with the seer, and put him in a prison-house: for *he was* in a rage with him, because of this thing. And Asa † oppressed some of the people the same time.
† Heb. *crushed*

11 And behold, the acts of Asa, first and last, lo, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

12 And Asa, in the thirty and ninth year of his reign, was diseased in his feet, until his disease *was* exceeding *great*: yet in his disease he sought not to the LORD, but to the physicians.

13 ¶ And Asa slept with his fathers, and died in the one and fortieth year of his reign.

14 And they buried him in his own sepulchres, which he had † made for himself in the city of David, and laid him in the bed, which was filled with sweet odors, and divers kinds *of spices*, prepared by the apothecaries art: and they made a very great burning for him.
† Heb. *digged*

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Jehoshaphats good reign.*

AND * Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead, and strengthned himself against Israel.
*1 Kin. 15. 24.

2 And he placed forces in all the fenced cities of Judah, and set garisons in the land of Judah, and in the cities of Ephraim, which Asa his father had taken.

3 And the LORD was with Jehoshaphat, because he walked in the first ways of his father David, and sought not unto Baalim:

4 But sought to the LORD God of his father, and walked in his commandments, and not after the doings of Israel:

5 Therefore the LORD stablished the kingdom in his hand, and all Judah † brought to Jehoshaphat presents; and he had
† Heb. *gave* riches and honour in abundance.

6 And

† That is, *was* reconciled

6 And his heart † was lift up in the ways of the LORD: moreover, he took away the high places and groves out of Judah.

7 Also in the third year of his reign, he sent to his princes, *even* to Benhail, and to Obadiah, and to Zechariah, and to Nethaneel, and to Michaiah, to teach in the cities of Judah.

8 And with them *he sent* Levites, even Shemaiah, and Nethaniah, and Zebadiah, and Asahel, & Shemiramoth, & Jehonathan, & Adonijah, and Tobijah, and Tobadonijah, Levites: and with them Elishama, and Jehoram priests.

9 And they taught in Judah, and *had* the book of the law of the LORD with them, and went about throughout all the cities of Judah, and taught the people.

† Heb. was

10 And the fear of the LORD † fell upon all the kingdoms of the lands that *were* round about Judah, so that they made no war against Jehoshaphat.

11 And *some* of the Philistines brought Jehoshaphat presents, and tribute silver: and the Arabians brought him flocks, seven thousand and seven hundred rams, and seven thousand and seven hundred he-goats.

12 ¶ And Jehoshaphat waxed great exceedingly, and he built in Judah ‡ castles, and cities of store.

‡ Or, palaces,

13 And he had much business in the cities of Judah: and the men of war, mighty men of valour, *were* in Jerusalem.

14 And there *are* the numbers of them, according to the house of their fathers: of Judah, the captains of thousands; Adnah the chief, & with him mighty men of valour, three hundred thousand.

† Heb. at his hand

15 And † next to him *was* Jehohanan the captain, & with him two hundred and fourscore thousand.

16 And next him was Amasiah the son of Zichri, who willingly offered himself unto the LORD; and with him two hundred thousand mighty men of valour.

17 And of Benjamin; Eliada a mighty man of valour, and with him armed men with bowe and shield, two hundred thousand.

18 And next him *was* Jehozabad, and with him an hundred and fourscore thousand, ready prepared for the war.

19 These waited on the king, besides those whom the king put in the fenced cities throughout all Judah.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Jehoshaphat goeth with Ahab against Ramoth-Gilead.* 33 *Ahab slain.*

NOw Jehoshaphat had riches and honour in abundance, and joyned affinity with Ahab.

2 And † after *certain* years, he went down to Ahab to Samaria: and Ahab killed sheep and oxen for him in abundance, and for the people that *he had* with him, and perswaded him to go up with him to Ramoth-Gilead.

* 1 Kin. 22. 2.

† Heb. *at the end of years.*

3 And Ahab king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat king of Judah, Wilt thou go with me to Ramoth-Gilead? And he answered him, I *am* as thou *art*, and my people as thy people, and *we will be* with thee in the war.

4 And Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel, Enquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to day.

5 Therefore the king of Israel gathered together of prophets four hundred men, and said unto them, Shall we go to Ramoth-Gilead to battel, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up, for God will deliver it into the kings hand.

6 But Jehoshaphat said, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD † besides, ŷ we might enquire of him?

† Heb. *yet, or more.*

7 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, *There is* yet one man, by whom we may enquire of the LORD: but I hate him, for he never prophesieth good unto me, but always evil: the same is Micaiah the son of Imla. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not ŷ king say so.

8 And the king of Israel called for one of *his* ‡ officers, & said, Fetch quickly Micaiah, the son of Imla.

‡ Or, *eunuchs, Hastening*

9 And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat king of Judah, sat either of them on his throne, clothed in *their* robes, and they sat in a ‡ void place at the entring in of ŷ gate of Samaria, and all the peophets prophesied before them.

‡ Or, *floor*

10 And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah, had made him horns of iron, and said, Thus saith the LORD, With these thou shal push Syria, until † they be consumed.

† Heb. *thou consume them*

11 And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-

moth-Gilead, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver it into the hand of the king.

12 And the messenger that went to call Micaiah, spake to him, saying, Behold, the words of the prophets *declare* good to the king with † one assent; let thy word therefore, I pray thee, be like one of theirs, and speak thou good.

† Heb. *with one mouth,*

13 And Micaiah said, *As* the LORD liveth, even what my God saith, that will I speak.

14 And when he was come to the king, the king said unto him, Micaiah, shall we go to Ramoth-Gilead to battel, or shall I forbear? and he said, Go ye up, and prosper, and they shall be delivered into your hand.

15 And the king said unto him, How many times shall I adjure thee, that thou say nothing but the truth to me, in the Name of the LORD?

16 Then he said, I did see all Israel scattered upon the mountains, as sheep ŷ have no shepherd: and the LORD said, These have no master; let them return *therefore* every man to his house in peace.

17 (And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee, *that* he would not prophesie good unto me, ‡ but evil?)

‡ Or, *but for evil?*

18 Again he said, Therefore hear the word of the LORD: I saw the LORD sitting upon his throne, & all the host of heaven standing on his right hand, and *on* his left.

19 And the LORD said, Who shall entice Ahab king of Israel, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-Gilead? And one spake, saying after this manner, and another, saying after that manner.

20 Then there came out * a spirit and stood before the LORD, and said, I will entice him. And the LORD said unto him, Wherewith?

* Job 1. 6.

21 And he said, I will go out, and be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And the LORD said, Thou shalt entice *him*, and thou shalt also prevail: go out, and do *even* so.

22 Now therefore behold, the LORD hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of these thy prophets, and the LORD hath spoken evil against thee.

23 Then Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah came near, and smote Micaiah upon upon the cheek, and said, Which way went the spirit of the LORD from me, to speak unto thee?

24 And Micaiah said, Behold, thou shalt see on that day, when thou shalt go ‡ into † an inner-chamber to hide thy self.

‡ Or, *from chamber to chamber*

25 Then the king of Israel said, Take ye Micaiah, and carry him back to Amon ŷ governour of the city, and to Joash the king's son:

26 And say, Thus saith the king, Put this fellow in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction, and with water of affliction, until I return in peace.

† Heb. *a chamber in a chamber*

27 And Micaiah said, If thou certainly return in peace, *then* hath not the LORD spoken by me. And he said, Hearken all ye people.

28 So the king of Israel, and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-Gilead.

29 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, I will disguise my self, and will go to the battel, and put thou on thy robes. So the king of Israel disguised himself, and they went to the battel.

30 Now the king of Syria had commanded the captains of the chariots ŷ *were* with him, saying, Fight ye not with small or great, save only with the king of Israel.

31 And it came to pass when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, It *is* the king of Israel: therefore they compassed about him to fight. But Jehoshaphat cried out, and the LORD helped him, and God moved them *to depart* from him.

32 For it came to pass, that when the captains of the chariots perceived that it was not the king of Israel, they turned back again † from pursuing him.

† Heb. *in his simplicity,*

33 And a *certain* man drew a bowe † at a venture, & smote the king of Israel † between ŷ joynts of the harnes: therefore he said to his chariot-man, Turn thine hand, that thou mayest carry me out of ŷ host, for I am † wounded.

† Heb. *between the joynts and between the breastplate:*

34 And the battel increased that day: howbeit, the king of Israel stayed *himself* upon *his* chariot against the Syrians until the even: and about the time of the sun going down, he died.

† Heb. *made sick.*

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Jehoshaphat reproved by Jehu, visiteth his kingdom.*

And

AND Jehoshaphat the king of Judah returned to his house in peace to Jerusalem.

2 And Jehu the son of Hanani the Seer, went out to meet him, and said to king Jehoshaphat, Shouldest thou help the ungodly, and love them that hate the LORD? therefore *is* wrath upon thee from before the LORD.

[a]Chap. 17.4,6. 3 Nevertheless, there are * good things found in thee, in that thou hast taken away the groves out of the land, and hast prepared thine heart to seek God.

† Heb. *he returned and went out* 4 And Jehoshaphat dwelt at Jerusalem: and † he went out again through the people, from Beer-sheba to mount Ephraim, and brought them back unto the LORD God of their fathers.

5 ¶ And he set judges in the land throughout all the fenced cities of Judah, city by city.

6 And said to the judges, Take heed what ye do: for ye judge not for man, but for the LORD, who † Heb. *in the matter of judgment.* *is* with you † in the judgement.

7 Wherefore now, let the fear of the LORD be upon you, take heed, and do *it*: for *there is* no iniquity with the LORD our God, nor *respect of persons, nor taking of gifts.

*Deut. 10.17. Job 34.19. Acts 10.34. Rom. 2.11. Ephes. 6.9. Col. 3.25. 1 Pet. 1.17. 8 ¶ Moreover, in Jerusalem did Jehoshaphat set of the Levites, and of the priests, and of the chief of the fathers of Israel, for the judgement of the LORD, and for controversies, when they returned to Jerusalem.

9 And he charged them, saying, Thus shall ye do in the fear of the LORD faithfully, and with a perfect heart.

10 And what cause soever shall come to you of your brethren, that dwell in their cities, between blood and blood, between law and commandment, statutes and judgements, ye shall even warn them ‡ they trespass not against the LORD, & so wrath come upon you, and upon your brethren: this do, and ye shall not trespass.

11 And behold, Amariah the chief priest *is* over you in all matters of the LORD, and Zebadiah the son of Ishmael, the ruler of the house of Judah, for all the kings matters: also the Levites † Heb. *Take courage and do, be with the good.* *shall be* officers before you, † Deal couragiously, and the LORD shall

CHAP. XX.

1 *Jehoshaphat proclaimeth a fast:* 5 *His prayer.* 22 *The overthrow of the enemies.*

IT came to pass after this also, that the children of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and with them *other* beside the Ammonites, came *b* against Jehoshaphat to battel.

2 Then there came some that told Jehoshaphat, saying, There cometh a great multitude against thee from beyond the sea on this side Syria, and behold, they *be* in Hazazon-Tamar, which *is* En-gedi.

3 And Jehoshaphat feared, and set † himself to seek the † Heb. *his face* LORD, and proclaimed a fast throughout all Judah.

4 And Judah gathered themselves together, to ask *help* of the LORD: even out of all the cities of Judah they came to seek the LORD.

5 ¶ And Jehoshaphat stood in the congregation of Judah and Jerusalem, in the house of the LORD, before the new court.

6 And said, O LORD God of our fathers, *art* not thou God in heaven? and rulest *not* thou over all the kingdoms of the heathen? and in thine hand *is there not* power and might, so that none is able to withstand thee?

7 *Art* not thou our God, † who † Heb. *thou* didst drive out the inhabitants of this land before thy people Israel, and gavest it to the seed of Abraham thy friend for ever?

8 And they dwelt therein, and have built thee a sanctuary therein for thy Name, saying,

9 * If when evil cometh upon us, *as* the sword, judgement, or pestilence, or famin, we stand before this house, & in thy presence (for thy Name *is* in this house) and cry unto thee in our affliction, then thou wilt hear and help. * 1 Kin. 8.37. Chap. 6.28.

10 And now behold, the children of Ammon, and Moab, and mount Seir, whom thou * wouldest not let Israel invade, when they came out of the land of Egypt, but they turned from them, and destroyed them not: * Deut. 2.9.

11 Behold, *I say, how* they reward us to come to cast us out of thy possession, which thou hast given us to inherit.

12 O our God, wilt thou not judge them? for we have no might

might against this great company that cometh against us: neither know we what to do; but our eyes *are* upon thee.

13 And all Judah stood before the LORD, with their little ones, their wives, and their children.

14 ¶ Then upon Jahaziel, the son of Zechariah, ‡ son of Benaiah, the son of Jehiel, ‡ son of Mattaniah, a Levite of the sons of Asaph, came the spirit of the LORD in the midst of the congregation.

15 And he said, Hearken ye, all Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, and thou king Jehoshaphat, Thus saith the LORD unto you, Be not afraid, nor dismayed by reason of this great multitude; for the battel *is* not yours, but Gods.

16 To morrow go ye down against them: behold, they come up by the † cliff of Ziz, & ye shall find them at the end of ‡ § brook before the wilderness of Jeruel.

17 Ye shall not *need* to fight in this *battel*; set your selves, stand ye *still*, and see the salvation of the LORD with you, O Judah, and Jerusalem: fear not, nor be dismayed: to morrow go out against them, for the LORD *will be* with you.

18 And Jehoshaphat bowed his head, with his face to the ground: & all Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem fell before the LORD, worshipping § LORD.

19 And the Levites, of the children of the Kohathites, and of the children of the Korhites, stood up to praise the LORD God of Israel with a loud voice on high.

20 And they rose early in the morning, and went forth into the wilderness of Tekoa, and as they went forth Jehoshaphat stood, and said, Hear me, O Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, * Believe in the LORD your God, so shall you be established, believe his prophets, so shall ye prosper.

21 And when he had consulted with the people, he appointed singers unto the LORD, and † that should praise the beauty of holiness as they went out before the army, & to say, Praise the LORD, for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

22 ¶ † And when they began to sing and to praise, the LORD set ambushments against the children of Ammon, Moab, and mount Seir, ‡ were come against Judah, and ‡ they were smitten.

23 For the children of Ammon, and Moab, stood up against the inhabitants of mount Seir, utterly to slay and destroy *them*: and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, every one helped † to destroy another.

24 And when Judah came toward the watch-tower in the wilderness, they looked unto the multitude, and behold, they *were* dead bodies fallen to the earth, and † none escaped.

25 And when Jehoshaphat and his people came to take away the spoil of them, they found among them in abundance both riches with the dead bodies, and precious jewels (which they stript off for themselves) more then they could carry away: and they were three dayes in gathering of the spoil, it was so much.

26 ¶ And on the fourth day they assembled themselves in the valley of ‡ Barachah; for there they blessed the LORD: therefore the name of the same place was called the valley of Berachah, unto this day.

27 Then they returned every man of Judah and Jerusalem, & Jehoshaphat in ‡ † forefront of them, to go again to Jerusalem with joy: for ‡ LORD had made them to rejoyce over their enemies.

28 And they came to Jerusalem with psalters, & harps, & trumpets, unto the house of the LORD.

29 And the fear of God was on all the kingdoms of *those* countreys, when they had heard that the LORD fought against the enemies of Israel.

30 So the realm of Jehoshaphat was quiet; for his God gave him rest round about.

31 * And Jehoshaphat reigned over Judah: *he was* thirty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

32 And he walked in the way of Asa his father, and departed not from it, doing that which was right in the sight of the LORD:

33 Howbeit, the high places were not taken away: for as yet the people had not prepared their hearts unto the God of their fathers.

34 Now

† Heb. *ascent*
‡ Or, *valley*,
Isai. 7. 9.
† Heb. *trust ye*
† Heb. *And when the time that they*, &c.
† Heb. *In singing and praise*,
‡ Or, *they*
† Heb. *for the destruction*
† Heb. *there was not an escaping*.
‡ That is, *blessing*;
† Heb. *head*
* 1 Kin. 22. 41, &c.

34 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, first and last, behold, they are written in the † book of Jehu the son of Hanani, * who † is mentioned in the book of the kings of Israel.

35 ¶ And after this did Jehoshaphat king of Judah joyn himself with Ahaziah king of Israel, who did very wickedly.

36 And he joyned himself with him, to make ships to go to Tarshish: and they made the ships in Ezion-Geber.

37 Then Eliezer the son of Dodavah of Mareshah, prophesied against Jehoshaphat, saying, Because thou hast joyned thy self with Ahaziah, the LORD hath broken thy works and the ships were broken, that they were not able to go to Tarshish.

† Heb. words
* 1 Kin. 16. 1.
† Heb. was made to ascend

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Jehoram succeeding Jehoshaphat slayeth his brethren.*

NOw * Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.

* 1 Kin. 22. 50.

2 And he had brethren the sons of Jehoshaphat, Azariah, and Jehiel, and Zechariah, and Azariah, and Michael, and Shephatiah: all these *were* the sons of Jehoshaphat king of Israel.

3 And their father gave them great *a* gifts of silver, and of gold, and of precious things, with fenced cities in Judah: but the kingdom gave he to Jehoram, because he *was* the first-born.

4 Now * when Jehoram was risen up to ỹ kingdom of his father, he strengthned himself, & slew all his brethren with the sword, and *divers* also of the princes of Israel.

* 2 Kin. 8. 16, 17.

5 ¶ Jehoram *was* thirty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.

6 And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, like as did the house of Ahab: for he had the daughter of * Ahab to wife: and he wrought that which *was* evil in the eyes of the LORD.

Chap. 22. 2.
† Heb. lamp, or, candle
2 Sa. 7. 12.
1 King. 11. 36.
2 King. 8. 19.
Psal. 132. 12, &c.

7 Howbeit, the LORD would not destroy the house of David, because of the covenant that he had made with David, and as he promised to give a † light to him, and to his sons * for ever.

8 In his dayes the Edomites revolted from under the † dominion of Judah, and made themselves a king.

† Heb. hand

9 Then Jehoram * went forth with his princes, and all his chariots with him, and he rose up by night, and smote the Edomites which compassed him in, and the captains of the chariots.

* 2 Kin. 8. 21.

10 So the Edomites revolted from under ỹ hand of Judah unto this day. The same time also did Libnah revolt from under his hand; because he had forsaken the LORD God of his fathers.

11 Moreover, he made high places in ỹ mountains of Judah, and caused the inhabitants of Jerusalem to commit fornication, and compelled Judah *thereto*.

12 And there came a writing to him from Elijah the prophet, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of David thy father, Because thou hast not walked in ỹ wayes of Jehoshaphat thy father, nor in the wayes of Asa king of Judah:

13 And hast walked in the way of the kings of Israel and hast made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to go a whoring like to the whoredoms of the house of Ahab, & also hast slain thy brethren of thy fathers house, which were better then thy self:

14 Behold, with † a great plague will the LORD smite thy people, and thy children, and thy wives, and all thy goods.

† Heb. a great stroke

15 And thou *shalt have* great sickness by disease of thy bowels, until thy bowels fall out, by reason of the sickness day by day.

16 Moreover, the LORD stirred up against Jehoram the spirit of ỹ Philistines, & of the Arabians that *were* near the Ethiopians.

17 And they came up into Judah, and brake into it, & † carried away all the substance that was found in ỹ kings house, & his sons also, and his wives: so that there was never a son left him, save ‡ Jehoahaz ỹ youngest of his sons.

† Heb. carried captive
‡ Or, Ahaziah, Chap. 22. 1. or, Azariah Chap. 22. 6.

18 ¶ And after all this, the LORD smote him in his bowels with an incurable disease.

19 And it came to pass that in process of time, after the end of two years, his bowels fell out by reason of his sickness: so he died of sore diseases. And his people made no burning for him, like the burning of his fathers.

20 Thirty

20 Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem eight years, & departed † without being desired: howbeit, they buried him in the city of David, but not in the sepulchres of the kings.

† Heb. *without desire:*

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Ahaziah succeeding, reigneth wickedly.* 9 *He is slain by Jehu.*

AND the inhabitants of Jerusalem made * Ahaziah his youngest son king in his stead: for the band of men ŷ came with the Arabians to the camp, had slain all ŷ *eldest. So Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah reigned.

* 2 Kin. 8. 24, &c.

*Chap. 21. 17.

2 Forty and two years old *was* Ahaziah when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem: his mothers name also *was* *Athaliah the daughter of Omri.

*Chap. 21. 6.

3 He also walked in the wayes of the house of Ahab: for his mother was his counsellor to do wickedly.

4 Wherefore he did evil in the sight of the LORD, like the house of Ahab, for they were his counsellors, after the death of his father, to his destruction.

5 He walked also after their counsel, and went with Jehoram the son of Ahab king of Israel, to war against Hazael king of Syria, at Ramoth-Gilead: and the Syrians smote Joram.

6 And he returned to be healed in Jezreel, because of the wounds † which were given him at Ramah, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria. And † Azariah the son of Jehoram king of Judah, went down to see Jehoram the son of Ahab at Jezreel; because he was sick.

† Heb. *wherewith they wounded him*

‡ Otherwise called *Ahaziah*, vers. 1. and *Jehoahaz* Chap. 21. 17.

7 And the † destruction of Ahaziah was of God, by coming to Joram: for when he was come, he went out with Jehoram against Jehu the son of Nimshi, whom the LORD had anointed to cut off the house of Ahab.

† Heb. *treading down*

8 And it came to pass, that when Jehu was executing judgment upon the house of Ahab, and found the princes of Judah, and the sons of the brethren of Ahaziah, that ministred to Ahaziah, he slew them.

9 * And he sought Ahaziah: and they caught him (for he was hid in Samaria) and brought him to Jehu: and when they had slain him, they buried him: because (said they) he *is* the son Jehoshaphat, who sought the LORD with all his heart. So the house of Ahaziah had no power to keep still the kingdom.

* 2 Kin. 9. 7. * 2 Kin. 9. 27.

10 * But when Athaliah ŷ mother of Ahaziah, saw that her son was dead, she arose, & destroyed all the seed royal of the house of Judah.

* 2 Kin. 11. 1.

11 But Jehoshabeath the daughter of the king took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the kings sons that were slain, and put him and his nurse in a bed chamber. So Jehoshabeath the daughter of king Jehoram, the wife of Jehojada the priest (for she was the sister of Ahaziah) hid him from Athaliah: so that she slew him not.

12 And he was with them hid in the house of God six years, and Athaliah reigned over the land.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Jehojada maketh Joash king.* 12 *Athalia is slain.* 16 *Jehojada restoreth the worship of God.*

AND * in the seventh year Jehojada strengthned himself, and took the captains of hundred, Azariah the son of Jeroham, & Ishmael the son of Jehohanan, and Azariah the son of Obed, and Maasiah the son of Adajah, and Elishaphat the son of Zichri, into covenant with him.

* 2 Kin. 11. 4, &c.

2 And they went about in Judah and gathered the Levites out of all the cities of Judah, and the chief of the fathers of Israel, and they came to Jerusalem.

3 And all the congregation made a covenant with the king in the house of God: and said unto them, Behold, the kings son shall reign, as the LORD hath * said of the sons of David.

* 2 Sa. 7. 12. 1 King. 2. 4. *and* 9. 5. Chap. 6. 16. *and* 7. 18.

4 This *is* the thing that ye shall do, A third part of you, entring on the sabbath, of the priests, and of the Levites, *shall be* porters of the † doors.

† Heb. *thresholds*

5 And a third part *shall be* at the kings house, and a third part at the gate of the foundation; and all the people *shall be* in the courts of the house of the LORD.

6 But let none come into the house of the LORD, save the priests, and they that ministred of the Levites, they shall go in, for they *are* holy: but all the people shall keep the watch of the LORD.

7 And

7 And the Levites shall compass the King round about, every man with his weapons in his hand, & whosoever else cometh into the house, he shall be put to death: but be you with the king, when he cometh in, & when he goeth out.

8 So the Levites, and all Judah did according to all things that Jehojada the priest had commanded: and took every man his men that were to come in on the sabbath, with them ỹ were to go *out* on ỹ sabbath; for Jehojada the priest dismissed not the courses.

9 Moreover, Jehojada the priest delivered to ỹ captains of hundreds, spears, & bucklers, & shields that *had been* king Davids, which *were* in the house of God.

10 And he set all ỹ people (every man having his weapon in his hand) from the right † side of the † temple, to the left side of the temple, along by the altar & the temple, by the king round about.

† Heb. *shoulder*

† Heb. *house*

11 Then they brought out the kings son, and put upon him the crown, and * *gave him* the testimony, and made him king: and Jehojada and his sons anointed him, & said, † God save the king.

* Deut. 17. 18.

† Heb. *Let the king live.*

12 Now when Athaliah heard the noise of ỹ people running & praising the king; she came to the people into the house of the LORD.

13 And she looked, & behold, the king stood at his pillar, at the entring in, and the princes, and the trumpets by the king: and all the people of the land rejoyced, and sounded with trumpets: also the singers with instruments of musick, & such as taught to sing praise. Then Athaliah rent her clothes, & said, † Treason, treason.

† Heb. *Conspiracy*

14 Then Jehojada the priest brought out the captains of hundreds, that were set over the hosts, & said unto them, Have her forth of the ranges: & whoso followeth her, let him be slain with the sword. For the priest said, Slay her not in the house of the LORD.

15 So they laid hands on her, and when she was come to the entring of the horse-gate, by the kings house; they slew her there.

16 ¶ And Jehojada made a covenant between him, and between all the people, and between the king, that they should be the LORDS people.

17 Then all the people went to the house of Baal, and brake it down, and brake his altars, & his images in pieces, and * slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars.

* Deut. 13. 9.

18 Also Jehojada appointed the offices of the house of ỹ LORD by the hand of the priests ỹ Levites, whom David had * distributed in the house of the LORD, to offer the burnt-offerings of the LORD, as *it is* written in the * law of Moses, with rejoycing, & with singing, *as it was ordained* † by David.

* 2 Chr. 24. 1.

* Num. 29. 2.

† Heb. *by the hands of David.*

19 And he set the * porters at the gates of the house of the LORD, that none which was unclean in any thing should enter in

* 1 Chr. 26. 1, &c.

20 And he took the captains of hundreds, and the nobles, and the governors of the people, & all the people of the land, and brought down the king from the house of the LORD: and they came through the high gate into the kings house, and set the king upon the throne of the kingdom.

21 And all the people of the land rejoyced: and the city was quiet, after that they had slain Athaliah with the sword.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Joash reigneth well all the days of Jehojada: 4 He giveth order for the repair of the temple.

JOash * *was* seven years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem: his mothers name also *was* Zibiah of Beer-sheba.

* 2 Kin. 12. 1, &c.

2 And Joash did the which was right in the sight of the LORD, all the days of Jehojada the priest.

3 And Jehojada took for him two wives, and he begat sons and daughters.

4 ¶ And it came to pass after this that Joash was minded † to repair the house of the LORD.

† Heb. *to renew*

5 And he gathered together the priests & the Levites, and said to them, Go out unto the cities of Judah, and gather of all Israel money to repair ỹ house of your God from year to year, and see that ye haste the matter: howbeit the Levites hastened *it* not.

6 And ỹ king called for Jehoiada the chief, and said unto him, Why hast thou not required of the Levites to bring in out of Judah and out of Jerusalem, the collection, *according to the commandment* of * Moses the servant of the LORD, and

* Exod. 33. 12, 13, 14.

20 Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem eight
† Heb. without desire: years, & departed † without being desired: howbeit, they buried him in the city of David, but not in the sepulchres of the kings.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Ahaziah succeeding, reigneth wickedly. 9 He is slain by Jehu.

AND the inhabitants of Jerusalem made * Ahaziah his youngest son king in his stead: for the band of men ŷ came with the Arabians to the camp, had slain all ŷ *eldest. So Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah reigned.
* 2 Kin. 8. 24, &c.
*Chap. 21. 17.

2 Forty and two years old *was* Ahaziah when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem: his mothers name also *was* *Athaliah the daughter of Omri.
*Chap. 21. 6.

3 He also walked in the wayes of the house of Ahab: for his mother was his counsellor to do wickedly.

4 Wherefore he did evil in the sight of the LORD, like the house of Ahab, for they were his counsellors, after the death of his father, to his destruction.

5 He walked also after their counsel, and went with Jehoram the son of Ahab king of Israel, to war against Hazael king of Syria, at Ramoth-Gilead: and the Syrians smote Joram.

6 And he returned to be healed in Jezreel, because of the
† Heb. wherewith they wounded him wounds † which were given him at Ramah, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria. And † Azariah the son of Jehoram king of
‡ Otherwise called Ahaziah, verse. 1. and Jehoahaz Chap. 21. 17. Judah, went down to see Jehoram the son of Ahab at Jezreel; because he was sick.

7 And the † destruction of Ahaziah was of God, by coming to Joram: for when he was come, he went out with Jehoram against Jehu the son of Nimshi, whom the LORD had anointed to cut off the house of Ahab.
† Heb. treading down

8 And it came to pass, that when Jehu was executing judgment upon the house of Ahab, and found the princes of Judah, and the sons of the brethren of Ahaziah, that ministred to Ahaziah, he slew them.

9 * And he sought Ahaziah: and they caught him (for he was hid in Samaria) and brought him to Jehu: and when they had slain him, they buried him: because (said they) he *is* the son Jehoshaphat, who sought the LORD with all his heart. So the house of Ahaziah had no power to keep still the kingdom.
* 2 Kin. 9. 7.
* 2 Kin. 9. 27.

10 * But when Athaliah ŷ mother of Ahaziah, saw that her son was dead, she arose, & destroyed all the seed royal of the house of Judah.
* 2 Kin. 11. 1.

11 But Jehoshabeath the daughter of the king took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the kings sons that were slain, and put him and his nurse in a bed chamber. So Jehoshabeath the daughter of king Jehoram, the wife of Jehoiada the priest (for she was the sister of Ahaziah) hid him from Athaliah: so that she slew him not.

12 And he was with them hid in the house of God six years, and Athaliah reigned over the land.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Jehoiada maketh Joash king. 12 Athalia is slain. 16 Jehoiada restoreth the worship of God.

AND * in the seventh year Jehojada strengthned himself, and took the captains of hundred, Azariah the son of Jeroham, & Ishmael the son of Jehohanan, and Azariah the son of Obed, and Maasiah the son of Adajah, and Elishaphat the son of Zichri, into covenant with him.
* 2 Kin. 11. 4, &c.

2 And they went about in Judah and gathered the Levites out of all the cities of Judah, and the chief of the fathers of Israel, and they came to Jerusalem.

3 And all the congregation made a covenant with the king in the house of God: and said unto them, Behold, the kings son shall reign, as the LORD hath * said of the sons of David.
* 2 Sa. 7. 12. 1 King. 2. 4. and 9. 5. Chap. 6. 16. and 7. 18.

4 This *is* the thing that ye shall do, A third part of you, entring on the sabbath, of the priests, and of the Levites, *shall be* porters of the † doors.
† Heb. threshholds

5 And a third part *shall be* at the kings house, and a third part at the gate of the foundation; and all the people *shall be* in the courts of the house of the LORD.

6 But let none come into the house of the LORD, save the priests, and they that ministers of the Levites, they shall go in, for they *are* holy: but all the people shall keep the watch of the LORD.

7 And

7 And the Levites shall compass the King round about, every man with his weapons in his hand, & whosoever else cometh into the house, he shall be put to death: but be you with the king, when he cometh in, & when he goeth out.

8 So the Levites, and all Judah did according to all things that Jehojada the priest had commanded: and took every man his men that were to come in on the sabbath, with them ỹ were to go *out* on ỹ sabbath; for Jehojada the priest dismissed not the courses.

9 Moreover, Jehojada the priest delivered to ỹ captains of hundreds, spears, & bucklers, & shields that *had been* king Davids, which *were* in the house of God.

10 And he set all ỹ people (every man having his weapon in his hand) from the right † side of the † temple, to the left side of the temple, along by the altar & the temple, by the king round about.

† Heb. *shoulder*

† Heb. *house*

11 Then they brought out the kings son, and put upon him the crown, and * *gave him* the testimony, and made him king: and Jehojada and his sons anointed him, & said, † God save the king.

* Deut. 17. 18.

† Heb. *Let the king live.*

12 Now when Athaliah heard the noise of ỹ people running & praising the king; she came to the people into the house of the LORD.

13 And she looked, & behold, the king stood at his pillar, at the entring in, and the princes, and the trumpets by the king: and all the people of the land rejoyced, and sounded with trumpets: also the singers with instruments of musick, & such as taught to sing praise. Then Athaliah rent her clothes, & said, † Treason, treason.

† Heb. *Conspiracy*

14 Then Jehojada the priest brought out the captains of hundreds, that were set over the hosts, & said unto them, Have her forth of the ranges: & whoso followeth her, let him be slain with the sword. For the priest said, Slay her not in the house of the LORD.

15 So they laid hands on her, and when she was come to the entring of the horse-gate, by the kings house; they slew her there.

16 ¶ And Jehojada made a covenant between him, and between all the people, and between the king, that they should be the LORDS people.

17 Then all the people went to the house of Baal, and brake it down, and brake his altars, & his images in pieces, and * slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars.

* Deut. 13. 9.

18 Also Jehojada appointed the offices of the house of ỹ LORD by the hand of the priests ỹ Levites, whom David had * distributed in the house of the LORD, to offer the burnt-offerings of the LORD, as *it is* written in the * law of Moses, with rejoycing, & with singing, *as it was ordained* † by David.

* 2 Chr. 24. 1.

* Num. 29. 2.

† Heb. *by the hands of David.*

19 And he set the * porters at the gates of the house of the LORD, that none which was unclean in any thing should enter in.

* 1 Chr. 26. 1, &c.

20 And he took the captains of hundreds, and the nobles, and the governors of the people, & all the people of the land, and brought down the king from the house of the LORD: and they came through the high gate into the kings house, and set the king upon the throne of the kingdom.

21 And all the people of the land rejoyced: and the city was quiet, after that they had slain Athaliah with the sword.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Joash reigneth well all the days of Jehojada: 4 He giveth order for the repair of the temple.

JOash * *was* seven years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem: his mothers name also *was* Zibiah of Beer-sheba.

* 2 Kin. 12. 1, &c.

2 And Joash did the which was right in the sight of the LORD, all the days of Jehojada the priest.

3 And Jehojada took for him two wives, and he begat sons and daughters.

4 ¶ And it came to pass after this that Joash was minded † to repair the house of the LORD.

† Heb. *to renew*

5 And he gathered together the priests & the Levites, and said to them, Go out unto the cities of Judah, and gather of all Israel money to repair ỹ house of your God from year to year, and see that ye haste the matter: howbeit the Levites hastened *it* not.

6 And ỹ king called for Jehoiada the chief, and said unto him, Why hast thou not required of the Levites to bring in out of Judah and out of Jerusalem, the collection, *according to the commandment* of * Moses the servant of the LORD, and

* Exod. 33. 12, 13, 14.

and of the congregation of Israel, for the tabernacle of witness?

7 For the sons of Athaliah that wicked woman, had broken up ỹ house of God, & also all the dedicate things of ỹ house of ỹ LORD did they bestow upon Baalim.

8 And at the kings commandment they made a chest, and set it without at the gate of the house of the LORD.

† Heb. a voyce

9 And they made † a proclamation through Judah and Jerusalem, to bring in to the LORD, the collection *that* Moses the servant of God *laid* upon Israel in the wilderness.

10 And all the princes, and all the people rejoyced, and brought in, and cast into the chest, until they had made an end.

11 Now it came to pass, that at what time the chest was brought unto the kings office, by the hand of the Levites: and when they saw that *there was* much money: the kings scribe, and the high priests officer came, and emptied the chest, and took it, and carried it to his place again. Thus they did day by day, and gathered money in abundance.

12 And ỹ king, & Jehojada gave it to such as did ỹ work of the service of the house of the LORD, & hired masons, and carpenters to repair the house of the LORD, & also such as wrought iron & brass, to mend the house of the LORD.

13 So the workmen wrought, and † the work was perfected by them: and they set the house of God in his state, & strengthned it.

† Heb. the healing went up upon the work,

14 And when they had finished *it*, they brought the rest of the money before the king & Jehojada, whereof were made vessels for ỹ house of ỹ LORD, *even* vessels to minister, & ‡ to offer *withal*, & spoons, and vessels of gold and silver: and they offered burnt-offerings in the house of the LORD continually, all ỹ days of Jehojada

‡ Or, vessels,

15 ¶ But Jehojada waxed old, and was full of days when he died: an hundred and thirty years old *was he* when he died.

16 And they buried him in the city of David among the kings because he had done good in Israel, both towards God, and towards his house.

17 Now after the death of Jehojada, came the princes of Judah, & made obeysance to ỹ king:

Zechariah stoned,

then ỹ king hearkned unto them.

18 And they left the house of the LORD God of their fathers, and served groves and idols: and wrath came upon Judah and Jerusalem for this their trespass.

19 Yet he sent prophets to them, to bring them again unto the LORD, and they testified against them: but they would not give ear.

† Heb. clothed

20 And the spirit of God † came upon Zechariah the son of Jehojada the priest, which stood above the people, and said unto them, Thus saith God, Why transgress ye the commandments of the LORD that ye cannot prosper? because ye have forsaken the LORD, he hath also forsaken you.

21 And they conspired against him, and stoned him with stones at the commandment of the king, in the court of the house of the LORD.

22 Thus Joash the king remembred not the kindness which Jehojada his father had done to him, but slew his son: and when he died, he said, The LORD look upon *it*, and require *it*.

† Heb. in the revolution of the year,

23 And it came to pass † at the end of the year, that the host of Syria came up against him: and they came to Judah and Jerusalem, and destroyed all the princes of the people from among the people, and sent all the spoil of them unto ỹ king of † Damascus.

† Heb. Darmesek,

24 For the army of the Syrians came with a small company of men, and the LORD delivered a very great host into their hand, because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers: so they executed judgement against Joash.

25 And when they were departed from him, (for they left him in great diseases) his own servants conspired against him, for ỹ blood of the sons of Jehoiada the priest, & slew him on his bed, & he died: & they buried him in the city of David, but they buried him not in the sepulchres of the kings.

‡ Or, Jozachar, 2 King. 12. 11.

26 And these *are* they that conspired against him; ‡ Zabad the son of Shimeah, an Ammonitess, and Jehozabad the son of ‡ Shimrith a Moabitess.

‡ Or, Shomar

27 Now concerning his sons, and the greatness of the burthens *laid* upon him, and the † repairing of

† Heb. founding

‡ Or, *commentary* of the house of God, behold, they *are* written in the ‡ story of the book of the kings. And Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXV.

2 Amaziah begin neth to reign well: 5 Having hired an army of Israelites dismisseth them again.

A Maziah *was* twenty and five years * old *when* he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Jehoadan of Jerusalem.

* 2 Kin. 14. 1, &c.

2 And he did that which *was* right in the sight of the LORD, but not with a perfect heart.

3 ¶ Now it came to pass, when the kingdom was † established to him, that he slew his servants that had killed ŷ king his father.

† Heb. *confirmed upon him,*

4 But he slew not their children, but *did* as *it is* written in the law in the book of Moses, where the LORD commanded saying, * The fathers shall not die for the children, neither shall the children die for the fathers; but every man shall die for his own sin.

* Deut. 24. 16. 2 King. 14. 6. Jerem. 31. 30. Ezek. 18. 20.

5 ¶ Moreover, Amaziah gathered Judah together, and made them captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, according to the houses of their fathers, throughout all Judah & Benjamin: and numbred them from twenty years old, & above and found them three hundred thousand choice men, *able* to go forth to war, that could handle spear and shield.

6 He hired also an hundred thousand mighty men of valor out of Israel, for an hundred talents of silver.

7 But there came a man of God to him, saying, O king, let not the army of Israel go with thee: for the LORD is not with Israel, *to wit*, with all the children of Ephraim.

8 But if thou wilt go, do it, be strong for the battel: God shall make thee fall before the enemy: for God hath power to help, and to cast down.

9 And Amaziah said to the man of God, But what shall we do for the hundred talents, which I have given to ŷ † army of Israel? And the man of God answered, The LORD is able to give thee much more then this.

† Heb. *band*

10 Then Amaziah separated them, *to wit*, the army that was come to him out of Ephraim, to go † home again. Wherefore their anger was greatly kindled against Judah, and they returned home † in great anger.

† Heb. *to their place:* † Heb. *in heat of anger.*

11 And Amaziah strengthned himself, and led forth his people, and went to the valley of salt, and smote of the children of Seir ten thousand.

12 And *other* ten thousand *left* alive, did the children of Judah carry away captive, and brought them unto the top of the rock, and cast them down from the top of the rock, that they were broken all in pieces.

13 ¶ But † ŷ souldiers of the army which Amaziah sent back, that they should not go with him to battel, fell upon the cities of Judah, from Samaria, even unto Beth-horon, & smote three thousand of them, & took much spoil.

† Heb. *the sons of the band*

14 Now it came to pass, after that Amaziah was come from the slaughter of the Edomites, that he brought the gods of the children of Seir, and set them up to be his gods, and bowed down himself before them, and burned incense unto them.

15 Wherefore the anger of the LORD was kindled against Amaziah, and he sent unto him a prophet which said unto him, Why hast thou sought after the gods of the people, which could not deliver their own people out of thine hand?

16 And it came to pass as he talked with him, that *the king* said unto him, Art thou made of the kings counsel? forbear, why shouldest thou be smitten? Then the prophet forbare, and said, I know that God hath † determined to destroy thee, because thou hast done this, and hast not hearkned unto my counsel.

† Heb. *counselled*

17 Then * Amaziah king of Judah took advice, and sent to Joash the son of Jehoahaz, the son of Jehu king of Israel, saying, Come let us see one another in the face.

* 2 Kin. 14. 9.

‡ Or, *bush*, or, *thorn*

18 And Joash king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The ‡ thistle that *was* in Lebanon, sent to the cedar that *was* in Lebanon, saying, Give † thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by † a wild beast that

† Heb. *a beast of the field*

that *was* in Lebanon, and trode down the thistle.

19 Thou sayest, Lo, thou hast smitten the Edomites, and thine heart lifteth thee up to boast, Abide now at home, why shouldest thou meddle to *thine* hurt, that thou shouldest fall, *even* thou and Judah with thee?

20 But Amaziah would not hear: for it *came* of God, that he might deliver them into the hand *of their enemies*, because they sought after the gods of Edom.

21 So Joash the king of Israel went up, and they saw one another in the face, *both* he and Amaziah king of Judah, at Beth-shemesh, which *belongeth* to Judah.

† Heb. *smitten* 22 And Judah was †put to the worse before Israel, and they fled every man to his tent.

23 And Joash the king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Joash, the son of Jehoahaz, at Beth-shemesh, & brought him to Jerusalem, & brake down the wall of Jerusalem, from the

† Heb. *the gate of it that looketh* gate of Ephraim, to †the corner gate, four hundred cubits.

24 And *he took* all the gold, & the silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of God with Obed-edom, and the treasures of the kings house, ŷ hostages also, & returned to Samaria.

25 ¶ And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah, lived after the death of Joash son of Jehoahaz, king of Israel, fifteen years.

26 Now the rest of the acts of Amaziah, first and last, behold; *are* they not written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel?

† Heb. *from after* † Heb. *conspired a conspiracy* 27 Now after the time that Amaziah, did turn away †from following the LORD, they †made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem, and he fled to Lachish: but they sent to Lachish after him, and slew him there.

‡ That is, *the city of David*: as it is 2 King. 14. 20. 28 And they brought him upon horses, and buried him with his fathers in the city of ‡Judah.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Uzziah succeeding.* 16 *and invading the priests office, is smitten with leprosie.* 22 *and dieth: Jotham succeedeth him.*

THen all the people of Judah took *‡Uzziah, who *was* sixteen years old, & made him king in ŷ room of his father Amaziah.

2 He built Eloth, and restored it to Judah: after that the king slept with his fathers.

3 Sixteen years old *was* Uzziah, when he began to reign, & he reigned fifty and two years in Jerusalem: his mothers name also *was* Jecoliah of Jerusalem.

4 And he did ŷ which *was* right in ŷ sight of the LORD, according to all ŷ his father Amaziah did.

5 And he sought God in the days of Zechariah, who had understanding †in ŷ visions of God: † Heb. *in the seeing of God:* & as long as he sought the LORD, God made him to prosper.

6 And he went forth, and warred against the Philistines, and brake down the wall of Gath, & the wall of Jabneh, and the wall of Ashdod, & built cities ‡ about Ashdod, and among ŷ Philistines. ‡ Or, *in the country of Ashdod,*

7 And God helped him against the Philistines, and against the Arabians that dwelt in Gur-baal, and the Mehunims.

8 And the Ammonites gave gifts to Uzziah, and his name ‡spread abroad even to the entring in of Egypt: for he strengthned *himself* exceedingly. † Heb. *went*

9 Moreover, Uzziah built towers in Jerusalem at the corner-gate, and at the valley-gate, and at the turning *of the wall* and ‡ fortified them. ‡ Or, *repaired*

10 Also he built towers in the desert, and ‡digged many wells, for he had much cattel, both in the low country, and in the plains; husbandmen *also*, and vine-dressers in ŷ mountains, & in ‡Carmel: for he loved †husbandry ‡ Or, *cut out many cisterns,*

11 Moreover, Uzziah had an host of fighting men, ŷ went out to war by bands, according to the number of their account, by the hand of Jeiel ŷ scribe, & Maasiah the ruler, under the hand of Hananiah, *one* of the kings captains. ‡ Or, *fruitful fields:* † Heb. *ground.*

12 The whole number of the chief of the fathers of the mighty men of valor, *were* two thousand and six hundred.

13 And under their hand *was* †an army, three hundred thousand and seven thousand and five hundred, that made war with mighty power, to help the king against the enemy. † Heb. *the power of an army,*

14 And Uzziah prepared for them throughout all the host, shields, and spears, and helmets, and habergeons, and bowes, and †slings *to cast* stones. † Heb. *stones of slings.*

15 And

15 And he made in Jerusalem engines, invented by cunning men to be on the towers, and upon the bulwarks to shoot arrows and great stones withal: and his name † spread far abroad, for he was marvellously helped till he was strong.

Heb. went with

16 But when he was strong, his heart was lifted up to *his* destruction: for he transgressed against the LORD his God, and went into the temple of the LORD, to burn incense upon the altar of incense.

17 And Azariah the priest went in after him, and with him fourscore priests of the LORD, *that were* valiant men.

18 And they withstood Uzziah the king, and said unto him, *It* * *appertaineth* not unto thee, Uzziah, to burn incense unto the LORD, but to the * priest the sons of Aaron, that are consecrated to burn incense. Go out of the sanctuary; for thou hast trespassed, neither *shall it be* for thine honor from the LORD God.

Num. 18.7. Exod. 30.7.

19 Then Uzziah was wroth, & *had* a censer in his hand, to burn incense; and while he was wroth with the priests, the leprosie even rose up in his forehead, before the priests in the house of the LORD, from beside the incense altar.

20 And Azariah the chief priest and all the priests looked upon him, and behold, he *was* leprous in his forehead, and they thrust him out from thence, yea, himself * hasted also to go out, because the LORD had smitten him.

* As Esther 6.12.

21 * And Uzziah the king was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a * † several house being a leper; for he was cut off from the house of the LORD, and Jotham his son *was* over the king's house, judging the people of the land.

* 2 Kin. 15.5. * Levit. 13.46. † Heb. free

22 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Uzziah first and last, did Isaiah the prophet ŷ son of Amoz write.

23 So Uzziah slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers, in the field of the burial which *belonged* to the kings: for they said, He *is* a leper: and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Jotham reigning well, prospereth: 5 He subdueth the Ammonites.

JOtham * *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: his mothers name also *was* Jerushah, the daughter of Zadok.

* 2 Kin. 15.32, &c.

2 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Uzziah did: howbeit, he entred not into the temple of the LORD. And ŷ people did yet corruptly.

3 He built the high gate of the house of the LORD, and on the wall of ‡ Ophel he built much.

‡ Or, the Tower

4 Moreover, he built cities in ŷ mountains of Judah, & in ŷ forrests he built castles and towers.

5 ¶ He fought also with the king of the Ammonites, and prevailed against them. And the children of Ammon gave him the same year, an hundred talents of silver and ten thousand measures of wheat, and ten thousand of barley. † So much did the children of Ammon pay unto him, both the second year, and the third.

† Heb. This

6 So Jotham became mighty, because he ‡ prepared his ways before the LORD his God.

‡ Or, established

7 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, & all his wars, & his ways lo, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

8 He was five and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem.

9 ¶ And Jotham slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Ahaz reigning wickedly, is afflicted by the Syrians: 22 He groweth more idolatrous: 26 He dieth.

AHaz * *was* twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: but he did not that which *was* right in the sight of the LORD, like David his father.

* 2 Kin. 16.2.

2 For he walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, and made also molten images for Baalim.

3 Moreover, he ‡ burnt incense in ŷ valley of ŷ son of Hinnom, & burnt his children in the fire, after the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD had cast out before the children of Israel.

‡ Or, offered sacrifice * Levit. 18.21.

4 He sacrificed also, and burnt incense in the high places, and

and on the hills, and under every green tree.

5 Wherefore the LORD his God delivered him into the hand of the king of Syria, & they smote him, and carried away a great multitude of them captives, and brought them to † Damascus: and he was also delivered into ỹ hand of the king of Israel, who smote him with a great slaughter.

† Heb. Daw-meſek:

6 ¶ For Pekah the son of Remaliah slew in Judah an hundred and twenty thousand in one day, which were all † valiant men, because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers,

† Heb. ſons of valour;

7 And Zichri a mighty man of Ephraim, slew Maasejah the kings son, and Azrikam the governor of the house, and Elkanah that was † next to the king.

† Heb. the ſecond to the King.

8 And ỹ children of Israel carried away captive of their brethren, two hundred thousand, women, sons, and daughters, and took also away much spoil from them, and brought the spoil to Samaria.

9 But a prophet of the LORD was there, whose name was Obed: and he went out before the host that came to Samaria, and said unto them, Behold, because the LORD God of your fathers was wroth with Judah, he hath delivered them into your hand, and ye have slain them in a rage that reached up unto heaven.

10 And now ye purpose to keep under ỹ children of Judah and Jerusalem for bond-men, & bond-women unto you: but are there not with you, even with you, sins against the LORD your God?

11 Now hear me therefore, and deliver the captives again, which ye have taken captive of your brethren for the fierce wrath of God is upon you.

12 Then certain of the heads of the children of Ephraim, Azariah the son of Johanan, Berechiah the son of Meshillemoth, and Jehizkiah ỹ son of Shallum, and Amasa the son of Hadlai, stood up against them that came from the war.

13 And said unto them, Ye shall not bring in the captives hither: for whereas we have offended against the LORD already, ye intend to adde more to our sins, & to our trespass: for our trespass is great, and there is fierce wrath against Israel.

14 So the armed men left the captives, and the spoil before the princes, and all the congregation.

15 And the men which were expressed by name, rose up, and took the captives, and with the spoil clothed all that were naked among them and arayed them, and shod them, and gave them to eat and to drink, and anointed them, and carried all the feeble of them upon asses, and brought them to Jericho, * the city of palm-trees, to their brethren: then they returned to Samaria.

* Deut. 34. 3.

16 ¶ At that time did king Ahaz send unto the kings of Assyria to help him.

17 For again the Edomites had come and smitten Judah, and carried away † captives.

† Heb. a captivity.

18 The Philistines also had invaded the cities of the low country, and of the south of Judah, and had taken Beth-shemeth, and Ajalon, and Gederoth, and Shocho with the villages thereof, and Timnah with the villages thereof, Gimzo also and the villages thereof: & they dwelt there:

* 1 K. 18.

19 For the LORD brought Judah low, because of Ahaz king of Israel: for he made Judah naked, and transgressed sore against the LORD.

20 And Tilgat-pilneser king of Assyria came unto him, and distressed him, but strengthned him not.

21 For Ahaz took away a portion out of the house of the LORD, and out of the house of the king, and of the princes, and gave it unto the king of Assyria: but he helped him not.

22 ¶ And in the time of this distress: did he trespass yet more against the LORD, This is that king Ahaz.

† Heb. given the neck.

23 For he sacrificed unto the gods of † Damascus, which smote him: and he said, Because the gods of the kings of Syria help them therefore will I sacrifice to them, that they may help me: but they were the ruine of him, and of all Israel.

† Heb. Dar-meſek,

24 And Ahaz gathered together the vessels of the house of God, and cut in pieces the vessels of the house of God, and shut up the doors of the house of the LORD, and he made him altars in every corner of Jerusalem.

† Heb. Jammo-chon;

25 And

25 And in every several city of Judah he made high places, ‡to burn incense unto other gods, and provoked to anger the LORD God of his fathers.

‡ Or, to offer

26 ¶ Now the rest of his acts, and of all his ways, first & last behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

27 And Asa slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city, *even* in Jerusalem: but they brought him not into the sepulchres of the kings of Israel: & Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *Hezekiahs good reign.* 12 *The house of God cleansed.* 20 *Sacrifices offered.*

HEzekiah *began to reign *when* he *was* five and twenty years old: and he reigned nine and twenty years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Abiah the daughter of Zechariah.

*1 Kin. 18. 1. Heb. captivity.

2 And he did that which *was* right in ŷ sight of the LORD, according to all ŷ David his father had done.

3 He, in the first year of his reign, in the first moneth, opened the doors of the house of the LORD, and repaired them.

4 And he brought in the priests, and the Levites, and gathered them together into the east-street,

5 And said unto them, Hear me, ye Levites, sanctifie now your selves, and sanctifie the house of the LORD God of your fathers, and carry forth the filthiness out of the holy *place*.

6 For our fathers have trespassed & done that which *was* evil in the eyes of the LORD our God, & have forsaken him, & have turned away their faces from ŷ habitation of ŷ LORD, & †turned *their* backs.

† Heb. given the neck.

7 Also they have shut up the doors of the porch, and put out the lamps, and have not burnt incense, nor offered burnt-offerings in the holy *place*, unto the God of Israel:

8 Wherefore the wrath of the LORD was upon Judah and Jesalem, and he hath delivered them to † trouble, to astonishment, and to hissing, as ye see with your eyes.

† Heb. Dar-nesek, † Heb. Mo-ab, Ammonites;

9 For lo, our fathers have faln by the sword, and our sons, and our daughters, and our wives *are* in captivity for this.

10 Now *it is* in mine heart to make a covenant with the LORD God of Israel, that his fierce wrath may turn away from us.

11 My sons, ‡ be not now negligent: for the LORD hath *chosen you to stand before him, to serve him, and that you should minister unto him, and ‡ burn incense.

‡ Or, be not now deceived: *Num. 8. 14. and 18. 2, 6. ‡ Or, offer sacrifice.

12 ¶ Then the Levites arose, Mahath the son of Amasai, & Joel the son of Azariah, of the sons of the Kohathites: & of the sons of Merari; Kish the son of Abdi, & Azariah the son of Jahalelel: & of the Gershonites; Joah the son of Zimmah, and Eden the son of Joah:

13 And of the sons of Elizaphan; Shimri, and Jehiel: and of the sons of Asaph; Zechariah, and Mattaniah:

14 And of the sons of Heman; Jehiel, & Shimei: and of the sons of Jeduthun; Shemaiah, & Uzziel.

15 And they gathered their brethren, and sanctified themselves, and came, according to the commandment of the king, ‡ by the words of the LORD, to cleanse the house of the LORD.

‡ Or, in the business of the LORD;

16 And the priests went into the inner part of the house of the LORD, to cleanse *it*, and brought out all the uncleanness that they found in the temple of the LORD, into the court of the house of the LORD. And the Levites took *it*, to carry *it* out abroad in the brook Kidron.

17 Now they began on the first *day* of the first moneth to sanctifie, and on the eighth day of the moneth, came they to the porch of the LORD. So they sanctified the house of the LORD in eight dayes, and in the sixteenth day of the first moneth they made an end.

18 Then they went in to Hezekiah the king, and said, We have cleansed all the house of the LORD, and the altar of burnt-offering, with all the vessels thereof, and shew-bread-table, with all the vessels thereof.

19 Moreover, all the vessels which king Ahaz in his reign did cast away in his transgression, have we prepared and sanctified, and behold, they *are* before the altar of the LORD.

20 ¶ Then Hezekiah the king rose early, and gathered the rulers of the city, and went up to the house of the LORD.

21 And they brought seven

bullocks, and seven rams, and seven lambs, and seven he-goats
*Levit. 4. 14. for a * sin-offering, for the kingdom, and for the sanctuary, and for Judah: and he commanded the priests the sons of Aaron to offer *them* on the altar of the LORD.

22 So they killed the bullocks, and the priests received the blood,
*Levit. 8. 14, 15. and * sprinkled *it* on the altar: likewise when they had killed the rams, they sprinkled the blood
Hebr. 9. 21. upon the altar: they killed also the lambs, and they sprinkled the blood upon the altar.

† Heb. *near* 23 And they brought † forth the he-goats for ỹ sin-offering, before the king and the congregation, &
*Levit. 4. 15. they laid their * hands upon them:

24 And the priest killed them, and they made reconciliation with their blood upon the altar, to make an atonement for all Israel: for the king commanded *that* the burnt-offering, and the sin-offering *should be made* for all Israel.

*1 Chr. 16. 4. *and* 25. 6. 25 And he * set the Levites in the house of the LORD, with cymbals, with psalteries, & with harps, according to the commandment of David, and of Gad the kings Seer, and Nathan the prophet: for
† Heb. *by the hand of the* LORD *so was* the commandment † of the LORD † by his prophets.

26 And the Levites stood with the instruments of David, and the priests with the trumpets.

† Heb. *by the hand of* † Heb. *in the time* † Heb. *hands of instruments* † Heb. *songs* 27 And Hezekiah commanded to offer the burnt-offering upon the altar: and † when the burnt-offering began, the song of the LORD began *also* with the trumpets, and with the † instruments, *ordained* by David king of Israel.

28 And all the congregation worshipped, and the † singers sang, and the trumpeters sounded: *and* all *this continued* until the
† Heb. *found* burnt-offering was finished.

29 And when they had made an end of offering, the king and all ỹ were † present with him, bowed themselves, and worshipped.

30 Moreover, Hezekiah the king, and the princes, commanded the Levites to sing praise unto the LORD, with the words of David, and of Asaph the Seer: and they sang praises with gladness, & they bowed their heads, & worshipped

‡ Or, *filled your hand* 31 Then Hezekiah answered and said, Now ye have ‡ consecrated your selves unto the LORD: come near, and bring sacrifices and thank-offerings into the house of the LORD. And the congregation brought in sacrifices; and thank-offerings, and as many as were of a free heart, burnt-offerings.

32 And the number of the burnt-offerings, which the congregation brought, *was* three-score and ten bullocks, an hundred rams, *and* two hundred lambs: all these *were* for a burnt-offering to the LORD.

33 And the consecrated things *were* six hundred oxen, and three thousand sheep.

34 But the priests were too few, so that they could not slay all the burnt-offerings: wherefore their brethren the Levites † did help
† Heb. *strengthened them* them, till the work was ended, and until the *other* priests had sanctified themselves: for the Levites *were* more upright in heart, to sanctifie themselves, then ỹ priests.

35 And also the burnt-offerings *were* in abundance, with the fat of the peace-offerings, & the drink-offerings, for *every* burnt-offering. So the service of the house of the LORD was set in order.

36 And Hezekiah rejoyced, and all the people, that God had prepared the people: for the thing was *done* suddenly.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Hezekiah proclaimeth a solemn passover.* 13 *The feast is kept fourteen days.* 27 *The people blessed.*

AND Hezekiah sent to all Israel and Judah, and wrote letters also to Ephraim and Manasseh, that they should come to the house of the LORD at Jerusalem, to keep the passover unto the LORD God of Israel.

2 For the king had taken counsel, and his princes, and all the congregation in Jerusalem, to keep the passover in * the second moneth.
*Num. 9. 10, 11.

3 For they could not keep *it* at that time, because the priests had not sanctified themselves sufficiently, neither had the people gathered themselves together to Jerusalem.

4 And the thing † pleased the king, and all the congregation.
† Heb. *was right in the eyes of the king.*

5 So they established a decree, to make proclamation throughout all Israel from Beersheba even to Dan, that they should come to keep the passover unto the LORD God of Israel at Jerusalem: for they had not done *it* of a long

time

time in such sort, as it was written.

6 So the posts went with the letters † from the king, & his princes, throughout all Israel and Judah, & according to the commandment of the king, saying, Ye children of Israel, turn again unto the LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, and he will return to the remnant of you, that are escaped out of the hand of the kings of Assyria.

Heb. from the hand

7 And be not ye like your fathers, and like your brethren, which trespassed against the LORD God of their fathers, *who* therefore gave them up to desolation, as ye see.

8 Now † be ye not stiff-necked, as your fathers *were*, *but* yield your selves unto the LORD, and enter into his sanctuary, which he hath sanctified for ever: and serve the LORD your God, that the fierceness of his wrath may turn away from you.

Heb. harden your necks

Heb. give the hand

9 For if ye turn again unto the LORD, your brethren, and your children *shall find* compassion before them that lead them captive, so that they shall come again into this land: for the LORD your God *is* * gracious and merciful, and will not turn away *his* face from you, if ye return unto him.

Exod. 34.6.

10 So the posts passed from city to city, through the countrey of Ephraim and Manasseh, even unto Zebulun: but they laughed them to scorn, and mocked them.

11 Nevertheless, divers of Asher, and Manasseh, and of Zebulun, humbled themselves, and came to Jerusalem.

12 Also in Judah, the hand of God was to give them one heart, to do the commandment of the king, and of the princes, by the word of the LORD.

13 ¶ And there assembled at Jerusalem much people, to keep the feast of unleavened bread in the second moneth, a very great congregation.

14 And they arose, and took away the * altars that *were* in Jerusalem, and all the altars for incense took they away, and cast *them* into the brook Kidron.

chap. 24.

15 Then they killed the passover on the fourteenth *day* of the second moneth: and the priests and the Levites were ashamed, and sanctified themselves, and brought in the burnt-offerings into the house of the LORD.

16 And they stood in † their place after their manner, according to the law of Moses the man of God: the priests sprinkled the blood *which they received* of the hand of the Levites.

† Heb. their standing

17 For *there were* many in the congregation that were not sanctified: therefore ȳ Levites had the charge of the killing of the passovers, for every one that was not clean, to sanctifie *them* unto the LORD.

18 For a multitude of the people, *even* many of Ephraim, and Manasseh, Issachar, and Zebulun, had not cleansed themselves; yet did they eat the passover otherwise then it was written. But Hezekiah prayed for them, saying, The good LORD pardon every one,

19 *That* prepareth his heart to seek God, the LORD God of his fathers, though *he be* not *cleansed* according to the purification of the sanctuary.

20 And the LORD hearkned to Hezekiah, & healed the people.

21 And the children of Israel that were † present at Jerusalem, kept ȳ feast of unleavened bread seven days with great gladness: and the Levites, and the priests praised the LORD day by day, *singing* with † loud instruments unto ȳ LORD.

† Heb. found

22 And Hezekiah spake † comfortably unto all the Levites, that taught the good knowledge of the LORD: all they did eat throughout the feast seven days, offering peace-offerings, and making confession to the LORD God of their fathers.

† Heb. instruments of strength. † Heb. to the heart of all, &c.

23 And the whole assembly took counsel to keep other seven days: and they kept *other* seven days with gladness.

24 For Hezekiah king of Judah † did give to the congregation a thousand bullocks, and seven thousand sheep: and the princes gave to the congregation a thousand bullocks, and ten thousand sheep, and a great number of priests sanctified themselves.

† Heb. lifted up, or, offered

25 And all the congregation of Judah, with the priests, and the Levites, and all the congregation that came out of Israel, and the strangers that came out of the land of Israel, and that dwelt in Judah, rejoyced.

26 So there was great joy in Jerusalem: for since the time of Solomon the son of David king

of Israel, *there was* not the like in Jerusalem.

27 Then the priests the Levites arose, and blessed the people: and their voice was heard, and their prayer came *up* † to his holy dwelling place, *even* unto heaven.

† Heb. *the habitation of his holiness,*

CHAP. XXXI.

1 The people is forward in destroying of idolatry, 5 in offerings and tithes.

NOw when all this was finished, all Israel that were † present, went out to the cities of Judah, and *brake the † images in pieces, and cut down the groves, and threw down the high places and the altars out of all Judah and Benjamin, in Ephraim also and Manasseh, † until they had utterly destroyed them all. Then all the children of Israel returned every man to his possession into their own cities.

† Heb. *found,* *2 Kin. 18. 4. † Heb. *statues* † Heb. *until to make an end.*

2 ¶ And Hezekiah appointed the *c* courses of the priests and the Levites, after their courses, every man according to his service, the priests and Levites, for burnt-offerings, and for peace-offerings, to minister, and to give thanks, and to praise in the gates of the tents of the LORD.

3 *He appointed* also the kings portion of his substance, for the burnt-offerings, *to wit*, for the morning and evening burnt-offerings, & the burnt-offerings for the sabbaths, and for the new moons, & for the set-feasts, as it *is* written in ŷ * law of the LORD.

*Num. 28.

4 Moreover, he commanded the people that dwelt in Jerusalem, to give the portion of the priests, and the Levites, that they might be encouraged in the law of the LORD.

5 ¶ And assoon as the commandment † came abroad, the children of Israel brought in abundance the first-fruits of corn, wine, and oyl, and ‡ honey, and of all the increase of the field: and the tithe of all things brought they in abundantly.

† Heb. *brake forth,* ‡ Or, *dates,*

6 And *concerning* the children of Israel and Judah, that dwelt in the cities of Judah, they *also* brought in the tithes of oxen and sheep, & the * tithe of holy things, which were consecrated unto the LORD their God, & laid *them* † by heaps.

*Levit. 27. 20. Deut. 14. 28. † Hea. *heaps heaps.*

7 In the third moneth they began to lay the foundation of the heaps, and finished *them* in the seventh moneth.

8 And when Hezekiah and the princes came, and saw the heaps, they blessed the LORD, and his people Israel.

9 Then Hezekiah questioned with the priests, and the Levites concerning the heaps.

10 And Azariah ŷ chief priest, of ŷ house of Zadok, answered him, and said, Since *the people* began to bring ŷ offerings into the house of the LORD, we have had enough to eat, and have left plenty: for the LORD hath blessed his people; & ŷ which is left *is* this great store.

11 ¶ Then Hezekiah commanded to prepare ‡ chambers in the house of the LORD; and they prepared *them.*

‡ Or, *storehouses*

12 And brought in the offerings, and the tithes, and the dedicate things faithfully: over which Cononiah the Levite *was* ruler, and Shimei his brother *was* the next.

13 And Jehiel, and Azaziah, and Nahath, & Asahel & Jerimoth, & Josabad, & Eliel, & Ismachiah, & Mahath, & Benaiah *were* overseers † under ŷ hand of Cononiah, & Shimei his brother, at the commandment of Hezekiah the king, & Azariah ŷ ruler of the house of God.

† He *at the hand*

14 And Kore the son of Imnah, ŷ Levites, ŷ porter toward the east, *was* over the free-will-offering of God, to distribute the oblations of ŷ LORD, & the most holy things:

15 And † next him *were* Eden, and Miniamin, and Jeshua, and Shemaiah, Amariah, and Shechaniah, in the cities of the priests, in *their* ‡ set office, to give to their brethren by courses, as well to the great, as to the small:

† He *at h* *hand* ‡ Or *trust*

16 Beside their genealogy of males, from three years old and upward, *even* unto every one that entereth into the house of the LORD, his daily portion for their service in their charges, according to their courses:

17 Both to the genealogy of the priests, by the house of their fathers, and the Levites, from twenty years old and upward, in their charges by their courses:

18 And to the genealogy of all their little ones, their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, through all the congregation: for in their ‡ set office they sanctified *themselves* in holiness.

‡ Or *trust*

19 Also

19 Also of the sons of Aaron the priests, *which were* in the fields of the suburbs of their cities, in every several city, ỹ men that were expressed by name, to give portions to all the males among the priests, and to all ỹ were reckoned by genealogies, among ỹ Levites.

20 And thus did Hezekiah throughout all Judah, & wrought that which was good, & right, and truth before the LORD his God.

21 And in every work that he began in the service of the house of God, and in the law, and in the commandments, to seek his God, he did *it* with all his heart, and prospered.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Sennacherib invadeth Judah.*
21 *An angel destroyeth the Assyrians.*

AFter * these things, and the establishment *thereof*, Sennacherib king of Assyria came and entered into Judah, and encamped against the fenced cities, and thought † to win them for himself.

2 And when Hezekiah saw that Sennacherib was come, and that † he was purposed to fight against Jerusalem;

3 He took counsel with his princes, and his mighty men, to stop the waters of the fountains, which *were* without the city: and they did help him.

4 So there was gathered much people together, who stopped all the fountains, & the brook that † ran through ỹ midst of the land, saying, Why should the kings of Assyria come & find much water?

5 Also he strengthned himself, & built up all the wall ỹ was broken, and raised *it* up to the towers, & another wall without, & repaired Millo in ỹ city of David, & made ‡ darts and shields in abundance.

6 And he set captains of war over the people, & gathered them together to him in the street of the gate of the city, and † spake comfortably to them, saying,

7 Be strong and couragious, be not afraid nor dismayed for the king of Assyria, nor for all the multitude ỹ *is* with him: for *there be* more with us then with him.

8 With him *is* * an arm of flesh, but with us *is* the LORD our God, to help us, and to fight our battels. And the people † rested themselves upon the words of Hezekiah king of Judah.

9 ¶ * After this did Sennacherib king of Assyria send his servants to Jerusalem, (but he *himself laid siege* against Lachish, and all his † power with him) unto Hezekiah king of Judah, and unto all Judah that *were* at Jerusalem, saying,

10 Thus saith Sennacherib king of Assyria, Whereon do ye trust, that ye abide ‡ in ỹ siege in Jerusalem?

11 Doth not Hezekiah perswade you to give over your selves to die by famine and by thirst, saying, The LORD our God shall deliver us out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

12 Hath not the same Hezekiah taken away his high places, and his altars, and commanded Judah and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall worship before one altar, and burn incense upon it?

13 Know ye not what I and my fathers have done unto all the people of *other* lands? were the gods of the nations of those lands any ways able to deliver their lands out of mine hand?

14 Who *was there* among all the gods of those nations, that my fathers utterly destroyed, that could deliver his people out of mine hand, that your God should be able to deliver you out of mine hand?

15 Now therefore let not Hezekiah deceive you, nor perswade you on this manner, neither yet believe him: for no god of any nation or kingdom was able to deliver his people out of mine hand, & out of the hand of my fathers; how much less shall your God deliver you out of mine hand?

16 And his servants spake yet *more* against the LORD God, and against his servant Hezekiah.

17 He wrote also letters to rail on the LORD God of Israel, and to speak against him, saying, As the gods of the nations of *other* lands have not delivered their people out of mine hand so shall not the God of Hezekiah deliver his people out of mine hand.

18 Then they cried with a loud voice in the Jews speech unto the people of Jerusalem that were on the wall, to affright them, and to trouble them, that they might take the city.

19 And they spake against ỹ God of Jerusalem, as against the gods of the people of the earth, *which*

* 2 Kin. 18. 13, &c. Isai. 36. 1, &c.
† Heb. *to break them up*
† Heb. *his face was to war*
† Heb. *overflowed*
‡ Or, *swords*, or, *weapons*
† Heb. *spake to their heart*,
* Jer. 17. 5.
† Heb. *leaned*
* 2 Kin. 18. 17.
† Heb. *domination*
‡ Or, *in the strong hold*

were the work of the hands of man.

20 For this *cause* Hezekiah the king, and the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz, prayed and cried to heaven.

*2Kin. 19. 35, &c. 21 *¶ And the LORD sent an angel, which cut off all the mighty men of valour, and the leaders, and captains in the camp of the king of Assyria: so he returned with shame of face to his own land. And when he was come into the house of his god, they that came forth of his own bowels, † slew him there with the sword.

† Heb. *made him fall*

22 Thus the LORD saved Hezekiah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, from the hand of Sennacherib the king of Assyria, and from the hand of all *other*, and guided them on every side.

23 And many brought gifts unto the LORD to Jerusalem, and † presents to Hezekiah king of Judah: so that he was magnified in the sight of all nations, from thenceforth.

† Heb. *precious things*

*2Kin. 20. 1. Isai. 38. 1. ‡ Or, *did a miracle for him.*

24 * In those dayes Hezekiah was sick to the death, and prayed unto the LORD: and he spake unto him, & he ‡ gave him a sign.

25 But Hezekiah rendred not again according to the benefit done unto him: for his heart was lifted up; therefore there was wrath upon him, and upon Judah and Jerusalem.

† Heb. *the lifting up*

26 Notwithstanding, Hezekiah humbled himself for † the pride of his heart (*both* he and the inhabitants of Jerusalem) so that the wrath of the LORD came not upon them in the days of Hezekiah.

27 ¶ And Hezekiah had exceeding much riches, and honour: and he made himself treasuries for silver, and for gold, and for precious stones, and for spices, and for shields, and for all manner of † pleasant jewels:

† Heb. *instruments of desire;*

28 Store-houses also for the increase of corn, and wine, and oil, and stalls for all manner of beasts, and cotes for flocks.

29 Moreover, he provided him cities, & possessions of flocks, and herds in abundance; for God had given him substance very much.

30 This same Hezekiah also stopped the upper water-course of Gihon, and brought it straight down to the west-side of the city of David. And Hezekiah prospered in all his works.

31 Howbeit, in *the business of* the embassadors of the princes of Babylon, who * sent unto him to enquire of the wonder that was done in the land, God left him, to try him, that he might know all *that was* in his heart.

† Heb. *interpreters* *2Kin. 20. 12. Isai. 39. 1.

32 Now the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and his † goodness, behold they *are* written in the vision of Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, *and* in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

† Heb. *kindnesses,*

33 And Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the ‡ chiefest of the sepulchres of the sons of David: & all Judah, & the inhabitants of Jerusalem did him honour at his death: and Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

‡ Or, *highest*

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 Manasseh his wicked reign. 11 He is carried into Babylon: 12 upon his prayer he is released.

MAnasseh *was* * twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and five years in Jerusalem.

*2Kin. 21. 1, &c.

2 But did that which *was* evil in the sight of the LORD, like unto the * abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD had cast out before the children of Israel.

*Deut. 18. 9.

3 ¶ For he † built again the high places, which Hezekiah his father had * broken down, and he reared up altars for Baalim, and made groves, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them.

† Heb. *he returned and built* *2Kin. 18. 4.

4 Also he built altars in the house of the LORD, whereof the LORD had said, * In Jerusalem shall my Name be for ever.

*Deut. 12. 11. 1 King. 8. 29. *and* 9. 3. Chap. 6. 6. *and* 7. 16.

5 And he built altars for all the host of heaven, in the two courts of the house of the LORD.

6 And he caused his children to pass through the fire, in the valley of the son of Hinnom: also he observed times, and used inchantments, & used witchcraft, and dealt with a familiar spirit, and with wizards: he wrought much evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

7 And he set a carved image (the idol which he had made) in the house of God, of which God had said to David and to Solomon his son, * In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen before all the tribes of Israel, will I put my Name for ever.

* Psal. 132. 14.

8 * Neither

8 *Neither will I any more remove ỹ foot of Israel from out of ỹ land which I have appointed for your fathers: so that they will take heed to do all that I have commanded them, according to the whole law, and the statutes, & ỹ ordinances, by the hand of Moses.

9 So Manasseh made Judah, & ỹ inhabitants of Jerusalem to erre, *and* to do worse then the heathen, whom ỹ LORD had destroyed before ỹ children of Israel

10 And the LORD spake to Manasseh, and to his people: but they would not hearken.

11 ¶ Wherefore the LORD brought upon them the captains of the host † of ỹ king of Assyria, which took Manasseh among the thorns, & bound him with ‡ fetters, and carried him to Babylon.

12 And when he was in affliction, he besought the LORD his God, & humbled himself greatly before the God of his fathers,

13 And prayed unto him, and he was intreated of him, and heard his supplication, & brought him again to Jerusalem, into his kingdom. Then Manasseh knew that the LORD he *was* God.

14 Now after this, he built a wall without the city of David, on the west-side of Gihon, in the valley, even to the entring in at the fish gate, and compassed about ‡ Ophel, & raised it up a very great height, and put captains of war in all ỹ fenced cities of Judah

15 And he took away the strange gods, & the idols out of the house of the LORD, and all ỹ altars that he had built in the mount of the house of the LORD, and in Jerusalem, and cast *them* out of the city.

16 And he repaired the altar of the LORD, and sacrificed thereon peace-offerings, and thank-offerings, & commanded Judah, to serve the LORD God of Israel.

17 Nevertheless, the people did sacrifice still in the high places, *yet* unto the LORD their God only.

18 ¶ Now the rest of the acts, of Manasseh, and his prayer unto his God, and the words of the Seer that spake to him in the Name of the LORD God of Israel, behold they *are written* in the book of the kings of Israel:

19 His prayer also, and *how God* was intreated of him, and all his sin, and his trespass, and the places where in he built high places, and set up groves and graven images, before he was hindred: behold, they *are* written among the sayings of ‡ the Seers.

20 ¶ So Manasseh slept with his fathers, and they buried him in his own house: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

21 * ¶ Amon *was* two and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned two years in Jerusalem.

22 But he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, as did Manasseh his father; for Amon sacrificed unto all the carved-images which Manasseh his father had made, and served them

23 And humbled not himself before the LORD, as Manasseh his father had humbled himself: but Amon † trespassed more & more.

24 And his servants conspired against him, and slew him in his own house.

25 But the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon, and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 Josiah his good reign: 3 He destroyeth idolatry: 8 He repaireth the temple.

JOsiah * *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem one and thirty years.

2 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the ways of David his father, and declined *neither* to the right hand nor to the left.

3 ¶ For in the eighth year of his reign, while he was yet young he began to seek after the God of David his father: and in the twelfth year he began * to purge Judah and Jerusalem from ỹ high places, and the groves, and ỹ carved images, & the molten images.

4 * And they brake down the altars of Baalim in his presence; and the images that *were* on high above them he cut down, and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images he brake in pieces, *and* made dust *of them*, & strowed *it* upon ỹ † graves of them that had sacrificed unto them.

5 And he burnt the bones of the priests upon their altars, and cleansed Judah and Jerusalem.

2 Sa. 7. 10.
† Heb. interpreters
* 2 Kin. 20. 12. Isai. 39. 1.
† Heb. kindnesses,
‡ Or, highest
† Heb. which were the kings
‡ Or, chains,
* 2 Kin. 21. 1, &c.
* Deut. 18. 9.
† Heb. he returned and built
‡ Or, the tower,
* 2 Kin. 18. 4.
* Deut. 12. 11. 1 King. 8. 29. and 9. 3. Chap. 6. 6. and 7. 16.
* Psal. 32. 4.
* 2 Kin. 21. 19, &c.
† Heb. multiplied
* 2 Kin. 21. 1, &c.
* 1 Kin. 13. 2.
* Levit. 26. 30.
‡ Or, images
† Heb. face of the graves

6 And *so did he* in the cities of Manasseh, and Ephraim, and Simeon, even unto Naphtali, their ‡ mattocks round about.

‡ Or, *manls*,

7 And when he had broken down the altars & ȳ groves, & had beaten the graven images † into powder, & cut down all the idols, throughout all the land of Israel, he returned to Jerusalem.

† Heb. *to make powder*,

8 ¶ Now in the eighteenth year of his reign, when he had purged the land and the house; he sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, and Maasiah the governour of the city, and Joab the son of Joahaz the recorder to repair the house of the LORD his God.

9 And when they came to Hilkiah the high priest, they delivered the money that was brought into the house of God, which the Levites that kept ȳ doors had gathered of ȳ hand of Manasseh, & Ephraim, & of all ȳ remnant of Israel, & of all Judah, & Benjamin, and they returned to Jerusalem.

10 And they put *it* in the hand of ȳ workmen, that had ȳ oversight of the house of the LORD, and they gave it to the workmen that wrought in ȳ house of the LORD, to repair and mend the house:

11 Even to the artificers and builders gave they *it*, to buy hewen stone, & timber for couplings, & ‡ to floor ȳ houses, which the kings of Judah had destroyed.

‡ Or, *to rafter*

12 And the men did the work faithfully: and the overseers of them *were* Jahath, and Obadiah the Levites, of the sons of Merari, and Zechariah, and Meshullam, of the sons of the Kohathites, to set *it* forward: and *other of* the Levites, all that could skill of instruments of Musick.

13 Also *they were* over the bearers of burthens, and *were* overseers of all that wrought the work in any manner of service: and of the Levites *there were* scribes, and officers, and porters.

14 ¶ And when they brought out the money that was brought into the house of the LORD, Hilkiah the priest * found a book of the law of the LORD *given* † by Moses,

* 2 Kin. 22. 8, &c.

† Heb. *by the hand of*

15 And Hilkiah answered and said to Shaphan the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of the LORD. And Hilkiah delivered the book to Shaphan.

16 And Shaphan carried the book to the king, and brought the king word back again, saying, All that was committed † to thy servants, they do *it*.

† Heb. *to the hand of*

17 And they have † gathered together the money that was found in the house of the LORD, and have delivered it into the hand of the overseers, and to the hand of the workmen.

† Heb. *poured out*, or, *melted*

18 Then Shaphan the scribe told the king, saying, Hilkiah ȳ priest hath given me a book. And Shaphan read † it before the king.

† Heb. *in it*

19 And it came to pass when the king had heard the words of the law, that he rent his clothes.

20 And the king commanded Hilkiah, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and ‡ Abdon the son of Micah, & Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah a servant of ȳ kings, saying

‡ Or, *Achbor*,

21 Go, enquire of the LORD for me and for them that are left in Israel, and in Judah, concerning ȳ words of ȳ book that is found: for great *is* the wrath of the LORD that is poured out upon us, because our fathers have not kept the word of the LORD, to do after all that is written in this book.

2 King. 22. 13,

22 And Hilkiah, and they that the king *had appointed*, went to Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum, the son of Tikvath, the son of ‡ Hasrah, keeper of the † wardrobe, (now she dwelt in Jerusalem ‡ in the colledge) and they spake to her to that *effect*.

‡ Or, *Harhas*, 2 King. 22. 14.

† Heb. *garments*

23 ¶ And she answered them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Tell ye the man that sent you to me.

‡ Or, *in the school*, or, *in the second part*

24 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, & upon the inhabitants thereof, *even* all the curses that are written in the book which they have read before the king of Judah:

25 Because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands, therefore my wrath shall be poured out upon this place, and shall not be quenched.

26 And as for the king of Judah, who sent you to enquire of the LORD, so shall ye say unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel *concerning* the words which thou hast heard.

27 Because thine heart was tender,

tender, and thou didst humble thy self before God, when thou heardest his words against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, & humbledst thy self before me, & didst rend thy clothes, and weep before me; I have even heard *thee* also, saith the LORD.

28 Behold, I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered to thy grave in peace, neither shall thine eyes see all the evil that I will bring upon this place, and upon the inhabitants of the same. So they brought the king word again.

29 ¶ Then the king sent, and gathered together all the elders of Judah and Jerusalem.

30 And the king went up into the house of the LORD, and all the men of Judah, & the inhabitants of Jerusalem, & the priests, & the Levites, and all the people, † great and small: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant, that was found in the house of the LORD.

31 And the king stood in his place, & made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, & to keep his commandments, and his testimonies, and his statutes, with all his heart, and with all his soul, to perform the words of the covenant which are written in this book.

32 And he caused all that were † present in Jerusalem, and Benjamin to stand to *it*. And the inhabitants of Jerusalem did according to the covenant of God, the God of their fathers.

33 And Josiah took away all the abominations out of all the countries that *pertained* to the children of Israel, & made all that were present in Israel to serve, *even* to serve the LORD their God. And all his days they departed not † from following the LORD, the God of their fathers.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 Josiah keepeth a solemn passover.

MOreover, * Josiah kept a passover unto the LORD in Jerusalem: and they killed the passeover on the * fourteenth *day* of the first moneth.

2 And he set the priests in their charges, and encouraged them to the service of the house of the LORD,

3 And said unto the Levites that taught all Israel, which were holy unto the LORD, put the holy ark in the house which Solomon the son of David king of Israel did build; *it shall* not *be* a burthen upon *your* shoulders: serve now the LORD your God, and his people Israel;

4 And prepare *your selves* by the * houses of your fathers after your courses, according to the * writing of David king of Israel, and according to the * writing of Solomon his son.

5 And stand in the holy *place*, according to the divisions of the † families of the fathers of your brethren † the people, and after the division of the families of the Levites.

6 So kill the passeover, and sanctifie your selves, & prepare your brethren, that *they* may do according to the word of the LORD, by the hand of Moses.

7 And Josiah † gave to the people, of the flock, lambs, and kids, all for the passeover-offerings, for all that were present, to the number of thirty thousand, & three thousand bullocks: these *were* of the kings substance.

8 And his princes † gave willingly unto the people, to the priests, and to the Levites: Hilkiah, and Zechariah, and Jehiel, rulers of the house of God, gave unto the priests for the passeover offerings, two thousand & six hundred *small cattel*, and three hundred oxen.

9 Conaiah also, and Shemaiah, and Nethaneel, his brethren, and Hashabiah and Jehiel, and Jozabad chief of the Levites, † gave unto the Levites for passover-offerings, five thousand *small cattel*, and five hundred oxen.

10 So ŷ service was prepared, & the priests stood in their place, & the Levites in their courses, according to ŷ kings commandment.

11 And they killed the passeover, and the priests sprinkled *the blood* from their hands, and the Levites * flayed *them*

12 And they removed the burnt-offering, that they might give according to the divisions of the families of the people, to offer unto the LORD, as *it is* written in the book of Moses: and so *did they* with the oxen.

13 And they * roasted the passeover

'1Kin. 23.1.

† Heb. *from great even to small*;

† Heb. *found*

† Heb. *from after*

2Kin. 23.21, 22.

Exod. 11.6.

Heb. *the nd of* Heb. *ured r*, or, *lted*

Heb. *it*

Or, *ch- r*, King. 2. 12,

Or, *Iar- as*, King. 2. 14. Heb *ar- nents* Or, *n the School*, or, *in the se- ond part*

† Heb. *offered*

† Heb. *offered*

† Heb. *offered*

* See Chap. 29. 34.

*Exod. 12.8,9.

with fire, according to the ordinance: but the *other* holy *offerings* sod they in pots, & in caulurons, and in pans, and † divided *them* speedily among all the people.

† Heb. *made them run*

14 And afterward they made ready for themselves, and for the priests: because the priests the sons of Aaron *were busied* in offering of burnt-offerings, and the fat, until night: therefore the Levites prepared for themselves, and for the priests, the sons of Aaron.

15 And the singers the sons of Asaph, *were* in their † place, according to the * commandment of David, and Asaph and Heman, and Jeduthun, the kings Seer: & the porters * *waited* at every gate: they might not depart from their service; for their brethren the Levites prepared for them.

† Heb. *station*

* 1 Chr. 25. 1, &c.

* 1 Chr. 9. 17, 18. *and* 26. 14, &c.

16 So all the service of the LORD was prepared the same day, to keep the passeover, and to offer burnt-offerings upon the altar of the LORD, according to the commandment of king Josiah.

17 And the children of Israel that were † present, kept the passover at that time, and the feast of unleavened bread seven days.

† Heb. *found*

18 And there was no passeover like to that kept in Israel, from the days of Samuel ŷ prophet: neither did all ŷ kings of Israel keep such a passover as Josiah kept, and the priests, & the Levites, & all Judah and Israel that were present, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

19 In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josiah was this passeover kept.

* 2 Kin. 23. 29. † Heb. *house*,

20 ¶ * After all this, when Josiah had prepared the † temple, Necho king of Egypt came up to fight against Carchemish by Euphrates: & Josiah went out against him

21 But he sent Embassadors to him, saying, What have I to do with thee, thou king of Judah? I *come* not against thee this day, but against † the house wherewith I have war: for God commanded me to make haste; forbear thee from *meddling* with God, who *is* with me, that he destroy thee not.

† Heb. *the house of my war*:

22 Nevertheless, Josiah would not turn his face from him, but disguised himself, that he might fight with him, and hearkened not unto ŷ words of Necho from the mouth of God, and came to fight in the valley of Megiddo.

23 And the archers shot at king Josiah and the king said to his servants, Have me away for I am sore ‡ wounded.

‡ Or, *made sick.*

24 His servants therefore took him out of that chariot, & put him in the second chariot that he *had*: and they brought him to Jerusalem, and he died, and was buried ‡ in *one of the* sepulchres of his fathers. And * all Judah and Jerusalem mourned for Josiah.

‡ Or, *among the sepulchres*

25 ¶ And Jeremiah lamented for Josiah, & all the singing men, and the singing women, spake of Josiah in their lamentations to this day, and made them an ordinance in Israel: and behold, they *are* written in the lamentations.

* Zech. 12. 11.

26 Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and his † goodness: according to that which was written in the law of the LORD.

† Heb. *kindnesses*

27 And his deeds first and last, behold, they are written in ŷ book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *Jehoahaz made king.* 3 *He is deposed.*

THEN * the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and made him king in his father's stead in Jerusalem.

* 2 Kin. 23. 30, &c.

2 Jehoahaz *was* twenty and three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three moneths in Jerusalem.

3 And the king of Egypt † put him down at Jerusalem, & † condemned ŷ land in an hundred talents of silver and a talent of gold.

† Heb. *removed him*

† Heb. *mulcted*

4 And the king of Egypt made Eliakim his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem, and turned his name to Jehoiakim. And Necho took Jehoahaz his brother, and carried him to Egypt.

5 ¶ Jehoiakim *was* twenty five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD his God.

6 Against him came up Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and bound him in ‡ fetters, to carry him to Babylon.

‡ Or, *chains*

7 * Nebuchad-nezzar also carried of the vessels of the house of the LORD to Babylon, and put them in his temple at Babylon.

* 2 Kin. 24. 13. Dan. 1. 1, 2.

8 Now ŷ rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, & his abominations which he did, & that which *was* found in him,

him, behold they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah: and ‡ Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead.

‡ Or, *Jeconiah* 1 Chr. 3. 16. or, *Coniah* Jerem. 22. 24.

9 ¶ Jehoiachin *was* * eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three moneths and ten days in Jerusalem; and he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD.

* 2 Kin. 24. 8.

10 And † when the year was expired king Nebuchad-nezzar sent, and brought him to Babylon, with the † goodly vessels of the house of the LORD, and made ‡ Zedekiah his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem.

† Heb. *at the return of the year*, † Heb. *vessels of desire*

11 ¶ Zedekiah *was* one and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned eleven years in Jerusalem.

‡ Or, *Mattaniah* 2 King. 24. 17.

12 * And he did ỹ which *was* evil in ỹ sight of ỹ LORD his God, *and* humbled not himself before Jeremiah the prophet, *speaking* from the mouth of the LORD.

* Jer. 37. 1. * 2 Kin. 24. 18. Jerem. 52. 1, &c.

13 And he also rebelled against king Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him swear by God: but he stiffened his neck, and hardned his heart from turning unto the LORD God of Israel.

14 ¶ Moreover, all the chief of the priests, and the people transgressed very much, after all the abominations of the heathen, and polluted ỹ house of ỹ LORD, which he had hallowed in Jerusalem.

* Jer. 3. 4. *and* 35. 15. † Heb. *by the hand of his messengers*, ‡ That is, *continually and carefully*,

15 * And the LORD God of their fathers sent to them † by his messengers, rising up ‡ betimes, and sending: because he had compassion on his people, and on his dwelling place:

16 But they mocked the messengers of God, and despised his words, and misused his prophets, until the wrath of the LORD arose against his people, till *there was* † no remedy.

† Heb. *healing*.

17 * Therefore he brought upon them the king of ỹ Caldees, who slew their young men with the sword, in the house of their sanctuary, and had no compassion upon young man or maiden, old man, or him ỹ stooped for age: he gave *them* all into his hand.

* 2 Kin. 25. 1, &c.

18 And all the vessels of the house of God, great and small, and the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king, and of his princes; all *these* he brought to Babylon.

19 And they burnt the house of God, & brake down ỹ wall of Jerusalem, and burnt all the palaces thereof with fire, and destroyed all the goodly vessels thereof.

20 And † them ỹ had escaped from the sword, carried he away to Babylon, where they were servants to him and his sons, until the reign of the kingdom of Persia.

† Heb. *the remainder from the sword*,

21 To fulfil the word of the LORD by the mouth of * Jeremiah, until ỹ land * had enjoyed her sabbaths: *for* as long as she lay desolate, she kept sabbath, to fulfil three score and ten years.

* Jer. 25. 9, 12. *and* 29. 10. * Levit. 26. 34, 35. 43. * Ezra 1. 1. * Jer. 25 12. 13. *and* 29. 10

22 ¶ * Now in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia (that the word of the LORD *spoken* by the mouth of * Jeremiah, might be accomplished) the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* also in writing, saying,

23 Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, All the kingdoms of the earth hath the LORD God of heaven given me and he hath charged me to build him an house in Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah; who *is there* among you of all his people? the LORD his God *be* with him, and let him go up.

¶ EZRA.

CHAP. I.

1 *The proclamation of Cyrus for the building of the temple.* 5 *The people provide for their return.*

* 2 Chr. 36. 22. Jerem. 25. 12. *and* 29. 10. † Heb. *caused a voice to pass*

NOw in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia (that the word of the LORD * by the mouth of Jeremiah might be fulfilled) the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he † made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* also in writing, saying,

2 Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, The LORD God of heaven hath given me all the kingdoms of the earth, and he hath * charged me to build him an house at Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah.

* Isai. 44. 28 *and* 45. 13

3 Who *is there* among you of all his people? his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which is in Judah, and build the house of the LORD

God of Israel (he *is* the God) which *is* in Jerusalem.

4 And whosoever remaineth in any place where he sojourneth, † Heb. *lift him up* let the men of his place † help him with silver, & with gold, and with goods, and with beasts, besides the freewill offering for the house of God that *is* in Jerusalem.

5 ¶ Then rose up the chief of the fathers of Judah and Benjamin, and the priests, and the Levites, with all *them* whose spirit God had raised to go up to build the house of the LORD which *is* in Jerusalem.

6 And all they that *were* about them, ‡ strengthned their hands ‡ That is, *helped them* with vessels of silver, with gold, with goods, and with beasts, and with precious things, besides all *that* was willingly offered.

7 ¶ Also Cyrus the king brought forth the vessels of the house of the LORD* which Nebuchad-nezzar had brought forth out of Jerusalem, and had put them in the house of his gods: *2 Kin. 24. 13. 2 Chr. 36. 7.

8 Even those did Cyrus king of Persia bring forth by the hand of Mithredath the treasurer, and numbred them unto * Sheshbazzar the prince of Judah. * See Chap. 5. 14.

9 And this *is* the number of them: thirty chargers of gold, a thousand chargers of silver, nine and twenty knives,

10 Thirty basons of gold, silver basons of a second sort, four hundred and ten, *and* other vessels a thousand.

11 All the vessels of gold, and of silver, *were* five thousand and four hundred. All *these* did Sheshbazzar bring up with *them of* the captivity, that were brought up from Babylon unto Jerusalem. † Heb. *the transportation,*

CHAP. II.

1 The number of them that return.

NOw* these *are* the children of the province, that went up out of the captivity, of those which had been carried away, whom Nebuchad-nezzar the king of Babylon had carried away unto Babylon, and came again unto Jerusalem and Judah, every one unto his city; *Neh. 7. 6, &c.

2 Which came with Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah, ‡ Saraiah, Reelaiah, Mordecai, Elishan, Mizpar, Bigvai, Rehum, Baanah: the number of the men of the people of Israel: ‡ Or, *Azariah*, Neh. 7. 7.

3 The children of Parosh, two thousand an hundred seventy and two.

4 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two.

5 The children of Arah, seven hundred seventy and five.

6 The children of * Pahath-Moab, of the children of Jeshua, and Joab, two thousand eight hundred and twelve. *Neh. 7. 11.

7 The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

8 The children of Zatru, nine hundred forty and five.

9 The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and three score.

10 The children of ‡ Bani, six hundred forty and two. ‡ Or, *Binnui*, Neh. 7. 15.

11 The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty and three.

12 The children of Azgad, a thousand two hundred twenty and two.

13 The children of Adonikam, six hundred sixty and six.

14 The children of Bigvai, two thousand fifty and six.

15 The children of Adin, four hundred fifty and four.

16 The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninty and eight.

17 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and three.

18 The children of ‡ Jorah, an hundred and twelve. ‡ Or, *Hariph*, Neh. 7. 24.

19 The children of Hashum, two hundred twenty and three.

20 The children of ‡ Gibbar, ninety and five. ‡ Or, *Gibeon*, Neh.

21 The children of Bethlehem, an hundred twenty and three.

22 The children of Netophah fifty and six. 7. 25.

23 The men of Anathoth, *an* hundred twenty and eight.

24 The children of ‡ Azmaveth, forty and two. ‡ Or, *Beth-azmaveth*, Neh. 7. 28.

25 The children of Kirjath-arim, Chephira, and Beeroth, seven hundred and forty and three.

26 The children of Ramah, and Gaba, six hundred twenty and one.

27 The men of Michmas, *g* an hundred twenty and two.

28 The men of Beth-el & Ai, two hundred twenty and three.

29 The children of Nebo, fifty and two.

30 The children of Magbish, an hundred fifty and six.

31 The children of the other * Elam,

*See verſ. 7. *Elam, a thouſand two hundred fifty and four.

32 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.

‡Or, *Harid*, as it is in ſome copies. 33 The children of Lod, ‡Hadid, and Ono, ſeven hundred twenty and five.

34 The children of Jericho, three hundred forty and five.

35 The children of Senaah, three thouſand and ſix hundred and thirty.

36 ¶ The prieſts: The children

*1 Chr. 24. 7. of *Jedaiah, of the houſe of Jeſhua, nine hundred ſeventy and three.

*1 Chr. 24. 14. 37 The children of *Immer, a thouſand fifty and two.

*1 Chr. 9. 21. 38 The children of *Paſhur, a thouſand two hundred forty and ſeven.

*1 Chr. 24. 8. 39 The children of *Harim, a thouſand and ſeventeen.

40 The Levites: The children of Jeſhua, and Kadmiel,

‡Or, *Judah*, Chap. 3. 9. of the children of ‡Hodaviah, ſeventy and four.

41 The ſingers: The children of Aſaph, an hundred twenty and eight.

called alſo *Hodevah*, Neh. 7. 43. 42 The children of the porters: The children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hattita, the children of Shobai, in all, an hundred thirty and nine.

43 The Nethinims: The children of Ziha, the children of Haſupha, the children of Tabbaoth,

44 The children of Keros, the children of Siaha, the children of Padou,

45 The children of Lebanah, the children of Hagabah, the children of Akkub,

46 The children of Hagab, the

‡Or, *Shamlai*, children of ‡Shalmai, the children of Hanan.

47 The children of Giddel, the children of Gehar, the children of Reaiah.

48 The children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda, the children of Gazzam.

49 The children of Uzza, the children of Paſeah, the children of Beſai.

50 The children of Aſnah, the children of Mehunim, the chil-

‡Or, *Bazluth*, Neh. 7. 54. dren of Nephuſhim,

51 The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha the children of Harhur,

52 The children of ‡Bazluth, the children of Mehida, the children of Harſha.

53 The children of Barkos, the children of Siſera, the children of Thamah,

54 The children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.

55 The children of Solomons ſervants: The children of Sotai: the children of Shophereth, the children of ‡Peruda.

‡Or, *Perida*, Neh. 7. 57. 56 The children of Jaalah, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,

57 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth of Zebaim, the children of ‡Ami.

‡Or, *Amon*. Neh. 7. 59. 58 All ŷ *Nethinims, & ŷ children of *Solomons ſervants, *were* three hundred ninety and two.

* Joſh. 9. 21, 27. 1 Chr. 9. 2. *1 Kin. 9. 21. 59 And theſe *were* they which went up from Tel-melah, Telharſa, Cherub, Addan, and Immer: but they could not ſhew their fathers houſe & their ‡ſeed, whether they *were* of Iſrael:

60 The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda: ſix hundred fifty and two.

‡Or, *pedegree*, 61 ¶ And of the children of the prieſts: The children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of *Barzillai, (which took a wife of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite, and was called after their name.)

*2 Sa. 17. 27. 62 Theſe ſought their regiſter *among* thoſe that were reckoned by genealogy, but they were not found: therefore † were they as polluted, put from ŷ prieſthood.

† Heb. *they were polluted from the prieſthood*. 63 And the ‡Tirſhatha ſaid unto them, that they ſhould not eat of the moſt holy things, till there ſtood up a prieſt with *urim and with thummim.

‡Or, *governour* *Exod. 28. 30. 64 The whole congregation together, *was* forty and two thouſand three hundred and threeſcore:

65 Beſide their ſervants, and their maids, of whom *there were* ſeven thouſand three hundred thirty and ſeven: and *there were* among them two hundred ſinging-men, and ſinging-women.

66 Their horſes *were* ſeven hundred thirty and ſix, their mules, two hundred forty and five.

67 Their camels, four hundred thirty and five: *their* aſſes, ſix thouſand ſeven hundred and twenty.

68 ¶ And

68 ¶ And some of the chief of the fathers, when they came to the house of the LORD which is at Jerusalem, offered freely for the house of God, to set it up in his place:

69 They gave after their ability unto the *treasure of the work, threescore and one thousand drams of gold, and five thousand pound of silver, and one hundred priests garments.

70 So the priests, & the Levites, and some of the people, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinims, dwelt in their cities, & all Israel in their cities.

*Chr. 26. 20.

CHAP. III.

1 *The altar is set up.* 8 *The foundations of the temple.*

AND when ŷ seventh moneth was come, & the children of Israel *were* in the cities, the people gathered themselves together, as one man, to Jerusalem.

2 Then stood up ‡ Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren the priests, & ‡ Zerubbabel the son of *Shealtiel, and his brethren, and builded the altar of the God of Israel, to offer burnt-offerings thereon, as *it is* *written in the law of Moses, the man of God.

3 And they set the altar upon his bases, for fear *was* upon them, because of the people of those countreys) and they offered burnt-offerings thereon unto the LORD, *even* burnt-offerings morning and evening.

4 They kept also ŷ feast of tabernacles, as *it is* written, & * offered the daily burnt-offerings by number, according to the custom, † as the duty of every day required:

5 And afterward *offered* the continual burnt-offering, both of the new moons, and of all the set feasts of the LORD, that were consecrated, and of one that willingly offered a free-will-offering unto the LORD.

6 From the first day of the seventh moneth began they to offer burnt-offerings unto the LORD: but † the foundation of the temple of LORD was not *yet laid.*

7 They gave money also unto the masons, & to the ‡ carpenters, and meat and drink, and oil unto them of Zidon, and to them of Tyre, to bring cedar-trees from Lebanon to the sea of * Joppa: according to the grant that they had of Cyrus king of Persia.

‡ Or, *Joshua*, Hagg. 1. 1.

‡ Called *Zorobabel*, Matth. 1. 12. Luke 3. 27. *Matt. 1. 12. *and* Luke 3. 27. called *Salathiel*, *Deut. 12. 5. *Exod. 23. 16. *Num. 29. 12, &c.

† Heb. *the matter of the day in his day*

† Heb. *the temple of the* LORD *was not* yet *founded.*

‡ Or, *workmen*; *Acts 9. 36.

8 ¶ Now in the second year of their coming unto the house of God at Jerusalem, in the second moneth begat Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and the remnant of their brethren the priests and Levites, and all they that were come out of the captivity unto Jerusalem: and appointed the Levites, from twenty years old and upward, to set forward the work of the house of ŷ LORD.

9 Then stood Jeshua *with* his sons, and his brethren, Kadmiel & his sons, the sons of ‡ Judah † together, to set forward the workmen in the house of God: the sons of Henadad, *with* their sons, and their brethren the Levites.

‡ Or, *Hodaviah*, Chap. 2. 40.

10 And when the builders laid the foundation of the temple of the LORD they set the priests in their apparel, with trumpets, and the Levites, the sons of Asaph, with cymbals, to praise the LORD, after the * ordinance of David king of Israel.

† Heb. *as one*,

* 1 Chr. 6. 31.

11 And they sung together by course in praising & giving thanks unto the LORD; because *he is* good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever towards Israel. And all this people shouted with a great shout, when they praised the LORD, because the foundation of the house of the LORD was laid.

and 16. 7. *and* 25. 1.

12 But many of the priests and Levites, and chief of the fathers, who were ancient men, that had seen the first house: when the foundation of this house was laid before their eyes, wept with a loud voice, & many shouted aloud for joy:

13 So that the people could not discern the noise of the shout of joy, from the noise of the weeping of the people: for the people shouted with a loud shout, and the noise was heard afar off.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The building of the temple hindred.*

NOW when the adversaries of Judah and Benjamin, heard that † the children of the captivity builded the temple unto the LORD God of Israel:

† Heb. *the sons of the transportation*

2 Then they came to Zerubbabel, and to the chief of the fathers, and said unto them, Let us

us build with you; for we seek your God, as ye do and we do sacrifice unto him since the days of Esar-haddon king of Assur, which brought us up hither.

3 But Zerubbabel, and Jeshua, and the rest of the chief of the fathers of Israel, said unto them, You have nothing to do with us, to build an house unto our God: but we our selves together will build unto the LORD God of Israel, as king Cyrus, the king of Persia hath commanded us.

4 Then the people of the land weakned the hands of the people of Judah, and troubled them in building.

5 And hired counsellers against them, to frustrate their purpose all the days of Cyrus king of Persia, even until the reign of Darius king of Persia.

† Heb. Ahasherosh, 6 And in the reign of † Ahasuerus, in the beginning of his reign, wrote they *unto him* an accusation against the inhabitans of Judah and Jerusalem.

‡ Or, in peace, † Heb. societies 7 ¶ And in the days of Artaxerxes wrote ‡ Bishlam, Mithredath, Tabeel, & the rest of their † companions, unto Artaxerxes king of Persia; & the writing of the letter *was* written in the Syrian tongue, & interpreted in ŷ Syrian tongue.

‡ Or, secretary, 8 Rehum the chancellor, and Shimshai the ‡ scribe, wrote a letter against Jerusalem to Artaxerxes the king, in this sort:

† Chal. societies; 9 Then *wrote* Rehum the chancellour, and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of their † companions; the Dinaites, the Apharsathchites, the Tarpelites, the Apharsites, the Archevites, the Babylonians, the Susanchites, the Dehavites, *and* the Elamites.

10 And the rest of the nations whom ŷ great & noble Asnappar brought over & set in the cities of Samaria, & ŷ rest *that are* on this side the river, and † at such a time.

† Chal. Cheeneth. 11 ¶ This *is* the copy of the letter that they sent unto him, *even* unto Artaxerxes the king: Thy servants the men on this side the river, and at such a time.

12 Be it known unto ŷ king, that ŷ Jews which came up from thee to us, are come unto Jerusalem, building the rebellious and ŷ bad city, & have set up ŷ walls thereof and † joyned the foundations.

‡ Or, finished † Chal. sowed together 13 Be it known now unto the king, that if this city be builded, and the walls set up *again*, then will they not † pay toll, tribute, and custom, and so thou shalt endamage the † revenue of the kings.

† Chal. give ‡ Or, strength 14 Now because † we have maintenance from *the kings* palace, and it was not meet for us to see the kings dishonour: therefore have we sent and certified ŷ king,

† Chal. we are salted with the salt of the palace, 15 That search may be made in the book of the records of the fathers: so shalt thou find in ŷ book of the records, and know that this city *is* a rebellious city, & hurtful unto kings and provinces, & that they have † moved sedition † within the same of old time: for which cause was this city destroyed.

† Chal. made † Chal. in the midst thereof 16 We certifie the king, that if this city be builded *again*, and the walls thereof set up: by this means thou shalt have no portion on this side the river.

17 ¶ *Then* sent ŷ king an answer unto Rehum ŷ chancellour, & to Shimshai ŷ scribe, & to the rest of their † companions that dwell in Samaria, & unto ŷ rest beyond the river, Peace, and at such a time.

† Chal. societies 18 The letter which ye sent unto us, hath been plainly read before me.

† Chal. by me a decree is set, † Chal. lifted up it self 19 And † I commanded, and search hath been made, and it is found, that this city of old time hath † made insurrection against kings, and that rebellion and sedition have been made therein.

20 There have been mighty kings also over Jerusalem, which have ruled over all *countreys* beyond the river; and toll, tribute, and custom was paid unto them.

† Chal. make a decree, 21 † Give ye now commandment, to cause these men to cease, and that this city be not builded, until *another* commandment shall be given from me.

22 Take heed now that ye fail not to do this: why should damage grow to ŷ hurt of the king?

23 ¶ Now when the copy of king Artaxerxes letter was read before Rehum, and Shimshai the scribe, and their companions, they went up in haste to Jerusalem, unto the Jews, and made them to cease † by force & power.

† Chal. by arm and power. 24 Then ceased the work of the house of God, which *is* at Jerusalem. So it ceased unto the second year of the reign of Darius king of Persia.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

1 *The building set forward.* 3 *The enemies could not hinder it.*

*Hagg. 1. 1. *Zech. 1. 1. THen the prophets, *Haggai the prophet, and *Zechariah the ſon of Iddo, propheſied unto the Jews that *were* in Judah, and Jeruſalem, in the Name of the God of Iſrael, *even* unto them.

2 Then roſe up Zerubbabel the ſon of Shealtiel, and Jeſhuah the ſon of Jozadak, and began to build the houſe of God ẇ *is* at Jeruſalem: & with them *were* the prophets of God helping them.

3 ¶ At the ſame time came to them Tatnai governor on this ſide the river, and Shether-Boznai, and their companions, and ſaid thus unto them, Who hath commanded you to build his houſe, & to make up this wall?

4 Then ſaid we unto them after this manner, What are ŷ names of ŷ men † that make this building?

† Chal. *that build this building?*

5 But the eye of their God was upon ŷ elders of the Jews, ŷ they could not cauſe them to ceaſe, till the matter came to Darius: & then they returned anſwer by letter concerning this *matter.*

6 ¶ The copy of the letter that Tatnai, governour on this ſide the river, and Shethar-Boznai, & his companions the Apharſachites, which *were* on this ſide the river, ſent unto Darius the king.

7 They ſent a letter unto him, † wherein was written thus. Unto Darius the king, all peace.

† Chal. *in the midſt whereof*

8 Be it known unto the king, that we went into the province of Judea, to ŷ houſe of ŷ great God which is builded with † great ſtones, & timber is laid in ŷ walls, and this work goeth faſt on, and proſpereth in their hands,

† Chal. *ſtones of rolling,*

9 Then asked we thoſe elders, & ſaid unto them thus, Who commanded you to build this houſe, and to make up theſe walls?

10 We asked their names alſo to certifie thee, that we might write the names of the men that *were* the chief of them.

11 And thus they returned us anſwer, ſaying, We are the ſervants of the God of heaven & earth, & build the houſe ŷ was builded theſe many years ago, ẇ a great, king of Iſrael builded, * & ſet up.

*1 Kin. 6. 1.

12 But after that our fathers had provoked ŷ God of heaven unto wrath, he gave them into ŷ hand of * Nebuchad-nezzar the king of Babylon, the Chaldean, who deſtroyed this houſe, and carried the people away into Babylon.

*2 Kin. 24. 2. *and* 25. 8.

13 But in the firſt year of * Cyrus the king of Babylon, *the ſame* king Cyrus made a decree to build this houſe of God.

*Chap. 1. 1. 1.

14 And the * veſſels alſo of gold, and ſilver, of the houſe of God, ẇ Nebuchad-nezzar took out of the temple that *was* in Jeruſalem, & brought them into the temple of Babylon, thoſe did Cyrus ŷ king take out of ŷ temple of Babylon, & they were delivered unto one, whoſe name *was* Sheſhbazzar, whom he had made ‡ governour:

*Chap. 1. 7, 8. *and* 6. 5.

‡ Or, *deputy:*

15 And ſaid unto him, Take theſe veſſels, go, carry them into the temple that *is* in Jeruſalem, and let the houſe of God be builded in his place.

16 Then came the ſame Sheſhbazzar, *and* laid ŷ foundation of the houſe of God, which *is* in Jeruſalem. And ſince that time, even until now, hath it been in building, & *yet* it is not finiſhed.

17 Now therefore, if it *ſeem* good to ŷ king, let there be ſearch made in the kings treaſure-houſe which *is* there at Babylon, whether it be ſo, ŷ a decree was made of Cyrus the king, to build this houſe of God at Jeruſalem: and let the king ſend his pleaſure to us concerning this matter.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Darius advanceth the building.* 13 *The temple finiſhed.*

THen Darius the king made a decree, and ſearch was made in the houſe of the † rolls, where the treaſures were † laid up in Babylon.

† Chald *made to deſcend.*

2 And there was found at ‡ Achmetha, in ŷ palace ŷ *is* in the province of ŷ Medes a roll, & therein was a record thus written:

† Or, *Echatana,* or, *in a coffer,*

3 In the firſt year of Cyrus the king, *the ſame* Cyrus the king made a decree concerning the houſe of God at Jeruſalem: Let ŷ houſe be builded, the place where they offered ſacrifices, and let the foundation thereof be ſtrongly laid, the height thereof three-ſcore cubits, and the breadth thereof three-ſcore cubits;

4 *With* three rows of great ſtones and a row of new timber: and let the expences be given out of the kings houſe.

5 And

5 And also let the golden, and silver vessels of ỹ house of God, wch Nebuchadnezzar took forth out of the temple, which is at Jerusalem, and brought unto Babylon, be restored, and † brought again unto the temple which is at Jerusalem, *every one* to his place, & place *them* in the house of God.

† Chal. *and*

6 Now *therefore* Tatnai, governor beyond ỹ river, Shethar-Boznai, & †your companions the Apharsachites, which *are* beyond ỹ river, be ye far from thence:

† Chal. *their societies*

7 Let the work of this house of God alone, let the governor of the Jews, and the elders of the Jews, build this house of God in his place.

‡ Or, *deputy*

8 Moreover, † I make a decree, what ye shall do to the elders of these Jews for the building of this house of God: that of the kings goods, *even* of the tribute beyond the river, forthwith expences be given unto these men, that they be not † hindred.

† Chal. *by me a decree is made,*

† Chal. *made to cease.*

9 And that which they have need of, both young bullocks, and rams, and lambs for the burnt offerings of the God of heaven, wheat, salt, wine, and oyl, according to the appointment of the priests, which *are* at Jerusalem, let it be given them day by day without fail:

10 That they may offer sacrifices † of sweet savours unto the God of heaven, and pray for the life of the king, and of his sons.

† Chal. *of rest*

11 Also I have made a decree, that whosoever shall alter this word, let timber be pulled down from his house, and being set up, † let him be hanged thereon, and let his house be made a dunghill for this.

† Chal. *let him be destroyed*

12 And the God that hath caused his Name to dwell there, destroy all kings and people that shall put to their hand to alter, *and* to destroy this house of God which is at Jerusalem: I Darius have made a decree, let it be done with speed.

13 ¶ Then Tatnai, governor on this side the river, Shethar-Boznai, and their companions, according to that wch Darius ỹ king had sent, so they did speedily.

14 And the elders of the Jews builded, and they prospered, through the prophesying of Haggai the prophet, and Zechariah the son of Iddo, and they builded and finished *it*, according to the commandment of the God of Israel, and according to † the commandment of Cyrus, and Darius, and Artaxerxes, king of Persia.

† Chal. *decree*

15 And this house was finished on the third day of the moneth Adar, which was in the sixth year of the reign of Darius the king.

16 ¶ And the children of Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and the rest of † the children of the captivity, kept the dedication of this house of God, with joy.

† Chal. *the sons of the transportation,*

17 And offered at the dedication of this house of God, an hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs; and for a sin-offering for all Israel, twelve he-goats, according to the number of the tribes of Israel.

18 And they set the priests in their divisions, and the Levites in their courses, for the service of God, which is at Jerusalem, † as * it is written in ỹ book of Moses.

† Chal. *according to the writing*

* Num. 3. 6. and 8. 9.

19 And ỹ children of the captivity kept the passover, upon the fourteenth *day* of ỹ first moneth.

20 For the priests and the Levites were purified together, all of them *were* pure, and killed the passover for all the children of ỹ captivity, and for their brethren the priest, and for themselves.

21 And the children of Israel, which were come again out of captivity, and all such as had separated themselves unto them, from the filthiness of the heathen of the land to seek the LORD God of Israel, did eat.

22 And kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with joy: for the LORD had made them joyful, and turned the heart of the king of Assyria unto them, to strengthen their hands in the work of the house of God, the God of Israel.

CHAP. VII.

1 Ezra cometh to Jerusalem, 11 with commission from Artaxerxes.

NOw after these things, in the reign of Artaxerxes king of Persia, Ezra the son of Seraiah, the son of Azariah, the son of Hilkiah,

2 The son of Shallum, the son of Zadok, the son of Ahitub,

3 The son of Amariah, the son of Azariah, the son of Maraioth.

4 The

4 The son of Zeraiah, the son of Uzzi, the son of Bukki,

5 The son of Abishua, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the chief priest:

6 This Ezra went up from Babylon, and he *was* a ready scribe in the law of Moses, which the LORD God of Israel had given: and the king granted him all his request, according to the hand of the LORD his God upon him.

7 And there went up *some* of the children of Israel, and the priests, and the Levites, and the singers, & the porters, & the Nethinims, unto Jerusalem, in the seventh year of Artaxerxes the king.

8 And he came to Jerusalem in the fifth moneth, which *was* in the seventh year of the king.

9 For upon the first *day* of the first moneth, † began he to go up from Babylon, and on the first *day* of the fifth moneth, came he to Jerusalem, according to the good hand of his God upon him.

† Heb. was *the foundation of the going up*

10 For Ezra had prepared his heart to seek the law of the LORD and to do *it*, and to teach in Israel statutes and judgments.

11 ¶ Now this *is* the copy of the letter that the king Artaxerxes gave unto Ezra the priest, the scribe, *even* a scribe of the words of the commandments of the LORD, & of his statutes to Israel.

12 Artaxerxes king of kings, ‡ Unto Ezra the priest, a scribe of the law of the God of heaven, perfect *peace*, and at such a time.

‡ Or, To *Ezra the priest, a perfect scribe of the law of the God of heaven* peace, &c.

13 I make a decree, that all they of the people of Israel, and of his priests and Levites in my realm, which *are* minded of their own free-will to go up to Jerusalem, go with thee.

14 For asmuch as thou art sent † of the king, and of his seven counsellors, to enquire concerning Judah and Jerusalem, according to the law of * thy God, which *is* in thine hand;

† Chal. *from before the king*,

15 And to carry the silver and gold, which the king and his counsellors have freely offered unto the God of Israel, whose habitation *is* in Jerusalem.

* Esth. 1. 14.

16 * And all the silver and gold that thou canst find in all the province of Babylon, with the free-will-offering of the people, and of the priests offering willingly for the house of their God, which *is* in Jerusalem.

* Chap. 8. 25.

17 That thou mayest buy speedily with this money, bullocks, rams, lambs, with their meat-offerings, and their drink-offerings, and offer them upon the altar of the house of your God, which *is* in Jerusalem.

18 And whatsoever shall seem good to thee, and to thy brethren, to do with the rest of the silver and gold, that do after the will of your God,

19 The vessels also that are given thee, for the service of the house of thy God, *those* deliver thou before the God of Jerusalem.

20 And whatsoever more shall be needfull for the house of thy God, which thou shalt have occasion to bestow, bestow *it* out of the kings treasure-house.

21 And I, *even* I Artaxerxes the king, do make a decree to all the treasurers which *are* beyond the river, that whatsoever Ezra the priest, the scribe of the law of the God of heaven, shall require of you, it be done speedily,

22 Unto an hundred talents of silver, and to an hundred † measures of wheat, and to an hundred baths of wine, & to an hundred baths of oyl, and salt without prescribing *how much*.

† Chal. *cors*

23 † Whatsoever *is* commanded by the God of heaven, let it be diligently done for the house of the God of heaven: for why should there be wrath against the realm of the king, & his sons?

† Heb. *whatsoever is of the decree*

24 Also we certifie you, that touching any of the priests, and Levites, singers, porters, Nethinims, or ministers of this house of God, it shall not be lawful to impose toll, tribute, or custom upon them.

25 And thou Ezra, after the wisdom of thy God, that *is* in thine hand set magistrates & judges: which may judge all the people that *are* beyond the river: all such as know the laws of thy God; and teach ye them that know *them* not.

26 And whosoever will not do the law of thy God, and the law of the king, let judgment be executed speedily upon him, whether *it be* unto death, or to † banishment, or to confiscation of goods, or to imprisonment.

† Chal. *to rooting out*,

27 ¶ Blessed *be* the LORD God of our fathers, which hath put *such a thing* as this in the kings heart, to beautifie

beautifie the house of the LORD, which *is* in Jerusalem.

28 And hath extended mercy unto me, before the king and his counsellers, and before all the kings mighty princes: and I was strengthned, as the hand of the LORD my God *was* upon me, and I gathered together out of Israel, chief men to go up with me.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Ezras companions from Babylon.* 15 *Ministers sent for.* 21 *A fast.*

THese *are* now the chief of their fathers, and *this is* the genealogy of them that went up with me from Babylon, in the reign of Artaxerxes the king.

2 Of the sons of Phinehas; Gershom: of ỹ sons of Ithamar; Daniel: of the sons of David; Hattush:

3 Of the sons of Shechaniah, of the sons of Pharosh, Zechariah: and with him were reckoned by genealogy of the males, an hundred and fifty.

4 Of the sons of Pahath-Moab; Elihoenai the son of Zerahiah, & with him two hundred males.

5 Of the sons of Shechaniah, the son of Jahaziel, and with him three hundred males.

6 Of the sons also of Adin, Ebed the son of Jonathan, and with him fifty males.

7 And of the sons of Elam: Jeshaiah, the son of Athahah, and with him seventy males.

8 And of the sons of Shephatiah; Zebadiah the son of Michael, & with him fourscore males

9 Of the sons of Joab; Obadiah the son of Jehiel, and with him two hundred & eighteen males.

10 And of ỹ sons of Shelomith; the sons of Josiphiah, & with him an hundred and threescore males

11 And of the sons of Bebai; Zechariah the son of Bebai, and with him twenty & eight males,

12 And of the sons of Azgad; Johanan ‡ the son of Hakkaram, and with him an hundred and ten males.

13 And of the last sons of Adonikam, whose names *are* these: Eliphelet, Jehiel, and Shemaiah, and with them threescore males.

14 Of the sons also of Bigvai, Uthai, and ‡ Zabbud, and with them seventy males.

15 ¶ And I gathered them together to the river that runneth to Ahava: and there ‡ abode we in tents three days: and I viewed the people, & the priest, & found there none of the sons of Levi.

16 Then sent I for Eliezer, for Ariel, for Shemaiah, and for Elnathan, and for Jarib, and for Elnathan, and for Nathan, and for Zechariah, and for Meshullam, chief men: also for Jarib, and for Elnathan, men of understanding.

17 And I sent them with commandment unto Iddo the chief, at the place Casiphia, and † I told them what they should say unto Iddo, *and* to his brethren the Nethinims, at the place Casiphia, that they should bring unto us ministers for ỹ house of our God.

† Heb. *I put words in their mouth*

18 And by the good hand of our God upon us, they brought us a man of understanding, of the sons of Mahli, the son of Levi, the son of Israel, and Sherebiah, with his sons, and his brethren, eighteen.

19 And Hashabiah, & with him Jeshaiah, of ỹ sons of Merari, his brethren, and their sons, twenty.

20 *Also of the Nethinims, whom David and the princes had appointed for the service of the Levites, two hundred and twenty Nethinims: all of them were expressed by name.

* See Chap. 2. 43.

21 ¶ Then I proclaimed a fast there, at the river Ahava, that we might afflict our selves before our God, to seek of him a right way for us, and for our little ones and for all our substance.

22 For I was ashamed to require of the king a band of souldiers & horsmen, to help us against the enemy in the way: because we had spoken unto the king, saying, The hand of our God *is* upon all them for good that seek him; but his power and his wrath *is* against all them ỹ forsake him.

23 So we fasted, and besought our God for this, and he was intreated of us.

24 ¶ Then I separated twelve of the chief of the priests, Sherebiah, Hashabiah, and ten of their brethren with them.

25 And weighed unto them the silver, and the gold, & the vessels *even* the offering of ỹ house of our God, which the king, & his counsellers, and his lords, and all Israel there present had offered:

26 I even weighed unto their hand six hundred and fifty talents

of

of silver, and silver-vessels an hundred talents, and of gold an hundred talents.

27 Also twenty basons of gold, of a thousand drams, *and* two vessels of † fine copper, † precious as gold.

† Heb. yellow, or, shining brass, † Heb. desirable

28 And I said unto them, ye *are* holy unto the LORD the vessels *are* holy also, & the silver, and the gold *are* a free-will-offering unto the LORD God of your fathers.

29 Watch ye, and keep *them*, until ye weigh *them* before the chief of the priests and the Levites, and chief of the fathers of Israel at Jerusalem, in the chambers of the house of the LORD.

30 So took the priests, and the Levites the weight of the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, to bring *them* to Jerusalem, unto the house of our God.

31 ¶ Then we departed from the river of Ahava, on the twelfth *day* of the first moneth, to go unto Jerusalem: & the hand of our God was upon us, and he delivered us from the hand of the enemy, and of such as lay in wait by the way.

32 And we came to Jerusalem, and abode there three days.

33 ¶ Now on the fourth day was the silver, and the gold, & the vessels weighed in the house of our God, by the hand of Meremoth the son of Uriah the priest, and with him *was* Eleazar the son of Phinehas, and with them *was* Jozabad § son of Jeshua, & Noadiah the son of Bennui, Levites:

34 By number, *and* by weight of every one: and all the weight was written at that time.

35 *Also* the children of those that had been carried away, which were come out of the captivity, offered burnt-offerings unto the God of Israel; twelve bullocks for all Israel, ninety and six rams, seventy and seven lambs, twelve he-goats, for-sin-offering: all *this was* a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

36 And they delivered the kings commissions unto § kings lieutenants, & to the governors on this side the river, and they furthered the people, and the house of God.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Ezra mourneth for the affinity of the people with strangers: He prayeth unto God with confession of sins.*

NOw when these things were done, § princes came to me, saying. The people of Israel, and the priests, and the Levites have not separated themselves from § people of the lands, *doing* according to their abominations, *even* of § Canaanites, the Hittites, § Perizzites, § Jebusites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyptians, and the Amorites.

2 For they have taken of their daughters for themselves, and for their sons: so that the holy seed have mingled themselves with the people of *those* lands: yea, the hand of the princes and rulers hath been chief in this trespass.

3 And when I heard this thing, I rent my garment, and my mantle, and pluckt off the hair of my head, and of my beard, and sat down astonied.

4 Then were assembled unto me every one that trembled at the words of the God of Israel, because of the transgression of those that had been carried away, and I sat astonied until the evening sacrifice.

5 ¶ And at the evening sacrifice, I arose up from my ‡ heaviness, & having rent my garment, and my mantle, I fell upon my knees, and spread out my hands unto the LORD my God,

‡ Or, affliction,

6 And said, O my God, I am ashamed, and blush to lift up my face to thee, my God: for our iniquities are increased over *our* head, and our ‡ trespass is grown up unto the heavens.

‡ Or, guiltiness

7 Since the days of our fathers, *have we been* in a great trespass unto this day, and for our iniquities have we, our kings, *and* our priests been delivered into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the sword, to captivity, and to a spoil, and to confusion of face, as *it is* this day.

8 And now for † a little space grace hath been *shewed* from the LORD our God, to leave us a remnant to escape, and to give us ‡ a nail in his holy place, that our God may lighten our eyes, and give us a little reviving in our bondage:

† He moment. ‡ Or, a pin, that is a constant and sure abode

9 For we *were* bondmen, yet our God hath not forsaken us in our bondage, but hath extended mercy unto us in the sight of the kings of Persia, to give us a reviving,

viving, to set up the house of our God, and † to repair the desolations thereof, and to give us a wall in Judah, and in Jerusalem.

Heb. set

10 And now, O our God, What shall we say after this! for we have forsaken thy commandments:

11 Which thou hast commanded † by thy servants ỹ prophets, saying, The land unto which ye go to possess it, is an unclean land with the filthiness of the people of the land, with their abominations, wch have filled it † from one end to another, with their uncleanness.

† Heb. in the hand of thy servants

† Heb. from mouth to mouth,

12 Now therefore *give not your daughters unto their sons, neither take their daughters unto your sons, nor seek their peace, or their wealth for ever: that ye may be strong, and eat the good of the land, and leave it for an inheritance to your children for ever.

*Exod. 23. 32. Deut. 7. 3.

13 And after all ỹ is come upon us, for our evil deeds, and for our great trespass, seeing that thou our God † hast punished us less then our iniquities *deserve*, and hast given us *such* deliverance as this:

† Heb. withheld beneath our iniquities

14 Should we again break thy commandments, and joyn in affinity with the people of these abominations? wouldest thou not be angry with us, till thou hadst consumed *us*, so that *there should be* no remnant, nor escaping?

15 O LORD God of Israel, thou *art* righteous, for we remain yet escaped, as *it is* this day: behold, we *are* before thee in our trespasses: for we cannot stand before thee, because of this.

CHAP. X.

1 Shechaniah encourageth Ezra to reform the strange marriages.

NOw when Ezra had prayed, and when he had confessed, weeping, & casting himself down before the house of God, there assembled unto him out of Israel, a very great congregation of men, & women, & children: for the people † wept very sore.

† Heb. wept a great weeping.

2 And Shechaniah the son of Jehiel, *one* of the sons of Elam, answered and said unto Ezra, We have trespassed against our God, and have taken strange wives, of the people of the land: yet now there is hope in Israel concerning this thing.

3 Now therefore let us make a covenant with our God, † to put away all the wives, and such as are born of them, according to the counsel of my lord, and of those that tremble at the commandment of our God; and let it be done according to the law.

† Heb. to bring forth

4 Arise, for this matter *belongeth* unto thee, we also *will be* with thee: be of good courage, and do *it*.

5 Then arose Ezra, and made the chief priests, the Levites, and all Israel to swear, that they should do according to this word: and they sware.

6 ¶ Then Ezra rose up from before the house of God, and went into ỹ chamber of Johanan the son of Eliashib: & *when* he came thither, he did eat no bread, nor drink water: for he mourned, because of the transgression of them that had been carried away.

7 And they made proclamation throughout Judah & Jerusalem, unto all ỹ children of the captivity, that they should gather themselves together into Jerusalem;

8 And ỹ whosoever would not come within three days, according to ỹ counsel of the princes, and the elders, all his substance should be † forfeited, and himself separated from the congregation of those that had been carried away.

† Heb. devoted.

9 ¶ Then all the men of Judah & Benjamin gathered themselves together unto Jerusalem, within three days: it *was* the ninth moneth, on the twentieth *day* of the moneth, and all the people sat in the street of the house of God trembling, because of *this* matter, and for the † great rain.

† Heb

10 And Ezra the priest stood up, and said unto them, Ye have transgressed, and † have taken strange wives, to increase the trespass of Israel.

the shewers. † Heb have caused

11 Now therefore make confession unto the LORD God of your fathers, and do his pleasure: and separate your selves from the people of the land, and from the strange wives.

to dwell, or, have brought back

12 Then all the congregation answered, and said with a loud voice, As thou hast said, so must we do:

13 But the people are many, and it *is* a time of much rain, and we are not able to stand without: neither *is* this a work of one day

day or two: for ‡ we are many that have transgressed in this thing.

14 Let now our rulers of all the congregation stand; and let all them which have taken strange wives in our cities, come at appointed times, and with them the elders of every city, and the judges thereof: until the fierce wrath of our God ‡ for this matter, be turned from us

15 ¶ Onely Jonathan the son of Asahel, & Jahaziah ŷ son of Tikvah, † were employed about this matter: & Meshullam, & Sabbethai the Levite helped them.

16 And the children of the captivity did so, and Ezra the priest, *with* certain chief of the fathers, after the house of their fathers, and all of them by *their* names were separated, and sat down in the first day of the tenth moneth to examine the matter.

17 And they made an end with all the men that had taken strange wives by the first day of the first moneth.

18 ¶ And among the sons of the priests, there were found ŷ had taken strange wives: *namely*, of ŷ sons of Jeshua ŷ son of Jozadok, & his brethren, Maasiah, & Eliezar, and Jarib, and Gedaliah.

19 And they gave their hands, that they would put away their wives: and *being* guilty, *they offered* a ram of the flock for their trespass.

20 And of the sons of Immer; Hanani, and Zebadiah:

21 And of the sons of Harim; Maasiah, and Elijah, and Shemaiah, and Jehiel, and Uzziah.

22 And of the sons of Pashur: Elioenai, Maasiah, Ishmael, Nethaneel, Jozabad, and Elasah.

23 Also of the Levites: Jozabad, and Shimei, and Kelaiah, (the same *is* Kelitah) Pethahiah, Judah, and Eliezer.

24 Of the singers also, Eliashib; and of the porters, Shallum, and Telem, and Uri.

25 Moreover, of Israel: of the sons of Parosh: Ramiah, and Eleazar, and Malchijah, and Benaiah.

26 And of the sons of Elam: Mattaniah, Zechariah, & Jehiel, & Abdi, and Jeremoth, and Eliah.

27 And of the sons of Zattu, Elioenai, Eliashib, Mattaniah, and Jeremoth, and Zabad, and Aziza.

28 Of the sons also of Bebai: Jehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai, *and* Athlai.

29 And of the sons of Bani: Meshullam, Malluch, and Adaiah, Jashub, and Sheal, and Ramoth.

30 And of the sons of Pahath, Moab; Adna, & Chelal, Benaiah, Maasih, Mattaniah, Bezaleel, and Binnui, and Manasseh.

31 And of the sons of Harim; Eliezer, Ishijah, Malchiah, Shemaiah, Shimeon,

32 Benjamin, Malluch, *and* Shemariah.

33 Of the son of Hashum: Mattenai, Mattatha, Zabad, Eliphelet, Jeremai, Manasseh, *and* Shimei.

34 Of the sons of Bani, Maadai, Amram, and Uel.

35 Benaiah, Bedaiah, Chehub,

36 Vediah, Meremoth, Eliashib,

37 Mattaniah, Mattenai, and Jaasau.

38 And Bani, & Benui, Shimei,

39 And Shelemiah, and Nathan, and Adaiah,

40 ‡ Machnadebai, Shishai, Sharai,

41 Azareel, Shelemiah, Shemariah,

42 Shallum, Amariah, *and* Joseph

43 Of the sons of Nebo: Jehiel, Mattiah, Zabad, Zebina, Jadau, and Joel, Benaiah.

44 All these had taken strange wives: & some of them *had* wives by whom they had children.

‡ Or, *we have greatly offended in this thing.*

‡ Or, *till this matter be dispatched.*

† Heb. *stood*

‡ Or, *Mabnadebai*, according to some copies,

¶ *The Book of* NEHEMIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 *Nehemiah understanding by Hanani the misery of Jerusalem, mourneth, fasteth, and prayeth.*

THE words of Nehemiah the son of Hachaliah. And it came to pass in the moneth Chisleu, in the twentieth year, as I was in Shushan the palace,

2 That Hanani, one of my brethren came, he, & *certain* men of Judah, & I asked them concerning the Jews that had escaped, which were left of the captivity, and concerning Jerusalem.

3 And they said unto me, The remnant that are left of the captivity there in the province, *are*, in great affliction and reproach:

proach: the wall of Jerusalem
Kin. also *is* *broken down, and the
c. 10. gates thereof are burnt with fire.

4 ¶ And it came to pass when I heard these words, that I sat down and wept, & mourned *certain* days, and fasted, and prayed before the God of heaven,

5 And said, I beseech thee,
Dan. * O LORD God of heaven the
9.4. great and terrible God, that keepeth covenant and mercy for them that love him, and observe his commandments:

6 Let thine ear now be attentive & thine eyes open, that thou mayest hear the prayer of thy servant, which I pray before thee now, day and night, for the children of Israel thy servants, and confess the sins of the children of Israel, which we have sinned against thee: both I, and my fathers house have sinned.

7 We have dealt very corruptly against thee, & have not kept the commandments nor the statutes, nor the judgements, which thou commandedst thy servant Moses.

8 Remember, I beseech thee, the word that thou commandedst
Deut. thy servant Moses, saying, * *If* ye
25. &c. transgress, I will scatter you abroad among the nations:

9 But *if* ye return unto me, and keep my commandments, and
Deut- do them: *though there were of
30.4. you cast out unto the uttermost part of the heaven, *yet* will I gather them from thence, and will bring them unto the place that I have chosen to set my Name there.

10 Now these *are* thy servants, and thy people, whom thou hast redeemed by thy great power, and by thy strong hand.

11 O LORD, I beseech thee, let now thine ear be attentive to the prayer of thy servant, and to the prayer of thy servants, who desire to fear thy Name: and prosper, I pray thee, thy servant this day, and grant him mercy in the sight of this man. For I was the kings cup-bearer.

CHAP. II.

1 *Artaxerxes understanding the cause of Nehemiahs sadness, sendeth him with letters to Jerusalem.*
17 *The Jews invited to build.*

AND it came to pass in the month Nisan, in the twentieth year of Artaxerxes the king, *that* wine *was* before him: and I took up the wine, & gave *it* unto ỹ king: now I had not been *before-time* sad in his presence.

2 Wherefore the king said unto me, Why *is* thy countenance sad, seeing thou art not sick? this *is* nothing *else* but sorrow of heart. Then I was very sore afraid.

3 And said unto the king, Let the king live for ever: why should not my countenance be sad, when the city, the place of my fathers sepulchres *lieth* waste, & the gates thereof are consumed with fire?

4 Then the king said unto me, For what doest thou make request? So I prayed to the God of heaven.

5 And I said unto the king, If it please the king, and if thy servant have found favour in thy sight, ỹ thou wouldest send me unto Judah, unto the city of my fathers sepulchres, that I may build it.

6 And the king said unto me (the † queen also sitting by him) † Heb. wife
For how long shall thy journey be? and when wilt thou return? So it pleased the king to send me, and I set him a time.

7 Moreover, I said unto the king, If it please the king, let letters be given me to ỹ governors beyond the river, that they may convey me over, till I come into Judah;

8 And a letter unto Asaph the keeper of the kings forrest, that he may give me timber, to make beams for the gates of the palace, which *appertained* to the house, and for the wall of the city, and for the house that I shall enter into; and the king granted me, according to the good hand of my God upon me.

9 ¶ Then I came to the governors beyond the river, and gave them the kings letters: (now the king had sent captains of the army, and horsemen with me.)

10 When Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant the Ammonite, heard of it, it grieved them exceedingly, that there was come a man to seek the welfare of the children of Israel.

11 So I came to Jerusalem, and was there three days.

12 ¶ And I arose in the night, I, and some few men with me, neither told I any man what God had put in my heart to do at Jerusalem: neither *was there* any beast with me, save ỹ beast ỹ I rode upon

13 And I went out by night, by the

the gate of the valley, even before the dragon-well, and to the dungport and viewed the walls of Jerusalem, which were broken down, and the gates thereof were consumed with fire.

14 Then I went on to the gate of the fountain, and to the kings pool, but *there was* no place for the beast *that was* under me to pass.

15 Then went I up in ỹ night by the brook, & viewed the wall, & turned back, & entred by the gate of the valley, and *so* returned.

16 And the rulers knew not whither I went, or what I did, neither had I as yet told *it* to the Jews, nor to the priests, nor to the nobles, nor to the rulers, nor to the rest that did the work.

17 ¶ Then said I unto them, Ye see the distress that we *are* in, how Jerusalem *lieth* waste, and the gates thereof are burnt with fire: come, and let us build up the wall of Jerusalem, that we be no more a reproach.

18 Then I told them of the hand of my God, which was good upon me, as also the kings words that he had spoken unto me. And they said, Let us rise up & build. So they strengthned their hands for this good *work*.

19 But when Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant the Ammonite, and Geshem the Arabian heard *it*, they laughed us to scorn, and despised us, and said, What *is* this thing that ye do? will ye rebel against the king?

20 Then answered I them, and said unto them, The God of heaven, he will prosper us; therefore we his servants will arise and build: but you have no portion, nor right, nor memorial in Jerusalem.

CHAP. III.

1 *The names and order of them that builded the wall.*

THen Eliashib the high priest rose up, with his brethren the priests, and they built the sheep gate, they sanctified it, and set up the doors of it, even unto the tower of Meah, they sanctified it, unto the tower of * Hananeel.

2 And † next unto him builded ỹ men of Jericho: & next to them builded Zaccur the son of Imri.

3 But the fish-gate did the sons of Hassenaah build, who *also* laid the beams thereof, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

4 And next unto them repaired Merimoth the son of Uriah, the son of Koz: and next unto them repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah, the son of Meshezabeel: and next unto them repaired Zadok the son of Baana.

5 And next unto them the Tekoites repaired; but their nobles put not their necks to the work of the LORD.

6 Moreover, the old gate repaired Jehoiada ỹ son of Paseah, & Meshullam the son of Besodaiah, they laid the beams thereof, and set up the doors thereof, and the locks thereof, & the bars thereof.

7 And next unto them repaired Melatiah the Gibeonite, and Jadon the Meronothite, the men of Gibeon, and of Mizpah, unto the throne of the governour on this side the river.

8 Next unto him repaired Uzziel the son of Harhaiah, of the goldsmiths: next unto him also repaired Hananiah the son of *one* of the Apothecaries, and they ‡ fortified Jerusalem unto the broad wall.

9 And next unto them repaired Rephaiah the son of Hur, the ruler of the half part of Jerusalem.

10 And next unto them repaired Jedaiah the son of Harumaph, even over against his house, & next unto him repaired Hattush the son of Hashabniah.

11 Malchijah the son of Harim, and Hashub the son of Pahathmoab, repaired the † other piece, and the tower of the furnaces.

12 And next unto him repaired Shallum the son of Halloesh, the ruler of the half part of Jerusalem, he, and his † daughters.

13 The valley-gate repaired Hanun, and the inhabitants of Zanoah: they built it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and a thousand cubits on the wall unto the dung-gate.

14 But the dung-gate repaired Malchiah the son of Rechab, the ruler of part of Beth-haccerem: he built it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

15 But the gate of the fountain repaired Shallum the son of Colhozeh, the ruler of part of Mizpah;

* Jer. 31. 38.
† Heb. *at his hand*
‡ Or, *left Jerusalem unto the broad wall.*
† Heb. *second measure,*

Mizpah: he built it, and covered it, and set up the doors thereof, and the bars thereof, and the
John 7. wall of the pool of *Siloah, by the kings garden, and unto the stairs that go down from the city of David.

16 After him repaired Nehemiah the son of Azbuk the ruler of the half part of Beth-zur, unto *the place* over against the sepul-
*2Kin. 20.20. chres of David, and to the * pool that was made, and unto the house of the mighty.

17 After him repaired the Levites, Rehum the son of Bani: next unto him repaired Hashabiah the ruler of the half part of Keilah in his part.

18 After him repaired the brethren, Bavai, the son of Henadad, the ruler of the half part of Keilah.

19 And next to him repaired Ezer the son of Jeshua, the ruler of Mizpah, another piece over against the going up to the armory, at the turning *of the wall*.

20 After him Baruch the son of
‡ Or, Zaccai, * Zabbai, earnestly repaired the other piece, from the turning *of the wall*, unto the door of the house of Eliashib the high priest.

21 After him repaired Meremoth the son of Urijah, the son of Koz, another piece from the door of the house of Eliashib, even to the end of the house of Eliashib.

22 And after him repaired the priests, the men of the plain.

23 After him repaired Benjamin, and Hashub, over against the house: after him repaired Azariah, the son of Maaseiah, the son of Ananiah, by his house.

24 After him repaired Binui the son of Henadad, another piece, from the house of Azariah, unto the turning *of the wall*, even unto the corner.

25 Palal the son of Uzai, over against the turning *of the wall*, and the tower which lieth out, from the kings high house that *was* by
*Jer. 32.2. the *court of the prison: after him, Pedaiah the son of Parosh.

26 Moreover, the Nethinims
*2Chr. 27.3. dwelt in *‡ Ophel, unto *the place* over against the water-gate toward the east, and the tower that
‡ Or, the tower, lieth out.

27 After them the Lekoites repaired another piece, over against the great tower that lieth out, even unto the wall of Ophel.

28 From above the horse-gate repaired the priests, every one over against his house.

29 After them repaired Zadok the son of Immer, over against his house: after him repaired also Shemaiah the son of Shechaniah, the keeper of the east-gate.

30 After him repaired Hananiah the son of Shelemiah, and Hanun the sixth son of Zalaph, another piece: after him repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah, over against his chamber.

31 After him repaired Malchiah, ỹ goldsmiths son, unto the place of ỹ Nethinims, & of ỹ merchants over against the gate Miphkad, & to the ‡ going up of the corner.

‡ Or, corner-cham-ber.

32 And between the going up of the corner unto the sheep-gate, repaired the goldsmiths and the merchants.

CHAP. IV.

1 While the enemies scoff, Nehemiah prayeth: 7 He setteth a watch.

BUt it came to pass, that when Sanballat heard that we builded the wall, he was wroth, and took great indignation, and mocked the Jews.

2 And he spake before his brethren, and the army of Samaria, and said, what do these feeble Jews? will they † fortifie themselves? will they sacrifice? will they make an end in a day? will they revive the stones out of the heaps of the rubbish, which are burnt?

† Heb. leave to themselves?

3 Now Tobiah the Ammonite, *was* by him, and he said, Even that which they build, if a fox go up, he shall even break down their stone wall.

4 Hear, O our God: for we are † despised: and turn their reproach upon their own head, and give them for a prey in the land of captivity:

† Heb. despites

5 And cover not their iniquity and let not their sin be blotted out from before thee: for they have provoked *thee* to anger before the builders.

6 So built we the wall; and all the wall was joyned together unto the half thereof: for the people had a mind to work.

7 ¶ But it came to pass that when Sanballat, and Tobiah, & the Arabians, and the Ammonites, and the Ashdodites heard ỹ the walls of Jerusalem † were made up, & ỹ

† Heb. ascended,

the breaches began to be ſtopped, then they were very wroth.

8 And conſpired all of them together, to come *and* to fight against Jeruſalem, & †to hinder it.

† Heb. *to make an erroure to it.*

9 Nevertheleſs, we made our prayer unto our God, and ſet a watch againſt them day and night, becauſe of them.

10 And Judah ſaid, The ſtrength of the bearers of burthens is decayed, and *there is* much rubbiſh, ſo that we are not able to build the wall.

11 And our adverſaries ſaid, They ſhall not know, neither ſee, till we come in the midſt among them, and ſlay them, and cauſe the work to ceaſe.

12 And it came to paſs, that when the Jews which dwelt by them, came, they ſaid unto us ten times, ‡From all places whence ye ſhall return unto us, *they will be upon you.*

‡ Or, *That from all places ye muſt return to us,*

13 ¶ Therefore ſet I † in the lower places behinde the wall, *and* on the higher places, I even ſet the people after their families, with their ſwords, their ſpears and their bowes.

† Heb. *from the lower parts of the place, &c.*

14 And I looked, & roſe up, and ſaid unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the reſt of the people, Be not ye afraid of them: remember the LORD which is great & terrible, and fight for your brethren, your ſons & your daughters your wives, and your houſes.

15 And it came to paſs, when our enemies heard that it was known unto us, and God had brought their counſel to nought, that we returned all of us to the wall, every one unto his work.

16 And it came to paſs from that time forth, that ỹ half of my ſervants wrought in the work, & the other half of them held both the ſpears, the ſhields, and the bowes, & the habergeons; and the rulers *were* behinde all ỹ houſe of Judah.

17 They which builded on the wall and they that bare burthens, with thoſe that laded, *every one* with one of his hands wrought *in* the work, and with the other *hand* held a weapon.

18 For the builders, every one had his ſword girded † by his ſide, and *ſo* builded: and he that ſounded the trumpet *was* by me.

† Heb. *on his loyns,*

19 ¶ And I ſaid unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the reſt of the people. The work *is* great and large, and we are ſeparated upon the wall, one far from another:

20 In what place therefore ye hear the ſound of the trumpet, reſort ye thither to us: our God ſhall fight for us.

21 So we laboured in the work: and half of them held the ſpears, from the riſing of the morning, till the ſtars appeared.

22 Likewiſe at ỹ ſame time ſaid I unto the people, Let every one with his ſervant, lodge within Jeruſalem, ỹ in ỹ night they may be a guard to us, and labour on ỹ day.

23 So neither I, nor my brethren, nor my ſervants, nor the men of the guard which followed me, none of us put off our clothes *ſaving* ‡ *that* every one put them off for waſhing.

‡ Or, *every one went with his weapon for water.*

CHAP. V.

1 *The Jews complain of their debt, morgage, and bondage.*

AND there was great cry of the people, & of their wives, againſt their brethren the Jews.

2 For there were that ſaid, We our ſons, and our daughters *are* many: therefore we take up corn *for them*, that we may eat and live.

3 Some alſo there were that ſaid, We have morgaged our lands, vineyards, and houſes, that we might buy corn, becauſe of the dearth.

4 There were alſo that ſaid, We have borrowed money for the kings tribute, *and that upon* our lands, and vineyards.

5 Yet now our fleſh *is* as the fleſh of our brethren, our children as their children: and lo, we bring into bondage our ſons, and our daughters, to be ſervants, and ſome of our daughters, are brought unto bondage *already*, neither is it in our power *to redeem them*: for other men have our lands and vineyards.

6 ¶ And I was very angry, when I heard their cry, and theſe words.

7 Then † I conſulted with my ſelf, and I rebuked the nobles, and the rulers, and ſaid unto them, You exact uſury, every one of his brother. And I ſet a great aſſembly againſt them:

† Heb. *my heart conſulted in me,*

8 And I ſaid unto them, We, after our ability, have * redeemed our brethren the Jews, which were ſold unto the heathen; and will

* Levit. 25. 48.

will you even sell your brethren? or shall they be sold unto us? then held they their peace, and found nothing *to answer*.

9 Also I said, It *is* not good that ye do: ought ye not to walk in the fear of our God, because of the reproach of the heathen our enemies?

10 Likewise, *and* my brethren, and my servants might exact of them money and corn: I pray you let us leave off this usury.

11 Restore, I pray you, to them, even this day, their lands, their vineyards, their oliveyards, and their houses; also the hundredth part of the money, and of the corn, the wine, and the oyl, that ye exact of them.

12 Then said they, We will restore *them*, and will require nothing of them; so will we do, as thou sayest. Then I called the priests, and took an oath of them, that they should do according to this promise.

13 Also I shook my lap, and said, So God shake out every man from his house, and from his labor, that performeth not this promise, even thus be he shaken out & † emptied. And all the congregation said, Amen, and praised the LORD: and the people did according to this promise.

† Heb. *empty*, or, *void*.

14 ¶ Moreover, from the time that I was appointed to be their governor in the land of Judah, from the twentieth year, even unto the two & thirtieth year of Artaxerxes the king, *that is* twelve years, I and my brethren have not eaten the bread of the governor.

15 But the former governors that *had been* before me, were chargeable unto the people, and had taken of them bread and wine, beside forty shekels of silver: yea, even their servants bare rule over the people: but so did not I, because of the fear of God.

16 Yea, also I continued in the work of this wall, neither bought we any land: and all my servants *were* gathered thither unto the work.

17 Moreover, *there were* at my table an hundred and fifty of the Jews and rulers besides those that came unto us from among the heathen that *are* about us.

18 Now ỹ which was prepared *for me* daily, *was* one ox, and six choice sheep; also fowls were prepared for me, and once in ten days store of all sorts of wine: yet for all this required not I ỹ bread of the governor, because the bondage was heavy upon this people.

19 * Think upon me, my God, for good, *according* to all that I have done for this people. *Chap. 13. 22.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Sanballat practiseth to terrifie Nehemiah.* 15 *The work is finished.* 27 *Secret intelligence between the enemies and the nobles of Judah.*

NOw it came to pass, when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and Geshem the Arabian and the rest of our enemies heard that I had builded the wall, and that there was no breach left therein; (though at that time I had not set up the doors upon the gates.)

2 Then Sanballat and Geshem sent unto me, saying, Come, let us meet together in *some one of* the villages in the plain of Ono: but they thought to do me mischief.

3 And I sent messengers unto them, saying, I *am* doing a great work, so ỹ I cannot come down: why should ỹ work cease, while I leave it, and come down to you?

4 Yet they sent unto me four times after this sort; and I answered them after the same manner.

5 Then sent Sanballat his servant unto me, in like manner, the fifth time, with an open letter in his hand:

6 Wherein *was* written, It is reported among the heathen, and ‡ Gashmu saith it, *that* thou and the Jews think to rebel: for which cause thou buildest the wall that thou mayest be their king, according to these words.

‡ Or, *Geshem*, vers. 2.

7 And thou hast also appointed prophets to preach of thee at Jerusalem, saying, *There is* a king in Judah. And now shall it be reported to ỹ king according to these words. Come now therefore, and let us take counsel together.

8 Then I sent unto him, saying, There are no such things done as thou sayest, but thou feignest them out of thine own heart.

9 For they all made us afraid, saying, Their hands shall be weakned from the work, that it be not done. Now therefore, O *God*, strengthen my hand.

10 Afterward I came unto the house of Shemaiah, the son of

Delaiah, the son of Mehetabel, who *was* shut up, and he said, Let us meet together in ỹ house of God within ỹ temple, & let us shut the doors of the temple; for they will come to slay thee, yea, in ỹ night will they come to slay thee.

11 And I said, Should such a man as I flee? and who *is there*, that *being* as I *am*, would go into the temple to save his life? I will not go in.

12 And lo, I perceived that God had not sent him, but that he pronounced this prophecy against me: for Tobiah and Sanballat had hired him.

13 Therefore *was* he hired that I should be afraid, and do so, and sin, and that they might have *matter* for an evil report, that they might reproach me.

14 My God, think thou upon Tobiah, and Sanballat, according to these their works, and on the propheteſs Noadiah, and the rest of the prophets that would have put me in fear.

15 ¶ So the wall was finished, in the twenty and fifth *day* of *the moneth* Elul, in fifty & two days.

16 And it came to pass, ỹ when all our enemies heard *thereof*, & all the heathen that *were* about us saw *these things*, they were much cast down in their own eyes: for they perceived that this work was wrought of our God.

17 ¶ Moreover, in those days the nobles of Judah † sent many letters unto Tobiah, and *the letters* of Tobiah came unto them.

† Heb. *multiplied their letters passing to Tobiah,*

18 For *there were* many in Judah sworn unto him: because he was the son in law of Shechaniah the son of Arah; and his son Johanan had taken the daughter of Meshullam the son of Berechiah.

19 Also they reported his good deeds before me, and uttered my ‡ words to him: *and* Tobiah sent letters to put me in fear.

‡ Or, *matters*

CHAP. VII.

1 *Nehemiah committeth the charge of Jerusalem to Hanani an Hananiah.*

NOw it came to pass when the wall was built, and I had set up the doors, and the porters, and the singers, and the Levites were appointed.

2 That I gave my brother Hanani and Hananiah the ruler of the place, charge over Jerusalem (for he *was* a faithfull man, and feared God above many.)

3 And I said unto them, Let not the gates of Jerusalem be opened until ỹ sun be hot; and while they stand by, let them shut the doors, and bar *them*: & appoint watches of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, every one in his watch, and every one to be over against his house.

4 Now the city *was* † large and great: but the people *were* few therein, and the houses ı were not builded.

† Heb. *broad in spaces:*

5 ¶ And my God put into mine heart to gather together ỹ nobles, & the rulers, and the people, that they might be reckoned by genealogy. And I found a regiſter of the genealogy of them ẅ came up at ỹ firſt, and found written therein;

6 *These are the children of the province that went up out of the captivity, of those that had been carried away, whom Nebuchad-nezzar the king of Babylon had carried away, and came again to Jerusalem, and to Judah, every one unto his city:

* Ezra 2. 1, &c.

7 Who came with Zerubbabel: Jeshua, Nehemiah, ‡ Azariah Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispereth, Bigvai, Nehum, Baanah. The number I *say*, of the men of the people of Israel, *was this.*

‡ Or, *Seraiah,*

8 The children of Parosh, two thousand an hundred seventy and two.

9 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two.

10 The children of Arah, six hundred fifty and two.

11 The children of Pahath-Moab, of the children of Jeshua, and Joab, two thousand and eight hundred *and* eighteen.

12 The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four:

13 The children of Zattu, eight hundred forty and five.

14 The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and three score.

15 The children of ‡ Binnui, six hundred forty and eight.

‡ Or, *Bani,*

16 The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty and eight.

17 The children of Azgad, two thousand three hundred twenty and two.

18 The children of Adonikam, six hundred three score and seven.

19 The children of Bigvai, two thousand three score and seven.

20 The

20 The children of Adin, six hundred fifty and five.
21 The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight.
22 The children of Hashum, three hundred twenty and eight.
23 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and four.
24 The children of ‡ Hariph, an hundred and twelve.
25 The children of ‡ Gibeon, ninety and five.
26 The men of Bethlehem, and Netophah, an hundred fourscore and eight.
27 The men of Anathoth, an hundred twenty and eight.
28 The men of ‡ Beth-azmaveth, forty and two.
29 The men of ‡ Kiriath-jearim, Chephriah, and Beeroth, seven hundred forty and three.
30 The men of Ramah and Gaba, six hundred twenty & one.
31 The men of Michmash, an hundred and twenty and two.
32 The men of Beth-el and Ai, an hundred twenty and three.
33 The men of the other Nebo, fifty and two.
34 The children of the other * Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.
35 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.
36 The children of Jericho, three hundred forty and five.
37 The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and one.
38 The children of Senaah, three thousand nine hundred & thirty.
39 ¶ The priests. The children of * Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three.
40 The children of Immer, a thousand fifty and two
41 The children of Pashur, a thousand two hundred forty and seven.
42 The children of Harim, a thousand and seventeen.
43 ¶ The Levites, The children of Jeshua, of Kadmiel, *and* of the children of ‡ Hodevah, seventy and four.
44 ¶ The singers. The children of Asaph, an hundred forty and eight.
45 ¶ The porters. The children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, an hundred thirty and eight.
46 ¶ The Nethinims. The children of Ziha, the children of Hashupha, the children of Tabaoth.
47 The children of Keros, the children of Sia, the children of Padon.
48 The children of Lebana, the children of Hagaba, the children of Shalmai.
49 The children of Hanan, the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar,
50 The children of Reajah, the children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda.
51 The children of Gazzam, the children of Uzza, the children of Phaseah.
52 The children of Besai, the children of Meunim, the children of Nephishesim,
53 The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur.
54 The children of Bazlith, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha.
55 The children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Tamah.
56 The children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha,
57 ¶ The children of Solomons servants, the children of Sota, the children of Sophereth, the children of Perida,
58 The children of Jaala, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel.
59 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth of Zebaim, the children of ‡ Amon.
60 All the Nethinims, and the children of Solomons servants, *were* three hundred ninety and two.
61 * And these were they which went up also from Tel-meah, Tel-haresha, Cherub, Abdon, and Immer: but they could not shew their fathers house, nor their ‡ seed, whether they *were* of Israel.
62 The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred forty and two,
63 ¶ And of the priests: The children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai which took *one* of the daughters

‡ Or, *Jora*, ‡ Or, *Gibbar*, ‡ Or, *Azmaveth*, ‡ Or, *Kirjath-arim*, * See vers. 12. * 1 Chr. 24. 7. ‡ Or, *Hodaviah*, Ezra 2. 40. or, *Judah*, Ezra 3. 9. ‡ Or, *Amii*. * Ezra 2. 59. ‡ Or, *pedigree*,

of Barzillai the Gileadite to wife, and was called after their name.

64 These sought their register among those that were reckoned by genealogy, but it was not found: therefore were they as polluted, put from ỹ priesthood.

‡ Or, governour

65 And the ‡ Tirshatha said unto them, that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood *up* a priest with urim and thummim.

66 ¶ The whole congregation together, *was* forty and two thousand three hundred & threescore,

67 Beside their man-servants, & their maid-servants, of whom *there were* seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: & they had two hundred forty and five singing-men, & singing-women.

68 Their horses, seven hundred thirty and six: their mules, two hundred forty and five.

69 *Their* camels, four hundred thirty and five: six thousand seven hundred and twenty asses.

Heb. *part*

70 ¶ And † some of the chief of the fathers gave unto the work: the Tirshatha gave to the treasures a thousand drams of gold, fifty basons, five hundred and thirty priests garments.

71 And some of the chief of the fathers, gave to the treasure of the work, twenty thousand drams of gold, and two thousand and two hundred pound of silver.

72 And that which the rest of the people gave, *was* twenty thousand drams of gold, and two thousand pound of silver, and threescore and seven priests garments.

73 So the priests, and the Levites, and the porters, and the singers, and *some* of the people, and the Nethinims, and all Israel, *dwelt* in their cities: and when the seventh moneth came, the children of Israel *were* in their cities.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The religious manner of reading, and hearing the law.*

Ezra 1.

AND all * the people gathered themselves together as one man, into the street that *was* before the water-gate, and they spake unto Ezra the * scribe, to bring the book of the law of Moses, which the LORD had commanded to Israel.

Ezra 6.

2 And Ezra the priest brought the law before the congregation, both of men and women, and all † that could hear with understanding, upon the first day of the seventh moneth.

† Heb. *understood*

3 And he read therein before the street that *was* before the Water-gate, † from the morning until mid-day, before the men & ỹ women, & those ỹ could understand: & the ears of all the people *were* *the attentive* unto the book of ỹ law.

† Heb. *from light*

4 And Ezra the scribe stood upon a † pulpit of wood, which they had made for the purpose; & beside him stood Mattithiah, and Shema, and Anaiah, and Urijah, and Helkiah, and Maaseiah on his right hand: and on his left hand Pedaiah, and Mishael and Malchiah, & Hashum, & Hashbadana, Zechariah, *and* Meshullam.

† Heb. *tower of wood*

5 And Ezra † opened the book in ỹ sight of all ỹ people, (for he was above all the people) and when he opened it, all the people stood up.

† Heb. *eyes*

6 And Ezra blessed the LORD the great God: and all the people answered, Amen, amen, with lifting up their hands: and they bowed their heads, and worshipped the LORD, with *their* faces to the ground.

7 Also Jeshua, and Bani, and Sherabiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodijah, Maaseiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pelaiah, and the Levites caused ỹ people to understand the law: & the people *stood* in their place.

8 So they read in the book, in the law of God distinctly, and gave the sense, and caused *them* to understand the reading.

‡ Or, *the governour*

9 ¶ And Nehemiah, which *is* ‡ the Tirshatha, and Ezra the priest, the scribe, and the Levites that taught the people, said unto all the people. This day is holy unto the LORD your God, mourn not, nor weep: for all the people wept, when they heard the words of the law.

10 Then he said unto them, Go your way, eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send portions unto them for whom nothing is prepared: for this day *is* holy unto our LORD: neither be ye sorry, for the joy of the LORD is your strength.

11 So the Levites stilled all the people, saying, Hold your peace: for the day *is* holy, neither be ye grieved.

12 And

12 And all the people went their way to eat, and to drink, and to send portions, and to make great mirth; because they had understood the words, that were declared unto them.

13 ¶ And on the second day were gathered together the chief of the fathers of all the people, the priests and the Levites, unto Ezra the scribe, even ‡ to understand the words of the law.

14 And they found written in the law which ŷ LORD had commanded † by Moses, ŷ the children of Israel should dwell in *booths, in the feast of ŷ seventh moneth:

15 And that they should publish & proclaim in all their cities, and in Jerusalem, saying, Go forth unto the mount, & fetch olive branches, & pine-branches & myrtle branches, and palm-branches, and branches of thick-trees, to make booths, as *it is* written.

16 ¶ So the people went forth, and brought *them*, and made themselves booths, every one upon the roof of his house, and in their courts, and in the courts of the house of God, and in the street of the water-gate, and in the street of the gate of Ephraim.

17 And all the congregation of them that were come again out of the captivity, made booths, and sat under the booths; for since the days of Jeshua the son of Nun, unto that day: had not the children of Israel done so: and there was very great gladness.

18 Also day by day, from the first day unto ŷ last day, he read in the book of the law of God: and they kept the feast seven days, and on ŷ eighth day *was* a solemn assembly, according unto the manner.

CHAP. IX.

1 *A solemn fast.* 4 *The Levites confess Gods goodness, and their wickedness.*

NOw in the twenty & fourth day of *this moneth, the children of Israel were assembled with fasting, and with sackclothes, and earth upon them.

2 And the seed of Israel separated themselves from all † strangers, & stood & confessed their sins, & the iniquities of their fathers.

3 And they stood up in their place, & read in the book of the law of the LORD their God, *one* fourth part of the day, and *another* fourth part they confessed, and worshipped the LORD their God.

4 ¶ Then stood up upon the ‡ stairs of the Levites, Jeshua, and Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherabiah, Bani, *and* Chenani, and cried with a loud voice unto the LORD their God.

5 Then the Levites, and Jeshua, and Kadmiel, Bani, Hashabniah, Sherebiah, Hodijah, Shebaniah, *and* Pethahiah, said, Stand up, *and* bless the LORD your God for ever, and blessed by thy glorious Name, which is exalted above all blessing and praise.

6 Thou, *even* thou art LORD alone, *thou hast made heaven, ŷ heaven of heavens, with all their host, ŷ earth, and all things ŷ *are* therein, the seas, & all that *is* therein, and thou preservest them all, & the host of heaven worshippeth thee.

7 Thou art the LORD the God, who didst chuse *Abram, and broughtest him forth out of Ur of the Caldees, and gavest him the name of *Abraham:

8 And foundest his heart *faithful before thee, and madest a *covenant with him, to give the land of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites and the Perizzites, and the Jebusites and the Girgashites, to give *it*, I *say*, to his seed, and hast performed thy words: for thou *art* righteous:

9 *And didst see the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and heardest their cry by the Red-sea:

10 *And shewedst signs and wonders upon Pharaoh, and on all his servants, and on all the people of his land: for thou knewest that they dealt proudly against them: so didst thou get thee a name, as *it is* this day.

11 *And thou didst divide the sea before them, so ŷ they went thorow the midst of the sea on the dry land, and their persecutors thou threwest into the deeps, as a stone into the *mighty waters.

12 Moreover, thou *leddest them in the day by a cloudy pillar, and in the night by a pillar of fire, to give them light in the way wherin they should go.

13 *Thou camest down also upon mount Sinai, and spakest with them from heaven, and † gavest them right judgements, † true laws, good statutes and commandments:

‡ Or, scaffold

* Gen. 1. 1.

* Gen. 11. 31. and 12. 1.

* Gen. 17. 5.

* Gen. 15. 6.. * Gen 12. 7. and 15. 18. and 17. 7, 8.

*Exod. 3. 7.

and 14. 10.

*Exod. 7. 8, 9, 10, 12, and 14 chapters.

*Exod. 14. 21, 22.

*Exod. 15. 10.

*Exod. 13. 21.

*Exod. 19. 20.

and 20. 1.

† Heb. laws of truth,

* Chap. 8. 2.

† Heb. strange children,

‡ Or, that they might instruct in the words of the law.

† Heb. by the hand of

*Levit. 23. 34. Deut. 16. 13.

† Heb. a restraint,

14 And madest known unto them thy holy sabbath, and commandedst them precepts, statutes, and laws, by the hand of Moses thy servant:

*Exod. 16. 14, 15. 15 And *gavest them bread from heaven, for their hunger, and *broughtest forth water for them out of the rock for their thirst, & promised them that they should go in to possess the land, which thou hadst sworn to give them.

*Exod. 17. 6. Num. 20. 9, &c.

*Deut. 1. 8. † Heb. *which thou hadst lift up thine hand to give them.* 16 But they and our fathers dealt proudly, and hardned their necks, and hear kned not to thy comandments:

17 And refused to obey, neither were mindful of thy wonders that thou didst among them: but hardned their necks, and in their rebellion appointed a *captain to return to their bondage: but thou *art* †a God ready to pardon, gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and forsookest them not.

*Num. 14. 4. † Heb. *a God of pardons,* 18 Yea, *when they had made them a molten calf, and said, This *is* thy God that brought thee up out of Egypt, and had wrought great provocations;

*Exod. 32. 4. 19 Yet thou in thy manifold mercies, forsookest them not in the wilderness; the *pillar of the cloud departed not from them by day, to lead them in the way; neither the pillar of fire by night, to shew them light, and the way wherein they should go.

*Exod. 13. 22. Num. 14. 14. 1 Cor. 10. 1.

*Num. 11. 17. *Exod. 16. 15. Josh. 5. 12. *Exod. 17. 6. *Deut. 8. 4. 20 Thou gavest also thy *good spirit to instruct them, and withheldest not thy *manna from their mouth, and gavest them *water for their thirst.

21 Yea, forty years didst thou sustain them in the wilderness, *so that* they lacked nothing; their *clothes waxed not old, and their feet swelled not.

*Num. 21. 21, &c. 22 Moreover, thou gavest them kingdoms, and nations, and didst divide them into corners: so they possessed the land of *Sihon, and ‡ land of the king of Heshbon, and the land of Og king of Bashan.

23 Their children also multipliedst thou as ‡ stars of heaven, & broughtest them into the land concerning which thou hadst promised to their fathers, that they should go in to possess *it*.

24 So the children went in, and possessed the land, and thou subduedst before them the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, and gavest them into their hands, with their kings, and the people of the land, that they might do with them † as they would.

† Heb. *according to their will.*

25 And they took strong cities, and a fat land, and possessed houses full of all goods, ‡ wells digged, vineyards, and olive-yards, and † fruit-trees in abundance: so they did eat, and were filled, & became fat, & delighted themselves in thy great goodness.

‡ Or, *cisterns.* † Heb. *tree of food*

26 Nevertheless, they were disobedient, and rebelled against thee, and cast thy law behind their backs, and slew thy *prophets, which testified against them to turn them to thee, and they wrought great provocations.

*1 Kin. 19. 10.

27 Therefore thou deliveredst them into the hand of their enemies, who vexed them: and in ‡ time of their trouble, when they cried unto thee, thou heardest them from heaven: & according to thy manifold mercies thou gavest them saviours, who saved them out of the hand of their enemies.

28 But after they had rest, † they did evil again before thee: therefore leftest thou them in the hand of their enemies, so that they had the dominion over them: yet when they returned, and cried unto thee, thou heardest them from heaven, and many times didst thou deliver them, according to thy mercies:

† Heb. *they returned to do evil:*

29 And testifiedst against them, that thou mightest bring them again unto thy law: yet they dealt proudly, and hearkned not unto thy commandments, but sinned against thy judgements (which if a man do, he shall live in them) & †withdrew the shoulder, and hardened their neck and would not hear.

† Heb. *they gave a withdrawing shoulder,*

30 Yet many years didst thou †forbear them, and testifiedst *against them by thy spirit *in thy prophets: yet would they not give ear: therefore gavest thou them into the hand of the people of the lands.

† Heb. *protract over them,* *2 Kin. 17. 13. 2 Chr. 36. 15.

31 Nevertheless, for thy great mercies sake, thou didst not utterly consume them, nor forsake them; for thou *art* a gracious and merciful God.

† Heb. *in the hand of the prophets:* *Exod 34. 6, 7.

32 Now therefore our God, the great, the *mighty, and the terrible God, who keepest covenant and mercy; let not all the trouble

† Heb. smartness

† trouble seem little before thee, † that hath come upon us, on our kings, on our princes, and on our priests, and on our prophets, and on our fathers, and on all thy people, since the time of the kings of Assyria, unto this day.

‡ Heb. that hath found us,

33 How beit, thou *art* just in all that is brought upon us: for thou hast done right, but we have done wickedly.

34 Neither have our kings, our princes, our priests, nor our fathers kept thy law, nor hearkened unto thy commandments and thy testimonies, wherewith thou didst testifie against them.

35 For they have not served thee in their kingdom, & in thy great goodness ỹ thou gavest them, and in the large & fat land which thou gavest before them, neither turned they from their wicked works.

36 Behold, we *are* servants this day: and for ỹ land that thou gavest unto our fathers, to eat the fruit thereof, & ỹ good thereof, behold, we *are* servants in it.

37 And it yieldeth much increase unto the kings, whom thou hast set over us, because of our sins also they have dominion over our bodies and over our cattel at their pleasure, & we *are* in great distress

38 And because of all this, we make a sure *covenant*, and write *it*, and our princes, Levites *and* priests, † seal *unto it*.

† Heb. are *at the sealing*, or, *sealed*.

CHAP. X.

1 *Their names that sealed the covenant.* 29 *The points of the covenant.*

† Heb. *at the sealings*, ‡ Or, *the governour*,

NOw † those ỹ sealed *were*, Nehemiah ‡ the Tirshatha, the son of Hachaliah, & Zidkijah,
2 Seraiah, Azariah, Jeremiah,
3 Pashur, Amariah, Malchijah,
4 Hattush, Shebaniah, Malluch,
5 Harim, Meremoth, Obadiah,
6 Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch,
7 Meshullam, Abijah, Mijamin
8 Maaziah, Bilgai, Shemaiah: these were the priests.

9 And the Levites; both Jeshua the son of Azaniah, Binui of the sons of Henadad, Kadmiel:
10 And their brethren, Shebaniah, Hodijah, Kelita, Pelaiah, Hanan,
11 Micah, Rehab, Hashabiah,
12 Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah,
13 Hodijah, Bani, Beninu.
14 The chief of the people: Parosh, Pahath-Moab, Elam, Zatthu, Bani,
15 Bunni, Azgad, Bebai,
16 Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin,
17 Ater, Hizkijah, Azzur,
18 Hodijah, Hashum, Bezai,
19 Hariph, Anathoth, Nebai,
20 Magpiash, Meshullam, Hezir,
21 Meshezabeel, Zadok, Jaddua,
22 Pelatiah, Hanan, Arsaiah,
23 Hoshea, Hananiah, Hashub,
24 Halloheh, Pileha, Shobek,
25 Rehum, Hashabnah, Maaseiah
26 And Ahijah, Hanan, Anan,
27 Malluch, Harim, Baanah.

¶ 28 *And the rest of the people, the priests, the Levites, ỹ porters, the singers, the Nethinims, and all they that had separated themselves from the people of ỹ lands, unto the law of God; their wives, their sons, & their daughters, every one having knowledge, and having understanding.

* Ezra 2.

29 They clave to their brethren, their nobles, and entred into a curse, & into an oath, to walk in Gods law which was given † by Mo'ses the servant of God, & to observe and do all the commandments of ỹ LORD our God, & his judgements, & his statutes:

† Heb. *by the hand of*

30 And that we would not give our * daughters unto the people of the land, nor take their daughters for our sons.

*Exod. 34. 16. Deut. 7. 3.

31 *And *if* the people of the land bring ware, or any victuals on ỹ sabbath-day, to sell *that* we would not buy it of them on the sabbath, or on ỹ holy day: & *that* we would leave ỹ * seventh year, and the *exaction of † every debt.

*Exod. 20. 10. Levit. 23. 3. Deut. 5. 12. Chap. 13. 15, &c. *Levit. 25. 4. *Deut. 15. 2.

32 Also we made ordinances for us, to charge our selves yearly with ỹ third part of a shekel, for ỹ service of the house of our God.

† Heb. *every hand*

33 For the shew-bread, & for ỹ continual meat-offering, & for ỹ continual burnt-offering, *of the sabbaths, of the new moons, for the set feasts, & for ỹ holy things, and for the sin-offerings, to make an atonement for Israel, and for all ỹ work of ỹ house of our God.

* See Num. 29, 29.

34 And we cast the lots among ỹ priests, ỹ Levites, and the people for the wood-offering, to bring *it* into the house of our God, after the houses of our fathers, at times appointed, year by year, to burn upon the altar of the LORD our God, as *it is* written in the law:

*Exod. 23. 19. Levit. 19. 23.

35 And to bring * the first fruits of

of our ground, and the first-fruits of all fruit of all trees, year by year, unto the house of the LORD.

36 Also the first-born of our sons, and of our cattel, (as *it is* written *in the law) and the first-lings of our herds and of our flocks, to bring to the house of our God, unto the priests that minister in the house of our God:

*Exod. 13. 2.

*Levit. 23. 17. Num. 15. 10. *and* 18. 12, &c.

37 *And *that* we should bring the first-fruits of our dough, and our offering, and the fruit of all manner of trees, of wine, and of oyl, unto the priests to the chambers of the house of our God, and the tithes of our ground, unto the Levites, that the same Levites might have the tithes, in all the cities of our tillage.

38 And the priest the son of Aaron, shall be with the Levites, *when the Levites take tithes: & the Levites shall bring up the tithe of the tithes unto the house of our God, to the chambers, into the treasure-house.

*Num. 18. 26.

39 For the children of Israel, & ỹ children of Levi, shall bring ỹ offering of ỹ corn, of ỹ new wine, & ỹ oyl, unto ŷ chambers, where *are* the vessels of the sanctuary, & the priests that minister, and the porters, & the singers: & we will not forsake the house of our God.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The rulers, voluntary men, and the tenth man chosen by lot, dwell at Jerusalem.* 3 *their names.* 20 *The residue dwell in other cities.*

AND the rulers of the people dwelt at Jerusalem: the rest of the people also cast lots, to bring one of ten, to dwell in Jerusalem, the holy city, and nine parts *to dwell* in *other* cities.

2 And the people blessed all the men, that willingly offered themselves to dwell at Jerusalem.

3 ¶ Now these *are* the chief of the province that dwelt in Jerusalem: but in the cities of Judah dwelt every one in his possession in their cities, *to wit*, Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and the Nethinims, and the children of Solomons servants.

4 And at Jerusalem dwelt *certain* of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin. Of the children of Judah: Athaiah the son of Uzziah, the son of Zechariah, the son of Amariah, the son of Shephatiah, the son of Mahalaleel, of the children of Perez.

5 And Maaseiah the son of Baruch, the son of Col-hozeh, the son of Hazaiah, the son of Adaiah the son of Joiarib, the son of Zechariah, the son of Shiloni.

6 All ỹ sons of Perez that dwelt at Jerusalem, *were* four hundred threescore and eight valiant men.

7 And these *are* the sons of Benjamin; Sallu ỹ son of Meshullam, ỹ son of Joel, the son of Pedaiah, ỹ son of Kolaiah, ỹ son of Maaseiah the son of Ithiel, ỹ son of Jesaiah.

8 And after him Gabbai, Sallai, nine hundred twenty and eight.

9 And Joel the son of Zichri *was* their overseer, and Judah the son of Senuah, *was* second over the city.

10 Of the priests; Jedaiah the son of Joiarib, Jachim.

11 Seraiah the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Maraioh, the son of Ahitub, *was* the ruler of the house of God.

12 And their brethren that did the work of the house, *were* eight hundred twenty and two: and Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pelaliah, the son of Amzi, the son of Zechariah, the son of Pashur, ỹ son of Malchiah,

13 And his brethren chief of the fathers, two hundred forty and two: and Amashai ỹ son of Azareel, the son of Aasai, the son of Meshemoth, the son of Immer,

14 And their brethren, mighty men of valor, an hundred twenty and eight: and their overseer *was* Zabdiel, ‡the son of *one* of the great men.

‡ Or, *the son of Haggedolim.*

15 Also of the Levites: Shemaiah the son of Hashub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah the son of Bunni.

16 And Shabbethai, and Jozabad, of the chief of the Levites †*had* the oversight of the outward business of the house of God.

† Heb. were over.

17 And Mattaniah the son of Micha, ỹ son of Zebdi, the son of Asaph, *was* ỹ principal to begin ỹ thanksgiving in prayer: & Bakbukiah the second among his brethren, and Abda ỹ son of Shammua, ỹ son of Galal, ỹ son of Jeduthun.

18 All the Levites in the holy city, *were* two hundred fourscore and four.

19 Moreover, the porters, Akkub, Talmon, and their brethren

thren that kept † the gates, *were* an hundred seventy and two.

20 ¶ And the residue of Israel, of the priests, *and* the Levites, *were* in all the cities of Judah, every one in his inheritance.

21 * But the Nethinims dwelt in ‡ Ophel: and Ziha, and Gispa *were* over the Nethinims.

22 The overseer also of the Levites at Jerusalem, *was* Uzzi the son of Bani, the son of Hashabaiah the son of Mattaniah, the son of Micha: of the sons of Asaph, the singers *were* over the business of the house of God.

23 For *it was* the kings commandment concerning them, that a ‡ certain portion should be for the singers due for every day.

24 And Pethahiah the son of Meshezabeel, of the children of Zerah the son of Judah, *was* at the kings hand in all matters concerning the people.

25 And for ŷ villages, with their fields, *some* of the children of Judah dwelt at Kirjath-Arba, & in the villages thereof, & at Dibon, & in ŷ villages thereof, & at Jekabzeel, and in the villages thereof,

26 And at Jeshua, and at Maladah, and at Beth-pheler,

27 And at Hazer-shual, and at Beersheba, and in the villages thereof,

28 And at Ziglag, and at Mekonah, and in ŷ villages thereof.

29 And at En-rimmon, and at Zareah, and at Jarmuth,

30 Zanoah, Adullam, and in their villages, at Lachish, and the fields thereof, at Azekah, and in the villages thereof. And they dwelt from Beersheba, unto the valley of Hinnom.

31 The children also of Benjamin, ‡ from Geba, *dwelt* ‡ at Michmash, and Aijah, and Beth-el, and in their villages,

32 And at Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah,

33 Hazor, Ramah, Gittaim,

34 Hadid, Zeboim, Neballat,

35 Lod, and Ono, the valley of crafts-men.

36 And of the Levites, *were* divisions in Judah, and in Benjamin.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The priests and Levites which came up.* 10 *The high priests succession.*

NOw these *are* the * priests and the Levites, that went up with Zerubbabel the son of Sheatiel, and Jeshua: Seraiah, Jeremiah, Ezra.

2 Amariah, ‡ Malluch, Hattush,

3 ‡ Shecaniah, ‡ Rehum, ‡ Meremoth.

4 Iddo, ‡ Ginnetho. Abijah,

5 ‡ Miamin, ‡ Maadiah, Bilgah,

6 Shemaiah, and Joiarib, Jedaiah,

7 ‡ Sallu, Amok, Hilkiah, Jedaiah: these *were* the chief of the priests*, and of their brethren in the days of Jeshua.

8 Moreover, the Levites: Jeshua, Binnui, Cadmiel, Sherebiah, Judah, and Mattaniah, *which was* over ‡ the thanksgiving, he and his brethren.

9 Also Bakbukiah, and Unni: their brethren *were* over against them in the watches.

10 ¶ And Jeshua begat Joiakim, Joiakim also begat Eliashib, and Eliashib begat Joiada.

11 And Joiada begat Jonathan and Jonathan begat Jaddua.

12 And in the days of Joiakim, were priests the chief of the fathers: of Seraiah, Meraiah: of Jeremiah, Hananiah:

13 Of Ezra, Meshullam: of Amariah, Jehohanan:

14 Of Melicu, Jonathan: of Shebaniah, Joseph:

15 Of Harim, Adna: of Meraioth, Helkai:

16 Of Iddo, Zechariah: of Ginnethon, Meshullam:

17 Of Abijah, Zichri: of Miniamin, of Moadiah, Piltai:

18 Of Bilgah, Shammua: of Shemaiah, Jehonathan:

19 And of Joiarib, Mattenai: of Jedaiah, Uzzi:

20 Of Sallai, Kallai: of Amok, Eber:

21 Of Hilkiah, Hashabiah: of Jedaiah, Nethaneel.

22 ¶ The Levites in the days of Eliashib, Joiada, and Johanan, and Jaddua, *were* recorded chief of the fathers: also the priests to the reign of Darius the Persian.

23 The sons of Levi, the chief of the fathers, *were* written in the book of the * chronicles, even until the days of Johanan the son of Eliashib,

24 And the chief of the Levites: Hashabiah, Sherebiah, & Jeshua ŷ son of Kadmiel, with their brethren over against them, to praise, *and* to give thanks, according to ŷ commandment of David ŷ man of God, ward over against ward.

Ezra 2. 1.

‡ Or, *Meliverse.* 14.

‡ Or, *Onebaniah,* verse. 14.

‡ Or, *Harim,* verse. 15.

‡ Or, *Meraioth,* verse. 15.

‡ Or, *Ginnethon,* verse. 16.

‡ Or, *Minjamin,* verse. 17.

‡ Or, *Moadiah,* verse. 17.

‡ Or, *Sallai,* verse. 20.

‡ That is, *the psalms of thanksgiving.*

* 1 Chr. 9. 14, &c.

‡ Or, *of Geba,* ‡ Or, *to Michmash,*

‡ Or, *a sure ordinance*

‡ See Chap. 3. 26.

‡ Or, *the tower:*

25 Mattaniah, & Bakbukiah, Obadiah, Meshullam, Talmon, Akkub *were* porters, keeping ỹ ward, ‡ Or, *treasuries*, or, *assemblies.* at the ‡ thresholds of the gates.

26 These *were* in the days of Joiakim the son of Jeshua, the son of Jozadak, and in the days of Nehemiah the governour, and of Ezra the priest, the scribe.

27 ¶ And at the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem, they sought the Levites out of all their places, to bring them to Jerusalem, to keep the dedication with gladness, both with thanks-givings, and with singing *with* cymbals, psalteries, and with harps.

28 And the sons of the singers gathered themselves together, both out of the plain country round about Jerusalem, and from the villages of Netophathi:

29 Also from the house of Gilgal; and out of the fields of Geba, and Azmaveth: for the singers had builded them villages round about Jerusalem.

30 And ỹ priests, and ỹ Levites purified themselves, & purified ỹ people, & the gates, and the wall.

31 Then I brought up the princes of Judah upon the wall, and appointed two great companies of them that gave thanks, whereof one went on the right hand upon the wall toward the dung gate.

32 And after them went Hoshaiah, & half of the princes of Judah,

33 And Azariah, Ezra, and Meshullam,

34 Judah, and Benjamin, and Shemaiah, and Jeremiah,

35 And *certain* of the priests sons with trumpets: *namely* Zechariah the son of Jonathan, the son of Shemaiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Michaiah, the son of Zaccur, the son of Asaph;

36 And his brethren, Shemaiah and Azarael, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nethaneel, and Judah, Hanani, with the musical instruments of David the man of God; and Ezra the scribe before them.

37 And at the fountain-gate, w was over against them, they went up by the stairs of ỹ city of David, at the going up of the wall above the house of David, even unto the water-gate, east-ward.

38 And ỹ other company of them that gave thanks, went over against them, & I after them, and the half of the people upon the wall, from beyond ỹ tower of the furnaces, even unto the broad wall.

39 And from above the gate of Ephraim, & above the old gate, and above ỹ fish-gate, & the tower of Hananeel, & ỹ tower of Meah, even unto the sheep-gate; and they stood still in ỹ prison-gate.

40 So stood the two companies of them that gave thanks in the house of God, and I, and the half of the rulers with me.

41 And the priests: Eliakim, Maaseiah, Miniamin, Michaiah, Elioenai, Zechariah, *and* Hananiah with trumpets.

42 And Maaseiah, & Shemaiah, and Eleazer, & Uzzi, and Jehohanan, & Malchijah, and Elam, and Ezer. And the singers † sang loud, with Jezrahiah *their* overseer. † Heb. *made*

43 Also that day they offered great sacrifice, and rejoyced; for God had made them rejoyce with great joy: the wives also and the children rejoyced: so that the joy of Jerusalem was heard even afar off. *their voice to be heard,*

44 And at that time were some appointed over the chambers, for the treasures, for the offerings, for the first-fruits, & for the tithes, to gather into them out of the fields of the cities, ỹ portions ‡ of the law for the priests & Levites: for Judah rejoyced for ỹ priests, † for Judah and for the Levites † that waited. ‡ That is, *appointed by the*

45 And both the singers and the porters kept the ward of their God, & the ward of ỹ purification, * according to ỹ commandment of David, and of Solomon his son. † Heb. *for the law of joy of Judah*

46 For in the days of David * and Asaph of old, there were chief of the singers, and songs of praise and thanksgiving unto God. † Heb. *that stood.* * 1 Chr.

47 And all Israel in the days of Zerubbabel, and in the days of Nehemiah gave the portions of * the singers, and the porters, every day his portion, and they ‡ sanctified *holy things* unto the Levites, and the Levites sanctified *them* unto the children of Aaron. * 1 Chr. 25. 1, *and* 26. &c. ‡ That is, *set apart* *Num. 18. 26.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Upon the reading of the law, separation is made from the mixed multitude.*

ON that day † they read in the book of Moses, in the audience of ỹ people & therein was found written, * that the Ammonite, and the Moabite should not come into the congregation of God for ever. † Heb. *there was read* † Heb. *ears* * Deut. 23. 3.

2 Because

2 Because they met not the
children of Israel with bread and
with water, but *hired Balaam
against them, that he should curse
them: howbeit our God turned
the curse into a blessing.

3 Now it came to pass when
they had heard the law, that
they separated from Israel all the
mixed multitude.

4 ¶ And before this, Eliashib
the priest, having the † over-sight
of the chamber of ỹ house of our
God, *was* allied unto Tobiah,

5 And he had prepared for him
a great chamber, where aforetime
they laid the meat-offerings, the
frankincense, & the vessels, & the
tithes of the corn, the new wine,
& the oil, (†which was command-
ed *to be given* to the Levites, and
the singers, and the porters,) and
the offerings of the priests.

6 But in all this *time* was not
I at Jerusalem: for in the two
and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes
king of Babylon, came I unto the
king, and † after certain days
‡ obtained I leave of the king:

7 And I came to Jerusalem, and
understood of the evil that E-
liashib did for Tobiah, in prepar-
ing him a chamber in the courts
of the house of God.

8 And it grieved me sore, there-
fore I cast forth all the houshold-
stuff of Tobiah out of ỹ chamber:

9 Then I commanded and they
cleansed the chambers, and thi-
ther brought I again the vessels of
the house of God, with the meat-
offering, and the frankincense.

10 ¶ And I perceived ỹ the por-
tions of the Levites had not been
given *them*: for the Levites, and
the singers that did the work,
were fled every one to his field.

11 Then contended, I with
the rulers, and said, Why is the
house of God forsaken? and I
gathered them together, and set
them in their † place.

12 Then brought all Judah the
time of the corn, and the new
wine, & the oil unto ‡ ỹ treasuries.

13 And I made treasurers
over the treasuries, Shelemiah the
priests, and Zadok the scribe, and
of the Levites Pedaiah: and † next
to them *was* Hanan the son of
Zaccur, the son of Mattaniah: for
they were counted faithful, and
† their office *was* to distribute
unto their brethren.

14 * Remember me, O my God concerning this, and wipe not out my † good deeds that I have done for the house of my God, and for the ‡ offices thereof. * Vers. 22. † Heb. *kindnesses.* ‡ Or, *observations.*

15 ¶ In those days saw I in Judah *some* treading wine-presses on the sabbath, and bringing in sheaves, and lading asses, as also wine, grapes, and figs, and all *manner of* burthens, ẅ they brought into Jerusalem on the sabbath day: and I testified *against them* in ỹ day wherein they sold victuals.

16 There dwelt men of Tyre also therein, which brought fish, and all manner of ware, and sold on the sabbath unto the children of Judah, and in Jerusalem.

17 Then I contended with ỹ nobles of Judah, & said unto them, What evil thing *is* this that ye do, and profane the sabbath day?

18 Did not your fathers thus, and did not our God bring all this evil upon us, and upon this city? yet ye bring more wrath upon Israel, by profaning the sabbath.

19 And it came to pass, that when the gates of Jerusalem began to be dark before the sabbath, I commanded that the gates should be shut, and charged that they should not be opened till after the sabbath: and some of my servants set I at the gates *that* there should no burthen be brought in on the sabbath day.

20 So the merchants, and sellers of all kinde of ware, lodged without Jerusalem once or twice.

21 Then I testified against them, and said unto them, Why lodge ye † about the wall? if ye do so again, I will lay hands on you. From that time forth came they no *more* on the sabbath. † Heb. *before the wall?* ‡ Or, *multitude*

22 And I commanded the Levites, that they should cleanse themselves, and that they should come and keep the gates, to sanctifie the sabbath day. Remember me, O my God, *concerning* this also, and spare me, according to ỹ † greatness of thy mercy. † Heb. *had made to dwell with them*

23 ¶ In those days also saw I Jews *that* † had married wives of Ashdod, of Ammon, & of Moab: † Heb. *they discerned not*

24 And their children spake half in the speech of Ashdod and † could not speak in the Jews language, but according to the language † of each people. † Heb. *to speak of people and people.*

25 And I contended with them, and

‡ Or, reviled them,

and ‡ cursed them, and smote certain of them, and pluckt off their hair, and made them swear by God, *saying*, Ye shall not give your daughters unto their sons, nor take their daughters unto your sons, or for your selves.

26 Did not Solomon king of Israel sin by these things? yet among many nations was there no king like him, who was beloved of his God, and God made him king over all Israel: * nevertheless, even him did outlandish women cause to sin.

* 1 Kin. 11. 1, &c.

27 Shall we then hearken unto you, to do all this great evil, to transgress against our God, in marrying strange wives?

28 And *one* of the sons of Jaiada, the son Eliashib, the high priest, *was* son in law to Sanballat the Horonite: therefore I chased him from me.

29 Remember them, O my God, † because they have defiled ŷ priesthood, & the covenant of the priesthood, & of the Levites.

† Heb. *for the defilings*

30 Thus cleansed I them from all strangers, and appointed the wards of the priests, and the Levites, every one in his business:

31 And for the wood-offering, at times appointed, and for the first-fruits. Remember me, O my God, for good.

¶ *The Book of* ESTHER.

CHAP. I.

1 *Ahasuerus maketh a royal feast.*

NOw it came to pass in the days of Ahasuerus (this is Ahasuerus, which reigned from India even unto Ethiopia, over an hundred and seven and twenty provinces.)

2 *That* in those days, when the king Ahasuerus sat on the throne of his kingdom, which was in Shushan the palace:

3 In the third year of his reign, he made a feast unto all his princes, and his servants; the power of Persia and Media, the nobles and princes of the provinces *being* before him:

4 When he shewed the riches of his glorious kingdom, and the honour of his excellent majesty, many days, *even* an hundred and fourscore days.

5 And when these days were expired, the king made a feast unto all the people that were † present in Shushan the palace, both unto great and small, seven days, in the court of ŷ garden of ŷ kings palace

6 *Where were* white, green and ‡ blue *hangings*, fastned with cords of fine linen and purple, to silver rings, and pillars of marble: the beds *were* of gold and silver, upon a pavement ‡ of red, and blue, and white, and black marble.

7 And they gate *them* drink in vessels of gold, (the vessels being divers one from another) and † royal wine in abundance, † according to the state of the king.

8 And the drinking *was* according to the law, none did compel: for so the king had appointed to all the officers of his house, that they should do according to every mans pleasure.

9 Also Vashti ŷ queen made a feast for the women, in the royal house which *belonged* to king Ahasuerus

10 On the seventh day when the heart of the king was merry with wine, he commanded Mehuman, Biztha, Harbona, Bigtha, and Abagtha, Zethar, and Carcas, the seven ‡ chamberlains that served in the presence of Ahasuerus the king;

‡ Or, *eunuchs*

11 To bring Vashti the queen before the king, with the crown royal, to shew the people and the princes her beauty: for she *was* † fair to look on.

† Heb. *good of countenance.*

12 But the queen Vashti refused to come at the kings commandment † by his chamberlains: therefore was the king very wroth, † Heb. *which* and his anger burned in him.

13 ¶ Then the king said to the wise men, which knew the times, for so *was* the kings manner towards all that knew law and judgement:

was *by the hand of* his *eunuchs*;

14 And the next unto him *was* Carshena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena, and Memucan, the * seven princes of Persia, and Media, which saw the kings face, and which sat the first in the kingdom.)

* Ezra 7. 14.

15 † What shall we do unto the queen Vashti, according to law, because she hath not performed the commandment of the king Ahasuerus by the chamberlains?

† Heb. *What to do?*

16 And

6 And Memucan answered before the king, and the princes, Vashti the queen hath not done wrong to the king only, but also to all the princes, and to all the people that *are* in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus.

17 For *this* deed of the queen shall come abroad unto all women, so that they shall despise their husbands in their eyes, when it shall be reported, The king Ahasuerus commanded Vashti the queen to be brought in before him, but she came not.

18 *Likewise* shall the ladies of Persia and Media say this day unto all the kings princes, which have heard of the deed of the queen. Thus *shall there arise* too much contempt and wrath.

19 † If it please the king, let there go a royal commandment † from him, and let it be written among the laws of the Persians, and the Medes, † that it be not altered, that Vashti come no more before king Ahasuerus, and let the king give her royal estate † unto another that is better then she.

20 And when the kings decree, which he shall make, shall be published throughout all his empire, (for it is great) all the wives shall give to their husbands honour, both to great and small.

21 And the saying † pleased the king, and the princes, and the king did according to the word of Memucan:

22 For he sent letters unto all the kings provinces, into every province, according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language, that every man should bear rule in his own house, and † that *it* should be published according to the language of every people.

CHAP. II.

1 *Out of the choise of virgins a queen is to be chosen.* 8 *Esther is preferred.*

After these things, when the wrath of king Ahasuerus was appeased, he remembred Vashti, and what she had done, & what was decreed against her.

2 Then said the kings servants that ministred unto him, Let there be fair young virgins sought for the king:

3 And let the king appoint officers in all the provinces of his kingdom, ŷ they may gather together all the fair young virgins unto Shushan the palace, to the house of the women, † unto the custody of ‡ Hege the kings chamberlain, keeper of the women, and let their things for purification be given *them*:

4 And let the maiden which pleaseth the king, be queen in stead of Vashti. And the thing pleased the king, and he did so.

5 Now in Shushan the palace, there was a certain Jew, whose name *was* Mordecai, the son of Jair, the son of Shimei, the son of Kish, a Benjamite.

6 * Who had been carried away from Jerusalem, with the captivity which hath been carried away with Jeconiah king of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away.

7 And he † brought up Hadassah (that is, Esther) his uncles daughter, for she had neither father nor mother, and the maid *was* † fair & beautiful, whom Mordecai (when her father and mother were dead) took for his own daughter.

8 ¶ So it came to pass, when the kings commandment and his decree was heard, and when many maidens were gathered together unto Shushan the palace, to the custody of Hegai, that Esther was brought also unto the kings house, to the custody of Hegai, keeper of the women.

9 And the maiden pleased him, and she obtained kindness of him, and he speedily gave her her things for purification, with † such things as belonged to her, and seven maidens, which were meet to be given her out of the kings house, and † he preferred her and her maids unto the best *place* of the house of the women.

10 Esther had not shewed her people, nor her kindred: for Mordecai had charged her, that she should not shew *it*.

11 And Mordecai walked every day before ŷ court of the womens house, to † know how Esther did, and what should become of her.

12 ¶ Now when every maids turn was come, to go in to king Ahasuerus, after that she had been twelve moneths, according to the manner of the women, (for so were the days of their purifications accomplished: *to wit*, six moneths with oil of myrrhe, and six moneths

† Heb. *unto the hand*

‡ Or, *Hegai* vers. 8.

* 2 Kin. 24. 15. 2 Chr. 36. 10. Jerem. 24. 1.

† Heb. *non-rished*

† Heb. *fair of form and good of countenance*,

† Heb. *her portions*,

† Heb. *he changed her*

† Heb. *to know*

the peace,

moneths with sweet odors, and with *other* things for the purifying of the women.)

13 Then thus came every maiden unto the king, whatsoever she desired was given her, to go with her out of the house of the women, unto the kings house.

14 In the evening she went, and on the morrow she returned into the second house of the women, to the custody of Shaashgaz the the kings chamberlain, which kept the concubines: she came in unto the king no more, except the king delighted in her, and that she were called by name.

15 ¶ Now when the turn of Esther the daughter of Abihail, the uncle of Mordecai (who had taken her for his daughter) was come, to go in unto the king, she required nothing, but what Hegai the kings chamberlain the keeper of the women appointed: and Esther obtained favour in the sight of all them that looked upon her.

16 So Esther was taken unto king Ahasuerus, into his house royal, in the tenth moneth (which *is* the moneth Tebeth) in the seventh year of his reign.

17 And the king loved Esther above all the women, and she obtained grace and ‡favour †in his sight more then all the virgins: so that he set the royal crown upon her head, and made her queen in stead of Vashti.

‡ Or, *kindness*

† Heb. *before him*,

18 Then the king made a great feast unto all his princes, and his servants, *even* †Esthers feast, and he made a release to the provinces, and gave gifts, according to the state of the king.

† Heb. *rest*

19 And when the virgins were gathered together the second time, then Mordecai sat in the kings gate.

20 Esther had not *yet* shewed her kinred, nor her people; as Mordecai had charged her: for Esther did the commandment of Mordecai, like as when she was brought up with him.

21 ¶ In those days (while Mordecai sat in the kings gate) two of ‡ kings chamberlains, ‡ Bigthan, & Teresh, of those which kept †the door, were wroth, and sought to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus:

‡ Or, *Bigthana*, Chap. 6. 2.

† Heb. *the threshold*,

22 And the thing was known to Mordecai, who told it unto Esther the queen: and Esther certified the king *thereof*, in Mordecais name.

23 And when inquisition was made of the matter, it was found out; therefore they were both hanged on a tree: and it was written in the book of the chronicles before the king.

CHAP. III.

1 *Haman advanced by the king, and despised by Mordecai, seeketh revenge upon all the Jews.*

After these things did king Ahasuerus promote Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, and advanced him, and set his seat above all the princes that *were* with him.

2 And all the kings servants that *were* in the kings gate, bowed, and reverenced Haman; for the king had so commanded concerning him: but Mordecai bowed not, nor did *him* reverence.

3 Then the kings servants which *were* in the kings gate, said unto Mordecai, Why transgressest thou the kings commandment?

4 Now it came to pass, when they spake daily unto him, and he hearkned not unto them, that they told Haman, to see whether Mordecai his matters would stand, for he had told them that he *was* a Jew.

5 And when Haman saw that Mordecai bowed not, nor did him reverence, then was Haman full of wrath.

6 And he thought scorn to lay hands on Mordecai alone, for they had shewed him the people of Mordecai: wherefore Haman sought to destroy all the Jews that *were* throughout the whole kingdom of Ahasuerus, even the people of Mordecai.

7 ¶ In the first moneth (that is, the moneth Nisan) in the twelfth year of king Ahasuerus, they cast Pur, that is, the lot, before Haman from day to day and from moneth to moneth, to the twelfth moneth, that is, the moneth Adar.

8 ¶ And Haman said unto king Ahasuerus, There is a certain people scattered abroad, and dispersed among the people, in all the provinces of thy kingdom, and their laws *are* divers from all people, neither keep they the kings laws: therefore it *is* not †for the kings profit to suffer them.

† Heb. *meet*, or,

9 If it please the king, let it be *equal* written

written †ỳ they may be destroyed: & I will pay ten thousand talents of silver to the hands of those that have the charge of ỳ business, to bring *it* into ỳ kings treasuries.

10 And the king took his ring from his hand, and gave it unto Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the Jews‡ enemy.

11 And the king said unto Haman, The silver *is* given to thee, the people also, to do with them as it seemeth good to thee.

12 Then were the kings ‡scribes called on the thirteenth day of the first moneth, and there was written according to all that Haman had commanded, unto the kings lieutenants, and to the governors that *were* over every province, and to the rulers of every people of every province, according to the writing thereof, and *to* every people after their language, in the name of king Ahasuerus was it written, and sealed with the kings ring.

13 And the letters were sent by posts into all the kings provinces, to destroy, to kill, and to cause to perish all Jews, both young and old, little children and women; in one day, *even* upon the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth moneth (which *is* the moneth Adar) and *to take* the spoil of them for a prey.

14 The copy of the writing for a commandment to be given in every province, was published unto all people, that they should be ready against that day.

15 The posts went out, being hastned by the kings commandment, and the decree was given in Shushan the palace: and the king & Haman sat down to drink, but the city Shushan was perplexed.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Great mourning of Mordecai, and the Jews:* 4 *Esther understanding it, sendeth to Mordecai:* 15 *She appointeth a fast.*

WHen Mordecai perceived all that was done, Mordecai rent his clothes: & put on sackcloth with ashes, and went out into the midst of the city, and cried with a loud & a bitter cry:

2 And came even before the kings gate: for none might enter into ỳ kings gate clothed with sackcloth.

3 And in every province, whithersoever the kings commandment, and his decree came, *there was* great mourning, among the Jews, and fasting, and weeping, and wailing, and † many lay in sackcloth and ashes.

4 ¶ So Esthers maids, and her †chamberlains came, and told it her: then was the queen exceedingly grieved, and she sent raiment to clothe Mordecai, and to take away his sackcloth from him: but he received *it* not.

5 Then called Esther for Hatach *one* of the kings chamberlains, † whom he had appointed to attend upon her, and gave him a commandment to Mordecai, to know what it *was*, and why it *was*.

6 So Hatach went forth to Mordecai, unto the street of the city, which *was* before the kings gate.

7 And Mordecai told him of all that had happened unto him, and of the sum of the money that Haman had promised to pay to the kings treasuries for the Jews, to destroy them.

8 Also he gave him the copy of the writing of the decree that was given at Shushan to destroy them, to shew *it* unto Esther, and to declare *it* unto her, and to charge her that she should go in unto the king, to make supplication unto him, and to make request before him for her people.

9 And Hatach came and told Esther the words of Mordecai.

10 ¶ Again Esther spake unto Hatach, and gave him commandment unto Mordecai;

11 All the kings servants, and the people of the kings provinces do know, that whosoever, whether man or woman, shall come unto the king into the inner court, who is not called, *there is* one law of his to put *him* to death, except such to whom the king shall hold out the golden scepter, that he may live: but I have not been called to come in unto the king these thirty days.

12 And they told to Mordecai Esthers words.

13 Then Mordecai commanded to answer Esther, Think not with thy self that thou shalt escape in the kings house, more then all the Jews.

14 For if thou altogether holdest thy peace at this time, *then* shall there † enlargement and deliverance arise to the Jews, from another place, but thou and thy fathers

Heb. written
Heb. sackcloth and ashes were laid under many.
Heb. eunuchs.
Heb. whom he had set before her.
Heb. respiration

fathers house shall be destroyed: and who knoweth, whether thou art come to the kingdom for *such* a time as this?

15 ¶ Then Esther bade *them* return Mordecai *this answer*,

16 Go, gather together all the
† Heb. *found* Jews that are †present in Shushan, and fast ye for me, and neither eat nor drink three days, night or day, I also and my maidens will fast likewise, and so will I go in unto the king, which *is* not according to the law; and if I perish, I perish.

† Heb. *passed* 17 So Mordecai †went his way, and did according to all that Esther had commanded him.

CHAP. V.

1 *Esther adventuring on the kings favour obtaineth the grace of the golden scepter, and inviteth the king and Haman to a banquet.*

NOw it came to pass on the third day, that Esther put on *her* royal *apparel*, and stood in the inner court of the kings house, over against the kings house: and the king sat upon his royal throne in the royal house over against the gate of the house.

2 And it was so, when the king saw Esther ỹ queen standing in the court, *that* she obtained favour in his sight: and the king held out to Esther ỹ golden scepter that *was* in his hand: so Esther drew near, & touched the top of the scepter.

3 Then said the king unto her, What wilt thou, queen Esther? and what *is* thy request? it shall be even given unto thee, to the half of the kingdom.

4 And Esther answered, If *it seem* good unto the king, let the king and Haman come this day unto the banquet that I have prepared for him.

5 Then the king said, Cause Haman to make haste, that he may do as Esther hath said: so the king and Haman came to the banquet that Esther had prepared.

6 ¶ And the king said unto Esther at the banquet of wine, What *is* thy petition? and it shall be granted thee: and what *is* thy request? even to the half of the kingdom it shall be performed.

7 Then answered Esther, & said, My petition, and my request *is*,

8 If I have found favour in the
† Heb. *to do* sight of the king, & if it please the king to grant my petition, and †to perform my request, let the king & Haman come to ỹ banquet that I shall prepare for them, and I will do to morrow as ỹ king hath said.

9 ¶ Then went Haman forth that day, joyful, and with a glad heart: but when Haman saw Mordecai in the kings gate, that he stood not up, nor moved for him, he was full of indignation against Mordecai.

10 Nevertheless, Haman refrained himself, & when he came home, he sent, and † called for his
† Heb. *caused to come* friends, and Zeresh his wife.

11 And Haman told them of the glory of his riches, and the multitude of his children, and all the things wherein the king had promoted him, and how he had advanced him above the princes and servants of the king.

12 Haman said moreover, Yea, Esther the queen did let no man come in with the king unto the banquet that she had prepared, but my self; & to morrow am I invited unto her also with ỹ king.

13 Yet all this availeth me nothing, so long as I see Mordecai the Jew sitting at the kings gate.

14 ¶ Then said Zeresh his wife, and all his friends unto him, Let a † gallows be made of
† Heb. *tree* fifty cubits high, and to morrow speak thou unto the king, that Mordecai may be hanged thereon: then go thou in merrily with the king unto the banquet. And the thing pleased Haman, and he caused the gallows to be made.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Ahasuerus reading of the good service done by Mordecai, taketh care for his reward.* 13 *Hamans destiny foretold.*

ON that night †could not the
† Heb. *the kings sleep fled away,* king sleep, and he commanded to bring the book of records of the chronicles; and they were read before the king.

2 And it was found written, that Mordecai had told of ‡Bigthana and Teresh, two of the kings
‡ Or, *Bigthan,* Chap. 2. 21. †door, who sought to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus.

3 And the king said, What
† Heb. *three-fold,* honour and dignity hath been done to Mordecai for this? Then said the kings servants that ministred unto him, There is nothing done for him.

4 ¶ And the king said, Who *is* in the

the court? (now Haman was come into ỹ outward court of the kings house, to speak unto the king, to hang Mordecai on the gallows that he had prepared for him.)

5 And the kings servants said unto him, Behold, Haman standeth in the court. And the king said, Let him come in.

6 So Haman came in: and the king said unto him, What shall be done unto the man † whom the king delighteth to honour? (now Haman thought in his heart, To whom would the king delight to honour, more then to my self?)

† Heb. in whose honour the king delighteth?

7 And Haman answered the king, For the man † whom the king delighteth to honour,

† Heb. In whose honour the king delighteth,

8 † Let the royal apparel be brought, † which the king *useth* to wear, and the horse that the king rideth upon, and the crown royal, which is set upon his head:

† Heb. Let them bring the royal apparel

9 And let this apparel and horse be delivered to the hand of one of the kings most noble princes, that they may array the man *withal*, whom the king delighteth to honour, and † bring him on horseback through the street of the city, and proclaim before him, Thus shall it be done to the man whom the king delighteth to honour.

† Heb. wherewith the king clotheth himself,

10 Then the king said to Haman, Make haste, *and* take ỹ apparel, & the horse, as thou hast said, and do even so to Mordecai the Jew, that sitteth at ỹ kings gate: † let nothing fail of all that thou hast spoken.

† Heb. cause him to ride

11 Then took Haman ỹ apparel, and the horse, & arayed Mordecai, & brought him on horseback through the street of the city, and proclaimed before him, Thus shall it be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honour.

† Heb. Suffer not a whit to fall.

12 ¶ And Mordecai came again to the kings gate: but Haman hasted to his house mourning, and having his head covered.

13 And Haman told Zeresh his wife, and all his friends, every thing that had befallen him. Then said his wisemen, and Zeresh his wife unto him, If Mordecai *be* of the seed of the Jews, before whom thou hast begun to fall, thou shalt not prevail against him, but shalt surely fall before him.

14 And while they *were* yet talking with him, came the kings chamberlains, and hasted to bring Haman unto the banquet that Esther had prepared.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Esther entertaining the king and Haman, maketh suit for her life, and her peoples: 25 She accuseth Haman.*

SO the king & Haman came † to banquet with Esther the queen

† Heb. to drink

2 And the king said again unto Esther on the second day, at the banquet of wine, What *is* thy petition, queen Esther? and it shall be granted thee: and what *is* thy request? and it shall be performed, even to the half of the kingdom.

3 Then Esther the queen answered and said, If I have found favour in thy sight, O king, and if it please the king, let my life be given me at my petition, and my people at my request.

4 For we are sold, I, & my people, † to be destroyed, to be slain, and to perish: but if we had been sold for bond-men, and bond-women, I had held my tongue, although the enemy could not countervail the kings damage.

† Heb. that they should destroy and kill, and cause to perish:

5 ¶ Then the king Ahasuerus answered and said unto Esther the queen, Who is he? and where is he † that durst presume in his heart to do so?

† Heb. whose heart hath filled him?

6 And Esther said, The adversary and enemy *is* this wicked Haman. † Then Haman was afraid ‡ before the king and the queen.

† Heb. The man adversary, ‡ Or, at the presence of

7 ¶ And the king arising from the banquet of wine in his wrath, *went* into the palace-garden: and Haman stood up to make request for his life to Esther the queen: for he saw that there was evil determined against him by the king.

8 Then the king returned out of the palace-garden, unto the place of the banquet of wine, and Haman was fallen upon the bed whereon Esther *was*. Then said the king, Will he force the queen also † before me in ỹ house? As the word went out of ỹ kings mouth, they covered Hamans face.

† Heb. with me

9 And Harbonah, one of the chamberlains, said before the king, Behold also the † gallows fifty cubits high, which Haman had made for Mordecai, who had spoken good for the king, standeth in the house of Haman. Then the king said, Hang him thereon.

† Heb. tree

10 So they hanged Haman on the gallows that he had prepared for Mordecai. Then was the kings wrath pacified.

CHAP.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Mordecai is advanced.* 3. *Esther maketh suit to reverse Hamans letters.*

ON that day did the king Aha∫uerus give the hou∫e of Haman the Jews enemy unto Esther the queen: and Mordecai came before the king; for Esther had told what he *was* unto her.

2 And the king took off his ring which he had taken from Haman, and gave it unto Mordecai. And Esther set Mordecai over the hou∫e of Haman.

3 ¶ And Esther ſpake yet again before the king, & fell down at his feet, † & beſought him with tears, to put away the miſchief of Haman ŷ Agagite; & his device that he had deviſed againſt the Jews.

† Heb. *and ſhe wept and beſought him,*

4 Then the king held out the golden ſcepter toward Esther. So Esther aroſe, & ſtood before the king.

5 And ſaid, If it plea∫e ŷ king, & if I have found favour in his ſight, & the thing *ſeem* right before ŷ king, and *I* be pleaſing in his eyes; let it be written to reverſe † the letters deviſed by Haman ŷ ſon of Hammedatha the Agagite, ‡ which he wrote to deſtroy the Jews which are in all the kings provinces.

† Heb. *the devices* ‡ Or, *who wrote*

6 For how can I † endure to ſee ŷ evil ŷ ſhall come unto my people? or how can I endure to ſee the deſtruction of my kinred?

† Heb. *be able that I may ſee*

7 ¶ Then the king Aha∫uerus ſaid unto Esther the queen, and to Mordecai the Jew, Behold, I have given Esther the hou∫e of Haman, and him they have hanged upon the gallows, becauſe he laid his hand upon the Jews.

8 Write ye alſo for the Jews, as it liketh you, in the kings name, and ſeal *it* with the kings ring: for the writing which is written in the kings name, and ſealed with the kings ring, may * no man reverſe.

* See Chap. 1, 19.

9 Then were the kings ſcribes called at that time in the third moneth, (that is, the moneth Sivan) on the three and twentieth *day* thereof, and it was written (according to all that Mordecai commanded) unto the Jews, and to the lieutenants, & the deputies, and rulers of the provinces, which *are* from India unto Ethiopia, an hundred twenty and ſeven provinces, unto every province according to the writing thereof, and unto every people after their language; and to the Jews according to their writing, and according to their language.

10 And he wrote in ŷ king Aha∫uerus name, & ſealed *it* with the kings ring, & ſent letters by poſts, on horſeback, & riders on mules, camels, *and* young dromedaries:

11 Wherein the king granted the Jews, which *were* in every city: to gather themſelves together, & to ſtand for their life, to deſtroy, to ſlay, and to cauſe to periſh, all the power of the people & province, that would aſſault them: *both* little ones, and women, and *to take* the ſpoil of them for a prey:

12 Upon one day, in all the provinces of king Aha∫uerus, *namely*, upon the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth moneth, which *is* the moneth Adar.

13 The copy of the writing for a commandment to be given in every province *was* † publiſhed unto all people, & ŷ Jews ſhould be ready againſt ŷ day, to avenge themſelves on their enemies:

† Heb. *revealed*

14 *So* the poſts that rode upon mules, *and* camels went out, being haſtned, & preſſed on by the kings commandment, & ŷ decree was given at Shuſhan the palace.

15 ¶ And Mordecai went out from the preſence of the king in royal apparel of ‡ blue, and white, and with a great crown of gold, and with a garment of fine linen, and purple; and the city of Shuſhan rejoyced and was glad:

‡ Or, *violet*

16 The Jews had light & gladneſs, and joy, and honor.

17 And in every province, and in every city, whitherſoever the kings commandment and his decree came, the Jews had joy and gladneſs, a feaſt, and a good day: & many of the people of the land became Jews; for the fear of the Jews fell upon them.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The Jews ſlay their enemies with the ten ſons of Haman.*

NOw in the twelfth moneth, (that *is*, the moneth Adar) on the thirteenth day of the ſame, when the kings commandment and his decree drew near to be put in execution, in the day that the enemies of the Jews hoped to have power over them: (though it was turned to the contrary, that the Jews had rule over them that hated them.)

2 The

2 The Jews gathered themselves together in their cities, throughout all ỹ provinces of the king Ahasuerus, to lay hand on such as sought their hurt; and no man could withstand them: for the fear of them fell upon all people.

3 And all the rulers of ỹ provinces, & the lieutenants, and the deputies, & † officers of ỹ king, helped the Jews: because the fear of Mordecai fell upon them.

† Heb. *those which did the business that belonged to the king,*

4 For Mordecai *was* great in the kings house, and his fame went out throught all the provinces: for this man Mordecai waxed greater and greater.

5 Thus the Jews smote all their enemies with the stroke of the sword, and slaughter, and destruction, and did † what they would unto those that hated them.

† Heb. *according to their will*

6 And in Shushan the palace, the Jews slew and destroyed five hundred men.

7 And Parshandatha, and Dalphon, and Aspatha,

8 And Poratha, and Adalia, and Aridatha,

9 And Parmashta, and Ariasai, and Aridai, and Vajezatha,

10 The ten sons of Haman, the son of Hammedatha, the enemy of the Jews, slew they: but on ỹ spoil laid they not their hand.

11 On ỹ day the number of those that were slain in Shushan the palace, † was brought before ỹ king.

† Heb. *came*

12 ¶ And ỹ king said unto Esther the queen, The Jews have slain & destroyed five hundred men in Shushan ỹ palace, & ỹ ten sons of Haman; what have they done in the rest of ỹ kings provinces? now what *is* thy petition? & it shall be granted thee: or what *is* thy request further? & it shall be done.

13 Then said Esther, If it please ỹ king, let it be granted to ỹ Jews which *are* in Shushan, to do to morrow also according unto this days decree, and † let Hamans ten sons be hanged upon the gallows.

† Heb. *let men hang*

14 And the king commanded it so to be done: and the decree was given at Shushan, and they hanged Hamans ten sons.

15 For the Jews that *were* in Shushan, gathered themselves together, on the fourteenth day also of the moneth Adar, and slew three hundred men at Shushan: but on the prey they laid not their hand:

16 But the other Jews that *were* in the kings provinces, gathered themselves together, and stood for their lives, and had rest from their enemies, and slew of their foes seventy and five thousand, but they laid not their hands on the prey.

17 On the thirteenth day of the moneth Adar, and on the fourteenth day † of the same, rested they, and made it a day of feasting and gladness.

† Heb. *in it,*

18 But the Jews that *were* at Shushan, assembled together on the thirteenth *day* thereof, and on the fourteenth thereof; and on the fifteenth *day* of the same they rested, and made it a day of feasting and gladness.

19 Therefore the Jews of the villages, that dwelt in the unwalled towns, made the fourteenth day of the moneth Adar, a *day of* gladness and feasting, and a good day; and of sending portions one to another.

20 ¶ And Mordecai wrote these things, and sent letters unto all the Jews that *were* in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, *both* nigh and far.

21 To establish *this* among them, that they should keep the fourteenth day of the moneth Adar, and the fifteenth day of the same yearly:

22 As the days wherein the Jews rested from their enemies, and the moneth which was turned unto them from sorrow to joy, and from mourning into a good day: that they should make them days of feasting and joy, and of sending portions one to another, and gifts to the poor.

23 And the Jews undertook to do as they had begun, & as Mordecai had written unto them.

24 Because Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the enemy of all the Jews, had devised against the Jews to destroy them, and had cast Pur (that *is*, the lot) to † consume them and to destroy them.

† Heb. *crush*

25 But † when *Esther* came before the king, he commanded by letters, that his wicked device which he devised against the Jews, should return upon his own head, and that he, & his sons should be hanged on the gallows.

† Heb. *when she came*

26 Wherefore they called these days

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Mordecai is advanced.* 3. *Esther maketh suit to reverse Hamans letters.*

ON that day did the king Aha suerus give the house of Haman the Jews enemy unto Esther the queen: and Mordecai came before the king; for Esther had told what he *was* unto her.

2 And the king took off his ring which he had taken from Haman, and gave it unto Mordecai. And Esther set Mordecai over the house of Haman.

3 ¶ And Esther spake yet again before the king, & fell down at his feet, † & besought him with tears, to put away the mischief of Haman ŷ Agagite; & his device that he had devised against the Jews.

† Heb. *and she wept and besought him,*

4 Then the king held out the golden scepter toward Esther. So Esther arose, & stood before the king.

5 And said, If it please ŷ king, & if I have found favour in his sight, & the thing *seem* right before ŷ king, and *I be* pleasing in his eyes; let it be written to reverse † the letters devised by Haman ŷ son of Hammedatha the Agagite, ‡ which he wrote to destroy the Jews which are in all the kings provinces.

† Heb. *the device*

‡ Or, *who wrote*

6 For how can I † endure to see ŷ evil ŷ shall come unto my people? or how can I endure to see the destruction of my kinred?

† Heb. *be able that I may see*

7 ¶ Then the king Ahasuerus said unto Esther the queen, and to Mordecai the Jew, Behold, I have given Esther the house of Haman, and him they have hanged upon the gallows, because he laid his hand upon the Jews.

8 Write ye also for the Jews, as it liketh you, in the kings name, and seal *it* with the kings ring: for the writing which is written in the kings name, and sealed with the kings ring, may * no man reverse.

* See Chap. 1, 19.

9 Then were the kings scribes called at that time in the third moneth, (that is, the moneth Sivan) on the three and twentieth *day* thereof, and it was written (according to all that Mordecai commanded) unto the Jews, and to the lieutenants, & the deputies, and rulers of the provinces, which *are* from India unto Ethiopia, an hundred twenty and seven provinces, unto every province according to the writing thereof, and unto every people after their language; and to the Jews according to their writing, and according to their language.

10 And he wrote in ŷ king Ahasuerus name, & sealed *it* with the kings ring, & sent letters by posts, on horseback, & riders on mules, camels, *and* young dromedaries:

11 Wherein the king granted the Jews, which *were* in every city: to gather themselves together, & to stand for their life, to destroy, to slay, and to cause to perish, all the power of the people & province, that would assault them: *both* little ones, and women, and *to take* the spoil of them for a prey:

12 Upon one day, in all the provinces of king Ahasuerus, *namely*, upon the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth moneth, which *is* the moneth Adar.

13 The copy of the writing for a commandment to be given in every province *was* † published unto all people, & ŷ the Jews should be ready against ŷ day, to avenge themselves on their enemies:

† Heb. *revealed*

14 *So* the posts that rode upon mules, *and* camels went out, being hastned, & pressed on by the kings commandment, & ŷ decree was given at Shushan the palace.

15 ¶ And Mordecai went out from the presence of the king in royal apparel of ‡ blue, and white, and with a great crown of gold, and with a garment of fine linen, and purple; and the city of Shushan rejoyced and was glad:

‡ Or, *violet*

16 The Jews had light & gladness, and joy, and honor.

17 And in every province, and in every city, whithersoever the kings commandment and his decree came, the Jews had joy and gladness, a feast, and a good day: & many of the people of the land became Jews; for the fear of the Jews fell upon them.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The Jews slay their enemies with the ten sons of Haman.*

NOw in the twelfth moneth, (that *is*, the moneth Adar) on the thirteenth day of the same, when the kings commandment and his decree drew near to be put in execution, in the day that the enemies of the Jews hoped to have power over them: (though it was turned to the contrary, that the Jews had rule over them that hated them.)

2 The

2 The Jews gathered themselves together in their cities, throughout all ỹ provinces of the king Ahasuerus, to lay hand on such as sought their hurt; and no man could withstand them: for the fear of them fell upon all people.

3 And all the rulers of ỹ provinces, & the lieutenants, and the deputies, & † officers of ỹ king, helped the Jews: because the fear of Mordecai fell upon them.

† Heb. *those which did the business that belonged to the king,*

4 For Mordecai *was* great in the kings house, and his fame went out through all the provinces: for this man Mordecai waxed greater and greater.

5 Thus the Jews smote all their enemies with the stroke of the sword, and slaughter, and destruction, and did † what they would unto those that hated them.

† Heb. *according to their will*

6 And in Shushan the palace, the Jews slew and destroyed five hundred men.

7 And Parshandatha, and Dalphon, and Aspatha,

8 And Poratha, and Adalia, and Aridatha,

9 And Parmashta, and Ariasai, and Aridai, and Vajezatha,

10 The ten sons of Haman, the son of Hammedatha, the enemy of the Jews, slew they: but on ỹ spoil laid they not their hand.

11 On ỹ day the number of those that were slain in Shushan the palace, † was brought before ỹ king.

† Heb. *came*

12 ¶ And ỹ king said unto Esther the queen, The Jews have slain & destroyed five hundred men in Shushan ỹ palace, & ỹ ten sons of Haman; what have they done in the rest of ỹ kings provinces? now what *is* thy petition? & it shall be granted thee: or what *is* thy request further? & it shall be done.

13 Then said Esther, If it please ỹ king, let it be granted to ỹ Jews which *are* in Shushan, to do to morrow also according unto this

† Heb. *let men hang*

days decree, and † let Hamans ten sons be hanged upon the gallows.

14 And the king commanded it so to be done: and the decree was given at Shushan, and they hanged Hamans ten sons.

15 For the Jews that *were* in Shushan, gathered themselves together, on the fourteenth day also of the moneth Adar, and slew three hundred men at Shushan: but on the prey they laid not their hand:

16 But the other Jews that *were* in the kings provinces, gathered themselves together, and stood for their lives, and had rest from their enemies, and slew of their foes seventy and five thousand, but they laid not their hands on the prey.

17 On the thirteenth day of the moneth Adar, and on the fourteenth day † of the same, rested they, and made it a day of feasting and gladness.

† Heb. *in it,*

18 But the Jews that *were* at Shushan, assembled together on the thirteenth *day* thereof, and on the fourteenth thereof; and on the fifteenth *day* of the same they rested, and made it a day of feasting and gladness.

19 Therefore the Jews of the villages, that dwelt in the unwalled towns, made the fourteenth day of the moneth Adar, a *day of* gladness and feasting, and a good day; and of sending portions one to another.

20 ¶ And Mordecai wrote these things, and sent letters unto all the Jews that *were* in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, *both* nigh and far.

21 To establish *this* among them, that they should keep the fourteenth day of the moneth Adar, and the fifteenth day of the same yearly:

22 As the days wherein the Jews rested from their enemies, and the moneth which was turned unto them from sorrow to joy, and from mourning into a good day: that they should make them days of feasting and joy, and of sending portions one to another, and gifts to the poor.

23 And the Jews undertook to do as they had begun, & as Mordecai had written unto them.

24 Because Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the enemy of all the Jews, had devised against the Jews to destroy them, and had cast Pur (that *is*, the lot) to † consume them and to destroy them.

† Heb. *crush*

25 But † when *Esther* came before the king, he commanded by letters, that his wicked device which he devised against the Jews, should return upon his own head, and that he, & his sons should be hanged on the gallows.

† Heb. *when she came*

26 Wherefore they called these days

‡ That days Purim, after the name of ‡ Pur is, *lot*: therefore for all the words of this letter, and of *that* which they had seen concerning this matter, and which had come unto them.

27 The Jews ordained, and took upon them, and upon their seed, and upon all such as joyned themselves unto them, so as it † Heb. should not † fail, that they should *pass*, keep these two days according to their writing and according to their *appointed* time every year.

28 And that these days *should be* remembered and kept, throughout every generation, every family, every province, and every city, and that these days of Purim † Heb. should not † fail from among the *pass* Jews: nor the memorial of them † Heb. † perish from their seed. *be ended*

29 Then Esther the queen, the daughter of Abihail, and Mordecai the Jew, wrote with † all au- † Heb. thority, to confirm this second *all strength,* letter of Purim.

30 And he sent the letters unto all the Jews, to the hundred twenty and seven provinces of the kingdom of Ahasuerus, *with* words of peace and truth:

31 To confirm these days of Purim, in their times *appointed*, according as Mordecai the Jew, and Esther the queen had enjoyned them, and as they had decreed † for themselves, and for their † He seed, the matters of the fastings, *for* and their cry. *their souls*

32 And the decree of Esther confirmed these matters of Purim: and it was written in the book.

CHAP. X.

1 *Ahasuerus his greatness.* 3 *Mordecai his advancement.*

AND the king Ahasuerus laid a tribute upon the land, and upon the isles of the sea.

2 And all the acts of his power, and of his might, and the declaration of the greatness of Mordecai, whereunto the king † advanced † Heb. him, *are* they not written in the *made* book of the chronicles of the *him* kings of Media and Persia? *great,*

3 For Mordecai the Jew *was* next unto king Ahasuerus, and great among the Jews, and accepted of the multitude of his brethren, seeking the wealth of his people, and speaking peace to all his seed.

¶ *The Book of* JOB.

CHAP. I.

1 *The holiness and riches of Job.* 6 *Satan obtaineth leave to tempt Job:* 14 *Understanding of the loss of his goods and children, he blesseth* GOD.

THERE was a man in the land of Uz, whose name was Job, and that man was * perfect and *Chap. 2. 3.* upright, and one that feared God, and eschewed evil.

2 And there were born unto him seven sons, and three daughters.

3 His ‡ substance also was seven ‡ Or, thousand sheep, and three thou- *cattel* sand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred she-asses, and a very great ‡ hou- ‡ Or, shold, so that this man was the *husban-* greatest of all the † men of the east. *dry;* † Heb.

4 And his sons went and *Sons of* feasted in *their* houses, every *the east.* one his day, and sent and called for their three sisters, to eat and to drink with them.

5 And it was so when the days of *their* feasting were gone about, that Job sent and sanctified them, and rose up early in the morning, & offered burnt-offerings, *according* to the number of them all: for Job said, It may be that my sons have sinned, and * cursed God in their hearts. * 1 Kin. Thus did Job † continually. 21. 10, 13.

6 ¶ Now there was a day when the sons of God came to † Heb. present themselves before the *all the* LORD, and † Satan came also *days.* † among them. † Heb. *the adversary*

7 And the LORD said unto † Heb. Satan, Whence comest thou? *from* Then Satan answered the LORD, *aside* and said, From * going to and *in the* fro in the earth, and from walk- *midst* ing up and down in it. *of*

8 And the LORD said unto *them.* Satan, † Hast thou considered my * 1 Pet. servant Job, that *there is* none 5. 8. like him in the earth, a perfect † Heb. and an upright man, one that fear- *Hast* eth God, and eschewth evil? *thou set*

9 Then Satan answered the *thy* LORD, and said, Doth Job fear *heart* God for nought? *on*

10 Hast not thou made an hedge about him, and about his house, and about all that he hath on every

every side? thou hast blessed the ‡ work of his hands, and his substance is increased in the land.

‡ Or, cattel

11 But put forth thine hand now and touch all that he hath, † and he will curse thee to thy face.

† Heb. if he curse thee not to thy face.

12 And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, all that he hath *is* in thy † power, onely upon himself put not forth thine hand. So Satan went forth from the presence of the LORD.

† Heb. hand,

13 ¶ And there was a day when his sons and his daughters *were* eating and drinking wine in their eldest brothers house.

14 And there came a messenger unto Job, and said, The oxen were plowing, and the asses feeding beside them.

15 And the Sabeans fell *upon them*, and took them away; yea, they have slain the servants with the edge of the sword, and I onely am escaped alone to tell thee.

16 While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, ‡ The fire of God is fallen from heaven, and hath burnt up the sheep, and the servants, and consumed them, and I onely am escaped alone to tell thee.

‡ Or, a great fire

17 While he *was* yet speaking, there came also another, and said, The Caldeans made out three bands, & † fell upon the camels, & have carried them away; yea, and slain the servants with the edge of the sword, and I onely am escaped alone to tell thee.

† Heb. rushed

18 While he *was* yet speaking, there came also another, and said, Thy sons and thy daughters *were* eating and drinking wine in their eldest brothers house.

19 And behold, there came a great wind † from the wilderness, and smote the four corners of the house, & it fell upon the young men, & they are dead, & I onely am escaped alone to tell thee.

† Heb. from aside, &c.

20 Then Job arose, and rent his ‡ mantle, and shaved his head, and fell down upon the ground, and worshipped.

‡ Or, robe, *Eccles 5. 15. 1 Tim. 6. 7.

21 And said, * Naked came I out of my mothers womb, and naked shall I return thither: the LORD gave, and the LORD hath taken away, blessed be the Name of the LORD.

‡ Or, attributed folly to God.

22 In all this Job sinned not, nor ‡ charged God foolishly.

CHAP. II.

1 *Satan obtaineth further leave to tempt Job.* 7 *He smiteth him with boils.* 9 *Job reproveth his wife.*

AGain there was a day, when the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and Satan came also among them to present himself before the LORD.

2 And the LORD said unto Satan, From whence comest thou? And * Satan answered the LORD, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

*Chap. 1. 7.

3 And the LORD said unto Satan Hast thou considered my servant Job, that *there is* none like him in ỹ earth, * a perfect & an upright man, one ỹ feareth God and escheweth evil? & still he holdeth fast his integrity, although thou movedst me against him, † to destroy him without cause.

*Chap. 1. 1, 8.

† Heb. *to swallow him up*

4 And Satan answered the LORD, and said, Skin for skin, yea, all that a man hath will he give for his life.

5 But put forth thine hand now, and touch his bone & his flesh, and he will curse thee to thy face.

6 And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, he *is* in thine hand, but ‡ save his life.

‡ Or, *onely*

7 ¶ So went Satan forth from the presence of ỹ LORD, & smote Job with sore boils from the sole of his foot unto his crown.

8 And he took him a pot-sherd to scrape himself withal and he sat down among the ashes.

9 ¶ Then said his wife unto him, Doest thou still retain thine integrity? Curse God, and die.

10 But he said unto her, Thou speakest as one of the foolish women speaketh: What? shall we receive good at the hand of God, and shall we not receive evil? In all this did not Job sin with his lips.

11 ¶ Now when Jobs three friends heard of all this evil that was come upon him, they came every one from his own place: Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite; for they had made an appointment together to come to mourn with him, and to comfort him.

12 And when they lift up their eyes

eyes afar off, and knew him not, they lifted up their voice, and wept; and they rent every one his mantle, and sprinkled dust upon their heads toward heaven.

13 So they sat down with him upon the ground seven days, and seven nights, and none spake a word unto him: for they saw that *his* grief was very great.

CHAP. III.

1 *Job curseth the day of his birth.* 13 *The ease of death. He complaineth of life, because of his anguish.*

AFter this opened Job his mouth and cursed his day.

2 And Job †spake, and said,

3 *Let the day perish wherein I was born, and the night *in which* it was said, There is a man child conceived.

4 Let that day be darkness, let not God regard it from above, neither let § light shine upon it.

5 Let darkness and the shadow of death ‡ stain it, let a cloud dwell upon *it*, ‡ let the blackness of the day terrifie it.

6 As for that night, let darkness seize upon it, ‡ let it not be joyned unto the days of the year, let it not come into the number of the moneths.

7 Lo, let that night be solitary, let not joyful voice come therein.

8 Let them curse it that curse the day, who are ready to raise up ‡ their mourning.

9 Let the stars of the twilight thereof be dark, let it look for light, but *have* none, neither let it see the dawning of the day:

10 Because it shut not up the doors of my *mothers* womb, nor hid sorrow from mine eyes.

11 Why died I not from the womb? *why* did I *not* give up the ghost when I came out of § belly?

12 Why did the knees prevent me? or why the breasts that I should suck?

13 For now should I have lien still, and been quiet, I should have slept; then had I been at rest.

14 With kings and counsellors of the earth, which built desolate places for themselves:

15 Or with princes that had gold, who filled their houses with silver:

16 Or as an hidden untimely birth I had not been, as infants *which* never saw light.

17 There the wicked cease *from* troubling: and there the †weary be at rest.

18 *There* the prisoners rest together, they hear not the voice of the oppressor.

19 The small and great are there, and the servant *is* free from his master.

20 Wherefore is light given to him that is in misery, and life unto the †bitter *in* soul?

21 Which long for death, but it *cometh* not, and dig for it more then for hid treasures:

22 Which rejoyce exceedingly, *and* are glad when they can find the grave.

23 *Why is light given* to a man, whose way is hid, * and whom God hath hedged in?

24 For my sighing cometh † before I eat, and my roarings are poured out like the waters:

25 For † the thing which I greatly feared, is come upon me, and that which I was afraid of, is come unto me.

26 I was not in safety, neither had I rest, neither was I quiet: yet trouble came.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Eliphaz reproveth Job.* 7 *Gods judgements not for the righteous, but the wicked: His fearful vision.*

THen Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,

2 *If* we assay † to commune with thee, wilt thou be grieved? but † who can withhold himself from speaking?

3 Behold, thou hast instructed many, and thou hast strengthned the weak hands.

4 Thy words have upholden him that was falling, and thou hast strengthned † § feeble knees.

5 But now it is come upon thee, and thou faintest; it toucheth thee, and thou art troubled.

6 *Is* not *this* thy fear, thy confidence, thy hope, and the uprightness of thy ways?

7 Remember, I pray thee, who *ever* perished, being innocent? or where were the righteous cut off?

8 Even as I have seen, * they that plow iniquity, and sow wickedness, reap the same.

9 By the blast of God they perish, and by the breath of his nostrils are they consumed.

10 The roaring of the ‡ lion, and the

† Heb. answered, *Chap. 10. 18, 19. Jerem. 20. 14.

‡ Or, *challenge it*, ‡ Or, *let them terrifie it as those who have bitter day.* ‡ Or, *let it not rejoyce among the days.* ‡ Or, *a leviathan.* † Heb. *the eyelids of the morning:*

† Heb. *wearied in strength*

† Heb. *wait*

*Chap. 19. 8.

† Heb. *before my meat*, † Heb. *I feared a fear, and it came upon me*,

† Heb. *a word* † Heb. *who can refrain from words*

† Heb. *the bowing knees*

* Prov. 22. 8. Hosea 10. 13. ‡ That is, *by the anger of* as Isa. 30. 33.

the voice of the fierce lion, & the teeth of ỹ yong lions are broken.

11 The old lion perisheth for lack of prey, and the stout lions whelps are scattered abroad.

12 Now a thing was † secretly brought to me, and mine ear received a little thereof.

13 In thoughts from the visions of the night, when deep sleep falleth on men:

14 Fear † came upon me, and trembling, which made † all my bones to shake.

15 Then a spirit passed before my face: ỹ hair of my flesh stood up.

16 It stood still, but I could not discern the form thereof: an image *was* before mine eyes, ‡ *there was* silence, and I heard a voice, *saying*.

17 Shall mortal man be more just then God; shall a man be more pure then his Maker?

18 Behold, he * put not trust in his servants, and ‡ his angels he charged with folly.

19 How much less *on* them that dwell in * houses of clay, whose foundation is in the dust, *which* are crushed before the moth?

20 They are † destroyed from morning to evening: they perish for ever, without any regarding *it*.

21 Doth not their excellency, *which is* in them, go away? they die, even without wisdom.

CHAP. V.

1 *Of inconsideration.* 3 *The wicked's end is misery.* 6 *God to be regarded.*

CAll now, if there be any that will answer thee, and to ẅ of the saints wilt thou ‡ turn?

2 For wrath killeth the foolish man, & ‡ envy slayeth ỹ silly one.

3 I have seen the foolish taking root: but suddenly I cursed his habitation.

4 His children are far from safety, and they are crushed in the gate, neither, *is there* any to deliver *them*.

5 Whose harvest the hungry eateth up, and taketh it even out of the thorns, & the robber swalloweth up their substance.

6 Although ‡ affliction cometh not forth of the dust, neither doth trouble spring out of the ground:

7 Yet man is born unto ‡ trouble, as † the sparks flie upward.

8 I would seek unto God, & unto God would I commit my cause:

9 * Which doth great things † and unsearchable, marvellous things † without number.

10 Who giveth rain upon the earth, and sendeth waters upon the † fields.

11 * To set up on high those that be low: that those which mourn may be exalted to safety.

12 * He disappointeth the devices of the crafty, so that their hands ‡ cannot perform *their* enterprise.

13 * He taketh the wise in their own craftiness: and the counsel of ỹ froward is carried headlong.

14 * They ‡ meet with darkness in the day time, and grope in the noon day, as in the night.

15 But he saveth the poor from the sword, from their mouth, and from the hand of the mighty.

16 * So the poor hath hope, and iniquity stoppeth her mouth.

17 * Behold, happy *is* the man whom God correcteth: therefore despise not thou the chastening of the Almighty.

18 * For he maketh sore, and bindeth up: he woundeth, and his hands make whole.

19 * He shall deliver thee in six troubles: yea, in seven there shall no evil touch thee.

20 In famine he shall redeem thee from death: and in war, † from the power of the sword.

21 Thou shalt be hid ‡ from the scourge of the tongue; neither shalt thou be afraid of destruction when it cometh.

22 At destruction & famine thou shalt laugh: neither shalt thou be afraid of the beasts of the earth.

23 * For thou *shalt be* in league with the stones of the field: and the beasts of the field shall be at peace with thee.

24 And thou shalt know ‡ that thy tabernacle *shall be* in peace, and thou shalt visit thy habitation and shalt not ‡ sin.

25 Thou shalt know also that thy seed *shall be* great, and thine off-spring as the grass of the earth.

26 Thou shalt come to *thy* grave in a full age, like as a shock of corn † cometh in, in his season.

27 Lo this, we have searched it,

† Heb. *by stealth*,

† Heb. *met me*, † Heb. *the multitude of my bones*

‡ Or, *I heard a still voice*,

* Chap. 15. 15. 2 Pet. 2. 4.

‡ Or, *not in his angels* in whom *he put light*.

* 2 Cor. 5. 1.

† Heb. *beaten in pieces*

‡ Or, *look*?

‡ Or, *indignation*

‡ Or, *iniquity*

‡ Or, *labour*, † Heb. *the sons of the burning coal list up to flie*.

* Chap. 9. 10. Psalm 72. 18. Rom. 11. 33.

† Heb. *and there is no search*; † Heb. *till there be no number*.

† Heb. *out places*;

* 1 Sa. 2. 7. Psalm 113. 7.

* Neh. 4. 15. Psalm 33. 10. Isai. 8. 10.

‡ Or, *cannot perform any thing*

* 1 Cor. 3. 19.

* Deut. 28. 29.

‡ Or, *run into*

* Psal. 107. 42.

* Prov. 3. 12. Hebr. 12. 5. James 1. 12. Revel. 3. 19.

* Deut. 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 6. Isai. 30. 26.

Hos. 6. 1. * Psal. 91. 3. † Heb. *from the hands* ‡ Or, *when the tongue scourgeth*; * Hos. 2. 18. ‡ Or, *that peace is thy tabernacle*: ‡ Or, *err*. ‡ Or, *much*, † Heb. *ascendeth*,

it, for it *is*, hear it, and know
† Heb. *for thy self.* thou *it* † for thy good,

CHAP. VI.

1 Jobs complaints are not causles: 8 He wisheth for death:

BUt Job answered and said,
2 O that my grief were throughly weighed, and my calamity † laid in the balances together.
† Heb. *lifted up*
3 For now it would be heavier then the sand of the sea, therefore ‡ my words are swallowed up.
‡ That is, *I want words to express my grief.*
4 *For the arrows of the Almighty are within me, the poison whereof drinketh up my spirit: the terrors of God do set themselves in aray against me.*
* Psal. 38. 2.
5 Doth the wilde ass bray † when he hath grass? or loweth the ox over his fodder?
† Heb. *at grass?*
6 Can that which is unsavory be eaten without salt? or is there any taste in the white of an egg?
7 The things *that* my soul refused to touch, are as my sorrowful meat.
8 O that I might have my request! and that God would grant *me* † the thing that I long for!
† Heb. *my expectation!*
9 Even that it would please God to destroy me, that he would let loose his hand, and cut me off.
10 Then should I yet have comfort, yea, I would harden my self in sorrow let him not spare, for I have not concealed the words of the holy One.
11 What *is* my strength, that I should hope? and what *is* mine end, ỹ I should prolong my life?
12 *Is* my strength the strength of stones? or *is* my flesh † of brass?
† Heb. *brasen:*
13 Is not my help in me? and is wisdom driven quite from me?
14 † To him that is afflicted, pity *should be shewed* from his friend; but he forsaketh the fear of the Almighty.
† Heb. *To him that melteth*
15 My brethren have dealt deceitfully as a brook, *and* as the stream of brooks they pass away:
16 Which are blackish by reason of the ice, *and* wherein the snow is hid;
† Heb. *they are cut off:*
17 What time they wax warm, † they vanish: † when it is hot, they are † consumed out of their place.
† Heb. *in the heat thereof,*
18 The paths of their way are turned aside: they go to nothing, and perish.
† Heb. *extinguished*
19 The troops of Tema looked, the companies of Sheba waited for them.
20 They were confounded, because they had hoped: they came thither, and were ashamed.
‡ Or, *For now ye are like to them;*
21 ‡ For now ye are † nothing: ye see *my* casting down, and are afraid.
Heb. *to it;*
22 Did I say bring unto me? or give a reward for me of your substance?
† Heb. *not;*
23 Or deliver me from the enemies hand? or redeem me from the hand of the mighty?
† Heb. *ye cause to fall upon*
24 Teach me, and I will hold my tongue, & cause me to understand wherein I have erred,
25 How forcible are right words! but what doth your arguing reprove?
† Heb. *before your face,*
26 Do ye imagine to reprove words, & the speeches of one that is desperate, which *are* as wind?
‡ That is, *in this matter.*
27 Yea, † ye overwhelm the fatherless, and you dig *pit* for your friend.
† Heb. *my palate*
28 Now therefore be content, look upon me, for it is † evident unto you, if I lie.
‡ Or, *a warfare*
29 Return, I pray you, let it not be iniquity; yea, return again: my righteousness *is* ‡ in it.
† Heb. *gapeth after*
30 Is there iniquity in my tongue? cannot † my taste discern perverse things?
† Heb. *the evening be measured?*

CHAP. VII.

1 Job excuseth his desire of death: 12 He complaineth of his own restlesness, and Gods watchfulness.

IS *there* not ‡ an appointed time to man upon earth? *are* not his days also like the days of an hireling?
‡ Or, an appointed *time.*
2 As a servant † earnestly desireth the shadow: and as an hireling looketh for *the reward of* his work:
† Heb. *panteth*
3 So am I made to possess moneths of vanity, and wearisom nights are appointed to me.
4 When I lie down, I say, When shall I arise, and † the night be gone? and I am full of tossings to and fro, unto the dawning of the day.
† Heb. *and the night be measured?*
5 My flesh is clothed with worms & clods of dust, my skin is broken, & become loathsom.
* Chap. 16. 22. Psalm 90. 6. *and* 102. 11. *and* 103. 15. *and* 144. 4 Isai. 40. 6. James 4. 14.
6 * My days are swifter then a weavers shuttle, and are spent without hope.
† Heb. *shall not return*
7 O remember that my life *is* wind mine eyes † shall no more ‡ see good.
‡ To see, that is, *to enjoy*
8 The eye of him that hath seen me, shall see me no *more*: thine eyes *are* upon me, ‡ and I *am* not.
‡ That is, *I can live no longer.*
9 *As*

9 As the cloud is consumed, and vanisheth away: so he that goeth down to the grave, shall come up no more.

10 He shall return no more to his house; neither shall his place know him any more.

11 Therefore I will not refrain my mouth, I will speak in the anguish of my spirit: I will complain in the bitterness of my soul.

12 Am I a sea, or a whale, that thou settest a watch over me?

13 When I say, My bed shall comfort me, my couch shall ease my complaint:

14 Then thou scarest me with dreams, and terrifiest me through visions,

15 So that my soul chuseth † Heb. then my bones. strangling, and death rather †then my life.

16 I loath it, I would not live alway: let me alone, for my days are vanity.

* Psal. 8. 4. and 144. 3. Hebr. 2. 6. 17 * What is man, that thou shouldest magnifie him? and that thou shouldest set thine heart upon him?

18 And that thou shouldest visit him every morning, and try him every moment?

19 How long wilt thou not depart from me, nor let me alone till I swallow down my spittle!

20 I have sinned, what shall I do unto thee, O thou preserver of men? why hast thou set me as a mark against thee, so that I am a burthen to my self?

21 And why doest thou not pardon my transgression, and take away mine iniquity? for now shall I sleep in the dust, and thou shalt seek me in the morning, but I shall not be.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *God dealeth with men according to their works.*

* Deut. 32. 4. 2 Chr. 10. 7. Dan. 9. 14. † Heb. in the hand of their transgression: * Chap. 22. 23. THen answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,

2 How long wilt thou speak these things? and how long shall the words of thy mouth be like a strong wind?

3 * Doth God pervert judgement? or doth the Almighty pervert justice?

4 If thy children have sinned against him, & he have cast them away † for their transgression.

5 * If thou wouldest seek unto God betimes, and make thy supplication to the Almighty:

6 If thou were pure and upright, surely now he would awake for thee, and make the habitation of thy righteousness prosperous.

7 Though thy beginning was small, yet thy latter end should greatly increase.

8 * For enquire, I pray thee, of the former age, and prepare thy self to the search of their fathers.

* Deut. 4. 32. 9 (For * we are but of yesterday, and know †nothing, Because our days upon earth are a shadow.)

* Gen. 27. 9. 1 Chr. 29. 15. Chap. 7. 6. Psalm 39. 5. and 144. 4. † Heb. not, 10 Shall they not teach thee, and tell thee, and utter words out of their heart?

11 Can the rush grow up without mire? can the flag grow without water?

12 * While it is yet in his greenness, and not cut down, it withereth before any other herb.

* Psal. 129. 6. Jerem. 17. 6. * Chap. 11. 20. and 18. 14. Psalm 112. 10. Prov. 10. 28. † Heb. a spiders house. 13 So are the paths of all that forget God, and the * hypocrites hope shall perish.

14 Whose hope shall be cut off, and whose trust shall be † a spiders web.

15 He shall lean upon his house, but it shall not stand: he shall hold it fast, but it shall not endure

16 He is green before the sun, and his branch shooteth forth in his garden.

17 His roots are wrapped about the heap, and seeth the place of stones.

18 If he destroy him from his place, then it shall deny him, saying, I have not seen thee.

19 Behold, this is the joy of his way, and out of the earth shall others grow.

20 Behold, God will not cast away a perfect man, neither will he † help the evil-doers:

† Heb. take the ungodly by the hand. 21 Till he fill thy mouth with laughing, and thy lips with † rejoycing.

† Heb. shouting for joy. 22 They that hate thee, shall be clothed with shame, and the dwelling place of the wicked † shall come to nought.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Job acknowledging Gods justice, † Heb. shall not be. shewet h there is no contending with him. 22 Mans innocency is not to be condemned by afflictions.*

* Psal. 143. 2. Or, before God? THen Job answered & said,

2 I know it is so of a truth: but how should * man be just ‡ with God?

3 If he will contend with him,

he cannot answer him one of a thousand.

4 *He is* wise in heart, and mighty in strength: who hath hardened *himself* against him, and hath prospered?

5 Which removeth the mountains, and they know not: which overturneth them in his anger.

6 Which shaketh the earth out of her place, and the pillars thereof tremble.

7 Which commandeth the sun, and it riseth not: and sealeth up the stars.

8 * Which alone spreadeth out the heavens, and treadeth upon the † waves of the sea.

9 * Which maketh † Arcturus, Orion, and Pleiades, and the chambers of the south.

10 * Which doth great things past finding out, yea, and wonders without number.

11 Lo, he goeth by me, and I see *him* not: he passeth on also, but I perceive him not.

12 * Behold, he taketh away, † who can hinder him? who will say unto him, What doest thou?

13 *If* God will not withdraw his anger, the † proud helpers do stoop under him.

14 How much less shall I answer him, *and* chuse out my words *to reason* with him?

15 Whom, though I were righteous, *yet* would I not answer, *but* I would make supplication to my judge.

16 If I had called, and he had answered me, *yet* would I not believe that he, had hearkned unto my voice.

17 For he breaketh me with a tempest, and multiplieth my wounds without cause.

18 He will not suffer me to take my breath, but filleth me with bitterness.

19 *If* I *speak* of strength, lo, *he is* strong: and if of judgement, who shall set me a time *to plead*?

20 If I justifie myself, mine *own* mouth shall condemn me: *if* I *say*, I am perfect, it shall also prove me perverse.

21 *Though I were* perfect, *yet* would I not know my soul: I would despise my life.

22 This *is* one thing, therefore I said *it*, He destroyeth the perfect and the wicked.

23 If the scourge slay suddenly, he will laugh at the trial of the innocent.

24 The earth is given into the hand of the wicked: he coveteth the faces of the judges thereof; if not where, *and* who *is* he?

25 Now my days are swifter than a post: they flee away, they see no good.

26 They are passed away as the †‡ swift ships: as the eagle *that* hasteth to the prey.

27 If I say, I will forget my complaint, I will leave off my heaviness, and comfort *my self*:

28 I am afraid of all my sorrows, I know that thou wilt not hold me innocent.

29 *If* I be wicked, why then labor I in vain?

30 If I wash my self with snowwater, and make my hands never so clean:

31 Yet shalt thou plunge me in the ditch, and mine own clothes shall ‡ abhor me.

32 For *he is* not a man as I *am that* I should answer him, *and* we should come together in judgement.

33 Neither is there † any ‡ daysman betwixt us, *that* might lay his hand upon us both.

34 Let him take his rod away from me, and let not his fear terrifie me:

35 *Then* would I speak, an not fear him, † but *it is* not so with me.

CHAP. X.

1 *Job expostulateth with God of his afflictions*: 13 *He complaineth of life, frailty, and shortness of days, and craveth a little ease before death.*

MY soul is ‡ weary of my life I will leave my complaint upon my self; I will speak in the bitterness of my soul.

2 I will say unto God, Do not condemn me, shew me wherefore thou contendest with me.

3 *Is it* good unto thee that thou shouldest oppress? that thou shouldest despise the † work of thine hands, and shine upon the counsel of the wicked?

4 Hast thou eyes of flesh? or seest thou as man seeth?

5 *Are* thy days as the days of man? *are* thy years as mans days.

6 That thou enquirest after mine iniquity, and searchest after my sin?

7 Thou

* Gen. 1. 6.
† Heb. heights
* Cha. 38. 31, &c. Amos 5. 8.
† Heb. Ash, Cesil, and Cimah,
* Cha. 5. 9.
* Is. 45. 9. Jer. 18. 6. Rom. 9. 20.
† Heb. who can turn him away?
† Heb. helpers of pride, or, strength

† Heb. ships of desire:
‡ Or, ships of Eben:

‡ Or, make me to be abhorred.
† Heb. one that should argue
‡ Or, worm
† Heb. but I am not so with my self.

‡ Or, cut off while I live,

† Heb. the labour of thine hands.

† Heb. it is upon thy knowledge.

7 †Thou knowest that I am not wicked, and *there is* none *that* can deliver out of thine hand.

8 Thine hands † have made me, and fashioned me together round about, yet thou dost destroy me.

† Heb. took pains about me

9 Remember, I beseech thee, that thou hast made me as the clay, and wilt thou bring me into dust again:

*Psal. 139. 14, 15, 16.

10 *Hast thou not poured me out as milk, and curdled me like cheese?

11 Thou hast clothed me with skin and flesh, and hast † fenced me with bones and sinews.

† Heb. hedged.

12 Thou hast granted me life and favor, and thy visitation hath preserved my spirit.

13 And these things hast thou hid in thine heart; I know that this *is* with thee.

14 If I sin, then thou markest me, and thou wilt not acquit me from mine iniquity.

15 If I be wicked, wo unto me; and *if I be* righteous, *yet* will I not lift up my head: I *am* full of confusion therefore see thou mine affliction:

16 For it increaseth: thou huntest me as a fierce lion: and again thou shewest thy self marvellous upon me.

‡ That is, thy plagues

17 Thou renewest ‡ thy witnesses against me, and increasest thine indignation upon me: changes and war *are* against me.

*Cha. 3. 11.

18 *Wherefore then hast thou brought me forth out of the womb? O that I had given up the ghost, and no eye had seen me!

19 I should have been as though I had not been, I should have been carried from the womb to the grave.

*See chap. 7. 7. and 8. 5.

20 *Are* not my days few? cease then, *and* let me a lone, that I may take comfort a little;

21 Before I go *whence* I shall not return, *even* to the land of darkness, & the shadow of death.

22 A land of darkness, as darkness it self, *and* of the shadow of death without any order; and *where* the light *is* as darkness.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Job reproved.* 5 *Gods wisdom is unsearchable.* 13 *Repentance a blessing.*

THen answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,

2 Should not the multitude of words be answered, & should †a man full of talk be justified?

† Heb. a man of lips.

3 Should thy ‡ lies make men hold their peace? and when thou mockest, shall no man make, thee ashamed?

‡ Or, devices

4 For thou hast said, My doctrine *is* pure, and I am clean in thine eyes.

5 But, O that God would speak and open his lips against thee,

6 And that he would shew thee the secrets of wisdom, that *they are* double to ỹ which is! know therefore ỹ God exacteth of thee *less* then thine iniquity *deserveth*.

7 Canst thou by searching find out God? canst thou find out the Almighty unto perfection?

8 *It is* † as high as heaven, what canst thou do? deeper then hell, what canst thou know?

† Heb. the heights of heaven.

9 The measure thereof *is* longer then the earth, and broader then the sea.

10 If he † cut off, and shut up, or gather together, then † who can hinder him?

‡ Or, make change

† Heb. who can turn him away?

11 For he knoweth *i* vain men: he seeth wickedness also, will he not then consider *it*?

12 For ‡ vain man would be wise, though man be born *like* a wilde asses colt.

‡ Heb. empty.

13 If thou prepare thine heart, and stretch out thine hands towards him:

14 If iniquity *be* in thine hand, put it far away, and let not wickedness dwell in thy tabernacles.

† Heb. shall arise above the noon-day.

15 For then shalt thou lift up thy face without spot, yea, thou shalt be stedfast, & shalt not fear.

16 Because thou shalt forget *thy* misery, *and* remember *it* as waters *that* pass away.

*Levit. 26. 5.

17 And *thine* age † shall be clearer then the noon day; thou shalt shine forth, thou shalt be as the morning.

† Heb. in treat thy face

18 And thou shalt be secure, because there is hope, yea, thou shalt dig *about thee*, *and* *thou shalt take thy rest in safety.

† Heb. flight shall perish from them.

19 Also thou shalt lie down, and none shall make thee afraid: yea many shall † make suit unto thee.

*Chap. 8. 14. and 18. 14.

20 But the eyes of the wicked shall fail, and † they shall not escape, and * their hope *shall be as* ‡ the giving up of the ghost.

‡ Or, a puff of breath.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Job maintaineth himself against his*

his friends: 7 *He acknowledgeth the doctrine of Gods omnipotency.*

AND Job answered and said,
2 No doubt but ye *are* the people, and wisdom shall die with you.
† Heb. *an heart*
3 But I have † understanding as well as you, † I *am* not inferiour to you: yea, † who knoweth not such things as these?
† Heb. *I fall not lower then you*:
4 I am *as* one mocked of his neighbour, *who* called upon God, and he answereth him: the just upright man is laughed to scorn.
† Heb. *with whom*
5 He that is ready to slip with *his* feet, *is as* a lamp despised in the thought of him that is at ease.
are *not such as these?*
6 The tabernacles of robbers prosper, and they that provoke God are secure, into whose hand God bringeth *abundantly.*
7 But ask now the beasts, and they shall teach thee: and the fowls of the air, and they shall tell thee.
8 Or speak to the earth, and it shall teach thee; and the fishes of the sea shall declare unto thee.
9 Who knoweth not in all these, that the hand of the LORD hath wrought this?
‡ Or, *life* † Heb. *all flesh of man.*
10 In whose ‡ hand *is* the soul of every living thing, and the breath of all † man-kinde.
11 * Doth not the ear try words? and the † mouth taste his meat?
Chap. 34. 3. † Heb. *palate.*
12 With the ancient *is* wisdom, and in length of days, understanding.
13 ‡ With him *is* wisdom and strength, he hath counsel and understanding.
‡ That is, *with God*
14 Behold, he breaketh down, and it cannot be built again: he shutteth † up a man, and there can be no opening.
* Isai. 22. 22. Revel. 3. 7.
15 Behold, he withholdeth the waters, and they dry up: also he sendeth them out, and they overturn the earth.
† Heb. *upon*
16 With him *is* strength and wisdom: the deceived and the deceiver *are* his.
17 He leadeth counsellors away spoiled, and maketh the judges fools.
Chap. 23. 9. † Heb. *the lip of the faithfull,*
18 He looseth the bond of kings, and girdeth their loins with a girdle.
19 He leadeth princes away spoiled, & overthroweth the mighty.
20 * He removeth away † ỹ speech of the trusty, and taketh away the understanding of the aged.
21 He poureth contempt upon princes, and ‡ weakneth the strenght of the mighty.
‡ Or, *looseth*
22 He discovereth deep things out of darkness, and bringeth out to light the shadow of death.
the girdle of the strong.
23 He increaseth ỹ nations, and destroyeth them: he enlargeth the nations, & † straitneth them *again.*
† Heb. *leadeth in.*
24 He taketh away the heart of the chief of ỹ people of the earth, and causeth them to wander in a wilderness *where there is* no way.
25 They grope in the dark without light, & he maketh them to † stagger like a drunken man.
† Heb. *wander*

CHAP. XIII.

8 *Job reproveth his friends*: 14 *His confidence*: *He requesteth to know his sins, and Gods purpose.*

LO, mine eye hath seen all *this* mine ear had heard and understood it.
2 What ye know, *the same* do I know also, I *am* not inferior unto you.
3 Surely I would speak to the Almighty, and I desire to reason with God.
4 But ye *are* forgers of lies, ye *are* all physicians of no value.
5 O that you would altogether hold your peace, and it should be your wisdom.
6 Hear now my reasoning, and hearken to the pleadings of my lips.
7 Will ye speak wickedly for God? & talk deceitfully for him.
8 Will ye accept his person? will ye contend for God?
9 Is it good that he should search you out? or as one man mocketh another, do ye so mock him?
10 He will surely reprove you, if ye do secretly accept persons.
11 Shall not his excellency make you afraid? and his dread fall upon you.
12 Your remembrances *are* like unto ashes, your bodies to bodies of clay.
13 † Hold your peace, let me alone, that I may speak, and let come on me what *will.*
† Heb. *Be silent from*
14 Wherefore do I take my flesh in my teeth, and put my life in mine hand?
me,
15 Though he slay me, yet will I trust in him: but I will † maintain mine own wayes before him
† Heb. *prove, or, argue*
16 He also *shall be* my salvation: for an hypocrite shall not come before him.
17 Hear

17 Hear diligently my ſpeech, and my declarations with your ears.

18 Behold now, I have ordered *my* cauſe, I know that I ſhall be juſtified.

19 Who *is* he *that* will plead with me? for now if I hold my tongue, I ſhall give up the ghoſt.

20 Onely do not two things unto me, then will I not hide my ſelf from thee.

21 Withdraw thine hand far from me: and let not thy dread make me afraid.

22 Then call thou, and I will anſwer: or let me ſpeak, and anſwer thou me

23 How many *are* mine iniquities and ſins? make me to know my tranſgreſſion, and my ſin.

24 Wherefore hideſt thou thy face, and holdeſt me for thine enemy?

25 Wilt thou break a leaf driven to and fro? and wilt thou purſue the dry ſtubble?

26 For thou writeſt bitter things againſt me: and * makeſt me to poſſeſs ỹ iniquities of my youth.

27 Thou putteſt my feet alſo in the ſtocks, and † lookeſt narrowly unto all my paths: thou ſetteſt a print upon the † heels of my feet.

28 And he as a rotten thing conſumeth, as a garment that is motheaten.

* Pſal. 25. 7.

† Heb. *obſerveſt*

† Heb. *roots*

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The brevity of life, and certainty of death.* 7 *Job waiteth for his change.*

MAn that is born of a woman, is † of few days, and full of trouble.

2 *He cometh forth like a flower, and is cut down: he fleeth alſo as a ſhadow, and continueth not.*

3 And doeſt thou open thine eyes upon ſuch an one, and bringeſt me into judgement with thee?

4 † Who * can bring a clean thing out of an unclean? not one.

5 * Seeing his days *are* determined, the number of his moneths *are* with thee; thou haſt appointed his bounds ỹ he cannot paſs.

6 Turn from him, that he may † reſt, till he ſhall accompliſh, as an hireling his day.

7 For there is hope of a tree, if it be cut down, that it will ſprout again, and that the tender branch thereof will not ceaſe.

† Heb. *ſhort of days*,

* Chap. 8. 9. Pſalm 102. 11. *and* 103. 15. *and* 104. 4.

† Heb. *Who will give*

* Pſal. 51. 5.

* Chap. 7. 1.

† Heb. *ceaſe*,

8 Though the root thereof wax old in the earth, and the ſtock thereof die in the ground:

9 *Yet* through the ſent of water it will bud, and bring forth broughs like a plant.

10 But man dieth and † waſteth away, yea, man giveth up the ghoſt, and where *is* he?

† Heb. *is weakened*, or, *cut off*:

11 *As* the waters fail from the ſea, and the flood decayeth, and drieth up:

12 So man lieth down, and riſeth not till the heavens *be* no more, they ſhall not awake, nor be raiſed out of their ſleep.

13 O that thou wouldeſt hide me in the grave, that thou wouldeſt keep me ſecret, until thy wrath be paſt, ỹ thou wouldeſt appoint me a ſet time, and remember me.

14 If a man die, ſhall he live again? All the dayes of my appointed time will I wait, till my change come.

15 Thou ſhalt call, and I will anſwer thee: thou wilt have a deſire to ỹ work of thine hands.

16 * For now thou numbreſt my ſteps, doſt thou not watch over my ſin?

* Pſal. 129. 2, 3.

17 My tranſgreſſion *is* ſealed up in a bag, and thou ſoweſt up mine iniquity.

18 And ſurely the mountain falling † cometh to nought: and the rock is removed out of his place.

† Heb. *fadeth*:

19 The waters wear the ſtones: thou † waſheſt away the things which grow *out* of the duſt of the earth, and thou deſtroyeſt the hope of man.

† Heb. *overflowest*

20 Thou prevaileſt for ever againſt him, and he paſſeth: thou changeſt his countenance, and ſendeſt him away.

21 His ſons come to honour, and he knoweth *it* not; and they are brought low, but he perceiveth *it* not of them.

22 But his fleſh upon him ſhall have pain, and his ſoul within him ſhall mourn.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Eliphaz reproveth Job of impiety injuſtifying himſelf:* 17 *He proveth the unquietneſs of wicked men.*

THen anſwered Eliphaz the Temanite, and ſaid,

2 Should a wiſe man utter † vain knowledge, and fill his belly with the eaſt-wind?

† Heb. *knowledge of wind*,

3 Should he reaſon with unprofitable

fitable talk? or with speeches wherewith he can do no good?

† Heb. *thou makest void.* ‡ Or, *speech.*

4 Yea, thou † castest off fear, and restrainest ‡ prayer before God.

5 For thy mouth † uttereth thine iniquity, and thou chusest the tongue of the crafty.

† Heb. *teacheth.*

6 Thine own mouth condemneth thee, and not I: yea, thine own lips testifie against *thee.*

7 *Art thou* the first man *that* was born? or wast thou made before the hills?

*Rom. 11. 34.

8 *Hast thou heard the secret of God? and dost thou restrain wisdom to thy self?

9 What knowest thou that *i* we know not? *what* understandest thou; which is not in us?

10 With us *are* both the gray-headed, and very aged men, much elder then thy father.

11 *Are* the consolations of God small with thee? is there any secret thing *m* with thee?

12 Why doth thine heart carry thee away? and what do thine eyes wink at?

13 That thou turnest thy spirit against God, and lettest such words go out of thy mouth?

*1 Kin. 8. 46. 2 Chr. 6. 36. Chap. 14. 4. Psal. 14. 3. Prov. 20. 9. 1 John 1. 8.

14 *What *is* man, that he should be clean? and he which is born of a woman, that he should be righteous?

15 *Behold, he putteth no trust in his saints, yea, the heavens are not clean in his sight.

16 How much more abominable and filthy is man, which drinketh iniquity like water?

17 I will shew thee, hear me; & *y* which I have seen, I will declare.

*Chap. 4. 18.

18 Which wise men have told from their fathers, and have not hid *it.*

19 Unto whom alone the earth was given, and no stranger passed among them.

20 The wicked man travelleth with pain all his days, and the number of years is hidden to the oppressor.

† Heb. *a sound of fears*

21 † A dreadful sound *is* in his ears: in prosperity the destroyer shall come upon him.

22 He believeth not that he shall return out of darkness; and he is waited for of the sword.

23 He wandreth abroad for bread, saying, where *is it*? he knoweth that the day of darkness is ready at his hand.

24 Trouble and anguish shall make him afraid: they shall prevail against him, as a king ready to the battel.

25 For he stretcheth out his hand against God, & strengthneth himself against the Almighty.

26 He runneth upon him, *even* on *his* neck, upon the thick bosses of his bucklers:

27 Because he covereth his face with his fatness, and maketh collops of fat on *his* flanks.

28 And he dwelleth in desolate cities *and* in houses which no man inhabiteth, which are ready to become heaps.

29 He shall not be rich, neither shall his substance continue, neither shall he prolong the perfection thereof upon the earth:

30 He shall not depart out of darkness, the flame shall dry up his branches, and by the breath of his mouth shall he go away.

31 Let not him that is deceived trust in vanity: for vanity shall be his recompence.

‡ Or, *out off.*

32 It shall be ‡ accomplished before his time, and his branch shall not be green.

33 He shall shake off his unripe grape as the vine, and shall cast off his flower as the olive.

34 For the congregation of hypocrites *shall be* desolate, and fire shall consume the tabernacles of bribery.

* Psal. 7. 14. Isa. 59. 4.

35 *They conceive mischief, and bring forth ‡ vanity, and their belly prepareth deceit.

‡ Or, *iniquity.*

CHAP. XVI.

1 Job reproveth his friends: 7 His pitiful case: 17 His innocency.

THen Job answered and said,

2 I have heard many such things: ‡ *miserable* comforters *are* ye all.

‡ Or, *a troublesom*

3 Shall † vain words have an end? or what emboldneth thee, that thou answerest?

*Chap. 13. 4.

4 I also could speak as ye *do*: if your soul were in my souls stead, I could heap up words against you, and shake mine head at you.

† Heb. *words of wind*

5 *But* I would strengthen you with my mouth, and the moving of my lips should assuage *your grief.*

† Heb. *what goeth from me?*

6 Though I speak, my grief is not assuaged: and *though* I forbear, what † am I eased?

7 But now he hath made me weary:

weary: thou hast made desolate all my company.

8 And thou hast filled me with wrinkles, *which* is a witness *against me*: and my leanness rising up in me, beareth witness to my face.

9 He teareth *me* in his wrath, who hateth me: he gnasheth upon me with his teeth; mine enemy sharpneth his eyes upon me.

10 They have gaped upon me with their mouth, they have smitten me upon the cheek reproachfully, they have gathered themselves together against me.

† Heb. *hath shut me up* 11 God †hath delivered me up to the ungodly, and turned me over into the hands of the wicked.

12 I was at ease, but he hath broken me asunder: he hath also taken me by my neck, and shaken me to pieces, and set me up for his mark.

13 His archers compass me round about, he cleaveth my reins asunder, and doth not spare; he poureth out my gall upon the ground.

14 He breaketh me with breach upon breach; he runneth upon me like a giant.

15 I have sewed sackcloth upon my skin, and defiled my horn in the dust.

16 My face is foul with weeping, and on mine eye-lids *is* the shadow of death.

17 Not for any injustice in mine hands: also my prayer is pure.

18 O earth, cover not thou my blood, and let my cry have no place.

19 Also now, behold, my witness *is* in heaven, and my record *is* † on high.

† Heb. *in the high places.* 20 My friends †scorn me: *but* mine eye poureth out *tears* unto God.

† Heb. are *my* scorners. 21 O that one might plead for a man with God, as a man *pleadeth* for ‡ his neighbour.

22 When † a few years are come, then I shall go the way *whence* I shall not return.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Job appealeth from men to God.* 6 *The unmerciful dealing of men with the afflicted, may astonish, but not discourage the righteous.* 11 *Jobs hope.*

‡ Or, *spirit is spent,* MY ‡breath is corrupt, my † Heb. *years of number* dayes are extinct, the graves *are ready* for me.

2 *Are there* not mockers with me? and doth not mine eye †continue in their provocation? † Heb. *lodge*

3 Lay down now, put me in a surety with thee; who *is* he *that* will strike hands with me?

4 For thou hast hid their heart from understanding: therefore shalt thou not exalt *them.*

5 He that speaketh flattery to *his* friends, even the eyes of his children shall fail.

6 He hath made me also a byword of the people, ‡ and afore-time I was as a tabret. ‡ Or, *before them*

7 Mine eye also is dim by reason of sorrow, ‡ and all my members *are* as shadow. ‡ Or, *my thoughts*

8 Upright men shall be astonished at this, and the innocent shall stir up himself against the hypocrite.

9 The righteous also shall hold on his way, and he that hath clean hands † shall be stronger and stronger. † Heb. *shall add strength*

10 But as for you all, do you return, and come now: for I cannot finde one wise man among you.

11 My dayes are past, my purposes are broken off, *even* † the thoughts of my heart. † Heb. *the possessions*

12 They change the night into day: the light *is* † short, because of darkness. † Heb. *near*

13 If I wait, the grave *is* my house: I have made my bed in the darkness.

14 I have † said to corruption, Thou *art* my father: to the worm, Thou *art* my mother, & my sister. † Heb. *cried* or, *called*

15 And where *is* now my hope? as for my hope, who shall see it? *led*

16 They shall go down to the bars of the pit, when *our* rest together *is* in the dust.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Bildad reproveth Job of presumption.* 5 *The calamities of the wicked.*

THen answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said.

2 How long *will it be*, ere you make an end of words? mark, and afterwards we will speak.

3 Wherefore are we counted as beasts, *and* reputed vile in your sight?

4 He teareth † himself in his anger: shall the earth be forsaken for thee? and shall the rock be removed out of his place? † Heb. *his soul*

5 Yea, the light of the wicked shall be put out, and the spark of his fire shall not shine.

6 The light shall be dark in his tabernacle, and his ‡candle shall be put out with him.

‡ Or, *lamp*

7 The steps of his strength shall be straitned, and his own counsel shall cast him down.

8 For he is cast into a net by his own feet, and he walketh upon a snare.

9 The grin shall take *him* by the heel, *and* the robber shall prevail against him.

10 The snare *is* †laid for him in the ground, and a trap for him in the way.

† Heb. *hidden*

11 Terrours shall make him afraid on every side, and shall †drive him to his feet.

† Heb. *scatter him.*

12 His strength shall be hungerbitten and destruction *shall be* ready at his side.

† Heb. *bars*

13 It shall devour the † strength of his skin: *even* the first-born of death shall devour his strength.

*Chap. 8. 14. *and* 11. 20. Psalm 112. 10. Prov. 10. 28.

14 *His confidence shall be rooted out of his tabernacle, and it shall bring him to the king of terrors.

15 It shall dwell in his tabernacle, because *it is* none of his: brimstone shall be scattered upon his habitation.

16 His roots shall be dried up beneath; and above shall his branch be cut off.

* Prov. 2. 22.

17 * His remembrance shall perish from the earth, and he shall have no name in the street.

† Heb. *They shall drive him*

18 †He shall be driven from light into darkness, and chased out of the world.

19 He shall neither *have* son nor nephew among his people, nor any remaining in his dwellings.

‡ Or, *lived with him*

20 They that come after *him* shall be astonied at his day, as they ŷ ‡ went before † were affrighted.

† Heb. *laid hold on horrour.*

21 Surely such *are* the dwellings of the wicked, & this *is* the place *of him that* knoweth not God.

CHAP. XIX.

Job complaineth of his friends cruelty, and sheweth his misery:

1 THen Job answered and said.

‡ Or, *harden your selves against me.*

2 How long will ye vex my soul, and break me in pieces with words?

3 These ten times have ye reproached me: you are not ashamed *that* you ‡ make your selves strange to me.

4 And be it indeed *that* I have erred, mine error remaineth with my self.

5 If indeed ye will magnifie *your selves* against me, and plead against me my reproah:

6 Know now that God hath overthrown me, and hath compassed me with his net.

7 Behold, I cry out of ‡ wrong, but I am not heard: I cry aloud, but *there is* no judgement.

‡ Or, *violence.*

8 He hath fenced up my way that I cannot pass, and he hath set darkness in my paths.

9 He hath stript me of my glory, and taken the crown *from* my head.

10 He hath destroyed me on every side, and I am gone: and mine hope hath he removed like a tree.

11 He hath also kindled his wrath against me, and he counteth me unto him, as *one of* his enemies.

12 His troops come together, and raise up their way against me and encamp round about my tabernacle.

13 He hath put my brethren far from me, and mine acquaintance are verily estranged from me.

14 My kinsfolk have failed, and my familiar friends have forgotten me.

15 They that dwell in mine house, and my maids count me for a stranger: I am an alien in their sight.

16 I called my servant, and he gave *me* no answer: I intreated him with my mouth.

† Heb. *my belly.*

17 My breath is strange to my wife, though I intreated for the children *sake* of † mine own body.

‡ Or, *the wicked*

18 Yea, ‡ young children despised me: I rose, and they spake against me.

* Psal. 41. 9. *and* 55. 13, 14, 20.

19 *All † my inward friends abhorred me: and they whom I loved are turned against me.

† Heb. *the men of my secret*

20 My bone cleaveth to my skin, † & to my flesh, & I am escaped with the skin of my teeth.

‡ Or, *as*

21 Have pity upon me, have pity upon me, O ye my friends: for the hand of God hath touched me.

† Heb. *Who will give,* &c.

22 Why do ye persecute me as God, and are not satisfied with flesh?

23 † O that my words were now written!

written! Oh that they were printed in a book!

24 That they were graven with an iron pen and lead, in the rock for ever!

25 For I know *that* my Redeemer liveth: and *that* he shall stand at the latter *day* upon the earth:

26 ‡ And *though* after my skin *worms* destroy this *body*, yet in flesh shall I see God.

27 Whom I shall see for my self, and mine eyes shall behold, and not † another, *though* my reins be consumed † within me.

28 But ye should say, Why persecute we him? ‡ seeing the root of the matter is found in me?

29 Be ye afraid of the sword: for wrath *bringhth* the punishments of the sword, that ye may know *there is* a judgment.

‡ Or, after I shall awake, though this body be destroyed, yet out of my flesh shall I see God:

† Heb. a stranger;

† Heb. in my bosom.

‡ Or, and what root of matter is found in me?

CHAP. XX.

1 Zophar sheweth the state and portion of the wicked.

THen answered Zophar, the Naamathite, and said,

2 Therefore do my thoughts cause me to answer, and for *this* † I make haste.

† Heb. my haste is in me.

3 I have heard the check of my reproach, and the spirit of my understanding causeth me to answer.

4 Knowest thou *not* this of old, since man was placed upon earth,

5 * That the triumphing of the wicked *is* † short, & the joy of the hypocrite *but* for a moment?

* Psal. 37. 35, 36.

6 Though his excellency mount up to the heavens, and his head reach unto the † clouds:

† Heb. from near,

† Heb. cloud:

7 *Yet* he shall perish for ever, like his own dung: they which have seen him, shall say, Where *is* he?

8 He shall flee away as a dream, and shall not be found; yea, he shall be chased away as a vision of the night.

9 The eye also *which* saw him, shall *see him* no more; neither shall his place any more behold him.

10 ‡ His children shall seek to please the poor, and his hands shall restore their goods.

‡ Or, the poor shall oppress his children,

11 His bones are full *of the sin* of his youth, which shall lie down with him in the dust.

12 Though wickedness be sweet in his mouth, *though* he hide it under his tongue.

13 *Though* he spare it, and forsake it not, but keep it still † within his mouth:

† Heb. in the m dst of his palate:

14 *Yet* his meat in his bowels is turned, *it is* the gall of asps within him.

15 He hath swallowed down riches, and he shall vomit them up again; God shall cast them out of his belly.

16 He shall suck ỹ poison of asps: the vipers tongue shall slay him.

17 He shall not see the rivers, ‡ the floods, the brooks of honey and butter.

‡ Or, streaming brooks,

18 That which he laboured for, shall he restore, & shall not swallow *it* down: † according to *his* substance *shall* the restitution *be*, and he shall not rejoyce *therein*.

† Heb. according to the substance of his exchange,

19 Because he hath † oppressed, *and* hath forsaken the poor; *because* he hath violently taken away an house which he builded not.

† Heb. crushed,

20 * Surely he shall not † feel quietness in his belly: he shall not save of that which he desired.

* Eccles. 5. 13, 14.

† Heb. know

21 ‡ There shall none of his meat be left, therefore shall no man look for his goods.

‡ Or, there shall be none left for his meat,

22 In the fulness of his sufficiency, he shall be in straits: every hand of the ‡ wicked shall come upon him.

‡ Or, troublesome

23 *When* he is about to fill his belly, *God* shall cast the fury of his wrath upon him, and shall rain *it* upon him, while he is eating.

24 He shall flee from the iron weapon, and the bowe of steel shall strike him through.

25 It is drawn, and cometh out of the body, *yea*, the glittering sword cometh out of his gall: terrours *are* upon him.

26 All darkness *shall be* hid in his secret places: a fire not blown shall consume him; it shall go ill with him that is left in his tabernacle.

27 The heaven shall reveal his iniquity; and the earth shall rise up against him.

28 The increase of his house shall depart, *and his goods* shall flow away in the day of his wrath.

29 This *is* the portion of a wicked man from God, & the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

† Heb. of his decree from God.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Job sheweth that even in the judgement of man, he hath reason to be grieved.

BUt Job answered and said,
2 Hear diligently my speech, let this be your consolations.
3 Suffer me that I may speak, & after that I have spoken; mock on
4 As for me, *is* my complaint to man? and if *it were so*, why
† Heb. *shortned*? should not my spirit† be troubled?
‡ Heb. *look unto* 5 † Mark me, and be astonished, and lay *your* hand upon *your* mouth.
6 Even when I remember, I am afraid, and trembling taketh hold on my flesh.
* Psal. 17. 10. and 73. 3, 12. Jer. 12. 1. Hab. 1. 6. 7 * Wherefore do the wicked live, become old, yea, are mighty in power?
8 Their seed is established in their sight with them, and their off-spring before their eyes.
9 Their houses *are* † safe from fear, neither *is* the rod of God upon them.
† Heb. *are peace from fear.* 10 Their bull gendereth and faileth not; their cow calveth, and casteth not her calf.
11 They send forth their little ones like a flock, and their children dance.
12 They take the timbrel & harp, & rejoyce at ỹ sound of the organ.
‡ Or, *in mirth,* 13 They spend their dayes ‡ in wealth, and in a moment go down to the grave.
* Chap. 22. 17. 14 * Therefore they say unto God, Depart from us: for we desire not the knowledge of thy ways.
15 What *is* the Almighty, that we should serve him? and what profit should we have, if we pray unto him?
16 Lo, their good *is* not in their hand, the counsel of the wicked is far from me.
‡ Or, *lamp* 17 How oft is the ‡ candle of the wicked put out? and *how oft* cometh their destruction upon them? *God* distributeth sorrows in his anger.
18 They are as stubble before the wind, and as chaff that the storm † carrieth away.
† Heb. *stealeth away.* 19 God layeth up ‡ his iniquity for his children: he rewardeth him, and he shall know *it.*
‡ That is, *the punishment of his iniquity.* 20 His eyes shall see his destruction: and he shall drink of the wrath of the Almighty.
21 For what pleasure *hath* he in his house *after* him, when the number of his moneths is cut off in the midst?
22 Shall any teach God knowledge? seeing he judgeth those that are high.
23 One dieth † in his full strength, being wholly at ease and quiet.
† Heb. *in his very perfection,* 24 His ‡ breasts are full of milk, and his bones are moistned with marrow.
‡ Or, *in the strength of his perfection.* 25 And another dieth in the bitterness of his soul, and never eateth with pleasure.
26 They shall lie down alike in ỹ dust, & ỹ worms shall cover them.
‡ Or, *milk-paile,* 27 Behold, I know your thoughts, and the devices, *which* ye wrongfully imagine against me.
† Heb. *the tent of the tabernacles of the wicked?* 28 For ye say, Where *is* ỹ house of the prince? and where *are* † the dwelling places of the wicked?
* Prov. 16. 4. † Heb. *the day of wraths.* 29 Have ye not asked them that go by the way? and do ye not know their tokens?
† Heb. *graves,* 30 * That the wicked is reserved to the day of destruction: they shall be brought forth to † the day of wrath.
† Heb. *watch in the heap.* 31 Who shall declare his way to his face? and who shall repay him *what* he hath done?
† Heb. *transgression?* 32 Yet shall he be brought to the † grave, and shall † remain in the tomb.
33 The clods of the valley shall be sweet unto him, & every man shall draw after him, as *there are* innumerable before him.
34 How then comfort ye me in vain, seeing in your answers there remaineth † falshood?

CHAP. XXII.

1 Eliphaz sheweth that mans goodness profiteth not God: 5 He accuseth Job of divers sins.

THen Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,
2 Can a man be profitable unto God, as † he that is wise, may be profitable unto himself?
‡ Or, *of he may be profitable,* 3 *Is it* any pleasure to the Almighty, that thou art righteous? or *is it* gain to him, that thou makest thy ways perfect?
† Heb. *doth good* 4 Will he reprove thee for fear of thee? will he enter with thee into judgement?
succeſs depend there-on? 5 Is not thy wickedness great? and thine iniquities infinite?
6 For thou hast taken a pledge from thy brother for nought, and † stripped the naked of their clothing.
† Heb. *stripped the clothes of the naked* 7 Thou hast not given water to the weary to drink, and thou hast withholden bread from the hungry.

8 But

† Heb. *the man of arm*, † Heb. *eminent*, or, *accepted for countenance*

8 But as for † the mighty man he hath the earth, and the † honourable man dwelt in it.

9 Thou haſt ſent widows away empty, and the arms of the fatherleſs have been broken.

10 Therefore ſnares *are* round about thee, and ſudden fear troubleth thee.

11 Or darkneſs, *that* thou canſt not ſee, and abundance of waters cover thee.

† Heb. *the head of the ſtars*, ‡ Or, *What*

12 Is not God in the height of heaven? and behold † the height of the ſtars, how high they are.

13 And thou ſayeſt, ‡ How doth God know? can he judge through the dark cloud?

14 Thick clouds *are* a covering to him that he ſeeth not, and he walketh in the circuit of heaven.

15 Haſt thou marked ỹ old way which wicked men have troden?

† Heb. *a flood was poured upon their foundation.*

16 Which were cut down out of time, † whoſe foundation was overflown with a flood:

*Chap. 21. 14. ‡ Or, *to them*? *Chap. 21. 16. * Pſal. 107. 42. ‡ Or, *eſtate* ‡ Or, *their excellency*

17 * Which ſaid unto God, Depart from us: and what can the Almighty do ‡ for them?

18 Yet he filled their houſe with good things: * but the counſel of the wicked is far from me.

19 * The righteous ſee *it* and are glad, and the innocent laugh them to ſcorn.

20 Whereas our ‡ ſubſtance is not cut down: but ‡ the remnant of them the fire conſumeth.

21 Acquaint now thy ſelf ‡ with him, and be at peace: thereby good ſhall come unto thee.

22 Receive, I pray thee, the law from his mouth, and lay up his words in thine heart.

‡ That is, *with God*, *Chap. 8. 5, 6. ‡ Or, *on the duſt*, ‡ Or, *gold*, † Heb. *ſilver of ſtrength.*

23 * If thou return to the Almighty, thou ſhalt be built up, thou ſhalt put away iniquity far from thy tabernacles.

24 Then ſhalt thou lay up gold ‡ as duſt, and the *gold* of Ophir, as the ſtones of the brooks.

25 Yea, the Almighty ſhall be thy ‡ defence, and thou ſhalt have † plenty of ſilver.

26 For then ſhalt thou have thy delight in the Almighty, and ſhalt lift up thy face unto God.

27 Thou ſhalt make thy prayer unto him, and he ſhall hear thee, and thou ſhalt pay thy vows.

28 Thou ſhalt alſo decree a thing, and it ſhall be eſtabliſhed unto thee: and the light ſhall ſhine upon thy ways.

29 When *men* are caſt down, then thou ſhalt ſay, There is lifting up: and he ſhall ſave † the humble perſon.

† Heb. *him that hath low eyes.*

30 ‡ He ſhall deliver the iſland of the innocent: and it is delivered by the pureneſs of thine hands.

‡ Or, *the innocent ſhall deliver the iſland*:

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Job longeth to appear before God.* 6 *in confidence of his mercy.* 8 *God who is inviſible, obſerveth our ways.* 11 *Jobs innocency.*

THen Job anſwered and ſaid,

† Heb. *my hand*

2 Even to day *is* my complaint bitter: and † my ſtroke is heavier then my groaning.

3 O that I knew where I might find him! that I might come even to his ſeat!

4 I would order my cauſe before him! and fill my mouth with arguments.

5 I would know the words *which* he would anſwer me; and underſtand what he would ſay unto me.

6 Will he plead againſt me with *his* great power? No; but he would put *ſtrength* in me.

7 There the righteous might diſpute with him: ſo ſhould I be delivered for ever from my judge.

8 Behold, I go forward, but he *is* not *there*; and backward, but I cannot perceive him:

9 On the left *hand* where he doth work; but I cannot behold *him*: he hideth himſelf on the right *hand*, that I cannot ſee *him*.

† Heb. *the way that is with me*:

10 But he knoweth † the way that I take: *when* he hath tried me, I ſhall come forth as gold.

11 My foot hath held his ſteps, his way have I kept, and not declined.

12 Neither have I gone back from the commandment of his lips, † I have eſteemed the words of his mouth, more then ‡ my neceſſary *food*.

† Heb. *have hid*, or, *laid up* ‡ Or, *my appointed portion.*

13 But he *is* in one *mind*, and who can turn him? and *what* * his ſoul deſireth, even *that* he doth.

* Pſal. 115. 3.

14 For he performeth the thing that is appointed for me; and many ſuch things *are* with him.

15 Therefore am I troubled at his preſence: when I conſider, I am afraid of him.

16 For God maketh my heart ſoft, and the Almighty troubleth me.

17 Becauſe I was not cut off before the darkneſs, *neither* hath he covered the darkneſs from my face.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Wickedness goeth often unpunished.
17 There is a secret judgement for the wicked.

WHy, seeing times are not hidden from the Almighty, do they that know him not see his dayes?

*Deut. 19. 14. and 27. 17.

2 *Some* remove the * landmarks: they violently take away flocks, and ‡ feed *thereof.*

‡ Or, feed them.

3 They drive away the ass of the fatherless, they take the widows ox for a pledge.

4 They turn the needy out of the way: the poor of the earth hide themselves together.

5 Behold, *as* wilde asses in the desert go they forth to their work, rising betimes for a prey: the wilderness *yieldeth* food for them, *and* for *their* children.

† Heb. mingled corn, or, dredge: † Heb. the wicked gather the vintage.

6 They reap every one his †corn in the field: and † they gather the vintage of the wicked.

7 They cause the naked to lodge without clothing, that *they have* no covering in the cold.

8 They are wet with the showers of the mountains, and embrace the rock for want of a shelter.

9 They pluck the fatherless from the breast, and take a pledge of the poor.

10 They cause *him* to go naked without clothing: and they take away the sheaf *from* the hungry.

11 *Which* make oyl within their walls, *and* tread their wine-presses, and suffer thirst.

12 Men groan from out of the city, and the soul of the wounded crieth out: yet God layeth not folly *to them.*

13 They are of those that rebel against the light, they know not the wayes thereof, nor abide in the paths thereof.

14 The murtherer rising with the light, killeth the poor and needy, and in the night is as a thief.

† Heb. setteth his face in secret.

15 The eye also of the adulterer waiteth for the twilight, saying, No eye shall see me: and † disguiseth *his* face.

16 In the dark they dig through houses, *which* they had marked for themselves in the day time: they know not the light.

17 For the morning is to them even as the shadow of death: if *one* know *them, they are* in the terrours of the shadow of death.

18 He is swift as the waters, their portion is cursed in the earth: he beholdeth not the way of the vineyards.

† Heb. violently take.

19 Drought and heat † consume the snow waters: *so doth* the grave *those which* have sinned.

20 The womb shall forget him, the worm shall feed sweetly on him, he shall be no more remembred, and wickedness shall be broken as a tree.

21 He evil entreateth the barren, *that* beareth not: and doth not good to the widow.

22 He draweth also the mighty with his power: he riseth up, ‡ and no *man* is sure of life.

‡ Or, he trusteth not his own life.

23 *Though* it be given him *to be* in safety: whereon he resteth, yet his eyes *are* upon their wayes.

† Heb. are not † Heb. closed up

24 They are exalted for a little while, but are gone, and brought low, they are † taken out of the way, as all *other*, and cut off, as the tops of the ears of corn.

25 And if *it be* not so now, who will make me a liar, and make my speech nothing worth?

CHAP. XXV.

Bildad sheweth that men cannot be justified before God.

THen answered Bildad the Shuhite and said,

2 Dominion and fear *are* with him, he maketh peace in his high places.

3 Is there any number of his armies? and upon whom doth not his light arise?

*Chap. 4. 17, &c. and 15. 14, &c.

4 * How then can man be justified with God? or how can he be clean that is born of a woman?

5 Behold, even to the moon, and it shineth not; yea, the stars are not pure in his sight.

* Psal. 22. 6.

6 How much less man, *that is* * a worm? and the son of man *which is* a worm?

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Job reproving the uncharitable spirit of Bildad, 5 acknowledgeth the power of God to be infinite.

BUt Job answered and said,

2 How hast thou helped *him that is* without power? *how* savest thou the arm *that hath* no strength?

3 How hast thou counselled *him that hath* no wisdom? and *how* hast thou plentifully declared the thing as it is?

4 To whom hast thou uttered words

words, and whose spirit came from thee?

5 Dead things are formed from under the waters, ‡ and the inhabitants thereof.

‡ Or, with the inhabitants

6 Hell is naked before him, and destruction hath no covering.

7 He stretcheth out the north over the empty place, and hangeth the earth upon nothing.

* Prov. 15. 11.

8 He bindeth up the waters in his thick clouds, and the cloud is not rent under them.

9 He holdeth back the face of *his* throne, and spreadeth his cloud upon it.

10 He hath compassed the waters with bounds, † until the day and night come to an end.

† Heb. *until the end of light with darkness.*

11 The pillars of heaven tremble and are astonished at his reproof.

12 He divideth the sea with his power, and by his understanding he smiteth through † the proud.

† Heb. *pride.*

13 By his spirit he hath garnished the heavens; his hand hath formed the crooked serpent.

14 Lo, these *are* parts of his ways: but how little a portion is heard of him? but the thunder of his power who can understand?

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Job protesteth his sincerity.* 8 *The hypocrite is without hope.*

MOreover, † Job continued his parable, and said,

† Heb. *added to take up*

2 As God liveth, *who* hath taken away my judgement, and the Almighty, *who* hath † vexed my soul.

† Heb. *made my soul bitter;*

3 All the while my breath *is* in me, and ‡ the spirit of God *is* in my nostrils.

‡ That is, *the breath which God gave him;*

4 My lips shall not speak wickedness, nor my tongue utter deceit.

5 God forbid that I should justifie you: till I die, I will not remove my integrity from me.

6 My righteousness I hold fast, and will not let it go: my heart shall not reproach me † so long as I live.

† Heb. *from my days.*

7 Let mine enemies be as the wicked, and he that riseth up against me, as the unrighteous.

* Matt. 16. 26. * Prov. 1. 28. Ezek. 8. 18. John 9. 31. James 4. 3.

8 *For what *is* the hope of the hypocrite, though he hath gained, when God taketh away his soul?

9 *Will God hear his cry, when trouble cometh upon him?

10 Will he delight himself in the Almighty? will he alwayes call upon God?

11 I will teach you ‡ by the hand of God: *that* which is with the Almighty, will I not conceal.

‡ Or, being *in the hand* &c.

12 Behold, all ye your selves have seen it: why then are ye thus altogether vain?

13 This is the portion of a wicked man with God, & the heritage of oppressors, *which* they shall receive of the Almighty.

14 If his children be multiplied, *it is* for the sword: and his offspring shall not be satisfied with bread.

15 Those that remain of him shall be buried in death: and * his widows shall not weep.

* Psal. 78. 64.

16 Though he heap up silver as the dust, and prepare raiment as the clay:

17 He may prepare it, but the just shall put it on, and the innocent shall divide the silver.

18 He buildeth his house as a moth, and as a booth *that* the keeper maketh.

19 The rich man shall lie down, but he shall not be gathered; he openeth his eyes, and he is not:

20 *Terrours take hold on him as waters, a tempest stealeth him away in the night.

* Chap. 18. 11.

21 The east-wind carrieth him away, and he departeth: and as a storm hurleth him out of his place.

22 For God shall cast upon him, and not spare: † he would fain flee out of his hand.

† Heb. *in fleeing he would flee*

23 Men shall clap their hands at him, and shall hiss him out of his place.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *There is a knowledge of natural things:* 12 *but wisdom is an excellent gift of God.*

SUrely there is ‡ a vein for the silver, and a place for gold *where* they fine *it.*

‡ Or, *a mine*

2 Iron is taken out of the ‡ earth, and brass is molten *out of* the stone.

‡ Or, *dust,*

3 He setteth an end to darkness, and searcheth out all perfection: the stones of darkness, and the shadow of death.

4 The flood breaketh out from the inhabitant, *even the waters* forgotten of the foot: they are dried up, they are gone away from men.

5 As

5 As for the earth, out of it cometh bread: and under it is turned up as it were fire.

6 The stones of it *are* the place of saphirs: and it hath ‡ dust of gold.

‡ Or, *gold ore.*

7 There is a path which no fowl knoweth, and which the vultures eye hath not seen.

8 The lions whelps have not troden it, nor the fierce lion passed by it.

9 He putteth forth his hand upon the ‡rock: he overturneth the mountains by the roots.

‡ Or, *flint;*

10 He cutteth out rivers among the rocks, and his eye seeth every precious thing.

† Heb. *from weeping,*

11 He bindeth the floods †from overflowing, and the thing that is hid, bringeth he forth to light.

12 But where shall wisdom be found? and where *is* the place of understanding?

13 Man knoweth not the price thereof: neither is it found in the land of the living.

*Rom. 11. 33, 34.

14 * The depth saith, It *is* not in me: and the sea saith, It *is* not with me.

† Heb. *fine gold shall not be given for it,*

15 † It * cannot be gotten for gold, neither shall silver be weighed *for* the price thereof.

* Prov. 3. 13, 14. *and* 8. 11, 19. *and* 10. 16.

16 It cannot be valued with the gold of Ophir, with the precious onyx, or the saphir.

‡ Or, *vessels of fine gold.*

17 The gold and the chrystal cannot equal it: and the exchange of it *shall not be for* ‡ jewels of fine gold.

‡ Or, *Ramoth,*

18 No mention shall be made of ‡coral, or of pearls: for the price of wisdom *is* above rubies.

* Verse. 12.

19 The topaz of Ethiopia shall not equal it, neither shall it be valued with pure gold.

‡ Or, *heaven.*

20 * Whence then cometh wisdom? and where *is* the place of understanding?

21 Seeing it is hid from the eyes of all living, and kept close from the fowls of the ‡ air.

22 Destruction and death say, We have heard the fame thereof with our ears.

23 God understandeth the way thereof, and he knoweth the place thereof:

24 For he looketh to the ends of the earth, and seeth under the whole heaven:

25 To make the weight for the windes, and he weigheth the waters by measure.

26 When he made a decree for the rain, and a way for the lightning of the thunder:

‡ Or, *numbered it,*

27 Then did he see it, and ‡ declare it, he prepared it, yea, and searched it out.

* Psal. 111. 10. Prov. 1. 7. *and* 9. 10.

28 And unto man he said, Behold * the fear of the LORD, that *is* wisdom, and to depart from evil *is* understanding.

CHAP. XXIX.

Job bemoaneth himself of his former prosperity and honour.

MOreover, Job † continued his parable, and said.

† Heb. *added to take up*

2 O that I were as in moneths past as *in* the day when God preserved me.

3 *When* his ‡ candle shined upon my head, *and when* by his light I walked *through* darkness:

‡ Or, *lamp*

4 As I was in the dayes of my youth, when the secret of God *was* upon my tabernacle:

5 When the Almighty *was* yet with me, *when* my children *were* about me:

6 When I washed my steps with butter, and the rock poured † me out rivers of oil:

† Heb. *with me*

7 When I went out to the gate through the city, *when* I prepared my seat in the street.

8 The young men saw me, and hid themselves: and the aged arose, *and* stood up.

9 The princes refrained talking, and laid *their* hand on their mouth.

10 † The nobles held their peace, and their tongue cleaved to the roof of their mouth.

† Heb. *the voice of the nobles was hid,*

11 When the ear heard *me*, then it blessed me, and when the eye saw *me*, it gave witness to me:

12 Because I delivered the poor that cried, and the fatherless, and *him that had* none to help him.

13 The blessing of him that was ready to perish came upon me: and I caused the widows heart to sing for joy.

14 I put on righteousness, and it clothed me: my judgement *was* as a robe and a diadem.

15 I was eyes to the blinde, and feet *was* I to the lame.

† Heb. *the jaw-teeth,*

16 I *was* a father to the poor: and the cause *which* I knew not, I searched out.

17 And I brake † the jaws of the wicked, and † pluckt the spoil out of his teeth.

or, *the grinders*

18 Then I said, I shall die in my nest, and I shall multiply my dayes as the sand.

† Heb. *cast*

19 My

19 My root *was* spread out † by the waters, and the dew lay all night upon my branch.

† Heb. opened

20 My glory *was* † fresh in me, and my bowe was † renewed in mine hand.

† Heb. new

† Heb. changed

21 Unto me *men* gave ear, and waited, and kept silence at my counsel.

22 After my words they spake not again, and my speech dropped upon them.

23 And they waited for me as for the rain, & they opened their mouth wide *as* for the latter rain.

24 *If* I laughed on them, they believed it not, and the light of my countenance they cast not down.

25 I chose out their way, and sat chief, and dwelt as a king in the army, as one *that* comforteth the mourners.

CHAP. XXX.

1 Jobs honour turned into contempt.

† Heb. of fewer days then I,

BUt now they that are † younger then I, have me in derision, whose fathers I would have disdained to have set with the dogs of my flock.

2 Yea, whereto *might* the strength of their hands *profit* me, in whom old age was perished?

‡ Or, dark as the night:

3 For want and famine *they were* ‡ solitary: fleeing into the wilderness, † in former time desolate and waste:

† Heb. yesternight

4 Who cut up mallows by the bushes, and juniper roots *for* their meat.

5 They were driven forth from among *men*, (they cried after them, as *after* a thief.)

† Heb. holes

6 To dwell in the clifts of the valleys, in † caves of the earth, and in the rocks.

† Heb. men of no name:

7 Among the bushes they brayed: under the nettles they were gathered together.

* Psal. 35. 15. and 60. 12.

8 *They were* children of fools, yea, children of † base men: they were viler then the earth.

† Heb. and withhold not spittle from my face.

9 * And now am I their song, yea, I am their by-word.

10 They abhor me, they flee far from me, † and spare not to spit in my face.

11 Because he hath loosed my cord, and *m* afflicted me, they have also let loose the bridle before me.

12 Upon *my* right hand rise the youth, they push away my feet, and they raise up against me the wayes of their destruction.

13 They mar my path, they set forward my calamity, they *have* no helper.

14 They came *upon me* as a wide breaking in *of waters*: in the desolation they rolled themselves *upon me*.

15 Terrours are turned upon me, they pursue † my soul as the wind: and my welfare passeth away as a cloud.

† Heb. my principal one

16 And now my soul is poured out upon me: the dayes of affliction have taken hold upon me.

17 My bones are pierced in me in the night season: and my sinews take no rest.

18 By the great force *of my disease*, is my garment changed: it bindeth me about as the collar of my coat.

19 He hath cast me into the mire; and I am become like dust and ashes:

20 I cry unto thee, and thou doest not hear me: I stand up, and thou regardest me *not*.

21 Thou art † become cruel to me: with † thy strong hand thou opposest thy self against me.

† Heb. turned to be cruel

† Heb. the strength of thy hand

22 Thou liftest me up to the wind: thou causest me to ride *upon it*, and dissolvest my ‡ substance.

‡ Or, wisdom.

23 For I know *that* thou wilt bring me *to* death, and *to* the house appointed for all living.

† Heb. heap,

24 Howbeit, he will not stretch out *his* hand to the † grave, though they cry in his destruction.

* Psal. 35. 15. Rom. 12. 16.

25 * Did not I weep † for him that was in trouble? was *not* my soul grieved for the poor?

† Heb. for him that was hard of day?

26 When I looked for good, then evil came *unto me*: and when I waited for light, there came darkness.

27 My bowels boiled, and rested not: the days of affliction prevented me.

28 I went mourning without the sun: I stood up, and I cried in the congregation.

* Psal. 102. 6.

29 * I am a brother to dragons, and a companion to ‡ owls.

‡ Or, ostriches,

30 My skin is black upon me, and my bones are burnt with heat.

31 My harp also is turned to mourning, and my organ into the voice of them that weep.

CHAP. XXXI.

Job maketh a solemn protestation of his integrity in several duties.

I made

I Made a covenant with mine eyes, why then should I think upon a maid?

2 For what portion of God *is there* from above? and *what* inheritance of the Almighty from on high.

3 *Is* not destruction to the wicked? and a strange *punishment* to the workers of iniquity.

2Chr. 16. 9. Chap. 34. 21. Prov. 5. 21. and 15. 3. 4 *Doth not he see my ways, and count all my steps?

5 If I have walked with vanity, or if my foot hath hasted to deceit;

6 †Let me be weighed in an even balance, that God may know mine integrity.

† Heb. *Let him weigh me in balances of justice,* 7 If my step hath turned out of the way, and mine heart walked after mine eyes, and if any blot hath cleaved to my hands:

8 *Then* let me sowe, and let another eat; yea, let my offspring be rooted out.

9 If mine heart have been deceived by a woman, or *if* I have laid wait at my neighbours door:

10 *Then* let my wife grind unto another, and let others bow down upon her.

11 For this *is* an hainous crime, yea, it *is* an iniquity to *be punished by* the judges.

12 For it *is* a fire *that* consumeth to destruction, and would root out all mine increase.

13 If I did despise the cause of my man-servant, or of my maid-servant, when they contended with me:

14 What then shall I do when God riseth up? and when he visiteth, what shall I answer him?

15 Did not he that made me in the womb, make him? and ‡did not one fashion us in the womb?

‡ Or, *did he not fashion us in one womb?*

16 If I have with-held the poor from *their* desire, or have caused the eyes of the widow to fail:

17 Or have eaten my morsel my self alone, and the fatherless hath not eaten thereof:

18 (For from my youth he was brought up with me, as *with* a father, and I have guided ‡her from my mothers womb.)

‡ That is, *the widow*

19 If I have seen any perish for want of clothing, or any poor without covering:

20 If his loins have not blessed me, and *if* he were *not* warmed with the fleece of my sheep:

21 If I have lift up my hand against the fatherless, when I saw my help in the gate:

22 *Then* let mine arm fall from my shoulder-blade: and mine arm be broken from the ‡ bone.

‡ Or, *the channel-bone.*

23 ¶ For destruction *from* God *was* a terrour to me: and by reason of his highness I could not endure.

24 If I have made gold my hope, or have said to the fine gold, Thou art my confidence:

† Heb. *found much:*

25 If I rejoyced because my wealth was great, and because mine hand had †gotten much:

† Heb. *the light*

26 If I beheld †the sun when it shined, or the moon walking †*in* †brightness:

† Heb. *bright*

† Heb. *my hand hath kissed my mouth:*

27 And my heart hath been secretly enticed, or †my mouth hath kissed my hand:

28 This also were an iniquity *to be punished by the* judge: for I should have denied the God *that is* above.

† Heb. *my palate*

29 If I rejoyced at the destruction of him ŷ hated me, or lift up my self when evil found him.

‡ Or, *to the way.*

30 (Neither have I suffered † my mouth to sin, by wishing a curse to his soul.)

‡ Or, *after the manner of men:*

31 If the men of my tabernacle said not, Oh that we had of his flesh! we cannot be satisfied.

32 The stranger did not lodge in the street: *but* I opened my ‡doors to the traveller.

‡ Or, *behold my sign is, that the Almighty will answer me,*

33 If I covered my transgressions, ‡as Adam, by hiding mine iniquity in my bosom:

† Heb. *weep:*

34 Did I fear a great multitude, or did the contempt of families terrifie me; that I kept silence, and went not out of the door?

† Heb. *the strength thereof*

35 Oh ŷ one would hear me! ‡behold, my desire *is that* ŷ Almighty would answer me!, & that mine adversary had written a book.

† Heb. *caused the soul of the owners thereof to expire,*

36 Surely I would take it upon my shoulder, and bind it *as* a crown to me.

37 I would declare unto him the number of my steps, as a prince would I go near unto him.

38 If my land cry against me, or that the furrows likewise thereof † complain:

or, *breathe out:*

39 If I have eaten the † fruits thereof without money, or have † caused the owners thereof to lose their life:

‡ Or, *noisome weeds*

40 Let thistles grow in stead of wheat, and ‡ cockle in stead of

of barley. The words of Job are ended.

CHAP. XXXII.

2 Elihu is angry: 6 He excuseth the boldness of his youth: 11 He reproveth Jobs friends: 16 His zeal.

SO these three men ceased † to answer Job, because he *was* righteous in his own eyes.

† Heb. *from answering*

2 Then was kindled the wrath of Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite, of the kinred of Ram: against Job was his wrath kindled: because he justified †himself rather then God.

† Heb. *his soul*

3 Also against his three friends was his wrath kindled: because they had found no answer, and *yet* had condemned Job.

4 Now Elihu had † waited till Job had spoken: because they *were* † elder then he.

† Heb. *expected Job in words*, † Heb. *elder for days.*

5 When Elihu saw that *there was* no answer in the mouth of these three men, then his wrath was kindled.

6 And Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite answered and said, I *am* † young, and ye *are* very old, wherefore I was afraid, & † durst not shew you mine opinion.

† Heb. *few of days*, † Heb. *feared.*

7 I said, Days should speak, and multitude of years should teach wisdom.

8 But there is a spirit in man: & *the inspiration of the Almighty giveth them understanding.

*Chap. 38. 36. Prov. 2. 6. Eccles. 2. 26. Dan. 1. 17 *and* 2. 21.

9 Great men are not *always* wise: neither do the aged understand judgement.

10 Therefore I said, Hearken to me: I also will shew mine opinion.

11 Behold, I waited for your words: I gave ear to your † reasons, whilest you searched out † what to say.

† Heb. *understandings*, † Heb. *words.*

12 Yea, I attended unto you: and behold, *there was* none of you that convinced Job, *or* that answered his words:

13 Lest ye should say, We have found out wisdom: God thrusteth him down, not man.

‡ Or, *ordered* his *words* † Heb. *they removed speeches from themselves.*

14 Now he hath not ‡ directed *his* words against me: neither will I answer him with your speeches.

15 They were amazed, they answered no more: † they left off speaking.

16 When I had waited, (for they spake not, but stood still *and* answered no more.)

17 I *said*, I will answer also my part, I also will shew mine opinion.

18 For I am full of † matter, † the spirit within me constraineth me.

† Heb. *words*, † Heb. *the spirit of my belly*

19 Behold, my belly *is* as wine *which* † hath no vent, it is ready to burst like new bottles.

† Heb. *is not opened*,

20 I will speak, † that I may be refreshed: I will open my lips, and answer.

† Heb. *that I may breath:*

21 Let me not, I pray you, accept any mans person, neither let me give flattering titles unto man.

22 For I know not to give flattering titles: *in so doing* my Maker would soon take me away.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 Elihu reasoning with Job, 8 excuseth God from giving man an account of his ways, by his greatness.

WHerefore, Job, I pray thee, hear my speeches, and hearken to all my words.

2 Behold, now have I opened my mouth, my tongue hath spoken † in my mouth.

† Heb. *in my palate.*

3 My words *shall be of* the uprightness of my heart: and my lips shall utter knowledge clearly.

4 The spirit of God hath made me, and the breath of the Almighty hath given me life.

5 If thou canst answer me, set *thy words* in order before me, stand up.

6 *Behold, I *am* † according to thy wish in Gods stead: I also am † formed out of the clay.

*Chap. 9. 35. *and* 13. 20. 21. † Heb. *according to thy mouth*

7 Behold, my terrour shall not make thee afraid, neither shall my hand be heavy upon thee.

8 Surely thou hast spoken † in mine hearing, and I have heard the voice of *thy* words, *saying*,

† Heb. *cut out of the clay.*

9 I *am* clean, without transgression, I *am* innocent, neither *is there* iniquity in me.

10 Behold, he findeth occasions against me, he counteth me for his enemy.

† Heb. *in mine ears*,

11 He putteth my feet in the stocks, he marketh all my paths.

12 Behold, in this thou art not just: I will answer thee, That God is greater then man.

13 Why doest thou strive against him? for † he giveth not account of any of his matters.

† Heb. *he answereth not*

14 For God speaketh once, yea, twice, *yet man* perceiveth it not.

15 In

15 In a dream in a vision of the night, when deep sleep falleth upon men, in slumberings upon the bed:

16 Then † he openeth the ears of men, and sealeth their instruction.

17 That he may withdraw man *from his* † purpose, and hide pride from man.

18 He keepeth back his soul from the pit, and his life † from perishing by the sword.

19 He is chastened also with pain upon his bed, & ŷ multitude of his bones with strong *pain*.

20 * So that his life abhorreth bread, and his soul † dainty meat.

21 His flesh is consumed away, that it cannot be seen, & his bones *that* were not seen, stick out.

22 His soul draweth near unto ŷ grave, & his life to ŷ destroyers.

23 If there be a messenger with him, an interpreter, one among a thousand, to shew unto man his uprightness:

24 Then he is gracious unto him, and saith, Deliver him from going down to the pit; I have found ‡ a ransom.

25 His flesh shall be fresher † then a childs: he shall return to the days of his youth.

26 He shall pray unto God, and he will be favourable unto him, and he shall see his face with joy: for he will render unto man his righteousness.

27 ‡ He looketh upon men, *and* if *any* say, I have sinned, and perverted that which was right, and it profited me not:

28 ‡ He will deliver his soul from going into the pit, and his life shall see the light.

29 Lo, all these things worketh God † often times with man,

30 To bring back his soul from the pit, to be enlightned with the light of the living.

31 Mark well, O Job, hearken unto me, hold thy peace, and I will speak.

32 If thou hast any thing to say answer me: speak, for I desire to justifie thee.

33 If not, hearken unto me: hold thy peace, and I shall teach thee wisdom.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Elihu accuseth Job.* 10 *God omnipotent cannot be unjust.*

FUrthermore, Elihu answered and said,

2 Hear my words, O ye wise men, and give ear unto me, ye that have knowledge.

3 * For the ear trieth words, as the † mouth tasteth meat.

4 Let us chuse to us judgement: let us know among our selves what *is* good.

5 For Job hath said, I am righteous: and God hath taken away my judgement.

6 Should I lie against my right? † my wound *is* incurable without transgression.

7 What man *is* like Job, *who* drinketh up scorning like water?

8 Which goeth in company with the works of iniquity, and walketh with wicked men.

9 For he hath said, It profiteth a man nothing, that he should delight himself with God.

10 Therefore hearken unto me, ye † men of understanding: * far be it from God, *that he should do* wickedness, and from ŷ Almighty, *that he should commit* iniquity.

11 * For the work of a man shall he render unto him, and cause every man to find according to *his* ways.

12 Yea, surely God will not do wickedly, neither will the Almighty pervert judgement.

13 Who hath given him a charge over the earth? or who hath disposed † the whole world?

14 * If he set his heart † upon man, *if* he gather unto himself his spirit and his breath;

15 * All flesh shall perish together and man shall turn again unto dust.

16 If now *thou hast* understanding, hear this hearken to the voice of my words.

17 Shall even he that hateth right, † govern? and wilt thou condemn him that *is* most just?

18 *It is fit* to say to a king, *Thou art* wicked? *and* to princes, *Ye are* ungodly?

19 *How much less to him* that * accepteth not the persons of princes, nor regardeth the rich more then the poor? for they all *are* the work of his hands.

20 In a moment shall they die, and the people shall be troubled at midnight, and pass away: and † the mighty shall be taken away without hand.

21 * For

Ephes. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17.

† Heb. *hereveal-eth*, or, *uncover-eth*

† Heb. *work*,

† Heb. *from passing by the sword.*

* Psal. 107. 18.

† Heb. *meat of desire.*

‡ Or, *an atone-ment.*

† Heb. *then child-hood:*

‡ Or, *he shall look upon men, and say, I have sinned*, &c.

‡ Or, *he hath deli-vered my soul*, &c. *and my life*,

† Heb. *twice* and *thrice*

† Heb. *mine arrow*

† Heb. *men of heart*:

* Deut. 32. 4. Chap. 8. 3. *and* 36. 23.

Psalm 92. 15. Rom.

9. 14.

* Psal. 62. 12. Prov. 24. 12. Jerem. 32. 19. Ezek. 33. 20. Matth. 16. 27. Rom. 2. 6. 2 Cor. 5. 10. 1 Pet. 1. 17. Revel. 22. 12.

† Heb. *all of it*?

* Psal. 104. 29.

† Heb. *upon him*,

* Gen. 3. 19. Eccles. 12. 17.

† Heb. *bind*?

* Deut. 10. 17. 2 Chr. 19. 7. Acts 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11. Galat. 2. 6.

† Heb. *they shall take away the mighty*

*2Chr. 16. 9. Chap. 31. 4. Prov. 5. 21. and 15. 3. Jerem. 16. 17.

21 *For his eyes *are* upon the ways of man, and he seeth all his goings.

22 *There is* no darkness nor shadow of death, where the workers of iniquity may hide themselves.

23 For he will not lay upon man more *then right*, that he should †enter into judgement with God.

† Heb. *go*

24 He shall break in pieces mighty men †without number, and set others in their stead.

† Heb. *without searching out*,

25 Therefore he knoweth their works, and he overturneth *them* in the night, so that they are †destroyed.

† Heb. *crushed*.

26 He striketh them as wicked men, †in the open sight of others.

† Heb. *in the place of beholders*:

27 Because they turned back †from him, and would not consider any of his ways.

28 So that they cause the cry of the poor to come unto him, & he heareth the cry of the afflicted.

29 When he giveth quietness, who then can make trouble? and when he hideth *his* face, who then can behold him? whether *it be done* against nation, or against a man onely:

† Heb. *from after him*,

30 That the hypocrite reign not, lest the people be ensnared.

31 Surely it is meet to be said unto God, I have born *chastisement*, I will not offend *any more*.

32 *That which I* see not, teach thou me: If I have done iniquity, I will do no more.

† Heb. *should it be from with thee*?

33 †*Should it be* according to thy mind? he will recompense it, whether thou refuse, or whether thou chose, and not I: therefore speak what thou knowest.

† Heb. *of heart*

34 Let men † of understanding tell me, and let a wise man hearken unto me.

35 Job hath spoken without knowledge, and his words *were* without wisdom.

‡ Or, *my father let Job be tried*

36 ‡ My desire *is that* Job may be tried unto the end, because of *his* answers for wicked men.

37 For he addeth rebellion unto his sin, he clappeth *his hands* amongst us, and multiplieth his his words against God.

CHAP. XXXV.

Comparison not to be made with God, 9 Many cry in afflictions.

ELihu spake moreover, and said.

2 Thinkest thou this to be right, *that* thou saidst, My righteousness *is* more then Gods?

3 For thou saidst, What advantage will it be unto thee? *and*, What profit shall I have ‡*if I be cleansed* from my sin?

‡ Or, by it *more then by my sin*?

4 †I will answer thee, and thy companions with thee.

† Heb. *I will return to thee words*,

5 Look unto the heavens, and see, and behold the clouds *which* are higher then thou.

6 If thou sinnest, what doest thou against him? or *if* thy transgressions be multiplied, what doest thou unto him?

7 *If thou be righteous, what givest thou him? or what receiveth he of thine hand?

*Chap. 22. 3. Psalm 16. 2. Rom. 11. 35.

8 Thy wickedness *may hurt* a man as thou *art*, & thy righteousness *may profit* the son of man.

9 By reason of the multitude of oppressions, they make *the oppressed* to cry: they cry out by reason of the arm of the mighty.

10 But none saith, Where *is* God my maker, who giveth songs in the night?

11 Who teacheth us more then the beasts of the earth, & maketh us wiser then ‡ fowls of heaven.

12 There they cry (but none giveth answer) because of the pride of evil men.

13 *Surely God will not hear vanity, neither will the Almighty regard it.

*Chap. 27. 9. Prov. 1. 29. Isai. 1. 13. Jerem. 11. 11.

14 Although thou sayest, thou shalt not see him, *yet* judgment *is* before him, therefore trust thou in him.

15 But now, because *it is* not *so*, the hath visited in his anger, yet ‡ he knoweth *it* not in great extremity

‡ That is, *God*

16 Therefore doth Job open his mouth in vain: he multiplieth words without knowledge.

‡ That is, *Job*

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 God is just. 16 Jobs sins hinder Gods blessings. 24 Gods works magnified.

ELihu also proceeded, & said,

2 Suffer me a little, and I will shew thee, †that *I have* yet to speak on Gods behalf

† Heb. *that there are yet words for God.*

3 I will fetch my knowledge from afar, and will ascribe righteousness to my Maker.

4 For truly my words *shall* not *be* false: he that is perfect in knowledge, is with thee.

5 Behold, God *is* mighty, and despiseth not *any*: *he is* mighty in strength *and* † wisdom.

† Heb. *heart*.

6 He preserveth not the life

of

of the wicked but giveth right to the ‡ poor.

‡ Or, afflicted.

7 * He withdraweth not his eyes from the righteous: but with kings *are they* on the throne, yea, he doth establish them for ever, and they are exalted.

* Psal. 34. 15.

8 And *if they* be bound in fetters, *and be* holden in cords of affliction:

9 Then he sheweth them their work, and their transgressions, that they have exceeded.

10 He openeth also their ear to discipline, and commandeth that they return from iniquity.

11 If they obey and serve *him*, they shall * spend their days in prosperity, and their years in pleasures.

* Chap. 21. 13.

† Heb. *they shall pass away by the sword*,

12 But if they obey not, † they shall perish by the sword, and they shall die without knowledge

13 But the hypocrites in heart heap up wrath: they cry not when he bindeth them.

† Heb. *Their soul dieth.*

14 † They die in youth, and their life *is* among the ‡ unclean.

‡ Or, *sodomites.*

15 He delivereth the ‡ poor in his affliction, and openeth their ears in oppression.

‡ Or, *afflicted*

16 Even so he would have removed thee out of the strait *into* a broad place, where *there is* no straitness, and † that which should be set on thy table, *should be* full of fatness.

† Heb. *the rest of thy table*,

17 But thou hast fulfilled ŷ judgment of the wicked: ‡ judgment and justice take hold *on thee*.

‡ Or, *judgement and justice should uphold*

18 Because *there is* wrath, *beware* lest he take thee away with *his* stroke: then a great ransom cannot † deliver thee.

thee.

19 Will he esteem thy riches? no not gold, nor all the forces of strength.

20 Desire not the night, when people are cut off in their place.

† Heb. *turn thee aside.*

21 Take heed, regard not iniquity: for this hast thou chosen rather then affliction.

22 Behold, God exalteth by his power: who teacheth like him?

23 Who hath enjoyned him his way? or who can say, Thou hast wrought iniquity?

24 Remember that thou magnify his work, which men behold.

25 Every man may see it, man may behold *it* afar off.

26 Behold, God *is* great, and we know *him* not, neither can the number of his years be searched out.

27 For he maketh small ŷ drops of water: they pour down rain according to the vapour thereof:

28 Which the clouds do drop, & distill upon man abundantly.

29 Also can any understand the spreadings of the clouds, *or* the noise of his tabernacle?

30 Behold, he spreadeth his light upon it, and covereth † the bottom of the sea.

† Heb. *the roots*

31 For by them judgeth he the people, he giveth meat in abundance.

32 With clouds he covereth eth light; and commandeth it *not to shine* by *the cloud* that cometh betwixt.

33 The noise thereof sheweth concerning it, the cattel also concerning † the vapour.

† Heb. *that which goeth up.*

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 God is to be feared because of his great works: 15 His wisdom is unsearchable in them.

AT this also my heart, trembleth, and is moved out of his place.

† Heb. *hear in hearing*

2 † Hear attentively, the noise of his voice, and the sound *that* goeth out of his mouth.

† Heb. *light*

3 He directeth it under the whole heaven, and his † lightning unto the † ends of the earth.

† Heb. *wings of the earth.*

4 After it a voice roareth: he thundereth with the voice of his excellency, and he will not stay them when his voice is heard.

* Psal. 147.

5 God thundreth marvellously with his voice, great things doth he ŵ we cannot comprehend.

16, 17.

† Heb. *and to the*

6 For * he saith to the snow, Be thou *on* the earth, † likewise to the small rain, and to the great rain of his strength.

shower of rain, and to the

7 He sealeth up the hand of every man; that all men may know his work.

showers of rain

8 Then the beasts go into dens, and remain in their places.

of his strength.

9 † Out of ŷ south cometh ŷ whirlwind: and cold out of the † north.

† Heb. *out of the chamber*

10 By the breath of God frost is given: and the breadth of the waters is straitned.

11 Also by watering he wearieth the thick cloud: he scattereth † his bright cloud.

† Heb. *scattering*

12 And it is turned round about by his counsels: that they may *do* whatsoever he commandeth them upon the face of the world in the earth.

winds.

† Heb. *the cloud of his light.*

13 He causeth it to come, whether

† Heb. rod,

ther for †correction, or for his land, or for mercy.

14 Hearken unto this, O Job: stand still, and consider the wondrous works of God.

15 Doest thou know when God disposed them, and caused the light of this cloud to shine?

16 Doest thou know the balancing of the clouds, the wondrous works of him which is perfect in knowledge?

17 How thy garments are warm, when he quieteth the earth by the south-*winde*?

18 Hast thou with him spread out the sky, *which is* strong, *and* as a molten looking glass?

19 Teach us what we shall say unto him: *for* we cannot order *our speech*, by reason of darkness.

20 Shall it be told him that I speak? if a man speak, surely he shall be swallowed up.

21 And now *men* see not the bright light which *is* in the clouds, but the wind passeth and cleanseth them.

† Heb. Gold

22 †Fair-weather cometh out of the north: with God is terrible majesty.

23 Touching the Almighty, we cannot find him out: *he is* excellent in power, and in judgement, and in plenty of justice, he will not afflict.

24 Men do therefore fear him: he respecteth not any that *are* wise of heart.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *God challengeth Job to answer.* 4 *God by his mighty words convinceth Job of ignorance.*

THen the LORD answered Job out of the whirlwind, and said,

† Heb. make me know.

2 Who is this *that* darkneth counsel by words without knowledge?

* Psal. 104. 5. Prov. 30. 4.

3 Gird up now thy loins like a man: for I will demand of thee, and †answer thou me.

† Heb. if thou knowest understanding.

4 *Where wast thou, when I laid the foundations of the earth? declare †if thou hast understanding.

5 Who hath laid the measures thereof, if thou knowest? or who hath stretched the line upon it?

† Heb. sockets

6 Whereupon are the †foundations thereof †fastned? or who laid the corner stone thereof?

† Heb. made to sink?

7 When the morning stars sang together, and all the sons of God shouted for joy.

* Psal. 104. 9.

8 *Or *who* shut up the sea with doors, when it brake forth, *as if* it had issued out of the womb?

9 When I made the cloud the garment thereof, and thick darkness a swadling band for it,

‡ Or, established my decree upon it, † Heb. the pride of thy waves † Heb. wings

10 And ‡brake up for it my decreed *place*, & set bars, & doors

11 And said, Hitherto shalt thou come, but no further: and here shall † thy proud waves be stayed.

12 Hast thou commanded the morning since thy days? *and* caused the day-spring to know his place,

13 That it might take hold of the †ends of the earth, that the wicked might be shaken out of it?

14 It is turned as clay *to* the seal, and they stand as a garment.

15 And from the wicked their light is witholden, and the high arm shall be broken.

16 Hast thou entred into the springs of the sea? or hast thou walked in the search of the depth?

17 Have the gates of death been opened unto thee? or hast thou seen the doors of the shadow of death?

18 Hast thou perceived the breadth of the earth? declare, if thou knowest it all.

19 Where is the way *where* light dwelleth? and as for darkness, where is the place thereof?

20 That thou shouldest take it ‡ to the bound thereof, that thou shouldest know the paths *to* the house thereof.

‡ Or, at

21 Knowest thou it, because thou wast then born? or *because* the number of thy days is great?

22 Hast thou entred into the treasures of ♆ snow? or hast thou seen the treasures of the hail,

23 Which I have reserved against the time of trouble, against the day of battel and war?

24 By what way is the light parted, *which* scattereth the east-wind upon the earth?

25 Who hath divided a water-course for the overflowing of waters? or a way for the lightning of thunder,

26 To cause it to rain on the earth, *where* no man is: *on* the wilderness, wherein *there is* no man?

27 To satisfie the desolate and waste *ground*, and to cause the bud of the tender herb to spring forth.

28 Hath the rain a father? or who

† Heb. *is taken.* who hath begotten the drops of the dew?

29 Out of whose womb came the ice: and the hoary frost of heaven, who hath gendred it?

30 The waters are hid as *with* a stone, and the face of the deep † is frozen.

31 Canst thou bind the sweet influences of ‡† Pleiades? or loose the bands of † Orion?

32 Canst thou bring forth ‡ Mazzaroth in his season? or canst thou † guide Arcturus with his sons?

33 Knowest thou the ordinances of heaven? canst thou set the dominion thereof in the earth?

34 Canst thou lift up thy voice to the clouds, that abundance of waters may cover thee?

35 Canst thou send lightnings, that they may go, and say unto thee, † Here we *are*?

36 *Who hath put wisdom in the inward parts? or who hath given understanding to the earth?

37 Who can number the clouds in wisdom? or † who can stay the bottles of heaven,

38 ‡When the dust † groweth into hardness, and the clods cleave fast together?

39 *Wilt thou hunt the prey for the lion? or fill † the appetite of the young lions,

40 When they couch in *their* dens, *and* abide in the covert to lie in wait?

41 *Who provideth for the raven his food? when his young ones cry unto God, they wander for lack of meat.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *Of the wilde goats and hindes,* 5 *The ass,* 9 *unicorn,* 13 *peacock, storke, and ostrich,* 19 *The horse,* 26 *The hawk,* 27 *The eagle.*

KNowest thou the time when the wilde goats of the rock bring forth? *or* canst thou mark when *the hindes do calve?

2 Canst thou number ☿ moneths *that* they fulfil? or knowest thou the time when they bring forth?

3 They bow themselves, they bring forth their young ones, they cast out their sorrows.

4 Their young ones are in good liking, they grow up with corn: they go forth, and return not unto them.

5 Who hath sent out the wilde ass free? or who hath loosed the bands of the wilde ass?

6 Whose house I have made the wilderness, and the † barren land his dwellings.

7 He scorneth the multitude of the city, neither regardeth he the crying † of the driver.

8 The range of the mountains *is* his pasture, and he searcheth after every green thing.

9 Will the unicorn be willing to serve thee? or abide by thy crib?

10 Canst thou bind the unicorn with his band in ☿ furrow? or will he harrow the valleys after thee?

11 Wilt thou trust him, because his strength is great? or wilt thou leave thy labour to him?

12 Wilt thou believe him that he will bring home thy seed? and gather *it into* thy barn?

13 *Gavest thou* the goodly wings unto the peacocks? or ‡ wings and feathers unto the ostrich?

14 Which leaveth her eggs in the earth, and warmeth them in dust,

15 And forgetteth that the foot may crush them, or that the wilde beast may break them.

16 She is hardned against her young ones, as though *they were* not hers: her labour is in vain without fear.

17 Because God hath deprived her of wisdom, neither hath he imparted to her understanding.

18 What time she lifteth up herself on high, she scorneth the horse and his rider.

19 Hast thou given the horse strength? hast thou clothed his neck with thunder?

20 Canst thou make him afraid as a grasshopper? the glory of his nostrils *is* † terrible.

21 ‡He paweth in the valley, and rejoyceth in *his* strength: he goeth on to meet ☿ † armed men.

22 He mocketh at fear, and is not affrighted: neither turneth he back from the sword.

23 The quiver rattleth against him, the glittering spear & the shield.

24 He swalloweth the ground with fierceness and rage: neither believeth he that *it is* the sound of the trumpet.

25 He saith among the trumpets, Ha, ha; and he smelleth the battel afar off, the thunder of the captains, and the shouting.

26 Doth the hawk flie by thy wisdom, *and* stretch her wings toward the south?

27 Doth the eagle mount up † at

† Heb. *salt places*

† Heb. *of the exactour.*

‡ Or, *the feathers of the storke and ostrich*

† Heb. *terrours.*

‡ Or, *His feet dig*

† Heb. *the armour.*

† Heb. by thy mouth,

at thy command, and make her nest on high?

28 She dwelleth and abideth on the rock, upon the crag of the rock, and the strong place.

29 From thence she seeketh the prey, *and* her eyes behold afar off.

30 Her young ones also suck up blood: and * where the slain *are*, there *is* she.

* Matt. 25. 28. Luke 17. 37.

CHAP. XL.

Job humbleth himself to God. 6 God stirreth him up to shew his righteousness, power, and wisdom.

MOreover, the LORD answered Job, and said,

2 Shall he that contendeth with the Almighty, instruct *him*? he that reproveth God, let him answer it.

3 Then Job answered the LORD, and said,

4 Behold, I am vile, what shall I answer thee? I will lay my hand upon my mouth.

5 Once have I spoken, but I will not answer: yea, twice, but I will proceed no further.

6 ¶ Then answered the LORD unto Job out of the whirlwinde, and said,

* Cha. 38. 3.

7 * Gird up thy loins now like a man: I will demand of thee: and declare thou unto me,

* Psal. 51. 4. Rom. 3. 4.

8 * Wilt thou also disanul my judgment? Wilt thou condemn me, that thou mayest be righteous?

9 Hast thou an arm like God? or canst thou thunder with a voice like him?

* Psal. 104. 1.

10 * Deck thy self now *with* majesty and excellency, and array thy self with glory and beauty.

11 Cast abroad the rage of thy wrath: and behold every one that is proud, and abase him.

12 Look on every one that is proud, *and* bring him low: and tread down the wicked in their place.

13 Hide them in ‡ dust together, *and* bind their faces in secret.

14 Then will I also confess unto thee, that thine own right hand can save thee.

‡ Or, the elephant, as some think.

15 Behold, now ‡ Behemoth, which I made with thee, he eateth grass as an ox.

16 Lo now, his strength *is* in his loins, and his force *is* in the navel of his belly.

‡ Or, he setteth up.

17 ‡ He moveth his tail like a cedar: the sinews of his stones are wrapt together.

18 His bones *are as* strong pieces of brass: his bones are like bars of iron.

19 He *is* the chief of the way of God: he that made him, can make his sword to approach *unto him.*

20 Surely the mountains bring him forth food: where all the beasts of the field play.

† Heb. he oppresseth

21 He lieth under the shady trees, in the covert of the reed, and fens,

‡ Or, Will any take him in his sight, or, bore his nose with a gin?

22 The shady trees cover him *with* their shadow: the willows of the brook compass him about.

23 Behold, † he drinketh up a river, *and* hasteth not: he trusteth that he can draw up Jordan into his mouth.

24 ‡ He taketh it with his eyes: *his* nose pierceth through snares.

CHAP. XLI.

Of Gods great power in the leviathan.

CAnst thou draw out ‡ Leviathan with an hook? or his tongue with a cord † *which* thou letteſt down?

‡ That is, a whale, or, a whirlpool

† Heb. which thou drownest.

2 Canst thou put an hook into his nose? or bore his jaw through with a thorn?

3 Will he make many supplications unto thee? will he speak soft *words* unto thee?

4 Will he make a covenant with thee? wilt thou take him for a servant for ever?

5 Wilt thou play with him as with a bird? wilt thou bind him for thy maidens?

6 Shall the companions make a banquet of him? shall they part him among the merchants?

7 Canst thou fill his skin with barbed irons? or his head with fishspears?

8 Lay thine hand upon him, remember the battel: do no more.

9 Behold, the hope of him is in vain: shall not *one* be cast down, even at the sight of him?

10 None is so fierce that dare stir him up: who then is able to stand before me?

11 Who hath prevented me, that I should repay *him*? * *whatsoever* is under the whole heaven, is mine.

* Psal. 24. 1. and 50. 12. 1 Cor. 10. 26.

12 I will not conceal his parts, nor his power, nor his comely proportion.

13 Who can discover the face of his garment? or who can come ‡ *to him* ‡ with his double bridle?

‡ Or, with his

14 Who can open the doors of his face? his teeth *are* terrible round about.

† Heb. *strong pieces of shields,* 15 *His* † scales *are his* pride, shut up together *as with* a close seal.

16 One is so near to another, that no air can come between them.

17 They are joyned one to another, they stick together, that they cannot be sundred.

18 By his neesings a light doth shine, and his eyes *are* like the eyelids of the morning.

19 Out of his mouth go burning lamps, *and* sparks of fire leap out.

20 Out of his nostrils goeth smoak, as *out* of a seething pot or cauldron.

21 His breath kindleth coals, and a flame goeth out of his mouth.

† Heb. *sorrow rejoyceth.* 22 In his neck remaineth † strength, and † sorrow is turned into joy before him.

† Heb. *the fallings* 23 † The flakes of his flesh are joyned together: they are firm in themselves, they cannot be moved.

24 His heart is as firm as a stone, yea, as hard as a piece of the nether *milstone.*

25 When he raiseth up himself, the mighty are afraid: by reason of breakings they purifie themselves.

26 The sword of him that layeth at him, cannot hold: the spear, the dart, nor the † habergeon.

‡ Or, *breast-plate.* 27 He esteemeth iron as straw, *and* brass as rotten wood.

28 The arrow cannot make him flee: sling-stones are turned with him into stubble.

29 Darts are counted as stubble: he laugheth at ỹ shaking of a spear

† Heb. *sharp pieces of the pot-sheard* 30 † Sharp stones *are* under him: he spreadeth sharp pointed things upon the mire.

31 He maketh the deep to boil like a pot: he maketh the sea like a pot of ointment.

32 He maketh a path to shine after him: *one* would think the deep to be hoary.

‡ Or, *who behave themselves* 33 Upon earth there is not his like; † who is made without fear.

without fear. 34 He beholdeth all high things: he *is* a king over all the children of pride.

CHAP. XLII.

1 Job submitteth himself unto God: 7 God preferring his cause, accepteth him: 10 He blesseth Job.

THen Job answered the LORD, and said,

2 I know that thou canst *do* every thing, and *that* ‡ no thought can be withholden from thee.

‡ Or, *no thought of thine can be hindred.*

3 * Who *is* he *that* hideth counsel without knowledge? therefore have I uttered that I understood not, things too wonderful for me, which I knew not.

* Cha. 38. 2.

4 Hear, I beseech thee, and I will speak; I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.

5 I have heard of thee by the hearing of the ear: but now mine eye seeth thee.

6 Wherefore I abhor *my self,* and repent in dust and ashes.

7 ¶ And it was so, that after the LORD had spoken these words unto Job, the LORD said to Eliphaz the Temanite, My wrath is kindled against thee and against thy two friends: for ye have not spoken of me the thing ỹ is right, as my servant Job hath.

8 Therefore take unto you now seven bullocks, and seven rams, and go to my servant Job, and offer up for your selves a burnt-offering; and my servant Job shall pray for you, for † him will I accept: lest I deal with you *after your* folly; in that ye have not spoken of me the thing which is right, like my servant Job.

† Heb. *his face,* or, *person*

9 So Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhitte, *and* Zophar the Naamathite, went, and did according as the LORD commanded them: the LORD also accepted † Job.

† Heb. *the face of Job*

10 And the LORD turned the captivity of Job, when he prayed for his friends; also the LORD † gave Job twice as much as he had before.

† Heb. *added all that had been to Job unto the double.*

11 Then came there unto him all his brethren, and all his sisters, and all they that had been of his acquaintance before, and did eat bread with him in his house: and they bemoaned him, and comforted him over all the evil that the LORD hath brought upon him: every man also gave him a piece of money, and every one an ear-ring of gold.

12 So the LORD blessed the latter end of Job more then his beginning: for he had fourteen thousand sheep, and six thousand camels, and a thousand yoke of oxen, and a thousand she asses.

13 He had also seven sons, and three daughters.

14 And

14 And he called the name of the first, Jemina, and the name of the second, Kezia, and the name of the third, Keren-happuch.

15 And in all the land were no women found so fair as the daughters of Job: and their father gave them inheritance among their brethren.

16 After this lived Job an hundred and forty years, and saw his sons, and his sons sons, *even* four generations.

17 So Job died being old, and full of days.

¶ *The Book of* PSALMS.

PSALM I.

1 *The happiness of the godly.* 4 *The unhappiness of the ungodly.*

* Prov. 4. 14. ‡ Or, *wicked,*

BLessed is * the man that walketh not in the counsel of the ‡ ungodly, nor standeth in the way of sinners, nor sitteth in the seat of the scornful.

* Josh. 1. 8. Psal. 119. 1. * Jer. 17. 8. † Heb. *fade,* * Psal. 35. 5. Isa. 17. 13.

2 But his delight is in the law of the LORD, * and in his law doth he meditate day and night.

3 And he shall be like a tree * planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his season: his leaf also shall not † wither, and whatsoever he doth shal prosper.

4 The ungodly *are* not so: but *are* * like the chaff which the winde driveth away.

* Acts 4. 25. ‡ Or, *tumultuously assemble,* † Heb. *medi-tate* * Prov. 1. 26. ‡ Or. *trouble* † Heb. *anointed* † Heb, *upon Zion, the hill of my holi-ness.* ‡ Or, *for a decree.* * Acts 13. 33. Hebr. 1. 5.

5 Therefore the ungodly shall not stand in the judgement, nor sinners in the congregation of the righteous.

6 For the LORD knoweth the way of the righteous: but the way of the ungodly shall perish.

PSAL. II.

1 *The kingdom of Christ.* 10 *Kings are exhorted to accept it.*

WHy * do the heathen ‡ rage, and the people † imagine a vain thing?

2 The kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together, against the LORD, and against his Anointed, *saying,*

3 Let us break their bands asunder, and cast away their cords from us.

4 * He that sitteth in the heavens shall laugh: the LORD shall have them in derision.

5 Then shall he speak unto them in his wrath, and ‡ vex them in his sore displeasure.

6 Yet have I † set my king † upon my holy hill of Sion.

7 I will declare † the decree: the LORD hath said unto me. * Thou *art* my Son, this day have I begotten thee.

8 * Ask of me, and I shall give *thee* the heathen for thine inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth for thy possession.

* Psal. 72. 8. * Rev. 2. 27.

9 * Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron, thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potters vessel.

and 19. 15. * Prov. 16. 20. Isa. 30 13.

10 Be wise now therefore, O ye kings: be instructed, ye judges of the earth.

11 Serve the LORD with fear, and rejoyce with trembling.

Jerm. 17. 7.

12 Kiss the Son, lest he be angry, and ye perish *from* the way, when his wrath is kindled but a little: * blessed *are* all they that put their trust in him.

Rom. 9. 33. *and* 10. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 6.

PSAL. III.

The security of Gods protection.

¶ A psalm of David, * when he fled from Absalom his son.

* 2 Sa. 15. 14.

LORD, how are they increased that trouble me? many *are* they that rise up against me.

2 Many *there be* which say of my soul, *There is* no help for him in God Selah.

3 But thou, O LORD, *art* a shield ‡ for me: my glory, and the lifter up of mine head.

‡ Or, *about*

4 I cried unto the LORD with my voice, and he heard me out of his holy hill. Selah.

5 * I laid me down & slept: I awaked, for the LORD sustained me.

* Psal. 4. 8.

6 * I will not be afraid of ten thousands of people, the have set *themselves* against me round about.

* Psal. 27. 3.

7 Arise, O LORD, save me, O my God: for thou hast smitten all mine enemies *upon* the cheek-bone: thou hast broken the teeth of the ungodly.

8 * Salvation *belongeth* unto the LORD: thy blessing is upon thy people. Selah.

* Isa. 43. 11. Hos. 13. 4.

PSAL. IV.

1 *David prayeth for audience: He reproveth and exhorteth his enemies.* 6 *Mans happiness is in Gods favour.*

¶ To the ‡ chief musician on Neginoth, A Psalm of David.

‡ Or, *over-*

HEar me when I call, O God of my righteousness: thou hast enlarged me *when I was* in distress: ‡ have mercy upon me, and hear my prayer.

‡ Or, *be gracious unto me,*

2 O ye sons of men, how long *will ye turn* my glory into shame *how long* will ye love vanity, *and* seek after leasing? Selah.

3 But know that the LORD hath set apart him that is godly for himself: the LORD will hear when I call unto him.

4 Stand in awe, and sin not: commune with your own heart upon your bed, and be still. Selah.

5 Offer the * sacrifices of righteousness, and put your trust in the LORD.

* Psal. 50. 14. *and* 51. 16.

6 *There be* many that say, who will shew us any good? LORD, lift thou up the light of thy countenance upon us.

7 Thou hast put gladness in my heart, more then in the time that their corn and their wine increased.

8 * I will both lay me down in peace and sleep: for thou, LORD only makest me dwel in safety.

* Psal. 3. 5.

PSAL. V.

1 Davids prayer. 4 God favoureth not the wicked. 7 Davids faith.

¶ To the chief musician upon Nehiloth, A Psalm of David.

GIve ear to my words, O LORD, consider my meditation.

2 Hearken unto the voice of my cry, my King, and my God: for unto thee will I pray.

* Psal. 130. 6.

3 * My voice shalt thou hear in the morning, O LORD: in the morning will I direct *my prayer* unto thee, and will look *up*.

4 For thou *art* not a God ỹ hath pleasure in wickedness, neither shall evil dwell with thee.

5 The foolish shall not stand † in thy sight: thou hatest all workers of iniquity.

† Heb. *before thine eyes:*

† Heb. *the man of bloods and deceit.*

6 Thou shalt destroy them that speak leasing: the LORD will abhor ỹ † bloody & deceitful man.

† Heb. *the temple of thy holiness.*

7 But as for me, I will come *into* thy house; in the multitude of thy mercy: *and* in thy fear will I worship toward † thy holy temple.

† Heb. *those which observe me;*

8 Lead me, O LORD, in thy righteousness, because of † mine enemies, make thy way straight before my face.

‡ Or, *stedfastness*

9 For *there is* no ‡ faithfulness † in their mouth, their inward part is † very wickedness: * their throat is an open sepulchre; they flatter with their tongue.

† Heb. *in his mouth* that is *in the mouth of any of them*

† Heb. *wickednesses*

* Rom. 3. 13.

10 ‡ Destroy thou them, O God let them fall ‡ by their own counsels: cast them out in the multitude of their transgressions, for they have rebelled against thee.

‡ Or, *make them guilty,*

11 But let all those that put their trust in thee, rejoyce: let them ever shout for joy, because † thou defendest them: let them also that love thy Name, be joyful in thee.

‡ Or, *covereſt over, or, protectest them*

12 For thou, LORD, wilt bless ỹ righteous: with favour wilt thou † compass him as *with* a shield.

† Heb. *thou crownest him.*

PSAL. VI.

1 Davids complaint in his sickness: 8 By faith he triumpheth over his enemies.

¶ To the chief musician on Neginoth ‡ upon Sheminith, A Psalm of David.

‡ Or, *upon the eighth*

O LORD, rebuke me not in thine anger, neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure.

* Psal. 38. 1.

2 Have mercy upon me, O LORD, for I *am* weak: O LORD, heal me, for my bones are vexed

3 My soul is also sore vexed: but thou, O LORD, how long?

4 Return, O LORD; deliver my soul: O save me, for thy mercies sake.

5 * For in death *there is* no remembrance of thee: in the grave who shall give thee thanks?

* Psal. 30. 9. *and* 88. 11.

6 I am weary with my groaning, ‡ all the night make I my bed to swim I water my couch with my tears.

and 115. 17. *and* 118. 17.

7 Mine eye is consumed because of grief; it waxeth old, because of all mine enemies.

8 * Depart from me all ye workers of iniquity: for the LORD hath heard the voice of my weeping.

Isa. 38. 18.

‡ Or, *every night.*

9 The LORD hath heard my supplication, the LORD will receive my prayer.

* Matt. 7. 23. *and* 26. 41. Luke 13. 27.

10 Let all mine enemies be ashamed and sore vexed: let them return, *and* be ashamed suddenly.

PSAL. VII.

1 David prayeth against the malice of his enemies, professing his innocency. 10 By faith he seeth his defence, and the destruction of his enemies. ¶ Shig-

¶ Shiggaion of David, which he sang unto the LORD concerning the ‡ words of Cush the Benjamite.

Or, affair

O LORD my God, in thee do I put my trust: save me from all them that persecute me, and deliver me.

2 Lest he tear my soul like a lion: rending *it* in pieces, while *there is* † none to deliver.

Heb. *put a deliverer.*

3 O LORD my God, If I have done this; if there be iniquity in my hands:

4 If I have rewarded evil unto him that was at peace with me: (yea, I have delivered him that without cause is mine enemy.)

5 Let the enemy persecute my soul, & take *it*, yea, let him tread down my life upon the earth, & lay mine honor in the dust. Selah.

6 Arise, O LORD, in thine anger lift up thy self, because of the rage of mine enemies: and awake for me to the judgement *that* thou hast commanded.

7 So shall the congregation of the people compass thee about: for their sakes therefore return thou on high.

8 The LORD shall judge the people: judge me, O LORD, * according to my righteousness, and according to mine integrity *that* is in me.

9 O Let the wickedness of the wicked come to an end, but establish the just: * for the righteous God trieth the hearts, and reins.

10 † My defence *is* of God, which saveth the upright in heart.

11 ‡ God judgeth the righteous, and God is angry *with the wicked* every day.

12 If he turn not, he will whet his sword: he hath bent his bowe and made it ready.

13 He hath also prepared for him the instruments of death: he ordaineth his arrows against the persecutors.

14 * Behold, he travelleth with iniquity, and hath conceived mischief, and brought forth falsehood.

15 † He made a pit, and digged it, and * is falen into the ditch *which* he made.

16 His mischief shall return upon his own head, and his violent dealing shall come down upon his own pate.

17 I will praise the LORD according to his righteousness: and will sing *praise* to the Name of the LORD most High.

Psal. 18. 20. * 1 Sa. 16. 7. † Chr. 28. 9. Psal. 139. 1. Jerm. 11. 20. *and* 17. 10. *and* 20. 12. † Heb. *my buckler is upon God,* ‡ Or. *God is a righteous judge.* Job 15. 35. Isa. 59. 4. Jam. 1. 15. † Heb. *he hath digged a pit,* * Psal. 9. 15. *and* 10. 2. Prov. 5. 22.

PSALM. VIII.

Gods glory is magnified by his works.

¶ To the chief musician upon Gittith, A psalm of David.

O LORD our LORD, how excellent *is* thy name in all the earth! who hast set thy glory above the heavens.

2 Out of the * mouth of babes & sucklings hast thou † ordained strength, because of thine enemies, that thou mightest still the enemy and the avenger.

3 When I consider thy heavens, the work of thy fingers, the moon and the stars which thou hast ordained:

4 What is * man, that thou art mindful of him? and the son of man, that thou visitest him?

5 For thou hast made him a little lower then the angels: and hast crowned him with glory and honour.

6 Thou madest him to have dominion over the works of thy hands: thou hast * put all things under his feet.

7 † All sheep and oxen, yea, and the beasts of the field.

8 The fowl of the air, and the fish of the sea, *and whatsoever* passeth through the paths of the seas.

9 O LORD, our LORD, how excellent *is* thy name in all the earth?

* Matt. 21. 16. † Heb. *founded*

* Job 7. 17. Psal. 144. 3. Heb. 2. 6.

* Chr. 15. 27. † Heb. *flocks and oxen all of them.*

† Heb. *thou hast made my judgement* † Heb. *in righteousness.* ‡ Or, *the destructions of the enemy are come to a perpetual end: and their cities hast thou destroyed,* &c.

PSALM. IX.

1 David praiseth God: 13 He prayeth that he may have cause to praise him.

¶ To the chief musician upon Muth-Labben, A psalm of David.

I Will praise *thee*, O LORD, with my whole heart: I will shew forth all thy marvellous works.

2 I will be glad and rejoyce in thee: I will sing *praise* to thy Name, O thou most High.

3 When mine enemies are turned back, they shall fall and perish at thy presence.

4 † For thou hast maintained my right and my cause: thou satest in the throne judging † right.

5 Thou hast rebuked the heathen, thou hast destroyed the wicked; thou hast put out their name for ever and ever.

6 O ‡ thou enemy, destructions are come to a perpetual

end: and thou hast destroyed cities, their memorial is perished with them.

7 But the LORD shall endure for ever: he hath prepared his throne for judgement.

8 And he shall judge the world in righteousness, he shall minister judgement to the people in uprightness.

9 The LORD also will be a refuge for the oppressed: a refuge in times of trouble.

10 And they that know thy Name, will put their trust in thee: for thou, LORD, hast not forsaken them that seek thee,

11 Sing *praises* to the LORD, which dwelleth in Sion: declare among the people his doings.

12 When he maketh inquisition for blood, he remembreth them: he forgetteth not the cry of the ‡humble.

13 Have mercy upon me, O LORD, consider my trouble, *which* I *suffer* of them that hate me, thou that liftest me up from the gates of death:

14 That I may shew forth all thy praise in the gates of the daughter of Sion: I will rejoyce in thy salvation.

15 The heathen are sunk down in the pit *that* they made: in the net which they hid, is their own foot taken.

16 The LORD is known by the judgement *which* he executeth: the wicked is snared in the work of his own hands. Higgaion, Selah.

17 The wicked shall be turned into hell, *and* all the nations that forget God.

18 For the needy shall not always be forgotten: the expectation of the poor shall *not* perish for ever.

19 Arise, O LORD, let not man prevail: let the heathen be judged in thy sight.

20 Put them in fear, O LORD, *that* the nations may know themselves *to be* but men. Selah.

PSAL. X.

1 David complaineth to God of the wicked: 12 He prayeth for remedy.

WHy standest thou afar off, O LORD, *why* hidest thou *thy self* in times of trouble?

2 The wicked in *his* pride doth persecute the poor; let them be taken in the devices that they have imagined.

3 For the wicked boasteth of his †hearts desire, and ‡blesseth the covetous *whom* the LORD abhorreth.

4 The wicked through the pride of his countenance, will not seek *after God*: God *is* not in all his thoughts.

5 His ways are always grievous: thy judgements *are* far above out of his sight: as for all his enemies he puffeth at them.

6 He hath said in his heart, I shall not be moved: for I *shall* never *be* in adversity.

7 His mouth *is* full of cursing, and deceit, and fraud: under his tongue *is* mischief and vanity.

8 He sitteth in the lurking places of the villages: in the secret places doth he murther the innocent: his eyes are privily set against the poor.

9 He lieth in wait secretly as a lion in his den: he lieth in wait to catch the poor: he doth catch the poor when he draweth him into his net.

10 He croucheth *and* humbleth himself, that the poor may fall by his strong ones.

11 He hath said in his heart, God hath forgotten: he hideth his face, he will never see *it*.

12 Arise, O LORD, O God, lift up thine hand: forget not the ‡humble.

13 Wherefore doth the wicked contemn God? he hath said in his heart, Thou wilt not require *it*.

14 Thou hast seen *it*, for thou beholdest mischief & spite to requite *it* with thy hand: the poor committeth himself unto thee, thou art ŷ helper of the fatherless.

15 Break thou the arm of the wicked, and the evil man: seek out his wickedness, *till* thou finde none.

16 The LORD *is* king for ever and ever: the heathen are perished out of his land.

17 LORD, thou hast heard the desire of the humble: thou wilt ‡prepare their heart, thou wilt cause thine ear to hear.

18 To judge the fatherless, and the oppressed, that the man of the earth many no more ‡oppress.

PSAL.

29. 10. *and* 145. 13. *and* 146. 10. Jer. 10. 10. Jam. 5. 19. ‡Or, *establish* ‡Or, *terrifie.*

* Psal. 96. 13 *and* 98. 9.
* Psal. 37. 39. *and* 46. 1. *and* 91. 2.
† Heb. *an high place.*
* Gen. 9. 5.
‡ Or, *afflicted.*
* Psal. 7. 16.
† Heb. *in the pride of the wicked he doth persecute*
* Psal. 7. 16. *and* 9. 16. Prov. 5. 22.
† Heb. *souls*
‡ Or, *the covetous blesseth*
† Heb. *himself, he abhorreth*
‡ Or, *all his thoughts are,*
† Heb. *unto generation and generation*
* Rom. 3. 14.
† Heb. *deceits,*
‡ Or, *iniquity.*
† Heb. *hide themselves*
† Heb. *in the secret places*
† Heb. *he breaketh himself,*
‡ Or, *into his strong parts.*
* Psal. 94. 7.
‡ Or, *afflicted.*
† Heb. *leaveth*
* Psal.

PSALM. XI.

1 David encourageth himself in God. 4 The providence and justice of God.

¶ To the chief musician, *A Psalm* of David.

IN the LORD, put I my trust: how say ye to my soul, Flee *as* a bird to your mountain?

2 For lo, the wicked bend *their* bowe, they make ready their arrow upon the string: that they may † privily shoot at the upright in heart.

3 If the foundations be destroyed, what can the righteous do?

4 *The LORD *is* in his holy temple, the LORDS throne *is* in heaven: his eyes behold, his eyelids try the children of men.

5 The LORD trieth the righteous: but the wicked, and him that loveth violence, his soul hateth.

6 Upon the wicked he shall rain snares, fire and brimstone, and ‡ an horrible tempest: *this shall be* the portion of their cup.

7 For the righteous LORD loveth righteousness: his countenance doth behold the upright.

PSALM. XII.

1 David craving help. 3 Is comforted with Gods judgements on the wicked.

¶ To the chief musician ‡ upon Sheminith, A Psalm of David.

‡ HELP LORD, for the godly man ceaseth, for the faithful fail from among the children of men.

2 They speak vanity every one with his neighbour: *with* † flattering lips, *and* with a double heart do they speak.

3 The LORD shall cut off all flattering lips, *and* the tongue that speaketh † proud things.

4 Who have said, With our tongue will we prevail, our lips † *are* our own: who *is* lord over us?

5 For the oppression of the poor, for the sighing of the needy, now will I arise (saith the LORD:) I will set *him* in safety *from him that* ‡ puffeth at him.

6 The words of the LORD *are* pure words; * *as* silver tried in a furnace of earth, purified † seven times.

7 Thou shalt keep them (O LORD) thou shalt preserve † them from this generation for ever.

8 The wicked walk on every side, when † the vilest men are exalted.

PSALM. XIII.

1 David complaineth of delay in help: 5 He boasteth of divine mercy.

¶ To the ‡ chief musician, A psalm of David.

HOw long wilt thou forget me (O LORD) for ever? how long wilt thou hide thy face from me?

2 How long shall I take counsel in my soul, *having* sorrow in my heart daily? how long shall mine enemy be exalted over me?

3 Consider, *and* hear me, O LORD my God; lighten mine eyes, lest I sleep *the sleep* of death.

4 Lest mine enemy say, I have prevailed against him: *and* those that trouble me, rejoyce when I am moved.

5 But I have trusted in thy mercy, my heart shall rejoyce in thy salvation.

6 I will sing unto the LORD, because he hath dealt bountifully with me.

PSALM. XIV.

1 David describeth a natural mans corruption: 4 and glorieth in God.

¶ To the chief musician, A Psalm of David.

THE * fool hath said in his heart, *There is* no God: they are corrupt, they have done abominable works, *there is* none that doth good.

2 The LORD looked down from heaven upon the children of men: to see if there were any that did understand *and* seek God.

3 They are all gone aside, they are *all* together become † filthy: * *there is* none that doth good, no not one.

4 Have all the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who eat up my people, *as* they eat bread, and call not upon the LORD.

5 There † were they in great fear; for God *is* in the generation of the righteous.

6 You have shamed the counsel of the poor; because the LORD *is* his refuge.

7 † O that the salvation of Israel *were come* out of Sion! when the LORD bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob shall rejoyce, *and* Israel shall be glad.

PSALM. XV.

David describeth a citizen of Sion.

¶ A psalm of David.

† Heb. souls
‡ Or, the covetous
blesseth himself, he abhorreth
LORD.
‡ Or, all his thoughts
re, here s no God.
Psal. 4. 1. nd 3. 1. Heb. nto nera- on d nera- n om. 14. Heb. eeits, Or, qui- Heb. e n- s leb. he et es eb. ea- , his g . . . b. h . .
† Heb. in darkness.
* Hab. 1. 20.
‡ Or, a burning tempest.
‡ Or, upon the eighth, ‡ Or, Save
† Heb. an heart and an heart.
† Heb. great things.
† Heb. are with us.
‡ Or, would ensnare him.
* 2 Sa. 22. 31. Psal. 18. 30. and 119. 140. Prov. 30. 5.
† Heb. seven times.
him, that is, every one of them
* Psal. 10. 4. and 53. 1.
† Heb. stinking.
* Rom. 3. 10.
† Heb. they feared a fear;
† Heb. Who will give, &c.

LORD, who shall † abide in thy tabernacle? who shall dwell in thy holy hill?

2 He that walketh uprightly, and worketh righteousness, and speaketh the truth in his heart.

3 *He that* backbiteth not with his tongue, nor doth evil to his neighbour, nor ‡ taketh up a reproach against his neighbour.

4 In whose eyes a vile person is contemned: but he honoureth them that fear the LORD: *he that* sweareth to *his own* hurt, and changeth not.

5 *He that* putteth not out his money to usury, nor taketh reward against the innocent. He that doth these things, shall never be moved.

PSAL. XVI.

David fleeth to God for preservation.

¶ ‡ Michtam of David.

PReserve me O God: for in thee do I put my trust.

2 O *my soul*, thou hast said unto the LORD, Thou *art* my LORD; my goodness *extendeth* not to thee:

3 *But* to the saints that are in the earth, and to the excellent, in whom *is* all my delight.

4 Their sorrows shall be multiplied, *that* ‡ hasten *after* another *god*: their drink-offerings of blood will I not offer, nor take up their names into my lips.

5 The LORD *is* the portion † of mine inheritance, and of my cup: thou maintainest my lot.

6 The lines are fallen unto me in pleasant *places*: yea, I have a goodly heritage.

7 I will bless the LORD, who hath given me counsel: my reins also instruct me in the night seasons.

8 I have set the LORD always before me: because *he is* at my right hand, I shall not be moved.

9 Therefore my heart is glad, and my glory rejoiceth: my flesh also shall † rest in hope.

10 For thou wilt not leave my soul in hell; neither wilt thou suffer thine holy One to see corruption.

11 Thou wilt shew me the path of life: in thy presence is fulness of joy, at thy right hand *there are* pleasures for evermore.

PSAL. XVII.

David craveth defence of God against his enemies: He prayeth against them.

¶ A prayer of David. † Hear † the right, O LORD; attend unto my cry, give ear unto my prayer, *that goeth* † not out of feigned lips.

2 Let my sentence come forth from thy presence: let thine eyes behold the things that are equall.

3 Thou hast proved mine heart, thou hast visited *me* in the night; thou hast tried me, *and* shalt find nothing: I am purposed *that* my mouth shall not transgress.

4 Concerning the works of men, by the words of thy lips, I have kept *me from* the paths of the destroyer,

5 Hold up my goings in thy paths, *that* my foot-steps † slip not.

6 I have called upon thee, for thou wilt hear me, O God: incline thine ear unto me, *and* hear my speech.

7 Shew thy marvellous loving kindness, O thou that ‡ savest by thy right hand, them which put their trust *in thee*, from those that rise up *against them*.

8 Keep me as the apple of the eye: hide me under the shadow of thy wings.

9 From the wicked † that oppress me, *from* † my deadly enemies, *who* compass me about.

10 They are inclosed in their own fat: with their mouth they speak proudly.

11 They have now compassed us in our steps: they have set their eyes bowing down to the earth.

12 † Like as a lion *that* is greedy of his prey, and as it were a young lion † lurking in secret places.

13 Arise, O LORD, † disappoint him, cast him down: deliver my soul from the wicked, ‡ *which is* thy sword:

14 ‡ From men *which are* thy hand, O LORD, from men of the world, *which have* their portion in *this* life, and whose belly thou fillest with thy hid *treasure*: ‡ they are full of children, and leave the rest of their *substance* to their babes.

15 As for me, I will behold thy face in righteousness: I shall be satisfied, when I awake, with thy likeness.

PSAL. XVIII.

1 David praiseth God for his manifold and marvellous blessings.

¶ To the chief musician, *A psalm* of

† Heb. *sojourn.*
‡ Or, *receiveth*, or, *endureth.*
‡ Or, *a golden psalm of David.*
‡ Or, *give gifts to another:*
† Heb. *of my part,*
† Heb. *dwell confidently.*
‡ Or, *by thy hand,*
† Heb. *justice,*
† Heb. *without lips*
† Heb. *be not moved.*
‡ Or, *that thou savest*
† Heb. *that rise up against me,*
† Heb. *my enemies against me,*
† Heb. *the likeness of him (that is, every one of them)*
† Heb. *sitting prevent his face,*
‡ Or, *from men by thine hand,*
‡ Or, *their children are full,*

of David, the servant of the LORD, who spake unto the LORD the words of this *song, in the day *that* the LORD delivered him from the hand of all his enemies, and from the hand of Saul: And he said,

*2 Sa. 22.

I Will love thee, O LORD, † my strength.

2 The LORD *is* my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer: my God, my † strength in whom I will trust, my buckler, and the horn of my salvation, *and* my high tower,

† Heb. *my rock*

3 I will call upon the LORD, *who is* worthy to be praised: so shall I be saved from mine enemies.

4 *The sorrows of death compassed me, and the floods of † ungodly men made me afraid.

*Psal. 116. 3.

† Heb. *Belial.*

5 The *sorrows of hell compassed me about: the snares of death prevented me.

‡ Or, *cords*

6 In my distress I called upon the LORD, and cried unto my God: he heard my voice out of his temple, and my cry came before him, *even* unto his ears.

7 Then the earth shook and trembled: the foundations also of the hills moved and were shaken, because he was wroth.

† Heb. *by his*

8 There went up a smoke † out of his nostrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.

9 He bowed the heavens also, and came down: and darkness *was* under his feet.

10 And he rode upon a cherub and did flie: yea, he did flie upon the wings of the wind.

11 He made darkness his secret *place*: his pavilion round about him *were* dark waters, *and* thick clouds of the skies.

12 At the brightness *that was* before him his thick clouds passed, hail-*stones* and coals of fire.

13 The LORD also thundred in the heavens, and the Highest gave his voice, hail-*stones* and coals of fire.

14 Yea, he sent out his arrows, and scattered them; and he shot out lightnings, and discomfited them.

15 Then the chanels of waters were seen, and the foundations of the world were discovered: at thy rebuke, O LORD, at the ‖ blast of the breath of thy nostrils.

16 He sent from above, he took me, he drew me out of ‡ many waters.

‡ Or, *great waters.*

17 He delivered me from my strong enemy, and from them which hated me: for they were too strong for me.

18 They prevented me in the day of my calamity: but the LORD was my stay.

19 He brought me forth also into a large place: he delivered me, because he delighted in me.

20 The LORD rewarded me according to my righteousness, according to the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me.

21 For I have kept the ways of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God.

22 For all his judgements *were* before me: and I did not put away his statutes from me.

23 I was also upright † before him: and I kept my self from mine iniquity.

† Heb. *with*

24 Therefore hath the LORD recompensed me according to my righteousness, according to the cleanness of my hands † in his eye sight.

† Heb. *before his eyes.*

25 With the mercifull thou wilt shew thy self mercifull, with an upright man thou wilt shew thy self upright.

26 With the pure thou wilt shew thy self pure, & with ŷ froward thou wilt ‡ shew thy self froward.

‡ Or, *wrestle*

27 For thou wilt save the afflicted people: but wilt bring down high looks.

28 For thou wilt light my ‡ candle: the LORD my God will enlighten my darkness.

‡ Or, *lamp:*

29 For by thee I have ‡ run through a troop: and by my God have I leaped over a wall.

‡ Or, *broken*

30 As for God, his way *is* perfect: *the word of the LORD is ‡ tried: he *is* a buckler to all those that trust in him.

*Psal. 12. 6. *and* 119. 140. Prov. 30. 5.

31 *For who *is* God, save the LORD? or who *is* a rock, save our God.

32 It is God that girdeth me with strength, and maketh my way perfect.

‡ Or, *refined:*

33 He maketh my feet like hindes *feet*, and setteth me upon my high places.

*Deut. 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 2. Psalm 86. 8. Isa, 45. 5.

34 He teacheth my hands to war: so that a bowe of steel is broke by mine arms.

35 Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation; and

thy right hand hath holden me up, and ‡ thy gentleness hath made me great.

36 Thou hast enlarged my steps under me, ŷ † my feet did not slip.

37 I have pursued mine enemies, and overtaken them: neither did turn again till they were consumed.

38 I have wounded them, that they were not able to rise: they are fallen under my feet.

39 For thou hast girded me with strength unto battel: thou hast † subdued under me those that rose up against me.

40 Thou hast also given me the necks of mine enemies: that I might destroy them ŷ hate me.

41 They cried, but *there was* none to save *them*: *even* unto the LORD, but he answered them not.

42 Then did I beat them small as the dust before the wind: I did cast them out as the dirt in the streets.

43 Thou hast delivered me from the strivings of the people, and thou hast made me the head of the heathen: a people *whom* I have not known, shall serve me.

44 † As soon as they hear of me, they shall obey me: † the strangers shall ‡ † submit themselves unto me.

45 The strangers shall fade away, and be afraid out of their close places.

46 The LORD liveth, and blessed *be* my rock: and let the God of my salvation be exalted.

47 It is God that † avengeth me: & ‡ subdueth ŷ people under me.

48 He delivereth me from mine enemies: yea, thou lifted me up above those that rise up against me: thou hast delivered me from the † violent man.

49 * Therefore will I ‡ give thanks unto thee (O LORD) among the heathen, and sing praises unto thy Name.

50 Great deliverance giveth he to his king: and sheweth mercy to his anointed, to David, and to his seed for evermore.

‡ Or, *with thy meekness thou hast multiplied me.*

† Heb. *mine ankles*

† Heb. *caused to bow*

† Heb. *at the hearing of the ear*

† Heb. *the sons of the stranger.*

‡ Or, *yield feigned obedience*

† Heb. *lie*

† Heb. *giveth avengements for me,*

‡ Or, *destroyeth*

† Heb. *man of violence.*

*Rom. 15. 9.

‡ Or, *confess*

PSAL. XIX.

1 *The creatures shew forth Gods glory.*

¶ To the chief musician, A Psalm of David.

THE * heavens declare the glory of God: and the firmament sheweth his handy work.

*Gen. 1. 6.

2 Day unto day uttereth speech, and night unto night sheweth knowledge.

3 *There is* no speech, nor language, ‡ † *where* their voices is not heard.

4 * ‡ Their line is gone out through all the earth, and their words to the end of the world? in them hath he set a tabernacle for ŷ sun:

5 Which *is* as a bridegroom coming out of his chamber, *and* rejoyceth as a strong man to run a race.

6 His going forth *is* from the end of the heaven, and his circuit unto the ends of it: and there is nothing hid from the heat thereof.

7 The ‡ law of the LORD *is* perfect, ‡ converting the soul: the testimony of the LORD is sure, making wise the simple.

8 The statutes of the LORD *are* right, rejoycing the heart: the commandment of the LORD *is* pure, enlightning the eyes.

9 The fear of the LORD *is* clean, enduring for ever: the judgements of the LORD *are* † true, *and* righteous altogether.

10 More to be desired *are they* then gold, * yea, then much fine gold: * sweeter also then honey, and † the honey-comb.

11 Moreover, by them is thy servant warned; *and* in keeping of them *there is* great reward.

12 Who can understand *his* errours? cleanse thou me from secret *faults*,

13 Keep back thy servant also from presumptuous *sins*, let them not have dominion over me: then shall I be upright, and I shall be innocent from ‡ the great transgression.

14 Let the words of my mouth, and the meditations of my heart, be acceptable in thy sight, O LORD, † my strength and my redeemer.

‡ Or, *without* these *their voice is heard.*

† Heb. *without their voice heard*

*Rom. 10. 18.

‡ Or, *their rule*, or, *direction*

‡ Or, *doctrine*

‡ Or, *restoring.*

† Heb. *truth*, * Psal. 219. 72.

* Psal. 119. 103.

† Heb. *the dropping of honey-combs.*

‡ Or, *much*

† Heb. *my rock*

PSAL. XX.

1 *The church blesseth the king in his exploits.*

¶ To the chief musician, A Psalm of David.

THE LORD hear thee in the day of trouble, the Name of the God of Jacob † defend thee.

2 Send † thee help from the sanctuary: and † strengthen thee out of Zion.

3 Remember all thy offerings, and

† Heb. *set thee on an high place.*

† Heb. *thy help*

† Heb. *support thee.*

† Heb. and † accept thy burnt ſacrifice. Selah.

4 Grant thee according to thine own heart, and fulfill all thy counſell.

5 We will rejoyce in thy ſalvation, and in the Name of our God we will ſet up our banners: the LORD fulfill all thy petitions.

6 Now know I, that the LORD ſaveth his anointed: he will hear him † from his holy heaven, † with the ſaving ſtrength of his right hand.

7 Some *truſt* in chariots, and ſome in horſes: but we will remember the Name of the LORD our God:

8 They are brought down and fallen: but we are riſen, and ſtand upright:

9 Save, LORD, let the king hear us when we call.

PSAL. XXI.

1 *A thanſgiving for victory.* 7 *Confidence of ſucceſs.*

¶ To the chief muſician, A pſalm of David.

THE king ſhall joy in thy ſtrength O LORD: and in thy ſalvation how greatly ſhall he rejoyce!

2 Thou haſt given him his hearts deſire: and haſt not withholden the requeſt of his lips. Selah.

3 For thou preventeſt him with the bleſſings of goodneſs: thou ſetteſt a crown of pure gold on his head.

4 He asked life of thee, *and* thou gaveſt *it* him: *even* length of days for ever and ever.

5 His glory *is* great in thy ſalvation: honour and majeſty haſt thou laid upon him.

† Heb. *ſet him to be bleſſings*

6 For thou haſt † made him moſt bleſſed for ever: thou haſt † made him exceeding glad with thy countenance.

† Heb. *gladded him with joy*

7 For ŷ king truſteth in the LORD: and through the mercy of the moſt High, he ſhall not be moved.

8 Thine hand ſhall find out all thine enemies: thy right hand ſhall find out thoſe that hate thee.

9 Thou ſhalt make them as a fiery oven in the time of thine anger: the LORD ſhall ſwallow them up in his wrath, and the fire ſhall devour them.

10 Their fruit ſhalt thou deſtroy from the earth, & their ſeed from among ŷ children of men.

11 For they intended evil againſt thee: they imagined a miſchievous device, *which* they are not able *to perform.*

12 Therefore ‡ ſhalt thou make them turn their † back, *when* thou ſhalt make ready *thine arrows* upon thy ſtrings, againſt the face of them.

‡ Or, *thou ſhalt ſet them as a but,*

† Heb. *ſhoulder,*

13 Be thou exalted, O LORD, in thine own ſtrength: *ſo* will we ſing and praiſe thy power.

PSAL. XXII.

1 *David complaineth in great diſcouragement.* 23 *He praiſeth God.*

¶ To the chief muſician upon ‡ Aijeleth-Shahar, A pſalm of David.

‡ Or, *in the hind of the morning,*

MY * God, my God, why haſt thou forſaken me? why *art thou ſo* far † from helping me, *and from* the words of my roaring?

* Mat. 27.46. Mark 15.34.

2 O my God, I cry in ŷ day time, but thou heareſt not; and in the night *ſeaſon,* and † am not ſilent.

† Heb. *from my ſalvation,*

3 But thou *art* holy, O *thou* that inhabiteſt the praiſes of Iſrael.

4 Our fathers truſted in thee: they truſted, and thou didſt deliver them.

† Heb. *there is no ſilence to me.*

5 They cried unto thee, and were delivered: they truſted in thee, and were not confounded.

* Matt. 27.39.

6 But I *am* a worm, and no man: a reproach of men, and deſpiſed of the people.

† Heb. *open*

7 * All they that ſee me, laugh me to ſcorn: they † ſhoot out the lip, they ſhake the head, *ſaying,*

* Mat. 27.49. † Heb.

8 *He truſted on the LORD, *that* he would deliver him: let him deliver him, ‡ ſeeing he delighted in him.

*He rolled himſelf on the LORD.

‡ Or, *if he delight in him.*

9 But thou *art* he that took me out of the womb, thou ‡ didſt make me hope, *when I was* upon my mothers breaſts.

‡ Or, *keepeſt me in ſafety,*

10 I was caſt upon thee from the womb: thou *art* my God from my mothers belly.

11 Be not far from me, for trouble *is* near, for *there is* † none to help.

† Heb. *not a helper.*

12 Many bulls have compaſſed me: ſtrong *bulls* of Baſhan have beſet me round.

13 They † gaped upon me *with* their mouths, *as* a ravening and a roaring lion.

† Heb. *opened their mouths againſt me,*

14 I am poured out like water, & all my bones are † out of joynt: my heart is like wax, it is melted in the midſt of my bowels.

‡ Or, *ſmeared*

15 My ſtrength is dried up like a

a potsheard: and my tongue cleaveth to my jaws; and thou hast brought me into the dust of death.

16 For dogs have compassed me: the assembly of the wicked have inclosed me: they * pierced my hands and my feet.

17 I may tell all my bones: they look *and* stare upon me.

18 They * part my garments among them: and cast lots upon my vesture.

19 But be not thou far from me, O LORD: O my strength, haste thee to help me.

20 Deliver my soul from the sword: † my darling † from the power of the dog.

21 Save me from the lions mouth: for thou hast heard me from the horns of the unicorns.

22 *I will declare thy Name unto my brethren: in the midst of the congregation will I praise thee.

23 Ye that fear the LORD: praise him: all ye the seed of Jacob, glorifie him: and fear him, all ye the seed of Israel.

24 For he hath not despised nor abhorred the affliction of the afflicted: neither hath he hid his face from him, but when he cried unto him, he heard.

25 My praise *shall be* of thee in the great congregation: I will pay my vows before them that fear him.

26 The meek shall eat and be satisfied: they shall praise the LORD that seek him: your heart shall live for ever.

27 * All the ends of ỹ world shall remember, & turn unto ỹ LORD: and all the kinreds of the nations shall worship before thee.

28 For the kingdom *is* the LORDS, and he *is* the governour among the nations.

29 All they that be fat upon earth, shall eat and worship: all they that go down to the dust, shall bow before him, and none can keep alive his own soul.

30 A seed shall serve him, it shall be accounted to the Lord for a generation.

31 They shall come, and shall declare his righteousness unto a people that shall be born, that he hath done *this*.

* Matt. 27. 35. Mark. 15. 24. Luke 23. 33. John 19. 23, 37.
* Luke 23. 34. John 19. 24.
† Heb. *my onely one*
† Heb. *from the hand*
* Heb. 2. 12.
* Psal. 2. 8. *and* 2. 11. *and* 86. 9.
* Isa. 40. 11. Jer. 23. 4. Ezek. 34. 23. John 10. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 25.

PSALM XXIII.

David's confidence in Gods grace.

¶ A psalm of David.

THE LORD *is* my * shepherd, I shall not want.

2 He maketh me to lie down † Heb. in † green pastures: he leadeth *pastures* me beside the † still waters.

3 He restoreth my soul: he *of tender* leadeth me in the paths of *grass*: righteousness, for his Names sake. † Heb. *waters of*

4 Yea, though I walk through *quietness*. the valley of the * shadow of death, I will fear no evil: for thou *art* with me, thy rod and thy staff, they comfort me.

5 Thou prepares a table before me, in the presence of mine enemies: thou † anointest my head with oil; my cup runneth over.

6 Surely goodness and mercy † Heb. shall follow me all the days of my *makest* life: and I will dwell in the house *fat* of the LORD † for ever. † Heb. *to*

* Psal. 3. 6. *and* 118. 8.

PSALM XXIV.

1 Gods lordship in the world. 3 The length citizens of his spiritual kingdom. of days.

¶ A psalm of David.

THE * earth *is* the LORDS, and the fulness thereof: the world, and they that dwell therein.

2 * For he hath founded it upon the seas, and established it upon the floods.

3 Who shall ascend into the hill of the LORD? and who shall stand in his holy place?

4 * He that hath † clean hands, and a pure heart; who hath not lift up his soul unto vanity, nor sworn deceitfully.

5 He shall receive the blessing from the LORD, and righteousness from the God of his salvation.

6 This *is* the generation of them that seek him: that seek thy face, ‡ O Jacob. Selah.

7 Lift up your heads, O ye gates, and be ye lift up, ye everlasting doors, and the king of glory shall come in.

8 Who *is* this king of glory? The LORD strong and mighty, the LORD mighty in battel.

9 Lift up your heads, O ye gates, even lift *them* up, ye everlasting doors, and the king of glory shall come in.

10 Who is this king of glory? The LORD of hosts, he *is* the king of glory. Selah.

* Deut. 10. 14. Job 41. 11. Psalm 50. 12. 1 Cor. 10. 26, 28.
* Job 38. 6. Psal. 104. 5. *and* 136. 6.
* Psal. 15. 1.
* Isa. 33. 15, 16.
† Heb. *the clean of hands*,
‡ Or, *O God of Jacob.*
* Psal. 22. 5. *and* 31. 1. *and* 34. 8. Isa. 28. 16. Rom. 10. 11.

PSALM XXV.

1 David's confidence in prayer: 7 He prayeth for remission of sins.

¶ A psalm of David.

UNto thee, O LORD, do I lift up my soul.

2 O my God, * I trust in thee, let

let me not be ashamed: let not mine enemies triumph over me.
3 Yea, let none that wait on thee be ashamed: let them be ashamed which transgress without cause.
Psal. 27. 11. and 86. 11. and 119. 27. 4 *Shew me thy ways, O LORD: teach me thy paths.
5 Lead me in thy truth, and teach me: for thou *art* the God of my salvation, on thee do I wait all the day.
Psal. 103. 17. and 106. 1. and 107. 1. Jer. 33. 11. 6 Remember, O LORD, thy *† tender mercies, and thy loving kindnesses: for they *have been* ever of old.
7 Remember not the sins of my youth, nor my transgressions: according to thy mercy remember thou me, for thy goodness sake, O LORD.
† Heb. *thy bowels* 8 Good and upright *is* the LORD: therefore will he teach sinners in the way.
9 The meek will he guide in judgment: and the meek will he teach his way.
10 All the paths of the LORD *are* mercy and truth; unto such as keep his covenant, and his testimonies.
11 For thy Names sake, O LORD, pardon mine iniquity: for it *is* great.
12 What man is he that feareth the LORD? him shall he teach in the way *that* he shall chuse.
† Heb. *Shall lodge in goodness:* 13 His soul † shall dwell at ease: & his seed shall inherit the earth:
* Prov. 3. 32. ‡ Or, *and his covenant to make them know it.* 14 * The secret of the LORD *is* with them that fear him: ‡ and he will shew them his covenant.
15 Mine eyes *are* ever towards the LORD: for he shall † pluck my feet out of the net.
16 Turn thee unto me, and have mercy upon me: for I *am* desolate and afflicted.
17 The troubles of mine heart are enlarged: O bring thou me out of my distresses.
† Heb. *bring forth* 18 Look upon mine affliction, and my pain, and † forgive all my sins.
† Heb. *hatred of violence.* 19 Consider mine enemies: for they are many, and they hate me with † cruel hatred.
20 O keep my soul and deliver me: let me not be ashamed, for I put my trust in thee.
21 Let integrity and uprightness preserve me: for I wait on thee.
22 Redeem Israel, O God, out of all his troubles.

PSAL. XXVI.

David resorteth unto God, in confidence of his integrity.

¶ A psalm of David.

JUdge me, O LORD, for I have walked in mine integrity: I have trusted also in the LORD: *therefore* I shall not slide.
2 *Examine me, O LORD, and prove me: try my reins and my heart. *Psal. 7. 9.*
3 For thy loving kindness *is* before mine eyes: and I have walked in thy truth.
4 *I have not sat with vain persons, neither will I go in with dissemblers. *Psal. 1. 1.*
5 I have hated the congregation of evil doers: and will not sit with the wicked.
6 I will wash mine hands in innocency: so will I compass thine altar, O LORD:
7 That I may publish with the voice of thanksgiving, and tell of all thy wondrous works.
† Heb. *of the tabernacle of thy honour* 8 LORD, I have loved the habitation of thy house, and the place † where thine honour dwelleth:
‡ Or. *Take not away* † Heb. *men of blood:* † Heb. *filled* 9 ‡ Gather not my soul with sinners nor my life with † bloody men.
10 In whose hands *is* mischief: and their right hand *is* † full of bribes.
11 But as for me, I will walk in mine integrity: redeem me, and be merciful unto me.
12 My foot standeth in an even place: in the congregations will I bless the LORD.

PSAL. XXVII.

1 Davids faith upheld, 4 by his love to Gods service, 9 and by prayer.

¶ A psalm of David.

THE LORD *is* my * light and my salvation, whom shall I fear? * the LORD *is* the strength of my life, of whom shall I be afraid? *Mic. 7. 8. *Psal. 118. 6.*
2 When the wicked, *even* mine enemies & my foes † came upon me to eat up my flesh, they stumbled and fell. † Heb. *approched against me*
3 *Though an host should encamp against me, my heart shall not fear: though war should rise against me, in this *will I be* confident. * Psal. 3. 6.
4 One thing have I desired of the LORD, that will I seek after: that I may dwell in the house of the LORD all the days of my life, to behold

behold ‡ the beauty of the LORD, and to enquire in his temple.

5 For in the time of trouble he shall hide me in his pavilion: in the secret of his tabernacle shall he hide me, he shall set me up upon a rock.

6 And now shall mine head be lifted up above mine enemies round about me: therefore will I offer in his tabernacle sacrifices † of joy; I will sing, yea, I will sing praises unto the LORD.

7 Hear, O LORD, *when* I cry with my voice: have mercy also upon me, and answer me.

8 *When thou saidst*, Seek ye my face; ‡ my heart said unto thee Thy face, LORD, will I seek.

9 Hide not thy face *far* from me, put not thy servant away in anger: thou hast been my help, leave me not, neither forsake me, O God of my salvation.

10 When my father and my mother forsake me, then the LORD † will take me up.

11 * Teach me thy way, O LORD, and lead me in † a plain path, because of † mine enemies.

12 Deliver me not over unto the will of mine enemies: for false witnesses are risen up against me, and such as breath out cruelty.

13 *I had fainted*, unless I had believed to see the goodness of the LORD in ỹ land of the living.

14 * Wait on the LORD; be of good courage, and he shall strengthen thine heart: wait, I say, on the LORD.

PSAL. XXVIII.

1 David prayeth against his enemies.

¶ A psalm of David.

UNto thee will I cry, O LORD my rock: be not silent † to me, * lest *if* thou be silent to me, I become like them that go down into the pit.

2 Hear the voice of my supplications, when I cry unto thee: when I lift up my hands ‡ toward thy holy oracle.

3 Draw me not away with the wicked, and with the workers of iniquity: * which speak peace to their neighbours, but mischief *is* in their hearts.

4 Give them according to their deeds, and according to the wickedness of their endeavours: give them after the work of their hands, render to them their desert

5 Because they regard not the work of the LORD, nor the operation of his hands, he shall destroy them, & not build them up.

6 Blessed *be* the LORD, because he hath heard the voice of my supplications.

7 The LORD *is* my strength, and my shield, my heart trusted in him, and I am helped: therefore my heart greatly rejoyceth, & with my song will I praise him

8 The LORD *is* † their strength, and he *is* the † saving strength of his anointed.

9 Save thy people, and bless thine inheritance. ‡ feed them also, and lift them up for ever.

PSAL. XXIX.

1 David exhorteth princes to give glory to God, 3 by reason of his power, 11 and protection of his people.

¶ A psalm of David.

GIve unto the LORD (O † ye mighty) give unto the LORD glory and strength.

2 Give unto the LORD † ỹ glory due unto his Name: worship the LORD ‡ in the beauty of holiness.

3 The voice of the LORD *is* upon the waters: the God of glory thundereth: the LORD *is* upon ‡ many waters.

4 The voice of the LORD *is* † powerfull: the voice of the LORD *is* † full of majesty.

5 The voice of the LORD breaketh the cedars: yea, the LORD breaketh the cedars of Lebanon.

6 He maketh them also to skip like a calf: Lebanon, and * Sirion like a young unicorn.

7 The voice of the LORD † divideth the flames of fire.

8 The voice of the LORD shaketh the wilderness: the LORD shaketh ỹ wilderness of Kadesh.

9 The voice of the LORD maketh the hindes ‡ to calve, and discovereth the forrests: and in his temple doth ‡ every one speak of *his* glory.

10 The LORD sitteth upon the flood: yea, the LORD sitteth King for ever.

11 The LORD will give strength unto his people: the LORD will bless his people with peace.

PSAL. XXX.

David praiseth God for his deliverance: 4 He exhorteth others to praise him, by example of Gods dealing with him.

A psalm

‡ Or, the delight

† Heb. of shouting,

‡ Or, My heart said unto thee, Let my face seek thy face, &c.

† Heb. will gather me.

* Psal. 25. 4. *and* 86. 11. *and* 119. † Heb. *a way of plainness.*

† Heb. *those which observe me.*

* Psal. 31. 24. Isa. 25. 9. Hab. 2. 3.

† Heb. *from me;*

* Psal. 143. 7.

‡ Or, *towards the oracle of thy sanctuary*

* Psal. 12. 2. Jer. 9. 8.

† Heb. *ye sons of the mighty,*

† Heb. *the honour of his name;*

‡ Or, *in his glorious sanctuary.*

‡ Or, *great waters*

† Heb. *in power;*

† Heb. *in majesty.*

* Deut. 3. 9.

† Heb. *cutteth out*

‡ Or, *to be in pain,*

† Or, *every whit of it uttereth,* &c.

¶ A psalm *and* song, *at* the dedication of the house of David.

I Will extoll thee, O LORD, for thou hast lifted me up, and hast not made my foes to rejoyce over me.

2 O LORD my God, I cried unto thee, and thou hast healed me.

3 O LORD, thou hast brought up my soul from the grave: thou hast kept me alive, that I should not go down to the pit.

4 Sing unto ỹ LORD (O ye saints of his) and give thanks ‡ at the remembrance of his holiness.

5 For † his anger *endureth* but a moment; in his favour *is* life: weeping may endure † for a night, but † joy *cometh* in the morning.

6 And in my prosperity, I said, I shall never be moved.

7 LORD, by thy favour thou hast †made my mountain to stand strong: thou didst hide thy face, *and* I was troubled.

8 I cried to thee, O LORD: and unto the LORD I made supplication.

9 What profit *is there* in my blood, when I go down to the pit? *shall the dust praise thee? shall it declare thy truth?

10 Hear, O LORD, and have mercy upon me: LORD, be thou my helper.

11 Thou hast turned for me my mourning into dancing: thou hast put off my sackcloth, and girded me with gladness.

12 To the end that ‡*my* glory may sing praise to thee, and not be silent: O LORD my God, I will give thanks unto thee for ever.

‡ Or, *to the memorial*

† Heb. there is but *a moment in his anger*!

† Heb. *in the evening.*

† Heb. *singing*

† Heb. *settled strength for my mountain;*

*Psal. 6. 5. *and* 88. 11. *and* 115. 17.

‡ That is, my *tongue*, or, my *soul*

PSAL. XXXI.

1 *Davids confidence in God:* 7 *He rejoyceth in his mercy,* 9 *prayeth in calamity.*

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

*Psal. 22. 5. Isa. 49. 13.

IN *thee, O LORD, do I put my trust; let me never be ashamed: deliver me in righteousness.

2 Bow down thine ear to me, deliver me speedily; be thou † my strong rock, for an house of defence to save me.

† Heb. *to me for a rock of strength*

3 For thou *art* my rock and my fortress: therefore for thy Names sake lead me, and guide me.

4 Pull me out of the net, that they have laid privily for me; for thou *art* my strength.

5 *Into thine hand I commit my spirit: thou hast redeemed me, O LORD God of truth.

*Luke 23. 46.

6 I have hated them that regard lying vanities: but I trust in the LORD.

7 I will be glad, and rejoyce in thy mercy: for thou hast considered my trouble; thou hast known my soul in adversities:

8 And hast not shut me up into the hand of the enemy: thou hast set my feet in a large room.

9 Have mercy upon me, O LORD, for I am in trouble: mine eye is consumed with grief, *yea*, my soul and my belly.

10 For my life is spent with grief, and my years with sighing: my strength faileth, because of mine iniquity, and my bones are consumed.

11 I was a reproach among all mine enemies, but especially among my neighbours, and a fear to mine acquaintance: they that did see me without, fled from me.

12 I am forgotten as a dead man out of mind, I am like † a broken vessell.

† Heb. *a vessel that perisheth;*

13 For I have heard the slander of many, fear *was* on every side: while they took counsel together against me, they devised to take away my life.

14 But I trusted in thee, O LORD: I said, Thou *art* my God.

15 My times *are* in thy hand: deliver me from the hand of mine enemies, and from them that persecute me.

16 Make thy face to shine upon thy servant: save me for thy mercies sake.

17 Let me not be ashamed, O LORD, for I have called upon thee; let the wicked be ashamed, *and* ‡ let them be silent in ỹ grave.

‡ Or, *let them be cut off for the grave.*

18 Let the lying lips be put to silence: which speak † grievous things proudly and contemptuously against the righteous.

† Heb. *a hard thing*

19 O how great is thy goodness, which thou hast laid up for them that fear thee: *which* thou hast wrought for them that trust in thee, before the sons of men!

*Isa. 64. 4. 1 Cor. 2. 9.

20 Thou shalt hide them in the secret of thy presence from the pride of man: thou shalt keep them secretly in a pavilion, from the strife of tongues.

21 Blessed *be* the LORD: for he hath

hath shewed me his marvellous kindness in a ‡ strong city.

‡ Or, fenced city.

22 For I said in my haste, I am cut off from before thine eyes: nevertheless, thou heardest the voice of my supplications, when I cried unto thee.

23 O love the LORD, all ye his saints: *for* the LORD preserveth the faithfull, and plentifully rewardeth the proud doer.

24 *Be of good courage, and he shall strengthen your heart, all ye that hope in the LORD.

*Psal. 27. 14.

PSALM. XXXII.

1 *Blessedness consisteth in remission of sins, 3 confession easeth the conscience. 8 God promiseth bringeth joy.*

¶ ‡ A psalm of David, Maschil.

‡ Or, A psalm of David giving instruction.

BLessed *is he whose* transgression is forgiven, *whose* sin is covered.

2 Blessed is the man unto whom the LORD imputeth not iniquity, and in whose spirit *there is* no guile.

*Rom. 4. 7.

3 When I kept silence, my bones waxed old: through my roaring all the day long.

4 For day and night thy hand was heavy upon me: my moisture is turned into the drought of summer. Selah.

5 I acknowledged my sin unto thee, and mine iniquity have I not hid: *I said, I will confess my transgressions unto the LORD; and thou forgavest the iniquity of my sin. Selah.

*Prov. 28. 13. Isa. 65. 24. 1 John 1. 9.

6 For this shall every one that is godly pray unto thee, † in a time when thou mayest be found: surely in the floods of great waters they shall not come nigh unto him.

† Heb. *in a time of finding.*

7 *Thou *art* my hiding place, thou shalt compass me from trouble: thou shalt compass me about with songs of deliverance. Selah.

*Psal. 9. 9.

8 I will instruct thee, and teach thee in the way ẅ thou shalt go: †I will guide thee with mine eye.

† Heb. *I will counsel thee, mine eye shall be upon thee.*

9 *Be ye not as the horse, *or* as the mule, *which* have no understanding: whose mouth must be held in with bit and bridle, lest they come near unto thee.

*Prov. 26. 3.

10 Many sorrows *shall be* to the wicked: but he that trusteth in the LORD, mercy shall compass him about.

11 Be glad in the LORD, and rejoyce ye righteous: and shout for joy, all ye that are upright in heart.

PSAL. XXXIII.

1 *God to be praised for his goodness.*

REjoyce in the LORD, O ye righteous: *for* praise is comely for the upright.

2 Praise the LORD with harpe: sing unto him with the psaltery, and an instrument of ten strings.

3 Sing unto him a new song: play skilfully with a loud noise:

4 For the word of the LORD is right: and all his works *are done* in truth.

5 He loveth righteousness and judgement: *the earth is full of the ‡ goodness of the LORD.

*Psal. 119. 64. ‡ Or, mercy

6 By the word of the LORD were the heavens made, & all the host of them, by ỹ breath of his mouth.

7 He gathereth *the waters of the sea together as an heap: he layeth up ỹ depth in store houses.

*Gen. 1. 6, 7.

8 Let all the earth fear the LORD: let all the inhabitants of the world stand in awe of him.

9 For he spake, and it was *done*: he commanded, and it stood fast.

10 *The LORD †bringeth the counsel of the heathen to nought: he maketh the devices of the people of none effect.

*Isa. 19. 3. † Heb. *maketh frustrate;*

11 *The counsel of the LORD standeth for ever, the thoughts of his heart † to all generations.

*Prov. 19. 21. Isa. 46. 10. † Heb. *to generation and generation.*

12 *Blessed is the nation whose God is the LORD: *and* the people *whom* he hath chosen for his own inheritance.

*Psal. 65. 4. *and* 144. 15.

13 The LORD looketh from heaven: he beholdeth all the sons of men.

14 From the place of his habitation he looketh upon all the inhabitants of the earth.

15 He fashioneth their hearts alike: he considereth all their works.

16 There is no king saved by the multitude of an host: a mighty man is not delivered by much strength.

17 An horse is a vain thing for safety: neither shall he deliver *any* by his great strength.

18 *Behold, the eye of the LORD is upon them that fear him: upon them that hope in his mercy.

*Job 36. 7. Psal. 34. 15.

19 To deliver their soul from death, and to keep them alive in famine.

1 Pet. 3. 12.

20 Our soul waiteth for ỹ LORD: he is our help, and our shield.

21 For

21 For our heart shall rejoyce in him: because we have trusted in his holy Name.

22 Let thy mercy (O LORD) be upon us, according as we hope in thee.

PSAL. XXXIV.

David praiseth God.

¶ A psalm of David, when he changed his behaviour before ‡ Abimelech: who drove him away, and he departed.

‡ Or, *Achish*: 1 Sam. 21. 11.

I Will bless the LORD at all times: his praise shall continually be in my mouth.

2 My soul shall make her boast in the LORD: the humble shall hear *thereof*, and be glad.

3 O magnifie the LORD with me: and let us exalt his Name together.

4 I sought the LORD, and he heard me, and delivered me from all my fears.

5 They looked unto him, and ‡ were lightened: and their faces were not ashamed.

‡ Or, *they flowed unto him*:

6 This poor man cried, and the LORD heard *him*; and saved him out of all his troubles.

7 The angel of the LORD encampeth round about them that fear him, and delivereth them.

8 O taste and see that the LORD is good: blessed is the man that trusteth in him.

9 O fear the LORD, ye his saints: for *there is* no want to them that fear him.

10 The young lions do lack, and suffer hunger: but they that seek the LORD shall not want any good thing.

11 Come, ye children, hearken unto me: I will teach you the fear of the LORD.

* 1 Pet. 3. 10. 12 * What man is he that desireth life, and loveth *many* days, that he may see good?

13 Keep thy tongue from evil, and thy lips from speaking guile.

14 Depart from evil, and do good: seek peace, and pursue it.

* Job 36. 7. Psal. 33. 18. 1 Pet. 3. 12. † Heb. *to the broken of heart*:

15 * The eyes of the LORD are upon the righteous: and his ears are open unto their cry.

16 The face of the LORD is against them that do evil: to cut off the remembrance of them from the earth.

17 *The righteous* cry, and the LORD heareth, and delivereth them out of all their troubles.

18 The LORD is nigh † unto them that are of a broken heart: and saveth † such as be of a contrite spirit.

† Heb. *contrite of spirit.*

19 Many are the afflictions of the righteous: but the LORD delivereth him out of them all.

20 He keepeth all his bones: not one of them is broken.

21 Evil shall slay the wicked: and they that hate the righteous ‡ shall be desolate.

‡ Or, *shall be guilty.*

22 The LORD redeemeth the soul of his servants: and none of them that trust in him shall be desolate.

PSAL. XXXV.

Davids prayer for his own safety.

¶ A psalm of David.

PLead *my cause* (O LORD) with them that strive with me; fight against them that fight against me.

2 Take hold of shield and buckler, and stand up for mine help.

3 Draw out also the spear, and stop the way against them that persecute me: say unto my soul, I *am* thy salvation.

4 * Let them be confounded and put to shame, that seek after my soul: let them be turned back and brought to confusion, that devise my hurt.

* Psal. 40. 15. *and* 70. 3.

5 * Let them be as chaff before the wind: and let the angel of the LORD chase *them*.

* Job 21. 18. Psal. 14.

6 Let their way be † dark and slippery, and let the angel of the LORD persecute them.

Isa. 29. 5.

7 For without cause have they hid for me their net *in* a pit: which without cause they have digged for my soul.

Hos. 13. 3. † Heb. *darkness and slipperiness*,

8 Let destruction come upon him † at unawares, and let his net that he hath hid, catch himself; into that very destruction let him fall.

† Heb. *which he knoweth not*,

9 And my soul shall be joyful in the LORD: it shall rejoyce in his salvation.

10 All my bones shall say, LORD, who is like unto thee, which deliverest the poor from him that is too strong for him, yea the poor and the needy, from him that spoileth him?

† Heb. *witnesses of wrong*

11 † False witnesses did rise up: they laid to my charge things that I knew not.

† Heb. *they asked me*

12 They rewarded me evil for good, to the † spoiling of my soul.

† Heb. *depriving*

13 But as for me, when they were sick, my clothing *was* sack cloth:

‡ Or, afflicted

† Heb. walked

† Heb. as a friend, as a brother to me.

† Heb. halting

† Heb. my onely one

* Psal. 40. 9, 10. and 111. 1.

† Heb. strong

† Heb. falsly,

† Heb. Ah, ah, our soul;

† Heb. my righteousness;

cloth: I ‡ humbled my soul with fasting, and my prayer returned into mine own bosom.

14 † I behaved my self † as though he had been my friend, or brother: † I bowed down heavily, as one that mourneth: for his mother.

15 But in mine † adversity they rejoyced, and gathered themselves together: yea, the abjects gathered themselves together against me, and I knew it not, they did tear me, and ceased not.

16 With hypocritical mockers in feasts: they gnashed upon me with their teeth.

17 LORD, how long wilt thou look on? rescue my soul from their destructions, † my darling from the lions.

18 * I will give thee thanks in the great congregation: I will praise thee among † much people

19 Let not them that are mine enemies † wrongfully, rejoyce over me: neither let them wink with the eye, that hate me without a cause.

20 For they speak not peace: but they devise deceitful matters against them that are quiet in the land.

21 Yea, they opened their mouth wide against me, and said Aha, aha, our eye hath seen it.

22 This thou hast seen (O LORD) keep not silence: O LORD, be not far from me.

23 Stir up thy self, and awake to my judgement, even unto my cause, my God and my LORD.

24 Judge me, O LORD my God, according to thy righteousness, and let them not rejoyce over me.

25 Let them not say in their hearts, † Ah, so would we have it: let them not say; We have swallowed him up.

26 Let them be ashamed and brought to confusion together, that rejoyce at mine hurt: let them be clothed with shame and dishonour, that magnifie themselves against me.

27 Let them shout for joy, and be glad, that favour † my righteous cause: yea, let them say continually, Let the LORD be magnified, which hath pleasure in the prosperity of his servant.

28 And my tongue shall speak of thy righteousness, and of thy praise all the day long.

PSAL. XXXVI.

1 The grievous estate of the wicked.

¶ To ỹ chief musician, A psalm of David the servant of the LORD.

THE transgression of the wicked saith within my heart, *that there* is not fear of God before his eyes.

2 For he flattereth himself in his own eyes, † until his iniquity be found to be hatefull.

3 The words of his mouth *are* iniquity and deceit: he hath left off to be wise, and to do good.

4 He deviseth ‡ mischief upon his bed, he setteth himself in a way *that* is not good: he abhorreth not evil.

5 * Thy mercy (O LORD) is in the heavens: and thy faithfulness *reacheth* unto the clouds.

6 Thy righteousness is like † the great mountains; thy judgements *are* a great deep: O LORD, thou preservest man and beast.

7 How † excellent is thy loving kindeness, O God! therefore the children of men put their trust under the shadow of thy wings.

8 They shall be † abundantly satisfied with the fatness of thy house: and thou shalt make them drink of the river of thy pleasures.

9 For with thee is the fountain of life: in thy light shall we see light.

10 O † continue thy loving kindness unto them that know thee: and thy righteousness to the upright in heart.

11 Let not the foot of pride come against me, and let not the hand of the wicked remove me.

12 There are the workers of iniquity fallen: they are cast down, & shall not be able to rise.

† Heb. to find his iniquity to hate.

‡ Or, vanity

* Psal. 57. 10. and 108. 4.

† Heb. the mountains of God.

† Heb. precious,

† Heb. watered

† Heb. draw out at length

PSAL. XXXVII.

David perswadeth to patience and confidence in God, by the different estate of the godly and wicked.

¶ A Psalm of David.

FRET * not thy self because of evil doers, neither be thou envious against the workers of iniquity.

2 For they shall soon be cut down like the grass, and wither as the green herb.

3 Trust in the LORD, and do good, so shalt thou dwell in the land, & † verily thou shalt be fed.

4 Delight thy self also in the LORD

* Prov. 23. 17. and 24. 1.

† Heb. in truth or stableness;

LORD and he ſhall give thee the deſires of thine heart.

† Heb. *roll thy way upon the* LORD.

5 †*Commit thy way unto the LORD: truſt alſo in him, and he ſhall bring it to paſs.

6 And he ſhall bring forth thy righteouſneſs as the light, and thy judgement as the noon day.

* Prov. 16. 3. Matt. 6. 25. 1 Pet. 5. 6.

7 †Reſt in the LORD, and wait patiently for him: fret not thy ſelf becauſe of him who proſpereth in his way, becauſe of the man who bringeth wicked devices to paſs.

† Heb. *be ſilent to the* LORD.

8 Ceaſe from anger, and forſake wrath: fret not thy ſelf in any wiſe to do evill.

9 For evill doers ſhall be cut off: but thoſe that wait upon the LORD, they ſhall inherit the earth.

10 For yet a little while, and the wicked ſhall not *be*: yea, thou ſhalt diligently conſider his place, and it *ſhall* not *be*.

* Matt. 5. 5.

11 *But the meek ſhall inherit the earth: and ſhall delight themſelves in the abundance of peace.

‡ Or, *practiſeth*

12 The wicked ‡plotteth againſt the juſt, and gnaſheth upon him with his teeth.

* Pſal. 2. 4.

13 *The LORD ſhall laugh at him: for he ſeeth that his day is coming.

14 The wicked have drawn out the ſword, and have bent their bowe, to caſt down the poor and needy, and to ſlay †ſuch as be of upright converſation.

† Heb. *the upright of way.*

15 Their ſword ſhall enter into their own heart, and their bowes ſhall be broken.

16 A little that a righteous man hath, is better then the riches of many wicked.

17 For the arms of the wicked ſhall be broken: but the LORD upholdeth the righteous.

18 The LORD knoweth the days of the upright: and their inheritance ſhall be for ever.

19 They ſhall not be aſhamed in the evill time: and in the days of famine they ſhall be ſatisfied.

20 But the wicked ſhall periſh, and the enemies of the LORD *ſhall be* as † the fat of lambs, they ſhall conſume: into ſmoak ſhall they conſume away.

† Heb. *the preciouſneſs of lambs;*

21 The wicked borroweth, and payeth not again: but the righteous ſheweth mercy and giveth.

22 For ſuch as be bleſſed of him ſhall inherit the earth: and they ŷ be curſed of him ſhall be cut off.

23 The ſteps of a *good* man are ‡ ordered by the LORD: and he delighteth in his way.

‡ Or, *eſtabliſhed*

24 Though he fall, he ſhall not be utterly caſt down: for ŷ LORD upholdeth *him* with his hand.

25 I have been young, and *now* am old: yet have I not ſeen the righteous forſaken, nor his ſeed begging bread.

26 He is † ever mercifull, and lendeth: and his ſeed is bleſſed.

† Heb. *all the day.*

27 Depart from evill, and do good: and dwell for evermore.

28 For the LORD loveth judgment & forſaketh not his ſaints, they are preſerved for ever: but ŷ ſeed of ŷ wicked ſhall be cut off.

29 The righteous ſhall inherit ŷ land, and dwell therein for ever.

30 The mouth of the righteous ſpeaketh wiſdom: and his tongue talketh of judgement.

31 The law of his God is in his heart: none of his ‡ſteps ſhall ſlide.

‡ Or, *goings*

32 The wicked watcheth the righteous, and ſeeketh to ſlay him

33 The LORD will not leave him in his hand, nor condemn him when he is judged.

34 Wait on the LORD, and keep his way, and he ſhall exalt thee to inherit ŷ land: when ŷ wicked are *r* cut off, thou ſhalt ſee it.

35 I have ſeen the wicked in great power, and ſpreading himſelf like a ‡green bay-tree.

‡ Or, *a great tree that groweth in his own ſoil.*

36 Yet he paſſed away, and lo he *was* not: yea, I ſought him, but he could not be found.

37 Mark the perfect man, and behold the upright: for the ‡ end of *that* man *is* peace.

38 But the tranſgreſſours ſhall be deſtroyed together: the end of the wicked ſhall be cut off.

39 But the ſalvation of ŷ righteous is of the LORD: *he is* their ſtrength in the time of trouble.

40 And the LORD ſhall help them, and deliver them: he ſhall deliver them from the wicked, and ſave them, becauſe they truſt in him.

PSAL. XXXVIII.

David moveth God to pity him.

¶ A pſalm of David, to bring to remembrance.

O LORD, rebuke me not in thy wrath: neither chaſten me in thy hot diſpleaſure.

2 For

2 For thine arrows ſtick faſt in me: and thy hand preſſeth me ſore.

3 There is no ſoundneſs in my fleſh, becauſe of thine anger: neither is there any †reſt in my bones becauſe of my ſin.

4 For mine iniquities are gone over mine head: as an heavy burthen, they are too heavy for me.

5 My wounds ſtink, and are corrupt: becauſe of my fooliſhneſs:

6 I am †troubled, I am bowed down greatly, I go mourning all the day long.

7 For my loins are filled with a loathſom *diſeaſe*; and *there is* no ſoundneſs in my fleſh.

8 I am feeble and ſore broken: I have roared, by reaſon of the diſquietneſs of my heart.

9 LORD, all my deſire is before thee: and my groaning is not hid from thee.

10 My heart † panteth, my ſtrength faileth me; as for the light of mine eyes, it alſo †is gone from me.

11 My lovers and my friends ſtand aloof from my †ſore, and ‡my kinſmen ſtand afar off.

12 They alſo that ſeek after my life, lay ſnares *for me*: and they that ſeek my hurt, ſpeak miſchievous things, and imagine deceits all the day long.

13 But I, as a deaf man heard not; and I *was* as a dumb man, *that* openeth not his mouth.

14 Thus I was as a man that heareth not, and in whoſe mouth *are* no reproofs.

15 For ‡in thee, O LORD, do I hope: thou wilt ‡hear, O LORD my God.

16 For I ſaid, Hear me, leſt otherwiſe they ſhould rejoyce over me: when my foot ſlippeth, they magnifie themſelves againſt me.

17 For I *am* ready †to halt, and my ſorrow is continually before me.

18 For I will declare mine iniquities: I will be ſorry for my ſin.

19 But mine enemies † *are* lively, *and* they are ſtrong: and they that hate me wrongfully, are multiplied.

20 They alſo that render evil for good, are mine adverſaries: becauſe I follow *the thing that* good *is*.

21 Forſake me not, O LORD: O my God, be not far from me.

22 Make haſte †to help me, O LORD my ſalvation. † Heb. *for my help.*

PSAL. XXXIX.

1 David's care of his thoughts.

¶ To the chief muſician, *even* to Jeduthun, A pſalm of David.

I Said, I will take heed to my ways that I ſin not with my tongue: I will keep my † mouth with a bridle, while the wicked is before me.

2 I was dumb with ſilence, I held my peace, *even* from good, and my ſorrow was †ſtirred.

3 My heart was hot within me, while I was muſing ‡ fire burned: *then* ſpake I with my tongue.

4 LORD, make me to know mine end, and the meaſure of my days, what it is: *that* I may know ‡how frail I am.

5 Behold, thou haſt made my days *as* an hand-breadth, & mine age as nothing before thee: verily every man †at his beſt ſtate, is altogether *vanity. Selah.

6 Surely every man walketh in †a vain ſhew: ſurely they are diſquieted in vain: he heapeth up *riches*, and knoweth not who ſhall gather them.

7 And now LORD, what wait I for? my hope is in thee.

8 Deliver me from all my tranſgreſſions: make me not the reproach of the fooliſh.

9 I was dumb, I opened not my mouth; becauſe thou didſt it.

10 Remove thy ſtroke away from me: I am conſumed by the †blow of thine hand.

11 When thou with rebukes doſt correct man for iniquity, thou makeſt †his beauty to conſume away like a moth: ſurely every man is vanity. Selah.

12 Hear my prayer, O LORD, and give ear unto my cry, hold not thy peace at my tears: *for I *am* a ſtranger with thee, and a ſojourner, as all my fathers *were*.

13 O ſpare me, that I may recover ſtrength: before I go hence, and be no more.

PSAL. XL.

The benefit of confidence in God.

¶ To the chief muſician, A pſalm of David.

I † Waited patiently for the LORD, and he enclined unto me, and heard my cry.

2 He brought me up alſo out of † an horrible pit, out of the miry clay, and ſet my feet upon

† Heb. *peace* or *health*

† Heb. *wryed*,

† Heb. *not with me.*

† Heb. *broke*: Or, *by neighbours*

Or, *shee do wait for*: Or, *answer*,

† Heb. *for halting*,

† Heb. *being living are strong*:

† Heb. *for my help.*

* Chr. 25. 1.

† Heb. *a bridle*, or *muzle for my mouth*,

† Heb. *troubled.*

‡ Or, *what time I have here.*

† Heb. *ſettled*

* Pſal. 62. 9. *and* 144. 4.

† Heb. *an image*

† Heb. *conſiſt.*

† Heb. *that which is to be deſired in him to melt away*

* Lev. 25. 23. 1 Chr. 29. 15. Pſal. 119. 19. † Heb. 11. 13. 1 Pet. 2. 11.

† Heb. *Inwaiting I waited*

† Heb. *a pit of noiſe*,

on a rock, and established my goings.

3 And he hath put a new song in my mouth, *even* praise unto our God: many shall see it, and fear, and shall trust in the LORD.

4 Blessed is that man that maketh the LORD his trust: and respecteth not the proud, nor such as turn aside to lies.

5 Many, O LORD my God, *are* thy wonderfull works *which* thou hast done, and thy thoughts *which are* to us-ward: ‡ they cannot be reckoned up in order unto thee; if I would declare and speak *of them*, they are more then can be numbred.

‡ Or, none can order them unto thee.

6 * Sacrifice and offering thou didst not desire, mine ears hast thou † opened: burnt-offering and sin-offering hast thou not required.

* Psal. 51. 16. Isai. 1. 11. *and* Hosea 6. 6. Matth. 12. 7. Hebr. 10. 5.

† Heb. *digged*:

7 Then said I, Lo, I come: in the volume of the book it is written of me,

8 I delight to do thy will, O my God: yea, thy law is † within my heart.

† Heb. *in the midst of my bowels.*

9 I have preached righteousness in the great congregation: lo; I have not refrained my lips, O LORD, thou knowest.

10 I have not hid thy righteousness within my heart, I have declared thy faithfulness and thy salvation: I have not concealed thy loving kindled, and thy truth, from the great congregation.

11 Withhold not thou thy tender mercies from me, O LORD: let thy loving kindness and thy truth continually perserve me.

12 For innumerable evils have compassed me about, mine iniquities have taken hold upon me, so that I am not able to look up: they are more then the hairs of mine hand; therefore my heart † faileth me.

† Heb. *forsaketh*

13 Be pleased, O LORD, to deliver me: O LORD, make haste to help me.

* Psal. 35. 4. *and* 70. 3.

14 * Let them be ashamed and confounded together, that seek after my soul to destroy it: let them be driven backward, and put to shame, that wish me evil.

15 Let them be desolate, for a reward of their shame, that say unto me, Aha, aha!

16 Let all those that seek thee, rejoyce, and be glad in thee: let such as love thy salvation, say continually, The LORD be magnified.

17 But I *am* poor and needy, *yet* the LORD thinketh upon me: thou *art* my help & my deliverer, make no tarrying, O my God.

PSAL. XLI.

1 *Gods care of the poor.* 4 *David complaineth of his enemies treachery.*

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

‡ Or, *the weak*, or, *sick*;

BLessed is he that considereth the ‡ poor: the LORD will deliver him † in time of trouble.

† Heb. *in the day of evil.*

2 The LORD will preserve him, and keep him alive, and he shall be blessed upon the earth; and ‡ thou wilt not deliver him unto the will of his enemies.

‡ Or, *do not thou deliver*

3 The LORD will strengthen him upon the bed of languishing: thou wilt † make all his bed in his sickness.

† Heb. *turn*

4 I said, LORD, be mercifull unto me: heal my soul, for I have sinned against thee.

5 Mine enemies speak evil of me: when shall he die, and his name perish?

6 And if he come to see *me*, he speaketh vanity: his heart gathered iniquity to it self, *when* he goeth abroad, he telleth *it*.

7 All that hate me, whisper together against me: against me do they devise † my hurt.

‡ Heb. *evil to me.*

8 † An evil disease, *say they*, cleaveth fast unto him: and *now* that he lieth, he shall rise up no more.

† Heb. *a thing of Belial*,

9 * Yea, † mine own familiar friend in whom I trusted, which did eat of my bread, hath † lift up *his* heel against me.

* John 13. 18.

† Heb. *the man of my peace*

10 But thou, O LORD, be mercifull unto me, and raise me up, that I may requite them.

† Heb. *magnified*

11 By this I know that thou favourest me: because mine enemy doth not triumph over me.

12 And as for me thou upholdest me in mine integrity: and settest me before thy face for ever.

13 Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, from everlasting, and to everlasting. Amen, and Amen.

PSAL. XLII.

1 *Davids zeal to serve God in the temple.* 5 *His trust in God.*

¶ To the chief musician, ‡ Maschil, for the sons of Korah.

‡ Or, a psalm *giving instruction, of the sons*, &c.

AS the heart † panteth after the water-brooks, so panteth my soul after thee, O God.

† Heb. *brayeth*

2 My soul thirsteth for God, for

for the living God: when shall I come and appear before God?

*Psal. 30. 5.

3 *My tears have been my meat day and night: while they continually say unto me, Where *is* thy God?

4 When I remember these things, I pour out my soul in me; for I had gone with the multitude, I went with them to the house of God; with the voice of joy and praise, with a multitude that kept holy-day.

† Heb. *bowed down*, ‡ Or, *give thanks* ‡ Or *his presence* is *salvation*. ‡ Or, *the little hill.*

5 Why art thou † cast down, O my soul? and *why* art thou disquieted in me? hope thou in God, for I shall yet ‡ praise him ‡ *for* the help of his countenance.

6 O my God, my soul is cast down within me therefore will I remember thee from the land of Jordan, and of the Hermonites, from ‡ the hill Mizar.

7 Deep calleth unto deep at the noise of thy water-spouts: all thy waves and thy billows are gone over me.

8 *Yet* the LORD will command his loving kindness in the day time: and the night his song *shall be* with me, *and* my prayer unto the God of my life.

9 I will say unto God, My rock, why hast thou forgotten me? why go I mourning, because of the oppression of the enemy?

‡ Or, *killing*

10 *As* with a ‡ sword in my bones, mine enemies reproach me: while they say daily unto me, Where *is* thy God?

11 Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? hope thou in God: for I shall yet praise him, *who is* the health of my countenance, and my God.

PSAL. XLIII.

David praying to be restored to the Temple, promiseth to serve God.

‡ Or, *unmerciful.* † Heb. *from a man of deceit and iniquity.* † Heb. *the gladness of my joy.*

JUdge me, O God, and plead my cause against an ‡ ungodly nation, deliver me † from the deceitfull and unjust man.

2 For thou *art* the God of my strength, why dost thou cast me off? why go I mourning, because of the oppression of the enemie?

3 O send out thy light and thy truth: let them lead me, let them bring me unto thy holy hill, and to thy tabernacles.

4 Then will I go unto the altar of God, unto God † my exceeding joy; yea, upon the harp will I praise thee, O God, my God.

5 *Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? hope in God, for I shall yet praise him, *who is* the health of my countenance, and my God.

*Psal. 42. 5, 11.

PSAL. XLIV.

2 The church in memory of former favours, 7 complaineth of present evils.

¶ To the chief musician, for the sons of Korah, Maschil.

WE have heard with our ears, O God, our fathers have told us, *what* works thou didst in their days, in the times of old.

2 *How* thou didst drive out the heathen with thy hand, and plantedst them: *how* thou didst afflict the people, and cast them out.

3 For they got not the land in possession by their own sword, neither did their own arm save them: but thy right hand, and thine arm, and the light of thy countenance, because thou hadst a favour unto them.

4 Thou art my king, O God, command deliverances for Jacob.

5 Through thee will we push down our enemies: through thy name will we tread them under, that rise up against us.

6 For I will not trust in my bowe, neither shall my sword save me.

7 But thou hast saved us from our enemies, and hast put them to shame that hated us.

8 In God we boast all the day long: and praise thy Name for ever. Selah.

9 But thou hast cast off, and put us to shame: and goest not forth with our armies.

10 Thou makest us to turn back from the enemy: and they which hate us, spoil for themselves.

† Heb. *as sheep of*

11 Thou hast given us † like sheep *appointed* for meat: and hast scattered us among the heathen.

12 Thou sellest thy people † for nought, and doest not increase † Heb. *thy wealth* by their price. *without*

13 *Thou makest us a reproach to our neighbours, a scorn and a derision to them that are round about us. *Psal. 79. 4.

14 *Thou makest us a by-word among the heathen: a shaking of the head among the people. *Jer. 24. 9.

15 My

15 My confusion *is* continually before me, and the shame of my face hath covered me.

16 For the voice of him that reproacheth, and blasphemeth: by reason of the enemy and avenger.

17 All this is come upon us, yet have we not forgotten thee, neither have we dealt falsly in thy covenant.

18 Our heart is not turned back: neither have our ‡ steps declined from thy way.

‡ Or, *goings*

19 Though thou hast sore broken us in the place of dragons, and covered us with the shadow of death.

20 If we have forgotten the Name of our God, or stretched out our hands to a strange God.

21 Shall not God search this out? for he knoweth the secrets of the heart.

*Rom. 8. 36. 22 * Yea, for thy sake are we killed all the day long: we are counted as sheep for the slaughter.

23 Awake, why sleepest thou, O LORD? arise, cast not off *us* for ever.

24 Wherefore hidest thou thy face? *and* forgettest our affliction, and our oppression?

25 For our soul is bowed down to the dust; our belly cleaveth unto the earth.

† Heb. *a help for us.* 26 Arise † for our help, and redeem us for thy mercies sake.

PSAL. XLV.

1 *The majesty and grace of Christs kingdom.* 10 *The duty of the church and the benefits thereof.*

¶ To the chief musician upon Shoshannim, for the sons of Korah, ‡ Maschil. A song of loves.

‡ Or, *of instruction*: † Heb. *boyleth*, or, *bubbleth up*

MY heart † is inditing a good matter: I speak of the things which I have made touching the king: my tongue *is* the pen of a ready writer.

2 Thou art fairer than the children of men: grace is poured into thy lips: therefore God hath blessed thee for ever.

3 Gird thy sword upon *thy* thigh, O *most* mighty: with thy glory and majesty.

† Heb. *prosper thou, ride thou,* 4 And in thy majesty † ride prosperously, because of truth, and meekness, *and* righteousness: and thy right hand shall teach thee terrible things.

5 Thine arrows *are* sharp in the heart of the kings enemies: *whereby* the people fall under thee.

* Heb. 1. 8. 6 * Thy throne (O God) *is* for ever and ever: the sceptre of thy kingdom *is* a right sceptre.

7 Thou lovest righteousness, and hatest wickedness: therefore God, thy GOD, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows.

8 All thy garments *smell* of myrrhe, and aloes, *and* cassia: out of the ivory palaces, whereby they have made thee glad.

9 Kings daughters *were* among thy honourable women: upon thy right hand did stand the queen in gold of Ophir.

10 Hearken (O daughter) and consider, and incline thine ear: forget also thine own people, and thy fathers house.

11 So shall the king greatly desire thy beauty: for he is thy LORD, and worship thou him.

12 And the daughter of Tyre *shall be there* with a gift, *even* the rich among the people shall intreat † thy favour.

† Heb. *thy face.*

13 The kings daughter *is* all glorious within: her clothing *is* of wrought gold.

14 She shall be brought unto the king in raiment of needlework: the virgins, her companions that follow her, shall be brought unto thee.

15 With gladness and rejoycing *shall* they *be* brought: they shall enter into the kings palace.

16 In stead of thy fathers shall be thy children, whom thou mayest make princes in all the earth.

17 I will make thy Name to be remembred in all generations: therefore shall the people praise thee for ever and ever.

PSAL. XLVI.

1 *The churches confidence in God.* 8 *An exhortation to behold it.*

¶ To the chief musician ‡ for the sons of Korah, A song upon Alamoth.

‡ Or, *of*

GOd *is* our refuge and strength: a very present help in trouble.

2 Therefore will not we fear, though the mountains be carried into † the midst of the sea.

† Heb. *the heart of the seas.*

3 *Though* the waters thereof roar, *and* be troubled; *though* the mountains shake with the swelling thereof. Selah.

4 *There is* a river, the streams whereof shall make glad the city

city of God: the holy place of the tabernacle of the most High.

5 God *is* in the midst of her; she shall not be moved: God shall help her, † *and that* right early.

† Heb. *when the morning appeareth.*

6 The heathen raged, the kingdoms were moved: he uttered his voice, the earth melted.

7 The LORD of hosts *is* with us: the God of Jacob *is* † our refuge. Selah.

† Heb. *an high place for us.*

8 Come, behold the works of the LORD, what desolations he hath made in the earth.

9 He maketh wars to cease unto the end of the earth; he breaketh the bowe, and cutteth the spear in sunder, he burneth the chariots in the fire.

10 Be still, and know, that I *am* God: I will be exalted among the heathen, I will be exalted in the earth.

11 The LORD of hosts *is* with us: the God of Jacob *is* our refuge. Selah.

PSAL. XLVII.

The nations are exhorted cheerfully to entertain the kingdom of Christ.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm ‡ for the sons of Korah.

‡ Or, of

O Clap your hands (all ye people:) *a* shout unto God with the voice of triumph:

2 For the LORD most high *is* terrible; he *is* a great king over all the earth.

3 He shall subdue the people under us, and the nations under our feet.

‡ Or, every one *that hath understanding.*

4 He shall choose our inheritance for us, the excellency of Jacob whom he loved. Selah.

5 God is gone up with a shout, ŷ LORD with ŷ sound of a trumpet.

6 Sing praises to God, sing praises: sing praises unto our King, sing praises.

‡ Or, *the voluntary of the people are gathered unto the people of the God of Abraham:*

7 For God *is* the King of all the earth: sing ye praises ‡ with understanding.

8 God reigneth over the heathen: God sitteth upon the throne of his holiness.

9 ‡ The princes of the people are gathered together, *even* the people of the God of Abraham: for the shields of the earth *belong* unto God: he is greatly exalted.

PSAL. XLVIII.

The ornaments and priviledges of the church.

¶ A song, *and* psalm ‡ for the sons of Korah.

‡ Or, of

GReat *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praised in the city of our God, in the mountain of his holiness.

2 Beautifull for situation, the joy of the whole earth *is* mount Sion, *on* the sides of the north, the city of the great King.

3 God is known in her palaces for a refuge.

4 For lo, the kings were assembled: they passed by together.

5 They saw *it*, *and* so they marvelled, they were troubled, *and* hasted away.

6 Fear took hold upon them there, *and* pain, as of a woman in travel.

7 Thou breakest the ships of Tarshish with an east-wind.

8 As we have heard, so have we seen in the city of the LORD of hosts, in the city of our God: God will establish it for ever. Selah.

9 We have thought of thy loving kindness, O God, in the midst of thy temple.

10 According to thy Name, O God, so *is* thy praise unto the ends of the earth: thy right hand is full of righteousness.

11 Let mount Sion rejoyce, let the daughters of Judah be glad, because of thy judgements.

12 Walk about Sion, and go round about her: tell the towers thereof.

† Heb. *set your heart to her bulwarks,*

13 † Mark ye well her bulwarks, ‡ consider her palaces ŷ ye may tell *it* to the generation following.

‡ Or, *raise up;*

14 For this God *is* our God for ever and ever: he will be our guide *even* unto death.

PSAL. XLIX.

An earnest perswasion to build the faith of resurrection on God.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm ‡ for the sons of Korah.

‡ Or, of

HEar this all *ye* people, give ear, all *ye* inhabitants of the world:

2 Both low and high, rich and poor together.

3 My mouth shall speak of wisdom: and the meditation of my heart *shall be* of † understanding.

4 *I will incline mine ear to a parable; I will open my dark saying upon the harp.

* Psal. 78. 2. Matth. 13. 35.

5 Wherefore should I fear in the days of evil, *when* the iniquity of my heels shall compass me about?

6 They that trust in their wealth,

wealth, and boast themselves in the multitude of their riches:

7 None *of them* can by any means redeem *his* brother, nor give to God a ransom for him:

8 (For the redemption of their soul *is* precious, and it ceaseth for ever.)

9 That he should still live for ever, *and* not see corruption.

10 For he seeth *that* wise men die, likewise the fool, and the brutish person perish, and leave their wealth to others.

† Heb. *to generation and generation.*

11 Their inward thought *is*, *that* their houses *shall continue* for ever, *and* their dwelling places †to all generations: they call *their* lands after their own names.

† Heb. *delight in their mouth.*

12 Nevertheless, man *being* in honour, abideth not: he is like the beasts *that* perish.

13 This their way *is* their ‡ folly: yet their posterity † approve their sayings. Selah.

‡ Or, *strength.*

14 Like sheep they are laid in ‡ grave, death shall feed on them: and the upright shall have ſ dominion over them in the morning, & their ‡ beauty shall consume ‡ in the grave, from their dwelling.

‡ Or, *the grave being an habitation to every one of them,*

15 But God will redeem my soul † from the power of ‡ the grave; for he shall receive me. Selah.

† Heb. *from the hand of the grave;*

16 Be not thou afraid when one is made rich, when the glory of his house is increased.

17 *For when he dieth, he shall carry nothing away: his glory shall not descend after him.

‡ Or, *hell;* * Job 27. 19.

18 Though † whiles he lived, he blessed his soul: and *men* will praise thee, when thou doest well to thy self.

† Heb. *in his life,*

19 † He shall go to the generation of his fathers, they shall never see light.

† Heb. the soul *shall go*

20 Man *that is* in honour, and understandeth not, is like the beasts *that* perish.

PSALM L.

1 The majesty of God in the church.
5 His order to gather saints.

‡ Or, *for Asaph.*

¶ A psalm ‡ of Asaph.

THE mighty God, *even* the LORD hath spoken, and called the earth from the rising of the sun, unto the going down thereof.

2 Out of Sion, the perfection of beauty, God hath shined.

3 Our God shall come, and shall not keep silence: a fire shall devour before him, & it shall be very tempestuous round about him.

4 He shall call to the heavens from above, and to the earth, that he may judge his people.

5 Gather my saints together unto me: those that have made a covenant with me by sacrifice.

6 And the heaven shall declare his righteousness: for God *is* judge himself. Selah.

7 Hear, O my people, and I will speak: O Israel, and I will testifie against thee: I *am* God, *even* thy God.

8 I will not reprove thee for thy sacrifices, or thy burnt-offerings, *to have been* continually before me.

9 I will take no bullock out of thy house, nor he-goats out of thy folds.

10 For every beast of the forest is mine, *and* the cattel upon a thousand hills.

11 I know all the fowls of the mountains: and the wilde beasts of the field *are* † mine.

† Heb. *with me.*

12 If I were hungry, I would not tell thee, *for the world *is* mine, and the fulness thereof.

*Exod. 19. 5. Deut. 10. 14. Job 41. 11. Psalm 24. 1. 1 Cor. 10. 26, 28.

13 Will I eat the flesh of bulls, or drink the blood of goats?

14 Offer unto God thanksgiving, and pay thy vows unto the most High.

15 And call upon me in the day of trouble: I will deliver thee, and thou shalt glorifie me.

16 But unto the wicked God saith, What hast thou to do, to declare my statures, or that thou shouldest take my covenant in thy mouth?

17 *Seeing thou hatest instruction, and castest my words behind thee.

*Rom. 2. 21, 22.

18 When thou sawest a thief, then thou consentedst with him, and † hast been partaker with adulterers.

† Heb. *thy portion was with adulterers.*

19 † Thou givest thy mouth to evil, and thy tongue frameth deceit.

† Heb. *was*

20 Thou sittest, *and* speakest against thy brother, thou slanderest thine own mothers son.

† Heb. *sendest forth.*

21 These things hast thou done, and I kept silence: thou thought-est that I was altogether such an one as thy self: *but* I will reprove thee, and set *them* in order before thine eyes.

22 Now consider this, ye that forget God, lest I tear *you* in pieces, and *there be* none to deliver.

25 Whoso offereth praise, glorifieth me: and to him † that ordereth his conversation *aright*, will I shew the salvation of God.

† Heb. that disposeth his way,

PSAL. LI.

1 *David prayeth for remission of sins* 6 *and for sanctification.* 16 *God delighteth not in sacrifice, but in sincerity.*

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David, * when Nathan the prophet came unto him, after he had gone into Bathsheba.

* 2 Sa. 12. 1. and 11. 2.

HAve mercy upon me, O God, according to thy loving kindness: according unto the multitude of thy tender mercies blot out my transgressions.

2 Wash me throughly from mine iniquity, and cleanse me from my sin.

3 For I acknowledge my transgressions: and my sin *is* ever before me.

4 Against thee, thee onely have I sinned, and done this evil in thy sight: * that thou mightest be justified when thou speakest, *and* be clear when thou judgest.

* Rom. 3. 4.

5 Behold, I was shapen in iniquity; and in sin did my mother † conceive me.

† Heb. warm me.

6 Behold, thou desirest truth in the inward parts: and in the hidden *part* thou shalt make me to know wisdom.

7 * Purge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean: wash me, and I shall be whiter then snow.

* Levit. 14. 6. Num. 19. 18.

8 Make me to hear joy and gladness: *that* the bones *which* thou hast broken, may rejoyce.

9 Hide thy face from my sins; and blot out all mine iniquities.

10 Create in me a clean heart, O God: and renew ‡ a right spirit within me.

‡ Or, a constant spirit

11 Cast me not away from thy presence; and take not thy holy spirit from me.

12 Restore unto me the joy of thy salvation: and uphold me *with thy* free spirit.

13 *Then* will I teach transgressours thy ways, and sinners shall be converted unto thee.

† Heb. bloods,

14 Deliver me from † bloodguiltiness, O God, thou God of my salvation: *and* my tongue shall sing aloud of thy righteousness.

15 O LORD, open thou my lips, and my mouth shall shew forth thy praise.

16 For thou desirest not sacrifice, ‡ else would I give *it*: thou delightest not in burnt-offering.

‡ Or, that I

17 * The sacrifices of God *are* a broken spirit: a broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not despise.

* Isai. 57. 15.

18 Do good in thy good pleasure unto Sion: build thou the walls of Jerusalem.

and 66. 2.

19 Then shalt thou be pleased with § sacrifices of righteousness, with burnt-offering, and whole burnt-offering: then shall they offer bullocks upon thine altar.

PSAL. LII.

1 *David condemning the spitefulness of Doeg, propheseieth his destruction.* 8 *David upon his confidence in Gods mercy giveth thanks.*

¶ To the chief musician, Maschil, *A psalm* of David, * when Doeg the Edomite came and told Saul, and said unto him, David is come to the house of Abimelech.

* 1 Sa. 22. 9.

WHy boastest thou thy self in mischief, O mighty man? the goodness of God *endureth* continually.

2 Thy tongue deviseth mischiefs: like a sharp rasour, working deceitfully.

3 Thou lovest evil more then good: *and* lying rather then to speak righteousness. Selah.

4 Thou lovest all devouring words, ‡ O *thou* deceitful tongue.

‡ Or, and the deceitful tongue.

5 God shall likewise † destroy thee for ever, he shall take thee away, and pluck thee out of *thy* dwelling place, and root thee out of the land of the living. Selah.

† Heb. beat thee down,

6 The righteous also shall see and fear, and shall laugh at him.

7 Lo, *this is* the man *that* made not God his strength; but trusted in the abundance of his riches, *and* strengthned himself in his ‡ wickedness.

‡ Or, substance.

8 But I *am* like a green olive tree in the house of God: I trust in the mercy of God for ever and ever.

9 I will praise thee for ever, because thou hast done *it*: and I will wait on thy Name, for *it is* good before thy saints.

PSAL. LIII.

1 *David describeth a natural mans corruption.* 4 *He convinceth the wicked.*

¶ To the chief-musician upon Mahalah, Maschil, *A psalm* of David.

The

*Psal. 10. 4. and 14. 1, &c. *Rom. 3. 10.

THE * fool hath said in his heart, *there is* no God: corrupt are they and have done abominable iniquity: * *there is* none that doth good.

2 God looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were any that did understand, that did seek God.

3 Every one of them is gone back, they are altogether become filthy: *there is* none *that* doth good, no not one.

4 Have the workers of iniquity no knowledge? *who* eat up my people *as* they eat bread: they have not called upon God.

† Heb. *they feared a fear,* 5 There †were they in great fear, *where* no fear was: for God hath scattered the bones of him that encampeth *against* thee, thou hast put *them* to shame, because God hath despised them.

† Heb. *who will give salvation* &c. 6 † O that the salvation of Israel *were come* out of Sion! when God bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob shall rejoyce, *and* Israel shall be glad.

PSAL. LIV.

1 *David complaineth of the Ziphims?* 4 *He promiseth sacrifice.*

¶ To the chief musician on Neginoth, Maschil, *A psalm* of David, * When the Ziphims came and said to Saul, Doth not David hide himself with us?

*1 Sa. 23. 19. and 26. 1.

SAve me, O God, by thy Name, and judge me by thy strength.

2 Hear my prayer, O God; give ear to the words of my mouth.

3 For strangers are risen up against me, and oppressours seek after my soul: they have not set God before them. Selah.

4 Behold, God *is* mine helper: the LORD *is* with them that uphold my soul.

† Heb. *those that observe me;* 5 He shall reward evil unto † mine enemies: cut them off in thy truth.

6 I will freely sacrifice unto thee. I will praise thy Name (O LORD) for *it is* good.

7 For he hath delivered me out of all trouble: and mine eye hath seen *his desire* upon mine enemies.

PSAL. LV.

1 *David in his prayer complaineth of his fearful case.* 9 *He prayeth against the treachery and wickedness of his enemies.*

¶ To the chief musician on Neginoth, Maschil, *A psalm* of David.

GIve ear to my prayer, O God: and hide not thy self from my supplication.

2 Attend unto me, and hear me: I mourn in my complaint, and make a noise;

3 Because of the voice of the enemy, because of the oppression of the wicked: for they cast iniquity upon me, and in wrath they hate me.

4 My heart is sore pained within me: and the terrours of death are fallen upon me.

5 Fearfulness and trembling are come upon me, and horrour hath † overwhelmed me.

† Heb. *covered me.*

6 And I said, O that I had wings like a dove: *for then* would I flee away, and be at rest.

7 Lo, *then* would I wander far off, *and* remain in the wilderness. Selah.

8 I would hasten my escape from ỹ windy storm *and* tempest.

9 Destroy, O LORD, *and* divide their tongues: for I have seen violence and strife in the city.

10 Day and night they go about it upon the walls thereof: mischief also and sorrow *are* in the midst of it.

11 Wickedness *is* in the midst thereof: deceit and guile depart not from her streets.

12 For *it was* not an enemy *that* reproached me, then I could have born *it*, neither *was it* he that hated me, *that* did magnifie *himself* against me, then I would have hid my self from him.

13 But *it was* thou, † a man, mine equal, my guide, and mine acquaintance.

† Heb. *a man according to my rank,*

14 † We took sweet counsel together, *and* walked unto the house of God in company.

15 Let death seise upon them, *and* let them go down quick into ‡ hell: for wickedness *is* in their dwellings, *and* among them.

† Heb. *who sweetned counsel*

16 As for me, I will call upon God: and the LORD shall save me.

‡ Or, *the grave;*

17 Evening, and morning, and at noon will I pray, and cry aloud, and he shall hear my voice.

18 He hath delivered my soul in peace, from the battel *that was* against me: for there were many with me.

19 God shall hear, and afflict them, even he that abideth of old.

‡ Or, *with whom also there be no changes yet they fear not God.* † Heb. *he hath profaned.* * Psal. 37. 5. Matth. 6. 25. Luke 12. 22. 1 Pet. 5. 7. ‡ Or, *gifts* † Heb. *men of bloods and deceit.* † Heb. *shall not half their days,* ‡ Or, *a golden psalm of David,* * 1 Sa. 21. 11. † Heb. *mine observers*

Selah: ‡ because they *have* no changes, therefore they fear not God.

20 He hath put forth his hands against such as be at peace with him: † he hath broken his covenant.

21 *The words* of his mouth were smoother then butter, but war *was* in his heart: his words were softer then oil, yet *were* they drawn swords.

22 * Cast thy ‡ burthen upon the LORD, and he shall sustain thee: he shall never suffer the righteous to be moved.

23 But thou, O God, shalt bring them down into the pit of destruction: † bloody and deceitful men † shall not live out half their days: but I will trust in thee.

PSAL. LVI.

1 *David praying to God in confidence of his words complaineth of his enemies:* 9 *His confidence is in Gods word, he promiseth to praise him.*

¶ To the chief musician upon Jonath-Elem-Rechokim, ‡ Michtam of David, when the Philistines * took him in Gath.

BE merciful unto me, O God, for man would swallow me up: he fighting daily, oppresseth me.

2 † Mine enemies would daily swallow *me* up: for they *be* many that fight against me, O thou most High.

3 What time I am afraid, I will trust in thee.

4 In God I will praise his word, in God I have put my trust, I will not fear what flesh can do unto me.

5 Every day they wrest my words: all their thoughts *are* against me for evil.

6 They gather themselves together, they hide themselves, they mark steps when they wait for my soul.

7 Shall they escape by iniquity? in *thine* anger cast down the people, O God.

8 Thou tellest my wanderings; put thou my tears into thy bottle: *are they* not in thy book?

9 When I cry *unto thee*, then shall mine enemies turn back: this I know, for God *is* for me.

10 In God will I praise *his* word: in the LORD will I praise *his* word.

11 In God have I put my trust: I will not be afraid what man can do unto me.

12 Thy vows are upon me, O God: I will render praises unto thee.

13 For thou hast delivered my soul from death: *wilt* not *thou deliver* my feet from falling, that I may walk before God in the light of the living?

PSAL. LVII.

1 *David in prayer fleeing to God, complaineth of his dangerous case.* 7 *He encourageth himself to praise God.*

¶ To the chief musician ‡ Al-taschith, Michtam of David, when he fled from Saul in the * cave.

BE merciful unto me, O God, be merciful unto me, for my soul trusteth in thee: yea, in the shadow of thy wings will I make my refuge, until *these* calamities be overpast.

2 I will cry unto God most high: unto God that performeth *all things* for me.

3 He shall send from heaven and save me ‡ *from* the reproach of him that would swallow me up. Selah. God shall send forth his mercy and his truth.

4 My soul *is* among lions, *and* I lie *even among* them that are set on fire: *even* the sons of men, whose teeth *are* spears and arrows, and their tongue a sharp sword.

5 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens; *let* thy glory *be* above all the earth.

6 * They have prepared a net for my steps, my soul is bowed down, they have digged a pit before me, into the midst whereof they are fallen *themselves*. Selah.

7 * My heart is ‡ fixed, O God, my heart is fixed: I will sing and give praise.

8 Awake up my glory, awake psaltery and harp: I *myself* will awake early.

9 I will praise thee, O LORD, among the people: I will sing unto thee among the nations.

10 * For thy mercy *is* great unto the heavens, and thy truth unto the clouds.

11 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: *let* thy glory *be* above all the earth.

PSAL. LVIII.

1 *David reproveth wicked judges, describeth the nature of the wicked,* 6 *devoteth them to judgement,*

‡ Or, *destroy not,* * 1 Sa. 24. 1.

‡ Or, *he reproacheth him that would swallow me up.*

* Psal. 7. 16. *and* 9. 15.

* Psal. 108. 1, &c.

‡ Or, *prepared,*

* Psal. 36 5. *and* 108. 4.

ment, 10 whereat the righteous shall rejoyce.

¶ To the chief musician ‡ Al-taschith, Michtam of David.

‡ Or, destroy not a golden psalm of David.

DO ye indeed speak righteousness, O congregation? do ye judge uprightly, O ye sons of men?

2 Yea, in heart you work wickedness: you weigh the violence of your hands in the earth.

3 The wicked are estranged from the womb, they go astray, † assoon as they be born, speaking lies.

† Heb. from the belly;

4 Their poison *is* † like the poison of a serpent: *they are* like the deaf ‡ adder *that* stoppeth her ear:

† Heb. according to the likeness, ‡ Or, asp

5 Which will not hearken to the voice of ‡ charmers charming never so wisely.

‡ Or, be the charmer never so cunning.

6 Break their teeth, O God, in their mouth: break out the great teeth of the young lions, O LORD.

7 Let them melt away *as* waters, *which* run continually: *when* he bendeth *his bowe to shoot* his arrows, let them be as cut in pieces.

8 As a snail *which* melteth, let every one of them pass away: *like* the untimely birth of a woman, *that* they may not see ỹ sun.

9 Before your pots can feel the thorns, he shall take them away as with a whirlwind, † both living, and in *his* wrath.

† Heb. as living as wrath.

10 The righteous shall rejoyce, when he seeth the vengeance: he shall wash his feet in the o blood of the wicked.

11 So that a man shall say, Verily *there is* † a reward for the righteous: verily he is a God that judgeth in the earth.

† Heb. fruit of the, &c.

PSAL. LIX.

1 *David prayeth to be delivered from his enemies*, 8 *trusteth in God.*

¶ ‡ To the chief-musician, Altaschith, Michtam of David, *when Saul sent, & they watched the house to kill him.

‡ Or, the chief musician, destroy not, A golden psalm of David: * 1 Sa. 19. 11.

DEliver me from mine enemies, O my God: † defend me, from them that rise up against me.

† Heb. Set me on high

2 Deliver me from the workers of iniquity, and save me from bloody men.

3 For lo, they lie in wait for my soul: the mighty are gathered against me; not *for* my transgression, nor *for my* sin, O LORD.

4 They run and prepare themselves without *my* fault: awake † to help me, and behold.

† Heb. to meet me,

5 Thou therefore, O LORD God of hosts, the God of Israel, awake to visit all the heathen: be not merciful to any wicked transgressours. Selah.

6 They return at evening: they make a noise like a dog, and go round about the city.

7 Behold, they belch out with their mouth: swords *are* in their lips: for * who, *say they*, doth hear?

* Psal. 10. 11. and 73, 11.

8 But thou, O LORD, shalt laugh at them: thou shalt have all the heathen in derision.

9 *Because of* his strength will I wait upon thee: for God *is* † my defence.

and 94. 7. † Heb. my high place.

10 The God of my mercy shall prevent me: God shall let me see *my desire* upon † mine enemies.

† Heb. mine observers.

11 Slay them not, lest my people forget: scatter them by thy power, and bring them down, O LORD our shield.

12 *For* the sin of their mouth, *and* the words of their lips, let them even be taken in their pride: and for cursing and lying *which* they speak.

13 Consume *them* in wrath, consume *them*, that they *may* not *be*: and let them know that God ruleth in Jacob, unto the ends of the earth. Selah.

14 And at evening let them return, & let them make a noise like a dog, & go round about the city.

15 Let them wander up and down † for meat: ‡ and grudge, if they be not satisfied.

† Heb. to eat, ‡ Or, if they be not satisfied,

16 But I will sing of thy power yea, I will sing aloud of thy mercy in the morning: for thou hast been my defence, and refuge in the day of my trouble.

17 Unto thee, O my strength, will I sing: for God *is* my defence, *and* the God of my mercy.

then will they stay all night.

PSAL. LX.

3 *David complaining of judgment*, 4 *prayeth for deliverance.*

¶ To the chief musician upon Shushan-Eduth, ‡ Michtam of David, to teach, * when he strove with Aram Naharaim, and with Aram Zobah, *when* Joab returned, and smote of Edom in the valley of salt, twelve thousand.

‡ Or, a golden psalm. * 2 Sa. 8. 3, 13. 1 Chr. 18. 3. * Psal.

OGod, * thou hast cast us off, thou hast † scattered us, thou hast

† Heb. hast broken.

haſt been diſpleaſed: O turn thy ſelf to us again.

2 Thou haſt made the earth to tremble, thou haſt broken it: heal the breaches thereof, for it ſhaketh.

3 Thou haſt ſhewed thy people hard things: thou haſt made us to drink the wine of aſtoniſhment.

4 Thou haſt given a banner to them that fear thee: that it may be diſplayed becauſe of the truth. Selah.

* Pſal. 108. 6, &c. 5 * That thy beloved may be delivered: ſave *with* thy right hand, and hear me.

6 God hath ſpoken in his holineſs, I will rejoyce: I will divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth.

7 Gilead *is* mine, and Manaſſeh *is* mine, Ephraim alſo *is* the ſtrength of my head; Judah *is* my law-giver.

8 Moab *is* my waſh-pot, over Edom will I caſt out my ſhoe: Philiſtia, ‡ triumph thou becauſe of me.

‡ Or, *triumph then over me.* (by an irony)

9 Who will bring me *into* the † ſtrong city? who will lead me into Edom?

† Heb. *city of ſtrength.*

10 Wilt not thou, O God, * *which* had caſt us off? and thou, O God, *which* didſt not go out with our armies?

* Pſal. 44. 9. *and* 108. 11.

11 Give us help from trouble: for vain *is* the † help of man.

† Heb. *ſalvation*

12 Through God we ſhall do *n* valiantly, for he *it is that* ſhall tread down our enemies.

PSAL. LXI.

1 *David fleeth to God upon his former experience.*

¶ To the chief muſician upon Neginoth, *A pſalm* of David.

‡ Or, *make my refuge*

HEar my cry, O God: attend unto my prayer.

2 From the end of the earth will I cry unto thee, when my heart is overwhelmed: lead me to the † rock *that* is higher then I.

† Heb. *thou ſhalt add days to the days of the king:*

3 For thou haſt been a ſhelter for me, and a ſtrong tower from the enemy.

4 I will abide in thy tabernacle for ever: I will ‡ truſt in the covert of thy wings. Selah.

5 For thou, O God, haſt heard my vows: thou haſt given *me* the heritage of thoſe that fear thy Name.

† Heb. *as generation and generation.*

6 † Thou wilt prolong the kings life: *and* his years † *as* many generations.

7 He ſhall abide before God for ever: O prepare mercy and truth *which* may preſerve him.

8 So will I ſing praiſe unto thy Name for ever, that I may daily perform my vows.

PSAL. LXII.

1 *David profeſſing his confidence in God, diſcourageth his enemies.*

¶ To the chief muſician, to Jeduthun, A pſalm of David.

‡ Or, *onely*

‡ TRuely my ſoul † waiteth upon God: from him *cometh* my ſalvation.

† Heb. *is ſilent*

2 He onely *is* my rock and my ſalvation: *he is* my † defence, I ſhall not be greatly moved.

† Heb. *high place,*

3 How long will ye imagine miſchief againſt a man? ye ſhall be ſlain all of you: as a bowing wall *ſhall ye be, and as* a tottering fence.

4 They onely conſult to caſt *him* down from his excellency, they delight in lies: they bleſs with their mouth, but they curſe † inwardly. Selah.

† Heb. *in their inward parts.*

5 My ſoul, wait thou onely upon God: for my expectation *is* from him.

6 He onely *is* my rock, and my ſalvation: *he is* my defence, I ſhall not be moved.

7 In God *is* my ſalvation, & my glory: the rock of my ſtrength, *and* my refuge *is* in God.

8 Truſt in him at all times, ye people, pour out your heart before him: God *is* a refuge for us. Selah.

‡ Or, *alike*

9 Surely men of low degree *are* vanity, *and* men of high degree *are* a lie: to be laid in the balance, they are ‡ altogether lighter vanity.

‡ Or, *ſtrength*

10 Truſt not in oppreſſion, and become not vain in robbery: if riches increaſe, ſet not your heart *upon them.*

* Job 34. 11. Prov. 24. 12. Jerem. 32. 19. Ezek. 7. 27. Matth. 16. 27. Rom. 2. 6. 2 Cor. 5. 10. Epheſ. 6. 8. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17. Revel. 22. 12.

11 God hath ſpoken once; twice have I heard this, that ‡ power *belongeth* unto God.

‡ Or, *belongeth*

12 Alſo unto thee, O LORD, *belongeth* mercy: for * thou rendereſt to every man according to his work.

PSAL. LXIII.

1 *Davids thirſt for God: 4 His bleſſing God: 9 His confidence of his enemies ruine, and his own ſafety.*

¶ A pſalm of David, when he was in the wilderneſs of Judah.

OGod, thou *art* my God, early will I ſeek thee: my ſoul

soul thirsteth for thee, my flesh longeth for thee, in a dry and † Heb. †thirsty land, †where no water is:
weary
† Heb. *without water*:

2 To see thy power and thy glory, so *as* I have seen thee in the sanctuary.

3 Because thy loving kindness *is* better than life: my lips shall praise thee.

4 Thus will I bless thee while I live: I will lift up my hands in thy Name.

5 My soul shall be satisfied as † Heb. *fatness* *with* † marrow and fatness: and my mouth shall praise *thee* with joyful lips:

6 When I remember thee upon my bed, *and* meditate on thee in the *night* watches.

7 Because thou hast been my help: therefore in the shadow of thy wings will I rejoyce.

8 My soul followeth hard after thee, thy right hand upholdeth me.

‡ Heb. *they shall make him run out like water, by the hands of the sword,* 9 But those *that* seek my soul to destroy it, shall go into the lower parts of the earth.

10 † They shall fall by ỹ sword: they shall be a portion for foxes.

11 But the king shall rejoyce in God, every one ỹ sweareth by him shall glory: but ỹ mouth of them that speak lies shall be stopped.

PSAL. LXIV.

1 David prayeth for deliverance, complaining of his enemies.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

HEar my voice, O God, in my prayer: preserve my life from fear of the enemy.

2 Hide me from the secret counsel of the wicked: from the insurrection of the workers of iniquity:

* Psal. 11. 2. 3 * Who whet their tongue like a sword, *and* bend *their bowes to shoot* their arrows, *even* bitter words.

4 That they may shoot in secret at the perfect: suddenly do they shoot at him, and fear not.

‡ Or, *speech*: 5 They encourage themselves *in* an evil ‡ matter: they commune † Heb. *to hide snares*, ‡ Or, *we are consumed by that which they have thoroughly searched*: † of laying snares privily, they say, Who shall see them?

† Heb. *a search searched*: 6 They search out iniquities they ‡ accomplish † a diligent search: both the inward *thought* of every one of them, and the heart *is* deep.

† Heb. *their wound shall be.* 7 But God shall shoot at them *with* an arrow, suddenly † shall they be wounded.

8 So they shall make their own tongue to fall upon themselves: all ỹ see them, shall flee away.

9 And all men shall fear and shall declare the work of God: for they shall wisely consider of his doing.

10 The righteous shall be glad in the LORD, & shall trust in him: & all ỹ upright in heart shall glory.

PHAP. LXV.

1 David praiseth God for his grace.

¶ To the chief Musician, A Psalm *and* song of David.

† Heb. *be silent* PRaise † waiteth for thee, O God, in Sion: and unto thee shall the vow be performed.

2 O thou that heares prayer, unto thee shall all flesh come.

† Heb. *Words, or, matters of iniquities* 3 † Iniquities prevail against me: as for our transgressions, thou shalt purge them away.

4 Blessed *is the man whom* thou chuseſt, and causeſt to approach *unto thee, that* he may dwell in thy courts: we shall be satisfied with the goodness of thy house, *even* of thy holy temple.

‡ Or, *to sing after* 5 *By* terrible things in righteousness, wilt thou answer us. O God of our salvation: *who art* the confidence of all the ends of the earth, and of them that are afar off *upon* the sea.

‡ Or, *thou hadst made rain*: 6 Which by his strength setteth fast the mountains, being girded with power.

7 Which stilleth the noise of the seas, the noise of their waves, and the tumult of the people.

‡ Or, *thou causest rain to descend into the furrows thereof*: † Heb. *thou dissolvest it* 8 They also that dwell in the uttermost parts, are afraid at thy tokens: thou makest the outgoings of the morning and evening ‡ to rejoyce.

† Heb. *they yea* 9 Thou visitest the earth, and ‡ watereſt it: thou greatly enrichest it with the river of God, *which* is full of water: thou prepareſt them corn, when thou hast so provided for it.

10 Thou watereſt the ridges thereof abundantly: ‡ thou setlest ỹ furrows thereof, † thou makest it soft with showres, thou blesseſt the springing thereof.

of thy goodness, 11 Thou crowneſt † the year with thy goodness, and thy paths drop fatness.

† Heb. *are girded with joy.* 12 They drop *upon* the pastures of the wilderness, and the little hills † rejoice on every side.

13 The pastures are clothed with flocks: the valleys also are

covered over with corn: they shout for joy, they also sing.

PSAL. LXVI.

1 David exhorteth to praise God, 5 to observe his works. 6 to bless him.

¶ To the chief musician, A song *or* Psalm.

7 Heb. *all the earth.*

MAke a joyfull noise unto God, † all ye lands.

2 Sing forth the honour of his Name: make his praise glorious.

3 Say unto God, How terrible *art thou* in thy works? through the greatness of thy power shall thine enemies ‡ † submit themselves unto thee.

‡ Or, *yield feigned obedience*

4 All the earth shall worship thee: & shall sing unto thee: they shall sing *to* thy Name. Selah.

† Heb. *lie*

5 Come and see the works of God: he is terrible *in his* doing toward the children of men.

6 He turned the sea into dry land: they went through the flood on foot, there did we rejoyce in him.

7 He ruleth by his power for ever, his eyes behold the nations: let not the rebellious exalt themselves. Selah.

8 O bless our God, ye people and make the voice of his praise to be heard.

† Heb. *putteth*

9 Which † holdeth our soul in life, and suffereth not our feet to be moved.

10 For thou, O God, hast proved us: thou hast tried us, as silver is tried.

11 Thou broughtest us into the net: thou layedst affliction upon our loins.

12 Thou hast caused men to ride over our heads, we went through fire and through water: but thou broughtest us out into

† Heb. *moist.*

a † wealthy *place.*

13 I will go into thy house with burnt-offerings: I will pay thee my vows.

† Heb. *opened,*

14 Which my lips have † uttered, and my mouth hath spoken, when I was in trouble.

† Heb. *marrow,*

15 I will offer unto thee burnt-sacrifices of † fatlings, with the incense of rams: I will offer bullocks with goats.

16 Come *and* hear, all ye that fear God, and I will declare what he hath done for my soul.

17 I cried unto him with my mouth: and he was extolled with my tongue.

18 If I regard iniquity in my heart: ŷ LORD will not hear me.

19 But verily God hath heard *me*: he hath attended to the voice of my prayer.

20 Blessed *be* God, which hath not turned away my prayer, nor his mercy from me.

PSAL. LXVII.

1 A prayer for the enlargement of Gods kingdom. 3 to the joy of the people.

¶ To the chief musician on Neginoth: A Psalm *or* song.

GOd be mercifull unto us, and bless us: *and* cause his face to shine † upon us. Selah.

† Heb. *with us.*

2 That thy way may be known upon earth, thy saving health among all nations.

3 Let the people praise thee, O God: let all the people praise thee.

4 O let the nations be glad, and sing for joy: for thou shalt judge the people righteously, & † govern the nations upon earth. Selah.

† Heb. *lead*

5 Let the people praise thee, O God: let all ŷ people praise thee.

6 *Then* shall the earth yield her increase: *and* God, *even* our own God shall bless us.

7 God shall bless us, and all the ends of the earth shall fear him.

PSAL. LXVIII.

1 A prayer at the removing of the ark.

¶ To the chief musician, A Psalm *or* song of David.

LEt * God arise, let his enemies be scattered: let them also ŷ hate him, flee † before him.

* Num. 10. 35.

† Heb.

2 As smoke is driven away, *so* drive *them* away: as wax melteth before the fire, *so* let the wicked perish at ŷ presence of God.

from his face.

3 But let the righteous be glad: let them rejoyce before God, yea, let them † exceedingly rejoyce.

† Heb.

4 Sing unto God, sing praises to his Name: extoll him that rideth upon the heavens, by his Name JAH, & rejoyce before him

rejoyce with gladness.

5 A Father of the fatherless, and a Judge of the widows, *is* God in his holy habitation.

6 God setteth the solitary † in families: he bringeth out those ŷ are bound with chains; but the rebellious dwell in a dry *land.*

† Heb. *in a house:*

7 O God, when thou wentest forth before thy people: when thou didst march through the wilderness. Selah.

8 The earth shook, the heavens

vens also dropped at the presence of God: *even* Sinai itself *was moved* at the presence of God the God of Israel.

† Heb. *shake out.* 9 Thou, O God, didst † send a plentiful rain, whereby thou didst † confirm thine inheritance, † Heb. *confirm it,* when it was *weary.*

10 Thy congregation hath dwelt therein: thou, O God, hast prepared of thy goodness for the poor.

11 The LORD gave the word, † Heb. *army* great *was* the † company of those that published *it.*

† Heb. *did flee, did flee:* 12 Kings of armies † did flee apace: and she that tarried at home, divided the spoil.

13 Though ye have lien among the pots, *yet shall ye be* as the wings of a dove covered with silver, and her feathers with yellow gold.

‡ Or, *for her. she was* 14 When the Almighty scattered kings † in it, it was *white* as snow in Salmon.

15 The hill of God is *as* the hill of Bashan, an high hill, *as* the hill of Bashan.

16 Why leap ye, ye high hills? this *is* the hill *which* God desireth to dwell in, yea, the LORD will dwell *in it* for ever.

17 The chariots of God *are* ‡ Or, *even many thousands:* twenty thousand, ‡ *even* thousands of angels: the LORD *is* among them *as* in Sinai, in the holy *place.*

18 * Thou hast ascended on high, thou hast led captivity captive, thou hast received gifts † for men: yea, *for* the rebellious also, that the LORD God might dwell *among them.* * Eph. 4. 8. † Heb. *in the man,*

19 Blessed *be* the LORD, *who* daily loadeth us *with benefits, even* the God of our salvation. Selah.

20 He that *is* our God, *is* the God of salvation: & unto God ŷ LORD *belong* the issues from death.

21 But God shall wound the head of his enemies: *and* the hairy scalp of such an one as goeth on still in his trespasses.

22 The LORD said, I will bring again from Bashan, I will bring *my people* again from the depths of the sea:

‡ Or, *red* 23 That thy foot may be ‡ dipped in the blood of *thine* enemies, *and* ŷ tongue of thy dogs in the same.

24 They have seen thy goings O God, *even* the goings of my God, my King, in the sanctuary.

25 The singers went before, the players on instruments *followed* after; among st *them were* the damsels playing *with* timbrels. for his care of the church.

26 Bless ye God in the congregations, *even* the LORD, ‡ from the fountain of Israel. ‡ Or, ye that are *of the fountain of Israel.*

27 There *is* little Benjamin *with* their ruler, the princes of Judah, ‡ *and* their council, the princes of Zebulun, *and* the princes of Naphtali.

28 Thy God hath commanded thy strength: strengthen, O God, that *which* thou hast wrought for us. ‡ Or, with *their company,*

29 Because of thy temple at Jerusalem, shall kings bring presents unto thee.

30 Rebuke ‡ the company of spearmen, the multitude of the bulls, with the calves of the people, *till every one* submit himself with pieces of silver: ‡ scatter thou the people *that* delight in war. ‡ Or, *the beast of the reeds,* ‡ Or, *he scattereth*

31 Princes shall come out of Egypt, Ethiopia shall soon stretch out her hands unto God.

32 Sing unto God, ye kingdoms of the earth: O sing praises *unto* the LORD. Selah.

33 To him that rideth upon the heavens of heavens, *which were* of old: lo, he doth † send out his voice, *and that* a mighty voice. † Heb. *give*

34 Ascribe ye strength unto God: his excellency *is* over Israel, and his strength *is* in the ‡ clouds ‡ Or, *heavens.*

35 O God, *thou art* terrible out of thy holy places: the God of Israel *is* he that giveth strength and power unto *his* people: blessed *be* God.

PSAL. LXIX.

1 David complaineth of his affliction: 13 He prayeth for deliverance. 22 He devoteth his enemies to destruction.

¶ To ŷ chief musician upon Shoshannim. *A Psalm* of David.

SAve me, O God, for the waters are come in unto *my* soul.

2 I sink in † deep mire, where † Heb. *the mire of depth,* *there is* no standing: I am come into † deep waters, where the floods overflow me.

3 I am weary of my crying, † Heb. *depth of waters,* my throat is dried: mine eyes fail, *while* I wait for my God.

4 They that hate me without a cause, are more then the hairs of my head: they ŷ would destroy me, being mine enemies wrongfully, are mighty: then I restored that which I took not away.

5 O God, thou knowest my foolishnes; and my † sins are not hid from thee.

† Heb. guiltinesse

6 Let not them that wait on thee O LORD God of hosts, be ashamed for my sake: let not those that seek thee be confounded for my sake, O God of Israel.

7 Because for thy sake I have born reproach: shame hath covered my face.

8 I am become a stranger unto my brethren, and an alien unto my mothers children.

9 * For the zeal of thine house hath eaten me up: * and the reproaches of them that reproached thee, are fallen upon me.

* John 2. 17. * Rom. 15. 3.

10 When I wept, *and chastned* my soul with fasting, that was to my reproach.

11 I made sackcloth also my garment: and I became a proverb to them.

12 They that sit in the gate, speak against me: and *I was* the song of the † drunkards.

† Heb. drinkers of strong drink.

13 But as for me, my prayer *is* unto thee, O LORD, *in* an acceptable time; O God, in the multitude of thy mercy hear me, in the truth of thy salvation.

14 Deliver me out of the mire, and let me not sink: let me be delivered from them that hate me, and out of the deep waters.

15 Let not the water-flood overflow me, neither let the deep swallow me up, and let not the pit shut her mouth upon me.

16 Hear me, O LORD for thy loving kindnes *is* good: turn unto me according to the multitude of thy tender mercies.

17 And hide not thy face from thy servant, for I am in trouble: † hear me speedily.

† Heb. make haste to hear me.

18 Draw nigh unto my soul, *and* redeem it: deliver me, because of mine enemies.

19 Thou hast known my reproach, and my shame, and my dishonour: mine adversaries *are* all before thee.

† Heb. to lament with me,

20 Reproach hath broken mine heart, and I am full of heavines: and I looked *for some* † to take pity, but *there was* none; and for comforters, but I found none.

* Matt. 27. 48. Mark 15. 23. John 19. 29.

21 They gave me also gall for my meat, * and in my thirst they gave me vinegar to drink.

* Rom. 11. 9.

22 * Let their table become a snare before them; and *that which should have been* for *their* welfare *let it become* a trap.

23 Let their eyes be darkned, that they see not: and make their loins continually to shake.

24 Pour out thine indignation upon them, and let thy wrathful anger take hold of them.

25 Let † their habitation be desolate, *and* † let none dwell in their tents.

† Heb. their palace † Heb. let there not be a dweller

26 For they persecute *him* whom thou hast smitten; and they talk to the grief of † those whom thou hast wounded.

† Heb. thy wounded.

27 Add ‡ iniquity, to their iniquity: and let them not come into thy righteousnes.

‡ Or, punishment of iniquity:

28 Let them be blotted out of the book of the living, and not be written with the righteous.

29 But I am poor and sorrowfull: let thy salvation (O God) set me up on high.

30 I will praise the Name of God with a song, and will magnifie him with thanksgiving.

31 *This* also shall please the LORD better then an ox, *or* bullock, that hath horns and hoofs.

32 The ‡ humble shall see this, and be glad; and your heart shall live that seek God.

‡ Or, meek

33 For § LORD heareth the poor and despiseth not his prisoners.

34 Let the heaven and earth praise him, the seas, and every thing that † moveth therein.

† Heb. creepeth

35 For God will save Sion, and will build the cities of Judah; that they may dwell there, and have it in possession.

36 The seed also of his servants shall inherit it; and they that love his Name, shall dwell therein.

PSAL. LXX

David desireth the destruction of the wicked, and preservation of the godly.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David, to bring to remembrance.

MAke haste, * O God, to deliver me, make haste † to help me, O LORD.

* Psal. 40. 13, &c. † Heb. to my help,

2 * Let them be ashamed and confounded that seek after my soul, let them be turned backward, and put to confusion, that desire my hurt.

* Psal. 35. 4. and 71. 13.

3 Let them be turned back for a reward of their shame, that say, Aha, aha.

4 Let all those that seek thee, rejoyce:

rejoyce and be glad in thee; and let such as love thy salvation, say continually, Let God be magnified.

5 But I *am* poor and needy, make haste unto me, O God; thou *art* my help, and my deliverer; O LORD, make no tarrying.

PSAL. LXXI.

1 David in confidence of faith and experience of Gods favour, prayeth for himself, against his enemies

* Psal. 31. 1. IN * thee, O LORD, do I put my trust let me never be put to confusion.

2 Deliver me in thy righteousness & cause me to escape: incline thine ear unto me, and save me.

† Heb. *Be thou to me for a rock of habitation,* 3 †Be thou my strong habitation, whereunto I may continually resort: thou hast given commandment to save me; for thou *art* my rock and my fortress.

4 Deliver me, O my God, out of the hand of the wicked, out of the hand of the unrighteous and cruel man.

5 For thou *art* my hope, O LORD God; thou *art* my trust from my youth.

6 By thee have I been holden up from the womb: thou art he that took me out of my mothers bowels, my praise *shall be* continually of thee.

7 I am as a wonder unto many but thou *art* my strong refuge.

8 Let my mouth be filled *with* thy praise, *and with* thy honour all the day.

9 Cast me not off in the time of old age: forsake me not when my strength faileth.

10 For mine enemies speak against me: and they that † lay wait for my soul, take counsel together,

† Heb. *watch*, or, *observe*

11 Saying, God hath forsaken him: persecute and take him, for *there is* none to deliver *him*,

12 O God, be not far from me: O my God, make haste for my help.

13 Let them be confounded, *and* consumed, that are adversaries to my soul: let them be covered *with* reproach and dishonor, that seek my hurt.

14 But I will hope continually, and will yet praise thee more and more.

15 My mouth shall shew forth thy righteousness, *and* thy salvation all the day: for I know not the numbers *thereof*.

16 I will go in the strength of the LORD God: I will make mention of thy righteousness, *even* of thine only.

17 O God, thou hast taught me from my youth: and hitherto have I declared thy wondrous works.

18 Now also † when I am old and gray-headed, O God, forsake me not: until I have shewed † thy strength unto *this* generation, *and* thy power to every one *that* is to come.

† Heb. *unto old age and gray hairs.*

19 Thy righteousness also, O God, *is* very high, who *is* like unto thee?

† Heb. *thine arm*

20 *Thou* which hast shewed me great and sore troubles, shalt quicken me again, and shalt bring me up again from the depths of the earth.

21 Thou shalt increase my greatness, and comfort me on every side.

22 I will also praise thee † with the psaltery, *even* thy truth, O my God: unto thee will I sing with the harp, O thou holy One of Israel.

† Heb. *with the instrument of psalte-ry,*

23 My lips shall greatly rejoyce when I sing unto thee: and my soul, which thou hast redeemed.

24 My tongue also shall talk of thy righteousness all the day long: for they are confounded, for they are brought unto shame, that seek my hurt.

PSAL. LXXII.

1 David shews the goodness of his, and Christ's kingdom.

‡ Of *or* for Solomon. A psalm ‡for Solomon. GIve the king thy judgement O God, and thy righteousness unto the kings son.

2 He shall judge thy people with righteousness, and thy poor with judgement.

3 The mountains shall bring peace to the people: and the little hills, by righteousness.

4 He shall judge the poor of the people, he shall save the children of the needy, and shall break in pieces the oppressor.

5 They shall fear thee, as long as the sun and moon endure throughout all generations.

6 He shall come down like upon the mown grass: as showers *that* water the earth.

7 In his days shall the righteous

flourish: and abundance of peace
† Heb. *till there be no moon.* † so long as the moon endureth.
8 He shall have dominion also from sea to sea, and from the river unto the ends of the earth.
9 They that dwell in the wilderness shall bow before him: & his enemies shall lick the dust.
10 The kings of Tarshish and of the isles shall bring presents: the kings of Sheba and Seba shall offer gifts.
11 Yea, all kings shall fall down before him: all nations shall serve him.
12 For he shall deliver the needy when he crieth: the poor also, and *him* that hath no helper.
13 He shall spare the poor and needy, and shall save the souls of the needy.
14 He shall redeem their soul from deceit and violence: and precious shall their blood be in his sight.
15 And he shall live, and to
† Heb. *one shall give* him †shall be given of the gold of Sheba: prayer also shall be made for him continually, *and* daily shall he be praised.
16 There shall be an handful of corn in the earth upon the top of the mountains, the fruit thereof shall shake like Lebanon, and *they* of the city shall flourish like grass of the earth.
† Heb. *shall be* 17 His name †shall endure for ever: † his name shall be continued as long as the sun, and *men*
† Heb. *shall be as a sun to continue his fathers name for ever:* shall be blessed in him: and nations shall call him blessed.
18 Blessed *be* the LORD God, the God, of Israel, who onely doth wondrous things.
19 And blessed *be* his glorious name for ever, and let the whole earth be filled *with* his glory, Amen and amen.
20 The prayers of David the son of Jesse are ended.

PSALM. LXXIII.

‡ Or, *A psalm for Asaph.*
1 *David prevailing in a temptation*
2 *sheweth the occasion thereof,*
13 *the wound given thereby,*
‡ Or, *yet* *diffidence:*

¶ ‡ A Psalm of Asaph.
† Heb. *clean of heart.* ‡ TRuly God *is* good to Israel, *even* to such as are † of a clean heart.
* Job 21. 7. Psalm 37. 1. Jerem. 12. 1. 2 But as for me, my feet were almost gone: my steps had well nigh slipt.
3 * For I was envious at the foolish; *when* I saw the prosperity of the wicked.
4 For *there are* no bands in their death: but their strength *is* firm.
5 They are not † in trouble *as other* men: neither are they plagued † like *other* men.
† Heb. *fat.* † Heb. *in the trouble of other men:* 6 Therefore pride compasseth them about as a chain: violence covereth them *as* a garment.
7 Their eyes stand out with fatness: † they have more then heart could wish.
† Heb. *with* 8 They are corrupt, and speak wickedly *concerning* oppression: † Heb. *they* they speak loftily.
pass the thoughts of the heart. 9 They set their mouth against the heavens; and their tongue walketh through the earth.
10 Therefore his people return hither: and waters of a full *cup* are wrung out to them.
11 And they say, How doth God know? and is there knowledge in the most High?
12 Behold, these *are* the ungodly, who prosper in the world, they increase in riches.
13 Verily, I have cleansed my heart in vain: and washed my hands in innocency.
14 For all the day long have I been plagued, and † chastened
† Heb. *my chastisements* every morning.
15 If I say, I will speak thus: behold, I should offend *against* the generation of thy children.
16 When I thought to know this, † it *was* too painful for me.
† Heb. *it was labour in mine eyes.* 17 Until I went into the sanctuary of God; *then* understood I their end.
18 Surely thou didst set them in slippery places: thou castedst them down into destruction.
19 How are they *brought* into desolation as in a moment? they are utterly consumed with terrors.
20 As a dream when *one* awaketh: *so*, O LORD, when thou awakest, thou shalt despise their image.
21 Thus my heart was grieved and I was pricked in my reins.
22 So foolish *was* I, & † ignorant: I was *as* a beast † before thee.
† Heb. *I knew not:* † Heb. *with thee.* 23 Nevertheless, I *am* continually with thee: thou hast holden *me* by my right hand.
24 Thou shalt guid me with thy counsell, and afterwards receive me *to* glory.
25 Whom have I in heaven *but thee*? and *there is* none upon earth *that* I desire besides thee.

26 My

26 My flesh and my heart
† Heb. rock faileth: *but* God is the † strength of my heart and my portion for ever.

27 For lo they that *are* far from thee shall perish: thou hast destroyed all them that go a whoring from thee.

28 But it is good for me to draw near to God: I have put my trust in the LORD God, that I may declare all thy works.

PSAL. LXXIV.

1 The Prophet complains to God. 10 A prayer for help.

‡ Or, a psalm for Asaph to give instruction.

¶ ‡ Maschil of Asaph.

O God, why hast thou cast *us* off for ever? *why* doth thine anger smoak against the sheep of thy pasture?

2 Remember thy congregation *which* thou hast purchased of old; the ‡ rod of thine inheritance, *which* thou hast redeemed, this mount Sion, wherein thou hast dwelt.

‡ Or, tribe

3 Lift up thy feet unto the perpetuall desolations: *even* all that the enemy hath done wickedly in the sanctuary.

4 Thine enemies roar in the midst of thy congregations: they set up their ensigns *for* signs.

5 A *man* was famous according as he had lifted up axes upon the thick trees.

6 But now they break down the carved work thereof at once, with axes and hammers.

† Heb. they have sent thy sanctuary into the fire, † Heb. break;

7 † They have cast fire into thy sanctuary, they have defiled *by casting down* the dwelling place of thy Name to the ground.

8 They said in their hearts, let us † destroy them together: they have burnt up all the synagogues of God in the land.

9 We see not our signs, *there is* no more any prophet, neither *is there* among us any that knoweth how long.

10 O God, how long shall the adversary reproach? shall the enemy blaspheme thy Name for ever?

11 Why withdrawest thou thy hand, even thy right hand? pluck *it* out of thy bosom.

12 For God *is* my of king old, working salvation in the midst of the earth.

* Exod. 14. 21. † Heb. break ‡ Or, whales

13 * Thou didst † divide the sea by thy strength: thou brakest the heads of the ‡ dragons in the waters.

14 Thou brakest the heads of Leviathan in pieces, *and* gavest him *to be* meat to the people inhabiting the wilderness.

15 * Thou didst † cleave the fountain and the flood: thou driedst up † mighty rivers.

* Exod. 17. 5. Num. 20. 11. * Josh. 3. 13. † Heb. rivers of strength.

16 The day *is* thine, and the night also *is* thine: thou hast prepared the light and the sun.

17 Thou hast set all the borders of the earth: thou hast † made summer and winter.

† Heb. made them

18 Remember this, that the enemy hath reproached, O LORD and *that* the foolish people have blasphemed thy Name.

19 O deliver not the soul of thy turtle dove unto the multitude *of the wicked*: forget not the congregation of thy poor for ever.

20 Have respect unto the covenant: for the dark places of the earth are full of the habitations of cruelty.

21 O let not the oppressed return ashamed: let the poor and needy praise thy Name.

22 Arise, O God, plead thine own cause: remember how ỹ foolish man reproacheth thee daily.

23 Forget not the voice of thine enemies: the tumult of those that rise up against thee † increaseth continually.

† Heb. ascendeth

PSAL. LXXV.

1 The Prophet praiseth God. 2 Promiseth to judge uprightly, rebuketh the proud.

¶ To the chief musician ‡ Altaschith. A * Psalm or song ‡ of Asaph.

‡ Or, destroy not. ‡ Or, for Asaph.

UNto thee, O God, do we give thanks, *unto thee* do we give thanks: for thy Name *is* near, thy wondrous works declare.

2 ‡ When I shall receive the congregation, I will judge uprightly.

‡ Or, when I shall take a set time,

3 The earth and all the inhabitants thereof are dissolved, I bear up the pillars of it. Selah.

4 I said unto the fools, deal not foolishly: and to the wicked, Lift not up the hore.

5 Lift not up your horn *k* on high: speak *not* with a stiff-neck.

6 For promotion *cometh* neither from the east, nor from the west, nor from the † south.

† Heb. desert.

7 But God *is* the judge: he putteth down one, and setteth up another.

8 For in the hand of the LORD *there is* a cup, and the wine is red: it is full of mixture, and he

he poureth out of the same: but the dregs thereof all the wicked of the earth shall wring *them* out, *and* drink *them*.

9 But I will declare for ever; I will sing praises to ℣ God of Jacob

10 All the horns of the wicked also will I cut off; *but* the horns of the righteous shall be exalted.

PSAL. LXXVI.

A declaration of Gods majesty in the church.

¶ To the chief musician on Neginoth. A Psalm or song of ‡ Asaph.

‡ Or, *for Asaph.*

IN Judah is God known: his Name *is* great in Israel.

2 In Salem also is his tabernacle, and his dwelling place in Sion.

3 There brake he the arrows of the bowe, the shield, and the sword, and the battel. Selah.

4 Thou *art* more glorious *and* excellent then the mountains of prey.

5 The stout-hearted are spoiled, they have slept their sleep: and none of the men of might have found their hands.

6 At thy rebuke, O God of Jacob, both the chariot and horse are cast into a dead sleep.

7 Thou, *even* thou *art* to be feared: & who may stand in thy sight when once thou art angry?

8 Thou didst cause judgement to be heard from heaven: the earth feared and was still,

9 When God arose to judgement to save all the meek of the earth. Selah.

10 Surely the wrath of man shall praise thee: the remainder of wrath shalt thou restrain.

11 Vow, and pay unto the LORD your God: let all that be round about him bring presents † unto him that ought to be feared.

† Heb. *to fear.*

12 He shall cut off the spirit of princes: he *is* terrible to the kings of the earth.

PSAL. LXXVII.

1 *The psalmist sheweth what fierce combats he had with diffidence.*

¶ To the chief musician, to Jeduthun, A psalm ‡ of Asaph.

‡ Or, *for Asaph.*

I Cried unto God with my voice: *even* unto God with my voice: and he gave ear unto me.

2 In the day of my trouble I sought the LORD: † my sore ran in the night, and ceased not: my soul refused to be comforted.

† Heb. *my hand*

3 I remembred God, and was troubled: I complained, and my spirit was overwhelmed. Selah.

4 Thou holdest mine eyes waking I am so troubled that I cannot speak.

5 I have considered the days of old, the years of ancient times.

6 I call to remembrance my song in the night: I commune with mine own heart, and my spirit made diligent search.

7 Will ℣ LORD cast off for ever? & will he be favourable no more?

8 Is his mercy clean gone for ever? doth *his* promise fail † for evermore?

† Heb. *to generation and generation?*

9 Hath God forgotten to be gracious? hath he in anger shut up his tender mercies? Selah.

10 And I said, This *is* my infirmity: *but I will remember* the years of the right hand of ℣ most High.

11 I will remember the works of the LORD; surely, I will remember thy wonders of old.

12 I will meditate also of all thy work, and talk of thy doings.

13 Thy way, O God, *is* in the sanctuary: who *is so* great a God as *our* God;

14 Thou *art* the God that doest wonders: thou hast declared thy strength among the people.

15 Thou hast with *thine* arm redeemed thy people, the sons of Jacob and Joseph. Selah.

16 The waters saw thee, O God, the waters saw thee: they were afraid, the depths also were troubled.

17 † The clouds poured out water, the skies sent out a sound: thine arrows also went abroad.

† Heb. *the clouds were poured forth with water,*

18 The voice of thy thunder *was* in the heaven: the lightnings lightned the world, the earth trembled and shook.

19 Thy way *is* in the sea, and thy path in the great waters: and thy footsteps are not known.

20 * Thou leddest people like a flock, by the hand of Moses, and Aaron.

* Exod. 14. 19.

PSAL. LXXVIII.

1 *An exhortation to learn Gods law.* 2 *Gods wrath against the disobedient.* 67 *The Israelites rejected.*

‡ Or, A psalm *for Asaph to give instruction.*

¶ ‡ Maschil of Asaph.

GIve ear, O my people, *to* my law: incline your ears to the words of my mouth.

2 * I will open my mouth in a parable: I will utter dark sayings of old:

* Psal. 49. 4. Matth. 13. 35.

3 Which we have heard and known;

known, and our fathers have told us.

4 We will not hide *them* from their children: shewing to ỹ generation to come, the praises of the LORD, & his strength, & his wonderfull works that he hath done.

5 For he established a testimony in Jacob, and appointed a law in Israel, which he commanded our fathers; * ỹ they should make them known to their children.

6 That the generation to come might know *them*, *even* the children *which* should be born: who should arise and declare *them* to their children:

7 That they might set their hope in God, and not forget the works of God, but keep his commandments.

8 And might not be as their fathers, a stubborn and rebellious generation, a generation † *that* set not their heart aright: and whose spirit was not stedfast with God.

9 The children of Ephraim being armed & † carrying bowes, turned back in the day of battel.

10 They kept not the covenant of God; and refused to walk in his law:

11 And forgat his works, & his wonders ỹ he had shewed them.

12 Marvellous things did he in the sight of their fathers: in ỹ land of Egypt, in the field of Zoan.

13 * He divided the sea, & caused them to pass through: & he made the waters to stand as an heap.

14 * In the day time also he led them with a cloud: and all the night with a light of fire.

15 * He clave the rocks in the wilderness: and gave *them* drink, as out of the great depths.

16 He brought streams also out of the rock, and caused water to run down like rivers.

17 And they sinned yet more against him: by provoking the most High in the wilderness.

18 And they tempted God in their heart, by asking meat for their † lust.

19 * Yea, they spake against God! they said, Can God † furnish a table in the wilderness?

20 * Behold, he smote the rock, that the waters gushed out, and the streams overflowed: can he give bread also? can he provide flesh for his people?

21 Therefore the LORD heard *this* and was wroth: so a fire was kindled against Jacob, and anger also came up against Israel.

22 Because they believed not in God, and trusted not in his salvation.

23 Though he had commanded the clouds from above: and opened the doors of heaven:

24 * And had rained down manna upon them to eat: and had given them of the corn of heaven.

25 ‡ Man did eat angels food; he sent them meat to the full.

26 He caused an east-wind † to blow in ỹ heaven; & by his power he brought in the south-wind.

27 He rained flesh also upon them as dust; & † feathered fowls like as the sand of the sea.

28 And he let *it* fall in the midst † of their camp, round about their habitations.

29 So they did eat, and were well filled; for he gave them their own desire.

30 They were not estranged from their lust; but * while their meat *was* yet in their mouthes.

31 The wrath of God came upon them, and slew the fattest of them; and † smote down the ‡ chosen men of Israel.

32 For all this they sinned still, and believed not for his wondrous works.

33 Therefore their days did he consume in vanity, and their years in trouble.

34 When he slew them then they sought him, and they returned, & enquired early after God.

35 And they remembred that God *was* their rock; and the high God, their redeemer.

36 Nevertheless, they did flatter him with their mouth, and they lied unto him with their tongues.

37 For their heart was not right with him; neither were they stedfast in his covenant.

38 But he *being* full of compassion, forgave *their* iniquity, and destroyed *them* not; yea, many a time turned he his anger away, and did not stir up all his wrath.

39 For he remembred that they *were* but flesh, a wind that passeth away, and cometh not again.

40 How oft did they ‡ provoke him in the wilderness, and grieve him in the desert?

41 Yea, they turned back, and tempted

---

*Deut. 4. 9. and 6. 7.

† Heb. that *prepared not their heart*: † Heb. *throwing forth*,

*Exod. 14. 21.

*Exod. 13. 21. and 14. 24.

*Exod. 17. 6. Num. 20. 11. Psalm 105. 41. 1 Cor. 10. 4.

*Num. 11. 4. † Heb. *order*

*Exod. 17. 6. Num. 20. 11.

*Exod. 16. 14. John 6. 31.

‡ Or, *every one did eat the bread of the mighty*:

† Heb. *to go* † Heb. *fowl of wing*

*Num. 11. 33.

† Heb. *made to bow*

‡ Or, *young men*

‡ Or, *rebel against him*

tempted God: and limited the holy One of Israel.

42 They remembred not his hand; nor the day when he delivered them ‡ from the enemy;

43 How he had † wrought his signs in Egypt; and his wonders in the field of Zoan:

44 * And had turned their rivers into blood; and their floods, that they could not drink.

45 * He sent divers sorts of flies among them, ẅ devoured them: and frogs which devoured them.

46 * He gave also their increase unto the caterpiller: and their labour unto the locust.

47 * He † destroyed their vines with hail and their sicamore trees with ‡ frost.

48 † He gave up their cattel also to the hail: and their flocks to ‡ hot thunderbolts.

49 He cast upon them the fierceness of his anger, wrath, and indignation and trouble, by sending evil angels *among them.*

50 † He made a way to his anger, he spared not their soul from death: but gave ‡ their life over to the pestilence.

51 * And smote all ỹ first-born in Egypt: the chief of *their* strength in the tabernacles of Ham?

52 But made his own people to go forth like sheep: and guided them in ỹ wilderness like a flock.

53 And he led them on safely, so that they feared not: but the sea * † overwhelmed their enemies.

54 And he brought them to the border of his sanctuary; *even* to this mountain, *which* his right hand had purchased.

55 He cast out the heathen also before them, and * divided them an inheritance by line: and made the tribes of Israel to dwell in their tents.

56 Yet they tempted and provoked the most high God: and kept not his testimonies.

57 But turned back, and dealt unfaith-fully, like their fathers: they were turned aside like a deceitful bowe.

58 * For hey provoked him to anger with their high places: & moved him to jealousie with their graven images.

59 When God heard this, he was wroth, & greatly abhorred Israel:

60 * So that he forsook the tabernacle of Shiloh: the tent *which* he placed among men.

61 And delivered his strength into captivity, and his glory into the enemies hand.

62 He gave his people over also unto the sword: and was wroth with his inheritance.

63 The fire consumed their young men: and their maidens were not † given to marriage.

64 Their priests fell by the sword: and their widows made no lamentation.

65 Then the LORD a waked as one out of sleep: *and* like a mighty man that shouteth by reason of wine.

66 And he smote his enemies in the hinder parts: he put them to a perpetual reproach.

67 Moreover, he refused the tabernacle of Joseph: and chose not the tribe of Ephraim.

68 But chose the tribe of Judah: the mount Sion which he loved.

69 And he built his sanctuary like high *palaces*: like the earth ẅ he hath † established for ever

70 * He chose David also his servant, and took him from the sheepfolds.

71 † From following the ews great with young, he brought him * to feed Jacob his people, and Israel his inheritance.

72 So he fed them according to the integrity of his heart: and guided them by the skilfulnes of his hands.

PSAL. LXXIX.

Jerusalems desolation lamented.

¶ A Psalm ‡ of Asaph.

O God, the heathen are come into thine inheritance, thy holy temple have they defiled: they have laid Jerusalem on heaps.

2 The dead bodies of thy servants have they given *to be* meat unto the fowls of the heaven: the flesh of thy saints: unto the beasts of the earth.

3 Their blood have they shed like water round about Jerusalem: and *there was* none to bury *them.*

4 * We are become a reproach to our neighbours: a scorn and derision to them that are round about us.

5 * How long LORD, wilt thou be angry for ever? shall thy jealousie burn like fire?

6 * Pour out thy wrath upon ỹ heathen that have not known thee,

‡ Or, *from affliction.*
† Heb. *set*
* Exo. 7.20.
* Exo. 8.24.
* Exo. 8.6.
* Exo. 10.13.
* Exod. 9.23.
† Heb. *killed*
‡ Or, *great hail-stones.*
† Heb. *he shut up*
‡ Or, *lightning.*
† Heb. *he weighed a path.*
‡ Or, *their beasts to the murrain.*
* Exo. 9.3.
* Exo. 12.29.
* Exod. 14.27. *and* 15.10.
† Heb. *covered*
* Josh. 13.7.
* Deut. 32.21.
* 1 Sa. 4.11.
† Heb. *praised*
* 1 Sa. 16.11. 2 Sam. 7.8.
† Heb. *From after*
* 2 Sa. 5.2. 1 Chr. 11.2.
‡ Or, *for Asaph.*
* Psal. 44.14.
* Psal. 89.46.
* Jer. 10.25.

thee, and upon the kingdoms that have not called upon thy Name.

7 For they have devoured Jacob and laid waste his dwelling place.

8 * O remember not against us ‡former iniquities! let thy tender mercies speedily prevent us: for we are brought very low.

9 Help us, O God of our salvation, for the glory of thy Name: and deliver us, and purge away our sins for thy Names sake.

10 Wherefore should ỹ heathen say, Where *is* their God? let him be known among the heathen in our sight, *by* the † revenging of the blood of thy servants ẅ is shed.

11 Let the sighing of the prisoner come before thee, according to the greatness of † thy power: † preserve thou those that are appointed to die.

12 And render unto our neighbours seven-fold into their bosom, the reproach wherewith they have reproached thee, O LORD.

13 So we thy people, and sheep of thy pasture, will give thee thanks for ever: we will shew forth thy praise † to all generations.

PSAL. LXXX.

The Psalmists complaint.

¶ To the chief musician upon Shoshannim Eduth, A Psalm ‡ of Asaph.

GIve ear O *a* Shepherd of Israel, thou that leadest Joseph like a flock, thou ỹ dwellest *between* the cherubims, shine forth.

2 Before Ephraim, and Benjamin, and Manasseh, stir up thy strength, and † come and save us.

3 Turn us again, O God: and cause thy face to shine, and we shall be saved.

4 O LORD God of hosts, how long † wilt thou be angry against the prayer of thy people?

5 ¶ Thou feedest them with the bread of tears: and givest them tears to drink in great measure.

6 Thou makest us a strife unto our neighbour: and our enemies laugh among themselves.

7 Turn us again, O God of hosts: and cause thy face to shine, and we shall be saved.

8 Thou hast brought a vine out of Egypt: thou hast cast out the heathen, and planted it.

9 Thou preparest *room* before it: and didst cause it to take deep root, and it filled the land.

10 The hills were covered with the shadow of it: and the boughs thereof *were like* † ỹ goodly cedars.

11 She sent out her boughs unto the sea: and her branches unto the river.

12 Why hast thou *then* broken down her hedges: so that all they which pass by ỹ way, do pluck her

13 The boar out of the wood doth waste it: and the wilde beast of the field doth devour it.

14 Return, we beseech thee, O God of hosts: look down from heaven, and behold, and visit this vine:

15 And the vineyard which thy right hand hath planted: and the branch *that* thou madest strong for thy self.

16 It is burnt with fire, it is cut down: they perish at the rebuke of thy countenance.

17 Let thy hand be upon the man of thy right hand: upon the son of man whom thou madest strong for thy self.

18 So will not we go back from thee: quicken us, and we will call upon thy Name.

19 Turn us again, O LORD God of hosts: cause thy face to shine, and we shall be saved.

PSAL. LXXXI.

An exhortation to praise God.

¶ To the chief musician upon Gittith, A Psalm ‡ of Asaph.

SIng aloud unto God our strength: make a joyfull noise unto the God of Jacob.

2 Take a Psalm, and bring hither the timbrel: the pleasant harp with the psaltery.

3 Blow up the trumpet in the new moon, in the time appointed on our solemn feast day.

4 For this *was* a statute for Israel: and a law of the God of Jacob.

5 This he ordained in Joseph for a testimony, when he went out ‡ through the land of Egypt: *where* I heard a language that I understood not.

6 I removed his shoulder from the burthen: his hands † were delivered from the pots.

7 Thou calledst in trouble, and I delivered thee: I answered thee in the secret place of thunder: I * proved thee at the waters of ‡ Meribah. Selah.

8 Hear, O my people, and I will testifie unto thee: O Israel, if thou wilt hearken unto me.

9 There

† Isa. 64. 9. ‡ Or, *the iniquities of them that were before us:* † Heb. *vengeance* † Heb. *thine arm:* † Heb. *reserve the children of death.* † Heb. *to generation and generation.* ‡ Or, *for Asaph.* † Heb. *come for salvation to us.* † Heb. *wilt thou smoke?* † Heb. *the cedars of God.* ‡ Or, *for Asaph.* ‡ Or, *against* † Heb. *passed away* * Exo. 17. 6. ‡ Or, *strife.*

9 There shall no strange god be in thee: neither shalt thou worship any strange god,

10 I *am* the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt: open thy mouth wide, and I will fill it.

11 ¶ But my people would not hearken to my voice; and Israel would none of me.

12 *So I gave them up ‡ unto their own hearts lust: and they walked in their own counsels.

13 O that my people had hearkned unto me: and Israel had walked in my ways!

14 I should soon have subdued their enemies, and turned my hand against their adversaries

15 The haters of the LORD should have ‡† submitted themselves unto him: but their time should have endured for ever.

16 He should have fed them also † with the finest of the wheat: and with honey out of the rock should I have satisfied thee.

* Acts 14. 16.
‡ Or, *to the hardness of their hearts*, or, *imagination.*
‡ Or, *yielded feigned obedience*
† Heb. *lyed*
† Heb. *with the fat of wheat*:

PSALM LXXXII.

1 The psalmist having exhorted the judges, prayeth God to judge.

¶ A Psalm ‡ of Asaph.

GOd standeth in the congregation of the mighty: he judgeth among the gods.

2 How long will ye judge unjustly: and *accept the persons of the wicked? Selah.

3 †Defend the poor & fatherless: do justice to the afflicted & needy.

4 *Deliver the poor and needy: rid *them* out of the hand of the wicked.

5 They know not, neither will they understand, they walk on in darkness: all the foundations of the earth are †out of course.

6 *I have said, Ye *are* gods: and all of you *are* children of the most High:

7 But ye shall die like men, and fall like one of the princes.

8 Arise, O God, judge the earth: for thou shalt inherit all nations.

‡ Or, *for Asaph.*
* Deut. 1. 17.
† Heb. *judge*
* Prov. 24. 11.
† Heb. *moved*
* John 10. 34.

PSALM LXXXIII.

A complaint to God of the enemies conspiracies.

¶ A song or psalm of Asaph.

KEep not thou ‡ silence, O God: hold not thy peace, and be not still, O God.

2 For lo, thine enemies make a tumult: and they that hate thee, have lift up the head.

3 They have taken crafty counsel against thy people, and consulted against thy hidden ones.

4 They have said, Come, and let us cut them off from *being* a nation: that the name of Israel may be no more in remembrance.

5 For they have consulted together with one † consent: they are confederate against thee.

6 The tabernacles of Edom, and the Ishmaelites: of Moab, and the Hagarenes.

7 Gebal, and Ammon, and Amalek: the Philistines, with the inhabitants of Tyre.

8 Assur also is joyned with them: † they have holpen the children of Lot. Selah.

9 Do unto them as unto the *Midianites: as to *Sisera, as to Jabin, at the brook of Kison:

10 Which perished at Endor: they became as dung for the earth.

11 Make their nobles like *Oreb, & like *Zeeb: yea, all their princes as *Zebah, and as Zalmunna.

12 Who said, Let us take to our selves the houses of God in possession.

13 O my God, make them like a wheel; as the stubble before the wind.

14 As the fire burneth the wood; and as the flame setteth mountains on fire:

15 So persecute them with thy tempest: and make them afraid with thy storm.

16 Fill their faces with shame: that they may seek thy Name, O LORD.

17 Let them be confounded and troubled for ever: yea, let them be put to shame, and perish.

18 That *man* may know, that thou whose Name alone *is* JEHOVAH, *art* the most High over all the earth.

† Heb. *heart*:
† Heb. *they have been an arm to the children of Lot.*
* Judg. 7. 22.
* Judg. 4. 15, 24.
* Judg. 7. 25.
* Judg. 8. 21.

PSALM LXXXIV.

1 The prophet longeth for the communion of the sanctuary.

¶ To the chief musician upon Gittith, A psalm ‡ for the sons of Korah.

‡ Or, *of*

HOw amiable *are* thy tabernacles, O LORD of hosts!

2 My soul longeth, yea, even fainteth for the courts of the LORD: my heart and my flesh crieth out for the living God.

3 Yea, the sparrow hath found an house, and the swallow a nest for her

her self, where she may lay her young: *even* thine altars, O LORD of hosts, my king, and my God.

4 Blessed *are* they that dwell in thy house; they will be still praising thee. Selah.

5 Blessed *is* the man whose strength *is* in thee: in whose heart *are* the ways *of them*!

6 Who passing through the valley of ‡ Baca, make it a well: the rain also † filleth the pools.

7 They go ‡ from strength to strength; *every one* of them in Zion appeareth before God.

8 O LORD God of hosts, hear my prayer; give ear, O God of Jacob. Selah.

9 Behold, O God our shield; and look upon the face of thine anointed.

10 For a day in thy court, is better then a thousand; † I had rather be a door-keeper in the house of my God, then to dwell in the tents of wickedness.

11 For the LORD God is a sun and shield; the LORD will give grace and glory; * no good thing will he withhold from them that walk uprightly.

12 O LORD of hosts, * blessed is the man that trusteth in thee.

PSAL. LXXXV.

The psalmist out of experience of Gods mercies, prayeth for their continuance.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm ‡ for the sons of Korah.

LORD, thou hast been ‡ favourable unto thy land: thou hast brought back the captivity of Jacob.

2 * Thou hast forgiven the iniquity of thy people: thou hast covered all their sin. Selah.

3 Thou hast taken away all thy wrath: ‡ thou hast turned *thy self* from the fierceness of thine anger

4 Turn us, O God of our salvation, and cause thine anger towards us to cease.

5 Wilt thou be angry with us for ever? wilt thou draw out thine anger to all generations?

6 Wilt thou not revive us again: that thy people may rejoyce in thee?

7 Shew us thy mercy, O LORD: and grant us thy salvation.

8 I will hear what God the LORD will speak: for he will speak peace unto his people, and to his saints: but let them not turn again to folly.

9 Surely his salvation is nigh them that fear him: that glory may dwell in our land.

10 Mercy and truth are met *together*: righteousness and peace have *n* kissed *each other*.

11 Truth shall spring out of the earth: and righteousness shall look down from heaven.

12 Yea, the LORD shall give that which is good: and our land shall yield her increase.

13 Righteousness shall go before him: and shall set us in the way of his steps.

PSAL. LXXXVI.

David strengtheth his prayer by the conscience of his religion.

¶ A ‡ prayer of David.

BOw down thine ear, O LORD, hear me, *a* for I *am* poor and needy.

2 Preserve my soul, for I *am* ‡ holy: O thou my God, save thy servant that trusteth in thee.

3 Be merciful unto me, O LORD: for I cry unto thee ‡ daily.

4 Rejoyce the soul of thy servant: for unto thee (O LORD) do I lift up my soul.

5 * For thou, LORD, *art* good, and ready to forgive: and plenteous in mercy unto all them that call upon thee.

6 Give ear, O LORD, unto my prayer: and attend to the *h* voice of my supplications.

7 In the day of my trouble I will call upon thee: for thou wilt answer me.

8 Among the gods there is none like unto thee (O LORD) * neither *are there any works* like unto thy works.

9 All nations whom thou hast made shall come and worship before thee, O LORD: and shall glorifie thy Name.

10 For thou *art* great, and doest wonderous things: * thou *art* God alone.

11 * Teach me thy way, O LORD, I will walk in thy truth: unite my heart to fear thy Name.

12 I will praise thee: O LORD my God, with all my heart: and I will glorifie thy Name for ever more.

13 For great is thy mercy towards me: and thou hast delivered my soul from the ‡ lowest hell.

14 O God, the proud are risen

‡ Or, mulberry-trees, *make him a well*, &c.

† Heb. *covereth*

‡ Or, *from company to company*,

† Heb. *I would choose rather to sit at the threshold*

* Psal. 34. 9, 10.

* Psal. 2. 12.

‡ Or, *of*

‡ Or, *well pleased*

* Psal. 32. 1.

‡ Or, *thou hast turned thine anger from waxing hot.*

‡ Or, *A prayer being a psalm of David.*

‡ Or, *one whom thou favourest*:

‡ Or, *all the day.*

* Joel 2. 13.

* Deut. 3. 24.

* Deut. 6. 4. *and* 32. 39. Isai. 37. 16. *and* 44. 6. Mark. 12. 29. 1 Cor. 8. 4. Ephes. 4. 6.

* Psal. 25. 3. *and* 119. 33.

‡ Or, *grave.*

risen against me, and the assemblies of † violent men have sought after my soul: and have not set thee before them.

† Heb. terrible

15 * But thou, O LORD, *art* a God full of compassion, and gracious; long suffering, and plenteous in mercy and truth.

* Deut. 34. 6. Num. 14. 18. Psal. 103. 8. *and* 139. 4. *and* 145. 8.

16 O turn unto me, and have mercy upon me; give thy strength unto thy servant: and save the son of thine handmaid.

17 Shew me a token for good, that they which hate me, may see it, and be ashamed: because thou, LORD, hast holpen me, and comforted me.

PSAL. LXXXVII.

The nature and glory of the Church of God.

‡ Or, *of* ¶ A psalm *or* song ‡ for the sons of Korah.

HIs foundation is in the holy mountains.

2 The LORD loveth the gates of Zion, more then all the dwellings of Jacob.

3 Glorious things are spoken of thee, O city of God. Selah.

4 I will make mention of Rahab, and Babylon, to them that know me, behold Philistia, and Tyre, with Ethiopia: this man was born there.

5 And of Zion it shall be said, This and that man was born in her: and the Highest himself shall establish her.

6 The LORD, shall count when he writeth up the people: *that* this *man* was born there. Selah.

7 As well the singers, as the players on instruments *shall be there*: all my *springs are* in thee.

PSAL. LXXXVIII.

A prayer containing a great complaint.

‡ Or, *of* ‡ Or, a psalm *of Heman the Ezrahite, giving instruction.* ¶ A song or psalm ‡ for the sons of Korah, to the chief musician upon Mahalath, Leanoth, ‡ Maschil of Heman the Ezrahite.

O LORD God of my salvation, I have cried day and night before thee.

2 Let my prayer come before thee: incline thine ear unto my cry.

3 For my soul is full of troubles: and my life draweth nigh unto the grave.

4 I am counted with them that go down unto the pit: I am as a man *that hath* no strength:

5 Free among the dead, like the slain that lie in the grave, whom thou remembrest no more: and they are cut off ‡ from thy hand.

‡ Or, *by thy hand*

6 Thou hast laid me in the lowest pit, in darkness, in the deeps.

7 Thy wrath lieth hard upon me: and thou hast afflicted *me* with all thy waves. Selah.

8 Thou hast put away mine acquaintance far from me: thou hast made me abomination unto them: I *am* shut up, and I cannot come forth.

9 Mine eye mourneth by reason of affliction: LORD, I have called daily upon thee: I have stretched out my hands unto thee.

10 Wilt thou shew wonders to the dead? shall the dead arise, and praise thee? Selah.

11 Shall thy loving kindness be declared in the grave? or thy faithfulness in destruction?

12 Shall thy wonders be known in the dark? and thy righteousness in the land of forgetfulness?

13 But unto thee have I cried, O LORD, and in the morning shall my prayer prevent thee.

14 LORD, Why castest thou off my soul? *why* hidest thou thy face from me?

15 I am afflicted and ready to die from *my* youth up: *while* I suffer thy terrors, I am distracted.

16 Thy fierce wrath goeth over me: thy terrors have cut me off.

17 They came round about me ‡ daily like water: they compassed me about together.

‡ Or. *all the day.*

18 Lover and friend hast thou put far from me; and mine acquaintance into darkness.

PSAL. LXXXIX.

‡ Or, A psalm 1 *The psalmist praiseth God for his covenant.* ¶ ‡ Maschil of Ethan the Ezrahite.

for Ethan the Ezrahite, to give instruction. † Heb.

IWill sing of the mercies of the LORD for ever: with my mouth will I make known thy faithfulness † to all generations.

2 For I have said, Mercy shall be built up for ever: thy faithfulness shalt thou establish in the very heavens.

to generation and generation.

3 I have made a covenant with my chosen: I have * sworn unto David my servant.

* 2 Sa. 7. 11, &c.

4 Thy seed will I establish for ever: and build up thy throne † to all generations. Selah.

† Heb.

5 And the heavens shall praise thy wonders, O LORD: thy faith-

to generation.

faithfulness also in the congregation of the saints.

6 For who in the heaven can be compared unto the LORD? *who* among the sons of the mighty can be likened unto the LORD?

7 God is greatly to be feared in the assembly of the saints: and to be had in reverence of all *them that are* about him.

8 O LORD God of hosts, who is a strong LORD like unto thee? or to thy faithfulness round about thee?

9 Thou rulest the raging of the sea: when the waves thereof arise, thou stillest them.

‡ Or, *Egypt*

10 Thou hast broken ‡ Rahab in pieces, as one that is slain: thou hast scattered thine enemies

† Heb. *with the arm of thy strength.*

† with thy strong arm.

11 The heavens *are* thine, the earth also is thine: as for the world and the fulness thereof, thou hast founded them.

12 The north and the south, thou hast created them: Tabor and Hermon shall rejoyce in thy Name.

13 Thou hast † a mighty arm: strong is thy hand, and high is thy right hand.

14 Justice and judgement are the ‡ habitation of thy throne: mercy and truth shall go before thy face.

‡ Or, *establishment*

15 Blessed is the people that know the joyful sound: they shall walk, O LORD, in the light of thy countenance.

16 In thy Name shall they rejoyce all the day: and in thy righteousness shall they be exalted.

17 For thou art the glory of their strength: and in thy favour our horn shall be exalted

‡ Or, *our shield is of the* LORD, *and our king is of the holy one of Israel.*

18 For ‡ the LORD is our defence: and the holy One of Israel is our king.

19 Then thou spakest in vision to thy holy One, and saidst, I have laid help upon one that is mighty: I have exalted one chosen out of the people.

20 I have found David my servant: with my holy oil have I anointed him.

21 With whom my hand shall *be* established: mine arm also shall strengthen him.

22 The enemy shall not exact upon him, nor the son of wickedness afflict him.

23 And I will beat down his foes before his face: and plague them that hate him.

24 But my faithfulness and my mercy *shall be* with him: and in my Name shall his horn be exalted.

25 I will set his hand also in the sea: & his right hand in the rivers.

26 He shall cry unto me, Thou *art* my father, my God, and the rock of my salvation.

27 Also I will make him *my* first born: higher then the kings of the earth.

28 My mercy will I keep for him for evermore: and my covenant shall stand fast with him.

29 His seed also will I make *to endure* for ever: and his throne, as the days of heaven.

30 If his children forsake my law, and walk not in my judgements:

31 If they † break my statutes, & keep not my commandments:

† Heb. *profane*

32 Then will I visit their transgression with the rod, and their iniquity with stripes.

33 Nevertheless, my loving kindness † will I not utterly take from him: nor suffer my faithfulness † to fail.

† Heb. *I will not*

34 My covenant will I not break: nor alter the thing that is gone out of my lips.

35 Once have I sworn by my holiness, † that I will not lie unto David.

† Heb. *to lie.*

36 His seed shall endure for ever: and his throne as the sun before me.

† Heb. *if I lie*

37 It shall be established for ever as the moon, and as a faithful witness in heaven. Selah.

38 But thou hast cast off and abhorred, thou hast been wroth with thine anointed.

39 Thou hast made void the covenant of thy servant: thou hast profaned his crown, *by casting it* to the ground.

40 Thou hast broken down all his hedges: thou hast brought his strong holds to ruine.

41 All that pass by the way, spoil him: he is a reproach to his neighbours.

42 Thou hast set up the right hand of his adversaries: thou hast made all his enemies to rejoyce.

43 Thou hast also turned the edge of his sword, and hast not made him to stand in the battel.

44 Thou

* Gen. 1. 1. Psal. 24. 1. *and* 50. 12.

* Num. 20. 6.

* 1 Sa. 16. 12.

* 2 Sa. 7. 16. Luke 1. 33. John 12. 34.

† Heb. *brightneſs*

44 Thou haſt made his † glory to ceaſe: and caſt his throne down to the ground.

45 The days of his youth haſt thou ſhortned: thou haſt covered him with ſhame. Selah.

46 How long, LORD, wilt thou hide thy ſelf for ever? ſhall thy wrath burn like fire?

47 Remember how ſhort my time is: wherefore haſt thou made all men in vain?

48 What man *is he that* liveth, and ſhall not ſee death? ſhall he deliver his ſoul from the hand of the grave? Selah.

49 LORD, where *are* thy former loving kindneſſes, *which* thou *ſwareſt unto David in thy truth?

* 2 Sa. 7. 15.

50 Remember (LORD) the reproach of thy ſervants: *how* I do bear in my boſom *the reproach* of all the mighty people.

51 Wherewith thine enemies have reproached, O LORD: Wherewith they have reproached ỹ footſteps of thine anointed.

52 Bleſſed *be* the LORD for evermore. Amen, and amen.

PSAL. XC.

Moſes ſetteth forth Gods providence.

‡ Or, *A prayer, being a pſalm of Moſes*

¶ A ‡prayer of Moſes the man of God.

LORD, thou haſt been our dwelling place † in all generations.

† Heb. *in generation and generation.*

2 ¶ Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever thou hadſt formed the earth and the world: even from everlaſting to everlaſting, thou *art* God.

3 Thou turneſt man to deſtruction, and ſayeſt, Return ye children of men.

* 2 Pet. 3. 8.

4 For * a thouſand years in thy ſight *are but* as yeſterday, † when it is paſt: and *as* a watch in the night.

‡ Or, *when he hath paſſed them,*

5 Thou carrieſt them away as with a flood, they are as a ſleep: in the morning *they are* like graſs *which* ‡ groweth up.

‡ Or, *is changed.*

6 In the morning it flouriſheth, and groweth up: in the evening it is cut down and withereth.

7 For we are conſumed by thine anger: and by thy wrath are we troubled.

8 Thou haſt ſet our iniquities before thee: our ſecret *ſins* in the light of thy countenance.

† Heb. *turned away*

9 For all our days are † paſſed away in thy wrath: we ſpend our years ‡ as a tale *that is told.*

‡ Or, *as a meditation.*

10 † The days of our years *are* threeſcore years and ten, and if by reaſon of ſtrength *they be* fourſcore years, yet is their ſtrength labour and ſorrow: for it is ſoon cut off, and we flee away.

† Heb. *As for the day of our years, in them are ſeventy years;*

11 Who knoweth the power of thine anger? even according to thy fear, *ſo is* thy wrath.

12 So teach us to number our days, that we may † apply our hearts unto wiſdom.

† Heb. *cauſe to come*

13 Return (O LORD) how long? and let it repent thee concerning thy ſervants.

14 O ſatisfie us early with thy mercy, that we may rejoyce and be glad all our days.

15 Make us glad according to the days wherein thou haſt afflicted us: and the years wherein we have ſeen evil.

16 Let thy work appear unto thy ſervants: and thy glory unto their children.

17 And let the beauty of the LORD our God be upon us; and eſtabliſh thou the work of our hands upon us: yea, the work of our hands eſtabliſh thou it.

PSAL. XCI.

1 *The ſtate of the godly:* 3 *Their ſafety.*

HE that dwelleth in the ſecret place of the moſt high, ſhall † abide under the ſhadow of the Almighty.

† Heb. *lodge*

2 I will ſay of the LORD, He is my refuge, and my fortreſs: my God, in him will I truſt.

3 Surely, he ſhall deliver thee from the ſnare of the fowler: and from the noiſom peſtilence.

4 He ſhall cover thee with his feathers, and under his wings ſhalt thou truſt: his truth *ſhall be thy* ſhield and buckler.

5 Thou ſhalt not be afraid for the terrour by night: *nor* for the arrow *that* flieth by day.

6 Nor for the peſtilence *that* walketh in darkneſs; *nor* for the deſtruction *that* waſteth at noon day.

7 A thouſand ſhall fall at thy ſide, and ten thouſand at thy right hand: *but* it ſhall not come nigh thee.

8 Onely with thine eyes ſhalt thou behold, and ſee the reward of the wicked.

9 Becauſe thou haſt made the LORD

LORD *which is* my refuge, *even* the most High thy habitation:

10 There shall no evil befall thee: neither shall any plague come nigh thy dwelling.

11 *Matt. 4. 6. Luke 4. 10. *For he shall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee in all thy ways.

12 They shall bear thee up in *their* hands: lest thou dash thy foot against a stone.

13 Thou shalt tread upon the lion, and ‡ adder: the young lion and the dragon shalt thou trample under feet.

14 Because he hath set his love upon me, therefore will I deliver him: I will set him on high because he hath known my Name.

15 He shall call upon me, and I will answer him: I will be with him in trouble, I will deliver him, and honour him.

16 With †long life will I satisfie him: and shew him my salvation.

PSAL. XCII.

God to be praised for his works.

¶ A psalm *or* song for the sabbath-day.

IT is a good thing to give thanks unto the LORD, and to sing *praises* unto thy Name, O most High:

2 To shew forth thy loving kindness in the morning: and thy faithfulness †every night:

3 Upon an instrument of ten strings, and upon the psaltery: ‡ upon the harp with † a solemn sound.

4 For thou, LORD, hast made me glad through thy work: I will triumph in ŷ works of thy hands.

5 O LORD, how great are thy works! and thy thoughts are very deep.

6 A brutish man knoweth not: neither doth a fool understand this.

7 When the wicked spring as the grass, and when all the workers of iniquity do flourish: it is that they shall be destroyed for ever.

8 But thou, LORD, *art* most high for ever more.

9 For lo, thine enemies, O LORD, for lo, thine enemies shall perish: all the workers of iniquity shall be scattered.

10 But my horn shalt thou exalt like ŷ horn of an unicorn: I shall be anointed with fresh oil.

11 Mine eye also shall see *my desire* on mine enemies, and mine ears shall hear my *desire* of the wicked ŷ rise up against me.

12 *Hos. 14. 5. *The righteous shall flourish like the palm-tree; he shall grow like a cedar in Lebanon.

13 Those that be planted in the house of the LORD, shall flourish in the courts of our God.

14 They shall still bring forth fruit in old age: they shall be fat and † flourishing.

15 ¶ To shew that the LORD is upright: he is my rock, and *there is* no unrighteousness in him.

PSAL. XCIII.

The majesty, power, and holiness of Christs kingdom.

THE LORD reigneth, he is clothed with majesty: the LORD is clothed with strength, *wherewith* he hath girded himself: the world also is established, that it cannot be moved.

2 Thy throne is established † of old: thou *art* from everlasting.

3 The floods have lifted up, O LORD, the floods have lifted up their voice: the floods lift up their waves.

4 The LORD on high *is* mightier then ŷ noise of many waters, *yea, then* the mighty waves of the sea.

5 Thy testimonies are very sure: holiness becometh thine house, O LORD, †for ever.

PSAL. XCIV.

The prophet calling for justice, complaineth of tyranny and impiety.

O LORD † God, to whom vengeance belongeth: O God, to whom vengeance belongeth, †shew thy self.

2 Lift up thy self, thou judge of the earth: render a reward to the proud.

3 LORD how long shall the wicked, how long shall the wicked triumph?

4 *How long* shall they utter, *and* speak hard things? *&* all ŷ workers of iniquity boast themselves:

5 They break in pieces thy people, O LORD: and afflict thine heritage.

6 They slay the widow and the stranger; & murther ŷ fatherless.

7 *Psal. 10. 11, 13. *Yet they say, the LORD shall not see: neither shall the God of Jacob regard *it*.

8 Understand, ye brutish, among the people: and *ye* fools, when will ye be wise?

9 *He

godly.
‡ Or, as a † meditation.
† Heb. As for the day of our years, in them are seventy years;
‡ Or, up:
† Heb. length of days
† Heb. in the nights.
‡ Or, upon the solemn sound with the harp.
† Heb. Higgaion.
† Heb. from
† Heb. to length of days.
† Heb. God of revenges:
† Heb. shine forth.

* Exo. 4. 11. Prov. 20. 12.

9 * He that planted the ear, shall he not hear? he that formed the eye, shall he not see?
10 He that chastised the heathen, shall not he correct? he that teacheth man knowledge, *shall not he know?*

*1 Cor. 3. 20.

11 * The LORD knoweth the thoughts of man, that they *are* vanity.
12 Blessed *is* the man whom thou chasteneſt, O LORD, and teacheſt him out of thy law:
13 That thou mayeſt give him reſt from the days of adverſity, until the pit be digged for the wicked.
14 For the LORD will not caſt off his people: neither will he forſake his inheritance.
15 But judgement ſhall return unto righteouſneſs: and all the upright in heart † ſhall follow it.

† Heb. ſhall be after it.

16 Who will riſe up for me againſt the evil doers? *or* who will ſtand up for me againſt the workers of iniquity?
17 Unleſs the LORD *had been* my help, my ſoul had ‡ almoſt dwelt in ſilence.

‡ Or, quickly

18 When I ſaid, My foot ſlippeth: thy mercy, O LORD, held me up.
19 In the multitude of my thoughts within me, thy comforts delight my ſoul.
20 Shall the throne of iniquity have fellowſhip with thee: which frameth miſchief by a law?
21 They gather themſelves together againſt the ſoul of the righteous: and condemn the innocent blood.
22 But the LORD is my defence: and my God *is* the rock of my refuge.
23 And he ſhall bring upon them their own iniquity, and ſhall cut them off in their own wickedneſs: *yea* the LORD our God ſhall cut them off.

PSAL XCV.

1 An exhortation to praiſe God, 4 for his greatneſs, and goodneſs.

† Heb. prevent his face.

COme let us ſing unto the LORD: let us make a joyful noiſe to ỷ rock of our ſalvation.
2 Let us † come before his preſence with thankſgiving: and make a joyful noiſe unto him with pſalms.

† Heb. in whoſe

3 For the LORD *is* a great God: and a great king above all gods.

‡ Or, the heights of the hills are his.

4 † In his hand *are* the deep places of the earth: ‡ the ſtrength of the hills is his alſo.
5 † The ſea *is* his, and he made it: and his hands formed the dry land.

† Heb. whoſe the ſea is,

6 O come, let us worſhip, and bow down: let us kneel before the LORD our maker.
7 For he *is* our God, and we *are* the people of his paſture, and the ſheep of his hand: * to day if ye will hear his voice.

*Heb. 3. 7.

8 Harden not your heart, * as in the † provocation: *and* as in the day of temptation *in* the wilderneſs.

and 4. 7. *Exo. 17 2,7 Num. 14. 22, &c.

9 When your fathers tempted me proved me, and ſaw my work.
10 Forty years long was I grieved with *this* generation: and ſaid, *It is* a people that do erre in their heart, and they have not known my ways.

† Heb. contention:

11 Unto whom I ſware in my wrath, † that they ſhould not enter into my reſt.

† Heb. if they enter into my reſt.

PSAL. XCVI.

1 An exhortation to praiſe God, 4 for his greatneſs, 8 For his kingdom.

O * Sing unto the LORD a new ſong: ſing unto the LORD all the earth.

*1 Ch. 16. 23.

2 Sing unto the LORD, bleſs his Name: ſhew forth his ſalvation from day to day.
3 Declare his glory among the heathen: his wonders among all people.
4 For the LORD *is* great, and greatly to be praiſed: he *is* to be feared above all gods.
5 For all the gods of the nations *are* idols: but the LORD made the heavens.
6 Honour and majeſty *are* before him: ſtrength and beauty *are* in his ſanctuary.
7 Give unto the LORD (O ye kinreds of the people) give unto the LORD glory and ſtrength.
8 Give unto the LORD the glory † due unto his Name: bring an offering, and come into his courts.

† Heb. of his name:

9 O worſhip the LORD ‡ in the beauty of holineſs: fear before him, all the earth.

‡ Or, in the glorious ſanctuary.

10 Say among the heathen, *that* * the LORD reigneth: the world alſo ſhall be eſtabliſhed, ỷ it ſhall not be moved: he ſhall judge the people righteouſly.

* Pſal. 93. 1. and 97. 1.

11 Let the heavens rejoyce, and let the earth be glad: let the ſea roar, and the fulneſs thereof.

12 Let the field be joyful, and all that is therein: then shall all the trees of the wood rejoyce.

13 Before the LORD, for he cometh, for he cometh to judge the earth: he shall judge the world with righteousness, and the people with his truth.

PSAL. XCVII.

8 The majesty of Gods kingdom.

THE LORD reigneth, let the earth rejoyce: let the † multitude of isles be glad thereof.

† Heb. *many*, or, *great isles*

2 Clouds and darkness *are* round about him: *righteousness and judgement *are* the ‡habitation of his throne.

* Psal. 89. 14.

‡ Or, *establishment.*

3 A fire goeth before him, and burneth up his enemies round about.

4 His lightnings enlightned the world: the earth saw, & trembled.

5 The hills melted like wax at the presence of the LORD: at the presence of the LORD of the whole earth.

6 The heavens declare his righteousness: and all the people see his glory.

* Exod. 20. 4. Levit. 26. 1. Deut. 5. 8.

7 *Confounded be all they that serve graven images, that boast themselves of idols: *worship him all *ye* gods.

* Hebr. 1. 6.

8 Sion heard and was glad, and the daughters of Judah rejoyced: because of thy judgements, O LORD.

9 For thou, LORD, *art* high above all the earth: thou art exalted far above all gods.

* Psal. 34. 14. Amos 5. 15. Rom. 12. 9.

10 Ye that love the LORD, *hate evil: he preserveth the souls of his saints: he delivereth them out of the hand of the wicked.

11 Light *is* sown for the righteous: and gladness for the upright in heart.

‡ Or, *to the memorial*

12 Rejoyce in the LORD, ye righteous, and give thanks ‡at the remembrance of his holiness.

PSAL. XCVIII.

1 The psalmist exhorteth the Jews, 4 and Gentiles to praise God.

¶ A psalm.

O Sing unto the LORD a new song, for he hath done marvellous things: his right hand, and his holy arm hath gotten him the victory

* Isai. 52. 10.

2 *The LORD hath made known his salvation: his righteousness hath he ‡openly shewed in the sight of the heathen.

‡ Or, *revealed*

3 He hath remembred his mercy and his truth toward the house of Israel: all the ends of the earth have seen ŷ salvation of our God.

4 Make a joyful noise unto the LORD, all the earth: make a loud noise, and rejoyce, & sing praise.

5 Sing unto the LORD with the harp: with the harp, and the voice of a psalm.

6 With trumpets, and sound of cornet: make a joyful noise before the LORD, the king.

7 Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof: the world, and they that dwell therein.

8 Let ŷ floods clap *their* hands: let the hils be joyful together.

9 Before ŷ LORD; *for he cometh to judge the earth: with righteousness shall he judge the world, and the people with equity.

* Psal. 96. 13.

PSAL. XCIX.

1 The prophet setting forth Gods kingdom, 5 exhorteth all to worship God.

THE LORD reigneth, let the people tremble: he sitteth *between* the cherubims, let the earth † be moved.

† Heb. *stagger.*

2 The LORD *is* great in Zion: and he *is* high above all people.

3 Let them praise thy great and terrible Name: *for* it *is* holy.

4 The kings strength also loveth judgement, thou dost establish equity: thou executest judgement and righteousness in Jacob.

5 Exalt ye the LORD our God: and worship at his footstool: *for* ‡ he *is* holy.

‡ Or, *It is holy.*

6 Moses and Aaron among his priests, and Samuel among them that call upon his Name: they called upon the LORD, and he answered them.

7 He spake unto them in the cloudy pillar, they kept his testimonies, and the ordinance *that* he gave them.

8 Thou answeredst them, O LORD our God: thou wast a God that forgavest them, though thou tookest vengeance of their inventions.

9 Exalt the LORD our God, and worship at his holy hill: for the LORD our God *is* holy.

PSAL. C.

1 An exhortation to praise God, 3 for his greatness, 4 and for his power.

‡ Or, *thanksgiving.*

¶ A psalm of ‡ praise.

† Heb. *all the earth.*

MAke a joyful noise unto the LORD, † all ye lands.

2 Serve the LORD with gladneſs: come before his preſence with ſinging.

3 Know ye that the LORD he *is* God, *it is* he *that* hath made us, ‡ and not we our ſelves: *we are* his people, and ŷ ſheep of his paſture

‡ Or, *and his we are:*

4 Enter into his gates with thankſgiving, *and* into his courts with praiſe: be thankful unto him, *and* bleſs his Name.

† Heb. *to generation and generation.*

5 For the LORD *is* good, his mercy *is* everlaſting: and his truth *endureth* † to all generations.

PSAL. CI.

David maketh a vow and profeſſion of godlineſs.

¶ A pſalm of David.

I Will ſing of mercy and judgement: unto thee, O LORD, will I ſing.

2 I will behave my ſelf wiſely in a perfect way; O when wilt thou come unto me? I will walk within my houſe with a perfect heart.

† Heb. *thing of Belial*

3 I will ſet no † wicked thing before mine eye: I hate the work of them that turn aſide, *it* ſhall not cleave to me.

4 A froward heart ſhall depart from me: I will not know a wicked perſon.

5 Whoſo privily ſlandereth his neighbour, him will I cut off: him that hath an high look, and a proud heart, will not I ſuffer.

‡ Or, *perfect in the way,*

6 Mine eyes *ſhall be* upon the faithful of the land, that they may dwell with me: he ŷ walketh ‡ in a perfect way, he ſhall ſerve me.

† Heb. *ſhall not be eſtabliſhed.*

7 He that worketh deceit, ſhall not dwell within my houſe: he that telleth lies, † ſhall not tarry in my ſight.

8 I will early deſtroy all the wicked of the land, that I may cut off all wicked doers from the city of the LORD.

PSAL. CII.

1 The prophet in his prayer maketh a grievous complaint:

‡ Or, *for*

¶ A prayer ‡ of the afflicted when he is overwhelmed, and poureth out his complaint before the LORD.

HEar my prayer, O LORD: and let my cry come unto thee.

‡ Or, (as ſome read) *into ſmoke:*

2 Hide not thy face from me in the day when I am in trouble, encline thine ear unto me: in ŷ day *when* I call, anſwer me ſpeedily.

3 For my days are conſumed ‡ like ſmoake: and my bones are burnt as an hearth.

4 My heart is ſmitten, and withered like graſs: ſo that I forget to eat my bread.

5 By reaſon of the voice of my groaning, my bones cleave to my ‡ skin.

‡ Or, *fleſh.*

6 I am like a pelican of the wilderneſs: I am like an owl of the deſert.

7 I watch, and am as a ſparrow alone upon the houſe top.

8 Mine enemies reproach me all the day: *and* they that are mad againſt me, are ſworn againſt me

9 For I have eaten aſhes like bread: and mingled my drink with weeping.

10 Becauſe of thine indignation and thy wrath: for thou haſt lifted me up, and caſt me down.

11 * My days *are* like a ſhadow, *that* declineth: and I am withered like graſs.

* Iſai. 40. 6. James 1. 10.

12 But thou, O LORD, ſhalt endure for ever: and thy remembrance unto all generations.

13 Thou ſhalt ariſe, and have mercy upon Zion: for the time to favour her, yea, the ſet time is come.

14 For thy ſervants take pleaſure in her ſtones: and favour the duſt thereof.

15 So the heathen ſhall fear the Name of the LORD: and all the kings of the earth thy glory.

16 When the LORD ſhall build up Zion: he ſhall appear in his glory.

17 He will regard the prayer of the deſtitute, and not deſpiſe their prayer.

18 This ſhall be written for the generation to come: and the people which ſhall be created, ſhall praiſe the LORD.

19 For he hath looked down from the height of his ſanctuary: from heaven did the LORD behold the earth:

20 To hear the groaning of the priſoner: to looſe † thoſe that are appointed to death:

† Heb. *the children of death:*

21 To declare the Name of the LORD in Zion: and his praiſe in Jeruſalem.

22 When the people are gathered together: and the kingdoms to ſerve the LORD.

23 He † weakned my ſtrength in the way: he ſhortned my days.

† Heb. *afflicted*

24 I ſaid, O my God, take me not away in the midſt of my days:

days: thy years *are* throughout all generations.

*Hebr. 1. 10. 25 *Of old hast thou laid ‡ foundation of the earth: and the heavens *are* the work of thy hands.

† Heb. *stand:* 26 They shall perish, but thou shalt † endure, yea, all of them shall wax old like a garment: as a vesture shalt thou change them, and they shall be changed.

27 But thou *art* the same: and thy years shall have no end.

28 The children of thy servants shall continue: & their seed shall be established before thee.

PSAL. CIII.

1 *An exhortation to bless God for his mercy,* 15 *and for the constancy thereof.*

¶ *A psalm* of David.

BLess the LORD, O my soul: and all that is within me, *bless* his holy Name.

2 Bless the LORD, O my soul: and forget not all his benefits.

3 Who forgiveth all thine iniquities: who healeth all thy diseases:

4 Who redeemeth thy life from destruction: who crowneth thee with loving kindness and tender mercies.

5 Who satisfieth thy mouth with good things: *so that* thy youth is renewed like the eagles.

6 The LORD executeth righteousness and judgement for all that are oppressed.

7 He made known his ways unto Moses: his acts unto the children of Israel.

*Exod. 34. 6, 7. Num. 14. 18. Deut. 5. 10. Neh. 9. 7. Psalm 86. 15. Jerem. 32. 18. 8 * The LORD *is* merciful and gracious: slow to anger, and † plenteous in mercy.

9 He will not always chide: neither will he keep *his anger* for ever.

10 He hath not dealt with us after our sins: nor rewarded us according to our iniquities.

† Heb. *great of mercy.* 11 For † as the heaven is high above the earth: *so* great is his mercy toward them that fear him.

† Heb. *according to the height of the heaven* 12 As far as the east is from the west: *so* far hath he removed our transgressions from us.

13 Like as a father pitieth *his* children: *so* the LORD pitieth them fear him.

14 For he knoweth our frame: he remembreth that we *are* dust.

15 As for man, his days *are* as grass: as a flower of the field, so he flourisheth.

16 For the wind passeth over it, and † it is gone, and the place thereof shall know it no more.

† Heb. *it is not;*

17 But the mercy of the LORD *is* from everlasting to everlasting upon them that fear him: and his righteousness unto children's children:

18 *To such as keep his covenant; and to those that remember his commandments to do them.

*Deut. 7. 9.

19 The LORD hath prepared his throne in the heavens: and his kingdom ruleth over all.

20 Bless the LORD, ye his angels † that excel in strength, that do his commandments, hearkning unto the voice of his word.

† Heb. *mighty in strength.*

21 Bless ye the LORD, all ye his hosts: ye ministers of his that do his pleasure.

22 Bless the LORD, all his works in all places of his dominion; Bless the LORD, O my soul.

PSAL. CIV.

1 *A meditation upon the mighty power, and wonderful providence of God.*

BLess the LORD, O my soul, O LORD my God, thou art very great: thou art cloathed with honour and majesty.

2 Who coverest *thy self* with light, as *with* a garment: who stretchest out the heavens like a curtain.

3 Who layeth the beams of his chambers in the waters, who maketh the clouds his chariot; who walketh upon the wings of the wind.

*Hebr. 1. 7. 4 *Who maketh his angels spirits, his ministers a flaming fire.

† Heb. *he hath founded the earth upon her bases:* 5 † *Who* laid the foundations of the earth; *that* it should not be removed for ever.

6 Thou coveredst it with the deep as *with* a garment, the waters stood above the mountains.

‡ Or, *the mountains ascend, the valleys descend:* 7 At thy rebuke they fled; at the voice of thy thunder they hasted away.

† Heb. *walk* 8 ‡ They go up by the mountains; they go down by the valleys, unto the place which thou hast founded for them.

† Heb. *break* 9 Thou hast set a bound that they may not pass over; that they turn not again to cover the earth.

10 † He sendeth ‡ springs into the valleys, *which* † run among ‡ hills.

11 They give drink to every beast of the field; the wilde asses † quench their thirst.

12 By them shall the fowls of the heaven

heaven have their habitation;
† Heb. *which* † sing among the branches.
give a voice
13 He watereth the hills from his chambers: ℣ earth is satisfied with the fruit of thy works.
14 He causeth the grass to grow for the cattel, and herb for the service of man: that he may bring forth food out of the earth?
* Judg. 9. 13. 15 And * wine that maketh glad the heart of man, & † oyl to make
† Heb. *to make his face shine with oyl*, or, *more than oyl*, his face to shine, and bread *which* strengthneth mans heart.
16 The trees of the LORD are full *of sap*: the cedars of Lebanon which he hath planted.
17 Where the birds make their nests, as for the stork, the fir-trees *are* her house.
18 The high hills are a refuge for the wilde-goats; *and* the rocks for the conies.
19 He appointeth the moon for seasons: the sun knoweth his going down.
20 Thou makest darkness, and it is night: wherein † all the
† Heb. *all the beasts thereof do trample on the forest.* beasts of the forrest do creep *forth*.
21 The young lions roar after their prey, and seek their meat from God.
22 The sun ariseth, they gather themselves together, & lay them down in their dens.
23 Man goeth forth to his work, and to his labour until the evening.
24 O LORD, how manifold are thy works? in wisdom hast thou made them all: the earth is full of thy riches.
25 *So is* this great and wide sea, wherein are things creeping innumerable, both small and great beasts.
26 There go the ships; *there is* that leviathan, *whom* thou hast
† Heb. *formed* † made to play therein.
27 * These wait all upon thee; * Psal. 145. 15. that thou mayest give *them* their meat in due season.
28 *That* thou givest them, they gather: thou openest thine hand they are filled with good.
29 Thou hidest thy face, they are troubled: thou takest away their breath, they die, and return to their dust.
30 Thou sendest forth thy spirit, they are created: and thou renewest the face of the earth.
† Heb. *shall be* 31 The glory of the LORD † shall endure for ever: the LORD shall rejoyce in his works.
32 He looketh on the earth, and it trembleth: he toucheth the hils, and they smoak.
33 I will sing unto the LORD as long as I live: I will sing praise unto my God, while I have my being.
34 My meditation of him shall be sweet: I will be glad in the LORD.
35 Let the sinners be consumed out of the earth, & let the wicked be no more: bless thou the LORD, O my soul. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CV.

1 *An exhortation to praise God.* 9 *God's providence over Abraham.*

O * Give thanks unto the LORD, call upon his Name: make known his deeds among the people. * 1 Chr. 16. 8. Isai. 12. 4.
2 Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him: talk ye of all his wondrous works.
3 Glory ye in his holy Name: let the heart of them rejoyce that seek the LORD.
4 Seek the LORD and his strength: seek his face evermore.
5 Remember his marvellous works that he hath done: his wonders, and judgements of his mouth.
6 O ye seed of Abraham his servant: ye children of Jacob his chosen.
7 He *is* the LORD our God: his judgements *are* in all the earth.
8 He hath remembred his covenant for ever: the word *which* he commanded to a thousand generations.
9 * Which *covenant* he made with * Gen. 17. 2. *and* 22. 16, &c. *and* 26. 3. *and* 28. 13. *and* 35. 11. Luke 1. 73. Hebr. 6. 17. Abraham, & his oath unto Isaac:
10 And confirmed the same unto Jacob for a law: *and* to Israel *for* an everlasting covenant:
11 Saying, * Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, † the lot of your inheritance.
12 When they were *but* a few men in number: yea, very few, and strangers in it.
13 When they went from one nation to another, from *one* kingdom to another people.
14 He suffered no man to do * Gen. 13. 15. *and* 15. 18. them wrong: yea, he reproved kings for their sakes:
15 *Saying*, Touch not mine † Heb. *the cord* anointed, and do my prophets no harm.
16 Moreover he called for a famine upon the land: he brake the whole staff of bread.

17 He

17 He sent a man before
* Gen. 37. 28. them: *even* Joseph who was sold for a servant.
* Gen. 39. 20. 18 * Whose feet they hurt with fetters: † he was laid in iron.
† Heb. *his soul came into iron.* 19 Until the time that his word came: the word of the lord tried him.
20 * The kings sent and loosed
* Gen. 41. 14. him: *even* the ruler of the people, and let him go free,
* Gen. 41. 40. † Heb. *possession.* 21 * He made him LORD of his house, & ruler of all his †substance
22 To bind his princes at his pleasure: and teach his senators wisdom.
* Gen. 46. 6. 23 * Israel also came into Egypt: and Jacob sojourned in the land of Ham.
24 And he increased his people grealy: and made them stronger then their enemies.
*Exod. 1. 8, &c. 25 * He turned their heart to hate his people: to deal subtilly with his servants.
*Exod. 3. 10. 26 * He sent Moses his servant, and Aaron whom he had chosen.
*Exod. 7. 9. † Heb. *words of his signs* 27 * They shewed † his signs among them, and wonders in the land of Ham.
*Exod. 10. 22. 28 * He sent darkness, and made it dark: and they rebelled not against his word.
*Exod. 7. 20. 29 * He turned their waters into blood, and slew their fish.
*Exod. 8. 6. 30 * The land brought forth frogs in abundance, in the chambers of their kings.
*Exod. 8. 17, 24. 31 * He spake, and there came divers sorts of flies *and* lice in all their coasts.
*Exod. 9. 23. † Heb. *he gave their rain hail;* 32 * † He gave them hail for rain; and flaming fire in their land
33 He smote their vines also, and their fig-trees: and brake the trees of their coasts.
*Exod. 10. 4. 34 * He spake, and the locusts came: and caterpillars, and that without number,
35 And did eat up all the herbs in their land, and devoured the fruit of their ground.
*Exod. 12. 29. 36 * He smote also all the first-born in their land: the chief of all their strength.
*Exod. 12. 35. 37 * He brought them forth also with silver and gold: and *there was* not one feeble person among their tribes.
*Exod. 12. 33. 38 * Egypt was glad when they departed: for the fear of them fell upon them.
*Exod. 13. 21. 39 * He spread a cloud for a covering: and fire to give light in the night.
40 * *The people* asked: and he
*Exod. 16. 12, &c. brought † quails: & satisfied them with the bread of heaven.
*Exod. 17. 6. Num. 20. 11. 1 Cor. 10. 4. 41 * He opened the rock, and the waters gushed out: they ran in the dry places *like* a river.
42 For he remembred his holy promise, *and* Abraham his servant.
43 And he brought forth his people with joy: *and* his chosen with † gladness.
† Heb. *singing:* 44 * And gave them the lands
* Deut. 6. 10, 11. Josh. 3. 17. of the heathen: and they inherited the labour of the people:
45 That they might observe his statutes, and keep his laws. Praise ye the LORD.

PSALM CVI.

1 The psalmists exhortation, and prayer. 7 The story of the peoples rebellion.

† PRaise ye the LORD: O * give
† Heb. *Hallelujah.* * Psal. 107. 7. *and* 118. 1. *and* 136. 1. thanks unto the LORD, for he *is* good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
2 Who can utter the mighty acts of the LORD? *who* can shew forth all his praise?
3 Blessed *are* they that keep judgement, and he that doth righteousness at all times.
4 Remember me, O LORD, with the favour *that thou bearest unto* thy people: O visit me with thy salvation:
5 That I may see the good of thy chosen, that I may rejoyce in the gladness of thy nation: that I may glory with thine inheritance.
6 We have sinned with our fathers: we have committed iniquity, we have done wickedly.
7 Our fathers understood not thy wonders in Egypt, they remembred not the multitude of thy mercies: * but provoked *him* at the sea, *even i* at the Red sea.
*Exod. 14. 11, 12. 8 Nevertheless, he saved them for his Names sake: that he might make his mighty power to be known.
9 He rebuked the Red-sea also, and it was dried up: so he led them through the depths, as through the wilderness.
10 And he saved them from the hand of him that hated *them*: and redeemed them from the hand of the enemy.
11 * And the waters covered
*Exod. 14. 27. *and* 15. 1. their enemies: there was not one of them left.

*Exod. 14. 31. *and* 15. 1.
12 * Then believed they his words: they ſang his praiſe.
13 †They ſoon forgat his works: they waited not for his counſel:
*Exod. 15. 24. *and* 17. 2.
14 * But † luſted exceedingly in the wilderneſs: and tempted God in the deſert.
‡ Heb. *they made haſt, they forgat*
15 * And he gave them their requeſt: but ſent leanneſs into their ſoul.
16 * They envied Moſes alſo in the camp: and Aaron the ſaint of the LORD.
*Num. 11. 4. 1 Cor. 10. 6.
17 * The earth opened, and ſwallowed up Dathan: and covered the company of Abiram.
† Heb. *luſted a luſt*
18 * And a fire was kindled in their company; the flame burnt up the wicked.
*Num. 11. 3.
19 * They made a calf in Horeb: & worſhipped the molten image.
*Num. 16. 1, &c.
20 Thus they changed their glory into the ſimilitude of an ox that eateth graſs.
*Num. 16. 31. Deut. 21. 6.
21 They forgat God their Saviour, which hath done great things in Egypt.
22 Wondrous works in the land of Ham: *and* terrible things by the Red-ſea.
*Num. 16. 35, 46. *Exod. 32. 4. *Exod. 32. 10.
23 * Therefore he ſaid that he would deſtroy them, had not Moſes his choſen ſtood before him in the breach: to turn away his wrath, leſt he ſhould deſtroy *them*.
† Heb. *a land of deſire:*
24 Yea, they deſpiſed † the pleaſant land: they believed not his word:
*Num. 14. 2.
25 * But murmured in their tents: *and* hearkned not unto the voice of the LORD.
26 Therefore he lifted up his hand againſt them, to overthrow them in the wilderneſs:
† Heb. *to make them fall*
27 † To overthrow their ſeed alſo among the nations, and to ſcatter them in the lands.
*Num. 25. 3.
28 * They joyned themſelves alſo unto Baal-Peor: and ate the ſacrifices of the dead.
29 Thus they provoked *him* to anger with their inventions: and the plague brake in upon them.
*Num. 25. 7.
30 * Then ſtood up Phinehas, and executed judgement: and ſo the plague was ſtayed.
31 And that was counted unto him for righteouſneſs, unto all generations for evermore.
*Num. 20. 13.
32 * They angred *him* alſo at the waters of ſtrife: ſo that it went ill with Moſes for their ſakes:
33 Becauſe they provoked his ſpirit: ſo that he ſpake unadviſely with his lips.
34 They did not deſtroy the nations, * concerning whom the LORD commanded them.
*Deut. 7. 2.
35 * But were mingled among the heathen, and learned their works.
*Judg. 1. 21.
36 And they ſerved their idols: which were a ſnare unto them.
37 Yea, they ſacrificed their ſons and their daughters unto devils.
38 And ſhed innocent blood, *even* the blood of their ſons & of their daughters, whom they ſacrificed unto the idols of Canaan: and the land was polluted with blood.
39 Thus were they defiled with their own works: and went a whoring with their own inventions:
40 Therefore was the wrath of the LORD kindled againſt his people: inſomuch that he abhorred his own inheritance.
41 And he gave them into the hand of the heathen: and they that hated them, ruled over them.
42 Their enemies alſo oppreſſed them: and they were brought into ſubjection under their hand.
*Judg. 2. 16.
43 * Many times did he deliver them: but they provoked *him* with their counſel, and were ‡ brought low for their iniquity.
‡ Or, *impoveriſhed*, or, *weakened*
44 Nevertheleſs, he regarded their affliction when he heard their cry.
*Deut. 33. 3.
45 * And he remembred for them his covenant: & repented according to ŷ multitude of his mercies.
46 He made them alſo to be pitied of all thoſe that carried them captives.
47 Save us, O LORD our God, and gather us from among the heathen, to give thanks unto thy holy name, and to triumph in thy praiſe.
48 Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of Iſrael from everlaſting to everlaſting: and let all the people ſay, Amen. Praiſe ye the LORD.

PSAL. CVII.

1 *Gods providence*, 4 *over travellers*, 10 *captives*, 17 *ſickmen*, 23 *ſeamen*, 33 *and other varieties of life.*

*Pſal. 106. 1. *and* 118. 1. *and* 136. 1.
O * Give thanks unto the LORD, for *he is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
2 Let the redeemed of the LORD ſay *ſo*: whom he hath redeemed from the hand of the enemy;
3 And gathered them out of the

the lands, from the east, and from the west, from the north, and † from the south.

† Heb. *from the sea.*

4 They wandred in the wilderness in a solitary way: they found no city to dwell in.

5 Hungry and thirsty, their soul fainted in them.

6 Then they cried unto the LORD in their trouble, *and* he delivered them out of their distresses.

7 And heled them forth by the right way: that they might go to a city of habitation.

8 Oh that *men* would praise the LORD for his goodness, and for his wonderfull works to the children of men.

9 For he satisfieth the longing soul: and filleth the hungry soul with goodness.

10 Such as sit in darkness, and in the shadow of death being bound in affliction and iron:

11 Because they rebelled against the words of God, and contemned the counsel of the most High.

12 Therefore he brought down their heart with labour: they fell down, and *there was* none to help.

13 Then they cried unto the LORD in their trouble: *and* he saved them out of their distresses.

14 He brought them out of darkness, & the shadow of death, and brake their bands in sunder.

15 O that *men* would praise the LORD for his goodness: and for his wonderful works to the children of men.

16 For he hath broken the gates of brass: and cut the bars of iron in sunder.

17 Fools, because of their transgression, and because of their iniquities, are afflicted.

* Job 33. 20.

18 * Their soul abhorreth all manner of meat: and they draw near unto the gates of death.

19 Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble: he saveth them out of their distresses.

20 He sent his word, and healed them: and delivered *them* from their destructions.

21 O that *men* would praise the LORD for his goodness: and for his wonderful works to the children of men.

22 And let them sacrifice the sacrifices of thanksgiving, and declare his works with † rejoycing.

† Heb. *singing.*

23 They that go down to the sea in ships, that do business in great waters:

24 These see the works of the LORD, and his wonders in the deep.

25 For he commandeth, and † raiseth the stormy wind; which lifteth up the waves thereof.

† Heb. *maketh to stand.*

26 They mount up to the heaven; they go down again to the depths; their soul is melted because of trouble.

27 They reel to and fro, and stagger like a drunken man: and † are at their wits end

† Heb. *all their wisdom is swallowed up.*

28 Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble: and he bringeth them out of their distresses.

29 He maketh the storm a calm: so that the waves thereof are still.

30 Then are they glad, because they be quiet: so he bringeth them unto their desired haven.

31 O that *men* would praise the LORD for his goodness: and for his wonderful works to the children of men.

32 Let them exalt him also in the congregation of the people, and praise him in the assembly of the elders.

33 He turneth rivers into a wilderness: and the water-springs into dry ground.

34 A fruitful land into † barrenness for the wickedness of them that dwell therein.

† Heb. *saltness,*

35 * He turneth the wilderness into a standing water: and dry ground into water-springs.

* Isai. 41. 18.

36 And there he maketh the hungry to dwell: that they may prepare a city for habitation.

37 And sow the fields, and plant vineyards: which may yield fruits of increase.

38 He blesseth them also, so that they are multiplied greatly: and suffereth not their cattel to decrease.

* Job 12. 21.

39 Again, they are minished and brought low through oppression, affliction, and sorrow.

‡ Or, *void place,*

40 He * poureth contempt upon princes: and causeth them to wander in the ‡ wilderness, *where there is* no way.

* 1 Sa. 2. 8. Psalm 113. 7. 8.

41 * Yet setteth he the poor on high ‡ from affliction, and maketh *him* families like a flock.

‡ Or, *after*

42 * The righteous shall see *it*, and rejoyce: and all * iniquity shall stop her mouth.

* Job 22. 19.

43 Whoso *is* wise, and will observe those things: even they

* Job 5. 16.

shall understand the loving kindness of the LORD.

PSAL. CVIII.

1 David encourageth himself to praise God: 5 He prayeth for assistance.

¶ A song or psalm of David.

O God, my heart is fixed: I will sing and give praise, even with my glory.

2 Awake psaltery and harp: I *my self* will awake early.

3 I will praise thee, O LORD, among ŷ people: & I will sing praises unto thee among the nations.

4 For thy mercy *is* great above the heavens: and thy truth *reacheth* unto the ‡ clouds.

‡ Or, *skies.*

5 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: and thy glory above all the earth.

* Psal. 60. 5.

6 * That thy beloved may be delivered; save *with* thy right hand, and answer me.

7 God hath spoken in his holiness I will rejoyce, I will divide Shechem and mete out the valley of Succoth.

8 Gilead *is* mine, Manasseh *is* mine, Ephraim also *is* the strength of mine head: Judah *is* my law-giver.

9 Moab *is* my washpot; over Edom will I cast out my shoe: over Philistia will I triumph.

10 Who will bring me into the strong city? who will send me into Edom?

11 *Wilt* not thou, O God, who hast cast us off? & wilt not thou, O God, go forth with our hosts?

12 Give us help from trouble: for vain *is* the help of man.

13 Through God we shall do valiantly: for he *it is that* shall tread down our enemies.

PSAL. CIX.

1 David complaining of his enemies devoteth them to destruction.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

HOld not thy peace, O God of my praise.

† Heb. *mouth of deceit*

2 For the mouth of the wicked, & the † mouth of the deceitfull † are opened against me: they have spoken against me with a lying tongue.

† Heb. *have opened themselves:*

3 They compassed me about also with words of hatred: and fought against me without a cause.

4 For my love, they are my adversaries: but *I give my self unto* prayer.

5 And they have rewarded me evill for good: and hatred for my love.

6 Set thou a wicked man over him: and let ‡ Satan stand at his right hand.

‡ Or, *an adversary*

7 When he shall be judged, let him † be condemned: and let his prayer become sin.

† Heb. *go out guilty*, or, *wicked:*

8 Let his days be few: *and* * let another ‡ take his office.

* Acts 1. 20. ‡ Or, *charge.*

9 Let his children be fatherless, and his wife a widow.

10 Let his children he continually vagabonds, and beg: let them seek *their bread* also out of their desolate places.

11 Let the extortioner catch all that he hath: and let the stranger spoil his labour.

12 Let there be none to extend mercy unto him: neither let there be any to favour his fatherless children.

13 Let his ‡ posterity be cut off, *and* in the generation following let their name be blotted out.

14 Let the iniquity of his fathers be remembred with the LORD: and let not the sin of his mother be blotted out.

15 Let them be before the LORD continually: ŷ he may cut off the memory of them from the earth.

16 Because ŷ he remembred not to shew mercy, but persecuted the poor & needy man, that he might even slay the broken in heart.

17 As he loved cursing, so let it come unto him: as he delighted not in blessing, so let it be far from him.

18 As he clothed himself with cursing, like as with his garment: so let it come † into his bowels like water, and like oil into his bones.

† Heb. *within him*

19 Let it be unto him as the garment *which* covereth *him*: and for a girdle wherewith he is girded continually.

20 *Let* this *be* the reward of mine adversaries from ŷ LORD: and of them ŷ speak evil against my soul.

21 But do thou for me, O God the LORD, for thy Names sake: because thy mercy *is* good, deliver thou me.

22 For I *am* poor *and* needy: and my heart is wounded within me.

23 I am gone like the shadow, when it declineth: I am tossed up and down as the locust.

24 My knees are weak through fasting:

fasting: and my flesh faileth of fatness

25 I became also a reproach unto them: *when* they looked upon me, they shaked their heads.

26 Help me, O LORD my God: O save me according to thy mercy.

27 That they may know, that this *is* thy hand: *that* thou, LORD, hast done it.

28 Let them curse, but bless thou: when they arise, let them be ashamed; but let thy servant rejoyce.

29 Let my adversaries be clothed with shame: and let them cover themselves with their own confusion, as with a mantle.

30 I will greatly praise the LORD with my mouth: yea, I will praise him among the multitude.

31 For he shall stand at the right hand of ỹ poor: to save *him* from † those that condemn his soul.

PSAL. CX.

1 *The kingdom,* 4 *priesthood,* 5 *conquest,* 7 *and passion of Christ.*

A psalm of David.

THE *LORD said unto my LORD, Sit thou at my right hand until I make thine enemies thy footstool.

2 The LORD shall send the rod of thy strength out of Zion: rule thou in ỹ midst of thine enemies.

3 Thy people shall be willing in the day of thy power, in the beauties of holiness ‡ from the womb of the morning: thou hast the dew of thy youth.

4 The LORD hath sworn, and will not repent, *Thou *art* a priest for ever, after the order of Melchizedek.

5 The LORD at thy right hand shall strike through kings in the day of his wrath.

6 He shall judge among the heathen, he shall fill *the places* with the dead bodies: he shall wound the heads over ‡ many countreys.

7 He shall drink of the brook in the way: therefore shall he lift up the head.

PSAL. CXI.

1 *The psalmist by his example inciteth others to praise God for his glorious, 5 and gracious works.*

† PRAISE ye the LORD. I will praise the LORD with *my* whole heart: in ỹ assembly of the upright, and in the congregation.

2 The works of the LORD *are* great: sought out of all them that have pleasure therein.

3 His work is honourable and glorious: and his righteousness endureth for ever.

4 He hath made his wonderful works to be remembred: the LORD *is* gracious and full of compassion.

5 He hath given † meat unto them that fear him: he will ever be mindfull of his covenant.

6 He hath shewed his people the power of his works: that he may give them the heritage of the heathen.

7 The works of his hands *are* verity and judgement: all his commandements are sure.

8 ¶ They † stand fast for ever and ever: and are done in truth and uprightness.

9 He sent redemption unto his people, he hath commanded his covenant for ever: holy and reverend is his Name.

10 *The fear of the LORD is the ‡ beginning of wisdom, a ‡ good understanding have all they † that do *his commandments*: his praise endureth for ever.

PSAL. CXII.

1 *Godliness hath the promises of this,* 4 *and of the life to come.* 10 *the prosperity of the godly shall be an eye sore to the wicked.*

† PRAISE ye the LORD. Blessed is the man *that* feareth the LORD, that delighteth greatly in his commandements.

2 His seed shall be mighty upon earth: the generation of the upright shall be blessed.

3 Wealth and riches *shall be* in his house: and his righteousness endureth for ever.

4 Unto the upright there ariseth light in the darkness: *he is* gracious, and full of compassion, and righteous.

5 A good man sheweth favour, and lendeth: he will guide his affairs with † discretion.

6 Surely he shall not be moved for ever: the righteous shall be in everlasting remembrance.

7 He shall not be afraid of evil tidings: his heart is fixed, trusting the LORD.

8 His heart *is* established, he shall not be afraid, until he see *his desire* upon his enemies.

9 *He hath dispersed he hath given to the poor: his righteousness endureth for ever; his horn shall be exalted with honour.

† Heb. *from the judges of his soul.*

* Matt. 22. 44. Mark 12. 36. Luke 20. 42. Acts 2. 34. 1 Cor. 15. 25. Hebr. 1. 13.

‡ Or, *more then the womb of the morning thou shalt have,* &c.

* Hebr. 5. 6. *and* 7. 17.

‡ Or, *great*

† Heb. *Hallelujah.*

† Heb. *prey*

† Heb. *are established*

* Job. 28. 28. Prov. 1. 7. *and* 9. 10. Eccles 1. 16.

‡ Or, *good success.*

† Heb. *that do them:*

† Heb. *Hallelujah.*

† Heb. *judgement.*

* 2 Cor. 9. 9.

10 The wicked shall see it, and be grieved; he shall gnash with his teeth and melt away: the desire of the wicked shall perish.

PSAL. CXIII.

1 An exhortation to praise God for his excellency, 6 and for his mercy.

† Heb. Hallelujah. † PRaise ye the LORD, Praise, O ye servants of the LORD: praise the Name of the LORD.

* Dan. 2. 20. 2 * Blessed *be* the Name of the LORD: from this time forth and for evermore.

* Mal. 1. 11. 3 * From the rising of the sun unto the going down of the same: the LORDS Name *is* to be praised.

4 The LORD *is* high above all nations: *and* his glory above the heavens.

† Heb. exalteth himself to dwell? 5 Who *is* like unto the LORD our God, who †dwelleth on high?

6 Who humbleth *himself* to behold *the things that are* in heaven, and in the earth?

* 1 Sa. 2. 8. Psalm 107. 41. 7 * He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, *and* lifteth the needy out of the dunghil:

8 That he may set *him* with princes, *even* with the princes of his people.

† Heb. to dwell in an house, 9 He maketh the barren woman †to keep house: and to be a joyful mother of children. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXIV.

An exhortation, by the example of the dumb creatures, to fear God.

* Exod. 13. 3. WHen * Israel went out of Egypt, the house of Jacob from a people of strange language.

2 Judah was his sanctuary, *and* Israel his dominion.

* Exod. 14. 21. * Josh. 3. 13. 3 * The sea saw *it*, and fled: Jordan was driven back.

4 The mountains skipped like rams, & the little hills like lambs.

5 What *ailed* thee, O thou sea, that thou fleddest? thou Jordan, that thou wastdriven back?

6 Ye mountains, *that* ye skipped like rams: *and* ye little hills like lambs?

7 Tremble thou earth at the presence of the LORD: at the presence of the God of Jacob:

* Exod. 17. 6. Num. 20. 11. 8 * Which turned the rock into a standing water: the flint into a fountain of waters.

PSAL. CXV.

1 Because God is truly glorious, 4 and idols are vanity, 9 He exhorteth to confidence in God.

NOt unto us, O LORD, not unto us, but unto thy Name give glory for thy mercy, *and* for thy truths sake.

2 Wherefore should the heathen say, * where *is* now their God?

* Psal. 42. 10. *and* 79. 10. 3 * But our God *is* in the heavens: he hath done whatsoever he pleased.

* Psal. 135. 6. 4 Their * idols *are* silver and gold, the work of mens hands.

* Psal. 135. 15. 5 They have mouths, but they speak not: eyes *have* they, but they see not.

6 They have ears, but they hear not: noses have they, but they smell not.

7 They have hands, but they handle not: feet *have* they, but they walk not: neither speak they through their throat.

8 They that make them, are like unto them: so *is* every one that trusteth in them.

9 O Israel, trust thou in the LORD: he *is* their help, and their shield.

10 O house of Aaron, trust in the LORD: *he is* their help, and their shield.

11 Ye that fear the LORD, trust in the LORD: he *is* their help and their shield.

12 The LORD hath been mindful of us, he will bless *us*, he will bless the house of Israel, he will bless the house of Aaron.

13 He will bless them that fear the LORD, *both* small † and great.

† Heb. with 14 The LORD shall increase you more and more, you, and your children.

15 You *are* blessed of the LORD, which made heaven and earth.

16 The heaven, *even* the heavens *are* the LORDS: but the earth hath he given to the children of men.

17 The dead praise not the LORD: neither any that go down into silence.

* Dan. 2. 20. 18 * But we will bless the LORD, from this time forth and for evermore. Praise the LORD.

PSAL. CXVI.

1 The Psalmist professeth his love & duty to God for his deliverance: 12 He studieth to be thankful.

I Love the LORD, because he hath heard my voice, *and* my supplications.

† Heb. in my days. 2 Because he hath enclined his ear unto me, therefore will I call upon *him* † as long as I live.

* Psal. 18. 5, 6. 3 * The sorrows of death compassed me, and the pains of hell got

† Heb. found me: † got hold upon me: I found trouble and sorrow.

4 Then called I upon the Name of the LORD: O LORD, I beseech thee, deliver my soul.

5 Gracious is the LORD, & righteous: yea, our God *is* merciful.

6 The LORD preserveth the simple: I was brought low, and he helped me.

7 Return unto thy rest, O my soul: for the LORD hath dealt bountifully with thee.

8 For thou hast delivered my soul from death, mine eyes from tears, *and* my feet from falling.

9 I will walk before the LORD, in the land of the living.

*2 Cor. 4. 13. 10 * I believed, therefore have I spoken: I was greatly afflicted.

*Rom. 3. 4. 11 I said in my haste, * All men *are* liars.

12 What shall I render unto the LORD, *for* all his benefits towards me?

13 I will take the cup of salvation and call upon the Name of the LORD.

14 I will pay my vows unto the LORD: now in the presence of all his people.

15 Pretious in the sight of the LORD, *is* the death of his saints.

16 Oh LORD, truly I *am* thy servant, I *am* thy servant, *and* the son of thy handmaid: thou hast loosed my bonds.

17 I will offer to thee the sacrifice of thanksgiving: and will call upon the Name of the LORD.

18 I will pay my vows unto the LORD, now in the presence of all his people:

19 In the courts of the LORDS house, in the midst of thee, O Jerusalem. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXVII.

An exhortation to praise God for his mercy and truth.

*Rom. 15. 11. O * Praise the LORD, all ye nations: praise him, all ye people.

2 For his mercifull kindness is great towards us: and the truth of the LORD *endureth* for ever. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXVIII.

1 God is to be praised for his mercy. 5 The psalmist sheweth how good it is to trust in God.

*1 Chr. 16. 8. Psalm 106. 1. and 107. 1. and 136. 1. O * Give thanks unto the LORD, for *he is* good: because his mercy *endureth* for ever.

2 Let Israel now say: that his mercy *endureth* for ever.

3 Let the house of Aaron now say, that his mercy *endureth* for ever.

4 Let them now that fear the LORD, say that his mercy *endureth* for ever.

5 I called upon the LORD † in distress: the LORD answered me, *and set me* in a large place. † Heb. *out of distress*:

6 * The LORD *is* on my side I † will not fear: what man can do unto me? * Psal. 56. 4, 11. Heb. 13. 6.

7 The LORD taketh my part with them that help me: therefore shall I see *my desire* upon them that hate me.

8 *It is* better to trust in the LORD: † Heb. *for me*, then to put confidence in man.

9 * *It is* better to trust in the LORD: then to put confidence in princes. * Psal. 146. 2.

10 All nations compassed me about: but in the Name of the LORD will I † destroy them. † Heb. *cut them off.*

11 They compassed me about, yea, they compassed me about: *but* in the Name of the LORD I will destroy them.

12 They compassed me about like bees, they are quenched as the fire of thorns: for in the Name of the LORD I will † destroy them. † Heb *cut down.*

13 Thou hast thrust sore at me, that I might fall: but the LORD helped me.

14 * The LORD *is* my strength and song: and is become my salvation. *Exod. 15. 2. Isai. 12. 2.

15 The voice of rejoicing and salvation *is* in the tabernacles of the righteous: the right hand of the LORD doth valiantly.

16 The right hand of the LORD is exalted: the right hand of the LORD doth valiantly.

17 I shall not die, but live: and declare the works of the LORD.

18 The LORD hath chastened me sore: but he hath not given me over unto death.

19 Open me the gates of righteousness: I will go unto them, *and* I will praise the LORD;

20 This gate, of the LORD, into which the righteous shall enter.

21 I will praise thee, for thou hast heard me: and art become my salvation.

22 * The stone *which* the builders refused: is become the head stone of the corner.

23 † This is the LORDS doing: it is marvellous in our eyes. † Heb. *This is from the*

24 This *is* the day which the LORD hath made: we will rejoyce and be glad in it.

25 Save now, I beseech thee, LORD.

*Matt. 21. 42. Mark 12. 10. Luke 20. 17. Acts 4. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 4.

OLORD: O LORD, I beseech thee send now prosperity,

Matt. 21. 9. 26 *Blessed be* he that cometh in the Name of the LORD: we have blessed you out of the house of the LORD.

27 God *is* the LORD, which hath shewed us light, bind the sacrifice with cords: even unto the horns of the altar.

28 Thou *art* my God, and I will praise thee: thou art my God, I will exalt thee.

29 O give thanks unto the LORD, for *he is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

PSAL. CXIX.

This Psalm containeth sundry prayers, praises, and professions of obedience.

ALEPH.

‡ Or, perfect, or, sincere

BLessed *are* the ‡ undefiled in the way: who walk in the law of the LORD.

2 Blessed *are* they that keep his testimonies: *and that* seek him with the whole heart.

3 They also do no iniquity: they walk in his ways.

4 Thou hast commanded *us* to keep thy precepts diligently.

5 O that my ways were directed to keep thy statutes!

6 Then shall I not be ashamed: when I have respect unto all thy commandements.

7 I will praise thee with uprightness of heart: when I shall have learned † thy righteous judgements.

† Heb. *judgements of thy righteousness.*

8 I will keep thy statutes: O forsake me not utterly.

BETH.

9 Wherewithall shall a young man cleanse his way? by taking heed *there* to according to thy word.

10 With my whole heart have I sought thee: O let me not wander from thy commandments.

11 Thy word have I hid in mine heart: that I might not sin again thee.

12 Blessed *art* thou, O LORD, teach me thy statutes.

13 With my lips have I declared all the judgements of thy mouth.

14 I have rejoyced in the way of thy testimonies, as *much as* in all riches.

15 I will meditate in thy precepts; and have respect unto thy ways.

16 I will delight my self in thy statutes: I will not forget thy word.

GIMEL.

17 Deal bountifully with thy servant; *that* I may live, and keep thy word.

18 † Open thou mine eyes; that I may behold wondrous things out of thy law.

† Heb. *Reveal*

19 * I *am* a stranger in the earth; hide not thy commandements from me.

* Gen. 47. 9. 1 Chr. 29. 15. Psalm 39. 12. Hebr. 11. 13.

20 My soul breaketh for the longing *that it hath* unto thy judgements at all times.

21 Thou hast rebuked the proud *that are* cursed, which do erre from thy commandements.

22 Remove from me reproach and contempt; for I have kept thy testimonies.

23 Princes also did sit, *and* speak against me; *but* thy servant did meditate in thy statutes.

24 Thy testimonies also *are* my delight, *&* † my counsellours.

† Heb. *men of my counsel.*

DALETH.

25 My soul cleaveth unto the dust: quicken thou me according to thy word.

26 I have declared my ways, and thou heardest me; * teach me thy statutes.

* Psal. 25. 4. *and* 27. 11. *and* 86. 11.

27 Make me to understand the way of thy precepts; so shall I talk of thy wondrous works

28 My soul † melteth for heaviness: strengthen thou me according unto thy word.

† Heb. *dropeth*

29 Remove from me the way of lying; and grant me thy law graciously.

30 I have chosen the way of of truth; thy judgements have I laid *before me.*

31 I have stuck unto thy testimonies; O LORD, put me not to shame.

32 I will run the way of thy commandements, when thou shalt enlarge my heart.

HE.

33 Teach me, O LORD, the way of thy statutes, and I shall keep it *unto* the end.

34 Give me understanding, and I shall keep thy law; yea, I shall observe it with *my* whole heart.

35 Make me to go in the path of thy commandements; for therein do I delight.

36 Incline my heart unto thy testimonies, and not to covetousness.

37 † Turn

† Heb. *Make to paſs*

3 † Turn away mine eyes from beholding vanity; *and* quicken thou me in thy way.

38 Stabliſh thy word unto thy ſervant; who *is devoted* to thy fear.

39 Turn away my reproach which I fear, for thy judgements *are* good.

40 Behold, I have longed after thy precepts; quicken me in thy righteouſneſs.

V A V.

41 Let thy mercies come alſo unto me, O LORD; even thy ſalvation, according to thy word.

‡ Or, *So ſhall I anſwer him that reproacheth me in a thing;* † Heb. *at large;*

42 ‡ So ſhall I have wherewith to anſwer him that reproacheth me; for I truſt in thy word.

43 And take not † word of truth utterly out of my mouth; for I have hoped in thy judgements.

44 So ſhall I keep thy law continually; for ever and ever.

45 And I will walk † at liberty; for I ſeek thy precepts.

46 I will ſpeak of thy teſtimonies alſo before kings, and will not be aſhamed.

47 And I will delight my ſelf in thy commandements, which I have loved.

48 My hands alſo will I lift up unto thy commandements, which I have loved; and I will meditate in thy ſtatutes.

Z A I N.

49 Remember the word unto thy ſervant, upon which thou haſt cauſed me to hope.

50 This is my comfort in my affliction; for thy word hath quickned me.

51 The proud have had me greatly in deriſion; *yet* have I not declined from thy law.

52 I remembred thy judgements of old, O LORD: and have comforted my ſelf.

53 Horrour hath taken hold upon me, becauſe of the wicked that forſake thy law.

54 Thy ſtatutes have been my ſongs in the houſe of my pilgrimage.

55 I have remembred thy Name, O LORD, in the night, and have kept thy law.

56 This I had; becauſe I kept thy precepts.

C H E T H.

57 Thou *art* my portion, O LORD; I have ſaid, that I would keep thy words.

58 I intreated † thy favour with *my* whole heart; be merciful unto me according to thy word.

† Heb. *face*

59 I thought on my ways, and turned my feet unto thy teſtimonies.

60 I made haſte, & delayed not to keep thy commandements.

61 The ‡ bands of the wicked have robbed me; *but* I have not forgotten thy law.

‡ Or, *companies*

62 At midnight I will riſe to give thanks unto thee; becauſe of thy righteous judgements.

63 I *am* a companion of all them that fear thee; and of them that keep thy precepts.

64 The earth, O LORD, is full of thy mercy; teach me thy ſtatutes.

T E T H.

65 Thou haſt dealt well with thy ſervant, O LORD, according unto thy word.

66 Teach me good judgement, and knowledge: for I have believed thy commandements.

67 Before I was afflicted, I went aſtray: but now have I kept thy word.

68 Thou *art* good, and doeſt good: teach me thy ſtatutes.

69 The proud have forged a lie againſt me: *but* I will keep thy precepts with my whole heart.

70 Their heart is as fat as greaſe: *but* I delight in thy law.

71 *It is* good for me that I have been afflicted: that I might learn thy ſtatutes.

72 *The law of thy mouth *is* better unto me, then thouſands of gold and ſilver.

* Pſal. 19. 10. Prov. 8. 11.

J O D.

73 Thy hands have made me, and faſhioned me: give me underſtanding, that I may learn thy commandements.

74 They that fear thee, will be glad when they ſee me: becauſe I have hoped in thy word.

75 I know, O LORD, that thy judgements *are* † right: and *that* thou in faithfulneſs haſt afflicted me.

† Heb. *righteouſneſs*

76 Let, I pray thee, thy mercifull kindneſs be † for my comfort: according to thy word unto thy ſervant.

† Heb. *to comfort me:*

77 Let thy tender mercies come unto me, that I may live: for thy law is my delight.

78 Let the proud be aſhamed, for they dealt perverſly with me without

without a cause: but I will meditate in thy precepts.

79 Let those that fear thee turn unto me, and those that have known thy testimonies.

80 Let my heart be sound in thy statutes: that I be not ashamed.

CAPH.

81 My soul fainteth for thy salvation: *but* I hope in thy word.

82 Mine eyes fail for thy word, saying, When wilt thou comfort me?

83 For I am become like a bottle in the smoak: *yet* do I not forget thy statutes.

84 How many *are* the days of thy servant: when wilt thou execute judgment on them that persecute me?

85 The proud have digged pits for me, which *are* not after thy law

86 All thy commandements *are* † faithful: they persecute me wrongfully, help thou me.

† Heb. faithfulness;

87 They had almost consumed me upon earth: but I forsook not thy precepts.

88 Quicken me after thy loving kindness: so shall I keep the testimony of thy mouth.

LAMED.

89 For ever, O LORD, thy word is setled in heaven.

† Heb. to generation and generation:

90 Thy faithfulness is † unto all generations: thou hast established the earth, and it † abideth.

† Heb. stand-eth.

91 They continue this day according to thine ordinances: for all *are* thy servants.

92 Unless thy *law had been* my delights: I should then have perished in mine affliction.

93 I will never forget thy precepts: for with them thou hast quickned me.

94 I *am* thine, save me: for I have sought thy precepts.

95 The wicked have waited for me to destroy me: *but* I will consider thy testimonies.

96 I have seen an end of all perfection, *but* thy commandement *is* exceeding broad.

MEM.

97 O how love I thy law! it is my meditation all the day.

98 Thou through thy commandements hast made me wiser than mine enemies: for † they *are* ever with me.

† Heb. it is ever with me.

99 I have more understanding than all my teachers: for thy testimonies *are* my meditation.

100 I understand more than the ancients: because I keep thy precepts.

101 I have refrained my feet from every evil way: that I may keep thy word.

102 I have not departed from thy judgements: for thou hast taught me.

103 * How sweet are thy words unto my † taste? *yea, sweeter* than honey to my mouth

* Psal. 19. 10. † Heb. palate!

104 Through thy precepts I get understanding: therefore I hate every false way.

NUN.

105 Thy word is a ‡ lamp unto my feet: & a light unto my path.

‡ Or, candle

106 I have sworn, and I will perform it: that I will keep thy righteous judgements.

107 I am afflicted very much: quicken me, O LORD, according unto thy word.

108 Accept, I beseech thee, the freewill-offerings of my mouth, O LORD: and teach me thy judgements.

109 My soul is continually in my hand: yet do I not forget thy law.

110 The wicked have laid a snare for me: yet I erred not from thy precepts.

111 Thy testimonies have I taken as an heritage for ever: for they *are* the rejoycing of my heart.

112 I have enclined my heart † to perform thy statutes alway, *even* unto the end.

† Heb. to do

SAMECH.

113 I hate *vain* thoughts: but thy law do I love.

114 Thou *art* my hiding place, & my shield: I hope in thy word.

115 * Depart from me, ye evil doers: for I will keep the commandements of my God.

* Matt. 7. 23.

116 Uphold me according unto thy word, that I may live: and let me not be ashamed of my hope.

117 Hold thou me up, and I shall be safe: and I will have respect unto thy statutes continually.

118 Thou hast troden down all them that erre from thy statutes: for their deceit *is* falshood.

119 Thou † putteſt away all the wicked of the earth *like* dross: therefore I love thy testimonies.

† Heb. causeſt to ceaſe

120 My flesh trembleth for fear of thee: and I am afraid of thy judgements.

AIN.

A I N.

121 I have done judgement and justice: leave me not to mine oppressours.

122 Be surety for thy servant for good: let not ỹ proud oppress me.

123 Mine eyes fail for thy salvation, and for the word of thy righteousness.

124 Deal with thy servant according unto thy mercy, and teach me thy statutes.

125 I *am* thy servant, give me understanding: that I may know thy testimonies.

126 *It is* time for *thee*, LORD, to work: *for* they have made void thy law.

127 *Therefore I love thy commandements above gold, yea, above fine gold.

128 Therefore I esteem all *thy* precepts concerning all things *to be* right: *&* I hate every false way.

P E.

129 Thy testimonies *are* wonderfull: therefore doth my soul keep them.

130 The entrance of thy words giveth light: it giveth understanding unto the simple.

131 I opened my mouth, and panted for I longed for thy commandements.

132 Look thou upon me, and be merciful unto me, † as thou usest to do unto those that love thy Name.

133 Order my steps in thy word: and let not any iniquity have dominion over me.

134 Deliver me from the oppression of man: so will I keep thy precepts.

135 Make thy face to shine upon thy servant: and teach me thy statutes.

136 Rivers of waters run down mine eyes: because they keep not thy law.

T S A D D I.

137 Righteous *art* thou, O LORD: and upright *are* thy judgements.

138 Thy testimonies *that* thou hast commanded, *are* †righteous, and very †faithful.

139 *My zeal hath †consumed me: because mine enemies have forgotten thy words.

140 Thy word *is* very † pure: therefore thy servant loveth it.

141 I *am* small and despised: *yet* do not I forget thy precepts.

142 Thy righteousness *is* an everlasting righteousness: and thy law *is* truth.

143 Trouble and anguish have † taken hold on me: *yet* thy commandements *are* my delights.

144 The righteousness of thy testimonies *is* everlasting: give me understanding and I shall live.

K O P H.

145 I cried with my whole heart, hear me, O LORD: I will keep thy statutes.

146 I cried unto thee, save me: ‡ & I shall keep thy testimonies.

147 I prevented the dawning of the morning, and cried: I hoped in thy word.

148 Mine eyes prevent the *night* watches: that I might meditate in thy word.

149 Hear my voice according unto loving kindness: O LORD, quicken me according to thy judgement.

150 They draw nigh that follow after mischief: they are far from thy law.

151 Thou *art* near, O LORD: & all thy commandements *are* truth

152 Concerning thy testimonies, I have known of old, that thou hast founded them for ever.

R E S H.

153 Consider mine affliction, and deliver me: for I do not forget thy law.

154 Plead my cause, and deliver me: quicken me according to thy word.

155 Salvation is far from the wicked: for they seek not thy statutes.

156 ‡ Great *are* thy tender mercies, O LORD quicken me according to thy judgements.

157 Many *are* my persecutours, and mine enemies: *yet* do I not decline from thy testimonies.

158 I beheld the transgressours, and was grieved: because they kept not thy word.

159 Consider how I love thy precepts: quicken me, O LORD, according to thy loving kindness.

160 † Thy word *is* true *from* the beginning: and every one of thy righteous judgements *endureth* for ever.

S C H I N.

161 Princes have persecuted me without a cause: but my heart standeth in awe of thy word.

162 I rejoyce

* Psal. 19. 10.
† Heb. palate!
‡ Or, candle
* Psal. 19. 10. Prov. 8. 11.
† Heb. according to the custom towards those, &c.
† Heb. righteousness,
† Heb. faithfulness.
* Psal. 69. 9. John 2. 17.
† Heb. set me off:
† Heb. tried, or, refined:
† Heb. found me:
‡ Or, that I may keep
‡ Or, Many
† Heb. The beginning of thy word is true:

162 I rejoyce at thy word, as one that findeth great ſpoil.
163 I hate and abhor lying: *but* thy law do I love.
164 Seven times a day do I praiſe thee: becauſe of thy righteous judgements.
165 Great peace have they which love thy law: † and nothing ſhall offend them.
166 LORD, I have hoped for thy ſalvation, and done thy commandements.
167 My ſoul hath kept thy teſtimonies: and I love them exceedingly.
168 I have kept thy precepts and thy teſtimonies: for all my ways *are* before thee.

† Heb. they ſhall have no ſtumbling-block.

TAU.

169 Let my cry come near before thee, O LORD: give me underſtanding according to thy word.
170 Let my ſupplication come before thee: deliver me according to thy word.
171 My lips ſhall utter praiſe, when thou haſt taught me thy ſtatutes.
172 My tongue ſhall ſpeak of thy word: for all thy commandements *are* righteouſneſs.
173 Let thine hand help me: for I have choſen thy precepts.
174 I have longed for thy ſalvation, O LORD: and thy law *is* my delight.
175 Let my ſoul live, and it ſhall praiſe thee: and let thy judgments help me.
176 I have gone aſtray like a loſt ſheep, ſeek thy ſervant: for I do not forget thy commandements.

‡ Or, what ſhall the deceitfull tongue give unto thee? § or, what ſhall it profit thee?

PSAL. CXX.

1 *David prayeth againſt Doeg:* 5 *Complaineth of being among the wicked.*

¶ A ſong of degrees.

IN my diſtreſs I cried unto the LORD, and he heard me.
2 Deliver my ſoul, O LORD, from lying lips: *and* from a deceitfull tongue.
3 ‡ What ſhall be given unto thee? or what ſhall be † done unto thee, thou falſe tongue?
4 ‡ Sharp arrows of the mighty, with coals of juniper.
5 Wo is me, that I ſojourn in Meſech, *that* I dwell in the tents of Kedar.
6 My ſoul hath long dwelt with him that hateth peace.

† Heb. added ‡ Or, it is as the ſharp arrows of the mighty man *with coals of juniper.*

7 I *am* ‡ for peace: but when I ſpeak, they *are* for war.

‡ Or, a man of peace.

PSAL. CXXI.

1 *The great ſafety of the godlly, who put their truſt in Gods protection.*

¶ A ſong of degrees.

‡ I Will lift up mine eyes unto the hills, from whence cometh my help.
2 * My help *cometh* from § LORD, which made heaven and earth.
3 He will not ſuffer thy foot to be moved: he that keepeth thee will not ſlumber.
4 Behold, he that keepeth Iſrael, ſhall neither ſlumber nor ſleep.
5 The LORD *is* thy keeper: § LORD *is* thy ſhade upon thy right hand.
6 The ſun ſhall not ſmite thee by day; nor the moon by night.
7 The LORD ſhall preſerve thee from all evill: he ſhall preſerve thy ſoul.
8 The LORD ſhall preſerve thy going out, and thy coming in, from this time forth, and even for evermore.

‡ Or, Shall I lift up mine eyes to the hills? whence ſhould my help come? * Pſal. 124. 8.

PSAL. CXXII.

1 *David's joy for the church,* 6 *and prayer for the peace thereof.*

¶ A ſong of degrees of David.

I Was glad when they ſaid unto me, Let us go into the houſe of the LORD.
2 Our feet ſhall ſtand within thy gates, O Jeruſalem.
3 Jeruſalem is builded as a city, that is compact together.
4 Whither the tribes go up, the tribes of the LORD, unto the teſtimony of Iſrael, to give thanks unto the Name of the LORD.
5 For there † are ſet thrones of judgement: the thrones of the houſe of David.
6 Pray for the peace of Jeruſalem they ſhall proſper that love thee.
7 Peace be within thy walls, *and* proſperity within thy palaces.
8 For my brethren and companions ſakes; I will now ſay, Peace *be* within thee.
9 Becauſe of the houſe of § LORD our God, I will ſeek thy good.

† Heb. do ſit.

PSAL. CXXIII.

1 *The godly profeſs their confidence in God,* 3 *and pray to be delivered from contempt.*

¶ A ſong of degrees.

UNto thee lift I up mine eyes, O thou that dwelleſt in the heavens.
2 Behold, as the eyes of ſervants

look unto the hand of their maſters, *and* as the eyes of a maiden unto the hand of her miſtreſs: ſo our eyes *wait* upon the LORD our God, until that he have mercy upon us.

3 Have mercy upon us, O LORD, have mercy upon us: for we are exceedingly filled with contempt.

4 Our ſoul is exceedingly filled with the ſcorning of thoſe that are at eaſe: *and* with the contempt of the proud.

PSAL. CXXIV.

The church bleſſeth God for a miraculous deliverance.

¶ A ſong of degrees of David.

IF *it had not been* the LORD, who was on our ſide, now may Iſrael ſay:

2 If *it had not been* the LORD, who was on our ſide, when men roſe up againſt us;

3 Then they had ſwallowed us up quick: when their wrath was kindled againſt us;

4 Then the waters had overwhelmed us: the ſtream had gone over our ſoul.

5 Then the proud waters had gone over our ſoul.

6 Bleſſed *be* the LORD: who hath not given us *as* prey to their teeth.

7 Our ſoul is eſcaped as a bird out of the ſnare of the fowlers: the ſnare is broken, and we are eſcaped.

8 * Our help *is* in the Name of the LORD, who made heaven and earth.

* Pſal. 121. 2.

PSAL. CXXV.

The ſafety of ſuch as truſt in God.

¶ A ſong of degrees.

THey that truſt in the Lord, *ſhall be* as mount Zion, *which* cannot be removed, *but* abideth for ever.

2 *As* the mountains *are* round about Jeruſalem, ſo the LORD *is* round about his people, from henceforth even for ever.

† Heb. wickedneſs 3 For the rod of † the wicked ſhall not reſt upon the lot of the righteous: leſt the righteous put forth their hands unto iniquity.

4 Do good, O LORD, unto thoſe that be good, and to them that are upright in their hearts.

5 As for ſuch as turn aſide unto their crooked ways, the LORD ſhall lead them forth with the workers of iniquity: *but* peace *ſhall be* upon Iſrael.

PSAL. CXXVI.

1 The church celebrateth her incredible return out of captivity.

¶ A ſong of degrees.

WHen the LORD † turned again ŷ captivity of Zion: we were like them that dream.

† Heb. returned the returning of Zion:

2 Then was our mouth filled with laughter, and our tongue with ſinging: then ſaid they among the heathen, The LORD † hath done great things for them.

† Heb. hath magnified to do with them.

3 The LORD hath done great things for us: *whereof* we are glad.

4 Turn again our captivity, O LORD, as the ſtreams in the ſouth.

5 They that ſowe in tears: ſhall reap in ‡ joy.

‡ Or, ſinging.

6 He that goeth forth and weepeth, bearing ‡ precious ſeed, ſhall doubtleſs come again with rejoycing, bringing his ſheaves *with him.*

‡ Or, ſeed basket,

PSAL. CXXVII.

The vertue of Gods bleſſing.

¶ A ſong of degrees ‡ for Solomon.

‡ Or, of Solomon.

EXcept the Lord build the houſe, they labour in vain that † build it: except the LORD † keep the city, the watchman waketh but in vain.

† Heb. that are builders of it in it:

2 *It is* vain for you to riſe up early, to ſit up late, to eat the bread of ſorrows: *for* ſo he giveth his beloved ſleep.

3 LO, children *are* an heritage of the LORD: *and* the fruit of the womb *is his* reward.

† Heb. hath filled his quiver with them:

4 As arrows *are* in the hand of a mighty man; ſo *are* children of the youth.

5 Happy *is* the man that † hath his quiver full of them: they ſhall not be aſhamed; but they ‡ ſhall ſpeak with ŷ enemies in the gate.

‡ Or, ſhall ſubdue, as Pſal. 18. 47. or, deſtroy.

PSAL. CXXVIII.

1 The ſundry bleſſings which follow them that fear God.

¶ A ſong of degrees.

BLeſſed *is* every one that feareth the LORD: that walketh in his ways.

2 For thou ſhalt eat the labour of thine hands: happy *ſhalt* thou *be*, and *it ſhall be* well with thee.

3 Thy wife *ſhall be* as a fruitfull vine by the ſides of thine houſe: thy children like olive plants, round about thy table.

4 Behold, that thus ſhall the man be bleſſed, that feareth the LORD.

5 The LORD ſhall bleſs thee out of Zion; and thou ſhalt ſee the

good of Jerusalem, all the days of thy life.

6 Yea, thou shalt see thy childrens children: *and* peace upon Israel.

PSAL. CXXIX.

1 *An exhortation to praise God.* 5 *The haters of the Church are cursed.*

¶ A song of degrees.

‡ Or, *much* ‡ MAny a time have they afflicted me from my youth, may Israel now say:

2 Many a time have they afflicted me from my youth: yet they have not prevailed against me.

3 The plowers plowed upon my back: they made long their furrows.

4 The LORD *is* righteous: he hath cut asunder ŷ cords of ŷ wicked.

5 Let them all be confounded and turned back, that hate Zion.

6 Let them be as the grass *upon* the housetops, which withereth afore it groweth up:

7 Wherewith the mower filleth not his hand: nor he that bindeth sheaves, his bosom.

8 Neither do they which go by, say, The blessing of the LORD *be* upon you: we bless you in the Name of the LORD.

PSAL. CXXX.

1 *The psalmist professeth his hope in prayer,* 5 *and patience.*

¶ A song of degrees.

OUt of the depths have I cried unto thee, O LORD.

2 LORD, hear my voice: let thine ears be attentive to the voice of my supplications.

3 If thou, LORD, shouldest mark iniquities: O LORD, who shall stand?

4 But *there is* forgiveness with thee: that thou mayest be feared:

5 I wait for ŷ LORD, my soul doth wait: and in his word do I hope.

6 My soul *waiteth* for the LORD, more then they that watch for the morning: ‡ *I say, more then* they that watch for the morning.

‡ Or, *which watch unto the morning.*

7 Let Israel hope in the LORD, for with the LORD *there is* mercy: and with him *is* plenteous redemption.

8 And he shall redeem Israel from all his iniquities.

PSAL. CXXXI.

1 *David professing his humility,* 3 *exhorteth Israel to hope in God.*

¶ A song of degrees of David.

LORD, my heart is not haughty, nor mine eyes lofty: neither do † I exercise my self in great matters, or in things too † high for me.

† Heb. *walk*

† Heb. *wonderful*

2 Surely I have behaved and quieted † my self as a childe that is weaned of his mother: my soul is even as a weaned childe.

† Heb. *my son*

3 Let Israel hope in the LORD, † from henceforth, and for ever.

† Heb. *from now*

PSAL. CXXXII.

1 *David's care of the ark: His prayer.* 11 *A repetition of former promises.*

¶ A song of degrees.

LORD, remember David, *and* all his afflictions:

2 How he sware unto the LORD, *and* vowed unto the mighty *God* of Jacob.

3 Surely I will not come into the tabernacle of my house; nor go up into my bed.

4 I will not give sleep to mine eyes: *or* slumber to mine eye-lids,

5 Unti I finde out a place for the LORD: † an habitation for the mighty *God* of Jacob.

† Heb. *habitations*

6 Lo, we heard of it at Ephratah: we found it in the fields of the wood.

7 We will go into his tabernacles: we will worship at his foot-stool.

8 * Arise, O LORD, into thy rest: thou, & the ark of thy strength.

* Num. 10. 35.

9 Let thy priests be clothed with righteousness: and let thy saints shout for joy.

2 Chr. 6. 41.

10 For thy servant Davids sake, turn not away the face of thine anointed.

11 The LORD hath sworn in truth unto David, he will not turn from it: * of the fruit of † thy body will I set upon thy throne.

* 1 Sa. 7. 12. 1 King. 8. 25. 2 Chr. 6. 16. Luke 1. 69. Acts 2. 30.

† Heb. *thy*

12 If thy children will keep my covenant and my testimony, that I shall teach them; their children also shall sit upon thy throne for evermore.

13 For the LORD hath chosen Zion he hath desired it for his habitation.

14 This is my rest for ever: here will † I dwell for I have desired it.

15 I will ‡ abundantly bless her provision: I will satisfie her poor with bread.

‡ Or, *surely*

16 I will also clothe her priests with salvation: and her saints shall shout aloud for joy.

17 There will I make the * horn of David to bud: I have ordained a ‡ lamp for mine anointed.

* Luke 1. 69. ‡ Or, *candle*

18 His enemies will I clothe with

with shame: but upon himself shall his crown flourish.

PSAL. CXXXIII.

The benefit of the communion of saints.

A song of degrees of David.

BEhold, how good, and how pleasant it is, for brethren to dwell †together in unity.

Heb. as one together.

2 *It is* like the precious ointment upon the head, that ran down upon the beard, *even* Aarons beard: that went down to the skirts of his garments.

3 As the dew of Hermon, *and as* the *dew* that descended upon the mountains of Zion: for there the LORD commanded the blessing: *even* life for evermore.

PSAL. CXXXIV.

An exhortation to bless God.

¶ A song of degrees.

BEhold, bless ye the LORD, all ye servants of the LORD, which by night stand in the house of the LORD.

Or, holiness:

2 Lift up your hands † in the sanctuary: and bless the LORD.

3 The LORD that made heaven & earth, bless thee out of Zion.

PSAL. CXXXV.

An exhortation to praise God.

PRaise ye the LORD, praise ye ŷ Name of the LORD: praise *him*, O ye servants of the LORD.

*Num. 10. 35. 2 Chr. 6. 41.

2 Ye that stand in the house of the LORD: in the courts of the house of our God.

3 Praise ye the LORD, for the LORD is good: sing praises unto his Name, for it is pleasant.

4 For the LORD hath chosen Jacob unto himself: and Israel for his *e* peculiar treasure.

1 Sa. 12. 22. King. 25. Chr. 16. uke 69. cts 2. Heb. ly Or, ely uke 9. r, dle

5 For I know that the LORD is great: and *that* our LORD is above all gods.

6 Whatsoever the LORD pleased, *that* did he in heaven, & in earth, in the seas, and all deep places.

*Jer. 10. 13. *Exod. 12. 29. † Heb. *from man unto beast.* *Num. 21. 24, 25, 26, 34, 35.

7 * He causeth ŷ vapours to ascend from ŷ ends of ŷ earth, he maketh lightenings for the rain: he bringeth ŷ wind out of his treasuries.

8 ¶ * Who smote the first-born of Egypt, † both of man and beast.

9 Who sent tokens and wonders into the midst of thee, O Egypt: upon Pharaoh, and upon all his servants.

10 * Who smote great nations: and slew mighty kings.

11 Sihon king of the Amorites, and Og king of Bashan: and all the kingdoms of Canaan:

12 * And gave their land *for* an heritage: an heritage unto Israel his people.

* Josh. 12. 7.

13 Thy Name, O LORD, *endureth* for ever, and thy memorial, O LORD, † throughout all generations.

† Heb. *to generation and generation.*

14 For the LORD will judge his people: and he will repent himself concerning his servants.

15 * The idols of the heathen *are* silver and gold: the work of mens hands.

* Psal. 115.

16 They *have* mouths, but they speak not: eyes *have* they, but they see not.

4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11.

17 They *have* ears, but they hear not: neither is there any breath in their mouths.

18 They that make them are like unto them: so is every one that trusteth in them.

19 Bless the LORD, O house of Israel: bless the LORD, O house of Aaron.

20 Bless the LORD, O house of Levi: ye that fear the LORD, bless the LORD.

21 Blessed *be* the LORD out of Zion: which dwelleth at Jerusalem. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXXXVI.

An exhortation to give thanks to God for particular mercies.

O * Give thanks unto the LORD, for he is good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

* Psal. 106. 1. *and* 107. 1. *and* 118. 1.

2 O give thanks unto the God of gods: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

3 O give thanks to the LORD of lords: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

4 To him who alone doth great wonders: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

5 * To him that by wisdom made the heavens: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

* Gen. 1. 1.

6 * To him that stretched out the earth above the waters: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

* Gen. 1. 9. Jerem. 10. 12.

7 * To him that made great lights: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

* Gen. 1. 14.

8 The sun † to rule by day: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

† Heb. *for the rulings by day:*

9 The moon and stars to rule by night: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

10 * To him that smote Egypt in their first-born: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

* Exod. 12. 29.

11 * And brought out Israel from

* Exod. 13. 17.

from among them: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

12 With a strong hand, and with a stretched-out arm: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

*Exod. 14.21, 22. 13 *To him which divided the red Sea into parts: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

14 And made Israel to pass through the midst of it: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

*Exod. 14.28. † Heb. *shaked off.* 15 *But † overthrew Pharaoh and his host in the red Sea: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

*Exod. 15.22. 16 *To him which led his people through the wilderness: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

*Deut. 29.7. Psalm 135. 10, 11. 17 To him ẅ smote great kings: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

*Num. 21.23. *Josh. 12.7. 18 *And slew famous kings: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

19 *Sihon king of the Amorites: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

20 *And Og the king of Bashan: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

21 *And gave their land for an heritage: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

22 Even an heritage unto Israel his servant: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

23 Who remembred us in our low estate: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

24 And hath redeemed us from our enemies: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

25 Who giveth food to all flesh: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

26 O give thanks unto the God of heaven: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

PSAL. CXXXVII.

The Jews constancy in captivity.

† Heb. *the words of a song,* † Heb. *laid us on heaps,* † Heb. *land of a stranger?* † Heb. *the head of mine joy.* *Obad. 10, &c.

BY the rivers of Babylon, there we sat down, yea, we wept when we remembred Zion

2 We hanged our harps upon the willows, in the midst thereof.

3 For there they that carried us away captive, required of us † a song, and they that † wasted us, required of us mirth: saying, Sing us one of the songs of Zion.

4 How shall we sing the LORDS song in a † strange land?

5 If I forget thee, O Jerusalem: let my right hand forget her cunning.

6 If I do not remember thee, let my tongue cleave to the roof of my mouth: if I prefer not Jerusalem above † my chief joy.

7 Remember, O LORD, *the children of Edom, in the day of Jerusalem: who said, † Raise it, raise it, † Heb. *bare,* † Heb. *wasted,* † Heb. *Make* even to the foundation thereof.

8 O daughter of Babylon, who art to be † destroyed: happy shall he be † that rewardeth thee, as thou hast served us.

9 Happy shall he be that taketh and * dasheth thy little ones against the stones. *that recompenseth unto thee thy deed which thou didst to us.* *Isai. 13. 16. † Heb *the rock.*

PSAL. CXXXVIII.

David praiseth God for the truth of his word.

¶ A psalm of David.

I WILL praise thee with my whole heart: *before the gods will I sing praise unto thee. *Psal. 119. 46.

2 I will worship toward thy holy temple, and praise thy Name, for thy loving kindness, & for thy truth: for thou hast magnified thy word above all thy Name.

3 In the day when I cried, thou answeredst me: & strengthenedst me *with* strength in my soul.

4 All the kings of the earth shall praise thee, O LORD: when they hear the words of thy mouth.

5 Yea, they shall sing in the ways of the LORD: for great is the glory of the LORD.

6 Though the LORD be high, yet hath he respect unto the lowly: but ỹ proud he knoweth afar off.

7 Though I walk in the midst of trouble, thou wilt revive me; thou shalt stretch forth thine hand against the wrath of mine enemies: and thy right hand shall save me.

8 The LORD will perfect *that which* concerneth me: thy mercy, O LORD, endureth for ever: forsake not the works of thine own hands.

PSAL. CXXXIX.

David praiseth God for his all-seeing providence, 17 and for his mercies.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

O LORD, thou hast searched me, and known me.

2 Thou knowest my down-sitting, & mine up-rising; thou understandest my thought afar off.

3 Thou ‡ compassest my path, and my lying down, and art acquainted with all my ways. ‡ Or, *winnowest*

4 For there is not a word in my tongue; but lo, O LORD, thou knowest it altogether.

5 Thou hast beset me behind and

and before; and laid thine hand upon me.

6 Such knowledge is too wonderfull for me; it is high, I cannot attain unto it.

7 Whither shall I go from thy spirit? or whither shall I flee from thy presence?

8 *If I ascend up into heaven, thou *art* there; if I make my bed in hell, behold, thou *art there*.

9 If I take the wings of the morning, and dwell in the uttermost parts of the sea;

10 Even there shall thy hand lead me, and thy right hand shall hold me.

11 If I say, Surely the darkness shall cover me; even the night shall be light about me.

12 Yea, *the darkness † hideth not from thee, but the night shineth as the day; † the darkness and the light *are* both alike *to thee*.

13 ¶ For thou hast possessed my reins; thou hast covered me in my mothers womb.

14 I will praise thee, for I am fearfully and wonderfully made; marvellous *are* thy works, & that my soul knoweth † right well.

15 My † substance was not hid from thee, when I was made in secret; and curiously wrought in the lowest parts of the earth.

16 Thine eyes did see my substance, yet being unperfect: & in thy book † all my members were written, ‡ *which* in continuance were fashioned: when *as yet there was* none of them.

17 *How precious also are thy thoughts unto me, O God? how great is the sum of them?

18 If I should count them, they are more in number then the sand: when I awake, I am still with thee.

19 Surely thou wilt slay the wicked, O God? depart from me therefore ye bloody men.

20 For they speak against thee wickedly, and thine enemies take thy Name in vain.

21 Do not I hate them, O LORD, that hate thee? & am not I grieved with those ŷ rise up against thee?

22 I hate them with perfect hatred: I count them mine enemies.

23 Search me, O God, and know my heart: try me, and know my thoughts.

24 And see if *there be* any † wicked way in me: and lead me in the way everlasting.

PSAL. CXL.

1 David prayeth to be delivered from Saul, 8 and against Doeg.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

DEliver me, O LORD, from the evil man: preserve me from the † violent man.

† Heb. *man of violences.*

2 Which imagine mischiefs in *their* heart: continually are they gathered together *for* war.

3 They have sharpened their tongues like a serpent: *adders poison is under their lips. Selah.

* Psal. 58. 4. Rom. 3. 13.

4 Keep me, O LORD from ŷ hands of the wicked, preserve me from the violent man: who have purposed to overthrow my goings.

5 The proud have hid a snare for me, & cords, they have spread a net by the way side: they have set grins for me. Selah.

6 I said unto the LORD, Thou *art* my God: hear the voice of my supplications, O LORD.

7 O God the LORD, ŷ strength of my salvation: thou hast covered my head in the day of battell.

‡ Or, *let them* not *be exalted.*

8 Grant not, O LORD, the desires of the wicked: further not his wicked device, ‡ *lest* they exalt themselves. Selah.

† Heb. *man of tongue*

9 As for the head of those that compass me about: let ŷ mischief of their own lips cover them.

‡ Or, *an evil speaker, a wicked man of violence be established in the earth: let him be hunted to his overthrow.*

10 Let burning coals fall upon them, let them be cast into the fire: into deep pits, that they rise not up again.

11 Let not † an evil speaker be established in ŷ earth: evil shall hunt ŷ violent man to overthrow him.

12 I know that the LORD will maintain the cause of the afflicted and the right of the poor.

13 Surely the righteous shall give thanks unto thy Name: the upright shall dwell in thy presence.

PSAL. CXLI.

David prayeth that his suit may be acceptable, 7 and he free from snares.

¶ A psalm of David.

LOrd, I cry unto thee, make haste unto me: give ear unto my voice when I cry unto thee.

2 Let my prayer be † set forth before thee as incense: and the lifting up of my hands as the evening sacrifice.

† Heb. *directed*

3 Set a watch (O LORD) before my mouth: keep the door of my lips.

4 Incline not my heart to any evil

evil thing, to practise wicked works, with men that work iniquity: and let me not eat of their dainties.

‡ Or, *Let the righteous smite me kindly, and reprove me; let not their precious oyl break my head*, &c.

5 ‡ Let the righteous smite me, it shall be a kindness? and let him reprove me, it shall be an excellent oyl which shall not break my head: for yet my prayer also shall be in their calamities.

6 When their judges are overthrown in stony places, they shall hear my words, for they are sweet.

7 Our bones are scattered at the graves mouth: as when one cutteth and cleaveth *wood* upon the earth.

8 But mine eyes *are* unto thee, O God the LORD: in thee is my trust, †leave not my soul destitute.

† Heb. *make not my soul bare.*

9 Keep me from the snare which they have laid for me, & the grins of ỹ workers of iniquity

10 Let the wicked fall into their own nets: whilest that I withall † escape.

† Heb. *pass over.*

PSAL. CXLII.

David sheweth that in his trouble all his comfort was in prayer unto God.

¶ ‡ Maschil of David: A prayer when he was the cave.

‡ Or, A psalm *of David giving instruction;*

I Cried unto the LORD with my voice: with my voice unto the LORD did I make my supplication.

2 I poured out my complaint before him: I shewed before him my trouble.

3 When my spirit was overwhelmed within me, then thou knewest my path: in the way wherein I walked, have they privily laid a snare for me.

‡ Or, *look on the right hand, and see.*

4 ‡ I looked on *my* right hand, & beheld, but *there was* no man that would know me, refuge † failed me: † no man cared for my soul.

† Heb. *perished from me:*

5 I cried unto thee, O LORD, I said, Thou *art* my refuge, and my portion in the land of the living.

† Heb. *no man sought after my soul.*

6 Attend unto my cry, for I am brought very low, deliver me from my persecutours: for they are stronger then I.

7 Bring my soul out of prison that I may praise thy Name: the righteous shall compass me about: for thou shalt deal bountifully with me.

PSAL. CXLIII.

Davids prayer: And complaint.

¶ A psalm of David.

HEar my prayer, O LORD, give ear to my supplications: in thy faithfulness answer me, and in thy righteousness.

2 And enter not into judgement with thy servant; for * in thy sight shall no man living be justified.

* Exod. 34. 7. Rom. 3. 20. Gal. 2. 16.

3 For the enemy hath persecuted my soul, he hath smitten my life down to the ground: he hath made me to dwell in darkness, as those that have been long dead.

4 ¶ Therefore is my spirit overwhelmed within me: my heart within me is desolate.

5 I remember the days of old, I meditate on all thy works: I muse on the work of thy hands.

6 I stretch forth my hands unto thee: my soul thirsteth after thee as a thirsty land. Selah.

7 Hear me speedily, O LORD, my spirit faileth; hide not thy face from me, ‡ lest I be like unto them that go down into the pit.

‡ Or, *for I am become like*, &c.

8 Cause me to hear thy loving kindness in the morning, for in thee do I trust: cause me to know the way wherein I should walk, for I lift up my soul unto thee.

9 Deliver me, O LORD, from mine enemies: I † flee unto thee to hide me.

† Heb. *hid me with thee.*

10 Teach me to do thy will, for thou *art* my God: thy spirit is good, lead me into the land of uprightness.

11 Quicken me, O LORD, for thy Names sake: for thy righteousness sake bring my soul out of trouble.

12 And of thy mercy cut off mine enemies, and destroy all them that afflict my soul: for I *am* thy servant.

† Heb. *my rock*, * 2 Sa. 22. 35. † Heb. *to the war*, &c. * 2 Sa. 22. 3, 40. ‡ Or, *my mercy* * Job 7. 17. Psalm 8. 4. Heb. 2. 6.

PSAL. CXLIV.

David blesseth God: 5 He prayeth that God would deliver him from his enemies.

¶ A psalm of David.

BLessed be the LORD † my strength, * which teacheth my hands † to war, and my fingers to fight.

2 * ‡ My goodness, and my fortress, my high tower, and my deliverer, my shield, and he in whom I trust: who subdueth my people under me.

3 * LORD, what *is* man, ỹ thou takest knowledge of him? *or* the son of man, that thou makest account of him.

4 Man

Job 4. 2. Psalm 9. 5. 4 Man is like to vanity: his days are as a shadow ỹ passeth away.

5 Bow thy heavens, O LORD, and come down: touch the mountains, and they shall smoke.

Psal. 18. 13, 14. 6 *Cast forth lightening, and scatter them: shoot out thine arrows, and destroy them,

† Heb. hands 7 Send thine † hand from above, rid me, and deliver me out of great waters; from the hand of strange children.

8 Whose mouth speaketh vanity: and their right hand *is* a right-hand of falshood.

9 I will sing a new song unto thee, O God: upon a psaltery, & an instrument of ten strings will I sing praises unto thee.

† Heb. victory. 10 It is he that giveth ‡ salvation unto kings: who delivereth David his servant from ỹ hurtfull sword

11 Rid me, and deliver me from the hand of strange children; whose mouth speaketh vanity: and their hand is a right hand of falshood.

12 That our sons *may be* as plants grown up in their youth that our daughters *may be* as corner stones, † polished after the similitude of a palace.

† Heb. out

13 That our garners *may be* full, affording † all manner of store: that our sheep may bring forth thousands, and ten thousands in our streets.

† Heb. from kind to kind; † Heb. able to bear burdens; or, loaden with flesh;

14 That our oxen *may be* † strong to labour; ỹ there be no breaking in, nor going out: that there be no complaining in our streets.

* Psal. 33. 12. and 65. 4. 15 *Happy is that people that is in such a case: *yea* happy is that people, whose God is the LORD.

PSALM. CXLV.

1 David praiseth God for his fame, 8 for his goodness, 11 for his kingdom, 14 for his providence.

¶ Davids psalm of praise.

I Will extoll thee, my God, O king: & I will bless thy Name for ever and ever.

† Heb. and of his greatness there is no search. 2 Every day will I bless thee: and I will praise thy name for ever and ever.

3 Great is the LORD, and greatly to be praised; † and his greatness is unsearchable.

† Heb. things or, words. 4 One generation shall praise thy works to another, and shall declare thy mighty acts.

5 I will speak of the glorious honour of thy majesty: and of thy wondrous † works.

6 And *men* shall speak of the might of thy terrible acts: and I will † declare thy greatness. † Heb. declare it.

7 They shall abundantly utter ỹ memory of thy great goodness: and shall sing of thy righteousness

8 *The LORD is gracious, and full of compassion: slow to anger, and † of great mercy. *Exod. 34. 6, 7. Num. 14. 18.

9 The LORD is good to all: and his tender mercies *are* over all his works. Psalm 86. 5,

10 All thy works shall praise thee, O LORD: and thy saints shall bless thee. 15. and 108. 8.

† Heb. in great mercy. 11 They shall speak of the glory of thy kingdom: and talk of thy power.

12 To make known to the sons of men his mighty acts: and the glorious majesty of his kingdom.

† Heb. a kingdom of all 13 Thy kingdom is † an everlasting kingdom: and thy dominion endureth throughout all generations.

14 The LORD upholdeth all that fall: and raiseth up all those that be bowed down. ages,

‡ Or, look unto 15 The eyes of all ‡ wait upon thee, and thou givest them their meat in due season.

16 Thou openest thine hand, and satisfiest the desire of every living thing. thee,

17 The LORD is righteous in all his ways, & ‡ holy in all his works ‡ Or,

18 The LORD is nigh unto all them that call upon him: to all that call upon him in truth. merciful, or,

19 He will fulfill the desire of them that fear him: he also will hear their cry, and will save them bountiful

20 The LORD preserveth all them that love him: but all the wicked will he destroy.

21 My mouth shall speak the praise of the LORD: and let all flesh bless his holy Name, for ever and ever.

PSALM. CXLVI.

The psalmist voweth praises to God.

† PRaise ye the LORD: praise the LORD, O my soul. † Heb. Hallelujah.

2 While I live, will I praise the LORD: I will sing praises unto my God, while I have any being.

* Psal. 118. 8, 9. 3 *Put not your trust in princes: *nor* in the son of man, in whom *there is* no ‡ help.

‡ Or, salvation. 4 His breath goeth forth, he returneth to his earth: in that very day his thoughts perish.

5 Happy is he that hath the

God

God of Jacob for his help: whose hope is in the LORD his God:

6 Which made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that therein is; which keepeth truth for ever:

7 Which executeth judgement for the oppressed, which giveth food to the hungry: the LORD looseth the prisoners.

8 The LORD openeth the eyes of the blind: the LORD raiseth them that are bowed down: the LORD loveth the righteous.

9 The LORD preserveth ỹ strangers; he relieveth the fatherless and widow: but the way of the wicked he turneth upside down

Exod. 15. 18. 10 * The LORD shall reign for ever, even thy God, O Zion, unto all generations. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXLVII.

1 The prophet exhorteth to praise God for his care, 7 providence, 12 and blessing upon the kingdom, 19 and for his ordinances in the church.

PRaise ye the LORD: for it is good to sing praises unto our God: for it is pleasant, and praise is comely.

2 The LORD doth build up Jerusalem: he gathereth together the out-casts of Israel.

3 He healeth ỹ broken in heart; and bindeth up their † wounds.

† Heb. griefs.

4 He telleth the number of the stars: he calleth them all by their names.

5 Great is our LORD, and of great power: † his understanding is infinite.

† Heb. of his understanding there is no number.

6 The LORD lifteth up the meek: he casteth the wicked down to the ground.

7 Sing unto the LORD with thanksgiving: sing praise upon the harp unto our God:

8 Who covereth the heaven with clouds, who prepareth rain for the earth: who maketh gras to grow upon ỹ mountains.

** Job 28. 41. Psalm 104. 27, 28.*

9 * He giveth to the beast his food: and to the young ravens which cry.

10 He delighteth not in the strength of the horse: he taketh not pleasure in the legs of a man.

11 The LORD taketh pleasure in them that fear him; in those that hope in his mercy.

12 Praise the LORD, O Jerusalem; praise thy God, O Zion.

13 For he hath strengthened the bars of thy gates; he hath blessed thy children within thee.

14 † He maketh peace in thy borders: and filleth thee with the † finest of the wheat.

† Heb. who maketh thy border peace: † Heb. fat of wheat.

15 He sendeth forth his commandement upon earth: his word runneth very swiftly.

16 He giveth snow like wool: he scattereth the hoar frost like ashes.

17 He casteth forth his ice like morsels: who can stand before his cold?

18 He sendeth out his word, and melteth them: he causeth his wind to blow, & the waters flow.

19 He sheweth † his word unto Jacob: his statutes and his judgements unto Israel.

† Heb. his words

20 He hath not dealt so with any nation: and as for his judgements, they have not known them: Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXLVIII.

1 The Psalmist exhorteth the celestial, 7 the terrestial, 11 and the rational creatures to praise God.

† PRaise ye the LORD. Praise ye the LORD from the heavens: praise him in the heights.

† Heb. Hallelujah.

2 Praise ye him all his angels praise ye him all his hosts.

3 Praise ye him sun and moon: praise him all ye stars of light.

4 Praise him ye heavens of heavens: and ye waters that be above the heavens.

5 Let them praise the Name of the LORD: for he commanded, and they were created.

6 He hath also stablished them for ever and ever: he hath made a decree which shall not pass.

7 Praise the LORD from the earth, ye dragons and all deeps.

8 Fire and hail, snow and vapor: stormy wind fulfilling his word.

9 Mountains and all hills: fruitfull trees and all cedars.

10 Beasts and all cattell: creeping things and † flying fowl.

† Heb. birds of wing.

11 Kings of earth & all people: princes and all judges of the earth

12 Both young men and maidens, old men and children:

13 Let them praise the Name of the LORD for his Name alone is † excellent: his glory is above the earth and heaven.

† Heb. exalted,

14 He also exalteth ỹ horn of his people, ỹ praise of all his saints; even of ỹ children of Israel, a people near unto him. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL.

PSAL. CXLIX.

The prophet exhorteth to praise God for his love to the Church.

Heb. † Hallelujah.

† PRaise ye the LORD; sing unto the LORD a new song, and his praise in the congregation of saints.

2 Let Israel rejoyce in him that made him: let the children of Zion be joyful in their king.

Or, with the pipe:

3 Let them praise his Name ‡ in the dance; let them sing praises unto him with the timbrel and harp.

4 For the LORD taketh pleasure in his people; he will beautifie the meek with salvation.

5 Let the saints be joyful in glory; let them sing aloud upon their beds.

Heb. in their throat,

6 Let the high praises of God be † in their mouth; and a two-edged sword in their hand.

7 To execute vengeance upon the heathen, and punishments upon the people.

8 To bind their *h* kings with chains, and their nobles with fetters of iron.

9 * To execute upon them the judgement written; this honour have all his saints. Praise ye the LORD.

* Deut 7. 1, 2.

PSAL. CL.

1 An exhortation to praise God, 3 with all kind of instruments.

† PRaise ye ŷ LORD. Praise God in his sanctuary; praise him in the firmament of his power.

† Heb. Hallelujah.

2 Praise him for his mighty acts; praise him according to his excellent greatness.

3 Praise him with the sound of the ‡ trumpet; praise him with the psaltery and harp.

‡ Or, cornet:

4 Praise him with the timbrel and ‡ dance; praise him with stringed instruments, and organs.

† Or, pipe;

5 Praise him upon the loud cymbals, praise him upon the high sounding cymbals.

6 Let every thing that hath breath praise the LORD. Praise ye the LORD.

¶ *The* PROVERBS.

CHAP. I.

1 The use of the Proverbs. 7 An exhortation to fear God.

THE proverbs of Solomon the son of David, king of Israel.

2 To know wisdom, and instruction, to perceive words of understanding;

Heb. equities;

3 To receive the instruction of wisdom, justice, and judgement, and † equity;

Or advisement.

4 To give subtilty to the simple, to the young man knowledge and ‡ discretion.

Or, eloquent speech;

5 A wise man will hear, and will increase learning: and a man of understanding shall attain unto wise counsels.

Heb. Job 28. 28. Psal. 111. 10. Chap. 9. 10.

6 To understand a proverb, and ‡ the interpretation: the words of the wise, and their dark sayings.

7 * The fear of the LORD *is* the † beginning of knowledge: *but* fools despise wisdom and instruction.

Or, the principal part

8 My son, hear the instruction of thy father, and forsake not the law of thy mother.

9 For they *shall be* an † ornament of grace unto thine head, and chains about thy neck.

Heb. in adding.

10 My son, if sinners entice thee, consent thou not.

11 If they say, Come with us, let us lay wait for blood, let us lurk privily for the innocent without cause:

12 Let us swallow them up alive, as the grave, and whole, as those that go down into the pit.

13 We shall find all precious substance, we shall fill our houses with spoil.

14 Cast in thy lot among us, let us all have one purse.

15 My son, walk not thou in the way with them; refrain thy foot from their path:

16 * For their feet run to evil, and make haste to shed blood.

* Isai. 59. 7. Rom. 3. 15.

17 Surely in vain the net is spread † in the sight of any bird.

† Heb. in the eyes of every thing that hath a wing.

18 And they lay wait for their *own* blood, they lurk privily for their *own* lives.

19 So *are* the ways of everyone ŷ is greedy of gain: *which* taketh away ŷ life of the owners thereof.

20 † * Wisdom crieth without, she uttereth her voice in the streets.

† Heb. wisdoms, that is, excellent wisdom

21 She crieth in the chief place of concourse, in the openings of the gates: in the city she uttereth her words, *saying*,

* Chap. 8. 1.

22 How long, ye simple ones, will ye love simplicity? and the scorners delight in their scorning, and fools hate knowledge?

23 Turn you at my reproof: behold, I will pour out my spirit unto you, I will make known my words unto you.

Isa. 65.12. and 66.4. Jer. 7.10. Ezek. 8.18. 24 *Because I have called, and ye refused, I have stretched out my hand, and no man regarded:

25 But ye have set at nought all my counsel, and would none of my reproof.

26 I also will laugh at your calamity, I will mock when your fear cometh.

27 When your fear cometh as desolation, and your destruction cometh as a whirl-wind; when distress and anguish cometh upon you.

Job 27.9. Isa. 1.15. Jer. 11. and 14.12. Micah 3.4. 28 *Then shall they call upon me, but I will not answer; they shall seek me early, but they shall not find me.

29 For that they hated knowledge, and did not chuse the fear of the LORD.

30 They would none of my counsel: they despised all my reproof.

31 Therefore shall they eat of the fruit of their own way, and be filled with their own devices.

‡ Or, *ease of the simple* 32 For ‡ the turning away of the simple shall slay them, & the prosperity of fools shall destroy them.

33 But whoso hearkneth unto me, shall dwell safely, and shall be quiet from fear of evil.

CHAP. II.

1 *Wisdom promiseth godliness to her children*, 10 *safety from evil company.*

MY son, if thou wilt receive my words, and hide my commandments with thee:

2 So that thou encline thine ear unto wisdom, *and* apply thine heart to understanding:

† Heb. *givest thy voice* 3 Yea, if thou criest after knowledge, *and* † liftest up thy voice for understanding:

Matt. 13.44. 4 *If thou seekest her as silver, and searchest for her, as *for* hid treasures.

5 Then shalt thou understand the fear of the LORD, and find the knowledge of God.

1 King 3.9. James 1.5. 6 *For the LORD giveth wisdom: out of his mouth *cometh* knowledge and understanding.

7 He layeth up sound wisdom for the righteous: *he is* a buckler to them that walk uprightly.

8 He keepeth the paths of judgement, and preserveth the way of his saints.

9 Then shalt thou understand righteousness, and judgement, and equity; *yea*, every good path.

10 ¶ When wisdom entreth into thine heart, and knowledge is pleasant unto thy soul.

11 Discretion shall preserve thee, understanding shall keep thee:

12 To deliver thee from the way of the evil man, from the man that speaketh frowardly;

13 Who leave the paths of righteousness, to walk in the ways of darkness.

14 Who rejoyce to do evil, and delight in the frowardness of the wicked.

15 Whose ways *are* crooked, and *they* froward in their paths.

16 To deliver thee from the strange woman, *even* from the stranger *which* flattereth with her words.

Chap. 5.2. and 7.5.

17 Which forsaketh the guide of her youth, and forgetteth the covenant of her God.

18 For her house enclineth unto death: & her paths unto the dead:

19 None that go unto her return again; neither take they hold of the paths of life.

*Psal. 37.29. *Job 18.17. Psalm 104. 35.*

20 That thou mayest walk in the way of good men, and keep the paths of the righteous.

21 *For the upright shall dwell in the land, and the perfect shall remain in it.

22 *But the wicked shall be cut off from the earth, and the transgressours shall be ‡ rooted out of it.

‡ Or, *plucked up.*

CHAP. III.

1 *to* 11 *Several exhortations.* 13 *The happy gain*, 19 *power*, 21 *and benefit of wisdom.*

MY son, forget not my law: *but let thine heart keep my commandements:

*Deut. 8.1. and 30.16.

2 For length of days, & † long life, and peace shall they adde to thee.

† Heb. *years of life,*

3 Let not mercy and truth forsake thee: *bind them about thy neck, write them upon the table of thine heart.

*Exod. 13.9.

4 *So shalt thou find favour, and ‡ good understanding in the sight of God and man.

*Deut. 6.8. *Psal. 111.10*

5 ¶ Trust in the LORD with all thine heart, and lean not unto thine own understanding.

‡ Or, *good success*

6 *In all thy ways acknowledge him, and he shall direct thy path.

*1 Chr. 28.9.

7 ¶ *Be not wise in thine own eyes: fear the LORD, and depart from evil.

*Rom. 12.16.

8 It

8 It shall be † health to thy navel, and † marrow to thy bones.

9 * Honour the LORD with thy substance, and with the firstfruits of all thine increase.

10 * So shall thy barns be filled with plenty, and thy presses shall burst out with new wine.

11 ¶ * My son, despise not the chastening of the LORD: neither be weary of his correction.

12 For whom the LORD loveth, he correcteth; even as a father the son, *in whom* he delighteth.

13 ¶ Happy *is* the man *that* findeth wisdom, and † the man *that* getteth understanding.

14 * For the merchandise of it *is* better then the merchandise of silver, and the gain thereof then fine gold.

15 She *is* more precious then rubies: and all the things thou canst desire, are not to be compared unto her.

16 Length of days *is* in her right hand: *and* in her left hand riches and honour.

17 Her ways *are* ways of pleasantness; and all her paths *are* peace.

18 She *is* a tree of life to them that lay hold upon her: *and* happy *is* every one that retaineth her.

19 The LORD by wisdom hath founded the earth; by understanding hath he ‡ established the heavens.

20 By his knowledge the depths are broken up: and the clouds drop down the dew.

21 ¶ My son, let not *them* depart from thine eyes: keep sound wisdom and discretion.

22 So shall they be life unto thy soul, and grace to thy neck.

23 * Then shalt thou walk in thy way safely, and thy foot shall not stumble.

24 When thou liest down, thou shalt not be afraid: yea, thou shalt lie down, and thy sleep shall be sweet.

25 Be not afraid of sudden fear, neither of the desolation of the wicked, when it cometh.

26 For the LORD shall be thy confidence, and shall keep thy foot from being taken.

27 ¶ Withhold not good from † them to whom it is due, when it is in the power of thine hand to do it.

28 Say not unto thy neighbour, Go, and come again, and to morrow I will give; when thou hast it by thee.

29 ‡ Devise not evil against thy neighbour, seeing he dwelleth securely by thee.

30 ¶ Strive not with a man without cause, if he have done thee no harm.

31 ¶ * Envy thou not the oppressour, and chuse none of his ways.

32 For the froward *is* abomination to the LORD: * but his secret *is* with the righteous.

33 ¶ * The curse of the LORD *is* in the house of the wicked: but he blesseth the habitation of the just.

34 * Surely he scorneth the scorners: but he giveth grace unto the lowly.

35 The wise shall inherit glory, but shame † shall be the promotion of fools.

CHAP. IV.

1 Solomons instruction of his parents. 5 To study wisdom.

HEar, ye children, the instruction of a father, and attend to know understanding.

2 For I give you good doctrine: forsake you not my law.

3 For I was my fathers son, * tender and onely *beloved* in the sight of my mother.

4 * He taught me also, and said unto me, Let thine heart retain my words: keep my commandements, and live.

5 Get wisdom, get understanding: forget *it* not, neither decline from the words of my mouth.

6 Forsake her not, and she shall preserve thee: love her, and she shall keep thee.

7 Wisdom *is* the principal thing; *therefore* get wisdom: and with all thy getting, get understanding.

8 Exalt her, and she shall promote thee: she shall bring thee to honour, when thou dost embrace her.

9 She shall give to thine head an ornament of grace: * a crown of glory shall she deliver to thee.

10 Hear, O my son, and receive my sayings, and the years of thy life shall be many.

11 I have taught thee in the way of wisdom: I have led thee in right paths.

12 When thou goest, thy steps shall not be straitened: and

Heb. adding
Heb. watering, or, moistening.
* Exod. 23. 19. and 34. 26. Deut. 26. 2, &c. Mal. 3. 10, &c. Luke 14. 13.
* Deut. 28. 8.
* Job 5. 17.
* Hebr. 12. 5. Rev. 3. 19.
† Heb. the man that draweth up understanding.
* Job 28. 15, &c. Psalm 19. 10. Chap. 8. 11, 19. and 16. 16.
‡ Or, prepared
* Psal. 37. 24. and 91. 11. 12.
† Heb. the owners thereof,
‡ Or, Practise no evil
* Psal. 37. 1.
† Heb. a man of violence,
* Psal. 25. 14.
* Mal. 2. 2.
* Jam. 4. 6.
1 Pet. 5. 5.
† Heb. exalteth the fools.
* 2 Chr. 28. 9.
* 1 Chr. 28. 9.
* Chap. 1. 9.
‡ Or, she shall compass thee with a crown of glory.
* Psal. 91. 11, 12.

when thou runnest, thou shalt not stumble.

13 Take fast hold of instruction, let *her* not go; keep her, for she is thy life.

* Psal. 1. 1. Chap. 1. 10, 5. 14 ¶ * Enter not into the path of the wicked; and go not in the way of evil men.

15 Avoid it, pass not by it, turn from it, and pass away.

16 For they sleep not, except they have done mischief: and their sleep is taken away, unless they cause *some* to fall.

17 For they eat the bread of wickedness, and drink the water of violence.

18 But the path of the just *is* as the shining light, that shineth more and more unto the perfect day.

* Heb. *medicine.* † Heb. *above all keeping:* † Heb. *frowardness of mouth, and perverseness of lips.* ‡ Or, *all thy ways shall be ordered aright.* * Deut. 5. 32. 19 The way of the wicked *is* as darkness: they know not at what they stumble.

20 ¶ My son, attend to my words, encline thine ear unto my sayings:

21 Let them not depart from thine eyes: keep them in the midst of thine heart.

22 For they *are* life unto those that find them, and † health to all their flesh.

23 ¶ Keep thy heart † with all diligence: for out of it *are* the issues of life.

24 Put away from thee † a froward mouth; and perverse lips put far from thee.

25 Let thine eyes look right on, and let thine eye-lids look straight before thee.

26 Ponder the path of thy feet, & ‡ let all thy ways be established.

27 *Turn not to the right hand, nor to the left: remove thy foot from evil.

CHAP. V.

3 The mischief of whoredom and riot. 15 Exhortations to several vertues.

MY son attend unto my wisdom, *and* bow thine ear to mine understanding.

2 That thou mayest regard discretion, and *that* thy lips may keep knowledge.

*Chap. 2. 16. and 6. 24. † Heb. *palate* *Chap. 7. 27. 3 ¶ * For ‡ lips of a strange *woman* drop *as* an honey-comb, and her † mouth *is* smoother then oil.

4 But her end is bitter as worm-wood, sharp as a two-edged sword.

5 * Her feet go down to death: her stepstake hold on hell.

6 Lest thou shouldest ponder the path of life, her ways are moveable, *that* thou canst not know *them.*

7 Hear me now therefore, O ye children: and depart not from the words of my mouth.

8 Remove thy way far from her, and come not nigh the door of her house.

9 Lest thou give thine honour unto others, and thy years unto the cruel.

10 Lest strangers be filled with † thy wealth, and thy labours *be* in the house of a stranger.

† Heb. *thy strength*

11 And thou mourn at the last, when thy flesh and thy body are consumed,

12 And say, How have I hated instruction, and my heart despised reproof;

13 And have not obeyed the voice of my teachers, nor enclined mine ear to them that instructed me?

14 I was almost in all evil, in the midst of the congregation and assembly.

15 ¶ Drink waters out of thine own cistern; and running waters out of thine own well.

16 Let thy fountains be dispersed abroad, *and* rivers of waters in the streets.

17 Let them be onely thine own, and not strangers with thee.

18 Let thy fountain be blessed: & rejoyce with ‡ wife of thy youth.

† Heb. *water thee*

19 *Let her be as* the loving hind and pleasant roe: let her breasts † satisfie thee at all times, and † be thou ravisht always with her love.

† Heb. *err thou always in her love.*

20 And why wilt thou, my son, be ravisht with a strange woman, and embrace the bosom of a stranger?

* Job 31. 4. & 34. 21. Chap. 15. 3. Jer. 16. 17. and 32. 19 † Heb. *sin.* 21 *For the ways of man *are* before the eyes of the LORD, and he pondereth all his goings.

22 ¶ His own iniquities shall take the wicked himself, & he shall be holden with the cords of his † sins.

23 He shall die without instruction, and in the greatness of his folly he shall go astray.

CHAP. VI.

1 Against suretyship, 6 idleness, 12 and mischievous lewdness.

MY son, if thou be surety for thy friend, *if* thou hast stricken thy hand with a stranger,

2 Thou art snared with the words of thine own mouth, thou art taken with the words of thy mouth.

3 Do

3 Do this now, my son, and deliver thy self, when thou art come into the hand of thy friend: go, humble thy self, ‡ and make sure thy friend.

‡ Or, so shalt thou prevail with thy friend.

4 Give not sleep to thine eyes, nor slumber to thine eye lids.

5 Deliver thy self as a roe from the hand *of the hunter*, and as a bird from the hand of the fowler.

6 ¶ Go to the ant, thou sluggard, consider her ways, and be wise:

7 Which having no guide, overseer, or ruler.

8 Provideth her meat in the summer, *and* gathereth her food in the harvest.

*Chap. 24. 33. 9 * How long wilt thou sleep, O sluggard? When wilt thou arise out of thy sleep?

10 *Yet* a little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleep.

*Chap. 13. 4. & 20 4. 11 * So shall thy poverty come, as one that travelleth; and thy want, as an armed man.

12 ¶ A naughty person, a wicked man, walketh with a froward mouth:

13 He winketh with his eyes, he speaketh with his feet, he teacheth with his fingers.

14 Frowardness *is* in his heart, he deviseth mischief continually, he † soweth discord.

† Heb. *casteth forth.* 15 Therefore shall his calamity come suddenly; suddenly shall he be broken without remedy.

16 ¶ These six things doth the LORD hate: yea, seven *are* an abomination † unto him:

† Heb. *of his soul:* 17 † A proud look, a lying tongue, and hands that shed innocent blood.

† Heb. *haughty eyes,* 18 An heart that deviseth * wicked imaginations, feet that be swift in running to mischief.

*Rom. 3. 15. 19 A false witness *that* speaketh lies, and him that soweth discord among brethren.

*Chap. 1. 8. 20 ¶ * My son, keep thy fathers commandment, and forsake not the law of thy mother.

21 Bind them continually upon thine heart, *and* tie them about thy neck.

22 When thou goest, it shall lead thee: when thou sleepest, it shall keep thee; and *when* thou awakest, it shall talk with thee.

* Psal. 19. 8. & 119. 105. 23 * For the commandment *is* a ‡ lamp, and the law *is* light; and reproofs of instruction *are* the way of life:

‡ Or, candle,

24 * To keep thee from the evil woman, from the flattery ‡ of the tongue of a strange woman.

*Chap. 2. 16. & 5. 3. & 7. 5.

25 * Lust not after her beauty in thine heart; neither let her take thee with her eye-lids.

‡ Or, *of the strange tongue.*

26 For by means of a whorish woman *man is brought* to a piece of bread: and † the adulteress will hunt for the precious life.

* Matt. 5. 28.

† Heb. *the woman of a man, or a mans wife.*

27 Can a man take fire in his bosom, and his clothes not be burnt?

28 Can one go upon hot coals, and his feet not be burnt?

29 So he that goeth in to his neighbours wife: whosoever toucheth her, shall not be innocent.

30 Men do not despise a thief, if he steal to satisfie his soul, when he is hungry:

31 But *if* he be found, he shall restore seven-fold, he shall give all the substance of his house.

32 *But* whoso committeth adultery with a woman, lacketh † understanding: he *that* doth it, destroyeth his own soul.

† Heb. *heart:*

33 A wound and dishonour shall he get, and his reproach shall not be wiped away.

† Heb. *He will not accept the face of any ransom.*

34 For jealousie *is* the rage of a man: therefore he shall not spare in the day of vengeance.

35 † He will not regard any ransom: neither will he rest content, though thou give ſt many gifts.

CHAP. VII.

1 *A perswasion to familiarity with wisdom.* 10 *The cunning of an whore.*

MY son, keep my words, and lay up my commandements with thee.

2 Keep my commandements, and live: and my law as the apple of thine eye.

3 * Bind them upon thy fingers, write them upon the table of thine heart.

* Deut. 6. 8. and 11. 18. Chap. 3. 3.

4 Say unto wisdom, Thou *art* my sister, and call understanding thy kinswoman.

5 * That they may keep thee from the strange woman, from the stranger *which* flattereth with her words.

*Chap. 5. 3.

6 ¶ For at the window of my house I looked through my casement,

7 And beheld among the simple ones, I discerned among † the youths, a young man void of understanding:

† Heb. *the sons.*

8 Passing through the street

near her corner, and he went the way to her house.

9 In the twilight, † in the evening, in the black and dark night:

10 And behold, there met him a woman *with* the attire of an harlot, and subtile of heart.

11 (*She *is* loud and stubborn, her feet abide not in her house:

12 Now *is she* without, now in the streets, and lieth in wait at every corner.)

13 So she caught him, and kissed him, and † with an impudent face said unto him,

14 † I *have* peace-offerings with me: this day have I paid my vows.

15 Therefore came I forth to meet thee, diligently to seek thy face, and I have found thee.

16 I have deckt my bed with coverings of tapestry, with carved *works*, *with* fine linnen of Egypt.

17 I have perfumed my bed with myrrhe, aloes, and cinnamon.

18 Come, let us take our fill of love until the morning, let us solace our selves with loves.

19 For the good man *is* not at home, he is gone a long journey.

20 He hath taken a bag of money † with him, *and* will come home at ‡ the day appointed.

21 With much fair speech she caused him to yield, with the flattering of her lips she forced him.

22 He goeth after her † straightway, as an ox goeth to the slaughter, or as a fool to the correction of the stocks.

23 Till a dart strike through his liver, as a bird hasteth to the snare, and knoweth not that it *is* for his life.

24 ¶ Hearken unto me now therefore, O ye children, and attend to the words of my mouth.

25 Let not thine heart decline to her ways, go not astray in her paths.

26 For she hath cast down many wounded: yea, many strong men have been slain by her.

27 *Her house *is* the way to hell, going down to the chambers of death.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Wisdoms fame*, 6 *evidence*, 10 *excellency*, 12 *nature*, 15 *power*, &c.

DOth not *wisdom cry? and understanding put forth her voice? *Chap. 1. 20.

2 She standeth in the top of high places, by the way in the places of the paths.

3 She crieth at the gates at the entry of the city, at the coming in at the doors.

4 Unto you, O men, I call, and my voice *is* to the sons of man.

5 O ye simple, understand wisdom: and ye fools, be ye of an understanding heart.

6 Hear, for I will speak of excellent things: and the opening of my lips *shall be* right things.

7 For my mouth shall speak truth, and wickedness *is* † an abomination to my lips.

8 All the words of my mouth *are* in righteousness, *there is* nothing † froward or perverse in them.

9 They *are* all plain to him that understandeth: and right to them that find knowlege.

10 Receive my instruction, and not silver; and knowledge, rather then choice gold.

11 *For wisdom *is* better then rubies; and all the things that may be desired, are not to be compared to it.

12 I wisdom dwell with ‡ prudence, and find out knowledge of witty inventions.

13 The fear of the LORD *is* to hate evil: pride, and arrogancy, and the evil way, and the froward mouth do I hate.

14 Counsel is mine, and sound wisdom: I *am* understanding, I have strength.

15 By me kings reign, and princes decree justice.

16 By me princes rule, and nobles, *even* all ‡ judges of the earth.

17 I love them that love me, and those that seek me early shall find me.

18 *Riches and honour *are* with me; *yea*, durable riches and righteousness.

19 *My fruit *is* better then gold, yea, then fine gold, and my revenue then choice silver.

20 I ‡ lead in the way of righteousness in the midst of the paths of judgement:

21 That I may cause those that love me to inherit substance: and I will fill their treasures.

22 The LORD possessed me in the

Heb. in the evening of the day,
*Chap. 9. 13.
Heb. She strengthened her face and said,
† Heb. Peace-offerings are upon me;
Heb. in his hand,
‡ Or, the new moon.
† Heb. suddenly,
Chap. 1. 18. and 5. 5.
† Heb. the abomination of my lips.
† Heb. wreathed.
* Job 28. 15. Psalm 19. 10. Chap. 3. 15. and 16. 16.
‡ Or, subtility,
*Chap. 3. 16.
*Chap. 3. 14.
‡ Or, walk

the beginning of his way, before his works of old.

23 I was set up from everlasting, from the beginning, or ever the earth was.

24 When *there* were no depths, I was brought forth: when *there were* no fountains abounding with water.

25 Before the mountains were settled: before the hills, was I brought forth:

26 While as yet he had not made ‡ earth, nor ŷ fields, nor ‡ ŷ highest part of the dust of the world:

27 When he prepared the heavens I *was* there: when he set a ‡ compass upon the face of the depth:

28 When he established the clouds above: when he strengthened the fountains of the deep:

29 When he gave to the sea his decree, that the waters should not pass his commandment: when he appointed the foundations of the earth:

30 Then was I by him, *as* one brought up *with him*: and I was daily *his* delight, rejoycing always before him:

31 Rejoycing in the habitable part of his earth, and my delights *were* with the sons of men.

32 Now therefore hearken unto me, O ye children: for blessed *are they that* keep my ways.

33 Hear instruction, and be wise, and refuse it not.

34 Blessed *is* the man that heareth me: watching daily at my gates, waiting at the posts of my doors.

35 For whoso findeth me, findeth life, and shall † obtain favour of the LORD.

36 But he that sinneth against me, wrongeth his own soul: all they that hate me, love death.

CHAP. IX.

1 Wisdoms discipline, 4 and doctrine.

WIsdom hath builded her house: she hath hewen out her seven pillars.

2 She hath killed † her beasts: she hath mingled her wine: she hath also furnished her table.

3 She hath sent forth her maidens; she crieth upon the highest places of the city.

4 Whoso *is* simple, let him turn in hither; as for him that wanteth understanding, she saith to him,

5 Come, eat of my bread, and drink of the wine *which* I have mingled.

6 Forsake the foolish, and live; & go in the way of understanding

7 He that reproveth a scorner, getteth to himself shame; and he that rebuketh a wicked man *getteth* himself a blot.

8 Reprove not a scorner, lest he hate thee; rebuke a wise man, and he will love thee.

9 Give *instruction* to a wise man, and he will be yet wiser; teach a just man, and he will increase in learning.

10 The fear of ŷ LORD *is* the beginning of wisdom; & the knowledge of the holy *is* understanding.

11 For by me thy days shall be multiplied; and the years of thy life shall be increased.

12 If thou be wise, thou shalt be wise for thy self; but *if* thou scornest, thou alone shalt bear it.

13 ¶ A foolish woman *is* clamorous: *she is* simple, and knoweth nothing.

14 For she sitteth at the door of her house on a seat, in the high places of the city.

15 To call passengers who go right on their ways.

16 Whoso *is* simple, let him turn in hither: and as for him that wanteth understanding, she saith to him,

17 Stolen waters are sweet, and bread † *eaten* in secret, is pleasant.

18 But he knoweth not that the dead *are* there; *and that* her guests *are* in the depths of hell.

CHAP. X.

From this chapter to the five and twentieth, are sundry observations of morall vertues, and their contrary vices.

THe proverbs of Solomon.

A wise son maketh a glad father; but a foolish son *is* the heavines of his mother.

2 Treasures of wickedness profit nothing: but righteousness delivereth from death.

3 The LORD will not suffer the soul of the righteous to famish: but he casteth away ‡ the substance of the wicked.

4 He becometh poor that dealeth *with* a slack hand: but the hand of the diligent maketh rich:

5 He that gathereth in summer, is a wise son: *but* he that sleepeth in harvest, *is* a son ŷ causeth shame

6 Blessings *are* upon the he

* Ver. 11. of the just: but *violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.

* Psal. 112. 6. † Heb. *a fool of lips.* ‡ Or, *shall be beaten.* * Psal. 23. 4. *Chap. 6. 13. ‡ Or, *shall be beaten.*

7 *The memory of the just *is* blessed: but the name of the wicked shall rot.

8 The wise in heart will receive commandements: but † a prating fool ‡ shall fall.

9 *He that walketh uprightly, walketh surely: but he that perverteth his ways, shall be known.

10 *He that winketh with the eye, causeth sorrow: but a prating fool ‡ shall fall.

11 The mouth of a righteous *is* a well of life: but violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.

*Chap. 13. 14. * 1 Cor. 13. 4. 1 Pet. 4. 8. † Heb. *heart.*

12 Hatred stirreth up strifes: but *love covereth all sins.

13 In the lips of him that hath understanding, wisdom is found: but a rod *is* for the back of him that is void of † understanding.

*Chap. 18. 11.

14 Wise men lay up knowledge: but the mouth of the foolish *is* near destruction.

15 The rich man's wealth *is* his strong city: the destruction of the poor *is* their poverty.

16 The labour of the righteous *tendeth* to life: the fruit of the wicked to sin.

17 He *is in* the way of life that keepeth instruction: but he that refuseth reproof, ‡ erreth.

‡ Or, *causeth to err.*

18 He that hideth hatred *with* lying lips, and he that uttereth a slander, is a fool.

19 In the multitude of words there wanteth not sin: but he that refraineth his lips, *is* wise.

20 The tongue of the just is *as* choice silver: the heart of the wicked is little worth.

21 The lips of the righteous feed many: but fools die for want † of wisdom.

† Heb. *of heart.*

22 The blessing of the LORD, it maketh rich, and he addeth no sorrow with it.

*Chap. 24. 9.

23 *It is* a sport to a fool to do mischief: but a man of understanding *hath* wisdom.

24 The fear of the wicked, it shall come upon him: but the desire of the righteous shall be granted.

25 As the whirl-wind passeth, so *is* the wicked no more: but the righteous *is* an everlasting foundation.

26 As vinegar to the teeth, and as smoke to the eyes: so *is* the sluggard to them that send him.

27 *The fear of the LORD † prolongeth days: but the years of the wicked shall be shortened.

*Job 8. 13. and 11. 10. Psal. 112. 20. * Psal. 37. 22. and 125. 1. † Heb. *frowardnesses.*

28 The hope of the righteous *shall be* gladness: but the *expectation of the wicked shall perish.

29 The way of the LORD *is* strength to the upright: but destruction *shall be* to the workers of iniquity.

30 *The righteous shall never be removed: but the wicked shall not inhabit the earth.

31 The mouth of the just bringeth forth wisdom: but the froward tongue shall be cut out.

32 The lips of the righteous know what is acceptable: but the mouth of the wicked *speaketh* † frowardness.

* Levit. 10. 36. Deut. 25. 15. Chap. 16. 11. & 20. 20, 23. † Heb. *balances of deceit* † Heb. *a perfect stone.* *Chap. 15. 38. and 16. 18. and 18. 12. *Chap. 13. 6. *Chap. 10. 2. Ezek. 7. 19. Zeph. 1. 18. † Heb. *rectifie* *Chap. 5. 22. *Chap. 21. 18. * Job 8. 13. † Heb. *destitute of heart,* † Heb. *he that walketh,* being *a tale bearer*

CHAP. XI.

A *†False balance *is* abomination to the LORD: but † a just weight *is* his delight.

2 *When* pride cometh, then cometh shame: but with the lowly *is* wisdom.

3 *The integrity of the upright shall guide them: but the perverseness of transgressours shall destroy them.

4 Riches profit not in the day of wrath: but righteousness delivereth from death.

5 The righteousness of the perfect shall † direct his way: but the wicked shall fall by his own wickedness.

6 The righteousness of the upright shall deliver them: but *transgressours shall be taken in *their own* naughtiness.

7 When a wicked man dieth, *his* expectation shall perish: and the hope of unjust men perisheth.

8 *The righteous is delivered out of trouble, and the wicked cometh in his stead.

9 An *hypocrite with *his* mouth destroyeth his neighbour: but through knowledge shall the just be delivered.

10 When it goeth well with the righteous, the city rejoiceth: and when the wicked perish *there is* shouting.

11 By the blessing of the upright the city is exalted: but it is overthrown by the mouth of the wicked.

12 He that is † void of wisdom, despiseth his neighbour: but a man of understanding holdeth his peace.

13 †A tale-bearer revealeth secrets: but he that is of a faithful spirit, concealeth the matter.

14 *Where no counsel *is*, the people fall: but in the multitude

* 1 Kin. 12. 1, of &c.

of counsellours *there is* safety.

15 He that is surety for a stranger, † shall smart for it: and he that hateth † suretyship, is sure.

† Heb. *shall be sore broken*:

16 A gracious woman retaineth honour: and strong men retain riches.

† Heb. *those that strike hands*,

17 The merciful man doth good to his own soul: but he that is cruel, troubleth his own flesh.

18 The wicked worketh a deceitful work: but to him that soweth righteousness, *shall be* a sure reward.

19 As righteousness *tendeth* to life: so he that pursueth evil, *pursueth* it to his own death.

20 They that are of a froward heart, *are* abomination to the LORD: but such as are upright in *their* way, *are* his delight.

21 *Though* hand *joyn* in hand, the wicked shall not be unpunished: but the seed of the righteous shall be delivered.

† Heb. *departeth from*

22 *As* a jewel of gold in a swines snout; *so is* a fair woman which † is without discretion.

23 The desire of the righteous *is* onely good: *but* the expectation of the wicked *is* wrath.

24 There is that scattereth, and yet increaseth: and *there is* that withholdeth more then is meet, but *it tendeth* to poverty.

*2 Cor. 9. 8, 9, 10.

25 † * The liberal soul shall be made fat: and he that watereth, shall be watered also himself.

† Heb. *the soul of blessing*

26 He that withholdeth corn, the people shall curse him: but blessing *shall be* upon the head of him that selleth *it*.

27 He that diligently seeketh good, procureth favour: * but he that seeketh mischief, it shall come unto him.

* Psal. 7. 15, 16. and 9. 15, 16. and 10. 2. & 57. 6.

28 He that trusteth in his riches, shall fall: but * the righteous shall flourish as a branch.

* Psal. 1. 3. & 92. 12, &c. Jer. 17. 8.

29 He that troubleth his own house shall inherit the wind: and the fool *shall be* servant to the wise of heart.

† Heb. *taketh*

30 The fruit of the righteous *is* a tree of life: and he that † winneth souls *is* wise.

* 1 Pet. 4. 18.

31 * Behold, the righteous shall be recompensed in ỹ earth: much more the wicked and the sinner.

CHAP. XII.

WHoso loveth instruction, loveth knowledge: but he that hateth reproof, is brutish.

2 A good man obtaineth favour of the LORD: but a man of wicked devices will he condemn.

3 A man shall not be established by wickedness: but the * root of ỹ righteous shall not be moved.

* Chap. 10. 25. * 1 Cor. 11. 7.

4 * A vertuous woman *is* a crown to her husband: but she that maketh ashamed, *is* as rottenness in his bones.

5 The thoughts of the righteous *are* right: *but* the counsels of the wicked *are* deceit.

6 * The words of the wicked *are* to lie in wait for blood: but the mouth of the upright shall deliver them.

* Chap. 1. 11, 18.

7 * The wicked are overthrown, and *are* not: but the house of the righteous shall stand.

† Psal. 37. 37. Chap. 11. 21.

8 A man shall be commended according to his wisdom: but † he that is of a perverse heart shall be despised.

† Heb. *perverse of heart*

9 He that is despised, and *hath* a servant, *is* better then he that honoureth himself, and lacketh bread.

10 A righteous man regardeth ỹ life of his beast: but the ‡ tender mercies of the wicked *are* cruel.

‡ Or, *bowels*

11 * He that tilleth his land shall be satisfied with bread: but he that followeth vain persons, *is* void of understanding.

* Chap. 28. 19.

12 The wicked desireth the ‡ net of evil men: but the root of the righteous yieldeth *fruit*.

‡ Or, *the forces.*

13 † * The wicked is snared by the transgression of *his* lips: but the just shall come out of trouble.

† Heb. *snare of the lips of wicked*

14 * A man shall be satisfied with good by the fruit of *his* mouth: and the recompence of a mans hands shall be rendred unto him.

* *In the transgression of lips:* Chap.

15 * The way of a fool *is* right in his own eyes: but he that hearkneth unto counsel, *is* wise.

16 A fools wrath is † presently known: but a prudent man covereth shame.

* Chap. 13. 2. * Chap. 18. 7.

17 * *He that* speaketh truth, sheweth forth righteousness: but a false witness, deceit.

* Chap. 3. 7. † Heb.

18 * There is that speaketh like the piercings of a sword: but the tongue of the wise *is* health.

In that day * Chap.

19 The lip of truth shall be established for ever: but a lying tongue *is* but for a moment.

* Psal. 57. 4.

20 Deceit *is* in the heart of them that imagine evil: but to the counsellours of peace, *is* joy.

and 59. 7.

21 There shall no evil happen

to the juſt: but the wicked ſhall be filled with miſchief.

22 Lying lips *are* abomination to the LORD: but they that deal truly, *are* his delight.

*Chap. 13. 16. *and* 15. 2. *Chap. 10. 4. ‡ Or, *deceitful* *Chap. 15. 13. ‡ Or, *abundant*

23 *A prudent man conceaſeth knowledge: but the heart of fools proclaimeth fooliſhneſs.

24 *The hand of the diligent ſhall bear rule: but the ‡ ſlothfull ſhall be under tribute.

25 *Heavineſs in the heart of man maketh it ſtoop: but a good word maketh it glad.

26 The righteous *is* more ‡ excellent then his neighbour: but the way of the wicked ſeduceth them

27 The ſlothfull *man* roſteth not that which he took in hunting: but the ſubſtance of a diligent man *is* precious.

28 In the way of righteouſneſs *is* life, and in the path-way *thereof there is* no death.

CHAP. XIII.

A Wiſe ſon *heareth* his fathers inſtruction: but a ſcorner heareth not rebuke.

*Chap. 12. 14. 2 *A man ſhall eat good by the fruit of his mouth; but the ſoul of the tranſgreſſours *ſhall eat* violence.

3 He that keepeth his mouth, keepeth his life: *but* he that openeth wide his lips, ſhall have deſtruction.

4 The ſoul of the ſluggard deſireth, & *hath* nothing: but the ſoul of the diligent ſhall be made fat.

5 A righteous man hateth lying: but a wicked man is loathſom, and cometh to ſhame.

*Chap. 11. 3, 5, 6. † Heb. *ſin.* 6 *Righteouſneſs keepeth *him that is* upright in the way: but wickedneſs overthroweth † ŷ ſinner.

7 There is that maketh himſelf rich, yet *hath* nothing: there is that maketh himſelf poor, but *hath* great riches.

* Job 18. 6. *and* 21. 17. ‡ Or, *candle* *Chap. 10. 2. *and* 20. 21. † Heb. *with the hand,* 8 The ranſom of a mans life *are* his riches: but the poor heareth not rebuke.

9 The light of the righteous rejoyceth: *but the ‡ lamp of the wicked ſhall be put out.

10 Onely by pride cometh contention: but with the well-adviſed *is* wiſdom.

11 *Wealth *gotten* by vanity, ſhall be diminiſhed: but he that gatheth † by labour, ſhall increaſe.

12 Hope deferred, maketh the heart ſick: but *when* the deſire cometh, *is is* a tree of life.

13 Whoſo deſpiſeth the word, ſhall be deſtroyed: but he that feareth the commandement, ‡ ſhall be rewarded. ‡ Or, *ſhall be in peace.*

14 *The law of the wiſe *is* a fountain of life, to depart from the ſnares of death. *Chap. 14. 27.

15 Good underſtanding giveth favour: but the way of tranſgreſſours *is* hard. *Chap. 12. 23. *and* 152. 2.

16 *Every prudent man dealeth with knowledge: but a fool † layeth open *his* folly. † Heb. *ſpreadeth*

17 A wicked meſſenger falleth into miſchief: but a faithful embaſſadour *is* health.

18 Poverty and ſhame *ſhall be to* him that refuſeth inſtruction: but he that regardeth reproof, ſhall be honoured.

19 The deſire accompliſhed is ſweet to the ſoul: but *it is* abomination to fools to depart from evil.

20 He that walketh with wiſe men, ſhall be wiſe: but a companion of fools † ſhall be deſtroyed. † Heb. *ſhall be broken.*

21 Evil purſueth ſinners: but to the righteous good ſhall be repayed.

22 A good man leaveth an inheritance to his childrens children; and the * wealth of the ſinner is laid up for the juſt. * Job 27. 17.

23 * Much food *is in* the tillage of the poor, but there is that is deſtroyed for want of judgement. *Chap. 12. 11.

24 * He that ſpareth his rod, hateth his ſon: but he that loveth him, chaſteneth him betimes. *Chap. 23. 13.

25 *The righteous eateth to the ſatisfying of his ſoul; but the belly of the wicked ſhall want. * Pſal. 34. 10. *and* 37. 3.

CHAP. XIV.

EVery wiſe woman buildeth her houſe; but the fooliſh plucketh it down with her hands.

2 He that walketh in his uprightneſs, feareth the LORD; *but he that is perverſe in his ways, deſpiſeth him. * Job 12. 4.

3 In the mouth of the fooliſh *is* a rod of pride; but the lips of the wiſe ſhall preſerve them.

4 Where no oxen *are*, the crib is clean; but much increaſe is by the ſtrength of the ox. *Exod. 20. 16. *and* 23. 1.

5 * A faithful witneſs will not lie; but a falſe witneſs will utter lies. Chap. 6. 19.

6 A ſcorner ſeeketh wiſdom, and *findeth* it not; but * knowledge is eaſie unto him that underſtandeth. *and* 12. 17. *Chap. 8. 9.

7 Go from the presence of a foolish man, when thou perceivest not *in him* the lips of knowledge.

8 The wisdom of the prudent *is* to understand his way; but the folly of fools *is* deceit.

*Chap. 10. 23. † Heb. *the bitterness of his soul*;

9 * Fools make a mock at sin; but among the righteous *there is* favour.

10 The heart knoweth † his own bitterness; & a stranger doth not intermeddle with his joy.

11 The house of the wicked shall be overthrown; but the tabernacle of the upright shall flourish.

*Chap. 16. 25.

12 * There is a way which seemeth right unto a man; but the end thereof *are* ȳ ways of death.

13 Even in laughter the heart is sorrowful; and the end of that mirth is heaviness.

*Chap. 1. 31.

14 The backslider in heart shall be * filled with his own ways; and a good man *shall be satisfied* from himself.

15 The simple believeth every word; but the prudent man looketh well to his going.

16 A wise man feareth, and departeth from evil; but the fool rageth, and is confident.

17 He that is soon angry, dealeth foolishly; and a man of wicked devices is hated.

18 The simple inherit folly; but the prudent are crowned with knowledge.

19 The evil bow before the good; and the wicked at the gates of the righteous.

*Chap. 29. 7. † Heb. *many* are *the lovers of the rich.*

20 * The poor is hated even of his own neighbour, but † the rich *hath* many friends.

21 He that despiseth his neighbour, sinneth; * but he that hath mercy on the poor, happy is he.

22 Do they not err that devise evil? but mercy and truth *shall be* to them that devise good.

* Psal. 112. 9.

23 In all labour there is profit; but the talk of the lips *tendeth* onely to penury.

24 The crown of the wise *is* their riches; *but* the foolishness of fools *is* folly.

*Vers. 5.

25 * A true witness delivereth souls; but a deceitful *witness* speaketh lies.

26 In the fear of the LORD *is* strong confidence: and his children shall have a place of refuge.

*Chap. 13. 14.

27 * The fear of the LORD *is* a fountain of life, to depart from the snares of death.

28 In the multitude of people *is* the kings honour: but in the want of people *is* the destruction of the prince.

29 He that is slow to wrath *is* of great understanding: but he that *is* † hasty of spirit, exalteth folly.

† Heb. *short of spirit*

30 A sound heart *is* the life of the flesh: but envy the rottenness of the bones.

31 * He that oppresseth the poor, reproacheth his Maker: but he that honoureth him, hath mercy on the poor.

*Chap. 17. 5. Matth. 25. 40, 45.

32 The wicked is driven away in his wickedness: but the righteous hath hope in his death.

33 Wisdom resteth in the heart of him that hath understanding: but *that which is* in the midst of fools, is made known.

34 Righteousness exalteth a nation: but sin *is* a reproach † to any people.

† Heb. *to nations.*

35 The kings favour *is* toward a wise servant: but his wrath *is against* him that causeth shame.

CHAP. XV.

*Chap. 25. 15. *Vers 28.

A * Soft answer turneth away wrath: but grievous words stir up anger.

2 The tongue of the wise useth knowledge aright: * but ȳ mouth of fools † poureth out foolishness. Chap. 12. 23. *and*

3 * The eyes of the LORD *are* in every place, beholding the evil and the good. 13. 16. † Heb. *beholdeth*, or, *bubbleth*

4 † A wholsom tongue *is* a tree of life: but perverseness therein is a breach in the spirit.

5 * A fool despiseth his father's instruction: but he that regardeth reproof is prudent.

* Job 34, 21. Chap. 5. 21.

6 In the house of the righteous is much treasure: but in the revenues of the wicked is trouble.

Jer. 16. 17. *and* 32. 10. Hebr. 4. 13.

7 The lips of the wise disperse knowledge; but the heart of the foolish *doth* not so.

8 * The sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination to the LORD: but the prayer of the upright is his delight.

† Heb. *the healing of the tongue*

9 The way of the wicked is an abomination unto the LORD: but he loveth him that followeth after righteousness.

*Chap. 10. 1. *Chap. 21. 27. Isa. 1. 11. *and* 66. 3. Jer. 6. 20. *and* 7. 22. Amos 5. 22.

10 ‡ Correction is grievous unto him that forsaketh the way: *and* he that hateth reproof, shall die.

11 * Hell & destruction *are* before the LORD: how much more then ȳ hearts of the children of men?

12 A scorner loveth not one

‡ Or, *instruction* * Job 26. 6.

that reproveth him: neither will he go unto the wise.

Chap. 17. 22. 13 * A merry heart maketh a cheerful countenance: but by sorrow of the heart, the spirit is broken.

14 The heart of him that hath understanding, seeketh knowledge: but the mouth of fools feedeth on foolishness.

15 All the days of the afflicted *are* evil: but he that is of a merry heart hath a continual feast.

* Psal. 37. 16. Chap. 16. 8. 1 Tim. 6. 6. 16 * Better is a little with the fear of the LORD, then great treasure, and trouble therewith.

17 * Better is a dinner of herbs where love is, then a stalled ox, and hatred therewith.

* Chap. 17. 1. 18 * A wrathful man stirreth up strife: but he that is slow to anger appeaseth strife.

* Chap. 16. 21. and 26. 22. 19 The way of the slothful man is as an hedge of thorns: but the way of the righteous † is made plain.

† Heb. *is raised up as a causey.* 20 * A wise son maketh a glad father: but a foolish man despiseth his mother.

21 * Folly is joy to him that is † destitute of wisdom: but a man

* Chap. 10. 1. of understanding walketh uprightly.

* Chap. 10. 23. 22 * Without counsel purposes are disappointed: but the multi-

† Heb. *void of heart:* tude of counsellours they are established.

23 A man *hath* joy by the answer of his mouth: and a word *spoken*

* Chap. 11. 14. † in due season, how good *it is*!

† Heb. *on his season,* 24 * The way of life is above to the wise, that he may depart from hell beneath.

† Phil. 3. 20. Col. 3. 1, 2. 25 * The LORD will destroy the house of the proud: but he will establish the border of the widow.

* Chap. 12. 7. & 14. 11. 26 * The thoughts of the wicked *are* an abomination to the LORD: but the *words* of the pure *are* † pleasant words.

* Chap. 6. 18. † Heb. *words of pleasantness.* 27 He that is greedy of gain, troubleth his own house: but he that hateth gifts, shall live.

28 The heart of the righteous studieth to answer: but the mouth of the wicked poureth out evil things.

* Psal. 34. 16. 29 * The LORD is far from the wicked: but * heareth the

* Psal. 145. 18 prayer of the righteous.

30 The light of the eyes rejoiceth the heart: *and* a good report maketh the bones fat.

31 The ear that heareth the reproof of life, abideth among the wise.

32 He that refuseth ‡ instruction, despiseth his own soul: but he that ‡ heareth reproof, † getteth understanding.

‡ Or, correction, ‡ Or, obeyeth † Heb. possesseth *an heart.*

33 The fear of the LORD *is* the instruction of wisdom; and * before honour *is* humility.

* Chap. 18. 12.

CHAP. XVI.

* Verf. 9. THE * ‡ preparations of the heart in man, & the answer of the tongue, *is* from the LORD.

Chap. 19. 21. 2 * All the ways of a man *are* clean in his own eyes: but the LORD weigheth the spirits.

and 20. 24. 3 ‡ * Commit thy works unto the LORD: and thy thoughts shall be established.

Jerem. 10. 23. ‡ Or, 4 The LORD hath made all *things* for himself: * yea, even the wicked for the day of evil.

dispositings * Chap. 21. 2. 5 * Every one that is proud in heart *is* an abomination to the

* Psal. 37. 5. & 55. 22. LORD: *though* hand *join* in hand, he shall not be † unpunished.

Matth. 6. 25. Luke 12. 22. 6 By mercy and truth iniquity is purged: and by the fear of the LORD, men depart from evil.

1 Pet. 5. 7. 7 When a man's ways please the LORD, he maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him.

† Heb. *roll* 8 * Better *is* a little with righteousness, then great revenues without right.

* Job 21. 30. * Chap. 19. 21. 9 * A man's heart deviseth his way: but the LORD directeth his steps.

10 † A divine sentence *is* in the lips of the king: his mouth transgresseth not in judgement.

6. 17. & 8. 13. † Heb. 11 * A just weight and balance *are* the LORD'S: † all the weights of the bag *are* his work.

held innocent. * Psal. 37. 16. 12 *It is* an abomination to kings to commit wickedness: for the throne is established by righteousness.

Chap. 15. 16. * Verf. 1. 13 Righteous lips *are* the delight of kings: and they love him that † speaketh right.

† Heb. *divination* 14 The wrath of a king *is as* messengers of death: but a wise man will pacify it.

* Levit. 16. 36. 15 In the light of the king's countenance *is* life, and * his favour *is* as a cloud of the latter rain.

Chap. 11. 1. † Heb. 16 * How much better is it to get wisdom, then gold? and to get understanding, rather to be chosen than silver?

all the stones * Chap. 19. 12. 17 The high-way of the upright is to depart from evil: he that keepeth his way, preserveth his soul.

* Chap. 8. 11. * Chap. 11. 2. 18 * Pride *goeth* before destruction:

and 13. 12.

ction: and an haughty ſpirit before a fall.

19 Better *it is to be* of an humble ſpirit with the lowly, then to divide the ſpoil with the proud.

20 ‡ He ỹ handleth a matter wiſely, ſhall find good: and whoſo *truſteth in ỹ LORD, happy is he.

21 The wiſe in heart ſhall be called prudent: and the ſweetneſs of the lips increaſeth learning.

22 * Underſtanding is a well-ſpring of life unto him ỹ hath it: but ỹ inſtruction of fools is folly.

23 † The heart of the wiſe teacheth his mouth, and addeth learning to his lips.

24 Pleaſant words *are as* an honeycomb, ſweet to the ſoul, and health to the bones.

25 * There is a way that ſeemeth right unto a man: but the end thereof *are* the ways of death.

26 † He that laboureth, laboureth for himſelf, for his mouth † craveth it of him.

27 † An ungodly man diggeth up evil: and in his lips *there is* as a burning fire.

28 * A froward man † ſoweth ſtrife: and a whiſperer ſeparateth chief friends.

29 A violent man enticeth his neighbour, and leadeth him into the way *that is* not good.

30 He ſhutteth his eyes to deviſe froward things: moving his lips he bringeth evil to paſs.

31 The hoary head is a crown of glory, if it be found in the way of righteouſneſs.

32 He that is ſlow to anger, is better then the mighty: and he that ruleth his ſpirit, then he that taketh a city.

33 The lot is caſt into the lap: but the whole diſpoſing thereof is of the LORD.

CHAP. XVII.

BEtter is * a dry morſel, and quietneſs therewith, then an houſe full of ‡ ſacrifices *with* ſtrife.

2 A wiſe ſervant ſhall have rule over a ſon that cauſeth ſhame: and ſhall have part of the inheritance among the brethren.

3 * The fining pot is for ſilver, and the furnace for gold: but the LORD trieth the hearts.

4 A wicked doer giveth heed to falſe lips: *and* a liar giveth ear to a naughty tongue.

5 * Whoſo mocketh the poor, reproacheth his Maker: *and* he that is glad at calamities, ſhall not be † unpuniſhed.

6 * Childrens children *are* the crown of old men: and the glory of children *are* their fathers.

7 † Excellent ſpeech becometh not a fool: much leſs do † lying lips a prince.

8 * A gift *is as* † a precious ſtone in the eyes of him that hath it: whitherſoever it turneth, it proſpereth.

9 * He that covereth a tranſgreſſion, ‡ ſeeketh love: but he that repeateth a matter, ſeparateth *very* friends.

10 ‡ A reproof entreth more into a wiſe man, then an hundred ſtripes into a fool.

11 An evil man ſeeketh onely rebellion: therefore a cruel meſſenger ſhall be ſent againſt him.

12 Let a bear robbed of her whelps meet a man, rather then a fool in his folly.

13 Whoſo * rewardeth evil for good, evil ſhall not depart from his houſe.

14 The beginning of ſtrife *is as* when one letteth out water: therefore leave off contention, before it be medled with.

15 * He that juſtifieth the wicked, and he that condemneth the juſt: even they both *are* abomination to the LORD.

16 Wherefore *is there* a price in the hand of a fool to get wiſdom, ſeeing *he hath* no heart *to it*.

17 * A friend loveth at all times, and a brother is born *for* adverſity.

18 * A man void of underſtanding ſtriketh hands, *&* becometh ſurety in the preſence of his friend.

19 He loveth tranſgreſſion, that loveth ſtrife: *and* he that exalteth his gate, ſeeketh deſtruction.

20 † He that hath a froward heart, findeth no good, and he that hath a perverſe tongue, falleth into miſchief.

21 * He that begetteth a fool, *doth it* to his ſorrow: and the father of a fool hath no joy.

22 * A merry heart doth good ‡ *like* a medicine: but a broken ſpirit drieth the bones.

23 A wicked man taketh a gift out of the boſom, to pervert the ways of Judgement.

24 * Wiſdom *is* before him that hath

25. ‡ Or, *to a medicine*: * Eccl. 2. 14.

† Heb. *held innocent.*
* Pſal. 127. 3. *and* 128. 3.
† Heb. *a lip of excellency*
† Heb. *a lip of lying*
* Chap. 18. 16.
† Heb. *a ſtone of grace*
* Chap. 10. 12.
‡ Or, *procureth*
‡ Or, *a reproof aweth more a wiſe man, then to ſtrike a fool a hundred times.*
* Rom. 12. 17. 1 Theſ. 5. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 9.
* Exod. 23. 7. Chap. 24. 24. Iſai. 5. 23.
* Chap. 18. 24.
* Chap. 6. 1. & 11. 15.
† Heb. *heart*
† Heb. *the ſtrength ward of the heart.*
* Chap. 10. 1.
* Chap. 15 1 *and* & 8.

hath understanding: but ŷ eyes of a fool *are* in the ends of the earth.

*Chap. 10. 1. *and* 15. 20. *and* 19. 13.

25 *A foolish son *is* a grief to his father, and bitterness to her that bare him.

26 Also to punish the just *is* not good, *nor* to strike princes for equity.

* Jam. 1. 19.

27 *He that hath knowledge, spareth his words: and a man of understanding is of ‡an excellent spirit.

‡ Or, *a cool spirit.*

28 * Even a fool, when he holdeth his peace, is counted wise *and* he that shutteth his lips, *is esteemed* a man of understanding.

* Job 13. 5.

CHAP. XVIII.

‡ Or, *He that separateth himself seeketh according to his desire, and intermeddleth in every business*

‡ THrough desire a man having separated himself, seeketh *and* intermedleth with all wisdom.

2 A fool hath no delight in understanding, but that his heart may discover it self.

3 When the wicked cometh, then cometh also contempt, and with ignominy, reproach.

4 * The words of a mans mouth *are as* deep waters, *and* the well-spring of wisdom, *as* a flowing brook.

*Chap. 20. 5.

5 * It is not good to accept the person of the wicked, to overthrow ŷ righteous in judgement.

*Levit. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 17. & 16. 19. Chap. 24. 23.

6 A fools lips enter into contention, and his mouth calleth for strokes.

7 * A fools mouth *is* his destruction, and his lips *are* the snare of his soul.

*Chap. 10. 14. *and* 12. 13.

8 ‡ * The words of a tale-bearer *are* as wounds, and they go down into ŷ innermost parts of ŷ belly.

‡ 13. 3. *Chap. 26. 22.

9 † He also that is slothfull in his work, is brother to him that is a great waster.

† Or, *like as man are wounded*, ‡ Heb. *hamsters.* Psal. 18. 2. *and* 27. 1. *and* 144. 2. † Heb. *is set loose.* *Chap. 10. 15. *Chap. 11. 2. & 15. 33. *and* 16. 18.

10 * The name of the LORD *is a* strong tower: the righteous runneth into it, and † *is* safe.

11 * The rich mans wealth *is* his strong city: and as an high wall in his own conceit.

12 ‡ Before destruction the heart of man is haughty, and before honour *is* humility.

‡ Or, *whisperer*

13 He that answereth a matter before he heareth *it*, it *is* folly and shame unto him.

14 The spirit of a man will sustain his infirmity: but a wounded spirit who can bear?

15 The heart of the prudent getteth knowledge: and the ear of the wise seeketh knowledge.

16 * A mans gift maketh room for him, and bringeth him before great men.

* Chap. 17. 8.

17 He ŷ *is* first in his own cause *seemeth* just, but his neighbour cometh and searcheth him.

18 The lot causeth contentions to cease, and parteth between the mighty.

19 A brother offended, is *harder to be won* then a strong city: and *their* contentions *are* like the bars of a castle.

20 * A mans belly shall be satisfied with the fruit of his mouth; *and* with the increase of his lips shall he be filled.

* Chap. 12. 14. *and* 13. 2.

21 Death and life *are* in the power of the tongue; and they that love it, shall eat the fruit thereof.

22 * *Whoso* findeth a wife, findeth a good thing, and obtaineth favour of the LORD,

* Chap. 19. 14.

23 The poor useth intreaties, but the rich answereth * roughly.

* Jam. 2. 3.

24 A man *that hath* friends, must shew himself friendly: * and there is a friend *that* sticketh closer then a brother.

* Chap. 17. 17.

CHAP. XIX.

* BEtter *is* the poor that walketh in his integrity, then he *that is* perverse in his lips, and is a fool.

* Chap. 28. 6.

2 Also, *that* the soul *be* without knowledge it is not good; and he that hasteth with his feet, sinneth.

* Chap. 14. 20.

3 The foolishness of man perverteth his way: and his heart fretteth against the LORD.

* Exod. 13. 1.

4 * Wealth maketh many friends: but the poor is separated from his neighbour.

* Deut. 19. 16. Chap.

5 A * false witness shall not be unpunished: and *he* that speaketh lies shall not escape.

6. 19. & 21. 18. † Heb.

6 Many will intreat the favour of the prince: and every man *is* a friend to † him that giveth gifts.

held innocent, † Heb. a man of gifts.

7 * All the brethren of the poor do hate him: how much more do his friends go far from him? he pursueth *them with* words, *yet* they *are* wanting to him.

* Chap. 14. 20. † Heb.

8 He that getteth † wisdom, loveth his own soul: he that keepeth understanding, shall find good.

an heart, * Vers.

9 * A false witness shall not be unpunished: and he that speaketh lies, shall perish.

5. * Chap. 30. 22.

10 Delight is not seemly for a fool: much less * for a servant to

Eccles. 10. 6, 7.

to have rule over princes.

*Chap. 14. 29. ‡ Or, prudence

11 *The ‡discretion of a man deferreth his anger: & *it is* his glory to pass over a transgession.

*Chap. 16. 14, 15. and 20. 2. and 28. 15.

12 *The kings wrath *is* as the roaring of a lion: but his favour *is* as dew upon the grass.

*Chap. 10. 1. and 15. 20. and 17. 21, 25.

13 *A foolish son *is* the calamity of his father, & the contentions of a wife *are* a continual dropping.

14 House and riches *are* the inheritance of fathers: and *a prudent wife *is* from the LORD.

*Chap. 21. 9. and 27. 15.

15 Slothfulness casteth into a deep sleep: and an idle soul shall *suffer hunger.

*Chap. 18. 22. *Chap. 10. 4. & 20. 13. *Luke 11. 28. *Matt. 10. 42. and 25. 40. 2 Cor. 9. 6, 7. ‡ Or, his deed, *Chap. 13. 24. and 23. 13. ‡ Or, to his destruction, or, to cause him to die. † Heb. adde. * Job 23. 13. Psal. 33. 10. 11. Chap. 16. 1, 9. Isa. 46. 10. *Chap. 15. 19. and 26. 13. 15. ; † Heb. a witness of Belial

16 *He ‡ that keepeth ‡ commandment, keepeth his own soul: *but* he ‡ that despiseth his ways, shall die.

17 *He ‡ that hath pity upon the poor, lendeth unto ‡ LORD: & ‡ ‡ that which he hath given, will he pay him again.

18 *Chasten thy son while there is hope: and let not thy soul spare ‡ for his crying.

19 A man of great wrath shall suffer punishment, for if thou deliver *him*, yet thou must *do* it again.

20 Hear counsel, and receive instruction, that thou mayest be wise in thy latter end.

21 *There are* many devices in a mans heart: nevertheless ‡ counsel of the LORD, that shall stand.

22 The desire of a man *is* his kindness: and a poor man *is* better then a liar.

23 The fear of the LORD *tendeth* to life, and *he that hath it* shall abide satisfied; he shall not be visited with evil.

24 *A slothful man hideth his hand in *his* bosom, and will not so much as bring it to his mouth again.

25 *Smite a scorner, and the simple † will beware: and reprove one that hath understanding, *and* he will understand knowledge.

26 He that wasteth *his* father, and chaseth away his mother, is a son that causeth shame, and bringeth reproach.

27 Cease, my son, to hear the instruction *that* causeth to erre from the words of knowledge.

28 *An ungodly witness scorneth judgement: and the mouth of the wicked devoureth iniquity

29 Judgements are prepared for scorners, and stripes for the back of fools.

*Chap. 21. 11. † Heb. *will become wise*;

CHAP. XX.

WIne is a mocker, strong drink is raging: and whosoever is deceived thereby, is not wise.

2 *The fear of a king is as the roaring of a lion: *whoso* provoketh him to anger, sinneth *against* his own soul.

3 It is an honour for a man to cease from strife; but every fool will be medling.

4 *The sluggard will not plow by reason of ‡ cold: therefore shall he beg in harvest, and have nothing.

5 *Counsel in the heart of man is like deep water: but a man of understanding will draw it out.

6 Most men will ‡ proclaim every one his own goodness: but a faithfull man, who can find?

7 The just man walketh in his integrity, his children *are* blessed after him.

8 A king that sitteth in the throne of judgement, scattereth away all evill with his eyes.

9 *Who can say, I have made my heart clean, I am pure from my sin?

10 *Divers weights, *and* divers measures, both of them *are* alike abomination to the LORD.

11 Even a child is known by his doings whether his work *be* pure, and whether *it be* right.

12 *The hearing ear, and the seeing eye, the LORD hath made even both of them

13 *Love not sleep, lest thou come to poverty: open thine eyes, *and* thou shalt be satisfied with bread.

14 *It is* naught, *it is* naught, (saith the buyer:) But when he is gone his way, then he boasteth.

15 There is gold, and a multitude of rubies: but the lips of knowledge *are* a precious jewel.

16 *Take his garment ‡ is surety *for* a stranger: and take a pledge of him for a strange woman.

17 *† Bread of deceit is sweet to a man: but afterward his mouth shall be filled with gravel.

18 *Every purpose is established by counsell: and with good advice make war.

19 *He that goeth about *as* a tale-bearer, revealeth secrets: therefore meddle not with him that ‡ flattereth with his lips.

20 *Whoso curseth his father or his

*Chap. 16. 14. and 19. 12. *Chap. 10. 4. ‡ Or, winter *Chap. 18. 4. ‡ Or, bounty: * Psal. 112. 2. * 1 Kin. 8. 46. 2 Chr. 6. 36. Job 14. 4. Psalm 51. 5. Eccles. 7. 20. 1 John 1. 8. * Deut. 25. 13. &c. Chap. 11. 1. & 16. 11. † Heb. a stone and a stone, † Heb. an ephah, and an ephah *Exod. 4. 11. Psalm 94. 9. *Chap. 12. 11. and 19. 15. *Chap. 27. 13. *Chap. 9. 17. † Heb. Bread of lying, or, falshood *Chap. 15. 22. * Exod.

* Chap. 11. 13. ‡ Or, enticeth 21. 17. Levit. 20. 9. Matth. 15. 4.

his mother, ‡his lamp shall be put out in obscure darkness.

21 An inheritance *may be* gotten hastily at the beginning: but the end thereof shall not be blessed.

22 * Say not thou, I will recompense evil: *but* wait on the LORD, and he shall save thee.

23 * Divers weights *are* an abomination unto the LORD: and †a false balance *is* not good.

24 * Mans goings *are* of the LORD: how can a man then understand his own way?

25 *It is* a snare to the man *who* devoureth that which is holy: and after vows to make enquiry.

26 * A wise king scattereth the wicked and bringeth the wheel over them.

27 The spirit of man *is* the ‡candle of the LORD, searching all the inward parts of the belly.

28 * Mercy and truth preserve the king: and his throne is upholden by mercy.

29 * The glory of young men *is* their strength: and the beauty of old men *is* the gray head.

30 The blueness of a wound †cleanseth away evill: so do stripes ŷ inward parts of ŷ belly.

‡ Or, *lamp*
† Heb. *is a purging medicine against evil*:

* Deut. 32. 35. Chap. 17. 13. *and* 24. 29. Rom. 12. 17. 1 Thess. 5. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 9.
* Vers. 10.
† Heb. *balances of deceit*
* Psal. 37. 23. Chap. 16. 19. Jerem. 10. 23.
* Psal. 101. 5, &c.
Vers. 8.
‡ Or, *lamp*
* Pr. 101. 1. Ch 29. 14. * Ch. 16. 31.

CHAP. XXI.

THE kings heart *is* in the hand of the LORD, *as* the rivers of water: he turneth it whithersoever he will.

2 * Every way of a man *is* right in his own eyes; but the LORD pondereth the hearts.

3 * To do justice and judgement, is more acceptable to the LORD then sacrifice.

4 * † An high look, and a proud heart, *and* the ‡ plowing of the wicked, *is* sin.

5 The thoughts of the diligent *tend* onely to plenteousness: but of every one that is hasty, onely to want.

6 * The getting of treasures by a lying tongue, *is* a vanity tossed to & fro of them that seek death.

7 The robbery of the wicked shall † destroy them; because they refuse to do judgement.

8 The way of man *is* froward and strange: but as for the pure, his work *is* right.

9 * It is better to dwell in a corner of ŷ house top, then with †a brawling woman, in † a wide house.

10 * The soul of the wicked desireth evil: his neighbour † findeth no favour in his eyes.

11 * When the scorner is punished, the simple is made wise: and when the wise is instructed, he receiveth knowledge.

12 The righteous man wisely considereth the house of the wicked, *but God* overthroweth the wicked for *their* wickedness.

13 * Whoso stoppeth his ears at the cry of the poor, he also shall cry himself, but shall not be heard.

14 * A gift in secret pacifieth anger: and a reward in the bosom, strong wrath.

15 *It is* joy to the just to do judgement: but destruction *shall be* to the workers of iniquity.

16 The man that wandereth out of the way of understanding, shall remain in the congregation of the dead.

17 He that loveth ‡ pleasure *shall be* a poor man: he that loveth wine and oil, shall not be rich.

18 * The wicked *shall be* a ransom for the righteous; and the transgressour for the upright.

19 * It is better to dwell † in the wilderness, then with a contentious and an angry woman.

20 There is a treasure to be desired, and oil in the dwelling of the wise; but a foolish man spendeth it up.

21 He that followeth after righteousness and mercy, findeth life, righteousness and honour.

22 * A wise man scaleth ŷ city of the mighty, and casteth down the strength of ŷ confidence thereof.

23 * Whoso keepeth his mouth and his tongue, keepeth his soul from troubles.

24 Proud *and* haughty scorner *is* his name, who dealeth † in proud wrath.

25 * The desire of the slothful killeth him; for his hands refuse to labour.

26 He coveteth greedily all the day long; but * the righteous giveth, and spareth not.

27 * The sacrifice of the wicked *is* abomination; how much more, *when* he bringeth it † with a wicked mind?

28 * † A false witness shall perish; but the man that heareth, speaketh constantly.

29 A wicked man hardeneth his face; but as for the upright, he ‡ directeth his way.

† Heb. *is not favoured.*
* Chap. 19. 25.
* Matt. 18. 30, &c.
* Chap. 17. 8. *and* 18. 16.
‡ Or, *sport*
* Chap. 11. 8.
* Vers. 9.
† Heb. *in the land of the desert,*
* Eccle. 19. 14, &c.
* Chap. 12. 13. *and* 18. 21.
† Heb. *in the wrath of pride.*
* Chap. 13. 4.
* Psal. 112. 9.
* Psal. 30. 9. Chap. 15. 8. Isai. 66. 3. Jerem. 6. 20. Amos 5. 12.
† Heb. *in wickedness?*
* Chap. 19. 5, 9.
† Heb. *A witness of lies*
‡ Or, *considereth*

30 * *There*

*Jer. 9.23. *Pfal. 33 17. *Pfal. 3.8. ‡ Or, victory

30 *There is* no wiſdom, nor underſtanding, nor counſel againſt the LORD.

31 * The horſe is prepared againſt the day of battel; but *‡ſafety is of the LORD.

CHAP. XXII.

*Eccle. 7.1. ‡ Or, favour *better then*, &c. *Chap. 29. 13. *Chap. 27. 12. * Pfal. 112. 3. ‡ Or, *The reward of humility*, &c. ‡ Or, *Catechize* † Heb. *in his way*: † Heb. *to the man that lendeth.* * Job 4. 8. Hoſ. 10. 13. ‡ Or, *and with the rod of his anger he ſhall be conſumed.* *2 Cor. 9. 6. † Heb. *Good of eye* * Pfal. 101. 5. ‡ Or, and hath *grace in his lips*, ‡ Or, *the matters*

A * *Good* name is rather to be choſen then great riches, *and* ‡ loving favour, rather then ſilver and gold.

2 * The rich and poor meet together, the LORD *is* the maker of them all.

3 * A prudent man foreſeeth the evil, and hideth himſelf; but the ſimple paſs on, and are puniſhed.

4 * ‡ By humility *and* the fear of the LORD, *are* riches, and honour, and life.

5 Thorns *&* ſnares *are* in the way of the froward; he that doth keep his ſoul, ſhall be far from them.

6 ‡ Train up a child † in the way he ſhould go; and when he is old, he will not depart from it.

7 The rich ruleth over the poor, and the borrower *is* ſervant † of the lender.

8 * He that ſoweth iniquity, ſhall reap vanity; and the rod of his anger ſhall fail.

9 *‡ He that hath a bountiful eye ſhall be bleſſed; for he giveth of his bread to the poor.

10 * Caſt out the ſcorner, and contention ſhall go out; yea, ſtrife and reproach ſhall ceaſe.

11 He that loveth pureneſs of heart, ‡ *for* the grace of his lips, the king *ſhall be* his friend.

12 The eyes of the LORD preſerve knowledge, and he overthroweth ‡ the words of the tranſgreſſour.

13 * The ſlothful man ſaith, *There is* a lion without, I ſhall be ſlain in the ſtreets.

14 * The mouth of ſtrange women *is* a deep pit; he that is abhorred of the LORD, ſhall fall therein.

15 Fooliſhneſs *is* bound in ŷ heart of a child; *but* * the rod of correction ſhall drive it far from him.

16 He ŷ oppreſſeth the poor to increaſe his *riches*, *&* he that giveth to ŷ rich, *ſhall* ſurely *come* to want

17 Bow down thine ear, and hear the words of the wiſe, and apply thine heart unto my knowledge.

18 For it is a pleaſant thing if thou keep them † within thee; they ſhall withall be fitted in thy lips.

19 That thy truſt may be in the LORD, I have made known to thee this day, ‡ even to thee.

20 Have I not written to thee excellent things in counſels and knowledge?

21 That I might make thee know the certainty of the words of truth; that thou might eſt anſwer the words of truth ‡ to them that ſend unto thee?

22 Rob not the poor, becauſe he is poor: * neither oppreſs the afflicted in the gate:

23 * For the LORD will plead their cauſe, and ſpoil the ſoul of thoſe that ſpoiled them.

24 Make no friendſhip with an angry man; and with a furious man thou ſhalt not go;

25 Leſt thou learn his ways, and get a ſnare to thy ſoul.

26 * Be not thou *one* of them that ſtrike hands, *or* of them that are ſureties for debts.

27 If thou haſt nothing to pay, why ſhould he take away thy bed from under thee?

28 * Remove not ŷ ancient ‡ landmark, which thy fathers have ſet.

29 Seeſt thou a man diligent in his buſineſs? he ſhall ſtand before kings, he ſhall not ſtand before † mean men.

CHAP. XXIII.

WHen thou ſitteſt to eat with a ruler, conſider diligently what is before thee.

2 And put a knife to thy throat if thou be a man given to appetite.

3 Be not deſirous of his dainties; for they *are* deceitful meat.

4 * Labour not to be rich: ceaſe from thine own wiſdom.

5 † Wilt thou ſet thine eyes upon that which is not? for riches certainly make themſelves wings, they flee away as an eagle towards heaven.

6 Eat thou not the bread of *him that hath* an evil eye; neither deſire thou his dainty meats.

7 For as he thinketh in his heart, ſo *is* he: Eat & drink, ſaith he to thee but his heart is not with thee.

8 The morſel which thou haſt eaten, ſhalt thou vomit up, and loſe thy ſweet words.

9 Speak not in the ears of a fool: for he will deſpiſe the wiſdom of thy words.

10 * Remove

‡ Or, truſt *thou alſo*.

‡ Or, *to thoſe that ſend thee.* * Zech 7. 10. * Job 31. 21. Chap. 23. 11. *Chap. 6. 1. *and* 11. 15 * Deut. 19. 14. *and* 27. 17 Chap. 23. 10 ‡ Or, *bound* † Heb. *obſcure men.*

*1 Tim. 6. 9, 1 † Wilt thou *cauſe thine eyes to fly upon*

10 *Remove not the old ‡landmark: and enter not into the fields of the fatherless:
11 *For their Redeemer is mighty; he shall plead their cause with thee.
12 Apply thine heart unto instruction, and thine ears to the words of knowledge.
13 Withold not correction from the child: for if thou beatest him with the rod, he shall not die.
14 Thou shalt beat him with the rod, and shalt deliver his soul from hell.
15 My son, if thine heart be wise, my heart shall rejoyce, ‡ even mine.
16 Yea, my reins shall rejoyce, when thy lips speak right things.
17 *Let not thine heart envy sinners: but *be thou* in the fear of the LORD all the day long.
18 *For surely there is ‡ an end, and thine expectation shall not be cut off.
19 Hear thou, my son, and be wise, and guide thine heart in the way.
20 *Be not amongst winebibbers, amongst riotous eaters †of flesh.
21 For the drunkard and the glutton shall come to poverty: and drowsiness shall clothe *a man* with rags.
22 *Hearken unto thy father that begat thee, and despise not thy mother when she is old.
23 Buy the truth, and sell it not; *also* wisdom, and instruction, and understanding.
24 *The father of the righteous shall greatly rejoyce: and he that begetteth a wise *child*, shall have joy of him.
25 Thy father and thy mother shall be glad, and she that bare thee shall rejoyce.
26 My son, give me thine heart, and let thine eyes observe my ways,
27 *For a whore is a deep ditch: and a strange woman is a narrow pit.
28 *She also lieth in wait ‡as *for* a prey, and increaseth the transgressours among men.
29 *Who hath wo? who hath sorrow? who hath contentions? who hath babling? who hath wounds without cause? who hath redness of eyes?
30 They ŷ tarry long at the wine, they that go to seek mixt wine.
31 Look not thou upon the wine when it is red, when it giveth his colour in the cup, *when* it moveth it self a right.
32 At the last it biteth like a serpent, and stingeth like ‡ an adder.
33 Thine eyes shall behold †strange women, and thine heart shall utter perverse things.
34 Yea thou, shalt be as he ŷ lieth down †in the midst of that sea, or as he ŷ lieth upon ŷ top of a mast.
35 They have stricken me, *shalt thou say*, *and* I was not sick: they have beaten me, *and* †I felt *it* not: when shall I awake? I will seek it yet again.

CHAP. XXIV.

BE not thou *envious against evil men, neither desire to be with them.
2 *For their heart studieth destruction, and their lips talk of mischief.
3 Through wisdom is an house *builded, and by understanding it is established.
4 And by knowledge shall the chambers be filled with all precious and pleasant riches.
5 A wise man †*is* strong, yea a man of knowledge *increaseth strength.
6 *For by wise counsel thou shalt make thy war, and in the multitude of counsellers *there is* safety.
7 Wisdom is too high for a fool: he opened not his mouth in the gate.
8 He that deviseth to do evil, †shall be called a mischievous person.
9 The thoughts of foolishness is sin; and the scorner is an abomination to men.
10 If thou faint in the day of adversity, thy strength is † small.
11 *If thou forbear to deliver them that are drawn unto death, & those that are ready to be slain:
12 If thou sayest, Behold, we knew it not: doth not he that pondereth the heart, consider *it*? and he that keepeth thy soul, doth *not* he know *it*? and *shall not* he render to every man *according to his works?
13 *My son, eat thou honey, because it is good: and the honeycomb which is sweet †to thy taste
14 So *shall* the knowledge of wisdom *be* unto thy soul; when thou hast found *it*, *then* there shall

‡ Or, *a cockatrice.*
† Heb. *in the heart*
of the sea,
† Heb. *I knew it not*:
* Psal. 37. 1, &c. *and* 73. 3.
Chap. 23. 17. Vers. 19.
* Psal. 10. 7.
† Heb. *is in strength.*
† Heb. *strengthened might.*
*Chap. 20. 18. *and* 11. 14. *and* 15. 22.
† Heb. *narrow.*
* Psal. 82. 4. * Job 34. 11. Psalm 62. 12. Jerem. 32. 19. Rom. 2. 6. Revel. 22. 12.
† Heb. *upon thy palate.*
* Psal. 19. 10. & 119. 103.
*Chap. 33. 18.

* Job 5.19. Psalm 34.19. and 37.24. * Job 31.19. Psalm 35.15. Chap. 17.5. † Heb. *it be evil in his eyes,* * Psal. 37.1. Chap. 23.17. ‡ Or, *Keep not company with the wicked,* * Job 21.17. Chap. 13.9. ‡ Or, *lamp* † Heb. *changers.* * Levit. 19.15. Deut. 1.17. and 16.19. Chap. 18.5. and 28.21. John 7.24. * Chap. 17.15. Isai. 5. 23. † Heb. *a blessing of good* † Heb. *that answereth right words.* * Chap. 20.22. † Heb. *set my heart:*

shall be a reward, and thy expectation shall not be cut off.

15 Lay not wait (O wicked man) against the dwelling of the righteous: spoil not his resting-place.

16 * For a just man falleth seven times, & riseth up *again*: but the wicked shall fall into mischief.

17 * Rejoyce not when thine enemy falleth, and let not thine heart be glad when he stumbleth:

18 Lest the LORD see *it*, and † it displease him, and he turn away his wrath from him.

19 * ‡ Fret not thy self because of evil men: neither be thou envious at the wicked.

20 For there shall be no reward to the evil man: * the ‡ candle of the wicked shall be put out.

21 My son, fear thou the LORD, and the king: *&* meddle not with † them that are given to change,

22 For their calamity shall rise suddenly, and who knoweth the ruine of them both.

23 These things also *belong* to the wise: * It is not good to have respect of persons in judgement.

24 * He that saith to the wicked, Thou *art* righteous, him shall the people curse, nations shall abhor him;

25 But to them that rebuke *him*, shall be delight, and † a good blessing shall come upon them.

26 *Every man* shall kiss *his* lips † that giveth a right answer.

27 Prepare thy work without, and make it fit for thy self in the field and afterwards build thine house.

28 Be not a witness against thy neighbour without cause; and deceive *not* with thy lips.

29 * Say not, I will do so to him as he hath done to me: I will render to the man according to his work.

30 I went by the field of the slothful, and by the vineyard of the man void of understanding:

31 And lo, it was all grown over with thorns, and nettles had covered the face thereof, & the stone-wall thereof was broken down:

32 Then I saw, and † considered it well: I looked upon it, and received instruction.

33 * Yet a little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleep.

34 So shall thy poverty come as one that travelleth, and thy want as † an armed man.

† Heb. *a man of shield.*

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Observations about kings.* 8 *and about avoiding causes of quarrels, and sundry causes thereof.*

THese *are* also proverbs of Solomon, which the men of Hezekiah king of Judah copied out.

† Heb. there is *no searching.*

2 It is the glory of God to conceal a thing: but the honour of kings *is* to search out a matter.

* Chap. 10.8. † Heb. *Set not out thy glory* * Luke 14.10. * Matt. 5.25. *and* 18.15. ‡ Or, *discover not the secret of another:* † Heb. *spoken upon his wheels,* * Chap. 13.17. † Heb. *in a gift of falsehood,* * Gen. 32.4. &c. 1 Sam. 25.14. &c. Chap. 15.1. *and* 16.14. ‡ Or, *let thy foot be seldom in thy neighbours house:* † Heb. *full of thee,*

3 The heaven for height, and the earth for depth, and the heart of kings † is unsearchable.

4 Take away the dross from the silver, and there shall come forth a vessel for the finer.

5 * Take away the wicked from before ‡ king, and his throne shall be established in righteousness.

6 † Put not forth thy self in the presence of the king, and stand not in the place of great men.

7 * For better is it that it be said unto thee, Come up hither: then that thou shouldest be put lower in the presence of the prince whom thine eyes have seen.

8 Go not forth hastily to strive, lest *thou know not* what to do in the end thereof, when thy neighbour hath put thee to shame.

9 * Debate thy cause with thy neighbour himself; and ‡ discover not a secret to another.

10 Lest he that heareth it, put thee to shame, and thine infamy turn not away.

11 A word † fitly spoken, is like apples of gold in pictures of silver.

12 *As* an ear-ring of gold, and an ornament of fine gold: *so is* a wise reprover upon an obedient ear.

13 * As ‡ cold of snow in the time of harvest, so is a faithful messenger to them that send him: for he refresheth the soul of his masters.

14 Whoso boasteth himself † of a false gift, is like clouds and wind without rain.

15 * By long forbearing is a prince perswaded, and a soft tongue breaketh the bone.

16 Hast thou found honey? eat so much as is sufficient for thee: lest thou be filled therewith, and vomit it.

17 ‡ Withdraw thy foot from thy neighbours house: lest he be † weary of thee, and so hate thee.

18 *A man ỹ beareth false witness against his neighbour, is a maul, and a sword, and a sharp arrow.

19 Confidence in an unfaithful man in time of trouble, is like a broken tooth, and a foot out of joynt.

20 As he that taketh away a garment in cold weather, and as vineger upon nitre; so is he that singeth forgsto an heavy heart.

21 *If thine enemy be hungry give him bread to eat: and if he be thirsty, give him water to drink;

22 For thou shalt heap coals of fire upon his head, and the LORD shall reward thee.

23 ‡ The north wind driveth away rain: so doth an angry countenance, a back-biting tongue.

24 *It is better to dwell in a corner of the house top, then with a brawling woman, and in a wide house.

25 *As* cold waters to a thirsty soul: so *is* good news from a far country.

26 A righteous man falling down before the wicked, *is as* a troubled fountain, and a corrupt spring.

27 *It is* not good to eat much honey; so for men to search their own glory, *is not* glory.

28 *He that *hath* no rule over his own spirit, *is like* a city that is broken down, & without walls.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Observations about fools*, 13 *and sluggards*, 17 *and contentious busie-bodies.*

AS snow in summer, and as rain in harvest: so honour is not seemly for a fool.

2 As the bird by wandering, as the swallow by flying: so the curse causeless shall not come.

3 *A whip for ỹ horse, a bridle for the ass, & a rod for ỹ fools back.

4 Answer not a fool according to his folly, lest thou also be like unto him.

5 Answer a fool according to his folly, lest he be wise in † his own conceit.

6 He that sendeth a message by the hand of a fool, cutteth off the feet, and drinketh ‡ dammage.

7 The legs of the lame † are not equal: so *is* a parable in the mouth of fools.

8 ‡ As he that bindeth a stone in a sling; so *is* he that giveth honour to a fool.

9 *As* a thorn goeth up in hand of a drunkard: so is a parable in the mouth of fools.

10 ‡ The great God that formed all things, both rewardeth the fool, & rewardeth transgressours.

11 *As a dog returneth to his vomit: *so* a fool † returneth to his folly.

12 Seest thou a man wise in his own conceit? *there is* more hope of a fool then of him.

13 *The slothfull man saith, *There is* a lion in the way, a lion is in the streets.

14 *As* the door turneth upon his hinges: so *doth* the slothfull upon his bed.

15 *The slothfull hideth his hand in his bosom, ‡ it grieveth him to bring it again to his mouth.

16 The sluggard is wiser in his own conceit, then seven men that can render a reason.

17 He that passeth by, and ‡ medleth with strife *belonging* not to him, *is like* one that taketh a dog by the ears.

18 As a mad man, who casteth ‡ firebrands, arrows, and death:

19 So *is* the man *that* deceiveth his neighbour, and saith, Am not I in sport?

20 † Where no wood is, *there* the fire goeth out: so * where *there is* no ‡ tale-bearer, ỹ strife † ceaseth.

21 *As* coals *are* to burning coals, and wood to fire: so *is a* contentious man to kindle strife.

22 *The words of a tale-bearer *are* as wounds, and they go down into ỹ † innermost parts of ỹ belly.

23 Burning lips, and a wicked heart, *are like* a pot-sherd covered with silver dross.

24 He that hateth, † dissembleth with his lips, and layeth up deceit within him.

25 When he † speaketh fair, believe him not: for *there are* seven abominations in his heart.

26 ‡ *Whose* hatred is covered by deceit, his wickedness shall be shewed before the *whole* congregation.

27 *Whoso diggeth a pit, shall fall therein: and he that rolleth a stone, *it* will return upon him.

28 A lying tongue hateth those that are afflicted by it, and a flattering mouth, worketh ruine.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Observations of self-love, 5 of true*

* Psal. 120. 4. Chap. 12. 18.

* Exod. 23. 4. Rom. 12. 20.

‡ Or, *the north wind bringeth forth rain: so doth a back-biting tongue an angry countenance.*

* Chap. 19. 13. *and* 21. 9.

* Chap. 16. 32.

* Psal. 32. 9. Chap. 10. 13.

† Heb. *his own eyes.*

‡ Or, *violence.*

† Heb. *are lifted up:*

‡ Or, *as he that putteth a precious stone in an heap of stones:*

‡ Or, *a great man grieveth all and hireth the fool, & hireth also transgressours,*

* 2 Pet. 2. 22.

† Heb. *iterateth his folly.*

* Chap. 22. 13.

* Chap. 19. 24.

‡ Or, *he is weary*

‡ Or, *enraged*

† Heb. *flames*, or, *sparks,*

† Heb. *Without wood,*

* Chap. 22. 10.

‡ Or, *whisperer,*

† Heb. *is silent.*

* Chap. 15. 18. *and* 29. 22.

* Chap. 18. 8.

† Heb. *chambers,*

‡ Or, *known,*

† Heb. *maketh his voice gracious,*

‡ Or, *hatred is covered in secret,* * Pf. 7. 15, 16. *and* 9. 15. Eccles. 10. 8.

true love, 11 of care to avoid offences, 22 and of household are.

BOast not thy self of †to morrow: for thou knowest not what a day may bring forth.

2 Let another man praise thee & not thine own mouth, a stranger and not thine own lips.

3 A stone *is* † heavy, and the sand weighty: but a fools wrath is heavier then them both.

4 † Wrath is cruel, and anger is outragious: but who is able to stand before ‡ envy?

5 Open rebuke is better then secret love.

6 *Faithful *are* the wounds of a friend: but the kisses of an enemy are ‡ deceitful.

7 The full soul †loatheth an honey-comb: *but to the hungry soul every bitter thing is sweet.

8 As a bird that wandereth from her nest: so is a man *that* wandereth from his place.

9 Ointment and perfume rejoyce the heart: so doth the sweetness of a mans friend †by hearty counsel.

10 Thine own friend, and thy fathers friend forsake not: neither go into thy brothers house in the day of thy calamity: for *better is a neigbour that is near, then a brother far off.

11 *My son, be wise, and make my heart glad, that I may answer him that reproacheth me.

12 *A prudent man foreseeth the evil, and hideth himself: but the simple pass on, and are punished.

13 *Take his garment that is surety for a stranger, and take a pledge of him for a strange woman.

14 He that blesseth his friend with a loud voice, rising early in the morning, it shall be counted a curse to him.

15 *A continual dropping in a very rainy day, & a contentious woman are alike.

16 Whosoever hideth her, hideth the wind, and the ointment of his right hand, which bewrayeth it self.

17 Iron sharpeneth iron: so a man sharpeneth the countenance of his friend.

18 Whoso keepeth the fig-tree, shall eat the fruit thereof: so he that waiteth on his master, shall be honoured.

19 As in water face *answereth to* face: so the heart of man to man.

20 Hell and destruction are †never full: so the *eyes of man are never satisfied.

21 *As the fining-pot for silver, and the furnace for gold: so is a man to his praise.

22 Though thou shouldest bray a fool in a morter among wheat with a pestle, *yet* will not his foolishness depart from him.

23 Be thou diligent to know the state of thy flocks, and †look well to thy herds.

24 For †riches *are* not for ever: and doth the crown *endure* † to every generation?

25 The hay appeareth, and the tender grass sheweth it self, and herbs of the mountains are gathered.

26 The lambs *are* for thy clothing, and the goats *are* the price of thy field.

27 And *thou shalt have* goats milk enough for thy food, for the food of thy household, and for the † maintenance for thy maidens.

CHAP. XXVIII

General observations of impety, and religious integrity.

THe *wicked flee when no man pursueth: but the righteous are bold as a lion.

2 For the transgression of a land, many *are* the princes thereof: but ‡ by a man of understanding and knowledge, the state *thereof* shall be prolonged.

3 A poor man that oppresseth the poor, *is like* a sweeping rain † which leaveth no food.

4 They that forsake the law, praise the wicked: but such as keep the law, contend with them.

5 Evil men understand not judgement: but they that seek the LORD, understand all things.

6 *Better is the poor that walketh in his uprightness, then he that is perverse in his ways, though he *be* rich.

7 *Whoso keepeth the law, is a wise son: but he that ‡ is a companion of riotous *men*, shameth his father.

8 *He that by usury and † unjust gain increaseth his substance, he shall gather it for him that will pity the poor.

9 He that turneth away his ear from hearing the law, even his prayer *shall be* abomination.

10 *Whoso

-bodies.
- ‡ Or, a great man grieveth all and hireth the fool, & hireth also transgressours,
* 2 Pet. 2. 22.
† Heb. iterateth his folly.
*Chap. 22. 13.
*Chap. 19. 24.
‡ Or, he is weary
‡ Or, is enraged
† Heb. flames, or, sparks,
† Heb. Without wood,
*Chap. 22. 10.
‡ Or, whisperer,
† Heb. is silent.
*Chap. 15. 18. and 29. 22.
Chap. 18. 8.
Heb. hamsters,
Or, known,
Heb. maketh is voice raious,
Or, 5, 16.

am. 13. c.
Heb. morrow days;
Heb. heaviness,
Heb. wrath cruelty, and anger
Or, overflowing:
Or, violence?
*Psal. 141. 5.
Or, earnest, or, frequent
† Heb. tread under foot
*Job. 6. 7.
† Heb. from the counsel of the soul.
*Chap. 17. 17. and 18. 24.
*Chap. 10. 1. and 23. 24.
*Chap. 22. 2.
*Chap. 20. 16.
*Chap. 19. 13.

† Heb. not
*Eccle. 1. 8.
*Chap. 17. 3.
† Heb. set thy heart.
† Heb. strength.
† Heb. to generation and generation
† Heb. life
*Levit. 26. 36.
‡Or, by men of understanding and wisdom shall they likewise be prolonged.
† Heb. without food.
*Chap. 19. 1.
*Chap. 29. 3.
‡ Or, feedeth gluttons
*Chap. 13. 22. Eccles. 2. 26.
† Heb. by increase

*Chap. 26. 27. 10 *Whoso causeth the righteous to go astray in an evil way, he shall fall himself unto his own pit: but the upright shall have good things in possession.

† Heb. *in his eyes:* 11 The rich man is wise † in his own conceit: but the poor that hath understanding searcheth him out.

*Vers. 28. Chap. 11. 10. Eccles. 10. 6. ‡ Or, *sought for.* 12 *When righteous men do rejoyce, *there is* great glory: but when the wicked rise, a man is ‡ hidden.

13 *He that covereth his sins, shall not prosper; but whoso confesseth and forsaketh *them*, shall have mercy.

*Psal. 32. 5. 1 John 1. 9, 10. *Rom. 11. 20. 14 Happy is the man that feareth alway: *but he that hardeneth his heart, shall fall into mischief.

15 As a roaring lion, and a ranging bear, so is a wicked ruler over the poor people.

16 The prince that wanteth understanding is also a great oppressour: *but* he that hateth covetousness, shall prolong his days.

* Gen. 9. 6. Exod. 21. 14. *Chap. 10. 25. 17 *A man that doth violence to the blood of any person, shall flee to the pit, let no man stay him.

*Chap. 12. 11. *Chap. 13. 11. *and* 23. 4. 1 Tim. 6. 9. ‡ Or, *unpunished.* *Chap. 18. 5. *and* 24. 23. ‡ Or, *he that hath an evil eye, hasteth to be rich,* vers. 20. *Chap. 27. 6. † Heb. *a man desiroying.* *Chap. 13. 10. 18 *Whoso walketh uprightly, shall be saved: but he that is perverse in his ways, shall fall at once.

19 *He that tilleth his land, shall have plenty of bread: but he that followeth after vain persons, shall have poverty enough.

20 A faithful man shall abound with blessings: *but he that maketh haste to be rich, shall not be innocent.

21 *To have respect of persons is not good: for, for a piece of bread *that* man will transgress.

22 ‡ He ŷ hasteth to be rich, *hath* an evil eye, and considereth not ŷ poverty shall come upon him.

23 *He that rebuketh a man, afterwards shall find more favour, then he that flattereth with the tongue.

24 Whoso robbeth his father or his mother, and saith, It is no transgression; the same is the companion of † a destroyer.

25 *He that is of a proud heart, stirreth up strife: but he that putteth his trust in the LORD, shall be made fat.

26 He that trusteth in his own heart, is a fool, but whoso walketh wisely, he shall be delivered.

27 *He that giveth unto the poor, shall not lack; but he that hideth his eyes, shall have many a curse.

28 *When the wicked rise, men hide themselves: but when they perish, the righteous increase.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *Observations of publique 15 and private government.*

† HE that being often reproved, hardeneth *his* neck, shall suddenly be destroyed, and that without remedy.

2 *When the righteous *are* ‡ in authority, the people rejoyce: but when the wicked beareth rule, the people mourn.

3 *Whoso loveth wisdom, rejoyceth his father: *but he that keepeth company with harlots spendeth *his* substance.

4 The king by judgement stablisheth the land: but † he that receiveth gifts, overthroweth it.

5 A man that flattereth his neighbour, spreadeth a net for his feet.

6 In the transgression of an evil man, *there is* a snare: but the righteous doth sing and rejoyce.

7 *The righteous considereth the cause of the poor: *but* the wicked regardeth not to know it.

8 Scornful men ‡ bring a city into a snare: but wise turn away wrath.

9 *If* a wise man contendeth with a foolish man, whether he rage or laugh, *there is* no rest.

10 The blood-thirsty hate the upright: but the just seek his soul.

11 A fool uttereth all his mind: but a wise man keepeth it in till afterwards.

12 If a ruler hearken to lies, all his servants *are* wicked.

13 *The poor and the ‡ deceitful man meet together: the LORD lighteneth both their eyes.

14 *The king that faithfully judgeth the poor, his throne shall be established for ever.

15 *The rod and reproof give wisdom: but *a child left *to himself*, bringeth his mother to shame.

16 When the wicked are multiplied, transgression increaseth: *but the righteous shall see their fall.

17 *Correct thy son, and he shall give thee rest: yea, he shall give delight unto thy soul.

18 Where

*Deut. 15. 8. Chap. 22. 9. *Vers. 12. Chap. 29. 2. † Heb. *a man of reproofs* *Chap. 11. 10. *and* 28. 28. Eccles. 10. 5. ‡ Or, *increased,* *Chap. 10. 1. *and* 15. 20. *and* 27. 11. *Chap. 5. 9. & 28. 7. Luke 15. 13. † Heb. *a man of oblations,* * Job 29. 16. ‡ Or, *set a city on fire:* † Heb. *man of blood* *Chap. 22. 2. ‡ Or, *the usurer* *Chap. 20. 28. *Vers. 17. *Chap. 10. 1. *and* 17. 22, 25 Psalm 37. 36 *and* 58. 10. & 91. 8

*Chap. 13. 24. *and* 22. 15. *and* 23. 13, 14.

‖ Or, *is made naked*:

‡ Or, *in his matters*?

18 Where *there is* no vision, the people ‡ perish: but he that keepeth the law, happy is he.

19 A servant will not be corrected by words: for *though* he understand, he will not answer.

20 Seest thou a man that is hasty ‡ in his words? *there is* more hope of a fool then of him.

21 He that delicately bringeth up his servant from a child, shall have him become *his* son at the length.

22 * An angry man stirreth up strife, and a furious man aboundeth in transgression.

23 * A mans pride shall bring him low: but honour shall uphold the humble in spirit.

24 Whoso is partner with a thief, hateth his own soul: he heareth cursing, & bewrayeth it not.

25 The fear of man bringeth a snare: but whoso putteth his trust in the LORD, † shall be safe.

26 * Many seek † the rulers favour, but every mans judgement *cometh* from the LORD.

27 An unjust man is an abomination to the just: and he that is upright in the way, is abomination to the wicked.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Agurs confession of faith.* 10 *The meanest not to be wronged.*

THE words of Agur the son of Jaketh, even the prophecy: the man spake unto Ithiel, even unto Ithiel, and Ucal.

2 Surely, I *am* more brutish then *any* man, and have not the understanding of a man.

3 I neither learned wisdom, nor † have the knowledge of the holy.

4 * Who hath ascended up into heaven, or descended? * who hath gathered the wind in his fists? who hath bound the waters in a garment? who hath established all the ends of the earth? what is his name, and what is his sons name, if thou canst tell?

5 * Every word of God is † pure: he is a shield unto them that put their trust in him.

6 * Adde thou not unto his words, lest he reprove thee, and thou be found a liar.

7 Two things have I have required of thee, † deny me *them* not before I die.

8 Remove far from me vanity and lies: give me neither poverty nor riches, * feed me with food † convenient for me.

9 * Lest I be full, and † deny thee, and say, Who is the LORD? or lest I be poor, and steal, and take the name of my God *in vain*.

10 † Accuse not a servant unto his master, lest he curse thee, and thou be found guilty.

11 There is a generation that curseth their father, and doth not bless their mother.

12 There is a generation that are pure in their own eyes, and yet is not washed from their filthiness.

13 There is a generation, O how * lofty are their eyes! and their eyelids are lifted up.

14 * There is a generation, whose teeth are as swords, and their jaw-teeth as knives, to devour the poor from off the earth, and the needy from *among* men.

15 The horseleech hath two daughters, crying, Give, give. There are three things *that* are never satisfied, *yea*, four things say not, † It is enough.

16 The grave, and the barren womb, the earth that is not filled with water, and the fire that saith not, It is enough.

17 The eye that mocketh at his father, and despiseth to obey his mother, the ravens of ‡ the valley shall pick it out, and the young eagles shall eat it.

18 There be three things which are too wonderful for me; yea, four, which I know not.

19 The way of an eagle in the air, the way of a serpent upon a rock, the way of a ship in the † midst of the sea, and the way of a man with a maid.

20 Such is the way of an adulterous woman: she eateth, and wipeth her mouth, and saith, I have done no wickedness.

21 For three things the earth is disquieted, and for four *which* it cannot bear:

22 * For a servant when he reigneth and a fool when he is filled with meat:

23 For an odious woman when she is married, and an hand-maid that is heir to her mistress.

24 There be four things which are little upon the earth, but they are † exceeding wise:

25 * The ants are a people not strong

* Matt. 6. 11.

† Heb. *of my allowance*:

* Deut. 33. 15.

† Heb. *belye* thee, † Heb. *hurt not with thy tongue*

* Chap. 6. 17.

* Job 29. 17. Psalm 52. 2. *and* 57. 4.

† Heb. *wealth*.

‡ Or, *the brook*

† Heb. *heart*

* Chap. 19. 10.

† Heb. *wise, made wise*:

* Chap. 6. 6, &c.

† Heb. *withhold not from me*

* Deut. 15. 8. Chap. 22. 9. * Verf. 12. Chap. 29. 2.

† Heb. *a man of reproofs* * Chap. 11. 10. *and* 28. 28. Eccles. 10. 5.

‡ Or, *increased*, * Chap. 10. 1. *and* 15. 20. *and* 17. 11. Chap. 19. 9. & 28. 7. Luke 5. 13.

† Heb. *the face of a ruler*,

† Heb. *know* * John 3. 13. * Job 38. 4, &c. Psalm 104. 3, &c. Isai. 40. 12, &c. * Psal. 12. 6. & 18. 33. & 19. 8. & 119. 140.

† Heb. *purified*: * Deut. 4. 2. & 12. 32. Revel. 22. 18, 19.

strong, yet they prepare their meat in the summer.

26 The conies are but a feeble folk, yet make they their houses in the rocks.

27 The locusts have no king, yet go they forth all of them † by bands.

† Heb. gathered together.

28 The spider taketh hold with her hands, and is in kings palaces.

29 There be three things which go well, yea, four are comely in going.

30 A lion which is strongest among beasts, and turneth not away for any.

‡ Or, horse, † Heb. girt in the loins, * Job 21. 5. and 40. 4.

31 ‡ A grey-hound, an he † goat also, and a king against whom there is no rising up.

32 If thou hast done foolishly in lifting up thy self, or if thou hast thought evil, * lay thine hand upon thy mouth.

33 Surely the churning of milk bringeth forth butter, and the wringing of the nose bringeth forth blood: so the forcing of wrath bringeth forth strife.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 Lemuels lesson of chastity and temperance. 6 The afflicted are to be comforted and defended. 10 The The praise and properties of a good wife.

THE words of king Lemuel, the prophecy that his mother taught him.

2 What, my son! and what, the son of my womb! and what, the son of my vows!

3 Give not thy strength unto women, nor thy ways to that which destroyeth kings.

† Heb. alter

† Heb. of all the sons of affliction. * Psal. 104. 15.

4 ¶ It is not for kings, O Lemuel, it is not for kings to drink wine, nor for princes, strong drink:

5 Lest they drink, and forget the law, and † pervert the judgement † of any of the afflicted.

† Heb. bitter of souls.

6 * Give strong drink unto him that is ready to perish, and wine unto those ŷ be † of heavy hearts.

† Heb. the sons of destruction. * Levit. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 16. * Chap. 12. 4.

7 Let him drink, and forget his poverty, and remember his misery no more.

8 Open thy mouth for the dumb, in the cause of all † such as are appointed to destruction.

9 Open thy mouth, * judge righteously, and plead the cause of the poor and needy.

10 * Who can find a vertuous woman? for her price * far above rubies.

11 The heart of her husband doth safely trust in her, so that he shall have no need of spoil.

12 She will doe him good, & not evil, all the days of her life.

13 She seeketh wool and flax and worketh willingly with her hands.

14 She is like the merchants ships, she bringeth her food from afar.

15 She riseth also while it is yet night: and giveth meat to her household, and a portion to her maidens.

16 She considereth a field, and † buyeth it: with the fruit of her hands she planteth a vineyard.

† Heb. taketh

17 She girdeth her loins with strength, and strengthneth her arms.

18 † She perceiveth that her merchandise is good: her candle goeth not out by night.

† Heb. She taſteth

19 She layeth her hands to the spindle, and her hands hold the distaff.

20 † She stretched out her hand to the poor, yea, she reacheth forth her hands to the needy.

† Heb. she spreadeth.

21 She is not afraid of the snow for her household: for all her household are clothed with ‡ scarlet.

‡ Or, double garments.

22 She maketh her self coverings of tapestry, her clothing is silk and purple.

23 Her husband is known in the gates, when he sitteth among the elders of the land.

24 She maketh fine linnen, and selleth it, and delivereth girdles unto the merchant.

25 Strength and honour are her clothing; and she shall rejoyce in time to come.

26 She openeth her mouth with wisdom, and in her tongue is the law of kindness.

27 She looketh well to the ways of her household, and eateth not the bread of idleness.

28 Her children arise up, and call her blessed; her husband also, and he praiseth her.

29 Many daughters ‡ have done vertuously; but thou excel lest them all.

‡ Or, have gotten riches,

30 Favour is deceitful, and beauty is vaine: *but* a woman *that* feareth the LORD, she shall be praised.

31 Give her of the fruit of her hands, and let her own works praise her in the gates.

¶ ECCLE-

CHAP. I.

1 *The preacher sheweth all humane courses are vain,* 4 *because the creatures are restless.*

THE words of the preacher, the son of David, king of Jerusalem.

2 * Vanity of vanities, saith the preacher, vanity of vanities, all is vanity.

3 * What profit hath a man of all his labour, which he taketh under the sun?

4 One generation passeth away, and *another* generation cometh: * but the earth abideth for ever.

5 The sun also ariseth, and the sun goeth down, and † hasteth to the place where he arose.

6 The wind goeth towards the south, & turneth about unto the north: it whirleth about continually, and the wind returneth again according to the circuits.

7 * All the rivers run into the sea, yet the sea is not full: unto the place from whence the rivers come thither they † return again.

8 All things are full of labour, man cannot utter it: the eye is not satisfied with seeing, nor the ear filled with hearing.

9 * The thing that hath been, it is that which shall be: and that ẅ is done, is that ẅ shall be done: and *there is* no new thing under ẏ sun.

10 Is there any thing whereof it may be said, See this is new? it hath been already of old time, which was before us.

11 There is no remembrance of former things: neither shall there be any remembrance of things that are to come, with those that shall come after.

12 ¶ I the preacher was king over Israel in Jerusalem.

13 And I gave my heart to seek and search out by wisdom, concerning all things that are done under heaven: this sore travel hath God given to the sons of man, ‡ to be exercised therewith.

14 I have seen all the works ẏ are done under the sun, & behold, all is vanity & vexation of spirit.

15 * That ẅ is crooked cannot be made straight: and † that which is wanting, cannot be numbred.

16 I communed with mine own heart, saying, Lo, I am come to great estate, & have gotten * more wisdom then all they that have been before me in Jerusalem: yea, my heart † had great experience of wisdom and knowledge.

17 * And I gave my heart to know wisdom, and to know madness and folly; I perceived that this also is vexation of spirit.

18 For in much wisdom is much grief; and he that increaseth knowledge, increaseth sorrow.

CHAP. II.

1 *The vanity of humane courses in the works of pleasure.*

I Said in my heart, Go to now, I will prove thee with mirth, therefore enjoy pleasure; and behold, this also is vanity.

2 I said of laughter, It is mad: and of mirth, What doth it?

3 * I sought in mine heart to give my selfe unto wine, (yet acquainting my heart with wisdom) and to lay hold on folly, till I might see what *was* that good for the sons of men, which they should doe under the heaven † all the days of their life.

4 I made me great works, I builded me houses, I planted me vineyards.

5 I made me gardens and orchards, and I planted trees in them of all *kind* of fruits.

6 I made me pools of water, to water therewith the wood that bringeth forth trees.

7 I got *me* servants and maidens; and had † servants born in my house; also I had great possessions of great and small cattel, above all that were in Jerusalem before me.

8 * I gathered me also silver and gold, and the peculiar treasure of kings, and of the provinces: I gat me men singers and women singers, and the delights of the sons of men, *as* † musical instruments, and that of all sorts.

9 So I was great, and increased more then all that were before me in Jerusalem; also my wisdom remained with me.

10 And whatsoever mine eyes desired, I kept not from them; I withheld not mine heart from any joy; for my heart rejoyced in all my labours; and this was my portion of all my labour.

11 Then I looked on all the works ẏ my hands had wrought, and on the labour that I had laboured

boured to do: and behold, all was
*Chap. 1. 3. *vanity and vexation of spirit, & there was no profit under the sun.
*Chap. 1. 17 and 7. 25. 12 And I turned my selfe to behold wisdom, * and madness and folly: for what can the man doe that cometh after the king? ‡ even ŷ which hath been already done.
‡ Or, in those things which have been already done. 13 Then I saw † that wisdom excelleth folly, as far as light excelleth darkness.
† Heb. that there is an excellency in wisdom more then in folly, &c. 14 *The wise mans eyes are in his head, but ŷ fool walketh in darkness. & I my selfe perceived also ŷ one event happeneth to them all.
15 Then said I in my heart, As it happeneth to the fool, so it † happeneth even to me: and why was I then more wise? then I said in my heart, That this also is vanity.
* Prov. 17. 24. Chap. 8. 1. 16 For there is no remembrance of the wise, more then of the fool for ever: seeing that which now is, in the days to come shall all be forgotten; and how dieth the wise man? as the fool.
† Heb. happeneth to me, even to me; † Heb. laboured * Isal. 49. 10. 17 Therefore I hated life, because ŷ work ŷ is wrought under the sun is grievous unto me: for all is vanity, & vexation of spirit.
18 ¶ Yea, I hated all my labour which I had † taken under ŷ sun: because * I should leave it unto the man that shall be after me.
19 And who knoweth whether he shall be a wise man or a fool? yet shall he have rule over all my labour wherein I have laboured, and wherein I have shewed my selfe wise under the sun. This is also vanity.
20 Therefore I went about to cause my heart to despair of all ŷ labour which I took under ŷ sun.
21 For there is a man whose labour is in wisdom, and in knowledge, and in equity: yet to a man that hath not laboured therein, shall he † leave it for his portion. This also is vanity, & a great evil.
† Heb. give *Chap. 3. 3. and 3. 9. 22 * For what hath man of all his labour, and of the vexation of his heart, wherein he hath laboured under the sun?
* Job 14. 1. *Chap. 3. 12, 13, 22. and 5. 18. and 8. 15. 23 For all his days are *sorrows and his travel grief; yea, his heart taketh not rest in the night. This is also vanity.
‡ Or, delight his senses 24 ¶ * There is nothing better for a man, then that he should eat and drink; and that ‡ he should make his soul enjoy good in his labour. This also I saw, that it was from the hand of God.
25 For who can eat? or who else can hasten here unto more then I?
† Heb. before him, * Job 27. 17. 26 For God giveth to a man that is good † in his sight, wisdom and knowledge, & joy: but to the sinner he giveth travell, to gather, & to heap up, ŷ * he may give to him ŷ is good before God. This also is vanity and vexation of spirit.

CHAP. III.

By the change of times vanity is added.

† Heb. to bear ‡ Or. seek, *Chap. 1. 3. † Heb. that which driven away. TO every thing *there is* a season, and a time to every purpose under the heaven.
2 A time † to be born, & a time to die: a time to plant, and a time to pluck up ŷ which is planted,
3 A time to kill, and a time to heal: a time to break down, and a time to build up.
4 A time to weep, and a time to laugh: a time to mourn, and a time to dance.
5 A time to cast away stones, and a time to gather stones together: a time to embrace & a time † to refrain from embracing.
† Heb. to be far from 6 A time to get, and a time to lose: a time to keep, and a time to cast away.
7 A time to rent, and a time to sew: a time to keep silence, and a time to speak.
8 A time to love, and a time to hate: a time of war, and a time of peace.
9 * What profit hath he ŷ worketh, in ŷ wherein he laboureth?
10 I have seen the travel which God hath given to the sons of men, to be exercised in it.
11 He hath made every thing beautiful in his time: also he hath set the world in their heart, so that no man can find out the work that God maketh from the beginning to the end.
12 I know that *there is* no good in them, but for *a man* to rejoyce and to doe good in his life.
13 And also that every man should eat and drink, and enjoy the good of all his labour: it is the gift of God.
14 I know that whatsoever God doth, it shall be for ever: nothing can be put to it, nor any thing taken from it: and God doth it, that *men* should fear before him.
15 * That which hath been, is now: and that which is to be, hath already been, and God requireth † that which is past.
16 ¶ And moreover, I saw under

der the ſun the place of judgement, *that* wickedneſs *was* there: and the place of righteouſneſs, *that* iniquity *was* there.

17 I ſaid in mine heart, God ſhall judge the righteous, & the wicked: for *there is* * a time there for every purpoſe, & for every work.

18 I ſaid in mine heart concerning the eſtate of the ſons of men, ‡ that God might manifeſt them, and that they might ſee that they themſelves are beaſts.

19 * For that which befalleth the ſons of men, befalleth beaſts, even one thing befalleth them; as the one dieth, ſo dieth the other; yea, they have all one breath, ſo that a man hath no preheminence above a beaſt; for all is vanity.

20 All go unto one place, all are of ŷ duſt, & all turn to duſt again.

21 Who knoweth the ſpirit † of man that † goeth upward, and the ſpirit of the beaſt that goeth downward to the earth?

22 * Wherefore, I perceive that there is nothing better, then that a man ſhould rejoyce in his own works; for that is his portion; for who ſhall bring him to ſee what ſhall be after him.

CHAP. IV.

Vanity is increaſed unto men by oppreſſion.

SO I returned, and conſidered all the * oppreſſions that are done under the ſun, and Behold, the tears of ſuch as were oppreſſed, and they had no comforter; and on the † ſide of their oppreſſours *there was* power, but they had no comforter.

2 * Wherefore I praiſed the dead which are already dead, more then ŷ living which are yet alive.

3 * Yea, better is he then both they, which hath not yet been, who hath not ſeen the evil work that is done under the ſun.

4 ¶ Again I conſidered all travel, and † every right work, that † for this a man is envied of his neigh bour; this is alſo vanity and vexation of ſpirit.

5 * The fool folded his hands together, & eateth his own fleſh.

6 * Better is an hand-full *with* quietneſs, then both the hands full, *with* travel and vexation of ſpirit.

7 ¶ Then I returned, and I ſaw vanity under the ſun.

8 There is one *alone*, and *there is* not a ſecond: yea, *he hath* neither child nor brother: yet *is there* no end of all his labour, neither is his eye ſatisfied with riches, neither *ſaith he*, For whom doe I labour, and bereave my ſoul of good? this is alſo vanity, yea, it is a ſore travel.

9 ¶ Two *are* better then one, becauſe thy have a good reward for their labour.

10 For if they fall, the one will lift up his fellow; but wo to him ŷ is alone, when he falleth: for *he hath* not another to helpe him up

11 Again, if two lie together then they have heat: but how can one be warm *alone*?

12 And if one prevail againſt him, two ſhall withſtand him, and a threefold cord is not quickly broken.

13 ¶ Better *is* a poor and wiſe child then an old and fooliſh king † who will no more be admoniſhed.

14 For out of priſon he cometh to reign, whereas alſo he that is born in his kingdom *becometh* poor.

15 I conſidered all the living which walk under the ſun, with the ſecond child that ſhall ſtand up in his ſtead.

16 *There is* no end of all the people, *even* of all that have been before them: they alſo that come after, ſhall not rejoyce in him; ſurely, this alſo *is* vanity and vexation of ſpirit.

CHAP. V.

1 Vanity in divine ſervice, 8 in murmuring, 9 and in riches.

KEep thy foot when thou goeſt to the houſe of God, & be more ready to hear, * then to give the ſacrifice of fools: for they conſider not ŷ they doe evil.

2 Be not raſh with thy mouth, and let not thine heart be haſty to utter any ‡ thing before God; for God *is* in heaven, and thou upon earth: therefore let thy words * be few.

3 For a dream cometh through the multitude of buſineſs, and a fools voice, *is known* by multitude of words.

4 * When thou voweſt a vow unto God, defer not to pay it; for *he hath* no pleaſure in fools; pay that which thou haſt vowed.

5 Better *is it* that thou ſhouldeſt not vow, then that thou ſhouldeſt vow, and not pay.

* Verſ. 1.
‡ Or, *that they might clear God, and ſee*, &c.
* Pſal. 49. 20. Chap. 2. 16.
† Heb. *of the ſons of man*
† Heb. *is aſcending*,
* Chap. 2. 24. *and* 5. 18.
* Chap. 5. 8, &c.
† Heb. *hand*
* Job 3. 17, &c.
* Job 3. 11, 16, 21.
† Heb. *all the righteouſneſs of work*,
† Heb. *this is the envy of a man from his neighbour.*
* Prov. 6. 10. *and* 24. 33.
* Prov. 15. 16, 17. *and* 16. 8.
† Heb. *who knoweth not to be admoniſhed.*
* 1 Sa. 15. 22. Pſalm 50. 8. Prov. 15. 8. *and* 21. 27.
‡ Or, *word*
* Prov. 10. 19. Matth. 6. 7.
* Deut. 23. 21. * Pſal. 66. 13, 14.

6 Suffer not thy mouth to cause thy flesh to sin, neither say thou before the angel, that it *was* an errour: whefore should God be angry at thy voice, and destroy the work of thine hands?

7 For in the multitude of dreams, and many words, *there* † Heb. *are* also divers vanities; but † fear thou God.

8 ¶ If thou seest the oppression of the poor, and violent perverting of judgement and justice in a province, marvell not at the matter: for he that is higher then the highest regardeth, and *there be* higher then they.

9 ¶ Moreover, the profit of the earth is for all: the king *himselfe* is served by the field.

10 He that loveth silver, shall not be satisfied with silver: nor he that loveth abundance, with increase: this *is* also vanity.

11 When goods increase, they are increased that eat them: and what good *is there* to the owners thereof, saving the beholding *of them* with their eyes?

12 The sleep of a labouring man *is* sweet, whether he eat little or much: but the abundance of the rich will not suffer him to sleep.

13 There is a sore evil *which* I have seen under the sun, *namely*, riches kept for the owners thereof to their hurt.

14 But those riches perish by evil travel: and he begetteth a son, and *there is* nothing in his hand.

* Job 1. 21. Psalm 49. 17. 1 Tim. 6. 7. *Chap. 1. 3. *Chap. 2. 24. *and* 3. 12, 13. † Heb. there is *a good which* is *comely*, &c. † Heb. *the number of the days*

15 * As he came forth of his mothers womb, naked shall he return to go as he came, and shall take nothing of his labour, which he may carry away in his hand.

16 And this also *is* a sore evil, that in all points as he came, so shall he go, and * what profit hath he that hath laboured for the wind?

17 All his dayes also he eateth in darknes: and *he hath* much sorrow, and wrath with his sickness.

18 ¶ Behold that which I have seen: * † it is good and comely *for* one to eat, and to drink, and to enjoy the good of all his labour that he taketh under the sun † all the dayes of his life, which God giveth him: for it *is* his portion.

19 Every man also to whom God hath given riches and wealth, & hath given him power to eat thereof, and to take his portion, & to rejoyce in his labours; this *is* the gift of God.

20 ‡ For he shall not much remember the days of his life: because God answereth *him* in the joy of his heart. ‡ Or, *though* he give *not much* yet *he remembreth*, &c.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The vanity of riches, 6 of children, and of old age without riches.*

THere is an evil which I have seen under the sun, and it *is* common among men:

2 A man to whom God hath given riches, wealth, and honour, so that he wanteth nothing for his soul of all that he desireth; yet God giveth him not power to eat thereof, but a stranger eateth it: this *is* vanity, and it *is* an evil disease.

3 ¶ If a man beget an hundred *children*, and live many years, so that the days of his years be many, and his soul be not filled with good, and also that he have no burial, I say, *that* an untimely birth *is* better then he.

4 For he cometh in with vanity, and departeth in darknes, and his name shall be covered with darkeness.

5 Moreover, he hath not seen the sun, nor known *any thing*: this hath more rest then the other.

6 ¶ Yea though he live a thousand years twice *told*, yet hath he seen no good; doe not all go to one place?

7 All the labour of man *is* for his mouth, and yet the † appetite is not filled. † Heb. *soul*

8 For what hath the wise more then the fool? what hath the poor, that knoweth to walk before the living?

9 ¶ Better *is* the sight of the eyes, † then the wandering of the desire; this *is* also vanity and vexation of spirit. † Heb. *then the walking of the soul*:

10 That which hath been, is named already, and it is known that it *is* man; neither may he contend with him that is mightier then he. † Heb. *the number of the days of the life of his vanity.*

11 ¶ Seeing there be many things that increase vanity, what is man the better?

12 For who knoweth what *is* good for man in *this* life, † all the days of his vain life, which he spendeth as * a shadow? for who can * Psal. 144. 4.

can tell a man what shall be after him under the sun?

CHAP. VII.

1 *Remedies against vanity, are a good name.* 23 *The difficulty of wisdom.*

*Prov. 3. 30. and 22. 1.

A *Good* name *is* better then a precious ointment: and the day of death, then the day of ones birth:

2 ¶ *It is* better to go to the house of mourning, then to go to the house of feasting: for that *is* the end of all men, and the living will lay *it* to his heart.

‡ Or, *Anger.*

3 ‡ Sorrow *is* better then laughter: for by the sadness of the countenance the heart is made better.

4 The heart of the wise *is* in the house of mourning: but the heart of fools *is* in the house of mirth.

*Prov. 13. 18. and 15. 31, 32. † Heb. *sound.*

5 * *It is* better to hear the rebuke of the wise, then for a man to hear the song of fools.

6 For as the † crackling of thorns under a pot, so *is* the laughter of the fool: this also *is* vanity.

*Deut. 16. 19.

7 ¶ Surely oppression maketh a wise man mad: * and a gift destroyeth the heart.

8 Better *is* the end of a thing then the beginning thereof; *and* the patient in spirit *is* better then the proud in spirit.

*Chap. 1. 15. *Prov. 14. 17. and 16. 32.

9 * Be not hasty in thy spirit to be angry: for anger resteth in the bosom of fools.

† Heb. *out of wisdom,* ‡ Or, *as good as an inheritance; yea better too.* † Heb. *shadow,* *Chap. 1. 16. † Heb. *made*

10 Say not thou, What is *the cause* that the former days were better then these? for thou doest not enquire † wisely concerning this.

11 ¶ Wisdom ‡ is good with an inheritance: and by it there is profit to them that see the sun.

12 For wisdom is a † defence, and money is a defence: but the excellency of knowledge *is*, *that* wisdom giveth life to them that have it.

13 Consider the work of God: for * who can make that straight which he hath made crooked?

14 In the day of prosperity be joyful, but in the day of adversity consider: God also hath † set the one over against the other, to the end that man should find nothing after him.

15 All things have I seen in the days of my vanity: there is a just man that perisheth in his righteousness, and there is a wicked man that prolongeth his life in his wickedness.

16 Be not righteous over much, neither make thy self over wise: why shouldest thou † destroy thy self?

† Heb. *be desolate?*

17 Be not over much wicked neither be thou foolish: why shouldest thou die † before thy time?

† Heb. *not in thy time?*

18 It is good that thou shouldest take hold of this; yea, also from this with-draw not thine hand; for he that feareth God, shall come forth of them all.

19 * Wisdom strengtheneth the wise, more then ten mighty men which are in the city.

* Prov. 21. 22. *and* 24. 5. Chap. 9. 16.

20 * For there is not a just man upon earth, that doth good, and sinneth not.

21 Also † take no heed unto all words that are spoken, lest thou hear thy servant curse thee.

* 1 Kin. 8. 46, Prov. 20. 9.

22 For oftentimes also thine own heart knoweth, that thou thy self likewise hast cursed others.

1 John 1. 8.

23 ¶ All this have I proved by wisdom; I said, I will be wise, but it was far from me.

† Heb. *give not thine heart*

24 That which is far off, and exceeding deep, who can find out?

25 † I applied mine heart to know, and to search, and to seek out wisdom, and the reason of things, and to know the wickedness of folly, even of foolishness and madness.

† Heb. *I and my heart compassed*

26 * And I find more bitter then death, the woman whose heart is snares and nets, and her hands as bands; † whoso pleaseth God shall escape from her, but the sinner shall be taken by her.

* Prov. 21. 14. † Heb. he that is *good before God*

27 Behold, this have I found, (saith ♀ preacher) ‡ counting one by one, to find out the account;

‡ Or, weighing *one thing after another to find out the reason:*

28 Which yet my soul seeketh, but I find not; one man among a thousand have I found, but a woman among all those have I not found.

29 Lo, this only have I found, * that God hath made man upright; but they have sought out many inventions.

* Gen. 1. 27.

CHAP. VIII.

7 *Kings are to be respected.* 12 *The difference between the godly and the wicked.*

WHo is as the wise man? and who knoweth the interpretation of a thing? * a mans

* Prov. 17. 24.

wisdom maketh his face to † Heb. *the strength* shine, and † the boldness of his face shall be changed.

2 I counsell thee to keep the kings commandment, and that in regard of the oath of God.

3 Be not hasty to go out of his sight: stand not in an evil thing, for he doth whatsoever pleaseth him.

4 Where the word of a king is, there is power: and who may say unto him, what doest thou?

† Heb. *shall know* 5 Whoso † keepeth the commandement shall feel no evil thing: and a wise mans heart discerneth both time & judgement.

6 ¶ Because to every purpose there is time, and judgement: therefore the misery of man is great upon him.

7 For he knoweth not that which shall be: for who can tell him ‡ when it shall be?

‡ Or, *how it shall be?* 8 There is no man that hath power * over the spirit, to retain the spirit; neither hath he power in the day of death, and there is no ‡ discharge in that war, neither shall wickedness deliver those that are given to it.

* Job 14. 5. ‡ Or, *casting off weapons,*

9 All this have I seen, and applyed my heart unto every work that is done under the sun: there is a time wherein one man ruleth over another to his own hurt.

10 And so I saw the wicked buried, Who had come and gone from the place of the holy, and they were forgotten in the city where they had so done: this is also vanity.

11 Because sentence against an evil work is not executed speedily, therefore the heart of the sons of men is fully set in them to doe evil.

12 ¶ Though a sinner doe evil an hundred times, and his days be prolonged; yet surely I know that * it shall be well with them that fear God, which fear before him.

* Psal. 37. 11, 18, 19.

13 But it shall not be well with the wicked, neither shall he prolong his days, which are as a shadow, because he feareth not before God.

14 There is a vanity which is done upon the earth, that there be just men unto whom it * happeneth according to the work of the wicked: again, there be wicked men to whom it happeneth according to ‡ work of the righteous: I said, that this also is vanity.

* Psal. 73. 14.

15 * Then I commended mirth, because a man hath no better thing under the sun, then to eat, and to drink, and to be merry: for that shall abide with him of his labour, the days of his life which God giveth him under the sun.

* Chap. 3. 22.

16 ¶ When I applied mine heart to know wisdom, and to see the business that is done upon the earth; (for also there is that neither day nor night seeth sleep with his eyes.)

17 Then I beheld all the work of God, that a man cannot find out the work that is done under the sun: because though a man labour to seek *it* out, yet he shall not find it; yea, further, though a wise man think to know *it*, yet shall he not be able to find *it*.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Like things happen to good and bad.* 7 *Comfort is all their portion in this life.*

FOr all this † I considered in mine heart, even to declare all this that the righteous, and the wise, and their works, *are* in the hand of God; no man knoweth either love or hatred, *by* all *that is* before them.

† Heb. *I gave,* or, *set to my heart*

2 * All things come alike to all; there is one event to ‡ righteous and to the wicked; to the good, & to the clean, and to the unclean; to him that sacrificeth, and to him that sacrificeth not; as is the good, so is the sinner; *and* he that sweareth, as he that feareth an oath.

* Psal. 73. 3, 12, 13. Mal. 3. 15.

3 This is an evil among all things that are done under the sun, that there is one event unto all; yea, also the heart of the sons of men is full of evil, and madness is in their heart while they live, and after that they go to the dead.

4 ¶ For to him that is joyned to all ‡ living, there is hope; for a living dog is better then a dead lion.

‡ For the living know that they shall die; but the dead know not any thing, neither *have* they any more a reward, for the memory of them is forgotten.

6 Also their love and their hatred, & their envy is now perished; neither have they any more a portion for ever in any thing that is done under the sun.

7 ¶ Go thy way, eat thy bread with joy, & drink thy wine with a merry heart; for God now accepteth thy works.

8 Let

8 Let thy garments be always white and let thy head lack no ointment.

† Heb. See, or, Enjoy life *Chap. 2. 24. and 3. 13. and 5. 18.

9 † Live joyfully with the wife whom thou lovest, all ỹ days of ỹ life of thy vanity, which he hath given thee under the sun, all ỹ days of thy vanity; * for that *is* thy portion in this life, and in thy labour which thou takest under the sun.

10 Whatsoever thy hand findeth to doe, doe *it* with thy might; for *there is* no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wisdom in the grave whither thou goest.

11 ¶ I returned, and saw under the sun, that the race *is* not to the swift, nor the battel to the strong, neither yet bread to the wise, nor yet riches to men of understanding, nor yet favour to men of skill, but time and chance happeneth to them all.

12 For man also knoweth not his time, as the fishes that are taken in an evil net, and as the birds that *are* caught in the snare; so * Prov. 12. 6. are the sons of men * snared in an evil time when it falleth suddenly upon them.

13 ¶ This wisdom have I seen also under the sun, and it *seemed* great unto me.

14 *There was* a little city, and few men within it; and there came a great king against it, and besieged it, and built great bulwarks against it;

15 Now there was found in it a poor wise man, and he by his wisdom, delivered the city; yet no man remembred that same poor man.

* Prov. 21. 12. Chap. 7. 19. 16 * Then I said, Wisdom *is* better then strength; nevertheless the poor mans wisdom *is* despised, and his words are not heard.

17 The words of wise men *are* heard in quiet, more then the cry of him that ruleth among fools.

18 Wisdom is better then weapons of war; but one sinner destroyeth much good.

CHAP. X.

1 *Observations of wisdom and folly* 16 *Of riot*, 18 *slothfulness.*

† Heb. *Flies of death* † DEad flies cause ỹ ointment of the apothecary to send forth a stinking savour; *so doth* a little folly, him that is in reputation for wisdom *and* honour.

2 A wise mans heart *is* at his right hand; but a fools heart *is* at his left.

3 Yea also when he that is a fool walketh by the way, † his wisdom † Heb. his heart faileth *him*, and he saith to every one *that* he is a fool.

4 If the spirit of the ruler rise up against thee, leave not thy place; for yielding pacifieth great offences.

5 There is an evil *which* I have seen under the sun, as an errour *which* proceedeth † from the ruler. † Heb. from before

6 Folly is set * in great dignity, and the rich sit in low places. † Heb. in great heights

7 I have seen servants * upon horses, and princes walking as servants upon the earth.

8 * He that diggeth a pit, shall fall into it, and whoso breaketh an hedge, a serpent shall bite him. * Prov. 30. 22. * Psal. 7. 15. Prov. 26. 17.

9 Whoso removeth stones, shall be hurt therewith; *and* he that cleaveth wood, shall be endangered thereby.

10 If the iron be blunt, and he doe not whet the edge, then must he put to more strength; but wisdom *is* profitable to direct. † Heb. the master of the tongue

11 Surely, the serpent will bite without inchantment, and † a babler is no better.

12 * The words of a wise mans mouth *are* † gracious; but the lips of a fool will swallow up himselfe * Prov. 10. 32. and 12. 13.

13 The beginning of the words of his mouth *is* foolishness; and the end of † his talk *is* mischievous madness. † Heb. grace: † Heb. his mouth

14 * A fool also is † full of words; a man cannot tell what shall be; and * what shall be after him, who can tell him? * Prov. 15. 2. † Heb. multiplieth words, * Chap. 3. 22. and 6. 12.

15 The labour of the foolish wearieth every one of them, because he knoweth not how to go to the city.

16 ¶ * Wo to thee, O land, when thy king *is* a child, and thy princes eat in the morning. * Isai. 3. 3, 4.

17 Blessed *art* thou, O land, when thy king *is* the son of nobles, and thy princes eat in due season, for strength, & not for drunkenness. * Psal. 104. 15.

18 By much slothfulness the building decayeth, and through idleness of the hands, the house droppeth through. † Heb. maketh glad the life: *Exod. 22. 28.

19 ¶ A feast is made for laughter, and * wine † maketh merry; but money answereth all things.

20 ¶ * Curse not the king, no not in thy † thought, and curse not the rich in thy bed-chamber; for a bird of the air shall carry the ‡ Or, conscience,

voice, and that which hath wings shall tell the matter.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Directions for charity.* 7 *Death and judgement is to be thought upon.*

† Heb. *upon the face of the waters:*

CAst thy bread † upon the waters: for thou shalt find it after * many days.

2 Give a portion to seven, and also to eight; for thou knowest not what evil shall be upon the earth.

* Deut. 15. 10. Prov. 15. 17. Matth. 10. 42.

3 If the clouds be full of rain, they empty *themselves* upon the earth; and if the tree fall toward the south, or toward the north, in the place where the tree falleth, there it shall be.

4 He that observeth the wind, shall not sow; and he that regardeth the clouds, shall not reap.

5 As thou knowest not what *is* the way of the spirit, *nor* how the bones *do grow* in the womb of her that is with child: even so thou knowest not the works of God who maketh all.

6 In the morning sow thy seed, and in the evening withhold not thine hand: for thou knowest not whether † shall prosper, either this or that, or whether they both *shall be* alike good.

† Heb. *shall be bright,*

7 ¶ Truly the light *is* sweet, and a pleasant thing it is for the eyes to behold the sun.

8 But if a man live many years, *and* rejoyce in them all; yet let him remember the days of darkness, for they shall be many. All that cometh *is* vanity.

9 ¶ Rejoyce, O young man in thy youth, and let thine heart chear thee in the days of thy youth, and walk in the ways of thine heart, and in the sight of thine eyes: but know thou, that for all these things God will bring thee into judgement.

‡ Or, anger.

10 Therefore remove ‡ sorrow from thy heart, and put away evil from thy flesh: for childhood and youth *are* vanity.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The Creatour is to be remembred in due time.* 13 *The fear of God is the chief antidote of vanity.*

Prov. 22. 6.

* REmember now thy Creatour in the days of thy youth, while the evil days come not, nor the years draw nigh, when thou shalt say, I *have* no pleasure in them.

2 While the sun, or the light, or the moon, or the stars be not darkned, nor the clouds return after the rain:

3 In the day when the keepers of the house shall tremble, and the strong men shall bow themselves, and ‡ the grinders cease, because they are few, and those that look out of the windows be darkened:

‡ Or, *the grinders fail because they* grinde *little.*

4 And the doors shall be shut in the streets, when the sound of the grinding is low, and he shall rise up at the voice of the bird, and all the daughters of musick shall be brought low.

5 Also *when* they shall be afraid of that which is high, and fears *shall be* in the way, and the almond-tree shall flourish, and the grashopper shall be a burthen, and desire shall fail: because man goeth to his long home, and the mourners go about the streets:

6 Or ever the silver cord be loosed, or the golden bowl be broken, or the pitcher be broken at the fountain, or the wheel broken at the cistern.

* Gen. 3. 19. * Chap. 1. 2.

7 * Then shall the dust return to the earth as it was: and the spirit shall return unto God who gave it.

‡ Or, *the more wise the preacher was,* &c.

8 ¶ * Vanity of vanities, (saith the preacher) all is vanity.

* 1 Kin. 4. 32.

9 And moreover, because the preacher was wise, he still taught the people knowledge; yea, he gave good heed, and sought out, *and* * set in order many proverbs.

10 The preacher sought to find out † acceptable words, and that which was written *was* upright, *even* words of truth.

† Heb. *words of delight,*

11 The words of the wise *are* as goads, and as nails fastened *by* the masters of assemblies, *which* are given from one shepherd.

‡ Or, *reading*

12 And further, by these, my son, be admonished: of making many books *there is* no end, and much † study is a weariness of the flesh.

‡ Or, *The end of the matter, even all that hath been heard, is*

13 ¶ Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter: Fear God, and keep his commandements, for this is the whole *duty* of man.

14 For * God shall bring every work into judgement, with every secret thing, whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil.

* Rom. 2. 16. *and* 14. 10. 2 Cor. 5. 10.

¶ *The*

¶ *The* SONG *of* SOLOMON.

CHAP. I.

1 The churches love to Christ; 5 She prayeth to be directed to his flock. 8 Christ directeth her to the shepherds.

THE ſong of ſongs, which *is* Solomons.

2 Let him kiſs me with the kiſſes of his
Chap. 4. 10. mouth; * for † thy love *is* better then wine.

‡ Heb. *thy loves.*

3 Becauſe of the ſavour of thy good ointments, thy name *is as* ointment poured forth, therefore do the virgins love thee.

* John 6. 44.

4 * Draw me, we will run after thee; the king hath brought me into his chambers; we will be glad and rejoyce in thee, we will remember thy love more then wine; ‡ the upright love thee.

‡ Or, *they love uprighly.*

5 I *am* black, but comely (O ye daughters of Jeruſalem) as the tents of Kedar, as the curtains of Solomon.

6 Look not upon me, becauſe I *am* black, becauſe the ſun hath looked upon me; my mothers children were angry with me, they made me the keeper of the vineyards, *but* mine own vineyard have I not kept.

7 Tell me (O thou whom my ſoul loveth) where thou feedeſt, where thou makeſt *thy flocks* to reſt at noon: for why ſhould I be ‡ as one that turneth aſide by the flocks of thy companions?

‡ Or, *as one that is wailed.*

8 ¶ *If* thou know not, O thou faireſt among women) go thy way forth by the footſteps of the flock, and feed thy kids beſide the ſhepherds tents.

9 I have compared thee, O my love, to a company of horſes in Pharaohs chariots.

10 Thy cheeks are comely with rows *of jewels*, thy neck with chains *of gold*.

11 We will make thee borders of gold, with ſtuds of ſilver.

12 ¶ While the king ſitteth at his table, my ſpikenard ſendeth forth the ſmell thereof.

‡ Or, *cypreſs*

13 A bundle of myrrhe *is* my welbeloved unto me, he ſhall lie
Chah. 4. 1. and 5. 22. all night betwixt my breaſts.

14 My beloved *is* unto me, *as* a cluſter of ‡ camphire in the vineyards of En-gedi.

‡ Or, *my companion;*

15 * Behold, thou *art* fair, my love; behold, thou *art* fair, thou *haſt* doves eyes.

16 Behold, thou *are* fair, my beloved, yea, pleaſant; alſo our bed *is* green.

17 They beams of our houſe ‡ are cedar, *and* our ‡ rafters of fir.

‡ Or, *galleries*

CHAP. II.

1 The mutual love of Chriſt and his church: 8 Her hope, 10 and calling. 14 Chriſts care of the church: 16 She profeſſeth her faith and hope.

I *Am* the roſe of Sharon, *and* the lilie of the valleys.

2 As the lilie among thorns, ſo *is* my love among ỹ daughters.

3 As ỹ apple-tree among ỹ trees of the wood, ſo *is* my beloved among the ſons; † I ſat down under his ſhadow with great delight, & his fruit *was* ſweet to my taſte.

† Heb. *I delighted and ſet down, &c.*

4 He brought me to the † banquetting-houſe, and his banner over me *was* love.

† Heb. *palate.*

5 Stay me with flagons, † comfort me with apples; for I *am* ſick of love.

† Heb. *houſe of wine,*

6 * His left hand *is* under my head, and his right hand doth embrace me:

† Heb. *ſtraw me with apples;*

7 † * I charge you, O ye daughters of Jeruſalem by the roes, and by the hindes of the field, that ye ſtir not up, nor awake *my* love till he pleaſe.

*Chap. 8. 3.

† Heb. *I adjure you,*

8 ¶ The voice of my beloved! behold, he cometh leaping upon the mountains, ſkipping upon the hills.

9 * My beloved *is* like a roe, or a young hart: behold, he ſtandeth behind our wall: he looketh forth at the windows, † ſhewing himſelf through the latteſs.

*Chap. 3. 5. and 8. 4.

* Verſ. 17.

† Heb *flouriſhing*

10 My beloved ſpake, and ſaid unto me, Riſe up, my love, my fair one, and come away.

11 For lo, the winter is paſt, the rain is over, *and* gone.

12 The flowers appear on the earth, the time of the ſinging *of birds* is come, and the voice of the turtle is heard in our land,

13 The fig-tree putteth forth her green figs, and the vines *with* the tender grape give a *good* ſmell, Ariſe, my love, my fair one, and come away.

14 ¶ O my dove! *that art* in the clefts of the rocks, in the ſecret *places* of the ſtairs: let me ſee thy countenance, let me hear thy voice, for ſweet *is* thy voice: and thy countenance *is* comely.

voice, and that which hath wings shall tell the matter.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Directions for charity.* 7 *Death and judgement is to be thought upon.*

† Heb. *upon the face of the waters:*

CAst thy bread † upon the waters: for thou shalt find it after * many days.

2 Give a portion to seven, and also to eight; for thou knowest not what evil shall be upon the earth.

* Deut. 15. 10. Prov. 19. 17. Matth. 10. 42.

3 If the clouds be full of rain, they empty *themselves* upon the earth; and if the tree fall toward the south, or toward the north, in the place where the tree falleth, there it shall be.

4 He that observeth the wind, shall not sow; and he that regardeth the clouds, shall not reap.

5 As thou knowest not what *is* the way of the spirit, *nor* how the bones *do grow* in the womb of her that is with child: even so thou knowest not the works of God who maketh all.

6 In the morning sow thy seed, and in the evening withhold not thine hand: for thou knowest not whether † shall prosper, either this or that, or whether they both *shall be* alike good.

† Heb. *shall be bright,*

7 ¶ Truly the light *is* sweet, and a pleasant thing it is for the eyes to behold the sun.

8 But if a man live many years, *and* rejoyce in them all; yet let him remember the days of darkness, for they shall be many. All that cometh *is* vanity.

9 ¶ Rejoyce, O young man in thy youth, and let thine heart chear thee in the days of thy youth, and walk in the ways of thine heart, and in the sight of thine eyes: but know thou, that for all these things God will bring thee into judgement.

‡ Or, anger.

10 Therefore remove ‡ sorrow from thy heart, and put away evil from thy flesh: for childhood and youth *are* vanity.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The Creatour is to be remembred in due time.* 13 *The fear of God is the chief antidote of vanity.*

* Prov. 22. 6.

REmember now thy Creatour in the days of thy youth, while the evil days come not, nor the years draw nigh, when thou shalt say, I *have* no pleasure in them.

2 While the sun, or the light, or the moon, or the stars be not darkned, nor the clouds return after the rain:

3 In the day when the keepers of the house shall tremble, and the strong men shall bow themselves, and ‡ the grinders cease, because they are few, and those that look out of the windows be darkened:

‡ Or, *the grinders fail because they* grinde *little.*

4 And the doors shall be shut in the streets, when the sound of the grinding is low, and he shall rise up at the voice of the bird, and all the daughters of musick shall be brought low.

5 Also *when* they shall be afraid of that which is high, and fears *shall be* in the way, and the almond-tree shall flourish, and the grashopper shall be a burthen, and desire shall fail: because man goeth to his long home, and the mourners go about the streets:

6 Or ever the silver cord be loosed, or the golden bowl be broken, or the pitcher be broken at the fountain, or the wheel broken at the cistern.

* Gen. 3. 19. * Chap. 1. 2.

7 * Then shall the dust return to the earth as it was: and the spirit shall return unto God who gave it.

‡ Or, *the more wise*

8 ¶ * Vanity of vanities, (saith the preacher) all is vanity.

the preacher was, &c.

9 And moreover, because the preacher was wise, he still taught the people knowledge; yea, he gave good heed, and sought out, *and* * set in order many proverbs.

* 1 Kin. 4. 32.

10 The preacher sought to find out † acceptable words, and that which was written *was* upright, *even* words of truth.

† Heb. *words of delight,*

11 The words of the wise *are* as goads, and as nails fastened *by* the masters of assemblies, *which* are given from one shepherd.

‡ Or, *reading*

12 And further, by these, my son, be admonished: of making many books *there is* no end, and much † study is a wearines of the flesh.

‡ Or, *The end of the matter,* even *all that hath been heard, is*

13 ¶ Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter: Fear God, and keep his commandements, for this is the whole *duty* of man.

* Rom. 2. 16. *and* 14. 10. 2 Cor. 5. 10.

14 For * God shall bring every work into judgement, with every secret thing, whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil.

¶ *The*

CHAP. I.

1 The churches love to Christ; 5 She prayeth to be directed to his flock. 8 Christ directeth her to the shepherds.

THE song of songs, which *is* Solomons.

2 Let him kiss me with the kisses of his mouth; *for † thy love *is* better then wine.

3 Because of the savour of thy good ointments, thy name *is as* ointment poured forth, therefore do the virgins love thee.

4 *Draw me, we will run after thee; the king hath brought me into his chambers; we will be glad and rejoyce in thee, we will remember thy love more then wine; ‡ the upright love thee.

5 I *am* black, but comely (O ye daughters of Jerusalem) as the tents of Kedar, as the curtains of Solomon.

6 Look not upon me, because I *am* black, because the sun hath looked upon me; my mothers children were angry with me, they made me the keeper of the vineyards, *but* mine own vineyard have I not kept.

7 Tell me (O thou whom my soul loveth) where thou feedest, where thou makest *thy flocks* to rest at noon: for why should I be ‡ as one that turneth aside by the flocks of thy companions?

8 ¶ *If* thou know not, O thou faire*st* among women) go thy way forth by the footsteps of the flock, and feed thy kids beside the shepherds tents.

9 I have compared thee, O my love, to a company of horses in Pharaohs chariots.

10 Thy cheeks are comely with rows *of jewels*, thy neck with chains *of gold*.

11 We will make thee borders of gold, with studs of silver.

12 ¶ While the king sitteth at his table, my spikenard sendeth forth the smell thereof.

13 A bundle of myrrhe *is* my welbeloved unto me, he shall lie all night betwixt my breasts.

14 My beloved *is* unto me, *as* a cluster of ‡ camphire in the vineyards of En-gedi.

15 *Behold, thou *art* fair, my love; behold, thou *art* fair, thou *hast* doves eyes.

16 Behold, thou *are* fair, my beloved, yea, pleasant; also our bed *is* green.

17 They beams of our house ‡ are cedar, *and* our ‡ rafters of fir.

CHAP. II.

1 The mutual love of Christ and his church: 8 Her hope, 10 and calling. 14 Christs care of the church: 16 She professeth her faith and hope.

I *Am* the rose of Sharon, *and* the lilie of the valleys.

2 As the lilie among thorns, so *is* my love among ỹ daughters.

3 As ỹ apple-tree among ỹ trees of the wood, so *is* my beloved among the sons; †I sat down under his shadow with great delight, & his fruit *was* sweet to my taste.

4 He brought me to the † banquetting-house, and his banner over me *was* love.

5 Stay me with flagons, † comfort me with apples; for I *am* sick of love.

6 *His left hand *is* under my head, and his right hand doth embrace me:

7 †*I charge you, O ye daughters of Jerusalem by the roes, and by the hindes of the field, that ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love till he please.

8 ¶ The voice of my beloved! behold, he cometh leaping upon the mountains, skipping upon the hills.

9 *My beloved *is* like a roe, or a young hart: behold, he standeth behind our wall: he looketh forth at the windows, † shewing himself through the latteſs.

10 My beloved spake, and said unto me, Rise up, my love, my fair one, and come away.

11 For lo, the winter is past, the rain is over, *and* gone.

12 The flowers appear on the earth, the time of the singing *of birds* is come, and the voice of the turtle is heard in our land,

13 The fig-tree putteth forth her green figs, and the vines *with* the tender grape give a *good* smell, Arise, my love, my fair one, and come away.

14 ¶ O my dove! *that art* in the clefts of the rocks, in the secret *places* of the stairs: let me see thy countenance, let me hear thy voice, for sweet *is* thy voice: and thy countenance *is* comely.

15 Take

‡ Or, *galleries*

† Heb. *I delighted and set down, &c.*

† Heb. *palate.*

† Heb. *house of wine,*

† Heb. *straw me with apples;*

‡ Or, *cypress*

‡ Or, *camphire*

‡ Or, *my companion;*

*Chap. 4. 10.

‡ Heb. *thy loves.*

*John 6. 44.

‡ Or, *they love uprighly.*

*Chap. 8. 3.

† Heb. *I adjure you,*

‡ Or, *as one that is wailed.*

*Chap. 3. 5. and 8. 4.

*Verſ. 17.

† Heb *flourishing*

*Chah. 4. 1. and 5. 22.

15 Take us the foxes, the little foxes that ſpoil the vines: for our vines *have* tender grapes.

16 ¶ *My beloved *is* mine, & I *am* his: he feedeth among ſ lilies.

17 *Until the day break, and the ſhadows flee away: turn my beloved and be thou *like a roe, or a young hart upon the mountains ‡ of Bether.

*Chap. 6. 3. and 7. 10.
*Chap. 4. 6.
*Chap. 8. 14.
‡ Or, of division.

CHAP. III.

1 *The church victorious in temptation, 6 glorieth in Chriſt.*

BY night on my bed I ſought *him* whom my ſoul loveth, I ſought him, but I found him not.

2 I will riſe now, and go about the city in the ſtreets, and in the broad ways I will ſeek him whom my ſoul loveth: I ſought him, but I found him not.

3 The watchmen that go about the city, found me; *to whom I ſaid*, Saw ye him whom my ſoul loveth?

4 It was but a little that I paſſed from them, but I found him whom my ſoul loveth; I held him and would not let him go, until I had brought him into my mothers houſe, and into the chamber of her that conceived me.

5 *I charge you, O ye daughters of Jeruſalem, by the roes, and by the hindes of the field, that ye ſtir not up, nor awake *my* love till he pleaſe.

*Chap. 2. 7. and 8. 4.

6 ¶ *Who *is* this that cometh out of the wilderneſs like pillars of ſmoke, perfumed with myrrhe and frankincenſe, with all powders of the merchant?

*Chap. 8. 5.

7 Behold, his bed, which *is* Solomons; threeſcore valiant men *are* about it, of ſ valiant of Iſrael:

8 They all hold ſwords, being expert in war: every man *hath* his ſword upon his thigh, becauſe of fear in the night.

9 King Solomon made himſelf a ‡ chariot of the wood of Lebanon.

‡ Or, a bed

10 He made the pillars thereof of ſilver, the bottom thereof gold, the covering of it of purple, the midſt thereof being paved *with* love, for the daughters of Jeruſalem.

11 Go forth, O ye daughters of Zion, and behold king Solomon with the crown wherewith his mother crowned him in the day of his eſpouſals, and in the day of the gladneſs of his heart.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Chriſt ſetteth forth the graces of the church, 8 ſheweth her his love:*

BEhold, thou art fair, my love, behold, thou art fair thou haſt doves eyes within thy locks: thy hair is as a *flock of goats, ‡ that appear from mount Gilead.

*Chap. 1. 15. and 5. 12.
*Chap. 6. 5, 6.
‡ Or, that eat of, &c.

2 Thy teeth are like a flock of ſheep that are even ſhorn, which came up from the waſhing, whereof every one bear twins, and none is barren among them.

3 Thy lips are like a threed of ſcarlet, and thy ſpeech is comely; thy temples are like a piece of a pomegranate within thy locks.

4 Thy neck is like the tower of David builded for an armory, whereon there hang a thouſand bucklers, all ſhields of mighty men.

5 *Thy two breaſts are like two young roes that are twins, which feed among the lilies.

*Chap. 7. 3.

6 *Until the day † break, and the ſhadows flee away, I will get me to the mountains of myrrhe, and to the hill of frankincenſe.

*Chap. 2. 17. † Heb. breath.

7 *Thou art all fair, my love, *there is* no ſpot in thee.

* Eph. 5. 27.

8 ¶ Come with me from Lebanon (*my* ſpouſe,) with me from Lebanon: look from the top of Amana, from the top of Shenir & *Hermon, from the lions dens from ſ mountains of ſ leopards.

*Deut. 3. 9.

9 Thou haſt ‡ raviſhed my heart, my ſiſter, *my* ſpouſe: thou haſt raviſhed my heart with one of thine eyes, with one chain of thy neck.

‡ Or, taken away my heart,

10 How fair is thy love, my ſiſter, *my* ſpouſe! *how much better is thy love then wine! and the ſmell of thine ointments, then all ſpices!

*Chap. 1. 2.

11 Thy lips, O *my* ſpouſe, drop *as* the honey-comb: honey and milk are under thy tongue, and the ſmell of thy garments is like the ſmell of Lebanon.

12 A garden † incloſed is my ſiſter, *my* ſpouſe: a ſpring ſhut up, a fountain ſealed.

† Heb. barred

13 Thy plants are an orchard of pome-granates, with pleaſant fruits, ‡ camphire, with ſpikenard

‡ Or, cypreſs,

14 Spikenard and ſaffron, calamus and cynamon, with all trees of frankincenſe, myrrhe & aloes, with all the chief ſpices.

15 A foun-

15 A fountain of gardens, a well of living waters, and streams from Lebanon.

16 ¶ Awake, O north-wind, and come thou south, blow upon my garden, that the spices thereof may flow out: let my beloved come into his garden, and eat his *t* pleasant fruits.

CHAP. V.

1 *Christ awaketh the church with his calling.* 2 *The church is sick of love.*

I Am come into my garden, my sister, *my* spouse, I have gathered my myrrhe with my spice, I have eaten my honeycomb with my honey, I have drunk my wine with my milk: eat, O friends, drink, ‡yea, drink abundantly, O beloved.

‡ Or, *and be drunken with loves,*

2 ¶ I sleep, but my heart waketh; it is the voice of my beloved that knocketh, *saying*, Open to me, my sister, my love, my dove, my undefiled; for my head is filled with dew, and my locks with the drops of the night.

3 I have put off my coat, how shall I put it on? I have washed my feet, how shall I defile them?

4 My beloved put in his hand by the hole *of the door*, and my bowels were moved ‡ for him.

‡ Or, (as some read) *in me.*

5 I rose up to open to my beloved; and my hands dropped *with* myrrhe, and my fingers with † sweet smelling myrrhe, upon the handles of the lock.

† Heb. *passing*, or, *running about*

6 I opened to my beloved but my beloved had withdrawn himself, *and* was gone; my soul failed when he spake; I sought him, but I could not finde him; I called him, but he gave me no answer.

7 The watchmen that went about the city, found me, they smote me, they wounded me; the keepers of the walls took away my vail from me.

8 I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem, if ye find my beloved, † that ye tell him, that I *am* sick of love.

† Heb. *what*

9 ¶ What *is* thy beloved more then *another* beloved, O thou fairest among women? what is thy beloved, more then *another* beloved, ŷ thou dost so charge us?

† Heb. *a standard-bearer*

10 My beloved is white and ruddy, † the chiefest among ten thousand.

‡ Or, *curled*

11 His head *is as* ‡ the most fine gold, his locks *are* bushy, *and* black as a raven.

12 *His eyes *are* as *the eyes* of doves by the rivers of waters, washed with milk, and † fitly set.

* Chap. 1. 15. *and* 4. 1.

† Heb. *sitting in fulness*, that is, *fitly placed, and set as a precious stone in the foil of a ring.*

13 His cheeks *are* as a bed of spices, ‡ *as* sweet flowers; his lips *like* lilies, dropping sweet smelling myrrhe.

‡ Or, *towers of perfumes:*

14 His hands *are as* gold rings set with the beryl, his belly is as bright ivory overlaid *with* saphires

† Heb. *his palate*

15 His legs *are as* pillars of marble, set upon sockers of fine gold; his countenance is as Lebanon, excellent as the cedars.

16 † His mouth is most sweet, yea, he is altogether lovely. This is my beloved, & this is my friend, O daughters of Jerusalem.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The church professeth her faith in Christ.* 4 *Christ sheweth the graces of the church,* 10 *and his love to her.*

WHither is thy beloved gone? O thou fairest among women, whither is thy beloved turned aside? that we may seek him with thee.

2 My beloved is gone down into his garden, to ŷ beds of spices, to feed in ŷ gardens, & to gather lilies.

3 *I *am* my beloveds, and my beloved is mine: he feedeth among the lilies.

* Chap. 2. 16. *and* 7. 10.

4 ¶ Thou *art* beautiful, O my love, as Tirzah, comely as Jerusalem, terrible as *an army* with banners.

5 Turn away thine eyes from me, for ‡ they have overcome me: thy hair * is as a flock of goats that appear from Gilead.

‡ Or, *they have puffed me up:*

6 Thy teeth *are* as a flock of sheep which go up from the washing, whereof every one beareth twins, and *there* is not one barren among them.

* Chap. 4. 1, 2.

7 As a piece of a pomegranate *are* thy temples within thy locks.

8 There are threescore queens, and fourscore concubines, and virgins without number.

9 My dove, my undefiled is *but* one: she is the *onely* one of her mother, she is the choice one of her that bare her: the daughters saw her, and blessed her, *yea*, the queens and the concubines, and they praised her.

10 ¶ Who is she that looketh forth as the morning, fair as the moon, clear as the sun, *and* terrible as *an army* with banners?

11 I went down into the garden

of nuts, to see the fruits of the valley, *and* to see whether the vine flourished, *and* the pomegranates budded.

12 † Or ever I was aware, my soul ‡ made me like the chariots of Amminadib.

13 Return, return, O Shulamite, return, return, that we may look upon thee: what will ye see in the Shulamite! as it were ỹ company ‡ of two armies.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The graces of the church are described.* 10 *She professeth her faith and desire.*

HOw beautiful are thy feet with shoes, O princes daughter! the joynts of thy thighs are like jewels, the works of the hands of a cunning workman.

2 Thy navel is like a round goblet, which wanteth not † liquor: thy belly is like an heap of wheat set about with lilies.

3 *Thy two breasts are like two young roes that are twins.

4 Thy neck is as a tower of ivory: thine eyes like the fish pools in Heshbon, by the gate of Bath-rabbim: thy nose is as the tower of Lebanon, which looketh toward Damascus.

5 Thine head upon thee is like ‡ Carmel, and the hair of thine head like purple: the king is † held in the galleries.

6 How fair, and how pleasant art thou, O love, for delights!

7 This thy stature is like to a palm-tree, and thy breasts to clusters *of grapes*.

8 I said, I will go up to the palm-tree, I will take hold of the boughs thereof: now also thy breasts shall be as clusters of the vine, and the smell of thy nose like apples.

9 And the roof of thy mouth like the best wine, for my beloved, that goeth down † sweetly, causing the lips ‡ of those that are asleep to speak.

10 ¶ * I *am* my beloveds, and his desire is towards me.

11 Come, my beloved, let us go forth into the field: let us lodge in the villages.

12 Let us get up early to the vineyards, let us see if the vine flourish, whether the tender grape † appear, and the pomegranates bud forth: there will I give thee my loves.

13 The* mandrakes give a smell, and at our gates are all manner of pleasant fruits, new and old, which I have laid up for thee, O my beloved? * Gen. 30. 14.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The love of the church to Christ.* 8 *The calling of the Gentiles.* 14 *The church prayeth for Christs coming.*

OThat thou *wert* as my brother, that sucked the breasts of my mother, when I should find thee without, I would kiss thee: yet † I should not be despised. † Heb. *they should despise me.*

2 I would lead thee, & bring thee into my mothers house *who* would instruct me: I would cause thee to drink of *spiced wine, of the juyce of my pomegranate. * Prov. 9. 2.

3 *His left hand should be under my head: and his right hand should embrace me. *Chap. 2. 6.

4 *I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem, † ỹ ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love, until he please. *Chap. 2. 7. *and* 3. 5.

5* (Who is this that cometh up from the wilderness, leaning upon her beloved?) I raised thee up under the apple-tree: there thy mother brought thee forth, there she brought thee forth that bare thee. † Heb. *why should ye stir up*, or, *why*, &c.

6 ¶ Set me as a seal upon thine heart, as a seal upon thine arm: for love is strong as death, jealousy is † cruel as the grave: the coals thereof are coals of fire, which hath a most vehement flame. *Chap. 3. 6. † Heb. *hard*

7 Many waters cannot quench love, neither can the floods drown it: if a man would give all the substance of his house for love, it would utterly be contemned.

8 ¶ We have a little sister, and she hath no breasts: What shall we do for our sister in the day, when she shall be spoken for?

9 If she be a wall, we will build upon her a palace of silver: and if she be a door we will inclose her with boards of cedar.

10 I *am* a wall, and my breasts like towers: then was I in his eyes, as one that found † favour. † Heb. *peace.*

11 Solomon had a vineyard at Baal-hamon, he let out the vineyard unto keepers: every one for the fruit thereof, was to bring a thousand pieces of silver.

12 My vineyard which is mine, is before me, thou (O Solomon) *must have* a thousand, & those ỹ keep ỹ fruit thereof, two hundred.

13 Thou

† Heb. *I know not*, ‡ Or, *set me on the chariot of my willing people.* ‡ Or, *of Mahanaim.*

† Heb. *mixture*: *Chap. 4. 5.*

‡ Or, *Carmel*, † Heb. *bound*

† Heb. *straightly*, ‡ Or, *of the ancient*, *Chap. 2. 16. and 6. 3.* † Heb. *open*,

13 Thou that dwellest in the gardens, the companions hearken to thy voice: cause me to hear it.

14 ¶ † Make haste, my beloved, and be thou like to a roe, or to a young hart upon the mountains of spices.

† Heb. flee away,

The Book of the Prophet ISAIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 *Judahs rebellion complained of.* 5 *Her judgements lamented:* 10 *The prophet upbraideth their whole service.* 16 *He exhorteth to repentance.*

THE vision of Isaiah, the son of Amoz, which he saw concerning Jerusalem, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah.

2 * Hear, O heavens, and give ear, O earth: for the LORD hath spoken, I have nourished, and brought up children, and they have rebelled against me.

* Deut. 32. 1.

3 * The ox knoweth his owner, and the ass his masters crib: *but* Israel doth not know, my people doth not consider.

* Jer. 8. 7.

4 Ah sinful nation, a people † laden with iniquity, a seed of evil doers, children that are corrupters, they have forsaken the LORD, they have provoked the holy One of Israel unto anger, they are † gone away backward.

† Heb. of heavines, † Heb. alienated, or, separated.

5 ¶ Why should ye be stricken any more? ye will † revolt more and more: the whole head is sick, and the whole heart faint.

† Heb. increase revolt:

6 From the sole of the foot, even unto the head, *there is* no soundness in it; *but* wounds, and bruises, and putrifying sores; they have not been closed, neither bound up, neither mollified with ‡ ointment.

‡ Or, oyl.

7 * Your country is desolate, your cities are burnt with fire: your land strangers devour it in your presence, and it is desolate, ‡ as overthrown by strangers.

* Deut. 28. 51, 52. Chap. 5. 5. † Heb. as the overthrow of strangers.

8 And the daughter of Zion is left as a cottage in a vineyard, as a lodge in a garden of cucumbers, as a besieged city.

9 * Except the LORD of hosts had left unto us a very small remnant, we should have been as * Sodom, and we should have been like unto Gomorrah.

* Lam. 3. 22. Rom. 9. 29. * Gen. 19. 24.

10 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, ye rulers of Sodom; give ear unto the law of our God, ye people of Gomorrah.

11 To what purpose is the multitude of your * sacrifices unto me saith the LORD? I am full of the burnt-offerings of rams, and the fat of fed beasts, and I delight not in ŷ blood of bullocks, or of lambs, or † of he-goats.

* Prov. 13 8. *and* 21. 27. Chap. 66. 3. Jerem. 6. 20. Amos 5. 11, 22. † Heb. great he-goats.

12 When ye come † to appear before me, who hath required this at your hand, to tread my courts?

† Heb. to be seen

13 Bring no more vain oblations, incense is an abomination unto me: the new moons and sabbaths, the calling of assemblies I cannot away with, it is ‡ iniquity, even the solemn meeting.

‡ Or, grief.

14 Your new moons, and your appointed feasts my soul hateth: they are a trouble unto me, I am weary to bear *them.*

15 And * when ye spread forth your hands, I will hide mine eyes from you: yea, when ye † make many prayers, I will not hear, your hands are full of * † blood.

* Prov. 1. 28. Jerem. 14. 12. Micah 3. 4. † Heb. multiply prayer. * Chap. 59. 3. † Heb. blonds. * 1 Pet. 3. 11.

16 ¶ Wash ye, make you clean: put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes, cease to do evil;

17 Learn to do well, seek judgement, ‡ relieve ŷ oppressed, judge the fatherless, plead for ŷ widow.

‡ Or, righten

18 Come now, and let us reason together, saith the LORD: though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow: though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool.

19 If ye be willing and obedient, ye shall eat the good of the land.

20 But if ye refuse and rebel, ye shall be devoured with the sword: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken it.

21 ¶ How is the faithful city become an harlot? it was full of judgement, righteousness lodged in it; but now murtherers.

22 Thy silver is become dross, thy wine mixt with water.

23 Thy princes are rebellious, and companions of thieves: every one loveth gifts, & followeth after rewards: they * judge not the fatherless, neither doth the cause of the widow come unto them.

* Jer. 5. 28. Zech. 7. 10.

24 Therefore saith the LORD, the

the LORD of hosts, the mighty One of Israel, Ah, I will ease me of mine adversaries, and avenge me of mine enemies.

25 ¶ And I will turn my † Heb. according to pureness hand upon thee, and † purely purge away thy dross, and take away all thy tin.

26 And I will restore thy judges, as at the first, and thy counsellours, as at the beginning: afterward thou shalt be called, ‡ Or, they that return of her. The city of righteousness, The faithful city.

27 Zion shall be redeemed with judgement, and ‡ her converts with righteousness.

28 ¶ And the *† destruction of the transgressours, and of the sinners shall be together: and they that forsake the LORD shall be consumed.

29 For they shall be ashamed of the oaks which ye have desired, and ye shall be confounded for the gardens that ye have chosen.

30 For ye shall be as an oak whose leaf fadeth, and as a garden that hath no water.

31 And the strong shall be as tow, ‡ & the maker of it as a spark, and they shall both burn together, & none shall quench them.

CHAP. II.

1 *Isaiah his prophecy of Christs kingdom.* 6 *Wickedness the cause of ruine.*

THE word that Isaiah the son of Amoz saw, concerning Judah and Jerusalem.

2 And * it shall come to pass in the last days, that the mountain of ‡ the LORDs house shall be † established in the top of the mountains, & shall be exalted above the hills; & all nations shall flow unto it.

3 And many people shall go and say, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, to the house of the God of Jacob, and he will teach us his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.

4 And he shall judge among the nations, and shall rebuke many people: and they shall beat their swords into plow-shares, and their spears into ‡ pruning-hooks: nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

5 O house of Jacob, come ye, and let us walk in the light of the LORD.

6 ¶ Therefore thou hast forsaken thy people, the house of Jacob, because they be replenished ‡ from the east, and *are* soothsayers, like the Philistines, and they ‡ please themselves in the children of strangers. ‡ Or, more then the east,

7 Their land also is full of silver and gold, neither *is there* any end of their treasures: their land is also full of horses, neither *is there* any end of their chariots. ‡ Or, abound

8 Their land also is full of idols: they worship the work of their own hands, that which their own fingers have made. with the children,

9 And the mean man boweth down, and the great man humbleth himself; therefore forgive them not. &c.

10 ¶ Enter into the † rock, and hide thee in the dust, for * fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty.

11 The * lofty looks of man shall be humbled, and the haughtiness of men shall be bowed down, and the LORD alone shall be exalted in that day. * Chap. 5. 15.

12 For the day of the LORD of hosts *shall be upon* every one that is proud and lofty, and upon every one that is lifted up, and he shall be brought low. † Heb. pictures of desire.

13 And upon all the cedars of Lebanon, that are high, and lifted up, and upon all the oaks of Bashan, ‡ Or, the

14 And upon all the high mountains, and upon all the hills that are lifted up. idols shall utterly pass away.

15 And upon every high tower, and upon every fenced wall,

16 And upon all the ships of Tarshish, and upon all † pleasant pictures. * Hos. 10. 8. Luke 23. 30. Rev. 6. 16.

17 And the loftiness of man shall be bowed down, and the haughtiness of men shall be made low, and the LORD alone shall be exalted in that day. and 9. 6.

18 And the idols he shall utterly abolish. † Heb. the

19 And they shall go into the *holes of the rocks, and into the caves of † the earth, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth. † Heb. the dust, † Heb. idols of his silves,

20 In that day a man shall cast † his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, ‡ which they made, *each one* for himself to worship, to the moles, and to the bats: &c. ‡ Or, which they made for him,

21 To go into the clefts of the rocks, and

and into the tops of the ragged rocks for fear of the LORD, & for the glory of his majesty. when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

22 Cease ye from man whose breath *is* in his nostrils: for wherein is he to be accounted of?

CHAP. III.

1 *Confusion by sin.* 9 *The peoples impudency.* 12 *The oppression of rulers.* 16 *Judgements for womens pride.*

FOr behold, the LORD, the LORD of hosts doth take away from Jerusalem, and from Judah, the stay and the staff, the whole stay of bread, and the whole stay of water.

2 The mighty man, & the man of war, the judge, & the prophet, and the prudent, & the ancient,

† Heb. *a man eminent in countenance.* ‡ Or, *skilful of speech.* * Eccles. 10. 16.

3 The captain of fifty, and † the honourable man, and the counsellour, and the cunning artificer, and † the eloquent orator.

4 And I will give * children *to be* their princes, and babes shall rule over them.

5 And the people shall be oppressed, every one by another, and every one by his neighbour: the child shall behave himself proudly against the ancient, and the base against the honourable.

6 When a man shall take hold of his brother, of the house of his father, *saying*, Thou hast clothing, be thou our ruler, and *let* this ruine *be* under thy hand:

† Heb. *lift up* the hand. † Heb. *binder up*,

7 In that day shall he † swear, saying, I will not be a † healer: for in my house *is* neither bread nor clothing: make me not a ruler of the people.

8 For Jerusalem is ruined, and Judah is fallen: because their tongue and their doings *are* against the LORD, to provoke the eyes of his glory.

9 ¶ The shew of their countenance doth witness against them, and they declare their sin * as Sodom, they hide *it* not: wo unto their soul, for they have rewarded evil unto themselves.

* Gen. 13 13. *and* 18. 21. *and* 19. 5.

10 Say ye to the righteous, that *it shall be* well *with him*: for they shall eat the fruit of their doings.

11 Wo unto the wicked, *it shall be* ill *with him*: for the reward of his hands shall be † given him.

† Heb. *done to him*,

12 ¶ As for my people, children *are* their oppressours, and women rule over them: O my people, they which lead thee, cause *thee* to err, † destroy the way of thy paths.

13 The LORD standeth up to plead, and standeth to judge the people.

14 The LORD will enter into judgement with the ancients of his people, and princes thereof: for ye have ‡ eaten up the vineyard: the spoil of the poor *is* in your houses.

‡ Or, *they which call thee blessed*, † Heb. *swallow up* ‡ Or, *burnt*

15 What mean ye *that* ye beat my people to pieces, and grind the faces of the poor, saith the LORD God of hosts:

16 ¶ Moreover, the LORD saith, Because the daughters of Zion are haughty, and walk with stretched forth necks, and † wanton eyes, walking and *a* mincing as they go, and making a tinkling with their feet:

† Heb. *discerning with their eyes.* † Or, *tripping nicely.*

17 Therefore the LORD will smite with a scab, the crown of the head of the daughters of Zion and the LORD will † discover their secret parts.

18 In that day the LORD will take away the bravery of their tinkling ornaments *about their feet*, and their ‡ cauls, and their round tires like the moon.

† Heb. *make naked* ‡ Or, *net-works*, ‡ Or, *sweet-balls.*

19 The ‡ chains, and the bracelets, and the ‡ mufflers.

20 The bonnets, & the ornaments of the legs, and the head-bands, and the † tablets, and the ear-rings.

‡ Or, *spangled ornaments*, † Heb. *houses of the soul*,

21 The rings, and nose-jewels.

22 The changeable suits of apparel, and the mantles, and the wimpels, and the crisping-pins

23 The glasses, and the fine linnen, and the hoods, and the vails.

24 And it shall come to pass *that* in stead of sweet smell, there shall be stink; and in stead of a girdle, a rent: and in stead of well-set hair, baldness; and in stead of a stomacher, girding of sackloth, *and* burning in stead of beauty.

† Heb. *might.* ‡ Or, *emptied.*

25 Thy men shall fall by the sword. & thy † mighty in the war.

26 And her gates shall lament and mourn, & she being ‡ † desolate, shall sit upon the ground.

† Heb. *cleansed*,

CHAP. IV.

In the extremity of evils, Christs kingdom shall be a sanctuary.

AND in that day seven women shall take hold of one man, saying, we will eat our own bread, and wear our own apparel; onely † let us be called by thy

† Heb. *let thy name be called upon us*

‡ Or, take them away.

thy name, ‡to take away our reproach.

2 In that day shall the Branch of the LORD be †beautiful and glorious, and the fruit of the earth *shall be* excellent and comely † for them that are escaped of Israel.

† Heb. beauty and glory, † Heb. for the escaping of Isral.

3 And it shall come to pass, *that* he that is left in Zion, and he that remaineth in Jerusalem, shall be called *holy*, *even* every one that is written ‡among the living in Jerusalem.

‡ Or, to life

4 When ¶ LORD shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and shall have purged the blood of Jerusalem from ¶ midst thereof, by the spirit of judgement and by the spirit of burning.

5 And the LORD will create upon every dwelling place of mount Zion, and upon her assemblies a *cloud, and smoak by day, and the shining of a flaming fire by night; for ‡upon all the glory *shall be* a † defence.

*Exod. 13. 21. ‡ Or, above. † Heb. a covering.

6 And there shall be a tabernacle for a shadow in the day time from the heat, and for a place of refuge, and for a covert from storm and from rain.

CHAP. V.

1 Under the parable of a vineyard, God excuseth his severe judgement upon covetousness.

NOw will I sing to my well-beloved, a song of my beloved, touching his vineyard; my wel-beloved hath *a vineyard in † a very fruitful hill.

[Jer. 2. 21. Matth. 21. 33. Mark. 12, 1. Luke 20. 9. † Heb. the horn of the son of oyl.

2 And he ‡ fenced it, and gathered out the stones thereof, and planted it with the choicest vine, & built a tower in the midst of it, & also †made a wine-press therein; and he looked that it should bring forth grapes, and it brought forth wilde grapes.

‡ Or, made a wall about it. † Heb. hewed.

3 And now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem, and men of Judah, judge, I pray you, betwixt me, and my vineyard.

4 What could have been done more to my vineyard, that I have not done in it; wherefore when I looked that it should bring forth grapes, brought it forth wilde grapes?

† Heb. for a treading.

5 And now go to; I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard, I will take away the hedge thereof, and it shall be eaten up; *and* break down the wall thereof, and it shall be †trodden down.

6 And I will lay it waste; it shall not be pruned, nor digged, but there shall come up briers and thorns; I will also command the clouds that they rain no rain upon it.

7 For the vineyard of the LORD of hosts *is* the house of Israel, and the men of Judah † his pleasant plant; and he looked for judgement, but behold †oppression; for righteousness, but behold a cry.

† Heb. plant of his pleasures; † Heb. a scab

8 ¶ Wo unto them that joyn *house to house, *that* lay field to field, till *there be* no place, that they may be placed alone in the midst of the earth.

* Mic. 1. 1.

9 ‡ In mine ears *said* the LORD of hosts, †Of a truth many houses shall be desolate, *even* great and fair without inhabitant.

‡ Or, This is in mine ears saith the LORD, &c.

10 Yea, ten acres of vineyard shall yield one bath, & the seed of an homer shall yield an ephah.

11 *Wo unto them that rise up early in the morning, *that* they may follow strong drink, that continue until night, *till* wine ‡inflame them.

† Heb. If not, &c. * Prov. 23. 29, 30.

12 And the harp, and the viol, the tabret, and pipe, and wine are in their feasts: but they regard not the work of the LORD, neither consider the operation of his hands.

‡ Or, pursue them.

13 ¶ Therefore my people are gone into captivity, because *they have* no knowledge: and † their honorable men *are* famished, and their multitude dried up with thirst.

† Heb. their glory are men of famine.

14 Therefore hell hath enlarged her self, and opened her mouth without measure: and their glory, and their multitude, and their pomp, and he that rejoyceth, shall descend into it.

15 And *the mean man shall be brought down, and the mighty man shall be humbled: and the eyes of the lofty shall be humbled.

*Chap. 2. 9, 11, 17.

16 But the LORD of hosts shall be exalted in judgement, and ‡† God that is holy, shall be sanctified in righteousness.

‡ Or, the holy God, † Heb. the God the holy

17 Then shall the lambs feed after their manner, and the waste places of the fat ones shall strangers eat.

18 Wo unto them that *a* draw iniquity with cords of vanity; and sin, as it were with a cart-rope:

19 That say, Let him make speed,

speed, *and* haſten his work, ỹ we may ſee *it*: & let the counſel of the holy One of Iſrael draw nigh & come, that we my know *it*.

† Heb. *that ſay concerning evil*, It is *good*, &c.

20 ¶ Wo unto them † that call evil good, and good evil; that put darkneſs for light, and light for darkneſs, that put bitter for ſweet; and ſweet for bitter.

* Prov. 3. 7. Rom. 12. 16. † Heb. *before their face.*

21 Wo *unto them that are* * wiſe in their own eyes, and prudent † in their own ſight.

22 Wo *unto them that are* mighty to drink wine, & men of ſtrength to mingle ſtrong drink.

* Prov. 17. 15. † Heb. *the tongue of fire*

23 Which * juſtifie the wicked for reward, & take away ỹ righteouſneſs of the righteous from him.

24 Therefore as † the fire devoureth the ſtubble, *and* the flame conſumeth the chaff, ſo their root ſhall be rottenneſs, and their bloſſom ſhall go up as duſt: becauſe they have caſt away the law of the LORD of hoſts, and deſpiſed the word of the holy One of Iſrael.

‡ Or, *as dung* * Chap. 9. 12, 17, 21. *and* 10. 4.

25 Therefore is the anger of the LORD kindled againſt his people, & he hath ſtretched forth his hand againſt them, and hath ſmitten them; & the hills did tremble, & their carcaſes were † torn in the midſt of the ſtreets; * for all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is ſtretched out ſtill.

26 And he will lift up an enſign to the nations from far, and will hiſs unto them from the end of the earth; & behold, they ſhall come with ſpeed ſwiftly.

27 None ſhall be weary, nor ſtumble amongſt them; none ſhall ſlumber nor ſleep, neither ſhall the girdle of their loins be looſed, nor the latchet of their ſhoes be broken.

28 Whoſe arrows *are* ſharp, and all their bowes bent, their horſes hoofs ſhall be counted like flint, and their wheels like a whirlwind.

29 Their roaring *ſhall be* like a lion, they ſhall roar like young lions; yea, they ſhall roar and lay hold of the prey, and ſhall carry *it* away ſafe, & none ſhall deliver *it*.

‡ Or, *diſtreſs*, ‡ Or, *when it is light, it ſhall be dark in the deſtructions thereof.*

30 And in that day they ſhall roar againſt them, like the roaring of the ſea; and if *one* look unto the land, behold darkneſs *and* ‡ ſorrow, ‡ and the light is darkned in the heavens thereof.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Iſaiah in a viſion of the Lord in his glory,* 5 *being terrified, is confirmed.*

IN the year ỹ king Uzziah died, I * ſaw alſo the LORD ſitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and his ‡ train filled the temple.

* John 12. 41. ‡ Or, *the skirts thereof*

2 Above it ſtood the ſeraphims; each one *had* ſix wings; with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did flie.

† Heb. *this cried to this*, * Rev. 4. 8.

3 † And one cried unto another, and ſaid, * Holy, holy, holy *is* the LORD of hoſts, † the whole earth *is* full of his glory.

† Heb. *his glory is the fulneſs of the whole earth.*

4 And the poſts of the † door moved at ỹ voice of him that cried, & ỹ houſe was filled with ſmoke.

† Heb. *three-ſholds*

5 Then ſaid I, Wo *is* me, for I am † undone, becauſe I *am* a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the midſt of a people of unclean lips; for mine eyes have ſeen the king, the LORD of hoſts.

† Heb. *cut off*, † Heb. *and in his hand a live coal*,

6 Then flew one of ỹ ſeraphims unto me, † having a live coal in his hand, *which* he had taken with the tongs from off the altar.

† Heb. *caused it to touch*

7 And he laid *it* upon my mouth and ſaid, Lo, this hath touched thy lips, and thine iniquity is taken away, and thy ſin purged.

* Gen. 1. 26. † Heb. *Behold me*,

8 Alſo I heard the voice of the LORD, ſaying, Whom ſhall I ſend, and who will go for * us? Then ſaid I, † Here *am* I, ſend me.

* Matt. 13. 14. Mark 4. 12. Luke 8. 10. John 12. 40. Acts 28. 26. Rom. 11. 8.

9 ¶ And he ſaid, Go and tell this people, Hear ye ‡† indeed, but underſtand not; and ſee ye indeed, but perceive not.

‡ Or, *without ceaſing*, &c.

10 Make the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, & ſhut their eyes; leſt they ſee with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and underſtand with their heart, and convert, and be healed.

† Heb. *hear ye in hearing* &c.

11 Then ſaid I, LORD, how long? And he anſwered, Until the cities be waſted without inhabitant, and the houſes without man, and the land be † utterly deſolate.

‡ Or, *deſolate with deſolation*, † Heb. *when it is returned and hath been bruiſed*:

12 And the LORD have removed men far away, and *there be* a great forſaking in the midſt of the land.

13 ¶ But yet in it *ſhall be* a tenth, ‡ & *it* ſhall return, and ſhall be eaten; as a reyl-tree, and as an oak, whoſe ‡ ſubſtance *is* in them, when they caſt *their leaves*; *ſo* the holy ſeed *ſhall be* the ſubſtance thereof.

‡ Or, *ſtock*, or, *ſtem*

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Ahaz comforted.* 10 *Christ promised.*

AND it came to pass in the dayes of * Ahaz the son of Jothan, the son of Uzziah king of Judah, *that* Rezin the king of Syria, & Pekah the son of Remaliah king of Israel, went up towards Jerusalem, to war against it, but could not prevail against it.

2 And it was told the house of David, saying, Syria is † confederate with Ephraim; and his heart was moved, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the wood are moved with the wind.

3 Then said the LORD unto Isaiah, Go forth now to meet Ahaz, thou, and ‡ Shear-jashub thy son, at the end of the * conduit of the upper pool, in the ‡ high way of the fullers field;

4 And say unto him, Take heed, and be quiet; fear not, † neither be faint-hearted, for the two tails of these smoaking fire-brands; for the fierce anger of Rezin, with Syria, & of the son of Remaliah.

5 Because Syria, Ephraim, and the son of Remaliah, have taken evil counsel against thee, saying,

6 Let us go up against Judah, and ‡ vex it, and let us make a breach therein for us, & set a king in the midst of it, *even* the son of Tabeal.

7 Thus saith the LORD God, it shall not stand, neither shall it come to pass.

8 For the head of Syria *is* Damascus, and the head of Damascus is Rezing; and within threescore and five years shall Ephraim be broken, † that it be not a people.

9 And the head of Ephraim *is* Samaria, and the head of Samaria *is* Remaliahs son; ‡ if ye will not believe, surely ye shall not be established.

10 ¶ † Moreover, the LORD spake again unto Ahaz, saying.

11 Ask thee a sign of the LORD thy God; ‡ ask it either in the depth, or in the height above.

12 But Ahaz said, I will not ask, neither will I tempt the LORD.

13 And he said, Hear ye now, O house of David, *It is* a small thing for you to weary men, but will you weary my God also?

14 Therefore the LORD himself shall give you a sign: * Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear a Son, and ‡ shall call his name Immanuel.

15 Butter and honey shall he eat, that he may know to refuse the evil, and chuse the good.

16 For before ỹ child shall know to refuse the evil, & chuse ỹ good, ỹ land that thou abhorrest, shall be forsaken of both her kings.

17 ¶ The LORD shall bring upon thee, and upon thy people, & upon thy fathers house, dayes that have not come from the day that Ephraim departed from Judah; *even* the king of Assyria.

18 And it shall come to pass in ỹ day, *that* the LORD shall hiss for ỹ flie that *is* in the uttermost part of the rivers of Egypt, and for the bee that *is* in the land of Assyria.

19 And they shall come, and shall rest all of them in the desolate valleys and in the holes of the rocks, and upon all thorns, and upon all ‡ bushes.

20 In the same day shall the LORD shave with a * rasor that is hired, namely, by them beyond the river by the king of Assyria, the head, and the hair of the feet: and it shall also consume the beard.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* a man shall nourish a young cow, and two sheep.

22 And it shall come to pass, for the abundance of milk *that* they shall give, he shall eat butter: for butter and honey shall every one eat, that is left † in the land.

23 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* every place shall be, where there were a thousand vines, at a thousand silverlings, it shall *even* be for briers and thorns.

24 With arrows and with bowes shall men come thither; because all the land shall become briers and thorns.

25 And *on* all hills that shall be digged with the mattock, there shall not come thither the fear of briers and thorns; but it shall be for the sending forth of oxen, and for the treading of lesser cattel.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *In Maher-shalal-hash-baz, he in propheſies that Syria and Israel king shall be subdued by Assyria.*

MOreover, the LORD said unto me, Take thee a great roll, and write in it with a mans pen, concerning † Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

2 And I took unto me faithful witnesses to record: Uriah the priest, and Zechariah the son of Jeberechiah.

3 And &c.

‡ Or, causeway

† Heb. let not thy heart be tender.

‡ Or, shaken

† Heb. from a people.

‡ Or, do ye not believe? it is because ye are not stable.

† Heb. and the LORD added to speak.

‡ Or, make thy petition deep,

* Mat. 1. 13. Luke. 1. 31.

‡ Or, thou, O virgin, shalt call.

† Heb. speed to the spoil, he hasteneth the prey, or make speed,

‡ Or, comfortable to the meanness of the bread of the land, shall the stretchings of his wing

† Heb. in strength of hands

3 And I † went unto the prophetess, and she conceived and bare a son: then said the LORD to me, Call his name Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

† Heb. approached unto.

4 For before the childe shall have knowledge to cry, My father, and my mother, ‡ the riches of Damascus, and the spoil of Samaria shall be taken away before the king of Assyria.

‡ Or, he that is before the king of Assyria shall take away the riches, &c.

5 ¶ The LORD spake also unto me again, saying,

6 Forasmuch as this people refuseth the waters of Shiloah that go softly, and rejoyce in Rezin, and Remaliahs son:

7 Now therefore, behold, the LORD bringeth up upon them the waters of the river, strong and many, *even* the king of Assyria, and all his glory: and he shall come up over all his channels, and go over all his banks.

8 And he shall pass through Judah, he shall overflow and go over, he shall reach even to the neck, and † the stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of thy land, O Immanuel.

† Heb. the fulness of the breadth of thy land shall be the stretchings out of his wings.

9 ¶ Associate your selves, O ye people, ‡ and ye shall be broken in pieces and give ear, all ye of far countreys: gird your selves, and ye shall be broken in pieces; gird your selves, and ye shall be broken in pieces.

‡ Or, yet

10 Take counsel together, and it shall come to nought: speak the word, and it shall not stand; for God *is* with us.

11 ¶ For the LORD spake thus to me † with a strong hand, and instructed me that I should not walk in the way of this people; saying,

† Heb. in strength, of hand

12 Say ye not, A confederacy, to all them, to whom this people shall say, A confederacy: neither fear ye their fear, nor be afraid.

13 Sanctifie the LORD of hosts himself, and *let* him *be* your fear, and *let* him *be* your dread.

14 And he shall be for a sanctuary: but for * a stone of stumbling, and for a rock of offence to both the houses of Israel, for a gin, and for a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

*Chap. 28. 16. Luke 2. 34. Rom. 9. 33. 1 Pet. 2. 8.

15 And many among them shall * stumble, and fall, & be broken, and be snared, and be taken.

* Mat. 21. 44. Luke 20. 18.

16 Binde up the testimony seal the law among my disciples.

17 And I will wait upon the LORD, that hideth his face from the house of Jacob, and I will look for him.

18 * Behold, I and the children whom the LORD hath given me, *are* for signs, and for wonders in Israel: from the LORD of hosts, which dwelleth in mount Zion.

* Heb. 2. 13.

19 ¶ And when they shall say unto you, Seek unto them that have familiar spirits, and unto wizards, that peep, and that mutter: should not a people seek unto their God? for the living, to the dead?

20 * To the law, and to the testimony: if they speak not according to this word, *it is* because *there is* † no light in them.

* Luke 16. 20.

† Heb. no morning

21 And they shall pass through it, hardly bestead and hungry: and it shall come to pass, *that* when they shall be hungry, they shall fret themselves, & curse their king, & their God, and look upward.

22 And they shall look unto the earth: & behold trouble & darkness, dimness of anguish; and *they shall be* driven to darkness.

‡ Or, populous.

CHAP. IX.

1 *What joy shall be by the birth of Christ.* 8 *Israels judgements for pride.*

* Matt. 4. 16. Ephes. 5. 14.

NEvertheless, the dimness *shall* not *be* such as *was* in her vexation: when at the first he lightly afflicted the land of Zebulun, and the land of Naphtali, and afterward did more grievously afflict *her*, by the way of the sea, beyond Jordan in Galilee ‡ of the nations.

‡ Or, to him

2 * The people that walked in darkness, have seen a great light; they that dwell in the land of the shadow of death, upon them hath the light shined.

‡ Or, When thou brakest.

3 Thou hast multiplied the nation, *and* ‡ not increased the joy: they joy before thee, according to the joy in harvest, *and* as *men* rejoyce when they divide the spoil.

* Judg. 7. 22. Chap. 10. 26.

4 ‡ For thou hast broken the yoke of his burthen, & the staff of his shoulder; the rod of his oppressor, as in the day of * Midian.

‡ Or, When the whole battel of the warriour was, &c.

5 ‡ For every battel of the warrior *is* with confused noise, and garments rolled in blood: † but *this* shall be with burning *and* † fewel of fire.

‡ Or, and it was, &c.

† Heb. meat.

6 For unto us a childe is born: unto us a * son is given, & the government

* John. 3. 16.

vernment shall be upon his shoulder: and his Name shall be called, Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of peace.

7 Of the increase of *his* government and peace, *there shall be* no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it; and to stablish it with judgement & with justice, from henceforth even for ever: the * zeal of ŷ LORD of hosts will perform this.

8 ¶ The LORD sent a word into Jacob, and it hath lighted upon Israel.

9 And all the people shall know, *even* Ephraim, and the inhabitants of Samaria, that say in the pride, and stoutness of heart,

10 The bricks are fallen down, but we will build with hewen stones: the sycomores are cut down, but we will change *them* into cedars.

11 Therefore the LORD shall set up the adversaries of Rezin against him, and † joyn his enemies together.

12 The Syrians before, and the Philistines behind, and they shall devour Israel † with open mouth: * for all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

13 ¶ For the people turneth not unto him that smiteth them, neither do they seek the LORD of hosts.

14 Therefore the LORD will cut off from Israel, head & tail, branch and rush in one day.

15 The ancient & honourable, he *is* the head: and the prophet that teacheth lies, he *is* the tail.

16 For ‡ the leaders of this people cause *them* to erre: and ‡ they that are led of them, are destroyed.

17 Therefore the LORD shall have no joy in their young men neither shall have mercy on their fatherless & widows: for every one *is* an hypocrite, and an evil doer, and every mouth speaketh ‡ folly: for all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

18 ¶ For wickedness burneth as the fire: it shall devour the briers and thorns and shall kindle in the thickets of the forest, and they shall mount up *like* the lifting up of smoak.

19 Through the wrath of the LORD of hosts is the land darkned and the people shall be as the † fewel of the fire: no man shall spare his brother.

20 And he shall † snatch on the right hand, and be hungry; and he shall eat on the left hand, and they shall not be satisfied: they shall eat every man the flesh of his own arm.

21 Manasseh, Ephraim: and Ephraim, Manasseh: *and* they together *shall be* against Judah: for all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

CHAP. X.

1 *The woe of tyrants.* 5 *Assyria, the rod of hypocrites broken.* 20 *A remnant of Israel shall be saved.*

WOunto them that decree unrighteous decrees, and ‡ that write grievousness *which* they have prescribed:

2 To turn aside the needy from judgement, and to take away the right from the poor of my people, that widows may be their prey, & *that* they may rob ŷ fatherless

3 And what will ye do in the day of visitation, and in the desolation *which* shall come from far? to whom will ye flee for help? and where will ye leave your glory?

4 Without me they shall bow down under the prisoners, and they shall fall under the slain: * for all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

5 ¶ ‡ O † Assyrian, the rod of mine anger, ‡ and the staff in their hand is mine indignation.

6 I will send him against an hypocritical nation; and against the people of my wrath will I give him a charge to take the spoil, and to take the prey, and † to tread them down like the mire of the streets.

7 Howbeit, he meaneth not so neither doth his heart think so, but *it is* in his heart to destroy, and cut off nations not a few.

8 * For he saith, *Are* not my princes altogether kings?

9 *Is* not Calno, as Carchemish? *is* not Hamath as Arpad? *is* not Samaria as Damascus?

10 As my hand hath found the kingdoms of the idols, & whose graven images did excel them of Jerusalem and of Samaria:

11 Shall I not, as I have done unto

* Luke 1. 32, 33.
* 2 Kin. 19. 31. Chap. 37. 32.
† Heb. *mingle*
† Heb. *with whole mouth*
* Chap. 5. 25. *and* 10. 4.
‡ Or, *they that call them blessed*
‡ Or, *they that are called them,*
† Heb. *swallowed up.*
‡ Or, *villany*
† Heb. *flesh*
‡ Or, *to the writers that write grievousness*
† Heb. *meat*
* Chap. 5. 25. *and* 9. 12.
‡ Or, *Wo to the Assyrian.*
† Heb. *Athur*
‡ Or, *though*
† Heb. *to lay them a treading*
* 2 Kin. 18. 24, 32. *and* 19. 10, &c.

unto Samaria and her idols, so do to Jerusalem, and her idols?

12 Wherefore it shall come to pass, *that* when the LORD hath performed his whole work upon mount Zion, and on Jerusalem, I will † punish the fruit of the stout heart of ỹ king of Assyria, & ỹ glory of his high looks.

13 For he saith, By the strength of my hand I have done *it*, and by my wisdom: for I am prudent; and I have removed the bounds of the people, and have robbed their treasures, and I have put down the inhabitants like a ‡ valiant man.

14 And my hand hath found as a nest the riches of the people: and as one gathereth eggs that are left, have I gathered all the earth: and there was none that moved the wing, or opened the mouth, or peeped.

15 Shall the ax boast it self against him that heweth therewith? *or* shall the saw magnifie it self against him that shaketh it? ‡ as if the rod should shake *it self* against them that lift it up, *or* as if the staff should lift up ‡ *it self*, *as if it were* no wood.

16 Therefore shall the LORD, the LORD of hosts, send among his fat ones leanness, and under his glory he shall kindle a burning of a fire.

17 And the light of Israel shall be for a fire, and his holy One for a flame: and it shall burn and devour his thorns and his briers in one day.

18 And shall consume the glory of his forrest, and of his *d* fruitful field, † both soul and body: and they shall be as when a standard-bearer fainteth.

19 And the rest of the trees of his forrest shall be † few, that a childe may write them.

20 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the remnant of Israel, and such as are escaped of the house of Jacob, shall no more again stay upon him that smote them: but shall stay upon ỹ LORD, the holy One of Israel, in truth.

21 The remnant shall return, *even* the remnant of Jacob, unto the mighty God.

22 *For though thy people Israel be as the sand of the sea, *yet* a remnant † of them shall return: *the consumption decreed shall overflow ‡ with righteousness.

23 For the LORD God of hosts shall make a consumption, even determined in the midst of all the land.

24 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of hosts, O my people that dwellest in Zion, be not afraid of the Assyrian: he shall smite thee with a rod, ‡ and shall lift up his staff against thee, after the manner of *Egypt.

25 For yet a very little while, and the indignation shall cease, *for* and mine anger in their destruction.

26 And the LORD of hosts shall stir up a scourge for him, according to the slaughter of *Midian at the rock of Oreb: and *as* his rod *was* upon the sea, so shall he lift it up after the manner of Egypt.

27 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* his burden † shall be taken away from off thy shoulder and his yoke from off thy neck: and thy yoke shall be destroyed, because of the anointing.

28 He is come to Ajath, he is passed to Migron: at Michmash he hath laid up his carriages.

29 They are gone over the passage: they have taken up their lodging at Geba, Ramah is afraid, Gibeah of Saul is fled.

30 † Lift up thy voice, O daughter of Gallim: cause it to be heard unto Laish, O poor Anathoth.

31 Madmenah is removed, the inhabitants of Gebim gather themselves to flee.

32 As yet shall he remain at Nob that day: he shall shake his hand *against* the mount of the daughter of Zion, the hill of Jerusalem.

33 Behold, the LORD, the LORD of hosts shall lop the bough with terrour: and the high ones of stature *shall be* hewen, and the haughty shall be humbled,

34 And he shall cut down the thickets of the forrests with iron, and Lebanon shall fall ‡ by a mighty one.

CHAP. XI.

1 The peaceable kingdom of the Branch of Jesse.

AND there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of *Jesse, and a branch shall grow out of his roots.

2 And the spirit of the LORD shall rest upon him: the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit

*2Kin. 19. 31. † Heb. *visit upon*

† Heb. *of the greatness of the heart*

‡ Or, *like many people.*

‡ Or, *as if a rod should shake them that lift it up,*

‡ Or, that which is not *wood.*

† Heb. *from the soul, and even to the flesh:*

† Heb. *number,*

*Rom. 9. 27.

† Heb. *in*, or, *amongst*

*Chap. 28. 22.

‡ Or, *it*

‡ Or, *mightily.*

*Exod. 14.

*Judg. 7. 25. Chap. 9. 4.

† Heb. *shall remove*

† Heb. *Cry shrill with thy voice,*

*Acts 13. 23.

spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the LORD;

† Heb. *scent*, or, *smell* 3 And shall make him of †quick understanding in the fear of the LORD, & he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears.

‡ Or, *argue* * Job 4. 9. 2 Thes. 2. 8. 4 But with righteousnes shall he judge the poor, and ‡reprove with equity, for the meek of the earth: and he shall *smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.

5 And righteousnes shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulnes the girdle of his reins.

*Chap. 65. 25. 6 *The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid; and the calf, and the young lion, and the fatling together, and a little childe shall lead them.

7 And the cow and the bear shall feed, their young ones shall lie down together; and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.

8 And the sucking childe shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned childe shall put his hand on the ‡cockatrice den.

‡ Or, *adders* 9 They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain; for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.

10 ¶ And in that day there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the *Gentiles seek, and his rest shall be † glorious.

*Rom. 15. 10. † Heb. *glory*. 11 And it shall come to pass in ŷ day, *that* ŷ LORD shall set his hand again the second time, to recover the remnant of his people, which shall be left, from Assyria, and from Egypt, & from Pathros, & from Gush, & from Elam, & from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the islands of the sea.

12 And he shall set up an ensign for the nations, and shall assemble ŷ outcasts of Israel, & gather together the dispersed of Judah from ŷ four † corners of the earth

† Heb. *wings* 13 The envy also of Ephraim shall depart, and the adversaries of Judah shall be cut off; Ephraim shall not envy Judah, and Judah shall not vex Ephraim.

14 But they shall flie upon the shoulders of the Philistines toward the west, they shall spoil † them of the east together; they shall lay their hand upon Edom and Moab, †and the children of Ammon shall obey them.

† Heb. *the children of the east.* † Heb. *Edom and Moab* shall be *the laying on of their hand*, † Heb. *the children of Ammon their obedience* † Heb. *in shoes.*

15 And the LORD shall utterly destroy the tongue of the Egyptain sea, and with his mighty winde shall he shake his hand over the river, and shall smite it in the seven streams, and make *men* go over † dry-shod.

16 And there shall be an highway for ŷ remnant of his people, ẅ shall be left from Assyria, * like as it was to Israel, in the day ŷ he came up out of the land of Egypt

*Exod. 14. 29. *Exod. 15. 2. Psalm 118. 14. * 1 Chr. 16. 8. Psalm 105. 1. ‡ Or, *proclaim his name*, † Heb. *inhabitress*

CHAP. XII.

A joyful thanksgiving of the faithful for the mercies of God.

AND in that day thou shalt say O LORD, I will praise thee; though thou wast angry with me, thine anger is turned away, and thou comfortedst me

2 Behold, God *is* my salvation; I will trust, and not be afraid; for the LORD JEHOVAH *is* my *strength and *my* song, he also is become my salvation.

3 Therefore with joy shall ye draw water out of the wells of salvation.

4 And in that day shall ye say, *Praise the LORD, ‡ call upon his name, declare his doings among the people, make mention that his name is exalted.

5 Sing unto the LORD; for he hath done excellent things; this *is* known in all the earth.

6 Cry out and shout, thou † inhabitant of Zion; for great *is* the holy One of Israel in the midst of thee.

CHAP. XIII.

God musters the armies of his wrath.

THE burthen of Babylon, which Isaiah the son of Amoz did see.

2 Lift ye up a banner upon the high mountain, exalt the voice unto them, shake the hand that they may go into the gates of the nobles.

3 I have commanded my sanctified ones, I have also called my mighty ones for mine anger, *even* them that rejoyce in my highness.

4 The noise of a multitude in mountains, † like as a great people; a tumultuous noise of the kingdoms of nations gathered toge-

† Heb. *the likeness of*

her;

together: the LORD of hosts musters the host of the battel.

5 They come from a far country from the end of heaven, even the LORD and the weapons of his indignation, to destroy the whole land.

6 ¶ Howl ye, for the day of the LORD is at hand: it shall come as a destruction from the Almighty.

‡ Or, fall down, 7 Therefore shall all hands ‡ be faint, and every mans heart shall melt.

8 And they shall be afraid: pangs and sorrow shall take hold of them, they shall be in pain as a † Heb. woman that travaileth: they shall be amazed † one at another, † Heb. every man at his neighbour their faces shall be as † flames.

9 Behold, the day of the LORD cometh, cruel both with wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate; and he shall destroy the sinners thereof out of it.

† Heb. faces of the flames. 10 For the stars of heaven, and the constellations thereof shall not give their light: the sun shall be darkned in his going forth, *Ezek. 32. 7. Joel 2. 31. and 3. 15. *Matt. 24. 29. Mark 13. 24. Luke 21. 25. and the moon shall not cause her light to shine.

11 And I will punish the world for their evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; and I will cause the arrogancy of the proud to cease, and will lay low the haughtiness of the terrible.

12 I will make a man more precious than fine gold; even a man then the golden wedge of Ophir.

13 Therefore I will shake the heavens, and the earth shall remove out of her place, in the wrath of the LORD of hosts, and in the day of his fierce anger.

14 And it shall be as the chased roe, and as a sheep that no man taketh up: they shall every man turn to his own people, and flee every one into his own land.

15 Every one that is found shall be thrust through: and every one that joyned unto them, shall fall by the sword.

16 The children also shall be *Psal. 137. 9. * dashed to pieces before their eyes, their houses shall be spoiled and their wives ravished.

17 Behold, I will stir up the Medes against them, which shall not regard silver, and as for gold, they shall not delight in it.

18 Their bowes also shall dash the young men to pieces, and they shall have no pity on the fruit of the womb; their eye shall not spare children.

19 ¶ And Babylon the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Caldees excellency, shall be † as when God overthrew * Sodom and Gomorrah. † Heb. as the overthrowing * Gen. 19. 24. Jerem. 50. 40.

20 It shall never be inhabited neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation: neither shall the Arabian pitch tent there: neither shall the shepherds make their fold there.

21 †But wilde beasts of the desert shall lie there, and their houses shall be full of ‡doleful creatures, and ‡‡owls shall dwell there, and satyrs shall dance there. † Heb. Ziim † Heb. Ochim ‡ Or, ostriches

22 And † the wilde beasts of the ilands shall cry in the ‡ desolate houses, and dragons in their pleasant palaces; and her time is near to come, and her days shall not be prolonged. † Heb. daughters of the owl

CHAP. XIV.

Gods merciful restauration of Israel.

FOr the LORD will have mercy on Jacob, and will yet chuse Israel, and set them in their own land, and the stranger shall be joyned with them, and they shall cleave to the house of Jacob. † Heb. Iim ‡ Or, palaces,

2 And ỹ people shall take them, & bring them to their place: and the house of Israel shall possess them in the land of the LORD, for servants and handmaids: and they shall take them captives, † whose captives they were, and they shall rule over their oppressors. † Heb. that had taken them captives,

3 And it shall come to pass in the day that the LORD shall give thee rest from thy sorrow and from thy fear, and from the hard bondage wherein thou wast made to serve.

4 ¶ That thou shalt take up this ‡ proverb against the king of Babylon, and say, How hath the oppressor ceased? the ‡ golden city ceased? ‡ Or, exactress of gold

5 The LORD hath broken the staff of the wicked, and the sceptre of the rulers. ‡ Or, taunting

6 He who smote the people in wrath with a † continual stroke; he that ruled ỹ nations in anger, is persecuted, and none hindreth. † Heb. a stroke without removing;

7 The whole earth is at rest, and is quiet: they break forth into singing.

8 Yea,

8 Yea, the fir-trees rejoyce at thee, and the cedars of Lebanon, *saying*, Since thou art laid down, no feller is come up against us.

‡ Or, *The grave*

9 ‡ Hell from beneath is moved for thee, to meet thee at thy coming: it ſtirreth up the dead for thee, even all the †‡ chief ones of the earth; it hath raiſed up from their thrones, all the kings of the nations.

† Heb. *leaders*

‡ Or, *great goats*

10 And they ſhall ſpeak, and ſay unto thee, Art thou alſo become weak as we? art thou become like unto us?

11 Thy pomp is brought down to the grave, and the noiſe of thy viols: the worm is ſpread under thee, and the worms cover thee.

‡ Or, *O day-ſtar,*

12 How art thou faln from heaven, ‡ O Lucifer, ſon of the morning? *how* art thou cut down to the ground, which didſt weaken the nations?

13 For thou haſt ſaid in thine heart, I will aſcend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the ſtars of God: I will ſit alſo upon the mount of the congregation, in the ſides of the north.

14 I will aſcend above the heights of the clouds, I will be like the moſt High.

15 Yet thou ſhalt be brought down to hell, to ſ ſides of the pit.

16 They that ſee thee, ſhall narrowly look upon thee, and conſider thee, ſaying, Is this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did ſhake kingdoms?

17 That made the world as a wilderneſs, and deſtroyed the cities thereof, that ‡ opened not the houſe of the priſoners?

‡ Or, *did not let his priſoners looſe homeward?*

18 All the kings of the nations, even all of them lie in glory, every one in his own houſe.

19 But thou art caſt out of thy grave like an abominable branch: and as the raiment of thoſe that are ſlain, thruſt through with a ſword, that go down to the ſtones of the pit, as a carcaſe trodden under feet.

* Job 18. 19. Pſalm 21. 10. *and* 37. 28. *and* 109. 13.

20 Thou ſhalt not be joyned with them in burial, becauſe thou haſt deſtroyed the land, and ſlain thy people: * the ſeed of evil doers ſhall never be renowned.

* Exod. 20. 5. Matth. 23. 35.

21 Prepare ſlaughter for his children, * for the iniquity of their fathers; that they do not riſe nor poſſeſs the land, nor fill the face of the world with cities.

22 For I will riſe up againſt them, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and cut off from Babylon, the name, and remnant, and ſon, and nephew, ſaith the LORD.

23 I will alſo make it a poſſeſſion for the bittern, and pools of water; and I will ſweep it with the beſome of deſtruction, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

24 ¶ The LORD of hoſts hath ſworn, ſaying, Surely, as I have thought, ſo ſhall it come to paſs; and as I have purpoſed, ſo ſhall it ſtand;

25 That I will break the Aſſyrian in my land, and upon my mountains tread him under foot; then ſhall his yoke depart from off them, and his burthen depart from off their ſhoulders.

26 This is the purpoſe that is purpoſed upon the whole earth: and this is the hand that is ſtretched out upon all the nations.

27 For the LORD of hoſts hath * purpoſed, and who ſhall diſanul it? and his hand is ſtretched out; and who ſhall turn it back?

* 2 Chr. 20. 6. Job 9. 12. Prov. 21. 30. Dan. 4. 21.

28 ¶ In the year that king Ahaz died, was this burthen.

29 Rejoyce not thou whole Paleſtina, becauſe the rod of him that ſmote thee is broken: for out of the ſerpents root ſhall come forth a ‡ cockatrice, and his fruit *ſhall be* a fiery flying ſerpent.

‡ Or, *adder,*

30 And the firſt-born of the poor ſhall feed, and the needy ſhall lie down in ſafety; and I will kill thy root with famine, and he ſhall ſlay thy remnant.

‡ Or, he ſhall *not* be *alone*

31 Howl, O gate; cry, O city; thou whole Paleſtina *art* diſſolved: for there ſhall come from the north as a ſmoak, and ‡ none *ſhall be* alone in his ‡ appointed times.

‡ Or, *aſſemblies.*

* Pſal. 87. 1, 5 *and* 102. 16.

32 What ſhall one then anſwer the meſſengers of the nation? That the LORD hath founded Zion, and the poor of his people ſhall truſt in it.

‡ Or, *betake themſelves unto it.*

CHAP. XV.

The lamentable ſtate of Moab.

THE burthen of Moab, Becauſe in the night Ar of Moab is laid waſte, *and* ‡ brought to ſilence, becauſe in the night Kir of Moab is laid waſte, and brought to ſilence.

‡ Or, *cut off;*

2 He is gone up to Bajith, and to Dibon, the high places, to weep; Moab ſhall howl over Nebo, and over Medeba, * on all their

* Jer. 37. 38. Ezek. 7. 18.

† Heb. their heads *shall be* baldness, and every beard cut off.

3 In their streets they shall gird themselves with sackcloth; on the tops of their houses, and in their streets every one shall howl, † weeping abundantly.

4 And Heshbon shall cry, and Elealeh; their voice shall be heard even unto Jahaz; therefore the armed soldiers of Moab, shall cry out, his life shall be grievous unto him.

5 My heart shall cry out of Moab, ‡ his fugitives *shall flee* unto Zoar, an * heifer of three years old; for by the mounting up of Luhith with weeping shall they go it up; for in the way of Horonaim they shall raise up a cry of † destruction.

6 For the waters of Nimrim shall be † desolate; for the hay is withered away, the grass faileth, there is no green thing.

7 Therefore the abundance they have gotten, and that which they have laid up, shall they carry away to the ‡ brook of ŷ willows.

8 There the cry is gone round about the borders of Moab: the howling thereof unto Eglaim: and the howling thereof unto Beer-elim.

9 For the waters of Dimon shall be full of blood, for I will bring † more upon Dimon, lions upon him that escapeth of Moab, and upon the remnant of the land.

CHAP. XVI.

Moab is exhorted to yield obedience.

SEnd ye the lamb to the ruler of the land, from ‡† Sela to the wilderness, unto the mount of the daughter of Zion.

2 For it shall be that as a wandring bird ‡ cast out of the nest, so the daughters of Moab shall be at the fords of Arnon.

3 † Take counsel, execute judgement, make thy shadow as the night in the midst of the noon-day, hide the out casts, bewray not him that wandreth.

4 Let mine out-casts dwell with thee, Moab; be thou a covert to them from the face of the spoiler: for the † extortioner is at an end, the spoiler ceaseth, † the oppressors are consumed out of the land.

5 And in mercy * shall the throne be ‡ established, and he shall sit upon it in truth, in the tabernacle of David, judging and seeking judgement, and hasting righteousness.

6 ¶ We have heard of the * pride of Moab, (he is very proud) even of his haughtiness, and his pride, and his wrath: but his lies *shall* not be so.

7 Therefore shall Moab * howl for Moab, every one shall howl: for the foundations of Kir-hareseth shall ye ‡ mourn, surely they are stricken.

8 For ŷ fields of Heshbon languish, and the vine of Sibmah, the lords of the heathen have broken down the principal plants thereof, they are come even unto Jazer, they wandred through ŷ wilderness, her branches are ‡ stretched out, they are gone over the sea.

9 ¶ Therefore I will bewail with the weeping of Jazer, the vine of Sibmah; I will water thee with my tears, O Heshbon, & Elealeh: for ‡ ŷ shouting for thy summer-fruits, & for thy harvest, is fallen.

10 And * gladness is taken away, and joy out of the plentifull field, and in the vineyards there shall be no singing, neither shall there be shouting: the treaders shall tread out no wine in their presses; I have made their vintage shouting to cease.

11 Wherefore my bowels shall sound like an harp for Moab, and mine inward parts for Kir-hareseh.

12 ¶ And it shall come to pass, when it is seen that Moab is weary on the high place, that he shall come to his sanctuary to pray, but he shall not prevail.

13 This is the word that the LORD hath spoken concerning Moab since that time.

14 But now the LORD hath spoken, saying, Within three years, as the years of an hireling, and the glory of Moab shall be contemned, with all that great multitude; and the remnant *shall be* very small and ‡ feeble.

CHAP. XVII.

Syria and Israel are threatned.

THe burthen of Damascus, Behold, Damascus is taken away from being a city, and it shall be a ruinous heap.

2 The cities of Aroer are forsaken, they shall be for flocks which shall lie down, and none shall make them afraid.

‡ Or, *to the borders thereof, even as an heifer*, * Jer. 48. 5, 34.

† Heb. *breaking.*

† Heb. *desolations:*

‡ Or, *valley of the Arabians.*

† Heb. *additions*

‡ Or, *Petra*

† Heb. *a rock*

‡ Or, *a nest forsaken:*

† Heb. *Bring*

† Heb. *wring-er*

† Heb. *the treaders down*

† Dan. 7. 14, 27. Mic. 4. 7. Luke 1. 33.

* Jer. 48. 27.

* Jer. 48. 20.

‡ Or, *mutter,*

‡ Or, *alarm*

‡ Or, *is fallen upon, &c.*

* Jer. 48. 33.

‡ Or, *plucked up,*

‡ Or, *not many.*

‡ Or, *prepared,*

3 The fortreſs alſo ſhall ceaſe from Ephraim, and the kingdom from Damaſcus, and the remnant of Syria: they ſhall be as the glory of the children of Iſrael, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

4 And in that day it ſhall come to paſs, that the glory of Jacob ſhall be made thin, and the fatneſs of his fleſh ſhall wax lean.

5 And it ſhall be as when the harveſt-man gathereth the corn, & reapeth the ears with his arm: and it ſhall be as he that gathereth ears in the valley of Rephaim.

6 ¶ (Yet gleaning grapes ſhall be left in it, as the ſhaking of an olive-tree, two or three berries in the top of the uppermoſt bough: four or five in the outmoſt fruitful branches thereof, ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael.

7 At that day ſhall a man look to his maker, & his eyes ſhall have reſpect to the holy One of Iſrael.

8 ¶ And he ſhall not look to the altars, the work of his hands, neither ſhall reſpect that which his fingers have made, either the groves, or the ‡images.)

‡ Or, ſun-images.

9 ¶ In that day ſhall his ſtrong cities be as a forſaken bough, and an upper moſt branch, which they left, becauſe of the children of Iſrael: & there ſhall be deſolation.

10 Becauſe thou haſt forgotten the God of thy ſalvation, and haſt not been mindful of the rock of thy ſtrength: therefore ſhalt thou plant pleaſant plants, and ſhalt ſet it with ſtrange ſlips:

11 ¶ In the day ſhalt thou make thy plant to grow, and in the morning ſhalt thou make thy ſeed to flouriſh: but the harveſt *ſhall be* ‡a heap in the day of grief, and of deſperate ſorrow.

‡ Or, removed in the day of inheritance, and there ſhall be deadly ſorrow.

12 ¶ Woe to § ‡multitude of many people, *which* make a noiſe like the noiſe of § ſeas; & to § ruſhing of nations, *that* make a ruſhing like § ruſhing of ‡ mighty waters!

‡ Or, noiſe.

13 The nations ſhall ruſh like the ruſhing of many waters; but God ſhall rebuke them, & they ſhall flee afar off, and ſhall be chaſed as the chaff of the mountains before the wind, and like ‡ a rolling thing before the whirlwind.

‡ Or, many.

14 And behold, at eveningtide trouble, *and* before the morning he is not: this is the portion of them that ſpoil us, and the lot of them that rob us.

‡ Or, thiſtle-down.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *God in care of his people, will deſtroy the Ethiopians.*

WO to the land ſhadowing with wings, which is beyond the rivers of Ethiopia:

‡ Or, ſhut.

2 That ſendeth embaſſadors by the ſea, even in veſſels of bulruſhes upon the waters, ſaying, Go ye ſwift meſſengers to a nation ‡ ſcattered and peeled, to a people terrible from their beginning hitherto ‡ †a nation meted out and troden down, ‡ whoſe land the rivers have ſpoiled.

‡ Or, ſpread and poliſhed. ‡ Or, a nation that meteth out, † Heb. a nation of line, and treading under foot.

3 All ye inhabitants of the world, and dwellers on the earth, ſee ye, when he lifteth up an enſign on the mountains; & when he bloweth a trumpet, hear ye.

‡ Or, whoſe land the rivers.

4 For ſo the LORD ſaid unto me, I will take my reſt, and I will ‡ conſider in my dwelling place, like a clear heat ‡ upon herbs, and like a cloud of dew in the heat of harveſt.

‡ Or, beholding.

5 For afore the harveſt, when the bud is perfect, and the ſowre grape is ripening in the flower; ‡ Or, he ſhall both cut off the ſprigs with pruning hooks, and take away, and cut down the branches.

‡ Or, whoſe land the rivers.

6 They ſhall be left together unto the fowls of the mountains, and to the beaſts of the earth: and the fowls ſhall ſummer upon them, and all the beaſts of the earth ſhall winter upon them.

‡ Or, regard my ſet dwelling.

7 In that time ſhall the preſent be brought unto the LORD of hoſts, of a people ‡ ſcattered and peeled, and from a people terrible from their beginning hitherto: a nation meted out and troden under foot; whoſe land the rivers have ſpoiled, to the place of the name of the LORD of hoſts, the mount Zion.

‡ Or, after rain. ‡ Or, ſpread and poliſhed.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Egypts confuſion.* 11 *The folly of their princes.*

THE burthen of Egypt. Behold, the LORD rideth upon a ſwift cloud, and ſhall come into Egypt, and the idols of Egypt ſhall be moved at his preſence, and the heart of Egypt ſhall melt in the midſt of it.

2 And I will † ſet the Egyptians againſt the Egyptians; and they ſhall fight every one againſt his brother, and every one againſt his neighbour; city againſt city, and kingdom againſt kingdom.

† Heb. mingle.

3 And

3 And ‖ the spirit of Egypt † shall fail in the midst thereof, & I will † destroy the counsels thereof: and they shall seek to the idols, & to the charmers, & to them that have familiar spirits, & to the wizards.

4 And the Egyptians will I ‡ give over into the hand of a cruel lord; and a fierce king shall rule over them, saith the LORD, the LORD of hosts.

5 And the waters shall fail from the sea, and the river shall be wasted and dried up.

6 And they shall turn the rivers far away, and the brooks of defence shall be emptied and dried up: the reeds & flags shall wither.

7 The paper reeds by the brooks, by the mouth of the brooks, and every thing sown by the brooks shall wither, be driven away, † and be no *more*.

8 The fishers also shall mourn, and all they that cast angle into the brooks shall lament, and they that spread nets upon the waters shall languish.

9 Moreover, they that work in fine flax, and they that weave ‡ net-works shall be confounded.

10 And they shall be broken in the † purposes thereof, all that make sluces and ponds † for fish.

11 ¶ Surely the princes of Zoan *are* fools, the counsel of the wise counsellers of Pharaoh is become brutish: how say ye unto Pharaoh, I *am* the son of the wise, the son of ancient kings?

12 Where *are* they? where *are* thy wise men? and let them tell thee now, and let them know what the LORD of hosts hath purposed upon Egypt.

13 The princes of Zoan are become fools, the princes of Noph are deceived; ‡† they have also seduced Egypt, even ‡† they that are stay of the tribes thereof.

14 The LORD hath mingled † a perverse spirit in the midst thereof: and they caused Egypt to err in every work thereof, as a drunken man staggereth in his vomit.

15 Neither shall there be any work for Egypt, which the head or tail, branch or rush may do.

16 In that day shall Egypt be like unto women; and it shall be afraid and fear, because of the shaking of the hand of the LORD of hosts, which he shaketh over it.

17 And ‖ the land of Judah shall be a terrour unto Egypt, every one ‖ that maketh mention thereof, shall be afraid in himself, because of the counsel of ‖ the LORD of hosts, which he hath determined against it.

18 ¶ In that day shall five cities in the land of Egypt speak † the language of Canaan, and swear to the LORD of hosts: one shall be called the city ‡ of destruction.

19 In that day shall there be an altar to the LORD in the midst of the land of Egypt, and a pillar at the border thereof to the LORD.

20 And it shall be for a sign, and for a witness unto the LORD of hosts in the land of Egypt: for they shall cry unto the LORD, because of the oppressours, and he shall send them a saviour, & a great one, and he shall deliver them.

21 And the LORD shall be known to Egypt, and the Egyptians shall know the LORD in that day, and shall do sacrifice & oblation, yea, they shall vow a vow unto the LORD, and perform it.

22 And the LORD shall smite Egypt, he shall smite and heal it, and they shall return even to the LORD, and he shall be intreated of them, and shall heal them.

23 ¶ In that day there shall be a highway out of Egypt to Assyria, and the Assyrian shall come into Egypt, and the Egyptian into Assyria, and the Egyptians shall serve with the Assyrians.

24 In that day shall Israel be the third with Egypt, and with Assyria, even a blessing in the midst of the land:

25 Whom the LORD of hosts shall bless, saying, Blessed be Egypt my people, and Assyria the work of my hands, and Israel mine inheritance.

CHAP. XX.

A type prefiguring the shameful captivity of Egypt and Ethiopia.

IN the year that Tartan came unto Ashdod (when Sargon the king of Assyria sent him) and fought against Ashdod, & took it:

2 At the same time spake the LORD † by Isaiah the son of Amoz, saying, Go, and loose the sackcloth from off thy loins, and put off thy shoe from thy foot: and he did so, walking naked and bare-foot.

3 And the LORD said, Like as my servant Isaiah hath walked

† Heb. *shall be emptied*
† Heb. *swallowed up.*
‡ Or, *shut up.*
† Heb. *and shall not be.*
‡ Or, *white works.*
† Heb. *foundations*
† Heb. *of living things.*
‡ Or, *governours.*
† Heb. *counsellers.*
† Heb. *spirit of perverse things.*
† Heb. *mingled*
† Heb. *the lip.*
‡ Or, *of Heres*, or, *of the sun.*
† Heb. *by the hand of Isaiah*

naked and barefoot three years for a sign and wonder upon Egypt, and upon Ethiopia:

4 So shall the king of Assyria lead away † the Egyptians prisoners, and the Ethiopians captives, young and old, naked and barefoot, even with *their* buttocks uncovered, to ŷ † shame of Egypt.

5 And they shall be afraid and ashamed of Ethiopia their expectation, and of Egypt their glory.

6 And the inhabitants of this ‡ isle shall say in that day, Behold, such is our expectation whither we flee for help to be delivered from the king of Assyria: and how shall we escape?

† Heb. *the captivity of Egypt.*
† Heb. *nakedness*
‡ Or, *countrey,*

CHAP. XXI.

The fall of Babylon by the Medes.

THE burthen of the desert of the sea. As whirlwinds in the south pass through: *so* it cometh from the desert, from a terrible land.

2 A † grievous vision is declared unto me, the treacherous dealer dealeth treacherously, and the spoiler spoileth: go up, O Elam: besiege, O Media: all the sighing thereof have I made to cease.

3 Therefore are my loins filled with pain; pangs have taken hold upon me, as the pangs of a woman that travaileth: I was bowed down at the hearing of it, I was dismayed at the seeing of it.

4 ‡ My heart panted, fearfulness affrighted me: the night of my pleasure hath he † turned into fear unto me.

5 Prepare the table, watch in the watch-tower eat, drink: arise, ye princes, and anoint the shield.

6 For thus hath the LORD said unto me, Go, set a watchman, let him declare what he seeth.

7 And he saw a chariot *with* a couple of horsemen; a chariot of asses, and a chariot of camels; and he hearkned diligently with much heed.

8 And ‡ he cried, A lion; my lord, I stand continually upon the * watch-tower in the day time; and I am set in my ward ‡ whole nights.

9 And behold, here cometh a chariot of men, *with* a couple of horsemen; and he answered and said, * Babylon is fallen, is fallen; and all the graven images of her gods he hath broken unto the ground.

† Heb. *hard*
‡ Or, *my mind wandred,* † Heb. *put*
‡ Or, *cried as a lion.*
* Heb. 2. 1.
‡ Or, *every night.*
* Jer. 51. 8. Revel. 14. 8. *and* 18. 2.

10 O my threshing, & the † corn of my floor; ŷ which I have heard of the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, have I declared unto you.

11 ¶ The burthen of Dumah; He calleth to me out of Seir, watchman, what of the night? watchman, what of the night?

12 The watchman said, The morning cometh, and also the night; if ye will enquire, enquire ye; return, come.

13 ¶ The burthen upon Arabia. In the forest in Arabia shall ye lodge, O ye travailing companies of Dedanim.

14 The inhabitants of the land of Tema, ‡ brought water to him that was thirsty, they prevented with their bread him that fled.

15 For they fled †† from the swords, from the drawn sword, and from the bent bow, and from the grievousness of war.

16 For thus hath the LORD said unto me, Within a year, according to the years of an hireling, and all the glory of Kedar shall fail.

17 And the residue of the number of † archers, the mighty men of the children of Kedar shall be diminished; for the LORD God of Israel hath spoken it.

† Heb. *son*
† Or, *bring ye*
‡ Or, *for fear,* † Heb. *from the face,*
† Heb. *bows,*

CHAP. XXII.

The Persians invade Jury.

THE burthen of the valley of vision. What aileth thee now, that thou art wholly gone up to the house-tops?

2 Thou that art full of stirs, a tumultuous city; a joyous city; thy slain men are not slain with the sword, nor dead in battel.

3 All thy rulers are fled together, they are bound † by the archers; all that are found in thee are bound together, *which* have fled from far.

4 Therefore said I, * Look away from me, † I will weep bitterly, labour not to comfort me; because of the spoiling of the daughter of my people.

5 For it is a day of trouble, and of treading down, and of perplexity by the LORD God of hosts in the valley of vision, breaking down the walls, and of crying to the mountains.

6 And Elam bare the quiver with chariots of men and horsemen, and Kir † uncovered the shield.

7 And it shall come to pass that † thy choicest valleys shall be full of

† Heb. *of the bow:*
* Jer. 4. 19. *and* 49. 1.
† Heb. *I will be bitter in weeping,* † Heb. *made naked*
† Heb. *the choice of thy valley.*

of chariots, & the horſemen ſhall ſet themſelves in aray at ‡the gate

‡ Or, towards

8 ¶ And he diſcovered the covering of Judah, and thou didſt look in that day to the armour of the houſe of the foreſt.

9 Ye have ſeen alſo the breaches of the city of David, that they are many: and ye gathered together the waters of the lower pool.

10 And ye have numbred ỹ houſes of Jeruſalem, & ỹ houſes have ye broken down to fortifie ỹ wall

11 Ye made alſo a ditch between the two walls, for the water of the old pool: but ye have not looked unto the maker thereof neither had reſpect unto him that faſhioned it long ago.

12 And in that day did the LORD God of hoſts call to weeping, and to mourning, & to baldneſs, and to girding with ſackcloth.

13 And behold joy and gladneſs, ſlaying oxen, and killing ſheep, eating fleſh, and drinking wine: *let us eat and drink, to morrow we ſhall die.

*Chap. 56. 12. Wiſd. 2. 6. 1 Cor. 15. 32.

14 And it was revealed in mine ears by the LORD of hoſts, Surely this iniquity ſhall not be purged from you, till ye die, ſaith for the LORD God of hoſts.

15 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD God of hoſts, Go, get thee unto this treaſurer, even unto Shebna, which is over the houſe, *and ſay*,

‡ Or, *to him*

16 What haſt thou here? and whom haſt thou here, that thou haſt hewed thee out a ſepulchre here ‡ as he that heweth him out a ſepulchre on high, and graveth an habitation for himſelf in a rock?

‡ Or, *the* LORD *who covered thee with an excellent covering, and clothed thee gorgiouſly*

17 Behold, ‡ the LORD will carry thee away with † a mighty captivity, and will ſurely cover thee.

ſhall ſurely, &c. verſ. 18.

18 He will ſurely violently turn and toſs thee, *like* a ball into † a large countrey: there ſhalt thou die, and there the chariots of thy glory *ſhall be* the ſhame of thy lords houſe.

† Heb. *the captivity of a man.*

19 And I will drive thee from thy ſtation, and from thy ſtate ſhall he pull thee down.

20 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, that I will call my ſervant Eliakim ỹ ſon of Hilkiah:

21 And I will clothe him with thy robe, and ſtrengthen him with thy girdle, and I will commit thy government into his hand, and he ſhall be a father to the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, and to the houſe of Judah.

† Heb. *large of paces*;

22 And the key of the houſe of David will I lay upon his ſhoulder: ſo he ſhall *open, and none ſhall ſhut, and he ſhall ſhut, and none ſhall open.

*Job 12. 14. Revel. 3. 7.

23 And I will faſten him as a nail in a ſure place; and he ſhall be for a glorious throne to his fathers houſe.

24 And they ſhall hang upon him all the glory of his fathers houſe, the off-ſpring and the iſſue, all veſſels of ſmall quantity: from the veſſels of cups, even to all the ‡ veſſels of flagons.

‡ Or, *inſtruments of viols.*

25 In that day, ſaith the LORD of hoſts: ſhall the nail that is faſtened in the ſure place, be removed, and be cut down and fall, and the burthen that *was* upon it ſhall be cut off; for the LORD hath ſpoken it.

CHAP. XXIII.

The miſerable overthrow of Tyre.

THE burthen of Tyre. Howl ye ſhips of Tarſhiſh, for it is laid waſte, ſo that there is no houſe, no entring in: from ỹ land of Chittim it is revealed to them.

† Heb. *ſilent*,

2 Be † ſtill, ye inhabitants of the iſle, thou whom the merchants of Zidon, that paſs over the ſea, have repleniſhed.

3 And by great waters the ſeed of Sihor, the harveſt of the river *is* her reverence, and ſhe is a mart of nations.

4 Be thou aſhamed, O Zidon; for the ſea hath ſpoken, *even* the ſtrength of the ſea, ſaying, I travail not, nor bring forth children, neither do I nouriſh up young men, *nor* bring up virgins.

5 As at the report concerning Egypt, ſo ſhall they be ſorely pained at the report of Tyre.

6 Paſs ye over to Tarſhiſh, howl ye inhabitans of the iſle.

7 *Is* this your joyous *city*, whoſe antiquity *is* of ancient days? her own feet, ſhall carry her † afar off to ſojourn.

† Heb *from afar off*

8 Who hath taken this counſel againſt Tyre, the crowning *city*, whoſe merchants *are* princes, whoſe traffiquers *are* the honourable of the earth?

9 The LORD of hoſts hath purpoſed it, † to ſtain the pride of all glory, *and* to bring into contempt all the honourable of the earth.

† Heb. *to polute*

10 Paſs through thy land as a

river, O daughter of Tarshish:
† Heb. girdle. there is no more †strength.
11 He stretched out his hand over ỹ sea, he shook ỹ kingdoms, the LORD hath given a commandment ‡against †ỹ merchant city, to
† Or, concerning a merchantman. destroy ỹ † strong holds thereof.
12 And he said, Thou shalt no more rejoyce, O thou oppressed virgin, daughter of Zidon: arise, pass over to Chittim, there also
† Heb. Canaan. shalt thou have no rest.
13 Behold, the land of the Caldeans, this people was not till the
‡ Or, strength. Assyrian founded it for them that dwell in the wilderness: they set up the towers thereof, they raised up the palaces thereof, and he brought it to ruine.
14 Howl ye ships of Tarshish: for your strength is laid waste.
15 And it shall come to pass in that day, that Tyre shall be forgotten seventy years, according to the days of one king: after the
† Heb. it shall be unto Tyre as the song of an harlot. end of the seventy years † shall Tyre sing as an harlot.
16 Take an harp, go about the city thou harlot that hast been forgotten, make sweet melody, sing many songs, that thou mayest be remembred.
17 ¶ And it shall come to pass after the end of seventy years, that the LORD will visit Tyre, and she shall turn to her hire, and shall commit fornication with all the kingdoms of the world upon the face of the earth.
18 And her merchandize, and her hire shall be holiness to the LORD: it shall not be treasured nor laid up: for her merchandize shall be for them that dwell before the LORD, to eat sufficiently, and for † durable clothing.

CHAP. XXIV.

A remnant shall joyfully praise God

BEhold, the LORD maketh the earth empty, and maketh
† Heb. it waste, and † turneth it upside down, and scattereth abroad the inhabitants thereof.
2 And it shall be, as with the people, so with the ‡* priests; as
‡ Or. servei. th the face thereof. with the servant, so with his master; as with the maid, so with
* Or. prince. her mistress; as with the buyer so with the seller; as with the
† Heb. 4. 9. lender, so with the borrower; as with the taker of usury, so with the giver of usury to him.
3 The land shall be utterly emptied, and utterly spoiled: for the LORD hath spoken this word.
4 The earth mourneth *and* fadeth away, the world languisheth *and* fadeth away, † the haughty people of the earth do languish.
† Heb. the height of the people
5 The earth also is defiled under the inhabitants thereof; because they have transgressed the laws, changed the ordinance, broken the everlasting covenant.
6 Therefore hath the curse devoured the earth, and they that dwell therein are desolate: therefore the inhabitants of the earth are burned, and few men left.
7 The new wine mourneth, the vine languisheth, all the merry-hearted do sigh.
8 The mirth * of tabrets ceaseth, ỹ noise of them that rejoyce endeth, the joy of the harp ceaseth.
* Jer. 7. 34. and 16. 9. and 25. 10. Ezek. 26. 13. Hos. 2. 11.
9 They shall not drink wine with a song, strong drink shall be bitter to them that drink it.
10 The city of confusion is broken down: every house is shut up that no man may come in.
11 *There is* a crying for wine in the streets, all joy is darkned, the mirth of the land is gone.
12 In the city is left desolation, and the gate is smitten with destruction.
13 ¶ When thus it shall be in the midst of the land among the people, *there shall be* as the ‖ shaking of an olive tree, & as ỹ gleaning grapes when ỹ vintage is done
14 They shall lift up their voice, they shall sing for the majesty of the LORD, they shall cry aloud from the sea.
15 Wherefore, glorifie ye the LORD in the ‡ fires, *even* the name of the LORD God of Israel in the isles of the sea.
‡ Or, valleys
16 From the † uttermost part of the earth have we heard songs, *even* glory to the righteous: but I said, † My leanness, my leanness, wo unto me: the treacherous dealers have dealt treacherously, yea, the treacherous dealers have dealt very treacherously.
† Heb. wing. † Heb. Leanness to me, or, My secret to me.
17 * Fear, and the pit, and the snare *are* upon thee, O inhabitant of the earth.
* Jer. 48. 43, 44.
18 And it shall come to pass, *that* he who fleeth from the noise of the fear, shall fall into the pit; and he that cometh up out of the midst of the pit, shall be taken in the snare: for the windows from on high are open, and the foundations of the earth do shake.
19 The

19 The earth is utterly broken down, ỹ earth is clean dissolved, the earth is moved exceedingly.

20 The earth shall reel too and fro like a drunkard, and shall be removed like a cottage, and the transgression thereof shall be heavy upon it, and it shall fall, and not rise again.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the LORD shall † punish the host of the high ones *that are* on high, and the kings of the earth upon the earth.

22 And they shall be gathered together † *as* prisoners are gathered in the ‡ pit and shall be shut up in the prison, and after many days shall they be ‡ visited.

2 Then the * moon shall be confounded, and the sun ashamed, when ỹ LORD of hosts shall reign in mount Zion, & in Jerusalem; & † before his ancients gloriously.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *God is to be praised for his judgements, 6 & for his saving benefits.*

O LORD, thou *art* my God, I will exalt thee, I will praise thy name; for thou hast done wonderful things; thy counsels of old *are* faithfulness *and* truth.

2 For thou hast made of a city an heap; of a defenced city a ruine: a palace of strangers, to be no city, it shall never be built.

3 Therefore shall the strong people glorifie thee, the city of the terrible nations shall fear thee.

4 For thou hast been a strength to the poor, a strength to ỹ needy in his distress, a *g* refuge from the storm, a shadow from the heat, when the blast of the terrible ones *is* as a storm *against* ỹ wall.

5 Thou shalt bring down ỹ noise of strangers, as the heat in a dry place; *even* ỹ heat with the shadow of a cloud: the branch of the terrible ones shall be brought low.

6 ¶ And † in this mountain shall the LORD of hosts make unto all people a feast of fat things, a feast of wines on the lees; of fat things full of marrow, of wines on the lees well refined.

7 And he will † destroy in this mountain the face of the covering † cast over all people, and the vail that is spread over all nations

8 He will * swallow up death in victory, & ỹ LORD God will wipe away tears from off all faces, and the rebuke of his people shall he take away from off all the earth: for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

9 ¶ And it shall be said in that day, Lo, this *is* our God, we have waited for him, and he will save us: this *is* the LORD, we have waited for him, we will be glad, and rejoyce in his salvation.

10 For in this mountain shall the hand of the LORD rest, and Moab shall be ‡ troden down under him, even as straw is ‡ troden down for the dunghil.

11 And he shall spread forth his hands in the midst of them, as he that swimmeth spreadeth forth *his hands* to swim: and he shall bring down their pride together, with ỹ spoils of their hands

12 And the fortress of the high fort of thy walls shall he bring down, lay low, *and* bring to the ground, *even* to the dust.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *A song inciting to confidence in God. 20 An exhortation to wait on God.*

IN that day shall this song be sung in the land of Judah, We have a strong city, salvation will *God* appoint *for* wall and bulwarks.

2 Open ye the gates, that the righteous nation which keepeth the † truth may enter in.

3 Thou wilt keep *him* in † perfect peace, *whose* ‡ mind *is* stayed *on thee*: because he trusteth in thee

4 Trust ye in the LORD for ever: for in the LORD JEHOVAH *is* † everlasting strength.

5 ¶ For he bringeth down them that dwell on high, the lofty city he layeth it low: he layeth it low, even to the ground, he bringeth it even to the dust:

6 The foot shall tread it down, *even* the feet of the poor, *and* the steps of the needy.

7 The way of the just *is* uprightness: thou most upright, dost weigh the path of the just.

8 Yea, in the way of thy judgements, O LORD, have we waited for thee: the desire of our soul *is* to thy name, and to the remembrance of thee.

9 With my soul have I desired thee in the night, yea, with my spirit within me will I seek thee early: for when thy judgements *are* in ỹ earth, ỹ inhabitants of the world will learn righteousness.

10 Let

† Heb. *visit upon*
† Heb. *with the gathering of prisoners*
‡ Or, *dungeon*,
‡ Or, *found wanting*.
* Chap. 13. 10. Ezek. 32. 7. Joel 2. 31. *and* 3. 15.
† Or, there shall be *glory before his ancients*.
† Heb. *swallow up*
† Heb. *covered*
* 1 Cor. 15. 54.
* Rev. 7. 17. *and* 21. 4.
‡ Or, *cruch*,
‡ Or, *threshed in Madmenah*.
† Heb. *truths*
† Heb. *peace, peace*,
‡ Or, *thought*, or, *imagination*
† Heb. *the rock of ages*.

10 Let favour be shewed to the wicked, *yet* will he not learn righteousness: in the land of uprightness will he deal unjustly, and will not behold the majesty of the LORD.

11 LORD, *when* thy hand is lifted up, they will not see: *but* they shall see, and be ashamed for *their* envy ‡at the people, yea, the fire of thine enemies shall devour them.

‡ Or, towards thy people, ‡ Or, for us

12 ¶ LORD, thou wilt ordain peace for us: for thou also hast wrought all our works ‡ in us.

13 O LORD our God, *other* lords besides thee have had dominion over us: *but* by thee onely will we make mention of thy name.

14 *They are* dead, they shall not live; *they are* deceased, they shall not rise: therefore hast thou visited and destroyed them, & made all their memory to perish.

15 Thou hast increased the nation, O LORD, thou hast increased the nation, thou art glorified: thou hadst removed *it* far *unto* all the ends of the earth.

16 LORD, in trouble have they visited thee, they poured out a †prayer *when* thy chastening *was* upon them.

† Heb. secret speech

17 Like as a woman with childe *that* draweth near the time of her delivery, is in pain, *and* crieth out in her pangs; so have we been in thy sight, O LORD.

18 We have been with child, we have been in pain, we have as it were brought forth wind, we have not wrought any deliverance in the earth, neither have the inhabitants of the world fallen.

19 Thy dead men shall live, *together with* my dead body shall they arise: awake, and sing ye that dwell in the dust; for thy dew *is as* the dew of herbs, and the earth shall cast out the dead.

20 ¶ Come my people, enter thou into thy chambers, and shut thy doors about thee; hide thy self as it were for a little moment, until the indignation be overpast.

21 For behold, the LORD *cometh out of his place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity: the earth also shall disclose her † blood, and shall no more cover her slain.

* Mic. 1. 3.

† Heb. bloods,

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The care of God over his vineyard.*
7 *His chastisements differ from judgements.*

IN that day the LORD with his sore & great & strong sword shall punish leviathan the ‡ piercing serpent, even leviathan that crooked serpent, and he shall slay the dragon that *is* in the sea.

‡ Or, crossing like a bar,

2 In that day sing ye unto her, A vineyard of red wine.

3 I the LORD do keep it, I will water it every moment; lest any hurt it, I will keep it night and day.

4 Fury *is* not in me; who would set ỹ briers & thorns against me in battel? I would go ‡ through them, I would burn them together

‡ Or, march against,

5 Or let him take hold of my strength, *that* he may make peace with me, *and* he shall make peace with me.

6 He shall cause them that come of Jacob to take root; Israel shall blossom and bud, and fill the face of the world with fruit.

7 ¶ Hath he smitten him, † as he smote those that smote him? *or* is he slain according to the slaughter of them that are slain by him?

† Heb. according to the stroke of those

8 In measure † when it shooteth forth thou wilt debate with it; ‡ he stayeth his rough wind in the day of the east-wind.

‡ Or, when then sendest it forth,

9 By this therefore shall the iniquity of Jacob be purged, and this *is* all the fruit to take away his sin: when he maketh all the stones of the altar as chalk-stones that are beaten in sunder, ỹ groves and ‡ images shall not stand up.

‡ Or, when he removeth it

10 Yet the defenced city *shall be* desolate, *and* the habitation forsaken, and left like a wilderness: there shall the calf feed, and there shall he lie down, and consume the branches thereof.

‡ Or, sun images

11 When the boughs thereof are withered, they shall be broken off; the women come & set them on fire: for it *is* a people of no understanding: therefore he that made them will not have mercy on them, and he that formed them will shew them no favour.

12 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the LORD shall beat off from the chanel of the river unto the stream of Egypt, and ye shall be gathered one by one, O ye children of Israel.

13 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the great trumpet shall be blown, & they shall come which were ready to perish in the land of Assyria, and the outcasts

casts in the land of Egypt, and shall worship the LORD in the holy mount at Jerusalem.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Ephraim threatned.* 16 *Christ promised.* 18 *Their security shall be tried.*

WOto the crown of pride, to the drunkards of Ephraim, whose glorious beauty *is* a fading flower, which *are* on the head of the fat valleys of them that are † overcome with wine.

† Heb. broken

2 Behold, the LORD hath a mighty and strong one, *which* as a tempest of hail, *and* a destroying storm, as a flood of mighty waters overflowing shall cast down to the earth with the hand.

3 The crown of pride, the drunkards of Ephraim shall be

† Heb. with feet.

trodden † under feet.

4 And the glorious beauty which *is* on the head of the fat valley, shall be a fading flower, *and* as the hasty fruit before the summer: which *when* he that looketh upon it, seeth it, while it is yet in his hand † he eateth it up.

† Heb. swalloweth.

5 In that day shall the LORD of hosts be for a crown of glory, and for a diadem of beauty unto the residue of his people.

6 And for a spirit of judgement to him that sitteth in judgement, and for strength to them that turn the battel to the gate.

7 But they also have erred through wine, and through strong drink are out of the way: the priest and the prophet have erred through strong drink, they are swallowed up of wine, they are out of the way through strong drink, they erre in vision, they stumble *in* judgement.

8 For all tables are full of vomit *and* filthiness, *so that there is* no place *clean*.

† Heb. the hearing?

9 ¶ Whom shall he teach knowledge? & whom shall he make to understand † doctrine? them that are weaned from the milk, and drawn from the breasts.

‡ Or, hath been

10 For precept ‡ *must be* upon precept, precept upon precept, line upon line, line upon line, here a little *and* there a little.

† Heb. stammerings of lips

11 For with †* stammering lips and another tongue ‡ will he speak to this people.

* 1 Cor. 14. 21.

12 To whom he said, This *is* the rest *wherewith* ye may cause the weary to rest, and this *is* the refreshing: yet they would not hear.

‡ Or, he hath spoken

13 But the word of the LORD was unto them, precept upon precept, precept upon precept, line upon line, line upon line, here a little *and* there a little: that they might go and fall backward, and be broken, and snared and taken.

14 ¶ Wherefore hear ŷ word of ŷ LORD, ye scornful men ŷ rule this people which *is* in Jerusalem

15 Because ye have said, We have made a covenant with death, and with hell are we at agreement; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, it shall not come unto us; for we have made lies our refuge, and under falshood have we hid ourselves:

16 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD God, Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation, * a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner-*stone*, a sure foundation: he that believeth shall not make haste.

* Psal. 118. 22. Matth. 21. 42. Acts 4. 11. Rom. 9. 33. and 10. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 6, 7, 8.

17 Judgement also will I lay to ŷ line, & righteousnes to ŷ plummet: & the hail shall sweep away the refuge of lies, and the waters shall overflow the hiding place.

18 ¶ And your covenant with death shall be disannulled, & your agreement with hell shall not stand; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, then shall ye be † troden down by it.

† Heb. a treading down to it.

19 From the time that it goeth forth, it shall take you: for morning by morning shall it pass over, by day and by night, and it shall be a vexation, ‡ only *to* understand the report.

‡ Or, when he shall make you to understand doctrine.

20 For the bed is shorter, then that a *man* can stretch himself on *it*: and the covering narrower, then ŷ he can wrap himself in *it*.

21 For the LORD shall rise up as *in* mount *Perazim, he shall be wroth as *in* the valley of * Gibeon, that he may do his work, his strange work; and bring to pass his act, his strange act.

* 2 Sa. 5. 25. 1 Chr. 14. 11. * Josh. 10. 12. 2 Sam. 5. 25. 1 Chr. 14. 16.

22 Now therefore be ye not mockers, lest your bands be made strong: for I have heard from the LORD God of hosts a consumption, even determined upon the whole earth.

23 ¶ Give ye ear, & hear my voice, hearken and hear my speech.

24 Doth the plowman plow all day to sow? doth he open & break the clods of his ground?

25 When he hath made plain the face thereof, doth he not cast abroad the fitches, and scatter the cummin, and cast in ‡ the principal wheat, and § appointed barley, and the ‖ rie in their † place?

26 ‡ For his God doth instruct him to discretion, *and* doth teach him.

27 For the fitches are not threshed with a threshing instrument, neither is a cart-wheel turned about upon the cummin: but § fitches are beaten out with a staff, and the cummin with a rod.

28 Bread-*corn* is bruised; because he will not ever be threshing it, nor break *it* with the wheel of his cart, nor bruise it with his horsemen.

29 This also cometh forth from the LORD of hosts *which* is wonderful in counsel, *and* excellent in working.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *Jerusalems heavy judgement.* 9 *The Jews senselesness.*

‡ WO to Ariel, to Ariel ‡ the city *where* David dwelt: add ye year to year, let them † kill sacrifices.

2 Yet I will distress Ariel, and there shall be heaviness & sorrow and it shall be unto me as Ariel.

3 And I will camp against thee round about, and will lay siege against thee with a mount, and I will raise forts against thee.

4 And thou shalt be brought down, *and* shalt speak out of the ground, and thy speech shall be low out of the dust, and thy voice shall be as of one that hath a familiar spirit, out of the ground, and thy speech shall † whisper out of the dust.

5 Moreover, the multitude of thy strangers shall be like small dust, and the multitude of the terrible ones shall be as chaff that passeth away: yea it shall be at an instant suddenly.

6 Thou shalt be visited of the LORD of hosts with thunder, & with earth-quake, & great noise, with storm, and tempest, and the flame of devouring fire.

7 ¶ And the multitude of all the nations that fight against Ariel, even all that fight against her, and her munition, and that distress her, shall be as a dream of a night vision.

8 It shall even be as when a hungry man dreameth, and behold he eateth; but he awaketh, and his soul is empty; or as when a thirsty man dreameth, and behold he drinketh; but he awaketh and behold *he is* faint, and his soul hath appetite; so shall the multitude of all the nations be that fight against mount Zion.

9 ¶ Stay your selves and wonder, ‡ cry ye out, and cry: they are drunken, but not with wine; they stagger, but not with strong drink.

10 For the LORD hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep, & hath closed your eyes: the prophets and your † rulers, the seers hath he covered.

11 And the vision of all is become unto you, as the words of a ‡ book that is sealed, which men deliver to one § is learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee; & he saith, I cannot, for it *is* sealed.

12 And the book is delivered to him that is not learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee; and he saith, I am not learned.

13 ¶ Wherefore the LORD said, * For as much as this people draw near me with their mouth, and with their lips do honour me, but have removed their heart far from me, and their fear towards me is taught by the precept of men.

14 Therefore behold, † I will proceed to do a marvellous work among this people, *even* a marvellous work and a wonder: * for the wisdom of their wise men shall perish, & the understanding of their prudent men shall be hid.

15 Wo unto them that seek deep to hide their counsel from the LORD, and their works are in the dark, and they say, * Who seeth us? and who knoweth us?

16 Surely your turning of things upside down shall be esteemed as the potters clay: for shall the * work say of him that made it, He made me not? or shall the thing framed, say of him that framed it, He had no understanding?

17 *Is* it not yet a very little while, and Lebanon shall be turned into a fruitful field, and the fruitful field shall be esteemed as a forrest?

18 ¶ And in § day shall the deaf hear the words of the book, and the eyes of § blind shall see out of obscurity, and out of darkness.

19 The meek also † shall increase

‡ Or, the wheat in the principal place, and barley in the appointed place?

‡ Or, spelt

† Heb. border?

‡ Or, and he bindeth it in such sort as his God doth teach him.

‡ Or, Oh Ariel, that is, the lion of God,

‡ Or, of the city

† Heb. cut off the heads.

‡ Heb. peep, or, chirp

‡ Or, take your pleasure and riot:

† Heb. heads,

‡ Or, letter

† Heb. I will add

* Matt. 15. 8. Mark 7. 6.

* Jer. 49. 7. Obad. vers. 8. 1 Cor. 1. 19.

* Ecclus. 23. 18.

* Chap. 45. 9.

† Heb. shall add

their joy in the LORD, and the poor among men shall rejoyce in the holy One of Israel.

20 For the terrible one is brought to nought, and the scorner is consumed, and all that watch for iniquity are cut off.

21 That make a man an offender for a word, & lay a snare for him ỹ reproveth in the gate, and turn aside ỹ just for a thing of nought.

22 Therefore thus saith ỹ LORD, who redeemed Abraham, concerning the house of Jacob, Jacob shall not now be ashamed, neither shall his face now wax pale.

23 But when he seeth his children, the work of mine hands in the midst of him, they shall sanctifie my Name, and sanctifie the holy One of Jacob, and shall fear the God of Israel.

† Heb. *shall know understanding,* 24 They also that erred in spirit, †shall come to understanding, and they that murmured, shall learn doctrine.

CHAP. XXX.

1 Confidence in Egypt, 8 and contempt of Gods word threatned.

WO to the rebellious children, saith the LORD, that take counsel, but not of me; and that cover with a covering, but not of my spirit, that they may adde sin to sin:

2 That walk to go down into Egypt (and have not asked at my mouth) to strengthen themselves in the strength of Pharaoh, & to trust in the shadow of Egypt

3 Therefore shall the strength of Pharaoh be your shame, and the trust in the shadow of Egypt, *your* confusion.

4 For his princes were at Zoan, and his embassadors came to Hanes.

5 They were all ashamed of a people *that* could not profit them, nor be an help, nor profit, but a shame, and also a reproach.

6 The burthen of the beasts of the south: into the land of trouble & anguish, from whence *come* the young and old lion, the viper, & fiery-flying serpent, they will carry their riches upon the shoulders of young asses, & their treasures upon ỹ bunches of camels, to a people ỹ shall not profit *them.*

‡ Or, *to her.* 7 For the Egptians shall help in vain, and to no purpose: therefore have I cried ‡concerning this, Their strength *is* to sit still.

8 ¶ Now go, write it before them in a table, and note it in a book, that it may be for † the time to come, for ever and ever:

† Heb. *the latter day*

9 That this *is* a rebellious people, lying children, children *that* will not hear the law of ỹ LORD:

10 Which say to the seers, See not: and to the prophets, Prophesie not unto us right things; speak unto us smooth things, prophesie deceits.

11 Get ye out of the way; turn aside out of the path; cause the holy One of Israel to cease from before us.

12 Wherefore thus saith ỹ holy One of Israel, Because ye despise this word, & trust in ‡ oppression & perverseness, and stay thereon

13 Therefore this ‡ iniquity shall be to you as a breach ready to fall, *swelling* out in a high wall, whose breaking cometh suddenly at an instant.

‡ Or, *stand.*

14 And he shall break it as the breaking of † ỹ potters vessel that is broken in pieces, he shall not spare; so ỹ there shall not be found in the bursting of it, a sheard to take fire from the hearth, or to take water *withal* out of the pit.

† Heb. *the bottle of potters:*

15 For thus saith the LORD God the holy One of Israel, In returning and rest shall ye be saved, in quietness & in confidence shall be your strength & ye would not

16 But ye said, No, for we will flee upon horses; therefore shall ye flee: and we will ride upon the swift; therefore shall they that pursue you, be swift.

17 One thousand *shall flee* at the rebuke of one: at ỹ rebuke of five shall ye flee, till ye be left as ‡ a beacon upon ỹ top of a mountain, and as an ensign on an hill.

‡ Or. *a tree bereft of branches, or, boughs, or, a mast.*

18 ¶ And therefore will the LORD wait that he may be gracious unto you, and therefore will he be exalted, that he may have mercy upon you: for ỹ LORD *is* a God of judgment; * blessed *are* all they that wait for him.

* Prov. 2. 12. *and* 34. 8. Prov. 16. 20 Jerem. 17. 7.

19 For the people shall dwell in Zion at Jerusalem: thou shalt weep no more: he will be very gracious unto thee, at the voice of thy cry; when he shall hear it, he will answer thee.

20 And *though* the LORD give you the bread of adversity, and the water of ‡ affliction, yet shall not thy teachers be removed

‡ Or. *oppression,*

into a corner any more, but thine eyes shall see thy teachers;

21 And thine ears shall hear a word behind thee, saying, This *is* the way, walk ye in it, when ye turn to the right hand, and when ye turn to the left.

22 Ye shall defile also the covering of † thy graven images of silver, and the ornament of thy molten images of gold: thou shalt † cast them away as a menstruous cloth, thou shalt say unto it, Get thee hence.

† Heb. *the graven images of thy silver,*

† Heb. *scatter*

23 Then shall he give the rain of thy seed that thou shalt sowe the ground withal, & bread of the increase of the earth, & it shall be fat & plenteous: in that day shall thy cattel feed in large pastures.

24 The oxen likewise and the young asses that ear the ground shall eat ‡ † clean provender which hath been winnowed with the shovel and with the fan.

‡ Or, *savory*

† Heb. *leavened*

25 And there shall be upon every high mountain, and upon every † high hill, rivers *and* streams of waters; in the day of the great slaughter, when the towers fall.

† Heb. *lifted up*

26 Moreover, the light of the moon shall be as ŷ light of ŷ sun, & the light of the sun shall be seven fold, as ŷ light of seven days, in the day that the LORD bindeth up the breach of his people, and healeth the stroke of their wound

27 ¶ Behold, the name of the LORD cometh from far, burning with his anger, ‡ and the burden *thereof is* † heavy: his lips are full of indignation, and his tongue a devouring fire.

‡ Or, *and the grievousness of flame*

† Heb. *heaviness.*

28 And his breath, as an overflowing stream, shall reach to the midst of the neck, to sift ŷ nations with the sive of vanity: and *there shall be* a bridle in the jaws of the people, causing *them* to erre.

29 Ye shall have a song as in the night, *when* a holy solemnity is kept, & gladness of heart, as when one goeth with a pipe to come into the mountain of the LORD, to the † mighty one of Israel.

† Heb. *rock*

† Heb. *the glory of his voice*

30 And the LORD shall cause † his glorious voice to be heard, and shall shew the lighting down of his arm, with the indignation of *his* anger, and with the flame of a devouring fire, *with* scattering, and tempest, and hail-stones.

31 For through the voice of the LORD shall the Assyrian be beaten down, *which* smote with a rod

32 And † in every place where the grounded staff shall pass, which the LORD shall lay upon him, it shall be with tabrets and harps: and in battels of shaking will he fight ‡ with it.

† Heb. *every passing of the rod founded,*

33 For Tophet *is* ordained † of old: yea, for the king it is prepared, he hath made *it* deep *and* large: the pile thereof *is* fire and much wood, the breath of the LORD, like a stream of brimstone, doth kindle it.

† Heb. *cause to rest upon him,*

‡ Or, *against them.*

CHAP. XXXI.

1 The cursed folly in trusting to Egypt, and forsaking of God. 6 He exhorteth to conversion, 8 and sheweth the fall of Assyria.

† Heb. *from yesterday:*

WO to them that go down to Egypt for help, and stay on horses, and trust in chariots, because *they are* many; and in horsemen, because they are very strong: but they look not unto the holy One of Israel, neither seek the LORD.

2 Yet he also *is* wise, and will bring evil, and will not † call back his words: but will arise against ŷ house of the evil doers, & against ŷ help of them that work iniquity

† Heb. *remove*

3 Now the Egyptains *are* men and not God, and their horses flesh and not spirit: when the LORD shall stretch out his hand, both he that helpeth shall fall, and he that is holpen shall fall down, and they all shall fall together.

4 For thus hath the LORD spoken unto me, Like as the lion & the young lion roaring on his prey, when a multitude of sheperds is called forth against him, he will not be afraid of their voice, nor abase himself for the ‡ noise of them: so shall the LORD of hosts come down to fight for mount Zion, & for ŷ hill thereof.

‡ Or, *multitude*

5 As birds flying, so will ŷ LORD of hosts defend Jerusalem, defending also he will deliver it, & passing over, he will preserve *it.*

6 Turn ye unto him, from whom the children of Israel have deeply revolted.

7 For in that day every man shall cast away his idols of silver, and † his idols of gold, which your own hands have made unto you for a sin.

* Chap. 2. 20.

† Heb. *the idols of his gold,*

8 ¶ Then shall the Assyrian fall with the sword, not of a mighty man; & the sword, not of a mean man shall devour him: but he shall flee

‡ Or, for fear of the sword,
‡ Or, tributary.
† Heb. in Jerusalem.
for melting, or, tribute.
† Heb. his rock shall pass away for fear, ‡ Or, his strength,

flee ‡ from the sword, and his young men shall be † discomfited
9 And † he shall pass over to ‡ his strong hold for fear, and his princes shall be afraid of the ensign, saith the LORD, whose fire *is* in Zion, and his furnace

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *The blessings of Christs kingdom.*

BEhold, a king shall reign in righteousness, and princes shall rule in judgement.
2 And a man shall be as an hiding place from the wind, and a covert from the tempest: as rivers of water in a dry place,
† Heb. heavy
as the shadow of a † great rock in a weary land.
3 And the eyes of them that see, shall not be dim; and the ears of them that hear, shall hearken.
† Heb. hasty
4 The heart also of the † rash shall understand knowledge, and the tongue of the stammerers shall be
‡ Or, elegantly.
ready to speak ‡ plainly.
5 The vile person shall be no more called liberal, nor the churl said to be bountiful.
6 For the vile person will speak villany, and his heart will work iniquity, to practise hypocrisie, and to utter errour against the LORD, to make empty the soul of the hungry, and he will cause the drink of the thirsty to fail.
7 The instruments also of the
‡ Or, when he speaketh against the poor
churl *are* evil: he deviseth wicked devices to destroy the poor with lying words, even ‡ when the needy speaketh right.
8 But the liberal deviseth liberal things, and by liberal
in judgement.
things shall he ‡ stand.
9 ¶ Rise up ye women ỳ are ease, hear my voice ye careless daughters, give ear unto my speech.
‡ Or, be established.
10 † Many days and years shall ye
† Heb. Days above a year
be troubled, ye careless women: for the vintage shall fail, the gathering shall not come.
11 Tremble ye women that are at ease; be troubled, ye careless ones; strip ye, and make
† Heb. the fields of desire,
you bare, and gird *sackcloth* upon your loins.
12 They shall lament for the teats, for † the pleasant fields, for
‡ Or, burning upon, &c.
the fruitful vine.
13 Upon the land of my people shall come up thorns *and* briers, ‡ yea, upon all the houses of joy in the joyous city.
14 Because the palaces shall be forsaken, the multitude of ỳ city shall be left, the ‡ forts and towers
‡ Or, cliffs and watchtowers
shall be for dens for ever, a joy of wilde asses, a pasture of flocks;
15 Until ỳ spirit be poured upon us from on high, and * the wilderness be a fruitful field, & the fruitful field be counted for a forest.
* Chap. 29. 17.
16 Then judgement shall dwell in the wilderness, and righteousness remain in the fruitful field.
17 And the work of righteousness shall be peace, and the effect of righteousness, quietness and assurance for ever;
18 And my people shall dwell in a peaceable habitation, and in sure dwellings, and in quiet resting places.
19 When it shall hail, coming down on the forest: ‡ and the city
‡ Or, and the city shall be utterly abased.
shall be low in a low place.
20 Blessed *are* ye that sowe beside all waters, that send forth *thither* the feet of the ox & the ass.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *Gods judgements on the churches enemies.* 12 *The godlies privileges.*

WO to thee that spoilest, and thou *wast* not spoiled; and dealest treacherously, and they dealt not treacherously with thee; when thou shalt cease to spoil, thou shalt be spoiled; *and* when thou shalt make an end to deal treacherously, they shall deal treacherously with thee
2 O LORD, be gracious unto us we have waited for thee: be thou their arm every morning, our salvation also in the time of trouble.
3 At the noise of the tumult the people fled: at ỳ lifting up of thy self the nation swere scattered.
4 And your spoil shall be gathered *like* the gathering of the caterpiller: as the running to and fro of locusts shall he run upon them.
5 The LORD is exalted: for he dwelleth on high, he hath filled Zion with judgement and righteousness.
6 And wisdom & knowledge shall be the stability of thy times, *and* strength of † salvation: the fear
† Heb. salvations:
of the LORD is his treasure.
7 Behold, their valiant ones shall cry without: the ‡ ambassadors
‡ Or, messengers.
of peace shall weep bitterly.
8 The high-ways lie waste, the wayfaring man ceaseth; he hath broken

broken the covenant, he hath despised the cities: he regardeth no man.

9 The earth mourneth *and* languisheth: Lebanon is ashamed, ‡ *and* hewen down: Sharon is like a wilderness, and Bashan and Carmel shake off *their fruits*.

‡ Or, withered away:

10 Now will I rise, saith the LORD: now will I be exalted, now will I lift up my self.

11 Ye shall conceive chaff, ye shall bring forth stubble: your breath *as* fire shall devour you.

12 And the people shall be *as* the burnings of lime: *as* thorns cut up shall they be burnt in the fire.

13 ¶ Hear ye *that are* far off, what I have done, and ye *that are* near, acknowledge my might.

14 The sinners in Zion are afraid, fearfulness hath surprised the hypocrites: who among us shall dwell with the devouring fire? who among us shall dwell with everlasting burnings?

* Psal. 15. 2. and 24. 4.

15 He that * walketh † righteously, and speaketh † uprightly, he that despiseth the gain ‡ of oppressions, that shaketh his hands from holding of bribes, that stoppeth his ears from hearing of † blood, and shutteth his eyes from seing evil:

† Heb. in righteousnesses, † Heb. uprightnesses, ‡ Or, deceits, † Heb. bloods,

16 He shall dwell on † high: his place of defence *shall be* the munitions of rocks, bread shall be given him, his waters *shall be* sure.

† Heb. heights, or, high places:

17 Thine eyes shall see the king in his beauty; they shall behold † the land that is very far off.

† Heb. the land of far distances.

18 Thine heart shall meditate terror: * where *is* the scribe? where *is* the † receiver: where *is* he that counted the towers?

* 1 Cor. 1. 20. † Heb. weigher?

19 Thou shalt not see a fierce people, a people of a deeper speech then thou canst perceive; of a ‡ stammering tongue, *that* thou *canst* not understand.

‡ Or, ridiculous † Heb. broad of speaches, or, hands;

20 Look upon Zion, the city of our solemnities: thine eyes shall see Jerusalem a quiet habitation, and a tabernacle *that* shall not be taken down, not one of the stakes thereof shall ever be removed, neither shall any of the cords thereof be broken.

‡ Heb. statute-maker,

21 But there the glorious LORD *will be* unto us a place † of broad rivers *and* streams; wherein shall go no galley with oars, neither shall gallant ship pass thereby.

† Heb. of spaces, or, hands;

22 For the LORD *is* our judge, the LORD *is* our † law giver, the LORD *is* our king, he will save us.

† Heb. statute-maker,

23 ‡ Thy tacklings are loosed, they could not well strengthen their mast, they could not spread ŷ sail: then *is* the prey of a great spoil divided, the lame take the prey.

‡ Or, They have saken thy tackdlings,

24 And the inhabitant shall not say, I am sick: the people that dwell therein *shall be* forgiven *their* iniquity.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 The judgements wherewith God revengeth his Church.

COme near ye nations to hear, and hearken ye people: let the earth hear, and † all that is therein, the world, and all things that come forth of it.

† Heb. the fulness thereof.

2 For the indignation of the LORD *is* upon all nations, and *his* fury upon all their armies: he hath utterly destroyed them, he hath delivered them to slaughter.

3 Their slain also shall be cast out, & their stink shall come up out of their carcases, and the mountain shall be melted with their blood.

4 And all ŷ host of heaven shall be dissolved, & ŷ heavens shall be * rolled together as a scrole: & all their host shall fall down as ŷ leaf falleth off from the vine; and as a * falling *fig* from the fig-tree.

* Rev. 6. 14. * Rev. 6. 13.

5 For my sword shall be bathed in heaven: behold, it shall come down upon Idumea, and upon the people of my curse to judgement.

6 The sword of the LORD is filled with blood, it is made fat with fatness, *and* with the blood of lambs and goats, with the fat of the kidneys of rams; for the LORD hath a sacrifice in Bozrah, and a great slaughter in the land of Idumea.

7 And the ‡ unicorns shall come down with them, & the bullocks with the bulls, and their land shall be ‡ soaked with blood, and their dust made fat with fatness.

‡ Or, rhinocerots ‡ Or, drunken

8 For *it is* the day of the LORDS * vengeance, *and* the year of recompences for the controversie of Zion.

* Chap. 63. 4.

9 And the streams thereof shall be turned into pitch, & ŷ dust thereof into brimstone, & ŷ land thereof shall become burning pitch.

10 It shall not be quenched night nor day, * the smoke thereof shall go up for ever: from generation to generation it shall lie waste, none shall pass through it for ever and ever.

* Rev. 18. 18. and 19. 3.

11 ¶ But

Zeph. 2. 14. Revel. 18. 2. ‡ Or, peli-canie

11 ¶ *But the ‡cormorant, and the bittern shall possess it, the owl also and the raven shall dwell in it, and he shall stretch out upon it the line of confusion, and the stones of emptiness.

12 They shall call the nobles thereof to the kingdom, but none *shall be* there, and all her princes shall be nothing.

13 And thorns shall come up in her palaces, nettles and brambles in the fortresses thereof, and it shall be an habitation of dragons, *and* a court for ‡† owls.

‡ Or, ostri-ches. † Heb. daugh-ters of the owl.

14 †The wild beasts of the desert shall also meet with ŷ † wild beasts of the island, and the satyre shall cry to his fellow, the ‡shrich owl also shall rest there, and find for her self a place of rest.

† Heb. Ziim

15 There shall the great owl make her nest, and lay, and hatch, and gather under her shadow: there shall the vultures also be gathered, every one with her mate.

† Heb. Iim ‡ Or, night-monster

16 ¶ Seek ye out of the book of the LORD, and read: Not one of these shall fail, none shall want her mate: for my mouth it hath commanded, and his spirit it hath gathered them.

17 And he hath cast the lot for them, and his hand hath divided it unto them by line: they shall possess it for ever, from generation to generation shall they dwell therein.

CHAP. XXXV.

The flourishing state of Christs kingdom.

THE wilderness, and the solitary places shall be glad for them: and the desert shall rejoyce, and blossom as the rose.

* Hebr. 12. 12. † Heb. hasty * Matt. 9. 27, &c. and 11. 5. and 12. 22. and 20. 30, &c. and 21. 14. John 9. 6, 7. * Matt. 11. 5. Mark 7. 32, &c. * Matt. 11. 5. and 15. 30. and 21. 14. John 5. 8, 9. Acts 3. 2, &c. and 8. 7. and 14. 8, &c.

2 It shall blossom abundantly, and rejoyce, even with joy and singing, the glory of Lebanon shall be given unto it, the excellency of Carmel and Sharon: they shall see the glory of the LORD, *and* the excellency of our God.

3 ¶ *Strengthen ye the weak hands, & confirm ŷ feeble knees.

4 Say to them ŷ are of a †fearful heart, Be strong, fear not: behold, your God will come *with* vengeance, *even* God *with* a recompence, he will come & save you.

5 Then the *eyes of the blind shall be opened, and *the ears of the deaf shall be unstopped.

6 Then shall the *lame man leap as an heart, and the *tongue of the dumb sing: for in the wilderness shall *waters break out, and streams in the desert.

Matt. 9, 32, 33. *and* 12. 22.

7 And the parched ground shall become a pool, & the thirsty land springs of water: in the habitation of dragons where each lay, *shall be* ‡ grass with reeds and rushes.

and 15. 30. * John 7. 38, 39.

8 And an high-way *shall be* there, and a way, and it shall be called the way of holiness, the unclean shall not pass over it, ‡ but it *shall be* for those: the wayfaring men, though fools, shall not erre *therein*.

‡ Or, *a court for reeds*, &c. ‡ Or, *for he shall be with them*:

9 No lion shall be there, nor any ravenous beast shall go up thereon, it shall not be found there: but the redeemed shall walk *there*.

10 And the *ransomed of the LORD shall return and come to Zion with songs, and everlasting joy upon their heads: they shall obtain joy and gladness, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

* Chap. 51. 11.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *Sennacherib invadeth Judah.* 4 *Rabshakeh his blasphemous persuasions.*

NOw *it came to pass in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah *that* Sennacherib king of Assyria, came up against all the defenced cities of Judah, and took them.

* 2 Kin. 18. 13. 2 Chr. 32. 1.

2 And the king of Assyria sent Rabshakeh, from Lachish to Jerusalem, unto king Hezekiah, with a great army: and he stood by the conduit of the upper pool in the high-way of the fullers field

3 Then came forth unto him, Eliakim Hilkiahs son, ŵ *was* over the house, and Shebna the ‡scribe, and Joah Asaphs son the recorder.

† Or, *secretary*.

4 ¶ And Rabshakeh said unto them, Say ye now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria, what confidence *is* this wherein thou trustest?

5 I say, *sayest thou* (but *they are* † vain words) ‡ *I have* counsel and strength for war: now on whom dost thou trust, that thou rebellest against me?

Heb. *but a word of lips* ‡ Or, *but*

6 Lo, thou trustest in the *staff of this broken reed, on Egypt; whereon if a man lean, it will go into his hand and pierce it: so *is* Pharaoh king of Egypt to all that trust in him.

* Ezek. 29. 6, 7. *counsel and strength for war*: *is are for the*

7 But if thou say to me, We trust in the LORD our God: *Is it* not

not he, whose high places, and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and said to Judah and to Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar?

‡ Or, hostages,

8 Now therefore give ‡ pledges, I pray thee, to my master the king of Assyria, and I will give thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them.

9 How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my masters servants, and put thy trust on Egypt, for chariots and for horsemen?

10 And am I now come up without the LORD against this land to destroy it? the LORD said unto me, Go up against this land: and destroy it.

11 ¶ Then said Eliakim, & Shebna, and Joah unto Rabshakeh, Speak, I pray thee, unto thy servants in the Syrian language, for we understand *it*: and speak not to us in the Jews language, in the ears of ỹ people ỹ *are* on the wall.

12 ¶ But Rabshakeh said, Hath my master sent me to thy master, and to thee to speak these words? *hath he* not *sent me* to the men that sit upon the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink their own piss with you;

13 Then Rabshakeh stood, and cried with a loud voice in the Jews language, and said, Hear ye the words of the great king, the king of Assyria.

14 Thus saith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you, for he shall *t* not be able to deliver you.

15 Neither let Hezekiah make you trust in the LORD, saying, The LORD will surely deliver us, the city shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.

16 Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus saith the king of Assyria, ‡† Make an agreement with me by a present, and come out to me: and eat ye every one of his vine, and every one of his fig-tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his own cistern:

‡ Or, seek my favour by a present, † Heb. Make with me a blessing,

17 Until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vine-yards.

18 *Beware* lest Hezekiah perswade you, saying, The LORD will deliver us. Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

19 Where *are* the gods of Hamath and Arphad? where *are* the gods of Sepharvaim? and have they delivered Samaria out of my hand?

20 Who *are they* amongst all the gods of these lands, that have delivered their land out of my hand, that the LORD should deliver Jerusalem out of my hand?

21 But they held their peace, and answered him not a word: for the kings commandment was, saying, Answer him not.

22 ¶ Then came Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, that *was* over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder, to Hezekiah, with *their* clothes rent, and told him the words of Rabshakeh.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *Isaiah prayeth, 6 and comforteth Hezekiah.* 8 *Sennacheribs letter.*

AND * it came to pass when king Hezekiah heard *it*, that he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, & went into the house of the LORD.

* 2 Kin. 19. 1, &c.

2 And he sent Eliakim, who *was* over the household, & Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests covered with sackcloth, unto Isaiah the prophet ỹ son of Amoz.

3 And they said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, This day *is* a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of † blasphemy: for the children are come to the birth, and *there is* not strength to bring forth.

‡ Or, provocation:

4 It may be the LORD thy God will hear the words of Rabshakeh, whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to reproach the living God, and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up *thy* prayer for the remnant that is † left.

† Heb. found.

5 So the servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah.

6 And Isaiah said unto them, Thus shall ye say unto your master, Thus saith the LORD, Be not afraid of the words that thou hast heard, wherewith the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me.

7 Behold, I will ‡ send a blast upon him, and he shall hear a rumour, and return to his own land, and I will cause him to fall

‡ Or, put a spirit into him,

by the ſword in his own land.

8 ¶ So Rabſhakeh returned, and found the king of Aſſyria warring againſt Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from Lachiſh.

9 And he heard ſay concerning Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, He is come forth to make war with thee: and when he heard *it*, he ſent meſſengers, to Hezekiah, ſaying,

10 Thus ſhall ye ſpeak to Hezekiah king of Judah, ſaying, Let not thy God, in whom thou truſteſt deceive thee, ſaying, Jeruſalem ſhall not be given into the hand of the king of Aſſyria.

11 Behold, thou haſt heard what the kings of Aſſyria have done to all lands by deſtroying them utterly, and ſhalt thou be delivered?

12 Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have deſtroyed, *as* Gozan, & Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden which *were* in Telaſſar?

13 Where *is* the king of Hamath, and the king of Arphad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, Henah, and Ivah.

14 ¶ And Hezekiah received the letter from the hand of the meſſengers, & read it: and Hezekiah went up unto the houſe of the LORD, and ſpread it before the LORD.

15 And Hezekiah prayed unto the LORD, ſaying,

16 O LORD of hoſts, God of Iſrael that dwelleſt *between* the cherubims, thou art the God, *even* thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth, thou haſt made heaven and earth.

17 Encline thine ear, O LORD, & hear: open thine eyes, O LORD, and ſee: and hear all the words of Sennacherib, which hath ſent to reproach the living God.

18 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Aſſyria have laid waſte all the † nations, and their countreys.

† Heb. *lands*

19 And have † caſt their gods into the fire: for they *were* no gods, but the work of mens hands, wood and ſtone, therefore they have deſtroyed them.

† Heb. *given*

20 Now therefore, O LORD our God, ſave us from his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know, that thou *art* the LORD, *even* thou onely.

21 ¶ Then Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz ſent unto Hezekiah, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Whereas thou haſt prayed to me againſt Sennacherib king of Aſſyria.

† Heb. *By the hand of thy ſervants*

22 This *is* the word which the LORD hath ſpoken concerning him, The virgin, the daughter of Zion hath deſpiſed thee, *and* laughed thee to ſcorn, the daughter of Jeruſalem hath ſhaken her head at thee.

† Heb. *the talneſs of the cedars thereof*, and *the choice of the firtrees thereof*

23 Whom haſt thou reproached & blaſphemed? & againſt whom haſt thou exalted *thy* voice, and lifted up thine eyes on high? *even* againſt the holy One of Iſrael.

24 † By thy ſervant haſt thou reproached the LORD, & haſt ſaid, By the multitude of my chariots am I come up to the height of the mountains, to the ſides of Lebanon, and I will cut down † the tall cedars thereof, *and* the choice firtrees thereof: and I will enter into the height of his border, *and* ‡ the forreſt of his Carmel.

‡ Or, *the foreſt and his fruitfull field.*

25 I have digged and drunk water, and with the ſole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of the beſieged ‡ places.

‡ Or, *fenced and cloſed.*

26 ‡ Haſt thou not heard long ago, *how* I have done it, *and* of ancient times that I have formed it? now have I brought it to paſs, that thou ſhouldeſt be to lay waſte defenced cities into ruinous heaps.

‡ Or, *Haſt thou not heard how I have made it long ago, and formed it of ancient times? ſhould I now bring it to be laid waſte, and defenced cities to be ruinous heaps?*

27 Therefore their inhabitants *were* † of ſmall power, they were diſmayed and confounded: they were *as* the graſs of the field, and *as* the green herb, *as* the graſs on the houſe tops, and *as corn* blaſted before it be grown up.

† Heb. *ſhort of hand,*

28 But I know thy ‡ abode and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage againſt me.

‡ Or, *ſitting,*

29 Becauſe thy rage againſt me, and thy tumult is come up into mine ears: therefore will I put my hook in thy noſe, & my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by which thou cameſt.

† Heb. *the*

30 And this ſhall be a ſign unto thee, Ye ſhall eat this year ſuch as groweth of it ſelf: and the ſecond year that which ſpringeth of the ſame: and in the third year ſowe ye, and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruit thereof.

31 And † the remnant that is eſcaped of the houſe of Judah, ſhall again take root downward, and bear fruit upward.

32 For *eſcaping of the houſe of Judah that remaineth*,

32 For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and † they that escape out of mount Zion: § the zeal of the LORD of hosts shall do this.

† Heb. the escaping

33 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shields; nor cast a bank against it.

*2 Kin. 19. 31. Chap. 9. 7.

34 By § way that he came, by the same shall he return, & shall not come into this city, saith § LORD.

35 For I will * defend this city to save it, for mine own sake, and for my servant Davids sake.

*2 Kin. 20. 6.

36 Then the * angel of the LORD went forth, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians an hundred and fourscore and five thousand: and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they were all dead corpses.

*2 Kin. 19. 35.

37 ¶ So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went, and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh.

38 And it came to pass as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroth his god, that Adramelech and Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword, and they escaped into the land of † Armenia: and Esar-haddon his son reigned in his stead.

† Heb. Ararat;

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 Hezekiahs life lengthened. 8 The sun goeth back ten degrees for a sign.

IN * those days was Hezekiah sick unto death: and Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz came unto him, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, † Set thine house in order: for thou shalt die, and not live.

*2 Kin. 20. 1. 2 Chr. 32. 24.

† Heb. Give charge concerning thy house,

2 Then Hezekiah turned his face toward the wall, and prayed unto the LORD.

3 And said, Remember now, O LORD I beseech thee, how I have walked before thee in truth, and with a perfect heart, and have done that which is good in thy sight: and Hezekiah wept † sore.

† Heb. with great weeping.

4 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD to Isaiah, saying,

5 Go and say to Hezekiah, Thus saith the LORD the God of David thy Father, I have heard thy prayer, I have heard thy tears: behold, I will adde unto thy days fifteen years.

6 And I will deliver thee, and this city, out of the hand of the king of Assyria: I will defend this city.

7 And this shall be a sign unto thee from the LORD, that the LORD will do this thing that he hath spoken.

8 Behold, I will bring again the shadow of the degrees which is gone down in the † sun-dial of Ahaz ten degrees backward: so the sun returned ten degrees, by which degrees it was gone down.

† Heb. degrees by, or, with the sun

9 ¶ The writing of Hezekiah king of Judah, when he had been sick, and was recovered of his sickness:

10 I said in the cutting off of my days, I shall go to the gates of the grave: I am deprived of the residue of my years.

11 I said, I shall not see the LORD, *even* the LORD in the land of the living: I shall behold man no more with the inhabitants of the world.

12 Mine age is departed, and is removed from me as a shepherds tent: I have cut off like a weaver my life: he will cut off ‡ with pining sickness: from day even to night wilt thou make an end of me.

‡ Or, from the thrum:

13 I reckoned till morning, *that* as a lion, so will he break all my bones: from day even to night wilt thou make an end of me.

14 Like a crane *or* a swallow, so did I chatter: I did mourn as a dove: mine eyes fail *with looking* upward: O LORD, I am oppressed, ‡ undertake for me

‡ Or, case me.

15 What shall I say? he hath both spoken unto me, and himself hath done it: I shall go softly all my years in the bitterness of my soul.

16 O LORD, by these things *men* live: and in all these things is the life of my spirit: so wilt thou recover me, and make me to live.

17 Behold, ‡ for peace I had great bitterness; but † thou hast in love to my soul *delivered* it from the pit of corruption: for thou hast cast all my sins behind thy back.

‡ Or, on my peace came great bitterness; † Heb. thou hast loved my soul from the pit:

18 For the grave cannot praise thee, death cannot celebrate thee: they that go down into the pit cannot hope for thy truth.

19 The living, the living, he shall praise thee, as I *do* this day: the father to the children shall make known thy truth.

20 The LORD *was ready* to save me: therefore we will sing my songs to the stringed instruments,

ments, all the days of our life in the house of the LORD.

21 For Isaiah had said, Let them make a lump of figs, and lay *it* for a plaister upon the boil; and he shall recover.

22 Hezekiah also had said, What *is* the sign, that I shall go up to the house of the LORD?

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *Merodach-Baladan visiteth Hezekiah.* 3 *The Babylonian captivity foretold.*

2Kin. 20. 12, &c.

AT * that time Merodach-Baladan the son of Baladan king of Babylon, sent letters and a present to Hezekiah: for he had heard that he had been sick, and was recovered.

2 And Hezekiah was glad of them, and shewed them the house of his ‡ precious things, the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious ointment, and all the house of his †† armour, & all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah shewed them not.

Or, jewels, Heb. vessels, or, instruments,

3 ¶ Then came Isaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and said unto him, What said these men? & from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah said, They are come from a far country unto me, *even* from Babylon.

4 Then said he, What have they seen in thine house? And Hezekiah answered, All that is in mine house have they seen: there is nothing among my treasures that I have not shewed them.

5 Then said Isaiah to Hezekiah, Hear the word of the LORD of hosts.

6 Behold, the days come, that all that is in thine house, and that which thy fathers have laid up in store until this day shall be carried to Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith the LORD.

7 And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon:

8 Then said Hezekiah to Isaiah, Good is the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken: he said moreover, for there shall be peace and truth in my days.

CHAP. XL.

1 *The promulgation of the gospel.* 3 *The preaching of John Baptist,* 9 *and the apostles:* 12 *by Gods omnipotency.*

COmfort ye, comfort ye my people, saith your God.

2 Speak ye †comfortably to Jerusalem, and cry unto her, that her ‡warfare is accomplished, that her iniquity is pardoned: for she had received of the LORDS hand double for all her sins.

† Heb. to the heart ‡ Or, appointed time, * Matt. 3. 3. Mark 1. 3. Luke 3. 4. John 1. 23.

3 * ¶ The voice of him that crieth in ỹ wilderness, Prepare ye ỹ way of the LORD, make straight in the desert a high-way for our God.

4 Every valley shall be exalted, and every mountain and hill shall be made low: and the crooked shall be made ‡ straight, and the rough places ‡ plain.

‡ Or, a straight place, ‡ Or, a place.

5 And the glory of the LORD shall be revealed, and all flesh shall see *it* together: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken *it*.

* Job 14. 2. Psalm 102. 11. *and* 103. 15. James 1. 10. 1 Pet. 1. 24.

6 The voice said, Cry, And he said, What shall I cry? * All flesh is grass, and all the goodliness thereof *is* as the flower of the field.

7 The grass withereth, the flower fadeth: because the spirit of the LORD bloweth upon it; surely the people *is* grass.

* John 12. 34. 1 Pet. 1. 25.

8 The grass withereth, the flower fadeth: but the * word of our God shall stand for ever.

‡ Or, O thou that tellest good tidings to Zion, ‡ Or, O thou that tellest good tidings to Jerusalem, ‡ Or, against the strong, * Chap. 62. 11.

9 ¶ ‡ O Zion, that bringest good tidings, get thee up into the high mountain: ‡ O Jerusalem, that bringest good tidings, lift up thy voice with strength; lift it up, be not afraid; say unto the cities of Judah, Behold your God.

10 Behold, the LORD God will come ‡ with a strong *hand*, & his arm shall rule for him: behold, * his reward *is* with him, and ‡ his work before him.

11 He shall * feed his flock like a shepherd: he shall gather the lambs with his arm, and carry *them* in his bosom, *and* shall gently lead those ‡ that are with young.

12 ¶ Who hath measured the waters in the hollow of his hand? and meted out heaven with the span, and comprehended the dust of the earth in † a measure, and weighed the mountains in scales, and the hills in a balance?

13 * Who hath directed the spirit of the LORD, or *being* † his counsellor, hath taught him?

14 Who

* Ezek. 34. 23. John 10. 11. ‡ Or that give suck. † Heb. *a tierce*, * Wisd. 9. 13. Rom. 11. 34. 1 Cor. 2. 16. † Heb. *man of his counsel*

14 With whom took he counsel, and *who* instructed him, and taught him in the path of judgement, and taught him knowledge, and shewed to him the way of † understanding?

† Heb. *made his understanding*

15 Behold, the nations *are as* a drop of a bucket, and are counted as the small dust of the balance: behold, he taketh up the isles as a very little thing.

16 And Lebanon *is* not sufficient to burn, nor the beasts thereof sufficient for a burnt-offering.

17 All nations before him *are* as * nothing, & they are counted to him less then nothing, & vanity.

* Dan. 4. 32.

18 ¶ To whom then will ye * liken God? or what likeness will ye compare unto him?

* Acts 17. 29.

19 The workman melteth a graven image, and the goldsmith spreadeth it over with gold, and casteth silver chains.

20 He that *is* † so impoverished that he hath no oblation, chuseth a tree *that* will not rot: he seeketh unto him a cunning workman, to prepare a graven image *that* shall not be moved.

† Heb. *is poor of oblation,*

21 Have ye not known? have ye not heard? hath it not been told you from the beginning? have ye not understood from the foundations of the earth?

22 ‡ *It is* he that sitteth upon the circle of the earth, and the inhabitants thereof *are* as grashoppers; that * stretcheth out the heavens as a curtain, and spreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in:

‡ Or, *him that sitteth, &c.*

* Psal. 104. 2.

23 That bringeth the * princes to nothing, he maketh the judges of the earth as vanity.

* Job 12. 21.

24 Yea, they shall not be planted, yea, they shall not be sowen, yea, their stock shall not take root in the earth: and he shall also blow upon them, and they shall wither, and the whirl-wind shall take them away as stubble.

Psalm 10. 40.

25 To whom then will ye liken me, or shall I be equal, saith the holy One?

26 Lift up your eyes on high, and behold who hath created these things that bringeth out their host by number: he calleth them all by names, by the greatness of his might, for that *he is* strong in power, not one faileth.

27 Why sayest thou, O Jacob, & speakest, O Israel, My way is hid from ŷ LORD, & my judgement is passed over from my God?

28 ¶ Hast thou not known? hast thou not heard, *that* the everlasting God, the LORD, the the Creator of the ends of the earth fainteth not, neither is weary? * *there is* no searching of his understanding.

* Psal. 147. 5.

29 He giveth power to the faint: and to *them that have* no might, he increaseth strength.

30 Even the youths shall faint, and be weary, and the young men shall utterly fall.

31 But they that wait upon the LORD shall renew *their* strength: they shall † mount up with wings as eagles, they shall run and not be weary, *and* they shall walk, and not faint.

† Heb. *change*

CHAP. XLI.

1 God expostulateth with his people about his mercies to the church.

KEep silence before me, O islands, and let the people renew *their* strength: let them come near, then let them speak: let us come near together to judgement.

† Heb. *righteousness*

2 Who raised up † the righteous man from the east, called *him* to his foot, gave the nations before him, and made *him* ruler over kings? he gave *them* as the dust to his sword, *and* as driven stubble to his bowe.

† Heb. *in peace;*

* Chap. 43. 10. *and* 44. 6. *and* 48. 12. Revel. 1. 17. *and* 22. 13.

3 He pursued them, *and* passed † safely: *even* by the way *that* he had not gone with his feet.

† Heb. *Be strong.*

4 Who hath wrought and done *it*, calling the generations from the beginning? I the LORD the * first, and with the last, I *am* he.

5 The isles saw it, and feared; the ends of the earth were afraid, drew near and came.

‡ Or, *founder*,

6 They helped every one his neighbour, and *every one* said to his brother, † Be of good courage.

7 So the carpenter encouraged ŷ ‡ goldsmith, & he that smooth-eth *with* ŷ hammer, ‡ him that smote ŷ anvil, ‡ saying, It *is* ready for the sodering; and he fastned it with nails, *that* it should not be moved.

‡ Or, *the smiting*

‡ Or, *saying of the soder*,

8 But thou, Israel, *art* my servant, Jacob whom I have * chosen, the seed of Abraham my friend.

It is *good:*

9 *Thou* whom I have taken from the ends of the earth, and called thee from the chief men thereof, and said unto thee, Thou *art*

* Deut. 7. 6. *and* 10. 15. *and* 14. 2. Psalm 135. 4. Chap. 43. 1. *and* 44. 1. * 2 Chr. 20. 7. James 2. 23.

art my servant, I have chosen thee, and not cast thee away.

10 ¶ Fear thou not, for I *am* with thee: be not dismayed for I *am* thy God: I will strengthen thee, yea, I will help thee; yea, I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteousness.

11 Behold, all they that were incensed against thee, shall be *ashamed and confounded: they shall be as nothing, and † they that strive with thee shall perish.

12 Thou shalt seek them, and shalt not find them, *even* † them that contended with thee: † they that war against thee shall be as nothing, and as a thing of nought.

13 For I the LORD thy God will hold thy right hand, saying unto thee, Fear not, I will help thee.

14 Fear not, thou worm Jacob, *and* ye ‡ men of Israel: I will help thee, saith the LORD, and thy redeemer, the holy One of Israel.

15 Behold, I will make thee a new sharp threshing-instrument having † teeth: thou shalt thresh the mountains, & beat *them* small, and shalt make the hills as chaff.

16 Thou shalt fan them, and the wind shall carry them away, and the whirl-wind shall scatter them: and thou shalt rejoyce in the LORD, *and* shalt glory in the holy One of Israel.

17 *When* the poor and needy seek water, & *there is* none, *and* their tongue faileth for thirst, I the LORD will hear them, I ℣ God of Israel will not forsake them.

18 I will open * rivers in high places, and fountains in the midst of the valleys: I will make the *wilderness a pool of water, and the dry-land springs of water.

19 I will plant in the wilderness the cedar, the shittah-tree, and the myrtle, and the oil-tree; I will set in the desert the fir-tree, *and* the pine, & the box-tree together.

20 That they may see, and know, and consider, and understand together, that the hand of the LORD hath done this, and the holy One of Israel hath created it.

21 † Produce your cause, saith the LORD, bring forth your strong *reasons*, saith the King of Jacob.

22 Let them bring *them* forth, & shew us ℣ shall happen: let them shew the former things what they *be*, that we may † consider them, and know the latter end of them; or declare us things for to come.

23 Shew the things that are to come hereafter: that we may know that ye *are* gods: yea, do good, or do evil; that we may be dismayed, and behold *it* together.

24 Behold, ye *are* ‡ of nothing, & your work ‡ of nought: an abomination *is he that* chuseth you.

25 I have raised up *one* from the north, & he shall come: from the rising of the sun shall he ‡ call upon my Name, & he shall come *upon* princes, as *upon* morter: and as the potter treadeth clay.

26 Who hath declared from the beginning, that we may know? and before time, that we may say, *He is* righteous? yea, *there is* none that sheweth, yea, *there is* none that declareth, yea, *there is* none that heareth your words.

27 The first *shall* say to Zion, Behold, behold them, and I will give to Jerusalem one that bringeth good tidings.

28 For I beheld, and *there was* no man, even amongst them, and *there was* no counsellour, that when I asked of them, could † answer a word.

29 Behold, they *are* all vanity, their works *are* nothing; their molten images *are* wind and confusion.

CHAP. XLII.

1 *The office of Christ: 5 Gods promise unto him.*

BEhold * my servant whom I uphold, mine elect *in whom* my soul * delighteth: I have put my spirit upon him; he shall bring forth judgement to the Gentiles.

2 He shall not cry, nor lift up, nor cause his voice to be heard in the street.

3 A bruised reed shall he not break: & the ‡ smoaking flax shall he not † quench: he shall bring forth judgment unto truth.

4 He shall not fail, nor be † discouraged, till he have set judgment in the earth: and the isles shall wait for his law.

5 ¶ Thus saith God the LORD, he that created the heavens, and stretched them out, he that spread forth the earth, and that which cometh out of it, he that giveth breath unto the people upon it, & spirit to them that walk therein:

6 I the LORD have called thee in

*Exod. 23. 22. Chap. 60. 12. Zech. 12. 3.
† Heb. *the men of thy strife*,
† Heb. *the men of thy contention*:
† Heb. *the men of thy war*
‡ Or, *few men*:
† Heb. *months*:
*Chap. 35. 7. *and* 44. 3.
* Psal. 107. 35.
† Heb. *Cause to come near*
† Heb. *Set our heart upon them*;
* Matt. 12. 18.
* Matt. 3. 17. *and* 17. 5. Ephes. 1. 6.
‡ Or, *dimly burning*
† Heb. *quench it*:
† Heb. *broken*,
‡ Or, *worse then of a viper*:
‡ Or, *worse then nothing*,
† Heb. *return*.

in righteousnes, and will hold thine hand, and will keep thee, and give thee for covenant of
*Chap. 49. 6. Luke 2. 32. Acts 13. 47. the people, for *a light of the Gentiles:
7 To open the blind eyes, to *bring out the prisoners from the prison, & them that sit in ỹ *darkness, out of the prison-house.
*Chap. 61. 1. Luke 4. 18. Hebr. 2. 14, 15. 8 I *am* the LORD, that *is* my Name, and my *glory will I not give to another, neither my praise to graven images.
*Chap. 9. 2. 9 Behold, the former things are come to pass, and new things do I declare: before they spring forth, I tell you of them.
*Chap. 48. 11. † Heb. *the fulness thereof;* 10 Sing unto the LORD a new song, and his praise from the end of the earth; ye that go down to the sea; and † all that is therein; the isles, and the inhabitants thereof.
11 Let the wilderness, and the cities thereof lift up *their voice* the villages *that* Kedar doth inhabit; let the inhabitants of the rock sing, let them shout from the top of the mountains.
12 Let them give glory unto the LORD, and declare his praise in the islands.
13 The LORD shall go forth as a mighty man, he shall stir up jealousie like a man of war; he shall cry, yea, roar; he shall ‡ prevail against his enemies.
‡ Or, *behave himself mightily.* 14 I have long time holden my peace, I have been still, *and* refrained my self; *now* will I cry like a travailing woman, I will destroy, and † devour at once.
† Heb. *swallow*, or, *sup up.* 15 I will make waste mountains and hills, & dry up all their herbs; and I will make the rivers islands, & I will dry up the pools.
16 And I will bring the blinde by a way *that* they knew not, I will lead them in paths *that* they have not known; I will make darkness light before them, and crooked things † straight. These things will I do unto them and not forsake them.
† Heb. *into straightness.* 17 ¶ They shall be *turned back, they shall be greatly ashamed that trust in graven images, that say to the molten images, Ye *are* our gods.
* Psal. 97. 7. Chap. 1. 29. *and* 44. 11. *and* 45. 16. 18 Hear ye deaf, and look ye blind, that ye may see.
19 Who *is* blind, but my servant? or deaf as my messenger *that* I sent? who *is* blind, as he that *is* perfect, and blind as the LORDS servant?
20 Seeing many things, * but thou observest not; opening the ears, but he heareth not.
*Rom. 2. 22.
21 The LORD is well pleased for his righteousnes sake, he will magnifie the law, and make ‡ *it* honorable.
‡ Or, him.
22 But this is a people robbed and spoiled, they *are* all of them snared in holes, and they are hid in prison-houses; ‡ they are for a prey, and none delivereth; for † a spoil, and none saith, Restore.
‡ Or, *in snaring all the young men of them,* † Heb. *a treading,*
23 Who among you will give ear to this? *who* will hearken and hear † for the time to come?
† Heb. *for the after-time?*
24 Who gave Jacob for a spoil, and Israel to the robbers? Did not the LORD, he against whom we have sinned? For they would not walk in his ways, neither were they obedient unto his law.
25 Therefore he hath poured upon him the Fury of his anger, and the strength of battel; and it hath set him on fire round about, yet he knew not; and it burned him, yet he laid *it* not to heart.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 The church comforted. 8 Gods omnipotency witnessed. 14 Babylons ruine foretold.

BUt now thus saith the LORD that created thee, O Jacob, and he that formed thee, O Israel, Fear not; for I have redeemed thee, I have called *thee* by thy name, thou art mine.
2 When thou passest through the waters, I *will be* with thee; & through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee; when thou walkest through the fire, thou shalt not be burnt; neither shall the flame kindle upon thee.
3 For I *am* the LORD thy God, the holy One of Israel thy Savior; I gave Egypt for thy ransom, Ethiopia and Seba for thee.
4 Since thou wast precious in my sight, thou hast been honorable, and I have loved thee; therefore will I give men for thee, and people for thy ‡ life.
‡ Or, *person.*
5 *Fear not, for I *am* with thee; I will bring thy seed from the east, and gather thee from the west.
*Chap. 44. 1, 2. Jerem. 30. 10. *and* 46. 27.
6 I will say to the north, Give up; and to the south, Keep not back; bring my sons far, and my daughters from the ends of the earth.
7 *Even* every one that is called by my name; for I have created him

him for my glory: I have formed him, yea, I have made him.

8 ¶ Bring forth the blind people that have eyes, and the deaf that have ears:

9 Let all the nations be gathered together, and let the people be assembled: *who among them can declare this, and shew us former things? let them bring forth their witnesses, that they may be justified: or let them hear, and say, *It is* truth.

10 Ye *are* my witnesses saith the LORD, and my servant whom I have chosen; that ye may know and believe me, and understand that I *am* he: *before me there was ‡no God formed, neither shall there be after me.

11 I, *even* I *am* the LORD, and beside me there *is* no Savior.

12 I have declared, and have saved, and I have shewed, when *there was* no strange *god* among you: therefore ye *are* my witnesses, saith the LORD, that I *am* God.

13 Yea, before the day *was*, I *am* he; and *there is* none that can deliver out of my hand: I will work, and who shall †*let it?

14 Thus saith the LORD your redeemer, the holy One of Israel, For your sake I have sent to Babylon, and have brought down all their †nobles, and the Caldeans, whose cry *is* in the ships.

15 I *am* ŷ LORD, your holy One, the Creator of Israel, your king.

16 Thus saith the LORD, which *maketh a way in the sea, and a *path in the mighty waters:

17 Which bringeth forth the chariot and horse, the army and the power; they shall lie down together, they shall not rise, they are extinct, they are quenched as tow.

18 ¶ Remember ye not the former things, neither consider the things of old.

19 Behold, I will do a *new thing; now it shall spring forth, shall ye not know it? I will even make a way in the wilderness *and* rivers in the desert.

20 The beast of the field shall honor me; the dragons and the ‡†owls, because I give waters in the wilderness, *and* rivers in the desert, to give drink to my people, my chosen.

21 *This people have I formed for myself, they shall shew forth my praise.

22 ¶ But thou hast not called upon me, O Jacob, but thou hast been weary of me, O Israel.

23 Thou hast not brought me the †small cattel of thy burnt-offerings, neither hast thou honored with thy sacrifices; I have not caused thee to serve with an offering, nor wearied thee with incense.

24 Thou hast bought me no sweet cane with money, neither hast thou †filled me with the fat of thy sacrifices; but thou hast made me to serve with thy sins, thou hast wearied me with thine iniquities.

25 I, *even* I *am* he, *that* blotteth out thy transgressions for mine own sake, and will not remember thy sins.

26 Put me in remembrance; let us plead together; declare thou, that thou mayest be justified.

27 Thy first father hath sinned, and thy †teachers have transgressed against me.

28 Therefore I have profaned the ‡princes of the sanctuary, and have given Jacob to the curse, and Israel to reproaches.

CHAP. XLIV.

4 *God comforteth his church.* 7 *The vanity of idols,* 9 *and of idolmakers.*

YEt now hear, O *Jacob my servant, and Israel, whom I have chosen.

2 Thus saith the LORD that made thee, and formed thee from the womb, *which* will help thee; Fear not, O Jacob my servant, and thou Jesurun, whom I have chosen.

3 For I will *pour water upon him that is thirsty; and floods upon the dry ground: I will pour my spirit upon thy seed, & my blessing upon thine off-spring

4 And they shall spring up *as* among the grass; as willows by the water-courses.

5 One shall say, I *am* the LORDS; and another shall call *himself* by the name of Jacob; and another shall subscribe *with* his hand unto the LORD, & surname *himself* by the name of Israel.

6 Thus saith the LORD, the King of Israel, and his redeemer, the LORD of hosts, *I *am* the first, & I *am* the last and besides me *there is* no God.

7 And who, as I, shall call, and

† Heb. lambs, or, kids

† Heb. made me drunk, or, abundantly moistened: *Ezek. 36.22, &c.

† Heb. interpreters ‡ Or, holy princes,

*Chap. 41.8. and 43.1. Jerem. 30.10. and 46.27.

*Chap. 35.7. Joel 2. 28.28. John 7.38. Acts 2. 18.

*Chap. 41.4. and 48.12. Revel. 1.8,17. and 22.13.

Chap. 41.21, 22.

Chap. 41.4. and 44.8.

‡ Or, nothing formed of God, *there was* no strange *god* among you: *Chap. 45.21. Hos. 13.4.

† Heb. turn it back?

*Job 9.12. Chap. 14.27.

† Heb. bars,

*Exod. 14. *Josh. 3.

*2 Cor. 5.17. Revel. 21.5.

‡ Or, ostriches: † Heb. daughters of the owl: *Luke 1.74, 75.

and shall declare it, and set it in order for me, since I appointed the ancient people? and the things that are coming, and shall come? let them shew unto them.

8 Fear ye not, neither be afraid: have not I told thee from that time, and have declared *it*; ye *are* even my witnesses. Is there a God besides me? yea, *there is* no † God: I know not *any*.

9 ¶ They that make a graven image are all of them vanity, and their † delectable things shall not profit, and they *are* their own witnesses, they see not, nor know; that they may be ashamed.

10 Who hath formed a god, or molten a graven image, *that* is profitable for nothing?

11 Behold, all his fellows shall be * ashamed: and the workmen they *are* of men: let them be gathered together, let them stand *up*; *yet* they shall fear, *and* they shall be ashamed together.

12 The smith ‡ with the tongs both worketh in the coals, and fashioneth it with hammers, and worketh it with the strength of his arms: yea, he is hungry, and his strength faileth; he drinketh no water, and is faint.

13 The carpenter stretched out *his* rule: marketh it out with a line: he fitteth it with planes and he marketh it out with the compass and maketh it after the figure of a man, according to the beauty of a man; that it may remain in the house.

14 He heweth him down cedars, and taketh the cypress and the oak, which he ‡ strengthneth for himself among the trees of the forrest: he planteth an ash, and the rain doth nourish *it*.

15 Then shall it be for a man to burn: for he will take thereof, and warm himself; yea, he kindleth *it*, and baketh bread: yea, he maketh a god, and worshippeth *it*: he maketh it a graven image, and falleth down thereto.

16 He burneth part thereof in the fire: with part thereof he eateth flesh: he roasteth roast, and is satisfied: yea, he warmeth *himself*, and saith, Aha, I am warm, I have seen the fire.

17 And the residue thereof he maketh a god, *even* his graven image; he falleth down unto it, and worshippeth it, and prayeth unto it, and saith, Deliver me, for thou *art* my god.

18 They have not known, nor understood: for he hath † shut their eyes, that they cannot see: *and* their heart, that they cannot understand.

19 And none † considereth in his heart neither *is there* knowledge nor understanding to say, I have burnt part of it in the fire: yea also I have baked bread upon the coals thereof; I have roasted flesh, and eaten *it*, and shall I make the residue thereof an abomination? shall I fall down to † the stock of a tree?

20 He feedeth of ashes: a deceived heart hath turned him aside, that he cannot deliver his soul, nor say, *Is there* not a lie in my right hand?

21 ¶ Remember these (O Jacob and Israel) for thou art my servant, I have formed thee: thou *art* my servant, O Israel, thou shalt not be forgotten of me.

22 I have blotted out, as a thick cloud, thy transgressions, and as a cloud, thy sins: return unto me, for I redeemed thee.

23 Sing, O ye heavens; for the LORD hath done *it*: shout ye lower parts of the earth; break forth into singing, ye mountains, O forrest, and every tree therein: for the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, & glorified himself in Israel.

24 Thus saith the LORD thy Redeemer, and he that formed thee from the womb, I *am* ŷ LORD that maketh all things, that stretcheth forth the heavens alone, ŷ spreadeth abroad the earth by myself.

25 That frustrateth the tokens of the liars, and maketh diviners mad, that turneth wisemen backward, and maketh their knowledge foolish.

26 That confirmeth the word of his servant, and performeth the counsel of his messengers, that saith to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be inhabited, and to the cities of Judah, Ye shall be built, and I will raise up ŷ † decayed places thereof

27 That saith to the deep, Be dry, and I will dry up thy rivers.

28 That saith of Cyrus, He is my shepherd, and shall perform all my pleasure, even saying to Jerusalem, * Thou shalt be built, and to the temple, Thy foundation shall be laid.

CHAP.

* Deut. 4. 35, 39. *and* 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 2.

Chap. 45. 5.

† Heb. *rock*,

† Heb. *desirable*

* Psal. 115. 4, &c.

* Psal. 97. 7. Chap. 1. 29. *and* 42. 17. *and* 45. 16.

* Jer. 10. 3. Wisd. 13. 11.

‡ Or, *with an axe*

‡ Or, *taketh courage*

† Heb. *dam*

† Heb. *setteth to his heart*,

† Heb. *that which comes of a tree*?

† Heb. *wastes*

* 2 Chr. 36. 22, 23. Ezra 1. 2, &c.

Chap. 45. 1.

CHAP. XLV.

God calleth Cyrus for his churches sake.

THus saith the LORD to his anointed, to Cyrus, whose right hand I ‡ have holden, to subdue nations before him: and I will loose the loins of kings, to open before him ŷ two-leaved gates, & ŷ gates shall not be shut.

Or, strengthened.

2 I will go before thee, & make the crooked places straight, I will break in pieces ŷ gates of brass, and cut in sunder the bars of iron.

3 And I will give thee the treasures of darkness, that thou mayest know, that I the LORD, which call thee by thy name, *am* the GOD of Israel.

4 For Jacob my servants sake, and Israel mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee, though thou hast not known me.

Deut. 35, 9. *and* 1. 39. Chap. 48.

5 ¶ *I am* the LORD, and there is none else, there is no god besides me: I girded thee, though thou hast not known me.

6 That they may know from the rising of the sun, and from the west, that there is none besides me, I am the LORD, and there is none else.

7 I form the light, and create darkness: I make peace, and create evil: I the LORD do all these things.

8 Drop down, ye heavens from above, and let the skies pour down righteousness: let the earth open, and let them bring forth salvation, and let righteousness spring up together: I the LORD have created it.

9 ¶ Wo unto him that striveth with his maker: *let* the potsherd *strive* with ŷ potsherds of the earth: *shall the clay say to him that fashioneth it, What makest thou? or thy work, He hath no hands?

Jer. 18. 6. Rom. 9. 20.

10 Wo unto him that saith unto his father, What begettest thou? or to the woman, What hast thou brought forth?

11 Thus saith the LORD, the holy One of Israel, and his maker, Ask me of things to come concerning my sons; and concerning the work of my hands, command ye me.

12 I have made the earth, and created man upon it: I, *even* my hands have stretched out the heavens, and all their host have I commanded.

13 I have raised him up in righteousness, and I will ‡ direct all his ways: he shall *build my city, and he shall let go my captives, not for price, nor reward, saith the LORD of hosts.

‡ Or, *make straight.* *2 Chr. 36. 22, 23. Ezra 1. 1, &c. Chap. 44. 28.

14 Thus saith the LORD, the labour of Egypt, & merchandise of Ethiopia, & of the Sabeans, men of stature shall come over unto thee, & they shall be thine, they shall come after thee in chains, they shall come over: and they shall fall down unto thee, they shall make supplication unto thee, *saying*, Surely GOD *is* in thee, and there is none else, there is no God.

15 Verily, thou *art* a GOD that hidest thy self, O GOD of Israel the Saviour.

16 They shall be ashamed, and also confounded all of them: they shall go to confusion together that are *makers of idols.

*Chap. 44. 11.

17 But Israel shall be saved in the LORD with an everlasting salvation; ye shall not be ashamed, nor confounded world without end.

18 For thus saith the LORD that created the heavens, GOD himself that formed the earth and made it, he hath established it, he created it not in vain, he formed it to be inhabited, I am the LORD, and there is none else.

19 I have not spoken in *secret, in a dark place of the earth: I said not unto the seed of Jacob, Seek ye me in vain: I the LORD speak righteousness, I declare things that are right.

* Deut. 30. 11.

20 ¶ Assemble your selves, & come: draw near together, ye that are escaped of the nations: they have no knowledge that set up the wood of their graven image, and pray unto a god that cannot save.

21 Tell ye, and bring them near, yea, let them take counsel together: who hath declared this from ancient time? *who* hath told it from that time? *have* not I the LORD? and *there is* no GOD else besides me, a just GOD, and a Saviour, *there is* none beside me.

22 Look unto me, & be ye saved, all the ends of the earth: for I *am* GOD, and *there is* none else.

23 I have sworn by my self, the

*Rom. 14 11. Psalm 2. 10. ‡ Or, *Surely be shall say of me, In the* LORD *is all righteousnes strength:* † Heb. *righteousnesses*

word is gone out of my mouth in righteousnes, and shall not return, that unto me every * knee shall bow, every tongue shall swear.

24 ‡ Surely, shall *one* say, In the LORD have I † righteousnes and strength: even to him shall *men* come, and all that are incensed against him shall be ashamed.

25 In the LORD shall all the *k* seed of Israel be justified, and shall glory.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 *The idols of Babylon could not save themselves.* 3 *God saveth his people.*

BElboweth down, Nebo stoopeth, their idols *were* upon ŷ beasts, & upon the cattel: your carriages *were* heavy loaden, *they are* a burthen to the weary *beast*.

2 They stoop, they bow down together, they could not deliver the burden, † but themselves are gone into captivity.

† Heb. *their soul*

3 ¶ Hearken unto me, O house of Jacob, and all the remnant of the house of Israel, which are born *by me* from the belly, which are carried from the womb.

4 And even to *your* old age I *am* he, & even to hoar hairs will I carry *you*: I have made, and I will bear, even I will carry, and will deliver *you*.

*Chap. 40. 18, 25. 5 ¶ *To whom will ye liken me, and make *me* equal, and compare me, that we may be like?

6 They lavish gold out of the bag, and weigh silver in the balance, and hire a goldsmith, and he maketh it a god: they fall down, yea, they worship.

7 They bear him, upon the shoulder, they carry him, & set him in his place, & he standeth, from his place shall he not remove: yea, one shall cry unto him, yet can he not answer, nor save him out of his trouble.

8 Remember this, and shew your selves men: bring it again to mind, O ye transgressors.

* Psal. 33. 11. Prov. 19. 21. and 21. 30. Hebr. 6. 17. † Heb. *the man of my counsel*

9 Remember ŷ former things of old, for I *am* GOD, and *there is* l none else; I *am* GOD, and *there is* none like me.

10 Declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times the things that are not *yet* done, saying, *My counsel shall stand, & I will do all my pleasure:

11 Calling a ravenous bird from the east, † the man that executeth my counsel from a far country; yea, I have spoken it, I will also bring it to pass; I have purposed it, I will also do it.

12 ¶ Hearken unto me, ye stout-hearted, that are far from righteousnes.

13 I bring near my righteousnes: it shall not be far off, & my salvation shall not tarry: and I will place salvation in Zion for Israel my glory.

CHAP. XLVII.

Gods judgement upon Babylon.

COme down and sit in the dust, O virgin daughter of Babylon, sit on the ground: *there is* no throne, O daughter of the Caldeans: for thou shalt no more be called tender & delicate.

2 Take the milstones, and grinde meal, uncover thy locks, make bare the leg, uncover the thigh, pass over the rivers.

3 Thy nakedness shall be uncovered: yea, thy shame shall be seen: I will take vengeance, & I will not meet *thee as* a man.

4 As for your Redeemer the LORD of hosts is his Name, the holy One of Israel.

5 Sit thou silent, and get thee into darkness, O daughter of the Caldeans: for thou shalt no more be called the lady of kingdoms.

6 ¶ I was wroth with my people: I have polluted mine inheritance and given them into thine hand: thou didst shew them no mercy, upon the ancient hast thou very heavily laid thy yoke.

7 ¶ And thou saidst, I shall be * a lady for ever: so that thou didst not lay these things to thy heart, neither didst remember the latter end of it. * Rev. 18. 7.

8 Therefore hear now this, thou that art given to pleasures, that dwellest carelessly, that sayest in thine heart, I *am*, and none else besides me, I shall not sit *as* a widow, neither shall I know the loss of children.

9 But these two * things shall come to thee in a moment, in one day: the loss of children, and widowhood: they shall come upon thee in their perfection, for the multitude of thy sorceries, and for the great abundance of thine inchantments. * Chap. 51. 19

10 ¶ For thou hast trusted in thy wickedness: thou hast said, None seeth me. Thy wisdom and thy

thy knowledge, it hath ‡ perverted thee, & thou haſt ſaid in thine heart, I *am*, & none elſe beſides me

11 ¶ Therefore ſhall evil come upon thee, thou ſhalt not know † from whence it riſeth: and miſchief ſhall fall upon thee, thou ſhalt not be able to † put it off: and deſolation ſhall come upon thee ſuddenly, *which* thou ſhalt not know.

12 Stand now with thine inchantments, and with the multitude of thy ſorceries, wherein thou haſt laboured from thy youth if ſo be thou ſhalt be able to profit, if ſo be thou mayeſt prevail.

13 Thou art wearied in the multitude of thy counſels: let now the † aſtrologers, the ſtar-gazers, †ŷ monethly prognoſticators ſtand up, and ſave thee from theſe things that ſhall come upon thee.

14 Behold, they ſhall be as ſtubble; the fire ſhall burn them: they ſhall not deliver † themſelves from the power of the flame: *there ſhall* not be a coal to warm at, nor fire to ſit before it.

15 Thus ſhall they be unto thee *y* with whom thou haſt laboured, *even* thy merchants from thy youth, they ſhall wander every one to his quarter, none ſhall ſave thee.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 God convinceth the people of their obſtinacy: 12 He exhorteth to obedience.

HEar ye this, O houſe of Jacob, which are called by the name of Iſrael, and are come forth out of the waters of Judah; which ſwear by the name of the LORD, and make mention of the GOD of Iſrael, *but* not in righteouſneſs.

2 For they call themſelves of the holy city, and ſtay themſelves upon the GOD of Iſrael, the LORD of hoſts is his Name.

3 I have declared the former things from the beginning: and they went forth out of my mouth, and I ſhewed them, I did *them* ſuddenly, and they came to paſs.

4 ¶ Becauſe I knew that thou are † obſtinate, & thy neck is an iron ſinew, and thy brow braſs.

5 I have even from the beginning declared it to thee; before it came to paſs, I ſhewed it thee: leſt thou ſhouldeſt ſay, Mine idol hath done them, and my graven image, and my molten image hath commanded them.

6 Thou haſt heard, ſee all this; and will not ye declare it? I ſhewed thee new things from this time, even hidden things, and thou didſt not know them.

7 They are created now, and not from the beginning even before the day when thou heardeſt them not; leſt thou ſhouldeſt ſay, Behold, I knew them.

8 Yea thou heardeſt not; yea, thou kneweſt not; yea, from that time that thine ear was not opened: for I knew that thou wouldeſt deal very treacherouſly, and waſt called a tranſgreſſor from the womb.

9 For my Names ſake will I defer mine anger, and for my praiſe will I refrain for thee, that I cut thee not off.

10 Behold, I have refined thee, but not ‡ with ſilver; I have choſen thee in ŷ furnace of affliction.

11 For mine own ſake, even for mine own ſake will I do it: for how ſhould *my Name* be polluted? and *I will not give my glory unto another.

12 ¶ Hearken unto me, O Jacob, and Iſrael my called: I *am* he, I *am* the * firſt, I alſo *am* ŷ laſt.

13 Mine hand alſo hath laid the foundation of the earth, and ‡ my right hand hath ſpanned the heavens: *when* I call unto them, they ſtand up together.

14 All ye aſſemble your ſelves, and hear: which among them hath declared theſe things? the LORD hath loved him: he will do his pleaſure on Babylon, and his arm *ſhall be* on the Caldeans.

15 I, *even* I have ſpoken, yea, I have called him: I have brought him, and he ſhall make his way proſperous.

16 Come ye near unto me, hear ye this: I have not ſpoken in ſecret from the beginning, from the time that it was, there *am* I, and now the LORD GOD and his ſpirit hath ſent me.

17 Thus ſaith the LORD thy Redeemer, the holy One of Iſrael, I *am* the LORD thy GOD, which teacheth thee to profit, which leadeth thee by the way *that* thou ſhouldeſt go.

18 O that thou hadſt hearkned to my commandments! then had thy peace been as a

‡ Or, *for ſilver*;

*Chap. 42. 8.

* Chap. 41. 4. *and* 44. 6. Revel. 1. 17. *and* 22. 13.

‡ Or, *the palm of my right hand hath ſpread out*.

river, and thy righteousness as the waves of the sea.

19 Thy seed also had been as the sand, and the off-spring of thy bowels like the gravel thereof: his name should not have been cut off, nor destroyed from before me

20 ¶ Go ye forth of Babylon: flee ye from the Caldeans, with a voice of singing declare ye, tell this, utter it even to ỹ end of ỹ earth: say ye, The LORD hath redeemed his servant Jacob.

Exod. 19. 4, 5, 6.

21 And they thirsted not, *when* he led them through the deserts; he caused ỹ waters to flow out of the rock for them; he clave ỹ rock also, and the waters gushed out.

Exod. 17. 6. Num. 20. 11.

22 There is no peace, saith the LORD, unto the wicked.

Chap. 57. 21.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 Christ complaineth of the Jews, 5 He is sent to the Gentiles.

LIsten, O isles, unto me, and hearken, ye people from far, The LORD hath called me from the womb, from the bowels of my mother hath he made mention of my name.

2 And he hath made my mouth like a sharp sword, in the shadow of his hand hath he hid me, and made me a polished shaft; in his quiver hath he hid me,

‡ Or, my reward

3 And said unto me, Thou art my servant, O Israel, in whom I will be glorified.

‡ Or, That Israel may be gathered to him, and I may, &c.

4 Then I said, I have laboured in vain, I have spent my strength for nought, and in vain; yet surely my judgement is with the LORD, and ‡ my work with my God.

‡ Or, Art thou lighter then that thou shouldest &c.

5 ¶ And now saith the LORD that formed me from the womb to be his servant, to bring Jacob again to him; ‡ Though Israel be not gathered, yet shall I be glorious in the eies of the LORD, and my God shall be my strength.

6 And he said, ‡ It is a light thing that thou shouldest be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the ‡ preserved of Israel: I will also give thee for * light to the Gentiles, that thou mayest be my salvation unto the end of the earth.

‡ Or, desolations

*Chap. 42. 6.

7 Thus saith the LORD, the Redeemer of Israel, and his holy One, ‡ to him whom man despiseth, to him whom the nation abhorreth, to a servant of rulers; Kings shall see, and arise, princes also shall worship, because of the LORD that is faithful, and the holy One of Israel, and he shall chuse thee.

† Or, to him that is despised in soul,

8 Thus saith the LORD, * In an acceptable time have I heard thee & in a day of salvation have I helped thee: & I will preserve thee, & give thee for a covenant of the people to ‡ establish the earth, to cause to inherit the desolate heritages.

*2 Cor. 6. 2.

‡ Or, raise up

9 That thou mayest say * to the prisoners, Go forth; to them that are in darkness, Shew your selves: they shall feed in the ways, and their pastures *shall be* in all high places.

*Chap. 42. 7.

10 They shall not * hunger nor thirst, neither shall the heat nor sun smite them: for he that hath mercy on them shall lead them; even by the springs of waters shall he guide them.

* Rev. 7. 10.

11 And I will make all my mountains a way, and my high ways shall be exalted.

12 Behold, these shall come from far; and lo, these from the north and from the west, and these from the land of Sinim.

13 Sing O heavens, and be joyful, O earth, and break forth into singing, O mountains, for the LORD hath comforted his people, and will have mercy upon his afflicted.

14 But Zion said, The LORD hath forsaken me, and my LORD hath forgotten me.

15 Can a woman forget her sucking child, that † she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? yea, they may forget, yet will I not forget thee.

† Heb. from having compassion

16 Behold, I have graven thee upon the palms of my hands: thy walls are continually before me.

17 Thy children shall make haste; thy destroyers, & they that made thee waste, shall go forth of thee.

18 * Lift up thine eyes round about, and behold, all these gather themselves together, and come to thee; as I live, saith the LORD, thou shalt surely clothe thee with them all, as with an ornament, and binde them on thee, as a bride doth.

*Chap. 10. 4.

19 For thy waste, and thy desolate places, and the land of thy destruction shall even now be too narrow by reason of the inhabi-

inhabitants, & ỹ that ſwallowed thee up ſhall be far away.

20 The children wͤ thou ſhalt have, after thou haſt loſt the other, ſhall ſay again in thine ears The place is too ſtrait for me; give place to me that I may dwell.

21 Then ſhalt thou ſay in thine heart, who hath begotten me theſe, ſeeing I have loſt my children, & am deſolate, a captive, & removing too & fro? and who hath brought up theſe? Behold, I was left alone; theſe, where had they been?

22 Thus ſaith the LORD GOD, Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the Gentiles, and ſet up my ſtandard to the people: and they ſhall bring thy ſons in their † arms: and thy daughters ſhall be carried upon their ſhoulders.

23 And kings ſhall be thy † nurſing fathers, & their † queens thy nurſing mothers. they ſhall bow down to thee with their face toward the earth, & * lick up the duſt of thy feet, and thou ſhalt know that I am the LORD: for they ſhall not be aſhamed that wait for me.

24 ¶ Shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or † the lawful captive delivered?

25 But thus ſaith the LORD, Even the † captives of the mighty ſhall be taken away, & the prey of the terrible ſhall be delivered: for I will contend with him that contendeth with thee, and I will ſave thy children.

26 And I will feed them that oppreſs thee, with their own fleſh and they ſhall be drunken with their own * blood, as with ſweet wine: and all fleſh ſhall know that I the LORD am thy Saviour, and thy Redeemer, the mighty One of Jacob.

CHAP. L.

Chriſt ſheweth his ability to ſave.

THus ſaith the LORD, Where is the bill of your mothers divorcement, whom I have put away? or which of my creditors is it, to whom I have ſold you? Behold, for your iniquities have you ſold your ſelves, and for your tranſgreſſions is your mother put away.

2 Wherefore when I came, was there no man? when I called, was there none to anſwer? * is my hand ſhortned at all, that it cannot redeem? or have I no power to deliver? behold, at my rebuke I * dry up the ſea: I make the * rivers a wilderneſs: their fiſh ſtinketh, becauſe there is no water, and dieth for thirſt.

3 I clothe the heavens with blackneſs, and I make ſackcloth their covering.

4 The LORD GOD hath given me the tongue of the learned, that I ſhould know how to ſpeak a word in ſeaſon to him that is * weary: he wakeneth morning by morning: he wakeneth mine ear to hear as the learned.

5 ¶ The LORD GOD hath opened mine ear, and I was not * rebellious, neither turned away back.

6 * I gave my back to ỹ ſmiters, and my cheeks to them that plucked off ỹ hair: I hid not my face from ſhame and ſpitting.

7 For ỹ LORD GOD will help me, therefore ſhall I not be confounded: therefore have I ſet my face like a flint, & I know that I ſhall not be aſhamed.

8 * He is near that juſtifieth me; Who will contend with me? let us ſtand together: who is † mine adverſary? let him come near to me.

9 Behold the LORD GOD will help me, who is he that ſhall condemn me? Lo, they all ſhall wax old as a garment: the moth ſhall eat them up.

10 Who is among you that feareth the LORD, that obeyeth the voice of his ſervant, that walketh in darkneſs, and hath no light? let him truſt in the name of ỹ LORD, & ſtay upon his GOD.

11 Behold, all ye that kindle a fire, that compaſs your ſelves about with ſparks: walk in the light of your fire, and in the ſparks that ye have kindled: * This ſhall ye have of mine hand; ye ſhall lie down in ſorrow.

CHAP. LI.

An exhortation to truſt in God.

HEarken to me, ye that follow after righteouſneſs, ye that ſeek the LORD: look unto the rock *whence* ye are hewen, & to the hole of the pit *whence* ye are digged.

2 Look unto Abraham your father, & unto Sarah that bare you: for I called him alone, & bleſſed him, and increaſed him.

3 For the LORD shall comfort Zion, he will comfort all her waste places, and he will make her wilderness like Eden, and her desert like the garden of the LORD: joy and gladness shall be found therein, thanksgiving, and the voice of melody.

4 ¶ Hearken unto me, my people, and give ear unto me, O my nation: for a law shall proceed from me, and I will make my judgement to rest for a light of the people.

5 My righteousness is near: my salvation is gone forth; and mine arms shall judge the people the isles shall wait upon me, and on mine arm shall they trust.

6 Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look upon the earth beneath: for ‡ the heavens shall vanish away like smoke, and the earth shall wax old like a garment, and they that dwell therein shall die in like manner: but my salvation shall be for ever, & my righteousness shall not be abolished.

7 Hearken unto me, ye that know righteousness, the people in whose heart is my law, fear ye not the reproach of men, neither be ye afraid of their revilings.

8 For the moth shall eat them up like a garment, and the worm shall eat them like wool but my righteousness shall be for ever, and my salvation from generation to generation.

9 Awake, awake, put on strength, O arm of the LORD; awake as in the ancient days, in ‡ generations of old, Art thou not it that hath cut Rahab, and wounded the dragon?

10 ¶ Art thou not it which hath dried the sea, the waters of the great deep, that hath made the depths of the sea a way for the ransomed to pass over?

11 Therefore the redeemed of the LORD shall return and come with singing unto Zion, and everlasting joy *shall be* upon their head: they shall obtain gladness and joy, and sorrow and mourning shall flee away.

12 I, even I am he that comforteth you: who art thou ‡ thou shouldest be afraid of a man that shall die, and of the son of man, which shall be made as grass?

13 And forgettest the LORD thy maker, ‡ hath stretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth, & hast feared continually every day, because of the fury of the oppressor, as if he ‡ were ready to destroy? & where is the fury of the oppressor?

14 The captive exile hasteneth that he may be loosed, and that he should not die in the pit, nor that his bread should fail.

15 But I am the LORD thy God that divided the sea, whose waves roared: the LORD of hosts is his Name.

16 And I have put my words in thy mouth, & have covered thee in the shadow of mine hand, that I may plant ‡ heavens, & lay the foundations of the earth, and say unto Zion, Thou *art* my people.

17 Awake, awake, stand up, O Jerusalem, which hast drunk at the hand of the LORD the cup of his fury: thou hast drunken the dregs of the cup of trembling, and wrung *them* out.

18 There is none to guide her among all the sons *whom* she hath brought forth: neither *is there* any that taketh her by the hand, of all the sons *that* she hath brought up.

19 These two things † are come unto thee: who shall be sorry for thee? desolation, and destruction, and the famine, and the sword: by whom shall I comfort thee?

20 Thy sons have fainted, they lie at the head of all the streets, as a wilde bull in a net: they are full of the fury of the LORD, the rebuke of thy God.

21 ¶ Therefore hear now this, thou afflicted and drunken, but not with wine.

22 Thus saith the LORD, the LORD, and thy God *that* † pleadeth the cause of his people; Behold, I have taken † out of thy hand the cup of trembling, *even* the dregs of the cup of my fury: thou shalt no more drink it again

23 And I will put it into the hand of them that afflict thee: which have said to thy soul, Bow down, that we may go over: and thou hast laid thy body as the ground, and as the street to them that went over.

CHAP. LII.

The churches redemption.

AWake, awake, put on thy strength, O Zion, put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem,

Pſal. 102. 26. Matth. 24. 35.

Pſal. 37. 31. Matt. 10. 28.

Pſal. 74. 13, 14. Ezek. 29. 3. Exod. 14. 21. Chap. 35. 10.

Pſal. 118. 6. Chap. 40. 6. 1 Pet. 1. 24.

Jer. 31. 35.

Chap. 49. 2, 3.

Chap. 52. 1.

Chap. 47. 9.

Chap. 51. 17.

‡ Or, made

† Heb. happened

† Heb. breaking

salem, the holy city: for henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised, and the unclean.

2 Shake thy self from the dust: arise, and sit down, O Jerusalem: loose thy self from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.

3 For thus saith the LORD, Ye have sold your selves for nought: and ye shall be redeemed without money.

4 For thus saith the LORD God, My people went down aforetime into * Egypt, to sojourn there and the Assyrian oppressed them without cause.

5 Now therefore, what have I here, saith the LORD, that my people is taken away for nought? they that rule over them, make them to howl, saith the LORD, and my Name continually every day is * blasphemed.

6 Therefore my people shall know my Name: therefore *they shall know* in that day, that I am he that doth speak, Behold, it is I.

7 * How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace, that bringeth good tidings of good, that publisheth salvation, that saith unto Zion, Thy God reigneth.

8 The watchman shall lift up the voice, with the voice together shall they sing: for they shall see eye to eye, when the LORD shall bring again Zion.

9 Break forth into joy, sing together, ye waste places of Jerusalem: for the LORD hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.

10 The LORD hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations, and * all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our God.

11 * Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence, touch no unclean thing; go ye out of the midst of her: be ye clean, that bear the vessels of the LORD.

12 For ye shall not go out with haste, nor go by flight: for the LORD, will go before you; and the God of Israel † *will be* your reward.

13 ¶ Behold, my servant shall deal ‡ prudently, he shall be exalted and extolled, and be very high.

14 As many were astonied at thee, (his * visage was so marred more then any man, and his form more then ȳ sons of men.)

15 So shall he sprinkle many nations, the kings shall shut their mouthes at him: for that * which had not been told them shall they see; and that which they had not heard, shall they consider.

CHAP. LIII.

1 *The prophet complaineth of incredulity.* 4 *The benefit of Christs passion.*

* WHo hath believed our †† report? and to whom is the arm of the LORD revealed?

2 For he shall grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of a dry ground: he hath no form nor comliness: & when he shall see him, *there is* no beauty that we should desire him.

3 * He is despised and rejected of men, a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief: and ‡ † we hid as it were *our* faces from him; he was despised, and we esteemed him not.

4 Surely * he hath born our griefs, and carried our sorrows: yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted.

5 But he *was* ‡ * wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace *was* upon him, and with his * † stripes we are healed.

6 All we like sheep have gone astray: we have turned every one to his own way, and the LORD † hath laid on him the iniquity of us all.

7 He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet he * opened not his mouth: he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so he opened not his mouth.

8 ‡ He was taken from prison, and from judgement: and who shall declare his generation? for he was cut off out of the land of the living: for the transgression of my people † was he stricken.

9 And he made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his † death, because he had done no violence, neither *was* any * deceit in his mouth.

10 ¶ Yet it pleased the LORD to bruise him, he hath put *him*, to grief: when thou shalt make his soul ‡ an offering for sin, he shall

* Gen. 46.6.
* Ezek. 36.20, 23. Rom. 2.24.
* Nah. 1.11. Rom. 10.15.
* Psal. 98.2. Luke 3.6.
* 2Cor. 6.17. Revel. 18.4.
† Heb. *gather you* up.
‡ Or, *prosper*,
* Chap. 53.3.
* Rom. 15.21.
¶ John 12.38. Rom. 10. 16.
‡ Or, *of* or *in*
† Heb. *bearing*
* Chap. 52.14. Mark 9. 12.
‡ Or, *he hid as it were his face from us.*
† Heb. *as a hiding of faces from him*, or, *from us*:
* Matth. 8.17.
‡ Or, *tormented*
* Rom. 4.25. 1 Cor. 15.3. * Pet. 2. 24.
† Heb. *bruise*
† Heb. *hath made the iniquities of us all to meet on him.*
* Matth. 26.63. and 27. 12. Mark 14. 61. and 15.5. Acts 8. 32.
‡ Or, *He was taken away by distress and judgement: but, &c.*
† Heb. *was the stroke upon him.*
† Heb. *deaths*,
* 1 Pet. 2.22. 1 John 3. 5.
‡ Or, *when his soul shall make an offering*

see his seed, he shall prolong his dayes, and the pleasure of the LORD shall prosper in his hand.

11 He shall see of the travel of his soul, *and* shall be satisfied: by his knowledge shall my righteous servant justifie many: for he shall bear their iniquities.

12 Therefore will I divide him a *portion* with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong: because he hath poured out his soul unto death: and he was * numbered with the transgressours, and he bare the sin of many, and * made intercession for the transgressours.

* Mark 15. 28. Luke 22. 37.
* Luke 23. 34.

CHAP. LIV.

1 *The amplitude, 5 safety, 6 and deliverance, of the Gentiles.*

* Gal. 4. 27.

SING, O barren, thou *that* didst not bear: break forth into singing, and cry aloud, *thou* that didst not travel with child: for more *are* the children of the desolate, then the children of the married wife, saith the LORD.

2 Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them stretch forth the curtains of thine habitations: spare not, lengthen thy cords, and strengthen thy stakes.

3 For thou shalt break forth on the right hand, and on the left; and thy seed shall inhabit the Gentiles, and make the desolate cities to be inhabited.

4 Fear not: for thou shalt not be ashamed, neither be thou confounded, for thou shalt not be put to shame: for thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth, and shalt not remember the reproach of thy widow-hood any more.

5 For thy Maker *is* thine husband (the * LORD of hosts *is* his name) and thy Redeemer the holy One of Israel, the God of the whole earth shall he be called.

* Enk. 1. 32.

6 For the LORD hath called thee as a woman forsaken, and grieved in spirit, and a wife of youth, when thou wast refused, saith thy God.

7 For a small moment have I forsaken thee, but with great mercies will I gather thee.

8 In a little wrath I hid my face from thee, for a moment: but with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee, saith the LORD thy redeemer.

9 For this *is as* the water of * Noah unto me: for *as* I have sworn that the waters of Noah should no more go over the earth: so have I sworn that I would not be wroth with thee, nor rebuke thee.

* Gen. 6. 11.

10 For the mountains shall depart, and the hills be removed; but my kindness shall not depart from thee, neither shall the covenant of my peace be removed, saith the LORD, that hath mercy on thee.

11 ¶ O thou afflicted, tossed with tempest, *and* not comforted, behold, I will lay thy stones with * fair colours, and lay thy foundations with saphires.

* 1 Chr. 26. 2.

12 And I will make thy windows of agats, and thy gates of carbuncles, and all thy borders of pleasant stones.

13 And all thy children *shall be* * taught of the LORD, and great *shall be* the peace of thy children.

* John 6. 45.

14 In righteousness shalt thou be established: thou shalt be far from oppression, for thou shalt not fear, and from terrour, for it shall not come near thee.

15 Behold, they shall surely gather together, *but* not by me: whosoever shall gather together against thee, shall fall for thy sake.

16 Behold, I have created the smith, that bloweth the coals in the fire, and that bringeth forth an instrument for his work, and ¶ I have created the waster to destroy.

17 ¶ No weapon that is formed against thee, shall prosper; and every tongue *that* shall rise against thee in judgement, thou shalt condemn. This *is* the heritage of the servants of the LORD, and their righteousness *is* of me, saith the LORD.

CHAP. LV.

1 *The prophet calleth to faith, 6 and repentance.*

* Joh. 7. 37.

HO, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money: come ye, buy, and eat; yea, come buy wine and milk without money, and without price.

† Heb. weigh

2 Wherefore do ye † spend money for that which is not bread? and your labour for that which satisfieth not? hearken diligently unto me, and eat ye that which is good, and let your soul delight itself in fatness.

3 Incline your ear, and come unto

unto me: hear, and your soul shall live, and I will make an everlasting covenant with you, *even* the sure mercies of David.

Acts 13. 34.

4 Behold, I have given him for a witness to the people, a leader and commander to the people.

5 Behold, thou shalt call a nation *that* thou knowest not, and nations *that* know not thee, shall run unto thee, because of the LORD thy God, and for the holy One of Israel: for he hath glorified thee.

6 ¶ Seek ye the LORD, while he may be found; call ye upon him while he is near.

7 Let the wicked forsake his way, & the † unrighteous man his thoughts: and let him return unto the LORD, and he will have mercy upon him; and to our God, for he † will abundantly pardon.

† Heb. the man of iniquity.

† Heb. will multiply to pardon.

8 ¶ For my thoughts *are* not your thoughts, neither *are* your ways my ways, saith the LORD.

9 For *as* the heavens are higher then the earth: so are my wayes higher then your wayes, and my thoughts then your thoughts.

10 For as the rain cometh down, and the shower from heaven, and returneth not thither, but watereth the earth, and maketh it bring forth and bud, that it may give seed to the sower, and bread to the eater:

11 So shall my word be that goeth forth out of my mouth: it shall not return unto me void, but it shall accomplish that which I please, and it shall prosper *in* the thing whereto I send it.

12 For ye shall go out with joy, and be led forth with peace; the mountains and the hills shall * break forth before you into singing, and all the trees of the field shall clap *their* hands.

Chap. 55. 12.

13 In stead of the thorn shall come up the fir-tree, and in stead of the brier shall come up the myrtle-tree: and it shall be to the LORD for a name, for an everlasting sign *that* shall not be cut off.

CHAP. LVI.

1 *An exhortation to sanctification.*

THus saith the LORD, Keep ye ‡ judgement, and do justice: for my salvation *is* near to come, and my righteousness to be revealed.

‡ Or, equity.

2 Blessed *is* the man *that* doth this, & the son of man *that* layeth hold on it: that keepeth the sabbath from polluting it, and keeping his hand from doing any evil.

3 Neither let the son of the stranger that hath joyned himself to the LORD, speak, saying, The LORD hath utterly separated me from his people: neither let the eunuch say, Behold, I *am* a dry tree.

4 For thus saith the LORD unto the eunuchs that keep my sabbaths, and chuse the things that please me, and take hold of my covenant:

5 Even unto them will I give in mine house, and within my walls, a place, and a name better then of sons and of daughters: I will give them an everlasting name, that shall not be cut off.

6 Also the sons of the stranger, that joyn themselves to the LORD, to serve him, and to love the Name of the LORD, to be his servants every one that keepeth the sabbath from polluting it, and taketh hold of my covenant:

7 Even them will * I bring to my holy mountain, and make them joyful in my house of prayer: their burnt-offerings and their sacrifices *shall be* accepted upon mine altar: * for mine house shall be called an house of prayer for all people.

* Chap. 9. 2.

* Matt. 21. 13. Mark. 11. 17. Luke 19. 46.

8 The LORD God which gathereth the out-casts of Israel, saith, Yet will I gather together *others* to him, † besides those that are gathered unto him.

† Heb. to his gathered.

9 ¶ All ye beasts of the field come to devour; *yea*, all ye beasts in the forrest.

10 His watchmen *are* blind: they *are* all ignorant, they *are* all dumb dogs, they cannot bark ‡ sleeping, lying down, loving to slumber.

‡ Or, dreaming, or talking in their sleep,

11 Yea, they *are* † greedy dogs, *which* † can never have enough, & they are shepherds *that* cannot understand: they all look to their own way, every one for his gain, from his quarter.

† Heb. strong of appetite.

12 Come ye, *say they*, I will fetch wine, and we will fill our selves with strong drink, and to morrow shall be as this day, *and* much more abundant.

† Heb. know not to be satisfied,

CHAP. LVII.

1 *The blessed death of the righteous.*

THe righteous perisheth, and no man layeth *it* to heart,

† Heb. men of kindness, or, godliness

and † merciful men are taken away, none considering that the righteous is taken away ‡ from the evil to come.

2 He shall ‡ enter into peace; they shall rest in their beds, each one walking ‡ in his uprightness.

3 But draw near hither, ye sons of the sorceress, the seed of the * Psal. 12. 1. Mic. 7. 2. adulterer, and the whore.

‡ Or, from that which is evil.

4 Against whom do ye sport yourselves? against whom make ye a wide mouth, and draw out the tongue? are ye not children of transgression, a seed of falshood?

‡ Or, go in peace:

5 Inflaming your selves ‡ with idols * under every green tree, slaying the children in the valleys under the clifts of the rocks?

‡ Or, before him.

6 Among the smooth stones of the stream is thy portion: they, they are thy lot: even to them hast thou poured a drink-offering, thou hast offered a meat-offering. Should I receive comfort in these?

‡ Or, among the oaks * 2 Kin. 16. 4.

7 Upon a lofty and high mountain hast thou set thy bed: even thither wentest thou up to offer sacrifice.

8 Behinde the doors also, and the posts hast thou set up thy remembrance: for thou hast discovered thy self to another then me: and art gone up: thou hast enlarged thy bed, and ‡ made a covenant with them: thou lovedst their bed ‡ where thou sawest it.

‡ Or, hewed it for thy self larger then theirs;

9 And † thou wentest to the king with ointment, and didst increase thy perfumes, and didst send thy messengers far off, and didst debase thy self even unto hell

‡ Or, thou provided st room.

10 Thou art wearied in the greatness of thy way; yet saidst thou not, There is no hope: thou hast found ŷ ‡ life of thine hand, therefore thou wast not grieved.

‡ Or, thou respected st the king

11 And of whom hast thou been afraid or feared, that thou hast lied, and hast not remembred me, nor laid it to thy heart? have not I held my peace, even of old and thou fearest me not?

‡ Or, living

12 I will declare thy righteousness, and thy works, for they shall not profit thee.

13 When thou criest, let thy companies deliver thee: but the wind shall carry them all away, vanity shall take them: but he that putteth his trust in me, shall possess the land, and shall inherit my holy mountain.

14 And shall say, * Cast ye up, cast ye up prepare the way, take up the stumbling block out of the way of my people.

* Chap. 40. 3. and 62. 10.

15 For thus saith the high and lofty One that inhabiteth eternity, whose name is Holy, I dwell in the high and holy place, with him also that is of a contrite and humble spirit, to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones.

16 For I will not contend for ever, neither will I be always wroth: for the spirit should fail before me, and the souls which I have made.

17 For the iniquity of his covetousness was I wroth, and smote him: I hid me, and was wroth, and he went on † frowardly in the way of his heart.

† Heb. turning away

18 I have seen his ways and will heal him: I will lead him also and restore comforts unto him, and to his mourners.

19 I create the fruit of the lips: peace, peace to him that is m far off, & to him that is near, saith the LORD, and I will heal him.

20 But the wicked are like the troubled sea, when it cannot rest, whose waters cast up mire, and dirt.

21 * There is no peace, saith my God, to the wicked.

* Chap. 48. 22.

CHAP. LVIII.

1 *Hypocrisie reproved.* 8 *Promises due unto godliness.*

CRy † aloud, spare not, lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and shew my people their transgression, and the house of Jacob their sins.

† Heb. with the throat,

2 Yet they seek me daily, and delight to know my ways, as a nation that did righteousness, and forsook not the ordinance of their God: they ask of me the ordinances of justice: they take delight in approaching to God.

‡ Or, things

3 ¶ Wherefore have we fasted, say they, and thou seest not? wherefore have we afflicted our soul, and thou takest no knowledge? Behold, in the day of your fast you find pleasure, and exact all your ‡ † labors.

† Heb. griefs. ‡ Or, where-with ye grieve others.

4 Behold, ye fast for strife and debate, and to smite with the fist of wickedness, ‡ ye shall not fast as ye do this day, to make your voice to be heard on high.

ye fast not as this day,

5 Is it * such a fast that I have chosen?

* Zech. 7. 5.

* Levit. 16. 29. ‡ Or, *to afflict his soul* for *a day*? † Heb. *the bundles of the yoke*, † Heb. *broken* *Ezek. 18. 7. ‡ Or, *afflicted*, † Heb. *shall gather thee up.* † Heb. *droughts*, † Heb. *lie*, or, *deceive* *Chap. 61. 4. *Deut. 32. 13.

chosen? * a day for a man to ‡ afflict his soul? *is it* to bow down his head as a bulrush, & to spread sackcloth and ashes under him? wilt thou call this a fast, and an acceptable day to the LORD?

6 Is not this the fast that I have chosen? to loose the bands of wickedness; to undo † the heavy burdens, and to let the † oppressed go free, & ye break every yoke?

7 *Is it* not to * deal thy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring the poor that are ‡ cast out to thy house? when thou seest the naked, that thou cover him, and that thou hide not thy self from thine own flesh?

8 ¶ Then shall thy light break forth as the morning, and thine health shall spring forth speedily: and thy righteousness shall go before thee, the glory of the LORD † shall be thy reward.

9 Then shalt thou call, and the LORD shall answer: thou shalt cry, and he shall say, Here I *am*: if thou take away from the midst of thee the yoke, the putting forth of the finger, and speaking vanity:

10 And *if* thou draw out thy soul to the hungry, and satisfie the afflicted soul: then shall thy light rise in obscurity, and thy darkness *be* as the noon day.

11 And the LORD shall guide thee continually, and satisfie thy soul in † drought, and make fat thy bones: and thou shalt be like a watered garden, and like a spring of water, whose waters † fail not.

12 And *they that shall be* of thee, * shall build the old waste places: thou shalt raise up the foundation of many generations: and thou shalt be called, The repairer of the breach, the restorer of paths to dwell in.

13 ¶ If thou turn away thy foot from the sabbath, *from* doing thy pleasure on my holy day, and call the sabbath a delight, the holy of the LORD, honourable, and shalt honour him, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleasure, nor speaking *thine own* words.

14 Then shalt thou delight thy self in the LORD, and I will cause thee to * ride upon the high places of the earth, and feed thee with the heritage of Jacob thy father: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken *it*.

CHAP. LIX.

1 *The nature of sin.* 3 *The Jews sins.*

BEhold, the LORDS hand is not * shortned, that it cannot save: neither his ear heavy, that it cannot hear: * Num. 11. 23. Chap. 50. 2.

2 But your iniquities have separated between you and your God, and your sins ‡ have hid *his* face from you, that he will not hear. 50. 2. ‡ Or, *have made*

3 For * your hands are defiled with blood, and your fingers with iniquity, your lips have spoken lies, your tongue hath muttered perverseness. *him hide* *Chap. 1. 15.

4 None calleth for justice, nor any pleadeth for truth; they trust in vanity, and speak lies, they * conceive mischief, and bring forth iniquity. * Job 15. 35. Psalm 7. 14.

5 They hatch ‡ cockatrice eggs, and weave the spiders web: he that eateth of their eggs, dieth; & ‡ that which is crushed, breaketh out into a viper. ‡ Or, *adders* ‡ Or, *that which is sprinkled*, is as if *there brake out a viper.*

6 * Their webs shall not become garments, neither shall they cover themselves with their works: their works *are* works of iniquity, and the act of violence *is* in their hands.

7 * Their feet run to evil, and they make haste to shed innocent blood: their thoughts *are* thoughts of iniquity, wasting and † destruction *are* in their paths. * Job 8. 14. 15. * Prov. 1. 16. Rom. 3. 15. † Heb. *breaking*

8 The way of peace they know not, and *there is* no ‡ judgement in their goings: they have made them crooked paths: whosoever goeth therein, shall not know peace. ‡ Or, *right*

9 ¶ Therefore is judgement far from us: neither doth justice overtake us, we wait for light, but behold obscurity: for brightness, *but* we walk in darkness.

10 We grope for the wall like the blind; and we grope as if *we had* no eyes: we stumble at noon day as in the night; *we are* in desolate places as dead men.

11 We roar all like bears, and mourn sore like doves: we look for judgement, but *there is* none: for salvation, *but* it is far off from us.

12 For our transgressions are multiplied before thee, and our sins testifie against us: for our transgressions *are* with us, and

and as for our iniquities, we know them.

13 In transgressing and lying against the LORD, and departing away from our God, speaking oppression and revolt, conceiving and uttering from the heart words of falshood.

14 And judgement is turned away backward, and justice standeth afar off: for truth is fallen in the street, & equity cannot enter.

15 Yea, truth faileth, and he that departeth from evil, ‡ maketh himself a prey: and the LORD saw it, and † it displeased him, that there *was* no judgement.

‡ Or, *is accounted mad.*

† Heb. *it was evil in his eyes.*

16 ¶ And he saw that *there was* no man, and wondred that *there was* no intercessour, Therefore his arm brought salvation unto him, and his righteousness, it sustained him.

*Chap. 63. 5.

17 *For he put on righteousness as a breast-plate, and an helmet of salvation upon his head; and he put on the garments of vengeance *for* clothing, and was clad with zeal as a cloak.

*Ephes. 6. 14. 1 Thes. 5. 8.

18 *According to *their* † deeds: accordingly he will repay fury to his adversaries, recompence to his enemies, to the islands he will repay recompence.

*Chap. 63. 6.

† Heb. *recompenses,*

19 So shall they fear the name of the LORD from the west, and his glory from the rising of the sun: when the enemy shall come in *like a flood, the spirit of the LORD, shall ‡ lift up a standard against him.

* Rev. 12. 15.

‡ Or, *put him to flight.*

20 ¶ And the Redeemer shall come to Zion, and unto them that turn from transgression in Jacob, saith the LORD.

*Rom. 11. 26.

21 As for me, this *is* my covenant with them, saith the LORD My spirit that *is* upon thee, and my words which I have put in thy mouth, shall not depart out of thy mouth, nor out of ỹ mouth of thy seed, nor out of the mouth of thy seeds seed, saith the LORD, from henceforth and for ever.

CHAP. LX.

1 The glory of the church in the abundant access of the Gentiles.

‡ Or, *be enlightened, for thy light cometh,*

ARise, ‡ shine, for thy light is come, and the glory of the LORD is risen upon thee.

2 For behold, the darkness shall cover the earth, and gross darkness the people: but the LORD shall arise upon thee, and his glory shall be seen upon thee.

3 And the *Gentiles shall come to thy light, and kings to the brightness of thy rising.

* Rev. 21. 24.

4 *Lift up thine eyes round about, and see: all they gather themselves together, they come to thee: thy sons shall come from far, and thy daughters shall be nursed at *thy* side.

*Chap. 49. 18.

5 Then thou shalt see, and flow together, and thine heart shall fear, and be in larged, because the ‡ abundance of ỹ sea, shall be converted unto thee, ỹ ‡ forces of the Gentiles shall come unto thee.

‡ Or, *noise of the sea shall be turned toward thee,*

6 The multitude of camels shall cover thee, the dromedaries of Midian and Ephah: all they from Sheba shall come: they shall bring * gold and incense, and they shall shew forth the praises of the LORD.

‡ Or, *wealth*

*Chap. 61. 6.

7 All the flocks of Kedar shall be gathered together unto thee, the rams of Nebaioth shall minister unto thee: they shall come up with acceptance on mine altar, and I will glorifie the house of my glory.

8 Who *are* these *that* fly as a cloud and as the doves to their windows?

9 Surely the isles shall wait for me, and the ships of Tarshish first *to bring thy sons from far, their silver and their gold with them, unto the name of the LORD thy God, and to the holy One of Israel, because he hath glorified thee

* Gal. 4. 26.

10 And the sons of strangers shall build up thy walls, and their kings shall minister unto thee: for in my wrath I smote thee, but in my favour have I had mercy on thee.

11 Therefore thy gates *shall be open continually, they shall not be shut day nor night, that *men* may bring unto thee the ‡ forces of the Gentiles, and *that* their kings *may be* brought.

* Rev. 21. 25.

‡ Or, *wealth*

12 For the nation and kingdom that will not serve thee, shall perish: yea, those nations shall be utterly wasted.

13 The glory of Lebanon shall come unto thee, the fir-tree, the pine-tree, and the box together, to beautifie the place of my sanctuary, and I will make the place of my feet glorious.

14 The sons also of them that afflicted thee, shall come bending unto thee; and all they that

* Rev. 3. 9. that despised thee, shall *bow themselves down at the soles of thy feet, and they shall call thee, The city of the LORD, The Zion of the holy One of Israel.

15 Whereas thou hast been forsaken and hated, so that no man went through *thee*: I will make thee an eternal excellency, a joy of many generations.

16 Thou shalt also suck the milk of the Gentiles, and shalt suck the breast of kings, and thou shalt know that I the LORD *am* thy saviour, and thy Redeemer, the mighty One of Jacob.

17 For brass I will bring gold, and for iron I will bring silver, and for wood brass, and for stones iron: I will also make thy officers peace, and thine exactors righteousness.

18 Violence shall no more be heard in thy land, wasting nor destruction within thy borders, but thou shalt call thy walls, Salvation, and thy gates, Praise.

* Rev. 21. 23. *and* 22. 5. 19 * The sun shall be no more thy light by day, neither for brightness shall the moon give light unto thee; but the LORD shall be unto thee an everlasting light, and thy God thy glory.

20 Thy sun shall no more go down, neither shall thy moon withdraw itself: for the LORD shall be thine everlasting light, and the days of thy mourning shall be ended.

21 Thy people also *shall be* all righteous: they shall inherit the land for ever, the branch of my planting, the work of my hands that I may be glorified.

22 A little one shall become a thousand: and a small one a strong nation: I the LORD will hasten it in his time.

CHAP. LXI.

1 Christs office. 4 The forwardness, 7 and blessings of the faithful.

* Luke 4. 18. THE * spirit of the LORD God *is* upon me, because the LORD hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek, he hath sent me to bind up the broken-hearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to them that are bound:

2 To proclaim the acceptable year of the LORD, and the day of vengeance of our God, to comfort all that mourn.

3 To appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, to give unto them beauty for ashes, the oyl of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness, that they might be called trees of righteousness, the planting of the LORD, that he might be glorified.

4 And they shall * build the old wastes, they shall raise up the former desolations, and they shal repair the waste cities, the desolations of many generations. * Chap. 58. 12.

5 And strangers shall stand and feed your flocks, and the sons of the alien shall be your plow-men, & your vine-dressers.

6 But ye shall be named the priests of the LORD: men shall call you the ministers of our God: * ye shall eat the riches of the Gentiles, and in their glory shall you boast your selves. * Chap. 60. 6.

7 ¶ For your shame *you shall have* double; and for confusion they shall rejoyce in their portion: therefore in their land they shall possess the double: everlasting joy shall be unto them.

8 For I the LORD love judgement, I hate robbery for burnt-offering and I will direct their work in truth, and I will make an everlasting covenant with them.

9 And their seed shall be known among the Gentiles, and their offspring among the people: all that see them shall acknowledge them, that they *are* the seed *which* the LORD hath blessed.

10 I will greatly rejoyce in the LORD, my soul shall be joyful in my God: for he hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, he hath covered me with with ỹ robe of righteousness, as a bridegroom † decketh *himself* ornaments, and as a bride adorneth *her self* with her jewels. † Heb. *decketh as a priest.*

11 For as the earth bringeth forth her bud: and as the garden causeth the things that are sown in it to spring forth: so the LORD God will cause righteousness and praise to spring forth before all the nations.

CHAP. LXII.

1 The prophets desire to confirm the church in Gods promises.

FOR Zions sake I will not hold my peace: and for Jerusalems sake I will not rest, until ỹ righteousness thereof go forth

as

as brightness, and the salvation thereof as a lamp *that* burneth.

2 And the Gentiles shall see thy righteousness, and all kings thy glory: and thou shalt be called by a new name, which the mouth of the LORD shall name.

3 Thou shalt also be a crown of glory in the hand of the LORD, and a royal diadem in the hand of thy God.

* Hos. 1. 10. 1 Pet. 2. 10. ‡ That is *my delight* is *in her*, ‡ That is, *married*: † Heb. *with the joy of the bridegroom* ‡ Or, *ye that are the* LORDS *remembrancers*, † Heb. *silence*, † Heb. *If I give*, &c.

4 *Thou shalt no more be termed Forsaken, neither shall thy land any more be termed, Desolate: but thou shalt be called, ‡Hephzi-bah, & thy land ‡Beulah: for the LORD delighteth in thee, and thy land shall be married.

5 ¶ For *as* a young man marrieth a virgin; *so* shall thy sons marry thee: and † *as* the bridegroom rejoyceth over the bride; *so* shall thy God rejoyce over thee.

6 I have set watchmen upon thy walls, O Jerusalem, *which* shall never hold their peace day nor night: ‡ ye that make mention of the LORD, keep not silence:

7 And give him no † rest, till he establish, and till he make Jerusalem a praise in the earth.

8 The LORD hath sworn by his right hand, and by the arm of his strength; †Surely, I will no more give thy corn *to be* meat for thine enemies, and the sons of the stranger shall not drink thy wine, for the which thou hast laboured.

9 But they that have gathered it, shall eat it, and praise the LORD; and they that have brought it together, shall drink it in the courts of my Holiness.

*Chap. 40. 3. *and* 57. 14.

10 ¶ Go thorow, go thorow the gates: * prepare you the way of the people, cast up, cast up the high-way, gather out the stones, lift up a standard for the people.

* Zech. 9. 9. Matth. 21. 5. John 12. 15. *Chap. 40. 10. ‡ Or, *recompense*

11 Behold, the LORD hath proclaimed unto the end of ȳ world, * Say ye to the daughter of Zion, Behold, thy salvation cometh: behold, * his reward *is* with him, and his ‡ work before him.

12 And they shall call them, The holy people, the redeemed of the LORD: and thou shalt be called, Sought out, a city not forsaken.

CHAP. LXIII.

1 *Who Christ is*, 2 *what his victory* 7, 10 *and mercies are.*

WHO *is* this that cometh from Edom, with died garments from Bozrah? this that is † glorious in his apparel, travelling in the greatness of his strength? I that speak in righteousness, mighty to save.

† Heb. *decked*

2 Wherefore * *art thou* red in thine apparel, and thy garments like him that treadeth in the wine-fat?

* Rev. 19. 13.

3 I have troden the wine-press alone, and of the people *there was* none with me; for I will tread them in mine anger, and trample them in my fury, and their blood shall be sprinkled upon my garments, and I will stain all my raiment.

4 For the * day of vengeance *is* in mine heart, and the year of my redeemed is come.

*Chap. 34. 8.

5 And I looked, and *there was* none to help: and I wondred that *there was* none to uphold, therefore mine own * arm brought salvation unto me, and my fury, it upheld me.

*Chap. 59. 16.

6 And I will tread down the people in mine anger, and make them drunk in my fury; and I will bring down their strength to the earth.

7 ¶ I will mention the loving kindnesses of the LORD, *and* the praises of the LORD, according to all that the LORD hath bestowed on us; and the great goodness towards the house of Israel, which he hath bestowed on them, according to his mercies, and according to the multitude of his loving kindnesses.

8 For he said, Surely they *are* my people, children *that* will not lie: so he was their Saviour.

9 In all their affliction he was afflicted, and the angel of his presence saved them: * in his love, and in his pity he redeemed them, and he bare them, and carried them all the days of old.

*Deut. 7. 7, 8. *Exod. 15. 24. Num. 14. 11. Psalm 78. 56. *and* 95. 9.

10 ¶ But they * rebelled, and vexed his holy spirit: therefore he was turned to be their enemy, *and* he fought against them.

11 Then he remembred the days of old, Moses *and* his people, *saying*, Where *is* he that * brought them up out of the sea, with the ‡ shepherd of his flock? where *is* he that put his holy spirit within him?

*Exod. 14. 30. ‡ Or, *shepherds* as Psal. 77. 20.

12 That led *them* by the right hand of Moses with his glorious arm, * dividing the water before them,

*Exod. 14. 21. Josh. 3. 16.

them, to make himself an everlasting name?

13 That led them through the deep as an horse in ỹ wilderness, *that* they should not stumble?

14 As a beast goeth down into the valley, the spirit of the LORD caused him to rest: so didst thou lead thy people, to make thy self a glorious name.

*Deut. 26. 15.

15 ¶ * Look down from heaven, and behold from the habitation of thy holiness, and of thy glory: where *is* thy zeal, and thy strength, ‡ the sounding of thy bowels, and of thy mercies towards me? are they restrained?

‡ Or, multitude

16 Doubtles, thou art our Father, though Abraham be ignorant of us, and Israel acknowledge us not; thou, O LORD, art our Father, ‡ our Redeemer, thy Name *is* from everlasting.

‡ Or, our redeemer from everlasting is *thy* name.

17 ¶ O LORD, why hast thou made us to erre from thy ways? *and* hardned our heart from thy fear? Return for thy servants sake, ỹ tribes of thine inheritance.

18 The people of thy holiness have possessed *it* but a little while: our adversaries have troden down thy sanctuary.

19 We are *thine*, thou never barest rule over them, ‡ they were not called by thy name.

‡ Or, thy name was not called upon them.

CHAP. LXIV.

1 *The church prayeth for the illustration of Gods power,* 5 *maketh confession of their natural corruptions,* 9 *and complaineth of affliction.*

OH that thou wouldest rent the heavens, that thou wouldest come down, that the mountains might flow down at thy presence.

† Heb. *the fire of melting*s, *Psal. 31. 19. 1 Cor. 2 9.

2 As *when* † the melting fire burneth, the fire causeth the waters to boil: to make thy name known to thine adversaries, *that* the nations may tremble at thy presence.

‡ Or, seen a God besides thee which doeth so for him, &c.

3 When thou didst terrible things, *which* we looked not for; thou camest down, the mountains flowed down at thy presence.

4 For since the beginning of the world * men have not heard, nor perceived by the ear, neither hath the eye ‡ seen, O God, besides thee, *what* he hath prepared for him that waiteth for him.

5 Thou meetest him that rejoyceth, and worketh righteousness, *those that* remember thee in thy ways: behold, thou art wroth, for we have sinned: in those is continuance, & we shall be saved.

6 But we are all as an unclean thing, and all our righteousnesses *are* as filthy rags, and we all do * fade as a leaf, and our iniquities, like the wind, have taken us away.

* Psal. 9. 5, 6.

7 And *there is* none that calleth upon thy name, that stirreth up himself to take hold of thee: for thou hast hid thy face from us, and hast † consumed us because of our iniquities.

† Heb. melted

8 But now, O LORD, thou *art* our father; we *are* the clay, and thou our potter, and we all *are* the work of thy hand.

9 ¶ Be not * wroth very sore, O LORD, neither remember iniquity for ever; behold, see, we beseech thee, we *are* all thy people

* Psal. 79. 8.

10 The holy cities *are* a wilderness, Zion is a wilderness, Jerusalem a desolation.

11 Our holy and our beautiful house, where our fathers praised thee, is burnt up with fire: and all our pleasant things are laid waste.

12 Wilt thou refrain thy self for these things, O LORD? wilt thou hold thy peace, and afflict us very sore?

CHAP. LXV.

1 *The calling of the Gentiles.* 2 *The Jews rejected.* 17 *The blessed state of the new Jerusalem.*

* Rom. 9. 24, 25, 26. and 10. 20. Ephes. 2. 12, 13.

I * Am sought *of them that* asked not *for me*: I am found of *them* that sought me not: I said, Behold me, behold me, unto a nation *that* was not called by my name.

2 I have spread out my hands all the day unto a rebellious people, which walketh in a way that *was* not good, after their own thoughts:

† Heb. upon bricks: ‡ Or, pieces

3 A people that provoked me to anger continually to my face, that sacrificeth in gardens, and burneth incense † upon altars of brick:

4 Which remain among ỹ graves, & lodge in ỹ monuments: which eat swines flesh, & ‡ broth of abominable things is in their vessels:

‡ Or, anger,

5 Which say, Stand by thy self, come not near to me, for I am holier then thou: these *are* a smoak in my ‡ nose, a fire that burneth all the day.

6 Behold,

6 Behold, it is written before me: I will not keep silence, but will recompence, even recompence into their bosom.

7 Your iniquities and the iniquities of your fathers together, (saith the LORD,) which have burnt incense upon the mountains, and blasphemed me upon the hills: therefore will I measure their former work into their bosom.

8 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, As the new wine is found in the cluster, and *one* saith, Destroy it not, for a blessing *is* in it: so will I do for my servants sakes, that I may not destroy them all.

9 And I will bring forth a seed out of Jacob, and out of Judah an inheritor of my mountains: and mine elect shall inherit it, and my servants shall dwell there.

10 And Sharon shall be a fold of flocks, and the valley of Achor a place for the heards to lie down in, for my people that have sought me.

11 ¶ But ye *are* they that forsake the LORD, that forget my holy mountain, that prepare a table for that † troop: & that furnish ‡ drink-offering unto that number.

12 Therefore will I number you to the sword, and ye shall all bow down to the slaughter: because when I called, ye did not answer: when I spake, ye did not hear, but did evil before mine eyes, and did chuse that wherein I delighted not.

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD: Behold, my servants shall eat, but ye shall be hungry: behold, my servants shall drink, but ye shall be thirsty: behold, my servants shall rejoyce, but ye shall be ashamed:

14 Behold, my servants shall sing for joy of heart, but ye shall cry for sorrow of heart, and shall howl for † vexation of spirit.

15 And ye shall leave your name for a curse unto my chosen: for the LORD God shall slay thee, & call his servants by another name:

16 That he who blesseth himself in the earth, shall bless himself in the God of truth; and he that sweareth in the earth, shall swear by the God of truth: because the former troubles are forgotten, and because they are hid from mine eyes.

17 ¶ For behold, I create new heavens, and a new earth: and the former shall not be remembred, nor come into minde.

18 But be you glad, & rejoyce for ever *in that* which I create: for behold, I create Jerusalem a rejoycing, and her people a joy.

19 And I will rejoyce in Jerusalem, and joy in my people, and the voice of weeping shall be no more heard in her, nor the voice of crying.

20 There shall be no more thence an infant of days, nor an old man that hath not filled his days: for the childe shall die an hundred years old: but the sinner being an hundred years old, shall be accursed.

21 And they shall build houses, and inhabit *them*, and they shall plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of them.

22 They shall not build, and another inhabit: they shall not plant, and another eat: for as the days of a tree, *are* the days of my people; & mine elect † shall long enjoy the work of their hands.

23 They shall not labour in vain, nor bring forth for trouble for they *are* the seed of the blessed of the LORD, and their off-spring with him.

24 And it shall come to pass, that * before they call, I will answer; and whiles they are yet speaking, I will hear.

25 The * wolf and the lamb shall feed together, and the lion shall eat straw like the bullock: & dust *shall be* ‡ serpents meat. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain, saith the LORD.

CHAP. LXVI.

1 God will be served. 5 The humble comforted.

THus saith the LORD, * The heaven *is* my throne, & the earth *is* my footstool: where is the house that ye build unto me? & where is the place of my rest?

2 For all those things hath mine hand made, and all those things have been, saith the LORD: but to this *man* will I look, *even* to him *that is* poor, and of a contrite spirit, & trembleth at my word.

3 He that killeth an ox, *is as if* he slew a man: he that sacrificeth a lamb, *as if* he cut off a dogs neck: he that offereth an oblation, *as if he offered* swines blood:

† Or, *Gad.*
‡ Or, *Meni.*
* Prov. 1. 24, &c. Chap. 66. 4. Jer. 7. 13.
† Heb. *breaking.*
* 1 Kin. 8. 27. 2 Chro. 6. 18. Acts 7. 49.
† Heb. *come upon the heart.*
* Rev. 21. 4.
† Heb. *shall long.*
* Or, *kids.*
* Pfal. 32. 5.
* Chap. 11. 6, 7.
‡ Or, *wear out.*

† Heb. blood: he that † burneth incense, *maketh as if* he blessed an idol: yea, they have chosen their own ways, and their soul delighteth in their abominations.

‡ Or, *devises.*

4 I also will chuse their † delusions, and will bring their fears upon them; because when I called, none did answer; when I spake, they did not hear: but they did evil before mine eyes, and chose that in which I delighted not.

* Prov. 1. 24.

Chap. 65. 12. Jer. 7. 13.

5 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, ye that tremble at his word; Your brethren that hated you, that cast you out for my Names sake said, *Let the LORD be glorified: but he shall appear to your joy, and they shall be ashamed.

* Chap. 5. 19.

6 A voice of noise from the city, a voice from the temple, a voice of the LORD, that rendreth recompence to his enemies.

7 Before she travelled, she brought forth: before her pain came, she was delivered of a man-child.

8 Who hath heard such a thing? who hath seen such things? shall the earth be made to bring forth in one day? *or* shall a nation be born at once? for as soon as Zion travelled, she brought forth her children.

9 Shall I bring to the birth, and not ‡ cause to bring forth, saith the LORD? shall I cause to bring forth, and shut *the womb*, saith thy God?

‡ Or, *beget.*

10 Rejoyce ye with Jerusalem, and be glad with her, all ye that love her: rejoyce for joy with her, all ye that mourn for her:

11 That ye may suck, and be satisfied with the breasts of her consolations: that ye may milk out, and be delighted with the ‡ abundance of her glory.

‡ Or, *brightness*

12 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will extend peace to her like a river, and the glory of the Gentiles like a flowing stream: then shall ye suck, ye shall be * born upon *her* sides, and be dandled upon her knees,

* Chap. 49. 22. *and* 60. 4.

13 As one whom his mother comforteth, so will I comfort you: and ye shall be comforted in Jerusalem.

14 And when ye see *this*, your heart shall rejoyce, and your bones shall flourish like an herb: and the hand of the LORD shall be known towards his servants, and *his* indignation towards his enemies.

15 For behold, the LORD will come with fire, and with his chariots, like a whirl-wind, to render his anger with fury, and his rebuke with flames of fire.

16 For by fire, and by his sword, will the LORD plead with all flesh: and the slain of the LORD shall be many.

17 They that sanctifie themselves, and purifie themselves in the gardens ‡ behind one *tree* in the midst, eating swines flesh, & the abomination, and the mouse, shall be consumed together, saith the LORD.

‡ Or, *one after another*

18 For I *know* their works, and their thoughts: it shall come that I will gather all nations and tongues, and they shall come and see my glory.

19 And I will set a signe among them, and I will send those that escape of them unto the nations, to Tarshish, Pul, and Lud, that draw the bowe, to Tubal, and Javan, to the isles afar off, that have not heard my fame, neither have seen my glory; and they shall declare my glory among the Gentiles.

20 And they shall bring all your brethren for an offering unto the LORD, out of all nations, upon horses, and in chariots, and in ‡ litters, and upon mules, and upon swift beasts, to my holy mountain Jerusalem, saith the LORD, as the children of Israel bring an offering in a clean vessel, into the house of the LORD.

‡ Or, *coaches.* * Exod. 19. 6. Chap. 61. 6. 1 Pet. 2. 9. Rev. 1. 6.

21 And I will also take of them for * priests, *and* for Levites, saith the LORD.

* Chap. 65. 17. 2 Pet. 3. 13. Rev. 21. 1.

22 For as * the new heavens, and the new earth which I will make, shall remain before me, saith the LORD, so shall your seed and your name remain

† Heb. *from new-moon to his new-moon, & from sabbath to his sabbath,*

23 And it shall come to pass, that † from one new moon to another, and from one sabbath to another, shall all flesh come to worship before me, saith the LORD.

24 And they shall go forth, and look upon the carcases of the men that have transgressed against me: for their * worm shall not die, neither shall their fire be quenched, and they shall be an abhorring unto all flesh.

* Mark 9. 44.

¶ The

CHAP. I.

1 The time. 3 and calling of Jeremiah: 11 His vision, 15 and message against Judah: 17 God encourageth him.

THE words of Jeremiah the son of Hilkiah, of the priests that *were* in Anathoth, in the land of Benjamin:

2 To whom the word of the LORD came in the days of Josiah the son of Amon king of Judah, in the thirteenth year of his reign.

3 It came also in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, unto the end of the eleventh year of Zedekiah the son of Josiah king of Judah, unto the carrying away of Jerusalem captive in the fifth moneth.

4 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

5 Before I *formed thee in the belly, I knew thee: and before thou camest forth out of the womb, I *sanctified thee, *and* †ordained thee a prophet unto the nations.

6 Then said I, Ah, *LORD God, behold, I cannot speak, for I *am* a child.

7 But the LORD said unto me, Say not, I *am* a child: for thou shalt go to all that I shall send thee, and whatsoever I command thee, thou shalt speak.

8 *Be not afraid of their faces: for *I *am* with thee to deliver thee, saith the LORD.

9 Then the LORD put forth his hand, and *touched my mouth, and the LORD said unto me, Behold, I have *put my words in thy mouth.

10 See, I have this day set thee over the nations, and over the kingdoms, to *root out and to pull down, and to destroy, and to throw down, to build, and to plant.

11 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Jeremiah, what seest thou? And I said, I see a rod of an almond-tree.

12 Then said the LORD unto me, Thou hast well seen: for I will hasten my word to perform it.

13 And the word of the LORD came unto me the second time, saying, what seest thou? And I said, I see a seething pot, and the face thereof *was* † towards the north.

14 Then the LORD said unto me, Out of the *north an evil †shall break forth upon all the inhabitants of the land.

15 For lo, I will call all the families of the kingdoms of the north, saith the LORD, & they shall come, and they shall set every one his throne at the entring of the gates of Jerusalem, & against all the walls thereof round about and against all the cities of Judah.

16 And I will utter my judgements against them, touching all their wickedness, who have forsaken me, and have burnt incense unto other gods, and worshipped the works of their own hands.

17 ¶ Thou therefore gird up thy loins, & arise, and speak unto them all that I command thee: be not dismayed at their faces, lest I ‡confound thee before them.

18 For behold, I have made thee this day, a *defenced city, and an iron pillar, and brazen walls against the whole land, against the kings of Judah, against ỹ princes thereof against ỹ priests thereof, & against the people of ỹ land.

19 And they shall fight against thee, but they shall not prevail against the: for I *am* with thee, saith the LORD, to deliver thee.

CHAP. II.

1 Gods kindness, and the Jews causeless revolt, 9 beyond any example: 14 They cause their own calamities.

MOreover, the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

2 Go, and cry in the ears of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I remember ‡ thee, the kindness of thy *youth, the love of thine espousals, when thou wentest after me in the wilderness, in a land that was not sowen.

3 Israel *was* holiness unto the LORD, *and* the first-fruits of his increase; * all that devour him, shall offend; evil shall come upon them, saith the LORD.

4 Hear ye the word of the LORD, O house of Jacob, and all the families of the house of Israel.

5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; what iniquity have your fathers found in me, that they are gone far from

*Isai. 49.1,5. *Gal.1. 15,16. †Heb. *gave* *Exod. 4.10. *Ezek. 3.9. *Exod. 3.12. Deut. 31.6,8. Jos. 1. 5. Hebr. 13.6. *Isai. 6.7. *Chap. 5.14. *Chap. 18.7. 2 Cor. 10.4,5.

† Heb. *from the face of the north* *Chap. 4.6. † Heb. *shall be opened* *Chap. 5.15. *and* 6.22. *and* 10.22. ‡ Or, *break to pieces* *Isai. 50.7. Chap. 6.27. *and* 15.20. ‡ Or, *for thy sake,* *Ezek. 16.8. *Chap. 12.14.

from me, and have walked after vanity, and are become vain?

6 Neither said they, Where *is* the LORD, that *brought us up out of the land of Egypt, that led us through the wilderness, through a land of deserts, & of pits through a land of drought, & of ŷ shadow of death, through a land that no man passed through, and where no man dwelt?

7 And I brought you into a plentiful country, to eat the fruit thereof, and the goodness thereof, but when ye entred, ye *defiled my land, and made mine heritage an abomination.

8 The priests said not, Where *is* the LORD? and they that handle the *law, knew me not: the pastors also transgressed against me, and the prophets prophesied by Baal, and walked after *things that* do not profit.

9 Wherefore, I will yet plead with you, saith the LORD, and with your childrens children will I plead.

10 For pass ‡ over the isles of Chittim, and see: and send unto Kedar, and consider diligently, and see if there be such a thing.

11 Hath a nation changed *their* gods, which *are* *yet no gods? but my people have changed their glory, for *that which* doth not profit.

12 Be astonished, O ye heavens, at this, and be horribly afraid, be ye very desolate, saith the LORD.

13 For my people have committed two evils: they have forsaken me, the *fountain of living waters, *and* hewed them out cisterns, broken cisterns that can hold no water.

14 Is Israel a servant? is he a home-born *slave*? why is he † spoiled?

15 The young lions roared upon him, *and* † yelled, and they made his land waste: his cities are burnt without inhabitant.

16 Also the children of Noph, and Tahapanes ‡ have broken the crown of thy head.

17 Hast thou not procured this unto thy self, in that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God, when he led thee by the way?

18 And now what hast thou to do in the way of Egypt, to drink the waters of Sihor? or what hast thou to do in the way of Assyria, to drink the waters of the river?

19 Thine *own wickedness shall correct thee, and thy backslidings shall reprove thee: know therefore and see, that it is an evil thing and bitter that thou hast forsaken the LORD, thy God, and that my fear *is* not in thee, saith the LORD God of hosts.

20 ¶ For of old time I have broken thy yoke, *and* burst thy bands, and thou saidst I will not ‡ transgress: when *upon every high hill, and under every green tree thou wandrest, playing the harlot.

21 Yet I had *planted thee a noble vine, wholly a right seed: how then art thou turned into the degenerate plant of a strange vine unto me?

22 For though thou *wash thee with nitre, and take thee much sope, *yet* thine iniquity is marked before me, saith the LORD God.

23 How canst thou say, I am not polluted, I have not gone after Baalim? see thy way in the valley, know what thou hast done: *thou art* ‡ a swift dromedary, traversing her wayes.

24 ‡ A wilde ass † used to the wilderness, *that* snuffeth up the wind at † her pleasure, in her occasion who can ‡ turn her away? all they that seek her, will not weary themselves: in her moneth they shall find her.

25 Withhold thy foot from being unshod, and thy throat from thirst: but thou saidst, ‡ There is no hope. No, for I have loved strangers, and after them will I go.

26 As the thief is ashamed, when he is found: so is the house of Israel ashamed; they, their kings, their princes, and their priests, and their prophets.

27 Saying to a stock, Thou *art* my father, and to a stone, Thou hast ‡ brought me forth: for they have turned † *their* back unto me, and not *their* face: but in the time of their *trouble they will say, Arise, and save us.

28 But where *are* thy gods, that thou hast made thee? let them arise, if they *can save thee in the time of thy † trouble, for *according* to the number of thy cities, are thy gods, O Judah.

29 Wherefore will ye plead with *evil*:

*Chap.

* Isai. 63. 9, 11, 13. Hos. 13. 4.
* Psal. 78. 58, 70. *and* 106. 38.
*Rom. 2. 20.
‡ Or, *over to*
*Chap. 16. 20.
* Psal. 36. 9. Chap. 17. 13. *and* 14.
† Heb. *become a spoil*?
† Heb. *gave out their voice.*
‡ Or, *feed on thy crown*, Deut. 33. 11. Isai. 8. 8.
* Isai. 3. 9 Hos. 5. 5.
‡ Or, *save*:
* Isai. 57. 5, 7. Chap. 3. 6.
*Exod. 15. 17. Psalm 44. 2. *and* 80. 8. Isai. 5. 1, &c. Matth. 21. 33. Mark 12. 1. Luke 20. 9.
* Job 9. 30.
‡ Or, *O swift dromedary*
‡ Or, *O wild ass*, &c.
† Heb. *taught*
† Heb. *the desire of her heart*,
‡ Or, *reverse it*?
‡ Or, *Is the case desperate*?
‡ Or, *begotten me*:
† Heb. *the hinder part of the neck*,
* Isai. 26. 16.
* Isai. 45. 20.
† Heb. *evil*:
*Chap. 11. 13.

with me? ye all have transgressed against me, saith the LORD.

* Isa. 9. 13. Chap. 5. 3. * Matt. 23. 29, &c. * Ver. 5. † Heb. *We have dominion.*

30 In vain have * I smitten your children, they received no correction: your own sword hath * devoured your prophets like a destroying lion.

31 O generation, see ye the word of the LORD: * have I been a wilderness unto Israel? a land of darkness? wherefore say my people, † We are lords, we will come no more unto thee?

32 Can a maid forget her ornaments, *or* a bride her attire? yet my people have forgotten me days without number.

33 Why trimmest thou thy way to seek love? therefore hast thou also taught the wicked ones thy ways.

34 Also in thy skirts is found the blood of ŷ souls of ŷ poor innocents: I have not found it by † Heb. *digging*, *I* † secret search, but upon all these.

35 Yet thou sayest, Because I am innocent, surely his anger shall turn from me: behold, I will plead with thee, because thou sayest, I have not sinned.

36 Why gaddest thou about so much to change thy way? thou also shalt be ashamed of Egypt, as thou wast ashamed of Assyria.

37 Yea, thou shalt go forth from him, and thine hands upon thine head: for the LORD hath rejected thy confidences, and thou shalt not prosper in them.

CHAP. III.

1 *Gods mercy in Judahs whoredom.* 12 *The promises of the gospel.*

† Heb. *Saying*, * Deut. 24. 4. † THey say, if a man put away his wife, and she go from him, and become another mans, shall he return unto her again? shall not that land be greatly polluted? but thou hast played the harlot with many lovers: yet return again to me, saith the LORD.

2 Lift up thine eyes unto the high places, and see where thou hast not been lien with: in the wayes hast thou sat for them, as the Arabian in the wilderness, and thou hast polluted the land with thy whoredoms, and with thy wickedness.

* Deut. 28. 24. Chap. 9. 12. 3 Therefore * the showers have been withholden, and there hath been no latter rain, and thou hadst a * whores forehead, thou refusedst to be ashamed.

* Chap. 6. 15.

4 Wilt thou not from this time cry unto me, My father, thou *art* the guide of my youth?

5 Will he reserve *his anger* for ever? will he keep *it* to the end? Behold, thou hast spoken, and done evil things as thou couldest.

6 ¶ The LORD said also unto me in the days of Josiah the king, Hast thou seen that which backsliding Israel hath done? she is * gone up upon every high mountain, and under every green tree, and there hath played the harlot.

* Chap. 2. 20.

7 And I said, after she had done all these things, turn thou unto me: but she returned not, and her treacherous sister Judah saw *it*.

8 And I saw, when for all the causes whereby backsliding Israel committed adultery, I had put her away and given her a bill of divorce: yet her treacherous sister Judah feared not, but went and played the harlot also.

9 And it came to pass, through the ‡ lightness of her whoredom, that she defiled the land, and committed adultery with stones and with stocks.

‡ Or, *fame.*

10 And yet for all this her treacherous sister Judah hath not turned unto me with her whole heart, but † feignedly, saith the LORD.

† Heb. *in falshood.*

11 And the LORD said unto me, The backsliding Israel hath justified her self more then treacherous Judah.

12 ¶ Go and proclaim these words toward the north, and say, Return, thou backsliding Israel, saith the LORD, *and* I will not cause mine anger to fall upon you: for I *am* * merciful, saith the LORD, *and* I will not keep *anger* for ever.

* Psal. 86. 15. *and* 103. 8, 9.

13 Onely acknowledge thine iniquity, that thou hast transgressed against the LORD thy God, and hast scattered thy wayes to the strangers under every green tree, and ye have not obeyed my voice, saith the LORD.

14 Turn, O backsliding children, saith the LORD, for I am married unto you, and I will take you, one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you to Zion.

15 And I will give you * pastors according to mine heart, which shall

* Chap. 23. 4.

shall feed you with knowledge and understanding.

16 And it shall come to pass when ye be multiplied and increased in the land, in those dayes, saith the LORD, they shall say no more, The ark of the covenant of the LORD: neither † shall it come to mind, neither shall they remember it, neither shall they visit *it*, neither shall ‡ *that* be done any more.

17 At that time they shall call Jerusalem the throne of the LORD, and all the nations shall be gathered unto it, to the Name of ℣ LORD, to Jerusalem: neither shall they walk any more after ℣ ‡ imagination of their evil heart.

18 In those dayes ℣ house of Judah shall walk ‡ with the house of Israel, and they shall come together out of ℣ land of the north, to the land that I have ‡ given for an inheritance unto your fathers.

19 But I said, How shall I put thee among the children, and give thee a † pleasant land, a † goodly heritage of the hosts of nations? and I said, Thou shall call me, My father, and shalt not turn away † from me.

20 ¶ Surely, *as* a wife treacherously departeth from her † husband: so have you dealt treacherously with me, O house of Israel, saith the LORD.

21 A voice was heard upon the high places; weeping *and* ‡ supplications of the children of Israel; for they have perverted their way, and they have forgotten the LORD their God.

22 * Return, ye back-sliding children, and I will heal your back-slidings: behold, we come unto thee, for thou *art* the LORD our God.

23 Truly in vain *is* *salvation hoped for* from the hills, *and from* the multitude of mountains: truly in the LORD our God *is* the salvation of Israel.

24 For shame hath devoured the labour of our fathers from our youth: their flocks, and their herds, their sons, and their daughters.

25 We lie down in our shame, and our confusion covereth us: for we have sinned against the LORD our God, we and our fathers, from our youth even unto this day, and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD our God.

† Heb. *come upon the heart*, ‡ Or, *it be magnified* ‡ Or, *stubbornness* ‡ Or, *to* ‡ Or, *caused your fathers to possess.* † Heb. *land of desire*, † Heb. *an heritage of glory*, or, *beauty* † Heb. *from after me.* † Heb. *friend;* * Hos. 14. 1.

CHAP. IV.

1 God calleth Israel: He exhorteth Judah to repent. 19 A lamentation for the miseries of Judah.

IF thou wilt return, O Israel, saith the LORD, return * unto me: and if thou wilt put away thine abominations out of my sight, then shalt thou not remove.

2 And thou shalt swear, The LORD liveth, in truth, in judgement, & in righteousness, and the nations shall bless themselves in him, & in him shall they * glory.

3 For thus saith the LORD to the men of Judah and Jerusalem, Break up your fallow ground, and sowe not among thorns.

4 Circumcise your selves to the LORD, and take away the foreskins of your heart, ye men of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem; lest my fury come forth like fire, and burn that none can quench *it*, because of the evil of your doings.

5 Declare ye in Judah, and publish in Jerusalem, and say, Blow ye the trumpet in the land; cry, gather together, and say, Assemble your selves, and let us go into the defenced cities.

6 Set up the standards towards Zion: ‡ retire, stay not; for I will bring evil from the * north, and a great † destruction.

7 The lion is come up from his thicket, and the destroyer of the Gentiles is on his way: he is gone forth from his place to make the land desolate, *and* thy cities shall be laid waste without an inhabitant.

8 For this * gird you with sackcloth, lament and howl: for the fierce anger of the LORD is not turned back from us.

9 And it shall come to pass at that day, saith the LORD, *that* the heart of the king shall perish, and the heart of the princes: and the priests shall be astonished, and the prophets shall wonder.

10 Then said I, Ah LORD God, surely thou hast greatly deceived this people, and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall have peace, whereas the sword reacheth unto the soul.

11 At that time shall it be said, to this people, and to Jerusalem, A dry wind of the high places, in the wilderness toward the daughter

* Joel 2. 12. * 2 Cor. 10. 17. ‡ Or, *strengthen.* * Chap. 1. 13, 14, 15. *and* 6. 22. † Heb. *breaking.* * Chap. 6. 26.

daughter of my people, not to fan, nor to cleanse.

‡ Or, a fuller wind then those

12 *Even* ‡ a full wind from those *places* shall come unto me: now also will I † give sentence against them.

† Heb. utter judgements

13 Behold, he shall come up as clouds, and his chariots *shall be* as a whirl-wind: his horses are swifter then Eagles: wo unto us, for we are spoiled.

* Isai. 1. 16.

14 O Jerusalem, * wash thine heart from wickedness, that thou mayest be saved; how long shall thy vain thoughts lodge within thee?

* Chap. 8. 16.

15 For a voice declareth * from Dan, and publisheth affliction from mount Ephraim.

16 Make ye mention to the nations, behold, publish against Jerusalem, *that* watchers come from a far country, and give out their voice against the cities of Judah.

17 As keepers of a field are they against her round about: because she hath been rebellious against me, saith the LORD.

* Psal. 107. 17.

18 * Thy way and thy doings have procured these things unto thee, this *is* thy wickedness: because it is bitter, because it reacheth unto thine heart.

* Isai. 50. 1.

* Isai. 22. 4. Chap. 9. 1.

19 ¶ My * bowels, my bowels, I am pained at my very heart, † my heart maketh a noise in me, I cannot hold my peace; because thou hast heard, O my soul, the sound of the trumpet, the alarm of war.

† Heb. the walls of my heart,

20 Destruction upon destruction is cried, for the whole land is spoiled: suddenly are my tents spoiled, *and* my curtains in a moment.

21 How long shall I see the standard, *and* hear the sound of the trumpet?

22 For my people *is* foolish, they have not known me, *they are* sottish children, and they have no understanding: they *are* wise to do evil, but to do good they have no knowledge.

23 I beheld the earth, and lo, *it was* without form, & void: and the heavens, & they *had* no light

24 I beheld the mountains, and lo, they trembled, and all the hills moved lightly.

25 I beheld, and lo, *there was* no man, and all the birds of the heavens were fled.

26 I beheld, and lo, the fruitful place *was* a wilderness, and all the cities thereof were broken down at the presence of the LORD, *and* by his fierce anger.

27 For thus hath the LORD said, The whole land shall be desolate; * yet will I not make full end.

* Chap. 5. 18.

28 For this shall the earth mourn, and the heavens above be black: because I have spoken *it*, I have purposed *it*, and will not repent, neither will I turn back from it.

29 The whole city shall flee for the noise of the horsemen and bow-men, they shall go into thickets, and climb up upon the rocks: every city *shall be* forsaken, & not a man dwell therein.

30 And *when* thou *art* spoiled, what wilt thou do? though thou clothest thy self with crimson, though thou deckest thee with ornaments of gold, though thou rentest thy † face with painting; in vain shalt thou make thy self fair, *thy* lovers will despise thee, they will seek thy life.

† Heb. eyes

31 For I have heard a voice as of a woman in travel, *and* the anguish as for her that bringeth forth her first child, the voice of the daughter of Zion, *that* bewaileth her self, that spreadeth her hand, *saying*, Wo *is* me now, for my soul is wearied because of murtherers.

CHAP. V.

1 *Gods judgements on the Jews*, 7 *for their adultery*, 10 *impiety*, 19 *contempt.* 25 *and for their corruption.*

RUn ye to and fro through the streets of Jerusalem, and see now, and know and seek in the broad places thereof, if ye can find a man, if there be any that executeth judgement, that seeketh the truth, and I will pardon it.

2 And though they say, The LORD liveth, surely they swear falsly.

3 O LORD, *are* not thine eyes upon the truth? thou hast * stricken them, but they have not grieved: thou hast consumed them, *but* they have refused to receive correction, they have made their faces harder then a rock they have refused to return.

* Isai. 9. 13. Chap. 2. 30.

4 Therefore I said, Surely these *are* poor, they are foolish: for they

they know not the way of the LORD, *nor* the judgement of their God.

5 I will get me unto the great men, and will speak unto them; for they have known the way of the LORD, *and* the judgement of their God: but these have altogether broken the yoke, *and* burst the bonds.

6 Wherefore a lion out of the forrest shall slay them, *and* a wolf of the ‡ evenings shall spoil them, a leopard shall watch over their cities: every one that goeth out thence shall be torn in pieces; because their transgressions are many, *and* their backslidings † are increased.

7 ¶ How shall I pardon thee for this? thy children have forsaken me, and sworn by *them that are* no gods: when I had fed them to the full, they then committed adultery, and assembled themselves by troops in the harlots houses.

8 * They were *as* fed horses in the morning: every one neighed after his neighbours wife.

9 Shall I not visit for these things, saith the LORD, and shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

10 ¶ Go ye up upon her walls, and destroy, but make not a full end: take away her battlements, for they *are* not the LORDS.

11 For the house of Israel, and the house of Judah have dealt very treacherously against me, saith the LORD.

12 They have belied the LORD, and said, * *It is* not he, neither shall evil come upon us, neither shall we see sword nor famine.

13 And the prophets shall become wind, and the word *is* not in them: thus shall it be done unto them.

14 Wherefore thus saith the LORD God of hosts, Because ye speak this word, * behold, I will make my word in thy mouth fire, and this people wood, and it shall devour them.

15 Lo, I will bring a * nation upon you from far, O house of Israel, saith the LORD: it *is* a mighty nation, it *is* an ancient nation, a nation whose language thou knowest not, neither understandest what they say.

16 Their quiver *is* as an open sepulchre, they *are* all mighty men.

17 And they shall eat up thine * harvest, and thy bread, *which* thy sons, and thy daughters should eat: they shall eat up thy flocks and thy herds: they shall eat up thy vines, and thy fig-trees: they shall impoverish thy fenced cities wherein thou trustedst, with the sword.

18 Nevertheless, in those dayes, saith the LORD, I * will not make a full end with you.

19 And it shall come to pass when ye shall say, * Wherefore doth the LORD our God all these things unto us? then shalt thou answer them; Like as ye have forsaken me, and served strange gods in your land; so shall ye serve strangers in a land *that is* not yours.

20 Declare this in the house of Jacob, and publish in Judah, saying,

21 Hear now this, O * foolish people, and without † understanding, which have eyes and see not, which have ears & hear not.

22 Fear ye not me, saith the LORD? will ye not tremble at my presence, which have placed the sand for the * bounds of the sea, by a perpetual decree that it cannot pass it, and through the waves thereof toss themselves, yet can they not prevail, though they roar, yet can they not pass over it?

23 But this people hath a revolting and a rebellious heart: they are revolted and gone.

24 Neither say they in their heart, Let us now fear the LORD our God, that giveth rain, both the * former and the latter in his season: he reserveth unto us the appointed weeks of the harvest.

25 Your iniquities have turned away these things, and your sins have withholden good things from you.

26 For among my people are found wicked men: ‡ they lay wait, as he that setteth snares, they set a trap, they catch men.

27 As a ‡ cage *is* full of birds, so *are* their houses full of deceit: therefore they are become great, and waxen rich.

28 They are waxen * fat, they shine; yea, they overpass the deeds of the wicked: they judge not * ỹ cause, the cause of ỹ fatherless,

‡ Or, *deserts*

† Heb. *are strong.*

* Ezek. 21. 11.

* Isai. 28. 15.

* Chap. 1. 9.

* Deut. 28. 49. Chap. 1. 15. *and* 6. 22.

* Lev. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 31, 33.

* Chap. 4. 27.

* Chap. 13. 22. *and* 16. 10.

* Isai. 6. 9. Matth. 13. 14. John 12. 40. Acts 28. 26. Rom. 11. 8.

† Heb. *heart.*

* Job 38. 10, 11. Psalm 104. 9.

* Deut. 11. 14.

‡ Or, *they pry as fowlers lie in wait,*

‡ Or, *coop*

* Deut. 32. 15.

* Isai. 1. 23. Zech. 7. 10.

leſs, yet they proſper; & the right of the needy do they not judge.

29 Shall I not viſit for theſe things, ſaith the LORD? ſhall not my ſoul be avenged on ſuch a nation as this?

30 ¶ A ‡ wonderful and horrible thing is committed in the land.

31 The prophets propheſie * falſly, and the prieſts ‡ bear rule by their means, and my people love *to have it* ſo: and what will ye do in the end thereof?

‡ Or, *Aſtoniſhment and filthineſs*

* Chap. 14. 14. and 23. 25, 26. Ezek. 13. 6.

‡ Or, *take into their hands*,

CHAP. VI.

1 *Judahs enemies, 4 encourage themſelves: 6 God ſetteth them on work.*

O Ye children of Benjamin, gather your ſelves to flee out of the midſt of Jeruſalem, and blow the trumpet in Tekoa, and ſet up a ſign of fire in Beth-haccerem: for evil appeareth out of the north, and great deſtruction.

2 I have likened the daughter of Zion to a ‡ comely and delicate *woman*.

‡ Or, *dwelling at home*.

3 The ſhepherds with their flocks ſhall come unto her: they ſhall pitch *their* tents againſt her round about: they ſhall feed every one in his place.

4 Prepare ye war againſt her: ariſe, and let us go up at noon: wo unto us, for the day goeth away, for the ſhadows of the evening are ſtretched out.

5 Ariſe, and let us go up by night, and let us deſtroy her palaces.

6 ¶ For this hath the LORD of hoſts ſaid, Hew ye down trees, and ‡ caſt a mount againſt Jeruſalem: this *is* the city to be viſited, ſhe *is* wholly oppreſſion in the midſt of her.

‡ Or, *pour out the engine of ſhot*

7 * As a fountain caſteth out her waters, ſo ſhe caſteth out her wickedneſs: violence and ſpoil is heard in her, before me continually *is* grief and wounds.

* Iſai. 57. 20.

8 Be thou inſtructed, O Jeruſalem, leſt my ſoul † depart from thee: leſt I make thee deſolate, a land not inhabited.

† Heb. *be looſed*, or, *diſjointed*

9 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, They ſhall throughly glean the remnant of Iſrael as a vine: turn back thine hand as a grapegatherer into the baskets.

10 To whom ſhall I ſpeak, and give warning, that they may hear? Behold, their * ear *is* uncircumciſed, and they cannot hearken: behold, the word of the LORD *is* unto them a reproach: they have no delight in it.

* Chap. 7. 26.

11 Therefore I am full of the fury of the LORD: I am weary with holding in: I will pour it out upon the children abroad, and upon the aſſembly of young men together: for even the husband with the wife ſhall be taken the aged with *him that is* full of dayes.

12 And their houſes ſhall be turned unto others: with *their* fields and wives together: for I will ſtretch out my hand upon the inhabitants of the land, ſaith the LORD.

13 For from the leaſt of them, even unto ỹ greateſt of them, every one *is* given to * covetouſneſs, and from the prophet, even unto the prieſt, every one dealeth falſly

* Iſai. 56. 11. Chap. 8. 10.

14 They have * healed alſo the † hurt of the daughter of my people ſlightly, ſaying, Peace, peace, when there *is* no peace.

* Chap. 8. 11. Ezek. 13. 10.

† Heb. *bruiſe*, or, *breach*

15 Were they * aſhamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all aſhamed, neither could they bluſh: therefore they ſhall fall among them that fall: at the time that I viſit them, they ſhall be caſt down, ſaith the LORD.

* Chap. 3. 3. and 8. 12.

16 Thus ſaith the LORD, Stand ye in the wayes and ſee, and aſk for the * old paths, where is the good way? and walk therein, and ye ſhall find * reſt for your ſouls: but they ſaid, We will not walk therein.

* Iſai. 8. 20. Mal. 4. 4. Luke

17 Alſo I ſet watch-men over you, *ſaying*, Hearken to the ſound of the trumpet: but they ſaid, We will not hearken.

* Matt. 11. 29.

18 Therefore hear, ye nations, and know, O congregration, what *is* among them.

19 Hear, O earth, behold, I will bring evil upon this people, *even* the fruit of their thoughts, becauſe they have not hearkned unto my words, nor to my law, but rejected it.

20 * To what purpoſe cometh there to me incenſe from Sheba? and the ſweet-cane from a far country? your burnt-offerings *are* not acceptable, nor your ſacrifices ſweet unto me.

* Iſai. 1. 11. and 66. 3. Amos 5. 21.

21 Therefore thus ſaith ỹ LORD, Behold, I will lay ſtumbling-blocks before this people, and the fathers,

Mic. 6. 6, &c.

fathers, and the sons together shall fall upon them: the neighbour and his friend shall perish.

22 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, a people cometh from the *north countrey, and a great nation shall be raised from the sides of the earth.

*Chap. 1. 15. and 5. 15. and 10. 22.

23 They shall lay hold on bow and spear; they *are* cruel, and have no mercy: their voice roareth like the sea, and they ride upon horses, set in aray as men for war against thee, O daughter of Zion.

24 We have heard the fame thereof, our hands wax feeble, anguish hath taken hold of us, *and* pain, as of a woman in travel.

25 Go not forth into the field, or walk by the way: for the sword of the enemy, *and* fear is on every side.

26 ¶ O daughter of my people, gird *thee* with *sackcloth, and wallow thy self in ashes: make thee mourning *as* for an only son, most bitter lamentations, for the spoiler shall sudenly come upon us.

*Chap. 4. 8. and 25. 34.

27 I have set thee for a *tower, *and* a fortress among my people: that thou mayest know and try their way.

*Chap. 4. 8. & 25. 20.

28 They are all grievous revolters, walking with slanders: *they are* *brass and iron, they are all corrupters.

*Ezek. 22. 18.

29 The bellows are burnt, the lead is consumed of the fire, the founder melteth in vain: for the wicked are not plucked away.

* Isa. 1. 22.

30 *‡ Reprobate silver shall *men* call them, because the LORD hath rejected them.

‡ Or, *refuse silver*

CHAP. VII.

1 *Jeremiah calleth for repentance:* 8 *He rejecteth their confidence:* 17 *threatneth idolatry.*

THE word that came to Jeremiah from ŷ LORD, saying,

2 Stand in the gate of the LORDS house, and proclaim there this word, & say, Hear ŷ word of ŷ LORD, all ye of Judah, ŷ enter in at these gates to worship ŷ LORD.

3 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the GOD of Israel, *amend your wayes, & your doings, and I will cause you to dwell in this place.

Chap. 18. 11. and 26. 13.

4 Truft ye not in lying words, saying, the temple of the LORD, the temple of the LORD, the temple of the LORD *are* these.

5 For if ye throughly amend your wayes, & your doings; if you throughly execute judgement between a man & his neighbour;

6 *If* ye oppress not the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, and shed not innocent blood in this place, neither walk after other gods to your hurt.

7 Then will I cause you to dwell in this place, in the land that I gave to your fathers: for ever and ever.

8 ¶ Behold, ye trust in lying words, that cannot profit.

9 Will ye steal, murther, & commit adultery, and swear falsly, and burn incense unto Baal and walk after other gods whom ye know not;

† Heb. *whereupon*

10 And come and stand before me in this house, † ŵ is called by my Name, & say We are delivered to do all these abominations?

* Isa. 56. 7. * Matt. 21. 13. Mark 11. 77. Lnke 19. 46. * 1 Sa. 4. 10, 11. Psalm 78. 60. Chap. 26. 6. * Prov. 1. 24. Isa. 65. 12. and 66. 4. * 1 Sa. 4. 10, 11. Psa. 78. 60. and 132. 6. Chap. 26. 6. *Exod. 32. 10. Chap. 11. 14. and 14. 11. *Chap. 44. 19.

11 Is this house, which is *called by my Name, become a *den of robbers in your eyes? behold, even I have seen *it*, saith ŷ LORD.

12 But go ye now unto my place which was in Shiloh, where I set my Name at the first, and see *what I did to it: for the wickedness of my people Israel.

13 And now because ye have done all these works, saith the LORD, and I spoke unto you, rising up early, and speaking, but ye heard not; and I *called you, but ye answered not:

14 Therefore will I do unto this house, which is called by my Name, wherein ye truft, and unto the place which I gave to you, and to your fathers, as I have done to *Shiloh.

15 And I will cast you out of my sight, as I have cast out all your brethren, *even* the whole seed of Ephraim.

16 Therefore *pray not thou for this people, neither lift up cry nor prayer for them, neither make intercession to me, for I will not hear thee.

17 ¶ Seest thou not what they do in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem?

18 The* children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead their dough, to make cakes to ŷ ‡queen of heaven, & to pour out drink-offerings unto other gods, that they may provoke me to anger.

‡ Or, *frame* or *workmanship of heaven*

19 Do they provoke me to anger, saith the LORD? *do they* not *provoke* themselves to the confusion of their own faces?

20 Therefore thus saith the LORD God, Behold, mine anger and my fury shall be poured out upon this place, upon man, and upon beast, and upon the trees of the field, and upon the fruit of your ground; and shall burn and shall not be quenched.

21 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, *Put your burnt-offerings unto your sacrifices, and eat flesh.

22 For I spake not unto your fathers, nor commanded them, in the day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt, †concerning burnt-offerings or sacrifices.

23 But this thing commanded I them, saying, *Obey my voice, & *I will be your God, and ye shall be my people: and walk ye in all the wayes that I have commanded you, that it may be well unto you.

24 But they hearkned not, nor enclined their ear, but walked in the counsels, *and* in the ‡imagination of their evil heart, and †went backward, & not forward.

25 Since the day that your fathers came forth out of the land of Egypt, unto this day, I have even *sent unto you all my servants the prophets, daily rising up early, and sending *them*.

26 Yet they hearkned not unto me, nor enclined their ear, but *hardned their neck, they did worse then their fathers.

27 Therefore thou shalt speak all these words unto them, but they will not hearken to thee: thou shalt also call unto them, but they will not answer thee.

28 But thou shalt say unto them, This *is* a nation, that obeyeth not the voice of the LORD their God, nor receiveth ‡correction: truth is perished, and is cut off from their mouth.

29 ¶ Cut off thine hair, O *Jerusalem*, and cast *it* away, & take up a lamentation on high places; for the LORD hath rejected & forsaken ŷ generation of his wrath.

30 For the children of Judah have done evil in my sight, saith the LORD: they have set their abominations in ŷ house which is called by my name, to pollute it.

31 And they have built the *high places of Tophet, which *is* in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to burn their sons & their daughters in the fire, which I commanded *them* not, neither † came it into my heart.

32 ¶ Therefore behold, the dayes *come, saith the LORD, that it shall no more be called Tophet, nor the valley of the son of Hinnom, but the valley of slaughter for they shall bury in Tophet, till there be no place.

33 And the * carcases of this people shall be meat for the fowls of the heaven, & for ŷ beasts of ŷ earth, & none shall fray *them* away

34 Then will I cause to *cease from the cities of Judah, and from the streets of Jerusalem, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride: for the land shall be desolate.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The Jews calamity.* 4 *Their impenitency upbraided.* 10 *Their judgment.*

AT that time, saith the LORD, they shall bring out the bones of the kings of Judah, and the bones of his princes, and the bones of the priests, and the bones of the prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of Jerusalem out of their graves.

2 And they shall spread them before the sun, and the moon, and all the host of heaven, whom they have loved, and whom they have served, and after whom they have walked, and whom they have sought, & whom they have worshipped: they shall not be gathered, nor be buried; they shall be for dung upon the face of the earth.

3 And death shall be chosen rather then life, by all the residue of them that remain of this evil family, which remain in all the places whither I have driven them, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 ¶ Moreover, thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD, Shall they fall, and not arise? shall he turn away, & not return?

5 Why *then* is this people of Jerusalem sliden back, by a perpetual backsliding? they hold fast deceit, they refuse to return.

6 I hearkned, and heard, *but* they spake not aright: no man repented him of his wickedness, saying,

*Isai. 1.11. Chap. 6.20. Amos 5.21.
† Heb. *concerning the matter of*
*Deut. 6.3.
*Exod. 19.5. Levit. 26.12.
‡ Or, *stubbornness*
† Heb. *were*
*2Chr. 36.15.
*Chap. 16.12.
‡ Or, *instruction:*
*2Kin. 23.10. Chap. 19.9.
† Heb. *came it upon my heart.*
*Chap. 19.6.
*Psal. 79.2. Chap. 16.4. *and* 34.20.
*Isai. 24.7. Chap. 16.9. *and* 25.10. *and* 33.11. Ezek. 26.13. Hos. 2.11.

* Isai. 1. 3.
‡ Or, the false pen of the scribes worketh for falshood.
* Chap. 6. 15.
‡ Or, have they been ashamed? &c.
† Heb. the wisdom of what thing?
* Isai. 56. 11. Chap. 6. 13.
* Chap. 6. 14. * Ezek. 13. 10.
* Chap. 3. 3. and 6. 5.
‡ Or, in gathering I will consume
* Isai. 5. 1, &c. * Matt. 21. 19. Luke 13. 6, &c.
* Chap 9. 15. and 23. 15.
‡ Or, poison
* Chap. 14. 19.
* Chap. 4. 15.
† Heb. the fulness thereof,
* Psalm 58. 4, 5.

saying, What have I done? every one turned to his course, as the horse rusheth into the battel.

7 Yea, the * stork in the heaven, knoweth her appointed times, and the turtle, and the crane, and ŷ swallow observe ŷ time of their coming: but my people know not the judgement of the LORD.

8 How do ye say, We *are* wise, & *m*the law of the LORD *is* with us? Lo, certainly in vain made he it, ŷ pen of the scribes *is* ‡ in vain.

9 * ‡ The wise men are ashamed, they are dismayed, and taken; lo they have rejected the word of the LORD, and † what wisdom *is* in them?

10 Therefore will I give their wives unto others, *and* their fields to them ŷ shall inherit *them*: for every one from ŷ least even unto the greatest is given to * covetousness, from the prophet even unto ŷ priest, every one dealeth falsly.

11 For they have * healed the hurt of the daughter of my people slightly, saying, * Peace, peace, when *there is* no peace.

12 Were they * ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore shall they fall among them that fall, in the time of their visitation they shall be cast down, saith the LORD.

13 ¶ ‡ I will surely consume them, saith the LORD, *there shall be* no * grapes on the vine, nor figs on ŷ * fig-tree, & the leaf shall fade, and *the things that* I have given them, shall pass away from them

14 Why do we sit still? assemble your selves, and let us enter into the defenced cities, and let us be silent there, for ŷ LORD our God hath put us to silence, & given us * water of ‡ gall to drink; because we have sinned against the LORD

15 We * looked for peace, but no good came; and for a time of health, and behold trouble.

16 The snorting of his horses was heard from * Dan: the whole land trembled at the sound of the neighing of his strong ones, for they are come, & have devoured the land, and † all that is in it, the city, and those that dwell therein.

17 For behold, I will send serpents, cockatrices among you, which will not be * charmed, and they shall bite you, saith ŷ LORD.

18 ¶ When I would comfort my self against sorrow, my heart is faint † in me.

19 Behold, the voice of the cry of the daughter of my people, † because of them that dwell in a far country: Is not the LORD in Zion? is not her king in her? why have they provoked me to anger with their graven images, and with strange vanities?

20 The harvest is past, the summer is ended, & we are not saved.

21 For the hurt of the daughter of my people am I hurt, I am black: astonishment hath taken hold on me.

22 Is there no * balm in Gilead: is there no physician there? why then is not the health of ŷ daughter of my people † recovered?

† Heb. upon
† Heb. because
of the country of them that are far off:
* Chap. 46. 11.
† Heb. gone up?

CHAP. IX.

Jeremiah lamenteth the Jews.

† OH * that my head were waters, and mine eyes a fountain of tears, that I might weep day and night for the slain of the daughter of my people.

2 Oh that I had in the wilderness a lodging place of wayfaring men, that I might leave my people, & go from them: for they *be* all adulterers, an assembly of treacherous men.

3 And they bend their tongues like their bowe for lies: but they are not valiant for the truth upon the earth: for they proceed from evil to evil, and they know not me, saith the LORD.

4 * Take ye heed every one of his ‡ neighbour and trust you not in any brother: for every brother will utterly supplant, and every neighbour will walk with slanders.

5 And they will ‡ deceive every one his neighbour, and will not speak the truth: they have taught their tongue to speak lies, and weary themselves to commit iniquity.

6 Thine habitation is in the midst of deceit: through deceit they refuse to know me, saith the LORD.

7 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will melt them, and try them: for how shall I do for the daughter of my people?

8 Their tongue is as an arrow shot out, it speaketh * deceit: one speaketh * peaceably to his

† Heb. who will give my head, &c.
* Isai. 22. 4. Chap. 4. 19.
* Chap. 12. 6. Mic. 7. 5, 6.
‡ Or, friend,
‡ Or, mock
* Psal. 12. 2. and 120. 3.
* Psal. 28. 3.

neighbour with his mouth, but
† Heb. † in his heart he layeth his ‡ wait.
in the midst of him
‡ Or, *wait for him.*
9 ¶ * Shall I not visit them for these things, saith the LORD? shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?
*Chap. 5.9,22.
10 For the mountains will I take up a weeping and wailing, & for the ‡habitations of the wilderness a lamentation, because they are ‡burnt up, so that none can pass through *them* neither can men hear the voice of the cattel, † both the fowl of the heavens, & the beasts are fled, they are gone.
‡ Or, *pastures*
11 And I will make Jerusalem heaps, and * a den of dragons, & I will make the cities of Judah ‡desolate, without an inhabitant.
‡ Or, *desolate*,
12 ¶ Who is the wise man that may understand this, & who is he to whom the mouth of the LORD hath spoken, that he may declare it: for what the land perisheth, and is burnt up like a wilderness that none passeth through?
* Chap. 10. 22.
† Heb. *desolation*,
13 And the LORD saith, Because they have forsaken my law, which I set before them, and have not obeyed my voice, neither walked therein;
14 But have walked after the ‡imagination of their own heart, and after Baalim, which their fathers taught them.
‡ Or, *stubbornness*
15 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the GOD of Israel, Behold, I will feed them, even this people, with * wormwood and give them water of gall to drink.
* Chap. 8. 14. *and* 23. 15.
16 I will * scatter them also among the heathen, whom neither they nor their fathers have known: and I will send a sword after them, till I have consumed them.
* Lev. 26. 33.
17 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Consider ye, & call for the mourning-women, that they may come, and send for cunning-women, that they may come.
18 And let them make haste, and take up a wailing for us, that our eyes may run down with tears, and our eye-lids gush out with waters.
19 For a voice of wailing, is heard out of Zion, how are we spoiled? we are greatly confounded, because we have forsaken the land, because our dwellings have cast us out.
20 Yet hear the word of the LORD, O ye women, & let your ear receive the word of his mouth, & teach your daughters wailing, and every one her neighbour, lamentation.
21 For death is come up into our windows, and is entred into our places, to cut off the children from without, and the young men from the streets.
22 Speak, Thus saith the LORD, Even the carcases of men shall fall as dung upon the open field, and as the handfull after the harvest man, and none shall gather them.
23 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, Let not the wise man glory in his wisdom, neither let the mighty man glory in his might, let not the rich man glory in his riches.
* 1 Cor. 1. 31. 2 Cor. 10. 17.
† Heb. *visit upon*
24 But * let him that glorieth glory in this, that he understandeth, and knoweth me that I am the LORD, which exercise loving kindness, judgement, and righteousness in the earth, for in these things I delight, saith the LORD.
† Heb. *cut off into corners*, or *having the corners of their hair polled*,
25 ¶ Behold, the dayes come, saith the LORD, that I will † punish all them which are circumcised, with the uncircumcised.
* Chap. 25. 23. * Rom. 2. 28,
26 Egypt, and Judah and Edom, and the children of Ammon, and Moab, & all that are in the utmost corners, that dwell in the wilderness: for all these nations are uncircumcised, & all the house of Israel are * uncircumcised in the heart
29.

CHAP. X.

Idols not to be compared with God.

HEar ye the word which the LORD speaketh unto you, O house of Israel.
2 Thus saith the LORD, Learn not the way of the heathen, and be not dismayed at the signs of heaven, for the heathen are dismayed at them.
3 For the † customs of the people are vain: for one cutteth a tree out of the forrest (the work of the hands of the workman) with the ax.
† Heb. *statutes*, or *ordinances are vanities*
4 They deck it with silver and with gold, they fasten it with nails, and with hammers that it move not.
5 They are upright as the palm-tree, * but speak not: they must needs be * born, because they cannot go: be not afraid of them, * for they cannot do evil, neither also is it in them to do good.
* Psal. 115. 5. * Isa. 46. 1, 7. * Isa. 41. 23.
6 Forasmuch as there is none like unto thee O LORD, * thou art great, and thy Name is great in might.
* Psal. 68. 8, 10.

7 Who

*Rev. 15. 4. ‡ Or, it liketh thee: † Heb. in one, or at once * Isa. 41. 29. Hab. 2. 18. Zech. 10. 2. † Heb. God of truth, † Heb. king of eternity: * Gen. 1. 1, 6. Chap. 51. 15. ‡ Or, noise ‡ Or, for rain, ‡ Or, more brutish then to know *Chap. 51. 17, 18. * Isa. 57. 6. Chap. 51. 19. † Heb. inhabitress

7 *Who would not fear thee, O king of nations? for ‡ to thee doth it appertain: forasmuch as among all the wise men of the nations, & in all their kingdoms there is none like unto thee.

8 But they † are altogether *brutish and foolish: the stock is a doctrine of vanities.

9 Silver spread into plates is brought from Tarshish, and gold from Uphaz, the work of the workman, and of the hands of the founder; blue and purple is their clothing: they are all the work of cunning men.

10 But the LORD is the † true God, he is the living God, and an † everlasting king: at his wrath the earth shall tremble, and the nations shall not be able to abide his indignation.

11 Thus shall ye say unto them, The gods that have not made the heavens and the earth, even they shall perish from the earth, and from under these heavens.

12 He * hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and hath stretched out the heavens by his discretion.

13 When he uttereth his voice, there is a ‡ multitude of waters in the heavens, and he causeth the vapours, to ascend from the ends of the earth: he maketh lightnings ‡ with rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures.

14 Every man ‡ is *brutish in his knowledge, every founder is confounded by the graven image: for his molten image is falshood, and there is no breath in them.

15 They are vanity, and the work of errours: in the time of their visitation they shall perish.

16 The * portion of Jacob is not like them: for he is the former of all things and Israel is the rod of his inheritance: the LORD of hosts is his Name.

17 Gather up thy wares, cut off the land, O † inhabitant of the fortress:

18 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will sling out the inhabitants of the land at this once, and will distress them, that they may find *it so*.

19 ¶ Wo is me for my hurt, my wound is grievous: but I said, Truly this is a grief, and I must bear it.

20 My tabernacle is spoiled, and all my cords are broken: my children are gone forth of me, and they are not; there is none to stretch forth my tent any more, and to set up my curtains:

21 For the pastors are become brutish, and have not sought the LORD: therefore they shall not prosper, and all their flocks shall be scattered.

22 Behold, the noise of the bruit is come, and a great commotion out of the *north country, to make the cities of Judah desolate, and a * den of dragons.

23 O LORD, I know that the * way of man is not in himself: it is not in man that walketh to direct his steps.

24 O LORD, * correct me, but with judgement, not in thine anger, lest thou † bring me to nothing.

25 * Pour out thy fury upon the heathen that know thee not, and upon the families that call not on thy Name: for they have eaten up Jacob, and devoured him, and consumed him, and have made his habitation desolate.

*Chap 1. 15, and 5. 15. and 6. 22. *Chap. 9. 11. * Prov. 16. 1. & 20. 24. * Psal. 6. 1. & 38. 1. Chap. 30 11. † Heb. diminish me. * Psal. 79. 6.

CHAP. XI.

1 Jeremiah proclaimeth Gods covenant: 8 the Jews disobedience.

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Hear ye the words of this covenant, and speak unto the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem,

3 And say thou unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, *Cursed be the man that obeyeth not the words of this covenant,

4 Which I commanded your fathers, in the day *that* I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, from the iron furnace, saying, * Obey my voice, and do them, according to all which I command you: so shall ye be my people, and I will be your God:

5 That I may perform the *oath which I have sworn unto your fathers, to give them a land flowing with milk and honey, as it is this day. Then answered I, and said, † So be it, O LORD.

6 Then the LORD said unto me, Proclaim all these words in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, saying, Hear ye the words of this covenant, and do them.

* Deut. 27. 26. Gal. 3. 10. * Lev. 26. 3, 12. * Deut. 7. 12. † Heb. Amen.

7 For I earnestly protested unto your fathers, in the day *that* I brought them up out of the land of Egypt, even unto this day, rising early, and protesting, saying, Obey my voice.

8 But they obeyed not, nor enclined their ear: but walked every one in the ‡ imagination of their evil heart: therefore I will bring upon them all the words of this covenant, which I commanded *them* to do: but they did *them* not.

‡ Or, *stubbornness*

9 And the LORD said unto me, A conspiracy is found among the men of Judah, and among the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

10 They are turned back to the iniquities of their fore-fathers, which refused to hear my words: and they went after other gods, to serve them: the house of Israel, and the house of Judah have broken my covenant which I made with their fathers.

11 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon them, which they shall not be able † to escape, and * though they shall cry unto me, I will not hearken unto them.

† Heb. *to go forth of*; * Prov. 1.28. Isai. 1. 15. Chap. 14. 12. Ezek. 8.18. Micah 3. 4.

12 Then shall the cities of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem go, and cry unto the gods, unto whom they offer incense; but they shall not save them at all in the time of their † trouble.

† Heb. *evil.*

13 For according to the number of thy * cities were thy gods, O Judah, and according to the number of the streets of Jerusalem, have ye set up altars to that † shameful thing, even altars to burn incense unto Baal.

*Chap. 2. 28.

14 Therefore * pray not thou for this people, neither lift up a cry, or prayer for them: for I will not hear *them* in the time that they cry unto me for their † trouble.

† Heb. *shame*

15 * † What hath my beloved to do in mine house, seeing she hath wrought lewdness with many? and the *y* holy flesh is passed from thee: ‡ when thou dost evil, then thou rejoycest.

*Chap. 7. 16. *and* 14. 11. † Heb. *evil.* * Isai. 1. 11, &c.

16 The LORD called thy name, A green olive-tree, fair, and of goodly fruit: with the noise of a great tumult he hath kindled fire upon it, and the branches of it are broken.

† Heb. *What is to my beloved in my house?*

17 For the LORD of hosts that planted thee, hath pronounced evil against thee; for the evil of the house of Israel, and of the house of Judah, which they have done against themselves, to provoke me to anger in offering incense unto Baal.

‡ Or, *when thy evil is,*

18 ¶ And the LORD hath given me knowledge of it, and I know it; then thou shewedst me their doings.

19 But I was like a lamb, or an ox that is brought to the slaughter, and I knew not that they had devised devices against me, saying, Let us destroy † the tree with the fruit thereof, and let us cut him off from the land of the living, that his name may be no more remembered.

† Heb. *the stalk with his bread,*

20 But, O LORD of hosts, that judgest righteously, that * triest the reins and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them; for unto thee have I revealed my cause.

* 1 Sa. 16. 7. 1 Chr. 28. 9.

21 Therefore thus saith the LORD of the men of Anathoth, that seek thy life, saying, Prophesie not in the Name of the LORD, that thou die not by our hand:

Psalm 7. 9. Chap. 17. 10. *and* 20. 12. Revel. 2. 23.

22 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will † punish them: the young men shall die by the sword, their sons and their daughters shall die by famine.

† Heb. *visit upon*

23 And there shall be no remnant of them, for I will bring evil upon the men of Anathoth, even the year of their visitation.

CHAP. XII.

Jeremiahs complaint of the wicked's prosperity.

RIghteous *art* thou, O LORD, when I plead with thee: ‡ yet let me talk with thee of thy judgements: * Wherefore doth the way of the wicked prosper? *wherefore* are all they happy that deal very treacherously?

‡ Or, *let me reason the case with thee:* * Job 21. 7. Psalm 37. 1. *and* 73. 3. Hab. 1. 4.

2 Thou hast planted them, yea, they have taken root: † they grow, yea, they bring forth fruit, thou *art* near in their mouth, and far from their reins.

† Heb. *they go on,*

3 But thou, O LORD, * knowest me, thou hast seen me, and tried mine heart † towards thee: pull them out like sheep for the slaughter, and prepare them for the day of slaughter.

* Psal. 17. 3. † Heb. *with thee,* * Psal. 107.

4 How long shall the land mourn, and the herbs of every field wither, for the * wickedness of them that dwell therein? the beasts are consumed, and the birds, because they said, He shall not see their last end.

5 If 34.

5 If thou hast run with the foot-men, & they have wearied thee, then how canst thou contend with horses? and if in the land of peace, *wherein* thou trustedst, they wearied thee, then how wilt thou do in ȳ swelling of Jordan?

6 For even *thy brethren, and the house of thy father, even they have dealt treacherously with thee, yea, ‡ they have called a multitude after thee: believe them not, though they speak † fair words unto thee.

7 ¶ I have forsaken mine house: I have left mine heritage: I have given the † dearly beloved of my soul into the hand of her enemies.

8 Mine heritage is unto me as a lion in the forrest: it ‡† crieth out against me, therefore have I hated it.

9 Mine heritage is unto me as ‡ a speckled bird, the birds round about *are* against her: come ye, assemble all the beasts of the field, ‡ come to devour.

10 Many pastors have destroyed my vineyard, they have troden my portion under foot: they have made my † pleasant portion a desolate wilderness.

11 They have made it desolate, and being desolate, it mourneth unto me, the whole land is made desolate, because no man layeth it to heart.

12 The spoilers are come upon all high places through the wilderness: for the sword of the LORD shall devour from the one end of the land even to the other end of the land; no flesh shall have peace.

13 *They have sown wheat, but shall reap thorns: they have put themselves to pain, but shall not profit; and they shall be ashamed of your revenues, because of ȳ fierce anger of ȳ LORD.

14 ¶ Thus saith the LORD against all mine evil neighbours, that touch the inheritance which I have caused my people Israel to inherit; Behold, I will *pluck them out of the land, and pluck out the house of Judah from among them.

15 And it shall come to pass after that I have plucked them out, I will return, and have compassion on them, and will bring them again every man to his heritage, and every man to his land.

16 And it shall come to pass, if they will diligently learn the ways of my people, to swear by my Name, The LORD liveth, (as they taught my people to swear by Baal) then shall they be built in the midst of my people.

17 But if they will not *obey, I will utterly pluck up, and destroy that nation, saith the LORD.

*Chap. 9. 4.
‡ Or, *they cryed after thee fully;*
† Heb. *good things.*
† Heb. *the love*
‡ Or, *yelleth*
† Heb. *giveth out his voice:*
‡ Or, *tallented*
‡ Or, *cause them to come.*
† Heb. *portion of desire*
*Levit. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 38. Micah 6. 15. Hag. 1. 6.
*Deut. 30. 3. Chap. 31. 37.
* Isai. 60. 12.

CHAP. XIII.

1 By a linen girdle God prefigureth destruction to his people. 15 They are exhorted to prevent future judgements.

THus saith the LORD unto me, Go, and get thee linen girdle: and put it upon thy loins, and put it not in water.

2 So I got a girdle, according to the word of the LORD, and put *it* on my loins.

3 And ȳ word of the LORD came unto me the second time, saying,

4 Take the girdle that thou hast got, which is upon thy loins, and arise, go to Euphrates, and hide it there in a hole of the rock.

5 So I went, and hid it by Euphrates; as the LORD commanded me.

6 And it came to pass after many dayes, that the LORD said unto me, Arise, go to Euphrates, and take the girdle from thence, w I commanded thee to hide there.

7 Then I went to Euphrates, and digged, and took the girdle from the place where I had hid it; and behold, ȳ girdle was marred, it was profitable for nothing.

8 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

9 Thus saith the LORD, After this manner will I mar the pride of Judah, and the great pride of Jerusalem.

10 This evil people, which refuse to hear my words, which walk in the ‡ imagination of their heart: and walk after other gods to serve them, and to worship them, shall even be as this girdle, which is good for nothing.

‡ Or, *stubborne ss*

11 For as the girdle cleaveth to the loins of a man: so have I caused to cleave unto me the whole house of Israel, and the whole house of Judah, saith the LORD; that they might be unto me for a people, and for a praise, and for a glory: but they would not hear.

12 ¶ Therefore thou shalt

speak unto them this word. Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Every bottle shall be filled with wine: and they shall say unto thee, Do we not certainly know that every bottle shall be filled with wine?

13 Then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will fill all the inhabitants of this land, even the kings that sit upon Davids throne, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with drunkenness.

† Heb. *a man against his brother,* 14 And I will dash them † one against another, even the fathers & ŷ sons together, saith the LORD: I will not pity, nor spare, nor have mercy, † but destroy them.

† Heb. *from destroying them.* 15 Hear ye, and give ear, be not proud: for the LORD hath spoken.

16 Give glory to the LORD your God, before he cause * darkness, and before your feet stumble upon the dark mountains, and while ye look for light, he turn it into the shadow of death, and make *it* gross darkness.

* Isa. 8. 22.

17 But if ye will not hear it, my soul shall weep in secret places for *your* pride, and * mine eye shall weep sore, and run down with tears, because the LORDS flock is carried away captive.

* Lam. 1. 2, 16. and 2. 18.

18 Say unto the king, and to the queen, Humble your selves, sit down, for your ‡ principalities shall come down, even the crown of your glory.

‡ Or, *head-tires*

19 The cities of the south shall be shut up, and none shall open *them*, Judah shall be carried away captive all of it, it shall be wholly carried away captive.

20 Lift up your eyes, and behold them that come from the north, where is the flock *that* was given thee, thy beautiful flock?

21 ¶ What wilt thou say when he shall † punish thee? (for thou hast taught them to be captains, and as chief over thee) shall not sorrows take thee as a woman in travel?

† Heb. *visit upon* * Chap. 5. 19. *and* 16. 10.

22 ¶ And if thou say in thine heart, * Wherefore come those things upon me? for the greatness of thine iniquity are thy skirts discovered, and thy heels ‡ made bare.

‡ Or, *shall be violently taken away.*

23 Can the Ethiopian change his skin? or the leopard his spots? *then* may ye also do good, that are † accustomed to do evil.

† Heb. *taught*

24 Therefore will I scatter them as the stubble, that passeth away by ŷ wind of the wilderness.

25 This is thy lot, the portion of thy measure from me, saith the LORD: because thou hast forgotten me, and trusted in falshood.

26 Therefore will I discover thy skirts upon thy face, that thy shame may appear.

27 I have seen thine adversaries, and thy neighings, the lewdness of thy whoredom, and thine abominations on the hills in the fields: wo unto thee, O Jerusalem, wilt thou not be made clean? † when shall it once be?

† Heb. *after when yet?*

CHAP. XIV.

1 The grievous famine, 7 causeth Jeremiah to pray. 10 The Lord will not be intreated.

THE word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah concerning † the dearth.

† Heb. *the words of the dearths* or, *restraints*

2 Judah mourneth, and the gates thereof languish, they are black unto the ground, and the cry of Jerusalem is gone up.

3 And their nobles have sent their little ones to the waters, they came to the pits, and found no water, they returned with their vessels empty: they were ashamed, and confounded, and covered their heads.

4 Because the ground is chapt, for there was no rain in the earth, the plow-men were ashamed, they covered their heads.

5 Yea, the hind also calved in the field, and forsook it, because there was no grass.

6 And the wild asses did stand in the high places, they snuffed up the wind like dragons: their eyes did fail, because *there was* no grass.

7 ¶ O LORD, though our iniquities testifie against us, do thou it for thy Names sake: for our backslidings are many, we have sinned against thee.

8 O the hope of Israel, the Saviour thereof in time of trouble: why shouldest thou be as a stranger in the land, and as a way-faring man, *that* turneth aside to tarry for a night?

9 Why shouldest thou be as a man astonied, as a mighty man *that* cannot save? yet thou, O LORD, *art* in the midst of us, and

† Heb. *thy name is called upon us,* and † we are called by thy Name, leave us not.

10 Thus saith the LORD unto this people, Thus have they loved to wander, they have not refrained their feet, therefore the LORD doth not accept them, he will now remember their iniquity, and visit their sins.

11 Then said the LORD unto me, * pray not for this people for *their* good.

*Exod. 32. 10. Chap. 7. 16. & 11. 14.

12 * When they fast, I will not hear their cry, & when they offer burnt-offering, and an oblation, I will not accept them: but I will consume them by ‡ sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence.

* Prov. 1. 28. Isaiah 1. 15. Chap. 11. 11. Ezek. 8. 18. Mic. 3. 4.

13 ¶ Then said I, Ah, LORD God, behold, the prophets say unto them, Ye shall not see the sword, neither shall ye have famine, but I will give you † assured peace in this place.

† Heb. *peace of truth*

14 Then the LORD said unto me, The prophets prophesie lies in my Name, * I sent them not, neither have I commanded them, neither spake unto them: they prophesie unto you a false vision, and divination, and a thing of nought, and the deceit of their heart.

*Chap. 23. 21. *and* 27. 15. *and* 29. 8, 9.

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the prophets that prophesie in my Name, and I sent them not, yet they say, Sword and famine shall not be in this land, By sword and famine shall those prophets be consumed.

16 And the people to whom they prophesie, shall be cast out into the streets of Jerusalem, because of the famine, and the sword, and they shall have none to bury them; them, their wives, nor their sons, nor their daughters: for I will pour their wickedness upon them.

*Chap. 13. 17. Lam. 1. 16. *and* 2 18.

17 ¶ Therefore thou shalt say this word unto them, * Let mine eyes run down with tears night and day, & let them not cease; for the virgin daughter of my people is broken with a great breach, with a very grievous blow.

‡ Or, *make merchandise against a land, and men acknowledge it not.* Chap. 5. 31.

18 If I go forth into the field, then behold the slain with the sword; and if I enter into the city, then behold them that are sick with famine; yea, both the prophet and the priest ‡ go about into a land that they know not.

19 Hast thou utterly rejected Judah? hath thy soul loathed Zion? why hast thou smitten us, and *there is* no healing for us? * we looked for peace, and *there is* no good: and for the time of healing, and behold trouble.

*Chap. 8. 15.

20 We acknowledge, O LORD, our wickedness, and the iniquity of our fathers: for * we have sinned against thee.

* Psal. 106. 6. Dan. 9. 8.

21 Do not abhor us, for thy Names sake, do not disgrace the throne of thy glory: remember, break not thy covenant with us.

22 Are there any among the vanities of the Gentiles that can cause rain? or can the heavens give showers? *art* not thou he, O LORD our God? therefore we will wait upon thee: for thou hast made all these things.

CHAP. XV.

The utter rejection of the Jews.

THen said the LORD unto me, * Though * Moses and * Samuel stood before me, *yet* my mind *could* not *be* toward this people; cast *them* out of my sight, and let them go forth.

*Ezek. 14. 14. *Exod. 32. 11, 14. * 1 Sa. 7. 9.

2 And it shall come to pass, if they say unto thee, Whither shall we go forth? then thou shalt tell them, Thus saith the LORD, * Such as *are* for death, to death; & such as *are* for the sword, to the sword; and such as *are* for the famine, to the famine; and such as *are* for the captivity, to the captivity.

*Chap. 43. 11. Zech. 11. 9.

3 And I will * appoint over them four † kindes, saith the LORD; the sword to slay, and the dogs to tear, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the earth, to devour and destroy.

* Lev. 26. 16, &c. † Heb. *families,*

4 And † I will cause them to be * removed into all kingdoms of the earth; because of * Manasseh the son of Hezekiah king of Judah, for *that* which he did in Jerusalem.

† Heb. *I will give them for a removing*

5 For who shall have pity upon thee, O Jerusalem? or who shall bemoan thee? or who shall go aside † to ask how thou doest?

* Deut. 28. 25. Chap. 24. 9. † Heb. *to ask of thy peace,*

6 Thou hast forsaken me, saith ‡ LORD thou art gone backward: * therefore will I stretch out mine hand against thee, I am weary with repenting.

‡ Or, *whatsoever* * 2 Kin. 21. 11. † Heb. *is dear,*

7 And I will fan them with a fan in the gates of the land: I will bereave *them* of ‡ children, I will destroy my people, *sith* they return not from their ways.

8 Their widows are increased to me above the sand of the seas: I have brought upon them ‡against them other of the young men, a spoiler at noon-day; I have caused *him* to fall upon it suddenly, and terrors upon the city.

‡ Or, *against the mother-city a young man spoiling*, &c. or, *against the mother*, and *the young*

9 She that hath born seven, languisheth, she hath given up the ghost: *her sun is gone down while *it was* yet day: she hath been ashamed and confounded, and the residue of them will I deliver to the sword before their enemies, saith the LORD.

*Amos 8. 9. * Job 9. 1, &c.

10 ¶ *Wo is me, my mother, that thou hast born me a man of strife, and a man of contention to the whole earth: I have neither lent on usury, nor men have lent to me on usury; *yet* every one of them doth curse me.

11 The LORD said, Verily it shall be well with thy remnant; verily ‡I will cause the enemy to intreat thee *well* in the time of evil, and in the time of affliction.

Chap. 20. 14. ‡ Or, *I will intreat the enemy for thee*

12 Shall iron break the northern iron, and the steel?

13 Thy substance and thy treasures will I give to the *spoil without price, and *that* for all thy sins, even in all thy borders.

*Chap. 17. 3.

14 And I will make *thee* to pass with thine enemies into a land *which* thou knowest not: for a *fire is kindled in mine anger, *which* shall burn upon you.

*Deut. 32. 22.

15 ¶ O LORD, thou knowest, remember me, and visit me, and revenge me of my persecutors, take me not away in thy long-suffering: know that for thy sake I have suffered rebuke.

16 Thy words were found, and I did *eat them, and thy word was unto me the joy and rejoycing of mine heart: for I †am called by thy Name, O LORD of hosts.

*Ezek. 3. 3. Revel. 10. 9. † Heb. *thy name is called upon me*,

17 I sat not in the assembly of the mockers, nor rejoyced: I sat alone, because of thy hand: for thou hast filled me with indignation.

18 Why is my *pain perpetual? and my wound incurable, *which* refuseth to be healed? wilt thou be altogether unto me *as* a liar, *and as* waters that †fail?

*Chap. 30. 15. † Heb. *be not sure?*

19 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD, If thou return, then will I bring thee again, *and* thou shalt stand before me, and if thou take forth the precious from the vile, thou shalt be as my mouth: let them return unto thee, but return not thou unto them.

20 And I will make thee unto this people a fenced brazen *wall, and they shall fight against thee, but *they shall not prevail against thee: for I *am* with thee to save thee, and to deliver thee, saith the LORD.

*Chap. 1. 18. *and* 6. 27. *Chap. 20. 11, 12.

21 And I will deliver thee out of the hand of the wicked, and I will redeem thee out of the hand of the terrible.

CHAP. XVI.

The prophet under divers types sheweth the Jews ruine.

THE word of the LORD came also unto me, saying,

2 Thou shalt not take thee a wife, neither shalt thou have sons, nor daughters in this place.

3 For thus saith the LORD concerning the sons, and concerning the daughters that are born in this place, and concerning their mothers that bare them, and concerning their fathers that begat them in this land:

4 They shall die of *grievous deaths, they shall not *be lamented, neither shall they be buried: *but* they shall be as dung upon the face of the earth, and they shall be consumed by the sword, and by famine, & their *carcases shall be meat for the fowls of heaven, and for the beasts of the earth.

*Chap. 15. 2. *Chap. 25. 33. * Psal. 79. 2. Chap. 7. 33.

5 For thus saith the LORD, Enter not into the house of ‡ mourning: neither go to lament, nor bemoan them: for I have taken away my peace from this people, saith the LORD, *even* loving kindness and mercies.

and 34. 20. ‡ Or, *mourning feast*,

6 Both the great and the small shall die in this land: they shall not be buried, neither shall men lament for them, nor *cut themselves, nor make themselves glad for them.

*Levit. 19. 28. Deut. 14. 1. ‡ Or, *break bread for them*,

7 Neither shall *men* ‡ tear *themselves* for them in mourning to comfort them for the dead, neither shall *men* give them the cup of consolation to drink for their father or for their mother.

as Ezek. 24. 17. * Isai. 24. 7, 8. Chap. 7. 34.

8 Thou shalt not also go into the house of feasting, to sit with them, to eat and to drink:

9 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, *I will cause to cease out of this place in your eyes, and in your

and 25. 10. Ezek. 16. 13.

your days, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride.

10 ¶ And it shall come to pass, when thou shalt shew this people all these words, and they shall say unto thee, * Wherefore hath the LORD pronounced all this great evil against us? or what *is* our iniquity? or what is our sin that we have committed against the LORD our God?

11 Then shalt thou say unto them, Because your fathers have forsaken me, saith the LORD, and have walked after other gods, & have served them, and have worshipped them, and have forsaken me, and have not kept my law:

12 And ye have done * worse then your father, (for behold, ye walk every one after the ‡ imagination of his evil heart, that they may not hearken unto me.)

13 * Therefore will I cast you out of this land, into a land that ye know not, *neither* ye, nor your fathers; and there shall ye serve other gods day and night, where I will not shew you favor.

14 ¶ Therefore behold, the * days come, saith the LORD, that it shall no more be said, The LORD liveth that brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt:

15 But the LORD liveth, that brought up the children of Israel from the land of the north, and from all the lands whither he had driven them: and I will bring them again into their land, that I gave unto their fathers.

16 Behold, I will send for many fishers, saith the LORD, and they shall fish them; and after will I send for many hunters, and they shall hunt them from every mountain, and from every hill, and out of the holes of the rocks.

17 For mine * eyes *are* upon all their ways: they are not hid from my face, neither is their iniquity hid from mine eyes.

18 And first I will recompense their iniquity, and their sin double; because they have defiled my land, they have filled mine inheritance with the carcases of their detestable & abominable things.

19 O LORD, my strength, and my fortress, and my refuge in the day of affliction: the Gentiles shall come unto thee from the ends of the earth, and shall say, Surely our fathers have inherited lies, vanities, and *things* wherein *there is* no profit.

20 Shall a man make gods unto himself, & * they *are* no gods?

21 Therefore behold, I will this once cause them to know: I will cause them to know mine hand, & my might, & they shall know that my Name *is* the LORD.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Judah captivated for her sins. 5 Trust in man is cursed, 7 in God is blessed.

THE sin of Judah *is* written with a * pen of iron, & with † point of a diamond; *it is* graven upon the table of their heart, and upon the horns of your altars;

2 Whilest their children remember their altars, and their * groves by the green trees upon the high hills.

3 O my mountain in the field, * I will give thy substance, *and* all thy treasures to the spoil, *and* thy high places for sin throughout all thy borders.

4 And thou, even † thy self, shalt discontinue from mine heritage that I gave thee, and I will cause thee to serve thine enemies in the land ŵ thou knowest not: for ye have kindled a fire in mine anger, *which* shall burn for ever.

5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, Cursed *be* the man ŷ trusteth in man, and maketh flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth from the LORD.

6 For he shall be like ŷ heath in the desert, and shall not see when good cometh, but shall inhabit ŷ parched places in the wilderness *in* a salt land, and not inhabited.

7 * Blessed *is* the man that trusteth in the LORD, and whose hope the LORD *is*.

8 For he shall be * as a tree planted by the waters, and that spreadeth out her roots by the river, and shall not see when heat cometh: but her leaf shall be green and shall not be careful in the year of ‡ drought: neither shall cease from yielding fruit.

9 ¶ The heart *is* deceitful above all things, and desperately wicked, who can know it?

10 I the LORD * search the heart, I try the reins, even to give every man according to his ways, & according to the fruit of his doings.

11 *As* the partridge ‡ sitteth *on* eggs,

*Chap. 5. 19. and 13. 22.

*Chap. 7. 26. ‡ Or, stubbornness

*Deut. 4. 27. and 28. 64, 65.

*Chap. 23. 7, 8.

* Job 34. 21. Prov. 5. 21. Chap. 32. 19.

* Chap. 2. 11.

* Job 19. 24. † Heb. nail

* Judg. 3. 7. Isai. 1. 29.

*Chap. 15. 13.

† Heb. in thy self

* Psal. 2. 12. and 34. 10. and 125. 1. Prov. 16. 20. Isai. * Psal. 1. 3. ‡ Or, restraint, * 1 Sa.

16. 7. Psalm 17. 9. Chap. 11. 20. and 20. 12. ‡ Or, gathereth young which she hath not: brought forth

eggs, and hatcheth *them* not: so he that getteth riches, and not by right, shall leave them in the midst of his days, and at his end shall be a fool.

12 ¶ A glorious high throne from the beginning, *is* the place of our sanctuary.

13 O LORD, the hope of Israel *all that forsake thee shall be ashamed, & they ỹ depart from me shall be written in the earth; because they have forsaken ỹ LORD, the *fountain of living waters.

14 Heal me, O LORD, and I shall be healed; save me, & I shall be saved: for thou *art* my praise.

15 ¶ Behold, they say unto me, *Where *is* the word of the LORD? let it come now.

16 As for me, I have * not hastned from *being* a pastor † to follow thee, neither have I desired the woful day, thou knowest: that which came out of my lips, was right before thee.

17 Be not a terror unto me: thou *art* my hope in the day of evil.

18 *Let them be confounded that persecute me; but let not me be confounded: let them be dismayed, but let not me be dismayed: bring upon them the day of evil, and † *destroy them with double destruction.

19 ¶ Thus said the LORD unto me, Go, and stand in the gate of the children of people, whereby the kings of Judah come in, and by the which they go out, and in all the gates of Jerusalem:

20 And say unto them, Hear ye the word of the LORD, ye kings of Judah, and all Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, that enter in by these gates:

21 Thus saith the LORD, *Take heed to your selves, and bear no burthen on the sabbath-day, nor bring *it* in by the gates of Jerusalem.

22 Neither carry forth a burthen out of your houses on the sabbath-day, neither do ye any work, but hallow ye ỹ sabbath day: as I * commanded your fathers.

23 But they obeyed not, neither inclined their ear, but made their neck stiff, that they might not hear nor receive instruction.

24 And it shall come to pass, if ye diligently hearken unto me, saith the LORD, to bring in no burthen thorow the gates of this city on the sabbath-day, but hallow the sabbath-day, to do no work therein.

25 *Then shall there enter into the gates of this city, kings, and princes, sitting upon the throne of David, riding in chariots and on horses, they and their princes, the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and this city shall remain for ever.

26 And they shall come from the cities of Judah, and from the places about Jerusalem, and from the land of Benjamin, and from the plain, and from the mountains, and from the south, bringing burnt-offerings, and sacrifices, and meat-offerings, and incense, and bringing sacrifices of praise unto ỹ house of the LORD.

27 But if you will not hearken unto me, to hallow the sabbath-day, and not to bear a burthen, even entring in at the gates of Jerusalem on the sabbath-day: then will I kindle a fire in the gates thereof, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem, and it shall not be quenched.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Under the type of a potter God sheweth his absolute power.* 11 *Judgments threatned to Judah.*

THE word ẅ came to Jeremiah from ỹ LORD, saying.

2 Arise, and go down to the potters house, and there I will cause thee to hear my words.

3 Then I went down to the potters house, and behold, he wrought a work on the ‡ wheels.

4 And the vessel ‡ that he made of clay, was marred in the hand of the potter; so he † made it again another vessel, as seemed good to the potter to make *it*.

5 Then the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

6 O house of Israel, *cannot I do with you as this potter, saith the LORD? Behold, as the clay *is* in the potters hand, so *are* ye in mine hand, O house of Israel.

7 *At what* instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to * pluck up, and to pull down, & to destroy *it*:

8 If that nation against whom I have pronounced, turn from their evil, *I will repent of ỹ evil, that I thought to do unto them.

9 And *at what* instant I shall speak concerning a nation, & concerning

*Chap. 22. 4.

‡ Or, *frames*, or, *seats*.

‡ Or, *that he made*, *was marred as clay in the hand of the potter*.

† Heb. *returned & made*,

* Isa. 45. 9. Wisd. 15. 7. Rom. 9. 20.

*Chap. 1. 10.

*Jona. 3. 10.

cetning a kingdom, to build, and to plant it;
10 If it do evil in my sight, that it obey not my voice, then I will repent of the good wherewith I said I would benefit them.
11 ¶ Now therefore go to, speak to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the LORD, behold, I frame evil against you: and devise a device against you: * return ye now every one from his evil way, and make your wayes and your doings good.
12 And they said, * There is no hope, but we will walk after our own devices, and we will every one do the imagination of his evil heart.
13 Therefore thus saith the LORD, * Ask ye now among the heathen, who hath heard such things? the virgin of Israel hath done a very horrible thing.
14 Will a man leave ‡ the snow of Lebanon *which cometh* from the rock of the field? or shall the cold flowing waters that come from another place be forsaken?
15 Because my people hath forgotten * me, they have burnt incense to vanity, and they have caused them to stumble in their ways *from* the * ancient paths, to walk in paths *in* a way not cast up
16 To make their land * desolate, *and* a perpetual hissing: every one ŷ passeth thereby shall be astonished, and wag his head.
17 I will scatter them as with an east-wind before the enemy: I will shew them the back, & not ŷ face in the day of their calamity.
18 ¶ Then said they, Come, & let us devise devices against Jeremiah: for the * law shall not perish from the priest, nor counsel from the wise, nor the word from the prophet: come, and let us smite him ‡ with the tongue, and let us not give heed to any of his words
19 Give heed to me, O LORD, and hearken to the voice of them that contend with me.
20 Shall evil be recompensed for good? for they have digged a pit for my soul: remember that I stood before thee to speak good for them, *and* to turn away thy wrath from them.
21 Therefore * deliver up their children to the sword, and † pour out their *blood* by the force of the sword, and let their wives be bereaved of their children, and *be* widows, and let their men be put to death, *let* their young men *be* slain by the sword in battel.
22 Let a cry be heard from their houses, when thou shalt bring *a* troop suddenly upon them: for they have digged a pit to take me, and hid snares for my feet.
23 Yet LORD, thou knowest all their counsel against me † to slay *me*: forgive not their iniquity, neither blot out their sin from thy sight, but let them be overthrown before thee: deal *thus* with them in ŷ time of thine anger

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Under the type of breaking a potters vessel, is foreshewed the desolation of the Jews for their sins.*

THus saith ŷ LORD, Go, & get a potters earthen bottle, and *take* of the ancients of ŷ people, & of the ancients of the priests.
2 And go forth unto ŷ valley of the son of Hinnom, which *is* by ŷ entry of † ŷ east-gate, & proclaim there ŷ words ŷ I shall tell thee.
3 And say, Hear ye the word of the LORD, O kings of Judah, & inhabitants, of Jerusalem, Thus saith ŷ LORD of hosts, ŷ God of Israel, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, the ŵ whosoever heareth, his ears shall * tingle.
4 Because they have forsaken me, and have estranged this place, and have burnt incense in it unto other gods, whom neither they, nor their fathers have known, nor the kings of Judah, and have filled this place with the blood of innocents.
5 They have built also the high places of Baal, to burn their sons with fire for burnt-offerings unto Baal, which I * commanded not, nor spake *it*, neither came *it* into my minde.
6 Therefore behold, the dayes come, saith ŷ LORD, ŷ this place shall no more be called Tophet, nor the valley of the son of Hinnom, but the valley of slaughter:
7 And I will make void the counsel of Judah and Jerusalem in this place, and I will cause them to fall by the sword before their enemies, & by ŷ hands of them that seek their lives: and their * carcases will I give to be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth.
8 And

---

*2 Kin. 17. 13. Chap. 7. 3. & 25. 5. & 35. 15.
*Chap. 2. 25.
*Chap. 2. 10.
‡ Or, *my fields for a rock*, or for *the snow of Lebanon shall the running waters be forsaken for the strange cold waters?*
*Chap. 2. 13. & 17. 13.
*Chap. 6. 16.
*Chap. 19. 8. *and* 49. 13. *and* 50. 13.
* Mal. 1. 7.
‡ Or, *for the tongue,*
* Psal. 109. 10.
† Heb. *pour them out*
† Heb. *for death*:
† Heb. *the east gate,*
* 1 Sa. 3. 11. 2 Kin. 21. 12.
*Chap. 7. 31, 32.
*Chap. 7. 33. *and* 16. 4.

8 And I will make this city
*Chap. 18. 16. and 49. 13. and 50. 13. *Levit. 26. 29: Deut. 28. 53. Lam. 4. 10.
* desolate, and an hissing: every one that passeth thereby, shall be astonished and hiss, because of all the plagues thereof.

9 And I will cause them to eat the *flesh of their sons, and the flesh of their daughters, and they shall eat every one the flesh of his friend in the siege, and straitness, wherewith their enemies, and they that seek their lives, shall straiten them.

10 Then shalt thou break the bottle in the sight of the men that go with thee.

11 And shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Even so will I break this people, and this city, as one breaketh
† Heb. be healed, *Chap. 7. 32.
a potters vessel that cannot † be made whole again, and they shall bury *them* in Tophet, till *there be* no place to bury.

12 Thus will I do unto this place, saith the LORD, and to the inhabitants thereof, and *even* make this city as Tophet.

13 And the houses of Jerusalem, & the houses of the kings of Judah shall be defiled as the place of Tophet, because of all the houses upon whose *roofs they have
*Chap. 32. 29.
burnt incense unto all the hosts of heaven, and have poured out drink-offerings unto other gods.

14 Then came Jeremiah from Tophet, whither the LORD had sent him to prophesie, and he stood in the court of the LORDS house, and said to all the people.

15 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring upon this city, and upon all her towns, all the evil that I have pronounced against it; because they have hardned their necks, that they might not hear my words.

CHAP. XX.

1 Pashur smiteth Jeremiah. 7 Jeremiah complaineth of contempt.

*1Chr. 24. 14.
NOw Pashur the son of *Immer the priest, who *was* also *c* chief governour in the house of the LORD, heard that Jeremiah prophesied these things.

2 Then Pashur smote Jeremiah the prophet, and put him in the stocks, that *were* in the high gate of Benjamin, which *was* by the house of the LORD.

3 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Pashur brought forth Jeremiah out of the stocks. Then said Jeremiah unto him, The LORD hath not called thy name Pashur, ‡ but Magor-missabib.

‡ That is, *fear round about.*

4 For thus saith the LORD, behold, I will make thee a terrour to thy self, and to all thy friends, and they shall fall by the sword of their enemies, and thine eyes shall behold *it*, and I will give all Judah into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall carry them captive into Babylon, and shall slay them with the sword.

5 Moreover, I *will deliver all the strength of this city, & all the labours thereof, & all the precious things thereof, & all the treasures of the kings of Judah will I give into the hand of their enemies, which shall spoil them, and take them, and carry them to Babylon.
*2 Kin. 20. 17.

6 And thou, Pashur, and all that dwell in thine house, shall go into captivity, and thou shalt come to Babylon, and there thou shalt die, and shalt be buried there, thou, and all thy friends, to whom thou hast prophesied lies.

7 ¶ O LORD, thou hast deceived me, and I was ‡ deceived; thou art stronger then I, and hast prevailed: I am in derision daily, every one mocketh me.
‡ Or, *enticed.*

8 For since I spake, I cried out, I cried violence and spoil, because the word of the LORD was made a reproach unto me, and a derision daily.

9 Then I said, I will not make mention of him, nor speak any more in his Name. *But his word* was in mine heart as a *burning fire shut up in my bones, and I was weary with forbearing, and *I could not *stay*.
* Pſal. 39. 3.
* Job 32. 18.

10 ¶ For I heard the defaming of many, fear on every side. Report, *say they*, and we will report it: all my familiars watched for my halting, *saying*, Peradventure he will be enticed: and we shall prevail against him; and we shall take our revenge on him.
† Heb. *every man of my peace*

11 But the LORD *is* with me as a mighty terrible one; therefore my persecutours shall stumble, & they shall not *prevail: they shall be greatly ashamed; for they shall not prosper, *their* *everlasting confusion shall never be forgotten.
*Chap. 15. 20. and 17. 18. *Chap. 23. 40.

12 But, O LORD of hosts, that *triest the righteous, *and* seest the reins and the heart, let me see thy
*Chap. 11. 20. and 17. 10.

thy vengeance on them: for unto thee have I opened my cause.

13 Sing unto the LORD, praise ye the LORD: for he hath delivered the soul of the poor from the hand of evildoers.

* Job 3. 3. Chap. 15. 10. 14 ¶ *Cursed *be* the day wherein I was born: let not the day wherein my mother bare me be blessed.

15 Cursed *be* the man who brought tidings to my father, saying, A man-child is born unto thee, making him very glad.

* Gen. 19. 25. 16 And let that man be as the cities which the LORD *overthrew, and repented not: and let him hear the cry in the morning, and the shouting at noon-tide.

17 Because he slew me not from the womb: or that my mother might have been my grave, & her womb *to be* always great *with me*.

* Job 3. 20. 18 *Wherefore came I forth out of the womb to see labour and sorrow, that my days should be consumed with shame?

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Zedekiah sendeth to Jeremiah to enquire the event of Nebuchadrezzars war.*

THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, when king Zedekiah sent unto him Pashur the son of Melchiah, and Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, saying,

2 Enquire, I pray thee, of the LORD for us, (for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon maketh war against us) if so be that the LORD will deal with us according to all his wondrous works, that he may go up from us.

3 ¶ Then said Jeremiah unto them, Thus shall ye say to Zedekiah,

4 Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Behold, I will turn back the weapons of war that *are* in your hands, wherewith ye fight against the king of Babylon, and against the Caldeans which besiege you without the walls, and I will assemble them into the midst of this city.

*Exod. 6. 6. 5 And I my self will fight against you with an *out-stretched hand, and with a strong arm, even in anger, and in fury, and in great wrath.

6 And I will smite the inhabitants of this city, both man and beast: they shall die of a great pestilence.

7 And afterward, saith the LORD, I will deliver Zedekiah king of Judah, & his servants, & the people, and such as *are* left in this city from the pestilence, from ỹ sword, & from the famine, into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, & into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of those ỹ seek their life, and he shall smite them with the edge of the sword: he shall not spare them, neither have pity, nor have mercy.

8 ¶ And unto this people thou shalt say, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I set before you the way of life, and the way of death.

9 He that* abideth in this city, shall die by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence, but he that goeth out, and falleth to the Caldeans, that besiege you, shall live, and * his life shall be unto him for a prey.

*Chap. 38. 2. *Chap. 39. 18. *and* 45. 5.

10 For I have set my face against this city for evil, and not for good, saith the LORD; it shall be given into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall burn it with fire.

11 ¶ And touching the house of the king of Judah, *say*, Hear ye the word of the LORD,

12 Oh house of David, thus saith the LORD, *† Execute judgement in the morning, and deliver him that is spoiled, out of the hand of the oppressour, lest my fury go out like fire, and burn that none can quench *it*, because of the evil of your doings.

*Chap. 22. 3. † Heb. *judge*

13 Behold, I *am* against thee, O †inhabitant of the valley, *and* rock of the plain, saith the LORD, which say, Who shall come down against us? or who shall enter into our habitations?

† Heb. *inhabitress*

14 But I will †punish you according to the * fruit of your doings, saith the LORD: and I will kindle a fire in the forrest thereof, and it shall devour all things round about it.

† Heb. *visit upon* * Prov. 1. 31.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *The prophet exhorteth to repentance, with promises and threats.*

THUS saith ỹ LORD, Go down to the house of the king of Judah, and speak there this word,

2 And say, Hear the word of the LORD, O king of Judah, that sittest upon the throne of David, thou, and thy servants, & thy people that enter in by these gates.

3 Thus

*Chap. 2. 111.

3 Thus saith the LORD, *Execute ye judgement and righteousnes, and deliver the spoiled out of the hand of the oppressor: and do no wrong, do no violence to the stranger, the fatherless, nor the widow, neither shed innocent blood in this place.

4 For if ye do this thing indeed,* then shall there enter in by the gates of this house, kings sitting † upon the throne of David, riding in chariots, & on horses, he, & his servants, and his people.

*Chap. 17. 25. † Heb. *for David upon his throne,*

5 But if ye will not hear these words, I swear by my self, saith the LORD, that this house shall become a desolation:

6 For thus saith the LORD unto the kings house of Judah, Thou *art* Gilead unto me, *and* the head of Lebanon: *yet* surely, I will make thee a wilderness, *and* cities *which* are not inhabited.

7 And I will prepare destroyers against thee, every one with his *n* weapons, and they shall cut down thy choice cedars, and cast *them* into the fire.

8 And many nations shall pass by this city, and they shall say every man to his neighbour, * Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this great city?

*Deut. 29. 24. 1 King. 9. 8.

9 Then they shall answer, *Because they have forsaken the covenant of the LORD their God, and worshipped other gods, and served them.

10 ¶ Weep ye not for the dead, neither bemoan him, *but* weep sore for him that goeth away: for he shall return no more, nor see his native countrey.

11 For thus saith ỹ LORD touching Shallum, the son of Josiah king of Judah, which reigned in stead of Josiah his father, which went forth out of this place, He shall not return thither any more

12 But he shall die in ỹ place whither they have led him captive, and shall see this land no more.

*Levit. 19. 30. Deut. 24. 14, 15. Hab. 2. 9. † Heb. *thro-aired,* ‡ Or, *my windows,*

13 ¶ Wo unto *him that buildeth his house by unrighteousnes, and his chambers by wrong: *that* useth his neighbours service without wages, and giveth him not for his work:

14 That saith I will build me a wide house, & † large chambers, and cutteth him out ‡ windows, and it is ceiled with cedar, and painted with vermilion.

15 Shalt thou reign, because thou closest *thy self* in cedar? did not thy father *eat* and drink, and do judgement and justice, *and* then *it was* well with him?

16 He judged the cause of the poor and needy, then *it was* well *with him*: *was* not this to know me, saith the LORD?

17 But thine eyes and thine heart *are* not but for covetousnes, and for to shed innocent blood, and for oppression, and for ‡ violence to do it.

‡ Or, *incursion*

18 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, They shall not lament for him, *saying*, Ah, my brother, or ah, sister: they shall not lament for him, *saying*, Ah, lord, or, ah his glory.

19 He shall be buried with the burial of an ass, drawn & cast forth beyond the gates of Jerusalem.

20 ¶ Go up to Lebanon, and cry, and lift up thy voice in Bashan, and cry from the passages: for all thy lovers are destroyed.

21 I spake unto thee in thy † prosperity: *but* thou saidst, I will not hear: this *hath been* thy manner from thy youth, that thou obeyedst not my voice.

† Heb. *prosperities,*

22 The wind shall eat up all thy pastors, and thy lovers shall go into captivity; surely then shalt thou be ashamed, and confounded for all thy wickedness.

23 O † inhabitant of Lebanon, that makest thy nest in the cedars, how gracious shalt thou be when pangs come upon thee, the pain as of a woman in travel?

† Heb. *inhabitress*

24 *As* I live, saith the LORD, though Coniah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah *were* the signet upon my right hand, yet would I pluck thee thence.

25 And I will give thee into the hand of them that seek thy life, and into the hand *of them* whose face thou fearest, even into the hand of Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of the Caldeans.

26 And I will cast thee out, and thy mother that bare thee, into another countrey, where ye were not born, and there shall ye die.

27 But to the land whereunto they † desire to return, thither shall they not return:

† Heb. *lift up their mind,*

28 *Is*

28 *Is* this man Coniah a despised broken idol? *is he* a vessel wherein is no pleasure? wherefore are they cast out he and his seed, and are cast into a land which they know not?

29 O earth, earth, earth, hear the word of the LORD.

30 Thus saith the LORD, Write ye this man childeless, a man *that* shall not prosper in his days: for no man of his seed shall prosper, sitting upon ỹ throne of David, & ruling any more in Judah.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Restauration is prophesied to the scattered flock: 5 Christ shall save them.*

*Ezek. 34. 2. *WO be unto ỹ pastours that destroy, & scatter ỹ sheep of my pasture, saith the LORD.

2 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of Israel, against the pastours ỹ feed my people, ye have scattered my flock, and driven them away, and have not visited them; behold, I will visit upon you the evil of your doings saith ỹ LORD.

3 And I will gather the remnant of my flock, out of all countreys whither I have driven them, and will bring them again to their folds, and they shall be fruitful and increase.

*Chap. 3. 15. Ezek. 34. 11. &c. *Isa. 4. 2. *and* 40. 11. Chap. 33. 14, 15. Daniel 9. 24. John 1. 45. *Deut. 33. 28. † Heb. *Jehovah tsidkenu.*

4 And I will set up *shepherds over them, which shall feed them, and they shall fear no more, nor be dismayed, neither shall they be lacking; saith the LORD.

5 ¶ Behold, *the days come, saith the LORD, that *I* will raise unto David a righteous branch: and a king shall reign and prosper, and shall execute judgement and justice in the earth.

6 *In his dayes Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely: and this is his Name whereby he shall be called, †THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNES.

*Chap. 16. 14, 15. 7 Therefore behold, *the dayes come, saith the LORD, that they shall no more say, The LORD liveth, which brought up ỹ children of Israel out of the land of Egypt.

8 But the LORD liveth, which brought up, and which led the seed of the house of Israel out of the north countrey, and from all countreys whither I had driven them, and they shall dwell in their own land.

9 Mine heart within me is broken, because of the prophets, all my bones shake: I am like a drunken man, and like a man whom wine hath overcome: because of the LORD, and because of the words of his holiness.

10 For the land is full of adulterers, for because of ‡swearing the land mourneth: the pleasant places of the wilderness are dried up, and their ‡course is evil, and their force is not right. ‡ Or, *cursing* ‡ Or, *violence*

11 For both prophet and priest are profane, yea, in my house have I found their wickedness, saith the LORD.

12 Wherefore their way shall be unto them as slippery wayes in the darkness: they shall be driven on, & fall therein: for I will bring evil upon them, even the year of their visitation, saith the LORD.

13 And I have seen ‡ †folly in the prophets of Samaria; they prophesied in Baal, and caused my people Israel to erre. ‡ Or, *an abhorred thing* † Heb. *unsavoury*

14 I have seen also in the prophets of Jerusalem ‡an horrible thing: they commit adultery, and walk in lies: they strengthen also the hands of evil doers, that none doth return from his wickedness: they are all of them unto me * as Sodom, and the inhabitants thereof as Gomorrah. ‡ Or, *filthiness*: * Isai. 1. 9.

15 Therefore thus saith ỹ LORD of hosts concerning the prophets, Behold, I will feed them with *worm-wood, and make them drink the water of gall: for from the prophets of Jerusalem is †profaneness gone forth into all ỹ land *Chap. 8. 14. 9. 15. † Or, *hypocrisie*

16 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Hearken not unto the words of the prophets that prophesie unto you, they make you vain: they speak a vision of their own heart, and not out of the mouth of the LORD.

17 They say still unto them that despise me, The LORD hath said, *Ye shall have peace; and they say unto every one ỹ walketh after ỹ ‡imagination of his own heart, No evil shall come upon you: *Chap. 6. 14. & 8. 11. Ezek. 13. 10.

18 For who hath stood in the ‡counsel of the LORD, and hath perceived, and heard his word? who hath marked his word, and heard it? Zech. 10. 2. ‡ Or, *stubborness*

19 *Behold, a whirlwind of the LORD is gone forth in fury even a grievous whirlwind, it shall fall grievously upon the head of the wicked. ‡ Or, *secret* *Chap. 30. 23.

20 The

*Chap. 30. 24. 20 The *anger of the LORD shall not return, until he have executed, and till he have performed the thoughts of his heart: in the latter dayes ye shall consider it perfectly.

*Chap. 14. 14. and 27. 15. 21 *I have not sent these prophets, yet they ran: I have not spoken to them, yet they prophesied.

22 But if they had stood in my counsel, and had caused my people to hear my words, then they should have turned them from their evil way, and from the evil of their doings.

* Psal. 139. 7, &c. Amos 9. 2, 3. 23 Am I God at hand, saith the LORD, and not a God afar off? 24 Can any *hide himself in secret places, ỹ I shall not see him, saith the LORD? do not I fill heaven and earth, saith the LORD?

25 I have heard what the prophets said, that prophesie lies in my Name, saying, I have dreamed, I have dreamed.

26 How long shall this be in the heart of ỹ prophets that prophesie lies? yea, they are prophets of the deceit of their own heart;

*Judg. 3. 7. and 8. 33. 34. † Heb. with whom is 27 Which think to cause my people to forget my name by their dreams which they tell every man to his neighbour, *as their fathers have forgotten my Name for Baal.

28 The prophet † ỹ hath a dream, let him tell a dream; and he that hath my word, let him speak my word faithfully: what is the chaff to the wheat, saith the LORD?

29 Is not my word like as a fire, saith the LORD? & like a hammer *that* breaketh the rock in pieces?

*Deut. 18. 20. Chap. 14. 14, 15. ‡ Or, *that smooth their tongues*, 30 Therefore behold, *I am against the prophets, saith the LORD, ‡ that use their tongues, and say, He saith.

32 Behold, I am against them that prophesie false dreams, saith the LORD, & do tell them, & cause my people to erre by their lies, and by their lightness, yet I sent them not, nor commanded them: therefore they shall not profit this people at all, saith the LORD.

33 ¶ And when this people, or the prophet, or a priest shall ask thee, saying, What *is* the burthen of the LORD? thou shalt then say unto *them*, What burthen? I will even forsake you, saith the LORD.

34 And as for the prophet, & the priest, & the people that shall say, The burthen of the LORD: I will even † punish that man & his house. † Heb. *visit upon*

35 Thus shall ye say every one to his neighbour, and every one to his brother, What hath the LORD answered? and what hath the LORD spoken?

36 And the burthen of the LORD shall ye mention no more: for every mans word shall be his burthen: for ye have perverted the words of the living God, of the LORD of hosts our God.

37 Thus shalt thou say to the prophet, What hath the LORD answered thee, and what hath the LORD spoken?

38 But sith ye say, The burthen of the LORD: therefore thus saith the LORD, Because you say this word, The burthen of the LORD, and I have sent unto you, saying, Ye shall not say, The burthen of the LORD.

39 Therefore behold I, even I will utterly forget you, and I will forsake you, and the city that I gave you, and your fathers, *and cast you* out of my presence.

40 And I will bring an *everlasting reproach upon you, and a perpetual shame, which shall not be forgotten. *Chap. 20. 11.

CHAP. XXIV.

The prophet foreshoweth the Jews restauration from captivity.

THE LORD shewed me, and behold, two baskets of figs were set before the temple of the LORD, after that Nebuchad-rezzar *king of Babylon had carried away captive Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, & the princes of Judah, with ỹ carpenters, & smiths from Jerusalem, & had brought them to Babylon. *2 Kin. 24. 12, &c. 2 Chr. 36. 10.

2 One basket *had* very good figs, *even* like the figs that are first ripe: and the other basket *had* very naughty figs, which could not be eaten, † they were so bad. † Heb. *for bad-nesse.*

3 Then said the LORD unto me, What seest thou, Jeremiah? and I said, Figs: the good figs, very good and the evil, very evil, that cannot be eaten they are so evil.

4 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

5 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Like these good figs,

so

Heb. so will I acknowledge † them
the captivity that are carried away captive of Judah, whom I have sent out of this place into the land of the Caldeans for their good.

6 For I will set mine eyes upon them for good, and I will bring them again to this land, and I will build them, and not pull *them* down, and I will plant them, and not pluck *them* up.

*Deut. 30. 6. Chap. 32. 39. Ezek. 11. 19. and 36. 26, 27.

7 And I will give them * an heart to know me, that I *am* the LORD and they shall be *my people, and I will be their God: for they shall return unto me with their whole heart.

*Chap. 30. 22. and 31. 33. and 32. 38. *Chap. 29. 17.

8 ¶ And as the evil * figs which cannot be eaten, they are so evil: (surely thus saith the LORD) so will I give Zedekiah the king of Judah, and his princes, and the residue of Jerusalem, that remain in this land, and them that dwell in the land of Egypt.

† Heb. *for removing*, or, *vexation*

9 And I will deliver them † to * be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth for *their* hurt, *to be* a reproach, and a proverb, a taunt, and a curse in all places, whither I shall drive them.

*Deut. 28. 25. Chap. 15. 4.

10 And I will send the sword, the famine, and the pestilence among them, till they be consumed from off the land that I gave unto them, and to their fathers.

CHAP. XXV.

1 Jeremiah reproving the Jews disobedience, foretelleth their captivity.

THE word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the people of Judah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, that *was* the first year of Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babylon:

2 The which Jeremiah the prophet spake unto all the people of Judah, and to all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying,

3 From the thirteenth year of Josiah the son of Amon king of Judah, even unto this day, (that *is*, the three and twentieth year) the word of the LORD hath come unto me, and I have spoken unto you, rising early and speaking, but ye have not hearkned.

4 And the LORD hath sent unto you all his servants the prophets, * rising early, and sending *them*, but ye have not hearkned, nor enclined your ear to hear.

*Chap. 29. 19.

5 They said, * Turn ye again now every one from his evil way, and from the evil of your doings, and dwell in the land, that the LORD hath given unto you, and to your fathers for ever and ever.

* 2 Kin. 17. 13. Chap. 18. 11. *and* 35. 15. Jonah 3. 8.

6 And go not after other gods to serve them, and to worship them, and provoke me not to anger with the works of your hands, and I will do you no hurt.

7 Yet ye have not hearkned unto me, saith the LORD, that ye might provoke me to anger with the works of your hands, to your own hurt.

8 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Because ye have not heard my words.

9 ¶ Behold, I will send and take all the families of the north, saith the LORD, and Nebuchad-rezzar the king of Babylon my servant, and will bring them against this land, and against the inhabitants thereof, & against all these nations round about & will utterly destroy them, and make them an astonishment, & an hissing, and perpetual desolations.

† Heb. *I will cause to perish from them*

10 Moreover, † I will take from them the * voice of mirth, & the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the sound of the mill-stones, and the light of the candle.

*Chap. 7. 34. *and* 16. 9. Ezek. 26. 13. Hos. 2. 11. * 2 Chr. 36. 21, 22. Ezra 1. 1. Chap. 29. 10. Dan. 9. 2.

11 And this whole land shall be a desolation, *and* an astonishment; and these nations shall serve the king of Babylon seventy years.

12 ¶ And it shall come to pass * when seventy years are accomplished, *that* I will † punish ŷ king of Babylon, and that nation, saith the LORD, for their iniquity, and the land of the Caldeans, and will make it perpetual desolations.

13 And I will bring upon ŷ land all my words ẃ I have pronounced against it, *even* all ŷ is written in this book, ẃ Jeremiah hath prophesied against all the nations

14 For many nations and great kings shall * serve themselves of them also: and I will recompence them according to their deeds, and according to the works of their own hands.

† Heb. *visit upon* *Chap. 27. 7.

15 ¶ For thus saith the LORD God of Israel unto me, Take the * wine-cup of this fury at my hand, and cause all the nations, to whom I send thee, to drink it.

* Job 21. 20. Psalm 75. 8. Isai. 51. 27.

16 And they shall drink, and be moved,

moved, & be mad, because of the sword ŷ I will send among them.

17 Then took I the cup at the LORDS hand, and made all the nations to drink, unto whom the LORD had sent me:

18 *To wit*, Jerusalem, and the cities of Judah, and the kings thereof, *and* the princes thereof, to make them a desolation, and astonishment, an hissing, and a curse, as *it is* this day:

19 Pharaoh king of Egypt, and his servants, and his princes, and all his people.

20 And all ŷ mingled people, & all the kings of ŷ land of Uz, & all the kings of the land of the Philistines, & Ashkelon, & Azzah, & Ekron, & the remnant of Ashdod,

21 * Edom, and * Moab, and the children of * Ammon,

22 And all the kings of * Tyrus, and all the kings of Zidon, and the kings of the ‡ isles which *are* beyond the * sea.

23 * Dedan, and Tema, and Buz, & all ŷ *are* in the utmost corners.

24 And all the kings of Arabia, and all the kings of the * mingled people that dwell in the desert:

25 And all the kings of Zimri, and all the kings of * Elam, and all the kings of the Medes,

26 And all the kings of the north, far and near, one with another, and all the kingdoms of the world, which *are* upon ŷ face of the earth, and the king of Sheshach shall drink after them.

27 Therefore thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith ŷ LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Drink ye and be drunken, and spue, and fall, & rise no more; because of ŷ sword which I will send among you.

28 And it shall be, if they refuse to take the cup at thine hand to drink, then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith LORD of hosts, Ye shall certainly drink.

29 For lo, I begin to bring evil on the * city † which is called by my name, and should ye be utterly unpunished? ye shall not be unpunished; for I will call for a sword upon all the inhabitants of the earth, saith the LORD of hosts.

30 Therefore prophesie thou against them all these words, and say unto them, the LORD shall * roar from on high, and utter his voice from his holy habitation, he shall mightily roar upon his habitation, he shall give a shout, as they ŷ tread *the grape*, against all ŷ inhabitants of ŷ earth.

31 A noise shall come even to the ends of the earth; for the LORD hath a controversie with the nations he will plead with all flesh, he will give them that are wicked to the sword, saith the LORD.

32 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, evil shall go forth from nation to nation, and a great whirlwinde shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth.

33 And the slain of the LORD shall be at that day from *one* end of ŷ earth even unto ŷ *other* end of ŷ earth: they shall not be * lamented, neither gathered, nor buried, they shall be dung upon the ground.

34 * Howl, ye shepherds, & cry, & wallow your selves *in the ashes*, ye principal of the flock: for † the days of your slaughter, & of your dispersions are accomplished, & ye shall fall like † a pleasant vessel.

35 And † the shepherds shall have no way to flee, nor the principal of the flock to escape.

36 A voice of the cry of the shepherds, and an howling of the principal of the flock *shall be heard*: for the LORD hath spoiled their pasture.

37 And the peaceable habitations are cut down, because of the fierce anger of the LORD.

38 He hath forsaken his covert as the lion: for their land is † desolate, because of the fierceness of the oppressor, and because of his fierce anger.

CHAP. XXVI.

4 *Jeremiah exhorteth to repentance:* 8 *He is apprehended:* 12 *His apology:* 16 *He is acquitted.*

IN the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, came this word from the LORD, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD, Stand in the court of the LORDS house, and speak unto all the cities of Judah, which come to worship in the LORDS house, all the words that I command thee to speak unto them: * diminish not a word;

3 If so be they will hearken, and turn every man from his evil way that I may * repent me of the evil which I purpose to do unto them, because of the evil of their doings

4 And thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD, If ye will

not

*Chap. 40. 7, &c.
*Chap. 48.
*Chap. 49. 1.
*Chap. 47. 4.
‡ Or, *region by the sea-side*,
*Chap. 49. 23.
*Chap. 49. 28.
† Heb. *cut off into corners*, Or, *having the corners* of the hair *polled*, Chap. 9. 26.
*Chap. 49. 31.
*Chap. 49. 34.
* 1 Pet. 4. 17.
† Heb. *upon which my name is called*,
* Joel 3. 16. Amos 1. 2.
*Chap. 16. 4.
*Chap. 4. 8. & 6. 26.
† Heb. *your days for slaughter*,
† Heb. *a vessel of desire*.
† Heb. *flight shall perish from the shepherds and escaping from*, &c.
† Heb. *a desolation*,
* Acts 20. 17.
*Chap. 18. 8.

not hearken to me, to walk in my law, which I have set before you.

5 To hearken to the words of my servants the prophets, whom I send unto you, both rising up early, and sending them, (but ye have not hearkened:)

6 Then will I make this house like * Shiloh, and will make this city a curse to all the nations of the earth.

7 So the priests, and the prophets, and all the people heard Jeremiah speaking these words in the house of the LORD.

8 ¶ Now it came to pass, when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking all that the LORD had commanded him to speak unto the people, that the priests, & the prophets, & all the people took him, saying, Thou shalt surely die.

9 Why hast thou prophesied in the Name of the LORD, saying, This house shall be like Shiloh, & this city shall be desolate without an inhabitant? and all the people were gathered against Jeremiah, in the house of the LORD.

10 ¶ When the princes of Judah heard these things, then they came up from the kings house, unto the house of the LORD: and sat down † in the entry of the new gate of the LORDS *house*.

11 Then spake the priests and the prophets unto the princes, & to all the people, saying, † This man *is* worthy to die, for he hath prophesied against this city, as ye have heard with your ears.

12 ¶ Then spake Jeremiah unto all the princes, and to all the people, saying, The LORD sent me to prophesie against this house, and against this city, all the words that ye have heard:

13 Therefore now * amend your ways, and your doings, and obey the voice of the LORD your God, and the LORD will * repent him of the evil that he hath pronounced against you.

14 As for me, behold, I *am* in your hand: do with me † as seemeth good & meet unto you.

15 But know ye for certain, that if ye put me to death, ye shall surely bring innocent blood upon your selves, and upon this city, and upon the inhabitants thereof: for of a truth the LORD hath sent me unto you, to speak all these words in your ears.

16 ¶ Then said the princes, and the people unto the priests, and to the prophets, This man *is* not worthy to die: for he hath spoken to us in the Name of the LORD our God.

17 Then rose up certain of the elders of the land, & spake to all the assembly of ỹ people, saying,

18 * Micah the Morashite prophesied in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and spake to all the people of Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, * Zion shall be plowed *like* a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house as the high places of the forrest.

19 Did Hezekiah king of Judah, and all Judah put him at all to death? did he not fear the LORD, and besought the LORD, and † the LORD repented him of the evil which he had pronounced against them? thus might we procure great evil against our souls.

20 And there was also a man that prophesied in the Name of the LORD, Urijah the son of Shemaiah, of Kirjath-jearim, who prophesied against this city, and against this land, according to all the words of Jeremiah.

21 And when Jehoiakim the king, with all his mighty men, and all the princes heard his words, the king sought to put him to death: but when Urijah heard it, he was afraid, and fled, and went into Egypt.

22 And Jehoiakim the king sent men into Egypt, *namely*, Elnathan the son of Achbor, and *certain* men with him, into Egypt.

23 And they fet forth Urijah out of Egypt, and brought him unto Jehoiakim the king, who slew him with the sword, and cast his dead body into the graves of the † common people.

24 Nevertheless, the hand of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, was with Jeremiah, that they should not give him into the hand of the people, to put him to death.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Subjection unto Babel fore told.*
8 *False prophets not to be believed.*

IN the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, came this word unto Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD to me, Make

‡ Or, at the door

† Heb. The judgement of death *is* for this man,

† Heb. as it is good and right in your eyes.

† Heb. the face of the LORD,

† Heb. sons of the people.

Make thee bonds and yokes, and put them upon thy neck:
3 And send them to the king of Edom, & to the king of Moab, & to the king of the Ammonites, & to the king of Tyrus, & to ỹ king of Zidon, by the hand of the messengers which come to Jerusalem, unto Zedekiah king of Judah.
† Or, concerning their masters, saying,
4 And command them † to say unto their masters, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel. Thus shall ye say unto your masters:
5 I have made the earth, the man and the beast that are upon the ground by my great power, and by my outstretched arm, and
*Dan. 4. 17, 25.
* have given it unto whom it seemed meet unto me.
6 And now have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon * my servant, and the beasts of the field have I given him also to serve him
*Chap. 25. 9. and 43. 10.
7 And all nations shall serve him, and his son, and his sons son, until the very time of his land come: and then many nations, and great kings shall serve themselves of him,
8 And it shall come to pass, that ỹ nation & kingdom which will not serve ỹ same Nebuchad-nezzar ỹ king of Babylon, & that will not put their neck under the yoke of ỹ king of Babylon, that nation will I punish, saith ỹ LORD, with the sword, and with the famine, and with the pestilence, until I have consumed them by his hand
9 Therefore hearken not ye to your prophets, nor to your di-
† Heb. dreams,
viners, nor to your † dreamers, nor to your inchanters nor to your sorcerers, which speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon.
10 For they prophesie ỹ a lie unto you, to remove you far from your land, and that I should drive you out, and ye should perish.
11 But the nations that bring their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him, those will I let remain still in their own land, saith the LORD, and they shall till it, and dwell therein.
12 ¶ I spake also to Zedekiah king of Judah, according to all these words, saying, Bring your necks under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him, and his people, and live.
13 Why will ye die, thou and thy people, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, as the LORD hath spoken against the nation that will not serve the king of Babylon?
14 Therefore hearken not unto the words of the prophets that speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon: for they prophesie a * lie unto you.
*Chap. 14. 14. and 23. 21. and 29. 8.
15 For I have not sent them, saith the LORD, yet they prophesie † a lie in my Name, that ye might perish, ye, and the prophets that prophesie unto you.
† Heb. in a lie, or, lyingly
16 Also I spake to the priests, and to all this people, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Hearken not to the words of your prophets, that prophesie unto you, saying, Behold, the vessels of the LORDS house shall now shortly be brought again from Babylon; for they prophesie a lie unto you.
17 Hearken not unto them: serve the king of Babylon, and live, wherefore should this city be laid waste?
18 But if they be prophets, and if the word of the LORD be with them, let them now make intercession to the LORD of hosts, that the vessels which are left in the house of the LORD, and in the house of the king of Judah, and at Jerusalem, go not to Babylon.
19 ¶ For thus saith the LORD of hosts, concerning the pillars, and concerning the sea, and concerning the bases, and concerning the residue of the vessels, that remain in this city.
20 Which Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babylon took not, when he carried away * captive Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, from Jerusalem to Babylon, and all the nobles of Judah and Jerusalem:
*2 Kin. 24. 14, 15.
21 Yea, thus saith the LORD of hosts, ỹ God of Israel, concerning the vessels that remain in ỹ house of the LORD, & in the house of the king of Judah, and of Jerusalem;
22 They shall be * carried to Babylon, & there shall they be until the day that I * visit them, saith the LORD: then will I bring them up, & restore them to this place.
*2 Kin. 25. 13
2 Chr. 36. 18
*2 Chr. 36. 21
Chap. 29. 10

CHAP. XXVIII.

Hananiahs false prophecy.

AND it came to pass the same year in the beginning of the reign

reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the fourth year, and in the fifth moneth, that Hananiah the ſon of Azur the prophet, which was of Gibeon, ſpake unto me in the houſe of the LORD, in the preſence of the prieſts, and of all the people, ſaying,

2 Thus ſpeaketh the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, ſaying, I have broken the yoke of the king of Babylon.

† Heb. *two years of days*

3 Within † two full years will I bring again into this place all the veſſels of the LORDS houſe, that Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babylon took away from this place, and carried them to Babylon.

4 And I will bring again to his place, Jeconiah the ſon of Jehoiakim king of Judah, with all the

† Heb. *captivity*

† captives of Judah, that went into Babylon, ſaith the LORD; for I will break the yoke of the king of Babylon.

5 Then the prophet Jeremiah ſaid unto the prophet Hananiah in the preſence of the prieſts, and in the preſence of all the people, that ſtood in the houſe of the LORD.

6 Even the prophet Jeremiah ſaid, Amen: the LORD do ſo, the LORD perform the words which thou haſt propheſied, to bring again ŷ veſſels of the LORDS houſe, & all that is carried away captive from Babylon into this place.

7 Nevertheleſs, hear thou now this word that I ſpeak in thine ears, & in the ears of all ŷ people.

8 The prophets that have been before me, and before thee of old, propheſied both againſt many countreys, and againſt great kingdoms, of war, and of evil, and of peſtilence.

9 The prophet which propheſieth of peace, when the word of the prophet ſhall come to paſs, then ſhall ŷ prophet be known, that ŷ LORD hath truly ſent him.

10 ¶ Then Hananiah the pro-

*Chap. 27. 2.

phet took the * yoke from off the prophet Jeremiahs neck, and brake it.

11 And Hananiah ſpake in the preſence of all the people, ſaying, Thus ſaith ŷ LORD, Even ſo will I break the yoke of Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babylon from the neck of all nations, within the ſpace of two full years: and the prophet Jeremiah went his way.

12 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah the the prophet, (after that Hananiah the prophet had broken the yoke from off the neck of the prophet Jeremiah) ſaying,

13 Go, and tell Hananiah, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, Thou haſt broken the yokes of wood, but thou ſhalt make for them yokes of iron.

14 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, I have put a yoke of iron upon the neck of all theſe nations, that they may ſerve Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babylon, and they ſhall ſerve him, and I have given him the beaſts of the field alſo.

15 ¶ Then ſaid the prophet Jeremiah unto Hananiah the prophet, Hear now, Hananiah: the LORD hath not ſent thee, but thou makeſt this people to truſt in a lie.

16 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will caſt thee from off the face of the earth: this year thou ſhalt die, becauſe thou haſt taught * † rebellion againſt the LORD.

*Deut. 13. 5.

17 So Hananiah ŷ prophet died ŷ ſame year, in ŷ ſeventh moneth.

Chap. 29. 32.

† Heb. *revolt*.

CHAP. XXIX.

The captives are willed to be quiet.

NOw theſe are ŷ words of the letter, ŷ Jeremiah the prophet ſent from Jeruſalem unto the reſidue of ŷ elders which were carried away captives, and to the prieſts, and to the prophets, & to all ŷ people whom Nebuchadnezzar had carried away captive from Jeruſalem to Babylon.

2 (After that * Jeconiah the king, and the queen, and the † eunuchs, the princes of Judah & Jeruſalem, and the carpenters, & the ſmiths were departed from Jeruſalem:)

*2 Kin. 24. 12, &c.

‡ Or, *chamberlains*

3 By the hand of Elaſah the ſon of Shaphan, and Gemariah the ſon of Hilkiah, (whom Zedekiah king of Judah ſent unto Babylon to Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babylon) ſaying,

4 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, unto all that are carried away captives, whom I have cauſed to be carried away from Jeruſalem unto Babylon:

5 Build ye houſes, and dwell in them, and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

6 Take ye wives, and beget ſons and daughters, and take wives for your ſons, and give your

your daughters to husbands, that they may bear sons and daughters that ye may be increased there, and not diminished.

7 And seek the peace of the city whither I have caused you to be carried away captives, and pray unto ỹ LORD for it: for in ỹ peace thereof shall ye have peace.

8 ¶ For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Let not your prophets, and your diviners, that *be* in the midst of you, *deceive you, neither hearken to your dreams which ye cause to be dreamed.

*Chap. 14. 14. *and* 23. 21. *and* 27. 15.

9 For they prophesie † falsly unto you in my Name: I have not sent them, saith the LORD.

† Heb. *in a lie*

10 ¶ For thus saith the LORD, That after *seventy years be accomplished at Babylon, I will visit you, and perform my good word towards you, in causing you to return to this place.

*2 Chr. 36. 21, 22. Ezra 1. 1. Chap. 25. 12. *and* 27. 22. Dan. 9. 2.

11 For I know ỹ thoughts that I think towards you, saith ỹ LORD, thoughts of peace, & not of evil, to give you an † expected end.

† Heb. *end and expectation.*

12 Then shall ye *call upon me, and ye shall go and pray unto me, and I will hearken unto you.

*Dan. 9. 3, &c.

13 And ye shall seek me, and find me, when ye shall search for me with all your heart.

14 And I will be found of you, saith the LORD, and I will turn away your captivity, and I will gather you from all the nations, and from all the places whither I have driven you, saith the LORD, and I will bring you again into the place, whence I caused you to be carried away captive.

15 ¶ Because ye have said, The LORD hath raise dup prophets in Babylon:

16 Know ỹ thus saith the LORD, of the king that sitteth upon the throne of David, and of all ỹ people that dwelleth in this city, & of your brethren that are not gone forth with you into captivity;

17 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will send upon them the *sword, the famine, and the pestilence, & will make them like *vile figs, that cannot be eaten, they are so evil.

*Chap. 24. 10. *Chap. 24. 8.

18 And I will persecute them with the sword, with the famine, and with the pestilence, and will deliver them to be removed to all the kingdoms of the earth, † to be a curse, & an astonishment and an hissing, and a reproach among all the nations whither I have driven them.

† Heb. *for a curse,*

19 Because they have not hearkned to my words, saith the LORD, ẅ *I sent unto them by my servants ỹ prophets, rising up early, and sending them, but ye would not hear, saith the LORD.

*Chap. 25. 5. *and* 32. 33.

20 ¶ Hear ye therefore the word of the LORD, all ye of the captivity, whom I have sent from Jerusalem to Babylon.

21 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, of Ahab the son of Kolaiah, and of Zedekiah the son of Maaseiah, which prophesie a lie unto you in my Name, Behold, I will deliver them into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and he shall slay them before your eyes

22 And of them shall be taken up a curse by all the captivity of Judah ẅ are in Babylon, saying, The LORD make thee like Zedekiah, & like Ahab, whom ỹ king of Babylon rosted in the fire.

23 Because they have committed villany in Israel, and have committed adultery with their neighbours wives, and have spoken lying words in my Name, which I have not commanded them, even I know, and am a witness, saith the LORD.

24 Thus shalt thou also speak to Shemaiah, the † Nehelamite, saying,

† Heb. ‡ Or, *dreamer*,

25 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, Because thou hast sent letters in thy name unto all the people that are at Jerusalem, and to Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, & to all the priests, saying.

26 The LORD hath made thee priest in the stead of Jehoiada the priest, that ye should be officers in the house of the LORD, for every man ỹ is *mad, & maketh himself a prophet, that thou shouldest put him in prison, & in ỹ stocks.

*2 Kin. 9. 11. Acts 26. 24.

27 Now therefore why hast thou not reproved Jeremiah of Anathoth, which maketh himself prophet to you?

28 For therefore he sent unto us in Babylon, saying, This *captivity is* long, build ye houses, and dwell in them, and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

29 And Zephaniah the priest read

read this letter in the ears of Jeremiah the prophet.

30 ¶ Then came the word of ỹ LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,

31 Send to all them of the captivity, saying, Thus saith the LORD, concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite, Because that Shemaiah hath prophesied unto you and I sent him not, and he caused you to trust in a lie:

32 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will punish Shemaiah the Nehelamite, and his seed: he shall not have a man to dwell among this people, neither shall he behold the good
*Chap. 18. 16. that I will do for my people, saith ỹ LORD; *because he hath taught
† Heb. revolt † rebellion against the LORD.

CHAP. XXX.

God sheweth to Jeremiah the Jews return.

THE word that came to Jeremiah from ỹ LORD, saying.

2 Thus speaketh the LORD God of Israel, saying, Write thee all the words that I have spoken unto thee in a book.

3 For lo, the dayes come, saith the LORD, that I will bring again the captivity of my people Israel, and Judah, saith the LORD; and I will cause them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they shall possess it.

‡ Or, there is fear and not peace. ' Heb. male ' Joel 2. 11. Amos 5. 18. Zeph. 1. 14, &c. *Ezek. 34. 23. and 37. 24. Hos. 3. 5. ' Isai. 41. 13. and 43. 5. and 44. 2. Chap. 46. 28.

4 ¶ And these are the words that the LORD spake concerning Israel, and concerning Judah.

5 For thus saith the LORD, We have heard a voice of trembling ‡ of fear, and not of peace.

6 Ask ye now, and see whether † a man doth travel with childe? wherefore do I see every man with his hands on his loins, as a woman in travel, and all faces are turned into paleness?

7 * Alas, for that day is great, so that none is like it: it is even the time of Jacobs trouble: but he shall be saved out of it.

8 For it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, that I will break his yoke from off thy neck, and will burst thy bonds, and strangers shall no more serve themselves of him.

9 But they shall serve the LORD their God, and * David their king, whom I will raise up unto them.

10 ¶ Therefore * fear thou not, O my servant Jacob, saith the LORD, neither be dismayed, O Israel: for lo, I will save thee from afar, and thy seed from the land of their captivity, and Jacob shall return, and shall be in rest, and be quiet, and none shall make him afraid.

11 For I am with thee, saith the LORD, to save thee: though I make a full end of nations whither I have scattered thee, yet will I not make a full end of thee: but I will correct thee * in measure, and will not leave thee altogether unpunished. * Psal. 6. 1. Chap. 10. 24. and 46. 28.

12 For thus saith the LORD, Thy bruise is incurable, and thy wound is grievous.

13 There is none to plead thy cause, † that thou mayest be bound up: thou hast no healing medicines. † Heb. for binding up, or pressing:

14 All thy lovers have forgotten thee: they seek thee not; for I have wounded thee with the wound of an enemy, with the chastisement of a cruel one, for the multitude of thine iniquity: because thy sins were increased.

15 Why * criest thou for thine affliction? thy sorrow is incurable for the multitude of thine iniquity: because thy sins were increased, I have done these things unto thee. *Chap. 15. 18.

16 Therefore all they that devour thee * shall be devoured, and all thine adversaries every one of them shall go into captivity: and they that spoil thee, shall be a spoil, and all that prey upon thee, will I give for a prey. *Exod. 23. 22. Isai. 41. 11.

17 For I will restore health unto thee, and I will heal thee of thy wounds, saith the LORD, because they called thee an out-cast, saying, This Zion, whom no man seeketh after.

18 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring again the captivity of Jacobs tents, and have mercy on his dwelling places: & the city shall be builded upon her own ‡ heap, and the palace shall remain after the manner thereof. ‡ Or, little hill,

19 And out of them shall proceed thanksgiving, and the voice of them that make merry: and I will multiply them, & they shall not be few: I will also glorifie them, and they shall not be small.

20 Their children also shall be as aforetime, and their congregation shall be established be-

your daughters to husbands, that they may bear sons and daughters that ye may be increased there, and not diminished.

7 And seek the peace of the city whither I have caused you to be carried away captives, and pray unto ỹ LORD for it: for in ỹ peace thereof shall ye have peace.

8 ¶ For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Let not your prophets, and your diviners, that *be* in the midst of you, *deceive you, neither hearken to your dreams which ye cause to be dreamed.

*Chap. 14. 14. *and* 23. 21. *and* 27. 15.

9 For they prophesie † falsly unto you in my Name: I have not sent them, saith the LORD.

† Heb. *in a lie*

10 ¶ For thus saith the LORD, That after *seventy years be accomplished at Babylon, I will visit you, and perform my good word towards you, in causing you to return to this place.

*2 Chr. 36. 21, 22. Ezra 1. 1. Chap. 25. 12. *and* 27. 22. Dan. 9. 2.

11 For I know ỹ thoughts that I think towards you, saith ỹ LORD, thoughts of peace, & not of evil, to give you an † expected end.

† Heb. *end and expectation.*

12 Then shall ye *call upon me, and ye shall go and pray unto me, and I will hearken unto you.

*Dan. 9. 3, &c.

13 And ye shall seek me, and find me, when ye shall search for me with all your heart.

14 And I will be found of you, saith the LORD, and I will turn away your captivity, and I will gather you from all the nations, and from all the places whither I have driven you, saith the LORD, and I will bring you again into the place, whence I caused you to be carried away captive.

15 ¶ Because ye have said, The LORD hath raised up prophets in Babylon:

16 Know ỹ thus saith the LORD, of the king that sitteth upon the throne of David, and of all ỹ people that dwelleth in this city, & of your brethren that are not gone forth with you into captivity;

17 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will send upon them the *sword, the famine, and the pestilence, & will make them like *vile figs, that cannot be eaten, they are so evil.

*Chap. 24. 10. *Chap. 24. 8.

18 And I will persecute them with the sword, with the famine, and with the pestilence, and will deliver them to be removed to all the kingdoms of the earth, †to be a curse, & an astonishment and an hissing, and a reproach among all the nations whither I have driven them.

† Heb. *for a curse,*

19 Because they have not hearkned to my words, saith the LORD, ẅ *I sent unto them by my servants ỹ prophets, rising up early, and sending them, but ye would not hear, saith the LORD.

*Chap. 25. 5. *and* 32. 33.

20 ¶ Hear ye therefore the word of the LORD, all ye of the captivity, whom I have sent from Jerusalem to Babylon.

21 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, of Ahab the son of Kolaiah, and of Zedekiah the son of Maaseiah, which prophesie a lie unto you in my Name, Behold, I will deliver them into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and he shall slay them before your eyes

22 And of them shall be taken up a curse by all the captivity of Judah ẅ are in Babylon, saying, The LORD make thee like Zedekiah, & like Ahab, whom ỹ king of Babylon roasted in the fire.

23 Because they have committed villany in Israel, and have committed adultery with their neighbours wives, and have spoken lying words in my Name, which I have not commanded them, even I know, and am a witness, saith the LORD.

24 Thus shalt thou also speak to Shemaiah, the ‡ Nehelamite, saying,

‡ Or, *dreamer*,

25 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, Because thou hast sent letters in thy name unto all the people that are at Jerusalem, and to Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, & to all the priests, saying,

26 The LORD hath made thee priest in the stead of Jehoiada the priest, that ye should be officers in the house of the LORD, for every man ỹ is *mad, & maketh himself a prophet, that thou shouldest put him in prison, & in ỹ stocks.

*2 Kin. 9. 11. Acts 26. 24.

27 Now therefore why hast thou not reproved Jeremiah of Anathoth, which maketh himself prophet to you?

28 For therefore he sent unto us in Babylon, saying, This *captivity is* long, build ye houses, and dwell in them, and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

29 And Zephaniah the priest read

read this letter in the ears of Jeremiah the prophet.

30 ¶ Then came the word of ☞ LORD unto Jeremiah, saying.

31 Send to all them of the captivity, saying, Thus saith the LORD, concerning Shemaiah, the Nehelamite, Because that Shemaiah hath prophesied unto you and I sent him not, and he caused you to trust in a lie:

32 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will punish Shemaiah, the Nehelamite, and his seed: he shall not have a man to dwell among this people, neither shall he behold the good that I will do for my people, saith ☞ LORD; because he hath taught rebellion against the LORD.

*Chap. 28. 16.
† Heb. revolt

CHAP. XXX.

God sheweth to Jeremiah the Jews return.

THE word that came to Jeremiah from ☞ LORD, saying.

2 Thus speaketh the LORD God of Israel, saying, Write thee all the words that I have spoken unto thee in a book.

3 For lo, the dayes come, saith the LORD, that I will bring again the captivity of my people Israel, and Judah, saith the LORD; and I will cause them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they shall possess it.

‡ Or, there is fear and not peace.
* Heb. male
* Joel 2. 11. Amos 5. 18. Zeph. 1. 14, &c.
* Ezek. 34. 23. and 37. 24. Hos. 3. 5.
* Isai. 41. 13. and 43. 5. and 44. 2. Chap. 46. 28.

4 ¶ And these are the words that the LORD spake concerning Israel, and concerning Judah.

5 For thus saith the LORD, We have heard a voice of trembling ‡ of fear, and not of peace.

6 Ask ye now, and see whether * a man doth travel with childe? wherefore do I see every man with his hands on his loins, as a woman in travel, and all faces are turned into paleness?

7 * Alas, for that day is great, so that none is like it: it is even the time of Jacobs trouble: but he shall be saved out of it.

8 For it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, that I will break his yoke from off thy neck, and will burst thy bonds, and strangers shall no more serve themselves of him.

9 But they shall serve the LORD their God, and * David their king, whom I will raise up unto them.

10 ¶ Therefore * fear thou not, O my servant Jacob, saith the LORD, neither be dismayed, O Israel: for lo, I will save thee from afar, and thy seed from the land of their captivity, and Jacob shall return, and shall be in rest, and be quiet, and none shall make him afraid.

11 For I am with thee, saith the LORD, to save thee: though I make a full end of all nations whither I have scattered thee, yet will I not make a full end of thee: but I will correct thee * in measure, and will not leave thee altogether unpunished.

12 For thus saith the LORD, Thy bruise is incurable, and thy wound is grievous.

13 There is none to plead thy cause, † that thou mayest be bound up: thou hast no healing medicines.

14 All thy lovers have forgotten thee: they seek thee not; for I have wounded thee with the wound of an enemy, with the chastisement of a cruel one, for the multitude of thine iniquity: because thy sins were increased.

15 Why * criest thou for thine affliction? thy sorrow is incurable for the multitude of thine iniquity: because thy sins were increased, I have done these things unto thee.

16 Therefore all they that devour thee * shall be devoured, and all thine adversaries every one of them shall go into captivity: and they that spoil thee, shall be a spoil, and all that prey upon thee, will I give for a prey.

17 For I will restore health unto thee, and I will heal thee of thy wounds, saith the LORD, because they called thee an out-cast, saying, This Zion, whom no man seeketh after.

18 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring again the captivity of Jacobs tents, and have mercy on his dwelling places: & the city shall be builded upon her own ‡ heap, and the palace shall remain after the manner thereof.

19 And out of them shall proceed thanksgiving, and the voice of them that make merry: and I will multiply them, & they shall not be few: I will also glorifie them, and they shall not be small.

20 Their children also shall be as aforetime, and their congregation shall be established before

* Psal. 6. 1. Chap. 10. 24. and 46. 28.
† Heb. for binding up, or pressing:
* Chap. 15. 18.
* Exod. 23. 22. Isai. 41. 11.
‡ Or, little hill,

fore me, and I will punish all that oppresse them.

21 And their nobles shall be of themselves, and their governor shall proceed from the midst of them, and I will cause him to draw near, and he shall approach unto me: for who is this that engaged his heart to approach unto me, saith the LORD?

22 And ye shall be *my people, and I will be your God.

23 Behold, the *whirl-wind of the LORD goeth forth with fury, a † continuing whirl-wind, it shall ‡ fall with pain upon the head of the wicked.

24 The fierce anger of the LORD shall not return, until he have done it, and until he have performed ŷ intents of his heart: in ŷ latter days ye shall consider it.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *The restauration of Israel.* 22 *Christ is promised.*

AT the same time, saith the LORD, will I be the God of all the families of Israel, and they shall be my people.

2 Thus saith the LORD, The people which were left of the sword, found grace in the wilderness; even Israel, when I went to cause him to rest.

3 The LORD hath appeared † of old unto me, saying, Yea, I have loved thee with an everlasting love: therefore ‡ with loving kindness have I drawn thee.

4 Again, I will build thee, and thou shalt be built, O virgin of Israel, thou shalt again be adorned with thy *‡tabrets, and shalt go forth in the dances of them that make merry.

5 Thou shalt yet plant vines upon the mountains of Samaria, the planters shall plant, and shall † eat them as common things.

6 For there shall be a day, that the watchmen upon the mount Ephraim shall cry, Arise ye, and let us go up to Zion unto the LORD our God.

7 For thus saith the LORD, Sing with gladness for Jacob, and shout among the chief of the nations: publish ye, praise ye, and say, O LORD, save thy people, the remnant of Israel.

8 Behold, I will bring them from the north country, and gather them from the coasts of the earth, and with them the blind and the lame, the woman with child, and her that travelleth with child together, a great company shall return thither.

9 They shall come with weeping, and with ‡supplications will I lead them: I will cause them to walk by the rivers of waters, in a straight way wherein they shall not stumble: for I am a father to Israel, and Ephraim is my *first-born.

10 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, O ye nations, and declare it in the isles afar off, and say, He that scattered Israel will gather him, and keep him, as a shepherd doth his flock.

11 For the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and ransomed him from the hand of him that was stronger then he.

12 Therefore they shall come and sing in the height of Zion, and shall flow together to the goodness of the LORD, for wheat, and for wine, and for oil, and for the young of the flock, and of the herd: & their soul shall be as a *watered garden, and they shall not sorrow any more at all.

13 Then shall the virgin rejoyce in the dance, both young men and old together: for I will turn their mourning into joy, and will comfort them, and make them rejoyce from their sorrow.

14 And I will satiate the soul of the priests with fatness, and my people shall be satisfied with my goodness, saith the LORD.

15 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, *A voice was heard in Ramah, lamentation, and bitter weeping: Rachel weeping for her children, refused to be comforted for her children, because they were not.

16 Thus saith the LORD, Refrain they voice from weeping, and thine eyes from tears: for thy work shall be rewarded, saith the LORD, and they shall come again from the land of ŷ enemy.

17 And there is hope in thine end, saith the LORD, that thy children shall come again to their own border.

18 ¶ I have surely heard Ephraim bemoaning himself thus, Thou hast chastised me, and I was chastised, as a bullock unaccustomed to the yoke turn thou me, and I shall be turned: for thou art the LORD my God.

19 Surely *after that I was turned,

*Chap. 24. 7. *and* 31. 33. *and* 32. 38.
*Chap. 23. 19, 20.
† Heb. *cutting*
‡ Or, *remain*
† Heb. *from afar*
‡ Or, *have I extended loving kindness unto thee.*
*Exod. 15. 20. Judges 11. 34.
‡ Or, *timbrels*,
† Heb. *profane them.*
*Exod. 4. 22.
* Isai. 58. 11.
* Matt. 2. 18.
*Ezek 18. 2.
*Heb 8. 8.
*Deut. 30. 2.

ed, I repented: and after that I was instructed, I smote upon my thigh: I was ashamed yea, even confounded, because I did bear the reproach of my youth.

20 Is Ephraim my dear son? is he a pleasant childe? for since I spake against him, I do earnestly remember him still: therefore † Heb. found my bowels † are troubled for him; I will surely have mercy upon him, saith the LORD.

21 Set thee up way-marks: make thee high heaps: set thine heart toward the high-way, even the way which thou wentest: turn again, O virgin of Israel, turn again to these thy cities.

22 How long wilt thou go about, O thou back-sliding daughter? for the LORD hath created a new thing in the earth, A woman shall compass a man.

23 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, As yet they shall use this speech in the land of Judah, and in the cities thereof, when I shall bring again their captivity, The LORD bless thee, O habitation of justice, and mountain of holiness.

24 And there shall dwell in Judah it self, and in all the cities thereof together, husbandmen, and they that go forth with flocks

25 For I have satiated the weary soul, and I have replenished every sorrowful soul.

26 Upon this I awaked, and beheld, and my sleep was sweet unto me.

27 ¶ Behold, the dayes come, saith the LORD, That I will sowe the house of Israel, and the house of Judah, with the seed of man, and with the seed of beast.

28 And it shall come to pass, that like as I have watched over them to pluck up, and to break down, and to throw down, and to destroy, and to afflict; so will I watch over them, to build, and to plant, saith the LORD.

*Ezek. 18. 2. 29 *In those dayes they shall say no more, The fathers have eaten a sowre grape, and the childrens teeth are set on edge.

30 But every one shall die for his own iniquity; every man that eateth the sowre grape, his teeth shall be set on edge.

*Hebr. 8. 8. 31 ¶ Behold, the *dayes come, saith the LORD, that I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah:

32 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers, in the day that I took them by the hand, to bring them out of the land of Egypt, (which my covenant they brake, ‡ although I was an husband unto them, saith the LORD.)

‡ Or, should I have continued an husband unto them?

33 But this shall be the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel, After those dayes, saith the LORD, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts, * & will be their God, & they shall be my people.

* Chap. 24. 7. & 30. 22.

34 And they shall teach no more every man his neighbour, & every man his brother, saying, Know the LORD: for * they shall all know me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith the LORD; for * I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember sin no more.

* Isai. 54. 13. John 6. 45. * Chap. 33. 8. Micah 7. 18.

35 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, which * giveth the sun for a light by day, and the ordinances of the moon, and of the stars for a light by night, which divideth * the sea when the waves thereof roar; the LORD of hosts is his Name.

Acts 10. 43. * Gen. 1. 16. * Isai. 51. 15.

36 If * those ordinances depart from before me, saith the LORD, then the seed of Israel also shall cease from being a nation before me for ever.

* Isai. 54. 9. Chap. 33. 20. * Chap. 33. 22.

37 Thus saith the LORD, If * heaven above can be measured, and the foundations of the earth searched out beneath, I will also cast off all the seed of Israel, for all that they have done, saith the LORD

38 ¶ Behold, the dayes come, saith the LORD, that the city shall be built to the LORD, from the tower of Hananeel, unto the gate of the corner

39 And the measuring line shall yet go forth over against it, upon the hill Gareb, and shall compass about to Goath.

40 And the whole valley of the dead bodies, and of the ashes, and all the fields unto the brook of Kidron, unto the corner of the horse gate, toward the east, shall be holy unto the LORD, it shall not be plucked up, nor thrown down any more for ever.

CHAP. XXXII.

Jeremiahs imprisonment.

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, in the

tenth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, which was the eighteenth year of Nebuchad-rezzar.

2 For then the king of Babylons army besieged Jerusalem: and Jeremiah the prophet was shut up in the court of the prison, ẅ was in ỹ king of Judahs house.

3 For Zedekiah king of Judah had shut him up, saying, Wherefore doest thou prophesie, and say, Thus saith the LORD, *Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall take it.

*Chap. 34. 2.

4 And Zedekiah king of Judah shall not escape out of the hand of the Caldeans, but shall surely *be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, and shall speak with him mouth to mouth, and his eyes shall behold his eyes.

*Chap. 34. 3.

5 And he shall lead Zedekiah to Babylon, and there shall he be until I visit him, said the LORD: though ye fight with the Caldeans, ye shall not prosper?

6 And Jeremiah said, The word of the LORD came unto me, saying.

7 Behold, Hanameel the son of Shallum thine uncle, shall come unto thee, saying, Buy thee my field that is in Anathoth: for the * right of redemption is thine to buy it.

*Levit. 25. 24. Ruth 4. 4.

8 So Hanameel mine uncles son came to me in the court of the prison, according to the word of the LORD, and said unto me, Buy my field, I pray thee, that is in Anathoth, which is in the countrey of Benjamin: for the right of inheritance is thine, and redemption is thine, buy it for thy self. Then I knew that this was the word of the LORD.

9 And I bought the field of Hanameel mine uncles son, that was in Anathoth, and weighed him the money, even ‡ seventeen shekels of silver.

‡ Or, seven shekels and ten pieces of silver.

10 And I subscribed the evidence, and sealed it, and took witnesses, and weighed him the money in the balances.

11 So I took the evidence of the purchase, both that which was sealed according to law and custom, and that which was open.

12 And I gave the evidence of ỹ purchase unto Baruch the son of Neriah, the son of Maaseiah, in the sight of Hanameel mine uncles son, & in the presence of the witnesses that subscribed ỹ book of the purchase, before all ỹ Jews that sate in the court of the prison

13 ¶ And I charged Baruch before them, saying.

14 Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Take these evidences, this evidence of the purchase, both which is sealed, & this evidence which is open, and put them in an earthen vessel, that they may continue many dayes.

15 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Houses, and fields, and vineyards shall be possessed again in this land.

16 Now when I had delivered the evidence of the purchase unto Baruch the son of Nariah, I prayed unto the LORD, saying.

17 Ah, LORD God, behold thou hast made the heaven and the earth by thy great power, and stretched-out arm, and there is nothing ‡ too hard for thee.

‡ Or, hid from thee.

18 Thou shewest * loving kindness unto thousands, and recompensest the iniquity of the fathers into the bosom of their children after them: the great, the mighty God, the LORD of hosts is his Name.

*Exod. 34. 7. Deut. 5. 10.

19 Great in counsel, and mighty in † work, (for thine * eyes are open upon all the wayes of the sons of men, to give every one according to his wayes, and according to the fruit of his doings,)

† Heb. doing, * Job 34. 21. Prov. 5. 21.

20 Which hast set signs and wonders in the land of Egypt, even unto this day, and in Israel, & among st other men, hast made thee a Name, as at this day.

Chap. 16. 17.

21 And hast brought forth thy people Israel * out of the land of Egypt, with signs, and with wonders, and with a strong hand, and with a stretched-out arm, and with great terror.

*Exod. 6. 6. 2 Sam. 7. 23. 1 Chr. 17. 21.

22 And hast given them this land, which thou didst swear to their fathers to give them, a land flowing with milk and honey.

23 And they came in and possessed it, but they obeyed not thy voice, neither walked in thy law, they have done nothing of all that thou commandedst them to do: therefore thou hast caused all this evil to come upon them.

24 Behold, the ‡ mounts, they are come unto the city to take it, and the city is given into the hand

‡ Or, engines of shot

hand of the Caldeans that fight against it, because of the sword, & of ỹ famine, & of ỹ pestilence; and ẅ thou hast spoken is come to pass, and behold, thou seest it.

25 And thou hast said unto me, O LORD God, Buy thee the field for money, and take witnesses: for the city is given into the hand of the Caldeans.

26 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying.

27 Behold, I am the LORD, *Num. 16.22. * the God of all flesh: Is there any thing too hard for me?

28 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the Caldeans and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he shall take it.

29 And the Caldeans that fight against this city, shall come and set fire on this city, and burn it *Chap. 19.13. with the houses, * upon whose roofs they have offered incense unto Baal, and poured out drink-offerings unto other gods, to provoke me to anger.

30 For the children of Israel, and the children of Judah, have onely done evil before me from their youth: for the children of Israel have onely provoked me to anger with the work of their hands, saith the LORD.

31 For this city hath been to † Heb. *for my anger* me as † a provocation of mine anger, and of my fury, from the day that they built it, even unto this day that I should remove it from before my face.

32 Because of all the evill of the children of Israel, and of the children of Judah, which they have done to provoke me to anger, they, their kings, their princes, their priests, and their prophets, and the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

33 And they have turned unto † Heb. *neck,* me the † * back, and not the face; though I taught them, rising up *Chap. 2.27. early, and teaching them, yet they have not hearkned to receive instruction.

*Chap. 23.11. *Chap. 7.31. *and* 19.5. *Levit. 18.21. 34 But they * set their abominations in the house (which is called by my Name) to defile it:

35 And they built the high places of Baal, which are in the valley of ỹ son of Hinnom, to * cause their sons, and their daughters to pass thorow ỹ fire unto * Moloch which I commanded them not, neither came it into my minde, that they should do this abomination, to cause Judah to sin.

36 And now therefore, thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, concerning this city, whereof ye say, It shall be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence:

37 Behold, I will * gather them *Deut. 30.3. out of all countreys whither I have driven them in mine anger, and in my fury, and in great wrath; and I will bring them again unto this place and I will cause them to dwell safely.

38 And they shall be * my people, and I will be their God. *Chap. 24.7. *and* 30.22. *and* 31.33. *Ezek. 11.19. † Heb. *all days,* † Heb. *from after them,* † Heb. *in truth,* or, *stability,*

39 And I will * give them one heart and one way, that they may fear me † for ever, for the good of them, and of their children after them.

40 And I will make an everlasting covenant with them, that I will not turn away † from them, to do them good, but I will put my fear in their hearts, that they shall not depart from me.

41 Yea, I will rejoyce over them to do them good, and I will plant them in this land † assuredly, with my whole heart, and with my whole soul.

42 For thus saith the LORD, Like as I have brought all this great evil upon this people, so will I bring upon them all the good that I have promised them.

43 And fields shall be bought in this land, whereof ye say, It is desolate without man or beast, it is given into the hand of the Caldeans.

44 Men shall buy fields for money, and subscribe evidences, and seal them, and take witnesses in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, and in the cities of the mountains, and in the cities of the valley, and in the cities of the south: for I will cause their captivity to return, saith the LORD.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 God promiseth to the captivity a gracious return, 9 and a joyful state.

MOreover, the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah the second time, (while he was

*Chap. 32.2,3. yet * shut up in the court of the prison) saying.

2 Thus saith the LORD the * maker thereof, the LORD that * Isai. 37.26. formed it, to establish it, the LORD is his Name.

3 Call unto me, and I will answer thee, and shew thee ‡ Or, hidden great and ‡ mighty things, which thou knowest not.

4 For thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, concerning the houses of this city, & concerning the houses of the kings of Judah, which are thrown down by the mounts, and by the sword.

5 They come to fight with the Caldeans, but it is to fill them with the dead bodies of men, whom I have slain in mine anger, and in my fury, and for all whose wickedness I have hid my face from this city.

6 Behold, I will bring it health and cure, and I will cure them, and will reveal unto them the abundance of peace and truth.

7 And I will cause the captivity of Judah, and the captivity of Israel to return, and will build them as at the first.

8 And I will cleanse them from all their iniquity, whereby they have sinned against me; and *Chap. 31.34. Micah 7.18. I will * pardon all their iniquities, whereby they have sinned, and whereby they have transgressed against me.

9 ¶ And it shall be to me a name of joy, a praise, and an honor before all the nations of the earth, which shall hear all the good that I do unto them: and they shall fear and tremble for all the goodness, and for all the prosperity that I procure unto it.

10 Thus saith the LORD, Again there shall be heard in this place (which ye say shall be desolate without man, and without beast; even in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem that are desolate without man, & without inhabitant, and without beast.)

*Chap. 7.34. and 16.9. 11 The * voice of joy, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the voice of them that shall say, Praise the LORD of hosts, for the LORD is good, for his mercy endureth for ever, and of them that shall bring the sacrifice of praise into the house of the LORD: for I will cause to return the captivity of the land, as at the first, saith the LORD.

12 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Again in this place which is desolate without man, and without beast, & in all ŷ cities thereof, shall be an habitation of shepherds, causing their flocks to lie down.

13 In the cities of the mountains, in the cities of the vale, and in cities of the south, and in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, shall the flocks pass again under the hands of him ŷ telleth them, saith the LORD.

14 Behold, the dayes come, saith the LORD, that I will perform that good thing which I have promised unto the house of Israel, and to the house of Judah.

15 In those days, and at that time will I cause the * Branch of righteousness to grow up unto David, & he shall execute judgement & righteousness in ŷ land. * Isai. 10.1. and 4.2.

16 In those dayes shall Judah be saved, and Jerusalem shall dwell safely: & this is the Name wherewith she shall be called, † The LORD our righteousness. Chap. 23.5. † Heb. Jehovah tsidkenu.

17 ¶ For thus saith the LORD, † David shall never * want a man to sit upon the throne of the house of Israel. † Heb. there shall not be cut off from David

18 Neither shall the priests the Levites, want a man before me to offer burnt-offerings, and to kindle meat-offerings, and to do sacrifice continually.

19 And the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, saying.

20 Thus saith the LORD, * If you can break my covenant of the day, and my covenant of the night, and that there should not be day and night in their season: * 2 Sa. 7.16. 1 King. 2.4.

21 Then may also my covenant be broken with David my servant, that he should not have a son to reign upon his throne; and with the Levites the priests, my ministers. * Isai. 54.9. Chap. 31.36.

22 As ŷ * host of heaven cannot be numbred, neither ŷ sand of the sea measured: so will I multiply the seed of David my servant, & ŷ Levites that minister unto me. *Chap. 31.37.

23 Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, saying.

24 Considerest thou not what this people have spoken, saying, The two families which the

the LORD hath chosen, he hath cast them off? thus they have despised my people, that they should be no more a nation before them.

25 Thus saith the LORD, if my covenant be not with day and night, and if I have not appointed the ordinances of heaven and earth:

26 Then will I cast away the seed of Jacob, and David my servant, so that I will not take any of his seed to be rulers over the seed of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: for I will cause their captivity to return, and have mercy on them.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 Jeremiah propheseth the captivity of Jerusalem. 12 The Jews disobedience.

THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, (*when Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babylon and all his army, & all the kingdoms of the earth †of his dominion, and all the people fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities thereof) saying.

2 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Go, and speak to Zedekiah king of Judah, and tell him, Thus saith the LORD, Behold I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall burn it with fire.

3 And thou shalt not escape out of his hand, but shalt surely be *taken, and delivered into his hand, and thine eyes shall behold the eyes of the king of Babylon, and † he shall speak with thee mouth to mouth, and thou shalt go to Babylon.

4 Yet hear the word of the LORD, O Zedekiah king of Judah Thus saith the LORD of thee, Thou shalt not die by the sword.

5 *But* thou shalt die in peace, and with the burnings of thy fathers the former kings: which were before thee: so shall they burn *odours* for thee, and they will lament, *saying*, Ah, LORD! for I have pronounced the word, saith the LORD.

6 Then Jeremiah the prophet spake all these words unto Zedekiah king of Judah in Jerusalem.

7 When the king of Babylons army fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities of Judah, that were left, against Lachish, and against Azekah, for these defenced cities remained of the cities of Judah.

8 ¶ *This is* the word that came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, after that the king Zedekiah had made a covenant with all the people *which were* at Jerusalem, to proclaim * liberty unto them; *Exod. 21. 1.

9 That every man should let his man-servant, and every man his maid-servant, being an Hebrew, or an Hebrewess, go free, that none should serve himself of them, *to wit*, of a Jew his brother.

10 Now when all the princes, and all the people which had entred into the covenant, heard that every one should let his man-servant, and every one his maid-servant go free, that none should serve themselves of them any more, then they obeyed, and *let them* go.

11 But afterwards they turned and caused the servants and the handmaids, whom they had let go free, to return, and brought them into subjection for servants and for hand-maids.

12 ¶ Therefore the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying.

13 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, I made a covenant with your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondmen, saying.

14 At the end of * seven years, let ye go every man his brother, an Hebrew which ‡hath been sold unto thee: and when he hath served thee six years, thou shalt let him go free from thee: but your fathers hearkned not unto me, neither inclined their ear. *Exod. 21. 2. Deut. 15. 12. ‡ Or, *hath sold himself*

15 And ye were †now turned, and had done right in my sight, in proclaiming liberty every man to his neighbour, and ye had made a covenant before me in the house † which is called by my Name. † Heb. *to day*

16 But ye turned and polluted my Name, and caused every man his servant, and every man his handmaid, whom he had set at liberty at their pleasure to return, and brought them into subjection, to be unto you for servants, and for hand-maids. † Heb. *whereupon my name is called.*

17 Therefore thus saith the LORD Ye have not hearkned unto me, in proclaiming liberty every one

to his brother, and every man to his neighbour: behold, I proclaim a liberty for you, saith the LORD, to the sword, to the pestilence, and the famine, and I will
† Heb. for a removing make you † to be *removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

18 And I will give the men that have transgressed my covenant, which have not performed the words of the covenant which they had made before me, when they cut the calf in twain, and passed between the parts thereof.

*Deut. 28. 64. *Chap. 29. 18.

19 The princes of Judah, and the princes of Jerusalem, the eunuchs, and the priests and all the people of the land, which passed between the parts of the calf;

20 I will even give them into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life, and their *dead bodies shall be for meat unto the fowls of the heaven, and to the beasts of the earth.

*Chap. 7. 33. and 16. 4.

21 And Zedekiah king of Judah, and his princes will I give into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life, and into the hand of the king of Babylons army, which are gone up from you.

22 Behold, I will command, saith the LORD, and cause them to return to this city; and they shall fight against it, and take it, and burn it with fire; and I will make the cities of Judah a desolation without an inhabitant.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *By the Rechabites obedience,* 12 *the Jews disobedience is condemned.*

THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, saying,

2 Go unto the house of the Rechabites, and speak unto them, and bring them into the house of the LORD, into the chambers, and give them wine to drink.

3 Then I took Jaazaniah the son of Jeremiah, the son of Habaziniah, and his brethren, and all his sons, and the whole house of the Rechabites;

4 And I brought them into the house of the LORD: into the chamber of the sons of Hanan, the son of Igdaliah, a man of God, which *was* by the chamber of the princes, which *was* above the chamber of Maaseiah, the son of Shallum, the keeper of the † door.

† Heb. threshold, or, vessel.

5 And I set before the sons of the house of the Rechabites, pots full of wine, and cups, and I said unto them, Drink ye wine.

6 But they said, We will drink no wine: for Jonadab the son of Rechab our father commanded us, saying, Ye shall drink no wine, *neither* ye, nor your sons for ever.

7 Neither shall ye build house, nor sowe seed, nor plant vineyard, nor have *any*: but all your dayes ye shall dwell in tents, that ye may live many dayes in the land where *ye be* strangers.

8 Thus have we obeyed the voice of Jonadab the son of Rechab our father in all that he hath charged us, to drink no wine all our dayes, we, our wives, our sons, nor our daughters:

9 Nor to build houses for us to dwell in; neither have we vineyard, nor field, nor seed.

10 But we have dwelt in tents, and have obeyed, and done according to all that Jonadab our father commanded us.

11 But it came to pass, when Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babylon came up into the land, that we said, Come, and let us go to Jerusalem, for fear of the army of the Syrians: so we dwell at Jerusalem.

12 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,

13 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Go and tell the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, Will ye not receive instruction to hearken to my words, saith the LORD?

14 The words of Jonadab the son of Rechab, that he commanded his sons not to drink wine, are performed; for unto this day they drink none, but obey their fathers commandment: notwithstanding I have spoken unto you, rising early, and speaking, but ye hearkned not unto me.

15 I have sent also unto you all my servants the prophets, rising up early, & sending *them*, saying, *Return ye now every man from his evil way, and amend your doings, and go not after other gods to serve them, and ye shall dwell in the land which I have given to you, and to your fathers:

*Chap. 18. 11. and 25. 5.

thers: but ye have not inclined your ear, nor hearkned unto me.

16 Because the sons of Jonadab, the sons of Rechab, have performed the commandment of their father, which he commanded them, but this people hath not hearkned unto me;

17 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, all the evil that I have pronounced against them; because I have spoken unto them, but they have not heard; and I have called unto them, but they have not answered.

† Heb. *There shall not a man be cut off from Jenadab the son of Rechab to stand, &c.*

18 And Jeremiah said unto the house of ȳ Rechabites, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Because ye have obeyed the commandment of Jonadab your father, and kept all his precepts, and done according unto all that he hath commanded you:

19 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, † Jonadab the son of Rechab shall not want a man to stand before me for ever.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *Jeremiahs prophecy is writ and read:* 20 *Jehoiakim burneth it:* 27 *His judgement denounced.*

AND it came to pass in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, *that* this word came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Take thee a roll of a book, and write therein all the words that I have spoken unto thee against Israel, and against Judah, and against all the nations, from the day I spake unto thee, from the days of * Josiah, even unto this day.

* Chap. 25. 3.

3 It may be that the house of Judah will hear all the evil which I purpose to do unto them; that they may return every man from his evil way, that I may forgive their iniquity and their sin.

4 Then Jeremiah called Baruch the son of Neriah; and Baruch wrote from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the LORD, which he had spoken unto him, upon a roll of a book.

5 And Jeremiah commanded Baruch, saying, I *am* shut up, I cannot go into the house of ȳ LORD.

6 Therefore go thou, and read in the roll which thou hast written from my mouth, the words of the LORD in the ears of the people in the LORDS house upon the fasting day: and also thou shalt read them in the ears of all Judah, that come out of their cities.

7 It may be † they will present their supplication before ȳ LORD, and will return every one from his evil way: for great *is* the anger and the fury that the LORD hath pronounced against this people.

† Heb. *their supplication shall fall*

8 And Baruch the son of Neriah did according to all that Jeremiah the prophet commanded him, reading in the book the words of the LORD in the LORDS house.

9 And it came to pass in the fifth yeer of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, in the ninth moneth, *that* they proclaimed a fast before the LORD to all the people in Jerusalem, and to all the people that came from the cities of Judah unto Jerusalem.

10 Then read Baruch in ȳ book, the words of Jeremiah, in ȳ house of the LORD, in the chamber of Gemariah the son of Shaphan the scribe, in the higher court, at ȳ entry ‡ * of ȳ new gate of ȳ LORDS house, in the ears of all ȳ people.

‡ Or, *door*

11 ¶ When Michaiah the son of Gemariah the son of Shaphan, had heard out of the book all the words of the LORD,

* Chap. 26. 10.

12 Then he went down into the kings house into the scribes chamber, and lo, all the princes sat there, *even* Elishama the scribe, and Delaiah the son of Shemaiah, and Elnathan the son of Achbor, and Gemariah the son of Shaphan, and Zedekiah the son of Hananiah, and all the princes.

13 Then Michaiah declared unto them all the words that he had heard, when Baruch read the book in the ears of the people.

14 Therefore all the princes sent Jehudi the son of Nethaniah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Cushi unto Baruch, saying, Take in thine hand the roll wherein thou hast read in the ears of the people, and come. So Baruch the son of Neriah took the roll in his hand, and came unto them.

15 And they said unto him, Sit down now, and read it in our ears. So Baruch read *it* in their ears.

16 Now it came to pass when

they had heard all the words, they were afraid, both one and other, & said unto Baruch, We will surely tell the king of all these words.

17 And they asked Baruch, saying, Tell us now, How didst thou write all these words at his mouth?

18 Then Baruch answered them, He pronounced all these words unto me with his mouth, and I wrote *them* with ink in the book.

19 Then said the princes unto Baruch, Go hide thee, thou and Jeremiah; and let no man know where ye *be*.

20 ¶ And they went in to the king into the court, but they laid up the roll in the chamber of Elishama the scribe, and told all the words in the ears of the king.

21 So the king sent Jehudi to fet the roll, and he took it out of Elishama the scribes chamber, and Jehudi read it in the ears of the king, & in the ears of all the princes which stood beside the king.

22 Now the king sate in the winter house, in the ninth moneth; and *there was a fire* on the hearth burning before him.

23 And it came to pass, *that* when Jehudi had read three or four leaves he cut it with the pen-knife, and cast it into the fire that *was* on the hearth, until all the roll was consumed in the fire that *was* on the hearth.

24 Yet they were not afraid, nor rent their garments, *neither* the king nor any of his servants that heard all these words.

25 Nevertheless, Elnathan, and Delaiah, and Gemariah, had made intercession to the king, that he would not burn the roll: but he would not hear them.

26 But ‡ king commanded Jerahmeel the son ‡ of Hammelech, & Seraiah the son of Azriel, & Shelamiah the son of Addiel, to take Baruch the scribe, & Jeremiah the prophet: but the LORD hid them.

‡ Or, *of the king*,

27 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah (after that the king had burnt the roll, and the word which Baruch wrote at the mouth of Jeremiah) saying,

28 Take thee again another roll, and write in it all the former words that were in the first roll, which Jehoiakim the king of Judah hath burnt.

29 And thou shalt say to Jehoiakim king of Judah, Thus saith the LORD, Thou hast burnt this roll, saying, Why hast thou written therein, saying, The king of Babylon shall certainly come and destroy this land, & shall cause to cease from thence man and beast?

30 Therefore thus saith the LORD of Jehoiakim king of Judah, He shall have none to sit upon the throne of David, & his dead body shall be * cast out in the day to the heat, and in the night to the frost.

* Chap. 22. 19.

31 And I will † punish him and his seed, and his servants for their iniquity, and I will bring upon them, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and upon the men of Judah, all the evil that I have pronounced against them but they hearkned not.

† Heb. *visit upon*

32 ¶ Then took Jeremiah another roll, and gave it to Baruch the scribe, the son of Neriah, who wrote therein from the mouth of Jeremiah, all the words of the book which Jehoiakim king of Judah had burnt in the fire, and there were added besides unto them many † like words.

† Heb. *as they.*

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *Zedekiah sendeth to Jeremiah to pray for the people.* 18 *Jeremiah hath favour.*

AND king * Zedekiah the son of Josiah reigned in stead of Coniah the son of Jehoiakim, whom Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babylon made king in the land of Judah.

* 2 Kin. 24. 17. 2 Chr. 36. 10. Chap. 22. 24.

2 But neither he, nor his servants, nor the people of the land did hearken unto the words of the LORD, which he spake † by the prophet Jeremiah.

† Heb. *by the hand of the prophet*

3 And Zedekiah the king sent Jehucal the son of Shelemiah, and Zephaniah the son of Maseiah the priest, to the prophet Jeremiah, saying, Pray now unto the LORD our God for us.

4 Now Jeremiah came in, and went out among the people; for they had not put him into prison.

5 Then Pharaohs army was come forth out of Egypt: and when the Caldeans that besieged Jerusalem, heard tidings of them, they departed from Jerusalem.

6 Then came the word of the LORD unto the prophet Jeremiah, saying,

7 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Thus shall ye say to the king

king of Judah, that sent you unto me to enquire of me, Behold Pharaohs army which is come forth to help you, shall return to Egypt into their own land.

8 And the Caldeans shall come again, and fight against this city, and take it, and burn it with fire.

9 Thus saith the LORD, deceive not your † selves, saying, The Caldeans shall surely depart from us: for they shall not depart.

10 For though ye had smitten the whole army of the Caldeans that fight against you, and there remained *but* † wounded men among them, *yet* should they rise up every man in his tent, and burn this city with fire.

11 ¶ And it came to pass, that when the army of the Caldeans was † broken up from Jerusalem for fear of Pharaohs army.

12 Then Jeremiah went forth out of Jerusalem to go into the land of Benjamin, to ‡ separate himself thence in the midst of the people.

13 And when he was in the gate of Benjamin, a captain of the ward *was* there, whose name *was* Irijah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Hananiah, and he took Jeremiah the prophet, saying, Thou fallest away to the Caldeans.

14 Then said Jeremiah, *It is* † false: I fall not away to the Caldeans: but he hearkned not to him: so Irijah took Jeremiah, and brought him to the princes.

15 Wherefore the princes were wroth with Jeremiah, and smote him, and put him in prison, in the house of Jonathan the scribe; for they had made that the prison

16 ¶ When Jeremiah was entred into the dungeon, and into the ‡ cabins, and Jeremiah had remained there many days.

17 Then Zedekiah the king sent, & took him out; & ŷ king asked him secretly in his house, and said, Is there *any* word from ŷ LORD? And Jeremiah said, There is: for said he, Thou shalt be delivered into ŷ hand of ŷ king of Babylon.

18 Moreover, Jeremiah said unto king Zedekiah, What have I offended against thee, or against thy servants, or against this people, that ye have put me in prison.

19 Where *are now* your prophets, which prophesied unto you, saying, The king of Babylon shall not come against you; nor against this land?

20 Therefore hear now, I pray thee, O my lord the king; † let my supplication, I pray thee, be accepted before thee; that thou cause me not to return to the house of Jonathan the scribe, lest I die there.

21 Then Zedekiah the king commanded that they should commit Jeremiah into the court of the prison, and that they should give him daily a piece of bread out of the bakers-street, until all the bread in the city were spent. Thus Jeremiah remained in the court of the prison.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *Jeremiah in the dungeon:* 7 *some inlargement obtained.* 14 *The king counselled to save his life.*

THen Shephatiah the son of Mattan, and Gedaliah the son of Pashur, and Jucal the son of Shelemiah, and Pashur the son of Malchiah, heard the words that Jeremiah had spoken unto all the people, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD, He that * remaineth in this city, shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence; but he that goeth forth to the Caldeans, shall live: for he shall have his life for a prey, and shall live.

3 Thus saith the LORD, This city shall surely be given into the hand of the king of Babylons army, which shall take it.

4 Therefore the princes said unto the king, We beseech thee, let this man be put to death: for thus he weakneth ŷ hands of the men of war that remain in this city, and the hands of all the people, in speaking such words unto them: for this man seeketh not ŷ † welfare of this people, but ŷ hurt

5 Then Zedekiah the king said, Behold, he *is* in your hand; for the king *is* not he *that* can do any thing against you.

6 Then took they Jeremiah, and cast him into the dungeon of Malchiah the son ‡ of Hammelech, that *was* in the court of the prison: and they let down Jeremiah with cords: and in the dungeon *there was* no water, but mire: so Jeremiah sunk in the mire.

7 ¶ Now when Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, one of the eunuchs which was in the kings house,

† Heb. *souls*,
† Heb. *thrust through*
† Heb. *made to ascend*
‡ Or, *to slip away from thence in the midst of the people.*
† Heb. *falsehood*, or, *a lie*,
‡ Or, *cells*,
* Chap. 21. 9.
† Heb. *peace*
‡ Or, *of the king*
† Heb. *let my supplication fall*,

heard that they had put Jeremiah in the dungeon, (the king then ſitting in the gate of Benjamin)

8 Ebed-melech went forth out of the kings houſe, and ſpake to the king, ſaying,

9 My lord the king, theſe men have done evil in all that they have done to Jeremiah the prophet, whom they have caſt into the dungeon, and † he is like to die for hunger in the place where he is, for *there* is no more bread in the city.

† Heb. *he will die*

10 Then the king commanded Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, ſaying, Take from hence thirty men † with thee, and take up Jeremiah the prophet out of the dungeon before he die.

† Heb. *in thine hand*,

11 So Ebed-melech took the men with him, and went into the houſe of the king under the treaſury, and took thence old caſt clouts, and old rotten rags, and let them down by cords into the dungeon to Jeremiah.

12 And Ebed-melech the Ethiopian ſaid unto Jeremiah, Put now theſe old caſt clouts, and rotten rags under thine arm-holes, under ỹ cords. And Jeremiah did ſo.

13 So they drew up Jeremiah with cords, & took him up out of the dungeon, & Jeremiah remained in the court of the priſon.

14 ¶ Then Zedekiah the king ſent, and took Jeremiah the prophet unto him into the ‡ third entry that *is* in the houſe of the LORD, and the king ſaid unto Jeremiah, I will ask thee a thing: hide nothing from me.

‡ Or, *principal*

15 Then Jeremiah ſaid unto Zedekiah, If I declare it unto thee, wilt thou not ſurely put me to death? and if I give thee counſel, wilt thou not hearken unto me?

16 So the king ſware ſecretly unto Jeremiah, ſaying, *As* the LORD liveth, that made us this ſoul, I will not put thee to death, neither will I give thee into the hand of theſe men ỹ ſeek thy life.

17 Then ſaid Jeremiah unto Zedekiah, Thus ſaith the LORD, the God of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, If thou wilt aſſuredly go forth unto the king of Babylons princes, then thy ſoul ſhall live, and this city ſhall not be burnt with fire, & thou ſhalt live, and thine houſe.

18 But if thou wilt not go forth to the king of Babylons princes, then ſhall this city be given into the hands of the Caldeans, & they ſhall burn it with fire, & thou ſhalt not eſcape out of their hand.

19 And Zedekiah the king ſaid unto Jeremiah, I am afraid of the Jews that are faln to the Caldeans, leſt they deliver me into their hand, and they mock me.

20 But Jeremiah ſaid, They ſhall not deliver *thee*: obey, I beſeech thee, ỹ voice of the LORD which I ſpeak unto thee; ſo it ſhall be well unto thee, and thy ſoul ſhall live.

21 But if thou refuſe to go forth, this *is* the word that the LORD hath ſhewed me.

22 And behold, all the women that are left in the king of Judahs houſe, *ſhall be* brought forth to the king of Babylons princes, and thoſe *women* ſhall ſay, † Thy friends have ſet thee on, and have prevailed againſt thee: thy feet are ſunk in the mire, *and* they are turned away back.

† Heb. *Men of thy peace*,

23 So they ſhall bring out all thy wives, and thy children to the Caldeans, and thou ſhalt not eſcape out of their hand, but ſhalt be taken by the hand of the king of Babylon: and † thou ſhalt cauſe this city to be burnt with fire.

† Heb. *thou ſhalt burn*, &c.

24 ¶ Then ſaid Zedekiah unto Jeremiah, Let no man know of theſe words, & thou ſhalt not die.

25 But if the princes hear that I have talked with thee, and they come unto thee, and ſay unto thee, Declare unto us now what thou haſt ſaid unto the king: hide it not from us, and we will not put thee to death; alſo what the king ſaid unto thee:

26 Then thou ſhalt ſay unto them, I preſented my ſupplication before the king, that he would not cauſe me to return to Jonathans houſe, to die there.

27 Then came all the princes unto Jeremiah, and asked him, and he told them according to all theſe words; ſo † they left off ſpeaking with him, for the matter was not perceived.

† Heb. *they were ſilent from him*,

28 So Jeremiah abode in the court of the priſon until the day that Jeruſalem was taken, and he was *there* when Jeruſalem was taken.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *Jeruſalem taken.* 4 *Zedekiah made*

made blind, and sent to Babylon. 8 The city ruinated. 9 The people captivated.

*2 Kin. 25. 1. Chap. 52. 4.

IN the * ninth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the tenth moneth, came Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and all his army against Jerusalem, and they besieged it.

2 *And* in the eleventh year of Zedekiah, in the fourth moneth, the ninth *day* of the moneth, the city was broken up.

3 And all the princes of the king of Babylon came in and sate in the middle-gate, *even* Nergal-Sharezer, Samgar-Nebo, Sarsechim, Rabsaris, Nergal-Sharezer, Rabmag, with all ȳ residue of the princes of the king of Babylon.

4 ¶ And it came to pass, *that* when Zedekiah the king of Judah saw them, and all the men of war, then they fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the kings garden, by the gate betwixt the two walls & he went out the way of the plain.

† Heb. *spake with him judgements*

5 But the Caldeans army pursued after them, & overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho: & when they had taken him, they brought him up to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath, where he † gave judgment upon him.

† Heb. *with two brasen chains* or, *fetters*

6 Then the king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah in Riblah before his eyes: also ȳ king of Babylon slew all the nobles of Judah.

‡ Or, *chief marshal*

7 Moreover, he put out Zedekiahs eyes, and bound him † with chains, to carry him to Babylon.

† Heb. *chief of the executioners*, or *slaughtermen.*

8 ¶ And the Caldeans burnt the kings house, and the houses of the people with fire, and brake down the walls of Jerusalem.

And so vers. 10, 11, &c.

9 Then Nebuzaradan the ‡ captain of the guard, carried away captive into Babylon the remnant of the people that remained in the city, and those that fell away, that fell to him, with the rest of the people, that remained.

† Heb. *in that day.*

10 But Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard left of the poor of the people, which had nothing in ȳ land of Judah, & gave them vineyards, & fields † at ȳ same time.

† Heb. *by the hand of*

† Heb. *set thine eyes upon him,*

11 ¶ Now Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babylon, gave charge concerning Jeremiah, † to Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard, saying,

12 Take him, and † look well to him, and do him no harm, but do unto him even as he shall say unto thee.

13 So Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard sent, and Nebushasban, Rabsaris, and Nergal-Shatezar, Rabmag, and all the king of Babylons princes:

14 Even they sent, and took Jeremiah out of the court of the prison, and committed him unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, that he should carry him home: so he dwelt amongst the people.

15 ¶ Now the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, while he was shut up in the court of the prison, saying,

16 Go, and speak to Ebedmelech the Ethiopian, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring my words upon this city for evil, and not for good, and they *shall be accomplished* in ȳ day before thee.

17 But I will deliver thee in that day saith the LORD, and thou shalt not be given into the hand of the men of whom thou *art* afraid.

18 For I will surely deliver thee, & thou shalt not fall by the sword, but thy life shall be for a prey unto thee, because thou hast put thy trust in me, saith the LORD.

CHAP. XL.

1 *Jeremiah being set free, goeth to to Gedaliah.* 7 *The dispersed Jews come unto him.* 13 *Ishmaels conspiracy.*

THE word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD after that Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard had let him go from Ramah, when he had taken him, being bound in ‡ chains among all that were carried away captive of Jerusalem and Judah, which were carried away captive unto Babylon.

‡ Or, *manicles*

2 And the captain of the guard took Jeremiah, & said unto him, The LORD thy God hath pronounced this evil upon this place.

3 Now the LORD hath brought *it*, and done according as he hath said; because ye have sinned against the LORD, and have not obeyed his voice, therefore this thing is come upon you.

4 And now behold, I loose thee this day from the chains which *were* upon thine hand: if it seem good unto thee to come with me into

‡ Heb. I will set mine eye upon thee:

into Babylon, come, and ‡ I will look well unto thee: but if it seem ill unto thee to come with me into Babylon, forbear: behold, all the land is before thee; whither it seemeth good & convenient for thee to go, thither go.

5 Now while he was not yet gone back, *he said*, Go back also to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, whom the king of Babylon hath made governour over all the cities of Judah, and dwell with him among the people: or go whersoever it seemeth convenient unto thee to go. So the captain of the guard gave him victuals, and a reward, and let him go.

6 Then went Jeremiah unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, to Mizpah, & dwelt with him among the people that were left in the land.

7 ¶ Now when all the captains of the forces which *were* in the fields, *even* they and their men heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam governour in the land, and had committed unto him men, & women, & children, and the poor of the land, of them that were not carried away captive to Babylon.

8 Then they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan, and Jonathan the sons of Kareah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth, and the sons of Ephai the Netophathite, & Jezaniah the son of a Maachathite, they and their men.

9 And Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Saphan, sware unto them, and to their men, saying, Fear not to serve the Caldeans: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be well with you.

† Heb. to stand before

10 As for me, Behold, I will dwell at Mizpah to † serve the Caldeans, which will come unto us: but ye gather ye wine, and summer-fruits, and oil, and put *them* in your vessels, and dwell in your cities that ye have taken.

11 Likewise when all the Jews that *were* in Moab, & among the Ammonites, & in Edom, & that *were* in all the countreys, heard that the king of Babylon had left a remnant of Judah, and that he had set over them Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan;

12 Even all the Jews returned out of all places, whither they were driven, and came to the land of Judah, to Gedaliah unto Mizpah, and gathered wine, and summer-fruits very much.

13 Moreover, Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* in the fields, came to Gedaliah to Mizpah,

14 And said unto him, Doest thou certainly know, that Baalis the king of the Ammonites hath sent Ishmael the son of Nethaniah † to slay thee? but Gedaliah the son of Ahikam believed them not.

† Heb. to slay thee in soul?

15 Then Johanan the son of Kareah spake to Gedaliah in Mizpah secretly, saying, Let me go, I pray thee, and I will slay Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and no man shall know *it*; wherefore should he slay thee? that all the Jews which are gathered unto thee should be scattered, and the remnant in Judah perish?

16 But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam said unto Johanan the son of Kareah, Thou shalt not do this thing, for thou speakest falsly of Ishmael.

CHAP. XLI.

1 Ishmael treacherously killing Gedaliah and others, fleeing to the Ammonites, is overtaken by Johanan.

NOw it came to pass in the seventh moneth, *that* Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, the son of Elishamah; of the seed royal, and the princes of the king, even ten men with him, came unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to Mizpah, and there they did eat bread together in Mizpah.

2 Then arose Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and the ten men that were with him, and smote Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan with ŷ sword, & slew him which ŷ king of Babylon had made governour over the land.

3 Ishmael also slew all the Jews that were with him, *even* with Gedaliah at Mizpah, and the Caldeans that were found there, and the men of war.

4 And it came to pass the second day after he had slain Gedaliah, and no man knew *it*,

5 That there came certain from Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samariah, *even* fourscore men, having their beards shaven, and their clothes rent, and having

having cut themselves, with offerings and incense in their hand, to bring *them* to the house of the LORD.

6 And Ishmael the son of Nethaniah went forth from Mizpah to meet them, †weeping all along as he went: and it came to pass as he met them, he said unto them, Come to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam.

† Heb. *in going and weeping*

7 And it was so, when they came into the midst of the city, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah slew them, *and cast them* into the midst of the pit, he, and the men that *were* with him.

8 But ten men were found among them, that said unto Ishmael, Slay us not: for we have treasures in the field, of wheat, and of barley, and of oil, and of honey: so he forbare, and slew them not among their brethren.

9 Now the pit where Ishmael had cast all the dead bodies of the men (whom he had slain ‡† because of Gedaliah) *was* it, which Asa the king had made for fear of Baasha king of Israel; *and* Ishmael the son of Nethaniah filled it with them that were slain.

‡ Or, *near Gedaliah*

† Heb. *by the hand*, or, *by the side of Gedaliah*

10 Then Ishmael carried away captive all the residue of the people, that *were* in Mizpah, *even* the kings daughters, and all the people that remained in Mizpah, whom Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard had committed to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, and Ishmael the son of Nethaniah carried them away captive, & departed to go over to the Ammonites.

11 ¶ But when Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces *that were* with him, heard of the evil that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had done,

12 Then they took all the men, and went to fight with Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and found him by the great waters that *are* in Gibeon.

13 Now it came to pass, *that* when all the people which *were* with Ishmael, saw Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, then they were glad.

14 So all the people that Ishmael had carried away captive from Mizpah, cast about and returned, and went unto Johanan the son of Kareah.

15 But Ishmael the son of Nethaniah escaped from Johanan with eight men, and went to the Ammonites.

16 Then took Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, all the remnant of the people whom he had recovered from Ishmael the son of Nethaniah from Mizpah, (after *that* he had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam) *even* mighty men of war, and the women, and the children, and the eunuchs whom he had brought again from Gibeon.

17 And they departed, and dwelt in the habitation of Chimham, which *is* by Bethlehem, to go to enter into Egypt.

18 Because of the Caldeans: for they were afraid of them, because Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, whom the king of Babylon made governour in the land.

CHAP. XLII.

1 Jeremiah enquiring of God, 7 promiseth safety in Judah, 15 and destruction in Egypt.

THen all the captains of the forces, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and Jezaniah the son of Hoshaiah, and all the people from the least even unto the greatest came near.

2 And said unto Jeremiah the prophet, ‡ Let, we beseech thee, our supplication be accepted before thee, and pray for us unto the LORD thy God, *even* for all this remnant, (for we are left *but* a few of many, as thine eyes do behold us.)

‡ Or, *Let our supplication fall before thee,*

3 That the LORD thy God may shew us the way wherein we may walk, and the thing that we may do.

4 Then Jeremiah the prophet said unto them, I have heard *you*, behold, I will pray unto the LORD your God according to your words, and it shall come to pass, *that* whatsoever thing the LORD shall answer you, I will declare *it* unto you; I will keep nothing back from you.

5 Then they said to Jeremiah, The LORD be a true and faithful witness between us, if we do not even according to all things for the which the LORD thy God shall send thee to us.

6 Whether

6 Whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil, we will obey the voice of the LORD our God, to whom we send thee; that it may be well with us, when we obey the voice of the LORD our God.

7 ¶ And it came to pass after ten days, that the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah.

8 Then called he Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, which *were* with him, and all the people, from the least even to the greatest,

9 And said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, unto whom ye sent me to present your supplication before him.

10 If ye will still abide in this land, then will I build you, and not pull *you* down, and I will plant you, and not pluck *you* up: for I repent me of the evil that I have done unto you.

11 Be not afraid of the king of Babylon, of whom ye are afraid; be not afraid of him, saith the LORD: for I *am* with you, to save you, and to deliver you from his hand.

12 And I will shew mercies unto you, that he may have mercy upon you, and cause you to return to your own land.

13 ¶ But if ye say, We will not dwell in this land, neither obey the voice of the LORD your God.

14 Saying, No, but we will go into the land of Egypt, where we shall see no war, nor hear ‖ sound of the trumpet, nor have hunger of bread, and there will we dwell:

15 (And now therefore hear the word of the LORD, ye remnant of Judah, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, ‖ God of Israel, If ye wholly set your faces to enter into Egypt, and go to sojourn there;)

16 Then it shall come to pass, that the sword which ye feared, shall overtake you there in the land of Egypt: and the famine whereof ye were afraid, † shall follow close after you there in Egypt, and there ye shall die.

17 † So shall it be with all the men ‖ set their faces to go into Egypt, to sojourn there, they shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: & none of them shall remain or escape from the evil that I will bring upon them.

18 For thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, As mine anger, and my fury hath been poured forth upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem: so shall my fury be poured forth upon you, when ye shall enter into Egypt: and ye shall be an execration, and an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach, and ye shall see this place no more.

19 ¶ The LORD hath said concerning you, O ye remnant of Judah, Go ye not into Egypt: know certainly that I have † admonished you this day.

20 For ye † dissembled in your hearts, when ye sent me unto the LORD your God, saying, Pray for us unto the LORD our God, and according unto all that the LORD our God shall say, so declare unto us, and we will do *it*.

21 And *now* I have this day declared *it* to you, but ye have not obeyed the voice of the LORD your God, nor any thing for which he hath sent me unto you.

22 Now therefore, know certainly, that ye shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, in the place whither ye desire to go, *and* to sojourn.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 *Johanan discrediting Jeremiahs prophecy. Carrieth Jeremiah into Egypt.*

AND it came to pass, *that* when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking unto all the people all the words of the LORD their God, for which the LORD their God had sent him to them, *even* all these words;

2 Then spake Azariah the son of Hoshaiah, and Johanan the son of Kareah and all the proud men, saying unto Jeremiah, Thou speakest falsly: the LORD our God hath not sent thee to say, Go not into Egypt to sojourn there.

3 But Baruch the son of Neriah setteth thee on against us, for to deliver us into the hand of the Caldeans, that they might put us to death, and carry us away captives into Babylon.

4 So Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, and all the people obeyed not the voice of the LORD, to dwell in the land of Judah.

5 But Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, took all ‖ remnant of Judah, that were returned from all nations whither

† Heb. *shall cleave after you*

† Heb. *So shall all the men be*

† Heb. *testified against you*

‖ Or, *you have used deceit against your souls,*

whither they had been driven, to dwell in the land of Judah.

6 *Even* men, and women, & children, and the kings daughter, and every person that Nebuzaradan ŷ captain of the guard had left with Gedaliah ŷ son of Ahikam, ŷ son of Shaphan, & Jeremiah the prophet, & Baruch the son of Neriah.

7 So they came into the land of Egypt, for they obeyed not the voice of the LORD: thus came they, even to Tahpanhes.

8 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah in Tahpanhes, saying,

9 Take great stones in thy hand, and hide them in the clay in the brickkil, which *is* at the entry of Pharaohs house, in Tahpanhes, in the sight of the men of Judah:

10 And say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will send and take Nebuchad-rezzar the king of Babylon my servant, and will set his throne upon these stones that I have hid, and he shall spread his royal pavilion over them.

11 And when he cometh he shall smite the land of Egypt, *and deliver* * such *as are* for death to death: and such *as are* for captivity, to captivity: and such *as are* for the sword, to the sword.

12 And I will kindle a fire in the houses of the gods of Egypt, and he shall burn them, and carry them away captives, and he shall aray himself with the land of Egypt, as a shepherd putteth on his garment; and he shall go forth from thence in peace.

13 He shall break also the † images of ‡ Beth-shemesh, that *is* in the land of Egypt; and the houses of the gods of the Egyptians shall he burn with fire.

* Chap. 15.2. Zech. 11.9.

† Heb. *statues*, or, *standing images*

‡ Or, *the house of the sun*,

CHAP. XLIV.

1 *The destruction of Judah for her idolatry.* 15 *The Jews obstinacy.*

THE word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the Jews which dwell in the land of Egypt, which dwell at Migdol, and at Tahpanhes, and at Noph, and in the country of Pathros, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; the God of Israel, Ye have seen all the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, and upon all the cities of Judah: and behold, this day they *are* a desolation, and no man dwelleth therein.

3 Because of their wickedness which they have committed, to provoke me to anger, in that they went to burn incense, *and* to serve other gods, whom they knew not, *neither* they, you, nor your fathers.

4 Howbeit I sent unto you all my servants ŷ prophets, rising early, & sending *them*, saying, Oh do not this abominable thing that I hate.

5 But they hearkned not, nor enclined their ear to turn from their wickedness, to burn no incense unto other gods.

6 Wherefore my fury and mine anger was poured forth, and was kindled in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, and they are wasted, *and* desolate, as at this day.

7 Therefore now thus saith the LORD, the God of hosts, the God of Israel, Wherefore commit ye *this* great evil against your souls, to cut off from you man and woman, childe & sucking † out of Judah, to leave you none to remain:

8 In that ye provoke me unto wrath with the works of your hands, burning incense unto other gods the land of Egypt, whither ye be gone to dwell, that ye might cut your selves off, and that ye might be a curse, and a reproach among all the nations of the earth?

† Heb. *out of the midst of Judah*,

9 Have ye forgotten the † wickedness of your fathers, and the wickedness of the kings of Judah, and the wickedness of their wives, and your own wickedness, and the wickedness of your wives, which you have committed in the land of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem?

† Heb. *wickednesses*, or, *punishments*, &c.

10 They are not † humbled even unto this day, neither have they feared nor walked in my law, nor in my statutes that I set before you, and before your fathers.

† Heb. *contrite*

11 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, ŷ God of Israel, Behold, I will * set my face against you for evil, & to cut off all Judah

* Amos 9.4.

12 And I will take the remnant of Judah, that have set their faces to go into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, and they shall all be consumed, by the sword, *and* fall in the land of Egypt: they shall *even* be consumed by the sword, *and* by the famine: they shall die, from the least even unto the

the greatest, by the sword, and by the famine: and they shall be an execration, and an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach.

13 For I will punish them that dwell in the land of Egypt, as I have punished Jerusalem: by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence:

14 So that none of the remnant of Judah, which are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall escape, or remain, that they should return into the land of Judah, to ỹ which they † have a desire to return to dwell there: for none shall return, but such as shall escape.

† Heb. *lift up their soul*

15 ¶ Then all the men which knew that their wives had burnt incense unto other gods, & all the women that stood by, a great multitude, even all ỹ people that dwelt in the land of Egypt, in Pathros, answered Jeremiah, saying,

16 As for the word that thou hast spoken unto us in the Name of the LORD, we will not hearken unto thee.

17 But we will certainly do whatsoever thing goeth forth out of our own mouth, to burn incense unto the ‡* queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her, as we have done, we, and our fathers, & our kings & our princes, in the cities of Judah, & in the streets of Jerusalem, for *then* had we plenty of † victuals, and were well, & saw no evil.

‡ Or, *frame of heaven*, *Chap. 7.18. † Heb. *bread*,

18 But since we left off to burn incense to the queen of heaven, & to pour out drink-offerings unto her, we have wanted all things, and have been consumed by the sword, and by the famine.

19 * And when we burnt incense to the queen of heaven, & poured out drink offerings unto her, did we make her cakes to worship her, and pour out drink-offerings unto her without our ‡ men?

*Chap. 7.18. ‡ Or, *husbands*?

20 Then Jeremiah said unto all ỹ people, to the men, & to the women & to all ỹ people which had given him *that* answer, saying,

21 The incense that ye burnt in the cities of Judah, & in the streets of Jerusalem, ye, and your fathers, your kings & your princes, and the people of the land, did not the LORD remember them, and came it *not* into his minde?

22 So that the LORD could no longer bear, because of the evil of your doings, *and* because of the abominations which ye have committed: therefore is your land a desolation, and an astonishment, and a curse without an inhabitant, as at this day.

23 Because ye have burnt incense, and because ye have sinned against the LORD, and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD, nor walked in his law, nor in his statutes, nor in his testimonies: therefore this evil is happened unto you, as at this day.

24 Moreover, Jeremiah said unto all the people, & to all ỹ women; Hear the word of the LORD, all Judah that *are* in ỹ land of Egypt.

25 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, Ye and your wives have both spoken with your mouthes, and fulfilled with your hand, saying, We will surely perform our vows that we have vowed, to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her; ye will surely accomplish your vows, and surely perform your vows.

26 Therefore hear ye the word of the LORD, all Judah that dwell in the land of Egypt, Behold, I have sworn by my great Name, saith the LORD, that my Name shall no more be named in the mouth of any man of Judah, in all the land of Egypt, saying, the LORD God liveth.

27 Behold, I will watch over them for evil, and not for good, & all the men of Judah that are in the land of Egypt shall be consumed by ỹ sword, & by ỹ famine, until there be an end of them.

28 Yet a small number that escape the sword shall return out of the land of Egypt into the land of Judah: and all the remnant of Judah that are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall know whose word shall stand, † mine or theirs.

† He *from me*, o *from them*.

29 ¶ And this *shall be* a sign unto you saith the LORD, that I will punish you in this place, that ye may know that my words shall surely stand against you for evil.

30 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will give Pharaoh Hophra king of Egypt into the hand of his enemies, and into the hand of them that seek his life, as I gave Zedekiah king of Judah into the

the hand of Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babylon his enemy, and that sought his life.

CHAP. XLV.

1 *Baruch being dismayed.* 4. *Jeremiah instructeth and comforteth him*

THE word that Jeremiah the prophet spake unto Baruch the son of Neriah, when he had written these words in a book at the mouth of Jeremiah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, saying.

2 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel unto thee, O Baruch,

3 Thou didst say, Wo is me now, for the LORD hath added grief to my sorrow, I fainted in my sighing, and I finde no rest.

4 Thus shalt thou say unto him, The LORD saith thus, Behold; that which I have built, will I break down, and that which I have planted, I will pluck up, even this whole land.

5 And seekest thou great things for thy self? seek *them* not: for behold I will bring evil upon all flesh, saith the LORD: but thy life will I give unto thee * for a prey in all places whither thou goest.

*Chap. 39. 18.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 *Pharaohs overthrow*, 13 *and Egypts conquest prophesied.*

THE word of the LORD which came to Jeremiah the prophet, against the Gentiles.

2 Against Egypt, against the army of Pharaoh Necho king of Egypt, which was by the river Euphrates in Carchemish, which Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babylon smote in the fourth year of Johoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah.

3 Order ye the buckler and shield: and draw near to battel.

4 Harness the horses, and get up, ye horsemen, and stand forth with *your* helmets, furbish the spears, *and* put on the brigandines

5 Wherefore have I seen them dismayed, *and* turned away back? † Heb. *broken in pieces*, & their mighty ones are † beaten down, and are † fled apace, and look not back: *for* fear *was* round about, saith the LORD. † Heb. *fled a fight*,

6 Let not the swift flee away, nor the mighty man escape: they shall stumble & fall toward the north, by the river Euphrates.

7 Who *is* this that cometh up as a flood, whose waters are moved as the rivers?

8 Egypt riseth up like a flood, and *his* waters are moved like the rivers, and he saith, I will go up, *and* will cover the earth, I will destroy the city, and the inhabitants thereof.

9 Come up ye horses, and rage, ye chariots, and let the mighty men come forth, the † Ethiopians, and the † Lybians that handle the shield, and the Lydians that handle *and* bend the bowe. † Heb. *Cush*, † Heb. *Put*

10 For this *is* the day of the LORD God of hosts, a day of vengeance, that he may avenge him of his adversaries: and the sword shall devour, and it shall be satiate, and made drunk with their blood: for the LORD God of hosts hath a sacrifice in the north countrey by the river Euphrates.

11 Go up into Gilead, and take balm, O virgin, the daughter of Egypt: in vain shalt thou use many medicines: *for* † thou shalt not be cured. † Heb. *no cure shall be unto thee.*

12 The nations have heard of thy shame, and thy cry hath filled the land: for the mighty man hath stumbled against the mighty *and* they are fallen both together:

13 ¶ The word that the LORD spake to Jeremiah the prophet, how Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babylon should come *and* smite the land of Egypt.

14 Declare ye in Egypt, and publish in Migdol, and publish in Noph, and in Tahpanhes: say ye, Stand fast, and prepare thee; for the sword shall devour round about thee.

15 Why are thy valiant men swept away, they stood not, because *the* LORD did drive them.

16 He † made many to fall, yea, one fell upon another, and they said, Arise, and let us go again to our own people, and to the land of our nativity, from the oppressing sword. † Heb. *multiplied the faller*,

17 They did cry there, Pharaoh king of Egypt *is but* a noise, he hath passed the time appointed.

18 *As* I live, saith the King, Whose Name *is* the LORD of hosts, surely, as Tabor *is* among the mountains, and as Carmel by the sea, *so* shall he come. † Heb. *make thee instruments of captivity*:

19 O thou daughter dwelling in Egypt, † furnish thy self to go into captivity: for Noph shall be waste and desolate without an inhabitant.

20 Egypt

20 Egypt *is like* a very fair heifer, *but* destruction cometh: it cometh out of the north.

21 Also her hired men *are* in the midst of her, like †fatted bullocks, for they also are turned back, *and* are fled away together: they did not stand: because the day of their calamity was come upon them, *and* the time of their visitation.

† Heb. *bullocks of the stall*,

22 The voice thereof shall go like a serpent, for they shall march with an army, and come against her with axes, as hewers of wood

23 They shall cut down her forrest, saith the LORD, though it cannot be searched, because they are more then the grashoppers, and *are* innumerable.

24 The daughter of Egypt shall be confounded, she shall be delivered into the hand of the people of the north.

25 The LORD of hosts, the God of Israel saith, Behold, I will punish the ‡† multitude of No, & Pharaoh, and Egypt with their gods, and their kings, even Pharaoh, & all them that trust in him.

‡ Or, *nourisher*
† Heb. *Amon*

26 And I will deliver them into the hand of those that seek their lives, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of his servants; and afterwards it shall be inhabited, as in the days of old, saith the LORD.

* Isai. 41. 13. *and* 43. 5. *and* 44. 2.

27 ¶ * But fear not thou, O my servant Jacob, and be not dismayed, O Israel: for behold, I will save thee from afar off, and thy seed from afar off, and thy seed from the land of their captivity, and Jacob shall return, and be in rest, and at ease, and none shall make *him* afraid.

Chap. 30. 10. * Chap. 10. 24. *and* 30. 11.

28 Fear thou not, O Jacob my servant, saith the LORD, for I *am* with thee, for I will make * a full end of all the nations whither I have driven thee; but correct thee in measure, yet will I ‡ not leave thee wholly unpunished.

‡ Or, *not utterly cut thee off.*

CHAP. XLVII.

The destruction of the Philistines.

THE word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet, against the Philistines, before that Pharaoh smote † Gaza.

† Heb. *Azzah.*

2 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, * waters rise up out of the north, and shall be an overflowing flood, & shall overflow the land, and † all that is therein, the city, and them that dwell therein: then the men shall cry, and all ỹ inhabitants of ỹ land shall howl.

* Isai. 8. 7. † Heb. *the fulness of*, *there-*

3 At the noise of the stamping of the hoofs of his strong *horses*, at the rushing of his chariots, *and at* ỹ rumbling of his wheels, the fathers shall not look back to *their* children for feebleness of hands.

4 Because of the day that cometh to spoil all the Philistines *and* to cut off from Tyrus and Zidon, every helper that remaineth, for the LORD will spoil the Philistines, the remnant of † the country of Caphtor.

† Heb. *the Isle*

5 Baldness is come upon Gaza, Ashkelon is cut off, *with* the remnant of their valley: how long wilt thou cut thy self?

6 O thou sword of the LORD how long *will it be* ere thou be quiet? † put up thy self into thy scabard, rest and be still.

† Heb. *gather thy self*,

7 † How can it be quiet, seeing the LORD hath given it a charge against Ashkelon, & against ỹ sea shore? there hath he appointed it.

† Heb. *How canst thou*

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 *Moabs judgement.* 7 *for pride,* 11 *security,* 14. *carnal confidence,* 26 *and contempt.* 47 *Her restauration.*

AGainst Moab, thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Wo unto Nebo, for it is spoiled: Kiriathaim is confounded, and taken: ‡ Misgab is confounded, and dismayed.

‡ Or, *the high place*

2 *There shall be* no more praise of Moab: in Heshbon they have devised evil against it; come, and let us cut it off from *being* a nation, also thou shalt ‡ be cut down, O Madmen, the sword shall † pursue thee.

‡ Or, *be brought to silence*, † Heb. *go after thee.*

3 A voice of crying *shall be* from Horonaim, spoiling, and great destruction.

† Heb. *weeping*

4 Moab is destroyed, her little ones have caused a cry to be heard

ing

5 For in the going up of Luhith † * continual weeping shall go up: for in the going down of Horonaim the enemies have heard a cry of destruction:

† Heb. *with weeping*; * Isai. 15. 5.

6 Flee, save your lives, and be like ‡ the * heath in the wilderness.

‡ Or, *naked tree* * Chap. 17. 6.

7 For because thou hast trusted in thy works, and in thy treasures thou shalt also be taken, and Chemosh shall go forth into captivity, *with* his * priests and his princes together.

* Chap. 49. 3.

8 And

8 And the spoiler shall come upon every city, and no city shall escape: the valley also shall perish and the plain shall be destroyed, as the LORD hath spoken.

9 Give wings unto Moab, that it may flee, and get away: for ỹ cities thereof shall be desolate, without any to dwell therein.

10 Cursed *be* he that doth the work of the LORD ‡ deceitfully, and cursed *be* he that keepeth back his sword from blood.

‡ Or, negligently,

11 ¶ Moab hath been at ease from his youth, and he hath setled on his lees, and hath not been emptied from vessel, to vessel, neither hath he gone into captivity: therefore his taste † remained in him, and his sent is not changed.

† Heb. stood

12 Therefore behold, the days come, saith the LORD that I will send unto him wanderers, that shall cause him to wander, and break their bottels.

13 And Moab shall be ashamed of Chemosh, as the house of Israel was ashamed of * Beth-el their confidence.

* 1 Kin. 12. 29.

14 ¶ How say ye, We *are* mighty and strong men for ỹ war?

15 Moab is spoiled, & gone up out *of* her cities, and † his chosen young men are gone down to the slaughter, saith the King whose Name *is* the LORD of hosts.

† Heb. the choice of

16 The calamity of Moab is near to come, and his affliction hasteth fast.

17 All ye that are about him bemoan him; and all ye that know his name, say, How is the g strong staff broken, *and* the beautiful rod!

18 Thou daughter that doest inhabit Dibon, come down from *thy* glory, and sit in thirst; for the spoiler of Moab shall come upon thee, *and* he shall destroy thy strong holds.

† Heb. inhabitress

19 O † inhabitant of Aroer, stand by the way, and espie? ask him that fleeth, and her that escapeth, *and* say, What is done?

* Isa. 16. 7.

20 Moab is confounded, for it is broken down: * howl, and cry, tell ye it in Arnon, that Moab is spoiled;

21 And judgement is come upon the plain country; upon Holon, and upon Jahazah, and upon Mephaath.

22 And upon Dibon, and upon Nebo, and upon Beth-diblathaim.

23 And upon Kiriathaim, and upon Beth-gamul, and upon Beth-meon.

24 And upon Kerioth, and upon Bozrah, and upon all ỹ cities of the land of Moab far or near.

25 The horn of Moab is cut off, and his arm is broken, saith the LORD.

26 ¶ Make ye him drunken: for he magnified *himself* against the LORD: Moab also shall wallow in his vomit, and he also shall be in derision.

27 For was not Israel a derision unto thee? was he found among theeves? for since thou spakest of him, thou ‡ skippedst for joy.

‡ Or, movedst

28 O ye that dwell in Moab, leave the cities, and dwell in the rock, and be like the dove *that* maketh her nest in the sides of the holes mouth.

29 We have heard the * pride of Moab (he is exceding proud) his loftiness, and his arrogancy, and his pride, and the haughtiness of his heart.

* Isa. 16. 6, &c.

30 I know his wrath, saith the LORD, but *it shall* not *be* so, ‡ his lies shall not so effect *it*.

‡ Or, those on

31 Therefore will I howl for Moab, and I will cry out for all Moab, *mine heart* shall mourn for the men of Kir-heres.

whom he stayeth. (Heb.

32 O vine of Sibmah: I will weep for thee with the weeping of Jazer; thy plants are gone over the sea, they reach even to the sea of Jazer, the spoiler is fallen upon thy summer fruits, and upon thy vintage.

his bars) do not right.

33 And * joy and gladness is taken from the plentiful field, & from the land of Moab, and I have caused wine to fail from the wine-presses, none shall tread with shouting, *their* shouting *shall be* no shouting.

* Isa. 16. 10.

34 From the cry of Heshbon, even unto Elealeh, *and* even unto Jahaz, have they uttered their voice; * from Zoar, even unto Horonaim, *as* an heifer of three years old: for the waters also of Nimrim shall be † desolate.

* Isa. 15. 5, 6.

† Heb. desolations.

35 Moreover, I will cause to cease in Moab, saith ỹ LORD, him that offereth in the high places, & him ỹ burneth incense to his gods

36 Therefore mine heart shall sound for Moab, like pipes, and my heart shall sound like pipes

for

for the men of Kir-heres: because the riches *that* he hath gotten is perished.

* Isai. 2. 3. † Heb. *diminished*, 37 For * every head *shall be* bald, and every beard † clipt: upon all the hands *shall be* cuttings, and upon the loins sackcloth.

38 *There shall be* lamentation generally upon all the house tops of Moab, and in the streets thereof: for I have broken Moab like a vessel, wherein *is* no pleasure, saith the LORD.

† Heb. *neck* 39 They shall howl, *saying*, How is it broken down? how hath Moab turned the † back with shame? so shall Moab be a derision, and a dismaying to all them about him.

40 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, he shall flie as an eagle, and shall spread his wings over Moab.

‡ Or, *the cities* 41 ‡ Kerioth is taken, and the strong holds are surprized, and the mighty mens hearts in Moab at that day shall be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

42 And Moab shall be destroyed from being a people, because he hath magnified *himself* against the LORD.

* Isai. 24. 17, 18. 43 * Fear, and the pit, and the snare *shall be* upon thee, O inhabitant of Moab, saith the LORD.

44 He that fleeth from the fear shall fall into the pit; and he that getteth up out of the pit, shall be taken in the snare: for I will bring upon it, *even* upon Moab, the year of their visitation, saith the LORD.

45 They that fled, stood under the shadow of Heshbon, because

* Num. 21. 21. of the force: but * a fire shall come forth out of Heshbon, and a flame from the midst of Sihon, and shall devour the corner of Moab, and the crown of the head of

† Heb. *children of noise.* the † tumultuous ones.

† Heb. *incaptivity*, 46 Wo be unto thee, O Moab, the people of Chemosh perisheth: for thy sons are taken † captives, and thy daughters captives.

47 ¶ Yet will I bring again the captivity of Moab in the latter days, saith the LORD. Thus far *is* the judgement of Moab.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 *The judgement of the Ammonites:*

‡ Or, *Against* ‡ Or, *Melcom* CONcerning the Ammonites, thus saith the LORD, Hath Israel no sons? hath he no heir? why *then* doth ‡ their king inherit * Gad, and his people dwell in his cities?

* Amos 1. 13. 2 Therefore behold, the days come, saith the LORD: that I will cause an alarm of war to be heard in * Rabbah of the Ammonites, and it shall be a desolate

* Amos 1. 14. heap, and her daughters shall be burnt with fire: then shall Israel be heir unto them that were his heirs, saith the LORD.

‡ Or, *Melcom* 3 Howl, O Heshbon, for Ai is spoiled; cry, ye daughters of Rabbah gird ye with sackcloth: lament and run to and fro by the hedges: for their ‡ king shall go into captivity, *and* his * priests and his princes together.

* Chap. 48. 7. ‡ Or, *thy valley floweth away*, 4 Wherefore gloriest thou in the valleys, ‡ thy flowing valley, O backsliding daughter? that trusteth in her treasures, *saying*, Who shall come unto me?

5 Behold, I will bring a fear upon thee, saith the LORD God of hosts, from all those that be about thee, and ye shall be driven out every man right forth, and none shall gather up him that wandreth.

6 And afterward I will bring again the captivity of the children of Ammon, saith the LORD.

* Obad. vers. 8. 7 Concerning Edom, thus saith the LORD of hosts, * *Is* wisdom no more in Teman? is counsel perished from the prudent? is their wisdom vanished?

‡ Or, *they are turned back*, 8 Flee ye, ‡ turn back, dwell deep, O inhabitants of Dedan: for I will bring the calamity of Esau upon him, the time that I will visit him.

* Obad. vers. 5. † Heb. *their sufficiency.* 9 If * grape-gatherers come to thee, would they not leave *some* gleaning grapes? if theeves by night, they will destroy † till they have enough.

10 But I have made Esau bare, I have uncovered his secret places, and he shall not be able to hide himself: his seed is spoiled, and his brethren, and his neighbours, and he *is* not.

11 Leave thy fatherless children, I will preserve *them* alive: and let thy widows trust in me.

12 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, they whose judgement *was* not to drink of the cup, have assuredly drunken, and *art* thou he *that* shall altogether go unpunished? thou shalt not go unpunished, but thou shalt surely drink *of it*.

13 For

13 For I have sworn by myself, saith the LORD, that Bozrah shall become a desolation, a reproach, a waste, and a curse, and all the cities thereof shall be perpetual wastes.

Obad. vers. 1. 14 I have heard a *rumor from the LORD, and an ambassador is sent unto the heathen, *saying*, Gather ye together, and come against her, & rise up to the battel.

15 For lo, I will make thee small among the heathen, *and* despised among men.

16 Thy terribleness hath deceived thee, *and* the pride of thine heart, O thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, that holdest the height of the hill: though

Obad. vers. 4. thou shouldest make thy *nest as high as the eagle, I will bring thee down from thence, saith the LORD.

17 Also Edom shall be a desolation; *every one that goeth by

Chap. 50. 13. it, shall be astonished, and shall hiss at all the plagues thereof.

Gen. 19. 25. Chap. 50. 40. 18 *As in the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah, & the neighbour *cities* thereof, saith § LORD: no man shall abide there, neither shall a son of man dwell in it.

19 Behold, he shall come up like a lion from the swelling of Jordan, against the habitation of the strong: but I will suddenly make him run away from her, and who *is* a chosen man *that* I may appoint over her? for who *is* like me? & who will ‡* appoint me the time? & who *is* that shepherd that will stand before me?

Or, *invent me in judgement?* Job 41. 10. Chap. 50. 44, 45. 20 Therefore hear the counsel of the LORD, that he hath taken against Edom, and his purposes that he hath purposed against the inhabitants of Teman: surely the least of § flock shall draw them out: surely he shall make their habitations desolate with them.

21 The earth is moved at § noise of their fall: at the cry, the noise

Heb. *Weedy Sea.* thereof was heard in § † Red-sea.

22 Behold, he shall come up and flie as the eagle, and spread his wings over Bozrah: and at that day shall the heart of the mighty men of Edom be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

Heb. *melted*, Or, *as on the sea*, 23 Concerning Damascus, Hamath is confounded, and Arpad: for they have heard evil tidings, they † are faint-hearted, *there is* sorrow ‡ on the sea, it cannot be quiet.

24 Damascus is waxed feeble, *and* turneth her self to flee, and fear hath seized on her: anguish and sorrows have taken her as a woman in travel.

25 How is the city of praise not left, the city of my joy?

26 Therefore her young men shall fall in her streets, and all the men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith the LORD of hosts.

27 And I will kindle a *fire in the wall of Damascus, and it shall consume § palaces of Benhadad. *Amos 1. 4.

28 Concerning Kedar, and concerning the kingdoms of Hazor, which Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babylon shall smite, thus saith the LORD, Arise ye, go up to Kedar, and spoil the men of the east.

29 Their tents and their flocks shall they take away: they shall take to themselves their curtains, and all their vessels, and their camels, and they shall cry unto them, Fear *is* on every side.

30 § *Flee, †get you far off, dwell deep, O ye inhabitants of Hazor, saith the LORD; for Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babylon hath taken counsel against you, and hath conceived a purpose against you. *Vers. 8. † Heb. *flit greatly*,

31 Arise, get you up unto the ‡ wealthy nation that dwelleth without care, saith the LORD, which *have* neither gates nor bars, *which* dwell alone. ‡ Or, *that is at ease*,

32 And their camels shall be a booty and the multitude of their cattel a spoil, and I will scatter into all winds them that are †in the utmost corners, and I will bring their calamity from all sides thereof, saith the LORD. † Heb. *cut off into corners*,

33 And Hazor shall be a dwelling for dragons, *and* a desolation for ever; there shall no man abide there, nor any son of man dwell in it. or, *that have the*

34 § The word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet against Elam, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, saying, *corners*, of their hair *polled*,

35 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will break the bowe of Elam, the chief of their might.

36 And upon Elam will I bring the four winds from the four quarters of heaven, and will scatter them towards all those winds, and there shall be no nation whither the out-casts of Elam shall not come.

37 For

37 For I will cause Elam to be dismayed before their enemies, and before them that seek their life: and I will bring evil upon them, *even* my fierce anger, saith the LORD, and I will send the sword after them, till I have consumed them.

38 And I will set my throne in Elam, and will destroy from thence the king and the princes, saith the LORD.

39 But it shall come to pass in the latter days, *that* I will bring again the captivity of Elam, saith the LORD.

* Chap. 48. 47. Vers. 6.

CHAP. L.

1, 9, 25, 35. *The judgement of Babylon.* 4, 17, 33. *The redemption of Israel.*

THE word that the LORD spake against Babylon, *and* against the land of the Caldeans, † by Jeremiah the prophet.

† Heb. *by the hand of Jeremiah*

2 Declare ye among the nations, and publish, and † set up a standard, publish, & conceal not: say, Babylon is taken, Bel is confounded, Merodach is broken in pieces, her idols are confounded, her images are broken in pieces.

† Heb. *lift up*

3 For out of the north there cometh up a nation against her, which shall make her land desolate, and none shall dwell therein: they shall remove, they shall depart both man and beast.

4 ¶ In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD, the children of Israel shall come, they, and the children of Judah together, going, and weeping: they shall go, and seek the LORD their God.

5 They shall ask the way to Zion with their faces thitherward, *saying*, Come, & let us joyn ourselves to the LORD, in a perpetual covenant *that* shall not be forgotten.

6 My people hath been lost sheep: their shepherds have caused them to go astray, they have turned them away *on* the mountains: they have gone from mountain to hill, they have forgotten their † resting place.

† Heb. *place to lie down in.*

7 All that found them have devoured them, and their adversaries said, We offend not, because they have sinned against the LORD, the habitation of justice, even the LORD, the hope of their fathers.

* Isa. 48. 20. Chap. 51. 6. Rev. 18. 4.

8 * Remove out of the midst of Babylon, and go forth out of the land of the Caldeans, and be as the he-goats before the flocks.

9 ¶ For lo, I will raise and cause to come up against Babylon, an assembly of great nations from the north-country, and they shall set themselves in against her, from thence he shall be taken: their arrows *shall be* as of a mighty ‡ expert man: none shall return in vain.

‡ Or, *destroyer*:

10 And Caldea shall be a spoil: all that spoil her shall be satisfied, saith the LORD.

11 Because ye were glad, because ye rejoyced, O ye destroyers of mine heritage, because ye are grown † fat, as the heifer at grass, and bellow as bulls:

† Heb. *big*, or *corpulent*,

12 Your mother shall be sore confounded, she ‡ bare you shall be ashamed: behold, the hindermost of the nations shall be a wilderness, a dry land and a desert.

13 Because of the wrath of the LORD, it shall not be inhabited, but it shall be wholly desolate: * every one that goeth by Babylon shall be astonished, and hiss at her plagues.

* Chap. 39. 17.

14 Put your selves in aray against Babylon round about: all ye that bend the bowe, shoot at her, spare no arrows: for she hath sinned against the LORD.

15 Shout against her round about: she hath given her hand: her foundations are fallen, her walls are thrown down: for it is the vengeance of the LORD: take vengeance upon her, as she hath done, do unto her.

16 Cut off the sower from Babylon, and him that handleth the ‡ sickle in the time of harvest: for fear of the oppressing sword, they shall turn every one to his people, and they shall flee every one to his own land.

‡ Or, *sithe*

17 ¶ Israel is a scatterd sheep, the lions have driven him away: first the king of Assyria hath devoured him, and last this Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babylon hath broken his bones.

18 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Behold, I will punish the king of Babylon, and his land, as I have punished the king of Assyria.

19 And I will bring Israel again to his habitation, and he shall feed on Carmel and Bashan, and his soul shall be satisfied upon mount Ephraim and Gilead.

20 In

20 In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD, the iniquity of Israel shall be sought for, and there shall be none; and the sins of Judah, and they shall not be found: for I will pardon them whom I reserve.

‡ Or, of the rebels,

21 ¶ Go up against the land ‡ of Merathaim, even against it, and against the inhabitants of ‡ Pekod; waste and utterly destroy after them, saith the LORD, and do according to all that I have commanded thee.

‡ Or, visitation;

22 A sound of battel is in the land, and of great destruction.

23 How is the hammer of the whole earth cut asunder and broken? how is Babylon become a desolation among the nations?

24 I have laid a snare for thee, and thou art also taken, O Babylon, and thou wast not aware: thou art found, and also caught, because thou hast striven against the LORD.

Heb. or punished,

25 The LORD hath opened his armory, and hath brought forth the weapons of his indignation: for this is the work of the LORD God of hosts, in the land of the Caldeans.

Chap. 51. 17.

† Heb. from the end,

26 Come against her † from the utmost border, open her storehouses: ‡ cast her up as heaps, and destroy her utterly: let nothing of her be left.

‡ Or, tread her

27 Slay all her bullocks: let them go down to the slaughter: wo unto them, for their day is come, the time of their visitation.

Or, the

28 The voice of them that flee and escape out of the land of Babylon to declare in Zion the vengeance of the LORD our God, the vengeance of his temple.

29 Call together the archers against Babylon: all ye that bend the bowe, camp against it round about; let none thereof escape: recompence her according to her work; according to all ŷ she hath done, do unto her: for she hath been proud against the LORD, against the holy One of Israel.

30 Therefore shall her young men fall in the streets, and all her men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith the LORD.

† Heb. pride,

31 Behold, I am against thee, O thou † most proud, saith the LORD God of hosts: for thy day is come, the time that I will visit thee.

† Heb. pride,

32 And † the most proud shall stumble and fall, and none shall raise him up: and I will kindle a fire in his cities, and it shall devour all round about him.

33 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, The children of Israel, and the children of Judah were oppressed together, and all that took them captives, held them fast, they refused to let them go.

34 Their redeemer is strong, the LORD of hosts is his Name, he shall throughly plead their cause, that he may give rest to the land, and disquiet the inhabitant of Babylon.

35 ¶ A sword is upon the Caldeans, saith the LORD, & upon the inhabitants of Babylon, and upon her princes, & upon her wise men

‡ Or, chief stays,

36 A sword is upon the ‡† liars, and they shall dote, a sword is upon her mighty men, and they shall be dismayed.

† Heb. bars,

37 A sword is upon their horses, and upon their chariots, and upon all the mingled people, that are in the midst of her, and they shall become as women: a sword is upon her treasures, and they shall be robbed.

38 A drought is upon her waters, and they shall be dried up: for it is the land of graven images, & they are mad upon their idols.

39 Therefore the wild beasts of the desert, with the wild beasts of the islands shall dwell there, & the owls shall dwell therein: and it shall be no more inhabited for ever: neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation.

* Gen. 19. 25. Chap. 49. 18.

40 * As God overthrew Sodom & Gomorrah, & the neighbour cities thereof, saith ŷ LORD: so shall no man abide there, neither shall any son of man dwell therein.

41 Behold, a people shall come from the North, & a great nation, and many kings shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth.

42 They shall hold the bowe and the lance: they are cruel, and will not shew mercy: their voice shall roar like the sea, & they shall ride upon horses, every one put in aray like a man to the battel against thee, O daughter of Babylon.

43 The king of Babylon hath heard the report of them, and his hands waxed feeble: anguish took hold of him, and pangs, as of a woman in travel.

44 Behold, he shall come up

*Chap. 49. 19. like a lion from the ſwelling of Jordan, unto the inhabitation of the ſtrong: but I will make them ſuddenly run away from him: and who is a choſen man *that* I may appoint over her? for who is like me, and * who will ‡appoint me the time? and who is that ſhepherd that will ſtand before me?

*Job 41. 10. Chap. 49. 19.

45 Therefore hear ye ŷ counſel of the LORD, that he hath taken againſt Babylon, & his purpoſes that he hath purpoſed againſt the land of the Caldeans: ſurely the leaſt of the flock ſhall draw them out: ſurely he ſhall make their habitation deſolate with them.

‡ Or, *convent me to plead?*

46 At the noiſe of the taking of Babylon, the earth is moved, and the cry is heard among the nations.

CHAP. LI.

1 *The ſevere judgement of God againſt Babylon, in revenge of Iſrael.*

THus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will raiſe up againſt Babylon, and againſt them that dwell in the † midſt of them that riſe up againſt me, a deſtroying wind.

† Heb. *heart*

2 And will ſend unto Babylon fanners, that ſhall fan her, and ſhall empty her land: for in the day of trouble they ſhall be againſt her round about.

3 Againſt him that bendeth, let the archer bend his bowe, and againſt him that lifteth himſelf up in his brigandine: and ſpare ye not her young men, deſtroy ye utterly all her hoſt.

4 Thus the ſlain ſhall fall in ŷ land of the Caldeans, and they that are thruſt through in her ſtreets.

5 For Iſrael *hath* not *been* forſaken, nor Judah of his God, of the LORD of hoſts: though their land was filled with ſin againſt the holy One of Iſrael.

*Chap. 50. 8. Rev. 18. 4.

6 * Flee out of the midſt of Babylon, and deliver every man his ſoul: be not cut off in her iniquity: for this is the time of the LORDS vengeance: he will render unto her a recompence.

7 Babylon hath been a golden cup in the LORDS hand, that made all the earth drunken: the nations have drunken of her wine, therefore ŷ nations are mad

* Iſa. 21. 9. Rev. 14. 8. *and* 18. 2.

8 Babylon is ſuddenly * fallen and deſtroyed: howl for her, take balm for her pain, if ſo be ſhe may be healed.

9 We would have healed Babylon, but ſhe is not healed: forſake her, and let us go every one into his own countrey: for her judgment reacheth unto heaven, and is lifted up even to the skies.

10 The LORD hath brought forth our righteouſneſs: come and let us declare in Zion the work of the LORD our God.

11 Make † bright the arrows: gather the ſhields: the LORD hath raiſed up the ſpirit of the kings of the Medes: for his device is againſt Babylon, to deſtroy it; becauſe it is the vengeance of the LORD, ŷ vengeance of his temple.

† Heb. *pure*

12 Set up the ſtandard upon the walls of Babylon; make the watch ſtrong: ſet up the watchmen: prepare the † ambuſhes: for the LORD hath deviſed and done that which he ſpake againſt the inhabitants of Babylon.

† Heb. *liers in wait:*

13 O thou that dwelleſt upon many waters, abundant in treaſures; thine end is come, and the meaſure of thy covetouſneſs.

14 * The LORD of hoſts hath ſworn † by himſelf, ſaying, Surely I will fill thee with men, as with caterpillars; and they ſhall † lift up a ſhout againſt thee.

*Amos 6. 8.

† Heb. *by his ſoul*, † Heb. *utter*

15 * He hath made the earth by his power, he hath eſtabliſhed the world by his wiſdom, and hath ſtretched out the heaven by his underſtanding.

* Gen. 1. 1, 6. Chap. 10. 12, &c.

16 When he uttereth *his* voice, *there is* a ‡ multitude of waters in the heavens, and he cauſeth the vapours to aſcend from the ends of the earth, he maketh lightnings with rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treaſures.

‡ Or, *noiſe*

17 * Every man ‡ is brutiſh by his knowledge: every founder is confounded by the graven image: for his molten image is falſhood, and there is no breath in them.

* Chap. 10. 14. ‡ Or, *is more brutiſh then to know*,

18 They are vanity, the work of errours: in the time of their viſitation they ſhall periſh.

19 * The portion of Jacob is not like them, for he is the former of all things, and Iſrael is the rod of his inheritance: the LORD of hoſts is his Name.

* Chap. 10. 16.

20 Thou art my battle-ax, and weapons of war: for ‡ with thee will I break in pieces the nations, and with thee will I deſtroy kingdoms:

‡ Or, *in thee*, or *by thee*

21 And with thee will I break in

in pieces the horse and his rider, and with thee will I break in pieces the chariot and his rider:

22 With thee also will I break in pieces man and woman, and with thee will I break in pieces old and young, and with thee will I break in pieces the young man and the maid.

23 I will also break in pieces with thee, the shepherd and his flock, and with thee will I break in pieces the husbandman and his yoke of oxen, and with thee will I break in pieces captains & rulers

24 And I will render unto Babylon, and to all the inhabitants of Caldea, all their evil that they have done in Zion in your sight, saith the LORD.

25 Behold, I am against thee, O destroying mountain, saith the LORD, which destroyest all the earth, and I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and roll thee down from the rocks, and will make thee a burnt mountain.

26 And they shall not take of thee a stone for a corner, nor a stone for foundations; but thou shalt be †desolate for ever, saith the LORD.

† Heb. *everlasting desolations.*

27 Set ye up a standard in the land, blow the trumpet among the nations: prepare the nations against her: call together against her the kingdoms of Ararat Minni, and Ashchenaz: appoint a captain against her: cause the horses to come up as the rough caterpillars.

28 Prepare against her the nations with the kings of the Medes, the captains thereof, and all the rulers thereof, and all the land of his dominion.

29 And the land shall tremble and sorrow; for every purpose of the LORD shall be performed against Babylon, to make the land of Babylon a desolation without an inhabitant.

30 The mighty men of Babylon have forborn to fight, they have remnant in their holds, their might hath failed, they became as women: they have burnt her dwelling places: her bars are broken.

31 One post shall run to meet another, and one messenger to meet another, to shew the king of Babylon that his city is taken at *one* end.

32 And that the passages are stopped, and the reeds they have burnt with fire, and the men of war are affrighted.

33 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, ℣ God of Israel, The daughter of Babylon is like a threshing floor; ‡ it is time to thresh her: yet a little while, and the time of her harvest shall come.

‡ Or, *in the time that he thresheth her:*

34 Nebuchad-rezzar the king of Babylon hath devoured me, he hath crushed me, he hath made me an empty vessel, he hath swallowed me up like a dragon, he hath filled his belly with my delicates, he hath cast me out.

35 †The violence done to me & to my ‡flesh, be upon Babylon, shall the † inhabitant of Zion say; and my blood upon the inhabitants of Caldea, shall Jerusalem say.

† Heb. *My violence* ‡ Or, *reward,*

36 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will plead thy maincause, and take vengeance for thee, and I will dry up her sea, and make her springs dry.

† Heb. *inhabitress*

37 And Babylon shall become heaps, a dwelling place for dragons, an astonishment and an hissing without an inhabitant.

38 They shall ‡ roar together like lions, they shall yell as lions whelps.

‡ Or, *shake themselves*

39 In their heat I will make their feasts, and I will make them drunken, that they may rejoyce, and sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith the LORD.

40 I will bring them down like lambs to the slaughter, like rams with he-goats.

41 How is Sheshach taken? & how the is praise of ℣ whole earth surprised? how is Babylon become an astonishment among ℣ nations

42 The sea is come up upon Babylon: she is covered with the multitude of the waves thereof.

43 Her cities are a desolation, a dry land and a wilderness, a land wherein no man dwelleth, neither doth any son of man pass thereby.

44 And I will punish Bel in Babylon, and I will bring forth out of his mouth that which he hath swallowed up, and the nations shall not flow together any more unto him, yea, the wall of Babylon shall fall.

45 My people, go ye out of the midst of her, and deliver ye every man his soul from the fierce anger of the LORD.

46 And lest your heart faint, and ye fear for the rumour that shall be heard in the land: a rumour that shall both come one year, and after that in another year shall come a rumour, & violence in the land, ruler against ruler.

47 Therefore behold, the days come, that I will † do judgment upon the graven images of Babylon, and her whole land shall be confounded, and all her slain shall fall in the midst of her.

† Heb. visit upon

48 Then the heaven, and the earth, and all that is therein, shall sing for Babylon: for the spoilers shall come unto her from the north, saith the LORD.

‡ Or, Both Babylon is to fall, O ye slain of Israel, and with Babylon, &c.

49 ‡ As Babylon hath caused the slain of Israel to fall: so at Babylon shall fall the slain of all the earth.

50 Ye that have escaped the sword, go away, stand not still: remember the LORD afar off: and let Jerusalem come into your mind.

51 We are confounded, because we have heard reproach, shame hath covered our faces: for strangers are come into the sanctuaries of the LORDS house.

‡ Or, the country.

52 Wherefore behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will do judgement upon her graven images, and through all her land the wounded shall groan.

53 Though Babylon should mount up to heaven, and though she should fortifie the height of her strength, yet from me shall spoilers come unto her, saith the LORD.

54 A sound of a cry cometh from Babylon, and great destruction from the land of the Caldeans.

55 Because the LORD hath spoiled Babylon, and destroyed out of her the great voice, when her waves do roar like great waters, a noise of their voice is uttered.

56 Because the spoiler is come upon her, even upon Babylon, and her mighty men are taken, every one of their bowes is broken, for the LORD God of recompences shall surely requite.

57 And I will make drunk her princes, and her wise men, her captains, and her rulers, and her mighty men: and they shall sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith the King, whose Name is the LORD of hosts.

58 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, ‡ The broad walls of Babylon shall be utterly † broken, and her high gates shall be burnt with fire, and the people shall labour in vain, and the folk in the fire, and they shall be weary.

‡ Or, The walls of broad Babylon

59 ¶ The word which Jeremiah the prophet commanded Seraiah, the son of Neriah, the son of Maaseiah, when he went ‡ with Zedekiah the king of Judah into Babylon; in the fourth year of his reign: and this Seraiah was a ‡ quiet prince.

‡ Or, made naked,

60 So Jeremiah wrote in a book all the evil that should come upon Babylon: even all these words that are written against Babylon.

‡ Or, on the behalf of

61 And Jeremiah said to Seraiah, When thou comest to Babylon, and shalt see, and shalt read all these words,

‡ Or, prince of Menucha, or, chief chamberlain.

62 Then shalt thou say, O LORD, thou hast spoken against this place, to cut it off, that none shall remain in it, neither man nor beast, but that it shall be † desolate for ever.

† Heb. desolations

63 And it shall be when thou hast made an end of reading this book, that thou shalt bind a stone to it, and cast it into the midst of Euphrates.

64 And thou shalt say, Thus shall Babylon sink, and shall not rise from the evil that I will bring upon her: and they shall be weary. Thus far are the words of Jeremiah.

CHAP. LII.

1 *Zedekiah rebelleth.* 4 *Jerusalem is besieged, and taken.*

ZEdekiah was * one and twenty years old when he † began to reign, and he reigned seven years in Jerusalem, and his mothers name was Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

* 2 Kin. 24. 18.

† Heb. reigned

2 And he did that which was evil in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

3 For through the anger of the LORD it came to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, till he had cast them out from his presence, that Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

4 And it came to pass in the * ninth year of his reign, in the tenth moneth, in the tenth day of the moneth, that Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came, he, and all his army against Jerusalem, and pitched against it, and built

* 2 Kin. 25. 1. Chap. 39. 1.

built forts against it round about.

5 So the city was besieged unto ỹ eleventh year of king Zedekiah.

6 And in the fourth moneth, in the ninth day of the moneth, the famine was sore in the city, so that there was no bread for the people of the land.

7 Then the city was broken up, and all the men of war fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the gate between the two walls, which *was* by the kings garden, (now the Caldeans were by the city round about) and they went by the way of the plain.

8 ¶ But the army of the Caldeans pursued after the king, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho, and all his army was scattered from him.

9 Then they took the king, and carried him up unto the king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath; where he gave judgement upon him.

10 And the king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes: he slew also all the princes of Judah in Riblah.

† Heb. *blinded* ‡ Or, *fetters*, † Heb. *house of the wards*

11 Then he † put out the eyes of Zedekiah, & the king of Babylon bound him in ‡ chains, & carried him to Babylon, and put him in † prison till the day of his death.

12 ¶ Now in that fifth moneth, in the tenth *day* of the moneth, (which was the nineteenth year of Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babylon) came Nebuzaradan ‡ † captain of the guard, which † served ỹ king of Babylon, into Jerusalem.

‡ Or, *chief marshal*, † Heb. *chief of the executioners*, or *slaughtermen*, And so vers 14, &c. † Heb. *stood before*

13 And burnt the house of the LORD, and the kings house, and all the houses of Jerusalem, and all the houses of the great men burnt he with fire.

14 And all the army of the Caldeans, that were with the captain of the guard, brake down all the walls of Jerusalem round about.

15 Then Nebuzaradan ỹ captain of the guard carried away captive certain of the poor of the people and the residue of the people that remained in the city, & those that fell away, that fell to ỹ king of Babylon, and the rest of ỹ multitude.

16 But Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard, left certain of the poor of the land for vinedressers, and for husbandmen.

*Chap. 27. 19.

17 Also the * pillars of brass that were in the house of the LORD, & the bases, and the brazen sea that was in the house of the LORD, the Caldeans brake, and carried all the brass of them to Babylon.

18 The cauldrons also, and the ‡ shovels, and the snuffers, and the ‡ bowls, & the spoons, and all the vessels of brass where with they ministred, took they away.

‡ Or, *instruments to remove the ashes*, ‡ Or, *basons*, ‡ Or, *censers*,

19 And the basons, and the ‡ firepans, and the bowls, and ỹ cauldrons, and the candlesticks, and the spoons, and the cups; that which was of gold, in gold, & that which was of silver, in silver, took the captain of the guard away:

20 The two pillars, one sea, & twelve brazen bulls, that were under the bases, which king Solomon had made in the house of the LORD: † the brass of all these vessels was without weight.

† Heb. *their brass*

21 And concerning the * pillars the height of one pillar was eighteen cubits, and a † fillet of twelve cubits did compass it, and the thickness thereof was four fingers: it was hollow.

* 1 Kin. 7. 15. 2 Kings 25. 17. 2 Chr. 2. 15. † Heb. *three*

22 And a chapiter of brass was upon it, and the height of one chapiter was five cubits, with net-work, and pomergranates upon the chapiters round about all of brass: the second pillar also, and the pomegranates were like unto these.

23 And there were ninety and six pomegranates on a side, & all ỹ pomegranates upon ỹ net-work were an hundred round about.

24 ¶ And the captain of the guard took Seriath the chief priest; and Zephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the † door.

† Heb. *threshold.*

25 He took also out of the city an eunuch, which had ỹ charge of the men of war, and seven men of them that † were near ỹ kings person, which were found in the city, & ỹ ‡ principall scribe of the host, who mustered the people of the land, and threescore men of the people of the land that were found in the midst of the city.

† Heb. *saw the face of the king*, ‡ Or, *scribe of the captain of the host*,

26 So Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard took them, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah.

27 And the king of Babylon smote them, & put them to death in Riblah, in the land of Hamath: thus Judah was carried away captive out of his own land.

28 This is the people whom Nebuchad-rezzar carried away captive in the seventh year, three thousand Jews and three and twenty.

29 In the eighteenth year of Nebuchad-rezzar he carried away captive from Jerusalem eight hundred thirty and two
† Heb. *souls.* †persons.

30 In the three and twentieth year of Nebuchad-rezzar, Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard carried away captive of the Jews seven hundred forty and five persons: all the persons were four thousand and six hundred.

31 ¶ And it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth moneth, in the five and twentieth day of the moneth, *that* Evilmerodach king of Babylon, in the first year of his reign, lifted up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah, and brought him forth out of prison.

32 And spake † kindly unto him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that were with him in Babylon. † Heb. *good things with him,*

33 And changed his prison garments: and he did continually eat bread before him all the days of his life.

34 And for his diet, there was a continuall diet given him of the king of Babylon, †every day a portion, until the day of his death, all the days of his life. † Heb. *the matter of the day in his day.*

¶ *The* LAMENTATIONS *of* JEREMIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 *Jerusalems misery for her sins*: 12 *Her complaint*: 18 *She confesseth Gods judgement to be righteous.*

HOw doth the city sit solitary, *that was* full of people? how is she become as widow? she *that was* great among the nations and princes among ỹ provinces how is she become tributary?

* Jer. 13. 17. *Job 7. 3. 2 She * weepeth sore in the *night, and her tears are on her cheeks: among all her lovers she hath none to comfort her, all her friends have dealt treacherously with her, they are become her enemies.

† Heb. *for the greatness of servitude:* 3 Judah is gone into captivity, because of affliction, and †because of great servitude: she dwelleth among the heathen, she findeth no rest: all her persecutors overtook her between the straits.

4 The ways of Zion do mourn, because none come to the solemn feasts: all her gates are desolate: her priests sigh: her virgins are afflicted, and she *is* in bitterness.

*Deut. 28. 13, 14. * Jer. 32. 28. 5 Her adversaries * are the chief, her enemies prosper: for the LORD hath afflicted her; for the multitude of her transgressions, her *children are gone into captivity before the enemy.

6 And from the daughter of Zion all her beauty is departed her princes are become like harts: that finde no pasture, and they are gone without strength before the pursuer.

7 Jerusalem remembred in the days of her affliction, and of her miseries, all her ‡ pleasant things that she had in the days of old; when her people fell into the hand of the enemy, and none did help her, the adversaries saw her, and did mock at her sabbaths. ‡ Or, *desireable*

8 Jerusalem hath grievously sinned: therefore she †is removed: all that honoured her despise her, because they have seen her nakedness: yea, she sigheth, and turneth backward. † Heb. *is become a removing* or *wandring:*

9 Her filthiness *is* in her skirts, she remembreth not her last end, therefore she came down wonderfully: she had no comforter: O LORD, behold my affliction: for the enemy hath magnified himself.

10 The adversary hath spread out his hand upon all her ‡ pleasant things: for she hath seen that the heathen entred into her sanctuary, whom thou didst command that they *should not enter into thy congregation. ‡ Or, *desireable* *Deut. 23. 3.

11 All her people sigh: they seek bread, they have given their pleasant things for meat ‡ to relieve the soul: see, O LORD, and consider, for I am become vile. ‡ Or, *to make the soul to come again,*

12 ¶ ‡ Is it nothing to you, all ye that † pass by? behold and see, if there be any sorrow like unto my sorrow, ẅ is done unto me, wherewith ỹ LORD hath afflicted me in the day of his fierce anger. ‡ Or, It is *nothing* † Heb. *pass by the way?*

13 From above hath he sent fire into my bones, and it prevaileth

vaileth against them: he hath spread a net for my feet he hath turned me back: he hath made me desolate, and faint all the day

14 The yoke of my transgressions is bound by his hand: they are wreathed, and come up upon my neck: he hath made my strength to fall, the LORD hath delivered me into their hands, from whom I am not able to rise up.

15 The LORD hath troden under foot all my mighty men in the midst of me: he hath called an assembly against me, to crush my young men. The LORD hath troden ‡ the virgin, the daughter of Judah, as in a wine-press.

‡ Or, the wine-press of the virgin, &c.

16 For these things I weep, *mine eye, mine eye runneth down with water, because the Comforter that should † relieve my soul is far from me: my children are desolate, because the enemy prevailed:

*Jer. 13. 17. and 14. 17

17 Zion spreadeth forth her hands, and there is none to comfort her: the LORD hath commanded concerning Jacob, that his adversaries should be round about him: Jerusalem is as a menstruous woman among them.

† Heb. bring back.

18 ¶ The LORD *is righteous, for I have rebelled against his †commandment: hear, I pray you, all people, and behold my sorrow: my virgins and my young men are gone into captivity.

*Dan. 9. 7.

† Heb. mouth:

19 I called for my lovers, but they deceived me: my priests and mine elders gave up the ghost in the city, while they sought their meat to relieve their souls.

20 Behold, O LORD, for I am in distress: my *bowels are troubled, mine heart is turned within me, for I have grievously rebelled: abroad the sword bereaveth, at home there is as death.

*Isa. 16. 11. Jer. 48. 36.

21 They have heard that I sigh there is none to comfort me: all mine enemies have heard of my trouble, they are glad that thou hast done it: thou wilt bring the day that thou hast ‡ called, and they shall be like unto me.

‡ Or, proclaimed,

22 Let all their wickedness come before thee: and do unto them as thou hast done unto me; for all my transgressions: for my sighs are many, and my heart is faint.

CHAP. II.

Jeremiah laments Jerusalems misery.

HOw hath the LORD covered the daughter of Zion with a cloud in his anger, and cast down from heaven unto the earth the beauty of Israel, and remembred not his footstool in the day of his anger?

2 The LORD hath swallowed up all the habitations of Jacob, & hath not pitied: he hath thrown down in his wrath the strong holds of the daughter of Judah: he hath † brought them down to the ground: he hath polluted the kingdom, and the princes thereof

† Heb. made to touch

3 He hath cut off in his fierce anger all the horn of Israel: he hath drawn back his right hand from before the enemy, and he burned against Jacob like a flaming fire which devoureth round about.

4 He hath bent his bowe like an enemy: he stood with his right hand as an adversary, & slew † all that were pleasant to the eye, in ŷ tabernacle of ŷ daughter of Zion: he poured out his fury like fire.

† Heb. all the desirable of the eye,

5 The LORD was as an enemy, he hath swallowed up Israel, he hath swallowed up all her palaces: he hath destroyed his strong holds, and hath increased in the daughter of Judah mourning and lamentation.

6 And he hath violently *taken away his †tabernacle, as if it were of a garden, he hath destroyed his places of the assembly: the LORD hath caused the solemn feasts & sabbaths to be forgotten in Zion & hath despised in ŷ indignation of his anger the king & the priest.

*Psal. 80. 12. and 89. 40. Isa. 5. 5.

† Heb. his tabernacle, as if it were of a garden, ‡ Or, hedge,

7 The LORD hath cast off his altar: he hath abhorred his sanctuary: he hath † given up into the hand of the enemy the walls of her palaces: they have made a noise in the house of the LORD, as in the day of a solemn feast.

† Heb. shut up

8 The LORD hath purposed to destroy the wall of the daughter of Zion: he hath stretched out a line: he hath not withdrawn his hand from † destroying: therefore he made ŷ rampart & ŷ wall lament: they languished together.

† Heb. swallowing up:

9 Hergates are sunk into the ground: he hath destroyed and broken her bars: her king and her princes are among the

Gentiles: the law is no more, her * prophets also find no vision from the LORD.

*Psal. 74. 9.

10 The elders of the daughter of Zion sit upon the ground, and keep silence: they have cast up dust upon their heads: they have girded themselves with sackcloth: the virgins of Jerusalem hang down their heads to the ground.

11 Mine eyes do fail with tears: my bowels are troubled: my liver is poured upon the earth, for the destruction of the daughter of my people, because the children and the sucklings ‡ swoon in the streets of the city.

‡ Or, faint

12 They say to their mother, Where is corn and wine? when they swooned as the wounded in the streets of the city, when their soul was poured out into their mothers bosom.

13 What thing shall I take to witness for thee? what thing shall I liken to thee, O daughter of Jerusalem? what shall I equal to thee, that I may comfort, O virgin daughter of Zion? for thy breach is great like the sea; who can heal thee?

*Jer. 2. 8. and 5. 31. and 14. 14. and 23. 16.

14 Thy * prophets have seen vain and foolish things for thee, and they have not discovered thine iniquity, to turn away thy captivity; but have seen for thee false burthens, & causes of banishment

† Heb. By the way, *Psal. 48. 2.

15 All that pass † by, clap their hands at thee; they hiss and wag their head at ŷ daughter of Jerusalem, saying, Is this the city that men call, The * perfection of beauty, The joy of the whole earth?

16 All thine enemies have opened their mouth against thee: they hiss and gnash the teeth; they say, We have swallowed her up; certainly this is the day that we looked for; we have found, we have seen it.

*Lev. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 15.

17 The LORD hath done that which he had * devised; he hath fulfilled his word ŷ he had commanded in ŷ days of old; he hath thrown down, & hath not pitied; and he hath caused thine enemy to rejoyce over thee, he hath set up the horn of thine adversaries.

*Jer. 14. 17. Chap. 1. 16.

18 Their heart cried unto the LORD, O wall of the daughter of Zion, let * tears run down like a river day and night; give thy self no rest, let not the apple of thine eye cease.

19 Arise, cry out in the night; in the beginning of the watches pour out thine heart like water before the face of the LORD; lift up thy hands towards him, for the life of thy young children, that faint for hunger in the top of every street.

20 ¶ Behold, O LORD, and consider to whom thou hast done this; shall the women eat their fruit, & children ‡ of a span long? shall ŷ priest & ŷ prophet be slain in the sanctuary of the LORD?

‡ Or, swaddled with their hands?

21 The young and the old lie on the ground in the streets; my virgins & my young men are fallen by the sword; thou hast slain them in the day of thine anger; thou hast killed, and not pitied.

22 Thou hast called as in a solemn day my terrours round about; so that in the day of the LORDS anger, none escaped, nor remained; those that I have swadled and brought up, hath mine enemy consumed.

CHAP. III.

The faithful bewail their calamities

I Am the man that hath seen affliction by the rod of his wrath.

2 He hath led me and brought me into darkness, but not into light.

3 Surely against me is he turned, he turneth his hand against me all the day.

4 My flesh and my skin hath he made old, he hath broken my bones.

5 He hath builded against me, and compassed me with gall and travel.

6 He hath set me in dark places: as they that be dead of old.

7 He hath hedged me about that I cannot get out: he hath made my chain heavy.

8 Also when I cry and shout, he shutteth out my prayer.

9 He hath enclosed my ways with hewn stone: he hath made my paths crooked.

10 He was unto me as a bear lying in wait, and as a lion in secret places.

11 He hath turned aside my ways, and pulled me in pieces: he hath made me desolate.

12 He hath bent his bowe, and set me as a mark for the arrow.

13 He hath caused the † arrows of his quiver to enter into my reins.

† Heb. sons

14 I was

14 I was *a derision to all my people, and their song all the day.
15 He hath filled me with † bitterness, he hath made me drunken with wormwood.
16 He hath also broken my teeth with gravel-stones, he hath ‡ covered me with ashes.
17 And thou hast removed my soul far off from peace: I forgat † prosperity.
18 And I said, My strength and my hope is perished from the LORD:
19 ‡ Remembring mine affliction and my misery, the wormwood and the gall.
20 My soul hath them still in remembrance, and is † humbled in me.
21 This I † recall to my mind, therefore have I hope.
22 ¶ It is of the LORDS mercies that we are not consumed, because his compassions fail not.
23 They are new every morning: great is thy faithfulness.
24 The LORD is my *portion, saith my soul, therefore will I hope in him.
25 The LORD is good unto them that wait for him, to the soul that seeketh him.
26 It is good that a man should both hope, and quietly wait for the salvation of the LORD.
27 It is good for a man that he bear the yoke in his youth.
28 He sitteth alone, and keepeth silence, because he hath born it upon him.
29 He putteth his mouth in the dust, if so be there may be hope.
30 He giveth his cheek to him that smiteth him, he is filled full with reproach.
31 For the LORD will not cast off for ever.
32 But though he cause grief, yet will he have compassion according to the multitude of his mercies.
33 For he doth not afflict † willingly, nor grieve the children of men.
34 To crush under his feet all the prisoners of the earth.
35 To turn aside ‖ right of a man before the face of ‡ the most High.
36 To subvert a man in his cause, the LORD ‡ approveth not.
37 ¶ Who *is he* * *that* saith, and it cometh to pass: *when* the LORD commandeth *it* not?
38 Out of the mouth of the most High, proceedeth not *evil and good.
39 Wherefore doth a living man ‡ complain, a man for the punishment of his sins?
40 Let us search and try our ways, & turn again to the LORD.
41 Let us lift up our heart with *our* hands unto God in the heavens.
42 We have transgressed, and have rebelled, thou hast not pardoned.
43 Thou hast covered with anger, and persecuted us: thou hast slain, thou hast not pitied.
44 Thou hast covered thy self with a cloud, that *our* prayer should not pass through.
45 Thou hast made us *as* the *off-scouring and refuse in the midst of the people.
46 All our enemies have opened their mouths against us.
47 * Fear and a snare is come upon us, desolation and destruction.
48 Mine eye runneth down with rivers of water, for the destruction of ‖ daughter of my people.
49 Mine eye trickleth down, and ceaseth not, without any intermission:
50 Till the LORD look down, and behold from heaven.
51 Mine eye affecteth † mine heart, ‡ because of all the daughters of my city.
52 Mine enemies chased me sore, like a bird, without cause.
53 They have cut off my life in the dungeon, and cast a stone upon me.
54 Waters flowed over mine head, *then* I said, I am cut off.
55 ¶ I called upon thy Name, O LORD, out of the low dungeon.
56 Thou hast heard my voice, hide not thine ear at my breathing, at my cry.
57 Thou drewest neer in the day *that* I called upon thee: thou saidst, Fear not.
58 O LORD, thou hast pleaded the causes of my soul, thou hast redeemed my life.
59 O LORD, thou hast seen my wrong, judge thou my cause.
60 Thou hast seen all their vengeance, *and* all their imaginations against me.
61 Thou hast heard their reproach, O LORD, *and* all their imaginations against me:

* Jer. 20. 7.
† Heb. bitternesses.
‡ Or, rolled me in ashes.
† Heb. good.
‡ Or, Remember
† Heb. bowed
† Heb. make to return to my heart,
* Psal. 16. 5. and 73. 26. and 119. 57. Jerem. 10. 16.
† Heb. from his heart,
‡ Or, a superior, riour,
‡ Or, seeth not.
* Psal. 33. 9.
* Amos 3. 6.
‡ Or, murmur,
* 1 Cor. 4. 13.
* Isa. 24. 16.
† Heb. my soul,
‡ Or, more then all.

62 The lips of those that rose up against me, and their device against me all the day.

63 Behold their sitting down, and their rising up, I *am* their musick.

64 ¶ Render unto them a recompence, O LORD, according to the work of their hands.

‡ Or, obstinacy of heart

65 Give them ‡ sorrow of heart, thy curse unto them.

66 Persecute and destroy them in anger, from under the * heavens of the LORD.

* Psal. 8. 3.

CHAP. IV.

Zion bewaileth her pitiful estate.

HOw is the gold become dim! *how* is the most fine gold changed! the stones of the sanctuary are poured out in the top of every street.

2 The precious sons of Zion comparable to fine gold, how are they esteemed, as earthen pitchers, the work of the hands of the potter!

‡ Or, sea-calves

3 Even the ‡ sea monsters draw out the breast, they give suck to their young ones: the daughter of my people *is become* cruel, like the ostriches in the wilderness.

4 The tongue of the sucking childe cleaveth to the roof of his mouth for thirst: the young children ask bread, *and* no man breaketh *it* unto them.

5 They that did feed delicately, are desolate in the streets: they that were brought up in scarlet, embrace dung-hils.

‡ Or, iniquity

6 For the ‡ punishment of the iniquity of the daughter of my people, is greater then the punishment of the sin of Sodom, that was * overthrown as in a moment, and no hand stayed on her.

* Gen. 19. 25.

7 Her Nazarites were purer then snow, they were whiter then milk, they were more ruddy in body then rubies, their polishing *was of* saphir.

† Heb. darker then blackness:

8 Their visage is † blacker then a coal: they are not known in the streets, their skin cleaveth to their bones: it is withered, it is become like a stick.

† Heb. flow out

9 They that be slain with the sword, are better then they that be slain with hunger: for these † pine away, stricken thorow for want *of* the fruits of the field.

* Deut. 28. 57. 2 Kings 6. 19.

10 The hands of the pitiful women have sodden their own children, they were their * meat in the destruction of the daughter of my people.

11 The LORD hath accomplished his fury, he hath poured out his fierce anger, and hath kindled a fire in Zion, and it hath devoured the foundations thereof.

12 The kings of the earth, and all the inhabitants of the world would not have believed, that the adversary and the enemy should have entred into the gates of Jerusalem.

* Jer. 5. 31. *and* 23. 21.

13 ¶ * For the sins of her prophets, *and* the iniquities of her priests, that have shed the blood of the just in the midst of her:

14 They have wandred *as* blind men in the streets, they have polluted themselves with blood, ‡ so that men could not touch their garments.

‡ Or, *in that they could not* but *touch*, ‡ Or, *ye polluted*,

15 They cried unto them, Depart ye, ‡ *it is* unclean, depart, depart, touch not, when they fled away and wandred: they said among the heathen, They shall no more sojourn *there*.

16 The ‡ anger of the LORD hath divided them, he will no more regard them: they respected the persons of the priests, they favoured not the elders.

‡ Or, *face*

17 As for us, our eyes as yet failed for our vain help: in our watching we have watched for a nation *that* could not save us.

18 They hunt our steps that we cannot go in our streets: our end is near, our days are fulfilled, for our end is come.

19 Our persecutors are swifter then the eagles of the heaven: they pursued us upon the mountains, they laid wait for us in the wilderness.

20 The * breath of our nostrils, the anointed of the LORD was taken in their pits, of whom we said, Under his shadow we shall live among the heathen.

* Chap. 2. 7.

21 ¶ Rejoyce and be glad, O daughter of Edom, that dwellest in the land of Uz, the cup also shall pass thorow unto thee: thou shalt be drunken, and shalt make thy self naked.

‡ Or, *Thine iniquity*

22 ¶ ‡ The punishment of thine iniquity is accomplished, O daughter of Zion, he will no more carry thee away into captivity: he will visit thine iniquity, O daughter of Edom, he will ‡ discover thy sins.

‡ Or, *carry thee captive for thy sins.*

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

Zions complaint in prayer unto God.

REmember, O LORD, what is come upon us: consider, and behold our reproach,

2 Our inheritance is turned to strangers, our houses to aliens.

3 We are orphans and fatherless: our mothers are *as* widows.

4 We have drunken our water for money: our wood † is sold unto us.

5 † Our necks *are* under persecution: we labour and have no rest.

6 We have given the hand to the Egyptians, *and* to the Assyrians, to be satisfied with bread.

7 * Our fathers have sinned, and *are* not, and we have born their iniquities.

8 Servants have ruled over us: *there is* none that doth deliver *us* out of their hand,

9 We gat our bread with *the peril of* our lives, because of the sword of the wilderness.

10 Our * skin was black like an oven, because of the ‡ terrible famine.

11 They ravished the women in Zion, *and* the maids in the cities of Judah.

12 Princes are hanged up by their hand: the faces of Elders were not honoured.

13 They took the young men to grind, and the children fell under the wood.

14 The Elders have ceased from the gate, the young men from their musick.

15 The joy of our heart is ceased, our dance is turned into mourning.

16 † The crown *is* fallen from our head: wo unto us that we have sinned.

17 For this our heart is faint, for these things our eyes are dim.

18 Because of the mountain of Zion, which is desolate, the foxes walk upon it.

19 Thou, O LORD, * remainest for ever: thy throne from generation to generation.

20 Wherefore dost thou forget us for ever, *and* forsake us * so long time?

21 * Turn thou us unto thee, O LORD, and we shall be turned: renew our days as of old.

22 ‡ But thou hast utterly rejected us, thou art very wroth against us.

† Heb. *cometh for price.*

† Heb. *on our necks are we persecuted:*

* Jer. 31. 29. Ezek. 18. 2.

* Psal. 119. 83.

‡ Or. *terrours*, or, *storms.*

† Heb. *the crown of our head is fallen.*

* Psal. 9. 7. *and* 29. 10. *and* 102. 12. *and* 145. 13

† Heb. *for of days.*

* Jer. 31. 18.

‡ Or, *For wilt thou utterly reject us?*

¶ *The Book of the Prophet* EZEKIEL.

CHAP. I.

1 *The time of Ezechiels prophecy:* 4 *His vision of the cherubims.* 15 *and wheels.* 26 *and Gods glory.*

NOw it came to pass in the thirtieth year, in the fourth *moneth*, in the fifth *day* of the moneth, (as I *was* among the † captives by the river of Chebar) *that* the heavens were opened, and I saw visions of God.

2 In the fifth *day* of the moneth (which *was* the fifth year of king Jehoiachins captivity.)

3 The word of the LORD came expresly unto † Ezechiel the priest, the son of Buzi, in the land of the Caldeans, by the river Chebar, and the hand of the LORD was there upon him.

4 ¶ And I looked, and behold, a whirlwind came out of the north, a great cloud, and a fire † infolding it self, and a brightness *was* about it, and out of the midst thereof as the colour of amber, out of the midst of the fire.

5 Also out of the midst thereof *came* the likeness of four living creatures. And this *was* their appearance, they had the likeness of a man.

6 And every one had four faces, and every one had four wings.

7 And their feet *were* † straight feet, and the sole of their feet *was* like the sole of a calves foot, and they sparkled like the colour of burned brass.

8 And *they had* the hands of a man under their wings on their four sides, and they four *had* their faces, and their wings.

9 Their wings *were* joyned one to another, they turned not when they went: they went every one straight forward.

10 As for the likeness of their faces, they four *had* the face of a man and the face of a lion on the right side, & they four had the face of an ox on the left side: they four also *had* the face of an eagle.

11 Thus *were* their faces: and their wings were ‡ stretched upward, two *wings* of every one were joyned one to another, and two covered their bodies.

† Heb. *captivity*

† Heb. *Jehezkel*

† Heb. *edifying it self,*

† Heb. *straight foot,*

‡ Or, *divided above*

12 And they went every one straight forward; whither the spirit was to go, they went: *and* they turned not when they went.

13 As for the likeness of the living creatures, their appearance *was* like burning coals of fire *and* like the appearance of lamps: it went up and down among the living creatures, and the fire was bright, and out of the fire went forth lightning.

14 And the living creatures ran, and returned as the appearance of a flash of lightning.

15 ¶ Now as I beheld the living creatures, behold, one wheel upon the earth by the living creatures, with his four faces.

16 The appearance of the wheels, and their work *was* like unto the colour of a beryl: and they four *had* one likeness, and their appearance, and their work *was* as it were a wheel in the middle of a wheel.

17 When they went, they went upon their four sides; *and* they returned not when they went.

18 As for their rings, they were so high that they were dreadful!, and their ‡ rings *were* full of eyes round about them four.

‡ Or, *strakes*

19 And when the living creatures went, the wheels went by them and when the living creatures were lift up from the earth, the wheels were lift up.

20 Whithersoever the spirit *was* to go, they went, thither *was their* spirit to go, and the wheels were lifted up over against them: for the spirit ‡ of the living creature *was* in the wheels.

‡ Or, *of life*

21 When those went, *these* went, and when those stood, *these* stood; and when those were lifted up from the earth, the wheels *were* lifted up over against them; for the spirit ‡ of the living creature *was* in the wheels.

‡ Or, *of life*

22 And the likeness of the firmament upon the heads of the living creature *was* as the colour of the terrible crystal, stretched forth over their heads above.

23 And under the firmament *were* their wings straight, the one toward the other; every one had two which covered on this side: and every one had two which covered on that side their bodies.

24 And when they went I heard the noise of their wings like the noise of great waters, as the voice of the Almighty, the voice of speech as the noise of an host: when they stood, they let down their wings.

25 And there was a voice from the firmament, that *was* over their heads, when they stood *and* had let down their wings.

26 ¶ And above the firmament that *was* over their heads, *was* the likeness of a throne, as the appearance of a sapphire-stone, and upon the likeness of the throne *was* the likeness as the appearance of a man above upon it.

27 And I saw as the colour of amber, as the appearance of fire round about within: from the appearance of his loins even upward, and from the appearance of his loins, even downward, I saw as it were the appearance of fire, and it had brightness round about.

28 As the appearance of the bowe that is in the cloud in the day of rain, so *was* the appearance of the brightness round about. This *was* the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the LORD: and when I saw *it* I fell upon my face, and I heard a voice of one that spake.

CHAP. II.

1 Ezechiels commission. 6 His instruction.

AND he said unto me, Son of man, stand upon thy feet, and I will speak unto thee.

2 And the spirit entred into me, when he spake unto me, and set me upon my feet, that I heard him that spake unto me:

3 And he said unto me, Son of man, I send thee to the children of Israel, to a rebellious † nation that hath rebelled against me; they and their fathers have transgressed against me, even unto this very day.

† Heb. *nations*

4 For *they are* † impudent children, and stiff-hearted: I do send thee unto them, and thou shalt say unto them, Thus said the LORD God.

† Heb. *hard of face*

5 And they, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear, (for they *are* a rebellious house) yet shall know that there hath been a prophet among them.

6 And thou son of man be not afraid of them, neither be afraid

fraid of their words, though ‡ briers and thorns *be* with thee, and thou doest dwell among scorpions: be not afraid of their words nor be dismayed at their looks, though they *be* a rebellious house.

‡ Or, *rebels*

7 And thou shalt speak my words unto them, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear, for they *are* † most rebellious.

† Heb. *rebellion.*

8 But thou, son of man, hear what I say unto thee; Be not thou rebellious like that rebellious house: open thy mouth and * eat that I give thee.

*Rev. 10. 9.

9 ¶ And when I looked, behold an hand *was* sent unto me, and lo, a roll of a book *was* therein.

10 And he spread it before me, and it *was* written within and without, and *there was* written therein, lamentations, and mourning, and wo.

CHAP. III.

Ezechiel eateth the roll of prophesie.

*Rev. 10. 9. † Heb. *deep of lip, and heavy of tongue,* and so vers. 6. † Heb. *deep of lip, and heavy of language,* ‡ Or, *If I had sent thee,* &c. *would they not have hearkened unto thee?* † Heb. *stiff of forehead and of heart.* * Jer. 1. 8.

MOreover he said unto me, Son of man, eat that thou findest: eat this roll, and go speak unto the house of Israel.

2 So I opened my mouth, and he caused me to eat that roll.

3 And he said unto me, Son of man, cause thy belly to eat, and fill thy bowels with this roll that I give thee. Then did I * eat *it*, and it was in my mouth as honey for sweetness.

4 And he said unto me, Son of man, go, get thee unto the house of Israel, and speak with my words unto them.

5 For thou *art* not sent to a people † of a strange speech, and of an hard language, *but* to the house of Israel.

6 Nor to many people † of a strange speech, and of an hard language, whose words thou canst not understand: ‡ surely, had I sent thee to them, they would have hearkned unto thee.

7 But the house of Israel will not hearken unto thee: for they will not hearken unto me: for all the house of Israel *are* † impudent and hard-hearted.

8 Behold, I have made thy face strong against their faces and thy forehead strong against their foreheads.

9 As an adamant harder then flint have I made thy forehead; * fear them not, neither be dismayed at their looks though they *be* a rebellious house.

10 Moreover he said unto me, Son of man, all my words that I shall speak unto thee, receive in thine heart, and hear with thine ears.

11 And go, get thee to them of the captivity, unto thy people, and speak unto them, and tell them, Thus saith the LORD God, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear.

12 Then the spirit took me up, and I heard behinde me a great rushing, *saying*, Blessed *be* the glory of the LORD from his place.

13 I *heard* also the noise of the wings of the living creatures that † touched one another, & ŷ noise of the wheels over against them, and a noise of a great rushing.

† Heb. *kissed*

14 So the spirit lifted me up, and took me away, and I went † in bitterness, in the † heat of my spirit, but the hand of the LORD was strong upon me.

† Heb. *bitter,* † Heb. *hot anger,*

15 ¶ Then I came to them of the captivity at Tel-abib, that dwelt by the river of Chebar, and I sat where they sat, and remained there astonished among them seven days.

16 And it came to pass at ŷ end of seven days, that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

17 * Son of man, I have made thee a watchman unto the house of Israel: therefore hear the word at my mouth and give them warning from me.

*Chap. 33. 7.

18 When I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die, and thou givest him not warning, nor speakest to warn the wicked from his wicked way to save his life; the same wicked man shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand.

19 Yet if thou warn the wicked, and he turn not from his wickedness nor from his wicked way, he shall die in his iniquity: but thou hast delivered thy soul.

20 Again, when a * righteous man doth turn from his † righteousness, and commit iniquity, and I lay a stumbling-block before him, he shall die: because thou hast not given him warning, he shall die in his sin, and his righteousness which he hath done shall not be remembred: but his blood

*Chap. 18. 24. † Heb. *righteousness,*

blood will I require at thine hand.

21 Nevertheless, if thou warn the righteous man, that the righteous sin not, and he doth not sin, he shall surely live, because he is warned: also thou hast delivered thy soul.

22 ¶ And the hand of the LORD was there upon me, and he said unto me, Arise, go forth into the plain, and I will there talk with thee.

23 Then I arose, and went forth into the plain, and behold, the glory of the LORD stood there as the glory which I * saw by ŷ river of Chebar, and I fell on my face.

*Chap. 1.

24 Then ŷ spirit entred into me, and set me upon my feet, & spake with me, and said unto me, Go, shut thy self within thine house.

25 But thou, O son of man, behold, they shall put bands upon thee, and shall bind thee with them, and thou shalt not go out among them.

26 And I will make thy tongue cleave to the roof of thy mouth, that thou shalt be dumb, and shall not be to them a † reprover: for they *are* a rebellious house.

† Heb. *a man reproveing,*

27 But when I speak with thee I will open thy mouth, and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD God, He that heareth, let him hear, and he that forbeareth let him forbear: for they *are* a rebellious house.

CHAP. IV.

The type of the siege.

THOU also, son of man, take thee a tile, and lay it before thee, and pourtay upon it the city, *even* Jerusalem.

2 And lay siege against it; and build a fort against it, and cast a mount against it: set the camp also against it, and set ‡ *battering* rams against it round about.

‡ Or, *chief leaders*

3 Moreover, take thou unto thee ‡ an iron pan, and set it for a wall of iron between thee & the city, & set thy face against it, and it shall be besieged, & thou shalt lay siege against it: this *shall be* a sign to the house of Israel.

¶ Or, *a flat place,* or, *slice*

4 Lie thou also upon thy left side, and lay the iniquity of the house of Israel upon it: *according* to the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon it, thou shalt bear their iniquity.

5 For I have laid upon thee the years of their iniquity, according to the number of the days, three hundred and ninety days. * So shalt thou bear the iniquity of the house of Israel.

*Num. 14. 34.

6 And when thou hast accomplished them, lie again on thy right side, and thou shalt bear the iniquity of the house of Judah forty days: I have appointed thee † each day for a year.

† Heb. *a day for a year, a day for a year.*

7 Therefore thou shalt set thy face toward the siege at Jerusalem, and thine arm *shall be* uncovered, and thou shalt prophesie against it.

8 And behold, I will lay bands upon thee, and thou shalt turn thee † from one side to another, till thou hast ended the days of thy siege.

† Heb. *from thy side to thy side*

9 ¶ Take thou also unto thee wheat, and barley, and beans, and lentiles, and millet, and ‡ fitches, and put them in one vessell, and make thee bread thereof, *according* to the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon thy side; three hundred and ninety days shalt thou eat thereof.

‡ Or, *spelt*,

10 And thy meat which thou shalt eat, *shall be* by weight twenty shekels a day; from time to time shalt thou eat it.

11 Thou shalt drink also water by measure, the sixth part of an hin: from time to time shalt thou drink.

12 And thou shalt eat it *as* barley cakes, and thou shalt bake it with dung that cometh out of man in their sight.

13 And ŷ LORD said, Even thus shall the children of Israel eat the defiled bread among the Gentiles, whither I will drive them.

14 Then said I, Ah LORD God, behold, my soul hath not been polluted: for from my youth up even till now, have I not eaten of that which dieth of it self, or is torn in pieces, neither came there abominable flesh into my mouth.

15 Then he said unto me, Lo, I have given thee cows dung for mans dung: and thou shalt prepare thy bread therewith.

16 Moreover, he said unto me Son of man behold, I will break * the staff of bread in Jerusalem, and they shall eat bread by weight and with care, & they shall drink water by measure, and with astonishment:

*Levit. 26. 26. Chap. 5. 16. and 14. 13.

17 That

17 That they may want bread and water, and be astonished one with another, and consume away for their iniquity.

CHAP. V.

1 *Under the type of hair,* 5 *is shewed Jerusalems judgment for their rebellion*

AND thou, son of man, take thee a sharp knife, take thee a barbers rasor, and cause *it* to pass upon thine head, and upon thy beard: then take the balances to weigh, and divide the *hair*.

2 Thou shalt burn with fire a third part in the midst of the city, when the days of the siege are fulfilled, and thou shalt take a third part, *and* smite about it with a knife, and a third part thou shalt scatter in the wind, and I will draw out a sword after them.

3 Thou shalt also take thereof a few in number, and bind them in thy † skirts.

† Heb. *wings.*

4 Then take of them again, and cast them into the midst of the fire, and burn them in the fire: *for* thereof shall a fire come forth into all the house of Israel.

5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD God, This *is* Jerusalem: I have set it in the midst of the nations, & countreys *that are* round about her.

6 And she hath changed my judgments into wickedness, more then the nations, and my statutes, more then the countreys that *are* round about her: for they have refused my judgments, and my statutes, they have not walked in them.

7 Therefore thus saith the LORD God, Because ye multiplied more then the nations that *are* round about you, *and* have not walked in my statutes, neither have kept my judgments, neither have done according to the judgments of the nations that *are* round about you:

8 Therefore thus saith the LORD God, Behold, I, even I *am* against thee, and will execute judgments in the midst of thee, in the sight of the nations.

* Levit 26. 29. Deut. 28. 53. 2 King. 6. 29. Lam. 4. 10. Baruch 2. 3.

9 And I will do in thee that which I have not done, and whereunto I will not do any more the like; because of all thine abominations.

10 Therefore ŷ fathers * shall eat the sons in the midst of thee, and the sons shall eat their fathers, and I will execute judgments in thee, and the whole remnant of thee will I scatter into all the winds.

11 Wherefore, as I live, saith the LORD God, Surely because thou hast defiled my sanctuary with all thy detestable things, and with all thine abominations therefore will I also diminish *thee*, neither shall * mine eye spare, neither will I have any pity.

* Chap. 7. 4, 9.

12 ¶ A third part of thee shall die with the pestilence, and with famine shall they be consumed in the midst of thee: and a third part shall fall by the sword round about thee and I will scatter a third part into all the winds, and I will draw out a sword after them.

13 Thus shall mine anger be accomplished, and I will cause my fury to rest upon them, and I will be comforted: and they shall know that I the LORD have spoken *it* in my zeal, when I have accomplished my fury in them.

14 Moreover, I will make thee waste, and a reproach among the nations that *are* round about thee, in ŷ sight of all that pass by.

15 So it shall be a * reproach, and a taunt, an instruction, and an astonishment unto the nations that *are* round about thee, when I shall execute judgments in thee in anger, and in fury, and in furious rebukes: I the LORD have spoken *it*.

* Deut. 28. 37.

16 When I shall send upon them the evil arrows of famine, which shall be for *their* destruction, *and* which I will send to destroy you; and I will increase the famine upon you, and will break your * staff of bread.

* Levit. 26. 26.

17 So will I send upon you famine, and * evil beasts, and they shall bereave thee, and pestilence, and blood shall pass thorow thee, and I will bring the sword upon thee: I the LORD have spoken it.

Chap. 4. 16. *and* 14. 13. * Levit. 26. 22.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The judgement of Israel for their idolatry.* 8 *A remnant shall be blessed.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face towards the * mountains of Israel, and prophesie against them,

* Chap. 36. 1.

3 And say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the LORD God, Thus saith the LORD God

God to the mountains, and to the hills, to the rivers, and to the valleys, Behold I, *even* I will bring a sword upon you, and I will destroy your high places.

4 And your altars shall be desolate, and your ‡ images shall be broken: and I will cast down your slain men before your idols.

‡ Or, *sun-images* and lo

5 And I will † lay the dead carcases of the children of Israel before their idols, & I will scatter your bones round about your altars.

† Heb. *give*

6 In all your dwelling places the cities shall be laid waste, and the high places shall be desolate; that your altars may be laid waste, and made desolate, and your idols may be broken and cease, and your images may be cut down, and your works may be abolished.

7 And the slain shall fall in the midst of you, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

8 ¶ Yet will I leave a remnant, that ye may have *some* that shall escape the sword among the nations, when ye shall be scattered thorow the countreys.

9 And they that escape of you shall remember me among the nations, whither they shall be carried captives because I am broken with their whorish heart, which hath departed from me, and with their eyes, which go a whoring after their idols: & they shall loath themselves for the evils which they have committed in all their abominations.

10 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD, *and that* I have not said in vain that I would do this evil unto them.

11 ¶ Thus saith the LORD God, Smite with thine hand, and stamp with thy foot, and say, Alas, for all the evil abominations of the house of Israel: for they shall fall by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence.

*Chap. 21. 17.

12 He that is far off shall die of the pestilence, and he that is near shall fall by the sword, and he that remaineth, and is besieged, shall die by the famine: thus will I accomplish my fury upon them.

13 Then shall ye know that I *am* the LORD, when their slain men shall be among their idols round about their altars, upon every high hill in all the tops of the mountains & under every green tree, and under every thick oak, the place where they did offer sweet savour to all their idols.

14 So will I stretch out my hand upon them, and make the land desolate; yea, ‡ more desolate then the wilderness towards Diblath, in all their habitations, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

‡ Or, *desolate from the wilderness*

CHAP. VII.

1 Israels desolation. 16 The mournful repentance of them that escape.

MOreover ỹ word of ỹ LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Also thou son of man, thus saith the LORD God unto the land of Israel, An end, the end is come upon the four corners of the land.

3 Now *is* the end *come* upon thee, and I will send mine anger upon thee, and will judge thee according to thy ways, and will † recompence upon thee all thine abominations.

† Heb. *give*

4 And mine eye shall not spare thee, neither will I have pity: but I will recompense thy ways upon thee, and thine abominations shall be in the midst of thee, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD

5 Thus saith the LORD God, An evil, an onely evil, behold, is come.

6 An end is come, the end is come, it † watcheth for thee, behold, it is come.

† Heb. *awaketh against thee*

7 The morning is come unto thee, O thou that dwellest in the land: the time is come, the day of trouble *is* near, and not the ‡ sounding again of the mountains.

‡ Or, *eccho*

8 Now will I shortly pour out my fury upon thee, and accomplish mine anger upon thee: and I will judge thee according to thy ways, and I will recompense thee for all thine abominations.

9 And mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: I will recompense † thee according to thy ways, & thine abominations *that* are in the midst of thee, & ye shall know ỹ I *am* ỹ LORD that smiteth.

† Heb. *upon thee*

10 Behold the day, behold, it is come, the morning is gone forth, the rod hath blossomed, pride hath budded.

‡ Or, *tumult*, ‡ Or, *their tumultuous persons*

11 Violence is risen up into a rod of wickedness: none of them *shall remain*, nor of their ‡ multitude, nor of any of ‡ theirs, neither *shall there be* wailing for them.

12 The

12 The time is come, the day draweth near, let not the buyer rejoyce, nor the seller mourn: for wrath is upon all the multitude thereof.

13 For the seller shall not return to that which is sold, † although they were yet alive: for the vision *is* touching the whole multitude thereof, *which* shall not return: neither shall any strengthen himself ‡ in † the iniquity of his life.

14 They have blown the trumpet, even to make all ready, but none goeth to the battel: for my wrath *is* upon all the multitude thereof.

15 The sword *is* without, and the pestilence, and the famine within: he that *is* in the field, shall die with the sword: and he that *is* in the city, famine and pestilence shall devour him.

16 ¶ But they that escape of them, shall escape, and shall be on the mountains like doves of the valleys, all of them mourning, every one for his iniquity.

17 * All hands shall be feeble, & all knees shall † be weak *as* water.

18 They shall also * gird *themselves* with sackcloth, and horrour shall cover them, and shame *shall be* upon all faces, and gladness upon all their heads.

19 They shall cast their silver in the streets, and their gold shall be † removed: * their silver and their gold shall not be able to deliver them in the day of the wrath of the LORD: they shall not satisfie their souls, neither fill their bowels; ‡ because it is the stumbling-block of their iniquity.

20 As for the beauty of his ornament, he set it in majesty: but they made the images of their abominations, *and* of their detestable things therein: therefore have I ‡ set it far from them.

21 And I will give it into the hands of the strangers for a prey, & to the wicked of the earth for a spoil, and they shall pollute it.

22 My face will I turn also from them, and they shall pollute my secret *place*: for the ‡ robbers shall enter into it and defile it.

23 ¶ Make a chain, for the land is full of bloody crimes, and the city is full of violence.

24 Wherefore I will bring the worst of the heathen, and they shall possess their houses, I will also make the pomp of the strong to cease, and ‡ their holy places shall be defiled.

25 † Destruction cometh, and they shall seek peace, and *there shall be* none.

26 Mischief shall come upon mischief, and rumour shall be upon rumour, then shall they seek a vision of the prophet; but the law shall perish from the priest, and counsel from the ancients.

27 The king shall mourn, and the prince shall be clothed with desolation, and the hands of the people of ỹ land shall be troubled: I will do unto them after their way, and † according to their deserts will I judge them, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

† Heb. *though their life* were *yet among the living.*
‡ Or, *whose life* is *in his iniquity.*
† Heb. *his iniquity.*
* Isai. 13. 7. Jerem. 6. 24.
† Heb. *go into water.*
* Isai. 15. 2, 3. Jerem. 48. 37.
† Heb. *for a separation*, or, *uncleanness*:
* Prov. 11. 4. Zeph. 1. 18. Ecclus 5. 8.
‡ Or, *because their iniquity is* their *stumbling-block.*
‡ Or, *made it unto them an unclean thing.*
‡ Or, *burglers*
‡ Or, *they shall inherit their holy places.*
† Heb. *cutting off,*
† Heb. *with their judgements*

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Ezechiel in a vision. 5 is shewed the image of jealousie.*

AND it came to pass in the sixth year, in the sixth *moneth*, in the fifth *day* of the moneth, *as* I sat in mine house, and the elders of Judah sat before me, that the hand of the LORD God fell there upon me.

2 Then I beheld, and lo, a likeness as the appearance of fire: from the appearance of his loins, even downward, fire: and from his loins even upward, as the appearance of brightness, or the colour of amber.

3 And he * put forth the form of an hand, & took me by a lock of mine head, and the spirit lift me up between the earth and the heaven, and brought me in the visions of God to Jerusalem, of the door of the inner gate, that looketh toward the north, where *was* the seat of ỹ image of jealousie, which provoketh to jealousie.

4 And behold, the glory of the God of Israel *was* there, according to ỹ vision that I * saw in the plain

5 ¶ Then said he unto me, son of man, lift up thine eyes now the way toward the north: so I lift up mine eyes the way toward the north, and behold, northward at the gate of the altar: this image of jealousie in the entry.

6 He said furthermore unto me, Son of man, seest thou what they do? *even* the great abominations that the house of Israel committeth here, that I should go far off from my sanctuary? but turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations.

* Dan. 5. 5.
* Chap. 1. 23.

7 ¶ And

7 ¶ And he brought me to the door of the court, and when I looked, behold, a hole in ỹ wall.

8 Then said he unto me, Son of man, dig now in the wall: and when I had digged in the wall, behold, a door.

9 And he said unto me, Go in, and behold the wicked abominations that they do here.

10 So I went in, and saw, and behold every form of creeping things, and abominable beasts, and all the idols of the house of Israel pourtraied upon the wall round about.

11 And there stood before them seventy men of the ancients, of the house of Israel, and in the midst of them stood Jaazaniah the son of Shapan, with every man his censer in his hand, and a thick cloud of incense went up.

12 Then said he unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen what the ancients of the house of Israel do in the dark, every man in the chambers of his imagery? for they say, * The LORD seeth us not, the LORD hath forsaken the earth.

13 ¶ He said also unto me, Turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations ỹ they do.

14 Then he brought me to the door of the gate of the LORDS house which *was* towards the north, and behold, there sat women weeping for Tammuz.

15 ¶ Then said he unto me, Hast thou seen *this*, O son of man? turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations then these.

16 And he brought me into the inner court of the LORDS house, & behold, at the door of the temple of the LORD, between the porch and the altar, *were* about five and twenty men, with their backs toward the temple of the LORD, and their faces toward the east, & they worshipped ỹ sun toward ỹ east.

17 Then he said unto me, Hast thou seen *this*, O son of man? ‡ is it a light thing to the house of Judah, that they commit the abominations which they commit here? for they have filled the land with violence, & have returned to provoke me to anger: & lo, they put the branch to their nose.

18 Therefore will I also deal in fury: mine * eye shal not spare, neither will I have pity; and though they * cry in my ears with a loud voice *yet* will I not hear them.

*Chap. 9.9.

‡ Or, *Is there any thing lighter then to commit* *Chap. 5.11. *and* 7.4. * Prov. 1.28. Isai. 1. 15. Jerem. 11.11. Mic. 3. 4.

CHAP. IX.

1 A vision whereby is shewed the preservation of some, 5 and the destruction of the rest.

HE cried also in mine ears with a loud voice, saying, cause them that have charge over the city, to draw neer, even every man *with* his destroying weapon in his hand.

2 And behold, six men came from the way of the higher gate, † which lieth toward the north, & every man † a slaughter-weapon in his hand: and one man among them *was* clothed with linnen, and with a writers inkhorn † by his side, and they went in, and stood beside the brazen altar.

3 And the glory of the God of Israel was gone up from ỹ cherub whereupon he was, to the threshold of the house, and he called to ỹ man clothed with linnen, which *had* ỹ writers ink-horn by his side;

4 And the LORD said unto him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and † set * a mark upon the foreheads of the men that sigh, and that cry for all the abominations that be done in the midst thereof.

5 ¶ And to the others he said in † mine hearing, Go ye after him through the city, and smite; let not your eye spare, neither have ye pity.

6 Slay † utterly old *and* young, both maids, and little children, and women: but come not near any man upon whom *is* ỹ mark: and begin at my sanctuary: then they began at the ancient men, which *were* before the house.

7 And he said unto them, Defile the house, and fill the courts with the slain, go ye forth: and they went forth and slew in the city.

8 ¶ And it came to pass while they were slaying them, and I was left, that I fell upon my face, and cried, and said, Ah LORD God; wilt thou destroy all the residue of Israel in thy pouring out of thy fury upon Jerusalem?

9 Then he said unto me, The iniquity of the house of Israel and Judah *is* exceeding great, and the land is † full of blood, and the city full of ‡ perverseness: for they say, * The LORD hath forsaken the earth, and the LORD seeth not.

10 And as for me also, mine * eye shall not spare, neither will I have

† Heb. *which is turned* †Heb. *a weapon of his break-ing in pieces*: † Heb. *upon his loyns*,

† Heb. *mark a mark* *Exod. 12.7. Revel. 7.3. † Heb. *mine eares*,

† Heb. *to de-struc-tion*

† Heb. *filled with* ‡ Or, *wrest-ing* of judge-ment: *Chap. 8.12. *Chap. 5.11. *and* 7.4. *and* 8.18.

have pity, *but* I will recompense their way upon their head.

11 And behold, the man clothed with linnen, which *had* the ink-horn by his side, † reported the matter, saying, I have done as thou hast commanded me.

† Heb. returned the word,

CHAP. X.

1 *The vision of the coals of fire to be scattered over the city.*

THen I looked, and behold, in the * firmament that *was* above the head of the cherubims, there appeared over them as it *were* a saphire stone, as the appearance of the likeness of a throne.

*Chap. 1. 22.

2 And he spake unto the man clothed with linnen, and said, Go in between the wheels, *even* under the cherub, and fill † thine hand with coals of fire from between the cherubims, and scatter *them* over the city. And he went in my sight.

† Heb. the hollow of thine hand

3 Now the cherubims stood on the right side of the house, when the man went in, and the cloud filled the inner court.

4 Then the glory of the LORD † went up from the cherub, *& stood* over the threshold of the house, and the house was filled with the cloud, & the court was full of the brightness of the LORDS glory.

† Heb. was lifted up

*Chap. 1. 24.

5 And the * sound of the cherubims wings was heard, even to the utter court, as the voice of the Almighty God, when he speaketh

6 And it came to pass, *that* when he had commanded the man clothed with linnen, saying, Take fire from between the wheels, from between the cherubims; then he went in, and stood beside the wheels.

† Heb. sent forth

7 And one cherub † stretched forth his hand from between the cherubims unto the fire that *was* between the cherubims, and took *thereof*, and put it into the hands of him that was clothed with linnen: who took *it*, and went out.

8 ¶ And there appeared in the cherubims, the form of a mans hand under their wings.

9 And when I looked, behold, the four wheels by the cherubims, one wheel by one cherub, and another wheel by another cherub: and the appearance of the wheels *was* as ŷ colour of a * beryl-stone.

*Chap. 1. 16.

10 And as for their appearances, they four had one likeness, as if a wheel had been in the midst of a wheel.

11 When they went, they went upon their four sides: they turned not as they went; but to the place whither the head looked, they followed it; they turned not as they went.

12 And their whole † body, and their backs, and their hands, and their wings, and the wheels *were* full of eyes round about, *even* the wheels that they four had.

† Heb. flesh,

13 As for the wheels, ‡ it was cried unto them in my hearing, O wheel.

‡ Or, they were called in my hearing, wheel, or galgal.

14 And every one had four faces: the first face *was* the face of a cherub, and the second face *was* the face of a man, and the third the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle.

15 And the cherubims were lifted up: this *is* the living creature that I saw by the river Chebar.

16 And when the cherubims went, the wheels went by them: and when the cherubims lift up their wings, to mount up from the earth, the same wheels also turned not from beside them.

17 When they stood, *these* stood, and when they were lifted up, *these* lift up themselves *also*: for the spirit ‡ of the living creature *was* in them.

‡ Or, of life

18 Then the glory of the LORD departed from off the threshold of the house, and stood over the cherubims.

19 And the cherubims lift up their wings, & mounted up from the earth in my sight: when they went out, the wheels also *were* beside them, & *every one* stood at ŷ door of the east-gate of ŷ LORDS house, and the glory of the God of Israel *was* over them above.

20 This *is* the living creature that I saw under the God of Israel, by the river of Chebar: and I knew that they *were* the cherubims.

21 Every one had four faces a piece, and every one four wings, and the likeness of the hands of a man *was* under their wings.

22 And the likeness of their faces *was* the same faces which I saw by the river of Chebar, their appearances and themselves: they went every one straight forward.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The princes presumption*: 4 *Their sin and judgement.* 13 *Gods purpose.* 22 *Gods glory leaveth the city.*

Moreover,

MOreover, the spirit lift me up, and brought me unto the east-gate of the LORDS house, which looked eastward: and behold, at the door of the gate five and twenty men; among whom I saw Jaazaniah the son of Azur, and Pelatiah the son of Benaniah, princes of the people.

2 Then said he unto me, Son of man, these *are* the men that devise mischief, and give wicked counsel in this city.

‡ Or, It is not for us to build houses near, * 2 Pet. 3. 4.

3 Which say, ‡ *It is* not * near, let us build houses: this *city is* the cauldron, and we *be* the flesh.

4 ¶ Therefore prophesie against them, prophesie, O son of man.

5 And the spirit of the LORD fell upon me, and said unto me, Speak, thus saith the LORD, Thus have ye said, O house of Israel: for I know the things that come into your mind, every one of them.

6 Ye have multiplied your slain in this city, & ye have filled the streets thereof with the slain.

7 Therefore thus saith the LORD God, Your slain whom ye have laid in the midst of it, they *are* the flesh, and this *city is* the cauldron: but I will bring you forth out of the midst of it.

8 Ye have feared the sword, and I will bring a sword upon you, saith the LORD God.

9 And I will bring you out of the midst thereof, and deliver you into the hands of strangers, and will execute judgements among you.

10 Ye shall fall by the sword, I will judge you in the border of Israel, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

11 This *city* shall not be your cauldron, neither shall ye be the flesh in ỹ midst thereof: *but* I will judge you in the border of Israel.

12 And ye shall know that I *am* the LORD: ‡ for ye have not walked in my statutes, neither executed my judgments, but have done after the manners of ỹ heathen that *are* round about you.

‡ Or, which have not walked

13 ¶ And it came to pass when I prophesied, that Pelatiah the son of Benaiah died: then fell I down upon my face; and cried with a loud voice, and said, Ah LORD God, wilt thou make a full end of the remnant of Israel?

14 Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

15 Son of man, thy brethren, *even* thy brethren, the men of thy kindred, and all the house of Israel wholly *are* they, unto whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem have said, Get ye far from the LORD; unto us is this land given in possession.

16 Therefore say, Thus saith the LORD God, Although I have cast them far off among the heathen, and although I have scattered them among the countreys, yet will I be to them as a little sanctuary in the countreys where they shall come.

17 Therefore say, Thus saith the LORD God, I will even gather you from the people, and assemble you out of the countreys where ye have been scattered, and I will give you the land of Israel.

18 And they shall come thither, and they shall take away all the detestable things thereof, and all the abominations thereof from thence.

19 And I * will give them one heart, and I will put a new spirit within you: and I will take the stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them an heart of flesh:

* Jer. 32. 39. * Chap. 36. 26.

20 That they may walk in my statutes, & keep mine ordinances, and do them; and they shall be my people, & I will be their God.

21 But *as for them* whose heart walketh after the heart of their detestable things, and their abominations, I will recompense their way upon their own heads, saith the LORD God.

22 ¶ Then did the cherubims lift up their wings, and the wheels besides them, & the glory of the God of Israel *was* over them above.

23 And the glory of the LORD went up from the midst of the city, & stood upon the mountain, which *is* on ỹ east-side of the city.

24 ¶ Afterwards the spirit took me up, & brought me in vision by the spirit of God into Caldea, to them of the captivity: so the vision that I had seen, went up from me.

25 Then I spake unto them of the captivity, all the things that the LORD had shewed me.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Ezekiels removing shews Zedekiahs captivity:* 17 *His trembling sheweth the Jews desolation.*

THE word of the LORD also came unto me, saying,

2 Son

2 Son of man, thou dwellest in the midst of a rebellious house, which have eyes to see, and see not: they have ears to hear, and hear not: for they *are* a rebellious house.

3 Therefore thou son of man, prepare thee ‡stuff for removing, and remove by day in thy sight; and thou shalt remove from thy place to another place in their sight, it may be they will consider, though they *be* a rebellious house.

‡ Or, instruments

4 Then shalt thou bring forth thy stuff by day in their sight, as stuff for removing; and thou shalt go forth that even in their sight, † as they that go forth into captivity.

† Heb. as the goings forth of captivity.

5 † Dig thou through the wall in their sight, and carry out thereby.

6 In their sight shalt thou bear it upon *thy* shoulders, *and* carry *it* forth in the twilight: thou shalt cover thy face, that thou see not the ground: for I have set thee for a sign unto the house of Israel.

† Heb. Dig for thee

7 And I did so as I was commanded: I brought forth my stuff by day, as stuff for captivity, and in the even I † digged through the wall with mine hand, I brought *it* forth in the twilight, *and* I bare *it* upon *my* shoulder in their sight.

† Heb. digged for me,

8 ¶ And in the morning came the word of the LORD unto me, saying,

9 Son of man hath not the house of Israel, the rebellious house, said unto thee, What doest thou?

10 Say thou unto them, Thus saith the LORD God, This burthen *concerneth* the prince in Jerusalem, and all the house of Israel that *are* among them.

11 Say, I *am* your sign; like as I have done, so it shall be done unto them: † they shall remove, *and* go into captivity.

† Heb. by removing go into captivity.

12 And the prince that *is* among them, shall bear upon *his* shoulder in the twilight, and shall go forth: they shall dig through the wall to carry out thereby: he shall cover his face, that he see not the ground with his eyes.

13 My *net also will I spread upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare; and I will bring him to Babylon, to the land of the Caldeans, yet shall he not see it, though he shall die there:

*Chap. 17. 20.

14 And I will scatter toward every wind all that *are* about him to help him, and all his bands: and I will draw out the sword after them.

15 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall scatter them among the nations, and disperse them in the countreys.

16 But I will leave † a few men of them from the sword, from the famine, and from the pestilence, that they may declare all their abominations among the heathen whither they come, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

† Heb. men of number

17 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

18 Son of man, eat thy bread with quaking, and drink thy water with trembling, and with carefulness.

19 And say unto the people of the land, Thus saith the LORD God, of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, *and* of the land of Israel; They shall eat their bread with carefulness, and drink their water with astonishment, that her land may be desolate from † all that is therein, because of the violence of all that dwell therein.

† Heb. the fulness thereof,

20 And the cities that are inhabited, shall be laid waste, and the land shall be desolate, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

21 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

22 Son of man, what *is* that proverb, *that* ye have in the land of Israel, saying, The days are prolonged, and every vision faileth?

23 Tell them therefore, thus saith the LORD God, I will make this proverb to cease, and they shall no more use it as a proverb in Israel: but say unto them, The days are at hand and the effect of every vision.

24 For there shall be no more any vain vision, nor flattering divination within the house of Israel.

25 For I *am* the LORD: I will speak and the word that I shall speak, shall come to pass: it shall be no more prolonged: for in your days, O rebellious house, I will say the word, and will perform it, saith the LORD God.

26 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

27 Son of man, behold, *they of* the house of Israel say, The vision that he seeth *is* for * many days *to come*, and he prophesieth of the times that are far off.

* 2 Pet. 3. 4.

28 Therefore

28 Therefore ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD God, there ſhall none of my words be prolonged any more but the word which I have ſpoken ſhall be done, ſaith the LORD God.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Of lying prophets*, 10 *and their untempered morter.* 17 *Of propheteſſes.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying.

2 Son of man, propheſie againſt the prophets of Iſrael ŷ propheſie, & ſay thou unto † them that propheſie out of their own *hearts, Hear ye the word of the LORD.

† Heb. *them that are prophets out of their own hearts,* * Jer. 23. 16.

3 Thus ſaith the LORD God, Wo unto the fooliſh prophets, that † follow their own ſpirit, and have ſeen nothing.

† Heb. *walk after*

4 O Iſrael, thy prophets *are* like the foxes in the deſerts.

5 Ye have not gone up into the ‡ gaps, neither † made up ŷ hedge for ŷ houſe of Iſrael, to ſtand in ŷ battel in the day of the LORD.

‡ Or, *and things which they have not ſeen.* † Heb. *hedged the hedge*

6 They have ſeen vanity, and lying divination, ſaying, The LORD ſaith, and the LORD hath not ſent them: and they have made *others* to hope, that they would confirm the word.

7 Have ye not ſeen a vain viſion, and have ye not ſpoken a lying divination, whereas ye ſay, The LORD ſaith it, albeit I have not ſpoken?

‡ Or, *breaches,*

8 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD God, Becauſe ye have ſpoken vanity, and ſeen lies, therefore behold, I *am* againſt you, ſaith the LORD God.

9 And mine hand ſhall be upon the prophets that ſee vanity, and that divine lies: they ſhall not be in the ‡ aſſembly of my people, neither ſhall they be written in the writing of the houſe of Iſrael, neither ſhall they enter into the land of Iſrael, and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD God.

‡ Or, *ſecret, or, counſel*

10 ¶ Becauſe, even becauſe they have ſeduced my people, ſaying, *Peace, and *there was* no peace: and one built up ‡ a wall, and lo, others daubed it with untempered *morter.*

* Jer. 6. 14. ‡ Or, *a ſlight wall,*

11 Say unto them which daub *it* with untempered *morter*, that it ſhall fall: there ſhall be an overflowing ſhowr, and ye O great hail-ſtones, ſhall fall, and a ſtormy wind ſhall rent *it.*

12 Lo, when the wall is fallen, ſhall it not be ſaid unto you, where *is* the daubing wherewith ye have daubed *it*?

13 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD God, I will even rent *it* with a ſtormy wind in my fury: and there ſhall be an overflowing ſhower in mine anger, and great hail-ſtones in *my* fury to conſume *it.*

14 So will I break down ŷ wall that ye have daubed with untempered *morter*, and bring it down to the ground, ſo that the foundation thereof ſhall be diſcovered and it ſhall fall, & ye ſhall be conſumed in the midſt thereof: and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD

15 Thus will I accompliſh my wrath upon the wall, and upon them that have daubed it with untempered *morter*, and will ſay unto you, the wall *is* no *more*, neither they that daubed it:

16 *To wit*, the prophets of Iſrael, which propheſie concerning Jeruſalem, and which ſee viſions of peace for her, and *there is* no peace, ſaith the LORD God.

17 ¶ Likewiſe thou ſon of man ſet thy face againſt the daughters of thy people, which propheſie out of their own heart; and propheſie thou againſt them:

18 And ſay, Thus ſaith the LORD God, Wo to the *women* that ſowe pillows to all ‡ arm-holes, and make kerchiefs upon the head of every ſtature to hunt ſouls: will ye hunt the ſouls of my people, and will ye ſave the ſouls alive *that come* unto you?

‡ Or, *elbows,*

19 And will ye pollute me among my people for handfuls of barley, and for pieces of bread, to ſlay the ſouls that ſhould not die, and to ſave the ſouls alive ŷ ſhould not live, by your lying to my people ŷ hear your lies?

20 Wherefore thus ſaith the LORD God, Behold, I *am* againſt your pillows, wherewith ye there hunt the ſouls ‡ to make *them* flee and I will tear them from your arms, and will let the ſouls go, *even* the ſouls that ye hunt to make them flee.

‡ Or, *into gardens,*

21 Your kerchiefs alſo will I tear, and deliver my people out of your hand, and they ſhall be no more in your hand to be hunted, and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

22 Becauſe with lies ye have made

made the heart of the righteous sad, whom I have not made sad; and strengthned the hands of the wicked, that he should not return from his wicked way, ‡† by promising him life.

‡ Or, *that I should save his life:*
† Heb. *by quickning him.*

23 Therefore ye shall see no more vanity, nor divine divinations: for I will deliver my people out of your hand, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Gods answer to idolaters.* 12 *His sentence:* 22 *A remnant shall be saved.*

THen came certain of the elders of Israel unto me, and sat before me,

2 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

3 Son of man, these men have set up their idols in their heart, and put the stumbling block of their iniquity before their face: should I be enquired of at all by them?

4 Therefore speak unto them, and say unto them, Thus saith the LORD God, Every man of the house of Israel that setteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumbling block of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet, I the LORD will answer him that cometh, according to the multitude of his idols.

5 That I may take the house of Israel in their own heart, because they are all estranged from me through their idols.

Or, *bows,*

6 ¶ Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the LORD God, Repent, and turn ‡ *your selves* from your idols, and turn away your faces from all your abominations.

Or, *thers*

7 For every one of the house of Israel, or of the stranger that sojourneth in Israel, which separateth himself from me, and setteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumbling block of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to a prophet to enquire of him concerning me; I the LORD will answer him by my self

‡ Or, *into gardens,*

8 And I will set my face against that man, and will make him * a sign and a proverb, and I will cut him off from the midst of my people, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

* Deut. 28. 37. Chap. 5. 15.

9 And if the prophet be deceived, when he hath spoken a thing, I the LORD * have deceived that prophet, and I will stretch out my hand upon him, and I will destroy him from the midst of my people Israel.

* 1 Kin. 22. 23.

10 And they shall bear the punishment of their iniquity, the punishment of the prophet shall be even as the punishment of him that seeketh *unto him.*

11 That the house of Israel may go no more astray from me, neither be polluted any more with all their transgressions; but ỹ they may be my people, & I may be their God saith the LORD God.

12 ¶ The word of the LORD came again to me, saying,

13 Son of man, when the land sinneth against me by trespassing grievously, then will I stretch out mine hand upon it, and will break the * staff of the bread thereof, and will send famine upon it, and will cut off man and beast from it.

* Levit. 26. 26. Chap. 4. 16.

14 * Though these three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job were in it, they should deliver *but* their own souls by their righteousness, saith the LORD God.

and 5. 16. * Jer. 15. 1.

15 ¶ If I cause noisom beasts to past through the land, and they ‡ spoilit, so that it be desolate, that no man may pass through, because of the beasts.

‡ Or, *bereave,*

16 *Though* these three men *were* † in it, *as* I live, saith the LORD God they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters: they onely shall be delivered, but the land shall be desolate.

† Heb. *in the midst of it,*

17 ¶ Or *if* I bring a sword upon that land, and say, Sword, go through the land, so that I cut off man and beast from it.

18 Though these three men *were* in it, *as* I live saith the LORD God, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters, but they onely shall be delivered themselves.

19 ¶ Or *if* I send a pestilence into that land, and pour out my fury upon it in blood, to cut off from it man and beast.

20 Though Noah, Daniel, and Job *were* in it, *as* I live, saith the LORD God they shall deliver neither son nor daughter: they shall *but* deliver their own souls by their righteousness.

21 For thus saith the LORD God, ‡ How much more when I send my four sore judgements upon

‡ Or, *Also when*

upon Jerusalem, the sword, and the famine, and the noisom beast, and the pestilence, to cut off from it man and beast?

22 ¶ Yet behold, therein shall be left a remnant that shall be brought forth, *both* sons and daughters: behold, they shall come forth unto you, and ye shall see their way, and their doings: and ye shall be comforted concerning § evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, *even* concerning all that I have brought upon it.

23 And they shall comfort you, when ye see their ways, and their doings: and ye shall know that I have not done without cause, all that I have done in it, saith the LORD God.

CHAP. XV.

By the unfitness of the vine-branch, Jerusalems rejection is foreshewed.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying.

2 Son of man, What is the vine tree more then any tree, *or then* a branch which is among the trees of the forrest?

3 Shall wood be taken thereof to do any work? or will *men* take a pin of it to hang any vessel thereon?

4 Behold, it is cast into the fire for fewel: the fire devoureth both the ends of it, and the midst of † it is burnt. † Is it meet for *any* work?

5 Behold, when it was whole it was meet for no work: how much less shall it be meet yet for any work, when the fire hath devoured it, and it is burned?

6 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD God, As the vine-tree among the trees of the forrest, which I have given to the fire for fewel, so will I give § inhabitants of Jerusalem.

7 And I will set my face against them, they shall go out from *one* fire, and *another* fire shall devour them: and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I set my face against them.

8 And I will make the land desolate, because they have † committed a trespass, saith the LORD God.

† Heb. *will it prosper?*

† Heb. *made fit:*

† Heb. *trespassed a trespass,*

CHAP. XVI.

1 *By a wretched infant is shewed the state of Jerusalem, 6 Gods love to her.*

AGain the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, cause Jerusalem to know her abominations,

3 And say, thus saith the LORD God unto Jerusalem, Thy † birth and thy nativity *is* of the land of Canaan, thy father *was* an Amorite, and thy mother an Hittite.

4 And as for thy nativity in the day thou wast born, thy navel was not cut neither wast thou washed in water ‡ to supple *thee*: thou wast not salted at all, nor swadled at all.

5 None eye pitied thee, to do any of these unto thee, to have compassion upon thee; but thou wast cast out in the open field, to the loathing of thy person, in the day that thou wast born.

6 ¶ And when I passed by thee, and saw thee ‡ polluted in thine own blood, I said unto thee, *when thou wast* in thy blood, Live: yea, I said unto thee *when thou wast* in thy blood, Live.

7 I have † caused thee to multiply as the bud of the field, & thou hast increased and waxed great, and thou art come to † excellent ornament: *thy* breasts are fashioned, and thine hair is grown, whereas thou *wast* naked and bare.

8 Now when I passed by thee, and looked upon thee, behold, thy time *was* the time of love, and I spread my skirt over thee, and covered thy nakedness: yea, I sware unto thee, and entred into a covenant with thee, saith the LORD God, and thou becamest mine.

9 Then washed I thee with water; yea, I throughly washed away thy † blood from thee, and I anointed thee with oil.

10 I clothed thee also with broidered work, and shod thee with badgers skin, and I girded thee about with fine linnen, and I covered thee with silk.

11 I decked thee also with ornaments, and I put bracelets upon thine hands, and a chain on thy neck.

12 And I put a Jewel on thy forehead, and ear-rings in thine ears and a beautiful crown upon thine head.

13 Thus wast thou decked with gold and silver, and thy raiment *was* of fine linnen, and silk, and broidered work, thou didst eat fine flour, and honey, and oil: and thou wast exceeding beautiful,

‡ Or, *when I looked upon thee:*

‡ Or, *troden under foot,*

† Heb. *made thee a million*

† Heb. *ornament of ornaments:*

† Heb. *bloods*

beautiful, and thou didst prosper into a kingdom.

14 And thy renown went forth among the heathen for thy beauty, for it *was* perfect through my comeliness which I had put upon thee, saith the LORD God.

15 ¶ But thou didst trust in thine own beauty, and playedst the harlot because of thy renown, and pouredst out thy fornications on every one that passed by; his it was.

16 And of thy garments thou didst take, and deckedst thy high places with divers colours, and playedst the harlot thereupon: *the like* things shall not come, neither shall it be *so*.

17 Thou hast also taken thy fair jewels of my gold, and of my silver which I had given thee, and madest to thy self images † of men, and didst commit whoredom with them.

† Heb. *of a male*,

18 And tookest thy broidered garments, and coveredst them: and thou hast set mine oil, and mine incense before them.

19 My meat also which I gave thee, fine flour, and oil, and honey, *wherewith* I fed thee, thou

† Heb. *a savour of rest*:

hast even set it before them for † a sweet savour: and *thus* it was, saith the LORD God.

20 Moreover, thou hast taken thy sons & thy daughters, whom thou hast born unto me, and these hast thou sacrificed unto them † to be devoured: *is this* of

† Heb. *to devour*:

thy whoredoms a small matter,

21 That thou hast slain my children, and delivered them to cause them to pass through *the fire* for them?

22 And in all thine abominations, and thy whoredoms, thou hast not remembred the days of thy youth, when thou wast naked and bare, *and* wast polluted in thy blood.

23 And it came to pass after all thy wickedness, (wo, wo unto thee, saith the LORD God.)

24 *That* thou hast also built unto thee an ‡ eminent place, and

‡ Or, *brothel house*

hast made thee an high place in every street.

25 Thou hast built thy high place at every head of the way, and hast made thy beauty to be abhorred, and hast opened thy feet to every one that passed by, and multiplied thy whoredoms.

26 Thou hast also committed fornication with the Egyptians thy neighbours, great of flesh, and hast increased thy whoredoms, to provoke me to anger.

27 Behold therefore, I have stretched out my hand over thee, and have diminished thine ordinary *food*, and delivered thee unto the will of them that hate thee, the ‡ daughters of ỹ Philistines, which are ashamed of thy lewd way.

‡ Or, *cities*

28 Thou hast played the whore also with the Assyrians, because thou wast unsatiable: yea, thou hast played the harlot with them, and yet couldest not be satisfied.

29 Thou hast moreover multiplied thy fornication in the land of Canaan unto Caldea, and yet thou wast not satisfied herewith.

30 How weak is thine heart, saith the LORD God, seeing thou doest all these things, the work of an imperious whorish woman.

31 ‡ In that thou buildest thine eminent place in ỹ head of every way, & makest thine high place in every street, & hast not been as an harlot (in ỹ thou scornest hire.)

‡ Or, *In his daughters is thine*, &c.

32 *But as* a wife that committeth adultery, *which* taketh strangers in stead of her husband.

33 They give gifts to all whores, but thou givest thy gifts to all thy lovers, and † hirest them, that they may come unto thee on every side, for thy whoredom.

† Heb. *bribest*

34 And the contrary is in thee from *other* women in thy whoredoms, whereas none followeth thee to commit whoredoms: and in that thou givest a reward, and no reward is given unto thee: therefore thou art contrary.

35 ¶ Wherefore, O harlot, hear the word of the LORD.

36 Thus saith the LORD God, Because thy filthiness was poured out, and thy nakedness discovered through thy whoredoms with thy lovers, and with all the idols of thine abominations, and by the blood of thy children, which thou didst give unto them.

37 Behold therefore, I will gather all thy lovers, with whom thou hast taken pleasure, and all them that thou hast loved, with all them that thou hast hated; I will even gather them round about against thee, & will discover thy nakedness unto them, that they may see all thy nakedness.

† Heb. with judgements of.

38 And I will judge thee, † as women ŷ break wedlock, & shed blood are judged, and I will give thee blood in fury and jealousie.

39 And I will also give thee into their hand, and they shall throw down thine eminent place, and shall break down thy high places: they shall strip thee also of thy clothes, and shall take † thy fair jewels, and leave thee naked and bare.

† Heb. instruments of thine ornament.

40 They shall also bring up a company against thee, and they shall stone thee with stones, and thrust thee through with their swords.

* 2 Kin. 25. 9. Jer. 52. 13.

41 And they shall *burn thine houses with fire, and execute judgments upon thee in the sight of many women: and I will cause thee to cease playing the harlot, and thou also shalt give no hire any more.

42 So will I make my fury towards thee to rest, and my jealousie shall depart from thee, and I will be quiet, and will be no more angry.

43 Because thou hast not remembred the days of thy youth, but hast fretted me in all these things; behold therefore, I also will recompense thy way upon *thine* head, saith the LORD God: & thou shalt not commit this lewdness, above all thine abominations

44 ¶ Behold, every one that useth proverbs, shall use *this* proverb against thee; saying, As *is* the mother, *so is* her daughter.

45 Thou *art* thy mothers daughter, that loatheth her husband, and her children, and thou *art* the sister of thy sisters, which loathed their husbands, and their children: your mother *was* an Hittite, and your father an Amorite.

46 And thine elder sister *is* Samaria, she and her daughters that dwell at thy left hand: and † thy younger sister, that dwelleth at thy right hand, *is* Sodom and her daughters.

† Heb. lesser then thou.

47 Yet hast thou not walked after their ways, nor done after their abominations: but ‡ as *if that were* a very little *thing*, thou wast corrupted more then they in all thy wayes.

‡ Or, that was loathed as a small thing,

48 *As* I live, saith the LORD God, Sodom thy sister hath not done, she nor her daughters, as thou hast done, thou and thy daughters.

49 Behold, this was the iniquity of thy sister Sodom Pride, fulness of bread, and abundance of idleness was in her, and in her daughters, neither did she strengthen ŷ hand of the poor & needy.

50 And they were haughty, and committed abomination before me: therefore * I took them away as I saw *good*.

* Gen. 19. 24.

51 Neither hath Samaria committed half of thy sins, but thou hast multiplied thine abominations more then they, and hast justified thy sisters in all thine abominations ŵ thou hast done.

52 Thou also which hast judged thy sisters, bear thine own shame for thy sins, that thou hast committed more abominable then they: they are more righteous then thou: yea, be thou confounded also, and bear thy shame in that thou hast justified thy sisters.

53 When I shall bring again their captivity, the captivity of Sodom and her daughters, and the captivity of Samaria and her daughters, then *will I bring again* the captivity of thy captives in the midst of them.

54 That thou mayest bear thine own shame, and mayest be confounded in all that thou art a comfort unto them.

55 When thy sisters, Sodom and her daughters shall return to their former estate, and Samaria and her daughters shall return to their former estate, then thou and thy daughters shall return to your former estate.

56 For thy sister Sodom was not † mentioned by thy mouth in the day of thy † pride.

† Heb. for a reproach or hearing.

57 Before thy wickedness was discovered, as at the time of *thy* reproach of the daughters of † Syria, and all *that are* round about her, the daughters of the Philistines which ‡ despise thee round about.

† He pride or e

58 Thou hast † born thy lewdness, and thine abominations, saith the LORD.

† Heb. cies. † H Ar ‡ O spoil † H born the

59 For thus saith the LORD God, I will even deal with thee as thou hast done, which hast despised the oath in breaking the covenant.

60 ¶ Nevertheless, I will remember my covenant with thee in the days of thy youth, and I will establish unto thee an everlasting covenant.

61 Then

61 Then thou shalt remember thy ways, and be ashamed, when thou shalt receive thy sisters, thine elder, and thy younger, and I will give them unto thee for * daughters, but not by thy covenant.

* Gal. 4. 26.

62 And I will establish my covenant with thee, and thou shalt know that I am the LORD:

63 That thou mayest remember, and be confounded, and never open thy mouth any more; because of thy shame, when I am pacified toward thee, for all that thou hast done, saith ỹ LORD God.

CHAP. XVII.

The parable of two eagles & a vine.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying.

2 Son of man, put forth a riddle, and speak a parable unto the house of Israel.

3 And say, Thus saith the LORD God, A great eagle with great wings, long winged, full of feathers, which had † divers colours, came unto Lebanon, and took ỹ highest branch of ỹ cedar.

† Heb. *embroidering*

4 He cropt off the top of his young twigs, and carried it into a land of traffique: he set it in a city of merchants.

5 He took also of the seed of the land, † & planted it in a fruitful field, he placed it by great waters, & set it as a willow-tree:

† Heb. *put it in a field of seed,*

6 And it grew, and became a spreading vine of low stature, whose branches turned toward him, and the roots thereof were under him: so it became a vine, and brought forth branches, and shot forth sprigs.

7 There was also another great eagle, with great wings, & many feathers, and behold, this vine did bend her roots towards him, and shot forth her branches toward him, that he might water it by the furrows of her plantation.

8 It was planted in a good † soil, by great waters, that it might bring forth branches, and that it might bear fruit, that it might be a goodly vine.

Heb. *field.*

9 Say thou, Thus saith the LORD God, Shall it prosper? shall he not pull up the roots thereof, & cut off the fruit thereof that it wither? it shall wither, in all the leaves of her spring, even without great power, or many people to pluck it up by ỹ roots thereof.

10 Yea, behold, being planted, shall it prosper? shall it not utterly wither, when the east-wind toucheth it? it shall wither in the furrows where it grew.

11 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying.

12 Say now to the rebellious house, Know ye not what these things *mean*? tell them, Behold, ỹ king of Babylon is come to Jerusalem, and hath taken the king thereof, and the princes thereof, & led them with him to Babylon.

13 And hath taken of the kings seed, and made a covenant with him, and hath † taken an oath of him: he hath also taken the mighty of the land.

† Heb. *brought him to an oath:*

14 That the kingdom might be base, that it might not lift it self up, † but that by keeping of his covenant it might stand.

† Heb. *to keep his covenant, to stand to it*

15 But he rebelled against him in sending his embassadors into Egypt, that they might give him horses, and much people: shall he prosper? shall he escape that doth such things? or shall he break the covenant, and be delivered?

16 As I live, saith the LORD God, Surely in the place *where* the king *dwelleth* ỹ made him king, whose oath he despised, & whose covenant he brake, *even* with him, in the midst of Babylon he shall die.

17 Neither shall Pharaoh with *his* mighty army and great company make for him in the war, by casting up mounts, & building forts, to cut off many persons.

18 Seeing he despised the oath, by breaking the covenant, (when lo, he had given his hand) and hath done all these things, he shall not escape.

19 Therefore thus saith the LORD God, As I live, surely mine oath that he hath despised, and my covenant that he hath broken, even it will I recompense upon his own head.

20 And I will * spread my net upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare, and I will bring him to Babylon, and will plead with him there, for his trespass that he hath trespassed against me.

* Chap. 12. 13. and 32. 3.

21 And all his fugitives, with all his bands shall fall by the sword, and they that remain shall be scattered towards all winds: and ye shall know that I the LORD have spoken it.

22 ¶ Thus saith the LORD God, I will also take of the highest branch of the high cedar, and will set it, I will crop off from the top of his young twigs a tender one, and will plant it upon an high mountain, and eminent.

23 In the mountain of the height of Israel will I plant it: and it shall bring forth boughs, and bear fruit, and be a goodly cedar, and under it shall dwell all fowl of every wing: in the shadow of the branches thereof shall they dwell.

24 And all the trees of the field shall know that I the LORD have brought down the high tree, have exalted the low tree, have dried up the green tree, and have made the dry tree to flourish: I the LORD have spoken, and have done it.

CHAP. XVIII.

God reproveth the unjust parable of sour grapes.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me again, saying,

2 What mean ye, that ye use this proverb concerning the land of Israel, saying, * The fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the children's teeth are set on edge?

3 As I live, saith the LORD God, ye shall not have occasion any more to use this proverb in Israel.

4 Behold, all souls are mine, as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is mine: the soul that sinneth, it shall die.

5 ¶ But if a man be just, and do † that which is lawful and right,

6 And hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lift up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, neither hath * defiled his neighbour's wife, neither hath come near to * a menstruous woman,

7 And hath not * oppressed any, but hath restored to the debtor his * pledge, hath spoiled none by violence, hath * given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment,

8 He that hath not given forth * usury, neither hath taken any increase, *that* hath withdrawn his hand from iniquity, hath executed true judgement between man and man,

9 Hath walked in my statutes, and hath kept my judgements to deal truly; he is just, he shall surely live, saith the LORD God.

10 ¶ If he beget a son *that* is a ‡ robber, a shedder of blood, and ‡ *that* doth the like to any one of these things.

11 And that doth not any of those duties, but even hath eaten upon the mountains, and defiled his neighbour's wife,

12 Hath oppressed the poor and needy, hath spoiled by violence, hath not restored the pledge, and hath lift up his eyes to the idols, hath committed abomination,

13 Hath given forth upon usury, and hath taken increase: shall he then live? he shall not live: he hath done all these abominations, he shall surely die, his † blood shall be upon him.

14 ¶ Now lo, if he beget a son, that seeth all his father's sins which he hath done, and considereth, and doth not such like,

15 That hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lift up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, hath not defiled his neighbour's wife,

16 Neither hath oppressed any, † hath not withholden the pledge, neither hath spoiled by violence, but hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment,

17 That hath taken off his hand from the poor, *that* hath not received usury, nor increase, hath executed my judgements, hath walked in my statutes; he shall not die for the iniquity of his father, he shall surely live.

18 As for his father, because he cruelly oppressed, spoiled his brother by violence, and did that which is not good among his people, lo, even he shall die in his iniquity.

19 ¶ Yet say ye, Why? doth not the son bear the iniquity of the father? when the son hath done that which is lawful and right, & hath kept all my statutes, and hath done them, he shall surely live.

20 The soul that sinneth, it shall die: * the son shall not bear the iniquity of the father, neither shall the father bear the iniquity of the son: the righteousness of the righteous shall be upon him, and the wickedness of the wicked shall be upon him.

21 But if the wicked will turn from all his sins that he hath committed, and keep all my statutes, and do that which is lawful and

rights,

Jer. 31. 29.
Heb. judgement and justice,
Levit. 18. 20.
Levit. 18. 19. and 20. 18.
Exod. 22. 21. Levit. 19. 15. and 25. 14.
Exod. 22. 26. Deut. 24. 12.
Deut. 15. 7. Isaiah 58. 7. Matth. 25. 35.
Exod. 22 25. Levit. 25. 36, 37. Deut. 23. 19. Psalm 15. 5.
Or, robber
Or, that doth to his brother besides any of these,
Heb. bloods
Heb. hath not pledged the pledge, or, taken pledge
Deut. 24. 16. 2 King. 14. 6. 2 Chr. 25. 4. Jerem. 31. 29.

right, he shall surely live, he shall not die.

22 All his transgressions that he hath committed they shall not be mentioned unto him: in his righteousness that he hath done, he shall live.

*Chap. 33. 11. 23 * Have I any pleasure at all that the wicked should die, saith the LORD God? & not that he should return from his ways and live?

24 ¶ But when the righteous turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, and doth according to all the abominations that the wicked man doth, shall he live? all his righteousness that he hath done, shall not be mentioned: in his trespass that he hath trespassed, and in his sin that he hath sinned, in them shall he die.

*Chap. 33. 20. 25 ¶ Yet ye say, * The way of the LORD is equal. Hear now, O house of Israel, is not my way equal? are not your ways unequal?

26 When a righteous man turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, and dieth in them: for his iniquity that he hath done, shall he die.

27 Again, when the wicked man turneth away from his wickedness that he hath committed, and doth that which is lawful and right, he shall save his soul alive.

28 Because he considereth, and turneth away from all his transgressions that he hath committed, he shall surely live, he shall not die.

29 Yet saith the house of Israel, The way of the LORD is not equal. O house of Israel, are not my ways equal? are not your ways unequal?

30 Therefore I will judge you, O house of Israel, every one according to his ways, saith the LORD God: * repent, and turn ‡ your selves from all your transgressions: so iniquity shall not be your ruine.

* Matt. 3. 2. ‡ Or, others * Jer. 32. 29. Chap. 11. 19. and 36. 26.

31 ¶ Cast away from you all your transgressions, whereby ye have transgressed, and make you * a new heart, and a new spirit: for why will ye die, O house of Israel?

*Chap. 33. 11. 2 Pet. 3. 9. ‡ Or, others

32 For *I have no pleasure in the death of him that dieth, saith the LORD God: wherefore turn ‡ yourselves, and live ye.

CHAP. XIX.

A lamentation for the princes of Israel, 13 and for Jerusalem under parables.

MOreover, take thou up a lamentation for the princes of Israel.

2 And say, What is thy mother? a lioness: she lay down among lions, she nourished her whelps among young lions.

3 And she brought up one of her whelps: it became a young lion, and it learned to catch the prey, it devoured men.

4 The nations also heard of him, he was taken in their pit, and they brought him with chains unto the land of * Egypt.

* 2 Kin. 23. 34. Jerem. 22. 11, 12.

5 Now when she saw that she had waited, and her hope was lost, then she took another of her whelps, & made him a young lion

6 And he went up and down among the lions, he became a young lion, and learned to catch the prey, and devoured men.

7 And he knew ‡ their desolate palaces, and he laid waste their cities, and the land was desolate, and the fulness thereof, by the noise of his roaring.

‡ Or, their widows

8 Then the nations set against him on every side from the provinces, and spread their net over him: he was taken in their pit.

9 And they put him in ward ‡ in chains, and brought him to the king of Babylon: they brought him into holds, that his voice should no more be heard upon the mountains of Israel.

‡ Or, in hooks,

10 ¶ Thy mother is like a vine ‡ in thy blood, planted by the waters, she was fruitful and full of branches, by reason of many waters.

‡ Or, quietness,

11 And she had strong rods for the sceptres of them that bare rule, and her stature was exalted among the thick branches, and she appeared in her height with the multitude of her branches.

or, in thy likeness,

12 But she was plucked up in fury: she was cast down to the ground, and the * east wind dried up her fruit: her strong rods were broken and withered, the fire consumed them.

* Hos. 13. 15

13 And now she is planted in the wilderness, in a dry and thirsty ground.

14 And fire is gone out of a rod of her branches, which hath devoured her fruit, so that she hath

no strong rod to be a scepter to rule: this is a lamentation, and shall be for a lamentation.

CHAP. XX.

God refuseth to be consulted.

AND it came to pass in the seventh year, in the fifth moneth, the tenth day of the moneth, *that* certain of the elders of Israel came to enquire of the LORD, and sat before me.

2 Then came the word of the LORD unto me, saying,

3 Son of man, speak unto the elders of Israel and say unto them, Thus saith the LORD God, Are ye come to enquire of me? As I live, saith the LORD God, I will not be enquired of by you.

‡ Or, *plead for them*?

4 Wilt ‡ thou judge them, son of man, wilt thou judge them? cause them to know the abominations of their fathers:

* Chap. 22. 2. and 23. 36.

5 ¶ And say unto them, Thus saith the LORD God, In the day when I chose Israel, and ‡ lifted up mine hand unto the seed of the house of Jacob, and made my self * known unto them in the land of Egypt, when I lifted up mine hand unto them, saying, I *am* the LORD your God.

‡ Or, *sware* and so verse 6, &c.

* Exod. 3 8. & 4. 31.

6 In the day *that* I lifted up mine hand unto them, to bring them forth of the land of Egypt, into a land that I had espied for them, flowing with milk and honey, which is the glory of all lands.

7 Then said I unto them, Cast ye away every man the abominations of his eyes, and defile not your selves with the idols of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

8 But they rebelled against me, and would not hearken unto me: they did not every man cast away the abominations of their eyes, neither did they forsake the idols of Egypt: then I said, I will pour out my fury upon them, to accomplish mine anger against them in the midst of the land of Egypt.

9 But I wrought for my Names sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen, among whom they *were*, in whose sight I made my self known unto them, in bringing them forth out of the land of Egypt.

* Exo. 13. 18.

10 ¶ Wherefore * I caused them to go forth out of the land of Egypt, and brought them into the wilderness:

11 And I gave them my statutes, and † shewed them my judgments, * which if a man do, he shall even live in them.

† Heb. *made them to know*

12 Moreover also, I gave them my * sabbaths to be a sign between me and them, that they might know that I *am* the LORD that sanctifie them.

* Lev. 18. 5. Rom. 10. 5. Galat. 3. 12.

13 But the house of Israel rebelled against me in the wilderness: they walked not in my statutes, and they despised my judgements, which if a man do, he shall even live in them; and my sabbaths they greatly * polluted: then I said, I would pour out my fury upon them in the * wilderness, to consume them:

* Exod. 20. 8. and 31. 13. &c. and Deut. 5. 12.

* Exod. 16. 27. * Num. 14. 29. and 26. 25.

14 But I wrought for my Names sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen, in whose sight I brought them out.

15 Yet also I lifted up my hand unto them in the wilderness, that I would not bring them into the land which I had given *them*, flowing with milk and honey, which is the glory of all lands.

16 Because they despised my judgments, and walked not in my statutes, but polluted my sabbaths: for their heart went after their idols.

17 Nevertheless, mine eye spared them from destroying them, neither did I make an end of them in the wilderness.

18 But I said unto their children in the wilderness, Walk ye not in the statutes of your fathers, neither observe their judgments, nor defile your selves with their idols.

19 I am the LORD your God: walk in my statues, and keep my judgements, and do them:

20 And hallow my sabbaths, and they shall be a sign between me and you, that ye may know that I am the LORD your God.

21 Notwithstanding, the children rebelled against me: they walked not in my statutes, neither kept my judgments to do them, which if a man do, he shall even live in them; they polluted my sabbaths: then I said, I would pour out my fury upon them, to accomplish mine anger against them in the wilderness.

22 Nevertheless, I withdrew mine hand, and wrought for my Names sake, that it should not be

polluted

polluted in the sight of the heathen, in whose sight I brought them forth.

23 I lifted up mine hand unto them also in the wilderness, that I would scatter them among the heathen, and disperse them through the countreys:

24 Because they had not executed my judgments, but had despised my statutes, and had polluted my sabbaths, and their eyes were after their fathers idols.

25 Wherefore I gave them also statutes *that were* not good, and judgements whereby they should not live.

26 And I polluted them in their own gifts, in that they caused to pass * thorow *the fire* all ỹ openeth ỹ womb, that I might make them desolate, to the end, ỹ they might know that I *am* the LORD.

*Chap. 16. 21.

27 ¶ Therefore, son of man, speak unto the house of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the LORD God, Yet in this your fathers have blasphemed me, in that they have † committed a trespass against me.

† Heb. *trespassed a trespass*

28 For when I had brought them into the land, for the which I lift up mine hand to give it to them, then they saw every high hill, and all the thick trees, and they offered there their sacrifices, and there they presented the provocation of their offering; there also they made their sweet savour, and poured out there their drink-offerings.

29 Then ‡I said unto them, What is the high place whereunto ye go? and the name thereof is called Bamah unto this day.

‡ Or, *I told them what the high place* was, or *Bæmah.*

30 Wherefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the LORD God, Are ye polluted after the manner of your fathers? and commit ye whoredom after their abominations?

31 For when ye offer your gifts, when ye make your sons to pass thorow the fire, ye pollute your selves with all your idols, even unto this day: & shall I be enquired of by you, O house of Israel? As I live, saith the LORD God, I will not be enquired of by you.

32 And that which cometh into your mind, shall not be at all, that ye say, We will be as the heathen, as the families of the countreys, to serve wood and stone.

33 ¶ As I live, saith the LORD God, surely with a mighty hand, and with a stretched-out-arm, and with fury poured out, will I rule over you.

34 And I will bring you out from the people, and will gather you out of the countreys wherein ye are scattered, with a mighty hand, and with a stretched-out-arm, and with fury poured out.

35 And I will bring you into the wilderness of the people, and there will I plead with you face to face.

36 Like as I pleaded with your fathers in the wilderness of the land of Egypt, so will I plead with you, saith the LORD God.

37 And I will cause you to pass under the rod, & I will bring you into ‡ the bond of the covenant.

‡ Or, *a delivering*

38 And I will purge out from among you the rebels, and them that transgress against me; I will bring them forth out of the countrey where they sojourn, and they shall not enter into the land of Israel, and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

39 As for you, O house of Israel, Thus saith the LORD God, Go ye, serve ye every one his idols, and hereafter *also*, if ye will not hearken unto me: but pollute ye my holy Name no more with your gifts and with your idols.

40 For in mine holy mountain, in the mountain of the height of Israel, saith the LORD God, there shall all the house of Israel, all of them in the land serve me; there will I accept them, and there will I require your offerings, and the ‡ first-fruits of your oblations. with all your holy things.

‡ or, *chief*

41 I will accept you with your † sweet savour, when I bring you out from the people, & gather you out of the countreys wherein ye have been scattered, and I will be sanctified in you before ỹ heathen.

† Heb. *savour of rest,*

42 And ye shall know that I am the LORD, when I shall bring you into ỹ land of Israel, into ỹ countrey for ỹ which I lifted up mine hand, to give it to your fathers.

43 And there shall ye remember your ways, & all your doings wherein ye have been defiled, and ye shall loath your selves in your own sight, for all your evils that ye have committed.

44 And ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have wrought with your for my Names ſake, not according to your wicked ways, nor according to your corrupt doings, O ye houſe of Iſrael, ſaith the LORD God.

45 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

46 Son of man, ſet thy face toward ỹ ſouth, and drop *thy word* toward the ſouth, and propheſie againſt ỹ forreſt of the ſouth field;

47 And ſay to the forreſt of the ſouth, Hear the word of the LORD, Thus ſaith the LORD God, Behold, I will kindle a fire in thee, and it ſhall devour every green tree in thee, and every dry tree: the flaming flame ſhall not be quenched, and all faces from the ſouth to the north ſhall be burnt therein.

48 And all fleſh ſhall ſee that I the LORD have kindled it: it ſhall not be quenched.

49 Then ſaid I, Ah LORD God, they ſay of me, Doth he not ſpeak parables?

CHAP. XXI.

Ezekiels prophecy againſt Jeruſalem.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 ¶ Son of man, ſet thy face toward Jeruſalem, and drop *thy word* toward the holy places, and propheſie againſt the land of Iſrael,

3 And ſay to the land of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I am againſt thee, and will draw forth my ſword out of his ſheath, and will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked.

4 Seeing then ỹ I will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked, therefore ſhall my ſword go forth out of his ſheath againſt all fleſh from the ſouth to the north:

5 That all fleſh may know, that I the LORD have drawn forth my ſword out of his ſheath: it ſhall not return any more.

6 Sigh therefore, thou ſon of man, with the breaking of thy loins; and with bitterneſs ſigh before their eyes.

7 And it ſhall be, when they ſay unto thee, Wherefore ſigheſt thou? that thou ſhalt anſwer, For the tidings, becauſe it cometh: and every heart ſhall melt, and all hands ſhall † be feeble, and every ſpirit ſhall faint, & all knees ſhall be weak as water; behold, it cometh, and ſhall be brought to paſs, ſaith the LORD God.

† Heb. *ſhall go into water*:

8 ¶ Again, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

9 Son of man, propheſie and ſay, Thus ſaith the LORD, Say, A ſword, a ſword is ſharpned, and alſo furbiſhed.

10 It is ſharpened to make a ſore ſlaughter, it is furbiſhed ‡ that it may glitter: ſhould we then make mirth? ‡ it contemneth the rod of my ſon, as every tree.

‡ Or, it is *the rod of my ſon deſpiſeth every tree.*

11 And he hath given it to be furbiſhed, that it may be handled: the ſword is ſharpned, and it is furbiſhed to give it into the hand of the ſlayer.

12 Cry and howl, ſon of man, for it ſhall be upon my people, it ſhall be upon all the princes of Iſrael: ‡ terrours, by reaſon of the ſword, ſhall be upon my people, *ſmite therefore upon thy thigh:

‡ Or, *they are thruſt down to the ſword with my people:*

13 ‡ Becauſe it is a trial, and what if the ſword contemn even the rod? it ſhall be no more, ſaith the LORD God.

* Jer. 31. 19.

14 Thou therefore, ſon of man, propheſie and ſmite thine † hands together, & let the ſword be doubled the third time, the ſword of the ſlain, it is the ſword of ỹ great men that are ſlain, which enreth into their privy chambers.

‡ Or, *When the trial hath been, what then? ſhall they not alſo belong to the deſpiſing rod?*

15 I have ſet the ‡ point of the ſword againſt all their gates, that their heart may faint, and their ruines be multiplied. Ah, it is made bright, it is ‡ wrapt up for the ſlaughter.

16 Go thee one way or other, *either* on ỹ right hand, † or on the left, whitherſoever thy face is ſet.

† Heb. *hand to hand*,

17 I will alſo ſmite mine hands together, and I will cauſe my fury to reſt: I the LORD have ſaid it.

‡ Or, *glittering*, or, *fear*

18 ¶ The word of the LORD came unto me again, ſaying,

19 Alſo thou ſon of man, appoint thee two ways, that the ſword of the king of Babylon may come: both twain ſhall come forth out of one land: and chuſe thou a place, chuſe it at the head of the way to the city.

‡ Or, *ſharpened*

† Heb. *ſet thy ſelf, take the left hand*,

20 Appoint away, that the ſword may come to Rabbath of the Ammonites, and to Judah in Jeruſalem the defenced.

21 For the king of Babylon ſtood

† Heb. mother of the way, ‡ Or, knives † Heb. teraphim, ‡ Or, battering rams, † Heb. rams, ‡ Or, for the oaths made unto them:

stood at the † parting of the way, at the head of the two ways, to use divination: he made his ‡ arrows bright; he consulted with † images, he looked in the liver.

22 At his right hand was the divination for Jerusalem, to appoint ‡† captains, to open the mouth in the slaughter, to lift up the voice with shouting, to appoint *battering* rams against the gates to cast a mount, and to build a fort.

23 And it shall be unto them as a false divination in their sight, ‡ to them that have sworn oaths: but he will call to remembrance the iniquity, that they may be taken.

24 Therefore thus saith the LORD God, Because ye have made your iniquity to be remembred, in that your transgressions are discovered, so that in all your doings your sins do appear: because, I say, that ye are come to remembrance, ye shall be taken with the hand.

25 ¶ And thou profane wicked prince of Israel, whose day is come, when iniquity shall have an end;

26 Thus saith the LORD God, Remove the diadem, and take off the crown, this shall not be the same, exalt him that is low, and abase him that is high.

† Heb. Perverted, perverted, perverted will I make it,

27 † I will overturn, overturn, overturn it, and it shall be no more, until he come, whose right it is, and I will give it him.

28 ¶ And thou son of man prophesie and say, Thus saith the LORD God concerning the Ammonites, and concerning their reproach: even say thou, The sword is drawn, for the slaughter it is furbished, to consume, because of the glittering:

29 Whiles they see vanity unto thee, whiles they divine a lie unto thee, to bring thee upon the necks of them that are slain, of the wicked whose day is come, when their iniquity shall have an end.

‡ Or, cause it to return

30 ‡ Shall I cause it to return into his sheath? I will judge thee in the place where thou wast created, in the land of nativity.

31 And I will pour out mine indignation upon thee, I will blow against thee in the fire of my wrath, and deliver thee into the hand of ‡ brutish men, and

† Or, burning

skilful to destroy.

32 Thou shalt be for fuel to the fire: thy blood shall be in the midst of the land, thou shalt be no *more* remembred: for I the LORD have spoken it.

CHAP. XXII.

A catalogue of sins in Jerusalem.

MOreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Now thou son of man, * wilt thou ‡ judge, wilt thou judge the † bloody city? yea, thou shalt † shew her abominations.

* Chap. 20. 4. and 23. 36. ‡ Or, plead for, † Heb. city of bloods?

3 Then say thou, Thus saith the LORD God, The city sheddeth blood in the midst of it, that her time may come, & maketh idols against her self to defile herself.

† Heb. make known

4 Thou art become guilty in thy blood that thou hast * shed, & hast defiled thy self in thine idols which thou hast made, and thou hast caused thy days to draw near, and art come even unto thy years: therefore have I made thee a reproach unto the heathen, and a mocking to all countreys.

* 2 Kin. 21. 16.

† Heb. polluted of name, much in vexation.

5 Those that be near, and those that be far from thee, shall mock thee, *which art* † infamous, and much vexed.

6 Behold, the princes of Israel, every one were in thee to their † power to shed blood.

† Heb. arm ‡ Or, deceit † Heb. men of slanders

7 In thee have they set light by father and mother: in the midst of thee have they dealt by ‡ oppression with the stranger: in thee have they vexed the fatherless and the widow:

8 Thou hast despised mine holy things, and hast profaned my sabbaths:

* Levit. 18. 8. and 20. 11. * Levit. 18. 19. ‡ Or, every one * Lev. 18. 20. Jerem. 5. 8. ‡ Or, every one † Or, lewdly ness

9 In thee are † men that carry tales to shed blood: and in thee they eat upon the mountains: in the midst of thee they commit lewdness:

10 In thee have they * discovered their fathers nakedness: in thee have they humbled her that was * set apart for pollution.

11 And ‡ one hath committed abomination with his neighbours * wife, and ‡ another hath ‡ lewdly defiled his daughter in law, and another in thee hath humbled his * sister, his fathers daughter.

12 In thee have they taken gifts to shed blood: thou hast taken † Or, usury and increase, and thou hast greedily gained of thy neighbours by extortion, and hast forgotten me, saith the LORD God.

* Levit.

 18. 9.

13 ¶ Behold therefore, I have
*Chap. 21. 17. *smitten mine hand at thy dishonest gain which thou hast made, and at thy blood which hath been in the midst of thee.

14 Can thine heart endure, or can thine hands be strong in the days that I shall deal with thee? I the LORD have spoken it, and will do it.

15 And I will scatter thee among the heathen, and disperse thee in the countreys, & will consume thy filthiness out of thee.

‡ Or, shall be profaned. 16 And thou ‡ shalt take thine inheritance in thy self in the sight of the heathen, and thou shalt know that I am the LORD.

17 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

18 Son of man, the house of Israel is to me become dross: all they are brass, and tin, and iron, and lead, in the midst of the furnace:

† Heb. drosses they are even the † dross of silver.

19 Therefore thus saith the LORD God, because ye are all become dross, behold therefore I will gather you into the midst of Jerusalem.

† Heb. According to the gathering 20 † As they gather silver, and brass, and iron, and lead, and tin into the midst of the furnace, to blow the fire upon it, to melt it: so will I gather you in mine anger, and in my fury, and I will leave you there, and melt you.

21 Yea, I will gather you, and blow upon you in the fire of my wrath, and ye shall be melted in the midst thereof.

22 As silver is melted in the midst of the furnace, so shall ye be melted in the midst thereof, and ye shall know that I the LORD have poured out my fury upon you.

23 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

24 Son of man, say unto her, Thou art the land that is not cleansed, nor rained upon in the day of indignation.

25 There is a conspiracy of her prophets in the midst thereof, like a roaring lion, ravening the
*Matt. 23. 14. prey: they * have devoured souls: they have taken the treasure and precious things: they have made her many widows in the midst thereof.

† Heb. offered violence to 26 Her priests have † violated my law, and have profaned my holy things: they have put no difference between the holy and prophane, neither have they shewed difference between the unclean and the clean, and have hid their eyes from my sabbaths, and I am profaned among them.

27 Her * princes in the midst thereof are like wolves ravening the prey, to shed blood, and to destroy souls to get dishonest gain.
* Mic. 3. 11. Zeph. 3. 3.

28 And her prophets have daubed them with untempered *morter*, seeing vanity, and divining lies unto them, saying, Thus saith the LORD God, when the LORD hath not spoken.

29 The people of the land have used ‡ oppression, and exercised robbery, and have vexed the poor and needy: yea, they have oppressed the stranger † wrongfully.
‡ Or, deceit.

30 And I sought for a man among them, that should make up the hedge, & stand in the *x* gap before me for the land, that I should not destroy it: but I found none.
† Heb. without right.

31 Therefore have I poured out mine indignation upon them, I have consumed them with the fire of my wrath: their own way have I recompenced upon their heads, saith the LORD God.

CHAP. XXIII.

The whoredoms of Aholah and Aholibah.

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, there were two women, the daughters of one mother,

3 And they committed whoredoms in Egypt, they committed whoredoms in their youth: there were their breasts pressed, and there they bruised the teats of their virginity.

4 And the names of them *were* Aholah the elder, and Aholibah her sister; and they were mine, and they bare sons and daughters: thus were their names: Samaria is Aholah, and Jerusalem Aholibah.

5 And Aholah played the harlot when she was mine, and she doted on her lovers, on the Assyrians her neighbours.
† Heb. bestowed her whoredoms upon them,

6 Which were clothed with blue, captains and rulers, all of them desireable young men, horsemen riding upon horses.
† Heb. the children of Assur

7 Thus † she committed her whoredoms with them, with all them that were † the chosen men of Assyria, and with all on whom

whom she doted, with all their idols she defiled her self.

8 Neither left she her whoredoms brought from Egypt: for in her youth they lay with her, and they bruised the breasts of her virginity, and poured their whoredom upon her.

9 Wherefore I have delivered her into the hand of her lovers, *2King 17.23. into the hand of the * Assyrians, upon whom she doted.

10 These discovered her nakedness, they took her sons, and her daughters, and slew her with the sword: and she became † famous among women, for they had executed judgement upon her. † Heb. a name.

11 And when her sister Aholibah saw this, she was † more corrupt in her inordinate love then she, and in her whoredoms, more then her sister in her whoredoms. † Heb. She corrupted her inordinate love more then &c.

12 She doted upon the * Assyrians her neighbours, captains and rulers, clothed most gorgeously, horsemen riding upon horses, all of them desireable young men.

13 Then I saw that she was defiled, *that they took* both one way; † Heb. more then the whoredoms of her sisters.

14 And that she increased her whoredoms: for when she saw men pourtrayed upon the wall, the images of the Caldeans pourtrayed with vermilion,

15 Girded with girdles upon their loins, exceeding in dyed attire upon their heads, all of them princes to look to, after the manner of the Babylonians of Caldea, the land of their nativity. *2King 16.7.

16 And † assoon as she saw them with her eyes, she doted upon them, and sent messengers unto them into Caldea. † Heb. at the sight of her eyes,

17 And the † Babylonians came to her into the bed of love, and they defiled her with their whoredom, and she was polluted with them, and her minde was † alienated from them. † Heb. children of Babel

18 So she discovered her whoredoms, and discovered her nakedness: then my minde was alienated from her, like as my minde was alienated from her sister. † Heb. loosed, or, disjoynted

19 Yet she multiplied her whoredoms, in calling to remembrance the days of her youth, wherein she had played the harlot in the land of Egypt.

20 For she doted upon their paramours, whose flesh is as the flesh of asses, and whose issue is like the issue of horses.

21 Thus thou calledst to remembrance ŷ lewdness of thy youth, in bruising thy teats by the Egyptians, for the paps of thy youth.

22 ¶ Therefore, O Aholibah, thus saith the LORD God, Behold, I will raise up thy lovers against thee, from whom thy minde is alienated, and I will bring them against thee on every side:

23 The Babylonians, and all the Caldeans, Pekod, and Shoah, and Koa, and all the Assyrians with them: all of them desireable young men, captains rulers, great lords, and renowned, all of them riding upon horses.

24 And they shall come against thee with chariots, wagons, and wheels, and with an assembly of people, which shall set against thee, buckler, and shield, and helmet round about: and I will set judgment before them, and they shall judge thee according to their judgements.

25 And I will set my jealousie against thee, and they shall deal furiously with thee: they shall take away thy nose, and thine ears, and thy remnant shall fall by the sword: they shall take thy sons, and thy daughters, & thy residue shall be devoured by the fire.

26 They shall also strip thee out of thy clothes, and take away thy † fair jewels. † Heb. instruments of thy decking.

27 Thus will I make thy lewdness to cease from thee, and thy whoredom brought from ŷ land of Egypt: so that thou shalt not lift up thine eyes unto them, nor remember Egypt any more.

28 For thus saith the LORD God, Behold, I will deliver thee into the hand of them whom thou hatest: into the hand of them from whom thy mind is alienated.

29 And they shall deal with thee hatefully, and shall take away all thy labour, and shall leave thee naked and bare; and the nakedness of thy whordoms shall be discovered, both thy lewdness, and thy whoredoms.

30 I will do these things unto thee, because thou hast gone a whoring after the heathen; and because thou art polluted with their idols.

31 Thou hast walked in the way of thy sister, therefore will

I give her cup into thine hand.

32 Thus saith the LORD God, Thou shalt drink of thy sisters cup deep and large: thou shalt be laughed to scorn, and had in derision, it containeth much.

33 Thou shalt be filled with drunkenness and sorrow, with the cup of astonishment and desolation, with the cup of thy sister Samaria.

34 Thou shalt even drink it, and suck it out, and thou shalt break the sheards thereof, and pluck off thine owne breasts: for I have spoken *it*, saith the LORD God.

35 Therefore thus saith the LORD God, because thou hast forgotten me, and cast me behind thy back, therefore bear thou also thy lewdness, and thy whoredoms.

36 ¶ The LORD said moreover unto me, Son of man, wilt thou *Chap. 20. 4. and 22. 2. ‡ Or, plead for* * ‡ judge Aholah and Aholibah? yea, declare unto them their abominations.

37 That they have committed adultery, and blood *is* in their hands, and with their idols have they committed adultery, and have also caused their sons whom they bare unto me, to pass for them through the fire, to devour them.

38 Moreover, this they have done unto me: they have defiled my sanctuary in the same day, and have profaned my sabbaths.

39 For when they had slain their children to their idols, then they came the same day into my sanctuary to profane it, *2 Kin. 21. 4. and lo, * thus have they done in the midst of mine house.

40 And furthermore, that ye † Heb. *coming* have sent for men † to come from far, unto whom a messenger was sent, and lo, they came, for whom thou didst wash thy self, painted thy eyes, and deckedst thy self with ornaments.

† Heb. *honourable* 41 And sate est upon a † stately bed, and a table prepared before * Prov. 7. 17. it, * whereupon thou hast set mine incense and mine oil.

† Heb. *of the multitude of men ‡ Or, drunkards* 42 And a voice of a multitude being at ease was with her, and with the men † of the common sort were brought ‡ Sabeans from the wilderness, which put bracelets upon their hands, & beautiful crowns upon their heads.

43 Then said I unto her that was old in adulteries, Will they now commit † whoredoms with her, and she *with them*? † Heb. *her whoredoms*

44 Yet they went it unto her, as they go in unto a woman that playeth the harlot: so went they in unto Aholah, and unto Aholibah the lewd women.

45 ¶ And the righteous men, they shall * judge them after the manner of adulteresses, and after the manner of women that shed blood: because they are adulteresses, and blood *is* in their hands. *Chap. 16. 38.

46 For thus saith the LORD God, I will bring up a company upon them, and will give them † to be removed and spoiled. † Heb. *for a removing and spoil.*

47 And the company shall stone them with stones, and ‡ dispatch them with their swords: they shall slay their sons, and their daughters, and burn up their houses with fire. ‡ Or, *single them out*

48 Thus will I cause lewdness to cease out of the land, that all women may be taught not to do after your lewdness.

49 And they shall recompence your lewdness upon you, and ye shall bear the sins of your idols, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD God.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Under the parable of a boyling pot, 6 is shewed Jerusalems destruction.

AGain, in the ninth year, in the tenth moneth, in ỹ tenth *day* of the moneth, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, write thee the name of the day, *even* of this same day: the king of Babylon set himself against Jerusalem this same day.

3 And utter a parable unto the rebellious house, and say unto them, Thus saith the LORD God, Set on a pot, set *it* on, and also pour water into it.

4 Gather the pieces thereof into it, *even* every good piece, the thigh, and the shoulder, fill it with the choice bones.

5 Take the choice of the flock, & ‡ burn also the bones under it, ‡ Or, *heap and* make it boil well, and let him seeth the bones of it therein.

6 ¶ Wherefore thus saith the LORD God, Wo to the bloody city, to the pot whose scum *is* therein, and whose scum is not

gone

gone out of it, bring it out piece by piece, let no lot fall upon it.

7 For her blood is in the midst of her: she set it upon the top of a rock, she poured it not upon the ground to cover it with dust:

8 That it might cause fury to come up to take vengeance: I have set her blood upon the top of a rock, that it should not be covered.

9 Therefore thus saith the LORD God, * Wo to the bloody city, I will even make the pile for fire great.

10 Heap on wood, kindle the fire, consume the flesh, and spice it well, and let the bones be burnt.

11 Then set it empty upon the coals thereof, that the brass of it may be hot, and may burn, and that the filthiness of it may be molten in it, that the scum of it may be consumed.

12 She hath wearied *her self* with lies, and her great scum went not forth out of her: her scum *shall be* in the fire.

13 In thy filthiness *is* lewdness; because I have purged thee, and thou wast not purged, thou shalt not be purged from thy filthiness any more, till I have caused my fury to rest upon thee.

14 I the LORD have spoken it, it shall come to pass, and I will do *it*, I will not go back, neither will I spare, neither will I repent, according to thy ways, and according to thy doing shall they judge thee, saith the LORD God.

15 ¶ Also the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

16 Son of man, behold, I take away from thee the desire of thine eyes with a stroke; yet neither shalt thou mourn nor † Heb. weep, neither shall thy tears † run down.

† Heb. go.

17 † Forbear to cry, make no † Heb. Be silent, mourning for the dead, bind the tire of thine head upon thee, and put on thy shoes upon thy feet, † Heb. upper lip, and cover not *thy* † lips, and eat and so verse 22. not the bread of men.

18 So I spake unto the people in the morning, and at even my wife died, and I did in the morning, as I was commanded.

19 ¶ And the people said unto me, Wilt thou not tell us what these things *are* to us, that thou doest *so*?

20 Then I answered them, The word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

21 Speak unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the LORD God, behold, I will profane my sanctuary, the excellency of your strength, the desire of your eyes, and † that which your soul pitieth, and your sons and your daughters, whom ye have left, shall fall by the sword

† Heb. the pity of your soul;

22 And ye shall do as I have done: ye shall not cover *your* lips, nor eat the bread of men.

23 And your tires *shall be* upon your heads, and your shoes upon your feet: ye shall not mourn, nor weep, but ye shall pine away for your iniquities, and mourn one toward another.

24 Thus Ezekiel is unto you a sign: according to all that he hath done shall ye do. and when this commeth, ye shall know that I *am* the LORD God.

25 Also thou son of man, *shall it* not *be* in the day when I take from them their strength, the joy of their glory, the desire of their eyes, and † that whereupon they set their mindes, their sons and their daughters,

† Heb. the lifting up of their sonls;

26 *That* he that escapeth in that day, shall come unto thee, to cause *thee* to hear it with *thine* ears?

27 In that day shall thy mouth be opened to him which is escaped, and thou shalt speak, and be no more dumb, and thou shalt be a sign unto them, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Gods vengeance upon the Ammonites for their insolency against the Jews.*

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man set thy face * against the Ammonites, and prophesie against them,

* Jer. 49. 1, &c.

3 And say unto the Ammonites, Hear the word of the LORD God: Thus saith the LORD God, Because thou saidst, Aha, against my sanctuary, when it was profaned, and against the land of Israel, when it was desolate, and against the house of Judah, when they went into captivity;

4 Behold therefore, I will deliver thee to the † men of the east for a possession, and they shall set their palaces in thee, and make their dwellings in thee: they shall eat thy fruit, and they shall drink thy milk.

† Heb. children

5 And I will make Rabbah a stable

a stable for camels, and the Ammonites a couching place for flocks; and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

6 For thus saith the LORD God, Because thou hast clapped *thine* † Heb. hands, †hands, & stamped with the † feet, † Heb. foot, and rejoyced in †heart with all † Heb. soul. thy despite against the land of Israel:

7 Behold therefore, I will stretch out mine hand upon thee & will deliver thee for ‡a spoil to ‡ Or, meat the heathen, and I will cut thee off from the people, and I will cause thee to perish out of the countreys: I will destroy thee, & thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

8 ¶ Thus saith the LORD God, * Jer. 48. 1, &c. * Because that Moab and Seir do say, Behold, the house of Judah is like unto all the heathen:

9 Therefore behold, I will † Heb. shoulder of Moab open the † side of Moab from the cities, from his cities *which are* on his frontiers, the glory of the countrey Beth-jeshimoth, Baal-meon and Kiria-thaim;

10 Unto the men of the east ‡ Or, against the children of Ammon, ‡with the Ammonites, and I will give them in possession, that the Ammonites may not be remembred among the nations.

11 I will execute judgments upon Moab, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

12 ¶ Thus saith the LORD God, because that Edom hath dealt against the house of Judah † by taking vengeance, and hath greatly † Heb. by revenging revengement, offended, and revenged himself upon them.

13 Therefore thus saith the LORD God, I will also stretch out mine hand upon Edom, and will cut off man and beast from it, and I will make it desolate from Teman, and ‡they of Dedan shall ‡ Or, they shall fall by the sword unto Dedan. fall by the sword.

14 And I will lay my vengeance upon Edom by the hand of my people Israel, and they shall do in Edom according to mine anger, and according to my fury; and they shall know my vengeance, saith the LORD God.

15 ¶ Thus saith the LORD God, Because the Philistines have dealt by revenge, and have taken vengeance with a despiteful heat, to ‡ Or, with perpetual hatred destroy *it* ‡for the old hatred.

16 Therefore thus saith ϒ LORD God, behold, I will stretch out mine hand upon ϒ Philistines, & I will cut off the Cherethims, & destroy ϒ remnant of ϒ ‡sea-coast.

‡ Or, haven of the sea.

17 And I will execute great † vengeance upon them with furious rebukes; & they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall lay my vengeance upon them. † Heb. vengeances.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Tyrus threatned.* 7 *Nebuchadrezzars power against her.* 15 *Mourning for her.*

AND it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first *day* of the moneth, *that* ϒ word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, because that Tyrus hath said against Jerusalem, Aha, she is broken *that was* the gates of the people, she is turned unto me, I shall be replenished; *now* she is laid waste:

3 Therefore thus saith the LORD God, behold, I *am* against thee, O Tyrus, and I will cause many nations to come up against thee; as the sea causeth his waves to come up.

4 And they shall destroy the wall of Tyrus, and break down her towers: I will also scrape her dust from her, and make her like the top of a rock.

5 It shall be *a place for* the spreading of nets in the midst of the sea: for I have spoken *it*, saith the LORD God, and it shall become a spoil to the nations.

6 And her daughters which *are* in the field, shall be slain by the sword, and they shall know that I am the LORD.

7 ¶ For thus saith the LORD God, Behold, I will bring upon Tyrus Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babylon, a king of kings, from the north, with horses, and with chariots, and with horsemen, and companies, and much people.

8 He shall slay with the sword thy daughters in the field, and he shall make a fort against thee, and ‡ cast a mount against thee, and lift up the buckler against thee.

‡ Or, pour out the engine of shot.

9 And he shall set engines of war against thy walls, & with his axes he shall break down thy towers.

10 By reason of the abundance of his horses, their dust shall cover thee: thy walls shall shake at the noise of the horsemen, and of the wheels, and of the chariots, when he shall enter into thy gates, † as men enter into a city wherein is made a breach.

† Heb. according to the entrings of a city broken up.

11 With

11 With the hoofs of his horſes ſhall he tread down all thy ſtreets: he ſhall ſlay thy people by the ſword, and thy ſtrong garriſons ſhall go down to the ground.

12 And they ſhall make a ſpoil of thy riches, and make a prey of thy merchandiſe, and they ſhall break down thy walls, and deſtroy † thy pleaſant houſes, and they ſhall lay thy ſtones, and thy timber, and thy duſt in the midſt of the water.

† Heb. *houſes of thy deſire*,

13 * And I will cauſe the noiſe of thy ſongs to ceaſe, and the ſound of thy harps ſhall be no more heard.

* Iſai. 24. 8. Jerem. 7. 34. *and* 16. 9.

14 And I will make thee like the top of a rock: thou ſhalt be a *place* to ſpread nets upon: thou ſhalt be built no more: for I the LORD have ſpoken *it*, ſaith the LORD God.

15 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD God to Tyrus, ſhall not the iſles ſhake at the ſound of thy fall, when the wounded cry, when the ſlaughter is made in the midſt of thee?

16 Then all the princes of the ſea ſhall come down from their thrones and lay away their robes, and put off their broidered garments; they ſhall clothe themſelves with † trembling, they ſhall ſit upon the ground, and ſhall tremble at *every* moment, and be aſtoniſhed at thee.

† Heb. *tremblings*,

17 And they ſhall take up a * lamentation for thee, and ſay to thee, How art thou deſtroyed, that waſt inhabited † of ſea-faring men, the renowned city, which waſt ſtrong in the ſea, ſhe and her inhabitants, which cauſe their terror *to be* on all that haunt it?

* Rev. 18. 9.

† Heb. *of the ſeas*,

18 Now ſhall the iſles tremble in the day of thy fall, yea, the iſles that *are* in the ſea ſhall be troubled at thy departure.

19 For thus ſaith the LORD God, When I ſhall make thee a deſolate city, like the cities that are not inhabited, when I ſhall bring up the deep upon thee, and great waters ſhall cover thee.

20 When I ſhall bring thee down, with them that deſcend into the pit, with the people of old time, and ſhall ſet thee in the low parts of the earth, in places deſolate of old, with them that go down to the pit, that thou be not inhabited, and I ſhall ſet glory in the land of the living.

† Heb. *terrours*,

21 I will make thee † a terrour and thou *ſhalt be* no *more*: though thou be ſought for, yet ſhalt thou never be found again, ſaith the LORD God.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Tyrus her rich ſupply. 26 Her fall.

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, ſaying,

2 Now thou ſon of man, take up a lamentation for Tyrus;

3 And ſay unto Tyrus, O thou that art ſituate at the entry of the ſea, *which art* a merchant of the people for many iſles, Thus ſaith the LORD God, O Tyrus, thou haſt ſaid, I *am* † of perfect beauty.

† Heb. *perfect of beauty.*

4 Thy borders *are* in the † midſt of the ſeas, thy builders have perfected thy beauty.

† Heb. *heart*

5 They have † made all thy *ſhip*-boards of fir-trees of Senir: they have taken cedars from Lebanon, to make maſts for thee.

† Heb. *built*

6 Of the oaks of Baſhan have they made thine oars: ‡ the company of the Aſhurites have made thy benches of ivory, *brought* out of the Iſles of Chittim.

‡ Or, *they have made thy hatches of ivory well trodden,*

7 Fine linen with broidered work from Egypt, was ŷ which thou ſpreadeſt forth to be thy ſail; ‡ blue & purple from ŷ Iſles of Eliſhah, was ŷ which covered thee.

† Heb. *the daughter*

8 The inhabitants of Zidon and Arvad were thy mariners; thy wiſe men, O Tyrus, *that* were in thee, were thy pilots.

‡ Or, *purple and ſcarlet*

9 The ancients of *k* Gebal, and the wiſe men thereof were in thee, thy ‡† calkers, all ŷ ſhips of ŷ ſea with their mariners were in thee to occupy thy merchandiſe.

‡ Or, *ſtoppers of chinks*, † Heb. *ſtrengtheners*,

10 They of Perſia, and of Lud, and of Phut were in thine army, thy men of war: they hanged the ſhield and helmet in thee: they ſet forth thy comelineſs.

11 The men of Arvad with thine army *were* upon thy walls round about, and the ‡ Gammadims were in thy towers: they hanged their ſhields upon thy walls round about: they have made thy beauty perfect.

‡ Or, *merchandiſe*.

12 Tarſhiſh *was* thy merchant, by reaſon of the multitude of all *kinde of* riches: with ſilver, iron, tin, and lead, they traded in thy fairs.

13 Javan, Tubal, and Meſhech, they *were* thy merchants: they traded the perſons of men, & veſſels of braſs in thy ‡ market

14 They

14 They of the house of Togarmah, traded in thy fairs with horses, and horsemen, and mules.

15 The men of Dedan *were* thy merchants, many isles *were* the merchandise of thine hand: they brought thee for a present, horns of ivory and ebony.

16 Syria *was* thy merchant, by reason of the multitude of the
† Heb. *thy works:* *wares* of † thy making: they occupied thy fairs with emeraulds, purple, and broidered work, and fine linen, and coral, and † agat.
† Heb. *chrysoprase.*

17 Judah and the land of Israel, they *were* thy merchants; they traded in thy market wheat of Minith, and Pannag, and honey, and oyl, and ‡ balm.
‡ Or, *rosin.*

18 Damascus *was* thy merchant in the multitude of the *wares* of thy making, for the multitude of all riches: in the wine of Helbon, and white wool.

19 Dan also and Javan ‡ going to and fro, occupied in thy fairs: bright iron, cassia, and calamus were in thy market.
‡ Or, *Menzale*

20 Dedan *was* thy merchant
† Heb. *clothes of freedom* in † precious clothes for chariots.

21 Arabia, and all the princes of Kedar, they † occupied with thee in lambs, and rams, and goats: in these *were they* thy merchants.
† Heb. *they were the merchants of thy hand,*

22 The merchants of Shebah and Raamah, they were they merchants they occupied in thy fairs with chief of all spices, and with all precious stones, and gold,

23 Haran, and Canned, and Eden, the merchants of Shebah, Asshur, *and* Chilmad *were* thy merchants.

24 These *were* thy merchants
‡ Or, *excellent things,* in ‡ all sorts *of things*, in blue
† Heb. *foldings,* † clothes, and broidered work, and in chests of rich apparel, bound with cords, and made of cedar among thy merchandise.

25 The ships of Tarshish did sing of thee in thy market, and thou wast replenished, & made very glorious in ȳ midst of ȳ seas.

26 ¶ Thy rowers have brought thee into great waters: the east-
† Heb. *heart* * Rev. 18. 9, &c. wind hath broken thee in the † midst of the seas.

27 Thy * riches, and thy fairs, thy merchandise, thy mariners, and thy pilots, thy calkers, and the occupiers of thy merchandise and all thy men of war that *are* in thee, ‡ and in all thy company, ‡ Or, *even with all* which *is* in the midst of thee, shall fall into the † midst of the seas, † Heb. *heart* in the day of your ruine.

28 The ‡ suburbs shall shake at the ‡ Or, *waves* sound of the cry of thy pilots.

29 And all that handle the oar, the mariners, *and* all the pilots of the sea, shall come down from their ships, they shall stand upon the land.

30 And shall cause their voice to be heard against thee, and shall cry bitterly, and shall cast up dust upon their heads, they shall wallow themselves in the ashes.

31 And they shall make themselves utterly bald for thee, and gird them with sackcloth, and they shall weep for thee with bitterness of heart, & bitter wailing.

32 And in their wailing they shall take up a lamentation for thee, and lament over thee, *saying*, What *city is* like Tyrus, like the destroyed in ȳ midst of ȳ sea.

33 When thy wares went forth out of the seas, thou filledst many people, thou didst enrich the kings of the earth, with the multitude of thy riches, and of thy merchandise.

34 In the time *when* thou shalt be broken by the seas in the depths of the waters, thy merchandise, and all thy company in the midst of thee shall fall.

35 All the inhabitants of the isles shall be astonished at thee, † Heb. *terrours,* and their kings shall be sore afraid, they shall be troubled in *their* countenance. † Heb. *shalt not be for ever.*

36 The merchants among the people shall hiss at thee, thou shalt be † a terrour, and † never *shalt be* any more.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Gods judgments upon the power of Tyrus.* 11 *A lamentation for her.*

THe word of the LORD came again unto me, saying.

2 Son of man, say unto the prince of Tyrus, Thus saith the LORD God, Because thine heart *is* lifted up, and thou hast said, I *am* a God, I sit in the seat of God, in the † midst of the seas: * yet † Heb. *heart* thou *art* a man, and not God, * Isai. 31. 3. though thou set thine heart as the heart of God.

3 Behold, thou *art* wiser then Daniel: there is no secret that they can hide from thee.

4 With thy wisdom, and with thine understanding thou hast gotten thee riches, and hast gotten

gold

gold and silver into thy treasure.

† Heb. *by the greatness of thy wisdom,*

5 † By thy great wisdom, *and* by thy traffique hast thou increased thy riches, and thy heart is lifted up because of thy riches.

6 Therefore thus saith the LORD God, Because thou hast set thine heart as the heart of God;

7 Behold, therefore I will bring strangers upon thee, the terrible of the nations: and they shall draw their swords against the beauty of thy wisdom, and they shall defile thy brightness.

8 They shall bring thee down to the pit, and thou shalt die the deaths of them that are slain in the midst of the seas.

9 Wilt thou yet say before him that slayeth thee, I *am* God? but thou *shalt be* a man, and no God in the hand of him that ‡ slayeth thee.

‡ Or, *woundeth*

10 Thou shalt die the deaths of the uncircumcised by the hand of strangers: for I have spoken *it*, saith the LORD God.

11 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

12 Son of man take up a lamentation upon the king of Tyrus, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD God, Thou sealest up the sum, full of wisdom, and perfect in beauty.

13 Thou hast been in Eden the garden of God; every precious stone *was* thy covering, the ‡ sardius, topaz, and the diamond, the ‡ beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the saphir, the ‡ emeraud, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of thy tabret and of thy pipes was prepared in thee, in the day that thou wast created.

‡ Or, *ruby*, ‡ Or, *chrysolite*, ‡ Or, *chrysoprase*,

14 Thou art the anointed cherub that covereth: and I have set thee *so*: thou wast upon the holy mountain of God: thou hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire.

15 Thou *wast* perfect in thy ways from the day that thou wast created: till iniquity was found in thee.

16 By the multitude of thy merchandise they have filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: therefore I will cast thee as profane out of the mountain of God, and I will destroy thee, O covering cherub from the midst of ỹ stones of fire.

17 Thine heart was lifted up because of thy beauty, thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness: I will cast thee to the ground, I will lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee.

18 Thou hast defiled thy sanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquity of thy traffique: therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midst of thee, it shall devour thee: and I will bring thee to ashes upon the earth, in the sight of all them that behold thee.

19 All they ỹ know thee among the people, shall be astonished at thee: thou shalt be a † terror, and never *shalt* thou *be* any more.

† Heb. *terrours*,

20 ¶ Again, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

21 Son of man, set thy face against Zidon, and prophesie against it.

22 And say, Thus saith ỹ LORD God, Behold, I am against thee, O Zidon, and I will be glorified in the midst of thee: & they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall have executed judgements in her, & shall be sanctified in her.

23 For I will send into her, pestilence, & blood into her streets, and the wounded shall be judged in the midst of her by the sword upon her on every side; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

24 ¶ And there shall be no more a pricking brier unto the house of Israel, nor *any* grieving thorn, of all that *are* round about them that despised them, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD God.

25 Thus saith the LORD God, when I shall have gathered the house of Israel from the people among whom they are scattered, & shall be sanctified in them in ỹ sight of the heathen, then shall they dwell in their land, that I have given to my servant Jacob.

26 And they shall dwell ‡ safely therein, and they shall build houses, and plant vineyards: yea, they shall dwell with confidence, when I have executed judgement upon all those that ‡ despise them round about them: and they shall know that *am* the LORD their God.

‡ Or, *with confidence*,

‡ Or, *spoil*

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *The judgment of Pharaoh.* 8 *The desolation.* 13 *and restauration of Egypt.*

In the tenth year, in the tenth *moneth*, in the twelfth *day* of the moneth, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and prophesie against him, and against all Egypt.

3 Speak and say, Thus saith the LORD God, Behold, I *am* against thee Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great * dragon that lieth in the midst of his rivers, which hath said, My river *is* mine own, and I have made *it* for my self.

* Psal. 74. 13, 14. Isai. 27. 1. *and* 51. 9.

4 But I will put hooks in thy chaws, and I will cause the fish of thy rivers to stick unto thy scales, and I will bring thee up out of the midst of thy rivers, and all the fish of thy rivers shall stick unto thy scales.

5 And I will leave thee *thrown* into the wilderness; thee, and all the fish of thy rivers: thou shalt fall upon the † open fields, thou shalt not be brought together, nor gathered: I have given thee for meat to the beasts of the field, & to the fowls of the heaven

† Heb. *face of the field*

6 And all the inhabitants of Egypt shall know that I *am* the LORD, because they have been * a staff of reed to the house of Israel.

* 2 Kin. 18. 21. Isa. 36. 6.

7 When they took hold of thee by thy hand, thou didst break, and rent all their shoulder: and when they leaned upon thee, thou brakest, and madest all their loyns to be at a stand.

8 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD God, Behold, I will bring a sword upon thee, and cut off man and beast out of thee.

9 And the land of Egypt shall be desolate and waste, *and* they shall know that I *am* the LORD: because he hath said, The river *is* mine, and I have made it.

10 Behold therefore, I *am* against thee, and against thy rivers, and I will make the land of Egypt † utterly waste and desolate, from the tower of † Syene, even unto the border of Ethiopia.

† Heb. *wastes of waste*

† Heb. *Seveneh*

11 No foot of man shall pass through it, nor foot of beast shall pass through it, neither shall it be inhabited forty years.

12 And I will make the land of Egypt desolate, in the midst of the countreys that are desolate, and her cities among the cities that are laid waste, shall be desolate forty years: and I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countreys.

13 ¶ Yet thus saith the LORD God, At the * end of forty years will I gather the Egyptians from the people, whither they were scattered.

* Isa. 10. 23. Jerem. 46. 26.

14 And I will bring again the captivity of Egypt, and will cause them to return into the land of Pathros, into the land of their ‡ habitation, and they shall be there a † base kingdom.

‡ Or, *birth*

† Heb. *low.*

15 It shall be the basest of the kingdoms, neither shall it exalt it self any more above the nations: for I will diminish them, that they shall no more rule over the nations.

16 And it shall be no more the confidence of the house of Israel, which bringeth *their* iniquity to remembrance, when they shall look after them: but they shall know that I *am* the LORD God.

17 And it came to pass in the seven and twentieth year, in the first *moneth*, in the first *day* of the moneth, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

18 Son of man, Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon caused his army to serve a great service against Tyrus: every head *was* made bald, and every shoulder *was* peeled; yet hath he no wages, nor his army for Tyrus, for the service ŷ he hath served against it.

19 Therefore thus saith the LORD God, Behold, I will give the land of Egypt unto Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he shall take her multitude, & † take her spoil, and take her prey, and it shall be the wages for his army.

† Heb. *spoil her spoil, and prey her prey,*

20 I have given him the land of Egypt, ‡ for his labour wherewith he served against it, because they wrought for me, saith the LORD God.

‡ Or, *for his hire*

21 In that day will I cause the horn of the house of Israel to bud forth, and I will give thee the opening of the mouth in the midst of them, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXX.

The desolation of Egypt and her helpers, by the Babylonians.

The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, prophesie and say,

say, Thus saith the LORD God, Howl ye, wo worth the day.

3 For the day *is* near, even the day of the LORD is near, a cloudy day, it shall be the time of the heathen.

4 And the sword shall come upon Egypt, & great ‡pain shall be in Ethiopia, when the slain shall fall in Egypt, & they shall take away her multitude, and her foundations shall be broken down.

‡ Or, *fear*

† Heb. *Phut*, † Heb. *children*

5 Ethiopia, & †Libya, & Lydia, & all ŷ mingled people, & Chub, & ŷ †men of ŷ land that is in league, shall fall with them by the sword.

6 Thus saith the LORD, They also that uphold Egypt shall fall, and the pride of her power shall come down: from the tower of Syene shall they fall in it by the sword, saith the LORD God.

7 And they shall be desolate in ŷ midst of ŷ countreys that are desolate, and her cities shall be in the midst of the cities that are wasted.

8 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have set a fire in Egypt, and *when* all her helpers shall be † destroyed.

† Heb. *broken.*

9 In that day shall messengers go forth from me in ships, to make the careless Ethiopians afraid, and great pain shall come upon them; as in the day of Egypt: for lo it cometh.

10 Thus saith the LORD God, I will also make the multitude of Egypt to cease, by the hand of Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babylon.

11 He and his people with him, the terrible of the nations shall be brought to destroy the land: and they shall draw their swords against Egypt and fill the land with the slain.

12 And I will make the rivers † dry, and sell the land into the hand of the wicked, and I will make the land waste, and † all that is therein, by the hand of strangers: I the LORD have spoken *it*.

† Heb. *drought*, † Heb. *the fulness thereof*,

13 Thus saith the LORD God, I will also * destroy the idols, and I will cause *their* images to cease out of Noph: and there shall be no more a prince of the land of Egypt, and I will put a fear in all the land of Egypt.

* Zech. 13. 2.

14 And I will make Pathros desolate, & I will set fire in ‡ Zoan, & I will execute judgments in No.

‡ Or, *Tanis*,

15 And I will pour out my fury upon ‡ Sin, ŷ strength of Egypt, & I will cut off the multitude of No.

‡ Or, *Pelusium*,

16 And I will set fire in Egypt, Sin shall have great pain, and No shall be rent asunder, and Noph *shall have* distresses daily.

17 The young men of ‡ Aven, and of ‡ Phibeseth, shall fall by the sword, and these *cities* shall go into captivity.

‡ Or, *Heliopolis*

‡ Or, *Pubastum*,

18 At Tehaphnehes also the day shall be ‡ darkned, when I shall break there the yokes of Egypt; and the pomp of her strength shall cease in her: as for her, a cloud shall cover her, and her daughters shall go into captivity.

‡ Or, *restrained*,

19 Thus will I execute judgments in Egypt: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

20 ¶ And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first *moneth*, in the seventh *day* of the moneth, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me saying.

21 Son of man, I have broken the arm of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and lo, it shall not be bound up to be healed, to put a roller to bind it, to make it strong to hold the sword.

22 Therefore thus saith the LORD God, Behold, I *am* against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and I will break his arms, the strong, & that which was broken, and I will cause the sword to fall out of his hand,

23 And I will scatter the Egyptians among ŷ nations, & will disperse them through ŷ countreys.

24 And I will strengthen ŷ arms of ŷ king of Babylon, and put my sword in his hand: but I will break Pharaohs arms, and he shall groan before him with the groanings of a deadly wounded man.

25 But I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and the arms of Pharaoh shall fall down; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD when I shall put my sword into the hand of the king of Babylon, & he shall stretch it out upon the land of Egypt.

26 And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and disperse them among the countreys, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *A relation unto Pharaoh*, 3 *of the glory of Assyria*, 10 *and grievous fall thereof.*

AND it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the third

moneth,

moneth, in the first *day* of the moneth, that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, and to his multitude, Whom art thou like in thy greatness?

† Heb. *fair of branches,*

3 ¶ Behold, the Assyrian *was* cedar in Lebanon with † fair branches, and with a shadowing shroud, and of an high stature, and his top was among the thick boughs.

‡ Or, *nourished* ‡ Or, *brought him up*

4 The waters ‡ made him great, the deep ‡ set him up on high, with her rivers running round about his plants, and sent out her ‡ little rivers unto all the trees of the field.

‡ Or, *conduits* ‡ Or, *when it sent them forth.*

5 Therefore his height was exalted above all the trees of the field, and his boughs were multiplied, and his branches became long, because of the multitude of waters, ‡ when he shot forth.

* Dan. 4.

6 All the * fowls of heaven made their nests in his boughs, and under his branches did all the beasts of the field bring forth their young, and under his shadow dwelt all great nations.

7 Thus was he fair in his greatness in the length of his branches: for his root was by great waters.

* Gen. 2.

8 The cedars in the* garden of God could not hide him: the fir-tres were not like his boughs, and the chesnut-trees were not like his branches: nor any tree in the garden of God was like unto him in his beauty.

9 I have made him fair, by the multitude of his branches: so that all the trees of Eden, that *were* in the garden of God, envied him.

10 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD God, Because thou hast lifted up thy self in height, and he hath shot up his top among the thick boughs, and his heart is lifted up in his height:

† Heb. *in doing he shall do unto him,*

11 I have therefore delivered him into the hand of the mighty one of the heathen: † he shall surely deal with him, I have driven him out for his wickedness.

12 And strangers, the terrible of the nations have cut him off, and have left him: upon the mountains, and in all the valleys his branches are fallen, and his boughs are broken by all the rivers of the land, and all the people of the earth are gone down from his shadow, and have left him.

13 Upon his ruine shall all the fowls of the heaven remain, and all the beasts of the field shall be upon his branches.

14 To the end that none of all the trees by the waters exalt themselves for their height, neither shoot up their top among the thick boughs neither their trees ‡ stand up in their height, all that drink water: for they are delivered unto death, to the nether parts of the earth, in the midst of the children of men, with them that go down to the pit.

‡ Or, *stand upon themselves for*

15 Thus saith the LORD God, in the day when he went down to the grave I caused a mourning, I covered the deep for him, and I restrained the floods thereof, and the great waters were stayed; and I caused Lebanon † to mourn for him, and all the trees of the field fainted for him.

their height,

† Heb. *to be black,*

16 I made the nations to shake at the sound of his fall, when I cast him down to hell, with them that descend into the pit: and all the trees of Eden the choice and best of Lebanon, all that drink water, shall be comforted in the nether parts of the earth.

17 They also went down into hell with him, unto them that be slain with the sword, & *they that were* his arm, *that* dwelt under his shadow in the midst of the heathen.

18 ¶ To whom art thou thus like in glory, and in greatness among the trees of Eden? yet shalt thou be brought down with the trees of Eden unto the nether parts of the earth: thou shalt lie in the midst of the uncircumcised, with them that be slain by the sword: this *is* Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the LORD God.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *A lamentation for Egypt,* 11 *The sword of Babylon shall destroy it.*

AND it came to pass in the twelfth year, in the twelfth moneth, in the first *day* of the moneth, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, take up a lamentation for Pharaoh king of Egypt, and say unto him, Thou art like a young lion of the nations, and thou *art* as a ‡ whale in the seas: and thou camest forth with thy rivers, and thou troublest the waters with thy feet, and foulest their rivers.

‡ Or, *monster*

3 Thus

3 Thus saith the LORD God, I will therefore * spread out my net over thee, with a company of many people and they shall bring thee up in my net.

*Chap. 12. 13. and 17. 20.

4 Then will I leave thee upon the land, I will cast thee forth upon the open field, and will cause all the fowls of the heaven to remain upon thee, and I will fill the beasts of the whole earth with thee.

5 And I will lay thy flesh upon the mountains, and fill the valleys with thy height.

6 I will also water with thy blood ‡ the land wherein thou swimmest, *even* to ỹ mountains: and the rivers shall be full of thee.

‡ Or, the land, if thy swimming,

7 And when I shall ‡ put thee out, * I will cover the heaven, and make the stars thereof dark: I will cover the sun with a cloud, and the moon shall not give her light.

‡ Or, extinguish, * Isai. 13. 10. Joel 2. 31. and 3. 15. Matth. 24. 29.

8 All the † bright lights of heaven will I make † dark over thee, and set darkness upon thy land, saith the LORD God.

† Heb. light of the light in heaven

9 I will also † vex the hearts of many people, when I shall bring thy destruction among the nations, into the countreys which thou hast not known.

† Heb. them dark

10 Yea, I will make many people amazed at thee, and their kings shall be horribly afraid for thee, when I shall brandish my sword before, and they shall tremble at *every* moment: every man for his own life, in the day of thy fall.

† Heb. provoke to anger, or, grief,

11 ¶ For thus saith the LORD God, the sword of the king of Babylon shall come upon thee.

12 By the swords of the mighty will I cause thy multitude to fall, the terrible of the nations all of them, & they shall spoil the pomp of Egypt, and all the multitude thereof shall be destroyed.

13 I will destroy also all the beasts thereof from beside the great waters neither shall the foot of man trouble them any more, nor the hoofs of beasts trouble them.

14 Then will I make their waters deep, and cause their rivers to run like oil, saith the LORD God.

† Heb. desolate from the fulness thereof,

15 When I shall make the land of Egypt desolate, and the countrey shall be † destitute of that whereof it was full, when I shall smite all them that dwell therein, then shall they know that I *am* the LORD.

16 This *is* the lamentation wherewith they shall lament her, the daughters of the nations shall lament her: they shall lament for her, *even* for Egypt, and for all her multitude saith the LORD God.

17 ¶ It came to pass also in the twelfth year, in the fifteenth *day* of the moneth, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying.

18 Son of man, wail for the multitude of Egypt, and cast them down, *even* her, & the daughters of the famous nations, unto the nether parts of the earth, with them that go down into the pit.

19 Whom doest thou pass in beauty? go down, and be thou laid with the uncircumcised.

20 They shall fall in the midst of them that are slain by the sword: ‡ she is delivered to the sword; draw her and all her multitudes.

‡ Or, the sword is laid;

21 The strong among the mighty shall speak to him out of the midst of hell, with them that help him: they are gone down, they lie uncircumcised, slain by the sword.

22 Ashur *is* there, and all her company: his graves *are* about him: all of them slain, faln by the sword.

23 Whose graves are set in ỹ sides of ỹ pit, & her company *is* round about her grave: all of them slain, faln by the sword, which caused ‡ terror in the land of the living.

‡ Or, dismaying

24 There *is* Elam, and all her multitude round about her grave, all of them slain, faln by the sword, which are gone down uncircumcised into the nether parts of the earth, which caused their terror in ỹ land of the living, yet have they born their shame with them that go down to ỹ pit.

25 They have set her a bed in the midst of the slain, with all her multitude: her graves *are* round about him; all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword: though their terror was caused in the land of the living, yet have they born their shame with them that go down to the pit: he is put in the midst of them that be slain.

26 There *is* Meshech, Tubal, and all her multitude: her graves *are* round about him: all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword, though they caused their terror in the land of the living.

27 And

27 And they shall not lie with the mighty, *that are* fallen of the uncircumcised, which are gone down to hell † with their weapons of war: and they have swords under their heads, but their iniquities shall be upon their bones, though *they were* the terrour of the mighty in the land of the living.

† Heb. *with weapons of their war:*

28 Yea, thou shalt be broken in the midst of the uncircumcised, and shalt lie with them that are slain with the sword.

29 There *is* Edom, her kings, and all princes, which with their might are †laid by *them that were* slain by ỹ sword: they shall lie with the uncircumcised, and with them that go down to ỹ pit.

† Heb. *given*, or, *put*

30 There *be* the princes of the north, all of them, and all the Zidonians: which are gone down with the slain, with their terrour, they are ashamed of their might, and they lie uncircumcised with them that be slain by the sword, and bear their shame with them that go down to the pit.

31 Pharaoh shall see them, and shall be comforted over all his multitude, *even* Pharaoh and all his army by the sword, saith the LORD God.

32 For I have caused my terrour in the land of the living: and he shall be laid in the midst of the uncircumcised, with them that are slain with the sword, *even* Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the LORD God.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *The watchmans duty.* 7 *Ezekiel admonished.* 20 *Gods justice.*

AGain the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, speak to the children of thy people, & say unto them, † When I bring ỹ sword upon a land, if the people of the land take a man of their coasts, and set him for their watchman.

† Heb. *A land when I bring a sword upon her,*

3 If when he seeth the sword come upon the land, he blow the trumpet, and warn the people.

4 Then † whosoever heareth the sound of the trumpet, and taketh no warning; if the sword come and take him away, his blood shall be upon his own head.

† Heb. *he that hearing heareth*

5 He heard the sound of the trumpet, and took not warning, his blood shall be upon him: but he that taketh warning, shall deliver his soul.

6 But if the watch-man see the sword come, and blow not the trumpet, and the people be not warned: If the sword come and take any person from among them, he is taken away in his iniquity: but his blood will I require at the watchmans hand.

7 ¶ * So thou, O son of man, I have set thee a watchman unto the house of Israel: therefore thou shalt hear the word at my mouth, and warn them from me.

* Chap. 3. 17, &c.

8 When I say unto the wicked, O wicked man, thou shalt surely die: if thou dost not speak to warn the wicked from his way, that wicked man shall die in his iniquity: but his blood will I require at thine hand.

9 Nevertheless, if thou warn the wicked of his way, to turn from it: if he do not turn from his way, he shall die in his iniquity: but thou hast delivered thy soul.

10 Therefore, O thou son of man, speak unto the house of Israel, Thus ye speak, saying, if our transgressions and our sins *be* upon us, and we pine away in them, how should we then live?

11 Say unto them, *As* I live, saith the LORD God, * I have no pleasure in the death of ỹ wicked, but that the wicked turn from his way and live: turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways; for * why will ye die, O house of Israel?

* 2 Sa. 14. 14. Chap. 18. 32. * Chap. 18. 31.

12 Therefore thou son of man, say unto the children of thy people, The * righteousness of the righteous shall not deliver him in the day of his transgression; as for the wickedness of the wicked, he shall not fall thereby in the day that he turneth from his wickedness, neither shall ỹ righteous be able to live *for his righteousness*, in the day ỹ he sinneth.

* Chap. 18. 24.

13 When I shall say to the righteous, that he shall surely live: if he trust to his own righteousness, and commit iniquity, all his righteousness, shall not be remembred: but for his iniquity that he committed, he shall die for it.

14 Again, when I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; if he turn from his sin, and do † that which is lawful and right.

† Heb. *judgement and justice;*

15 *If* the wicked restore the pledge, give again that he had robbed, walk in the statutes of

of life, without committing iniquity: he shall surely live, he shall not die.

16 None of his sins that he hath committed, shall be mentioned unto him: he hath done that which is lawful, and right; he shall surely live.

17 ¶ Yet the children of thy people say, The way of the LORD is not equal: but as for them, their way is not equal.

18 When the righteous turneth from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, he shall even die thereby.

19 But if ŷ wicked turn from his wickedness, & do ŷ which is lawful and right, he shall live thereby.

'Chap. 18. 25. 20 ¶ Yet ye say, The way of the LORD is not equal: O ye house of Israel, I will judge you every one after his ways.

21 ¶ And it came to pass in the twelfth year of our captivity, in the tenth *moneth* in the fifth *day* of the moneth, *that* one that had escaped out of Jerusalem, came

*2 Kin. 25. unto me, saying, *The city is smitten.

22 Now the hand of the LORD was upon me in the evening, afore he that was escaped came, and had opened my mouth, until he came to me in the morning, and my mouth was opened, and

*Chap. 24. 27. I was no more *dumb.

23 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

24 Son of man, they that inhabit those wastes of the land of Israel, speak, saying, Abraham was one, and he inherited the land: but we *are* many, the land is given us for inheritance.

25 Wherefore say unto them, Thus saith the LORD God, Ye eat with the blood, and lift up your eyes toward your idols, and shed blood; & shall ye possess the land?

† Heb. *to devour him*: 26 Ye stand upon your sword, ye work abomination, and ye defile every one his neighbours wife; & shall ye possess the land?

† Heb. *desolation and desolation*, 27 Say thou thus unto them, Thus saith the LORD God, *As* I live, surely they that are in the wastes shall fall by the sword, and

*Chap. 7. 24. *and* 24. 21. *and* 30. 6, 7. him that is in the open field will I give to ŷ beasts † to be devoured: and they that *be* in the forts, & in the caves, shall die of ŷ pestilence.

28 For I will lay the land † most desolate, and the * pomp of her strength shall cease, and the mountains of Israel shall be desolate, that none shall pass thorow.

29 Then shall they know that I *am* the LORD, when I have laid the land most desolate, because of all their abominations which they have committed.

30 ¶ Also thou son of man, the children of thy people still are talking against thee by the walls, and in the doors of the houses, & speak one to another, every one to his brother, saying, Come, I pray you, & hear what is ŷ word that cometh forth from the LORD.

† Heb. *according to the coming of the people*, ‡ Or, *my people sit before thee*,

31 And they come unto thee † as the people cometh, and ‡ they sit before thee *as* my people, and they hear thy words, but they will not do them: for with their mouth † they shew much love, *but* their heart goeth after their covetousness.

† Heb. *they make loves*, or, *jests*,

32 And lo, thou *art* unto them as † a very lovely song, of one that hath a pleasant voice, and can play well on an instrument: for they hear thy words, but they do them not.

† Heb. *a song of loves*,

33 And when this cometh to pass (lo, it will come) then shall they know that a prophet hath been among them.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Shepherds reproved*: 7 *Their judgement.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, prophesie against the * shepherds of Israel, prophesie and say unto them, Thus saith the LORD God unto the shepherds, Wo *be* to the shepherds of Israel, that do feed themselves: should not the shepherds feed the flocks?

* Jer. 23. 1.

3 Ye eat the fat, and ye clothe you with the wool: ye kill them ŷ are fed: *but* ye feed not the flock.

4 The diseased have ye not strengthned, neither have ye healed that which was sick, neither have ye bound up that which was broken, neither have ye brought again ŷ which was driven away, neither have ye sought that which was lost: but with * force and with cruelty have ye ruled them.

* 1 Pet. 5. 3. ‡ Or, *without a shepherd*, and so ver. 8

5 And they were scattered, ‡ because *there is* no shepherd: and they became meat to all the beasts of the field, when they were scattered.

6 My sheep wandred thorow all the mountain, and upon every high hill; yea, my flock was scattered upon all the face of the earth, and none did search or or seek *after them.*

7 Therefore, ye shepherds, hear the word of the LORD.

8 *As* I live saith the LORD God, surely because my flock became a prey, & my flock became meat to every beast of the field, because *there was* no shepherd, neither did my shepherds search for my flock, but the shepherds fed themselves, & fed not my flock;

9 Therefore, O ye shepherds, hear the word of the LORD.

10 Thus saith the LORD God, behold, I *am* against the shepherds, and I will require my flock at their hand, and cause them to cease from feeding the flock, neither shall ỹ shepherds feed themselves any more: for I will deliver my flock from their mouth, that they may not be meat for them.

11 ¶ For thus saith the LORD God, Behold, I, *even* I will both search my sheep, and seek them out.

† Heb. *According to the seeking*

12 † As a shepherd seeketh out his flock in the day that he is among his sheep that are scattered: so will I seek out my sheep, and will deliver them out of all places, where they have been scattered, in the cloudy and dark day.

13 And I will bring them out from the people, and gather them from the countreys, & will bring them to their own land, and feed them upon the mountains of Israel by the rivers, and in all the inhabited places of the country.

14 I will feed them in a good pasture, & upon the high mountains of Israel shall their fold be: there shall they lie in a good fold, and *in* a fat pasture shall they feed upon the mountains of Israel.

15 I will feed my flock, and I will cause them to lie down, saith the LORD God:

16 I will seek ỹ which was lost, & bring again that which was driven away, & will bind up ỹ which

† Heb. *small cattel of lambs and kids,*

was broken, and will strengthen that which was sick: but I will destroy the fat and the strong, I will feed them with judgment.

17 And as for you, O my flock, thus saith the LORD God, Behold, I judge between † cattel and cattel, between the rams and the † he-goats.

† Heb. *great he-goats.*

18 *Seemeth* it a small thing unto you, to have eaten up the good pasture, but ye must tread down with your feet the residue of your pastures? and to have drunk of the deep waters, but ye must foul the residue with your feet.

19 And as for my flock, they eat ỹ which ye have troden with your feet: and they drink that which ye have fouled with your feet.

20 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD God unto them, Behold, I, *even* I will judge between ỹ fat cattel, & between the lean cattel.

21 Because ye have thrust with side, and with shoulder, and pusht all the diseased with your horns, till ye have scattered them abroad.

22 Therefore will I save my flock, and they shall be no more a prey, and I will judge between cattel and cattel.

23 And I will set up one * shepherd over them, and he shall feed them, *even* my servant David; he shall feed them, and he shall be their shepherd.

* Isai. 40. 11. John 10. 11.

24 And I the LORD will be their God, and my servant David a prince among them, I the LORD have spoken it.

25 And I will make with them a covenant of peace, and will cause the evil beasts to cease out of the land: and they shall dwell safely in the wilderness, and sleep in the woods.

26 And I will make them and the places round about my hill, a blessing; and I will cause the shower to come down in his season: there shall be showres of blessing.

27 And the tree of the field shall yield her fruit, and the earth shall yield her increase, and they shall be safe in their land, and shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have broken the bands of their yoke, and delivered them out of the hand of those that served themselves of them.

* Isai. 11. 1. Jerem. 23. 5.

28 And they shall no more be a prey to the heathen, neither shall the beasts of the land devour them: but they shall dwell safely, and none shall make *them* afraid.

‡ Or, *for renown,*

29 And I will raise up for them a * plant † of renown, and they shall be no more consumed † with hunger

† Heb. *taken away*

ger in the land, neither bear the shame of the heathen any more.

30 Thus shall they know that I the LORD their God *am* with them, and *that* they, *even* the house of Israel, *are* my people, saith the LORD God.

*John. 10. 11. 31 And ye my *flock, the flock of my pasture, *are* men, *and* I *am* your God, saith the LORD God.

CHAP. XXXV.

The judgement of mount Seir for their hatred of Israel.

MOreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying.

2 Son of man, set thy face against mount Seir, and prophesie against it,

3 And say unto it, Thus saith the LORD God, Behold, O mount Seir, I *am* against thee, and I will stretch out mine hand against thee, and I will make thee † most desolate.

† Heb. desolation and desolation.

4 I will lay thy cities waste, and thou shalt be desolate, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

5 Because thou hast had a ‡ perpetual hatred, and hast † shed *the blood of* the children of Israel, by the † force of the sword, in the time of their calamity, in ỹ time *that their* iniquity *had* an end.

Or, hatred of old, Heb. poured out the children

6 Therefore *as* I live, saith the LORD God, I will prepare thee unto blood, and blood shall pursue thee: sith thou hast not hated blood, even blood shall pursue thee.

Heb. hands

7 Thus will I make mount Seir † most desolate, and cut off from it him that passeth out, and him that returneth.

Heb. desolation and desolation,

8 And I will fill his mountains with his slain men: in thy hills, and in thy valleys, and in all thy rivers shall they fall that are slain with the sword.

9 I will make thee perpetual desolations, and thy cities shall not return, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

10 Because thou hast said, These two nations, and these two countreys shall be mine, and we will *possess it, ‡ whereas the LORD was there;

Isai. 1. 1. Jerem. 3. 5. ‡ Or, though

11 Therefore, *as* I live, saith the LORD God, I will even do according to thine anger, and according to thine envy which thou hast used out of thy hatred against them: and I will make my self known amongst them when I have judged thee.

LORD as here:

12 And thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD, *and that* I have heard all thy blasphemies which thou hast spoken against the mountains of Israel, saying, They are laid desolate, they are given us † to consume.

† Heb. to devour,

13 Thus with your mouth ye have † boasted against me, and have multiplied your words against me: I have heard *them*.

† Heb. magnified

14 Thus saith the LORD God, When the whole earth rejoyceth, I will make thee desolate:

15 As thou didst rejoyce at the inheritance of the house of Israel, because it was desolate, so will I do unto thee: thou shalt be desolate, O mount Seir, and all Idumea, *even* all of it, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *Israel comforted,* 16 *Their rejection for sin.* 15 *The blessing of Christs kingdom.*

ALso thou Son of man, prophesie unto the *mountains of Israel; and say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the LORD.

*Chap. 6. 2.

2 Thus saith the LORD God, Because the enemy had said against you, Aha, even the ancient high places are ours in possession:

3 Therefore prophesie, and say, Thus saith the LORD God, † Because they have made *you* desolate, and swallowed you up on every side, that ye might be a possession unto the residue of the heathen, and ‡ ye are taken up in the lips of talkers, and *are* an infamy of the people:

† Heb. Because for because ‡ Or, ye are made to come upon the lip of the tongue,

4 Therefore ye mountains of Israel, hear ỹ word of ỹ LORD God, Thus saith the LORD God to the mountains, and to the hills, to the ‡ rivers, and to the valleys, to the desolate wastes, and to the cities that are forsaken, which became a prey and derision to ỹ residue of the heathen that *are* round about.

‡ Or, bottoms, or, dales,

5 Therefore thus saith the LORD God, Surely in the fire of my jealousie have I spoken against the residue of the heathen, and against all Idumea, which have appointed my land into their possession, with the joy of all their heart, with despiteful mindes to cast it out for a prey.

6 Prophesie therefore concerning

ning the land of Israel, and say unto the mountains, and to the hills, to the rivers, and to the valleys, Thus saith the LORD God, Behold, I have spoken in my jealousie, and in my fury, because ye have born ȳ shame of ȳ heathen.

7 Therefore thus saith the LORD God, I have lifted up mine hand, Surely the heathen that *are* round about you, they shall bear their shame.

8 ¶ But ye, O mountains of Israel, ye shall shoot forth your branches and yield your fruit to my people of Israel, for they are at hand to come.

9 For behold, I *am* for you, and I will turn unto you, and ye shall be tilled and sowen.

10 And I will multiply men upon you, all the house of Israel, *even* all of it, and the cities shall be inhabited and the wastes shall be builded.

11 And I will multiply upon you man and beast, and they shall increase, and bring fruit, and I will settle you after your old estates: & wilt do better unto you then at your beginnings, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

12 Yea, I will cause men to walk upon you, *even* my people Israel, and they shall possesse thee, and thou shalt be their inheritance, and thou shalt no more henceforth bereave them *of men.*

13 Thus saith the LORD God, Because they say unto you, Thou *land* devourest up men, and hast bereaved thy nations;

14 Therefore thou shalt devour men no more neither ‡ bereave thy nations any more, saith the LORD God.

‡ Or, *cause to fall*

15 Neither will I cause men to hear in thee the shame of the heathen any more, neither shalt thou bear the reproach of the people any more, neither shalt thou cause the nations to fall any more, saith the LORD God.

16 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

17 Son of man, when the house of Israel dwelt in their own land, they defiled it by their own way, and by their doings: their way was before me as the uncleanness of a removed woman.

18 Wherefore I poured my fury upon them, for the *a* blood that they had shed upon the land, and for their idols *wherewith* they had polluted it.

19 And I scattered them among the heathen, and they were dispersed through the countreys: according to their way, & according to their doings I judged them.

20 And when they entred unto the heathen, whither they went, they * profaned my holy name, when they said to them, These *are* the people of the LORD, and are gone forth out of his land.

* Isai. 52. 5. Rom. 2. 24.

21 But I had pity for my holy name, which the house of Israel had profaned among the heathen, whither they went.

22 ¶ Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the LORD God, I do not *this* for your sakes, O house of Israel, but for my holy names sake, which ye have profaned among the heathen whither ye went.

23 And I will sanctifie my great name, which was profaned among the heathen, which ye have profaned in the midst of them, and the heathen shall know that I *am* the LORD, saith ȳ LORD God, when I shall be sanctified in you, before ‡ their eyes.

‡ Or, *your*

24 For I will take you from among the heathen, and gather you out of all countreys, and will bring you into your own land.

25 Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: from all your filthiness, and from all your idols will I cleanse you.

26 A * new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you, and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you an heart of flesh.

* Jer. 23. 39. Chap. 11. 19.

27 And I will put my * spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgements, & do *them.*

* Chap. 11. 19.

28 And ye shall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers, and ye shall be my people, and I will be your God.

29 I will also save you from all your uncleannesses, and I will call for the corn, & will increase it, and lay no famine upon you.

30 And I will multiply the fruit of the tree, and the increase of the field, that ye shall receive no more reproach of famine among the heathen.

31 Then

31 Then shall ye remember your own evil ways, and your doings that were not good, and shall loath your selves in your own sight, for your iniquities, and for your abominations.

32 Not for your sakes do I this, saith the LORD God, be it known unto you: be ashamed and confounded for your own ways, O house of Israel.

33 Thus saith the LORD God, In the day ỹ I shall have cleansed you from all your iniquities: I will also cause you to dwell in ỹ cities, and the wastes shall be builded.

34 And the desolate land shall be tilled, whereas it lay desolate in the sight of all that passed by.

35 And they shall say, This land that was desolate, is become like the garden of * Eden; and the waste, and desolate, and ruined cities, are become fenced, and are inhabited.

36 Then the heathen that are left round about you, shall know ỹ I the LORD build ỹ ruined places, & plant that ỹ was desolate: I ỹ LORD have * spoken it, and I will do it.

37 Thus saith the LORD God, I will yet for this be enquired of by the house of Israel, to do it for them, I will increase them with men like a flock.

38 As the † holy flock, as the flock of Jerusalem in her solemn feasts; so shall the waste cities be filled with flocks of men, & they shall know that I am the LORD.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *By the dry bones,* 11 *Israels hope is revived.* 15 *The two sticks.*

THE hand of the LORD was upon me, and carried me out in the spirit of the LORD, & set me down in the midst of the valley which was full of bones.

2 And caused me to pass by them round about, and behold, there were very many in the open ‡ valley, & lo, they were very dry.

3 And he said unto me, Son of man can these bones live? And I answered, O LORD God, thou knowest.

4 Again, he said unto me, Prophesie upon these bones, and say unto them, O ye dry bones, hear the word of the LORD.

5 Thus saith the LORD God unto these bones, Behold, I will cause breath to enter into you, and ye shall live.

6 And I will lay sinews upon you, and will bring up flesh upon you, and cover you with skin, and put breath in you, and ye shall live, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

7 So I prophesied, as I was commanded; and as I prophesied, there was a noise, and behold, a shaking, and the bones came together, bone to his bone.

8 And when I beheld, lo, ỹ sinews & the flesh came up upon them, & the skin covered them above; but there was no breath in them.

9 Then said he unto me, Prophesie unto the ‡ wind, prophesie son of man and say unto the wind, Thus saith the LORD God, come from the four winds, O breath, and breathe upon these slain, that they may live.

‡ Or, *breath.*

10 So I prophesied, as he commanded me, and the breath came into them, and they lived, and stood up upon their feet, an exceeding great army.

11 ¶ Then he said unto me, Son of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel: Behold, they say, Our bones are dried, and our hope is lost, we are cut off for our parts.

12 Therefore prophesie, and say unto them, Thus saith the LORD God, Behold, O my people, I will open your graves, and cause you to come up out of your graves, & bring you into the land of Israel.

13 And ye shall know ỹ I am the LORD, when I have opened your graves, O my people, and brought you up out of your graves.

14 And shall put my spirit in you and ye shall live, and I shall place you in your own land: then shall ye know that I the LORD have spoken it, and performed it, saith the LORD.

15 ¶ The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

16 Moreover, thou son of man, take thee one stick, and write upon it, for Judah, and for the children of Israel his companions: then take another stick, and write upon it, For Joseph the stick of Ephraim, and for all the house of Israel his companions.

17 And joyn them one to another into one stick, and they shall become one in thine hand.

18 ¶ And when the children of thy people shall speak unto thee,

saying, Wilt thou not shew us what thou meanest by these?

19 Say unto them, Thus saith the LORD God, Behold, I will take the stick of Joseph, which *is* in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel his fellows, and will put them with him, *even* with the stick of Judah, and make them one stick, and they shall be one in mine hand.

20 ¶ And the sticks whereon thou writest, shall be in thine hand before their eyes.

21 And say unto them, Thus saith the LORD God, Behold, I will take the children of Israel from among the heathen whither they be gone, and will gather them on every side, and bring them into their own land.

22 And I will make them one nation in the land, upon the * John 10. 16. mountains of Israel, & *one king shall be king to them all: and they shall be no more two nations, neither shall they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all.

23 Neither shall they defile themselves any more with their idols, nor with their detestable things, nor with any of their transgressions: but I will save them out of all their dwelling places, wherein they have sinned, and will cleanse them: so shall they be my people, and I will be their God.

* Isai. 40. 11. Jerem. 23. 5. and 30. 9. Chap. 34. 23. 24 And *David my servant *shall be* king over them: & they all shall have one shepherd: they shall also walk in my judgements, and observe my statutes, and do them.

25 And they shall dwell in the land that I have given unto Jacob my servant, wherein your fathers have dwelt, and they shall dwell therein, *even* they and their children, and their children's children for ever, and my servant David *shall be* their prince for ever.

26 Moreover, I will make a * Psal. 89. 3. Chap. 34. 25. *2 Cor. 6. 16. *covenant of peace with them, it shall be an everlasting covenant with them, and I will place them, and multiply them, and will set *my sanctuary in the midst of them for evermore.

27 My tabernacle also shall be * Chap. 11. 20. and 14. 11. with them: yea, I will be *their God, and they shall be my people.

28 And the heathen shall know that I the LORD do sanctifie Israel, when my sanctuary shall be in the midst of them for evermore.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *The army*, 8 *and malice of Gog.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face against Gog, * the land of Magog, * Rev. 20. 8. ‡ chief prince of Meshech, and Tubal, and prophesie against him. ‡ Or, *prince of the chief*

3 And say, Thus saith the LORD God, Behold, I *am* against thee, O Gog, chief prince of Meshech and Tubal.

4 And *I will turn thee back, *Chap. 39. 2. and put hooks into thy chaws, and I will bring thee forth, and all thine army, horses & horsemen, all of them clothed with all sorts *of armour*, *even* a great company with bucklers and shields, all of them handling swords.

5 Persia, Ethiopia, and ‡ Libya ‡ Or, *Phut* with them, all of them with shield and helmet:

6 Gomer, and all his bands, the house of Togarmah of the north quarters, and all his bands, *and* many people with thee.

7 Be thou prepared, & prepare for thy self, thou & all thy company, that are assembled unto thee, and be thou a guard unto them.

8 ¶ After many days thou shalt be visited: in the latter years thou shalt come into the land that *is* brought back from the sword, *and* is gathered out of many people against the mountains of Israel, which have been always waste: but it is brought forth out of the nations, and they shall dwell safely all of them.

9 Thou shalt ascend and come like a storm, thou shalt be like a cloud to cover the land, thou and all thy bands, and many people with thee. ‡ Or, *conceive*

10 Thus saith the LORD God, It shall also come to pass, *that* at the same time shall things come into thy mind, and thou shalt ‡think an evil thought. *mischief ons pose.*

11 And thou shalt say, I will go up to the land of unwalled villages, I will go to them that are at rest, that dwell ‡ safely, all of them dwelling without wals and *having* neither bars nor gates; ‡ Or, *confident* † He *to spoil the*

12 ¶ To take a spoil, and to take a prey, to turn thine hand upon † desolate places that are *now* inhabited, & upon the people that are gathered out of † nations, which gave gotten cattel & goods, that † He dwell in the † midst of the land. *spoil and prey the prey navel*

13 Sheba,

13 Sheba, and Dedan, and the merchants of Tarshish, with all the young lions thereof, shall say unto thee, Art thou come to take a spoil? hast thou gathered thy company to take a prey? to carry away silver and gold, to take away cattel and goods, to take a great spoil?

14 ¶ Therefore, son of man prophesie & say unto Gog, Thus saith the LORD God, In that day when my people of Israel dwelleth safely, shalt thou not know it?

15 And thou shalt come from thy place out of the north parts, thou and many people with thee, all of them riding upon horses, a great company, and a mighty army.

16 And thou shalt come up against my people of Israel, as a cloud to cover the land: it shall be in the latter days, and I will bring thee against my land, that the heathen may know me: when I shall be sanctified in thee, O Gog, before their eyes

17 Thus saith the LORD God, Art thou he of whom I have spoken in old time † by my servants the prophets of Israel, which prophesied in those days many years; that I will bring thee against them?

18 And it shall come to pass at the same time, when Gog shall come against the land of Israel, saith the LORD God, that my fury shall come up in my face.

19 For in my jealousie, & in the fire of my wrath have I spoken: surely in that day there shall be a great shaking in the land of Israel:

20 So that the fishes of the sea, & the fowls of ỹ heaven, & the beasts of the field, & all creeping things that creep upon ỹ earth, & all the men that are upon the face of the earth, shall shake at my presence, & the mountains shall be thrown down, & ỹ ‡ steep places shall fall, & every wall shall fall to ỹ ground

21 And I will call for a sword against him throughout all my mountains, saith the LORD God; every mans sword shall be against his brother.

22 And I will plead against him with pestilence, and with blood, and I will rain upon him, and upon his bands, and upon the many people that are with him, an overflowing rain, and great hailstones, fire and brimstone.

23 Thus will I * magnifie my self, and sanctifie my self, and I will be known in the eyes of many nations, and they shall know that I am the LORD.

* Chap. 36. 23. and 37. 28.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *Gods judgement on Gog.* 11 *His burial.*

THerefore, thou son of man, prophesie against Gog, and say, Thus saith the LORD God, Behold, I am against thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal.

2 And I will turn thee back, and ‡ leave but ỹ sixth part of thee, & will cause thee to come up from † ỹ north parts, & will bring thee upon the mountains of Israel:

3 And I will smite thy bowe out of thy left hand, and will cause thine arrows to fall out of thy right hand.

4 Thou shalt fall upon the mountains of Israel, thou and all thy bands, and the people that is with thee: I will give thee unto the ravenous birds of every † sort, and to the beasts of the field † to be devoured.

5 Thou shalt fall upon the † open field; for I have spoken it, saith the LORD God.

6 And I will send a fire on Magog, and among them that dwell ‡ carelesly in the Isles, and they shall know that I am the LORD.

7 So will I make my holy name known in the midst of my people Israel, and I will not let them pollute my holy Name any more; and the heathen shall know that I am the LORD, the holy One in Israel.

8 ¶ Behold, It is come, and it is done, saith the LORD God, this is the day whereof I have spoken.

9 And they that dwell in the cities of Israel shall go forth, and shall set on fire, and burn the weapons: both the shields and the bucklers, the bowes and the arrows, and the ‡ hand-staves, and the spears, and they shall ‡ burn them with fire seven years.

10 So that they shall take no wood out of the field, neither cut down any out of the forests: for they shall burn the weapons with fire, & they shall spoil those that spoiled them, and rob those that robbed them, saith the LORD God.

11 ¶ And it shall come to pass at that day, that I will give unto

Heb. in the hands

‡ Or, strike thee with six plagues, or, draw thee back with an hook of six teeth, as Chap. 38. 4.

† Heb. the sides of the north,

† Heb. wing,

† Heb. to devour.

† Heb. the face of the field,

‡ Or, confidently,

‡ Or, javelins,

‡ Or, make a fire of them

saying, Wilt thou not shew us what thou meanest by these?

19 Say unto them, Thus saith the LORD God, Behold, I will take the stick of Joseph, which *is* in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel his fellows, and will put them with him, *even* with the stick of Judah, and make them one stick, and they shall be one in mine hand.

20 ¶ And the sticks whereon thou writest, shall be in thine hand before their eyes.

21 And say unto them, Thus saith the LORD God, Behold, I will take the children of Israel from among the heathen whither they be gone, and will gather them on every side, and bring them into their own land,

22 And I will make them one nation in the land, upon the
* John 10. 16. mountains of Israel, & * one king shall be king to them all: and they shall be no more two nations, neither shall they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all.

23 Neither shall they defile themselves any more with their idols, nor with their detestable things, nor with any of their transgressions: but I will save them out of all their dwelling places, wherein they have sinned, and will cleanse them: so shall they be my people, and I will be their God.

* Isai. 40. 11. Jerem. 23, 5. *and* 30. 9. Chap. 34. 23. 24 And * David my servant *shall be* king over them: & they all shall have one shepherd: they shall also walk in my judgements, and observe my statutes, and do them.

25 And they shall dwell in the land that I have given unto Jacob my servant, wherein your fathers have dwelt, and they shall dwell therein, *even* they and their children, and their children's children for ever, and my servant David *shall be* their prince for ever.

* Psal. 89. 3. Chap. 34. 25. * 2 Cor. 6. 16. 26 Moreover, I will make a * covenant of peace with them, it shall be an everlasting covenant with them, and I will place them, and multiply them, and will set * sanctuary in the midst of them for evermore.

* Chap. 11. 20. *and* 14. 11. 27 My tabernacle also shall be with them: yea, I will be * their God, and they shall be my people.

28 And the heathen shall know that I the LORD do sanctifie Israel, when my sanctuary shall be in the midst of them for evermore.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *The army*, 8 *and malice of Gog.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face against Gog, * the land of Magog, ‡ chief prince of Meshech, and Tubal, and prophesie against him.

* Rev. 20. 8. ‡ Or, *prince of the chief*

3 And say, Thus saith the LORD God, Behold, I *am* against thee, O Gog, chief prince of Meshech and Tubal.

4 And * I will turn thee back, and put hooks into thy chaws, and I will bring thee forth, and all thine army, horses & horsemen, all of them clothed with all sorts *of armour*, *even* a great company with bucklers and shields, all of them handling swords.

* Chap. 39. 2.

5 Persia, Ethiopia, and ‡ Libya with them, all of them with shield and helmet:

‡ Or, *Phut*

6 Gomer, and all his bands, the house of Togarmah of the north quarters, and all his bands, *and* many people with thee.

7 Be thou prepared, & prepare for thy self, thou & all thy company, that are assembled unto thee, and be thou a guard unto them.

8 ¶ After many days thou shalt be visited: in the latter years thou shalt come into the land that *is* brought back from the sword, *and* is gathered out of many people against the mountains of Israel, which have been always waste: but it is brought forth out of the nations, and they shall dwell safely all of them.

9 Thou shalt ascend and come like a storm, thou shalt be like a cloud to cover the land, thou and all thy bands, and many people with thee.

‡ Or, *conceive mischief* *purpose.*

10 Thus saith the LORD God, It shall also come to pass, *that* at the same time shall things come into thy mind, and thou shalt ‡ think an evil thought.

11 And thou shalt say, I will go up to the land of unwalled villages, I will go to them that are at rest, that dwell ‡ safely, all of them dwelling without wals and *having* neither bars nor gates;

‡ Or, *confident* † He *to spoil the*

12 † To take a spoil, and to take a prey, to turn thine hand upon *ỹ* desolate places that are *now* inhabited, & upon the people that are gathered out of *ỹ* nations, which gave gotten cattel & goods, that dwell in the † midst of the land.

† He *spoil the prey* *navel*

13 Sheba,

13 Sheba, and Dedan, and the merchants of Tarshish, with all the younglions thereof, shall say unto thee, Art thou come to take a spoil? hast thou gathered thy company to take a prey? to carry away silver and gold, to take away cattel and goods, to take a great spoil?

14 ¶ Therefore, son of man prophesie & say unto Gog, Thus saith the LORD God, In that day when my people of Israel dwelleth safely, shalt thou not know it?

15 And thou shalt come from thy place out of the north parts, thou and many people with thee, all of them riding upon horses, a great company, and a mighty army.

16 And thou shalt come up against my people of Israel, as a cloud to cover the land: it shall be in the latter days, and I will bring thee against my land, that the heathen may know me: when I shall be sanctified in thee, O Gog, before their eyes

17 Thus saith the LORD God, Art thou he of whom I have spoken in old time † by my servants the prophets of Israel, which prophesied in those days many years; that I will bring thee against them?

18 And it shall come to pass at the same time, when Gog shall come against the land of Israel, saith the LORD God, that my fury shall come up in my face.

19 For in my jealousie, & in the fire of my wrath have I spoken: surely in that day there shall be a great shaking in the land of Israel:

20 So that the fishes of the sea, & the fowls of ỹ heaven, & the beasts of the field, & all creeping things that creep upon ỹ earth, & all the men that are upon the face of the earth, shall shake at my presence, & the mountains shall be thrown down, & ỹ ‡ steep places shall fall, & every wall shall fall to ỹ ground

21 And I will call for a sword against him throughout all my mountains, saith the LORD God; every mans sword shall be against his brother.

22 And I will plead against him with pestilence, and with blood, and I will rain upon him, and upon his bands, and upon the many people that are with him, an overflowing rain, and great hailstones, fire and brimstone.

23 Thus will I * magnifie my self, and sanctifie my self, and I will be known in the eyes of many nations, and they shall know that I am the LORD.

* Chap. 36. 23. and 37. 28.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *Gods judgement on Gog.* 11 *His burial.*

THerefore, thou son of man, prophesie against Gog, and say, Thus saith the LORD God, Behold, I am against thee; O Gog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal.

2 And I will turn thee back, and ‡ leave but ỹ sixth part of thee, & will cause thee to come up from † ỹ north parts, & will bring thee upon the mountains of Israel:

3 And I will smite thy bowe out of thy left hand, and will cause thine arrows to fall out of thy right hand.

4 Thou shalt fall upon the mountains of Israel, thou and all thy bands, and the people that is with thee: I will give thee unto the ravenous birds of every † sort, and to the beasts of the field † to be devoured.

5 Thou shalt fall upon the † open field; for I have spoken it, saith the LORD God.

6 And I will send a fire on Magog, and among them that dwell ‡ carelesly in the Isles, and they shall know that I am the LORD.

7 So will I make my holy name known in the midst of my people Israel, and I will not let them pollute my holy Name any more; and the heathen shall know that I am the LORD, the holy One in Israel.

8 ¶ Behold, It is come, and it is done, saith the LORD God, this is the day whereof I have spoken.

9 And they that dwell in the cities of Israel shall go forth, and shall set on fire, and burn the weapons: both the shields and the bucklers, the bowes and the arrows, and the ‡ hand-staves, and the spears, and they shall ‡ burn them with fire seven years.

10 So that they shall take no wood out of the field, neither cut down any out of the forests: for they shall burn the weapons with fire, & they shall spoil those that spoiled them, and rob those that robbed them, saith the LORD God.

11 ¶ And it shall come to pass at that day, that I will give unto

Gog a place thereof graves in Israel, the valley of the passengers on the east of the sea; and it shall stop the ‡noses of the passengers, and there shall they bury Gog, and all his multitude, and they shall call it, The valley of ‡ Hamon Gog.

‡ Or, mouths

‡ That is, *the multitude of Gog.*

12 And seven moneths shall the house of Israel be burying of them, that they may cleanse the land.

13 Yea, all the people of the land shall bury them, and it shall be to them a renown, the day that I shall be glorified, saith the LORD God.

14 And they shall sever out †men of continual imployment, passing through the land, to bury with the passengers those that remain upon the face of the earth, to cleanse it, after the end of seven moneths shall they search.

† Heb. *men of continuance,*

15 And the passengers that pass thorow the land, when any seeth a mans bone, then shall he set up a sign by it, till ỹ buriers have buried it in the valley of Hamon-Gog.

† Heb. *build*

16 And also the name of the city shall be ‡ Hamonah: thus shall they cleanse the land.

‡ That is, *the multitude:*

17 ¶ And thou son of man, Thus saith the LORD God, Speak † unto every feathered fowl, and to every beast of the field, Assemble your selves and come, gather your selves on every side to my ‡ sacrifice that I do sacrifice for you, even a great sacrifice upon the mountains of Israel, that ye may eat flesh, and drink blood.

† Heb. *to the fowl of every wing,* ‡ Or, *slaughter*

18 Ye shall eat the flesh of the mighty, & drink the blood of the princes of the earth, of rams, of lambs, and of † goats, of bullocks, all of them fatlings of Bashan.

† Heb. *great goats,*

19 And ye shall eat fat till ye be full, and drink blood till ye be drunken, of my sacrifice which I have sacrificed for you.

20 Thus ye shall be filled at my table with horses and chariots, with mighty men, and with all men of war, saith the LORD God.

21 And I will set my glory among the heathen, and all the heathen shall see my judgement that I have executed, and my hand that I have laid upon them.

22 So the house of Israel shall know that I am the LORD their God, from that day and forward.

23 ¶ And the heathen shall know that the house of Israel went into captivity for their iniquity: because they trespassed against me, therefore hid I my face from them, and gave them into the hand of their enemies: so fell they all by the sword.

24 According to their uncleanness, and according to their transgressions have I done unto them, and hid my face from them.

25 Therefore thus saith the LORD God, Now will I bring again the captivity of Jacob, and have mercy upon the whole house of Israel, and will be jealous for my holy name.

26 After that they have born their shame, and all their trespasses, whereby they have trespassed against me, when they dwelt safely in their land, and none made them afraid.

27 When I have brought them again from the people, and gathered them out of their enemies lands, and * am sanctified in them in the sight of many nations.

* Chap. 36. 23

28 Then shall they know that I am the LORD their God, † which caused them to be led into captivity among the heathen: but I have gathered them unto their own land, and have left none of them any more there.

† He. *by my causing of them,* &c.

29 Neither will I hide my face any more from them: for I have * poured out my spirit upon the house of Israel, saith the LORD God.

* Joel 2. 28. Acts 2. 17.

CHAP. XL.

The vision of the city, gates, &c.

IN the five and twentieth year of our captivity, in the beginning of the year, in the tenth day of the moneth, in the fourteenth year after that the city was smitten, in the self same day the hand of the LORD was upon me, and brought me thither.

2 In the visions of God brought he me into the land of Israel, and set me upon a very high mountain, ‡ by which was as the frame of a city on the south.

‡ Or *upon which*

3 And he brought me thither, and behold, there was a man, whose appearance was like the appearance of brass, with a line of flax in his hand, and a measuring reed; & he stood in the gate.

4 And the man said unto me, Son of man, behold with thine eyes and hear with thine ears, and set

set thy heart upon all that I shall shew thee: for to the intent that I might shew them unto thee, art thou brought hither: declare all that thou seest, to the house of Israel.

5 And behold, a wall on the out-side of the house round about: and in the mans hand a measuring reed of six cubits long by the cubit, and an hand breadth; so he measured the breadth of the building, one reed, and the height, one reed.

6 Then came he unto the gate † which looketh toward the east, and went up the stairs thereof, & measured the threshold of the gate, which was one reed broad, and the other threshold of the gate, which was one reed broad.

7 And every little chamber was one reed long, and one reed broad, and between the little chambers were five cubits, & the threshold of the gate by the porch of the gate within was one reed.

8 He measured also the porch of the gate within, one reed.

9 Then measured he the porch of the gate, eight cubits, and the posts thereof, two cubits: and the porch of the gate was inward.

10 And the little chambers of the gate eastward, were three on this side, and three on that side, they three were of one measure, and the posts had one measure on this side, and on that side.

11 And he measured ỹ breadth of the entry of the gate, ten cubits, & ỹ length of ỹ gate, thirteen cubits.

12 The † space also before the little chambers was one cubit on this side, and the space was one cubit on that side, and the little chambers were six cubits on this side, and six cubits on that side.

13 He measured then the gate from the roof of the one little chamber, to the roof of another: the breadth was five and twenty cubits, door against door.

14 He made also posts of three-score cubits, even unto ỹ post of the court round about the gate.

15 And from the face of the gate of the entrance unto the face of the porch of the inner gate, were fifty cubits.

16 And there were † narrow windows to the little chambers, and to their posts within the gate round about, and likewise to the ‡ arches: and windows *were* round about ‡ inward: and upon *each* post *were* palm-trees.

17 Then brought he me into the outward court, and lo, *there were* chambers, and a pavement made for the court round about: thirty chambers *were* upon the pavement.

18 And the pavement by the side of the gates over against the length of the gates, was the lower pavement.

19 Then he measured the breadth from the fore-front of the lower-gate, unto the fore-front of ỹ inner court ‡ without, an hundred cubits east-ward and northward.

20 ¶ And the gate of the outward court † that looked toward the north, he measured the length thereof, and breadth thereof.

21 And ỹ little chambers thereof were three on this side, & three on that side, and the posts thereof, and the ‡ arches thereof were after the measure of the first gate: ỹ length thereof was fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

22 And their windows, and their arches, and their palm-trees, *were* after the measure of the gate that looketh toward the east, and they went up unto it by seven steps, and the arches thereof were before them.

23 And the gate of the inner court was over against the gate toward the north, and toward the east, and he measured from gate to gate an hundred cubits.

24 ¶ After that he brought me toward ỹ south, & behold a gate toward the south, & he measured ỹ posts thereof, & the arches thereof according to these measures.

25 And there were windows in it, and in the arches thereof round about, like those windows, the length was fifty cubits, & the breadth five & twenty cubits.

26 And *there were* seven steps to go up to it, and the arches thereof were before them, and it had palm-trees, one on this side, and another on that side, upon the posts thereof.

27 And *there was* a gate in the inner court toward the south, & he measured from gate to gate toward the south, an hundred cubits

28 And he brought me to the inner court by the south-gate, and he measured the south-gate according to these measures.

29 And

† Heb. whose face was the way toward the east,

† Heb. limit, or, bound

† Heb. closed

‡ Or, from without,

† Heb. whose face was

‡ Or, galleries, or, porches

29 And the little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, according to these measures, and *there were* windows in it, and in the arches thereof round about: it was fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

30 And the arches round about were five and twenty cubits long, and five cubits † broad.

† Heb. breadth.

31 And the arches thereof were toward the utter court, and palm-trees were upon ỹ posts thereof, & ỹ going up to it had eight steps.

32 And he brought me into the inner court toward the east, and he measured the gate according to these measures.

33 And the little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, were according to these measures, and *there were* windows therein, & in the arches thereof round about: it was fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

34 And ỹ arches thereof were toward the outward court, & palm-trees were upon ỹ posts thereof, on this side, & on that side, and the going up to it had eight steps.

35 ¶ And he brought me to the north-gate, and measured it according to these measures.

36 The little chambers thereof, ỹ posts thereof, & ỹ arches thereof, & the windows to it round about: the length was fifty cubits, & the breath five and twenty cubits.

37 And the posts thereof were toward ỹ utter court, & palm-trees were upon the posts thereof, on this side, and on that side, and the going up to it had eight steps.

38 And the chambers, and the entries thereof *were* by the posts of the gates, where they washed the burnt-offering.

39 And in the porch of the gate were two tables on this side, and two tables on that side, to slay thereon the burnt-offering, and the sin-offering, and the tresspass-offering.

‡ Or, at the step

40 And at ỹ side without, ‡ as one goeth up to the entry of ỹ north-gate, were two tables; and on the other side, which was at ỹ porch of the gate, were two tables.

41 Four tables were on this side, & four tables on that side, by the side of ỹ gate: eight tables, whereupon they slew their sacrifices.

42 And the four tables were of hewen stone for the burnt-offering, of a cubit and an half long, and a cubit and an half broad, and one cubit high: whereupon also they laid the instruments, wherewith they slew the burnt-offering and the sacrifice.

43 And within were ‡ hooks, an hand-breadth, fastned round about, and upon the tables was the flesh of the offering.

‡ Or, *endirons*, or, *the two hearth stones*,

44 ¶ And without the inner-gate where ỹ chambers of ỹ singers in the inner court, which was at the side of the north-gate: and their prospect was toward ỹ south, one at the side of the east gate, having the prospect toward the north.

45 And he said unto me, This chamber, whose prospect is toward ỹ south, is for the priests the keepers of the ‡ charge of ỹ house.

‡ Or, *ward*, or, *ordinance*,

46 And the chamber whose prospect is toward the north, is for the priests the keepers of the charge of the altar: these *are* the sons of Zadok among the sons of Levi, which come near to the LORD to minister unto him.

and so vers. 46.

47 So he measured the court, an hundred cubits long, and an hundred cubits broad, foursquare, and the altar *that* was before ỹ house.

48 ¶ And he brought me to the porch of the house, and measured each post of the porch, five cubits on this side, and five cubits on that side: and the breadth of the gate was three cubits on this side, and three cubits on that side.

49 The length of the porch was twenty cubits, and the breadth eleven cubits, and *he brought me* by the steps, whereby they went up to it: and *there were* pillars by the posts, one on this side, and another on that side.

CHAP. XLI.

The measures, porters, chambers, and ornaments of the temple.

AFterward he brought me to the temple, and measured the posts, six cubits broad on the one side, and six cubits broad on the other side, which was the breadth of the tabernacle.

2 And the breadth of the ‡ door was ten cubits, and the sides of the door were five cubits on the one side, and five cubits on the other side, and he measured that length thereof forty cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits.

‡ Or, *entrance*

3 Then

3 Then went he inward, & measured ỹ post of the door, two cubits, and the door six cubits, & the breadth of the door seven cubits.

4 So he measured the length thereof, twenty cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits before the temple, and he said unto me, This is the most holy place.

5 After he measured the wall of the house, six cubits, and the breadth of every side chamber, four cubits round about the house on every side.

6 And the side-chambers were three, † one over another, and ‡ thirty in order, and they entred into the wall which was of the house for the side-chambers round about, that they might † have hold, but they had not hold in the wall of the house.

† Heb. *side-chamber over side-chamber*, ‡ Or, *three and thirty times*, or, *foot*,

7 And † there was an enlarging, and a winding about still upward to the side-chambers, for the winding about of the house went still upward round about the house: therefore the breadth of the house *was still* upward, and so increased from the lowest chamber to the highest by the midst.

† Heb. *be holden*,

8 I saw also the height of the house round about; the foundations of the side-chambers were a full reed of six great cubits.

† Heb. it was *made broader, and went round*

9 The thickness of the wall which was for ỹ side-chamber without, was five cubits: and that which was left, was the place of the side-chambers that were within.

10 And between the chambers was the wideness of twenty cubits round about the house on every side.

11 And ỹ doors of the side-chambers were toward ỹ place that was left, one door toward the north, & another door toward ỹ south, & the breadth of ỹ place that was left was five cubits round about.

12 Now ỹ building ỹ was before the separate place, at ỹ end toward ỹ west, was seventy cubits broad, & the wall of ỹ building was five cubits thick round about, and the length thereof ninety cubits.

13 So he measured the house, an hundred cubits long, and the separate place, and the building with the walls thereof, an hundred cubits long.

14 Also the breadth of the face of the house, & of the separate place toward ỹ east an hundred cubits.

15 And he measured the length of the building over against ỹ separate place, which was behind it: & the ‡ galleries thereof on the one side, and on the other side an hundred cubits, with the inner temple, and the porches of the court.

‡ Or, *several walks*, or, *walks with pillars*,

16 The door posts, and the narrow windows, and the galleries round about on their three stories, over against the door † cieled with wood round about, ‡ and from ỹ ground up to ỹ windows, and the windows were covered.

† Heb. *ceiling of wood*. ‡ Or, *and the ground unto the windows*,

17 To that above the door, even unto the inner-house, and without, and by all the wall round about within and without by † measure.

† Heb. *measures*.

18 And it was made with cherubims, and palm-trees, so that a palm-tree was between a cherub and a cherub, and every cherub had two faces.

19 So that the face of a man was toward the palm-tree on the one side, and the face of a young lion toward the palm-tree on the other side: it was made through all the house round about.

20 From the ground unto above the door were cherubims, and palm-trees made, and on the wall of the temple.

21 The † posts of the temple were squared, and the face of the sanctuary: the appearance *of the one* as the appearance *of the other*.

† Heb. *posts*.

22 The altar of the wood was three cubits high, and the length thereof two cubits; and the corners thereof, and the length thereof, and the walls thereof were of wood: and he said unto me, This is the table that is before the LORD.

23 And the temple and the sanctuary had two doors.

24 And the doors had two leaves a piece, two turning leaves: two leaves for the one door, and two leaves for the other door.

25 And *there were* made on them, on the doors of the temple, cherubims, and palm-trees, like as *were* made upon the walls; and *there were* thick planks upon the face of the porch without.

26 And *there were* narrow windows and palm-trees on the one side, and on the other side, on the sides of the porch, and upon the side chambers of the house, and thick planks.

CHAP. XLII.

The Priests chambers: 13 *Their use.*

THen he brought me forth into the butter court, the way toward the north, and he brought me into the chamber that was over against the separat place, and which was before the building toward the north.

2 Before the length of an hundred cubits was the north door, & the breadth was fifty cubits.

3 Over against the twenty cubits which were for the inner court, & over against the pavement which was for the utter court, was gallery against gallery in three stories.

4 And before the chambers was a walk of ten cubits breadth inward, a way of one cubit, and their doors toward the north.

5 Now the upper chambers were shorter: for the galleries ‡ were ‡ higher then these, then the lower, and then the middlemost of the building.

6 For they were in three stories, but had not pillars as the pillars of the courts, therefore the building was straitned more then the lowest, and the middlemost from the ground.

7 And the wall that was without over against the chambers, towards the utter court, on the forepart of the chambers, the length thereof was fifty cubits.

8 For the length of the chambers that were in the utter court, was fifty cubits: and lo, before the temple an hundred cubits.

9 And ‡ from under these chambers was ‡ the entry on the east-side ‡ as one goeth into them from the utter court.

10 The chambers *were* in ŷ thickness of the wall of ŷ court toward the east, over against the separate place, & over against the building.

11 And the way before them was like ŷ appearance of ŷ chambers, which were toward ŷ north as long as they, and as broad as they, & all their goings out were both according to their fashions, and according to their doors.

12 And according to the doors of the chambers that were toward the south was a door in the head of the way, even the way directly before the wall toward the east, as one entreth into them.

13 ¶ Then said he unto me, The north chambers, and the south chambers, which are before ŷ separate place, they be holy chambers, where the priests ŷ approach unto the LORD shall eat ŷ most holy things; there shall they lay ŷ most holy things, & ŷ meat-offering, & the sin-offering, & the trespass offering: for the place is holy.

14 When the priests enter therein, then shall they not go out of the holy place into the utter court, but there they shall lay their garments wherein they minister: for they are holy, and shall put on other garments, and shall approach to those things which are for the people.

15 Now when he had made an end of measuring the inner house, he brought me forth toward the gate, whose prospect is toward the east, and measured it round about.

16 He measured the east-† side with the measuring-reed, five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed round about.

17 He measured the north-side, five hundred reeds, with a measuring-reed round about.

18 He measured the south-side, five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed.

19 He turned about to the west-side, and measured five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed.

20 He measured it by the four sides: it had a wall round about, five hundred reeds long, and five hundred broad, to make a separation between the sanctuary, and the profane place.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 The returning of the glory of God into the temple.

AFterward he brought me to the gate, even the gate that looketh toward the east.

2 And behold, the glory of the God of Israel came from the way of the east: and * his voice was like a noise of many waters, and the earth shined with his glory.

3 And it was * according to the appearance of the vision which I saw, even according to the vision ŷ I saw, ‡ when I came to destroy the city: and the visions were like the vision that I saw by the river Chebar: and I fell upon my face.

4 And the glory of ŷ LORD came into the house by ŷ way of ŷ gate, whose prospect is toward ŷ east.

5 So the spirit took me up, and

‡ Or, *did eat of these,* ‡ Or, *and the building consisted of the lower and the middlemost.*

‡ Or, *from the place* ‡ Or, *he that brought me* ‡ Or, *as he came,*

† Heb. *wind*

Chap. 1. 24. *Chap. 8. 4.* ‡ Or, *when I came to prophesie that the city should be destroyed.* See Chap. 9. 12.

and brought me into the inner court, and behold, the glory of the LORD filled the house.

6 And I heard him speaking unto me out of the house, and the man stood by me.

7 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man the place of my throne, and the place of the soles of my feet, where I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel for ever, & my holy Name shall the house of Israel no more defile, neither they, nor their kings, by their whoredom, nor by the carcases of their kings in their high places.

8 In their setting of their threshold by my thresholds, and their post by my posts, ‡ and the wall between me and them, they have even defiled my holy Name by their abominations ŷ they have committed: wherefore I have consumed them in mine anger.

‡ Or, *for there was but a wall between me and them,*

9 Now let them put away their whoredom, & the carcases of their kings far from me, & I will dwell in the midst of them for ever.

10 Thou son of man, shew the house to the house of Israel, ŷ they may be ashamed of their iniquities, & let them measure ŷ ‡ patern

‡ Or, *sum, or, number.*

11 And if they be ashamed of all ŷ they have done, shew them the form of the house, & the fashion thereof, & the goings out thereof, & the comings in thereof, and all the forms thereof, & all the ordinances thereof, and all the forms thereof; & all the laws thereof: & write it in their sight, ŷ they may keep ŷ whole form thereof, & all ŷ ordinances thereof, & do them.

12 This is the law of the house; upon the top of the mountain, the whole limit thereof round about shall be most holy: behold, this is the law of the house.

13 And these are the measures of the altar after the cubit; the cubit is a cubit & an hand-breadth, even the † bottom shall be a cubit, & the breadth a cubit; and the border thereof by ŷ † edge thereof round about shall be a span, & this shall be the higher place of the altar.

† Heb. *bosom*

† Heb. *lip*

14 And from the bottom upon the ground, even to the lower settle, shall be two cubits, and the breadth one cubit, and from the lesser settle, even to the greater settle, shall be four cubits, and the breadth one cubit.

† Heb. *Harel*, that is, *the mountain of God*

15 So † the altar shall be four cubits: and from the altar and upward shall be four horns.

† Heb. *Ariel*, that is, *the lion of God*

16 And the altar shall be twelve cubits long, twelve broad, square in the four squares thereof.

17 And the settle shall be fourteen cubits long, & fourteen broad in the four squares thereof, and the border about it shall be half a cubit, and the bottom thereof shall be a cubit about, and his stairs shall look toward the east.

18 And he said unto me, Son of man, thus saith the LORD God. These are the ordinances of ŷ altar, in ŷ day when they shall make it, to offer burnt-offerings thereon, & to sprinkle blood thereon.

19 And thou shalt give to the priests the Levites, that be of the seed of Zadok, which approach unto me, to minister unto me, saith the LORD God, a young bullock for a sin-offering.

20 And thou shalt take of the blood thereof, and put it on the four horns of it, and on the four corners of the settle, and upon the border round about: thus shalt thou cleanse and purge it.

21 Thou shalt take the bullock also of the sin-offering, & he shall burn it in the appointed place of the house without the sanctuary.

22 And on the second day thou shalt offer a kid of ŷ goats without blemish for a sin-offering, & they shall cleanse the altar, as they did cleanse it with the bullock.

23 When thou hast made an end of cleansing it, thou shalt offer a young bullock without blemish, and a ram out of the flock without blemish.

24 And thou shalt offer them before the LORD, and the priest shall cast salt upon them, and they shall offer them up for a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

25 Seven days shalt thou prepare every day a goat for a sin-offering: they shall also prepare a young bullock, and a ram out of the flock without blemish.

26 Seven dayes shall they purge the altar, and purifie, and they shall † consecrate themselves.

† Heb. *fill their hands.*

27 And when these days are expired it shall be that upon the eight day, and so forward, the priests shall make your burnt-offerings upon the altar, and your ‡ peace-offerings, and I will accept you, saith the LORD God.

‡ Or, *thank-offerings;*

CHAP. XLII.

The Priests chambers: 13 Their use.

THen he brought me forth into the butter court, the way toward the north, and he brought me into the chamber that was over against the separat-place, and which was before the building toward the north.

2 Before the length of an hundred cubits was the north door, & the breadth was fifty cubits.

3 Over against the twenty cubits which were for the inner court, & over against the pavement which was for the utter court, was gallery against gallery in three stories.

4 And before the chambers was a walk of ten cubits breadth inward, a way of one cubit, and their doors toward the north.

5 Now the upper chambers were shorter: for the galleries ‡ were ‡ higher then these, then the lower, and then the middlemost of the building.

6 For they were in three stories, but had not pillars as the pillars of the courts, therefore the building was straitned more then the lowest, and the middlemost from the ground.

7 And the wall that was without over against the chambers, towards the utter court, on the forepart of the chambers, the length thereof was fifty cubits.

8 For the length of the chambers that were in the utter court, was fifty cubits: and lo, before the temple an hundred cubits.

9 And ‡ from under these chambers was ‡ the entry on the east-side ‡ as one goeth into them from the utter court.

10 The chambers *were* in ŷ thickness of the wall of ŷ court toward the east, over against the separate place, & over against the building.

11 And the way before them was like ŷ appearance of ŷ chambers, which were toward ŷ north as long as they, and as broad as they, & all their goings out were both according to their fashions, and according to their doors.

12 And according to the doors of the chambers that were toward the south was a door in the head of the way, even the way directly before the wall toward the east, as one entreth into them.

13 ¶ Then said he unto me, The north chambers, and the south chambers, which are before ŷ separate place, they be holy chambers, where the priests ŷ approach unto the LORD shall eat ŷ most holy things; there shall they lay ŷ most holy things, & ŷ meat-offering, & the sin-offering, & the trespass offering: for the place is holy.

14 When the priests enter therein, then shall they not go out of the holy place into the utter-court, but there they shall lay their garments wherein they minister: for they are holy, and shall put on other garments, and shall approach to those things which are for the people.

15 Now when he had made an end of measuring the inner house, he brought me forth toward the gate, whose prospect is toward the east, and measured it round about.

16 He measured the east-†side with the measuring-reed, five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed round about.

17 He measured the north-side, five hundred reeds, with a measuring-reed round about.

18 He measured the south-side, five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed.

19 He turned about to the west-side, and measured five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed.

20 He measured it by the four sides: it had a wall round about, five hundred reeds long, and five hundred broad, to make a separation between the sanctuary, and the profane place.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 The returning of the glory of God into the temple.

AFterward he brought me to the gate, even the gate that looketh toward the east.

2 And behold, the glory of the God of Israel came from the way of the east: and his voice was like a noise of many waters, and the earth shined with his glory.

3 And it was according to the appearance of the vision which I saw, even according to the vision ŷ I saw, ‡ when I came to destroy the city: and the visions were like the vision that I saw by the river Chebar: and I fell upon my face.

4 And the glory of ŷ LORD came into the house by ŷ way of ŷ gate, whose prospect is toward ŷ east.

5 So the spirit took me up, and

‡ Or, *did eat of these*, ‡ Or, *and the building consisted of the lower and the middlemost.*

‡ Or, *from the place*

‡ Or, *he that brought me*

‡ Or, *as he came*,

† Heb. *wind*

Chap. 1. 24.

Chap. 1. 4. and 8. 4.

‡ Or, *when I came to*

Chap. 9. 12.

and brought me into the inner court, and behold, the glory of the LORD filled the house.

6 And I heard him speaking unto me out of the house, and the man stood by me.

7 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man the place of my throne, and the place of the soles of my feet, where I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel for ever, & my holy Name shall the house of Israel no more defile, neither they, nor their kings, by their whoredom, nor by the carcases of their kings in their high places.

8 In their setting of their threshold by my thresholds, and their post by my posts, ‡ and the wall between me and them, they have even defiled my holy Name by their abominations ŷ they have committed: wherefore I have consumed them in mine anger.

‡ Or, for there was but a wall between me and them,

9 Now let them put away their whoredom, & the carcases of their kings far from me, & I will dwell in the midst of them for ever.

10 Thou son of man, shew the house to the house of Israel, ŷ they may be ashamed of their iniquities, & let them measure ŷ ‡ patern

‡ Or, sum, or, number.

11 And if they be ashamed of all ŷ they have done, shew them the form of the house, & the fashion thereof, & the goings out thereof, & the comings in thereof, and all the forms thereof, & all the ordinances thereof, and all the forms thereof; & all the laws thereof: & write it in their sight, ŷ they may keep ŷ whole form thereof, & all ŷ ordinances thereof, & do them.

12 This is the law of the house; upon the top of the mountain, the whole limit thereof round about shall be most holy: behold, this is the law of the house.

13 And these are the measures of the altar after the cubit; the cubit is a cubit & an hand-breadth, even the † bottom shall be a cubit, & the breadth a cubit; and the border thereof by ŷ † edge thereof round about shall be a span, & this shall be the higher place of the altar.

† Heb. bosom

† Heb. lip

14 And from the bottom upon the ground, even to the lower settle, shall be two cubits, and the breadth one cubit, and from the lesser settle, even to the greater settle, shall be four cubits, and the breadth one cubit.

† Heb. Harel, that is, the mountain of God

15 So † the altar shall be four cubits: and from the altar and upward shall be four horns.

† Heb. Ariel, that is, the lion of God

16 And the altar shall be twelve cubits long, twelve broad, square in the four squares thereof.

17 And the settle shall be fourteen cubits long, & fourteen broad in the four squares thereof, and the border about it shall be half a cubit, and the bottom thereof shall be a cubit about, and his stairs shall look toward the east.

18 And he said unto me, Son of man, thus saith the LORD God. These are the ordinances of ŷ altar, in ŷ day when they shall make it, to offer burnt-offerings thereon, & to sprinkle blood thereon.

19 And thou shalt give to the priests the Levites, that be of the seed of Zadok, which approach unto me, to minister unto me, saith the LORD God, a young bullock for a sin-offering.

20 And thou shalt take of the blood thereof, and put it on the four horns of it, and on the four corners of the settle, and upon the border round about: thus shalt thou cleanse and purge it.

21 Thou shalt take the bullock also of the sin-offering, & he shall burn it in the appointed place of the house without the sanctuary.

22 And on the second day thou shalt offer a kid of ŷ goats without blemish for a sin-offering, & they shall cleanse the altar, as they did cleanse it with the bullock.

23 When thou hast made an end of cleansing it, thou shalt offer a young bullock without blemish, and a ram out of the flock without blemish.

24 And thou shalt offer them before the LORD, and the priest shall cast salt upon them, and they shall offer them up for a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

25 Seven days shalt thou prepare every day a goat for a sin-offering: they shall also prepare a young bullock, and a ram out of the flock without blemish.

26 Seven dayes shall they purge the altar, and purifie, and they shall † consecrate themselves.

† Heb. fill their hands.

27 And when these days are expired it shall be that upon the eight day, and so forward, the priests shall make your burnt-offerings upon the altar, and your ‡ peace-offerings, and I will accept you, saith the LORD God.

‡ Or, thank-offerings;

CHAP. XLIV.

1 The princes gate. 4 The priests reproved for polluting the sanctuary.

THen he brought me back the way of the gate of the outward sanctuary, ẅ looketh toward the east, and it was shut.

2 Then said the LORD unto me, This gate shall be shut, it shall not be opened, and no man shall enter in by it; because the LORD the God of Israel hath entred in by it, therefore it shall be shut.

3 It is for the prince: the prince, he shall sit in it to eat bread before ỹ LORD: he shall enter by the way of the porch of that gate and shall go out by the way of ỹ same.

4 ¶ Then brought he me ỹ way of the north-gate before ỹ house, & I looked, and behold, the glory of the LORD filled the house of the LORD, & I fell upon my face.

5 And the LORD said unto me, Son of man, † mark well, & behold with thine eyes, & hear with thine ears all that I say unto thee concerning all ỹ ordinances of ỹ house of the LORD, and all the laws thereof, and mark well the entring in of the house, with every going forth of the sanctuary.

† Heb. *set thine heart*,

6 And thou shalt say to the rebellious, even to the house of Israel, Thus saith the LORD God, O ye house of Israel: Let it suffice you of all your abominations

7 In that ye have brought into my sanctuary † strangers uncircumcised in heart, and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in my sanctuary to pollute it, even my house; when ye offer my bread the fat, and the blood, and they have broken my covenant, because of all your abominations.

† Heb. *children of a strange*

8 And ye have not kept the charge of mine holy things: but ye have set keepers of my ‡charge in my sanctuary for your selves.

‡ Or, *ward*, or, *ordinance*, and so vers. 14. and 16.

9 Thus saith the LORD God, No stranger uncircumcised in heart, nor uncircumcised in flesh shall enter into my sanctuary, of any stranger that is among the children of Israel.

10 And the Levites that are gone away far from me, when Israel went astray, which went astray away from me after their idols, they shall even bear their iniquity.

11 Yet they shall be ministers in my sanctuary, *having* charge at ỹ gates of ỹ house, & ministring to the house: they shall slay ỹ burnt-offering, and the sacrifice for the people, and they shall stand before them to minister unto them.

12 Because they ministred unto them before their idols, and †caused the house of Israel to fall into iniquity: therefore have I lift up mine hand against them, saith the LORD God, and they shall bear their iniquity.

† Heb. *were for a stumbling-block of iniquity unto*, &c.

13 And they shall not come near unto me, to do the office of a priest unto me, nor to come near to any of my holy things in ỹ most holy place: but they shall bear their shame, & their abominations ẅ they have committed.

14 But I will make them keepers of the charge of the house, for all the service thereof, and for all that shall be done therein.

15 ¶ But the priests the Levites, the sons of Zadok, that kept the charge of my sanctuary, when the children of Israel went astray from me, they shall come near to me, to minister unto me, and they shall stand before me to offer unto me the fat, and the blood saith the LORD God.

16 They shall enter into my sanctuary, and they shall come near to my table, to minister unto me, and they shall keep my charge.

17 And it shall come to pass, ỹ when they enter in at the gates of the inner court, they shall be clothed with linen garments, and no wool shall come upon them, while they minister in the gates of the inner court, & within

18 They shall have linen bonets upon their heads, and shall have linen breeches upon their loins: they shall not gird them sel- ‡† with any thing ỹ causeth sweat

‡ Or, *in sweating places.*

19 And when they go forth into the utter court, even into the utter court to the people, they shall put off their garments wherein they ministred, and lay them in the holy chambers, and they shall put on other garments, and they shall not sanctifie the people with their garments.

† Heb. *in*, or, *with sweat.*

20 Neither shall they shave their heads, nor suffer their locks to grow long, they shall onely poll their heads.

21 Neither shall any priest drink wine, when they enter into the inner court.

22 Neither shall they take for their

*Levit. 21. 13. † Heb. thrust forth

their wives a *widow, or her that † is put away; but they shall take maidens of the seed of the house of Israel, or a widow that † had a priest before.

† Heb. from a priest.

23 And they shall teach my people the difference between the holy and profane, and cause them to discern between the unclean and the clean.

24 And in controversie they shall stand in judgement, and they shall judge it according to my judgements: and they shall keep my laws and my statutes, in all mine assemblies, and they shall hallow my sabbaths.

*Levit. 21. 1, 11.

25 And they shall come at no *dead person to defile themselves: but for father, or for mother, or for son, or for daughter, for brother, or for sister ŷ hath had no husband, they may defile themselves.

*Num. 18. 20. Deut. 10. 9. and 18. 1, 3. Josh. 13. 14, 33. ‡ Or, devoted ‡ Or, chief

26 And after he is cleansed, they shall reckon unto him seven days

27 And in the day that he goeth into the sanctuary, unto the inner court to minister in the sanctuary, he shall offer his sin-offering, saith the LORD God.

28 And it shall be unto them for an inheritance: I *am their inheritance: and ye shall give them no possession in Israel; I am their possession.

29 They shall eat the meat-offering, and the sin-offering, and ŷ trespass offering, & every ‡ dedicate thing in Israel shall be theirs.

*Exod. 13. 2. and 22. 29, 30. Num. 3. 13. and 18. 12. *Exod. 22. 31. Levit. 22. 8.

30 And the ‡ * firſt of all the first fruits, of all things, and every oblation of all of every son of your oblations shall be the priests: ye shall also give unto the priest the first of your dough, that he may cause the blessing to rest in thine house.

31 The priest shall not eat of any thing that is *dead of it self, or torn, whether it be fowl or beast.

CHAP. XLV.

1 The portion of land for the sanctuary, 6 the city, 7 and for the prince.

† Heb. when ye cause the land to fall † Heb. holiness

MOreover, † when ye shall divide by lot the land for inheritance, ye shall offer an oblation unto the LORD, † an holy portion of the land: the length shall be the length of five and twenty thousand reeds, and the breadth shall be ten thousand: this shall be holy in all the borders thereof round about.

2 Of this there shall be for the sanctuary five hundred in length with five hundred in breadth: square round about, and fifty cubits round about for ‡ the suburbs thereof.

‡ Or, void places

3 And of this measure shalt thou measure ŷ length of five & twenty thousand, & the breadth of ten thousand: & in it shall be the sanctuary, and the most holy place.

4 The holy portion of the land shall be for the priests the ministers of the sanctuary, which shall come near to minister unto the LORD, and it shall be a place for their houses, and an holy place for the sanctuary.

5 And the five and twenty thousand of length, and the ten thousand of breadth, shall also the Levites, the ministers of the house have for themselves for a possession for twenty chambers.

6 ¶ And ye shall appoint the possession of the eighty five thousand broad, and five and twenty thousand long, over against the oblation of the holy portion: it shall be for ŷ whole house of Israel

7 ¶ And a portion shall be for the prince on the one side, and on the other side of the oblation of the holy portion, and of the possession of the city before the oblation of the holy portion, and before the possession of the city, from the west-side west-ward, and from the east-side east-ward; & the length shall be over against one of the portions, from the west-border unto the east-border

8 In the land shall be his possession in Israel, and my princes shall no more oppress my people, and the rest of the land shall they give to the house of Israel according to their tribes.

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD God Let it suffice you, O princes of Israel: remove violence & spoil, & execute judgement & justice, take away your † exactions from my people, saith the LORD God.

† Heb. expulsions

10 Ye shall have *just balances, and a just ephah, and a just bath.

*Levit. 19. 35, 36. *Exod. 30. 13. Levit. 27. 25. Num. 3. 47.

11 The ephah and the bath shall be of one measure, that the bath may contain the tenth part of an homer, and the ephah the tenth part of an homer: the measure thereof shall be after the homer.

12 And the * shekel shall be twenty gerahs: twenty shekels, five

five and twenty shekels, fifteen shekels shall be your maneh.

13 This is the oblation that ye shall offer, the sixth part of an ephah of an homer of wheat, and ye shall give the sixth part of an ephah of an homer of barley.

14 Concerning the ordinance of oil, the bath of oil, ye shall offer the tenth part of a bath out of the corn which is an homer of ten baths, for ten baths *are* an homer.

15 And one ‡ lamb out of the flock, out of two hundred, out of the fat pastures of Israel, for a meat-offering, and for a burnt-offering, & for ‡ peace-offerings, to make reconciliation for them, saith the LORD God.

16 All the people of the land † shall give this oblation ‡ for the prince in Israel.

17 And it shall be the princes part to give burnt-offerings, and meat-offerings, and drink-offerings, in the feasts and in the new-moons, and in the sabbaths, in all solemnities of the house of Israel: he shall prepare the sin-offering, and the meat-offering, and the burnt-offering, and the ‡ peace-offerings, to make reconciliation for the house of Israel.

18 Thus saith the LORD God, In the first *moneth*, in the first *day* of the moneth, thou shalt take a young bullock without blemish, and cleanse the sanctuary.

19 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin-offering, and put it upon the posts of the house, and upon the four corners of the settle of the altar, and upon the posts of the gate of ỹ inner-court.

20 And so thou shalt do ỹ seventh *day* of the moneth, for every one ỹ erreth, & for him that is simple: so shall ye reconcile the house.

21 In the first *moneth*, in the fourteenth day of the moneth, ye shall have the passover, a feast of seven days, unleavened bread shall be eaten.

22 And upon that day shall the prince prepare for him self, and for all the people of the land, a bullock for a sin-offering.

23 And seven days of the feast he shall prepare a burnt-offering to the LORD, seven bullocks, and seven rams without blemish daily the seven days, and a kid of the goats daily for a sin-offering.

24 And he shall prepare a meat-offering of an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and an hin of oil for an ephah.

25 In the seventh *moneth*, in the fifteenth day of the moneth shall he do the like in the * feast of the seven days, according to the sin-offering, according to the burnt-offering, & according to the meat-offering, and according to the oil.

* Num. 29. 12.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 *Ordinances for the prince in his worship,* 9 *and for the people.*
16 *The princes inheritance.*

THus saith the LORD God, The gate of the inward court that looketh toward the east, he shall be shut the six working days: but on the sabbath it shall be opened, and in the day of the new-moon it shall be opened.

2 And the prince shall enter by the way of the porch of the gate without, & shall stand by the post of the gate, and the priest shall prepare his burnt-offering, & his peace-offerings, and he shall worship at the threshold of the gate: then he shall go forth, but the gate shall not be shut until ỹ evening.

3 Likewise the people of the land shall worship at the door of this gate before the LORD, in the sabbaths, and in the new moons.

4 And the burnt-offerings that the prince shall offer unto the LORD in the sabbath-day, *shall be* six lambs without blemish, and a ram without blemish.

5 And the meat-offering *shall be* an ephah for a ram: and the meat-offering for the lambs, † as he shall be able to give, and an hin of oil to an ephah.

6 And in the day of the new moon, it *shall be* a young bullock, without blemish, and six lambs, and a ram: they shall be without blemish.

7 And he shall prepare a meat-offering, an ephah for a bullock: and an ephah for a ram, and for the lambs, according as his hand shall attain unto, and an hin of oil to an ephah.

8 And when the prince shall enter, he shall go in the way of the porch of the gate, and he shall go forth by the way thereof.

9 ¶ But when the people of the land shall come before the LORD in ỹ solemn feasts, he ỹ entreth in by the way of ỹ north-gate to worship, shall go out by the way of the south-

‡ Or, *kid*
‡ Or, *thank-offerings*,
† Heb. *shall be for*
‡ Or, *with*
‡ Or, *thank-offerings*,
† Heb. *the gift of his hand*,

south-gate: & he that entreth in by the way of the south-gate, shall go forth by ỹ way of the north-gate: he shall not return by the way of the gate whereby he came in, but shall go forth over against it.

10 And the prince in the midst of them, when they go in, shall go in, and when they go forth, shall go forth.

11 And in the feasts, and in the solemnities, the meat-offering shall be an ephah to a bullock, and an ephah to a bullock, and to the lambs as he is able to give, and an hin of oyl to an ephah.

12 Now when the prince shall prepare a voluntary burnt-offering, or peace-offerings voluntarily unto the LORD, *one* shall then open him the gate that looketh toward the east, and he shall prepare his burnt-offering, and his peace-offering, as he did on the sabbath-day, then he shall go forth, and after his going forth *one* shall shut the gate.

13 Thou shalt daily prepare a burnt-offering unto the LORD of
† Heb. *a son of his year* a † lamb of the first year without blemish, thou shalt prepare it † every morning.

14 And thou shalt prepare a
† Heb. *morning by morning.* meat-offering for it every morning, the sixth part of an ephah, & the third part of an hin of oil, to temper with ỹ fine flour; a meat-offering continually, by a perpetual ordinance unto the LORD.

15 Thus shall they prepare the lamb, and the meat-offering, and the oil every morning, for a continual burnt-offering.

16 ¶ Thus saith the LORD God, If the prince give a gift unto any of his sons, the inheritance thereof shall be his sons: *it shall be* their possession by inheritance.

17 But if he give a gift of his inheritance to one of his servants, then it shall be his to the year of liberty: after it shall return to the prince: but his inheritance shall be his sons for them.

18 Moreover, the prince shall not take of the peoples inheritance by oppression, to thrust them out of their possession: *but* he shall give his sons inheritance out of his own possession, that my people be not scattered every man from his possession.

19 ¶ After he brought me through the entry, which *was* at the side of the gate, into ỹ holy chambers of the priests, which looked toward the north: and behold, there *was* a place on the two sides westward.

20 Then said he unto me, This *is* the place where the priests shall boil the trespass-offering, and the sin-offering, where they shall bake the meat-offering: that they bear *them* not out into the utter-court, to sanctifie the people.

21 Then he brought me forth into the utter court, & caused me to pass by the four corners of the court, and behold, † in every corner of the court *there was* a court.

22 In the four corners of the court *there were* courts ‡ joyned of forty *cubits* long, and thirty broad: these four † corners were of one measure.

23 And *there was* a new *building* round about in them, round about them four: and *it was* made with boiling places under the rows round about.

24 Then said he unto me, These *are* the places of them that boil, where the ministers of the house shall boil the sacrifice of the people.

† Heb. *a court in a corner of a court, and a court in a corner of a court.*

‡ Or, *made with chimneys*

† Heb. *cornered*

CHAP. XLVII.

The vision of holy waters.

AFterward he brought me again unto the door of the house, and behold, waters issued out from under the threshold of the house east-ward: for the fore-front of the house *stood* toward the east, and the waters came down from under the right side of the house, at the south side of the altar.

2 Then brought he me out of the way of the gate northward, and led me about the way without unto the utter-gate, by the way that looketh east-ward, and and behold, there ran out waters on the right side.

3 And when the man that had the line in his hand, went forth eastward, he measured a thousand cubits, and he brought me through the † waters: the waters *were* to the anckles.

† Heb. *waters of the ankles.*

4 Again, he measured a thousand, and brought me through the waters: the waters *were* to the knees: again he measured a thousand, and brought me through; the waters *were* to the loins.

5 Afterward he measured a thousand, *and it was* a river, that I could not

not pass over: for the waters were risen, † waters to swim in, a river that could not be passed over.

† Heb. waters of swimming,

6 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen *this*? Then he brought me, and caused me to return to the brink of the river.

7 Now when I had returned, behold, at the † brink of the river *were* very many * trees on the one side, and on the other.

† Heb. lip

* Rev. 22. 2.

8 Then said he unto me, These waters issue out toward the east-country, and go down into the ‡ desert, and go into the sea, *which* being brought forth into the sea, the waters shall be healed.

‡ Or, plain,

9 And it shall come to pass *that* every thing that liveth, which moveth, whithersoever the † rivers shall come, shall live: & there shall be a very great multitude of fish, because these waters shall come thither; for they shall be healed, and every thing shall live whither the river cometh.

† Heb. two rivers

10 And it shall come to pass, *that* the fishers shall land upon it, from En-gedi, even unto En-eglaim: they shall be a *place* to spread forth nets, their fish shall be according to their kindes, at the fish of the great sea, exceeding many.

‡ Or, and that which shall not be healed, † Heb. shall come up

11 But the miry places thereof, and the marshes thereof shall not be healed, they ‡ shall be given to salt.

‡ Or, principal

12 And by ỹ river upon the bank thereof, on this side, and on that side † shall grow all trees for meat, whose leaf shall not fade, neither shall the fruit thereof be consumed: it shall bring forth ‡ new fruit according to his moneths, because their waters they issued out of the sanctuary, and the fruit thereof shall be ‡ for meat, and the leaf thereof for * medicine.

‡ Or, for bruises and sores.

* Rev. 22. 2.

13 ¶ Thus saith the LORD God, This *shall be* the border whereby ye shall inherit the land, according to the twelve tribes of Israel; Joseph *shall have two* portions.

‡ Or, swore

* Gen. 27. 7. and 17. 8. and 26. 3. and 28. 13.

14 And ye shall inherit, one as well as another: concerning the which I ‡ * lifted up mine hand to give it unto your fathers, and this land shall fall unto you for an inheritance.

15 And this *shall be* the border of the land toward § north-side, from the great sea, the way of Hethlon, as men go to Zedad:

16 Hamath, Berothad, Sibraim, which *is* between the border of Damascus, and the border of Hamath: ‡ Hazar-Hatticon, which *is* by the coast of Hauran.

‡ Or, The middle village,

17 And the border from the sea shall be Hazar-enan, the border of Damascus, and the north northward, and the border of Hamath: and *this is* the east-side.

18 And the east-side ye shall measure † from Hauran, and from Damascus, and from Gilead, and from the land of Israel *by* Jordan, from the border unto the east-side: and *this is* the east-side.

† Heb. from between

19 And the south-side southward from Tamor, even to the waters of ‡ strife *in* Cadesh, the ‡ river, to the great sea: and *this is* the south-side ‡ southward.

‡ Or, Meribah

20 The west-side also *shall be* the great sea from the border, till a man come over against Hamath: this *is* the west-side.

‡ Or, valley

‡ Or, toward Teman.

21 So shall ye divide this land unto you, according to the tribes of Israel.

22 ¶ And it shall come to pass, *that* ye shall divide it by lot for an inheritance unto you, and to the strangers that sojourn among you, which shall beget children among you, and they shall be unto you as born in the country among the children of Israel; they shall have inheritance with you among the tribes of Israel.

23 And it shall come to pass, *that* in ẅ tribe the stranger sojourneth, there shall ye give him *his* inheritance, saith the LORD God.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1, 2 *The twelve tribes portions,* 21 *and of the prince.*

NOw these *are* the names of the tribes, from the north end to the coast of the way of Hethlon, as one goeth to Hamath, Hazer-enan, the border of Damascus northward, to the coast of Hamath, (for these as his sides east *and* west) † a *portion* for Dan.

† Heb. one portion

2 And by the border of Dan, from the east-side unto the west-side, † a *portion* of Asher.

3 And by the border of Asher, from the east-side even unto the west-side, a *portion* for Naphtali.

4 And by the border of Naphtali, from the east-side unto the west-side, a *portion* for Manasseh.

5 And by the border of Manasseh,

seh, from the east-side unto the west-side, a *portion* for Ephraim.

6 And by the border of Ephraim, from the east-side, even unto the west-side, a *portion* for Reuben.

7 And by the border of Reuben, from the east-side unto the west-side, a *portion* for Judah.

8 And by the border of Judah, from the east-side unto the west-side, shall be the offering which they shall offer of five and twenty thousand *reeds* in breadth, and in length as one of the *other* parts, from the east-side unto the west-side, and the sanctuary shall be in the midst thereof.

9 The oblation that ye shall offer unto the LORD, *shall be* of five and twenty thousand in length, and of ten thousand in breadth.

10 And for them, *even* for the priests shall be this holy oblation, toward the north, five and twenty thousand *in length*, and toward the west ten thousand in breadth, and toward the east ten thousand in breadth, and toward the south five and twenty thousand in length, and the sanctuary of the LORD shall be in the midst thereof.

11 ‡ *It shall be* for the priests that are sanctified, of the sons of Zadok, which have kept my charge, which went not astray when the children of Israel went astray, as the Levites went astray.

12 And this oblation of the land that is offered, shall be unto them a thing most holy by the border of the Levites.

13 And over against the border of the priests, the Levites *shall have* five and twenty thousand in length, and ten thousand in breadth: all the length *shall be* five and twenty thousand, and the breadth ten thousand.

14 And they shall not sell of it, neither exchange, nor alienate the first-fruits of the land: for it *is* holy unto the LORD.

15 ¶ And the five thousand that are left in the breadth over against the five & twenty thousand, shall be a profane *place* for the city, for dwelling, & for suburbs, and the city shall be in the midst thereof.

16 And this *shall be* the measures thereof, the north-side four thousand and five hundred, and the south-side four thousand and five hundred, and the east-side four thousand and five hundred, and the west-side four thousand and five hundred.

17 And the suburbs of the city shall be toward the north two hundred and fifty, & toward the south two hundred and fifty, and toward the east two hundred & fifty, and toward the west two hundred & fifty.

18 And the residue in length over against the oblation of the holy *portion*, *shall be* ten thousand eastward, & ten thousand westward: and it shall be over against the oblation of the holy *portion*, and the increase thereof shall be for food unto them that serve the city.

19 And they that serve the city, shall serve it out of all the tribes of Israel.

20 All the oblation *shall be* five and twenty thousand, by five & twenty thousand: ye shall offer the holy oblation *i* foursquare, with the possession of the city.

21 ¶ And the residue *shall be* for the prince on the one side, & on the other of the holy oblation, and of the possession of the city over against the five & twenty thousand, of the oblation toward the east-border, & west-ward over against the five & twenty thousand toward the west-border, over against the portions for the prince, & it shall be the holy oblation, and the sanctuary of the house *shall be* in the midst thereof.

22 Moreover, from the possession of the Levites, & from the possession of the city, *being* in the midst of that which is the princes, between the border of Judah, & the border of Benjamin, shall be for the prince.

23 As for the rest of the tribes, from the east-side, unto the west side, Benjamin *shall have* † *a portion*.

24 And by the border of Benjamin, from the east-side unto the west-side, Simeon *shall have* a *portion*.

25 And by the border of Simeon from the east-side unto the west-side, Issachar a *portion*.

26 And by the border of Issachar, from the east-side unto the west-side, Zebulun a *portion*.

27 And by the border of Zebulun, from the east-side unto the west-side Gad a *portion*.

28 And by the border of Gad, at the south-side southward, the border shall be even from Tamar, *unto* † the waters of † strife *in* Kadesh, *and* Meribah to the river toward the great sea.

29 This *is* the land which ye shall

‡ Or, *The sanctified portion shall be for the priests*,

† Or, *ward*, or, *ordinance*,

† Heb. *one portion*.

† Heb. *Kadesh*,

shall divide by lot unto the tribes of Israel for inheritance, and these are their portions, saith the LORD God.

30 ¶ And these are the goings out of the city, on the north-side? four thousand and five hundred measures.

31 And the gates of the city shall be after the names of the tribes of Israel, three gates northward; one gate of Reuben, one gate of Judah, one gate of Levi.

32 And at the east-side four thousand and five hundred: and three gates: and one gate of Joseph, one gate of Benjamin, one gate of Dan.

33 And at the south-side four thousand and five hundred measures: and three gates; one gate of Simeon, one gate of Issachar, one gate of Zebulun.

34 At the west-side four thousand and five hundred, *with* their three gates: one gate of Gad, one gate of Asher, one gate of Naphtali.

35 *It was* round about eighteen thousand measures: and the name of the city from that day *shall be*, †The LORD is there. † Heb. Jehovah Shammah.

¶ *The Book of* DANIEL.

CHAP. I.

1 *Jehoiakims captivity.* 8 *Daniel and his friends prosper.*

IN the third Year of the reign of Jehoiakim king of Judah, *came Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babylon, unto Jerusalem, and besieged it. *2 Kin. 24. 1. 2 Chr. 36. 6.

2 And the LORD gave Jehoiakim king of Judah into his hand, with part of the vessels of the house of God, which he carried into the land of Shinar, to the house of his god, and he brought the vessels into the treasure-house of his god.

3 ¶ And ỹ king spake unto Ashpenaz, the master of the eunuchs, that he should bring *certain* of the children of Israel, and of the kings seed, and of the princes.

4 Children in whom *was* no blemish, but well-favoured, and skilful in all wisdom, and cunning in knowledge, and understanding science, and such as *had* ability in them to stand in the kings palace, and whom they might teach the learning and the tongue of the Caldeans.

5 And the king appointed them a daily provision of the kings meat, and of † the wine which he drank: so nourishing them three years, that at the end thereof they might stand before the king. † Heb. *the wine of his drink*:

6 Now among these were of the Children of Judah, Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah:

7 Unto whom the prince of the eunuchs gave names: for he gave unto Daniel *the name* of Belteshazzar; & to Hananiah, of Shadrach; & to Mishael, of Meshach; and to Azariah, of Abednego.

8 But Daniel purposed in his heart, that he would not defile himself with the portions of the kings meat, nor with the wine which he drank: therefore he requested of ỹ prince of ỹ eunuchs, that he might not defile himself.

9 Now God had brought Daniel into favour and tender love with the prince of the eunuchs.

10 And ỹ prince of the eunuchs said unto Daniel, I fear my lord the king, who hath appointed your meat, & your drink: for why should he see your faces † worse liking than ỹ children which *are* of your ‡ sort? then shall ye make *me* endanger my head to the king. † Heb. ‡ Or, *term*,

11 Then said Daniel to ‡ Melzar, whom the prince of the eunuchs had set over Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah, ‡ Or, *continuance*

12 Prove thy servants, I beseech thee, ten days, and let them give us † pulse † to eat, and water to drink. ‡ Or, *the steward*, † Heb. *of pulse*

13 Then let our countenance be looked upon before thee, and the countenance of the children that eat of the portion of the kings meat: and as thou seest deal with thy servants. † Heb. *that we may eat*, &c.

14 So he consented to them in all this matter, and proved them ten days.

15 And at the end of ten days, their countenance appeared fairer, *and* fatter in flesh, than all the children which did eat the portion of the kings meat.

16 Thus Melzar took away the portion of their meat, and the wine that they should drink; and gave them pulse.

17 ¶ As for these four children, God

God gave them knowledge, and skill in all learning and wisdom, and ‡ Or, he made Daniel understand dom, and † Daniel had understanding in all visions and dreams.

18 Now at the end of the days that the king had said he should bring them in, then the prince of the eunuchs brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar.

19 And the king communed with them: and among them all was found none like Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah: therefore they stood before the king.

† Heb. wisdom of understanding 20 And in all matters of † wisdom, *and* understanding that the king enquired of them, he found them † ten times better then all the magicians, *and* astrologers that *were* in all his realm.

21 And Daniel continued even unto the first year of king Cyrus.

CHAP. II.

1 *Nebuchad-nezzar forgetting his dream.* 14 *Daniel findeth it.* 14 *The dream,* 36 *and interpretation.*

AND in the second year of the reign of Nebuchad-nezzar, Nebuchad-nezzar dreamed dreams, wherewith his spirit was troubled, and his sleep brake from him.

2 Then the king commanded to call the magicians, and the astrologers, and the sorcerers, and the Caldeans, for to shew the king his dreams: so they came, and stood before the king.

3 And the king said unto them, I have dreamed a dream, and my spirit was troubled to know the dream.

4 Then spake the Caldeans to the king in Syriack, *O king, live for ever: tell thy servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation.

5 The king answered and said to the Caldeans, The thing is gone from me: if ye will not make known unto me the dream, with the interpretation thereof, ye shall be *† cut in pieces, and your houses shall be made a dunghil.

6 But if ye shew the dream, and the interpretation thereof ye shall receive of me gifts, and ‡ rewards, and great honour: therefore shew me the dream, and the interpretation thereof.

7 They answered again and said, Let the king tell his servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation thereof.

8 The king answered and said, I know of certainty that ye would † gain the time, because ye see the thing is gone from me.

† Chal. buy

9 But if you will not make known unto me dream, *there is but* one decree for you: for ye have prepared lying and corrupt words to speak before me, till the time be changed: therefore tell me the dream, and I shall know that ye can shew me the interpretation thereof.

10 ¶ The Caldeans answered before the king, and said, There is not a man upon the earth that can shew the kings matter: therefore *there is* no king, lord, nor ruler *that* asked such things at any magician, or astrologer, or Caldean.

11 And *it is* a rare thing that the king requireth, and there is none other that can shew it before the king, except the gods, whose dwelling is not with flesh.

12 For this cause the king was angry, and very furious, and commanded to destroy all the wise men of Babylon.

13 And the decree went forth that the wise men should be slain, and they sought Daniel and his fellows to be slain.

† Chal. returned

14 ¶ Then Daniel † answered with counsel and wisdom to Arioch the ‡ † captain of the kings guard, which was gone forth to slay the wise men of Babylon:

‡ Or, chief marshal

15 He answered and said to Arioch the kings captain, Why *is* the decree *so* hasty from the king? then Arioch made the thing known to Daniel.

† Chal. Arioch of the executioners, or, slaughtermen,

16 Then Daniel went in, and desired of the king that he would give him time, and that he would shew the king the interpretation.

17 Then Daniel went to his † house, and made the thing known to Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah his companions:

† Chal. from before God

18 That they would desire mercies † of the God of heaven concerning this secret; that Daniel and his fellows should not perish with the rest of the wise men of Babylon.

‡ Or, that they should not destroy Daniel, &c Psalm 3. 2. and 5. 18.

19 ¶ Then was the secret revealed unto Daniel in a night vision: then Daniel blessed the God of heaven.

20 Daniel answered and said, *Blessed be the Name of God for ever

*Chap. 3. 29.

*Chap. 3. 29.

† Chal. made pieces,

‡ Or, see, Chap. 5. 17.

ever and ever: for wisdom and might are his.

21 And he changeth the times and the seasons: he removeth kings, and setteth up kings: he giveth wisdom unto the wise, and knowledge to them that know understanding.

22 He revealeth the deep and secret things: he knoweth what *is* in the darkness, and the light dwelleth with him.

23 I thank thee, and praise thee O thou God of my fathers, who hast given me wisdom and might and hast made known unto me now what we desired of thee: for thou hast now made known unto us the kings matter.

24 ¶ Therefore Daniel went in unto Arioch, whom the king had ordained to destroy the wise men of Babylon: he went and said unto him, Destroy not the wise men of Babylon: bring me in before the king, & I will shew unto the king the interpretation.

25 Then Arioch brought in Daniel before the king in haste, and said thus unto him, † I have found a man of the † captives of Judah, that will make known unto the king the interpretation.

26 The king answered & said to Daniel, whose name *was* Belteshazzar, Art thou able to make known unto me ye dream wch I have seen, & ye interpretation thereof.

27 Daniel answered in the presence of the king, and said, The secret which the king hath demanded, cannot the wise men, the astrologers, the magicians, ye soothsayers shew unto the king.

28 But there is a God in heaven that revealeth secrets, & † maketh known to ye king Nebuchadnezzar what shall be in the latter days. Thy dream & the visions of thy head upon thy bed, are these.

29 As for thee, O king, thy thoughts † came into *thy minde*, upon thy bed, what should come to pass hereafter: and he ye revealeth secrets, maketh known unto thee what shall come to pass:

30 But as for me, this secret is not revealed to me for any wisdom that I have more then any living: but for *their* sakes that shall make known the interpretation to the king, and that thou mightest know the thoughts of thy heart.

31 Thou, O king, † sawest, & behold, a great image: this great image, whose brightness was excellent stood before thee, and the form thereof *was* terrible:

32 This images head was of fine gold, his brest and his arms of silver, his belly and his ‡ thighs of brass:

33 His legs of iron, his feet part of iron, and part of clay.

34 Thou sawest till that a stone was cut out ‡ without hands, which smote the image upon his feet that *were* of iron & clay, and brake them to pieces.

35 Then was ye iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, & ye gold broken to pieces together, & became like the chaff of ye summer threshing-floors, & the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them: & ye stone that smote ye image became a great mountain, & filled the whole earth.

36 ¶ This is the dream, and we will tell the interpretation *thereof* before the king.

37 Thou, O king, *art* a king of kings: for the God of heaven hath given thee a kingdom, power, and strength, and glory.

38 And where soever ye children of men dwell, ye beasts of ye field, & the fowls of the heaven hath he given into thine hand, and hath made thee ruler over them all: and thou *art* this head of gold.

39 And after thee shall arise another kingdom inferiour to thee, and another third kingdom of brass, which shall bear rule over all the earth.

40 And the fourth kingdom shall be strong as iron: forasmuch as iron breaketh in pieces, and subdueth all things: and as iron that breaketh all these, shall it break in pieces and bruise.

41 And whereas thou sawest the feet and toes, part of potters clay, and part of iron: the kingdom shall be divided, but there shall be in it of the strength of the iron, forasmuch as thou sawest the iron mixed with miry clay.

42 And *as* the toes of the feet *were* part of iron, and part of clay; *so* the kingdom shall be partly strong, and partly ‡ broken.

43 And whereas thou sawest iron mixed with miry clay, they shall mingle themselves with the seed of men: but they shall not

† Chal. *wast seeing*,

‡ Or, *sides*

‡ Or, *which was not in hands*, as vers. 45.

‡ Or, *brittle*.

† Chal. *I have found* † Chal. *children of the captivity of Judah*,

† Chal. *hath made known*

† Chal. *came up*

† Chal. not cleave † one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay.

44 And in † the days of these kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, * which shall never be destroyed: and the † kingdom shall not be left to another people, *but* it shall break in pieces, and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever.

45 Forasmuch as thou sawest that the stone was cut out of the mountain † without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold: the great God hath made known to the king what shall come to pass † hereafter: and the dream *is* certain, and the interpretation thereof sure.

46 ¶ Then the king Nebuchadnezzar fell upon his face, and worshipped Daniel, and commanded that they should offer an oblation, & sweet odors unto him

47 The king answered unto Daniel, and said, Of a truth *it is*, that your God is a God of Gods, & a LORD of kings, and a revealer of secrets, seeing thou couldest reveal this secret.

48 Then the king made Daniel a great man, and gave him many great gifts, and made him ruler over the whole province of Babylon, and * chief of the governors over all the wise men of Babylon

49 Then Daniel requested of the king, and he set Shadrach, Meshach, & Abednego over ỹ affairs of ỹ province of Babylon: but Daniel *sate* in ỹ gate of the king.

* Chap. 2. 44.

† Chal. *this with this*, † Chal. *their days* * Chap. 4. 3, 34. *and* 6. 26. *and* 7. 14. 27. Micah 4. 7. Luke 1. 33. † Chal. *kingdom thereof.* ‡ Or. *which was not in hand*, † Chal. *after this*:

* Chap. 4. 9.

CHAP. III.

1 *Nebuchad-nezzar's image.* 8 *Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, are accused.* 19 *God delivereth them.*

NEbuchad-nezzar the king made an image of gold, whose height *was* threescore cubits, *and* the breadth thereof six cubits: he set it up in the plain of Dura, in the province of Babylon.

2 Then Nebuchad-nezzar ỹ king sent to gather together ỹ princes the governors, & the captains, ỹ judges, the treasurers, the counsellors the sherifs, and all ỹ rulers of ỹ provinces, to come to ỹ dedication of the image which Nebuchad-nezzar ỹ king had set up.

3 Then the princes, the governors, & captains, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellors, the sheriffs, & all ỹ rulers of ỹ provinces were gathered together unto ỹ dedication of ỹ image ỹ Nebuchad-nezzar the king had set up; and they stood before the image that Nebuchad-nezzar had set up.

4 Then an herald cried † aloud, To you † it is commanded O people, nations, and languages.

5 *That* at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp sackbut, psaltery, ‡ † dulcimer, and all kindes of musick, ye fall down and worship the golden image, that Nebuchad-nezzar the king hath set up:

6 And whoso falleth not down and worshippeth, shall the same hour be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.

7 Therefore at that time, when all the people heard the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and all kindes of musick, all the people, nations, and the languages fell down, *and* worshipped the golden image, ỹ Nebuchad-nezzar ỹ king had set up.

8 ¶ Wherefore at that time certain Caldeans came near, and accused the Jews.

9 They spake, and said to the king Nebuchad-nezzar, O king, live for ever.

10 Thou, O king, hast made a decree, that every man that shall hear, the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kindes of musick, shall fall down and worship the golden image:

11 And whoso falleth not down and worshippeth, *that* he should be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.

12 There are certain Jews, whom thou hast set over the affairs of the province of Babylon, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego: these men, O king, † have not regarded thee, they serve not thy gods, nor worship ỹ golden image which thou hast set up

13 ¶ Then Nebuchad-nezzar in his rage and fury commanded to bring Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego: then they brought these men before the king.

14 Nebuchad-nezzar spake and said unto them, *Is it* ‡ true, O Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego? do ye not serve my gods, nor worship the golden image which I have set up?

15 Now

† Chal. *with might*, † Chal. *they command*, ‡ Or, *singing*, † Chal. *symphony*, † Chal. *have set no regard upon thee*, ‡ Or, *of purpose*, as Exod. 21. 13.

15 Now if ye be ready, that at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of musick ye fall down and worship the image which I have made, *well*: but if ye worship not, ye shall be cast the same hour into the midst of a burning fiery furnace; and who is that God that shall deliver you out of my hands

16 Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego answered and said to the king, O Nebuchadnezzar, we are not careful to answer thee in this matter.

17 If it be *so*, our God whom we serve, is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, and he will deliver us out of thine hand, O king.

18 But if not, be it known unto thee, O king, ỹ we will not serve thy gods, nor worship thy golden image ẅ thou hast set up.

19 ¶ Then was Nebuchad-nezzar † full of fury, and the form of his visage was changed against Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego: *therefore* he spake, and commanded that they should heat ỹ furnace one seven times more then it was wont to be heat

20 And he commanded the † most mighty men that *were* in his army, to bind Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, *and* to cast *them* into ỹ burning fiery furnace.

21 Then these men were bound in their ‡ coats, their hosen, and their ‡ hats, and their *other* garments, and were cast into the midst of ỹ burning fiery furnace.

22 Therefore because the kings † commandment was urgent, & the furnace exceeding hot, the ‡ flame of the fire slew those men that took up Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego.

23 And these three men, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, fell down bound into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

24 Then Nebuchad-nezzar the king was astonished, & rose up in haste, *and* spake, and said unto his ‡ counsellors. Did not we cast three men bound into the midst of the fire? They answered and said unto the king, True, O king.

25 He answered and said, Lo, I see four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire, and † they have no hurt, & the form of the fourth is like the son of God.

26 ¶ Then Nebuchad-nezzar came near to the † mouth of the burning fiery furnace, *and* spake and said, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, ye servants of the most high God, *b* come forth, and come *hither*. Then Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego came forth of the midst of the fire.

27 And the princes, governours, and captains, & the kings counsellors, being gathered together, saw these men, upon whose bodies the fire had no power, nor was an hair of their head singed, neither were their coats changed, nor the smell of fire had passed on them.

28 ¶ *Then* Nebuchad-nezzar spake, & said, Blessed *be* the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, who hath sent his angel, and delivered his servants that trusted in him, and have changed the kings word, and yielded their bodies, that they might not serve nor worship any god, except their own God.

29 Therefore † I make a decree, that every people, nation, and language, which speak † any thing amiss against the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, † Chal. shall be * cut in pieces, and their houses shall be made a dunghil, * Chap. because there is no other God that can deliver after this sort. 2. 5.

30 Then the king promoted Shadrach, Meshach, & Abednego, in the province of Babylon.

CHAP. IV.

Nebuchad-nezzar's dream.

NEbuchad-nezzar the king, unto all people, nations, and languages that dwell in all the earth, Peace be multiplied unto you.

2 † I thought it good to shew the signs and wonders, that ỹ high God hath wrought toward me.

3 How great *are* his signs! & how mighty *are* his wonders! his kingdom *is* * an everlasting kingdom, and his dominion *is* from generation to generation. * Chap. 2. 44.

4 I Nebuchad-nezzar was at rest in mine house, and *i* flourishing in my palace.

5 I saw a dream which made me afraid, and the thoughts upon my bed, and the visions of my head troubled me.

6 Therefore made I a decree, to bring in all the wise men of Babylon

† Chal. filled

† Chal. mighty of strength

‡ Or, mantles, ‡ Or, garments, † Chal. word ‡ Or, spark

‡ Or, governours, † Chal. there is, see four men loose, walking in no hurt in them;

† Chal. burning fiery furnace, *and* spake door

† Chal. a decree made by me, † Chal. errour pieces, † Chal. made to prosper

† Chal. It was seemly before me

Babylon before me, that they might make known unto me the interpretation of the dream.

7 Then came in the magicians, the astrologers, the Caldeans, and the sooth-sayers: and I told the dream before them: but they did not make known unto me the interpretation thereof.

8 ¶ But at the last Daniel came in before me, (whose name *was* Belteshazzar, according to the name of my god, and in whom *is* the spirit of the holy gods) and before him I told the dream, *saying*.

Chap. a. 48. 9 O Belteshazzar, master of the magicians, because I know that the spirit of the holy gods is in thee & no secret troubleth thee, tell me the visions of my dream that I have seen, & the interpretation thereof.

† Chal. *I was seeing,* 10 ¶ Thus *were* the visions of mine head in my bed: †I saw, & behold, a tree in the midst of the earth, and the height thereof *was* great.

11 The tree grew, & was strong, and the height thereof reached unto heaven, and the sight thereof to the end of all the earth.

12 The leaves thereof *were* fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it *was* meat for all: the beasts of the field had shadow under it, and the fowls of the heaven dwelt in the boughs thereof, and all flesh was fed of it.

13 I saw in the visions of my head upon my bed, and behold, a watcher, and an holy One came down from heaven,

† Chal. *with vnicht,* 14 He cried † aloud, and said thus, Hew down the tree, and cut off his branches, shake off his leaves, & scatter his fruit: let the beasts get away from under it, and the fowls from his branches.

15 Nevertheless, leave the stump of his roots in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field, and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, & let his portion *be* with the beasts in the grass of the earth.

16 Let his heart be changed from mans, and let a beasts heart be given unto him, and let seven times pass over him.

17 This matter *is* by the decree of the watchers, and the demand by the word of the holy ones: to the intent that the living may know, that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, & giveth it to whomsoever he will, and setteth up over it the basest of men

18 This dream I king Nebuchadnezzar have seen: now thou, O Belteshazzar, declare the interpretation thereof, forasmuch as all the wise men of my kingdom are not able to make known unto me the interpretation: but thou art able, for the spirit of the holy gods *is* in thee.

19 ¶ Then Daniel (whose name *was* Belteshazzar) was astonied for one hour, and his thoughts troubled him. The king spake and said, Belteshazzar, let not the dream, or the interpretation thereof trouble thee. Belteshazzar answered and said, My lord, the dream *be* to them that hate thee, and the interpretation thereof to thine enemies.

20 The tree that thou sawest, which grew, and was strong, whose height reached unto the heaven, & the sight thereof to all the earth:

21 Whose leaves *were* fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it *was* meat for all, under which the beasts of the field dwelt, and upon whose branches the fowls of the heaven had their habitation:

22 It is thou, O king, that art grown and become strong: for thy greatness is grown, and reacheth unto heaven, and thy dominion to the end of the earth.

23 And whereas the king saw a watcher, and an holy one coming down from heaven, and saying, Hew the tree down, and destroy it, yet leave the stump of the roots thereof in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field, and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and let his portion be with the beasts of the field, till seven times pass over him.

24 This *is* the interpretation, O king, and this *is* the decree of the most High, which is come upon my lord the king.

25 That they shall *drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field, and they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and they shall wet thee with the dew of heaven, and seven times shall pass over thee, till thou know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will. *Chap. 5. 21, &c.

26 And whereas they commanded to leave the stump of the tree roots, thy kingdom shall be sure unto

unto thee, after ỹ thou shalt have known that the heavens do rule.

27 Wherefore, O king, let my counsel be acceptable unto thee, and break off thy sins by righteousness, and thine iniquities by shewing mercy to the poor, if it may be ‡ a lengthning of thy tranquility.

‡ Or, *an healing of thine errour.*

28 ¶ All this came upon the king Nebuchad-nezzar.

29 At the end of twelve moneths he walked ‡ in the palace of the kingdom of Babylon.

‡ Or, *upon*

30 The king spake, and said, Is not this great Babylon, ỹ I have built for ỹ house of the kingdom, by the might of my power, and for the honour of my majesty?

31 While the word *was* in the kings mouth, there fell a voice from heaven, *saying*, O king Nebuchad-nezzar, to thee it is spoken, The kingdom is departed from thee.

32 And they shall drive thee from men; and thy dwelling *shall be* with the beasts of the field; they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and seven times shall pass over thee, until thou know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will.

33 The same hour was the thing fulfilled upon Nebuchad-nezzar, and he was driven from men, and did eat grass as oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till his hairs were grown like eagles *feathers*, and his nails like birds *claws*.

34 And at the end of the days, I Nebuchad-nezzar lift up mine eyes unto heaven, and mine understanding returned unto me, and I blessed the most High, and I praised and honoured him that liveth for ever, whose dominion *is* an * everlasting dominion, and his kingdom *is* from generation to generation.

* Chap. 7. 14. Micah 4. 7. Luke 1. 33.

35 And all the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing: and he doth according to his will in the army of heaven, and *among* the inhabitants of the earth: and none can stay his hand, or say unto him, * What doest thou?

* Job. 9. 12. Esaiah 49. 9.

36 At the same time my reason, returned unto me, and for the glory of my kingdom, mine honour and brightness returned unto me, and my counsellors, and my lords sought unto me; and I was established in my kingdom, and excellent majesty was added unto me.

37 Now I Nebuchad-nezzar, praise, and extol, and honour the king of heaven, all whose works *are* truth, and his ways judgement, and those that walk in pride, he is able to abase.

CHAP. V.

1 Belshazzars feast. 5 A hand-writing troubleth the king.

BElshazzar the king made a great feast to a thousand of his lords, and drank wine before the thousand.

2 Belshazzar, whilst he tasted the wine, commanded to bring the golden & silver vessels, which his father Nebuchad-nezzar had † taken out of the temple which *was* in Jerusalem, that the king and his princes, his wives and his concubines might drink therein.

† Chal. *brought forth*

3 Then they brought the golden vessels that were taken out of the temple of ỹ house of God, which *was* at Jerusalem, and the king & his princes, his wives and his concubines drank in them.

4 They drunk wine, and praised the gods of gold, and of silver, of brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone.

5 ¶ In the same hour came forth fingers of a mans hand, and wrote over against the candlestick, upon the plaister of the wall of the kings palace; and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote.

6 Then the kings † countenance † was changed, and his thoughts troubled him, so that the ‡ joynts of his loins were loosed, and his knees smote one against another

† Chal. *brightnesse*
‡ Or, *girdles*
† Chal. *bindings*, or, *knots*
† Chal. *with might*

7 The king cried † aloud to bring in the astrologers, the Caldeans, and the soothsayers: *and* the king spake and said to the wise men of Babylon, Whosoever shall read this writing, and shew me the interpretation thereof, shall be clothed with ‡ scarlet, and *have* a chain of gold about his neck, and shall be the third ruler in the kingdom.

8 Then came in all ỹ kings wise-men, but they could not read the writing, nor make known to the king the interpretation thereof.

‡ Or, *purple*
† Chal. *brightnesse*

9 Then was king Belshazzar greatly troubled, and his † countenance

tenance was changed in him, and his lords were astonished.

10 ¶ *Now* the queen, by reason of the words of the king and his lords, came into the banquet-house, *and* the queen spake and said, O king, live for ever: let not thy thoughts trouble thee, nor let thy countenance be changed.

11 *There is a man in thy kingdom in whom *is* the spirit of the holy gods, and in the days of thy ‡ father, light, and understanding and wisdom like the wisdom of the gods was found in him: whom the king Nebuchad-nezzar thy ‡father, the king, *I say*, thy father made *master of the magicians, astrologers, Caldeans, *and* sooth-sayers.

12 Forasmuch as an excellent spirit, and knowledge, and understanding, ‡ interpreting of dreams, & shewing of hard sentences, & ‡ dissolving of † doubts were found in the same Daniel, whom the king named Belteshazzar: now let Daniel be called & he will shew ŷ interpretation.

13 Then was Daniel brought in before the king; *and* the king spake, and said unto Daniel, *Art* thou that Daniel, which *art* of the children of the captivity of Judah, whom the king my ‡ father brought out of Jury?

14 I have even heard of thee, ŷ the spirit of the gods *is* in thee, & *that* light, & understanding, & excellent wisdom is found in thee.

15 And now the wise men, the astrologers, have been brought in before me, that they should read this writing, and make known unto me the interpretation thereof: but they could not shew the interpretation of the thing.

16 And I have heard of thee, that thou canst † make interpretations, and dissolve doubts: now if thou canst read the writing, and make known to me the interpretation thereof, thou shalt be clothed with scarlet, and *have* a chain of gold about thy neck, and shalt be ŷ third ruler in ŷ kingdom

17 ¶ Then Daniel answered and said before the king, Let thy gifts be to thy self, and give thy ‡ rewards to another, yet I will read the writing unto the king, and make known to him the interpretation.

18 O thou king, the most high God gave Nebuchad-nezzar thy father a kingdom, and majesty, and glory, and honor.

19 And for the majesty that he gave him, all people, nations, and languages trembled and feared before him: whom he would he slew, and whom he would, he kept alive, and whom he would, he set up, and whom he would, he put down.

20 But when his heart was lifted up, and his mind hardned ‡ in pride, he was † deposed from his kingly throne and they took his glory from him.

21 And he was *driven from the sons of men, and ‡ his heart was made like the beasts, and his dwelling was with the wilde asses: they fed him with grass like oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till he knew that the most high God ruled in ŷ kingdom of men, & ŷ he appointeth over it whomsoever he will.

22 And thou his son, O Belshazzar, hast not humbled thine heart, though thou knewest all this:

23 But hast lifted up thy self against the LORD of heaven; and they have brought the vessels of his house before thee, and thou and thy lords, thy wives and thy concubines have drunk wine in them, and thou hast prised the gods of silver, and gold, of brass, iron, wood and stone, which see not, nor hear, nor known: and the God in whose hand thy breath *is*, and whose *are* all thy ways, hast thou not glorified.

24 Then was the part of the hand sent from him, and this writing was written.

25 ¶ And this *is* the writing that was written, MENE, MENE, TEKEL UPHARSIN.

26 This *is* the interpretation of ŷ thing, MENE, God hath numbred thy kingdom, & finished it.

27 TEKEL, thou art weighed in the balances, and art found wanting.

28 PERES, thy kingdom is divided, and given to the Medes and Persians.

29 Then commanded Belshazzar, and they clothed Daniel with scarlet, and *put* a chain of gold about his neck, and made a proclamation concerning him, that he should be the third ruler in the kingdom.

† Chal. he as the son of, &c.

30 ¶ In that night was Belshazzar the king of the Caldeans, slain.

31 And Darius the Median took the kingdom, †being ‡about threescore and two years old.

‡ Or, now

CHAP. VI.

1 *Daniel is made chief of the presidents.*

IT pleased Darius to set over the kingdom an hundred and twenty princes, which should be over the whole kingdom.

2 And over these, three presidents, (of whom Daniel *was* first) that the princes might give accounts unto them, and the king should have no damage.

3 Then this Daniel was preferred above the presidents and princes: because an excellent spirit *was* in him, & the king thought to set him over the whole realm.

4 ¶ Then the presidents and princes sought to find occasion against Daniel concerning ȳ kingdom, but they could find none occasion, nor fault: forasmuch as he *was* faithful, neither was there any error or fault found in him.

5 Then said these men, We shall not find any occasion against this Daniel, except we find *it* against him concerning ȳ law of his God

6 Then these presidents and princes ‡ assembled together to the king, and said thus unto him, King Darius, live for ever.

‡ Or, came tumultuously

7 All the presidents of the kingdom, the governours, and the princes, the counsellors, and the captains have consulted together to establish a royal statute, and to make a firm ‡ decree, that whosoever shall ask a petition of any God or man forthirty days, save of thee, O king, he shall be cast into the den of lions:

‡ Or, interdict,

8 Now, O king, establish the decree, and sign the writing: that it be not changed, according to the * law of the Medes and Persians, which † altereth not.

*Esther 1. 19. & 8. 8.

† Chal. passeth not.

9 Wherefore king Darius signed the writing and the decree.

10 ¶ Now when Daniel knew that ȳ writing was signed, he went into his house; and his windows being open in his chamber * toward Jerusalem, he kneeled upon his knees * three times a day, and prayed, and gave thanks before his God, as he aforetime did.

* 1 Kin. 8. 48. * Psal. 55. 17.

11 Then these men assembled, & found Daniel praying, & made king supplication before his God.

12 Then they came near, and spake before the king concerning the kings decree, Hast thou not signed a decree, that every man that shall ask *a petition* of any God or man, within thirty days, save of thee, O king, shall be cast into the den of lions? the king answered, & said, The thing *is* true, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which altereth not.

13 Then answered they and spake before the king, That Daniel which *is* of the children of the captivity of Judah regardeth not thee, O king, nor ȳ decree that thou hast signed, but maketh his petition three times a day.

14 Then the king, when he heard these words, was sore displeased with himself, and set *his* heart on Daniel to deliver him: and he laboured till the going down of the sun, to deliver him.

15 Then these men assembled unto the king, and said unto the king, Know, O king, that the law of the Medes and Persians *is*, that no decree nor statute, which the king establisheth, may be changed.

16 Then the king commanded, & they brought Daniel, and cast *him* into the den of lions; *now* the king spake and said unto Daniel, Thy God, whom thou servest continually, he will deliver thee.

17 And a stone was brought, and laid upon the mouth of the den, & the king sealed it with his own signet, & with ȳ signet of his lords; that the purpose might not be changed concerning Daniel.

18 ¶ Then the king went to his palace, and passed the night fasting: neither were ‡ instruments of musick brought before him, & his sleep went from him.

‡ Or, *tables*

19 Then the king arose very early in the morning, and went in haste unto the den of lions.

20 And when he came to the den, he cried with a lamentable voice unto Daniel, *and* the king spake, and said to Daniel, O Daniel, servant of the living God, is thy God, whom thou servest continually, able to deliver thee from the lions?

21 Then said Daniel unto the king, O king, live for ever.

22 My God hath sent his angel, and hath shut the lions mouthes,

mouthes, that they have not hurt me: forasmuch as before him innocency was found in me, and also before thee, O king, have I done no hurt.

23 Then was the king exceeding glad for him, and commanded that they should take Daniel up out of ȳ den: so Daniel was taken up out of the den, and no manner of hurt was found upon him, because he believed in his God.

24 ¶ And the king commanded, and they brought those men which had accused Daniel, and they cast *them* into the den of lions, them, their children, and their wives; and the lions had the mastery of them, and brake all their bones in pieces, or ever they came at the bottom of the den.

25 ¶ Then king Darius wrote unto all people, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth, Peace be multiplied unto you.

26 I make a decree, that in every dominion of my kingdom, men tremble and fear before the God of Daniel: for he *is* the living God, and stedfast for ever, and his kingdom *that* which shall not be * destroyed, and his dominion *shall be* even unto the end.

27 He delivereth, and rescueth, and he worketh signs and wonders in heaven, and in earth, who hath delivered Daniel from the †power of the lions.

28 So this Daniel prospered in the reign of Darius, and in the reign of * Cyrus the Persian.

Chap. 4. 44. & 4. 3. and 7. 4. 27. Luke 1. 33.

Heb. and Chap. 21.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Daniels vision of four beasts.*

IN the first year of Belshazzar king of Babylon, Daniel † had a dream, and visions of his head upon his bed: then he wrote the dream, *and* told the sum of the ‡ matters.

Chal. saw

Or, words.

2 Daniel spake and said, I saw in my vision by night, and behold, the four winds of the heaven strove upon the great sea.

3 And four great beasts came up from the sea, divers one from another.

4 The first *was* like a lion, and had eagles wings: *and* I beheld till the wings thereof were plucked, and it was lifted up from the earth, and made stand upon the feet as a man, and a mans heart was given to it.

‡ Or, table

Or, whereunto

5 And behold, another beast, a second like to a bear, and it raised up it self one side, and *it had* three ribs in the mouth of it, between the teeth of it: and they said thus unto it, Arise, devour much flesh.

‡ Or, it raised up one dominion,

6 After this, I beheld, and *lo*, another like a leopard, which *had* upon the back of it four wings of a fowl, the beast *had* also four heads; and dominion was given to it.

7 After this, I saw in the night visions, & behold, a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly, and it had great iron teeth: it devoured, and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it, and it *was* divers from all the beasts that *were* before it, and it had ten horns.

8 I considered the horns, and behold, there came up among them another little horn, before whom there were three of the first horns plucked up by the roots: and behold, in this horn *were* eyes like the eyes of man and a mouth speaking great things.

9 ¶ I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the Ancient of days did sit, whose garment *was* white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool: his throne *was like* the fiery flame, *and* his wheels *as* burning fire.

10 A fiery stream issued and came forth from before him: * thousand thousands ministred unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the judgement was set, and the * books were opened.

* Rev. 5. 11.

* Rev. 20. 12.

11 I beheld then, because of the voice of the great words which ȳ horn spake: I beheld even till the beast was slain, & his body destroyed, & given to the burning flame.

12 As concerning the rest of the beasts, they had their dominion taken away: yet † their lives were prolonged for a season and time.

† Chal. a prolonging in life

13 I saw in the night visions, and behold, *one* like the Son of man, came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the Ancient of days, and they brought him near before him.

was given thee.

14 And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages should serve him: his dominion *is* * an everlasting dominion, which shall not

* Chap. 2. 44. Mic. 4. 7. Luke 1. 33.

pass away, and his kingdom *that* which shall not be destroyed.

15 ¶ I Daniel was grieved in my spirit in the midst of *my* † Chal. † body, and the visions of my *sheath*, head troubled me.

16 I came near unto one of them that stood by, and asked him the truth of all this: so he told me, and made me know the interpretation of the things.

17 These great beasts which are four; *are* four kings, *which* shall arise out of the earth.

† Chal. *high ones*, that is, *things*, or, *places* † Chal. *from all those*, 18 But the saints of the † most high shall take the kingdom, and possess the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever.

19 Then I would know the truth of the fourth beast, which was divers † from all ŷ others, exceeding dreadful, whose teeth *were* of iron, & his nails of brass: *which* devoured, brake in pieces, & stamped the residue with his feet;

20 And of the ten horns that *were* in his head, and of the other which came up, & before whom three fell, even of that horn that *had* eyes, and a mouth that spake very great things, whose look *was* more stout then his fellows.

21 I beheld, and the same horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them.

22 Until the Ancient of days came, and judgment was given to the saints of the most High, and the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom.

23 Thus he said, The fourth beast shall be the fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be divers from all kingdoms, & shall devour ŷ whole earth, & shall tread it down, & break it in pieces.

24 And the ten horns out of this kingdom, *are* ten kings *that* shall arise: and another shall rise after them, and he shall be divers from the first, and he shall subdue three kings.

25 And he shall speak great words against the most high, & shall wear out the saints of the most high, and think to change times, and laws: and they shall be given into his hand, until a time & times, & the dividing of time.

26 But the judgement shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume and to de-

* Luke 1. 33. stroy *it* unto the end.

27 And the * kingdom, and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the most High, whose kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all ‡ dominions shall serve and obey him. ‡ Or, rulers

28 Hitherto *is* the end of the matter. As for me Daniel, my cogitations much troubled me, and my countenance changed in me: but I kept the matter in my heart.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Daniels vision of the ram and he-goat. 13 The two thousand three hundred days of sacrifice.

IN the third year of the reign of king Belshazzar, a vision appeared unto me, *even* unto me Daniel, after that which appeared unto me at the first.

2 And I saw in a vision, (and it came to pass when I saw, that I *was* at Shushan, *in* the palace, which *is* in the province of Elam) and I saw in a vision and I was by the river of Ulai.

3 Then I lifted up mine eyes, & saw, & behold, there stood before the river, a ram which had two horns, & the two horns *were* high: but one *was* higher then † ŷ other, & the higher came up last. † Heb. *the second*,

4 I saw the ram pushing westward, and northward, and southward: so that no beast might stand before him; neither *was* there any ŷ could deliver out of his hand, but he did according to his will, and became great.

5 And as I was considering, behold, an he-goat came from the west, on the face of the whole earth, and ‡ touched not the ground: and the goat *had* † a notable horn between his eyes. ‡ Or, *none touched him* † Heb. *a horn of sight*

6 And he came to the ram that had two horns, which I had seen standing before the river, & ran unto him in ŷ fury of his power. *in the earth*;

7 And I saw him come close unto the ram, and he was moved with choler against him, and smote the ram, and brake his two horns, and there was no power in the ram to stand before him, but he cast him down to the ground, and stamped upon him, and there was none that could deliver the ram out of his hand.

8 Therefore the he-goat waxed very great, and when he was strong, the great horn was broken:

broken: and for it came up four
Chap. 1. 4. notable ones, *toward the four winds of heaven.

9 And out of one of them came forth a little horn, which waxed exceeding great, toward the
Psal. 78. 2. south, and toward the east, and
Ezek. 20. 6. toward the *pleasant land.

10 And it waxed great, even ‡ to ỹ host of heaven, and it cast down
Or, some of the host, & of the stars to
Or, against ỹ ground, & stamped upon them.
Or, against the host
Or, from him
Or, the host was given

11 Yea, he magnified himself even ‡ to the prince of the host,
Or, against and ‡ by him the daily sacrifice
Or, from was taken away and the place of
Or, the host was given his sanctuary was cast down.

12 And ‡ an host was given him against the daily sacrifice, by rea-
Or, the host was given over for the transgression against the daily sacrifice, son of transgression, and it cast down the truth to the ground, and it practised, and prospered.

13 ¶ Then I heard one saint speaking, and another saint said unto ‡† that certain saint which spake, How long shall be the vision concerning the daily sacrifice, and the transgression ‡ of desolation, to give both the sanctuary and the host to be troden under foot?

14 And he said unto me, Unto two thousand and three hundred † days, then shall the sanctuary be † cleansed.

15 ¶ And it came to pass, when I, even I Daniel had seen the vision, and sought for the meaning, then behold there stood before me as the appearance of a man.

16 And I heard a mans voice between the banks of Ulai, which
† Heb. Ulmoi called and said, *Gabriel, make this man to understand the vision.

17 So he came neer where I stood: and when he came, I was
Or, making desolate, afraid, and fell upon my face: but he said unto me Understand, O
Heb. evening morning; son of man: for at the time of the end shall be the vision.

18 Now, as he was speaking with
Heb. astished. me, I was in a deep sleep on my face toward the ground: but he † touched me, and set me upright.

19 And he said, Behold, I will make thee know what shall be in
Chap. 8. 21. ỹ last end of ỹ indignation: for at the time appointed ỹ end shall be.

20 The ram which thou sawest, having two horns, are the kings
Heb. made of Media and Persia.

21 And the rough goat is the king of Grecia, and the great horn that is between his eyes, is
Heb. and upon my hand-ings. the first king.

22 Now that being broken, whereas four stood up for it, four kingdoms shall stand up out of ỹ nation, but not in his power.

23 And in the latter time of their kingdom, when the transgressors † are come to the full, a king of fierce countenance, and
† Heb. are accomplished understanding dark sentences shall stand up.

24 And his power shall be mighty, but not by his own power: and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper, and practise, and shall destroy the mighty, and the † holy people.
† Heb. people of the holy ones.

25 And through his policy also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand, and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and by
‡ Or, prosperity: peace shall destroy many: he shall also stand up against the prince of princes, but he shall be *broken without hand.
*2 Mac. 9. 9.

26 And the vision of the evening and the morning which was told, is true: wherefore shut thou up the vision, for it shall be for many days.

27 And I Daniel fainted, and was sick certain days: afterward I rose up, and did the kings business, and I was astonished at the vision, but none understood it.

CHAP. IX.

3 *Daniel confesseth his sins:* 16 *He prayeth for Jerusalems restauration.*

IN the first year of Darius the son of Ahasuerus, of the seed of the Medes ‡ which was made
‡ Or, in which king over ỹ realm of ỹ Caldeans.

2 In the first year of his reign, I Daniel understood by books of the number of the years whereof the word of the LORD came to
* Jer. 25. 12. and 29. 10. *Jeremiah the prophet, that he would accomplish seventy years in the desolations of Jerusalem.

3 ¶ And I set my face unto the LORD God to seek by prayer and supplications, with fasting, and sackcloth, and ashes,

4 And I prayed unto the LORD my God, and made my confession, and said, O *LORD, the great
* Deut. 7. 9. Neh. 1. 5. and dreadful God, keeping the covenant, and mercy to them that love him, and to them that keep his commandments:

5 *We have sinned, and have
* Bar. 1. 17. committed iniquity, and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, even by departing from thy precepts, & from thy judgments,

6 Neither have we hearkned unto thy servants the prophets, which spake in thy Name to our kings, our princes, & our fathers, and to all the people of the land.

¶ Or, *thou hast, &c.*

7 O LORD, righteousness ‡ *belongeth* unto thee, but unto us confusion of faces, as at this day: to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and unto all Israel that are near, and that are far off, through all the countreys whither thou hast driven them, because of their trespass ỹ they have trespassed against thee.

*Baruc. 2. 15.

8 O LORD, * to us *belongeth* confusion of face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, because we have sinned against thee.

9 To the LORD our God *belong* mercies and forgivenesses, though we have rebelled against him.

10 Neither have obeyed the voice of ỹ LORD our God, to walk in his laws, which he set before us, by his servants the prophets.

11 Yea, all Israel have transgressed thy law, even by departing, that they might not obey thy voice, therefore the curse is poured upon us, and the oath that *is* written in the * law of Moses the servant of God, because we have sinned against him.

*Levit. 26. 14, &c. Deut. 28. 15, &c.

12 And he hath confirmed his words which he spake against us, and against our judges that judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil: for under the whole heaven hath not been done, as hath been done upon Jerusalem.

*and 29. 20. &c. *and 30. 17, 18. *and 31. 17, &c. *and 32. 19, &c.

13 As *it is* * written in the law of Moses, all this evil is come upon us: yet † made we not our prayer before the LORD our God, that we might turn from our iniquities, and understand thy truth.

*Levit. 26. 14, &c. Deut. 28. 15.

14 Therefore hath the LORD watched upon the evil, and brought it upon us: for the LORD our God *is* righteous in all his works, which he doth: for we obeyed not his voice.

Lam. 2. 17. † Heb. *intreated we not the face of the &c.* † Heb. *made thee a name*

15 And now, O LORD our God, that hast brought thy people forth out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and hast † gotten thee * renown, as at this day: we have sinned, we have done wickedly.

*Exod. 14. 18.

16 ¶ O LORD, according to all thy righteousness, I beseech thee, let thine anger, and thy fury be turned away from thy city Jerusalem, thy holy mountain: because for our sins, & for ỹ iniquities of our fathers, Jerusalem and thy people *are become* a reproach to all *that are* about us.

17 Now therefore, O our God hear the prayer of thy servant, and his supplications, and cause thy face to shine upon thy sanctuary that is desolate, for the LORDS sake.

18 O my God, encline thine ear & hear: open thine eyes, & behold our desolations, & the city † which is called by thy Name: for we do not † present our supplications before thee for our righteousnesses, but for thy great mercies.

† Heb. *whereupon thy name is called:* † Heb. *cause to fall*

16 O LORD hear, O LORD forgive, O LORD hearken and do, defer not for thine own sake, O my God: for thy city, and thy people are called by thy Name.

*Chap. 8. 16. † Heb. *with weariness, or slight,* † Heb. *to make thee skilful of understanding.*

20 ¶ And whilst I was speaking, and praying and confessing my sin, & the sin of my people, and presenting my supplication before the LORD my God for the holy mountain of my God;

21 Yea, whiles I was speaking in prayer, even the man * Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, being caused to flie † swiftly, touched me about the time of the evening oblation.

† Heb. *word.* † Heb. a man

22 And he informed me, and talked with me, & said, O Daniel, I am now come forth † to give thee skill and understanding.

23 At the beginning of thy supplications the † commandement came forth, & I am come to shew thee: for thou art † greatly beloved: therefore understand the matter, and consider the vision.

of *desires:* ‡ Or, *to restrain* ‡ Or, *to seal up*

24 Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people, & upon thy holy city, ‡ to finish the transgression, and to ‡ make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and † prophecy, and to anoint the most Holy.

† Heb. *prophet,* † Heb. *shall return and be built,* ‡ Or, *breach* or, *ditch* † He

25 Know therefore, and understand, that from the going forth of the commandement to restore & to build Jerusalem, unto the Messiah the prince, shall be seven weeks: and threescore and two weeks, the street † shall be built again, and the ‡ wall, even in † troublous times.

† Heb. *in strait of times*

26 And

‡ Or, *and shall have nothing*: ‡ Or, *it shall be cut off by desolations.* ‡ Or, *with the abominable armies,* * Matt. 24. 15. Mark 13. 14. Luke 21. 20. † Heb. *great,* † Heb. *weeks of days.* † Heb. *bread of desires,* * Gen. 2. 14. † Heb. *one man* *Rev. 1. 13, 14, 15. ‡ Or, *vigour* *Chap. 7. 28.

26 And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, ‡but not for himself: & the people of ŷ prince that shall come, shall destroy the city, & the sanctuary, and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war ‡desolations are determined.

27 And he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease; and †for the overspreading of *abominations he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined, shall be poured upon the desolate.

CHAP. X.

1 *Daniel having humbled himself, seeth a vision:* 10 *Being troubled with fear, he is comforted by the angel.*

IN the third year of Cyrus king of Persia, a thing was revealed unto Daniel, (whose name was called Belteshazzar) and the thing was true, but the time appointed was † long, and he understood the thing, and had understanding of the vision.

2 In those days I Daniel was mourning three † full weeks.

3 I ate no † pleasant bread, neither came flesh nor wine in my mouth, neither did I anoint my self at all, till three whole weeks were fulfilled.

4 And in the four and twentieth day of the first moneth, as I was by the side of the great river, which is *Hiddekel.

5 Then I lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold, † a certain man clothed in linnen, whose loins were *girded with fine gold of Uphaz.

6 His body also was like the beryl, and his face as the appearance of lightning, and his eyes as lamps of fire, and his arms and his feet like in colour to polished brass, and the voice of his words like the voice of a multitude.

7 And I Daniel alone saw the vision; for the men that were with me saw not the vision: but a great quaking fell upon them, so that they fled to hide themselves.

8 Therefore I was left alone, and saw this great vision, & there remained no strength in me: for my ‡* comeliness was turned in me into corruption, and I retained no strength.

9 Yet heard I the voice of his words, and when I heard the voice of his words then was I in a deep sleep on my face, and my face toward the ground.

10 ¶ And behold, an hand touched me, which † set me upon my knees, and upon the palms of my hands. † Heb. *moved*

11 And he said unto me, O Daniel, † a man greatly beloved, understand the words that I speak unto thee, and † stand upright: for unto thee am I now sent: and when he had spoken this word unto me, I stood trembling. † Heb. *a man of desires,* † Heb. *stand upon*

12 Then said he unto me, fear not, Daniel: for from the first day that thou didst set thine heart to understand, and to chasten thy self before thy God, thy words were heard, and I am come for thy words. *thy* *standing:*

13 But the prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me one and twenty days: but lo Michael ‡ one of the chief princes came to help me, and remained there with the kings of Persia. ‡ Or, *the first*

14 Now I am come to make thee understand what shall befall thy people in the latter days: for yet the vision is for many days.

15 And when he had spoken such words unto me, I set my face toward the ground, and I became dumb.

16 And behold, one like the similitude of the sons of men touched my lips: then I opened and spake, and said unto him that stood before me; O my LORD, by the vision my sorrows are turned upon me, and I have retained no strength.

17 For how can ‡ ŷ servant of this my lord, talk with this my lord? for as for me, straight-way there remained no strength in me, neither is there breath left in me. ‡ Or, *this servant of my lord,*

18 Then there came again and touched me one like the appearance of a man, and he strengthened me,

19 And said, O man greatly beloved, fear not, peace be unto thee, be strong, yea, be strong: and when he had spoken unto me, I was strengthened, and said, Let my lord speak; for thou hast strengthened me.

20 Then said he, Knowest thou wherefore I come unto thee? and now will I return to fight

with the prince of Persia: and when I am gone forth, lo, the prince of Grecia shall come.

21 But I will shew thee that which is noted in the scripture of truth: and there is none that † Heb. strengtheneth himself † holdeth with me in these things, but Michael your prince.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The overthrow of Persia by the king of Grecia.*

ALso I, in the first year of Darius the Mede, even I stood to confirm & to strengthen him.

2 And now will I shew thee the truth, Behold, there shall stand up yet three kings in Persia, and the fourth shall be far richer then they all: and by his strength through his riches he shall stir up all against the realm of Grecia.

3 And a mighty king shall stand up, that shall rule with great dominion, and do according to his will.

4 And when he shall stand up, his kingdom shall be broken, and shall be divided toward the four windes of heaven; and not to his posterity, nor according to his dominion which he ruled: for his kingdom shall be pluckt up, even for others besides those.

5 ¶ And the king of ☿ south shall be strong, and one of his princes, and he shall be strong above him, and have dominion: his dominion shall be a great dominion.

6 And in the end of years they † Heb. shall associate themselves † shall joyn themselves together: for the kings daughter of the south shall come to the king of ☿ north, to make † an agreement: but she shall not retain the power of the arm, neither shall he stand, † Heb. rights: ‡ Or, whom she brought forth, nor his arm: but she shall be given up, and they that brought her, and ‡ he that begat her, and he that strengthened her in these times.

7 But out of a branch of her roots shall one stand up in his estate, which shall come with an army, and shall enter into the fortress of the king of the north, and shall deal against them, and shall prevail.

8 And shall also carry captives into Egypt, their gods with their † Heb. vessels of their desire princes, and with their † precious vessels of silver and of gold, and he shall continue *more* years then the king of the north.

9 So the king of the south shall come into his kingdom, and shall return into his own land.

10 But his sons ‡ shall be stirred ‡ Or, shall war, up, and shall assemble a multitude of great forces: and one shall certainly come, and overflow, and pass through: then shall he return, and be stirred up, even to his fortress.

11 And the king of the south shall be moved with cholet, and shall come forth, and fight with him, even with the king of the north: and he shall set forth a great multitude, but the multitude shall be given into his hand.

12 And when he hath taken away the multitude, his heart shall be lifted up: and he shall cast down many ten thousands: but he shall not be strengthened by it.

13 For the king of the north † Heb. at the end of times of years † Heb. the children of robbers † Heb. the city of munitions, † Heb. the people of his choices, ‡ Or, goodly land, † Heb. the land of ornament, ‡ Or, much uprightness: or, equal conditions: † Heb. to corrupt: † Heb. for him † Heb. his reproach shall return, and shall set forth a multitude greater then the former, and shall certainly come († after certain years) with a great army, and with much riches.

14 And in those times there shall many stand up against the king of the south: also † the robbers of thy people shall exalt themselves to establish the vision, but they shall fall.

15 So the king of the north shall come, and cast up a mount, and take † the most fenced cities, and the arms of the south shall not withstand, neither his chosen people, neither shall there be any strength to withstand.

16 But he that cometh against him, shall do according to his own will, and none shall stand before him: and he shall stand in the ‡ † glorious land, which by his hand shall be consumed.

17 He shall also set his face to enter with the strength of his whole kingdom, and ‡ upright ones with him: thus shall he do, and he shall give him the daughter of women † corrupting her: but she shall not stand on his side, neither be for him.

18 After this shall he turn his face unto the isles, and shall take many: but a prince † for his own behalf shall cause † the reproach offered by him, to cease; without his own reproach he shall cause it to turn upon him.

19 Then he shall turn his face towards the fort of his own land: but he shall stumble, and fall, and not be found.

20 Then

20 Then shall stand up in his
† Heb. one that causeth an exactour to passover, estate †a raiser of taxes in the glory of the kingdom; but within few days he shall be destroyed, neither in †anger, nor in battel.

21 And in his estate shall stand up a vile person, to whom they shall not give the honour of the kingdom: but he shall come in peaceably, and obtain the kingdom by flatteries.

† Heb. angers,

22 And with the arms of a flood shall they be overflown from before him, & shall be broken: yea, also the prince of the covenant.

23 And after ỹ league made with him, he shall work deceitfully; for he shall come up, and shall become strong with a small people

‡ Or, into the peaceable and fat, &c. 24 He shall enter ‡peaceably even upon the fattest places of the province, and he shall do that which his fathers fathers, he shall scatter among them the prey, and spoil, and riches: yea, and he shall

† Heb. think his thoughts †forecast his devices against the strong-holds, even for a time.

25 And he shall stir up his power, & his courage against the king of the south with a great army, and the king of the south shall be stirred up to battel with a very great and mighty army: but he shall not stand: for they shall forecast devices against him.

26 Yea, they that feed of the portion of his meat, shall destroy him, & his army shall overflow: and many shall fall down slain.

† Heb. their hearts 27 And both these kings †hearts shall be to do mischief, and they shall speak lies at one table: but it shall not prosper: for yet the end shall be at the time appointed

28 Then shall he return into his land with great riches, and his heart shall be against the holy covenant: and he shall do exploits, & return to his own land.

29 At the time appointed he shall return, and come toward the south: but it shall not be as the former, or as the latter.

30 ¶ For the ships of Chittim shall come against him: therefore he shall be grieved, and return, and have indignation against the holy covenant: so shall he do, he shall even return, and have intelligence with them that forsake the holy covenant.

31 And arms shall stand on his part, and they shall pollute the sanctuary of strength, & shall take away the daily sacrifice, and they shall place the abomination that ‡ maketh desolate.

‡ Or, astonisheth.

32 And such as do wickedly against the covenant shall he ‡ corrupt by flatteries: but the people that do know their God, shall be strong, and do exploits.

‡ Or, cause to dissemble:

33 And they that understand among the people, shall instruct many: yet they shall fall by the sword, and by flame, by captivity, and by spoil many days.

34 Now when they shall fall, they shall be holpen with a little help: but many shall cleave to them with flatteries.

35 And some of them of understanding shall fall to try †them, & to purge, & to make them white, even to ỹ time of the end: because it is yet for a time appointed.

‡ Or, by them,

36 And the king shall do according to his will, and he shall exalt himself, and magnifie himself above every god, and shall speak marvellous things against the God of gods, and shall prosper, till the indignation be accomplished: for that that is determined, shall be done.

‡ Or, munitions: † Heb. Mauzzim, or, as for the Almighty

37 Neither shall he regard the God of his fathers, nor the desire of women, nor regard any god: for he shall magnifie himself above all.

God in his seat

38 But in his estate shall he honour the God of ‡† forces: and a God whom his fathers knew not, shall he honour with gold, and silver, and with precious stones, and pleasant things.

he shall honour a God, &c.

39 Thus shall he do in the † most strong holds, with a strange god, whom he shall acknowledge, and increase with glory: and he shall cause them to rule over many, and shall divide the land for † gain.

† Heb. things desired. † Heb. for-tresses of munitions with a price.

40 And at ỹ time of the end shall the king of ỹ south push at him, & the king of ỹ north shall come against him like a whirl-wind, with chariots, and with horsmen, and with many ships, and he shall enter into the countreys, and shall overflow and pass over.

‡ Or, goodly land,

41 He shall enter also into the ‡† glorious land, & many countreys shall be overthrown: but these shall escape out of his hand, even Edom, and Moab, and the chief of the children of Ammon.

† Heb. land of delight, or, ornaments,

† Heb. *send forth*

42 He shall † stretch forth his hand also upon the countreys; & the land of Egypt shall not escape

43 But he shall have power over the treasures of gold, & of silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt: and the Lybians and the Ethiopians shall be at his steps.

44 But tidings out of the east, and out of the north shall trouble him: therefore he shall go forth with great fury, to destroy, and utterly to make away many.

‡ Or, *goodly*

† Heb. *mountain of delight of holiness,*

45 And he shall plant the tabernacles of his palace between the seas, in ‡ † the glorious holy mountain, yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him.

CHAP. XII.

Michael shall deliver Israel.

AND at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people, and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation, even to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book.

2 And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth, shall awake, * some to everlasting life, and some to shame and everlasting contempt.

* Matt. 25. 46. John 5. 29.

3 And they that be ‡ wise, shall * shine as the brightness of the firmament, and they that turn many to righteousness, as the stars for ever and ever.

‡ Or, *teachers*

* Matt. 13. 43.

4 But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, even to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased.

5 Then I Daniel looked, and behold, there stood other two, the one on this side of the † bank of the river, and the other on that side of the bank of the river.

† Heb. *lip*

6 And one said to the man clothed in * linnen, which was ‡ upon ŷ waters of ŷ river, How long shall it be to the end of these wonders?

* Chap. 10. 5.

‡ Or, *from above*

7 And I heard the man clothed in linnen, which was upon the waters of the river, when he * held up his right hand, and his left hand unto heaven, and sware by him that liveth for ever, that it shall be for a time, times and ‡ an half: and when he shall have accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people, all these things shall be finished.

* Rev. 10. 5.

‡ Or, *part:*

8 And I heard, but I understood not: then said I, O my LORD, what shall be the end of these things?

9 And he said, Go thy way, Daniel: for the words are closed up, and sealed till the time of the end.

10 Many shall be purified, and made white, & tried: but ŷ wicked shall doe wickedly: and none of the wicked shall understand, but the wise shall understand.

† Heb. *to set up the abomination*

11 And from the time that the daily sacrifice shall be taken away, and † the abomination that ‡ maketh desolate set up; there shall be a thousand two hundred and ninety days.

‡ Or, *astonisheth* &c.

12 Blessed is he that waiteth, & cometh to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty days.

‡ Or, *and thou,* &c.

13 But goe thou thy way till the end be: ‡ for thou shalt rest, and stand in the lot at the end of the days.

¶ HOSEA.

CHAP. I.

1 Hosea, to shew Gods judgement for spiritual whoredom, taketh Gomer, 4 and hath by her Jezreel, 6 Loruhamah, 8 and Lo-ammi.

THE word of the LORD that came unto Hosea, the son of Beeri, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah kings of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel.

2 The beginning of the word of the LORD by Hosea: & the LORD said to Hosea, Go, take unto thee a wife of whoredoms, and children of whoredoms: for the land hath committed great whoredom, departing from the LORD.

3 So he went and took Gomer the daughter of Diblaim, which conceived and bare him a son.

4 And the LORD said unto him, Call his name Jezreel; for yet a little while, and I will † avenge the blood of Jezreel upon the house of Jehu, & will cause to cease the kingdom of the house of Israel.

† Heb. *visit*

5 And it shall come to pass at that day, that I will break the bow of Israel in the valley of Jezreel.

6 ¶ And she conceived again, and bare

‡ That is, *not having obtained mercy*: † Heb. *I will not add any more to* ‡ Or, *that I should altogether pardon them.*

bare a daughter, and God said unto him, Call her name ‡ Lo-ruhamah: for † I will no more have mercy upon the house of Israel: but I will utterly take them away.

7 But I will have mercy upon the house of Judah, and will save them by the LORD their God, and will not save them by bow, nor by sword, nor by battel, by horses, nor by horsemen.

8 ¶ Now when she had weaned Lo-ruhamah, she conceived and bare a son.

9 Then said God, Call his name ‡ Lo-ammi: for ye *are* not my people, & I will not be your God.

‡ That is, *not my people*: *Rom. 9. 25, 26.

10 ¶ Yet the number of the children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbred: * and it shall come to pass, *that* ‡ in the place where it was said unto them, Ye *are* not my people there it shall be said unto them, Ye are the sons of the living God.

‡ Or, *instead of that*

11 * Then shall the children of Judah, and the children of Israel be gathered together, and appoint themselves one head, and they shall come up out of the land: for great shall be the day of Jezreel.

* Jer. 3. 18. Ezek. 34. 23.

CHAP. II.

1 The idolatry of the people. 6 Gods judgements against them: 14 His promises of reconciliation.

‡ That is, *my people*, ‡ That is, *having obtained mercy.*

SAy ye unto your brethren, ‡ Ammi and to your sisters. ‡ Ruhamah.

2 Plead with your mother plead for * she is not my wife, neither am I her husband: let her therefore put away her * whoredoms out of her sight, and her adulteries from between her breasts.

3 Lest I strip her naked, and set her as in the day that she was * born, and make her as a wilderness, and set her like a dry land, and slay her with thirst.

* Isai, 53. 1. * Ezek. 16. 25. * Ezek. 16. 4.

4 And I will not have mercy upon her children; for they be the children of whoredoms.

5 For their mother hath played the harlot: she that conceived them hath done shamefully: for she said, I will go after my lovers, that give me my bread and my water, my wool and my flax, mine oil and my † drink.

† Heb. *drinks.*

6 Therefore behold, I will hedge up thy way with thorns, and † make a wall, that she shall not finde her paths.

† Heb. *wall a wall,*

7 And she shall follow after her lovers, but she shall not overtake them, & she shall seek them, but shall not find them: then shall she say, I will go and return to my first husband, for then was it better with me then now.

8 For she did not know that I gave her corn, and † wine, and oil, and multiplied her silver & gold, ‡ which they prepared for Baal.

† Heb. *new wine*, ‡ Or, *where with they made Baal.*

9 Therefore will I return, and take away my corn in the time thereof, and my wine in the time thereof, and will ‡ recover my wool, and my flax, given to cover her nakedness.

‡ Or, *take away*

10 And now will I discover her † lewdness in the sight of her lovers, and none shall deliver her out of mine hand.

† Heb. *folly*,

11 I will also cause all her mirth to cease, her feast days, her new moons, and her sabbaths, and all her solemn feasts.

or, *villany*

12 And I will † destroy her vines, and her fig-trees, whereof she hath said, These are my rewards that my lovers have given me: and I will make them a forrest, and the beasts of the field shall eat them.

† Heb. *make desolate*

13 And I will visit upon her the days of Baalim, wherein she burnt incense to them, and she decked her self with her earings, and her jewels, and she went after her lovers, and forgat me, saith the LORD.

14 ¶ Therefore behold, I will allure her, and bring her into the wilderness, and speak † † comfortably unto her.

† † Or, *friendly*

15 And I will give her her vineyards from thence, and the valley of Achor for a door of hope, and she shall sing there, as in the days of her youth, and as in the day when she came up out of the land of Egypt.

† Heb. *to her heart.*

16 And it shall be at that day saith the LORD, *that* thou shalt call me ‡ Ishi; and shalt call me no more ‡ Baali.

‡ That is, *my husband*: ‡ That is, *my lord.*

17 For I will take away the names of Baalim out of her mouth, and they shall no more be remembred by their name.

18 And in that day will I make a * covenant for them with ŷ beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven, and with the creeping things of the ground: and I will break the bow, & the sword, and

* Job 5. 23.

the battel out of the earth, & will make them to lie down safely.

19 And I will betroth thee unto me for ever; yea, I will betroth thee unto me in righteousness, and in judgement, and in loving kindness, and in mercies.

20 I will even betroth thee unto me in faithfulness, and thou shalt know the LORD.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, I will hear, saith the LORD; I will hear the heavens, and they shall hear the earth,

22 And the earth shall hear the corn, and the wine, and the oil, and they shall hear Jezreel.

23 And I will sowe her unto me in the earth, and I will have mercy upon her that had not obtained mercy, and I will say to them which were not my people, Thou art my people; and they shall say, Thou art my God.

Rom. 9. 26. 1 Pet. 2. 10.

CHAP. III.

1 By the expiation of an adultereſs, 4 is ſhewed the deſolation of Iſrael before their reſtauration.

THen said the LORD unto me, Go yet, love a woman, (beloved of her friend, yet an adultereſs) according to the love of the LORD toward the children of Israel, who look to other gods, and love flagons † of wine.

† Heb. *of grapes.*

2 So I bought her to me for fifteen pieces of silver, and for an homer of barley, and an † half homer of barley.

† Heb. *lethech.*

3 And I said unto her, Thou shalt * abide for me many days, thou shalt not play the harlot, and thou shalt not be for another man, so will I also be for thee.

* Deut. 21. 13.

4 For the children of Israel shall abide many days without a king, and without a prince, and without a sacrifice, and without † an image, & without an Ephod, and without Teraphim.

† Heb. *a ſtanding*, or, *ſtatue*, * Jer. 30. 9. Ezek. 34. 23. * Iſai. 2. 2.

5 Afterward shall the children of Israel return, and seek the LORD their God, and * David their king, and shall fear the LORD, and his goodness in the * latter days.

CHAP. IV.

1 Gods judgements againſt people, and 6 prieſts, 12 for idolatry.

HEar the word of the LORD, ye children of Israel: for the LORD hath * a controversie with the inhabitants of ỹ land, because there is no truth, nor mercy, nor knowledge of God in the land.

* Mic. 6. 2.

2 By swearing, and lying, and killing, and stealing, and committing adultery, they break out, and † blood toucheth blood.

† Heb. *bloods*

3 Therefore shall the land mourn, and every one that dwelleth therein shall languish, with the beasts of the field, & with the fowls of heaven, yea, the fishes of ỹ sea also shall be taken away.

4 Yet let no man strive, nor reprove another: for thy people are as they that strive with the priest.

5 Therefore shalt thou fall in the day, and the prophet also shall fall with thee in the night, and I will † destroy thy mother.

† Heb. *cut off*

6 ¶ My people are † destroyed for lack of knowledge: because thou hast rejected knowledge, I will also reject thee, that thou shalt be no priest to me: seeing thou hast forgotten the law of thy God, I will also forget thy children.

† Heb. *cut off*

7 As they were increased, so they sinned against me: therefore will I change their glory into shame.

8 They eat up the sin of my people, and they set † their heart on their iniquity.

† Heb. *lift up*

9 And there shall be * like people, like priest: and I will † punish them for their ways, and † reward them their doings.

their soul to their iniquity.

10 For they shall eat, and not have enough: they shall commit whoredom, and shall not increase: because they have left off to take heed to the LORD.

* Iſai. 24. 2. † Heb. *viſit upon*

11 Whoredom, and wine, and new wine, take away the heart.

† Heb. *cauſe to return*

12 ¶ My people ask counsel at their stocks, and their staff declareth unto them: for the spirit of whoredoms hath caused them to erre, and they have gone a whoring from under their God.

13 They sacrifice upon the tops of the mountains, and burn incense upon the hills under oaks, and poplars, and elms because the shadow thereof is good: therefore your daughters shall commit whoredom, and your spouses shall commit adultery.

14 ‡ I will not punish your daughters when they commit whoredom, nor your spouses when they commit adultery: for themselves are separated with whores, and they sacrifice with harlots: therefore the people that doth

‡ Or. *ſhall I not*, &c.

‡ Or, be punished.

doth not understand, shall ‡fall.

15 ¶ Though thou Israel play the harlot, yet let not Judah offend, & come not ye unto Gilgal, neither go ye up to *Beth-aven, nor swear, The LORD liveth:

*1 Kin. 12. 29.

16 For Israel slideth back, as a backsliding heifer: now the LORD will feed them as a lamb in a large place.

17 Ephraim is joyned to idols: let him alone.

† Heb. is gone: † Heb. shields

18 Their † drink is sowre: they have commited whoredom continually: † her rulers with shame do love, Give ye.

19 The wind hath bound her up in her wings, and they shall be ashamed because of their sacrifices.

CHAP. V.

1 Gods judgements against priests, people, and princes of Israel, for their manifold sins, 15 until they repent.

HEar ye this, O priests, and hearken, ye house of Israel, and give ye ear, O house of the king: for judgements is toward you, because ye have been a snare on Mizpah, and a net spread upon Tabor.

‡ Or, and, &c.

2 And the revolters are profound to make slaughter, ‡ though I have been † a rebuke of them all.

† Heb. a correction

3 I know Ephraim, and Israel is not hid from me: for now, O Ephraim, thou committest whoredom, and Israel is defiled.

† Heb. they will not give ‡ Or, their doings will not suffer them

4 † ‡ They will not frame their doings to turn unto their God: for the spirit of whoredoms is in the midst of them, and they have not known the LORD.

5 And the pride of Israel doth testifie to his face: therefore shall Israel and Ephraim fall in their iniquity: Judah also shall fall with them.

6 They shall go with their flocks, and with their herds to seek the LORD: but they shall not find him, he hath withdrawn himself from them.

7 They have dealt treacherously against the LORD: for they have begotten strange children, now shall a moneth devour them with their portions.

8 Blow ye the cornet in Gibea, and the trumpet in Ramah: cry aloud at Beth-aven: after thee, O Benjamin.

9 Ephraim shall be desolate in the day of rebuke: among the tribes of Israel have I made known that which shall surely be.

10 The princes of Judah were like them that remove † bound: therefore I will pour out my wrath upon them like water.

11 Ephraim is oppressed, and broken in judgement; because he willingly walked after the commandment.

12 Therefore will I be unto Ephraim as a moth; and to the house of Judah as ‡ rottenness.

‡ Or, a worm.

13 When Ephraim saw his sickness, and Judah saw his wound: then went Ephraim to the Assyrian, and sent ‡ to king Jareb: yet could he not heal you, nor cure you of your wound.

‡ Or, to the king of Jareb, or, to the king that should plead;

14 For I will be unto Ephraim as a lion, and as a young lion to the house of Judah: I, even I will tear and go away: I will take away, and none shall rescue him.

15 ¶ I will go, and return to my place, † till they acknowledge their offence, and seek my face: in their affliction they will seek me early.

† Heb. till they be guilty,

CHAP. VI.

An exhortation to repentance.

COme, and let us return unto the LORD; for he hath torn, and he will heal us; he hath smitten, and he will bind us up.

2 *After two days will he revive us, in the third day he will raise us up, and we shall live in his sight.

*1 Cor. 15. 4.

3 Then shall we know, if we follow on to know the LORD: his going forth is prepared as the morning: and he shall come unto us as the rain: as the latter and former rain unto the earth.

‡ Or, mercy, or, kindness

4 ¶ O Ephraim, what shall I do unto thee? O Judah, what shall I do unto thee? for your ‡ goodness is as a morning cloud, and as the early dew it goeth away.

‡ Or, that thy judgements might be, &c.

5 Therefore have I hewed them by the prophets: I have slain them by the words of my mouth: ‡ and thy judgements are as the light that goeth forth.

* 1 Sa. 15. 22. Eccles. 5. 1. Matth. 9. 13.

6 For I desired * mercy, and not sacrifice; and the knowledge of God, more then burnt-offerings.

7 But they ‡ like men have transgressed the covenant: there have they dealt treacherously against me.

and 12. 7. ‡ Or, like Adam

8 Gilead is a city of them that work

‡ Or, cunning for blood.

work iniquity, and is ‡ polluted with blood.

9 And as troops of robbers wait for a man, so the company of priests murder in ỹ way † by consent: for they commit ‡ lewdness.

10 I have seen an horrible thing in the house of Israel: there is the whoredom of Ephraim, Israel is defiled.

† Heb. with one shoulder, or, to Shechem: ‡ Or, enormity.

11 Also, O Judah, he hath set an harvest for thee, when I returned the captivity of my people.

CHAP. VII.

1 A reproof of manifold sins. 11 Gods wrath against them for hypocrisie.

WHen I would have healed Israel, then the iniquity of Ephraim was discovered, and the † wickedness of Samaria: for they commit falshood; and the thief cometh in, and the troop of robbers † spoileth without.

† Heb. evils

† Heb. stripeth

2 And they † consider not in their hearts that I remember all their wickedness: now their own doings have beset them about, they are before my face.

† Heb. say not to

3 They make the king glad with their wickedness, and the princes with their lies.

4 They are all adulterers, as an oven heated by the baker: ‡ who ceaseth ‡ from raising after he hath kneaded the dough, until it be leavened.

‡ Or, the raiser will cease

5 In the day of our king, the princes have made him sick ‡ with bottles of wine, he stretched out his hand with scorners.

‡ Or, from waking

6 For they have ‡ made ready their heart like an oven, whiles they lie in wait: their baker sleepeth all the night, in the morning it burneth as a flaming fire.

‡ Or, with heat through wine,

7 They are all hot, as an oven, and have devoured their judges: all their kings are fallen, there is none among them that calleth unto me.

‡ Or, applied

8 Ephraim, he hath mixed himself among the people, Ephraim is a cake not turned.

9 Strangers have devoured his strength, and he knoweth it not: yea, gray hairs are † there and there upon him, yet he knoweth not.

† Heb, sprinkled

10 And the * pride of Israel testifieth to his face, and they do not return to the LORD their God, nor seek him for all this.

* Chap. 5. 5.

11 ¶ Ephraim also is like a silly dove, without heart: they call to Egypt, they go to Assyria.

12 When they shall go, I will spread my net upon them, I will bring them down as the fowls of the heaven: I will chastise them as their congregation hath heard.

13 Wo unto them, for they have fled from me: † destruction unto them, because they have transgressed against me: though I have redeemed them, yet they have spoken lies against me.

† Heb, spoil

14 And they have not cried unto me with their heart, when they howled upon their beds: they assemble themselves for corn and wine, and they rebel against me.

15 Though I ‡ have bound, and strengthened their arms, yet do they imagine mischief against me.

‡ Or, chastened

16 They return, but not to the most high: they are like a deceitful bow: their princes shall fall by the sword, for the * rage of their tongue: this shall *be* their derision in the land of Egypt.

* Psal. 73. 9.

CHAP. VIII.

Destruction threatned to Israel.

SEt the trumpet to † thy mouth: he shall come as an eagle against the house of the LORD, because they have transgressed my covenant, and trespassed against my law.

† Heb. the roof of thy mouth

2 Israel shall cry unto me, My God, we know thee.

3 Israel hath cast off the thing that is good: the enemy shall pursue him.

4 They have set up kings, but not by me: they have made princes, and I knew it not: of their silver, and their gold have they made them idols, that they may be cut off.

5 ¶ Thy calf, O Samaria, hath cast thee off: mine anger is kindled against them: how will it be ere they attain to innocency?

6 For from Israel was it also, the workman made it, therefore it is not God: but the calf of Samaria shall be broken in pieces.

7 For they have sown the wind, and they shall reap the whirl-wind: it hath † no stalk: the bud shall yield no meal: if so be it yield, the stranger shall swallow it up.

‡ Or, standing corn:

8 Israel is swallowed up; now shall they be among ỹ Gentiles, as a vessel wherein is no pleasure.

9 For

9 For they are gone up to Assyria, a wild ass alone by himself; Ephraim hath hired † lovers.

† Heb. *loves.*

10 Yea, though they have hired among the nations, now will I gather them, and they shall ‡ sorrow a little for the burden of the king of princes.

‡ Or, *begin*

11 Because Ephraim hath made many altars to sin, altars shall be unto him to sin.

12 I have written to him the great things of my law, but they were counted as a strange thing.

‡ Or, *In the sacrifices of mine offerings, they, &c.*

13 ‡ They sacrifice flesh for the sacrifice of mine offerings, and eat it; but the LORD accepteth them not: Now will he remember their iniquity, and visit their sins: they shall return to Egypt.

14 For Israel hath forgotten his Maker, and buildeth temples, and Judah hath multiplied fenced cities? but I will send a fire upon his cities, and it shall devour the palaces thereof.

CHAP. IX.

The distress and captivity of Israel for their sins and idolatry.

REjoyce not, O Israel, for joy, as other people: for thou hast gone a whoring from thy God, thou hast loved a * reward ‡ upon every corn floor.

* Jer. 44. 17.

‡ Or, *in, &c.*

2 The floor and the ‡ wine-press shall not feed them, and the new wine shall fail in her.

‡ Or, *wine-fat*

3 They shall not dwell in the LORDS land: but Ephraim shall return to Egypt, and they shall eat unclean things in Assyria.

4 They shall not offer wine-*offerings* to the LORD: neither shall they be pleasing unto him: their sacrifices *shall be* unto them as the bread of mourners: all that eat thereof shall be polluted: for their bread for their soul shall not come into the house of the LORD.

† Heb. *spoil*

‡ Or, *their silver shall be desired, the nettle, &c.*

5 What will ye do in the solemn day, and in the day of the feast of the LORD?

6 For lo, they are gone, because of ‡ destruction: Egypt shall gather them up, Memphis shall bury them: † the pleasant *places* for their silver, nettles shall possess them: thorns *shall be* in their tabernacles.

† Heb. *the desire*

7 The days of visitation are come, the days of recompence are come, Israel shall know *it*: the prophet *is* a fool, the † spiritual man *is* mad, for the multitude of thine iniquity, and the great hatred.

† Heb. *man of the spirit*

8 The watchman of Ephraim *was* with my God: but the prophet *is* a snare of a fowler in all his ways, *and* hatred ‡ in the house of his God.

‡ Or, *against*

9 They have deeply corrupted *themselves*, as in the days of * Gibeah: *therefore* he will remember their iniquity, he will visit their sins.

* Judg. 19. 18.

10 I found Israel like grapes in the wilderness: I saw your fathers as the first-ripe in the fig-tree, at her first time: *but* they went to * Baal-Peor, and separated themselves unto that shame; and their abominations were according as they loved.

* Numb. 25. 3.

11 As for Ephraim, their glory shall flee away like a bird: from the birth, and from the womb, and from the conception.

12 Though they bring up their children, yet will I bereave them, *that there shall* not *be* a man *left*: yea, woe also to them, when I depart from them.

13 Ephraim, as I saw Tyrus, *is* planted in a pleasant place: but Ephraim shall bring forth his children to the murderer.

14 Give them, O LORD: what wilt thou give? give them a † miscarrying womb, and dry breasts.

† Heb. *that casteth*

15 All their wickedness * *is* in Gilgal: for there I hated them: for the wickedness of their doings, I will drive them out of mine house, I will love them no more, all their princes *are* revolters.

* Chap. 12. 11.

16 Ephraim is smitten, their root is dried up, they shall bear no fruit; yea, though they bring forth, yet will I slay even † the beloved *fruit* of their womb.

† Heb. *the desires*

17 My God will cast them away, because they did not hearken unto him; and they shall be wanderers among the nations.

‡ Or, *a vine empty-ing the fruit*

CHAP. X.

Israel is reproved and threatned for dissimulation, impiety, and for their idolatry.

ISrael *is* ‡ an empty vine, he bringeth forth fruit unto himself; according to the multitude of his fruit, he hath increased the altars, according to the goodness of his land, they have made goodly † images.

which giveth

† Heb. *statues* or, *standing images*

2 Their

‡ Or, *He hath divided their heart,* † Heb. *behead*

2 ‡Their heart is divided; now shall they be found faulty: he shall † break down their altars; he shall spoil their images.

3 For (now they shall say,) We have no king, because we feared not the LORD; what then should a king do to us?

4 They have spoken words, swearing falsly, in making a covenant: thus judgement springeth up as hemlock in the furrows of the field.

5 The inhabitants of Samaria shall fear, because of the calves of Bethaven: for the people thereof shall mourn over it, and ‡ the priests thereof *that* rejoyced on it, for the glory thereof, because it is departed from *it*.

‡ Or, *Chemarim*

6 It shall be also carried unto Assyria for a present to * king Jareh: Ephraim shall receive shame, and Israel shall be ashamed of his own counsel.

*Chap. 5. 13.

7 As for Samaria her king is cut off as the foam upon † the water.

† Heb. *the face of the water.*

8 The high places also of Aven, the sin of Israel shall be destroyed: the thorn and the thistle shall come up on their altars; * & they shall say to the mountains, Cover us, and to the hills, Fall on us.

* Isai. 2. 19. Luke 23. 30. Revel. 6. 16. *and* 9. 6.

9 O Israel, thou hast sinned from the days of Gibeah: there they stood: the battel in Gibeah against the children of iniquity did not overtake them.

10 *It is* in my desire that I should chastise them: and the people shall be gathered against them, ‡ when they shall bind themselves in their two furrows.

‡ Or, *when I shall bind them for their two transgressions,* or, *in their two habitations*

11 And Ephraim *is* as an heifer that is taught, *and* loveth to tread out *the corn*, but I passed over upon † her fair neck: I will make Ephraim to ride; Judah shall plow, and Jacob shall break his clods.

† Heb. *beauty of her neck:*

12 Sow to your selves in righteousness, reap in mercy: * break up your fallow ground: for *it is* time to seek ŷ LORD, till he come and rain righteousness upon you.

* Jer. 4. 3.

13 Ye have plowed wickedness, ye have reaped iniquity, ye have eaten the fruit of lies: Because thou didst trust in thy way, in the multitude of thy mighty men.

14 Therefore shall a tumult arise among thy people, & all thy fortresses shall be spoiled, as Shallum spoiled * Beth-arbel in the day of battel: the mother was dashed in pieces upon her children.

* 2 Kin. 18. 34. *and* 19. 13.

15 So shall Beth-el do unto you, because of † your great wickedness: in a morning shall the king of Israel be utterly cut off.

† Heb. *the evil of your evils:*

CHAP. XI.

1 *The ingratitude of Israel unto God for his benefits:* 6 *His judgment.* 8 *Gods mercy toward them.*

WHen Israel *was* a childe, then I loved him, and * called my son out of Egypt.

* Matt. 2. 15.

2 *As* they called them, so they went from them: they sacrificed unto Baalim, and burnt incense to graven images.

3 I taught Ephraim also to go, taking them by their arms: but they knew not that I healed them.

4 I drew them with cords of a man, with bands of love, and I was to them as they that † take off the yoke on their jaws, and I laid meat unto them.

† Heb. *lift up*

5 ¶ He shall not return into the land of Egypt: but the Assyrian shall be his king, because they refused to return.

6 And the sword shall abide on his cities: and shall consume his branches, and devour *them*, because of their own counsels.

7 And my people are bent to backsliding from me: though they called them to ŷ most High, † none at all would exalt *him*.

† Heb. *together exalteth not.*

8 How shall I give thee up, Ephraim? *how* shall I deliver thee, Israel? how shall I make thee as * Admah? *how* shall I set thee as Zeboim? mine heart is turned within me, my repentings are kindled together.

* Gen. 19. 24. Amos 4. 11.

9 I will not execute the fierceness of mine anger, I will not return to destroy Ephraim; for I *am* God, and not man, the holy One in the midst of thee and I will not enter into the city.

10 They shall walk after the LORD: he shall roar like a lion: when he shall roar, then the children shall tremble from the west.

11 They shall tremble as a bird out of Egypt, and as a dove out of the land of Assyria: and I will place them in their houses, saith the LORD.

12 Ephraim compasseth me about with lies, and the house of Israel with deceit: but Judah yet ruleth with God, and is faithful ‡ with the saints.

‡ Or, *with the most holy.*

CHAP.

1 *A reproof of Ephraim, Judah, and Jacob.* 3 *An exhortation to repentance.*

EPhraim feedeth on winde, and followeth after the east-winde: he daily increaseth lies and desolation, and they do make a covenant with the Assyrians, *and* oil is carried into Egypt.

2 The LORD hath also a controversie with Judah, and will † punish Jacob according to his way, according to his doings will he recompense him.

3 ¶ He took his brother * by the heel in the womb, and his strength he † * had power with God.

4 Yea, he had power over the angel, and prevailed: he wept and made supplication unto him: he found him in *Beth-el, and there he spake with us.

5 Even the LORD God of hosts, the LORD *is* his *memorial.

6 Therefore turn thou to thy God: keep mercy and judgement, and wait on thy God continually.

7 ¶ *He is* ‡ a merchant, the balances of deceit *are* in his hand: he loveth to ‡ oppress.

8 And Ephraim said, Yet I am become rich, I have found me out substance; ‡ *in* all my labours they shall finde none iniquity in me, † that *were* sin.

9 And I *that am* the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt, will yet make thee to dwell in tabernacles as in the days of the solemn feast.

10 I have also spoken by the prophets, and I have multiplied visions, and used similitudes, † by the ministery of the prophets.

11 *Is there* iniquity in Gilead? surely they are vanity, they sacrifice bullocks in *Gilgal; yea, their altars *are* as heaps in the furrows of the fields.

12 And Jacob * fled into the countrey of Syria, and Israel served *for a wife, and for a wife he kept *sheep*.

13 *And by a prophet the LORD brought Israel out of Egypt, and by a prophet was he preserved.

14 Ephraim provoked *him* to anger † most bitterly: therefore shall he leave his † blood upon him, and his reproach shall his LORD return unto him.

1 *Ephraims glory, by reason of idolatry, vanisheth,* 9 *A promise of Gods mercy.*

WHen Ephraim spake, trembling, he exalted himself in Israel; but when he offended in Baal, he died.

2 And now † they sin more and more, and have made them molten images of their silver, *and* idols according to their own understanding, all of it the work of the crafts-men: they say to them, Let ‡ the men that sacrifice, kiss the calves.

3 Therefore they shall be as the morning cloud, and as the early dew it passeth away, as the chaff that is driven with a whirlwinde out of the floor, and as a smoak out of the chimney.

4 Yet * I am the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt, and thou shalt know no god but me: for *there is* no saviour beside me.

5 ¶ I did know thee in the wilderness, in the land of † great drought.

6 According to their pasture, so were they filled: they were filled, and their heart was exalted: therefore have they forgotten me.

7 Therefore I will be unto them as a lion; as a leopard by the way will I observe *them.*

8 I will meet them as a bear that is bereaved *of her whelps*, and will rent the caul of their heart, and there will I devour them like a lion: † the wild beasts shall tear them

9 ¶ O Israel, thou hast destroyed thy self, but in me † is thine help.

10 I will be thy king where is any *other* that may save thee in all thy cities? and thy judges, of whom thou saidst, Give me a king and princes?

11 I gave thee a * king in mine anger, and *took him* away in my wrath.

12 The iniquity of Ephraim is bound up: his sin *is* hid.

13 The sorrows of a travailing woman shall come upon him, he *is* an unwise son, for he should not stay † long in the *place of* the breaking forth of children.

14 I will ransom them from † the power of the grave: I will redeem them from death: *O death, I will be thy plagues; O grave, I will be thy

Heb. *visit upon*

* Gen. 25. 26.

† Heb. *was a prince*, or, *behaved himself princely:*

* Gen. 32. 24, &c.

* Gen. 35. 9, 10.

*Exod. 3. 15,

‡ Or, *Canaan*,

‡ Or, *deceive.*

‡ Or, *all my labours suffice me not:* he shall have *punishment of iniquity, in whom is sin.*

† Heb. *which*

† Heb. *by the hand*

*Chap. 4. 15. &9. 15.

* Gen. 18. 5.

* Gen. 29. 20, 28.

*Exod. 12. 50, 51. *and* 13. 3.

† Heb. *with bitternesses:*

† Heb. *bloods*

† Heb. *they add to sin*

‡ Or, *the sacrifices of men*,

* Isai. 43. 11. Chap. 12. 9.

† Heb. *droughts*

† Heb. *the beast of the field*

† Heb. *in thy help.*

* 1 Sa. 8. 5, &c.

and 15. 23.

and 16. 1.

† Heb. *a time*

† Heb. *the hand*

* 1 Cor. 15. 54, 55.

thy destruction: repentance shall be hid from mine eyes.

15 ¶ Though he be fruitfull among *his* brethren, *an east-wind shall come, the wind of the LORD shall come up from the wilderness, and his spring shall become dry, and his fountain shall be dried up: he shall spoil the treasure of all pleasant vessels.

16 Samaria shall become desolate, for she hath rebelled against her God: they shall fall by the sword: their infants shall be dashed in pieces, and their women with childe shall be ript up.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *An exhortation to repentance.* 4 *A promise of Gods blessing.*

O Israel, return unto the LORD thy God: for thou hast fallen by thine iniquity.

2 Take with you words, and turn to the LORD, say unto him, Take away all iniquity, and receive *us* graciously: so will we render the calves of our lips.

3 Asshur shall not save us, we will not ride upon horses, neither will we say any more to the work of our hands, Ye *are* our gods: for in thee the fatherless findeth mercy.

4 I will heal their backsliding, I will love them freely: for mine anger is turned away from him.

5 I will be as the dew unto Israel: he shall grow as the lilie, and cast forth his roots as Lebanon.

6 His branches shall spread, and his beauty shall be as the olive-tree, & his smell as Lebanon

7 They that dwell under his shadow, shall return: they shall revive *as* the corn, and grow as the vine: the scent thereof *shall be* as the wine of Lebanon.

8 Ephraim *shall say*, What have I to do any more with idols? I *am* like a green fir-tree, from me *is* thy fruit found.

9 Who *is* wise, and he shall understand these things? prudent, and he shall know them? for the ways of the LORD *are* right, and the just shall walk in them: but the transgressours shall fall therein.

¶ JOEL.

CHAP. I.

1 *Joel declaring sundry judgements of God, exhorteth to observe them.* 9 *and to mourn.* 14 *He prescribeth a fast for complaint.*

THe word of the LORD that came to Joel the son of Pethuel.

2 Hear this, ye old men, and give ear, all ye inhabitants of the land: hath this been in your days, or even in the days of your fathers?

3 Tell ye your children of it, and let your children *tell* their children, and their children another generation.

4 That which the palmerworm hath left, hath the locust eaten; and that which the locust hath left hath the canker-worm eaten; and that which the canker-worm hath left, hath the caterpillar eaten.

5 Awake, ye drunkards, and weep, and howl all ye drinkers of wine, because of the new wine, for it is cut off from your mouth.

6 For a nation is come up upon my land, strong, and without number, whose *teeth* are the teeth of a lion, and he hath the cheek-teeth of a great lion.

7 He hath laid my vine waste, and barked my fig-tree: he hath made it clean bare, and cast it away, the branches thereof are made white.

8 ¶ Lament like a virgin girded with sackcloth for the husband of her youth.

9 The meat-offering, and the drink-offering is cut off from the house of the LORD, the priests, the LORDS ministers mourn.

10 The field is wasted, the land mourneth; for the corn is wasted: the new wine is dried up, the oyl languisheth.

11 Be ye ashamed, O ye husbandmen: howl, O ye vine-dressers, for the wheat, and for the barley; because the harvest of the field is perished.

12 The vine is dried up, and the fig-tree languisheth, the pomegranate-tree, the palm-tree also and the apple-tree, *even* all the trees of the field are withered: because joy is withered away from the sons of men.

13 Gird

‡ Or, *give good:*

* Hebr. 13. 15.

† Heb. *the residue of the palmer-worm,*

‡ Or, *blossom*

† Heb. *strike*

† Heb. *shall go,*

‡ Or, *blossom*

‡ Or, *memorial*

† Heb. *laid my fig-tree barking:*

‡ Or, *ashamed,*

13 Gird your selves, and lament ye priests: howl ye ministers of the altar: come, lie all night in sackcloth, ye ministers of my God: for the meat-offering and the drink-offering is withholden from the house of your God

*Chap. 2. 15. ‡ Or, day of restraint, * Isai. 13. 6.

14 ¶ * Sanctifie ye a fast: call a ‡ solemn assembly: gather the elders, *and* all the inhabitants of the land *into* the house of the LORD your God, & cry unto the LORD.

15 Alas for the day; for the * day of the LORD is at hand, and as a destruction from the Almighty shall it come.

16 Is not the meat cut off before our eyes, *yea*, joy and gladness from the house of our God?

† Heb. grains

17 The †seed is rotten under their clods, the garners are laid desolate, the barns are broken; for the corn is withered.

‡ Or, habitations

18 How do the beasts groan! the herds of cattell are perplexed, because they have no pasture: yea, the flocks of sheep are made desolate.

19 O LORD, to thee will I cry: for the fire hath devoured the ‡ pastures of the wilderness, and the flame hath burnt all the trees of the field.

20 The beasts of the field cry also unto thee: for the rivers of waters are dried up, and the fire hath devoured the pastures of the wilderness.

CHAP. II.

1 *Gods judgements.* 12 *Repentance exhorted.* 15 *A fast prescribed.*

‡ Or, cornet

BLow ye the ‡ trumpet in Zion and sound an alarm in my holy mountain: let all the inhabitants of the land tremble: for the day of the LORD cometh, for *it is* nigh at hand.

2 A day of darkness and of gloominess, a day of clouds and of thick darkness, as the morning spread upon the mountains; a great people and a strong, there hath not been ever the like, neither shall be any more after it, even to the years † of many generations.

† Heb. of generation and generation.

3 A fire devoureth before them, and behind them a flame burneth: the land *is* as the garden of Eden before them, and behind them a desolate wilderness, yea, and nothing shall escape them.

4 The appearance of them, *is* as the appearance of horses; and as horsemen, so shall they run.

5 Like the noise of chariots on the tops of mountains shall they leap; like the noise of a flame of fire, that devoureth the stubble, as a strong people set in battle aray

6 Before their face the people shall be much pained; all faces shall gather † blackness.

† Heb. pot.

7 They shall run like mighty men, they shall climb the wall like men of war, *and* they shall march every one on his ways, & they shall not break their ranks.

8 Neither shall one thrust another, they shall walk every one in his path: and when they shall fall upon the ‡ sword, they shall not be wounded.

‡ Or, dart,

9 They shall run to and fro in the city: they shall run upon the wall: they shall climb up upon the houses: they shall climb in at the windows like a thief.

10 The earth shall quake before them, the heavens shall tremble, the * sun and the moon shall be dark, and the stars shall withdraw their shining.

* Isai. 13. 10. Ezek. 32. 7.

11 And the LORD shall utter his voice before his army; for his camp is very great: for he *is* strong that executeth his word: for the * day of the LORD *is* great, and very terrible, and who can abide it?

* Jer. 30. 7. Amos 5. 18. Zeph. 1. 15.

12 ¶ Therefore also now saith the LORD, Turn ye *even* to me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning.

* Jer. 4. 1.

13 And rent your heart, and not your garments, and turn unto the LORD your God: for he *is* * gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repenteth him of the evil.

* Exod. 34. 6. Psalm 86. 5. Jonah 4. 2.

14 * Who knoweth *if* he will return and repent, and leave a blessing behind him, *even* a meat-offering, and a drink-offering unto the LORD your God?

* Jonah 3. 9.

15 ¶ Blow the trumpet in Zion, * sanctify a fast, call a solemn assembly:

* Chap. 1. 14.

16 Gather the people: sanctify the congregation: assemble the elders: gather the children, and those that suck the breasts: let the bridegroom go forth of his chamber and the bride out of her closet.

17 Let the priests, the ministers of

of the LORD, weep between the porch and the altar, and let them say, Spare thy people, O LORD, and give not thine heritage to reproach, that the heathen should ‡rule over them: * wherefore should they say among the people, Where is their God?

‡ Or, use a by-word against them:

* Psal. 42. 10. and 79. 13. and 115. 2.

18 ¶ Then will the LORD be jealous for his land, and pity his people.

19 Yea, the LORD will answer, and say unto his people, Behold, I will send you corn, and wine, and oyl, and ye shall be satisfied therewith: and I will no more make you a reproach among the heathen.

20 But I will remove far off from you the northern *army*, and will drive him into a land barren and desolate, with his face towards the east sea, and his hinder part towards the utmost sea, and his stink shall come up, and his ill-savour shall come up, because † he hath done great things.

† Heb. *he hath magnified to do*

21 ¶ Fear not, O land, be glad and rejoyce: for the LORD will doe great things.

22 Be not afraid, ye beasts of the field: for the pastures of the wilderness doe spring, for the tree beareth her fruit, the fig-tree & ỹ vine doe yield their strength.

23 Be glad then, ye children of Zion, and rejoyce in the LORD your God: for he hath given you ‡the former rain † moderately, & he * will cause to come down for you the rain, the former rain and the latter rain in the first *moneth*.

‡ Or, *a teacher of righteousness*, † Heb. *according to righteousness*, * Levit. 26. 4. Deut. 11. 14.

24 And the floors shall be full of wheat, and the fats shall overflow with wine and oyl.

25 And I will restore to you the years ỹ the locust hath eaten, ỹ canker-worm, & the catterpillar, and the palmer-worm, my great army which I sent among you.

26 And ye shall eat in plenty, & be satisfied, and praise the Name of ỹ LORD your God, ỹ hath dealt wonderously with you: and my people shall never be ashamed.

27 And ye shall know that I *am* in the midst of Israel, and *that* I *am* the LORD your God, and none else: and my people shall never be ashamed.

28 ¶ And it shall come to pass afterward, *that* I * will pour out my spirit upon all flesh, and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions.

* Isai. 44. 3. Acts 2. 17.

29 And also upon the servants, and upon the handmaids in those days, will I pour out my spirit.

30 And I will shew wonders in the heavens, and in ỹ earth, blood and fire, and pillars of smoak.

31 * The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and the terrible day of the LORD come.

* Chap. 3, 15.

32 And it shall come to pass, *that* * whosoever shall call on the Name of the LORD, shall be delivered: for in mount Zion, and in Jerusalem shall be deliverance, as the LORD hath said, & in the remnant whom the LORD shall call.

* Rom. 10, 13.

CHAP. III.

1 *Gods judgements against the enemies of his people.* 9 *God will be known in his judgement.*

FOr behold, in those days, and in that time, when I shall bring again the captivity of Judah and Jerusalem.

2 I will also gather all nations and will bring them down into the valley of Jehoshaphat, and will plead with them there, for my people, and for my heritage Israel, whom they have scattered among the nations, and parted my land.

3 And they have cast lots for my people; and have given a boy for a harlot, and sold a girl for wine, that they might drink.

4 Yea, and what have ye to do with me, O Tyre and Zidon, and all the coasts of Palestine? will ye render me a recompence? and if ye recompense me, swiftly *and* speedily will I return your recompence upon your own head.

5 Because ye have taken my silver and my gold, and have carried into your temples, my goodly † pleasant things.

† Heb. *desirable*

6 The children also of Judah, and the children of Jerusalem have ye sold unto † the Grecians, that ye might remove them far from their border.

† Heb. *the sons of the Grecians*

7 Behold, I will raise them out of the place whither ye have sold them, & will return your recompence upon your own head.

8 And I will sell your sons and your daughters into the hand of the children of Judah, and they shall sell them to the Sabeans,

to

to a people far off; for the LORD hath spoken it.

9 ¶ Proclaim ye this among ỹ Gentiles: †prepare war, wake up the mighty men, let all ỹ men of war draw neer, let them come up

10 * Beat your plow-shares into swords, & your ‡ pruning-hooks into spears; let the weak say, *I am* strong.

11 Assemble your selves, and come, all ye heathen, and gather your selves together round about: thither ‡ cause thy mighty ones to come down, O LORD.

12 Let the heathen be awakened, and come up to the valley of Jehoshaphat: for there will I sit to judge all the heathen round about.

13 * Put ye in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe; come, get you down, for the press is full, the fats overflow, for their wickedness is great.

14 Multitudes, multitudes, in the valley of ‡ decision: for the day of the LORD *is* neer in the valley of decision.

15 The * sun and the moon shall be darkned, and the stars shall withdraw their shining.

16 The LORD also shall * roar out of Zion; and utter his voice from Jerusalem, & ỹ heavens & ỹ earth shall shake; but ỹ LORD *will be* the † hope of his people, & the strength of the children of Israel.

17 So shall ye know that I *am* the LORD your God, dwelling in Zion, my holy mountain: then shall Jerusalem be † holy, & there shall no * strangers pass through her any more.

18 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the mountains shall * drop down new wine, and ỹ hills shall flow with milk, & all ỹ rivers of Judah shall † flow with waters, & a fountain shall come forth of ỹ house of the LORD, and shall water the valley of Chittim.

19 Egypt shall be a desolation, and Edom shall be a desolate wilderness, for the violence against the children of Judah, because they have shed innocent blood in their land.

20 But Judah shall ‡ dwell for ever, and Jerusalem from generation to generation.

21 For I will cleanse their blood, *that* I have not cleansed; ‡ for the LORD dwelleth in Zion.

* Heb. *sanctifie*
* Isai. 2. 4.
‡ Or, *sithes*
‡ Or, *the* LORD *shall bring down*,
* Rev. 14. 15.
‡ Or, *concision*, or, *threshing*:
* Chap. 2. 31.
* Jer. 25. 30. Amos 1. 2.
† Heb. *place of repair*, or, *harbour*
† Heb. *holiness*,
* Rev. 21. 27.
* Amos 9. 13.
† Heb. *go*
‡ Or, *abide*
‡ Or, *even I the* LORD *that dwelleth in Zion.*

¶ AMOS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Gods judgement upon Syria.* 6 *upon the Philistines.* 9 *upon Tyrus,* 11 *upon Edom.* 13 *and upon Ammon.*

THE words of Amos, who was among the herd-men of Tekoa, which he saw concerning Israel, in the days of Uzziah king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel, two years before the * earth-quake.

2 And he said, The LORD will * roar from Zion, and unto his voice from Zion, and the habitation of the shepherds shall mourn, and the top of Carmel shall wither.

3 Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Damascus, ‡ & for four, I will not ‡ turn away ỹ *punishment* thereof: because they have threshed Gilead with threshing instruments of iron.

4 But I will send a fire into the house of Hazael, which shall devour the palaces of Benhadad.

5 I will break also the bar of Damascus, and cut off the inhabitant from ‡ the plain of Aven: and him that holdeth the scepter from ‡ the house of Eden, and the people of Syria shall go into captivity unto Kir, saith the LORD.

6 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of * Gaza, & for four, I will not turn away the *punishment* thereof: because they ‡ carried away captive the whole captivity, to deliver *them* up to Edom.

7 But I will send a fire on the wall of Gaza, which shall devour the palaces thereof.

8 And I will cut off the inhabitant from Ashdod, and him that holdeth the scepter from Ashkelon, and I will turn my hand against Ekron: and the remnant of the Philistines shall perish, saith the LORD God.

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Tyrus, and for four, I will not turn away the *punishment* thereof: because they delivered up the whole captivity to

* Zech. 14. 5.
* Jer. 25. 30. Joel 3. 16.
‡ Or, *yea for four*,
‡ Or, *convert it*, or, *let it be quiet*: and vers. 6, &c.
‡ Or, *Bikath-aven*,
‡ Or, *Beth-eden*:
* 2 Chr. 28. 18.
‡ Or, *carried them away with an entire captivity*,

to Edom, and remembred not
† Heb. the covenant of brethren. †the brotherly covenant.
10 But I will send a fire on the wall of Tyrus, which shall devour the palaces thereof.
11 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Edom, and for four, I will not turn away the *punishment* thereof: because he did pursue his brother with the sword, and † did cast off all pity, his anger did tear perpetually, and kept his wrath for ever.
† Heb. corrupted his compassions,
12 But I will send a fire upon Teman, which shall devour the palaces of Bozrah.
13 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, for three transgressions of the children of Ammon, and for four, I will not turn away the *punishment* thereof: because they have ‡ ript up the women with childe of Gilead, that they might inlarge their border.
‡ Or, divided the mountains
14 But I will kindle a fire in the wall of Rabbah, and it shall devour the places thereof, with shouting in the day of battell, with a tempest in the day of the whirlwind.
15 And their king shall go into captivity, he, and his princes together, saith LORD.

CHAP. II.

1 Gods wrath against Moab, 4 upon Judah, 6 and upon Israel. 9 God complaineth of their unthankfulness.

THus saith the LORD, for three transgressions of Moab, and for four, I will not turn away the *punishment* thereof: because he *burnt the bones of the king of Edom into lime.
*2 Kin. 3, 27.
2 But I will send a fire upon Moab, and it shall devour the palaces of Kerioth, and Moab shall die with tumult, with shouting, *and* with the sound of § trumpet:
3 And I will cut off the judge from the midst thereof, and will slay all the princes thereof with him, saith the LORD.
4 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, for three transgressions of Judah, and for four, I will not turn away the *punishment* thereof: because they have despised the law of the LORD, & have not kept his commandements, and their lies caused them to erre, after the which their fathers have walked.
5 But I will send a fire upon Judah, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem.
6 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, for three transgressions of Israel, and for four, I will not turn away the *punishment* thereof: because they * sold the righteous for silver, and the poor for a pair of shoes:
* Chap. 8. 6.
7 That pant after the dust of the earth, on the head of the poor, and turn aside the way of the meek: and a man and his father will go in unto the *same* ‡ maid, to profane my holy Name.
‡ Or, yonng woman,
8 And they laid *themselves* down upon clothes laid to pledge, by every altar, and they drink the wine of † the condemned *in* the house of their god.
† Or, such as have fined, or, mulcted
9 ¶ Yet destroyed I the *Amorite before them, whose height *was* like the height of the cedars, and he *was* strong as the oaks, yet I destroyed his fruit from above, and his roots from beneath.
*Num. 21. 24. Deut. 2. 31. Josh. 24. 8.
10 Also* I brought you up from the land of Egypt, and led you forty years through the wilderness, to possess the land of the Amorite.
*Exod. 12. 51.
11 And I raised up of your sons for prophets, and of your young men for Nazarites, *Is it* not even thus, O ye children of Israel? saith the LORD.
* Chap. 7. 12, 13.
12 But ye gave § Nazarites wine to drink, & commanded the prophets, * saying prophesie not.
‡ Or, I will press your place, as a cart full of she wes press-eth.
13 Behold, ‡ I am pressed under you, as a cart is pressed that is full of sheaves.
14 Therefore § flight shall perish from the swift, & the strong shall not strengthen his force, neither shall the mighty deliver † himself:
† Heb. his soul, or, life.
15 Neither shall he stand that handleth the bow, and he that is swift of foot shall not deliver himself, neither shall he that rideth the horse deliver himself.
† Heb. strong of his heart
16 And he that is † couragious among the mighty, shall flee away naked in that day, saith the LORD.

CHAP. III.

1 The necessity of Israels judgements 9 The publication and causes thereof.

HEar this word that the LORD hath spoken against you, O children of Israel, against the whole family which I brought up from the land of Egypt, saying.
2 You onely have I known of all the families of the earth: therefore I will † punish you for all your iniquities.
† Heb. visit upon
3 Can

3 Can two walk together, except they be agreed?

4 Will a lion roar in the forest, when he *hath* no prey? will a young lion † cry out of his den, if he have taken nothing?

† Heb. *give forth his voice,*

5 Can a bird fall in a snare upon the earth, where no gin *is* for him? shall one take a snare from the earth, and have taken nothing at all?

6 Shall a trumpet be blown in the city, and the people ‡not be afraid? shall there be evil in a city, ‡and the LORD hath not done *it*?

‡ Or, *not run together?*

7 Surely the LORD God will do nothing, but he revealeth his secrets unto his servants the prophets.

‡ Or, *and shall not the* LORD *do somewhat?*

8 The lion hath roared, who will not fear? the LORD God hath spoken, who can but prophesie?

9 ¶ Publish in the palaces of Ashdod: and in the palaces in the land of Egypt, and say, Assemble your selves upon the mountains of Samaria: and behold the great tumults in the midst thereof, and the ‡oppressed in ỹ midst thereof.

‡ Or, *oppressions*

10 For they know not to do right, saith the LORD; who store up violence and ‡robbery in their palaces.

‡ Or, *spoil*

11 Therefore thus saith the LORD God, An adversary there *shall be* even round about the land: and he shall bring down thy strength from thee, and thy palaces shall be spoiled.

12 Thus saith the LORD, As the shepherd † taketh out of the mouth of the lion two legs, or a piece of an ear; so shall the children of Israel be taken out that dwell in Samaria, in ỹ corner of a bed, & in Damascus ‡*in* a couch.

† Heb. *delivereth*

‡ Or, *on the beds feet.*

13 Hear ye, and testifie in the house of Jacob; saith the LORD God, the God of hosts.

14 That in the day that I shall ‡visit the transgressions of Israel upon him, I will also visit the altars of Bethel, and the horns of the altar shall be cut off, and fall to the ground.

‡ Or, *punish Israel for*

15 And I will smite the winterhouse with the summer-house and the houses of ivory shall perish, and the great houses shall have an end, saith the LORD.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Israels reproof for oppression, 4 for idolatry, 6 and incorrigibleness.*

HEar this word, ye kine of Bashan that *are* in the mountain of Samaria, which oppress the poor, which crush the needy, which say to their masters, Bring, and let us drink.

2 The LORD God hath sworn by his holiness, that lo, the days shall come upon you, that he will take you away with hooks, and your posterity with fish-hooks.

3 And ye shall go out at the breaches: every *cow at that which is* before her, & ‡ye shall cast them into the palace, saith the LORD.

‡ Or, *shall cast away the things of the palace,*

4 ¶ Come to Bethel and transgress, at Gilgal multiply transgression; and bring your sacrifices every morning, *and* your tithes after † three years.

† Heb. *three years of days.*

5 And † offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving with leaven, and proclaim and publish the free-offerings: for † this liketh you, O ye children of Israel, saith the LORD God.

† Heb. *offer by burning,*

6 ¶ And I also have given you cleanness of teeth in all your cities, and want of bread in all your places: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

† Heb. *so ye love,*

7 And also I have withholden the rain from you, when *there were* yet three moneths to the harvest, and I caused it to rain upon one city, and caused it not to rain upon another city: one piece was rained upon, and the piece whereupon it rained not, withered.

8 So two *or* three cities wandred unto one city to drink water; but they were not satisfied: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

‡ Or, *the multitude of your*

9 I have smitten you with blasting and mildew, ‡ when your gardens, and your vineyards, and your fig-trees, and your olive-trees increased, the palmer-worm devoured *them*: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

gardens, did the palmer-worm, &c.

10 I have sent among you the pestilence, ‡ after the manner of Egypt: your young men have I slain with the sword, † and have taken away your horses, and I have made the stink of your camps to come up unto your nostrils: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

‡ Or, *in the way*

† Heb. *with the captivity of your horses,*

11 I have overthrown *some* of you, as God overthrew * Sodom

* Gen. 13. 24, and 25.

and Gomorrah, and ye were as a fire-brand pluckt out of the burning: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

12 Therefore thus will I do unto thee, O Israel; *and* because I will do this unto thee, prepare to meet thy God, O Israel.

13 For lo, he that formeth the mountains, and createth the ‡ wind, and declareth unto man what *is* his thought, that maketh the morning darkness, and treadeth upon the high places of the earth: the LORD, the God of hosts *is* his Name.

‡ Or, *spirit*,

CHAP. V.

1 *A lamentation for Israel.* 4 *Repentance exhorted.*

HEar ye this word which I take up against you, *even* a lamentation, O house of Israel.

2 The virgin of Israel is fallen, she shall no more rise: she is forsaken upon her land: *there is* none to raise her up.

3 For thus saith the LORD God, The city that went out *by* a thousand, shall leave an hundred, and that which went forth *by* an hundred, shall leave ten to the house of Israel.

4 ¶ For thus saith the LORD unto the house of Israel, Seek ye me, and ye shall live.

*Chap. 4. 4.

5 But seek not *Bethel, nor enter into Gilgal, and pass not to Beer-sheba: for Gilgal shall surely go into captivity, and Bethel shall come to nought.

6 Seek the LORD, and ye shall live, lest he break out like fire in the house of Joseph, and devour it, and *there be* none to quench *it* in Bethel.

7 Ye who turn judgement to wormwood, and leave off righteousness in the earth:

8 *Seek him* that maketh the *seven stars, and Orion, and turneth the shadow of death into the morning, and maketh the day dark with night: that *calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: the LORD is his Name.

* Job 9. 9. *and* 38. 31. *Chap. 9. 6.

9 That strengtheneth the †spoiled against the strong: so that the spoiled shall come against the fortress.

† Heb. *spoil*

10 They hate him that rebuketh in the gate: and they abhor him that speaketh uprightly.

11 Forasmuch therefore as your treading *is* upon the poor, and ye take from him burthens of wheat, *ye have built houses of hewen stone, but ye shall not dwell in them: ye have planted † pleasant vineyards, but ye shall not drink wine of them.

* Zeph. 1. 13. † Heb. *vineyards of desire*,

12 For I know your manifold transgressions, and your mighty sins: they afflict the just, they take ‡ a bribe, and they turn a side the poor in the gate *from their right*.

‡ Or, *a ransom*,

13 Therefore the prudent shall keep silence in that time, for it *is* an evil time.

14 Seek good, and not evil, that ye may live: and so the LORD, the God of hosts shall be with you, as ye have spoken.

15 *Hate the evil, and love the good, and establish judgement in the gate: it may be that the LORD God of hosts will be gracious unto the remnant of Joseph.

* Psal. 34. 14. *and* 97. 10. Rom. 12. 9.

16 Therefore the LORD the God of hosts, the LORD saith thus, Wailing *shall be* in all streets, and they shall say in all the high ways, Alas, alas! and they shall call the husbandman to mourning, and such as are skilful of lamentation, to wailing.

17 And in all vineyards *shall be* wailing: *for* I will pass thorow thee, saith the LORD.

18 *Wo unto you that desire the day of the LORD: to what end is it for you? the day of the LORD *is* darkness, and not light.

* Isai. 5. 19. Jerem. 30. 7. Joel 2. 2. Zeph. 1. 15.

19 As if a man did flee from a lion, and a bear met him, or went into the house, and leaned his hand on the wall, and a serpent bit him.

20 *Shall* not the day of the LORD *be* darkness, and not light? even very dark, and no brightness in it?

21 ¶ *I hate, I despise your feast days: and I will not ‡ smell in your solemn assemblies.

* Isai. 1. 11. Jerem. 6. 20. ‡ Or, *smell your holy days*.

22 Though ye offer me burnt-offerings, and your meat-offerings, I will not accept *them*: neither will I regard the ‡ peace-offerings of your fat beasts.

‡ Or, *thank-offerings*

23 Take thou away from me the noise of thy songs: for I will not hear the melody of thy viols.

24 But let judgement † run down as waters, and righteousness as a mighty stream.

† Heb *roll*

25 *Have ye offered unto me sacrifices, and offerings in the wilderness

* Acts 7. 42.

wildernes forty years, O house of Israel?

‡ Or, Siccuth your king,

26 But ye have born ‡the tabernacle of your Moloch, and Chiun your images, the star of your God, which ye made to your selves.

27 Therefore will I cause you to go into captivity, beyond Damascus, saith the LORD; whose Name *is* the God of hosts.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The wantonness of Israel,* 7 *shall be plagued with desolation,* 12 *and their incorrigibleness.*

* Luke 6. 24. ‡ Or, are *secure*

WO to them that ‡ are at ease in Zion, and trust in the mountain of Samaria, which are named *‡chief of the nations, to whom ŷ house of Israel came.

*Exod. 19. 5. ‡ Or, *first-fruits,*

2 Pass ye unto Calneh, and see; and from thence go ye to Hemath the great: then go down to Gath of the Philistines: *be they* better then these kingdoms? or their border greater then your border?

*Ezek. 12. 27. *Chap. 5. 18. ‡ Or, *habitation*

3 Ye that * put far away the * evil day, and cause the ‡ seat of violence to come near.

‡ Or, *abound with superfluities,*

4 That lie upon beds of ivory, and * stretch themselves upon their couches, and eat the lambs out of the flock, and the calves out of the midst of the stall:

‡ Or, *quaver*

5 That ‡ chant to the sound of the viol, *and* invent to themselves instruments of musick, like David:

‡ Or, *in bowls of wine,*

6 That drink ‡ wine in bowls, and anoint themselves with the chief ointments: but they are not grieved for the †affliction of Joseph.

† Heb. *breach*

7 ¶ Therefore now shall they go captive with the first that go captive, and the banquet of them that stretched themselves, shall be removed.

* Jer. 51. 14.

8 *The LORD God hath sworn by himself, saith the LORD the God of hosts, I abhor the excellency of Jacob, and hate his palaces: therefore will I deliver up the city, with † all that is therein.

† Heb. *the fulness thereof.*

9 And it shall come to pass, if there remain ten men in one house, *that* they shall die.

10 And a mans uncle shall take him up, and he that burneth him, to bring out the bones out of the house, & shall say unto him that is by ŷ sides of the house; *is there* yet *any* with thee? And he shall say, No. Then shall he say, *Hold thy tongue: for ‡ we may not make mention of the Name of ŷ LORD.

‡ Or, *they will not,* or, *have not*

11 For behold, the LORD commandeth, and he will smite the great house with ‡ breaches, and the little house with clefts.

‡ Or, *dropping,*

12 ¶ Shall horses run upon the rocks? will one plow *there* with oxen? for ye have turned judgement into gall, and the fruit of righteousness into hemlock.

13 Ye which rejoyce in a thing of nought, which say, Have we not taken to us horns by our own strength?

14 But behold, I will raise up against you a nation, O house of Israel, saith the LORD the God of hosts, and they shall afflict you from the entering in of Hemath, unto the ‡ river of the wilderness.

‡ Or, *valley*

CHAP. VII.

1 *The judgement of grashoppers,* 4 *and of fire diverted.* 7 *A type of Israels rejection.* 10 *Amaziah complaineth of Amos.* 14 *Amos his calling.*

THus hath the LORD God shewed unto me, and behold, he formed ‡ grashoppers in the beginning of the shooting up of the latter growth: & lo, *it was* the latter growth after ŷ kings movings.

‡ Or, *green worms*

2 And it came to pass, *that* when they had made an end of eating the grass of the land; then I said, O LORD God, forgive, I beseech thee, †by whom shall Jacob arise? for he *is* small.

‡ Or, *who* (or, for) *Jacob shall stand?*

3 The LORD repented for this: It shall not be, saith the LORD.

4 ¶ Thus hath the LORD God shewed unto me: and behold, the LORD God called to contend by fire, and it devoured the great deep, and did eat up a part.

5 Then said I, O LORD God, cease, I beseech thee, by whom shall Jacob arise? for he *is* small.

6 The LORD repented for this: This also shall not be, saith the LORD God.

7 ¶ Thus he shewed me, and behold, the LORD stood upon a wall *made* by a plumb-line, with a plumb-line in his hand.

8 And the LORD said unto me, Amos, what seest thou? And I said, A plumb-line. Then said the LORD, Behold, I will set a plumb-line in the midst of my people Israel, I will not again pass by them any more,

9 And the high places of Isaac shall be desolate, and the sanctuaries of Israel shall be laid waste: and I will rise against the house of Jeroboam with the sword.

10 ¶ Then Amaziah the priest of Beth-el sent to Jeroboam king of Israel, saying, Amos hath conspired against thee in the midst of the house of Israel: the land is not able to bear all his words.

11 For thus Amos saith, Jeroboam shall die by the sword, and Israel shall surely be led away captive out of their own land.

12 Also Amaziah said unto Amos, O thou seer, go, flee thee away into the land of Judah, and there eat bread, and prophesie there.

13 But prophesie not again any more at Beth-el: for it *is* the kings ‡chappel, and it *is* the †kings court.

‡ Or, sanctuary. † Heb. house of the kingdom.

14 ¶ Then answered Amos, and said to Amaziah; I *was* no prophet, neither *was* I a prophets son, but I *was* an herd-man, and a gatherer of ‡sycomore fruit.

‡ Or. wild figs.

15 And the LORD took me †as I followed the flock, and the LORD said unto me, Go, prophesie unto my people Israel.

† Heb. from behind.

16 ¶ Now therefore hear thou the word of the LORD; Thou sayest, Prophesie not against Israel, and *drop not *thy word* against the house of Isaac.

* Ezek. 21. 2.

17 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Thy wife shall be an harlot in the city, and thy sons & thy daughters shall fall by the sword, and thy land shall be divided by line: & thou shalt die in a polluted land, and Israel shall surely go into captivity forth of his land.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *By a basket of summer fruit is shewed the propinquity of Israels end.* 4 *Oppression is reproved.* 11 *A famine of the word threatned.*

THus hath the LORD God shewed unto me, and behold, a basket of summer fruit.

2 And he said, Amos, what seest thou? And I said, A basket of summer fruit. Then said the LORD unto me, The end is come upon my people of Israel; I will not again pass by them any more.

3 And the songs of the temples †shall be howlings in that day, saith the LORD God: *there shall be* many dead bodies in every place, they shall cast *them* forth †with silence.

† Heb. shall howl

† Heb. be silent.

4 ¶ Hear this, O ye that swallow up the needy, even to make the poor of the land to fail.

5 Saying, When will the ‡new moon be gone, that we may sell corn? & the sabbath, that we may †set forth wheat, making ŷ ephah small, and the shekel great, and falsifying the balances by deceit?

‡ Or, moneth † Heb. open † Heb. perverting the balances of deceit?

6 That we may buy the poor for *silver, and the needy for a pair of shoes; yea, and sell the refuse of the wheat?

* Chap. 2. 6.

7 The LORD hath sworn by the excellency of Jacob, Surely I will never forget any of their works.

8 Shall not the land tremble for this, and every one mourn that dwelleth therein? and it shall rise up wholly as a flood; and it shall be cast out & drowned, as by the flood of Egypt.

9 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD God, that I will cause the sun to go down at noon, and I will darken the earth in the clear day.

10 And I will turn your feasts into mourning, and all your songs into lamentation, and I will bring up sack-cloth upon all loins, and baldness upon every head: and I will make it as the mourning of an onely *son*, and the end thereof as a bitter day.

11 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the LORD God, that I will send a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but of hearing the words of the LORD.

12 And they shall wander from sea to sea, and from the north even to the east: they shall run to and fro to seek the word of the LORD, and shall not find *it*.

13 In that day shall the fair virgins and young men faint for thirst.

14 They that swear by the sin of Samaria, and say, Thy God, O Dan, liveth, and the manner of Beer-sheba liveth, even they shall fall, and never rise up.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The certainty of the desolation.* 11 *The restoring of the tabernacle of David.*

I Saw the LORD standing upon the altar, and he said, Smite the

the ‡ lintel of the door, that the posts may shake: and ‡ cut them in the head all of them, and I will slay the last of them with the sword: he that fleeth of them, shall not flee away; and he that escapeth of them, shall not be delivered.

2 * Though they dig into hell, thence shall mine hand take them: though they climb up to heaven, thence will I bring them down.

3 And though they hide themselves in the top of Carmel, I will search and take them out thence: and though they be hid from my sight in the bottom of the sea, thence will I command the serpent, and he shall bite them.

4 And though they go into captivity before their enemies, thence will I command the sword, and it shall slay them: and * I will set mine eyes upon them for evil, and not for good.

5 And the LORD God of hosts *is* he that toucheth the land, and it shall melt, & all that dwell therein shall mourn: and it shall rise up wholly like a flood, & shall be drowned, as by the flood of Egypt.

6 *It is* he ŷ buildeth his ‡ † * stories in the heaven, & hath founded his ‡ troop in ŷ earth, he that * calleth for the waters of the sea, & poureth them out upon the face of the earth: the LORD *is* his Name.

7 *Are* ye not as children of the Ethiopians unto me, O children of Israel, saith the LORD? have not I brought up Israel out of the land of Egypt? and the * Philistines from Caphtor? and the Assyrians from Kir?

8 Behold, the eyes of the LORD God *are* upon the sinful kingdom: & I will destroy it from off the face of the earth; saying that I will not utterly destroy the house of Jacob, saith the LORD.

9 For lo, I will command, and I will † sift the house of Israel among all nations, like as *corn* is sifted in a sieve, yet shall not the least † grain fall upon the earth.

10 All the sinners of my people shall die by the sword, which say, The evil shall not overtake, nor prevent us.

11 ¶ In that day will I raise up the * tabernacle of David, that is fallen and † close up the breaches thereof, and I will raise up his ruines, and I will build it as in the days of old.

12 That they may possess the remnant of Edom: and of all the heathen, † which are called by my Name, saith the LORD, that doth this.

13 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that ŷ plow-man shall overtake the reaper, & the treader of grapes him ŷ † soweth seed, and the mountains shall drop ‡ * sweet wine, and all the hills shall melt.

14 And I will bring again the captivity of my people of Israel: ‡ and they shall build the waste cities, inhabit *them*: and they shall plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof: they shall also make gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

15 And I will plant them upon their land, and they shall no more be pulled up out of their land which I have given them, saith the LORD thy God.

Or, the lintel — Jer. 4.11. — Or, spheres — Heb. scenons — Psal. 24. 3. — Or, candle — Chap. 8. — Jer. 7.4.

† Heb. cause to move — † Heb. stone — * Acts 15. 16. — † Heb. hedge, or, wall — † Heb. upon whom my name is called, † Heb. draweth forth, ‡ Or, new wine, * Joel 3.18.

¶ OBADIAH.

1 *The destruction of Edom,* 3 *for their pride,* 10 *and for their wrong unto Jacob.* 17 *The salvation of Jacob.*

THE vision of Obadiah: Thus saith the LORD God, concerning Edom, * We have heard a rumour from the LORD, and an embassadour is sent among the heathen, Arise ye, and let us rise up against her in battel.

2 Behold, I have made thee small among the heathen: thou art greatly despised.

3 ¶ The pride of thine heart hath deceived thee: thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, whose habitation is high, that saith in his heart, Who shall bring me down to the ground?

4 * Though thou exalt *thy self* as the eagle, and though thou set thy nest among the stars, thence will I bring thee down, saith the LORD.

5 If * thieves came to thee, if robbers by night, (how art thou cut off?) would they not have stollen till they had enough? if the grape-gatherers came to

* Jer. 49. 14. — * Jer. 49. 16. — * Jer. 49. 9.

‡ Or, gleanings?

thee, would they not leave ‡ some grapes?

6 How are *the things* of Esau searched out! *how* are his hid things sought up!

7 All the men of thy confederacy have brought thee even to the border: † the men that were at peace with thee, have deceived thee *and* prevailed against thee: † *they that eat* thy bread, have laid a wound under thee: *there is* none understanding ‡ in him.

† Heb. *the men thy peace*

† Heb. the men *of thy bread*, ‡ Or, *of it.*

8 * Shall I not in that day, saith the LORD, even destroy the wise men out of Edom, and understanding out of the mount of Esau?

* Isai. 29. 14. Jerem. 49. 7.

9 And thy mighty men, O Teman, shall be dismayed, to the end that every one of ỹ mount of Esau may be cut off by slaughter.

10 ¶ For *thy* * violence against thy brother Jacob, shame shall cover thee, and thou shalt be cut off for ever.

* Gen. 27. 41. Ezek. 35. 5. Amos 1. 11.

11 In the day that thou stoodest on the other side, in the day that the strangers ‡ carried away captive his forces, and forreigners entered into his gates, and cast lots upon Jerusalem, even thou *wast* as one of them.

‡ Or, *carried away his substance*,

12 ‡ But thou wouldest not have looked on the day of thy brother, in the day that he became a stranger: neither shouldest thou have rejoyced over the children of Judah in the day of their destruction: neither shouldest thou have spoken proudly in the day of distress.

‡ Or, *do not behold*, &c.

† Heb. *magnified thy mouth*

13 Thou shouldest not have entered into the gate of my people in the day of their calamity: yea, thou shouldest not have looked on their affliction in the day of their calamity, nor have laid *hands* on their ‡ substance in the day of their calamity.

‡ Or, *forces*,

14 Neither shouldest thou have stood in the cross-way, to cut off those of his that did escape, neither shouldest thou have ‡ delivered up those of his that did remain in the day of distress?

‡ Or, *shut up*

15 For the day of the LORD *is* near upon all the heathen: * as thou hast done, it shall be done unto thee, thy reward shall return upon thine own head,

* Ezek. 35. 15.

16 For as ye have drunk upon my holy mountain, *so* shall all the heathen drink continually: yea, they shall drink, and they shall ‡ swallow down, and they shall be as though they had not been.

‡ Or, *sup up*,

17 ¶ But upon mount Zion shall be ‡ deliverance, and † there shall be holiness, and the house of Jacob shall possess their possessions.

‡ Or, *they that escape*; † Or, *it shall be holy*,

18 And the house of Jacob shall be a fire, and the house of Joseph a flame, and the house of Esau for stubble, and they shall kindle in them, and devour them, and there shall not be *any* remaining of the house of Esau; for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

19 And they of the south shall possess the mount of Esau, and they of the plain, the Philistines: and they shall possess the fields of Ephraim, and the fields of Samaria, and Benjamin *shall possess* Gilead.

‡ Or, shall possess

20 And the captivity of the host of the children of Israel *shall possess* that of the Canaanites, even unto Zarephath, and the captivity of Jerusalem, ‡ which is in Sepharad, shall possess the cities of the south.

that which is in Sepharad,

21 And * saviours shall come upon mount Zion, to judge the mount of Esau, and the kingdom shall be the LORDS.

* 1 Tim. 4. 16. James 5. 20. * Luke 1. 33.

¶ JONAH.

CHAP. I.

1 Jonah sent to Nineveh, fleeth to Tarshish: 4 He is bewrayed by a tempest, 11 & thrown into the sea.

‡ Called Matth. 12. 39. Jonas

NOw the word of the LORD came unto ‡ Jonah the son of Amittai, saying,

* Gen. 10. 11, 12.

2 Arise, go to Nineveh that * great city, and cry against it: for their wickedness is come up before me.

Chap. 3. 3

3 But Jonah rose up to flee unto Tarshish, from the presence of the LORD, and went down to Joppa; and he found a ship going to Tarshish: so he payed the fare thereof, and went down into it, to go with them unto Tarshish from the presence of the LORD.

† Heb. *cast forth*

4 ¶ But the LORD † sent out a great wind into the sea, and there was a mighty tempest in ỹ sea, so that ỹ ship † was like to be broken.

† Heb. *thought to be broken.*

5 Then

5 Then the mariners were afraid, and cried every man unto his God, and cast forth the wares that *were* in the ship into the sea, to lighten *it* of them: but Jonah was gone down into the sides of the ship, & he lay, & was fast asleep.

6 So ỹ ship-master came to him, & said unto him, What meanest thou, O sleeper? arise, call upon thy God, if so be that God will think upon us, that we perish not.

7 And they said every one to his fellow, Come, and let us cast lots, that we may know for whose cause this evil *is* upon us. So they cast lots, and the lot fell upon Jonah.

8 Then said they unto him, Tell us, we pray thee, for whose cause this evil *is* upon us: what is thine occupation? and whence comest thou? What *is* thy country? & of what people *art* thou?

9 And he said unto them, I *am* an Hebrew, and I fear the LORD the God of heaven, which hath made the sea, and the dry land.

† Heb. *with great fear,*

10 Then were the men †exceedingly afraid, and said unto him, Why hast thou done this? (for the men knew that he fled from the presence of the LORD, because he had told them.)

11 ¶ Then said they unto him, What shall we do unto thee, that the sea † may be calm unto us? (for the sea ‡ † wrought and was tempestuous.)

† Heb. *may be silent from us.*

‡ Or, *grew more and more tempestuous.*

12 And he said unto them, Take me up, and cast me forth into the sea; so shall the sea be calm unto you: for I know that for my sake this great tempest *is* upon you.

13 Nevertheless, the men † rowed hard to bring *it* to the land, but they could not, for the sea wrought, and was tempestuous against them.

† Heb. *went*

† Heb. *digged.*

14 Wherefore they cried unto the LORD, and said, We beseech thee, O LORD, we beseech thee, let us not perish, for this mans life, and lay not upon us innocent blood: for thou O LORD, hast done as it pleased thee.

† Heb. *flood*

† Heb. *sacrificed a sacrifice unto the* LORD, *and vowed vows.*

15 So they took up Jonah, and cast him forth into the sea; and the sea † ceased from her raging.

16 Then the men feared the LORD exceedingly, and † offered a sacrifice unto the LORD, and made vows.

17 ¶ Now the LORD had prepared a great fish to swallow up Jonah, & * Jonah was in ỹ † belly of the fish three days & three nights.

* Matt. 12. 40. & 16. 4. Luke 11. 20.

† Heb. *bowels*

CHAP. II.

1 *The prayer of Jonah:* 10 *He is delivered from the fish.*

THen Jonah prayed unto the LORD his God out of the fishes belly.

2 And said, I * cried ‡ by reason of mine affliction unto the LORD, and he heard me: out of the belly of ‡ hell cried I, *and* thou heardest my voice.

* Psal. 120. 1.

‡ Or, *out of*

3 For thou hadst cast me into the deep, in the † midst of the seas, and the floods compassed me ‡ Or, about: all thy billows and thy waves passed over me.

mine affliction

the grave

4 Then I said, I am cast out of thy sight: yet I will look again toward thy holy temple.

† Heb. *heart*

5 The * waters compassed me about, even to the soul: the depth closed me round about; the weeds were wrapt upon my head.

* Psal. 69. 1.

6 I went down to the † bottoms of the mountains: the earth with her bars *was* about me for ever: yet hast thou brought up my life from ‡ corruption, O LORD my God.

† Heb. *cuttings*

off

‡ Or, *the pit,*

7 When my soul fainted within me, I remembred the LORD, and my prayer came in unto thee, into thine holy temple.

* Psal. 50. 14, 23. *and* 116.

8 They that observe lying vanities, forsake their own mercy.

9 But I will sacrifice unto thee with the voice of * thanksgiving, I will pay that that I have vowed: * salvation *is* of the LORD.

Jonah 2. 9. Hebr. 13. 15.

10 ¶ And the LORD spake unto the fish, and it vomited out Jonah upon the dry land.

* Psal. 3. 8.

CHAP. III.

1 *Jonah sent again, preacheth to the Ninevites:* 5 *upon their repentance,* 10 *God repenteth.*

ANd the word of the LORD came unto Jonah the second time, saying,

2 Arise, go unto Nineveh that great city, and preach unto it the preaching that I bid thee.

3 So Jonah arose, and went unto Nineveh, according to the word of the LORD: (now Nineveh was an † exceeding great city, of three days journey.)

† Heb. *of God*

4 And Jonah began to enter into the city a days journey, and he cried, and said, Yet forty days, and Nineveh shall be overthrown.

5 ¶ So the people of Nineveh
* Matt. 12. 41. Luke 11. 31. * believed God: and proclaimed a faſt, and put on ſackcloth, from the greateſt of them, even to the leaſt of them.

6 For word came unto the king of Nineveh, and he aroſe from his throne, and he laid his robe from him, and covered *him* with ſackcloth, and ſat in aſhes.

† Heb. *ſaid*
† Heb. *great men*
7 And he cauſed it to be proclaimed, and † publiſhed thorow Nineveh, (by the decree of the king and his † nobles) ſaying, Let neither man nor beaſt, herd nor flock taſte any thing; let them not feed, nor drink water.

8 But let man and beaſt be covered with ſackcloth, and cry mightily unto God: yea, let them turn every one from his evil way, and from the violence that *is* in their hands.

* Joel 2. 14.
9 * Who can tell *if* God will turn and repent, and turn away from his fierce anger, that we periſh not?

10 ¶ And God ſaw their works, that they turned from their evil way, & God repented of the evil that he had ſaid that he would do unto them, and he did *it* not.

CHAP. IV.

Jonah repineth at Gods mercy.

BUt it diſpleaſed Jonah exceedingly, and he was very
* Chap. 1. 3. angry.

2 And he prayed unto the
* Exod. 34. 6. Pſalm 86. 5. Joel 2. 13. LORD, and ſaid, I pray thee, O LORD, *was* not this my ſaying, when I was yet in my country? therefore I * fled before unto Tarſhiſh: for I knew that thou *art* a * gracious God, & merciful, ſlow to anger, and of great kindneſs, and repenteſt thee of the evil.

3 Therefore now, O LORD, take, I beſeech thee, my life from me: for it *is* better for me to die, then to live.

4 ¶ Then ſaid the LORD, ‡ Doeſt thou well to be angry?
‡ Or, *Art thou greatly angry?*

5 So Jonah went out of ỹ city, & ſat on ỹ eaſt ſide of ỹ city & there made him a booth, and ſat under it in the ſhadow, till he might ſee what would become of the city.

6 And the LORD God prepared a ‡ † gourd, & made *it* to come up over Jonah, that it might be a ſhadow over his head, to deliver him from his grief. So Jonah † was exceeding glad of the gourd.
‡ Or, *palmerift.* † Heb. *Kikajon,* † Heb. *rejoyced with great joy*

7 But God prepared a worm when the morning roſe the next day, & it ſmote the gourd, ỹ it withered.

8 And it came to paſs, when the ſun did ariſe, that God prepared a ‡ vehement eaſt-wind; and the ſun beat upon the head of Jonah, that he fainted, and wiſhed in himſelf to die, and ſaid, It *is* better for me to die, then to live.
‡ Or, *ſilent* ‡ Or, *joy*

9 And God ſaid to Jonah, ‡ Doeſt thou well to be angry for the gourd? and he ſaid, ‡ I do well to be angry, even unto death.
‡ Or, *Art thou greatly angry?*

10 Then ſaid ỹ LORD, Thou haſt ‡ had pity on ỹ gourd, for ỹ which thou haſt not laboured, neither madeſt it grow, which † came up in a night, and periſhed in a night.
‡ Or, *I am greatly angry?* ‡ Or, *ſpared* † Heb. *was the ſon of the night,*

11 And ſhould not I ſpare Nineveh that great city, wherein are more then ſix ſcore thouſand perſons that cannot diſcern between their right hand, and their left hand, and *alſo* much cattel?

¶ MICAH.

CHAP. I.

Gods wrath againſt Jacob for idolatry.

THe word of the LORD that came to Micah the Moraſhite, in the days of Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah kings of Judah, which he ſaw concerning Samaria and Jeruſalem.

† Heb. *Hear ye people all of them,* * Deut. 32 1. Iſai 1. 2. † Heb. *the fulneſs thereof.* * Iſai. 26 21. * Pſal. 115. 3.
2 † * Hear all ye people, hearken, O earth, and † all that therein is; and let the LORD God be witneſs againſt you, the LORD from his holy temple.

3 For behold * the LORD cometh forth out of his * place, and will come down, and tread upon the * high places of the earth.
* Deut. 32. 13. *and* 33. 29. * Pſal. 97. 5.

4 And the * mountains ſhall be molten under him, and the valleys ſhall be cleft: as wax before the fire, *and* as the waters that are poured down † a ſteep place.
† Heb. *a deſcent.*

5 For the tranſgreſſion of Jacob *is* all this, & for the ſins of the houſe of Iſrael: what *is* the tranſgreſſion of Jacob? *is it* not Samaria? & what *are* the high places of Judah? *are* they not Jeruſalem?

6 Therefore I will make Samaria *as* an heap of the field, *and as* plantings of a vineyard, and I will pour down the ſtones thereof into

† Heb daughters of the owl.

‡ Or, she is grievously sick of her wounds

* 2 Sa. 1. 20.

‡ That is, dust

* Jer. 6. 26.

‡ Or, thou that dwellest fairly,

† Heb. inhabitress

* Isai. 47. 3.

‡ Or, the countrey of flocks

‡ Or, a place near,

‡ Or, was grieved

‡ Or, for

† That is, a lie

‡ Or, the glory of Israel shall come, &c.

* Isai. 22. 12.

* Isai. 5. 8.

‡ Or, defraud

to the valley; and I will discover the foundations thereof.

7 And all the graven images thereof shall be beaten to pieces, and all the hires thereof shall be burnt with the fire, and all the idols thereof will I lay desolate: for she gathered it of the hire of an harlot, and they shall return to the hire of an harlot.

8 Therefore I will wail, and howl, I will go stript and naked: I will make a wailing like ỹ dragons, and mourning as ỹ † owls.

9 For ‡ her wound *is* incurable, for it is come unto Judah: he is come unto the gate of my people, *even* to Jerusalem.

10 ¶ * Declare ye *it* not at Gath weep ye not at all: in the house of ‡ Aphrah * roll thy self in ỹ dust.

11 Pass ye away, ‡ thou † inhabitant of Saphir, having thy * shame naked; the inhabitant of ‡ Zaanan came not forth in the mourning of ‡ Bethezel, he shall receive of you his standing.

12 For ỹ inhabitant of Maroth ‡ waited carefully for good, but evil came down from the LORD unto the gate of Jerusalem.

13 O thou inhabitant of Lachish bind the chariot to the swift beast she *is* the beginning of the sin to the daughter of Zion: for the transgressions of Israel were found in thee.

14 Therefore shalt thou give presents ‡ to Moresheth-Gath: the houses of ‡ Achzib *shall be* a lie to the kings of Israel.

15 Yet will I bring an heir unto thee, O inhabitant of Mareshah: ‡ he shall come unto Adullam the glory of Israel.

16 Make thee * bald, and poll thee for thy delicate children, enlarge thy baldness as the eagle, for they are gone into captivity from thee.

CHAP. II.

1 *Against oppression.* 7 *Idolatry reproved.*

WO to them that devise iniquity, and work evil upon their beds: when ỹ morning is light, they practise it, because it is in the power of their hand.

2 And they covet * fields, and take *them* by violence: and houses and take *them* away: so they ‡ oppress a man and his house, even a man and his heritage.

3 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, against this family do I devise an evil, from which ye shall not remove your necks, neither shall ye go haughtily: for this time *is* evil.

4 ¶ In that day shall one take up a parable against you, and lament † with a doleful lamentation, *and* say, We be utterly spoiled: he hath changed the portion of my people: how hath he removed *it* from me? ‡ turning away, he hath divided our fields.

5 Therefore thou shalt have none that shall * cast a cord by lot in the congregation of the LORD.

6 ‡ † * Prophesie ye not, *say they to them that* prophesie: they shall not prophesie to them, *that* they shall not take shame.

7 ¶ O thou that art named the house of Jacob, is the spirit of the LORD ‡ straitned? *are* these his doings? do not my words do good to him that walketh † uprighly?

8 Even † of late my people is risen up as an enemy: ye pull off the robe † with the garment, from them that pass by securely, as men averse from war.

9 The † women of my people have ye cast out from their pleasant houses, from their children have ye taken away my glory for ever.

10 Arise ye, and depart, for this *is* not *your* rest: because it is polluted, it shall destroy *you*, even with a sore destruction.

11 If a man ‡ walking in ỹ spirit of falshood, do lie, *saying*, I will prophesie unto thee of wine, and of strong drink: he shall even be the prophet of this people.

12 ¶ I will surely assemble, O Jacob, all of thee: I will surely gather the remnant of Israel: I will put them together as the sheep of Bozrah, as the flock in the midst of their fold: they shall make great noise by reason of *the multitude of* men.

13 The breaker is come up before them; they have broken up, and have passed through the gate, and are gone out by it, and their king shall pass before them, and the LORD on the head of them.

CHAP. III.

1 *The cruelty of the princes.* 5 *The falshood of the prophets.* 8 *The security of them both.*

AND I said, Hear, I pray you, O heads of Jacob, and ye princes of the house of Israel:

† Heb *with a lamentation of lamentations*

‡ Or, * *instead of restoring*

* Deut. 32. 8, 9.

‡ Or, *Prophesie not as they prophesie,*

† Heb. *Drop, &c.*

* Isai. 30. 10.

‡ Or, *shortned?*

† Heb. *upright?*

† Heb. *yesterday*

† Heb. *over against a garment,*

‡ Or, *wives,*

† Or, *walk with the wind, and lie falsly,*

is it not for you to know judgement?

2 Who hate the good, and love the evil, Who pluck off their skin from off them, and their flesh from off their bones.

3 Who also eat the flesh of my people, and flay their skin from off them, and they break their bones, and chop them in pieces, as for the pot, and as flesh within the cauldron.

4 *Then* shall they cry unto the LORD, but he will not hear them: he will even hide his face from them at ỹ time, as they have behaved themselves ill in their doings.

5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD concerning the prophets that make my people erre, that * bite with their teeth, and cry, Peace: and he that putteth not into their mouths, they even prepare war against him:

6 Therefore night *shall be* unto you, † that ye shall not have a vision, and it shall be dark unto you, † that ye shall not divine, and the sun shall go down over the prophets, and the day shall be dark over them.

7 Then shall the seers be ashamed, & the diviners confounded: yea, they shall all cover their † lips, for *there is* no answer of God.

8 ¶ But truly I am full of power by the spirit of the LORD, and of judgment, and of might, to declare unto Jacob his transgression, and to Israel his sin.

9 Hear this, I pray you, ye heads of the house of Jacob, and princes of the house of Israel, that abhor judgment, and pervert all equity.

10 They build up Zion with * † blood, and Jerusalem with iniquity.

11 The heads thereof judge for reward, and the priests thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine for money: yet will they lean upon the LORD † and say, *Is* not the LORD among us? none evil can come upon us.

12 Therefore shall Zion for your sake be * plowed *as* a field, & Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house, as the high places of the forrest.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The glory*, 3 *peace*, *kingdom*, 11 *and victory of the church.*

BUt * in the last days it shall come to pass, *that* the mountain of the house of the LORD shall be established in the top of the mountains, and it shall be exalted above the hills, and people shall flow unto it.

2 And many nations shall come, and say, Come, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, and to the house of the God of Jacob, and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for the law shall go forth of Zion, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.

3 And he shall judge among many people, and rebuke strong nations afar off, & they shall beat their swords into * plowshares, and their spears into ‡ pruning-hooks: nation shall not lift up a sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

4 But they shall sit every man under his vine, and under his fig-tree: and none shall make *them* afraid for the mouth of the LORD of hosts hath spoken *it*.

5 For all people will walk every one in the name of his god, and we will walk in the Name of the LORD our God for ever and ever.

6 In that day, saith the LORD, will I assemble her that halteth, and I will gather her that is driven out, and her that I have afflicted.

7 And will make her that * halted a remnant: and her that was cast far off, a strong nation; and the LORD * shall reign over them in mount Zion, from henceforth even for ever.

8 ¶ And thou, O tower of the flock, the strong hold of the daughter of Zion unto thee shall it come, even the first dominion, the kingdom shall come to the daughter of Jerusalem.

9 Now why doest thou cry out aloud? *is there* no king in thee? is thy counsellor perished? for pangs have taken thee, as a women in travel.

10 Be in pain, and labour to bring forth, O daughter of Zion, like a woman in travel: for now shalt thou go forth out of the city, and thou shalt dwell in the field, and thou shalt go even to Babylon, there shalt thou be delivered: there the LORD shall redeem thee from the hand of thine enemies.

11 ¶ Now

* Chap. 2. 11.
† Heb. *from a vision*,
† Heb. *from divining*,
† Heb. *upper lip*,
* Ezek. 22. 27. Zeph. 3. 3.
† Heb. *bloods*,
† Heb. *saying*,
* Jer. 26. 18.
* Isa. 2. 2, &c.
* Isai. 2. 4. Joel 3. 10.
‡ Or, *sithes*:
* Zeph. 3. 19.
* Dan. 7. 14. Luke 1. 33.

11 ¶ Now also many nations are gathered against thee, that say; Let her be defiled, and let our eye look upon Zion.

12 But they know not the thoughts of the LORD, neither understand they his counsel: for he shall gather them as the sheavs into the floor.

13 Arise and thresh, O daughter of Zion: for I will make thine horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs brass, and thou shalt beat in pieces many people: and I will consecrate their gain unto the LORD, and their substance unto the LORD of the whole earth.

CHAP. V.

1 The birth of Christ: 4 His kingdom, 8 and conquest.

NOw gather thy self in troops, O daughter of troops: he hath laid siege against us: they shall smite the judge of Israel with a rod upon the cheek.

* Matt. 2. 6. John 7. 42. 2 But thou,* Bethlehem-ephratah, *though* thou be little among the thousands of Judah, *yet* out of thee shall he come forth unto me, *that is* to be ruler in Israel; whose goings forth *have been* from of old, from † everlasting.

† Heb. *the days of eternity* 3 Therefore will he give them up, until the time that she which travelleth hath brought forth: then the remnant of his brethren shall return unto the children of Israel.

‡ Or, *rule* 4 ¶ And he shall stand and ‡ feed in the strength of the LORD, in the majesty of the Name of the LORD his God, and they shall abide: for now shall he be great unto the ends of the earth.

5 And this *man* shall be the peace when the Assyrian shall come into our land: and when he shall tread in our palaces, then shall we raise against him seven shepherds, and eight † principal men.

† Heb. *princes of men* 6 And they shall † waste the land of Assyria with the sword, and the land of Nimrod ‡ in the entrances thereof: thus shall he deliver *us* from ỹ Assyrian, when he cometh into our land, & when he treadeth within our borders.

† Heb. *eat up* ‡ Or, *with her own naked swords:* 7 And the remnant of Jacob shall be in the midst of many people, as a dew from the LORD, as the showers upon the grass, that tarrieth not for man, nor waiteth for the sons of men.

8 ¶ And the remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles, in ỹ midst of many people, as a lion among the beasts of the forrest, as a young lion among the flocks of ‡ sheep: who if he go through both treadeth down and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.

‡ Or, *goats*

9 Thine hand shall be lift up upon mine adversaries, and all thine enemies shall be cut off.

10 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD, that I will cut off thy horses out of the midst of thee, and I will destroy thy chariots.

11 And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and throw down all thy strong holds.

12 And I will cut off witchcrafts out of thine hand, and thou shalt have no more soothsayers.

13 Thy graven images also will I cut off, and thy ‡ standing images out of the midst of thee: and thou shalt no more worship the work of thine hands.

‡ Or, *statues*

14 And I will pluck up thy groves out of the midst of thee: so will I destroy thy ‡ cities.

‡ Or, *enemies*

15 And I will execute vengeance in anger, & fury upon ỹ heathen, *such* as they have not heard.

CHAP. VI.

Gods controversie with Israel for their unkindness.

HEar ye now what the LORD saith, Arise, contend thou ‡ before the* mountains, and let the hills hear thy voice.

‡ Or, *with* * Isai. 1. 2.

2 Hear ye, O mountains, ỹ LORDS controversie, and ye strong foundations of the earth: for the LORD hath a controversie with his people, and he will plead with Israel.

3 O my people, what have I done unto thee, & wherein have I wearied thee: testifie against me.

4 For I brought thee up out of the land of* Egypt: and redeemed thee out of the house of servants, and I sent before thee Moses, Aaron, and Miriam.

* Exod. 12. 51. *and* 14. 30.

5 O my people, remember now what* Balak king of Moab consulted, and what Balaam the son of Beor answered him from* Shittim unto Gilgal, that ye may know the righteousness of the LORD.

* Num. 22. 5. *and* 23. 7. * Num. 25.

6 ¶ Wherewith shall I come before the LORD, and bow my self before the high God? shall I come before him with burnt-offerings, with calves † of a year old?

Josh. 5. † Heb. *sons of a year*

† Heb. belly

* Deut. 10. 12.

† Heb. transgression

‡ Or, humble thy self to walk

‡ Or, thy Name shall see that which is:

‡ Or, Is there yet unto every man an house of the wicked, &c.

† Heb. measure of leanness

‡ Or, shall I be pure with, &c.

* Deut. 28. 38. Hag. 1. 6.

‡ Or, he doth much keep the, &c.

* 1 Kin. 16. 25, 26.

* 1 Kin. 16. 30, &c.

‡ Or, an astonishment,

† Heb. the gatherings of summer,

* Isai. 12. 1.

‡ Or, godly, or, merciful.

7 Will the LORD be pleased with thousands of rams, *or* with ten thousands of rivers of oil, shall I give my first born *for* my transgression, the fruit of my body *for* the sin of my soul?

8 He hath shewed thee, O man, what *is* good; and what doth the LORD require of thee, but to do justly, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with thy God?

9 The LORDS voice crieth unto the city, and ‡ *the man of* wisdom shall see thy Name: hear ye the rod, and who hath appointed it.

10 ¶ ‡ Are there yet the treasures of wickedness in the house of the wicked, and the † scant measure that is abominable?

11 ‡ Shall I count *them* pure with the wicked balances, and with the bag of deceitful weights?

12 For the rich men thereof are full of violence, and the inhabitants thereof have spoken lies, and their tongue *is* deceitful in their mouth.

13 Therefore also will I make thee sick in smiting thee, in making *thee* desolate, because of thy sins.

14 Thou shalt eat, but not be satisfied, and thy casting down *shall be* in the midst of thee, and thou shalt take hold, but shalt not deliver: and that which thou deliverest, will I give up to the sword.

15 Thou shalt * sowe, but thou shalt not reap: thou shalt tread the olives, but thou shalt not anoint thee with oil; and sweet wine, but shalt not drink wine.

16 ¶ For ‡ the statutes of * Omri are kept, and all the works of the house of * Ahab, and ye walk in their counsels, that I should make thee ‡ a desolation, and the inhabitants thereof an hissing: therefore ye shall bear the reproach of my people.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The churches complaint:* 5 *She putteth her confidence in God.* 18 *Her prayers.*

WO is me, for I am as † when they have gathered the summer-fruits, as the grape-gleanings of the vintage: *there is* no cluster to eat; my soul desired the first ripe fruit.

2 The * ‡ good man is perished out of the earth, and *there is* none upright among men: they all lie in wait for blood, they hunt every man his brother with a net.

3 ¶ That they may do evil with both hands earnestly, the prince asketh, and the judge *asketh* for a reward: and the great man he uttereth † his mischievous desire: so they wrap it up.

† Heb. the mischief of his soul:

4 The best of them *is* as a brier: the most upright *is sharper* then a thorn-hedge: ‡ day of thy watchmen *and* thy visitation cometh, now shall be their perplexity.

5 ¶ Trust ye not in a friend, put ye not confidence in a guide: keep the doors of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy bosom.

6 For * the son dishonoureth the father, the daughter riseth up against the mother: the daughter in law against her mother in law; a mans enemies *are* the men of his own house.

* Matt. 10. 21, 35, 36. Luke 12. 53.

7 Therefore I will look unto the LORD: I will wait for the God of my salvation: my God will hear me.

8 ¶ Rejoyce not against me, O mine enemy: when I fall, I shall rise; when I sit in darkness, the LORD *shall be* a light unto me.

‡ Or, and thou wilt see her that is mine enemy, and cover her with shame,

9 I will bear the indignation of the LORD, because I have sinned against him, until he plead my cause, and execute judgement for me: he will bring me forth to the light, *and* I shall behold his righteousness.

* Psal. 79. 10. and 115. 2.

10 ‡ Then she that is mine enemy, shall see *it*, and shame shall cover her which said unto me, * Where is the LORD thy God? mine eyes shall behold her: now shall she be troden down as the mire of the streets.

11 *In* the day that thy * walls are to be built, *in* that day shall the decree be far removed.

Joel 2. 17.

† Heb. she shall be for a ‡ and *from* the fortified cities, and *from* the fortress, even to the river, and from sea to sea, and *from* mountain to mountain.

treading down

* Amos 9. 11, &c.

12 In that day also he shall come even to thee from Assyria,

13 ‡ Notwithstanding the land shall be desolate, because of them that dwell therein; for the fruit of their doings.

‡ Or, even to

14 ¶ ‡ Feed thy people with thy rod, the flock of thine heritage, which dwell solitarily *in* the wood, in the midst of Carmel: let them feed *in* Bashan and Gilead, as in the days of old.

‡ Or, after that it hath been

15 According *Rule*

15 According to the days of thy coming out of the land of Egypt, will I shew unto him marvellous things.

16 ¶ The nations shall see, and be confounded at all their might: they shall lay their hand upon *their* mouth, their ears shall be deaf.

17 They shall lick the dust like a serpent: they shall move out of their holes like ‡worms of the earth: they shall be afraid of the LORD our God, and shall fear because of thee.

18 Who *is* a God like unto thee, that pardoneth iniquity, and passeth by the transgression of the remnant of his heritage? he retaineth not his anger for ever, because he delighteth *in* mercy.

19 He will turn again, he will have compassion upon us: he will subdue our iniquities: and thou wilt cast all their sins into the depths of the sea.

20 Thou wilt perform the truth to Jacob, *and* the mercy to Abraham, which thou hast sworn unto our fathers from the days of old.

* Psal. 72. 9.
‡ Or, creeping things
Exod. 34. 6, 7.

NAHUM.

CHAP. I.

God's goodness to his people.

THE burthen of Nineveh. The book of the vision of Nahum the Elkoshite.

2 ‡ God *is* *jealous, and the LORD revengeth, the LORD revengeth, and † *is* furious, the LORD will take vengeance on his adversaries, and he reserveth *wrath* for his enemies.

3 The LORD *is* *slow to anger, and great in power, and will not at all acquit *the wicked*: the LORD *hath* his way in the whirl-wind, and in the storm, and the clouds *are* the dust of his feet.

4 He rebuketh the sea, and maketh it dry, and drieth up all the rivers: Bashan languisheth, and Carmel, and the flower of Lebanon languisheth.

5 The mountains quake at him, and the hils melt, and the earth is burnt at his presence: yea, the world, and all that dwell therein.

6 Who can stand before his indignation? & who can † abide in the fierceness of his anger? his fury is poured out like fire, and the rocks are thrown down by him.

7 The LORD is good, a ‡ strong hold in the day of trouble, and he knoweth them that trust in him.

8 But with an over-running flood he will make an utter end of the place thereof, and darkness shall pursue his enemies.

9 What do ye imagine against the LORD? he will make an utter end: affliction shall not rise up the second time.

10 For while *they be* folden together *as* thorns, & while they are drunken *as* drunkards, they shall be devoured, as stubble fully dry.

11 There is one come out of thee, that imagineth evil against the LORD: † a wicked counsellor.

12 Thus saith the LORD, ‡ Though *they be* quiet; and likewise many, yet thus shall they be † cut down, when he shall pass through: though I have afflicted thee, I will afflict thee no more.

13 For now will I break his yoke from off thee, and will burst thy bonds in sunder.

14 And the LORD hath given a commandement concerning thee, that no more of thy name be sowen: out of the house of thy gods will I cut off the graven image, and the molten image, I will make thy grave, for thou art vile.

15 Behold, upon the * mountains the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace. O Judah, † keep thy solemn feasts, perform thy vows: for † the wicked shall no more pass through thee, he is utterly cut off.

‡ Heb. *Stand up*
‡ Or, *strength*
† Heb. *that hath fury*, Exod. 34. 6, 7.
† Heb. *a counsellor of Belial*
‡ Or, *the LORD is a jealous God, a revenger, &c.*
* Exod. 20. 5.
† Heb. *passed away*: † Heb. *shorn*, * Isai. 52. 7. Rom. 10. 15. † Heb. *feast*

CHAP. II.

The fearful and victorious armies of God against Nineveh.

‡ HE that dasheth in pieces is come up before thy face: keep the munition: watch the way: make *thy* loins strong: fortifie *thy* power mightily.

2 * For the LORD hath turned away ‡ the excellency of Jacob, as the excellency of Israel: for the emptiers have emptied them out, and marred their vine-branches.

3 The shield of his mighty men

‡ Or, *The disperser, or, hammer*
* Isai. 10. 12.
‡ Or, *the pride of Jacob as the pride of Israel*

is made red, the valiant men are ‡ in scarlet: the chariots *shall be* with ‡flaming torches, in the day of his preparation, and the firtrees shall be terribly shaken.

4 The chariots shall rage in the streets, they shall justle one against another in ŷ broad ways: † they shall seem like torches, they shall run like the lightnings.

5 He shall recount his ‡ worthies; they shall stumble in their walk; they shall make haste to the wall thereof, and the † defence shall be prepared.

6 The gates of the rivers shall be opened, and the palace shall be ‡ dissolved.

7 And ‡ Huzzah shall be ‡ led away captive, she shall be brought up, and her maids shall lead *her* as with the voice of doves, tabering upon their breasts.

8 But Nineveh is ‡ of old like a pool of water: yet they shall flee away, Stand, stand *shall they cry*: but none shall ‡ look back.

9 Take ye the spoil of silver, take the spoil of gold: ‡ for *there is* none end of the store, *and* glory out of all the † pleasant furniture.

10 She is empty, and void, and waste, and the * heart melteth, and the knees smite together, and much pain is in all loins, *and* the faces of them all gather blackness.

11 Where is the dwelling of the lions, and the feeding place of the young lions? where the lion, even the old lion walked, *and* the lions whelp, and none made *them* afraid.

12 The lion did tear in pieces enough for his whelps, and strangled for his lionesses, and filled his holes with prey, and his dens with ravine.

13 Behold, I *am* against thee, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will burn her chariots in the smoke, and the sword shall devour thy young lions: and I will cut off thy prey from the earth, and the voice of thy messengers shall no more be heard.

CHAP. III.

The miserable ruine of Nineveh.

WO to the † * bloody city, it *is* all full of lies *and* robbery, the prey departeth not.

2 The noise of a whip, and the noise of the rattling of the wheels and of the prancing horses, and of the jumping chariots.

3 The horseman lifteth up both † the bright sword, and the glittering spear; and *there is* a multitude of slain, and a great number of carcases: and *there is* none end of their corpses: they stumble upon their corpses.

4 Because of the multitude of the whoredoms of the well-favored harlot, the mistress of witchcrafts, that selleth nations through her whoredoms, and families through her witchcrafts.

5 Behold, I *am* against thee, saith the LORD of hosts, & * I will discover thy skirts upon thy face, & I will shew ŷ nations thy *i* nakedness, & ŷ kingdoms thy shame.

6 And I will cast abominable filth upon thee, and make thee vile, and will set thee as a gazing stock.

7 And it shall come to pass *that* all they that look upon thee, shall flee from thee, and say, Nineveh is laid waste, who will bemoan her? whence shall I seek comforters for thee?

8 Art thou better then ‡ † populous No, that was situate among the rivers, *that had* the waters round about it, whose rampart *was* the sea, *and* her wall *was* from the sea?

9 Ethiopia and Egypt *were* her strength, and it *was* infinite, Put and Lubim were thy † helpers.

10 Yet *was* she carried away, she went into captivity: her young children also were dashed in pieces at the top of all the streets: and they cast lots for her honorable men, and all her great men were bound in chains.

11 Thou also shalt be * drunken: thou shalt be hid, thou also shalt seek strength, because of the enemy.

12 All thy strong holds *shall be* like fig-trees with the first ripe figs: if they be shaken, they shall even fall into the mouth of the eater.

13 Behold, thy people in the midst of thee *are* women: the gates of thy land shall be set wide open unto thine enemies, the fire shall devour thy bars.

14 Draw thee waters for the siege: fortifie thy strong holds: go into clay and tread the morter: make strong the brick-kill.

15 There shall the fire devour thee; the sword shall cut thee off:

it

‡ Or, died scarlet: ‡ Or, fiery torches † Heb. their shew ‡ Or, gallants: † Heb. covering, coverer ‡ Or, molten. ‡ Or, that which was established. or, there was a stand made ‡ Or, discovered, ‡ Or, from the days that she hath been ‡ Or, cause them to turn. ‡ Or, and their infinite store, &c. † Heb. vessels of desire. * Isai. 13.7,8. † Heb. city of bloods, * Ezek. 24. 9. Hab. 2. 12. † Heb. the bright sword, and the glittering spear, flame of the sword, and the lightning of the spear, * Isai. 47. 3. Ezek. 16. 37. ‡ Or, populous No, that had the waters round about it, whose rampart was the sea, and her wall was from the sea? † Heb. No Amon, † Heb. in thy help. * Jer. 15. 17.

it shall eat thee up like the canker-worm: make thy self many as the canker-worm: make thy self many as the locust.

16 Thou hast multiplied thy merchants above the stars of heaven: the canker-worm ‡ spoileth and flieth away.

‡ Or, *spreadeth himself*

17 Thy crowned men *are* as the locusts, and thy captains as the great grashoppers, which camp in the hedges in the cold day: *but* when the sun ariseth, they fly away, and their place is not known where they *are*.

18 Thy shepherds slumber, O king of Assyria: thy ‡ nobles shall dwell *in the dust*: thy people is scattered upon the mountains, and no man gathereth *them*.

‡ Or, *valiant ones*

19 There is no † healing of thy bruise: thy wound is grievous: all that hear the bruit of thee, shall clap the hands over thee; for upon whom hath not thy wickedness passed continually?

† Heb. *wrinkling*

HABAKKUK.

CHAP. I.

1 *Unto Habakkuk, 5 is shewed Gods vengeance by the Caldeans.*

THE burthen ℣ Habakkuk ℟ prophet did see.

2 O LORD, how long shall I cry, and thou wilt not hear, *even* cry out unto thee *of* violence, & thou wilt not save!

3 Why doest thou shew me iniquity, and cause me to behold grievance? for spoiling and violence *are* before me: and there are *that* raise up strife & contention,

4 Therefore the law is slacked, and judgement doth never go forth: for the * wicked doth compass about ℟ righteous: therefore ‡ wrong judgement proceedeth.

5 ¶ * Behold ye among the heathen, & regard, & wonder marvellously, for I will work a work in your days, *which* ye will not believe, though it be told *you*.

6 For lo, I raise up the Caldeans, that bitter and hasty nation, which shall march through the † breadth of ℟ land, to possess the dwelling places *that are* not theirs

7 They *are* terrible and dreadful: ‡ their judgement & their dignity shall proceed of themselves.

8 Their horses also are swifter then the leopards, and are more † fierce then the * evening wolves: and their horsemen shall spread themselves, and their horsemen shall come from far, they shall flie as the eagle *that* hasteth to eat.

9 They shall come all for violence: ‡ † their faces shall sup up *as* the east-wind, and they shall gather the captivity as the sand.

10 And they shall scoff at the kings, and the princes *shall be* a scorn unto them: they shall deride every strong hold, for they shall heap dust and take it.

11 Then shall *his* mind change and he shall passover, and offend, *imputing* this his power unto his God.

12 ¶ *Art* thou not from everlasting O LORD my God, mine holy One? we shall not die: O LORD, thou hast ordained them for judgment, and O † mighty God, thou hast † established them for corrections.

† Heb. *rock*, † Heb. *founded*,

13 *Thou art* of purer eyes then to behold evill, & canst not look on ‡ iniquity: wherefore lookest thou upon them ℟ deal treacherously, & holdest thy tongue when the wicked devoureth the man *that is* more righteous then he?

‡ Or, *grievance*:

14 And makest men as ℟ fishes of the sea, as the ‡ creeping things *that have* no rules over them?

‡ Or, *moving*

15 They take up all of them with the angle: they catch them in their net, and gather them in their ‡ drag: therefore they rejoyce and are glad.

‡ Or, *fine-net*;

16 Therefore they sacrifice unto their net, and burn incense unto their drag: because by them their portion *is* fat, and their meat ‡ † plenteous.

‡ Or, *dainty*.

17 Shall they therefore empty ℟ their net, and not spare continually to slay the nations?

† Heb. *fat*.

CHAP. II.

1 *Unto Habakkuk it shewed that he must wait by faith.*

I WILL * stand upon my watch, and set me upon the † tower, & will watch to see what he will say ‡ unto me, and what I shall answer ‡ † when I am reproved.

* Isai. 21.8. † Heb. *fenced place*,

2 And the LORD answered me, and said, Write the vision, and make *it* plain upon tables, that he may run that readeth it.

‡ Or, *in me*, ‡ Or, *when I am argued with*.

3 For the vision *is* yet for an appointed † Heb. *upon my reproof*, or, *arguing*.

* Job 21.7. Jerem. 12.1. ‡ Or, *wrested* * Acts 13.41. † Heb. *breadths* ‡ Or, *from them shall proceed the judgment of these, and the captivity of these*. † Heb. *sharp* *Zeph. 3.3. ‡ Or, *the supping of their faces*, &c. or, *their faces shall look toward the east*. † Heb. *the opposition of their faces toward the east*,

* Hebr. 10. 37. * John 3. 36. Rom. 1. 17. Galat. 3. 11. Hebr. 10. 31. ‡ Or, *How much more*, ‡ Or, *How he* † Heb. *bloods*, * Jer. 22. 13. ‡ Or, *gaineth an evil gain* † Heb. *palm of the hand.* ‡ Or, *piece*, or, *fastening* ‡ Or, *witness against it.* * Ezek. 24. 9. Nah. 3. 1. † Heb. *bloods*, ‡ Or, *in vain.* ‡ Or, *by knowing the glory of the* LORD, * Isai. 11. 9. ‡ Or, *more with shame than with glory:* * Jer. 25. 26.

pointed time, but at the end it shall speak, and not lie: though it tarry, wait for it: because it will surely * come, it will not tarry.

4 Behold, his soul *which* is lifted up, is not upright in him: but the * just shall live by his faith.

5 ¶ ‡ Yea also, because he transgresseth by wine, *he is* a proud man, neither keepeth at home, who enlargeth his desire as hell, and *is* as death, and cannot be satisfied, but gathereth unto him all nations, and heapeth unto him all people:

6 Shall not all these take up a parable against him, & a taunting proverb, against him, & say, ‡ Wo to him that increaseth *that which is* not his: how long? & to him † that ladeth himself with thick clay.

7 Shall they not rise up suddenly that shall bite thee, and awake, that shall vex thee, and thou shalt be for booties unto them?

8 Because thou hast spoiled many nations, all the remnant of the people shall spoil thee: because of mens † blood, and for the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.

9 ¶ Wo to him that * ‡ covereth an evil covetousness to his house, that he may set his nest on high, that he may be delivered from the † power of evil.

10 Thou hast consulted shame to thy house, by cutting off many people, and hast sinned *against* thy soul.

11 For the stone shall cry out of the wall, and the ‡ beam out of the timber shall ‡ answer it.

12 Wo to him that buildeth a town with *† blood, & stablisheth a city by iniquity.

13 Behold, *is it* not of the LORD of hosts, that the people shall labour in the very fire, and the people shall weary themselves ‡ for very vanity?

14 For the earth shall be filled ‡ with § * knowledge of § glory of the LORD, as § waters cover § sea.

15 ¶ Wo unto him that giveth his neighbour drink: that puttest thy bottle to *him*, and makest *him* drunken also, that thou mayest look on their nakedness.

16 Thou art filled ‡ with shame for glory: * drink thou also, & let thy foreskin be uncovered: the cup of the LORDS right hand shall be turned unto thee, and shameful spewing *shall be* on thy glory.

17 For the violence of Lebanon shall cover thee: and the spoil of beasts, *which* made them afraid, because of mens blood, and for the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.

18 ¶ What profiteth the graven image, that the maker thereof hath graven it; the molten image, and a * teacher of lies, that † the maker of his work trusteth therein to make *him* dumb idols?

19 Wo unto him that saith to the wood, Awake; to the dumb stone, Arise; it shall teach: behold, it *is* laid over with gold and silver, and *there is* no breath at all in the midst of it.

20 * But the LORD *is* in his holy temple: let all the earth keep † silence before him.

CHAP. III.

1 *Habakkuk in his prayer trembleth at Gods majesty.*

A Prayer of Habakkuk the prophet ‡ upon Sigionoth.

2 O LORD, I have heard † thy speech, *and* was afraid: O LORD, ‡ revive thy work in the midst of the years, in the midst of the years make known; in wrath remember mercy.

3 God came from ‡ Teman, & the holy One from mount Paran Selah. His glory covered § heavens, & the earth was full of his praise.

4 And his brightness was as the light, he had ‡ horns *coming* out of his hand; and there *was* the hiding of his power:

5 Before him went the ‡ pestilence, and ‡ burning coals went forth at his feet.

6 He stood and measured the earth: he beheld, and drove asunder the nations, and the everlasting mountains were scattered, the perpetual hills did bow: his ways *are* everlasting.

7 I saw the tents of ‡ Cusham ‡ in affliction: *and* the curtains of the land of Midian did tremble.

8 Was the LORD displeased against the rivers? *was* thine anger against the rivers? was thy wrath against the sea, that thou didst ride upon thine horses, *and* ‡ thy chariots of salvation?

9 Thy bowe was made quite naked, *according* to the oaths of the tribes, *even thy* word. Selah. ‡ Thou didst cleave the earth with rivers.

10 The

* Jer. 10. 8, 14. Zech. 10. 2. † Heb. *the fashioner of his fashion* * Psal. 11. 4. † Heb. *be silent all thee earth before him.* ‡ Or, *according to variable songs*, or, *tunes called in Hebrew Shigionoth.* † Heb. *thy report*, or, *thy hearing*, ‡ Or, *preserve alive* ‡ Or, *the south*, ‡ Or, *bright beams out of his side*, ‡ Or, *burning coals* ‡ Or, *diseases* ‡ Or, *Ethiopia* ‡ Or, *under affliction*,

or, *vanity*: ‡ Or, *thy chariots were salvation?* ‡ Or, *thou didst cleave the rivers of the earth.*

10 The mountains saw thee, *and* they trembled: the overflowing of the water passed by: the deep uttered his voice, *and* lift up his hand on high.

11 The sun *and* moon * stood still in their habitation: ‡ at ỹ light of thine * arrows they went, & at the shining of thy glittering spear.

12 Thou didst march through the land in indignation, thou didst thresh the heathen in anger.

13 Thou wentest forth for ỹ salvation of thy people, *even* for salvation with thine anointed, thou woundedst ỹ head out of ỹ house of ỹ wicked, by † discovering the foundation unto the neck. Selah.

14 Thou didst strike through with his staves the head of his villages: they † came out as a whirl-wind to scatter me: their rejoycing *was* to devour the poor secretly.

15 Thou didst walk through the sea with thine horses, *through* the ‡ heap of great waters.

16 When I heard, my belly trembled: my lips quivered at ỹ voice: rottenes entred into my bones, & I trembled in my self, ỹ I might rest in the day of trouble: when he cometh up unto the people, he will ‡ invade them with his troops

17 Although the fig tree shall not blosſom, neither *shall* fruit *be* in the vines: the labour of the olive shall † fail, and the fields shall yield no meat, the flock shall be cut off from the fold, and *there shall be* no herd in the stalls:

18 Yet I will rejoyce in the LORD, I will joy in the God of my salvation.

19 The LORD God *is* my strength, and he will make my feet like * hindes *feet*, and he will make me to walk upon mine high places. To the chief singer on my † stringed instruments.

Josh. 10. 12.

* Or, shine arrows walked in the light, &c.

Josh. 10. 11.

Heb. making naked

‡ Or, mind

‡ Or, cut them in pieces.

† Heb. lie,

* 2 Sa. 22. 34. Psalm 18. 33.

† Heb. Neginoth.

ZEPHANIAH.

CHAP. I.

Gods severe judgement against Judah for divers sins.

THE word of the LORD which came unto Zephaniah, the son of Cushi, the son of Gedaliah, the son of Amariah, the son of Hizkiah, in the days of Josiah, the son of Amon king of Judah.

2 I † will utterly consume all things from off † the land, saith the LORD.

3 I will consume man and beast: I will consume the fowls of the heaven, & the fishes of the sea, and the ‡ stumbling-blocks with the wicked, & I will cut off man from off the land, saith the LORD.

4 I will also stretch out mine hand upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and I will cut off the remnant of Baal from this place, *and* the name of the Chemarims with the priests:

5 And them that worship the host of heaven upon the house tops, and them that worship, *and* that swear ‡ by the LORD, *and* that swear by Malcham.

6 And them that are turned back from the LORD, and those that have not sought the LORD, nor enquired for him.

7 Hold thy peace at the presence of the LORD God: for the day of the LORD is at hand: for the LORD hath prepared a sacrifice, he had † bid his guests.

8 And it shall come to pass in the day of the LORDS sacrifice, that I will † punish the princes, & the kings children, and all such as are clothed with strange apparel.

9 In the same day also will I punish all those that leap on the threshold, which fill their masters houses with violence and deceit.

10 And it shall come to pass in ỹ day, saith the LORD, that *there shall be* the noise of a cry from the fish-gate, & an howling from ỹ second & a great crashing from the hills.

11 Howl, ye inhabitants of Maktesh: for all the merchant people are cut down: all they that bear silver are cut off.

12 And it shall come to pass at that time, *that* I will search Jerusalem with candles, and punish the men that are † setled on their lees, that say in their heart, The LORD will not do good, neither will he do evil.

13 Therefore their goods shall become a booty, and their houses a desolation: they shall also build houses, but * not inhabit *them*; and they shall plant vineyards, but not drink the wine thereof.

14 The great day of the LORD *is* neer, *it is* neer, and hasteth greatly,

Heb. By taking away I will make an end

Heb. the face of the land,

Or, idols

Or, to the LORD

† Heb. sanctified, Or, prepared

† Heb. visit upon

† Heb. curded, Or, thickned

* Deut. 28. 30, 39. Amos 5. 11.

greatly, *even* the voice of the day of the LORD: the mighty man shall cry there bitterly.

15 That day *is* a day of * wrath, a day of trouble and distress, a day of wasteness and desolation, a day of darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness;

16 A day of the trumpet and alarm against the fenced cities, and against the high towers.

17 And I will bring distress upon men, that they shall walk like blinde men, because they have sinned against the LORD, & their blood shall be poured out as dust, and their flesh as the dung.

18 * Neither their silver, nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in the day of the LORDS wrath, but the whole land shall be devoured by the fire of his jealousie: for he shall make even a speedy riddance of all them that dwell in the land.

* Jer. 30. 7. Joel 2. 11. Amos 5. 18.

* Prov. 11. 4. Ezek. 7. 19.

* Chap. 3. 8.

CHAP. II.

An exhortation to repentance.

GAther your selves together, yea, gather together, O nation ‡ not desired.

‡ Or, not desirous:

2 Before the decree bring forth, before the day pass as ỹ chaff, before the fierce anger of the LORD come upon you, before ỹ day of the LORDS anger come upon you.

3 Seek ye the LORD, all ye meek of the earth, which have wrought his judgement, seek righteousness, seek meekness: it may be ye shall be hid in the day of the LORDS anger.

4 ¶ For Gaza shall be forsaken, & Ashkelon a desolation: they shall drive out Ashdod at the noon day, and Ekron shall be rooted up.

5 Wo unto the inhabitants of the sea coast, the nation of the Cherethites: the word of the LORD is against you: O Canaan, the land of the Philistines, I will even destroy thee, that there shall be no inhabitant.

6 And the sea-coast shall be dwellings and cottages for shepherds, and folds for flocks.

7 And the coast shall be for the remnant of the house of Judah, they shall feed thereupon, in the houses of Ashkelon shall they lie down in the evening, ‡ for the LORD their God shall visit them, and turn away their captivity.

‡ Or, when, &c.

8 I have heard the reproach of Moab, and the revilings of the children of Ammon, where by they have reproached my people, and magnified themselves against their border.

9 Therefore as I live, saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, surely Moab shall be as Sodom, & the children of Ammon as Gomorrah, even the breeding of nettles, & salt pits, & a perpetual desolation, the residue of my people shall spoil them, and the remnant of my people shall possess them.

10 This shall they have for their pride, because they have reproached and magnified themselves against the people of the LORD of hosts.

11 The LORD will be terrible unto them: for he will † famish all the gods of the earth, and men shall worship him, every one from his place, even all the isles of the heathen.

† Heb. *make lean*

12 ¶ Ye Ethiopians also, ye shall be slain by sword.

13 And he will stretch out his hand against the north, and destroy Assyria, and will make Nineveh a desolation, and dry like a wilderness.

14 And flocks shall lie down in the midst of her, all the beasts of the nations: both the ‡ * cormorant and the bittern shall lodge in the ‡ upper lintels of it: their voice shall sing in the windows, desolations shall be in ỹ thresholds: ‡ for he shall uncover the cedar-work.

‡ Or, *pelicane* * Isa. 34. 11. ‡ Or, *knops*, or *chapiters*

15 This is the rejoycing city that dwelt carelesly, that said in her heart, * I am, and there is none beside me: how is she become a desolation, a place for beasts to lie down in! every one ỹ passeth by her, shall hiss and wag his hand.

‡ Or, *when he hath covered* * Isa. 47. 8.

CHAP. III.

1 *A sharp reproof of Jerusalem for divers sins.* 8 *An exhortation to wait for Israels restauration.* 14 *And to rejoyce for their salvation by God.*

‡ Or, *glittering*

WO to ‡ † her that is filthy and polluted, to the oppressing city.

† Heb. *craw*

‡ Or, *instruction*:

2 She obeyed not the voice: she received not ‡ correction: she trusted not in the LORD: she drew not near to her God.

* Ezek. 22. 27.

3 * Her princes within her *are* roaring lions: her judges *are* evening wolves, they gnaw not the bones till the morrow.

Micah 3. 9, 10. * Jer. 23. 11.

4 Her * prophets *are* light & treacherous

Hos. 9. 7.

cherous persons: her priests have polluted the sanctuary, they have done *violence to the law.

Ezek. 22. 26.

5 The just LORD is in the midst thereof: he will not do iniquity: †every morning doth he bring his judgement to light, he faileth not: but the unjust knoweth no shame.

† Heb. *morning by morning*

6 I have cut off the nations: their ‡towers are desolate, I made their streets waste, that none passeth by: their cities are destroyed, so that there is no man, that there is none inhabitant.

‡ Or, *corners*

7 I said, Surely thou wilt fear me: thou wilt receive instruction: so their dwelling should not be cut off, howsoever I punished them: but they rose early, and corrupted all their doings.

8 ¶ Therefore wait ye upon me, saith the LORD, unto the day that I rise up to the prey: for my determination is to gather nations, that I may assemble the kingdoms, to pour upon them mine indignation, even all my fierce anger: for all the earth shall be devoured with ŷ fire of my *jealousie

*Chap. 3. 8.

9 For then will I turn to the people a pure † language, that they may all call upon the Name of the LORD, to serve him with ‡ one †consent.

† Heb. *lip*

‡ Heb. *shoulders.*

10 From beyond the rivers of Ethiopia, my suppliants, even the daughter of my dispersed shall bring mine offering.

11 In that day shalt thou not be ashamed for all thy doing, wherein thou hast transgressed against me: for then I will take away out of ŷ midst of thee them that rejoyce in thy pride, and thou shalt no more be haughty, † because of mine holy mountain.

† Heb. *in my holy*

12 I will also leave in the midst of thee an afflicted and poor people: and they shall trust in the Name of the LORD.

13 The remnant of Israel shall not do iniquity, nor speak lies: neither shall a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth: for they shall feed and lie down, and none shall make them afraid.

14 ¶ Sing, O *daughter of Zion: shout, O Israel: be glad and rejoyce with all the heart, O daughter of Jerusalem.

*Isai. 12. 6. *and* 54. 1.

15 The LORD hath taken away thy judgements; he hath cast out thine enemy; the King of Israel, even the LORD is in the midst of thee: thou shalt not see evil any more.

16 In that day it shall be said to Jerusalem, Fear thou not: and to Zion, Let not thine hands be ‡ slack.

‡ Or, *faint.*

17 The LORD thy God in the midst of thee is mighty: he will save, he will rejoyce over thee with joy: †he will rest in his love, he will joy over thee with singing

† Heb. *he will be silent,*

18 I will gather them that are sorrowful for the solemn assembly, who are of thee, to whom †the reproach of it was a burden.

† Heb. *the burden upon it was reproch.*

19 Behold, at that time I will undo all that afflict thee, and I will save her that *halteth, and gather her that was driven out, and † I will get them praise and fame in every land, † where they have been put to shame.

Mic. 4. 7.

† Heb. *I will set them for a praise*

20 At that time will I bring you *again*, even in the time that I gather you: for I will make you a name, and a praise among all people of the earth, when I turn back your captivity before your eyes, saith the LORD.

† Heb. *of their shame.*

¶ HAGGAI.

CHAP. I.

1 *Haggai reproveth the people for neglecting the building of the house: 7 He inciteth them to the building.*

IN the second year of Darius the king, in the sixth moneth, in the first day of the moneth, came the word of the LORD † by Haggai the prophet unto Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, ‡ governour of Judah, and to Joshua, the son of Josedech the high priest, saying.

† Heb. *by the hand of Haggai*

‡ Or, *captain*

2 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, This people say, The time is not come the time ŷ the LORDS house should be built.

3 Then came ŷ word of ŷ LORD by Haggai the prophet, saying,

4 Is it time for you, O ye, to dwell in your cieled houses, and this house lie waste?

† Heb. *Set your heart on your ways.*

5 Now therefore, thus saith ŷ LORD of hosts, † Consider your ways.

6 Ye have *sown much, & bring in little: ye eat, but ye have not enough: ye drink, but ye are not filled with drink: ye clothe you, but

*Deut. 28. 38. Mic. 6. 14, 15.

but there is none warm: and he
that earneth wages, earneth wages
† Heb. to put it into a bag † with holes.
pierced 7 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of
through. hosts, Consider your ways.
8 Go up to the mountain, and
bring wood, and build the house;
& I will take pleasure in it: and I
will be glorified, saith the LORD.
9 Ye looked for much, and lo,
it came to little: and when ye
‡ Or, brought it home, I did ‡ blow up-
blow it on it: Why, saith the LORD of
away: hosts? because of mine house
that is waste, and ye run every
man unto his own house.
* Deut. 10 Therefore the * heaven over
28. 23. you is stayed from dew, and the
earth is stayed from her fruit.
11 And I called for a drought
upon the land, and upon the
mountains, and upon the corn,
and upon the new wine, and up-
on the oyl, and upon that which
the ground bringeth forth, and
upon men, and upon cattel, and
upon all the labour of the hands.
12 ¶ Then Zerubbabel the son
of Shealtiel, and Joshua, the son
of Josedech the high priest, with
all the remnant of the people, o-
beyed the voice of the LORD their
God, and the words of Haggai
the prophet, (as the LORD their
God had sent him) and the peo-
ple did fear before the LORD.
13 Then spake Haggai the
LORDS messenger in the LORDS
message unto the people, saying,
I am with you saith the LORD.
14 And the LORD stirred up
the spirit of Zerubbabel, the son
of Shealtiel, governor of Judah,
and the spirit of Joshua, the son
of Josedech the high priest, and
the spirit of all the remnant of the
people, and they came, and did
work in the house of the LORD
of hosts their God:
15 In the four and twentieth
day of the sixth moneth, in the
second year of Darius the king.

CHAP. II.

1 He encourageth them to the work by promise of greater glory to the second temple, then to the first.

IN the seventh moneth, in the
one & twentieth day of ỹ mo-
neth, came the word of ỹ LORD
† Heb. † by the prophet Haggai, saying,
by the 2 Speak now to Zerubbabel,
hand of the son of Shealtiel, governor of
Judah, and to Joshua, the son of
Josedech the high priest, and to
the residue of the people, saying.
3 Who is left among you that
saw this house in her first glory?
and how do ye see it now? is it
not in your eyes in comparison
of it, as nothing?
4 Yet now be strong, O Zerub-
babel, saith the LORD, and be
strong O Joshua, son of Josedech
the high priest, and be strong all
ye people of the land, saith the
LORD, and work: for I am with
you, saith the LORD of hosts:
5 According to the word that I
covenanted with you when ye
came out of Egypt, so my spirit
remaineth among you: fear ye
not.
6 For thus saith ỹ LORD of hosts,
* Yet once, it is a little while, and * Hebr.
I will shake the heavens, and the 12. 26.
earth, & the sea, & the dry land.
7 And I will shake all nations,
and the desire of all nations shall
come, and I will fill this house
with glory, saith ỹ LORD of hosts.
8 The silver is mine, & the gold
is mine, saith the LORD of hosts.
9 The glory of this latter house
shall be greater then of the for-
mer, saith the LORD of hosts: and
in this place will I give peace,
saith the LORD of hosts.
10 ¶ In ỹ four & twentieth day of
ỹ ninth moneth, in ỹ second year
of Darius, came ỹ word of ỹ LORD
by Haggai the prophet, saying.
11 Thus saith the LORD of hosts,
Ask now the priests concerning
the law, saying.
12 If one bear holy flesh in
the skirt of his garment, and with
his skirt do touch bread, or pot-
tage, or wine, or oyl, or any meat,
shall it be holy? and the priests an-
swered and said, No.
13 Then said Haggai, If one
that is unclean by a dead body,
touch any of these, shall it be
unclean? and the priest answered
and said, It shall be unclean.
14 Then answered Haggai, and
said, So is this people, and so is
this nation before me, saith the
LORD, and so is every work of
their hands, and that which they
offer there, is unclean.
15 And now, I pray you, consi-
der from this day and upward,
from before a stone was laid up-
on a stone in ỹ temple of ỹ LORD.
16 Since those days were, when
one came to an heap of twenty
measures, there were but ten:
when

when one came to the press fat, for to draw out fifty vessels out of the press, there were but twenty.

*Amos 4. 9. 17 I smote you with *blasting and with mildew, & with hail in all the labours of your hands: yet ye turned not to me, saith ỹ LORD

18 Consider now from this day and upward, from the four and twentieth day of the ninth *moneth, even* from the day that the foundation of the LORDS temple was laid, consider it.

19 Is the seed yet in the barn? yea, as yet the vine, and the fig-tree, and the pomegranate, & ỹ olive-tree hath not brought forth: from this day will I bless you.

* Hebr. 12, 26. 20 ¶ And again the word of the LORD came unto Haggai, in the four and twentieth day of the moneth, saying.

21 Speak to Zerubbabel governor of Judah, saying, I will shake the heavens and the earth

22 And I will overthow the throne of kingdoms, and I will destroy the strength of the kingdoms of the heathen, & I will overthrow the chariots, and those ỹ ride in them, & ỹ horses, & their riders shall come down, every one by the sword of his brother.

23 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, will I take thee O Zerubbabel my servant, the son of Shealtiel, saith the LORD, and will make thee as a signet: for I have chosen thee, saith LORD of hosts.

¶ ZECHARIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 *Zechariah exhorteth to repentance. 7 A vision of horses. 12 Comfortable promises to Jerusalem.*

IN the eighth moneth in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD unto Zechariah, the son of Barachiah, the son of Iddo the prophet, saying.

† Heb. *with displeasure* 2 The LORD hath been † sore displeased with your fathers.

3 Therefore say thou unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, *Mal. 3. 7. *Turn ye unto me, saith ỹ LORD of hosts, and I will turn unto you, saith ỹ LORD of hosts.

4 Be ye not as your fathers, unto whom ỹ former prophets have cried, saying, Thus saith ỹ LORD of hosts, *Isai. 31. 6. Jerem. 2. 12. *and* 18. 11. Ezek. 18. 30. Hos. 14. 1. *Turn ye now from your evil ways, & from your evil doings: but they did not hear, nor hearken unto me, saith the LORD.

5 Your fathers, where *are* they? and the prophets, do they live for ever?

‡ Or, *overtake* 6 But my words and my statutes, which I commanded my servants the prophets, did they not ‡ take hold of your fathers? and they returned, & said, *Like as, the LORD of hosts thought to do unto us, according to our ways, and according to our doings, so hath he dealt with us. *Lam. 1. 18.

7 ¶ Upon the four and twentieth day of the eleventh moneth which is the moneth Sebat, in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD unto Zechariah, the son of Barachiah, the son of Iddo the prophet, saying.

8 I saw by night, and behold, a man riding upon a red horse, and he stood among the myrtle-trees that were in the bottom, and behind him were there red horses, ‡ speckled and white.

‡ Or, *bay*

9 Then said I, O my lord, what *are* these? And the angel that talked with me, said unto me, I will shew thee what these be.

10 And the man that stood among the myrtle-trees, answered and said, These are they whom the LORD hath sent to walk to and fro through the earth.

11 And they answered the angel of the LORD, that stood among the myrtle-trees, and said, We have walked to and fro through the earth, and behold, all the earth sitteth still, and is at rest.

12 ¶ Then the angel of the LORD answered and said, O LORD of hosts, how long wilt thou not have mercy on Jerusalem, & on the cities of Judah, against which thou hast had indignation these three score and ten years?

13 And ỹ LORD answered ỹ angel ỹ talked with me, with good words, and comfortable words.

14 So the angel that communed with me, said unto me, Cry thou, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts I am *jealous for Jerusalem, and for Zion, with a great jealousie. *Chap. 8. 2.

15 And I am very sore displeased with the heathen ỹ are at ease, for I was but a little displeased, & they

they helped forward ỹ affliction.

16 Therefore thus saith the LORD, I am returned to Jerusalem with mercies: my house shall be built in it, saith the LORD of hosts, and a line shall be stretched forth upon Jerusalem.

17 Cry yet, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, My cities, † Heb. through † prosperity, shall yet be *good* spread abroad, and the LORD shall yet comfort Zion, and shall yet chuse Jerusalem.

18 ¶ Then lift I up mine eyes, and saw, and behold four horns.

19 And I said unto the angel that talked with me, What be these? And he answered me, These are the horns which have scattered Judah, Israel, and Jerusalem.

20 And the LORD shewed me four carpenters.

21 Then said I, What come these to do? And he spake, saying, These are the horns which have scattered Judah, so that no man did lift up his head: but these are come to fray them, to cast out the horns of the Gentiles, which lift up their horn over the land of Judah, to scatter it.

CHAP. II.

1 Gods care of Jerusalem. 6 The redemption of Zion.

I Lift up mine eyes again, and looked, & behold, a man with a measuring line in his hand.

2 Then said I, whither goest thou? and he said unto me, To measure Jerusalem, to see what is the breadth thereof, and what is the length thereof.

3 And behold, the angel that talked with me went forth, & another angel went out to meet him.

4 And said unto him, Run, speak to this young man, saying, Jerusalem shall be inhabited as towns without walls, for ỹ multitude of men and cattel therein.

5 For I, saith ỹ LORD, will be unto her a wall of fire round about, & will be ỹ glory in ỹ midst of her.

6 ¶ Ho, ho, come forth, and flee from the land of the north, saith the LORD: for I have spread you abroad as the four winds of the heaven, saith the LORD.

7 Deliver thy self, O Zion, that dwellest with the daughter of Babylon.

8 For thus saith ỹ LORD of hosts, After the glory hath he sent me unto the nations which spoiled you: for he that toucheth you, * toucheth the apple of his eye. * Deut. 32. 10. Psalm 17. 8.

9 For behold, I will shake mine hand upon them, and they shall be a spoil to their servants: and ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me.

10 ¶ * Sing and rejoyce, O daughter of Zion: for lo, I come, and I * will dwell in the midst of thee, saith the LORD. * Isai. 12. 6. *and* 54. 1.

11 And many nations shall be joyned to the LORD in that day, and shall be my people, and I will dwell in the midst of thee, and thou shalt know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto thee. * Lev. 26. 12. Ezek. 37. 27. 2 Cor. 6. 16.

12 And the LORD shall inherit Judah his portion in ỹ holy land, and shall chuse Jerusalem again. † Heb. *the habitation of his holiness.*

13 Be silent, O all flesh, before the LORD: for he is raised up out of † his holy habitation.

CHAP. III.

1 Under the type of Joshua, the restauration of the Church, 8 and Christ the Branch is promised.

AND he shewed me Joshua the high priest, standing before the angel of the LORD, and ‡ Satan standing at his right hand † to resist him. ‡ That is, *an adversary* † Heb. *to be his adversary*

2 And the LORD said unto Satan, * the LORD rebuke thee, O Satan, even the LORD that hath chosen Jerusalem, rebuke thee. Is not this a brand pluckt out of the fire? * Jude 9.

3 Now Joshua was clothed with filthy garments, and stood before the angel.

4 And he answered and spake unto those that stood before him, saying, Take away the filthy garments from him. And unto him he said, Behold, I have caused thine iniquity to pass from thee, and I will clothe thee with change of raiment.

5 And I said, Let them set a fair mitre upon his head. So they set a fair mitre upon his head, and clothed him with garments, and the angel of the LORD stood by.

6 And the angel of the LORD protested unto Joshua, saying,

7 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, If thou wilt walk in my ways, and if thou wilt keep my ‡ charge, then thou shalt also judge my house, and shalt also keep my courts, & I will give thee † places to walk among these ỹ stand by. ‡ Or, *ordinance,* † Heb. *walks*

8 Hear now, O Joshua the high priest, thou & thy fellows ỹ sit before

fore thee: for they are † men wondred at: for behold, I will bring forth my servant the * BRANCH.

9 For behold, the stone that I have laid before Joshua: upon one stone *shall be* seven eyes, behold, I will engrave the graving thereof, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will remove the iniquity of that land in one day.

10 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, shall ye call every man his neighbour under the vine, and under the fig-tree.

CHAP. IV.

1 *By the golden candlestick is foreshewed the good success of Zerubbabels foundation.*

AND the angel that talked with me, came again, and waked me, as a man that is wakened out of his sleep.

2 And said unto me, What seest thou? & I said, I have looked, and behold, a candlestick all of gold, † with a bowl upon the top of it, and his seven lamps thereon, and ‡ seven pipes to the seven lamps which were upon ŷ top thereof.

3 And two olive-trees by it: one upon ŷ right side of the bowl, and the other upon ŷ left side thereof.

4 So I answered and spake to the angel ŷ talked with me, saying, What are these, my lord?

5 Then the angel that talked with me answered and said unto me, Knowest thou not ẅ these be? And I said, No, my lord.

6 Then he answered and spake unto me, saying, This is the word of the LORD unto Zerubbabel, saying, Not by ‡ might, nor by power, but by my spirit, saith the LORD of hosts.

7 Who art thou, O great mountain? before Zerubbabel *thou shalt become* a plain, and he shall bring forth the head stone thereof with shoutings, crying, Grace, grace unto it.

8 Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying.

9 The hands of Zerubbabel have laid the foundation of this house: his hands shall also finish it, and thou shalt know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you.

10 For who hath despised ŷ day of small things? ‡ for they shall rejoyce, and shall see the † plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel with those seven: * they are the eyes of the LORD, which run to and fro through the whole earth.

11 ¶ Then answered I & said unto him, What are these two olive trees upon ŷ right side of ŷ candlestick, & upon ŷ left side thereof?

12 And I answered again, and said unto him, What be these two olive branches, which † through the two golden pipes ‡ empty † the golden oyl out of themselves?

13 And he answered me and said, Knowest thou not what these be? And I said, No, my lord.

14 Then said he, These are the two † annointed ones, that stand by the LORD of the whole earth.

CHAP. V.

1 *By the flying roll is shewed the curse of thieves and swearers.*

THEN I turned and lift up mine eyes, and looked, and behold, a flying roll.

2 And he said unto me What seest thou? and I answered, I see a flying roll, the length thereof is twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof ten cubits.

3 Then said he unto me, This is ŷ curse that goeth forth over the face of the whole earth: for † every one that stealeth, shall be cut off as on this side, according to it: & every one that sweareth, shall be cut off as on ŷ side, according to it.

4 I will bring it forth, saith the LORD of hosts, and it shall enter into the house of the thief, and into the house of him that sweareth falsely by my Name: and it shall remain in the midst of his house, & shall consume it with ŷ timber thereof, & ŷ stones thereof.

5 ¶ Then the angel that talked with me, went forth, and said unto me, Lift up now thine eyes, and see ẅ is this that goeth forth.

6 And I said, What is it? And he said, This is an ephah that goeth forth, He said moreover, That is their resemblance thorow all the earth.

7 And behold, there was lift up a † talent of lead: and this is a woman that sitteth in the midst of the ephah.

8 And he said, This is wickedness, and he cast it into the midst of the ephah, and he cast ŷ weight of lead upon the mouth thereof.

9 Then lift I up mine eyes, and looked, and behold, there came out two women, and the wind was in their wings, (for they had wings like the wings of a stork) and they lift up the ephah between

† Heb. men of wonder: Isai. 11. 1. Jerem. 23. 5. and 33. 15. Chap. 6. 12. Luke 1. 78.

† Heb. with her bowl, ‡ Or, seven several pipes to the lamps, &c.

‡ Or, army,

‡ Or, saith the seven eyes of the LORD shall rejoyce, † Heb. stone of tin * Chap. 3. 9.

† Heb. by the hand ‡ Or, empty out of themselves oyl into the gold? † Heb. the gold † Heb. sons of oyl,

‡ Or, every one of this people that stealeth holdeth himself guiltless, as it doth:

‡ Or, weighty piece

tween the earth and the heaven.

10 Then said I to the angel that talked with me, Whither do these bear the ephah?

11 And he said unto me, To build it an house in the land of Shinar, & it shall be established, and set there upon her own base.

CHAP. VI.

3 The vision of chariots. 9 By Joshuas crowns is shewed the temple and Kingdom of Christ the Branch.

AND I turned, and lift up mine eyes, and looked, and behold, there came four chariots out from between two mountains, and the mountains *were* mountains of brass.

2 In the first chariot *were* red horses: and in the second chariot black horses:

3 And in the third chariot white horses: and in the fourth chariot grizled and ‡ bay horses.

‡ Or, *strong*

4 Then I answered, and said unto the angel that talked with me, What are these, my lord?

5 And the angel answered and said unto me, These *are* the four ‡ spirits of the heavens, which go forth from standing before the LORD of all the earth.

‡ Or, *winds*

6 The black horses which *are* therein, go forth into the north countrey, and the white go forth after them, & the grizled go forth toward the south countrey.

7 And the bay went forth, and sought to go, that they might walk to & fro through the earth: and he said, Get ye hence, walk to & fro through ỹ earth So they walked to & fro through ỹ earth.

8 Then cried he upon me, and spake unto me, saying, Behold, these that go toward the north countrey have quieted my spirit in the north countrey.

9 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying.

10 Take of them of the captivity, even of Heldai, of Tobijah, and of Jodaiah, which are come from Babylon, & come thou the same day, and go into the house of Josiah the son of Zephaniah.

11 Then take silver and gold, and make crowns and set them upon the head of Joshua, the son of Josedech the high priest.

12 And speak unto him, saying, Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, Behold, the man whose Name is the *BRANCH, and he shall ‡ grow up out of his place, and he shall build the temple of the LORD:

*Chap. 3. 8.

‡ Or, *branch up from under him,*

13 Even he shall build the temple of the LORD, and he shall bear the glory, and shall sit and rule upon his throne, and he shall be a priest upon his throne, and the counsel of peace shall be between them both.

14 And the crowns shall be to Helem, and to Tobijah, and to Jedaiah, and to Hen the son of Zephaniah, for a memorial in the temple of the LORD.

15 And they that are far off shall come & build in the temple of the LORD, and ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you. And this shall come to pass, if ye will diligently obey the voice of the LORD your God.

CHAP. VII.

The captives enquire of fasting.

AND it came to pass in the fourth year of king Darius, that the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah in the fourth day of the ninth moneth, even in Chisleu.

2 When they had sent unto the house of God, Sherezer, and Regemmelech, and their men † to pray before the LORD.

† Heb. *to intreat the face of the* LORD

3 And to speak unto the priests which were in the house of the LORD of hosts, & to the prophets, saying, Should I weep in the fifth moneth, separating myself, as I have done these so many years?

4 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD of hosts unto me saying.

5 Speak unto all the people of the land, and to the priests, saying, When ye * fasted and mourned in ỹ fifth & seventh moneth, even those seventy years, did ye at all fast unto me, even to me?

* Isai. 58. 5.

6 And when ye did eat, and when ye did drink, ‡ did not ye eat for your selves, and drink for your selves?

‡ Or, be *not ye they that*, &c.

7 ‡ Should ye not hear the words which the LORD hath cried † by the former prophets, when Jerusalem was inhabited, and in prosperity, and the cities thereof round about her, when men inhabited the south of the plain?

‡ Or, are *not these the words*

† Heb. *by the hand of*, &c.

8 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah, saying,

9 Thus speaketh ỹ LORD of hosts, saying, ‡ Execute true judgement and shew mercy and compassions every man to his brother.

† Heb. *Judge judgement of truth*,

10 And

10 And * oppress not the widow, nor the fatherless, the stranger, nor the poor, and let none of you imagine evil against his brother in your heart.

11 But they refused to hearken, and † pulled away the shoulder, and † stopped their ears, that they should not hear.

12 Yea, they made their hearts as an adamant stone, lest they should hear the law, & the words which the LORD of hosts hath sent in his spirit † by the former prophets: therefore came a great wrath from the LORD of hosts.

13 Therefore it is come to pass, that as he cried, and they would not hear; so * they cried, & I would not hear saith the LORD of hosts.

14 But I scattered them with a whirl-wind among all the nations, whom they knew not: thus the land was desolate after them that no man passed through, nor returned: for they laid the † pleasant land desolate.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Jerusalem restored.* 16 *Good works required.* 18 *Enlargement promised.*

AGain the word of the LORD of hosts came to me, saying.

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I was * jealous for Zion with great jealousie; and I was jealous for her with great fury.

3 Thus saith the LORD, I am returned unto Zion, and will dwell in the midst of Jerusalem, and Jerusalem shall be called a city of truth, & ŷ mountain of the LORD of hosts, ŷ holy mountain.

4 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, there shall yet old men, and old women dwell in the streets of Jerusalem, and every man with his staff in his hand † for very age.

5 And the streets of the city shall be full of boys and girls, playing in the streets thereof.

6 Thus saith ŷ LORD of hosts, If it be marvellous in ŷ eyes of ŷ remnant of this people in these days, should it also be ‡ marvellous in mine eyes? saith ŷ LORD of hosts.

7 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will save my people from the east country, and from † the west country.

8 And I will bring them, and they shall dwell in the midst of Jerusalem, and they shall be my people, and I will be their God, in truth and in righteousness.

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Let your hands be strong, ye that hear in these days these words by the mouth of the prophets, which were in the day that the foundation of the house of the LORD of hosts was laid, that the temple might be built.

10 For before these days † there was no * hire for man, nor any hire for beasts, neither was there any peace to him that went out or came in, because of the affliction: for I set all men; every one against his neighbour.

11 But now I will not be unto the residue of this people, a sin the former days, saith the LORD of hosts.

12 For the seed *shall be* † prosperous, the vine shall give her fruit, and the ground shall give her increase, and the heavens shall give their dew, and I will cause the remnant of this people to possess all these things.

13 And it shall come to pass, that as ye were a curse among the heathen, O house of Judah, & house of Israel: so will I save you, and ye shall be a blessing: fear not, but let your hands be strong.

14 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, As I thought to punish you, when your fathers provoked me to wrath, saith the LORD of hosts, and I repented not:

15 So again have I thought in these days to do well unto Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah, fear ye not.

16 ¶ These are the things that ye shall do; * Speak ye every man the truth to his neighbour: † execute the judg-ment of truth and peace in your gates.

17 And let none of you imagine evil in your hearts against his neighbour, and love no false oath: for all these are things that I hate, saith the LORD.

18 ¶ And the word of the LORD of hosts came unto me, saying,

19 Thus saith ŷ LORD of hosts, The fast of ŷ fourth moneth, and the fast of the fifth, & ŷ fast of the seventh, and the fast of the tenth, shall be to the house of Judah joy and gladness, & cheerful † feasts: therefore love the truth & peace.

20 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, It shall yet come to pass, that there shall come people, and the inhabitants of many cities.

21 And

‡ Or, *the hire of man became nothing*, &c.

* Hag. 1. 6.

† Heb. *of peace*,

* Eph. 4. 25.

† Heb. *judge truth, and the judgement of peace*

† Heb. *solemn*, or, *set times*;

21 And the inhabitants of one city shall go to another, saying, * Let us go ‡ †speedily † to pray before the LORD, and to seek the LORD of hosts: I will go also.

22 Yea, many people, and strong nations shall come to seek the LORD of hosts in Jerusalem, and to pray before the LORD.

23 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, In those days it shall come to pass, *that* ten men shall take hold out of all languages of the nations, even shall take hold of the skirt of him that is a Jew, saying, We will go with you: for we have heard that God is with you.

* Isai. 2. 3. Mic. 4. 1, 2. ‡ Or, *continually* † Heb. *going* † Heb. *to intreat the face of the* LORD,

CHAP. IX.

1 God defendeth his church. 9 Zion is exhorted to rejoyce for the coming of Christ. 12 Gods promises.

THE burthen of the word of the LORD in the land of Hadrach, and Damascus *shall be* the rest thereof: when the eyes of man, as of all the tribes of Israel, *shall be* toward the LORD.

2 And Hamath also shall border thereby; Tyrus and Zion, though it be very* wise.

3 And Tyrus did build her self a strong hold, and heaped up silver as the dust, and fine gold, as the mire of the streets.

4 Behold, the LORD will cast her out, and he will smite her power in the sea, and she shall be devoured with fire.

5 Ashkelon shall see it, and fear: Gaza also shall see it, and be very sorrowful, and Ekron: for her expectation shall be ashamed, & the king shall perish from Gaza, and Ashkelon shall not be inhabited.

6 And a bastard shall dwell in Ashdod, and I will cut off the pride of the Philistines.

7 And I will take away his †blood out of his mouth, and his abominations from between his teeth: but he that remaineth, even he *shall be* for our God, and he shall be as a governour in Judah, and Ekron as a Jebusite.

8 And I will encamp about my house, because of the army, because of him that passeth by, and because of him that returneth: and no oppressor shall pass through them any more: for now have I seen with mine eyes.

9 ¶ * Rejoyce greatly, O daughter of Zion: shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy king cometh unto thee: he *is* just, and ‡ having salvation, lowly, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal of an ass.

10 And I will cut off the chariot from Ephraim, and the horse from Jerusalem, and the battel bowe shall be cut off, and he shall speak peace unto the heathen, and his dominion *shall be* * from sea even to sea, and from the river even to the ends of the earth.

11 And as for thee also, ‡ by the blood* of thy covenant, I have sent forth thy * prisoners out of the pit, wherein *is* no water.

12 ¶ Turn ye to the strong hold, ye prisoners of hope, even to day do I declare that I will render double unto thee.

13 When I have bent Judah for me, filled ŷ bowe with Ephraim, and raised up thy sons, O Zion, against thy sons, O Greece, & made thee as ŷ sword of a mighty man.

14 And the LORD shall be seen over them, and his arrow shall go forth as the lightning: and the LORD God shall blow the trumpet, and shall go with whirl-winds of the south.

15 The LORD of hosts shall defend them, and they shall devour, and ‡ subdue with sling-stones, and they shall drink, and make a noise as through wine, & they ‡ shall *be* filled like bowls, and as the corners of the altar.

16 And the LORD their God shall save them in that day as the flock of his people, for they *shall be as* the stones of a crown, lifted up as an ensign upon his land.

17 For how great *is* his goodness, and how great *is* his beauty? corn shall make ŷ young men ‡ cheerful, and new wine the maids.

* Ezek. 28. 3, &c. * Isai. 62. 11. Matth. 21. 5. John 12. 15. ‡ Or, *saving himself,* * Psal. 72. 8. † Or, *whose covenant is by blood,* * Isai. 61. 1. ‡ Or, *subdue the stones of the sling,* ‡ Or, *shall fill both the bowls,* &c. ‡ Or, *grow,* or, *speak.*

CHAP. X.

1 God to be sought unto, and not idols: 4 He will visit and save his flock.

ASK ye of the LORD rain in the time of the latter rain, *so* the LORD shall make ‡ bright clouds, and give them showers of rain, to every one grass in the field.

2 For the * † idols have spoken vanity, and the diviners have seen a lie, and have told false dreams; they comfort in vain: therefore they went their way as a flock, they ‡ were troubled, because *there was* no shepherd.

3 Mine anger was kindled against the shepherds, & I † punished the goats:

‡ Or, *lightnings,* 2. 18. † Heb. *teraphims* * Jer. 10. 8. Hab. ‡ Or, *and that,* &c. † Heb. *visited upon*

goats: for the LORD of hosts hath visited his flock the house of Judah, and hath made them as his goodly horse in the battel.

4 Out of him *came forth* the corner, out of him the nail, out of him the battel-bowe, out of him every oppressour together.

5 ¶ And they shall be as mighty men, which tread down their enemies in the mire of the streets in the battel, and they shall fight, because the LORD *is* with them, and ‡ the riders on horses shall be confounded.

6 And I will strengthen the house of Judah, and I will save the house of Joseph, and I will bring them again to place them, for I have mercy upon them: and they shall be as though I had not cast them off: for I *am* the LORD their God, and will hear them.

7 And *they of* Ephraim shall be like a mighty man, and their heart shall rejoyce, as through wine: yea, their children shall see it, and be glad, their heart shall rejoyce in the LORD.

8 I will hiss for them, and gather them, for I have redeemed them: and they shall increase as they have increased.

9 And I will sowe them among the people, and they shall remember me in far countreys, and they shall live with their children, and turn again.

10 I will bring them again also out of the land of Egypt, and gather them out of Assyria, and I will bring them into the land of Gilead, and Lebanon, and place shall not be found for them.

11 And he shall pass through the sea with affliction, and shall smite the waves in the sea, and all the deeps of the river shall dry up: and the pride of Assyria shall be brought down, and the scepter of Egypt shall depart away.

12 And I will strengthen them in the LORD, and they shall walk up and down in his Name, saith the LORD.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Jerusalems rejection.* 3 *Some cared for, some rejected.* 10 *The staves broken.* 5 *A foolish shepherds curse.*

OPen thy doors, O Lebanon, that the fire may devour thy cedars.

2 Howl, fir-tree, for the cedar is fallen; because all the ‡ mighty are spoiled: howl, O ye oaks of Bashan, for ‡ the forrest of the vintage is come down.

3 ¶ *There is* a voice of the howling of the shepherds, for their glory is spoiled: a voice of the roaring of young lions; for the pride of Jordan is spoiled.

4 Thus saith the LORD my God, Feed the flock of the slaughter.

5 Whose possessours slay them, and hold themselves not guilty: and they that sell them, say, Blessed *be* the LORD, for I am rich: and their own shepherds pity them not.

6 For I will no more pity the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD: but lo, I will †deliver the men every one into his neighbours hand, and into the hand of his king, and they shall smite the land, and out of their hand I will not deliver *them*.

7 And I will feed the flock of slaughter, ‡*even* you, O poor of the flock: and I took unto me two staves, the one I called Beauty, and the other I called ‡ Bands, and I fed the flock.

8 Three shepherds also I cut off in one moneth, and my soul †loathed them, and their soul also abhorred me.

9 Then said I, I will not feed you: *that that dieth, let it die: and that that is to be cut off, let it be cut off, and let the rest eat every one the flesh † of another.

10 ¶ And I took my staff, *even* Beauty, and cut it asunder, that I might break my covenant which I had made with all the people.

11 And it was broken in that day: and ‡ so the poor of the flock that waited upon me, knew that it *was* the word of the LORD.

12 And I said unto them, †If ye think good, give *me* my price: and if not, forbear: so they *weighed for my price thirty *pieces* of silver.

13 And the LORD said unto me, Cast it unto the *potter: a goodly price, that I was valued at of them. And I took the thirty *pieces* of silver, and cast them to the potter in the house of the LORD.

14 Then I cut asunder mine other staff, *even* ‡ bands, that I might break the brotherhood between Judah and Israel.

15 ¶ And

‡ Or, gallant

‡ Or, the defenced forrest

† Heb. make to be found

‡ Or, verily the poor,

‡ Or, binders,

† Heb. was straitned for them,

* Jer. 15. 2.

† Heb. of his fellow, or, neighbour.

‡ Or, the poor of the flock, &c.

† Heb. certainly knew

* Matt. 26. 15.

† Heb. If it be good in your eyes,

* Matt. 27. 9, 10.

‡ Or, binders.

15 ¶ And the LORD said unto me, Take unto thee yet the instruments of a foolish shepherd.

16 For lo, I will raise up a shepherd in the land, *which* shall not visit those that be ‡ cut off, neither shall seek the young one, nor heal that that is broken, nor ‡ feed that that standeth still: but he shall eat the flesh of the fat, and tear their claws in pieces.

‡ Or, *hidden*

‡ Or, *bear*

17 * Wo to the idol shepherd, that leaveth the flock, the sword *shall be* upon his arm, and upon his right eye: his arm shall be clean dried up, and his right eye shall be utterly darkned.

* Jer. 23. 1. Ezek. 32. 1. John 10. 12.

CHAP. XII.

1 Jerusalem a trembling to her self, and a burthensome stone to her adversaries.

THE burthen of the word of the LORD for Israel, saith the LORD, which stretcheth forth the heavens, and layeth the foundation of the earth, & formeth the spirit of man within him.

2 Behold, I will make Jerusalem a cup of ‡ trembling unto all the people round about, ‡ when they shall be in the siege, both against Judah, *and* against Jerusalem.

‡ Or, *slumber*, or, *poison*

‡ Or, *and also against Judah* shall he be *which shall be in siege against Jerusalem.*

3 ¶ And in that day will I make Jerusalem a burthensome stone for all people: all that burthen themselves with it shall be cut in pieces, though all the people of the earth be gathered together against it.

4 In that day, saith the LORD, I will smite every horse with astonishment, and his rider with madness, and I will open mine eyes upon the house of Judah, and will smite every horse of the people with blindness.

5 And the governours of Judah shall say in their heart, ‡ The inhabitants of Jerusalem *shall be* my strength in the LORD of hosts their God.

‡ Or, There is *strength to me* and *to the inhabitants*, &c.

6 ¶ In that day will I make the governours of Judah like a hearth of fire among the wood, and like a torch of fire in a sheaf; and they shall devour all the people round about, on the right hand, and on the left: and Jerusalem shall be inhabited again, in her own place, *even* in Jerusalem.

7 The LORD also shall save the tents of Judah first, that the glory of the house of David, and the glory of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, do not magnifie *themselves* against Judah.

8 In that day shall the LORD defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and he that is ‡† feeble among them at that day, shall be as David; and the house of David *shall be* as God, as the angel of the LORD before them.

‡ Or, *abject*

† He *fallen*

9 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* I will seek to destroy all nations that come against Jerusalem.

10 And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications, and they shall * look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for *his* only *son*, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for his first-born.

* John 19. 37. Rev. 1. 7.

11 In that day shall there be a great * mourning in Jerusalem, * as the mourning of Hada-drimmon in the valley of Megiddon.

* Acts 2. 37. * 2 Chron. 35. 22.

12 And the land shall mourn, † every family apart: the family of the house of David apart, and their wives apart: the family of the house of Nathan apart, and their wives apart.

† He *family*, *family*,

13 The family of the house of Levi apart, and their wives apart: the family of Shimei apart, and their wives apart.

14 All the families that remain, every family apart, and their wives apart.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Jerusalems purgation from idolatry. 7 The death of Christ, and the tryal of a third part.

IN that day there shall be a fountain opened to the house of David, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, for sin, and for † uncleanness.

† He *separation*

2 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, *that* I will * cut off the names of the idols out of the land: and they shall no more be remembred: and I also will cause the prophets, and the unclean spirit to pass out of the land.

* Ezek. 30. 13.

3 And it shall come to pass *that* when any shall yet prophesie, then his father and his mother, that begat him, shall say unto him, Thou shalt not live: for thou speakest lies in the Name of the LORD:

LORD: and his father and his mother, ỹ begat him shall thrust him through when he prophesieth.

4 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the prophets shall be ashamed every one of his vision, when he hath prophesied: neither shall they wear † a rough garment to deceive,

† Heb. *a garment of hair*

5 But he shall say, I *am* no prophet, I *am* a husbandman: for man taught me to keep cattel

† Heb. *to lie.* from my youth.

6 And one shall say unto him, What *are* these wounds in thine hands? Then he shall answer, *Those* with which I was wounded in the house of my friends.

7 ¶ Awake, O sword, against my shepherd, and against the man that is my fellow, saith the

* Matt. 26. 31. Mark 14. 27. LORD of hosts: * smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered: and I will turn mine hand upon the little ones.

8 And it shall come to pass, that in all the land, saith the LORD, two parts therein shall be cut off, and die, but the third shall be left therein.

9 And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will

* 1 Pet. 1. 6, 7. * refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: they shall call on my Name, and I will hear them: I will say, *It is* my people: and they shall say, The LORD is my God.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The destroyer of Jerusalem destroyed.* 4 *Christs coming, and kingdom.*

BEhold, the day of the LORD cometh, and thy spoil shall be divided in the midst of thee.

2 For I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to battel, and the city shall be taken, and the houses rifled, and the women ravished, and half of the city shall go forth into captivity, and the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city.

3 Then shall the LORD go forth, and fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battel.

4 ¶ And his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of olives, which is before Jerusalem on the east, & the mount of olives shall cleave in ỹ midst thereof toward the east, & toward the west, and there shall be a very great valley, and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south.

5 And ye shall flee to the valley of ‡ the mountains: ‡ for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto Azal: yea, ye shall flee like as ye fled from before the * earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah: and the LORD my God shall come, and all the saints with thee.

‡ Or, *my mountains:* ‡ Or, *when he shall touch the valley of the mountains to the place he separated,* * Amos 1 1.

6 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the light shall not be † clear, nor † dark.

† Heb. *precious* † Heb. *a thickness.*

7 But ‡ it shall be * one day, which shall be known to the LORD, not day, nor night: but it shall come to pass, that at * evening-time it shall be light.

‡ Or, *the day shall be one* * Rev. 22. 5.

8 And it shall be in that day, *that* living * waters shall go out from Jerusalem: half of them toward the ‡ former sea, and half of them toward the hinder sea: in summer and in winter shall it be.

* Isai. 60. 19. Revel. 21. 23. * Ezek. 47. 1. Joel 3. 18. Revel. 22. 1.

9 And the LORD shall be king over the earth: in that day shall there be one LORD, and his Name one.

‡ Or, *the day shall be one*

10 All the land shall be ‡ turned as a plain from Geba to Rimmon, south of Jerusalem: and it shall be lifted up and ‡ inhabited in her place: from Benjamins gate, unto the corner-gate, and *from* the tower of Hananiel, unto the kings wine-presses.

‡ Or, *eastern* ‡ Or, *compassed* ‡ Or, *abide*

11 And *men* shall dwell in it, and there shall be no more utter destruction: but Jerusalem ‡ shall be safely inhabited.

‡ Or, *shall abide*

12 ¶ And this shall be the plague wherewith the LORD will smite all the people that have fought against Jerusalem: their flesh shall consume away, while they stand upon their feet, & their eyes shall consume away in their holes, and their tongue shall consume away in their mouth.

13 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* a great tumult from the LORD shall be among them, and they shall lay hold every one on ỹ hand of his neighbour, and his hand shall rise up against the hand of his neighbour.

‡ Or, *thou also, O Judah, shalt against*

14 And ‡ Judah also shall fight at Jerusalem; and the wealth of all the heathen round about shall be gathered together, gold, and silver, and apparel in great abundance.

14 ¶ And ſo ſhall be the plague of the horſe, of the mule, of the camel, and of the aſs, and of all the beaſts that ſhall be in theſe tents, as this plague.

16 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* every one that is left of all the nations which come againſt Jeruſalem, ſhall even go up from year to year, to worſhip the King, the LORD of hoſts, and to keep the feaſt of tabernacles.

17 And it ſhall be, *that* whoſo will not come up of *all* the families of the earth unto Jeruſalem, to worſhip the King, the LORD of hoſts, even upon them ſhall be no rain.

† Heb. *upon whom there is not*:

18 And if the family of Egypt go not up, & † come not, that have no *rain*, there ſhall be the plague wherewith the LORD will ſmite the heathen that come not up to keep the feaſt of tabernacles.

19 This ſhall be the ‡ puniſhment of Egypt, & the puniſhment of all nations that come not up to keep the feaſt of tabernacles.

‡ Or, *ſin*

20 ¶ In that day ſhall there be upon the bells of the horſes, HOLINESS UNTO THE LORD, and the pots unto the LORDS houſe ſhall be like the bowls before the altar.

‡ Or, *bridles*

21 Yea, every pot in Jeruſalem and in Judah ſhall be Holineſs unto the LORD of hoſts: and all they that ſacrifice, ſhall come and take of them, and ſeethe therein; and in that day there ſhall be no more the * Canaanite in the houſe of the LORD of hoſts.

* Iſai. 35. 8. Joel 3. 17. Revel. 25. 27. *and* 22. 15.

¶ MALACHY.

CHAP. I.

1 *Malachy complaineth of Iſraels unkindneſs,* 12 *and profaneneſs.*

THE burthen of the word of the LORD to Iſrael † by Malachy.

† Heb. *by the hand of Malachi.*

2 I have loved you, ſaith the LORD: yet ye ſay, Wherein haſt thou loved us? *was* not Eſau Jacobs brother? ſaith the LORD: yet I * loved Jacob.

* Rom. 9. 13.

3 And I hated Eſau, and laid his mountains and his heritage waſte for the dragons of the wilderneſs.

4 Whereas Edom ſaith, We are impoveriſhed, but we will return and build the deſolate places: thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, They ſhall build, but I will throw down; and they ſhall call them, The border of wickedneſs, and the people againſt whom the LORD hath indignation for ever.

5 And your eyes ſhall ſee, and ye ſhall ſay, The LORD will be magnified ‡ † from the border of Iſrael.

‡ Or, *upon* † Heb. *from upon*

6 ¶ A ſon honoureth *his* father, and a ſervant his maſter. If then I *be* a father, where *is* mine honour? and if I be a maſter, where *is* my fear? ſaith the LORD of hoſts, unto you, O prieſts, that deſpiſe my Name: and ſay, wherein have we deſpiſed thy Name?

‡ Or, *Bring unto, &c.*

7 ‡ Ye offer polluted bread upon my altar; and ye ſay, Wherein have we polluted thee? in that ye ſay, The table of the LORD *is* contemptible.

8 And if ye offer the blind † for ſacrifice; *Is it* not evil? and if ye offer the lame and ſick, *is it* not evil? offer it now unto thy governour: will he be pleaſed with thee or accept thy perſon? ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

† Heb. *to ſacrifice*

9 And now, I pray you, beſeech † God, that he will be gracious unto us: this hath been † by your means: will he regard your perſons? ſaith the LORD of hoſts?

† Heb. *the face of God* † Heb. *from your hand*:

10 Who *is there* even among you that would ſhut the doors *for nought*? neither do ye kindle *fire* on mine altar for nought. I have no pleaſure in you ſaith the LORD of hoſts, neither will I accept an * offering at your hand.

* Iſai. 1. 11. Jer. 6. 19. Am. 5. 21.

11 For from the riſing of the ſun, even unto the going down of the ſame, my Name *ſhall be* great among the Gentiles, and in every place incenſe *ſhall be* offered unto my Name, and a pure offering: for my Name *ſhall be* great among the heathen, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

12 But ye have profaned it, in that ye ſay, The table of the LORD *is* polluted, and the fruit thereof, *even* his meat is contemptible.

‡ Or, *when as ye might have blaſted it away*

13 Ye ſaid alſo, Behold, what a wearineſs *is it*, ‡ and ye have ſnuffed at it, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and ye brought that which was torn, and the lame, and the ſick: thus ye brought an offering: ſhould

should I accept this of your hands? saith the LORD.

14 But cursed *be* the deceiver, ‡ which hath in his flock a male, and voweth and sacrificeth unto the LORD a corrupt thing: for I *am* a great King, saith the LORD of hosts; and my Name is dreadful among the heathen.

CHAP. II.

The priests and people reproved.

AND now, O ye priests, this commandment is for you.

2 * If ye will not hear, and if ye will not lay it to heart, to give glory unto my Name, saith the LORD of hosts, I will even send a curse upon you, and I will curse your blessings: yea, I have cursed them already, because you do not lay it to heart.

3 Behold, I will ‡ corrupt your seed, and † spread dung upon your faces, *even* the dung of your solemn feasts, and ‡ one shall take you away with it.

4 And ye shall know, that I have sent this commandment unto you, that my covenant might be with Levi, saith the LORD of hosts.

5 My covenant was with him of life and peace, and I gave them to him *for* the fear wherewith they feared me, and was afraid before my Name:

6 The law of truth was in his mouth, and iniquity was not found in his lips, he walked with me in peace and equity, and did turn many away from iniquity.

7 For § priests lips should keep knowledge, & they should seek the law at his mouth: for he is the messenger of the LORD of hosts.

8 But ye are departed out of the way: ye have caused many to ‡ stumble at the law; ye have corrupted the covenant of Levi, saith the LORD of hosts.

9 Therefore have I also made you contemptible and base before all the people, according as ye have not kept my ways, but ‡ † have been partial in the law.

10 * *Have* we not all one father? hath not one God created us? Why do we deal treacherously every man against his brother, by profaning the covenant of our fathers?

11 Judah hath dealt treacherously, and an abomination is committed in Israel, and in Jerusalem: for Judah hath profaned the holiness of the LORD which he ‡ loved, and hath married the daughter of a strange god.

12 The LORD will cut off the man that doth this: ‡ the master & the scholar out of the tabernacle of Jacob, & him that offereth an offering unto the LORD of hosts.

13 And this have ye done again, covering the altar of the LORD with tears and weeping, and with crying out, insomuch that he regardeth not the offering any more, or receiveth it with good will at your hand.

14 ¶ Yet ye say, Wherefore? Because the LORD hath been witness between thee and the wife of thy youth against whom thou hast dealt treacherously: yet *is* she thy companion, and the wife of thy covenant.

15 And did not he make one? yet had he the ‡ residue of the spirit: and wherefore one? that he might seek ‡ a godly seed: therefore take heed to your spirit, and let none deal ‡ treacherously against the wife of his youth.

16 For the LORD the God of Israel saith, ‡ that he hateth † putting away: for one covereth violence with his garment, saith the LORD of hosts: therefore take heed to your spirit, that ye deal not treacherously.

17 ¶ Ye have wearied the LORD with your words: yet ye say, Wherein have we wearied *him*? when ye say, Every one that doth evil, *is* good in the sight of the LORD, and he delighteth in them, or where *is* the God of judgment?

CHAP. III.

The majesty, and grace of Christ.

BEHOLD, * I will send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me, and the LORD whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple: *even* the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in: behold, he shall come, saith the LORD of hosts.

2 But who may abide the day of his coming? and who shall stand when he appeareth? for he *is* like a refiners fire, and like fullers sope.

3 And he shall sit *as* a refiner and purifier of silver: and he shall purifie the sons of Levi, and

‡ Or, *in whose flock is*

‡ Or, *bridles*

Isai. 35. 8. Joel 3. 17. Revel. 25. 27. and 22. 15.

Levit. 26. 14, &c. Deut. 28. 15, &c.

‡ Or, *reprove*

† Heb. *to scatter*

‡ Or, *it shall take you away to it.*

† Heb. *the seed of God*

† Heb. *from your hand:*

* Isai. 1. 11. Jerem. 6. 19. Amos 5. 21.

‡ Or, *fall in the law:*

‡ Or, *lifted up the face against* Heb. *accepted faces* Eph. 6.

‡ Or, *ought to love,* ‡ Or, *him that maketh, and him that answereth*

‡ Or, *excellency* † Heb. *a seed of God:*

‡ Or, *unfaithfully* ‡ Or, *If he hate her, put her away:* † Heb. *to put away.*

* Matt. 11. 10. Mark 1. 2. Luke 1. 76. and 7. 27.

purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the LORD an offering in righteousness:

4 Then shall the offerings of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant unto the LORD, as in the days of old, and as in ‡ former years.

‡ Or, *ancient*

5 And I will come near to you to judgment, and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, & against false swearers, and against those that ‡ oppress the hireling in *his* wages, the widow and the fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger *from his right*, and fear not me, saith the LORD of hosts.

‡ Or, *defraud*

6 For I *am* the LORD, I change not: therefore ye sons of Jacob are not consumed.

7 ¶ Even from the days of your fathers ye are gone away from mine ordinances, and have not kept *them*: * return unto me, and I will return unto you, saith the LORD of hosts: but ye said, Wherein shall we return?

* Zech. 1. 3.

8 ¶ Will a man rob God? yet ye have robbed me. But ye say, Wherein have we robbed thee? In tithes and offerings.

9 Ye *are* cursed with a curse; for ye have robbed me, *even* this whole nation.

10 Bring ye all the tithes into the store-house, that there may be meat in mine house; & prove me now herewith, saith the LORD of hosts, if I will not open you the * windows of heaven, & † pour you out a blessing, that *there shall* not *be room* enough *to receive it*.

* Gen. 7. 11. † Heb. *empty you.*

11 And I will rebuke the devourer for your sakes: and he shall not † destroy ŷ fruits of your ground, neither shall your vine cast her fruit before the time in the field, saith the LORD of hosts.

† Heb. *corrupt*

12 And all the nations shall call you blessed: for ye shall be a delightsom land, saith the LORD of hosts.

13 ¶ Your words have been * stout against me, saith the LORD, yet ye say, What have we spoken *so much* against thee?

* Job. 21. 14. † Heb. *his observation,* † Heb. *in black*

14 Ye have said, It *is* vain to serve God: and what profit *is it* that we have kept † his ordinance, & that we have walked † mournfully before the LORD of hosts?

15 And now we call the proud happy: yea, they that work wickedness † are set up; yea, *they that* * tempt God are even delivered.

† Heb. *are built;* * Psal. 95. 9.

16 ¶ Then they that feared the LORD, spake often one to another, and the LORD hearkned, and heard *it*; and a book of remembrance was written before him, for them that feared the LORD, and that thought upon his Name.

17 And they shall be mine, saith the LORD of hosts, in that day when I make up my ‡ jewels, and I will spare them as a man spareth his own son that serveth him.

‡ Or, *special treasure,*

18 Then shall ye return, and discern between the righteous and the wicked, between him that serveth God, and him that serveth him not.

CHAP. IV.

1 Gods judgement on the wicked: 4 He exhorteth to study the law, 6 and telleth of Elijahs coming and office.

FOr behold, the day cometh that shall * burn as an oven, and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly shall be stubble; and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the LORD of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.

* Luke 1. 78.

2 ¶ But unto you that fear my Name, shall the * Sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings, and ye shall go forth and grow up as calves of the stall.

3 And ye shall tread down the wicked: for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet, in the day that I shall do this, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 ¶ Remember ye the * law of Moses my servant, which I commanded unto him in Horeb for all Israel, *with* the statutes and judgements.

* Exod. 20. 3.

5 ¶ Behold, I will send you * Elijah the prophet, before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the LORD.

* Matt. 11. 14. Mark 9. 11. Luke 1. 17.

6 And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come, and smite the earth with a curse.

The end of the Prophets.

THE NEW TESTAMENT

Of our

LORD and SAVIOUR JESUS CHRIST;

Newly tranſlated out of the

Original Greek:

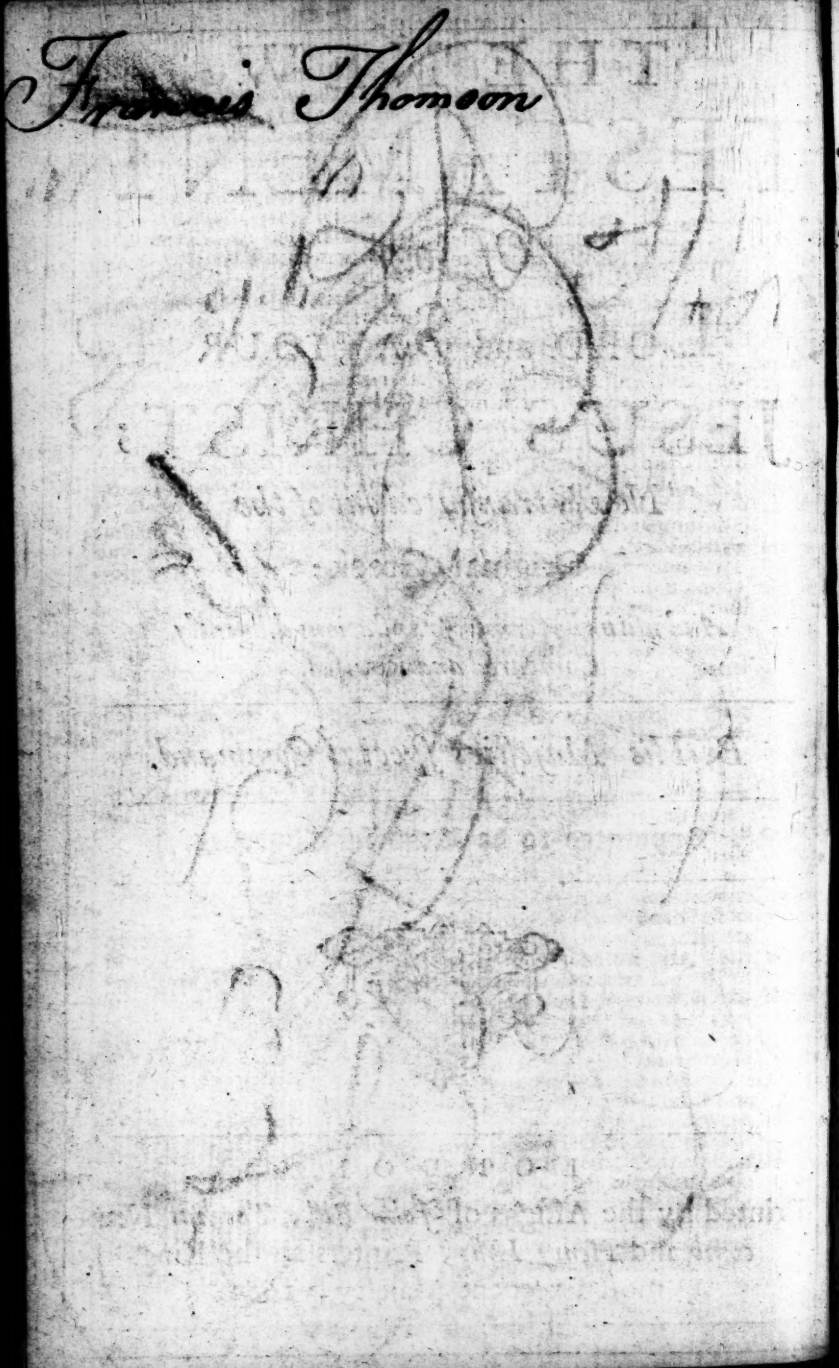
And with the former Tranſlations diligently Compared and Reviſed.

By His Majeſties ſpecial Command.

Appointed to be Read in Churches.

LONDON,
Printed by the Aſſigns of *John Bill*, *Thomas Newcomb* and *Henry Hills*, Printers to the Kings moſt Excellent Majeſty, 1682.

Francis Thomson



CHAP. I.

1 *The genealogy of Christ from Abraham to Joseph: His conception and birth.*

THE book of the * generation of Jesus Christ the son of David, the son of Abraham.

2 * Abraham begat Isaac, and * Isaac begat Jacob, and * Jacob begat Judas and his brethren.

3 And * Judas begat Phares and Zara of Thamar, & * Phares begat Esrom, and Esrom begat Aram.

4 And Aram begat Aminadab, and Aminadab begat Naasson, and Naasson begat Salmon.

5 And Salmon begat Booz of Rachab, and Booz begat Obed of Ruth, and Obed begat Jesse.

6 And * Jesse begat David the king, and * David the king begat Solomon of her *that had been the wife* of Urias.

7 And * Solomon begat Roboam, and Roboam begat Abia, and Abia begat Asa.

8 And Asa begat Josaphat, and Josaphat begat Joram, and Joram begat Ozias.

9 And Ozias begat Joatham, and Joatham begat Achaz, and Achaz begat Ezekias.

10 And * Ezekias begat Manasses, and Manasses begat Amon, and Amon begat Josias.

11 And ‡ Josias begat Jechonias & his brethren, about ‖ time they were carried away to Babylon.

12 And after they were brought to Babylon, * Jechonias begat Salathiel, and Salathiel begat Zorobabel.

13 And Zorobabel begat Abiud, and Abiud begat Eliakim, and Eliakim begat Azor.

14 And Azor begat Sadoc, and Sadoc begat Achim, and Achim begat Eliud.

15 And Eliud begat Eleazar, and Eleazar begat Matthan, and Matthan begat Jacob.

16 And Jacob begat Joseph, the husband of Mary, of whom was born Jesus, who is called Christ.

17 So all the generations from Abraham to David, are fourteen generations: and from David until the carrying away into Babylon, are fourteen generations: and from the carrying away into Babylon unto Christ, are fourteen generations.

18 ¶ Now the * birth of Jesus Christ was on this wise: When as his mother Mary was espoused to Joseph (before they came together) she was found with child of the holy Ghost.

19 Then Joseph her husband, being a just man, and not willing to make her a publick example, was minded to put her away privily.

20 But while he thought on these things, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, saying, Joseph, thou son of David, fear not to take unto thee Mary thy wife: for that which is conceived in her, is of the holy Ghost.

21 * And she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call his Name Jesus: for he shall save his people from their sins.

22 (Now all this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the LORD by the prophet, saying,

23 * Behold, a virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a son, and ‡ they shall call his Name Emmanuel, which being interpreted, is, God with us)

24 Then Joseph being raised from sleep, did as the angel of the Lord had bidden him, and took unto him his wife.

25 And knew her not, till she had brought forth her first-born son, & he called his Name Jesus.

CHAP. II.

1 *The wisemen are directed to Christ by a star.* 11 *They worship him, and offer presents.*

NOw when * Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judea, in the days of Herod the king: behold, there came wise men from the east to Jerusalem.

2 Saying, Where is he that is born king of the Jews? for we have seen his star in the east, and are come to worship him.

3 When Herod the king had heard *these* things, he was troubled, & all Jerusalem with him.

4 And when he had gathered all the chief priests and scribes of the people together, he demanded of them where Christ should be born.

5 And they said unto him, in Bethlehem of Judea: for thus it is written by the prophet;

Mic. 5. 2. John 7. 42.

6 *And thou Bethlehem in the land of Juda, art not the least among the princes of Juda: for out of thee shall come a governour, that shall ‡ rule my people Israel.

‡ Or, feed

7 Then Herod, when he had privily called the wise men, enquired of them diligently what time the star appeared.

8 And he sent them to Bethlehem, and said, Go, and search diligently for the young childe, and when ye have found him, bring me word again, that I may come and worship him also.

9 When they had heard the king, they departed, and lo, the star which they saw in the east, went before them, till it came, & stood over where the young childe was.

10 When they saw the star; they rejoyced with exceeding great joy.

11 ¶ And when they were come into the house, they saw the young childe with Mary his mother, and fell down, and worshipped him: and when they had opened their treasures, they

‡ Or, offered

‡ presented unto him gifts, gold and frankincense, and myrrhe.

12 And being warned of God in a dream, ỹ they should not return to Herod, they departed into their own countrey another way.

13 And when they were departed behold, the angel of the LORD appeared to Joseph in a dream, saying; Arise, and take the young childe and his mother, and flee into Egypt, and bethou there until I bring thee word: for Herod will seek the young childe to destroy him.

14 When he arose, he took the young childe, and his mother by night, and departed into Egypt:

15 And was there until the death of Herod: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the LORD by the prophet, saying, *out of Egypt have I called my Son.

*Hos. 11. 1.

16 ¶ Then Herod, when he saw that he was mocked of the wise men was exceeding wroth, and sent forth, and slew all the children that were in Bethlehem, and in all the coasts thereof, from two years old and under, according to the time which he had diligently enquired of the wise men.

17 Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by *Jeremy the prophet, saying,

*Jer. 31. 15.

18 In Rama was there a voice heard, lamentation, and weeping, and great mourning, Rachel weeping for her children, and would not be comforted, because they are not.

19 ¶ But when Herod was dead, behold, an angel of the LORD appeareth in a dream to Joseph in Egypt.

20 Saying, Arise, and take the young childe and his mother, and go into the land of Israel: for they are dead which sought the young childes life.

21 And he arose, and took the young childe and his mother, and came into the land of Israel.

22 But when he heard that Archelaus did reign in Judea, in the room of his father Herod, he was afraid to go thither, notwithstanding, being warned of God in a dream, he turned aside into the parts of Galilee:

23 And he came and dwelt in a city called Nazareth, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophets, He shall be called a Nazarene.

CHAP. III.

1 John preacheth: 4 His apparel and meat: 5 He baptizeth.

IN those days *came John the Baptist, preaching in the wilderness of Judea.

*Mark 1. 4. Luke 3. 2.

2 And saying, Repent ye: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand

3 For this is he that was spoken of by the prophet Esaias, saying, *The voice of one crying in ỹ wilderness, Prepare ye the way of ỹ LORD, make his paths straight.

*Isai. 40. 3. Mark 1. 3.

4 And the same John had his raiment of camels hair, & a leathern girdle about his loins, & his meat was locusts and wilde honey.

5 Then went out to him Jerusalem, and all Judea, and all the region round about Jordan.

6 And were baptized of him in Jordan, confessing their sins.

7 ¶ But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees come to his baptisme, he said unto them, *O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?

*Chap. 12. 34.

‡ Or, answer-ment of life.

8 Bring forth therefore fruits ‡ meet for repentance.

to amend-

9 And think not to say within your selves, *We have Abraham to our father: for I say unto you, that God is able of these

*John 8. 39.

stones

stones to raise up children unto Abraham.

10 And now also the ax is laid
*Chap. 7. 19. unto the root of the trees: *therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good fruit, is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

*Mark 1. 8. Luke 3. 16. John 1. 26. * 11 *I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance: but he that cometh after me, is mightier then I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: he shall baptize you with the holy Ghost, and with fire.

12 Whose fan is in his hand, and he will throughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat into the garner: but he will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.

*Mark 1. 9. Luke 3. 21. 13 ¶ *Then cometh Jesus from Galilee to Jordan unto John, to be baptized of him:

14 But John forbad him, saying, I have need to be baptised of thee, and comest thou to me?

15 And Jesus answering, said unto him, Suffer it to be so now: for thus it becometh us to fulfill all righteousness. Then he suffered him.

16 And Jesus, when he was baptized, went up straightway out of the water: & lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon him.

17 And lo, a voice from heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Christ fasteth, and is tempted.* 17 *Beginneth to preach.*

*Mark 1. 12. Luke 4. 1. THen was *Jesus led up of the spirit into the wilderness, to be tempted of the devil.

2 And when he had fasted forty days and forty nights, he was afterward an hungred.

3 And when the tempter came to him, he said, If thou be the Son of God, command that these stones be made bread.

4 But he answered and said,
*Deut. 8. 3. It is written, *Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God.

5 Then the devil taketh him up into the holy city, & setteth him on a pinacle of the temple,

6 And saith unto him, If thou be ỳ Son of God, cast thy self down:
*Psal. 91. 11. for it is written, *He shall give his angels charge concerning thee, and in their hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.

7 Jesus said unto him, It is written again, *Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God. *Deut. 6. 16.

8 Again, the devil taketh him up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them:

9 And saith unto him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me.

10 Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written, *Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve. *Deut. 6. 13. and 10. 20.

11 Then the devil leaveth him, and behold, angels came and ministred unto him.

12 ¶ *Now when Jesus had heard that John was ‡ cast into prison, he departed into Galilee. *Mark 1. 14. Luke 4. 14.

13 And leaving Nazareth, he came and dwelt in Capernaum, which is upon the sea coast, in the borders of Zabulon & Nephthali: ‡ Or, delivered up,

14 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying,

15 *The land of Zabulon, and the land of Nephthali, by the way of the sea beyond Jordan, Galilee of the Gentiles: *Isai. 9. 1.

16 The people which sat in darkness, saw great light: and to them which sat in the region & shadow of death, light is sprung up.

17 ¶ *From that time Jesus began to preach, and to say, Repent, for the Kingdom of heaven is at hand. *Mark 1. 14.

18 ¶ *And Jesus walking by the sea of Galilee, saw two brethren, Simon, called Peter and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea (for they were fishers.) *Mark 1. 16.

19 And he saith unto them, Follow me, and I will make you fishers of men.

20 And they straightway left their nets, and followed him.

21 And going on from thence, he saw other two brethren, James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother, in a ship with Zebedee their father, mending their nets: and he called them

22 And they immediately left the ship and their father, and followed him.

23 ¶ And Jesus went about all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues,

gogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, & healing all manner of sickness, and all manner of disease among the people.

24 And his fame went throughout all Syria: and they brought unto him all sick people, ỹ were taken with divers diseases, and torments, and those which were possessed with devils, and those ỹ were lunatick, and those that had the palsie, and he healed them.

25 And there followed him great multitudes of people, from Galilee, and from Decapolis and and from Jerusalem, and from Judea, and from beyond Jordan.

CHAP. V.

1 Who are blessed, 14 The Apostles are the light & salt of the world.

AND seeing the multitudes, he went up into a mountain: and when he was set, his disciples came unto him.

2 And he opened his mouth, and taught them, saying,

*Psal. 37. 11. *Luke 6. 20. 3 *Blessed are the poor in spirit: for theirs is ỹ kingdom of heaven.

*Isai. 65. 13. *Psal. 24. 4. 4 Blessed *are* they that mourn: for they shall be comforted.

*1 Pet. 3. 14. *1 Pet. 4. 14. † Gr. lying. 5 *Blessed *are* the meek: for they shall inherit the earth.

*Mark 9. 50. Luke 14. 34. 6 Blessed *are* they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness: * for they shall be filled.

*Mark 4. 41. Luke 8. 16. and 11. 33. 7 Blessed *are* the merciful: for they shall obtain mercy.

8 *Blessed *are* the pure in heart: for they shall see God.

9 Blessed *are* the peace-makers: for they shall be called the children of God.

10 *Blessed *are* they ỹ are persecuted for righteousness sake: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

11 Blessed *are* ye when men shall revile you, and persecute *you*, and shall say all manner of *evil against you † falsly for my sake.

* The word in the original signifieth a measure containing about a pint less. 12 Rejoyce, and be exceeding glad: for great is your reward in heaven: for so persecuted they ỹ prophets which were before you.

13 ¶ Ye are the salt of the earth: * but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth (good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be troden under foot of men.

14 Ye are the light of the world. A city that is set on an hill, cannot be hid.

15 Neither do men *light a candle, & put it under † a bushel; but on a candlestick, and it giveth light unto all that are in ỹ house.

16 Let your light so shine before men, * that they may see your good works, and glorifie your father which is in heaven.

*1 Pet. 2. 12. *Luke 16. 17. *Jam. 2. 10.

17 ¶ Think not that I am come to destroy the law or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfil.

18 For verily I say unto you, * Till heaven and earth pass, one jot, or one title shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled.

19 * Whosoever therefore shall break one of these least commandements, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the kingdom of heaven: but whosoever shall do, and teach *them*, the same shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven.

20 For I say unto you, That except your righteousness shall exceed the righteousness of the scribes and Pharisees, ye shall in no case enter into the kingdom of heaven.

21 ¶ Ye have heard that it was said ‡ by them of the old time, * Thou shalt not kill: and whosoever shall kill, shall be in danger of the judgement.

‡ Or, *to them* *Exod. 20. 13. Deut. 5. 17.

22 But I say unto you, that whosoever is angry with his brother without a cause, shall be in danger of the judgement: and whosoever shall say unto his brother, Racha, shall be in danger of the counsel: but whosoever shall say, Thou fool, shall be in * danger of hell fire.

23 Therefore, if thou bring thy gift to the altar, and there remembrest that thy brother hath ought against thee;

24 Leave there thy gift before the altar, and go thy way, first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come and offer thy gift.

25 * Agree with thine adversary quickly, whiles thou art in the way with him: lest at any time the adversary deliver thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and thou be cast into prison.

* Luke 12. 58.

26 Verily, I say unto thee, Thou shalt by no means come out thence, till thou hast paid the uttermost farthing.

27 ¶ Ye have heard, that it was said by them of old time, * Thou shalt not commit adultery.

*Exod. 20. 14.

28 But

28 But I say unto you, That whosoever looketh on a woman to lust after her, hath committed adultery with her already in his heart.

29 *And if thy right eye ‡offend thee, pluck it out, and cast it from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not that thy whole body should be cast into hell.

30 And if thy right hand offend thee cut it off, and cast it from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not that thy whole body should be cast in hell.

31 It hath been said, *Whosoever shall put away his wife, let him give her a writing of divorcement

32 But I say unto you, that *whosoever shall put away his wife, saving for the cause of fornication, causeth her to commit adultery: and whosoever shall marry her that is divorced, committeth adultery.

33 ¶ Again, ye have heard, that it hath been said by them of old time, *Thou shalt not forswear thy self, but shalt perform unto the LORD thine oaths.

34 But I say unto you, Swear not at all, neither by heaven, for it is Gods throne:

35 Nor by the earth, for it is his foot-stool: neither by Jerusalem, for it is ỹ city of ỹ great king.

36 Neither shalt thou swear by thy head, because thou canst not make one hair white or black.

37 *But let your communication be, Yea, yea, Nay, nay: for Whatsoever is more then these, cometh of evil.

38 ¶ Ye have heard, that it hath been said, *an eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth.

39 But I say unto you, *that ye resist not evil: but whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him ỹ other also.

40 And if any man will sue thee at the law, & take away thy coat, let him have thy cloak also.

41 And whosoever shall compel thee to go a mile, go with him twain.

42 Give to him that asketh thee: and *from him that would borrow of thee, turn not thou away.

43 ¶ Ye have heard, that it hath been said; *Thou shalt love thy neighbour, and hate thine enemy:

44 But I say unto you, *Love your enemies, bless them ỹ curse you, do good to them that hate you, & pray *for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you:

45 That ye may be ỹ children of your Father which is in heaven: for he maketh his sun to rise on ỹ evil, & on the good: and sendeth rain on the just, & on the unjust.

46 *For if ye love them which love you, w reward have ye? do not even the publicans the same?

47 And if ye salute your brethren only, what do ye more *then others?* do not even ỹ publicans so?

48 Be ye therefore perfect, even as your Father which is in heaven is perfect.

CHAP. VI.

Christ continueth his sermon speaking of alms. 5 Prayer, &c.

TAke heed that ye do not your alms before men, to be seen of them: otherwise ye have no reward ‡of your Father which is in heaven.

2 Therefore, *when thou doest thine alms, ‡do not found a trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites do, in the synagogues, and in the streets, that they may have glory of men. Verily; I say unto you, they have their reward.

3 But when thou doest alms, let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doth.

4 That thine alms may be in secret: and thy Father which seeth in secret, himself shall reward thee openly.

5 ¶ And when thou praiest, thou shalt not be as the hypocrites are: for they love to pray standing in the synagogues, & in the corners of the streets; that they may be seen of men. Verily, I say unto you, they have their reward.

6 But thou when thou prayest, enter into thy closet, and when thou hast shut thy door, pray to thy Father which is in secret, and thy Father which seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.

7 But when ye pray, use not vain *repetitions, as the heathen do: for they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking.

8 Be not ye therefore like unto them: for your Father knoweth what things ye have need of, before ye ask him.

9 After this manner therefore
*Luke 11. 2. pray ye: *Our Father which art in heaven, hallowed be thy Name.
10 Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth as *it is* in heaven.
11 Give us this day our daily bread.
12 And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtours.
13 And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil: For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen.
*Mark 11. 25. 14 * For, if ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you.
15 But, if ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.
16 ¶ Moreover, when ye fast, be not as the hypocrites, of a sad countenance: for they disfigure their faces, that they may appear unto men to fast. Verily, I say unto you, they have their reward.
17 But thou, when thou fastest, anoint thine head, and wash thy face:
18 That thou appear not unto men to fast, but unto thy Father which is in secret: and thy Father which seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.
19 ¶ Lay not up for your selves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and where theeves break through and steal:
Luke 2. 33. Tim. 6. 19. 20 * But lay up for your selves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where theeves do not break through, nor steal:
21 For where your treasure is there will your heart be also.
Luke 11. 34. 22 * The light of the body is the eye: if therefore thine eye be single, thy whole body shall be full of light.
23 But if thine eye be evil, thy whole body shall be full of darkness. If therefore the light that is in thee be darkness, how great is that darkness?
Luke 16. 13. Psal. 7. 22. Luke 13. 22. 1 Pet. 5. 7. 24 ¶ * No man can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other: or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve, God and mammon:
25 Therefore I say unto you, * Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on: is not the life more then meat, and the body then raiment?
26 Behold, the fowls of the air: for they sow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns, yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are ye not much better then they?
27 Which of you by taking thought can adde one cubit unto his stature?
28 And why take ye thought for raiment? Consider the lilies of the field how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin.
29 And yet I say unto you, that even Solomon in all his glory, was not arayed like one of these.
30 Wherefore if God so clothe the grass of the field, which to day is, and to morrow is cast into the oven: *shall he* not much more *clothe* you, O ye of little faith?
31 Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we eat? or what shall we drink? or wherewithall shall we be clothed?
32 (For after all these things do the Gentiles seek) for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things.
33 But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness, and all these things shall be added unto you.
34 Take therefore no thought for the morrow: for the morrow shall take thought for the things of it self: sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof.

CHAP. VII.

Christ reproveth rash judgement.

* Luke 6. 37. Rom. 2. 1. * Mark 4. 24. Luke 6. 38. * Luke 6. 41. JUdge not, that ye be not judged.
2 For with what judgement ye judge, ye shall be judged: and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again.
3 And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brothers eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye?
4 Or how wilt thou say to thy brother, Let me pull out the more out of thine eye; and behold, a beam is in thine own eye?
5 Thou hypocrite, first cast out the beam out of thine own eye: and then shalt thou see clearly to cast out the mote out of thy brothers eye.
6 ¶ Give not that which is holy unto

unto the dogs? neither cast ye your pearls before swine: lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rent you.

Chap. 21 22. Mark 11. 24. Luke 11. 9. John 16. 24. James 4. 6.

7 ¶ *Ask, & it shall be given you: seek, and ye shall find: knock, and it shall be opened unto you.

8 For every one that asketh, receiveth: and he that seeketh findeth: and to him that knocketh, it shall be opened.

9 Or what man is there of you, whom if his son ask bread, will he give him a stone?

10 Or if he ask a fish, will he give him a serpent?

11 If ye then being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father which is in heaven, give good things to them that ask him?

*Luke 6. 31.

12 Therefore all things * whatsoever ye would ỹ men should do to you, do ye even so to them: for this is the law and the prophets.

*Luke 13. 24.

13 ¶ * Enter ye in at the strait gate, for wide is the gate, and broad is the way that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in thereat:

‡ Or, who

14 ‡ Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way which leadeth unto life, & few there be ỹ find it.

15 ¶ Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheeps clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves.

16 Ye shall know them by their

*Luke 6. 43.

fruits: * Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles?

17 Even so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit: but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit.

18 A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit: neither can a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit:

*Chap. 3. 10.

19 * Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit, is hewen down, and cast into the fire.

20 Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know them.

21 ¶ Not every one that saith

*Rom. 2. 13. Jam. 1. 22.

unto me, * Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven: but he that doth the will of my Father which is in heaven.

22 Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy Name? and in thy Name have cast out devils? and in thy Name done many wonderfull works.

23 And then will I profess unto them, * I never knew you: depart from me ye ỹ work iniquity.

* Luke 13. 27.

24 ¶ Therefore, * whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, which built his house upon a rock:

* Psal. 6 8. * Luke 6. 47.

25 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not: for it was founded upon a rock.

26 And every one that heareth these sayings of mine, and doth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man, which built his house upon the sand.

27 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the windes blew, & beat upon that house; and it fell, and great was the fall of it.

28 And it came to pass when Jesus had ended these sayings, ỹ people were astonished at his doctrine:

*Mark 1. 22.

29 For he taught them as one having authority, and not as the scribes.

Luke 4. 32.

CHAP. VIII.

2 *Christ cleanseth the leper.* 28 *The devils driven out of two men.*

WHen he was come down from the mountain, great multitudes followed him.

2 *And behold, there came a leper, and worshipped him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

*Mark 1. 40. Luke 5. 12.

3 And Jesus put forth his hand, and touched him, saying, I will, be thou clean. And immediately his leprosie was cleansed.

4 And Jesus saith unto him, See thou tell no man, but go thy way, shew thy self to the priest, and offer the gift ỹ * Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.

*Lev. 14. 4.

5 ¶ *And when Jesus was entered into Capernaum, there came unto him a centurion, beseeching him.

* Luke 7. 1.

6 And saying Lord, my servant lieth at home sick of the palsie, grievously tormented.

7 And Jesus saith unto him, I will come and heal him.

8 The centurion answered and said, Lord, I am not worthy that thou shouldest come under my roof: but speak the word only, and my servant shall be healed.

9 For I am a man under authority, having souldiers under me: and I say to this man, Go, and he goeth: and to another, Come, and

and he cometh: and to my servant, Do this, and he doth it.

10 When Jesus heard it, he marvelled, and said to them that followed, Verily I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no not in Israel.

11 And I say unto you, that many shall come from the east and west, and shall sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob in the kingdom of heaven:

12 But the children of the kingdom shall be cast out into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

13 And Jesus said unto the centurion, Go thy way, and as thou hast believed, so be it done unto thee, And his servant was healed in the self same hour.

Mark 1. 29. Luke 4. 38. 14 ¶ * And when Jesus was come into Peters house, he saw his wives mother laid, and sick of a fever.

15 And he touched her hand, and the fever left her: and she arose and ministred unto them.

Mark 1. 34. Luke 4. 40. 16 ¶ * When the even was come, they brought unto him many that were possessed with devils: and he cast out the spirits with his word, and healed all ŷ were sick:

17 That it might be fulfilled ŵ was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying, * Himself took our infirmities, & bare our sicknesses.

Isai. 53. 4. 1 Pet. 2. 24.

18 ¶ Now when Jesus saw great multitudes about him, he gave commandement to depart unto the other side.

Luke 9. 57. 19 * And a certain scribe came, and said unto him, Master, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest.

20 And Jesus saith unto him, The foxes have holes, & ŷ birds of ŷ air have nests: but ŷ Son of man hath not where to lay his head.

21 And another of his disciples said unto him, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father.

22 But Jesus said unto him, Follow me, and let the dead bury their dead.

23 ¶ And when he was entered into a ship, his disciples followed him.

Mark 4. 37. Luke 8. 23. 24 * And behold, there arose a great tempest in the sea, insomuch that the ship was covered with the waves: but he was asleep.

25 And his disciples came to him, and awoke him, saying, Lord, save us; we perish.

26 And he saith unto them, Why are ye fearfull, O ye of little faith? then he arose, and rebuked the winds, and the sea, and there was a great calm.

27 But ŷ men marvelled, saying, What manner of man is this, that even the winds & ŷ sea obey him?

28 ¶ * And when he was come to the other side, into the country of the Gergesens, there met him two possessed with devils, coming out of the tombs, exceeding fierce, so that no man might pass by that way. *Mark 5. 1. Luke 8. 26.*

29 And behold, they cried out, saying, What have we to do with thee, Jesus thou Son of God? art thou come hither to torment us before the time?

30 And there was a good way off from them an herd of many swine, feeding.

31 So the devils besought him, saying, If thou cast us out, suffer us to go away into the herd of swine.

32 And he said unto them, Go. And when they were come out they went into ŷ herd of swine: & behold, the whole herd of swine ran violently down a steep place into ŷ sea, & perished in ŷ waters.

33 And they that kept them, fled, and went their ways into the city, and told every thing, and what was befallen to the possessed of the devils.

34 And behold, the whole city came out to meet Jesus; and when they saw him, they besought him that he would depart out of their coasts.

CHAP. IX.

2 Christ cureth the palsie. 9 Calleth Matthew.

AND he entered into a ship, and passed over, and came into his own city.

2 * And behold, they brought to him a man sick of the palsie, lying on a bed: and Jesus seeing their faith, said unto the sick of the palsie, Son, be of good cheer, thy sins be forgiven thee. *Mark 2. 3. Luke 5. 18.*

3 And behold, certain of the scribes said within themselves, This man blasphemeth.

4 And Jesus knowing their thoughts, said, wherefore think ye evil in your hearts?

5 For whether is easier to say, Thy sins be forgiven thee? or to say, Arise, and walk?

6 But

6 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins, (then saith he to the sick of the palsie) Arise, take up thy bed, and go unto thine house.

7 And he arose, and departed to his house.

8 But when the multitude saw it, they marvelled, and glorified God, which had given such power unto men.

* Mark 2.14. Luke 5.27. 9 ¶ * And as Jesus passed forth from thence, he saw a man, named Matthew, sitting at the receit of custom: and he saith unto him, Follow me. And he arose, and followed him.

10 ¶ And it came to pass, as Jesus sat at meat in the house, behold, many publicans and sinners came and sat down with him and his disciples.

11 And when the Pharisees saw *it*, they said unto his disciples, Why eateth your Master with publicans and sinners?

12 But when Jesus heard *that*, he said unto them, They that be whole need not a physician, but they that are sick.

* Hos. 6.6. Chap. 12.7. 13 But go ye, and learn what that meaneth, * I will have mercy and not sacrifice: for I am not come to call the righteous, but * sinners to repentance.

* 1 Tim. 1.15. * Mark 2.18. Luke 5.33. 14 ¶ Then came to him the disciples of John, saying, * Why do we and the Pharisees fast oft, but thy disciples fast not?

15 And Jesus said unto them, Can the children of the bridechamber mourn, as long as the bridegroom is with them? but the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken from them, and then shall they fast.

‡ Or, *raw*, or, *unwrought cloth* 16 No man putteth a piece of ‡ new cloth unto an old garment: for that which is put in to fill it up, taketh from the garment, and the rent is made worse.

17 Neither do men put new wine into old bottles: else the bottles break, and the wine runneth out, and the bottles perish: but they put new wine into new bottles, and both are preserved.

* Mark 5.22. Luke 8.41. 18 ¶ * While he spake these things unto them, behold, there came a certain ruler, and worshipped him, saying, My daughter is even now dead: but come, and lay thy hand upon her, and she shall live.

19 And Jesus arose, and followed him, & *so did* his disciples.

20 ¶ And behold, a woman which was diseased with an issue of blood twelve years, came behind him, and touched the hem of his garment.

21 For she said within her self, If I may but touch his garment, I shall be whole.

22 But Jesus turned him about, and when he saw her, he said, Daughter, be of good comfort, thy faith hath made thee whole. And the woman was made whole from that hour.)

23 And when Jesus came into ŷ rulers house, and saw ŷ minstrels and the people making a noise.

24 He said unto them, Give place, for the maid is not dead, but sleepeth. And they laughed him to scorn.

25 But when the people were put forth, he went in, and took her by ŷ hand, & the maid arose.

‡ Or, *this fame* 26 And ‡ the fame hereof went abroad into all the land.

27 ¶ And when Jesus departed thence, two blind men followed him, crying, and saying, Thou Son of David, have mercy on us.

28 And when he was come into the house, the blind men came to him: and Jesus saith unto them. Believe ye that I am able to do this? they said unto him, Yea, Lord.

29 Then touched he their eyes, saying, According to your faith, be it unto you.

30 And their eyes were opened: and Jesus straitly charged them, saying, See that no man know it.

31 But they, when they were departed, spread abroad his fame in all that countrey.

* Luke 11.14 32 ¶ * As they went out, behold they brought to him a dumb man possessed with a devil.

33 And when the devil was cast out, the dumb spake: and the multitudes marvelled, saying, It was never so seen in Israel.

* Chap. 12.24 Mark 3.22. Luke 11.15 34 But the Pharisees said, * He casteth out the devils, through the prince of the devils.

* Mat. 6.6. Luke 13.22 * Mark 6.34. 35 * And Jesus went about all the cities and villages, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing every sickness, and every disease among the people.

36 ¶ * But when he saw the multi-

and he cometh: and to my servant, Do this, and he doth it.

10 When Jesus heard it, he marvelled, and said to them that followed, Verily I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no not in Israel.

11 And I say unto you, that many shall come from the east and west, and shall sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob in the kingdom of heaven:

12 But the children of the kingdom shall be cast out into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

13 And Jesus said unto the centurion, Go thy way, and as thou hast believed, so be it done unto thee, And his servant was healed in the self same hour.

*Mark 1. 29. Luke 4. 38. 14 ¶ * And when Jesus was come into Peters house, he saw his wives mother laid, and sick of a fever.

15 And he touched her hand, and the fever left her: and she arose and ministred unto them.

*Mark 1. 34. Luke 4. 40. 16 ¶ * When the even was come, they brought unto him many that were possessed with devils: and he cast out the spirits with his word, and healed all ỹ were sick:

17 That it might be fulfilled ẅ was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying, * Himself took our infirmities, & bare our sicknesses.

*Isai. 53. 4. 1 Pet. 2. 24. 18 ¶ Now when Jesus saw great multitudes about him, he gave commandement to depart unto the other side.

*Luke 9. 57. 19 * And a certain scribe came, and said unto him, Master, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest.

20 And Jesus saith unto him, The foxes have holes, & ỹ birds of ỹ air have nests: but ỹ Son of man hath not where to lay his head.

21 And another of his disciples said unto him, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father.

22 But Jesus said unto him, Follow me, and let the dead bury their dead.

23 ¶ And when he was entered into a ship, his disciples followed him.

*Mark 4. 37. Luke 8. 23. 24 * And behold, there arose a great tempest in the sea, insomuch that the ship was covered with the waves: but he was asleep.

25 And his disciples came to him, and awoke him, saying, Lord, save us; we perish.

26 And he saith unto them, Why are ye fearfull, O ye of little faith? then he arose, and rebuked the winds, and the sea, and there was a great calm.

27 But ỹ men marvelled, saying, What manner of man is this, that even the winds & ỹ sea obey him?

*Mark 5. 1. Luke 8. 26. 28 ¶ * And when he was come to the other side, into the country of the Gergesens, there met him two possessed with devils, coming out of the tombs, exceeding fierce, so that no man might pass by that way.

29 And behold, they cried out, saying, What have we to do with thee, Jesus thou Son of God? art thou come hither to torment us before the time?

30 And there was a good way off from them an herd of many swine, feeding.

31 So the devils besought him, saying, If thou cast us out, suffer us to go away into the herd of swine.

32 And he said unto them, Go. And when they were come out they went into ỹ herd of swine: & behold, the whole herd of swine ran violently down a steep place into ỹ sea, & perished in ỹ waters.

33 And they that kept them, fled, and went their ways into the city, and told every thing, and what was befallen to the possessed of the devils.

34 And behold, the whole city came out to meet Jesus; and when they saw him, they besought him that he would depart out of their coasts.

CHAP. IX.

2 Christ cureth the the palsie. 9 Calleth Matthew.

AND he entered into a ship, and passed over, and came into his own city.

*Mark 2. 3. Luke 5. 18. 2 * And behold, they brought to him a man sick of the palsie, lying on a bed: and Jesus seeing their faith, said unto the sick of the palsie, Son, be of good cheer, thy sins be forgiven thee.

3 And behold, certain of the scribes said within themselves, This man blasphemeth.

4 And Jesus knowing their thoughts, said, wherefore think ye evil in your hearts?

5 For whether is easier to say, Thy sins be forgiven thee? or to say, Arise, and walk?

6 But

6 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins, (then saith he to the sick of the palsie) Arise, take up thy bed, and go unto thine house.

7 And he arose, and departed to his house.

8 But when the multitude saw it, they marvelled, and glorified God, which had given such power unto men.

9 ¶ And as Jesus passed forth from thence, he saw a man, named Matthew, sitting at the receit of custom: and he saith unto him, Follow me. And he arose, and followed him.

10 ¶ And it came to pass, as Jesus sat at meat in the house, behold, many publicans and sinners came and sat down with him and his disciples.

11 And when the Pharisees saw *it*, they said unto his disciples, Why eateth your Master with publicans and sinners?

12 But when Jesus heard *that*, he said unto them, They that be whole need not a physician, but they that are sick.

13 But go ye, and learn what that meaneth, *I will have mercy and not sacrifice: for I am not come to call the righteous, but *sinners to repentance.

14 ¶ Then came to him the disciples of John, saying, *Why do we and the Pharisees fast oft, but thy disciples fast not?

15 And Jesus said unto them, Can the children of the bridechamber mourn, as long as the bridegroom is with them? but the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken from them, and then shall they fast.

16 No man putteth a piece of ‡new cloth unto an old garment: for that which is put in to fill it up, taketh from the garment, and the rent is made worse.

17 Neither do men put new wine into old bottles: else the bottles break, and the wine runneth out, and the bottles perish: but they put new wine into new bottles, and both are preserved.

18 ¶ *While he spake these things unto them, behold, there came a certain ruler, and worshipped him, saying, My daughter is even now dead: but come, and lay thy hand upon her, and she shall live.

19 And Jesus arose, and followed him, & *so did* his disciples.

20 ¶ And behold, a woman which was diseased with an issue of blood twelve years, came behind him, and touched the hem of his garment.

21 For she said within her self, If I may but touch his garment, I shall be whole.

22 But Jesus turned him about, and when he saw her, he said, Daughter, be of good comfort, thy faith hath made thee whole. And the woman was made whole from that hour.)

23 And when Jesus came into ỹ rulers house, and saw ỹ minstrels and the people making a noise.

24 He said unto them, Give place, for the maid is not dead, but sleepeth. And they laughed him to scorn.

25 But when the people were put forth, he went in, and took her by ỹ hand, & the maid arose.

26 And ‡ the fame hereof went abroad into all the land.

‡ Or, *this fame*

27 ¶ And when Jesus departed thence, two blind men followed him, crying, and saying, Thou Son of David, have mercy on us.

28 And when he was come into the house, the blind men came to him: and Jesus saith unto them, Believe ye that I am able to do this? they said unto him, Yea, Lord.

29 Then touched he their eyes, saying, According to your faith, be it unto you.

30 And their eyes were opened: and Jesus straitly charged them, saying, See that no man know it.

31 But they, when they were departed, spread abroad his fame in all that countrey.

32 ¶ *As they went out, behold they brought to him a dumb man possessed with a devil.

33 And when the devil was cast out, the dumb spake: and the multitudes marvelled, saying, It was never so seen in Israel.

34 But the Pharisees said, *He casteth out the devils, through the prince of the devils.

35 *And Jesus went about all the cities and villages, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing every sickness, and every disease among the people.

36 ¶ *But when he saw the multi-

*Mark 5. 1. Luke 8. 26.

*Mark 2. 14. Luke 5. 27.

*Hos. 6. 6. Chap. 12. 7.

*1 Tim. 1. 15.

*Mark 2. 18. Luke 5. 33.

‡ Or, *raw*, or, *unwrought cloth*

*Mark 5. 22. Luke 8. 41.

*Luke 11. 14.

*Chap. 12. 24. Mark 3, 22. Luke 11. 15.

*Mark 6. 6. Luke 13. 22.

*Mar. 6. 34.

multitudes, he was moved with compassion on them: because they * fainted, and were scattered abroad, * as sheep having no shepherd,

37 Then saith he unto his disciples, * The harvest truly is plenteous, but the labourers are few.

38 Pray ye therefore the LORD of the harvest, that he will send forth labourers into his harvest.

CHAP. X.

1 *The Apostles are sent to do miracles.* 16 *And comforted against persecutions.*

AND * when he had called unto him his twelve disciples, he gave them power ‡ against unclean spirits, to cast them out, and to heal all manner of sickness and all manner of disease.

2 Now the names of the twelve apostles are these: The first, Simon, who is called Peter, and Andrew his brother, James ỹ son of Zebedee and John his brother.

3 Philip, and Bartholomew, Thomas, and Matthew the publican, James the sons of Alpheus and Lebbeus, whose surname was Thaddeus.

4 Simon ỹ Canaanite, & Judas Iscariot, who also betrayed him.

5 These twelve Jesus sent forth, and commanded them, saying, Go not into the way of the Gentiles, and into any city of the Samaritanes, enter ye not:

6 * But go rather to the lost sheep of the house of Israel.

7 And as ye go, preach, saying, * The kingdom of heaven is at hand:

8 Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers, raise the dead, cast out devils: freely ye have received, freely give:

9 ‡ Provide neither gold, nor silver, nor brass in your purses:

10 Nor scrip for your journey, neither two coats, neither shoes, nor yet staves: * (for the workman is worthy of his meat.)

11 And unto whatsoever city or town ye shall enter, enquire who in it is worthy, and there abide till ye go thence.

12 And when ye come into an house, salute it.

13 And if the house be worthy, let your peace come upon it: but if it be not worthy, let your peace return to you.

14 * And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear your words when ye depart out of the house or city, * shake off the dust of your feet. * Acts 13. 41.

15 Verily I say unto you, it shall be ỹ more tolerable for the land of Sodom & Gomorrah, in the day of judgement, than for that city.

16 ¶ * Behold, I send you forth as sheep in the midst of wolves: be ye therefore wise as serpents, and ‡ harmless as doves. * Luke 10. 3. ‡ Or, *simple*

17 But beware of men, for they will deliver you up to the councils, and they will scourge you in their synagogues.

18 And ye shall be brought before governours and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them, and the Gentiles.

19 * But when they deliver you up, take no thought how or w̃ ye shal speak: for it shal be given you in ỹ same hour w̃ ye shall speak. * Mark 13. 11. Luke 12. 11.

20 For it is not ye that speak, but the spirit of your Father which speaketh in you.

21 * And the brother shall deliver up the brother to death, & ỹ father the childe: & the children shall rise up against their parents, & cause them to be put to death. * Luke 21. 16. * Mark 13. 13. ‡ Or, *end*

22 And ye shall be hated of all men for my Names sake, * but he ỹ endureth to ỹ end, shall be saved. or, *finish* * Luke 6. 40.

23 But when they persecute you in this city, flee ye unto another: for verily I say unto you, Ye shall not ‡ have gone over the cities of Israel, till ỹ Son of man be come. John 13. 16. * Mark 4. 22.

24 * The disciple is not above his master, nor the servant above his lord. Luke 8. 17. *and* 12. 2.

25 It is enough for the disciple that he be as his master, and the servant as his lord: if they have called the master of the house, ‡ Beelzebub, how much more shall they call them of the household? * Luke 12. 4. ‡ It is in value

26 Fear them not therefore, * for there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; and hid, that shall not be known. half-peny farthing,

27 What I tell you in darkness, that speak ye in light: and what ye hear in the ear, that preach ye upon the house tops. in the original, as being

28 * And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather fear him which is able to destroy both soul and body in hell. the tenth part of the Roman

29 Are not two sparrows sold for a ‡ farthing? And one of them peny,

shall

shall not fall on the ground without your Father.

30 * But the very hairs of your head are all numbred.

31 Fear ye not therefore, ye are of more value then many sparrows.

32 * Whosoever therefore shall confess me before man, him will I confess also before my Father which is in heaven.

33 * But whosoever shall deny me before men, him will I also deny before my Father ẅ is in heaven.

34 * Think not that I am come to send peace on earth: I came not to send peace, but a sword.

35 For I am come to set a man at variance * against his father, and the daughter against her mother, and the daughter in law against her mother in law.

36 And a mans foes shall be they of his own household.

37 * He that loveth father or mother more then me, is not worthy of me: and he that loveth son or daughter more then me, is not worthy of me:

38 * And he that taketh not his cross, and followeth after me, is not worthy of me.

39 * He that findeth his life, shall lose it: and he that loseth his life for my sake, shall find it.

40 ¶ * He that receiveth you, receiveth me: and he that receiveth me, receiveth him ẏ sent me.

41 He that receiveth a prophet in the name of a prophet, shall receive a prophets reward: and he ẏ receiveth a righteous man, in ẏ name of a righteous man, shall receive a righteous mans reward.

42 * And whosoever shall give to drink unto one of these little ones, a cup of cold water onely, in the name of a disciple, verily I say unto you, he shall in no wise lose his reward.

CHAP. XI.

2 John sendeth to Christ. 7 Christs testimony of John.

AND it came to pass, when Jesus had made an end of commanding his twelve disciples, he departed thence to teach and to preach in their cities.

2 * Now when John had heard in the prison the works of Christ, he sent two of his disciples.

3 And said unto him, Art thou he that should come? or do we look for another?

4 Jesus answered and said unto them, Go, and shew John again those things ẅ ye do hear & see:

5 * The blind receive their sight, and the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, and the deaf hear, the dead are raised up, and * the poor have the gospel preached to them.

6 And blessed is he, whosoever shall not be offended in me.

7 ¶ And as they departed, Jesus began to say unto the multitudes concerning John. What went ye out into the wilderness to see? A reed shaken with the wind?

8 But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? Behold, they that wear soft clothing, are in kings houses.

9 But what went ye out for to see? A prophet? yea, I say unto you, and more then a prophet.

10 For this is he of whom it is written, * Behold, I sent my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

11 Verily I say unto you, among them that are born of woman, there hath not risen a greater then John the Baptist: notwithstanding, he ẏ is least in the kingdom of heaven, is greater then he.

12 * And from the days of John the Baptist, until now, ẏ kingdom of heaven ‡ suffereth violence and the violent take it by force.

13 For all the prophets, and the law prophesied until John.

14 And if ye will receive it, this is * Elias which was for to come.

15 He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

16 * But whereunto shall I liken this generation? It is like unto children sitting in the markets, and calling unto their fellows.

17 And saying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced: we have mourned unto you, and ye have not lamented.

18 For John came neither eating nor drinking, and they say, He hath a devil.

19 The Son of man came eating and drinking, and they say, Behold a man gluttonous, and a wine-bibber, a friend of publicans and sinners: but wisdom is justified of her children.

20 ¶ * Then began he to upbraid the cities wherein most of his mighty works were done, because they repented not.

21 Wo unto thee Chorazin,

Wo

2 Sa. 14. 11. Acts 27. 34. Luke 21. 18. Mark 8. 38. Luke 12. 26. 2 Tim. 2. 12. Luke 12. 51. Mic. 7. 6. Luke 14. 26. Chap. 16. 24. Luke 9. 23. Mark 8. 34. John 12. 25. Luke 10. 16. John 13. 20. Mark 9. 41. Luke 7. 18. Isai. 35. 6. Isai. 61. 1. Mal. 3. 1. Luke 16. 16. ‡ Or, is gotten by force, and they that thrust men Mal. 4. 5. Luke 7. 31. Luke 10. 13.

Wo unto thee Bethsaida: for if the mighty works which were done in you, had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes.

22 But I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the day of judgement, then for you.

23 And thou Capernaum, which art exalted unto heaven, shalt be brought down to hell; for if the mighty works which have been done in thee, had been done in Sodom, it would have remained until this day.

24 But I say unto you, that it shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom, in the day of judgement, then for thee.

* Luke 10. 21. 25 ¶ * At ỳ time Jesus answered and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes.

26 Even so Father, for so it seemed good in thy sight.

* John 3. 35. 27 * All things are delivered unto me of my Father: and no man knoweth the Son, but the Father:

* John 6. 46. * neither knoweth any man the Father, save ỳ son, & he to whomsoever the Son will reveal him.

28 ¶ Come unto me all ye that labour, and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest.

29 Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me, for I am meek

* Jer. 6. 1. and lowly in heart: * and ye shall find rest unto your souls.

* 1 John 5. 3. 30 * For my yoke is easie, and my burthen is light.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The disciples pluck the ears of corn on the sabbath.*

* Deut. 23. 25. Mark 2. 23. Luke 6. 1. AT that time * Jesus went on the sabbath-day through the corn, and the disciples were an hungred, and began to pluck the ears of corn, and to eat.

2 But when the Pharisees saw it, they said unto him, Behold, thy disciples do that which is not lawful to do upon the sabbath day

* 1 Sa. 21. 6. 3 But he said unto them, Have ye not read * what David did, when he was an hungred, and they that were with him.

* Exod. 29. 32, 33. Levit. 8. 31. and 24. 9. 4 How he entred into the house of God, and did eat the shew-bread, which was not lawful for him to eat, neither for them which were with him, but * only for the priests?

5 Or have ye not read in the * law, how that on ỳ sabbath days the priests in the temple profane the sabbath, and are blameless? * Num. 28. 9.

6 But I say unto you, that in this place is one greater then the temple.

7 But if ye had known what this meaneth, * I will have mercy, and not sacrifice, ye would not have condemned the guiltless. * Hos. 6. 6. Chap. 9. 13.

8 For the Son of man is LORD even of the sabbath day.

9 * And when he was departed thence, he went into their synagogue: * Mark 3. 1. Luke 6. 6.

10 ¶ And behold, there was a man which had his hand withered: and they asked him, saying, Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath days? that they might accuse him.

11 And he said unto them, What man shall there be among you, that shall have one sheep, and if it fall into a pit on the sabbath-day, will he not lay hold on it, and lift it out?

12 How much then is a man better then a sheep? wherefore it is lawful to do well on the sabbath days.

13 Then saith he to the man, Stretch forth thine hand: and he stretched it forth; and it was restored wholelike as the other.

14 ¶ Then ỳ Pharisees went out, and ‡ held a counsel against him, how they might destroy him. ‡ Or, took counsel.

15 But when Jesus knew it, he withdrew himself from thence: and great multitudes followed him, and he healed them all.

16 And charged them that they should not make him known:

17 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying,

18 * Behold, my servant whom I have chosen, my beloved, in whom my soul is well pleased: I will put my spirit upon him, and he shall shew judgement to the Gentiles. * Isai. 42. 1.

19 He shall not strive, nor cry, neither shall any man hear his voice in the streets.

20 A bruised reed shall he not break, and smoaking flax shall he not quench, till he he send forth judgement unto victory:

21 And in his Name shall the Gentiles trust.

22 ¶ * Then was brought unto him one possessed with a devil, * Luke 11. 14.

blind

blind and dumb: and he healed him, insomuch that the blind and dumb both spake and saw.

23 And all the people were amazed, and said, Is this the son of David?

Chap. 9.34. 24 * But when the Pharisees heard it, they said, This fellow doth not cast out devils, but by Beelzebub ȳ prince of the devils.

25 And Jesus knew their thoughts, and said unto them, Every kingdom divided against it self, is brought to desolation: and every city or house divided against it self, shall not stand.

26 And if Satan cast out Satan, he is divided against himself; how shall then his kingdom stand?

27 And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your children cast them out? therefore they shall be your judges.

28 But if I cast out devils by the spirit of God, then the kingdom of God is come unto you.

29 Or else, how can one enter into a strong mans house, and spoil his goods, except he first bind the strong man? and then he will spoil his house.

30 He that is not with me, is against me: and he that gathereth not with me, scattereth abroad.

31 ¶ Wherefore I say unto you, * Mark 3.28. Luke 12.10. 1 John 5.16. * all manner of sin & blasphemy shall be forgiven unto men: but ȳ blasphemy against ȳ holy Ghost shall not be forgiven unto men.

32 And whosoever speaketh a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but whosoever speaketh against the holy Ghost, it shall not be forgiven him, neither in this world, neither in the world to come.

33 Either make the tree good, and his fruit good: or else make the tree corrupt, and his fruit corrupt: for the tree is known by his fruit.

34 O generation of vipers, how can ye, being evil, speak good things? * Luke 6.45. for out of the abundance of the heart, the mouth speaketh.

35 A good man out of the good treasure of the heart, bringeth forth good things: and an evil man out of the evil treasure, bringeth forth evil things.

36 But I say unto you, that every idle word that men shall speak, they shall give account thereof in the day of judgement.

37 For by thy words thou shalt be justified, and by thy words thou shalt be condemned.

38 ¶ * Then certain of the scribes, and of the Pharisees answered, saying, Master, we would see a sign from thee. * Chap. 16. 1. Luke 11. 29. 1 Cor. 1. 22.

39 But he answered and said to them, An evil and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign, & there shall no sign be given to it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas.

40 * For as Jonas was three days and three nights in the whales belly: so shall the Son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth. * Jonah 1. 17.

41 The men of Nineveh shall rise in judgement with this generation, and shall condemn it, * because they repented at the preaching of Jonas, and behold, a greater then Jonas is here. * Jonah 3. 5.

42 * The queen of the south shall rise up in the judgement with this generation, and shall condemn it: for she came from the uttermost parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon, and behold, a greater then Solomon is here. * 1 Kin. 10. 1.

43 * When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, seeking rest, and findeth none. * Luke 11. 24.

44 Then he saith, I will return into my house from whence I came out; and when he is come, he findeth it empty, swept, and garnished.

45 Then goeth he, and taketh with himself seven other spirits, more wicked then himself; and they enter in, & dwell there: * and the last state of that man is worse then the first. Even so shall it be also unto this wicked generation. * Hebr. 6. 4. and 10. 26. 2 Pet. 2. 20.

46 ¶ While he yet talked to the people, * behold, his mother and his brethren stood without, desiring to speak with him. * Mark 3. 31. Luke 8. 19.

47 Then one said unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to speak with thee.

48 But he answered and said unto him that told him, Who is my mother? and who are my brethren?

49 And he stretched forth his hand towards his disciples, and said, Behold, my mother, and my brethren.

50 For whosoever shall do the will of my Father which is in heaven.

heaven, the same is my brother, and sister, and mother.

CHAP. XIII.

3 *The parable of the sower and the seed:* 24 *Divers other parables.*

THE same day went Jesus out of the house, and * sat by the sea side. *Mark 4. 1.

2 And great multitudes were gathered together unto him, so that he went into a ship, and sat, and the whole multitude stood on the shore.

3 And he spake many things unto them in parables, saying, * Behold, a sower went forth to sowe. *Luke 8. 5.

4 And when he sowed, some seeds fell by the way side, & the fowls came, and devoured them up.

5 Some fell upon stony places, where they had not much earth: and forth with they sprung up, because they had no deepness of earth:

6 And when the sun was up, they were scorched: and because they had not root, they withered away.

7 And some fell among thorns: and the thorns sprung up, and choked them.

8 But other fell into good ground, and brought forth fruit some an hundred fold, some sixty fold, some thirty fold.

9 Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

10 And the disciples came, and said unto him, Why speakest thou unto them in parables?

11 He answered and said unto them, Because it is given unto you to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given.

12 * For whosoever hath, to him shall be given, and he shall have more abundance: but whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken away, even that he hath. *Chap. 25. 29.

13 Therefore speak I to them in parables: because they seeing, see not: and hearing, they hear not, neither do they understand.

14 And in them is fulfilled the prophecie of Esaias, which saith, * By hearing, ye shall hear, and shall not understand: and seeing, ye shall see, and shall not perceive. *Isai. 6. 9. Mark 4. 12. Luke 8. 10. John 12. 40. Acts 28. 26 Rom. 11. 8.

15 For this peoples heart is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes they have closed; lest at any time they should see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and should understand with their heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them.

16 But blessed are your eyes, for they see: and your ears, for they hear.

17 For verily I say unto you, * that many prophets, and righteous men have desired to see those things ẅ ye see, & have not seen them: and to hear those things ẅ ye hear, & have not heard them. *Luke 10. 24

18 ¶ Hear yet therefore the parable of the sower.

19 When any one heareth the word of the kingdom, & understandeth it not, then cometh the wicked one, & catcheth away ỹ ẅ was sown in his heart: this is he ẅ received seed by the way side.

20 But he that received the seed into stony places, the same is he that heareth the word, and anon with joy receiveth it:

21 Yet hath he not root in himself, but dureth for a while: for when tribulation or persecution ariseth because of the word, by and by he is offended.

22 He also that received seed among the thorns, is he that heareth the word: and the care of this world, and the deceitfulness of riches choke the word, and he becometh unfruitfull.

23 But he that received seed into the good ground, is he that heareth the word, and understandeth it: which also beareth fruit, and bringeth forth, some an hundredfold, some sixty, some thirty.

24 ¶ Another parable put he forth unto them, saying. The kingdom of heaven is likened unto a man ẅ sowed good seed in his field:

25 But while men slept, his enemy came and sowed tares among the wheat, and went his way.

26 But when the blade was sprung up, & brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares also.

27 So the servants of the housholder came, and said unto him, Sir, didst not thou sowe good seed in thy field? from whence then hath it tares:

28 He said unto them, An enemy hath done this. The servants said unto him, Wilt thou then that we go and gather them up?

29 But he said, Nay: lest while ye

ye gather up the tares, ye root up also the wheat with them.

30 Let both grow together until the harvest: and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather ye together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn, them: but gather the wheat into my barn.

31 ¶ Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, * The kingdom of heaven is like to a grain of mustard-seed, which a man took and sowed in his field.

32 Which indeed is the least of all seed: but when it is grown, it is the greatest among herbs, and becometh a tree: so that the birds of the air come and lodge in the branches thereof.

33 ¶ * Another parable spake he unto them, The kingdom of heaven is like unto leaven, which a woman took and hid in three † measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

34 * All these things spake Jesus unto the multitude in parables, and without a parable spake he not unto them.

35 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying, * I will open my mouth in parables, I will utter things which have been kept secret from the foundation of the world.

36 Then Jesus sent the multitude away, and went into the house: & his disciples came unto him, saying, Declare unto us the parable of the tares of the field.

37 He answered and said unto them, He that soweth the good seed, is the Son of man.

38 The field is the world: the good seed are the children of the kingdom: but the tares are the children of the wicked one:

39 The enemy that sowed them, is the devil. * The harvest is the end of the world: and the reapers are the angels.

40 As therefore the tares are gathered and burnt in the fire: so shall it be in the end of this world.

41 The son of man shall send forth his angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdom all ‡ things that offend, and them which do iniquity.

42 And shall cast them into a furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.

43 * Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun, in the kingdom of their Father. Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

44 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto treasure hid in a field: the which when a man hath found, he hideth, and for joy thereof, goeth and selleth all that he hath, and buyeth that field.

45 Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a merchant man, seeking goodly pearls:

46 Who when he had found one pearl of great price, he went and sold all that he had, & bought it.

47 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a net that was cast into the sea, and gathered of every kinde;

48 Which when it was full; they drew to shore, and sat down, and gathered the good into vessels, but cast the bad away.

49 So shall it be at the end of the world: the angels shall come forth, and sever the wicked from among the just.

50 And shall cast them into the furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.

51 Jesus saith unto them, Have ye understood all these things? they say unto him, Yea, Lord.

52 Then said he unto them, Therefore every scribe, which is instructed unto the kingdom of heaven, is like unto a man that is an housholder, which bringeth forth out of his treasure things new and old.

53 ¶ And it came to pass, that when Jesus had finished these parables, he departed thence.

54 * And when he was come into his own country, he taught them in their synagogue, insomuch that they were astonished, & said, Whence hath this man this wisdom, & these mighty works.

55 * Is not this the carpenters son? is not his mother called Mary, and his brethren, James, and Joses, and Simon, and Judas?

56 And his sisters, are they not all with us? whence then hath this man all these things?

57 And they were offended in him. But Jesus said unto them, * A prophet is not without honour, save in his own country, and in his own house.

58 And he did not many mighty works there, because of their unbelief.

CHAP.

* Mark 4. 30. Luke 13. 19.

* Luke 13. 20.

† The word in the Gr. is, *a measure containing about a peck and a half, wanting little more then a pint*

* Mark 4. 33. * Psal. 78. 2.

* Joel 3. 13. Revel. 14. 15.

‡ Or, *scandals*:

* Dan. 12. 13.

* Mark 7. 17.

* Matt. 6. 1. Luke 4. 16.

* John 6. 42.

* Mark 6. 4 Luke 4. 24. John 4. 44.

CHAP. XIV.

Herods opinion of Christ. 3 John Baptist beheaded.

AT that time *Herod the Tetrarch heard of the fame of Jesus;

*1

2 And said unto his servants, This is John the Baptist, he is risen from the dead; and therefore mighty works ‡ do shew forth themselves in him.

‡ Or, are wrought by him.

3 ¶ *For Herod had laid hold on John, and bound him, and put him in prison for Herodias sake, his brother Philips wife.

*Luke 3. 19, 20.

4 For John said unto him, *It is not lawful for thee to have her.

*Levit. 18. 16. and 20. 21.

5 And when he would have put him to death, he feared the multitude, * because they counted him as a prophet.

*Chap. 21. 26.

6 But when Herods birth day was kept, the daughter of Herodias danced before them, and pleased Herod.

7 Whereupon he promised with an oath, to give her whatsoever she would ask.

8 And she, being before instructed of the mother, said, Give me here John Baptists head in a charger.

9 And the king was sorry: nevertheless for the oaths sake, and them which sat with him at meat, he commanded it to be given her.

10 And he sent, and beheaded John in the prison.

11 And his head was brought in a charger, and given to the damsel: and she brought it to her mother.

12 And his disciples came, and took up the body, and buried it: and went and told Jesus.

*Mark 6. 32. Luke 9. 10.

13 ¶ *When Jesus heard of it, he departed thence by ship into a desert place apart: and when the people had heard thereof, they followed him on foot out of the cities.

14 And Jesus went forth, & saw a great multitude, and was moved with compassion towards them, and he healed their sick.

*Mark 6. 35. John 6. 5.

15 ¶ *And when it was evening, his disciples came to him, saying, This is a desert place & the time is now past, send the multitude away, ỹ they may go into the villages, and buy themselves victuals.

16 But Jesus said unto them, They need not depart; give ye them to eat,

17 And they say unto him, We have here but five loaves, and two fishes.

18 He said, Bring them hither to me.

19 And he commanded the multitude to sit down on ỹ grass, and took the five loaves and the two fishes, & looking up to heaven, he blessed, and brake, and gave the loaves to his disciples, & the disciples to the multitude.

20 And they did eat, and were filled: and they took up of the fragments that remained, twelve baskets full.

21 And they that had eaten were about five thousand men, beside women and children.

22 ¶ And straight way Jesus constrained his disciples to get into a ship, and to go before him unto the other side, while he sent the multitudes away.

23 *And when he had sent the multitudes away, he went up into a mountain apart to pray: * and when the evening was come, he was there alone.

*Mark 6. 46.

* John 6. 16.

24 But the ship was now in the midst of ỹ sea, tossed with waves: for the wind was contrary.

25 And in the fourth watch of the night, Jesus went unto them, walking on the sea.

26 And when the disciples saw him walking on the sea, they were troubled, saying, It is a spirit: and they cried out for fear.

27 But straightway Jesus spake unto them, saying, Be of good cheer: it is I, be not afraid.

28 And Peter answered him, and said, Lord, if it be thou, bid me come unto thee on the water.

29 And he said, Come. And when Peter was come down out of the ship, he walked on the water, to go to Jesus.

30 But when he saw the wind ‡ boisterous, he was afraid: and beginning to sink, he cried, saying, Lord save me.

‡ Or, strong

31 And immediately Jesus stretched forth his hand, and caught him, and said unto him, O thou of little faith, Wherefore didst thou doubt?

32 And when they were come into the ship, the wind ceased.

33 Then they that were in the ship, came and worshipped him, saying, Of a truth thou art the Son of God.

34 ¶ *And

*Mark 6.53. 34 ¶ * And when they were gone over, they came into the land of Gennesaret.

35 ¶ And when the men of that place had knowledge of him, they sent out into all that country round about; and brought unto him all that were diseased.

36 And besought him, that they might onely touch the hem of his garment; and as many as touched, were made perfectly whole

CHAP. XV.

Christ reproveth the scribes and Pharisees.

*Mark 7.11. THen * came to Jesus scribes and Pharisees, which were of Jerusalem, saying,

2 Why do thy disciples transgress the tradition of the elders? for they wash not their hands when they eat bread.

3 But he answered and said unto them, Why do you also transgress the commandement of God by your tradition?

4 For God commanded, saying, *Honour thy father and mother: and * he that curseth father or mother, let him die the death.

5 But ye say, Whosoever shall say to his father or his mother, *It is a gift by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me,

6 And honour not his father or his mother, *he shall be free.* Thus have ye made the commandement of God of none effect by your tradition.

7 Ye hypocrites, well did Esaias prophesie of you, saying,

8 * This people draweth nigh unto me with their mouth, and honoureth me with their lips: but their heart is far from me.

9 But in vain they do worship me, teaching for doctrines the commandements of men.

*Mark 7.14. 10 ¶ * And he called the multitude, and said unto them, Hear and understand.

11 Not that which goeth into the mouth defileth a man: but that which cometh out of the mouth, this defileth a man.

12 Then came his disciples, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the Pharisees were offended, after they heard this saying?

13 But he answered and said, *Every plant which my heavenly Father hath not planted, shall be rooted up.

14 Let them alone: * they be blind leaders of the blind. And if the blind lead the blind, both shall fall into the ditch.

15 * Then answered Peter, and said unto him, Declare unto us this parable.

*Mark 7.17.

16 And Jesus said, Are ye also yet without understanding?

17 Do not ye yet understand, that whatsoever entereth in at the mouth, goeth into the belly, and is cast out into the draught?

18 But those things ẅ proceed out of ỹ mouth, come forth from the heart, and they defile the man.

19 * For out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murthers, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, blasphemies.

* Gen. 6.5. *and* 8.21.

20 These are the things which defile a man; but to eat with unwashen hands, defileth not a man

21 ¶ * Then Jesus went thence and departed into the coasts of Tyre and Sidon.

*Mark 7.24.

22 And behold, a woman of Canaan came out of the same coasts, and cried unto him, saying, Have mercy on me, O Lord, thou Son of David my daughter is grievously vexed with a devil.

23 But he answered her not a word. And his disciples came and besought him, saying, Send her away, for she crieth after us.

24 But he answered, and said, *I am not sent, but unto the lost sheep of the house of Israel.

*Chap. 10.6.

25 Then came she, & worshipped him, saying, Lord, help me.

26 But he answered and said, It is not meet to take the childrens bread, and to cast it to dogs.

27 And she said, Truth, Lord: yet the dogs eat of the crumbs ẅ fall from their masters table.

28 Then Jesus answered, and said unto her, O woman, great is thy faith: be it unto thee even as thou wilt. And her daughter was made whole from that very hour.

29 * And Jesus departed from thence, and came nigh unto the sea of Galilee, and went up into a mountain, and sate down there,

*Mark 7.31.

30 * And great multitudes came unto him, having with them those that were lame, blind, dumb, maimed, and many others, and cast them down at Jesus feet, and he healed them:

* Isai. 35.5,6.

31 Insomuch that the multitude wondered, when they saw the dumb to speak, the maimed to

be whole, the lame to walk, and the blinde to see: and they glorified the God of Israel.

Mark 8. 1. 32 * ¶ Then Jesus called his disciples unto him, and said, I have compassion on the multitude, because they continue with me now three days, and have nothing to eat: and I will not send them away fasting, lest they faint in the way.

33 And his disciples said unto him, Whence should we have so much bread in the wilderness, as to fill so great a multitude?

34 And Jesus said unto them, How many loaves have ye? and they said, Seven, and a few little fishes.

35 And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the ground.

36 And he took the seven loaves, and the fishes, and gave thanks, and brake them, and gave to his disciples, and the disciples to the multitude.

37 And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken meat that was left, seven baskets full.

38 And they that did eat, were four thousand men, beside women and children.

39 And he sent away the multitude, and took ship, and came into the coasts of Magdala.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The Pharisees require a sign.*
13 *Many opinions of Christ,*
16 *Peters confession.*

* Mark 2. 11. Luke 12. 54. THE * Pharisees also with the Sadduces, came, & tempting, desired him that he would shew them a sign from heaven.

2 He answered & said unto them, When it is evening, ye say, *It will be* fair weather: for ỹ skie is red.

3 And in the morning, *it will be* foul weather to day: for the skie is red and lowring. O ye hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the skie, but can ye not discern the signs of the times?

4 A wicked and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign, & there shall no sign be given unto it, but ỹ sign of the prophet Jonas. And he left them, and departed.

5 And when his disciples were come to the other side, they had forgotten to take bread.

6 ¶ Then Jesus said unto them, Take heed & beware of ỹ leaven of ỹ Pharisees, and of ỹ Sadduces.

7 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, *It is* because we have taken no bread.

8 *Which* when Jesus perceived, he said unto them, O ye of little faith, why reason ye among your selves, because ye have brought no bread?

9 * Do ye not yet understand, neither remember the five loaves of the five thousand, and how many baskets ye took up? * Chap. 14. 17.

10 * Neither the seven loaves of the four thousand, and how many baskets ye took up? * Chap. 15. 34.

11 How is it that ye do not understand, that I spake it not to you concerning bread, that ye should beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, & of the Sadduces?

12 Then understood they how that he bade *them* not beware of the leaven of bread: but of the doctrine of the Pharisees and of the Sadduces.

13 When Jesus came into the coasts of Cesaria Philippi, he asked his disciples, saying, * whom do men say, ỹ I the Son of man am? * Mark 8. 27. Luke 9. 18.

14 And they said, Some *say that thou art* John the Baptist, some Elias and others Jeremias, or one of the prophets.

15 He saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am?

16 And Simon Peter answered and said, * Thou art Christ the son of the living God. * John 6. 69.

17 And Jesus answered and said unto him, Blessed art thou, Simon, Bar-jona: for flesh and blood hath not revealed *it* unto thee, but my father which is in heaven.

18 And I say also unto thee, that * thou art Peter, and upon this rock will I build my church: and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it. * John 1. 42.

19 * And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt binde on earth, shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven. * John 20. 23.

20 Then charged he his disciples that they should tell no man that he was Jesus, the Christ.

21 ¶ From that time forth began Jesus to shew unto his disciples, how that he must go unto Jerusalem, and suffer many things of the elders, and chief priests,

priests, and scribes, and be killed, and be raised again the third day.

22 Then Peter took him, and began to rebuke him, saying. Be it far from thee, Lord: this shall not be unto thee.

23 But he turned, and said unto Peter, Get thee behinde me, Satan, thou art an offence unto me: for thou savourest not the things that *be* of God, but those that *be* of men.

24 ¶ *Then said Jesus unto his disciples, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, & take up his cross, & follow me.

25 For whosoever will save his life, shall lose it: and whosoever will lose his life for my sake, shall finde it.

26 For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?

27 For the Son of man shall come in the glory of his Father, with his angels: * and then he shall reward every man according to his works.

28 Verily I say unto you, *There be some standing here, which shall not taste of death, till they see the Son of man coming in his kingdom.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The transfiguration of Christ.*
22 *He foretelleth his passion.*

AND *after six days Jesus taketh Peter, James, & John his brother, and bringeth them up unto an high mountain apart.

2 And was transfigured before them, and his face did shine as the sun, and his raiment was white as the light.

3 And behold, there appeared unto them Moses and Elias, talking with him.

4 Then answered Peter, and said unto Jesus, Lord, it is good for us to be here: if thou wilt, let us make here three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias.

5 *While he yet spake, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and behold, a voice out of the cloud, Which said, This is my beloved Son, in whom I well pleased: hear ye him.

6 And when the disciples heard *it*, they fell on their face, and were sore afraid.

7 And Jesus came and touched them and said, Arise, and be not afraid.

8 And when they had lift up their eyes, they saw no man, save Jesus onely.

9 And as they came down from the mountain, Jesus charged them, saying, Tell the vision to no man, until the Son of man be risen again from the dead.

10 And the disciples asked him, saying. *Why then say ỹ scribes, that Elias must first come?

11 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Elias truly shall first come and restore all things.

12 But I say unto you, that Elias is come already, and they knew him not, but have done unto him what soever they listed: likewise shall also the Son of man suffer of them.

13 Then the disciples understood that he spake unto them of John the Baptist.

14 ¶ *And when they were come to the multitude, there came to him a certain man, kneeling down to him, and saying.

15 Lord, have mercy on my son, for he is lunatick, and sore vexed: for oft times he falleth into the fire, & oft into the water.

16 And I brought him to thy disciples, and they could not cure him.

17 Then Jesus answered and said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him hither to me.

18 And Jesus rebuked the devil, and he departed out of him: and the child was cured from that very hour.

19 Then came the disciples to Jesus apart, and said, Why could not we cast him out?

20 And Jesus said unto them, Because of your unbelief: for verily I say unto you, * If ye have faith as a grain of mustard-seed, ye shall say unto this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place, and it shall remove: and nothing shall be unpossible unto you.

21 Howbeit, this kinde goeth not out, but by prayer and fasting.

22 ¶ *And while they abode in Galilee, Jesus said unto them, the Son of man shall be betrayed into the hands of men.

23 And they shall kill him, & the

‡ Called in the original *didrachma*, being in value fifteen pence.

third day he shall be raised again And they were exceeding sorry.

24 ¶ And when they were come to Capernaum, they that received ‡ tribute-money, came to Peter, and said, Doth not your Master pay tribute?

25 He saith, Yes. And when he was come into the house, Jesus prevented him, saying, What thinkest thou, Simon? Of whom do the kings of the earth take custome or tribute? of their own children, or of strangers?

26 Peter said unto him, Of strangers: Jesus said unto him, Then are the children free.

27 Notwithstanding, lest we should offend them, go thou to the sea, and cast an hook, and take up the fish that first cometh up: and when thou hast opened his mouth, thou shalt find ‡a piece of money: that take, and give unto them for me and thee.

‡ Or, *a stater*: It is half an ounce of silver, in value two shillings six pence, after five shillings the ounce.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Christ warneth his disciples to be humble*: 15 *how to deal with our brethren.*

AT *the same time came the disciples unto Jesus, saying, Who is the greatest in the kingdom of heaven?

* Mark 1. 33. Luke 9. 46.

2 And Jesus called a little child unto him, and set him in the midst of them,

3 And said, Verily I say unto you, *Except ye be converted, and become as little children, ye shall not enter into the kingdom of heaven.

* Chap. 19. 14. 1 Cor. 14. 20.

4 Whosoever therefore shall humble himself as this little child, the same is greatest in the kingdom of heaven.

5 And whoso shall receive one such little child in my Name, receiveth me.

6 *But whoso shall offend one of these little ones which beleeve in me, it were better for him that a milstone were hanged about his neck, and that he were drowned in the depth of the sea.

* Mark 9. 42. Luke 17. 1, 2.

7 ¶ Wo unto the world because of offences: for it must needs be that offences come: but wo to ỹ man by whom ỹ offence cometh.

8 *Wherefore if thy hand or thy foot offend thee, cut them off, and cast *them* from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life halt or maimed, rather then having two hands, or two feet, to be cast into everlasting fire.

* Chap. 5. 30. Mark 9. 45.

9 And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast *it* from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life with one eye, rather then having two eyes to be cast into hell fire.

10 Take heed that ye despise not one of these little ones; for I say unto you, that in heaven, their angels do always behold the face of my Father which *is* in heaven.

11 *For the Son of man is come to save that which was lost.

* Luke 19. 10.

12 *How think ye? if a man have an hundred sheep, and one of them be gone astray, doth he not leave the ninety and nine, and goeth into the mountains, and seeketh that which is gone astray?

* Luke 15. 4.

13 And if so be that he find it, Verily I say unto you, he rejoyceth more of that *sheep*, then of the ninety and nine which went not astray.

14 Even so, it is not the will of your Father which is in heaven, that one of these little ones should perish.

15 ¶ Moreover, *if thy brother shall trespass against thee, go & tell him his fault between thee & him alone; if he shall hear thee, thou hast gained thy brother.

* Levit. 19. 17. Luke 17. 3.

16 But if he will not hear *thee*, *then* take with thee one or two more, that in* the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established.

* Deut. 19 15. John 8. 17. 2 Cor. 13. 1. Heb. 10. 28.

17 And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell it to the church: but if he neglect to hear the church, let him be unto thee as a * heathen man, and a publican.

* 1 Cor. 5. 9. 1 Thes. 3. 14. * John 20. 23. 1 Cor. 5. 4.

18 Verily, I say unto you, *Whatsoever ye shall bind on earth, shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth, shall be loosed in heaven.

19 Again, I say unto you, that if two of you shall agree on earth, as touching any thing that they shall ask, it may be done for them of my Father which is in heaven.

20 For where two or three are gathered together in my Name, there am I in the midst of them.

21 ¶ Then came Peter to him, and said, Lord, how oft shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? *till seven times?

* Luke 17. 4.

22 Jesus saith unto him, I say not unto thee, Until seven times: but, Until seventy times seven.

23 ¶ Therefore is the kingdom of

of heaven likened unto a certain king, which would take an account of his servants.

24 And when he had begun to reckon, one was brought unto him, which ought him ten thousand ‡talents.

25 But forasmuch as he had not to pay, his lord commanded him to be sold, and his wife and children, and all that he had, and payment to be made.

26 The servant therefore fell down, and ‡ worshipped him, saying, Lord, have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

27 Then the lord of that servant was moved with compassion, and loosed him, and forgave him the debt.

28 But the same servant went out, and found one of his fellow-servants, ℣ ought him an hundred ‡pence: & he laid hands on him, and took *him* by the throat, saying, Pay me that thou owest.

29 And his fellow-servant fell down at his feet, and besought him, saying, Have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

30 And he would not: but went, and cast him into prison, till he should pay the debt.

31 So when his fellow-servants saw what was done, they were very sorry, and came, & told unto their lord all that was done.

32 Then his lord, after that he had called him, said unto him, O thou wicked servant, I forgave thee all that debt, because thou desiredst me:

33 Shouldest not thou also have had compassion on thy fellow-servant, even as I had pity on thee?

34 And his lord was wroth, and delivered him to the tormentors, till he should pay all that was due unto him.

35 So likewise shall my heavenly Father do also unto you, if ye from your hearts forgive not every one his brother their trespasses.

CHAP. XIX.

2 Christ healeth the sick, 3 and answereth concerning divorcement.

AND it came to pass, * that when Jesus had finished these sayings, he departed from Galilee, and came into the coasts of Judea, beyond Jordan.

2 And great multitudes followed him, and he healed them there.

3 ¶ The Pharisees also came unto him, tempting him, and saying unto him, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife for every cause?

4 And he answered & said unto them, Have ye not read, * that he which made *them* at ŷ beginning, made them male and female?

5 And said, * For this cause shall a man leave father and mother, and shall cleave to his wife: and they * twain shall be one flesh.

6 Wherefore they are no more twain but one flesh. What therefore God hath joyned together, let not man put asunder.

7 They say unto him, * Why did Moses then command to give a writing of divorcement, and to put her away.

8 He saith unto them, Moses, because of the hardness of your hears, suffered you to put away your wives: but from the beginning it was not so.

9 * And I say unto you, Whosoever shall put away his wife, except *it be* for fornication, and shall marry another, committeth adultery: and whoso marrieth her which is put away doth commit adultery.

10 ¶ His disciples say unto him, If the case of ŷ man be so with *his* wife, it is not good to marry.

11 But he said unto them, All men cannot receive this saying, save *they* to whom it is given.

12 For there are some eunuchs, which were so born from their mothers womb: and there are some eunuchs, which were made eunuchs of men: and there be eunuchs, which have made themselves eunuchs for the kingdom of heavens sake. He that is able to receive it, let him receive it.

13 ¶ * Then were there brought, unto him little children, that he should put *his* hands on them, and pray: and the disciples rebuked them.

14 But Jesus said, Suffer little children, and forbid them not to come unto me: for of such is the kingdom of heaven.

15 And he laid *his* hands on them, and departed thence.

16 * And behold, one came and said unto him, Good Master, What good thing shall I do, that I may have eternal life?

17 And he said unto him, Why
callest thou me good? *there is*
none good but one, that is God:
but if thou wilt enter into life,
keep the commandements.
18 He saith unto him, Which? Je-
Exod. 20. 13. sus saith, *Thou shalt do no mur-
ther, Thou shalt not commit
adultery, Thou shalt not steal,
Thou shalt not bear false witness.
19 Honour thy father and thy
mother: and, Thou shalt love
thy neighbour as thyself.
20 The young man saith un-
him, All these things have I
kept from my youth up: what
lack I yet?
21 Jesus said unto him, If thou
wilt be perfect, go *and* sell that
thou hast, and give to the poor,
and thou shalt have treasure in
heaven: & come *and* follow me.
22 But when the young man
heard that saying, he went away
sorrowful: for he had great pos-
sessions.
23 ¶ Then said Jesus unto his
disciples, Verily, I say unto you,
that a rich man shall hardly en-
ter into the kingdom of heaven.
24 And again, I say unto you,
It is easier for a camel to go thor-
ow the eye of a needle, then for
a rich man to enter into the king-
dom of God.
25 When his disciples heard it,
they were exceedingly amazed,
saying, Who then can be saved?
26 But Jesus beheld them, and
said unto them, With men this
is impossible, but with God all
things are possible.
Mark 10. 28. Luke 18. 28. 27 *Then answered Peter, & said
unto him, Behold, we have for-
saken all, and followed thee,
what shall we have therefore?
28 And Jesus saith unto them,
Verily, I say unto you, ỹ ye which
have followed me, in ỹ regene-
ration, when ỹ Son of man shall
Luke 22. 30. sit in the throne of his glory, *ye
also shall sit upon twelve thrones,
judging the twelve tribes of Israel
29 And every one that hath
forsaken houses, or brethren, or
sisters, or father, or mother, or
Chap. 20. 16. Mark 10. 31. Luke 13. 30. wife, or children, or lands, for
my Names sake, shall receive
an hundred fold, and shall in-
herit everlasting life.
30 *But many *that are* first,
shall be last; and the last first.

CHAP. XX.

The labourers sent into the vineyard

FOr the kingdom of heaven is
like unto a man that is an
housholder, which went out ear-
ly in the morning to hire labou-
rers into his vineyard.
2 And when he had agreed with
the labourers for a ‡ peny a day, he
sent them into his vineyard.
3 And he went out about the
third hour, and saw others stan-
ding idle in the market-place.
4 And said unto them, Go ye
also into the vineyard, and what-
soever is right, I will give you.
And they went their way.
5 Again, he went out about ỹ sixth
and ninth hour, and did like wise.
6 And about the eleventh hour
he went out & found others stan-
ding idle, & said unto them, Why
stand ye here all the day idle?
7 They say unto him, Because
no man hath hired us. He saith
to them Go ye also into the vine-
yard, and whatsoever is right,
that shall ye receive.
8 So when even was come, the
Lord of the vineyard saith unto
his steward, Call the labourers,
and give them *their* hire begin-
ning from the last unto the first.
9 And when they came that *were
hired* about the eleventh hour,
they received every man a peny.
10 But when the first came, they
supposed that they should have
received more, and they like wise
received every man a peny.
11 And when they had receiv-
ed it, they murmured against the
good man of the house.
12 Saying, These last ‡ have
wrought *but* one hour, and thou
hast made them equal unto us,
which have born the burthen,
and heat of the day.
13 But he answered one of
them, and said, Friend, I do
thee no wrong: didst not thou
agree with me for a peny?
14 Take *that* thine *is*, and go
thy way; I will give unto this last,
even as unto thee.
15 Is it not lawful for me to do
ẅ I will with mine own? is thine
eye evil, because I am good?
16 * So the last shall be first, and
the first last: for many be called,
but few chosen.
17 ¶ And Jesus going up to Jeru-
salem, took ỹ twelve disciples a-
part in ỹ way, & said unto them.
18 Behold, we go up to Jerusa-
lem, and the Son of man shall be
betrayed

‡ The Roman peny is the eighth part of an ounce, which after five shillings the ounce, is seven pence half-peny.

‡ Or, *have continued, one hour onely,*

*Chap. 19. 30.

*Mark 10. 32. Luke 18. 31.

betrayed unto the chief priests, and unto the scribes, and they shall condemn him to death:

* John 18. 32. 19 * And shall deliver him to the Gentiles to mock, and to scourge, and to crucifie him: and the third day he shall rise again.

* Mark 10. 35. 20 ¶ * Then came to him the mother of Zebedees children, with her sons, worshipping *him*, & desiring a certain thing of him.

21 And he said unto her, What wilt thou? She said unto him, Grant, ỹ these my two sons may sit, ỹ one on thy right hand, & the other on the left in thy kingdom.

22 But Jesus answered & said Ye know not ẅ ye ask. Are ye able to drink of the cup ỹ I shall drink of, and to be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with? They say unto him, We are able.

23 And he said unto them, Ye shall drink indeed of my cup, and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with: but to sit on my right hand, and on my left, is not mine to give, but *it shall be given to them* for whom it is prepared of my Father.

24 And when the ten heard it, they were moved with indignation against the two brethren.

25 But Jesus called them unto

* Luke 22. 25. him, and said, * Ye know that the princes of the Gentiles exercise dominion over them, and they that are great, exercise authority upon them:

26 But it shall not be so among you: but whosoever will be great among you, let him be your minister.

27 And whosoever will be chief among you, let him be your servant.

* Phil. 2. 7. 28 Even as the * Son of man came not be ministred unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many.

* Mark 10. 46. Luke 18. 35. 29 * And as they departed from Jericho, a great multitude followed him.

30 And behold, two blind men, sitting by ỹ way-side, when they heard that Jesus passed by, cried out, saying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, thou Son of David.

31 And the multitude rebuked them, because they should hold their peace: but they cried the more, saying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, thou Son of David.

32 And Jesus stood still, and called them, and said, What will ye that I shall do unto you?

33 They say unto him, Lord, that our eyes may be opened.

34 So Jesus had compassion on them, & touched their eyes: and immediately their eyes received sight, and they followed him.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Christ rideth into Jerusalem.* 13 *driveth the buyers and sellers out of the temple.*

AND * when they drew nigh unto Jerusalem, and were come to Bethphage, unto the mount of Olives then sent Jesus two disciples,

* Mark 11. 1. Luke 19. 29.

2 Saying unto them, Go into the village over against you, and straightway ye shall find an asse tied, and a colt with her: loose *them*, and bring *them* unto me.

3 And if any man say ought unto you, ye shall say, The Lord hath need of them, and straightway he will send them.

4 All this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet saying,

5 * Tell ye the daughter of Sion, Behold, thy king cometh unto thee meek, and sitting upon an asse, and a colt the foal of an asse.

* Isai. 62. 11. Zech. 9. 9.

6 * And the disciples went, and did as Jesus commanded them,

John 12. 15.

7 And brought the asse, and the colt, & put on them their clothes and they set him thereon.

* Mark 11. 2.

8 And a very great multitude spread their garments in the way, others cut down branches from ỹ trees, & strawed *them* in ỹ way.

9 And the multitudes that went before, and that followed, cried, saying, Hosanna to the Son of David: blessed is he that cometh in the Name of the Lord, Hosanna in the highest.

10 * And when he was come into Jerusalem, all the city was moved, saying, Who is this?

* Mark 11. 15. Luke 19 45. John 2. 13.

11 And the multitude said, This is Jesus the prophet of Nazareth of Galilee.

12 And Jesus went into the temple of God, and cast out all them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the money-changers, and the seats of them that sold doves.

* Isai. 56. 7. * Jer. 7. 11.

13 And said unto them, It is written, * My house shall be called the house of prayer, * but ye have made it a den of theeves.

Mark 11. 17. Luke 19. 46.

14 And the blinde and the lame came to him in the temple, and he healed them.

15 And when the chief priests and scribes saw the wonderfull things that he did; and the children crying in the temple, and saying, Hosanna to the Son of David: they were sore displeased.

16 And said unto him, Hearest thou what these say? and Jesus saith unto them, Yea, have ye never read, *Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings thou hast perfected praise? *Psal. 8.2.

17 ¶ And he left them, and went out of the city into Bethany, and he lodged there.

18 Now in the morning as he returned into the city, he hungred.

19 *And when he saw a fig-tree in the way, he came to it, and found nothing thereof, but leaves onely, and said unto it, Let no fruit grow on thee hence forward for ever. And presently the fig-tree withered away. *Mark 11.13.

20 And when the disciples saw *it*, they marvelled, saying, How soon is the fig-tree withered away!

21 Jesus answered and said unto them, Verily I say unto you, If ye have faith, and doubt not, ye shall not onely do this *which is done* to the fig-tree, but also, if ye shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea, it shall be done.

22 And all things whatsoever ye shall ask in prayer believing, ye shall receive.

23 ¶ * And when he was come into the temple, the chief priests and the elders of the people came unto him, as he was teaching and said, By what authority doest thou these things? and who gave thee this authority? *Mark 11.27. Luke 20.1.

24 And Jesus answered and said unto them, I also will ask you one thing, which if ye tell me, I in like-wise will tell you by what authority I do these things.

25 The baptism of John, whence was it? from heaven, or of men, & they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven: he will say unto us, Why did ye not then believe him?

26 But if we shall say, of men: we fear the people, * for all hold John as a prophet. *Chap. 14.5.

27 And they answered Jesus, and said, We cannot tell. And he said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.

28 ¶ But what think you? A certain man had two sons, and he came to the first, and said, Son, go work to day in my vineyard.

29 He answered and said I will not: but afterward he repented, and went.

30 And he came to the second, & said likewise. And he answered and said, I go sir, and went not.

31 Whether of them twain did the will of his father? They say unto him, The first. Jesus saith unto them, Verily I say unto you, that the publicanes and the harlots go into the kingdom of God before you.

32 For * John came unto you in the way of righteousnes, and ye believed him not: but the publicanes and harlots believed him. And ye, when ye had seen *it*, repented not afterward, that ye might believe him. *Chap. 3.8.

33 ¶ Hear another parable, There was a certain housholder, * which planted a vineyard, and hedged it round about, and digged a wine-pres in it, & built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a far countrey. * Isai. 5.1. Jerem. 2.21. Mark 12.1.

34 And when the time of the fruit drew near, he sent his servants to the husbandmen, that they might receive the fruits of it. Luke 20.9.

35 And the husbandmen took his servants, and beat one, and killed another, and stoned another.

36 Again, he sent other servants, more then the first: and they did unto them likewise.

37 But last of all he sent unto them his son, saying, They will reverence my son.

38 But when the husbandmen saw the son, they said among themselves, This is the heir, * come, let us kill him, and let us seize on his inheritance. *Chap. 26.3.

39 And they caught *him*, and cast him out of the vineyard, and slew *him*. John 11.53

40 When the Lord therefore of the vineyard cometh; what will he do unto those husbandmen?

41 They say unto him, He will miserably destroy those wicked men, and will let out *his* vineyard unto other husbandmen, which shall render him the fruits in their seasons.

42 Jesus

*Psal. 118. 22. Acts 4. 11. 42 Jesus saith unto them, *Did ye never read in the scriptures, The stone which ỹ builders rejected, the same is become the head of ỹ corner? This is the Lords doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes.

43 Therefore I say unto you, The kingdom of God shall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof.

*Isai. 8. 14, 15. Rom. 9. 33. 1 Pet. 2. 7. 44 And whosoever *shall fall on this stone, shall be broken: but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grinde him to powder.

45 And when the chief priests and Pharisees had heard his parables, they perceived that he spake of them.

Chap. 8. 46 But when they sought to lay hands on him, they feared the multitude, because they took him for a prophet.

CHAP. XXII.

1 The Marriage-supper. 7 The Gentiles called. 12 The punishment of him that wanted the wedding garment.

*Luke 14. 16. Revel. 19. 9. AND Jesus answered * and spake unto them again by parables, and said,

2 The kingdom of heaven is like unto a certain king, which made a marriage for his son.

3 And he sent forth his servants to call them that were bidden to the wedding: and they would not come.

4 Again, he sent forth other servants, saying, Tell them which are bidden, Behold, I have prepared my dinner: my oxen, and my fatlings *are* killed, and all things *are* ready: come unto the marriage.

5 But they made light of *it*, and went their ways; one to his farm, another to his merchandise:

6 And the remnant took his servants, and intreated *them* spitefully, and slew *them*.

7 But when the king heard *thereof*, he was wroth: and he sent forth his armies, and destroyed those murtherers, and burnt up their city.

8 Then saith he to his servants, The wedding is ready, but they which were bidden, were not worthy.

9 Go ye therefore into the high ways, and as many as ye shall find, bid to the marriage.

10 So those servants went out into the high-ways, & gathered together all as many as they found both bad and good: and the wedding was furnished with guests.

11 ¶ And when the king came in to see the guests, he saw there a man which had not on a wedding garment:

12 And he saith unto him, Friend, how camest thou in hither, not having a wedding-garment? And he was speechless.

13 Then said the king to the servants, Bind him hand and foot, and take him away, and cast *him* into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

14 *For many are called, but few are chosen. *Chap. 20. 16.

15 ¶ *Then went the Pharisees, and took counsel how they might intangle him in his talk. *Mark 12. 23. Luke 20. 20.

16 And they sent out to him their disciples, with ỹ Herodians, saying, Master, we know, that thou art true, and teachest the way of God in truth, neither carest thou for any man; for thou regardest not the person of men.

17 Tell us therefore, what thinkest thou? Is it lawful to give tribute unto Cesar, or not?

18 But Jesus perceived their wickedness, and said, Why tempt ye me, ye hypocrites?

19 Shew me the tribute-money. And they brought unto him a ‡peny.

‡ In value seven pence half peny; chap. 20. 2.

20 And he saith unto them, Whose *is* this image and ‡superscription?

‡ Or, inscription?

21 They say unto him, Cesars; Then saith he unto them, *Render therefore unto Cesar, the things which are Cesars: and unto God, the things that are Gods.

*Rom. 13 7.

22 When they had heard *these words* they marvelled, and left him, and went their way.

23 ¶ *The same day came to him ỹ Sadduces, * which say that there is no resurrection, and asked him, *Mark 12. 18. Luke 20. 27. *Acts 23. 8.

24 Saying, Master, * Moses said, If a man die, having no children, his brother shall marry his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother. *Deut. 25. 5.

25 Now there were with us seven brethren, and the first, when he had married a wife, deceased, and having no issue, left his wife unto his brother.

26 Likewise the second also, and the third, unto the seventh.

27 And last of all the woman died also.

28 Therefore in the resurrection, whose wife shall she be of the seven? for they all had her.

29 Jesus answered and said unto them, Ye do erre, not knowing the scriptures, nor the power of God.

30 For in the resurrection, they neither marry, nor are given in marriage, but are as the angels of God in heaven.

31 But as touching the resurrection of the dead, have ye not read that which was spoken unto you by God, saying,

*Exod. 3. 6. 32 * I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. God is not the God of the dead, but of the living.

33 And when the multitude heard this, they were astonished at his doctrine.

*Mark 12. 28. 34 ¶ *But when the Pharisees had heard that he had put the Sadducees to silence, they were gathered together.

35 Then one of them which was a lawyer, asked him a question, tempting him, and saying,

36 Master, which is the great commandment in the law?

*Deut. 6. 5. Luke 10. 27. 37 Jesus said unto him, *Thou shalt love the LORD thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind.

38 This is the first and great commandement.

*Levit. 19. 18. 39 And the second is like unto it, *Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self.

40 On these two commandements hang all the law and the prophets.

*Mark 12. 35. Luke 20. 41. 41 ¶ *While the Pharisees were gathered together, Jesus asked them,

42 Saying, What think ye of Christ? whose Son is he? They say unto him, *The Son* of David.

43 He saith unto them, How then doth David in spirit call him Lord, saying,

*Psal. 110. 1. 44 *The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy foot-stool?

45 If David then call him Lord, how is he his Son?

46 And no man was able to answer him a word, neither durst any man, (from that day forth) ask him any more questions.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Christ admonisheth to follow good doctrine, and not evil examples:* 13 *He denounceth eight woes.*

THen spake Jesus to the multitude and to his disciples.

2 Saying, The Scribes and the Pharisees sit in Moses seat:

3 All therefore whatsoever they bid you observe, *that* observe and do; but do not ye after their works: for they say, & do not.

*Luke 11. 46. 4 * For they bind heavy burthens, and grievous to be born, and lay *them* on mens shoulders: but *they themselves* will not move them with *one* of their fingers.

*Num. 15. 38. Deut. 22. 12. 5 But all their works they do, for to be seen of men: * they make broad their phylacteries, & enlarge ỹ borders of their garments.

*Mark 12. 38, 39. Luke 11. 43. 6 *And love the uppermost rooms at feasts, and the chief seats in the synagogues.

7 And greetings in the markets, and to be called of men, Rabbi, Rabbi.

*Jam. 3. 1. 8 *But be not ye called Rabbi, for one is your master, *even* Christ, and all ye are brethren.

*Mal. 1. 6. 9 And call no man your father upon the earth: *for one is your Father, which *is* in heaven.

10 Neither be ye called masters: for one is your master, *even* Christ.

11 But he that is greatest among you, shall be your servant.

*Luke 14. 11. and 18. 14. 12 *And whosoever shall exalt himself, shall be abased; and he that shall humble himself, shall be exalted.

*Luke 11. 52. 13 ¶ But *wo unto you, Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites; for ye shut up the kingdom of heaven against men: for ye neither go in your selves, neither suffer ye them that are entring, to go in.

*Mark 12. 40. Luke 20. 47. 14 Wo unto you, Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites; *for ye devour widows houses, and for a pretence make long prayers: therefore ye shall receive the greater damnation.

15 Wo unto you, Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites; for ye compass sea & land to make one proselyte, and when he is made, ye make him two fold more the child of hell then your selves.

16 Wo unto you, ye blind guides, ẅ say, Whosoever shall swear by ỹ temple, it is nothing: but whosoever shall swear by the gold of the temple, he is a debtor.

17 Ye

17 Ye fools and blind: for whether is greater, the gold, or the temple that sanctifieth the gold?

18 And whosoever shall swear by the altar, it is nothing: but whosoever sweareth by the gift that is upon it, he is ‡guilty.

‡ Or, debter, or, bound.

19 Ye fools and blind: for whether is greater, the gift, or the altar that sanctifieth the gift?

20 Whoso therefore shall swear by the altar, sweareth by it, and by all things thereon.

21 And whoso shall swear by the temple, sweareth by it, and by him that dwelleth therein.

22 And he ỹ shall swear by heaven, sweareth by ỹ throne of God, and by him that sitteth thereon.

23 Wo unto you, Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites; * for ye pay tithe of mint, and anise, and cummin, and have omitted the weightier matters of the law, judgement, mercy, and faith: these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.

* Luke 11. 42.

24 Ye blind guides, which strain at a gnat, and swallow a camel.

25 Wo unto you, Scribes & Pharisees, hypocrites; * for ye make clean the out side of the cup, and of the platter, but within they are full of extortion, and excess.

* Luke 11. 39.

26 Thou blind Pharisee, cleanse first that *which is* within the cup and platter, that the outside of them may be clean also.

27 Wo unto you, Scribes & Pharisees, hypocrites; for ye are like unto whited sepulchres, which indeed appear beautiful outward, but are within full of dead mens bones, & of all uncleaness.

28 Even so, ye also outwardly appear righteous unto men, but within ye are full of hypocrisie and iniquity.

29 Wo unto you, Scribes & Pharisees, hypocrites; because ye build the tombs of the prophets, & garnish ỹ sepulchres of the righteous.

30 And say, If we had been in ỹ days of our fathers, we would not have been partakers with them in the blood of ỹ prophets.

31 Wherefore ye be witnesses unto your selves, that ye are the children of them which killed the prophets.

32 Fill ye up then the measure of your fathers.

33 Ye serpents, ye generation of vipers, how can ye escape the damnation of hell?

34 ¶ Wherefore behold, I send unto you prophets, and wise men, and scribes, and *some* of them ye shall kill and crucifie, and *some* of them shall ye scourge in your synagogues, and persecute *them* from city to city:

35 That upon you may come all the righteous blood shed upon the earth, * from the blood of righteous Abel, unto the blood of Zacharias, son of Barachias, whom ye slew between the temple and the altar.

* Gen. 4. 8.

36 Verily I say unto you, All these things shall come upon this generation.

37 * O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, thou ỹ killest ỹ prophets, * & stonest them w are sent unto thee, how often would * I have gathered thy children together, even as * a hen gathereth her chickens under *her* wings, and ye would not?

* Luke 13. 34. * 2 Chr. 24. 21. * 2 Esdr. 1. 30.

38 Behold, your house is left unto you desolate.

39 For I say unto you, Ye shall not see me henceforth, till ye shall say, Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *The destruction of the temple.* 3 *Calamities foretold.* 29 *The signs of Christs coming to judgement.*

AND * Jesus went out, and departed from the temple; and his disciples came to *him* for to shew him ỹ building of ỹ temple.

* Mark 13. 1. Luke 21. 5.

2 And Jesus said unto them, See ye not all these things? Verily I say unto you, * There shall not be left here one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

* Luke 19. 44.

3 ¶ And as he sate upon the mount of Olives, the disciples came unto him privately, saying, Tell us, when shall these things be? and what *shall be* the sign of thy coming, and of the end of the world?

4 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Take heed that no man deceive you.

5 For many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ: and shall deceive many.

6 And ye shall hear of wars, and rumours of wars: see that ye be not troubled: for all *these things* must come to pass, but the end is not yet.

7 For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom, and there shall be famines,

mines, and pestilences, and earthquakes in divers places.

8 All these *are* the beginning of sorrows.

Chap. 10. 17. Luke 21. 12. John 16. 2. 9 *Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all nations for my names sake.

10 And then shall many be offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another.

11 And many false prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many.

12 And because iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall wax cold.

13 But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

14 And this gospel of ỹ kingdom shall be preached in all ỹ world, for a witness unto all nations, and then shall the end come.

*Mark 13. 14. *Dan. 9. 27.* 15 *When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by *Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand.)

16 Then let them which be in Judea, flee into the mountains.

17 Let him which is on the house top, not come down to take any thing out of his house:

18 Neither let him which is in the field, return back to take his clothes.

19 And wo unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days.

20 But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the sabbath day.

21 For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be.

22 And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elects sake those days shall be shortened.

Mark 13. 21. Luke 17. 23. 23 *Then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here is Christ, or there: believe it not.

24 For there shall arise false Christs, & false prophets, & shall shew great signs, and wonders, insomuch that (if *it were* possible) they shall deceive the very elect.

25 Behold, I have told you before.

26 Wherefore, if they shall say unto you, Behold, he is in the desert, go not forth: behold, *he is* in ỹ secret chambers, believe it not.

27 For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west: so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

28 *For wheresoever the carcase is, there will the eagles be gathered together. *Luke 17. 37.*

29 ¶ Immediately after the tribulation of those days, *shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken. *Isai. 13. 10. Ezek. 32. 7. Joel 2. 31.*

30 And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, *and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven, with power and great glory. *Mark 13. 24. Luke 21. 25. *Rev. 1. 7. *1 Cor. 15. 52. 1 Thes. 4. 16.*

31 *And he shall send his angels ‡with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other. ‡ Or, *with a trumpet, and a great voice.*

32 Now learn a parable of the fig-tree: When his branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is nigh:

33 So likewise ye, when ye shall see all these things, know that it is near, even at the doors.

34 Verily I say unto you, this generation shall not pass, till all these things be fulfilled.

35 *Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away. *Mark 13. 31.*

36 ¶ But of that day and hour knoweth no man, no not the angels of heaven, but my Father only.

37 But as the days of Noe were, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

38 *For as in the days that were before the flood, they were eating and drinking, marrying, and giving in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark: *Gen. 7. Luke 17. 26.*

39 And knew not until the flood came, and took them all away: so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

40 *Then shall two be in the field: the one shall be taken: and the other left. *Luke 17. 36. *Mark 13. 35.

41 Two women shall be grinding at the mill: the one shall be taken, and the other left. *Luke 12. 39.

42 ¶ *Watch therefore, for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come. *1 Thes. 5. 2. Revel. 16. 15.*

43 *But know this, that if the good

good man of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched; and would not have suffered his house to be broken up.

44 Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as you think not, the Son of man cometh.

* Luke 12. 42. 45 * Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his lord hath made ruler over his household, to give them meat in due season?

46 Blessed is that servant, whom his lord when he cometh, shall find so doing.

47 Verily I say unto you, that he shall make him ruler over all his goods.

48 But and if that evil servant shall say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming.

49 And shall begin to smite his fellow-servants, and to eat and drink with the drunken:

50 The lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for him, and in an hour that he is not aware of:

‡ Or, cut him off, 51 And shall ‡ cut him asunder, and appoint him his portion with the hypocrites: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

CHAP. XXV.

The parable of the ten virgins.

THen shall the kingdom of heaven be likened unto ten virgins, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet the bridegroom.

2 And five of them were wise, and five were foolish.

3 They that were foolish, took their lamps, and took no oil with them:

4 But the wise took oil in their vessels with their lamps.

5 While the bridegroom tarried, they all slumbred and slept.

6 And at midnight there was a cry made, Behold, the bridegroom cometh, go ye out to meet him.

7 Then all those virgins arose, and trimmed their lamps.

8 And the foolish said unto the wise, Give us of your oil, for our lamps are ‡ gone out.

‡ Or, going out. 9 But the wise answered, saying, Not so, lest there be not enough for us and you, but go ye rather to them that sell, and buy for your selves.

10 And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came, and they that were ready, went in with him to the marriage, and the door was shut.

11 Afterward came also the other virgins, saying, Lord, Lord, open to us.

12 But he answered and said, Verily I say unto you, I know you not.

13 * Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day, nor ỹ hour, wherein the Son of man cometh.

* Chap. 24. 42. Mark 13. 33. * Luke 19. 12.

14 ¶ * For *the kingdom of heaven is* as a man travelling into a far country, who called his own servants, and delivered unto them his goods:

15 And unto one he gave five ‡ talents, to another two, and to another one, to every man according to his several ability, and straightway took his journey.

‡ A talent is 187 pounds ten shillings, chap. 18. 24.

16 Then he that had received the five talents, went and traded with the same, and made *them* other five talents.

17 And likewise ỹ he *had received* two, he also gained other two.

18 But he that had received one, went, and digged in the earth, and hid his lords money.

19 After a long time, the lord of those servants cometh, and reckoneth with them.

20 And so he that had received five talents, came and brought other five talents, saying, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me five talents, behold, I have gained besides them, five talents more.

21 His lord said unto him, Well done, thou good and faithful servant, thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.

22 He also that had received two talents, came and said, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me two talents: behold, I have gained two other talents besides them.

23 His lord said unto him, Well done, good and faithful servant, thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.

24 Then he which had received the one talent, came and said, Lord, I knew thee that thou art an hard man, reaping where thou hast not sowen, and gathering where thou hast not strawed:

25 And

25 And I was afraid, and went and hid thy talent, in the earth: lo, there thou haſt that is thine.

26 His lord anſwered and ſaid, unto him, Thou wicked and ſlothful ſervant, thou knoweſt that I reap where I ſowed not, & gather where I have not ſtrawed:

27 Thou oughteſt therefore to put my money to the exchangers, and then at my coming I ſhould have received mine own with uſury.

28 Take therefore the talent from him, and give it unto him which hath ten talents.

*Chap. 13. 12. Mark 4. 25. Luke 8. 18.

29 * For unto every one that hath ſhall be given, and he ſhall have abundance: but from him that hath not, ſhall be taken away, even that which he hath.

30 And caſt ye the unprofitable ſervant into outer darkneſs, there ſhall be weeping and gnaſhing of teeth.

31 ¶ When the Son of man ſhall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then ſhalt he ſit upon the throne of his glory?

32 And before him ſhall be gathered all nations, and he ſhall ſepare them one from another, as a ſhepherd divideth his ſheep from the goats.

33 And he ſhall ſet the ſheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left.

34 Then ſhall the king ſay unto them on his right hand, Come, ye bleſſed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world

*Iſai. 58. 7. Ezek. 18. 7.

35 * For I was an hungred, and ye gave me meat: I was thirſty, and ye gave me drink: I was a ſtranger, and ye took me in:

36 Naked, and ye clothed me: I was ſick, and ye viſited me: I was in priſon, and ye came unto me.

37 Then ſhall the righteous anſwer him, ſaying, LORD, when ſaw we thee an hungred, and fed *thee*? or thirſty, & gave *thee* drink?

38 When ſaw we thee a ſtranger, and took *thee* in? or naked, and clothed *thee*?

39 Or when ſaw we thee ſick, or in priſon, and came unto thee?

40 And the King ſhall anſwer, and ſay unto them, Verily I ſay unto you, in as much as ye have done *it* unto one of the leaſt of theſe my brethren, ye have done *it* unto me.

41 Then ſhall he ſay alſo unto them on the left hand, * Depart from me, ye curſed, into everlaſting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels. * Pſal. 6. 8. Chap. 7. 23.

42 For I was an hungred, and ye gave me no meat: I was thirſty and ye gave me no drink:

43 I was a ſtranger, and ye took me not in: naked, and ye clothed me not: ſick, and in priſon, and ye viſited me not.

44 Then ſhall they alſo anſwer him, ſaying, Lord, when ſaw we thee an hungred, or a thirſt, or a ſtranger, or naked, or ſick, or in priſon, and did not miniſter unto thee?

45 Then ſhall he anſwer them, ſaying, Verily I ſay unto you, in as much as ye did *it* not to one of § leaſt of theſe, ye did *it* not to me.

46 And * theſe ſhall go away into everlaſting puniſhment: but the righteous into life eternal. * Dan. 12. 2. John 5. 29.

CHAP. XXVI.

3 *A conſpiracy againſt Chriſt*: 14 *Judas ſelleth him*: 17 *He eateth the paſſover.*

AND it came to paſs, when Jeſus had finiſhed all theſe ſayings, he ſaid unto his diſciples.

2 * Ye know that after two days is the *feaſt of* the paſſover, and the Son of man is betrayed to be crucified. * Mark 14. 1. Luke 22. 1. John 13. 1.

3 * Then aſſembled together the chief prieſts, and the ſcribes, and the elders of the people, unto the palace of the high prieſt, who was called Caiaphas. * John 11. 47.

4 And conſulted that they might take Jeſus by ſubtility, & kill him.

5 But they ſaid, Not on the feaſt *day*, leſt there be an uproar among the people.

6 ¶ * Now when Jeſus was in Bethany, in the houſe of Simon the leper. * Mark 14. 3. John 11. 1.

7 There came unto him a woman, having an alabaſter box of very precious ointment, and poured it on his head, as he ſat at *meat*.

8 But when his diſciples ſaw it, they had indignation, ſaying, To what purpoſe *is* this waſte?

9 For this ointment might have been ſold for much, and given to the poor.

10 When Jeſus underſtood it, he ſaid unto them, Why trouble ye the women? for ſhe hath wrought a good work upon me.

11 For

Deut. 11 * For ye have the poor always with you, but me ye have not always.
15.11.

12 For in that she hath poured this ointment on my body, she did it for my burial.

13 Verily I say unto you, Wheresoever this gospel shall be preached in the whole world, *there* shall also this, ỹ this woman hath done, be told for a memorial of her.

Mark 14. 10. Luke 22. 3. 14 ¶ * Then one of the twelve, called Judas Iscariot, went unto the chief priests,

15 And said unto them, What will ye give me, and I will deliver him unto you? And they covenanted with him for thirty pieces of silver.

16 And from that time he sought opportunity to betray him.

* Mark 14. 12. Luke 22. 7. 17 ¶ * Now the first *day* of the *feast of* unleavened bread, the disciples came to Jesus, saying unto him, where wilt thou ỹ we prepare for thee to eat the passover?

18 And he said, Go into the city to such a man, and say unto him, the master saith, My time is at hand, I will keep the passover at thy house with my disciples.

19 And the disciples did as Jesus had appointed them, and they made ready the passover.

* Mark 14. 18. Luke 22. 14. John 13. 21. 20 * Now when the even was come, he sat down with ỹ twelve.

21 And as they did eat, he said, Verily I say unto you, that one of you shall betray me.

22 And they were exceeding sorrowful, and began every one of them to say unto him, Lord, Is it I?

* Psal. 41. 9. 23 And he answered and said, * He that dippeth his hand with me in the dish, the same shall betray me.

24 The Son of man goeth as it is written of him: but wo unto that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed: it had been good for that man, if he had not been born.

25 Then Judas, which betrayed him, answered and said, Master, is it I? He said unto him, Thou hast said.

* 1 Cor. 11. 23, ‡ Many Greek copies have, *gave thanks.* 26 ¶ And as they were eating, * Jesus took bread, and ‡ blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the disciples, and said, Take, eat, this is my body.

27 And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it:

28 For this is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many, for the remission of sins.

29 But I say unto you, I will not drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine, until that day when I drink it new with you in my Fathers kingdom.

30 And when they had sung an ‡ hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives. ‡ Or, *psalm,*

31 Then said Jesus unto them, * All ye shall be offended because of me this night: for it is written, * I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep of the flock shall be scattered abroad. * Mark 14. 27. John 16. 32. * Zech. 13. 7.

32 But after I am risen again, * I will go before you into Galilee. * Mark 14. 28. *and* 16. 7.

33 Peter answered and said unto him, Though all men shall be offended because of thee, *yet* will I never be offended.

34 Jesus said unto him, * Verily I say unto thee, that this night before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice. * John 13. 38.

35 Peter said unto him, Though I should die with thee, yet will I not deny thee. Likewise also said all the disciples.

36 ¶ * Then cometh Jesus with them unto a place called Gethsemane, and saith unto the disciples, Sit ye here, while I go and pray yonder. * Mark 14. 32. Luke 22. 39.

37 And he took with him Peter, and the two sons of Zebedee, and began to be sorrowful, and very heavy.

38 Then saith he unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful even unto death, tarry ye here, and watch with me.

39 And he went a little further, and fell on his face, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if it be possible let this cup pass from me: nevertheless, not as I will, but as thou *wilt.*

40 And he cometh unto the disciples, and findeth them asleep, and saith unto Peter, what, could ye not watch with me one hour?

41 Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation: the spirit indeed *is* willing, but the flesh is weak.

42 He went away again the second time, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if this cup may not pass away from me, except I drink it, thy will be done.

43 And he came, and found them

them asleep again: for their eyes were heavy.

44 And he left them, and went away again, and prayed the third time, saying the same words.

45 Then cometh he to his disciples, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take your rest, behold, the hour is at hand, and the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.

46 Rise, let us be going: behold, he is at hand that doth betray me.

*Mark 14. 43. Luke 22. 47. John 18. 3

47 And * while he yet spake, lo, Judas, one of the twelve came, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves from the chief priests & elders of ỹ people.

48 Now he that betrayed him, gave them a sign, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he, hold him fast.

49 And forthwith he came to Jesus, and said, Hail Master, and kissed him.

50 And Jesus said unto him, Friend, Wherefore art thou come? Then came they, and laid hands on Jesus, and took him.

51 And behold, one of them which were with Jesus, stretched out his hand, & drew his sword, and stroke a servant of the high priests, and smote off his ear.

52 Then said Jesus unto him, Put up again thy sword into his

* Gen. 9. 6. Revel. 13. 10.

place: * for all they that take the sword, shall perish with ỹ sword.

53 Thinkest thou that I cannot now pray to my Father, and he shall presently give me more then twelve legions of angels?

* Isai. 53. 10.

54 But how then shall the scriptures be fulfilled, * that thus it must be?

55 In that same hour said Jesus to the multitudes, Are ye come out as against a thief with swords and with staves for to take me? I sat daily with you teaching in ỹ temple, & ye laid no hold on me.

56 But all this was done, that

* Lam. 4. 20.

the * scriptures of the prophets might be fulfilled. Then all the

* Mark 14. 53. Luke 21. 54. John 18. 13.

disciples forsook him, and fled.

57 ¶ * And they that had laid hold on Jesus, led *him* away to Caiaphas the high priest, where the scribes & ỹ elders were assembled

58 But Peter followed him afar off, unto the high priests palace, and went in, and sat with the servants to see the end:

59 Now the chief priests and elders, and all the counsell, sought false witness against Jesus to put him to death:

60 But found none; yea, though many false witnesses came, yet found they none. At ỹ last came two false witnesses,

61 And said, This *fellow* said, * I am able to destroy the temple of God, and to build it in three days.

* John 2. 19.

62 And the high priest arose, and said unto him, Answerest thou nothing? *what is it*, which these witness against thee?

63 But Jesus held his peace, And the high priest answered and said unto him, I adjure thee by the living God, that thou tell us whether thou be the Christ the Son of God.

64 Jesus saith unto him, Thou hast said: nevertheless, I say unto you, * Hereafter shall ye see the son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.

* Chap. 16. 27. Rom. 14. 10. 1 Thes. 4. 16.

65 Then the high priest rent his clothes, saying, He hath spoken blasphemy: ẅ further need have we of witnesses? behold, now ye have heard his blasphemy

66 What think ye? They answered & said, he is guilty of death.

67 * Then did they spit in his face, & buffeted him, & others smote *him* with ỹ ‡ palms of their hands.

* Isai. 50. 6. ‡ Or, rods

68 Saying, prophesie unto us, thou Christ, who is he that smote thee?

69 ¶ * Now Peter sat without in the palace: and a damsell came unto him, saying, Thou also wast with Jesus of Galilee.

* Mark 14. 66. Luke 22. 55. John 18. 25.

70 But he denied before them all, saying, I know not what thou sayest.

71 And when he was gone out into the porch, another *maid* saw him, and said unto them *that were* there, This fellow was also with Jesus of Nazareth.

72 And again he denied with an oath, I do not know the man.

73 And after a while came unto him they that stood by, and said to Peter, Surely thou also art one of them, for thy speech bewrayeth thee.

74 Then began he to curse & to swear, *saying*, I know not ỹ man. And immediately the cock crew.

75 And Peter remembered the words of Jesus, which said unto him, Before the cock crow, thou shalt

shalt deny me thrice. And he went out, and wept bitterly.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Christ is delivered to Pilate.* 3 *Judas hangeth himself.*

WHen the morning was come, all the chief priest, and elders of the people took counsel against Jesus to put him to death.

2 And when they had bound him, they led him away, and delivered him to Pontius Pilate the governour.

3 ¶ Then Judas which had betrayed him, when he saw that he was condemned, repented himself, and brought again the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests and elders.

4 Saying, I have sinned in that I have betrayed the innocent blood. And they said, What *is that* to us? see thou *to that*.

5 And he cast down the pieces of silver in the temple, & departed, and went and hanged himself.

6 And ỹ chief priest took the silver pieces, & said, It is not lawfull for to put them into the treasury, because it is the price of blood.

7 And they took counsell, and bought with them the potters field, to bury strangers in.

8 Wherefore that field was called, The field of blood, unto this day.

9 (Then was ful filled that which was spoken by Jeremiah the prophet, saying, And they took the thirty pieces of silver, ỹ price of him ỹ was valued, ‡ whom they of ỹ children of Israel did value:

10 And gave them for ỹ potters field, as the Lord appointed me.)

11 And Jesus stood before the governour; and the governour asked him, saying, Art thou the king of the Jews? And Jesus said unto him, Thou sayest.

12 And when he was accused of the chief priests and elders, he answered nothing.

13 Then saith Pilate unto him, Hearest thou not how many things they witness against thee?

14 And he answered him to never a word: insomuch that the governour marvelled greatly.

15 Now at *that* feast the governour was wont to release unto the people a prisoner, whom they would.

16 And they had then a notable prisoner, called Barabbas.

17 Therefore when they were gathered together, Pilate said unto them, whom will ye that I release unto you? Barabbas, or Jesus which is called Christ?

18 For he knew that for envy they had delivered him.

19 ¶ When he was set down on the judgement seat, his wife sent unto him, saying, Have thou nothing to do with that just man; for I have suffered many things this day in a dream, because of him.

20 But the chief priests and elders perswaded the multitude that they should ask Barabbas, and destroy Jesus.

21 The governour answered and said unto them, Whether of the twain will ye that I release unto you? They said, Barabbas.

22 Pilate said unto them, What shall I do then with Jesus which is called Christ? They all say unto him, Let him be crucified.

23 And the governour said, Why, what evil hath he done? but they cried out the more, saying, Let him be crucified.

24 ¶ When Pilate saw that he could prevail nothing, but that rather a tumult was made, he took water, and washed his hands before the multitude, saying, I am innocent of the blood of this just person: see ye *to it*.

25 Then answered all the people and said, His blood *be* on us, and on our children.

26 ¶ Then released he Barabbas unto them: and when he had scourged Jesus, he delivered him to be crucified.

27 Then the souldiers of the governour took Jesus into the ‡ common hall, & gathered unto him the whole band *of souldiers*.

28 And they stripped him, and put on him a scarlet robe.

29 ¶ And when they had platted a crown of thorns, they put it upon his head, and a reed in his right hand: and they bowed the knee before him, & mocked him, saying, Hail, king of the Jews.

30 And they spit upon him, and took the reed, and smote him on the head.

31 And after that they had mocked him, they took the robe off from him, and put his own raiment on him, and led him away to crucifie him.

32 And as they came out, they found

found a man of Cyrene, Simon by name: him they compelled to bear his crosse.

33 *And when they were come unto a place called Golgotha, that is to say, a place of a scull.

34 ¶ They gave him vineger to drink, mingled with gall: and when he had tasted *thereof*, he would not drink.

35 And they crucified him, and parted his garment, casting lots: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, *They parted my garments among them, and upon my vesture did they cast lots.

36 And sitting down, they watched him there:

37 And set up over his head his accusation written, THIS IS JESUS THE KING OF THE JEWS.

38 Then were there two theeves crucified with him: one on the right hand, & another on the left.

39 ¶ And they that passed by, reviled him, wagging their heads.

40 And saying, Thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest *it* in three days save thy self: if thou be the Son of God, come down from the crosse.

41 Likewise also the chief priests mocking him, with the scribes, and elders, said,

42 He saved others, himself he cannot save: if he be the king of Israel, let him now come down from the crosse, and we will believe him.

43 *He trusted in God, let him deliver him now, if he will have him: for he said, I am the Son of God.

44 The theeves also which were crucified with him, cast the same in his teeth.

45 Now from the sixth hour there was darkness over all the land unto the ninth hour.

46 And about the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani, that is to say, *My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?

47 Some of them that stood there, when they heard that, said, This man calleth for Elias.

48 And straightway one of them ran, and took a spunge, * and filled it with vineger, and put it on a reed, and gave him to drink.

49 The rest said, Let be, let us see, whether Elias will come to save him.

50 ¶ Jesus, when he had cried again with a loud voice, yielded up the ghost.

51 And behold, the vail of the temple was rent in twain, from the top to the bottom, and the earth did quake & the rocks rent:

52 And the graves were opened, and many bodies of saints which slept, arose.

53 And came out of the graves after his resurrection, and went into the holy city, and appeared unto many.

54 Now when the Centurion, and they that were with him, watching Jesus, saw the earth quake, and those things that were done, they feared greatly, saying Truly this was the Son of God

55 And many women were there (beholding afar off) which followed Jesus from Galilee, ministring unto him.

56 Among which was Mary Magdalene: and Mary the mother of James and Joses, and the mother of Zebedees children.

57 *When the even was come, there came a rich man of Arimathea, named Joseph, who also himself was Jesus disciple:

58 He went to Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus: then Pilate commanded the body to be delivered.

59 And when Joseph had taken the body, he wrapped it in a clean linnen cloth.

60 And laid *it* in his own new tomb which he had hewen out in the rock; and he rolled a great stone to the door of the sepulchre, and departed.

61 And there was Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary, sitting over against the sepulchre.

62 ¶ Now the next day that followed the day of the preparation, the chief priests and Pharisees came together unto Pilate;

63 Saying, Sir, we remember that that deceiver said, while he was yet alive, After three days I will rise again.

64 Command therefore that the sepulchre be made sure until the third day, lest his disciples come by night, and steal him away and say unto the people, He is risen from the dead: so the last errour shall be worse then ŷ first.

65 Pilate

* John 19. 17.
* Psal. 22. 18.
* Psal. 22. 8. Wisd. 2. 16, 17, 18.
* Psal. 22. 1.
* Psal. 69, 21.
* Matt 15. 42. Luke 23. 50. John 19. 38.

65 Pilate said unto them, Ye have a watch, go your way, make it as sure as you can.

66 So they went, and made the sepulchre sure, sealing the stone, and setting a watch.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Christs resurrection declared:* 16 *He appeareth to his disciples.*

IN the * end of the sabbath, as it began to dawn, toward the first day of the week, came Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary, to see the sepulchre.

2 And behold, there ‡ was a great earth-quake, for the angel of the Lord descended from heaven, and came & rolled back the stone from the door, and sat upon it.

3 His countenance was like lightning, and his raiment white as snow.

4 And for fear of him the keepers did shake, and became as dead men.

5 And the angel answered and said unto the women, Fear not ye: for I know that ye seek Jesus, which was crucified.

6 He is not here: for he is risen, as he said: Come, see the place where the Lord lay.

7 And go quickly, and tell his disciples that he is risen from the dead. And behold, he goeth before you into Galilee, there shall ye see him: lo, I have told you.

8 And they departed quickly from the sepulchre, with fear and great joy, and did run to bring his disciples word.

9 ¶ And as they went to tell his disciples, behold, Jesus met them, saying, All hail. And they came, and held him by the feet, and worshipped him.

10 Then said Jesus unto them, Be not afraid: Go, tell my brethren that they go into Galilee, and there shall they see me.

11 ¶ Now when they were going, Behold, some of the watch came into the city, and shewed unto the chief priests all the things that were done.

12 And when they were assembled with the elders, and had taken counsel, they gave large mony unto the soldiers.

13 Saying, say ye, His disciples came by night, and stole him away while we slept.

14 And if this come to the governours ears, we will perswade him, and secure you.

15 So they took the mony, and did as they were taught. And this saying is commonly reported among the Jews until this day.

16 ¶ Then the eleven disciples went away into Galilee, into a mountain, where Jesus had appointed them.

17 And when they saw him, they worshipped him: but some doubted.

18 And Jesus came, & spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth.

19 ¶ * Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the holy Ghost:

20 Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and lo, I am with you alway, even unto the end of the world. Amen.

* Mark 16. 1. John 20. 1.

‡ Or, had been

* Mark 16. 15.

¶ *The Gospel according to* S. MARK.

CHAP. I.

1 *John Baptists office,* 9 *Jesus baptized,* 12 *tempted,* 14 *preacheth,* 16 *calleth Peter, and others,* 23 *& healeth one that had a devil.*

THE beginning of the gospel of Jesus Christ the Son of God.

2 As it is written in the prophets, * Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

3 * The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye ‡ way of ‡ Lord, make his paths straight.

4 * John did baptize in the wilderness, and preach the baptism of repentance, ‡ for ‡ remission of sins

5 * And there went out unto him all the land of Judea, and they of Jerusalem, and were all baptized of him in the river of Jordan, confessing their sins.

6 * And John was clothed with camels hair, and with a girdle of a skin about his loins: and he did eat locusts, and wilde honey:

7 And preached, saying, There cometh one mightier then I after me, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to stoop down and unloose.

8 I indeed have baptized you with water: but he shall baptize you with the holy Ghost.

9 And

* Mal. 3. 1.

* Isai. 40. 3. Luke 3. 4. John 1. 23.

* Matt. 3. 1.

‡ Or, unto

* Matt. 3. 5.

* Matt. 3. 4.

* Matt. 3. 13. 9 * And it came to pass in those days, that Jesus came from Nazareth of Galilee, and was baptized of John in Jordan.

10 And straightway coming up out of the water, he saw the heavens ‡ opened, and the Spirit like a dove descending upon him.

‡ Or, cloven, or, rent,

11 And there came a voice from heaven, saying, Thou art my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

* Matt. 4. 1. 12 * And immediately the spirit driveth him into the wilderness.

13 And he was there in ŷ wilderness forty days tempted of Satan, & was with the wilde beasts, and the angels ministred unto him.

* Matt. 4. 12. 14 Now after that John was put in prison, * Jesus came into Galilee, preaching the gospel of the kingdom of God.

15 And saying, The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God is at hand: repent ye, and believe the gospel.

* Matt. 4. 18. 16 * Now as he walked by the sea of Galilee, he saw Simon, & Andrew his brother, casting a net into ŷ sea: (for they were fishers.)

17 And Jesus said unto them, Come ye after me, & I will make you to become fishers of men.

18 And straightway they forsook their nets, & followed him.

19 And when he had gone a little further thence, he saw James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother, who also were in the ship mending their nets.

20 And straightway he called them: and they left their father Zebedee in the ship with the hired servants, and went after him.

* Matt. 5. 13. 21 * And they went into Capernaum, and straightway on the sabbath-day he entered into the synagogue, and taught.

* Matt. 7. 28. 22 * And they were astonished at his doctrine: for he taught them as one that had authority, and not as the scribes.

* Luke 4. 33. 23 * And there was in their synagogue a man with an unclean spirit, and he cried out.

24 Saying Let us alone, what have we to doe with thee, thou Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art, the holy One of God.

25 And Jesus rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him.

26 And when the unclean spirit had torn him, and cried with a loud voice, he came out of him.

27 And they were all amazed, insomuch that they questioned among themselves, saying, What thing is this? What new doctrine is this? for with authority commandeth he even the unclean spirits, and they doe obey him.

28 And immediately his fame spread abroad throughout all the region round about Galilee.

29 * And forthwith when they were come out of the synagogue, they entered into the house of Simon and Andrew with James and John.

* Matt. 8. 14.

30 But Simons wives mother lay sick of a fever: and anon they tell him of her.

31 And he came and took her by the hand, and lift her up, & immediately the fever left her, and she ministred unto them.

32 And at even, when the sun did set, they brought unto him all that were diseased, and them that were possessed with devils:

33 And all the city was gathered together at the door.

34 And he healed many that were sick of divers diseases, and cast out many devils, and suffered not the devils ‡ to speak, because they knew him.

‡ Or, to say that they knew him.

35 And in the morning rising up a great while before day, he went out, and departed into a solitary place, and there prayed.

36 And Simon, & they that were with him, followed after him:

37 And when they had found him, they said unto unto him, All men seek for thee.

38 And he said unto them, Let us go into the next towns, that I may preach there also: for therefore came I forth.

39 And he preached in their * synagogues throughout all Galilee, and cast out devils.

40 * And there came a leper to him, beseeching him, and kneeling down to him, and saying unto him, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

* Matt. 8. 2.

41 And Jesus moved with compassion, put forth his hand, and touched him, and saith unto him, I will, be thou clean.

42 And assoon as he had spoken, immediately the leprosie departed from him, & he was cleansed.

43 And

43 And he straitly charged him, and forthwith sent him away.

44 And saith unto him, See thou say nothing to any man: but go thy way, shew thy selfe to ỹ priest, and offer for thy cleansing those things which Moses commanded for a testimony unto them.

Luke 5.15. 45 * But he went out, and began to publish it much, and to blaze abroad the matter: insomuch that Jesus could no more openly enter into the city, but was without in desert places: and they came to him from every quarter.

CHAP. II.

1 Christ healeth one sick of the palsie. 14 Calleth Matthew.

Matt. 9.1. AND again he * entered into Capernaum, after some dayes, and it was noised that he was in the house.

2 And straightway many were gathered together, in somuch that there was no room to receive them, no, not so much as about the door: and he preached the word unto them.

3 And they come unto him, bringing one sick of the palsie: which was born of four.

4 And when they could not come nigh unto him for press, they uncovered the roof where he was: and when they had broken it up, they let down the bed wherein the sick of the palsie lay.

5 When Jesus saw their faith, he said unto the sick of the palsie, Son, thy sins be forgiven thee.

6 But there were certain of the scribes sitting there, and reasoning in their hearts.

7 Why doth this man thus speak blasphemies? * who can forgive sins but God onely?

Job 14.4. Isai. 43.25. 8 And immediately, when Jesus perceived in his spirit that they so reasoned within themselves, he said unto them, Why reason ye these things in your hearts?

9 Whether is it easier to say to the sick of the palsie, Thy sins be forgiven thee: or to say, Arise, and take up thy bed, and walk?

10 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive, (he saith to the sick of the palsie.)

11 I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy bed, and go thy way into thine house.

12 And immediately he arose, took up the bed, and went forth before them all; insomuch that they were all amazed, and glorified God, saying, We never saw it on this fashion.

13 And he went forth again by the sea side, and all the multitude resorted unto him, and he taught them.

Matt. 9.9. 14 * And as he passed by, he saw Levi the son of Alpheus sitting ‡ at the receipt of custom, and said unto him, Follow me. And he arose, and followed him.

‡ Or, at the place where the custom was received

15 And it came to pass, that as Jesus sat at meat in his house, many publicans and sinners sat also together with Jesus and his disciples: for there were many, and they followed him.

16 And when the scribes and Pharisees saw him eat with publicans and sinners, they said unto his disciples, How is it that he eateth and drinketh with publicans and sinners?

17 When Jesus heard it, he saith unto them, they that are whole, have no need of the physician, but they that are sick: I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

Matt. 9.14. Luke 5.33. 18 * And ỹ disciples of John, & of the Pharisees used to fast: and they come & say unto him, Why do ỹ disciples of John, and of the Pharisees fast, but thy disciples fast not?

19 And Jesus said unto them, Can the children of the bride-chamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them? as long as they have the bridegroom with them, they cannot fast.

20 But the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those days.

‡ Or, raw, or, unwrought

21 No man also seweth a piece of ‡ new cloth on an old garment: else the new piece that filled it up, taketh away from the old, and the rent is made worse.

22 And no man putteth new wine into old bottles: else the new wine doth burst the bottles, & the wine is spoiled, & the bottles will be marred: but new wine must be put into new bottles.

Matt. 12.1. 23 * And it came to pass, that he went through the corn-fields on the sabbath day, and his disciples began, as they went, to pluck the ears of corn.

24 And the Pharisees said unto him, Behold, why do they on the sabbath-day, ỹ w is not lawfull?

25 And

25 And he said unto them, Have ye never read what David did, when he had need, and was an hungred, he, and they that were with him?
26 How he went into the house of God, in the days of Abiathar the high priest, and did eat the shewbread, which is not lawful to eat, but for the priests, & gave also to them which were with him?
27 And he said unto them, The sabbath was made for man, and not man for the sabbath.
28 Therefore the son of man is Lord also of the sabbath.

CHAP. III.

1 *Christ healeth the withered hand.*
11 *Rebuketh unclean spirits.*
13 *Chuseth twelve apostles,*
31 *and sheweth who are his brother, sister, &c.*

AND he entred again into the synagogue, and there was a man there which had a withered hand.
2 And they watched him, whether he would heal him on the sabbath day, that they might accuse him.
3 And he saith unto the man which had the withered hand, Stand forth.
4 And he saith unto them, Is it lawful to do good on the sabbath-days, or to do evil? to save life, or to kill? but they held their peace.
5 And when he had looked round about on them with anger, being grieved for the ‡ hardness of their hearts, he saith unto the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he stretched it out: and his hand was restored whole as the other.
6 And the Pharisees went forth, and straightway took counsel with the Herodians against him, how they might destroy him.
7 But Jesus withdrew himself with his disciples to the sea: and a great multitude from Galilee followed him, and from Judea.
8 And from Jerusalem, and from Idumea, and from beyond Jordan, and they about Tyre and Sidon, a great multitude, when they had heard what great things he did, came unto him.
9 And he spake to his disciples, that a small ship should wait on him, because of the multitude, lest they should throng him.
10 For he had healed many, insomuch that they ‡ pressed upon him for to touch him, as many as had plagues.
11 And unclean spirits, when they saw him, fell down before him, and cried, saying, Thou art the Son of God.
12 And he straightway charged them, that they should not make him known.
13 ¶ And he goeth up into a mountain, and calleth unto him whom he would: and they came unto him.
14 And he ordained twelve, that they should be with him, and that he might send them forth to preach:
15 And to have power to heal sicknesses, and to cast out devils.
16 And Simon, he surnamed Peter.
17 And James the son of Zebedee, and John the brother of James (& he surnamed them Boanerges, which is, The sons of thunder.)
18 And Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and James the son of Alpheus, and Thaddeus, and Simon the Canaanite.
19 And Judas Iscariot, which also betraied him: and they went ‡ into an house
20 And the multitude cometh together again, so that they could not so much as eat bread.
21 And when his ‡ friends heard of it, they went out to lay hold on him, for they said, He is beside himself.
22 ¶ And the scribes which came down from Jerusalem, said, He hath Beelzebub, & by the prince of the devils, casteth he out devils.
23 And he called them unto him, and said unto them in parables, How can Satan cast out Satan?
24 And if a kingdom be divided against it self, that kingdom cannot stand.
25 And if an house be divided against it self, that house cannot stand.
26 And if Satan rise up against himself, and be divided, he cannot stand, but hath an end.
27 No man can enter into a strong mans house, and spoil his goods, except he will first bind the strong man, and then he will spoile his house.
28 Verily I say unto you, all sins shall be forgiven unto the sons of men, and blasphemies, wherewithsoever they shall blaspheme:
29 But he that shall blaspheme against

Matt. 12. 9.

‡ Or, *blindness*

‡ Or, *rushed*

‡ Or, *home.*

‡ Or, *kinsmen*

Matt. 9. 34.

Matt. 10. 1.

Matt. 12. 3

against the holy Ghost, hath never forgiveness, but is in danger of eternal damnation:

30 Because they said, He hath an unclean spirit.

Matt. 2. 46. 31 ¶ *There came then his brethren, and his mother, and standing without, sent unto him, calling him.

32 And the multitude sat about him, and they said unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren without seek for thee.

33 And he answered them, saying, Who is my mother, or my brethren?

34 And he looked round about on them which sat about him, and said, Behold my mother, and my brethren.

35 For whosoever shall do the will of God, the same is my brother, and my sister, and mother.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The parable of the sower, 14 and the meaning thereof.*

Matt. 3. 1. AND *he began again to teach by the sea side: and there was gathered unto him a great multitude, so that he entred into a ship, and sat in the sea: and the whole multitude was by ỹ sea on ỹ land.

2 And he taught them many things by parables, and said unto them in his doctrine.

3 Hearken, Behold, there went out a sower to sow:

4 And it came to pass as he sowed, some fell by the way side, and the fowls of the air came, and devoured it up.

5 And some fell on stony ground, where it had not much earth: and immediately it sprang up, because it had no depth of earth.

6 But when the sun was up, it was scorched, and because it had no root, it withered away.

7 And some fell among thorns, & the thorns grew up, and choaked it, and it yielded no fruit.

8 And other fell on good ground, and did yield fruit that sprang up, and increased, and brought forth some thirty, and some sixty, and some an hundred.

9 And he said unto them, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

10 And when he was alone, they that were about him with the twelve, asked of him the parable.

11 And he said unto them, Unto you it is given to know the mystery of the kingdom of God: but unto them that are without, all these things are done in parables:

12 *That seeing they may see, and not perceive; and hearing they may hear, and not understand; lest at any time they should be converted, and their sins should be forgiven them. *Matt. 13. 14.

13 And he said unto them, Know ye not this parable? and how then will you know all parables?

14 ¶ The sower soweth ỹ word.

15 And these are they by the way side, where the word is sown, but when they have heard, Satan cometh immediately, and taketh away the word that was sown in their hearts.

16 And these are they likewise which are sown on stony ground, who when they have heard the word, immediately receive it with gladness:

17 And have no root in themselves, and so endure but for a time: afterward when affliction or persecution ariseth for the words sake, immediately they are offended.

18 And these are they which are sown among thorns: such as hear the word.

19 And the cares of this world, *and the deceitfulness of riches, and the lusts of other things, entering in, choak the word, and it becometh unfruitful. *1 Tim. 6. 17.

20 And these are they ẅ are sown on good ground, such as hear the word, and receive it, and bring forth fruit, some thirty fold, some sixty, and some an hundred.

21 ¶ *And he said unto them, Is a candle brought to be put under a ‡ bushel, or under a bed? and not to be set on a candlestick? *Matt. 5. 15. ‡ The word in the original signifieth a less measure, as Matth. 5. 15.

22 *For there is nothing hid, which shall not be manifested: neither was any thing kept secret, but that it should come abroad. *Matt. 10. 25.

23 If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.

24 And he said unto them, Take heed what you hear: *with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you: & unto you that hear, shall more be given. *Matt. 7. 2.

25 *For he that hath, to him shall be given; and he that hath not, from him shall be taken even that which he hath. *Matt. 13. 12.

26 ¶ And he said, So is the kingdom of God, as if a man should cast seed into the ground.

27 And

27 And should sleep, and rise night and day, and the seed should spring and grow up, he knoweth not how.

28 For the earth bringeth forth fruit of her self, first the blade, then the ear, after that the full corn in the ear.

29 But when the fruit is ‡ brought forth, immediately he putteth in the sickle, because the harvest is come.

‡ Or, *ripe*,

* Matt. 13. 31. 30 ¶ And he said, * Whereunto shall we liken the kingdom of God? or with what comparison shall we compare it?

31 It is like a grain of mustard-seed: which when it is sowen in the earth, is less then all the seeds that be in the earth.

32 But when it is sowen, it groweth up, and becometh greater then all herbs, and shooteth out great branches, so that the fowls of the air may lodge under the shadow of it.

* Matt. 13. 34. 33 * And with many such parables spake he the word unto them, as they were able to hear it.

34 But without a parable spake he not unto them: and when they were alone, he expounded all things to his disciples.

* Matt. 8. 23. 35 * And the same day, when the even was come, he saith unto them, Let us pass over unto the other side.

36 And when they had sent away the multitude, they took him, even as he was in the ship, and there were also with him other little ships.

37 And there arose a great storm of wind, and the waves beat into the ship, so that it was now full.

38 And he was in the hinder part of the ship asleep on a pillow: and they awake him, and say unto him, Master, carest thou not that we perish?

39 And he arose, and rebuked the wind, and said unto the sea, Peace, be still: and the wind ceased, and there was a great calm.

40 And he said unto them, Why are ye so fearful? how is it that you have no faith?

41 And they feared exceedingly, and said one to another, what manner of man is this, that even the wind and the sea obey him?

CHAP. V.

1 *Christ delivering the possessed of the legion of devils,* 13 *They enter into the swine.*

AND * they came over unto the other side of the sea, into the country of the Gadarens. * Matt. 8. 28.

2 And when he was come out of the ship, immediately, there met him out of the tombs, a man with an unclean spirit.

3 Who had his dwelling among the tombs, and no man could bind him, no, not with chains:

4 Because that he had been often bound with fetters and chains, and the chains had been plucked asunder by him, and the fetters broken in pieces: neither could any man tame him.

5 And always night and day he was in the mountains, and in the tombs crying, and cutting himself with stones.

6 But when he saw Jesus afar off, he came & worshipped him.

7 And cried with a loud voice, and said, What have I to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of the most high God? I adjure thee by God, that thou torment me not.

8 (For he said unto him, Come, out of y man, thou unclean spirit.

9 And he asked him, What is thy name? and he answered, saying, My name is Legion: for we are many.

10 And he besought him much, that he would not send them away out of the country.

11 Now there was there nigh unto the mountains, a great herd of swine, feeding.

12 And all the devils besought him, saying, Send us into y swine, that we may enter into them.

13 And forthwith Jesus gave them leave, And the unclean spirits went out, & entered into the swine, and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the sea, (they were about two thousand) and were choked in the sea.

14 And they that fed the swine, fled, and told it in the city, and in the country. And they went out to see what it was y was done.

15 And they come to Jesus, and see him that was possessed with the devil, and had the legion, sitting and clothed, and in his right mind: and they were afraid.

16 And they that saw it, told them how it befel to him that was possessed with the devil, and also concerning the swine.

17 And they began to pray him to depart out of their coasts.

18 And

18 And when he was come into the ship, he that had been possessed with the devil, prayed him that he might be with him.

19 Howbeit, Jesus suffered him not, but saith unto him, Go home to thy friends, and tell them how great things the Lord hath done for thee, and hath had compassion on thee.

20 And he departed, and began to publish in Decapolis, how great things Jesus had done for him: and all men did marvel.

21 And when Jesus was passed over again by ship unto the other side, much people gathered unto him, & he was nigh unto the sea.

Matt. 9. 18. 22 * And behold, there cometh one of the rulers of the synagogue, Jairus by name, & when he saw him, he fell at his feet.

23 And besought him greatly, saying, My little daughter lieth at the point of death, I pray thee come and lay thy hands on her, that she may be healed, and she shall live.

24 And Jesus went with him, and much people followed him, and thronged him.

25 And a certain woman which had an issue of blood twelve years.

26 And had suffered many things of many physicians, and had spent all that she had, and was nothing bettered, but rather grew worse.

27 When she had heard of Jesus, came in the press behinde, and touched his garment.

28 For she said, If I may touch but his clothes, I shall be whole.

29 And straightway the fountain of her blood was dried up: and she felt in her body that she was healed of that plague.

30 And Jesus immediately knowing in himselfe, that vertue had gone out of him, turned him about in the press, and said, who touched my clothes?

31 And his disciples said unto him, Thou seest the multitude thronging thee, and sayest thou, Who touched me?

32 And he looked round about to see her that had done this thing.

33 But the woman fearing and trembling, knowing ẅ was done in her, came and fell down before him, and told him all the truth.

34 And he said unto her, Daughter, thy faith hath made thee whole, goin peace, and be whole of thy plague.

35 While he yet spake, there came from the ruler of the synagogues house, certain which said, Thy daughter is dead, why troublest thou the Master any further?

36 Assoon as Jesus heard the word that was spoken, he saith unto the ruler of the synagogue, Be not afraid, onely believe.

37 And he suffered no man to follow him, save Peter, and James, and John the brother of James.

38 And he cometh to the house of the ruler of the synagogue, and seeth the tumult, and them that wept & wailed greatly.

39 And when he was come in, he saith unto them, Why make ye this ado, and weep? the damsel is not dead, but sleepeth.

40 And they laughed him to scorn: but when he had put them all out, he taketh the father and the mother of the damsel, and them that were with him, & entereth in where ỹ damsel was lying.

41 And he took the damsel by the hand, & said unto her, Talitha cumi, which is, being interpreted, Damsel (I say unto thee) Arise.

42 And straightway the damsel arose, and walked, for she was of the age of twelve years: and they were astonished with a great astonishment.

43 And he charged them straitly; that no man should know it: and commanded that something should be given her to eat.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Christ is contemned of his countreymen: He giveth the twelve power,* 14 *Divers opinions of Christ.*

AND * he went out from thence, and came into his own countrey, and his disciples follow him. * Matt. 13. 54.

2 And when the sabbath-day was come, he began to teach in the synagogue: and many hearing him, were astonished, saying, From whence hath this man these things? and what wisdom is this which is given unto him, that even such mighty works are wrought by his hands:

3 Is not this the carpenter, the son of Mary, ỹ brother of James, and Joses, & of Juda, and Simon? & are not his sisters here with us? and they were offended at him.

4 But Jesus saith unto them, * John 4. 44. * A prophet is not without honour, but in his own countrey, and among his own kin, and in his own house.

5 And he could do there no mighty work, save that he laid his hands upon a few sick folk, and healed them.

* Matt. 9. 35. Luke 13. 22. * Matt. 10. 1. 6 * And he marvelled, because of their unbelief. And he went round about ỳ villages, teaching.

7 ¶ * And he calleth unto him the twelve, & began to send them forth by two and two, and gave them power over unclean spirits.

8 And commanded them that they should take nothing for their journey, save a staffe onely: no scrip, no bread, no ‡money in their purse:

‡ The word signifieth *a piece of brass money, in value somewhat less then a farthing,* Matth. 10. 9. *but here it is taken in general for money.*

9 But be shod with sandals: and not put on two coats.

10 And he said unto them, In what place soever ye enter into an house, there abide till ye depart from that place.

11 * And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear you, when ye depart thence, * shake off the dust under your feet, for a testimony against them: Verily, I say unto you, it shall be more tolerable for Sodom and Gomorrha in the day of judgement, then for ỳ city.

12 And they went out, & preached, that men should repent.

13 And they cast out many devils, & * anointed with oil many that were sick, and healed them.

* Matt. 10. 14. 14 * And king Herod heard of him, (for his Name was spread abroad) and he said that John the Baptist was risen from the dead, and therefore mighty works doe shew forth themselves in him.

* Acts 13. 51. * Jam. 5. 14. 15 Others said, That it is Elias. And others said, That it is a prophet, or as one of the prophets.

* Matt. 14. 5. 16 * But when Herod heard *thereof*, he said, It is John whom I beheaded, he is risen from the dead.

* Luke 3. 19. 17 For Herod himself had sent forth, and laid hold upon John, & bound him in prison for Herodias sake, his brother Philips wife: for he married her.

* Levit. 18. 16. 18 For John had said unto Herod, * It is not lawful for thee to have thy brothers wife.

‡ Or, *an inward grudge* 19 Therefore Herodias had ‡ a quarrel against him, and would have killed him, but she could not

20 For Herod feared John, knowing that he was a just man, & an holy, and ‡ observed him: & when he heard him, he did many things, and heard him gladly.

‡ Or, *kept him,* or, *saved him,*

21 And when a convenient day was come, that Herod on his birth-day made a supper to his Lords, high captains, and chief estates of Galilee:

22 And when the daughter of the said Herodias came in, & danced, and pleased Herod, and them that sat with him, the king said unto the damsel, Ask of me whatsoever thou wilt, & I will give it thee

23 And he sware unto her, Whatsoever thou shalt ask of me, I will give it thee, unto the half of my kingdom.

24 And she went forth, and said unto her mother, What shall I ask? And she said, The head of John the Baptist.

25 And she came in straightway with haste unto the king, and asked, saying, I will that thou give me by and by in a charger, the head of John the Baptist.

26 And the king was exceeding sorry, *yet* for his oaths sake, and for their sakes which sat with him, he would not reject her.

‡ Or, *one of his guard*

27 And immediately the king sent ‡ an executioner, and commanded his head to be brought; and he went, and beheaded him in the prison.

28 And brought his head in a charger, and gave it to the damsel, and the damsel gave it to her mother.

29 And when his disciples heard *of it*, they came and took up his corps, and laid it in a tomb.

* Luke 9. 10. 30 * And the apostles gathered themselves together unto Jesus, and told him all things, both what they had done, and what they had taught.

31 And he said unto them, Come ye your selves apart into a desert place, and rest a while. For there were many coming and going, and they had no leisure so much as to eat.

* Matt. 14. 13. 32 * And they departed into a desert place by ship privately.

33 And the people saw them departing, and many knew him, and ran afoot thither out of all the cities, and outwent them, and came together unto him.

* Matt. 9. 36. 34 * And Jesus, when he came out, saw much people, and was moved

moved with compassion toward them, because they were as sheep not having a shepherd: and he began to teach them many things.

35 *And when the day was now far spent, his disciples came unto him, & said, This is a desert place, and now the time is far passed,

36 Send them away, that they may go into the countrey round about, and into the villages, and buy themselves bread: for they have nothing to eat.

37 He answered and said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they say unto him, Shall we go & buy two hundred ‡ peny-worth of bread, and give them to eat?

38 He saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? go and see. And when they knew, they say, Five, and two fishes.

39 And he commanded them to make all sit down by companies upon the green grass.

40 And they sat down in ranks, by hundreds, and by fifties.

41 And when he had taken the five loaves, and the two fishes, he looked up to heaven, and blessed, and brake the loaves, & gave them to his disciples to set before them; and the two fishes divided he among them all.

42 And they did all eat, and were filled.

43 And they took up twelve baskets full of the fragments, and of the fishes.

44 And they that did eat of the loaves, were about five thousand men.

45 And straightway he constrained his disciples to get into the ship, and to go to the other side before ‡ unto Bethsaida, while he sent away the people.

46 And when he had sent them away, he departed into a mountain to pray.

47 *And when he was come, the ship was in the midst of the sea, and he alone on the land.

48 And he saw them toiling in rowing, (for ỹ wind was contrary unto them) and about the fourth watch of ỹ night, he cometh unto them, walking upon the sea, and would have passed by them.

49 But when they saw him walking upon the sea, they supposed it had been a spirit, and cried out.

50 (For they all saw him, and were troubled) and immediately he ✕ talked with them, and saith unto them Be of good cheer, it is I, be not afraid.

51 And he went up unto them into the ship, and the wind ceased: and they were sore amazed in themselves beyond measure, and wondered.

52 For they considered not *the miracle* of the loaves, for their heart was hardened.

53 *And when they had passed over, they came into the land of Genesareth, & drew to the shore.

54 And when they were come out of the ship, straightway they knew him,

55 And ran through that whole region round about, and began to carry about in beds, those ỹ were sick, where they heard he was.

56 And whithersoever he entered, into villages, or cities, or countrey, they laid ỹ sick in the streets, & besought him, that they might touch if it were but the border of his garment: and as many as ‡ touched ‡ him, were made whole.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The Pharisees finde fault at the disciples for eating with unwashen hands.*

THen * came together unto him the Pharisees, and certain of the scribes, which came from Jerusalem.

2 And when they saw some of his disciples eat bread with ‡ defiled (that is to say, with unwashen) hands, they found fault.

3 For the Pharisees, and all the Jews, except they wash their hands ‡ oft, eat not, holding the tradition of the elders.

4 And when they come from the market, except they wash, they eat not. And many other things there be, ẅ they have received to hold, *as* the washing of cups, and ‡ pots, brazen vessels, & of ‡ tables.

5 Then the Pharisees and scribes asked him, Why walk not thy disciples according to the tradition of the elders, but eat bread with unwashen hands?

6 He answered and said unto them, Well hath Esaias * prophesied of you, hypocrites, as it is written, *This people honoureth me with their lips, but their heart is far from me.

7 Howbeit, in vain do they worship me, teaching for doctrines the commandements of men.

* Matt. 14. 15.

The Roman eny

even ence alf-eny,

Matth. 8. 28.

‡ Or, one of his guard

* Luk 9. 10.

Or, ir inst sh- da,

Matt. 23.

* Ma 14.

* Ma as 9.36 ed

‡ Or, common

‡ Or, diligently: in the original, with the fist: to the elbow, ‡ Sextarius is about a pint and an half, ‡ Or, beds.

* Matt. 15. 1.

* Isai. 29. 13.

* Matt. 15. 8.

4 But Jesus saith unto them,
* John 4. 44. * A prophet is not without honour, but in his own countrey, and among his own kin, and in his own house.

5 And he could do there no mighty work, save that he laid his hands upon a few sick folk, and healed them.

* Matt. 9. 35. Luke 13. 22. 6 * And he marvelled, because of their unbelief. And he went round about ỹ villages, teaching.

* Matt. 10. 1. 7 ¶ * And he calleth unto him the twelve, & began to send them forth by two and two, and gave them power over unclean spirits.

8 And commanded them that they should take nothing for their journey, save a staffe onely: no scrip, no bread, no ‡money in their purse:

‡ The word signifieth *a piece of brass money, in value somewhat less then a farthing*, Matth. 10. 9. but here it is taken in general for *money*.

9 But be shod with sandals: and not put on two coats.

10 And he said unto them, In what place soever ye enter into an house, there abide till ye depart from that place.

* Matt. 10. 14. 11 * And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear you, when ye depart thence, * shake off the dust under your feet, for a testimony against them: Verily, I say unto you, it shall be more tolerable for Sodom and Gomorrha in the day of judgement, then for ỹ city.

12 And they went out, & preached, that men should repent.

* Acts 13. 51. * Jam. 5. 14. 13 And they cast out many devils, & * anointed with oil many that were sick, and healed them.

* Matt. 14. 5. * Luke 3. 19. 14 * And king Herod heard of him, (for his Name was spread abroad) and he said that John the Baptist was risen from the dead, and therefore mighty works doe shew forth themselves in him.

15 Others said, That it is Elias. And others said, That it is a prophet, or as one of the prophets.

16 * But when Herod heard *thereof*, he said, It is John whom I beheaded, he is risen from the dead.

17 For Herod himself had sent forth, and laid hold upon John, & bound him in prison for Herodias sake, his brother Philips wife: for he married her.

* Levit. 18. 16. 18 For John had said unto Herod, * It is not lawful for thee to have thy brothers wife.

‡ Or, *an inward grudge* 19 Therefore Herodias had ‡ a quarrel against him, and would have killed him, but she could not

20 For Herod feared John, knowing that he was a just man, & an holy, and ‡ observed him: & when he heard him, he did many things, and heard him gladly.

‡ Or, *kept him, or saved him*,

21 And when a convenient day was come, that Herod on his birth-day made a supper to his Lords, high captains, and chief estates of Galilee:

22 And when the daughter of the said Herodias came in, & danced, and pleased Herod, and them that sat with him, the king said unto the damsel, Ask of me whatsoever thou wilt, & I will give it thee

23 And he sware unto her, Whatsoever thou shalt ask of me, I will give it thee, unto the half of my kingdom.

24 And she went forth, and said unto her mother, What shall I ask? And she said, The head of John the Baptist.

25 And she came in straightway with haste unto the king, and asked, saying, I will that thou give me by and by in a charger, the head of John the Baptist.

26 And the king was exceeding sorry, *yet* for his oaths sake, and for their sakes which sat with him, he would not reject her.

27 And immediately the king sent ‡ an executioner, and commanded his head to be brought; and he went, and beheaded him in the prison.

‡ Or, *one of his guard*

28 And brought his head in a charger, and gave it to the damsel, and the damsel gave it to her mother.

29 And when his disciples heard *of it*, they came and took up his corps, and laid it in a tomb.

* Luke 9. 10. 30 * And the apostles gathered themselves together unto Jesus, and told him all things, both what they had done, and what they had taught.

31 And he said unto them, Come ye your selves apart into a desert place, and rest a while. For there were many coming and going, and they had no leisure so much as to eat.

* Matt. 14. 13. 32 * And they departed into a desert place by ship privately.

33 And the people saw them departing, and many knew him, and ran afoot thither out of all the cities, and outwent them, and came together unto him.

* Matt. 9. 36. 34 * And Jesus, when he came out, saw much people, and was moved

moved with compassion toward them, because they were as sheep not having a shepherd: and he began to teach them many things.

Matt. 14. 15. 35 *And when the day was now far spent, his disciples came unto him, & said, This is a desert place, and now the time is far passed,

36 Send them away, that they may go into the countrey round about, and into the villages, and buy themselves bread: for they have nothing to eat.

37 He answered and said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they say unto him, Shall we go & buy two hundred ‡ peny-worth of bread, and give them to eat?

38 He saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? go and see. And when they knew, they say, Five, and two fishes.

39 And he commanded them to make all sit down by companies upon the green grass.

40 And they sat down in ranks, by hundreds, and by fifties.

41 And when he had taken the five loaves, and the two fishes, he looked up to heaven, and blessed, and brake the loaves, & gave them to his disciples to set before them; and the two fishes divided he among them all.

42 And they did all eat, and were filled.

43 And they took up twelve baskets full of the fragments, and of the fishes.

44 And they that did eat of the loaves, were about five thousand men.

45 And straightway he constrained his disciples to get into the ship, and to go to the other side before ‡ unto Bethsaida, while he sent away the people.

46 And when he had sent them away, he departed into a mountain to pray.

47 *And when he was come, the ship was in the midst of the sea, and he alone on the land.

48 And he saw them toiling in rowing, (for ỹ wind was contrary unto them) and about the fourth watch of ỹ night, he cometh unto them, walking upon the sea, and would have passed by them.

49 But when they saw him walking upon the sea, they supposed it had been a spirit, and cried out.

50 (For they all saw him, and were troubled) and immediately he x talked with them, and saith unto them Be of good cheer, it is I, be not afraid.

51 And he went up unto them into the ship, and the wind ceased: and they were sore amazed in themselves beyond measure, and wondered.

52 For they considered not *the miracle* of the loaves, for their heart was hardened.

53 *And when they had passed over, they came into the land of Genesareth, & drew to the shore. *Matt. 14. 34.

54 And when they were come out of the ship, straightway they knew him,

55 And ran through that whole region round about, and began to carry about in beds, those ỹ were sick, where they heard he was.

56 And whithersoever he entered, into villages, or cities, or countrey, they laid ỹ sick in the streets, & besought him, that they might touch if it were but the border of his garment: and as many as touched ‡ him, were made whole. ‡ Or, *it*.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The Pharisees finde fault at the disciples for eating with unwashen hands.*

THen * came together unto him the Pharisees, and certain of the scribes, which came from Jerusalem. *Matt. 15. 1.

2 And when they saw some of his disciples eat bread with ‡ defiled (that is to say, with unwashen) hands, they found fault. ‡ Or, *common*. ‡ Or, *defiled*.

3 For the Pharisees, and all the Jews, except they wash their hands ‡ oft, eat not, holding the tradition of the elders. ‡ Or, *diligently*: in the origi-nal, *with the fist*: Theophylact, *up to the elbow*, ‡ Sextarius is about a pint and an half,

4 And when they come from the market, except they wash, they eat not. And many other things there be, ẅ they have received to hold, *as* the washing of cups, and ‡ pots, brazen vessels, & of tables.

5 Then the Pharisees and scribes asked him, Why walk not thy disciples according to the tradition of the elders, but eat bread with unwashen hands?

6 He answered and said unto them, Well hath Esaias * prophesied of you, hypocrites, as it is written, *This people honoureth me with their lips, but their heart is far from me. ‡ Or, *beds*. *Isai. 29. 13.

7 Howbeit, in vain do they worship me, teaching for doctrines the commandements of men. *Matt. 15. 8.

8 For laying aside the commandement of God, ye hold the tradition of men, as the washing of pots, and cups: and many other such like things ye do.

9 And he said unto them, Full well ye ‡reject the commandement of God, that ye may keep your own tradition.

‡ Or, *frustrate*

10 For Moses said, Honour thy father and thy mother: and whoso curseth father or mother, let him die the death.

11 But ye say, If a man shall say to his father or mother, It is * Corban, that is to say, a gift, by what soever thou mightest be profited by me: *he shall be free*:

* Matt. 15. 5.

12 And ye suffer him no more to do ought for his father or his mother.

13 Making the word of God of none effect through your tradition, which ye have delivered: and many such like things do ye.

14 ¶ * And when he had called all the people unto him, He said unto them, Hearken unto me every one of you, and understand.

* Matt. 15. 10.

15 There is nothing from without a man, that entring into him can defile him: but the things which come out of him, those are they that defile the man.

16 If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.

17 And when he was entered into the house from the people, his disciples asked him concerning the parable.

18 And he saith unto them, Are ye so without understanding also? do ye not perceive, ỹ whatsoever thing from without entereth into ỹ man, it cannot defile him;

19 Because it entereth not into his heart, but into the belly, and goeth out into the draught, purging all meats?

20 And he said, That which cometh out of the man, that defileth the man.

21 * For from within, out of the heart of men, proceed evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications,

* Gen. 6. 5. *and* 8. 21. Matth. 15. 19.

murthers,

22 Thefts, covetousness, wickedness, deceit, lasciviousness, an evil eye, blasphemy, pride, foolishness:

23 All these evil things come from within, and defile the man.

24 ¶ * And from thence he arose, and went into the borders of Tyre and Sidon, and entered into an house, & would have no man know it, but he could not be hid.

* Matt. 15. 21.

25 For a certain woman, whose young daughter had an unclean spirit, heard of him, and came and fell at his feet.

26 (The woman was a ‡Greek, a Syrophenician by nation) and she besought him that he would cast forth the devil out of her daughter.

‡ Or, *Gentile*,

27 But Jesus said unto her, Let the children first be filled: for it is not meet to take the childrens bread, and to cast it unto the dogs.

28 And she answered and said unto him, Yes Lord, yet the dogs under the table eat of the childrens crumbs.

29 And he said unto her, For this saying go thy way, the devil is gone out of thy daughter.

30 And when she was come to her house, she found the devill gone out, and her daughter laid upon the bed.

31 ¶ And again departing from the coasts of Tyre and Sidon, he came unto the sea of Galilee, through the midst of the coasts of Decapolis.

32 And they bring unto him one that was deaf, and had an impediment in his speech: and they beseech him to put his hand upon him,

* Matt 16. 1.

33 And he took him aside from the multitude, and put his fingers into his ears, and he spit, and touched his tongue.

34 And looking up to heaven, he sighed, and saith unto him, Ephphatha, that is, Be opened.

35 And straightway his ears were opened, & the string of his tongue was loosed, and he spake plain.

36 And he charged them ỹ they should tell no man: but the more he charged them, so much ỹ more a great deal they published it.

* Matt. 16. 5.

37 And were beyond measure astonished, saying, He hath done things well: he maketh both the deaf to hear, and the dumb to speak.

CHAP. VIII.

Christ miraculously feedeth the people.

IN those days * the multitude being very great, and having nothing to eat, Jesus called his disciples unto him, and saith unto them,

* Matt. 15. 32.

2 I have

2 I have compassion on the multitude, because they have now been with me three days, and have nothing to eat.

3 And if I send them away fasting to their own houses, they will faint by the way: for divers of them came from far.

4 And his disciples answered him, From whence can a man satisfie these men with bread here in the wilderness?

5 And he asked them, How many loaves have ye? and they said Seven.

6 And he commanded ỹ people to sit down on the ground: & he took the seven loaves, and gave thanks, and brake, and gave to his disciples to set before them: and they did set them before them.

7 And they had a few small fishes; and he blessed, and commanded to set them also before the people.

8 So they did eat, and were filled: and they took up the broken meat that was left, seven baskets.

9 And they that had eaten, were about four thousand, and he sent them away,

10 ¶ And straightway he entered into a ship with his disciples, and came into the parts of Dalmanutha.

*Matt. 16. 1. 11 *And the Pharisees came forth, and began to question with him, seeking of him a sign from heaven, tempting him.

12 And he sighed deeply in his spirit, and saith, Why doth this generation seek after a sign? Verily I say unto you, There shall no sign be given unto this generation.

13 And he left them, and entering into the ship again, departed to the other side.

*Matt. 16. 5. 14 ¶ *Now the disciples had forgotten to take bread, neither had they in the ship with them more then one loaf.

15 And he charged them, saying, Take heed, beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of the leaven of Herod.

*Matt. 16. 7. 16 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, *it is* *because we have no bread.

17 And when Jesus knew *it*, he saith unto them, Why reason ye, because ye have no bread? perceive ye not yet, neither understand? have ye your heart yet hardened?

18 Having eyes, see ye not? and having ears, hear ye not? and do ye not remember.

19 When I brake the five loaves among five thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? They say unto him, Twelve.

20 And when the seven among four thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? And they said, Seven.

21 And he said unto them, How is it that ye do not understand?

22 ¶ And he cometh to Bethsaida, and they bring a blinde man unto him, and besought him to touch him.

23 And he took the blinde man by the hand, and led him out of ỹ town, & when he had spit on his eyes, & put his hands upon him, he asked him if he saw ought.

24 And he looked up, and said, I see men, as trees, walking.

25 After that he put his hands again upon his eyes, and made him look up: and he was restored, and saw every man clearly.

26 And he sent him away to his house, saying, Neither go into the town, nor tell it to any in the town.

27 ¶ *And Jesus went out, & his disciples into ỹ towns of Cesarea Philippi; & by the way he asked his disciples, saying unto them, Whom do men say that I am? *Matt. 16. 63.

28 And they answered, John the Baptist: but some say, Elias: and others, One of the prophets.

29 And he saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am? And Peter answereth and saith unto him, Thou art the Christ.

30 And he charged them that they should tell no man of him.

31 And he began to teach them, that the Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders, and of the chief priests, and scribes, and be killed, and after three days rise again.

32 And he spake that saying openly. And Peter took him, and began to rebuke him.

33 But when he had turned about, and looked on his disciples, he rebuked Peter, saying, Get thee behinde me, Satan: for thou savourest not the things that be of God, but ỹ things that be of men.

34 ¶ And when he had called the people unto him, with his

disciples also, he said unto them,
* Matt. 10. 38. * Whosoever will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me.

35 For whosoever will save his life, shall lose it; but whosoever shall lose his life for my sake and the gospels, the same shall save it.

36 For what shall it profit a man, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul?

37 Or, what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?

Matt. 10. 33. 38 * Whosoever therefore shall be ashamed of me, and of my words, in this adulterous and sinfull generation, of him also shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he cometh in the glory of his Father with the holy angels.

CHAP. IX.

1 Jesus transfigured: 11 He instructeth his disciples.

* Matt. 17. 1. AND he said unto them, * Verily I say unto you, that there be some of them that stand here, which shall not taste of death, till they have seen the kingdom of God come with power.

* Matt. 17. 1. 2 ¶ * And after six days, Jesus taketh with him Peter, and James, and John, and leadeth them up into an high mountain apart by themselves: and he was transfigured before them.

3 And his raiment became shining, exceeding white as snow: so as no fuller on earth can white them.

4 And there appeared unto them Elias with Moses: and they were talking with Jesus.

5 And Peter answered, & said to Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here, and let us make three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias.

6 For he wist not what to say, for they were sore afraid.

7 And there was a cloud that overshadowed them, and a voice came out of the cloud, saying, This is my beloved Son: hear him.

8 And suddenly, when they had looked round about, they saw no man any more, save Jesus only with themselves.

9 And as they came down from the mountain, he charged them they should tell no man what things they had seen, till the Son of man were risen from the dead.

10 And they kept that saying, with themselves, questioning one with another, what the rising from the dead should mean.

11 ¶ And they asked him, saying, Why say the scribes, that Elias must first come.

12 And he answered and told them, Elias verily cometh first, and restoreth all things, and * how it is written of the Son of man, that he must suffer many things, and be set at nought. * Isai. 53. 12.

13 But I say unto you, that Elias is indeed come, and they have done unto him what soever they listed, as it is written of him.

14 ¶ * And when he came to his disciples, he saw a great multitude about them, and the scribes questioning with them. * Matt. 17. 14.

15 And straightway all the people, when they beheld him, were greatly amazed, and running to him, saluted him.

16 And he asked the scribes, What question ye ‡ with them? ‡ Or, among your selves?

17 And one of the multitude answered and said, Master, I have brought unto thee my son, which hath a dumb spirit:

18 And where soever he taketh him, he ‡ teareth him; & he foameth, and gnasheth with his teeth, and pineth away: and I spake to thy disciples, that they should cast him out, and they could not. ‡ Or, dasheth him;

19 He answered him, and saith, O faithless generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him unto me.

20 And they brought him unto him: and when he saw him, straightway the spirit tare him, and he fell on the ground, and wallowed, foaming.

21 And he asked his father, How long is it ago since this came unto him? And he said, Of a childe.

22 And oft times it hath cast him into the fire, and into the waters to destroy him: but if thou canst do any thing, have compassion on us, and help us.

23 Jesus said unto him, If thou canst believe, all things are possible to him that believeth.

24 And straightway the father of the childe cried out, and said with tears, Lord, I believe, help thou mine unbelief.

25 When Jesus saw that the people came running together, he rebuked

rebuked the foul ſpirit, ſaying unto him, Thou dumb & deaf ſpirit, I charge thee come out of him, and enter no more into him.

26 And the *ſpirit* cried, and rent him ſore, and came out of him, and he was as one dead, inſomuch that many ſaid, He is dead.

27 But Jeſus took him by the hand, and lifted him up, and he aroſe.

28 And when he was come into the houſe, his diſciples asked him privately, Why could not we caſt him out?

29 And he ſaid unto them, This kinde can come forth by nothing, but by prayer and faſting.

30 ¶ And they departed thence, and paſſed through Galilee, and he would not that any man ſhould know it.

31 For he taught his diſciples, and ſaid unto them, the Son of man is delivered into the hands of men, and they ſhall kill him, and after that he is killed, he ſhall riſe the third day.

32 But they underſtood not ỹ ſaying, & were afraid to ask him.

33 ¶ And he came to Capernaum, and being in the houſe, he asked them, What was it ỹ ye diſputed among your ſelves by the way?

34 But they held their peace: for by the way they had diſputed among themſelves who *ſhould be* the greateſt.

35 And he ſat down, and called the twelve, and ſaith unto them, If any man deſire to be firſt, the ſame ſhall be laſt of all, and ſervant of all.

36 And he took a childe, and ſet him in the midſt of them: and when he had taken him in his arms, he ſaid unto them.

37 Whoſoever ſhall receive one of ſuch children in my Name, receiveth me: and whoſoever ſhall receive me, receiveth not me, but him that ſent me.

38 ¶ And John anſwered him, ſaying, Maſter, we ſaw one caſting out devils in thy Name, and he followeth us not, and we forbad him, becauſe he followeth not us.

39 But Jeſus ſaid, Forbid him not, for there is no man which ſhall do a miracle in my Name, that can lightly ſpeak evil of me.

40 For he that is not againſt us, is on our part.

41 For whoſoever ſhall give you a cup of water to drink in my Name, becauſe ye belong to Chriſt: verily I ſay unto you, He ſhall not loſe his reward.

42 And whoſoever ſhall offend one of theſe little ones that believe in me, it is better for him that a milſtone were hanged about his neck, and he were caſt into the ſea.

43 And if thy hand ‡ offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter into life maimed, then having two hands, to go into hell, into the fire that never ſhall be quenched.

44 Where their worm dieth not, & their fire is not quenched.

45 And if thy foot offend thee, cut if off: it is better for thee to enter halt into life, then having two feet, to be caſt into hell, into the fire that never ſhall be quenched.

46 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

47 And if thine eye ‡ offend thee, pluck it out: it is better for thee to enter into the kingdom of God with one eye, then having two eyes, to be caſt into hell fire:

48 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

49 For every one ſhall be ſalted with fire: and every ſacrifice ſhall be ſalted with ſalt.

50 Salt is good: but if the ſalt have loſt his ſaltneſs, wherewith will you ſea ſon it? have ſalt in your ſelves, and peace one with another.

CHAP. X.

Chriſt diſputeth concerning divorcement.

AND he aroſe from thence, and cometh into the coaſts of Judea, by the farther ſide of Jordan: and the people reſort unto him again; and as he was wont, he taught them again.

2 And the Phariſees came to him, and asked him, Is it lawfull for a man to put away his wife? tempting him.

3 And he anſwered and ſaid unto them, What did Moſes command you?

4 And they ſaid, Moſes ſuffered to write a bill of divorcement, and to put her away.

5 And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, For the hardneſs of your heart, he wrote you this precept.

6 But from the beginning of the creation, God made them male and female.

7 For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and cleave to his wife.

8 And they twain shall be one flesh: so then they are no more twain, but one flesh,

9 What therefore God hath joyned together, let not man put asunder.

10 And in ỹ house his disciples asked him again of ỹ same matter

11 And he said unto them, *Matt. 5. 32. and 19. 9. *Whosoever shall put away his wife, and marry another, committeth adultery against her.

12 And if a woman shall put away her husband, and be married to another, she committeth adultery.

*Matt. 19. 13. 13 ¶ *And they brought young children to him, that he should touch them, and his disciples rebuked those that brought them.

14 But when Jesus saw it, he was much displeased, and said unto them, Suffer the little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdom of God.

15 Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little childe, he shall not enter therein.

16 And he took them up in his arms, put his hands upon them, and blessed them.

17 ¶ And when he was gone forth *Matt. 19. 16 *into ỹ way, there came one running, & kneeled to him, & asked him, Good Master, what shall I do that I may inherit eternal life?

18 And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou me good? there is no man good but one *that is*, God.

19 Thou knowest the commandements, Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, Defraud not, Honour thy father & mother.

20 And he answered and said unto him, Master, all these have I observed from my youth.

21 Then Jesus beholding him, loved him, and said unto him, One thing thou lackest, go thy way, sell whatsoever thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven, and come, take up the cross, and follow me.

22 And he was sad at that saying, and went away grieved: for he had great possessions.

23 ¶ And Jesus looked round about, and saith unto his disciples, How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God!

24 And the disciples were astonished at his words. But Jesus answereth again, and saith unto them, Children, how hard is it for them that trust in riches, to enter into the kingdom of God?

25 It is easier for a camel to go thorow the eye of a needle, then for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

26 And they were astonished out of measure, saying among themselves, Who then can be saved?

27 And Jesus looking upon them, saith, With man it is impossible, but not with God: for with God all things are possible.

28 ¶ *Then Peter began to say unto him, Lo, we have left all, and have followed thee. *Matt. 19. 27.

29 And Jesus answered and said, Verily I say unto you, There is no man that hath left house, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands for my sake and the gospels,

30 But he shall receive an hundred fold now in this time, houses and brethren, and sisters, and mothers, and children, and lands, with persecutions: and in the world to come, eternal life.

31 *But many that are first shall be last; and the last, first. *Matt. 19. 30.

32 ¶ *And they were in the way going up to Jerusalem: and Jesus went before them, and they were amazed, and as they followed, they were afraid. And he took again the twelve, and began to tell them what things should happen unto him. *Matt. 20. 17.

33 Saying, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and the Son of man shall be delivered unto the chief priests, & unto the scribes; & they shall condemn him to death, and shall deliver him to the Gentiles.

34 And they shall mock him and shall scourge him, & shall spit upon him, and shall kill him, and the third day he shall rise again.

35 ¶ * And James and John the sons of Zebedee come unto him, saying, Master, we would *Matt. 20. 20.

that

that thou shouldest do for us what soever we shall desire.

36 And he said unto them, What would ye ỷ I should do for you?

37 They said unto him, Grant unto us that we may sit, one on thy right hand, and the other on thy left hand, in thy glory.

38 But Jesus said unto them, Ye know not what ye ask: can ye drink of the cup that I drink of? and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with?

39 And they said unto him, We can. And Jesus said unto them, Ye shall indeed drink of the cup that I drink of: and with the baptism that I am baptized withall, shall ye be baptized:

40 But to sit on my right hand, & on my left hand, is not mine to give; but *it shall be given* to them for whom it is prepared.

41 And when the ten heard it, they began to be much displeased with James and John.

42 But Jesus called them to him, and saith unto them, * Ye know that they which ‡ are accounted to rule over the Gentiles exercise lordship over them; and their great ones exercise authority upon them:

* Luke 22. 2. ‡ Or, think good

43 But so shall it not be among you: but whosoever will be great among you, shall be your minister:

44 And whosoever of you will be the chiefest, shall be a servant of all.

45 For even the Son of man came not to be ministred unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many.

* Matt. 20. 29.

46 ¶ * And they came to Jericho: and as he went out of Jericho with his disciples, and a great number of people, blind Bartimeus, the son of Timeus, sate by the high-way side, begging:

47 And when he heard that it was Jesus of Nazareth, he began to cry out, and say, Jesus thou Son of David, have mercy on me.

48 And many charged him that he should hold his peace, but he cried the more a great deal, Thou Son of David, have mercy on me.

49 And Jesus stood still, and commanded him to be called? and they call the blinde man, saying unto him, Be of good comfort rise, he calleth thee.

50 And he casting away his garment, rose, and came to Jesus.

51 And Jesus answered and said unto him, What wilt thou that I do unto thee? The blind man said unto them, Lord, that I might receive my sight.

52 And Jesus said unto him, Go thy way, thy faith hath ‡made thee whole: and immediately he *saved* received his sight, and followed *thee* Jesus in the way.

‡ Or,

CHAP. XI.

1 Christ rideth with triumph into Jerusalem, 15 purgeth the temple.

AND * when they came nigh to Jerusalem, unto Bethphage, and Bethany, at the mount of Olives, he sendeth forth two of his disciples.

* Matt. 21. 1.

2 And saith unto them, Go your way into the village over against you and assoon as ye be entered into it, ye shall find a colt tied, whereon never man sat, loose him, and bring him.

3 And if any man say unto you, Why do ye this? Say ye that the Lord hath need of him: and straight way he will send him hither.

4 And they went their way, & found the colt tied by the door without, in a place where two ways met: and they loose him.

5 And certain of them that stood there, said unto them, What do ye loosing the colt?

6 And they said unto them, even as Jesus had commanded: and they let them go.

7 And they brought the colt to Jesus, and cast their garments on him, and he sat upon him.

8 And many spread their garments in the way: and others cut down branches of the trees, and strawed them in the way.

9 And they that went before, and they that followed, cried, saying, Hosanna, blessed is he that cometh in the Name of the Lord.

10 Blessed be the kingdom of our father David, that cometh in the Name of the Lord; Hosanna in the highest.

11 And Jesus entered into Jerusalem, and into the temple; and when he had looked round about upon all things and now the eventide was come, he went out unto Bethany with the twelve.

12 And on the morrow when they were come from Bethany, he was an hungry.

Matt. 21. 19. 13 *And seeing a fig-tree afar off, having leaves, he came, if haply, he might find any thing thereon: and when he came to it, he found nothing but leaves; for the time of figs was not *yet*.

14 And Jesus answered and said unto it, No man eat fruit of thee hereafter for ever. And his disciples heard *it*.

*Matt. 21. 12. 15 ¶ *And they come to Jerusalem, and Jesus went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the money-changers, and the seats of them that sold doves.

16 And would not suffer that any man should carry any vessel thorow the temple.

17 And he taught, saying unto them. Is it not written, My house shall be called of all nations the house of prayer? but ye have made it a den of thieves.

18 And the scribes and chief priests heard *it*, and sought how they might destroy him: for they feared him, because all the people was astonished at his doctrine.

19 And when even was come he went out of the city.

*Matt. 21. 19. 20 ¶ *And in the morning as they passed by, they saw the fig-tree dried up from the roots.

21 And Peter calling to remembrance, saith unto him, Master, behold the fig-tree which thou cursedst, is withered away.

‡ Or, *Have the faith of God.* 22 ‡ And Jesus answering, saith unto them, Have faith in God.

23 For verily I say unto you, that whosoever shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea, and shall not doubt in his heart, but shall believe that those things which he saith, shall come to pass, he shall have whatsoever he saith.

24 Therefore I say unto you, *Matt. 7. 7. What things soever ye desire, when ye pray, believe that ye receive *them*, and ye shall have *them*.

*Matt. 6. 14. 25 And when ye stand praying, *forgive, if ye have ought against any: that your Father also which is in heaven may forgive you your trespasses:

26 But if you do not forgive, neither will your Father which is in heaven, forgive your trespasses.

*Matt. 21. 23. 27 And they come again to Jerusalem, *and as he was walking in the temple, there come to him the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders.

28 And say unto him, By what authority doest thou these things? and who gave thee this authority to do these things?

29 And Jesus answered, and said unto them, I will also ask you one ‡ question, and answer me, and I will tell you by what authority I do these things.

‡ Or, *thing*

30 The baptism of John, was it from heaven, or of men? answer me.

31 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, if we shall say, From heaven, he will say, Why then did ye not believe him?

32 But if we shall say, Of men, they feared the people: for all men counted John, that he was a prophet indeed.

33 And they answered and said unto Jesus, We cannot tell. And Jesus answering, said unto them, Neither do I tell you by what authority I do these things.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The parable of the vineyard.* 13 *Of the paying tribute.* 18 *Of the resurrection.* 41 *The poor widow's mite.*

AND *he began to speak unto them by parables. A certain man planted a vineyard, and set an hedge about it, & digged *a place for* the wine fat, & built a tower, and let it out to husband men, and went into a far country.

*Matt. 21. 33.

2 And at the season, he sent to *husband men a servant, that he might receive from the husbandmen of the fruit of the vineyard.

3 And they caught him, & beat him, and sent him away empty.

4 And again he sent unto them another servant; and at him they cast stones, and wounded him in the head, and sent him away shamefully handled.

5 And again he sent another, & him they killed: & many others, beating some; and killing some.

6 Having therefore yet one son, his well beloved, he sent him also last unto them, saying, They will reverence my son.

7 But those husbandmen said among st themselves, This is the heir, come let us kill him, and the inheritance shall be ours.

8 And they took him, and killed him, and cast him out of the vineyard.

9 What shall therefore the Lord

as

of the vineyard do? he will come and destroy the husbandmen, and and will give the vineyard unto others.

10 And have ye not heard this
* Psal. 22. scripture? * The stone which the builders rejected, is become the head of the corner:

11 This was the Lords doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes.

12 And they sought to lay hold on him, but feared the people, for they knew that he had spoken the parable against them: and they left him, & went their way.

* Matt. 22. 15. 13 * And they sent unto him certain of the Pharisees, and of the Herodians, to catch him in his words.

14 And when they were come, they say unto him, Master, we know that thou art true, and carest for no man: for thou regardest not that person of men, but teachest the way of God in truth. Is it lawful to give tribute to Cesar, or not?

15 Shall we give, or shall we not give? But he knowing their hypocrisie, said unto them, Why
‡ Valuing of our money seven pence half-peny, Matth. 18. 28. tempt ye me? bring me a ‡ peny, that I may see it.

16 And they brought it: and he said unto them, Whose is this image and superscription? and they said unto him, Cesars.

17 And Jesus answering, said unto them, Render to Cesar, the things that are Cesars: and to God the things that are Gods. And they marvelled at him.

* Matt. 22. 23. 18 * Then came unto him the Sadduces, which say there is no resurrection: and they asked him, saying.

19 Master, Moses wrote unto us, If a mans brother die, and leave his wife behinde him, and leave no children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother,

20 Now there were seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and dying, left no seed.

21 And the second took her, and died, neither left he any seed, and the third likewise.

22 And ¶ seven had her, & left no seed: last of all ¶ woman died also.

23 In the resurrection therefore, when they shall rise, whose wife shall she be of them? for the seven had her to wife.

24 And Jesus answering, said unto them, Do ye not therefore erre, because ye know not the scriptures, neither the power of God?

25 For when they shall rise from the dead, they neither marry, nor are given in marriage: but are as the angels which are in heaven.

26 And as touching the dead, that they rise: have ye not read in the book of Moses, how in the bush God spake unto him, saying, I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob?

27 He is not the God of the dead, but the God of the living: ye therefore do greatly erre.

28 ¶ * And one of the scribes * Matt. 22. 35. came, and having heard them reasoning together, and perceiving that he had answered them well, asked him, Which is the first commandement of all?

29 And Jesus answered him, The first of all the commandements is Hear, O Israel, the Lord our God is one Lord:

30 And thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy minde, and with all thy strength: this is the first commandement.

31 And the second is like, *namely* this, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self: there is none other commandement greater then these.

32 And the scribe said unto him, Well, Master, thou hast said the truth: for there is one God, and there is none other but he.

33 And to love him with all the heart, and with all the understanding and with all the soul, and with all the strength, and to love his neighbour as himself, is more then all whole burnt-offerings and sacrifices.

34 And when Jesus saw that he answered discreetly, he said unto him, Thou art not far from the kingdom of God. And no man after that durst ask him any question.

35 ¶ * And Jesus answered and * Matt. 22. 41. said, While he taught in the temple, How say the scribes that Christ is the son of David?

36 For David himself said by the holy Ghost, * The Lord * Psal. 110. 1. said to my Lord, Sit thou on

my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy foot stool.

37 David therefore himself calleth him Lord, and whence is he then his Son? and the common people heard him gladly.

38 ¶ And he said unto them in his doctrine, * Beware of the scribes, which love to go in long clothing, and *love* salutations in the market-places,

39 And the chief seats in the synagogues, and the uppermost rooms at feasts:

40 * Which devour widows houses, and for a pretence make long prayers: these shall receive greater damnation.

41 ¶ * And Jesus sat over against the treasury, & beheld how the people cast ‡ money into the treasury: & many that were rich cast in much.

42 And there came a certain poor widow, and she threw in two mites, which make a farthing.

43 And he called unto him his disciples, and saith unto them, Verily I say unto you, that this poor widow hath cast more in, then all they which have cast into the treasury.

44 For all they did cast in of their abundance: but she of her want did cast in all that she had, *even* all her living.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Christ foretelleth the temples destruction. 9 The persecution for the gospel.

AND * as he went out of the temple, one of his disciples saith unto him, master, see what manner of stones, and what buildings *are here.*

2 And Jesus answering, said unto him, Seest thou these great buildings? there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

3 And as he sat upon the mount of Olives, over against the temple, Peter, and James, and John, & Andrew asked him privately,

4 * Tell us, when shall these things be? and when shall be the sign when all these things shall be fulfilled?

5 And Jesus answering them, began to say, Take heed lest any man deceive you.

6 For many shall come in my Name, saying, I am *Christ*: and shall deceive many.

7 And when ye shall hear of wars, and rumours of wars, be ye not troubled: for *such things* must needs be, but the end *shall* not *be* yet.

8 For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be earthquakes in divers places, and there shall be famines, and troubles: these are the beginnings of ‡ sorrows.

9 But take heed to your selves: for they shall deliver you up to councels, and in the synagogues ye shall be beaten, and ye shall be brought before rulers and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them.

10 And the gospel must first be published among all nations.

11 * But when they shall lead you, and deliver you up, take no thought before hand what ye shall speak, neither do ye premeditate: but whatsoever shall be given you in that hour, that speak ye: for it is not ye that speak, but the holy Ghost.

12 Now the brother shall betray the brother to death, & the father the son: and children shall rise up against their parents, and shall cause them to be put to death.

13 And ye shall be hated of all men for my names sake: but he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

14 ¶ * But when ye shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing where it ought not, (let him that readeth, understand) then let them that be in Judea, flee to the mountains:

15 And let him that is on the house top, not go down into the house, neither enter therein, to take any thing out of his house.

16 And let him that is in the field, not turn back again for to take up his garment.

17 But wo to them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days.

18 And pray ye that your flight be not in the winter.

19 For in those days shall be affliction, such as was not from the beginning of the creation which God created, unto this time, neither shall be.

20 And except that the Lord had shortened those days, no flesh should be saved: but for the elects sake

‡ The word in the original importeth *the pains of a woman in travail.*

* Matth. 23. 5.
* Matth. 23. 14.
* Luke 21. 1.
‡ A piece of brass money: See Matth. 10. 29.
‡ It is the seventh part of one piece of that brass money,
* Matth. 24. 1.
* Matth. 24. 3.
* Matth. 10. 19.
* Matth. 24. 15.

sake, whom he hath chosen, he hath shortened the days.

*Matt. 24.23. 21 *And then, if any man shall say to you, Lo, here is Christ, or lo, he is there; believe him not.

22 For false Christs, and false prophets shall rise, and shall shew signs and wonders, to seduce, if it were possible, even the elect.

23 But take ye heed: behold, I have foretold you all things.

*Matt. 24.29. 24 ¶ *But in those days, after that tribulation, the sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light.

25 And the stars of heaven shall fall, and the powers that *are* in heaven shall be shaken.

26 And then shall they see the Son of man coming in the clouds, with great power & glory

27 And then shall he send his angels, and shall gather together his elect from ỹ four winds, from the uttermost part of the earth, to the uttermost part of heaven.

28 Now learn a parable of the fig-tree, When her branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is near.

29 So ye in like manner, when ye shall see these things come to pass, know that it is nigh, even at the doors.

30 Verily, I say unto you, that this generation shall not pass, till all these things be done.

31 Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my word shall not pass away.

32 ¶ But of that day, and that hour knoweth no man, no not the angels which are in heaven, neither the Son, but the Father.

*Matt. 24.42. 33 *Take ye heed, watch & pray: for ye know not when ỹ time is.

34 *For the Son of man is* as a man taking a far journey, who left his house, and gave authority to his servants, and to every man his work, and commanded the porter to watch:

35 Watch ye therefore, (for ye know not when the master of the house cometh, at even, or at midnight, or at the cock crowing, or in the morning)

36 Lest coming suddenly, he find you sleeping.

37 And what I say unto you, I say unto all, Watch.

CHAP. XIV.

1 A conspiracy against Christ: Ointment poured on his head:

AFter * two days, was *the feast of* the passeover, and of unleavened bread: and the chief priests and the scribes sought how they might take him by craft, and put him to death. * Matt. 26.2.

2 But they said, not on the feast day lest there be an uproar of the people.

3 ¶ *And being in Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper, as he sat at meat, there came a woman, having an alabaster box of ointment, of ‡spikenard, very precious, and she brake the box, and poured it on his head. *Matt. 26.6. ‡ Or, *pure nard*, or, *liquid nard*,

4 And there were some that had indignation within themselves, and said, Why was this waste of the ointment made?

5 For it might have been sold for more then three hundred ‡pence, and have been given to the poor. And they murmured against her. ‡ See Matth. 18.28.

6 And Jesus said, Let her alone, why trouble you her? she hath wrought a good work on me.

7 For ye have the poor with you always, and whensoever ye will, ye may do them good: but me ye have not always.

8 She hath done what she could: she is come aforehand to anoint my body to the burying.

9 Verily I say unto you, Wheresoever this gospel shall be preached thorowout the whole world, this also that she hath done, shall be spoken of, for a memorial of her.

10 ¶ *And Judas Iscariot, one of the twelve, went unto the chief priests, to betray him unto them. *Matt. 26.14.

11 And when they heard *it*, they were glad, and promised to give him money. And he sought how he might conveniently betray him.

12 ¶ *And the first day of unleavened bread, when they ‡killed the passeover, his disciples said unto him, Where wilt thou that we go and prepare, that thou mayest eat the passeover? *Matt. 26.17. ‡ Or, *sacrificed*

13 And he sendeth forth two of his disciples, and saith unto them, Go ye into the city, and there shall meet you a man bearing a pitcher of water; follow him

14 And wheresoever he shall go in, say ye to the good man of the house, The Master saith, Where is the guestchamber, where I shall eat ỹ passeover with my disciples?

15 And

15 And he will shew you a large upper room, furnished and prepared: there make ready for us.

16 And his disciples went forth, and came into the city, & found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the passeover.

17 And in the evening he cometh with the twelve.

* Matt. 26. 20. 18 * And as they sat and did eat, Jesus said, Verily I say unto you, one of you which eateth with me, shall betray me.

19 And they began to be sorrowful, and to say, unto him one by one, Is it I? and another said, Is it I?

20 And he answered & said unto them, It is one of the twelve, that dippeth with me in the dish.

21 The son of man indeed goeth, at it is written of him: but wo to that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed: good were it for that man, if he had never been born.

* Matt. 26. 26. 22 * And as they did eat, Jesus took bread, and blessed and brake it, and gave to them, and said, Take, eat: this is my body.

23 And he took the cup, & when he had given thanks, he gave it to them: and they all drank of it.

24 And he said unto them, This is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many.

25 Verily I say unto you, I will drink no more of the fruit of the vine, until that day that I drink it new in the kingdom of God.

26 ¶ And when they had sung an ‡ hymn, they went out into the mount of olives.

‡ Or, Psalm,

* Matt. 26. 31. 27 * And Jesus saith unto them, All ye shall be offended because of me this night: for it is written, I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered.

28 But after that I am risen, I will go before you into Galilee.

* Matt. 26. 33. 29 * But Peter said unto him, Although all shall be offended, yet will not I.

30 And Jesus saith unto him, Verily I say unto thee, that this day, even in this night, before the cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice.

31 But he spake the more vehemently, If I should die with thee, I will not deny thee in any wise. Likewise also said they all.

* Matt. 26. 36. 32 * And they came to a place which was named Gethsemani, and he saith to his disciples, Sit ye here, while I shall pray.

33 And he taketh with him Peter and James, and John, and began to be sore amazed, and to be very heavy,

34 And saith unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful unto death: tarry ye here, & watch.

35 And he went forward a little, and fell on the ground, and prayed, that if it were possible the hour might pass from him.

36 And he said, Abba, Father, all things are possible unto thee, take away this cup from me: nevertheless not what I will, but what thou wilt.

37 And he cometh, and findeth them sleeping, and saith unto Peter, Simon, sleepest thou? couldest thou not watch one hour?

38 Watch ye, and pray, lest ye enter into temptation. The spirit truly is ready, but ȳ flesh is weak.

39 And again he went away, & prayed, & spake the same words.

40 And when he returned, he found them asleep again, (for their eyes were heavy) neither wist they what to answer him.

41 And he cometh the third time, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take your rest: it is enough, the hour is come, behold, the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.

42 Rise up, let us go, lo, he that betrayeth me is at hand.

* Matt. 26. 47. 43 ¶ * And immediately, while he yet spake, cometh Judas, one of the twelve, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders.

44 And he that betrayed him, had given them a token, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he, take him, and lead him away safely.

45 And as soon as he was come, he goeth straightway to him, and saith, Master, master, and kissed him.

46 ¶ And they laid their hands on him, and took him.

47 And one of them that stood by, drew a sword, and smote a servant of the high priest, and cut off his ear.

48 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Are ye come out as against a thief, with swords, and with staves to take me?

49 I was

49 I was daily with you in the temple teaching, and ye took me not: but the ſcriptures muſt be fulfilled.

50 And they all forſook him: and fled.

51 And there followed him a certain young man, having a linnen cloth caſt about his naked body, and the young men laid hold on him.

52 And he left the linnen cloth, and fled from them naked.

Matt. 26. 57. 53 ¶ *And they led Jeſus away to the high prieſt, and with him were aſſembled all ỹ chief prieſts, and the elders, and the ſcribes.

54 And Peter followed him afar off, even into ỹ palace of the high prieſt: & he ſat with the ſervants, and warmed himſelf at the fire.

Matt. 26. 59. 55 *And the chief prieſts, and all the counſel ſought for witneſs againſt Jeſus, to put him to death, and found none.

56 For many bare falſe witneſs againſt him: but their witneſs agreed not together.

57 And there aroſe certain, and bare falſe witneſs againſt him, ſaying,

58 We heard him ſay, I will deſtroy this temple that is made with hands, and within three days I will build another made without hands.

59 But neither ſo did their witneſs agree together.

60 And ỹ high prieſt ſtood up in ỹ midſt, & asked Jeſus, ſaying, Anſwereſt thou nothing? What is it which theſe witneſs againſt thee?

61 But he held his peace, and anſwered nothing. Again the high prieſt asked him, and ſaid unto him, Art thou the Chriſt, the ſon of the Bleſſed?

Matt. 24. 30. 62 And Jeſus ſaid, *I am: and ye ſhall ſee the Son of man ſitting on the right hand of power, & coming in ỹ clouds of heaven.

63 Then the high prieſt rent his clothes, and ſaith, What need we any further witneſſes?

64 Ye have heard ỹ blaſphemy: ẅ think ye? and they all condemned him to be guilty of death.

65 And ſome began to ſpit on him, and to cover his face, and to buffet him, and to ſay unto him, Propheſie: and the ſervants did ſtrike him with the palms of their hands.

Matt. 26. 69. 66 ¶ *And as Peter was beneath in the palace, there cometh one of the maids of the high prieſt.

67 And when ſhe ſaw Peter warming himſelf, ſhe looked upon him, and ſaid, And thou alſo waſt with Jeſus of Nazareth.

68 But he denied, ſaying, I know not, neither underſtand I ẅ thou ſayeſt. And he went out into the porch, & the cock crew.

69 And a maid ſaw him again and began to ſay to them that ſtood by, This is one of them.

70 And he denied it again. And a little after, they that ſtood, by ſaid again to Peter, Surely thou art one of them: for thou art a Galilean, and thy ſpeech agreeth there to.

* Matt. 26. 75. 71 But he began to curſe and to ſwear, *ſaying*, I know not this man of whom ye ſpeak.

‡ Or, *he wept abundantly*, or, *he began to weep.* 72 *And ỹ ſecond time the cock crew: & Peter called to mind the word ỹ Jeſus ſaid unto him, before the cock crow twice, thou ſhalt deny me thrice. And ‡ when he thought thereon, he wept.

CHAP. XV.

Jeſus is brought bound before Pilate.

* Matt. 27. 1. AND *straightway in ỹ morning, the chief prieſts held a conſultation with the elders, and ſcribes, and the whole counſel, and bound Jeſus, and carried him away, & delivered him to Pilate.

2 And Pilate asked him, Art thou the king of the Jews? And he anſwering, ſaid unto him, Thou ſayeſt it.

3 And the chief prieſts accuſed him of many things: but he anſwered nothing.

* Matt. 26. 13. 4 *And Pilate asked him again, ſaying, Anſwereſt thou nothing? Behold, how many things they witneſs againſt thee.

5 But Jeſus yet anſwered nothing, ſo that Pilate marvelled.

6 Now at that feaſt he releaſed unto them one priſoner whom ſoever they deſired.

7 And there was one named Barabbas, which lay bound with them that had made inſurrection with him, who had committed murther in the inſurrection.

8 And the multitude crying aloud, began to deſire *him to do* as he had ever done unto them.

9 But Pilate anſwered them, ſaying, Will ye that I releaſe unto you the king of the Jews?

10 (For he knew that the chief priests

priests had delivered him for envy.)

11 But the chief priests moved the people, that he should rather release Barabbas unto them.

12 And Pilate answered and said again unto them, What will ye then that I shall do unto him whom ye call ye king of the Jews?

13 And they cried out again, Crucifie him.

14 Then Pilate said unto them, Why? what evil hath he done? And they cried out the more exceedingly, Crucifie him.

15 ¶ And so Pilate, willing to content the people, released Barabbas unto them, and delivered Jesus, when he had scourged him, to be crucified.

16 And the souldiers led him away into the hall, called Pretorium, and they call together the whole band.

17 And they clothed him with purple, and platted a crown of thorns, and put it about his *head*.

18 And began to salute him, Hail king of the Jews.

19 And they smote him on the head with a reed, and did spit upon him, and bowing their knees, worshipped him.

20 And when they had mocked him, they took off the purple from him, and put his own clothes on him, and led him out to crucifie him.

21 * And they compel one Simon a Cyrenian, Who passed by, coming out of the countrey, the father of Alexander and Rufus to bear his cross.

22 And they bring him unto the place Golgotha, which is, being interpreted, the place of a scull

23 And they gave him to drink, wine mingled with myrrhe: but he received it not.

24 And when they had crucified him, they parted his garments, casting lots upon them, What every man should take.

25 And it was the third hour, and they crucified him.

26 And the superscription of his accusation was written over, THE KING OF THE JEWS.

27 And with him they crucifie two theeves, the one on his right hand, and the other on his left.

28 And the scripture was fulfilled, which saith, * & he was numbred with the transgressours.

29 And they that passed by, railed on him, wagging their heads, and saying, Ah, thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest it in three days,

30 Save thy self, and come down from the cross.

31 Likewise also the chief priests mocking, said among themselves with the scribes, He saved others, himself he cannot save.

32 Let Christ the king of Israel descend now from the cross, that we may see, and believe: and they that were crucified with him, reviled him.

33 And when the sixth hour was come, there was darkness over the whole land, until the ninth hour.

34 And at the ninth hour, Jesus crieth with a loud voice, saying, *Eloi, Eloi, lama sabachthani? which is, being interpreted, My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?

35 And some of them that stood by, when they heard it, said, Behold, he calleth Elias.

36 And one ran, and filled a spunge full of vineger, and put it on a reed, and gave him to drink, saying, Let alone, let us see whether Elias will come to take him down.

37 And Jesus cryed with a loud voice, and gave up the ghost.

38 And the vail of the temple was rent in twain, from the top to the bottom.

39 ¶ And when the Centurion, which stood over against him, saw that he so cried out, and gave up the ghost, he said, Truly this man was the Son of God.

40 There were also women looking on afar off, among whom was Mary Magdalene, & Mary the mother of James the less, and of Joses, and Salome:

41 Who also when he was in Galilee, * followed him, and ministred unto him, and many other women which came up with him unto Jerusalem.

42 ¶ * And now when the even was come, (because it was the preparation, that is, the day before the sabbath.)

43 Joseph of Atimathea, an honourable counsellour which also waited for the kingdom of God, came, & went in boldly unto Pilate, and craved the body of Jesus.

44 And Pilate marvelled if he were already dead, and calling unto

* Matt. 27. 32.
* Isai. 53. 12.
* Matt. 27. 46.
* Luke 8. 3.
* Matt. 27. 57.

unto him the Centurion, he asked him whether he had been any while dead.

45 And when he knew it of the Centurion, he gave the body to Joseph.

46 And he bought fine linnen, and took him down, and wrapped him in the linnen, and laid him in a sepulchre, which was hewen out of a rock, and rolled a stone unto the door of the sepulchre.

47 And Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of Joses, beheld where he was laid.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Christs resurrection declared to three women:* 9 *He appeareth to Mary Magdalene and some of the apostles.*

AND when the sabbath was past, Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James, and Salome, had bought sweet spices, that they might come and anoint him.

Matt. 7. 46.

Luke 24. 1. John 20. 1.

2 * And very early in the morning, the first day of the week, they came unto the sepulchre, at the rising of the sun.

3 And they said among themselves, Who shall roll us away the stone from the door of the sepulchre?

4 (And when they looked, they saw that the stone was rolled away) for it was very great.

John 20. 11.

5 * And entering into the sepulchre, they saw a young man sitting on the right side: clothed in a long white garment, and they were affrighted.

6 And he saith unto them, Be not affrighted: ye seek Jesus of Nazareth, which was crucified: he is risen, he is not here: behold the place where they laid him.

7 But go your way, tell his disciples, and Peter, that he goeth before you into Galilee, there shall ye see him, * as he said unto you.

Matt. 26. 32.

8 And they went out quickly, and fled from the sepulchre; for they trembled, and were amazed, neither said they any thing to any man: for they were afraid.

9 ¶ Now when *Jesus* was risen early, the first day of the week, * he appeared first to Mary Magdalene, * out of whom he had cast seven devils.

* John 20. 14.
* Luke 8. 2.

10 And she went and told them that had been with him, as they mourned and wept.

11 And they, when they had heard that he was alive, and had been seen of her believed not.

12 ¶ After that, he appeared in another form * unto two of them, as they walked, and went into the country.

* Luke 24. 13.

13 And they went and told it unto the residue: neither believed they them.

14 ¶ * Afterward he appeared unto the eleven, as they sat ‡ at meat, and upbraided them with their unbelief, and hardness of heart, because they believed not them w had seen him after he was risen.

* Luke 24. 36. John 20. 19. ‡ Or, together

15 * And he said unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature.

* Matt. 28. 19.

16 He that believeth, & is baptized, shall be saved; * but he that believeth not, shall be damned.

* John 12. 48.

17 And these signs shall follow them that believe: * in my name shall they cast out devils, * they shall speak with new tongues,

* Acts 16. 18. * Acts 2. 4.

18 * They shall take up serpents, and if they drink any deadly thing, it shall not hurt them, * they shall lay hands on the sick, and they shall recover.

* Acts 28. 5. * Acts 28. 8.

19 ¶ So then after the Lord had spoken unto them, he was * received up into heaven, and sat on the right hand of God.

* Luke 24. 51.

20 And they went forth, and preached every where, the Lord working with them, * and confirming the word with signs following. Amen.

¶ *The Gospel according to* S. LUKE.

CHAP. I.

1 *Lukes preface.* 5, 26 *John and Christ conceived.* 57 *Johns birth.*

FOrasmuch as many have taken in hand to set forth in order a declaration of those things which are most surely believed among us,

2 Even as they delivered them unto us, which from the beginning were eye-witnesses, and ministers of the word:

3 It seemed good to me also, having had perfect understanding of all things from the very first, to write, unto thee in order, most excellent Theophilus,

4 That

4 That thou mighteſt know the certainty of thoſe things wherein thou haſt been inſtructed.

5 ¶ There was in the days of Herod the king of Judea, a certain prieſt, named Zacharias, of the courſe of Abia: and his wife was of the daughters of Aaron, and her name was Elizabeth.

6 And they were both righteous before God, walking in all the commandements & ordinances of the Lord, blameleſs.

7 And they had no child, becauſe that Elizabeth was barren, and they both were now well ſtricken in years.

8 And it came to paſs, ỹ while he executed ỹ prieſts office before God in the order of his courſe.

9 According to the cuſtom of the prieſts office, his lot was to burn incenſe when he went into the temple of the Lord.

*Exod. 30. 7. Levit. 16. 17. 10 * And the whole multitude of the people were praying with out, at the time of incenſe.

11 And there appeared unto him, an angel of the Lord, ſtanding on the right ſide of the altar of incenſe.

12 And when Zacharias ſaw him, he was troubled, and fear fell upon him.

13 But the angel ſaid unto him, Fear not, Zacharias: for thy prayer is heard, & thy wife Eliſabeth ſhall bear thee a ſon, and thou ſhalt call his name John.

14 And thou ſhalt have joy and gladneſs, and many ſhall rejoyce at his birth:

15 For he ſhall be great in the ſight of the Lord, and ſhall drink neither wine nor ſtrong drink, and he ſhall be filled with the holy Ghoſt, even from his mothers womb.

*Mal. 4. 6. 16 * And many of the children of Iſrael ſhall he turn to the Lord their God.

17 And he ſhall go before him in the ſpirit and power of Elias, to turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the diſobedient ‡ to the wiſdom of the juſt, to make ready a people prepared for the Lord.

‡ Or, by

18 And Zacharias ſaid unto the angel, Whereby ſhall I know this? for I am an old man, and my wife well ſtricken in years.

19 And the angel anſwering, ſaid unto him, I am Gabriel, that ſtand in the preſence of God: and am ſent to ſpeak unto thee, and to ſhew thee theſe glad tidings.

20 And behold, thou ſhalt be dumb, and not able to ſpeak, untill the day that theſe things ſhall be performed, becauſe thou believeſt not my words, which ſhall be fulfilled in their ſeaſon.

21 And the people waited for Zacharias, and marvelled that he tarried ſo long in the temple.

22 And when he came out, he could not ſpeak unto them: and they perceived that he had ſeen a viſion in the temple: for he bekened unto them, and remained ſpeechleſs.

23 And it came to paſs, that aſſoon as the days of his miniſtration were accompliſhed, he departed to his own houſe.

24 And after thoſe days his wife Elizabeth conceived, and hid her ſelf five moneths, ſaying,

25 Thus hath the Lord dealt with me in the days wherein he looked on me, to take away my reproach among men.

26 And in the ſixth moneth, the angel Gabriel was ſent from God, unto a city of Galilee, named Nazareth.

27 To a virgin eſpouſed to a man, whoſe name was Joſeph, of the houſe of David; and the virgins name was Mary.

28 And the angel came in unto her, and ſaid, Hail, *thou that art* ‡ highly favoured, the Lord is with thee: bleſſed art thou among women.

‡ Or, *graciouſly accepted*, or *much graced*: See verſ. 30.

29 And when ſhe ſaw him, ſhe was troubled at his ſaying, and caſt in her mind what manner of ſalutation this ſhould be.

30 And the angel ſaid unto her, Fear not, Mary: for thou haſt found favour with God.

31 * And behold, thou ſhalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a ſon, and ſhalt call his name Jeſus.

*Iſai. 7. 14. Matt. 1. 21.

32 He ſhall be great, and ſhall be called the Son of the Higheſt, and the Lord God ſhall give unto him the throne of his father David.

33 * And he ſhall reign over the houſe of Jacob for ever, and of his kingdom there ſhall be no end.

*Dan. 7. 14. Mic. 4. 7.

34 Then

34 Then said Mary unto the angel, How shall this be, seeing I know not a man?

35 And the angel answered & said unto her, The holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee: therefore also that holy thing which shall be born of thee, shall be called ȳ son of God.

36 And behold, Thy cousin Elizabeth, she hath also conceived a son in her old age, and this is the sixth moneth with her, who was called barren.

37 For with God nothing shall be unpossible.

38 And Mary said, Behold, the hand-maid of the Lord, be it unto me according to thy word: and the angel departed from her.

39 And Mary arose in those days, & went into the hill-countrey with haste, into a city of Juda

40 And entered into ȳ house of Zacharias, & saluted Elizabeth.

41 And it came to pass, that when Elizabeth heard the salutation of Mary the babe leaped in her womb: and Elizabeth was filled with the holy Ghost.

42 And she spake out with a loud voice, and said, Blessed art thou among women, and blessed is the fruit of thy womb.

43 And whence is this to me, that the mother of my Lord should come to me?

44 For lo, assoon as the voice of thy salutation sounded in mine ears, the babe leaped in my womb for joy.

45 And blessed is she ‡ that believed, for there shall be a performance of those things which were told her from the Lord.

‡ Or, which believed that there

46 And Mary said, My soul doth magnifie the Lord.

47 And my spirit hath rejoyced in God my Saviour.

48 For he hath regarded the low estate of his hand-maiden: for behold, from henceforth all generations shall call me blessed.

49 For he that is mighty hath done to me great things, and holy is his Name.

50 And his mercy is on them that fear him, from generation to generation.

51 * He hath shewed strength with his arm, * he hath scattered the proud, in the imagination of their hearts.

* Isai. 9. Psal. 10.

52 * He hath put down the mighty from their seats, and exalted them of low degree.

* 1 Sa. 2. 6.

53 * He hath filled the hungry with good things, and the rich he hath sent empty away.

* Psal. 34. 10.

54 He hath holpen his servant Israel, * in remembrance of his mercy.

* Jer. 3. 3, 20.

55 * As he spake to our fathers, to Abraham, and to his seed for ever.

* Gen. 17. 19. Psalm 132. 11.

56 And Mary abode with her about three moneths, and returned to her own house.

57 Now Elizabeths full time came, that she should be delivered, and she brought forth a son.

58 And her neighbour and her cousins, heard how the Lord had shewed great mercy upon her, and they rejoyced with her.

59 And it came to pass, that on the eighth day they came to circumcise the child, and they called him Zacharias, after the name of his father.

60 And his mother answered and said, Not so, but he shall be called John.

61 And they said unto her, There is none of thy kinred that is called by this name.

62 And they made signs to his father, how he would have him called.

63 And he asked for a writing table and wrote, saying, His name is John: and they marvelled all.

64 And his mouth was opened immediately, & his tongue *loosed*, and he spake, and praised God.

65 And fear came on all that dwelt round about them, and all these ‡ sayings were noised abroad throughout all the hill-countrey of Judea.

‡ Or, things

66 And all they that had heard them, laid them up in their hearts, saying, What manner of child shall this be? And the hand of the Lord was with him.

67 And his father Zacharias was filled with the holy Ghost, and prophesied, saying,

68 Blessed be the Lord God of Israel, for he hath visited and redeemed his people.

* Psal. 132. 17.

69 * And hath raised up an horn of salvation for us, in the house of his servant David.

* Jer. 23. 6. and 30. 10.

70 * As he spake by the mouth of his holy prophets, which have been since the world began.

71 That

71 That we ſhould be ſaved from our enemies, and from the hand of all that hate us.

72 To perform the mercy promiſed to our fathers, and to remember his holy covenant.

* Gen. 22. 16. 73 *The oath which he ſware to our father Abraham.

74 That he would grant unto us, that we being delivered out of the hands of our enemies, might ſerve him without fear.

‡ Or, for 75 In holineſs & righteouſneſs before him, all ỹ days of our life.

‡ Or, bowels of the mercy 76 And thou childe ſhalt be called the Prophet of the Higheſt for thou ſhalt go before the face of the Lord to prepare his ways;

‡ Or, ſunriſing, or, branch 77 To give knowledge of ſalvation unto his people, ‡ by the remiſſion of their ſins.

Num. 24. 17. Iſai. 11. 1. Zech. 3. 8. Mal. 4. 2. 78 Through the tender mercy of our God; whereby ỹ ‡ dayſpring from on high hath viſited us.

79 To give light to them that ſit in darkneſs, and in the ſhadow of death, to guide our feet in the way of peace.

80 And the childe grew, and waxed ſtrong in ſpirit, and was in the deſerts, till the day of his ſhewing unto Iſrael.

CHAP. II.

1 Auguſtus taxeth the Romane empire, 6 Chriſts nativity.

AND it came to paſs in thoſe days that there went out a decree from Ceſar Auguſtus, that

‡ Or, enrolled. all the world ſhould be ‡ taxed,

2 (And this taxing was firſt made when Cyrenius was governour of Syria.)

3 And all went to be taxed, every one into his own city.

4 And Joſeph alſo went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth into Judea, unto the city

* John 7. 42. * of David, which is called Bethlehem (becauſe he was of the houſe and linage of David.)

5 To be taxed with Mary his eſpouſed wife, being great with childe.

6 And ſo it was, that while they were there, the days were accompliſhed ỹ ſhe ſhould be delivered.

7 And ſhe brought forth her firſtborn ſon, and wrapped him in ſwadling-clothes, and laid him in a manger, becauſe there was no room for them in the inne.

‡ Or, the night-watches. 8 And there were in the ſame countrey ſhepherds abiding in the field, keeping ‡ watch over their flock by night.

9 And lo, the angel of the Lord came upon them, and the glory of the Lord ſhone round about them, and they were ſore afraid.

10 And the angel ſaid unto them, Fear not: for behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which ſhall be to all people.

11 For unto you is born this day, in the city of David, a Saviour, which is Chriſt the Lord.

12 And this ſhall be a ſign unto you: ye ſhall find the babe wrapped in ſwadling clothes, lying in a manger.

13 And ſuddenly there was with the angels a multitude of the heavenly hoſt praiſing God, and ſaying,

14 Glory to God in the Higheſt, and on earth peace, good will towards men.

15 And it came to paſs, as the angels were gone away from them into heaven, the ſhepherds ſaid one to another, Let us now go even unto Bethlehem, & ſee this thing which is come to paſs, ẅ the Lord hath made known unto us.

16 And they came with haſte, and found Mary and Joſeph, and the babe lying in a manger.

* Iſai. 8. 14. Rom 9. 32. 17 And when they had ſeen it, they made known abroad the ſaying which was told them concerning this child.

18 And all they that heard it, wondered at thoſe things which were told them by the ſhepherds.

19 But Mary kept all theſe things, and pondered them in her heart.

20 And the ſhepherds returned, glorifyng and praiſing God for all the things that they had heard and ſeen, as it was told unto them.

* Gen 17. 12. 21 * And when eight days were accompliſhed for the circumciſing of the child, his name was

* Matt 1. 21. called * Jeſus, which was ſo named of the angel, before he was conceived in the womb.

‡ Or Iſrael 22 And when the days of her purification, according to the law of Moſes, were accompliſhed they brought him to Jeruſalem, to preſent him to the Lord.

* Exod 13. 2. Num. 18. 15 * Levit 12. 2, 6 23 (As it is written in the law of the Lord, * Every male that openeth the womb ſhall be called holy to the Lord.)

24 And to offer a ſacrifice, according to * that which is ſaid in the law of ỹ Lord, A pair of turtle-doves, or two young pigeons.

25 And

25 And behold, there was a man in Jerusalem, whose name was Simeon; and the same man was just and devout, waiting for the consolation of Israel: and the holy Ghost was upon him.

26 And it was revealed unto him by the holy Ghost, that he should not see death, before he had seen the Lords Christ.

27 And he came by ỹ spirit into the temple: & when the parents brought in the child Jesus, to doe for him after the custom of ỹ law.

28 Then took he him up in his arms, and blessed God, and said.

29 Lord, now lettest thou thy servant depart in peace, according to thy word.

30 For mine eyes have seen thy salvation:

31 Which thou hast prepared before the face of all people.

32 A light to lighten the Gentiles and the glory of thy people Israel.

33 And Joseph and his mother marvelled at those things which were spoken of him.

34 And Simeon blessed them, and said unto Mary his mother, Behold, this child is set for the
*Isai. 8.14. Rom. 9.32. * fall and rising again of many in Israel: and for a sign which shall be spoken against:

35 (Yea, a sword shall pierce through thy own soul also) that the thoughts of many hearts may be revealed.

36 And there was one Anna a prophetess, the daughter of Phanuel, of the trible of Aser, she was of a great age, and had lived with an husband seven years from her virginity.

37 And she was a widow of about fourscore and four years: which departed not from the temple, but served God with fastings and prayers night and day.

38 And she coming in that instant, gave thanks likewise unto the Lord, and spake of him to all them that looked for redemption in ‡ Jerusalem.

‡ Or, Israel.

39 And when they had performed all things, according to the law of the Lord, they returned into Galilee, to their own city Nazareth.

40 And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, filled with wisdom: and the grace of God was upon him.

41 Now his parents went to Jerusalem * every year at the feast of the passeover. * Deut. 16.1.

42 And when he was twelve years old, they went up to Jerusalem, after the custome of ỹ feast.

43 And when they had fulfilled the days: as they returned, the child Jesus tarried behind in Jerusalem, and Joseph and his mother knew not of it.

44 But these supposing him to have been in the company, went a days journey, and they sought him among their kinsfolk and acquaintance.

45 And when they found him not, they turned back again to Jerusalem, seeking him.

46 And it came to pass, that after three days they found him in the temple, sitting in the midst of the doctors, both hearing them and asking them questions.

47 And all that heard him were astonished at his understanding and answers.

48 And when they saw him, they were amazed: and his mother said unto him, Son, why hast thou thus dealt with us? behold, thy father and I have sought thee, sorrowing.

49 And he said unto them, How is it that ye sought me? wist ye not that I must be about my Fathers business?

50 And they understood not the saying which he spake unto them.

51 And he went down with them, and came to Nazareth, and was subject unto them: but his mother kept all these sayings in her heart.

52 And Jesus increased in wisdom and ‡ stature, and in favour with God and man. ‡ Or, age,

CHAP. III.

Johns preaching.

NOw in the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Cesar, Pontius Pilate being governour of Judea, and Herod being tetrarch of Galilee, & his brother Philip tetrarch of Iturea, and of the region of Trachonitis, and Lysanias the tetrach of Abilene.

2 Annas and Caiaphas being the high priests, the word of God came unto John the son of Zacharias in the wilderness.

3 * And he came into all the countrey about Jordan, preaching the baptism of repentance, for the remission of sins. * Matt. 3.1.

4 As

4 As it is written in the book of ỹ words of Esaias ỹ prophet, saying, * The voice of one crying in ỹ wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

* Isai. 40. 3.

5 Every valley shall be filled, and every mountain and hill shall be brought low, & the crooked shall be make straight, and the rough ways shall be made smooth.

6 And all flesh shall see the salvation of God.

7 Then said he to the multitude that came forth to be baptized of him, * O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?

* Matt. 3. 7.

8 Bring forth therefore fruits ‡ worthy of repentance, and begin not to say within your selves, We have Abraham to our father: for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.

‡ Or, meet for

9 And now also the ax is laid unto the root of the trees: every tree therefore which bringeth not forth good fruit, is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

10 And the people asked him, saying, What shall we doe then?

11 He answered and saith unto them, * He that hath two coats, let him impart to him that hath none; and he that hath meat, let him doe likewise.

* Jam. 2. 15. 1 John 3. 17.

12 Then came also publicans to be baptized, and said unto him, Master, what shall we doe?

13 And he said unto them, Exact no more then that which is appointed you.

14 And the souldiers likewise demanded of him, saying, And what shall we doe? And he said unto them, ‡ Doe violence to no man, neither accuse any fasly, & be content with your ‡ wages.

‡ Or, Put no man in fear, ‡ Or, allowance.

15 And as the people were ‡ in expectation, and all men ‡ mused in their hearts of John, whether he were the Christ, or not:

‡ Or, in suspence. ‡ Or, reasoned, or, debated,

16 John answered, saying unto them all, * I indeed baptize you with water, but one mightier then I cometh, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to unloose: he shall baptize you with the holy Ghost, and with fire

* Matt. 3. 11.

17 Whose fan is in his hand, and he will throughly purge his floor, & will gather the wheat into his garner, but the chaff he will burn with fire unquenchable.

18 And many other things in his exhortation preached he unto the people.

19 But * Herod the tetrarch, being reproved by him for Herodias his brother Philips wife, and for all the evils which Herod had done,

* Matt. 14. 3.

20 Added yet this above all, that he shut up John in prison.

21 Now when all the people were baptized, * it came to pass, that Jesus also being baptized, & praying, ỹ heaven was opened;

* Matt. 3. 13.

22 And the holy Ghost descended in a bodily shape like a dove upon him, and a voice came from heaven, which said, Thou art my beloved Son, in thee I am well pleased.

23 And Jesus himselfe began to be about thirty years of age, being (as was supposed) the son of Joseph, which was *the son* of Heli,

24 Which was *the son* of Matthat, which was *the son* of Levi, which was *the son* of Melchi, which was *the son* of Janna, which was *the son* of Joseph,

25 Which was *the son* of Mattathias, ẃ was *the son* of Amos, ẃ was *the son* of Naum, ẃ was *the son* of Esli, ẃ was *the son* of Nagge,

26 Which was *the son* of Maath, which was *the son* of Mattathias, which was *the son* of Semei, which was *the son* of Joseph, which was *the son* of Juda,

27 Which was *the son* of Joanna, which was *the son* of Rhesa, which was *the son* of Zorobabel, which was *the son* of Salathiel, which was *the son* of Neri,

28 Which was *the son* of Melchi, which was *the son* of Addi, ẃ was *the son* of Cosam, ẃ was *the son* of Elmodam, which was *the son* of Er

29 Which was *the son* of Jose, which was *the son* of Eliezer, which was *the son* of Jorim, which was *the son* of Matthat, which was *the son* of Levi,

30 Which was *the son* of Simeon, ẃ was *the son* of Juda, ẃ was *the son* of Joseph, ẃ was *the son* of Jonan, ẃ was the son of Eliakim,

31 Which was *the son* of Melea, which was *the son* of Menan, which was *the son* of Mattatha, which was *the son* of Nathan, which was *the son* of David,

32 Which was *the son* of Jesse, ẃ was *the son* of Obed, ẃ was *the son* of Boaz, which was *the son* of Salmon, ẃ was *the son* of Naasson,

33 Which

33 Which was *the son* of Aminadab, which was *the son* of Aram, which was *the son* of Esrom, which was *the son* of Pharez, which was *the son* of Juda,

34 Which was *the son* of Jacob, which was *the son* of Isaac, which was *the son* of Abraham, which was *the son* of Thara, which was *the son* of Nachor,

35 Which was *the son* of Saruch, which was *the son* of Ragau, which was *the son* of Phaleg, which was *the son* of Heber, which was *the son* of Sala,

36 Which was *the son* of Cainan, which was *the son* of Arphaxad, which was *the son* of Sem, which was *the son* of Noe, which was *the son* of Lamech,

37 Which was *the son* of Methusala, which was *the son* of Enoch, which was *the son* of Jared, which was *the son* of Maleleel, which was *the son* of Cainan,

38 Which was *the son* of Enos, which was *the son* of Seth, which was *the son* of Adam, which was *the son* of God.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Christ is tempted*: 12 *His victory*: 14 *He beginneth to preach*: 19 *The Nazarites admire him.*

Matt. 4. 1. AND * Jesus being full of the holy Ghost, returned from Jordan, and was led by the spirit into the wilderness.

2 Being forty days tempted of the devil, and in those days he did eat nothing: and when they were ended, he afterward hungred.

3 And the devil said unto him, If thou be the son of God, command this stone that it be made bread.

4 And Jesus answered him, saying, It is written, that man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word of God.

5 And the devil taking him up into an high mountain, shewed unto him all the kingdoms of the world, in a moment of time.

6 And the devil said unto him, All this power will I give thee, and the glory of them; for that is delivered unto me, and to whomsoever I will, I give it.

Or, fall fore me, 7 If thou therefore wilt ‡ worship me, all shall be thine.

8 And Jesus answered and said unto him, Get thee behind me, Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.

9 And he brought him to Jerusalem, and set him on a pinacle of the temple, and said unto him, if thou be the Son of God, cast thy selfe down from hence:

10 For it is written, He shall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee:

11 And in their hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.

12 And Jesus answering, said unto him, It is said, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God

13 And when the devil had ended all the temptation, he departed from him, for a season.

14 ¶ And Jesus returned in the power of the spirit into Galilee, and there went out a fame of him through all the region round about.

15 And he taught in their synagogues, being glorified of all.

16 ¶ And he came to * Nazareth, where he had been brought up, and as his custome was, he went into the synagogue on the sabbath day, and stood up for to read. * Matt. 13. 54.

17 And there was delivered him the book of the prophet Esaias; and when he had opened the book, he found the place where it was written

18 The * spirit of the Lord is upon me, because he hath anointed me to preach the gospel to the poor, he hath sent me to heal the broken hearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised. * Isai. 61. 1.

19 To preach the acceptable year of the Lord.

20 And he closed the book, and he gave it again to the minister, and sat down: and the eyes of all them that were in the synagogue, were fastened on him.

21 And he began to say unto them, This day is this scripture fulfilled in your ears.

22 And all bare him witness, and wondered at the gracious words which proceeded out of his mouth. And they said, Is not this Josephs son?

23 And he said unto them, Ye will surely say unto me this proverb, physician, heal thy selfe: whatsoever we have heard done in

in Capernaum, doe alſo here in thy countrey.

24 And he ſaid, Verily I ſay unto you, *No prophet is accepted in his own countrey.

*Matt. 13. 57.

25 But I tell you of a truth, *many widows were in Iſrael in the days of Elias, when the heaven was ſhut up three years and ſix moneths, when great famine was throughout all the land:

*1 Kin. 17. 9.

26 But unto none of them was Elias ſent, ſave unto Sarepta, *city* of Sidon, unto a woman that was a widow.

27 *And many lepers were in Iſrael in the time of Elizeus ŷ prophet: & none of them was cleanſed, ſaving Naaman the Syrian.

*2 Kin. 5. 14.

28 And all they in the ſynagogue, when they heard theſe things, were filled with wrath.

29 And roſe up, and thruſt him out of the city, and led him unto the ‡ brow of the hill, (whereon their city was built) that they might caſt him down headlong.

‡ Or, *edge*

30 But he paſſing through the midſt of them, went his way:

31 And came down to Capernaum, a city of Galilee, and taught them on the ſabbath days.

32 And they were aſtoniſhed at his doctrine: *for his word was with power.

*Matt. 7. 29.

*Mark 1. 23.

33 ¶ *And in the ſynagogue there was a man which had a ſpirit of an unclean devil, and cried out with a loud voice,

‡ Or, *Away*,

34 Saying, ‡Let us alone, what have we doe with thee. thou Jeſus of Nazareth? art thou come to deſtroy us? I know thee who thou art, the holy One of God.

35 And Jeſus rebuked him, ſaying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him. And when the devil had thrown him in the midſt, he came out of him, and hurt him not.

36 And they were all amazed, and ſpake among themſelves, ſaying, What a word is this? for with authority and power he commandeth the unclean ſpirits, and they come out.

37 And the fame of him went out into every place of the countrey round about.

*Matt. 8. 14.

38 *And he aroſe out of the ſynagogue, and entered into Simons houſe: and Simons wives mother was taken with a great fever, and they beſought him for her.

39 And he ſtood over her, and rebuked the fever, and it left her. And immediately ſhe aroſe, and miniſtred unto them.

40 ¶ Now when the ſun was ſetting, all they that had any ſick with divers diſeaſes, brought them into him: and he laid his hands on every one of them, and healed them.

41 *And devils alſo came out of many, crying out, and ſaying, Thou art Chriſt the Son of God. And he rebuking them, ſuffered them not ‡ to ſpeak: for they knew that he was Chriſt.

*Mat. 1. 34.

‡ Or, *to the that they knew him to be Chriſt*

42 And when it was day, he departed, and went into a deſert place: and the people ſought him, and came unto him, and ſtayed him, that he ſhould not depart from them.

43 And he ſaid unto them, I muſt preach the kingdom of God to other cities alſo: for therefore am I ſent.

44 And he preached in the ſynagogues of Galilee.

CHAP. V.

1 *Chriſt teacheth out of the ſhip:*
12 *He cleanſeth the leper.*

AND *it came to paſs, that as the people preſſed upon him to hear the word of God, he ſtood by the lake of Geneſareth.

*Mat. 4. 18.

2 And ſaw two ſhips ſtanding by the lake: but the fiſher-men were gone unto them, and were waſhing their nets.

3 And he entered into one of the ſhips, which was Simons, & prayed him that he would thruſt out a little from ŷ land: & he ſat down, & taught ŷ people out of the ſhip.

4 Now when he had left ſpeaking, he ſaid unto Simon, Lanch out into the deep, and let down your nets for a draught.

5 And Simon anſwering, ſaid unto him, Maſter, we have toiled all the night, and have taken nothing: nevertheleſs, at thy word I will let down the net.

6 And when they had this done, they incloſed a great multitude of fiſhes, and their net brake:

7 And they beckened unto their partners, which were in the other ſhip, that they ſhould come and help them. And they came, and filled both the ſhips, ſo that they began to ſink.

8 When Simon Peter ſaw it, he fell down at Jeſus knees, ſaying,

Depart

Depart from me, for I am a sinful man, O Lord.

9 For he was astonished, and all that were with him, at ȳ draught of ȳ fishes which they had taken.

10 And so was also James & John the sons of Zebedee, which were partners with Simon. And Jesus said unto Simon, Fear not, from henceforth thou shalt catch men

11 And when they had brought their ships to land, they forsook all and followed him.

Matt. 8. 2. 12 ¶ *And it came to pass, when he was in a certain city, behold, a man full of leprosie: who seeing Jesus, fell on his face, and besought him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

13 And he put forth his hand, and touched him, saying, I will, be thou clean. And immediately the leprosie departed from him.

14 And he charged him to tell no man: but go and shew thy selfe to ȳ priest, & offer for thy cleansing, according as Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.

15 But so much the more went there a fame abroad of him, and great multitudes came together to hear, and to be healed by him of their infirmities.

16 ¶ And he withdrew himselfe into the wilderness, and prayed.

17 And it came to pass on a certain day, as he was teaching, that there were Pharisees and doctors of the Law sitting by, which were come out of every town of Galilee, & Judea, & Jerusalem: and the power of the Lord was present to heal them.

Matt. 9. 1. 18 ¶ *And behold, men brought in a bed a man which was taken with a palsie: and they sought means to bring him in, and to lay him before him.

19 And when they could not find by what way they might bring him in, because of the multitude, they went upon the house top, and let him down thorow the tiling with his couch, into the midst before Jesus.

20 And when he saw their faith, he said unto him, Man, thy sins are forgiven thee.

21 And the scribes and the Pharisees began to reason, saying, Who is this which speaketh blasphemies? who can forgive sins, but God alone?

22 But when Jesus perceived their thoughts, he answering, said unto them, What reason ye in your hearts?

23 Whether is easier to say, Thy sins be forgiven thee: or to say, Rise up, and walk?

24 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power upon earth to forgive sins (he said unto the sick of the palsie) I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy couch, and go into thine house.

25 And immediately he rose up before them, and took up that whereon he lay, and departed to his own house, glorifying God.

26 And they were all amazed, and they glorified God, and were filled with fear, saying, We have seen strange things to day.

27 ¶ *And after these things he went forth, and saw a publican, named Levi, sitting at the receit of custome: and he said unto him, follow me. * Matt. 9. 9.

28 And he left all, rose up, and followed him.

29 And Levi made him a great feast in his own house: and there was a great company of publicans, and of others that sat down with them.

30 But their scribes and Pharisees murmured against his disciples, saying, Why doe ye eat and drink with publicans & sinners?

31 And Jesus answering, said unto them, They that are whole need not a physician: but they that are sick.

32 I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

33 ¶ And they said unto him, *Why doe the disciples of John fast often, and make prayers, and likewise the disciples of the Pharisees: but thine eat and drink? * Matt. 9. 14.

34 And he said unto them, Can ye make the children of the bride-chamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them?

35 But the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those days.

36 And he spake also a parable unto them, No man putteth a piece of a new garment upon an old: if otherwise, then both the new maketh a rent, and the piece that was taken out of the new, agreeth not with the old.

37 And no man putteth new

wine into old bottles: elſe ỹ new wine will burſt the bottles, & be ſpilled, & the bottles ſhall periſh.

38 But new wine muſt be put into new bottles, and both are preſerved.

39 No man alſo having drunk old wine, ſtraightway deſireth new: for he ſaith, The old is better.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Touching the ears of corn that were plucked by the diſciples on the ſabbath.*

*Matt. 12. 1. AND *it came to paſs on the ſecond ſabbath after the firſt, that he went through the corn fields: and his diſciples plucked the ears of corn, and did eat, rubbing them in their hands.

2 And certain of the Phariſees ſaid unto them, Why doe ye that which is not lawful to doe on the ſabbath-days?

3 And Jeſus anſwering them, ſaid, Have ye not read ſo much as this, what David did, when himſelfe was an hungred, and they which were with him:

4 How he went into the houſe of God, and did take & eat the ſhew-bread, and gave alſo to them that were with him, which is not lawful to eat, but for ỹ prieſts alone?

5 And he ſaid unto them, that the Son of man is Lord alſo of of the ſabbath.

*Matt. 12. 9. 6 *And it came to paſs alſo on another ſabbath, that he entered into the ſynagogue, and taught: and there was a man whoſe right hand was withered.

7 And the ſcribes and Phariſees watched him, whether he would heal on the ſabbath-day: that they might find an accuſation againſt him.

8 But he knew their thoughts, and ſaid to the man which had the withered hand, Raiſe up, and ſtand forth in the midſt. And he aroſe, and ſtood forth

9 Then ſaid Jeſus unto them, I will ask you one thing, Is it lawful on the ſabbath-days to doe good, or to doe evil? to ſave life, or to deſtroy it?

10 And looking round about upon them all, he ſaid unto the man, Stretch forth thy hand. And he did ſo: and his hand was reſtored whole as the other.

11 And they were filled with madneſs, and communed one with another what they might do to Jeſus.

12 And it came to paſs in thoſe days, that he went out into a mountain to pray, and continued all night in prayer to God.

13 ¶ And when it was day, he called unto him his diſciples: and of them he choſe twelve, whom alſo he named Apoſtles: *Matt. 10. 1.

14 Simon (whom he alſo named Peter) and Andrew his brother, James and John. Philip and Bartholomew,

15 Matthew and Thomas, James the ſon of Alpheus, and Simon called Zelotes,

16 And Judas *the brother* of James, and Judas Iſcariot, which alſo was the traitour. *Jude 1.

17 ¶ And he came down with them, and ſtood in the plain, and the company of his diſciples, and a great multitude of people out of all Judeah, and Jeruſalem, and from the ſea-coaſt of Tyre and Sidon, which came to hear him, and to be healed of their diſeaſes:

18 And they that were vexed with unclean ſpirits: and they were healed.

19 And the whole multitude ſought to touch him: for there went vertue out of him, and healed them all.

20 ¶ And he lifted up his eyes on his diſciples, and ſaid, *Bleſſed be ye poor, for yours is the kingdom of God. *Matt. 5. 3.

21 Bleſſed are ye that hunger now, for ye ſhall be filled. Bleſſed are ye that weep now, for ye ſhall laugh.

22 Bleſſed are ye when they ſhall hate you, and when they ſhall ſeparate you from their company, and ſhall reproach you and caſt out your name as evil, for the Son of mans ſake.

23 Rejoyce ye in that day, and leap for joy: for behold, your reward is great in heaven: for in the like manner did their fathers unto the prophets.

24 *But wo unto you that are rich: for ye have received your conſolation. *Am 6. 1.

25 *Wo unto you that are full: for ye ſhall hunger. Wo unto you that laugh now: for ye ſhall mourn and weep. *Pl 65.

26 Wo unto you when all men ſhall ſpeak well of you: for ſo did their fathers to the falſe Prophets.

27 ¶ *But I ſay unto you which *M hear, 5.4

hear, Love your enemies, do good to them which hate you.

28 Bless them that curse you, and pray for them which despitefully use you.

29 * And unto him that smiteth thee on the one cheek, offer him also the other: and him that taketh away thy cloak, forbid not to take thy coat also.

30 Give to every man ỹ asketh of thee, and of him ỹ taketh away thy goods, ask them not again.

31 * And as ye would that men should doe to you, doe ye also to them likewise.

32 * For if ye love them which love you, what thank have ye? for sinners also love those ỹ love them

33 And if ye doe good to them which doe good to you, what thank have ye? for sinners also doe even the same.

34 * And if ye lend to them of whom ye hope to receive, what thank have ye? for sinners also lend to sinners, to receive as much again.

35 But love ye your enemies, and doe good, and lend, hoping for nothing again: and your reward shall be great, and ye shall be the children of the highest: for he is kind unto the unthankful, and to the evil.

36 Be ye therefore merciful, as your Father also is merciful.

37 * Judge not, and ye shall not be judged: condemn not, and ye shall not be condemned: forgive, and ye shall be forgiven:

38 Give, and it shall be given unto you; good measure, pressed down and shaken together, and running over, shall men give into your bosom: for with the same measure that ye mete withal, it shall be measured to you again.

39 And he spake a parable unto them, * Can the blind lead the blind? shall they not both fall into the ditch?

40 * The disciple is not above his master: but every one that is perfect ‡ shall be as his master.

41 * And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brothers eye, but perceivest not the beam that is in thine own eye?

42 Either how canst thou say to thy brother, Brother, let me pull out the mote that is in thine eye, when thou thy selfe beholdest not the beam that is in thine own eye? Thou hypocrite, cast out first the beam out of thine own eye, and then shalt thou see clearly to pull out the mote that is in thy brothers eye.

43 * For a good tree bringeth not forth corrupt fruit: neither doth a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

44 For every tree is known by his own fruit: for of thorns men doe not gather figs, nor of a bramble-bush gather they grapes.

45 A good man, out of the good treasure of his heart, bringeth forth that which is good: & an evil man, out of the evil treasure of his heart, bringeth forth that which is evil: for of the abundance of the heart, his mouth speaketh.

46 ¶ * And why call ye me Lord, Lord, and doe not the things which I say?

47 Whosoever cometh to me, and heareth my sayings, and doth them, I will shew you to whom he is like.

48 He is like a man which built an house, and digged deep, and laid the foundation on a rock: and when the flood arose, the stream beat vehemently upon that house, and could not shake it: for it was founded upon a rock.

49 But he that heareth, and doth not, is like a man that without a foundation built an house upon the earth: against which the stream did beat vehemently, and immediately it fell, and the ruine of that house was great.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The Centurions faith:* 10 *Christ healeth his servant.*

NOw when he had ended all sayings in the audience of the people, * he entered into Capernaum.

2 And a certain Centurions servant, who was dear unto him, was sick, and ready to die.

3 And when he heard of Jesus, he sent unto him the elders of the Jews, beseeching him that he would come and heal his servant.

4 And when they came to Jesus, they besought him instantly, saying, that he was worthy for whom he should doe this.

5 For he loveth our nation, and he hath built us a synagogue.

6 Then Jesus went with them. And when he was now not far from the house, the Centurion

sent friends to him, saying unto him, Lord, trouble not thy selfe: for I am not worthy that thou shouldest enter under my roof.

7 Wherefore neither thought I my selfe worthy to come unto thee: but say in a word, and my servant shall be healed.

8 For I also am a man set under authority, having under me souldiers: and I say unto one, Go, and he goeth: and to another, Come, and he cometh: and to my servant, Do this, & he doth it.

9 When Jesus heard these things, he marvelled at him, and turned him about, and said unto the people that followed him, I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no, not in Israel.

10 And they that were sent, returning to the house, found the servant whole that had been sick.

11 ¶ And it came to pass: the day after, that he went into a city, called Naim: and many of his disciples went with him, and much people.

12 Now when he came nigh to the gate of the city, behold, there was a dead man carried out, the onely son of his mother, and she was a widow: and much people of the city was with her.

13 And when the Lord saw her, he had compassion on her, and said unto her, Weep not.

14 And he came and touched ‡ Or, *coffin*, the ‡bier, (and they that bare him, stood still) and he said, Young man, I say unto thee, Arise.

15 And he that was dead, sat up, and began to speak: and he delivered him to his mother.

16 And there came a fear on all, and they glorified God, saying, that a great prophet is risen up among us, and that God hath visited his people.

17 And this rumour of him went forth throughout all Judea, and throughout all the region round about.

* Matt. 11. 2. 18 *And the disciples of John shewed him of all these things.

19 ¶ And John calling unto him two of his disciples, sent them unto Jesus, saying, Art thou he that should come, or look we for another?

20 When the men were come unto him, they said, John Baptist hath sent us unto thee, saying, Art thou he that should come, or look we for another?

21 And in that same hour he cured many of their infirmities, and plagues, and of evil spirits, and unto many that were blind he gave sight.

22 Then Jesus answering, said unto them, Go your way, and tell John what things ye have seen & heard: how that the blind see, the lame walk, ỹ lepers are cleansed, the deaf hear, ỹ dead are raised, to the poor the gospel is preached.

23 And blessed is he whosoever shall not be offended in me.

24 ¶ And when the messengers of John were departed, he began to speak unto the people concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderness for to see? A reed shaken with the wind?

25 But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment, Behold, they which are gorgeously apparelled, and live delicately, are in kings courts.

26 But what went ye out for to see? A prophet? Yea, I say unto you, and much more then a prophet.

27 This is he of whom it is written, Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

28 For I say unto you, among those that are born of women, there is not a greater prophet then John the Baptist: but he that is least in the kingdom of God, is greater then he.

29 And all the people that heard *him*, and the Publicans justified God, being baptized with the baptism of John.

30 But the Pharisees and lawyers ‡rejected the counsel of God ‡against themselves, being not baptized of him. ‡ Or, *frustrate* ‡ Or, *with them selves*

31 And the Lord said, *Whereunto then shall I liken the men of this generation? and to what are they like? * Matt. 11. 16

32 They are like unto children sitting in the market place, and calling one to another, & saying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced: we have mourned to you, and ye have not wept.

33 For John the Baptist came, neither eating bread, nor drinking wine, and ye say, He hath a devil.

34 The Son of man is come eating and drinking, and ye say, Behold, a gluttonous man, and a wine-

a wine-bibber, a friend of publicans and sinners.

35 But wisdom is justified of all her children.

Mark 14. 3. 36 * And one of the Pharisees desired him ỹ he would eat with him. And he went into the Pharisees house, & sat down to meat.

37 And behold, a woman in the city, which was a sinner, when she knew that Jesus sat at meat in the Pharisees house, brought an alabaster box of ointment,

38 And stood at Jesus feet behind him, weeping, and began to wash his feet with tears, and did wipe them with the hairs of her head, and kissed his feet, and anointed them with the ointment.

39 Now when the Pharisee which had bidden him, saw *it*, he spake within himself, saying, This man, if he were a prophet, would have known who, and what manner of woman this is ỹ toucheth him: for she is a sinner.

40 And Jesus answering, said unto him, Simon, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And he saith, Master, say on.

41 There was a certain creditor, which had two debtors: the one ought him five hundred

See Matth. 18. 18. ‡pence, and the other fifty.

42 And when they had nothing to pay, he frankly forgave them both. Tell me therefore, which of them will love him most?

43 Simon answered and said, I suppose that he to whom he forgave most. And he said unto him, Thou hast rightly judged.

44 And he turned to the woman, and said unto Simon, Seest thou this woman? I entered into thine house, thou gavest me no water for my feet: but she hath washed my feet with tears, & wiped them with ỹ hair of her head.

45 Thou gavest me no kiss: but this woman, since the time I came in, hath not ceased to kiss my feet.

46 Mine head with oil thou didst not anoint: but this woman hath anointed my feet with ointment.

47 Wherefore I say unto thee, Her sins, which are many, are forgiven, for she loved much: but to whom little is forgiven, the same loveth little.

48 And he said unto her, Thy sins are forgiven.

49 And they that sat at meat with him, began to say within themselves, Who is this that forgiveth sins also?

50 And he said to the woman, Thy faith hath saved thee, go in peace.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Women ministred unto Christ.*
4 *The parable of the sower.*
22 *Christ rebuketh the winds.*

AND it came to pass afterward, that he went throughout every city and village, preaching and shewing the glad tidings of the kingdom of God: and the twelve *were* with him.

2 And certain women, which had been healed of evil spirits, and infirmities, Mary called Magdalene, *out of whom went seven devils. * Mark 16. 9.

3 And Joanna the wife of Chuza, Herodes steward, and Susanna, and many others which ministred unto him of their substance.

4 ¶ * And when much people were gathered together, and were come to him out of every city, he spake by a parable: * Matt. 13. 2.

5 A sower went out to sowe his seed: and as he sowed, some fell by the way side, and it was troden down, and the fowls of the air devoured it.

6 And some fell upon a rock, and assoon at it was sprung up, it withered away, because it lacked moisture.

7 And some fell among thorns, and the thorns sprang up with it, and choked it.

8 And other fell on good ground, and sprang up, and bare fruit an hundred fold. And when he had said these things, He cried, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

9 And his disciples asked him, saying, What might this parable be?

10 And he said, Unto you it is given to know the mysteries of the kingdom of God: but to others in parables, that seeing they might not see, and hearing they might not understand.

11 * Now the parable is this: The seed is the word of God. * Matt. 13. 18.

12 Those by the way side, are they that hear: then cometh the devil, and taketh away the word out of their hearts, lest they should believe, and be saved.

13 They on the rock, are they, which when they hear, receive the word with joy; and these have no root, which for a while believe, and in the time of temptation fall away.

14 And that which fell among thorns, are they, which when they have heard, go forth, and are choked with cares, and riches, and pleasures of *this* life, and bring no fruit to perfection.

15 But that on the good ground are they, which in an honest and good heart, having heard the word, keep it, and bring forth fruit with patience.

*Matt. 5. 15. 16 ¶ *No man when he hath lighted a candle, covereth it with a vessel, or putteth it under a bed: but setteth it on a candlestick, that they which enter in may see the light.

*Matt. 10. 26. 17 *For nothing is secret, that shall not be made manifest: neither any thing hid, that shall not be known, and come abroad.

18 Take heed therefore how you hear: *for whosoever hath, *Matt. 13. 12. to him shall be given; and whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken even that which he ‡ seemeth to have.

‡ Or, *thinketh that he hath.*

19 ¶ *Then came to him his mother, & his brethren, & could not come at him for the press. *Matt. 12. 46.

20 And it was told him *by certain*, which said, Thy mother and thy brethren stand without desiring to see thee.

21 And he answered and said unto them, My mother, and my brethren are these which hear the word of God, and do it.

*Matt. 8. 23. 22 ¶ *Now it came to pass on a certain day, that he went into a ship with his disciples: and he said unto them, Let us go over unto the other side of the lake: and they launched forth.

23 But as they sailed, he fell asleep: and there came down a storm of wind on the lake, and they were filled *with water*, and were in jeopardy.

24 And they came to him, and awoke him, saying, Master, Master, We perish. Then he arose, and rebuked the wind, and the raging of the water: and they ceased, and there was a calm.

25 And he said unto them, Where is your faith? and they being afraid, wondered, saying, one to another, What manner of man is this? for he commandeth even the winds and water, and they obey him.

26 ¶ * And they arrived at the countrey of the Gadarens, which is over against Galilee. *Matt. 8. 28.

27 And when he went forth to land, there met him out of the city, a certain man which had devils long time, and ware no clothes, neither abode in any house, but in the tombs.

28 When he saw Jesus, he cried out, and fell down before him, and with a loud voice said, What have I to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of God most high? I beseech thee torment me not.

29 (For he had commanded the unclean spirit to come out of the man: For oftentimes it had caught him, and he was kept bound with chains, and in fetters, and he brake the bands, and was driven of the devil into the wilderness)

30 And Jesus asked him, saying, What is thy name? and he said, Legion: because many devils were entered into him.

31 Add they besought him that he would not command them to go out into the deep.

32 And there was there an herd of many swine feeding on the mountain. and they besought him ỹ he would suffer them to enter into them: and he suffered them.

33 Then went the devils out of the man, and entered into the swine: and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the lake, and were choked.

34 When they that fed them saw what was done, they fled, and went and told it in the city, and in the countrey.

35 Then they went out to see what was done, & came to Jesus, & found the man out of whom ỹ devils were departed, sitting at the feet of Jesus, clothed, & in his right minde, and they were afraid

36 They also which saw it, told them by what means he that was possessed of the devils, was healed

37 ¶ Then ỹ whole multitude of ỹ countrey of ỹ Gadarens, round about, besought him to depart from them; for they were taken w̃ great fear: and he went up into the ship, and returned back again

38 Now the man out of whom the

ȳ devils were departed, besought him that he might be with him: but Jesus sent him away, saying,
39 Return to thine own house, & shew how great things God hath done unto thee. And he went his way, and published throughout the whole city, how great things Jesus had done unto him.

40 And it came to pass, that when Jesus was returned, the people gladly received him: for they were all waiting for him.

Matt. 9. 18. 41 ¶ *And behold, there came a man, named Jairus, and he was a ruler of the synagogue, and he fell down at Jesus feet, and besought him that he would come into his house:

42 For he had one onely daughter, about twelve yeers of age, and she lay a dying (But as he went, the people thronged him.

43 ¶ And a woman, having an issue of blood twelve years, which had spent all her living upon physicians, neither could be healed of any.

44 Came behinde him, and touched the border of his garment: and immediately her issue of blood stanched.

45 And Jesus said, Who touched me? When all denied, Peter, and they that were with him, said, Master, the multitude throng thee, and press thee, and sayest thou, Who touched me?

46 And Jesus said, Some body hath touched me: for I perceive that vertue is gone out of me.

47 And when the woman saw that she was not hid, she came trembling, and falling down before him, she declared unto him before all the people, for what cause she had touched him, and how she was healed immediately

48 And he said unto her, Daughter, be of good comfort, thy faith hath made thee whole, go in peace.)

49 ¶ While he yet spake, there cometh one from the ruler of the synagogues *house*, saying to him, Thy daughter is dead, trouble not the Master.

50 But when Jesus heard it, he answered him, saying, Fear not, believe onely, and she shall be made whole.

51 And when he came into the house, he suffered no man to go in, save Peter, and James and John, and the father, and the mother of the maiden.

52 And all wept, and bewailed her: but he said, Weep not, she is not dead, but sleepeth.

53 And they laughed him to scorn, knowing that she was dead

54 And he put them all out, and took her by the hand, and called, saying, Maid, arise.

55 And her spirit came again, and she arose straightway: and he commanded to give her meat.

56 And her parents were astonished: but he charged them that they should tell no man what was done.

CHAP. IX.

1 Christ sendeth out his Apostles.
7 Herod desireth to see Christ.

THen *he called his twelve disciples together, and gave them power and authority over all devils, and to cure diseases. * Matt. 10. 1.

2 And he sent them to preach the kingdom of God, and to heal the sick.

3 And he said unto them, Take nothing for your journey, neither staves, nor scrip, neither bread, neither money, neither have two coats apiece.

4 And whatsoever house ye enter into, there abide, and thence depart.

5 And whosoever will not receive you, when ye go out of that city, shake off the very dust from your feet, for a testimony against them.

6 And they departed, and went through the towns, preaching the gospel, and healing every where.

7 ¶ *Now Herod the tetrarch heard of all that was done by him; and he was perplexed, because that it was said of some, that John was risen from the dead * Matt. 14. 1.

8 And of some, that Elias had appeared: and of others, that one of ȳ old prophets was risen again.

9 And Herod said, John have I beheaded: but who is this of whom I hear such things? And he desired to see him.

10 ¶ And the Apostles, when they were returned, told him all that they had done. *And he took them, and went aside privately into a desert place, belonging to the city called Bethsaida. * Matt. 14. 13.

11 And ȳ people, when they knew it, followed him: and he received them, & he spake unto them of ȳ

kingdom of God, and healed them that had need of healing.

*Matt. 14. 15. 12 *And when the day began to wear away, then came the twelve and said unto him, Send the multitude away, that they may go into the towns and country round about and lodge, and get victuals: for we are here in a desert place.

13 But he said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they said, We have no more but five loaves, and two fishes; except we should go and buy meat for all this people.

14 For they were about five thousand men. And he said to his disciples, Make them sit down by fifties in a company.

15 And they did so, and made them all sit down.

16 Then he took the five loaves, and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed them, and brake and gave to the disciples to set before the multitude.

17 And they did eat, and were all filled. And there was taken up of fragments that remained to them, twelve baskets.

*Matt. 16. 13. 18 ¶ *And it came to pass as he was alone praying, his disciples were with him: and he asked them, saying, Whom say the people that I am?

19 They answering, said, John the Baptist: but some say, Elias: and others say, that one of the old prophets is risen again.

20 He said unto them, But whom say ye that I am? Peter answering, said, The Christ of God.

21 And he straightly charged them, and commanded them to tell no man that thing.

*Matt. 17. 22. 22 Saying, *The Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders, and chief priests, and scribes, and be slain, and be raised the third day.

*Matt. 10. 38. 23 ¶ *And he said to them all, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross daily, and follow me.

24 For whosoever will save his life, shall lose it: but whosoever will lose his life for my sake,

*Matt. 16. 26. Mark 8. 36. the same shall save it.

25 *For what is a man advantaged if he gain the whole world, and lose himself, or be cast away?

*Matt. 10. 33. 26 *For whosoever shall be ashamed of me, and of my words, of him shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he shall come in his own glory, and in his Fathers, and of his holy angels.

*Matt. 16. 28. 27 *But I tell you of a truth, there be some standing here, which shall not taste of death, till they see the kingdom of God.

*Matt. 17. 1. ‡ Or, things. 28 ¶ *And it came to pass about an eight days after these ‡ sayings, he took Peter, and John, and James, and went up into a mountain to pray.

29 And as he prayed, the fashion of his countenance was altered, and his raiment was white and glistering.

30 And behold, there talked with him two men, which were Moses and Elias.

31 Who appeared in glory, and spake of his decease, which he should accomplish at Jerusalem.

32 But Peter, and they that were with him, were heavy with sleep: and when they were awake, they saw his glory, and the two men that stood with him.

33 And it came to pass, as they departed from him, Peter said unto Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles: one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias: not knowing what he said.

34 While he thus spake, there came a cloud, and overshadowed them, and they feared, as they entered into the cloud.

35 And there came a voice out of the cloud, saying, This is my beloved Son, hear him.

36 And when the voice was past, Jesus was found alone: and they kept it close, and told no man in those days any of those things which they had seen.

*Matt. 17. 14. 37 ¶ *And it came to pass, that on the next day, when they were come down from the hill, much people met him.

38 And behold, a man of the company cried out, saying, Master, I beseech thee, look upon my son, for he is mine only child.

39 And lo, a spirit taketh him, and he suddenly crieth out, and it teareth him, that he foameth again, and bruising him, hardly departeth from him.

40 And I besought thy disciples to cast him out, and they could not.

41 And

41 And Jesus answering, said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you, and suffer you? bring thy son hither.

42 And as he was yet coming, the devil threw him down, and tare him: & Jesus rebuked ỹ unclean spirit, & healed ỹ child, and delivered him again to his father.

43 ¶ And they were all amazed at the mighty power of God: but while they wondred every one at all things which Jesus did, he said unto his disciples,

Matt. 17.22. 44 * Let these sayings sink down into your ears: for the Son of man shall be delivered into the hands of men.

45 But they understood not his saying, and it was hid from them, that they perceived it not: & they feared to ask him of that saying.

Matt. 18.1. Mark 9.34. 46 ¶ * Then there arose a reasoning among them: which of them should be greatest.

47 And Jesus perceiving the thought of their heart, took a child, and set him by him.

48 And he said unto them, Whosoever shall receive this child in my Name, receiveth me: and whosoever shall receive me, receiveth him that sent me: for he that is least among you all, the same shall be great.

Mark 9.38. 49 ¶ * And John answered and said, Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy Name, and we forbade him, because he followeth not with us.

50 And Jesus said unto him, Forbid him not: for he that is not against us is for us.

51 ¶ And it came to pass, when the time was come that he should be received up, he stedfastly set his face to go to Jerusalem

52 And sent messengers before his face, and they went and entered into a village of the Samaritans, to make ready for him.

53 And they did not receive him, because his face was as though he would go to Jerusalem

54 And when his disciples, James and John, saw this, they said, Lord, wilt thou that we command fire to come down from heaven, and consume them,

2 Kin. 1.10. even as * Elias did?

55 But he turned, and rebuked them, and said, Ye know not what manner of spirit ye are of.

56 For the Son of man is not come to destroy mens lives, but to save *them*. And they went to another village.

57 ¶ * And it came to pass, that as they went in the way, a certain man said unto him, Lord I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest. * Matt. 8.19.

58 And Jesus said unto him, Foxes have holes, and birds of the air have nests, but the Son of man hath not where to lay his head.

59 * And he saith unto another, Follow me: but he said, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father. * Matt. 8.21.

60 Jesus said unto him, Let the dead bury their dead: but go thou and preach the kingdom of God.

61 And another also said, Lord, I will follow thee: but let me first go bid them farewell, which are at home at my house.

62 And Jesus said unto him, No man, having put his hand to the plough, and looking back, is fit for the kingdom of God.

CHAP. X.

Christ appointeth seventy disciples.

AFter * these things, the Lord appointed other seventy also, and sent them two and two before his face into every city and place, whither he himself would come. * Matt. 10.1.

2 Therefore said he unto them, * The harvest truly is great, but the labourers are few; pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he would send forth labourers into his harvest. * Matt. 9.37.

3 Go your ways: * behold, I send you forth as lambs among wolves. * Matt. 10.16.

4 Carry neither purse, nor scrip, nor shoes, and salute no man by the way.

5 * And into whatsoever house ye enter, first say, Peace be to this house. * Matt 10.11

6 And if the son of peace be there, your peace shall rest upon it: if not, it shall turn to you again.

7 And in the same house remain, eating and drinking such things as they give; for the labourer is worthy of his hire. Go not from house to house.

8 And into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you, eat such things as are set before you.

9 And heal the sick ỹ are therein,

and say unto them, The kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.

10 But into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you not, Go your ways out into the streets of the same, and say.

11 Even the very dust of your city which cleaveth on us, we do wipe off against you: notwithstanding, be ye sure of this, that the kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.

12 But I say unto you, that it shall be more tolerable in that day for Sodom, than for that city.

* Matt. 11. 21. 13 *Wo unto thee Chorazin: wo unto thee Bethsaida: for if the mighty works had been done in Tyre and Sidon, which have been done in you, they had a great while a go repented, sitting in sackcloth and ashes.

14 But it shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the judgement, than for you.

15 And thou Capernaum, which art exalted to heaven shalt be thrust down to hell.

* Matt. 10. 40. 16 *He that heareth you, heareth me: and he that despiseth you, despiseth me: & he that despiseth me, despiseth him that sent me.

17 ¶ And the seventy returned again with joy, saying, Lord, even the devils are subject unto us through thy Name.

18 And he said unto them, I beheld Satan as lightning, fall from heaven.

19 Behold, I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall by any means hurt you.

20 Notwithstanding in this rejoyce not, that the spirits are subject unto you: but rather rejoyce, because your names are written in heaven.

21 ¶ In that hour Jesus rejoyced in spirit, and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes: even so, Father, for so it seemed good in thy sight.

‡ Many ancient copies add these words, *And turning to his disciples, he said,*

22 ‡ All things are delivered to me of my Father: and no man knoweth who the Son is, but the Father; and who the Father is but the Son, and he to whom the Son will reveal him.

23 ¶ And he turned him unto his disciples, and said privately, *Blessed are the eyes which see the things that ye see. * Matt. 13. 16.

24 For I tell you, that many prophets and kings have desired to see those things which ye see, and have not seen them: and to hear those things which ye hear, and have not heard them.

25 ¶ And behold, a certain lawyer stood up, and tempted him, saying, *Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life? He said unto him. * Matt. 22. 35.

26 What is written in the law? how readest thou?

27 And he answering, said, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy strength, and with all thy mind; and thy neighbour as thy self.

28 And he said unto him, Thou hast answered right: this do, and thou shalt live.

29 But he willing to justifie himself, said unto Jesus, And who is my neighbour?

30 And Jesus answering, said, A certain man went down from Jerusalem to Jericho, and fell among theeves, which stripped him of his raiment, and wounded *him*, and departed, leaving *him* half dead.

31 And by chance there came down a certain priest that way, and when he saw him, he passed by on the other side.

32 And likewise a Levite, when he was at the place, came and looked on him, and passed by on the other side.

33 But a certain Samaritane, as he journeyed, came where he was: and when he saw him, he had compassion on him.

34 And went to him, and bound up his wounds, pouring in oyl and wine, and set him on his own beast, and brought him to an inne, and took care of him.

35 And on the morrow when he departed, he took out two ‡ pence, and gave them to the host, and said unto him, Take care of him, and whatsoever thou spendest more, when I come again, I will repay thee. ‡ See Matt. 20. 2.

36 Which now of these three, thinkest thou, was neighbour unto him that fell among the theeves?

37 And he said, He that shewed mercy

mercy on him, Then said Jesus unto him. Go, & do thou likewise

38 ¶ Now it came to pass, as they went, that he entered into a certain village: and a certain woman named Martha, received him into her house.

39 And she had a sister called Mary, which also sat at Jesus feet, and heard his word.

40 But Martha was cumbred about much serving, and came to him, and said, Lord, doest thou not care that my sister hath left me to serve alone? bid her therefore that she help me.

41 And Jesus answered, and said unto her, Martha, Martha, thou art careful, and troubled about many things.

42 But one thing is needfull, and Mary hath chosen that good part, which shall not be taken away from her.

CHAP. XI.

1 Christ teacheth to pray, instantly. 14 He casteth out a dumb devil. 30 Jonas a sign,

AND it came to pass that as he was praying in a certain place, when he ceased, one of his disciples said unto him, Lord, teach us to pray, as John also taught his disciples.

2 And he said unto him, When ye pray, say, * Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy Name. Thy kingdome come. Thy will be done, as in heaven, so in earth.

* Matt. 6. 9.

3 Give us ‡ day by day our daily bread.

‡ Or, for the day

4 And forgive us our sins; for we also forgive every one that is indebted to us. And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil.

5 And he said unto them, Which of you shall have a friend, and shall go unto him at midnight, and say unto him, Friend, lend me three loaves;

6 For a friend of mine ‡ in his journey is come to me, and I have nothing to set before him:

‡ Or, out of his way

7 And he from within shall answer and say, Trouble me not, the door is now shut, and my children are with me in bed; I cannot rise, and give thee.

8 I say unto you, Though he will not rise, and give him, because he is his friend: yet because of his importunity, he will rise and give him as many as he needeth.

9 * And I say unto you, Ask, and it shall be given you: seek, and ye shall find: knock, and it shall be opened unto you.

* Matt. 7. 7.

10 For every one that asketh, receiveth: and he that seeketh, findeth: and to him that knocketh, it shall be opened.

11 * If a son shall ask bread of any of you that is a Father, will he give him a stone? or if he ask a fish, will he for a fish, give him a serpent?

* Matt. 7. 9.

12 Or if he shall ask an egg, will he offer him a scorpion?

13 If ye then, being evill, know how to give good gifts unto your children: how much more shall your heavenly Father give the holy Spirit to them that ask him?

14 ¶ And he was casting out a devil, and it was dumb. And it came to pass, when the devil was gone out, the dumb spake: and the people wondred.

15 But some of them said, * He casteth out devils through Beelzebub the chief of the devils.

* Matt. 9. 34. and 12. 24.

16 And other tempting him, sought of him a sign from heaven.

17 But he knowing their thoughts, said unto him, every kingdom divided against it self, is brought to desolation: and an house divided against an house, falleth:

18 If Satan also be divided against himself, how shall his kingdom stand? Because ye say that I cast out devils through Beelzebub

19 And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your sons cast them out? therefore shall they be your judges.

20 But if I with the finger of God cast out devils, no doubt the kingdom of God is come upon you.

21 When a strong man armed keepeth his palace, his goods are in peace:

22 But when a stronger then he shall come upon him, and overcome him, he taketh from him all his armour wherein he trusted, and divideth his spoils.

23 He that is not with me, is against me: and he that gathereth not with me, scattereth.

24 * When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, seeking rest: and finding none, he saith, I will

* Matt. 12. 43.

return unto my house whence I came out.

25 And when he cometh, he findeth it swept and garnished.

26 Then goeth he and taketh to him seven other spirits, more wicked them himself, and they enter in, and dwell there, and the last state of that man is worse then the first.

27 ¶ And it came to pass, as he spake these things, a certain woman of ȳ company lift up her voice, and said unto him, Blessed is the womb that bare thee, and the paps which thou hast sucked.

28 But he said, Yea, rather blessed are they that hear the word of God, and keep it.

29 ¶ * And when the people were gathered thick together, he began to say, This is an evil generation, they seek a sign, and there shall no sign be given it, but the sign of Jonas the prophet.

30 For as Jonas was a sign unto the Ninevites, so shall also the Son of man be to this generation.

31 The queen of the south shall rise up in the judgement with the men of this generation and condemn them: for she came from the utmost parts of the earth, to hear the wisdom of Solomon: and behold, a greater then Solomon is here.

32 The men of Nineveh shall rise up in the judgement with this generation, and shall condemn it: for they repented at the preaching of Jonas, and behold, a greater then Jonas is here.

33 * No man, when he hath lighted a candle, putteth it in a secret place, neither under a ‡ bushel; but on a candlestick, that they which come in may see the light.

34 * The light of the body is the eye: therefore when thine eye is single, thy whole body also is full of light: but when *thine eye* is evil, thy body also is full of darkness.

35 Take heed therefore, that the light which is in thee, be not darkness.

36 If thy whole body therefore be full of light, having no part dark, the whole shall be full of light, as when the bright shining of a candle doth give thee light.

37 ¶ And as he spake, a certain Pharisee besought him to dine with him: and he went in, and sat down to meat.

38 And when the Pharisee saw it, he marvelled that he had not first washed before dinner.

39 * And the Lord said unto him, Now do ye Pharisees make clean the outside of ȳ cup, and the platter: but your inward part is full of ravening and wickedness.

40 Ye fools, did not he that made that which is without, make that which is within also?

41 But rather give alms ‡ of such things as you have: and behold, all things are clean unto you.

42 But wo unto you, Pharisees: for ye tithe mint, and rue, and all manner of herbs, and pass over judgement, and the love of God: these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.

43 * Wo unto you, Pharisees: for ye love the uppermost seats in the synagogues, and greetings in the markets.

44 Wo unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites: for ye are as graves which appear not, and the men that walk over them, are not aware of them.

45 ¶ Then answered one of the lawyers, and said unto him, Master, thus saying, thou reproacheſt us also.

46 * And he said, Wo unto you also, ye lawyers: for ye lade men with burthens grievous to be born, and ye your selves touch not the burthens with one of your fingers.

47 * Wo unto you: for ye build the sepulchres of the prophets, and your fathers killed them.

48 Truly ye bear witness that ye allow the deeds of your fathers: for they indeed killed them, & ye build their sepulchres.

49 Therefore also said the wisdom of God, I will send them prophets & apostles, and *some* of them they shall slay & persecute:

50 That the blood of all the prophets, which was shed from the foundation of the world, may be required of this generation.

51 * From ȳ blood of Abel unto ȳ blood of Zacharias, which perished between the altar & the temple: Verily I say unto you, it shall be required of this generation.

52 * Wo unto you, lawyers: for ye have taken away the key of knowledge: ye entered not in your selves, and them that were † entering in, ye ‡ hindered.

53 And

* Matt. 12. 38.
* Matt. 5. 15.
‡ See Matth 5. 15.
* Matt. 6. 22.
* Matt. 23. 25.
‡ Or, as you are able;
* Matt. 23. 6.
* Matt. 23. 4.
* Matt. 23. 29.
* Gen 4. 8.
* Matt 23. 13.
† Or, forbad

53 And as he said these things unto them, the scribes and the Pharisees began to urge *him* vehemently, and to provoke him to speak of many things:

54 Laying hold for him, and seeking to catch something out of his mouth, that they might accuse him.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Christ teacheth to avoid hypocrisie.*
13 *To beware of covetousness,*
31 *to seek Gods kingdom,* 33 *to give alms.*

*Matt. 16. 6. IN *the mean time, when there were gathered together an innumerable multitude of people, insomuch that they trode one upon another, he began to say unto his disciples first of all, Beware ye of the leaven of the Pharisees, which is hypocrisie.

*Matt. 10. 26. 2 *For there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; neither hid, that shall not be known.

3 Therefore whatsoever ye have spoken in darkness, shall be heard in the light: and that which ye have spoken in the ear in closets, shall be proclaimed upon the house tops.

*Matt. 10. 28. 4 *And I say unto you my friends, Be not afraid of them that kill the body, and after that, have no more that they can do.

5 But I will forewarn you whom you shall fear: Fear him, which after he hath killed, hath power to cast into hell, yea, I say unto you, Fear him.

‡ See Matth. 10. 29. 6 Are not five sparrows sold for two ‡ farthings, and not one of them is forgotten before God?

7 But even the very hairs of your head are all numbred; fear not therefore, ye are of more value then many sparrows.

*Matt. 10. 32. 2 Tim. 2. 12. 8 *Also I say unto you, Whosoever shall confess me before men, him shall ‖ Son of man also confess before the angels of God.

9 But he that denieth me before men, shall be denied before the angels of God.

10 And whosoever shall speak a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but unto him that blasphemeth against the holy Ghost, it shall not be forgiven

*Matt. 10. 19. 11 *And when they bring you unto the synagogues, and unto magistrates, and powers, take ye no thought how or what thing ye shall answer, or what ye shall say.

12 For the holy Ghost shall teach you in the same hour, what ye ought to say.

13 ¶ And one of the company said unto him, Master, speak to my brother, that he divide the inheritance with me.

14 And he said unto him, Man, who made me a judge, or a divider over you?

15 And he said unto them, Take heed, and beware of covetousness: for a mans life consisteth not in the abundance of the things which he possesseth.

16 And he spake a parable unto them saying, The ground of a certain rich man brought forth plentifully.

17 And he thought within himself, saying, What shall I do, because I have no room where to bestow my fruits?

18 And he said, This will I do, I will pull down my barns, and build greater, and there will I bestow all my fruits, and my goods.

19 And I will say to my soul, Soul, thou hast much goods laid up for many years, take thine ease, eat, drink, and be merry.

20 But God said unto him, Thou fool, this night † thy soul shall be required of thee: then whose shall those things be which thou hast provided?

‡ Or, do they require thy soul,

21 So is he that layeth up treasure for himself, and is not rich towards God.

22 ¶ And he said unto his disciples, Therefore I say unto you, *Take no thought for your life, What ye shall eat, neither for the body, what ye shall put on.

*Matt. 6. 25.

23 The life is more then meat, and the body is more then raiment.

24 Consider the ravens, for they neither sowe, nor reap, which neither have store-house nor barn, and God feedeth them. How much more are ye better then the fowls?

25 And which of you with taking thought can add to his stature one cubit?

26 If ye then be not able to do that thing which is least, why take ye thought for the rest?

27 Consider the lilies how they grow, they toil not, nor spin not: and yet I say unto you, that Solomon in all his glory, was not araied like one of these.

28 If

28 If then God so clothe the grass, which is to day in the field, and to morrow is cast into the oven: how much more will *he clothe* you, O ye of little faith?

29 And seek not ye what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink, ‡ neither be ye of doubtful mind.

‡ Or, *live not in careful suspense.*

30 For all these things do the nations of the world seek after: and your Father knoweth that ye have need of these things.

31 ¶ But rather seek the kingdom of God, and all these things shall be added unto you.

32 Fear not, little flock; for it is your Fathers good pleasure to give you the kingdom.

33 Sell that ye have, and give alms: * provide your selves bags which wax not old, a treasure in the heavens that faileth not, where no thief approacheth, neither moth corrupteth.

* Matt. 6.20.

34 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

35 * Let your loins be girded about, and your light burning.

* 1 Pet. 1.13.

36 And ye your selves like unto men that wait for their lord, when he will return from the wedding, that when he cometh and knocketh, they may open unto him immediately.

37 Blessed are those servants, whom the Lord when he cometh shall find watching: Verily, I say unto you, that he shall gird himself, and make them to sit down to meat, and will come forth, and serve them.

38 And if he shall come in the second watch, or come in the third watch, and find them so, blessed are those servants.

39 * And this know, that if the good man of the house had known what hour the thief would come, he would have watched, and not have suffered his house to be broken through.

* Matt. 24.43.

40 ¶ Be ye therefore ready also: for the Son of man cometh at an hour when ye think not.

41 ¶ Then Peter said unto him, Lord, speakest thou this parable unto us, or even to all?

42 And the Lord said, Who then is that faithful and wise steward, whom his lord shall make ruler over his houshold, to give them their portion of meat in due season?

43 Blessed *is* that servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall find so doing.

44 Of a truth, I say unto you, that he will make him ruler over all that he hath.

45 But and if that servant say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming, & shall begin to beat the men servants, and maidens, & to eat, and drink, and to be drunken:

46 The lord of that servant will come in a day when he looketh not for him, and at an hour when he is not aware, & will ‡ cut him in sunder, and will appoint him his portion with the unbeleevers.

‡ Or, *cut him off*,

47 And that servant which knew his lords will, and prepared not *himself*, neither did according to his will, shall be beaten with many stripes.

48 But he that knew not, and did commit things worthy of stripes, shall be beaten with few stripes. For unto whomsoever much is given, of him shall be much required: and to whom men have committed much, of him they will ask the more.

49 ¶ I am come to send fire on the earth, and what will I, if it be already kindled?

50 But I have a baptism to be baptized with, and how am I ‡ straitned till it be accomplished?

‡ Or, *pained*

51 * Suppose ye that I am come to give peace on earth? I tell you, Nay, but rather division.

* Matt. 10.34.

52 For from henceforth there shall be five in one house divided, three against two, and two against three.

53 The father shall be divided against the son, and the son against the father: the mother against the daughter, and the daughter against the mother: the mother in-law against the daughter in-law, and the daughter in-law against her mother in-law.

54 ¶ And he said also to the people, * When ye see a cloud rise out of the west, straightway ye say, There cometh a shower, and so it is.

* Matt. 16.2.

55 And when ye see the south wind blow, ye say, There will be heat, and it cometh to pass.

56 Ye hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the sky, and of the earth: but how is it, that ye do not discern this time?

57 Yea, and why even of your selves judge ye not what is right?

58 ¶ * When

58 ¶ *When thou goest with thine adversary to the magistrate, as thou art in the way, give diligence that thou mayest be delivered from him: lest he hale thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and the officer cast thee into prison.

59 I tell thee, thou shalt not depart thence, till thou hast paid the very last ‡ mite.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Christs sermon of repentance:*
11 *He healeth a crooked woman.*

THere were present at ỹ season some that told him of the Galileans, whose blood Pilate had mingled with their sacrifices.

2 And Jesus answering, said unto them, Suppose ye that these Galileans were sinners above all the Galileans, because they suffered such things.

3 I tell you, Nay, but except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.

4 Or those eighteen, upon whom the tower in Siloe fell, and slew them, think ye that they were ‡ sinners above all men that dwelt in Jerusalem?

5 I tell you, Nay; but except ye repent, ye shall likewise perish.

6 ¶ He spake also this parable: A certain man had a fig-tree planted in his vineyard, and he came and sought fruit thereon, and found none.

7 Then said he to the dresser of his vineyard, Behold, these three years I come, seeking fruit on this fig-tree and find none: cut it down, why cumbereth it the ground?

8 And he answering, said unto him, Lord, let it alone this year also, till I shall dig about it, and dung it:

9 And if it bear fruit, *well*: and if not, then after that thou shalt cut it down.

10 And he was teaching in one of the synagogues on the sabbath.

11 ¶ And behold, there was a woman, which had a spirit of infirmity eighteen years, and was bowed together, and could in no wise lift up herself.

12 And when Jesus saw her, he called her to him, and said unto her, Woman, thou art loosed from thine infirmity.

13 And he laid his hand on her, and immediately she was made straight, and glorified God.

14 And the ruler of the synagogue answered with indignation, because that Jesus had healed on the sabbath day, and said unto the people, There are six days in which men ought to work; in them therefore come and be healed, and not on the sabbath-day.

15 The Lord then answered him, and said, Thou hypocrite, doth not each one of you on the sabbath loose his ox or his ass from the stall, and lead him away to watering?

16 And ought not this woman, being a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan hath bound, lo, these eighteen years, be loosed from this bond on ỹ sabbath-day?

17 And when he had said these things, all his adversaries were ashamed: and all the people rejoyced for all the glorious things that were done by him.

18 ¶ *Then said he, Unto what is the kingdom of God like? and whereunto shall I resemble it?

19 It is like a grain of mustard-seed, which a man took & cast into his garden, & it grew, & waxed a great tree: and the fowls of the air lodged in the branches of it.

20 And again he said, Whereunto shall I liken the kingdom of God?

21 It is like leaven, which a woman took, and hid in three ‡ measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

22 *And he went thorow ỹ cities, and villages, teaching and journeying towards Jerusalem.

23 Then said one unto him, Lord are there few that be saved? And he said unto them,

24 *Strive to enter in at the strait gate: for many, I say unto you, will seek to enter in, and shall not be able.

25 When once the master of the house is risen up, and hath shut to the door, and ye begin to stand without, and to knock at the door, saying, Lord, Lord, open unto us, and he shall answer and say unto you, I know you not whence you are:

26 Then shall ye begin to say, We have eaten and drunk in thy presence and thou hast taught in our streets.

27 *But he shall say, I tell you, I know you not whence you are, depart

* Matt. 5. 25.

‡ See Mark 12. 42.

‡ Or, debters

* Matt. 13. 31.

‡ See Matth. 13. 33.

* Matt. 9. 35.

* Matt. 7. 13.

* Matt. 7. 23.

depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity.

28 There shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth, when ye shall see Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, and all the prophets in the kingdom of God, and you *your selves* thrust out.

29 And they shall come from ỹ east, & from the west, & from the north, and from the south & shall sit down in the kingdom of God.

Matt. 19. 30. 30 * And behold, there are last, which shall be first, and there are first, which shall be last.

31 The same day there came certain of the Pharisees, saying unto him, Get thee out, and depart hence: for Herod will kill thee.

32 And he said unto them, Go ye, and tell that fox, Behold I cast out devils, and I do cures to day and to morrow, and the third day I shall be perfected.

33 Nevertheless, I must walk to day, and to morrow, & ỹ day following: for it cannot be ỹ a prophet perish out of Jerusalem.

Matt. 23. 37. 34 * O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, which killest the prophets, and stonest them that are sent unto thee: how often would I have gathered thy children together, as a hen doth gather her brood under her wings, & ye would not

35 Behold, your house is left unto you desolate. And verily I say unto you, Ye shall not see me, until the time come when ye shall say, Blessed is he that cometh in the Name of the Lord.

CHAP. XIV.

2. Christ healeth the dropsie on the sabbath. 7 Teacheth humility.

AND it came to pass, as he went into the house of one of the chief Pharisees to eat bread on the sabbath-day, that they watched him.

2 And behold, there was a certain man before him, which had the dropsie.

3 And Jesus answering, spake unto the lawyers and Pharisees, saying, Is it lawfull to heal on the sabbath-day?

4 And they held their peace. And he took him, and healed him, and let him go:

5 And answered them, saying, Which of you shall have an ass, or an ox fallen into a pit, and will not straightway pull him out on the sabbath-day?

6 And they could not answer him again to these things.

7 And he put forth a parable to those which were bidden, when he marked how they chose out ỹ chief rooms, saying unto them.

8 When thou art bidden of any man to a wedding, sit not down in the highest room: lest a more honourable man then thou be bidden of him:

9 And he that bade thee & him, come and say to thee, Give this man place: and thou begin with shame to take the lowest room.

Prov. 25. 6, 7. 10 * But when thou art bidden, go, and sit down in the lowest room, that when he ỹ bade thee cometh, he may say unto thee, Friend, go up higher: then shalt thou have worship in ỹ presence of them that sit at meat with thee

Matt. 23. 12. 11 * For whosoever exalteth himself, shall be abased: & he that humbleth himself, shall be exalted

12 Then said he also to him that bade him, When thou makest a dinner, or a supper, call not thy friends, nor thy brethren, neither thy kinsmen, nor thy rich neighbours: lest they also bid thee again, and a recompence be made thee.

Tob. 4. 7. 13 But when thou makest a feast, call the * poor, the maimed, the lame, the blinde.

14 And thou shalt be blessed; for they cannot recompense thee: for thou shalt be recompensed at the resurrection of the just.

15 And when one of them that sat at meat with him, heard these things, he said unto him, * Blessed is he that shall eat bread in the kingdom of God.

Rev. 19. 9.

Matt. 22. 2. 16 * Then said he unto him, A certain man made a great supper: and bade many:

17 And sent his servant at supper time, to say to them that were bidden, Come; for all things are now ready.

18 And they all with one consent began to make excuse: the first said unto him, I have bought a piece of ground, and I must needs go and see it: I pray thee have me excused.

19 And another said, I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I go to prove them: I pray thee have me excused

20 And another said, I have married a wife: and therefore I cannot come.

21 So

21 So that servant came, and shewed his lord these things. Then the master of the house being angry, said to his servant, Go out quickly into the streets and lanes of the city, and bring in hither the poor, and the maimed, and the halt, and the blinde.

22 And the servant said, lord, it is done as thou hast commanded, and yet there is room.

23 And the lord said unto the servant, Go out into the highways and hedges, and compell them to come in, that my house may be filled.

24 For I say unto you, that none of those men which were bidden, shall taste of my supper.

25 And there went great multitudes with him: and he turned, and said unto them.

26 *If any man come to me, and hate not his father, and mother, & wife, and children, and brethren, and sisters, yea, and his own life also, he cannot be my disciple. * Matt. 10. 37.

27 And whosoever doth not bear his cross, and come after me, cannot be my disciple.

28 For ẅ of you intending to build a tower, sitteth not down first, & counteth ÿ cost, whether he have sufficient to finish it?

29 Lest haply, after he had laid the foundation, and is not able to finish it, all that behold it, begin to mock him.

30 Saying, This man began to build, and was not able to finish.

31 Or what king, going to make war against another king, sitteth not down first, and consuleth, whether he be able with ten thousand, to meet him ÿ cometh against him ẅ twenty thousand?

32 Or else, while the other is yet a great way off, he sendeth an embassage, and desireth conditions of peace.

33 So likewise, whosoever he be of you, that forsaketh not all that he hath, he cannot be my disciple.

34 *Salt is good: but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be seasoned? * Matt. 5. 13.

35 It is neither fit for the land, nor yet for the dunghill: but men cast it out. He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

CHAP. XV.

3 *The parable of the lost sheep.* 8 *Of the pieces of silver.* 11 *Of the prodigal son.*

Then drew near unto him all the publicans, and sinners, for to hear him.

2 And the Pharisees and scribes murmured, saying, This man receiveth sinners, and eateth with them.

3 And he spake this parable unto them, saying,

4 *What man of you having an hundred sheep, if he lose one of them, doth not leave the ninety & nine in the wilderness, & go after that which is lost until he finde it? * Matt. 18. 12.

5 And when he hath found it, he layeth it on his shoulders, rejoycing.

6 And when he cometh home, he calleth together his friends and neighbours, saying unto them, Rejoyce with me: for I have found my sheep which was lost.

7 I say unto you, that likewise joy shall be in heaven over one sinner that repenteth, more then over ninety and nine just persons, which need no repentance.

8 Either what woman, having ten ‡pieces of silver, if she lose one piece, doth not light a candle, and sweep the house, and seek diligently till she finde it? ‡ *drachma* here transl*ated a piece of silver*, is the eighth part of an ounce, which cometh to seven pence halfpeny, and is equal to the Roman peny, Matth. 18. 28.

9 And when she hath found it, she calleth her friends, and her neighbours together, saying, Rejoyce with me, for I have found the piece which I had lost.

10 Likewise I say unto you, there is joy in the presence of the angels of God, over one sinner that repenteth.

11 And he said, A certain man had two sons:

12 And the younger, of them said to his father, Father, give me the portions of goods that falleth to me. And he divided unto them his living.

13 And not many days after, the younger son gathered all together, and took his journey into a far country; and there wasted his substance with riotous living.

14 And when he had spent all, there arose a mighty famine in ÿ land, and he began to be in want.

15 And he went and joyned himself to a citizen of that countrey, and he sent him into his fields, to feed swine.

16 And he would fain have filled his belly with the husks that the swine did eat: and no man gave unto him.

17 And

17 And when he came to himself, he said, How many hired servants of my father have bread enough, and to spare, and I perish with hunger.

18 I will arise, and go to my father, and will say unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and before thee.

19 And am no more worthy to be called thy son, make me as one of thy hired servants.

20 And he arose, and came to his father. But when he was yet a great way off, his father saw him, and had compassion, and ran, and fell on his neck, and kissed him.

21 And the son said unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and in thy sight, and am no more worthy to be called thy son.

22 But the father said to his servants, Bring forth the best robe, and put it on him, and put a ring on his hand, and shoes on his feet.

23 And bring hither the fatted calf, and kill it, and let us eat, and be merry:

24 For this my son was dead, and is alive again: he was lost, and is found. And they began to be merry.

25 Now his elder son was in the field: and as he came, and drew nigh to the house, he heard musick, and dancing:

26 And he called one of the servants, and asked what these things meant.

27 And he said unto him, thy brother is come, and thy father hath killed the fatted calf, because he hath received him safe and sound.

28 And he was angry, and would no go in; therefore came his father out, and intreated him.

29 And he answering, said to his father, Lo, these many years do I serve thee; neither transgressed I at any time thy commandement, and yet thou never gavest me a kid, that I might make merry with my friends:

30 But as soon as this thy son was come, which hath devoured thy living with harlots, thou hast killed for him the fatted calf.

31 And he said unto him, Son, thou art ever with me, and all that I have is thine.

32 It was meet that we should make merry, and be glad: for this thy brother was dead, and is alive again: and was lost, and is found.

CHAP. XVI.

2 *The parable of the unjust steward.* 14 *Christ reproveth the hypocrisie of the Pharisees.*

AND he said also unto his disciples, There was a certain rich man which had a steward, and the same was accused unto him that he had wasted his goods.

2 And he called him, and said unto him, How is it that I hear this of thee? give an account of thy steward-ship: for thou mayest be no longer steward.

3 Then the steward said within himself, What shall I do? for my lord taken away from me the steward-ship: I cannot dig, to beg I am ashamed.

4 I am resolved what to do, that when I am put out of steward-ship; they may receive me into their houses.

5 So he called every one of his lords debtors unto him, and said unto the first, How much owest thou unto my lord?

6 And he said, An hundred ‡ measures of oil. And he said unto him, Take thy bill, and sit down quickly, and write fifty.

7 Then said he to another, And how much owest thou? And he said, An hundred ‡ measures of wheat. And he said unto him, Take thy bill, & write fourscore.

8 And the lord commended the unjust steward, because he had done wisely: for the children of this world are in their generation wiser then the children of light.

9 And I say unto you, Make to your selvs friends of the ‡ Mammon of unrighteousness, that when ye fail, they may receive you into everlasting habitations.

10 He that is faithful in that which is least, is faithful also in much: and he that is unjust in the least, is unjust also in much.

11 If therefore ye have not been faithful in the unrighteous ‡ Mammon, who will commit to your trust the true riches:

12 And if ye have not been faithful in that which is another mans, who shall give you that which is your own?

13 * No servant can serve two masters; for either he will hate the one, and love the other: or else

‡ The word *Batus* in the original contained nine gallons three quarts.

‡ The word here interpreted *a measure*, in the original contained about fourteen bushels and a pottle.

‡ Or, *riches*.

‡ Or, *riches*.

* Mat. 6. 24.

else he will hold to the one, and despise the other: ye cannot serve God and mammon.

14 And the Pharisees also, who were covetous, heard all these things: and they derided him.

15 And he said unto them, Ye are they which justifie your selves before men, but God knoweth your hearts: for that which is highly esteemed amongst men, is abomination in the sight of God.

16 *The law and the prophets were until John: since that time the kingdom of God is preached, and every man presseth into it. *Matt. 11. 11.

17 *And it is easier for heaven and earth to pass, then one tittle of the law to fail. *Matt. 5. 18.

18 *Whosoever putteth away his wife, and marrieth another, committeth adultery: and whosoever marrieth her that is put away from her husband, committeth adultery. *Matt. 5. 32.

19 There was a certain rich man, which was clothed in purple and fine linnen, and fared sumptuously every day.

20 And there was a certain begger, named Lazarus, which was laid at his gate full of sores,

21 And desiring to be fed with the crumbs which fell from the rich mans table: moreover, the dogs came and licked his sores.

22 And it came to pass, that the begger died, and was carried by the angels into Abrahams bosom: the rich man also died, and was buried.

23 And in hell he lift up his eyes, being in torments, and seeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom.

24 And he cried, and said, Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus, that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and cool my tongue, for I am tormented in this flame.

25 But Abraham said, Son, remember that thou in thy life time receivedst thy good things, and likewise Lazarus evil things: but now he is comforted, and thou art tormented.

26 And besides all this, between us and you there is a great gulf fixed, so that they which would pass from hence to you, cannot, neither can they pass to us that would come from thence.

27 Then he said, I pray thee therefore, father, that thou wouldest send him to my fathers house:

28 For I have five brethren; that he may testifie unto them, lest they also come into this place of torment.

29 Abraham said unto him, They have Moses and the prophets, let them hear them.

30 And he said, Nay, father Abraham: but if one went unto them from the dead, they will repent.

31 And he said unto him. If they hear not Moses and the prophets, neither will they be perswaded, though one rose from the dead.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *To avoid offences.* 3 *One to forgive another.* 6 *The power of faith.*

THen said he unto his disciples, *It is impossible but ỹ offences will come, but wo unto him through whom they come. *Matt. 18. 7.

2 It were better for him that a milstone were hanged about his neck, and he cast into the sea, then that he should offend one of these little ones.

3 Take heed to your selves: *if thy brother trespass against thee, rebuke him; and if he repent, forgive him. *Matt. 18. 21.

4 And if he trespass against thee seven times in a day, and seven times in a day turn again to thee, saying, I repent: thou shalt forgive him.

5 And the Apostles said unto the Lord, Increase our faith.

6 *And the Lord said, If ye had faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye might say unto this sycamine-tree, Be thou plucked up by the root, & be thou planted in the sea, and it should obey you. *Matt. 17. 20.

7 But which of you having a servant plowing, or feeding cattel, will say unto him by and by, when he is come from the field, Go, and sit down to meat?

8 And will not rather say unto him, Make ready wherewith I may sup, and gird thy self, and serve me, till I have eaten and drunken: and afterward thou shalt eat and drink.

9 Doth he thank that servant, because he did the things ỹ were commanded him? I trow not.

10 So likewise ye, when ye shall have done all those things which are commanded you, say, We

are

are unprofitable servants; we have done that which was our duty to do.

11 And it came to pass, as he went to Jerusalem, that he passed thorow the mist of Samaria and Galilee.

12 And as he entered into a certain village, there met him ten men that were lepers, which stood afar off.

13 And they lifted up their voices, and said, Jesus, Master have mercy on us.

14 And when he saw them, he said unto them, * Go shew your selves unto the priests. And it came to pass, that as they went, they were cleansed.

15 And one of them, when he saw that he was healed, turned back, and with a loud voice glorified God.

16 And fell down on his face at his feet, giving him thanks: and he was a Samaritane.

17 And Jesus answering, said, Were there not ten cleansed? but where are the nine?

18 There are not found that returned to give glory to God, save this stranger.

19 And he said unto him, Arise, go thy way, thy faith hath made thee whole.

20 And when he was demanded of the Pharisees, when the kingdom of God should come: he answered them and said, The kingdom of God cometh not ‡ with observation.

21 Neither shall they say, Lo here, or, lo there: for behold, the kingdom of God is ‡ within you.

22 And he said unto the disciples, The days will come, when ye shall desire to see one of the days of the Son of man, and ye shall not see it.

23 * And they shall say to you, See here, or see there: go not after them, nor follow them.

24 For as the lightening that lighteneth out of the one part under heaven, shineth unto the other part under heaven, so shall also the Son of man be in his day.

25 But first must he suffer many things and be rejected of this generation.

26 * And as it was in the days of Noe, so shall it be also in the days of the Son of man.

27 They did eat, they drank they married wives, they were given in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark: and the flood came, and destroyed them all.

28 * Likewise also, as it was in the days of Lot: they did eat, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they builded.

29 But the same day that Lot went out of Sodom, it rained fire and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed them all.

30 Even thus shall it be in the day when the Son of man is revealed.

31 In that day, he which shall be upon the house top, and his stuff in the house, let him not come down to take it away: and he that is in the field, let him likewise not return back.

32 * Remember Lots wife.

33 * Whosoever shall seek to save his life, shall lose it; and whosoever shall lose his life, shall preserve it.

34 * I tell you, in that night there shall be two men in one bed, the one shall be taken, the other shall be left.

35 Two women shall be grinding together; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

36 ‡ Two men shall be in the field, the one shall be taken, & the other left.

37 And they answered, and said unto him, * Where, Lord? And he said unto them, Where soever the body is, thither will the eagles be gathered together.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The importunate widow.* 9 *The Pharisee and the publican.*

AND he spake a parable unto them *to this end* that men ought * always to pray, and not to faint.

2 Saying, There was in a city a judge which feared not God, neither regarded man.

3 And there was a widow in that city, and she came unto him, saying, Avenge me of mine adversary.

4 And he would not for a while. But afterward he said within himself, Though I fear not God, nor regard man,

5 Yet because this widow troubleth me, I will avenge her: lest by her continual coming she weary me.

6 And the Lord said, Hear what the unjust judge saith.

7 And shall not God avenge his

‡ Or, *with outward shew.*

‡ Or, *among you.*

* Levit. 14. 2.

* Matt. 24. 23.

* Gen. 7.

* Gen. 19.

* Gen. 10. 26.

* Matt. 16. 25.

* Matt. 24. 40.

‡ This 36. verse is wanting in most of the Greek copies.

* Matt. 24. 28.

* 1 Th. 5. 17.

his own elect, which cry day and night unto him, though he bear long with them?

8 I tell you, that he will avenge them speedily. Nevertheless, when the Son of man cometh, shall he finde faith on the earth?

9 And he spake this parable unto certain which trusted in themselves, ‡ that they were righteous, and despised others.

‡ Or, as being righteous,

10 Two men went up into the temple to pray, the one a Pharisee, and the other a publican.

11 The Pharisee stood and prayed thus with himself, God, I thank thee, that I am not as other men are, extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this publican.

12 I fast twice in the week, I give tithes of all that I possess.

13 And the publican standing afar off, would not lift up so much as his eyes unto heaven: but smote upon his breast, saying, God be merciful to me a sinner.

14 I tell you, this man went down to his house justified rather then the other: * for every one that exalteth himself, shall be abased: and he that humbleth himself, shall be exalted.

* Matt. 23.12.

15 And they brought unto him also infants, that he would touch them: but when his disciples saw it, they rebuked them.

16 But Jesus called them unto him, and said, Suffer little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdom of God.

17 Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little childe, shall in no wise enter therein.

18 * And a certain ruler asked him, saying, Good master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?

* Matt. 19.16.

19 And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou me good? none is good save one, *that is*, God.

20 Thou knowest the commandements. Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, Honour thy father and thy mother.

21 And he said, All these have I kept from my youth up.

22 Now when Jesus heard these things, he said unto him. Yet lackest thou one thing: sell all that thou hast, and distribute unto the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven, and come, follow me.

23 And when he heard this, he was very sorrowful, for he was very rich.

24 And when Jesus saw that he was very sorrowful, he said, How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God!

25 For it is easier for a camel to to go thorrow a needles eye, then for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

26 And they that heard it, said, Who then can be saved?

27 And he said, The things which are unpossible with men, are possible with God.

28 * Then Peter said, Lo, we have left all, and followed thee.

* Matt. 19. 27.

29 And he said unto them. Verily I say unto you, there is no man ỹ hath left house, or parents, or brethren, or wife, or children, for the kingdom of Gods sake.

30 Who shall not receive manifold more in this present time, and in the world to come, life everlasting.

31 * Then he took unto him the twelve, and said unto them, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and all things that are written by the prophets, concerning the Son of man, shall be accomplished.

* Matt. 20. 17.

32 For he shall be delivered unto the Gentiles, and shall be mocked, and spitefully intreated and spitted on:

33 And they shall scourge him, and put him to death, and the third day he shall rise again.

34 And they understood none of these things: and this saying was hid from them, neither knew they ỹ things which were spoken.

35 * And it came to pass, that as he was come nigh unto Jericho, a certain blind man sat by the way side, begging:

* Matt. 20. 29.

36 And hearing the multitude pass by, he asked what it meant.

37 And they told him, that Jesus of Nazareth passeth by.

38 And he cried, saying, Jesus, thou Son of David, have mercy on me.

39 And they which went before, rebuked him, that he should hold his peace: but he cried so much the more, Thou Son of David, have mercy on me.

40 And Jesus stood, and commanded

manded him to be brought unto him, and when he was come near; he asked him.

41 Saying, what wilt thou that I shall do unto thee? And he said: Lord, that I may receive my sight.

42 And Jesus saith unto him, Receive thy sight, thy faith hath saved thee.

43 And immediately he received his sight, and followed him, glorifying God: and all the people, when they saw it, gave praise unto God.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Zacheus called.* 11 *The ten pieces of money.*

AND *Jesus* entered, and passed thorow Jericho.

2 And behold, there was a man named Zacheus, which was the chief among the publicans, and he was rich.

3 And he sought to see Jesus who he was, and could not for the press, because he was little of stature.

4 And he ran before, & climbed up into a sycamore-tree, to see him, for he was to pass that way.

5 And when Jesus came to the place, he looked up, and saw him, and said unto him, Zacheus, make haste, and come down, for to day I must abide at thy house.

6 And he made haste, and came down, and received him joyfully.

7 And when they saw it, they all murmured, saying, that he was gone to be guest with a man that is a sinner.

8 And Zacheus stood, and said unto the Lord, Behold, Lord, the halfe of my goods I give to the poor, & if I have taken any thing from any man by false accusation, I restore him four-fold.

9 And Jesus said unto him, This day is salvation come to this house, for so much as he also is the son of Abraham.

* Matt. 18. 11. 10 *For the son of man is come to seek & to save that which was lost

11 And as they heard these things, he added, and spake a parable, because he was nigh to Jerusalem, & because they thought that the kingdom of God should immediately appear.

* Matt. 25. 14. 12 *He said therefore, A certain noble man went into a far country, to receive for himselfe a kingdom, and to return.

13 And he called his ten servants, and delivered them ten ‡ pounds, and said unto them, Occupy till I come.

‡ Matt. here translated pound is 11 ounces and a half: which according to five shillings the ounce is three pounds two shillings six pence.

14 But his citizens hated him, and sent a message after him, saying, We will not have this man to reign over us.

15 And it came to pass, that when he was returned, having received the kingdom then he commanded these servants to be called unto him, to whom he had given the money, that he might know how much every man had gained by trading.

16 Then came the first, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained ten pounds.

17 And he said unto him, Well, thou good servant: because thou hast been faithfull in a very little, have thou authority over ten cities.

18 And the second came, saying, Lord thy pound hath gained five pounds.

19 And he said likewise to him, Be thou also over five cities.

20 And another came, saying, Lord, behold, here is thy pound, which I have kept laid up in a napkin:

21 For I feared thee, because thou art an austere man: thou takest up that thou laidst not down, and reapest that thou didst not sowe.

22 And he saith unto him, Out of thine own mouth will I judge thee, thou wicked servant: thou knewest that I was an austere man, taking up that I laid not down, and reaping that I did not sow.

23 Wherefore then gavest not thou my money into the bank, that at my coming I might have required mine own with usury?

24 And he said unto them that stood by, take from him the pound, and give to him that hath ten pounds.

25 (And they said unto him, Lord, he hath ten pounds.)

26 For I say unto you, * That unto every one which hath, shall be given; and from him that hath not, even that he hath shall be taken away from him. * Matt. 13. 12

27 But those mine enemies which would not that I should reign over them, bring hither, and slay them before me.

28 And

28 And when he had thus spoken he went before, ascending up to Jerusalem.

29 *And it came to pass, when he was come nigh to Bethphage, and Bethany, at the mount called the mount of olives, he sent two of his disciples, * Matt. 21. 1.

30 Saying, Go ye into the village over against you, in the which at your entering ye shall find a colt tied, whereon yet never man sat: loose him, and bring him hither.

31 And if any man ask you, Why do ye loose him? Thus shall ye say unto him, Because the Lord hath need of him.

32 And they that were sent, went their way, and found even as he had said unto them.

33 And as they were loosing the colt, the owners thereof said unto them, why loose ye the colt?

34 And they said, the Lord hath need of him.

35 And they brought him to Jesus: and they cast their garments upon the colt, and they set Jesus thereon.

36 And as he went, they spread their clothes in the way.

37 And when he was come nigh, even now at the descent of the mount of olives, the whole multitude of the disciples began to rejoyce, and praise God, with a loud voice, for all the mighty works that they had seen,

38 Saying, blessed be the king that cometh in the Name of the Lord, peace in heaven, and glory in the highest.

39 And some of ỹ Pharisees from among ỹ multitude said unto him Master, rebuke thy disciples.

40 And he answered and said unto them, I tell you, that if these should hold their peace, ỹ stones would immediately cry out.

41 And when he was come near, he beheld the city, and wept over it,

42 Saying, If thou hadst known even thou, at least in this thy day, the things which belong unto thy peace! but now they are hid from thine eyes.

43 For the day shall come upon thee, that thine enemies shall cast a trench about thee, and compass thee round, and keep thee in on every side,

44 And shall lay thee even with the ground, and thy children within thee: and they shall not leave in thee one stone upon another, because thou knewest not the time of thy visitation.

45 *And he went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold therein, & them that bought. * Matt. 21. 12.

46 Saying unto them, It is written My house is the house of prayer: but ye have made it a den of theeves.

47 And he taught daily in the temple. But the chief priests, and the scribes, and the chief of the people sought to destroy him,

48 And could not find what they might doe: for all ỹ people ‡ were very attentive to hear him. ‡ Or, hanged on him.

CHAP. XX.

Christ avoucheth his authority.

AND *it came to pass, that on one of those days, as he taught the people in the temple, and preached the gospel, the chief priests, and the scribes came upon him, with the elders. * Matt. 21. 23.

2 And spake unto him, saying, Tell us, by what authority doest thou these things? or who is he that gave thee this authority?

3 And he answered and said unto them, I will also ask you one thing, and answer me.

4 The baptisme of John, was it from heaven or of men?

5 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven, he will say, Why then believed ye him not?

6 But and if we say, Of men, all the people will stone us, for they be perswaded that John was a prophet.

7 And they answered, that they could not tell whence it *was*.

8 And Jesus said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.

9 Then began he to speak to the people this parable, *A certain man planted a vineyard, and let it forth to husbandmen, & went into a far countrey for a long time. * Matt. 21. 33.

10 And at the season, he sent a servant to the husbandmen, that they should give him of the fruit of the vineyard: but the husbandmen beat him, and sent him away empty.

11 And again he sent another servant; and they beat him also, and entreated him shamefully, and sent him away empty.

12 And

12 And again he sent the third and they wounded him also, and cast him out.

13 Then said the lord of the vineyard, What shall I do, I will send my beloved son: it may be they will reverence him when they see him.

14 But when the husbandmen saw him, they reasoned among themselves, saying, This is the heir, come let us kill him, that the inheritance may be ours.

15 So they cast him out of the vineyard, and killed him. What therefore shall the lord of the vineyard do unto them?

16 He shall come and destroy these husbandmen, and shall give the vineyard to others. And when they heard it, they said, God forbid.

17 And he beheld them, and said, What is this then that is written, *The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner?

* Psal. 118. 22.

18 Whosoever shall fall upon that stone, shall be broken: but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder.

19 And the chief priests, and the scribes the same hour sought to lay hands on him, and they feared the people: for they perceived that he had spoken this parable against them.

20 And they watched him, and sent forth spies, which should feign themselves just men, that they might take hold of his words, that so they might deliver him unto the power and authority of the governour.

21 And they asked him, saying, *Master, we know that thou sayest and teachest rightly, neither acceptest thou the person of any, ‡ Or, of truth. but teachest ȳ way of God ‡ truly.

* Matt. 22. 16.

22 Is it lawful for us to give tribute unto Cesar, or no?

23 But he perceived their craftiness, and said unto them, Why tempt ye me?

‡ See Matth. 18. 28.

24 Shew me ‡ a peny: whose image and superscription hath it? they answered and said, Cesars.

25 And he said unto them, Render therefore unto Cesar the things which be Cesars: and unto God the things which be Gods.

26 And they could not take hold of his words before the people, and they marvelled at his answer, and held their peace.

27 *Then came to him certain of the Sadduces, (which deny that there is any resurrection) and they asked him,

* Matt. 22. 23.

28 Saying, Master, Moses wrote unto us, If any mans brother die, having a wife, and he die without children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

29 There were therefore seven brethren, and the first took a wife and died without children.

30 And the second took her to wife, and he died childless.

31 And the third took her, and in like manner the seven also. And they left no children, & died.

32 Last of all ȳ woman died also.

33 Therefore in the resurrection, whose wife of them is she? for seven had her to wife.

34 And Jesus answering, said unto them, The children of this world marry, and are given in marriage:

35 But they which shall be accounted worthy to obtain that world, and the resurrection from the dead neither marry, nor are given in marriage.

36 Neither can they die any more: for they are equal unto the angels, and are the children of of God, being the children of the resurrection.

37 Now that the dead are raised, even *Moses shewed at the bush, when he called the Lord, The God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, & the God of Jacob,

* Exod. 3. 6.

38 For he is not a God of the dead, but of the living: for all live unto him.

39 Then certain of the Scribes answering, said, Master, Thou hast well said.

40 And after that, they durst not ask him any question at all.

41 And he said unto them, *How say they that Christ is Davids son?

* Matt. 22. 41.

42 And David himself saith in the book of psalms, *The LORD said to my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand,

* Psal. 110. 1.

43 Till I make thine enemies thy footstool.

44 David therefore calleth him Lord, how is he then his son?

45 Then in the audience of all ȳ people, he said unto his disciples,

46 *Beware of the scribes, which desire to walk in long robes, and love greetings in the markets, and the

* Matt. 23. 5.

the highest seats in the synagogues, & the chief rooms at feasts:
47 Which devour widows houses, and for a shew make long prayers, the same shall receive greater damnation.

CHAP. XXI.

Christ commendeth the poor widow.

* Mark 12. 41. AND he looked up, * and saw the rich men casting their gifts into the treasury.
2 And he saw also a certain poor widow, casting in thither two ‡ mites.
‡ See Mark 12. 42. 3 And he said, Of a truth, I say unto you, that this poor widow hath cast in more then they all:
4 For all these have of their abundance cast in unto the offerings of God; but she of her penury hath cast in all the living that she had.
* Matt. 24. 1. 5 * And as some spake of the temple how it was adorned with goodly stones, and gifts, he said,
6 As for these things which ye behold, the days will come, in the which there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.
7 And they asked him, saying, Master, but when shall these things be? and what sign will there be, when these things shall come to pass?
8 And he said, Take heed that ye be not deceived: for many shall come in my Name, saying, I am Christ, & the time draweth near; go ye not therefore after them.
* Exod. 3. 6. 9 But when ye shall hear of wars and commotions, be not terrified: for these things must first come to pass, but the end is not by and by.
Matt. 24. 7. 10 * Then said he unto them, Nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom:
11 And great earthquakes shall be in divers places, and famines, and pestilences, and fearful sights, and great signs shall there be from heaven.
* Matt. 22. 44. * Psal. 110. 1. 12 But before all these, they shall lay their hands on you, and persecute you, delivering you up to the synagogues, and into prisons, being brought before kings and rulers for my Names sake.
13 And it shall turn to you for a testimony.
* Matt. 5. 19. 14 * Settle it therefore in your hearts, not to meditate before what ye shall answer.
15 For I will give you a mouth and wisdom, which all your adversaries shall not be able to gainsay, nor resist.
16 And ye shall be betrayed both by parents, and brethren, and kinsfolks, and friends, and some of you shall they cause to be put to death.
17 And ye shall be hated of all men for my Names sake.
18 * But there shall not an hair of your head perish. * Matt. 10. 30.
19 In your patience possess ye your souls.
20 * And when ye shall see Jerusalem compassed with armies, then know that the desolation thereof is nigh. * Matt. 24. 15.
21 Then let them which are in Judea, flee to the mountains, and let them ẅ are in the midst of it, depart out, & let not them that are in the countreys, enter thereinto.
22 For these be the days of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled.
23 But wo unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days, for there shall be great distress in the land, and wrath upon this people.
24 And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations, and Jerusalem shall be troden down of the Gentiles until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.
25 * And there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars, and upon the earth, distress of nations, with perplexity, the sea and the waves roaring. * Matt. 24. 29.
26 Mens hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after those things which are coming on the earth; for the powers of heaven shall be shaken.
27 And then shall they see the Son of man coming in a cloud with power and great glory.
28 And when these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift up your heads; for your redemption draweth nigh.
29 And he spake to them a parable, Behold, the fig-tree, and all the trees.
30 When they now shoot forth, ye see & know of your own selves, ỹ summer is now nigh at hand.
31 So likewise ye, when ye see these things come to pass, know ye that the kingdom of God is nigh at hand.

32 Verily I ſay unto you, This generation ſhall not paſs away, till all be fulfilled.

33 Heaven and earth ſhall paſs away, but my word ſhall not paſs away.

34 And take heed to your ſelves, leſt at any time your hearts be overcharged with ſurfetting, and drunkenneſs, and cares of this life, and ſo that day come upon you unawares.

35 For as a ſnare ſhall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth.

36 Watch ye therefore, and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to eſcape all theſe things that ſhall come to paſs, and to ſtand before the Son of man.

37 And in the day time he was teaching in the temple, & at night he went out, & abode in ỹ mount that is called the mount of Olives.

38 And all the people came early in the morning to him in the temple, for to hear him.

CHAP. XXII.

The Jews conſpire againſt Chriſt.

*Matt. 26. 2. NOw *the feaſt of unleavened bread drew nigh, which is called the paſsover.

2 And the chief prieſts and ſcribes ſought how they might kill him; for they feared ỹ people.

*Matt. 26. 14. 3 *Then entered Satan into Judas, ſurnamed Iſcariot, being of the number of the twelve.

4 And he went his way, and communed with the chief prieſts and captains, how he might betray him unto them.

5 And they were glad, and covenanted to give him money.

6 And he promiſed, and ſought opportunity to betray him unto them ‡ in ỹ abſence of ỹ multitude

‡ Or, *without tumult.* 7 *Then came the day of unleavened bread, when the paſsover muſt be killed.

*Matt. 26. 17. 8 And he ſent Peter and John, ſaying, Go, and prepare us the paſsover, that we may eat.

9 And they ſaid unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare?

10 And he ſaid unto them, Behold, when ye are entered into the city, there ſhall a man meet you, bearing a pitcher of water, follow him into the houſe where he entereth in.

11 And ye ſhall ſay unto the good man of the houſe, The maſter ſaith unto thee, Where is the gueſt-chamber, where I ſhall eat the paſsover with my diſciples?

12 And he ſhall ſhew you a large upper-room furniſhed, there make ready.

13 And they went, and found as he had ſaid unto them: and they made ready the paſsover.

14 *And when the hour was come, he ſat down, and the twelve apoſtles with him. *Matt. 26. 20.

15 And he ſaid unto them, ‡ With deſire I have deſired to eat this paſsover with you, before I ſuffer. ‡ Or, *I have heartily*

16 For I ſay unto you, I will not any more eat thereof, until it be fulfilled in the kingdom of God. *ly deſired*

17 And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and ſaid, Take this, and divide it among your ſelves.

18 For I ſay unto you, I will not drink of the fruit of the vine, until the kingdom of God ſhall come.

19 *And he took bread, and gave thanks, and brake it, and gave unto them, ſaying, This is my body, which is given for you, this doe in remembrance of me. *Matt. 26. 26.

20 Likewiſe alſo the cup after ſupper, ſaying, This cup is the new teſtament in my blood, which is ſhed for you.

21 * But behold, the hand of him that betrayeth me, is with me on the table. *Matt. 26. 21.

22 And truly the Son of man goeth, as it was determined; but wo unto that man by whom he is betrayed.

23 And they began to enquire among themſelvs, which of them it was that ſhould doe this thing.

24 ¶ And there was alſo a ſtrife among them, which of them ſhould be accounted the greateſt.

25 * And he ſaid unto them, The kings of the Gentiles exerciſe lordſhip over them, and they that exerciſe authority upon them, are called benefactors. * Matt. 20. 25.

26 But ye ſhall not be ſo; but he that is greateſt among you, let him be as the younger, and he that is chief, as he that doth ſerve.

27 For whether is greater, he that ſitteth at meat, or he that ſerveth? is not he that ſitteth at meat? but I am among you as he that ſerveth.

28 Ye are they which have continued with me in my temptations.

29 And I appoint unto you a kingdom, as my Father hath appointed unto me.

30 That

30 That ye may eat and drink
*Matt. 19.28. at my table in my kingdom, *and sit on thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

31 And the Lord said, Simon,
*1 Pet. 5.8. Simon, behold, *Satan hath desired to have you, that he may sift you as wheat:

32 But I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not; and when thou art converted, strengthen thy brethren.

33 And he said unto him, Lord, I am ready to go with thee, both into prison, and to death.

*Matt. 26.34. 34 *And he said, I tell thee, Peter, the cock shall not crow this day before that thou shalt thrice deny that thou knowest me.

*Matt. 10.9. 35 *And he said unto them, when I sent you without purse, and scrip, and shoes, lacked ye any thing? And they said, Nothing.

36 Then said he unto them, But now he that hath a purse, let him take it, and likewise his scrip: and he that hath no sword, let him sell his garment, and buy one,

37 For I say unto you, that this that is written must yet be accomplished in me, *And he was
*Isai. 53.12. reckoned among the transgressours: for the things concerning me have an end.

38 And they said, Lord, behold, here are two swords. And he said unto them, It is enough.

*Matt. 26.36. 39 *And he came out, and went, as he was wont, to the mount of Olives, and his disciples also followed him.

*Matt. 26.41. 40 *And when he was at ỹ place, he said unto them, Pray, that ye enter not into temptation.

41 And he was withdrawn from them about a stones cast and kneeled down, and prayed.

42 Saying, Father, if thou be willing, remove this cup from me: nevertheless, not my will, but thine be done.

43 And there appeared an angel unto him from heaven, strengthening him.

44 And being in an agony, he prayed more earnestly, and his sweat was as it were great drops of blood falling down to the ground.

45 And when he rose up from prayer, and was come to his disciples, he found them sleeping for sorrow,

46 And said unto them, Why sleep ye? Rise, and pray, lest ye enter into temptation.

47 And while he yet spake, *behold, a multitude, and he that was *Matt. 26.47. called Judas one of the twelve, went before them, and drew near unto Jesus, to kiss him.

48 But Jesus said unto him, Judas; betrayest thou the Son of man with a kiss?

49 When they which were about him, saw what would follow, they said unto him, Lord, shall we smite with the sword?

50 And one of them smote the servant of the high priest, and cut off his right ear.

51 And Jesus answered and said, Suffer ye thus far. And he touched his ear, and healed him.

52 Then Jesus said unto the chief priests, & captains of the temple, & the elders which were come to him; Be ye come out as against a thief, with swords and staves?

53 When I was daily with you in the temple, ye stretched forth no hands against me: but this is your hour, and the power of darkness.

54 *Then took they him, and *Matt. led him, and brought him into 26.57. the high priests house, and Peter followed afar off.

55 *And when they had kindled *Matt. a fire in the midst of the hall, and 26.69. were set down together, Peter sat down among them.

56 But a certain maid beheld him as he sat by the fire, and earnestly looked upon him, and said, This man was also with him.

57 And he denied him, saying, Woman, I know him not.

58 And after a little while another saw him, and said, Thou art of them. And Peter said, Man, I am not.

59 And about the space of one hour after, another confidently affirmed, saying, Of a truth this fellow also was with him, for he is a Galilean.

60 And Peter said, Man, I know not what thou sayest. And immediately, while he yet spake, the cock crew.

61 And ỹ Lord turned, & looked upon Peter; and Peter remembered the word of the Lord, how he had said unto him, Before ỹ cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice.

62 And Peter went out, and wept bitterly.

63 And the men that held Jesus, mocked him, and smote him.

64 And when they had blindfolded him, they struke him on ỹ face, and asked him, saying, Prophesie, who is it that smote thee?

65 And many other things blasphemously spake they against him.

* Matt. 27. 1. 66 * And assoon as it was day, the elders of the people, and the chief priests and the scribes came together, and led him into their councel, saying,

67 Art thou the Chrift? tell us. And he said unto them, If I tell you, you will not believe.

68 And if I also ask you, you will not answer me, nor let me go.

69 Hereafter shall the Son of man sit on the right hand of the power of God.

70 Then said they all, Art thou then the Son of God? And he said

* Mark 14. 62. unto them, * Ye say that I am.

71 And they said, What need we any further witness? for we our selves have heard of his own mouth.

CHAP. XXIII.

Jesus accused, and sent to Herod.

AND the whole multitude of them arose, and led him unto Pilate.

2 And they began to accuse him, saying, We found this fellow perverting the nation, & forbidding to give tribute to Cesar, saying, ỹ he himself is Christ a king.

* Matt. 27. 11. 3 * And Pilate asked him, saying, Art thou the king of the Jews? and he answered him, and said, Thou sayest it.

4 Then said Pilate to the chief priests, and to the people, I find no fault in this man.

5 And they were the more fierce, saying, He stirreth up the people, teaching throughout all Jury, beginning from Galilee to this place.

6 When Pilate heard of Galilee, he asked whether the man were a Galilean.

7 And assoon as he knew that he belonged unto Herods jurisdiction, he sent him to Herod, who himself was also at Jerusalem at that time.

8 And when Herod saw Jesus, he was exceeding glad, for he was desirous to see him of a long season, because he had heard many things of him, & he hoped to have seen some miracle done by him.

9 Then he questioned with him in many words, but he answered him nothing.

10 And the chief priests and scribes stood, and vehemently accused him.

11 And Herod with his men of war set him at nought, & mocked him, & arayed him in a gorgeous robe, and sent him again to Pilate.

12 And the same day Pilate and Herod were made friends together; for before they were at enmity between themselves.

13 * And Pilate, when he had called together the chief priests, and the rulers, and the people, * Matt. 27. 27.

14 Said unto them, Ye have brought this man unto me, as one that perverteth the people, and behold, having examined him before you, have found no fault in this man, touching those things whereof ye accuse him;

15 No, nor yet Herod: for I sent you to him, and lo, nothing worthy of death is done unto him.

16 I will therefore chastise him, and release him.

17 For of necessity he must release one unto them at the feast.

18 And they cried out all at once, saying, Away with this man, and release unto us Barabbas:

19 (Who for a certain sedition made in the city, and for murther, was cast in prison.)

20 Pilate therefore willing to release Jesus, spake again to them.

21 But they cried, saying, Crucifie him, crucifie him.

22 And he said unto them the third time, Why, what evil hath he done? I have found no cause of death in him; I will therefore chastise him, and let him go.

23 And they were instant with loud voices, requiring that he might be crucified: and the voices of them, and of the chief priests prevailed.

24 And Pilate ‡ gave sentence that it should be as they required. ‡ Or, assented

25 And he released unto them him that for sedition and murther was cast into prison, whom they had desired; but he delivered Jesus to their will.

26 * And as they led him away, they laid hold upon one Simon a Cyrenian, coming out of ỹ countrey, & on him they laid the cross, that he might bear it after Jesus. * Matt. 27. 32

27 And

27 And there followed him a great company of people, and of women, which also bewailed and lamented him.

28 But Jesus turning unto them, said, Daughters of Jerusalem, weep not for me; but weep for yourselves, and for your children.

29 For behold, the days are coming, in the which they shall say, Blessed are the barren, and the wombs that never bare, and the paps which never gave suck.

Isai. 30 * Then shall they begin to
2. 19. say to the mountains, Fall on us;
Hosea and to the hills, Cover us.
10. 8.

Revel. 31 * For if they do these things
6. 16. in a green tree, what shall be
1 Pet. done in the dry?
4. 17.

* Matt. 32 * And there were also two
27. 38. other malefactours led with him,
‡ Or, to be put to death.
the place of a skull,

33 And when they were come to the place, which is called ‡ Calvary, there they crucified him, & the malefactours, one on the right hand, and the other on the left.

34 Then said Jesus, Father, forgive them, for they know not what they do. And they parted his raiment, and cast lots.

35 And the people stood beholding, & the rulers also with them derided him, saying, He saved others, let him save himself, if he be Christ, the chosen of God.

36 And the souldiers also mocked him, coming to him, and offering him vineger.

37 And saying, If thou be the king of the Jews, save thy self.

38 And a superscription also was written over him in letters of Greek, and Latine, and Hebrew, THIS IS THE KING OF THE JEWS.

39 And one of the malefactours, which were hanged, railed on him, saying, If thou be Christ, save thy self and us.

40 But the other answering, rebuked him, saying, Doest not thou fear God, seeing thou art in the same condemnation?

41 And we indeed justly, for we receive the due reward of our deeds; but this man hath done nothing amiss.

42 And he said unto Jesus, Lord, remember me when thou comest into thy kingdom.

43 And Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, To day shalt thou be with me in paradise.

44 And it was about the sixth hour; and there was a darkness over all the ‡ earth, until the ninth hour.

‡ Or, land

45 And the sun darkened, and the vail of the temple was rent in the midst.

46 And when Jesus had cried with a loud voice, he said, * Father, into thy hands I commend my spirit: and having said thus, he gave up the Ghost.

* Psal. 31. 5.

47 Now when the Centurion saw what was done, he glorified God, saying, Certainly this was a righteous man.

48 And all the people that came together to that sight, beholding the things which were done, smote their breasts, and returned.

49 And all the acquaintance, and the women that followed him, from Galilee, stood afar off, beholding these things.

50 * And behold, there was a man, named Joseph, a counseller, & he was a good man & a just:

* Matt. 27. 57.

51 (The same had not consented to the counsel and deeds of them) he was of Arimathea, a city of the Jews, (who also himself waited for the kingdom of God.)

52 This man went unto Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus.

53 And he took it down, and wrapped it in linnen, and laid it in a sepulchre that was hewen in stone, wherein never man before was laid.

54 And that day was the preparation, & the sabbath drew on.

55 And the women also, which came with him from Galilee, followed after, and beheld the sepulchre, & how his body was laid.

56 And they returned, and prepared spices and ointments, and rested the sabbath-day, according to the commandement.

CHAP. XXIV.

Christs resurrection declared to women.

NOw * upon the first day of the week, very early in the morning, they came unto the sepulchre, bringing the spices which they had prepared, and certain *others* with them.

* Matt. 28. 1.

2 And they found the stone rolled away from the sepulchre.

3 And they entred in, and found not the body of the Lord Jesus.

4 And it came to pass, as they were much perplexed there-

about, behold, two men ſtood by them in ſhining garments.

5 And as they were afraid, and bowed down their faces to the earth, they ſaid unto them, Why ‡ Or, him that liveth ſeek ye ‡ ỹ living among ỹ dead?

6 He is not here, but is riſen: *remember how he ſpake unto you when he was yet in Galilee.

*Matt. 17. 23. 7 Saying, The Son of man muſt be delivered into the hands of ſinful men, and be crucified, and the third day riſe again.

8 And they remembred his words.

9 And returned from the ſepulchre, and told all theſe things unto the eleven, and to all the reſt.

10 It was Mary Magdalene, and Joanna, and Mary *the mother* of James, and other women that were with them, which told theſe things unto the apoſtles.

11 And their words ſeemed to them as idle tales, and they believed them not.

*John 20. 6. 12 *Then aroſe Peter, and ran unto the ſepulchre, and ſtooping down, he beheld the linen clothes laid by themſelves, and departed wondering in himſelfe at that which was come to paſs.

*Mark 16. 12. 13 *And behold, two of them went ỹ ſame day to a village, called Emmaus, which was from Jeruſalem about threeſcore furlongs

14 And they talked together of all theſe things ŵ had hapened.

15 And it came to paſs, that while they communed together, and reaſoned, Jeſus himſelfe drew near, and went with them.

16 But their eyes were holden, that they ſhould not know him.

17 And he ſaid unto them, What manner of communications are theſe that ye have one to another, as ye walke, and are ſad?

18 And the one of them, whoſe name was Cleophas, anſwering, ſaid unto him, Art thou onely a ſtranger in Jeruſalem, and haſt not known the things which are come to paſs there in theſe days?

19 And he ſaid unto them, What things? And they ſaid unto him, Concerning Jeſus of Nazareth, which was a prophet, mighty in deed and word before God, and all the people:

20 And how the chief prieſts and our rulers delivered him to be condemned to death, and have crucified him.

21 But we truſted that it had been he which ſhould have redeemed Iſrael; and beſide all this, to day is the third day ſince theſe things were done.

22 Yea, & certain women alſo of our company made us aſtoniſhed, which were early at ỹ ſepulchre:

23 And when they found not his body, they came, ſaying, that they had alſo ſeen a viſion of angels, which ſaid that he was alive.

24 And certain of them which were with us, went to ỹ ſepulchre, & found it even ſo as the women had ſaid, but him they ſaw not.

25 Then ſaid he unto them, O fools, and ſlow of heart to believe all that the prophets have ſpoken:

26 Ought not Chriſt to have ſuffered theſe things, and to enter into his glory?

27 And beginning at Moſes, and all the prophets, he expounded unto them in all the ſcriptures, the things concerning himſelfe.

28 And they drew nigh unto the village, whither they went, and he made as though he would have gone further.

29 But they conſtrained him, ſaying, Abide with us; for it is towards evening, and the day is far ſpent: and he went in to tarry with them.

30 And it came to paſs, as he ſate at meat with them, he took bread, and bleſſed it, and brake, and gave to them.

31 And their eyes were opened, and they knew him, and he ‡ vaniſhed out of their ſight. ‡ Or, ceaſed to be ſeen of them.

32 And they ſaid one to another, Did not our heart burn within us, while he talked with us by the way, and while he opened to us the ſcriptures?

33 And they roſe up the ſame hour, & returned unto Jeruſalem, and found the eleven gathered together, & them ỹ were with them,

34 Saying, The Lord is riſen indeed, & hath appeared to Simon.

35 And they told what things were done in the way, and how he was known of them in breaking of bread.

36 *And as they thus ſpake, Jeſus himſelfe ſtood in the midſt of them, and ſaith unto them, Peace be unto you. *Mar. 16. 14

37 But they were terrified, and affrighted, and ſuppoſed that they had ſeen a ſpirit.

38 And

38 And he said unto them, Why are ye troubled, and why do thoughts arise in your hearts?

39 Behold my hands and my feet, that it is I my self: handle me, and see; for a spirit hath not flesh and bones, as ye see me have.

40 And when he had thus spoken, he shewed them his hands and his feet.

41 And while they yet believed not for joy, and wondered, he said unto them, Have ye here any meat?

42 And they gave him a piece of a broiled fish, & of an honey-comb.

43 And he took it, and did eat before them.

44 And he said unto them, These are the words which I spake unto you while I was yet with you, that all things must be fulfilled which were written in the law of Moses, and in the prophets, and in the psalms concerning me.

45 Then opened he their understanding, that they might understand the scriptures.

46 And said unto them, Thus it is written, and thus it behoved Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day.

47 And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in his Name, among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem.

48 And ye are witnesses of these things.

49 *And behold, I send the promise of my Father upon you: but tarry ye in the city of Jerusalem, until ye be endued with power from on high. * John 15. 26. Acts 1. 4.

50 ¶ And he led them out as far as to Bethany, and he lift up his hands and blessed them.

51 *And it came to pass, while he blessed them, he was parted from them, and carried up into heaven. * Mark 16. 19. Acts 1. 9.

52 And they worshipped him, and returned to Jerusalem with great joy.

53 And were continually in the temple, praising and blessing God. Amen.

¶ *The Gospel according to* S. JOHN.

CHAP. I.

1 *The divinity, humanity, and office of Jesus Christ.* 15 *Johns testimony.*

IN the beginning was the Word, & the Word was with God, and the Word was God.

*Gen. 1. 1. 2 *The same was in the beginning with God.

*Col. 1. 16. 3 *All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made.

4 In him was life, and the life was the light of men.

5 And the light shineth in darkness, and the darkness comprehended it not.

*Matt. 3. 1. 6 ¶ *There was a man sent from God, whose name was John;

7 The same came for a witness to bear witness of the light, that all men through him might believe.

8 He was not that light, but *was sent* to bear witness of that light.

9 That was the true light, which lighteth every man that cometh into the world.

*Hebr. 11. 3. 10 He was in the world, and *the world was made by him, and the world knew him not.

11 He came unto his own, and his own received him not.

12 But as many as received him, to them gave he ‡ power to become the sons of God, *even* to them that believe on his Name: ‡ Or, *the right*, or, *privilege*

13 Which were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God.

14 *And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the onely begotten of the Father) full of grace and truth. * Matt. 1. 16.

15 John bare witness of him, and cried, saying, This was he of whom I spake, He that cometh after me, is preferred before me, for he was before me.

16 And of his *fulness have all we received, and grace for grace. * Col. 1. 19.

17 For the law was given by Moses, but grace and truth came by Jesus Christ.

18 *No man hath seen God at any time; the onely begotten Son, which is in the bosom of the Father, he hath declared him. * 1 Tim. 6. 16. 1 John 4. 12.

19 And this is the record of John, when the Jews sent priests and Levites from Jerusalem, to ask him, Who art thou?

20 And he confessed, and denied not: but confessed, I am not the Christ.

21 And they asked him, What then? art thou Elias? and he saith I am not. Art thou ‡ that prophet? and he answered, No.

‡ Or, a prophet?

22 Then said they unto him, Who art thou, that we may give an answer to them that sent us? what sayest thou of thy self?

*Matt. 3. 3.

23 *He said, I am the voice of one crying in the wilderness, make straight the way of the Lord, as said the prophet Esaias.

24 And they which were sent, were of the Pharisees.

25 And they asked him, and said unto him, Why baptizest thou then, if thou be not that Christ, nor, Elias, neither that prophet?

26 John answered them, saying, I baptize with water, but there standeth one among you, whom ye know not.

*Matt. 3 11. Acts 19. 4.

27 *He it is, who coming after me, is preferred before me; whose shoes latchet I am not worthy to unloose.

28 These things were done in Bethabara beyond Jordan, where John was baptizing.

29 ¶ The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, & saith, Behold the Lamb of God, which ‡ taketh away the sin of the world.

‡ Or, beareth

30 This is he of whom I said, After me cometh a man, which is preferred before me: for he was before me.

31 And I knew him not: but that he should be made manifest to Israel, therefore am I come baptizing with water.

*Matt. 3. 16.

32 *And John bare record, saying, I saw the Spirit descending from heaven, like a dove, and it abode upon him.

33 And I knew him not, but he that sent me to baptize with water, the same said unto me, Upon whom thou shalt see the Spirit descending, and remaining on him, the same is he which baptizeth with the holy Ghost.

34 And I saw, and bare record, that this is the Son of God.

35 Again the next day after, John stood, and two of his disciples.

36 And looking upon Jesus as he walked, he saith, Behold the Lamb of God.

37 And the two disciples heard him speak, and they followed Jesus.

38 Then Jesus turned, and saw them following, and saith unto them What seek ye? They said unto him, Rabbi, (which is to say, being interpreted, Master) where ‡ dwellest thou?

‡ Or, abidest

39 He saith unto them, Come & see. They came and saw where he dwelt, & abode with him ỹ day: for it was ‡ about the tenth hour.

‡ That was two hours before night.

40 One of the two which heard John speak, & followed him, was Andrew, Simon Peters brother,

41 He first findeth his own brother Simon, & saith unto him, We have found the Messias, which is, being interpreted, ‡ the Christ.

‡ Or, the anoynted.

42 And he brought him to Jesus. And when Jesus beheld him, he said, Thou art Simon the Son of Jona, thou shalt be called Cephas, which is by interpretation, ‡ a stone.

‡ Or, Peter.

43 The day following, Jesus would go forth into Galilee, and findeth Philip, and saith unto him, Follow me.

44 Now Philip was of Bethsaida, the city of Andrew and Peter.

45 Philip findeth Nathanael, and saith unto him, We have found him of whom *Moses in the law and the *prophets did write, Jesus of Nazareth, the Son of Joseph.

* Gen. 49. 10. Deut. 18. 18. * Isai. 4. 3.

46 And Nathanael said unto him, Can there any good thing come out of Nazareth? Philip saith unto him, Come and see.

47 Jesus saw Nathanael coming to him, and saith of him, Behold, an Israelite indeed, in whom is no guile.

48 Nathanael saith unto him, Whence knowest thou me? Jesus answered and said unto him, Before that Philip called thee, when thou wast under the fig-tree, I saw thee.

49 Nathanael answered, and saith unto him, Rabbi, thou art the Son of God, thou art the King of Israel.

50 Jesus answered and said unto him, Because I said unto thee, I saw thee under the fig-tree, believest thou? thou shalt see greater things then these.

51 And he saith unto him, Verily, verily I say unto you, Hereafter ye shall see heaven open; and the angels of God ascending and descending upon the Son of man.

CHAP. II.

1 Christ turneth water into wine.
12 He foretelleth his death and resurrection.

And

AND the third day there was a marriage in Cana of Galilee, and the mother of Jesus was there.

2 And both Jesus was called, and his disciples, to the marriage.

3 And when they wanted wine, the mother of Jesus saith unto him, They have no wine.

4 Jesus saith unto her, Woman what have I to do with thee? mine hour is not yet come.

5 His mother saith unto the servants, Whatsoever he saith unto you, do it.

6 And there were set there six water-pots of stone, after the manner of the purifying of the Jews, containing two or three firkins apiece.

7 Jesus saith unto them, Fill the water-pots with water. And they filled them up to the brim.

8 And he saith unto them, Draw out now, & bear unto the governour of the feast. And they bare it.

9 When the ruler of the feast had tasted the water that was made wine, and knew not whence it was, (but ỹ servants which drew the water knew) the governour of the feast called ỹ bridegroom.

10 And saith unto him, Every man at the beginning doth set forth good wine, and when men have well drunk, then that which is worse: but thou hast kept the good wine until now.

11 This beginning of miracles did Jesus in Cana of Galilee, and manifested forth his glory, and his disciples believed on him.

12 After this, he went down to Capernaum, he, and his mother, and his brethren, and his disciples, and they continued there not many days.

13 ¶ And the Jews passeover was at hand, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem,

14 And found in ỹ temple those that sold oxen & sheep, & doves, & the changers of money, sitting.

15 And when he had made a scourge of small cords, he drove them all out of the temple, and the sheep, and the oxen, and poured out the changers of money, and overthrew the tables:

16 And said unto them that sold doves, Take these things hence, make not my Fathers house an house of merchandise.

17 And his disciples remembered that it was written, *The zeal of thine house hath eaten me up. *Psal. 69. 9.

18 Then answered the Jews, and said unto him, What sign shewest thou unto us, seeing that thou doest these things?

19 Jesus answered and said unto them, *Destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it up. *Matt. 26. 61.

20 Then said the Jews, Forty and six years was this temple in building, and wilt thou rear it up in three days?

21 But he spake of the temple of his body.

22 When therefore he was risen from the dead, his disciples remembered that he had said this unto them: and they believed the scripture, and the word which Jesus had said.

23 Now when he was in Jerusalem at the passeover, in the feast day, many believed in his name, when they saw the miracles which he did.

24 But Jesus did not commit himself unto them, because he knew all men.

25 And needed not that any should testifie of man: for he knew what was in man.

CHAP. III.

1 *Christ teacheth the necessity of regeneration.* 14 *Faith in Christ.* 24 *The baptism, witness, and doctrine of John.*

THere was a man of the Pharisees, named Nicodemus, a ruler of the Jews:

2 The same came to Jesus by night, and said unto him, Rabbi, we know that thou art a teacher come from God: for no man can do these miracles that thou doest, except God be with him.

3 Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily, verily I say unto thee, Except a man be born ‡again, he cannot see the kingdom of God. ‡ Or, *from above.*

4 Nicodemus saith unto him, How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter the second time into his mothers womb, and be born?

5 Jesus answered, Verily, verily I say unto thee, Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God.

6 That which is born of the flesh, is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit, is Spirit.

7 Marvel

7 Marvel not that I ſaid unto thee, Ye muſt be born ‡again.

‡ Or, *from above.*

8 The wind bloweth where it liſteth, and thou heareſt the ſound thereof, but canſt not tell whence it cometh, & whither it goeth: ſo is evey one ỹ is born of the Spirit.

9 Nicodemus anſwered, and ſaid unto him, How can theſe things be?

10 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto him, Art thou a maſter of Iſrael, and knoweſt not theſe things?

11 Verily, verily I ſay unto thee, We ſpeak that we do know, and teſtifie that we have ſeen: and ye receive not our witneſs.

12 If I have told you earthly things, and ye believe not: how ſhall ye believe, If I tell you of heavenly things?

13 And no man hath aſcended up to heaven, but he that came down from heaven, *even* the Son of man which is in heaven.

*Num. 21. 9.

14 * And as Moſes lifted up the ſerpent in the wilderneſs: even ſo muſt the Son of man be lifted up;

15 That whoſoever believeth in him, ſhould not periſh, but have everlaſting life.

*1 John 4. 9.

16 * For God ſo loved the world, that he gave his onely begotten Son: that whoſoever believeth in him, ſhould not periſh, but have everlaſting life.

*Chap. 12. 47.

17 * For God ſent not his Son into the world to condemn the world: but that the world through him might be ſaved.

18 He that believeth on him, is not condemned: but he that believeth not, is condemned already, becauſe he hath not believed in the name of the onely begotten Son of God.

*Chap. 1. 4.

19 And this is the condemnation, * that light is come into the world, and men loved darkneſs rather then light: becauſe their deeds were evil.

20 For every one that doth evil, hateth the light, neither cometh to the light, leſt his deeds ſhould be ‡reproved.

‡ Or, *diſcovered.*

21 But he that doth the truth, cometh to the light, that his deeds may be made manifeſt, that they are wrought in God.

22 After theſe things came Jeſus, and his diſciples into the land of Judea, and there he tarried with them, * and baptized.

*Chap. 4 3.

23 ¶ And John alſo was baptizing in Aenon, near to Salim, becauſe there was much water there: and they came and were baptized.

24 For John was not yet caſt in priſon.

25 ¶ Then there aroſe a queſtion between ſome of Johns diſciples and the Jews, about purifying.

26 And they came unto John, and ſaid unto him, Rabbi, he that was with thee beyond Jordan, * to whom thou bareſt witneſs, behold, the ſame baptizeth, and all men come to him.

*Chap. 1. 7, 34.

27 John anſwered and ſaid, * A man can ‡ receive nothing, except it be given him from heaven.

* Hebr. 5. 4. ‡ Or, *take unto him-ſelf*

28 Ye your ſelves bear me witneſs, that I ſaid, * I am not the Chriſt, but I am ſent before him.

*Chap. 1. 20.

29 He that hath the bride, is the bridegroom: but the friend of the bridegroom, which ſtandeth and heareth him, rejoyceth greatly becauſe of the bridegrooms voice: this my joy therefore is fulfilled.

30 He muſt increaſe, but I muſt decreaſe.

31 He that cometh from above, is above all: he that is of the earth, is earthly, and ſpeaketh of the earth: he that cometh from heaven, is above all:

32 And what he hath ſeen and heard, that he teſtifieth, and no man receiveth his teſtimony.

33 He that hath received his teſtimony, * hath ſet to his ſeal, that God is true.

*Rom. 3. 4.

34 For he whom God hath ſent, ſpeaketh the words of God; for God giveth not the Spirit by meaſure unto him.

35 * The Father loveth the Son, and hath given all things into his hand.

* Matt. 11. 27

36 * He that believeth on the Son, hath everlaſting life: * and he that believeth not the Son, ſhall not ſee life: but the wrath of God abideth on him.

* Hab. 2. 4. *1 John 5. 10.

CHAP. IV.

1 Chriſt talketh with a woman of Samaria, and revealeth himſelf unto her. 43 Chriſt cometh into Galilee: 50 He reſtoreth the noblemans ſon to life.

WHen therefore the Lord knew how the Phariſees had heard ỹ Jeſus made and baptized more diſciples then John,

2 (Though Jeſus himſelf baptized not, but his diſciples.)

3 He

3 He left Judea, and departed again into Galilee.

4 And he must needs go through Samaria.

5 Then cometh he to a city of Samaria, which is called Sychar, * Gen. 33.19. and 48.22. Josh. 24.32. near to the parcel of ground, that Jacob gave to his son Joseph.

6 Now Jacobs well was there, Jesus therefore being wearied with his journey, sat thus on the well: and it was about the sixth hour.

7 There cometh a woman of Samaria to draw water: Jesus saith unto her, give me to drink.

8 For his disciples were gone away unto the city to buy meat.

9 Then saith the woman of Samaria unto him, How is it, that thou being a Jew, askest drink of me, which am a woman of Samaria? For the Jews have no dealings with the Samaritans.

10 Jesus answered and said unto her, If thou knewest the gift of God, and who it is that saith to thee, Give me to drink; thou wouldest have asked of him, and he would have given thee living water.

11 The woman saith unto him, Sir, thou hast nothing to draw with, and the well is deep: from whence then hast thou that living water?

12 Art thou greater then our father Jacob, which gave us the well, and drank thereof himself, and his children, and his cattel?

13 Jesus answered and said unto her, Whosoever drinketh of this water, shall thirst again:

14 But whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him, shall never thirst: but the water that I shall give him, shall be in him a well of water, springing up into everlasting life.

15 The woman saith unto him, Sir, give me this water, that I thirst not, neither come hither to draw.

16 Jesus saith unto her, Go, call thy husband, and come hither.

17 The woman answered and said, I have no husband, Jesus said unto her, Thou hast well said, I have no husband:

18 For thou hast had five husbands, and he whom thou now hast, is not thy husband: in that saidst thou truly.

19 The woman said unto him, Sir, I preceive that thou art a prophet.

20 Our fathers worshipped in this mountain, and ye say, that in * Jerusalem is the place where men ought to worship. * Deut. 11.5.

21 Jesus said unto her, Woman, believe me, the hour cometh, when ye shall neither in this mountain, nor yet at Jerusalem worship the Father.

22 Ye worship ye know not what: we know what we worship: for salvation is of the Jews.

23 But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father, in spirit and in truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship him.

24 * God is a Spirit, and they that worship him, must worship him in spirit, and in truth. * 2 Cor. 3.17.

25 The woman saith unto him, I know that Messias cometh, which is called Christ: when he is come, he will tell us all things.

26 Jesus saith unto her, I that speak unto thee, am he.

27 And upon this came his disciples, and marvelled that he talked with the woman: yet no man said, What seekest thou? or, Why talkest thou with her?

28 The woman then left her water-pot, & went her way into the city, and saith unto the men.

29 Come, see a man which told me all things that ever I did: is not this the Christ?

30 Then they went out of the city, and came unto him.

31 In ¶ mean while his disciples prayed him, saying, Master, eat.

32 But he said unto them, I have meat to eat that ye know not of.

33 Therefore said the disciples one to another, Hath any man brought him ought to eat?

34 Jesus saith unto them, My meat is to do the will of him that sent me, and to finish his work.

35 Say not ye, There are ye four moneths, and then cometh harvest? Behold, I say unto you, Lift up your eyes, and look on the fields: * for they are white already to harvest. * Matt. 9.37.

36 And he that reapeth, receiveth wages, and gathereth fruit unto life eternal: that both he that soweth, and he that reapeth, may rejoyce together.

37 And herein is that saying

true, One soweth, and another reapeth.

38 I sent you to reap that whereon ye bestowed no labour: other men laboured, and ye entered into their labours.

39 And many of ỹ Samaritans of that city believed on him, for the saying of the woman, wt testified, He told me all that ever I did.

40 So when the Samaritans were come unto him, they besought him ỹ he would tarry with them: and he abode there two days.

41 And many more believed, because of his own word.

42 And said unto the woman. Now we believe, not because of thy saying: for we have heard him our selves, and know that this is indeed the Christ, the Saviour of the world.

*Matt. 13. 57. 43 ¶ *Now after two days he departed thence, and went into Galilee.

44 For Jesus himself testified, that a prophet hath no honour in his own countrey.

45 Then when he was come into Galilee, ỹ Galileans received him, having seen all the things that he did at Jerusalem at ỹ feast: for they also went unto the feast.

*Chap. 2. 1. 46 So Jesus came again into Cana of Galilee, *where he made the water wine. And there was a certain ‡noble man, whose son was sick at Capernaum.

‡ Or, courtier, or, ruler. 47 When he heard that Jesus was come out of Judea into Galilee, he went unto him, and besought him that he would come down, and heal his son: for he was at the point of death.

48 Then said Jesus unto him, Except ye see signs and wonders, ye will not believe.

49 The noble man saith unto him, Sir, come down ere my childe die.

50 Jesus saith unto him, Go thy way, thy son liveth. And the man believed the word that Jesus had spoken unto him, and he went his way.

51 And as he was now going down, his servants met him, and told him, saying, Thy son liveth.

52 Then enquired he of them the hour when he began to amend: & they said unto him, Yesterday at the seventh hour ỹ fever left him.

53 So the father knew that it was at the same hour, in the which Jesus said unto him, Thy son liveth: and himself believed, and his whole house.

54 This is again the second miracle that Jesus did, when he was come out of Judea into Galilee.

CHAP. V.

Jesus on the sabbath day cureth one that was diseased eight and thirty years.

AFter *this there was a feast of the Jews, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem. *Levit. 23. 2. Deut. 16.

2 Now there is at Jerusalem by the sheep ‡*market*, a pool, which is called in the Hebrew tongue Bethesda, having five porches. ‡ Or, *gate*

3 In these lay a great multitude of impotent folk, of blind, halt, withered, waiting for the moving of the waters.

4 For an angel went down at a certain season into the pool, and troubled ỹ water: whosoever then first after ỹ troubling of the water stepped in, was made whole of what soever disease he had.

5 And a certain man was there which had an infirmity thirty and eight yeers.

6 When Jesus saw him lie, and knew ỹ he had been now a long time in that case, he saith unto him, Wilt thou be made whole?

7 The impotent man answered him Sir, I have no man when the water is troubled, to put me into the pool: but while I am coming, another steppeth down down before me.

8 Jesus saith unto him, Rise take up thy bed, and walk.

9 And immediately the man was made whole, and took up his bed, and walked: and on the same day was the sabbath.

10 The Jews therefore said unto him that was cured, It is the sabbath-day, *it is not lawfull for thee to carry thy bed. *Jer. 17. 21.

11 He answered them, He that made me whole, ỹ same said unto me, Take up thy bed, and walk.

12 Then asked they him, What man is that which said unto thee, Take up thy bed, and walk?

13 And he that was healed, wist not who it was: for Jesus had conveyed himself away, ‡a multitude being in that place. ‡ Or, *from the multitude that was.*

14 Afterward Jesus findeth him in the temple, and said unto him Behold, thou art made whole: sin no more, lest a worse thing come unto thee. *Ma 25.4

15 The

15 The man departed, and told the Jews that it was Jesus which had made him whole.

16 And therefore did the Jews persecute Jesus, and sought to slay him, because he had done these things on the sabbath-day.

17 ¶ But Jesus answered them, My Father worketh hitherto, and I work.

18 Therefore the Jews sought the more to kill him, because he not onely had broken the sabbath, but said also, that God was his Father, making himself equal with God.

19 Then answered Jesus, and said unto them, Verily, verily I say unto you, The son can do nothing of himself, but what he seeth the Father do: for what things soever he doth, these also doth the Son likewise.

20 For the Father loveth the Son, and sheweth him all things that himself doth: and he will shew him greater works then these, that ye may marvell.

21 For as the Father raiseth up the dead, and quickeneth them: even so the Son quickeneth whom he will.

22 For the Father judgeth no man: but hath committed all judgement unto the Son.

23 That all men should honour the Son, even as they honour the Father, He that honoureth not the Son, honoureth not the Father which hath sent him.

44 Verily, verily I say unto you, He that heareth my word, and believeth on him that sent me, hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation: but is passed from death unto life.

25 Verily, verily I say unto you, The hour is coming, and now is, when the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God: and they that hear shall live.

26 For as the Father hath life in himself: so hath he given to the Son to have life in himself:

27 And hath given him authority to execute judgement also, because he is the Son of man.

28 Marvel not at this: for ‡ hour is coming, in ‡ which all that are in the graves shall hear his voice:

*Matt. 25. 46. 29 And shall come forth, *they that have done good, unto the resurrection of life, and they that have done evil, unto the resurrection of damnation.

30 I can of mine own self do nothing, as I hear, I judge: and my judgement is just, because I seek not mine own will, but the will of the Father which hath sent me.

31 * If I bear witness of my self, my witness is not true. *Chap. 8. 14.

32 *There is another that beareth witness of me, and I know that the witness which he witnesseth of me is true. *Matt. 3. 17.

33 Ye sent unto John, * and he bare witness unto the truth. *Chap. 1. 7.

34 But I receive not testimony from man: but these things I say, that ye might be saved.

35 He was a burning and a shining light: & ye were willing for a season to rejoyce in his light.

36 ¶ But I have a greater witness then that of John; for the works which the Father hath given me to finish, the same works that I do, bear witness of me, that the Father hath sent me.

37 And the Father himself which hath sent me, * hath born witness of me, Ye have neither heard his voice at any time, * nor seen his shape. *Matt. 3. 15. and 17. 5.

38 And ye have not his word abiding in you: for whom he hath sent, him ye believe not. *Deut. 4. 12.

39 Search the Scriptures, for in them ye think ye have eternal life, and they are they which testifie of me.

40 And ye will not come to me, that ye might have life.

41 I receive not honour from men.

42 But I know you, that ye have not the love of God in you.

43 I am come in my Fathers Name, and ye receive me not: if another shall come in his own name, him ye will receive.

44 * How can ye believe, which receive honour one of another, and seek not the honour that *cometh* from God onely. *Chap. 12. 43.

45 Do not think that I will accuse you to the Father: there is one that accuseth you, even Moses, in whom ye trust.

46 For had ye believed Moses, ye would have believed me: * for he wrote of me. * Gen. 3. 15. Deut. 18. 15.

47 But if ye believe not his writings, how shall ye believe my words?

CHAP. VI.

1 Christ feedeth five thousand. 26 He reproveth the fleshly hearers.

After

AFter these things, Jesus went over the sea of Galilee, which is *the sea* of Tiberias.

2 And a great multitude followed him, because they saw his miracles which he did on them that were diseased.

3 And Jesus went up into a mountain, and there he sate with his disciples.

*Levit. 23. 5. Deut. 16. 1. 4 * And the passeover, a feast of the Jews, was nigh.

* Matt. 14. 15. 5 * When Jesus then lift up his eyes, and saw a great company come unto him, he saith unto Philip, Whence shall we buy bread, that these may eat?

6 (And this he said to prove him: for he himself knew what he would do.)

7 Philip answered him, Two hundred penny worth of bread is not sufficient for them, ỹ every one of them may take a little.

8 One of his disciples, Andrew, Simon Peters brother, saith unto him,

9 There is a lad here, which hath five barley loaves, and two small fishes: but what are they among so many:

10 And Jesus said, Make the men sit down. Now there was much grass in the place. So the men sate down, in number about five thousand.

11. And Jesus took the loaves, and when he had given thanks, he distributed to the disciples, and the disciples to them that were set down, and likewise of the fishes, as much as they would.

12 When they were filled, he said unto his disciples, Gather up the fragments that remain, that nothing be lost.

13 Therefore they gathered them together, & filled twelve baskets with ỹ fragments of ỹ five barley loaves, which remained over and above, unto them that had eaten.

14 Then those men, when they had seen ỹ miracle that Jesus did, said, This is of a truth ỹ prophet that should come into the world.

15 ¶ When Jesus therefore perceived that they would come and take him by force, to make him a king, he departed again into a mountain himself alone.

* Matt. 14. 23. 16 * And when even was now come, his disciples went down unto the sea.

17 And entered into a ship, and went over the sea towards Capernaum: and it was now dark, and Jesus was not come to them:

18 And the sea arose, by reason of a great wind that blew.

19 So when they had rowed about five and twenty, or thirty furlongs, they see Jesus walking on the sea, and drawing nigh unto the ship: and they were afraid.

20 But he said unto them, It is I, be not afraid.

21 Then they willingly received him into the ship: and immediately the ship was at the land whither they went.

22 The day following, when the people, which stood on the other side of the sea, saw that there was none other boat there, save that one whereinto his disciples were entered, and that Jesus went not with his disciples into the boat, but that his disciples were gone away alone.

23 (Howbeit, there came other boats from Tiberias, nigh unto ỹ place where they did eat bread, after ỹ ỹ Lord had given thanks.)

24 When the people therefore saw that Jesus was not there, neither his disciples, they also took shipping, and came to Capernaum, seeking for Jesus.

25 And when they had found him on the other side of the sea, they said unto him, Rabbi, when camest thou hither?

26 Jesus answered them, & said, Verily, verily I say unto you, Ye seek me, not because ye saw the miracles, but because ye did eat of the loaves, and were filled.

27 ‡ Labour not for the meat which perisheth, but for that meat which endureth unto everlasting life, which the Son of man shall give unto you; *for him hath God the Father sealed.

‡ Or, *Work not*

* Matt. 3. 17.

28 Then said they unto him, What shall we do, that we might work the works of God?

29 Jesus answered and said unto them, * This is the work of God, that ye believe on him whom he hath sent.

* 1 Joh. 3. 23.

30 They said therefore unto him, What sign shewest thou then, that we may see, and believe thee? what doest thou work?

*Exod. 16. 15.

31 *Our fathers did eat manna in ỹ desart, as it is written, * He gave them bread from heaven to eat.

Num. 11. 7. * Psal. 78. 25.

32 Then Jesus said unto them, Verily,

Verily, verily I say unto you, Moses gave you not that bread from heaven, but my Father giveth you the true bread from heaven.

33 For the bread of God is he which cometh down from heaven, & giveth life unto the world.

34 Then said they unto him, Lord, evermore give us this bread.

35 And Jesus said unto them, I am the bread of life: he that cometh to me, shall never hunger: and he that believeth on me, shall never thirst.

36 But I said unto you, ỹ ye also have seen me, and believe not.

37 All that the Father giveth me, shall come to me; and him that cometh to me, I will in no wise cast out.

38 For I came down from heaven not to do mine own will, but the will of him that sent me.

39 And this is the Fathers will which hath sent me, that of all which he hath given me, I should lose nothing, but should raise it up again at the last day.

40 And this is the will of him that sent me, ỹ every one which seeth the Son, and believeth on him, may have everlasting life: & I will raise him up at the last day.

41 The Jews then murmured at him, because he said, I am ỹ bread which came down from heaven.

*Matt. 13. 55. 42 And they said, * Is not this Jesus the Son of Joseph, whose father and mother we know? how is it then that he saith, I came down from heaven?

43 Jesus therefore answered and said unto them, Murmure not among your selves.

44 No man can come unto me, except the Father which hath sent me, draw him, and I will raise him up at the last day.

*Isai. 54. 13. Jerem. 31. 34. 45 * It is written in the prophets, And they shall be all taught of God. Every man therefore that hath heard and hath learned of the Father, cometh unto me.

*Matt. 11. 27. 46 Not that any man hath seen the Father, * save he which is of God, he hath seen the Father.

47 Verily, verily I say unto you, He that believeth on me, hath everlasting life.

48 I am that bread of life.

49 Your fathers did eat manna in the wilderness, and are dead.

50 This is the bread which cometh down from heaven, that a man may eat thereof, & not die.

51 I am the living bread which came down from heaven: If any man eat of this bread, he shall live for ever: and the bread that I will give, is my flesh, which I will give for the life of the world.

52 The Jews therefore strove amongst themselves, saying, How can this man give us his flesh to eat?

53 Then Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily I say unto you, Except ye eat the flesh of the Son of man, and drink his blood, ye have no life in you.

54 Whoso eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, hath eternall life, and I will raise him up at the last day.

55 For my flesh is meat indeed, and my blood is drink indeed.

56 He that eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, dwelleth in me, and I in him.

57 As the living Father hath sent me, and I live by the Father: so, he that eateth me, even he shall live by me.

58 This is that bread which came down from heaven: not as your fathers did eat manna, and are dead: he that eateth of this bread, shall live for ever.

59 These things said he in the synagogue, as he taught in Capernaum.

60 Many therefore of his disciples, when they had heard this, said, This is an hard saying, Who can hear it?

61 When Jesus knew in himself, that his disciples murmured at it, he said unto them, Doth this offend you?

62 * *What* and if ye shall see the Son of man ascend up where he was before. *Chap. 3. 13.

63 It is the spirit that quickeneth, ỹ flesh profiteth nothing: the words that I speak unto you they are spirit, and they are life,

64 But there are some of you that believe not. For Jesus knew from the beginning, who they were that believed not, and who should betray him.

* 65 And he said, Therefore said I unto you, that no man can come unto me, except it were given unto him of my Father.

66 From that time many of his disciples went back, and walked no more with him.

67 Then

67 Then said Jesus unto the twelve, will ye also go away?

68 Then Simon Peter answered him, Lord, to whom shall we go? thou hast the words of eternal life.

*Matt. 16. 16. 69 *And we believe, and are sure that thou art that Christ, the Son of the living God.

70 Jesus answered them, Have not I chosen you twelve, and one of you is a devil?

71 He spake of Judas Iscariot, *the son* of Simon: for he it was that should betray him, being one of the twelve.

CHAP. VII.

Jesus reproveth his kinsmen. 10 *He goeth up to the feast of tabernacles.*

AFter these things, Jesus walked in Galilee: for he would not walk in Jury, because the Jews sought to kill him.

*Levit. 23. 34. 2 *Now the Jews feast of tabernacles was at hand.

3 His brethren therefore said unto him, Depart hence, and go into Judea, that thy disciples also may see the works that thou doest.

4 For there is no man that doth any thing in secret, and he himself seeketh to be known openly: if thou do these things, shew thy self to the world.

5 For neither did his brethren believe in him.

6 Then Jesus said unto them, My time is not yet come: but your time is alway ready.

7 The world cannot hate you, but me it hateth, because I testifie of it, that the works thereof are evil.

8 Go ye up unto this feast: I go not up yet unto this feast, *for my time is not yet full come,

*Chap. 8. 20. 9 When he had said these words unto them, he abode still in Galilee.

10 ¶ But when his brethren were gone up, then went he also up unto the feast, not openly, but as it were in secret.

11 Then the Jews sought him at the feast, and said, Where is he?

12 And there was much murmuring among the people concerning him: for some said, He is a good man: others said, Nay, but he deceiveth the people.

13 Howbeit, no man spake openly of him, for fear of ỹ Jews.

14 ¶ Now about the midst of the feast, Jesus went up into the temple, and taught.

15 And the Jews marvelled, saying, How knoweth this man ‡ letters, having never learned?

‡ Or, learning.

16 Jesus answered them, My doctrine is not mine, but his that sent me.

17 If any man will do his will, he shall know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or whether I speak of my self.

18 He that speaketh of himself, seeketh his own glory: but he that seeketh his glory that sent him, the same is true, and no unrighteousness is in him.

*Exod. 24. 3. *Chap. 5. 18. 19 *Did not Moses give you the law, and *yet* none of you keepeth the law? *why go ye about to kill me?

20 The people answered and said, Thou hast a devil: who goeth about to kill thee?

21 Jesus answered and said unto them, I have done one work, and ye all marvel.

*Levit. 12. 3. * Gen. 17. 10. 22 *Moses therefore gave unto you circumcision, (not because it is of Moses, *but of the fathers) and ye on the sabbath day circumcise a man.

23 If a man on the sabbath-day receive circumcision, ‡ that the law of Moses should not be broken; are ye angry at me, because I have made a man every whit whole on the sabbath-day?

‡ Or, without breaking the law of Moses

24 *Judge not according to the appearance, but judge righteous judgement.

* Deut. 1. 14. 25 Then said some of them of Jerusalem, Is not this he whom they seek to kill?

26 But lo, he speaketh boldly, and they say nothing unto him: Do the rulers know indeed, that this is the very Christ?

27 Howbeit, we know this man whence he is: but when Christ cometh, no man knoweth whence he is.

28 Then cried Jesus in the temple as he taught, saying, Ye both know me, and ye know whence I am: and I am not come of my self, but he that sent me is true, whom ye know not.

29 But I know him, for I am from him, and he hath sent me.

30 Then they sought to take him: but no man laid hands on him, because his hour was not yet come.

31 And

31 And many of the people believed on him, and said, When Christ commeth, will he do more miracles then these which this man hath done?

32 The Pharisees heard that the people murmured such things concerning him: and the Pharisees and the chief priests sent officers to take him.

33 Then said Jesus unto them Yet a little while am I with you, and I go unto him that sent me.

Chap. 34 *Ye shall seek me, and shall 13. 33. not find me: and where I am, thither ye cannot come.

35 Then said the Jews among themselves, Whither will he go, that we shall not find him? will he go unto the dispersed among the Gr. †Gentiles, & teach the Gentiles? Greeks,

36 What manner of saying is this, that he said, Ye shall seek me, and shall not find me: and where I am, thither ye cannot come?

Levit. 37 *In the last day, that great 23. 36. day of the feast, Jesus stood, and cried, saying, If any man thirst, let him come unto me, & drink.

Deut. 38 *He that believeth on me, 18. 15. as the scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water.

Isai. 39* (But this spake he of the spi- 44. 3. rit, which they that believed on Joel 2. him, should receive: for the holy 28. Ghost was not yet glorified.)

40 Many of the people therefore, when they heard this saying, said, Of a truth this is the prophet.

41 Others said, This is the Christ. But some said, Shall Christ come out of Galilee?

Matt. 42 *Hath not the scripture 2. 5. said, that Christ cometh of ỹ seed of David, and out of the town of Bethlehem, where David was.

43 So there was a division among the people because of him.

44 And some of them would have taken him, but no man laid hands on him.

45 Then came the officers to the chief priests and Pharisees, and they said unto them, Why have ye not brought him.

46 The officers answered, Never man spake like this man.

47 Then answered them the Pharisees, Are ye also deceived?

48 Have any of the rulers, or of the Pharisees believed on him?

49 But this people, who knoweth not the law, are cursed.

50 Nicodemus saith unto them (* he that came to Jesus by night, being one of them.) *Chap. 3. 2.

51 * Doth our law judge any man before it hear him, and know what he doth? *Deut. 17. 8, 1 &c.

52 They answered and said unto him, Art thou also of Galilee? Search and look: for out of Galilee ariseth no prophet. and 19. 15.

43 And every man went unto his own house.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Christ delivered the woman taken in adultery. 12 He preacheth himself the light of the world.

JEsus went unto the mount of Olives:

2 And early in the morning he came again into the temple, and all the people came unto him, and he sate down, and taught them.

3 And the scribes and Pharisees brought unto him a woman taken in adultery, and when they had set her in the midst.

4 They say unto him, Master, this woman was taken in adultery, in the very act.

5 *Now Moses in the law com- *Levit. manded us, that such should be 20. 10. stoned: but what sayest thou?

6 This they said, tempting him, ỹ they might have to accuse him. But Jesus stooped down, and with his finger wrote on the ground, as though he heard them not.

7 So when they continued asking him, he lift up himself, and said unto them, * He that is with- *Deut. out sin among you, let him first 17. 7. cast a stone at her.

8 And again he stooped down, and wrote on the ground.

9 And they which heard it, being convicted by their own conscience, went out one by one, beginning at the eldest, even unto the last: & Jesus was left alone, & the woman standing in ỹ midst.

10 When Jesus had lift up himself, and saw none but the woman, he said unto her, Woman, where are those thine accusers? hath no man condemned thee?

11 She said, No man Lord, and Jesus said unto her, Neither do I condemn thee: Go, and sin no more.

12 Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying, * I am the light *Chap. of the world: he that followeth 1. 5. me, shall not walk in darkness, and but shall have the light of life. 9. 5.

13 The

13 The Pharisees therefore said unto him, Thou beareſt record of thy ſelf, thy record is not true.

14 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, *Though I bear record of my ſelf: yet my record is true: for I know whence I came, and whither I go: but ye cannot tell whence I come, and whither I go.

*Chap. 5. 31.

15 Ye judge after the fleſh, I judge no man.

16 And yet if I judge, my judgement is true: for I am not alone, but I and the Father that ſent me

17 * It is alſo written in your law, that the teſtimony of two men is true.

*Deut. 17. 6. Matt. 18. 16.

18 I am one that bear witneſs of my ſelf, and the Father that ſent me, beareth witneſs of me.

19 Then ſaid they unto him, Where is thy Father? Jeſus anſwered, Ye neither know me, nor my Father: if ye had known me, ye ſhould have known my Father alſo.

20 Theſe words ſpake Jeſus in the treaſury, as he taught in ỹ temple: & no man laid hands on him, for his hour was not yet come.

21 Then ſaid Jeſus again unto them, I go my way, and ye ſhall ſeek me, & ſhall die in your ſins: whither I go, ye cannot come.

22 Then ſaid the Jews, Will he kill himſelf? becauſe he ſaith, Whither I go, ye cannot come.

23 And he ſaid unto them, Ye are from beneath, I am from above: ye are of this world, I am not of this world.

24 I ſaid therefore unto you, that ye ſhall die in your ſins: for if ye believe not that I am he, ye ſhall die in your ſins.

25 Then ſaid they unto him, Who art thou? And Jeſus ſaith unto them, Even the ſame that I ſaid unto you from ỹ beginning.

26 I have many things to ſay, & to judge of you: but he ỹ ſent me, is true, & I ſpeak to ỹ world thoſe things which I have heard of him.

27 They underſtood not that he ſpake to them of the Father.

28 Then ſaid Jeſus unto them, When ye have lift up the Son of man, then ſhall ye know that I am he, and that I do nothing of my ſelf: but as my Father hath taught me, I ſpeak theſe things.

29 And he that ſent me, is with me: the Father hath not left me alone: for I do always thoſe things that pleaſe him.

30 As he ſpake theſe words, many believed on him.

31 Then ſaid Jeſus to thoſe Jews which believed on him, If ye continue in my word, then are ye my diſciples indeed.

32 And ye ſhall know the truth, & the truth ſhall make you free.

33 They anſwered him, We be Abrahams ſeed, and were never in bondage to any man: how ſayeſt thou, Ye ſhall be made free?

34 Jeſus anſwered them, Verily, verily I ſay unto you, * whoſoever committeth ſin, is the ſervant of ſin.

*Rom. 6. 20. 2 Pet. 2. 19.

35 And the ſervant abideth not in the houſe for ever: but the Son abideth ever.

36 If the Son therefore ſhall make you free, ye ſhall be free indeed.

37 I know that ye are Abrahams ſeed, but ye ſeek to kill me, becauſe my word hath no place in you.

38 I ſpeak that ẅ I have ſeen with my Father: and ye do that which ye have ſeen with your Father.

39 They anſwered and ſaid unto him, Abraham is our father, Jeſus ſaith unto them, If ye were Abraham children, ye would do the works of Abraham.

40 But now ye ſeek to kill me, a man that hath told you the truth, which I have heard of God: this did not Abraham.

41 Ye do the deeds of your father. Then ſaid they unto him, We be not born of fornication, we have one father, even God.

42 Jeſus ſaid unto them, If God were your father, ye would love me, for I proceeded forth, and came from God: neither came I of my ſelf, but he ſent me.

43 Why do ye not underſtand my ſpeech? even becauſe ye cannot hear my word.

44 * Ye are of your father the devil, and the luſts of your father ye will do: he was a murtherer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, becauſe there is no truth in him. When he ſpeaketh a lie, he ſpeaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it.

*1 Joh. 3. 8.

45 And becauſe I tell you the truth, ye believe me not.

46 Which of you convinceth me of ſin? And if I ſay the truth, why do ye not believe me?

47 * He ỹ is of God, heareth Gods words:

*1 Joh. 4. 6.

words: ye therefore hear them not, because ye are not of God.

48 Then answered the Jews: and said unto him, Say we not well, that thou art a Samaritane, and hast a devil?

49 Jesus answered, I have not a devil: but I honour my Father, and ye do dishonour me.

50 And I seek not mine own glory: there is one that seeketh and judgeth.

51 Verily, verily I say unto you, If a man keep my saying, he shall never see death.

52 Then said the Jews unto him, Now we know that thou hast a devil. Abraham is dead, and the prophets: and thou sayest, If a man keep my saying, he shall never taste of death.

53 Art thou greater then our father Abraham, which is dead? and the prophets are dead: whom makest thou thy self?

54 Jesus answered, If I honour my self, my honour is nothing: it is my Father that honoureth me, of whom ye say, that he is your God.

55 Yet ye have not known him, but I know him: and if I should say, I know him not, I shall be a liar like unto you: but I know him, and keep his saying.

56 Your father Abraham rejoyced to see my day: and he saw it, and was glad.

57 Then said the Jews unto him; Thou art not yet fifty years old, and hast thou seen Abraham?

58 Jesus said unto them, Verily verily I say unto you, Before Abraham was, I AM.

59 Then took they up stones to cast at him: but Jesus hid himself, and went out of the temple, going through the midst of them, and so passed by.

CHAP. IX.

1 A man that was born blind is restored to sight.

AND as *Jesus* passed by he saw a man which was blind from his birth.

2 And his disciples asked him, saying, Master, who sin, this man, or his parents, that he was born blind?

3 Jesus answered, Neither hath this man sinned, nor his parents: but that the works of God should be made manifest in him.

4 I must work the works of him ‖ that sent me, while it is day: the night cometh, when no man can work.

5 As long as I am in the world, *I am the light of the world.

6 When he had thus spoken, he spat on the ground, & made clay of the spittle, & he ‡ anointed the eyes of the blind man with the clay,

7 And said unto him, Go, wash in the pool of Siloam, (which is by interpretation, Sent.) He went his way therefore, and washed, and came seeing.

8 ¶ The neighbours therefore, and they which before had seen him that he was blind, said, Is not this he that sat and begged?

9 Some said, This is he: others said, He is like him: but he said, I am he.

10 Therefore said they unto him, How were thine eyes opened?

11 He answered and said, A man that is called Jesus, made clay, and anointed mine eyes, and said unto me, Go to the pool of Siloam, and wash: and I went and washed, and I received sight.

12 Then said they unto him, Where is he? he said, I know not.

13 They brought to the Pharisees him that afore time was blind

14 And it was the sabbath-day when Jesus made the clay, and opened his eyes.

15 Then again the Pharisees also asked him how he had received his sight. He said unto them, He put clay upon mine eyes, and I washed, and do see.

16 Therefore said some of the Pharisees, This man is not of God, because he keepeth not the sabbath-day. Others said, How can a man that is a sinner, do such miracles? and there was a division among them.

17 They say unto the blind man again, What sayest thou of him, that he hath opened thine eyes? He said, He is a prophet.

18 But the Jews did not believe concerning him, that he had been blind, and received his sight, until they called the parents of him that had received his sight.

19 And they asked them, saying, Is this your son, who ye say was born blind? how then doth he now see?

20 His parents answered them & said, We know that this is our son, and that he was born blind:

21 But by what means he now seeth,

*Chap. 1. 9.

‡ Or, spread the clay upon eyes of the blind man,

seeth, we know not, or who hath opened his eyes, we know not: he is of age, ask him, he shall speak for himself.

22 These words spake his parents, because they feared the Jews: for the Jews had agreed already, that if any man did confess that he was Christ, he should be put out of the synagogue.

23 Therefore said his parents, He is of age, ask him.

24 Then again called they the man that was blind, & said unto him, Give God the praise, we know that this man is a sinner.

25 He answered and said, Whether he be a sinner or no, I know not: one thing I know, that whereas I was blind, now I see.

26 Then said they to him again, What did he to thee? how opened he thine eyes?

27 He answered them, I have told you already, and ye did not hear: wherefore would you hear it again? will ye also be his disciples?

28 Then they reviled him, and said, Thou art his disciple, but we are Moses disciples.

29 We know that God spake unto Moses, as for this fellow, we know not from whence he is.

30 The man answered and said unto them, Why herein is a marvellous thing: that ye know not from whence he is, and yet he hath opened mine eyes.

31 Now we know that God heareth not sinners; but if any man be a worshipper of God, & doth his will, him he heareth.

32 Since the world began was it not heard, that any man opened the eyes of one ỹ was born blind:

33 If this man were not of God, he could do nothing.

34 They answered and said unto him, Thou wast altogether born in sins, and doest thou teach us? And they ‡ cast him out.

‡ Or, excommunicated him

35 Jesus heard that they had cast him out: and when he had found him, he said unto him, Doest thou believe on the Son of God?

36 He answered and said, Who is he, Lord, that I might believe on him?

37 And Jesus said unto him, Thou hast both seen him, and it is he that talketh with thee.

38 And he said, Lord, I believe: and he worshipped him.

39 And Jesus said, For judgement I am come into this world: that they which see not, might see, and that they which see, might be made blind.

40 And some of the Pharisees which were with him, heard these words, and said unto him, Are we blind also?

41 Jesus said unto them, If ye were blind, ye should have no sin; but now ye say, We see, therefore your sin remaineth.

CHAP. X.

1 *Christ the door and the good shepherd:* 19 *Divers opinions of him.*

VErily, verily I say unto you, He that entereth not by the door into the sheep-fold, but climbeth up some other way, the same is a thief and a robber.

2 But he that entereth in by the door, is the shepherd of the sheep.

3 To him the porter openeth: and the sheep hear his voice, and he calleth his own sheep by name, and leadeth them out.

4 And when he putteth forth his own sheep, he goeth before them, and the sheep follow him: for they know his voice.

5 And a stranger will they not follow, but will flee from him: for they know not the voice of strangers.

6 This parable spake Jesus unto them, but they understood not what things they were which he spake unto them.

7 Then said Jesus unto them again, Verily, verily I say unto you, I am the door of the sheep.

8 All that ever came before me, are thieves and robbers: but the sheep did not hear them.

9 I am the door, by me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall go in and out, and find pasture.

10 The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly.

11 * I am the good shepherd: the good shepherd giveth his life for the sheep.

* Isai. 40. 11. Ezek. 34. 23

12 But he that is an hireling, and not the shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, seeth the wolf coming, and leaveth the sheep, and fleeth: and the wolf catcheth them, & scattereth the sheep.

13 The

13 The hireling fleeth, because he as an hireling, and careth not for the sheep.

14 I am the good shepherd, and know my sheep, and am known of mine.

15 As the Father knoweth me, even so know I the Father: and I lay down my life for the sheep.

16 And other sheep I have, which are not of this fold, them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be one fold, *and* one shepherd.

Ezek. 37.22. Isai. 53.7,8. 17 Therefore doth my Father love me, because I lay down my life, that I might take it again.

18 No man taketh it from me, but I lay it down of my self: I have power to lay it down, and I have power to take it again, This commandement have I received of my Father.

Acts 2.24.

19 There was a division therefore again among the Jews for these sayings,

20 And many of them said, He hath a devil, and is mad; why hear ye him?

21 Others said, These are not the words of him that hath a devil. Can a devil open the eyes of the blind?

22 And it was at Jerusalem the feast of the dedication, and it was winter.

1 Mac. 4.59.

23 And Jesus walked in the temple, in Solomons porch.

24 Then came the Jews round about him, and said unto him, How long doest thou ‡ make us to doubt? If thou be the Christ tell us plainly.

‡ Or, hold us in suspense?

25 Jesus answered them, I told you, and ye believed not: the works that I do in my Fathers Name, they bear witness of me.

26 But ye believe not, because ye are not of my sheep, as I said unto you.

27 My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, & they follow me.

28 And I give unto them eternal life, and they shall never perish, neither shall any man pluck them out of my hand.

Isai. 40.11. Ezek. 34.23.

29 My father which gave them me, is greater then all: and none is able to pluck them out of my Fathers hand.

30 I and my Father are one.

31 Then the Jews took up stones again to stone him.

32 Jesus answered them, Many good works have I shewed you from my Father; for which of those works do ye stone me?

33 The Jews answered him, saying, For a good work we stone thee not, but for blasphemy, and because that thou, being a man, makest thy self God.

34 Jesus answered them, Is it not written in your law, I said, Ye are gods?

Psal. 82.6.

35 If he called them gods, unto whom the word of God came, & the scripture cannot be broken:

36 Say ye of him whom the Father hath sanctified and sent into the world, Thou blasphemest; because I said, I am the Son of God?

37 If I do not the works of my Father, believe me not.

38 But if I do, though ye believe not me, believe the works: that ye may know & believe that the Father is in me, and I in him.

39 Therefore they sought again to take him: but he escaped out of their hand.

40 And went away again beyond Jordan, into the place where John at first baptized: and there he abode.

41 And many resorted unto him, and said, John did no miracle: but all things that John spake of this man, were true.

42 And many believed on him there.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Lazarus raised.* 45 *Many Jews believe.*

NOw a certain man was sick, named Lazarus of Bethany, the town of Mary, and her sister Martha.

2 (It was that Mary which anointed ¶ Lord with ointment, and wiped his feet with her hair, whose brother Lazarus was sick.)

Matt. 26.7.

3 Therefore his sisters sent unto him, saying, Lord, behold, he whom thou lovest, is sick.

4 When Jesus heard that, he said, This sickness is not unto death, but for the glory of God: that the Son of God might be glorified thereby.

5 Now Jesus loved Martha, and her sister, and Lazarus.

6 When he had heard therefore that he was sick, he abode two days still in the same place where he was.

7 Then after that saith he to his

his disciples. Let us go into Judea again.

8 His disciples say unto him, Master, the Jews of late sought to stone thee, and goest thou thither again?

9 Jesus answered, Are there not twelve hours in the day? if any man walk in the day, he stumbleth not, because he seeth the light of this world.

10 But if a man walk in the night, he stumbleth, because there is no light in him.

11 These things said he, and after ỹ, he saith unto them, Our friend Lazarus sleepeth, but I go, that I may awake him out of sleep.

12 Then said his disciples, Lord, if he sleep, he shall do well.

13 Howbeit, Jesus spake of his death: but they thought ỹ he had spoken of taking of rest in sleep.

14 Then said Jesus unto them plainly, Lazarus is dead.

15 And I am glad for your sakes, that I was not there, (to the intent ye may believe;) nevertheless, let us go unto him.

16 Then said Thomas, which is called Didymus, unto his fellow disciples, Let us also go, that we may die with him.

17 Then when Jesus came, he found that he had lien in the grave four days already.

18 (Now Bethany was nigh unto Jerusalem, ‡ about fifteen furlongs off.)

‡ That is, *about two miles.*

19 And many of the Jews came to Martha and Mary, to comfort them concerning their brother.

20 Then Martha, assoon as she heard that Jesus was coming, went and met him: but Mary sat still in the house.

21 Then said Martha unto Jesus, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died.

22 But I know, that even now whatsoever thou wilt ask of God, God will give it thee.

23 Jesus saith unto her, Thy brother shall rise again.

24 Martha saith unto him, * I know that he shall rise again in the resurrection at the last day.

* Luke 14. 14. Chap. 5. 29.

25 Jesus said unto her, I am the resurrection and the * life: he that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live.

* Chap. 6. 35.

26 And whosoever liveth, and believeth in me, shall never die. Believest thou this?

27 She saith unto, Yea, Lord, I believe that thou art the Christ, the Son of God, which should come into the world.

28 And when she had so said, she went her way, & called Mary her sister secretly, saying, The Master is come, and calleth for thee.

29 Assoon as she heard that, she arose quickly, & came unto him.

30 Now Jesus was not yet come into the town: but was in that place where Martha met him.

31 The Jews then which were with her in the house, and comforted her, when they saw Mary ỹ she rose up hastily, & went out, followed her, saying, She goeth unto the grave, to weep there.

32 Then when Mary was come where Jesus was, and saw him, she fell down at his feet, saying unto him, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died.

33 When Jesus therefore saw her weeping, & the Jews also weeping ẅ came with her, he groaned in the spirit, and † was troubled.

† Gr. *he troubled himself,*

34 And said, Where have ye laid him? They say unto him, Lord, come and see.

35 Jesus wept.

36 Then said the Jews, Behold how he loved him.

37 And some of them said, Could not this man, * which opened the eyes of the blind, have caused that even this man should not have died?

* Chap. 9. 6.

38 Jesus therefore again groaning in himself, cometh to the grave. It was a cave, and a stone lay upon it.

39 Jesus said, Take ye away the stone. Martha, the sister of him that was dead, saith unto him, Lord by this time he stinketh: for he hath been dead four days.

40 Jesus saith unto her, Said I not unto thee, that if thou wouldest believe thou shouldest see the glory of God?

41 Then they took away the stone from the place where the dead was laid. And Jesus lift up his eyes, and said, Father, I thank thee that thou hast heard me.

42 And I knew that thou hearest me always: but because of the people which stand by, I said it, that they may believe that thou hast sent me.

43 And when he had thus spoken, he cried with a loud voice, Lazarus come forth.

44 And

44 And he that was dead, came forth bound hand and foot with graveclothes: and his face was bound about with a napkin. Jeſus ſaith unto them, Looſe him, and let him go.

45 Then many of ỹ Jews which came to Mary, & had ſeen ỹ things which Jeſus did, believed on him.

46 But ſome of them went their ways to the Phariſees, and told them what things Jeſus had done

47 Then gathered the chief prieſts and the Phariſees a councel, and ſaid, What do we? for this man doth many miracles.

48 If we let him thus alone, all men will believe on him: and the Romans ſhall come, and take away both our place and nation.

49 And one of them, named Caiaphas, being the high prieſt the ſame year, ſaid unto them, Ye know nothing at all,

50 *Nor conſider that it is expedient for us, that one man ſhould die for the people, and that the whole nation periſh not. *Chap. 18. 14.

51 And this ſpake he, not of himſelf: but being high prieſt that year, he propheſied that Jeſus ſhould die for that nation;

52 And not for that nation onely, but that alſo he ſhould gather together in one, the children of God that were ſcattered abroad.

53 Then from that day forth they took counſel together for to put him to death.

54 Jeſus therefore walked no more openly among the Jews: but went thence unto a countrey near to the wilderneſs, into a city called Ephraim, and there continued with his diſciples.

55 And the Jews paſſeover was nigh at hand, and many went out of the countrey up to Jeruſalem before the paſſeover, to purifie themſelves.

56 Then ſought they for Jeſus, and ſpake among themſelves, as they ſtood in the temple, What think ye, that he will not come to the feaſt?

57 Now both the chief prieſts & the Phariſees had given a commandement, ỹ if any man knew where he were, he ſhould ſhew it, that they might take him.

CHAP. XII.

1 Chriſts feet anointed. 12 He rideth into Jeruſalem. 23 Foretelleth his death.

THen Jeſus, ſix days before the paſſeover, came to Bethany, where Lazarus was, which had been dead, whom he raiſed from the dead.

2 There they made him a ſupper, and Martha ſerved: but Lazarus was one of them that ſat at the table with him.

3 Then took Mary a pound of ointment of ſpikenard, very coſtly, and anointed the feet of Jeſus, and wiped his feet with her hair: and the houſe was filled with the odour of the ointment.

4 Then ſaith one of his diſciples, Judas Iſcariot, Simons ſon, which ſhould betray him.

5 Why was not this ointment ſold for three hundred pence, and and given to the poor?

6 This he ſaid, not that he cared for the poor: but becauſe he was a thief, and *had the bag, and bare what was put therein. *Chap. 13. 29.

7 Then ſaid Jeſus, Let her alone, againſt the day of my burying hath ſhe kept this.

8 For the poor always ye have with you: but me ye have not always.

9 Much people of the Jews therefore knew that he was there: and they came not for Jeſus ſake onely, but that they might ſee Lazarus alſo, whom he had raiſed from the dead.

10 But the chief prieſts conſulted, that they might put Lazarus alſo to death:

11 Becauſe that by reaſon of him, many of the Jews went away, and believed on Jeſus.

12 *On the next day, much people that were come to the feaſt, when they heard that Jeſus was coming to Jeruſalem. * Matt. 21. 8.

13 Took branches of palm-trees, and went forth to meet him, and cried Hoſanna, bleſſed is the King of Iſrael that cometh in the Name of the Lord.

14 And Jeſus, when he had found a young aſs, ſat thereon, as it is written,

15 *Fear not, daughter of Sion, behold thy King cometh, ſitting on an aſſes colt. * Zech. 9. 9.

16 Theſe things underſtood not his diſciples at the firſt: but when Jeſus was glorified, then remembred they that theſe things were written of him, & that they had done theſe things unto him.

17 The

17 The people therefore that was with him, when he called Lazarus out of his grave, and raised him from ỹ dead, bare record.

18 For this cause also the people met him, for that they heard that he had done this miracle.

19 The Pharisees therefore said among themselves, Perceive ye how ye prevail nothing? Behold, the world is gone after him.

20 And there were certain Greeks among them, that came up to worship at the feast:

21 The same came therefore to Philip, which *was* of Bethsaida of Galilee, and desired him, saying, Sir, We would see Jesus.

22 Philip cometh and telleth Andrew: and again Andrew and Philip told Jesus.

23 And Jesus answered them, saying, The houre is come, that ỹ Son of man should be glorified.

24 Verily, verily I say unto you, Except a corn of wheat fall unto the ground, and die, it abideth alone; but if it die, it bringeth forth much fruit.

* Matt. 10. 39. 25 * He that loveth his life, shall loose it: and he that hateth his life in this world, shall keep it unto life eternal.

26 If any man serve me, let him follow me, and where I am, there shall also my servant be: if any man serve me, him will my father honour.

27 Now is my soul troubled, and what shall I say? Father, save me from this hour: but for this cause came I unto this hour.

28 Father, glorifie thy Name. Then came there a voice from heaven, *saying*, I have both glorified it, and will glorify it again.

29 The people therefore that stood by, and heard it, said that it thundred: others said, An angel spake to him.

30 Jesus answered and said, This voice came not because of me, but for your sakes.

31 Now is the judgement of this world: now shall the prince of this world be cast out.

32 And I, if I be lifted up from ỹ earth, will draw all men unto me.

33 (This he said, signifying what death he should die.)

34 The people answered him, * We have heard out of the law, that Christ abideth for ever: and how sayest thou, The Son of man must be lift up? Who is this Son of man?

* Psal. 110. 4.

35 Then said Jesus unto them, Yet a little while is the light with you; walke while ye have the light, lest darkness come upon you: for he ỹ walketh in darkness, knoweth not whither he goeth.

36 While ye have light, believe in the light, that ye may be the children of light. These things spake Jesus, and departed, and did hide himself from them.

37 But though he had done so many miracles before them, yet they believed not on him.

38 That the saying of Esaias the prophet might be fulfilled, ẅ he spake, * Lord, who hath believed our report: and to whom hath the arm of the Lord been revealed?

* Isai. 53. 1. Rom. 10. 16

39 Therefore they could not believe, because that Esaias said again,

40 * He hath blinded their eyes and hardened their heart, that they should not see with their eyes, nor understand with their heart, and be converted, and I should heal them.

* Mat. 13. 1

41 These things said Esaias, when he saw his glory, and spake of him.

42 Nevertheless, among the chief rulers also, many believed on him: but because of the Pharisees, they did not confess him, lest they should be put out of the synagogue:

43 * For they loved the praise of men, more then the praise of God.

* Cha 5. 44.

44 Jesus cried and said, He that believeth on me, believeth not on me, but on him that sent me.

45 And he that seeth me, seeth him that sent me.

46 * I am come a light into the world, ỹ whosoever believeth in me, should not abide in darkness.

* Cha 3. 19

47 * And if any man hear my words, and believe not, I judge him not: for I came not to judge the world, but to save the world.

* Cha 3. 17

48 He that rejecteth me, and receiveth not my words, hath one that judgeth him: * the word that I have spoken, the same shall judge him in the last day.

* Ma 16 1

49 For I have not spoken of my self: but the Father which sent me, he gave me a commandement what I should say, and what I should speak.

50 And

50 And I know that his commandement is life everlasting; whatsoever I speak therefore, even as the Father said unto me, so I speak.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Jesus washing his disciples feet, exhorteth to humility and charity.*

NOw * before the feast of the passeover, when Jesus knew that his hour was come, ỹ he should depart out of this world, unto the Father, having loved his own which were in the world, he loved them unto the end.

2 And supper being ended, (the devil having now put into the heart of Judas Iscariot, Simons son, to betray him.)

3 Jesus knowing that the Father had given all things into his hands, and that he was come from God, and went to God:

4 He riseth from supper, and laid aside his garments, and took a towel, and girded himself.

5 After ỹ, he poureth water into a bason, & began to wash ỹ disciples feet, & to wipe them with ỹ towel wherewith he was girded.

6 Then cometh he to Simon Peter: and Peter said unto him, Lord doest thou wash my feet?

7 Jesus answered and said unto him, What I do, thou knowest not now: but thou shalt know hereafter.

8 Peter saith unto him, Thou shalt never wash my feet. Jesus answered him, If I wash thee not, thou hast no part with me.

9 Simon Peter saith unto him, Lord, not my feet onely, but also my hands and my head.

10 Jesus saith to him, He that is washed, needeth not save to wash his feet, but is clean every whit: and ye are clean, but not all.

11 For he knew who should betray him; therefore said he, Ye are not all clean.

12 So after he had washed their feet, and had taken his garmens, and was set down again, he said unto them, Know ye what I have done to you!

13 Ye call me Master, & Lord, and ye say well: for so I am.

14 If I then you Lord & Master have washed your feet, ye also ought to wash one anothers feet.

15 For I have given you an example, that ye should do as I have done to you.

16 * Verily, verily I say unto you, The servant is not greater then his Lord, neither he that is sent, greater then he that sent him.

17 If ye know these things, happy are ye if ye do them.

18 ¶ I speak not of you all, I know whom I have chosen: but that ỹ scripture may be fulfilled, * He that eateth bread with me, hath lift up his heel against me.

19 ‡ Now I tell you before it come, ỹ when it is come to pass, ye may believe that I am he.

20 * Verily, verily I say unto you, He that receiveth whomsoever I send, receiveth me: and he that receiveth me, receiveth him that sent me.

21 * When Jesus had thus said, he was troubled in spirit, and testified, and said, Verily, verily I say unto you, that one of you shall betray me.

22 Then the disciples looked one on another, doubting of whom he spake.

23 Now there was leaning on Jesus bosom, one of his disciples, whom Jesus loved.

24 Simon Peter therefore beckened to him, ỹ he should ask who it should be of whom he spake.

25 He then lying on Jesus breast, saith unto him, Lord, who is it?

26 Jesus answereth, He it is to whom I shall give a ‡ sop, when I have dipped it. And when he had dipped the sop, he gave it to Judas Iscariot the son of Simon.

27 And after the sop, Satan entered into him. Then said Jesus unto him, That thou doest, do quickly.

28 Now no man at the table knew for what intent he spake this unto him.

29 For some of them thought, because Judas had the bag, that Jesus had said unto him, Buy those things that we have need of against the feast: or that he should give something to ỹ poor.

30 He then having received the sop, went immediately out: and it was night.

31 Therefore when he was gone out Jesus said, now is the Son of man glorified, and God is glorified in him.

32 If God be glorified in him, God shall also glorifie him in himself, and shall straightway glorifie him.

33 Little children, yet a little

* Matt. 26. 2.
* Psal. 41. 9.
‡ Or, *From hence-forth*
* Matt. 10. 40.
* Matt. 26. 21.
‡ Or, *morsel*

while I am with you, Ye shall
*Chap. 7. 34. seek me, * and as I said unto the Jews, Whither I go, ye cannot come: so now I say unto you.

*Levit. 19. 18. Chap. 15. 17. Ephes. 5. 2. 1 John 4. 21. 34 *A new commandement I give unto you, That ye love one another, as I have loved you, that ye also love one another.

35 By this shall all men know, that ye are my disciples, if ye have love one to another.

36 ¶ Simon Peter said unto him, Lord, whither goest thou? Jesus answered him, Whither I go thou canst not follow me now, but thou shalt follow me afterwards

37 Peter said unto him, Lord, why cannot I follow thee now? I will
* Matt. 26. 33. * lay down my life for thy sake.

38 Jesus answered him, Wilt thou lay down thy life for my sake? Verily, verily I say unto thee, the cock shall not crow, till thou hast denied me thrice.

CHAP. XIV.

Christ comforts his disciples.

LEt not your heart be troubled: ye believe in God, believe also in me.

2 In my fathers house are many mansions, if it were not so, I would have told you; I go to prepare a place for you.

3 And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto my self, that where I am, there ye may be also

4 And whither I go, ye know, and the way ye know.

5 Thomas saith unto him, Lord we know not whither thou goest: & how can we know ỹ way

6 Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, ỹ truth, & the life: no man cometh unto ỹ Father but by me.

7 If ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also: and from henceforth ye know him, and have seen him.

8 Philip saith unto him, Lord, shew us the Father, and it sufficeth us.

9 Jesus saith unto him, Have I been so long time with you, and yet hast thou not known me, Philip? He that hath seen me, hath seen the Father: and how sayest thou then, shew us the Father?

10 Believest thou not that I am in the Father, and the Father in me? The words that I speak unto you, I speak not of my self: but the Father that dwelleth in me, he doth the works.

11 Believe me, that I am in ỹ Father, & ỹ Father in me: or else believe me for the very works sake.

12 Verily, verily I say unto you, He that believeth on me, the works that I do shall he do also, & greater works then these shall he do, because I go unto my Father

13 * And whatsoever ye shall * Matt. ask in my Name, that I will do, 7. 7. that the Father may be glorified in the Son.

14 If ye shall ask any thing in my Name, I will do it.

15 If ye love me, keep my commandements.

16 And I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever.

17 Even the Spirit of truth, whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him: but ye know him, for he dwelleth with you, and shall be in you.

18 I will not leave you ‡ comfortless, I will come to you. ‡ Or, or-phans

19 Yet a little while, & ỹ world seeth me no more, but ye see me: because I live, ye shall live also.

20 At that day ye shall know, that I am in my Father, and you in me, and I in you.

21 He that hath my commandements and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me; and he that loveth me; shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifest my self to him.

22 Judas saith unto him, (not Iscariot) Lord, how is it that thou wilt manifest thy self unto us, and not unto the world?

23 Jesus answered and said unto him, If a man love me, he will keep my words: and my Father will love him, and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him.

24 He that loveth me not, keepeth not my sayings: and the word ẅ you hear, is not mine, but the Fathers which sent me.

25 These things have I spoken unto you, being yet present with you.

26 But the Comforter, *which is* the holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my Name, he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you.

27 Peace I leave with you, my peace

peace I give into you: not as the world giveth, give I unto you: let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid.

28 Ye have heard how I said unto you, I go away, and come again unto you. If ye loved me, ye would rejoyce, because I said, I go unto the Father: for my Father is greater then I.

29 And now I have told you before it come to pass, that when it is come to pass, ye might believe

30 Hereafter I will not talk much with you: for the prince of this world cometh, and hath nothing in me.

31 But that the world may know that I love the Father: and as the Father gave me commandement, even so I doe: arise, let us go hence.

CHAP. XV.

1 The consolation and mutual love between Christ and his members, under the parable of the vine.

I Am the true vine, and my Father is the husbandman:

2 * Every branch in me that beareth not fruit, he taketh away: and every branch that beareth fruit, he purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit. (Matt. 15. 13.)

3 * Now ye are clean through the word ŷ I have spoken unto you. (Chap. 13. 10.)

4 Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of it selfe, except it abide in the vine: no more can ye, except ye abide in me.

5 I am the vine, ye are the branches. he that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for ‡ without me ye can do nothing. (‡ Or, severed from me)

6 If a man abide not in me, he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered, and men gather them, and cast them into the fire, and they are burned.

7 If ye abide in me, and my words abide in you, ye shall ask what ye will, and it shall be done unto you.

8 Herein is my Father glorified, that ye bear much fruit, so shall ye be my disciples.

9 As the Father hath loved me, so have I loved you: continue ye in my love.

10 If ye keep my commandements, ye shall abide in my love: even as I have kept my Fathers commandements, and abide in his love.

11 These things have I spoken unto you, that my joy might remain in you, and that your joy might be full.

12 * This is my commandement, that ye love one another, as I have loved you. (* Chap. 13. 34. 1 Thes. 4. 9. 1 John 3. 11.)

13 Greater love hath no man then this, that a man lay down his life for his friends.

14 Ye are my friends, if ye doe what soever I command you.

15 Henceforth I call you not servants, for the servant knoweth not what his lord doth, but I have called you friends: for all things that I have heard of my Father, I have made known unto you.

16 Ye have not chosen me, but I have chosen you, and * ordained you, that you should go and bring forth fruit, and that your fruit should remain: ŷ what soever ye shall ask of the father in my Name, he may give it you. (* Mat. 28. 19.)

17 These things I command you that ye love one another.

18 If the world hate you, ye know that it hated me before it hated you.

19 If ye were of the world, the world would love his own: but because ye are not of the world, but I have chosen you out of the world, therefore the world hateth you.

20 Remember the word that I said unto you, * The servant is not greater then the lord: if they have persecuted me, they will also persecute you: if they have kept my saying, they will keep yours also. (* Matt. 10. 24. Chap. 13. 16.)

21 But all these things will they do unto you for my Names sake, because they know not him that sent me.

22 If I had not come and spoken unto them, they had not had sin: but now they have no ‡ cloak for their sin. (‡ Or, excuse)

23 He that hateth me, hateth my Father also.

24 If I had not done among them ŷ works which none other man did, they had not had sin: but now have they both seen, and hated both me and my Father.

25 But this cometh to pass, that the word might be fulfilled that is written in their law, * They hated me without a cause. (* Psal. 35. 19. * Luke 24 49.)

26 * But when the Comforter is come whom I will send unto (* Chap. 14. 26.)

you from the Father even ŷ spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father, he shall testifie of me.

27 And ye also shall bear witness, because ye have been with me from the beginning.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Christ comforteth his disciples against tribulation by his promises.*

These things have I spoken unto you, that ye should not be offended.

2 They shall put you out of the synagogues: yea, ŷ time cometh, that whosoever killeth you, will think that he doth God service.

3 And these things will they doe unto you: because they have not known the Father, nor me.

4 But these things have I told you, ŷ when the time shall come, ye may remember that I told you of them. And these things I said not unto you at the beginning, because I was with you.

5 But now I go my way to him that sent me, and none of you asketh me, Whither goest thou?

6 But because I have said these things unto you, sorrow hath filled your heart.

7 Nevertheless, I tell you the truth, It is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, the Comforter will not come unto you: but if I depart, I will send him unto you.

8 And when he is come, he will ‡ reprove the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgement.

‡ Or, convince

9 Of sin, because they believe not on me.

10 Of righteousness, because I go to my Father, and ye see me no more.

11 Of judgement, because the prince of this world is judged.

12 I have yet many things to say unto you, but ye cannot bear them now.

13 Howbeit, when he, the Spirit of truth is come, he will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himselfe: but whatsoever he shall hear, that shall he speak, and he will shew you things to come.

14 He shall glorifie me: for he shall receive of mine, and shall shew it unto you.

15 All things that the Father hath, are mine: therefore said I, that he shall take of mine, and shall shew it unto you.

16 A little while, and ye shall not see me, and again, A little while, and ye shall see me: because I go to the Father.

17 Then said some of his disciples among themselves, What is this ŷ he saith unto us, A little while, and ye shall not see me: & again, A little while, & ye shall see me: and, because I go to the Father?

18 They said therefore, What is this that he saith, A little while? we cannot tell what he saith.

19 Now Jesus knew that they were desirous to ask him, and said unto them, Doe ye enquire among your selves of that I said, A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again, A little while, and ye shall see me?

20 Verily, verily I say unto you, that ye shall weep & lament, but the world shall rejoyce: and ye shall be sorrowfull, but your sorrow shall be turned into joy.

21 A woman, when she is in travel, hath sorrow, because her hour is come: but assoon as she is delivered of the childe, she remembreth no more the anguish, for joy that a man is born into the world.

22 And ye now therefore have sorrow: but I will see you again, and your heart shall rejoyce, and your joy no man taketh from you.

23 And in that day ye shall ask me nothing: * Verily, verily I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my Name, he will give it you.

* Matt. 7.7.

24 Hitherto have ye asked nothing in my Name: ask, and ye shall receive, that your joy may be full.

25 These things have I spoken unto you in ‡ proverbs: ŷ time cometh, when I shall no more speak unto you in ‡ proverbs, but I shall shew you plainly of the Father.

‡ Or, parables: ‡ Or, parables:

26 At that day ye shall ask in my name: & I say not unto you, ŷ I will pray the Father for you:

27 For the Father himself loveth you because ye have loved me, and have believed that I came out from God.

28 I came forth from the Father, and am come into the world: again, I leave the world, and goe to the Father.

29 His disciples said unto him; Lo, now speakest thou plainly, and speakest no ‡ proverb.

‡ Or, parable.

30 Now

30 Now are we sure that thou knowest all things, and needest not that any man should ask thee: by this we believe thou camest forth from God.

31 Jesus answered them, Doe ye now believe?

*Matt. 26. 31. ‡ Or, scattered, every man to his own, *his own home,* and shall leave me alone: and yet I am not alone, because the Father is with me.

33 These things have I spoken unto you, ỹ in me ye might have peace, in the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good chear, I have overcome the world.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Christ prayeth to his Father to glorifie him, 6 to preserve the apostles, 11 in unity, 17 & truth.

THese words spake Jesus, and lift up his eyes to heaven, & said, Father, the houre is come, glorifie thy Son, that thy Son also may glorifie thee.

*Matt. 28. 18. 2 *As thou hast given him power over all flesh, that he should give eternal life to as many as thou hast given him.

3 And this is life eternal, that they might know thee the onely true God, and Jesus Christ whom thou hast sent.

4 I have glorified thee on the earth: I have finished the work which thou gavest me to doe.

5 And now, O Father, glorifie thou me with thine own selfe, with the glory which I had with thee before the world was.

6 I have manifested thy Name unto the men which thou gavest me out of the world: thine they were, and thou gavest them me, and they have kept thy word.

7 Now they have known that all things whatsoever thou hast given me, are of thee.

8 For I have given unto them the words which thou gavest me; and they have received them, *Chap. 16. 17. * and have known surely that I came out from thee, & they have believed that thou didst send me.

9 I pray for them, I pray not for ỹ world; but for them which thou hast given me; for they are thine.

10 And all mine are thine, and thine are mine: and I am glorified in them.

11 And now I am no more in ỹ world, but these are in the world, and I come to thee holy Father, keep through thine own name, those whom thou hast given me, that they may be one, as we are.

12 While I was with them in the world, I kept them in thy Name: those that thou gavest me, I have kept, and none of them is lost, but the son of perdition: * that the scripture might be fulfilled. * Psal. 109. 8.

13 And now come I to thee, and these things I speak in the world, that they might have my joy fulfilled in themselves.

14 I have given them thy word, & the world hath hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

15 I pray not that thou shouldest take them out of the world, but that thou houldest keep them from the evil:

16 They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

17 Sanctifie them through thy truth: thy word is truth.

18 As thou hast sent me into the world, even so have I also sent them into the world.

19 And for their sakes I sanctifie my selfe, that they also might be ‡ sanctified through the truth. ‡ Or, *truly sanctified.*

20 Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word.

21 That they all may be one, as thou Father art in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us: that the world may believe that thou hast sent me.

22 And the glory which thou gavest me, I have given them: that they may be one, even as we are one.

23 I in them, & thou in me, that they may be made perfect in one, and that the world may know thou hast sent me, and hast loved them, as thou hast loved me.

24 *Father, I will that they also whom thou hast given me, be with me whose I am, that they may behold my glory which thou hast given me: for thou lovedst me before the foundation of the world. *Chap. 12. 26.

25 O righteous Father, ỹ world hath not known thee but I have known thee, and these have known that thou hast sent me.

26 And I have declared unto them thy Name, and will declare it: that the love wherewith thou

haſt loved me, may be in them and I in them.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Judas betrayeth Christ: 15 Peter denieth him.

WHen Jeſus had ſpoken theſe words, * he went forth with his diſciples over the brook Cedron where was a garden, into the which he entered and his diſciples.

2 And Judas alſo which betrayed him, knew the place: for Jeſus oft-times reſorted thither with his diſciples.

3 *Judas then having received a band of men, and officers from the chief prieſts and Phariſees, cometh thither with lanterns, and torches, and weapons.

4 Jeſus therefore knowing all things that ſhould come upon him, went forth, and ſaid unto them, Whom ſeek ye?

5 They anſwered him, Jeſus of Nazareth. Jeſus ſaith unto them, I am he. And Judas alſo which betrayed him, ſtood with them.

6 Aſſoon then as he had ſaid unto them, I am he, they went backward, and fell to the ground.

7 Then asked he them again, Whom ſeek ye? And they ſaid, Jeſus of Nazareth.

8 Jeſus anſwered, I have told you that I am he, if therefore ye ſeek me, let theſe go their way:

9 That the ſaying might be fulfilled, which he ſpake, *Of them ẅ thou gaveſt me, have I loſt none.

10 Then Simon Peter having a ſword drew it, & ſmote the high prieſts ſervant, & cut off his right ear: ỹ ſervants name was Malchus

11 Then ſaid Jeſus unto Peter, Put up thy ſword into the ſheath: the cup which my Father hath given me, ſhall I not drink it?

12 Then the band and the captain, and officers of the Jews took Jeſus, and bound him,

13 And led him away to Annas firſt, (for he was father in law to Caiphas) which was the high prieſt that ſame year. ‡

14 * Now Caiphas was he which gave counſell to the Jews, that it was expedient that one man ſhould die for the people.

15 * And Simon Peter followed Jeſus, & ſo did another diſciple. That diſciple was known unto ỹ high prieſt, & went in with Jeſus into the palace of the high prieſt.

16 But Peter ſtood at the door without. Then went out that other diſciple which was known unto the high prieſt, and ſpake unto her that kept the door, and brought in Peter.

17 Then ſaith the damſell that kept the door unto Peter, Art not thou alſo one of this mans diſciples? He ſaith, I am not.

18 And the ſervants and officers ſtood there, who had made a fire of coals (for it was cold) and they warmed themſelves: and Peter ſtood with them, and warmed himſelf.

19 The high prieſt then asked Jeſus of his diſciples, and of his doctrine.

20 Jeſus anſwered him, I ſpake openly to the world: I ever taught in the ſynagogue, & in ỹ temple, whither the Jews always reſort, and in ſecret have I ſaid nothing.

21 Why askeſt thou me, Ask them which heard me what I have ſaid unto them: behold, they know what I ſaid.

22 And when he had thus ſpoken, one of the officers which ſtood by, ſtroke Jeſus ‡ with the palm of his hand, ſaying, anſwereſt thou the high prieſt ſo?

‡ Or, *with a rod,*

23 Jeſus anſwered him, If I have ſpoken evil, bear witneſs of the evil: but if well, why ſmiteſt thou me?

24 * Now Annas had ſent him bound unto Caiaphas the high prieſt.

25 And Simon Peter ſtood and warmed himſelf: * they ſaid therefore unto him, Art not thou alſo one of his diſciples? He denied it, and ſaid, I am not.

26 One of the ſervants of the high prieſt (being his kinſman whoſe ear Peter cut off) ſaith, Did not I ſee thee in the garden with him?

27 Peter then denied again, and immediately the cock crew.

28 *Then led they Jeſus from Caiaphas, unto ‡ỹ hall of judgement, and it was early, *and they themſelves went not into ỹ judgement hall, leſt they ſhould be defiled: but ỹ they might eat ỹ paſſeover.

‡ Or, *Pilats house*

29 Pilate then went out unto them, and ſaid, What accuſation bring you againſt this man?

30 They anſwered and ſaid unto him, If he were not a malefactor, we would not have delivered him up unto thee.

31 Then

* Matt. 26. 36.

* Matt. 26. 47.

*Chap. 17. 12.

‡ And Annas ſent Chriſt bound unto Caiaphas the high prieſt, verſ. 24.

*Chap. 11. 50.

* Matt. 26. 58.

* Matt. 26. 57.

* Matt. 26. 69.

* Acts 3. 14.

* Matt. 27. 2.

* Acts 10. 28.

31 Then said Pilate unto them, Take ye him, and judge him according to your law. The Jews therefore said unto him, It is not lawful for us to put any man to death.

32 * That the saying of Jesus might be fulfilled, ẅ he spake, signifying ẅ death he should die. * Matt. 20. 19.

33 * Then Pilate entered into the judgement-hall again, and called Jesus, and said unto him, Art thou the king of the Jews? * Matt. 27. 11.

34 Jesus answered him, Sayest thou this thing of thy self? or did others tell it thee of me.

35 Pilate answered, Am I a Jew? thine own nation, and the chief priests have delivered thee unto me: what hast thou done?

36 Jesus answered, My kingdom is not of this world: if my kingdom were of this world, then would my servants fight, that I should not be delivered to the Jews, but now is my kingdom not from hence.

37 Pilate therefore said unto him, Art thou a king then? Jesus answered, Thou sayest that I am a king. To this end was I born, and for this cause came I into the world, that I should bear witness unto the truth: every one that is of the truth, heareth my voice.

38 Pilate saith unto him, What is truth? And when he had said this, he went out again unto the Jews, and saith unto them, I finde in him no fault at all.

39 * But ye have a custom, that I should release unto you one at the passeover: will ye therefore that I release unto you the king of the Jews? * Matt. 27. 15.

40 * Then cried they all again, saying, Not this man, but Barabbas. Now Barrabas was a robber. * Acts 3. 14.

CHAP. XIX.

Christ scourged, crowned, and beaten.

1 THen * Pilate therefore took Jesus, and scourged him. * Matt. 27. 26.

2 And the souldiers platted a crown of thorns, and put it on his head, and they put on him a purple robe,

3 And said, Hail king of the Jews: and they smote him with their hands.

4 Pilate therefore went forth again, and saith unto them, Behold, I bring him forth to you, that ye may know that I finde no fault in him.

5 Then came Jesus forth, wearing the crown of thorns, and the purple robe: and Pilate saith unto them, Behold the man.

6 When the chief priests therefore, and officers saw him, they cried out saying, Crucifie him, crucifie him. Pilate saith unto them, Take ye him, and crucifie him: for I finde no fault in him.

7 The Jews answered him, We have a law, and by our law he ought to die, because he made himself the son of God.

8 When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he was ỹ more afraid.

9 And went again into the judgement-hall, and saith unto Jesus, Whence art thou? But Jesus gave him no answer.

10 Then saith Pilate unto him, Speakest thou not unto me? knowest thou not that I have power to crucifie thee, and have power to release thee?

11 Jesus answered, Thou couldest have no power at all against me, except it were given thee from above: therefore he that delivered me unto thee, hath the greater sin.

12 And from thenceforth Pilate sought to release him: but ỹ Jews cried out, saying, If thou let this man go, thou art not Cesars friend: whosoever maketh himself a king speaketh against Cesar

13 When Pilate therefore heard ỹ saying, he brought Jesus forth, & sat down in ỹ judgement seat, in a place ỹ is called ỹ Pavement, but in the Hebrew, Gabbatha.

14 And it was the preparation of the passeover, and about the sixth hour: and he saith unto the Jews, Behold your King.

15 But they cryed out, Away with him, away with him, crucifie him. Pilate saith unto them, Shall I crucifie your King? The chief priests answered, We have no king but Cesar.

16 * Then delivered he him therefore unto them to be crucified: and they took Jesus, and led him away. * Matt 27. 31

17 And he bearing his cross, went forth into a place, called the place of a scull, which is called in the Hebrew, Golgotha.

18 Where they crucified him, and two other with him, on either side one, & Jesus in ỹ midst

19 And Pilate wrote a title,

and put it on the cross, and the writing was, JESUS OF NAZARETH THE KING OF THE JEWS.

20 This title then read many of the Jews: for the place where Jesus was crucified, was nigh to the city: and it was written in Hebrew, and Greek, and Latine.

21 Then said the chief priests of the Jews to Pilate, Write not, The king of the Jews: but that he said, I am king of the Jews.

22 Pilate answered, What I have written, I have written.

*Matt. 27. 35. 23 *Then the souldiers, when they had crucified Jesus, took his garments, (and made four parts, to every souldier a part) and also his coat: now the coat was ‡ Or, *wrought* without seam, ‡ woven from the top throughout.

24 They said therefore among themselves, Let us not rent it, but cast lots for it, whose it shall be: that the scripture might be fulfilled, which saith, *They parted * Psal. 22. 18. my raiment among them, and for my vesture they did cast lots. These things therefore the souldiers did.

25 Now there stood by the cross of Jesus, his mother, and his mothers sister, Mary the wife ‡ Or, *Clopas,* of ‡ Cleophas, and Mary Magdalene.

26 When Jesus therefore saw his mother, and the disciple standing by, whom he loved, he saith unto his mother, Woman, behold thy son.

27 Then saith he to the disciple, Behold thy mother. And from that hour that disciple took her unto his own home.

28 After this, Jesus knowing that all things were now accomplished, *that the scripture * Psal. 69. 21. might be fulfilled, saith, I thirst.

29 Now there was set a vessel full of vineger: and they filled a spunge with vineger: and put it upon hyssop, and put it to his mouth.

30 When Jesus therefore had received the vineger, he said, It is finished: and he bowed his hand, and gave up the Ghost.

31 The Jews therefore, because it was the preparation, that the bodies should not remain upon the cross on the sabbath-day, (for the sabbath-day was an high day) besought Pilate that their legs might be broken, and that they might be taken away.

32 Then came the souldiers, and brake the legs of the first, and of the other which was crucified with him.

33 But when they came to Jesus, and saw that he was dead already, they brake not his legs.

34 But one of the souldiers with a spear pierced his side, and forthwith there came out blood and water.

35 And he that saw it, bare record, and his record is true: and he knoweth that he saith true, that ye might believe.

36 For these things were done, *that the scripture should be fulfilled, A bone of him shall not be broken. *Exod. 12. 46. Num. 9. 12. Psalm 34. 20.

37 And again, another scripture saith, *They shall look on him whom they have pierced. *Zech. 10. 10.

38 ¶ *And after this, Joseph of Arimathea (being a disciple of Jesus, but secretly for fear of the Jews) besought Pilate, that he might take away the body of Jesus, and Pilate gave him leave: he came therefore and took the body of Jesus. * Matt. 27. 57.

39 And there came also Nicodemus, which at the first came to Jesus by night, and brought a mixture of myrrhe, and aloes, about an hundred pound *weight.*

40 Then took they the body of Jesus, and wound it in linnen clothes with the spices, as the manner of the Jews is to bury.

41 Now in the place where he was crucified, there was a garden, & in the garden a new sepulchre, wherein was never man yet laid.

42 There laid they Jesus therefore becaufe of the Jews preparation day, for the sepulchre was nigh at hand.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Mary cometh to the sepulchre.*
11 *Jesus appeareth to her, and to others.*

THE * first day of the week cometh Mary Magdalene early, when it was yet dark, unto the sepulchre, and seeth the stone taken away from the sepulchre. * Mat. 28. 1. Mark 16. 1.

2 Then she runneth, and cometh to Simon Peter, and to the * other disciple whom Jesus loved, and saith unto them, They have taken away the Lord out of the *Chap. 13. 23. *and* 21. 20.

the sepulchre, and we know not where they have laid him.

3 Peter therefore went forth, and that other disciple, and came to the sepulchre.

4 So they ran both together, and the other disciple did out-run Peter, & came first to the sepulchre.

5 And he stooping down, and looking in, saw the linnen clothes lying, yet went he not in.

6 Then cometh Simon Peter following him, and went into the sepulchre, and seeth the linnen clothes lie,

7 And the napkin that was about his head, not lying with the linnen clothes, but wrapped together in a place by it self.

8 Then went in also that other disciple, which came first to the sepulchre, & he saw, & believed.

9 For as yet they knew not the scripture, that he must rise again from the dead.

10 Then the disciples went away again unto their own home.

11 But Mary stood without at the sepulchre, weeping, and as she wept she stooped down, and looked into the sepulchre.

12 And seeth two angels in white sitting, the one at the head, and the other at the feet, where the body of Jesus had layen:

13 And they say unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? She saith unto them, Because they have taken away my Lord, and I know not where they have laid him.

14 And when she had thus said, she turned her self back, and saw Jesus standing, and knew not that it was Jesus.

15 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? whom seekest thou? She supposing him to be the gardiner, saith unto him, Sir, if thou hast born him hence, tell me where thou hast laid him, and I will take him away.

16 Jesus saith unto her, Mary: she turned her self, and saith unto him, Rabboni, which is to say, Master.

17 Jesus saith unto her, Touch me not: for I am not yet ascended to my Father: but go to my brethren, and say unto them, I ascend unto my Father, and your Father, and to my God, and your God.

18 Mary Magdalene came and told the disciples that she had seen the Lord, and that he had spoken these things unto her.

19 * Then the same day at evening, being the first day of the week, when the doors were shut, where the disciples were assembled for fear of the Jews, came Jesus and stood in the mid, and saith unto them, Peace be unto you. * Mark 16. 14.

20 And when he had so said, he shewed unto them his hands and his side. Then were the disciples glad when they saw the Lord.

21 Then said Jesus to them again, Peace be unto you: as my Father hath sent me, even so send I you.

22 And when he had said this, he breathed on them, and saith unto them, Receive ye the holy Ghost.

23 * Whose soever sins ye remit, they are remitted unto them; and whose soever sins ye retain, they are retained. * Matt. 18. 11.

24 But Thomas, one of the twelve, called Didymus, was not with them when Jesus came.

25 The other disciples therefore said unto him, We have seen the Lord. But he said unto them, Except I shall see in his hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thrust my hand into his side, I will not believe.

26 And after eight days again his disciples were within, and Thomas with them: *then* came Jesus, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, Peace be unto you.

27 Then saith he to Thomas, Reach hither thy finger, and behold my hands; and reach hither thy hand, and thrust it into my side, and be not faithless, but believing.

28 And Thomas answered and said unto him, My Lord, and my God.

29 Jesus said unto him, Thomas, because thou hast seen me, thou hast believed: blessed are they that have not seen, and yet have believed.

30 * And many other signs truly did Jesus in the presence of his disciples, which are not written in this book. * Chap. 21. 25.

31 But these are written, that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ the Son of God, and that believing, ye might have life through his name.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Christ appeareth to his disciples being a fishing.* 18 *foretelleth Peters death.*

AFter these things Jesus shewed himself again to his disciples at the sea of Tiberias; and on this wise shewed he himself.

2 There were together Simon Peter, and Thomas called Didymus, and Nathanael of Cana in Galilee, and the sons of Zebedee, and two other of his disciples.

3 Simon Peter saith unto them, I go a fishing. They say unto him, We also go with thee. They went forth, and entered into a ship immediately, and that night they caught nothing.

4 But when the morning was now come, Jesus stood on the shore: but the disciples knew not that it was Jesus.

5 Then Jesus saith unto them, ‡ Or, *Sirs*, ‡ Children, have ye any meat? They answered him, No.

6 And he said unto them, Cast the net on the right side of the ship, and ye shall find. They cast therefore, and now they were not able to draw it, for the multitude of fishes.

7 Therefore that disciple whom Jesus loved, saith unto Peter, It is the Lord. Now when Simon Peter heard that it was the Lord, he girt *his* fishers coat *unto him*, (for he was naked) and did cast himself into the sea.

8 And the other disciples came in a little ship (for they were not far from land, but as it were two hundred cubits) dragging the net with fishes.

9 Assoon then as they were come to land, they saw a fire of coals there, and fish laid thereon, and bread.

10 Jesus saith unto them, Bring of the fish ẅ ye have now caught.

11 Simon Peter went up, and drew the net to land full of great fishes, an hundred fifty and three: and for all there were so many, yet was not the net broken.

12 Jesus said unto them, Come and dine. And none of the disciples durst ask him, Who art thou? knowing that it was the Lord.

13 Jesus then cometh, and taketh bread, and giveth them, and fish likewise.

14 This is now the third time that Jesus shewed himself to his disciples, after that he was risen from the dead.

15 So when they had dined, Jesus saith to Simon Peter, Simon, son of Jonas, loveſt thou me more then these? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord, thou knoweſt that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my lambs.

16 He saith to him again the second time, Simon, son of Jonas, loveſt thou me? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord, thou knoweſt that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my sheep.

17 He said unto him the third time, Simon, son of Jonas loveſt thou me? Peter was grieved, because he said unto him the third time, Loveſt thou me? And he said unto him, Lord, thou knoweſt all things, thou knoweſt that I love thee. Jesus saith unto him, Feed my sheep.

18 Verily, verily I say unto thee, When thou wast young, thou girdedſt thy self, & walkedſt whither thou wouldeſt: but when thou shalt be old, thou shalt stretch forth thy hands, and another shall gird thee, and carry thee whither thou wouldeſt not.

19 This spake he, signifying by what death he should glorifie God, & when he had spoken this, he saith unto him, Follow me.

20 Then Peter turning about, seeth the disciple * whom Jesus loved, following, ẅ also leaned on his breſt at supper, & said, Lord which is he that betrayeth thee? *Chap. 13. 23. and 20. 2.

21 Peter seeing him, saith to Jesus, Lord, and what *shall* this man *do*?

22 Jesus saith unto him, If I will that he tarry till I come, ẅ is that to thee? Follow thou me.

23 Then went this saying abroad among the brethren, that that disciple should not die: yet Jesus said not unto him, He shall not die; but, If I will that he tarry till I come, what is that to thee?

24 This is the disciple which testifieth of these things, and wrote these things, and we know that his testimony is true.

25 * And there are also many other things which Jesus did, the which if they should be written every one, I suppoſe that even the world it self could not contain the books that should be written. Amen. *Chap. 20. 30.

¶ *The*

CHAP. I.

1 A repetition of part of Christs history after his passion: 9 Of his ascension. 26 Matthias chosen in Judas his room.

THE former treatise have I made, O Theophilus, of all that Jesus began both to do and teach,

2 Untill the day in which he was taken up, after that he through the holy Ghost had given commandements unto the apostles, whom he had chosen.

3 To whom also he shewed himself alive after his passion, by many infallible proofs, being seen of them fourty days, and speaking of the things pertaining to the kingdom of God:

‡ Or, eating together with them, Luke 24.49. Matt. 3.11.

4 ‡ And being assembled together with them, commanded them that they should not depart from Jerusalem, but wait for the promise of the Father, * which, *saith he*, ye have heard of me.

5 * For John truly baptized with water, but ye shall be baptized with the holy Ghost, not many days hence.

6 When they therefore were come together, they asked of him, saying, Lord, wilt thou at this time restore again the kingdom to Israel?

7 And he said unto them, It is not for you to know the times or the seasons, which the Father hath put in his own power.

Chap. 1. Or, *the power of the holy Ghost coming on you*, Luke 24. 51.

8 * But ye shall receive ‡ power, after that the holy Ghost is come upon you, and ye shall be witnesses unto me, both in Jerusalem & in all Judea, & in Samaria, & unto ỹ uttermost part of the earth.

9 * And when he had spoken these things, while they beheld, he was taken up, and a cloud received him out of their sight.

10 And while they looked stedfastly toward heaven, as he went up, behold, two men stood by them in white apparel.

11 Which also said, Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? this same Jesus, ẅ is taken up from you into heaven shall so come, in like manner as ye have seen him go into heaven.

12 Then returned they unto Jerusalem, from the mount, called Olivet, which is from Jerusalem a sabbath days journey.

13 And when they were come in they went up into an upper room, where abode both Peter, and James, and John, and Philip and Thomas, Bartholomew, and Matthew, James *the son* of Alpheus, and Simon Zelotes, and Judas *the brother* of James.

14 These all continued with one accord in prayer and supplication, with the women, and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with his brethren.

15 And in those days Peter stood up in the midst of the disciples, and said, (the number of names together were about an hundred and twenty.)

16 Men and brethren, this scripture must needs have been fulfilled, * which the holy Ghost by the mouth of David spake before concerning Judas, which was guide to them that took Jesus.

* Psal. 41. 9.

17 For he was numbered with us, and had obtained part of this ministery.

18 * Now this man purchased a field with the reward of iniquity, and falling headlong, he burst asunder in the midst, and all his bowels gushed out.

* Matt. 27. 7.

19 And it was known unto all the dwellers at Jerusalem, insomuch as that field is called in their proper tongue, Aceldama, that is to say, The field of blood.

20 For it is written in the book of Psalms, * Let his habitation be desolate, and let no man dwell therein: and * his ‡ bishoprick let another take.

* Psal. 69. 25. * Psal. 109 8. ‡ Or, *office*, or, *charge*

21 Wherefore of these men which have companied with us all the time that the Lord Jesus went in and out among us,

22 Beginning from the baptism of John, unto that same day that he was taken up from us, must one be ordained to be a witness with us of his resurrection.

23 And they appointed two, Joseph, called Barsabas, who was surnamed Justus, and Matthias.

24 And they prayed, and said Thou Lord, which knowest the hearts of all men, shew whether of these two thou hast chosen,

25 That he may take part of this ministery and Apostleship; from which Judas by transgression fell, that he might go to his own place.

26 And they gave forth their lots, and the lot fell upon Matthias, and he was numbred with the eleven apostles.

CHAP. II.

1 *The holy Ghost given in the appearance of cloven tongues.*

AND when the day of Pentecost was fully come, they were all with one accord in one place.

2 And suddenly there came a sound from heaven, as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting.

3 And there appeared unto them cloven tongues, like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them.

4 And they were all filled with the holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the spirit gave them utterance.

5 And there were dwelling at Jerusalem Jews, devout men, out of every nation under heaven.

† Gr. *when this voice was made*, ‡ Or, *troubled in mind*,

6 Now † when this was noised abroad, the multitude came together, and were ‡ confounded, because that every man heard them speak in his own language.

7 And they were all amazed, and marvelled, saying one to another, Behold, are not all these which speak, Galileans?

8 And how hear we every man in our own tongue, wherein we were born?

9 Parthians, and Medes & Elamites, and the dwellers in Mesopotamia, and in Judea, and Cappadocia, in Pontus and Asia.

10 Phrygia, and Pamphylia, in Egypt, and in the parts of Lybia, about Cyrene and strangers of Rome, Jews and proselytes.

11 Cretes, and Arabians, we do hear them speak in our tongues the wonderful works of God.

12 And they were all amazed, and were in doubt, saying one to another, What meaneth this?

13 Others mocking, said, These men are full of new wine.

14 But Peter standig up with the eleven, lift up his voice, and said unto them, Ye men of Judea, and all ye that dwell at Jerusalem, be this known unto you, and hearken to my words:

15 For these are not drunken, as ye suppose, seeing it is but the third hour of the day.

16 But this is that which was spoken by the prophet Joel,

17 * And it shall come to pass in the last days (saith God) I will pour out of my spirit upon all flesh: & your sons & your daughters shall prophesie, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams

* Isai. 44 3. Joel 2. 28.

18 And on my servants, and on my handmaidens, I will pour out in those days of my spirit, and they shall prophesie:

19 And I will shew wonders in heaven above, and signs in the earth beneath: blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke.

20 * The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before that great and notable day of the Lord come.

* Joel 2. 31.

21 And it shall come to pass, that * whosoever shall call on the Name of the Lord, shall be saved.

* Rom. 10. 13.

22 Ye men of Israel, hear these words, Jesus of Nazareth, a man approved of God among you, by miracles, wonders, and signs, which God did by him in the midst of you, as ye your selves also know:

23 Him, being delivered by the determinate counsel, and fore-knowledge of God, ye have taken, and by wicked hands have crucified and slain:

24 Whom God hath raised up, having loosed the pains of death: because it was not possible that he should be holden of it.

25 For David speaketh concerning him, * I fore saw the Lord always before my face, for he is on my right hand, that I should not be moved.

* Psal. 16. 8.

26 Therefore did my heart rejoyce, and my tongue was glad: moreover also, my flesh shall rest in hope.

27 Because thou wilt not leave my soul in hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine holy One to see corruption.

28 Thou hast made known to me the ways of life, thou shalt make me full of joy with thy countenance.

29 Men and brethren, let ‡ me freely speak unto you * of the patriarch David, that he is both dead and buried, and his sepulchre is with us unto this day:

‡ Or, *I may* * 1 Kin. 2. 10. * Psal.

30 Therefore being a prophet, 132. 11.

* and knowing that God had sworn

sworn with an oath to him, that of the fruit of his loins, according to the flesh, he would raise up Christ, to sit upon his throne:

31 He seeing this before, spoke * Psal. of the resurrection of Christ, *that 16. 10. his soul was not left in hell, neither his flesh did see corruption.

32 This Jesus hath God raised up, whereof we all are witnesses.

33 Therefore being by the right hand of God exalted, & having received of the Father the promise of ỹ holy Ghost, he hath shed forth this, which ye now see and hear.

34 For David is not ascended into ỹ heavens, but he saith himself, * Psal. *The LORD said unto my Lord, 110. 1. Sit thou on my right hand.

35 Until I make thy foes thy footstool.

36 Therefore let all the house of Israel know assuredly, that God hath made the same Jesus, whom ye have crucified, both Lord and Christ.

37 ¶ Now when they heard this, they were pricked in their heart, and said unto Peter, and to the rest of the apostles, Men and brethren, what shall we do?

38 Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the Name of Jesus Christ, for the remission of sins; and ye shall receive the gift of the holy Ghost.

39 For the promise is unto you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the Lord our God shall call.

40 And with many other words did he testifie, and exhort, saying, Save your selves from this untoward generation.

41 Then they that gladly received his word, were baptized: and the same day there were added *unto them* about three thousand souls.

42 And they continued stedfastly in the apostles doctrine, and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers.

43 And fear came upon every soul: & many wonders and signs were done by the apostles.

44 And all that believed were together, and had all things common.

45 And sold their possessions and goods, and parted them to all men, as every man had need.

46 And they continuing daily with one accord in the temple, and breaking bread ‡ from house to house, did eat their meat with gladness, and singleness of heart.

‡ Or, at home,

47 Praising God, and having favour with all the people. And the Lord added to the church daily such as should be saved.

CHAP. III.

Peter and John restore a cripple.

NOw Peter and John went up together into the temple, at the hour of prayer, *being* the ninth *hour*.

2 And a certain man, lame from his mothers womb was carried, whom they laid daily at the gate of the temple, which is called, Beautiful, to ask alms of them that entered into the temple.

3 Who seeing Peter and John about to go into the temple, asked an alms.

4 And Peter fastning his eyes upon him, with John, said, Look on us.

5 And he gave heed unto them, expecting to receive something of them.

6 Then Peter said, Silver and gold have I none, but such as I have give I thee: In the Name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, rise up and walk.

7 And he took him by the right hand, and lift him up, and immediately his feet and ancle bones received strength.

8 And he leaping up, stood and walked, and entered with them into the temple walking, and leaping, and praising God.

9 And all the people saw him walking, and praising God.

10 And they knew that it was he which sat for alms at the Beautiful gate of the temple, and they were filled with wonder and amazement at that which had happened unto him.

11 And as the lame man which was healed, held Peter and John, all the people ran together unto them in the porch that is called Solomons, greatly wondering,

12 And when Peter saw it, he answered unto the people, Ye men of Israel, why marvel ye at this? or why look ye so earnestly on us, as though by our own power or holiness we had made this man to walk?

13 The God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Jacob, the God

of

of our fathers hath glorified his Son Jesus, whom ye delivered up, and denied him in the presence of Pilate, when he was determined to let him go.

* Matt. 27. 20. 14 *But ye denied the holy One, and the just, and desired a murtherer to be granted unto you.

‡ Or, author 15 And killed the ‡Prince of life, whom God hath raised from the dead, whereof we are witnesses.

16 And his Name, through faith in his Name, hath made this man strong whom ye see and know: yea, the faith which is by him, hath given him this perfect soundness in ỹ presence of you all

17 And now brethren, I wot that through ignorance ye did, it, as did also your rulers.

18 But those things ẃ God before had shewed by the mouth of all his Prophets, that Christ should suffer, he hath so fulfilled.

19 Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord.

20 And he shall send Jesus Christ, which before was preached unto you.

21 Whom ỹ heaven must receive, until the times of restitution of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of all his holy prophets since the world began.

* Deut. 18. 15. Chap. 7. 37. 22 For Moses truly said unto the fathers, * A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear in all things, whatsoever he shall say unto you.

23 And it shall come to pass, that every soul which will not hear that prophet, shall be destroyed from among the people.

24 Yea, & all the prophets from Samuel, & those ỹ follow after, as many as have spoken, have likewise foretold of these days.

25 Ye are the children of the prophets, and of the covenant which God made with our fathers, saying unto Abraham, Gen. 12. 3. * And in thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

26 Unto you first, God having raised up his Son Jesus, sent him to bless you, in turning away every one of you from his iniquities.

CHAP. IV.

Peter and John examined, 13 and forbidden to preach in Christs Name.

AND as they spake unto the people, the priests, and the ‡ captain of the temple and the Sadduces came upon them. ‡ Or, ruler

2 Being grieved that they taught the people and preached through Jesus ỹ resurrection from ỹ dead.

3 And they laid hands on them, & put them in hold unto the next day: for it was now eventide.

4 Howbeit many of them which heard the word, believed; and the number of the men was about five thousand.

5 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that their rulers, and elders, and scribes,

6 And Annas the high priest, and Caiaphas, and John, and Alexander, and as many as were of the kindred of the high priest, were gathered together at Jerusalem.

7 And when they had set them in the midst, they asked, By what power, or by what name have ye done this?

8 Then Peter filled with the holy Ghost, said unto them, Ye rulers of the people, and elders of Israel,

9 If we this day be examined of the good deed done to the impotent man by what means he is made whole.

10 Be it known unto you all, and to the people of Israel, that by the Name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, whom God raised from the dead, even by him doth this man stand here before you whole.

* Psal. 118. 22. 11 *This is ỹ stone which was set at nought of you builders, which is become the head of the corner.

Matt. 21. 42. 12 Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved.

13 Now when they saw ỹ boldness of Peter and John, and perceived that they were unlearned & ignorant men, they marvelled, & they took knowledge of them, that they had been with Jesus.

14 And beholding ỹ man which was healed standing with them, they could say nothing against it.

15 But when they had commanded them to go aside out of the counsel, they conferred among themselves.

16 Saying, What shall we do

to

to these men? for that indeed a notable miracle hath been done by them, is manifest to all them that dwell in Jerusalem, and we cannot denie it.

17 But that it spread no further among the people, let us straitly threaten them that they speak henceforth to no man in this Name.

18 And they called them, and commanded them not to speak at all, nor teach in ỹ Name of Jesus.

19 But Peter and John answered and said unto them, Whether it be right in the sight of God, to hearken unto you more then unto God.

20 For we cannot but speak the things ẅ we have seen and heard.

21 So when they had further threatned them, they let them go, finding nothing how they might punish them, because of the people: for all men glorified God for that which was done.

22 For the man was above fourty years old, on whom this miracle of healing was shewed.

23 ¶ And being let go, they went to their own company, and reported all ỹ the chief priests and elders had said unto them.

24 And when they heard that, they lift up their voice to God with one accord, and said, Lord, thou art God, which hast made heaven and earth, and the sea, and all that in them is.

25 Who by the mouth of thy servant David hast said, *Why did the heathen rage, and the people imagine a vain thing?* Psal. 2. 1.

26 The kings of the earth stood up, and the rulers were gathered together against the Lord, and against his Christ.

27 For of a truth against thy holy child Jesus, whom thou hast anointed, both Herod, and Pontius Pilate with the Gentiles, and the people of Israel were gathered together.

28 For to do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsel determined before to be done.

29 And now, Lord, behold their threatnings: and grant unto thy servants, that with all boldness they may speak thy word,

30 By stretching forth thine hand to heal: and that signs and wonders may be done by the Name of thy holy child Jesus.

31 And when they had prayed, the place was shaken where they were assembled together, and they were all filled with the holy Ghost, and they spake the word of God with boldness.

32 And the multitude of them that believed, were of one heart, and of one soul: neither said any of them, that ought of the things which he possessed, was his own, but they had all things common.

33 And with great power gave the apostles witness of the resurrection of the Lord Jesus, & great grace was upon them all.

34 Neither was there any among them that lacked: for as many as were possessours of lands, or houses, sold them, and brought the prices of the things that were sold,

35 And laid *them* down at the apostles feet: and distribution was made unto every man according as he had need.

36 And Joses, who by the apostles was surnamed Barnabas, (which is, being interpreted, The son of consolation) a Levite, and of the country of Cyprus,

37 Having land, sold it, and brought the money, and laid it at the apostles feet.

CHAP. V.

10 *Ananias and Saphira fall down dead.* 12 *The apostles work many miracles.*

BUt a certain man, named Ananias, with Sapphira his wife, sold a possession.

2 And kept back *part* of the price, his wife also being privy *to it*, and brought a certain part, and laid it at the apostles feet.

3 But Peter said, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine heart ‡ to lie to the holy Ghost, and to keep back *part* of the price of the land? ‡ Or, *to deceive*

4 While it remained, was it not thine own? and after that it was sold, was it not in thine own power? why hast thou conceived this thing in thine heart? thou hast not lied unto men, but unto God.

5 And Ananias hearing these words fell down, and gave up the Ghost: and great fear came on all them that heard these things.

6 And the young men arose, wound him up, and carried *him* out, and buried *him*.

7 And it was about the space of three hours after, when his wife

wife not knowing what was done came in.

8 And Peter answered unto her. Tell me whether ye sold the land, for so much. And she said, Yea, for so much.

9 Then Peter said unto her, How is it that ye have agreed together to tempt the Spirit of the Lord? Behold, the feet of them which have buried thy husband are at the door and shall carry thee out.

10 Then fell she down straightway at his feet, and yielded up the Ghost: and the young men came in, and found her dead, and carrying her forth, buried her by her husband.

11 And great fear came upon all the church, and upon as many as heard these things.

12 ¶ And by the hands of the apostles were many signs and wonders wrought among the people. (And they were all with one accord in Solomons porch.

13 And of the rest durst no man joyn himself to them: but the people magnified them.

14 And believers were the more added to the Lord, multitudes both of men and women.)

15 Insomuch that they brought forth the sick ‡ into the streets, & laid them on beds, and couches, that at the least the shadow of Peter passing by, might overshadow some of them.

‡ Or, *in every street,*

16 There came also a multitude out of the cities round about unto Jerusalem, bringing sick folks, and them which were vexed with unclean spirits: and they were healed every one.

17 Then the high priest, rose up, and all they that were with him (which is the sect of ỹ Sadduces) & were filled with ‡ indignation.

‡ Or, *envy:*

18 And laid their hands on the apostles, and put them in the common prison.

19 But the angel of the Lord by night opened ỹ prison doors, and brought them forth, and said,

20 Go, stand and speak in the temple to the people, all the words of this life.

21 And when they heard that, they entered into ỹ temple early in the morning, and taught: but the high priest came, & they that were with him, & called ỹ counsel together, and all the senate of the children of Israel, and sent to the prison to have them brought.

22 But when the officers came, and found them not in the prison, they returned, and told,

23 Saying, The prison truly found we shut with all safety, and the keepers standing without before the doors: but when we had opened, we found no man within

24 Now when the high priest, and the captain of the temple, and the chief priests heard these things they doubted of them whereunto this would grow.

25 Then came one & told them, saying, Behold, the men whom ye put in prison, are standing in the temple, and teaching the people.

26 Then went the captain with the officers, and brought them, without violence; for they feared the people, lest they should have been stoned.)

27 And when they had brought them, they set them before the council: and the high priest asked them.

28 Saying, *Did not we straitly command you, that you should not teach in this Name? And behold, ye have filled Jerusalem with your doctrine, and intend to bring this mans blood upon us.

* Chap. 4. 18.

29 Then Peter and the other apostles answered and said, We ought to obey God rather then men.

30 The God of our fathers raised up Jesus, whom ye slew, and hanged on a tree.

31 Him hath God exalted with his right hand *to be* a Prince and a Saviour, for to give repentance to Israel, and forgiveness of sins.

32 And we are his witnesses of these things, and so is also the holy Ghost, whom God hath given to them that obey him.

33 ¶ When they heard that, they were cut to the heart, and took counsel to slay them.

34 Then stood there up one in the councel, a Pharisee, named Gamaliel, a doctor of law, had in reputation among all the people, and commanded to put the apostles forth a little space,

35 And said unto them, Ye men of Israel, take heed to your selves, what ye intend to do as touching these men.

36 For before these days rose up Theudas, boasting himself to be some body, to whom a number of men, about four hundred,

dred, joyned themselves: who was slain, and all, as many as
Or, ‡ obeyed him, were scattered and
lieved brought to nought.

37 After this man rose up Judas of Galilee, in the days of the taxing, and drew away much people after him: he also perished, and all, even as many as obeyed him, were dispersed.

38 And now I say unto you, Refrain from these men, and let them alone: for if this counsel, or this work be of men, it will come to nought:

39 But if it be of God, ye cannot overthrow it, lest happly ye be found even to fight against God.

40 And to him they agreed: and when they had called the apostles, and beaten them, they commanded that they should not speak in the Name of Jesus, and let them go.

41 ¶ And they departed from ỹ presence of the councel, rejoycing ỹ they were counted worthy to suffer shame for his Name.

*Chap. 4. 18.

42 And daily in the temple, and in every house they ceased not to teach and preach Jesus Christ.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The Apostles care for the poor, and for preaching the word.* 3 *Deacons chosen.*

AND in those days, when the number of the disciples was multiplied, there arose a murmuring of the Grecians against the Hebrews, because their widows were neglected in the daily ministration.

2 Then the twelve called the multitude of the disciples unto them, and said, It is not reason that we should leave the word of God, and serve tables.

3 Wherefore, brethren, look ye out among you seven men of honest report, full of the holy Ghost, and wisdom, whom we may appoint over this business.

4 But we will give our selves continually to prayer, and to the ministery of the word.

5 And the saying pleased the whole multitude: and they chose Stephen, a man full of faith, and of the holy Ghost, and Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and Nicolas a proselyte of Antioch.

6 Whom they set before the Apostles: and when they had prayed, they laid their hands on them.

7 And the word of God increased & the number of the disciples multiplied in Jerusalem greatly, and a great company of the priests were obedient to ỹ faith.

8 And Stephen full of faith and power, did great wonders and miracles among the people.

9 Then there arose certain of the synagogue, which is called *the synagogue* of the Libertines, and Cirenians and Alexandrians, and of them of Cicilia, and of Asia disputing with Stephen:

10 And they were not able to resist the wisdom and the spirit by which he spake.

11 Then they suborned men, which said, We have heard him speak blasphemous words against Moses, and against God.

12 And they stirred up ỹ people, and the elders, & the scribes, and came upon him, and caught him, and brought him to the counsel:

13 And set up false witnesses, which said, This man ceaseth not to speak blasphemous words against this holy place, & the law.

14 For we have heard him say, that this Jesus of Nazareth shall destroy this place, and shall change the ‡ customs which Moses delivered us.

‡ Or, rites

15 And all that sat in the councel, looking stedfastly on him, saw his face, as it had been the face of an angel.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Stephen rehearseth before the Councel the history of Israel:* 15 *taxeth them of their hardneckedness.* 54 *They are imbittered against him.* 59 *He is stoned.*

THEN said the high priest, Are these things so?

2 And he said, Men brethren, and fathers hearken: The God of glory appeared unto our father Abraham, when he was in Mesopotamia, before he dwelt in Charran.

3 And said unto him, * Get thee out of thy countrey, and from thy kinred, and come into the land which I shall shew thee.

* Gen. 12. 1.

4 Then came he out of ỹ land of ỹ Chaldeans, & dwelt in Charran: and from thence, when his father was dead, he removed him into this land wherein ye now dwell.

5 And

5 And he gave him none inheritance in it, no, not *so much as* to set his foot on: yet he promised that he would give it to him for a possession, and to his seed after him, when as yet he had no child.

6 And God spake on this wise, that his seed should sojourn in a strange land, & ỳ they should bring them into bondage, and intreat them evil four hundred years.

7 And the nation to whom they shall be in bondage, will I judge, said God: and after that shall they come forth, and serve me in this place.

* Gen. 17. 9. 8 * And he gave him the covenant of circumcision: *and so * Gen. 21. 3. *Abraham* begat Isaac, and circumcised him the eighth day: * Gen. 25. 26. *and Isaac *begat* Jacob, and *Jacob *begat* the twelve patriarchs.

* Gen. 29. 31, &c. 9 * And the patriarchs moved with envy, sold Joseph into Egypt; but God was with him.

* Gen. 37. 28. * Gen. 41. 37. 10 And delivered him out of all his afflictions, *and gave him favour and wisdom in the sight of Pharaoh king of Egypt: and he made him governour over Egypt, and all his house.

11 Now there came a dearth over all the land of Egypt and Canaan, and great affliction, and our fathers found no sustenance.

* Gen. 42. 1. 12 *But when Jacob heard that there was corn in Egypt, he sent out our fathers first.

* Gen. 45. 4. 13 * And at the second *time* Joseph was made known to his brethren, and Josephs kinred was made known unto Pharaoh.

14 Then sent Joseph, and called his father Jacob to him, and all his kinred, threescore and fifteen souls.

* Gen. 46. 5. * Gen. 49. 33. 15 * So Jacob went down into Egypt, * & died, he, & our fathers.

16 And were carried over into Sichem, and laid in the sepulchre that Abraham bought for a sum of money of the sons of Emmor, *the father* of Sichem.

17 But when the time of the promise drew nigh, which God had sworn to Abraham, ỳ people grew and multiplied in Egypt.

18 Till another king arose, which knew not Joseph.

19 The same dealt subtilly with our kinred, and evil intreated our fathers, so that they cast out their young children, to the end they might not live.

20 *In which time Moses was born, and * was ‡ exceeding fair, and nourished up in his fathers house three moneths.

*Exod. 2. 2. *Heb. 11. 23. ‡ Or, *fair to God*,

21 And when he was cast out, Pharaohs daughter took him up, and nourished him for her own son.

22 And Moses was learned in all the wisdom of the Egyptians, and was mighty in words and in deeds.

23 And when he was full forty years old, it came into his heart to visit his brethren, the children of Israel.

24 *And seeing one of them suffer wrong, he defended him, & avenged him that was oppressed, and smote the Egyptian:

*Exod. 2. 11.

25 For he supposed his brethren would have understood, how that God by his hand would deliver them: but they understood not.

26 *And the next day he shewed himself unto them as they strove, and would have set them at one again, saying, Sirs, ye are brethren, Why do ye wrong one to another?

Exod. 2. 13.

27 But he that did his neighbour wrong, thrust him away, saying, Who made thee a ruler, and a judge over us?

28 Wilt thou kill me, as thou didst the Egyptian yesterday?

29 Then fled Moses at this saying, and was a stranger in the land of Madian; where he begat two sons.

30 *And when forty years were expired, there appeared to him in the wilderness of mount Sina, an angel of the Lord in a flame of fire in a bush.

*Exod. 3. 2.

31 When Moses saw it, he wondred at the sight: and as he drew near to behold it, the voice of the Lord came unto him,

32 *Saying*, I am the God of thy fathers, the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. Then Moses trembled, and durst not behold.

33 Then said the Lord to him, Put off thy shoes from thy feet, for the place where thou standest is holy ground.

34 I have seen, I have seen the affliction of my people which is in Egypt, and I have heard their groaning, and am come down to deliver them: and now come, I will send thee into Egypt.

35 This

35 This Moses, whom they refused, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge? the same did God send to be a ruler, and a deliverer, by the hands of the angel ẅ appeared to him in the bush.

36 He brought them out, after that he had *shewed wonders and signs in the land of Egypt, and in the red-sea, * and in the wilderness forty years.

37 This is that Moses, which said unto ỹ children of Israel, *A prophet shall ỹ Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, ‡ like unto me: him shall ye hear.

38 *This is he ỹ was in the church in the wilderness, with ỹ angel, ẅ spake to him in ỹ mount Sina, & with our fathers: who received ỹ lively oracles to give unto us.

39 To whom our fathers would not obey, but thrust *him* from them, and in their hearts turned back again into Egypt.

40* Saying unto Aaron, Make us gods to go before us: for as for this Moses, which brought us out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

41 And they made a calf in those days, and offered sacrifice unto the idol, and rejoyced in the works of their own hands.

42 Then God turned, and gave them up to worship the host of heaven, as it is written in ỹ book of the prophets, * O ye house of Israel, have ye offered to me slain beasts, and sacrifices by the space of forty years in the wilderness?

43 Yea, ye took up the tabernacle of Moloch, and the star of your god Remphan, figures ẅ ye made, to worship them: and I will carry you away beyond Babylon.

44 Our fathers had the tabernacle of witness in the wilderness, as he had appointed: speaking unto Moses, * that he should make it according to the fashion that he had seen:

45 Which also our fathers that came after, brought in with Jesus into the possession of the Gentiles, whom God drave out before the face of our fathers, unto the days of David,

46 Who found favour before God, and desired to find a tabernacle for the God of Jacob.

47 * But Solomon built him an house.

48 Howbeit, * the most High dwelleth not in temples made with hands, as saith the prophet.

49 * Heaven is my throne, and earth is my footstool: what house will ye build me, saith the Lord? or what is the place of my rest?

50 Hath not my hand made all these things?

51 Ye stiff-necked, and uncircumcised in heart and ears, ye do always resist the holy Ghost: as your fathers did, so do ye.

52 Which of the prophets have not your fathers persecuted? And they have slain them, which shewed before of the coming of the just One, of whom ye have been now the betrayers and murtherers.

53 Who have received the law by the disposition of angels, and have not kept it.

54 When they heard these things, they were cut to the heart, and they gnashed on him with their teeth.

55 But he being full of the holy Ghost, looked up stedfastly into heaven, and saw the glory of God, and Jesus standing on the right hand of God.

56 And said, Behold, I see the heavens opened, and the Son of man standing on ỹ right hand of God.

57 Then they cried out with a loud voice, and stopped their ears, and ran upon him with one accord.

58 And cast him out of the city, and stoned him: and the witnesses laid down their clothes at a young mans feet: whose name was Saul:

59 And they stoned Stephen, calling *upon God*, and saying, Lord Jesus, receive my spirit.

60 And he kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, Lord, lay not this sin to their charge. And when he had said this, he fell asleep.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The church planted in Samaria by Philip*, 14 *confirmed by Peter and John.*

AND Saul was consenting unto his death. And at that time there was a great persecution against the church which was at Jerusalem, and they were all scattered abroad throughout the regions of Judea, and Samaria, except the Apostles.

2 And devout men carried Stephen

Stephen *to his burial*, and made great lamentation over him.

3 As for Saul, he made havock of the church, entering into every house, & haling men & women, committed them to prison.

4 Therefore they that were scattered abroad, went every where preaching the word.

5 Then Philip went down to the city of Samaria, and preached Christ unto them.

6 And the people with one accord gave heed unto those things which Philip spake, hearing and seeing the miracles which he did.

7 For unclean spirits, crying with loud voice, came out of many that were possessed with them: and many taken with palsies, and that were lame, were healed.

8 And there was great joy in that city.

9 But there was a certain man, called Simon, which before time in the same city used sorcery, and bewitched the people of Samaria, giving out that himself was some great one.

10 To whom they all gave heed, from ℣ least to ℣ greatest, saying, This is the great power of God.

11 And to him they had regard, because that of long time he had bewitched them with sorceries.

12 But when they believed Philip, preaching the things concerning the kingdom of God, and ℣ Name of Jesus Christ, they were baptized, both men and women.

13 Then Simon himself believed also: and when he was baptized, he continued with Philip, & wondered, beholding the miracles and signs which were done.

14 Now when the Apostles which were at Jerusalem, heard that Samaria had received the word of God they sent unto them Peter and John.

15 Who when they were come down, prayed for them, that they might receive the holy Ghost.

16 (For as yet he was fallen upon none of them: onely they were baptized in the Name of the Lord Jesus.)

17 Then laid they their hands on them, and they received the holy Ghost.

18 And when Simon saw that through laying on of the Apostles hands, the holy Ghost was given, he offered them money.

19 Saying, Give me also this power, that on whomsoever I lay hands, he may receive the holy Ghost.

20 But Peter said unto him, Thy money perish with thee, because thou hast thought that the gift of God may be purchased with money.

21 Thou hast neither part nor lot in this matter: for thy heart is not right in the sight of God,

22 Repent therefore of this thy wickedness: and pray God, if perhaps the thought of thy heart may be forgiven thee.

23 For I perceive that thou art in the gall of bitterness, and in the bond of iniquity.

24 Then answered Simon, and said, Pray ye to the Lord for me, that none of these things which ye have spoken, come upon me.

25 And they, when they had testified and preached the word of the Lord, returned to Jerusalem, and preached the gospel in many villages of the Samaritans,

26 And the angel of the Lord spake unto Philip, saying, Arise & go toward the south, unto the way that goeth down from Jerusalem unto Gaza, which is desert.

27 And he arose: and went, and behold, a man of Ethiopia, an eunuch, of great authority under Candace, queen of the Ethiopians, who had the charge of all her treasure, and had come to Jerusalem for to worship,

28 Was returning, and sitting in his chariot, read Esaias the prophet.

29 Then the spirit said unto Philip, Go near, and joyn thy self to this chariot:

30 And Philip ran thither to him, and heard him read the prophet Esaias, and said, Understandest thou what thou readest?

31 And he said, How can I, except some man should guide me? and he desired Philip that he would come up, & sit with him.

32 The place of the scripture which he read, was this, *He was led as a sheep to the slaughter, and like a lamb dumb before his shearer, so opened he not his mouth: *Is. 53. 7.

33 In his humiliation his judgement was taken away: and who shall declare his generation? for his life is taken from the earth.

34 And the Eunuch answered Philip,

Philip, and said, I pray thee, of whom speaketh the prophet this? of himself, or of some other man?

35 Then Philip opened his mouth, and began at the same scripture, and preached unto him Jesus.

36 And as they went on their way, they came unto a certain water: and the Eunuch said, See, here is water, what doth hinder me to be baptized?

37 And Philip said, If thou believest with all thine heart, thou mayest. And he answered and said, I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God.

38 And he commanded the chariot to stand still: and they went down both into the water, both Philip and the Eunuch, and he baptized him.

39 And when they were come up out of the water, the spirit of the Lord caught away Philip, that the Eunuch saw him no more: & he went on his way rejoycing.

40 But Philip was found at Azotus: and passing thorow, he preached in all the cities, till he came to Cesarea.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Saul is converted as he went to Damascus:* 18 *He is baptized by Ananias.*

AND Saul yet breathing out threatnings, and slaughter against the disciples of the Lord, went unto the high priest,

2 And desired of him letters to Damascus to the synagogues', that if he found any of this way, whether they were men or women, he might bring them bound unto Jerusalem.

3 And as he journeyed, he came near Damascus: and suddenly there shined round about him a light from heaven.

4 And he fell to the earth, and heard a voice, saying unto him, Saul, Saul, Why persecutest thou me?

5 And he said, Who art thou, Lord? And the Lord said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest: it is hard for thee to kick against the pricks.

6 And he trembling and astonished said, Lord, what wilt thou have me to do? And the Lord said unto him, Arise, and go into the city, and it shall be told thee what thou must do.

7 And the men which journeyed with him, stood speechless, hearing a voice, but seeing no man.

8 And Saul arose from the earth, and when his eyes were opened, he saw no man: but they led him by the hand, and brought him into Damascus.

9 And he was three days without sight, and neither did eat nor drink.

10 And there was a certain disciple at Damascus, named Ananias: and to him said the Lord in a vision, Ananias, And he said, Behold, I *am here*, Lord.

11 And the Lord said unto him, Arise, and go into the street, which is called Straight, and enquire in the house of Judas, for one called Saul of Tarsus: for behold, he prayeth,

12 And hath seen in a vision a man, named Ananias, coming in, and putting his hand on him, that he might receive his sight.

13 Then Ananias answered, Lord, I have heard by many of this man, how much evil he hath done to thy saints at Jerusalem.

14 And here he hath authority from the chief priests, to bind all that call on thy Name.

15 But the Lord said unto him, Go thy way: for he is a chosen vessel unto me, to bear my Name before the Gentiles, and kings, and the children of Israel.

16 For I will shew him how great things he must suffer for my Names sake.

17 And Ananias went his way, & entered into ỹ house, & putting his hands on him, said, Brother Saul, the Lord (even Jesus that appeared unto thee in the way as thou camest) hath sent me, that thou mightest receive thy sight, and be filled with the holy Ghost.

18 And immediately there fell from his eyes as it had been scales, and he received sight forthwith, and arose, and was baptized.

19 And when he had received meat, he was strengthened. Then was Saul certain days with the disciples which were at Damascus.

20 And straightway he preached Christ in the synagogues, that he is the Son of God.

21 But all that heard him were amazed, and said, Is not this he that destroyed them, which called on this Name in Jerusalem, and

came

came hither for that intent, that he might bring them bound unto the chief priests?

22 But Saul increased the more in strength, and confounded the Jews which dwelt at Damascus, proving that this is very Christ.

23 And after that many days were fulfilled, the Jews took counsel to kill him.

*2 Cor. 11. 32. 24 * But their laying await was known of Saul: and they watched the gates day & night to kill him.

25 Then the disciples took him by night, and let him down by the wall in a basket.

26 And when Saul was come to Jerusalem, he assayed to joyn himself to the disciples: but they were all afraid of him, and believed not that he was a disciple.

27 But Barnabas took him, and brought him to the Apostles, & declared unto them how he had seen the Lord in the way, and that he had spoken to him, and how he had preached boldly at Damascus in the Name of Jesus.

28 And he was with them coming in, and going out at Jerusalem.

29 And he spake boldly in the Name of the Lord Jesus, and disputed against the Grecians: but they went about to slay him.

30 Which when the brethren knew, they brought him down to Cesarea, and sent him forth to Tarsus.

31 Then had the churches rest throughout all Judea, & Galilee, and Samaria, and were edified, and walking in the fear of the Lord, and in the comfort of the holy Ghost, were multiplied.

32 And it came to pass, as Peter passed throughout all quarters, he came down also to the saints which dwelt at Lydda.

33 And there he found a certain man, named Æneas, which had kept his bed eight years, and was sick of the palsie.

34 And Peter said unto him, Æneas, Jesus Christ maketh thee whole: arise and make thy bed. And he arose immediately.

35 And all that dwelt at Lydda, and Saron, saw him, and turned to the Lord.

36 Now there was at Joppa a certain disciple, named Tabitha, which by interpretation is called Dorcas: this woman was full of good works and alms-deeds which she did.

37 And it came to pass in those days, that she was sick, and died: whom when they had washed, they laid her in an upper chamber.

38 And forasmuch as Lydda was nigh to Joppa, and the disciples had heard that Peter was there, they sent unto him two men, desiring him that he would not ‡ delay to come to them.

‡ Or, be grieved

39 Then Peter arose, and went with them: when he was come, they brought him into the upper chamber: and all the widows stood by him, weeping, and shewing the coats and garments which Dorcas made, while she was with them.

40 But Peter put them all forth, and kneeled down, and prayed, and turning him to the body, said, Tabitha, arise. And she opened her eyes: and when she saw Peter, she sat up.

41 And he gave her his hand, and lift her up: and when he had called the saints and widows, presented her alive.

42 And it was known throughout all Joppa, and many believed in the Lord.

43 And it came to pass, that he tarried many days in Joppa, with one Simon a tanner.

CHAP. X.

5 Cornelius sendeth for Peter. 11 Peters vision. 35 He preacheth.

THere was a certain man in Cesarea, called Cornelius, centurion of the band, called the Italian band.

2 A devout man, and one that feared God with all his house, which gave much alms to the people, & prayed to God alway:

3 He saw in a vision evidently, about the ninth hour of ☞ day, an angel of God coming in to him, and saying unto him, Cornelius.

4 And when he looked on him, he was afraid, and said, What is it, Lord? And he said unto him, Thy prayers and thine alms are come up for a memorial before God.

5 And now send men to Joppa, and call for Simon, whose surname is Peter.

6 He lodgeth with one Simon a tanner, whose house is by the sea side: he shall tell thee what thou oughtest to do.

7 And

7 And when ỹ angel wᶜʰ spake unto Cornelius was departed, he called two of his houshold servants, and a devout souldier of them that waited on him continually.

8 And when he had declared all these things unto them, he sent them to Joppa.

9 On the morrow as they went on their journey, and drew nigh unto the city, Peter went up upon the house top to pray, about the sixth hour.

10 And he became very hungry, and would have eaten: but while they made ready, he fell into a trance.

11 And saw heaven opened, and a certain vessel descending unto him, as it had been a great sheet, knit at the four corners, and let down to the earth.

12 Wherein were all manner of four footed beasts of the earth, and wilde beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air.

13 And there came a voice to him, Rise, Peter, kill and eat.

14 But Peter said, Not so, Lord: for I have never eaten any thing that is common or unclean.

15 And the voice spake unto him again the second time, What God hath cleansed, that call not thou common.

16 This was done thrice: and the vessel was received up again into heaven.

17 Now while Peter doubted in himself what this vision wᶜʰ he had seen, should mean: behold, ỹ men which were sent from Cornelius, had made enquiry for Simons house, and stood before the gate.

18 And called, and asked, whether Simon, which was sirnamed Peter, were lodged there.

19 While Peter thought on the vision, the spirit said unto him, Behold, three men seek thee.

20 Arise therefore, and get thee down, and go with them, doubting nothing; for I have sent them.

21 Then Peter went down to the men wᶜʰ were sent unto him from Cornelius: and said, Behold, I am he whom ye seek: what is the cause wherefore ye are come?

22 And they said, Cornelius the centurion, a just man, & one that feareth God, and of good report among all the nation of the Jews, was warned from God by an holy angel, to send for thee into his house, & to hear words of thee.

23 Then called he them in, and lodged them: and on the morrow Peter went away with them, and certain brethren from Joppa accompanied him.

24 And the morrow after they entred into Cesarea: and Cornelius waited for them, and had called together his kinsmen and near friends.

25 And as Peter was coming in, Cornelius met him, & fell down at his feet, and worshipped him.

26 But Peter took him up, saying, Stand up, I my self also am a man.

27 And as he talked with him, he went in, and found many that were come together.

28 And he said unto them, Ye know how that it is an unlawful thing for a man that is a Jew, to keep company, or come unto one of another nation: but God hath shewed me, that I should not call any man common or unclean.

29 Therefore came I unto you without gain-saying, assoon as I was sent for; I ask therefore for what intent ye have sent for me.

30 And Cornelius said, Four days ago I was fasting until this hour, and at the ninth hour I prayed in my house, and behold, a man stood before me in bright clothing.

31 And said, Cornelius, thy prayer is heard, and thine alms are had in remembrance in the sight of God.

32 Send therefore to Joppa, and call hither Simon, whose sirname is Peter, he is lodged in the house of one Simon a tanner, by the sea side, who when he cometh, shall speak unto thee.

33 Immediately therefore I sent to thee, and thou hast well done that thou art come. Now therefore are we all here present before God, to hear all things that are commanded thee of God.

34 Then Peter opened his mouth, & said, * Of a truth I perceive that God is no respecter of persons: * Deut. 10. 17.

35 But in every nation, he that feareth him, and worketh righteousness, is accepted with him. Rom. 2, 11. 1 Pet. 1. 17.

36 The word which God sent unto the children of Israel, preaching peace by Jesus Christ, (he is Lord of all.)

37 That

37 That word (I say) you know, which was published throughout all Judea, & began from Galilee, after ỹ baptism ẅ John preached.

38 How God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the holy Ghost, and with power, who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil, for God was with him.

39 And we are witnesses of all things ẅ he did, both in the land of ỹ Jews, & in Jerusalem, whom they slew, and hanged on a tree:

40 Him God raised up the third day, and shewed him openly.

41 Not to all the people, but unto witnesses, chosen before of God, even to us, who did eat and drink with him after he rose from the dead.

42 And he commanded us to preach unto the people, and to testifie that it is he which was ordained of God to be the judge of quick and dead.

* Jer. 31. 34. Mic. 7. 18. 43 * To him give all the prophets witness, that through his Name, whosoever believeth in him shall receive remission of sins.

44 While Peter yet spake these words, the holy Ghost fell on all them which heard the word.

45 And they of the circumcision which believed, were astonished, as many as came with Peter, because ỹ on the Gentiles also was poured out ỹ gift of ỹ holy Ghost.

46 For they heard them speak with tongues, and magnifie God, Then answered Peter,

47 Can any man forbid water, that these should not be baptized, which have received the holy Ghost, as well as we?

48 And he commanded them to be baptized in the name of the Lord. Then prayed they him to tarry certain days.

CHAP. XI.

1 Peter accused for going in to the Gentiles. 5 Maketh his defence.

AND the apostles and brethren that were in Judea, heard that the Gentiles had also received the word of God.

2 And when Peter was come up to Jerusalem, they that were of the circumcision contended with him.

3 Saying, thou wentest in to men uncircumcised, and didst eat with them.

4 But Peter rehearsed the matter from ỹ beginning, & expounded it by order unto them, saying,

5 I was in the city of Joppa praying, and in a trance I saw a vision, A certain vessel descend, as it had been a great sheet, let down from heaven by four corners, and it came even to me.

6 Upon the which, when I had fastned mine eyes, I considered, and saw four-footed beasts of the earth, and wilde beast, and creeping things, and fowls of the air.

7 And I heard a voice saying unto me, Arise, Peter, slay and eat.

8 But I said, Not so, Lord: for nothing common or unclean hath at any time entered into my mouth.

9 But the voice answered me again from heaven, What God hath cleansed, that call not thou common.

10 And this was done three times: and all were drawn up again into heaven.

11 And behold, immediately there were three men already come unto ỹ house where I was, sent from Cesarea unto me.

12 And the spirit bade me go with them, nothing doubting. Moreover, these six brethren accompanied me, and we entered into the mans house:

13 And he shewed us how he had seen an angel in his house, which stood and said unto them, Send men to Joppa, and call for Simon, whose firname is Peter:

14 Who shall tell thee words, whereby thou and all thy house shall be saved.

15 And as I began to speak, the holy Ghost fell on them, * as on us at the beginning. * Ch. 2. 4.

16 Then remembred I the word of the Lord, how that he said, * John indeed baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized with the holy Ghost. * Jo. 1. 26.

17 Forasmuch then as God gave them the like gift as he did unto us, who believed on the Lord Jesus Christ: What was I that I could withstand God?

18 When they heard these things they held their peace, and glorified God, saying, Then hath God also to the Gentiles granted repentance unto life.

19 * Now they which were scattered abroad, upon the * Ch. 8. 1. persecution

persecution that arose about Stephen, travelled as far as Phenice, and Cyprus, and Antioch, preaching the word to none, but unto the Jews onely.

20 And some of them were men of Cyprus and Cyrene, which when they were come to Antioch, spake unto the Grecians, preaching the Lord Jesus.

21 And the hand of the Lord was with them: & a great number believed, and turned unto the Lord.

22 ¶ Then tidings of these things came unto the ears of the church which was in Jerusalem; and they sent forth Barnabas, that he should go as far as Antioch.

23 Who when he came, and had seen the grace of God, was glad, and exhorted them all, that with purpose of heart they would cleave unto the Lord.

24 For he was a good man, and full of the holy Ghost, and of faith: and much people was added unto the Lord.

25 Then departed Barnabas to Tarsus, for to seek Saul.

26 And when he had found him, he brought him into Antioch. And it came to pass, that a whole year they assembled themselves ‡ with the church, & taught much people, and the disciples were called Christians first in Antioch.

Or, the church,

27 And in these days came prophets from Jerusalem unto Antioch.

28 And there stood up one of them, named Agabus, and signified by the spirit, that there should be great dearth thoughout all the world: which came to pass in the days of Claudius Cesar.

29 Then the disciples, every man according to his ability, determined to send relief unto the brethren which dwelt in Judea.

30 Which also they did, and sent it to the elders, by the hands of Barnabas and Saul.

CHAP. XII.

1 Herod persecutes the Christians.

NOw about that time, Herod the king ‡ stretched forth *his* hands to vex certain of the church.

‡ Or, *in*

2 And he killed James the brother of John with the sword.

3 And because he saw it pleased the Jews, he proceeded further, to take Peter also. (Then were the days of unleavened bread.)

4 And when he had apprehended him, he put him in prison, and delivered him to four quaternions of souldiers to keep him, intending after Easter to bring him forth to the people.

5 Peter therefore was kept in prison: but ‡ prayer was made without ceasing of the church unto God for him.

‡ Or, *instant and earnest prayer was made*

6 And when Herod would have brought him forth, the same night Peter was sleeping between two souldiers, bound with two chains, and the keepers before the door kept the prison.

7 And behold, the angel of the Lord came upon him, and a light shined in the prison: and he smote Peter on the side, and raised him up, saying, Arise up quickly: and his chains fell off from *his* hands.

8 And the angel said unto him, Gird thy self, and bind on thy sandals: and so he did. And he saith unto him, Cast thy garment about thee, and follow me.

9 And he went out, and followed him, and wist not that *it* was true which was done by the angel: but thought he saw a vision.

10 When they were past the first, and the second ward, they came unto the iron-gate that leadeth unto the city, which opened to them of his own accord: and they went out, and passed on through one street, and forthwith the angel departed from him.

11 And when Peter was come to himself, he said, Now I know of a surety, that the Lord hath sent his angel and hath delivered me out of the hand of Herod, and *from* all the expectation of the people of the Jews.

12 And when he had considered *the thing*, he came to ỹ house of Mary ỹ mother of John, whose surname was Mark, where many were gathered together, praying.

13 And as Peter knocked at the door of the gate, a damsel came ‡ to hearken, named Rhoda.

‡ Or, *to ask who was there,*

14 And when she knew Peters voice, she opened not the gate for gladness, but ran in, and told how Peter stood before the gate.

15 And they said unto her, Thou art mad. But she constantly affirmed that it was even so. Then said they, It is his angel.

16 But Peter continued knocking: and when they had opened

the door, and saw him, they were astonished.

17 But he beckening unto them with the hand to hold their peace, declared unto them how the Lord had brought him out of the prison. And he said, Go shew these things unto James, and to the brethren. And he departed, and went into another place.

18 Now assoon as it was day, there was no small stir among ỹ souldiers, ẅ was become of Peter.

19 And when Herod had sought for him, and found him not, he examined the keepers, and commanded that they should be put to death. And he went down from Judea to Cesarea, and there abode.

‡ Or, *bare an hostile mind intending war*

20 And Herod was ‡ highly displeased with them of Tyre and Sidon: but they came with one accord to him, and having made Blastus † the kings chamberlain their friend, desired peace; because their countrey was nourished by the kings countrey.

† Gr. *that was over the kings bed-chamber*

21 And upon a set-day, Herod arayed in royal apparel, sate upon his throne, and made an oration unto them.

22 And the people gave a shout, saying, It is the voice of a god, and not of a man.

23 And immediately the angel of the Lord smote him, because he gave not God the glory: and he was eaten of worms, and gave up the ghost.

24 But the word of God grew and multiplied.

‡ Or, *charge*, Chap. 11. 29, 30.

25 And Barnabas and Saul returned from Jerusalem, when they had fulfilled their ‡ ministery, and took with them John, whose sirname was Mark.

CHAP. XIII.

Paul and Barnabas sent to the Gentiles.

NOw there were in the church that was at Antioch, certain prophets, and teachers: as Barnabas, and Simeon that was called Niger, and Lucius of Cyrene, and Manaen, ‡ which had been brought up with Herod the tetrarch, and Saul.

‡ Or, *Herods fostenbrother*,

2 As they ministered to the Lord, and fasted, the holy Ghost said, Separate me Barnabas and Saul for the work whereunto I have called them.

3 And when they had fasted and prayed, and laid their hands on them, they sent them away.

4 So they being sent forth by the holy Ghost, departed unto Seleucia, and from thence they sayled to Cyprus.

5 And when they were at Salmis, they preached the word of God in the synagogues of the Jews: and they had also John to their minister.

6 And when they had gone through the isle unto Paphos, they found a certain sorcerer, a false prophet, a Jew, whose name was Bar-jesus:

7 Which was with the deputy of the countrey, Sergius Paulus, a prudent man: who called for Barnabas and Saul, and desired to hear the word of God.

8 But Elymas the sorcerer (for so is his name by interpretation) withstood them, seeking to turn away the deputy from the faith.

9 Then Saul (who also is called Paul) filled with the holy Ghost, set his eyes on him.

10 And said, O full of all subtilty, and all mischief, thou childe of ỹ devil, thou enemy of all righteousness, wilt thou not cease to pervert the right ways of ỹ Lord?

11 And now, behold, the hand of the Lord is upon thee, and thou shalt be blind, not seeing the sun for a season. And immediately there fell on him a mist and a darkness, & he went about seeking some to lead him by ỹ hand.

12 Then the deputy, when he saw ẅ was done, believed, being astonished at ỹ doctrine of ỹ Lord.

13 Now when Paul and his company loosed from Paphos, they came to Perga in Pamphylia: and John departing from them, returned to Jerusalem.

14 But when they departed from Perga, they came to Antioch in Pisidia, and went into the synagogue on the sabbath-day, and sat down.

15 And after the reading of the law and the prophets, the rulers of the synagogue sent unto them, saying, Ye men and brethren, if ye have any word of exhortation for the people, say on.

16 Then Paul stood up, and beckening with his hand, said, Men of Israel, and ye that fear God, give audience.

17 The God of this people of

of Israel chose our fathers, and
*Exod. 1. 1. exalted the people, *when they
*Exod. 13. 14, 16. dwelt as strangers in the land of Egypt, *and with an high arm
† Gr. ἐτροποφόρησεν, perhaps for ἐτροφοφόρησεν, as a nurse beareth or feedeth her children. Deut. 1. 31. brought he them out of it.

18 And about the time of forty years †suffered he their manners in the wilderness.

19 And when he had destroyed seven nations in the land of Canaan, he *divided their land to them by lot:

20 And after that *he gave unto them judges, about the space of four hundred and fifty years, until Samuel the prophet.

21 *And afterward they desired a king, and God gave unto them Saul, the son of Cis, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, by the space of forty years.

22 And when he had removed him, *he raised up unto them David to be their king, to whom also he gave testimony, and said, *I have found David the son of Jesse, a man after mine own heart, ẅ shall fulfil all my will.

1 Mac. 7. 17. 23 *Of this mans seed had God, according to his promise, raised unto Israel a Saviour, Jesus:

24 *When John had first preached before his coming, the baptisme of repentance to all the people of Israel.

25 And as John fulfilled his course, he said, *whom think ye that I am? I am not he. But behold, there cometh one after me, whose shoes of his feet I am not worthy to loose.

*Josh. 14. 2. *Judg. 3. 9. *1 Sa. 8. 5. *1 Sa. 16. 13. *Psal. 89. 20. *Isai. 11. 1. *Matt. 3. 1. *John 1. 20. *Matt. 27. 22.

26 Men and brethren, children of the stock of Abraham, and whosoever among you feareth God, to you is the word of this salvation sent.

27 For they that dwell at Jerusalem, and their rulers, because they knew him not, nor yet the voices of the prophets which are read every sabbath-day, they have fulfilled them in condemning him.

28 *And though they found no cause of death in him: yet desired they Pilate that he should be slain.

29 And when he had fulfilled all that was written of him, they took him down from the tree, and laid him in a sepulchre.

*Matt. 28. 6. 30 *But God, raised him from the dead.

31 And he was seen many days of them ẅ came up with him from Galilee to Jerusalem; who are his witnesses unto the people.

32 And we declare unto you glad tidings, how that the promise ẅ was made unto ỹ fathers.

33 God hath fulfilled the same unto us their children, in that he hath raised up Jesus again, as it is also written in the second psalm, *Thou art my son, this day have I begotten thee.

* Psal. 2. 7. Hebr. 1. 5. * Isai. 55. 3.

34 And as concerning that he raised him up from the dead, now no more to return to corruption, he said on this wise, *I will give you the sure † mercies of David.

† Gr. τὰ ὅσια holy, or, just things: which word the Septuagint both in the place of Isai. 55. 3. and in many others, use for that which is in He-

35 Wherefore he saith also in another psalm, *Thou shalt not suffer thine holy One to see corruption.

36 For David after he had served his own generation by the will of God, fell on sleep, and was laid unto his fathers, and saw corruption.

37 But he whom God raised again, saw no corruption.

38 Be it known unto you therefore, men and brethren, that through this man is preached unto you the forgiveness of sins.

39 And by him all that believe are justified from all things, from which ye could not be justified by the law of Moses.

40 Beware therefore, lest that come upon you which is spoken of in *the prophets.

41 Behold, ye despisers, and wonder, and perish: for I work a work in your days, a work which you shall in no wise believe, though a man declare it unto you

brew, mercies. * Psal. 16 10. ‡ Or, after he had in his own age served

42 And when the Jews were gone out of the synagogue, the Gentiles besought that these words might be preached to them † the next sabbath.

the will of God, * 1 Kin. 2. 10. * Hab. 1. 5.

43 Now when the congregation was broken up, many of the Jews and religious proselytes, followed Paul and Barnabas; who speaking to them, perswaded them to continue in the grace of God.

† Gr. in the week between, or, in the sabbath between.

44 And the next sabbath-day came almost the whole city together, to hear the word of God.

45 But when the Jews saw the multitudes, they were filled with envy, & spake against those things which were spoken by Paul, contradicting and blaspheming.

46 Then Paul and Barnabas waxed bold, and said, It was ne-

ceſſary that the word of God ſhould firſt have been ſpoken to you: but ſeeing ye put it from you, and judge your ſelves unworthy of everlaſting life; lo, we turn to the Gentiles.

47 For ſo hath the Lord commanded us, ſaying, *I have ſet thee to be a light of the Gentiles, that thou ſhouldeſt be for ſalvation unto the ends of the earth.

* Iſai. 49. 6.

48 And when the Gentiles heard this, they were glad, and glorified the word of the Lord: and as many as were ordained to eternal life, believed.

49 And the word of the Lord was publiſhed throughout all the region.

50 But the Jews ſtirred up the devout and honourable women, and the chief men of the city, and raiſed perſecution againſt Paul and Barnabas, and expelled them out of their coaſts.

* Matt. 10. 14. 51 *But they ſhook off the duſt of their feet againſt them, and came unto Iconium.

52 And the diſciples were filled with joy, & with the holy Ghoſt.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Paul and Barnabas are perſecuted from Iconium.*

AND it came to paſs in Iconium, that they went both together into the ſynagogue of the Jews, and ſo ſpake, that a great multitude both of the Jews, and alſo of the Greeks believed.

2 But the unbelieving Jews ſtirred up the Gentiles, and made their mindes evil affected againſt the brethren.

3 Long time therefore abode they ſpeaking boldly in the Lord, which gave teſtimony unto the word of his grace, and granted ſigns and wonders to be done by their hands.

4 But the multitude of the city was divided: & part held with ȳ Jews, and part with the apoſtles.

5 And when there was an aſſault made both of the Gentiles, and alſo of the Jews, with their rulers, to uſe them deſpitefully, and to ſtone them,

6 They were ware of, and fled unto Lyſtra, and Derbe, cities of Lycaonia, and unto the region that lieth round about.

7 And there they preached the goſpel.

8 And there ſate a certain man at Lyſtra, impotent in his feet, being a creeple from his mothers womb, who never had walked.

9 The ſame heard Paul ſpeak: who ſtedfaſtly beholding him, and perceiving that he had faith to be healed,

10 Said with a loud voice, Stand upright on thy feet; and he leaped and walked.

11 And when ȳ people ſaw what Paul had done, they lift up their voices, ſaying in ȳ ſpeech of Lycaonia, The gods are come down to us in the likeneſs of men.

12 And they called Barnabas, Jupiter; and Paul, Mercurius; becauſe he was the chief ſpeaker.

13 Then the prieſt of Jupiter which was before their city, brought oxen and garlands unto the gates, and would have done ſacrifice with the people.

14 Which when the apoſtles, Barnabas, and Paul heard of, they rent their clothes, and ran in among the people, crying out,

15 And ſaying, Sirs, why do ye theſe things? we alſo are men of like paſſions with you, and preach unto you, that ye ſhould turn from theſe vanities unto the living God, *which made heaven and earth, and the ſea, and all things that are therein.

* Gen. 1. 1. Pſalm 146. 6 Revel. 14. 7.

16 Who in times paſt *ſuffered all nations to walk in their own ways.

* Pſal. 81. 12.

17 Nevertheleſs he left not himſelf without witneſs, in that he did good, and gave us rain from heaven, and fruitful ſeaſons, filling our hearts with food and gladneſs.

18 And with theſe ſayings ſcarce reſtrained they ȳ people, that they had not done ſacrifice unto them.

19 And there came thither certain Jews from Antioch and Iconium, who perſwaded the people, *and having ſtoned Paul, drew him out of the city, ſuppoſing he had been dead.

* 2 Cor. 11. 25

20 Howbeit, as the diſciples ſtood round about him, he roſe up, and came into the city, and the next day he departed with Barnabas to Derbe.

21 And when they had preached ȳ goſpel to that city, & had taught many, then they returned to Lyſtra, & to Iconium, and Antioch,

22 Confirming the ſouls of the diſciples, and exhorting them to continue

continue in the faith, and that we must through much tribulation enter into the kingdom of God.

23 And when they had ordained them elders in every church, & had prayed with fasting they commended them to the Lord, on whom they believed.

24 And after they had passed throughout Pisidia, they came to Pamphylia.

25 And when they had preached the word in Perga, they went down into Attalia.

26 And thence sailed to Antioch, from whence thy had been recommended to the grace of God, for the work which they fulfilled.

27 And when they were come, and had gathered the church together, they rehearsed all that God had done with them, and how he had opened the door of faith unto the Gentiles.

28 And there they abode long time with the disciples.

CHAP. XV.

Dissension about circumcision.

AND certain men which came down from Judea, taught the brethren, and said, * Except ye be circumcised after the manner of Moses, ye cannot be saved. * Gal. 5. 2.

2 When therefore Paul and Barnabas had no small *c* dissension, and disputation with them, they determined that Paul and Barnabas, and certain other of them, should go up to Jerusalem unto the apostles and elders, about this question.

3 And being brought on their way by the church, they passed through Phenice, and Samaria, declaring the conversion of the Gentiles: and they caused great joy unto all the brethren.

4 And when they were come to Jerusalem, they were received of the church, and of the apostles and elders, and they declared all things that God had done with them.

5 But there rose up certain of the sect of that Pharisees which believed, saying, That it was needful to circumcise them, & to command them to keep the law of Moses.

6 ¶ And the apostles and elders came together for to consider of this matter.

7 And when there had been much disputing, Peter rose up and said unto them, * Men and brethren, ye know how that a good while ago God made choice among us, that the Gentiles by my mouth should hear the word of the gospel, and believe. * Chap. 10. 20. *and* 11. 13.

8 And God which knoweth the hearts, bare them witness, giving them the holy Ghost, even as he did unto us:

9 And put no difference between us and them, * purifying their hearts by faith. * Chap. 11. 43.

10 Now therefore, why tempt ye God, * to put a yoke upon the neck of the disciples, which neither our fathers, nor we were able to bear? * 1 Cor. 1. 2. * Matt. 23. 4.

11 But we believe that through ȳ grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, we shall be saved even as they.

12 Then all the multitude kept silence, and gave audience to Barnabas and Paul, declaring what miracles and wonders God had wrought among the Gentiles by them.

13 And after they had held their peace, James answered, saying, Men and brethren, hearken unto me.

14 Simeon hath declared how God at the first did visit the Gentiles, to take out of them a people for his name.

15 And to this agree the words of the prophets, as it is written,

16 * After this I will return, and will build again the tabernacle of David, which is fallen down: and I will build again the ruines thereof, and I will set it up: * Amos 9. 11.

17 That the residue of men might seek after the Lord, and all the Gentiles, upon whom my name is called, saith the Lord, who doth all these things.

18 Known unto God are all his works from the beginning of the world.

19 Wherefore my sentence is, that we trouble not them, which from among the Gentiles are turned to God.

20 But that we write unto them, that they abstain from pollutions of idols, and from fornication, and from things strangled, and from blood.

21 For Moses of old time hath in every city them that preach him, being read in the synagogues every sabbath-day.

22 Then pleased it the apostles

and elders with the whole church, to send chosen men of their own company to Antioch, with Paul and Barnabas: *namely* Judas surnamed Barsabas, & Silas, chief men among the brethren.

23 And wrote letters by them after this manner, The apostles, and elders, and brethren send greeting unto the brethren which are of the Gentiles in Antioch, and Syria, and Cilicia.

24 Forasmuch as we have heard, that certain which went out from us have troubled you with words subverting your souls, saying, Ye must be circumcised, and keep the law; to whom we gave no such commandement:

25 It seemed good unto us, being assembled with one accord, to send chosen men unto you, with our beloved Barnabas and Paul;

26 Men that have hazarded their lives for the name of our Lord Jesus Christ.

27 We have sent therefore Judas and Silas, who shall also tell you the same things by mouth.

28 For it seemed good to the holy Ghost, and to us to lay upon you no greater burthen than these necessary things.

29 That ye abstain from meats offered to idols, and from blood, and from things strangled, and from fornication: from which if ye keep your selves, ye shall do well. Fare ye well.

30 So when they were dismissed, they came to Antioch: and when they had gathered the multitude together, they delivered § epistle.

31 Which when they had read, they rejoyced for § ‡ consolation.

‡ Or, *exhortation.*

32 And Judas and Silas, being prophets also themselves, exhorted the brethren with many words, and confirmed them.

33 And after they had tarried there a space, they were let go in peace from the brethren unto the apostles.

34 Notwithstanding, it pleased Silas to abide there still.

35 Paul also and Barnabas continued in Antioch, teaching and preaching the word of the Lord, with many others also.

36 And some dayes after Paul said unto Barnabas, Let us go again, & visit our brethren in every city where we have preached § word of the Lord, and see how they do

37 And Barnabas determined to take with them John, whose surname was Mark.

38 But Paul thought not good to take him with them, who departed from them from Pamphylia, and went not with them to the work.

39 And the contention was so sharp between them, that they departed asunder one from another: and so Barnabas took Mark, and sailed unto Cyprus:

40 And Paul chose Silas, & departed, being recommended by § brethren unto the grace of God.

41 And he went through Syria and Cilicia, confirming the churches.

CHAP. XVI.

Paul circumciseth Timothy.

THen came he to Derbe and Lystra: and behold, a certain disciple was there, * named Timotheus, the son of a certain woman, which was a Jewess, and believed: but his father was a Greek.

* Rom. 16.21.

2 Which was well reported of by the brethren that were at Lystra and Iconium.

3 Him would Paul have to go forth with him, and took and circumcised him, because of the Jews which were in those quarters: for they knew all that his father was a Greek.

4 And as they went through the cities, they delivered them the decrees for to keep, * that were ordained of the apostles, and elders, which were at Jerusalem.

* Chap. 15. 28.

5 And so were the churches established in the faith, and increased in number daily.

6 Now when they had gone through-out Phrygia, and the region of Galatia, and were forbidden of the holy Ghost to preach the word in Asia.

7 After they were come to Mysia, they assayed to go into Bithynia: but the spirit suffered them not.

8 And they passing by Mysia, came down to Troas.

9 And a vision appeared to Paul in the night: There stood a man of Macedonia, and prayed him, saying, Come over into Macedonia, and help us.

10 And after he had seen the vision, immediately we endeavoured to go into Macedonia, assuredly gathering that the Lord had

had called us for to preach the gospel unto them.

11 Therefore loosing from Troas, we came with a straight course to Samothracia, and the next day to Neapolis:

12 And from thence to Philippi, which is ‡ the chief city of that part of Macedonia, and a colony: and we were in that city abiding certain days.

‡ Or, the first

13 And on the sabbath we went out of ỹ city by a river side, where prayer was wont to be made, and we sat down, and spake unto the women which resorted thither.

14 And a certain woman named Lydia, a seller of purple, of the city of Thyatira, which worshipped God, heard us: whose heart the Lord opened, that she attended unto the things which were spoken of Paul.

15 And when she was baptized, and her household, she besought us, saying, If ye have judged me to be faithfull to the Lord, come into my house, and abide there. And she constrained us.

Rom. 16. 21.

16 And it came to pass, as we went to prayer, a certain damsel, possessed with a spirit ‡ of divination, met us, which brought her master much gain by soothsaying:

‡ Or, of Pithon,

17 The same followed Paul and us, and cried, saying, These men are the servants of the most high God, which shew unto us the way of salvation.

Chap. 1. 28.

18 And this did she many days: but Paul being grieved, turned and said to the spirit, I command thee in the name of Jesus Christ to come out of her. And he came out the same hour.

19 And when her master saw that the hope of their gaine was gone, they caught Paul and Silas, and drew them into the ‡ market place, unto the rulers.

‡ Or, mart,

20 And brought them to the magistrates, saying, These men being Jews do exceedingly trouble our city,

21 And teach customs, which are not lawful for us to receive, neither to observe, being Romans

22 And the multitude rose up together against them, and the magistrates rent off their clothes, * and commanded to beat them.

2 Cor. 11. 25. 1 Thes. 2. 2.

23 And when they had laid many stripes upon them, they cast them into prison, charging the jaylor to keep them safely.

24 Who having received such a charge, thrust them into the inner prison, and made their feet fast in the stocks.

25 And at midnight Paul and Silas prayed, and sang praises unto God: and the prisoners heard them.

26 And suddenly there was a great earthquake, so that the foundations of the prison were shaken: and immediately all the doors were opened, and every ones bands were loosed.

27 And the keeper of the prison awaking out of his sleep, and seeing the prison doors open, he drew out his sword, & would have killed himself, supposing that the prisoners had been fled.

28 But Paul cried with a loud voice, saying, Do thy self no harm, for we are all here.

29 Then he called for a light, & sprang in, and came trembling, & fell down before Paul and Silas,

30 And brought them out, and said, Sirs, what must I do to be saved?

31 And they said, Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved, and thy house.

32 And they spake unto him the word of the Lord, and to all that were in his house.

33 And he took them the same hour of the night, and washed their stripes, and was baptized, he and all his straightway.

34 And when he had brought them into his house, he set meat before them, and rejoyced, believing in God with all his house.

35 And when it was day, the magistrates sent the sergeants, saying Let those men go.

36 And the keeper of the prison told this saying to Paul, The magistrates have sent to let you go, now therefore depart, and go in peace.

37 But Paul said unto them, They have beaten us openly uncondemned, being Romans, and have cast us into prison, and now do they thrust us out privily? nay, verily, but let them come themselves and fetch us out.

38 And the sergeants told these words unto the magistrates: and they feared, when they heard that they were Romans.

39 And they came, and besought them and brought them out, and desired them to depart out of the city.

40 And they went out of the prison, *and entered into the house of Lydia, and when they had seen the brethren, they comforted them and departed.

* Vers. 14.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Paul preaching at Thessalonica, 5 is persecuted.

NOw when they had passed through Amphipolis, and Apollonia, they came to Thessalonica, where was a synagogue of the Jews.

2 And Paul, as his manner was, went in unto them, and three sabbath-days reasoned with them out of the scriptures.

3 Opening and alledging, that Christ must needs have suffered, and risen again from the dead: and that this Jesus whom I preach unto you, is Christ.

4 And some of them believed, and consorted with Paul and Silas: and of the devout Greeks a great multitude, and of the chief women not a few.

5 But the Jews which believed not, moved with envy, took unto them certain lewd fellows of the baser sort, and gathered a company, and set all the city on an uproar, assaulted the house of Jason, and sought to bring them out to the people.

6 And when they found them not, they drew Jason, and certain brethren, unto the rulers of the city, crying, These that have turned the world upside down are come hither also;

7 Whom Jason hath received: and these all do contrary to the decrees of Cesar, saying, That there is another king, one Jesus.

8 And they troubled the people, and the rulers of the city, when they heard these things.

9 And when they had taken security of Jason, and of the other, they let them go.

10 And the brethren immediately sent away Paul and Silas by night, unto Berea: who coming thither, went into the synagogue of the Jews.

11 These were more noble then those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness of mind, and searched the scriptures daily, whether those things were so.

12 Therefore many of them believed: also of honourable women, which were Greeks, and of men not a few.

13 But when the Jews of Thessalonica had knowledge that the word of God was preached of Paul at Berea, they came thither also, and stirred up the people.

14 And then immediately the brethren sent away Paul, to go as it were to the sea: but Silas and Timotheus abode there still.

15 And they that conducted Paul, brought him unto Athens, and receiving a commandement unto Silas and Timotheus, for to come to him with all speed, they departed.

16 Now while Paul waited for them at Athens, his spirit was stirred in him, when he saw the city ‡ wholly given to idolatry.

‡ Or, full of idols.

17 Therefore disputed he in the synagogue with the Jews, and with the devout persons, and in the market daily with them that met with him.

18 Then certain philosophers of the Epicureans, and of the Stoicks, encountred him: and some said, What will this ‡ babler say? other some, He seemeth to be a setter forth of strange gods: because he preached unto them Jesus, and the resurrection.

‡ Or, base fellow

19 And they took him, and brought him unto ‡ Areopagus, saying, May we know what this new doctrine whereof thou speakest is?

‡ Or, Mars hill, It was the highest court in Athens

20 For thou bringest certain strange things to our ears: we would know therefore what these things mean.

21 (For all the Athenians and strangers which were there, spent their time in nothing else, but either to tell, or to hear some new thing.)

‡ Or, the court of the Areopagites,

22 Then Paul stood in the midst of ‡ Mars-hill, and said, Ye men of Athens, I perceive that in all things ye are too superstitious.

‡ Or, gods

23 For as I passed by, and beheld your ‡ devotions, I found an altar with this inscription, TO THE UNKNOWN GOD, Whom therefore ye ignorantly worship, him declare I unto you.

‡ Or, that you worship, 1 Thess. 2. 4.

24 God that made the world, and all things therein, seeing,

* Chap. 7. 48.

that

that he is Lord of heaven and earth, dwelleth not in temples made with hands:

25 Neither is worshipped with mens hands, *as though he needed any thing; seeing he giveth to all life, and breath, and all things:

*Psal. 50.8.

26 And hath made of one blood all nations of men, for to dwell on all the face of the earth, and hath determined the times before appointed, and the bounds of their habitation:

27 That they should seek ȳ Lord, if haply they might feel after him, and find him, though he be not far from every one of us.

28 For in him we live, and move, and have our being, as certain also of your own poets have said, For we are also his off-spring.

29 Forasmuch then as we are the off-spring of God, *we ought not to think that the God-head is like unto gold, or silver, or stone graven by art, and mans device.

*Isai. 40.18.

30 And the times of this ignorance God winked at, but now commandeth all men every where to repent.

31 Because he hath appointed a day in the which he will judge the world in righteousness, by that man whom he hath ordained: whereof he hath ‡given assurance unto all men, in that he hath raised him from the dead.

‡ Or, offered unto faith

32 And when they heard of the resurrection of the dead, some mocked: and others said, We will hear thee again of this matter

33 So Paul departed from among them.

34 Howbeit, certain men clave unto him, and believed: among the which was Dionysius the Areopagite, and a woman named Damaris, and others with them.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Paul labouring with his hands, and preaching at Corinth.

AFter these things, Paul departed from Athens, and came to Corinth.

2 And found a certain Jew, named *Aquila, born in Pontus, lately come from Italy, with his wife Priscilla (because that Claudius commanded all Jews to depart from Rome) and came unto them.

*Rom. 16.3.

3 And because he was of the same craft, he abode with them, and wrought (for by their occupation they were tent-makers.)

4 And he reasoned in the synagogue every sabbath and perswaded the Jews, and the Greeks.

5 And when Silas & Timotheus were come from Macedonia, Paul was pressed in spirit, & testified to ȳ Jews, ȳ Jesus was Christ.

6 And when they opposed themselves and blasphemed, he *shook his raiment, and said unto them, Your blood be upon your own heads, I am clean: from henceforth I will go unto the Gentiles.

*Matt. 10.14.

7 And he departed thence, and entered into a certain mans house, named Justus, one that worshipped God, whose house joyned hard to the synagogue.

8 And *Crispus the chief ruler of the synagogue, believed on the Lord with all his house: and many of the Corinthians, hearing, believed, and were baptized.

*1 Cor. 1.14.

9 Then spake the Lord to Paul in ȳ night by a vision, Be not afraid, but speak, & hold not thy peace:

10 For I am with thee, and no man shall set on thee, to hurt thee: for I have much people in this city.

11 And he †continued there a year and six moneths, teaching the word of God among them.

† Gr. sat there

12 And when Gallio was the deputy of Achaia, the Jews made insurrection with one accord against Paul, and brought him to the judgement-seat,

13 Saying, This fellow perswadeth men to worship God contrary to the law.

14 And when Paul was now about to open his mouth, Gallio said unto the Jews, If it were a matter of wrong or wicked lewdness, O ye Jews, reason would ȳ I should bear with you.

15 But if it be a question of words, and names, and of your law, look ye to it: for I will be no judge of such matters.

16 And he drave them from the judgement-seat.

17 Then all the Greeks took Sosthenes the chief ruler of the synagogue, and beat him before the judgement-seat: and Gallio cared for none of those things.

18 And Paul after this, tarried there yet a good while, and then took his leave of the brethren, and sayled thence into Syria, and

with him Priscilla and Aquila, having shorn his head in Cenchrea for he had a vow.

19 And he came to Ephesus, and left them there: but he himself entred into the synagogue, and reasoned with the Jews.

20 When they desired him to tarry longer time with them, he consented not.

21 But bade them farewel, saying, I must by all means keep this feast that cometh in Jerusalem; but I will return again unto you, if * God will: and he sayled from Ephesus.

* 1 Cor. 4. 19. James 4. 15.

22 And when he had landed at Cesarea, & gone up & saluted the church, he went down to Antioch

23 And after he had spent some time there, he departed and went over all the countrey of Galatia and Phrygia, in order, strengthening all the disciples.

24 * And a certain Jew, named Apollos, born at Alexandria, an eloquent man, and mighty in ỹ scriptures, came to Ephesus.

* 1 Cor. 1. 12.

25 This man was instructed in ỹ way of the Lord, & being fervent in ỹ spirit, he spake & taught diligently ỹ things of ỹ Lord, knowing onely the baptism of John.

26 And he began to speak boldly in the synagogue: whom when Aquila and Priscilla had heard, they took him unto them, and expounded unto him the way of God more perfectly.

37 And when he was disposed to pass into Achaia, the brethren wrote exhorting the disciples to receive him: who when he was come, helped them much which had believed through grace.

28 For he mightily convinced the Jews, and that publiquely, shewing by the scriptures, that Jesus was Christ.

CHAP. XIX.

The holy Ghost given by Pauls hands

AND it came to pass, that while Apollos, was at Corinth, Paul having passed through the upper coasts, came to Ephesus, and finding certain disciples.

2 He said unto them, Have ye received the holy Ghost since ye believed? and they said unto him, We have not so much as heard whether there be any holy Ghost.

3 And he said unto them, Unto what then were ye baptized? and they said, Unto Johns baptisme.

4 Then said Paul, * John verily baptized with the baptisme of repentance, saying unto the people, That they should believe on him, which should come after him, that is, on Christ Jesus.

* Matt. 3. 11.

5 When they heard this, they were baptized in the Name of the Lord Jesus.

6 And when Paul had laid his hands upon them, ỹ holy Ghost came on them, and they spake with tongues, and prophesied.

7 And all the men were about twelve.

8 And he went into the synagogue, and spake boldly for the space of three moneths, disputing and perswading the things concerning the kingdom of God.

9 But when divers were hardned, and believed not, but spake evil of that way before the multitude, he departed from them, and separated the disciples, disputing daily in the school of one Tyrannus.

10 And this continued by the space of two years, so that all they which dwelt in Asia, heard the word of the Lord Jesus, both Jews and Greeks.

11 And God wrought special miracles by the hands of Paul:

12 So that from his body were brought unto the sick, handkerchiefs or aprons, and the diseases departed from them, and the evil spirits went out of them.

13 Then certain of the vagabond Jews, exorcists, took upon them to call over them which had evil spirits the name of the Lord Jesus, saying, We adjure you by Jesus whom Paul preacheth.

14 And there were seven sons of one Sceva a Jew, and chief of the priests, which did so.

15 And the evil spirit answered and said, Jesus I know, and Paul I know; but who are ye?

16 And ỹ man in whom the evil spirit was, leapt on them, & overcame them, and prevailed against them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded.

17 And this was known to all the Jews and Greeks also dwelling at Ephesus; and fear fell on them all, and the name of the Lord Jesus was magnified.

18 And

18 And many that believed, came and confessed, and shewed their deeds.

19 Many also of them which used curious arts, brought their books together, and burned them before all men, and counted the price of them, and found it fifty thousand pieces of silver.

20 So mightily grew the word of God, and prevailed.

21 After these things were ended Paul purposed in the spirit, when he had passed through Macedonia & Achaia, to go to Jerusalem, saying, After I have been there, I must also see Rome.

22 So he sent into Macedonia two of them that ministred unto him Timotheus and Erastus, but he himself stayed in Asia for a season.

23 And the same time there arose no small stir about that way

24 For a certain man named Demetrius, a silver-smith, which made silver shrines for Diana, brought no small gain unto the crafts-men:

25 Whom he called together with ỹ work-men of like occupation, & said, Sirs, ye know ỹ by this craft we have our wealth.

26 Moreover, ye see & hear, that not alone at Ephesus, but almost throughout all Asia, this Paul hath perswaded & turned away much people, saying, that they be no gods which are made with hands.

27 So that not onely this our craft is in danger to be set at nought: but also that the temple of ỹ great goddess Diana should be despised, and her magnificence should be destroyed, whom all Asia, and the world worshippeth.

28 And when they heard these sayings, they were full of wrath, and cried out, saying, Great is Diana of the Ephesians.

29 And the whole city was filled with confusion, and having caught Gaius and Aristarchus, men of Macedonia, Pauls companions in travel they rushed with one accord into the Theatre.

30 And when Paul would have entered in unto the people, the disciples suffered him not.

31 And certain of the chief of Asia which were his friends, sent unto him, desiring him that he would not adventure himself into the Theatre.

32 Some therefore cried one thing, and some another: for the assembly was confused, and the more part knew not wherefore they were come together.

33 And they drew Alexander out of the multitude, ỹ Jews putting him forward, & Alexander beckened with the hand, and would have made his defence to ỹ people

34 But when they knew ỹ he was a Jew, all with one voice about the space of two hours cried out, Great is Diana of the Ephesians.

35 And when the town-clerk had appeased the people, he said, Ye men of Ephesus, what man is there that knoweth not how that the city of the Ephesians is † a † worshipper of the great goddess Diana, and of the *image* which fell down from Jupiter? Gr. *the temple-keeper*

36 Seeing then that these things cannot be spoken against, ye ought to be quiet, and to do nothing rashly.

37 For ye have brought hither these men, which are neither robbers of churches, nor yet blasphemers of your goddess.

38 Wherefore if Demetrius and the craftsmen which are with him, have a matter against any man, ‡ the law is open, and there are deputies, let them implead one another. ‡ Or, *the court days are kept*,

39 But if ye enquire any thing concerning other matters, it shall be determined in a ‡ lawful assembly. ‡ Or, *ordinary*

40 For we are in danger to be called in question for this days uproar, there being no cause whereby we may give an account of this concourse.

41 And when he had thus spoken, he dimissed the assembly.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Paul goeth to Macedonia:* 10 *Raiseth Eutychus to life:* 28 *He committeth Gods flock to the Elders of Ephesus.*

AND after the uproar was ceased, Paul called unto him the disciples, and embraced them, and departed for to go into Macedonia.

2 And when he had gone over those parts, and had given them much exhortation, he came into Greece,

3 And there abode three moneths: and when the Jews laid wait for him, as he was about to

sail into Syria, he purposed to return through Macedonia.

4 And there accompanied him into Asia, Sopater of Berea: and of the Thessalonians, Aristarchus, and Secundus: and Gaius of Derbe, and Timotheus: and of Asia, Tychicus and Trophimus.

5 These going before, tarried for us at Troas:

6 And we sailed away from Philippi, after the day of unleavened bread, and came unto them to Troas in five days, where we abode seven days.

7 And upon the first day of the week, when the disciples came
*Chap. 2.46. together to *break bread, Paul preached unto them, ready to depart on the morrow, and continued his speech until midnight.

8 And there were many lights in the upper-chamber where they were together.

9 And there sate in a window a certain young man named Eutychus being fallen into a deep sleep: and as Paul was long preaching, he sunk down with sleep, and fell down from the third loft, and was taken up dead.

10 And Paul went down, and fell on him, and embracing him, said, Trouble not your selves, for his life is in him.

11 When he therefore was come up again, and had broken bread, and eaten, and talked a long while, even till break of day, so he departed.

12 And they brought the young man alive, and were not a little comforted.

13 And we went before to ship, and sailed unto Assos, there intending to take in Paul: for so he had appointed, minding himself to go a foot.

14 And when he met with us at Assos, we took him in, and came to Mitylene.

15 And we sailed thence, & came the next day over against Chios, & the next day we arrived at Samos, & tarried at Trogyllium: and the next day we came to Miletus.

16 For Paul had determined to sail by Ephesus, because he would not spend the time in Asia: for he hasted, if it were possible for him, to be at Jerusalem the day of Pentecost.

17 And from Miletus he sent to Ephesus, and called the elders of the church.

18 And when they were come to him, he said unto them, Ye know from the first day that I came into Asia, after what manner I have been with you at all seasons.

19 Serving the Lord with all humility of mind, and with many tears, and temptations which befel me by the lying in wait of the Jews:

20 And how I kept back nothing that was profitable unto you, but have shewed you and have taught you publikely, and from house to house,

21 Testifying both to Jews, and also to the Greeks, repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Jesus Christ.

22 And now behold, I go bound in the spirit unto Jerusalem, not knowing the things that shall befal me there:

23 Save that the holy Ghost witnesseth in every city, saying ỹ bonds & afflictions ‡ abide me.

‡ Or, wait for me.

24 But none of these things move me, neither count I my life dear unto my self, so that I might finish my course with joy, and the ministery which I have received of the Lord Jesus, to testifie the gospel of the grace of God.

25 And now behold, I know that ye all, among whom I have gone preaching the kingdom of God, shall see my face no more.

26 Wherefore I take you to record this day, that I am pure from the blood of all men.

27 For I have not shunned to declare unto you all the counsel of God.

28 ¶ Take heed therefore unto your selves, and to all the flock, over the which the holy Ghost hath made you overseers, to feed the church of God, which he hath purchased with his own blood.

29 For I know this, that after my departing shall grievous wolves enter in among you, not sparing the flock.

30 Also of your own selves shall men arise, speaking perverse things, to draw away disciples after them.

31 Therefore watch, & remember that by the space of three years, I ceased not to warn every one night and day with tears.

32 And now brethren, I commend you to God, and to the word of his grace, which is able to

to build you up, and to give you an inheritance among all them which are sanctified.

33 I have coveted no mans silver, or gold, or apparel.

34 Yea, you yourselves know
*1 Cor. 4.12. 1 Thes. 2.9. 2 Thes. 3.8. *that these hands have ministred unto my necessities, and to them that were with me.

35 I have shewed you all things, how that so labouring, ye ought to support the weak, and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, how he said, It is more blessed to give, then to receive.

36 And when he had thus spoken, he kneeled down, and prayed with them all.

37 And they all wept sore, and fell on Pauls neck, & kissed him,

38 Sorrowing most of all for the words which he spake, that they should see his face no more. And they accompanied him unto the ship.

CHAP. XXI.

17 Paul cometh to Jerusalem: 27 He is apprehended, 31 and rescued.

AND it came to pass, that after we were gotten from them, and had launched, we came with a straight course unto Coos, and the day following unto Rhodes, and from thence unto Patara.

2 And finding a ship sailing over unto Phenicia, we went aboard, and set forth.

3 Now when we had discovered Cyprus, we left it on the left hand, and sailed into Syria, and landed at Tyre: for there the ship was to unlade her burthen.

4 And finding disciples, we tarried there seven days: who said to Paul, through the Spirit, that he should not go up to Jerusalem.

5 And when he had accomplished those days, we departed, and went our way, and they all brought us on our way, with wives and children, till we were out of the city: and we kneeled down on the shore, and prayed.

6 And when we had taken our leave one of another, we took ship, and they returned home again.

7 And when we had finished our course from Tyre, we came to Ptolemais, & saluted the brethren and abode with them one day.

8 And the next day we that were of Pauls company departed, and came unto Cesarea, and we entered into the house of Philip the evangelist, (*which was one of the seven) and abode with him. *Chap. 6. 5.

9 And the same man had four daughters, virgins, which did prophesie.

10 And as we tarried there many days, there came down from Judea a certain prophet named Agabus.

11 And when he was come unto us, he took Pauls girdle, and bound his own hands and feet, and said, Thus saith the holy Ghost, So shall the Jews at Jerusalem bind the man that oweth this girdle, and shall deliver him into the hands of the Gentiles.

12 And when we heard these things, both we and they of that place besought him not to go up to Jerusalem.

13 Then Paul answered, What mean ye to weep, and to break my heart? for I am ready not to be bound onely, but also to die at Jerusalem for the Name of the Lord Jesus.

14 And when he would not be perswaded, we ceased, saying, The will of the Lord be done.

15 And after those days we took up our carriages, and went up to Jerusalem.

16 There went with us also certain of the disciples of Cesarea, and brought with them one Mnason of Cyprus, an old disciple, with whom we should lodge.

17 And when we were come to Jerusalem, the brethren received us gladly.

18 And the day following, Paul went in with us to James, and all the elders were present.

19 And when he had saluted them, he declared particularly what things God had wrought among ỹ Gentiles by his ministery

20 And when they heard it, they glorified the Lord, and said unto him, thou seest, brother, how many thousands of Jews there are which believe, and they are at all zealous of the law.

21 And they are informed of thee, that thou teachest all the Jews ẃ are among the Gentiles to forsake Moses, saying, ỹ they ought not to circumcise their children, neither to walk after ỹ customs.

22 What is it therefore? the multitude must needs come together: for they will hear ỹ thou art come

23 Do

23 Do therefore this that we say to thee: we have four men, which have a vow on them;

24 Them take, and purifie thy self with them, and be at charges with them, that they may *shave their heads: and all may know that those things whereof they were informed concerning thee, are nothing; but that thou thy self also walkest orderly, and keepest the law.

*Num. 6. 18. Chap. 18. 18.

25 As touching *the Gentiles which believe, we* have written & concluded, that they observe no such thing, save onely that they keep themselves from things offered to idols, & from blood, and from strangled, and from fornication.

*Chap. 15. 20.

26 Then Paul took the men, and the next day purifying himself with them, entered into the temple, *to signifie the accomplishment of the days of purification, until that an offering should be offered for every one of them.

*Num. 6. 13.

27 And when the seven days were almost ended, *the Jews which were of Asia, when they saw him in the temple, stirred up all the people, & laid hands on him,

28 Crying out, Men of Israel, help, this is the man that teacheth all men every where against the people, and the *n* law, and this place: & farther, brought Greeks also in the temple, and hath polluted this holy place.

29 (For they had seen before with him in the city Trophimus an Ephesian, whom they supposed that Paul had brought into the temple.)

30 And all the city was moved, and the people ran together: and they took Paul, and drew him out of the temple: and forthwith the doors were shut.

31 And as they went about to kill him, tidings came unto the chief captain of the band, that all Jerusalem was in an uproar.

32 Who immediately took souldiers, & centurions, and ran down unto them: and when they saw the chief captain and souldiers, they left beating of Paul.

33 Then the chief captain came near, and took him, & commanded him to be bound with two chains; and demanded who he was, and what he had done.

34 And some cryed one thing, some another among the multitude and when he could not know the certainty for the tumult, he commanded him to be carried into the castle.

35 And when he came upon the stairs, so it was that he was born of the souldiers, for the violence of the people.

36 For the multitude of the people followed after, crying, Away with him.

37 And as Paul was to be led into the castle, he said unto the chief captain, May I speak unto thee? Who said, Canst thou speak Greek?

38 *Art not thou that Egyptian, which before these days madest an uproar, and leddest out into the wilderness four thousand men that were murtherers?

*Chap. 5. 36.

39 But Paul said, I am a man which am a Jew of Tarsus, a city in Cicilia, a citizen of no mean city: and I beseech thee, suffer me to speak unto the people.

40 And when he had given him licence, Paul stood on the stairs, and beckened with the hand unto the people: and when there was made a great silence, he spake unto them in the Hebrew tongue, saying,

CHAP. XXII.

1 Paul declareth how he was converted. He escapeth scourging.

MEn, brethren, and fathers, hear ye my defence, which I make now to you.

2 (And when they heard that he spake in the Hebrew tongue to them, they kept the more silence, and he saith.)

3 *I am verily a man which am a Jew, born in Tarsus *a city* in Cilicia, yet brought up in this city, at the feet of Gamaliel, and taught according to the perfect manner of the law of the fathers, and was zealous towards God, as ye all are this day.

*Chap. 21. 39.

4 *And I persecuted this way unto the death, binding & delivering into prison both men & women.

*Chap. 8. 3.

5 As also *the high priest doth bear me witness, & all the estate of the elders: from whom I also received letters unto the brethren and went to Damascus, to bring them which were there, bound unto Jerusalem, for to be punished.

Chap. 7. 58.

6 And it came to pass that as I made my journey, and was come nigh unto Damascus about

about noon, suddenly there shone from heaven a great light round about me.

7 And I fell unto the ground, and heard a voice saying unto me, Saul, Saul, Why persecutest thou me?

8 And I answered, Who art thou, Lord? And he said unto me, I am Jesus of Nazareth whom thou persecutest.

9 And they that were with me saw indeed the light, and were afraid; but they heard not the voice of him that spake to me.

10 ¶ And I said, What shall I do, Lord? And the Lord said unto me, Arise, and go into Damascus, and there it shall be told thee of all things which are appointed for thee to do.

11 And when I could not see for the glory of that light, being led by the hand of them that were with me, I came into Damascus.

12 And one Ananias, a devout man according to the law, having a good report of all the Jews which dwelt *there*:

13 Came unto me, and stood, and said unto me, Brother Saul, receive thy sight. And the same hour I looked up upon him.

14 And he said, The God of our fathers hath chosen thee that thou shouldest know his will, and see that just One, and shouldest hear the voice of his mouth.

15 For thou shalt be his witness unto all men of what thou hast seen and heard.

16 And now why tarriest thou? arise, and be baptized: and wash away thy sins, calling on the Name of the Lord.

17 And it came to pass, that when I was come again to Jerusalem, even while I prayed in the temple, I was in a trance;

18 And saw him saying unto me, Make haste, and get thee quickly out of Jerusalem: for they will not receive thy testimony concerning me.

19 And I said, Lord, they know that I imprisoned, and beat in every synagogue them that believed on thee:

20* And when the blood of thy martyr Stephen was shed, I also was standing by, and consenting unto his death, and kept the raiment of them that slew him.

21 And he said unto me, Depart: for I will send thee far hence unto the Gentiles.

22 And they gave him audience unto this word, and then lift up their voices, and said, Away with such a fellow from ỹ earth: for it is not fit that he should live.

23 And as they cried out, and cast off their clothes, and threw dust into the air,

24 The chief captain commanded him to be brought into the castle, and bade that he should be examined by scourging: ỹ they might know wherefore they cried so against him.

25 And as they bound him with thongs, Paul said unto the centurion, that stood by, Is it lawful for you to scourge a man that is a Roman, and uncondemned?

26 When ỹ centurion heard that, he went and told the chief captain, saying, Take heed what thou dost, for this man is a Roman.

27 Then the chief captain came, and said unto him, Tell me, art thou a Roman? He said, Yea.

28 And the chief captain answered, With a great sum obtained I this freedom. And Paul said, But I was free born.

29 Then straightway they departed from him which should have ‡ examined him: and the chief captain also was afraid after that he knew ỹ he was a Roman, and because he had bound him.

‡ Or, *tortured him*:

30 On the morrow, because he would have known the certainty wherefore he was accused of the Jews, he loosed him from his bands, and commanded the chief priests and all their councel to appear, and brought Paul down, and set him before them.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Paul pleadeth his cause. He is smitten.* 11 *God encourageth him.* 14 *The Jews lay wait to kill him.*

AND Paul earnestly beholding the counsel, said, Men and brethren, I have lived in a good conscience before God, until this day.

2 And the high priest Ananias commanded them ỹ stood by him to smite him on the mouth.

3 Then said Paul unto him, God shall smite thee, thou whited wall: for sittest thou to judge me after the law, and commandest me to be smitten *e* contrary to the law?

4 And

4 And they ỹ ſtood by, ſaid, Revileſt thou Gods high prieſt?

5 Then ſaid Paul, I wiſt not, brethren, that he was the high
*Exod. 22.28. prieſt: for it is written, *Thou ſhalt not ſpeak evil of the ruler of thy people.

6 But when Paul perceived that the one part were Sadducees, and the other Phariſees, he cried out in the councel, Men and brethren
*Phil. 3.5. *I am a Phariſee, the ſon of a Phariſee: *of the hope and reſur-
*Chap. 24.21. rection of the dead I am called in queſtion.

7 And when he had ſo ſaid, there aroſe a diſſenſion between the Phariſees and the Sadducees, and the multitude was divided.

*Matt. 22.23. 8 *For the Sadduces ſay that there is no reſurrection, neither angel, nor ſpirit: but the Phariſees confeſs both.

9 And there aroſe a great cry: and the ſcribes that were of the Phariſees part aroſe, and ſtrove, ſaying, We find no evill in his man: but if a ſpirit, or an angel hath ſpoken to him, let us not fight againſt God.

10 And when there aroſe a great diſſenſion, the chiefcaptain, fearing leſt Paul ſhould have been pulled in pieces of them, commanded the ſouldiers to go down, and to take him by force from among them, and to bring him into the caſtle.

11 And the night following, the Lord ſtood by him, and ſaid, Be of good cheer, Paul for as thou haſt teſtified of me in Jeruſalem, ſo muſt thou bear witneſs alſo at Rome.

12 And when it was day, certain of the Jews banded together, and bound themſelves ‡ under a curſe, ſaying, that they would neither eat nor drink till they had killed Paul.

‡ Or, with an oath of execration,

13 And they were more then forty which had made this conſpiracy.

14 And they came to the chief prieſts and elders, and ſaid, We have bound our ſelves with a great curſe, that we will eat nothing, until we have ſlain Paul.

15 Now therefore, ye with the councel, ſignifie to the chief captain that he bring him down unto you to morrow, as though ye would enquire ſomething more perfectly concerning him: and we, or ever he come near, are ready to kill him.

16 And when Pauls ſiſters ſon heard of their lying in wait, he went and entered into the caſtle, and told Paul.

17 Then Paul called one of the centurions unto him, and ſaid, Bring this young man unto the chief captain: for he hath a certain thing to tell him.

18 So he took him, and brought him to the chief captain, and ſaid, Paul the priſoner called me unto him, and prayed me to bring this young man unto thee, who hath ſomething to ſay unto thee.

19 Then the chief captain took him by the hand, and went with him aſide privately, & asked him, What is it ỹ thou haſt to tell me?

20 And he ſaid, The Jews have agreed to deſire thee, that thou wouldſt bring down Paul to morrow into the councel; as though they would enquire ſomewhat of him more perfectly.

21 But do not thou yield unto them: for there lie in wait for him of them more then forty men, which have bound themſelves with an oath, that they will neither eat nor drink till they have killed him: and now are they ready, looking for a promiſe from thee.

22 So the chief captain then let the young man depart, and charged him, See thou tell no man, that thou haſt ſhewed theſe things to me.

23 And he called unto him two centurions, ſaying, Make ready two hundred ſouldiers, to go to Ceſarea, and horſmen three-ſcore and ten, and ſpearmen two hundred, at ỹ third hour of ỹ night

24 And provide them beaſts, that they may ſet Paul on, & bring him ſafe unto Felix ỹ governour.

25 And he wrote a letter after this manner:

26 Claudius Lyſias unto the moſt excellent governour Felix, ſendeth greeting.

27 This man was taken of the Jews and ſhould have been killed of them: then came I with an army, and reſcued him, having underſtood that he was a Roman:

28 And when I would have known the cauſe wherefore they accuſed him, I brought him forth into their councel:

29 Whom

29 Whom I perceived to be accused of questions of their law, but to have nothing laid to his charge worthy of death, or of bonds.

30 And when it was told me, how that the Jews laid wait for ỹ man, I sent straightway to thee, and gave commandement to his accusers also, to say before thee ẅ they had against him. Farewell.

31 Then the souldiers, as it was commanded them, took Paul, and brought him by night to Antipatris.

32 On the morrow they left the horsmen to go with him, and returned to the castle.

33 Who when they came to Cesarea, and delivered the epistle to the governour, presented Paul also before him.

34 And when the governour had read *the letter*, he asked of ẅ province he was. And when he understood that he was of Cilicia:

35 I will hear thee, said he, when thine accusers are also come And he commanded him to be kept in Herods judgement-hall.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Paul being accused by Tertullus the oratour,* 10 *answered for himself.*

AND after five days Ananias the high priest descended with the elders, and with a certain oratour named Tertullus, who informed the governour against Paul.

2 And when he was called forth, Tertullus began to accuse him, saying, Seeing that by thee we enjoy great quietness, and that very worthy deeds are done unto this nation by thy providence:

3 We accept it always, and in all places, most noble Felix, with all thankfulness.

4 Notwithstanding, that I be not further tedious unto thee, I pray thee that thou wouldst hear us of thy clemency a few words.

5 For we have found this man a † pestilent fellow, and a mover of sedition among all the Jews throughout ỹ world, and a ringleader of the sect of the Nazarens.

6 Who also hath gone about to profane the temple: whom we took, and would have judged according to our law.

7 But ỹ chief captain Lysias came upon us, and with great violence took him out of our hands:

8 Commanding his accusers to come unto thee, by examining of whom, thy self mayest take knowledge of all these things whereof we accuse him.

9 And the Jews also assented saying, that these things were so.

10 Then Paul, after that the governour had beckened unto him to speak, answered, Forasmuch as I know that thou hast been of many years a judge unto this nation, I do the more cheerfully answer for my self:

11 Because that thou mayest understand, that there are yet but twelve days since I went up to Jerusalem for to worship.

12 And they neither found me in the temple disputing with any man, neither raising up the people, neither in the synagogues, nor in the city:

13 Neither can they prove the things whereof they now accuse me.

14 But this I confess unto thee, ỹ after the way ẅ they call heresie so worship I ỹ God of my fathers, believing all things which are written in ỹ law and ỹ prophets:

15 And have hope towards God, ẅ they themselves also allow, ỹ there shall be a resurrection of ỹ dead, both of the just & unjust.

16 And herein do I exercise my self, to have always a conscience void of offence toward God, and toward men

17 Now after many years, I came to bring alms to my nation, and offerings:

18 * Whereupon certain Jews from Asia found me purified in the temple, neither with multitude, nor with tumult. *Chap. 21. 27.

19 Who ought to have been here before thee, and object, if they had ought against me.

20 Or else let these same here say, If they have found any evil-doing in me, while I stood before the councel.

21 Except it be for this one voice, that I cried standing among them, * Touching the resurrection of the dead, I am called in question by you this day. *Chap. 23. 26.

22 And when Felix heard these things, having more perfect knowledge of ỹ way, he deferred them, & said, When Lysias ỹ chief captain shall come down, I will know ỹ uttermost of your matter.

23 And

23 And he commanded a centurion to keep Paul, and to let him have liberty, and that he should forbid none of his acquaintance to minister, or come unto him.

24 And after certain days, when Felix came with his wife Drusilla, which was a Jewess, he sent for Paul, and heard him concerning the faith in Christ.

25 And as he reasoned of righteousness, temperance, and judgement to come, Felix trembled, and answered, Go thy way for this time, when I have a convenient season, I will call for thee.

26 He hoped also that money should have been given him of Paul, that he might loose him: wherefore he sent for him the oftner, & communed with him.

27 But after two years, Portius Festus came into Felix room: and Felix willing to shew the Jews a pleasure, left Paul bound.

CHAP. XXV.

2 *The Jews accuse Paul before Festus.* 1 *He answereth for himself.*

NOw when Festus was come into the province, after three days he ascended from Cesarea to Jerusalem.

2 Then the high priest, and the cheif of the Jews informed him against Paul, and besought him,

3 And desired favour against him, that he would send for him to Jerusalem, laying wait in the way, to kill him.

4 But Festus answered, that Paul should be kept at Cesarea, and that he himself would depart shortly *hither*.

5 Let them therefore, said he, which among you are able, go down with *me*, and accuse this man, if there be any wickedness in him.

6 And when he had tarried among them ‡more then ten days, he went down unto Cesarea, and the next day sitting in the judgement seat, commanded Paul to be brought.

‡ Or, as some copies read, *no more then eight or ten days*,

7 And when he was come, the Jews which came down from Jerusalem, stood round about, and laid many and grievous complaints against Paul, which they could not prove.

8 While he answered for himself, Neither against the law of the Jews neither against the temple, nor yet against Cesar have I offended any thing at all.

9 But Festus willing to do the Jews a pleasure, answered Paul, and said, Wilt thou go up to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these things before me,

10 Then said Paul, I stand at Cesars judgement-seat, where I ought to be judged: to the Jews I have done no wrong, as thou very well knowest.

11 For if I be an offendor, or have committed any thing worthy of death, I refuse not to die: but if there be none of these things whereof these accuse me, no man may deliver me unto them, I appeal unto Cesar.

12 Then Festus when he had conferred with the councel, answered, Hast thou appealed unto Cesar? unto Cesar shalt thou go.

13 And after certain days, king Agrippa and Bernice came unto Cesarea to salute Festus.

14 And when they had been there many days, Festus declared Pauls cause unto the king, saying, There is a certain man left in bonds by Felix:

15 About whom, when I was at Jerusalem, the chief priests and the elders of the Jews informed me, desiring to have judgement against him.

16 To whom I answered, It is not ỹ manner of ỹ Romans to deliver any man to die, before that he which is accused, have the accusers face to face, and have licence to answer for himself concerning ỹ crime laid against him.

17 Therefore when they were come hither, without any delay, on the morrow I sat on the judgement-seat, and I commanded the man to be brought forth.

18 Against whom, when the accusers stood up, they brought none accusation of such things as I supposed.

19 But had certain questions against him of their own superstition, and of one Jesus, which was dead, whom Paul affirmed to be alive.

‡ Or, I was doubtful how to enquire here of

20 And because ‡I doubted of such manner of questions, I asked him, and there he judged of these matters.

21 But when Paul had appealed to be reserved unto the ‡ hearing of Augustus, I commanded him to be kept till I might send him to Cesar,

‡ Or, judgement

22 Then

22 Then Agrippa said unto Festus, I would also hear the man my self. To morrow, said he, thou shalt hear him.

23 And on the morrow, when Agrippa was come, and Bernice, with great pomp, and was entered into the place of hearing, with the chief captains, and principal men of the city, at Festus commandment Paul was brought forth.

24 And Festus said, King Agrippa, and all men which are here present with us, ye see this man, about whom all the multitude of the Jews have dealt with me, both at Jerusalem, and also here, crying that he ought not to live any longer.

25 But when I found that he had committed nothing worthy of death, and that he himself hath appealed to Augustus, I have determined to send him.

26 Of whom I have no certain thing to write unto my lord: wherefore I have brought him forth before you, and specially before thee, O king Agrippa, that after examination had, I might have some what to write.

27 For it seemeth to me unreasonable to send a prisoner, and not withal to signifie the crimes laid against him.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Paul in the presence of Agrippa declareth his life from his childhood, 12 and how miraculously he was converted, and called to his apostleship.

THen Agrippa said unto Paul, Thou art permitted to speak for thy self. Then Paul stretched forth the hand, and answered for himself.

2 I think my self happy, king Agrippa, because I shall answer for my self this day before thee, touching all the things, whereof I am accused of the Jews.

3 Especially, because I know thee to be expert in all customs and questions which are among the Jews: wherefore I beseech thee to hear me patiently.

4 My manner of life from my youth, which was at the first among mine own nation at Jerusalem, know all the Jews,

5 Which knew me from the beginning (if they would testifie) that after the most straitest sect of our religion, I lived a Pharisee.

6 And now I stand, and am judged for the hope of the promise made of God unto our fathers.

7 Unto which promise our twelve tribes, instantly serving God day & night, hope to come: for which hopes sake, king Agrippa, I am accused of the Jews.

8 Why should it be thought a thing incredible with you, that God should raise the dead?

9 I verily thought with my self, that I ought to do many things contrary to the Name of Jesus of Nazareth.

10 *Which thing I also did in Jerusalem, & many of the saints did I shut up in prison, having received authority from ỹ chief priests, and when they were put to death, I gave my voice against them. *Chap. 8. 3.

11 And I punished them oft in every synagogue, and compelled them to blaspheme: and being exceedingly mad against them, I persecuted them even unto strange cities.

12 *Where upon as I went to Damascus, with authority and commission from the chief priests: *Chap. 9. 2.

13 At midday, O king, I saw in the way a light from heaven, above the brightness of the sun, shining round about me, and them which journeyed with me.

14 And when we were all fallen to the earth, I heard a voice speaking unto me, & saying in the Hebrew tongue, Saul, Saul, Why persecutest thou me? It is hard for thee to kick against the pricks.

15 And I said, Who art thou, Lord? And he said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest.

16 But rise, and stand upon thy feet, for I have appeared unto thee for this purpose, to make thee a minister and a witness, both of those things which thou hast seen, and of those things in the which I will appear unto thee:

17 Delivering thee from the people, and from the Gentiles, unto whom now I send thee,

18 To open their eyes, and to turn them from darkness to light, and from the power of Satan unto God, that they may receive forgiveness of sins, and inheritance among them which are sanctified by faith that is in me.

19 Whereupon, O king Agrippa, I was not disobedient unto the heavenly vision:

20 But

20 But shewed first unto them of Damascus, and at Jerusalem, and throughout all the coasts of Judea, and then to the Gentiles, that they should repent and turn to God and do works meet for repentance.

21 For these causes the Jews caught me in the temple, and went about to kill me.

22 Having therefore obtained help of God, I continue unto this day, witnessing both to small and great, saying none other things then those which the prophets and Moses did say should come:

23 That Christ should suffer, and that he should be the first that should rise from the dead, and should shew light unto the people, and to the Gentiles.

24 And as he thus spake for himself, Festus said with a loud voice, Paul thou art beside thy self, much learning doth make thee mad.

25 But he said, I am not mad, most noble Festus, but speak forth the words of truth and soberness.

26 For the king knoweth of these things, before whom also I speak freely: for I am persuaded that none of these things are hidden from him: for this thing was not done in a corner.

27 King Agrippa, believest thou the prophets? I know that thou believest.

28 Then Agrippa said unto Paul, Almost thou persuadest me to be a Christian.

29 And Paul said, I would to God that not only thou, but also all that hear me this day, were both almost, and altogether such as I am, except these bonds.

30 And when he had thus spoken, the king rose up, and the governour, and Bernice, and they that sate with them.

31 And when they were gone aside, they talked between themselves, saying, This man doth nothing worthy of death, or of bonds.

32 Then said Agrippa unto Festus, This man might have been set at liberty, if he had not appealed unto Cesar.

CHAP. XXVII.

10 *Paul foretelleth the danger of the voyage.*

AND when it was determined that we should sail into Italy, they delivered Paul and certain other prisoners, unto one named Julius, a centurion of Augustus band.

2 And entering into a ship of Adramyttium, we launched, meaning to sail by the coasts of Asia, one Aristarchus a Macedonian, of Thessalonica, being with us.

3 And the next day we touched at Sidon. And Julius courteously intreated Paul, and gave him liberty to go unto his friends to refresh himself.

4 And when we had launched from thence, we sailed under Cyprus, because the winds were contrary.

5 And when we had sailed over the sea of Cilicia and Pamphylia, we came to Myra a city of Lycia.

6 And there the centurion found a ship of Alexandria sailing into Italy, and he put us therein.

7 And when we had sailed slowly many days, and scarce were come over against Gnidus, ‡ the wind not suffering us, we sailed under ‡ Creet, over against Salmone:

8 And hardly passing it, came unto a place which is called, The fair havens, nigh where unto was the city of Lasea.

9 Now when much time was spent, and when sailing was now dangerous, because the fast was now already past, Paul admonished them,

10 And said unto them, Sirs, I perceive that this voyage will be with hurt ‡ and much damage, not only of the lading and ship, but also of our lives.

11 Nevertheless, the centurion believed the master and the owner of the ship, more then those things which were spoken by Paul.

12 And because the haven was not commodious to winter in, the more part advised to depart thence also, if by any means they might attain to Phenice, and there to winter, which is an haven of Creet, and lieth toward the south-west and north-west.

13 And when the south-wind blew softly, supposing that they had obtained their purpose, loosing thence, they sailed close by Creet.

14 But not long after there ‡ arose against it a tempestuous wind, called Euroclydon.

15 And

‡ Or, Cauda.

‡ Or, injury.

‡ Or, beat.

15 And when the ship was caught and could not bear up into the wind we let her drive.

16 And running under a certain island, which is called Clauda, we had much work to come by the boat:

17 Which when they had taken up, they used helps, undergirding the ship: and fearing lest they should fall into the quicksands, strake sail, and so were driven.

18 And being exceedingly tossed with a tempest, the next day they lightned the ship.

19 And the third day we cast out with our own hands the tackling of the ship.

20 And when neither sun nor stars in many days appeared, and no small tempest lay on us, all hope that we should be saved, was then taken away.

21 But after long abstinence, Paul stood forth in the midst of them, and said, Sirs, ye should have hearkned unto me, and not have loosed from Creet, and to have gained this harm and loss:

22 And now I exhort you to be of good cheer: for there shall be no loss of any mans life among you, but of the ship.

23 For there stood by me this night the angel of God, whose I am, and whom I serve,

24 Saying, Fear not Paul, thou must be brought before Cesar; and lo, God hath given thee all them that sail with thee.

25 Wherefore (sirs) be of good cheer; for I believe God, that it shall be even as it was told me.

26 Howbeit, we must be cast upon a certain island.

27 But when the fourteenth night was come, as we were driven up and down in Adria about midnight, the ship-men deemed that they drew near to some countrey:

28 And sounded, and found it twenty fathoms: and when they had gone a little further, they sounded again, and found it fifteen fathoms.

29 Then fearing lest we should have faln upon rocks, they cast four ancres out of the stern, and wished for the day.

30 And as the ship-men were about to flee out of the ship, when they had let down the boat into the sea, under colour as though they would have cast anchors out of the fore ship:

31 Paul said to the centurion, and to the souldiers, Except these abide in the ship, ye cannot be saved.

32 Then the souldiers cut off the ropes of the boat, & let her fall off.

33 And while the day was coming on, Paul besought them all to take meat, saying, This day is the fourteenth day that ye have tarried, and continued fasting, having taken nothing,

34 Wherefore I pray you to take some meat, for this is for your health: for there shall not an hair fall from the head of any of you.

35 And when he had thus spoken, he took bread, and gave thanks to God in the presence of them all, and when he had broken it, he began to eat.

36 Then were they all of good cheer, and they also took some meat.

37 And we were in all in the ship, two hundred threescore and sixteen souls.

38 And when they had eaten enough, they lightned the ship, and cast out the wheat into the sea.

39 And when it was day, they knew not the land: but they discovered a certain creek, with a shore, into the which they were minded, if it were possible, to thrust in the ship.

40 And when they had ‡taken up the anchors, they committed themselves unto the sea, and loosed the rudder-bands, and hoised up the main-sail to the wind, and made toward shore,

41 And falling into a place where two seas met, they ran the ship a ground, & ŷ fore-part stuck fast, and remained unmoveable, but the hinder part was broke with the violence of the waves.

42 And the souldiers counsel was to kill the prisoners, lest any of them should swim out, & escape.

43 But the centurion, willing to save Paul, kept them from their purpose, and commanded, that they which could swim, should cast themselves first into the sea, and get to land:

44 And the rest, some on boards, and some on broken pieces of the ship: and so it came to pass that they escaped all safe to land.

‡ Or, cut the anchors, they left them in the sea, &c.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Paul after his ship-wrack, is kindly entertained by the barbarians.

And

AND when they were escaped, then they knew that the island was called Melita.

2 And the barbarous people shewed us no little kindness: for they kindled a fire, and received us every one, because of the present rain, and because of the cold.

3 And when Paul had gathered a bundle of sticks, & laid them on the fire, there came a viper out of the heat, & fastned on his hand

4 And when the barbarians saw the venemous beast hang on his hand, they said among themselves, no doubt this man is a murtherer, whom, though he hath escaped the sea, yet vengeance suffereth not to live.

5 And he shook off the beast into the fire, and felt no harm.

6 Howbeit, they looked when he should have swoln, or faln down dead suddenly: but after they had looked a great while, and saw no harm come to him, they changed their mindes, and said that he was a God.

7 In the same quarters were possessions of the chief man of the island, whose name was Publius, who received us, and lodged us three days courteously.

8 And it came to pass that the father of Publius lay sick of a fever, and of a bloody flix, to whom Paul entered in, and prayed, and laid his hands on him, and healed him.

9 So when this was done, others also which had diseases in the island, came & were healed:

10 Who also honoured us with many honours, and when we departed, they laded us with such things as were necessary.

11 And after three moneths we departed in a ship of Alexandria, which had wintered in the isle, whose sign was Castor & Pollux

12 And landing at Syracuse, we tarried there three days.

13 And from thence we set a compass, and came to Rhegium: and after one day the south winde blew, and we came the next day to Puteoli:

14 Where we found brethren, and were desired to tarry with them seven days: and so we went toward Rome.

15 And from thence, when the brethren heard of us, they came to meet us as far as Appii-forum, and the Three taverns: whom when Paul saw, he thanked God, and took courage.

16 And when we came to Rome, the centurion delivered the prisoners to the captain of the guard: but Paul was suffered to dwell by himself, with a souldier that kept him.

17 And it came to pass, that after three days, Paul called the chief of the Jews together. And when they were come together, he said unto them, Men and brethren, though I have committed nothing against the people or customs of our fathers, yet was I delivered prisoner from Jerusalem into the hands of the Romans.

18 Who when they had examined me, would have let me go, because there was no cause of death in me.

19 But when the Jews spake against it, I was constrained to appeal unto Cesar, not that I had ought to accuse my nation of.

20 For this cause therefore have I called for you, to see you, and to speak with you, because that for the hope of Israel I am bound with this chain.

21 And they said unto him, We neither received letters out of Judea concerning thee, neither any of the brethren that came, shewed or spake any harm of thee.

22 But we desire to hear of thee what thou thinkest: for as concerning this sect, we know that every where it is spoken against.

23 And when they had appointed him a day, there came many to him into his lodging, to whom he expounded and testified the kingdom of God, perswading them concerning Jesus, both out of the law of Moses, and out of the prophets, from morning till evening.

24 And some believed the things which were spoken, and some believed not.

25 And when they agreed not among themselves, they departed, after that Paul had spoken one word, Well spake the holy Ghost by Esaias the prophet, unto our fathers,

26 Saying, *Go unto this people, and say, Hearing ye shall hear, & shall not understand: and seeing, ye shall see, and not perceive.

27 For the heart of this people

* Isa. 6. 9. Mat. 13. Mar. 4. 12. Luk. 8. 10. Joh. 12. Rom. 11.

is

is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes have they closed; lest they should see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them.

28 Be it known therefore unto you, that the salvation of God is sent unto the Gentiles, and that they will hear it.

29 And when he had said these words, the Jews departed, and had great reasoning among themselves.

30 And Paul dwelt two whole years in his own hired house, and received all that came in unto him,

31 Preaching the kingdom of God, and teaching those things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ with all confidence, no man forbidding him.

¶ *The epistle of* PAUL *the apostle to the* ROMANS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Paul commendeth his calling to the Romans.* 16 *What his gospel is.*

PAUL a servant of Jesus Christ, called *to be* an apostle, * separated unto the gospel of God.

2 (Which he had promised afore by his prophets in the holy scriptures)

3 Concerning his Son Jesus Christ our Lord, which was made of the seed of David according to the flesh,

4 And † declared to be the Son of God with power, according to the spirit of holiness, by the resurrection from the dead.

5 By whom we have received grace and apostleship ‡ for obedience to the faith among all nations for his name.

6 Among whom are ye also the called of Jesus Christ.

7 To all that be in Rome, beloved of God, called *to be* saints: Grace to you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

8 First, I thank my God through Jesus Christ for you all, that your faith is spoken of throughout the whole world.

9 For God is my witness, whom I serve ‡ with my spirit in the gospel of his Son, that without ceasing I make mention of you always in my prayers.

10 Making request (if by any means now at length I might have a prosperous journey by ŷ will of God) to come unto you.

11 For I long to see you, that I may impart unto you some spiritual gift, to the end you may be established.

12 That is that I may be comforted together ‡ with you, by the mutual faith both of you and me.

13 Now I would not have you ignorant, brethren, ŷ oftentimes I purposed to come unto you (but was let hitherto) ŷ I might have some fruit ‡ among you also, even as among other Gentiles.

‡ Or, *in you*

14 I am a debtor both to the Greeks, & to the Barbarians, both to the wise, and to the unwise.

15 So, as much as in me is, I am ready to preach the gospel to you that are at Rome also.

16 For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation, to every one that believeth, to the Jew first, and also to the Greek.

17 For therein is the righteousness of God revealed from faith to faith: as it is written, * The just shall live by faith.

* Hab. 2. 4. Galat. 3. 11. Hebr. 10. 38.

18 For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness, and unrighteousness of men, who hold the truth in unrighteousness.

19 Because ŷ ẅ may be known of God, is manifest ‡ in them for God hath shewed it unto them.

‡ Or, *to them*,

20 For ŷ invisible things of him from the creation of ŷ world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, *even* his eternal power and God-head, ‡ so that they are without excuse.

‡ Or, *that they be*

21 Because that when they knew God, they glorified him not as God, neither were thankful: but became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was * darkned.

* Eph. 4. 18.

22 Professing themselves to be wise, they became fools:

23 And changed the glory of the uncorruptible * God, into an image made like to corruptible man, and to birds, & four-footed beasts, and creeping things.

* Psal. 106. 20.

24 Wherefore God also gave them up to uncleanness, through the

the lusts of their own hearts, to dishonour their own bodies between themselves.

25 Who changed the truth of God into a lie, and worshipped and served the creature, more then the Creatour, who is blessed for ever, Amen.

26 For this cause God gave them up unto vile affections: for even their women did change the natural use into that which is against nature.

27 And likewise also the men leaving the natural use of the woman, burned in their lust one toward another, men with men working that which is unseemly, and receiving in themselves that recompence of their errour which was meet.

28 And even as they did not like ‡ to retain God in *their* knowledge, God gave them over to a reprobate mind, to do those things which are not convenient:

29 Being filled with all unrighteousness, fornication, wickedness, covetousness, maliciousness full of envy, murther, debate, deceit, malignity, whisperers,

30 Back-biters, haters of God, despiteful, proud, boasters, inventers of evil things, disobedient to parents.

31 Without understanding, covenant-breakers, ‡ without natural affection, implacable, unmerciful;

32 Who knowing § judgement of God (that they which commit such things, are worthy of death) not onely to the same, but ‡ have pleasure in them do them.

‡ Or, *to acknowledge*,

‡ Or, *a mind void of judgement*,

‡ Or, *unsociable*,

‡ Or, *consent with them*

CHAP. II.

1 They that sin and condemn it in others cannot excuse themselves.

THerefore thou art inexcusable, O man, whosoever thou art that judgest: * for wherein thou judgest another, thou condemnest thy self: for thou that judgest, doest the same things.

* Matt. 7. 2.

2 But we are sure that the judgment of God is according to truth, against them which commit such things.

3 And thinkest thou this, O man, that judgest them which do such things, and doest the same, that thou shalt escape the judgement of God?

4 Or despisest thou the riches of his goodness, and forbearance, and long-suffering, not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance?

5 But after thy hardness and impenitent heart, * treasurest up unto thy self wrath against the day of wrath and revelation of the righteous judgement of God:

* Jam. 5. 3.

6 * Who will render to every man according to his deeds:

* Psal. 62. 12. Matt. 16. 27. Reve. 22. 12. Isai. 2. 5. Ezek. 36. 2. 33.

7 To them, who by patient continuance in well doing, seek for glory, and honour, and immortality, eternal life:

8 But unto them that are contentious, and do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteousness; indignation, and wrath,

9 Tribulation and anguish upon every soul of man that doth evil, of the Jew first, and also of the † Gentile.

† Gr. *Greek*

10 But glory honour, and peace, to every man ŷ worketh good to the Jew first, & also to ŷ † Gentile.

† Gr. *Greek*

11 For * there is no respect of persons with God.

* Deut. 10. 17. 2 Chron. 19. 7. Job 34. 19. Acts 10. 34. Gal. 2. 6. Ephes. 6. 9. Colos. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17.

12 For as many as have sinned without law, shall also perish without: and as many as have sinned in the law, shall be judged by the law.

13 (For * not the hearers of the law are just before God, but the doers of the law shall be justified.

* Mat. 7. 21. Jam. 1. 22.

14 For when the Gentiles which have not the law, do by nature the things contained in the law; these having not the law, are a law unto themselves:

15 Which shew the work of the law written in their hearts, ‡ their conscience also bearing witness, and their thoughts ‡ the mean while accusing, or else excusing, one another.)

‡ Or, *the conscience witnessing with them*

‡ Or, *between themselves*

16 In the day when God shall judge the secrets of men by Jesus Christ, according to my gospel.

17 Behold, thou art called a Jew, and restest in the law, and makest thy boast of God:

‡ Or, *trifle*

18 And knowest *his* will, and ‡ approvest the things that are † more excellent, being instructed out of the law,

† Or, *the things that differ*

19 And art confident that thou thy self art a guide of the blind, a light of them *which are* in darkness,

20 An instructer of the foolish, a teacher of babes, which hast the form of knowledge, and of the truth in the law.

21 Thou

21 Thou therefore which teacheſt another, teacheſt thou not thy ſelf? thou that preacheſt a man ſhould not ſteal, doeſt thou ſteal?

22 Thou that ſayeſt a man ſhould not commit adultery, doeſt thou commit adultery? thou that abhorreſt idols, doeſt thou commit ſacrilege?

23 Thou that makeſt thy boaſt of the law, through breaking the law diſhonoureſt thou God?

24 For the name of God is blaſphemed among the Gentiles, through you, as it is * written.

25 For circumciſion verily profiteth, if thou keep the law: but if thou be a breaker of the law, thy circumciſion is made uncircumciſion.

26 Therefore, if the uncircumciſion keep the righteouſneſs of ỹ law, ſhall not his uncircumciſion be counted for circumciſion?

27 And ſhall not uncircumciſion which is by nature, if it fulfill the law, judge thee, who by the letter and circumciſion doeſt tranſgreſs the law?

28 For he is not a Jew, ẅ is one outwardly, neither is ỹ circumciſion, which is outward in ỹ fleſh:

29 But he is a Jew, which is one inwardly, and circumciſion is that of the heart, in the ſpirit, and not in the letter, whoſe praiſe is not of men, but of God.

CHAP. III.

1 *The Jews prerogative.* 9 *Yet the law convinceth them alſo of ſin.*

WHat advantage then hath the Jew? or what profit is there of circumciſion?

2 Much every way: chiefly, becauſe that unto them were committed the oracles of God.

3 For what if ſome did not believe? ſhall their unbelief make the faith of God without effect?

4 God forbid: yea, let God be true, but * every man a liar, as it is written, *That thou mighteſt be juſtified in thy ſayings, and mighteſt overcome when thou art judged.

5 But if our unrighteouſneſs commend the righteouſneſs of God, what ſhall we ſay? Is God unrighteous who taketh vengeance? (I ſpeak as a man)

6 God forbid: for then how ſhall God judge the world?

7 For if the truth of God hath more abounded through my lie unto his glory; why yet am I alſo judged as a ſinner?

8 And not *rather*, as we be ſlanderouſly reported, and as ſome affirm that we ſay, Let us do evil, that good may come: whoſe damnation is juſt.

9 What then? are we better *then they*? No, in no wiſe: for we have before † proved both Jews and Gentiles, that they are all under ſin,

10 As it is written, * There is none righteous, no not one:

11 There is none that underſtandeth, there is none that ſeeketh after God.

12 They are all gone out of the way, they are together become unprofitable, there is none that doth good, no not one.

13 * Their throat is an open ſepulchre, with their tongues they have uſed deceit, * the poiſon of aſps is under their lips:

14 * Whoſe mouth is full of curſing and bitterneſs.

15 * Their feet are ſwift to ſhed blood.

16 Deſtruction and miſery are in their ways:

17 And the way of peace have they not known.

18 * There is no fear of God before their eyes.

19 Now we know that what things ſoever the law ſaith, it ſaith to them who are under the law: that every mouth may be ſtopped, and all the world may become ‡ guilty before God.

20 Therefore * by the deeds of the law, there ſhall no fleſh be juſtified in his ſight: for by the law *is* the knowledge of ſin.

21 But now the righteouſneſs of God without the law is manifeſted, being witneſſed by the law and the prophets.

22 Even ỹ righteouſneſs of God, ẅ is by faith of Jeſus Chriſt unto all, and upon all them that believe: for there is no difference:

23 For all have ſinned, and come ſhort of the glory of God.

24 Being juſtified freely by his grace, through the redemption that is in Jeſus Chriſt:

25 Whom God hath † ſet forth to be a propitiation, through faith in his blood, to declare his righteouſneſs for the ‡ remiſſion of ſins that are paſt, through the forbearance of God.

† Gr. *charged*
‡ Or, *forordained*
‡ Or, *paſſing over*

26 To declare, *I say*, at this time his righteousnes: that he might be just, and the justifier of him which believeth in Jesus.

27 Where is boasting then? it is excluded, By what law? of works? Nay: but by the law of faith.

28 Therefore we conclude, that a man is justified by faith, without the deeds of the law.

29 Is he the God of the Jews onely? is he not also of the Gentiles? Yea, of the Gentiles also:

30 Seeing it is one God ẅ shall justifie the circumcision by faith, & uncircumcision through faith.

31 Do we then make void the law through faith? God forbid: yea, we establish the law.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Abrahams faith imputed for righteousnes:* 13 *By it he and his seed received the promise.*

WHat shall we say then, ỹ Abraham our father, as pertaining to ỹ flesh, hath found?

2 For if Abraham were justified by works, he hath *whereof* to glory, but not before God.

3 For what saith the scripture?

* Gen. 15. 6. Galat. 3. 6. James 2. 23. * Abraham believed God, and it was counted unto him for righteousnes.

4 Now to him that worketh, is the reward not reckoned of grace, but of debt.

5 But to him that worketh not, but believeth on him that justified the ungodly; his faith is counted for righteousnes.

6 Even as David also describeth the blessednes of the man unto whom God imputeth righteousnes without works.

* Psal. 31. 1. 7 *Saying*, *Blessed are they whose iniquities are forgiven, and whose sins are covered.

8 Blessed is the man to whom the Lord will not impute sin.

9 *Cometh* this blessednes then upon the circumcision *onely*, or upon ỹ uncircumcision also? for we say that faith was reckoned to Abraham for righteousnes.

10 How was it then reckoned? when he was in circumcision, or in uncircumcision? not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision.

11 And he received the sign circumcision, a seal of the righteousnes of the faith, which *he had yet* being uncircumcised, that he might be the father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised; that righteousnes might be imputed unto them also:

12 And the father of circumcision, to them who are not of the circumcision onely, but also walk in the steps of that faith of our father Abraham *which he had* being yet uncircumcised.

13 For the promise that he should be the heir of the world, *was* not to Abraham, or his seed through the law, but through the righteousnes of faith.

14 For if they which are of the law be heirs, faith is made void, & ỹ promise made of none effect.

15 Because the law worketh wrath: for where no law is, *there is* no transgression.

16 Therefore *it is* of faith, that it might be by grace; to the end the promise might be sure to all the seed, not to that onely which is of the law, but to that also which is of the faith of Abraham, who is the father of us all.

17 (As it is written, *I have made thee a father of many nations) ‡before him whom he believed, *even* God who quickeneth the dead, and called those *things* which be not, as though they were.

* G 17. ‡ Or, *like him*

18 Who against hope, believed *y* in hope, that he might become the father of many nations: according to that which was spoken, *So shall thy seed be.

* G 15.

19 And being not weak in faith, he considered not his own body now dead, when he was about an hundred years old, neither yet the deadnes of Sarahs womb.

20 He staggered not at the promise of God through unbelief: but was strong in faith, giving glory to God:

21 And being fully perswaded, that what he had promised, he was also able to perform.

Or, *him*

22 And therefore it was imputed to him for righteousnes.

23 Now it was not written for his sake alone, that it was imputed to him:

24 But for us also, to whom it shall be imputed, if we believe on him that raised up Jesus our Lord from the dead,

25 Who was delivered for our offences, and was raised again for our justification.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

1 Being justified by faith, we have peace with God. 12 Death came by Adam.

THerefore being justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ.

Eph. 2. 18. 2 *By whom also we have access by faith into this grace wherein we stand, and rejoyce in hope of the glory of God.

Jam. 1. 3. 3 And not onely *so*, but we glory in tribulation also,* knowing that tribulation worketh patience:

4 And patience, experience: and experience, hope:

5 And hope maketh not ashamed, because ℣ love of God is shed abroad in our hearts, by the holy Ghost which is given unto us.

6 For when we were yet without strength, ‡ in due time Christ died for the ungodly.

Or, according to the time

7 For scarcely for a righteous man will one die: yet peradventure for a good man some would even dare to die.

8 But God commendeth his love toward us, in that while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us

9 Much more then, being now justified by his blood, we shall be saved from wrath through him.

10 For if when we were enemies, we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son: much more being reconciled, we shall be saved by his life.

11 And not onely so, but we also joy in God, through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received ℣ atonement.

12 Wherefore, as by one man sin entered into ℣ world, & death by sin: and so death passed upon all men, ‡ for that all have sinned.

Or, in whom

13 For until the law sin was in the world: but sin is not imputed when there is no law.

14 Nevertheless, death reigned from Adam to Moses, even over them that had not sinned after the similitude of Adams transgression, who is the figure of him that was to come.

15 But not as the offence, so also is the free gift. For if through the offence of one, many be dead; much more the grace of God, and the gift by grace, *which is* by one man, Jesus Christ hath abounded unto many.

16 And not as *it was* by one that sinned, *so is* the gift: for the judgement was by one to condemnation, but the free gift is of many offences unto justification.

17 For if ‡ by one mans offence, death reigned by one, much more they which receive abundance of grace, and of the gift of righteousness, shall reign in life by one, Jesus Christ.

‡ Or, by one offence,

18 Therefore as ‡ by the offence of one, *judgement came* upon all men to condemnation: even so ‡ by the righteousness of one, *the free gift came* upon all men unto justification of life.

‡ Or, by one offence
‡ Or, by one righteousness

19 For as by one mans disobedience many were made sinners: so by the obedience of one, shall many be made righteous.

20 Moreover, the law entered, that the offence might abound: but where sin abounded, grace did much more abound.

21 That as sin hath reigned unto death; even so might grace reign through righteousness unto eternal life, by Jesus Christ our Lord.

CHAP. VI.

1 We may not live in sin, 2 for we are dead unto it, 3 as appeareth by our baptism: 22 death is the wages of sin.

WHat shall we say then? shall we continue in sin, that grace may abound?

2 God forbid: how shall we that are dead to sin, live any longer therein?

* Gal. 3. 27. ‡ Or, are * Col. 2. 12.

3 Know ye not, ℣ so many of us as ‡ were baptized into Jesus Christ, were baptized into his death?

4 Therefore we are *buried with him by baptism into death, that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father: even so we also should walk in newness of life.

5 For if we have been planted togerher in the *likeness* of his death: we shall be also in the *likeness* of his resurrection:

6 Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with him, that the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin.

† Gr. justified

7 For he that is dead, is † freed from sin.

8 Now if we be dead with Christ, we believe that we shall also live with him.

9 Knowing that Christ being raised from the dead, dieth no more; death hath no more dominion over him.

10 For in that he died, he died unto sin once: but in that he liveth, he liveth unto God.

11 Likewise reckon ye also your selves to be dead indeed unto sin: but alive unto God through Jesus Christ our Lord.

12 Let not sin therefore reign in your mortal body, that ye should obey it in the lusts thereof.

13 Neither yield ye your members as † instruments of unrighteousness unto sin: but yield your selves unto God, as those that are alive from the dead, and your members as instruments of righteousness unto God.

† Gr. arms, or, weapons

14 For sin shall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under the law, but under grace.

15 What then? shall we sin, because we are not under the law, but under grace? God forbid.

16 Know ye not, that* to whom ye yield your selves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey: whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness?

* John 8. 34. 2 Pet. 2. 19.

17 But God be thanked, that ye were ỹ servants of sin, but ye have obeyed from the heart that form of doctrine † ẅ was delivered you.

† Gr. whereto ye were delivered.

18 Being then made free from sin, ye became the servants of righteousness.

19 I speak after the manner of men, because of the infirmity of your flesh: for as ye have yielded your members to be servants to uncleanness and to iniquity, unto iniquity, even so now yield your members servants to righteousness, unto holiness.

20 For when ye were the servants of sin, ye were free † from righteousness.

† Gr. to righteousness

21 What fruit had ye then in those things, whereof ye are now ashamed? for the end of those things is death.

22 But now being made free from sin, and become servants to God, ye have your fruit unto holiness, and the end everlasting life.

23 For the wages of sin is death: but the gift of God is eternal life, through Jesus Christ our Lord.

CHAP. VII.

1 *No law hath power over a man longer then he liveth?*

KNow ye not brethren (for I speak to them that know the law) how that the law hath dominion over a man as long as he liveth?

2 For* the woman which hath an husband, is bound by ỹ law to her husband, so long as he liveth: but if the husband is dead, she is loosed from ỹ law of her husband.

* 1 Cor. 7. 39.

3 So then, if while her husband liveth, she be married to another man, she shall be called an adulteress: but if her husband be dead, she is free from the law; so that she is no adulteress, though she be married to another man.

4 Wherefore, my brethren, ye also are become dead to the law, by the body of Christ, that ye should be married to another, even to him who is raised from the dead, that we should bring forth fruit unto God.

5 For when we were in ỹ flesh, ỹ † motions of sins, ẅ were by the law, did work in our members, to bring forth fruit unto death.

† Gr. passions

6 But now we are delivered from the law, ‡ that being dead wherein we were held, that we should serve in newness of spirit, & not in ỹ oldness of ỹ letter.

‡ Or, being dead to that

7 What shall we say then? Is the law sin? God forbid. Nay, I had not known sin, but by the law: for I had not known ‡ lust, except the law had said, * Thou shalt not covet.

‡ Or, concupiscent

8 But sin taking occasion by the commandment, wrought in me all manner of concupiscence. For without ỹ law sin *was* dead.

* Exod. 20. Deut. 5. 21

9 For I was alive without the law once, but when the commandment came, sin revived, and I died.

10 And the commandment which was ordained to life, I found to be unto death.

11 For sin taking occasion by the commandment, deceived me, and by it slew me.

12 Wherefore the law is holy, and the commandment holy, and just, and good.

13 Was then that which is good, made death unto me? God forbid. But sin, that it might appear sin, working death in me by that which is good: that sin by the commandment might become exceeding sinful.

14 For we know that the law

is

is spiritual: but I am carnal, sold under sin.

15 For that which I do, I † allow not: for what I would, that do I not; but what I hate, that do I.

16 If then I do that which I would not, I consent unto the law, that it is good.

17 Now then, it is no more I that do it, but sin ỹ dwelleth in me.

18 For I know, that in me (that is, in my flesh) dwelleth no good thing: for to will is present with me, but *how* to perform that which is good, I find not.

19 For the good that I would, I do not: but the evil which I would not, that I do.

20 Now, if I do that I would not, it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me.

21 I find then a law, that when I would do good, evil is present with me.

22 For I delight in the law of God, after the inward man.

23 But I see another law in my members, warring against the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin, which is in my members.

24 O wretched man that I am, who shall deliver me from ‡ the body of this death!

25 I thank God, through Jesus Christ our Lord. So then with the mind, I my self serve the law of God: but with ỹ flesh, ỹ law of sin.

CHAP. VIII.

Who are free from condemnation.

THere is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.

2 For the law of the Spirit of life, in Christ Jesus, hath made me free from the law of sin & death.

3 For what the law could not do, in that it was weak through ỹ flesh, God sending his own Son, in the likeness of sinful flesh, and ‡ for sin condemned sin in ỹ flesh:

4 That the righteousness of the law might be fulfilled in us, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.

5 For they that are after the flesh, do mind the things of the flesh: but they that are after the Spirit, the things of the Spirit.

6 For † to be carnally minded, is death; but † to be spiritually minded, is life and peace:

7 Because † the carnal mind is enemy against God; for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be. † Gr. *the mind-ing of the flesh.*

8 So then, they that are in the flesh, cannot please God.

9 But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his.

10 And if Christ be in you, the body is dead because of sin: but the Spirit is life, because of righteousness.

11 But if the spirit of him that raised up Jesus from the dead, dwell in you: he that raised up Christ from the dead, shall also quicken your mortal bodies, ‡ by his spirit that dwelleth in you. ‡ Or, *because of his Spirit*

12 Therefore brethren, we are debters, not to the flesh, to live after the flesh.

13 For if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die: but if ye through the spirit do mortifie the deeds of the body, ye shall live.

14 For as many as are led by the spirit of God, they are the sons of God.

15 For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear: but ye have received the * Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father. * Gal. 4. 6.

16 The Spirit it self beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God.

17 And if children, then heirs, heirs of God, and joynt-heirs with Christ: if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together.

18 For I reckon, that the sufferings of this present time, are not worthy to be compared with the glory ỹ shall be revealed in us.

19 For the earnest expectation of the creature, waiteth for the manifestation of ỹ sons of God.

20 For the creature was made subject to vanity, not willingly, but by reason of him who hath subjected the same in hope.

21 Because the creature it self also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption, into the glorious liberty of the children of God.

22 For we know that ‡ the whole creation groaneth, and travaileth in pain together, until now. ‡ Or, *every creature*

23 And not onely they, but our

selves also which have the first-fruits of the Spirit, even we our selves groan within our selves, waiting for the adoption, to wit,
* Luke 21. 28. * the redemption of our body.

24 For we are saved by hope: but hope that is seen, is not hope: for what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for?

25 But if we hope for that we see not, then do we with patience wait for it.

26 Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not ẅ we should pray for as we ought: but the Spirit it self maketh intercession for us with groanings ẅ cannot be uttered.

27 And he that searcheth the hearts, knoweth what is ŷ minde of the spirit, ‡ because he maketh intercession for the saints, according to the will of God.
‡ Or, that

28 And we know that all things work together for good, to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose.

29 For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate to be conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the first-born among many brethren.

30 Moreover, whom he did predestinate, them he also called: and whom he called, them he also justified: and whom he justified, them also he glorified.

31 What shall we then say to these things? If God be for us, who can be against us?

32 He that spared not his own Son but delivered him up for us all: how, shall he not with him also freely give us all things?

33 Who shall lay any thing to the charge of Gods elect? It is God that justifieth:

34 Who is he that condemneth? it is Christ that died, yea, rather that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us.

35 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword?

* Psal. 44. 22. 36 (As it is written, * For thy sake we are killed all the day long, we are accounted as sheep for the slaughter.)

37 Nay, in all these things we are more then conquerours, through him that loved us.

38 For I am perswaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come

39 Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Pauls zeal for the Jews.* 7 *The seed of the promise.*

I Say the truth in Christ, I lie not, my conscience also bearing me witness in ŷ holy Ghost,

2 That I have great heaviness, and continual sorrow in my heart.

3 For I could wish that my self were ‡ accursed from Christ, for my brethren, my kinsmen according to the flesh:
‡ Or, separated

4 Who are Israelites: to whom pertaineth the adoption, & the glory, and the ‡ covenants, & the giving of the law, and the service of God, and the promises:
‡ Or, testaments

5 Whose are the fathers, and of whom as concerning the flesh Christ came, who is over all, God blessed for ever. Amen.

6 Not as though the word of God hath taken none effect. For they are not all Israel which are of Israel:

7 Neither because they are the seed of Abraham, are they all children: but in * Isaac shall thy seed be called.
* Gen. 21. 12.

8 That is, They which are the children of the flesh: these are not the children of God: but * the children of the promise are counted for the seed.
* Gal. 4. 28.

9 For this is the word of promise, * At this time will I come and Sara shall have a son.
* Gen. 18. 10.

10 And not only *this*, but when Rebecca also had conceived by one, *even* by our father Isaac,

11 (For *the children* being not yet born, neither, having done any good or evil, that the purpose of God according to election might stand, not of works, but of him that calleth.)
* Gen. 25. 23.

12 It was said unto her, The * ‡ elder shall serve the ‡ younger.
‡ Or, greater

13 At it is written, * Jacob have I loved, but Esau have I hated.
‡ Or, lesser.
* Mal. 1. 2, 3.

14 What shall we say then? is there unrighteousness with God, God forbid.
*Exod.

15 For he saith to Moses, * I will have

have mercy on whom I will have mercy, & I will have compassion on whom I will have compassion

16 So then, it is not of him that willeth, nor of him ỹ runneth, but of God that sheweth mercy.

17 For the scripture saith unto Pharaoh, * Even for this same purpose have I raised thee up, that I might shew my power in thee, and that my name might be declared throughout all the earth.

18 Therefore hath he mercy on whom he will have mercy, & whom he will, he hardeneth.

19 Thou wilt say then unto me, Why doth he yet finde fault? For who hath resisted his will?

20 Nay but, O man, who art thou that ‡ replyest against God? * shall the thing formed say to him that formed it, Why hast thou made me thus?

21 Hath not the * potter power over the clay, of ỹ same lump to make one vessel unto honour, and another unto dishonour?

22 What if God willing to shew his wrath, and to make his power known, endured with much long-suffering the vessels of wrath ‡ fitted to destruction:

23 And ỹ he might make known the riches of his glory on the vessels of mercy, which he hath afore prepared unto glory?

24 Even us whom he hath called, not of the Jews onely, but also of the Gentiles.

25 As he saith also in Osee, * I will call them my people, which were not my people: and her, beloved, which was not beloved.

26 * And it shall come to pass, that in the place where it was said unto them, Ye are not my people; there shall they be called, The children of the living God.

27 Esaias also crieth concerning Israel, * Though ỹ number of the children of Israel be as ỹ sand of the sea, a remnant shall be saved.

28 For he will finish ‡ the work, and cut it short in righteousness: because a short work will the Lord make upon the earth.

29 And as Esaias said before, * Except the Lord of sabbath had left us a seed, we had been as Sodome, and been made like unto Gomorrha.

30 What shall we say then? That ỹ Gentiles which followed not after righteousness, have attained to righteousness, even the righteousness which is of faith.

31 But Israel, which followed after the law of righteousness hath not attained to the law of righteousness.

32 Wherefore? Because *they sought it*, not by faith, but as it were by the works of the law: for they stumbled at that stumbling-stone,

33 As it is written, * Behold, I lay in Sion a stumbling stone, & rock of offence: & whosoever believeth on him, shall not be ‡ ashamed.

CHAP. X.

1 *The difference of the righteousness of the law, and that of faith.*

BRethren, my hearts desire and prayer to God for Israel is, that they might be saved.

2 For I bear them record, that they have a zeal of God, but not according to knowledge.

3 For they being ignorant of Gods righteousness, and going about to establish their own righteousness, have not submitted themselves unto the righteousness of God.

4 For Christ is the end of the law for righteousness to every one that believeth.

5 For Moses describeth the righteousness which is of ỹ law, * that the man which doth those things, shall live by them

6 But the righteousness which is of faith, speaketh on this wise, * Say not in thine heart, Who shall ascend into heaven? (ỹ is, to bring Christ down from above.)

7 Or who shall descend into the deep? (that is to bring up Christ again from the dead.)

8 But what saith it? * The word is nigh thee, *even* in thy mouth, and in thy heart: that is the word of faith which we preach.

9 That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart, that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved.

10 For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness, and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation.

11 For the scripture saith, * Whosoever believeth on him, shall not be ashamed.

12 For there is no difference between the Jew and the Greek: for ỹ same Lord over all, is rich unto all that call upon him.

* Joel 2. 32. Acts 2. 21. 13 *For whosoever shall call upon the name of ỹ Lord, shall be saved?

14 How then shall they call on him in whom they have not believed? and how shall they believe in him of whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear without a preacher?

* Isai. 52. 7. Nah. 1. 15. 15 And how shall they preach, except they be sent? as it is written, * How beautiful are the feet of them that preach the gospel of peace, and bring glad tidings of good things?

* Isai. 53. 1. John 12. 38. † Gr. *the hearing of us*? ‡ Or, *preaching*? 16 But they have not all obeyed the gospel. For Esaias saith, * Lord who hath believed † our ‡ report?

17 So then, faith *cometh* by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.

* Psal. 19. 4. * Deut. 32. 21. * Isai. 65. 1. 18 But I say, Have they not heard? Yea verily, * their sound went into all the earth, and their words unto the ends of ỹ world.

19 But I say, Did not Israel know? First, Moses saith, * I will provoke you to jealousie by them that are no people, and by a foolish nation I will anger you.

20 But Isaias is very bold, & saith, * I was found of them that sought me not: I was made manifest unto them that asked not after me.

* Isai. 65. 2. 21 But to Israel he saith, * All day long I have stretched forth my hands unto a disobedient and gain-saying people.

CHAP. XI.

1 God hath not cast of all Israel.

I Say then. Hath God cast away his people? God forbid. For I also am an Israelite, of the seed of Abraham, of the tribe of Benjamin.

2 God hath not cast away his people which he foreknew. Wot ye not what the scripture saith of Elias? how he maketh intercession to God against Israel, saying,

* 1 Kin. 19. 14. 3 * Lord, they have killed thy prophets, and digged down thine altars, and I am left alone, and they seek my life.

* 1 Kin. 19. 18. 4 But what said the answer of God unto him? * I have reserved to myself seven thousand men, who have not bowed the knee to the image of Baal.

5 Even so then at this present time also there is a remnant according to the election of grace.

6 And if by grace, then is it no more of works: otherwise grace is no more grace. But if it be of works, then is it no more grace: otherwise work is no more work.

7 What then? Israel hath not obtained that which he seeketh for, but the election hath obtained it, and the rest were ‡ blinded.

‡ Or, *hardened*

8 According as it is written, * God hath given them the spirit of ‡ slumber, * eyes that they should not see, and ears that they should not hear unto this day.

* Isai. 29. 10 ‡ Or, *remorse*, * Isai. 6. 9. * Psal. 69. 22 * Psal. 69. 23

9 And David saith, * Let their table be made a snare, and a trap, and a stumbling-block, and a recompence unto them.

10 * Let their eyes be darkened, that they may not see, and bow down their back alway.

‡ Or, *stumbled*

11 I say then, Have they stumbled that they should fall? God forbid: but rather through their fall salvation is come unto the Gentiles, for to provoke them to jealousie.

12 Now if the fall of them be the riches of the world, and the ‡ diminishing of them the riches of the Gentiles: how much more their fulness?

‡ Or, *decay*, or, *loss*

13 For I speak to you Gentiles, in as much as I am ỹ apostle of the Gentiles, I magnifie mine office.

14 If by any means I may provoke to emulation, them which are my flesh, and might save some of them.

15 For if the casting away of them be the reconciling of the world: what shall the receiving of them be, but life from the dead?

16 For if the first fruit be holy, the lump is also holy: and if the root be holy, so are the branches.

17 And if some of the branches be broken off, and thou being a wild olive-tree, wert grafted in ‡ amongst them, and with them partakest of the root and fatness of the olive-tree:

‡ Or, *for them*,

18 Boast not against the branches: but if thou boast, thou bearest not the root, but the root thee.

19 Thou wilt say then, The branches were broken off, that I might be grafted in.

20 Well: because of unbelief they were broken off, and thou standest by faith. Be not high minded, but fear.

21 For if God spared not the natural branches, take heed lest he also spare not thee.

22 Behold therefore the goodness,

nesse, and severity of God? on them which fell, severity; but towards thee goodnesse, if thou continue in his goodnesse: otherwise thou also shalt be cut off.

23 And they also, if they abide not still in unbelief, shall be grafted in: for God is able to graft them in again.

24 For if thou were cut out of the olive-tree, which is wild by nature, and wert grafted contrary to nature into a good olive-tree: how much more shall these, which be the naturall branches, be grafted into their own olive-tree?

25 For I would not brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery lest ye should be wise in your own conceits) that ‡ blindnesse in part is happened to Israel, until the fulnesse of the Gentiles be come in.

26 And so all Israel shall be saved, as it is written, *There shall come out of Sion the deliverer, and shall turn away ungodlinesse from Jacob.

27 For this is my covenant unto them, when I shall take away their sins.

28 As concerning the gospel, they are enemies for your sake: but as touching the election, they are beloved for the fathers sakes.

29 For the gifts and calling of God are without repentance.

30 For as ye in times past have not ‡ believed God: ye have now obtained mercy through their unbelief:

31 Even so have these also now not ‡ believed, that through your mercy they also may obtain mercy.

32 For God hath ‡ concluded them all in unbelief, that he might have mercy upon all.

33 O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! how unsearchable are his judgements, and his ways past finding out!

34 *For who hath known the mind of the Lord, or who hath been his counseller?

35 Or who hath first given to him, and it shall be recompensed unto him again?

36 For of him, and through him, and to him are all things: to whom be glory for ever. Amen.

CHAP. XII.

1 *God mercies must move us to please him.*

I Beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies, a living sacrifice, holy acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service.

2 And be not conformed to this world: but *be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may *prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect will of God.

3 For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think of himself more highly then he ought to think, but to think †soberly, according as God hath dealt *to every man ŷ measure of faith.

4 For *as we have many members in one body, and all members have not the same office:

5 So we being many are *e* one body in Christ, and every one members, one of another.

6 *Having then gifts, differing according to the grace that is given to us, whether prophecy, let us prophesie according to the proportion of faith:

7 Or ministery, let us wait on our ministering: or he that teacheth, on teaching:

8 Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that ‡ giveth, let him do it ‡ with simplicity: he that ruleth, with diligence: he that sheweth mercy, with chearfulnesse.

9 Let love be without dissimulation: abhor that which is evil, cleave to that which is good.

10 *Be kindly affectioned one to another, ‡ with brotherly love, in honour preferring one another.

11 Not slothful in businesse: fervent in spirit: serving the Lord:

12 Rejoycing in patience, patient in tribulation, continuing instant in prayer.

13 Distribution to the necessity of saints, given to hospitality.

14 *Bless them which persecute you, bless and curse not.

15 Rejoyce with them ŷ do rejoyce, & weep with them ŷ weep

16 Be of the same mind one towards another. Mind not high things, but ‡ condescend to men of low estate. *Be not wise in your own conceits.

17 *Recompense to no man evil for evil. Provide things honest in the sight of all men.

18 If it be possible, as much

* Or, hardened: * Isai. 29. 10. † Or, remorse, * Isai. 6. 9. * Psal. 69. 22. * Psal. 69. 23. ‡ Or, hardnesse * Isai. 59. 20. ‡ Or, decay, or, losse ‡ Or, denyed ‡ Or, denyed ‡ Or, put them all up together, ‡ Or, for them, * Isai. 40. 12. * Wisd. 9. 13. * 1 Cor. 2. 16.

* Eph. 4. 23. * Eph. 5. 17. † Gr. to sobriety, * Eph. 4. 7. * 1 Cor. 12. 12. * 1 Pet. 4. 10, 11. ‡ Or, imparteth, ‡ Or, liberally; * Heb. 13. 1. ‡ Or, in the love of the brethren, * Matt. 3. 44. ‡ Or, be contented with mean things. * Prov. 3. 7. Isai. 5. 21. * Prov. 20. 22. 1 Thes. 5. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 9.

* Hebr. 12. 14. as lieth in you, * live peaceably with all men.

* Deut. 32. 35. Hebr. 10. 30. * Prov. 25. 21. 19 Dearly beloved, avenge not your selves, but rather give place unto wrath: for it is written, * Vengeance is mine, I will repay, saith the Lord.

20 * Therefore if thine enemy hunger, feed him: if he thirst, give him drink: for in so doing thou shalt heap coals of fire on his head.

21 Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Subjection and other duties we owe to magistrates.

* Tit. 3. 1. 1 Pet. 2. 13. * Wisd. 6. 3. ‡ Or, ordered LEt every soul * be subject unto the higher powers. For * there is no power but of God: the powers that be, are ‡ ordained of God.

2 Whosoever therefore resisteth ŷ power, resisteth ŷ ordinance of God: and they that resist, shall receive to themselves damnation.

3 For rulers are not a terrour to good works, but to the evil: wilt thou then not be afraid of the power? do that which is good, & thou shalt have praise of the same

4 For he is the minister of God to thee for good: for if thou do that which is evil, be afraid: for he beareth not the sword in vain: for he is minister of God, a revenger to execute wrath upon him that doth evil.

5 Wherefore ye must needs be subject, not onely for wrath, but also for conscience sake.

6 For, for this cause pay you tribute also: for they are Gods ministers, attending continually upon this very thing.

* Matt. 22. 21. 7 * Render therefore to all their dues, tribute to whom tribute is due, custom to custom, fear to whom fear, honour to whom honour.

8 Owe no man any thing, but to love one another: for he ŷ loveth another, hath fulfilled the law.

* Exod. 23. Deut. 5. * Levit. 19. 18. Matth. 22. 39. Galat. 5. 14. James 2. 8. 9 For this, * Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness, Thou shalt not covet: and if there be any other commandment, it is briefly comprehended in this saying, namely, * Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self.

10 Love worketh no ill to his neighbour: therefore love is the fulfilling of the law.

11 And that, knowing the times that now it is high time to awake out of sleep: for now is our salvation neerer then when we believed.

12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, & let us put on the armor of light.

13 Let us walk ‡ honestly as in the day, * not in rioting & drunkenness, not in chambering & wantonness, not in strife & envying.

‡ Or, decently. * Luke 21. 34. * Gal. 5. 16. 1 Pet. 2. 11.

14 But put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, & * make not provision for the flesh, to *fulfil* the lusts thereof.

CHAP. XIV.

Not to contemn or condemn one another.

HIm that is weak in the faith receive you, but, ‡ not to doubtful disputations.

‡ Or, not to judge his doubtful thought

2 For one believeth, that he may eat all things, another, who is weak, eateth herbs.

3 Let not him ŷ eateth, despise him ŷ eateth not: and let not him which eateth not, judge him ŷ eateth. For God hath received him.

4 * Who art thou that judgest another mans servant? to his own master he standeth or falleth. Yea, he shall be holden up: for God is able to make him stand.

* Jam. 4. 12.

5 One man esteemeth one day above another: another esteemeth every day alike. Let every man be ‡ fully perswaded in his own mind.

‡ Or, fully assured

6 He that ‡ regardeth the day, regardeth it unto the Lord; and he that regardeth not the day, to the Lord he doth not regard it. He ŷ eateth, eateth to the Lord, for he giveth God thanks; and he that eateth not, to the Lord he eateth not, and giveth God thanks.

‡ Or, observeth

7 For none of us liveth to himself, and no man dieth to himself.

8 For whether we live, we live unto the Lord: and whether we die, we die unto the Lord: whether we live therefore, or die, we are the Lords.

9 For to this end Christ both died, and rose, and revived, that he might be Lord both of the dead and living.

10 But why doest thou judge thy brother? or why doest thou set at nought thy brother? For * we shall all stand before the judgement seat of Christ.

* 2 Cor. 5. 10. * Isai. 45. 23. Phil. 2. 10.

11 For it is written, * As I live,

live, saith the Lord, every knee shall bow to me, and every tongue shall confess to God.

12 So then every one of us, shall give account of himself to God:

13 Let us not therefore judge one another any more: but judge this rather, that no man put a stumbling block, or an occasion to fall in his brothers way.

14 I know, and am perswaded by the Lord Jesus that there is nothing †unclean of it self: but to him that esteemeth any thing to be † unclean, to him it is unclean.

15 But if thy brother be grieved with *thy* meat, now walkest thou not † charitably. *Destroy not him with thy meat, for whom Christ died.

16 Let not then your good be evil spoken of.

17 For the kingdom of God is not meat and drink, but righteousness and peace, and joy in the holy Ghost.

18 For he that in these things serveth Christ, is acceptable to God, and approved of men.

19 Let us therefore follow after the things which make for peace, and things wherewith one may edifie another.

20 For meat, destroy not the work of God. *All things indeed are pure; but it is evil for that man who eateth with offence.

21 It is good neither to eat *flesh, nor to drink wine, nor *any thing* whereby thy brother stumbleth, or is offended, or is made weak.

22 Hast thou faith? have it to thy self before God. Happy is he that condemneth not himself in *that thing* which he alloweth.

23 And he that ‡doubteth, is damned if he eat, because *he eateth* not of faith: for whatsoever is not of faith, is sin.

CHAP. XV.

The strong must bear with the weak.

WE then that are strong, ought to bear the infirmities of the weak, and not to please our selves.

2 Let every one of us please his neighbour, for his good to edification.

3 For even Christ pleased not himself, but as it is written, *The reproaches of them that reproached thee, fell on me.

4 For whatsoever things were written aforetime, were written for our learning, that we through patience and comfort of the scriptures might have hope.

5 *Now the God of patience and consolation, grant you to be like minded one towards another, ‡ according to Christ Jesus:

6 That ye may with one mind, and one mouth glorifie God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ.

7 Wherefore receive ye one another, as Christ also received us, to the glory of God.

8 Now I say, that Jesus Christ was a minister of the circumcision for the truth of God, to confirm the promises *made* unto the fathers:

9 And that the Gentiles might glorifie God for his mercy, as it is written, *For this cause I will confess to thee among the Gentiles, and sing unto thy name.

10 And again he saith, *Rejoyce, ye Gentiles, with his people.

11 And again, *Praise the Lord, all ye Gentiles, and laud him all ye people.

12 And again Esaias saith, *There shall be a root of Jesse, and he that shall rise to reign over the Gentiles, in him shall ϒ Gentiles trust.

13 Now ϒ God of hope fill you with all joy & peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope, through ϒ power of ϒ holy Ghost.

14 And I my self also am perswaded of you, my brethren, that ye also are full of goodness, filled with all knowledge, able also to admonish one another.

15 Nevertheless, brethren, I have written the more boldly unto you, in some sort, as putting you in mind, because of the grace that is given to me of God.

16 That I should be the minister of Jesus Christ to the Gentiles, ministring the gospel of God, that the ‡ offering up of the Gentiles might be acceptable, being sanctified by the holy Ghost.

17 I have therefore whereof I may glory through Jesus Christ, in those things ϒ pertain of God.

18 For I will not dare to speak of any of those things, which Christ hath not wrought by me, to make the Gentiles obedient by word and deed:

19 Through mighty signs and

and wonders, by the power of the Spirit of God; so that from Jerusalem, and round about unto Illyricum, I have fully preached the gospel of Christ.

20 Yea, so have I strived to preach ỹ gospel, not where Christ was named, lest I should build upon another mans foundation:

Isai. 52. 15. 21 But as it is written, * To whom he was not spoken of, they shall see: and they that have not heard, shall understand.

‡ Or, many ways, or, oftentimes 22 For which cause also I have been ‡ much hindred from coming to you.

23 But now having no more place in these parts, and having a great desire these many years to come unto you:

24 Whensoever I take my journey into Spain, I will come to you: for I trust to see you in my journey, and to be brought on my way thitherward by you, if first I be somewhat filled ‡ with your company.

‡ Or, with you, vers 38. 25 But now I go to Jerusalem, to minister unto the saints.

26 For it hath pleased them of Macedonia and Achaia, to make a certain contribution for ỹ poor saints which are at Jerusalem.

27 It hath pleased them verily, and their debters they are. For * if the Gentiles have been made partakers of their spiritual things, their duty is also to minister unto them in carnal things.

* 1 Cor. 9. 11.

28 When therefore I have performed this, and have sealed to them this fruit, I will come by you into Spain.

29 And I am sure that when I come unto you, I shall come in the fulness of the blessing of the gospel of Christ.

30 Now I beseech you, brethren, for the Lord Jesus Christ sake, and for the love of the Spirit, that ye strive together with me, in your prayers to God for me.

31 That I may be delivered from them that ‡ do not believe in Juda, and that my service which I have for Jerusalem, may be accepted of the saints:

‡ Or, are disobedient

32 That I may come unto you with joy by the will of God, and may with you be refreshed.

33 Now the God of peace be with you all. Amen.

CHAP. XVI.

Paul willeth the brethren to greet many, 17 adviseth to beware of those which cause dissention.

I Commend unto you Phebe our sister, which is a servant of the church which is at Cenchrea:

2 That ye receive her in the Lord, as becometh saints, and that ye assist her in whatsoever business she hath need of you: for she hath been a succourer of many, and of my self also.

3 Greet * Priscilla and Aquila, my helpers in Christ Jesus: * Acts 18. 2, 26.

4 (Who have for my life laid down their own necks: unto whom not only I give thanks, but also all the churches of the Gentiles:)

5 Likewise *greet* the church that is in their house. Salute my wel beloved Epenetus, who is the firstfruits of Achaia unto Christ.

6 Greet Mary, who bestowed much labour on us.

7 Salute Andronicus and Junia my kinsmen and my fellow-prisoners, who are of note among the apostles, who also were in Christ before me.

8 Greet Amplias my beloved in the Lord.

9 Salute Urbane our helper in Christ, and Stachys my beloved.

10 Salute Apelles approved in Christ. Salute them which are of Aristobulus ‡ *household*. ‡ Or, friends.

11 Salute Herodian my kinsman. Greet them that be of the ‡ *household* of Narcissus, which are in the Lord. ‡ Or, friends.

12 Salute Tryphena and Tryphosa, who labour in the Lord. Salute the beloved Persis, which laboured much in the Lord.

13 Salute Rufus chosen in the Lord, and his mother and mine.

14 Salute Asyncritus, Phlegon, Hermas, Patrobas, Hermes, and the brethren which are with them.

15 Salute Philologus, and Julia, Nereus, and his sister and Olympas, and all the saints which are with them.

16 * Salute one another with an holy kiss. The churches of Christ salute you. * 1 Cor. 16. 20. 2 Cor. 13. 12. 1 Pet. 5. 14.

17 Now I beseech you, brethren, mark them which cause divisions and offences, contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned, and avoid them.

18 For they that are such, serve not our Lord Jesus Christ, but their

their own belly; and by good words and fair speeches deceive the hearts of the simple.

19 For your obedience is come abroad unto all men. I am glad therefore on your behalf: but yet I would have you wise unto that which is good, and ‡ simple concerning evil.

20 And the God of peace *x* shall ‡ bruise Satan under your feet shortly. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you. Amen.

21 * Timotheus my work-fellow, and Lucius, and Jason, and Sosipater my kinsmen salute you.

22 I Tertius, who wrote this epistle, salute you in the Lord.

23 Gaius mine host, and of the whole church, saluteth you. Erastus the chamberlain of ỹ city saluteth you, & Quartus a brother.

24 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

25 Now to him that is of power to stablish you according to my gospel, and the preaching of Jesus Christ, (according to the revelation of the mystery, * which was kept secret since the world began.

26 But now is made manifest, and by the scriptures of the prophets according to the commandement of the everlasting God, made known to all nations for the obedience of faith.)

27 To God onely wise, be glory, through Jesus Christ for ever. Amen.

Or, armes

Or, read

Acts 18. 1.

* Eph. 3. 9. Col. 2. 26.

x 1 Cor. 16. 3. z Acts 16. 1, 2. a Jer. b Acts 20. 4. 1 Cor. 1. 14.

¶ *The first Epistle of* PAUL *the Apostle, to the* CORINTHIANS.

CHAP. I.

After his salutation, 4 and thanksgiving, 10 The Apostle exhorteth to unity.

PAul called *to be* an Apostle of Jesus Christ through the will of God, and Sosthenes *our* brother.

2 Unto the church of God which is at Corinth, to them that * are sanctified in Christ Jesus, * called *to be* saints, with all that in every place call upon the Name of Jesus Christ our Lord, both theirs and ours:

3 Grace be unto you, and peace from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

4 I thank my God always on your behalf, for the grace of God which is given you by Jesus Christ

5 That in every thing ye are enriched by him, in all utterance, and in all knowledge.

6 Even as the testimony of Christ was confirmed in you.

7 So that ye come behind in no † gift; waiting for the † coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.

8 Who shall also confirm you unto the end, that ye may be blameless in the day of our Lord Jesus Christ.

9 * God is faithful, by whom ye were called unto the fellowship of his Son Jesus Christ our Lord.

10 Now I beseech you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ ỹ ye all speak ỹ same thing, and that there be no † divisions among you: but that ye be perfectly joyned together in the same mind, & in the same judgement.

11 For it hath been declared unto me, of you, my brethren, by them which are of the house of Cloe, that there are contentions among you.

12 Now this I say, that every one of you saith, I am of Paul, and I of * Appollo, and I of Cephas, and I of Christ.

13 Is Christ divided? was Paul crucified for you? or were ye baptized in the name of Paul?

14 I thank God ỹ I baptized none of you, but * Crispus and Gaius.

15 Lest any should say, that I had baptized in mine own name.

16 And I baptized also ỹ houshold of Stephanus: besides, I know not whether I baptized any other.

17 For Christ sent me not to baptize, but to preach the gospel: not with * wisdom of ‡ words, lest the cross of Christ should be made of none effect.

18 For the preaching of the cross is to them that perish, foolishness: but unto us which are saved, it is the * power of God.

19 For it is written, * I will destroy the wisdom of the wise, and will bring to nothing the understanding of the prudent.

20 * Where is the wise? where is the scribe? where is the disputer of this world? hath not God made foolish the wisdom of this world?

21 For

Acts 18. 1. Rom. 1. 7.

† Gr. revelation

1 Th. 5. 24.

† Gr. schisms

* Acts 18. 24.

* Acts 18. 8.

* 1 Pet. 1. 16.

‡ Or, speech,

* Rom. 1. 16.

* Isai. 29. 14.

* Isai. 33. 18.

*Rom. 1. 20. 21 *For after that, in the wisdom of God, the world by wisdom knew not God, it pleased God by the foolishness of preaching to save them that believe.

*Matt. 12. 38. 22 For the *Jews require a sign, & ℣ Greeks seek after wisdom.

23 But we preach Christ crucified unto the Jews a stumbling-block, and unto the Greeks, foolishness:

24 But unto them which are called, both Jews and Greeks, Christ, the power of God, and the wisdom of God.

25 Because ℣ foolishness of God is wiser then men: & the weakness of God is stronger then men.

26 For ye see your calling, brethren, how that not many wise men after the flesh, not many mighty, not many noble *are called*

27 But God hath chosen the foolish things of the world, to confound the wise: and God hath chosen the weak things of the world, to confound the things which are mighty:

28 And base things of the world, and things which are despised, hath God chosen, *yea*, and things which are not, to bring to nought things that are;

29 That no flesh should glory in his presence.

30 But of him are ye in Christ Jesus, who of God is made unto us wisdom, & righteousness, & sanctification, and redemption:

*Jer. 23. 24. 2 Cor. 10. 17. 31 That according as it is written, *He that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

CHAP. II.

1 Pauls preaching not in humane wisdom, but consisteth in the power of God.

AND I, brethren, when I came to you, *came not with excellency of speech, or of wisdom declaring unto you the testimony of God.

*Chap. 1. 16.

2 For I determined not to know any thing among you, save Jesus Christ and him crucified.

3 And I was with you in weakness, and in fear, and in much trembling.

4 And my speech, and my preaching *was not with ‡ enticing words of mans wisdom: but in demonstration of the Spirit, and of power.

*1 Pet. 1. 16. ‡ Or, persuasive

5 That your faith should not † stand in the wisdom of men, but in the power of God,

† Gr. be

6 Howbeit, we speak wisdom among them that are perfect, yet not the wisdom of this world, nor of the princes of this world, that came to nought.

7 But we speak the wisdom of God in a mystery, *even* the hidden *wisdom*, which God ordained before the world unto our glory.

8 Which none of the princes of this world knew: for had they known it, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory.

9 But as it is written, * Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, the things ŵ God hath prepared for them that love him.

* Isai. 64. 4.

10 But God hath revealed *them* unto us by his Spirit: for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God.

11 For what man knoweth the things of a man, save the Spirit of man which is in him? even so the things of God knoweth no man, but the Spirit of God.

12 Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but the Spirit which is of God, that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God.

13 *Which things also we speak, not in ℣ words which mans wisdom teacheth, but which the holy Ghost teacheth; comparing spiritual things with spiritual.

2 Pet. 1. 16.

14 But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God, for they are foolishness unto him: neither can he know *them*, because they are, spiritually discerned.

* Prov. 28. 5. ‡ Or, discerneth ‡ Or, discerned

15 *But he that is, spiritual, ‡ judgeth all things, yet he himself is ‡ judged of no man.

* Isai. 40. 13. Wisd. 9. 19. Rom. 11. 34.

16 *For who hath known the minde of the Lord, that he † may instruct him? But we have the mind of Christ.

† Gr. shall

CHAP. III.

1 Of strife and division. 9 The ministers are Gods fellow-workmen.

AND I, brethren, could not speak unto you as unto spiritual; but as unto carnal, *even* as unto babes in Christ.

2 I have fed you with *milk, and not with meat, for hitherto ye were not able *to bear it*, neither yet now are ye able.

* Hebr. 5. 12.

3 For ye are yet carnal: for whereas there is among you envying, & strife, and ‡ divisions, are ye not carnal, and walk † as men?

‡ Or, factions † Gr. according to man?

4 For

4 For while one said, I am of Paul, and another, I *am* of Apollo, are ye not carnal?

5 Who then is Paul, or who is Apollo, but ministers by whom ye believed, even as the Lord gave to every man?

6 I have planted, Apollo watered, but God gave the increase.

7 So then, neither *is* he that planteth any thing, neither he that watereth: but God that giveth the increase.

8 Now he that planteth, and he that watereth, are one: *& every man shall receive his own reward, according to his own labour.

9 For we are labourers together with God, ye are Gods‡ husbandry, ye are Gods building.

10 According to the grace of God which is given unto me, as a wise master-builder I have laid the foundation, & another buildeth thereon. But let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon.

11 For other foundation can no man lay, than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ.

12 Now if any man build upon this foundation, gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble:

13 Every mans work shall be made manifest. For the day shall declare it, because it † shall be revealed by fire, and the fire shall try every mans work, of what sort it is.

14 If any mans work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward.

15 If any mans work shall be burnt, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so, as by fire.

16 *Know ye not that ye are the temple of God? and that the Spirit of God dwelleth in you?

17 If any man ‡ defile the temple of God, him shall God destroy: for the temple of God is holy, which *temple* ye are.

18 Let no man deceive himself: if any among you seemeth to be wise in this world, let him become a fool, that he may be wise.

19 For the wisdom of this world is foolishness with God: for it is written, *He taketh the wise in their own craftiness.

20 And again, *The Lord knoweth the thoughts of the wise, that they are vain.

21 Therefore let no man glory in men, for all things are yours.

22 Whether Paul, or Apollo, or Cephas, or the world, or life, or death, or things present, or things to come, all are yours:

23 And ye are Christs, and Christ *is* Gods.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Ministers esteem.* 15 *The apostles are our fathers in Christ.*

LEt a man so account of us, as of ỹ ministers of Christ, & stewards of the mysteries of God.

2 Moreover it is required in stewards, ỹ a man be found faithfull.

3 But with me it is a very small thing that I should be judged of you or of mans† judgement: yea, I judge not mine own self.

4 For I know nothing by my self, yet am I not hereby justified: but he ỹ judgeth me is the Lord.

5 *Therefore judge nothing before the time, until the Lord come, who both will bring to light the hidden things of darkness, and will make manifest the counsels of ỹ hearts: & then shall every man have praise of God.

6 And these things, brethren, I have in a figure transferred to my self, & to Apollo, for your sakes: ỹ ye might learn in us not to think *of men*, above that which is written, that no one of you be puffed up for one against another.

7 For who † maketh thee to differ *from another*? And what hast thou that thou didst not receive? now if thou didst receive it, why doest thou glory as if thou hadst not received it?

8 Now ye are full, now ye are rich, ye have reigned as kings without us: and I would to God ye did reign, that we also might reign with you.

9 For I think that God hath set forth us the Apostles last, as it were appointed to death. For we are made a † spectacle unto the world, & to angels, & to men.

10 We *are* fools for Christs sake, but ye *are* wise in Christ: we *are* weak but ye *are* strong: ye *are* honourable but we *are* despised.

11 Even unto this present hour we both hunger and thirst, and are naked, and are buffeted, and have no certain dwelling place.

12 *And labour, working with our own hands: being reviled, we bless: being persecuted, we suffer it.

13 *Being

Pſal. 62. 12. Galat. 6. 5.
‡ Or, tillage,
† Gr. as revealed
‡ Or, destroy
*Chap. 6. 19. 2 Cor. 1. 16.
*Job 5. 13. *Pſal. 94. 11.
† Gr. day:
*Matt. 7. 1. Rom. 2. 1.
† Gr. distinguisheth
† Gr. theatre
*Acts 20. 34. 1 Theſ. 2. 9. 2 Theſ. 3. 8.

* Matt. 5. 44

13 *Being defamed, we intreat: we are made as the filth of the world, and *are* the off-scouring of all things unto this day.

14 I write not these things to shame you, but as my beloved sons I warn you.

15 For though you have ten thousand instructors in Christ, yet *have ye* not many fathers: for in Christ Jesus I have begotten you through the gospel.

16 Wherefore I beseech you, be ye followers of me.

17 For this cause have I sent unto you Timotheus, who is my beloved son, and faithfull in the Lord, who shall bring you into remembrance of my ways which be in Christ, as I teach every where in every church.

18 Now some are puffed up as though I would not come to you.

* Acts 19. 21. * Jam. 4. 16.

19 *But I will come to you shortly, *if the Lord will, and will know, not the speech of them ŵ are puffed up, but the power.

20 For the kingdom of God is not in word, but in power.

21 What will ye? shall I come unto you with a rod, or in love, and in the spirit of meekness?

CHAP. V.

1 *The incestuous person, 6 is cause rather of shame, then of rejoycing.*

IT is reported commonly *that there is* fornication among you, and such fornication as is not so much as named amongst the Gentiles, that one should have his fathers wife.

2 And ye are puffed up, and have not rather mourned, that he that hath done this deed, might be taken away from among you.

* Col. 2. 5. ‡ Or, determined

3 *For I verily as absent in body, but present in spirit, have ‡judged already, as though I were present, concerning him that hath so done this deed:

4 In the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, when ye are gathered together, and my spirit, with the power of our Lord Jesus Christ.

* 1 Tim. 1. 20.

5 *To deliver such an one unto satan for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus.

6 Your glorying is not good: know ye not that *a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump?

* Gal. 5. 9.

7 Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump as ye are unleavened. For *even* Christ our passeover is ‡ sacrificed for us.

‡ Or, slain

8 Therefore let us keep ‡ the feast, not with old leaven, neither with the leaven of malice & wickedness: but with ŷ unleavened bread of sincerity and truth.

‡ Or, holy-day,

9 I wrote unto you in an epistle, not to company with fornicatours.

10 Yet not altogether with the fornicatours of this world, or with the covetous, or extortioners, or with idolaters: for then must ye needs go out of ŷ world

11 But now I have written unto you, not to keep company, if any man that is called a brother be a fornicatour, or covetous, or an idolater, or a railer, or a drunkard, or an extortioner, with such an one, no not to eat.

12 For what have I to do to judge them also that are without? do not ye judge them ŷ are within?

13 But them that are without, God judgeth. Therefore put away from among your selves that wicked person.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Of going to law.* 9 *The unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God*

DAre any of you, having a matter against another, go to law before the unjust, and not before the saints?

2 Do ye not know that the saints shall judge the world? and if the world shall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the smallest matters?

3 Know ye not that we shall judge angels? how much more things that pertain to this life?

4 If then ye have judgements of things pertaining to this life, set them to judge who are least esteemed in the church.

5 I speak to your shame. Is it so, that there is not a wise man amongst you? no not one that shall be able to judge between his brethren?

6 But brother goeth to law with brother, and that before the unbelievers.

7 Now therefore there is utterly a fault among you, because ye go to law one with another: * why do ye not rather suffer your selves to be defrauded?

* Matt. 6. 39. Luke 6. 28.

8 Nay, you do wrong, and defraud, and that your brethren.

* Rom. 12. 19.

9 Know

9 Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived; neither fornicatours, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankinde,

10 Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

Tit. 3. 11 And such were * some of you: but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus, and by the spirit of our God.

Chap. 6. 12 *All things are lawfull unto me, but all things are not ‡ expedient: all things are lawfull for me, but I will not be brought under the power of any.

13 Meats for the belly, & ŷ belly for meats: but God shall destroy both it and them. Now ŷ body is not for fornication, but for the Lord: and the Lord for the body.

14 And God hath both raised up the Lord, and will also raise up us by his own power.

15 Know ye not that your bodies are the members of Christ? shall I then take the members of Christ, & make them ŷ members of an harlot? God forbid.

16 What, know ye not that he which is joyned to an harlot, is one body? for *two (saith he) shall be one flesh.

Gen. 2. 17 But he that is joyned unto the Lord, is one spirit.

Matth. 9. 5. Eph. 5. 31. 18 Flee fornication. Every sin ŷ a man doth, is without the body: but he ŷ committeth fornication, sinneth against his own body

Chap. 3. 16. 19 What, * know ye not ŷ your body is the temple of the holy Ghost *which is* in you, ẃ ye have of God, and ye are not your own?

Chap. 7. 23. 20 For * ye are bought with a price: therefore glorifie God in your body, and in your spirit, which are Gods.

CHAP. VII.

1 Marriage a remedy against fornication, 18 Every man must be content with his vocation. 35 For what respects we may marry, or abstain.

NOW concerning the things whereof ye wrote unto me: It is good for a man not to touch a woman.

2 Nevertheless, *to avoid* fornication, let every man have his own wife, and let every woman have her own husband.

3 Let the husband render unto ŷ wife due benevolence: and likewise also ŷ wife unto ŷ husband.

4 The wife hath not power of her own body, but the husband: and likewise also the husband hath not power of his own body, but the wife.

5 Defraud you not one ŷ other, except *it be* with consent for a time, that ye may give your selves to fasting & prayer, and come together again, ŷ Satan tempt you not for your incontinency:

6 But I speak this by permission, and not of commandement.

7 For I would that all men were even as my self: but every man hath his proper gift of God, one after this manner, and another after that.

8 I say therefore to the unmarried and widows, It is good for them if they abide even as I.

9 But if they cannot contain, let them marry: for it is better to marry then to burn.

10 And unto the married, I command, *yet* not I, but the Lord, * Let not the wife depart from her husband. * Matt. 3. 32. *and* 19. 9. Mark 10. 11. Luke 16. 18.

11 But and if she depart, let her remain unmarried, or be reconciled to her husband: and let not the husband put away his wife.

12 But to the rest speak I, not the Lord, If any brother hath a wife that believeth not, and she be pleased to dwell with him, let him not put her away.

13 And the woman which hath an husband that believeth not, and if he be pleased to dwell with her, let her not leave him.

14 For the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband: else were your children unclean, but now are they holy.

15 But if the unbelieving depart, let him depart. A brother or a sister is not under bondage in such *cases*: but God hath called us † to peace. † Gr. *in peace.*

16 For what knoweſt thou, O wife, whether thou shalt save thy husband? Or how knoweſt thou, O man, whether thou shalt save thy wife?

17 But as God hath distributed to every man, as the Lord hath called every one, so let him walk: and so ordain I in all churches.

18 Is

18 Is any man called being circumcised? let him not become uncircumcised; is any called in uncircumcision? let him not become circumcised.

19 Circumcision is nothing, and uncircumcision is nothing, but the keeping of the commandements of God

20 Let every man abide in the same calling wherein he was called.

21 Art thou called *being* a servant? care not for it; but if thou mayest be made free, use it rather

22 For he that is called in the Lord, *being* a servant, is the Lords † freeman: likewise also he that is called *being* free, is Christs servant.

† Gr. *made free*: *Chap. 6. 20.

23 * Ye are bought with a price, be not ye the servants of men.

24 Brethren, let every man wherein he is called therein abide with God.

25 Now concerning virgins, I have no commandement of the Lord: yet I give my judgement as one that hath obtained mercy of the Lord to be faithfull.

26 I suppose therefore that this is good for the present ‡ distress, *I say*, that this is good for a man so to be,

‡ Or, *necessity*,

27 Art thou bound unto a wife? seek not to be loosed. Art thou loosed from a wife? seek not a wife.

28 But and if thou marry, thou hast not sinned, and if a virgin marry, she hath not sinned: nevertheless, such shall have trouble in the flesh: but I spare you.

29 But this I say, Brethren, the time is short. It remaineth, that both they that have wives, be as though they had none:

30 And they that weep, as though they wept not: and they that rejoyce as though they rejoyced not: and they that buy, as though they possessed not:

31 And they that use this world, as not abusing it: for the fashion of this world passeth away.

32 But I would have you without carefulness. He that is unmarried, careth for the things that belong to the Lord, how he may please the Lord:

33 But he that is married, careth for the things that are of the world, how he may please his wife.

34 There is difference also between a wife and a virgin: the unmarried woman careth for the things of the Lord, that she may be holy, both in body and in spirit: but she that is married careth for the things of the world, how she may please her husband.

35 And this I speak for your own profit, not that I may cast a snare upon you, but for that which is comely, & that you may attend upon the Lord without distraction.

Or, *ye*

Or, *ye*

Or, *wer*

36 But if any man think that he behaveth himself uncomely toward his virgin, if she pass the flower of *her* age, and need so require, let him do what he will, he sinneth not: let them marry.

37 Nevertheless, he that standeth stedfast in his heart, having no necessity, but hath power over his own will, and hath so decreed in his heart, that he will keep his virgin, doth well.

38 So then, he that giveth her in marriage, doth well: but he that giveth her not in marriage, doth better.

39 * The wife is bound by the law as long as her husband liveth: but if her husband be dead, she is at liberty to be married to whom she will, onely in the Lord.

*Rom. 7. 2.

40 But she is happier if she so abide, after my judgement: and I think also that I have the spirit of God.

CHAP. VIII.

1 To abstain from meats offered to idols 8 Not to abuse our liberty, &c.

NOw as touching things offered unto idols, we know that we all have knowledge: knowledge puffeth up, but charity edifieth.

2 And if any man think that he knoweth any thing, he knoweth nothing yet as he ought to know.

3 But if any man love God, the same is known of him.

4 As concerning therefore the eating of those things that are offered in sacrifice unto idols, we know that * an idol is nothing in the world, and that there is none other God but one.

*Chap. 10. 19.

5 For though there be that are called gods, whether in heaven or in earth (as there be gods many, and lords many.)

6 But to us there is but one God, the Father, of whom are all things, and we ‡ in him, and one Lord Jesus Christ, by whom are all things, and we by him.

‡ Or, *for him*, Rom. 11. 36.

7 How-

7 Howbeit, there is not in every man that knowledge: for some with conscience of the idol unto this hour eat it as a thing offered unto an idol, and their conscience being weak, is defiled.

8 But meat commendeth us not to God: for neither if we eat, ‡ are we the better: neither if we eat not, † are we the worse.

9 But take heed lest by any means this ‡ liberty of yours become, a stumbling-block to them that are weak.

10 For if any man see thee which hast knowledge sit at meat in the idols temple, shall not the conscience of him which is weak, be † emboldned to eat those things which are offered to idols.

11 And through thy knowledge shall the weak brother perish, for whom Christ died?

12 But when ye sin so against the brethren, and wound their weak conscience, ye sin against Christ.

13 Wherefore * if meat make my brother to offend, I will eat no flesh while the world standeth, lest I make my brother to offend.

CHAP. IX.

1 He sheweth his liberty. 7 The minister ought to live by the gospel.

AM I not an apostle? am I not free? * have I not seen Jesus Christ our Lord? are not you my work in the Lord?

2 If I be not an apostle unto others, yet doubtless I am to you: for the seal of mine apostleship are ye in the Lord.

3 Mine answer to them that do examine me, is this,

4 Have we not power to eat and to drink?

5 Have we not power to lead about a sister a ‡ wife, as well as other Apostles, and as the brethren of the Lord, and Cephas?

6 Or I only and Barnabas, have not we power to forbear working?

7 Who goeth a warfare any time at his own charges? who planteth a vineyard, and eateth not of the fruit thereof? or who feedeth a flock, and eateth not of the milk of the flock?

8 Say I these things as a man? or saith not the law the same also?

9 For it is written in the law of Moses, * Thou shalt not muzzle the mouth of the ox that treadeth out the corn. Doth God take care for oxen?

10 Or saith he it altogether for our sakes? for our sakes, no doubt, *this* is written: that he that ploweth should plow in hope: and he that threshеth in hope, should be partaker of his hope.

11 * If we have sown unto you spiritual things, is it a great thing if we shall reap your carnall things? * Rom. 15. 27.

12 If others be partakers of this power over you, *are* not we rather? Nevertheless, we have not used this power: but suffer all things, lest we should hinder the gospel of Christ.

13 * Do ye not know that they which minister about holy things, ‡ live of the things of the temple? and they which wait at the altar, are partakers with the altar? * Num. 18. 20. Deut. 18. 1. and ‡ Or, feed

14 Even so hath the Lord ordained, * ŷ they which preach the Gospel, should live of the gospel. 10. 9.

15 But I have used none of these things. Neither have I written these things, that it should be so done unto me: for it were better for me to die then that any man should make my glorying void. * Gal. 6. 6. 1 Tim. 5. 17.

16 For though I preach the gospel, I have nothing to glory of: for necessity is laid upon me, yea, woe is unto me if I preach not the gospel.

17 For if I do this thing willingly, I have a reward: but if against my will, a dispensation *of the gospel* is committed unto me.

18 What is my reward then? Verily, that when I preach the gospel, I may make the gospel of Christ without charge, ŷ I abuse not my power in the gospel.

19 For though I be free from all men, yet have I made my self servant unto all, that I might gain the more.

20 And unto the Jews, I became as a Jew, that I might gain ŷ Jews; to them that are under the law, as under the law, that I might gain them that are under the law.

21 To them that are without law as without law, (being not without law to God, but under the law to Christ) that I might gain them that are without law.

22 To the weak became I as weak that I might gain the weak: I am made all things to all men, ŷ I might by all means save some

23 And this I do for the gospels sake, that I might be partaker thereof with *you*.

24 Know

24 Know ye not that they which run in a race, run all, but one receiveth the prize? So run that ye may obtain.

25 And every man that striveth for the mastery, is temperate in all things: Now, they *do it* to obtain a corruptible crown, but we an incorruptible.

26 I therefore so run, not as uncertainly: so fight I, not as one that beateth the air.

27 But I keep under my body, and bring it into subjection: lest that by any means when I have preached to others, I my self should be a cast-away.

CHAP. X.

1 *The Jews sacraments.* 6 *are our types.* 7 *their punishment.*

MOreover, brethren, I would not that ye should be ignorant, how that all our fathers
*Exod. 13. 21. Num. 9. 18. *Exod. 14. 22. *Exod. 16. 15. *Exod. 17. 6. Num. 20. 11.* were under *the cloud, and all passed through *the sea:

2 And were all baptized unto Moses in the cloud, & in the sea:

3 And did all eat the same *spiritual meat.

4 And did all drink the same *spiritual drink: (for they drank of that spiritual rock that ‡ followed them: and that rock was Christ.)

‡ Or, *went with them:* *Num. 26. 65.* 5 But with many of them God was not well pleased; for they were *overthrown in the wilderness.

† Gr. *our figures,* *Num. 11. 4. Psalm 106. 14. *Exod. 32. 6. *Num. 25. 9. *Num. 21. 6 *Num. 14. 37.* 6 Now these things were † our examples, to the intent we should not lust after evil things, as *they also lusted.

7 Neither be ye idolaters, as *were* some of them, as it is written, *The people sat down to eat and drink, and rose up to play.

8 Neither let us commit fornication, as some of them committed, and *fell in one day three and twenty thousand.

9 Neither let us tempt Christ, as some of them also tempted, and *were destroyed of serpents.

10 Neither murmure ye, as some of them also murmured, and *were destroyed of the destroyer.

‡ Or, *types:* 11 Now all these things happened unto them for ‡ ensamples: and they are written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the world are come.

12 Wherefore let him that thinketh he standeth, take heed lest he fall.

13 There hath no temptation taken you, but ‡ such as is common to man: but God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear it.

‡ Or, *moderats*

14 Wherefore my dearly beloved, flee from idolatry.

15 I speak as to wise men; judge ye what I say.

16 The cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the communion of the blood of Christ? The bread which we break, is it not the communion of ỹ body of Christ?

17 For we being many are one bread, and one body: for we are all partakers of that one bread.

18 Behold Israel after the flesh: are not they which eat of the sacrifices, partakers of the altar?

19 What say I then? that ỹ idol is any thing, or that which is offered in sacrifice to idols is any thing?

20 But I *say,* that the things which the Gentiles *sacrifice, they sacrifice to devils and not to God: and I would not that ye should have fellowship with devils.

*Deut. 32. 17. Psalm 106. 37.

21 Ye cannot drink the cup of the Lord, and the cup of devils; ye cannot be partakers of the Lords table, and of the table of devils.

22 Do we provoke the Lord to jealousie? are we stronger then he?

23 All things are lawful for me, but all things are not expedient: all things are lawful for me, but all things edifie not.

24 Let no man seek his own: but every man another's wealth.

25 Whatsoever is sold in the shambles, that eat, asking no question for conscience sake.

26 For *the earth is the Lords, and the fulness thereof.

*Deut. 10. 14 Psalm 24. 1.

27 If any of them that believe not, bid you *to a feast,* and ye be disposed to go; whatsoever is set before you, eat, asking no question for conscience sake.

28 But if any man say unto you, This is offered in sacrifice unto idols eat not, for his sake that shewed it, and for conscience sake. For *the earth is the Lords, and the fulness thereof.

*Deut. 10. 14 Psalm 24. 1.

29 Conscience, I say, not thine own, but of the others: for why is my liberty judged of another mans conscience?

30 For,

30 For, if I by ‡ grace be a partaker, why am I evil ſpoken of for that, for which I give thanks?

31 *Whether therefore ye eat, or drink, or whatſoever ye do, do all to the glory of God.

32 *Give none offence, neither to the Jews, nor to the † Gentiles, nor to the church of God.

33 Even as I pleaſe all men in all things, not ſeeking mine own profit, but the profit of many, that they may be ſaved.

CHAP. XI.

1 *He reproveth them for divers abuſes in their holy aſſemblies.*

BE ye followers of me, even as I alſo am of Chriſt.

2 Now I praiſe you, brethren, that you remember me in all things, and keep the ‡ ordinances, as I delivered them to you.

3 But I would have you know, ŷ *the head of every man is Chriſt; and the head of the woman is the man, & ŷ head of Chriſt is God,

4 Every man praying or propheſying, having his head covered, diſhonoreth his head.

5 But every woman that prayeth or propheſieth with her head uncovered, diſhonoreth her head: for that is even all one as if ſhe were ſhaven.

6 For if the woman be not covered, let her alſo be ſhorn: but if it be a ſhame for a woman to be ſhorn or ſhaven, let her be covered.

7 For a man indeed ought not to cover his head, foraſmuch as *he is the image & glory of God: but the woman is ŷ glory of ŷ man.

8 For the man is not of the woman: but the woman of the man.

9 *Neither was the man created for the woman; but the woman for the man.

10 For this cauſe ought the woman to have ‡ power on her head, becauſe of the angels.

11 Nevertheleſs, neither is the man without the woman, neither the woman without the man in the Lord.

12 For as the woman is of the man: even ſo is ŷ man alſo by the woman: but all things of God.

13 Judge in your ſelves: is it comely that a woman pray unto God uncovered?

14 Doth not even nature it ſelf teach you, that if a man have long hair, it is a ſhame unto him?

15 But if a woman have long hair it is a glory to her: for her hair is given her for a ‡ covering.

16 But if any man ſeem to be contentious, we have no ſuch cuſtom, neither the churches of God.

17 Now in this that I declare *unto you* I praiſe you not, that you come together not for the better, but for *t* the worſe.

18 For firſt of all, when ye come together in the church, I hear that there be ‡ diviſions among you, and I partly believe it.

19 For there muſt be alſo ‡ hereſies among you, that they which are approved, may be made manifeſt among you.

20 When ye come together therefore into one place, ‡ *this is* not to eat the Lords ſupper.

21 For in eating every one taketh before *other*, his own ſupper: and one is hungry, and another is drunken.

22 What, have ye not houſes to eat and to drink in? or deſpiſe ye the church of God, and ſhame ‡ them that have not? what ſhall I ſay to you? ſhall I praiſe you in this? I praiſe you not.

23 For I have received of the Lord, that which alſo I delivered unto you, that the Lord Jeſus, the ſame night in which he was betrayed, took bread.

24 *And when he had given thanks, he brake it, and ſaid, Take, eat, this is my body, which is broken for you: this do ‡ in remembrance of me.

25 After the ſame manner alſo *he took* the cup, when he had ſupped, ſaying, This cup is the new teſtament in my blood: this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of me.

26 For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ‡ ye do ſhew ŷ Lords death till he come.

27 Wherefore, whoſoever ſhall eat this bread, and drink this cup of the Lord unworthily, ſhall be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord.

28 But let a man examine himſelf, and ſo let him eat of that bread, and drink of that cup.

29 For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh ‡ damnation to himſelf, not diſcerning the Lords body.

30 For this cauſe many are weak and ſickly among you, and many ſleep.

31 For

‡ Or, thankſgiving

* Col. 3.17.

2 Cor. 6. 3.

† Gr. Greeks.

‡ Or, traditions,

* Eph. 5.23.

Deut. 22. 12. Pſalm 106. 7.

* Gen. 1.26.

* Gen. 2.23.

‡ That is, a covering, in ſign that ſhe is under the power of her huſband,

Deut. 10. 14. Pſalm 24. 1.

Deut. 10. 14. Pſalm 24. 1.

‡ Or, veil.

‡ Or, ſchiſms

‡ Or, ſects

‡ Or, ye cannot eat

‡ Or, them that are poor?

* Matt. 26. 26. Mark 14. 22. Luke 22. 19.

‡ Or, for a remembrance

‡ Or, ſhew ye

‡ Or, judgement

31 For if we would judge our selves, we should not be judged.

32 But when we are judged, we are chastned of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the world.

33 Wherefore my brethren, when ye come together to eat, tarry one for another.

34 And if any man hunger, let him eat at home, that ye come not together unto ‡ condemnation. And the rest will I set in order when I come.

‡ Or, judgement.

CHAP. XII.

1 Spiritual gifts. 7 Ought to profit.

NOw concerning spiritual *gifts*, brethren, I would not have you ignorant.

2 Ye know ỹ ye were Gentiles, carried away unto these dumb idols, even as ye were led.

3 Wherefore I give you to understand, that no man speaking by the Spirit of God, calleth Jesus ‡ accursed: and that no man can say that Jesus is the Lord, but by the holy Ghost.

‡ Or, *Anathema*:

4 Now *there are diversities of gifts, but the same Spirit.

*Rom. 12. 4, &c.

5 And there are differences of administrations, but ỹ same Lord.

6 And there are diversities of operations, but it is the same God, which worketh all in all.

7 But the manifestation of the Spirit, is given to every man to profit withal.

8 For to one is given by the Spirit, the word of wisdom: to another the word of knowledge by the same Spirit:

9 To another faith by the same Spirit: to another the gifts of healing by the same Spirit:

10 To another the working of miracles, to another prophecy, to another discerning of spirits, to another *divers* kinds of tongues, to another the interpretation of tongues.

11 But all these worketh that one & the self-same Spirit, dividing to every man severally as he will.

12 For as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of ỹ one body, being many, are one body: so also is Christ.

13 For by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, whether *we be* Jews or † Gentiles, whether *we be* bond or free: and have been all made to drink into one Spirit.

† Gr. Greeks,

14 For the body is not one member, but many.

15 If the foot shall say, Because I am not the hand, I am not of ỹ body: is it therefore not of ỹ body?

16 And if the ear shall say, Because I am not ỹ eye, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body?

17 If the whole body were an eye, where were the hearing? if the whole were hearing, where were the smelling?

18 But now hath God set the members, every one of them in the body, as it hath pleased him.

19 And if they were all one member, where were the body?

20 But now are they many members, yet but one body.

21 And the eye cannot say unto the hand, I have no need of thee: nor again, the head to the feet, I have no need of you.

22 Nay, much more those members of the body, which seem to be more feeble are necessary.

23 And those *members* of the body, which we think to be less honorable, upon these we ‡ bestow more abundant honour, and our uncomely parts have more abundant comeliness.

‡ Or, put on

24 For our comely parts have no need; but God hath tempered the body together, having given more abundant honour to that part which lacked:

25 That there should be no ‡ schism in the body: but that the members should have the same care one for another.

‡ Or, division

26 And whether one member suffer, all ỹ members suffer with it: or one member be honored, all the members rejoyce with it.

27 Now ye are the body of Christ, & members in particular.

28 *And God hath set some in the church, first apostles, secondarily prophets, thirdly teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, governments, ‡ diversities of tongues.

*Eph. 4. 11.

‡ Or, kinds

29 Are all apostles? are all prophets? are all teachers? are all ‡ workers of miracles?

‡ Or, power

30 Have all the gifts of healing? do all speak with tongues? do all interpret?

31 But covet earnestly the best gifts: and yet shew I unto you a more excellent way.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Excellent gifts are nothing without charity. 4 The praises thereof.

Though

THough I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, and have not charity, I am become as sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal.

2 And though I have the gift of prophecy, and understand all mysteries, and all knowledge: & though I have all faith, so that I could remove mountains, and have no charity, I am nothing.

3 And though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, and have no charity, it profiteth me nothing.

4 Charity suffereth long, and is kinde: charity envieth not: charity ‡ vaunteth not it self, is not puffed up.

‡ Or, is not rash,

5 Doth not behave it self unseemly, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil.

6 Rejoyceth not in iniquity, but ‡ rejoyceth in the truth:

‡ Or, with the truth:

7 Beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

8 Charity never faileth: but whether there be prophecies, *they* shall fail; whether there be tongues, *they* shall cease; whether there be knowledge, *it* shall vanish away.

9 For we know in part, and we prophesie in part.

10 But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part shall be done away.

11 When I was a childe, I spake as a childe, I understood as a childe, I ‡ thought as a childe: but when I became a man, I put away childish things.

‡ Or, put off

‡ Or, reasoned

12 For now we see through a glass, † darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part, but then shall I know even as also I am known.

† Gr. in a riddle;

13 And now abideth faith, hope, charity, these three, but the greatest of these is charity.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Prophecy commended.* 2,3,4. *and preferred before tongues.*

FOllow after charity, and desire spiritual gifts, but rather that ye may prophesie.

2 For he that speaketh in an unknown tongue, speaketh not unto men, but unto God: for no man † understandeth him: howbeit in the spirit he speaketh mysteries.

† Gr. heareth,

3 But he ỹ prophesieth, speaketh unto men to edification, and exhortation, and comfort.

4 He ỹ speaketh in an unknown tongue, edifieth himself: but he ỹ prophesieth, edifieth the church.

5 I would that ye all spake with tongues, but rather ỹ ye prophesied: for greater is he that prophesieth, then he that speaketh with tongues, except he interpret, that the church may receive edifying.

6 Now brethren, If I come unto you, speaking with tongues, what shall I profit you, except I shall speak to you either by revelation, or by knowledge, or by prophesying, or by doctrine?

7 And even things without life giving sound, whether pipe or harp, except they give a distinction in ỹ ‡ sounds, how shall it be known what is piped or harped?

‡ Or, tunes,

8 For if the trumpet give an uncertain sound, who shall prepare himself to the battel?

9 So likewise you, except ye utter by the tongue, words † easie to be understood, how shall it be known what is spoken? for ye shall speak into the air.

† Gr. significant,

10 There are, it may be, so many kindes of voices in the world, and none of them are without signification.

11 Therefore if I know not the meaning of the voice, I shall be unto him that speaketh a Barbarian and he that speaketh shall be a Barbarian unto me.

12 Even so ye, forasmuch as ye are † zealous of spiritual *gifts*, seek that ye may excell to the edifying of the church.

† Gr. of spirits,

13 Wherefore let him that speaketh in an *unknown* tongue, pray that he may interpret.

14 For if I pray in an *unknown* tongue, my spirit prayeth, but my understanding is unfruitfull.

15 What is it then? I will pray with the spirit and will pray with the understanding also: I will sing with the spirit, and I will sing with the understanding also

16 Else when thou shalt bless with the spirit, how shall he that occupieth the room of the unlearned, say Amen at thy giving of thanks, seeing he understandeth not what thou sayest?

17 For thou verily givest thanks well, but the other is not edified.

18 I thank my God, I speak with tongues more then you all:

19 Yet

19 Yet in the church I had rather speak five words with my understanding, that *by my voice* I might teach others also, then ten thousand words in an *unknown* tongue

20 Brethren, be not children in understanding: howbeit, in malice, * be ye children, but in † Gr. understanding be † men.

21 In ỹ law it is * written, With men *of* other tongues and other lips: will I speak unto this people: and yet for all that will they not hear me, saith the Lord.

22 Wherefore tongues are for a sign, not to them ỹ believe, but to them ỹ believe not: but prophesying *serveth* not for them ỹ believe not, but for them which believe:

23 If therefore the whole church be come together into one place, and all speak with tongues, and there come in those ỹ are unlearned, or unbelievers, will they not say that ye are mad?

24 But if all prophesie, and there come in one that believeth not, or one unlearned, he is convinced of all, he is judged of all.

25 And thus are the secrets of his heart made manifest, and so falling down on his face, he will worship God, and report that God is in you of a truth.

26 How is it then brethren? when ye come together, every one of you hath a psalm, hath a doctrine, hath a tongue, hath a revelation, hath an interpretation. Let all things be don to edifying

27 If any man speak in an *unknown* tongue, let it be by two, or at the most by three, and that by course, and let one interpret.

28 But if there be no interpreter, let him keep silence in the church, and let him speak to himself, and to God.

29 Let the prophets speak two or three, and let the other judge.

30 If *any thing* be revealed to another that sitteth by, let the first hold his peace.

31 For ye may all prophesie one by one, that all may learn, and all may be comforted.

32 And the spirits of the prophets are subject to the prophets.

† Gr. *tumult*, or, *unquietness*,

33 For God is not *the author* of † confusion, but of peace, as in all churches of the saints.

*1 Tim. 2. 12.

34 * Let your women keep silence in ỹ churches, for it is not permitted unto them to speak: but *they are commanded* to be under obedience, as also saith ỹ * law

35 And if they will learn any thing, let them ask their husbands at home: for it is a shame for women to speak in the church

36 What? came the word of God out from you? or came it unto you onely?

37 If any man think himself to be a prophet, or spiritual, let him acknowledge that the things that I write unto you, are the commandments of the Lord.

38 But if any man be ignorant, let him be ignorant.

39 Wherefore brethren, covet to prophesie, and forbid not to speak with tongues.

40 Let all things be done decently, and in order.

CHAP. XV.

3 Christs resurrection 12 he proveth the necessity of ours, against such as deny it.

MOreover, brethren, I declare unto you the gospel which I preached unto you, which also you have received, and wherein ye stand.

2 By which also ye are saved, if ye ‡ keep in memory † what I preached unto you, unless ye have believed in vain.

‡ Or *hold fast*

3 For I delivered unto you first of all, that which I also received, how ỹ Christ died for our sins, * according to the scriptures:

† Gr. *by word of speech*

4 And that he was buried, and that he rose again the third day * according to the scriptures:

* Isai. 53. 5.

* Psal. 16. 10.

5 * And that he was seen of Cephas, then of the twelve.

* Jon. 2. 9. 1.

6 After that, he was seen of above five hundred brethren at once: of whom the greater part remain unto this present, but some are faln asleep.

7 After that, he was seen of James, then of all the apostles.

8 * And last of all he was seen of me also, as of ‡ one born out of due time.

* Acts 9. 4. Chap. 9. 1.

‡ Or *an abortive*

9 For I am the least of the apostles that am not meet to be called an apostle, because I persecuted the church of God.

10 But by the grace of God I am what I am: and his grace which was *bestowed* upon me, was not in vain: but I laboured more abundantly then they all: yet not I, but the grace of God which was with me:

11 There-

11 Therefore whether it were I, or they, so we preach, and so ye believed.

12 Now if Christ be preached that he rose from the dead, how say some among you, that there is no resurrection of the dead?

13 But if there be no resurrection of the dead, then is Christ not risen.

14 And if Christ be not risen, then is our preaching vain, and your faith is also vain.

15 Yea, and we are found false witnesses of God, because we have testified of God, that he raised up Christ: whom he raised not up, if so be that ŷ dead rise not

16 For if the dead rise not, then is not Christ raised.

17 And if Christ be not raised, your faith is vain, ye are yet in your sins.

18 Then they also which are faln asleep in Christ, are perished.

19 If in this life only we have hope in Christ, we are of all men most miserable.

20 But now is Christ risen from the dead, *and* become * the first-fruits of them that slept. Col. 18.

21 For since by man *came* death, by man *came* also the resurrection of the dead. evel. 5.

22 For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive.

23 But * every man in his own order. Christ the first-fruits, afterward they that are Christs, at his coming. Th. 15.

24 Then *cometh* the end, when he shall have delivered up the kingdom to God, even the Father, when he shall have put down all rule, & all authority, and power.

25 For he must reign, * till he hath put all enemies under his feet. sal. 0. 1.

26 The last enemy *that* shall be destroyed, *is* death.

27 For he * hath put all things under his feet; but when he saith all things are put under him, it is manifest that he is excepted which did put all things under him. sal. 8.

28 And when all things shall be subdued unto him, then shall the Son also himself be subject unto him that put all things under him, that God may be all in all.

29 Else what shall they do, which are baptized for the dead, if the dead rise not at all? why are they then baptized for the dead?

30 And why stand we in jeopardy every hour,

31 *I protest* by ‡ your rejoycing which I have in Christ Jesus our Lord, I die daily. ‡ Some read *our*,

32 If ‡ after the manner of men I have fought with beasts at Ephesus, what advantageth it me if the dead rise not? * let us eat and drink, for to morrow we die. ‡ Or, to speak *after the manner of men*, * Isai. 22. 13.

33 Be not deceived: evil communications corrupt good manners.

34 A wake to righteousness, and sin not: for some have not the knowledge of God, I speak this to your shame.

35 But some man will say, How are the dead raised up? and with what body do they come?

36 Thou fool, that ẅ thou sowest is not quickned except it die.

37 And that which thou sowest, thou sowest not that body ŷ shall be, but bare grain; it may chance of wheat, or of some other *grain*.

38 But God giveth it a body as it hath pleased him, and to every seed his own body.

39 All flesh is not the same flesh, but there is one *kinde of* flesh of men, another flesh of beasts, another of fishes, and another of birds.

40 There are also celestial bodies, and bodies terrestrial: but the glory of the celestial is one, & the glory of the terrestrial is another.

41 There is one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars: for one star differeth from *another* star in glory.

42 So also is the resurrection of the dead. It is sown in corruption, it is raised in incorruption.

43 It is sown in dishonour, it is raised in glory: it is sown in weakness, it is raised in power.

44 It is sown a natural body, it is raised a spiritual body. There is a natural body, and there is a spiritual body.

45 And so it is written, The first man Adam * was made a living soul, the last Adam was made a quickning spirit. * Gen. 2. 7.

46 Howbeit, that was not first which is spiritual: but that *which ŵ* natural, and afterward that *which ŵ* spiritual.

47 The first man *ŵ* of the earth earthy: the second man *ŵ* the Lord from heaven.

48 As is the earthy, such are they that are earthy; and as is

the heavenly, such are they also that are heavenly.

49 And as we have born the image of the earthy, we shall also bear the image of the heavenly.

50 Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood, cannot inherit the kingdom of God: neither doth corruption inherit incorruption.

51 Behold, I shew you a mystery: we shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed.

52 In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last * trump, (for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.)

* Matt. 24. 31. 1 Thes. 4. 16.

53 For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality.

54 So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption; and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, * Death is swallowed up in victory.

* Isai. 25. 8. Hos. 13. 14.

55 O death, where is thy sting? O ‡ grave, where is thy victory?

‡ Or, hell

56 The sting of death is sin, and the strength of sin is the law.

57 But thanks be to God, which giveth us the victory, through our Lord Jesus Christ.

58 Therefore my beloved brethren, be ye stedfast, unmoveable always abounding in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as you know that your labor is not in vain in the Lord.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The brethrens wants must be relieved.*

NOw concerning the collection for the saints, as I have given order to the churches of Galatia, even so do ye.

2 Upon the first *day* of the week, let every one of you lay by him in store, as *God* hath prospered him, that there be no gatherings when I come.

3 And when I come, whomsoever you shall approve by *your* letters, them will I send to bring your † liberality unto Jerusalem.

† Gr. gift

4 And if it be meet that I go also, they shall go with me.

5 Now I will come unto you, when I shall pass through Macedonia: (for I do pass through Macedonia.)

6 And it may be that I will abide, yea, and winter with you, that ye may bring me on my journey, whithersoever I go.

7 For I will not see you now by the way, but trust to tarry a while with you, if the Lord permit.

8 But I will tarry at Ephesus until Pentecost.

9 For a great door and effectual is opened unto me, and there are many adversaries.

10 Now if Timotheus come, see that he may be with you without fear: for he worketh the work of the Lord, as I also do.

11 Let no man therefore despise him: but conduct him forth in peace, that he may come unto me: for I look for him with the brethren.

12 As touching our brother Apollos, I greatly desired him to come unto you, with the brethren, but his will was not at all to come at this time: but he will come when he shall have convenient time.

13 Watch ye, stand fast in the faith, quit you like men, be strong.

14 Let all your things be done with charity.

15 I beseech you brethren, (ye know the house of Stephanus, that it is the first fruits of Achaia, and that they have addicted themselves to the ministery of the saints.)

16 That ye submit yourselves unto such, and to every one that helpeth with us and laboureth.

17 I am glad of the coming of Stephanus, and Fortunatus, and Achaicus: for that which was lacking on your part, they have supplied.

18 For they have refreshed my spirit and yours: therefore acknowledge ye them that are such.

19 The churches of Asia salute you: Aquila and Priscilla salute you much in the Lord, with the church that is in their house.

20 All the brethren greet you: * greet ye one another with an holy kiss.

* Rom. 16. 16.

21 The salutation of me Paul with mine own hand.

22 If any man love not the Lord Jesus Christ, let him be Anathema, Maranatha.

23 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you.

24 My love be with you all in Christ Jesus. Amen.

The

CHAP. I.

3 *The apostle encourageth them against troubles,* 15 *and excuseth his not coming unto them.*

PAul an apostle of Jesus Christ, by ỹ will of God, & Timothy our brother, unto the church of God which is at Corinth, with all the saints which are in all Achaia.

2 Grace be to you and peace, from God our Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 *Blessed be God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ the Father of mercies, and the God of all comfort:

4 Who comforteth us in all our tribulation, ỹ we may be able to comfort them wch are in any trouble, by ỹ comfort wherewith we our selves are comforted of God.

5 For as the sufferings of Christ abound in us, so our consolation also aboundeth by Christ.

6 And whether we be afflicted, it is for your consolation and salvation, which ‡ is effectual in the enduring of the same sufferings, which we also suffer: or whether we be comforted, it is for your consolation and salvation.

7 And our hope of you is stedfast, knowing that as you are partakers of the sufferings, so shall ye be also of the consolation.

8 For we would not, brethren, have you ignorant of our trouble which came to us in Asia, that we were pressed out of measure, above strength, insomuch that we despaired even of life.

9 But we had the ‡ sentence of death in our selves, that we should not trust in our selves, but in God which raiseth the dead.

10 Who delivered us from so great a death, and doth deliver: in whom we trust, that he will yet deliver us:

11 You also *helping together by prayer for us, that for the gift *bestowed* upon us by the means of many persons, thanks may be given by many on our behalf.

12 For our rejoycing is this, the testimony of our conscience, ỹ in simplicity & godly sincerity not with fleshly wisdom, but by the grace of God, we have had our conversation in the world, & more abundantly to you-wards.

13 For we write none other things unto you, then what you read or acknowledge, and I trust you shall acknowledge even to the end.

14 As also you have acknowledged us in part, that we are your rejoycing, even as ye also are ours in the day of the Lord Jesus.

15 And in this confidence I was minded to come unto you before, that you might have a second ‡ benefit:

16 And to pass by you into Macedonia, and to come again out of Macedonia unto you, and of you to be brought on my way toward Judea.

17 When I therefore was thus minded, did I use lightness? or the things that I purpose, do I purpose according to the flesh, that with me there should be yea, yea, and nay, nay?

18 But as God is true, our ‡ word toward you, was not yea & nay.

19 For the son of God, Jesus Christ, who was preached among you by us, even by me and Silvanus, and Timotheus was not yea and nay, but in him was yea.

20 For all ỹ promises of God in him are Yea, and in him Amen, unto the glory of God by us.

21 Now he which stablisheth us with you, in Christ, and hath anointed, is God.

22 Who hath also sealed us, and given the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts.

23 Moreover, I call God for a record upon my soul, that to spare you I came not as yet unto Corinth.

24 Not for ỹ we have dominion over your faith, but are helpers of your joy: for by faith ye stand.

CHAP. II.

1 *The reason of his not coming.* 6 *Of the excommunicate person.*

BUt I determined this with my self, that I would not come again to you in heaviness.

2 For if I made you sorry, who is he then ỹ maketh me glad, but the same wch is made sorry by me?

3 And I wrote this same unto you, lest when I came, I should have sorrow from them of whom I ought to rejoyce, having confidence in you all, that my joy is the joy of you all.

‡ Or, grace:

‡ Or, preaching

4 For out of much affliction and anguish of heart, I wrote unto you with many tears, not that you should be grieved, but that ye might know ỹ love which I have more abundantly unto you.

5 But if any have caused grief, he hath not grieved me, but in part: that I may not overcharge you all

6 Sufficient to such a man is this ‡ punishment which *was inflicted* of many.

‡ Or, *censure*,

7 So that contrariwise, ye ought rather to forgive him, and comfort him, lest perhaps such a one should be swallowed up with overmuch sorrow.

8 Wherefore I beseech you, that you would confirm *your* love towards him.

9 For to this end also did I write, that I might know the proof of you, whether ye be obedient in all things.

10 To whom ye forgive any thing, I *forgive* also: *for* if I forgave any thing, to whom I forgave it, for your sakes forgave I it, ‡ in the person of Christ.

‡ Or, *in the sight*

11 Lest Satan should get an advantage of us: for we are not ignorant of his devices.

12 Furthermore, when I came to Troas to *preach* Christs gospel, and a door was opened unto me of the Lord,

13 I had no rest in my spirit, because I found not Titus my brother, but taking my leave of them, I went from thence into Macedonia.

14 Now thanks be unto God, which always causeth us to triumph in Christ, and maketh manifest the savor of his knowledge by us in every place.

15 For we are unto God a sweet savour of Christ, in them that are saved and in them that perish.

16 To the one *we are* the savour of death unto death; and to ỹ other, the savour of life unto life: and who is sufficient for these things

17 For we are not as many, ẅ ‡* corrupt the word of God: but as of sincerity, but as of God, in ỹ sight of God speak we in Christ.

‡ Or, *deal deceitfully with*

*Chap. 4. 2.

CHAP. III.

The commendation of Pauls ministry.

DO we begin again to commend our selves? or need we, as some *other*, epistles of commendation to you, or *letters* of commendation from you?

2 Ye are our epistle written in our hearts, known and read of all men.

3 *Forasmuch as* ye are manifestly declared to be the epistle of Christ, ministred by us, written not with ink, but with the Spirit of the living God: not in tables of stone, but in fleshly tables of the heart.

4 And such trust have we through Christ to God-ward.

5 Not that we are sufficient of our selves to think any thing as of our selves: but our sufficiency is of God.

6 Who also hath made us able ministers of the new testament, not of the letter, but of the spirit: for the letter killeth, but the spirit ‡ giveth life.

‡ Or, *quickened.*

7 But if the ministration of death written, and ingraven on stones, was glorious, so that the children of Israel could not stedfastly behold the face of Moses, for the glory of his countenance, ẅ glory was to be done away.

8 How shall not ỹ ministration of the spirit be rather glorious?

9 For if the ministration of condemnation be glory, much more doth the ministration of righteousness exceed in glory.

10 For even that which was made glorious, had no glory in this respect, by reason of the glory that excelleth.

11 For if that which is done away, was glorious, much more that which remaineth is glorious

12 Seeing then that we have such hope, we use great ‡ plainness of speech.

‡ Or, *boldness*

13 And not as Moses,* which put a vail over his face, that ỹ children of Israel could not stedfastly look to ỹ end of ỹ which is abolished.

*Exod. 34.

14 But their mindes were blinded: for until this day remaineth the same vail untaken away in the reading of the old testament: ẅ vail is done away in Christ.

15 But even unto this day, When Moses is read, the vail is upon their heart.

16 Nevertheless, when it shall turn to the Lord, the vail shall be taken away.

17 Now the Lord is that Spirit, and where the Spirit of the Lord *is*, there *is* liberty.

18 But we all with open face, beholding as in a glass the glory of the

the Lord, are changed into the same image; from glory to glory, even as ‡ by the Spirit of the Lord.

CHAP. IV.

1 Pauls diligence in preaching, and his troubles for the same.

THerefore seeing we have this ministery, as we have received mercy we faint not.

2 But have renounced ŷ hidden things of † dishonesty, not walking in craftiness, not handling the word of God deceitfully, but by the manifestation of the truth, commending our selves to every mans conscience in ŷ sight of God

3 But if our gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost.

4 In whom the God of this world hath blinded the mindes of them which believed not, lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them.

5 For we preach not our selves, but Christ Jesus the Lord, & our selves your servants for Jesus sake

6 For God who commanded the light to shine out of darkes, hath shined in our hearts, to give the light of the knowledge of ŷ glory of God, in the face of Jesus Christ

7 But we have this treasure in earthen vessels, that the excellency of the power may be of God, and not of us.

8 We are troubled on every side, yet not distressed; we are perplexed, but ‡ not in despair;

9 Persecuted, but not forsaken, cast down, but not destroyed

10 Always bearing about in the body, the dying of the Lord Jesus, ŷ the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our body.

11 For we which live, are alway delivered unto death for Jesus sake, that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our mortal flesh.

12 So then death worketh in us, but life in you.

13 We having the same spirit of faith, according as it is written, *I believed, and therefore have I spoken: we also believe, and therefore speak,

14 Knowing, that he which raised up the Lord Jesus, shall raise up us also by Jesus, and shall present us with you,

15 For all things are for your sakes, ŷ ŷ abundant grace might through ŷ thanksgiving of many, redound to the glory of God.

16 For which cause we faint not; but though our outward man perish, yet the inward man is renewed day by day.

17 For our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory.

18 While we look not at ŷ things which are seen, but at the things ẅ are not seen: for the things which are seen, are temporal; but the things ẅ are not seen, are eternal.

CHAP. V.

We must all appear before Christ.

FOr we know, that if our earthly house of this tabernacle were dissolved, we have a building of God, an house not made with hands, eternal in ŷ heavens.

2 For in this we groan earnestly, desiring to be clothed upon with our house, which is from heaven.

3 If so be that being clothed, we shall not be found naked.

4 For we that are in this tabernacle do groan, being burthened: not for that we would be unclothed, but clothed upon, ŷ mortality might be swallowed up of life

5 Now he that hath wrought us for the self same thing, is God, who also hath given unto us the earnest of the Spirit.

6 Therefore we are alway confident, knowing that whilst we are at home in the body, we are absent from the Lord.

7 (For we walk by faith, not by sight.)

8 We are confident, I say, & willing rather to be absent from the body, & to be present with ŷ Lord

9 Wherefore, we ‡ labour, that whether present or absent, we may be accepted of him.

10 * For we must all appear before the judgement-seat of Christ, that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad.

11 Knowing therefore the terror of the Lord, we perswade men; but we are made manifest unto God, & I trust also, are made manifest in your consciences.

12 For we commend not our selves again unto you, but give you occasion to glory on our behalf, ŷ you may have somewhat to answer them which glory † in appearance, and not in heart.

13 For whether we be be-

‡ Or, endeavour, * Rom. 14. 10.

† Gr. in the face,

sides our selves, it is God: or whether we be sober, it is for your cause.

14 For the love of Christ constraineth us, because we thus judge, that if one died for all, then were all dead.

15 And that he died for all ỹ they ẅ live, should not henceforth live unto themselves, But unto him ẅ died for them, and roseagain.

16 Wherefore henceforth know we no man after the flesh: yea, though we have known Christ after the flesh, yet now henceforth know we him no more.

17 Therefore if any man be in Christ, ‡he is a new creature: * old things are past away, behold, all things are become new.

‡ Or, let him be

* Isai. 43. 19. Revel. 21. 5.

18 And all things are of God, who hath reconciled us to himself by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the ministery of reconciliation.

19 To wit, ỹ God was in Christ, reconciling ỹ world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them, and hath †committed unto us ỹ word of reconciliation.

† Gr. put in us

20 Now then we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God did beseech you by us; we pray you in Christs stead, be ye reconciled to God.

21 For he hath made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in him.

CHAP. VI.

Pauls faithfulness in the ministery

WE then as workers together *with him*, beseech you also, that ye receive not the grace of God in vain.

2 For he saith, * I have heard thee in a time accepted, & in ỹ day of salvation have I succored thee: behold, now is ỹ accepted time: behold, now is the day of salvation.)

* Isai. 49, 8.

3 * Giving no offence in any thing ỹ ỹ ministery be not blamed

* 1 Cor. 10. 32.

4 But in all things †approving our selves as the ministers of God, in much patience, in afflictions, in necessities, in distresses.

† Gr. commending

5 In stripes, in imprisonments, ‡ in tumults, in labours, in watchings, in fastings,

‡ Or, in tossings to and fro,

6 By pureness, by knowledge, by long-suffering, by kindness, by ỹ holy Ghost, by love unfeigned,

7 By the word of truth by the power of God, by the armor of righteousness, on the right hand, and on the left.

8 By honor and dishonor, by evil report and good report: as deceivers, and yet true:

9 As unknown, and yet well known: as dying, & behold, we live: as chastened, and not killed:

10 As sorrowful, yet alway rejoycing: as poor, yet making many rich: as having nothing, and yet possessing all things.

11 O ye Corinthians, our mouth is open unto you, our heart is enlarged.

12 Ye are not straightned in us, but ye are straightned in your own bowels.

13 Now for a recompence in the same, (I speak as unto my children) be ye also enlarged.

14 Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? and what communion hath light with darkness?

15 And what concord hath Christ with Belial? or what part hath he that believeth, with an Infidel?

16 And what agreement hath the temple of God with idols? for * ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath said, * I will dwell in them, and walk in *them*, and I will be their God, and they shall be my people.

* 1 Cor. 3. 16. * Levit. 26. 12.

17 * Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith ỹ Lord, & touch not the unclean thing; & I will receive you,

* Isai. 52. 11.

18 * And I will be a father unto you, and ye shall be my sons and daughters, saith ỹ Lord Almighty.

* Jer. 31. 1.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Paul exhorteth to purity, 3 and shews his comfort in his afflictions.*

HAving therefore these promises, (dearly beloved) let us cleanse our selves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God.

2 Receive us: we have wronged no man we have corrupted no man we have defrauded no man.

3 I speak not this to condemn you: for I have said before, that you are in our hearts to die and live with you.

4 Great is my boldness of speech toward you, great is my glorying of you, I am filled with comfort, I am exceeding joyful in all our tribulation.

5 For when we were come into Macedonia, our flesh had no rest,

rest, but we were troubled on
every side; without *were* fight-
tings, within *were* fears.

6 Nevertheless, God ỹ comfor-
teth those ỹ are cast down com-
forted us by ỹ coming of Titus.

7 And not by his coming onely,
but by ỹ consolation wherewith
he was comforted in you, when
he told us your earnest desire,
your mourning, your fervent
minde toward me so that I re-
joyced the more.

8 For though I made you sorry
with a letter, I do not repent,
though I did repent: for I perceive
ỹ ỹ same epistle made you sorry,
though it were but for a season.

9 Now I rejoyce, not that ye
were made sorry, but that ye
sorrowed to repentance: for ye
were made sorry ‡ after a godly
manner, that ye might receive
damage by us in nothing.

‡ Or, according to God,

10 For godly sorrow worketh
repentance to salvation not to be
repented of: but the sorrow of
the world worketh death.

11 For behold, this selfsame
thing that ye sorrowed after a
godly sort, what carefulness it
wrought in you, yea, *what* clea-
ring of your selves, yea, *what* in-
dignation, yea, *what* fear, yea,
what vehement desire, yea, *what*
zeal, yea, *what* revenge: in all
things ye have approved your
selves to be clear in this matter.

12 Wherefore though I wrote
unto you, *I did it* not for his
cause that had done ỹ wrong, nor
for his cause that suffered wrong,
but ỹ our care for you in the sight
of God, might appear unto you.

13 Therefore we were comfor-
ted in your comfort, yea, and ex-
ceedingly the more joyed we for
the joy of Titus, because his spirit
was refreshed by you all,

14 For if I have boasted any
thing to him of you, I am not
ashamed: but as we speak all
things to you in truth, even so
our boasting which I made be-
fore Titus, is found a truth.

15 And his † inward affection
is more abundant toward you,
whilest he remembreth the obe-
dience of you all, how with fear
and trembling you received him.

† Gr. bowels

16 I rejoyce therefore ỹ I have
confidence in you in all things.

CHAP. VIII.

Contribution to the saints.

MOreover, brethren, we do
you to wit of the grace of
God bestowed on the churches of
Macedonia:

2 How that in a great tryal of
affliction, the abundance of their
joy, and their deep poverty, a-
bounded unto the riches of their
liberality.

3 For to *their* power (I bear re-
cord) yea & beyond their power,
they were willing of themselves:

4 Praying us with much intreaty,
that we would receive the gift,
& take upon us the fellowship
of the ministering to the saints.

5 And this they did, not as we
hoped, but first gave their own
selves to the Lord, and unto us
by the will of God,

6 Insomuch ỹ we desired Titus,
that as he had begun, so he would
also finish in you ỹ same grace also.

7 Therefore as ye abound in
every thing in faith, in utterance,
and knowledge, and in all dili-
gence, and in your love to us; see
that ye abound in this grace also.

8 I speak not by commandment, but by occasion of the forwardness of others, and to prove the sincerity of your love.

9 For ye know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, that though he was rich, yet for your sakes he became poor, that ye through his poverty might be rich.

10 And herein I give my advice, for this is expedient for you, who have begun before, not onely to do, but also to be † forward a year ago.

† Gr. willing

11 Now therefore perform the doing of it, that as *there was* a readiness to will, so there may be a performance also out of that which you have.

12 For if there be first a willing minde, it is accepted according to that a man hath, and not according to that he hath not.

13 For I mean not that other men be eased, & you burthened:

14 But by an equality: that now at this time your abundance may be a supply for their want, that their abundance also may be a supply for your want, that there may be equality.

15 As it is written, * He that had gathered much, had nothing over, and he that had gathered little, had no lack. * Exod. 16. 18.

16 But thanks be to God, which

put the same earnest care into the heart of Titus for you.

17 For indeed, he accepted the exhortation, but being more forward, of his own accord he went unto you,

18 And we have sent with him ȳ brother, whose praise is in the gospel, throughout all the churches.

19 And not that onely, but who was also chosen of the churches to travel with us with this ‡grace, which is administred by us to the glory of the same Lord, & declaration of your ready minde.

‡ Or, *gift*

20 Avoiding this, that no man should blame us in this abundance which is administred by us:

21 Providing for honest things, not onely in the sight of the Lord, but in the sight of men.

22 And we have sent with them our brother, whom we have oftentimes proved diligent in many things, but now much more diligent, upon ȳ great confidence which ‡I have in you.

‡ Or, *he hath*

23 Whether any do enquire of Titus; he is my partner, and fellow-helper concerning you; or our brethren be enquired of, they are the messengers of the churches, and the glory of Christ.

24 Wherefore shew ye to them, and before the churches, the proof of your love, and of our boasting on your behalf.

CHAP. IX.

1 He sheweth why he sent Titus, 6 and stirreth them up to a bountiful alms, 10 which shall yield increase.

FOr as touching the ministring to the saints, it is superfluous for me to write to you.

2 For I know the forwardness of your minde, for ẅ I boast of you to them of Macedonia, ȳ Achaia was ready a year ago, and your zeal hath provoked very many.

3 Yet have I sent the brethren, lest our boasting of you should be in vain on this behalf, that as I said, ye may be ready.

† Gr. *blessing*, ‡ Or, *which hath been so much spoken of before*,

4 Lest haply if they of Macedonia come with me, and finde you unprepared, we (that we say not, you) should be ashamed in this same confident boasting.

5 Therefore I thought it necessary to exhort the brethren, that they would go before unto you, and make up before hand your †bounty, ‡whereof ye had notice before, that the same might be ready, as a matter of bounty, not of covetousness.

6 But this, I say, He which soweth sparingly, shall reap sparingly: and he which soweth bountifully, shall reap bountifully.

7 Every man according as he purposeth in his heart, so let him give; not grudgingly, or of necessity: for * God loveth a chearfull giver.

* Prov. 11.25. Rom. 12.8. Eccl. 35.9.

8 And God is able to make all grace abound toward you, that ye always having all sufficiency in all things, may abound to every good work.

9 (As it is written, * He hath dispersed abroad: he hath given to the poor: his righteousness remaineth for ever.

* Psal. 112.9

10 Now he that * ministreth seed to the sower, both minister bread for your food; and multiply your seed sown, and increase the fruits of your righteousness.)

* Isai. 55.10

11 Being enriched in every thing to all bountifulness, which causeth thorow us thanksgiving to God.

12 For the administration of this service, not onely supplieth the want of the saints, but as abundant also by many thanksgivings unto God.

13 Whiles by the experiment of this ministration, they glorifie God for your professed subjection unto the gospel of Christ, and for your liberal distribution unto them, and unto all men.

14 And by their prayer for you, which long after you for the exceeding grace of God in you.

15 Thanks be unto God for his unspeakable gift.

CHAP. X.

Pauls authority against all adversaries. 7 as well present as absent

NOw I Paul my self beseech you, by ȳ meekness & gentleness of Christ, who ‡in presence am base among you, but being absent, am bold toward you.

‡ Or, *in outward appearance*

2 But I beseech you, that I may not behold when I am present, with that confidence wherewith I think to be bold against some which ‡think of us, as if we walked according to the flesh.

‡ Or, *reckon*

3 For though we walk in the flesh, we do not war after ȳ flesh:

4 (For the weapons of our warfare, are not carnal, but mighty

through

‡ Or, *understand*

not.

‡ Or, *line*,

‡ Or, *magnified in you*

‡ Or, *rule*

Jer. 9.24. 1 Cor. 1.31.

‡ Or, through God, to the pulling down of strong holds.)

‡ Or, reasonings,

5 Casting down ‡ imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth it self against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ:

6 And having in a readiness to revenge all disobedience, when your obedience is fulfilled.

7 Do ye look on things after the outward appearance? if any man trust to himself, that he is Christs, let him of himself think this again, that as he is Christs, even so are we Christs.

8 For though I should boast somwhat more of our authority, (w the Lord hath given us for edification, and not for your destruction) I should not be ashamed:

9 That I may not seem as if I would terrifie you by letters.

10 For his letters (say they) are weighty and powerful, but his bodily presence is weak, and his speech contemptible.

11 Let such an one think this, that such as we are in word by letters when we are absent, such will we be also in deed when we are present.

12 For we dare not make our selves of the number, or compare ours selves with some that commend themselves: but they measuring themselves by themselvs, & comparing themselvs amongst themselves, † are not wise

‡ Or, understand it not.

13 But we will not boast of things without our measure, but according to the measure of the ‡ rule which God hath distributed to us, a measure to reach even unto you.

‡ Or, line,

14 For we stretch not our selves beyond our measure, as though we reached not unto you, for we are come as far as to you also, in preaching the gospel of Christ:

15 Not boasting of things without our measure, *that is*, of other mens labours, but having hope, when your faith is increased, ŷ we shall be ‡ enlarged by you according to our rule abundantly

‡ Or, magnified in you

16 To preach the gospel in the regions beyond you, and not to boast in another mans ‡ line, of things made ready to our hand.

‡ Or, rule

17 * But he that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

* Jer. 9.24. † Cor. 1.31.

18 For not he that commendeth himself is approved, but whom the Lord commendeth.

CHAP. XI.

1 Pauls commendation of himself, & comparison with the other apostles.

WOuld to God you could bear with me a little in my folly, and indeed ‡ bear with me.

‡ Or, you do bear with me.

2 For I am jealous over you with godly jealousie, for I have espoused you to one husband, that I may present you as a chaste virgin to Christ.

3 But I fear lest by any means, as the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtility, so your mindes should be corrupted from ŷ simplicity that is in Christ.

4 For if he that cometh, preacheth another Jesus whom we have not preached, or if ye receive another spirit, which ye have not received or another gospel, which ye have not accepted, ye might well bear with him.

5 For I suppose I was not † whit behinde the very chiefest apostles.

† Gr. *this thing*

6 But though I be rude in speech, yet not in knowledge; but we have been throughly made manifest among you in all things.

7 Have I committed an offence in abasing my self, ŷ you might be exalted, because I have preached to you the gospel of God freely?

8 I robbed other churches, taking wages of them to do you service.

9 And when I was present with you, & wanted, * I was chargeable to no man: for that w was lacking to me, the brethren which came from Macedonia, supplied, and in all things I have kept my self from being burthensome unto you, and so will I keep my self.

* Chap. 12. 13.

10 As the truth of Christ is in me, † no man shall stop me of this boasting in the regions of Achaia.

† Gr. *shall not be stopped in me*

11 Wherefore? because I love you not? God knoweth.

12 But what I do, that I will do that I may cut off occasion from them which desire occasion, that wherein they glory, they may be found even as we.

13 For such are false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into the apostles of Christ.

14 And no marvel, for Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light.

15 Therefore it is no great thing, if his ministers also be transformed as the ministers of righteousness, whose end shall be according to their works.

16 I say again, Let no man think me a fool; if otherwise, ‡ Or, *suffer* yet as a fool ‡ receive me, that I may boast myself a little.

17 That which I speak, I speak it not after the Lord, but as it were foolishly in this confidence of boasting.

18 Seeing that many glory after the flesh, I will glory also.

19 For ye suffer fools gladly, seeing ye yourselves are wise.

20 For ye suffer, if a man bring you into bondage, if a man devour *you*, if a man take *of you*, if a man exalt himself, if a man smite you on the face.

21 I speak as concerning reproach, as though we had been weak: howbeit, wherein soever any is bold, I speak foolishly, I am bold also.

* Phil. 3. 5. 22 Are they Hebrews? * so *am* I: are they Israelites? so *am* I: are they the seed of Abraham? so *am* I:

23 Are they ministers of Christ? I speak as a fool, I am more: in labours more abundant: in stripes above measure: in prisons more frequent: in deaths oft.

24 Of the Jews five times re- * Deut. 25. 3. ceived I * forty *stripes* save one.

25 Thrice was I * beaten with * Acts 16. 22. rods, * once was I stoned, thrice I * suffered shipwrack: a night * Acts 14. 19. and a day I have been in the deep.

26 In journying often, in perils * Acts 27. of waters, in perils of robbers, in perils by mine own countrymen, in perils by the heathen, in perils in the city, in perils in the wilderness, in perils in the sea, in perils among false brethren.

27 In weariness and painfulness, in watchings often, in hunger and thirst, in fastings often, in cold and nakedness.

28 Besides those things that are without, that which cometh upon me daily, the care of all the churches.

29 Who is weak, and I am not weak? who is offended, and I burn not?

30 If I must needs glory, I will glory of the things which concern mine infirmities.

31 The God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which is blessed for evermore, knoweth ‡ I lie not.

32 * In Damascus the governour * Acts 9. 24. under Aretas the king, kept the city of the Damascens with a garison, desirous to apprehend me.

33 And through a window in a basket was I let down by the wall, and escaped his hands.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Paul boasteth, not of revelations, but of his infirmities.*

IT is not expedient for me doubtless to glory, I will come to visions and revelations of the Lord.

2 I knew a man in Christ above fourteen years ago (whether in the body, I cannot tell, or whether out of the body, I cannot tell, God knoweth) such an one caught up to the third heaven.

3 And I knew such a man) whether in the body, or out of the body, I cannot tell, God knoweth.)

4 How that he was caught up into paradise, and heard unspeakable words, which it is not ‡ lawful for a man to utter. ‡ Or, *possible*

5 Of such an one will I glory, yet of my self I will not glory, but in mine infirmities.

6 For though I would desire to glory, I shall not be a fool: for I will say the truth. But now I forbear, lest any man should think of me above that which he seeth me *to be*, or that he heareth of me.

7 And lest I should be exalted above measure through the abundance of the revelations, * See there was given to me a * thorn Ezek. in the flesh, the messenger of 28. 24. Satan to buffet me, lest I should be exalted above measure.

8 For this thing I besought the Lord thrice, that it might depart from me.

9 And he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me.

10 Therefore I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for Christ's sake: for when I am weak, then am I strong.

11 I am become a fool in glorying, ye have compelled me: for I ought to have been commended of you: for in nothing am I behind

behind the very chiefest apostles, though I be nothing.

12 Truly the signs of an apostle were wrought among you in all patience, in signs and wonders, and mighty deeds.

13 For what is it wherein ye were inferior to other churches, except *it be* that *I my self was not burthen some to you? forgive me this wrong.

14 Behold, the third time I am ready to come to you; and I will not be burthensome to you; for I seek not yours, but you: for the children ought not to lay up for the parents, but the parents for the children.

15 And I will very gladly spend and be spent for †you, though the more abundantly I love you, the less I be loved.

16 But be it so, I did not burthen you: nevertheless, being crafty, I caught you with guile.

17 Did I make a gain of you by any of them whom I sent unto you?

18 I desired Titus, and with him I sent a brother: did Titus make a gain of you? walked not we in the same spirit? *walked we* not in the same steps?

19 Again, think you that we excuse our selves unto you? we speak before God in Christ: but *we do* all things, dearly beloved, for your edifying.

20 For I fear lest when I come I shall not find you such as I would, and that I shall be found unto you such as ye would not, lest there be debates, envyings, wraths, strifes, back-bitings, whisperings, swellings, tumults.

21 And lest when I come again, my God will humble me among you, and that I shall bewail many which have sinned already, and have not repented of the uncleanness, & fornication, & lasciviousness which they have committed.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *He threatneth obstinate sinners.*

THis is the third time I am coming to you: *in the mouth of two or three witnesses shall every word be established. *Deut. 19. 15.

2 I told you before, and foretel you as if I were present the second time, and being absent, now I write to them which heretofore have sinned, and to all other, that if I come again, I will not spare:

3 Since ye seek a proof of Christ speaking in me, ẅ to you-ward is not weak, but is mighty in you.

4 For though he was crucified thorow weakness, yet he liveth by the power of God: for we also are weak ‡in him, but we shall live with him by the power of God toward you. ‡ Or, *with him*,

5 Examine your selves, whether ye be in the faith: prove your own selves: know ye not your own selves, how ŷ Jesus Christ is in you, except ye be reprobates?

6 But I trust that ye shall know that we are not reprobates.

7 Now I pray to God that ye do no evil, not that we should appear approved, but that ye should do that which is honest, though we be as reprobates.

8 For we can do nothing against the truth, but for the truth.

9 For we are glad when we are weak, & ye are strong: & this also we wish, even your perfection.

10 Therefore I write these things, being absent, lest being present I should use sharpness, according to the power which the Lord hath given me to edification, and not to destruction.

11 Finally, brethren, farewel: be perfect, be of good comfort, be of one mind, live in peace, and the God of love and peace shall be with you.

12 *Greet one another with an holy kiss. *Rom. 16. 16.

13 All the saints salute you.

14 The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, & the love of God, and the communion of the holy Ghost, be with you all. Amen.

The epistle of Paul *the apostle to the* Galatians.

CHAP. I.

6 *Paul wondreth that they have so soon left him and the gospel.*

PAUL an apostle, not of men, neither by man, but by Jesus Christ, and God the Father, who raised him from the dead.

2 And all the brethren which are with me, unto the churches of Galatia:

3 Grace be to you, and peace from God the Father, and from our Lord Jesus Christ.

4 Who gave himself for our sins,

that he might deliver us from this present evil world, according to the will of God, and our Father.

5 To whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

6 I marvel, that ye are so soon removed from him that called you into the grace of Christ, unto another gospel:

7 Which is not another; but there be some that trouble you, and would pervert ȳ gospel of Christ.

8 But though we, or an angel from heaven, preach *any other Gospel* unto you, then that which we have preached unto you, let him be accursed.

9 As we said before, so say I now again, If any *man* preach any other gospel unto you, then that ye have received, let him be accursed.

10 For do I now perswade men, or God? or do I seek to please men? for if I yet pleased men, I should not be ȳ servant of Christ.

11 But I certifie you, brethren, that the gospel which was preached of me, is not after man.

12 For I neither received it of man, neither was I taught *it*, but by the revelation of Jesus Christ.

13 For ye have heard of my conversation in time past, in the Jews religion, *how* * that beyond measure I persecuted the church of God and wasted it:

14 And profited in the Jews religion, above many my ‡equals in mine own nation, being more exceedingly zealous of the traditions of my fathers.

15 But when it pleased God, who separated me from my mothers womb, & called me by his grace,

16 To reveal his Son in me, that * I might preach him among the heathen, immediately I conferred not with flesh and blood;

17 Neither went I up to Jerusalem, to them which *were* apostles before me, but I went into Arabia, and returned again unto Damascus.

18 Then after three years ‡ I went up to Jerusalem, to see Peter, and abode with him fifteen days.

19 But other of the apostles saw I none, save James the Lords brother.

20 Now the things which I write unto you, behold, before God, I lie not.

21 Afterwards I came into the regions of Syria and Cilicia.

22 And was unknown by face unto the churches of Judea, which were in Christ.

23 But they had heard onely, that he which persecuted us in times past, now preacheth the faith which once he destroyed.

24 And they glorified God in me.

CHAP. II.

14 Paul reproveth Peter at Antioch.

THen fourteen years after, I went up again to Jerusalem, with Barnabas, and took Titus with me also.

2 And I went up by revelation, & communicated unto them that gospel ẅ I preach among ȳ Gentiles, but ‡ privately to them ẅ were of reputation, lest by any means I should run, or had run in vain.

3 But neither Titus, who was with me, being a Greek, was compelled to be circumcised:

4 And that because of false brethren unawares brought in, who came in privily to spie out our liberty, which we have in Christ Jesus, that they might bring us into bondage.

5 To whom we gave place by subjection, no not for an hour, that the truth of the gospel might continue with you.

6 But of these, who seemed to be somewhat, (whatsoever they were, it maketh no matter to me, * God accepteth no mans person) for they who seemed *to be somewhat*, in conference added nothing to me.

7 But contrariwise, when they saw that the gospel of the uncircumcision was committed unto me, as the gospel of the circumcision was unto Peter:

8 For he that wrought effectually in Peter to the apostleship of the circumcision, ȳ same was mighty in me towards the Gentiles.)

9 And when James, Cephas, and John, who seemed to be pillars, perceived the grace that was given unto me, they gave to me and Barnabas the right hands of fellowship, that we *should go* unto the heathen, and they unto the circumcision.

10 Onely *they would* that we should remember ȳ poor, ȳ same which I also was forward to do.

11 But when Peter was come to Antioch, I withstood him, to the face: because he was to be blamed.

12 For before that certain came from James, he did eat with the Gen-

* Acts 9. 1.

‡ Gr. *equals in years*,

* Eph. 3. 8.

‡ Or, *returned*

‡ Or, *severally*

* Rom. 2. 10.

* Rom. 2. 11.

Gentiles: but when they were come, he withdrew, and separated himself, fearing them *which were* of the circumcision.

13 And the other Jews dissembled likewise with him, insomuch ŷ Barnabas also was carried away with their dissimulation.

14 But when I saw that they walked not uprightly, according to the truth of ŷ gospel, I said unto Peter before them all, if thou, being a Jew, livest after the manner of Gentiles, and not as do the Jews, why compellest thou the Gentiles to live as doe the Jews?

15 We *who are* Jews by nature, and not sinners of the Gentiles.

16 Knowing that a man is not justified by ŷ works of ŷ law: but by the faith of Jesus Christ, even we have believed in Jesus Christ, that we might be justified by the faith of Christ, & not by ŷ *works of the law: for by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified.

17 But if while we seek to be justified by Christ, we our selves also are found sinners: is therefore Christ the minister of sin? God forbid.

18 For if I build again the things which I destroyed, I make my self a transgressour.

19 For I through the law am dead to the law, that I might live unto God.

20 I am crucified with Christ, nevertheless, I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh, I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me.

21 I do not frustrate the grace of God: for if righteousness come by the law, then Christ is dead in vain.

CHAP. III.

He asketh what moveth them to leave the faith & hang on the law.

O Foolish Galatians, who hath bewitched you, that you should not obey the truth, before whose eyes Jesus Christ hath been evidently set forth, crucified among you?

2 This onely would I learn of you, received ye the spirit by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith?

3 Are ye so foolish? having begun in the Spirit, are ye now made perfect by the flesh?

4 Have ye suffered ‡ so many things in vain? if it be yet in vain.

5 He therefore that ministreth to you the Spirit, and worketh miracles among you, doth he it by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith?

6 Even as * Abraham believed God, and it was ‡ accounted to him for righteousness.

7 Know ye therefore, that they which are of faith, the same are the children of Abraham.

8 And the scripture foreseeing that God would justifie the heathen through faith, preached before the gospel unto Abraham, *saying*, * In thee shall all nations be blessed.

9 So then they ŵ be of faith, are blessed with faithful Abraham.

10 For as many as are of the works of the law, are under the curse: for it is written, * Cursed is everyone that continueth not in all things which are written the book of the law to do them.

11 But that no man is justified by the law in the sight of God, it is evident: for * the just shall live by faith.

12 And the law is not of faith: but * the man that doth them shall live in them.

13 Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, * Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree.

14 That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ: that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith.

15 Brethren, I speak after the manner of men: though it be but a mans ‡ covenant, yet if it be confirmed, no man disannulleth, or addeth thereto.

16 Now to Abraham and his seed were the promises made. He saith not and to seeds, as of many, but *as* of one, And to thy seed, which is Christ.

17 And this I say, that the covenant that was confirmed before of God in Christ, the law ŵ was four hundred & thirty years after, cannot disannul, that it should make the promise of none effect.

18 For if the inheritance be of the law, it is no more of promise: but God gave it to Abraham by promise.

19 Wherefore

‡ Or, severally

*Rom. 3.20.

*Rom 2.11.

‡ Or, so great

* Gen. 15.6.

‡ Or, imputed

* Gen. 12.3.

* Deut. 27.26.

* Heb. 2.4. Rom. 1.17. Hebr. 10.38.

* Levit. 18.5.

* Deut. 11.23.

‡ Or, testaments,

19 Wherefore then *serveth* the law? It was added because of transgressions, till ŷ seed should come, to whom the promise was made, *and it was* ordained by angels in the hand of a mediator.

20 Now a mediator is not a *mediator* of one, but God is one.

21 Is the law then against the promises of God? God forbid: for if there had been a law given which could have given life, verily righteousness should have been by the law.

22 But the scripture hath concluded *all under sin, that ŷ promise by faith of Jesus Christ might be given to them that believe.

23 But before faith came, we were kept under the law, shut up unto the faith, which should afterwards be revealed.

24 Wherefore the law was our schoolmaster to *bring us* unto Christ that we might be justified by faith.

25 But after that faith is come, we are no longer under a schoolmaster.

26 For ye are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus.

27 For *as many of you as have been baptized into Christ, have put on Christ.

28 There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond or free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Christ Jesus.

29 And if ye *be* Christs then are ye Abrahams seed, and heirs according to the promise.

CHAP. IV.

1 *We were under the law till Christ came.* 5 *Christ freed us.*

NOw I say, that the heir, as long as he is a child, differeth nothing from a servant, though he be Lord of all.

2 But is under tutors and governours, until the time appointed of the Father.

3 Even so we, when we were children, were in bondage under the ‡ elements of the world:

‡ Or, *rudiments*

4 But when the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son made of a woman, made under the law,

5 To redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of sons.

6 And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth the *spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father.

7 Wherefore thou art no more a servant, but a son; & if a son, then an heir of God through Christ.

8 Howbeit, then when ye knew not God, ye did service unto them ŵ by nature are no gods

9 But now after that ye have known God, or rather are known of God, how, turn ye ‡ again to the weak and beggerly ‡ elements, whereunto ye desire again to be in bondage.

‡ Or, *back again*

10 Ye observe days, and moneths, and times, and years.

‡ Or, *rudiments*

11 I am afraid of you, lest I have bestowed upon you labour in vain.

12 Brethren, I beseech you, be as I *am*; I *am*, as ye *are*, ye have not injured me at all.

13 You know how through infirmity of the flesh, I preached the gospel unto you at the first.

14 And my temptation which was in my flesh ye despised not, nor rejected, but received me as an angel of God, *even* as Christ Jesus.

15 ‡ Where is then the blessedness you spake of? for I bear you record, that if it had been possible, ye would have plucked out your own eyes, and have given them to me.

‡ Or, *What was then your blessedness?*

16 Am I therefore become your enemy, because I tell you ŷ truth?

17 They zealously affect you, but not well: yea, they would exclude ‡ you, that you might affect them.

‡ Or, *us*,

18 But it is good to be zealously affected always in a good thing, and not onely when I am present with you.

19 My little children, of whom I travel in birth again, until Christ be formed in you.

20 I desire to be present with you now, & to change my voice, for ‡ I stand in doubt of you.

‡ Or, *am perplexed for you*

21 Tell me, ye ŷ desire to be under the law, do ye not hear ŷ law?

22 For it is written, that Abraham had two sons, the one by a bondmaid, the other by a free woman.

23 But he who was of the bond-woman, was born after the flesh: but he of the free-woman, *was* by promise.

24 Which things are an allegory; for these are the two ‡ covenants; the one from the mount Sinai,

‡ Or, *testaments*

Sinai, which gendereth to bondage, which is Agar.

25 For this Agar is mount Sinai in Arabia, & ‡answereth to Jerusalem which now is, and is in bondage with her children.

26 But Jerusalem ŵ is above, is free, ŵ is the mother of us all.

27 For it is written, *Rejoyce thou barren that beareſt not: break forth and cry, thou that travelleſt not: for the deſolate hath many more children then ſhe which hath an husband.

28 Now we, brethren, as Iſaac was, are* the children of promiſe.

29 But as then he that was born after the fleſh, perſecuted him that was born after the ſpirit, even ſo it is now.

30 Nevertheleſs, what ſaith the ſcripture? * Caſt out the bondwoman & her ſon: for the ſon of ŷ bond-woman ſhall not be heir with the ſon of the free-woman.

31 So then, brethren, we are not children of the bond-woman, but of the free.

CHAP. V.

Chriſtian liberty to be made uſe of.

STand faſt therefore in ŷ liberty wherewith Chriſt hath made us free, and be not intangled again with the yoke of bondage.

2 Behold, I Paul ſay unto you, that * if ye be circumciſed, Chriſt ſhall profit you nothing.

3 For I teſtifie again to every man that is circumciſed, that he is a debtour to do the whole law.

4 Chriſt is become of no effect unto you, whoſoever of you are juſtified by the law, ye are fallen from grace.

5 For we through the Spirit wait for the hope of righteouſneſs by faith.

6 For in Jeſus Chriſt neither circumciſion availeth any thing, nor uncircumciſion, but faith which worketh by love.

7 Ye did run well, ‡who did hinder you, that ye ſhould not obey the truth?

8 This perſwaſion cometh not of him that calleth you.

9 * A little leaven leaveneth the whole lump.

10 I have confidence in you through the Lord, that you will be none otherwiſe minded; but he that troubleth you, ſhall bear his judgement, whoſoever he be.

11 And I, brethren, if I yet preach circumciſion, why do I yet ſuffer perſecution? then is the offence of the croſs ceaſed.

12 I would they were even cut off which trouble you.

13 For, brethren, ye have been called unto liberty; onely uſe not liberty for an occaſion to the fleſh, but by love ſerve one another.

14 For all the law is fulfilled in one word, *even* in this,* Thou ſhalt love thy neighbour as thyſelf

15 But if ye bite and devour one another, take heed that ye be not conſumed one of another.

16 This I ſay then, Walk in the Spirit, and ‡ ye ſhall not fulfil the luſt of the fleſh.

17 For the fleſh luſteth againſt the ſpirit, and the ſpirit againſt the fleſh, and theſe are contrary the one to the other: ſo that ye cannot do the things that ye would.

18 But if ye be led by the ſpirit, ye are not under the law.

19 Now the works of the fleſh are manifeſt, which *are theſe*, adultery, fornication, uncleanneſs, laſciviouſneſs,

20 Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, ſtrife, ſeditions, hereſies,

21 Envyings, murthers, drunkenneſs, revellings, & ſuch like: of the which I tell you before, as I have alſo told you in time paſt, ŷ they which do ſuch things, ſhall not inherit the kingdom of God.

22 But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, long-ſuffering, gentleneſs, goodneſs, faith,

23 Meekneſs, temperance: againſt ſuch there is no law.

24 And they that are Chriſts, have crucified the fleſh, with the ‡ affections and luſts.

25 If we live in the Spirit, let us alſo walk in the ſpirit.

26 Let us not be deſirous of vain glory, provoking one another, envying one another.

CHAP. VI.

2 He exhorteth to mildneſs: 14 The croſs of Christ is glory.

BRethren, ‡ if a man be overtaken in a fault, ye which are ſpiritual, reſtore ſuch an one in ŷ ſpirit of meekneſs, conſidering thy ſelf, leſt thou alſo be tempted.

2 Bear ye one anothers burthens, and ſo fulfil the law of Chriſt.

3 For if a man think himſelf to

‡ Or, in the ſame rank with

Iſai. 54. 1.

‡ Or, back

‡ Or, rudiments

Rom. 9. 8.

Gen. 21. 10.

‡ Or, What was then your bleſſedneſs?

‡ Or, ſay,

‡ Or, am perplexed for you

‡ Or, who did drive you back?

1 Cor. 5. 6.

‡ Or, teſtament

Levit. 19. 18. Matth. 22. 39. Rom. 13. 9.

‡ Or, fulfil not

‡ Or, paſſions

‡ Or, although

to be something, when he is nothing, he deceiveth himself.

4 But let every man prove his own work, and then he shall have rejoycing in himself alone, and not in another.

*1 Cor. 3. 8. 5 For *every man shall bear his own burthen,

*1 Cor. 9. 14. 6 *Let him that is taught in the word, communicate unto him that teacheth, in all good things.

7 Be not deceived, God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap.

8 For he that soweth to his flesh, shall of the flesh reap corruption: but he that soweth to the spirit, shall of the Spirit reap life everlasting.

*2 Th. 3. 13. 9 And *let us not be weary in well doing: for in due season we shall reap if we faint not.

10 As we have therefore opportunity, let us do good unto all men, especially unto them who are of the household of faith.

11 Ye see how large a letter I have written unto you with mine own hand.

12 As many as desire to make a fair shew in the flesh, they constrain you to be circumcised: onely lest they should suffer persecution for the cross of Christ.

13 For neither they themselves, who are circumcised keep the law, but desire to have you circumcised, that they may glory in your flesh.

14 But God forbid that I should glory, save in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, ‡ by whom the world is crucified unto me, and I unto the world.

‡ Or, whereby

15 For in Christ Jesus neither circumcision availed any thing, nor uncircumcision, but a new creature.

16 And as many as walk according to this rule, peace be on them, and mercy, and upon the Israel of God.

17 From henceforth let no man trouble me, for I bear in my body the marks of the Lord Jesus.

18 Brethren, the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with your spirit. Amen.

The Epistle of PAUL *the apostle to the* EPHESIANS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Election and adoption*, 11 *which is the true and proper fountain of salvation.*

PAUL an apostle of Jesus Christ, by the will of God, to the saints which are at Ephesus, and to the faithful in Christ Jesus:

2 Grace be to you, and peace from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

*3 Chr. 1. 3. 1 Pet. 1. 3. 3 *Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings in heavenly ‡ places in Christ:

‡ Or, *things*

4 According as he hath chosen us in him, before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy, and without blame before him in love:

5 Having predestinated us unto the adoption of children by Jesus Christ to himself, according to the good pleasure of his will:

6 To the praise of the glory of his grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the beloved.

7 In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins; according to the riches of his grace.

8 Wherein he hath abounded toward us in all wisdom and prudence:

9 Having made known unto us the mystery of his will, according to his good pleasure, which he hath purposed in himself.

10 That in the dispensation of the fulness of times, he might gather together in one all things in Christ both which are in † heaven & which are on earth, even in him

† Gr. *the heavens*

11 In whom also we have obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of him, who worketh all things after the counsel of his own will:

12 That we should be to the praise of his glory, who first ‡ trusted in Christ.

‡ Or, *hoped*

13 In whom ye also *trusted* after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also after that ye believed, ye were sealed with the holy Spirit of promise.

14 Which is the earnest of our inheritance, until the redemption of the purchased possession, unto the praise of his glory.

15 Wherefore I also, after I heard of your faith in the Lord Jesus,

Jesus, & love unto all the saints,
16 Cease not to give thanks for you, making mention of you in my prayers.
17 That the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may give unto you the Spirit of wisdom and revelation, ‡ in the knowledge of him.
Or, in the knowledge of
18 The eyes of your understanding being enlightned that ye may know what is ỹ hope of his calling, & what ỹ riches of the glory of his inheritance in the saints:
19 And what is the exceeding greatness of his power to us-ward who believe, according to the working ‡ of his mighty power:
Or, of the might of his power;
20 Which he wrought in Christ, when he raised him from the dead, and set him at his own right hand in the heavenly *places*.
21 Far above all principality, and power, and might, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this world, but also in that which is to come.
Psal. 8.6.
22 And * hath put all things under his feet, & gave him to be the head over all things to the church,
23 Which is his body, the fulness of him that filleth all in all.

CHAP. II.

1 What we were, 3 by nature, and what we are, 5 by grace.

Col. 2.13.
AND * you *hath he quickned*, who were dead in trespasses and sins,
2 Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience.
3 Among whom also we all had our conversation in times past, in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling † the desires of the flesh, and of the minde, and were by nature the children of wrath, even as others.
Gr. the wills
4 But God, who is rich in mercy, for his great love where-with he loved us.
5 Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickned us together with Christ (by grace ye are saved)
6 And hath raised *us* up together, and made *us* sit together in heavenly places in Christ Jesus.
7 That in ages to come he might shew the exceeding riches of his grace, in *his* kindness toward us, through Christ Jesus.
8 For by grace ye are saved, through faith, and that not of your selves: *it is* the gift of God:
9 Not of works, lest any man should boast.
10 For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath before † ordained that we should walk in them.
‡ Or, prepared
11 Wherefore remember that ye *being* in times passed Gentiles in ỹ flesh, who are called uncircumcision by ỹ which is called ỹ circumcision in the flesh made by hands.
12 That at that time ye were without Christ, being aliens from the common wealth of Israel, and strangers from the covenants of promise, having no hope, and without God in the world.
13 But now in Christ Jesus, ye, who were sometimes far off, are made nigh by the blood of Christ
14 For he is our peace, who hath made both one, and hath broken down the midle wall of partition between us:
15 Having abolished in his flesh the enmity, *even* the law of commandements, *contained* in ordinances, for to make in himself, of twain one new man, so making peace.
16 And that he might reconcile both unto God in one body by the cross, having slain the enmity ‡ thereby:
‡ Or, in himself:
17 And came, and preached peace to you *which were* afar off, and to them that were nigh.
18 For through him we both have * an access by one Spirit unto the Father.
*Rom. 5.2.
19 Now therefore ye are no more strangers & forreiners, but fellow citizens with the saints, and of the household of God.
20 And are built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner-stone,
21 In whom all the building fitly framed together, groweth unto an holy temple in the Lord:
22 In whom you also are builded together for an habitation of God through the Spirit.

CHAP. III.

5 The hidden mystery. 6 that the Gentiles should be saved.

FOr this cause, I Paul, the prisoner of Jesus Christ for you Gentiles.

2 If ye have heard of the dispensation of the grace of God, which is given me to you-ward:
3 How ‡ by revelation he made known unto me the mystery, (as I wrote ‡ afore in few words;
‡ Or, a little before
4 Whereby when ye read ye may understand my knowledge in the mystery of Christ.
5 Which in other ages was not made known unto the sons of men, as it is now revealed unto his holy apostles and prophets by the spirit:
6 That the Gentiles should be fellow-heirs, and of the same body, and partakers of his promise in Christ, by the gospel:
7 Whereof I was made a minister, according to the gift of the grace of God given unto me, by ‡ effectual working of his power
8 Unto me, who am less then the least of all saints, is this grace
* Gal. 1. 16. given, that * I should preach among the Gentiles the unsearchable riches of Christ.
9 And to make all men see, what is the fellowship of the mystery, which from the beginning of the world hath been hid in God, who created all things by Jesus Christ:
10 To the intent that now unto the principalities and powers in heavenly places, might be known by the church, the manifold wisdom of God.
11 According to the eternal purpose which he purposed in Christ Jesus our Lord:
12 In whom we have boldness and access with confidence by the faith of him.
13 Wherefore I desire that ye faint not at my tribulations for you which is your glory.
14 For this cause I bow my knees unto the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ,
15 Of whom the whole family in heaven and earth is named,
16 That he would grant you, according to the riches of his glory, to be strengthned with might, by his Spirit in the inner-man:
17 That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith, that ye being rooted and grounded in love.
18 May be able to comprehend with all saints, what is ‡ breadth, and length, and depth, and height:
19 And to know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge, that ye might be filled with all the fulness of God.
20 Now unto him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that worketh in us,
21 Unto him be glory in the church by Christ Jesus, throughout all ages, world without end. Amen.

CHAP. IV.

1 *He exhorteth to unity.* 24 *to put on the new man,* 25 *to cast off lying, &c.*

I ‡ Therefore the prisoner of the Lord, beseech you, that ye walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called.
‡ Or, in the Lord,
* Phil. 1. 27. Col. 1. 10.
2 With all lowliness, and meekness, with long-suffering, forbearing one another in love.
3 Endeavoring to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace.
1 The. 2. 12.
4 *There is* one body, and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling.
5 One Lord, one faith, one baptism,
6 * One God and Father of all, who is above all, and through all, and in you all.
* Mal. 2. 10.
7 But unto every one of us is given grace, according to the measure of the gift of Christ.
8 Wherefore he saith, * When he ascended upon high, he led ‡ captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men.
* Psal. 68. 18
‡ Or, a multitude of captives,
9 (Now ‡ he ascended, what is it but that he also descended first into the lower parts of the earth?
10 He ‡ that descended, is ‡ the same also ‡ that ascended up far above all heavens, that he might ‡ fill all things)
‡ Or, fulfil
11 And he gave some, apostles: & some, prophets: & some, evangelists: & some, pastors & teachers;
* 1 Cor. 12. 28
12 For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministery, for edifying of the body of Christ.
13 Till we all come ‡ in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of ‡ the stature of the fulness of Christ.
‡ Or, into the unity
‡ Or, age
14 That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to & fro & carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive.
15 * But speaking the ‡ truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, *even* Christ:
* Ezek. 8. 16.
‡ Or, being sincere
16 * From

Col. 1. 19. 16 *From whom the whole body fitly joyned together, and compacted by that ẅ every joynt supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body, unto the edifying of it self in love.

17 This I say therefore and testifie in the Lord, that ye henceforth walk not as other Gentiles walk in the vanity of their minde

18 Having the understanding darkned, being alienated from the life of God, through the ignorance that is in them, because of the *‡ blindnes of their heart:

Rom. 1. 21. ‡ Or, hardnes 19 Who being past feeling, have given themselves over unto lasciviousnes, to work all uncleanness with greedinesse.

20 But ye have not so learned Christ.

21 If so be that ye have heard him, and have been taught by him, as the truth in Jesus.

Col. 3. 8. 22 That ye *put off concerning the former conversation, the old man, which is corrupt according to the deceitful lusts.

Rom. 12. 2. 23 *And be renewed in the spirit of your mind:

24 And that ye put on the new man, which after God is created in righteousnes, & ‡ true holines

‡ Or, holines of truth. 25 Wherefore putting away lying, *speak every man truth with his neighbour: for we are members one of another.

Zech. 8. 16. 26 *Be ye angry and sin not, let not the sun go down upon your wrath:

Psal. 4. 4. 27 *Neither give place to the devil.

Jam. 4. 7. 28 Let him that stole, steal no more, but rather let him labour, working with *his* hands the thing which is good, that he may have ‡ to give to him that needeth.

‡ Or, to distribute 29 Let no corrupt communication proceed out of your mouth, but that which is good ‡ to ỹ use of edifying, that it may minister grace unto the hearers.

‡ Or, to edifie profitably, 30 And grieve not the holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption.

31 Let all bitternes, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, and evil speaking be put away from you, with all malice.

2 Cor. 2. 10. Col. 3. 12, 13. 32 *And be ye kinde one to another, tender-hearted, forgiving one another, even as God for Christs sake hath forgiven you

CHAP. V.

1 After general exhortations, 25 he exhorteth them to love their wives

BE ye therefore followers of God as dear children;

2 *And walk in love, as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given himself for us, an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweet smelling savour.

* John 13. 34. and 15. 12.

3 But *fornication, and all uncleanness, or covetousnes, let it not be once named amongst you, as becometh saints:

* Col. 3. 5. 1 Thes. 4. 3, &c.

4 Neither filthines, nor foolish talking, nor jesting, which are not convenient: but rather giving of thanks.

5 For this ye know, ỹ no whoremonger, nor unclean person, nor covetous man who is an idolater, hath any inheritance in the kingdom of Christ, and of God.

6 Let no man deceive you with vain words: for because of these things cometh the wrath of God upon the children of ‡ disobedience.

‡ Or, unbelief.

7 Be not ye therefore partakers with them.

8 For ye were sometimes darknes, but now *are ye* light in the Lord: walk as children of light:

9 (For the fruit of the Spirit is in all goodnes, and righteousnes, and truth.)

10 Proving what is acceptable unto the Lord.

11 And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darknes, but rather reprove them

12 For it is a shame even to speak of those things which are done of them in secret.

13 But all things that are ‡ reproved are made manifest by the light: for whatsoever doth make manifest, is light.

‡ Or, discovered,

14 Wherefore he saith, *Awake thou that sleepest, and arise from the dead, and Christ shall give thee light.

* Isai. 60. 1.

15 *See then that ye walk circumspectly, not as fools, but as wise.

* Col. 4. 5.

16 Redeeming the time, because the days are evil.

17 Wherefore be ye not unwise, but understanding what the will of the Lord is.

18 And be not drunk with wine, wherein is excess: but be filled with the Spirit:

19 Speaking to your selves in psalms, & hymns, & spiritual songs,

songs, singing and making melody in your heart of the Lord.

20 Giving thanks always for all things unto God & the Father, in ỹ name of our Lord Jesus Christ.

21 Submitting your selves one to another in the fear of God.

* Col. 3. 18. Tit. 2. 5. 1 Pet. 3. 1. * 1 Cor. 11. 3.

22 * Wives, submit your selves unto your own husbands as unto the Lord.

23 For * the husband is the head of the wife, even as Christ is the head of the church: and he is the Saviour of the body.

24 Therefore as the church is subject unto Christ, so *let* the wives *be* to their own husbands in every thing,

* Col. 3. 19.

25 * Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it:

26 That he might sanctifie and cleanse it with the washing of water, by the word;

27 That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot or wrinkle, or any such things: but that it should be holy and without blemish.

28 So ought men to love their wives, as their own bodies: he ỹ loveth his wife, loveth himself.

29 For no man ever yet hated his own flesh: but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as the Lord the church.

30 For we are members of his body, of his flesh, & of his bones.

* Gen. 2. 24. Matt. 19. 5. Mark 10. 7. * 1 Cor. 6. 16.

31 * For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, & shall be joyned unto his wife, and they * two shall be one flesh.

32 This is a great mystery: but I speak concerning Christ and the church.

33 Nevertheless, let every one of you in particular so love his wife, even as himself, and the wife *see* that she reverence her husband.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The duty of children and servants,* 13 *The Christians armour.*

* Col. 3. 20. * Exod. 20. 12. Deut. 5. 16. Ecclus 3. 8. Matth. 15. 4. Mark 7. 10.

* Children, obey your parents in the Lord: for this is right.

2 * Honour thy father and mother (which is the first commandment with promise.)

3 That it may be well with thee, & thou mayest live long in ỹ earth.

4 And * *ye* fathers, provoke not your children to wrath: but bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord.

5 * Servants, be obedient to them that are your masters according to the flesh, with fear and trembling, in singleness of your heart, as unto Christ:

6 Not with eye-service as men-pleasers, but as the servants of Christ, doing the will of God from the heart;

7 With good will doing service, as to the Lord, and not to men:

8 Knowing that whatsoever good thing any man doth, the same shall he receive of the Lord, whether he be bond or free.

9 And ye masters, do the same things unto them, forbearing threatning: knowing that ‡ your master also is in heaven, * neither is there respect of persons with him.

‡ Or, moderating ‡ Some read, both your and their master * Wisd. 6. 7. Ecclus 25. 12. Rom. 2. 11.

10 Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord, and in the power of his might.

11 Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil.

12 For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against ‡ spiritual wickedness in † high places.

‡ Or, wicked † Gr. heavenly.

13 Wherefore take unto you the whole armour of God, ỹ ye may be able to withstand in the evil day, and ‡ having done all to stand.

‡ Or, spirits

14 Stand therefore, having your loins girt about with truth, and having on the breast-plate of righteousness.

‡ Or, having

15 And your feet shod with the preparation of ỹ gospel of peace

16 Above all, taking the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked.

17 And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God.

18 Praying always, with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance, and supplication for all servans,

19 * And for me, that utterance may be given unto me, that I may open my mouth boldly, to make known the mystery of the gospel.

* Col. 4. 3. 2 Thes. 3. 1.

20 For which I am an ambassadour ‡ in bonds: ỹ ‡ therein I may speak boldly, as I ought to speak.

‡ Or, in a chain:

21 But that ye also may know my affairs, *and* how I do, Tychicus

‡ Or, thereof

chicus a beloved brother, & faithful minister in the Lord shall make known to you all things.

22 Whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that ye might know affairs, and that he might comfort your hearts.

23 Peace *be* to the brethren, and love, with faith from God the Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

24 Grace be with all them that love our Lord Jesus ‡ Christ in sincerity. Amen.

‡ Or, *with incorruption.*

¶ *The epistle of* Paul *the apostle to the* PHILIPPIANS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Pauls thanksgiving to God for them, daily praying for their increase in grace.* 12 *The fruit of Pauls troubles.*

PAUL and Timotheus the servant of Jesus Christ, to all the saints in Christ Jesus, which are at Philippi, with the bishops and deacons.

2 Grace *be* unto you, and peace from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 I thank my God upon every ‡ remembrance of you.

4 Always in every prayer of mine for you all, making request with joy,

5 For your fellowship in the gospel, from the first day until now,

6 Being confident of this very thing, that he which hath begun a good work in you, ‡will perform it until the day of Jesus Christ.

7 Even as it is meet for me to think this of you, ‡because I have you in my heart, in as much as both in my bonds, and in the defence and confirmation of the gospel, ye all are ‡ partakers of my grace.

8 For God is my record, how greatly I long after you all, in the bowels of Jesus Christ.

9 And this I pray, that your love may abound yet more and more in knowledge, and in all ‡judgement;

10 That ye may ‡ approve things that are excellent, that ye may be sincere, and without offence till the day of Christ:

11 Being filled with the fruits of righteousness, which *are* by Jesus Christ unto the glory and praise of God.

12 But I would ye should understand, brethren, that the things which happened unto me, have fallen out rather unto the furtherance of the gospel.

13 So that my bonds ‡ in Christ are manifest in all the ‡ palace, and ‡ in all other *places*.

14 And many of the brethren in the Lord waxing confident by my bonds, are much more bold to speak the word without fear.

15 Some indeed preach Christ even of envy and strife, and some also of good will.

16 The one preach Christ of contention, not sincerely, supposing to adde affliction to my bonds:

17 But the other of love, knowing that I am set for the defence of the gospel.

18 What then? notwithstanding every way, whether in pretence, or in truth, Christ is preached, and I therein do rejoyce, yea, and will rejoyce.

19 For I know that this shall turn to my salvation through your prayer, and the supply of the Spirit of Jesus Christ.

20 According to my earnest expectation, and my hope, that in nothing I shall be ashamed, but that with all boldness, as always, *so* now also Christ shall be magnified in my body, whether it be by life or by death.

21 For to me to live is Christ, and to die is gain.

22 But if I live in the flesh, this is the fruit of my labor: yet what I shall choose, I wot not.

23 For I am in a strait betwixt two, having a desire to depart, and to be with Christ, which is far better,

24 Nevertheless, to abide in the flesh *is* more needful for you.

25 And having this confidence, I know that I shall abide and continue with you all, for your furtherance and joy of faith.

26 That your rejoycing may be more abundant in Jesus Christ for me, by my coming to you again.

27 Onely * let your conversation be as it becometh the gospel of Christ: that whether I come and

‡ Or, *Cesars court*, ‡ Or, *to all others.*

* Eph. 4. 1. Col. 1. 10. 1 Thes. 2. 12.

see

see you, or else be absent, I may hear of your affairs, that ye stand fast in one spirit, with one mind striving together for the faith of the gospel;

28 And in nothing terrified by your adversaries, which is to them an evident token of perdition, but to you of salvation, and that of God.

29 For unto you it is given in the behalf of Christ, not only to believe on him, but also to suffer for his sake.

30 Having the same conflict which ye saw in me, and now hear *to be* in me.

CHAP. II.

He exhorteth to unity and humility.

IF *there be* therefore any consolation in Christ, if any comfort of love if any fellowship of ŷ Spirit, if any bowels & mercies:

2 Fulfil ye my joy, ŷ ye be like-minded, having the same love, being of one accord, of one mind.

3 Let nothing be *done* through strife, or vain-glory, but in lowliness of mind let each esteem other better then themselves.

4 Look not every man on his own things, but every man also on the things of others.

5 Let this mind be in you, which also was in Christ Jesus:

6 Who being in the form of God thought it not robbery to be equal with God:

7 But made himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form of a servant, and was made in the ‡ likeness of men.

‡ Or, *habit*

8 And being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, & became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross.

9 Wherefore God also hath highly exalted him, and given him a name which is above every name

10 That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of *things* in heaven, and *things* in earth, and *things* under the earth:

11 And that every tongue should confess, ŷ Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

12 Wherefore my beloved, as ye have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, work out your own salvation with fear and trembling.

13 For it is God which worketh in you, both to will and to do of *his* good pleasure.

14 Do all things without murmurings, and disputings:

15 That ye may be blameless & ‡ harmless, ŷ sons of God, without rebuke in ŷ midst of a crooked & perverse nation, among whom ‡ ye shine as lights in the world:

‡ Or, *sincere*

‡ Or, *shine*

16 Holding forth the word of life, ŷ I may rejoyce in the day of Christ, that I have not run in vain, neither labored in vain.

17 Yea, & if I be † offered upon ŷ sacrifice & service of your faith, I joy, and rejoyce with you all.

† Gr. *poured forth*

18 For the same cause also do ye joy, and rejoyce with me.

19 ‡ But I trust in the Lord Jesus, to send Timotheus shortly unto you, that I also may be of good comfort when I know your state

‡ Or, *Moreover*

20 For I have no man ‡ like-minded who will naturally care for your state.

‡ Or, *so dear unto me*

21 For all * seek their own, not the things which are Jesus Christs

* 1 Cor 10.24.

22 But ye know ŷ proof of him, that as a son with ŷ father, he hath served with me in the gospel.

23 Him therefore I hope to send presently, so soon as I shall see how it will go with me.

24 But I trust in the Lord, that I also my self shall come shortly.

25 Yet I supposed it necessary to send to you Epaphroditus my brother and companion in labor, and fellow soldier, but your messenger, and he that ministred to my wants.

26 For he longed after you all, and was full of heaviness, because that ye had heard that he had been sick.

27 For indeed he was sick nigh unto death, but God had mercy on him: and not on him only, but on me also, lest I should have sorrow upon sorrow.

28 I sent him therefore the more carefully, that when ye see him again, ye may rejoyce, and that I may be the less sorrowful.

29 Receive him therefore in the Lord with all gladness, and ‡ hold such in reputation:

‡ Or, *honour such*

30 Because for the work of Christ he was nigh unto death, not regarding his life to supply your lack of service toward me.

CHAP. III.

He warneth them of false teachers.

FInally, my brethren, rejoyce in ŷ Lord. To write the same things to you, to me indeed is not grievous,

grievous, but for you it is safe.

2 Beware of dogs, beware of evil workers, beware of the concision

3 For we are the circumcision, which worship God in the spirit, and rejoyce in Christ Jesus, & have no confidence in the flesh.

4 Though I might also have confidence in the flesh. If any other man thinketh ỹ he hath whereof he might trust in the flesh, I more.

1 Cor. 11. 21. 5 Circumcised ỹ eight day, * of ỹ stock of Israel, of ỹ tribe of Benjamin, an Hebrew of the Hebrews: as touching the law, * a Pharisee:

Acts 23. 6. 6 Concerning zeal, persecuting ỹ church: touching the righteousness ẅ is in the law, blameless:

7 But ẅ things were gain to me, those I counted loss for Christ.

8 Yea doubtless, and I count all things but loss, for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord: for whom I have suffered the loss of all things, and do count them but dung that I may win Christ.

9 And be found in him, not having mine own righteousness ẅ is of the law, but that which is through ỹ faith of Christ, ỹ righteousness ẅ is of God by faith:

10 That I may know him, and the power of his resurrection, and the fellowship of his sufferings, being made conformable unto his death.

11 If by any means I might attain unto the resurrection of the dead.

12 Not as though I had already attained, either were already perfect: but I follow after, if that I may apprehend that for ẅ also I am apprehended of Christ Jesus

13 Brethren, I count not my self to have apprehended; but this one thing I do, forgetting those things which are behind, and reaching forth unto those things which are before,

14 I press toward the mark, for the prize of the high calling of God in Christ Jesus.

15 Let us therefore, as many as be perfect, be thus minded: and if in any thing ye be otherwise minded, God shall reveal even this unto you.

16 Nevertheless, whereto we have already attained, let us walk by the same rule, let us mind the same thing.

17 Brethren, be followers together of me, & mark them ẅ walk so, as ye have us for an ensample:

18 (For many walk, of whom I have told you often, & now tell you even weeping, *that they are* the enemies of the cross of Christ

19 Whose end *is* destruction, whose God *is* their belly, and whose glory is in their shame, who mind earthly things.

20 For our conversation is in heaven, from whence also we * look for ỹ Savior ỹ Lord Jesus Christ: * 1 Cor. 1. 7.

21 Who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto his glorious body, according to the working whereby he is able even to subdue all things unto himself. Titus 2. 13.

CHAP. IV.

General exhortations.

THerefore, my brethren, dearly beloved and longed for, my joy and crown, so stand fast in the Lord, my dearly beloved.

2 I beseech Euodias, and beseech Syntiche, that they be of the same mind in the Lord.

3 And I intreat thee also, true yoke-fellow, help those women which labored with me in the gospel, with Clement also, & with other my fellow-laborers, whose names are in the * book of life. * Rev. 3. 5.

4 Rejoyce in the Lord alway: and again I say, Rejoyce. *and* 20. 12. *and* 21. 27.

5 Let your moderation be known unto all men. The Lord is at hand.

6 Be careful for nothing; but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving, let your requests be made known unto God.

7 And the peace of God which passeth all understanding, shall keep your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus.

8 Finally, brethren, whatsoever things *are* true, whatsoever things *are* ‡ honest, whatsoever things *are* just, whatsoever things *are* pure, whatsoever things *are* lovely, whatsoever things *are* of good report: if there be any vertue, and if there be any praise, think on these things. ‡ Or, *venerable*,

9 Those things which ye have both learned and received, *and* heard and seen in me, do: & the God of peace shall be with you.

10 But I rejoyced in the Lord greatly, that now at the last your charge of me ‡ hath flourished again, wherein ye were also careful, but ye lacked opportunity. ‡ Or, *is revived*,

11 Not

11 Not that I speak in respect of want: for I have learned in whatsoever state I am, therewith to be content.

12 I know both how to be abased, and I know how to abound: every where, and in all things I am instructed, both to be full and to be hungry, both to abound and to suffer need.

13 I can do all things through Christ which strengtheneth me.

14 Notwithstanding, ye have well done, that ye did communicate with my affliction.

15 Now ye Philippians know also, that in the beginning of the gospel, when I departed from Macedonia, no church communicated with me, as concerning giving & receiving, but ye only.

16 For even in Thessalonica ye sent once and again unto my necessity.

17 Not because I desire a gift: but I desire fruit that may abound to your account.

18 But ‡ I have all, and abound, I am full, having received of Epaphroditus the things *which were* sent from you, an odour of a sweet smell, a sacrifice acceptable, well pleasing to God. ‡ Or, have received all,

19 But my God shall supply all your need according to his riches in glory, by Christ Jesus.

20 Now unto God and our Father *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

21 Salute every saint in Christ Jesus: the brethren which are with me greet you.

22 All the saints salute you, chiefly they that are of Cesars household.

23 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ *The epistle of* Paul *the apostle, to the* Colossians.

CHAP. I.

1 *Paul thanketh God for their faith:*

PAUL an apostle of Jesus Christ, by the will of God, & Timotheus *our* brother.

2 To the saints and faithful brethren in Christ, which are at Colosse: grace be unto you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 We give thanks to God, and the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, praying always for you:

4 Since we heard of your faith in Christ Jesus, and of the love which ye have to all ‡ saints:

5 For the hope which is laid up for you in heaven, whereof ye heard before in the word of the truth of the gospel:

6 Which is come unto you, as *it is* in all the world, and bringeth forth fruit, as it doth also in you, since the day ye heard *of it*, and knew the grace of God in truth.

7 As ye also learned of Epaphras our dear fellow servant, who is for you a faithful minister of Christ:

8 Who also declared unto us your love in the spirit.

9 For this cause we also, since the day we heard it, do not cease to pray for you, & to desire that ye might be filled with the knowledge of his will, in all wisdom, and spiritual understanding:

10 That ye might walk worthy of the Lord unto all pleasing, being fruitful in every good work, and increasing in the knowledge of God:

11 Strengthned with all might according to his glorious power, unto all patience and long-suffering with joyfulness:

12 Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light:

13 Who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated *us* into the kingdom of † his dear Son: † Gr. the Son of his love:

14 In whom we have redemption through his blood, *even* the forgiveness of sins.

15 Who is * the image of the invisible God, the first-born of every creature. * Hebr. 1. 3.

16 For * by him were all things created that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible: whether *they be* thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him. * Joh. 1. 3. * 1 Cor. 8. 6. Joh. 1. 3.

17 And he is before all things, and by him all things consist. * 1 Cor. 15. 20.

18 And he is the head of the body, the church: who is the beginning the * first-born from the dead, that ‡ in all things he might have the preheminence. Revel. 1. 5. ‡ Or, among all

19 For

19 For it pleased *the Father*, that in him should all fulness dwell.

20 And (‡ having made peace through the blood of his cross) by him to reconcile all things unto himself, by him, *I say*, whether they be things in earth, or things in heaven.

21 And you that were sometimes alienated, and enemies ‡ in your minde by wicked works, yet now hath he reconciled.

22 In the body of his flesh through death, to present you holy and unblameable, and unreproveable in his sight:

23 If ye continue in the faith grounded & setled, & be not moved away from the hope of ỹ gospel, which ye have heard, *and* w was preached to every creature which is under heaven; whereof I Paul am made a minister.

24 Who now rejoyce in my sufferings for you, and fill up that which is behind of the affliction of Christ in my flesh, for his bodies sake, which is the church:

25 Whereof I am made a minister, according to ỹ dispensation of God; which is given to me for you, ‡ to fulfil the word of God:

26 *Even* * the mystery which hath been hid from ages, and from generations, but now is made manifest to his saints.

27 To whom God would make known what is the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles, which is Christ ‡ in you, the hope of glory.

28 Whom we preach, warning every man, & teaching every man in all wisdom, ỹ we may present every man perfect in Christ Jesus

29 Whereunto I also labour, striving according to his working, which worketh in me mightily.

CHAP. II.

He exhorteth to be constant in Christ

FOr I would that ye knew what great ‡ conflict I have for you, and for them at Laodicea, and for as many as have not seen my face in the flesh.

2 That their hearts might be comforted, being knit together in love, and unto all riches of the full assurance of understanding, to the acknowledgment of the mystery of God, and of the Father, and of Christ:

3 ‡ In whom are hid all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge.

4 And this I say, lest any man should beguile you with enticing words.

5 For though I be absent in the flesh, yet am I with you in the spirit, joying and beholding your order, and the stedfastness of your faith in Christ.

6 As ye have therefore received Christ Jesus the Lord, *so* walk ye in him:

7 Rooted and built up in him, and stablished in the faith, as ye have been taught, abounding therein with thansgiving.

8 Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the ‡ rudiments of the world, and not after Christ:

9 For in him dwelleth all the fulness of the God-head bodily.

10 And ye are compleat in him, which is the head of all principality and power.

11 In whom also ye are circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in putting off the body of the sins of the flesh, by the circumcision of Christ:

12 * Buried with him in baptism, wherein also you are risen with *him* through the faith of the operation of God, who hath raised him from the dead.

13 * And you being dead in your sins and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath he quickned together with him, having forgiven you all trespasses.

14 Blotting out the hand-writting of ordinances, that was against us, which was contrary to us: and took it out of the way, nailing it to his cross:

15 And having spoiled principalites and powers, he made a shew of them openly, triumphing over them ‡ in it.

16 Let no man therefore judge you ‡ in meat, or in drink, or ‡ in respect of an holy-day, or of the new moon, or of ỹ sabbath-*days*:

17 Which are a shadow of things to come, but the body is of Christ.

18 Let no man ‡ beguile you of your reward, † in a voluntary humility, & worshipping of angels, intruding into those things which he hath not seen, vainly puft up by his fleshly minde:

19 And not holding ỹ head, from which all the body by joynts and bands having nourishment ministred,

‡ Or, *elements*

* Rom. 6.4.

* Eph. 2.1.

‡ Or, *in himself.*

‡ Or, *for eating and drinking*,

‡ Or, *in part*

‡ Or, *judge*

against you,

† Gr. *being a voluntary humility*,

nistred, and knit together, increaseth with the increase of God

20 Wherefore if ye be dead with Christ from the ‡ rudiments of the world: why as though living in the world, are ye subject to ordinances?

21 (Touch not, taste not, handle not:

22 Which are all to perish with the using) after the commandment and doctrines of men.

23 Which things have indeed a shew of wisdom in will-worship and humility, and ‡ neglecting of the body, not in any honour to the satisfying of the flesh.

‡ Or, elements

‡ Or, punishing, or, not sparing

CHAP. III.

He sheweth where to seek Christ.

IF ye then be risen with Christ, seek those things which are above, where Christ sitteth on the right hand of God.

2 Set your † affection on things above, not on things on the earth.

† Or, mind

3 For ye are dead, and your life is hid with Christ in God.

4 When Christ who is our life shall appear, then shall ye also appear with him in glory.

5 Mortifie therefore your members which are upon ỹ earth: * fornication, uncleanness, inordinate affection, evil concupiscence, and covetousness, which is idolatry.

* Eph. 5. 3.

6 For which things sake, the wrath of God cometh on the children of disobedience.

7 In the which ye also walked sometime, when ye lived in them

8 But now you also put off all these: Anger, wrath, malice, blasphemy, filthy communication out of your mouth.

9 Lye not one to another, seeing that ye have put off the old man with his deeds:

10 And have put on the new man, which is renewed in knowledge, after the image of him that created him.

11 Where there is neither Greek nor Jew, circumcision nor uncircumcision, Barbarian, Scythian, bond nor free: but Christ is all, and in all.

12 Put on therefore, as the elect of God, holy and beloved bowels of mercies, kindness, humbleness of mind, meekness, long suffering

13 Forbearing one another, and forgiving one another, if any man have a ‡ quarrel against any; even as Christ forgave you, so also do ye

‡ Or, cause, plaint

14 And above all these things put on charity, which is the bond of perfectness.

15 And let the peace of God rule in your hearts, to the which also ye are called in one body: and be ye thankful.

16 Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom, teaching and admonishing one another in psalms, and hymns, and spirituall songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord.

17 And * whatsoever ye do in word or deed, do all in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God and the Father by him.

* 1 Co. 10. 31

18 * Wives, submit your selves unto your own husbands, as it is fit in the Lord.

* Eph. 5. 22. Tit. 2. 5. 1 Pet. 3. 1.

19 * Husbands, love your wives, and be not bitter against them.

* Eph. 5. 25.

20 * Children, obey your parents in all things, for this is well pleasing unto the Lord.

‡ Or, trivial

21 * Fathers, provoke not your children *to anger*, lest they be discouraged.

* Eph. 6. 1.

22 * Servants, obey in all things your masters according to the flesh: not with eye service, as men pleasers, but in singleness of heart, fearing God:

* Eph. 6. 4.

23 And whatsoever ye do, do it heartily, as to the Lord, and not unto men:

* Eph. 6. 5. Tit. 2. 9.

24 Knowing, that of ỹ Lord ye shall receive ỹ reward of the inheritance: for ye serve ỹ Lord Christ.

25 But he that doth wrong, shall receive for the wrong which he hath done: and * there *is* no respect of persons.

* Rom. 2. 11 Eph. 6. 9.

CHAP. IV.

To be fervent in prayer.

MAsters, give unto your servants that which is just and equal, knowing that ye also have a Master in heaven.

2 * Continue in prayer, & watch in the same with thanksgiving:

* Luke 18. 1

3 Withal, praying also for us, ỹ God would open unto us a door of utterance, to speak ỹ mystery of Christ for ẃ I am also in bonds:

1 Th. 5. 17 * Eph. 6. 19

4 That I may make it manifest, as I ought to speak.

2 Th. 3. 1.

5 * Walk in wisdom toward them ỹ are without, redeeming ỹ time.

* Eph. 5. 15

6 Let your speech be alway with grace seasoned with salt, that ye may know how ye ought to answer every man.

7 All my state shall Tychicus declare unto you, *who is* a beloved brother,

‡ Or, beloved of God your election

brother, and faithful minister, and fellow-servant in the Lord:

8 Whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that he might know your estate, and comfort your hearts:

9 With Onesimus a faithful and beloved brother, who is one of you. They shall make known unto you all things ẅ *are done* here.

10 Aristarchus my fellow-prisoner saluteth you, and Marcus sisters son to Barnabas (touching whom ye received commandments, if he come unto you, receive him)

11 And Jesus, which is called Justus, who are of the circumcision. These onely are my fellow workers unto ŷ kingdom of God ẅ have been a comfort unto me.

12 Epaphras, who is one of you, servant of Christ, saluteth you, always ‡ labouring fervently for you in prayers, that ye may stand perfect, and ‡ compleat in all the will of God.

‡ Or, *filled*

13 For I bear him record, that he hath great zeal for you, and them *that are* in Laodicea, and them in Hierapolis.

14 Luke the beloved physitian, and Demas greet you.

15 Salute ŷ brethren which are in Laodicea, and Nymphas, and the church which is in his house.

16 And when this epistle is read amongst you; cause that it be read also in the church of the Loadiceans: and that ye likewise read the epistle from Laodicea:

17 And say to Archippus, Take heed to the ministery which thou hast received in the Lord, that thou fulfil it.

18 The salutation by the hand of me Paul Remember my bond. Grace be with you. Amen.

‡ Or, *striving*

¶ *The first epistle of* PAUL *the apostle to the* THESSALONIANS.

CHAP. I.

He sheweth his mindfulness of them in his thansgiving and prayer:

PAUL and Sylvanus, and Timotheus, unto ŷ church of ŷ Thessalonians *which is* in God the Father, & in the Lord Jesus Christ: Grace *be* unto you, & peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

2 * We give thanks to God always for you all, making mention of you in our prayers.

* Philem. 4.

3 Remembring without ceasing your work of faith, and labour of love, and patience of hope, in our Lord Jesus Christ, in the sight of God and our Father:

‡ Or, *beloved of God, your election.*

4 Knowing, brethren ‡ beloved, your election of God.

5 For our gospel came not unto you in word onely, but also in power, and in the holy Ghost, & in much assurance, as ye know what manner of men we were among you for your sake.

6 And ye became followers of us, and of the Lord, having received the word in much affliction, with joy of the holy Ghost.

7 So that you were ensamples to all that believe in Macedonia and Achaia.

8 For from you sounded out the word of the Lord, not onely in Macedonia & Achaia, but also in every place your faith to God-ward is spread abroad, so that we need not to speak any thing.

9 For they themselves shew of us what manner of entring in we had unto you, and how ye turned to God from idols, to serve the living and true God,

10 And to wait for his Son from heaven, whom he raised from the the dead, *even* Jesus, which delivered us from the wrath to come.

CHAP. II.

Paul preached at Thessalonica.

18 *also the reason of his absence from them.*

FOr your selves, brethren, know our entrance in unto you, that it was not in vain.

2 But even after that we had suffered before, and were shamefully intreated, as ye know, at * Philippi, we were bold in our God to speak unto you ŷ gospel of God with much contention.

* Acts 16. 22.

3 For our exhortation was not of deceit, nor of uncleanness, nor in guile:

4 But as we were allowed of God to be put in trust with the gospel, even so we speak, not as pleasing men, but God, which trieth our hearts.

5 For neither at any time used we flattering words, as ye know, nor a cloak of covetousness, God ŭ witness;

6 Nor of men sought we glory,

neither of you, nor yet of others,
‡ Or, used authority, when we might have ‡ been burthensom, as the apostles of Christ
7 But we were gentle among you, even as a nurse cherisheth her children:
8 So being affectionately desirous of you, we were willing to have imparted unto you, not the gospel of God only, but also our own souls, because ye were dear unto us.
9 For ye remember, brethren, our labour and travel: for * laboring night and day, because we would not be chargeable unto any of you, we preached unto you the gospel of God.
* Acts 20. 34. 1 Cor. 4. 12. 2 Thes. 3. 8.
10 Ye *are* witnesses, and God also, how holily, and justly, and unblameably we behaved our selves among you that believe.
11 As you know, how we exhorted, and comforted, and charged every one of you, (as a father doth his children)
12 * That ye would walk worthy of God, who hath called you unto his kingdom and glory.
* Eph. 4. 1. Phil. 1. 27. Col. 1. 10.
13 For this cause also thank we God without ceasing, because when ye received the word of God which ye heard of us, ye received it not *as* the word of men, but (as it is in truth) the word of God, which effectually worketh also in you that believe.
14 For ye, brethren, became followers of the churches of God, which in Judea are in Christ Jesus: for ye also have suffered like things of your own countreymen, even as they have of ỹ Jews:
15 Who both killed the Lord Jesus, and their own prophets, and have ‡ persecuted us: and they please not God, and are contrary to all men:
‡ Or, chased us out;
16 Forbidding us to speak to the Gentiles, that they might be saved, to fill up their sins alway: for the wrath is come upon them to the uttermost.
17 But we, brethren, being taken from you for a short time, in presence, not in heart, endeavoured the more abundantly to see your face with great desire.
18 Wherefore we would have come unto you (even I Paul) once and again: but Satan hindered us,
‡ Or, glorying?
19 For what is our hope, or joy, or crown of ‡ rejoycing? are not even ye in ỹ presence of our Lord Jesus Christ at his coming?
20 For, ye are our glory and joy.

CHAP. III.

1 *Paul sendeth Timothy to the Thessalonians.* 10 *His prayer for them.*

WHerefore when we could no longer forbear, we thought it good to be left at Athens alone:
2 And sent Timotheus our brother and minister of God, and our fellow labourer in the gospel of Christ, to establish you, and to comfort you concerning your faith:
3 That no man should be moved by these afflictions: for your selves know, that we are appointed there unto.
4 For verily when we were with you, we told you before, that we should suffer tribulation, even as it came to pass, and ye know.
5 For this cause, when I could no longer forbear, I sent to know your faith, lest by some means the tempter have tempted you, and our labour be in vain.
6 But now when Timotheus came from you unto us, and brought us good tidings of your faith and charity, and that ye have good remembrance of us always desiring greatly to see us, as we also to see you:
7 Therefore, brethren, we were comforted over you in all our affliction and distress, by your faith:
8 For now we live, if ye stand fast in the Lord.
9 For what thanks can we render to God again for you, for all the joy wherewith we joy for your sakes before our God,
10 Night and day praying exceedingly that we might see your face, and might perfect that which is lacking in your faith?
11 Now God himself, and our Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ ‡ direct our way unto you.
‡ Or, guide
12 And the Lord make you to increase and abound in love one towards another, and towards all men, even as we *do* towards you:
13 To the end he may * stablish your hearts unblameable in holiness before God, even our Father, at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ with all his saints.
* 1 Col. 1. 8. Chap. 5. 23.

CHAP. IV.

An exhortation to godliness. 9 *to love.*

Furthermore

FUrthermore then we ‡beseech you, brethren, & ‡exhort you by the Lord Jesus, that as ye have received of us how ye ought to walk, and to please God, so ye would abound more and more.

2 For ye know what commandments we I have you by the Lord Jesus.

3 For this is the will of God, even your sanctification, that ye should abstain from fornication:

4 That every one of you should know how to possess his vessel in sanctification and honour:

5 Not in the lust of concupiscence, even as the Gentiles which know not God.

6 That no man go beyond and ‡defraud his brother in any matter, because that the Lord is the avenger of all such: as we also have fore warned you, and testified.

7 For God hath not called us unto uncleanness, but unto holiness.

8 He therefore ŷ ‡despiseth, despiseth not man, but God, who hath also given unto us his holy Spirit.

9 But as touching brotherly love, ye need not ŷ I write unto you: for ye your selves are * taught of God to love one another.

10 And indeed ye do it towards all the brethren, which are in all Macedonia: but we beseech you, brethren, that ye increase more and more:

11 And that ye study to be quiet, and to do your own business, and to work with your own hands (as we commanded you)

12 That ye may walk honestly toward them that are without, & ŷ ye may have lack ‡ of nothing.

13 But I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are asleep, that ye sorrow not, even as others which have no hope.

14 For if we believe that Jesus died, & rose again, even so * them also which sleep in Jesus, will God bring with him.

15 For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive, and remain unto the coming of the Lord, shall not prevent them which are asleep.

16 For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, & with * the trump of God; and the dead in Christ shall rise first.

17 Then we which are alive, & remain, shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord.

18 Wherefore ‡ comfort one another with these words.

‡ Or, exhort

CHAP. V.

1 Christ coming to judgement. 16 Divers precepts given.

BUt of the times and seasons, brethren, ye have no need that I write unto you.

2 For your selves know perfectly, that * the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night.

3 For when they shall say, Peace and safety: then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travel upon a woman with childe, and they shall not escape.

4 But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief.

5 Ye are all the children of light, & the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness.

6 Therefore let us not sleep, as do others: but let us watch and be sober.

7 For they that sleep, sleep in the night: and they that be drunken, are drunken in the night.

8 But let us who are of the day be sober, * putting on the brestplate of faith and love, and for an helmet the hope of salvation.

9 For God hath not appointed us to wrath: but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ.

10 Who died for us, that whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with him.

‡ Or, exhort

11 Wherefore ‡ comfort your selves together, and edifie one another, even as also ye do.

‡ Or, beseech

12 And we beseech you, brethren, * to know them which labour among you, & are over you in the Lord, and admonish you;

‡ Or, disorderly,

13 And to esteem them very highly, in love for their works sake, *And* be at peace among your selves.

14 Now we ‡ exhort you, brethren, warn them ŷ are unruly, comfort the feeble-minded, support ŷ weak, be patient toward all men.

15 * See that none render evil for evil unto any man: but ever follow that which is good, both among your selves, & to all men.

16 Rejoyce evermore.

17 * Pray without ceasing.

18 In

18 In every thing give thanks: for this is the will of God in Christ Jesus concerning you.
19 Quench not the spirit.
20 Despise not prophecyings.
21 Prove all things: hold fast that which is good.
22 Abstain from all appearance of evil.
23 And the very God of peace sanctifie you wholly: and I *pray God* your whole spirit and soul, and body be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.
24 Faithful is he that calleth you, who also will do it.
25 Brethren, pray for us.
26 Greet all the brethren with an holy kiss.
27 I ‡ charge you by the Lord, that this epistle be read unto all the holy brethren.
28 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you. Amen.

‡ Or, *adjure*

¶ *The second epistle of* PAUL *the apostle to the* THESSALONIANS.

CHAP. I.

8 *The punishment of the ungodly.*

PAul, and Silvanus, and Timotheus, unto the church of the Thessalonians, in God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.
2 Grace unto you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.
* 1 Th. 1. 2, 3. 3 * We are bound to thank God always for you, brethren, as it is meet, because that your faith groweth exceedingly, and the charity of every one of you all toward each other aboundeth.
4 So that we our selves glory in you in the churches of God, for your patience and faith in all your persecutions and tribulations that ye endure.
5 Which is a manifest token of the righteous judgement of God, that ye may be counted worthy of the kingdom of God, for which ye also suffer.
6 Seeing it is a righteous thing with God to recompense tribulation to them that trouble you:
* 1 Th. 4. 16. † Gr. *the angels of his power*, ‡ Or, *yielding* 7 And to you who are troubled, rest with us, when * the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven, with † his mighty angels.
8 In flaming fire, ‡ taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ:
9 Who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power:
10 When he shall come to be glorified in his saints, and to be admired in all them that believe, (because our testimony among you was believed) in ỹ day.
‡ Or, *vouchsafe* 11 Wherefore also we pray always for you, that our God would ‡ count you worthy of his calling and fulfill all the good pleasure of his goodness, and the work of faith with power:
12 That the name of our Lord Jesus Christ may be glorified in you, and ye in him, according to the grace of our God, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

CHAP. II.

He willeth them to continue stedfast.

NOw we beseech you, brethren, by the coming of the Lord Jesus Christ, and by our gathering together unto him.
2 That ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter, as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand.
3 Let no man deceive you by any means: for ỹ day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition,
4 Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all ỹ is called God, or that is worshipped: so ỹ he, as God, sitteth in ỹ temple of God, shewing himself that he is God.
5 Remember ye not, that when I was yet with you; I told you these things?
6 And now ye know what ‡ withholdeth, that he might be revealed in his time.
‡ Or, *holdeth*, 7 For the mystery of iniquity doth already work, onely he who now letteth, will let, until he be taken out of the way.
8 And then shall that wicked * be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume * with the spirit of his mouth and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming:
* Isai. 11. 4. Hos. 6. 5. Revel. 2. 16. 9 Even him whose coming is after the working of Satan, with all power, & signs, & lying wonders
10 And with all deceiveable-

ness

nesse of unrighteousnesse in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved.

11 And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie:

12 That they all might be damned, who believed not ỹ truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousnesse.

13 But we are bound to give thanks alway to God for you, brethren, beloved of the Lord; because God hath from the beginning chosen you to salvation, through sanctification of the spirit, and belief of the truth,

14 Whereunto he called you by our gospel, to the obtaining of ỹ glory of our Lord Jesus Christ.

15 Therefore, brethren, stand fast, and hold the traditions which ye have been taught, whether by word, or our epistle.

16 Now our Lord Jesus Christ himself, and God even our Father, which hath loved us, and hath given us everlasting consolation, & good hope through grace

17 Comfort your hearts, and stablish you in every good word and work.

CHAP. III.

The apostle craveth their prayers.

*Eph. 6. 19. Coloss. 4. 3.

FInally, brethren,* pray for us, that the word of the Lord † may have free course, and be glorified, even as it is with you:

† Gr. *may run*

2 And that we may be delivered from † unreasonable and wicked men: for all men have not faith.

† Gr. *absurd*

3 But the Lord is faithful, who shall stablish you, and keep you, from evil.

4 And we have confidence in the Lord touching you, that ye both do, and will do the things which we command you.

5 And the Lord direct your hearts into the love of God, and into ỹ patient waiting for Christ.

‡ Or, *the patience of Christ.*

6 Now we command you, brethren, in ỹ Name of our Lord Jesus Christ, ỹ ye withdraw your selves from every brother that walketh disorderly, & not after ỹ tradition which he received of us.

7 For your selves know how ye ought to follow us: for we behaved not our selves disorderly among you.

8 Neither did we eat any mans bread for nought: but wrought with labour and travel night and day, that we might not be chargeable to any of you.

9 Not because we have not power, but to make our selves an ensample unto you to follow us.

10 For even when we were with you, this we commanded you, that if any would not work, neither should he eat.

11 For we hear that there are some which walk among you disorderly, working not at all, but are busie-bodies.

12 Now them that are such, we command, and exhort by our Lord Jesus Christ, that with quietnesse they work, and eat their own bread.

13 But ye, brethren, *‡ be not weary in well-doing.

* Gal. 6 9.

14 And if any man obey not our word ‡ by this epistle, note that man, and have no company with him, that he may be ashamed.

‡ Or, *faint not*

15 Yet count him not as an enemy, but admonish him as a brother.

‡ Or, *signifie that man by an epistle,*

16 Now the Lord of peace himself give you peace always, by all means, The Lord be with you all.

17 The salutation of Paul with mine own hand, which is the token in every epistle: so I write.

18 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

The first epistle of Paul *the apostle, to* Timothy.

CHAP. I.

Pauls charge to Timothy.

PAul an apostle of Jesus Christ, by the commandement of God our Saviour, and Lord Jesus Christ, which is our hope.

2 Unto Timothy, my own son in the faith: Grace, mercy, and peace from God our Father, and Jesus Christ our Lord.

3 As I besought thee to abide still at Ephesus, when I went into Macedonia, that thou mightest charge some that they teach no other doctrine;

4 *Neither give heed to fables, & endlesse genealogies, ẅ minister questions, rather then godly edifying, which is in faith: so do.

* Chap 4. 7. and 6. 4. 2 Tim. 2. 23. Tit. 1. 14. and 3. 9.

5 Now the end of the commandment is charity, out of a pure heart, and of a good conscience, and of faith unfeigned.

‡ Or, not aiming at,

6 From which some ‡having swerved, have turned aside unto vain jangling.

7 Desiring to be teachers of the law, understanding neither what they say, nor whereof they affirm

8 But we know that the law is good, if a man use it lawfully.

9 Knowing this, ŷ the law is not made for a righteous man, but for the lawless & disobedient, for the ungodly and for sinners, for unholy & prophane, for murtherers of fathers, and murtherers of mothers, for man-slayers,

10 For whoremongers, for them that defile themselves with mankinde, for men-stealers, for liars, for perjured persons, and if there be any other thing that is contrary to sound doctrine.

11 According to the glorious gospel of the blessed God, which was committed to my trust.

12 And I thank Christ Jesus our Lord, who hath enabled me; for that he counted me faithful, putting me into the ministery:

13 Who was before a blasphemer, & a persecuter, & injurious. But I obtained mercy, because I did it ignorantly in unbelief.

14 And ŷ grace of our Lord was exceeding abundant, with faith and love which is in Christ Jesus.

15 This is a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptation, that

* Matt. 9. 13. Mark 2. 17. * Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners, of whom I am chief.

16 Howbeit, for this cause obtained mercy, that in me first Jesus Christ might shew forth all long-suffering, for a pattern to them which should hereafter believe on him to live everlasting.

17 Now unto the king eternal, immortal, invisible, the onely wise God, be honor and glory for ever and ever. Amen.

18 This charge I commit unto thee, son Timothy, according to the prophecies which went before on thee, that thou by them mightest war good warfare.

19 Holding faith and a good conscience, which some having put away, concerning faith have made shipwrack.

20 Of whom is Hymeneus and Alexander, whom I have

1 Cor. 5. * delivered unto Satan, that they may learn not to blaspheme.

CHAP. II.

Prayer must be made for all men.

‡ Or, desire

I ‡Exhort therefore, that first of all, supplications, prayers, intercessions and giving of thanks be made for all men:

2 For kings, and for all that are in ‡authority, that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all godliness and honesty.

‡ Or, eminency

3 For this is good and acceptable in the sight of God our Saviour:

4 Who will have all men to be saved, and to come unto the knowledge of the truth.

5 For there is one God, and one mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus.

6 Who gave himself a ransom for all, ‡ to be testified in due time

‡ Or, a testimony

7 * Whereunto I am ordained a preacher, and an apostle (I speak the truth in Christ, and lie not) a teacher of the Gentiles in faith and verity.

* 2 Tim. 1. 11.

8 I will therefore that men pray every where, lifting up holy hands, without wrath & doubting

9 In like manner also, ŷ * women adorn themselves in modest apparel, with shamefastness and sobriety; not with ‡broidered hair, or gold, or pearls, or costly array;

* 1 Pet. 3. 3.

‡ Or, plaited

10 But (which becometh women professing godliness) with good works.

11 Let the women learn in silence with all subjection.

12 But * I suffer not a woman to teach, not to usurp authority over the man, but to be in silence.

* 1 Cor. 14. 34.

13 For Adam was first formed, then Eve.

14 And Adam was not deceived, but the woman being deceived, was in the transgression.

15 Notwithstanding she shall be saved in childe-bearing, if they continue in faith, and charity, and holiness with sobriety.

CHAP. III.

Of bishops, and deacons, and their wives.

* Tit. 1. 6, &c.

THis is a true saying, If a man desire the office of a bishop, he desireth a good work.

‡ Or, modest

2 * A bishop then must be blameless, the husband of one wife, vigilant, sober, ‡ of good behavior, given to hospitality apt to teach:

‡ Or, not ready to quarrel and offer wrong as one in wine,

3 ‡ Not given to wine, no striker, not greedy of filthy lucre, but patient, not a brawler, not covetous:

4 One that ruleth well his own

own house; having his children in subjection with all gravity.

5 (For if a man know not how to rule his own house, how shall he take care of the church of God?)

6 ‡ Not a novice, lest being lifted up with pride, he fall into the condemnation of the devil.

‡ Or, *one newly come to the faith,*

7 Moreover, he must have a good report of them which are without, lest he fall into reproach, and the snare of the devil

8 Likewise must the deacons be grave, not double tongued, not. given to much wine, not greedy of filthy lucre.

9 Holding the mystery of the faith in a pure conscience.

10 And let these also first be proved; then let them use ŷ office of a deacon, being found blameless.

11 Even so must their wives be grave, not slanderers, sober, faithful in all things.

12 Let ŷ deacons be ŷ husbands of one wife, ruling their children, and their own houses well.

13 For they that have ‡ used the office of a deacon well, purchase to themselves a good degree, and great boldness in the faith, which is in Christ Jesus.

‡ Or, *ministred*

14 These things write I unto thee, hoping to come unto thee shortly.

15 But if I tarry long, ŷ thou mayest know how thou oughtest to behave thy self in ŷ house of God, ẃ is the church of the living God, the pillar & ‡ ground of the truth.

‡ Or, *stay*

16 And without controversie, great is the mystery of godliness: God was manifest in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on in the world, received up into glory.

CHAP. IV.

Paul giveth precepts to Timothy.

NOw the spirit speaketh expressly, that * in the latter times some shall depart from ŷ faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils:

* 1 Ti. 3. 1.

2 Speaking lies in hypocrisie, having their conscience seared with an hot iron:

3 Forbidding to marry, & commanding to abstain from meats, which God hath created to be received with thanksgiving, of them which believe & know the truth.

4 For every creature of God is good, & nothing to be refused, if it be received with thanksgiving:

5 For it is sanctified by the word of God, and prayer.

6 If thou put the brethren in remembrance of these things, thou shalt be a good minister of Jesus Christ, nourished up in ŷ words of faith, and of good doctrine, whereunto thou hast attained.

7 But refuse profane and old wives fables, and exercise thy self rather unto godliness.

8 For bodily exercise profiteth ‡ little, but godliness is profitable unto all things, having promise of the life that now is, and of that which is to come.

‡ Or, *for a little time,*

9 This is a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptation.

10 For therefore we both labor, and suffer reproach, because we trust in the living God, who is the Savior of all men, especially of those that believe.

11 These things command and teach.

12 Let no man despise thy youth, but be thou an example of the believers, in word, in conversation, in charity, in spirit, in faith, in purity.

13 Till I come, give attendance to reading, to exhortation, to doctrin.

14 Neglect not the gift that is in thee, which was given thee by prophecy, with the laying on of the hands of the presbytery.

15 Meditate upon these things, give thy self wholly to them, ŷ thy profiting may appear ‡ to all.

‡ Or, *in all things.*

16 Take heed unto thy self, and unto thy doctrine: continue in them: for in doing this, thou shalt both save thy self, and them that hear thee.

CHAP. V.

Rulers to be observed in reproving.

REbuke not an elder, but intreat him as a father, and the younger men as brethren:

2 The elder women as mothers the younger as sisters, with all purity.

3 Honour widows that are widows indeed.

4 But if any widow have children or nephews, let them learn first to shew ‡ piety at home, & to requite their parents: for that is good and acceptable before God.

‡ Or, *kindness*

5 Now she that is a widow indeed, & desolate, trusteth in God, & continueth in supplications and prayers night and day.

‡ Or, *deliciately*,

6 But she that *liveth* in ‡ pleasure, is dead while she liveth.

7 And these things give in charge, that they may be blameless.

8 But if any provide not for his own, and specially for those of his own ‡ house, he hath denied the faith, and is worse then an infidel.

‡ Or, *kindred*,

9 Let not a widow be ‡ taken into the number, under threescore years old, having been the wife of one man,

‡ Or, *chosen*

10 Well reported of for good works: if she hath brought up children, if she have lodged strangers, if she have washed the saints feet, if she have relieved the afflicted, if she have diligently followed every good work.

11 But the younger widows refuse; for when they have begun to wax wanton against Christ, they will marry:

12 Having damnation, because they have cast off their first faith.

13 And withal, they learn to be idle; wandring about from house to house; & not only idle, but tatlers also, and busie bodies, speaking things ẅ they ought not.

14 I will therefore that the younger women marry, bear children, guide the house, give none occasion to the adversary

† Gr. *for their railing.*

† to speak reproachfully.

15 For some are already turned after Satan.

16 If any man or woman that believeth, have widows, let them relieve them, & let not the church be charged; that it may relieve them that are widows indeed.

*1 Cor. 9. 14. Galat. 6. 6.

17 *Let the elders that rule well, be counted worthy of double honour, especially they who labour in the word and doctrine.

* Deut. 25. 4. * Matt. 10. 10.

18 For the scripture saith, *Thou shalt not muzzle the ox that treadeth out the corn: &, *The labourer is worthy of his reward.

† Or, *under*

19 Against an elder receive not an accusation, but † before two or three witnesses.

20 Them that sin rebuke before all, that others also may fear.

21 I charge thee before God and the Lord Jesus Christ, and the elect angels, that thou observe these things ‡ without preferring one before another, doing nothing by partiality.

‡ Or, *without prejudice*

22 Lay hands suddenly on no man, neither be partaker of other mens sins: keep thy self pure.

23 Drink no longer water, but use a little wine for thy stomacks sake, and thine often infirmities.

24 Some mens sins are open before hand, going before to judgement: and some men they follow after.

25 Likewise also the good works of *some* are manifest beforehand, and they that are otherwise cannot be hid.

CHAP. VI.

Of the duties of servants.

LEt as many servants as are under the yoke, count their own masters worthy of all honour: that the name of God, and his doctrine be not blasphemed.

2 And they that have believing masters, let them not despise *them*, because they are brethren: but rather do *them* service, because they are ‡ faithful and beloved, partaker of the benefit. These things teach and exhort.

‡ Or, *believing.*

3 If any man teach otherwise, and consent not to wholesom words, even ŷ words of our Lord Jesus Christ, and to the doctrine which is according to godliness:

4 He is ‡ proud, knowing nothing, but ‡ doting about questions and strifes of words, whereof cometh envy, strife, railings, evil surmisings,

‡ Or, *a fool*, ‡ Or, *sick*

5 ‡ Perverse disputings of men of corrupt mindes, and destitute of the truth, supposing that gain is godliness: from such withdraw thy self.

‡ Or, *galling one of another*

6 But godliness with contentment is great gain.

7 For we brought nothing into this world, and it is certain we can carry nothing out.

8 And having food and raiment, let us be therewith content.

9 But they that will be rich, fall into temptation, and a snare, and into many foolish and hurtful lusts, which drown men in destruction and perdition.

10 For the love of money is the root of all evil: ẅ while some coveted after, they have ‡ erred from the faith, and pierced themselves through with many sorrows.

‡ Or, *been seduced*

11 But thou, O man of God, flee these things: and follow after righteousness, godliness, faith, love, patience, meekness.

12 Fight the good fight of faith, lay hold on eternal life, whereunto thou art also called, and hast professed a good profession before many witnesses.

13 I give thee charge in the sight of God, who quickneth all things, and *before* Christ Jesus, who before Pontius Pilate witnessed a good ‡ confession:

‡ Or, profession;

14 That thou keep this commandment without spot, unrebukable, until the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ.

15 Which in his times he shall shew, who is the blessed and onely Potentate, * the King of kings, and Lord of lords:

* Rev. 17. 14. and 19. 16.

16 Who onely hath immortality, dwelling in the light which no man can approach unto, * whom no man hath seen, nor can see: to whom be honour and power everlasting. Amen.

* John 1. 18. 1 John 4. 12.

17 Charge them that are rich in this world, that they be not high-minded, nor trust in † uncertain riches, but in the living God, who giveth us richly all things to enjoy:

† Gr. uncertainty of riches,

18 That they do good, that they be rich in good works ready to distribute, ‡ willing to communicate

‡ Or, sociable:

19 * Laying up in store for themselves a good foundation against the time to come, that they may lay hold on eternal life.

* Matt. 6. 20. Luke 12. 33.

20 O Timothy, keep that which is committed to thy trust, avoiding profane and vain bablings, and oppositions of science, falsly so called:

21 Which some professing, have erred concerning the faith. Grace be with thee. Amen.

¶ *The second epistle of* Paul *the apostle to* Timothy.

CHAP. I.

Pauls exhortation to Timothy.

PAul an apostle of Jesus Christ, by the will of God according to the promise of life, which is in Christ Jesus.

2 To Timothy *my* dearly beloved son: Grace, mercy, *and* peace from God the Father, and Christ Jesus our Lord.

3 I thank God, whom I serve from my fore-fathers with pure conscience, that without ceasing I have remembrance of thee in my prayers night and day:

4 Greatly desiring to see thee, being mindful of thy tears, that I may be filled with joy:

5 When I call to remembrance the unfeigned faith that is in thee, which dwelt first in thy grandmother Lois, and thy mother Eunice, and I am perswaded that in thee also.

6 Wherefore I put thee in remembrance, that thou stir up the gift of God which is in thee, by the putting on of my hands.

7 For God hath not given us the spirit of fear, but of power, of love, and of a sound mind.

8 Be not thou therefore ashamed of the testimony of our Lord, nor of me his prisoner, but be thou partaker of the afflictions of the gospel, according to the power of God:

9 Who hath saved us, and called us with an holy calling, * not according to our works, but according to his own purpose and grace, which was given us in Christ Jesus * before the world began.

* Tit. 3. 5.

* Eph. 1. 4.

10 But is now made manifest by the appearing of our Saviour Jesus Christ, who hath abolished death, and hath brought life and immortality to light, through the gospel:

Tit. 1. 2.

11 * Whereunto I am appointed a preacher, and an apostle, and a teacher of the Gentiles.

* 1 Ti. 2. 7.

12 For the which cause I also suffer these things; nevertheless I am not ashamed: for I know whom I have ‡ believed, & I am perswaded that he is able to keep that which I have committed unto him against that day.

‡ Or, trusted,

13 Hold fast the form of sound words, which thou hast heard of me, in faith and love, which is in Christ Jesus.

14 That good thing which was committed unto thee, keep, by y holy Ghost, which dwelleth in us.

15 This thou knowest, that all they which are in Asia, be turned away from me; of whom are Phygellus, and Hermogenes.

16 The Lord give mercy unto the house of Onesiphorus; for he oft refreshed me, and was not ashamed of my chain.

17 But when he was in Rome, he y sought me out very diligently, and found me.

18 The Lord grant unto him that he may find mercy of the Lord in that day: and in how

many things he ministred unto me at Ephesus, thou knowest very well.

CHAP. II.

Timothy exhorted to perseverance.

THou therefore, my son, be strong in the grace that is in Christ Jesus.

2 And the things that thou hast heard of me ‡ among many witnesses, the same commit thou to faithful men, who shall be able to teach others also.

‡ Or, *by*

3 Thou therefore endure hardness, as a good souldier of Jesus Christ.

4 No man that warreth, entangleth himself with the affairs of this life, that he may please him who hath chosen him to be a souldier.

5 And if a man also strive for masteries, yet is he not crowned except he strive lawfully.

‡ Or, *The husbandman labouring first, must be partaker of the fruits.*

6 ‡ The husbandman that laboureth, must be first partaker of the fruits.

7 Consider what I say, and the Lord give thee understanding in all things.

8 Remember that Jesus Christ of ŷ seed of David, was raised from the dead, according to my gospel.

9 Wherein I suffer trouble as an evildoer, even unto bonds: but the word of God is not bound.

10 Therefore I endure all things for the elects sakes, ŷ they may also obtain the salvation which is in Christ Jesus, with eternal glory.

*Rom. 6. 5, 8.

11 It is a faithful saying, For * if we be dead with him, we shall also live with him.

*Rom. 8. 17. * Matt. 10. 33. Mark 8. 38.

12 * If we suffer, we shall also reign with him, * if we deny him, he also will deny us.

13 * If we believe not, *yet* he abideth faithful, he cannot deny himself.

*Rom. 3. 3.

14 Of these things put them in remembrance, charging them before the Lord, that they strive not about words to no profit, but to the subverting of the hearers.

15 Study to shew thy self approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed; rightly dividing ŷ word of truth.

16 But shun profane and vain bablings, for they will increase unto more ungodliness.

ŷ Or, *gangrene:*

17 And their word will eat as doth a ‡ canker: of whom is Hymeneus and Philetus.

18 Who concerning the truth have erred, saying that the resurrection is past already: and overthrow the faith of some.

19 Nevertheless, the foundation of God standeth ‡ sure, having this seal, The Lord knoweth them that are his. And, Let every one that nameth the Name of Christ depart from iniquity.

‡ Or, *steady,*

20 But in a great house, there are not only vessels of gold and of silver, but also of wood, and of earth: * and some to honour, and some to dishonour.

*Rom. 9. 21.

21 If a man therefore purge himself from these, he shall be a vessel unto honor, sanctified, & meet for the masters use, & prepared unto every good work.

22 Flee also youthful lusts; but follow righteousness, faith, charity, peace, with them that call on the Lord out of a pure heart.

23 But * foolish and unlearned questions avoid, knowing that they do gender strifes.

* 1 Ti. 1. 4. Tit. 3. 9.

24 And the servant of the Lord must not strive: but be gentle unto all men, apt to teach, ‡ patient,

‡ Or, *forbearing:*

25 In meekness instructing those that oppose themselves, if God peradventure will give them repentance to the acknowledging of the truth.

26 And that they may † recover themselves out of the snare of the devil, who are † taken captive by him at his will.

† Gr. *awake* † Gr. *taken alive*

CHAP. III.

Perilous times in the last days.

THis know also, that * in the last days perilous times shall come.

*1 Tim. 1. 4, 1. 2 Pet. 3. 3. Jude 18.

2 For men shall be lovers of their own selves, covetous, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankfull, unholy,

3 Without natural affection, trucebreakers, ‡ false accusers, incontinent, fierce, despisers of those that are good,

‡ Or, *makebates.*

4 Traitors, heady, high-minded, lovers of pleasures more then lovers of God.

5 Having a form of godliness, but denying the power thereof: from such turn away.

6 For of this sort are they which creep into houses, and lead captive silly women laden with sins, led away with divers lusts,

7 Ever learning, and never able

able to come to the knowledge of the truth.

8 Now as Jannes and Jambres withstood Moses, so do these also, resist the truth: men of corrupt mindes, ‡ reprobate concerning the faith.

‡ Or, of no judgement.

9 But they shall proceed no further: for their folly shall be manifest unto all men, as theirs also was.

‡ Or, thou hast been a diligent follower of

10 But ‡ thou hast fully known my doctrine, manner of life, purpose, faith, long-suffering, charity, patience,

11 Persecutions, afflictions which came unto me at Antioch, at Iconium, at Lystra; what persecutions I endured: but out of them all the Lord delivered me.

12 Yea, and all that will live godly in Christ Jesus, shall suffer persecution.

13 But evil men, and seducers shall wax worse and worse, deceiving, and being deceived.

14 But continue thou in the things which thou hast learned, and hast been assured of, knowing of whom thou hast learned them:

15 And that from a child thou hast known the holy scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation, through faith which is in Christ Jesus.

*2 Pet. 1.21.

16 *All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness.

17 That the man of God may may be perfect, ‡ thorowly furnished unto all good works.

‡ Or, perfected

CHAP. IV.

Pauls exhortation to Timothy.

I Charge *thee* therefore before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, who shall judge the quick and the dead at his appearing, and his kingdom:

2 Preach the word, be instant in season, out of season; reprove, rebuke, exhort with all long-suffering and doctrine.

3 For the time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine, but after their own lusts shall they heap to themselves teachers, having itching ears.

4 And they shall turn away their ears from the truth, and shall be turned unto fables.

5 But watch thou in all things endure afflictions, do the work of an evangelist, ‡ make full proof of thy ministry.

‡ Or, fulfil

6 For I am now ready to be offered, and the time of my departure is at hand.

7 I have fought a good fight, I have finished my course, I have kept the faith.

8 Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord the righteous judge shall give me at that day: and not to me only, but unto all them also that love his appearing.

9 Do thy diligence to come shortly unto me.

10 For Demas hath forsaken me, having loved this present world, and is departed unto Thessalonica: Crescens to Galatia, Titus unto Dalmatia.

11 Only Luke is with me. Take Mark and bring him with thee: for he is profitable to me for the ministery.

12 And Tychicus have I sent to Ephesus.

13 The cloak that I left at Troas with Carpus, when thou comest, bring *with thee*, and the books, but especially the parchments.

14 Alexander the copper-smith did me much evil: the Lord reward him according to his works.

15 Of whom be thou ware also, for he hath greatly withstood ‡ our words.

‡ Or, our preachings.

16 At my first answer no man stood with me: but all men forsook me: I pray God that it may not be laid to their charge.

17 Notwithstanding, the Lord stood with me, and strengthned me, that by me ȳ preaching might be fully known, and that all the Gentiles might hear: & I was delivered out of the mouth of ȳ lion.

18 And the Lord shall deliver me from every evil work, and will preserve me unto his heavenly kingdom; to whom be glory for ever and ever. Amen.

19 Salute Prisca and Aquila, & the houshold of Onesiphorus.

20 Erastus abode at Corinth: but Trophimus have I left at Miletum sick.

21 Do thy diligence to come before winter. Eubulus greeteth thee, and Pudens, and Linus, and Claudia, and all the brethren.

22 The Lord Jesus Christ be with thy spirit. Grace be with you. Amen.

¶ The

CHAP. I.

For what end Titus was left in Crete.

PAul a servant of God, and an apostle of Jesus Christ, according to the faith of Gods elect, and the acknowledging of the truth, which is after godliness:

2 ‡ In hope of eternal life, which God that cannot lie, promised *before the world began,

3 But hath in due times manifested his word through preaching, which is committed unto me, according to the commandment of God our Saviour:

4 To Titus mine own son after the common faith: grace, mercy, & peace from God the Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ our Saviour.

5 For this cause left I thee in Crete, that thou shouldst set in order the things that are ‡ wanting, and ordain elders in every city, as I had appointed thee.

6 *If any be blameless, the husband of one wife, having faithful children, not accused of riot, or unruly.

7 For a bishop must be blameless, as the steward of God: not self-willed, not given to wine, no striker, not given to filthy lucre;

8 But a lover of hospitality, a lover of † good men, sober, just, holy, temperate,

9 Holding fast the faithful word, ‡ as he hath been taught, that he may be able by sound doctrine both to exhort, and to convince the gain-sayers.

10 For there are many unruly and vain talkers and deceivers, especially they of ȳ circumcision:

11 Whose mouthes must be stopped, who subvert whole houses, teaching things which they ought not, for filthy lucres sake.

12 One of themselves, even a prophet of their own, said, The Cretians are alway liars, evil beasts, slow bellies.

13 This witness is true: wherefore rebuke them sharply, that they may be sound in the faith:

14 *Not giving heed to Jewish fables, and commandements of men, that turn from the truth.

15 *Unto the pure all things are pure, but unto them that are defiled, and unbelieving, is nothing pure: but even their mind and conscience is defiled.

16 They profess that they know God, but in works they deny him, being abominable and disobedient, and unto every good work ‡ reprobate.

CHAP. II.

Paul giveth directions unto Titus.

BUt speak thou the things ẅ become sound doctrine:

2 That the aged man be ‡ sober, grave, temperate, sound in faith, in charity, in patience.

3 The aged women likewise, that *they be* in behavior as becometh ‡ holiness, not ‡ false accusers, not given to much wine, teachers of good things.

4 That they may teach the young women to be ‡ sober, to love their husbands, to love their children,

5 To be discreet, chaste, keepers at home, good, *obedient to their own husbands, that the word of God be not blasphemed.

6 Young men likewise exhort to be ‡ sober-minded.

7 In all things shewing thy self a patern of good works, in doctrine shewing uncorruptness, gravity, sincerity,

8 Sound speech that cannot be condemned, that he that is of the contrary part, may be ashamed, having no evil thing to say of you,

9 Exhort *servants to be obedient unto their own masters, and to please them well in all things, not ‡ answering again.

10 Not purloyning, but shewing all good fidelity, that they may adorn the doctrine of God our Saviour in all things.

11 For the grace of God ‡ that bringeth salvation, hath appeared to all men.

12 Teaching us that denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly in this present world:

13 *Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God, and our Saviour Jesus Christ.

14 Who gave himself for us, *that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purifie unto himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works.

15 These things speak and exhort, and rebuke with all authority. Let no man despise thee.

CHAP. III.

Titus ordered to reject obstinate heretick,

‡ Or, *For*

2 Ti. 1. 9. 1 Pet. 1. 20.

‡ Or, *left unto me,*

*1 Ti. 3. 2, &c.

† Or, *things*

‡ Or, *in teaching*

*1 Ti. 1. 4.

*Rom. 14. 20.

‡ Or, *void of judgement.*

‡ Or, *vigilant,*

‡ Or, *holy women,*

‡ Or, *make bates,*

‡ Or, *wise,*

* Eph. 5. 23.

‡ Or, *discreet.*

* Eph. 6. 5. Colos. 3. 22. 1 Pet. 2. 18.

‡ Or, *gaining*

‡ Or, *that bringeth salvation to all men,*

hath appeared;

*1 Cor. 1. 7. Phil. 3. 20.

hereticks, 12 and to come to him.

Rom. 13. 1. 1 Pet. 2. 13. Put them in mind * to be subject to principalities and power, to obey magistrates, to be ready to every good work,

2 To speak evil of no man, to be no brawlers, but gentle, shewing all meekness unto all men.

* 1 Cor. 6. 11. 3 For * we our selves also were sometimes foolish, disobedient, deceived, serving divers lusts and pleasures, living in malice & envy, hateful, & hating one another.

‡ Or, pity * 2 Ti. 1. 9. 4 But after that the kindness and ‡ love of God our Saviour toward man appeared,

5 * Not by works of righteousness, which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the holy Ghost:

† Gr. richly, 6 Which he shed on us † abundantly, through Jesus Christ our Saviour.

7 That being justified by his grace, we should be made heirs, according to the hope of eternal life.

8 This is a faithful saying, & these things I will that thou affirm constantly, that they which have believed in God, might be careful to maintain good works: these things are good and profitable unto men.

* 1 Ti. 1. 4. 2 Tim. 2. 23. 9 But * avoid foolish questions, and genealogies, & contentions, and strivings about the law; for they are unprofitable and vain.

10 A man that is an heretick, after the first and second admonition, reject.

11 Knowing, that he that is such, is subverted and sinneth, being condemned of himself

12 When I shall send Artemas unto thee, or Tychicus; be diligent to come unto me to Nicopolis: for I have determined there to winter.

13 Bring Zenas the lawyer, and Apollos on their journey diligently, that nothing be wanting unto them.

‡ Or, profess honest trades 14 And let ours also learn to ‡ maintain good works for necessary uses, that they be not unfruitful.

15 All which are with me salute thee. Greet them that love us in the faith. Grace be with you all. Amen

¶ *The epistle of* PAUL *to* PHILEMON.

Paul maketh request for Onesimus.

PAul a prisoner of Jesus Christ, and Timothy our brother, and unto Philemon our dearly beloved, and fellow-labourer.

2 And to our beloved Apphia, & Archippus our fellow soldier, and to the church in thy house.

3 Grace to you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

* 1 Th. 1. 2. 2 Th. 1. 3. 4 * I thank my God, making mention of thee always in my prayers,

5 Hearing of thy love and faith, which thou hast toward the Lord Jesus, and toward all saints:

6 That the communication of thy faith may become effectual by the acknowledging of every good thing, which is in you in Christ Jesus,

7 For we have great joy and consolation in thy love, because the bowels of the saints are refreshed by thee, brother,

8 Wherefore though I might be much bold in Christ, to enjoyn thee that which is convenient,

9 Yet for loves sake I rather beseech thee, being such an one as Paul the aged, and now also a prisoner of Jesus Christ.

10 I beseech thee for my son * Onesimus, whom I have begotten in my bonds:

* Col. 4. 9. 11 Which in time past was to thee unprofitable: but now profitable to thee and to me:

12 Whom I have sent again: thou therefore receive him that is mine own bowels.

13 Whom I would have retained with me, that in thy stead he might have ministred unto me in the bonds of the gospel.

14 But without thy mind would I do nothing, that thy benefit should not be as it were of necessity, but willingly.

15 For perhaps he therefore departed for a season, that thou shouldest receive him for ever.

16 Not now as a servant, but above a servant, a brother beloved, specially to me, but how much more unto thee, both in the flesh, and in the Lord?

17 If thou count me therefore a partner, receive him as my self.

18 If he hath wronged thee, or oweth thee ought, put that on my account.

19 I Paul

19 I Paul have written it with mine own hand, I will repay *it*: albeit, I do not say to thee, how thou owest unto me even thine own self besides.

20 Yea, brother, let me have joy of thee in the Lord: refresh my bowels in the Lord.

21 Having confidence in thy obedience, I wrote unto thee, knowing that thou wilt also do more then I say.

22 But withal prepare me also a lodging: for I trust that through your prayers I shall be given unto you.

23 There salute thee Epaphras, my fellow prisoner in Christ Jesus;

24 Marcus, Aristarchus, Demas, Lucas, my fellow-laborers.

25 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ with your spirit. Amen.

¶ *The Epistle of* Paul *the Apostle to the* HEBREWS.

CHAP. I.

Christ preferred before angels in person.

GOd who at sundry times, and in divers manners spake in time past unto the fathers by the prophets.

2 Hath in these last days spoken unto us by *his* Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also he made ỹ worlds.

Wisd. 26. Col. 1. 15. 3 *Who being the brightness of his glory, and the express image of his person, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the majesty on high:

4 Being made so much better then the angels, as he hath by inheritance obtained a more excellent name then they.

Psal. 2. 7. Acts 13. 33. Chap. 5. Sa. 14. Chr. 22. 10. Psal. 89. 27. Psal. 2. 7. Psal. 45. 4. Psal. 97. 6, 7. Gr. that-is. or aight is Psal. 102. &c.

5 For unto which of ỹ angels said he at any time, *Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee? and again, *I will be to him a Father, and he shall be to me a son?

6 And again when he bringeth in the first begotten into the world, he saith, *And let all the angels of God worship him.

7 And of the angels he said, *Who maketh his angels spirits, and his ministers a flame of fire.

8 But unto ỹ Son *he saith*, *Thy throne, O God, *is* for ever and ever, a scepter of † righteousness *is* the scepter of thy kingdom:

9 Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated iniquity, therefore God, *even* thy God hath anointed thee with the oyl of gladness above thy fellows.

10 And, *thou Lord in the beginning hast laid the foundation of the earth, and the heavens are the works of thine hands.

11 They shall perish but thou remainest: and they all shall wax old as doth a garment;

12 And as a vesture thou shalt fold them up, and they shall be changed, but thou art the same, and thy years shall not fail.

13 But to which of the angels said he at any time, *Sit on my right hand until I make thine enemies thy footstool?

*Psal. 110. 1. Matt. 22. 44.

14 Are they not all ministring spirits sent forth to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation?

CHAP. II.

We must be obedient to Christ.

THerefore we ought to give the more earnest heed to the things ẅ we have heard, lest at any time we should † let them slip

† Gr. run out as leaking vessels.

2 For if the word spoken by angels was stedfast, and every transgression and disobedience received a just recompence of reward

3 How shall we escape if we neglect so great salvation, which at the first began to be spoken by the Lord, *and* was confirmed unto us by them that heard *him*?

4 God also bearing them witness, both with signs and wonders, and with divers miracles, and ‡ gifts of the holy Ghost, according to his own will?

‡ Or, distributions

5 For unto the angels hath he not put in subjection the world to come, whereof we speak:

6 But one in a certain place testified, saying, *What is man that thou art mindful of him? or the son of man that thou visitest him?

*Psal. 8. 4, &c.

7 Thou madest him ‡ a little lower then ỹ angels, thou crownest him with glory and honour, & didst set him over the works of thy hands:

‡ Or, a little while inferiour to

8 *Thou hast put all things in subjection under his feet. For in that he put all in subjection under him, he left nothing that is not put under him. But now we see not yet all things put under him.

*1 Cor. 15. 17.

9 But we see Jesus, who was made a little lower then the angels,

‡ Or, by

angels, ‡for the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honor, that he by the grace of God should taste death for every man.

10 For it became him, for whom are all things, and by whom are all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings.

11 For both he that sanctifieth, and they who are sanctified, are all of one: for ẅ cause he is not ashamed to call them brethren.

* Psal. 22. 22.

12 Saying, *I will declare thy name unto my brethren, in the midst of the church will I sing praise unto thee.

* Psal. 18. 2. * Isai. 8. 18.

13 And again, *I will put my trust in him: & again, * Behold, I & the children ẅ God hath given me.

14 For as much then as ŷ children are partakers of flesh & blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same, ŷ through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil:

15 And deliver them, who through fear of death, were all their life time subject to bondage.

† Gr. he taketh not hold of angels, but of the seed of Abraham he taketh hold.

16 For verily † he took not on him *the nature of* angels: but he took on *him* the seed of Abraham.

17 Wherefore in all things it behoved him to be made like unto his brethren, that he might be a merciful and faithful high priest, in things pertaining to God, to make reconciliation for the sins of the people.

18 For in ŷ he himself hath suffered being tempted, he is able to succor them that are tempted.

CHAP. III.

Christ is more excellent then Moses.

13 *Repentance not to be deferred.*

WHerefore, holy brethren, partakers of the heavenly calling consider the apostle and high priest of our profession Christ Jesus.

2 Who was faithful to him that † appointed him, as also * Moses was faithfull in all his house,

† Gr. made 1 Sam. 12. 6. * Num. 12. 7.

3 For this man was counted worthy of more glory then Moses, inasmuch as he who hath builded the house, hath more honour then the house.

4 For every house is builded by some man; but he that built all things, is God.

5 And Moses verily was faithful in all his house, as a servant, for a testimony of those things which were to be spoken after.

6 But Christ as a Son over his own house: whose house are we, if we hold fast the confidence, and the rejoycing of the hope firm unto the end.

7 Wherefore, as the holy Ghost saith, * To day if ye will hear his voice.

* Psal. 59. 7. Chap. 4. 7.

8 Harden not your hearts, as in the provocation, in the day of temptation in the wilderness:

9 When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my works forty years.

10 Wherefore I was grieved with ŷ generation, and said, They do alway erre in their heart, and they have not known my ways.

11 So I sware in my wrath, † they shall not enter into my rest.

† Gr. If they shall enter

12 Take heed brethren, lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief in departing from the living God.

13 But exhort one another daily, while it is called, To day, lest any of you be hardned through the deceitfulness of sin.

14 For we are made partakers of Christ, if we hold ŷ beginning of our confidence stedfast unto ŷ end

15 While it is said, To day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts, as in the provocation

16 For some, when they had heard did provoke: howbeit, not all ŷ came out of Egypt by Moses.

17 But with whom was he grieved forty years? *was* it not with them that had sinned, * whose carcases fell in the wilderness?

* Num. 14. 29. &c.

18 And to whom sware he that they should not enter into his rest, but to them that believed not?

19 So we see that they could not enter in, because of unbelief.

CHAP. IV.

The Christians rest is by faith.

LEt us therefore fear lest a promise being left *us* of entring into his rest, any of you should seem to come short of it.

† Gr. the word of hearing

2 For unto us was the gospel preached as well as unto them, but † the word preached did not profit them ‡ not being mixed with faith in them that heard *it*.

‡ Or, because they were not united by faith to

3 For we which have believed, do enter into rest, as he said, * As I have sworn in my wrath, If they shall enter into my rest: although the works were finished from the foundation of the world.

* Psal. 95. 11.

4 For

4 For he spake in a certain place of the seventh day on this wise,
* Gen. 2. 2. * And God did rest the seventh day from all his works.
5 And in this place again, If they shall enter into my rest.
6 Seeing therefore it remaineth that some must enter therein, and they to whom ‡ it was first preached, entered not in because of unbelief:
‡ Or, the gospel was first preached,
7 Again, he limiteth a certain day, saying in David, To day, after so long a time; as it is said, To day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts.
‡ That is, Joshua
8 For if ‡ Jesus had given them rest, then would he not afterward have spoken of another day.
9 There remaineth therefore a ‡ rest to the people of God.
‡ Or, keeping of a sabbath
10 For he that is entered into his rest, he also hath ceased from his own works, as God *did* from his
11 Let us labor therefore to enter into that rest, lest any man fall after ŷ same example of ‡ unbelief
‡ Or, disobedience.
12 For ŷ word of God is quick, and powerful, and sharper then any two edged sword, piercing even to the dividing a sunder of soul & spirit, & of the joynts and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.
13 Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things *are* naked, and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do.
14 Seeing then that we have a great high priest, that is passed into the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, let us hold fast *our* profession
15 For we have not an high priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities: but was in all points tempted like as we are, *yet* without sin.
16 Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need.

CHAP. V.

The authority of Christs priesthood.

FOr every high priest taken from among men, is ordained for men in things *pertaining* to God, that he may offer both gifts and sacrifices for sins.
‡ Or, can reasonably bear with
2 Who ‡ can have compassion on the ignorant, & on them that are out of the way, for that he himself also is compassed with infirmity.
3 And by reason hereof he ought, as for the people, so also for himself, to offer for sins.
4 * And no man taketh this honor unto himself, but he that is called of God, as *was* Aaron.
* 2 Chr. 26. 18.
5 So also, Christ glorified not himself, to be made an high priest: but he that said unto him,
* Thou art my Son to day have I begotten thee.
* Psal. 2. 7.
6 As he saith also in another *place*, * Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.
Chap. 1. 5.
* Psal. 110. 4.
7 Who in the day of his flesh, when he had offered up prayers and supplication with strong crying and tears, unto him that was able to save him from death, and was heard ‡ in that he feared.
‡ Or, for his piety:
8 Though he were a Son, yet learned he obedience, by the things which he suffered:
Chap. 7. 17.
9 And being made perfect, he became the author of eternal salvation unto all them that obey him;
10 Called of God an high priest after the order of Melchisedec.
11 Of whom we have many things to say, & hard to be uttered, seeing ye are dull of hearing.
12 For when for the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need that one teach you again which be the first principles of the oracles of God, and are become such as have need of * milk, and not of strong meat.
* 1 Cor. 3. 2.
† Gr. hath no experience
13 For every one that useth milk † is unskilful in the word of righteousness: for he is a babe.
14 But strong meat belongeth to them that are ‡ of full age, *even* those who by reason ‡ of use have their senses exercised to discern both good and evil.
‡ Or, perfect,
‡ Or, of an habit, or, perfection
* Gr. 22. 17.

CHAP. VI.

He exhorteth not to fall from the faith.

THerefore leaving ‡ the principles of the doctrine of Christ, let us go on unto perfection, not laying again the foundation of repentance from dead works, and of faith towards God.
‡ Or, the word of the beginning of Christ,
2 Of the doctrine of baptisms, and of laying on of hands, and of the resurrection of the dead, and of eternal judgment.
3 And this will we do, if God permit.
4 For * it is impossible for those who were once enlightned, and have tasted of the heavenly gift, and
* Chap. 10. 26.

and were made partakers of the holy Ghost.

5 And have tasted the good word of God, and the powers of the world to come.

6 If they shall fall away, to renew them again unto repentance: seeing they crucifie to themselves the Son of God afresh, and put him to an open shame.

7 For the earth which drinketh in ỹ rain that cometh oft upon it, & bringeth forth herbs meet for them ‡ by whom it is dressed, receiveth blessing from God. ‡ Or, for

8 But that which beareth thorns and briars, is rejected, and is nigh unto cursing; whose end is to be burned.

9 But beloved, we are perswaded better things of you, and things that accompany salvation, though we thus speak.

10 For God is not unrighteous, to forget your work & labour of love, ẅ ye have shewed toward his name, in ỹ ye have ministred to the saints, and do minister.

11 And we desire, that every one of you do shew the same diligence to the full assurance of hope unto the end.

12 That ye be not slothful, but followers of them, who through faith and patience inherit the promise.

13 For when God made promise to Abraham, because he could swear by no greater, * he swore by himself. * Gen. 22. 16, 17.

14 Saying, Surely, blessing, I will bless thee, and multiplying, I will multiply thee.

15 And so after he had patiently endured, he obtained ỹ promise.

16 For men verily swear by the greater, & an oath for confirmation is to them an end of all strife.

17 Wherein God willing more abundantly to shew unto the heirs of promise the immutablity of his counsel, † confirmed it by an oath. † Gr. interposed himself by an oath:

18 That by two immutable things, in which it was impossible for God to lie, we might have a strong consolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope set before us.

19 Which *hope* we have as an anchor of the soul, both sure and stedfast, and which entreth into that within the vail.

20 Whither the fore-runner is for us entred, *even* Jesus, made an high priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

CHAP. VII.

Christs priesthood above that of Aarons.

FOr this * Melchisedec king of Salem, priest of the most high God, who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings, and blessed him; * Gen. 14. 18, &c.

2 To whom also Abraham gave a tenth part of all: first being by interpretation king of righteousness, & after that also king of Salem, which is king of peace:

3 Without father, without mother, † without descent, having neither beginning of days, nor end of life: but made like unto the Son of God, abideth a priest continually. † Gr. *without pedegree,*

4 Now consider how great this man was, unto whom even the patriarch Abraham gave the tenth of the spoils,

5 And verily * they that are of the sons of Levi, who receive the office of the priesthood, have a commandement to take tithes of the people, according to the law, that is, of their brethren, though they come out of ỹ loins of Abraham: * Num. 18, 21.

6 But he whose ‡ descent is not counted from them, received tithes of Abram, and blessed him that had the promises. ‡ Or, *pedegree*

7 And without all contradiction, the less is blessed of ỹ better.

8 And here men that die receive tithes: but there he *receiveth them*, of whom it is witnessed that he liveth.

9 And as I may so say, Levi also who receiveth tithes, paid tithes in Abraham.

10 For he was yet in the loins of his father, when Melchisedec met him.

11 If therefore perfection were by the Levitical priesthood (for under it the people received the law) what further need was there ỹ another priest should rise after the order of Melchisedec, & not be called after ỹ order of Aaron?

12 For the priesthood being changed, there is made of necessity a change also of the law.

13 For he of whom these things are spoken, pertaineth to another tribe, of which no man gave attendance at the altar.

14 For it is evident that our Lord sprang out of Juda of which

which tribe Moses spake nothing concerning priesthood.

15 And it is yet far more evident: for that after the similitude of Melchisedec there ariseth another priest.

16 Who is made, not after ŷ law of a carnal commandment, but after ŷ power of an endless life.

Psal. 10. 4. 17 For he testifieth, *Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

18 For there is verily a disannulling of the commandement going before, for the weakness and unprofitableness thereof.

19 For the law made nothing perfect, ‡ but the bringing in of a better hope did; by the which we draw nigh unto God.

20 And in as much as not without an oath, *he was made priest.*

21 (For those *priests* were made ‡ without an oath: but this with an oath, by him ŷ said unto him, * The Lord sware, & will not repent, Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.)

22 By so much was Jesus made a surety of a better testament.

23 And they truly were many priests, because they were not suffered to continue, by reason of death.

24 But this man, because he continueth ever, hath an ‡ unchangeable priesthood.

25 Wherefore he is able also to save them ‡ to the uttermost, that come unto God, by him, seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them.

26 For such an high priest became us, who is holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, & made higher then ŷ heavens;

27 Who needeth not daily as * those high priests, to offer up sacrifice, first for his own sins, and then for ŷ peoples: for this he did once, when he offered up himself

28 For ŷ law maketh men high priests, which have infirmity, but the word of the oath, which was since ŷ law, *maketh* the Son, who is † consecrated for evermore.

CHAP. VIII.

The Levitical priesthood abolished.

NOw of the things which we have spoken, *this is* ŷ sum: we have such an high priest, who is set on the right hand of the throne of ŷ majesty in ŷ heavens:

2 A minister ‡ of the sanctuary, and of the true tabernacle, which the Lord pitched, and not man.

3 For every high priest is ordained to offer gifts and sacrifices: wherefore it is of necessity ŷ this man have somewhat also to offer

4 For if he were on earth, he should not be a priest, seeing that ‡ there are priests that offer according to the law.

5 Who serve unto the example and shadow of heavenly things, as Moses was admonished of God, when he was about to make the tabernacle. * For see (saith he) that thou make all things according to the patern shewed to thee in the mount.

6 But now hath he obtained a more excellent ministery, by how much also he is the mediator of a better ‡ covenant, which was established upon better promises

7 For if the first *covenant* had been faultless, then should no place have been sought for the second.

8 For finding fault with them, he saith, * Behold, the days come (saith the Lord) when I will make a new covenant with the house Israel, and the house of Juda:

9 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers, in ŷ day when I took them by ŷ hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt; because they continued not in my covenant, and I regarded them not, saith the Lord.

10 For this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, saith ŷ Lord, I will † put my laws into their minde, and write them ‡ in their hearts: & I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people.

11 And they shall not teach every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for all shall know me, from the least to the greatest.

12 For I will be merciful to their unrighteousness, and their sins and their iniquities will I remember no more.

13 In that he saith, A new covenant, he hath made the first old. Now ŷ which decayeth and waxeth old, is ready to vanish away,

CHAP. IX.

The rites of the law inferior to Christ

THen verily the first covenant had also ‡ ordinances of divine service, and a worldly sanctuary.

2 For

‡ Or, they are priests

* Exod. 25. 40. Acts 7. 45.

‡ Or, testament,

* Jer. 31. 31, 32, 33, 34.

† Gr. give ‡ Or, upon

‡ Or, ceremonies

2 For there was a tabernacle
Exod. 40. made, the first wherein was the candlestick, & ỹ table, & ỹ shew-
‡ Or, holy bread; wch is called ‡ the sanctuary.
3 And after the second vail, the tabernacle, which is called the holiest of all:
4 Which had the golden *d* censer, and the ark of the covenant, overlaid round about with gold, wherein was *the golden pot that
*Exod. 16. 34. had manna, & *Aarons rod ỹ budded, & the *tables of the covenant.
*Num. 17. 10. 5 And *over it the cherubims
*Deut. 10. 5. of glory shadowing the mercy-seat, of which we cannot
1 King 8. 9. now speak particularly.
6 Now when these things were
2 Chro. 5. 10. thus ordained, the priests went alway into ỹ first tabernacle, accomplishing the service of God.
*Exod. 25. 22. 7 But into the second went the
*Exod. 30. 10. high priest alone, * once every
Levit. 16. 2. year, not without blood, which he offered for himself, and for the errors of the people.
8 The holy Ghost this signifying, that the way into the holiest of all was not yet made manifest, while as the first tabernacle was yet standing:
9 Which *was* a figure for the time then present, in which were offered both gifts and sacrifices, that could not make him that did the service perfect, as pertaining to the conscience.
10 Which stood onely in meats, & drinks, & divers washings, & carnal ‡ ordinances imposed on them
‡ Or, rites, or ceremonies until the time of reformation.
11 But Christ being come an high priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building:
12 Neither by the blood of goats and calves: but by his own blood, he entred in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption *for us.*
*Levit. 16. 14. 13 For if *the blood of bulls, & of
*Num. 19. 17, &c. goats, and *the ashes of an heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh:
14 How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself
‡ Or, fault without ‡ spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works, to serve the living God?
15 And for this cause he is the Mediator of the new testament, that by means of death, for ỹ redemption of ỹ transgressions *that* were under ỹ first testament, they which are called, might receive ỹ promise of eternal inheritance.
16 For where a testament is, there must also of necessity ‡ be the death of the testator.
‡ Or, be brought in
17 For a testament is of force after men are dead: otherwise it is of no strength at all, whilst the testator liveth.
18 Whereupon neither the first *testament* was ‡ dedicated without blood.
‡ Or, purified
19 For when Moses had spoken every precept to all the people, according to the law, he took the blood of calves, and of goats, with water, and ‡ scarlet-wool, and hyssop, and sprinkled both the book, and all the people.
‡ Or, purple
20 Saying, * This is the blood of the testament which God hath enjoyned unto you.
*Exod. 24. 8.
21 Moreover, he sprinkled with blood both the tabernacle, and all the vessels of the ministery.
22 And almost all things are by the law purged with blood: and without shedding of blood is no remission.
23 It was therefore necessary ỹ ỹ paterns of things in the heavens should be purified with these, but ỹ heavenly things themselves with better sacrifices then these.
24 For Christ is not entred into the holy places made with hands, which are the figures of ỹ true, but into heaven it self, now * to appear in ỹ presence of God for us.
*1 Joh. 2. 1.
25 Nor yet that he should offer himself often as the high priest entreth into the holy place, every year with blood of others:
26 For then must he often have suffered since the foundation of ỹ world: but now once in ỹ end of ỹ world, hath he appeared to put away sin by ỹ sacrifice of himself.
27 And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgement:
28 So * Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many, and unto them that look for him, shall he appear the second time, without sin, unto salvation.
*1 Pet. 3. 18.

CHAP. X.

The weakness of the law sacrifices.

FOr the law having a shadow of good things to come, and not the very image of the things can never with those sacrifices which they offered year by year con-

continually, make the comers here unto perfect.

2 For then would they not have ceased to be offered; because that the worshippers once purged, should have had no more conscience of sins.

3 But in those *sacrifices there is* a remembrance again *made* of sins every year.

4 For it is not possible that the blood of bulls and of goats, should take away sins.

5 Wherefore when he cometh into the world, he saith, *Sacrifice & offering thou wouldest not; but a body ‡ hast thou prepared me:

6 In burnt-offerings & sacrifices for sin thou hast had no pleasure.

7 Then said I, Lo, I come (in ŷ volume of the book it is written of me) to do thy will, O God.

8 Above, when he said, Sacrifice, and offering, and burnt-offerings, and offering for sin thou wouldest not, neither hadst pleasure therein, ẃ are offered by the law:

9 Then said he, Lo, I come to do thy will, (O God) He taketh away the first that he may establish the second.

10 By the ẃ will we are sanctified, through ŷ offering of ŷ body of Jesus Christ once for all.

11 And every priest standeth daily ministring, and offering oftentimes the same sacrifices, which can never take away sins.

12 But this man, after he had offered one sacrifice for sins for ever, sat down on the right hand of God.

13 From henceforth expecting *till his enemies be made his footstool.

14 For by one offering he hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified.

15 Whereof the holy Ghost also is a witness to us. For after that he had said before,

16 This is the covenant that I will make with them after those days, saith the Lord, I will *put my laws into their hearts, and in their mindes will I write them:

17 And their sins and iniquities will I remember no more.

18 Now, where remission of these is, there is no more offering for sin.

19 Having therefore, brethren, ‡boldness to enter into the holiest by the blood of Jesus.

20 By a new and living way, ẃ he hath ‡consecrated for us, through the vail that is to say, his flesh:

21 And having an high priest over the house of God:

22 Let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water.

23 Let us hold fast ŷ profession of our faith without wavering (for he is faithfull ŷ promised.)

24 And let us consider one another to provoke unto love, and to good works.

25 Not forsaking ŷ assembling, of our selves together, as ŷ manner of some is, but exhorting one another: and so much the more, as ye see the day approaching.

26 For *if we sin wilfully after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more sacrifice for sins.

27 But a certain fearful looking for of judgment, & fiery indignation ẃ shall devour ŷ adversaries.

28 He that despised Moses law, died without mercy, *under two or three witnesses.

29 Of how much sorer punishment suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy, who hath troden under foot the Son of God, and hath counted the blood of ŷ covenant wherewith he was sanctified, an unholy thing, & hath done despite unto the Spirit of grace?

30 For we know him that hath said, *Vengeance *belongeth* unto me, I will recompense, saith the Lord: and again, *The Lord shall judge his people.

31 It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.

32 But call to remembrance the former days, in which after ye were illuminated, ye endured a great fight of afflictions:

33 Partly whilest ye were made a gazing stock, both by reproaches and afflictions. and partly whilest ye became companions of them that were so used

34 For ye had compassion of me in my bonds, and took joyfully the spoiling of your goods, knowing in your selves that ye have in heaven a better, and an enduring substance.

35 Cast not away therefore your confidence, which hath great recompence of reward.

36 For ye have need of patience,

* Psal. 40. 6, &c.
‡ Or, *thou hast fitted me:*
* Psal. 110. 1.
1 Cor. 15. 25. Chap. 1. 13.
* Jer. 31. 33.
‡ Or, *liberty*
‡ Or, *new made*
* Chap. 6. 4.
* Deut. 19. 15. Matt. 18. 16. John 8. 17. 2 Cor. 13. 1.
* Deut. 32. 35. Rom. 12. 19.
* Deut. 32. 36. Psalm 50. 4.

tience, that after ye have done the will of God, ye might receive the promise.

* Hab. 2. 3, 4. 37 For *yet a little while, and he that shall come, will come, and will not tarry.

*Rom. 1. 17. Galat. 3. 11. 38 Now *the just shall live by faith: but if any man draw back, my soul shall have no pleasure in him.

39 But we are not of them who draw back unto perdition: but of them that believe, to the saving of the soul.

CHAP. XI.

The nature and efficacy of faith.

NOw faith is the ‡substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen.

‡ Or, ground, or, confidence,

2 For by it the elders obtained a good report.

3 Through faith we understand that *the worlds were framed by the word of God, so that things which are seen were not made of things which do appear.

* Gen. 1. 1.

* Gen. 4. 4. 4 By faith *Abel offered unto God a more excellent sacrifice then Cain, by ŵ he obtained witness, that he was righteous, God testifying of his gifts: and by it he being dead, ‡ yet speaketh.

‡ Or, *is yet spoken of.*

5 By faith *Enoch was translated, that he should not see death, and was not found, because God had translated him: for before his translation he had this testimony, that he pleased God.

* Gen. 5. 24. Wisd. 4. 10. Ecclus 44. 16. *and* 49. 14.

6 But without faith it is impossible to please him: for he that cometh to God, must believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him.

* Gen. 6. 13. ‡ Or, *being wary,* 7 By faith *Noe being warned of God of things not seen as yet moved with fear, prepared an ark to the saving of his house; by the which he condemned the world, and became heir of the righteousness which is by faith.

* Gen. 12. 4. 8 By faith *Abraham when he was called to go out into a place ŵ he should after receive for an inheritance, obeyed, and he went out not knowing whither he went.

9 By faith he sojourned in the land of promise, as in a strange country, dwelling in tabernacles with Isaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of ŷ same promise

* Gen. 17. 19. *and* 21. 2. 10 For he looked for a city which hath foundations, whose builder and maker is God.

11 Through faith also *Sara her self received strength to conceive seed, and was delivered of a childe when she was past age, because she judged him faithful who had promised.

12 Therefore sprang there even of one, and him as good as dead, *so many* as the stars of the skie in multitude, as the sand which is by the sea-shore innumerable.

† Gr. *according to faith,* 13 These all died †in faith, not having received ŷ promises, but having seen them afar off, & were perswaded of *them,* and embraced *them,* * and confessed ŷ they were strangers & pilgrims on the earth

* Gen. 23. 4. *and* 47. 9. 1 Chro. 29. 15. Psalm 39. 12. *and* 119. 19.

14 For they that say such things, declare plainly that they seek a countrey.

15 And truly if they had been mindful of that *countrey,* from whence they came out, they might have had opportunity to have returned.

16 But now they desire a better *countrey,* that is, an heavenly: wherefore God is not ashamed to be called their God: for he hath prepared for them a city.

* Gen. 22. 9. 17 By faith *Abraham when he was tried, offered up Isaac: & he ŷ had received the promises, offered up his onely begotten son,

‡ Or, *to* 18 ‡ Of whom it was said, *that in Isaac shall thy seed be called.

* Gen. 21. 12. Rom. 9. 7. 19 Accounting that God was able to raise *him* up, even from the dead: from whence also he received him in a figure.

* Gen. 27. 27, 39. 20 By faith *Isaac blessed Jacob and Esau concerning things to come.

* Gen. 48. 15. * Gen. 47. 31. 21 By faith Jacob when he was a dying, *blessed both the sons of Joseph, and *worshipped *leaning* upon the top of his staff.

* Gen. 50 24, 25. 22 By faith *Joseph when he died, ‡ made mention of the departing of the children of Israel, and gave commandment concerning his bones.

‡ Or, *remembred* 23 By faith *Moses when he was born, was hid three moneths of his parents, because they saw he was a proper childe, & were not afraid of ŷ kings *commandment

*Exod. 2. 2. Acts 7 20. 24 By faith *Moses when he was come to years, refused to be called the son of Pharaohs daughter:

*Exod. 1. 16. *Exod. 2. 11. 25 Choosing rather to suffer affliction with the people of God then to enjoy the pleasures of sin for a season:

‡ Or, *for Christ* 26 Esteeming the reproach ‡ of Christ greater riches then the treasures

sures in Egypt: for he had respect unto ỹ recompence of ỹ reward.

27 By faith he forsook Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the King: for he endured, as seeing him who is invisible.

28 Through faith *he kept the passeover, and the sprinkling of blood, lest he that destroyed the first-born, should touch them.

29 By faith *they passed through the Red-sea as by dry land: which the Egyptians assaying to do, were drowned.

30 By faith *the walls of Jericho fell down, after they were compassed about seven days.

31 By faith *the harlot Rahab perished not with them ‡ that believed not, when *she had received the spies with peace.

32 And what shall I more say? for the time would fail me to tell of Gedeon, & of Barak, & of Samson, and of Jephtha, of David also, and Samuel, and of the prophets.

33 Who through faith subdued kingdoms, wrought righteousness, obtained promises, stopped the mouthes of lions.

34 Quenched the violence of fire, escaped the edge of the sword, out of weakness were made strong, waxed valiant in fight, turned to flight the armies of the aliens.

35 Women received their dead raised to life again: and other were ‡ tortured, not accepting deliverance, that they might obtain a better resurrection.

36 And others had trial of cruel mockings, and scourgings, yea moreover, of bonds and imprisonment.

37 They were stoned, they were sawn asunder, were tempted, were slain with the sword: they wandred about in sheep-skins, and goat-skins, being destitute, afflicted, tormented.

38 (Of whom the world was not worthy:) they wandred in deserts, and in mountains, and in dens and caves of the earth.

39 And these all having obtained a good report through faith, received not the promise:

40 God having ‡ provided some better thing for us, that they without us should not be made perfect

CHAP. XII.

An exhortation to faith & patience

WHerefore seeing we also are compassed about with so great a cloud of witnesses, let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which doth so easily beset us, and let us run with patience the race that is set before us,

2 Looking unto Jesus the ‡ author, and finisher of *our* faith, who for the joy that was set before him, endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God.

3 For consider him that endured such contradiction of sinners against himself, lest ye be wearied & faint in your mindes.

4 Ye have not yet resisted unto blood, striving against sin.

5 And ye have forgotten the exhortation which speaketh unto you as unto children, *My son,* despise not thou the chastening of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of him.

6 For *whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth.

7 If ye endure chastening, God dealeth with you as with sons: for what son is he whom the father chasteneth not?

8 But if ye be without chastisement, whereof all are partakers, then are ye bastards and not sons.

9 Furthermore, we have had fathers of our flesh, which corrected us; and we gave them reverence: shall we not much rather be in subjection unto the Father of spirits, and live?

10 For they verily for a few days chastened us after their own pleasure, but he for our profit, that we might be partakers of his holiness.

11 Now no chastening for the present seemeth to be joyous, but grievous: nevertheless, afterward, it yieldeth the peaceable fruit of righteousness, unto them which are exercised thereby.

12 Wherefore *lift up the hands which hang down, & the feeble knees.

13 And make ‡ straight paths for your feet, lest that which is lame be turned out of the way, but let it rather be healed.

14 *Follow peace with all men, and holiness: without which no man shall see the Lord:

15 Looking diligently, lest any man ‡ fail of the grace of God, lest any root of bitterness springing up, trouble *you*, and thereby *from* many be defiled:

16 Lest

‡ Exod. 12. 21, &c.

* Exod. 14. 22.

* Josh. 6. 20.

* Josh. 6. 23. ‡ Or, that were disobedient, * Josh. 2. 1.

‡ 2 Ma. 7. 7.

‡ Or, foresees

‡ Or, author and beginner

‡ Or, even

‡ Or, lame be not turned out of the way, but let it rather be healed

* Job 5. 17. Prov. 3. 11. * Rev. 3. 19.

* Isa. 35. 3.

* Rom. 12. 18.

‡ Or, fall

16 Lest there be any fornicator, or prophane person, as Esau, who for one morsel of meat sold his birthright.

17 For ye know, how that afterward, when he would have inherited the blessing, he was rejected: for he found no ‡ place of repentance, though he sought it carefully with tears.

18 For ye are not come unto the mount that might be touched, & that burned with fire, nor unto blackness, & darkness, & tempest.

19 And the sound of a trumpet, and the voice of words, which *voice* they that heard, intreated that the word should not be spoken to them any more.

20 (For they could not endure that which was commanded: and if so much as a beast touch the mountain, it shall be stoned, or thrust thorow with a dart.

21 And so terrible was the light, that Moses said, I exceedingly fear and quake.)

22 But ye are come unto mount Sion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of angels.

23 To the general assembly and church of the first-born, which are ‡ written in heaven, and to God the Judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made perfect,

24 And to Jesus the Mediator of the new ‡ covenant, and to the blood of sprinkling, that speaketh better things then that of Abel.

25 See that ye refuse not him that speaketh: for if they escaped not, who refused him ŷ spake on earth, much more shall not we *escape*, if we turn away from him that *speaketh* from heaven.

26 Whose voice then shook the earth, but now he hath promised, saying, Yet once more I shake not ŷ earth onely, but also heaven

27 And this *word*, Yet once more, signifieth the removing, of those things ŷ ‡ are shaken, as of things that are made, that those things w cannot be shaken, may remain.

28 Wherefore we receiving a kingdom, which cannot be moved, ‡ let us have grace, whereby we may serve God acceptably, with reverence and godly fear.

29 For our God is a consuming fire.

CHAP. XIII.

Divers admonitions of charity.

LEt brotherly love continue.

2 Be not forgetful to entertain strangers: for thereby some have entertained angels unawares.

3 Remember them that are in bonds, as bound with them; *and* them which suffer adversity, as being your selves also in ŷ body.

4 Marriage *is* honorable in all & ŷ bed undefiled: but whoremongers & adulterers God will judge.

5 Let your conversation be without covetousness, and be content with such things as ye have. For he hath said, I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee.

6 So that we may boldly say, The Lord is my helper, and I will not fear what man shall do unto me.

7 Remember them which ‡ have the rule over you, who have spoken unto you the word of God; whose faith follow, considering the end of their conversation.

8 Jesus Christ the same yesterday, and to day, and for ever.

9 Be not carried about with divers & strange doctrines: for it is a good thing that ŷ heart be established with grace, not with meats, which have not profited them that have been occupied therein.

10 We have an altar, whereof they have no right to eat, which serve the tabernacle.

11 For the bodies of those beasts, whose blood is brought into ŷ sanctuary by ŷ high priest for sin, are burnt without the camp.

12 Wherefore Jesus also, that he might sanctifie the people with his own blood, suffered without the gate.

13 Let us go forth therefore unto him without the camp, bearing his reproach.

14 For here have we no continuing city, but we seek one to come.

15 By him therefore let us offer the sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is, the fruit of *our* lips, † giving thanks to his name.

16 But to do good and to communicate, forget not; for with such sacrifices God is well pleased.

17 Obey them ŷ ‡ have the rule over you, & submit your selves: for they watch for your souls, as they ŷ must give account, ŷ they may do it with joy, and not with grief: for ŷ is unprofitable for you.

18 Pray for us: for we trust we have a good conscience, in all things willing to live honestly.

19 But I beseech you the rather to do this, that I may be restored to you the sooner.

20 Now the God of peace, that brought again from the dead our Lord Jesus, that great shepherd of the sheep, through the blood of the everlasting ‡ covenant.

‡ Or, testament, ‡ Or, doing

21 Make you perfect in every good work, to do his will, working in you that which is well-pleasing in his sight, through Jesus Christ, to whom be glory for ever and ever. Amen.

22 And I beseech you, brethren suffer the word of exhortation; for I have written a letter unto you in few words.

23 Know ye, that our brother Timothy is set at liberty, with whom, if he come shortly, I will see you.

24 Salute all them that have the rule over you, and all the saints. They of Italy salute you.

25 Grace be with you all. Amen.

¶ *The general epistle of* JAMES.

CHAP. I.

We must rejoyce under the cross.

JAmes a servant of God, and of the Lord Jesus Christ, to the twelve tribes which are scattered abroad, greeting.

2 My brethren, count it all joy when ye fall into divers temptations.

*Rom. 5. 3. 3 *Knowing *this*, that the trying of your faith worketh patience.

4 But let patience have *her* perfect work, that ye may be perfect and entire, wanting nothing.

5 If any of you lack wisdom, * Matt. 7. 7. *let him ask of God, that giveth to all men liberally, and upbraideth not: and it shall be given him.

6 But let him ask in faith, nothing wavering: for he ỹ wavereth, is like a wave of the sea, driven with the wind, and tossed.

7 For let not ỹ man think that he shall receive any thing of ỹ Lord.

8 A double minded man *is* unstable in all his ways.

9 Let the brother of low degree ‡ Or, glory ‡ rejoyce in that he is exalted.

10 But the rich, in that he is made low: because * Isai. 40. 6. 1 Pet. 1. 24. as the flower of the grass he shall pass away.

11 For the sun is no sooner risen with a burning heat, but it withereth the grass, and the flower thereof falleth, & ỹ grace of ỹ fashion of it perisheth: so also shall ỹ rich man fade away in his ways.

* Job 5. 17. 12 *Blessed is the man that endureth temptation: for when he is tried he shall receive the crown of life, which the Lord hath promised to them that love him.

13 Let no man say when he is tempted, I am tempted of God: for God cannot be tempted with ‡ Or, evils, ‡ evil, neither tempteth he any man.

14 But every man is tempted, when he is drawn away of his own lust, and enticed.

15 Then when lust hath conceived, it bringeth forth sin, and sin, when it is finished, bringeth forth death.

16 Do not erre my beloved brethren.

17 Every good gift, and every perfect gift is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights with whom is not variableness, neither shadow of turning.

18 Of his own will begat he us with the word of truth, that we should be a kind of first-fruits of his creatures.

19 Wherefore, my beloved brethren, let every man be swift to hear, *slow to speak, slow to wrath *Prov. 17. 27.

20 For the wrath of man worketh not the righteousness of God.

21 Wherefore lay apart all filthiness, and superfluity of naughtiness, and receive with meekness the ingrafted word, which is able to save your souls.

22 But *be ye doers of the word, * Matt. 7. 21. Rom. 2. 13. and not hearers only, deceiving your own selves.

23 For if any be a hearer of the word, and not a doer, he is like unto a man beholding his natural face in a glass:

24 For he beholdeth himself, & goeth his way, & straightway forgetteth ẅ manner of man he was.

25 But whoso looketh into ỹ perfect law of liberty, & continueth *therein*, he being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of ỹ work, this man shall be blessed in his deed. ‡ Or, doing

26 If any man among you seem to be religious, and bridleth not his tongue, but deceiveth his own heart, this mans religion is vain.

27 Pure religion, and undefiled before God, and the Father, is this, to visit the fatherless and widows in their affliction, *and* to keep himself unspotted from ỹ world.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

Regard not the rich nor despise the poor.

MY brethren, have not the faith of our Lord Jesus Christ *the Lord* of glory, with
Levit. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 17. and 16. 19. Prov. 24. 23. * respect of persons.
2 For if there come unto your † assembly, a man with a gold ring, in goodly apparel, & there come in also a poor man in vile raiment.
3 And ye have respect to him that weareth the gay clothing, & say unto him, Sit thou here ‡ in a good place: and say to the poor, Stand thou there or sit here under my footstool:
4 Are ye not then partial in your selves, and are become judges of evil thoughts?
5 Hearken my beloved brethren Hath not God chosen the poor of this world rich in faith, & heirs of ‡ the kingdom which he hath promised to them that love him?
6 But ye have despised the poor. Do not rich men oppress you, and draw you before the judgement seats?
7 Do not they blaspheme that worthy name, by ŷ ẅ ye are called
Levit. 19. 18. Rom. 13. 9. 8 If ye fulfill the royal law, according to the scripture, * Thou shalt love thy nighbour as thy self, ye do well.
9 But if ye have respect to persons, ye commit sins, *and* are convinced of the law as transgressors.
10 For whosoever shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one point, he is guilty of all.
11 For ‡ he that said, Do not commit adultery, said also, Do not kill. Now, if thou commit no adultery, yet if thou kill, thou art become a transgressor of the law.
12 So speak ye, and so do, as they that shall be judged by the law of liberty.
13 For he *shall have* judgement without mercy, that had shewed no mercy: and mercy ‡ rejoyceth against judgement.
14 What doth it profit, my brethren, though a man say he hath faith, and have no works? can faith save him?
15 If a brother or sister be naked, and destitute of daily food.
16 And one of you say unto them, Depart in peace, be you warmed, and filled: notwithstanding ye give them not those things which are needfull to the body; what doth it profit?
17 Even so faith, if it hath not works, is dead being † alone.
18 Yea, a man may say, Thou hast faith, and I have works: shew me thy faith ‡ without thy works, and I will shew thee my faith by my works.
19 Thou believest that there is one God, thou doest well: the devils also believe, and tremble.
20 But wilt thou know, O vain man that faith without works is dead?
21 Was not Abraham our father justified by works, when he had offered Isaac his son upon ŷ altar.
22 ‡ Seest thou how faith wrought with his works, and by works was faith made perfect?
23 And the scripture was fulfilled which saith, * Abraham believed God, and it was imputed unto him for righteousness: and he was called the friend of God.
24 Ye see then how that by works a man is justified, and not by faith onely.
25 Likewise also was not Rahab the harlot justified by works, when she had received the messengers, and had sent them out another way?
26 For as the body without the ‡ spirit is dead, so faith without works is dead also.

† Gr. *by it self.*
‡ Some copies read, *by thy works,*
‡ Or, *Thou seest*
* Gen. 15. 6. Rom. 4. 3. Galat. 3. 6.
‡ Or, *breath*

CHAP. III.

1 The tongue must be bridled.

MY brethren, be not many masters, knowing that we shall receive the greater ‡ condemnation.
2 For in many things we offend all. * If any man offend not in word, ŷ same is a perfect man, & able also to bridle the whole body.
3 Behold, we put bits in ŷ horses mouthes, ŷ they may obey us, & we turn about their whole body.
4 Behold, also the ships, which though they be so great, and are driven of fierce winds, yet are they turned about with a very small helm, whithersoever the governour listeth.
5 Even so the tongue is a little member, and boasteth great things: behold, how great a ‡ matter a little fire kindleth.
6 And the tongue is a fire, a world of iniquity: so is the tongue amongst our members, that it defileth the whole body, and setteth on fire the course of nature and it is set on fire of hell.

‡ Or, *judgement.*
* Eccles. 14. 1. and 19. 16. and 25. 8.
‡ Or, *wood*

† Gr. *nature* 7 For every † kind of beasts, and of birds, and of serpents, and things in the sea, is tamed, and
† Gr. *nature of men* hath been tamed of † mankind:
8 But the tongue can no man tame, *it is* an unruly evil, full of deadly poison.
9 Therewith bless we God, even the father; and therewith curse we men, which are made after the similitude of God.
10 Out of the same mouth proceedeth blessing and cursing: my brethren these things ought not so to be.
11 Doth a fountain send forth at ŷ same ‡ place sweet *water* & bitter.
‡ Or, *hole* 12 Can the fig-tree, my brethren, bear olive-berries? either a vine, figs? so *can* no fountain both yield salt water and fresh.
13 Who is a wise man and endued with knowledge amongst you? let him shew out of a good conversation his works with meekness of wisdom.
14 But if ye have bitter envying and strife in your hearts, glory not, and lie not against the truth.
15 This wisdom descendeth not from above, but *is* earthly,
‡ Or, *natural*, ‡ sensual, devilish.
† Gr. *tumult*, or, *unquietness*, 16 For where envying and strife is, there is † confusion, and every evil work.
17 But the wisdom that is from above, is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, and easie to be entreated, full of mercy and good fruits, without partiality,
‡ Or, *without wrangling* and ‡ without hypocrisie.
18 And the fruit of righteousness is sown in peace of them that make peace.

CHAP. IV.

Against covetousness, and intemperance.

‡ Or, *brawlings* FRom whence *come* wars and ‡ fightings among you? *come they* not hence, even of your ‡ lusts, that war in your members?
‡ Or, *pleasures*, 2 Ye lust, and have not: ye kill, and desire to have, and cannot obtain: ye fight, and war, yet ye have not, because ye ask not.
3 Ye ask, and receive not, because ye ask amiss, that you may
‡ Or, *pleasures*. consume it upon your ‡ lusts.
4 Ye adulterers, and adulteresses, know ye not ŷ the friendship of ŷ world is enmity with God? whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world, is the enemy of God.
5 Do ye think that the scripture saith in vain, The spirit that dwelleth in us lusteth ‡ to envy?
‡ Or, *enviously*?
6 But he giveth more grace: wherefore he saith, * God resisteth the proud, but giveth grace unto the humble.
* Prov. 3. 34.
7 Submit your selves therefore to God: * resist the devil, and he will flee from you.
1 Pet. 5. 5.
* Eph. 4. 27.
8 Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you: cleanse your hands, ye sinners, and purifie your hearts, ye double minded.
9 Be afflicted, and mourn, and weep: let your laughter be turned to mourning, and your joy to heaviness.
10 * Humble your selves in ŷ sight of the Lord, & he shall lift you up.
* 1 Pet. 5. 6.
11 Speak not evil one of another (brethren) he that speaketh evil of his brother, and judgeth his brother, speaketh evil of the law, and judgeth the law: but if thou judge the law, thou art not a doer of the law, but a judge.
12 There is one law-giver, who is able to save, & to destroy: * who art thou that judgest another?
* Rom. 14. 4.
13 * Go to now, ye that say, To day or to morrow we will go into such a city, and continue there a year, & buy, and sell, and get gain:
* Prov. 27. 1.
14 Where as ye know not what *shall be* on the morrow: for what is your life? ‡ It is even a vapour that appeareth for a little time, and then vanisheth away.
‡ Or, For *it is*
15 For that ye ought to say, * If the Lord will, we shall live, and do this, or that.
* 1 Cor. 4. 19.
16 But now ye rejoyce in your boastings: all such rejoycing is evil
17 Therefore to him that knoweth to do good, and doth it not, to him it is sin.

CHAP. V.

Of wicked rich men.

GO to now ye rich men, weep, and howl for your miseries ŷ shall come upon you.
2 Your riches are corrupted, and your garments moth-eaten.
3 Your gold & silver is cankered, & ŷ rust of them shall be a witness against you, & shall eat your flesh as it were fire: ye have heaped treasure together for the last day.
4 Behold, the hire of the labourers, which have reaped down your fields, which is of you kept back by fraud, crieth: and the cries of them which have reaped, are entred into the ears of the Lord of Sabaoth.

5 Ye

5 Ye have lived in pleaſure on the earth, and been wanton: ye have nouriſhed your hearts, as in a day of ſlaughter.

6 Ye have condemned *and* killed ỹ juſt, *and* he doth not reſiſt you.

‡ Or, *Be long patient*, or, *ſuffer with long patience*, ‡ Or, *Groan*, or, *grieve not*

7 ‡ Be patient therefore, brethren, unto the coming of the Lord: behold, ỹ husband-man waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, and hath long patience for it, until he receive the early and latter rain.

8 Be ye alſo patient; ſtabliſh your hearts: for the coming of the Lord draweth nigh.

9 ‡ Grudge not one againſt another, brethren, leſt ye be condemned: behold, the judge ſtandeth before the door.

10 Take, my brethren, the prophets, who have ſpoken in the name of ỹ Lord, for an example of ſuffering affliction, & of patience.

11 Behold, we count them happy, which endure. Ye have heard of the patience of Job, and have ſeen the end of the Lord: that the Lord is very pitiful, and of tender mercy.

* Matt. 5. 34. 12 But above all things, my brethren * ſwear not, neither by heaven, neither by the earth, neither by any other oath: but let your yea, be yea, & your nay, nay, leſt ye fall into condemnation.

13 Is any among you afflicted? let him pray. Is any merry? let him ſing pſalms.

* Mark 6. 13. 14 Is any ſick among you? let him call for the elders of the church, and let them pray over him, * anointing him with oil in the name of the Lord:

15 And the prayer of faith ſhall ſave the ſick, & the Lord ſhall raiſe him up: and if he have committed ſins, they ſhall be forgiven him.

16 Confeſs your faults one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be healed: the effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much.

* 1 Kin. 17. 1. ‡ Or, *in his prayer* 17 Elias was a man ſubject to like paſſions as we are, and * he prayed ‡ earneſtly that it might not rain: and it rained not on the earth by the ſpace of three years and ſix moneths.

* 1 Kin. 18. 42, 45. 18 And * he prayed again, and the heaven gave rain, and the earth brought forth her fruit.

* Matt. 18. 15. 19 Brethren, * if any of you do erre from the truth, and one convert him,

20 Let him know, that he which converteth the ſinner from the errour of his way, ſhall ſave a ſoul from death, and ſhall hide a multitude of ſins.

¶ *The firſt Epiſtle general of* PETER.

CHAP. I.

He bleſſeth God for his ſpiritual graces.

PEter an apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt, to the ſtrangers ſcattered thorowout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Aſia, and Bithinia.

2 Elect according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, through ſanctification of the Spirit

* Hebr. 13. 24. unto obedience, & * ſprinkling of ỹ blood of Jeſus Chriſt: Grace unto you, and peace be multiplied.

* 2 Cor. 1. 3. Ephes. 1. 3. † Gr. *much* 3 * Bleſſed be the God and Father of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, which according to his † abundant mercy hath begotten us again unto a lively hope, by the reſurrection of Jeſus Chriſt from the dead,

4 To an inheritance incorruptible & undefiled, and that fadeth not away, reſerved in heaven ‡ for you;

‡ Or, *for us*, 5 Who are kept by the power of God through faith unto ſalvation, ready to be revealed in the laſt time.

6 Wherein ye greatly rejoyce; though now for a ſeaſon (if need be) ye are in heavineſs through manifold temptations:

7 That the trial of your faith being much more precious then of gold that periſheth, though it be tried with fire, might be found unto praiſe, and honour, & glory, at the appearing of Jeſus Chriſt:

8 Whom having not ſeen, ye love: in whom though now ye ſee *him* not, yet believing, ye rejoyce with joy unſpeakable, and full of glory:

9 Receiving the end of your faith, even the ſalvation of your ſouls:

10 Of which ſalvation the prophets have enquired, and ſearched diligently, who propheſied of the grace *that ſhould come* unto you.

11 Searching what, or what manner of time the Spirit of Chriſt which was in them did ſignify, when it teſtified before hand the ſufferings of Chriſt, and the glory that ſhould follow.

12 Unto whom it was revealed; ỹ not unto themſelvs, but unto us they did miniſter ỹ things which

are now reported unto you, by them ỹ have preached the gospel unto you, with the holy Ghost sent down from heaven: which things ỹ angels desire to look into

13 Wherefore gird up the loins of your mind, be sober, and hope † to the end, for the grace that is to be brought unto you, at the revelation of Jesus Christ:

† Gr. perfectly,

14 As obedient children, not fashioning your selves according to the former lusts in your ignorance:

15 But as he which hath called you is holy, so be ye holy in all manner of conversation:

16 Because it is written, *Be ye holy, for I am holy.

*Levit. 11. 44. and 19. 2. and 20. 7. *Deut. 10. 17.

17 And if ye call on the Father, *who without respect of persons judgeth according to every mans work; pass the time of your sojourning here in fear.

Rom. 2. 11.

18 Forasmuch as ye know ỹ ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver & gold, from your vain conversation *received* by tradition from your fathers.

19 But with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot.

*Rom. 16. 25. Colos. 1. 26. 1 Tim. 1. 10. Tit. 1. 2.

20 *Who was verily fore-ordained before the foundation of the world, but was manifest in these last times for you;

21 Who by him do believe in God that raised him up from the dead, & gave him glory, ỹ your faith and hope might be in God.

22 Seeing you have purified your souls in obeying the truth through the spirit, unto unfeigned

*Rom. 13. 10. Chap. 2. 17.

* love of the brethren; *see that ye* love one another with a pure heart fervently,

23 Being born again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, by the word of God which liveth and abideth for ever.

‡ Or, *For that* * Isai. 40. 6. James 1. 10.

24 ‡ For * all flesh is as grass, and all the glory of man as the flower of grass. The grass withereth, and the flower thereof falleth away.

25 But the word of the Lord endureth for ever. And this is the word which by the gospel is preached unto you.

CHAP. II.

He exhorteth obedience to magistrates.

WHerefore laying aside all malice and all guile, and hypocrisies, and envies, and evil speakings;

2 As new-born babes desire the sincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby.

3 If so be ye have tasted that the Lord *is* gracious.

4 To whom coming *as unto* a living stone, disallowed indeed of men, but chosen of God *and* precious,

5 Ye also as lively stones ‡ are built up a spiritual house and holy priesthood, to offer up, spiritual sacrifices acceptable to God, by Jesus Christ.

‡ Or, *be ye built*

6 Wherefore also it is contained in the scripture, *Behold, I lay in Sion a chief corner-stone, elect, precious; and he that believeth on him, shall not be confounded.

* Isai. 28. 16. Rom. 9. 33.

7 Unto you therefore which believe he is ‡ precious; but unto them ẅ be disobedient, *the stone which ỹ builders disallowed, the same is made ỹ head of the corner.

‡ Or, *an honour*, * Psal. 118. 22. Matth. 21. 42. Acts 4. 11.

8 * And a stone of stumbling, and rock of offence, *even to them*, which stumble at the word, being disobedient, whereunto also they were appointed.

* Isai. 8. 14. Rom. 9. 33.

9 But ye *are* a chosen generation, *a royal priesthood, an holy nation, ‡ a peculiar people, that ye should shew forth the ‡ praises of him, who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light

*Exod. 19. 6. Revel. 1. 6.

10 * Which in time past were not a people, but are now the people of God; ẅ had not obtained mercy but now have obtained mercy.

and 5. 10. ‡ Or, *a purchased people*,

11 Dearly beloved, I beseech you as strangers and pilgrims, * abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul.

‡ Or, *vertues*

12 *Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles, that ‡ whereas they speak against you as evil doers, *they may by *your* good works ẅ they shall behold, glorify God in ỹ day of visitation.

* Hos. 2. 23. Rom. 9. 2, 5. *Rom. 13. 14.

13 *Submit your selves to every ordinance of man for the Lords sake, whether it be to the king, as supreme.

Galat. 5. 16. *Chap. 3. 16.

14 Or unto governors, as unto them that are sent by him, for the punishment of evill doers, & for the praise of them that do well.

‡ Or, *whereas in* *Matt.

15 For so is the will of God, ỹ with well-doing ye may put to silence ỹ ignorance of foolish men.

5. 16. *Rom. 13. 1.

16 As free, and not † using your liberty for a cloak of maliciousness, but as the servants of God.

† Gr. *having*

17 ‡ Honour all men. Love the bro-

‡ Or, *Esteem*

brotherhood. Fear God. Honour the king.

18 *Servants, be subject to your masters, with all fear, not onely to the good and gentle, but also to the froward.

19 For this is ‡thank-worthy, if a man for conscience toward God endure grief, suffering wrongfully.

20 For what glory is it, if when ye be buffetted for your faults, ye shall take it patiently? but if when ye do well, and suffer for it, ye take it patiently, this is ‡ acceptable with God.

21 For even hereunto were ye called: because Christ also suffered ‡for us, leaving us an example, that we should follow his steps.

22 *Who did no sin, neither was guile found in his mouth.

23 Who when he was reviled, reviled not again: when he suffered, he threatned not, but ‡committed *himself* to him that judgeth righteously.

24 *Who his own self bare our sins in his own body ‡on the tree, that we being dead to sin, should live unto righteousness: by whose stripes ye were healed.

25 For ye were as sheep going astray, but are now returned unto the Shepherd and Bishop of your souls.

CHAP. III.

Wives and husbands duties.

LIkewise, *ye wives, be in subjection to your own husbands, that if any obey not the word, they also may without the word be won by the conversation of the wives:

2 While they behold your chaste conversation *coupled* with fear.

3 *Whose adorning, let it not be that outward *adorning* of plating the hair, and of wearing of gold, or of putting on of apparel:

4 But *let it be* the hidden man of the heart, in that which is not corruptible, *even the ornament* of a meek and quiet spirit, which is in the sight of God of great price.

5 For after this manner in the old time, the holy women also who trusted in God adorned themselves, being in subjection unto their own husbands.

6 Even as Sara obeyed Abraham, *calling him lord: whose ‡daughters ye are as long as ye do well, and are not afraid with any amazement.

7 Likewise ye husbands, dwell with them according to knowledge, giving honour unto the wife as unto the weaker vessel, and as being heirs together of the grace of life, that your prayers be not hindred.

8 Finally, *be ye* all of one mind, having compassion one of another, ‡love as brethren, be pitiful, be courteous.

9 *Not rendring evil for evil, or railing for railing: but contrariwise blessing; knowing that ye are thereunto called, that ye should inherit a blessing.

10 For *he that will love life, and see good days, let him refrain his tongue from evill, and his lips that they speak no guile.

11 Let him *eschew evil, and do good; let him seek peace, and ensue it.

12 For the eyes of the Lord are over the righteous, and his ears *are open* unto their prayers: but the face of the Lord is †against them that do evil.

13 And who is he that will harm you, if ye be followers of that which is good?

14 *But and if ye suffer for righteousness sake, happy *are ye*: and *be not afraid of their terrot, neither be troubled:

15 But sanctifie the Lord God in your hearts, and *be* ready always to give an answer to every man ŷ asketh you a reason of ŷ hope ŷ is in you, with meekness & ‡fear.

16 Having a good conscience; that whereas they speak evil of you, as of evil doers, they may be ashamed, that falsly accuse your good conversation in Christ.

17 For it is better, if the will of God be so, that ye suffer for well doing, then for evil doing.

18 For Christ also hath *once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust: (that he might bring us to God) being put to death in the flesh, but quickened by the Spirit:

19 By which also he went & preached unto the spirit in prison;

20 Which sometime were disobedient *when once the long suffering of God waited in the days of Noah, while the ark was preparing: wherein few, that is, eight souls were saved by water.

21 The like figure whereunto, even baptism, doth also now save us, (not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but ŷ answer of a good

* Eph. 6. 5. Colos. 3. 22. Tit. 2. 9.
‡ Or, *thank*,
‡ Or, *thank*
‡ Some read, *for you*,
* Isai. 53. 9.
‡ Or, *committed* his cause
* Isai. 53. 4, 5 6. Matth. 8. 17.
‡ Or, *to*
* Eph. 5. 21. Colos. 3. 18.
* 1 Ti. 2. 9.
* Gen. 18. 12.
† Gr. *children*
‡ Or, *loving*
* Prov. 17. 13.
and 20. 22. Rom. 12. 17.
1 Thes. 5. 15.
* Psal. 34. 12, &c.
* Isai. 1. 16.
† Gr. *upon*
* Matt. 5. 10.
* Isai. 8. 12, 13.
‡ Or, *reverence*: Chap. 2. 12.
* Rom. 5. 6. Hebr. 9. 38.
* Gen. 6.

good conscience towards God) by the resurrection of Jesus Christ:
22 Who is gone into heaven, & is on the right hand of God, angels, and authorities, and powers being made subject unto him.

CHAP. IV.

He exhorteth to cease from sin.

FOr asmuch then as Christ hath suffered for us in the flesh, arm your selves like with the same mind: for he ỹ hath suffered in the flesh, hath ceased from sin:
2 That he no longer should live the rest of his time in ỹ flesh, to ỹ lusts of men but to ỹ will of God.
3 For the time past of our life may suffice us to have wrought the will of the Gentiles, when we walked in lasciviousnes, lusts, excess of wine, revellings, banquetings, and abominable idolatries:
4 Wherein they think it strange, that you run not with them to the same excess of riot, speaking evil of you:
5 Who shall give account to him that is ready to judge the quick and the dead.
6 For, for this cause was ỹ gospel preached also to them that are dead, that they might be judged according to men in the flesh, but live according to God in ỹ spirit.
7 But the end of all things is at hand: be ye therefore sober, and watch unto prayer.
8 And above all things have fervent charity among your selves: for * charity ‡ shall cover the multitude of sins.
9 * Use hospitality one to another without grudging.
10 * As every man hath received the gift, even so minister the same one to another, as good stewards of ỹ manifold grace of God
11 If any man speak, *let him speak* as the oracles of God: if any man minister, let him do it as of the ability which God giveth, that God in all things may be glorified through Jesus Christ, to whom be praise and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.
12 Beloved, think it not strange concerning the fiery trial, which is to try you, as though some strange thing happened unto you.
13 But rejoyce, in as much as ye are partakers of Christs sufferings; that when his glory shall be revealed, ye may be glad also with exceeding joy.
14 * If ye be reproached for the Name of Christ, happy are ye, for the spirit of glory, and of God resteth upon you: on their part he is evil spoken of, but on your part he is glorified.
15 But let none of you suffer as a murtherer, or as a thief, or as an evil doer, or as a busie-body in other mens matters.
16 Yet if any man suffer as a Christian, let him not be ashamed, but let him glorifie God on this behalf
17 For the time is come that judgement must begin at ỹ house of God: and if it first begin at us, what shall the end be of them that obey not the gospel of God?
18 * And if the righteous scarcely be saved, where shall the ungodly, and sinner appear?
19 Wherefore, let them that suffer according to the will of God, commit the keeping of their souls to him in well doing, as unto a faithful Creator.

CHAP. V.

The elders exhorted to teach.

THe elders ẅ are among you I exhort, who am also an elder, & a witnes of the sufferings of Christ, and also a partaker of the glory that shall be revealed.
2 Feed the flock of God ‡ which is among you, taking the oversight thereof, not by constraint, but willingly; not for filthy lucre, but of a ready mind:
3 Neither as ‡ being Lords over Gods heritage: but being ensamples to the flock.
4 And when the chief Shepherd shall appear, ye shall receive a crown of Glory ỹ fadeth not away
5 Likewise ye younger submit your selves unto the elder, yea, all *of you* be subject one to another, and be clothed with humility: for * God resisteth the proud, and giveth grace to the humble.
6 * Humble your selves therefore under the mighty hand of God, ỹ he may exalt you in due time:
7 * Casting all your care upon him, for he careth for you.
8 Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour.
9 Whom resist stedfast in the faith, knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren that are in the world.
10 But the God of all grace, who hath called us into his eternal

* Prov. 10. 12.
‡ Or, will
* Rom. 12. 13. Hebr. 13. 2.
* Rom. 12. 6.
* Matt. 5. 11.
* Prov. 11. 21.
‡ Or, as much as in you is,
‡ Or, overruling
* Jam. 4. 6.
* Jam. 4. 10.
* Psal. 55. 22. Matth. 6. 25.

nal glory by Christ Jesus, after that ye have suffered a while, make you perfect, stablish, strengthen, settle you.

11 To him be glory and dominion for ever. Amen.

12 By Silvanus a faithful brother unto you (as I suppose) I have written briefly, exhorting and testifying, that this is the true grace of God wherein ye stand.

13 The church that is at Babylon elected together with you, saluteth you, and so doth Marcus my son.

14 * Greet ye one another with a kiss of charity: peace be with you all that are in Christ Jesus Amen. * Rom. 16. 16.

¶ *The second epistle general of* PETER.

CHAP. I.

He exhorts to constancy in the faith.

SImon Peter, a servant and an apostle of Jesus Christ, to them that have obtained like precious faith with us, through the righteousness of God, & our Saviour Jesus Christ:

2 Grace & peace be multiplied unto you through the knowledge of God, and of Jesus our Lord.

3 According as his divine power hath given unto us all things that pertain unto life and godliness, through ŷ knowledge of him that hath called us ‡ to glory & vertue; ‡ Or, by

4 Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promises, that by these you might be partakers of the divine nature, having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust.

5 And besides this, giving all diligence, adde *to* your faith, vertue; and to vertue, knowledge;

6 And to knowledge, temperance; and to temperance, patience; and to patience, godliness;

7 And to godliness, brotherly kindness; and to brotherly kindness charity.

8 For if these things be in you and abound, they make you that ye shall neither be barren, nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ.

9 But he that lacketh these things, is blind, and cannot see afar off, and hath forgotten that he was purged from his old sins.

10 Wherefore ŷ rather, brethren, give diligence to make your calling & election sure: for if ye do these things, ye shall never fall.

11 For so an entrance shall be ministred unto you abundantly, into the everlasting kingdom of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ.

12 Wherefore I will not be negligent to put you always in remembrance of these things, though ye know them, and be established in the present truth.

13 Yea, I think it meet, as long as I am in this tabernacle, to stir you up, by putting you in remembrance:

14 Knowing that shortly I must put off this my tabernacle, even as * our Lord Jesus Christ hath shewed me. * John 21. 18.

15 Moreover, I will endeavour that you may be able after my decease, to have these things always in remembrance.

16 For we have not followed * cunningly devised fables, when we made known unto you the power and coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, but were eye-witnesses of his majesty. * 1 Cor. 1. 17. and 2. 1.

17 For he received from God the Father, honor, and glory, when there came such a voice to him from the excellent glory, *This is my beloved Son in whom I am well pleased. * Matt. 17. 5.

18 And this voice which came from heaven, we heard, when we were with him in ŷ holy mount.

19 We have also a more sure word of prophecy, whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto a light that shineth in a dark place, until the day dawn, and the day-star arise in your hearts:

20 Knowing this first, that no prophecy of the scripture is of any private interpretation.

21 For * the prophecy came not ‡ in old time by the will of man: but holy men of God spake as they were moved by ŷ holy Ghost. * 2 Ti. 3. 16. ‡ Or, at any time

CHAP. II.

He foretelleth them of false teachers.

BUt there were false prophets also among the people, even as there shall be false teachers among you, who privily shall bring in damnable heresies, even denying the Lord that bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction. ‡ Or, lascivious ways,

2 And many shall follow their ‡ pernicious ways, by reason of whom the way of truth shall be evil spoken of. as some copies read.

3 And through covetousnes shall they with feigned words make merchandize of you; whose judgement now of a long time lingereth not, and their damnation slumbereth not.

4 For if God spared *not the angels that sinned, but cast them down to hell, and delivered them into chains of darkness, to be reserved unto judgement:

5 And spared not the old world, but saved *Noah the eighth person, a preacher of righteousness, bringing in the flood upon the world of the ungodly:

6 And *turning ȳ cities of Sodom and Gomorrha into ashes, condemned them with an overthrow, making them an ensample unto those ȳ after should live ungodly:

7 And delivered just Lot, vexed with the filthy conversation of the wicked:

8 (For that righteous man dwelling among them, in seeing and hearing, vexed his righteous soul from day to day, with their unlawful deeds.)

9 The Lord knoweth how to deliver ȳ godly out of temptations, and to reserve ȳ unjust unto the day of judgement to be punished:

10 But chiefly them that walk after the flesh, in the lust of uncleanness, and despise ‡ government. *Presumptuous *are they*, selfwilled: they are not afraid to speak evil of dignities.

11 Whereas angels, which are greater in power and might, bring not railing accusation ‡ against them before the Lord.

12 But these, as natural brute beasts, made to be taken & destroyed, speak evil of ȳ things ȳ they understand not, & shall utterly perish in their own corruption.

13 And shall receive the reward of unrighteousness, as they that count it pleasure to riot in the day time: spots they are and blemishes, sporting themselves with their own deceivings, while they feast with you:

14 Having eyes full of †adultery, & that cannot cease from it; beguiling unstable souls: an heart they have exercised with covetous practices: cursed children.

15 Which have forsaken the right way, and are gone, astray, following the way of *Balaam the son of Bosor, who loved the wages of unrighteousness.

16 But was rebuked for his iniquity: the dumb ass speaking with mans voice forbid the madness of the prophet.

17 * These are wells without water, cloudes that are carried with a tempest, to whom ȳ mist of darkness is reserved for ever.

18 For when they speak great swelling words of vanity, they allure through the lusts of the flesh, through much wantonness, those that were ‡ clean escaped from them who live in errour.

19 While they promise them liberty, they themselves are *the servants of corruption; for of whom a man is overcome, of the same is he brought in bondage.

20 For * if after they have escaped the pollutions of the world, through the knowledge of the Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, they are again entangled therein, and overcome; the latter end is *worse with them then ȳ beginning.

21 For it had been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, then after they have known it, to turn from the holy commandment delivered unto them.

22 But it is happened unto them according to ȳ true proverb, * The dog is turned to his own vomit again, and the sow that was washed, to her wallowing in the mire.

CHAP. III.

Christs coming to judgement.

THis second epistle (beloved) I now write unto you, in both which I stir up your pure mindes by way of remembrance:

2 That ye may be mindful of the words which were spoken before by the holy prophets, and of the commandment of us the apostles of the Lord and Saviour.

3 * Knowing this first, that there shall come in the last days scoffers walking after their own lusts,

4 And saying, where is the promise of his coming? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning of the creation.

5 For this they willingly are ignorant of, that by the word of God the heavens were of old, and the earth † standing out of the water, and in the water.

6 Whereby the world that then was, being overflowed with water perished.

7 But

Job 4. 18. Jude 6.

Gen. 7. 1.

Gen. 19. 24.

‡ Or, *dominion*,

* Jude 8.

‡ Some read, *against themselves*

† Gr. *and adulteresse*,

*Num. 22. 13. Jude 11.

* Jude 12, 13.

‡ Or, *for a little*, or, *a while*, as some read.

* John 8. 34. Rom. 6. 16.

* Matt. 12. 45. Hebr. 6. 4.

* Prov. 26. 11.

* 1 Ti. 4. 1. 2 Tim. 3. 1. Jude 18.

† Gr. *consisting*

7 But the heavens and the earth which are now, by ỹ same word are kept in store, reserved unto fire against the day of judgement, and perdition of ungodly men.

8 But (beloved) be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day is with ỹ Lord as a thousand years, & * a thousand years as one day.

* Psal. 90. 4.

9 The Lord is not slack concerning his promise (as some men count slackness) but is long-suffering to us ward, * not willing that any should perish, but * that all should come to repentance.

*Ezek. 18. 32. and 33. 11. * 1 Ti. 2. 4. * 1 Th. 5. 2.

10 * But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night, in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein, shall be burnt up.

11 Seeing then ỹ all these things shall be dissolved, what manner of persons ought ye to be in all holy conversation and godliness.

12 Looking for, and ‡ hasting unto the coming of ỹ day of God, wherein ỹ heavens being on fire, shall be dissolved, & the elements shall melt with fervent heat?

‡ Or, *hasting the coming*

13 Nevertheless we, according to his promise, look for * new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness.

* Isai. 65. 17. and 66. 22. Revel. 21. 1.

14 Wherefore (beloved) seeing ỹ ye look for such things, be diligent that ye may be found of him in peace, without spot & blameless.

15 And account ỹ * ỹ long-suffering of our Lord is salvation, even as our beloved brother Paul also, according to the wisdom given unto him, hath written unto you.

* Rom. 2. 4.

16 As also in all his epistles, speaking in them of these things, in which are some things hard to be understood, which they ỹ are unlearned and unstable wrest, as they doe also the other scriptures, unto their own destruction

17 Ye therefore, beloved, seeing ye know these things before, beware lest ye also being led away with the errour of the wicked, fall from your own stedfastness.

18 But grow in grace, and in the knowledge, of our Lord & Saviour Jesus Christ: to him be glory both now and for ever. Amen.

¶ *The first epistle general of* JOHN.

CHAP. I.

An exhortation to holiness of life.

THat ẅ was from ỹ beginning, which we have heard, ẅ we have seen with our eyes, which we have looked upon, and our hands have handled of ỹ word of life:

2 (For the life was manifested; and we have seen it, & bear witness, and shew unto you that eternal life which was with ỹ Father, & was manifested unto us.)

3 That ẅ we have seen & heard, declare we unto you, that ye also may have fellowship with us; & truly our fellowship is with ỹ Father, & with his Son Jesus Christ.

4 And these things write we unto you, that your joy may be full.

5 This then is the message which we have heard of him, and declare unto you, that * God is light, and in him is no darkness at all.

* John 8. 12. *Hebr. 9. 14. Revel. 1. 5.

6 If we say that we have fellowship with him, and walk in darkness, we lie and doe not the truth:

* 1 Kin. 8. 46. Prov. 20. 9. Eccles. 7. 20.

7 But if we walk in the light as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and * the blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleanseth us from all sin.

8 * If we say that we have no sin, we deceive our selves, and the truth is not in us.

9 If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.

10 If we say that we have not sinned, we make him a liar, and his word is not in us.

CHAP. II.

Christ our advocate.

MY little children, these things write I unto you, ỹ ye sin not. And if any man sin, * we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous.

* Hebr. 9. 24.

2 And he is the propitiation for our sins: & not for ours onely, but also for the sins of ỹ whole world.

3 And hereby we do know that we know him, if we keep his commandments.

4 He that saith, I know him, & keepeth not his commandments, is a liar, & the truth is not in him.

5 But whoso keepeth his word, in him verily is the love of God perfected: hereby know we that we are in him.

6 He that saith he abideth in him, ought himself also so to walk, even as he walked.

Joh. 7 Brethren, *I write no new commandment unto you, but an old commandment which ye had from the beginning: the old commandment is ỹ word which ye have heard from ỹ beginning.

8 Again, a new commandment I write unto you, ẅ thing is true in him & in you, because ỹ darkneſs is paſt, & ỹ true light now ſhineth

9 He that ſaith he is in the light, and hateth his brother, is in darkneſs even until now.

Chap. 3. 14. † Gr. Scandal 10 *He ỹ loveth his brother, abideth in the light, & there is none †occaſion of ſtumbling in him.

11 But he that hateth his brother, is in darkneſs, and walketh in darkneſs, and knoweth not whither he goeth, becauſe that darkneſs hath blinded his eyes.

12 I write unto you, little children, becauſe your ſins are forgiven you for his names ſake.

13 I write unto you, fathers, becauſe ye have known him that is from the beginning. I write unto you young men, becauſe you have overcome the wicked one. I write unto you, little children, becauſe ye have known ỹ Father.

14 I have written unto you, fathers, becauſe ye have known him that is from the beginning. I have written unto you, young men, becauſe ye are ſtrong, & the word of God abideth in you, and ye have overcome the wicked one.

15 Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him.

16 For all that is in the world, the luſt of the fleſh, the luſt of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world.

17 And the world paſſeth away, & ỹ luſt thereof: but he that doth the will of God, abideth for ever.

18 Little children, it is the laſt time: and as ye have heard that Antichriſt ſhall come, even now there are many Antichriſts, whereby we know that it is ỹ laſt time.

19 They went out from us, but they were not of us: for if they had been of us, they would no doubt have continued with us: but they went out, that they might be made manifeſt, that they were not all of us.

20 But ye have an unction from ỹ holy One, and ye know all things.

21 I have not written unto you, becauſe ye know not the truth: but becauſe ye know it, and that no lie is of the truth.

22 Who is a liar, but he that denieth that Jeſus is the Chriſt? He is Antichriſt that denieth the Father and the Son.

23 Whoſoever denieth the Son, the ſame hath not the Father, *but he that acknowleageth the Son, hath the Father alſo.*

24 Let that therefore abide in you, which ye have heard from ỹ beginning. If that which ye have heard from the beginning ſhall remain in you, ye alſo ſhall continue in the Son, and in the Father.

25 And this is ỹ promiſe ỹ he hath promiſed us, even eternal life.

26 Theſe things have I written unto you, concerning them that ſeduce you.

27 But ỹ anointing which ye have received of him, abideth in you: & ye need not that any man teach you: but as ỹ ſame anointing teacheth you of all things, & is truth, and is no lye: and even as it hath taught you, ye ſhall abide in ‡him ‡ Or, it.

28 And now, little children, abide in him, that when he ſhall appear, we may have confidence, and not be aſhamed before him at his coming.

29 If ye know that he is righteous, ‡ye know ỹ every one that doth righteouſneſs, is born of him. ‡ Or, know ye

CHAP. III.

Gods love in making us his ſons.

BEhold, what manner of love the Father hath beſtowed upon us, that we ſhould be called the Sons of God: therefore the wold knoweth us not, becauſe it knew him not.

2 Beloved, now are we the Sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we ſhall be: but we know, that when he ſhall appear, we ſhall be like him: for we ſhall ſee him as he is.

3 And every man that hath this hope in him, purifieth himſelf, even as he is pure.

4 Whoſoever committeth ſin, tranſgreſſeth alſo the law: for ſin is the tranſgreſſion of the law.

5 And ye know that he was manifeſted * to take away our ſins; and in him is no ſin. * Iſai. 52. 6, &c.

6 Whoſoever abideth in him, ſinneth not: whoſoever ſinneth, hath not ſeen him neither known him.

7 Little children, let no man deceive

ceive you: he that doth righteousnes, is righteous even as he is righteous.

*1 John 8.44. 8 *He that committeth sin, is of ỹ devil: for the devil sinneth from ỹ beginning. For this purpose ỹ Son of God was manifested, that he might destroy ỹ works of ỹ devil.

9 Whosoever is born of God, doth not commit sin: for his seed remaineth in him, and he cannot sin, because he is born of God.

10 In this the children of God are manifest, & the children of the devil: whosoever doth not righteousnes, is not of God neither he that loveth not his brother.

‡ Or, *commandment* 11 For this is the ‡ message that ye heard from the beginning, *that we should love one another.

* John 13. 34. *and* 15. 12. 12 Not as *Cain, who was of that wicked one, and slew his brother: and wherefore slew he him? because his own works were evil, and his brothers righteous.

* Gen. 4. 8. 13 Marvel not, my brethren, if the world hate you.

14 We know that we have passed from death unto life, because we love the brethren: he that loveth not his brother, abideth in death.

15 Whosoever hateth his brother, is a murtherer, and ye know: that no murtherer hath eternal life abiding in him.

16 Hereby perceive we the love of God, because he laid down his life for us: & we ought to lay down our lives for the brethren.

* Luke 3. 11. 17 But * whoso hath this worlds good, and seeth his brother have need, & shutteth up his bowels of compassion from him, how dwelleth the love of God in him?

18 My little children, let us not love in word, neither in tongue, but in deed and in truth.

† Gr. *persuade* 19 And hereby we know that we are of the truth, and shall † assure our hearts before him.

20 For if our heart condemn us, God is greater then our heart, and knoweth all things.

* Matt. 21. 22. John 15. 7. *and* 16. 23. 21 Beloved, if our heart condemn us not, *then* have we confidence towards God.

22 And * whatsoever we ask, we receive of him, because we keep his commandments, and do those things ỹ are pleasing in his sight.

* John 6. 29 *and* 17. 3. 23 And * this is his commandment that we should believe on the name of his Son Jesus Christ, and love one another, as he gave us commandment.

24 And * he that keepeth his commandments, dwelleth in him, and he in him: and hereby we know that he abideth in us, by the spirit which he hath given us. * John 15. 10

CHAP. IV.

He warneth them of Catholick faith.

BEloved, believe not every spirit, but try the spirits, whether they are of God: because many false prophets are gone out into the world.

2 Hereby know ye the spirit of God: every spirit that confesseth that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh, is of God.

3 And every spirit ỹ confesseth not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh, is not of God: & this is that spirit of Antichrist, whereof you have heard that it should come, & even now already is it in ỹ world.

4 Ye are of God, little children, and have overcome them: because greater is he that is in you, then he that is in the world.

5 They are of the world: therefore speak they of the world, and the world heareth them.

6 We are of God: * he that knoweth God, heareth us; he that is not of God, heareth not us: hereby know we the spirit of truth, and the spirit of error. * John 8. 47.

7 Beloved, let us love one another: for love is of God: and every one that loveth, is born of God, and knoweth God.

8 He that loveth not, knoweth not God; for God is love.

9 * In this was manifested the love of God toward us, because that God sent his only begotten Son into the world that we might live through him. * John 3. 16.

10 Herein is love; not that we loved God, but that he loved us, and sent his Son to be the propitiation for our sins.

11 Beloved, if God so loved us, we ought also to love one another.

12 * No man hath seen God at any time If we love one another, God dwelleth in us, and his love is perfected in us. * 1 Ti. 6. 16.

13 Hereby know we that we dwell in him, & he in us, because he hath given us of his Spirit.

14 And we have seen, and do testifie, that the Father sent the Son to be the Saviour of the world.

15 Whosoever shall confess that Jesus is the Son of God, God dwelleth in him, and he in God.

16 And

16 And we have known, & believed ỹ love ỹ God hath to us. God is love, & he ỹ dwelleth in love, dwelleth in God, & God in him.

Gr. love with us

17 Herein is † our love made perfect, that we may have boldness in the day of judgement, because as he is, so are we in this world.

18 There is no fear in love, but perfect love casteth out fear: because fear hath torment: he ỹ feareth, is not made perfect in love.

19 We love him, because he first loved us.

20 If any man say, I love God, & hateth his brother, he is a liar. For he that loveth not his brother whom he hath seen, how can he love God whom he hath not seen?

John 13. 34. and 15. 12.

21 And *this commandment have we from him, that he who loveth God, love his brother also.

CHAP. V.

He that loveth God, loveth his children.

WHosoever believeth that Jesus is the Christ, is born of God: and every one that loveth him that begat, loveth him also that is begotten of him.

2 By this we know that we love ỹ children of God, when we love God & keep his commandments

3 For this is the love of God, that we keep his commandments; and *his commandments are not grievous.

Matt. 11. 30.

4 For whatsoever is born of God, overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, even our faith.

5 Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God?

6 This is he that came by water & blood, even Jesus Christ; not by water onely, but by water and blood: & it is the Spirit ỹ beareth witness, because ỹ Spirit is truth.

7 For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the holy Ghost: and these three are one.

8 And there are three that bear witness in earth, the Spirit, and the Water, and the Blood: and these three agree in one.

9 If we receive the witness of men, the witness of God is greater: for this is the witness of God, which he hath testified of his son.

10 He that believeth on the Son of God, hath the witness in himself: he that believeth not God, hath made him a liar, because he believeth not the record that God gave of his Son.

*1 John 2. 7

11 And this is the record, that God hath given to us eternal life: and this life is in his Son.

12 He that hath the Son, hath life: and he that hath not the Son of God, hath not life.

13 These things have I written unto you that believe on the Name of the Son of God, that ye may know, that ye have eternal life, and that ye may believe on the Name of the Son of God.

14 And this is the confidence that we have ‡ in him, that *if we ask any thing according to his will, he heareth us.

‡ Or, concerning him,

15 And if we know that he hear us, whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we desired of him.

*Chap. 3. 22.

16 If any man see his brother sin a sin *which is* not unto death, he shall ask, and he shall give him life for them that sin not unto death. *There is a sin unto death; I do not say ỹ he shall pray for it.

*Matt. 12. 31.

17 All unrighteousness is sin; and there is a sin not unto death.

18 We know that whosoever is born of God, sinneth not; but he that is begotten of God, keepeth himself, and that wicked one toucheth him not.

19 And we know that we are of God, and the whole world lieth in wickedness.

20 And we know that the Son of God is come, and hath given us an understanding that we may know him that is true: and we are in him ỹ is true, even in his Son Jesus Christ. This is the true God, and eternal life.

21 Little children, keep your selves from idols. Amen.

¶ *The second epistle of* JOHN.

An exhortation to persevere in love.

THe Elder unto the elect Lady, & her children, whom I love in ỹ truth: & not I onely, but also all they that have known the truth;

2 For ỹ truths sake ẅ dwelleth in us, & shall be with us for ever.

3 Grace be with you, mercy and peace from God the Father, and from ỹ Lord Jesus Christ ỹ Son of

of the Father, in truth and love.

4 I rejoyced greatly, that I found of thy children, walking in truth, as we have received a commandment from the Father.

5 And now I beseech thee, Lady, * not as though I wrote a new commandment unto thee, but that which we had from the beginning, ŷ we love one another.

* 1 Joh. 2. 7.

6 And this is love, that we walk after his commandments. This is the commandment, that as ye have heard from the beginning, ye should walk in it.

7 For many deceivers are entred into the world, who confess not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh. This is a deceiver, and an Antichrist.

8 Look to your selves, that we lose not those things which we have ‡ wrought, but that we receive a full reward.

‡ Or, gained,

9 Whosoever transgresseth, & abideth not in the doctrine of Christ, hath not God: he that abideth in the doctrine of Christ, he hath both the Father and the Son.

Some copies read, which ye have gained, but that ye receive, &c.

10 If there come any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into your house, neither bid him God speed.

11 For he that biddeth him God speed, is partaker of his evil deeds

12 Having many things to write unto you, I would not write with paper and ink, but I trust to come unto you, and speak † face to face, that our joy may be full.

† Gr. mouth to mouth,

13 The children of thy elect sister greet thee. Amen.

¶ *The third epistle of* JOHN.

He commendeth Gaius for piety.

THE Elder unto the well-beloved Gaius, whom I love ‡ in the truth.

‡ Or, truly:

2 Beloved, I ‡ wish above all things that thou mayest prosper, and be in health, even as thy soul prospereth.

‡ Or, pray

3 For I rejoyced greatly when the brethren came and testified of the truth that is in thee, even as thou walkest in the truth.

4 I have no greater joy, then to hear ŷ my children walk in truth

5 Beloved, thou dost faithfully what soever thou dost to the brethren, and to strangers:

6 Which have born witness of thy charity before the church: whom if thou bring forward on their journey after a godly sort, thou shalt do well:

7 Because that for his Names sake they went forth, taking nothing of the Gentiles.

8 We therefore ought to receive such, that we might be fellow-helpers to the truth.

9 I wrote unto the church, but Diotrephes, who loveth to have the preeminence among them, receiveth us not.

10 Wherefore if I come, I will remember his deeds which he doth, prating against us with malicious words: and not content therewith, neither doth he himself receive the brethren, & forbiddeth them that would, and casteth them out of the church.

11 Beloved, follow not ŷ which is evil, but that which is good. He that doth good, is of God: but he that doth evil, hath not seen God.

12 Demetrius hath good report of all men, & of ŷ truth it self, yea, and we also bear record, and ye know that our record is true.

13 I had many things to write, but I will not with ink and pen write unto thee.

14 But I trust I shall shortly see thee, and we shall speak † face to face. Peace be to thee. Our friends salute thee. Greet the friends by name.

† Gr. mouth to mouth.

¶ *The general epistle of* JUDE.

He exhorteth to be constant in faith.

JUde ŷ servant of Jesus Christ, & brother of James, to them that are sanctified by God the Father, and preserved in Jesus Christ, and called:

2 Mercy unto you, and peace, and love be multiplied.

3 Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you of the common salvation, it was needful for me to write unto you, and exhort you ŷ ye should earnestly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the saints.

4 For there are certain men crept in unawares, who were before of old ordained to this condemnation, ungodly men, turning the grace of our God into lasciviousness, and denying the onely Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ.

‡ I will

5 I will therefore put you in remembrance, though ye once knew this, how that the Lord having saved the people out of the
Num. 14. 37. land of Egypt, afterward * destroyed them that believed not.
2 Pet. 2. 4 6 *And the angels which kept not their ‡ first estate, but left their own habitation, he hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness, unto the judgement of the great day.
‡ Or, principality,
Gen. 19. 24. 7 Even as * Sodom and Gomorrah, and the cities about them in like manner, giving themselves over to fornication, and going after † strange flesh, are set forth for an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire.
† Gr. other
2 Pet. 2. 10, 11. 8 * Likewise also these filthy dreamers defile ŷ flesh, despise dominion, and speak evil of dignities.
9 Yet Michael the archangel, when contending with the devil, he disputed about the body of Moses, durst not bring against him a railing accusation, but said,
Zech. 3. 2. * The Lord rebuke thee.
10 But these speak evil of those things which they know not; but what they known naturally, as brute beasts, in those things they corrupt themselves.
11 Wo unto them; for they have gone in the way of Kain,
* 2 Pet. 2. 15. and * ran greedily after the errour of Balaam for reward, and perished in the gain-saying of Core.
12 These are spots in your feasts of charity, when they feast with you, feeding themselves
* 2 Pet. 2. 17. without fear; * clouds they are without water, carried about of winds; trees whose fruit withereth, without fruit, twice dead, plucked up by the roots,
13 Raging waves of the sea, foaming out their own shame; wandring stars, to whom is reserved the blackness of darkness for ever.
14 And Enoch also the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousands of his saints,
15 To execute judgement upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them, of all their ungodly deeds, which they have ungodly committed, & of all their heard speeches, which ungodly sinners have spoken against him.
16 These are murmurers, complainers, walking after their own lusts, and their mouth speaketh great swelling *words*, having mens persons in admiration, because of advantage.
17 But beloved, remember ye the words which were spoken before of the apostles of our Lord Jesus Christ.
18 How that they told you
* 1 Ti. 4. 1. 2 Tim. 3. 1. 2 Pet. 3. 3. * there should be mockers in the last time, who should walk after their ungodly lusts.
19 These be they who separate themselves, sensual, having not the spirit.
20 But ye, beloved building up your selves on your most holy faith, praying in the holy Ghost.
21 Keep your selves in the love of God, looking for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ unto eternal life.
22 And of some have compassion, making a difference.
23 And others save with fear, pulling them out of ŷ fire: hating even ŷ garment spotted by ŷ flesh.
24 Now unto him that is able to keep you from falling, and to present you faultless before ŷ presence of his glory with exceeding joy,
25 To the onely wise God our Saviour, be glory and majesty, dominion and power, both now and ever. Amen.

The REVELATION *of* S. JOHN *the Divine.*

CHAP. I.

4 Johns revelation. 7 Christs coming.

THE revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to shew unto his servants things which must shortly come to pass; and he sent and signified *it* by his angel unto his servant John:
2 Who bare record of the word of God, & of ŷ testimony of Jesus Christ, & of all things that he saw.
3 Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein: for the time is at hand.
4 John to the seven Churches in
* Exod. 3. 14. * 1 Cor. 15. 20. Colos. 1. 18. Asia: Grace be unto you & peace, from him, * ŵ is, & which was, & ŵ is to come, and from the seven spirits which are before his throne
5 And from Jesus Christ *who is* the faithful witness, and the * first
* Hebr. 9. 14. 1 John 1. 7. begotten of the dead, & the prince of the kings of the earth: unto him that loveth us, * and washed us from

from our sins in his own blood,
* 1 Pet. 2. 5. 6 And hath * made us kings and priests unto God and his Father, to him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.
* Dan. 7. 13. Matth. 24. 30. * Zech. 12. 10 & * Chap. 21. 6. and 22. 13. 7 * Behold, he cometh with clouds, & every eye shall see him, & * they also which pierced him: & all kindreds of ỹ earth shall wail because of him: even so. Amen.
8 * I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning & the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, & which is to come, the Almighty.
9 I John, who also am your brother, and companion in tribulation, and in the kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ, was in the isle that is called Patmos, for the word of God, and for the testimony of Jesus Christ.
10 I was in the spirit in the Lords day, and I heard behind me a great voice, as of a trumpet,
11 Saying, I am Alpha & Omega, the first & the last: and what thou seest, write in a book, and send it unto the seven churches ẅ are in Asia, unto Ephesus, & unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, & unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea.
12 And I turned to see ỹ voice ỹ spake with me. And being turned, I saw seven golden candlesticks.
13 And in the midst of the seven candlesticks, *one* like the
* Deut. 10. 5, 6. Son of man, * clothed with a garment down to the feet, and girt about ỹ paps with a golden girdle.
14 His head and his hairs were white like wool, as white as snow: and his eyes *were* as a flame of fire.
15 And his feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace: and his voice as the sound of many waters.
16 And he had in his right hand seven stars: and out of his mouth went a sharp two-edged sword: and his countenance was as the sun shineth in his strength.
17 And when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead: and he laid his
* Isai. 41. 4. and 44. 6. right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not, * I am ỹ first & the last
18 I am he that liveth, and was dead, and behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen, and have the keys of hell and of death.
19 Write the things ẅ thou hast seen, & the things which are, and the things ẅ shall be hereafter.
20 The mystery of the seven stars which thou saweſt in my right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are ỹ angels of the seven churches: and the seven candlesticks which thou saweſt, are the seven churches.

CHAP. II.

What is to be written to the angels of the Churches of Ephesus, &c.

UNto the angel of the church of Ephesus write, these things saith he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks.
2 I know thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear them which are evil: and thou hast tried them which say they are apostles, and are not, & hast found them liars:
3 And hast born, and hast patience, & for my names sake hast laboured, and hast not fainted.
4 Nevertheless, I have *somewhat* against thee, because thou hast left thy first love.
5 Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, & repent, and do thy first works, or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent.
6 But this thou hast, that thou hatest the deeds of the Nicolaitans, which I also hate.
7 He that hath an ear, let him hear what ỹ spirit saith unto ỹ churches, To him that overcometh, will I give to eat of the tree of life, ẅ is in ỹ midst of the paradise of God.
8 And unto the angel of the church of Smyrna, write, These things saith the first, and the last, which was dead and is alive:
9 I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty; but thou art rich, and I *know* the blasphemy of them ẅ say they are Jews, and are not, but *are* ỹ synagogue of Satan.
10 Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried, and ye shall have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto death, & I will give thee a crown of life.
11 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the spirit saith unto the churches, He ỹ overcometh, shall not be hurt of the second death.
12 And to the angel of the church in Pergamos, write, these things

things saith he, who hath the sharp sword with two edges.

13 I know thy works, and where thou dwellest, *even* where Satans seat is: and thou holdest fast my name, and hast not denied my faith, even in those days wherein Antipas *was* my faithful martyr, who *was* slain among you, where Satan dwelleth.

14 But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of *Balaam, who taught Balac to cast a stumbling-block before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication.

15 So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitans, which thing I hate.

16 Repent, or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of my mouth.

17 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the spirit saith unto the churches, To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth, saving he ỹ receiveth it.

18 And unto the angel of the church in Thyatira, Write, These things saith the Son of God, who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet *are* like fine brass.

19 I know thy works, and charity, and service and faith, and thy patience, and thy works: and the last *to be* more then the first.

20 Notwithstanding, I have a few things against thee, because thou *1 Kin. 16. 31. sufferest that woman *Jezebel, which calleth her self a prophetess, to teach, and to seduce my servants, to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols.

21 And I gave her space to repent of her fornication, and she repented not.

22 Behold, I will cast her into a bed, & them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds.

23 And I will kill her children with death; and all the churches *Psal. 7. 9. Jerem. 11. 20. and 17. 10. shall know that *I am he which searcheth the reins and heart: and I will give unto every one of you according to your works

24 But unto you, I say, and unto the rest in Thyatira, as many as have not this doctrine, and which have not known the depths of Satan, as they speak, I will put upon you none other burden:

25 But that which ye have already, hold fast till I come.

26 And he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations:

27 (*And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as ỹ vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers) even as I received of my Father. *Psal. 2. 9.

28 And I will give him the morning star.

29 He ỹ hath an ear, let him hear what ỹ spirit saith unto ỹ churches

CHAP. III.

1 *The angel of the church of Sardis is reproved,* 10 *of Philadelphia approved.*

AND unto the angel of the church in Sardis, Write, These things saith he that hath the seven spirits of God, & the seven stars; I know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest, & art dead.

2 Be watchful, & strengthen ỹ things which remain, that are ready to die: for I have not found thy works perfect before God.

3 Remember therefore how thou hast received, and heard, and hold fast, and repent. *If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee. *1 Th. 5. 2. 2 Pet. 3. 10. Chap. 16. 15.

4 Thou hast a few names, even in Sardis, ẅ have not defiled their garments, & they shall walk with me in white: for they are worthy.

5 He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment, and I will not blot out his name out of the *book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels. *Phil. 4. 3. Chap. 20. 12.

6 He that hath an ear, let him hear ẅ the spirit saith unto ỹ churches.

7 And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia, write, these things saith he that is holy, he that is true, he that hath *the key of David, he that openeth, & no man shutteth; and shutteth, & no man openeth; *Isai. 22. 22.

8 I know thy works: Behold I have set before thee an open door, and no man can shut it: for thou hast a little strength, and hast kept my word, and hast not denied my name.

9 Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan, (which say they

they are Jews, & are not, but do lie) behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee.

10 Because thou hast kept ỹ word of my patience, I also will keep thee from ỹ hour of temptation, ẅ shall come upon all the world, to try them ỹ dwell upon ỹ earth.

11 Behold, I come quickly: hold that fast ẅ which thou hast, that no man take thy crown.

12 Him that overcometh, will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: & I will write upon him the name of my God, & the name of the city of my God, *which is* new Jerusalem, ẅ cometh down out of heaven from my God: & *I will write upon him* my new name.

13 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

14 And unto the angel of the church ‡ of the Laodiceans, write, these things saith the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the beginning of the creation of God:

‡ Or, *Laodicea*,

15 I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou were cold or hot:

16 So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot: I will spue thee out of my mouth.

17 Because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, & have need of nothing: & knowest not that thou art wretched, & miserable, & poor, & blind, & naked

18 I counsel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; & white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and that ỹ shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eye-salve, ỹ thou mayest see.

* Prov. 3. 11. Hebr. 12. 5.

19 * As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent.

20 Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man hear my voice and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me.

21 To him that overcometh, will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne.

22 He ỹ hath an ear, let him hear ẅ the spirit saith unto ỹ churches.

CHAP. IV.

The elders about the throne worship God.

AFter this I looked, and behold, a door was opened in heaven: & the first voice which I heard, was as it were of a trumpet talking with me, which said, Come up hither, and I will shew thee things ẅ must be hereafter.

2 And immediately I was in ỹ spirit: & behold, a throne was set in heaven, & one sate one ỹ throne.

3 And he that sate, was to look upon like a jasper, and a sardine-stone: and there was a rainbowe round about the throne, in sight like unto an emerald.

4 And round about the throne were four and twenty seats, and upon the seats I saw four and twenty elders sitting, clothed in white raiment, and they had on their heads crowns of gold.

5 And out of ỹ throne proceeded lightnings, and thundrings, & voices: and there were seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are ỹ seven spirits of God.

6 And before ỹ throne there was a sea of glass like unto crystal: and in ỹ midst of the throne, & round about ỹ throne, were four beasts full of eyes before and behind.

7 And the first beast was like a lion, and the second beast like a calf, and the third beast had a face as a man, and the fourth beast was like a flying eagle.

8 And the four beasts had each of them six wings about him, and they were full of eyes within; and † they rest not day and night, saying, * Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come.

† Gr. *they have no rest*

* Isai. 6. 3.

9 And when those beasts give glory and honour, and thanks to him that sat on the throne, who liveth for ever and ever,

10 The four and twenty elders fall down before him that sat on the throne, & worship him that liveth for ever & ever, & cast their crowns before the throne, saying,

11 * Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory, and honour, and power: for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are and were created.

* Chap. 5. 12.

CHAP. V.

The Book with seven seals.

AND I saw in the right hand of him that sate on the throne, a book written within, & on the back side, sealed with seven seals

2 And I saw a strong angel proclaiming

claiming with a loud voice, Who is worthy to open ȳ book, and to loose the seals thereof?

3 And no man in heaven, nor in earth, neither under the earth, was able to open the book, neither to look thereon.

4 And I wept much because no man was found worthy to open, and to read the book, neither to look thereon.

5 And one of ȳ elders saith unto me, Weep not: behold, *ȳ lion of the tribe of Judah, the root of David, hath prevailed to open ȳ book & to loose the seven seals thereof.

6 And I beheld, and lo, in the midst of the throne, & of the four beasts, & in the midst of the elders stood a Lamb as it had been slain: having seven horns, and seven eyes, which are ȳ seven Spirits of God, sent forth into all the earth.

7 And he came and took the book out of the right hand of him that sate upon the throne.

8 And when he had taken ȳ book, the four beasts, & four & twenty elders fell down before ȳ Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of ‡ odours, which are the prayers of saints.

9 And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood, out of every kinred, and tongue, and people, and nation:

10 *And hast made us unto our God kings and priests, and we shall reign on the earth.

11 And I beheld, & I heard the voice of many angels round about the throne, & the beasts, & the elders, & the number of them was *ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands,

12 Saying with a loud voice, worthy is ȳ Lamb that was slain, to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing.

13 And every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, & all that are in them, heard I, saying, Blessing, honour, glory, and power, be unto him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever.

14 And the four beasts said, Amen. And the four and twenty elders fell down and worshipped him that liveth for ever and ever.

* Gen. 49. 9.

‡ Or, incense,

* 1 Pet. 2. 9.

* Dan. 7. 10.

CHAP. VI.

The opening of the seals in order.

AND I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seals, and I heard, as it were the noise of thunder, one of the four beasts saying, Come, and see.

2 And I saw, and behold, a white horse, and he that sat on him had a bowe, and a crown was given unto him, and he went forth conquering, & to conquer.

3 And when he had opened the second seal, I heard the second beast say, Come, and see.

4 And there went out another horse that was red: and power was given to him that sat thereon, to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him a great sword.

5 And when he had opened the third seal, I heard the third beast say, Come, and see. And I beheld, and lo, a black horse, and he that sat on him had a pair of balances in his hand.

6 And I heard a voice in ȳ midst of ȳ four beasts say, ‡ A measure of wheat for a peny, and three measures of barley for a peny, and see thou hurt not the oil, & the wine.

7 And when he had opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth beast say, Come, & see.

8 And I looked, and behold, a pale horse, & his name that sat on him was Death, and hell followed with him: & power was given ‡ unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, & with hunger, and with dead, and with the beasts of the earth.

9 And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held.

10 And they cried with a loud voice, saying, how long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?

11 And white robes were given unto every one of them, and it was said unto them, ȳ they should rest for a little season, until their fellow-servants also, and their brethren that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled.

12 And I beheld when he had opened ȳ sixth seal, & lo, there was a great earth-quake, and the sun became

‡ The word choenix signifieth a measure containing one wine-quart, and the twelfth part of a quart.

‡ Or, to him,

became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood.

13 And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig-tree casteth her ‡untimely figs when she is shaken of a mighty wind.

‡ Or, green figs

14 *And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together, and every mountain and island were moved out of their places.

* Isai. 34. 4.

15 And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every freeman, *hid themselves, in the dens, and in the rocks of the mountains.

* Isai. 2. 19.

16 *And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb.

* Hos. 10. 8. Luke 23. 30.

17 For the great day of his wrath is come, and who shall be able to stand?

CHAP. VII.

The servants of God sealed.

AND after these things I saw four angels standing on the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of ŷ earth, that ŷ wind should not blow on ŷ earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree.

2 And I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth & the Sea,

3 Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have *sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads.

*Ezek. 9. 4.

4 And I heard the number of them which were sealed: and there were sealed an hundred forty and four thousand, of all the tribes of the children of Israel.

5 Of the tribe of Juda were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Reuben were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Gad were sealed twelve thousand.

6 Of the tribe of Aser were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Naphtali were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Manasses were sealed twelve thousand.

7 Of the tribe of Simeon were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Levi were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Issachar were sealed twelve thousand.

8 Of the tribe of Zebulon were sealed twelve thousand. Of ŷ tribe of Joseph were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Benjamin were sealed twelve thousand

9 After this I beheld, and lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kinreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before ŷ lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands:

10 And cried with a loud voice, saying, Salvation to our God, which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the lamb.

11 And all the angels stood round about the throne, & about the elders, and the four beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped God.

12 Saying, Amen: blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might be unto our God for ever and ever. Amen.

13 And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, what are these which are arayed in white robes? and whence came they?

14 And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, & made them white in the blood of the Lamb.

15 Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple, and he that sitteth on the throne shall *dwell among them.

*Chap. 21. 3.

16 *They shall hunger no more neither thirst any more, neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat;

* Isai. 49. 10.

17 For the Lamb, which is in the midst of the throne, shall feed them, and shall lead them *unto living fountains of waters: *and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.

* Isai. 25. 8. Chap. 21. 4.

CHAP. VIII.

The opening of the seventh seal.

AND when he had opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven about the space of half an hour.

2 And I saw ŷ seven angels which stood before God, and to them were given seven trumpets.

3 And another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer, and there was given unto him much incense, that he should ‡offer it with the prayers of

‡ Or, add it to the prayers,

of all saints upon the golden altar, which was before the throne.

4 And the smoke of the incense which came with the prayers of the saints, ascended up before God out of the angels hand.

5 And the angel took the censer, & filled it with fire off the altar, & cast it into the earth: and there were voices, and thunderings, and lighning, and an earth-quake.

6 And the seven angels which had the seven trumpets, prepared themselves to sound.

7 The first angel sounded, and there followed hail, and fire mingled with blood, & they were cast upon the earth and the third part of trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up.

8 And the second angel sounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea, and the third part of the sea became blood:

9 And the third part of the creatures which were in the sea, and had life, died; and the third part of the ships were destroyed.

10 And the third angel sounded and there fell a great star from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters.

11 And the name of ỹ star is called Wormwood, and ỹ third part of ỹ waters became wormwood, & many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter:

12 And the fourth angel sounded, and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon and the third part of the stars, so as the third part of them was darkned: and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise.

13 And I beheld, and heard an angel flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice Wo, wo, wo to the inhabiters of the earth, by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels which are yet to sound.

CHAP. IX.

The sounding of the fifth angel.

AND ỹ fifth angel sounded, & I saw a star fall from heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key of ỹ bottomless pit.

2 And he opened the bottomless pit, and there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace, and the sun and the air were darkned by reason of the smoke of the pit.

3 And there came out of ỹ smoke locusts upon the earth: and unto them was given power, as ỹ scorpions of the earth have power.

4 And it was commanded them that they should not hurt ỹ grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree: but onely those men which have not the seal of God in their foreheads.

5 And to them it was given that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented five moneths: and their torment was as the torment of a scorpion, when he striketh a man.

6 And in those days * shall men seek death, and shall not find it, and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them.

7 And ỹ shapes of the locusts *were* like unto horses prepared unto battel, & on their heads *were* as it were crowns like gold, and their faces *were* as the faces of men.

8 And they had hair as the hair of women, and their teeth were as the *teeth* of lions.

9 And they had brest-plates as it were brest-plates of iron, and the sound of their wings was as the sound of chariots of many horses running to battel.

10 And they had tails like unto scorpions, and there were stings in their tails, and their power was to hurt men five moneths.

11 And they had a king over them, *which* is ỹ angel of the bottomless pit, whose name in ỹ Hebrew tongue is Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue hath his name ‡ Apollyon.

12 One wo is past, and behold, there come two woes more hereafter.

13 And the sixth angel sounded, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar, which is before God.

14 Saying to the sixth angel which had the trumpet, Loose the four angels which are bound in the great river Euphrates.

15 And ỹ four angels were loosed *which* were prepared ‡ for an hour, and a day, and a moneth, & a year, for to slay the third part of men.

16 And the number of the army of the horsmen were two hundred thousand thousand: and I heard the number of them.

17 And

* Isai. 2. 19. Chap. 6. 16.

‡ That is to say, *a destroyer.*

‡ Or, *at*

17 And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and them that sat on them, having breast-plates of fire, and of jacinct, and brimstone: and the heads of the horses were as the heads of lions, and out of their mouths issued fire, and smoke, and brimstone.

18 By these three was the third part of men killed: by the fire, and by the smoke, & by the brimstone which issued out of their mouthes

19 For their power is in their mouth, and in theirs tails: for their tails were like unto serpents, and had heads, and with them they do hurt.

20 And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues, yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship devils; * and idols of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood, which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk

21 Neither repented they of their murthers, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.

* Pfal. 115. 4. and 135. 15.

CHAP. X.

1 An angel with an open book.

AND I saw another mighty angel come down from heaven clothed with a cloud, and a rainbow *was* upon his head, and his face *was* as it were the sun, and his feet as pillars of fire.

2 And he had in his hand a little book open: and he set his right foot upon the sea, and his left foot on the earth,

3 And cried with a loud voice, as when a lion roareth: and when he had cried seven thunders uttered their voices.

4 And when ỹ seven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven, saying unto me, Seal up those things which ỹ seven thunders uttered, and write them not.

5 And the angel which I saw stand upon the sea, and upon the earth, * lifted up his hands to heaven.

* Dan. 12. 7.

6 And sware by him that liveth for ever and ever, who created heaven and the things that therein are, & the earth and the things that therein are, and the sea & the things which are therein, that there should be time no longer:

7 But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, ỹ mystery of God should be finished, as he hath declared to his servants ỹ prophets.

8 And the voice which I heard from heaven, spake unto me again and said, Go, and take the little book which is open in the hand of the angel which standeth upon the sea, and upon the earth.

9 And I went unto the angel, and said unto him, Give me the little book and he said unto me, * Take it, and eat it up, and it shall make thy belly bitter, but it shall be in thy mouth sweet as honey.

* Ezek. 2. 8. and 3. 3.

10 And I took the little book out of the angels hand, and eat it up, and it was in my mouth sweet as honey: and assoon as I had eaten it, my belly was bitter.

11 And he said unto me, Thou must prophesie again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.

CHAP. XI.

The prophesie and power of the witnesses.

AND there was given me a reed like unto a rod, and the angel stood, saying. Rise, and measure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worship therein.

2 But the court which is without the temple, † leave out, and measure it not: for it is given unto the Gentiles and the holy city shall they tread under foot, forty and two moneths.

† Gr. cast out,

3 And ‡ I will give *power* unto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesie a thousand two hundred and threescore days clothed in sack-cloth.

‡ Or, I will give unto my two witnesses that they may prophesie,

4 These are the * two olive-trees, and the two candlesticks, standing before the God of the earth.

5 And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: & if any man wil hurt them, he must in this manner be killed.

* Zech. 4. 3, 11, 14.

6 These have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy: & have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will.

7 And when they shall have finished their testimony, the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit, shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them.

8 And their dead bodies *shall lie* in the street of the great city

which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified,

9 And they of the people, and kinreds, and tongues, and nations, shall see their dead bodies three days and an half, and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves.

10 And they that dwell upon the earth, shall rejoyce over them, and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another, because these two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth.

11 And after three days and an half, the Spirit of life from God entered into them, and they stood upon their feet, and great fear fell upon them which saw them.

12 And they heard a great voice from heaven, saying unto them, Come up hither. And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud, and their enemies beheld them.

13 And the same hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, & in the earthquake were slain † of men seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven.

† Gr. names of men

14 The second wo is past, & behold, the third cometh quickly.

15 And the seventh angel sounded, and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become *the kingdoms* of our Lord, and of his Christ, and he shall reign for ever and ever.

16 And the four and twenty elders, which sat before God on their seats, fell upon their faces, and worshipped God.

17 Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which art, and wast, and art to come because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast reigned.

18 And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, & the time of the dead, that they should be judged, and that thou shouldest give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to thy saints, and them that fear thy name, small and great, and shouldest destroy them which ‡ destroy the earth.

‡ Or, corrupt

19 And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple † ark of his testament, & there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail.

CHAP. XII.

The dragon persecuteth the woman.

AND there appeared a great ‡ wonder in heaven, a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars.

‡ Or, sign

2 And she being with childe, cried, travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered.

3 And there appeared another ‡ wonder in heaven, and behold, a great red dragon having seven heads, and ten horns and seven crowns upon his heads.

‡ Or, sign

4 And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her childe assoon as it was born.

5 And she brought forth a manchild, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her childe was caught up unto God, and to his throne.

6 And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred and threescore days

7 And there was war in heaven, Michael and his angels fought against the dragon, and the dragon fought and his angels:

8 And prevailed not, neither was there place found any more in heaven.

9 And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the devil and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.

10 And I heard a loud voice, saying in heaven. Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night.

11 And they overcame him by † blood of the Lamb, & by the word of their testimony, and they loved not their lives unto the death.

12 Therefore rejoyce, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Wo to the inhabiters of the earth, and of the sea: for the devil is come down unto you having great wrath because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.

13 And

13 And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman which brought forth the man-childe.

14 And to ỹ woman were given two wings of a great eagle, ỹ she might flie into ỹ wilderness, into her place; where she is nourished for a time, & times, & half a time, from the face of the serpent.

15 And the serpent cast out of his mouth water as a flood, after the woman: that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood.

16 And the earth helped the woman and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of his mouth:

17 And ỹ dragon was wroth with the woman, & went to make war with the remnant of her seed, ẅ keep ỹ commandments of God, & have ỹ testimony of Jesus Christ.

CHAP. XIII.

The dragon giveth power to the beast.

AND I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name ‡ of blasphemy.

‡ Or, *names*

2 And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as the feet of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority.

3 And I saw one of his heads as it were † wounded to death, and his deadly wound was healed: & all the world wondred after ỹ beast.

† Gr. *slain*

4 And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast, and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who is like unto the beast? who is able to make war with him?

5 And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things, and blasphemies, and power was given unto him † to continue forty & two moneths.

† Gr. *to make war*

6 And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, & his tabernacle, & them that dwell in heaven.

7 And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kinreds, and tongues, and nations.

8 And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of ỹ world.

9 If any man have an ear, let him hear,

10 He that leadeth into captivity, shall go into captivity: * He that killeth with the sword, must be killed with the sword. Here is the patience & the faith of the saints.

* Matt. 26. 52.

11 And I beheld another beast coming up out of the earth, and he had two horns like a lamb, and he spake as a dragon.

12 And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him, and chuseth the earth, and them which dwell therein, to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed.

13 And he doth great wonders, so that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men.

14 And deceiveth them ỹ dwell on the earth by ỹ means of those miracles, which he had power to do in the sight of the beast, saying, to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast, which had the wound by a sword, and did live.

15 And he had power to give † life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, & cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast, should be killed.

† Gr. *breath*

16 And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, † to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their fore-heads:

† Gr. *to give*

17 And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name.

18 Here is wisdom, Let him that hath understanding count ỹ number of the beast: for it is the number of a man, and his number is six hundred threescore and six.

CHAP. XIV.

The fall of Babylon.

AND I looked, and lo, a lamb stood on the mount Sion, & with him an hundred forty and four thousand, having his Fathers name written in their foreheads.

2 And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, & as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of harpers, harping with their harps:

3 And they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and

before the four beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song, but the hundred and forty and four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth.

4 These are they which were not defiled with women, for they are virgins: these are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth: these † were redeemed from among men, being the first-fruits unto God and to the Lamb.

† Gr. were bought

5 And in their mouth was found no guile: for they are without fault before the throne of God.

6 And I saw another angel flie in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel, to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kinred, and tongue, and people,

7 Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to him, for the hour of his judgment is come: * and worship him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.

* Psal. 146. 5, 6. Acts 14. 15.

8 And there followed another angel, saying, * Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city: because she made all nations drink of ỹ wine of the wrath of her fornication.

* Isai. 21. 9. Jerem. 51. 8. Chap. 18. 2.

9 And the third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive his mark in his forehead, or in his hand.

10 The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture, into the cup of his indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb.

11 And the smoak of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever. And they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast, and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.

12 Here is the patience of the saints; here are they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus:

13 And I heard a voice from heaven, saying unto me, Write, Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord, ‡ from henceforth: yea, saith the spirit, that they may rest from their labours, and their works do follow them.

‡ Or, from henceforth saith the Spirit, Yea,

14 And I looked, and behold a white cloud, & upon ỹ cloud one sat like unto the Son of man, having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle.

15 And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him that sat on ỹ cloud, * Thrust in thy sickle, & reap, for ỹ time is come for thee to reap: for the harvest of the earth is ‡ ripe.

* Joel 3. 13. ‡ Or, dried.

16 And he that sat on the cloud, thrust in his sickle on the earth, and the earth was reaped.

17 And another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle.

18 And another angel came out from the altar, which had power over fire, and cryed with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, Thrust in thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth, for the grapes are fully ripe.

19 And the angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast it into the great wine-press of the wrath of God.

20 And the wine-press was troden without the city, and blood came out of the wine-press even unto the horse bridles, by the space of a thousand and six hundred furlongs.

CHAP. XV.

The seven last plagues.

AND I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvellous, seven angels, having the seven last plagues, for in them is filled up the wrath of God.

2 And I saw as it were a sea of glass, mingled with fire, & them that had gotten the victory over the beast, & over his image, & over his mark, and over the number of his name, stand on the sea of glass, having the harps of God.

3 And they sing * the song of Moses the servant of God, & the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous are thy works, Lord God Almighty, * just and true are thy ways, thou King of saints.

* Exod 15. 1. * Psal 145. 17. * Jer. 10. 7.

4 * Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorifie thy name? for thou onely art holy: for all nations shall come and worship before thee; for thy judgements are made manifest.

5 And after that I looked, and behold, the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened.

6 And the seven angels came out of

of the temple, having the seven plagues, clothed in pure and white linen, & having their breasts girded with golden girdles.

7 And one of the four beasts gave unto the seven angels, seven golden vails full of the wrath of God, who liveth for ever & ever.

8 And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God, and from his power, and no man was able to enter into the temple, till the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled.

CHAP. XVI.

The angels pour out their vials of wrath.

AND I heard a great voice out of the temple, saying to the seven angels, Go your ways, and pour out the vials of the wrath of God upon the earth.

2 And the first went, and poured out his vial upon the earth; and there fell a noisom and grievous sore upon the men which had the mark of the beast, and upon them which worshipped his image.

3 And the second angel poured out his vial upon the sea, and it became as the blood of a dead man: and every living soul died in the sea.

4 And the third angel poured out his vial upon the rivers, and fountains of waters, and they became blood.

5 And I heard ỹ angel of the waters say, Thou art righteous, O Lord, which art, & wast, and shalt be, because thou hast judged thus:

6 For they have shed the blood of saints, and prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink, for they are worthy.

7 And I heard another out of the altar say, Even so, Lord God Almighty, true, and righteous are thy judgements.

8 And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the sun; and power was given unto him to scorch men with fire.

9 And men were ‡scorched with great heat, and blasphemed the Name of God, which hath power over these plagues: and they repented not to give him glory.

10 And the fifth angel poured out his vial upon the seat of the beast, and his kingdom was full of darkness, and they gnawed their tongues for pain.

11 And blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains, and their sores, and repented not of their deeds.

12 And ỹ sixth angel poured out his vial upon ỹ great river Euphrates; and the water thereof was dryed up, that ỹ way of the kings of the east might be prepared.

13 And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs come out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet.

14 For they are the spirits of devils, working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth, and of the whole world, to gather them to the battel of that great day of God Almighty.

15 * Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame.

16 And he gathered them together into a place, calle' in the Hebrew tongue, Armageddon.

17 And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air; and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven from the throne, saying, It is done.

18 And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings: and there was a great earthquake such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake and so great.

19 And ỹ great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell, & great Babylon came in remembrance before God * to give unto her ỹ cup of the wine of ỹ fierceness of his wrath.

20 And every island fled away, & the mountains were not found

21 And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, every stone about the weight of a talent: and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail for ỹ plague thereof was exceeding great.

CHAP. XVII.

The Scarlet whore of Babylon.

AND there came one of the seven angels which had the seven vials and talked with me, saying unto me, come hither, I will shew unto thee the judgement of the great whore that sitteth upon many waters:

2 With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabiters of the earth have been made drunk

* Matt. 24. 43. Chap. 3. 3.

* Jer. 25. 15.

with the wine of her fornication.

3 So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads, and ten horns.

4 And the woman was araied in purple, and scarlet colour, and † decked with gold, and precious stones, and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand, full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication.

† Gr. *gilded*

5 And upon her forehead was a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF ‡ HARLOTS, AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.

‡ Or, *fornications,*

6 And I saw ỹ woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: & when I saw her, I wondred with great admiration.

7 And the angel said unto me, wherefore didst thou marvel? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads and ten horns.

8 The beast that thou sawest, was, & is not, & shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and go into perdition, and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder (whose names were not written in the book of life from ỹ foundation of the world) when they behold the beast that was, & is not, & yet is.

9 And here is the mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth.

10 And there are seven kings, five are fallen, and one is, *and* the other is not yet come: and when he cometh, he must continue a short space.

11 And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the seven, and goeth into perdition.

12 And the ten horns which thou sawest, are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet, but receive power as kings one hour with the beast.

13 These have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast.

* 1 Ti. 6. 15. Chap. 19. 16.

14 These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: *for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings, and they that are with him *are* called, and chosen, and faithful.

15 And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where ỹ whore sitteth, are peoples, & multitudes, & nations, and tongues,

16 And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, these shall hate ỹ whore, & shall make her desolate & naked, & shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire.

17 For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the beast, until the words of God shall be fulfilled.

18 And the woman which thou sawest, is ỹ great city which reigneth over the kings of the earth.

CHAP. XVIII.

2 *Babylon fallen:* 4 *Gods people commanded to leave her.*

AND after these things, I saw another angel come down from heaven, having great power, and the earth was lightned with his glory.

2 And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, *Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.

*Chap. 14. 8. ‡ Or, *bodi*

3 For all nations have drunk of the wine of ỹ wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the ‡abundance of her delicacies.

‡ Or, *power*

4 And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, *Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues:

* Jer. 51. 6.

5 For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembred her iniquities.

6 Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled, fill to her double.

7 How much she hath glorified her self, and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a *queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow.

* Isai. 47. 8.

8 Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death and mourning, and famine, and she shall

shall be utterly burnt with fire: for strong is the Lord God who judgeth her.

9 And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication, and lived deliciously with her, * shall bewail her, and lament for her, when they shall see the smoke of her burning:

Ezek. 26. 17.

10 Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city: for in one hour is thy judgement come.

11 And the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over her, for no man buyeth * their merchandize any more:

Ezek. 27. 27.

12 The merchandize of gold, and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all ‡ thyine wood, and all manner vessels of ivory, and all manner vessels of most precious wood, & of brass, and iron, and marble.

‡ Or, sweet,

13 And cinnamon, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oyl, and fine flour, wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and ‡ slaves, and souls of men.

‡ Or, bodies,

14 And the fruits that thy soul lusted after, are departed from thee, and all things which were dainty and goodly, are departed from thee, and thou shalt find them no more at all.

15 The merchants of these things, ℣ were made rich by her, shall stand afar off, for the fear of her torment, weeping and wailing.

16 And saying, Alas, alas, that great city, that was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and decked with gold, and precious stones, and pearls:

17 For in one hour so great riches is come to nought. And every shipmaster, & all ℣ company in ships, and sailers, and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off.

18 And cryed, when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, What city is like unto this great city?

19 And they cast dust on their heads, and cryed weeping and wailing, saying, Alas, alas, that great city, wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea, by reason of her costliness: for in one hour is she made desolate.

20 Rejoyce over her, thou heaven, and ye holy apostles, and prophets, for God hath avenged you on her.

21 And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great milstone, and cast it into the sea, saying. Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all.

22 And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall be heard no more at all in thee: and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft he be shall be found any more in thee: and the sound of a milstone shall be heard no more at all in thee.

23 And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee: and the voice of the bridegroom, and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth: for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived.

24 And in her was found ℣ blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth.

CHAP. XIX.

1 God is praised for judging the whore, and avenging the blood of his saints.

AND after these things I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, saying, Alleluia; salvation, and glory, & honor, and power unto the Lord our God:

2 For true and righteous are his judgements; for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand.

3 And again they said, Alleluia: & her smoke rose up for ever & ever

4 And ℣ four & twenty elders, and the four beasts fell down and worshipped God that sat on the throne, saying, Amen, Alleluia.

5 And a voice came out of the throne, saying, Praise our God, all ye his servants, and ye that fear him, both small and great.

6 And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thundrings, saying. Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth.

7 Let us be glad and rejoyce & give honor to him; for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made her self ready.

8 And to her was granted, ℣ she should be arayed, in fine linen,

clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousnes of saints.

9 And he saith unto me, Write, * Matt. 22. 2. *Blessed are they which are called unto the marriage-supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the true saying of God.

10 And I fell at his feet to worship him, & he said unto me, * Chap. 22. 9. See thou do it not: I am thy fellow-servant, and of thy brethren, that have the testimony of Jesus, worship God: for the testimony of Jesus the spirit of prophecy.

11 And I saw heaven opened, and behold, a white horse; and he ȳ sat upon him was called faithful and true, and in righteousnes he doth judge and make war.

12 His eyes *were* as a flame of fire and on his head were many crowns, & he had a name written ȳ no man knew but he himself.

* Isai. 63. 2. 13 * And he was clothed with a vesture dipt in blood: and his name is called, The word of God.

14 And the armies which were in heaven, followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean.

15 And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, ȳ with it he should smite the nations: & he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the winepress of ȳ fierceness and wrath of Almighty God.

16 And he hath on his vesture, and on his thigh a name written, * Chap. 17. 14. *KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.

17 And I saw an angel standing in the sun, & he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, Come and gather your selves together unto the supper of the great God

18 That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, both small and great.

19 And I saw the beast, & the kings of the earth, & their armies gathered together, to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army,

20 And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone.

21 And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon ȳ horse, which sword proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.

CHAP. XX.

2 *Satan bound.* 6 *The first resurrection.*

AND I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit, and a great chain in his hand.

2 And he laid hold on the dragon that old serpent, which is the devil and Satan, and bound him a thousand years,

3 And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season.

4 And I saw thrones, & they sat upon them, and judgement was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, & for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands: & they lived & reigned with Christ a thousand years.

5 But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection.

6 Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God, and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.

7 And when the thousand years are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison,

8 And shall go out to deceive the nations, which are in the four quarters of the earth, * Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battel: the number of whom is as the sand of the sea.

* Ezek. 38. 2. *and* 39. 1.

9 And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city: and fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them.

10 And the devil that deceived them, was cast into the lake of fire & brimstone, where the beast and

and the false prophet *are*, and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever.

11 And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away, and there was found no place for them.

12 And I saw the dead, small and great stand before God: and the books were opened: and * another book was opened, which *the book* of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.

13 And the sea gave up the dead which were in it: & death & ‡hell delivered up the dead ℣ were in them: & they were judged every man according to their works.

14 And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire: this is the second death.

15 And whosoever was not found written in the book of life, was cast into the lake of fire.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *A new heaven, and new earth.*

AND * I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven, & the first earth were passed away, and there was no more sea.

2 And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.

3 And I heard a great voice out of heaven, saying, behold, ℣ tabernacle of God ℣ with men, & he will dwell with them, & they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, *and be* their God.

4 * And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; & there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.

5 And he that sat upon the throne, said, * Behold, I make all things new. And he said unto me, Write: for these words are true and faithful.

6 And he said unto me, It is done, * I am Alpha & Omega, the beginning & the end: * I will give unto him that is a thirst, of the fountain of ℣ water of life freely.

7 He that overcometh shall inherit all things, and I will be his God, and he shall be my son.

8 But the fearful, and unbelieving, & the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, & idolaters, & all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire & brimstone: which is the second death.

9 And there came unto me one of the seven angels, which had the seven vials full of the seven last plagues, and talked with me, saying, Come hither, I will shew thee the bride the Lambs wife.

10 And he carried me away in the spirit to a great & high mountain, and shewed me that great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God,

11 Having the glory of God: and her light *was* like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper-stone, clear as crystal;

12 And had a wall great and high, and had twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are *the names* of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel.

13 On the east three gates, on the north three gates, on the south three gates, and on the west three gates.

14 And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and in them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

15 And he that talked with me had a golden reed to measure the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof.

16 And the city lieth foursquare, & the length is as large as the breadth: and he measured the city with the reed, twelve thousand fur longs: the length, & the breadth, & ℣ height of it are equal.

17 And he measured the wall thereof, an hundred and forty and four cubits, according to the measure of a man, that is, of the angel.

18 And the building of ℣ wall of it was of jasper, and the city was pure gold, like unto clear glass.

19 And the foundations of the wall of ℣ city were garnished with all manner of precious stones. The first foundation was jasper, the second saphir, the third a chalcedony, the fourth an emerauld.

20 The fifth sardonix, the sixth sardius, the seventh chrysolite, the eighth beryl, the ninth a topaz, the tenth a chrysoprasus, the eleventh a jacinct, the twelfth an amethyst.

21 And the twelve gates were twelve

twelve pearls, every several gate was of one pearl, and the street of the city was pure gold, as it were transparent glass.

22 And I saw no temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty, & the Lamb are the temple of it.

* Isai. 60. 19. 23 * And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof.

* Isai. 60. 3. 24 * And the nations of them which are saved, shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it.

* Isai. 60. 12. 25 * And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for there shall be no night there.

26 And they shall bring the glory & honour of the nations into it

* Phil. 3. 3. Chap. 3. 5. and 20. 12. 27 And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither whatsoever worketh abomination, or *maketh* a lie: but they which are written in the Lambs * book of life.

CHAP. XXII.

The water and tree of life.

AND he shewed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God, and of the lamb.

2 In the midst of the street of it, and of either side of the river, *was there* the tree of life, which bare twelve manner of fruits, and yielded her fruit every moneth: and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations.

3 And there shall be no more curse: but the throne of God, & of the Lamb shall be in it, and his servants shall serve him.

4 And they shall see his face, and his Name *shall be* in their foreheads.

* Chap. 21. 25. 5 * And there shall be no night there, & they need no candle, neither light of the sun: for the Lord God giveth them light, and they shall reign for ever and ever.

6 And he said unto me, These sayings *are* faithfull and true. And the Lord God of the holy prophets sent his angel to shew unto his servants the things which must shortly be done.

7 Behold, I come quickly: Blessed is he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book.

8 And I John saw these things, and heard them, And when I had heard and seen, I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel, which shewed me these things.

9 Then saith he unto me, * See *thou do it* not: for I am thy fellow-servant, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of them which keep the sayings of this book: worship God. * Chap. 19. 10.

10 And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book: for the time is at hand.

11 He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still.

12 And behold, I come quickly, and my reward is with me, * to give every man according as his works shall be. * Rom. 2. 6.

13 I am Alpha and Omega, * the beginning and the end, the first and the last. * Chap. 1. 8.

14 Blessed are they * that do his commandements, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city. * Chap. 21. 6. and Isai. 41. 4. and 44. 6.

15 For without *are* dogs, and sorcerers, and whoremongers, & murtherers, & idolaters, & whosoever loveth and maketh a lie.

16 I Jesus have sent mine angel to testifie unto you these things in the churches. I am the root, and the offspring of David, and the bright and morning Star.

17 And the Spirit & the Bride say, Come. And let him that heareth, say, Come. * And let him that is a thirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely. * Isai. 55. 1

18 For I testifie unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, * If any man shall adde unto these things, God shall adde unto him the plagues that are written in this book. * Deut. 4. 2. Prov. 30. 6.

19 And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy; God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and from the things, which are written in this book.

20 He which testifieth these things, saith, Surely, I come quickly. Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus.

21 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.